AN

ANALYSIS

OF

THE HOLY BIBLE,

CONTAINING THE WHOLE

OF THE

OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS:

COLLECTED AND ARRANGED SYSTEMATICALLY,

IN THIRTY BOOKS.

EACH BOOK BEING DIVIDED INTO CHAPTERS, AND EVERY CHAPTER SUB-DIVIDED INTO SECTIONS, WHEREBY THE DISPERSED RAYS OF TRUTH ARE CONCENTRATED, AND EVERY SCRIPTURAL SUBJECT DEFINED AND FULLY EXHIBITED.

BY MATTHEW TALBOT.

THE WORDS OF THE LORD ARE PURE WORDS, AS SILVER TRIED IN A FURNACE OF EARTH, PURIFIED SEVEN TIMES.——PS. XII. 6.

LEEDS:

PRINTED BY AND FOR EDWARD BAINES;

AND FOR

THOMAS CONDER, BOOKSELLER, BUCKLERSBURY, LONDON.

BRITISH MUSEUM

THE HOLY BIBLE

OF THE

OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS:

COLLECTED AND ARRANGED CHRONOLOGICALLY,

IN THIRTY BOOKS.

PREFACE.

ALTHOUGH the Scriptures as proceeding from their Divine Author, be infinitely ſuperior to any other form which human art can deviſe, yet a few advantages may poſsibly reſult from an impartial collation of ſimilar ideas arranged methodically.

How far this Analyſis may merit ſuch character, every reader will judge; yet the compiler requeſts permiſsion to ſay, that he has not in a ſingle inſtance brought forward or concealed any thing with a view either to exalt or depreſs any particular party or opinion.

THE form it has aſſumed was entirely unforeſeen, he not having previouſly laid down any plan to which the matter might be ſubjected; but like things being brought together, and placed in ſuch order, as upon the whole ſeemed moſt eligible, were afterwards reduced into larger diviſions or books, and each entitled with a word expreſsive of its general contents, or ſome prominent feature. The ſame proceſs was obſerved in the formation of the chapters, and of every individual ſection; and herein it is particularly to be underſtood, that the title only points out what idea is propoſed to be conſidered in that ſection, without aſſuming any reſponſibility as to the proof or concluſion, of which every private judgment will conſider;—the grand object in view being ſimply to compoſe ſuch aſſemblages, as might furniſh thoſe who love to ſearch the Scriptures with ſufficient data, eſpecially in thoſe points which are of the higheſt importance:—nor has this been accompliſhed without long time, great labour, and determined aſsiduity; as every portion of Sacred Writ is here arranged, and not one repeated, except in the few inſtances in which there is a repetition in the original.

YET it were a vain preſumption to hope it will afford general ſatisfaction, perhaps not leſs vain the hope of eſcaping *cenſure;* but a conſciouſneſs of deſigning well, though it cannot prevent, may ſoften the rigour of juſt criticiſm.

THE difficulties were numerous and appeared almoſt inſuperable; and, without doubt, many things will appear as if they might have been more advantageouſly diſpoſed, though ſelected and placed with the moſt deliberate attention.

BUT not to trouble the reader with further apologies, he offers it for ſerious peruſal, wiſhing it may ſtimulate to a greater veneration for, and more profitable acquaintance with the words of Eternal Life.

LEEDS,
May, 1800.

MATTHEW TALBOT.

NAMES AND ORDER OF THE BOOKS IN THIS ANALYSIS,

WITH THE

Number of Chapters contained in each.

	CHAPTERS.
I. Deity - - -	9
II. Chriſt - - -	19
III. Scripture - - -	6
IV. Providence - - -	9
V. Holy Days - - -	4
VI. Sacrifice - - -	5
VII. Ceremonies - - -	8
VIII. Prophecy - - -	5
IX. Prieſts - - -	14
X. Temples - - -	10
XI. Miracles - - -	10
XII. Idols - - -	12
XIII. Religion - - -	10
XIV. Devotion - - -	9
XV. Conflicts - - -	3
XVI. Martyrs - - -	3
XVII. Morals - - -	11
XVIII. Speech - - -	14
XIX. Marriage - - -	6
XX. Lawleſs Love - - -	4
XXI. Children - - -	6
XXII. Politicks - - -	15
XXIII. Arts and Sciences - - -	8
XXIV. Metaphyſicks - - -	12
XXV. Natural Hiſtory - - -	15
XXVI. Man - - -	9
XXVII. Kings - - -	11
XXVIII. War - - -	17
XXIX. Genealogy - - -	8
XXX. Jews. - - -	13

A COMPLETE ANALYSIS

OF THE

HOLY BIBLE.

BOOK OF THE DEITY.

CHAP. I.

NATURAL ATTRIBUTES OF GOD.

§ 1. *Spirituality.*

GOD *is* a ſpirit; and they that worſhip him, muſt worſhip *him* in ſpirit and in truth, *John* iv. 24.

§ 2. *Eternity.*

For I lift up my hand to heaven, and ſay, I live for ever, *Deut.* xxxii. 40.

The eternal God *is thy* refuge, and underneath *are* the everlaſting arms: and he ſhall thruſt out the enemy from before thee, and ſhall ſay, Deſtroy *them*, ... xxxiii. 27.

But the Lord ſhall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment, *Pſ.* ix. 7.

Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadſt formed the earth and the world: even from everlaſting to everlaſting thou *art* God, ... xc. 2.

Thy throne *is* eſtabliſhed of old: thou *art* from everlaſting, ... xciii. 2.

But thou, O Lord, ſhalt endure for ever, and thy remembrance unto all generations, ... cii. 12.

I ſaid, O my God, take me not away in the midſt of my days: thy years *are* throughout all generations, ... 24.

They ſhall periſh, but thou ſhalt endure; yea, all of them ſhall wax old like a garment: as a veſture ſhalt thou change them, and they ſhall be changed, ... 26.

But thou *art* the ſame, and thy years ſhall have no end, ... 27.

Thy name, O Lord, *endureth* for ever; *and* thy memorial, O Lord, throughout all generations, ... cxxxv. 13.

Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the Lord, the firſt, and with the laſt; I *am* he, *Iſ.* xli. 4.

Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Iſrael my called; I *am* he: I *am* the firſt, I alſo *am* the laſt, ... xlviii. 12.

For thus ſaith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whoſe name *is* Holy, I dwell in the high and holy *place*; with him alſo *that is* of a contrite and humble ſpirit, to revive the ſpirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones, *Iſ.* lvii. 15.

Doubtleſs thou *art* our father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Iſrael acknowledge us not: thou, O Lord, *art* our Father, our Redeemer; thy name *is* from everlaſting, ... lxiii. 16.

But the Lord *is* the true God, he *is* the living God, and an everlaſting King: at his wrath the earth ſhall tremble, and the nations ſhall not be able to abide his indignation, *Jer.* x. 10.

Thou, O Lord, remaineſt for ever; thy throne from generation to generation, *Lam.* v. 19.

How great *are* his ſigns! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* an everlaſting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation, *Dan.* iv. 3.

He ſtood and meaſured the earth: he beheld, and drove aſunder the nations, and the everlaſting mountains were ſcattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are* everlaſting, *Hab.* iii. 6.

But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day *is* with the Lord as a thouſand years, and a thouſand years as one day, 2 *Pet.* iii. 8.

John, to the ſeven churches which are in Aſia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the ſeven ſpirits which are before his throne, *Rev.* i. 4.

I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, ſaith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty, ... 8.

§ 3. *Inferences from God's Eternity.*

The Lord ſhall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praiſe ye the Lord, *Pſ.* cxlvi. 10.

And I praiſed and honoured him that liveth for ever, whoſe dominion *is* an everlaſting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation, *Dan.* iv. 34.

I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel; for he *is* the living God, and ſtedfaſt for ever, and his kingdom *that* which ſhall not be deſtroyed, and his dominion *ſhall be even* unto the end, ... vi. 26.

Now, unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, *be* honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen, 1 *Tim.* i. 17.

§ 4. *Infinity of* God.

But will God indeed dwell on the earth! Behold the heaven, and heaven of heavens, cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded? 1 *Kings*, viii. 27.

But who is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven, and heaven of heavens, cannot contain him? who *am* I then, that I should build him an house, save only to burn sacrifice before him? 2 *Chron.* ii. 6.

§ 5. *Omnipresence.*

Lo, he goeth by me, and I see *him* not; he passeth on also, but I perceive him not, *Job* ix. 11.

Whither shall I go from thy Spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence? *Ps.* cxxxix. 7.

If I ascend up unto heaven, thou *art* there; if I make my bed in hell, behold thou *art there*, ... 8.

If I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea; .... 9.

Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right-hand shall hold me, ... 10.

Thus saith the Lord, The heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my footstool; where *is* the house that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my rest? *Is.* lxvi. 1.

Am I a God at hand, saith the Lord, and not a God afar off? *Jer.* xxiii. 23.

Can any hide himself in secret places, that I shall not see him? saith the Lord: do not I fill heaven and earth, saith the Lord? .... 24.

That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us: *Acts* xvii. 27.

§ 6. *Omnipotence.*

God hath spoken once, twice have I heard this, that power *belongeth* unto God, *Ps.* lxii. 11. ..

Ah, Lord God! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, *and* there is nothing too hard for thee, *Jer.* xxxii. 17.

Behold, I *am* the Lord, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me? .... 27.

But Jesus beheld *them*, and said unto them, With men this is impossible; but with God all things are possible. *Matt.* xix. 26.

And Jesus, looking upon them, saith, With men *it is* impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible, *Mark* x. 27.

For with God nothing shall be impossible, *Luke* i. 37.

Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned, *Rev.* xi. 17.

And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God Omnipotent reigneth, *Rev.* xix. 6.

§ 7. *Power of God.*

And said, O Lord God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand *is there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee? 2 *Chron.* xx. 6.

If *I speak* of strength, lo, *he is* strong: and if of judgment, who shall set me a time *to plead? Job* ix. 19.

Dominion and fear *are* with him; he maketh peace in his high places, *Job* xxv. 2.

The mighty God, *even* the Lord, hath spoken, and called the earth, from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof, *Ps.* l. 1.

He ruleth by his power for ever; his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah, ... lxvi. 7.

§ 8. *Greatness.*

Because I will publish the name of the Lord; ascribe ye greatness unto our God, *Deut.* xxxii. 3.

But thou, Lord, *art most* high for evermore, *Ps.* xcii. 8.

The Lord reigneth; he is clothed with majesty; the Lord is clothed with strength *wherewith* he hath girded himself: the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved, ... xciii. 1.

The Lord *is* great in Zion; and he *is* high above all people, ... xcix. 2.

Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* the holy One of Israel in the midst of thee, *Is.* xii. 6.

Behold the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing, ... xl. 15.

All nations before him *are* as nothing; and they are counted to him less than nothing and vanity, ... 17.

§ 9. *Omniscience.*

Hell *is* naked before him, and destruction hath no covering, *Job* xxvi. 6.

There is no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves, .. . xxxiv. 22.

The Lord looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the sons of men, *Ps.* xxxiii. 13.

From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth, ... 14.

If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me, ... cxxxix. 11.

Yea, the darkness hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: the darkness and the light *are* both alike *to thee*, ... 12.

The eyes of the Lord *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good, *Pro.* xv. 3.

He revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what *is* in the darkness; and the light dwelleth with him, *Dan.* ii. 22.

Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down, *Am.* ix. 2.

And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence: and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will

will I command the ſerpent, and he ſhall bite them, *Amos* xi. 3.

§ 10. God's *Wiſdom.*

He is wiſe in heart, and mighty in ſtrength; who hath hardened *himſelf* againſt him and hath proſpered? *Job* ix. 4.

With him *is* wiſdom and ſtrength, he hath counſel and underſtanding, ... xii. 13.

With him *is* ſtrength and wiſdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his, ... 16.

For truly my words *ſhall* not *be* falſe: he that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee, ... xxxvi. 4.

He that planted the ear, ſhall he not hear? he that formed the eye, ſhall he not ſee? *Pſ.* xciv. 9.

He that chaſtiſeth the heathen, ſhall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, *ſhall not he know?* .... 10.

Great *is* our Lord, and of great power: his underſtanding *is* infinite, *Pſ.* cxlvii. 5.

Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world, *Acts* xv. 18.

§ 11. *Foreknowledge.*

And I am ſure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, no, not by a mighty hand, *Ex.* iii. 19.

Why, ſeeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him not ſee his days? *Job* xxiv. 1.

O Lord, thou haſt ſearched me, and known *me*, *Pſ.* cxxxix. 1.

Thou knoweſt my down ſitting, and mine up-riſing; thou underſtandeſt my thought afar off, ... 2.

Behold, the former things are come to paſs, and new things do I declare; before they ſpring forth I tell you of them, *Iſ.* xlii. 9.

And who, as I, ſhall call, and ſhall declare it, and ſet it in order for me, ſince I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and ſhall come, let them ſhew unto them, ... xliv. 7.

Thus ſaith the Lord, the holy One of Iſrael, and his Maker, Aſk me of things to come concerning my ſons; and concerning the work of my hands command ye me, ... xlv. 11.

Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, ſaying, My counſel ſhall ſtand, and I will do all my pleaſure, ... xlvi 10

I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I ſhewed them; I did *them* ſuddenly, and they came to paſs, ... xlviii. 3.

I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to paſs I ſhewed *it* thee: leſt thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Mine idol hath done them and my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them, ...5.

Thus ſaith the Lord God, It ſhall alſo come to paſs, *that* at the ſame time ſhall things come into thy mind, and thou ſhalt think an evil thought, *Eze.* xxxviii. 10.

§ 12. *Knows Thoughts.*

For thou, *even* thou only, knoweſt the hearts of all the children of men, 1 *Kings* viii. 39.

Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whoſe heart thou knoweſt; (for thou only knoweſt the hearts of the children of men,) 2 *Chron.* vi. 30.

I know that thou canſt do every *thing*, and *that* no thought can be with-holden from thee, *Job.* xlii. 2.

O let the wickedneſs of the wicked come to an end; but eſtabliſh the juſt: for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins, *Pſ.* vii. 9.

The Lord *is* in his holy temple, the Lord's throne *is* in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try the children of men, ... xi. 4.

Lord, all my deſire *is* before thee; and my groaning is not hid from thee, ... xxxviii. 9.

The Lord knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* vanity, ... xciv. 11.

Hell and deſtruction *are* before the Lord; how much more then the hearts of the children of men? *Pr.* xv. 11.

All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes; but the Lord weigheth the ſpirits, ... xvi. 2.

The fining-pot *is* for ſilver, and the furnace for gold: but the Lord trieth the hearts, ... xvii. 3.

Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes; but the Lord pondereth the hearts, ... xxi. 2.

For I *know* their works and their thoughts: it ſhall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they ſhall come and ſee my glory, *Iſ.* lxvi. 18.

I the Lord ſearch the heart, *I* try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings, *Jer.* xvii. 10.

And the Spirit of the Lord fell upon me, and ſaid unto me, Speak; Thus ſaith the Lord, Thus have ye ſaid, O houſe of Iſrael: for I know the things that come into your mind, *every one of* them, *Ezek.* xi. 5.

For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning darkneſs, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, The Lord, the God of Hoſts, *is* his name, *Amos* iv. 13.

But as we were allowed of God to be put in truſt with the goſpel, even ſo we ſpeak, not as pleaſing men, but God, which trieth our hearts, 1 *Theſſ.* ii. 4.

Neither is there any creature that is not manifeſt in his ſight: but all things *are* naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do, *Heb.* iv. 13.

§ 13. *Knows Actions.*

Talk no more ſo exceeding proudly; let *not* arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the Lord *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed, 1 *Sam.* ii 3.

Thou putteſt my feet alſo in the ſtocks, and lookeſt narrowly unto all my paths; thou ſetteſt a print upon the heels of my feet, *Job* xiii. 27.

For now thou numbereſt my ſteps: doſt thou not watch over my ſin? .... xiv. 16.

But he knoweth the way that I take: *when* he hath tried me, I ſhall come forth as gold, ... xxiii. 10.

Doth not he ſee my ways, and count all my ſteps? .... xxxi. 4.

For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he ſeeth all his goings, *Job* xxxiv. 21.

Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, ſo that they are deſtroyed, ... 25.

Thou haſt ſet our iniquities before thee, our ſecret *ſins* in the light of thy countenance, *Pſ.* xc. 8.

Thou compaſſeſt my path, and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways, ... cxxxix. 3.

For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the Lord, and he pondereth all his goings, *Pr.* v. 21.

The way of the juſt *is* uprightneſs: thou, moſt upright, doſt weigh the path of the juſt, *Iſ.* xxvi. 7.

For mine eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes, *Jer.* xvi. 17.

Great in counſel, and mighty in work: for thine eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the ſons of men, to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings: .... xxxii. 19.

And they conſider not in their hearts, *that* I remember all their wickedneſs: now their own doings have beſet them about; they are before my face, *Hoſ.* vii. 2.

§ 14. God *knows Words.*

For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but*, lo, O Lord, thou knoweſt it altogether, *Pſ.* cxxxix. 4.

§ 15. *Felicity of* God.

Glory and honour *are* in his preſence, ſtrength and gladneſs *are* in his place, 1 *Chron.* xvi. 27.

Honour and majeſty *are* before him; ſtrength and beauty *are* in his ſanctuary, *Pſ.* xcvi. 6.

Bleſs the Lord, O my ſoul. O Lord my God, thou art very great; thou art clothed with honour and majeſty,.... civ. 1.

The glory of the Lord ſhall endure for ever; the Lord ſhall rejoice in his works, ... 31.

Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worſhipped and ſerved the creature more than the Creator, who is bleſſed for ever. Amen, *Rom.* i. 25.

The God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, which is bleſſed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not, 2 *Cor.* xi 31

According to the glorious goſpel of the bleſſed God, which was committed to my truſt, 1 *Tim.* i. 11.

CHAP. II.

NEGATIVE ATTRIBUTES OF GOD.

§ 16. *Unchangeable.*

GOD *is* not a man, that he ſhould lie; neither the ſon of man, that he ſhould repent: hath he ſaid, and ſhall he not do *it*? or hath he ſpoken, and ſhall he not make it good? *Num.* xxiii. 19.

And alſo the Strength of Iſrael will not lie, nor repent: for he *is* not a man that he ſhould repent, 1 *Sam.* xv. 29.

But he *is* in one *mind*, and who can turn him? and *what* his ſoul deſireth, even *that* he doth, *Job* xxiii. 13.

The counſel of the Lord ſtandeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations, *Pſ.* xxxiii. 11.

For ever, O Lord, thy word is ſettled in heaven, ... cxix. 89.

Thy faithfulneſs *is* unto all generations; thou haſt eſtabliſhed the earth, and it abideth, ... 90.

They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all *are* thy ſervants, ... 91.

Wherefore, when I came, *was there* no man? when I called, *was there* none to anſwer? Is my hand ſhortened at all, that it cannot redeem? Or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I dry up the ſea; I make the rivers a wilderneſs; their fiſh ſtinketh becauſe *there is* no water, and dieth for thirſt. *Iſ.* l. 2.

Behold, the Lord's hand is not ſhortened, that it cannot ſave; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear, ... lix. 1.

O thou that art named The houſe of Jacob, is the Spirit of the Lord ſtraitened? *are* theſe his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly *Micah* ii. 7.

For I *am* the Lord, I change not; therefore ye ſons of Jacob are not conſumed, *Mal.* iii. 6.

Every good gift, and every perfect gift, is from above, and cometh down from the Father of Lights, with whom is no variableneſs, neither ſhadow of turning, *James* i. 17.

§ 17. *Inviſible.*

Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there*; and backward, but I cannot perceive him, *Job* xxiii. 8.

On the left hand, where he doth work, but I can not behold *him*; he hideth himſelf on the right hand, that I cannot ſee *him*, ... 9.

No man hath ſeen God at any time: the only begotten Son, which is in the boſom of the Father, he hath declared *him*, *John* i. 18.

By faith he forſook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as ſeeing him who is inviſible, *Heb.* xi. 27.

No man hath ſeen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us, 1 *John* iv. 12.

§ 18. *Unſearchable.*

Canſt thou by ſearching find out God? canſt thou find out the Almighty unto perfection? *Job* xi. 7.

It is as high as heaven, what canſt thou do? deeper than hell; what canſt thou know? .... 8.

The meaſure thereof *is* longer than the earth, and broader than the ſea, ... 9.

Lo, theſe *are* parts of his ways; but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can underſtand? .... xxvi. 14.

Behold, God *is* great, and we know *him* not; neither can the number of his years be ſearched out, ... xxxvi. 26.

Touching the Almighty, we cannot find him out: *he is* excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of juſtice: he will not afflict, ... xxxvii. 23.

Thy way *is* in the ſea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy footſteps are not known, *Pſ.* lxxvii. 19.

Thou haſt beſet me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me, ... cxxxix. 5.

Such

Such knowledge *is* too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it, *Pſ.* cxxxix. 6.

Great *is* the Lord, and greatly to be praiſed; and his greatneſs *is* unſearchable, ...cxlv. 3.

Haſt thou not known, haſt thou not heard, *that* the everlaſting God, the Lord, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? *there is* no ſearching of his underſtanding, *Iſ.* xl. 28.

O the depth of the riches both of the wiſdom and knowledge of God! how unſearchable *are* his judgments, and his ways paſt finding out! *Rom.* xi. 33.

For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counſellor, ... 34.

§ 19. *Irreſiſtible.*

Behold I have received *commandment* to bleſs, and he hath bleſſed, and I cannot reverſe it, *Num.* xxiii. 20.

See now that I, *even* I, *am* he, and *there is* no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand, *Deut.* xxxii. 39.

Behold, he taketh away, who can hinder him? who will ſay unto him, What doeſt thou? *Job.* ix. 12.

If God will not withdraw his anger, the proud helpers do ſtoop under him, ... 13.

If he cut off, and ſhut up, or gather together, then who can hinder him? .... xi. 10.

Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again; he ſhutteth up a man, and there can be no opening, ... xii. 14.

Why doſt thou ſtrive againſt him? for he giveth not account of any of his matters, ... xxxiii. 13.

When he giveth quietneſs, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* againſt a nation, or againſt a man only, ... xxxiv. 29.

Should it be according to thy mind? he will recompenſe it, whether thou refuſe, or whether thou chooſe; and not I: therefore ſpeak what thou knoweſt, ... 33.

But our God *is* in the heavens; he hath done whatſoever he hath pleaſed, *Pſ.* cxv. 3.

Whatſoever the Lord pleaſed, *that* did he in heaven, and in earth, in the ſeas, and all deep places, ... cxxxv. 6.

That which hath been is named already, and it is known that it *is* man; neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he, *Ec.* vi. 10.

Yea, before the day *was* I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who ſhall let it? *Iſ.* xliii. 13.

Behold, he ſhall come up like a lion from the ſwelling of Jordan unto the habitation of the ſtrong; but I will make them ſuddenly run away from her: and who *is* a choſen *man*, *that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who *is* that ſhepherd that will ſtand before me? *Jer.* l. 44.

Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be ſtrong, in the days that I ſhall deal with thee? I the Lord have ſpoken *it*, and will do *it*, *Ezek.* xxii. 14.

And all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and he doth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth; and none can ſtay his hand, or ſay unto him, What doſt thou? *Dan.* iv. 35.

§ 20. *Unequalled (abſolutely.)*

There is none like unto the God of Jeſhurun, *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the ſky, *Deut.* xxxiii. 26.

Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath diſpoſed the whole world? *Job* xxxiv. 13.

Behold God exalteth by his power; who teacheth like him? .... xxxvi. 22.

Who hath enjoined him his way? or who can ſay, Thou haſt wrought iniquity .... 23.

Thy way, O God, *is* in the ſanctuary: who *is ſo* great a God as *our* God? *Pſ.* lxxvii. 13.

For who in the heaven can be compared unto the Lord? *who* among the ſons of the mighty can be likened unto the Lord? .... lxxxix. 6.

O Lord God of hoſts, who *is* a ſtrong Lord like unto thee? or to thy faithfulneſs round about thee? .... 8.

The Lord *is* high above all nations, *and* his glory above the heavens, ... cxiii. 4.

Who *is* like unto the Lord our God, who dwelleth on high, ... 5.

Who hath directed the Spirit of the Lord, or, *being* his counſellor, hath taught him? *Iſ.* xl. 13.

With whom took he counſel, and *who* inſtructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and ſhewed to him the way of underſtanding? .... 14.

To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeneſs will ye compare unto him? .... 18.

To whom then will ye liken me, or ſhall I be equal? ſaith the holy One, ... 25.

To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like? .... xlvi. 5.

Who *is* he *that* ſaith, and it cometh to paſs, *when* the Lord commandeth *it* not, *Lam.* iii. 37.

Or who hath firſt given to him, and it ſhall be recompenſed unto him again? *Rom.* xi. 35.

§ 21. *Unequalled (by gods.)*

Who *is* like unto thee, O Lord, among the gods? who *is* like thee, glorious in holineſs, fearful *in* praiſes, doing wonders? *Ex.* xv. 11.

For their rock *is* not as our Rock, even our enemies themſelves *being* judges, *Deut.* xxxii. 31.

And he ſaid, Lord God of Iſrael, *there is* no god like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepeſt covenant and mercy with thy ſervants, that walk before thee with all their heart, 1 *Kings* viii. 23.

For great *is* the Lord, and greatly to be praiſed: he alſo *is* to be feared above all gods, 1 *Chron.* xvi. 25.

For all the gods of the people *are* idols: but the Lord made the heavens, ... 26.

And the houſe which I build *is* great; for great *is* our God above all gods, 2 *Chron.* ii. 5.

And

And ſaid, O Lord God of Iſrael, *there is* no god like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepeſt covenant, and *ſheweſt* mercy unto thy ſervants, that walk before thee with all their hearts, 2 *Chron.* vi. 14.

Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O Lord; neither *are there any works* like unto thy works, *Pſ.* xxvi. 8.

For the Lord *is* a great God, and a great King above all gods, ... xcv. 3.

For the Lord *is* great, and greatly to be praiſed: he *is* to be feared above all gods, ... xcvi. 4.

For all the gods of the nations *are* idols: but the Lord made the heavens, ... 5.

For thou, Lord, *art* high above all the earth; thou art exalted far above all gods, ... xcvii. 9.

For I know that the Lord *is* great, and *that* our Lord *is* above all gods, ... cxxxv. 5.

O give thanks unto the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever, ... cxxxvi. 2.

O give thanks unto the Lord of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever, ... 3.

The king anſwered unto Daniel, and ſaid, Of a truth *it is*, that your God *is* a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of ſecrets, ſeeing thou couldeſt reveal this ſecret, *Dan.* ii. 47.

Therefore I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which ſpeak any thing amiſs againſt the God of Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abednego, ſhall be cut in pieces, and their houſes ſhall be made a dunghill; becauſe there is no other god that can deliver after this ſort, ... iii. 29.

§ 22. *Unequalled (by Men.)*

Behold, *in* this thou art not juſt; I will anſwer thee, that God is greater than man, *Job* xxxiii. 12.

For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, ſaith the Lord, *Iſ.* lv. 8.

For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, ſo are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts, ... 9.

Foraſmuch as *there is* none like unto thee, O Lord; thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might, *Jer.* x. 6.

Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for to thee doth it appertain: foraſmuch as among all the wiſe *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, *there is* none like unto thee, ... 7.

Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, If it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in theſe days, ſhould it alſo be marvellous in mine eyes? ſaith the Lord of hoſts, *Zech.* viii. 6.

And he ſaid, The things which are impoſſible with men are poſſible with God, *Luke* xviii. 27.

CHAP. III.

MORAL ATTRIBUTES OF GOD.

§ 23. *Holineſs.*

FOR I *am* the Lord that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye ſhall therefore be holy; for I *am* holy, *Lev.* xi. 45.

Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Ye ſhall be holy: for I the Lord your God *am* holy, *Lev.* xix. 2.

There is none holy as the Lord: for *there is* none beſides thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God, 1 *Sam.* ii. 2.

And the men of Beth-ſhemeſh ſaid, Who is able to ſtand before this holy Lord God? and to whom ſhall he go up from us? .... vi. 20.

For thou *art* not a God that hath pleaſure in wickedneſs; neither ſhall evil dwell with thee, *Pſ.* v. 4.

But thou *art* holy, *O thou* that inhabiteſt the praiſes of Iſrael, ... xxii. 3.

Rejoice in the Lord, ye righteous; and give thanks at the remembrance of his holineſs, ... xcvii. 12.

Let them praiſe thy great and terrible name; *for* it *is* holy, ... xcix. 3.

Exalt ye the Lord our God, and worſhip at his footſtool; *for* he *is* holy, ... 5.

Exalt the Lord our God, and worſhip at his holy hill: for the Lord our God *is* holy, ... 9.

But the Lord of hoſts ſhall be exalted in judgment, and God *that is* holy ſhall be ſanctified in righteouſneſs, *Iſ.* v. 16.

And one cried unto another, and ſaid, Holy, holy, holy *is* the Lord of hoſts: the whole earth *is* full of his glory, ... vi. 3.

I *am* the Lord, your holy One, the Creator of Iſrael, your King, ... xliii. 15.

Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canſt not look on iniquity, *Hab.* i. 13.

But as he which hath called you is holy, ſo be ye holy in all manner of converſation, 1 *Pet.* i. 15.

Becauſe it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy, ... i. 16.

And the four beaſts had each of them ſix wings about him, and *they were* full of eyes within; and they reſt not day and night, ſaying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come, *Rev.* iv. 8.

§ 24. *Juſtice.*

I WILL fetch my knowledge from afar, and will aſcribe righteouſneſs to my Maker, *Job* xxxvi. 3.

For thou haſt maintained my right and my cauſe; thou ſatteſt in the throne judging right, *Pſ.* ix. 4.

For the righteous Lord loveth righteouſneſs; his countenance doth behold the upright, ... xi. 7.

He loveth righteouſneſs and judgment: the earth is full of the goodneſs of the Lord, ... xxxiii. 5.

Thy righteouſneſs alſo, O God, *is* very high, who haſt done great things: O God, who *is* like unto thee! .... lxxi. 19.

Juſtice and judgment *are* the habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth ſhall go before thy face, ... lxxxix. 14.

Clouds and darkneſs *are* round about him: righteouſneſs and judgment *are* the habitation of his throne, ... xcvii. 2.

The king's ſtrength alſo loveth judgment: thou doſt eſtabliſh equity; thou executeſt judgment and righteouſneſs in Jacob, ... xcix. 4.

Righteous *art* thou, O Lord, and upright *are* thy judgments, ... cxix. 137.

The

The Lord *is* righteous: he hath cut aſunder the cords of the wicked, *Pſ.* cxxix. 4.

The Lord *is* righteous in all his ways, and holy in all his works, ... cxlv. 17.

Yet ſaith the houſe of Iſrael, The way of the Lord is not equal. O houſe of Iſrael, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal? *Ezek.* xviii. 29.

But we are ſure that the judgment of God is according to truth againſt them which commit ſuch things. *Rom.* ii. 2.

§ 25. *Impartiality of God.*

For the Lord your God *is* God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which regardeth not perſons, nor taketh reward, *Deut.* x. 17.

Behold God *is* mighty, and deſpiſeth not *any: he is* mighty in ſtrength *and* wiſdom, *Job.* xxxvi. 5.

Men do therefore fear him: he reſpecteth not any *that are* wiſe of heart, ... xxxvii. 24.

Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and ſaid, Of a truth I perceive that God is no reſpecter of perſons. *Ac.* x. 34.

But in every nation, he that feareth him, and worketh righteouſneſs, is accepted with him, ... 35.

For there is no reſpect of perſons with God, *Rom.* ii. 11.

But of thoſe who ſeemed to be ſomewhat, (whatſoever they were it maketh no matter to me: God accepteth no man's perſon;) for they who ſeemed *to be ſomewhat* in conference added nothing to me, *Gal.* ii. 6.

And if ye call on the Father, who without reſpect of perſons judgeth according to every man's work, paſs the time of your ſojourning *here* in fear, 1 *Pet.* i. 17.

§ 26. *Juſtice (expreſſed negatively.)*

He is the Rock, his work *is* perfect; for all his ways *are* judgment: a God of truth, and without iniquity; juſt and right *is* he, *Deut*, xxxii. 4.

Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert juſtice? *Job* viii. 3.

Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of underſtanding: Far be it from God, *that he ſhould do* wickedneſs, and *from* the Almighty, *that he ſhould commit* iniquity, ... xxxiv. 10.

Yea, ſurely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgment, ... 12.

For he will not lay upon man more *than right*, that he ſhould enter into judgment with God, ... 23.

To ſhew that the Lord *is* upright: *he is* my rock, and *there is* no unrighteouſneſs in him, *Pſ.* xcii. 15.

The juſt Lord *is* in the midſt thereof; he will not do iniquity: every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but the unjuſt knoweth no ſhame, *Zep.* iii. 5.

But if our unrighteouſneſs commend the righteouſneſs of God, what ſhall we ſay? *Is* God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I ſpeak as a man), *Rom.* iii. 5.

God forbid: for then how ſhall God judge the world? .... 6.

§ 27. *Goodneſs.*

O give thanks unto the Lord; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever, 1 *Chron.* xvi. 34.

Good and upright *is* the Lord: therefore will he teach ſinners in the way, *Pſ.* xxv. 8.

O taſte and ſee that the Lord *is* good: bleſſed *is* the man *that* truſteth in him, ... xxxiv. 8.

Why boaſteſt thou thyſelf in miſchief, O mighty man? the goodneſs of God *endureth* continually, ... lii. 1.

For thou, Lord, *art* good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee, ... lxxxvi. 5.

O give thanks unto the Lord; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever, ... cxviii. 29.

O give thanks unto the Lord; for *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever, ... cxxxvi. 1.

They ſhall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodneſs, and ſhall ſing of thy righteouſneſs, ... cxlv. 7.

The Lord *is* good to all; and his tender mercies *are* over all his works, ... 9.

The Lord *is* good, a ſtrong hold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that truſt in him, *Na.* i. 7.

And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Why calleſt thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is* God, *Mark* x. 18.

§ 28. *Mercy.*

For the Lord thy God *is* a merciful God, he will not forſake thee, neither deſtroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers, which he ſware unto them, *Deut.* xxxi. 4.

Nevertheleſs, for thy great mercies ſake, thou didſt not utterly conſume them, nor forſake them; for thou *art* a gracious and merciful God, *Neh.* ix. 31.

Alſo unto thee, O Lord, *belongeth* mercy: for thou rendereſt to every man according to his work *Pſ.* lxii. 12

O give thanks unto the Lord; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever, ... cvii. 1.

He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered: the Lord is gracious and full of compaſſion, ... cxi. 4.

Gracious *is* the Lord, and righteous; yea, our God *is* merciful, ... cxvi. 5.

Let Iſrael hope in the Lord: for with the Lord *there is* mercy, and with him *is* plenteous redemption, ... cxxx. 7.

To him who alone doeth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever, ... cxxxvi. 4.

O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever, ... 26.

The Lord *is* gracious, and full of compaſſion; ſlow to anger, and of great mercy, ... cxlv. 8.

It is of the Lord's mercies that we are not conſumed, becauſe his compaſſions fail not, *Lam.* iii. 22.

They are new every morning; great *is* thy faithfulneſs. .... 23.

To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgiveneſſes, tho' we have rebelled againſt him, *Dan.* ix. 9.

§ 29. *Truth.*

Know, therefore, that the Lord thy God, he *is* God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his commandments, to a thouſand generations, *Deut.* vii. 9.

For the word of the Lord *is* right; and all his works *are done* in truth, *Pſ.* xxxiii. 4.

Thy

Thy mercy, O Lord, *is* in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulneſs *reacheth* unto the clouds, *Pſ.* xxxvi. 5.

For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds, ... lvii. 10.

My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing *that is* gone out of my lips, ... lxxxix. 34.

For the Lord, *is* good: his mercy *is* everlaſting; and his truth *endureth* to all generations, ... c. 5.

For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens; and thy truth *reacheth* unto the clouds, ... cviii. 4.

For his merciful kindneſs is great toward us: and the truth of the Lord *endureth* for ever. Praiſe ye the Lord, ... cxvii. 2.

For what if ſome did not believe? ſhall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect? *Rom.* iii. 3.

God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a lyar; as it is written, That thou mighteſt be juſtified in thy ſayings, and mighteſt overcome when thou art judged, ... iii. 4.

In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lye, promiſed before the world began; *Tit.* i. 2.

§ 30. *Inſtances of God's truth recorded.*

Who haſt kept with thy ſervant David my father that thou promiſedſt him: thou ſpakeſt alſo with thy mouth, and haſt fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day, 1 *Kings* viii. 24.

Thou which haſt kept with thy ſervant David my father that which thou haſt promiſed him; and ſpakeſt with thy mouth, and haſt fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day, 2 *Ch.* vi. 15.

And I prayed unto the Lord my God, and made my confeſſion, and ſaid, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments; *Dan.* ix. 4.

§ 31. *Love.*

He that loveth not, knoweth not God: for God is love, 1 *John* iv. 8.

And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him, ... 16.

§ 32. *Condeſcenſion.*

Who humbleth *himſelf* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth, *Pſ.* cxiii. 6.

§ 33. *Long-ſuffering.*

And the Lord paſſed by before him, and proclaimed, The Lord, The Lord God, merciful and gracious, long-ſuffering, and abundant in goodneſs and truth; *Ex.* xxxiv. 6.

Keeping mercy for thouſands, forgiving iniquity, and tranſgreſſion, and ſin, and that will by no means clear *the guilty*, ... 7.

But he, *being* full of compaſſion, forgave *their* iniquity, and deſtroyed *them* not; yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not ſtir up all his wrath, *Pſ.* lxxviii. 38.

But thou, O Lord, *art* a God full of compaſſion, and gracious; long-ſuffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth, *Pſ.* lxxxvi. 15.

He hath not dealt with us after our ſins, nor rewarded us according to our iniquities, ... ciii. 10.

Or deſpiſeſt thou the riches of his goodneſs, and forbearance, and long-ſuffering; not knowing that the goodneſs of God leadeth thee to repentance, *Rom.* ii. 4.

And account *that* the long-ſuffering of our Lord *is* ſalvation, 2 *Peter* iii. 15.

§ 34. *Wrath.*

And the anger of the Lord was kindled againſt them, and he departed, *Num.* xii. 9.

For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and ſhall burn unto the loweſt hell, and ſhall conſume the earth with her increaſe, and ſet on fire the foundations of the mountains, *Deut.* xxxii. 22.

And the anger of the Lord was hot againſt Iſrael, and he ſold them into the hands of the Philiſtines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon, *Judges* x. 7.

Then the earth ſhook and trembled; the foundations of heaven moved and ſhook, becauſe he was wroth, 2 *Sam.* xxii. 8.

He hath alſo kindled his wrath againſt me, and he counteth me unto him as *one of* his enemies, *Job* xix. 11.

Then ſhall he ſpeak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his ſore diſpleaſure, *Pſ.* ii. 5.

God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day, ... vii. 11.

Thou ſhalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the Lord ſhall ſwallow them up in his wrath, and the fire ſhall devour them, ... xxi. 9.

Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear *ſo is* thy wrath, ... xc. 11.

For the Lord ſhall riſe up as *in* mount Perazim, he ſhall be wroth as *in* the valley of Gibeon, that he may do his work, his ſtrange work; and bring to paſs his act, his ſtrange act, *Iſ.* xxviii. 21.

And the Lord ſhall cauſe his glorious voice to be heard, and ſhall ſhew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and *with* the flame of a devouring fire, *with* ſcattering, and tempeſt, and hail-ſtones, ... xxx. 30.

For, behold, the Lord will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire, ... lxvi. 15.

The fierce anger of the Lord ſhall not return until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye ſhall conſider it, *Jer.* xxx. 24.

He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger, all the horn of Iſrael: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned againſt Jacob like a flaming fire, *which* devoureth round about, *Lam.* ii. 3.

Thou haſt covered with anger, and perſecuted us: thou haſt ſlain, thou haſt not pitied, ... iii. 43.

Thus ſhall mine anger be accompliſhed, and I will cauſe my fury to reſt upon them, and I will be comforted: and they ſhall know that I the Lord have ſpoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accompliſhed my fury in them, *Ezek.* v. 13.

And it ſhall come to paſs at the ſame time, when Gog ſhall come againſt the land of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord God, *that* my fury ſhall come up in my face. *Ezek.* xxxviii. 18.

Ephraim provoked *him* to anger moſt bitterly; therefore ſhall he leave his blood upon him, and his reproach ſhall his Lord return unto him. *Hoſ.* xii. 14.

Who can ſtand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceneſs of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him. *Nah.* i. 6.

§ 35. *Mitigation of Wrath.*

THE Lord *is* merciful and gracious, ſlow to anger, and plenteous in mercy. *Pſ.* ciii. 8.

He will not always chide; neither will he keep *his anger* for ever. .... 9.

Fury *is* not in me: who would ſet the briers *and* thorns againſt me in battle? I would go through them, I would burn them together. *Iſ.* 27. 4.

Or let him take hold of my ſtrength, *that* he may make peace with me, *and* he ſhall make peace with me. .... 5.

For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the ſpirit ſhould fail before me, and the ſouls *which* I have made. .... lvii. 16.

So will I make my fury toward thee to reſt, and my jealouſy ſhall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry. *Ezek.* xvi. 42.

I will not execute the fierceneſs of mine anger, I will not return to deſtroy Ephraim: for I *am* God, and not man; the holy One in the midſt of thee; and I will not enter into the city. *Hoſ.* xi. 9.

Who *is* a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and paſſeth by the tranſgreſſion of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, becauſe he delighteth *in* mercy. *Mic.* vii. 18.

The Lord *is* ſlow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked:* the Lord *hath* his way in the whirlwind and in the ſtorm, and the clouds *are* the duſt of his feet. *Nah.* i. 3.

§ 36. *Hatred.*

THE fooliſh ſhall not ſtand in thy ſight: thou hateſt all workers of iniquity. *Pſ.* v. 5.

Thou ſhalt deſtroy them that ſpeak leaſing: the Lord will abhor the bloody and deceitful man. .... 6.

The Lord trieth the righteous; but the wicked and him that loveth violence, his ſoul hateth. .... xi. 5.

§ 37. *Vengeance.*

Is not this laid up in ſtore with me, *and* ſealed up among my treaſures? *Deut.* xxxii. 34.

To me *belongeth* vengeance and recompence; their foot ſhall ſlide in *due* time: for the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that ſhall come upon them make haſte. .... 35.

If I whet my glittering ſword, and mine hand take hold on judgment I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me, ... 41.

I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my ſword ſhall devour fleſh; *and that* with the blood of the ſlain, and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy. *Deut.* xxxii. 42.

Rejoice, O ye nations, *with* his people; for he will avenge the blood of his ſervants, and will render vengeance to his adverſaries, and will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people. .... 43.

O Lord God, to whom vengeance belongeth; O God, to whom vengeance belongeth. ſhew thyſelf, *Pſ.* xciv. 1.

For *it is* the day of the Lord's vengeance, *and* the year of recompences for the controverſy of Zion. *Iſ.* xxxiv. 8.

A voice of noiſe from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the Lord that rendereth recompence to his enemies. .... lxvi. 6.

For this *is* the day of the Lord God of hoſts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adverſaries: and the ſword ſhall devour, and it ſhall be ſatiate and made drunk with their blood; for the Lord God of hoſts hath a ſacrifice in the north country, by the river Euphrates. *Jer.* xlvi. 10.

For we know him that hathſaid, Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompence, ſaith the Lord. And again, The Lord ſhall judge his people. *Heb.* x. 30.

CHAP. IV.

MISCELLANEOUS ATTRIBUTES.

§ 38. *God ſeeketh his own Glory.*

AND the Egyptians ſhall know that I *am* the Lord, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horſemen. *Exod.* xiv. 18.

Be ſtill, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth. *Pſ.* xlvi. 10.

Nevertheleſs he ſaved them for his name's ſake, that he might make his mighty power to be known. .... evi. 8.

Now will I riſe, ſaith the Lord; now will I be exalted; now will I lift up myſelf. *Iſ.* xxxiii. 10.

I *am* the Lord; that *is* my name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praiſe to graven images. .... xlii. 8.

For my name's ſake will I defer mine anger, and for my praiſe will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off. .... xlviii. 9.

For mine own ſake, *even* for mine own ſake, will I do *it:* for how ſhould *my name* be polluted? and I will not give my glory unto another. .... 11.

Nevertheleſs I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my name's ſake, that it ſhould not be polluted in the ſight of the heathen, in whoſe ſight I brought them forth. *Ezek.* xx. 22.

But I had pity for mine holy name, which the houſe of Iſrael had profaned among the heathen, whither they went. .... xxxvi. 21.

Therefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord God, I do not *this* for your ſakes, O houſe of Iſrael, but for mine holy name's ſake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went. .... 22.

And I will ſanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midſt of them; and the heathen ſhall know that I *am* the Lord, ſaith the Lord God, when I ſhall be ſanctified in you before their eyes. *Ezek.* xxxvi. 23.

Thus will I magnify myſelf, and ſanctify myſelf; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations; and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord. .... xxxviii. 23.

So will I make my holy name known in the midſt of my people Iſrael; and I will not *let them* pollute my holy name any more; and the heathen ſhall know that I *am* the Lord, the holy One in Iſrael. .... xxxix. 7.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole houſe of Iſrael, and will be jealous for my holy name. .... 25.

§ 39. *Sweareth.*

But *as* truly *as* I live, all the earth ſhall be filled with the glory of the Lord. *Num.* xiv. 21.

Say unto them, *As truly as* I live, ſaith the Lord, as ye have ſpoken in my ears, ſo will I do to you. ....28.

And the Lord's anger was kindled the ſame time, and he ſware, ſaying, ... xxxii. 10.

Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, ſhall ſee the land which I ſware unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob, becauſe they have not wholly followed me; .... 11.

Save Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun: for they have wholly followed the Lord. .... 12.

Lord, where *are* thy former loving-kindneſſes, *which* thou ſwareſt unto David in thy truth? *Pſ.* lxxxix. 49.

Unto whom I ſware in my wrath, that they ſhould not enter into my reſt. .... xcv. 11.

The Lord of hoſts hath ſworn, ſaying, Surely as I have thought, ſo ſhall it come to paſs; and as I have purpoſed, *ſo* ſhall it ſtand. *Iſ.* xiv. 24.

But if ye will not hear theſe words, I ſwear by myſelf, ſaith the Lord, that this houſe ſhall become a deſolation. *Jer.* xxii. 5.

Therefore hear ye the word of the Lord, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt; Behold, I have ſworn by my great name, ſaith the Lord, that my name ſhall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, ſaying, The Lord God liveth. .... xliv. 26.

As I live, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* The Lord of hoſts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the ſea, *ſo* ſhall he come. .... xlvi. 18.

For I have ſworn by myſelf, ſaith the Lord, that Bozrah ſhall become a deſolation, a reproach, a waſte, and a curſe; and all the cities thereof ſhall be perpetual waſtes. .... xlix. 13.

The Lord of hoſts hath ſworn by himſelf, *ſaying*, Surely I will fill thee with men as with caterpillers; and they ſhall lift up a ſhout againſt thee. .... li. 14.

As I live, ſaith the Lord God, ſurely with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched-out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you. *Ezek.* xx. 33.

Say thou thus unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God, *As* I live, ſurely they that *are* in the waſtes ſhall fall by the ſword; and him that *is* in the open field will I give to the beaſts to be devoured; and they that *be* in the forts, and in the caves, ſhall die of the peſtilence. *Ezek.* xxxiii. 27.

The Lord God hath ſworn by his holineſs, that, lo, the days ſhall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your poſterity with fiſh-hooks. *Am.* iv. 2.

The Lord God hath ſworn by himſelf, ſaith the Lord the God of hoſts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city, with all that is therein. .... vi. 8.

The Lord hath ſworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works. .... viii. 7.

So I ſware in my wrath, They ſhall not enter into my reſt. *Heb.* iii. 11.

For when God made promiſe to Abraham, becauſe he could ſwear by no greater, he ſware by himſelf. .... vi. 13.

§ 40. *Faithful to his Oath.*

Once have I ſworn by my holineſs, that I will not lye unto David. *Pſ.* lxxxix. 35.

I have ſworn by myſelf, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteouſneſs, and ſhall not return, That unto me every knee ſhall bow, every tongue ſhall ſwear. *Iſ.* xlv. 23.

Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou haſt ſworn unto our fathers from the days of old. *Mic.* vii. 20.

Wherein God, willing more abundantly to ſhew unto the heirs of promiſe the immutability of his counſel, confirmed *it* by an oath. *Heb.* vi. 17.

§ 41. *Repenteth.*

And the Lord ſaid, I will deſtroy man, whom I have created, from the face of the earth, both man and beaſt, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air: for it repenteth me that I have made them. *Gen.* vi. 7.

And the Lord repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people. *Exod.* xxxii. 14.

For the Lord ſhall judge his people, and repent himſelf for his ſervants, when he ſeeth that *their* power is gone, and *there is* none ſhut up, or left. *Deut.* xxxii. 36.

It repenteth me that I have ſet up Saul *to be* king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the Lord all night. 1 *Sam.* xv. 11.

And Samuel came no more to ſee Saul until the day of his death: nevertheleſs Samuel mourned for Saul: and the Lord repented that he had made Saul king over Iſrael. .... 35.

And he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies. *Pſ.* cvi. 45.

For the Lord will judge his people, and he will repent himſelf concerning his ſervants, ... cxxxv. 14.

Thou haſt forſaken me, ſaith the Lord, thou art gone backward: therefore will I ſtretch out my hand againſt thee, and deſtroy thee: I am weary with repenting. *Jer.* xv. 6.

How

How ſhall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* ſhall I deliver thee, Iſrael? how ſhall I make thee as Admah? *how* ſhall I ſet thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together. *Hoſ.* xi. 8.

§ 42. *Inferences from God's repenting.*

And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God: for he *is* gracious and merciful, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and repenteth him of the evil. *Joel.* ii. 13.

Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave a bleſſing behind him, *even* a meat-offering, and a drink-offering unto the Lord your God? .... 14.

Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we periſh not. *Jon.* iii. 9.

And God ſaw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil that he had ſaid that he would do unto them; and he did *it* not. .... 10.

§ 43. *Wars.*

The Lord *is* a man of war: The Lord *is* his name. *Exod.* xv. 3.

For he ſaid, Becauſe the Lord hath ſworn, *that* the Lord *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation. *Exod.* xvii. 16.

For by fire, and by his ſword, will the Lord plead with all fleſh: and the ſlain of the Lord ſhall be many. *Iſ.* lxvi. 16.

And I myſelf will fight againſt you with an outſtretched hand, and with a ſtrong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath. *Jer.* xxi. 5.

Then ſhall the Lord go forth, and fight againſt thoſe nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. *Zech.* xiv. 3.

§ 44. *Weapons.*

I will heap miſchiefs upon them; I will ſpend mine arrows upon them. *Deut.* xxxii. 23.

His troops come together, and raiſe up their way againſt me, and encamp round about my tabernacle. *Job* xix. 12.

If he turn not, he will whet his ſword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready. *Pſ.* vii. 12.

He hath alſo prepared for him the inſtruments of death; he ordaineth his arrows againſt the perſecutors. .... 13.

Therefore ſhalt thou make them turn their back, *when* thou ſhalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy ſtrings againſt the face of them. .... xxi. 12.

But God ſhall ſhoot at them *with* an arrow: ſuddenly ſhall they be wounded. .... lxiv. 7.

For my ſword ſhall be bathed in heaven: behold, it ſhall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curſe, to judgment. *Iſ.* xxxiv. 5.

The Lord hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord God of hoſts in the land of the Chaldeans. *Jer.* l. 25.

He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he ſtood with his right hand as an adverſary, and ſlew all *that were* pleaſant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion; he poured out his fury like fire. *Lam.* ii. 4.

He hath bent his bow, and ſet me as a mark for the arrow. *Lam.* iii. 12.

He hath cauſed the arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins. .... 13.

Thy bow was made quite naked, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah. Thou didſt cleave the earth with rivers. *Hab.* iii. 9.

§ 45. *Jealouſy.*

For thou ſhalt worſhip no other god: for the Lord, whoſe name *is* jealous, *is* a Jealous God. *Exod.* xxxiv. 14.

For the Lord thy God *is* a conſuming fire, *even* a jealous God. *Deut.* iv. 24.

They have moved me to jealouſy with *that which is* not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and I will move them to jealouſy with *thoſe which are* not a people, I will provoke them to anger with a fooliſh nation. *Deut.* xxxii. 21.

For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealouſy with their graven images. *Pſ.* lxxviii. 58.

How long, Lord? wilt thou be angry for ever? ſhall thy jealouſy burn like fire? .... lxxix. 5.

The Lord ſhall go forth as a mighty man, he ſhall ſtir up jealouſy like a man of war: he ſhall cry, yea, roar; he ſhall prevail againſt his enemies. *Iſ.* xlii. 13.

For in my jealouſy, *and* in the fire of my wrath, have I ſpoken, Surely in that day there ſhall be a great ſhaking in the land of Iſrael. *Ezek.* xxxviii. 19.

God *is* jealous, and the Lord revengeth; the Lord revengeth, and *is* furious: the Lord will take vengeance on his adverſaries, and he reſerveth *wrath* for his enemies. *Nah.* i. 2.

Therefore wait ye upon me, ſaith the Lord, until the day that I riſe up to the prey; for my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may aſſemble the kingdoms to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth ſhall be devoured with the fire of my jealouſy. *Zeph.* iii. 8.

Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, I was jealous for Zion with great jealouſy, and I was jealous for her with great fury. *Zech.* viii. 2.

Do we provoke the Lord to jealouſy? are we ſtronger than he? 1 *Cor.* x. 22.

§ 46. *(as) Uncertain.*

And it came to paſs, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philiſtines, although that *was* near; for God ſaid, Leſt peradventure the people repent when they ſee war, and they return to Egypt. *Exod.* xiii. 17.

Oh that there were ſuch an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever! *Deut.* v. 29.

That through them I may prove Iſrael, whether they will keep the way of the Lord, to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not. *Jud.* ii. 22.

Therefore the Lord left thoſe nations, without driving them out haſtily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joſhua. ..., ... 23.

And they were to prove Iſrael by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the Lord, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moſes. *Jud.* iii. 4.

Howbeit, in *the buſineſs* of the ambaſſadors of the princes of Babylon, who ſent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart. 2 *Chron.* xxxii. 31.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how ſhall I do for the daughter of my people? *Jer.* ix. 7.

It may be that the houſe of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpoſe to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their ſin. .... xxxvi. 3.

I ſaid, Surely thou wilt fear me; thou wilt receive inſtruction: ſo their dwelling ſhould not be cut off, howſoever I puniſhed them; but they roſe early, *and* corrupted all their doings. *Zeph.* iii. 7.

§ 47. *(as) Grief.*

And it repented the Lord that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart. *Gen.* vi. 6.

And they put away the ſtrange gods from among them, and ſerved the Lord: and his ſoul was grieved for the miſery of Iſrael. *Jud.* x. 16.

How oft did they provoke him in the wilderneſs, *and* grieve him in the deſert! *Pſ.* lxxviii. 40.

Forty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and ſaid, It *is* a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways. .... xcv. 10.

Becauſe thou haſt not remembered the days of thy youth, but haſt fretted me in all theſe *things*; behold, therefore I alſo will recompenſe thy way upon *thine* head, ſaith the Lord God; and thou ſhalt not commit this lewdneſs above all thine abominations. *Ez.* xvi. 43.

Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and ſaid, They do alway err in *their* heart; and they have not known my ways. *Heb.* iii. 10.

§ 48. *(as) Fear.*

I ſaid, I would ſcatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to ceaſe from among men. *Deut.* xxxii. 26.

Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, leſt their adverſaries ſhould behave themſelves ſtrangely, *and* leſt they ſhould ſay, Our hand *is* high, and the Lord hath not done all this. .... 27.

§ 49. *(as) Paſſive.*

Therefore, ſaith the Lord, the Lord of hoſts, the mighty One of Iſrael, Ah, I will eaſe me of mine adverſaries, and avenge me of mine enemies. *If.* i. 24.

Behold, I am preſſed under you, as a cart is preſſed *that is* full of ſheaves. *Amos* ii. 13.

CHAP. V.

OFFICES OR CHARACTERS OF GOD.

§ 50. *Creator (of the World.)*

IN the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. *Gen.* i. 1.

Theſe *are* the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created; in the day that the Lord God made the earth and the heavens. *Gen.* ii. 4.

For he hath founded it upon the ſeas, and eſtabliſhed it upon the floods. *Pſ.* xxiv. 2.

By the word of the Lord were the heavens made; and all the hoſt of them by the breath of his mouth. .... xxxiii. 6.

Of old haſt thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands. .... cii. 25.

Who laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it ſhould not be removed for ever. .... civ. 5.

The Lord by wiſdom hath founded the earth; by underſtanding hath he eſtabliſhed the heavens. *Prov.* iii. 19.

O Lord of hoſts, God of Iſrael, that dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, thou *art* the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou haſt made heaven and earth. *If.* xxxvii. 16.

Who hath meaſured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the ſpan, and comprehended the duſt of the earth in a meaſure, and weighed the mountains in ſcales, and the hills in a balance? .... xl. 12.

Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not underſtood from the foundations of the earth? ..... 21.

It is he that ſitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as graſhoppers; that ſtretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and ſpreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in. .... 22.

Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created theſe *things*, that bringeth out their hoſt by number: he calleth them all by names, by the greatneſs of his might, for that *he is* ſtrong in power, not one faileth. *If.* xl. 26.

Thus ſaith the Lord thy Redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the Lord that maketh all *things*; that ſtretcheth forth the heavens alone; that ſpreadeth abroad the earth by myſelf. .... xliv. 24.

I form the light, and create darkneſs: I make peace, and create evil: I the Lord do all theſe *things*. .... xlv. 7.

For thus ſaith the Lord that created the heavens, God himſelf that formed the earth and made it, he hath eſtabliſhed it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited; I *am* the Lord, and *there is* none elſe. .... 18.

Mine hand alſo hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath ſpanned the heavens; *when* I call unto them, they ſtand up together. .... xlviii. 13.

And I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the ſhadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and ſay unto Zion, Thou *art* my people. .... li. 16.

He hath made the earth by his power, he hath eſtabliſhed the world by his wiſdom, and hath ſtretched out the heavens by his diſcretion. *Jer.* x. 12.

Thus ſaith the Lord, the maker thereof, the Lord that formed it, to eſtabliſh it, The Lord *is* his name. .... xxxiii. 2.

He hath made the earth by his power, he hath eſtabliſhed the world by his wiſdom, and hath ſtretched out the heavens by his underſtanding. .... li. 15. *It*

It is he that buildeth his ſtories in the heaven, and hath founded his troop in the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the ſea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The Lord *is* his name. *Amos* ix. 6.

§ 51. *Creator of Man.*

And God ſaid, Let us make man in our image, after our likeneſs; and let them have dominion over the fiſh of the ſea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. *Gen.* i. 26.

So God created man in his *own* image; in the image of God created he him: male and female created he them. .... 27.

And the Lord God formed man *of* the duſt of the ground, and breathed into his noſtrils the breath of life; and man became a living ſoul. .... ii. 7.

This *is* the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeneſs of God made he him. .... v. 1.

The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life. *Job* xxxiii. 4.

The hearing ear, and the ſeeing eye, the Lord hath made even both of them. *Prov.* xx. 12.

Thus ſaith God the Lord, he that created the heavens, and ſtretched them out; he that ſpread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and ſpirit to them that walk therein. *Iſ.* xlii. 5.

I have made the earth, and created man upon it; I, *even* my hands, have ſtretched out the heavens, and all their hoſt have I commanded. .... xlv. 12.

But now, O Lord, thou *art* our father: we *are* the clay, and thou our potter; and we all *are* the work of thy hand. .... lxiv. 8.

I have made the earth, the man and the beaſt that *are* upon the ground, by my great power, and by my outſtretched arm, and have given it unto whom it ſeemed meet unto me. *Jer.* xxvii. 5.

The burden of the word of the Lord for Iſrael, ſaith the Lord, which ſtretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the ſpirit of man within him. *Zech.* xii. 1.

§ 52. *Inferences from Creation.*

But none ſaith, Where *is* God my Maker, who giveth ſongs in the night. *Job* xxxv. 10.

And Hezekiah prayed before the Lord, and ſaid, O Lord God of Iſrael, which dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou haſt made heaven and earth. 2 *Kings* xix. 15.

My help *cometh* from the Lord, which made heaven and earth. *Pſ.* cxxi. 2.

Our help *is* in the name of the Lord, who made heaven and earth. .... cxxiv. 8.

To him that by wiſdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. .... cxxxvi. 5.

To him that ſtretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. .... 6.

Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help; whoſe hope *is* in the Lord his God. .... cxlvi. 5.

Which made heaven and earth, the ſea, and all that therein *is*: which keepeth truth for ever. *Pſ.* cxlvi. 6.

And forgetteſt the Lord thy Maker, that hath ſtretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth: and haſt feared continually every day, becauſe of the fury of the oppreſſor, as if he were ready to deſtroy, and where *is* the fury of the oppreſſor. *Iſ.* li. 13.

Seek him that maketh the ſeven ſtars and Orion, and turneth the ſhadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night; that calleth for the waters of the ſea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth; The Lord *is* his name. *Amos* v. 8.

And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and ſaid, Lord, thou *art* God, which haſt made heaven, and earth, and the ſea, and all that in them is. *Acts* iv. 24.

For the inviſible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly ſeen, being underſtood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and Godhead; ſo that they are without excuſe. *Rom.* i. 20.

For every houſe is builded by ſome *man*; but he that built all things *is* God. *Heb.* iii. 4.

Through faith we underſtand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, ſo that things which are ſeen were not made of things which do appear. .... xi. 3.

Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power: for thou haſt created all things, and for thy pleaſure they are and were created. *Rev.* iv. 11.

Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come; and worſhip him that made heaven, and earth, and the ſea, and the fountains of waters. *Rev.* xiv. 7.

§ 53. *Preſerver of Man.*

And he bleſſed Joſeph, and ſaid, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Iſaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day. *Gen.* xlviii. 15.

Thou haſt granted me life and favour, and thy viſitation hath preſerved my ſpirit. *Job* x. 12.

And theſe *things* haſt thou hid in thine heart: I know that this *is* with thee. .... 13.

He keepeth back his ſoul from the pit, and his life from periſhing by the ſword. .... xxxiii. 18.

Thou prepareſt a table before me in the preſence of mine enemies: thou anointeſt my head with oil; my cup runneth over. *Pſ.* xxiii. 5.

Surely goodneſs and mercy ſhall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the houſe of the Lord for ever. .... 6.

For this God *is* our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide *even* unto death. .... xlviii. 14.

Which holdeth our ſoul in life, and ſuffereth not our feet to be moved. .... lxvi. 9.

Nevertheleſs, I *am* continually with thee: thou haſt holden *me* by my right hand. .... lxxiii. 23.

Lord, thou haſt been our dwelling-place in all generations. .... xc. 1.

He will not ſuffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not ſlumber. .... cxxi. 3.

Behold, he that keepeth Iſrael ſhall neither ſlumber nor ſleep. .... 4.

The Lord *is* thy keeper; the Lord *is* thy ſhade upon thy right hand. .... 5.

The

The Lord ſhall preſerve thee from all evil; he ſhall preſerve thy ſoul. *Pſ.* cxxi. 7.

The Lord ſhall preſerve thy going out, and thy coming in, from this time forth, and even for evermore. .... 8.

Hearken unto me, O houſe of Jacob, and all the remnant of the houſe of Iſrael, which are born *by me* from the belly, *which are* carried from the womb. *Iſ.* xlvi. 3.

And *even* to *your* old age I *am* he; and *even* to hoar hairs will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver *you*. .... 4.

§ 54. *Preſerver of all.*

In whoſe hand *is* the ſoul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind. *Job* xii. 10.

Thou, *even* thou *art* Lord alone: thou haſt made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their hoſt; the earth, and all *things* that *are* therein; the ſeas, and all that *is* therein; and thou preſerveſt them all: and the hoſt of heaven worſhippeth thee. *Neh.* ix. 6.

Thy righteouſneſs *is* like the great mountains: thy judgments *are* a great deep: O Lord, thou preſerveſt man and beaſt. *Pſ.* xxxvi. 6.

That thou giveſt them they gather: thou openeſt thine hand, and they are filled with good. .... civ. 28.

Thou ſendeſt forth thy ſpirit, they are created: and thou reneweſt the face of the earth. .... 30.

Neither is worſhipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, ſeeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things: *Acts* xvii. 25.

§ 55. *Preſervation withdrawn.*

If he ſet his heart upon man, *if* he gather unto himſelf his ſpirit and his breath. *Job* xxxiv. 14.

All fleſh ſhall periſh together, and man ſhall turn again unto duſt. .... 15.

Thou hideſt thy face, they are troubled: thou takeſt away their breath, they die, and return to their duſt. *Pſ.* civ. 29.

§ 56. *Shepherd.*

But his bow abode in ſtrength, and the arms of his hands were made ſtrong by the hands of the mighty *God* of Jacob; (from thence *is* the Shepherd, the Stone of Iſrael:) *Gen.* xlix. 24.

The Lord *is* my ſhepherd; I ſhall not want. *Pſ.* xxiii. 1.

He maketh me to lie down in green paſtures: he leadeth me beſide the ſtill waters. 2

For he *is* our God; and we *are* the people of his paſture, and the ſheep of his hand. To-day, if ye will hear his voice. .... xcv. 7.

Know ye that the Lord he *is* God: *it is* he *that* hath made us, and not we ourſelves: *we are* his people, and the ſheep of his paſture. .... c. 3.

He ſhall feed his flock like a ſhepherd; he ſhall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his boſom, *and* ſhall gently lead thoſe that are with young. *Iſ.* xl. 11.

Thus ſhall they know that I the Lord their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the houſe of Iſrael, *are* my people, ſaith the Lord God. *Ezek.* xxxiv. 30.

And ye my flock, the flock of my paſture, *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, ſaith the Lord God. *Ezek.* xxxiv. 31.

§ 57. *Defender.*

God *is* my ſtrength *and* power: and he maketh my way perfect. 2 *Sam.* xxii. 33.

Thou haſt alſo given me the ſhield of thy ſalvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and thy gentleneſs hath made me great. *Pſ.* xviii. 35.

The heathen raged; the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice; the earth melted. .... xlvi. 6.

The Lord of hoſts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah. .... 11.

For thou haſt been a ſhelter for me, *and* a ſtrong tower from the enemy. *Pſ.* lxi. 3.

Unleſs the Lord *had been* my help, my ſoul had almoſt dwelt in ſilence. .... xciv. 17.

When I ſaid, My foot ſlippeth; thy mercy, O Lord, held me up. .... 18.

If *it had not been* the Lord who was on our ſide, now may Iſrael ſay; .... cxxiv. 1.

If *it had not been* the Lord who was on our ſide, when men roſe up againſt us; .... 2.

Then they had ſwallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled againſt us. .... 3.

As the mountains *are* round about Jeruſalem, ſo the Lord *is* round about his people, from henceforth even for ever. .... cxxv. 2.

The name of the Lord *is* a ſtrong tower; the righteous runneth into it, and is ſafe. *Prov.* xviii. 10.

§ 58. *Defence promiſed.*

After theſe things the word of the Lord came unto Abram in a viſion, ſaying, Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy ſhield, *and* thy exceeding great reward. *Gen.* xv. 1.

The Lord alſo will be a refuge for the oppreſſed, a refuge in times of trouble. *Pſ.* ix. 9.

God *is* in the midſt of her; ſhe ſhall not be moved: God ſhall help her, *and that* right early. .... xlvi. 5.

He that dwelleth in the ſecret place of the moſt High, ſhall abide under the ſhadow of the Almighty. .... xci. 1.

Surely he ſhall deliver thee from the ſnare of the fowler, *and* from the noiſome peſtilence. .... 3.

He ſhall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings ſhalt thou truſt: his truth *ſhall be thy* ſhield and buckler. .... 4.

Fear thou not, for I *am* with thee; be not diſmayed, for I *am* thy God: I will ſtrengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteouſneſs. *Iſ.* xli. 10.

When thou paſſeſt through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they ſhall not overflow thee: when thou walkeſt through the fire, thou ſhalt not be burnt; neither ſhall the flame kindle upon thee. .... xliii. 2.

§ 59. *Confided in.*

And he ſaid, The Lord *is* my rock, and my fortreſs, and my deliverer; 2 *Sam.* xxii. 2.

The God of my rock; in him will I truſt: *he* is my ſhield, and the horn of my ſalvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my ſaviour; thou ſaveſt me from violence. .... 3.

My

My defence *is* of God, which ſaveth the upright in heart. *Pſ.* vii. 10.

The Lord *is* the portion of mine inheritance, and of my cup; thou maintaineſt my lot. .... xvi. 5.

The Lord *is* my light, and my ſalvation; whom ſhall I fear? The Lord *is* the ſtrength of my life; of whom ſhall I be afraid? .... xxvii. 1.

Thou *art* my hiding-place; thou ſhalt preſerve me from trouble; thou ſhalt compaſs me about with ſongs of deliverance. Selah. .... xxxii. 7.

God *is* our refuge and ſtrength, a very preſent help in trouble: .... xlvi. 1.

Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midſt of the ſea: .... 2.

Though the waters thereof roar *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains ſhake with the ſwelling thereof. Selah. .... 3.

The Lord of hoſts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah. .... 7.

Behold, God *is* mine helper; the Lord *is* with them that uphold my ſoul. .... liv. 4.

I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever; I will truſt in the covert of thy wings. Selah. .... lxi. 4.

He only *is* my rock and my ſalvation; *he is* my defence: I ſhall not be greatly moved. .... lxii. 2.

He only *is* my rock and my ſalvation; *he is* my defence: I ſhall not be moved. .... 6.

In God *is* my ſalvation and my glory, the rock of my ſtrength, *and* my refuge, *is* in God. .... 7.

For the Lord *is* our defence; and the holy One of Iſrael *is* our King. .... lxxxix. 18.

I will ſay of the Lord, *He is* my refuge, and my fortreſs: my God; in him will I truſt. .... xci. 2.

But the Lord *is* my defence; and my God *is* the rock of my refuge. .... xciv. 22.

§ 60. *Proprietor.*

Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, *is* the Lord's thy God, the earth *alſo*, with all that therein *is*. *Deut.* x. 14.

Thine, O Lord *is* the greatneſs, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majeſty; for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth *is thine:* thine *is*, the kingdom, O Lord, and thou art exalted as head above all. 1 *Chron.* xxix. 11.

Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reigneſt over all; and in thine hand *is* power and might; and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give ſtrength unto all. .... 12.

But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we ſhould be able to offer ſo willingly after this ſort? for all things *come* of thee, and of thine own have we given thee. .... 14.

O Lord our God, all this ſtore, that we have prepared to build thee an houſe for thine holy name, *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own. .... 16.

The earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulneſs thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein. *Pſ.* xxiv. 1.

The princes of the people are gathered together, *even* the people of the God of Abraham: for the ſhields of the earth *belong* unto God; he is greatly exalted. *Pſ.* xlvii. 9.

The heavens *are* thine, the earth alſo *is* thine: *as for* the world, and the fulneſs thereof, thou haſt founded them. .... lxxxix. 11.

In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: the ſtrength of the hills *is* his alſo. .... xcv. 4.

The ſea *is* his, and he made it; and his hands formed the dry *land*. .... 5.

God hath ſpoken in his holineſs: I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth. .... cviii. 7.

Gilead *is* mine: Manaſſeh *is* mine; Ephraim alſo *is* the ſtrength of mine head; Judah *is* my lawgiver; .... 8.

Moab *is* my waſh-pot; over Edom will I caſt out my ſhoe: over Philiſtia will I triumph. .... 9.

The heaven, *even* the heavens *are* the Lord's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men. .... cxv. 16.

The ſilver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, ſaith the Lord of hoſts. *Hag.* ii. 8.

For the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulneſs thereof. 1 *Cor.* x. 26.

§ 61. *King.*

The Lord ſhall reign for ever and ever. *Ex.* xv. 18.

The Lord *is* King for ever and ever: the heathen are periſhed out of his land. *Pſ.* x. 16.

For the kingdom *is* the Lord's; and he *is* the governor among the nations. .... xxii. 28.

Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lifted up, ye everlaſting doors; and the King of glory ſhall come in. .... xxiv. 7.

Who *is* this King of glory? The Lord ſtrong and mighty, the Lord mighty in battle. .... 8.

Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift *them* up, ye everlaſting doors; and the King of glory ſhall come in. .... 9.

Who *is* this King of glory? The Lord of hoſts, he *is* the King of glory. .... 10.

The Lord ſitteth upon the flood; yea, the Lord ſitteth King for ever. .... xxix. 10.

For the Lord moſt High *is* terrible, *he is* a great King over all the earth. .... xlvii. 2.

For God *is* the King of all the earth; ſing ye praiſes with underſtanding. .... 7.

God reigneth over the heathen: God ſitteth upon the throne of his holineſs. .... 8.

They have ſeen thy goings, O God; *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the ſanctuary. .... lxviii. 24.

For God *is* my King of old, working ſalvation in the midſt of the earth. .... lxxiv. 12.

The Lord reigneth, let the earth rejoice; let the multitude of iſles be glad *thereof*. .... xcvii. 1.

The Lord hath prepared his throne in the heavens; and his kingdom ruleth over all. .... ciii. 19.

They ſhall ſpeak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power; .... cxlv. 11.

To make known to the ſons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majeſty of his kingdom. .... 12.

Thy kingdom *is* an everlaſting kingdom, and thy dominion

minion *endureth* throughout all generations. *Pſ.* cxlv. 13.

Thine eyes ſhall ſee the King in his beauty: they ſhall behold the land that is very far off. *Iſ.* xxxiii. 17.

For the Lord *is* our judge, the Lord *is* our lawgiver, the Lord *is* our king; he will ſave us. .... 22.

§ 62. *Judge.*

He *is* the Lord our God; his judgments *are* in all the earth. 1 *Chron.* xvi. 14.

Shall *any* teach God knowledge? ſeeing he judgeth thoſe that are high. *Job* xxi. 22.

There the righteous might diſpute with him; ſo ſhould I be delivered for ever from my judge. *Job* xxiii. 7.

The Lord ſhall judge the people: judge me, O Lord, according to my righteouſneſs, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me. *Pſ.* vii. 8.

And he ſhall judge the world in righteouſneſs, he ſhall miniſter judgment to the people in uprightneſs. .... ix. 8.

He ſhall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people. .... l. 4.

And the heavens ſhall declare his righteouſneſs: for God *is* judge himſelf. Selah. .... 6.

But God *is* the judge: he putteth down one, and ſetteth up another. .... lxxv. 7.

Ariſe, O God, judge the earth: for thou ſhalt inherit all nations. .... lxxxii. 8.

Say among the heathen, *that* the Lord reigneth: the world alſo ſhall be eſtabliſhed that it ſhall not be moved; he ſhall judge the people righteouſly. .... xcvi. 10.

Before the Lord; for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he ſhall judge the world with righteouſneſs, and the people with his truth. .... 13.

Before the Lord; for he cometh to judge the earth; with righteouſneſs ſhall he judge the world, and the people with equity. .... xcviii. 9.

He *is* the Lord our God; his judgments *are* in all the earth. .... cv. 7.

The Lord ſtandeth up to plead, and ſtandeth to judge the people. *Iſ.* iii. 13.

For I know nothing by myſelf; yet am I not hereby juſtified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord. 1 *Cor.* iv. 4.

Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkneſs, and will make manifeſt the counſels of the hearts; and then ſhall every man have praiſe of God. .... 5.

CHAP. VI.

NAMES AND SIMILES.

§ 63. *Jehovah and Jah.*

AND I appeared unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* God Almighty: but by my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them. *Exod.* vi. 3.

And Moſes built an altar, and called the name of it JEHOVAH-niſſi. *Ex.* xvii. 15.

Sing unto God, ſing praiſes to his Name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoice before him. *Pſ.* lxviii. 4.

That *men* may know that thou, whoſe name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* the moſt High over all the earth. .... lxxxiii. 18.

Behold, God *is* my ſalvation: I will truſt, and not be afraid: for the Lord JEHOVAH *is* my ſtrength and *my* ſong; he alſo is become my ſalvation. *Iſ.* xii. 2.

§ 64. *I AM.*

And Moſes ſaid unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Iſrael, and ſhall ſay unto them, The God of your fathers hath ſent me unto you; and they ſhall ſay to me, What *is* his name? what ſhall I ſay unto them? *Ex.* iii. 13.

And God ſaid unto Moſes, I AM THAT I AM: and he ſaid Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto the children of Iſrael, I AM hath ſent me unto you. .... 14.

And God ſaid moreover unto Moſes, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto the children of Iſrael, The Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob, hath ſent me unto you: this *is* my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations. .... 15.

§ 65. *Lord of Hoſts.*

As for our Redeemer, The Lord of hoſts *is* his name, The holy One of Iſrael. *Iſ.* xlvii. 4.

For they call themſelves of the holy city, and ſtay themſelves upon the God of Iſrael; The Lord of hoſts *is* his name. .... xlviii. 2.

But I *am* the Lord thy God, that divided the ſea, whoſe waves roared: The Lord of Hoſts *is* his name. .... li. 15.

The Portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all *things*, and Iſrael *is* the rod of his inheritance: The Lord of hoſts *is* his name. *Jer.* x. 16.

Thou ſheweſt loving-kindneſs unto thouſands, and recompenſeſt the iniquity of the fathers into the boſom of their children after them: The Great, The Mighty God, The Lord of hoſts *is* his name. .... xxxii. 18.

The Portion of Jacob *is* not like them; for he *is* the former of all things: and *Iſrael is* the rod of his inheritance; The Lord of hoſts *is* his name. .... li. 19.

Even the Lord God of hoſts; The Lord *is* his memorial. *Hoſ.* xii. 5.

§ 66. *Lord and God.*

And God ſpake unto Moſes, and ſaid unto him, I *am* the Lord. *Ex.* vi. 2.

And the Lord deſcended in the cloud, and ſtood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the Lord. .... xxxiv. 5.

For thy Maker *is* thine huſband: The Lord of hoſts *is* his name: and thy Redeemer the holy One of Iſrael; The God of the whole earth ſhall he be called. *Iſ.* liv. 5.

§ 67. *Iſhi.*

And it ſhall be at that day, ſaith the Lord, *that* thou ſhalt call me Iſhi, and ſhalt call me no more Baali. *Hoſ.* ii. 16.

§ 68. *Gods*

§ 68. *Gods (ſo called.)*

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh; and Aaron thy brother ſhall be thy prophet. *Ex.* vii. 1.

Now I know that the Lord *is* greater than all gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly *he was* above them. .... xviii. 11.

Thou ſhalt not revile the gods, nor curſe the ruler of thy people. .... xxii. 28.

So the Lord alone did lead him, and *there was* no ſtrange god with him. *Deut.* xxxii. 12.

God ſtandeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among the gods. *Pſ.* lxxxii. 1.

I have ſaid, Ye *are* gods; and all of you *are* children of the moſt High: .... 6.

But ye ſhall die like men, and fall like one of the princes. .... 7.

Confounded be all they that ſerve graven images, that boaſt themſelves of idols: worſhip him all *ye* gods. .... xcvii. 7.

Son of man, ſay unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Becauſe thine heart *is* lifted up, and thou haſt ſaid, I *am* a god, I ſit *in* the ſeat of God, in the midſt of the ſeas; yet thou *art* a man, and not God, though thou ſet thine heart as the heart of God. *Ezek.* xxviii. 2.

Wilt thou yet ſay before him that ſlayeth thee, I *am* God; but thou *ſhalt be* a man, and no god in the hand of him that ſlayeth thee. .... 9.

Jeſus anſwered them, Is it not written in your law, I ſaid, Ye are gods? *John* x. 34.

If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the ſcripture cannot be broken. .... 35.

For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth; (as there be gods many, and lords many.) 1 *Cor.* viii. 5.

Whoſe end *is* deſtruction, whoſe god *is their* belly, and *whoſe* glory *is* in their ſhame, who mind earthly things.) *Phil.* iii. 19.

§ 69. *(Similes) Fire.*

And mount Sinai was altogether on a ſmoke, becauſe the Lord deſcended upon it in fire; and the ſmoke thereof aſcended as the ſmoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly. *Exod.* xix. 18.

Through the brightneſs before him were coals of fire kindled. 2 *Sam.* xxii. 13.

Our God ſhall come, and ſhall not keep ſilence: a fire ſhall devour before him, and it ſhall be very tempeſtuous round about him. *Pſ.* l. 3.

A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about. .... xcvii. 3.

Before him went the peſtilence, and burning coals went forth at his feet. *Hab.* iii. 5.

For our God *is* a conſuming fire. *Heb.* xii. 29.

§ 70. *Light.*

For thou *art* my lamp, O Lord; and the Lord will lighten my darkneſs. 2 *Sam.* xxii. 29.

For thou wilt light my candle: the Lord my God will enlighten my darkneſs. *Pſ.* xviii. 28.

Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God hath ſhined. *Pſ.* l. 2.

Who covereſt *thyſelf* with light as *with* a garment; who ſtretcheſt out the heavens like a curtain. .... civ. 2.

This then is the meſſage which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkneſs at all. 1 *John* i. 5.

§ 71. *Darkneſs.*

He bowed the heavens alſo and came down; and darkneſs *was* under his feet. 2 *Sam.* xxii. 10.

And he made darkneſs pavilions round about him, dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the ſkies. .... 12.

Then ſpake Solomon, The Lord ſaid, that he would dwell in the thick darkneſs. 1 *Kings* viii. 12.

Then ſaid Solomon, The Lord hath ſaid that he would dwell in the thick darkneſs. 2 *Chron.* vi. 1.

He made darkneſs his ſecret place; his pavilion round about him *were* dark waters *and* thick clouds of the ſkies. *Pſ.* xviii. 11.

§ 72. *Compared to Animals.*

God brought them out of Egypt: he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn. *Num.* xxiii. 22.

If I be wicked, woe unto me; and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head: I *am* full of confuſion; therefore ſee thou mine affliction: *Job* x. 15.

For it increaſeth: Thou hunteſt me as a fierce lion; and again thou ſheweſt thyſelf marvellous upon me. .... 16.

And he, as a rotten thing, conſumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten. .... xiii. 28.

For thus hath the Lord ſpoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of ſhepherds is called forth againſt him, *he* will not be afraid of their voice, nor abaſe himſelf for the noiſe of them: ſo ſhall the Lord of hoſts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof. *Iſ.* xxxi. 4.

As birds flying, ſo will the Lord of hoſts defend Jeruſalem: defending alſo he will deliver *it*, *and* paſſing over he will preſerve *it*. .... 5.

He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait, *and as* a lion in ſecret places. *Lam.* iii. 10.

Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the houſe of Judah as rottenneſs. *Hoſ.* v. 12.

For I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the houſe of Judah: I, *even* I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none ſhall reſcue *him*. .... 14.

They ſhall walk after the Lord: he ſhall roar like a lion: when he ſhall roar, then the children ſhall tremble from the weſt. .... xi. 10.

Therefore I will be unto them as a lion; as a leopard by the way will I obſerve *them*. .... xiii. 7.

I will meet them as a bear *that is* bereaved *of her whelps*, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: the wild beaſt ſhall tear them. .... 8.

§ 73. *Compared to Vegetables.*

I *am* like a green fir-tree; from me *is* thy fruit found. *Hoſ.* xiv. 8.

CHAP. VII.

METAPHORS.

§ 74. *(as) Local.*

AND Cain went out from the preſence of the Lord, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the eaſt of Eden. *Gen.* iv. 16.

And Moſes brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they ſtood at the nether part of the mount. *Exod.* xix. 17.

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Go down, charge the people, leſt they break through unto the Lord to gaze, and many of them periſh. .... 21.

And the people ſtood afar off; and Moſes drew near unto the thick darkneſs where God *was*. .... xx. 21.

And he ſaid, My preſence ſhall go *with thee*, and I will give thee reſt. .... xxxiii. 14.

And he ſaid unto him, If thy preſence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence. .... 15.

And he ſaid unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet *the LORD* yonder. *Num.* xxiii. 15.

(I ſtood between the Lord and you at that time, to ſhew you the word of the Lord: for ye were afraid by reaſon of the fire, and went not up into the mount,) ſaying, *Deut.* v. 5.

And he ſaid, Go forth, and ſtand upon the mount before the Lord. And, behold, the Lord paſſed by, and a great and ſtrong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks, before the Lord; *but* the Lord *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the Lord *was* not in the earthquake. 1 *Kings* xix. 11.

§ 75. *Motion.*

AND he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham. *Gen.* xvii. 22.

And the Lord went his way, as ſoon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place. .... xviii. 33.

And the Lord came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the Lord called Moſes *up* to the top of the mount; and Moſes went up. *Exod.* xix. 20.

And the Lord came down in the pillar of the cloud, and ſtood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth. *Num.* xii. 5.

And God met Balaam: and he ſaid unto him, I have prepared ſeven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram. *Num.* xxiii. 4.

And he ſaid, The Lord came from Sinai, and roſe up from Seir unto them; he ſhined forth from Mount Paran, and he came with ten thouſands of ſaints: from his right hand *went* a fiery law for them. *Deut.* xxxiii. 2.

Lord, when thou wenteſt out of Seir, when thou marchedſt out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds alſo dropped water. *Jud.* v. 4.

And the Philiſtines were afraid; for they ſaid, God is come into the camp. And they ſaid, Woe unto us! for there hath not been ſuch a thing heretofore. 1 *Sam.* iv. 7.

God is gone up with a ſhout, the Lord with the ſound of a trumpet. *Pſ.* xlvii. 5.

O God, when thou wenteſt forth before thy people, when thou didſt march through the wilderneſs; Selah; .... lxviii. 7.

The earth ſhook, the heavens alſo dropped at the preſence of God: *even* Sinai itſelf *was moved* at the preſence of God, the God of Iſrael. .... 8.

And the glory of the Lord went up from the midſt of the city, and ſtood upon the mountain which *is* on the eaſt ſide of the city. *Ezek.* xi. 23.

For, behold, the Lord cometh forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth. *Mic.* i. 3.

God came from Teman, and the Holy One from Mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praiſe. *Hab.* iii. 3.

Be ſilent, O all fleſh, before the Lord: for he is raiſed up out of his holy habitation. *Zech.* ii. 13.

§ 76. *Vehicles.*

AND he rode upon a cherub, and did fly; and he was ſeen upon the wings of the wind. 2 *Sam.* xxii. 11.

And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly; yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind. *Pſ.* xviii. 10.

Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters; who maketh the clouds his chariot; who walketh upon the wings of the wind. .... civ. 3.

Was the Lord diſpleaſed againſt the rivers? *was* thine anger againſt the rivers? *was* thy wrath againſt the ſea, that thou didſt ride upon thine horſes *and* thy chariots of ſalvation? *Hab.* iii. 8.

Thou didſt walk through the ſea with thine horſes, *through* the heap of great waters. .... 15.

And the Lord ſhall be ſeen over them, and his arrow ſhall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord God ſhall blow the trumpet, and ſhall go with whirlwinds of the ſouth. *Zech.* ix. 14.

§ 77. *Dwelling (in Heaven.)*

THE Lord is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteouſneſs. *Iſ.* xxxiii. 5.

Howbeit the Moſt High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as ſaith the prophet. *Acts* vii. 48.

Heaven *is* my throne, and earth *is* my footſtool: what houſe will ye build me? ſaith the Lord; or, what *is* the place of my reſt? .... 49.

Hath not my hand made all theſe things? .... 50.

God that made the world, and all things therein, ſeeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands. .... xvii. 24.

§ 78. *In the Temple.*

AND let them make me a ſanctuary, that I may dwell among them. *Exod.* xxv. 8.

And there I will meet with the children of Iſrael, and *the tabernacle* ſhall be ſanctified by my glory. .... xxix. 43.

And I will ſanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar; I will ſanctify alſo both Aaron and his ſons, to miniſter to me in the prieſts' office. ....44.

And

And the word of the Lord came to Solomon, ſaying, 1 *Kings* vi. 11.

Concerning this houſe which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my ſtatutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee, which I ſpake unto David thy father. .... 12.

And I will dwell among the children of Iſrael, and will not forſake my people Iſrael. .... 13.

I have ſurely built thee an houſe to dwell in, a ſettled place for thee to abide in for ever. .... viii. 13.

But I have built an houſe of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever. 2 *Chron.* vi. 2.

This *is* my reſt for ever: here will I dwell; for I have deſired it. *Pſ.* cxxxii. 14.

Hear, all ye people; hearken, O earth, and all that therein is: and let the Lord God be witneſs againſt you, the Lord from his holy temple. *Mic.* i. 2.

But the Lord *is* in his holy temple; let all the earth keep ſilence before him. *Hab.* ii. 20.

§ 79. *Dwells with Men.*

And I will dwell among the children of Iſrael, and will be their God. *Exod.* xxix. 45.

And I will ſet my tabernacle among you: and my ſoul ſhall not abhor you. *Lev.* xxvi. 11.

And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye ſhall be my people. .... 12.

(But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth! Behold, heaven, and the heaven of heavens, cannot contain thee; how much leſs this houſe which I have builded?) 2 *Chron.* vi. 18.

Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midſt of thee, ſaith the Lord. *Zech.* ii. 10.

And I heard a great voice out of heaven, ſaying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they ſhall be his people, and God himſelf ſhall be with them, *and be* their God. *Rev.* xxi. 3.

§ 80. *In Man.*

Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you! 1 *Cor.* iii. 16.

If any man defile the temple of God, him ſhall God deſtroy: for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are. .... 17.

§ 81. (*Human Parts*) *Face.*

And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I have ſeen God face to face, and my life is preſerved. *Gen.* xxxii. 30.

And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes face to face, as a man ſpeaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp; but his ſervant Joſhua, the ſon of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle. *Exod.* xxxiii. 11.

And he ſaid, Thou canſt not ſee my face; for there ſhall no man ſee me and live. .... 20.

The Lord talked with you face to face in the mount, out of the midſt of the fire. *Deut.* v. 4.

And there aroſe not a prophet ſince in Iſrael like unto Moſes, whom the Lord knew face to face; .... xxxiv. 10.

And I ſaw a great white throne, and him that ſat on it, from whoſe face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. *Rev.* xx. 11.

§ 82. *Eyes.*

For the eyes of the Lord run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to ſhew himſelf ſtrong in the behalf of *them* whoſe heart *is* perfect toward him. Herein thou haſt done fooliſhly; therefore from henceforth thou ſhalt have wars. 2 *Chron.* xvi. 9.

The eyes of the Lord preſerve knowledge, and he overthroweth the words of the tranſgreſſor. *Pro.* xxii. 12.

§ 83. *Noſtrils.*

There went up a ſmoke out of his noſtrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it. 2 *Sam.* xxii. 9.

And the channels of the ſea appeared, the foundations of the world were diſcovered, at the rebuking of the Lord, at the blaſt of the breath of his noſtrils. .... 16.

Then the channels of waters were ſeen, and the foundations of the world were diſcovered at thy rebuke, O Lord, at the blaſt of the breath of thy noſtrils. *Pſ.* xviii. 15.

§ 84. *Mouth, Lips, Tongue, Breath.*

With him will I ſpeak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark ſpeeches; and the ſimilitude of the Lord ſhall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to ſpeak againſt my ſervant Moſes? *Num.* xii. 8.

There went up a ſmoke out of his noſtrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it. *Pſ.* xviii. 8.

Behold, the name of the Lord cometh from far, burning *with* his anger, and the burden *thereof is* heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire: *Iſ.* xxx. 27.

And his breath, as an overflowing ſtream, ſhall reach to the midſt of the neck, to ſift the nations with the ſieve of vanity: and *there ſhall be* a bridle in the jaws of the people, cauſing *them* to err. .... 28.

§ 85. *Shoulders.*

And of Benjamin, he ſaid, The beloved of the Lord ſhall dwell in ſafety by him; *and the Lord* ſhall cover him all the day long, and he ſhall dwell between his ſhoulders. *Deut.* xxxiii. 12.

§ 86. *Hand and Arm.*

Thine hand ſhall find out all thine enemies: thy right hand ſhall find out thoſe that hate thee. *Pſ.* xxi. 8.

Why withdraweſt thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy boſom. .... lxxiv. 11.

Thou haſt a mighty arm: ſtrong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand. .... lxxxix. 13.

The right hand of the Lord is exalted; the right hand of the Lord doeth valiantly. .... cxviii. 16.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth ſhall ſee the ſalvation of our God. *Iſ.* lii. 10.

And

And *his* brightneſs was as the light; he had horns *coming* out of his hand: and there *was* the hiding of his power. *Hab.* iii. 4.

§ 87. *Back.*

And the Lord ſaid, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou ſhalt ſtand upon a rock: *Exod.* xxxiii. 21.

And it ſhall come to paſs, while my glory paſſeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I paſs by. .... 22.

And I will take away mine hand, and thou ſhalt ſee my back-parts; but my face ſhall not be ſeen. .... 23.

I will ſcatter them as with an eaſt wind before the enemy; I will ſhew them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity. *Jer.* xviii. 17.

§ 88. *Feet.*

He bowed the heavens alſo, and came down and darkneſs *was* under his feet. *Pſ.* xviii. 9.

§ 89. *(Human Actions) Voice.*

And when the voice of the trumpet ſounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moſes ſpake and God anſwered him by a voice. *Exod.* xix. 19.

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Thus thou ſhalt ſay unto the children of Iſrael, Ye have ſeen that I have talked with you from heaven. .... xx. 22.

And the Lord called unto Moſes, and ſpake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, ſaying. *Lev.* i. 1.

And when Moſes was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation to ſpeak with Him, then he heard the voice of one ſpeaking unto him from off the mercy-ſeat that *was* upon the ark of teſtimony, from between the two cherubims: and He ſpake unto him. *Num.* vii. 89.

And the Lord ſpake ſuddenly unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out. .... xii. 4.

And God came unto Balaam, and ſaid, What men *are* theſe with thee? .... xxii. 9.

And the Lord ſpake unto you out of the midſt of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but ſaw no ſimilitude; only *ye heard* a voice. *Deut.* iv. 12.

Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might inſtruct thee; and upon earth he ſhewed thee his great fire, and thou heardeſt his words out of the midſt of the fire. .... 36.

And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the Lord *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a ſtill ſmall voice. 1 *Kings* xix. 12.

And it was *ſo*, when Elijah heard *it*, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and ſtood in the entering in of the cave: and, behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and ſaid, What doeſt thou here, Elijah? .... 13.

To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old; lo, he doth ſend out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice. *Pſ.* lxviii. 33.

Therefore propheſy thou againſt them all theſe words, and ſay unto them, The Lord ſhall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation: he ſhall mightily roar upon his habitation; he ſhall give a ſhout, as they that tread *the grapes*, againſt all the inhabitants of the earth. *Jer.* xxv. 30.

And I heard *him* ſpeaking unto me out of the houſe; and the man ſtood by me. *Ezek.* xliii. 6.

§ 90. *(Voice) Dreadful.*

And they ſaid unto Moſes, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God ſpeak with us, leſt we die. *Exod.* xx. 19.

Did *ever* people hear the voice of God ſpeaking out of the midſt of the fire, as thou haſt heard, and live? *Deut.* iv. 33.

And ye ſaid, Behold, the Lord our God hath ſhewed us his glory, and his greatneſs, and we have heard his voice out of the midſt of the fire: we have ſeen this day that God doth talk with man, and he liveth. .... v. 24.

Now, therefore, why ſhould we die? for this great fire will conſume us: if we hear the voice of the Lord our God any more, then we ſhall die. .... 25.

For who *is there of* all fleſh that hath heard the voice of the living God ſpeaking out of the midſt of the fire, as we *have*, and lived? .... 26.

And the Lord ſhall utter his voice before his army! for his camp *is* very great: for *he is* ſtrong that executeth his word: for the day of the Lord *is* great and very terrible; and who can abide it? *Joel* ii. 11.

The Lord alſo ſhall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jeruſalem; and the heavens and the earth ſhall ſhake: but the Lord *will be* the hope of his people, and the ſtrength of the children of Iſrael. .... iii. 16.

And he ſaid, The Lord will roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jeruſalem; and the habitations of the ſhepherds ſhall mourn, and the top of Carmel ſhall wither. *Amos* i. 2.

And the ſound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which *voice* they that heard entreated that the word ſhould not be ſpoken to them any more. *Heb.* xii. 19.

Whoſe voice then ſhook the earth: but now he hath promiſed, ſaying, Yet once more I ſhake not the earth only, but alſo heaven. .... 26.

§ 91. *Laughter.*

He that ſitteth in the heavens ſhall laugh: the Lord ſhall have them in deriſion. *Pſ.* ii. 4.

But thou, O Lord, ſhalt laugh at them; thou ſhalt have all the heathen in deriſion. .... lix. 8.

§ 92. *Sleep.*

Then the Lord awaked as one out of ſleep, *and* like a mighty man that ſhouteth by reaſon of wine. *Pſ.* lxxviii. 65.

§ 93. *Appeareth.*

And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram, and bleſſed him. *Gen.* xxxv. 9.

And Jacob ſaid unto Joſeph, God Almighty appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and bleſſed me. .... xlviii. 3.

More-

Moreover he ſaid, I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moſes hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God. *Exod.* iii. 6.

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I ſpeak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Moſes told the words of the people unto the Lord. .... xix. 9.

That the Lord appeared to Solomon the ſecond time, as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon. 1 *Kings* ix. 2.

I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear; but now mine eye ſeeth thee: *Job* xlii. 5.

Wherefore I abhor *myſelf*, and repent in duſt and aſhes. .... 6.

I ſaw the Lord ſtanding upon the altar; and he ſaid, Smite the lintel of the door, that the poſts may ſhake; and cut them in the head all of them; and I will ſlay the laſt of them with the ſword: he that fleeth of them ſhall not flee away, and he that eſcapeth of them ſhall not be delivered. *Amos* ix. 1.

§ 94. *Appearance deſcribed.*

And they ſaw the God of Iſrael: and *there was* under his feet as it were a paved work of a ſapphire-ſtone, and as it were the body of heaven in *his* clearneſs. *Exod.* xxiv. 10.

And upon the nobles of the children of Iſrael he laid not his hand: alſo they ſaw God, and did eat and drink. .... 11.

And the Lord appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud ſtood over the door of the tabernacle. *Deut.* xxxi. 15.

In the year that king Uzziah died I ſaw alſo the Lord ſitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple. *Iſ.* vi. 1.

Ariſe, ſhine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is riſen upon thee. .... lx. 1.

For, behold, the darkneſs ſhall cover the earth, and groſs darkneſs the people: but the Lord ſhall ariſe upon thee, and his glory ſhall be ſeen upon thee. .... 2.

Now it came to paſs, in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, as I *was* among the captives by the river of Chebar, *that* the heavens were opened, and I ſaw viſions of God. *Ezek.* i. 1.

And it came to paſs in the ſixth year, in the ſixth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *as* I ſat in mine houſe, and the elders of Judah ſat before me, that the hand of the Lord God fell there upon me. .... viii. 1.

Then I beheld, and, lo, a likeneſs as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins, even downward, fire; and from his loins, even upward, as the appearance of brightneſs, as the colour of amber. .... 2.

And, behold, the glory of the God of Iſrael *was* there, according to the viſion that I ſaw in the plain. .... 4.

And, behold, the glory of the God of Iſrael came from the way of the eaſt; and his voice *was* like a noiſe of many waters: and the earth ſhined with his glory. *Ezek.* xliii. 2.

And *it was* according to the appearance of the viſion which I ſaw, *even* according to the viſion that I ſaw when I came to deſtroy the city: and the viſions *were* like the viſion that I ſaw by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face. .... 3.

I beheld till the thrones were caſt down, and the Ancient of Days did ſit, whoſe garment *was* white as ſnow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, *and* his wheels *as* burning fire. *Dan.* vii. 9.

A fiery ſtream iſſued and came forth from before him: thouſand thouſands miniſtered unto him, and ten thouſand times ten thouſand ſtood before him: the judgment was ſet, and the books were opened. .... 10.

And out of the throne proceeded lightnings, and thunderings, and voices: and *there were* ſeven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the ſeven Spirits of God. *Rev.* iv. 5.

§ 95. *Glory.*

And it came to paſs, as Aaron ſpake unto the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael, that they looked toward the wilderneſs; and, behold, the glory of the Lord appeared in the cloud. *Exod.* xvi. 10.

And Moſes went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount. .... xxiv. 15.

And the glory of the Lord abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it ſix days: and the ſeventh day he called unto Moſes out of the midſt of the cloud. .... 16.

And the ſight of the glory of the Lord *was* like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Iſrael. .... 17.

And Moſes went into the midſt of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and Moſes was in the mount forty days and forty nights. .... 18.

And he ſaid, I beſeech thee ſhew me thy glory. .... xxxiii. 18.

And Moſes and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and bleſſed the people: and the glory of the Lord appeared unto all the people. *Lev.* ix. 23.

And Moſes and Aaron went from the preſence of the aſſembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces; and the glory of the Lord appeared unto them. *Num.* xx. 6.

And it came to paſs, when the prieſts were come out of the holy *place*, that the cloud filled the houſe of the Lord, 1 *Kings* viii. 10.

So that the prieſts could not ſtand to miniſter becauſe of the cloud: for the glory of the Lord had filled the houſe of the Lord. .... 11.

It came even to paſs, as the trumpeters and ſingers *were* as one, to make one ſound to be heard in praiſing and thanking the Lord, and when they lifted up

their voice with the trumpets and cymbals, and inſtruments of muſic, and praiſed the Lord, *ſaying*, For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever; that *then* the houſe was filled with a cloud, *even* the houſe of the Lord, 2 *Chron.* v. 13.

So that the prieſts could not ſtand to miniſter by reaſon of the cloud; for the glory of the Lord had filled the houſe of God. .... 14.

Then I aroſe, and went forth into the plain; and, behold, the glory of the Lord ſtood there, as the glory which I ſaw by the river of Chebar; and I fell on my face. *Ezek.* iii. 23.

Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beſide them; and the glory of the God of Iſrael *was* over them above. .... xi. 22.

And the glory of the Lord came into the houſe by the way of the gate whoſe proſpect *is* toward the eaſt. .... xliii. 4.

So the ſpirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court: and, behold, the glory of the Lord filled the houſe. .... 5.

Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the houſe: and I looked, and, behold, the glory of the Lord filled the houſe of the Lord; and I fell upon my face. .... xliv. 4.

§ 96. *Human Form.*

AND the Lord appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he ſat in the tent-door in the heat of the day. *Gen.* xviii. 1.

And above the firmament that *was* over their heads *was* the likeneſs of a throne, as the appearance of a ſapphire-ſtone: and upon the likeneſs of the throne *was* the likeneſs as the appearance of a man above upon it. *Ezek.* i. 26.

And I ſaw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it; from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I ſaw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightneſs round about. .... 27.

And immediately I was in the ſpirit: and, behold, a throne was ſet in heaven, and *one* ſat on the throne. *Rev.* iv. 2.

And he that ſat was to look upon like a jaſper and a ſardine ſtone: and *there was* a rainbow round about the throne, in ſight like unto an emerald. .... 3.

§ 97. *(as) Hidden.*

VERILY thou *art* a God that hideſt thyſelf, O God of Iſrael, the Saviour. *Iſ.* xlv. 15.

O the Hope of Iſrael, the ſaviour thereof in time of trouble, why ſhouldeſt thou be as a ſtranger in the land, and as a way-faring man, *that* turneth aſide to tarry for a night? *Jer.* xiv. 8.

Why ſhouldeſt thou be as a man aſtoniſhed, as a mighty man *that* cannot ſave? yet thou, O Lord, *art* in the midſt of us, and we are called by thy name: leave us not. .... 9.

CHAP. VIII.

ONE GOD, THREE PERSONS.

§ 98. *Unity.*

HEAR, O Iſrael; The Lord our God *is* one Lord. *Deut.* vi. 4.

For thou *art* great, and doeſt wondrous things: thou *art* God alone. *Pſ.* lxxxvi. 10.

And the Lord ſhall be King over all the earth: in that day ſhall there be one Lord, and his name one. *Zech.* xiv. 9.

And Jeſus anſwered him, The firſt of all the commandments, *is*, Hear, O Iſrael; The Lord our God is one Lord: *Mark* xii. 29.

And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jeſus Chriſt, whom thou haſt ſent. *John* xvii. 3.

But to us *there is but* one God, the Father, of whom *are* all things, and we in him; and one Lord Jeſus Chriſt, by whom *are* all things, and we by him. 1 *Cor.* viii. 6.

Now, a mediator is not *a mediator* of one; but God is one. *Gal.* iii. 20.

One God and Father of all, who *is* above all, and through all, and in you all. *Eph.* iv. 6.

§ 99. *Unity, expreſſed Negatively.*

UNTO thee it was ſhewed, that thou mighteſt know that the Lord he *is* God; *there is* none elſe beſides him. *Deut.* iv. 35.

Know, therefore, this day, and conſider *it* in thine heart, that the Lord he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none elſe. .... 39.

Wherefore thou art great, O Lord God: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* god beſides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. 2 *Sam.* vii. 22.

For who *is* God, ſave the Lord? and who *is* a rock ſave our God? .... xxii. 32.

That all the people of the earth may know that the Lord *is* God, *and that there is* none elſe. 1 *Kings* viii. 60.

O Lord, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* god beſides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. 1 *Chron.* xvii. 20.

For who *is* God ſave the Lord; or, who *is* a rock ſave our God? *Pſ.* xviii. 31.

Ye *are* my witneſſes, ſaith the Lord, and my ſervant whom I have choſen; that ye may know and believe me, and underſtand that I *am* he: before me there was no god formed, neither ſhall there be after me. *Iſ.* xliii. 10.

I, *even* I *am* the Lord; and beſides me *there is* no ſaviour. .... 11.

I have declared, and have ſaved, and I have ſhewed, when *there was* no ſtrange *god* among you: therefore ye *are* my witneſſes, ſaith the Lord, that I *am* God. .... 12.

Thus ſaith the Lord the King of Iſrael, and his Redeemer

deemer the Lord of hoſts, I *am* the firſt, and I *am* the laſt; and beſides me *there is* no god. *Iſ.* xliv. 6.

Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it?* ye *are* even my witneſſes. Is there a god beſides me? yea, *there is* no god; I know not *any*. .... 8.

I *am* the Lord, and *there is* none elſe: *there is* no god beſides me: I girded thee, though thou haſt not known me: .... xlv. 5.

That they may know from the riſing of the ſun, and from the weſt; that *there is* none beſides me: I *am* the Lord, and *there is* none elſe. .... 6.

Tell ye, and bring *them* near; yea, let them take counſel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the Lord? and *there is* no god elſe beſides me; a juſt God, and a Saviour: *there is* none beſides me. ....21.

Look unto me, and be ye ſaved, all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none elſe. .... 22.

Remember the former things of old: for I *am* God, and *there is* none elſe; I *am* God, and *there is* none like me. .... xlvi. 9.

And ye ſhall know that I *am* in the midſt of Iſrael, and *that* I *am* the Lord your God, and none elſe: and my people ſhall never be aſhamed. *Joel* ii. 27.

And the ſcribe ſaid unto him, Well, Maſter, thou haſt ſaid the truth: for there is one God, and there is none other but he. *Mar.* xii. 32.

As concerning therefore the eating of thoſe things that are offered in ſacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol *is* nothing in the world, and that *there is* none other God but one. 1 *Cor.* viii. 4.

§ 100. *Trinity.*

The grace of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghoſt, *be* with you all. Amen. 2 *Cor.* xiii. 14.

For through him we both have acceſs by one Spirit unto the Father. *Eph.* ii. 18.

For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghoſt: and theſe three are one. 1 *John* v. 7.

And there are three that bear witneſs in earth, the ſpirit, and the water, and the blood; and theſe three agree in one *. .... 8.

§ 101. *Holy Ghoſt, God.*

But Peter ſaid, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghoſt, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land? *Acts* v. 3.

Whiles it remained, was it not thine own: and after it was ſold, was it not in thine own power? why haſt thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou haſt not lied unto men, but unto God. .... 4.

There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; *Eph.* iv. 4.

§ 102. *Perſonality.*

Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he ſhall not ſpeak of himſelf; but whatſoever he ſhall hear, *that* ſhall he ſpeak: and he will ſhew you things to come. *John* xvi. 13.

§ 103. *His Office at Creation.*

And the earth was without form, and void; and darkneſs *was* upon the face of the deep; and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. *Gen.* i. 2.

§ 104. *Governor.*

Then he anſwered and ſpake unto me, ſaying, This *is* the word of the Lord unto Zerubbabel, ſaying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit ſaith the Lord of hoſts. *Zech.* iv. 6.

While Peter thought on the viſion, the Spirit ſaid unto him, Behold, three men ſeek thee. *Acts* x. 19.

Ariſe, therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing; for I have ſent them. ..... 20.

As they miniſtered to the Lord, and faſted, the Holy Ghoſt ſaid, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them. .... xiii. 2.

So they being ſent forth by the Holy Ghoſt, departed unto Seleucia: and from thence they ſailed to Cyprus. .... 4.

Now, when they had gone throughout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghoſt to preach the word in Aſia, ... xvi. 6.

After they were come to Myſia, they aſſayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit ſuffered them not. .... 7.

And they, paſſing by Myſia, came down to Troas. .... 8.

§ 105. *Interceſſor.*

Likewise the Spirit alſo helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we ſhould pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itſelf maketh interceſſion for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. *Rom.* viii. 26.

And he that ſearcheth the hearts, knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, becauſe he maketh interceſſion for the ſaints according to *the will of God*. .... 27.

§ 106. *Promiſed.*

For he ſhall be great in the ſight of the Lord, and ſhall drink neither wine nor ſtrong drink; and he ſhall be filled with the Holy Ghoſt, even from his mother's womb. *Luke* i. 15.

For the Holy Ghoſt ſhall teach you in the ſame hour what ye ought to ſay. .... xii. 12.

Even the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, becauſe it ſeeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and ſhall be in you. *John* xiv. 17.

But the Comforter, *which is* the Holy Ghoſt, whom the Father will ſend in my name, he ſhall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatſoever I have ſaid unto you. .... 26.

But when the Comforter is come, whom I will ſend unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he ſhall teſtify of me. .... xv. 26.

§ 107. *Prayed for.*

And I will pray the Father, and he ſhall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you forever. *John* xiv. 16.

Who,

* For the continuation of this important doctrine, ſee Chap. xiv. on the Divinity of Jeſus Chriſt, Section 409, &c.

Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghoſt. *Acts* viii. 15.

For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jeſus. ....16.

That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be ſtrengthened with might, by his Spirit in the inner man. *Eph.* iii. 16.

§ 108. *The Holy Ghoſt given.*

And when he had ſaid this, he breathed on *them*, and ſaith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghoſt. *John* xx. 22.

Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghoſt, ſaid unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Iſrael, *Acts* iv. 8.

And, when they had prayed, the place was ſhaken where they were aſſembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghoſt, and they ſpake the word of God with boldneſs. .... 31.

While Peter yet ſpake theſe words, the Holy Ghoſt fell on all them which heard the word. ...., x. 44.

And they of the circumciſion which believed, were aſtoniſhed, as many as came with Peter, becauſe that on the Gentiles alſo was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghoſt. .... 45.

And, as I began to ſpeak, the Holy Ghoſt fell on them, as on us at the beginning. .... xi. 15.

Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he ſaid, John indeed baptized with water; but ye ſhall be baptized with the Holy Ghoſt. .... 16.

For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghoſt, and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord. *Acts* xi. 24.

Then Saul, (who alſo *is called* Paul) filled with the Holy Ghoſt, ſet his eyes on him. .... xiii. 9.

Now he that hath wrought us for the ſelf-ſame thing *is* God, who alſo hath given unto us the earneſt of the Spirit. 2 *Cor.* v. 5.

§ 109. *To whom given.*

And we are his witneſſes of theſe things; and *ſo is* alſo the Holy Ghoſt, whom God hath given to them that obey him. *Acts* v. 32.

§ 110. *Effects (Moral.)*

And, when he is come, he will reprove the world of ſin, and of righteouſneſs, and of judgment. *John* xvi. 8.

And the diſciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghoſt. *Acts* xiii. 52.

And hope maketh not aſhamed; becauſe the love of God is ſhed abroad in our hearts, by the Holy Ghoſt which is given unto us. *Rom.* v. 5.

Wherefore I give you to underſtand, that no man ſpeaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jeſus accurſed; and *that* no man can ſay that Jeſus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghoſt. 1 *Cor.* xii. 3.

But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-ſuffering, gentleneſs, goodneſs, faith, *Gal.* v. 22.

Meekneſs, temperance: againſt ſuch there is no law. .... 23.

§ 111. *Effects (Miraculous.)*

Now, there are diverſities of gifts, but the ſame Spirit. 1 *Cor.* xii. 4.

But the manifeſtation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal. ....7.

For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wiſdom; to another the word of knowledge by the ſame Spirit; .... 8.

To another faith by the ſame Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the ſame Spirit; .... 9.

To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another diſcerning of ſpirits; to another *divers* kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues: .... 10.

But all theſe worketh that one and the ſelf-ſame Spirit, dividing to every man ſeverally as he will. .... 11.

God alſo bearing *them* witneſs, both with ſigns and wonders, and with divers miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghoſt, according to his own will. *Heb.* ii. 4.

§ 112. *Spiritual.*

But God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit ſearcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. 1 *Cor.* ii. 10.

For what man knoweth the things of a man, ſave the ſpirit of man which is in him? even ſo, the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God. ....11.

Now we have received, not the ſpirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. .... 12.

Which things alſo we ſpeak, not in the words which man's wiſdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghoſt teacheth: comparing ſpiritual things with ſpiritual. .... 13.

§ 113. *Criterion.*

Who hath alſo ſealed us, and given the earneſt of the Spirit in our hearts. 2 *Cor.* i. 22.

In whom ye alſo *truſted*, after that ye heard the word of truth, the goſpel of your ſalvation; in whom alſo, after that ye believed, ye were ſealed with that Holy Spirit of promiſe, *Eph.* i. 13.

Which is the earneſt of our inheritance, until the redemption of the purchaſed poſſeſſion, unto the praiſe of his glory. .... 14.

And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him: and hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us. 1 *John* iii. 24.

Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, becauſe he hath given us of his Spirit. .... iv. 13.

§ 114. *Ignorance of.*

He ſaid unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghoſt ſince ye believed? And they ſaid unto him, We have not ſo much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghoſt. *Acts* xix. 2.

§ 115. *Conduct.*

And the Lord ſaid, My Spirit ſhall not always ſtrive with

with man, for that he alſo *is* fleſh: yet his days ſhall be an hundred and twenty years. *Gen.* vi. 3.

But they rebelled, and vexed his Holy Spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought againſt them. *Iſ.* lxiii. 10.

Ye ſtiff-necked and uncircumciſed in heart and ears, ye do always reſiſt the Holy Ghoſt; as your fathers *did*, ſo *do* ye. *Acts* vii. 51.

What! know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghoſt *which is* in you, which ye have of God? and ye are not your own. 1 *Cor.* vi. 19.

And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are ſealed unto the day of redemption. *Eph.* iv. 30.

He, therefore, that deſpiſeth, deſpiſeth not man, but God, who hath alſo given unto us his Holy Spirit. 1 *Theſſ.* iv. 8.

Quench not the Spirit. .... v. 19.

§ 116. *Simony.*

AND when Simon ſaw that, through laying on of the apoſtles' hands the Holy Ghoſt was given, he offered them money, *Acts* viii. 18.

Saying, Give me alſo this power, that on whomſoever I lay hands he may receive the Holy Ghoſt. .... 19.

But Peter ſaid unto him, Thy money periſh with thee, becauſe thou haſt thought that the gift of God may be purchaſed with money. .... 20.

§ 117. *Blaſphemy againſt the Holy Ghoſt.*

Wherefore I ſay unto you, All manner of ſin and blaſphemy ſhall be forgiven unto men: but the blaſphemy *againſt* the *Holy* Ghoſt ſhall not be forgiven unto men. *Mat.* xii. 31.

And whoſoever ſpeaketh a word againſt the Son of man, it ſhall be forgiven him: but whoſoever ſpeaketh againſt the Holy Ghoſt, it ſhall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the *world* to come. .... 32.

Verily I ſay unto you, All ſins ſhall be forgiven unto the ſons of men, and blaſphemies wherewith ſoever they ſhall blaſpheme. *Mark* iii. 28.

But he that ſhall blaſpheme againſt the Holy Ghoſt hath never forgiveneſs, but is in danger of eternal damnation. .... 29.

Becauſe they ſaid, He hath an unclean ſpirit. .... 30.

And whoſoever ſhall ſpeak a word againſt the Son of man, it ſhall be forgiven him: but unto him that blaſphemeth againſt the Holy Ghoſt, it ſhall not be forgiven. *Luke* xii. 10.

CHAP. IX.

BLASPHEMOUS OR DISRESPECTFUL WORDS OF GOD.

§ 118. *Rule.*

BUT now ye alſo put off all theſe; anger, wrath, malice, blaſphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth. *Col.* iii. 8.

§ 119. *Falſe Arguments.*

WILL ye ſpeak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him? *Job* xiii. 7.

Will ye accept his perſon? will ye contend for God? .... 8.

Is it good that he ſhould ſearch you out? or, as one man mocketh another, do ye *ſo* mock him? .... 9.

§ 120. *General Impeachment.*

THAT thou turneſt thy ſpirit againſt God, and letteſt *ſuch* words go out of thy mouth? *Job* xv. 13.

For he ſtretcheth out his hand againſt God, and ſtrengtheneth himſelf againſt the Almighty. .... 25.

He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick boſſes of his bucklers. .... 26.

For he addeth rebellion unto his ſin: he clappeth *his hands* among us, and multiplieth his words againſt God. .... xxxiv. 37.

They ſet their mouth againſt the heavens; and their tongue walketh through the earth. *Pſ.* lxxiii. 9.

§ 121. *Goodneſs Impeached.*

How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone, till I ſwallow down my ſpittle? *Job* vii. 19.

He will not ſuffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterneſs. .... ix. 18.

Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrify me: .... 34.

Then would I ſpeak, and not fear him; but *it is* not ſo with me. .... 35.

I will ſay unto God, Do not condemn me; ſhew me wherefore thou contendeſt with me. .... x. 2.

Is it good unto thee that thou ſhouldeſt oppreſs? that thou ſhouldeſt deſpiſe the work of thine hands? and ſhine upon the counſel of the wicked? .... 3.

Haſt thou eyes of fleſh? or ſeeſt thou as man ſeeth? .... 4.

Are thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as man's days, ... 5.

That thou enquireſt after mine iniquity, and ſearcheſt after my ſin? .... 6.

Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou purſue the dry ſtubble? .... xiii. 25.

For thou writeſt bitter things againſt me, and makeſt me to poſſeſs the iniquities of my youth. .... 26.

He teareth *me* in his wrath who hateth me; he gnaſheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy ſharpeneth his eyes upon me. .... xvi. 9.

God hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked. .... 11.

I was at eaſe, but he hath broken me aſunder: he hath alſo taken *me* by my neck, and ſhaken me to pieces, and ſet me up for his mark. .... 12.

His archers compaſs me round about, he cleaveth my reins aſunder, and doth not ſpare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground. .... 13.

He breaketh me with breach upon breach; he runneth upon me like a giant. .... 14.

Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends: for the hand of God hath touched me. .... xix. 21.

Why do ye perſecute me as God, and are not ſatisfied with my fleſh? *Job* xix. 22.

Thou art become cruel to me; with thy ſtrong hand thou oppoſeſt thyſelf againſt me. .... xxx. 21.

Behold, he findeth occaſions againſt me, he counteth me for his enemy. .... xxxiii. 10.

He putteth my feet in the ſtocks, he marketh all my paths. .... 11.

Shall it be told him that I ſpeak? If a man ſpeak, ſurely he ſhall be ſwallowed up. .... xxxvii. 20.

§ 122. *Providence denied.*

THEREFORE they ſay unto God, Depart from us; for we deſire not the knowledge of thy ways. *Job* xxi. 14.

What *is* the Almighty, that we ſhould ſerve him? and what profit ſhould we have, if we pray unto him? .... 15.

Which ſaid unto God, Depart from us; and what can the Almighty do for them? .... xxii. 17.

For he hath ſaid, It profiteth a man nothing that he ſhould delight himſelf with God. .... xxxiv. 9.

Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath ſaid in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*. *Pſ.* x. 13.

Theſe *things* haſt thou done, and I kept ſilence; thou thoughteſt that I was altogether *ſuch an one* as thyſelf: *but* I will reprove thee, and ſet *them* in order before thine eyes. .... l. 21.

Then ſaid he unto me, The iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverſeneſs: for they ſay, The Lord hath forſaken the earth; and the Lord ſeeth not. *Ezek.* ix. 9.

And it ſhall come to paſs at that time, *that* I will ſearch Jeruſalem with candles, and puniſh the men *that are* ſettled on their lees; that ſay in their heart, The Lord will not do good, neither will he do evil. *Zeph.* i. 12.

Your words have been ſtout againſt me, ſaith the Lord: yet ye ſay, What have we ſpoken *ſo much* againſt thee? *Mal.* iii. 13.

Ye have ſaid, It *is* vain to ſerve God; and what profit *is it* that we have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of hoſts? .... 14.

§ 123. *Juſtice arraigned.*

IF I had called, and he had anſwered me; *yet* would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice. *Job* ix. 16.

For he breaketh me with a tempeſt, and multiplieth my wounds without cauſe. .... 17.

Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compaſſed me with his net. .... xix. 6.

Behold, I cry out of wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgment. .... 7.

For Job hath ſaid, I am righteous; and God hath taken away my judgment. .... xxxiv. 5.

Should I lie againſt my right? my wound *is* incurable without tranſgreſſion. .... 6.

Yet ye ſay, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O houſe of Iſrael, Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal? *Ezek.* xviii. 25.

Yet the children of thy people ſay, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal. .... xxxiii. 17.

Yet ye ſay, The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye houſe of Iſrael, I will judge you every one after his ways. .... 20.

§ 124. *Knowledge queſtioned.*

Is not God in the height of heaven? and behold the height of the ſtars, how high they are! *Job* xxii. 12.

And thou ſayeſt, How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud? .... 13.

Thick clouds *are* a covering to him that he ſeeth not: and he walketh in the circuit of heaven. 14.

He hath ſaid in his heart, God hath forgotten: he hideth his face; he will never ſee *it*. *Pſ.* x. 11.

Behold, they belch out with their mouths; ſwords *are* in their lips; for who *(ſay they)* doth hear? .... lix. 7.

And they ſay, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the moſt High! .... lxxiii. 11.

Yet they ſay, The Lord ſhall not ſee, neither ſhall the God of Jacob regard *it*. .... xciv. 7.

Woe unto them that ſeek deep to hide their counſel from the Lord, and their works are in the dark! and they ſay, Who ſeeth us? and who knoweth us? *Iſ.* xxix. 15.

Why ſayeſt thou, O Jacob, and ſpeakeſt, O Iſrael, My way is hid from the Lord, and my judgment is paſſed over from my God? .... xl. 27.

Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, haſt thou ſeen what the ancients of the houſe of Iſrael do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they ſay, The Lord ſeeth us not; the Lord hath forſaken the earth. *Ezek.* viii. 12.

§ 125. *Power doubted.*

YEA, they ſpake againſt God; they ſaid, Can God furniſh a table in the wilderneſs? *Pſ.* lxxviii. 19.

Behold, he ſmote the rock, that the waters guſhed out, and the ſtreams overflowed; can he give bread alſo? can he provide fleſh for his people? .... 20.

Beware leſt Hezekiah perſuade you, ſaying, The Lord will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria? *Iſ.* xxxvi. 18.

Who *are they* among all the gods of theſe lands that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the Lord ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of my hand? 20.

Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God in whom thou truſteſt deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be given into the hand of the king of Aſſyria. .... xxxvii. 10.

§ 126. *Veracity diſhonoured.*

NEITHER let Hezekiah make you truſt in the Lord, ſaying, The Lord will ſurely deliver us: this city ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria. *Iſ.* xxxvi. 15.

Then

Then ſaid I, Ah Lord God! ſurely thou haſt greatly deceived this people and Jeruſalem, ſaying, Ye ſhall have peace; whereas the ſword reacheth unto the ſoul. *Jer.* iv. 10.

Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, *which* refuſeth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, *and as* waters *that* fail? .... xv. 18.

Behold they ſay unto me, Where *is* the word of the Lord? let it come now. .... xvii. 15.

O Lord, thou haſt deceived me, and I was deceived; thou art ſtronger than I, and haſt prevailed; I am in deriſion daily, every one mocketh me. .... xx. 7.

Knowing this firſt, that there ſhall come in the laſt days ſcoffers, walking after their own luſts, 2 *Peter* iii. 3.

And ſaying, Where is the promiſe of his coming? for ſince the fathers fell aſleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation. .... 4.

§ 127. *Wiſdom contraſted.*

Because the fooliſhneſs of God is wiſer than men; and the weakneſs of God is ſtronger than men. 1 *Cor.* i. 25.

§ 128. *Reproof.*

Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty inſtruct *him?* he that reproveth God, let him anſwer it. *Job* xl. 2.

And it was *ſo*, that, after the Lord had ſpoken theſe words unto Job, the Lord ſaid to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled againſt thee, and againſt thy two friends: for ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my ſervant Job *hath*. .... xlii. 7.

Surely your turning of things upſide down ſhall be eſteemed as the potter's clay: for ſhall the work ſay of him that made it, He made me not? or ſhall the thing framed ſay of him that framed it, He had no underſtanding? *Iſ.* xxix. 16.

Woe unto him that ſtriveth with his Maker! *Let* the potſherd *ſtrive* with the potſherds of the earth. Shall the clay ſay to him that faſhioneth it, What makeſt thou? or thy work, He hath no hands? .... xlv. 9.

§ 129. *Blaſphemy foretold.*

And they ſhall paſs through it hardly beſtead and hungry: and it ſhall come to paſs, that when they ſhall be hungry, they ſhall fret themſelves, and curſe their king and their God, and look upward. *Iſ.* viii. 21.

And he opened his mouth in blaſphemy againſt God, to blaſpheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven. *Rev.* xiii. 6.

And men were ſcorched with great heat, and blaſphemed the name of God, which hath power over theſe plagues: and they repented not to give him glory. .... xvi. 9.

And blaſphemed the God of heaven becauſe of their pains and their ſores, and repented not of their deeds. .... 11.

§ 130. *Inſtances.*

And the Iſraelitiſh woman's ſon blaſphemed the name *of the LORD*, and curſed. And they brought him unto Moſes; (and his mother's name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan;) *Lev.* xxiv. 11.

Then ſaid his wife unto him, Doſt thou ſtill retain thine integrity? curſe God, and die. *Job* ii. 9.

Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God in whom thou truſteſt, deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria. 2 *Kings* xix. 10.

Whom haſt thou reproached and blaſphemed? and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt the holy *One* of Iſrael. .... 22.

Thus ſaith Sennacherib king of Aſſyria, Whereon do ye truſt, that ye abide in the ſiege in Jeruſalem? 2 *Chron.* xxxii. 10.

Doth not Hezekiah perſuade you to give over yourſelves to die by famine and by thirſt, ſaying, The Lord our God ſhall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria. .... 11.

Who *was there* among all the gods of thoſe nations, that my father utterly deſtroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God ſhould be able to deliver you out of mine hand? .... 14.

Now, therefore, let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor perſuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers; how much leſs ſhall your God deliver you out of mine hand? .... 15.

And his ſervants ſpake yet *more* againſt the Lord God, and againſt his ſervant Hezekiah. .... 16.

He wrote alſo letters to rail on the Lord God of Iſrael, and to ſpeak againſt him, ſaying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, ſo ſhall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand. .... 17.

And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſter, Thus ſaith the Lord, Be not afraid of the words that thou haſt heard, wherewith the ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me. *Iſ.* xxxvii. 6.

Whom haſt thou reproached and blaſphemed; and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt the holy One of Iſrael. .... 23.

Therefore, ſon of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Yet in this your fathers have blaſphemed me, in that they have committed a treſpaſs againſt me. *Ezek.* xx. 27.

And thou ſhalt know that I *am* the Lord, *and that* I have heard all thy blaſphemies which thou haſt ſpoken againſt the mountains of Iſrael, ſaying, They are laid deſolate, they are given us to conſume. .... xxxv. 12.

Thus with your mouth ye have boaſted againſt me, and have multiplied your words againſt me: I have heard *them*. .... 13.

For the name of God is blaſphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is written. *Rom.* ii. 24.

§ 131. *Penalties.*

§ 131. *Penalties.*

BRING forth him that hath curſed without the camp, and let all that heard *him* lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation ſtone him. *Lev.* xxiv. 14.

And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, Whoſoever curſeth his God ſhall bear his ſin. .... 15.

And he that blaſphemeth the name of the Lord, he ſhall ſurely be put to death, *and* all the congregation ſhall certainly ſtone him: as well the ſtranger as he that is born in the land, when he blaſphemeth the Name *of the LORD*, ſhall be put to death. ... . 16.

And Moſes ſpake to the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould bring forth him that had curſed out of the camp, and ſtone him with ſtones: and the children of Iſrael did as the Lord commanded Moſes. .... 23.

But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage againſt me. 2 *Kings* xix. 27.

Becauſe thy rage againſt me, and thy tumult, is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy noſe, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou cameſt. .... 28.

But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage againſt me. *Iſ.* xxxvii. 28.

Becauſe thy rage againſt me, and thy tumult, is come up into mine ears; therefore will I put my hook in thy noſe, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou cameſt. .... 29.

§ 132. *Grief for.*

IT may be the Lord thy God will hear all the words of Rab-ſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the Lord thy God hath heard: wherefore, lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that are leſt. 2 *Kings* xix. 4.

So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah. 2 *Kings* xix. 5.

And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay to your maſter, Thus ſaith the Lord, Be not afraid of the words which thou haſt heard, with which the ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me. .... 6.

And they ſpake againſt the God of Jeruſalem as againſt the gods of the people of the earth, *which were* the work of the hands of man. 2 *Chron.* xxxii. 19.

And for this *cauſe* Hezekiah the king and the prophet Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz prayed and cried to heaven. ....: 20.

My confuſion *is* continually before me, and the ſhame of my face hath covered me, *Pſ.* xliv. 15.

For the voice of him that reproacheth and blaſphemeth; by reaſon of the enemy and avenger. .... 16.

O God, how long ſhall the adverſary reproach? ſhall the enemy blaſpheme thy name for ever? .... lxxiv. 10.

Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O Lord, and *that* the fooliſh people have blaſphemed thy name. .... 18.

It may be the Lord thy God will hear the words of Rab-ſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the Lord thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that is* left. *Iſ.* xxxvii. 4.

So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah. .... 5.

§ 133. *Atheiſm.*

THE fool hath ſaid in his heart, *There is* no God. *Pſ.* xiv. 1.

The tranſgreſſion of the wicked ſaith within my heart, *that there is* no fear of God before his eyes. .... xxxvi. 1.

The fool hath ſaid in his heart, *There is* no God. .... liii. 1.

BOOK OF JESUS CHRIST,

WITH THE

PROPHECIES ANNEXED TO THEIR RESPECTIVE EVENTS.

CHAP. I.

HIS FORERUNNER JOHN BAPTIST.

§ 134. *Predicted as Elijah.*

BEHOLD, I will ſend you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord: *Mal.* iv. 5.

And he ſhall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, leſt I come and ſmite the earth with a curſe. *Mal.* iv. 6.

And he ſhall go before him in the ſpirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the diſobedient to the wiſdom of the juſt, to make ready a people prepared for the Lord. *Luke* i. 17.

§ 135. *Elias.*

§ 135. *Elias.*

And if ye will receive *it*, this is Elias, which was for to come. *Mat.* xi. 14.

And his diſciples aſked him, ſaying, Why then ſay the ſcribes, that Elias muſt firſt come? .... xvii. 10.

And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Elias truly ſhall firſt come, and reſtore all things. .... 11.

But I ſay unto you, That Elias is come already, and they knew him not; but have done unto him whatſoever they liſted: likewiſe ſhall alſo the Son of man ſuffer of them. .... 12.

Then the diſciples underſtood that he ſpake unto them of John the Baptiſt. .... 13.

§ 136. *Accompliſhment.*

And they aſked him, ſaying, Why ſay the ſcribes that Elias muſt firſt come? *Mark* ix. 11.

And he anſwered and told them, Elias verily cometh firſt, and reſtoreth all things; and how it is written of the Son of man, that he muſt ſuffer many things, and be ſet at nought. .... 12.

But I ſay unto you, That Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatſoever they liſted, as it is written of him. .... 13.

§ 137. *Concealment (as Elias.)*

And he confeſſed, and denied not; but confeſſed, I am not the Chriſt. *John* i. 20.

And they aſked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he ſaith, I am not. Art thou that prophet? And he anſwered, No. .... 21.

Then ſaid they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an anſwer to them that ſent us: what ſayeſt thou of thyſelf? .... 22.

He ſaid, I *am* the voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, Make ſtraight the way of the Lord, as ſaid the prophet Eſaias. .... 23.

And they which were ſent were of the Phariſees. .... 24.

§ 138. *Coming foretold.*

For this is he that was ſpoken of by the prophet Eſaias, ſaying, The voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths ſtraight. *Mat.* iii. 3.

§ 139. *Fulfilled.*

For this is *he* of whom it is written, Behold, I ſend my meſſenger before thy face, which ſhall prepare thy way before thee. *Mat.* xi. 10.

As it is written in the prophets, Behold, I ſend my meſſenger before thy face, which ſhall prepare thy way before thee. *Mark* i. 2.

The voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths ſtraight. .... .. 3.

Every valley ſhall be filled, and every mountain and hill ſhall be brought low; and the crooked ſhall be made ſtraight, and the rough ways *ſhall be* made ſmooth; *Luke* iii. 5.

And all fleſh ſhall ſee the ſalvation of God. .... 6.

This is *he*, of whom it is written, Behold I ſend my meſſenger before thy face, which ſhall prepare thy way before thee. *Luke* vii. 27.

§ 140. *John's Preaching foretold.*

The voice of him that crieth in the wilderneſs, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make ſtraight in the deſert a highway for our God. *Iſ.* xl. 3.

Every valley ſhall be exalted, and every mountain and hill ſhall be made low: and the crooked ſhall be made ſtraight, and the rough places plain: .... 4.

And the glory of the Lord ſhall be revealed, and all fleſh ſhall ſee *it* together: for the mouth of the Lord hath ſpoken *it*. .... 5.

§ 141. *Date of Miniſtry.*

Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cæſar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lyſanias the tetrarch of Abilene. *Luke* iii. 1.

Annas and Caiaphas being the high prieſts, the word of God came unto John, the ſon of Zacharias, in the wilderneſs. .... 2.

§ 142. *John Preaching.*

In thoſe days came John the Baptiſt preaching in the wilderneſs of Judea, *Mat.* iii. 1.

And ſaying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. .... 2.

And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptiſm of repentance for the remiſſion of ſins; *Luke* iii. 3.

As it is written in the book of the words of Eſaias the prophet, ſaying, The voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths ſtraight. .... 4.

That word, *I ſay*, ye know, which was publiſhed throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee, after the baptiſm which John preached. *Acts* x. 37.

When John had firſt preached before his coming the baptiſm of repentance to all the people of Iſrael. .... xiii. 24.

§ 143. *His Teſtimony of Chriſt.*

And preached, ſaying, There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whoſe ſhoes I am not worthy to ſtoop down and unlooſe. *Mark* i. 7.

And as the people were in expectation, and all men muſed in their hearts of John, whether he were the Chriſt or not; *Luke* iii. 15.

John anſwered, ſaying unto *them* all, I indeed baptize you with water: but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whoſe ſhoes I am not worthy to unlooſe: he ſhall baptize you with the Holy Ghoſt and with fire: .... 16.

Whoſe fan *is* in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable. .... 17.

And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people. *Luke* iii. 18.

There was a man ſent from God, whoſe name *was* John. *John* i. 6.

The ſame came for a witneſs, to bear witneſs of the Light, that all *men* through him might believe. .... 7.

He was not that Light, but *was ſent* to bear witneſs of that Light. .... 8.

John bare witneſs of him, and cried, ſaying, This was he of whom I ſpake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me; for he was before me. .... 15.

And this is the record of John, when the Jews ſent prieſts and Levites from Jeruſalem to aſk him, Who art thou? .... 19.

And they aſked him, and ſaid unto him, Why baptizeſt thou then, if thou be not that Chriſt, nor Elias, neither that prophet? .... 25.

John anſwered them, ſaying, I baptize with water: but there ſtandeth one among you whom ye know not; .... 26.

He it is, who coming after me is preferred before me, whoſe ſhoe's latchet I am not worthy to unlooſe. .... 27.

Theſe things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing. .... 28.

This is he of whom I ſaid, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for he was before me. .... 30.

And I knew him not: but that he ſhould be made manifeſt to Iſrael, therefore am I come baptizing with water. .... 31.

And they came unto John, and ſaid unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou bareſt witneſs, behold the ſame baptizeth, and all *men* come to him. .... iii. 26.

John anſwered and ſaid, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven. .... 27.

Ye yourſelves bear me witneſs, that I ſaid, I am not the Chriſt, but that I am ſent before him. .... 28.

He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which ſtandeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly becauſe of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy, therefore, is fulfilled. .... 29.

He muſt increaſe, but I *muſt* decreaſe. .... 30.

He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and ſpeaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all. .... 31.

And what he hath ſeen and heard, that he teſtifieth; and no man receiveth his teſtimony. .... 32.

He that hath received his teſtimony, hath ſet to his ſeal that God is true. .... 33.

And as John fulfilled his courſe, he ſaid, Whom think ye that I am? I am not *he*: but, behold, there cometh one after me, whoſe ſhoes of *his* feet I am not worthy to looſe. *Acts* xiii. 25.

§ 144. *Doubts.*

Now, when John had heard in the priſon the works of Chriſt, he ſent two of his diſciples, *Mat.* xi. 2.

And ſaid unto him, Art thou he that ſhould come, or do we look for another? .... 3.

Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Go and ſhew John again thoſe things which ye do hear and ſee: *Mat.* xi. 4.

The blind receive their ſight, and the lame walk; the lepers are cleanſed, and the deaf hear; the dead are raiſed up, and the poor have the goſpel preached to them. .... 5.

And bleſſed is *he*, whoſoever ſhall not be offended in me. .... 6.

And the diſciples of John ſhewed him of all theſe things. *Luke* vii. 18.

And John, calling *unto him* two of his diſciples, ſent *them* to Jeſus, ſaying, Art thou he that ſhould come? or look we for another? .... 19.

When the men were come unto him, they ſaid, John Baptiſt hath ſent us unto thee, ſaying, Art thou he that ſhould come? or look we for another? .... 20.

Then Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have ſeen and heard; how that the blind ſee, the lame walk, the lepers are cleanſed, the deaf hear, the dead are raiſed, to the poor the goſpel is preached. .... 22.

And bleſſed is *he*, whoſoever ſhall not be offended in me. .... 23.

§ 145. *John's Teſtimony appealed to.*

If I bear witneſs of myſelf, my witneſs is not true. *John* v. 31.

There is another that beareth witneſs of me, and I know that the witneſs which he witneſſeth of me is true. .... 32.

Ye ſent unto John, and he bare witneſs unto the truth. .... 33.

But I receive not teſtimony from man: but theſe things I ſay that ye might be ſaved. .... 34.

He was a burning and a ſhining light; and ye were willing for a ſeaſon to rejoice in his light. .... 35.

And many reſorted unto him, and ſaid, John did no miracle; but all things that John ſpake of this man were true. .... x. 41.

§ 146. *Chriſt's Teſtimony of John.*

And as they departed, Jeſus began to ſay unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderneſs to ſee? A reed ſhaken with the wind? *Mat.* xi. 7.

But what went ye out for to ſee? A man clothed in ſoft raiment? behold, they that wear ſoft *clothing* are in kings' houſes. .... 8.

But what went ye out for to ſee? A prophet? yea, I ſay unto you, and more than a prophet. .... 9.

Verily I ſay unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not riſen a greater than John the Baptiſt: notwithſtanding, he that is leaſt in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he. .... 11.

And from the days of John the Baptiſt until now the kingdom of heaven ſuffereth violence, and the violent take it by force. .... 12.

For all the prophets, and the law, propheſied until John. .... 13.

But what went ye out for to ſee? A prophet? Yea, I ſay

I ſay unto you, and much more than a prophet? *Luke* vii. 26.

For I ſay unto you, Among thoſe that are born of women, there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptiſt: but he that is leaſt in the kingdom of God, is greater than he. .... 28.

§ 147. *Dilemma of Unbelievers.*

And when he was come into the temple, the chief prieſts and the elders of the people came unto him, as he was teaching, and ſaid, By what authority doeſt thou theſe things? and who gave thee this authority? *Mat.* xxi. 23.

And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, I alſo will aſk you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in likewiſe will tell you by what authority I do theſe things. .... 24.

The baptiſm of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reaſoned with themſelves, ſaying, If we ſhall ſay, From heaven; he will ſay unto us, Why did ye not then believe him? .... 25.

But if we ſhall ſay, Of men; we fear the people: for all hold John as a prophet. .... 26.

And they anſwered Jeſus, and ſaid, We cannot tell. And he ſaid unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do theſe things. .... 27.

And ſpake unto him, ſaying, Tell us, By what authority doeſt thou theſe things? or, who is he that gave thee this authority? *Luke* xx. 2.

And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, I will alſo aſk you one thing; and anſwer me: .... 3.

The baptiſm of John, was it from heaven, or of men? .... 4.

And they reaſoned with themſelves, ſaying, If we ſhall ſay, From heaven; he will ſay, Why then believed ye him not? .... 5.

But and if we ſay, Of men; all the people will ſtone us: for they be perſuaded that John was a prophet. .... 6.

And they anſwered, That they could not tell whence *it was*. .... 7.

And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do theſe things. .... 8.

§ 148. *John's Reputation.*

For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in priſon for Herodias' ſake, his brother Philip's wife. *Mat.* xiv. 3.

For John ſaid unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her. .... 4.

And when he would have put him to death he feared the multitude, becauſe they counted him as a prophet. .... 5.

For John came unto you in the way of righteouſneſs, and ye believed him not; but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had ſeen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him. .... xxi. 32.

And all the people that heard *him*, and the publicans, juſtified God, being baptized with the baptiſm of John. *Luke* vii. xxix.

§ 149. *Obloquy and Impriſonment.*

For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they ſay, He hath a devil. *Mat.* xi. 18.

But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philip's wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done, *Luke* iii. 19.

Added yet this above all, that he ſhut up John in priſon. .... 20.

But the Phariſees and lawyers rejected the counſel of God againſt themſelves, being not baptized of him. .... vii. 30.

For John the Baptiſt came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye ſay, He hath a devil. .... 33.

§ 150. *Martyrdom.*

And ſhe, being before inſtructed of her mother, ſaid, Give me here John Baptiſt's head in a charger. *Mat.* xiv. 8.

And the king was ſorry: nevertheleſs for the oath's ſake, and them which ſat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*. .... 9.

And he ſent, and beheaded John in the priſon. 10.

And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damſel: and ſhe brought *it* to her mother. 11.

And his diſciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jeſus. .... 12.

And ſhe went forth, and ſaid unto her mother, What ſhall I aſk? And ſhe ſaid, The head of John the Baptiſt. *Mark* vi. 24.

And ſhe came in ſtraightway with haſte unto the king, and aſked, ſaying, I will that thou give me, by and by in a charger, the head of John the Baptiſt. 25.

And immediately the king ſent an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the priſon; .... 27.

And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damſel: and the damſel gave it to her mother. 28.

§ 151. *Herod's Conſcience.*

And king Herod heard *of him*; (for his name was ſpread abroad;) and he ſaid, That John the Baptiſt was riſen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do ſhew forth themſelves in him. *Mark* vi. 14.

But when Herod heard *thereof* he ſaid, It is John whom I beheaded: he is riſen from the dead. 16.

CHAP. II.

CHRIST's ENTRANCE INTO THIS WORLD.

§ 152. *To deſcend from Abraham, Judah, and Jeſſe.*

AND in thy ſeed ſhall all the nations of the earth be bleſſed; becauſe thou haſt obeyed my voice. *Gen.* xxii. 18.

The ſceptre ſhall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him *ſhall* the gathering of the people *be*: .... xlix. 10.

And

And there ſhall come forth a Rod out of the ſtem of Jeſſe, and a Branch ſhall grow out of his roots: *Iſ.* xi. 1.

And in that day there ſhall be a Root of Jeſſe, which ſhall ſtand for an enſign of the people; to it ſhall the Gentiles ſeek; and his reſt ſhall be glorious. .... 10.

§ 153. *The Prophecies applied.*

He hath holpen his ſervant Iſrael, in remembrance of *his* mercy; *Luke* i. 54.

As he ſpake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his ſeed for ever. .... 55.

To perform the mercy *promiſed* to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant: .... 72.

The oath which he ſware to our father Abraham, ... 73.

Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, ſaying unto Abraham, And in thy ſeed ſhall all the kindreds of the earth be bleſſed. *Acts* iii. 25.

Now, to Abraham and his ſeed were the promiſes made. He ſaith not, And to ſeeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy ſeed, which is Chriſt. *Gal.* iii. 16.

§ 154. *Chriſt's Deſcent, (by St. Matthew.)*

The book of the generation of Jeſus Chriſt, the ſon of David, the ſon of Abraham. *Mat.* i. 1.

Abraham begat Iſaac, and Iſaac begat Jacob, and Jacob begat Judas and his brethren. .... 2.

And Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar, and Phares begat Eſrom, and Eſrom begat Aram, ... 3.

And Aram begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Naaſſon, and Naaſſon begat Salmon, ... 4

And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab, and Booz begat Obed of Ruth, and Obed begat Jeſſe, ... 5.

And Jeſſe begat David the king, and David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias, ... 6.

And Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam begat Abia, and Abia begat Aſa, ... 7.

And Aſa begat Joſaphat, and Joſaphat begat Joram, and Joram begat Ozias, ... 8.

And Ozias begat Joatham, and Joatham begat Achaz, and Achaz begat Ezekias, ... 9.

And Ezekias begat Manaſſes, and Manaſſes begat Amon, and Amon begat Joſias, ... 10.

And Joſias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon: .... 11.

And after they were brought to Babylon, Jechonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begat Zorobabel, ... 12.

And Zorobabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor, ... 13.

And Azor begat Sadoc, and Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud, ... 14.

And Eliud begat Eleazar, and Eleazar begat Matthan, and Matthan begat Jacob, ... 15.

And Jacob begat Joſeph the huſband of Mary, of whom was born Jeſus, who is called Chriſt. .... 16.

So all the generations, from Abraham to David, *are* fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon, *are* fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Chriſt, *are* fourteen generations. .... 17.

§ 155. *By St. Luke.*

And Jeſus himſelf began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was ſuppoſed) the ſon of Joſeph, which was *the ſon* of Heli, *Luke* iii. 23.

Which was *the ſon* of Matthat, which was *the ſon* of Levi, which was *the ſon* of Melchi, which was *the ſon* of Janna, which was *the ſon* of Joſeph, ... 24.

Which was *the ſon* of Mattathias, which was *the ſon* of Amos, which was *the ſon* of Naum, which was *the ſon* of Eſli, which was *the ſon* of Nagge, ... 25.

Which was *the ſon* of Maath, which was *the ſon* of Mattathias, which was *the ſon* of Semei, which was *the ſon* of Joſeph, which was *the ſon* of Juda, ... 26.

Which was *the ſon* of Joanna, which was *the ſon* of Rheſa, which was *the ſon* of Zorobabel, which was *the ſon* of Salathiel, which was *the ſon* of Neri, ... 27.

Which was *the ſon* of Melchi, which was *the ſon* of Addi, which was *the ſon* of Coſam, which was *the ſon* of Elmodam, which was *the ſon* of Er, ... 28.

Which was *the ſon* of Joſe, which was *the ſon* of Eliezer, which was *the ſon* of Jorim, which was *the ſon* of Matthat, which was *the ſon* of Levi, ... 29.

Which was *the ſon* of Simeon, which was *the ſon* of Juda, which was *the ſon* of Joſeph, which was *the ſon* of Jonan, which was *the ſon* of Eliakim, ... 30.

Which was *the ſon* of Melea, which was *the ſon* of Menan, which was *the ſon* of Mattatha, which was *the ſon* of Nathan, which was *the ſon* of David, ... 31.

Which was *the ſon* of Jeſſe, which was *the ſon* of Obed, which was *the ſon* of Booz, which was *the ſon* of Salmon, which was *the ſon* of Naaſſon, ... 32.

Which was *the ſon* of Aminadab, which was *the ſon* of Aram, which was *the ſon* of Eſrom, which was *the ſon* of Phares, which was *the ſon* of Juda, ... 33.

Which was *the ſon* of Jacob, which was *the ſon* of Iſaac, which was *the ſon* of Abraham, which was *the ſon* of Thara, which was *the ſon* of Nachor, ... 34.

Which was *the ſon* of Saruch, which was *the ſon* of Ragau, which was *the ſon* of Phalec, which was *the ſon* of Heber, which was *the ſon* of Sala, ... 35.

Which was *the ſon* of Cainan, which was *the ſon* of Arphaxad, which was *the ſon* of Sem, which was *the ſon* of Noe, which was *the ſon* of Lamech, ... 36.

Which was *the ſon* of Mathuſala, which was *the ſon* of Enoch, which was *the ſon* of Jared, which was *the ſon* of Maleleel, which was *the ſon* of Cainan, ... 37.

Which was *the ſon* of Enos, which was *the ſon* of Seth, which was *the ſon* of Adam, which was *the ſon* of God. .... 38.

§ 156. *To ſpring from David.*

Behold, the days come, ſaith the Lord, that I will raiſe unto David a righteous Branch, and a King ſhall reign and proſper, and ſhall execute judgment and juſtice in the earth. *Jer.* xxiii. 5.

§ 157. *Recogniſed*

§ 157. *Recognised as David's Son.*

AND all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David? *Mat.* xii. 23.

And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, *thou* son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil. .... xv. 22.

And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the son of David: Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest. .... xxi. 9.

And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the son of David? *Mark* xii. 35.

For David himself said by the Holy Ghost, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool. .... 36.

David, therefore, himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he *then* his son? And the common people heard him gladly. .... 37.

Of this man's seed hath God, according to *his* promise, raised unto Israel a Saviour, Jesus. *Acts* xiii. 23.

Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh. *Rom.* i. 3.

§ 158. *To be born of a Virgin.*

THEREFORE the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel. *Is.* vii. 14.

Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good. .... 15.

For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings. .... 16.

How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the Lord hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man. *Jer.* xxxi. 22.

§ 159. *Fulfilment.*

THEN said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man? *Luke* i. 34.

And knew her not till she had brought forth her first-born son: and he called his name JESUS. *Mat.* i. 25.

And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, *Luke* i. 26.

To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name *was* Mary. .... 27.

§ 160. *Prophecy applied.*

(Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, *Mat.* i. 22.

Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel; which, being interpreted, is, God with us.) .... 23.

§ 161. *Angelic Message.*

AND the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, *thou that art* highly favoured, the Lord *is* with thee: blessed *art* thou among women. *Luke* i. 28.

And when she saw *him* she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be. .... 29.

And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary, for thou hast found favour with God. .... 30.

And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS. .... 31.

§ 162. *Conception.*

AND the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called The Son of God. *Luke* i. 35.

And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her. .... 38.

And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed *art* thou among women, and blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb. .... 42.

And whence *is* this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me? .... 43.

For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy. .... 44.

§ 163. *Joseph's Demur, and Marriage.*

Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together she was found with child of the Holy Ghost. *Mat.* i. 18.

Then Joseph her husband, being a just *man*, and not willing to make her a public example, was minded to put her away privily. .... 19.

But, while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife; for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost. .... 20.

And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS; for he shall save his people from their sins. .... 21.

Then Joseph, being raised from sleep, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife. .... 24.

§ 164. *(To be born) When.*

KNOW, therefore, and understand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem, unto the Messiah the Prince *shall be* seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks; the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. *Dan.* ix. 25.

§ 165. *(To be born) Where.*

BUT thou, Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little among the thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee

ſhall he come forth unto me *that is* to be Ruler in Iſrael; whoſe goings forth *have been* from of old from everlaſting. *Micah* v. 2.

Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* ſhe which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren ſhall return unto the children of Iſrael. ..., ... 3.

§ 166. *Birth.*

And Joſeph alſo went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto the city of David, which is called Beth-lehem, (becauſe he was of the houſe and lineage of David.) *Luke* ii. 4.

To be taxed with Mary his eſpouſed wife, being great ith child. .... 5.

And ſo it was, that, while they were there, the days were accompliſhed that ſhe ſhould be delivered. ....6.

And ſhe brought forth her firſt-born ſon, and wrapped him in ſwaddling-clothes, and laid him in a manger; becauſe there was no room for them in the inn. 7.

§ 167. *Prophecy applied.*

And when he had gathered all the chief prieſts and ſcribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Chriſt ſhould be born. *Mat.* ii. 4.

And they ſaid unto him, In Beth-lehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet, ... 5.

And thou, Beth-lehem, *in* the land of Juda, art not the leaſt among the princes of Juda: for out of thee ſhall come a Governor, that ſhall rule my people Iſrael. ... . 6.

§ 168. *Detection and Recognition.*

Now, when Jeſus was born in Beth-lehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wiſe men from the eaſt to Jeruſalem. *Mat.* ii. 1.

Saying, Where is he that is born king of the Jews? for we have ſeen his ſtar in the eaſt, and are come to worſhip him. .... 2.

And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto you; Ye ſhall find the babe wrapped in ſwaddling-clothes, lying in a manger. *Luke* ii. 12.

And it came to paſs, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the ſhepherds ſaid one to another, Let us now go even unto Beth-lehem, and ſee this thing which is come to paſs, which the Lord hath made known unto us. .... 15.

And they came with haſte, and found Mary and Joſeph, and the babe lying in a manger. .... 16.

And ſhe, coming in that inſtant, gave thanks likewiſe unto the Lord, and ſpake of him to all them that looked for redemption in Jeruſalem. .... 38.

§ 169. *Circumciſed and Named.*

And when eight days were accompliſhed for the circumciſing of the child, his name was called JESUS, which was ſo named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb. *Luke* ii. 21.

§ 170. *To appear in the Temple.*

For thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, Yet once, it *is* a little while, and I will ſhake the heavens, and the earth, and the ſea, and the dry *land*; *Hag.* ii. 6.

And I will ſhake all nations, and the Deſire of all nations ſhall come; and I will fill this houſe with glory, ſaith the Lord of hoſts. *Hag.* ii. 7.

The glory of this latter houſe ſhall be greater than of the former, ſaith the Lord of hoſts: and in this place will I give peace, ſaith the Lord of hoſts. .... 9.

Behold, I will ſend my meſſenger, and he ſhall prepare the way before me: and the Lord whom ye ſeek ſhall ſuddenly come to his temple, even the meſſenger of the covenant whom ye delight in: behold, he ſhall come, ſaith the Lord of hoſts. *Mal.* iii. 1.

§ 171. *Appeareth in the Temple.*

And he came by the ſpirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jeſus, to do for him after the cuſtom of the law. *Luke* ii. 27.

Then took he him up in his arms, and bleſſed God, and ſaid, ... 28.

Lord, now letteſt thou thy ſervant depart in peace, according to thy word: .... 29.

For mine eyes have ſeen thy ſalvation. .... 30.

Which thou haſt prepared before the face of all people; .... 31.

A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Iſrael. .... 32.

But I ſay unto you, That in this place is *one* greater than the temple. *Mat.* xii. 6.

§ 172. *Early Fame.*

When Herod the king had heard *theſe things* he was troubled, and all Jeruſalem with him. *Mat.* ii. 3.

And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all theſe ſayings were noiſed abroad throughout all the hill-country of Judea. *Luke* i. 65.

And all they that had heard *them* laid *them* up in their hearts, ſaying, What manner of child ſhall this be? And the hand of the Lord was with him. ....66.

And, when they had ſeen *it*, they made known abroad the ſaying which was told them concerning this child. .... ii. 17.

And all they that heard *it* wondered at thoſe things which were told them by the ſhepherds. .... 18.

But Mary kept all theſe things, and pondered *them* in her heart. .... 19.

And the ſhepherds returned glorifying and praiſing God for all the things that they had heard and ſeen, as it was told unto them. .... 20.

And Joſeph and his mother marvelled at thoſe things which were ſpoken of him. .... 33.

§ 173. *Bloody Snare.*

Then Herod, when he had privily called the wiſe men, enquired of them diligently what time the ſtar appeared *Mat.* ii. 7.

And he ſent them to Beth-lehem, and ſaid, Go, and ſearch diligently for the young child; and, when ye have found *him*, bring me word again, that I may come and worſhip him alſo. .... 8.

§ 174. *To be ſlaughtered (the Innocents.)*

Thus ſaith the Lord, A voice was heard in Ramah, Lamentation, *and* bitter weeping, Rachel weeping for her

her children, refuſed to be comforted for her children becauſe they *were* not. *Jer.* xxxi. 15.

Thus ſaith the Lord, Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work ſhall be rewarded, ſaith the Lord; and they ſhall come again from the land of the enemy. .... 16.

And there is hope in thine end, ſaith the Lord, that *thy* children ſhall come again to their own border. .... 17.

§ 175. *Prophecy applied.*

THEN was fulfilled that which was ſpoken by Jeremy the prophet, ſaying, *Mat.* ii. 17.

In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping *for* her children, and would not be comforted, becauſe they are not. .... 18.

§ 176. *Infants ſlaughtered.*

THEN Herod, when he ſaw that he was mocked of the wiſe men, was exceeding wroth, and ſent forth, and ſlew all the children that were in Beth-lehem, and in all the coaſts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wiſe men. *Mat.* ii. 16.

§ 177. *To ſhelter in Egypt.*

WHEN Iſrael *was* a child, then I loved him, and called my ſon out of Egypt. *Hoſ.* xi. 1.

§ 178. *Accompliſhment.*

WHEN he aroſe, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt, *Mat.* ii. 14.

And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken of the Lord by the prophet, ſaying, Out of Egypt have I called my Son. .... 15.

§ 179. *Return.*

BUT when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joſeph in Egypt, *Mat.* ii. 19.

Saying, Ariſe, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Iſrael: for they are dead which ſought the young child's life. .... 20.

And he roſe, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Iſrael. .... 21.

But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea, in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithſtanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aſide into the parts of Galilee; .... 22.

And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophets, He ſhall be called a Nazarene. .... 23.

And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth. *Luke* ii. 39.

§ 180. *Evolution.*

AND the child grew, and waxed ſtrong in ſpirit, filled with wiſdom; and the grace of God was upon him. *Luke* ii. 40.

And Jeſus increaſed in wiſdom and ſtature, and in favour with God and man. *Luke* i. 52.

And the child grew, and waxed ſtrong in ſpirit, and was in the deſerts till the day of his ſhewing unto Iſrael. .... 80.

§ 181. *Forward Parts.*

AND it came to paſs, that, after three days, they found him in the temple, ſitting in the midſt of the doctors, both hearing them, and aſking them queſtions. *Luke* ii. 46.

And all that heard him were aſtoniſhed at his underſtanding and anſwers. .... 47.

§ 182. *Education omitted.*

AND the Jews marvelled, ſaying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned? *John* vii. 15.

§ 183. *Manual Employ.*

Is not this the carpenter the ſon of Mary, the brother of James and Joſes, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his ſiſters here with us? And they were offended at him. *Mark* vi. 3.

§ 184. *Family Connections.*

THERE came then his brethren and his mother, and, ſtanding without, ſent unto him, calling him. *Mark* iii. 31.

And the multitude ſat about him; and they ſaid unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without ſeek for thee. .... 32.

And he anſwered them, ſaying, Who is my mother, or my brethren? .... 33.

And he looked round about on them which ſat about him, and ſaid, Behold my mother and my brethren! .... 34.

For whoſoever ſhall do the will of God, the ſame is my brother, and my ſiſter, and mother. .... 35.

After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his diſciples; and they continued there not many days. *John* ii. 12.

But other of the apoſtles ſaw I none, ſave James the Lord's brother. *Gal.* i. 19.

§ 185. *Stigmatized therewith.*

AND when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their ſynagogue, inſomuch that they were aſtoniſhed, and ſaid, Whence hath this *man* this wiſdom, and *theſe* mighty works? *Mat.* xiii. 54.

Is not this the carpenter's ſon? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren James, and Joſes, and Simon, and Judas? .... 55.

And his ſiſters, are they not all with us? whence then hath this *man* all theſe things? .... 56.

And they were offended in him. But Jeſus ſaid unto them, A prophet is not without honour, ſave in his own country, and in his own houſe. .... 57.

§ 186. *Chriſt's filial Conduct.*

AND when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned the child Jeſus tarried behind in Jeruſalem; and

and Joſeph and his mother knew not *of it*. *Luke* ii. 43.

And when they ſaw him they were amazed: and his mother ſaid unto him, Son, why haſt thou thus dealt with us? Behold thy father and I have ſought thee ſorrowing. .... 48.

And he ſaid unto them, How is it that ye ſought me? wiſt ye not that I muſt be about my Father's buſineſs? .... 49.

And they underſtood not the ſaying which he ſpake unto them. .... 50.

And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was ſubject unto them: but his mother kept all theſe ſayings in her heart. *Luke* ii. 51.

When Jeſus, therefore, ſaw his mother, and the diſciple ſtanding by whom he loved, he ſaith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy ſon! *John* xix. 26.

Then ſaith he to the diſciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour that diſciple took her unto his own *home*. .... 27.

§ 187. *Their Conduct to Chriſt.*

BUT they, ſuppoſing him to have been in the company, went a day's journey: and they ſought him among *their* kinſfolk and acquaintance. *Luke* ii. 44.

And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jeruſalem, ſeeking him. .... 45.

And when his friends heard *of it* they went out to lay hold on him: for they ſaid, He is beſide himſelf. *Mark* iii. 21.

Now the Jews' feaſt of tabernacles was at hand. *John* vii. 2.

His brethren, therefore, ſaid unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy diſciples alſo may ſee the works that thou doeſt. .... 3.

For *there is* no man *that* doeth any thing in ſecret, and he himſelf ſeeketh to be known openly: if thou do theſe things, ſhew thyſelf to the world. .... 4.

For neither did his brethren believe in him. .... 5.

Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, My time is not yet come; but your time is alway ready. .... 6.

The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, becauſe I teſtify of it, that the works thereof are evil. .... 7.

Go ye up unto this feaſt: I go not up yet unto this feaſt; for my time is not yet full come. .... 8.

When he had ſaid theſe words unto them he abode *ſtill* in Galilee. .... 9.

But when his brethren were gone up, then went he alſo up unto the feaſt, not openly, but as it were in ſecret. .... .. 10.

§ 188. *Spiritualized.*

WHILE he yet talked to the people, behold, *his* mother and his brethren ſtood without, deſiring to ſpeak with him. *Mat.* xii. 46.

Then one ſaid unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren ſtand without, deſiring to ſpeak with thee. .... 47.

But he anſwered and ſaid unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren? 48.

And he ſtretched forth his hand toward his diſciples, and ſaid, Behold my mother and my brethren! *Mat.* xii. 49.

For whoſoever ſhall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the ſame is my brother, and ſiſter, and mother. .... 50.

CHAP. III.

CHRIST's MORAL CHARACTER.

§ 189. *Devotion.*

AND he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his cuſtom was, he went into the ſynagogue on the ſabbath-day, and ſtood up for to read. *Luke* iv. 16.

And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Eſaias: and when he had opened the book he found the place where it was written. .... 17.

§ 190. *Prayeth.*

AND, when he had ſent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: and, when the evening was come, he was there alone. *Mat.* xiv. 23.

Then cometh Jeſus with them unto a place called Gethſemane, and ſaith unto the diſciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder. .... xxvi. 36.

And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, ſaying the ſame words. .... 44.

And in the morning, riſing up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a ſolitary place, and there prayed. *Mark* i. 35.

And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him. .... 36.

And when he had ſent them away he departed into a mountain to pray. .... vi. 46.

And they came to a place which was named Gethſemane: and he ſaith to his diſciples, Sit ye here, while I ſhall pray. .... xiv. 32.

And again he went away, and prayed, and ſpake the ſame words. .... 39.

And he withdrew himſelf into the wilderneſs, and prayed. *Luke* v. 16.

And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God. .... vi. 12.

And it came to paſs, about an eight days after theſe ſayings, he took Peter, and John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray. .... ix. 28.

And when he roſe up from prayer, and was come to his diſciples, he found them ſleeping for ſorrow, ... xxii. 45.

§ 191. *His Prayers.*

AND he went a little farther, and fell on his face, and prayed, ſaying, O my Father, if it be poſſible, let this cup paſs from me: nevertheleſs, not as I will, but as thou *wilt*. *Mat.* xxvi. 39.

He

He went away again the ſecond time, and prayed, ſaying, O my Father, if this cup may not paſs away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done. *Mat.* xxvi. 42.

And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed, that if it were poſſible, the hour might paſs from him. *Mark* xiv. 35.

And he ſaid, Abba, Father, all things *are* poſſible unto thee; take away this cup from me: nevertheleſs, not what I will, but what thou wilt. ...., ... 36.

And he was withdrawn from them about a ſtone's caſt, and kneeled down, and prayed, *Luke* xxii. 41.

Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheleſs, not my will, but thine be done. .... 42.

Now is my ſoul troubled; and what ſhall I ſay? Father, ſave me from this hour: but for this cauſe came I unto this hour. *John* xii. 27.

Theſe words ſpake Jeſus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and ſaid, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son alſo may glorify thee: .... xvii. 1.

§ 192. *Remarks thereon.*

WHO in the days of his fleſh, when he had offered up prayers and ſupplications, with ſtrong crying and tears, unto him that was able to ſave him from death, and was heard in that he feared. *Heb.* v. 7.

§ 193. *Chriſt's Humility.*

HE that ſpeaketh of himſelf ſeeketh his own glory; but he that ſeeketh his glory that ſent him, the ſame is true, and no unrighteouſneſs is in him. *John* vii. 18.

And I ſeek not mine own glory: there is one that ſeeketh and judgeth. .... viii. 50.

He riſeth from ſupper, and laid aſide his garments; and took a towel, and girded himſelf. .... xiii. 4.

After that he poureth water into a baſon, and began to waſh the diſciples' feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded. .... 5.

Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter ſaid unto him, Lord, doſt thou waſh my feet! .... 6.

§ 194. *Meekneſs foretold.*

HE ſhall not cry, nor lift up, nor cauſe his voice to be heard in the ſtreet. *Iſ.* xlii. 2.

A bruiſed reed ſhall he not break, and the ſmoking flax ſhall he not quench: he ſhall bring forth judgment unto truth. .... 3.

Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may ſee. .... 18.

Who *is* blind but my ſervant? or deaf, as my meſſenger *that* I ſent? who *is* blind as *he that is* perfect, and blind as the Lord's ſervant? .... 19.

Seeing many things, but thou obſerveſt not; opening the ears, but he heareth not. .... 20.

§ 195. *Fulfilled.*

TAKE my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart; and ye ſhall find reſt unto your ſouls. *Mat.* xi. 29.

For my yoke *is* eaſy, and my burden is light. *Mat.* xi. 30.

He ſhall not ſtrive, nor cry; neither ſhall any man hear his voice in the ſtreets. .... xii. 19.

A bruiſed reed ſhall he not break, and ſmoking flax ſhall he not quench, till he ſend forth judgment unto victory. .... 20.

Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he ſuffered, he threatened not; but committed *himſelf* to him that judgeth righteouſly: 1 *Peter* ii. 23.

§ 196. *Compaſſion.*

BUT when he ſaw the multitudes he was moved with compaſſion on them, becauſe they fainted, and were ſcattered abroad, as ſheep having no ſhepherd. *Mat.* ix 36

And when the Lord ſaw her he had compaſſion on her, and ſaid unto her, Weep not. *Luke* vii. 13.

When Jeſus, therefore, ſaw her weeping, and the Jews alſo weeping which came with her, he groaned in the ſpirit, and was troubled. *John* xi. 33.

And ſaid, Where have ye laid him? They ſay unto him, Lord, come and ſee. .... 34.

Jeſus wept. .... 35.

Then ſaid the Jews, Behold how he loved him. 36.

§ 197. *Inferences.*

FOR in that he himſelf hath ſuffered, being tempted, he is able to ſuccour them that are tempted. *Heb.* ii. 18.

For we have not an high prieſt which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as *we are, yet* without ſin. .... iv. 15.

§ 198. *Perfection.*

FOR it became him, for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many ſons unto glory, to make the Captain of their ſalvation perfect through ſufferings. *Heb.* ii. 10.

Who was faithful to him that appointed him, as alſo Moſes *was faithful* in all his houſe. .... iii. 2.

For ſuch an high prieſt became us, *who is* holy, harmleſs, undefiled, ſeparate from ſinners, and made higher than the heavens: .... vii. 26.

Who needeth not daily, as thoſe high prieſts, to offer up ſacrifice, firſt for his own ſins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himſelf. .... 27.

For the law maketh men high prieſts, which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was ſince the law, *maketh* the Son, who is conſecrated for evermore. .... 28.

Who did, no ſin, neither was guile found in his mouth: 1 *Peter* ii. 22.

And ye know that he was manifeſted to take away our ſins: and in him is no ſin. 1 *John* iii. 5.

§ 199. *Sinleſs.*

JESUS anſwered, If I honour myſelf, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me, of whom ye ſay that he is your God. *John* viii. 54.

Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I ſhould ſay, I know him not, I ſhould be a liar like unto you; but I know him, and keep his ſaying. .... 55.

Jeſus anſwered them, Many good works have I ſhewed you from my Father: for which of thoſe works do ye ſtone me? *John* x. 32.

§ 200. *Zeal predicted.*

For the zeal of thine houſe hath eaten me up: and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me. *Pſ.* lxix. 9.

And he ſaw that *there was* no man, and wondered that *there was* no interceſſor; therefore his arm brought ſalvation unto him, and his righteouſneſs it ſuſtained him. *Iſ* lix. 16.

For he put on righteouſneſs as a breaſtplate, and an helmet of ſalvation upon his head: and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak. .... 17.

According to *their* deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adverſaries, recompence to his enemies; to the iſlands he will repay recompence. .... 18.

So ſhall they fear the name of the Lord from the weſt, and his glory from the riſing of the ſun: when the enemy ſhall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the Lord ſhall lift up a ſtandard againſt him. .... 19.

§ 201. *Application.*

And his diſciples remembered that it was written, The zeal of thine houſe hath eaten me up. *John* ii. 17.

§ 202. *Atteſtations from GOD.*

And Jeſus, when he was baptized, went up ſtraightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he ſaw the Spirit of God deſcending like a dove, and lighting upon him. *Mat.* iii. 16.

And, lo, a voice from heaven, ſaying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed. .... 17.

And ſtraightway, coming up out of the water, he ſaw the heavens opened, and the Spirit like a dove, deſcending upon him. *Mar.* i. 10.

And there came a voice from heaven, *ſaying*, Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed. .... i. 11.

Now, when all the people were baptized, it came to paſs, that Jeſus alſo being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened. *Luke* iii. 21.

And the Holy Ghoſt deſcended in a bodily ſhape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which ſaid, Thou art my beloved Son: in thee I am well pleaſed. .... 22.

And the Father himſelf, which hath ſent me, hath borne witneſs of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor ſeen his ſhape. *John* v. 37.

Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, *ſaying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorify *it* again. .... xii. 28.

The people, therefore, that ſtood by, and heard *it*, ſaid that it thundered: others ſaid, An angel ſpake to him. .... 29.

Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, This voice came not becauſe of me, but for your ſakes. .... 30.

§ 203. *Reflection.*

For we have not followed cunningly-deviſed fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, but were eye-witneſſes of his majeſty. 2 *Peter* i. 16.

For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came ſuch a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed. .... 17.

And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount. .... 18.

§ 204. *Self-Teſtimony.*

The Phariſees, therefore, ſaid unto him, Thou bearеſt record of thyſelf; thy record is not true. *John* viii. 13

Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto them, Though I bear record of myſelf, *yet* my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go. .... 14.

I am one that bear witneſs of myſelf, and the Father that ſent me beareth witneſs of me. .... 18.

§ 205. *John Baptiſt's Evidence.*

And John bare record, ſaying, I ſaw the Spirit deſcending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him. *John* i. 32.

And I knew him not: but he that ſent me to baptize with water, the ſame ſaid unto me, Upon whom thou ſhalt ſee the Spirit deſcending, and remaining on him, the ſame is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghoſt. .... 33.

And I ſaw, and bare record, that this is the Son of God. .... 34.

§ 206. *Works atteſt.*

But I have greater witneſs than *that* of John; for the works which the Father hath given me to finiſh, the ſame works that I do bear witneſs of me, that the Father hath ſent me. *John* v. 36.

Jeſus anſwered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witneſs of me. .... x. 25.

If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not. 37.

But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works; that ye may know and believe that the Father *is* in me, and I in him. .... 38.

§ 207. *Devils' Confeſſions.*

And when he was come to the other ſide, into the country of the Gergeſenes, there met him two poſſeſſed with devils coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, ſo that no man might paſs by that way. *Mat.* viii. 28.

And, behold, they cried out, ſaying, What have we to do with thee, Jeſus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time? .... 29.

And there was in their ſynagogue a man with an unclean ſpirit; and he cried out, *Mark* i. 23.

Saying, Let *us* alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jeſus of Nazareth? art thou come to deſtroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy One of God .... 24.

And unclean ſpirits, when they ſaw him, fell down before him, and cried, ſaying, Thou art the Son of God. .... iii. 11.

And he ſtraitly charged them that they ſhould not make him known. .... 12.

But when he ſaw Jeſus afar off, he ran and worſhipped him. ... v. 6.

And

And cried with a loud voice, and ſaid, What have I to do with thee, Jeſus, *thou* Son of the moſt high God? I adjure thee by God that thou torment me not. *Mar.* v. 7

And devils alſo came out of many, crying out, and ſaying, Thou art Chriſt, the Son of God. And he, rebuking *them*, ſuffered them not to ſpeak: for they knew that he was Chriſt. *Luke* iv. 41.

§ 208. *Criterion.*

If any man will do his will, he ſhall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I ſpeak of myſelf. *John* vii. 17.

CHAP. IV.

CHRIST A PROPHET.

§ 209. *Prophetical Character foretold.*

THE Lord thy God will raiſe up unto thee a prophet from the midſt of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye ſhall hearken; *Deut.* xviii. 15.

According to all that thou deſiredſt of the Lord thy God in Horeb, in the day of the aſſembly, ſaying, Let me not hear again the voice of the Lord my God, neither let me ſee this great fire any more, that I die not. 16.

And the Lord ſaid unto me, They have well *ſpoken that* which they have ſpoken. .... 17.

I will raiſe them up a prophet from among their brethren like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he ſhall ſpeak unto them all that I ſhall command him. .... 18.

And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* whoſoever will not hearken unto my words which he ſhall ſpeak in my name, I will require *it* of him. .... 19.

210. *Application to Chriſt.*

For Moſes truly ſaid unto the fathers, A Prophet ſhall the Lord your God raiſe up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him ſhall ye hear in all things, whatſoever he ſhall ſay unto you. *Acts* iii. 22.

And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* every ſoul which will not hear that Prophet, ſhall be deſtroyed from among the people. .... 23.

This is that Moſes which ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, A Prophet ſhall the Lord your God raiſe up unto you of your brethren, like unto me: him ſhall ye hear. .... vii. 37.

§ 211. *Popular Expectation.*

And when he was come into Jeruſalem, all the city was moved, ſaying, Who is this? *Mat.* xxi. 10.

And the multitude ſaid, This is Jeſus the prophet, of Nazareth of Galilee. .... 11.

And thou, child, ſhalt be called The Prophet of the Higheſt: for thou ſhalt go before the face of the Lord, to prepare his ways; *Luke* i. 76.

Then thoſe men, when they had ſeen the miracle that Jeſus did, ſaid, This is of a truth that prophet that ſhould come into the world. *John* vi. 14.

§ 212. *Popular Opinion.*

And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, ſaying, That a great prophet is riſen up among us; and, That God hath viſited his people. *Luke* vii. 16.

Now when the Phariſee which had bidden him, ſaw *it*, he ſpake within himſelf, ſaying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him; for ſhe is a ſinner. .... 39.

And he ſaid unto them, What things? And they ſaid unto him, Concerning Jeſus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people: .... xxiv. 19.

The woman ſaith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet. *John* iv. 19.

They ſay unto the blind man again, What ſayeſt thou of him? that he hath opened thine eyes? He ſaid, He is a prophet. .... ix. 17.

§ 213. *Chriſt Propheſieth. 1ſt. Heaven to be opened.*

And he ſaith unto him, Verily, verily, I ſay unto you, Hereafter you ſhall ſee heaven open, and the angels of God aſcending and deſcending upon the Son of man. *John* i. 51.

§ 214. *2d. His Departure.*

And he ſaid unto the diſciples, The days will come, when ye ſhall deſire to ſee one of the days of the Son of man, and ye ſhall not ſee *it*. *Luke* xvii. 22.

Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and *then* I go unto him that ſent me. *John* vii. 33.

Ye ſhall ſeek me, and ſhall not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come. .... 34.

Then ſaid Jeſus again unto them, I go my way, and ye ſhall ſeek me, and ſhall die in your ſins: whither I go ye cannot come. .... viii. 21.

For the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always. .... xii. 8.

Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye ſhall ſeek me: and as I ſaid unto the Jews, Whither I go ye cannot come; ſo now I ſay to you. .... xiii. 33.

Of righteouſneſs; becauſe I go to my Father, and ye ſee me no more: .... xvi. 10.

A little while, and ye ſhall not ſee me; and again, A little while, and ye ſhall ſee me; becauſe I go to the Father. .... 16.

§ 215. *3d. Diſciples' Defection.*

Then ſaith Jeſus unto them, All ye ſhall be offended becauſe of me this night: for it is written, I will ſmite the Shepherd, and the ſheep of the flock ſhall be ſcattered abroad. *Mat.* xxvi. 31.

And Jeſus ſaith unto them, All ye ſhall be offended becauſe of me this night: for it is written, I will ſmite the Shepherd, and the ſheep ſhall be ſcattered. *Mark* xiv. 27.

Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye ſhall be ſcattered every man to his own, and ſhall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, becauſe the Father is with me. *John* xvi. 32.

§ 216. *4th. Peter's Denial.*

Jesus ſaid unto him, Verily I ſay unto thee, That this

this night, before the cock crow, thou ſhalt deny me thrice. *Mat.* xxvi. 34.

And Jeſus ſaith unto him, Verily I ſay unto thee, That this day, *even* in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou ſhalt deny me thrice. *Mark* xiv. 30.

And he ſaid, I tell thee, Peter, the cock ſhall not crow this day, before that thou ſhalt thrice deny that thou knoweſt me. *Luke* xxii. 34.

Simon Peter ſaid unto him, Lord, whither goeſt thou? Jeſus anſwered him, Whither I go thou canſt not follow me now; but thou ſhalt follow me afterwards. *John* xiii. 36.

Peter ſaid unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will lay down my life for thy ſake. .... 37.

Jeſus anſwered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my ſake? Verily, verily I ſay unto thee, The cock ſhall not crow till thou haſt denied me thrice. .... 38.

And the ſecond time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jeſus ſaid unto him, Before the cock crow twice thou ſhalt deny me thrice. And when he thought thereon he wept. *Mark* xiv. 72.

§ 217. 5*th. Peter's Martyrdom.*

VERILY, verily I ſay unto thee, When thou waſt young thou girdedſt thyſelf, and walkedſt whither thou wouldeſt: but when thou ſhalt be old, thou ſhalt ſtretch forth thy hands, and another ſhall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldeſt not. *John* xxi. 18.

This ſpake he, ſignifying by what death he ſhould glorify God. And, when he had ſpoken this, he ſaith unto him, Follow me. .... 19.

§ 218. 6*th. His own Sufferings.*

AND while they abode in Galilee Jeſus ſaid unto them, The Son of man ſhall be betrayed into the hands of men; *Mat.* xvii. 22.

And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God. But, while they wondered every one at all things which Jeſus did, he ſaid unto his diſciples, *Luke* ix. 43.

Let theſe ſayings ſink down into your ears: for the Son of man ſhall be delivered into the hands of men. .... 44.

Behold, I caſt out devils, and I do cures to-day, and to-morrow, and the third *day* I ſhall be perfected. .... xiii. 32.

Nevertheleſs I muſt walk to-day, and to-morrow, and the *day* following: for it cannot be that a prophet periſh out of Jeruſalem. .... 33.

But firſt muſt he ſuffer many things, and be rejected of this generation. .... xvii. 25.

And Jeſus anſwered them, ſaying, The hour is come that the Son of man ſhould be glorified. *John* xii. 23.

If God be glorified in him, God ſhall alſo glorify him in himſelf, and ſhall ſtraightway glorify him. .... xiii. 32.

§ 219. 7*th. Accommodations for the Paſſover.*

AND he ſendeth forth two of his diſciples, and ſaith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there ſhall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him. *Mark* xiv. 13.

And whereſoever he ſhall go in, ſay ye to the goodman of the houſe, The maſter ſaith, Where is the gueſt-chamber, where I ſhall eat the paſſover with my diſciples? .... 14.

And he will ſhew you a large upper-room furniſhed *and* prepared: there make ready for us. .... 15.

And his diſciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had ſaid unto them. .... 16.

§ 220. 8*th. Crucifixion.*

AND Jeſus, going up to Jeruſalem, took the twelve diſciples apart in the way, and ſaid unto them, *Mat.* xx. 17.

Behold, we go up to Jeruſalem; and the Son of man ſhall be betrayed unto the chief prieſts, and unto the ſcribes, and they ſhall condemn him to death, 18.

And ſhall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to ſcourge, and to crucify *him:* and the third day he ſhall riſe again. .... 19.

And it came to paſs, when Jeſus had finiſhed all theſe ſayings, he ſaid unto his diſciples, ... xxvi. 1.

Ye know that after two days is *the feaſt of* the paſſover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified. .... 2.

And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all *men* unto me. *John* xii. 32.

(This he ſaid, ſignifying what death he ſhould die.) .... 33.

The people anſwered him, We have heard out of the law that Chriſt abideth for ever: and how ſayeſt thou, The Son of man muſt be lifted up? Who is this Son of man? .... 34.

§ 221. *Peter's Reſentment thereof.*

THEN Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, ſaying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this ſhall not be unto thee. *Mat.* xvi. 22.

But he turned, and ſaid unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan; thou art an offence unto me: for thou ſavoureſt not the things that be of God, but thoſe that be of men. .... 23.

And they ſhall kill him; and the third day he ſhall be raiſed again. And they were exceeding ſorry. .... xvii. 23.

And he began to teach them, that the Son of man muſt ſuffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and *of* the chief prieſts, and ſcribes, and be killed; and after three days riſe again. *Mark* viii. 31.

And he ſpake that ſaying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him. .... 32.

But when he had turned about, and looked on his diſciples, he rebuked Peter, ſaying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou ſavoureſt not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men. .... 33.

§ 222. 9*th. Death and Reſurrection.*

FROM that time forth began Jeſus to ſhew unto his diſciples, how that he muſt go unto Jeruſalem, and ſuffer many things of the elders, and chief prieſts, and ſcribes,

ſcribes, and be killed, and be raiſed again the third day. *Mat.* xvi. 21.

For he taught his diſciples, and ſaid unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they ſhall kill him; and after that he is killed he ſhall riſe the third day. *Mark* ix. 31.

Saying, The Son of man muſt ſuffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and chief prieſts, and ſcribes, and be ſlain, and be raiſed the third day. *Luke* ix. 22.

§ 223. 10*th*. *Contumelies.*

AND they were in the way going up to Jeruſalem; and Jeſus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things ſhould happen unto him, *Mark* x. 32.

Saying, Behold, we go up to Jeruſalem; and the Son of man ſhall be delivered unto the chief prieſts, and unto the ſcribes; and they ſhall condemn him to death, and ſhall deliver him to the Gentiles: .... 33.

And they ſhall mock him, and ſhall ſcourge him, and ſhall ſpit upon him, and ſhall kill him; and the third day he ſhall riſe again. .... 34.

Then he took *unto him* the twelve, and ſaid unto them, Behold, we go up to Jeruſalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man ſhall be accompliſhed. *Luke* xviii. 31.

For he ſhall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and ſhall be mocked, and ſpitefully entreated, and ſpitted on; .... 32.

And they ſhall ſcourge *him*, and put him to death: and the third day he ſhall riſe again. .... 33.

§ 224. 11*th*. *A Diſciple to betray him.*

AND as they ſat and did eat, Jeſus ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, One of you which eateth with me ſhall betray me. *Mark* xiv. 18.

And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, *It is* one of the twelve that dippeth with me in the diſh. .... 20.

But, behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me *is* with me on the table. *Luke* xxii. 21.

And truly the Son of man goeth, as it was determined: but woe unto that man by whom he is betrayed! .... 22.

And they began to enquire among themſelves which of them it was that ſhould do this thing. .... 23.

Jeſus ſaith to him, He that is waſhed needeth not, ſave to waſh *his* feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all. *John* xiii. 10.

For he knew who ſhould betray him; therefore ſaid he, Ye are not all clean. .... 11.

I ſpeak not of you all; I know whom I have choſen: but that the ſcripture may be fulfilled, He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel againſt me. .... 18.

§ 225. 12*th*. *Judas.*

AND as they did eat he ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, That one of you ſhall betray me. *Mat.* xxvi. 21.

And they were exceeding ſorrowful, and began every one of them to ſay unto him, Lord, is it I? 22.

And he anſwered and ſaid, He that dippeth *his* hand with me in the diſh, the ſame ſhall betray me. *Mat.* xxvi. 23.

The Son of man goeth, as it is written of him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born. .... 24.

Then Judas, which betrayed him, anſwered and ſaid, Maſter, is it I? He ſaid unto him, Thou haſt ſaid. 25.

When Jeſus had thus ſaid he was troubled in ſpirit, and teſtified, and ſaid, Verily, verily I ſay unto you, That one of you ſhall betray me, *John* xiii. 21.

Then the diſciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he ſpake. .... 22.

Now there was leaning on Jeſus' boſom one of his diſciples, whom Jeſus loved. .... 23.

Simon Peter, therefore, beckoned to him, that he ſhould aſk who it ſhould be of whom he ſpake. .... 24.

He then, lying on Jeſus' breaſt, ſaith unto him, Lord, who is it? .... 25.

Jeſus anſwered, He it is to whom I ſhall give a ſop, when I have dipped *it*. And when he had dipped the ſop, he gave *it* to Judas Iſcariot, *the ſon* of Simon. 26.

§ 226. 13*th*. *The Inſtant Time.*

THEN cometh he to his diſciples, and ſaith unto them, Sleep on now, and take *your* reſt: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of ſinners. *Mat.* xxvi. 45.

Riſe, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me. .... 46.

And he cometh the third time, and ſaith unto them, Sleep on now, and take *your* reſt: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of ſinners. *Mark* xiv. 41.

Riſe up, let us go: lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand. .... 42.

§ 227. 14*th*. *His Interment.*

BUT he anſwered and ſaid unto them, An evil and adulterous generation ſeeketh after a ſign; and there ſhall no ſign be given to it, but the ſign of the prophet Jonas. *Mat.* xii. 39.

For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; ſo ſhall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. .... 40.

Then ſaid Jeſus, Let her alone: againſt the day of my burying hath ſhe kept this. *John* xii. 7.

§ 228. 15*th*. *His Reſurrection.*

BUT after I am riſen again, I will go before you into Galilee. *Mat.* xxvi. 32.

But after that I am riſen, I will go before you into Galilee. *Mark* xiv. 28.

Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto them, Deſtroy this temple, and in three days I will raiſe it up. *John* ii. 19.

Then ſaid the Jews, Forty and ſix years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days? .... 20.

But he ſpake of the temple of his body. .... 21.

When, therefore, he was riſen from the dead, his diſciples remembered that he had ſaid this unto them:

and they believed the ſcripture, and the word which Jeſus had ſaid. *John* ii. 22.

§ 229. 16*th. Succeſs of the Goſpel.*

AND the goſpel muſt firſt be publiſhed among all nations. *Mark* xiii. 10.

And theſe ſigns ſhall follow them that believe; In my name ſhall they caſt out devils; they ſhall ſpeak with new tongues; .... xvi. 17.

They ſhall take up ſerpents; and if they drink any deadly thing it ſhall not hurt them; they ſhall lay hands on the ſick, and they ſhall recover. .... 18.

§ 230. 17*th. Time of his Kingdom.*

VERILY I ſay unto you, There be ſome ſtanding here which ſhall not taſte of death, till they ſee the Son of man coming in his kingdom. *Mat.* xvi. 28.

And this goſpel of the kingdom ſhall be preached in all the world for a witneſs unto all nations; and then ſhall the end come. .... xxiv. 14.

And he ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, That there be ſome of them that ſtand here which ſhall not taſte of death till they have ſeen the kingdom of God come with power. *Mark* ix. 1.

But I tell you of a truth, There be ſome ſtanding here which ſhall not taſte of death till they ſee the kingdom of God. *Luke* ix. 27.

§ 231. 18*th. Falſe Chriſts.*

AND Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you: *Mat.* xxiv. 4.

For many ſhall come in my name, ſaying, I am Chriſt; and ſhall deceive many. .... 5.

Then if any man ſhall ſay unto you, Lo, here *is* Chriſt, or there: believe *it* not. .... 23.

For there ſhall ariſe falſe chriſts, and falſe prophets, and ſhall ſhew great ſigns and wonders; inſomuch that (if *it were* poſſible) they ſhall deceive the very elect. .... 24.

Behold, I have told you before. .... 25.

Wherefore, if they ſhall ſay unto you, Behold he is in the deſert; go not forth: behold, *he is* in the ſecret chambers; believe *it* not. .... 26.

And Jeſus anſwering them, began to ſay, Take heed leſt any *man* deceive you: *Mark* xiii. 5.

For many ſhall come in my name, ſaying, I am *Chriſt*; and ſhall deceive many. .... 6.

And then, if any man ſhall ſay to you, Lo, here *is* Chriſt; or, lo, *he is* there; believe *him* not. .... 21.

For falſe chriſts and falſe prophets ſhall riſe, and ſhall ſhew ſigns and wonders, to ſeduce, if *it were* poſſible, even the elect. .... 22.

But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things. .... 23.

And they ſhall ſay to you, See here; or, ſee there! go not after *them*, nor follow *them*. *Luke* xvii. 23.

For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one *part* under heaven, ſhineth unto the other *part* under heaven; ſo ſhall alſo the Son of man be in his day. .... 24.

And he ſaid, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many ſhall come in my name, ſaying, I am *Chriſt*; and the time draweth near: go ye not, therefore after them. *Luke* xxi. 8.

§ 232. *Inſtance fulfilled.*

FOR before theſe days roſe up Theudas, boaſting himſelf to be ſomebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themſelves: who was ſlain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were ſcattered, and brought to nought. *Acts* v. 36.

After this man roſe up Judas of Galilee, in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he alſo periſhed; and all, *even* as many as obeyed him, were diſperſed. .... 37.

§ 233. 19*th. Deſtruction of Jeruſalem.*

WHEN ye, therefore, ſhall ſee the abomination of deſolation, ſpoken of by Daniel the prophet, ſtand in the holy place, (whoſo readeth, let him underſtand,) *Mat.* xxiv. 15.

Then let them which be in Judea flee unto the mountains: .... 16.

Let him which is on the houſe-top not come down to take any thing out of his houſe: .... 17.

Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes. .... 18.

But when ye ſhall ſee the abomination of deſolation, ſpoken by Daniel the prophet, ſtanding where it ought not, (let him that readeth underſtand,) then let them that be in Judea flee to the mountains: *Mark* xiii. 14.

And let him that is on the houſe-top not go down into the houſe, neither enter *therein*, to take any thing out of his houſe: .... 15.

And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment. .... 16.

Now, learn a parable of the fig-tree; When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that ſummer is near: .... 28.

So ye, in like manner, when ye ſhall ſee theſe things come to paſs, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors. .... 29.

Verily I ſay unto you, That this generation ſhall not paſs till all theſe things be done. .... 30.

Behold, your houſe is left unto you deſolate: and verily I ſay unto you, Ye ſhall not ſee me until *the time* come when ye ſhall ſay, Bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord. *Luke* xiii. 35.

§ 234. 20*th. Endleſs Fame of a Woman.*

VERILY I ſay unto you, Whereſoever this goſpel ſhall be preached in the whole world, *there* ſhall alſo this that this woman hath done be told for a memorial of her. *Mat.* xxvi. 13.

She hath done what ſhe could: ſhe is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying. *Mark* xiv. 8.

Verily I ſay unto you, Whereſoever this goſpel ſhall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* alſo that ſhe hath done ſhall be ſpoken of, for a memorial of her. .... 9.

§ 235. 21*ſt. Stability of his Words.*

VERILY I ſay unto you, This generation ſhall not paſs till all theſe things be fulfilled. *Mat.* xxiv. 34.

Heaven

Heaven and earth ſhall paſs away, but my words ſhall not paſs away. *Mat.* xxiv. 35.

Heaven and earth ſhall paſs away, but my words ſhall not paſs away. *Mark* xiii. 31.

§ 236. *Why he propheſied.*

Now I tell you before it come, that, when it is come to paſs, ye may believe that I am *he*. *John* xiii. 19.

And now I have told you before it come to paſs, that, when it is come to paſs, ye might believe. .... xiv. 29.

But theſe things have I told you, that, when the time ſhall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And theſe things I ſaid not unto you at the beginning, becauſe I was with you. .... xvi. 4.

CHAP. V.

OPINIONS CONCERNING CHRIST.

§ 237. *Public Fame.*

AND the fame hereof went abroad into all that land. *Mat.* ix. 26.

But they, when they were departed ſpread abroad his fame in all that country. .... 31.

And immediately his fame ſpread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee. *Mark* i. 28.

But he went out, and began to publiſh *it* much, and to blaze abroad the matter, inſomuch that Jeſus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in deſert places: and they came to him from every quarter. .... 45.

And again he entered into Capernaum after *ſome* days; and it was noiſed that he was in the houſe, ... ii. 1.

And they that ſaw *it* told them how it befell to him that was poſſeſſed with the devil, and *alſo* concerning the ſwine. .... v. 16.

And, when they were come out of the ſhip, ſtraightway they knew him. .... vi. 54.

And from thence he aroſe, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into an houſe, and would have no man know *it*; but he could not be hid. .... vii. 24.

And he charged them that they ſhould tell no man: but the more he charged them, ſo much the more a great deal they publiſhed *it*. .... 36.

And Jeſus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about. *Luke* iv. 14.

And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about. .... 37.

But ſo much the more went there a fame abroad of him; and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities. .... v. 15.

And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about. .... vii. 17.

When they that fed *them* ſaw what was done they fled, and went and told *it* in the city, and in the country. .... viii. 34.

§ 238. *Popular Curioſity excited.*

AND when they had found him they ſaid unto him, All *men* ſeek for thee. *Mark* i. 37.

And ſtraightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running *to him* ſaluted him. .... ix. 15.

And Herod ſaid, John have I beheaded: but who is this of whom I hear ſuch things? And he deſired to ſee him. .... 9.

And hearing the multitude paſs by, he aſked what it meant. *Luke* xviii. 36.

And they told him, that Jeſus of Nazareth paſſed by. .... 37.

And when Herod ſaw Jeſus he was exceeding glad: for he was deſirous to ſee him of a long *ſeaſon*, becauſe he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have ſeen ſome miracle done by him. .... xxiii. 8.

When the people, therefore, ſaw that Jeſus was not there, neither his diſciples, they alſo took ſhipping, and came to Capernaum, ſeeking for Jeſus. *John* vi. 24.

And when they had found him on the other ſide of the ſea, they ſaid unto him, Rabbi, when cameſt thou hither. .... 25.

Then the Jews ſought him at the feaſt, and ſaid, Where is he? .... vii. 11.

Then ſaid ſome of them of Jeruſalem, Is not this he whom they ſeek to kill? .... 25.

The people, therefore, that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raiſed him from the dead, bare record. .... xii. 17.

For this cauſe the people alſo met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle. .... 18.

The Phariſees, therefore, ſaid among themſelves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him. .... 19.

§ 239. *Queſtions propounded.*

AND ſay unto him, By what authority doeſt thou theſe things? and who gave thee this authority to do theſe things? *Mark* xi. 28.

And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, I will alſo aſk of you one queſtion, and anſwer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do theſe things. .... 29.

When Pilate heard of Galilee, he aſked whether the man were a Galilean. *Luke* xxiii. 6.

Then ſaid they unto him, Who art thou? And Jeſus ſaith unto them, Even *the ſame* that I ſaid unto you from the beginning. *John* viii. 25.

Then came the Jews round about him, and ſaid unto him, How long doſt thou make us to doubt? If thou be the Chriſt, tell us plainly? .... x. 24.

Then ſought they for Jeſus, and ſpake among themſelves, as they ſtood in the temple, What think ye? that he will not come to the feaſt? .... xi. 56.

§ 240. *Chriſt's Enquiry of Opinions.*

WHEN Jeſus came into the coaſts of Ceſarea Philippi he aſked his diſciples, ſaying, Whom do men ſay that I, the ſon of man, am? *Mat.* xvi. 13.

He ſaith unto them, But whom ſay ye that I am? .... 15.

And

And Jeſus went out and his diſciples into the towns of Ceſarea Philippi: and by the way he aſked his diſciples, ſaying unto them, Whom do men ſay that I am? *Mark* viii. 27.

And they anſwered, John the Baptiſt; but ſome *ſay*, Elias; and others, One of the prophets. .... 28.

And he ſaith unto them, But whom ſay ye that I am? And Peter anſwereth and ſaith unto him, Thou art the Chriſt. .... 29.

Then ſaid Jeſus unto the twelve, Will ye alſo go away? *John* vi. 67.

Then Simon Peter anſwered him, Lord, to whom ſhall we go? thou haſt the words of eternal life. .... 68.

So after he had waſhed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was ſet down again, he ſaid unto them, Know ye what I have done to you? .... xiii. 12.

But now I go my way to him that ſent me; and none of you aſketh me, Whither goeſt thou? .... xvi. 5.

But becauſe I have ſaid theſe things unto you, ſorrow hath filled your heart. .... 6.

§ 241. *Suppoſed to be John, Elias, or Jeremias.*

At that time Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jeſus, *Mat.* xiv. 1.

And ſaid unto his ſervants, This is John the Baptiſt: he is riſen from the dead: and therefore mighty works do ſhew forth themſelves in him. .... 2.

And they ſaid, Some *ſay that thou art* John the Baptiſt, ſome Elias, and others Jeremias, or one of the prophets. .... xvi. 14.

Others ſaid, That it is Elias. And others ſaid, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets. *Mark* vi. 15.

Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, becauſe that it was ſaid of ſome, that John was riſen from the dead. *Luke* ix. 7.

And of ſome, that Elias had appeared: and of others, that one of the old prophets was riſen again. .... 8.

§ 242. *Admiration at his Miracles.*

But the men marvelled, ſaying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the ſea obey him! *Mat.* viii. 27.

But when the multitude ſaw *it* they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given ſuch power unto men. .... ix. 8.

And they were all amazed, inſomuch that they queſtioned among themſelves, ſaying, What thing is this? what new doctrine *is* this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean ſpirits, and they do obey him. *Mark* i. 27.

And were beyond meaſure aſtoniſhed, ſaying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to ſpeak. .... vii. 37.

Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel. *John* vii. 21.

§ 243. *Admiration at his Doctrines.*

And it came to paſs, when Jeſus had ended theſe ſayings, the people were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine; *Mat.* vii. 28.

For he taught them as *one* having authority, and not as the ſcribes. *Mat.* vii. 29.

When they had heard *theſe words* they marvelled, and left him, and went their way. .... xxii. 22.

And when the multitude heard *this*, they were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine. .... 33.

And they were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the ſcribes. *Mark* i. 22.

And all bare him witneſs, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they ſaid, Is not this Joſeph's ſon? *Luke* iv. 22.

And they were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine: for his word was with power. .... 32.

§ 244. *Regal Honours and Power offered.*

And they brought him to Jeſus: and they caſt their garments upon the colt, and they ſet Jeſus thereon. *Luke* xix. 35.

And, as he went, they ſpread their clothes in the way. .... 36.

And when he was come nigh, even now at the deſcent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the diſciples began to rejoice, and praiſe God with a loud voice, for all the mighty works that they had ſeen; .... 37.

Saying, Bleſſed *be* the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the higheſt. .... 38.

And ſome of the Phariſees from among the multitude ſaid unto him, Maſter, rebuke thy diſciples. .... 39.

And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, I tell you, that if theſe ſhould hold their peace, the ſtones would immediately cry out. .... 40.

When Jeſus, therefore, perceived that they would come and take him by force to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himſelf alone. *John* vi. 15.

§ 245. *Not underſtood.*

But they underſtood not that ſaying, and were afraid to aſk him. *Mark* ix. 32.

But they underſtood not this ſaying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to aſk him of that ſaying. *Luke* ix. 45.

And they underſtood none of theſe things; and this ſaying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were ſpoken. .... xviii. 34.

What *manner of* ſaying is this that he ſaid, Ye ſhall ſeek me, and ſhall not find *me!* and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come: *John* vii. 36.

They underſtood not that he ſpake to them of the Father. .... viii. 27.

Why do ye not underſtand my ſpeech? *even* becauſe ye cannot hear my word. .... 43.

This parable ſpake Jeſus unto them; but they underſtood not what things they were which he ſpake unto them. .... x. 6.

Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto him, What I do thou knoweſt not now; but thou ſhalt know hereafter. .... xiii. 7.

And

And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know. *John* xiv. 4.

Thomas ſaith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goeſt; and how can we know the way? .... 5.

Then ſaid *ſome* of his diſciples among themſelves, What is this that he ſaith unto us, A little while, and ye ſhall not ſee me: and again, A little while, and ye ſhall ſee me: and, Becauſe I go to the Father. .... xvi. 17.

They ſaid, therefore, What is this that he ſaith, A little while? we cannot tell what he ſaith. .... 18.

Now Jeſus knew that they were deſirous to aſk him, and ſaid unto them, Do ye enquire among yourſelves of that I ſaid, A little while, and ye ſhall not ſee me: and again, A little while, and ye ſhall ſee me? .... 19.

§ 246. *Miſunderſtood.*

THE Jews then murmured at him, becauſe he ſaid, I am the bread which came down from heaven. *John* vi. 41.

And they ſaid, Is not this Jeſus the ſon of Joſeph, whoſe father and mother we know? how is it then that he ſaith, I came down from heaven? .... 42.

Jeſus, therefore, anſwered, and ſaid unto them, Murmur not among yourſelves. .... 43.

§ 247. *By the Diſciples.*

THEN went this ſaying abroad among the brethren, that that diſciple ſhould not die: yet Jeſus ſaid not unto him, He ſhall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? *John* xxi. 23.

§ 248. *Diſcordant Opinions.*

AND when he had ſaid theſe things all his adverſaries were aſhamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him. *Luke* xiii. 17.

And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for ſome ſaid, He is a good man: others ſaid, Nay: but he deceiveth the people. *John* vii. 12.

Howbeit no man ſpake openly of him for fear of the Jews. .... 13.

So there was a diviſion among the people becauſe of him. .... 43.

And ſome of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him. .... 44.

Then came the officers to the chief prieſts and Phariſees; and they ſaid unto them, Why have ye not brought him? .... 45.

The officers anſwered, Never man ſpake like this man. .... 46.

Then again called they the man that was blind, and ſaid unto him, Give God the praiſe: we know that this man is a ſinner. .... ix. 24.

He anſwered and ſaid, Whether he be a ſinner *or no*, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I ſee. .... 25.

He anſwered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear; wherefore would ye hear *it* again? will ye alſo be his diſciples? .... 27.

Then they reviled him, and ſaid, Thou art his diſciple; but we are Moſes' diſciples. .... 28.

The man anſwered, and ſaid unto them, Why, herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes. *John* ix. 30.

Then gathered the chief prieſts and the Phariſees a council, and ſaid, What do we? for this man doeth many miracles. .... xi. 47.

If we let him thus alone, all *men* will believe on him; and the Romans ſhall come and take away both our place and nation. .... 48.

§ 249. *Fear.*

AND, behold, the whole city came out to meet Jeſus; and, when they ſaw him, they beſought *him* that he would depart out of their coaſts. *Mat.* viii. 34.

And they that fed the ſwine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country. And they went out to ſee what it was that was done. *Mark* v. 14.

And they come to Jeſus, and ſee him that was poſſeſſed with the devil, and had the legion, ſitting, and clothed, and in his right mind; and they were afraid. .... 15.

And they began to pray him to depart out of their coaſts. .... 17.

Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about beſought him to depart from them: for they were taken with great fear. And he went up into the ſhip, and returned back again. *Luke* viii. 37.

§ 250. *Diſhonourable Opinions.*

THE Son of man came eating and drinking, and they ſay, Behold, a man gluttonous, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and ſinners: but Wiſdom is juſtified of her children. *Mat.* xi. 19.

Then came his diſciples, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the Phariſees were offended after they heard this ſaying? .... xv. 12.

Many, therefore, of his diſciples when they had heard *this*, ſaid, This is an hard ſaying; who can hear it? *John* vi. 60.

From that *time* many of his diſciples went back, and walked no more with him. .... 66.

The Jews anſwered him, ſaying, For a good work we ſtone thee not, but for blaſphemy; and becauſe that thou, being a man, makeſt thyſelf God. .... x. 33.

§ 251. *Company objected.*

AND when the Phariſees ſaw *it*, they ſaid unto his diſciples, Why eateth your Maſter with publicans and ſinners? *Mat.* ix. 11.

But their ſcribes and Phariſees murmured againſt his diſciples, ſaying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and ſinners? *Luke* v. 30.

The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye ſay, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and ſinners! .... vii. 34.

Then drew near unto him all the publicans and ſinners for to hear him. .... xv. 1.

And the Phariſees and ſcribes murmured, ſaying, This man receiveth ſinners, and eateth with them. 2.

And when they ſaw *it*, they all murmured, ſaying, That he was gone to be gueſt with a man that is a ſinner. .... xix. 7.

§ 252. *Said to have a Devil.*

BUT the Phariſees ſaid, He caſteth out devils through the prince of the devils. *Mat.* ix. 34.

If they have called the Maſter of the houſe Beelzebub, how much more *ſhall they call* them of his houſhold? .... x. 25.

But when the Phariſeees heard *it* they ſaid, This *fellow* doth not caſt out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils. .... xii. 24.

And the ſcribes which came down from Jeruſalem, ſaid, He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils caſteth he out devils. *Mark* iii. 22.

But ſome of them ſaid, He caſteth out devils through Beelzebub the chief of the devils. *Luke* xi. 15.

Jeſus anſwered, I have not a devil: but I honour my Father, and ye do diſhonour me. *John* viii. 49.

Then ſaid the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou haſt a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou ſayeſt, If a man keep my ſaying he ſhall never taſte of death. *John* viii. 52.

Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makeſt thou thyſelf? .... 53.

There was a diviſion, therefore, again among the Jews for theſe ſayings. .... x. 19.

And many of them ſaid, He hath a devil, and is mad: why hear ye him? .... 20.

Others ſaid, Theſe are not the words of him that hath a devil: can a devil open the eyes of the blind? .... 21.

CHAP. VI.

CHRIST's LIFE.

§ 253. *Accommodations of Abode.*

AND Jeſus ſaid unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* neſts; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head. *Luke* ix. 58.

And the two diſciples heard him ſpeak, and they followed Jeſus. *John* i. 37.

Then Jeſus turned, and ſaw them following, and ſaith unto them, What ſeek ye? They ſaid unto him, Rabbi, (which is to ſay, being interpreted, Maſter,) where dwelleſt thou? .... 38.

He ſaith unto them, Come and ſee. They came and ſaw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was about the tenth hour. .... 39.

§ 254. *Viſitors.*

NICODEMUS ſaith unto them, (he that came to Jeſus by night, being one of them,) *John* vii. 50.

Then Martha, as ſoon as ſhe heard that Jeſus was coming, went and met him: but Mary ſat *ſtill* in the houſe. .... xi. 20.

And when ſhe had ſo ſaid ſhe went her way, and called Mary her ſiſter ſecretly, ſaying, The Maſter is come, and calleth for thee. .... 28.

As ſoon as ſhe heard *that*, ſhe aroſe quickly, and came unto him. *John* xi. 29.

Now Jeſus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him. .... 30.

§ 255. *Complimentary Attentions.*

AND being in Bethany, in the houſe of Simon the leper, as he ſat at meat, there came a woman, having an alabaſter-box of ointment of ſpikenard very precious; and ſhe brake the box, and poured *it* on his head. *Mark* xiv. 3.

And, behold, a woman in the city, which was a ſinner, when ſhe knew that *Jeſus* ſat at meat in the Phariſee's houſe, brought an alabaſter-box of ointment, *Luke* vii. 37.

And ſtood at his feet behind *him* weeping, and began to waſh his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kiſſed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment. .... 38.

In the mean-while his diſciples prayed him, ſaying, Maſter, eat. *John* iv. 31.

But he ſaid unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of. .... 32.

Therefore ſaid the diſciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat? .... 33.

Jeſus ſaith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that ſent me, and to finiſh his work. .... 34.

Then took Mary a pound of ointment of ſpikenard, very coſtly, and anointed the feet of Jeſus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the houſe was filled with the odour of the ointment. .... xii. 3.

§ 256. *Invited to Entertainments.*

AND it came to paſs, as Jeſus ſat at meat in the houſe, behold, many publicans and ſinners came, and ſat down with him and his diſciples. *Mat.* ix. 10.

And it came to paſs, that, as Jeſus ſat at meat in his houſe, many publicans and ſinners ſat alſo together with Jeſus and his diſciples: for there were many, and they followed him. *Mark* ii. 15.

And when the ſcribes and Phariſees ſaw him eat with publicans and ſinners, they ſaid unto his diſciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and ſinners? .... 16.

And Levi made him a great feaſt in his own houſe: and there was a great company of publicans and of others, that ſat down with them. *Luke* v. 29.

And one of the Phariſees deſired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Phariſee's houſe, and ſat down to meat. .... vii. 36.

And, as he ſpake, a certain Phariſee beſought him to dine with him: and he went in, and ſat down to meat. .... xi. 37.

And it came to paſs, as he went into the houſe of one of the chief Phariſees to eat bread on the ſabbath-day, that they watched him. *Luke* xiv. 1.

Then Jeſus, ſix days before the paſſover, came to Bethany, where Lazarus was, which had been dead, whom he raiſed from the dead. *John* xii. 1.

There they made him a ſupper, and Martha ſerved: but

but Lazarus was one of them that ſat at the table with him. *John* xii. 2.

§ 257. *A Gueſt with divers.*

AND he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany; and he lodged there. *Mat.* xxi. 17.

Now it came to paſs, as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman, named Martha, received him into her houſe. *Luke* x. 38.

And, when Jeſus came to the place, he looked up and ſaw him, and ſaid unto him, Zaccheus, make haſte and come down; for to-day I muſt abide at thy houſe. .... xix. 5.

And he made haſte, and came down, and received him joyfully. .... 6.

So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they beſought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days. *John* iv. 40.

Now Jeſus loved Martha, and her ſiſter, and Lazarus. .... xi. 5.

When he had heard, therefore, that he was ſick, he abode two days ſtill in the ſame place where he was. .... 8.

§ 258. *Wants.*

AND Jeſus ſaid unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* neſts; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head. *Mat.* viii. 20.

There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water, Jeſus ſaith unto her, Give me to drink: *John* iv. 7.

(For his diſciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.) .... 8.

§ 259. *Reliefs.*

THERE were alſo women looking on afar off; among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the leſs, and of Joſes, and Salome. *Mark* xv. 40.

(Who alſo, when he was in Galilee, followed him, and miniſtered unto him;) and many other women which came up with him unto Jeruſalem. .... 41.

And certain women, which had been healed of evil ſpirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, out of whom went ſeven devils, *Luke* viii. 2.

And Joanna the wife of Chuza, Herod's ſteward, and Suſanna, and many others, which miniſtred unto him of their ſubſtance. .... 3.

§ 260. *Followed by Multitudes.*

AND there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jeruſalem, and *from* Judea, and *from* beyond Jordan. *Mat.* iv. 25.

When he was come down from the mountain great multitudes followed him. .... viii. 1.

The ſame day went Jeſus out of the houſe, and ſat by the ſea-ſide. .... xiii. 1.

And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, ſo that he went into a ſhip and ſat; and the whole multitude ſtood on the ſhore. .... 2.

And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him: .... xx. 29.

And ſtraightway many were gathered together, inſomuch that there was no room to receive *them*, no, not ſo much as about the door; and he preached the word unto them. *Mark* ii. 2.

And the multitude cometh together again, ſo that they could not ſo much as eat bread. .... iii. 20.

And when Jeſus was paſſed over again by ſhip unto the other ſide, much people gathered unto him; and he was nigh unto the ſea. .... v. 21.

And when he came to *his* diſciples, he ſaw a great multitude about them, and the ſcribes queſtioning with them. .... ix. 14.

And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palſy: and they ſought *means* to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him. *Luke* v. 18.

And when they could not find by what *way* they might bring him in becauſe of the multitude, they went upon the houſe top, and let him down through the tiling, with *his* couch, into the midſt before Jeſus. 19.

And Jeſus ſaid, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter, and they that were with him, ſaid, Maſter, the multitude throng thee, and preſs *thee*, and ſayeſt thou, Who touched me? .... viii. 45.

And it came to paſs, that, on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him. .... ix. 37.

And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and ſaid unto them. .... xiv. 25.

When Jeſus then lifted up *his* eyes, and ſaw a great company come unto him, he ſaith unto Philip, Whence ſhall we buy bread, that theſe may eat? *John* vi. 5.

(And this he ſaid to prove him: for he himſelf knew what he would do.) .... 6.

§ 261. *With Avidity.*

WHEN Jeſus heard *of it* he departed thence by ſhip into a deſert place apart: and when the people had heard *thereof*, they followed him on foot out of the cities. *Mat.* xiv. 13.

And the people ſaw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him. *Mark* vi. 33.

And when it was day he departed, and went into a deſert place; and the people ſought him, and came unto him, and ſtayed him, that he ſhould not depart from them. *Luke* iv. 42.

And it came to paſs, that when Jeſus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him. .... viii. 40.

In the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, inſomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to ſay unto his diſciples firſt of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Phariſees, which is hypocriſy. .... xii. 1.

§ 262. *From what Motives.*

FOR he had healed many; inſomuch that they preſſed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues. *Mark* iii. 10.

And it came to paſs, that, as the people preſſed upon him to hear the word of God, he ſtood by the lake of Genneſaret. *Luke* v. 1.

And he came down with them, and ſtood in the plain, and the company of his diſciples, and a great multitude

multitude of people out of all Judea and Jeruſalem, and from the ſea-coaſt of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diſeaſes, *Luke* vi. 17.

And a great multitude followed him, becauſe they ſaw his miracles which he did on them that were diſeaſed. *John* vi. 2.

§ 263. *Chriſt retireth.*

Now, when Jeſus ſaw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other ſide. *Mat.* viii. 18.

And ſtraightway Jeſus conſtrained his diſciples to get into a ſhip, and to go before him unto the other ſide, while he ſent the multitudes away. .... xiv. 22.

And Jeſus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the ſea of Galilee, and went up into a mountain, and ſat down there. .... xv. 29.

But Jeſus withdrew himſelf with his diſciples to the ſea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea, *Mark* iii. 7.

And from Jeruſalem, and from Idumea, and *from* beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him. .... 8.

And he ſpake to his diſciples, that a ſmall ſhip ſhould wait on him, becauſe of the multitude, leſt they ſhould throng him: .... 9.

And he ſaid unto them, Come ye yourſelves apart into a deſert place, and reſt a while: for there were many coming and going, and they had no leiſure ſo much as to eat. .... vi. 31.

And they departed into a deſert place by ſhip privately. .... 32.

And the apoſtles, when they were returned, told him all that they had done. And he took them, and went aſide privately into a deſert place belonging to the city, called Bethſaida. *Luke* ix. 10.

And he that was healed wiſt not who it was: for Jeſus had conveyed himſelf away, a multitude being in *that* place. *John* v. 13.

And Jeſus went up into a mountain, and there he ſat with his diſciples. .... vi. 3.

§ 264. *Concealeth his Miſſion.*

And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all; *Mat.* xii. 15.

And charged them that they ſhould not make him known: .... 16.

Then charged he his diſciples, that they ſhould tell no man that he was Jeſus the Chriſt. .... xvi. 20.

And, as they came down from the mountain, Jeſus charged them, ſaying, Tell the viſion to no man, until the ſon of man be riſen again from the dead. .... xvii. 9.

And he charged them that they ſhould tell no man of him. *Mark* viii. 30.

And, as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they ſhould tell no man what things they had ſeen, till the Son of man were riſen from the dead. .... ix. 9.

And they kept that ſaying with themſelves, queſtioning one with another what the riſing from the dead ſhould mean. *Mark* ix. 10.

And they departed thence, and paſſed through Galilee; and he would not that any man ſhould know *it*. .... 30.

The baptiſm of John, was *it* from heaven, or of men? anſwer me. *Mark* xi. 30.

And they reaſoned with themſelves, ſaying, If we ſhall ſay, From heaven; he will ſay, Why then did ye not believe him? .... 31.

But if we ſhall ſay, Of men; they feared the people: for all *men* counted John, that he was a prophet indeed. .... 32.

And they anſwered and ſaid unto Jeſus, We cannot tell. And Jeſus anſwering ſaith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do theſe things. .... 33.

And he ſtraitly charged them, and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing; *Luke* ix. 21.

§ 265. *Declareth himſelf CHRIST.*

The woman ſaith unto him, I know that Meſſias cometh, which is called Chriſt: when he is come he will tell us all things. *John* iv. 25.

Jeſus ſaith unto her, I that ſpeak unto thee am *he*. 26.

Jeſus heard that they had caſt him out; and when he had found him he ſaid unto him, Doſt thou believe on the Son of God? .... ix. 35.

He anſwered and ſaid, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him? .... 36.

And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Thou haſt both ſeen him, and it is he that talketh with thee. .... 37.

And he ſaid, Lord, I believe. And he worſhipped him. .... 38.

§ 266. *Miracles propheſied of.*

And in that day ſhall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind ſhall ſee out of obſcurity, and out of darkneſs. *Iſ.* xxix. 18.

And the eyes of them that ſee ſhall not be dim; and the ears of them that hear ſhall hearken. .... xxxii. 3.

The heart alſo of the raſh ſhall underſtand knowledge, and the tongue of the ſtammerers ſhall be ready to ſpeak plainly. .... 4.

Then the eyes of the blind ſhall be opened, and the ears of the deaf ſhall be unſtopped: .... xxxv. 5.

Then ſhall the lame *man* leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb ſing: for in the wilderneſs ſhall waters break out, and ſtreams in the deſert. .... xxxv. 6.

I will make waſte mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs: and I will make the rivers iſlands, and I will dry up the pools. .... xlii. 15.

And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not; I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkneſs light before them, and crooked things ſtraight. Theſe things will I do unto them, and not forſake them. .... 16.

§ 267. *Miracles performed. (vide Miracles.)*

And Jeſus went about all Galilee, teaching in their ſynagogues, and preaching the goſpel of the kingdom, and

and healing all manner of ſickneſs, and all manner of diſeaſe, among the people. *Mat.* iv. 23.

And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all ſick people that were taken with divers diſeaſes and torments, and thoſe which were poſſeſſed with devils, and thoſe which were lunatic, and thoſe that had the palſy; and he healed them. ....24.

That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by Eſaias the prophet, ſaying, Himſelf took our infirmities, and bare *our* ſickneſſes. .... viii. 17.

And Jeſus went forth, and ſaw a great multitude, and was moved with compaſſion toward them, and he healed their ſick. .... xiv. 14.

And great multitudes came unto him, having with them *thoſe that were* lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and caſt them down at Jeſus' feet, and he healed them: .... xv. 30.

And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there. .... xix. 2.

And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them. .... xxi. 14.

And at even, when the ſun did ſet, they brought unto him all that were diſeaſed, and them that were poſſeſſed with devils *Mark* i. 32.

And all the city was gathered together at the door. 33.

And he healed many that were ſick of divers diſeaſes, and caſt out many devils; and ſuffered not the devils to ſpeak, becauſe they knew him. .... 34.

And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds thoſe that were ſick, where they heard he was. .... vi. 55.

And whitherſoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the ſick in the ſtreets, and beſought him that they might touch, if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched him were made whole. .... 56.

Now, when the ſun was ſetting, all they that had any ſick with divers diſeaſes brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them. *Luke* iv. 40.

And it came to paſs on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Phariſees and doctors of the law ſitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jeruſalem; and the power of the Lord was *preſent* to heal them. .... v. 17.

And the whole multitude ſought to touch him: for there went virtue out of him, and healed *them* all. 19.

And in that ſame hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil ſpirits; and unto many *that were* blind he gave ſight. .... vii. 21.

§ 268. *Conceals Miracles.*

And he ſtrictly charged him, and forthwith ſent him away; *Mark* i. 43.

And ſaith unto him, See thou ſay nothing to any man: but go thy way, ſhew thyſelf to the prieſt, and offer for thy cleanſing thoſe things which Moſes commanded, for a teſtimony unto them. .... 44.

And he charged them ſtraitly that no man ſhould know it: and commanded that ſomething ſhould be given her to eat. .... v. 43.

And he ſent him away to his houſe, ſaying, Neither go into the town, nor tell *it* to any in the town. *Mark* viii. 26.

And her parents were aſtoniſhed: but he charged them that they ſhould tell no man what was done. *Luke* viii. 56.

§ 269. *Commands to publiſh.*

Howbeit Jeſus ſuffered him not; but ſaith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compaſſion on thee. *Mark* v. 19.

And he departed, and began to publiſh in Decapolis how great things Jeſus had done for him: and all *men* did marvel. .... 20.

Now the man, out of whom the devils were departed, beſought him that he might be with him: but Jeſus ſent him away, ſaying, *Luke* viii. 38.

Return to thine own houſe, and ſhew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and publiſhed throughout the whole city how great things Jeſus had done unto him. .... 39.

CHAP. VII.

CHRIST's TRAVELS, PREACHING, AND PERSECUTIONS.

§ 270. *Prophecy of his journey to Galilee.*

Nevertheleſs the dimneſs *ſhall* not *be* ſuch as *was* in her vexation, when at the firſt he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievouſly afflict *her by* the way of the ſea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee of the nations. *Iſ.* ix. 1.

The people that walked in darkneſs have ſeen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the ſhadow of death, upon them hath the light ſhined. .... 2.

§ 271. *Journey to Galilee.*

Now, when Jeſus had heard that John was caſt into priſon, he departed into Galilee; *Mat.* iv. 12.

And, leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the ſea-coaſt, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim: .... 13.

That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by Eſaias the prophet, ſaying, ... 14.

The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by* the way of the ſea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles. .... 15.

§ 272. *Travels recorded by St. Matthew.*

And he entered into a ſhip, and paſſed over, and came into his own city. *Mat.* ix. 1.

And Jeſus aroſe and followed him, and *ſo did* his diſciples. .... 19.

And it came to paſs, when Jeſus had made an end of commanding his twelve diſciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities. .... xi. 1.

And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Genneſaret. *Mat.* xiv. 34.

Then Jeſus went thence, and departed into the coaſts of Tyre and Sidon. .... xv. 21.

And he ſent away the multitude, and took ſhip, and came into the coaſts of Magdala. .... 39.

And it came to paſs, *that*, when Jeſus had finiſhed theſe ſayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coaſts of Judea, beyond Jordan. .... xix. 1.

And when they drew nigh unto Jeruſalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then ſent Jeſus two diſciples. .... xxi. 1.

§ 273. *Travels recorded by St. Mark.*

And immediately the ſpirit driveth him into the wilderneſs. *Mark* i. 12.

And the ſame day, when the even was come, he ſaith unto them, Let us paſs over unto the other ſide. .... iv. 35.

And, when they had ſent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ſhip. And there were alſo with him other little ſhips. .... 36.

And they came over unto the other ſide of the ſea, into the country of the Gadarenes. .... v. 1.

And he went out from thence, and came into his own country; and his diſciples follow him. .... vi. 1.

And ſtraightway he conſtrained his diſciples to get into the ſhip, and to go to the other ſide before unto Bethſaida, while he ſent away the people. .... 45.

And when they had paſſed over, they came into the land of Genneſaret, and drew to the ſhore. .... 53.

And again, departing from the coaſts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the ſea of Galilee, through the midſt of the coaſts of Decapolis. .... vii. 31.

And ſtraightway he entered into a ſhip with his diſciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha. .... viii. 10.

And he left them, and entering into the ſhip again, departed to the other ſide. .... 13.

And when they came nigh to Jeruſalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he ſendeth forth two of his diſciples. .... xi. 1.

And Jeſus entered into Jeruſalem, and into the temple, and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the even-tide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve. .... 11.

And when even was come he went out of the city. .... 19.

And they come again to Jeruſalem: and as he was walking in the temple there come to him the chief prieſts, and the ſcribes, and the elders. .... 27.

§ 274. *Travels recorded by St. Luke.*

And Jeſus, being full of the Holy Ghoſt, returned from Jordan, and was led by the ſpirit into the wilderneſs. *Luke* iv. 1.

Now, when he had ended all his ſayings in the audience of the people, he entered into Capernaum. .... vii. 1.

And it came to paſs the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his diſciples went with him, and much people. .... 11.

And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over againſt Galilee. .... viii. 26.

And it came to paſs, when the time was come that he ſhould be received up, he ſtedfaſtly ſet his face to go to Jeruſalem. *Luke* ix. 51.

And he went through the cities and villages teaching, and journeying toward Jeruſalem. .... xiii. 22.

And it came to paſs, as he went to Jeruſalem, that he paſſed through the midſt of Samaria and Galilee. .... xvii. 11.

And *Jeſus* entered and paſſed through Jericho. .... xix. 1.

And when he had thus ſpoken he went before, aſcending up to Jeruſalem. .... 28.

And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his diſciples alſo followed him. .... xxii. 39.

§ 275. *Chriſt's Travels, recorded by St. John.*

He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee. *John* iv. 3.

And he muſt needs go through Samaria. .... 4.

Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his ſon Joſeph. .... 5.

Now, after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee: .... 43.

Then, when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having ſeen all the things that he did at Jeruſalem at the feaſt: for they alſo went unto the feaſt. .... 45.

So Jeſus came again into Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine. .... 46.

After this there was a feaſt of the Jews; and Jeſus went up to Jeruſalem. .... v. 1.

After theſe things Jeſus went over the ſea of Galilee, which is *the ſea* of Tiberias. .... vi. 1.

And it was at Jeruſalem the feaſt of the dedication, and it was winter. .... x. 22.

And Jeſus walked in the temple in Solomon's porch. .... 23.

When Jeſus had ſpoken theſe words he went forth with his diſciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his diſciples. .... xviii. 1.

§ 276. *Chriſt's Preaching foretold.*

I have preached righteouſneſs in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O Lord, thou knoweſt. *Pſ.* xl. 9.

I have not hid thy righteouſneſs within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulneſs and thy ſalvation: I have not concealed thy loving-kindneſs and thy truth from the great congregation. .... 10.

But with righteouſneſs ſhall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he ſhall ſmite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips ſhall he ſlay the wicked. *Iſ.* xi. 4.

And righteouſneſs ſhall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulneſs the girdle of his reins. .... 5.

And the Redeemer ſhall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from tranſgreſſion in Jacob, ſaith the Lord. .... lix. 20.

The

The Spirit of the Lord God *is* upon me; becauſe the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath ſent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the priſon to *them that are* bound; *Iſ.* lxi. 1.

To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn; .... 2.

To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for aſhes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praiſe for the ſpirit of heavineſs; that they might be called Trees of Righteouſneſs, The planting of the Lord, that he might be glorified. .... 3.

But who may abide the day of his coming? and who ſhall ſtand when he appeareth? for he *is* like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's ſoap: *Mal.* iii. 2.

And he ſhall ſit *as* a refiner and purifier of ſilver; and he ſhall purify the ſons of Levi, and purge them as gold and ſilver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteouſneſs. .... 3.

§ 277. *Application of the Prophecy.*

THE Spirit of the Lord *is* upon me, becauſe he hath anointed me to preach the goſpel to the poor; he hath ſent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of ſight to the blind, to ſet at liberty them that are bruiſed; *Luke* iv. 18.

To preach the acceptable year of the Lord. .... 19.

And he cloſed the book, and he gave *it* again to the miniſter, and ſat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the ſynagogue were faſtened on him. 20.

And he began to ſay unto them, This day is this ſcripture fulfilled in your ears. .... 21.

§ 278. *Chriſt preaching.*

AND ſeeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain; and, when he was ſet, his diſciples came unto him: *Mat.* v. 1.

And he opened his mouth, and taught them, ſaying, ... 2.

Now, after that John was put in priſon, Jeſus came into Galilee, preaching the goſpel of the kingdom of God. *Mark* i. 14.

And he went forth again by the ſea-ſide; and all the multitude reſorted unto him, and he taught them. .... ii. 13.

And he began again to teach by the ſea-ſide: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, ſo that he entered into a ſhip, and ſat in the ſea; and the whole multitude was by the ſea on the land. *Mark* iv. 1.

And Jeſus, when he came out, ſaw much people, and was moved with compaſſion toward them, becauſe they were as ſheep not having a ſhepherd: and he began to teach them many things. .... vi. 34.

And he aroſe from thence, and cometh into the coaſts of Judea, by the farther ſide of Jordan: and the people reſort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again. .... x. 1.

And he entered into one of the ſhips, which was Simon's, and prayed him that he would thruſt out a little from the land. And he ſat down, and taught the people out of the ſhip. *Luke* v. 3.

And it came to paſs afterward, that he went throughout every city and village preaching, and ſhewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God; and the twelve *were* with him, ... viii. 1.

And the people, when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, and ſpake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing. .... ix. 11.

§ 279. *In Synagogues.*

AND Jeſus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their ſynagogues, and preaching the goſpel of the kingdom, and healing every ſickneſs, and every diſeaſe, among the people. *Mat.* ix. 35.

And when he was departed thence he went into their ſynagogue; .... xii. 9.

And they went into Capernaum; and ſtraightway on the ſabbath-day he entered into the ſynagogue and taught. *Mark* i. 21.

And he ſaid unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there alſo: for therefore came I forth. .... 38.

And he preached in their ſynagogues throughout all Galilee, and caſt out devils. .... 39.

And he entered again into the ſynagogue; and there was a man there which had a withered hand. .... ii. 1.

And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the ſabbath-day, that they might accuſe him. 2.

And when the ſabbath-day was come he began to teach in the ſynagogue: and many hearing *him* were aſtoniſhed, ſaying, From whence hath this *man* theſe things? and what wiſdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even ſuch mighty works are wrought by his hands? .... vi. 2.

And he taught in their ſynagogues, being glorified of all. *Luke* iv. 15.

And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the ſabbath-days. .... 31.

And he ſaid unto them, I muſt preach the kingdom of God to other cities alſo; for therefore am I ſent. 43.

And he preached in the ſynagogues of Galilee. 44.

And he was teaching in one of the ſynagogues on the ſabbath. .... xiii. 10.

Theſe things ſaid he in the ſynagogue, as he taught in Capernaum. *John* vi. 59.

§ 280. *In the Temple.*

AND it came to paſs, *that* on one of thoſe days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the goſpel, the chief prieſts and the ſcribes came upon *him*, with the elders. *Luke* xxi. 1.

And in the day-time he was teaching in the temple, and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount* of Olives. .... 37.

And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him. .... 38.

Now, about the midſt of the feaſt, Jeſus went up into the temple, and taught. *John* vii. 14.

Jeſus

Jeſus went unto the mount of Olives. *John* viii. 1.

And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him: and he ſat down, and taught them. .... 2.

§ 281. *General Remarks.*

THESE things have I ſpoken unto you, being *yet* preſent with you. *John* xiv. 25.

Theſe things have I ſpoken unto you in proverbs: the time cometh when I ſhall no more ſpeak unto you in proverbs, but I ſhall ſhew you plainly of the Father. .... xvi. 25.

His diſciples ſaid unto him, Lo, now ſpeakeſt thou plainly, and ſpeakeſt no proverb. .... 29.

And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare *it*; that the love wherewith thou haſt loved me may be in them, and I in them. .... xvii. 26.

§ 282. *Triumphal Entry foretold.*

BLESSED *be* he that cometh in the name of the Lord: *Pſ.* cxviii. 26.

Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; ſhout, O daughter of Jeruſalem; behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he *is* juſt, and having ſalvation; lowly, and riding upon an aſs, and upon a colt the foal of an aſs. *Zech.* ix. 9.

§ 283. *Triumphal Entry.*

ALL this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, ſaying, *Mat.* xxi. 4.

Tell ye the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and ſitting upon an aſs, and a colt the foal of an aſs. .... 5.

And when the chief prieſts and ſcribes ſaw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and ſaying, Hoſanna to the ſon of David; they were ſore diſpleaſed, ... 15.

And ſaid unto him, Heareſt thou what theſe ſay? And Jeſus ſaith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and ſucklings thou haſt perfected praiſe? .... 16.

On the next day, much people that were come to the feaſt, when they heard that Jeſus was coming to Jeruſalem, *John* xii. 12.

Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hoſanna: Bleſſed *is* the King of Iſrael that cometh in the name of the Lord. .... 13.

And Jeſus, when he had found a young aſs, ſat thereon: as it is written, ... 14.

Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh, ſitting on an aſs's colt. .... 15.

Theſe things underſtood not his diſciples at the firſt: but when Jeſus was glorified, then remembered they that theſe things were written of him, and *that* they had done theſe things unto him. .... 16.

§ 284. *Various Perſecutions.*

AND the Phariſees went forth, and ſtraightway took counſel with the Herodians againſt him, how they might deſtroy him. *Mark* iii. 6.

And all they in the ſynagogue, when they heard theſe things, were filled with wrath, *Luke* iv. 28.

And roſe up, and thruſt him out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might caſt him down headlong. 29.

And they were filled with madneſs: and communed one with another what they might do to Jeſus. .... 6. 11.

The ſame day there came certain of the Phariſees, ſaying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee. .... xiii. 31.

The man departed, and told the Jews, that it was Jeſus which had made him whole. *John* v. 15.

And therefore did the Jews perſecute Jeſus, and ſought to ſlay him, becauſe he had done theſe things on the ſabbath-day. .... 16.

Did not Moſes give you the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the law? Why go ye about to kill me? .... vii. 19.

The people anſwered and ſaid, Thou haſt a devil: who goeth about to kill thee? .... 20.

The Phariſees heard that the people murmured ſuch things concerning him; and the Phariſees and the chief prieſt ſent officers to take him. .... 32.

I know that ye are Abraham's ſeed: but ye ſeek to kill me, becauſe my word hath no place in you. .... viii. 37.

But now ye ſeek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham. .... 40.

Then the Jews took up ſtones again to ſtone him. .... x. 31.

Then after that ſaith he to *his* diſciples, Let us go into Judea again. .... xi. 7.

His diſciples ſay unto him, Maſter, the Jews of late ſought to ſtone thee; and goeſt thou thither again. 8.

Now both the chief prieſts and the Phariſees had given a commandment, that if any man knew where he were he ſhould ſhew *it*, that they might take him. .... 57.

§ 285. *Perſecutions evaded.*

THEN the Phariſees went out, and held a counſel againſt him, how they might deſtroy him. *Mat.* xii. 14.

But when Jeſus knew *it* he withdrew himſelf from thence: .... 15.

After theſe things Jeſus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, becauſe the Jews ſought to kill him. *John* vii. 1.

Then took they up ſtones to caſt at him: but Jeſus hid himſelf, and went out of the temple, going through the midſt of them, and ſo paſſed by. .... viii. 59.

Therefore they ſought again to take him: but he eſcaped out of their hands. .... x. 39.

And went away again beyond Jordan, into the place where John at firſt baptized; and there he abode. 40.

Jeſus, therefore, walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderneſs, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his diſciples. .... xi. 54.

§ 286. *Popular Protection.*

AND when the chief prieſts and Phariſees had heard his

his parables, they perceived that he ſpake of them. *Mat.* xxi. 5.

But when they ſought to lay hands on him they feared the multitude, becauſe they took him for a prophet. .... 46.

And the ſcribes and chief prieſts heard *it*, and ſought how they might deſtroy him: for they feared him, becauſe all the people was aſtoniſhed at his doctrine. *Mark* xi. 18.

And they ſought to lay hold on him, but feared the people; for they knew that he had ſpoken the parable againſt them: and they left him, and went their way. .... xii. 12.

And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief prieſts, and the ſcribes, and the chief of the people, ſought to deſtroy him; *Luke* xix. 47.

And could not find what they might do: for all the people were very attentive to hear him. 48.

And the chief prieſts and the ſcribes the ſame hour ſought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had ſpoken this parable againſt them. .... xx. 19.

§ 287. *Invidious Snares.*

THEN went the Phariſees, and took counſel how they might entangle him in *his* talk. *Mat.* xxii. 15.

And they ſent out unto him their diſciples, with the Herodians, ſaying, Maſter, we know that thou art true, and teacheſt the way of God in truth, neither careſt thou for any *man;* for thou regardeſt not the perſon of men: .... 16.

And they ſend unto him certain of the Phariſees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in *his* words. *Mark* xii. 13.

And when they were come they ſay unto him, Maſter, we know that thou art true, and careſt for no man; for thou regardeſt not the perſon of men, but teacheſt the way of God in truth. .... 14.

And as he ſaid theſe things unto them the ſcribes and the Phariſees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to ſpeak of many things; *Luke* xi. 53.

Laying wait for him, and ſeeking to catch ſomething out of his mouth, that they might accuſe him. 54

§ 288. *Adherents excommunicated.*

THESE *words* ſpake his parents, becauſe they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confeſs that he was Chriſt, he ſhould be put out of the ſynagogue. *John* ix. 22.

Therefore ſaid his parents, He is of age, aſk him 23.

CHAP. VIII.

CHRIST BETRAYED AND APPREHENDED.

§ 289. *Prophecy, oppoſed by Kings, &c.*

WHY do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing? *Pſ.* ii. 1.

The kings of the earth ſet themſelves, and the rulers take counſel together, againſt the Lord, and againſt his Anointed, *ſaying,* .... 2.

Let us break their bands aſunder, and caſt away their cords from us. *Pſ.* ii. 3.

§ 290. *Application.*

WHO by the mouth of thy ſervant David hath ſaid, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things? *Acts* iv. 25.

The kings of the earth ſtood up, and the rulers were gathered together againſt the Lord, and againſt his Chriſt. .... 26.

§ 291. *Death pre-determined by God.*

AND after threeſcore and two weeks ſhall Meſſiah be cut off, but not for himſelf: and the people of the prince that ſhall come ſhall deſtroy the city, and the ſanctuary; and the end thereof *ſhall be* with a flood, and unto the end of the war deſolations are determined. *Dan.* ix. 26.

But how then ſhall the ſcriptures be fulfilled, that thus it muſt be? *Mat.* xxvi. 54.

I was daily with you in the temple, teaching, and ye took me not: but the ſcriptures muſt be fulfilled. *Mark* xiv. 49.

And, behold there talked with him two men, which were Moſes and Elias; *Luke* ix. 30.

Who appeared in glory, and ſpake of his deceaſe, which he ſhould accompliſh at Jeruſalem. .... 31.

Then ſaid Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews, therefore, ſaid unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death: *John* xviii. 31.

That the ſaying of Jeſus might be fulfilled, which he ſpake, ſignifying what death he ſhould die. .... 32.

Jeſus anſwered, Thou couldeſt have no power *at all* againſt me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater ſin. .... xix. 11.

But thoſe things, which God before had ſhewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Chriſt ſhould ſuffer, he hath ſo fulfilled. *Acts* iii. 18.

For, of a truth, againſt thy holy child Jeſus, whom thou haſt anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Iſrael, were gathered together, ... iv. 27.

For to do whatſoever thy hand and thy counſel determined before to be done. .... 28.

§ 292. *Determined by Man.*

THEN aſſembled together the chief prieſts, and the ſcribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high prieſt, who was called Caiaphas. *Mat.* xxvi. 3.

And conſulted that they might take Jeſus by ſubtilty, and kill *him.* .... 4.

But they ſaid, Not on the feaſt-*day*, leſt there be an uproar among the people. .... 5.

When the morning was come, all the chief prieſts and elders of the people took counſel againſt Jeſus to put him to death. .... xxvii. 1.

After two days was *the feaſt of* the paſſover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief prieſts and the ſcribes ſought how they might take him by craft, and put *him* to death. *Mark* xiv. 1.

But they ſaid, Not on the feaſt-*day*, leſt there be an uproar of the people. *Mark* xiv. 2.

And the chief prieſts and ſcribes ſought how they might kill him: for they feared the people. *Luke* xxii. 2.

Then, from that day forth, they took counſel together for to put him to death. *John* xi. 53.

Now Caiaphas was he which gave counſel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man ſhould die for the people. .... xviii. 14.

§ 293. *Prophecies of Judas Iſcariot.*

YEA, mine own familiar friend in whom I truſted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up *his* heel againſt me. *Pſ.* xli. 9.

Let their habitation be deſolate; *and* let none dwell in their tents. .... lxix. 25.

Let his days be few; *and* let another take his office. .... cix. 8.

§ 294. *Judas inſtigated by the Devil.*

THEN entered Satan into Judas, ſurnamed Iſcariot, being of the number of the twelve. *Luke* xxii. 3.

Jeſus anſwered them, Have not I choſen you twelve, and one of you is a devil? *John* vi. 70.

He ſpake of Judas Iſcariot, *the ſon* of Simon: for he it was that ſhould betray him, being one of the twelve. ....71.

And ſupper being ended, (the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iſcariot, Simon's *ſon*, to betray him.) .... xiii. 2.

And after the ſop Satan entered into him. Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, That thou doeſt, do quickly. .... 27.

Now no man at the table knew for what intent he ſpake this unto him. .... 28.

For ſome *of them* thought, becauſe Judas had the bag, that Jeſus had ſaid unto him, Buy *thoſe things* that we have need of againſt the feaſt; or, that he ſhould give ſomething to the poor. .... 29.

He then having received the ſop, went immediately out; and it was night. .... 30.

Therefore, when he was gone out, Jeſus ſaid, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him. .... 31.

§ 295. *Judas' Doom foreſhown.*

THE Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for that man if he had never been born. *Mark* xiv. 21.

§ 296. *Sale for Thirty Pieces foretold.*

AND I ſaid unto them, If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of ſilver. *Zech.* xi. 12.

And the Lord ſaid unto me, Caſt it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prized at of them! And I took the thirty *pieces* of ſilver, and caſt them to the potter in the houſe of the Lord. .... 13.

§ 297. *Application.*

AND the chief prieſts took the ſilver pieces, and ſaid, It is not lawful for to put them into the treaſury, becauſe it is the price of blood. *Mat.* xxvii. 6.

And they took counſel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury ſtrangers in. *Mat.* xxvii. 7.

Wherefore that field was called, The field of blood, unto this day. .... 8.

(Then was fulfilled that which was ſpoken by Jeremy the prophet, ſaying, And they took the thirty pieces of ſilver, the price of him that was valued, whom they of the children of Iſrael did value, ... 9.

And gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.) .... 10.

§ 298. *Sold for Thirty Pieces.*

THEN one of the twelve, called Judas Iſcariot, went unto the chief prieſts, *Mat.* xxvi. 14.

And ſaid *unto them*, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of ſilver. .... 15.

And from that time he ſought opportunity to betray him. .... 16.

And Judas Iſcariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief prieſts, to betray him unto them. *Mark* xiv. 10.

And when they heard *it* they were glad, and promiſed to give him money. And he ſought how he might conveniently betray him. .... 11.

And he went his way, and communed with the chief prieſts and captains how he might betray him unto them. *Luke* xxii. 4.

And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money. .... 5.

And he promiſed, and ſought opportunity to betray him unto them in the abſence of the multitude. .... 6.

§ 299. *Anecdotes of Judas' End.* (*Vide* § 2196.)

MEN *and* brethren, This ſcripture muſt needs have been fulfilled, which the Holy Ghoſt, by the mouth of David, ſpake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jeſus. *Acts* i. 16.

For he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this miniſtry. .... 17.

Now this man purchaſed a field with the reward of iniquity; and, falling headlong, he burſt aſunder in the midſt, and all his bowels guſhed out. .... 18.

And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jeruſalem; inſomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to ſay, The field of blood. .... 19.

For it is written in the book of Pſalms, Let his habitation be deſolate, and let no man dwell therein: and, His biſhoprick let another take. .... 20.

§ 300. *Chriſt's Agony.*

AND he took with him Peter and the two ſons of Zebedee, and began to be ſorrowful and very heavy. *Mat.* xxvi. 37.

Then ſaith he unto them, My ſoul is exceeding ſorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me. .... 38.

And he taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and began to be ſore amazed, and to be very heavy; *Mark* xiv. 33.

And ſaith unto them, My ſoul is exceeding ſorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch. .... 34.

And

And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, ſtrengthening him. *Luke* xxii. 43.

And being in an agony, he prayed more earneſtly: and his ſweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground. .... 44.

301. *Apprehended.*

And while he yet ſpake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with ſwords and ſtaves from the chief prieſts and elders of the people. *Mat.* xxvi. 47.

Now he that betrayed him gave them a ſign, ſaying, Whomſoever I ſhall kiſs, that ſame is he; hold him faſt. .... 48.

And forthwith he came to Jeſus, and ſaid, Hail Maſter; and kiſſed him. .... 49.

And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Jeſus, and took him. .... 50.

And immediately, while he yet ſpake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with ſwords and ſtaves, from the chief prieſts, and the ſcribes, and the elders. *Mark* xiv. 43.

And he that betrayed him had given them a token, ſaying, Whomſoever I ſhall kiſs, that ſame is he; take him, and lead *him* away ſafely. .... 44.

And as ſoon as he was come he goeth ſtraightway to him, and ſaith, Maſter, Maſter; and kiſſed him. .... 45.

And they laid their hands on him, and took him. .... 46.

And while he yet ſpake, behold a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jeſus to kiſs him. *Luke* xxii. 47.

But Jeſus ſaid unto him, Judas, betrayeſt thou the Son of man with a kiſs? .... 48.

And Judas alſo, which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jeſus oft-times reſorted thither with his diſciples. *John* xviii. 2.

Judas then, having received a band *of men* and officers from the chief prieſts and Phariſees, cometh thither with lanterns, and torches, and weapons. 3.

§ 302. *Chriſt's Remonſtrances.*

In that ſame hour ſaid Jeſus to the multitudes, Are ye come out, as againſt a thief, with ſwords and ſtaves for to take me? I ſat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me. *Mat.* xxvi. 55.

And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Are ye come out, as againſt a thief, with ſwords, and *with* ſtaves to take me? *Mark* xiv. 48.

Then Jeſus ſaid unto the chief prieſts and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him, Be ye come out, as againſt a thief, with ſwords and ſtaves? *Luke* xxii. 52.

When I was daily with you in the temple ye ſtretched forth no hands againſt me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkneſs. .... 53.

Jeſus, therefore, knowing all things that ſhould come upon him, went forth, and ſaid unto them, Whom ſeek ye? *John* xviii. 4.

They anſwered him, Jeſus of Nazareth. Jeſus ſaith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas alſo which betrayed him ſtood with them. *John* xviii. 5.

As ſoon then as he had ſaid unto them, I am *he*, they went backward, and fell to the ground. ..., ... 6.

§ 303. *Diſciples' violent Defence.*

When they which were about him ſaw what would follow, they ſaid unto him, Lord, ſhall we ſmite with the ſword? *Luke* xxii. 49.

Then Simon Peter having a ſword drew it, and ſmote the high prieſt's ſervant, and cut off his right-ear. The ſervant's name was Malchus. *John* xviii. 10.

Then ſaid Jeſus unto Peter, Put up thy ſword into the ſheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, ſhall I not drink it? .... 11.

§ 304. *Chriſt bound.*

And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor. *Mat.* xxvii. 2.

And ſtraightway in the morning the chief prieſts held a conſultation with the elders and ſcribes, and the whole council, and bound Jeſus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate. *Mark* xv. 1.

Then the band, and the captain, and officers of the Jews, took Jeſus, and bound him. *John* xviii. 12.

(Now Annas had ſent him bound unto Caiaphas the high prieſt.) .... 24.

§ 305. *Led to Trial.*

And they that had laid hold on Jeſus led *him* away to Caiaphas the high prieſt, where the ſcribes and the elders were aſſembled. *Mat.* xxvi. 57.

And they led Jeſus away to the high prieſt: and with him were aſſembled all the chief prieſts, and the elders, and the ſcribes. *Mark* xiv. 53.

Then took they him, and led *him*, and brought him into the high prieſt's houſe. And Peter followed afar off. *Luke* xxii. 54.

And as ſoon as it was day the elders of the people, and the chief prieſts, and the ſcribes, came together, and led him into their council. .... 66.

And the whole multitude of them aroſe, and led him unto Pilate. .... xxiii. 1.

And as ſoon as he knew that he belonged unto Herod's juriſdiction he ſent him to Herod, who himſelf alſo was at Jeruſalem at that time. .... 7.

And led him away to Annas firſt: (for he was father-in-law to Caiaphas, which was the high prieſt that ſame year. *John* xviii. 13.

Then led they Jeſus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment: and it was early; and they themſelves went not into the judgment-hall leſt they ſhould be defiled; but that they might eat the paſſover. .... 28.

When Pilate, therefore, heard that ſaying, he brought Jeſus forth, and ſat down in the judgment-ſeat, in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha. .... xix. 13.

§ 306. *Forſaken by his Diſciples.*

But all this was done, that the ſcriptures of the prophets

prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled. *Mat.* xxvi. 56.

But Peter followed him afar off unto the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the servants, to see the end. .... 58.

And they all forsook him, and fled. *Mark* xiv. 50.

Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth. *John* xviii. 7.

Jesus answered, I have told you that I am *he*. If, therefore, ye seek me, let these go their way; .... 8.

That the saying might be fulfilled, which he spake, Of them which thou gavest me have I lost none. 9

CHAP. IX.

CHRIST's TRIAL.

§ 307. *Witnesses against him.*

NOW the chief priests and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, to put him to death; *Mat.* xxvi. 59.

But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, *yet* found they none. At the last came two false witnesses, ... 60.

And said, This *fellow* said, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days. .... 61.

And the chief priests, and all the council, sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found none: *Mark* xiv. 55.

For many bare false witness against him; but their witness agreed not together. .... 56.

And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying, ... 57.

We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands. .... 58.

But neither so did their witness agree together. 59.

§ 308. *Accusations against CHRIST.*

AND they began to accuse him, saying, We found this *fellow* perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying, that he himself is Christ a king. *Luke* xxiii. 2.

And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place. .... 5.

And the chief priests and scribes stood, and vehemently accused him. .... 10.

Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring ye against this man? *John* xviii. 29.

They answered, and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee. .... 30.

The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God. .... xix. 7.

§ 309. *Christ Interrogated.*

AND the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee; *Mat.* xxvi. 62.

And Jesus stood before the governor; and the governor asked him saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, Thou sayest. *Mat.* xxvii. 11.

The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine. *John* xviii. 19.

Then Pilate entered into the judgment-hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the king of the Jews? .... 33.

Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me? .... 34.

Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation, and the chief priests, have delivered thee unto me. What hast thou done? .... 35.

§ 310. *His Silence predicted.*

HE was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth. *Is.* liii. 7.

§ 311. *Christ's Silence.*

AND when he was accused of the chief priests and elders he answered nothing. *Mat.* xxvii. 12.

Then saith Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee? .... 13.

And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly. .... 14.

And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee? *Mark* xiv. 60.

But he held his peace, and answered nothing. .... 61.

And the chief priests accused him of many things: but he answered nothing. .... xv. 3.

And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee? *Mark* xv. 4.

But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled. .... 5.

Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing. *Luke* xxiii. 9.

When Pilate, therefore, heard that saying he was the more afraid; *John* xix. 8.

And went again into the judgment-hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer. .... 9.

Then saith Pilate unto *him*, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee? .... 10.

§ 312. *Application of the Prophecy.*

THE place of the scripture which he read was this, He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth. *Acts* viii. 32.

In his humiliation his judgment was taken away; and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth. .... 33.

And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man? .... 34.

Then

Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the ſame ſcripture, and preached unto him Jeſus. *Acts* viii. 35.

§ 313. *Chriſt's Defence.*

JESUS anſwered him, I ſpake openly to the world: I ever taught in the ſynagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always reſort; and in ſecret have I ſaid nothing. *John* xviii. 20.

Why aſkeſt thou me? aſk them which heard me what I have ſaid unto them: behold, they know what I ſaid. .... 21.

Jeſus anſwered, My kingdom is not of this world. If my kingdom were of this world, then would my ſervants fight, that I ſhould not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence. .... 36.

Pilate, therefore, ſaid unto him, Art thou a king then? Jeſus anſwered, Thou ſayeſt that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cauſe came I into the world, that I ſhould bear witneſs unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice? .... 37.

§ 314. *Chriſt's Confeſſion.*

BUT Jeſus held his peace. And the high prieſt anſwered and ſaid unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Chriſt, the Son of God. *Mat.* xxvi. 63.

Jeſus ſaith unto him, Thou haſt ſaid: nevertheleſs, I ſay unto you, Hereafter ſhall ye ſee the Son of man ſitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven. .... 64.

Again the high prieſt aſked him, and ſaid unto him, Art thou the Chriſt, the Son of the Bleſſed? *Mark* xiv. 61.

And Jeſus ſaid, I am: and ye ſhall ſee the Son of man ſitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven. .... 62.

And Pilate aſked him, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he anſwering, ſaid unto him, Thou ſayeſt *it*. .... xv. 2.

Saying, Art thou the Chriſt? Tell us. And he ſaid unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe. *Luke* xxii. 67.

And if I alſo aſk *you*, ye will not anſwer me, nor let *me* go. .... 68.

Hereafter ſhall the Son of man ſit on the right hand of the power of God. .... 69.

Then ſaid they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he ſaid unto them, Ye ſay that I am. .... 70.

And they ſaid, What need we any further witneſs? for we ourſelves have heard of his own mouth. .... 71.

And Pilate aſked him, ſaying, Art thou the king of the Jews? and he anſwered him, and ſaid, Thou ſayeſt *it*. .... xxiii. 3.

§ 315. *Reflection.*

I GIVE thee charge in the ſight of God, who quickeneth all things, and *before* Chriſt Jeſus, who before Pontius Pilate witneſſed a good confeſſion. 1 *Tim.* vi. 13.

§ 316. *His Innocence foretold.*

BUT *this cometh to paſs*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated me without a cauſe. *John* xv. 25.

§ 317. *Pilate's Teſtimony thereto.*

FOR he knew that for envy they had delivered him. *Mat.* xxvii. 18.

(For he knew that the chief prieſts had delivered him for envy.) *Mark* xv. 10.

Then ſaid Pilate to the chief prieſts, and *to* the people, I find no fault in this man. *Luke* xxiii. 4.

Pilate ſaith unto him, What is truth? And when he had ſaid this he went out again unto the Jews, and ſaith unto them, I find in him no fault *at all*. *John* xviii. 38.

Pilate, therefore, went forth again, and ſaith unto them, Behold I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him. .... xix. 4.

When the chief prieſts, therefore, and officers ſaw him, they cried out, ſaying, Crucify *him*, crucify *him*. Pilate ſaith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify *him*: for I find no fault in him. .... 6.

§ 318. *Pilate's Expedients.*

WHEN Pilate ſaw that he could prevail nothing, but *that* rather a tumult was made, he took water, and waſhed *his* hands before the multitude, ſaying, I am innocent of the blood of this juſt perſon, ſee ye *to it*. *Mat.* xxvii. 24.

Then anſwered all the people, and ſaid, His blood *be* on us, and on our children. .... 25.

And Pilate, when he had called together the chief prieſts, and the rulers, and the people, *Luke* xxiii. 13.

Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me as one that perverteth the people: and, behold, I, having examined *him* before you, have found no fault in this man touching thoſe things whereof ye accuſe him; .... 14.

No, nor yet Herod; for I ſent you to him; and lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him: .... 15.

I will therefore chaſtiſe him, and releaſe *him*. .... 16.

And he ſaid unto them the third time, Why? what evil hath he done? I have found no cauſe of death in him: I will therefore chaſtiſe him, and let *him* go.

§ 319. *The Governor's Annual Cuſtom.*

Now at *that* feaſt the governor was wont to releaſe unto the people a priſoner whom they would. *Mat.* xxvii. 15.

Now at *that* feaſt he releaſed unto them one priſoner, whomſoever they deſired. *Mark* xv. 6.

And the multitude, crying aloud, began to deſire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them. .... 8.

(For of neceſſity he muſt releaſe one unto them at the feaſt.) *Luke* xxiii. 17.

But ye have a cuſtom that I ſhould releaſe unto you one at the paſſover. *John* xviii. 39.

§ 320. *Barabbas' Character.*

AND they had then a notable priſoner, called Barabbas. *Mat.* xxvii. 16.

And there was *one* named Barabbas, *which lay* bound with them that had made inſurrection with him,

who had committed murder in the insurrection. *Mark* xv. 7.

(Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison.) *Luke* xxiii. 19.

And he released unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired: but he delivered Jesus to their will. .... 25.

§ 321. *Christ and Barabbas proposed.*

THEREFORE, when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus, which is called Christ? *Mat.* xxvii. 17.

But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude, that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus. .... 20.

The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said Barabbas. .... 21.

But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews? *Mark* xv. 9.

But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them. .... 11.

§ 322. *Barabbas preferred.*

AND they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this *man*, and release unto us Barabbas: *Luke* xxiii. 18.

Will ye, therefore, that I release unto you the king of the Jews? *John* xviii. 39.

Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber. .... xviii. 40.

§ 323. *Reflection.*

BUT ye denied the holy One, and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you. *Acts* iii. 14.

§ 324. *Christ's Death demanded.*

PILATE saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus, which is called Christ? *They* all say unto him, Let him be crucified. *Mat.* xxvii. 22.

And the governor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified. .... 23.

And Pilate answered, and said again unto them, What will ye then that I should do *unto him* whom ye call the King of the Jews? *Mark* xv. 12.

And they cried out again, Crucify him. .... 13.

Then Pilate said unto them, Why? what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him. .... 14.

Pilate, therefore, willing to release Jesus, spake again to them. *Luke* xxiii. 20.

But they cried, saying, Crucify *him*, crucify him. .... 21.

And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voices of them, and of the chief priests, prevailed. .... 23.

And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go thou art not Cesar's friend: whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Cesar. *John* xix. 12.

But they cried out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your king? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Cesar. .... 15.

§ 325. *Reflections.*

THE God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go. *Acts* iii. 13.

And though they found no cause of death *in him*, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain. xiii. 28.

§ 326. *Christ condemned.*

THEN the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy. *Mat.* xxvi. 65.

What think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty of death. .... 66.

Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses? *Mark* xiv. 63.

Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death. .... 64.

And Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they required. *Luke* xxiii. 24.

Then delivered he him, therefore, unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus, and led *him* away. *John* xix. 16.

§ 327. *Reflections.*

AND how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him. *Luke* xxiv. 20.

For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath-day, they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him*. *Acts* xiii. 27.

CHAP. X.

THE SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST BEFORE DEATH.

§ 328. *Christ crowned with Thorns.*

AND when they had platted a crown of thorns they put *it* upon his head, and a reed in his right hand; and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, king of the Jews! *Mat.* xxvii. 29.

And platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*. *Mark* xv. 17.

And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put *it* on his head, and they put on him a purple robe, *John* xix. 2.

Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns and

and the purple robe. And *Pilate* ſaith unto them, Behold the man? *John* xix. 5.

§ 329. *Chriſt ſcourged.*

THEN releaſed he Barabbas unto them; and when he had ſcourged Jeſus, he delivered *him* to be crucified. *Mat.* xxvii. 26.

And *ſo* Pilate, willing to content the people, releaſed Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jeſus, when he had ſcourged *him*, to be crucified. *Mark* xv. 15.

Then Pilate, therefore, took Jeſus, and ſcourged *him*. *John* xix. 1.

§ 330. *Prophecy of his Blows.*

THE Lord God hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back. *Iſ.* l. 5.

I gave my back to the ſmiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from ſhame and ſpitting. .... 6.

As many were aſtoniſhed at thee; (his viſage was ſo marred more than any man, and his form more than the ſons of men;) .... lii. 14.

Now gather thyſelf in troops, O daughter of troops; he hath laid ſiege againſt us: they ſhall ſmite the Judge of Iſrael with a rod upon the cheek. *Micah* v. 1.

§ 331. *Chriſt ſtricken.*

AND when he had thus ſpoken, one of the officers which ſtood by ſtruck Jeſus with the palm of his hand, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou the high prieſt ſo? *John* xviii. 22.

Jeſus anſwered him, If I have ſpoken evil, bear witneſs of the evil; but if well, why ſmiteſt thou me? .... 23.

§ 332. *Spit upon.*

THEN did they ſpit in his face, and buffetted him; and others ſmote *him* with the palms of their hands, *Mat.* xxvi. 67.

Saying, Propheſy unto us, thou Chriſt; Who is he that ſmote thee? .... 68.

And they ſpit upon him, and took the reed, and ſmote him on the head. .... xxvii. 30.

And ſome began to ſpit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to ſay unto him, Propheſy: and the ſervants did ſtrike him with the palms of their hands. *Mark* xiv. 65.

§ 333. *Blindfolded.*

AND the men that held Jeſus mocked him, and ſmote *him*. *Luke* xxii. 63.

And when they had blindfolded him they ſtruck him on the face, and aſked him, ſaying, Propheſy; who is it that ſmote thee? .... 64.

And many other things blaſphemouſly ſpake they againſt him. .... 65.

§ 334. *Bitter Sarcaſms.*

AND began to ſalute him, Hail, king of the Jews! *Mark* xv. 18.

And they ſmote him on the head with a reed, and did ſpit upon him, and bowing *their* knees, worſhipped him. *Mark* xv. 19.

And ſaid, Hail, king of the Jews! and they ſmote him with their hands. *John* xix. 3.

And it was the preparation of the paſſover, and about the ſixth hour: and he ſaith unto the Jews, Behold your king! .... 14.

§ 335. *Prophecy of Apparel.*

WHO *is* this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this *that is* glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatneſs of his ſtrength? I that ſpeak in righteouſneſs, mighty to ſave. *Iſ.* lxiii. 1.

Wherefore *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat? .... 2.

I have trodden the wine-preſs alone, and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood ſhall be ſprinkled upon my garments, and I will ſtain all my raiment. .... 3.

For the day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come. .... 4.

And I looked, and *there was* none to help; and I wondered that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought ſalvation unto me, and my fury it upheld me. .... 5.

§ 336. *Ludicrous Apparel.*

THEN the ſoldiers of the governor took Jeſus into the common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of ſoldiers*. *Mat.* xxvii. 27.

And they ſtripped him, and put on him a ſcarlet robe. .... 28.

And after that they had mocked him they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify *him*. .... 31.

And the ſoldiers led him away into the hall called Pretorium; and they call together the whole band. *Mark* xv. 16.

And they clothed him with purple. .... 17.

And when they had mocked him they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him. .... 20.

And Herod, with his men of war, ſet him at nought, and mocked *him*, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and ſent him again to Pilate. *Luke* xxiii. 11.

§ 337. *Croſs borne.*

AND, as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name; him they compelled to bear his croſs. *Mat.* xxvii. 32.

And they compel one Simon, a Cyrenian, who paſſed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his croſs. *Mark* xv. 21.

And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a ſcull. .... 22.

And, as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the croſs, that he might bear *it* after Jeſus. *Luke* xxiii. 26.

And he, bearing his croſs, went forth into a place called

called *the place* of a ſcull, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha. *John* xix. 17.

§ 338. *Reflections.*

For the preaching of the croſs is to them that periſh fooliſhneſs; but unto us which are ſaved it is the power of God. 1 *Cor.* i. 18.

But God forbid that I ſhould glory, ſave in the croſs of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world. *Gal.* vi. 14.

(For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of the croſs of Chriſt: *Phil.* iii. 18.

Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances that was againſt us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his croſs. *Col.* ii. 14.

§ 339. *Inference.*

Wherefore Jeſus alſo, that he might ſanctify the people with his own blood, ſuffered without the gate. *Heb.* xiii. 12.

Let us go forth, therefore, unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach. .... 13.

§ 340. *Prophecy of the two Thieves.*

Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, and he ſhall divide the ſpoil with the ſtrong; becauſe he hath poured out his ſoul unto death: and he was numbered with the tranſgreſſors; and he bare the ſin of many, and made interceſſion for the tranſgreſſors. *Iſ.* liii. 12.

For I ſay unto you, That this that is written muſt yet be accompliſhed in me, And he was reckoned among the tranſgreſſors: for the things concerning me have an end. *Luke* xxii. 37.

§ 341. *Two Thieves.*

Then were there two thieves crucified with him: one on the right hand, and another on the left. *Mat.* xxvii. 38.

And with him they crucify two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left. *Mark* xv. 27.

And the ſcripture was fulfilled, which ſaith, And he was numbered with the tranſgreſſors. .... 28.

And there were alſo two others, malefactors, led with him to be put to death. *Luke* xxiii. 32.

Where they crucified him, and two others with him, on either ſide one, and Jeſus in the midſt. *John* xix. 18.

§ 342. *Their Sayings.*

The thieves alſo, which were crucified with him, caſt the ſame in his teeth. *Mat.* xxvii. 44.

And one of the malefactors, which were hanged, railed on him, ſaying, If thou be Chriſt, ſave thyſelf and us. *Luke* xxiii. 39.

But the other anſwering, rebuked him, ſaying, Doſt not thou fear God, ſeeing thou art in the ſame condemnation? .... 40.

And we indeed juſtly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiſs. .... 41.

CHAP. XI.

CHRIST's DYING.

§ 343. *Prophecy of his Crucifixion.*

I AM poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart is like wax, it is melted in the midſt of my bowels. *Pſ.* xxii. 14.

My ſtrength is dried up like a potſherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou haſt brought me unto the duſt of death. .... 15.

For dogs have compaſſed me; the aſſembly of the wicked have incloſed me: they pierced my hands and my feet. .... 16.

He ſhall drink of the brook in the way: therefore ſhall he lift up the head. .... cx. 7.

And *one* ſhall ſay unto him, What *are* theſe wounds in thine hands? Then he ſhall anſwer, *Thoſe* with which I was wounded *in* the houſe of my friends. *Zech.* xiii. 6.

And as Moſes lifted up the ſerpent in the wilderneſs, even ſo muſt the Son of man be lifted up. *John* iii. 14.

§ 344. *Chriſt Crucified.*

And they crucified him, and parted his garments, caſting lots; that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken of the prophet, They parted my garments among them, and upon my veſture did they caſt lots. *Mat.* xxvii. 35.

And ſitting down, they watched him there. 36.

And it was the third hour; and they crucified him *Mark* xv. 25.

And when they were come to the place which is called Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors; one on the right hand, and the other on the left. *Luke* xxiii. 33.

And we are witneſſes of all things which he did, both in the land of the Jews, and in Jeruſalem; whom they ſlew, and hanged on a tree. *Acts* x. 39.

§ 345. *Superſcription.*

And the ſuperſcription of his accuſation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS. *Mark* xv. 26.

And ſet up over his head his accuſation written, THIS IS JESUS, THE KING OF THE JEWS. *Mat.* xxvii. 37.

And a ſuperſcription alſo was written over him, in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS. *Luke* xxiii. 38.

And Pilate wrote a title, and put *it* on the croſs. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH, THE KING OF THE JEWS. *John* xix. 19.

§ 346. *Remarks thereon.*

This title then read many of the Jews; for the place where Jeſus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latin. *John* xix. 20.

Then ſaid the chief prieſts of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he ſaid, I am king of the Jews. .... 21.

Pilate

Pilate anſwered, What I have written, I have written. *John* xix. 22.

§ 347. *Prophecy of his Drink.*

THEY gave me alſo gall for my meat: and in my thirſt they gave me vinegar to drink. *Pſ.* lxix. 21.

§ 348. *Drink adminiſtered.*

AND when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to ſay, A place of a ſcull, *Mat.* xxvii. 33.

They gave him vinegar to drink, mingled with gall: and, when he had taſted *thereof*, he would not drink. *Mat.* xxvii. 34.

And ſtraightway one of them ran, and took a ſpunge, and filled *it* with vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink. .... 48.

And they gave him to drink, wine mingled with myrrh: but he received *it* not. *Mark* xv. 23.

And one ran, and filled a ſpunge full of vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink. .... 36.

And the ſoldiers alſo mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar. *Luke* xxiii. 36.

After this, Jeſus knowing that all things were now accompliſhed, that the ſcripture might be fulfilled, ſaith, I thirſt. *John* xix. 28.

Now there was ſet a veſſel full of vinegar: and they filled a ſpunge with vinegar, and put *it* upon hyſſop, and put *it* to his mouth. .... 29.

§ 349. *Prophecy of Raiment divided.*

THEY parted my garments among them, and caſt lots upon my veſture. *Pſ.* xxii. 18.

§ 350. *Raiment divided.*

AND when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, caſting lots upon them, what every man ſhould take. *Mark* xv. 24.

Then the ſoldiers, when they had crucified Jeſus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every ſoldier a part, and alſo *his* coat: now the coat was without ſeam, woven from the top throughout. *John* xix. 23.

They ſaid therefore, among themſelves, Let us not rend it, but caſt lots for it, whoſe it ſhall be: that the ſcripture might be fulfilled, which ſaith, They parted my raiment among them, and for my veſture they did caſt lots. Theſe things, therefore, the ſoldiers did. .... 24.

§ 351. *Prophecy of Inſults.*

ALL they that ſee me laugh me to ſcorn: they ſhoot out the lip, they ſhake the head, *ſaying*, *Pſ.* xxii. 7.

He truſted on the Lord *that* he ſhould deliver him: let him deliver him, ſeeing he delighted in him. .... 8.

I became alſo a reproach unto them: *when* they looked upon me they ſhaked their heads. .... cix. 25.

§ 352. *Chriſt inſulted.*

AND they that paſſed by reviled him, wagging their heads, *Mat.* xxvii. 39.

And ſaying, Thou that deſtroyeſt the temple, and buildeſt *it* in three days, ſave thyſelf: if thou be the Son of God, come down from the croſs. *Mat.* xxvii. 40.

Likewiſe alſo the chief prieſts mocked *him*, with the ſcribes and elders, ſaid, ... 41.

He ſaved others, himſelf he cannot ſave. If he be the King of Iſrael, let him now come down from the croſs, and we will believe him. .... 42.

He truſted in God; let him deliver him now if he will have him: for he ſaid, I am the Son of God. .... 43.

Some of them that ſtood there, when they heard *that*, ſaid, This *man* calleth for Elias. .... 47.

The reſt ſaid, Let be, let us ſee whether Elias will come to ſave him, ... 49.

And they that paſſed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and ſaying, Ah, thou that deſtroyeſt the temple, and buildeſt *it* in three days. *Mark* xv. 29.

Save thyſelf, and come down from the croſs. .... 30.

Likewiſe alſo the chief prieſts, mocking, ſaid among themſelves, with the ſcribes, He ſaved others; himſelf he cannot ſave. .... 31.

Let Chriſt the king of Iſrael deſcend now from the croſs, that we may ſee and believe. And they that were crucified with him reviled him. .... 32.

And ſome of them that ſtood by, when they heard *it*, ſaid, Behold, he calleth Elias. .... 35.

Saying, Let alone; let us ſee whether Elias will come to take him down. .... 36.

And the people ſtood beholding: and the rulers alſo with them derided *him*, ſaying, He ſaved others; let him ſave himſelf, if he be Chriſt the choſen of God. *Luke* xxiii. 35.

And ſaying, If thou be the king of the Jews, ſave thyſelf. .... 37.

§ 353. *Spectators.*

AND many women were there beholding afar off, which followed Jeſus from Galilee, miniſtering unto him: *Mat.* xxvii. 55.

Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joſes, and the mother of Zebedee's children. .... 56.

And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which alſo bewailed and lamented him. *Luke* xxiii. 27.

And all the people that came together to that ſight, beholding the things which were done, ſmote their breaſts, and returned. .... 48.

And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, ſtood afar off beholding theſe things. .... 49.

§ 354. *Prophecy of Darkneſs.*

AND it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the light ſhall not be clear, *nor* dark. *Zech.* xiv. 6.

But it ſhall be one day, which ſhall be known to the Lord, not day nor night: but it ſhall come to paſs, *that* at evening-time it ſhall be light. .... 7.

§ 355. *Darkneſs.*

Now, from the ſixth hour, there was darkneſs over all the land unto the ninth hour. *Mat.* xxvii. 45.

And it was about the ſixth hour, and there was darkneſs over all the earth until the ninth hour. *Luke* xxiii. 44.

And the ſun was darkened, and the vail of the temple was rent in the midſt. .... 45.

§ 356. *Type of Chriſt's Death.*

AND I will faſten him *as* a nail in a ſure place; and he ſhall be for a glorious throne to his father's houſe. *Iſ.* xxii. 23.

And they ſhall hang upon him all the glory of his father's houſe, the offspring and the iſſue, all veſſels of ſmall quantity, from the veſſels of cups, even to all the veſſels of flagons. .... 24.

In that day, ſaith the Lord of hoſts, ſhall the nail *that is* faſtened in the ſure place be removed, and be cut down and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it ſhall be cut off: for the Lord hath ſpoken *it*. .... 25.

§ 357. *Chriſt's dying Prayer.*

AND about the ninth hour Jeſus cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Eli, Eli, lama ſabachthani? that is to ſay, My God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me? *Mat.* xxvii. 46.

And at the ninth hour Jeſus cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Eloi, Eloi, lama ſabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me? *Mark* xv. 34.

Then ſaid Jeſus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and caſt lots. *Luke* xxiii. 34.

§ 358. *Death of Jeſus Chriſt.*

JESUS, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghoſt. *Mat.* xxvii. 50.

And Jeſus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghoſt. *Mark* xv. 37.

And when Jeſus had cried with a loud voice, he ſaid, Father, into thy hands I commend my ſpirit: and, having ſaid thus, he gave up the ghoſt. *Luke* xxiii. 46.

When Jeſus, therefore, had received the vinegar, he ſaid, It is finiſhed: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghoſt. *John* xix. 30.

CHAP. XII.

CHRIST DEAD AND BURIED.

§ 359. *Inferences from Chriſt's Death.*

GREATER love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. *John* xv. 13.

Ye men of Iſrael, hear theſe words; Jeſus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you, by miracles, and wonders, and ſigns, which God did by him in the midſt of you, as ye yourſelves alſo know: *Acts* ii. 22.

Him, being delivered by the determinate counſel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and ſlain. .... 23.

Which of the prophets have not your fathers perſecuted? and they have ſlain them which ſhewed before of the coming of the Juſt One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers: *Acts* vii. 52.

But we preach Chriſt crucified, unto the Jews a ſtumblingblock, and unto the Greeks fooliſhneſs. 1 *Cor.* i. 23.

For I determined not to know any thing among you, ſave Jeſus Chriſt, and him crucified. .... ii. 2.

It is a faithful ſaying, For if we be dead with *him*, we ſhall alſo live with *him*. 2 *Tim.* ii. 11.

Foraſmuch then as Chriſt hath ſuffered for us in the fleſh, arm yourſelves likewiſe with the ſame mind: for he that hath ſuffered in the fleſh hath ceaſed from ſin; 1 *Pet.* iv. 1.

That he no longer ſhould live the reſt of *his* time in the fleſh to the luſts of men, but to the will of God. .... 2.

Beloved, if God ſo loved us, we ought alſo to love one another. 1 *John* iv. 11.

§ 360. *Miraculous Earthquake.*

AND, behold, the vail of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent. *Mat.* xxvii. 51.

§ 361. *Reflections upon it.*

Now, when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jeſus, ſaw the earthquake, and thoſe things that were done, they feared greatly, ſaying, Truly this was the Son of God. *Mat.* xxvii. 54.

And when the centurion, which ſtood over againſt him, ſaw that he ſo cried out, and gave up the ghoſt, he ſaid, Truly this man was the Son of God. *Mark* xv. 39.

Now, when the centurion ſaw what was done, he glorified God, ſaying, Certainly this was a righteous man. *Luke* xxiii. 47.

§ 362. *Prophecy of Chriſt's Body pierced.*

AND I will pour upon the houſe of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, the ſpirit of grace and of ſupplications; and they ſhall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they ſhall mourn for him, as one mourneth for *his* only *ſon*, and ſhall be in bitterneſs for him, as one that is in bitterneſs for *his* firſt-born. *Zech.* xii. 10.

In that day ſhall there be a great mourning in Jeruſalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon. .... 11.

§ 363. *Mary forewarned.*

(YEA, a ſword ſhall pierce through thy own ſoul alſo;) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed. *Luke* ii. 35.

§ 364. *Mary beholdeth.*

Now there ſtood by the croſs of Jeſus, his mother, and his mother's ſiſter, Mary *the wife* of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene. *John* xix. 25.

§ 365. *Chriſt's dead Body pierced.*

BUT one of the ſoldiers with a ſpear pierced his ſide,

ide, and forthwith came thereout blood and water. *John* xix. 34.

And he that ſaw *it* bare record, and his record is true; and he knoweth that he ſaith true, that ye might believe. .... 35.

§ 366. *Typical Application.*

THIS is he that came by water and blood, *even* Jeſus Chriſt; not by water only, but by water and blood: and it is the Spirit that beareth witneſs, becauſe the Spirit is truth. 1 *John* v. 6.

§ 367. *Type.*

THEY ſhall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the paſſover they ſhall keep it. *Num.* ix. 12.

§ 368. *Application.*

FOR theſe things were done, that the ſcripture ſhould be fulfilled, A bone of him ſhall not be broken. *John* xix. 36.

And again, another ſcripture ſaith, They ſhall look on him whom they pierced. .... 37.

§ 369. *The Bones of Chriſt not broken.*

THE Jews, therefore, becauſe it was the preparation, that the bodies ſhould not remain upon the croſs on the ſabbath-day, (for that ſabbath-day was an high day,) beſought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away. *John* xix. 31.

Then came the ſoldiers, and brake the legs of the firſt, and of the other, which was crucified with him. .... 32.

But when they came to Jeſus, and ſaw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs: ... . 33.

§ 370. *Chriſt's dead Body begged.*

WHEN the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joſeph, who alſo himſelf was Jeſus' diſciple: *Mat.* xxvii. 57.

He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jeſus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered. 58.

Joſeph of Arimathea, an honourable counſellor, which alſo waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jeſus. *Mark* xv. 43.

And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling *unto him* the centurion, he aſked him whether he had been any while dead. .... 44.

And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joſeph. .... 45.

And, behold, *there was* a man named Joſeph, a counſellor; *and he was* a good man and a juſt: *Luke* xxiii. 50.

(The ſame had not conſented to the counſel and deed of them:) *he was* of Arimathea, a city of the Jews; who alſo himſelf waited for the kingdom of God; .... 51.

This *man* went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jeſus. .... 52.

And after this, Joſeph of Arimathea (being a diſciple of Jeſus, but ſecretly for fear of the Jews) beſought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jeſus: and Pilate gave *him* leave. He came, therefore, and took the body of Jeſus. *John* xix. 38.

§ 371. *Prophecy of his Funeral.*

HE was taken from priſon and from judgment; and who ſhall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the tranſgreſſion of my people was he ſtricken. *Iſ.* liii. 8.

And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death: becauſe he had done no violence, neither *was any* deceit in his mouth. .... 9.

§ 372. *Chriſt's Funeral.*

AND when Joſeph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, *Mat.* xxvii. 59.

And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great ſtone to the door of the ſepulchre, and departed. .... 60.

And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a ſepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a ſtone unto the door of the ſepulchre. *Mark* xv. 46.

And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a ſepulchre that was hewn in ſtone, wherein never man before was laid. *Luke* xxiii. 53.

And there came alſo Nicodemus, (which at the firſt came to Jeſus by night,) and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound *weight*. *John* xix. 39.

Then took they the body of Jeſus, and wound it in linen clothes with the ſpices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury. .... 40.

Now, in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new ſepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid. .... 41.

There laid they Jeſus, therefore, becauſe of the Jews' preparation *day*; for the ſepulchre was nigh at hand. .... 42.

§ 373. *Reflection.*

AND when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a ſepulchre. *Acts* xiii. 29.

§ 374. *Spectators.*

AND there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, ſitting over againſt the ſepulchre. *Mat.* xxvii. 61.

And Mary Magdalene, and Mary *the mother* of Joſes, beheld where he was laid. *Mark* xv. 47.

And the women alſo, which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the ſepulchre, and how his body was laid. *Luke* xxiii. 55.

CHAP. XIII.

CHRIST's RESURRECTION & ASCENSION.

§ 375. *Ineffectual Cautions.*

NOW, the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief prieſts and Phariſees came together unto Pilate, *Mat.* xxvii. 62.

Saying,

Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver ſaid, while he was yet alive, After three days I will riſe again. *Mat.* xxvii. 63.

Command, therefore, that the ſepulchre be made ſure until the third day, leſt his diſciples come by night and ſteal him away, and ſay unto the people, He is riſen from the dead: ſo the laſt error ſhall be worſe than the firſt. .... 64.

Pilate ſaid unto them, Ye have a watch; go your way, make *it* as ſure as ye can. .... 65.

So they went and made the ſepulchre ſure, ſealing the ſtone, and ſetting a watch. .... 66.

§ 376. *Intention to anoint.*

In the end of the ſabbath, as it began to dawn towards the firſt *day* of the week, came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, to ſee the ſepulchre. *Mat.* xxviii. 1.

And when the ſabbath was paſt, Mary Magdalene, and Mary *the mother* of James, and Salome, had bought ſweet ſpices, that they might come and anoint him. *Mark* xvi. 1.

And very early in the morning, the firſt *day* of the week, they came unto the ſepulchre at the riſing of the ſun. .... 2.

And they returned, and prepared ſpices and ointments; and reſted the ſabbath-day, according to the commandment *Luke* xxiii. 56.

Now, upon the firſt *day* of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the ſepulchre, bringing the ſpices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them. .... xxiv. 1.

The firſt *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene, early, when it was yet dark, unto the ſepulchre, and ſeeth the ſtone taken away from the ſepulchre. *John* xx. 1.

§ 377. *The Stone miraculouſly removed.*

And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord deſcended from heaven, and came and rolled back the ſtone from the door, and ſat upon it. *Mat.* xxviii. 2.

And they ſaid among themſelves, Who ſhall roll us away the ſtone from the door of the ſepulchre? *Mark* xvi. 3.

(And, when they looked, they ſaw that the ſtone was rolled away;) for it was very great. .... 4.

And they found the ſtone rolled away from the ſepulchre. *Luke* xxiv. 2.

§ 378. *Premeditated Falſhood.*

Now, when they were going, behold, ſome of the watch came into the city, and ſhewed unto the chief prieſts all the things that were done. *Mat.* xxviii. 11.

And when they were aſſembled with the elders, and had taken counſel, they gave large money unto the ſoldiers, ... 12.

Saying, Say ye, His diſciples came by night, and ſtole him *away* while we ſlept. .... 13.

And if this come to the governor's ears, we will perſuade him, and ſecure you. .... 14.

So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this ſaying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day. *Mat.* xxviii. 15.

§ 379. *Prophecy of his Reſurrection.*

I have ſet the Lord always before me: becauſe *he is* at my right hand I ſhall not be moved. *Pſ.* xvi. 8.

Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth; my fleſh alſo ſhall reſt in hope; .... 9.

For thou wilt not leave my ſoul in hell; neither wilt thou ſuffer thine holy One to ſee corruption. 10.

§ 380. *Application.*

For David ſpeaketh concerning him, I foreſaw the Lord always before my face; for he is on my right hand, that I ſhould not be moved: *Acts* ii. 25.

Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover alſo, my fleſh ſhall reſt in hope: .... 26.

Becauſe thou wilt not leave my ſoul in hell, neither wilt thou ſuffer thine holy One to ſee corruption. .... 27.

Thou haſt made known to me the ways of life; thou ſhalt make me full of joy with thy countenance. .... 28.

Men *and* brethren, let me freely ſpeak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his ſepulchre is with us unto this day. .... 29.

Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had ſworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the fleſh, he would raiſe up Chriſt to ſit on his throne; .... 30.

He, ſeeing this before, ſpake of the reſurrection of Chriſt, that his ſoul was not left in hell, neither his fleſh did ſee corruption. .... 31.

§ 381. *The Grave found empty.*

And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jeſus. *Luke* xxiv. 3.

And certain of them which were with us went to the ſepulchre, and found *it* even ſo as the women had ſaid; but him they ſaw not. .... 24.

Then went in alſo that other diſciple which came firſt to the ſepulchre, and he ſaw and believed. *John* xx. 8.

§ 382. *Grave-clothes orderly diſpoſed.*

Then aroſe Peter, and ran unto the ſepulchre; and, ſtooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themſelves, and departed, wondering in himſelf at that which was come to paſs. *Luke* xxiv. 12.

Peter, therefore, went forth, and that other diſciple, and came to the ſepulchre. *John* xx. 3.

So they ran both together; and the other diſciple did outrun Peter, and came firſt to the ſepulchre. 4.

And he, ſtooping down, *and looking in*, ſaw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in. .... 5.

Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the ſepulchre, and ſeeth the linen clothes lie; .... 6.

And

And the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself. *John* xx. 7.

§ 383. *Angels appear.*

But Mary ſtood without at the ſepulchre, weeping: and, as ſhe wept, ſhe ſtooped down, *and looked* into the ſepulchre, *John* xx. 11.

And ſeeth two angels in white, ſitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jeſus had lain. .... 12.

And they ſay unto her, Woman, why weepeſt thou? She ſaith unto them, Becauſe they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him. .... 13.

§ 384. *Angels declare him riſen.*

And the angel anſwered and ſaid unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye ſeek Jeſus, which was crucified. *Mat.* xxviii. 5.

He is not here; for he is riſen, as he ſaid. Come, ſee the place where the Lord lay. .... 6.

And, entering into the ſepulchre, they ſaw a young man ſitting on the right ſide, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted. *Mark* xvi. 5.

And he ſaith unto them, Be not affrighted. Ye ſeek Jeſus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is riſen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him. .... 6.

And it came to paſs, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men ſtood by them in ſhining garments. *Luke* xxiv. 4.

And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they ſaid unto them, Why ſeek ye the living among the dead? .... 5.

He is not here, but is riſen. Remember how he ſpake unto you when he was yet in Galilee, ... 6.

Saying, The Son of man muſt be delivered into the hands of ſinful men, and be crucified, and the third day riſe again. .... 7.

And they remembered his words, ... 8.

And, when they found not his body, they came, ſaying, that they had alſo ſeen a viſion of angels, which ſaid that he was alive. .... 23.

§ 385. *Commiſſion.*

And go quickly, and tell his diſciples that he is riſen from the dead; and, behold, he goeth before you into Galilee; there ſhall ye ſee him, lo, I have told you. *Mat.* xxviii. 7.

But go your way, tell his diſciples, and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee: there ſhall ye ſee him, as he ſaid unto you. *Mark* xvi. 7.

§ 386. *Chriſt's Appearance.*

Now when *Jeſus* was riſen early the firſt *day* of the week, he appeared firſt to Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had caſt ſeven devils. *Mark* xvi. 9.

And when ſhe had thus ſaid, ſhe turned herſelf back, and ſaw Jeſus ſtanding, and knew not that it was Jeſus. *John* xx. 14.

Jeſus ſaith unto her, Woman, why weepeſt thou? whom ſeekeſt thou? She, ſuppoſing him to be the gardener, ſaith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou haſt laid him, and I will take him away. *John* xx. 15.

Jeſus ſaith unto her, Mary. She turned herſelf, and ſaith unto him, Rabboni; which is to ſay, Maſter. .... 16.

§ 387. *Commiſſion.*

Jesus ſaith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet aſcended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and ſay unto them, I aſcend unto my Father and your Father, and *to* my God and your God. *John* xx. 17.

§ 388. *Chriſt's Appearance.*

And, as they went to tell his diſciples, behold, Jeſus met them, ſaying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and worſhipped him. *Mat.* xxviii. 9.

Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there ſhall they ſee me. .... 10.

§ 389. *Tidings carried.*

And they departed quickly from the ſepulchre, with fear and great joy, and did run to bring his diſciples word. *Mat.* xxviii. 8.

And they went out quickly, and fled from the ſepulchre; for they trembled, and were amazed: neither ſaid they any thing to any *man;* for they were afraid. *Mark* xvi. 8.

And ſhe went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept. .... 10.

And returned from the ſepulchre, and told all theſe things unto the eleven, and to all the reſt. *Luke* xxiv. 9.

It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other *women that were* with them, which told theſe things unto the apoſtles. .... 10.

Yea, and certain women alſo of our company made us aſtoniſhed, which were early at the ſepulchre: .... 22.

Then ſhe runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other diſciple whom Jeſus loved, and ſaith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the ſepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him. *John* xx. 2.

Mary Magdalene came and told the diſciples that ſhe had ſeen the Lord, and *that* he had ſpoken theſe things unto her. .... 18.

§ 390. *Chriſt's Appearance.*

After that he appeared in another form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country. *Mark* xvi. 12.

And it came to paſs, that, while they communed *together* and reaſoned, Jeſus himſelf drew near, and went with them. *Luke* xxiv. 15.

But their eyes were holden, that they ſhould not know him. .... 16.

And it came to paſs, as he ſat at meat with them, he took bread, and bleſſed *it*, and brake, and gave to them. *Luke* xxiv. 30.

And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he vaniſhed out of their ſight. .... 31.

And they ſaid one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the ſcriptures? .... 32.

§ 391. *Tidings thereon.*

And they roſe up the ſame hour, and returned to Jeruſalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them, *Luke* xxiv. 33.

Saying, The Lord is riſen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon. .... 34.

And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread. .... 35.

§ 392. *Chriſt's Appearance.*

And, as they thus ſpake, Jeſus himſelf ſtood in the midſt of them, and ſaith unto them, Peace *be* unto you. *Luke* xxiv. 36.

But they were terrified and affrighted, and ſuppoſed that they had ſeen a ſpirit. .... 37.

And he ſaid unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts ariſe in your hearts? .... 38.

Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myſelf: handle me, and ſee; for a ſpirit hath not fleſh and bones, as ye ſee me have. .... 39.

And when he had thus ſpoken he ſhewed them *his* hands and *his* feet. .... 40.

And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, he ſaid unto them, Have ye here any meat? .... 41.

And they gave him a piece of a broiled fiſh, and of an honey-comb. .... 42.

And he took *it*, and did eat before them. .... 43.

Then the ſame day at evening, being the firſt *day* of the week, when the doors were ſhut where the diſciples were aſſembled for fear of the Jews, came Jeſus, and ſtood in the midſt, and ſaith unto them, Peace *be* unto you. *John* xx. 19.

And when he had ſo ſaid he ſhewed unto them *his* hands and his ſide. Then were the diſciples glad when they ſaw the Lord. .... 20.

§ 393. *Chriſt's Appearance.*

Afterward he appeared unto the eleven as they ſat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardneſs of heart, becauſe they believed not them which had ſeen him after he was riſen. *Mark* xvi. 14.

And after eight days, again his diſciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jeſus, the doors being ſhut, and ſtood in the midſt, and ſaid, Peace *be* unto you. *John* xx. 26.

Then ſaith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thruſt *it* into my ſide: and be not faithleſs, but believing. .... 27.

§ 394. *Chriſt's Appearance.*

After theſe things Jeſus ſhewed himſelf again to the diſciples at the ſea of Tiberias; and on this wiſe ſhewed he *himſelf*. *John* xxi. 1.

There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the *ſons* of Zebedee, and two other of his diſciples. .... 2.

Simon Peter ſaith unto them, I go a fiſhing. They ſay unto him, We alſo go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ſhip immediately; and that night they caught nothing. .... 3.

But when the morning was now come, Jeſus ſtood on the ſhore: but the diſciples knew not that it was Jeſus. .... 4.

Jeſus ſaith unto them, Come *and* dine. And none of the diſciples durſt aſk him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord. .... 12.

Jeſus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fiſh likewiſe. .... 13.

This is now the third time that Jeſus ſhewed himſelf to his diſciples, after that he was riſen from the dead. .... 14.

§ 395. *Chriſt's Appearance.*

Then the eleven diſciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jeſus had appointed them. *Mat.* xxviii. 16.

And when they ſaw him they worſhipped him: but ſome doubted. .... 17.

And Jeſus came, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. 18.

And ſaid unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Chriſt to ſuffer, and to riſe from the dead the third day; *Luke* xxiv. 46.

§ 396. *To Paul.*

And he ſaid, The God of our fathers hath choſen thee, that thou ſhouldeſt know his will, and ſee that juſt One, and ſhouldeſt hear the voice of his mouth. *Acts* xxii. 14.

Am I not an apoſtle? am I not free? have I not ſeen Jeſus Chriſt our Lord? are not ye my work in the Lord? 1 *Cor.* ix. 1.

And laſt of all he was ſeen of me alſo, as of one born out of due time. .... xv. 8.

§ 397. *Recapitulation and Additions.*

To whom alſo he ſhewed himſelf alive after his paſſion by many infallible proofs, being ſeen of them forty days, and ſpeaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God: *Acts* i. 3.

And, being aſſembled together with *them*, commanded them that they ſhould not depart from Jeruſalem, but wait for the promiſe of the Father, which, *ſaith he*, ye have heard of me. .... 4.

Him God raiſed up the third day, and ſhewed him openly; .... x. 40.

Not to all the people, but unto witneſſes choſen before of God, *even* to us, who did eat and drink with him after he roſe from the dead. .... 41.

And he was ſeen many days of them which came up

up with him from Galilee to Jeruſalem, who are his witneſſes unto the people. *Acts* xiii. 31.

And that he was ſeen of Cephas, then of the twelve. 1 *Cor.* xv. 5.

After that he was ſeen of above five hundred brethren at once, of whom the greater part remain unto this preſent; but ſome are fallen aſleep. .... 6.

After that he was ſeen of James; then of all the apoſtles. .... 7.

§ 398. *Raiſed by the Power of God.*

THIS Jeſus hath God raiſed up, whereof we all are witneſſes. *Acts* ii. 32.

And killed the Prince of life, whom God hath raiſed from the dead, whereof we are witneſſes. .... iii. 15.

The God of our fathers raiſed up Jeſus, whom ye ſlew, and hanged on a tree: .... v. 30.

But God raiſed him from the dead: .... xiii. 30.

But he whom God raiſed again ſaw no corruption. .... 37.

For though he was crucified through weakneſs, yet he liveth by the power of God. For we alſo are weak in him, but we ſhall live with him by the power of God toward you. 2 *Cor* xiii. 4.

Paul, an apoſtle, (not of men, neither by man, but by Jeſus Chriſt, and God the Father, who raiſed him from the dead,) *Gal.* i. 1.

§ 399. *Why raiſed again.*

WHOM God hath raiſed up, having looſed the pains of death; becauſe it was not poſſible that he ſhould be holden of it. *Acts* ii. 24.

Unto you firſt, God having raiſed up his Son Jeſus, ſent him to bleſs you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities. .... iii. 26.

That Chriſt ſhould ſuffer, *and* that he ſhould be the firſt that ſhould riſe from the dead, and ſhould ſhew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles. .... xxvi. 23.

§ 400. *Agreeable to the Scripture.*

FOR as yet they knew not the ſcripture, that he muſt riſe again from the dead. *John* xx. 9.

And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promiſe which was made unto the fathers, *Acts* xiii. 32.

God hath fulfilled the ſame unto us their children, in that he hath raiſed up Jeſus again; as it is alſo written in the ſecond pſalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee. .... 33.

Opening and alledging that Chriſt muſt needs have ſuffered, and riſen again from the dead: and that this Jeſus, whom I preach unto you, is Chriſt, ... xvii. 3.

And that he was buried, and that he roſe again the third day, according to the ſcriptures: 1 *Cor.* xv. 4.

§ 401. *Inferences.*

AND with great power gave the apoſtles witneſs of the reſurrection of the Lord Jeſus: and great grace was upon them all. *Acts* iv. 33.

But had certain queſtions againſt him of their own ſuperſtition, and of one Jeſus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive. *Acts* xxv. 19.

And declared *to be* the Son of God with power, according to the ſpirit of holineſs, by the reſurrection from the dead; *Rom.* i. 4.

But if the Spirit of him that raiſed up Jeſus from the dead dwell in you, he that raiſed up Chriſt from the dead, ſhall alſo quicken your mortal bodies, by his Spirit that dwelleth in you. .... viii. 11.

And God hath both raiſed up the Lord, and will alſo raiſe up us by his own power. 1 *Cor.* vi. 14.

Knowing that he which raiſed up the Lord Jeſus, ſhall raiſe up us alſo by Jeſus, and ſhall preſent *us* with you. 2 *Cor.* iv. 14.

That I may know him, and the power of his reſurrection, and the fellowſhip of his ſufferings, being made conformable unto his death; *Phil.* iii. 10.

Remember that Jeſus Chriſt, of the ſeed of David, was raiſed from the dead, according to my goſpel: 2 *Tim.* ii. 8.

§ 402. *Prophecy of Chriſt's Aſcenſion.*

THOU haſt aſcended on high, thou haſt led captivity captive: thou haſt received gifts for men; yea, *for* the rebellious alſo, that the Lord God might dwell *among them.* *Pſ.* lxviii. 18.

§ 403. *Application.*

THEN he ſaid unto them, O fools, and ſlow of heart to believe all that the prophets have ſpoken! *Luke* xxiv. 25.

Ought not Chriſt to have ſuffered theſe things, and to enter into his glory? .... 26.

Wherefore he ſaith, When he aſcended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. *Eph.* iv. 8.

(Now that he aſcended, what is it but that he alſo deſcended firſt into the lower parts of the earth? 9.

He that deſcended is the ſame alſo that aſcended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.) .... 10.

§ 404. *Chriſt's Aſcenſion.*

So then, after the Lord had ſpoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and ſat on the right hand of God. *Mark* xvi. 19.

And he led them out as far as to Bethany; and he lifted up his hands, and bleſſed them. *Luke* xxiv. 50.

And it came to paſs, while he bleſſed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven. 51.

The former treatiſe have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jeſus began both to do and teach, *Acts* i. 1.

Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghoſt had given commandments unto the apoſtles whom he had choſen: .... 2.

And, when he had ſpoken theſe things, while they beheld he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their ſight. .... 9.

And, while they looked ſtedfaſtly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men ſtood by them in white apparel; .... 10.

Which

Which alſo ſaid, Ye men of Galilee, why ſtand ye gazing up into heaven? this ſame Jeſus, which is taken up from you into heaven, ſhall ſo come in like manner as ye have ſeen him go into heaven. *Acts* i. 11.

§ 405. *Chriſt immortal.*

And as concerning that he raiſed him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he ſaid on this wiſe, I will give you the ſure mercies of David. *Acts* xiii. 34.

Wherefore he ſaith alſo in another *pſalm*, Thou ſhalt not ſuffer thine holy One to ſee corruption. .... 35.

Now, if we be dead with Chriſt, we believe that we ſhall alſo live with him: *Rom.* vi. 8.

Knowing that Chriſt, being raiſed from the dead, dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him. .... 9.

For in that he died, he died unto ſin once; but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God. .... 10.

§ 406. *Chriſt in Heaven.*

Whom the heaven muſt receive, until the times of reſtitution of all things, which God hath ſpoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets, ſince the world began. *Acts* iii. 21.

But he, being full of the Holy Ghoſt, looked up ſtedfaſtly into heaven, and ſaw the glory of God, and Jeſus ſtanding on the right hand of God; .... vii. 55.

And ſaid, Behold, I ſee the heavens opened, and the Son of man ſtanding on the right hand of God. 56.

Which he wrought in Chriſt, when he raiſed him from the dead, and ſet *him* at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*. *Eph.* i. 20.

But this man, after he had offered one ſacrifice for ſins, for ever ſat down on the right hand of God; *Heb.* x. 12.

From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footſtool. .... 13.

Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels, and authorities, and powers, being made ſubject unto him. 1 *Peter* iii. 22.

And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; Theſe things ſaith the Firſt and the Laſt, which was dead, and is alive; *Rev.* ii. 8.

And ſhe brought forth a man-child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and *to* his throne. .... xii. 5.

§ 407. *Inferences.*

Therefore, being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promiſe of the Holy Ghoſt, he hath ſhed forth this, which ye now ſee and hear. *Acts* ii. 33.

For David is not aſcended into the heavens: but he ſaith himſelf, The Lord ſaid unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, ... 34.

Until I make thy foes thy footſtool. .... 35.

Therefore let all the houſe of Iſrael know aſſuredly, that God hath made that ſame Jeſus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Chriſt. .... 36.

Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the fleſh; yea, though we have known Chriſt after the fleſh, yet now henceforth know we *him* no more. 2 *Cor.* v. 16.

If ye then be riſen with Chriſt, ſeek thoſe things which are above, where Chriſt ſitteth on the right hand of God. *Col.* iii. 1.

Who by him do believe in God that raiſed him up from the dead, and gave him glory; that your faith and hope might be in God. 1 *Peter* i. 21.

§ 408. *Diſciples' Incredulity.*

And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been ſeen of her, believed not. *Mark* xvi. 11.

And they went and told *it* unto the reſidue: neither believed they them. .... 13.

And their words ſeemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not. *Luke* xxiv. 11.

But we truſted that it had been he which ſhould have redeemed Iſrael: and beſides all this, to-day is the third day ſince theſe things were done. .... 21.

But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jeſus came. *John* xx. 24.

The other diſciples, therefore, ſaid unto him, We have ſeen the Lord. But he ſaid unto them, Except I ſhall ſee in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thruſt my hand into his ſide, I will not believe. .... 25.

CHAP. XIV.

THE DIVINITY OF CHRIST.

§ 409. *Prophetical Deſcription.*

THY throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the ſceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right ſceptre. *Pſ.* xlv. 6.

Thou loveſt righteouſneſs, and hateſt wickedneſs: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladneſs above thy fellows. .... 7.

The Lord ſaid unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footſtool. cx. 1.

For unto us a child is born, unto us a ſon is given: and the government ſhall be upon his ſhoulder; and his name ſhall be called Wonderful, Counſellor, The Mighty God, The Everlaſting Father, The Prince of Peace. *Iſ.* ix. 6.

In his days Judah ſhall be ſaved, and Iſrael ſhall dwell ſafely; and this *is* his name whereby he ſhall be called, The Lord Our Righteouſneſs. *Jer.* xxiii. 6.

Awake, O ſword, againſt my Shepherd, and againſt the man *that is* my Fellow, ſaith the Lord of hoſts: ſmite the Shepherd, and the ſheep ſhall be ſcattered; and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones. *Zech.* xiii. 7.

§ 410. *Chriſt is God.*

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. *John* i. 1.

The ſame was in the beginning with God. .... 2.

And

And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord, and my God. *John* xx. 28.

Take heed, therefore, unto yourselves, and to all the flock over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood. *Acts* xx. 28.

Whose *are* the fathers, and of whom, as concerning the flesh, Christ *came*, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen. *Rom.* ix. 5.

But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ. 1 *Cor.* viii. 12.

And, without controversy, great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory. 1 *Tim.* iii. 16.

But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto me, according to the commandment of God our Saviour. *Titus* i. 3.

But unto the Son *he saith*, Thy Throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever; a sceptre of righteousness *is* the sceptre of thy kingdom: *Heb.* i. 8.

And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true; and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life. 1 *John* v. 20.

§ 411. *Predicted as Son of God.*

I WILL declare the decree: the Lord hath said unto me, Thou *art* my Son: this day have I begotten thee. *Ps.* ii. 7.

Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed *are* all they that put their trust in him. .... 12.

§ 412. *Christ the Son of God.*

THE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God. *Mark* i. 1.

And there was a cloud that overshadowed them; and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son; hear him. .... ix. 7.

For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, *Eph.* iii. 14.

Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named. .... 15.

And Moses verily *was* faithful in all his house as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after; *Heb.* iii. 5.

But Christ as a Son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence, and the rejoicing of the hope, firm unto the end. .... 6.

So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to-day have I begotten thee. .... v. 5.

Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered. .... 8.

Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God. 1 *John* iv. 15.

Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? 1 *John* v. 5.

§ 413. *Disputed.*

BUT Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work. *John* v. 17.

Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, making himself equal with God. .... 18.

Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also. .... viii. 19.

I speak that which I have seen with my Father; and ye do that which ye have seen with your father. .... 38.

Say ye of him whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God? .... x. 36.

§ 414. *One and equal with the Father.*

FOR as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth *them*; even so the Son quickeneth whom he will. *John* v. 21.

I and *my* Father are one. .... x. 30.

Jesus cried, and said, He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me. .... xii. 44.

And he that seeth me, seeth him that sent me. 45.

If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him. .... xiv. 7.

Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us. ... . 8.

Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou *then*, Shew us the Father? .... 9.

Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me; or else believe me for the very works' sake. .... 11.

He that hateth me, hateth my Father also. .... xv. 23.

If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father. .... 24.

And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them. .... xvii. 10.

Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: [*but he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father also.*] 1 *John* ii. 23.

§ 415. *Imitation.*

THAT they all may be one; as thou, Father, *art* in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us; that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. *John* xvii. 21.

And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one; 22.

I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou haſt ſent me, and haſt loved them, as thou haſt loved me. *John* xvii. 23.

§ 416. *Image of God.*

WHO, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God; *Phil.* ii. 6.

Who is the image of the inviſible God, the firſt-born of every creature; *Col.* i. 15.

For in him dwelleth all the fulneſs of the Godhead bodily. .... ii. 9.

§ 417. *Chriſt is Lord.*

FOR the Son of man is Lord even of the ſabbath day. *Mat.* xii. 8.

Therefore the Son of man is Lord alſo of the ſabbath. *Mark* ii. 28.

And why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I ſay? *Luke* vi. 46.

Ye call me Maſter, and Lord: and ye ſay well: for *ſo* I am. *John* xiii. 13.

The word which *God* ſent unto the children of Iſrael, preaching peace by Jeſus Chriſt, (he is Lord of all.) *Acts* x. 36.

Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known *it*, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory. 1 *Cor.* ii. 8.

And *that* every tongue ſhould confeſs that Jeſus Chriſt *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father. *Philip.* ii. 11.

That thou keep *this* commandment without ſpot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt; 1 *Tim.* vi. 14.

Which in his times he ſhall ſhew, *who is* the bleſſed and only Potentate, the King of kings and Lord of lords; .... 15.

How ſhall we eſcape if we neglect ſo great ſalvation; which at the firſt began to be ſpoken by the Lord, *and* was confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*. *Heb.* ii. 3.

Theſe ſhall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb ſhall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings; and they that are with him *are* called, and choſen, and faithful. *Rev.* xvii. 14.

And he hath on *his* veſture, and on his thigh, a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS. .... xix. 16.

§ 418. *Query. How?*

WHILE the Phariſees were gathered together, Jeſus aſked them, *Mat.* xxii. 41.

Saying, What think ye of Chriſt? whoſe ſon is he? They ſay unto him, *The ſon* of David. .... 42.

He ſaith unto them, How then doth David in ſpirit call him Lord, ſaying, ... 43.

The Lord ſaid unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footſtool? .... 44.

If David then call him Lord, how is he is ſon? .... 45.

And he ſaid unto them, How ſay they that Chriſt is David's ſon? *Luke* xx. 41.

And David himſelf ſaith in the book of Pſalms, The Lord ſaid unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, ... 42.

Till I make thine enemies thy footſtool. .... 43.

David, therefore, calleth him Lord, how is he then his ſon? .... 44.

§ 419. *Chriſt's Eternity.*

WHO only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath ſeen nor can ſee: to whom *be* honour and power everlaſting. Amen. 1 *Tim.* vi. 16.

They ſhall periſh, but thou remaineſt; and they all ſhall wax old as doth a garment; *Heb.* i. 11.

And as a veſture ſhalt thou fold them up, and they ſhall be changed: but thou art the ſame, and thy years ſhall not fail. .... 12.

Jeſus Chriſt the ſame yeſterday, and to-day, and for ever. .... xiii. 8.

And when I ſaw him I fell at his feet as dead: and he laid his right hand upon me, ſaying unto me, Fear not; I am the firſt and the laſt: *Rev.* i. 17.

I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death. .... 18.

I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the firſt and the laſt. .... xxii. 13.

§ 420. *Omnipreſence.*

FOR where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midſt of them. *Mat.* xviii. 20.

Teaching them to obſerve all things whatſoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, *even* unto the end of the world. Amen. .... xxviii. 20.

And no man hath aſcended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man, which is in heaven. *John* iii. 13.

§ 421. *Omniſcience.*

BUT Jeſus did not commit himſelf unto them, becauſe he knew all *men*. *John* ii. 24.

And needed not that any ſhould teſtify of man: for he knew what was in man. .... 25.

Now are we ſure that thou knoweſt all things, and needeſt not that any man ſhould aſk thee: by this we believe that thou cameſt forth from God. .... xvi. 30.

He ſaith unto him the third time, Simon, *ſon* of Jonas, loveſt thou me? Peter was grieved becauſe he ſaid unto him the third time, Loveſt thou me? And he ſaid unto him, Lord, thou knoweſt all things; thou knoweſt that I love thee. Jeſus ſaith unto him, Feed my ſheep. .... xxi. 17.

I know thy works, and charity, and ſervice, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the laſt *to be* more than the firſt. *Rev.* ii. 19.

§ 422. *Inſtances.*

NATHANAEL ſaith unto him, Whence knoweſt thou me?

me? Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou waſt under the fig-tree, I ſaw thee. *John* i. 48.

Nathanael anſwered, and ſaid unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Iſrael. .... 49.

Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto him, Becauſe I ſaid unto thee, I ſaw thee under the fig-tree, believeſt thou? thou ſhalt ſee greater things than theſe. .... 50.

But there are ſome of you that believe not. For Jeſus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who ſhould betray him .... vi. 64.

Now, before the feaſt of the paſſover, when Jeſus knew that his hour was come that he ſhould depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end. .... xiii. 1.

§ 423. *Chriſt knows Thoughts.*

And Jeſus knew their thoughts, and ſaid unto them, Every kingdom divided againſt itſelf is brought to deſolation; and every city or houſe divided againſt itſelf ſhall not ſtand. *Mat.* xii. 25.

And immediately, when Jeſus perceived in his ſpirit that they ſo reaſoned within themſelves, he ſaid unto them, Why reaſon ye theſe things in your hearts? *Mark* ii. 8.

But he knew their thoughts, and ſaid to the man which had the withered hand, Riſe up, and ſtand forth in the midſt. And he aroſe, and ſtood forth. *Luke* vi. 8.

And Jeſus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and ſet him by him. .... ix. 47.

But he perceived their craftineſs, and ſaid unto them, Why tempt ye me? *Luke* xx. 23.

But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you. *John* v. 42.

And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches ſhall know that I am he which ſearcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works. *Rev.* ii. 23.

§ 424. *Is Creator of all Things.*

All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made. *John* i. 3.

He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not. .... 10.

For by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, viſible and inviſible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers; all things were created by him and for him. *Col.* i. 16.

And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning haſt laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands. *Heb.* i. 10.

And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; Theſe things ſaith the Amen, the faithful and true witneſs, the beginning of the creation of God. *Rev.* iii. 14.

§ 425. *Medium of Creation.*

And to make all *men* ſee what *is* the fellowſhip of the myſtery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jeſus Chriſt. *Eph.* iii. 9.

Hath in theſe laſt days ſpoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom alſo he made the worlds. *Heb.* i. 2.

§ 426. *Preſerver of the World.*

And he is before all things, and by him all things conſiſt. *Col.* i. 17.

Who being the brightneſs of *his* glory, and the expreſs image of his perſon, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himſelf purged our ſins, ſat down on the right hand of the Majeſty on high. *Heb.* i. 3.

§ 427. *Pre-exiſtence.*

When Jeſus knew in himſelf that his diſciples murmured at it, he ſaid unto them, Doth this offend you? *John* vi. 61.

What and if ye ſhall ſee the Son of man aſcend up where he was before? .... 62.

Your father Abraham rejoiced to ſee my day; and he ſaw *it*, and was glad. .... viii. 56.

Then ſaid the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and haſt thou ſeen Abraham? .... 57.

Jeſus ſaid unto them, Verily, verily, I ſay unto you, Before Abraham was, I am. .... 58.

Jeſus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God. .... xiii. 3.

I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world; again, I leave the world, and go to the Father. .... xvi. 28.

And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own ſelf, with the glory which I had with thee before the world was. .... xvii. 5.

Father, I will that they alſo whom thou haſt given me be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou haſt given me: for thou lovedſt me before the foundation of the world. .... 24.

By which alſo he went and preached unto the ſpirits in priſon; 1 *Pet.* iii. 19.

Which ſometime were diſobedient, when once the long-ſuffering of God waited in the days of Noe, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight ſouls, were ſaved by water. .... 20.

§ 428. *Not mere Man.*

Not that any man hath ſeen the Father, ſave he which is of God, he hath ſeen the Father. *John* vi. 46.

O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee: but I have known thee, and theſe have known that thou haſt ſent me. .... xvii. 25.

But I certify you, brethren, that the goſpel which was preached of me is not after man: *Gal.* i. 11.

For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but by the revelation of Jeſus Chriſt. .... 12.

§ 429. *Superior to Angels.*

And my temptation, which was in my fleſh, ye deſpiſed

deſpiſed not, nor rejected; but received me as an angel of God, *even* as Chriſt Jeſus. *Gal.* iv. 14.

Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but alſo in that which is to come. *Eph.* i. 21.

Being made ſo much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they. *Heb.* i. 4.

For unto which of the angels ſaid he at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a Father, and he ſhall be to me a Son? .... 5.

§ 430. *Worſhip of Chriſt predicted.*

And he ſhall live, and to him ſhall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer alſo ſhall be made for him continually; *and* daily ſhall he be praiſed. *Pſ.* lxxii. 15.

His name ſhall endure for ever: his name ſhall be continued as long as the ſun; and *men* ſhall be bleſſed in him: all nations ſhall call him bleſſed. .... 17.

§ 431. *Commands to worſhip him.*

That all *men* ſhould honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which hath ſent him. *John* v. 23.

That at the name of Jeſus every knee ſhould bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth. *Phil.* ii. 10.

And again, when he bringeth in the firſt-begotten into the world, he ſaith, And let all the angels of God worſhip him. *Heb.* i. 6.

§ 432. *Inſtances on Earth.*

And, when they were come into the houſe, they ſaw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worſhipped him: and when they had opened their treaſures, they preſented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincenſe, and myrrh. *Mat.* ii. 11.

While he ſpake theſe things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler and worſhipped him, ſaying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and ſhe ſhall live. .... ix. 18.

Then came ſhe and worſhipped him, ſaying, Lord, help me. .... xv. 25.

Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's children with her ſons, worſhipping *him*, and deſiring a certain thing of him. .... xx. 20.

And he ſaid unto her, What wilt thou? She ſaith unto him, Grant that theſe my two ſons may ſit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom. .... 21.

Then they that were in the ſhip came and worſhipped him, ſaying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God. *Mark* xiv. 33.

And they worſhipped him, and returned to Jeruſalem with great joy. *Luke* xxiv. 52.

Who gave himſelf for our ſins, that he might deliver us from this preſent evil world, according to the will of God and our Father; *Gal.* i. 4.

To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen. .... 5.

And I thank Chriſt Jeſus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the miniſtry; 1 *Tim.* i. 12.

But grow in grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jeſus Chriſt. To him *be* glory, both now and for ever. Amen. 2 *Peter* iii. 18.

§ 433. *Worſhipped in Heaven.*

And when he had taken the book, the four beaſts and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of ſaints. *Rev.* v. 8.

And they ſung a new ſong, ſaying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the ſeals thereof: for thou waſt ſlain, and haſt redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; .... 9.

And haſt made us unto our God kings and prieſts: and we ſhall reign on the earth. .... 10.

Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was ſlain, to receive power, and riches, and wiſdom, and ſtrength, and honour, and glory, and bleſſing. 12.

And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and ſuch as are in the ſea, and all that are in them, heard I ſaying, Bleſſing, and honour, and glory, and power, *be* unto him that ſitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb, for ever and ever. .... 13.

After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, ſtood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands; .... vii. 9.

And cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Salvation to our God which ſitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb. .... 10.

§ 434. *Prayed to.*

And James and John, the ſons of Zebedee, come unto him, ſaying, Maſter, we would that thou ſhouldeſt do for us whatſoever we ſhall deſire. *Mark* x. 35.

And he ſaid unto them, What would ye that I ſhould do for you? .... 36.

They ſaid unto him, Grant unto us that we may ſit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory. .... 37.

And the apoſtles ſaid unto the Lord, Increaſe our faith. *Luke* xvii. 5.

And he ſaid unto Jeſus, Lord, remember me when thou comeſt into thy kingdom. .... xxiii. 42.

And whatſoever ye ſhall aſk in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. *John* xiv. 13.

If ye ſhall aſk any thing in my name, I will do *it*. .... 14.

Grace *be* to you, and peace, from God the Father, and *from* our Lord Jeſus Chriſt. *Gal.* i. 3.

Now our Lord Jeſus Chriſt himſelf, and God, even our

our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlasting consolation, and good hope through grace, 2 *Thes.* ii. 16.

Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work. .... 17.

Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen. *Gal.* vi. 18.

To Titus, *mine* own son after the common faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour. *Tit.* i. 4.

Grace be with you, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love. 2 *John* 3.

§ 435. *Christ forgives Sins.*

When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee. *Mark* ii. 5.

But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts, ... 6.

Why doth this *man* thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive sins but God only? .... 7.

And, when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee. *Luke* v. 20.

And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? who can forgive sins but God alone? .... 21.

Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, *the same* loveth little. *Luke* vii. 47.

And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven. 48.

And they that sat at meat with him, began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also? .... 49.

§ 436. *Gives the Holy Spirit.*

And, behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high. *Luke* xxiv. 49.

Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you. *John* xvi. 7.

He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew *it* unto you. .... 14.

§ 437. *Gives spiritual Blessings.*

And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: *but* the Son abideth ever. *John* viii. 35.

If the Son, therefore, shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed. .... 36.

Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid. .... xiv. 27.

For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me, and Sylvanus, and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea. 2 *Cor.* i. 19.

For all the promises of God in him *are* yea, and in him amen, unto the glory of God by us. .... 20.

And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: *Rev.* ii. 26.

And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers; even as I received of my Father. .... 27.

And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia, write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth; .... iii. 7.

§ 438. *Gives Heaven.*

In my Father's house are many mansions: if *it were* not *so*, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. *John* xiv. 2.

And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, *there* ye may be also. .... 3.

And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To-day shalt thou be with me in paradise. *Luke* xxiii. 43.

And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him. *Heb.* v. ix.

CHAP. XV.

CHRIST'S HUMANITY.

§ 439. *His Humanity predicted.*

AND I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed: it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. *Gen.* iii. 15.

I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee. *Ps.* xxii. 22.

Behold I, and the children whom the Lord hath given me, *are* for signs and for wonders in Israel; from the Lord of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion. *Is.* viii. 18.

§ 440. *Incarnation.*

And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth. *John* i. 14.

But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his son, made of a woman, made under the law. *Gal.* iv. 4.

But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men; *Phil.* ii. 7.

And, being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. .... 8.

For verily he took not on *him the nature of* angels; but he took on *him* the seed of Abraham. *Heb.* ii. 16.

That which was from the beginning, which we have

heard, which we have ſeen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled of the Word of life; 1 *John* i. 1.

§ 441. *Prophecies of his Coming.*

BEHOLD, the Lord hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy ſalvation cometh; behold, his reward *is* with him, and his work before him. *Iſ.* lxii. 11.

And, behold, there was a man in Jeruſalem, whoſe name *was* Simeon; and the ſame man *was* juſt and devout, waiting for the Conſolation of Iſrael: and the Holy Ghoſt was upon him. *Luke* ii. 25.

And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghoſt, that he ſhould not ſee death before he had ſeen the Lord's Chriſt. .... 26.

§ 442. *Application.*

YEA, and all the prophets from Sämuel, and thoſe that follow after, as many as have ſpoken, have likewiſe foretold of theſe days. *Acts* iii. 24.

Having, therefore, obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witneſſing both to ſmall and great, ſaying none other things than thoſe which the prophets and Moſes did ſay ſhould come; .... xxvi. 22.

Paul, a ſervant of Jeſus Chriſt, called *to be* an apoſtle, ſeparated unto the goſpel of God, *Rom.* i. 1.

(Which he had promiſed afore by his prophets in the holy ſcriptures.) .... 2.

§ 443. *Chriſt ſent by the Father.*

FOR I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that ſent me. *John* vi. 38.

Jeſus anſwered them, and ſaid, My doctrine is not mine, but his that ſent me. .... vii. 16.

Then cried Jeſus in the temple as he taught, ſaying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am, and I am not come of myſelf, but he that ſent me is true, whom ye know not. .... 28.

But I know him; for I am from him, and he hath ſent me. .... 29.

Jeſus ſaid unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myſelf, but he ſent me. viii. 42.

For I have given unto them the words which thou gaveſt me; and they have received *them*, and have known ſurely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didſt ſend me. .... xvii. 8.

As thou haſt ſent me into the world, even ſo have I alſo ſent them into the world. .... 18.

§ 444. *Inferences from the Incarnation.*

FORASMUCH then as the children are partakers of fleſh and blood, he alſo himſelf likewiſe took part of the ſame; that through death he might deſtroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil, *Heb.* ii. 14.

And deliver them who through fear of death were all their life time ſubject to bondage. .... 15.

Hereby know ye the Spirit of God; Every ſpirit that confeſſeth that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh is of God: 1 *John* iv. 2.

§ 445. *Subject to Human Appetites.*

Now in the morning, as he returned into the city, he hungered. *Mat.* xxi. 18.

And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry: *Mark* xi. 12.

Now Jacob's well was there. Jeſus, therefore, being wearied with *his* journey, ſat thus on the well: *and* it was about the ſixth hour. *John* iv. 6.

§ 446. *And Human Paſſions.*

WHEN Jeſus heard *it* he marvelled, and ſaid to them that followed, Verily I ſay unto you, I have not found ſo great faith, no, not in Iſrael. *Mat.* viii. 10.

And he marvelled becauſe of their unbelief. And he went round about the villages, teaching. *Mark* vi. 6.

§ 447. *Compared to the Father in Dignity.*

YE have heard how I ſaid unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, becauſe I ſaid, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater than I. *John* xiv. 28.

And ye *are* Chriſt's; and Chriſt *is* God's. 1 *Cor.* iii. 23.

But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Chriſt; and the head of the woman *is* the man; and the head of Chriſt *is* God. .... xi. 3.

Then *cometh* the end, when he ſhall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he ſhall have put down all rule, and all authority and power. .... xv. 24.

For he hath put all things under his feet. But when he ſaith, All things are put under *him*, *it is* manifeſt that he is excepted which did put all things under him. .... 27.

And when all things ſhall be ſubdued unto him, then ſhall the Son alſo himſelf be ſubject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all. .... 28.

That the God of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, the Father of glory, may give unto you the ſpirit of wiſdom and revelation in the knowledge of him. *Eph.* i. 17.

§ 448. *In Power.*

BUT to ſit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give; but *it ſhall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my Father. *Mat.* xx. 23.

But to ſit on my right hand, and on my left hand, is not mine to give; but *it ſhall be given to them* for whom it is prepared. *Mark* x. 40.

But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even ſo I do. Ariſe, let us go hence. *John* xiv. 31.

§ 449. *In Knowledge.*

AND ſeeing a fig-tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and, when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not *yet*. *Mark* xi. 13.

But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no, not

not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father. *Mark* xiii. 32.

§ 450. *In Goodneſs.*

AND, behold, one came and ſaid unto him, Good Maſter, what good thing ſhall I do, that I may have eternal life? *Mat.* xix. 16.

And he ſaid unto him, Why calleſt thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is* God; but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments. .... 17.

And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Why calleſt thou me good? none *is* good ſave one, *that is* God. *Luke* xviii. 19.

§ 451. *Dependance on the Father.*

THEN anſwered Jeſus, and ſaid unto them, Verily, verily I ſay unto you, The Son can do nothing of himſelf, but what he ſeeth the Father do: for what things ſoever he doth, theſe alſo doth the Son likewiſe. *John* v. 19.

For the Father loveth the Son, and ſheweth him all things that himſelf doth: and he will ſhew him greater works than theſe, that ye may marvel. .... 20.

I can of mine own ſelf do nothing: as I hear I judge, and my judgment is juſt; becauſe I ſeek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath ſent me. .... 30.

I have many things to ſay and to judge of you: but he that ſent me is true; and I ſpeak to the world thoſe things which I have heard of him. .... viii. 26.

Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then ſhall ye know that I am *he*, and *that* I do nothing of myſelf; but as my Father hath taught me, I ſpeak theſe things. .... 28.

For I have not ſpoken of myſelf: but the Father which ſent me, he gave me a commandment what I ſhould ſay, and what I ſhould ſpeak. .... xii. 49.

And I know that his commandment is life everlaſting: whatſoever I ſpeak, therefore, even as the Father ſaid unto me, ſo I ſpeak. .... 50.

Believeſt thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I ſpeak unto you, I ſpeak not of myſelf: but the Father, that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works. .... xiv. 10.

He that loveth me not, keepeth not my ſayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which ſent me. .... 24.

All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore ſaid I, that he ſhall take of mine, and ſhall ſhew *it* unto you. .... xvi. 15.

Now they have known that all things whatſoever thou haſt given me are of thee. .... xvii. 7.

§ 452. *Receives from the Father.*

FOR he whom God hath ſent ſpeaketh the words of God; for God giveth not the Spirit by meaſure *unto him*. *John* iii. 34.

The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand. .... 35.

For as the Father hath life in himſelf, ſo hath he given to the Son to have life in himſelf. .... v. 26.

No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myſelf: I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father. *John* x. 18.

Henceforth I call you not ſervants; for the ſervant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you. .... xv. 15.

I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finiſhed the work which thou gaveſt me to do. .... xvii. 4.

How God anointed Jeſus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghoſt, and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppreſſed of the devil: for God was with him. *Acts* x. 38.

For it pleaſed *the Father* that in him ſhould all fulneſs dwell. *Col.* i. 19.

Thou haſt put all things in ſubjection under his feet. For in that he put all in ſubjection under him, he left nothing *that is* not put under him. But now we ſee not yet all things put under him. *Heb.* ii. 8.

§ 453. *Greater than Moſes, &c.*

THE men of Nineve ſhall riſe in judgment with this generation, and ſhall condemn it: becauſe they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here. *Mat.* xii. 41.

The queen of the ſouth ſhall riſe up in the judgment with this generation, and ſhall condemn it: for ſhe came from the uttermoſt parts of the earth to hear the wiſdom of Solomon: and, behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here. .... 42.

The queen of the ſouth ſhall riſe up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for ſhe came from the utmoſt parts of the earth to hear the wiſdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here. *Luke* xi. 31.

The men of Nineve ſhall riſe up in the judgment with this generation, and ſhall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas: and, behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here. .... 32.

For the law was given by Moſes, *but* grace and truth came by Jeſus Chriſt. *John* i. 17.

And he ſaid unto them, ye are from beneath; I am from above; ye are of this world; I am not of this world. .... viii. 23.

For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moſes, inaſmuch as he who hath builded the houſe, hath more honour than the houſe. *Heb.* iii. 3.

§ 454. *Why ſo favoured of the Father.*

AND he that ſent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always thoſe things that pleaſe him. *John* viii. 29.

Therefore doth my Father love me, becauſe I lay down my life, that I might take it again. .... x. 17.

For to this end Chriſt both died, and roſe, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living. *Rom.* xiv. 9.

Wherefore God alſo hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name. *Philip.* ii. 9.

Thou haſt loved righteouſneſs, and hated iniquity; therefore

therefore God, *even* thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladneſs above thy fellows. *Heb.* i. 9.

But we ſee Jeſus, who was made a little lower than the angels, for the ſuffering of death, crowned with glory and honour. .... ii. 9.

CHAP. XVI.

VARIOUS OFFICES OF CHRIST.

§ 455. *Chriſt our Example.*

FOR even Chriſt pleaſed not himſelf; but, as it is written, The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me. *Rom.* xv. 3.

Let this mind be in you, which was alſo in Chriſt Jeſus. *Philip.* ii. 5.

Looking unto Jeſus, the author and finiſher of *our* faith; who, for the joy that was ſet before him, endured the croſs, deſpiſing the ſhame, and is ſet down at the right hand of the throne of God. *Heb.* xii. 2.

For conſider him that endured ſuch contradiction of ſinners againſt himſelf, leſt ye be wearied and faint in your minds. .... 3.

For even hereunto were ye called; becauſe Chriſt alſo ſuffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye ſhould follow his ſteps. 1 *Pet.* ii. 21.

Hereby perceive we the love *of God*, becauſe he laid down his life for us; and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren. 1 *John* iii. 16.

§ 456. *Union with the Church.*

AT that day ye ſhall know that I *am* in my Father, and you in me, and I in you. *John* xiv. 20.

I am the true vine, and my Father is the huſbandman. .... xv. 1.

Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away; and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit. .... 2.

For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the ſame office; *Rom.* xii. 4.

So we, *being* many, are one body in Chriſt, and every one members one of another. .... 5.

For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body; ſo alſo *is* Chriſt. 1 *Cor.* xii. 12.

Now ye are the body of Chriſt, and members in particular. .... 27.

Having made known unto us the myſtery of his will, according to his good pleaſure, which he hath purpoſed in himſelf. *Eph.* i. 9.

That, in the diſpenſation of the fulneſs of times he might gather together in one all things in Chriſt, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth, *even* in him. .... 10.

From whom the whole body fitly joined together, and compacted by that which every joint ſupplieth, according to the effectual working in the meaſure of every part, maketh increaſe of the body, unto the edifying of itſelf in love. .... iv. 16.

For no man ever yet hated his own fleſh; but nouriſheth it and cheriſheth it, even as the Lord the church: *Eph.* v. 29.

For we are members of his body, of his fleſh, and of his bones. .... 30.

For both he that ſanctifieth, and they who are ſanctified, *are* all of one: for which cauſe he is not aſhamed to call them brethren; *Heb.* ii. 11.

Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren; in the midſt of the church will I ſing praiſe unto thee. .... 12.

And again, I will put my truſt in him. And again, Behold I, and the children which God hath given me. .... 13.

§ 457. *Dwells in Man.*

I WILL not leave you comfortleſs; I will come to you. *John* xiv. 18.

But ye are not in the fleſh, but in the Spirit, if ſo be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now, if any man have not the Spirit of Chriſt he is none of his. *Rom.* viii. 9.

And if Chriſt *be* in you, the body *is* dead becauſe of ſin; but the Spirit *is* life becauſe of righteouſneſs. .... 11.

For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may inſtruct him? But we have the mind of Chriſt. 1 *Cor.* ii. 16.

Since ye ſeek a proof of Chriſt ſpeaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you. 2 *Cor.* xiii. 3.

That Chriſt may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love. *Eph.* iii. 17.

§ 458. *Inferences.*

ABIDE in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itſelf, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me. *John* xv. 4.

I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: he that abideth in me, and I in him, the ſame bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing. .... 5.

Theſe things I have ſpoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye ſhall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world. .... xvi. 33.

Huſbands, love your wives, even as Chriſt alſo loved the church, and gave himſelf for it; *Eph* v. 25.

That he might ſanctify and cleanſe it with the waſhing of water by the word: .... 26.

That he might preſent it to himſelf a glorious church, not having ſpot or wrinkle, or any ſuch thing; but that it ſhould be holy, and without blemiſh. .... 27.

§ 459. *Medium of Grace.*

AND of his fulneſs have all we received, and grace for grace. *John* i. 16.

And now come I to thee; and theſe things I ſpeak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themſelves. .... xvii. 13.

And for their ſakes I ſanctify myſelf, that they alſo might be ſanctified through the truth. .... 19.

I thank

I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jeſus Chriſt; 1 *Cor.* i. 4.

That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and *in* all knowledge; .... 5.

Even as the teſtimony of Chriſt was confirmed in you: .... 6.

But of him are ye in Chriſt Jeſus, who of God is made unto us wiſdom, and righteouſneſs, and ſanctification, and redemption: .... 30.

Moſt gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Chriſt may reſt upon me. .... xii. 9.

Therefore I take pleaſure in infirmities, in reproaches, in neceſſities, in perſecutions, in diſtreſſes, for Chriſt's ſake: for when I am weak, then am I ſtrong. 2 *Cor.* xii. 10.

May be able to comprehend with all ſaints, what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; *Eph.* iii. 18.

And to know the love of Chriſt, which paſſeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulneſs of God. .... 19.

But unto every one of us is given grace according to the meaſure of the gift of Chriſt. .... iv. 7.

I can do all things through Chriſt which ſtrengtheneth me. *Phil.* iv. 13.

In whom are hid all the treaſures of wiſdom and knowledge. *Col.* ii. 3.

§ 460. *Head of the Church.*

And hath put all *things* under his feet, and gave him *to be* the head over all *things* to the church, *Eph.* i. 22.

Which is his body, the fulneſs of him that filleth all in all. .... 23.

But ſpeaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, *even* Chriſt; .... iv. 15.

And he is the head of the body the church; who is the beginning, the firſt-born from the dead; that in all *things* he might have the pre-eminence; *Col.* i. 18.

And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power. .... ii. 10.

§ 461. *Mediator and Interceſſor.*

Jesus ſaith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father but by me. *John* xiv. 6.

Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Chriſt that died, yea rather, that is riſen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who alſo maketh interceſſion for us. *Rom.* viii. 34.

In whom we have boldneſs and acceſs with confidence by the faith of him. *Eph.* iii. 12.

For *there is* one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Chriſt Jeſus. 1 *Tim.* ii. 5.

Wherefore he is able alſo to ſave them to the uttermoſt that come unto God by him, ſeeing he ever liveth to make interceſſion for them. *Heb.* vii. 25.

And for this cauſe he is the mediator of the new teſtament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the tranſgreſſions *that were* under the firſt teſtament, they which are called might receive the promiſe of eternal inheritance. *Heb.* ix. 15.

For Chriſt is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of the true; but into heaven itſelf, now to appear in the preſence of God for us: .... 24.

And to Jeſus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of ſprinkling, that ſpeaketh better things than *that of* Abel. ... xii. 24.

My little children, theſe things write I unto you, that ye ſin not. And if any man ſin, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jeſus Chriſt the righteous. 1 *John* ii. 1.

§ 462. *Inſtances.*

And now I am no more in the world, but theſe are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name thoſe whom thou haſt given me, that they may be one, as we *are*. *John* xvii. 11.

Neither pray I for theſe alone, but for them alſo which ſhall believe on me through their word. .... 20.

§ 463. *His Mediation commanded.*

And in that day ye ſhall aſk me nothing. Verily, verily I ſay unto you, Whatſoever ye ſhall aſk the Father in my name, he will give *it* you. *John* xvi. 23.

Hitherto have ye aſked nothing in my name: aſk, and ye ſhall receive, that your joy may be full. 24.

And whatſoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jeſus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him. *Col.* iii. 17.

§ 464. *The Father's Placability.*

At that day ye ſhall aſk in my name; and I ſay not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you: *John* xvi. 26.

For the Father himſelf loveth you, becauſe ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God. .... 27.

§ 465. *Prophecy of his Prieſtly Office.*

And I will raiſe me up a faithful prieſt, *that* ſhall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart, and in my mind: and I will build him a ſure houſe; and he ſhall walk before mine anointed for ever. 1 *Sam.* ii. 35.

The Lord hath ſworn, and will not repent, Thou *art* a prieſt for ever, after the order of Melchizedek. *Pſ.* cx. 4.

§ 466. *High Prieſt.*

Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto *his* brethren; that he might be a merciful and faithful high prieſt in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the ſins of the people. *Heb.* ii. 17.

For the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope *did;* by the which we draw nigh unto God. .... vii. 19.

And in as much as not without an oath *he was made prieſt*: *Heb.* vii. 20.

But this *man*, becauſe he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable prieſthood. .... 24.

Now of the things which we have ſpoken *this is* the ſum: We have ſuch an high prieſt, who is ſet on the right hand of the throne of the Majeſty in the heavens; .... viii. 1.

A miniſter of the ſanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man. 2.

For every high prieſt is ordained to offer gifts and ſacrifices: wherefore *it is* of neceſſity that this man have ſomewhat alſo to offer. .... 3.

For if he were on earth he ſhould not be a prieſt, ſeeing that there are prieſts that offer gifts according to the law. .... 4.

§ 467. *Melchiſedec.*

As he ſaith alſo in another *place*, Thou *art* a prieſt for ever, after the order of Melchiſedec. *Heb.* v. 6.

Called of God an high prieſt, after the order of Melchiſedec. .... 10.

Whither the forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jeſus, made an high prieſt for ever, after the order of Melchiſedec. .... vi. 20.

For he of whom theſe things are ſpoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar. .... vii. 13.

For *it is* evident that our Lord ſprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moſes ſpake nothing concerning prieſthood. .... 14.

And it is yet far more evident; for that after the ſimilitude of Melchiſedec there ariſeth another prieſt, ... 15.

Who is made not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endleſs life. 16.

For he teſtifieth, Thou *art* a prieſt for ever, after the order of Melchiſedec. .... 17.

(For thoſe prieſts were made without an oath; but this with an oath, by him that ſaid unto him, The Lord ſware, and will not repent, Thou *art* a prieſt for ever, after the order of Melchiſedec: .... 21.

By ſo much was Jeſus made a ſurety of a better teſtament.) .... 22.

§ 468. *Inferences.*

WHEREFORE, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, conſider the Apoſtle and High Prieſt of our profeſſion, Chriſt Jeſus: *Heb.* iii. 1.

Seeing then that we have a great high prieſt, that is paſſed into the heavens, Jeſus the Son of God, let us hold faſt *our* profeſſion. .... iv. 14.

If, therefore, perfection were by the Levitical prieſthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need *was there* that another prieſt ſhould riſe after the order of Melchiſedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron? .... vii. 11.

And *having* an high prieſt over the houſe of God, ... x. 21.

Let us draw near with a true heart, in full aſſurance of faith, having our hearts ſprinkled from an evil conſcience, and our bodies waſhed with pure water. *Heb.* x. 22.

§ 469. *Kingly Office foretold.*

YET have I ſet my King upon my holy hill of Zion. *Pſ.* ii. 6.

My heart is inditing a good matter: I ſpeak of the things which I have made touching the King: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer. .... xlv. 1.

Gird thy ſword upon *thy* thigh, O *moſt* Mighty, with thy glory and thy majeſty. .... 3.

And in thy majeſty ride proſperouſly, becauſe of truth, and meekneſs, *and* righteouſneſs; and thy right hand ſhall teach thee terrible things. .... 4.

Thine arrows *are* ſharp in the heart of the King's enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee. .... 5.

The Lord ſhall ſend the rod of thy ſtrength out of Zion: rule thou in the midſt of thine enemies. .... cx. 2.

The Lord at thy right hand ſhall ſtrike through kings in the day of his wrath. .... 5.

He ſhall judge among the heathen, he ſhall fill *the places* with the dead bodies: he ſhall wound the heads over many countries. .... 6.

Behold, a King ſhall reign in righteouſneſs, and princes ſhall rule in judgment. *Iſ.* xxxii. 1.

And a man ſhall be as an hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempeſt; as rivers of water in a dry place; as the ſhadow of a great rock in a weary land. .... 2.

I ſaw in the night-viſions, and, behold, *one* like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of Days, and they brought him near before him. *Dan.* vii. 13.

And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, ſhould ſerve him: his dominion *is* an everlaſting dominion, which ſhall not paſs away, and his kingdom *that* which ſhall not be deſtroyed. .... 14.

§ 470. *In the Character of David.*

OF the increaſe of *his* government and peace *there ſhall be* no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to eſtabliſh it with judgment and with juſtice, from henceforth even for ever: the zeal of the Lord of hoſts will perform this. *Iſ.* ix. 7.

And in mercy ſhall the throne be eſtabliſhed; and he ſhall ſit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of David, judging, and ſeeking judgment, and haſting righteouſneſs. .... xvi. 5.

Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your ſoul ſhall live; and I will make an everlaſting covenant with you, *even* the ſure mercies of David. .... lv. 3.

Behold, I have given him *for* a witneſs to the people, a leader and commander to the people. .... 4.

But they ſhall ſerve the Lord their God, and David their king, whom I will raiſe up unto them. *Jer.* xxx. 9.

And I the Lord will be their God, and my ſervant David

David a prince among them: I the Lord have ſpoken *it*. *Ezek.* xxxiv. 24.

And David my ſervant *ſhall be* king over them; and they all ſhall have one ſhepherd: they ſhall alſo walk in my judgments, and obſerve my ſtatutes, and do them. .... xxxvii. 24.

And they ſhall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my ſervant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they ſhall dwell therein, *even* they and their children, and their children's children for ever; and my ſervant David *ſhall be* their prince for ever. .... 25.

Afterward ſhall the children of Iſrael return, and ſeek the Lord their God, and David their king; and ſhall fear the Lord and his goodneſs in the latter days. *Hoſ.* iii. 5.

§ 471. *Types.*

And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, that I will call my ſervant Eliakim, the ſon of Hilkiah: *Iſ.* xxii. 20.

And I will clothe him with thy robe, and ſtrengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand; and he ſhall be a father to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and to the houſe of Judah. .... 21.

And the key of the houſe of David will I lay upon his ſhoulder; ſo he ſhall open, and none ſhall ſhut; and he ſhall ſhut, and none ſhall open. .... 22.

In that day, ſaith the Lord of hoſts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my ſervant, the ſon of Shealtiel, ſaith the Lord, and will make thee as a ſignet: for I have choſen thee, ſaith the Lord of hoſts. *Hag.* ii. 23.

§ 472. *Chriſt a King.*

He ſhall be great, and ſhall be called the Son of the Higheſt, and the Lord God ſhall give unto him the throne of his father David: *Luke* i. 32.

And he ſhall reign over the houſe of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there ſhall be no end. .... 33.

For he muſt reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet. 1 *Cor.* xv. 25.

§ 473. *His Second Coming foretold.*

And then ſhall appear the ſign of the Son of man in heaven: and then ſhall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they ſhall ſee the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. *Mat.* xxiv. 30.

Whoſoever, therefore, ſhall be aſhamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and ſinful generation, of him alſo ſhall the Son of man be aſhamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels. *Mark* viii. 38.

And then they ſhall ſee the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory. .... xiii. 26.

And ye now, therefore, have ſorrow: but I will ſee you again, and your heart ſhall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you. *John* xvi. 22.

Peter ſeeing him, ſaith to Jeſus, Lord, and what *ſhall* this man *do*? .... xxi. 21.

Jeſus ſaith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? Follow thou me. .... 22.

And he ſhall ſend Jeſus Chriſt, which before was preached unto you. *Acts* iii. 20.

For yet a little while, and he that ſhall come will come, and will not tarry. *Heb.* x. 37.

Behold he cometh with clouds; and every eye ſhall ſee him, and they *alſo* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth ſhall wail becauſe of him. Even ſo, Amen. *Rev.* i. 7.

Behold, I come quickly: bleſſed *is* he that keepeth the ſayings of the prophecy of this book. .... xxii. 7.

And behold I come quickly: and my reward *is* with me, to give every man according as his work ſhall be. .... 12.

He which teſtifyeth theſe things ſaith, Surely I come quickly; Amen. Even ſo, come Lord Jeſus. .... 20.

§ 474. *Inferences.*

Be ye, therefore, ready alſo: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not. *Luke* xii. 40.

So that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt. 1 *Cor.* i. 7.

For our converſation is in heaven; from whence alſo we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jeſus Chriſt. *Phil.* iii. 20.

For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Chriſt in God. *Col.* iii. 3.

When Chriſt, *who is* our life, ſhall appear, then ſhall ye alſo appear with him in glory. .... 4.

And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raiſed from the dead, *even* Jeſus, which delivered us from the wrath to come. 1 *Theſſ.* i. 10.

Looking for that bleſſed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt. *Tit.* ii. 13.

So Chriſt was once offered to bear the ſins of many; and unto them that look for him ſhall he appear the ſecond time, without ſin, unto ſalvation. *Heb.* ix. 28.

Behold, I come quickly: hold that faſt which thou haſt, that no man take thy crown. *Rev.* iii. 11.

§ 475. *Judge.*

For the Son of man ſhall come in the glory of his Father, with his angels; and then he ſhall reward every man according to his works. *Mat.* xvi. 27.

For the Father judgeth no man; but hath committed all judgment unto the Son. *John* v. 22.

And hath given him authority to execute judgment alſo, becauſe he is the Son of man. .... 27.

And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to teſtify that it is he which was ordained of God *to be* the judge of quick and dead. *Acts* x. 42.

In the day when God ſhall judge the ſecrets of men by Jeſus Chriſt, according to my goſpel. *Rom.* ii. 16.

But why doſt thou judge thy brother? or why doſt thou ſet at nought thy brother? for we ſhall all ſtand before the judgment-ſeat of Chriſt. ... xiv. 10.

For we muſt all appear before the judgment-ſeat of Chriſt: that every one may receive the things *done* in *his* body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad. 2 *Cor.* v. 10.

I charge

I charge *thee*, therefore, before God, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, who ſhall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom. 2 *Tim.* iv. 1.

§ 476. *Note Explanatory.*

Ye judge after the fleſh; I judge no man. *John* viii. 15.

And yet if I judge, my judgment is true; for I am not alone, but I and the Father that ſent me. .... 16.

And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to ſave the world. *John* xii. 47.

He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have ſpoken, the ſame ſhall judge him in the laſt day. .... 48.

CHAP. XVII.

JESUS A SAVIOUR.

§ 477. *Sent to ſave.*

FOR the Son of man is come to ſave that which was loſt. *Mat.* xviii. 11.

And the angel ſaid unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which ſhall be to all people. *Luke* ii. 10.

For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, which is Chriſt the Lord. .... 11.

For the Son of man is not come to deſtroy men's lives, but to ſave *them*. And they went to another village. .... ix. 56.

For the Son of man is come to ſeek and to ſave that which was loſt. .... xix. 10.

For God ſent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be ſaved. *John* iii. 17.

Neither is there ſalvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we muſt be ſaved. *Acts* iv. 12.

This *is* a faithful ſaying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Chriſt Jeſus came into the world to ſave ſinners; of whom I am chief. 1 *Tim.* i. 15.

And we have ſeen, and do teſtify, that the Father ſent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world. *John* iv. 14.

§ 478. *Juſtification by him foretold.*

THE Lord is well pleaſed for his righteouſneſs ſake; he will magnify the law, and make *it* honourable. *Iſ.* xlii. 21.

In thoſe days ſhall Judah be ſaved, and Jeruſalem ſhall dwell ſafely: and this *is the name* wherewith ſhe ſhall be called, The Lord our Righteouſneſs. *Jer.* xxxiii. 16.

Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy city, to finiſh the tranſgreſſion, and to make an end of ſins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlaſting righteouſneſs, and to ſeal up the viſion and prophecy, and to anoint the moſt Holy. *Dan.* ix. 24.

ENDS OF CHRIST'S DEATH.

§ 479. *Juſtification.*

AND by him all that believe are juſtified from all things, from which ye could not be juſtified by the law of Moſes. *Acts* xiii. 39.

Being juſtified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Chriſt Jeſus. *Rom.* iii. 24.

To declare, *I ſay*, at this time his righteouſneſs; that he might be juſt, and the juſtifier of him which believeth in Jeſus. *Rom.* iii. 26.

Now, it was not written for his ſake alone that it was imputed to him. .... iv. 23.

But for us alſo, to whom it ſhall be imputed, if we believe on him that raiſed up Jeſus our Lord from the dead; .... 24.

Who was delivered for our offences, and was raiſed again for our juſtification. .... 25.

Much more then, being now juſtified by his blood, we ſhall be ſaved from wrath through him. .... v. 9.

There is, therefore, now no condemnation to them which are in Chriſt Jeſus, who walk not after the fleſh, but after the Spirit. .... viii. 1.

For the law of the Spirit of life in Chriſt Jeſus hath made me free from the law of ſin and death. .... 2.

For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the fleſh, God ſending his own Son in the likeneſs of ſinful fleſh, and for ſin condemned ſin in the fleſh; .... 3.

Knowing that a man is not juſtified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jeſus Chriſt; even we have believed in Jeſus Chriſt, that we might be juſtified by the faith of Chriſt, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law ſhall no fleſh be juſtified. *Gal.* ii. 16.

But if, while we ſeek to be juſtified by Chriſt, we ourſelves alſo are found ſinners, *is* therefore Chriſt the miniſter of ſin; God forbid. .... 17.

I do not fruſtrate the grace of God: for if righteouſneſs *come* by the law, then Chriſt is dead in vain. .... 21.

§ 480. *Prophecy of his Propitiation.*

SURELY he hath borne our griefs, and carried our ſorrows: yet we did eſteem him ſtricken, ſmitten of God, and afflicted. *Iſ.* liii. 4.

But he *was* wounded for our tranſgreſſions, *he was* bruiſed for our iniquities: the chaſtiſement of our peace *was* upon him, and with his ſtripes we are healed. .... 5.

All we, like ſheep, have gone aſtray; we have turned every one to his own way: and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all. .... 6.

Yet it pleaſed the Lord to bruiſe him; he hath put *him* to grief. When thou ſhalt make his ſoul an offering for ſin, he ſhall ſee *his* ſeed, he ſhall prolong *his* days, and the pleaſure of the Lord ſhall proſper in his hand. .... 10.

He ſhall ſee of the travail of his ſoul, *and* ſhall be ſatisfied;

tisfied: by his knowledge ſhall my righteous ſervant juſtify many; for he ſhall bear their iniquities. *Iſ.* liii. 11.

As for thee alſo, by the blood of thy covenant I have ſent forth thy priſoners out of the pit wherein *is* no water. *Zech.* ix. 11.

§ 481. *Propitiation (vicarious.)*

EVEN as the Son of man came not to be miniſtered unto, but to miniſter, and to give his life a ranſom for many. *Mat.* xx. 28.

For even the Son of man came not to be miniſtered unto, but to miniſter, and to give his life a ranſom for many. *Mark.* x. 45.

For when we were yet without ſtrength, in due time Chriſt died for the ungodly. *Rom.* v. 6.

For ſcarcely for a righteous man will one die; yet peradventure for a good man ſome would even dare to die. .... 7.

But God commendeth his love towards us, in that, while we were yet ſinners, Chriſt died for us. .... 8.

And not only *ſo*, but we alſo joy in God through our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, by whom we have now received the atonement. .... 11.

For I delivered unto you firſt of all that which I alſo received, how that Chriſt died for our ſins, according to the ſcriptures. 1 *Cor.* xv. 3.

For he hath made him *to be* ſin for us, who knew no ſin; that we might be made the righteouſneſs of God in him. 2 *Cor.* v. 21.

I am crucified with Chriſt: nevertheleſs I live; yet not I, but Chriſt liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the fleſh, I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himſelf for me. *Gal.* ii. 20.

Chriſt hath redeemed us from the curſe of the law, being made a curſe for us; for it is written, Curſed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree. .... iii. 13.

Foraſmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, *as* ſilver and gold, from your vain converſation *received* by tradition from your fathers; 1 *Peter* i. 18.

But with the precious blood of Chriſt, as of a lamb without blemiſh and without ſpot: .... 19.

Who verily was fore-ordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifeſt in theſe laſt times for you. .... 20.

Who his own ſelf bare our ſins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to ſins, ſhould live unto righteouſneſs; by whoſe ſtripes ye were healed. .... ii. 24.

For Chriſt alſo hath once ſuffered for ſins, the juſt for the unjuſt, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the fleſh, but quickened by the Spirit. .... iii. 18.

Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and ſent his ſon *to be* the propitiation for our ſins. 1 *John* iv. 10.

§ 482. *Remiſſion of Sins.*

WHOM God hath ſet forth *to be* a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteouſneſs for the remiſſion of ſins that are paſt, through the forbearance of God; *Rom.* iii. 25.

Be it known unto you, therefore, men *and* brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveneſs of ſins. *Acts* xiii. 38.

In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveneſs of ſins, according to the riches of his grace; *Eph.* i. 7.

Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wiſdom and prudence. .... 8.

In whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveneſs of ſins. *Col.* i. 14.

But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowſhip one with another; and the blood of Jeſus Chriſt his Son cleanſeth us from all ſin. 1 *John* i. 7.

§ 483. *Sanctification predicted.*

IN that day there ſhall be a fountain opened to the houſe of David, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, for ſin and for uncleanneſs. *Zech.* xiii. 1.

§ 484. *Sanctification by Chriſt.*

FOR ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your ſpirit, which are God's. 1 *Cor.* vi. 20.

But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, *Eph.* ii. 4.

Even when we were dead in ſins, hath quickened us together with Chriſt; (by grace ye are ſaved;) .... 5.

And hath raiſed *us* up together, and made *us* ſit together in heavenly *places* in Chriſt Jeſus; .... 6.

For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain ſalvation by our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, 1 *Theſſ.* v. 9.

Who died for us, that whether we wake or ſleep we ſhould live together with him. .... 10.

Who gave himſelf for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himſelf a peculiar people, zealous of good works. *Tit.* ii. 14.

By the which will we are ſanctified, through the offering of the body of Jeſus Chriſt once *for all.* *Heb.* x. 10.

For if the blood of bulls, and of goats, and the aſhes of an heifer ſprinkling the unclean, ſanctifieth to the purifying of the fleſh; ... ix. 13.

How much more ſhall the blood of Chriſt, who through the eternal Spirit offered himſelf without ſpot to God, purge your conſcience from dead works to ſerve the living God? .... 14.

§ 485. *Reconciliation.*

FOR if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son; much more, being reconciled, we ſhall be ſaved by his life. *Rom.* v. 10.

And all things *are* of God, who hath reconciled us to himſelf by Jeſus Chriſt, and hath given to us the miniſtry of reconciliation: 2 *Cor.* v. 18.

To wit, that God was in Chriſt reconciling the world unto himſelf, not imputing their treſpaſſes unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. .... 19.

And (having made peace through the blood of his croſs) by him to reconcile all things unto himſelf; by him, *I ſay*, whether *they be* things in earth, or things in heaven. *Col.* i. 20.

Having, therefore, brethren, boldneſs to enter into the holieſt by the blood of Jeſus, *Heb.* x. 19.

By a new and living way, which he hath conſecrated for us through the vail, that is to ſay, his fleſh; .... 20.

§ 486. *Chriſt's Sacrifice foretold.*

SACRIFICE and offering thou didſt not deſire; mine ears haſt thou opened: burnt-offering and ſin-offering haſt thou not required. *Pſ.* xl. 6.

Then ſaid I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* written of me, ... 7.

I delight to do thy will, O my God; yea, thy law *is* within my heart. .... 8.

(And he ſhall confirm the covenant with many for one week; and in the midſt of the week he ſhall cauſe the ſacrifice and the oblation to ceaſe, and for the overſpreading of abominations he ſhall make *it* deſolate;) even until the conſummation, and that determined ſhall be poured upon the deſolate. *Dan.* ix. 27.

§ 487. *Application.*

WHEREFORE, when he cometh into the world, he ſaith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldeſt not, but a body haſt thou prepared me: *Heb.* x. 5.

In burnt-offerings and *ſacrifices* for ſin thou haſt had no pleaſure: .... 6.

Then ſaid I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God. .... 7.

Above, when he ſaid, Sacrifice, and offering, and burnt-offerings, and *offering* for ſin, thou wouldeſt not, neither hadſt pleaſure *therein;* (which are offered by the law;) .... 8.

Then ſaid he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the firſt, that he may eſtabliſh the ſecond. .... 9.

§ 488. *Chriſt a Sacrifice.*

AND walk in love, as Chriſt alſo hath loved us, and hath given himſelf for us, an offering and a ſacrifice to God for a ſweet-ſmelling ſavour. *Eph.* v. 2.

For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are ſanctified. *Heb.* x. 14.

Nor yet that he ſhould offer himſelf often, as the high prieſt entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others; .... ix. 25.

(For then muſt he often have ſuffered ſince the foundation of the world;) but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away ſin by the ſacrifice of himſelf. .... 26.

§ 489. *Admiſſion of Gentiles.*

THAT in the ages to come he might ſhew the exceeding riches of his grace in *his* kindneſs toward us, through Chriſt Jeſus: *Eph.* ii. 7.

But now in Chriſt Jeſus, ye, who ſometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Chriſt. .... 13.

For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition *between us;* *Eph.* ii. 14.

Having aboliſhed in his fleſh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments *contained* in ordinances; for to make in himſelf of twain one new man, *ſo* making peace; .... 15.

And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the croſs, having ſlain the enmity thereby; .... 16.

§ 490. *For eternal Life.*

THAT as ſin hath reigned unto death, even ſo might grace reign through righteouſneſs unto eternal life, by Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Rom.* v. 21.

For ye know the grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that though he was rich, yet for your ſakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich. 2 *Cor.* viii. 9.

But Chriſt being come an high prieſt of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to ſay, not of this building; *Heb.* ix. 11.

Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood, he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us.* .... 12.

In this was manifeſted the love of God toward us, becauſe that God ſent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him. 1 *John* iv. 9.

And one of the elders anſwered, ſaying unto me, What are theſe which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they? *Rev.* vii. 13.

And I ſaid unto him, Sir, thou knoweſt. And he ſaid unto me, Theſe are they which came out of great tribulation, and have waſhed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. .... 14.

CHAP. XVIII.

FAITH IN CHRIST.

§ 491. *Rule.*

THEN ſaid they unto him, What ſhall we do, that we might work the works of God? *John* vi. 28.

Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath ſent. .... 29.

Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe alſo in me. .... xiv. 1.

Jeſus anſwered them, Do ye now believe? .... xvi. 31.

Howbeit for this cauſe I obtained mercy, that in me firſt Jeſus Chriſt might ſhew forth all long-ſuffering, for a pattern to them which ſhould hereafter believe on him to life everlaſting. 1 *Tim.* i. 16.

See that ye refuſe not him that ſpeaketh: for if they eſcaped not who refuſed him that ſpake on earth, much more *ſhall not* we *eſcape*, if we turn away from him that *ſpeaketh* from heaven. *Heb.* xii. 25.

And

And this is his commandment, that we ſhould believe on the name of his Son Jeſus Chriſt, and love one another, as he gave us commandment. 1 *John* iii. 23.

Whoſoever believeth that Jeſus is the Chriſt, is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him alſo that is begotten of him. .... v. 1.

Theſe things have I written unto you, that believe on the name of the Son of God, that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God. .... 13.

§ 492. *Benefits of Believing.*

That whoſoever believeth in him ſhould not periſh, but have eternal life. *John* iii. 15.

For God ſo loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whoſoever believeth in him ſhould not periſh, but have everlaſting life. .... 16.

Verily, verily I ſay unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that ſent me, hath everlaſting life, and ſhall not come into condemnation; but is paſſed from death unto life. .... v. 24.

And this is the will of him that ſent me, that every one which ſeeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlaſting life: and I will raiſe him up at the laſt day. .... vi. 40.

Verily, verily I ſay unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlaſting life. .... 47.

Verily, verily I ſay unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do ſhall he do alſo, and greater *works* than theſe ſhall he do; becauſe I go unto my Father. .... xiv. 12.

Jeſus ſaith unto him, Thomas, becauſe thou haſt ſeen me, thou haſt believed: bleſſed *are* they that have not ſeen, and *yet* have believed. .... xx. 29.

To him give all the prophets witneſs, that, through his name, whoſoever believeth in him ſhall receive remiſſion of ſins. *Acts* x. 43.

Whom having not ſeen ye love; in whom, though now ye ſee *him* not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unſpeakable, and full of glory. 1 *Peter* i. 8.

§ 493. *Contraſted with Unbelief.*

He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already; becauſe he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. *John* iii. 18.

He that believeth on the Son hath everlaſting life: and he that believeth not the Son ſhall not ſee life; but the wrath of God abideth on him. .... 36.

If we receive the witneſs of men, the witneſs of God is greater: for this is the witneſs of God, which he hath teſtified of his Son. 1 *John* v. 9.

He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witneſs in himſelf: he that believeth not God hath made him a liar; becauſe he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son. .... 10.

§ 494. *Chriſt's attractive Eloquence propheſied of.*

And the Spirit of the Lord ſhall reſt upon him, the ſpirit of wiſdom and underſtanding, the ſpirit of counſel and might, the ſpirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord; *Iſ.* xi. 2.

And ſhall make him of quick underſtanding in the fear of the Lord: and he ſhall not judge after the ſight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears. .... 3.

Behold, my ſervant ſhall deal prudently, he ſhall be exalted and extolled, and be very high. .... lii. 13.

§ 495. *Oppoſers ſilenced.*

But when the Phariſees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to ſilence, they were gathered together. *Mat.* xxii. 34.

And no man was able to anſwer him a word; neither durſt any *man*, from that day forth, aſk him any more *queſtions*. .... 46.

And they could not anſwer him again to theſe things. *Luke* xiv. 6.

And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his anſwer, and held their peace. .... xx. 26.

Then certain of the ſcribes, anſwering, ſaid, Maſter, thou haſt well ſaid. .... 39.

And after that they durſt not aſk him any *queſtion at all*. .... 40.

§ 496. *Attractive Influence foreſhewn.*

Thou art fairer than the children of men; grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath bleſſed thee for ever.. *Pſ.* xlv. 2.

Thy people *ſhall be* willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holineſs from the womb of the morning: thou haſt the dew of thy youth. .... cx. 3.

§ 497. *Inſtances various.*

And as Jeſus paſſed forth from thence, he ſaw a man named Matthew, ſitting at the receipt of cuſtom: and he ſaith unto him, Follow me. And he aroſe, and followed him. *Mat.* ix. 9.

Now, when he was in Jeruſalem at the paſſover, in the feaſt-*day*, many believed in his name, when they ſaw the miracles which he did. *John* ii. 23.

There was a man of the Phariſees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews: .... iii. 1.

The ſame came to Jeſus by night, and ſaid unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God; for no man can do theſe miracles that thou doeſt, except God be with him. .... 2.

And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him for the ſaying of the woman, which teſtified, He told me all that ever I did. .... iv. 39.

As he ſpake theſe words many believed on him. .... viii. 30.

If this man were not of God, he could do nothing. .... ix. 33.

And many believed on him there. .... x. 42.

Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had ſeen the things which Jeſus did, believed on him. .... xi. 45.

Becauſe that by reaſon of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jeſus. .... xii. 11.

§ 498. *Opinions of his Goodneſs, &c.*

AND a certain ſcribe came, and ſaid unto him, Maſter, I will follow thee whitherſoever thou goeſt. *Mat.* viii. 19.

And when he was come into the ſhip, he that had been poſſeſſed with the devil prayed him that he might be with him. *Mark* v. 18.

And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and aſked him, Good Maſter, what ſhall I do that I may inherit eternal life; .... x. 17.

And ſaith unto them, Go your way into the village over againſt you; and, as ſoon as ye be entered into it, ye ſhall find a colt tied, whereon never man ſat; looſe him, and bring *him*. .... xi. 2.

And if any man ſay unto you, Why do ye this? ſay ye that the Lord hath need of him; and ſtraightway he will ſend him hither. .... 3.

And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without, in a place where two ways met; and they looſe him. .... 4.

And certain of them that ſtood there ſaid unto them, What do ye looſing the colt? .... 5.

And they ſaid unto them even as Jeſus had commanded: and they let them go. .... 6.

And they brought the colt to Jeſus, and caſt their garments on him; and he ſat upon him. .... 7.

And many ſpread their garments in the way; and others cut down branches off the trees, and ſtrawed *them* in the way. .... 8.

And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, ſaying, Hoſanna; Bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord: .... .. 9.

Bleſſed *be* the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hoſanna in the higheſt. .... 10.

And it came to paſs, that, as they went in the way, a certain *man* ſaid unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whitherſoever thou goeſt. *Luke* ix. 57.

And many of the people believed on him, and ſaid, When Chriſt cometh, will he do more miracles than theſe which this *man* hath done? *John* vii. 31.

Then ſaid Martha unto Jeſus, Lord, if thou hadſt been here my brother had not died. .... xi. 21.

But I know, that even now, whatſoever thou wilt aſk of God, God will give *it* thee. .... 22.

Then when Mary was come where Jeſus was, and ſaw him, ſhe fell down at his feet, ſaying unto him, Lord, if thou hadſt been here my brother had not died. .... 32.

§ 499. *Believed on as Chriſt.*

AND Simon Peter anſwered and ſaid, Thou art the Chriſt, the Son of the living God. *Mat.* xvi. 16.

And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Bleſſed art thou, Simon Bar-jona: for fleſh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven. .... 17.

And it came to paſs, as he was alone praying, his diſciples were with him: and he aſked them, ſaying, Whom ſay the people that I am? *Luke* ix. 18.

They anſwering ſaid, John the Baptiſt: but ſome *ſay*, Elias; and others *ſay*, that one of the old prophets is riſen again. *Luke* ix. 19.

He ſaid unto them, But whom ſay ye that I am? Peter anſwering ſaid, The Chriſt of God. .... 20.

One of the two which heard John *ſpeak*, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother. *John* i. 40.

He firſt findeth his own brother Simon, and ſaith unto him, We have found the Meſſias, which is, being interpreted, The Chriſt. .... 41.

The day following Jeſus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and ſaith unto him, Follow me. .... 43.

Now Philip was of Bethſaida, the city of Andrew and Peter. .... 44.

Philip findeth Nathanael, and ſaith unto him, We have found him of whom Moſes in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jeſus of Nazareth, the ſon of Joſeph. .... 45.

The woman then left her water-pot, and went her way into the city, and ſaith to the men, ... iv. 28.

Come, ſee a man which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Chriſt? .... 29.

Then they went out of the city, and came unto him. .... 30.

And many more believed becauſe of his own word; .... 41.

And ſaid unto the woman, Now we believe; not becauſe of thy ſaying: for we have heard *him* ourſelves, and know that this is indeed the Chriſt, the Saviour of the world. .... 42.

And we believe, and are ſure, that thou art that Chriſt, the ſon of the living God. .... vi. 69.

She ſaith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Chriſt, the Son of God, which ſhould come into the world. .... xi. 27.

§ 500. *Jews' Infidelity propheſied of.*

WHEREFORE the Lord ſaid, Foraſmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men: *If.* xxix. 13.

Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder; for the wiſdom of their wiſe *men* ſhall periſh, and the underſtanding of their prudent *men* ſhall be hid. .... 14.

Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed? .... liii. 1.

For he ſhall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comelineſs; and when we ſhall ſee him, *there is* no beauty that we ſhould deſire him. .... 2.

He is deſpiſed and rejected of men; a man of ſorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were *our* faces from him: he was deſpiſed, and we eſteemed him not. .... 3.

I have ſpread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that was* not good, after their own thoughts. .... lxv. 2.

Behold

Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellouſly: for I will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe, though it be told *you*. *Hab.* i. 5.

§ 501. *Application.*

THEREFORE ſpeak I to them in parables: becauſe they ſeeing, ſee not; and hearing, they hear not; neither do they underſtand. *Mat.* xiii. 13.

And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Eſaias, which ſaith, By hearing ye ſhall hear, and ſhall not underſtand; and ſeeing ye ſhall ſee, and ſhall not perceive: *Mat.* xiii. 14.

For this people's heart is waxed groſs, and *their* ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have cloſed: leſt at any time they ſhould ſee with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and ſhould underſtand with *their* heart, and ſhould be converted, and I ſhould heal them. .... 15.

Ye hypocrites! well did Eſaias propheſy of you, ſaying, ... xv. 7.

This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with *their* lips; but their heart is far from me. .... 8.

But in vain they do worſhip me, teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men. .... 9.

But though he had done ſo many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him; *John* xii. 37.

That the ſaying of Eſaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he ſpake, Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed. .... 38.

Therefore they could not believe, becauſe that Eſaias ſaid again, ... 39.

He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they ſhould not ſee with *their* eyes, nor underſtand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I ſhould heal them. .... 40.

Theſe things ſaid Eſaias, when he ſaw his glory, and ſpake of him. .... 41.

§ 502. *Various Objections againſt Chriſt.*

AND he ſaid unto them, Ye will ſurely ſay unto me this proverb, Phyſician, heal thyſelf: whatſoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do alſo here in thy country. *Luke* iv. 23.

And Nathanael ſaid unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip ſaith unto him, Come and ſee. *John* i. 46.

But, lo, he ſpeaketh boldly, and they ſay nothing unto him; do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Chriſt? .... vii. 26.

Howbeit we know this man whence he is; but when Chriſt cometh, no man knoweth whence he is. .... 27.

Many of the people, therefore, when they heard this ſaying, ſaid, Of a truth this is the prophet. .... 40.

Others ſaid, This is the Chriſt. But ſome ſaid, Shall Chriſt come out of Galilee? .... 41.

Hath not the ſcripture ſaid, That Chriſt cometh of the ſeed of David, and out of the town of Beth-lehem, where David was? .... 42.

Then anſwered them the Phariſees, Are ye alſo deceived? .... 47.

Have any of the rulers, or of the Phariſees, believed on him? *John* vii. 48.

They anſwered, and ſaid unto him, Art thou alſo of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariſeth no prophet. .... 52.

Therefore ſaid ſome of the Phariſees, This man is not of God, becauſe he keepeth not the ſabbath-day. Others ſaid, How can a man that is a ſinner do ſuch miracles? And there was a diviſion among them. .... ix. 16.

We know that God ſpake unto Moſes: *as for* this *fellow*, we know not from whence he is. .... 29.

§ 503. *Unbelievers.*

HE came unto his own, and his own received him not. *John* i. 11.

And ye have not his word abiding in you; for whom he hath ſent, him ye believe not. .... v. 38.

I receive not honour from men. .... 41.

I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another ſhall come in his own name, him ye will receive. .... 43.

But I ſaid unto you, that ye alſo have ſeen me, and believe not. .... vi. 36.

I ſaid, therefore, unto you, that ye ſhall die in your ſins: for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye ſhall die in your ſins. .... viii. 24.

And becauſe I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not. .... 45.

Which of you convinceth me of ſin? And if I ſay the truth, why do ye not believe me. .... 46.

But ſome of them went their ways to the Phariſees, and told them what things Jeſus had done. .... xi. 46.

Of ſin; becauſe they believe not on me. .... xvi. 9.

CHAP. XIX.

FIGURATIVE CHARACTERS OF CHRIST.

§ 504. *Huſband ſought.*

AND in that day ſeven women ſhall take hold of one man, ſaying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel; only let us be called by thy name, to take away our reproach. *Iſ.* iv. 1.

§ 505. *Branch Propheſied of.*

IN that day ſhall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *ſhall be* excellent and comely for them that are eſcaped of Iſrael. *Iſ.* iv. 2.

Behold the days come, ſaith the Lord, that I will perform that good thing which I have promiſed unto the houſe of Iſrael, and to the houſe of Judah. *Jer.* xxxiii. 14.

In thoſe days, and at that time, will I cauſe the Branch of righteouſneſs to grow up unto David; and he ſhall execute judgment and righteouſneſs in the land. .... 15.

Thus ſaith the Lord God, I will alſo take of the

higheſt branch of the high cedar, and will ſet *it*; I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant *it* upon an high mountain and eminent. *Ezek.* xvii. 22.

In the mountain of the height of Iſrael will I plant it; and it ſhall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it ſhall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the ſhadow of the branches thereof ſhall they dwell. .... 23.

And all the trees of the field ſhall know that I the Lord have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flouriſh; I the Lord have ſpoken, and have done *it*. .... 24.

And I will raiſe up for them a Plant of renown, and they ſhall be no more conſumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the ſhame of the heathen any more. .... xxxiv. 29.

Hear now, O Joſhua the high prieſt, thou, and thy fellows that ſit before thee; for they *are* men wondered at: for, behold, I will bring forth my ſervant The BRANCH. *Zech.* iii. 8.

And ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſpeaketh the Lord of hoſts, ſaying, Behold the man, whoſe name *is* The BRANCH: and he ſhall grow up out of his place, and he ſhall build the temple of the Lord. .... vi. 12.

Even he ſhall build the temple of the Lord: and he ſhall bear the glory, and ſhall ſit and rule upon his throne; and he ſhall be a prieſt upon his throne: and the counſel of peace ſhall be between them both. 13.

§ 506. *Bread.*

THEN Jeſus ſaid unto them, Verily, verily, I ſay unto you, Moſes gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven. *John* vi. 32.

For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world. .... 33.

Then ſaid they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread. .... 34.

And Jeſus ſaid unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me ſhall never hunger; and he that believeth on me ſhall never thirſt. .... 35.

I am that bread of life. .... 48.

This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die. .... 50.

I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he ſhall live for ever; and the bread that I will give is my fleſh, which I will give for the life of the world. .... 51.

The Jews, therefore, ſtrove among themſelves, ſaying, How can this man give us *his* fleſh to eat? .... 52.

Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Verily, verily, I ſay unto you, Except ye eat the fleſh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you. .... 53.

Whoſo eateth my fleſh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raiſe him up at the laſt day. .... 54.

For my fleſh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed. .... 55.

He that eateth my fleſh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him. *John* vi. 56.

As the living Father hath ſent me, and I live by the Father; ſo he that eateth me, even he ſhall live by me. .... 57.

This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead. He that eateth of this bread ſhall live for ever. .... 58.

And did all eat the ſame ſpiritual meat. 1 *Cor.* x. 3.

§ 507. *Water.*

JESUS anſwered, and ſaid unto her, If thou kneweſt the gift of God, and who it is that ſaith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldeſt have aſked of him, and he would have given thee living water. *John* iv. 10.

The woman ſaith unto him, Sir, thou haſt nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then haſt thou that living water. .... 11.

Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himſelf, and his children, and his cattle? .... 12.

In the laſt day, that great *day* of the feaſt, Jeſus ſtood and cried, ſaying, If any man thirſt, let him come unto me and drink. .... vii. 37.

He that believeth on me as the ſcripture hath ſaid, out of his belly ſhall flow rivers of living water. .... 38.

But this ſpake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him ſhould receive: for the Holy Ghoſt was not yet *given*, becauſe that Jeſus was not yet glorified. 39.

And did all drink the ſame ſpiritual drink: (for they drank of that ſpiritual Rock that followed them; and that Rock was Chriſt:) 1 *Cor.* x. 4.

§ 508. *Shepherd propheſied of.*

AND I will ſet up one Shepherd over them, and he ſhall feed them, *even* my ſervant David; he ſhall feed them, and he ſhall be their ſhepherd. *Ezek.* xxxiv. 23.

And he ſhall ſtand and feed in the ſtrength of the Lord, in the majeſty of the name of the Lord his God; and they ſhall abide: for now ſhall he be great unto the ends of the earth. *Micah* v. 4.

And this *man* ſhall be the peace, when the Aſſyrian ſhall come into our land; and when he ſhall tread in our palaces, then ſhall we raiſe againſt him ſeven ſhepherds, and eight principal men. .... 5.

§ 509. *Shepherd and Door.*

THEN ſaid Jeſus unto them again, Verily, verily, I ſay unto you, I am the door of the ſheep. *John* x. 7.

All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the ſheep did not hear them. .... 8.

I am the door: by me, if any man enter in, he ſhall be ſaved, and ſhall go in and out, and find paſture. 9.

The thief cometh not but for to ſteal, and to kill, and to deſtroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have *it* more abundantly. 10.

I am the good ſhepherd: the good ſhepherd giveth his life for the ſheep. .... 11.

I am the good ſhepherd, and know my *ſheep*, and am known of mine. .... 14.

As

As the Father knoweth me, even ſo know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the ſheep. *John* x. 15.

And other ſheep I have, which are not of this fold: them alſo I muſt bring, and they ſhall hear my voice: and there ſhall be one fold, *and* one ſhepherd. .... 16.

For ye were as ſheep going aſtray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Biſhop of your ſouls. 1 *Peter* ii. 25.

§ 510. *Life.*

Jesus ſaid unto her, I am the reſurrection and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet ſhall he live; *John* xi. 25.

And whoſoever liveth, and believeth in me, ſhall never die. Believeſt thou this? .... 26.

Yet a little while, and the world ſeeth me no more; but ye ſee me: becauſe I live, ye ſhall live alſo. .... xiv. 19.

But is now made manifeſt by the appearing of our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, who hath aboliſhed death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the goſpel: 2 *Tim.* i. 10.

For the Life was manifeſted, and we have ſeen *it*, and bear witneſs, and ſhew unto you that eternal Life which was with the Father, and was manifeſted unto us; 1 *John* i. 2.

And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life; and this life is in his Son. .... v. 11.

He that hath the Son hath life? *and* he that hath not the Son of God hath not life. .... 12.

§ 511. *Lamb foreſhown.*

Send ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from Sela to the wilderneſs, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion. *Iſ.* xvi. 1.

§ 512. *Lamb.*

The next day John ſeeth Jeſus coming unto him, and ſaith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the ſin of the world! *John* i. 29.

Again, the next day after, John ſtood, and two of his diſciples; .... 35.

And looking upon Jeſus as he walked, he ſaith, Behold the Lamb of God! .... 36.

And I beheld, and, lo, in the midſt of the throne, and of the four beaſts, and in the midſt of the elders, ſtood a Lamb, as it had been ſlain, having ſeven horns and ſeven eyes, which are the ſeven Spirits of God ſent forth into all the earth. *Rev.* v. 6.

And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb ſtood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty *and* four thouſand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads. .... xiv. 1.

§ 513. *Lion.*

And one of the elders ſaith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to looſe the ſeven ſeals thereof. *Rev.* v. 5.

§ 514. *Foundation.*

For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jeſus Chriſt. 1 *Cor.* iii. 11.

And are built upon the foundation of the apoſtles and prophets, Jeſus Chriſt himſelf being the chief corner-*ſtone*; *Eph.* ii. 20.

In whom all the building fitly framed together, groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord: .... 21.

In whom ye alſo are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit. .... 22.

Wherefore alſo it is contained in the ſcripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner-ſtone, elect, precious; and he that believeth on him ſhall not be confounded. 1 *Peter* ii. 6.

§ 515. *Foretold as the Corner-ſtone.*

The ſtone *which* the builders refuſed is become the head-*ſtone* of the corner, *Pſ.* cxviii. 22.

This is the Lord's doing; it *is* marvellous in our eyes. .... 23.

This *is* the day *which* the Lord hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it. .... 24.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a ſtone, a tried ſtone, a precious corner-*ſtone*, a ſure foundation: he that believeth ſhall not make haſte. *Iſ.* xxviii. 16.

For, behold, the ſtone that I have laid before Joſhua; upon one ſtone *ſhall be* ſeven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, ſaith the Lord of hoſts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day. *Zech.* iii. 9.

§ 516. *Application.*

Jesus ſaith unto them, Did ye never read in the ſcriptures, The ſtone which the builders rejected, the ſame is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes? *Mat.* xxi. 42.

And have ye not read this ſcripture, The ſtone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner; *Mark* xii. 10.

This was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes? .... 11.

And he beheld them, and ſaid, What is this then that is written, The ſtone which the builders rejected, the ſame is become the head of the corner? *Luke* xx. 17.

This is the ſtone which was ſet at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner. *Acts* iv. 11.

Unto you, therefore, which believe *he is* precious: but unto them which be diſobedient, the ſtone which the builders diſallowed, the ſame is made the head of the corner. 1 *Peter* ii. 7.

§ 517. *Predicted as a Stumbling-block.*

And he ſhall be for a ſanctuary; but for a ſtone of ſtumbling, and for a rock of offence, to both the houſes of Iſrael, for a gin and for a ſnare to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem. *Iſ.* viii. 14.

And many among them ſhall ſtumble, and fall, and be broken, and be ſnared, and be taken. .... 15.

And Simeon bleſſed them, and ſaid unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* is ſet for the fall and riſing again of many in Iſrael; and for a ſign which ſhall be ſpoken againſt. *Luke* ii. 34.

§ 518. *Chriſt a Stumbling-block to ſome.*

AND whoſoever ſhall fall on this ſtone ſhall be broken: but on whomſoever it ſhall fall, it will grind him to powder. *Mat.* xxi. 44.

Whoſoever ſhall fall upon that ſtone ſhall be broken; but on whomſoever it ſhall fall, it will grind him to powder. *Luke* xx. 18.

As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion a ſtumbling-ſtone, and rock of offence: and whoſoever believeth on him ſhall not be aſhamed. *Rom.* ix. 33.

§ 519. *Living Stone.*

IF ſo be ye have taſted that the Lord *is* gracious. 1 *Peter* ii. 3.

To whom coming, *as unto* a living ſtone, diſallowed indeed of men, but choſen of God, *and* precious. 4.

Ye alſo, as lively ſtones, are built up a ſpiritual houſe, an holy prieſthood, to offer up ſpiritual ſacrifices, acceptable to God by Jeſus Chriſt. .... 5.

§ 520. *Foretold as Light and Sun.*

I THE Lord have called thee in righteouſneſs, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles; *Iſ.* xlii. 6.

To open the blind eyes, to bring out the priſoners from the priſon, *and* them that ſit in darkneſs out of the priſon-houſe. .... 7.

But unto you that fear my name ſhall the Sun of righteouſneſs ariſe with healing in his wings; and ye ſhall go forth, and grow up as calves of the ſtall. *Mal.* iv. 2.

§ 521. *Light of the World.*

THE people which ſat in darkneſs ſaw great light; and to them which ſat in the region and ſhadow of death light is ſprung up. *Mat.* iv. 16.

Through the tender mercy of our God; whereby the day-ſpring from on high hath viſited us, *Luke* i. 78.

To give light to them that ſit in darkneſs and *in* the ſhadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace. .... 79.

In him was life; and the life was the light of men. *John* i. 4.

And the light ſhineth in darkneſs; and the darkneſs comprehended it not. .... 5.

That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world, ... 9.

Then ſpake Jeſus again unto them, ſaying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me ſhall not walk in darkneſs, but ſhall have the light of life. .... viii. 12.

As long as I am in the world I am the light of the world. .... ix. 5.

Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you: walk while ye have the light, leſt darkneſs come upon you: for he that walketh in darkneſs knoweth not whither he goeth. .... xii. 35.

While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light. Theſe things ſpake Jeſus, and departed, and did hide himſelf from them. .... 36.

I am come a light into the world, that whoſoever believeth on me ſhould not abide in darkneſs. *John* xii. 46.

§ 522. *Propheſied of as a Star.*

I SHALL ſee him, but not now; I ſhall behold him, but not nigh: there ſhall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre ſhall ariſe out of Iſrael, and ſhall ſmite the corners of Moab, and deſtroy all the children of Sheth. *Numb.* xxiv. 17.

§ 523. *Alluſion.*

THE myſtery of the ſeven ſtars, which thou ſaweſt in my right hand, and the ſeven golden candleſticks. The ſeven ſtars are the angels of the ſeven churches; and the ſeven candleſticks, which thou ſaweſt, are the ſeven churches. *Rev.* i. 20.

And he had in his right hand ſeven ſtars; and out of his mouth went a ſharp two-edged ſword; and his countenance *was* as the ſun ſhineth in his ſtrength. .... 16.

Unto the angel of the church of Epheſus write; Theſe things ſaith he that holdeth the ſeven ſtars in his right hand, who walketh in the midſt of the ſeven golden candleſticks. .... ii. 1.

And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; Theſe things ſaith he that hath the ſeven Spirits of God, and the ſeven ſtars; I know thy works, that thou haſt a name that thou liveſt, and art dead. .... iii. 1.

I Jeſus have ſent mine angel to teſtify unto you theſe things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, *and* the bright and morning ſtar. .... xxii. 16.

§ 524. *Propheſied of as a Sword.*

LISTEN, O iſles, unto me; and hearken, ye people from far; The Lord hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name. *Iſ.* xlix. 1.

And he hath made my mouth like a ſharp ſword; in the ſhadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a poliſhed ſhaft; in his quiver hath he hid me; .... 2.

And ſaid unto me, Thou *art* my ſervant, O Iſrael in whom I will be glorified. .... 3.

Then I ſaid, I have laboured in vain, I have ſpent my ſtrength for nought, and in vain: *yet* ſurely my judgment *is* with the Lord, and my work with my God. .... 4.

§ 525. *Deſcribed as a Sword.*

AND to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; Theſe things ſaith he which hath the ſharp ſword with two edges. *Rev.* ii. 12.

Repent; or elſe I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight againſt them with the ſword of my mouth. 16.

And out of his mouth goeth a ſharp ſword, that with it he ſhould ſmite the nations; and he ſhall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the wine-preſs of the fierceneſs and wrath of Almighty God. .... xix. 15.

And the remnant were ſlain with the ſword of him that ſat upon the horſe, which *ſword* proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their fleſh. .... 21.

§ 526. *Pictureſque*

§ 526. *Picturesque Description.*

AND in the midst of the seven candlesticks *one* like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle. *Rev.* i 13.

His head and *his* hairs *were* white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes *were* as a flame of fire, ... 14.

And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters. .... 15.

And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine brass; .... ii. 18.

And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle. *Rev.* xiv. 14.

And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse: and he that sat upon him *was* called Faithful and True; and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. .... xix. 11.

His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his head *were* many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew but he himself: .... 12.

And he *was* clothed with a vesture dipped in blood; and his name is called, The Word of God. .... 13.

And the armies *which were* in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. .... 14.

BOOK OF THE SCRIPTURE.

CHAP. I.

HISTORY OF THE SCRIPTURE.

§ 527. *Catalogue of some Books of the Old Testament.*

THE words of Nehemiah, the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace. *Neh.* i. 1.

The Proverbs of Solomon, the son of David, king of Israel. *Prov.* i. 1.

The words of the Preacher, the son of David, king of Jerusalem. *Eccl.* i. 1.

The Song of songs, which *is* Solomons. *Sol.* i. 1.

The vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah. *Is.* i. 1.

The words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* in Anathoth, in the land of Benjamin: *Jer.* i. 1.

To whom the word of the Lord came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign. .... 2.

It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month. 3.

In the fifth *day* of the month, (which *was* the fifth year of king Jehoichins's captivity,) *Ezek.* i. 2.

The word of the Lord came expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans, by the river Chebar; and the hand of the Lord was there upon him. .... 3.

The word of the Lord that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel. *Hosea* i. 1.

The word of the Lord that came to Joel the son of Pethuel. *Joel* i. 1.

The words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the earthquake. *Amos* i. 1.

Now the word of the Lord came unto Jonah the son Amittai, saying. *Jonah* i. 1.

The word of the Lord that came to Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem. *Micah* i. 1.

The burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite. *Nahum* i. 1.

The burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see. *Hab.* i. 1.

The word of the Lord which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah, the son of Amon king of Judah. *Zeph.* i. 1.

In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the Lord by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, saying. *Hag.* i. 1.

In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the Lord unto Zechariah, the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying. *Zech.* i. 1.

The burden of the word of the Lord to Iſrael by Malachi. *Mal.* i. 1.

§ 528. *Of the New Teſtament.*

¶ WRITTEN to the Romans from Corinthus, *and ſent* by Phebe, ſervant of the church at Cenchrea. *Rom.* xvi.

Paul, called *to be* an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt through the will of God, and Softhenes *our* brother, 1 *Cor.* i. 1.

Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are ſanctified in Chriſt Jeſus, called *to be* ſaints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jeſus Chriſt our Lord, both their's and our's. .... 2.

¶ The firſt *epiſtle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus. .... xvi.

Paul, an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the ſaints which are in all Achaia. 2 *Cor.* i. 1.

¶ The ſecond *epiſtle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, *a city* of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas. .... xiii.

¶ Unto the Galatians, written from Rome. *Gal.* vi.

Paul, an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the will of God, to the ſaints which are at Epheſus, and to the faithful in Chriſt Jeſus. *Eph.* i. 1.

¶ Written from Rome unto the Epheſians, by Tychicus. .... vi.

Paul and Timotheus, the ſervants of Jeſus Chriſt, to all the ſaints in Chriſt Jeſus which are at Philippi, with the biſhops and deacons. *Phil.* i. 1.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome by Epaphroditus. .... iv.

Paul, an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the will of God, and Timotheus *our* brother, *Col.* i. 1.

To the ſaints and faithful brethren in Chriſt which are at Coloſſe: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt. .... 2.

¶ Written from Rome to the Coloſſians by Tychicus and Oneſimus. .... iv.

Paul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Theſſalonians *which is* in God the Father, and *in* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt. 1 *Theſ.* i. 1.

¶ The firſt *epiſtle* unto the Theſſalonians was written from Athens. .... v.

Paul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Theſſalonians in God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt. 2 *Theſ.* i. 1.

¶ The ſecond *epiſtle* to the Theſſalonians was written from Athens. .... iii.

Paul, an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jeſus Chriſt, *which is* our hope, 1 *Tim.* i. 1.

Unto Timothy, *my* own ſon in the faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God our Father, and Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. .... 2.

¶ The firſt to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefeſt city of Phrygia Pacatiana. vi.

Paul, an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the will of God, according to the promiſe of life which is in Chriſt Jeſus, 2 *Tim.* i. 1.

To Timothy, *my* dearly beloved ſon: Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father, and Chriſt Jeſus our Lord. .... 2.

¶ The ſecond *epiſtle* unto Timotheus, ordained the firſt biſhop of the church of the Epheſians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the ſecond time. .... iv.

¶ It was written to Titus, ordained the firſt biſhop of the church of Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia. *Titus* iii.

Paul, a priſoner of Jeſus Chriſt, and Timothy *our* brother, unto Phiſemon our dearly beloved, and fellow-labourer. *Philem.* 1.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Oneſimus a ſervant. ....

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy by Timothy. *Heb.* xiii.

James, a ſervant of God, and of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, to the twelve tribes which are ſcattered abroad, greeting. *James* i. 1.

Peter, an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, to the ſtrangers ſcattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Aſia, and Bithynia. 1 *Peter* i. 1.

Simon Peter, a ſervant and an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, to them that have obtained the like precious faith with us, through the righteouſneſs of God and our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt. 2 *Peter* i. 1.

Jude, the ſervant of Jeſus Chriſt, and brother of James, to them that are ſanctified by God the Father, and preſerved in Jeſus Chriſt, *and* called. *Jude* .... 1.

The revelation of Jeſus Chriſt, which God gave unto him, to ſhew unto his ſervants things which muſt ſhortly come to paſs; and he ſent and ſignified *it* by his angel unto his ſervant John: *Rev.* i. 1.

Who bare record of the word of God, and of the teſtimony of Jeſus Chriſt, and of all things that he ſaw. .... 2.

§ 529. *Books quoted, and not now Extant.*

WHEREFORE it is ſaid in the book of the wars of the Lord, what he did in the Red ſea, and in the brooks of Arnon, *Num.* xxi. 14.

And at the ſtream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and lieth upon the border of Moab. .... 15.

(Alſo he bade them teach the children of Judah *the uſe of* the bow; behold, *it is* written in the book of Jaſher;) 2 *Sam.* i. 18.

And the reſt of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wiſdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Soloman? 1 *Kings* xi. 41.

Now the acts of David the king, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the book of Samuel the ſeer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the ſeer, 1 *Chron.* xxix. 29.

With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Iſrael, and over all the kingdoms of the countries. .... 30.

Now the reſt of the acts of Solomon, firſt and laſt, *are* they not written in the book of Nathan the prophet, and

and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the viſions of Iddo the ſeer, againſt Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat? 2 *Chron.* ix. 29.

Now the acts of Rehoboam, firſt and laſt, *are* they not written in the book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the ſeer, concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually. .... xii. 15.

And the reſt of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his ſayings, *are* written in the ſtory of the prophet Iddo. ... xiii. 22.

Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoſhaphat, firſt and laſt, behold they *are* written in the book of Jehu the ſon of Hanani, who is mentioned in the book of the kings of Iſrael. .... xx. 34.

Now the reſt of the acts of Uzziah, firſt and laſt, did Iſaiah the prophet, the ſon of Amoz, write. .... xxvi. 22.

Now, the reſt of the acts of Hezekiah, and his goodneſs, behold, they *are* written in the viſion of Iſaiah the prophet, the ſon of Amoz, *and* in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael. * .... 32.

Now the reſt of the acts of Manaſſeh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the ſeers that ſpake to him in the name of the Lord God of Iſrael, behold they *are written* in the book of the kings of Iſrael: .... xxxiii. 18.

His prayer alſo, and *how God* was entreated of him, and all his ſins, and his treſpaſs, and the places wherein he built high places, and ſet up groves and graven images, before he was humbled, behold, they *are* written among the ſayings of the ſeers. .... 19.

And Jeremiah lamented for Joſiah: and all the ſinging-men and the ſinging-women ſpake of Joſiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Iſrael: and, behold, they *are* written in the Lamentations†. .... xxxv. 25.

§ 530. *References to Chronicles.*

And the reſt of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael. 1 *Kings* xiv. 19.

Now the reſt of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? .... 29.

Now the reſt of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam. .... xv. 7.

The reſt of all the acts of Aſa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheleſs in the time of his old age he was diſeaſed in his feet. .... 23.

Now the reſt of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael? .... 31.

Now the reſt of the acts of Baaſha, and what he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael? .... xvi. 5.

Now the reſt of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael? 1 *Kings* xvi. 14.

Now the reſt of the acts of Zimri, and his treaſon that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael? .... 20.

Now the reſt of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he ſhewed, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael? .. . 27.

Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoſhaphat, and his might that he ſhewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? .... xxii. 45.

Now the reſt of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael? 2 *Kings* i. 18.

And the reſt of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? .... viii. 23.

Now the reſt of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael? .... x. 34.

And the reſt of the acts of Jehoaſh, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? .... xii. 19.

Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael; .... xiii. 8.

And the reſt of the acts of Joaſh and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought againſt Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael; .... 12.

Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoaſh which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael? .... xiv. 15.

And the reſt of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? .... 18.

Now the reſt of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damaſcus, and Hamath, *which belonged* to Judah, for Iſrael, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael? .... 28.

And the reſt of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? .... xv. 6.

And the reſt of the acts of Zechariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael. .... .. 11.

And the reſt of the acts of Shallum, and his conſpiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael. 15.

And the reſt of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael? .... 21.

And the reſt of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael. .... 26.

And the reſt of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael. .... 31.

Now

* Iſaiah did write ſome part of the Acts of Hezekiah.

† The Lamentations now extant, make no mention of Joſiah.

Now the reſt of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? 2 *Kings* xv. 36.

Now the reſt of the acts of Ahaz which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah. .... xvi. 19.

Now the reſt of the acts of Manaſſeh, and all that he did, and his ſin that he ſinned, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? .... xxi. 17.

Now the reſt of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? ... xxi. 25.

Now the reſt of the acts of Joſiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? .... xxiii. 28.

Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? .... xxiv. 5.

§ 531. *References to the Book of Kings.*

So all Iſrael were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their tranſgreſſion. 1 *Chron.* ix. 1.

And, behold, the acts of Aſa, firſt and laſt, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael. 2 *Chron.* xvi. 11.

Now *concerning* his ſons, and the greatneſs of the burdens *laid* upon him, and the repairing of the houſe of God, behold, they *are* written in the ſtory of the book of the kings: and Amaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead. .... xxiv. 27.

Now the reſt of the acts of Amaziah, firſt and laſt, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael? .... xxv. 26.

Now the reſt of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judah. .... xxvii. 7.

Now the reſt of his acts, and of all his ways, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael. .... xxviii. 26.

Now, the reſt of the acts of Joſiah, and his goodneſs, according to *that which was* written in the law of the Lord, ... xxxv. 26.

And his deeds, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judah. .... 27.

§ 532. *Profane Authors quoted.*

And all the acts of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the greatneſs of Mordecai, whereunto the king advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Media and Perſia? *Eſt.* x. 2.

For in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain alſo of your own poets have ſaid, For we are alſo his offspring. *Acts* xvii. 28.

One of themſelves, *even* a prophet of their own, ſaid, The Cretians *are* alway liars, evil beaſts, ſlow-bellies. *Tit.* i. 12.

§ 533. *Decalogue.*

And God ſpake all theſe words, ſaying, *Exod.* xx. 1.

I *am* the Lord thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the houſe of bondage. *Ex.* .... 2.

Thou ſhall have no other gods before me. .... 3.

Thou ſhalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeneſs *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth. .... 4.

Thou ſhalt not bow down thyſelf to them, nor ſerve them: for I the Lord thy God *am* a jealous God, viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me; .... 5.

And ſhewing mercy unto thouſands of them that love me, and keep my commandments. .... 6.

Thou ſhalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltleſs that taketh his name in vain. .... 7.

Remember the ſabbath-day, to keep it holy. .... 8.

Six days ſhall thou labour, and do all thy work: .... 9.

But the ſeventh day *is* the ſabbath of the Lord thy God; *in it* thou ſhalt not do any work, thou, nor thy ſon, nor thy daughter, thy man-ſervant, nor thy maid-ſervant, nor thy cattle, nor thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates. .... 10.

For *in* ſix days the Lord made heaven and earth, the ſea, and all that in them *is*, and reſted the ſeventh day: wherefore the Lord bleſſed the ſabbath-day, and hallowed it. .... 11.

Honour thy father and thy mother; that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. .... 12.

Thou ſhalt not kill. .... 13.

Thou ſhalt not commit adultery. .... 14.

Thou ſhalt not ſteal. .... 15.

Thou ſhalt not bear falſe witneſs againſt thy neighbour. .... 16.

Thou ſhalt not covet thy neighbour's houſe, thou ſhalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his man-ſervant, nor his maid-ſervant, nor his ox, nor his aſs, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbour's. .... 17.

§ 534. *Miniſtry.*

And he hewed two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt: and Moſes roſe up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the Lord had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of ſtone. *Ex.* xxxiv. 4.

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of ſtone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayeſt teach them. .... 12.

And he was there with the Lord forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread nor drink water: and He wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten commandments. .... 28.

And it came to paſs, at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* the Lord gave me the two tables of ſtone, *even* the tables of the covenant. *Deut.* ix. 11.

So I turned, and came down from the mount, and the mount

mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands. *Deut.* ix. 15.

§ 535. *Fabric.*

And he gave unto Moſes, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of teſtimony, tables of ſtone, written with the finger of God. *Ex.* xxxi 18.

And Moſes turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the teſtimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their ſides; on the one ſide and on the other *were* they written. .... xxxii. 15.

And the tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God, graven upon the tables. 16.

And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* ten commandments: and he wrote them upon two tables of ſtone. *Deut.* iv. 13.

Theſe words the Lord ſpake unto all your aſſembly in the mount, out of the midſt of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkneſs, with a great voice; and he added no more: and he wrote them in two tables of ſtone, and delivered them unto me. .... v. 22.

And the Lord delivered unto me two tables of ſtone, written with the finger of God; and on them *was written* according to all the words which the Lord ſpake with you in the mount, out of the midſt of the fire, in the day of the aſſembly. .... ix. 10.

§ 536. *Broken.*

And it came to paſs, as ſoon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he ſaw the calf, and the dancing: and Moſes' anger waxed hot, and he caſt the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount. *Ex.* xxxii. 19.

And I took the two tables, and caſt them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes. *Deut.* ix. 17.

§ 537. *Reſtored.*

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Hew thee two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt; and I will write upon *theſe* tables the words that were in the firſt tables, which thou brakeſt. *Ex.* xxxiv. 1.

At that time the Lord ſaid unto me, Hew thee two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood. *Deut.* x. 1.

And I will write on the tables the words that were in the firſt tables which thou brakeſt, and thou ſhalt put them in the ark. .... 2.

And I made an ark *of* ſhittim-wood, and hewed two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand. .... 3.

And he wrote on the tables according to the firſt writing, the ten commandments, which the Lord ſpake unto you in the mount, out of the midſt of the fire, in the day of the aſſembly: and the Lord gave them unto me. .... 4.

§ 538. *Where depoſited.*

And I turned myſelf and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they be, as the Lord commanded me. *Deut.* x. 5.

There was nothing in the ark ſave the two tables of ſtone, which Moſes put there at Horeb, when the Lord made *a covenant* with the children of Iſrael, when they came out of the land of Egypt. 1 *Kings* viii. 9.

There was nothing in the ark ſave the two tables which Moſes put *therein* at Horeb, when the Lord made *a covenant* with the children of Iſrael, when they came out of Egypt. 2 *Chron.* v. 10.

§ 539. *Alluſions.*

Thou cameſt down alſo upon mount Sinai, and ſpakeſt with them from heaven, and gaveſt them right judgments and true laws, good ſtatutes and commandments: *Neh.* ix. 13.

Thou knoweſt the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not ſteal, Do not bear falſe witneſs, Honour thy father and thy mother. *Luke* xviii. 20.

Foraſmuch as ye are manifeſtly declared to be the epiſtle of Chriſt, miniſtered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of ſtone, but in fleſhy tables of the heart. 2 *Cor.* iii. 3.

And ſuch truſt have we through Chriſt to Godward. .... 4.

§ 540. *Book, or Bible.*

And it ſhall be, when he ſitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he ſhall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of *that which is* before the prieſts the Levites: *Deut.* xvii. 18.

And it ſhall be with him, and he ſhall read therein all the days of his life; that he may learn to fear the Lord his God, to keep all the words of this law, and theſe ſtatutes, to do them. .... 19.

And Moſes wrote this law, and delivered it unto the prieſts the ſons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and unto all the elders of Iſrael. .... xxxi. 9.

And it came to paſs, when Moſes had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finiſhed, ... 24.

That Moſes commanded the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord, ſaying, ... 25.

Take this book of the law, and put it in the ſide of the ark of the covenant of the Lord your God, that it may be there for a witneſs againſt thee. .... 26.

And Hilkiah the high prieſt ſaid unto Shaphan the ſcribe, I have found the book of the law in the houſe of the Lord. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it. 2 *Kings* xxii. 8.

And Shaphan the ſcribe ſhewed the king, ſaying, Hilkiah the prieſt hath delivered me a book: and Shaphan read it before the king. .... 10.

And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the Lord with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people. 2 *Chron.* xvii. 9.

And when they brought out the money that was brought into the houſe of the Lord, Hilkiah the prieſt found a book of the law of the Lord, *given* by Moſes. 2 *Chron.* xxxiv. 14.

And Hilkiah anſwered and ſaid to Shaphan the ſcribe, I have found the book of the law in the houſe of the Lord. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan. 15.

And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, ſaying, All that was committed to thy ſervants they do *it*. .... 16.

And all the people gathered themſelves together as one man into the ſtreet that *was* before the water-gate; and they ſpake unto Ezra the ſcribe, to bring the book of the law of Moſes, which the Lord had commanded to Iſrael. *Neh.* viii. 1.

And Ezra the prieſt brought the law before the congregation, both of men and women, and all that could hear with underſtanding, upon the firſt day of the ſeventh month. .... 2.

And Ezra opened the book in the ſight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it all the people ſtood up. .... 5.

CHAP. II.

SPEAKERS, AND PERSONS SPOKEN TO;

(With a few Particulars of Time, Place, and Seaſon.)

§ 541. *God, to Noah.*

AND God ſpake unto Noah, and to his ſons with him, ſaying. *Gen.* ix. 8.

§ 542. *To Moſes, in Exodus.*

And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. vi. 10.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. xiii. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. xiv. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. xvi. 11.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. xxv. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. xxx. 11.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. .... 17.
Moreover, the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, ... 22.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. xxxi. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. .... 12.
And Moſes ſpake unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* the thing which the Lord commanded, ſaying. xxxv. 4.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. xl. 1.

§ 543. *In Leviticus.*

And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. iv. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. v. 14.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. vi. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. .... 8.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. .... 19.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. .... 24.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. vii. 22.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. ... 28.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. viii. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. xii. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. xiv. 1.

And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, after the death of the two ſons of Aaron, when they offered before the Lord and died. xvi. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. xvii. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. xviii. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. xix. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. xx. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. xxi. 16.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. xxii. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. .... 17.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. .... 26.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. xxiii. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. .... 9.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. .... 23.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. .... 26.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. .... 33.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. xxiv. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. .... 13.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes in mount Sinai, ſaying. xxv. 1.
Theſe *are* the ſtatutes, and judgments, and laws, which the Lord made between him and the children of Iſrael in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moſes. xxvi. 46.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. xxvii. 1.
Theſe *are* the commandments which the Lord commanded Moſes for the children of Iſrael in mount Sinai. .... 34.

§ 544. *In Numbers.*

AND the Lord ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the firſt *day* of the ſecond month, in the ſecond year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying. i. 1.
For the Lord had ſpoken unto Moſes, ſaying. i. 48.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. iii. 5.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. .... 11.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, ſaying. .... 14.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. .... 44.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. iv. 21.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. v. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. .... 5.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. .... 11.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. vi. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. .... 22.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. viii. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. .... 5.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. .... 23.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, in the firſt month of the ſecond year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying. ix. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. .... 9.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. x. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. xiii. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. xv. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, ... 17.
Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you. 18.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. .... 37.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. xvi. 23.

And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. .... 36.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. .... 44.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. xvii. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. xviii. 25.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. xx. 7.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. xxv. 10.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. xxviii. 1.
And Moſes ſpake unto the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* the thing which the Lord hath commanded. xxx. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. xxxi. 25.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, ſaying. xxxiii. 50.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. xxxiv. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. .... 16.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, ſaying. xxxv. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying. .... 9.
Theſe *are* the commandments and the judgments which the Lord commanded, by the hand of Moſes, unto the children of Iſrael in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho. xxxvi. 13.

§ 545. *In Deuteronomy.*

THESE *be* the words which Moſes ſpake unto all Iſrael on this ſide Jordan in the wilderneſs, in the plain over againſt the Red *ſea*, between Paran and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab. i. 1.
And it came to paſs in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the firſt *day* of the month, *that* Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, according unto all that the Lord had given him in commandment unto them; .... 3.
After he had ſlain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan, which dwelt at Aſtaroth in Edrei: .... 4.
On this ſide Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moſes to declare this law, ſaying. .... i. 5.
And this *is* the law which Moſes ſet before the children of Iſrael: .... iv. 44.
Theſe *are* the teſtimonies, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments, which Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, after they came forth out of Egypt. 45
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes that ſelf-ſame day, ſaying. .... xxxii. 48.

§ 546. *To Moſes and Aaron.*

AND the Lord ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying. *Ex.* vii. 8.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron in the land of Egypt, ſaying. .... xii. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes and to Aaron, ſaying unto them. *Lev.* xi. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron, ſaying, xiii. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying. .... xiv. 33.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, and to Aaron, ſaying. .... xv. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying. *Num.* ii. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying. .... iv. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying. .... 17.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying. .... xiv. 26.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying. .... xvi. 20.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying. .... xix. 1.
And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coaſt of the land of Edom, ſaying. xx. 23.

§ 547. *To Moſes and Eleazer.*

AND it came to paſs after the plague, that the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Eleazer the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, ſaying. *Num.* xxvi. 1.

§ 548. *Aaron.*

AND the Lord ſpake unto Aaron, ſaying. *Lev.* x. 8.

§ 549. *Joſhua.*

AND the Lord ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying. *Joſ.* iv. 15.
The Lord alſo ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying. .... xx. 1.

§ 550. *Deborah and Barak.*

THEN ſang Deborah, and Barak the ſon of Abinoam, on that day, ſaying. *Jud.* v. 1.

§ 551. *Samuel.*

THEN came the word of the Lord unto Samuel, ſaying. 1 *Sam.* xv. 10.

§ 552. *Nathan.*

AND it came to paſs that night, that the word of the Lord came unto Nathan, ſaying. 2 *Sam.* vii. 4.

§ 553. *Jehu.*

THEN the word of the Lord came to Jehu the ſon of Hanani againſt Baaſha, ſaying. 1 *Kings* xvi. 1.

§ 554. *Gad.*

AND the Lord ſpake unto Gad, David's ſeer, ſaying. 1 *Chron.* xxi. 9.

§ 555. *Shemaiah.*

BUT the word of the Lord came to Shemaiah the man of God, ſaying. 2 *Chron.* xi. 2.

§ 556. *David.*

AND David ſpake unto the Lord the words of this ſong, in the day *that* the Lord hath delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul. 2 *Sam.* xxii. 1.
Now theſe *be* the laſt words of David. David the ſon of Jeſſe ſaid, and the man *who was* raiſed up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the ſweet pſalmiſt of Iſrael, ſaid, ... xxiii. 1.
The Spirit of the Lord ſpake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue. .... 2.
The prayers of David the ſon of Jeſſe are ended. *Pſ.* xcii. 20.

§ 557. *Solomon.*

§ 557. *Solomon.*

THESE *are* alſo proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out. *Pro.* xxv. 1.

The words of Agur the ſon of Jakeh, *even* the prophecy: the man ſpake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal. .... xxx. 1.

The words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him. .... xxxi. 1.

And moreover, becauſe the Preacher was wiſe, he ſtill taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and ſought out, *and* ſet in order many proverbs. *Ec.* xii. 9.

§ 558. *Speakers in Job.*

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite anſwered, and ſaid. iv. 1.
But Job anſwered and ſaid. vi. 1.
Then anſwered Bildad the Shuhite, and ſaid. viii. 1.
Then Job anſwered and ſaid. ix. 1.
Then anſwered Zophar the Naamathite, and ſaid. xi. 1.
And Job anſwered and ſaid. xii. 1.
Then anſwered Eliphaz the Temanite, and ſaid. xv. 1.
Then Job anſwered and ſaid. xvi. 1.
Then anſwered Bildad the Shuhite, and ſaid. xviii. 1.
Then Job anſwered and ſaid. xix. 1.
Then anſwered Zophar the Naamathite, and ſaid. xx. 1.
But Job anſwered and ſaid. xxi. 1.
Then Eliphaz the Temanite anſwered, and ſaid. xxii. 1.
Then Job anſwered and ſaid. xxiii. 1.
Then anſwered Bildad the Shuhite, and ſaid. xxv. 1.
But Job anſwered and ſaid. xxvi. 1.
Moreover, Job continued his parable, and ſaid. xxvii. 1.
Moreover, Job continued his parable, and ſaid. xxix. 1.
Furthermore, Elihu anſwered, and ſaid. xxxiv. 1
Elihu ſpake morover, and ſaid. xxxv. 1.
Elihu alſo proceeded, and ſaid. xxxvi. 1.
Then the Lord anſwered Job out of the whirlwind, and ſaid. xxxviii. 1.
Moreover, the Lord anſwered Job, and ſaid. xl. 1.
Then Job anſwered the Lord, and ſaid. .... 3.
Then anſwered the Lord unto Job out of the whirlwind, and ſaid. .... 6.
Then Job anſwered the Lord, and ſaid. xlii. 1.

§ 559. *Elijah.*

AND the word of the Lord came unto him, ſaying. 1 *Kings* xvii. 8.
And the word of the Lord came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying. .... xxi. 17.
And the word of the Lord came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying. .... 28.

§ 560. *Iſaiah.*

THE word that Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſaw concerning Judah and Jeruſalem. ii. 1.
The Lord ſpake alſo again unto me, ſaying. viii. 5.
The burden of Babylon, which Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz did ſee. xiii. 1.
In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden. xiv. 28.
Then came the word of the Lord to Iſaiah, ſaying. xxxviii. 4.

§ 561. *Jeremiah.*

THEN the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. i. 4.
Moreover, the word of the Lord came to me, ſaying. ii. 1.
The word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord, ſaying. vii. 1.
The word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord, ſaying. xi. 1.
Then the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. xiii. 8.
The word of the Lord came alſo unto me, ſaying. xvi. 1.
The word which came to Jeremiah from the Lord, ſaying. xviii. 1.
The word which came to Jeremiah from the Lord, when king Zedekiah ſent unto him Paſhur the ſon of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, ſaying. xxi. 1.
Again, the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. xxiv. 4.
The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, that *was* the firſt year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon. xxv. 1.
The which Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, ſaying. .... 2.
In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, came this word from the Lord, ſaying. xxvi. 1.
In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the Lord, ſaying. xxvii. 1.
Now theſe *are* the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet ſent from Jeruſalem unto the reſidue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the prieſts, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jeruſalem to Babylon. xxix. 1.
Thus ſhalt thou alſo ſpeak to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, ſaying. .... 24.
Then came the word of the Lord unto Jeremiah, ſaying. .... 30.
The word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord, ſaying. xxx. 1.
And theſe *are* the words that the Lord ſpake concerning Iſrael, and concerning Judah. .... 4.
The word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord, in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar. xxxii. 1.
And Jeremiah ſaid, The word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. .... 6.
Then came the word of the Lord unto Jeremiah, ſaying. .... 26.
Moreover, the word of the Lord came unto Jeremiah the ſecond time, while he was yet ſhut up in the court of the priſon, ſaying. xxxiii. 1.
And the word of the Lord came unto Jeremiah, ſaying. .... 19.

Moreover,

Moreover, the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, ſaying. xxxiii. 23.

Then Jeremiah the prophet ſpake all theſe words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jeruſalem, xxxiv. 6.

When the king of Babylon's army fought againſt Jeruſalem, and againſt all the cities of Judah that were left, againſt Lachiſh, and againſt Azekah: for theſe defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah. 7.

Therefore the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah from the Lord, ſaying. .... 12.

The word which came unto Jeremiah from the Lord, in the days of Jehoiakim, the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, ſaying. xxxv. 1.

Then came the word of the Lord unto Jeremiah, ſaying. .... 12.

And it came to paſs, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim, the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the Lord, ſaying. xxxvi. 1.

Then came the word of the Lord unto the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying. xxxvii. 6.

The word which came to Jeremiah from the Lord, after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him, being bound in chains among all that were carried away captive of Jeruſalem and Judah, which were carried away captive unto Babylon. xl. 1.

And it came to paſs, after ten days, that the word of the Lord came unto Jeremiah. xlii. 7.

Then came the word of the Lord unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, ſaying. xliii. 8.

The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, ſaying. xliv. 1.

The word of the Lord which came to Jeremiah the prophet againſt the Gentiles; xlvi. 1.

Againſt Egypt, againſt the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemiſh, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſmote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah. .... 2.

The word of the Lord that came to Jeremiah the prophet againſt the Philiſtines, before that Pharaoh ſmote Gaza. xlvii. 1.

The word of the Lord that came to Jeremiah the prophet againſt Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, ſaying. xlix. 34.

The word that the Lord ſpake againſt Babylon, *and* againſt the land of the Chaldeans, by Jeremiah the prophet. l. 1.

§ 562. *Ezekiel.*

And it came to paſs, at the end of ſeven days, that the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. iii. 16.

And the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. vi. 1.

Moreover, the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. vii. 1.

Again the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. xi. 14.

The word of the Lord alſo came unto me, ſaying. xii. 1.

And in the morning came the word of the Lord unto me, ſaying. xii. 8.

Moreover, the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. .... 17.

And the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. 21.

And the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. xiii. 1.

The word of the Lord came again to me, ſaying. xiv. 12.

And the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. xv. 1.

Again the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. xvi. 1.

And the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. xvii. 1.

Moreover, the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. .... 11.

The word of the Lord came unto me again, ſaying. xviii. 1.

Moreover, the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. xx. 45.

And the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. xxi. 1.

Again the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. 8.

The word of the Lord came unto me again, ſaying. .... 18.

Moreover, the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. xxii. 1.

And the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. 17.

And the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. 23.

The word of the Lord came again unto me, ſaying. xxiii. 1.

Again, in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. xxiv. 1.

Alſo the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. xxiv. 15.

Then I anſwered them, The word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. .... 20.

The word of the Lord came again unto me, ſaying. xxv. 1.

And it came to paſs in the eleventh year, in the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. xxvi. 1.

The word of the Lord came again unto me, ſaying. xxvii. 1.

The word of the Lord came again unto me, ſaying. xxviii. 1.

Moreover, the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. .... 11.

Again the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. .... 20.

In the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. xxix. 1.

And it came to paſs, in the ſeven and twentieth year, in the firſt *month*, in the firſt *day* of the month, the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. .... 17.

The word of the Lord came again unto me, ſaying. xxx. 1.

And it came to paſs in the eleventh year, in the firſt

month, in the ſeventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. xxx. 20.

And it came to paſs in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the third *day* of the month, *that* the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. xxxi. 1.

And it came to paſs in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. xxxii. 1.

It came to paſs alſo in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, *that* the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. .... 17.

Again the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. xxxiii. 1.

Then the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. .... 23.

And the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. xxxiv. 1.

Moreover, the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. xxxv. 1.

Moreover, the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. xxxvi. 16.

The word of the Lord came again unto me, ſaying. xxxvii. 15.

And the word of the Lord came again unto me, ſaying. xxxviii. 1.

§ 563. *Jonah.*

AND the word of the Lord came unto Jonah the ſecond time, ſaying, iii. 1.

§ 564. *Habbakkuk.*

A PRAYER of Habbakkuk the prophet upon Shigionoth. iii. 1.

§ 565. *Haggai.*

IN the ſeventh *month*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the word of the Lord by the prophet Haggai, ſaying. ii. 1.

In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the Lord by Haggai the prophet, ſaying. .... 10.

And again the word of the Lord came unto Haggai, in the four and twentieth *day* of the month, ſaying. 20.

§ 566. *Zechariah.*

UPON the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which *is* the month Sebat, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the Lord unto Zechariah the ſon of Barachiah, the ſon of Iddo the prophet, ſaying. i. 7.

Moreover, the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. iv. 8.

And the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying. vi. 9.

And it came to paſs, in the fourth year of king Darius, *that* the word of the Lord came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth month, *even* in Chiſleu. vii. 1.

Then came the word of the Lord of hoſts unto me, ſaying. .... 4.

And the word of the Lord came unto Zechariah, ſaying. ..... 8.

Again the word of the Lord of hoſts came *to me*, ſaying. viii. 1.

And the word of the Lord of hoſts came unto me, ſaying. .... 18.

CHAP. III.

EXCELLENCIES AND CHARACTERS OF THE WORD OF GOD.

§ 567. *Divine Origin.*

AND the Lord ſpake by his ſervants the prophets, ſaying. 2 *Kings* xxi. 10.

I will worſhip toward thy holy temple, and praiſe thy name for thy loving-kindneſs, and for thy truth: for thou haſt magnified thy word above all thy name. *Pſ.* cxxxviii. 2.

What! came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only? 1 *Cor.* xiv. 36.

If any man think himſelf to be a prophet, or ſpiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord. .... 37.

For this cauſe alſo thank we God without ceaſing, becauſe when ye received the word of God, which ye heard of us, ye received *it* not *as* the word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God, which effectually worketh alſo in you that believe. 1 *Theſſ.* ii. 18.

Knowing this firſt, that no prophecy of the ſcripture is of any private interpretation. 2 *Pet.* i. 20.

For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man; but holy men of God ſpake *as they were* moved by the Holy Ghoſt. .... 21.

§ 568. *Light.*

THY word *is* a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto me path. *Pſ.* cxix. 105.

For the commandment *is* a lamp: and the law *is* light; and reproofs of inſtruction *are* the way of life; *Prov.* vi. 23.

We have alſo a more ſure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that ſhineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-ſtar ariſe in your hearts. 2 *Pet.* i. 19.

§ 569. *Purity.*

THE words of the Lord *are* pure words; *as* ſilver tried in a furnace of earth, purified ſeven times. *Pſ.* xii. 6.

Thy word *is* very pure: therefore thy ſervant loveth it. .... cxix. 140.

Every word of God *is* pure; he *is* a ſhield unto them that put their truſt in him. *Prov.* xxx. 5.

Now ye are clean through the word which I have ſpoken unto you. *John* xv. 3.

Wherefore the law *is* holy, and the commandment holy, and juſt, and good. *Rom.* vii. 12.

§ 570. *Veracity.*

As for God, his way *is* perfect; the word of the Lord

Lord *is* tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that truſt in him. 2 *Sam.* xxii. 31.

The fear of the Lord *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the Lord *are* true *and* righteous altogether. *Pſ.* xix. 9.

Therefore I eſteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right; *and* I hate every falſe way. .... cxix. 128.

Thy teſtimonies *that* thou haſt commanded *are* righteous and very faithful. .... 138.

Thy righteouſneſs *is* an everlaſting righteouſneſs, and thy law *is* the truth. .... 142.

Thou *art* near, O Lord; and all thy commandments *are* truth. .... 151.

Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning; and every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever. 160.

The Preacher ſought to find out acceptable words; and *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words of truth. *Eccl.* xii. 10.

Foraſmuch as many have taken in hand to ſet forth in order a declaration of thoſe things which are moſt ſurely believed among us. *Luke* i. 1.

Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eye-witneſſes, and miniſters of the word; .... 2.

It ſeemed good to me alſo, having had perfect underſtanding of all things from the very firſt, to write unto thee in order, moſt excellent Theophilus. .... 3.

That thou mighteſt know the certainty of thoſe things wherein thou haſt been inſtructed. .... 4.

And he ſaid unto them, Theſe *are* the words which I ſpake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things muſt be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moſes, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the Pſalms, concerning me. .... xxiv. 44.

Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth. *John* xvii. 17.

This is the diſciple which teſtifieth of theſe things, and wrote theſe things: and we know that his teſtimony is true. .... xxi. 24.

For we write none other things unto you than what ye read or acknowledge; and I truſt ye ſhall acknowledge even to the end. 2 *Cor.* i. 13.

And he that ſat upon the throne ſaid, Behold, I make all things new. And he ſaid unto me, Write: for theſe words are true and faithful. *Rev.* xxi. 5.

§ 571. *Power.*

My doctrine ſhall drop as the rain, my ſpeech ſhall diſtil as the dew; as the ſmall rain upon the tender herb, and as the ſhowers upon the graſs. *Deut.* xxxii. 2.

The law of the Lord *is* perfect, converting the ſoul: the teſtimony of the Lord *is* ſure, making wiſe the ſimple. *Pſ.* xix. 7.

I have ſeen an end of all perfection: *but* thy commandment *is* exceeding broad. .... cxix. 96.

For as the rain cometh down, and the ſnow, from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give ſeed to the ſower, and bread to the eater; *Iſ.* lv. 10.

So ſhall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it ſhall not return unto me void; but it ſhall accompliſh that which I pleaſe, and it ſhall proſper *in the thing* whereto I ſent it. *Iſ.* lv. 11.

Is not my word like as a fire, ſaith the Lord, and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces. *Jer.* xxiii. 29.

The ſower ſoweth the word. *Mark* iv. 14.

And theſe are they which are ſown on good ground; ſuch as hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring forth fruit, ſome thirty-fold, ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred. .... 20.

For though I made you ſorry with a letter I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the ſame epiſtle hath made you ſorry, though *it were* but for a ſeaſon. 2 *Cor.* vii. 8.

That I may not ſeem as if I would terrify you by letters. .... x. 9.

For *his* letters (ſay they) *are* weighty and powerful; but *his* bodily preſence *is* weak, and *his* ſpeech contemptible. .... 10.

Let ſuch an one think this, that ſuch as we are in word by letters when we are abſent, ſuch *will we be* alſo indeed when we are preſent. .... 11.

For the word of God *is* quick, and powerful, and ſharper than any two-edged ſword, piercing even to the dividing aſunder of ſoul and ſpirit, and of the joints and marrow, and *is* a diſcerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. *Heb.* iv. 12.

§ 572. *Duration.*

So theſe *things* ſhall be for a ſtatute of judgment unto you, throughout your generations, in all your dwellings. *Num.* xxxv. 29.

And it ſhall come to paſs, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this ſong ſhall teſtify againſt them as a witneſs; for it ſhall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their ſeed: for I know their imagination which they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I ſware. *Deut.* xxxi. 21.

The righteouſneſs of thy teſtimonies *is* everlaſting: give me underſtanding, and I ſhall live. *Pſ.* cxix. 144.

Concerning thy teſtimonies, I have known of old that thou haſt founded them for ever. .... 152.

The graſs withereth, the flower fadeth; but the word of our God ſhall ſtand for ever. *Iſ.* xl. 8.

Think not that I am come to deſtroy the law or the prophets: I am not come to deſtroy, but to fulfil. *Mat.* v. 17.

For verily I ſay unto you, Till heaven and earth paſs, one jot or one tittle ſhall in no wiſe paſs from the law, till all be fulfilled. .... 18.

The law and the prophets *were* until John; ſince that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man preſſeth into it. *Luke* xvi. 16.

And it is eaſier for heaven and earth to paſs, than one tittle of the law to fail. .... 17.

Heaven and earth ſhall paſs away: but my words ſhall not paſs away. .... xxi. 33.

But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this

this is the word which by the goſpel is preached unto you. 1 *Peter* i. 25.

§ 573. *Criterion.*

HAVE not I written to thee excellent things in counſels and knowledge, *Prov.* xxii. 20.

That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mighteſt anſwer the words of truth to them that ſend unto thee? .... 21.

To the law and to the teſtimony: if they ſpeak not according to this word, *it is* becauſe *there is* no light in them. *Iſ.* viii. 20.

For had ye believed Moſes, ye would have believed me: for he wrote of me. *John* v. 46.

But if ye believe not his writings, how ſhall ye believe my words? .... 47.

For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and that* publicly, ſhewing by the ſcriptures that Jeſus was Chriſt. *Acts* xviii. 28.

§ 574. *Myſtical.*

AND I ſaw in the right hand of him that ſat on the throne a book written within and on the backſide, ſealed with ſeven ſeals. *Rev.* v. 1.

And I ſaw a ſtrong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to looſe the ſeals thereof? .... 2.

And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon. ... ... 3.

And I wept much, becauſe no man was found worthy to open, and to read the book, neither to look thereon. .... 4.

And he came, and took the book out of the right hand of him that ſat upon the throne. .... 7.

§ 575. *Quantity.*

I HAVE yet many things to ſay unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. *John* xvi. 12.

And many other ſigns truly did Jeſus in the preſence of his diſciples, which are not written in this book. .... xx. 30.

And there are alſo many other things which Jeſus did, the which, if they ſhould be written every one, I ſuppoſe that even the world itſelf could not contain the books that ſhould be written. Amen. .... xxi. 25.

Ye ſee how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand. *Gal.* vi. 11.

How that by revelation he made known unto me the myſtery, as I wrote afore in few words. *Eph.* iii. 3.

And I beſeech you, brethren, ſuffer the word of exhortation; for I have written a letter unto you in few words. *Heb.* xiii. 22.

By Silvanus, a faithful brother unto you, (as I ſuppoſe,) I have written briefly, exhorting, and teſtifying that this is the true grace of God wherein ye ſtand. 1 *Peter* iv. 12.

§ 576. *Abſtruſe.*

BUT the word of the Lord was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept: line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little; that they might go and fall backward, and be broken, and ſnared, and taken. *Iſ.* xxviii. 13.

Even as our beloved brother Paul alſo, according to the wiſdom given unto him, hath written unto you. 2 *Peter* iii. 15.

As alſo in all *his* epiſtles, ſpeaking in them of theſe things; in which are ſome things hard to be underſtood, which they that are unlearned and unſtable wreſt, as *they do* alſo the other ſcriptures, unto their own deſtruction. .... 16.

CHAP. IV.

PROMULGATION.

§ 577. *By Writing.*

NOW, therefore, write ye this ſong for you, and teach it the children of Iſrael: put it in their mouths, that this ſong may be a witneſs for me againſt the children of Iſrael. *Deut.* xxxi. 19.

Moſes, therefore, wrote this ſong the ſame day, and taught it the children of Iſrael. .... 22.

Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for the time to come for ever and ever. *Iſ.* xxx. 8.

Thus ſpeaketh the Lord God of Iſrael, ſaying, Write thee all the words that I have ſpoken unto thee in a book. *Jer.* xxx. 2.

Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have ſpoken unto thee againſt Iſrael, and againſt Judah, and againſt all the nations, from the day I ſpake unto thee, from the days of Joſiah, even unto this day. ... xxxvi. 2.

Then Jeremiah called Baruch the ſon of Neriah; and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the Lord, which he had ſpoken unto him, upon a roll of a book. .... 4.

And they aſked Baruch, ſaying, Tell us now, How didſt thou write all theſe words at his mouth? .... 17.

Then Baruch anſwered them, He pronounced all theſe words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book. .... 18.

Then the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burnt the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, ſaying, ... 27.

Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the firſt roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burnt. .... 28.

Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the ſcribe, the ſon of Neriah, who wrote therein, from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burnt in the fire: and there were added beſides unto them many like words. .... 32.

The word that Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, when he had written theſe words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, ſaying. .... xlv. 1.

So

So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that ſhould come upon Babylon, *even* all theſe words *that are* written againſt Babylon. *Jer.* li. 60.

Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the firſt and the laſt: and, What thou ſeeſt write in a book, and ſend *it* unto the ſeven churches which are in Aſia; unto Epheſus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea. *Rev.* i. 11.

Write the things which thou haſt ſeen, and the things which are, and the things which ſhall be hereafter. .... 19.

§ 578. *Sealing.*

Bind up the teſtimony, ſeal the law among my diſciples. *Iſ.* viii. 16.

And the viſion of the evening and the morning, which was told, *is* true: wherefore ſhut thou up the viſion; for it *ſhall be* for many days. *Dan.* viii. 26.

But thou, O Daniel, ſhut up the words, and ſeal the book, *even* to the time of the end: many ſhall run to and fro, and knowledge ſhall be increaſed. .... xii. 4.

And he ſaid, Go thy way, Daniel; for the words *are* cloſed up and ſealed till the time of the end. .... 9.

And when the ſeven thunders had uttered their voices I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven, ſaying unto me, Seal up thoſe things which the ſeven thunders uttered, and write them not. *Rev.* x. 4.

And he ſaith unto me, Seal not the ſayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand. xxii. 10.

§ 579. *On Public Tables.*

And thou ſhalt write them upon the poſts of thy houſe, and on thy gates. *Deut.* vi. 9.

And thou ſhalt write them upon the door-poſts of thine houſe, and upon thy gates. .... xi. 20.

And it ſhall be, on the day when ye ſhall paſs over Jordan unto the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, that thou ſhalt ſet thee up great ſtones, and plaſter them with plaſter. .... xxvii. 2.

And thou ſhalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art paſſed over, that thou mayeſt go in unto the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as the Lord God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee. .... 3.

And thou ſhalt write upon the ſtones all the words of this law very plainly. .... 8.

And he wrote there upon the ſtones a copy of the law of Moſes, which he wrote in the preſence of the children of Iſrael. *Joſ.* viii. 32.

And the Lord anſwered me, and ſaid, Write the viſion, and make *it* plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it. *Hab.* ii. 2.

§ 580. *Nor add, nor diminiſh.*

Ye ſhall not add unto the word which I command you, neither ſhall ye diminiſh *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the Lord your God, which I command you. *Deut.* iv. 2.

What thing ſoever I command you, obſerve to do it; thou ſhalt not add thereto, nor diminiſh from it. xii. 32.

Add thou not unto his words, leſt he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar. *Prov.* xxx. 6.

For I teſtify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man ſhall add unto theſe things, God ſhall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book. *Rev.* xxii. 18.

And if any man ſhall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God ſhall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book. 19.

§ 581. *To read publicly (Rule.)*

And Moſes commanded them, ſaying, At the end of *every* ſeven years, in the ſolemnity of the year of releaſe, in the feaſt of tabernacles, *Deut.* xxxi. 10.

When all Iſrael is come to appear before the Lord thy God, in the place which he ſhall chooſe, thou ſhalt read this law before all Iſrael in their hearing. .... 11.

Gather the people together, men, and women, and and children, and thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the Lord your God, and obſerve to do all the words of this law. .... 12.

Declare this in the houſe of Jacob, and publiſh it in Judah, ſaying. *Jer.* v. 20.

Then the Lord ſaid unto me, Proclaim all theſe words in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, ſaying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them. .... xi. 6.

Therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou haſt written from my mouth, the words of the Lord, in the ears of the people, in the Lord's houſe upon the faſting-day: and alſo thou ſhalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out their cities. .... xxxvi. 6.

And Baruch the ſon of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the Lord in the Lord's houſe. 8.

And when this epiſtle is read among you, cauſe that it be read alſo in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewiſe read *the epiſtle* from Laodicea. *Col.* iv. 16.

I charge you by the Lord, that this epiſtle be read unto all the holy brethren. 1 *Theſſ.* v. 27.

§ 582. *Inſtances.*

And Moſes came, and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all theſe words which the Lord commanded him. *Ex.* xix. 7.

And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they ſaid, All that the Lord hath ſaid will we do, and be obedient. .... xxiv. 7.

And Moſes ſpake in the ears of all the congregation of Iſrael the words of this ſong, until they were ended. *Deut.* xxxi. 30.

And Moſes came, and ſpake all the words of this ſong in the ears of the people, he, and Hoſhea the ſon of Nun. .... xxxii. 44.

And Moſes made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words to all Iſrael. .... 45.

And afterward he read all the words of the law, the

bleſſings and curſings, according to all that is written in the book of the law. *Joſ.* viii. 34.

There was not a word of all that Moſes commanded which Joſhua read not before all the congregation of Iſrael, with the women, and the little ones, and the ſtrangers that were converſant among them. .... 35.

And the king went up into the houſe of the Lord, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem with him, and the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the people, both ſmall and great; and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant *which was* found in the houſe of the Lord. 2 *Kings* xxiii. 2.

Then Shaphan the ſcribe told the king, ſaying, Hilkiah the prieſt hath given me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king. 2 *Chron.* xxxiv. 18.

And the king went up into the houſe of the Lord, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and the prieſts, and the Levites, and all the people, great and ſmall; and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant *that was* found in the houſe of the Lord. .... 30.

And he read therein before the ſtreet that *was* before the water-gate, from the morning until mid-day, before the men and the women, and thoſe that could underſtand: and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law. *Neh.* viii. 3.

Alſo day by day, from the firſt day unto the laſt day, he read in the book of the law of God: and they kept the feaſt ſeven days, and on the eighth day *was* a ſolemn aſſembly according unto the manner. .... 18.

Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the houſe of the Lord, in the chamber of Gemariah, the ſon of Shaphan the ſcribe, in the higher court, at the entry of the new gate of the Lord's houſe, in the ears of all the people. *Jer.* xxxvi. 10.

Therefore all the princes ſent Jehudi the ſon of Nethaniah, the ſon of Shelemiah, the ſon of Cuſhi, unto Baruch, ſaying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou haſt read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the ſon of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them. .... 14.

And they ſaid unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears. .... 15.

So the king ſent Jehudi to fetch the roll; and he took it out of Eliſhama the ſcribe's chamber, and Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which ſtood beſide the king. .... 21.

And after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the ſynagogue ſent unto them, ſaying, *Ye* men *and* brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, ſay on. *Acts* xiii. 15.

For Moſes of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the ſynagogues every ſabbath-day. .... xv. 21.

§ 583. *Expounding.*

For Ezra had prepared his heart to ſeek the law of the Lord, and to do *it*, and to teach in Iſrael ſtatutes and judgments. *Ezra* vii. 10.

Alſo Jeſhua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaſeiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, cauſed the people to underſtand the law: and the people *ſtood* in their place. *Neh.* viii. 7.

So they read in the book, in the law of God, diſtinctly, and gave the ſenſe, and cauſed *them* to underſtand the reading. .... 8.

Hear ye, therefore, the parable of the ſower. *Mat.* xiii. 18.

Then Jeſus ſent the multitude away, and went into the houſe; and his diſciples came unto him, ſaying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field. .... 36.

And he called the multitude, and ſaid unto them, Hear, and underſtand: .... xv. 10.

And he ſaid unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables? *Mark* iv. 13.

And, when he had called all the people *unto him*, he ſaid unto them, hearken unto me every one *of you*, and underſtand. .... vii. 14.

Now the parable is this; The ſeed is the word of God. *Luke* viii. 11.

And beginning at Moſes and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the ſcriptures the things concerning himſelf. .... xxiv. 27.

Was returning, and, ſitting in his chariot, read Eſaias the prophet. *Acts* viii. 28.

And Philip ran thither *to him*, and heard him read the prophet Eſaias, and ſaid, Underſtandeſt thou what thou readeſt? .... 30.

And he ſaid, How can I, except ſome men ſhould guide me? And he deſired Philip that he would come up, and ſit with him. .... 31.

And he began to ſpeak boldly in the ſynagogue: whom when Aquila and Priſcilla had heard, they took him *unto them*, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly. .... xviii. 26.

And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into *his* lodging; to whom he expounded and teſtified the kingdom of God, perſuading them concerning Jeſus, both out of the law of Moſes, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening. xxviii. 23.

§ 584. *Searching.*

Search the ſcriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which teſtify of me. *John* v. 39.

Theſe were more noble than thoſe in Theſſalonica, in that they received the word with all readineſs of mind, and ſearched the ſcriptures daily whether thoſe things were ſo. *Acts* xvii. 11.

§ 585. *Converſation.*

And thou ſhalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and ſhall talk of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, and when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up. *Deut.* vi. 7.

And thou ſhalt bind them for a ſign upon thine hand, and they ſhall be as frontlets between thine eyes. .... 8.

With

With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth. *Pſ.* cxix. 13.

I will ſpeak of thy teſtimonies alſo before kings; and will not be aſhamed. .... 46.

My tongue ſhall ſpeak of thy word; for all thy commandments *are* righteouſneſs. .... 172.

§ 586. *Wiſh to Underſtand.*

BLESSED *art* thou, O Lord: teach me thy ſtatutes. *Pſ.* cxix. 12.

Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law. .... 18.

And on the ſecond day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the prieſts, and the Levites, unto Ezra the ſcribe, even to underſtand the words of the law. *Neh.* viii. 13.

I came near unto one of them that ſtood by, and aſked him the truth of all this: ſo he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things. *Dan.* vii. 16.

And I heard, but I underſtood not: then ſaid I, O my Lord, what *ſhall be* the end of theſe *things*. xii. 8.

Then anſwered Peter, and ſaid unto him, Declare unto us this parable. *Mat.* xv. 15.

And Jeſus ſaid, Are ye alſo yet without underſtanding? .... 16.

And, when he was entered into the houſe from the people, his diſciples aſked him concerning the parable. *Mark* vii. 17.

§ 587. *Benefits of Underſtanding.*

JESUS ſaith unto them, Have ye underſtood all theſe things? They ſay unto him, Yea, Lord. *Mat.* xiii. 51.

Then ſaid he unto them, Therefore every ſcribe *which is* inſtructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* an houſeholder, which bringeth forth out of his treaſure *things* new and old. .... 52.

And when he was alone, they that were about him, with the twelve, aſked of him the parable. *Mark* iv. 10.

And he ſaid unto them, Unto you it is given to know the myſtery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all *theſe* things are done in parables; .... 11.

That ſeeing they may ſee, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not underſtand: leſt at any time they ſhould be converted, and *their* ſins ſhould be forgiven them. .... 12.

And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, Do ye not therefore err, becauſe ye know not the ſcriptures, neither the power of God? .... xii. 24.

And a certain Jew, named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the ſcriptures, came to Epheſus. *Acts* xviii. 24.

Whereby, when ye read, ye may underſtand my knowledge in the myſtery of Chriſt. *Eph.* iii. 4.

§ 588. *Light Communicated.*

THEN opened he their underſtanding, that they might underſtand the ſcriptures. *Luke* xxiv. 45.

CHAP. V.

OBLIGATIONS.

§ 589. *Hear (Who) Iſrael.*

AND Joſhua ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Come hither, and hear the words of the Lord your God. *Joſ.* iii. 9.

Give ear, O my people, *to* my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth. *Pſ.* lxxviii. 1.

Hear ye the word of the Lord, O houſe of Jacob, and all the families of the houſe of Iſrael. *Jer.* ii. 4.

Hear ye the word which the Lord ſpeaketh unto you, O houſe of Iſrael. .... x. 1.

Thus ſaid the Lord unto me, Go and ſtand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jeruſalem; .... xvii. 19.

And ſay unto them, Hear ye the word of the Lord, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, that enter in by theſe gates. .... 20.

Hear ye, therefore, the word of the Lord, all ye of of the captivity, whom I have ſent from Jeruſalem to Babylon. .... xxix. 20.

Moreover, Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the Lord all Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt. .... xliv. 24.

Hear this word that the Lord hath ſpoken againſt you, O children of Iſrael, againſt the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, ſaying. *Amos* iii. 1.

Hear ye this word which I take up againſt you, *even* a lamentation, O houſe of Iſrael. .... v. 1.

§ 590. *Individuals.*

AND he took up his parable, and ſaid, Riſe up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou ſon of Zippor. *Num.* xxiii. 18.

And as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel ſaid to Saul, Bid the ſervant paſs on before us, (and he paſſed on,) but ſtand thou ſtill a while, that I may ſhew thee the word of God. 1 *Sam.* ix. 27.

And Iſaiah ſaid unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the Lord. 2 *Kings* xx. 16.

Then ſaid Iſaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the Lord of hoſts. *Iſ.* xxxix. 5.

§ 591. *Characters.*

HEAR now this, O fooliſh people, and without underſtanding, which have eyes and ſee not, which have ears and hear not. *Jer.* v. 21.

Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the Lord. *Ezek.* xvi. 35.

Therefore, ye ſhepherds, hear the word of the Lord. .... xxxiv. 7.

§ 592. *All.*

GIVE ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my ſpeech. *Iſ.* xxviii. 23.

Come near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: let the earth hear, and all that is therein; the

the world, and all things that come forth of it. *Iſ.* xxxiv. 1.

Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them. *Jer.* vi. 18.

He that hath ears to hear, let him hear. *Mat.* xi. 15.

Who hath ears to hear, let him hear. .... xiii. 9.

And he ſaid unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear. *Mark* iv. 9.

If any man have ears to hear, let him hear. .... 23.

If any man have ears to hear, let him hear. vii. 16.

And other fell on good ground, and ſprang up, and bare fruit an hundred-fold. And when he had ſaid theſe things he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear. *Luke* viii. 8.

He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches. *Rev.* ii. 29.

He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches. .... iii. 6.

He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches. .... 13.

He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches. .... 22.

If any man have an ear, let him hear. .... xiii. 9.

§ 593. *Why.*

And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and ſtood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice and cried, and ſaid unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you. *Judges* ix. 7.

Hear, O my people, and I will ſpeak; O Iſrael, and I will teſtify againſt thee: I *am* God, *even* thy God. *Pſ.* l. 7.

Hear, ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might. *Iſ.* xxxiii. 13.

Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law ſhall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to reſt for a light of the people. .... li. 4.

§ 594. *Cautions in hearing.*

And he ſaith unto them, Take heed what ye hear. With what meaſure ye mete, it ſhall be meaſured to you: and unto you that hear ſhall more be given. *Mark* iv. 24.

Take heed, therefore, how ye hear: for whoſoever hath, to him ſhall be given; and whoſoever hath not, from him ſhall be taken even that which he ſeemeth to have. *Luke* viii. 18.

§ 595. *Not heard.*

He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer *ſhall be* abomination. *Prov.* xxviii. 9.

But if ye will not hear it, my ſoul ſhall weep in ſecret places for *your* pride; and mine eye ſhall weep ſore, and run down with tears, becauſe the Lord's flock is carried away captive. *Jer.* xiii. 17.

He that is of God heareth God's words: ye, therefore, hear *them* not, becauſe ye are not of God. *John* viii. 47.

§ 596. *To remember.*

I have remembered thy name, O Lord, in the night, and have kept thy law. *Pſ.* cxix. 55.

This I had, becauſe I kept thy precepts. .... 56.

Remember ye the law of Moſes my ſervant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Iſrael, *with* the ſtatutes and judgments. *Mal.* iv. 4.

Therefore we ought to give the more earneſt heed to the things which we have heard, leſt at any time we ſhould let *them* ſlip. *Heb.* ii. 1.

This ſecond epiſtle, beloved, I now write unto you; in *both* which I ſtir up your pure minds by way of remembrance; 2 *Peter* iii. 1.

That ye may be mindful of the words which were ſpoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apoſtles of the Lord and Saviour. .... 2.

But, beloved, remember ye the words which were ſpoken before of the apoſtles of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt. *Jude* 17.

§ 597. *To meditate.*

And theſe words, which I command thee this day, ſhall be in thine heart. *Deut.* vi. 6.

Therefore ſhall ye lay up theſe my words in your heart, and in your ſoul, and bind them for a ſign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes. .... xi. 18.

And he ſaid unto them, Set your hearts unto all the words which I teſtify among you this day, which ye ſhall command your children to obſerve, to do all the words of this law. .... xxxii. 46.

This book of the law ſhall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou ſhalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayeſt obſerve to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou ſhalt make thy way proſperous, and then thou ſhalt have good ſucceſs. *Joſ.* i. 8.

But his delight *is* in the law of the Lord; and in his law doth he meditate day and night. *Pſ.* i. 2.

And he ſhall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his ſeaſon: his leaf alſo ſhall not wither: and whatſoever he doeth ſhall proſper. .... 3.

Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not ſin againſt thee. .... cxix. 11.

I will meditate in thy precepts, and have reſpect unto thy ways. .... 15.

The wicked have waited for me to deſtroy me: *but* I will conſider thy teſtimonies. .... 95.

O how love I thy law! it *is* my meditation all the day. .... 97.

Mine eyes prevent the *night*-watches, that I might meditate in thy word. .... 148.

§ 598. *To eat (myſtically).*

Thy words were found, and I did eat them. *Jer.* xv. 16.

But thou, ſon of man, hear what I ſay unto thee, Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious houſe: open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee. *Ezek.* ii. 8.

And

And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* ſent unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book *was* therein; *Ezek.* ii. 9.

And he ſpread it before me: and it *was* written within and without; and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe. .... 10.

Moreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findeſt; eat this roll, and go ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael. .... iii. 1.

So I opened my mouth, and he cauſed me to eat that roll. .... 2.

And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, cauſe thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat *it*; and it was in my mouth as honey for ſweetneſs. .... 3.

And the voice which I heard from heaven ſpake unto me again, and ſaid, Go, *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which ſtandeth upon the ſea, and upon the earth. *Rev.* x. 8.

And I went unto the angel, and ſaid unto him, Give me the little book. And he ſaid unto me, Take *it*, and eat it up; and it ſhall make thy belly bitter, but it ſhall be in thy mouth ſweet as honey. .... 9.

And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and eat it up; and it was in my mouth ſweet as honey: and as ſoon as I had eaten it my belly was bitter. .... 10.

§ 599. *To hear and do.*

Now, therefore, hearken, O Iſrael, unto the ſtatutes, and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and poſſeſs the land which the Lord God of your fathers giveth you. *Deut.* iv. 1.

Behold, I have taught you ſtatutes and judgments, even as the Lord my God commanded me, that ye ſhould do ſo in the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it. 5.

And the Lord commanded me at that time to teach you ſtatutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to poſſeſs it. .... 14.

And Moſes called all Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Hear, O Iſrael, the ſtatutes and judgments which I ſpeak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and keep and do them. .... v. 1.

But as for thee, ſtand thou here by me, and I will ſpeak unto thee all the commandments, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments, which thou ſhalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to poſſeſs it. .... 31.

Now theſe *are* the commandments, the ſtatutes, and the judgments, which the Lord your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it. .... vi. 1.

Hear, therefore, O Iſrael, and obſerve to do *it*; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increaſe mightily, as the Lord God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey. .... 3.

Obſerve and hear all theſe words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doeſt *that which is* good and right in the ſight of the Lord thy God. .... xii. 28.

Hear me now, therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth. *Prov.* v. 7.

But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own ſelves. *James* i. 22.

Bleſſed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep thoſe things which are written therein; for the time *is* at hand. *Rev.* i. 3.

§ 600. *To practiſe.*

And Moſes gathered all the congregation of the children of Iſrael together, and ſaid unto them, Theſe *are* the words which the Lord hath commanded, that *ye* ſhould do them. *Ex.* xxxv. 1.

Theſe *are* the ſtatutes and judgments which ye ſhall obſerve to do in the land, which the Lord God of thy fathers giveth thee to poſſeſs it, all the days that ye live upon the earth. *Deut.* xii. 1.

But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayeſt do it. .... xxx. 14.

That they might obſerve his ſtatutes, and keep his laws. Praiſe ye the Lord. *Pſ.* cv. 45.

Deal bountifully with thy ſervant, *that* I may live, and keep thy word. .... cxix. 17.

I have refrained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep thy word. .... 101.

I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou haſt taught me. .... 102.

Thy teſtimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my ſoul keep them. .... 129.

Now all theſe things happened unto them for enſamples; and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come. 1 *Cor.* x. 11.

§ 601. *Neglect of.*

They draw nigh that follow after miſchief: they are far from thy law. *Pſ.* cxix. 150.

How do ye ſay, We *are* wiſe, and the law of the Lord *is* with us? Lo, certainly in vain made he *it*; the pen of the ſcribes *is* in vain. *Jer.* viii. 8.

The wiſe *men* are aſhamed, they are diſmayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the Lord; and what wiſdom *is* in them? *Jer.* viii. 9.

For ſince I ſpake I cried out, I cried violence and ſpoil; becauſe the word of the Lord was made a reproach unto me, and a deriſion daily. .... xx. 8.

I have written to him the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a ſtrange thing. *Hoſ.* viii. 12.

§ 602. *Oppoſition to.*

When Michaiah the ſon of Gemariah, the ſon of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the Lord, *Jer.* xxxvi. 11.

Then he went down into the king's houſe, into the ſcribes' chamber; and, lo, all the princes ſat there, *even* Eliſhama the ſcribe, and Delaiah the ſon of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the ſon of Achbor, and Gemariah the ſon of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the ſon of Hananiah, and all the princes. .... 12.

Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people. .... 13.

Now it came to paſs, when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and another, and ſaid unto Baruch, We will ſurely tell the king of all theſe words. *Jer.* xxxiv. 16.

And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Eliſhama the ſcribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king. .... 20.

And it came to paſs, *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and caſt *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the roll was conſumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth. .... 23.

Nevertheleſs, Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah, had made interceſſion to the king that he would not burn the roll; but he would not hear them. .... 25.

§ 603. *Penalties.*

AND when this people, or the prophet, or a prieſt, ſhall aſk thee, ſaying, What *is* the burden of the Lord? thou ſhalt then ſay unto them, What burden? I will even forſake you, ſaith the Lord. *Jer.* xxiii. 33.

And *as for* the prophet, and the prieſt, and the people, that ſhall ſay, The burden of the Lord, I will even puniſh that man and his houſe. .... 34.

But ſith ye ſay, The burden of the Lord; therefore thus ſaith the Lord, Becauſe ye ſay this word, The burden of the Lord, and I have ſent unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſay, The burden of the Lord. .... 38.

Therefore, behold I, even I, will utterly forget you, and I will forſake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and caſt you* out of my preſence. .... 39.

And I will bring an everlaſting reproach upon you, and a perpetual ſhame, which ſhall not be forgotten. .... 40.

And thou ſhalt ſay to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus ſaith the Lord, Thou haſt burnt this roll, ſaying, Why haſt thou written therein, ſaying, The king of Babylon ſhall certainly come and deſtroy this land, and ſhall cauſe to ceaſe from thence man and beaſt? .... xxxvi. 29.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord of Jehoiakim king of Judah, He ſhall have none to ſit upon the throne of David; and his dead body ſhall be caſt out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the froſt. .... 30.

CHAP. VI.

ADVANTAGES.

§ 604. *Need of.*

FOR precept *muſt be* upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little. *Iſ.* xxviii. 10.

§ 605. *Inſtructive.*

CONCERNING the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept *me from* the paths of the deſtroyer. *Pſ.* xvii. 4.

Moreover, by them is thy ſervant warned: *and* in keeping of them *there is* great reward. .... xix. 11.

Wherewithal ſhall a young man cleanſe his way? By taking heed *thereto* according to thy word. *Pſ.* cxix. 9.

Thou, through thy commandments, haſt made me wiſer than mine enemies; for they *are* ever with me. .... 98.

I have more underſtanding than all my teachers; for thy teſtimonies *are* my meditation. .... 99.

I underſtand more than the ancients, becauſe I keep thy precepts. .... 100.

Through thy precepts I get underſtanding: therefore I hate every falſe way. .... 104.

The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth underſtanding unto the ſimple. .... 130.

To know wiſdom and inſtruction; to perceive the words of underſtanding; *Prov.* i. 2.

To receive the inſtruction of wiſdom, juſtice, and judgment, and equity; .... 3.

To give ſubtilty to the ſimple, to the young man knowledge and diſcretion. .... 4.

§ 606. *Hope.*

MY ſoul fainteth for thy ſalvation: *but* I hope in thy word. *Pſ.* cxix. 81.

I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hope in thy word. .... 147.

That thy truſt may be in the Lord, I have made known to thee this day, even to thee. *Prov.* xxii. 19.

§ 607. *Support.*

THIS *is* my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me. *Pſ.* cxix. 50.

Unleſs thy law *had been* my delights, I ſhould then have periſhed in mine affliction. .... 92.

I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou haſt quickened me. .... 93.

So when they were diſmiſſed they came to Antioch; and, when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epiſtle: *Acts* xv. 30.

Which when they had read, they rejoiced for the conſolation. .... 31.

For whatſoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we, through patience and comfort of the ſcriptures, might have hope. *Rom.* xv. 4.

§ 608. *Comfort.*

THE ſtatutes of the Lord *are* right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the Lord *is* pure, enlightning the eyes: *Pſ.* xix. 8.

I have rejoiced in the way of thy teſtimonies as *much as* in all riches. .... cxix. 14.

I will delight myſelf in thy ſtatutes: I will not forget thy word. .... 16.

§ 609. *Joy.*

THY teſtimonies alſo *are* my delight, *and* my counſellors. *Pſ.* cxix. 24.

Thy teſtimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they *are* the rejoicing of my heart. .... 111.

Trouble and anguiſh have taken hold on me; *yet* thy commandments *are* my delights. .... 143.

I rejoice at thy word, as one that findeth great ſpoil. .... 162.

And thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine

nine heart: for I am called by thy name, O Lord God of hoſts. *Jer.* xv. 16.

And theſe things write we unto you, that your joy may be full. 1 *John* i. 4.

§ 610. *Salvation.*

For it *is* not a vain thing for you; becauſe it *is* your life: and through this thing ye ſhall prolong *your* days in the land whither ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it. *Deut.* xxxii. 47.

But theſe are written, that ye might believe that Jeſus is the Chriſt, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name. *John* xx. 31.

So then, faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God. *Rom.* x. 17.

And that from a child thou haſt known the holy ſcriptures, which are able to make thee wiſe unto ſalvation, through faith which is in Chriſt Jeſus. 2 *Tim.* iii. 15.

All ſcripture *is* given by inſpiration of God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for inſtruction in righteouſneſs. .... 16.

That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furniſhed unto all good works. .... 17.

Wherefore lay apart all filthineſs, and ſuperfluity of naughtineſs, and receive with meekneſs the ingrafted word, which is able to ſave your ſouls. *James* i. 21.

§ 611. *To Old and Young.*

I write unto you, fathers, becauſe ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, becauſe ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, becauſe ye have known the Father. 1 *John* ii. 13.

I have written unto you, fathers, becauſe ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, becauſe ye are ſtrong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one. .... 14.

§ 612. *Deſire and Love.*

Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have eſteemed the words of his mouth, more than my neceſſary *food*. *Job* xxiii. 12.

More to be deſired *are they* than gold, yea, than much fine gold; ſweeter alſo than honey, and the honey-comb. *Pſ.* xix. 10.

My ſoul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgments at all times. .... cxix. 20.

And I will delight myſelf in thy commandments which I have loved. .... 47.

My hands alſo will I lift up unto thy commandments which I have loved; and I will meditate in thy ſtatutes. .... 48.

The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me than thouſands of gold and ſilver. .... 72.

Mine eyes fail for thy word, ſaying, When wilt thou comfort me? .... 82.

How ſweet are thy words unto my taſte! *yea, ſweeter* than honey to my mouth! .... 103.

Therefore I love thy commandments above gold; yea, above fine gold. *Pſ.* cxix. 127.

I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments. .... 131.

My ſoul hath kept thy teſtimonies, and I love them exceedingly. .... 167.

§ 613. *Privilege of Enjoying.*

Keep, therefore, and do *them*; for this *is* your wiſdom and your underſtanding in the ſight of the nations, which ſhall hear all theſe ſtatutes, and ſay, Surely this great nation *is* a wiſe and underſtanding people. *Deut.* iv. 6.

And what nation *is there ſo* great, that hath ſtatutes and judgments *ſo* righteous as all this law, which I ſet before you this day? .... 8.

For this commandment, which I command thee this day, *it is* not hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off: .... xxx. 11.

It *is* not in heaven, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Who ſhall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it and do it? .... 12.

Neither *is* it beyond the ſea, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Who ſhall go over the ſea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it and do it? .... 13.

He ſheweth his word unto Jacob, his ſtatutes and his judgments unto Iſrael. *Pſ.* cxlvii. 19.

He hath not dealt ſo with any nation: and *as for his* judgments, they have not known them. Praiſe ye the Lord. .... 20.

What advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of circumciſion? *Rom.* iii. 1.

Much every way: chiefly, becauſe that unto them were committed the oracles of God. .... 2.

§ 614. *Deprivation of.*

Now for a long ſeaſon Iſrael *hath been* without the true God, and without a teaching prieſt, and without law. 2 *Chron.* xv. 3.

Miſchief ſhall come upon miſchief, and rumour ſhall be upon rumour; then ſhall they ſeek a viſion of the prophet: but the law ſhall periſh from the prieſt, and counſel from the ancients. *Ezek.* vii. 26.

Her gates are ſunk into the ground: he hath deſtroyed and broken her bars: her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles: the law *is* no *more*; her prophets alſo find no viſion from the Lord. *Lam.* ii. 9.

Behold, the days come, ſaith the Lord God, that I will ſend a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirſt for water, but of hearing the word of the Lord. *Amos* viii. 11.

And they ſhall wander from ſea to ſea, and from the north even to the eaſt; they ſhall run to and fro to ſeek the word of the Lord, and ſhall not find *it*. .... 12.

In that day ſhall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirſt. .... 13.

BOOK OF PROVIDENCE.

CHAP. I.

GOD's GOVERNMENT IN TEMPORALS.

§ 615. *Public or National.*

HAST thou not heard long ago *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to paſs, that thou ſhouldeſt be to lay waſte fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps. 2 *Kings* xix. 25.

This *is* the perpoſe *that is* purpoſed upon the whole earth; and this *is* the hand *that is* ſtretched out upon all the nations. *Iſ.* xiv. 26.

For the Lord of hoſts hath purpoſed, and who ſhall diſannul *it?* and his hand *is* ſtretched out, and who ſhall turn it back? .... 27.

Haſt thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to paſs, that thou ſhould be to lay waſte defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps, ... xxxvii. 26.

Therefore their inhabitants *were* of ſmall power, they were diſmayed and confounded: they were *as* the graſs of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the graſs on the houſe-tops, and *as corn* blaſted before it be grown up. .... 27.

They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noiſe: he hath paſſed the time appointed. *Jer.* xlvi. 17.

Therefore hear ye the counſel of the Lord that he hath taken againſt Babylon, and his purpoſes that he hath purpoſed againſt the land of the Chaldeans; Surely the leaſt of the flock ſhall draw them out; ſurely he ſhall make *their* habitation deſolate with them .... l. 45.

The Lord hath done *that* which he had deviſed; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old; he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied; and he hath cauſed *thine* enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath ſet up the horn of thine adverſaries. *Lam.* ii. 17.

At the time appointed he ſhall return, and come toward the ſouth: but it ſhall not be as the former, or as the latter. *Dan.* xi. 29.

Alas for the day! for the day of the Lord *is* at hand, and as a deſtruction from the Almighty ſhall it come. *Joel* i. 15.

Art thou not from everlaſting, O Lord my God, mine holy One? we ſhall not die. O Lord, thou haſt ordained them for judgment; and, O mighty God, thou haſt eſtabliſhed them for correction. *Hab.* i. 12.

§ 616. *Concerning Individuals.*

FOR he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me: and many ſuch *things are* with him. *Job* xxiii. 14.

Yet a man is riſen to purſue thee, and to ſeek thy ſoul: but the ſoul of my Lord ſhall be bound in the bundle of life with the Lord thy God; and the ſouls of thine enemies, them ſhall he ſling out, *as out* of the middle of a ſling. 1 *Sam.* xxv. 29.

And there ſhall be a time of trouble, ſuch as never was ſince there was a nation *even* to that ſame time: and at that time thy people ſhall be delivered every one *that ſhall be* found written in the book. *Dan.* xii. 1.

Then they ſought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, becauſe his hour was not yet come. *John* vii. 30.

Theſe words ſpake Jeſus in the treaſury, as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him; for his hour was not yet come. .... viii. 20.

§ 617. *Events in general.*

To every *thing there is a ſeaſon*, and a time to every purpoſe under the heaven: *Eccl.* iii. 1.

A time to be born, and a time to die: a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted: 2.

A time to kill, and a time to heal: a time to break down, and a time to build up: .... 3.

A time to weep, and a time to laugh: a time to mourn, and a time to dance: .... 4.

A time to caſt away ſtones, and a time to gather ſtones together: a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing: .... 5.

A time to get, and a time to loſe: a time to keep, and a time to caſt away: .... 6.

A time to rend, and a time to ſew: a time to keep ſilence, and a time to ſpeak: .... 7.

A time to love, and a time to hate: a time of war, and a time of peace. .... 8.

§ 618. *Diſpoſes public Affairs.*

GOD hath ſpoken in his holineſs; I will rejoice: I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth. *Pſ.* lx. 6.

Gilead *is* mine, and Manaſſeh *is* mine; Ephraim alſo *is* the ſtrength of mine head; Judah *is* my lawgiver; .... 7.

Moab *is* my waſhpot; over Edom will I caſt out my ſhoe: Philiſtia triumph thou becauſe of me. .... 8.

And God ſtirred him up *another* adverſary, Rezon the ſon of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah. 1 *Kings* xi. 23.

And now have I given all theſe lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon my ſervant; and the beaſts of the field have I given him alſo to ſerve him. *Jer.* xxvii. 6.

And all nations ſhall ſerve him, and his ſon, and his ſon's ſon, until the very time of his land come; and *then*

then many nations and great kings ſhall ſerve themſelves of him. *Jer.* xxvii. 7.

And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not ſerve the ſame Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I puniſh, ſaith the Lord, with the ſword, and with the famine, and with the peſtilence, until I have conſumed them by his hand. .... 8.

For thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all theſe nations, that they may ſerve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they ſhall ſerve him: and I have given him the beaſts of the field alſo. .... xxviii. 14.

Thou *art* my battle-axe *and* weapons of war: for with thee will I break in pieces the nations; and with thee will I deſtroy kingdoms; .... li. 20.

And with thee will I break in pieces the horſe and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider; .... 21.

With thee alſo will I break in pieces man and woman: and with thee will I break in pieces old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid; .... 22.

I will alſo break in pieces with thee the ſhepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the huſbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers. .... 23.

Out of the mouth of the moſt High proceedeth not evil and good? *Lam.* iii. 38.

That they ſhall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling ſhall be with the beaſts of the field, and they ſhall make thee to eat graſs as oxen, and they ſhall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and ſeven times ſhall paſs over thee, till thou know that the moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomſoever he will. *Dan.* iv. 25.

And whereas they commanded to leave the ſtump of the tree-roots; thy kingdom ſhall be ſure unto thee, after that thou ſhalt have known that the heavens do rule. .... 26.

Shall a trumpet be blown in the city and the people not be afraid? ſhall there be evil in a city and the Lord hath not done *it*? *Amos* iii. 6.

§ 619. *Extends to the ſmalleſt.*

Many ſeek the ruler's favour; but *every* man's judgment *cometh* from the Lord. *Prov.* xxix. 26.

Are not two ſparrows ſold for a farthing? and one of them ſhall not fall on the ground without your Father. *Mat.* x. 29.

But the very hairs of your head are all numbered, 30.

Are not five ſparrows ſold for two farthings? and not one of them is forgotten before God. *Luke* xii. 6.

But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not, therefore; ye are of more value than many ſparrows. .... 7.

§ 620. *Over-rules Human Deſigns.*

It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father ſpake unto me yeſter-night, ſaying, Take thou heed that thou ſpeak not to Jacob either good or bad. *Gen.* xxxi. 29.

Now, therefore, be not grieved, nor angry with yourſelves, that ye ſold me hither: for God did ſend me before you to preſerve life. *Gen.* xlv. 5.

And God ſent me before you to preſerve you a poſterity in the earth, and to ſave your lives by a great deliverance. .... 7.

So now, *it was* not you *that* ſent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his houſe, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt. .... 8.

And Joſeph ſaid unto them, Fear not; for *am* I in the place of God? .... l. 19.

But as for you, ye thought evil againſt me; *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to paſs, as *it is* this day, to ſave much people alive. .... 20.

There are many devices in a man's heart; nevertheleſs the counſel of the Lord, that ſhall ſtand. *Prov.* xix. 21.

O Aſſyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the ſtaff in their hand is mine indignation: *Iſ.* x. 5.

I will ſend him againſt an hypocritical nation; and againſt the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the ſpoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the ſtreets. .... 6.

Howbeit he meaneth not ſo, neither doth his heart think ſo; but *it is* in his heart to deſtroy and cut off nations not a few. .... 7.

§ 621. *Directs Thoughts.*

The preparations of the heart in man, and the anſwer of the tongue, *is* from the Lord. *Prov.* xvi. 1.

A man's heart deviſeth his way: but the Lord directeth his ſteps. .... 9.

Man's goings *are* of the Lord; how can a man then underſtand his own way? .... xx. 24.

The king's heart *is* in the hand of the Lord; *as* the rivers of water, he turneth it whitherſoever he will. .... xxi. 1.

O Lord, I know that the way of man *is* not in himſelf: *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his ſteps. *Jer.* x. 23.

§ 622. *Inſtances.*

But Sihon king of Heſhbon would not let us paſs by him: for the Lord thy God hardened his ſpirit, and made his heart obſtinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day. *Deut.* ii. 30.

There was not a city that made peace with the children of Iſrael ſave the Hivites, the inhabitants of Gibeon; all *other* they took in battle: *Joſ.* xi. 19.

For it was of the Lord to harden their hearts, that they ſhould come againſt Iſrael in battle, that he might deſtroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might deſtroy them; as the Lord commanded Moſes. .... 20.

When Abimelech had reigned three years over Iſrael. *Judges* ix. 22.

Then God ſent an evil ſpirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherouſly with Abimelech: .... .. 23.

And the Lord ſtirred up an adverſary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he *was* of the king's ſeed in Edom. 1 *Kings* xi. 14.

Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for the cauſe was from the Lord, that he might perform his ſaying, which the Lord ſpake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat. 1 *Kings* xii 15

For through the anger of the Lord is come to paſs in Jeruſalem and Judah, until he had caſt them out from his preſence, that Zedekiah rebelled againſt the king of Babylon. 2 .... xxiv. 20.

So the king hearkened not unto the people; for the cauſe was of God, that the Lord might perform his word, which he ſpake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat. 2 *Chron.* x. 15.

And it came to paſs, as he talked with him, that *the king* ſaid unto him, Art thou made of the king's counſel? forbear; why ſhouldeſt thou be ſmitten? Then the prophet forbare, and ſaid, I know that God hath determined to deſtroy thee, becauſe thou haſt done this, and haſt not harkened unto my counſel. .... xxv. 16.

But Amaziah would not hear; for it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, becauſe they ſought after the gods of Edom. 20.

The Lord hath mingled a perverſe ſpirit in the midſt thereof; and they have cauſed Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken *man* ſtaggereth in his vomit. *If.* xix. 14.

For through the anger of the Lord is come to paſs in Jeruſalem and Judah, till he had caſt them out from his preſence, that Zedekiah rebelled againſt the king of Babylon. *Jer.* lii. 3.

§ 623. *Means (alone) Ineffectual.*

Except the Lord build the houſe, they labour in vain that build it: except the Lord keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain. *Pſ.* cxxvii. 1.

It is vain for you to riſe up early, to ſit up late, to eat the bread of ſorrows; *for* ſo he giveth his beloved ſleep. .... 2.

There is no wiſdom, nor underſtanding, nor counſel, againſt the Lord. *Prov.* xxi. 30.

Shall the axe boaſt itſelf againſt him that heweth therewith? *or* ſhall the ſaw magnify itſelf againſt him that ſhaketh it? as if the rod ſhould ſhake *itſelf* againſt them that lift it up, *or* as if the ſtaff ſhould lift up *itſelf as if it were* no wood. *If.* x. 15.

And it came to paſs, that when all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us ſaw *theſe things*, they were much caſt down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God. *Neh.* vi. 16.

Behold, *is it* not of the Lord of hoſts that the people ſhall labour in the very fire, and the people ſhall weary themſelves for very vanity? *Hab.* ii. 13.

And now, I ſay unto you, Refrain from theſe men, and let them alone: for if this counſel, or this work, be of men, it will come to nought: *Acts* v. 38.

But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; leſt haply ye be found even to fight againſt God. .... 39.

§ 624. *Inferences.*

Then Laban and Bethuel anſwered and ſaid, The thing proceedeth from the Lord: we cannot ſpeak unto thee bad or good. *Gen.* xxiv. 50.

Speak unto Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the houſe of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, ſaying, 1 *Kings* xii. 23.

Thus ſaith the Lord, Ye ſhall not go up nor fight againſt your brethren the children of Iſrael: return every man to his houſe; for this thing is from me. They hearkened, therefore, to the word of the Lord, and returned to depart, according to the word of the Lord. .... 24.

Then Mordecai commanded to anſwer Eſther, Think not with thyſelf that thou ſhalt eſcape in the king's houſe more than all the Jews. *Eſt.* iv. 13.

For if thou altogether holdeſt thy peace at this time, *then* ſhall there enlargement and deliverance ariſe to the Jews from another place: but thou and thy father's houſe ſhall be deſtroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for *ſuch* a time as *this?* .. .... 14.

§ 625. *Preſumptuous Pretence.*

Am I now come up without the Lord againſt this place to deſtroy it? The Lord ſaid unto me, Go up againſt this land, and deſtroy it. 2 *Kings* xviii. 25.

And am I now come up without the Lord againſt this land to deſtroy it? The Lord ſaid unto me, Go up againſt this land, and deſtroy it. *If.* xxxvi. 10.

§ 626. *Evitable.*

Wherefore the Lord God of Iſrael ſaith, I ſaid indeed, *that* thy houſe, and the houſe of thy father, ſhould walk before me for ever: but now the Lord ſaith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that deſpiſe me ſhall be lightly eſteemed. 1 *Sam.* ii. 30.

But thou, O God, ſhalt bring them down into the pit of deſtruction: bloody and deceitful men ſhall not live out half their days; but I will truſt in thee. *Pſ.* lv. 23.

At what inſtant I ſhall ſpeak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to deſtroy *it*; *Jer.* xviii. 7.

If that nation, againſt whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them. .... 8.

And *at what* inſtant I ſhall ſpeak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build, and to plant *it*; .... 9.

If it do evil in my ſight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good wherewith I ſaid I would benefit them. .... 10.

Gather yourſelves together, yea, gather together, O nation, not deſired. *Zeph.* ii. 1.

Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day paſs as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the Lord come upon you, before the day of the Lord's anger come upon you. .... 2.

§ 627. *Remarks.*

Thou ſhalt alſo decree a thing, and it ſhall be eſtabliſhed unto thee; and the light ſhall ſhine upon thy ways. *Job* xxii. 28.

The fooliſhneſs of man perverteth his way; and his heart fretteth againſt the Lord. *Prov.* xix. 3.

CHAP. II.

ON PREDESTINATION.

§ 628. *Decrees in Spirituals.*

THE Lord hath made all *things* for himſelf; yea, even the wicked for the day of evil. *Prov.* xvi. 4.

Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee, and before thou cameſt forth out of the womb I ſanctified thee; *and* I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations. *Jer.* i. 5.

But many *that are* firſt ſhall be laſt, and the laſt *ſhall be* firſt. *Mat.* xix. 30.

But many *that are* firſt ſhall be laſt: and the laſt firſt. *Mark* x. 31.

But we ſpeak the wiſdom of God in a myſtery, *even* the hidden *wiſdom*, which God ordained before the world unto our glory. 1 *Cor.* ii. 7.

To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly *places* might be known by the the church the manifold wiſdom of God. *Eph.* iii. 10.

According to the eternal purpoſe which he purpoſed in Chriſt Jeſus our Lord. .... 11.

§ 629. *The Book of Life.*

YET now, if thou wilt, forgive their ſin: and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou haſt written. *Ex.* xxxii. 32.

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Whoſoever hath ſinned againſt me, him will I blot out of my book. .... 33.

And I intreat thee alſo, true yoke-fellow, help thoſe women which laboured with me in the goſpel, with Clement alſo, and *with* other my fellow-labourers, whoſe names *are* in the book of life. *Phil.* iv. 3.

And all that dwell upon the earth ſhall worſhip him, whoſe names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb ſlain from the foundation of the world. *Rev.* xiii. 8.

And whoſoever was not found written in the book of life was caſt into the lake of fire. .... xx. 15.

And there ſhall in no wiſe enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatſoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life. .... xxi. 27.

§ 630 *On Election.*

AND he ſaid, I will make all my goodneſs paſs before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the Lord before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and I will ſhew mercy on whom I will ſhew mercy. *Ex.* xxxiii. 19.

This people have I formed for myſelf; they ſhall ſhew forth my praiſe. *Iſ.* xliii. 21.

And ye ſhall be my people, and I will be your God. *Jer.* xxx. 22.

Then ſhall the King ſay unto them, on his right hand, Come, ye bleſſed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world. *Mat.* xxv. 34.

As thou haſt given him power over all fleſh, that he ſhould give eternal life to as many as thou haſt given him. *John* xvii. 2.

According as he hath choſen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we ſhould be holy, and without blame before him in love: *Eph.* i. 4.

Having predeſtinated us unto the adoption of children by Jeſus Chriſt to himſelf, according to the good pleaſure of his will. .... 5.

To the praiſe of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the Beloved: .... 6.

In whom alſo we have obtained an inheritance, being predeſtinated according to the purpoſe of him who worketh all things after the counſel of his own will; .... .. 11.

That we ſhould be to the praiſe of his glory, who firſt truſted in Chriſt. .... 12.

For we are his workmanſhip, created in Chriſt Jeſus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we ſhould walk in them. .... ii. 10.

§ 631. *Alluſions.*

AND except thoſe days ſhould be ſhortened, there ſhould no fleſh be ſaved; but for the elect's ſake thoſe days ſhall be ſhortened. *Mat.* xxiv. 22.

And except that the Lord had ſhortened thoſe days, no fleſh ſhould be ſaved; but for the elect's ſake, whom he hath choſen, he hath ſhortened the days. *Mark* xiii. 20.

And ſhall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them? *Luke* xviii. 7.

I tell you that he will avenge them ſpeedily. Nevertheleſs, when the Son of man cometh, ſhall he find faith on the earth? .... 8.

Among whom are ye alſo the called of Jeſus Chriſt? *Rom.* i. 6.

To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called *to be* ſaints: Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt. .... 7.

Therefore I endure all things for the elect's ſakes, that they may alſo obtain the ſalvation which is in Chriſt Jeſus, with eternal glory. 2 *Tim.* ii. 10.

Paul, a ſervant of God, and an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the truth which is after godlineſs. *Tit.* i. 1.

Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through ſanctification of the Spirit unto obedience, and ſprinkling of the blood of Jeſus Chriſt: Grace unto you, and peace be multiplied. 1 *Pet.* i. 2.

§ 632. *Diſcriminate Means.*

AND it ſhall come to paſs, *that he that is* left in Zion, and *he that* remaineth in Jeruſalem, ſhall be called holy, *even* every one *that is* written among the living in Jeruſalem. *Iſ.* iv. 3.

And the diſciples came and ſaid unto him, Why ſpeakeſt thou unto them in parables? *Mat.* xiii. 10.

He anſwered and ſaid unto them, Becauſe it is given unto

unto you to know the myſteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given. *Mat.* xiii. 11.

And his diſciples aſked him, ſaying, What might this parable be? *Luke* viii. 9.

And he ſaid, Unto you it is given to know the myſteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that ſeeing they might not ſee, and hearing they might not underſtand. .... 10.

All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and *he* to whom the Son will reveal *him*. .... x. 22.

No man can come to me, except the Father which hath ſent me draw him: and I will raiſe him up at the laſt day. *John* vi. 44.

I have manifeſted thy name unto the men which thou gaveſt me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gaveſt them me; and they have kept thy word. .... xvii. 6.

I pray for them; I pray not for the world, but for them which thou haſt given me; for they are thine. 9.

For ye ſee your calling, brethren, how that not many wiſe men after the fleſh, not many mighty, not many noble, *are called;* 1 *Cor.* i. 26.

But God hath choſen the fooliſh things of the world to confound the wiſe; and God hath choſen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty. .... 27.

And baſe things of the world, and things which are deſpiſed, hath God choſen, *yea*, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are. .... 28.

That no fleſh ſhould glory in his preſence. .... 29.

§ 633. *Diſcriminate Events.*

I HAVE loved you, ſaith the Lord; yet ye ſay, Wherein haſt thou loved us, *Was* not Eſau Jacob's brother? ſaith the Lord: yet I loved Jacob, *Mal.* i. 2.

And I hated Eſau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waſte for the dragons of the wilderneſs. .... 3.

So the laſt ſhall be firſt, and the firſt laſt: for many be called, but few choſen. *Mat.* xx. 16.

For many are called, but few *are* choſen. .... xxii. 14.

And not only *this*, but when Rebecca alſo had conceived by one, *even* by our father Iſaac. *Rom.* ix. 10.

(For *the children*, being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpoſe of God according to election might ſtand, not of works, but of him that calleth), ... 11.

It was ſaid unto her, The elder ſhall ſerve the younger. .... 12.

As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Eſau have I hated. .... 13.

§ 634. *Means appointed.*

THE remnant ſhall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God. *Iſ.* x. 21.

The Lord hath appeared of old unto me, *ſaying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlaſting love; therefore with loving kindneſs have I drawn thee. *Jer.* xxxi. 3.

For the promiſe is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, *even* as many as the Lord our God ſhall call. *Acts* ii. 39.

Praiſing God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily ſuch as ſhould be ſaved. .... 47.

And when the Gentiles heard this they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed. .... xiii. 48.

For I am with thee, and no man ſhall ſet on thee to hurt thee; for I have much people in this city. .... xviii. 10.

And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to *his* purpoſe. *Rom.* viii. 28.

For whom he did foreknow he alſo did predeſtinate *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firſt-born among many brethren. .... 29.

Moreover, whom he did predeſtinate, them he alſo called; and whom he called, them he alſo juſtified; and whom he juſtified, them he alſo glorified. .... 30.

And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the veſſels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory. .... ix. 23.

Even us, whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but alſo of the Gentiles. .... 24.

But when it pleaſed God, who ſeparated me from my mother's womb, and called *me* by his grace, *Gal.* i. 15.

To reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with fleſh and blood: .... 16.

For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of *his* good pleaſure. *Phil.* ii. 13.

Knowing, brethren beloved, your election of God, 1 *Theſſ.* i. 4.

For our goſpel came not unto you in word only, but alſo in power, and in the Holy Ghoſt, and in much aſſurance; as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your ſake. .... i. 5.

But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, becauſe God hath from the beginning choſen you to ſalvation through ſanctification of the ſpirit, and belief of the truth: 2 *Theſſ.* ii. 13.

Whereunto he called you by our goſpel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt. .... 14.

§ 635. *Negative.*

YE have not choſen me, but I have choſen you, and ordained you, that you ſhould go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit ſhould remain; that whatſoever ye ſhall aſk of the Father in my name, he may give it you. *John* xv. 16.

What ſhall we ſay then? *Is there* unrighteouſneſs with God? God forbid. *Rom.* ix. 14.

For he ſaith to Moſes, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compaſſion on whom I will have compaſſion. .... 15.

So then, *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that ſheweth mercy. 16.

Who hath ſaved us, and called *us* with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own

own purpoſe and grace, which was given us in Chriſt Jeſus before the world began ; 2 *Tim.* i. 9.

§ 636. *Illuſtrations.*

And the children ſtruggled together within her : and ſhe ſaid, If *it be* ſo, why *am* I thus ? And ſhe went to enquire of the Lord. *Gen.* xxv. 22.

And the Lord ſaid unto her, Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people ſhall be ſeparated from thy bowels : and *the one* people ſhall be ſtronger than *the other* people ; and the elder ſhall ſerve the younger. .... 23.

Yet I have left *me* ſeven thouſand in Iſrael, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kiſſed him. 1 *Kings* xix. 18.

Except the Lord of hoſts had left unto us a very ſmall remnant, we ſhould have been as Sodom, *and* we ſhould have been like unto Gomorrah. *Iſ.* i. 9.

For though thy people Iſrael be as the ſand of the ſea, *yet* a remnant of them ſhall return : the conſumption decreed ſhall overflow with righteouſneſs. .... x. 22.

For the Lord God of hoſts ſhall make a conſumption, even determined, in the midſt of the land. .... 23.

Ariſe, and go down to the potter's houſe, and there I will cauſe thee to hear my words. *Jer.* xviii. 2.

Then I went down to the potter's houſe, and behold, he wrought a work on the wheels. .... 3.

And the veſſels that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter ; ſo he made it again another veſſel, as ſeemed good to the potter to make *it*. 4.

Then the word of the Lord came to me, ſaying, 5.

O houſe of Iſrael, cannot I do with you as this potter ? ſaith the Lord. Behold as the clay *is* in the potter's hand, ſo *are* ye in mine hand, O houſe of Iſrael. 6

Eſaias alſo crieth concerning Iſrael, Though the number of the children of Iſrael be as the ſand of the ſea, a remnant ſhall be ſaved : *Rom.* ix. 27.

For he will finiſh the work, and cut *it* ſhort in righteouſneſs ; becauſe a ſhort work will the Lord make upon the earth. .... 28.

And as Eſaias ſaid before, Except the Lord of ſabaoth had left us a ſeed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha. .... 29.

But what ſaith the anſwer of God unto him ? I have reſerved to myſelf ſeven thouſand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal. .... xi. 4.

Even ſo then, at this preſent time alſo there is a remnant according to the election of grace. .... 5.

But in a great houſe there are not only veſſels of gold and of ſilver, but alſo of wood and of earth ; and ſome to honour, and ſome to diſhonour. 2 *Tim.* ii. 20.

§ 637. *(Inferences) Praiſe.*

At that time Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, becauſe thou haſt hid theſe things from the wiſe and prudent, and haſt revealed them unto babes. *Mat.* xi. 26.

Even ſo, Father ; for ſo it ſeemed good in thy ſight. .... 26.

All things are delivered unto me of my Father : and no man knoweth the Son but the Father ; neither knoweth any man the Father ſave the Son, and *he* to whomſoever the Son will reveal *him*. .... 27.

Notwithſtanding in this rejoice not that the ſpirits are ſubject unto you ; but rather rejoice, becauſe your names are written in heaven. *Luke* x. 20.

In that hour Jeſus rejoiced in ſpirit, and ſaid, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou haſt hid theſe things from the wiſe and prudent, and haſt revealed them unto babes ; even ſo, Father ; for ſo it ſeemed good in thy ſight. .... 21.

What ſhall we then ſay to theſe things ? If God *be* for us, who *can be* againſt us ? *Rom.* viii. 31.

We love him, becauſe he firſt loved us. 1 *John* vi. 19.

§ 638. *Diligence.*

Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my preſence only, but now much more in my abſence, work out your own ſalvation with fear and trembling : *Phil.* ii. 12.

Nevertheleſs the foundation of God ſtandeth ſure, having this ſeal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Chriſt depart from iniquity. 2 *Tim.* ii. 19.

Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election ſure ; for if ye do theſe things ye ſhall never fall : 2 *Peter* i. 10.

For ſo an entrance ſhall be miniſtered unto you abundantly into the everlaſting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jeſus Chriſt. .... 11.

§ 639. *Humility.*

Thou wilt ſay then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault ? for who hath reſiſted his will ? *Rom.* ix. 19.

Nay but, O man, who art thou that replieſt againſt God ? Shall the thing formed ſay to him that formed *it*, Why haſt thou made me thus ? .... 20.

Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the ſame lump to make one veſſel unto honour, and another unto diſhonour ? .... 21.

For who maketh thee to differ *from another ?* and what haſt thou that thou didſt not receive ? now, if thou didſt receive *it*, why doſt thou glory as if thou hadſt not received *it ?* 1 *Cor.* iv. 7.

§ 640. *General Clauſe.*

The ſecret *things belong* unto the Lord our God ; but thoſe *things which are* revealed *belong* unto us, and to our children for ever, that *we* may do all the words of this law. *Deut.* xxix. 29.

CHAP. III.

ON REPROBATION.

§ 641. *Reſpecting the End.*

REPROBATE ſilver ſhall *men* call them, becauſe the Lord hath rejected them. *Jer.* vi. 30.

While I was with them in the world I kept them in thy name : thoſe that thou gaveſt me I have kept, and

none of them is loſt, but the ſon of perdition; that the ſcripture might be fulfilled. *John* xvii. 12.

What if God, willing to ſhew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-ſuffering the veſſels of wrath fitted to deſtruction. *Rom.* ix. 22.

Now, as Jannes and Jambres withſtood Moſes, ſo do theſe alſo reſiſt the truth; men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith. 2 *Tim.* iii. 8.

But they ſhall proceed no further; for their folly ſhall be manifeſt unto all *men*, as their's alſo was. 9.

For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into laſciviouſneſs, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jeſus Chriſt. *Jude* 4.

§ 642. *Reſpecting Means.*

YET the Lord hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to ſee, and ears to hear, unto this day. *Deut.* xxix. 4.

For thou haſt hid their heart from underſtanding: therefore ſhalt thou not exalt *them*. *Job* xvii. 4.

He ſhall die without inſtruction, and in the greatneſs of his folly he ſhall go aſtray. *Prov.* v. 23.

And he ſaid, Therefore ſaid I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father. *John* vi. 65.

But ye believe not; becauſe ye are not of my ſheep, as I ſaid unto you. .... x. 26.

But if our goſpel be hid, it is hid to them that are loſt. 2 *Cor.* iv. 3.

§ 643. *Means Poſitive.*

IF one man ſin againſt another, the judge ſhall judge him: but if a man ſin againſt the Lord, who ſhall entreat for him? Notwithſtanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, becauſe the Lord would ſlay them. 1 *Sam.* ii 25.

And again the anger of the Lord was kindled againſt Iſrael, and he moved David againſt them to ſay, Go, number Iſrael and Judah *. 2 *Sam.* xxiv. 1.

And he ſaid, Go and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but underſtand not; and ſee ye indeed, but perceive not. *Iſ.* vi. 9.

Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and ſhut their eyes; leſt they ſee with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and underſtand with their heart, and convert, and be healed. .... 10.

For the Lord hath poured out upon you the ſpirit of deep ſleep, and hath cloſed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers, the ſeers, hath he covered. .... xxix. 10.

They have not known nor underſtood: for he hath ſhut their eyes, that they cannot ſee; *and* their hearts, that they cannot underſtand. .... xliv. 18.

Therefore, thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, I will lay ſtumbling-blocks before this people, and the fathers and the ſons together ſhall fall upon them; the neighbour and his friend ſhall periſh. *Jer.* vi. 21.

What then? Iſrael hath not obtained that which he ſeeketh for: but the election hath obtained it, and the reſt were blinded. *Rom.* xi. 7.

(According as it is written, God hath given them the ſpirit of ſlumber, eyes that they ſhould not ſee, and ears that they ſhould not hear) unto this day. .... 8.

§ 644. *Why.*

BUT my people would not hearken to my voice; and Iſrael would none of me. *Pſ.* lxxxi. 11.

So I gave them up unto their own hearts' luſt; *and* they walked in their own counſels. .... 12.

I alſo will chooſe their deluſions, and will bring their fears upon them; becauſe, when I called, none did anſwer; when I ſpake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and choſe *that* in which I delighted not. *Iſ.* lxvi. 4.

Becauſe they had not executed my judgments, but had deſpiſed my ſtatutes, and had polluted my ſabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols. *Ezek.* xx. 24.

Wherefore I gave them alſo ſtatutes *that were* not good, and judgments whereby they ſhould not live. 25.

And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they cauſed to paſs through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them deſolate, to the end that they might know that I *am* the Lord. .... 26.

And for this cauſe God ſhall ſend them ſtrong deluſion, that they ſhould believe a lie. 2 *Theſſ.* ii. 11.

That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleaſure in unrighteouſneſs. .... 12.

And a ſtone of ſtumbling, and a rock of offence, *even to them* which ſtumble at the word, being diſobedient, whereunto alſo they were appointed. 1 *Pet.* ii. 8.

§ 645. *Deprecation.*

O LORD, why haſt thou made us to err from thy ways, *and* hardened our heart from thy fear? Return, for thy ſervants' ſake, the tribes of thine inheritance. *Iſ.* lxiii. 17.

§ 646. *Inference.*

EXAMINE yourſelves whether ye be in the faith; prove your own ſelves: know ye not your own ſelves, how that Jeſus Chriſt is in you, except ye be reprobates? 2 *Cor.* xiii. 5.

But I truſt that ye ſhall know that we are not reprobates. .... 6.

Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we ſhould appear approved, but that ye ſhould do that which is honeſt, though we be as reprobates. .... 7.

§ 647. *Caſe of Pharaoh—Threat to Harden* *.

AND the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, When thou goeſt to return into Egypt, ſee *that* thou do all thoſe wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he ſhall not let the people go. *Ex.* iv. 21.

And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my ſigns and my wonders in the land of Egypt. .... vii. 3.

But Pharaoh ſhall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies,

* See 1 Chron. xxi. 1, ſection 3128, where this emotion is ſaid to proceed from Satan.

* See ſect. 653.

and

nd my people the children of Iſrael, out of the land of Egypt by great judgments. *Ex.* vii. 4.

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Pharaoh ſhall not hearken unto you, that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt. .... xi. 9.

And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he ſhall follow after them; and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his hoſt; that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the Lord. And they did ſo. .... xiv. 4.

And I, behold I, will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they ſhall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his hoſt, upon his chariots, and upon his horſemen. .... 17.

§ 648. *Hardened.*

And he hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; as the Lord had ſaid. *Ex.* vii. 13.

And the Lord hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; as the Lord had ſpoken unto Moſes. .... ix. 12.

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Go in unto Pharaoh: for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his ſervants, that I might ſhew theſe my ſigns before him. x. 1.

But the Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart, ſo that he would not let the children of Iſrael go. .... 20.

But the Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go. .... 27.

And Moſes and Aaron did all theſe wonders, before Pharaoh: and the Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart, ſo that he would not let the children of Iſrael go out of his land. .... xi. 10.

And the Lord hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he purſued after the children of Iſrael: and the children of Iſrael went out with an high hand. .... xiv. 8.

§ 649. *Reflections.*

And in very deed for this *cauſe* have I raiſed thee up, for to ſhew *in* thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth. *Ex.* ix. 16.

He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal ſubtilely with his ſervants. *Pſ.* cv. 25.

For the ſcripture ſaith unto Pharaoh, Even for this ſame purpoſe have I raiſed thee up, that I might ſhew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth. *Rom.* ix. 17.

Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will he hardeneth. .... 18.

CHAP. IV.

THE DOCTRINE OF FREE WILL.

§ 650. *God wills not Deſtruction.*

HAVE I any pleaſure at all that the wicked ſhould die? ſaith the Lord God; *and* not that he ſhould return from his ways, and live? *Ezek.* xviii. 23.

Caſt away from you all your tranſgreſſions, whereby ye have tranſgreſſed; and make you a new heart, and a new ſpirit; for why will ye die, O houſe of Iſrael? *Ezek.* xviii. 31.

For I have no pleaſure in the death of him that dieth, ſaith the Lord God: wherefore turn *yourſelves*, and live ye. .... 32.

Therefore, O thou ſon of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ye ſpeak, ſaying, If our tranſgreſſions and our ſins *be* upon us, and we pine away in them, how ſhould we then live? .... xxxiii. 10.

Say unto them, *As* I live, ſaith the Lord God, I have no pleaſure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O houſe of Iſrael? .... 11.

Even ſo it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of theſe little ones ſhould periſh. *Mat.* xviii. 14.

The Lord is not ſlack concerning his promiſe, as ſome men count ſlackneſs; but is long-ſuffering to us-ward, not willing that any ſhould periſh, but that all ſhould come to repentance. 2 *Pet.* iii. 9.

§ 651. *Offers of Mercy to all.*

Ho, every one that thirſteth, come ye to the waters; and he that hath no money, come ye, buy and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money, and without price. *Iſ.* lv. 1.

Men *and* brethren, children of the ſtock of Abraham, and whoſoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this ſalvation ſent. *Acts* xiii. 26.

And the Spirit and the bride ſay, Come. And let him that heareth ſay, Come. And let him that is athirſt come. And whoſoever will, let him take the water of life freely. *Rev.* xxii. 17.

§ 652. *Univerſal Promiſes.*

If ſo be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil which I purpoſe to do unto them, becauſe of the evil of their doings. *Jer.* xxvi. 3.

And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* whoſoever ſhall call on the name of the Lord ſhall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jeruſalem ſhall be deliverance, as the Lord hath ſaid, and in the remnant whom the Lord ſhall call. *Joel* ii. 32.

All that the Father giveth me ſhall come to me; and him that cometh to me, I will in no wiſe caſt out. *John* vi. 37.

And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* whoſoever ſhall call on the name of the Lord ſhall be ſaved. *Acts* ii. 21.

For the ſcripture ſaith, Whoſoever believeth on him ſhall not be aſhamed. *Rom.* x. 11.

For whoſoever ſhall call upon the name of the Lord ſhall be ſaved. .... 13.

If a man, therefore, purge himſelf from theſe, he ſhall be a veſſel unto honour, ſanctified, and meet for the maſter's uſe, *and* prepared unto every good work. 2 *Tim.* ii. 21.

He that overcometh, the ſame ſhall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of

of the book of life, but I will confeſs his name before my Father and before his angels. *Rev.* iii. 5.

§ 653. *Choice appealed to.*

BEHOLD, I ſet before you this day a bleſſing and a curſe; *Deut.* xi. 26.

A bleſſing, if ye obey the commandments of the Lord your God, which I command you this day; 27.

And a curſe, if ye will not obey the commandments of the Lord your God, but turn aſide out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known. .... 28.

See, I have ſet before thee this day life and good, and death and evil. .... xxx. 15.

In that I command thee this day to love the Lord thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his ſtatutes, and his judgments, that thou mayeſt live and multiply: and the Lord thy God ſhall bleſs thee in the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it. .... 16.

I call heaven and earth to record this day againſt you, *that* I have ſet before you life and death, bleſſing and curſing: therefore chooſe life, that both thou and thy ſeed may live. .... 19.

§ 654. *Bad Choice lamented.*

OH that my people had hearkened unto me, *and* Iſrael had walked in my ways! *Pſ.* lxxxi. 13.

I ſhould ſoon have ſubdued their enemies, and turned my hand againſt their adverſaries. .... 14.

The haters of the Lord ſhould have ſubmitted themſelves unto him: but their time ſhould have endured for ever. .... 15.

Oh that thou hadſt hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteouſneſs as the waves of the ſea. *Iſ.* xlviii. 18.

O Jeruſalem, Jeruſalem, *thou* that killeſt the prophets, and ſtoneſt them which are ſent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings, and ye would not! *Mat.* xxiii. 37.

O Jeruſalem, Jeruſalem, which killeſt the prophets, and ſtoneſt them that are ſent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together as a hen *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings, and ye would not! *Luke* xiii. 34.

And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life. *John* v. 40.

§ 655. *Pharaoh Self-hardened*.*

AND Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time alſo, neither would he let the people go. *Ex.* viii. 32.

But when Pharaoh ſaw that there was reſpite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the Lord had ſaid. .... 15.

And when Pharaoh ſaw that the rain, and the hail, and the thunders, were ceaſed, he ſinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his ſervants. .... ix. 34.

And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Iſrael go; as the Lord had ſpoken by Moſes. .... 35.

* See ſect. 647.

Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought wonderfully among them; did they not let the people go, and they departed? 1 *Sam.* vi. 6.

CHAP. V.

PROVIDENCE DISTRIBUTIVE.

§ 656. *Indiſcriminate.*

THIS is one *thing*, therefore I ſaid *it*, He deſtroyeth the perfect and the wicked. *Job* ix. 22.

If the ſcourge ſlay ſuddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent. .... 23.

All *things* have I ſeen in the days of my vanity: there is a juſt *man* that periſheth in his righteouſneſs, and there is a wicked *man* that prolongeth *his life* in his wickedneſs. *Eccl.* vii. 15.

There is a vanity which is done upon the earth, that there be juſt *men*, unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked: again, there be wicked *men*, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous. I ſaid, that this alſo *is* vanity. .... viii. 14.

For all this I conſidered in my heart, even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wiſe, and their works, *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred *by* all *that is* before them. ix. 1.

All *things come* alike to all: *there is* one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good, and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that ſacrificeth, and to him that ſacrificeth not; as *is* the good, ſo *is* the ſinner; *and* he that ſweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath. .... 2.

This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the ſun, that *there is* one event unto all; yea, alſo the heart of the ſons of men is full of evil, and madneſs *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead. .... 3.

I returned, and ſaw under the ſun, that the race *is* not to the ſwift, nor the battle to the ſtrong, neither yet bread to the wiſe, nor yet riches to men of underſtanding, nor yet favour to men of ſkill; but time and chance happeneth to them all. .. .... 11.

Son of man ſet thy face toward Jeruſalem, and drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and propheſy againſt the land of Iſrael. *Ezek.* xxi. 2.

And ſay to the land of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, and will draw forth my ſword out of his ſheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked. .... 3.

Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore ſhall my ſword go forth out of his ſheath againſt all fleſh from the ſouth to the north: .... 4.

That all fleſh may know that I the Lord have drawn forth my ſword out of his ſheath, it ſhall not return any more. .... 5.

§ 657. *Wicked*

§ 657. *Wicked Proſper.*

THE earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, *and* who *is* he? *Job* ix. 24.

The tabernacles of robbers proſper, and they that provoke God are ſecure; into whoſe hand God bringeth *abundantly*. .... xii. 6.

They ſpend their days in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave. .... xxi. 13.

Yet he filled their houſes with good *things*: but the counſel of the wicked is far from me. .... xxii. 18.

They *are* not in trouble *as other* men; neither are they plagued like *other* men: *Pſ.* lxxiii. 5.

Therefore pride compaſſeth them about as a chain; violence covereth them *as* a garment. .... 6.

Their eyes ſtand out with fatneſs: they have more than heart could wiſh. .... 7.

Behold, theſe *are* the ungodly, who proſper in the world; they increaſe *in* riches. .... 12.

§ 658. *Offence (taken).*

EVEN when I remember I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my fleſh. *Job* xxi. 6.

Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power? .... 7.

Their ſeed is eſtabliſhed in their ſight with them, and their offſpring before their eyes. .... 8.

Their houſes *are* ſafe from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them. .... 9.

Men groan from out of the city, and the ſoul of the wounded crieth out; yet God layeth not folly *to them*. .... xxiv. 12.

But as for me, my feet were almoſt gone, my ſteps had well-nigh ſlipped. *Pſ.* lxxiii. 2.

For I was envious at the fooliſh, *when* I ſaw the proſperity of the wicked: .... 3.

For *there are* no bands in their death; but their ſtrength *is* firm. .... 4.

Verily I have cleanſed my heart *in* vain, and waſhed my hands in innocency. .... 13.

For all the day long have I been plagued, and chaſtened every morning. .... 14.

If I ſay, I will ſpeak thus; behold, I ſhould offend *againſt* the generation of thy children. .... 15.

Righteous *art* thou, O Lord, when I plead with thee; *yet* let me talk with thee of *thy* judgments: Wherefore doth the way of the wicked proſper; *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherouſly? *Jer.* xii. 1.

Thou haſt planted them; yea, they have taken root: they grow; yea, they bring forth fruit: thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins. .... 2.

Why doſt thou ſhew me iniquity, and cauſe *me* to behold grievance? for ſpoiling and violence *are* before me: and there are *that* raiſe up ſtrife and contention. *Hab.* i. 3.

Therefore the law is ſlacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compaſs about the righteous; therefore wrong judgment proceedeth. 4.

Wherefore lookeſt thou upon them that deal treacherouſly, *and* holdeſt thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous than he? *Hab.* i. 13.

And makeſt men as the fiſhes of the ſea, as the creeping things, *that* have no ruler over them. .... 14.

They take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their drag; therefore they rejoice and are glad. .... 15.

Therefore they ſacrifice unto their net, and burn incenſe unto their drag; becauſe by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat plenteous. .... 16.

Shall they, therefore, empty their net, and not ſpare continually to ſlay the nations? .... 17.

Ye have wearied the Lord with your words: yet ye ſay, Wherein have we wearied *him?* When ye ſay, Every one that doth evil *is* good in the ſight of the Lord, and he delighteth in them; or, Where *is* the God of judment? *Mal.* ii. 17.

And now we call the proud happy: yea, they that work wickedneſs are ſet up; yea, *they that* tempt God are even delivered. .... iii. 15.

§ 659. *Proſperity of the Wicked is but ſhort.*

I HAVE ſeen the fooliſh taking root: but ſuddenly I curſed his habitation. *Job* v. 3.

He draweth alſo the mighty with his power: he riſeth up, and no *man* is ſure of life. .... xxiv. 22.

Though it be given him *to be* in ſafety whereon he reſteth, yet his eyes *are* upon their ways. .... 23.

They are exalted for a little while, but are gone and brought low; they are taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut of as the tops of the ears of corn. .... 24.

Wait on the Lord, and keep his way, and he ſhall exalt thee to inherit the land; when the wicked are cut off, thou ſhalt ſee *it*. *Pſ.* xxxvii. 34.

I have ſeen the wicked in great power, and ſpreading himſelf like a green bay-tree. .... 35.

Yet he paſſed away, and, lo, he *was* not; yea, I ſought him, but he could not be found. .... 36.

When I thought to know this, it *was* too painful for me. .... lxxiii. 16.

Until I went into the ſanctary of God; *then* underſtood I their end. .... 17.

Surely thou didſt ſet them in ſlippery places: thou caſtedſt them down into deſtruction. .... 18.

How are they *brought* into deſolation as in a moment! they are utterly conſumed with terrors. .... 19.

As a dream when *one* awaketh; ſo, O Lord, when thou awakeſt thou ſhalt deſpiſe their image. .... 20.

A brutiſh man knoweth not; neither doth a fool underſtand this. .... xcii. 6.

When the wicked ſpring as the graſs, and when all the workers of iniquity do flouriſh; *it is* that they ſhall be deſtroyed for ever. .... 7.

Though a ſinner do evil an hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet ſurely I know that it ſhall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him. *Eccl.* viii. 12.

But it ſhall not be well with the wicked, neither ſhall he prolong *his* days *which are* as a ſhadow; becauſe he feareth not before God. .... 13.

§ 660. *Changes in Life.*

Oh, that I were as *in* months paſt, as *in* the days *when* God preſerved me; *Job.* xxix. 2.

When his candle ſhined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkneſs. .... 3.

As I was in the days of my youth, when the ſecret of God *was* upon my tabernacle. ... . 4.

But now *they that are* younger than I have me in deriſion, whoſe fathers I would have diſdained to have ſet with the dogs of my flock. .... xxx. 1.

The bows of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that ſtumbled are girded with ſtrength. 1 *Sam.* ii. 4.

They that were full have hired out themſelves for bread; and *they that were* hungry ceaſed; ſo that the barren hath born ſeven: and ſhe that hath many children is waxed feeble. .... 5.

And in my proſperity I ſaid, I ſhall never be moved. *Pſ.* xxx. 6.

Lord, by thy favour thou haſt made my mountain to ſtand ſtrong: thou didſt hide thy face, *and* I was troubled. .... 7.

I will ſing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O Lord will I ſing. .... ci. 1.

Becauſe of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou haſt lifted me up, and caſt me down. .... cii. 10.

He hath put down the mighty from *their* ſeats, and exalted them of low degree. *Luke* i. 52.

He hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich he hath ſent empty away. .... 53.

§ 661. *To be expected.*

For he maketh ſore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole. *Job* v. 18.

He ſhall break in pieces mighty men without number, and ſet others in their ſtead. .... xxxiv. 24.

The Lord killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up. 1 *Sam.* ii. 6.

The Lord maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up. .... 7.

Thou, which haſt ſhewed me great and ſore troubles, ſhalt quicken me again, and ſhalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth. *Pſ.* lxxi. 20.

Thou ſhalt increaſe my greatneſs, and comfort me on every ſide. .... 21.

And the Lord ſhall ſmite Egypt; he ſhall ſmite and heal *it*: and they ſhall return *even* to the Lord, and he ſhall be entreated of them, and ſhall heal them. *Iſ.* xix. 22.

I ſpake unto thee in thy proſperity; *but* thou ſaidſt, I will not hear: this *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedſt not my voice. *Jer.* xxii. 21.

The wind ſhall eat up all thy paſtors, and thy lovers ſhall go into captivity: ſurely then ſhalt thou be aſhamed and confounded for all thy wickedneſs. 22.

Thus ſaith the Lord God, When the whole earth rejoceth, I will make thee deſolate. *Ezek.* xxxv. 14.

As thou didſt rejoice at the inheritance of the houſe of Iſrael, becauſe it was deſolate, ſo will I do unto thee: thou ſhalt be deſolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it; and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord. .... 15.

Verily, verily, I ſay unto you, That ye ſhall weep and lament, but the world ſhall rejoice: and ye ſhall be ſorrowful, but your ſorrow ſhall be turned into joy. *John* xvi. 20.

§ 662. *Exaltation.*

Though thy beginning was ſmall, yet thy latter end ſhould greatly increaſe. *Job* viii. 7.

He raiſeth up the poor out of the duſt, *and* lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to ſet *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth *are* the Lord's, and he hath ſet the world upon them. 1 *Sam.* ii. 8.

He raiſeth up the poor out of the duſt, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghill; *Pſ.* cxiii. 7.

That he may ſet *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people. .... 8.

§ 663. *Inferences therefrom.*

And Samuel ſaid, When thou *waſt* little in thine own ſight, *waſt* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Iſrael, and the Lord anointed thee king over Iſrael? 1 *Sam.* xv. 17.

Now, therefore, ſo ſhalt thou ſay unto my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, I took thee from the ſheep-cote, from following the ſheep, to be ruler over my people, over Iſrael: 2 *Sam.* vii. 8.

And I was with thee whitherſoever thou wenteſt, and have cut off all thine enemies out of thy ſight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth. .... 9.

Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, I anointed thee king over Iſrael, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul; .... xii. 7.

And I gave thee thy maſter's houſe, and thy maſter's wives into thy boſom, and gave thee the houſe of Iſrael and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee ſuch and ſuch things. .... 8.

Now, therefore, thus ſhalt thou ſay unto my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, I took thee from the ſheep-cote, *even* from following the ſheep, that thou ſhouldeſt be ruler over my people. 1 *Chron.* xvii. 7.

And I have been with thee whitherſoever thou haſt walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth. .... 8.

§ 664. *Depreſſion.*

He hath ſtripped me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head. *Job* xix. 9.

The days of his youth haſt thou ſhortened; thou haſt covered him with ſhame. Selah. *Pſ.* lxxxix. 45

Many times did he deliver them: but they provoked *him* with their counſel, and were brought low for their iniquity. .... cvi. 43.

Again they are miniſhed, and brought low through oppreſſion, affliction and ſorrow. .... cvii. 39.

Moab hath been at eaſe from his youth, and he hath ſettled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from veſſel to veſſel, neither hath he gone into captivity:

vity; therefore his taſte remained in him, and his ſcent is not changed *Jer.* xlviii. 11.

Therefore, behold, the days come, ſaith the Lord, that I will ſend unto him wanderers that ſhall cauſe him to wander, and ſhall empty his veſſels, and break their bottles. .... 12.

And thou haſt removed my ſoul far off from peace: I forgat proſperity. *Lam.* iii. 17.

They that did feed delicately are deſolate in the ſtreets; they that were brought up in ſcarlet embrace dunghills. .... iv. 5.

Then he ſhall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he ſhall ſtumble, and fall, and not be found. *Dan.* xi. 19.

And the fruits that thy ſoul luſted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou ſhalt find them no more at all. *Rev.* xviii. 14.

§ 665. *A Leſſon.*

THEY that ſee thee ſhall narrowly look upon thee, *and* conſider thee, *ſaying*, *Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did ſhake kingdoms *Iſ.* xiv. 16

That made the world as a wilderneſs, and deſtroyed the cities thereof; *that* opened not the houſe of his priſoners? .... 17.

Thus ſaith the Lord God of hoſts, Go, get thee unto this treaſurer, *even* unto Shebna, which *is* over the houſe, *and ſay*, ... xxii. 15.

What haſt thou here? and whom haſt thou here, that thou haſt hewed thee out a ſcpulchre here, *as* he that heweth him out a ſepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himſelf in a rock? .... 16.

Behold, the Lord will carry thee away with a mighty captivity, and will ſurely cover thee. .... 17.

He will ſurely violently turn and toſs thee *like* a ball into a large country: there ſhall thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *ſhall be* the ſhame of thy lord's houſe. .... 18.

And I will drive thee from thy ſtation, and from thy ſtate ſhall he pull thee down. .... 19.

§ 666. *Reflections.*

So that a man ſhall ſay, Verily, *there is* a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth. *Pſ.* lviii. 11.

And all men ſhall fear, and ſhall declare the work of God: for they ſhall wiſely conſider of his doing. .... lxiv. 9.

Come and ſee the works of God: *he is* terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men. .... lxvi. 5.

O God, thou haſt taught me from my youth; and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works. lxxi. 17.

Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth. cv. 5.

Whoſo *is* wiſe, and will obſerve theſe *things*, even they ſhall underſtand the loving-kindneſs of the Lord. .... cvii. 43.

CHAP. VI.

PROVIDENCES AFFLICTIVE.

§ 667. *Affliction to be expected.*

ALTHOUGH affliction cometh not forth of the duſt, neither doth trouble ſpring out of the ground. *Job* v. 6.

Yet man is born unto trouble, as the ſparks fly upward. .... 7.

In the day of proſperity be joyful, but in the day of adverſity conſider: God alſo hath ſet the one over againſt the other, to the end that man ſhould find nothing after him. *Eccl.* vii. 14.

The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his affliction haſteth faſt. *Jer.* xlviii. 16.

And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midſt of heaven, ſaying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabiters of the earth, by reaſon of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels which are yet to ſound! *Rev.* viii. 13.

One woe is paſt; *and*, behold, there come two woes more hereafter. .... ix. 12.

The ſecond woe is paſt; *and*, behold, the third woe cometh quickly. .... xi. 14.

§ 668. *Affliction Promiſed.*

I WILL be his father, and he ſhall be my ſon. If he commit iniquity, I will chaſten him with the rod of men, and with the ſtripes of the children of men. 2 *Sam.* vii. 14.

If his children forſake my law, and walk not in my judgments. *Pſ.* lxxxix. 30.

If they break my ſtatutes, and keep not my commandments; .... 31.

Then will I viſit their tranſgreſſion with the rod, and their iniquity with ſtripes. .... 32.

Nevertheleſs, my loving-kindneſs will I not utterly take from him, nor ſuffer my faithfulneſs to fail. .... 33.

I know, O Lord, that thy judgments *are* right, and *that* thou in faithfulneſs haſt afflicted me. .... cxix. 75.

For whom the Lord loveth he correcteth, even as a father the ſon *in whom* he delighteth. *Prov.* iii. 12.

§ 669. *Advice to the Afflicted.*

THOU ſhalt alſo conſider in thine heart, that as a man chaſteneth his ſon, *ſo* the Lord thy God chaſteneth thee. *Deut.* viii. 5.

Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth; therefore deſpiſe not thou the chaſtening of the Almighty. *Job* v. 17.

Surely it is meet to be ſaid unto God, I have borne *chaſtiſement*, I will not offend *any more*. .... xxxiv. 31.

That which I ſee not, teach thou me; if I have done iniquity, I will do no more. .... 32.

My ſon, deſpiſe not the chaſtening of the Lord; neither be weary of his correction. *Prov.* iii. 11.

The Lord's voice crieth unto the city, and *the man of* wiſdom ſhall ſee thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it. *Micah* vi. 9.

And ye have forgotten the exhortation, which ſpeaketh unto you as unto children, My ſon, deſpiſe not

not thou the chaſtening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him: *Heb.* xii. 5.

For whom the Lord loveth he chaſteneth, and ſcourgeth every ſon whom he receiveth. .... 6.

If ye endure chaſtening, God dealeth with you as with ſons: for what ſon is he whom the father chaſteneth not? .... 7.

But if ye be without chaſtiſement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye baſtards, and not ſons. .... 8.

§ 670. *Afflictions.*

Thou reneweſt thy witneſſes againſt me, and increaſeſt thine indignation upon me; changes and war *are* againſt me. *Job* x. 17.

For thou, O God haſt proved us; thou haſt tried us, as ſilver is tried. *Pſ.* lxvi. 10.

Thou broughteſt us into the net; thou laideſt affliction upon our loins. .... 11.

Thou haſt cauſed men to ride over our heads: we went through fire and through water; but thou broughteſt us out into a wealthy *place*. .... 12.

Mine eye mourneth by reaſon of affliction: Lord, I have called daily upon thee; I have ſtretched out my hands unto thee. .... lxxxviii. 9.

Is it nothing to you, all ye that paſs by? behold, and ſee if there be any ſorrow like unto my ſorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the Lord hath afflicted *me* in the day of his fierce anger. *Lam.* i. 12.

From above hath he ſent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth againſt them: he hath ſpread a net for my feet; he hath turned me back; he hath made me deſolate *and* faint all the day. .... 13.

The yoke of my tranſgreſſions is bound by his hand; they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my ſtrength to fall; the Lord hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to riſe up. .... 14.

I *am* the man *that* hath ſeen affliction by the rod of his wrath. .... iii. 1.

Surely againſt me is he turned; he turneth his hand *againſt me* all the day. .... 3.

I ſaw the tents of Cuſhan in affliction; *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble. *Hab.* iii. 7.

§ 671. *Diſappointments.*

My days are paſt, my purpoſes are broken off, *even* the thoughts of my heart. *Job* xvii. 11.

When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me*; and when I waited for light, there came darkneſs. .... xxx. 26.

My heart panted, fearfulneſs affrighted me; the night of my pleaſure hath he turned into fear unto me. *Iſ.* xxi. 4.

We looked for peace, but no good *came*; *and* for a time of health, and behold trouble! *Jer.* viii. 15.

And I will turn your feaſts into mourning, and all your ſongs into lamentation; and I will bring up ſackcloth upon all loins, and baldneſs upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning of an only *ſon*, and the end thereof as a bitter day. *Amos* viii. 10.

For the inhabitant of Maroth waited carefully for good; but evil came down from the Lord unto the gate of Jeruſalem. *Micah* i. 12.

Ye have ſown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages, earneth wages *to put it* into a bag with holes. *Hag.* i. 6.

§ 672. *Remarkable Inſtance.*

Now, in the twelfth month, (that *is* the month Adar,) on the thirteenth day of the ſame, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them.) *Eſter* ix. 1.

§ 673. *Afflictions aggravated.*

Because he hath looſed my cord, and afflicted me, they have alſo let looſe the bridle before me. *Job* xxx. 11.

But in mine adverſity they rejoiced, and gathered themſelves together; *yea*, the abjects gathered themſelves together againſt me, and I knew *it* not; they did tear *me*, and ceaſed not. *Pſ.* xxxv. 15.

For they perſecute *him* whom thou haſt ſmitten; and they talk to the grief of thoſe whom thou haſt wounded. .... lxix. 26.

§ 674. *Mitigated.*

Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the Fear of Iſaac, had been with me, ſurely, thou hadſt ſent me away now empty: God hath ſeen mine affliction, and the labour of mine hands, and rebuked *thee* yeſternight. *Gen.* xxxi. 42.

Hath he ſmitten him, as he ſmote thoſe that ſmote him? *or* is he ſlain according to the ſlaughter of them that are ſlain by him? *Iſ.* xxvii. 7.

In meaſure, when it ſhooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: he ſtayeth his rough wind in the day of the eaſt wind. .... 8.

The Lord ſaid, Verily it ſhall be well with thy remnant; verily I will cauſe the enemy to entreat thee *well* in the time of evil, and in the time of affliction. *Jer.* xv. 11.

For the Lord will not caſt off for ever: *Lam.* iii. 31.

But though he cauſe grief, yet will he have compaſſion according to the multitude of his mercies. .... 32.

For he doth not afflict willingly, nor grieve the children of men. .... 33.

§ 675. *Supports.*

They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the Lord was my ſtay. 2 *Sam.* xxii. 19.

Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth, may Iſrael now ſay. *Pſ.* cxxix. 1.

Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth; yet they have not prevailed againſt me. .... 2.

I know that the Lord will maintain the cauſe of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor. .... cxl. 12.

The Lord upholdeth all that fall, and raiſeth up all *thoſe that be* bowed down. .... cxlv. 14.

But my God ſhall ſupply all your need, according to his riches in glory, by Chriſt Jeſus. *Phil.* iv. 19.

§ 676. *Fainting under.*

But now it is come upon thee, and thou fainteſt; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled. *Job* iv. 5.

Is not *this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightneſs of thy ways? .... 6.

And David was diſpleaſed, becauſe the Lord had made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place Perez-uzzah to this day. 2 *Sam.* vi. 8.

If thou faint in the day of adverſity, thy ſtrength *is* ſmall. *Prov.* xxiv. 10.

Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man for the puniſhment of his ſins? *Lam.* iii. 39.

§ 677. *Unimproved.*

Are the conſolations of God ſmall with thee? is there any ſecret thing with thee? *Job* xv. 11.

And in the time of his diſtreſs did he treſpaſs yet more againſt the Lord: this *is that* king Ahaz. 2 *Chron.* xxviii. 22.

For the people turneth not unto him that ſmiteth them, neither do they ſeek the Lord of hoſts. *Iſ.* ix. 13.

Therefore the Lord will cut off from Iſrael head and tail, branch and ruſh, in one day. .... 14.

In vain have I ſmitten your children; they received no correction: your own ſword hath devoured your prophets like a deſtroying lion. *Jer.* ii. 30.

She obeyed not the voice; ſhe received not correction; ſhe truſted not in the Lord; ſhe drew not near to her God. *Zeph.* iii. 2.

§ 678. *Deliverance promiſed.*

To ſet up on high thoſe that be low; that thoſe which mourn may be exalted to ſafety. *Job* v. 11.

Becauſe thou ſhalt forget *thy* miſery, *and* remember *it* as waters *that* paſs away: .... xi. 16.

For his anger *endureth but* a moment; in his favour *is* life: weeping may endure for a night, but joy *cometh* in the morning. *Pſ.* xxx. 5.

He ſhall call upon me, and I will anſwer him: I *will be* with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him. .... xci. 15.

What do ye imagine againſt the Lord? he will make an utter end: affliction ſhall not riſe up the ſecond time. *Nahum* i. 9.

Thus ſaith the Lord, Though *they be* quiet, and likewiſe many, yet thus ſhall they be cut down, when he ſhall paſs through: though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more. .... 12.

§ 679. *Deliverance.*

He ſent from above, he took me; he drew me out of many waters: 2 *Sam.* xxii. 17.

Thou haſt turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou haſt put off my ſackcloth, and girded me with gladneſs; *Pſ.* xxx. 11.

Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous; but the Lord delivereth him out of them all. .... xxxiv. 19.

He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken. *Pſ.* xxxiv. 20.

The Lord openeth *the eyes of* the blind: the Lord raiſeth *them that are* bowed down: the Lord loveth the righteous: .... cxlvi. 8.

For thou haſt broken the yoke of his burden, and the ſtaff of his ſhoulder, the rod of his oppreſſor, as in the day of Midian. *Iſ.* ix. 4.

Therefore ſhall the ſtrong people glorify thee, the city of the terrible nations ſhall fear thee. .... xxv. 3.

For thou haſt been a ſtrength to the poor, a ſtrength to the needy in his diſtreſs, a refuge from the ſtorm, a ſhadow from the heat, when the blaſt of the terrible ones *is* as a ſtorm *againſt* the wall. .... 4.

And delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wiſdom in the ſight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt, and all his houſe. *Acts* vii. 10.

§ 680. *Advantages of Affliction.*

And if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction, *Job* xxxvi. 8.

Then he ſheweth them their work, and their tranſgreſſions that they have exceeded. .... 9.

He openeth alſo their ear to diſcipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity. .... 10.

Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this haſt thou choſen rather than affliction. .... 21.

And when he was in affliction he beſought the Lord his God, and humbled himſelf greatly before the God of his fathers. 2 *Chron.* xxxiii. 12.

And prayed unto him; and he was entreated of him, and heard his ſupplication, and brought him again to Jeruſalem into his kingdom. Then Manaſſeh knew that the Lord he *was* God. .... 13.

God ſhall hear and afflict them, even he that abideth of old. Selah. Becauſe they have no changes, therefore they fear not God. *Pſ.* lv. 19.

When he ſlew them, then they ſought him; and they returned, and enquired early after God. lxxviii 34

And they remembered that God *was* their Rock, and the high God their Redeemer. .... 35.

Bleſſed *is* the man whom thou chaſteneſt, O Lord, and teacheſt him out of thy law; .... xciv. 12.

That thou mayeſt give him reſt from the days of adverſity, until the pit be digged for the wicked. 13.

Before I was afflicted I went aſtray; but now have I kept thy word. .... cxix. 67.

It is good for me that I have been afflicted, that I might learn thy ſtatutes. .... 71.

Yea, in the way of thy judgments, O Lord, have we waited for thee; the deſire of *our* ſoul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee. *Iſ.* xxvi. 8.

With my ſoul have I deſired thee in the night; yea, with my ſpirit within me will I ſeek thee early: for when thy judgments *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteouſneſs. .... 9.

Lord, in trouble have they viſited thee; they poured out a prayer *when* thy chaſtening *was* upon them. 16.

Behold, I have refined thee, but not with ſilver; I have choſen thee in the furnace of affliction. xlviii. 10.

Remembering mine affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall. *Lam.* iii. 19.

My soul hath *them* still in remembrance, and is humbled in me. .... 20.

This I recall to my mind, therefore, have I hope. 21.

It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth. .... 27.

He sitteth alone, and keepeth silence, because he hath borne *it* upon him. .... 28.

He putteth his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope. .... 29.

I will go *and* return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early. *Hos.* v. 15.

Now, no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless, afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby. *Heb.* xii. 11.

CHAP. VII.

PROVIDENCE RETRIBUTIVE.

§ 681. *Discriminating.*

AND I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms *of flies* shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I *am* the Lord in the midst of the earth. *Ex.* viii. 22.

And I will put a division between my people and thy people: to-morrow shall this sign be. .... 23.

And the Lord shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the children's of Israel. .... ix. 4.

And the Lord appointed a set time, saying, To-morrow the Lord shall do this thing in the land. .... 5.

And the Lord did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt died; but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one. .... 6.

And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go. .... 7.

Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there no hail. .... 26.

But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast; that ye may know how that the Lord doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel. .... xi. 7.

Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left. *Mat.* xxiv. 40.

But I tell you of a truth, Many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land; *Luke* iv. 25.

But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman *that was* a widow. .... 26.

And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet, and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian. .... 27.

I tell you, In that night there shall be two *men* in one bed, the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left. *Luke* xvii. 34.

Two *women* shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left. .... 35.

Two *men* shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left. .... 36.

§ 682. *Why discriminate.*

BUT my servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereunto he went: and his seed shall possess it. *Num.* xiv. 24.

Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, *concerning* which I sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb, the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. .... 30.

And the men which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land, ... 36.

Even those men, that did bring up the evil report upon the land, died by the plague before the Lord. 37.

But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still*. .... 38.

These *are* they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazer the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho. .... xxvi. 63.

But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai. .... 64.

For the Lord had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. .... 65.

Your eyes have seen what the Lord did because of Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the Lord thy God hath destroyed them from among you. *Deut.* iv. 3.

But ye that did cleave unto the Lord your God *are* alive every one of you this day. .... 4.

Whereas our substance is not cut down; but the remnant of them the fire consumeth. *Job* xxii. 20.

With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright. 2 *Sam.* xxii. 26.

With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt shew thyself unsavoury. .... 27.

And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down. .... 28.

With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful; with an upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright; *Ps.* xviii. 25.

With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt shew thyself froward. .... 26.

For thou wilt save the afflicted people; but wilt bring down high looks. .... 27.

For

For the arms of the wicked ſhall be broken: but the Lord upholdeth the righteous. *Pſ.* xxxvii. 17.

A thouſand ſhall fall at thy ſide, and ten thouſand at thy right hand: *but* it ſhall not come nigh thee. xci. 7.

Only with thine eyes ſhalt thou behold, and ſee the reward of the wicked. .... 8.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, my ſervants ſhall eat, but ye ſhall be hungry: behold, my ſervants ſhall drink, but ye ſhall be thirſty: behold, my ſervants ſhall rejoice, but ye ſhall be aſhamed: *Iſ.* lxv. 13.

Behold, my ſervants ſhall ſing for joy of heart; but ye ſhall cry for ſorrow of heart, and ſhall howl for vexation of ſpirit. .... 14.

And the Lord ſaid unto him, Go through the midſt of the city, through the midſt of Jeruſalem, and ſet a mark upon the foreheads of the men that ſigh, and that cry, for all the abominations that be done in the midſt thereof. *Ezek.* ix. 4.

And to the others he ſaid in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and ſmite: let not your eyes ſpare, neither have ye pity: .... 5.

Slay utterly old *and* young, both maids and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark, and begin at my ſanctary. Then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the houſe. .... 6.

§ 683. *Retribution foreſhown.*

After the number of the days in which ye ſearched the land, *even* forty days, (each day for a year,) ſhall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years; and ye ſhall know my breach of promiſe. *Num.* xiv. 34.

I the Lord have ſaid, I will ſurely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together againſt me: in this wilderneſs they ſhall be conſumed, and there they ſhall die. .... 35.

Let not him that is deceived truſt in vanity; for vanity ſhall be his recompence *Job* xv. 31.

The ſteps of his ſtrength ſhall be ſtraitened, and his own counſel ſhall caſt him down. .... xviii. 7.

For the work of a man ſhall he render unto him, and cauſe every man to find according to *his* ways. .... xxxiv. 11.

His miſchief ſhall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing ſhall come down upon his own pate. *Pſ.* vii. 16.

The wicked have drawn out the ſword, and have bent their bow, to caſt down the poor and needy, *and* to ſlay ſuch as be of upright converſation. .... xxxvii. 14.

Their ſword ſhall enter into their own heart, and their bows ſhall be broken. .... 15.

And he ſhall bring upon them their own iniquity, and ſhall cut them off in their own wickedneſs; *yea*, the Lord our God ſhall cut them off. .... xciv. 23.

His own iniquities ſhall take the wicked himſelf, and he ſhall be holden with the cords of his ſins. *Prov.* v. 22.

Whoſo diggeth a pit ſhall fall therein; and he that rolleth a ſtone, it will return upon him. *Prov.* xxvi. 27.

He that diggeth a pit, ſhall fall into it; and whoſo breaketh an hedge, a ſerpent ſhall bite him. *Eccl.* x. 8.

Whoſo removeth ſtones ſhall be hurt therewith; *and* he that cleaveth wood ſhall be endangered thereby. *Eccl.* v. 9.

Woe unto the wicked! *it ſhall be* ill *with him*; for the reward of his hands ſhall be given him. *Iſ.* iii. 11.

And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, all their evil that they have done in Zion in your ſight, ſaith the Lord. *Jer.* li. 24.

The Lord hath alſo a controverſy with Judah, and will puniſh Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompenſe him. *Hoſea* xii. 2.

For the day of the Lord *is* near upon all the heathen: as thou haſt done, it ſhall be done unto thee; thy reward ſhall return upon thine own head. *Ob.* 15.

§ 684. *Retributions.*

But Adoni-bezek fled; and they purſued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes. *Judges* i. 6.

And Adoni-bezek ſaid, Threeſcore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, ſo God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jeruſalem, and there he died. .... 7.

Thus God rendered the wickedneſs of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in ſlaying his ſeventy brethren: .... ix. 56.

And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curſe of Jotham the ſon of Jerubbaal. .... 57.

He made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made. *Pſ.* vii. 15.

Thy way and thy doings have procured theſe *things* unto thee; this is thy wickedneſs, becauſe it is bitter, becauſe it reacheth unto thine heart. *Jer.* iv. 18.

But when *Eſther* came before the king, he commanded by letters, that his wicked device, which he deviſed againſt the Jews, ſhould return upon his own head, and that he and his ſons ſhould be hanged on the gallows. *Eſther* ix. 25.

§ 685. *Characters contraſted.*

The hope of the righteous *ſhall be* gladneſs: but the expectation of the wicked ſhall periſh. *Prov.* x. 28.

He that walketh in his uprightneſs feareth the Lord: but *he that is* perverſe in his ways deſpiſeth him. .... xiv. 2.

The way of man *is* froward and ſtrange: but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right. .... xxi. 8.

The wicked flee when no man purſueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion. .... xxviii. 1.

In the tranſgreſſion of an evil man *there is* a ſnare: but the righteous doth ſing and rejoice. .... xxix. 6.

Whoſoever tranſgreſſeth and abideth not in the doctrine of Chriſt, hath not God: he that abideth in the doctrine of Chriſt, he hath both the Father and the Son. 2 *John* 9.

§ 686. *Events to Good and Bad contraſted.*

Behold, God will not caſt away a perfect *man*, neither will he help the evil-doers: *Job* viii. 20.

Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with rejoicing. .... 21.

Many

Many ſorrows *ſhall be* to the wicked: but he that truſteth in the Lord, mercy ſhall compaſs him about. *Pſ.* xxxii. 10.

Bleſſings *are* upon the head of the juſt: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked. *Prov.* x. 6.

He that walketh uprightly walketh ſurely: but he that perverteth his ways ſhall be known. .... 9.

The fear of the wicked it ſhall come upon him: but the deſire of the righteous ſhall be granted. .... 24.

As the whirlwind paſſeth, ſo *is* the wicked no *more*: but the righteous *is* an everlaſting foundation. .... 25.

The way of the Lord *is* ſtrength to the upright: but deſtruction *ſhall be* to the workers of iniquity. .... 29.

The righteous ſhall never be removed: but the wicked ſhall not inhabit the earth. .... 30.

The integrity of the upright ſhall guide them: but the perverſeneſs of tranſgreſſors ſhall deſtroy them. .... xi. 3.

The righteouſneſs of the perfect ſhall direct his way: but the wicked ſhall fall by his own wickedneſs. .... 5.

The righteouſneſs of the upright ſhall deliver them: but tranſgreſſors ſhall be taken in *their own* naughtineſs. .... 6.

The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but to him that ſoweth righteouſneſs *ſhall be* a ſure reward. .... 18.

As righteouſneſs *tendeth* to life; ſo he that purſueth evil, *purſueth it* to his own death. .... 19.

Though hand *join* in hand the wicked ſhall not be unpuniſhed; but the ſeed of the righteous ſhall be delivered. .... 21.

Behold, the righteous ſhall be recompenſed in the earth: much more the wicked and the ſinner. .... 31.

A man ſhall not be eſtabliſhed by wickedneſs: but the root of the righteous ſhall not be moved. .... xii. 3.

The wicked are overthrown, and *are* not: but the houſe of the righteous ſhall ſtand. .... 7.

There ſhall no evil happen to the juſt: but the wicked ſhall be filled with miſchief. .... 21.

Righteouſneſs keepeth *him that is* upright in the way: but wickedneſs overthroweth the ſinner. xiii. 6.

The light of the righteous rejoiceth: but the lamp of the wicked ſhall be put out. .... 9.

Whoſo deſpiſeth the word ſhall be deſtroyed: but he that feareth the commandment ſhall be rewarded. 13.

Evil purſueth ſinners: but to the righteous good ſhall be repaid. .... 21.

The evil bow before the good; and the wicked at the gates of the righteous. .... xiv. 19.

Do they not err that deviſe evil? but mercy and truth *ſhall be* to them that deviſe good. .... 22.

He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his own ſoul: *but* he that deſpiſeth his ways ſhall die. xix. 16.

The wicked *ſhall be* a ranſom for the righteous, and the tranſgreſſor for the upright. .... xxi. 18.

Thorns *and* ſnares *are* in the way of the froward; he that doth keep his ſoul ſhall be far from them. xxii. 5.

Whoſo walketh uprightly ſhall be ſaved: but *he that is* perverſe *in his* ways ſhall fall at once. .... xxviii. 18.

And he went out to meet Aſa, and ſaid unto him, Hear ye me, Aſa, and all Judah and Benjamin; The Lord *is* with you, while ye be with him; and if ye ſeek him, he will be found of you, but if ye forſake him, he will forſake you. 2 *Chron.* xv. 2.

Then ſhall ye return, and diſcern between the righteous and the wicked; between him that ſerveth God, and him that ſerveth him not. *Mal.* iii. 18.

And ye ſhall tread down the wicked; for they ſhall be aſhes under the ſoles of your feet in the day that ſhall do *this*, ſaith the Lord of hoſts. .... iv. 3.

§ 687. *Contraſt in Public Affairs.*

When it goeth well with the righteous the city rejoiceth: and when the wicked periſh *there is* ſhouting. *Prov.* xi. 10.

By the bleſſing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked. .... 11.

Righteouſneſs exalteth a nation: but ſin *is* a reproach to any people. .... xiv. 34.

§ 688. *Contraſted in God's Favour.*

For the Lord knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly ſhall periſh. *Pſ.* i. 6.

For the froward *is* abomination to the Lord; but his ſecret is with the righteous. *Prov.* iii. 32.

They that are of a froward heart *are* abomination to the Lord: but *ſuch as are* upright in *their* way *are* his delight. .... xi. 20.

A good *man* obtaineth favour of the Lord: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn. .... xii. 2.

The way of the wicked is an abomination unto the Lord: but he loveth him that followeth after righteouſneſs. .... xv. 9.

§ 689. *Contraſt Eternal.*

And thou, Solomon, my ſon, know thou the God of thy father, and ſerve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind; for the Lord ſearcheth all hearts, and underſtandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou ſeek him, he will be found of thee: but if thou forſake him, he will caſt thee off for ever. 1 *Chron.* xxviii. 9.

As for ſuch as turn aſide unto their crooked ways, the Lord ſhall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* peace *ſhall be* upon Iſrael. *Pſ.* cxxv. 5.

The wicked is driven away in his wickedneſs: but the righteous hath hope in his death. *Prov.* xiv. 32.

And theſe ſhall go away into everlaſting puniſhment: but the righteous into life eternal. *Mat.* xxv. 46.

For the time *is come* that judgment muſt begin at the houſe of God: and if *it* firſt *begin* at us, what ſhall the end *be* of them that obey not the goſpel of God? 1 *Pet.* iv. 17.

And if the righteous ſcarcely be ſaved, where ſhall the ungodly and the ſinner appear? .... 18.

CHAP. VIII.

PROMISES TO THE RIGHTEOUS.

§ 690. *Of Happineſs in general.*

BE ye ſtrong, therefore, and let not your hands be weak; for your work ſhall be rewarded. 2 *Chron.* xv. 7.

Therefore,

Therefore hath the Lord recompenſed me according o my righteouſneſs, according to the cleanneſs of my ands in his eyeſight. *Pſ.* xviii. 24.

O how great *is* thy goodneſs, which thou haſt laid p for them that fear thee; *which* thou haſt wrought or them that truſt in thee before the ſons of men! .. xxxi. 19.

Bleſſed *is* the nation whoſe God *is* the Lord; *and* the people *whom* he hath choſen for his own inheritance. .... xxxiii. 12.

Bleſſed *are* they that keep judgment, *and* he that doeth righteouſneſs at all times. .... cvi. 3.

§ 691. *Exemption or Deliverance from Evil.*

He ſhall deliver thee in ſix troubles; yea, in ſeven there ſhall no evil touch thee. *Job* v. 19.

In famine he ſhall redeem thee from death; and in war from the power of the ſword. .... 20.

Thou ſhalt be hid from the ſcourge of the tongue; neither ſhalt thou be afraid of deſtruction when it cometh. .... 21.

They ſhall not be aſhamed in the evil time; and in the days of famine they ſhall be ſatisfied. *Pſ.* xxxvii. 19.

But whoſo hearkeneth unto me ſhall dwell ſafely, and ſhall be quiet from fear of evil. *Prov.* i. 33.

Whoſo keepeth the commandment ſhall feel no evil thing; and a wiſe man's heart diſcerneth both time and judgment. *Eccl.* viii. 5.

In righteouſneſs ſhalt thou be eſtabliſhed; thou ſhalt be far from oppreſſion; for thou ſhalt not fear: and from terror; for it ſhalt not come near thee. *Iſ.* liv. 14.

But to the king of Judah, which ſent you to enquire of the Lord, thus ſhall ye ſay to him, Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, *As touching* the words which thou haſt heard; 2 *Kings* xxii. 18.

Becauſe thine heart was tender, and thou haſt humbled thyſelf before the Lord, when thou heardeſt what I ſpake againſt this place, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, that they ſhould become a deſolation and a curſe, and haſt rent thy clothes, and wept before me, I alſo have heard *thee*, ſaith the Lord. .... 19.

Behold, therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou ſhalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes ſhall not ſee all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again. .... 20.

Go, and ſpeak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they ſhall be *accompliſhed* in that day before thee. *Jer.* xxxix. 16.

But I will deliver thee in that day, ſaith the Lord; and thou ſhalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid. .... 17.

§ 692. *Deliverance or Support.*

He ſhall deliver the iſland of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureneſs of thine hands. *Job.* xxii. 30.

The ſteps of a *good* man are ordered by the Lord; and he delighteth in his way. *Pſ.* xxxvii. 23.

Though he fall, he ſhall not be utterly caſt down; for the Lord upholdeth *him with* his hand. .... 24.

The wicked watcheth the righteous, and ſeeketh to ſlay him. .... 32.

The Lord will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged. .... 33.

Unto the upri ht there ariſeth light in the darkneſs: *he is* gracious; and full of compaſſion, and righteous. .... cxii. 4.

For if ye turn again unto the Lord, your brethren, and your children, *ſhall find* compaſſion before them that lead them captive, ſo that they ſhall come again into this land: for the Lord your God *is* gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him. 2 *Chron.* xxx. 9.

§ 693. *Deliverance from Death.*

And the Lord ſaid unto Noah, Come thou, and all thy houſe, into the ark: for thee have I ſeen righteous before me in this generation. *Gen.* vii. 1.

Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* periſhed being innocent? or where were the righteons cut off? *Job* iv. 7.

In the way of righteouſneſs *is* life; and *in* the pathway *thereof there is* no death. *Prov.* xii. 28.

For I will ſurely deliver thee, and thou ſhalt not fall by the ſword, but thy life ſhall be for a prey unto thee: becauſe thou haſt put thy truſt in me, ſaith the Lord. *Jer.* xxxix. 18.

But if a man be juſt, and do that which is lawful and right, *Ezek.* xviii. 5.

And hath not oppreſſed any, *but* hath reſtored to the debtor his pledge, hath ſpoiled none by violence, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment, ... 7.

He *that* hath not given forth upon uſury, neither hath taken any increaſe, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man, ... 8.

Hath walked in my ſtatutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly; he *is* juſt, he ſhall ſurely live, ſaith the Lord God. .... 9.

694. *Promiſes of public temporal Bleſſings.*

And the Lord ſhall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the Lord ſware unto thy fathers to give thee. *Deut.* xxviii. 11.

And the Lord ſhall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou ſhalt be above only, and thou ſhalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the Lord thy God, which I command thee this day, to obſerve and to do *them*. .... 13.

And the Lord thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the Lord will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers. .... xxx. 9.

If thou ſhalt hearken unto the voice of the Lord

thy God, to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes, *which are* written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul. *Deut.* xxx. 10.

And the Lord was with Jehoſhaphat becauſe he walked in the firſt ways of his father David, and ſought not unto Baalim ; 2 *Chron.* xvii. 3.

But ſought to the *LORD* God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Iſrael : .... 4.

Therefore the Lord ſtabliſhed the kingdom in his hand : and all Judah brought to Jehoſhaphat preſents ; and he had riches and honour in abundance. ....5.

§ 695. *Private temporal Bleſſings.*

If they obey and ſerve *him*, they ſhall ſpend their days in proſperity, and their years in pleaſures. *Job* xxxvi. 11.

And David went on, and grew great ; and the Lord God of hoſts *was* with him. 2 *Sam.* v. 10.

And keep the charge of the Lord thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his ſtatutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his teſtimonies, as it is written in the law of Moſes, that thou mayeſt proſper in all that thou doeſt, and whitherſoever thou turneſt thyſelf ; 1 *Kings* ii. 3.

So David waxed greater and greater : for the Lord of hoſts *was* with him. 1 *Chron.* xi. 9.

Then ſhalt thou proſper, if thou takeſt heed to fulfil the ſtatutes and judgments which the Lord charged Moſes with concerning Iſrael : be ſtrong, and of good courage ; dread not, nor be diſmayed. 1 *Chron.* xxii. 13

So Jotham became mighty, becauſe he prepared his ways before the Lord his God. 2 *Chron.* xxvii. 6.

For the upright ſhall dwell in the land, and the perfect ſhall remain in it. *Prov.* ii. 21.

If ye be willing and obedient, ye ſhall eat the good of the land ; *Iſ.* i. 19.

Say ye to the righteous, that *it ſhall be* well *with him ;* for they ſhall eat the fruit of their doings. .... iii 10.

§ 696. *Spiritual Bleſſings promiſed.*

Acquaint now thyſelf with him, and be at peace : thereby good ſhall come unto thee. *Job* xxii. 21.

If ye will fear the Lord, and ſerve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel againſt the commandment of the Lord, then ſhall both ye, and alſo the king that reigneth over you, continue following the Lord your God. 1 *Sam.* xii. 14.

For thou, Lord, wilt bleſs the righteous ; with favour wilt thou compaſs him as *with* a ſhield. *Pſ.* v. 12.

He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart ; who hath not lifted up his ſoul unto vanity, nor ſworn deceitfully ; .... xxiv. 4.

He ſhall receive the bleſſing from the Lord, and righteouſneſs from the God of his ſalvation. .... 5.

This *is* the generation of them that ſeek him, that ſeek thy face, O Jacob. Selah. .... 6.

All the paths of the Lord, *are* mercy and truth unto ſuch as keep his covenant and his teſtimonies. .... xxv. 10.

Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright ; for the end of *that* man *is* peace. *Pſ.* xxxvii. 37.

Bleſſed *is the man whom* thou chooſeſt, and cauſeſt to approach *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts : we ſhall be ſatisfied with the goodneſs of thy houſe, *even* of thy holy temple. .... lxv. 4.

For the Lord God *is* a ſun and ſhield ; the Lord will give grace and glory : no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly. .... lxxxiv. 11.

Light *is* ſown for the righteous, and gladneſs for the upright in heart. .... xcvii. 11.

He that followeth after righteouſneſs and mercy findeth life, righteouſneſs, and honour. *Prov.* xxi. 21.

Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth. *Jer.* xxxiii. 6.

§ 697. *Promiſes of eternal Bleſſings.*

The Lord knoweth the days of the upright, and their inheritance ſhall be for ever. *Pſ.* xxxvii. 18.

Depart from evil, and do good ; and dwell for evermore. .... 27.

The righteous ſhall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever. .... 29.

And the angel of the Lord proteſted unto Joſhua, ſaying, *Zech.* iii. 6.

Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou ſhalt alſo judge my houſe, and ſhalt alſo keep my courts ; and I will give thee places to walk among theſe that ſtand by. .... 7.

If any man ſerve me, let him follow me ; and where I am, there ſhall alſo my ſervant be : if any man ſerve me, him will *my* Father honour. *John* xii. 26.

CHAP. IX.

THREATS TO THE WICKED.

§ 698. *Public Calamities.*

MOREOVER, all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and ſhall purſue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be deſtroyed ; becauſe thou hearkenedſt not unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes which he commanded thee. *Deut.* xxviii. 45.

And they ſhall be upon thee for a ſign, and for a wonder, and upon thy ſeed for ever. .... 46.

Becauſe thou ſervedſt not the Lord thy God with joyfulneſs, and with gladneſs of heart, for the abundance of all *things ;* .... 47.

But if ye will not obey the voice of the Lord, but rebel againſt the commandment of the Lord ; then ſhall the hand of the Lord be againſt you, as *it was* againſt your fathers. 1 *Sam.* xii. 15.

But if ye refuſe and rebel, ye ſhall be devoured with the ſword ; for the mouth of the Lord hath ſpoken *it. Iſ.* i. 20.

Woe to the rebellious children, ſaith the Lord, that take counſel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my Spirit, that they may add ſin to ſin. *Iſ.* xxx. 1.

Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do; but they did *them* not. *Jer.* xi. 8.

But if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up and deſtroy that nation, ſaith the Lord. .... xii. 17.

For, lo, I begin to bring evil on the city which is called by my name, and ſhould ye be utterly unpuniſhed? ye ſhall not be unpuniſhed: for I will call for a ſword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, ſaith the Lord of hoſts. .... xxv. 29.

He will plead with all fleſh; he will give them *that are* wicked to the ſword, ſaith the Lord. .... 31.

And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord, If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have ſet before you, ... xxvi. 4.

To hearken to the words of my ſervants the prophets, whom I ſent unto you, both riſing up early, and ſending *them*, but ye have not hearkened; .... 5.

Then will I make this houſe like Shiloh, and will make this city a curſe to all the nations of the earth. 6.

Becauſe the ſons of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them, but this people hath not hearkened unto me; .... xxxv. 16.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, all the evil that I have pronounced againſt them: becauſe I have ſpoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not anſwered. .... 17.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Becauſe ye have made your iniquities to be remembered, in that your tranſgreſſions are diſcovered, ſo that in all your doings your ſins do appear; becauſe, *I ſay*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye ſhall be taken with the hand. *Ezek.* xxi. 24.

Set the trumpet to thy mouth: *he ſhall come* as an eagle againſt the houſe of the Lord, becauſe they have tranſgreſſed my covenant, and treſpaſſed againſt my law. *Hoſ.* viii. 1.

They have deeply corrupted *themſelves*, as in the days of Gibeah: *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will viſit their ſins. .... ix. 9.

My God will caſt them away, becauſe they did not hearken unto him: and they ſhall be wanderers among the nations. .... 17.

§ 699. *Perſonal Calamities.*

And repayeth them that hate him to their face, to deſtroy them: he will not be ſlack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face. *Deut.* vii. 10.

His eyes ſhall ſee his deſtruction, and he ſhall drink of the wrath of the Almighty. *Job* xxi. 20.

That the wicked is reſerved to the day of deſtruction; they ſhall be brought forth to the day of wrath. ....30.

Who ſhall declare his way to his face; and who ſhall repay him *what* he hath done? *Job* xxi. 31.

For what portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high? .. . xxxi. 2.

Is not deſtruction to the wicked? and a ſtrange *puniſhment* to the workers of iniquity? .. . . 3.

He ſtriketh them as wicked men in the open ſight of others; .... xxxiv. 26.

Becauſe they turned back from him, and would not conſider any of his ways. .. . . 27.

But thou haſt fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: judgment and juſtice take hold *on thee*. .... xxxvi. 17.

The Lord ſhall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedneſs. 2 *Sam.* iii. 39.

The Lord is known *by* the judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked is ſnared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion. Selah. *Pſ.* ix. 16.

Evil ſhall ſlay the wicked; and they that hate the righteous ſhall be deſolate. .... xxxiv. 21.

There are the workers of iniquity fallen; they are caſt down, and ſhall not be able to riſe. .... xxxvi. 12.

But the wicked ſhall periſh, and the enemies of the Lord *ſhall be* as the fat of lambs: they ſhall conſume, into ſmoke ſhall they conſume away. .... xxxvii. 20.

But the tranſgreſſors ſhall be deſtroyed together; the end of the wicked ſhall be cut off. .... 38.

Thou haſt trodden down all them that err from thy ſtatutes: for their deceit *is* falſehood. .... cxix. 118.

Thou putteſt away all the wicked of the earth *like* droſs: therefore I love thy teſtimonies. .... 119.

The way of the wicked *is* as darkneſs; they know not at what they ſtumble. *Prov.* iv. 19.

The righteous *man* wiſely conſidereth the houſe of the wicked: *but* God overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedneſs. .... xxi. 12.

They that obſerve lying vanities forſake their own mercy. *Jonah* ii. 8.

§ 700. *Expreſſed Negatively.*

And Moſes ſaid, Wherefore now do ye tranſgreſs the commandment of the Lord? but it ſhall not proſper. *Num.* xiv. 41.

The ungodly *are* not ſo; but *are* like the chaff which the wind driveth away. *Pſ.* i. 4.

Therefore the ungodly ſhall not ſtand in the judgment, nor ſinners in the congregation of the righteous .... 5.

For there ſhall be no reward to the evil *man*; the candle of the wicked ſhall be put out. *Prov.* xxiv. 20.

There is no peace, ſaith the Lord, unto the wicked. *Iſ.* xlviii. 22.

But the wicked *are* like the troubled ſea, when it cannot reſt, whoſe waters caſt up mire and dirt. .... lvii. 20.

There is no peace, ſaith my God, to the wicked. .... 23.

§ 701. *Diſgrace.*

They that hate thee ſhall be clothed with ſhame; and the dwelling-place of the wicked ſhall come to nought. *Job* viii. 22.

They

They that come after *him* ſhall be aſtoniſhed at his day, as they that went before were affrighted. *Job* xviii. 20.

Surely ſuch *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* knoweth not God. .... 21.

And if thou ſay in thine heart, Wherefore come theſe things upon me? For the greatneſs of thine iniquity are thy ſkirts diſcovered, *and* thy heels made bare. *Jer.* xiii. 22.

For the ſtatutes of Omri are kept, and all the works of the houſe of Ahab, and ye walk in their counſels; that I ſhould make thee a deſolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hiſſing: therefore ye ſhall bear the reproach of my people. *Micah* vi. 16.

§ 702. *Unpitied.*

Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will ſend mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompenſe upon thee all thine abominations. *Ezek.* vii. 3.

And mine eye ſhall not ſpare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompenſe thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations ſhall be in the midſt of thee; and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord. .... 4.

Now will I ſhortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accompliſh mine anger upon thee; and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompenſe thee for all thine abominations. .... 8.

And mine eye ſhall not ſpare, neither will I have pity: I will recompenſe thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations *that are* in the midſt of thee, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord that ſmiteth. 9.

And as for me alſo, mine eye ſhall not ſpare, neither will I have pity; *but* I will recompenſe their way upon their head. .... ix. 10.

In thy filthineſs *is* lewdneſs: becauſe I have purged thee, and thou waſt not purged, thou ſhalt not be purged from thy filthineſs any more, till I have cauſed my fury to reſt upon thee. .... xxiv. 13.

I the Lord have ſpoken *it:* it ſhall come to paſs, and I will do *it;* I will not go back, neither will I ſpare, neither will I repent: according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, ſhall they judge thee, ſaith the Lord God. .... 14.

§ 703. *Sorrow and Pain denounced.*

How oft is the candle of the wicked put out? and *how oft* cometh their deſtruction upon them? *God* diſtributeth ſorrows in his anger. *Job* xxi. 17.

But God ſhall wound the head of his enemies, *and* the hairy ſcalp of ſuch an one as goeth on ſtill in his treſpaſſes. *Pſ.* lxviii. 21.

Behold, a whirlwind of the Lord is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind; it ſhall fall grievouſly upon the head of the wicked. *Jer.* xxiii. 19.

The anger of the Lord ſhall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye ſhall conſider it perfectly. .... 20.

All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they ſeek thee not: for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chaſtiſement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *becauſe* thy ſins were increaſed. *Jer.* xxx. 14.

Why crieſt thou for thine affliction? thy ſorrow is incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity: *becauſe* thy ſins were increaſed I have done theſe things unto thee. .... 15.

Behold, the whirlwind of the Lord goeth forth with fury, a continuing whirlwind; it ſhall fall with pain upon the head of the wicked. .... 23.

§ 704. *Death threatened.*

And God ſaid unto Noah, The end of all fleſh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them: and, behold, I will deſtroy them with the earth. *Gen.* vi. 13.

And when thou haſt ſeen it thou alſo ſhalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered. *Num.* xxvii. 13.

For ye rebelled againſt my commandment in the deſart of Zin, in the ſtrife of the congregation, to ſanctify me at the water before their eyes: that *is* the water of Meribah in Kadeſh, in the wilderneſs of Zin. .... 14.

Even as I have ſeen, they that plow iniquity, and ſow wickedneſs, reap the ſame. *Job* iv. 8.

By the blaſt of God they periſh, and by the breath of his noſtrils are they conſumed. .... 9.

But the eyes of the wicked ſhall fail, and they ſhall not eſcape, and their hope *ſhall be as* the giving up of the ghoſt. .... xi. 20.

But if they obey not, they ſhall periſh by the ſword, and they ſhall die without knowledge. .... xxxvi. 12.

The face of the Lord *is* againſt them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth. *Pſ.* xxxiv. 16.

For evil-doers ſhall be cut off; but thoſe that wait upon the Lord they ſhall inherit the earth. .... xxxvii. 9.

For yet a little while, and the wicked *ſhall* not *be*; yea, thou ſhalt diligently conſider his place, and it *ſhall* not *be*. .... 10.

How long will ye imagine miſchief againſt a man? ye ſhall be ſlain all of you: as a bowing wall *ſhall ye be, and as* a tottering fence. .... lxii. 3.

For, lo, they that are far from thee ſhall periſh: thou haſt deſtroyed all them that go a whoring from thee. .... lxxiii. 27.

For, lo, thine enemies, O Lord, for, lo, thine enemies ſhall periſh: all the workers of iniquity ſhall be ſcattered. .... xcii. 9.

But the wicked ſhall be cut off from the earth, and the tranſgreſſors ſhall be rooted out of it. *Prov.* ii. 22.

And the deſtruction of the tranſgreſſors and of the ſinners *ſhall be* together, and they that forſake the Lord ſhall be conſumed. *Iſ.* i. 28.

As for his father, becauſe he cruelly oppreſſed, ſpoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which is not good among his people, lo, even he ſhall die in his iniquity. *Ezek.* xviii. 18.

§ 705. *Miſery*

§ 705. *Misery of the Wicked depicted by Fire.*

But *the sons* of Belial *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands. 2 *Sam.* xxiii. 6.

But the man *that* shall touch them must be fenced with iron and the staff of a spear; and they shall be utterly burnt with fire in the *same* place. .... 7.

Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: *this shall be* the portion of their cup. *Ps.* xi. 6.

Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, *so* their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust. Because they have cast away the law of the Lord of hosts, and despised the word of the holy One of Israel. *Is.* v. 24.

For wickedness burneth as the fire; it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest; and they shall mount up *like* the lifting up of smoke. *Is.* ix. 18.

But I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, saith the Lord: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it. *Jer.* xxi. 14.

Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord God. *Ezek.* xxii. 31.

For, behold the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. *Mal.* iv. 1.

BOOK OF HOLY DAYS.

CHAP. I.

THE SABBATH.

§ 706. *Origin of the Sabbath.*

THUS the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. *Gen.* ii. 1.

And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made: and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. .... 2.

And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it; because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made. .... 3.

For we which have believed do enter into rest; as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world. *Heb.* iv. 3.

For he spake in a certain place of the seventh *day* on this wise, And God did rest the seventh day from all his works. .... 4.

And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into my rest. .... 5.

§ 707. *Observation commanded.*

SPEAK thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the Lord that doth sanctify you. *Ex.* xxxi. 13.

Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the Lord. *Lev.* xxvi. 2.

Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee. *Deut.* v. 12.

Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work; 13.

But the seventh day *is* the sabbath of the Lord thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy man-servant and thy maid-servant may rest as well as thou. *Deut.* v. 14.

And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant. *Neh.* ix. 14.

And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the Lord your God. *Ezek.* xx. 20.

§ 708. *Why.*

Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest; that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid and the stranger may be refreshed. *Ex.* xxiii. 12.

Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant. .... xxxi. 16.

It *is* a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for *in* six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed. .... 17.

And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the Lord thy God brought thee out thence, through a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm: therefore the Lord thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath-day. *Deut.* v. 15.

Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the Lord that sanctify them. *Ezek.* xx 12.

709. *Preparation for.*

AND it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they

ſhall prepare *that* which they bring in; and it ſhall be twice as much as they gather daily. *Ex.* xvi. 5.

And it came to paſs, *that* on the ſixth day they gathered together twice as much bread, two omers for one *man:* and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moſes. .... 22.

And he ſaid unto them, This *is that* which the Lord hath ſaid, To-morrow *is* the reſt of the holy ſabbath unto the Lord: bake *that* which ye will bake *to-day*, and ſeethe that ye will ſeethe; and that which remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning. .... 23.

And now when the even was come, (becauſe it was the preparation, that is, the day before the ſabbath.) *Mark* xv. 42.

And that day was the preparation, and the ſabbath drew on. *Luke* xxiii. 54.

§ 710. *Conſtant Miracle in the Wilderneſs.*

And they laid it up till the morning, as Moſes bade; and it did not ſtink, neither was there any worm therein. *Ex.* xvi. 24.

And Moſes ſaid, Eat that to-day; for to-day *is* a ſabbath unto the Lord: to-day ye ſhall not find it in the field. .... 25.

Six days ye ſhall gather it; but on the ſeventh day, *which is* the ſabbath, in it there ſhall be none. .... 26.

§ 711. *Work forbid.*

Six days ſhall work be done; but on the ſeventh day there ſhall be to you an holy day, a ſabbath of reſt to the Lord: whoſoever doth work therein ſhall be put to death. *Ex.* xxxv. 2.

Ye ſhall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the ſabbath-day. .... 3.

Six days ſhall work be done; but the ſeventh day *is* the ſabbath of reſt, an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no work *therein;* it *is* the ſabbath of the Lord in all your dwellings. *Lev.* xxiii. 3.

Thus ſaith the Lord, Take heed to yourſelves, and bear no burden on the ſabbath-day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jeruſalem. *Jer.* xvii. 21.

Neither carry forth a burden out of your houſes on the ſabbath-day, neither do ye any work; but hallow ye the ſabbath-day, as I commanded your fathers. .... 22.

§ 712. *Even in Harveſt.*

Six days thou ſhalt work; but on the ſeventh day thou ſhalt reſt: in earing-time and in harveſt thou ſhalt reſt. *Ex.* xxxi. 21.

§ 713. *Unneceſſary Walks forbid.*

And it came to paſs, *that* there went out *ſome* of the people on the ſeventh day for to gather, and they found none. *Ex.* xvi. 27.

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, How long refuſe ye to keep my commandments, and my laws? .... 28.

See, for that the Lord hath given you the ſabbath, therefore, he giveth you on the ſixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place; let no man go out of his place on the ſeventh day. .... 29.

So the people reſted on the ſeventh day. .... 30.

§ 714. *Religious Work allowed.*

Beside the ſabbaths of the Lord, and beſide your gifts, and beſide all your vows, and beſide all your free-will-offerings, which ye give unto the Lord. *Lev.* xxiii. 38.

This *is* the thing that ye ſhall do: A third part of you entering on the ſabbath, of the prieſts and of the Levites, *ſhall be* porters of the doors. 2 *Chron.* xxiii. 4.

So the Levites, and all Judah, did according to all things that Jehoiada the prieſt had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the ſabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the ſabbath: for Jehoiada the prieſt diſmiſſed not the courſes. .... 8.

And the prince ſhall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and ſhall ſtand by the poſt of the gate, and the prieſt ſhall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, and he ſhall worſhip at the threſhold of the gate; then he ſhall go forth; but the gate ſhall not be ſhut until the evening. *Ezek.* xlvi. 2.

And the burnt-offering, that the prince ſhall offer unto the Lord in the ſabbath-day, *ſhall be* ſix lambs without blemiſh, and a ram without blemiſh. .... 4.

Or have ye not read in the law, how that on the ſabbath-days the prieſts in the temple profane the ſabbath, and are blameleſs? *Mat.* xii. 5.

Moſes, therefore, gave unto you circumciſion, (not becauſe it is of Moſes, but of the fathers,) and ye on the ſabbath-day circumciſe a man. *John* vii. 22.

If a man on the ſabbath-day receive circumciſion, that the law of Moſes ſhould not be broken; are ye angry at me, becauſe I have made a man every whit whole on the ſabbath-day? .... 23.

§ 715. *Military Guards.*

And he commanded them, ſaying, This *is* the thing that ye ſhall do: A third part of you that enter in on the ſabbath ſhall even be keepers of the watch of the king's houſe. 2 *Kings* xi. 5.

And two parts of all you that go forth on the ſabbath, *even* they ſhall keep the watch of the houſe of the Lord about the king. .... 7.

And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the prieſt commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the ſabbath, with them that ſhould go out on the ſabbath, and came to Jehoiada the prieſt. .... 9.

§ 716. *Public Woſhrip* *.

Thus ſaith the Lord God, The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the eaſt ſhall be ſhut the ſix working days: but on the ſabbath it ſhall be opened, and in the day of the new-moon it ſhall be opened. *Ezek.* xlvi. 1.

But when they departed from Perga they came to Antioch in Piſidia, and went into the ſynagogue on the ſabbath-day, and ſat down. *Acts* xiii. 14.

And when the Jews were gone out of the ſynagogue, the Gentiles beſought that theſe words might be preached to them the next ſabbath. .... 42.

And the next ſabbath-day came almoſt the whole city together to hear the word of God. .... 44.

* See ſect. 1398, &c.

And

And on the ſabbath we went out of the city by a river-ſide, where prayer was wont to be made; and we ſat down, and ſpake unto the women which reſorted *thither*. *Acts* xvi. 13.

Now, when they had paſſed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Theſſalonica, where was a ſynagogue of the Jews. .... xvii. 1.

And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three ſabbath-days reaſoned with them out of the ſcriptures. .... 2.

And he reaſoned in the ſynagogue every ſabbath, and perſuaded the Jews and the Greeks. .... xviii. 4.

§ 717. *Works of Mercy allowed.*

And, behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered. And they aſked him, ſaying, Is it lawful to heal on the ſabbath-days? that they might accuſe him. *Mat.* xii. 10.

And he ſaid unto them, What man ſhall there be among you that ſhall have one ſheep, and if it fall into a pit on the ſabbath-day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift *it* out? .... 11.

How much then is a man better than a ſheep? wherefore it is lawful to do well on the ſabbath-days. ... . 12.

Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, I will aſk you one thing, Is it lawful on the ſabbath-days to do good, or to do evil? to ſave life, or to deſtroy *it?* *Luke* vi. 9.

And, looking round about upon them all, he ſaid unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did ſo: and his hand was reſtored whole as the other. .... 10.

The Lord then anſwered him, and ſaid, *Thou* hypocrite! doth not each one of you on the ſabbath looſe his ox or *his* aſs from the ſtall, and lead *him* away to watering? .... xiii. 15.

And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, theſe eighteen years, be looſed from this bond on the ſabbath-day? .... 16.

§ 718. *Walking.*

And it came to paſs, on the ſecond ſabbath after the firſt, that he went through the corn-fields; and his diſciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands. *Luke* vi. 1.

And certain of the Phariſees ſaid unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the ſabbath-days? .... 2.

Then returned they unto Jeruſalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jeruſalem a ſabbath-day's journey. *Acts* i. 12.

§ 719 *Promiſes to Obſervers.*

Blessed *is* the man *that* doeth this, and the ſon of man *that* layeth hold on it; that keepeth the ſabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil. *Iſ.* lvi. 2.

For thus ſaith the Lord unto the eunuchs that keep my ſabbaths, and chooſe *the things* that pleaſe me, and take hold of my covenant: .... 4.

Even unto them will I give in mine houſe, and within my walls, a place and a name better than of ſons and of daughters: I will give them an everlaſting name, that ſhall not be cut off. *Iſ.* lvi. 5.

Alſo the ſons of the ſtranger that join themſelves to the Lord, to ſerve him, and to love the name of the Lord, to be his ſervants, every one that keep the ſabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant: .... 6.

Even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my houſe of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their ſacrifices *ſhall be* accepted upon mine altar; for mine houſe ſhall be called An houſe of prayer for all people. .... 7.

If thou turn away thy foot from the ſabbath, *from* doing thy pleaſure on my holy day; and call the ſabbath a Delight, the Holy of the Lord, Honourable; and ſhalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleaſure, nor ſpeaking *thine own* words; .... lviii. 13.

Then ſhalt thou delight thyſelf in the Lord: and I will cauſe thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the Lord hath ſpoken *it*. .... 14.

And it ſhall come to paſs, if ye diligently hearken unto me, ſaith the Lord, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the ſabbath day, but hallow the ſabbath-day, to do no work therein: *Jer.* xvii. 24.

Then ſhall there enter into the gates of this city, kings and princes ſitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horſes, they and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem; and this city ſhall remain for ever. 25

§ 720. *Obſervation ſolemnly reſolved.*

And *if* the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the ſabbath-day, to ſell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the ſabbath, or on the holy-day; and *that* we would leave the ſeventh year, and the exaction of every debt. *Neh* x. 31.

And it came to paſs, that when the gates of Jeruſalem began to be dark before the ſabbath, I commanded that the gates ſhould be ſhut, and charged that they ſhould not be opened till after the ſabbath; and *ſome* of my ſervants ſet I at the gates *that* there ſhould no burden be brought in on the ſabbath-day. .... xiii. 19.

So the merchants, and ſellers of all kind of ware, lodged without Jeruſalem once or twice. .... 20.

Then I teſtified againſt them, and ſaid unto them, Why lodge ye about the wall? if ye do *ſo* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the ſabbath. .... 21.

And I commanded the Levites, that they ſhould cleanſe themſelves, and *that* they ſhould come *and* keep the gates to ſanctify the ſabbath-day. Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this alſo, and ſpare me according to the greatneſs of thy mercy. .... 22.

§ 721. *Duration of the Sabbath.*

From even unto even ſhall ye celebrate your ſabbath. *Lev.* xxiii. 32.

And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* from one new-moon to another, and from one ſabbath to another, ſhall all

fleſh

fleſh come to worſhip before me, ſaith the Lord. *Iſ.* lxvi. 23.

But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the ſabbath-day. *Mat.* xxiv. 20.

§ 722. *Firſt Day of the Week.*

And upon the firſt *day* of the week, when the diſciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his ſpeech until midnight. *Acts* xx. 7.

Now concerning the collection for the ſaints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even ſo do ye. 1 *Cor.* xvi. 1.

Upon the firſt *day* of the week, let every one of you lay by him in ſtore, as *God* hath proſpered him, that there be no gatherings when I come. .... 2.

§ 723. *The Lord's Day.*

I was in the ſpirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet. *Rev.* i. 10.

§ 724. *Penalties for profaning.*

Ye ſhall keep the ſabbath therefore; for it *is* holy unto you. Every one that defileth it ſhall ſurely be put to death: for whoſoever doeth *any* work therein, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people. *Ex.* xxxi. 14.

Six days may work be done; but in the ſeventh *is* the ſabbath of reſt, holy to the Lord; whoſoever doeth *any* work in the ſabbath-day he ſhall ſurely be put to death. .... 15.

And while the children of Iſrael were in the wilderneſs, they found a man that gathered ſticks upon the ſabbath-day. *Num.* xv. 32.

And they that found him gathering ſticks brought him unto Moſes and Aaron, and unto all the congregation. .... 33.

And they put him in ward, becauſe it was not declared what ſhould be done to him. .... 34.

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, The man ſhall be ſurely put to death: all the congregation ſhall ſtone him with ſtones without the camp. .... 35.

And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and ſtoned him with ſtones, and he died; as the Lord commanded Moſes. .... 36.

But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the ſabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jeruſalem on the ſabbath-day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it ſhall devour the palaces of Jeruſalem, and it ſhall not be quenched. *Jer.* xvii. 27.

§ 725. *Profanation.*

In thoſe days ſaw I in Judah *ſome* treading wine-preſſes on the ſabbath, and bringing in ſheaves, and lading aſſes: as alſo wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burdens, which they brought into Jeruſalem on the ſabbath-day; and I teſtified *againſt them* in the day wherein they ſold victuals. *Neh.* xiii. 15.

There dwelt men of Tyre alſo therein, which brought fiſh, and all manner of ware, and ſold on the ſabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jeruſalem. *Neh.* xiii. 16.

Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and ſaid unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, pro fane the ſabbath-day? .... 17.

Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Iſrael by profaning the ſabbath. .... 18.

Notwithſtanding the children rebelled againſt me; they walked not in my ſtatutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, which *if* a man do, he ſhall even live in them; they polluted my ſabbaths: then I ſaid I would pour out my fury upon them, to accompliſh my anger againſt them in the wilderneſs. *Ezek.* xx. 21.

Thou haſt deſpiſed mine holy things, and haſt profaned my ſabbaths. .... xxii. 8.

Moreover, this they have done unto me; they have defiled my ſanctuary in the ſame day, and have profaned my ſabbaths. .... xxiii. 38.

§ 726. *Superſtitious Pretences.*

At that time Jeſus went on the ſabbath-day through the corn; and his diſciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat. *Mat.* xii. 1.

But when the Phariſees ſaw *it* they ſaid unto him, Behold, thy diſciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the ſabbath-day. .... 2.

And it came to paſs, that he went through the corn-fields on the ſabbath-day; and his diſciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn. *Mark* ii. 23.

And the Phariſees ſaid unto him, Behold, why do they on the ſabbath-day that which is not lawful? 24.

And he ſaid unto them, That the Son of man is Lord alſo of the ſabbath. *Luke* vi. 5.

And it came to paſs alſo, on another ſabbath, that he entered into the ſynagogue and taught: and there was a man whoſe right-hand was withered. .... 6.

And the ſcribes and Phariſees watched him, whether he would heal on the ſabbath-day; that they might find an accuſation againſt him. .... 7.

And the ruler of the ſynagogue anſwered with indignation, becauſe that Jeſus had healed on the ſabbath-day, and ſaid unto the people, There are ſix days in which men ought to work: in them, therefore, come and be healed, and not on the ſabbath-day. .... xiii. 14.

The Jews, therefore, ſaid unto him that was cured, It is the ſabbath-day; it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed. *John* v. 10.

He anſwered them, He that made me whole, the ſame ſaid unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk. .... 11.

§ 727. *Covert.*

And the covert for the ſabbath that they had built in the houſe, and the king's entry without, turned he from the houſe of the Lord, for the king of Aſſyria. 2 *Kings* xvi. 18.

§ 728. *Wearineſs of, and Mockery at.*

Saying, When will the new-moon be gone, that we may ſell corn? and the ſabbath, that we may ſet forth

forth wheat, making the ephah ſmall, and the ſhekel great, and falſifying the balances by deceit? *Am.* viii. 5.

Jeruſalem remembered in the days of her affliction, and of her miſeries, all her pleaſant things that ſhe had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her: the adverſaries ſaw her, *and* did mock at her ſabbaths. *Lam.* i. 7.

§ 729. *Deprivation of.*

I WILL alſo cauſe all her mirth to ceaſe, her feaſt-days, her new moons, and her ſabbaths, and all her ſolemn feaſts. *Hoſ.* ii. 11.

And he hath violently taken away his tabernacle, as *if it were of* a garden; he hath deſtroyed his places of the aſſembly; the Lord hath cauſed the ſolemn feaſts and ſabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath deſpiſed, in the indignation of his anger, the king and the prieſt. *Lam.* ii. 6.

§ 730. *Apparent Diminution.*

BRING no more vain oblations, incenſe is an abomination unto me; the new-moons and ſabbaths, the calling of aſſemblies, I cannot away with; *it is* iniquity, even the ſolemn meeting. *Iſ.* i. 13.

And he ſaid unto them, The ſabbath was made for man, and not man for the ſabbath. *Mark* ii. 27.

Let no man, therefore, judge you in meat, or in drink, or in reſpect of an holy-day, or of the new-moon, or of the ſabbath-*days*. *Col.* ii. 16.

Which are a ſhadow of things to come; but the body *is* of Chriſt. .... 17.

CHAP. II.

SABBATICAL YEAR.

§ 731. *Rule.*

AND ſix years thou ſhalt ſow thy land, and ſhall gather in the fruits thereof: *Ex.* xxiii. 10.

But the ſeventh *year* thou ſhalt let it reſt and lie ſtill; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beaſts of the field ſhall eat. In like manner thou ſhalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy olive-yard. .... 11.

Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then ſhall the land keep a ſabbath unto the Lord. *Lev.* xxv. 2.

Six years thou ſhalt ſow thy field, and ſix years thou ſhalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof; .... 3.

But in the ſeventh year ſhall be a ſabbath of reſt unto the land, a ſabbath for the Lord; thou ſhalt neither ſow thy field nor prune thy vineyard. .... 4.

That which groweth of its own accord of thy harveſt thou ſhalt not reap, neither gather the grapes of thy vine undreſſed: *for* it is a year of reſt unto the land. .... 5.

And the ſabbath of the land ſhall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy ſervant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired ſervant, and for thy ſtranger that ſojourneth with thee, *Lev.* xxv. 6.

And for thy cattle, and for the beaſts that *are* in thy land, ſhall all the increaſe thereof be meat. .... 7.

And if ye ſhall ſay, What ſhall we eat the ſeventh year? behold, we ſhall not ſow, nor gather in our increaſe. .... 20.

Then I will command my bleſſing upon you in the ſixth year, and it ſhall bring forth fruit for three years. .... 21.

And ye ſhall ſow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of old fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come in ye ſhall eat *of* the old *ſtore*. .... 22.

§ 732. *Penalty for neglecting.*

THEN ſhall the land enjoy her ſabbaths as long as it lieth deſolate, and ye *be* in your enemies' land; *even* then ſhall the land reſt, and enjoy her ſabbaths. *Lev.* xxvi. 34.

As long as it lieth deſolate it ſhall reſt; becauſe it did not reſt in your ſabbaths when ye dwelt upon it. .... 35.

The land alſo ſhall be left of them, and ſhall enjoy her ſabbaths, while ſhe lieth deſolate without them: and they ſhall accept of the puniſhment of their iniquity: becauſe, even becauſe they deſpiſed my judgments, and becauſe their ſoul abhorred my ſtatutes. 43.

And them that had eſcaped from the ſword carried he away to Babylon, where they were ſervants to him and his ſons, until the reign of the kingdom of Perſia. 2 *Chron.* xxxvi. 20.

To fulfil the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her ſabbaths: *for* as long as ſhe lay deſolate ſhe kept ſabbath, to fulfil threeſcore and ten years. .... 21.

§ 733. *Year of Jubilee.*

AND thou ſhalt number ſeven ſabbaths of years unto thee, ſeven times ſeven years; and the ſpace of the ſeven ſabbaths of years ſhall be unto thee forty and nine years. *Lev.* xxv. 8.

Then ſhalt thou cauſe the trumpet of the jubilee to ſound, on the tenth *day* of the ſeventh month; in the day of atonement ſhall ye make the trumpet ſound throughout all your land. .... 9.

A jubilee ſhall that fiftieth year be unto you; ye ſhall not ſow, neither reap that which groweth of itſelf in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undreſſed. .... 11.

For it *is* the jubilee, it ſhall be holy unto you; ye ſhall eat the increaſe thereof out of the field. .... 12.

§ 734. *A Time of Emancipation.*

AND ye ſhall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land, unto all the inhabitants thereof: it ſhall be a jubilee unto you; and ye ſhall return every man unto his poſſeſſion: and ye ſhall return every man unto his family. *Lev.* xxv. 10.

And if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be ſold unto thee; thou ſhalt not compel him to ſerve as a bond-ſervant: .... 39.

But as an hired ſervant, *and* as a ſojourner, he ſhall be with thee, *and* ſhall ſerve thee unto the year of jubilee: *Lev.* xxv. 40.

And *then* ſhall he depart from thee, *both* he, and his children with him, and ſhall return unto his own family, and unto the poſſeſſion of his fathers ſhall he return. .... 41.

And if he be not redeemed in theſe *years*, then he ſhall go out in the year of jubilee, *both* he and his children with him. .... 54.

§ 735. *And Reverſion of Inheritance.*

In the year of this jubilee ye ſhall return every man unto his poſſeſſion. *Lev.* xxv. 13.

In the year of the jubilee the field ſhall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the poſſeſſion of the land *did belong*. .... xxvii. 24.

CHAP. III.

PASSOVER.

§ 736. *Firſt Inſtitution.*

AND Moſes ſaid unto the people, Remember this day in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the houſe of bondage; for by ſtrength of hand the Lord brought you out from this *place:* there ſhall no leavened bread be eaten. *Ex.* xiii. 3.

This day came ye out, in the month of Abib. .... 4.

And it ſhall be, when the Lord ſhall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, which he ſware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou ſhalt keep this ſervice in this month. .... 5.

Thou ſhalt keep the feaſt of unleavened bread: (thou ſhalt eat unleavened bread ſeven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou cameſt out from Egypt.) xxiii. 15.

The feaſt of unleavened bread ſhalt thou keep. Seven days thou ſhalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month Abib; for in the month Abib thou cameſt out from Egypt. .... xxxiv. 18.

Let the children of Iſrael alſo keep the paſſover at his appoined ſeaſon. *Num.* ix. 2.

§ 737. *A Lamb to be ſlain.*

SPEAK ye unto all the congregation of Iſrael, ſaying, In the tenth *day* of this month they ſhall take to them every man a lamb, according to the houſe of *their* fathers, a lamb for an houſe. *Ex.* xii. 3.

And if the houſehold be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his houſe take *it*, according to the number of the ſouls, every man according to his eating ſhall make your count for the lamb. .... 4.

Your lamb ſhall be without blemiſh, a male of the firſt year; ye ſhall take *it* out from the ſheep or from the goats. .... 5.

And ye ſhall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the ſame month: and the whole aſſembly of the congregation of Iſrael ſhall kill it in the evening. *Ex.* xii. 6.

Then Moſes called for all the elders of Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Draw out, and take you a lamb, according to your families, and kill the paſſover. 21.

§ 738. *Blood Sprinkled.*

AND they ſhall take of the blood, and ſtrike *it* on the two ſide-poſts, and on the upper door-poſt of the houſes wherein they ſhall eat it. *Ex.* xii. 7.

And the blood ſhall be to you for a token upon the houſes where ye *are;* and when I ſee the blood I will paſs over you, and the plague ſhall not be upon you to deſtroy *you*, when I ſmite the land of Egypt. 13.

And ye ſhall take a bunch of hyſſop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the baſon, and ſtrike the lintel and the two ſide-poſts with the blood that *is* in the baſon: and none of you ſhall go out at the door of his houſe until the morning. .... 22.

For the Lord will paſs through to ſmite the Egyptians; and when he ſeeth the blood upon the lintel and on the two ſide-poſts, the Lord will paſs over the door, and will not ſuffer the deſtroyer to come in unto your houſes to ſmite *you*. .... 23.

And they ſtood in their place, after their manner, according to the law of Moſes the man of God: the prieſts ſprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites; 2 *Chron.* xxx. 16.

And they killed the paſſover, and the prieſts ſprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites flayed *them*. .... xxxv. 11.

§ 739. *Reflections thereon.*

THROUGH faith he kept the paſſover, and the ſprinkling of blood, leſt he that deſtroyed the firſt-born ſhould touch them. *Heb.* xi. 28.

§ 740. *Time When.*

IN the fourteenth *day* of the firſt month at even *is* the Lord's paſſover. *Lev.* xxiii. 5.

And on the fifteenth day of the ſame month *is* the feaſt of unleavened bread unto the Lord; ſeven days ye muſt eat unleavened bread. .... 6.

In the fourteenth day of this month at even ye ſhall keep it in his appointed ſeaſon: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof, ſhall ye keep it. *Num.* ix. 3.

And in the fourteenth day of the firſt month *is* the paſſover of the Lord. .... xxviii. 16.

Obſerve the month of Abib, and keep the paſſover unto the Lord thy God: for in the month of Abib the Lord thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night. *Deut.* xvi. 1.

In the firſt *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye ſhall have the paſſover, a feaſt of ſeven days unleavened bread ſhall be eaten. *Ezek.* xlv. 21.

§ 741. *Another Time allowed.*

SPEAK unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If any man of you, or of your poſterity, ſhall be unclean by reaſon

eaſon of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he ſhall keep the paſſover unto the Lord. *Num.* ix. 10

The fourteenth day of the ſecond month at even they ſhall keep it, *and* eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*. .... 11.

For the king had taken counſel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jeruſalem, to keep the paſſover in the ſecond month. 2 *Chron.* xxx. 2.

For they could not keep it at that time, becauſe the prieſts had not ſanctified themſelves ſufficiently, neither had the people gathered themſelves together to Jeruſalem. .... 3.

And the thing pleaſed the king and all the congregation. .... 4.

And there aſſembled at Jeruſalem much people to keep the feaſt of unleavened bread in the ſecond month, a very great congregation. .... 13.

Then they killed the paſſover on the fourteenth *day* of the ſecond month; and the prieſts and the Levites were aſhamed, and ſanctified themſelves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the houſe of the Lord. 15.

And the whole aſſembly took counſel to keep other ſeven days: and they kept *other* ſeven days with gladneſs. .... 23.

§ 742. *Place where.*

Thou ſhalt therefore ſacrifice the paſſover unto the Lord thy God of the flock and the herd, in the place which the Lord ſhall chooſe to place his name there. *Deut.* xvi. 2.

Thou mayeſt not ſacrifice the paſſover within any of thy gates, which the Lord thy God giveth thee; 5.

But at the place which the Lord thy God ſhall chooſe to place his name in, there thou ſhalt ſacrifice the paſſover at even, at the going down of the ſun, at the ſeaſon that thou cameſt forth out of Egypt. .... 6.

§ 743. *How dreſſed.*

And they ſhall eat the fleſh in that night roaſt with fire, and unleavened bread; *and* with bitter *herbs* they ſhall eat it. *Ex.* xii. 8.

Eat not of it raw, nor ſodden at all with water, but roaſt *with* fire; his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof. .... 9.

And thou ſhalt roaſt and eat *it* in the place which the Lord thy God ſhall chooſe: and thou ſhalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents. *Deut.* xvi. 7.

And they roaſted the paſſover with fire, according to the ordinance. 2 *Chron.* xxxv. 13.

§ 744. *Rules for eating.*

And ye ſhall let nothing of it remain until the morning: and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye ſhall burn with fire. *Ex.* xii. 10.

And thus ſhall ye eat it; *With* your loins girded, your ſhoes on your feet, and your ſtaff in your hand: and ye ſhall eat it in haſte; it *is* the Lord's paſſover. 11.

In one houſe ſhall it be eaten: thou ſhalt not carry forth ought of the fleſh abroad out of the houſe; neither ſhall ye break a bone thereof. .... 46.

Neither ſhall there *any thing* of the fleſh, which thou ſacrificedſt the firſt day at even, remain all night until the morning. *Deut.* xvi. 4.

§ 745. *Unleavened Bread.*

Seven days ſhall ye eat unleavened bread; even the firſt day ye ſhall put away leaven out of your houſes: for whoſoever eateth leavened bread from the firſt day until the ſeventh day, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from Iſrael. *Ex.* xii. 15.

In the firſt *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye ſhall eat unleavened bread until the one and twentieth day of the month at even. .... 18.

Seven days ſhall there be no leaven found in your houſes: for whoſoever eateth that which is leavened even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from the congregation of Iſrael, whether he be a ſtranger, or born in the land. .... 19.

Ye ſhall eat nothing leavened: in all your habitations ſhall ye eat unleavened bread. .... 20.

Seven days thou ſhalt eat unleavened bread, and in the ſeventh day *ſhall be* a feaſt to the Lord. .... xiii. 6.

Unleavened bread ſhall be eaten ſeven days: and there ſhall no leavened bread be ſeen with thee; neither ſhall there be leaven ſeen with thee in all thy quarters. .... 7.

And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the feaſt: ſeven days ſhall unleavened bread be eaten. *Num.* xxviii. 17.

And kept the feaſt of unleavened bread ſeven days with joy: for the Lord had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Aſſyria unto them, to ſtrengthen their hands in the work of the houſe of God, the God of Iſrael. *Ezra* vi. 22.

§ 746. *Why.*

Thou ſhalt eat no leavened bread with it: ſeven days ſhalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction; (for thou cameſt forth out of the land of Egypt in haſte;) that thou mayeſt remember the day when thou cameſt forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life. *Deut.* xvi. 3.

And there ſhall be no leavened bread ſeen with thee in all thy coaſts ſeven days. .... 4.

§ 747. *Alluſion thereto.*

Purge out, therefore, the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Chriſt our paſſover is ſacrificed for us: 1 *Cor.* v. 7.

Therefore let us keep the feaſt, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedneſs; but with the unleavened *bread* of ſincerity and truth. .... 8.

§ 748. *Purifications preparatory.*

So kill the paſſover, and ſanctify yourſelves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the Lord by the hand of Moſes. 2 *Chron.* xxxv. 6.

For the prieſts and the Levites were purified together; all of them *were* pure, and killed the paſſover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the prieſts, and for themſelves. *Ezra* vi. 20.

And

And the children of Iſrael, which were come again out of captivity, and all ſuch as had ſeparated themſelves unto them from the filthineſs of the heathen of the land, to ſeek the Lord God of Iſrael, did eat. *Ezra* vi. 21.

And the Jews' paſſover was nigh at hand; and many went out of the country up to Jeruſalem before the paſſover, to purify themſelves. *John* xi. 55.

§ 749. *Impure excluded.*

And there were certain men who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the paſſover on that day; and they came before Moſes and before Aaron on that day. *Num.* ix. 6.

And thoſe men ſaid unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man; wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the Lord in his appointed ſeaſon among the children of Iſrael? .... 7.

And Moſes ſaid unto them, Stand ſtill, and I will hear what the Lord will command concerning you. .... 8.

§ 750. *Indulgence.*

For *there were* many in the congregation that were not ſanctified; therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the paſſovers for every one *that was* not clean, to ſanctify *them* unto the Lord. 2 *Chron.* xxx. 17.

For a multitude of the people, *even* many of Ephraim, and Manaſſeh, Iſſachar, and Zebulun, had not cleanſed themſelves, yet did they eat the paſſover otherwiſe than it was written: but Hezekiah prayed for them, ſaying, The good Lord pardon every one, ... 18.

That prepareth his heart to ſeek God, the Lord God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleanſed* according to the purification of the ſanctuary. .... 19.

And the Lord hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people. .... 20.

§ 751. *Accompanying Offerings.*

And Joſiah gave to the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the paſſover-offerings for all that were preſent, to the number of thirty thouſand, and three thouſand bullocks: theſe *were* of the king's ſubſtance. 2 *Chron.* xxxv. 7.

And his princes gave willingly unto the people, to the prieſts, and to the Levites; Hilkiah, and Zechariah, and Jehiel, rulers of the houſe of God, gave unto the prieſts, for the paſſover-offerings, two thouſand and ſix hundred *ſmall cattle*, and three hundred oxen. .... 8.

Conaniah alſo, and Shemaiah, and Nethaneel, his brethen, and Haſhabiah, and Jeiel, and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, gave unto the Levites, for paſſover-offerings, five thouſand *ſmall cattle*, and five hundred oxen. .... 9.

And they removed the burnt-offerings, that they might give according to the diviſions of the families of the people, to offer unto the Lord, as *it is* written in the book of Moſes: and ſo *did they* with the oxen. 12.

But the *other* holy *offerings* ſod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and divided *them* ſpeedily among all the people. .... 13.

And afterward they made ready for themſelves, and for the prieſts: becauſe the prieſts the ſons of Aaron *were buſied* in offering of burnt-offerings and the fat until night: therefore the Levites prepared for themſelves, and for the prieſts the ſons of Aaron. 2 *Chron.* xxxv. 14.

§ 752. *Devotion.*

Six days thou ſhalt eat unleavened bread, and on the ſeventh *ſhall be* a ſolemn aſſembly to the Lord thy God; thou ſhalt do no work *therein*. *Deut.* xvi. 8.

And the children of Iſrael, *that were* preſent at Jeruſalem, kept the feaſt of unleavened bread ſeven days with great gladneſs: and the Levites and the prieſts praiſed the Lord day by day, *ſinging* with loud inſtruments unto the Lord. 2 *Chron.* xxx. 21.

§ 753. *Reſt enjoined.*

And in the firſt day *there ſhall be* an holy convocation, and in the ſeventh day there ſhall be an holy convocation to you: no manner of work ſhall be done in them, ſave *that* which every man muſt eat, that only may be done of you. *Ex.* xii. 16.

In the firſt day *ſhall be* an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no manner of ſervile work *therein*. *Num.* xxviii. 18.

§ 754. *Who may partake.*

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes and Aaron, This is the ordinance of the paſſover: There ſhall no ſtranger eat thereof; *Ex.* xii. 43.

But every man's ſervant that is bought for money, when thou haſt circumciſed him, then ſhall he eat thereof. .... 44.

A foreigner and an hired ſervant ſhall not eat thereof. .... 45.

All the congregation of Iſrael ſhall keep it. .... 47.

And when a ſtranger ſhall ſojourn with thee, and will keep the paſſover to the Lord, let all his males be circumciſed, and then let him come near and keep it; and he ſhall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumciſed perſon ſhall eat thereof. .... 48.

And if a ſtranger ſhall ſojourn among you, and will keep the paſſover unto the Lord; according to the ordinance of the paſſover, and according to the manner thereof, ſo ſhall he do: ye ſhall have one ordinance, both for the ſtranger, and for him that was born in the land. *Num.* ix. 14.

§ 755. *Continuation.*

And thou ſhalt ſhew thy ſon in that day, ſaying, *This is done* becauſe of that *which* the Lord did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt. *Ex.* xiii. 8.

And it ſhall be for a ſign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the Lord's law may be in thy mouth: for with a ſtrong hand hath the Lord brought thee out of Egypt. .... 9.

Thou ſhalt, therefore, keep this ordinance in his ſeaſon from year to year. .... 10.

§ 756. *Perpetuity.*

And this day ſhall be unto you for a memorial; and ye ſhall keep it a feaſt to the Lord throughout your genera-

generations: ye ſhall keep it a feaſt by an ordinance for ever. *Ex.* xii. 14.

And ye ſhall obſerve *the feaſt of* unleavened bread; for in this ſelf-ſame day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore ſhall ye obſerve this day in your generations by an ordinance for ever. 17.

And ye ſhall obſerve this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy ſons for ever. .... 24.

It *is* a night to be much obſerved unto the Lord, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the Lord to be obſerved of all the children of Iſrael in their generations. .... 42.

§ 757. *Penalty for Omiſſion.*

But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the paſſover, even the ſame ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people; becauſe he brought not the offering of the Lord in his appointed ſeaſon, that man ſhall bear his ſin. *Num.* ix. 13.

§ 758. *(Kept) Inſtances.*

And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould keep the paſſover. *Num.* ix. 4.

And they kept the paſſover on the fourteenth day of the firſt month at even in the wilderneſs of Sinai; according to all that the Lord commanded Moſes, ſo did the children of Iſrael. .... 5.

And the children of Iſrael encamped in Gilgal, and kept the paſſover on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho. *Joſ.* v. 10.

And the king commanded all the people, ſaying, Keep the paſſover unto the Lord your God, as *it is* written in the book of this covenant. 2 *Kings* xxiii. 21.

Surely there was not holden ſuch a paſſover, from the days of the judges that judged Iſrael, nor in all the days of the kings of Iſrael, nor of the kings of Judah: .... 22.

But in the eighteenth year of king Joſiah, *wherein* this paſſover was holden to the Lord in Jeruſalem. 23.

And Hezekiah ſent to all Iſrael and Judah, and wrote letters alſo to Ephraim and Manaſſeh, that they ſhould come to the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem, to keep the paſſover unto the Lord God of Iſrael. 2 *Chron.* xxx. 1.

So they eſtabliſhed a decree to make proclamation throughout all Iſrael, from Beer-ſheba even to Dan, that they ſhould come to keep the paſſover unto the Lord God of Iſrael at Jeruſalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in ſuch ſort* as it was written. 5.

So there was great joy in Jeruſalem: for ſince the time of Solomon, the ſon of David king of Iſrael, *there was* not the like in Jeruſalem. .... 26.

Moreover, Joſiah kept a paſſover unto the Lord in Jeruſalem: and they killed the paſſover on the fourteenth *day* of the firſt month. .... xxxv. 1.

So all the ſervice of the Lord was prepared the ſame day, to keep the paſſover, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandment of king Joſiah. .... 16.

And the children of Iſrael *that were* preſent kept the paſſover at that time, and the feaſt of unleavened bread, ſeven days. .... 17.

And there was no paſſover like to that kept in Iſrael, from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of Iſrael keep ſuch a paſſover as Joſiah kept, and the prieſts, and the Levites, and all Judah and Iſrael that were preſent, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem. 2 *Chron* xxxv. 18.

In the eighteenth year of the reign of Joſiah was this paſſover kept. .... 19.

And the children of the captivity kept the paſſover upon the fourteenth *day* of the firſt month. *Ezek.* vi. 19.

And the paſſover, a feaſt of the Jews, was nigh. *John* vi. 4.

§ 759. *Chriſt's early Attendance thereon.*

Now his parents went to Jeruſalem every year at the feaſt of the paſſover. *Luke* ii. 41.

And when he was twelve years old they went up to Jeruſalem, after the cuſtom of the feaſt. .... 42.

§ 760. *Chriſt's Preparation.*

Now the firſt *day* of the *feaſt of* unleavened bread the diſciples came to Jeſus, ſaying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the paſſover? *Mat.* xxvi. 17.

And the diſciples did as Jeſus had appointed them; and they made ready the paſſover. .... 19.

And the firſt day of unleavened bread, when they killed the paſſover, his diſciples ſaid unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou mayeſt eat the paſſover? *Mark* xiv. 12.

Now the feaſt of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the paſſover. *Luke* xxii. 1.

Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the paſſover muſt be killed. .... 7.

And they went, and found as he had ſaid unto them; and they made ready the paſſover. .... 13.

§ 761. *Miraculous Appointment.*

And he ſaid, Go into the city to ſuch a man, and ſay unto him, The Maſter ſaith, My time is at hand; I will keep the paſſover at thy houſe with my diſciples. *Mat.* xxvi. 18.

And he ſent Peter and John, ſaying, Go and prepare us the paſſover, that we may eat. *Luke* xxii. 8.

And they ſaid unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare? .... 9.

And he ſaid unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there ſhall a man meet you bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the houſe where he entereth in. .... 10.

And ye ſhall ſay unto the goodman of the houſe, The Maſter ſaith unto thee, Where is the gueſt-chamber, where I ſhall eat the paſſover with my diſciples? .... 11.

And he ſhall ſhew you a large upper room furniſhed: there make ready. .... 12.

§ 762. *Chriſt's laſt Celebration.*

Now, when the even was come, he ſat down with the twelve. *Mat.* xxvi. 20.

And they made ready the paſſover. *Mark* xiv. 16.

And in the evening he cometh with the twelve. 17.

And when the hour was come he ſat down, and the twelve apoſtles with him. *Luke* xxii. 14.

And he ſaid unto them, With deſire I have deſired to eat this paſſover with you before I ſuffer: .. .... 15.

For I ſay unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God. .... 16.

CHAP. IV.
VARIOUS FEASTS.

§ 763. *Divine Authority.*

SPEAK unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, *Concerning* the feaſts of the Lord, which ye ſhall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* theſe *are* my feaſts. *Lev.* xxiii. 2.

Theſe *are* the feaſts of the Lord, *even* holy convocations, which ye ſhall proclaim in their ſeaſons. 4.

And Moſes declared unto the children of Iſrael the feaſts of the Lord. .... 44.

§ 764. *New Moon (Rule).*

ALSO in the day of your gladneſs, and in your ſolemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye ſhall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the ſacrifices of your peace-offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* the Lord your God. *Num.* x. 10.

Likewiſe the people of the land ſhall worſhip at the door of this gate before the Lord, in the ſabbaths, and in the new-moons. *Ezek.* xlvi. 3.

And in the day of the new-moon, *it ſhall be* a young bullock without blemiſh, and ſix lambs, and a ram: they ſhall be without blemiſh. ..... 6.

§ 765. *Practice.*

AND David ſaid unto Jonathan, Behold, to-morrow *is* the new-moon, and I ſhould not fail to ſit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myſelf in the field unto the third *day* at even. 1 *Sam.* xx. 5.

Then Jonathan ſaid to David, To-morrow *is* the new-moon; and thou ſhalt be miſſed, becauſe thy ſeat will be empty. .... 18.

So David hid himſelf in the field; and when the new-moon was come the king ſat him down to eat meat. .... 24.

And ſhe called unto her huſband, and ſaid, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the aſſes, that I may run to the man of God, and come again. 2 *Kings* iv. 22.

And he ſaid, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to-day? *it is* neither new-moon nor ſabbath. And ſhe ſaid, *It ſhall be* well. .... 23.

§ 766. *Diminution.*

YOUR new-moons, and your appointed feaſts, my ſoul hateth: they are a trouble unto me; I am weary to bear *them*. *Iſ.* i. 14.

§ 767. *Feaſt of Tabernacles (Rule).*

SPEAK unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The fifteenth day of this ſeventh month *ſhall be* the feaſt of tabernacles *for* ſeven days unto the Lord. *Lev.* xxiii. 34.

On the firſt day *ſhall be* an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein*. .... 35.

Seven days ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord; on the eighth day ſhall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord: it *is* a ſolemn aſſembly; *and* ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein*. .... 36.

Theſe *are* the feaſts of the Lord which ye ſhall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord, a burnt-offering, and a meat-offering, a ſacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day. .... 37.

Alſo in the fifteenth day of the ſeventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye ſhall keep a feaſt unto the Lord ſeven days, on the firſt day *ſhall be* a ſabbath, and on the eighth day *ſhall be* a ſabbath. *Lev.* xxiii. 39.

And ye ſhall take you on the firſt day the boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye ſhall rejoice before the Lord your God ſeven days. .... 40.

And ye ſhall keep it a feaſt unto the Lord ſeven days in the year. *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations, ye ſhall celebrate it in the ſeventh month. .... 41.

Ye ſhall dwell in booths ſeven days; all that are Iſraelites born ſhall dwell in booths: .... 42.

That your generations may know that I made the children of Iſrael to dwell in booths when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the Lord your God. .... 43.

And on the fifteenth day of the ſeventh month ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work, and ye ſhall keep a feaſt unto the Lord ſeven days. *Num.* xxix. 12.

Thou ſhalt obſerve the feaſt of tabernacles ſeven days, after that thou haſt gathered in thy corn and thy wine. *Deut.* xvi. 13.

And thou ſhalt rejoice in thy feaſt, thou, and thy ſon, and thy daughter, and thy man-ſervant, and thy maid-ſervant, and the Levite, the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates. .... 14.

Seven days ſhalt thou keep a ſolemn feaſt unto the Lord thy God in the place which the Lord ſhall chooſe: becauſe the Lord thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all thine increaſe, and in all the works of thine hands; therefore thou ſhalt ſurely rejoice. ..... 15.

§ 768. *Continuation.*

AND I, *that am* the Lord thy God from the land of Egypt, will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the ſolemn feaſts. *Hoſ.* xii. 9.

And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* every one *that is* left, of all the nations which came againſt Jeruſalem, ſhall even go up from year to year to worſhip the King,

ing, the Lord of hoſts, and to keep the feaſt of tabernacles. *Zech.* xiv. 16.

And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that *have* no *rain;* there ſhall be the plague, wherewith the Lord will ſmite the heathen that come not up to keep the feaſt of tabernacles. .... 18.

This ſhall be the puniſhment of Egypt, and the puniſhment of all nations, that come not up to keep the feaſt of tabernacles. .... 19.

§ 769. *Practice.*

AND they found written in the law, which the Lord had commanded by Moſes, that the children of Iſrael ſhould dwell in booths in the feaſt of the ſeventh day. *Neh.* viii. 14.

And that they ſhould publiſh and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jeruſalem, ſaying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive-branches, and pine-branches, and myrtle-branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written. .... 15.

So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themſelves booths, every one upon the roof of his houſe, and in their courts, and in the courts of the houſe of God, and in the ſtreet of the water-gate, and in the ſtreet of the gate of Ephraim. .... 16.

And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and ſat under the booths; for ſince the days of Jeſhua the ſon of Nun unto that day had not the children of Iſrael done ſo: any there was very great gladneſs. .... 17.

§ 770. *Firſt Day of the Seventh Month.*

SPEAK unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, In the ſeventh month, in the firſt *day* of the month, ſhall ye have a ſabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation. *Lev.* xxiii. 24.

Ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein*; but ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord. .... 25.

And in the ſeventh month, on the firſt *day* of the month, ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work: it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you. *Num.* xxix. 1.

§ 771. *Tenth Day of the ſeventh Month.*

AND *this* ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto you, *that* in the ſeventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye ſhall afflict your ſouls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own conntry, or a ſtranger that ſojourneth among you: *Lev.* xvi. 29.

For on that day ſhall *the prieſt* make an atonement for you, to cleanſe you, *that* ye may be clean from all your ſins before the Lord. .... 30.

It *ſhall be* a ſabbath of reſt unto you, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls by a ſtatute for ever. .... 31.

And this ſhall be an everlaſting ſtatute upon you, to make an atonement for the children of Iſrael for all their ſins once a year. And he did as the Lord commanded Moſes. .... 34.

Alſo on the tenth *day* of this ſeventh month *there ſhall be* a day of atonement: it ſhall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord. *Lev.* xxiii. 27.

And ye ſhall do no work in that ſame day; for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the Lord your God. .... 28.

For whatſoever ſoul *it be* that ſhall not be afflicted in that ſame day, he ſhall be cut off from among his people. .... 29.

And whatſoever ſoul *it be* that doth any work in that ſame day, the ſame ſoul will I deſtroy from among his people. .... 30.

Ye ſhall do no manner of work: *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings. .... 31.

It *ſhall be* unto you a ſabbath of reſt, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls: in the ninth *day* of the month at even. .... 32.

And ye ſhall have on the tenth *day* of this ſeventh month an holy convocation; and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls: ye ſhall not do any work *therein*. *Num.* xxix. 7.

§ 772. *Feaſt of firſt Fruits.*

SPEAK unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and ſhall reap the harveſt thereof, then ye ſhall bring a ſheaf of the firſt-fruits of your harveſt unto the prieſt; *Lev.* xxiii. 10.

And ye ſhall wave the ſheaf before the Lord, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the ſabbath the prieſt ſhall wave it. .... 11.

And ye ſhall offer that day, when ye wave the ſheaf, an he-lamb, without blemiſh, of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering unto the Lord. .... 12.

And the meat-offering thereof *ſhall be* two tenth-deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the Lord *for* a ſweet ſavour; and the drink-offering thereof *ſhall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of an hin. .... 13.

And ye ſhall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the ſelf-ſame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings. .... 14.

§ 773. *Ritual for firſt Fruits.*

AND the prieſt ſhall wave them with the bread of the firſt-fruits, *for* a wave-offering before the Lord, with the two lambs: they ſhall be holy to the Lord for the prieſt. *Lev.* xxiii. 20.

And ye ſhall proclaim on the ſelf-ſame day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you; ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein: it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in all your dwellings, throughout your generations. 21.

§ 774. *Feaſt of Harveſt.*

AND the feaſt of harveſt, the firſt-fruits of thy labours, which thou haſt ſown in thy field; and the feaſt of ingathering, *which is* in the end of the year, when thou haſt gathered in thy labours out of the field. *Ex.* xviii. 16.

And thou ſhalt obſerve the feaſt of weeks, of the firſt-

firſt-fruits of wheat-harveſt, and the feaſt of in-gathering at the year's end. *Ex.* xxxiv. 22.

And ye ſhall count unto you from the morrow after the ſabbath, from the day that ye brought the ſheaf of the wave-offering; ſeven ſabbaths ſhall be complete: *Lev.* xxiii. 15.

Even unto the morrow after the ſeventh ſabbath ſhall ye number fifty days; and ye ſhall offer a new meat-offering unto the Lord. .... 16.

Ye ſhall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves, of two tenth-deals: they ſhall be of fine flour, they ſhall be baken with leaven; *they are* the firſt-fruits unto the Lord. .... 17.

Seven weeks ſhalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the ſeven weeks from *ſuch time as* thou beginneſt *to put* the ſickle to the corn. *Deut.* xvi. 9.

And thou ſhalt keep the feaſt of weeks unto the Lord thy God with a tribute of a free-will-offering of thine hand, which thou ſhalt give *unto the Lord thy God*, according as the Lord thy God hath bleſſed thee. 10.

And thou ſhalt rejoice before the Lord thy God, thou, and thy ſon, and thy daughter, and thy man-ſervant, and thy maid-ſervant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the Lord thy God hath choſen to place his name there. .... 11.

And thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bondman in Egypt: and thou ſhalt obſerve and do theſe ſtatutes. .... 12.

§ 775. *Pentecoſt.*

And when the day of Pentecoſt was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. *Acts* ii. 1.

For Paul had determined to ſail by Epheſus, becauſe he would not ſpend the time in Aſia: for he haſted, if it were poſſible for him, to be at Jeruſalem the day of Pentecoſt. .... xx. 16.

§ 776. *Thrice in a Year.*

Three times thou ſhalt keep a feaſt unto me in the year. *Ex.* xxiii. 14.

Three times in the year all thy males ſhall appear before the Lord God. .... 17.

Thrice in a year ſhall all your men-children appear before the Lord God, the God of Iſrael. .... xxxiv. 23.

For I will caſt out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither ſhall any man deſire thy land when thou ſhalt go up to appear before the Lord thy God thrice in the year. .... 24.

Three times in a year ſhall all thy males appear before the Lord thy God in the place which he ſhall chooſe; in the feaſt of unleavened bread, and in the feaſt of weeks, and in the feaſt of tabernacles. *Deut.* xvi. 16.

Even after a certain rate every day, offering according to the commandment of Moſes, on the ſabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the ſolemn feaſts, three times in the year, *even* in the feaſt of unleavened bread, and in the feaſt of weeks, and in the feaſt of tabernacles. 2 *Chron.* viii. 13.

§ 777. *Annual and local.*

Then they ſaid, Behold *there is* a feaſt of the Lord in Shiloh yearly, *in a place* which *is* on the north ſide of Beth-el, on the eaſt ſide of the high-way that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the ſouth of Lebonah. *Judges* xxi. 19.

And this man went up out of his city yearly, to worſhip and to ſacrifice unto the Lord of hoſts in Shiloh: and the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phineas, the prieſts of the Lord, *were* there. 1 *Sam.* i. 3.

And the man Elkanah, and all his houſe, went up to offer unto the Lord the yearly ſacrifice, and his vow. .... 21.

§ 778. *Dedication.*

Alſo at the ſame time Solomon kept the feaſt ſeven days, and all Iſrael with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt. 2 *Chron.* vii. 8.

And in the eighth day they made a ſolemn aſſembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar ſeven days, and the feaſt ſeven days. .... 9.

And on the three and twentieth day of the ſeventh month he ſent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart, for the goodneſs that the Lord had ſhewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Iſrael his people. .... 10.

§ 779. *Purim.*

Becauſe Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had deviſed againſt the Jews to deſtroy them, and had caſt Pur, (that is the lot), to conſume them, and to deſtroy them. *Eſt.* ix. 24.

Wherefore they called theſe days Purim, after the name of Pur: therefore, for all the words of this letter, and *of that* which they had ſeen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them, ... 26.

The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their ſeed, and upon all ſuch as joined themſelves unto them, ſo as it ſhould not fail, that they would keep theſe two days according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year. .... 27.

And *that* theſe days *ſhould be* remembered, and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and *that* theſe days of Purim ſhould not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them periſh from their ſeed. .... 28.

§ 780. *By Human Authority (Purim.)*

To eſtabliſh *this* among them, that they ſhould keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the ſame, yearly. *Eſt.* ix. 21.

And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them. .... 23.

Then Eſther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all authority, to confirm this ſecond letter of Purim. .... 29.

And he ſent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and ſeven provinces of the kingdom of Ahaſuerus, *with* words of peace and truth. .... 30.

To

To confirm these days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew, and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed for themselves, and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry. *Est.* ix. 31.

And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim, and it was written in the book. .... 32.

§ 781. *Ritual (Purim).*

On the thirteenth day of the month Adar: and on the fourteenth day of the same rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. *Est.* ix. 17.

But the Jews that *were* at Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. .... 18.

Therefore the Jews of the villages that dwelt in the unwalled towns made the fourteenth day of the month Adar *a day of* gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another. .... 19.

As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day; that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor. .... 22.

§ 782. *General Celebration with Mirth.*

And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced. 2 *Chron.* xxx. 25.

And Nehemiah, which *is* the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day *is* holy unto the Lord your God, mourn not nor weep: for all the people wept when they heard the words of the law. *Neh.* viii. 9.

Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared; for *this* day *is* holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the Lord is your strength. .... 10.

So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace; for the day *is* holy; neither be ye grieved. *Neh.* viii. 11.

And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them. .... 12.

Ye shall have a song, as in the night *when* a holy solemnity is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the Lord, to the mighty One of Israel. *Is.* xxx. 29.

§ 783. *Attachment.*

When they desired *him* to tarry longer time with them he consented not; *Acts* xviii. 20.

But bade them farewell; saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus. .... 21.

§ 784. *Deprivation.*

The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts; all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she *is* in bitterness. *Lam.* i. 4.

What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the Lord? *Hos.* ix. 5.

§ 785. *Diminution.*

I hate, I despise your feast-days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies. *Amos* v. 21.

One man esteemeth one day above another; another esteemeth every day *alike*. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind. *Rom.* xiv. 5.

He that regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it*. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks. .... 6.

But now, after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage? *Gal.* iv. 9.

Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years. .... 10.

BOOK OF SACRIFICE.

CHAP. I.

ON SACRIFICES.

§ 786. *Antiquity (before the Law.)*

And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering to the Lord. *Gen.* iv. 3.

And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock, and of the fat thereof. And the Lord had respect unto Abel, and to his offering: *Gen.* iv. 4.

But unto Cain, and to his offering, he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell. .... 5.

And the Lord said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen? .... 6.

If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt rule over him. 7.

Then Jacob offered ſacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount. *Gen.* xxxi. 54.

And Jethro, Moſes' father-in-law, took a burnt-offering and ſacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Iſrael, to eat bread with Moſes' father-in-law before God. *Ex.* xviii. 12.

And Balak offered oxen and ſheep, and ſent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him. *Num.* xxii. 40.

And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven oxen, and ſeven rams. .... xxiii. 1.

And Balak did as Balaam had ſpoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram. .... xxiii. 2.

And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go; peradventure the Lord will come to meet me; and whatſoever he ſheweth me I will tell thee. And he went to an high place. .... 3.

And he returned unto him, and, lo, he ſtood by his burnt-ſacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab. 6.

And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of Piſgah, and built ſeven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar. .... 14.

And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven bullocks and ſeven rams. .... 29.

And Balak did as Balaam had ſaid, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar. .... 30.

§ 787. *Law.*

This *is* the law of the burnt-offering of the meat-offering, and of the ſin-offering, and of the treſpaſs-offering, and of the conſecrations, and of the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings, *Lev.* vii. 37.

Which the Lord commanded Moſes in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Iſrael to offer their oblations unto the Lord in the wilderneſs of Sinai. .... 38.

Command the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, My offering, *and* my bread for my ſacrifices made by fire, *for* a ſweet ſavour unto me, ſhall ye obſerve to offer unto me in their due ſeaſon. *Num.* xxviii. 2.

Theſe *things* ye ſhall do unto the Lord in your ſet feaſts, beſides your vows, and your free-will-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings. .... xxix. 39.

Offer the ſacrifices of righteouſneſs; and put your truſt in the Lord. *Pſ.* iv. 5.

And let them ſacrifice the ſacrifices of thankſgiving, and declare his works with rejoicing. .... cvii. 22.

God *is* the Lord, which hath ſhewed us light: bind the ſacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar. .... cxviii. 27.

§ 788. *For Pardon of Sin.*

And he ſhall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the ſacrifice of peace-offerings; and the prieſts ſhall burn *it* upon the altar for a ſweet ſavour unto the Lord: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, and it ſhall be forgiven him. *Lev.* iv. 31.

And he ſhall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings; and the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the Lord: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for his ſin that he hath committed, and it ſhall be forgiven him. .... 35.

And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, as touching his ſin that he hath ſinned in one of theſe, and it ſhall be forgiven him: and *the remnant* ſhall be the prieſt's, as a meat-offering. .... v. 13.

And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and it ſhall be forgiven them; for it *is* ignorance: and they ſhall bring their offering, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the Lord, and their ſin-offering before the Lord, for their ignorance: *Num.* xv. 25.

And it ſhall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them; ſeeing all the people *were* in ignorance. 26.

§ 789. *Commendation.*

Also a bullock and a ram for peace-offerings, to ſacrifice before the Lord; and a meat offering mingled with oil: for to-day the Lord will appear unto you. *Lev.* ix. 4.

And they brought *that* which Moſes commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near, and ſtood before the Lord. .... 5.

And Moſes ſaid, This *is* the thing which the Lord commanded that ye ſhould do; and the glory of the Lord ſhall appear unto you. .... 6.

They ſhall call the people unto the mountain; there they ſhall offer ſacrifices of righteouſneſs: for they ſhall ſuck *of* the abundance of the ſeas, and *of* treaſures hid in the ſand. *Deut.* xxxiii. 19.

Gather my ſaints together unto me; thoſe that have made a covenant with me by ſacrifice. *Pſ.* l. 5.

Then ſhalt thou be pleaſed with the ſacrifices of righteouſneſs, with burnt-offering, and whole burnt-offering: then ſhall they offer bullocks upon thine altar. .... li. 19.

All the flocks of Kedar ſhall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth ſhall miniſter unto thee: they ſhall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorify the houſe of my glory. *Iſ.* lx. 7.

And they ſhall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jeruſalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the ſouth, bringing burnt-offerings, and ſacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incenſe, and bringing ſacrifices of praiſe unto the houſe of the Lord. *Jer.* xvii. 26.

Thus ſaith the Lord, Again there ſhall be heard in this place, (which ye ſay *ſhall be* deſolate without man and without beaſt, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, *that are* deſolate without man, and without inhabitant, and without beaſt,) .... xxxiii. 10.

The

The voice of joy, and the voice of gladneſs; the ice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride; e voice of them that ſhall ſay, Praiſe the Lord of oſts; for the Lord *is* good; for his mercy *endureth* r ever: *and* of them that ſhall bring the ſacrifice of raiſe into the houſe of the Lord: for I will cauſe to eturn the captivity of the land, as at the firſt, ſaith the ord. *Jer.* xxxiii. 11.

Then ſhall the offering of Judah and Jeruſalem be leaſant unto the Lord, as in the days of old, and as in ormer years. *Mal.* iii. 4.

By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent acrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witneſs hat he was righteous, God teſtifying of his gifts; and y it he, being dead, yet ſpeaketh. *Heb.* xi. 4.

§ 790. *With Joy.*

And there ye ſhall eat before the Lord your God, nd ye ſhall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your houſeholds, wherein the Lord thy God hath bleſſed thee. *Deut.* xii. 7.

And ye ſhall rejoice before the Lord your God, ye, nd your ſons, and your daughters, and your men-ſervants, and your maid-ſervants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; for as much as he hath no part nor inheritance with you. .... 12.

Alſo that day they offered great ſacrifices, and rejoic-ed; for God had made them rejoice with great joy: the wives alſo and the children rejoiced; ſo that the joy of Jeruſalem was heard even afar off. *Neh.* xii. 43.

§ 791. *Who? (Inſtances occaſional.)*

And he ſent young men of the children of Iſrael, which offered burnt-offerings, and ſacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto the Lord. *Ex.* xxiv. 5.

And thou ſhalt go down before me to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt-offerings, *and* to ſacrifice ſacrifices of peace-offerings: ſeven days ſhalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and ſhew thee what thou ſhalt do. 1 *Sam.* x. 8.

And he tarried ſeven days, according to the ſet time that Samuel *had appointed*: but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were ſcattered from him. .... 8.

And Saul ſaid, Bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering. .... 9.

And it came to paſs, that as ſoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might ſalute him. .... 10.

And Samuel ſaid, What haſt thou done? and Saul ſaid, Becauſe I ſaw that the people were ſcattered from me, and *that* thou cameſt not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together at Michmaſh; .... 11.

Therefore, ſaid I, The Philiſtines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made ſupplication unto the Lord: I forced myſelf, therefore, and offered a burnt-offering. ..... 12.

§ 792. *Where (in the Capital.)*

But unto the place which the Lord your God ſhall chooſe out of all your tribes to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation ſhall ye ſeek, and thither thou ſhalt come. *Deut.* xii. 5.

And thither ye ſhall bring your burnt-offerings, and your ſacrifices, and your tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your free-will-offerings and the firſtlings of your herds and of your flocks. 6.

But *when* ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the Lord your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you reſt from all your enemies round about, ſo that ye dwell in ſafety; .... 10.

Then there ſhall be a place which the Lord your God ſhall chooſe to cauſe his name to dwell there, thither ſhall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt-offerings and your ſacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye vow unto the Lord. .... 11.

Take heed to thyſelf, that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou ſeeſt: .... 13.

But in the place which the Lord ſhall chooſe in one of thy tribes, there thou ſhalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou ſhalt do all that I command thee. 14.

Thou mayeſt not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firſtlings of thy herds, or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou voweſt, nor thy free-will-offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand. .... 17.

But thou muſt eat them before the Lord thy God in the place which the Lord thy God ſhall chooſe, thou, and thy ſon, and thy daughter, and thy man-ſervant, and thy maid-ſervant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou ſhalt rejoice before the Lord thy God in all that thou putteſt thine hands unto. .... 18.

Only thy holy things which thou haſt, and thy vows, thou ſhalt take, and go unto the place which the Lord ſhall chooſe. .... 26.

And thou ſhalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the fleſh and the blood, upon the altar of the Lord thy God: and the blood of thy ſacrifices ſhall be poured out upon the altar of the Lord thy God, and thou ſhalt eat the fleſh. .... 27.

And after them, out of all the tribes of Iſrael, ſuch as ſet their hearts to ſeek the Lord God of Iſrael, came to Jeruſalem, to ſacrifice unto the Lord God of their fathers. 2 *Chron.* xi. 16.

§ 793. *(In the Tabernacle.)*

And thou ſhalt kill the bullock before the Lord, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. *Ex.* xxix. 11.

Speak unto Aaron, and unto his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, This *is* the thing which the Lord hath commanded, ſaying, *Lev.* xvii. 2.

What man ſoever *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp, ... 3.

And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of

of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the Lord before the tabernacle of the Lord, blood ſhall be imputed unto that man, he hath ſhed blood; and that man ſhall be cut off from among his people: *Lev.* xvii. 4.

To the end that the children of Iſrael may bring their ſacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the Lord, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation unto the prieſt, and offer them *for* peace-offerings unto the Lord. 5.

And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Whatſoever man *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers which ſojourn among you, that offereth a burnt-offering or ſacrifice, ... 8.

And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the Lord, even that man ſhall be cut off from among his people. 9.

§ 794. *Voluntary.*

If his offering *be* a burnt-ſacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemiſh: he ſhall offer it of his own voluntary will, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the Lord. *Lev.* i. 3.

Speak unto Aaron, and to his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Whatſoever *he be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers in Iſrael, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his free-will-offerings, which they will offer unto the Lord for a burnt-offering. ... xxii. 18.

Then Hezekiah anſwered and ſaid, Now ye have conſecrated yourſelves unto the Lord, come near, and bring ſacrifices and thank-offerings into the houſe of the Lord. And the congregation brought in ſacrifices and thank-offerings; and, as many as were of a free heart, burnt-offerings. 2 *Chron.* xxix. 31.

§ 795. *Important Queſtion.*

Wherewith ſhall I come before the Lord, *and* bow myſelf before the high God? ſhall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves of a year old? *Micah* vi. 6.

Will the Lord be pleaſed with thouſands of rams, *or* with ten thouſands of rivers of oil? .... 7.

§ 796. *Diminution.*

I will not reprove thee for thy ſacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings, *to have been* continually before me. *Pſ.* l. 8.

I will take no bullock out of thy houſe, *nor* he-goats out of thy folds: .... 9.

For every beaſt of the foreſt *is* mine, *and* the cattle upon a thouſand hills. .... 10.

I know all the fowls of the mountains; and the wild beaſts of the field *are* mine. .... 11.

If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: for the world *is* mine, and the fulneſs thereof. .... 12.

Will I eat the fleſh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats? .... 13.

For thou deſireſt not ſacrifice, elſe would I give *it*: thou delighteſt not in burnt-offering. .... li. 16.

To what purpoſe *is* the multitude of your ſacrifices unto me? ſaith the Lord: I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beaſts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he-goats. *Iſ.* i. 11.

When ye come to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts? .... 12.

Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Put your burnt-offerings unto your ſacrifices, and eat fleſh. *Jer.* vii. 21.

For I ſpake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt-offerings, or ſacrifices. .... 22.

§ 797. *Ironical precept.*

Come to Beth-el and tranſgreſs; at Gilgal multiply tranſgreſſion; and bring your ſacrifices every morning, *and* your tithes after three years; *Amos* iv. 4.

And offer a ſacrifice of thankſgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publiſh the free-offerings; for this liketh you, O ye children of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord God. 5.

§ 798. *Unaccepted.*

And I will make your cities waſte, and bring your ſanctuaries unto deſolation, and I will not ſmell the ſavour of your ſweet odours. *Lev.* xxvi. 31.

The ſacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the Lord: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight. *Prov.* xv. 8.

The ſacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination, how much more *when* he bringeth it with a wicked mind? .... xxi. 27.

He that killeth an ox, *is as if* he ſlew a man: he that ſacrificeth a lamb, *as if* he cut off a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* ſwine's blood; he that burneth incenſe, *as if* he bleſſed an idol; yea, they have choſen their own ways, and their ſoul delighteth in their abominations. *Iſ.* lxvi. 3.

They ſacrifice fleſh *for* the ſacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it*; *but* the Lord accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquity, and viſit their ſins; they ſhall return to Egypt. *Hoſ.* viii. 13.

Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept *them*; neither will I regard the peace-offerings of your fat beaſts. *Amos* v. 22.

Have ye offered unto me ſacrifices and offerings in the wilderneſs forty years, O houſe of Iſrael? .... 25.

§ 799. *Inefficacy.*

And Lebanon *is* not ſufficient to burn, nor the beaſts thereof ſufficient for a burnt-offering. *Iſ.* xl. 16.

For the law having a ſhadow of good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, can never with thoſe ſacrifices, which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto perfect: *Heb.* x. 1.

For then would they not have ceaſed to be offered? becauſe that the worſhippers, once purged, ſhould have had no more conſcience of ſins. .... 2.

But in thoſe *ſacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of ſins every year. .... 3.

For *it is* not poſſible that the blood of bulls and of goats ſhould take away ſins. .... 4.

And

And every prieſt ſtandeth daily miniſtering, and offering oftentimes the ſame ſacrifices, which can never take away ſins. *Heb.* x. 11.

§ 800. *Omiſſion reproved.*

THOU haſt not brought me the ſmall cattle of thy burnt-offerings, neither haſt thou honoured me with thy ſacrifices: I have not cauſed thee to ſerve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incenſe. *Iſ.* xliii. 23.

Thou haſt bought me no ſweet cane with money, neither haſt thou filled me with the fat of thy ſacrifices: but thou haſt made me to ſerve with thy ſins, thou haſt wearied me with thine iniquities. .... 24.

§ 801. *Deprivation lamented.*

THE meat-offering and the drink-offering is cut off from the houſe of the Lord; the prieſts the Lord's miniſters mourn. *Joel* i. 9.

Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, joy and gladneſs from the houſe of our God; .... 16.

Gird yourſelves, and lament, ye prieſts; howl, ye miniſters of the altar; come, lie all night in ſackcloth, ye miniſters of my God; for the meat-offering and the drink-offering is withholden from the houſe of your God. .... 13.

§ 802. *Diſcontinued.*

YEA, he magnified *himſelf* even to the prince of the hoſt, and by him the daily *ſacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his ſanctuary was caſt down. *Dan.* viii. 11.

And an hoſt was given *him* againſt the daily *ſacrifice* by reaſon of tranſgreſſion, and it caſt down the truth to the ground; and it practiſed, and proſpered. .... 12.

And arms ſhall ſtand on his part, and they ſhall pollute the ſanctuary of ſtrength, and ſhall take away the daily *ſacrifice*, and they ſhall place the abomination that maketh deſolate. .... xi. 31.

§ 803. *Abrogated.*

WHICH *was* a figure for the time then preſent, in which were offered both gifts and ſacrifices, that could not make him that did the ſervice perfect, as pertaining to the conſcience; *Heb.* ix. 9.

Which ſtood only in meats and drinks, and diverſe waſhings, and carnal ordinances, impoſed *on them* until the time of reformation. .... 10.

§ 804. *Contraſted.*

AND Samuel ſaid, Hath the Lord *as great* delight in burnt-offerings and ſacrifices as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey *is* better than ſacrifice, *and* to hearken than the fat of rams. 1 *Sam.* xv. 22.

I will praiſe the name of God with a ſong, and will magnify him with thankſgiving. *Pſ.* lxix. 30.

This alſo ſhall pleaſe the Lord better than an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs. .... 31.

To do juſtice and judgment *is* more acceptable to the Lord than ſacrifice. *Prov.* xxi. 3.

For I deſired mercy, and not ſacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt-offerings. *Hoſ.* vi. 6.

But if ye had known what *this* meaneth, I will have mercy, and not ſacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltleſs. *Mat.* xii. 7.

§ 805. *Metaphorical.*

THE ſacrifices of God *are* a broken ſpirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not deſpiſe. *Pſ.* li. 17.

I beſeech you, therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye preſent your bodies a living ſacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is* your reaſonable ſervice. *Rom.* xii. 1.

We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which ſerve the tabernacle. *Heb.* xiii. 10.

By him, therefore, let us offer the ſacrifice of praiſe to God continually, that is the fruit of *our* lips, giving thanks to his name. .... 15.

But to do good, and to communicate, forget not: for with ſuch ſacrifices God is well pleaſed. .... 16.

CHAP. II.

RITUALS OF SACRIFICE.

§ 806. *Impoſition of Hands.*

AND thou ſhalt cauſe a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation; and Aaron and his ſons ſhall put their hands upon the head of the bullock. *Ex.* xxix. 10.

Thou ſhalt alſo take one ram; and Aaron and his ſons ſhall put their hands upon the head of the ram. .... 15.

And he ſhall put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering; and it ſhall be accepted for him: to make atonement for him. *Lev.* i. 4.

And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the ſin-offering, and ſlay it for a ſin-offering, in the place where they kill the burnt-offering. .... iv. 33.

And he brought the other ram, the ram of conſecration: and Aaron and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the ram. .... viii. 22.

§ 807. *Slaughter.*

AND thou ſhalt ſlay the ram, and thou ſhalt take his blood, and ſprinkle *it* round about upon the altar. *Ex.* xxix. 16.

And he ſhall ſlay the burnt-offering, and cut it into his pieces. *Lev.* i. 6.

And he ſhall kill it on the ſide of the altar northward before the Lord: and the prieſts, Aaron's ſons, ſhall ſprinkle his blood round about upon the altar. 11.

§ 808. *Section.*

ALSO thou ſhalt take of the ram the fat, and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat

that *is* upon them, and the right ſhoulder; for it *is* a ram of conſecration. *Ex.* xxix. 22.

And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right ſhoulder. *Lev.* viii. 25.

And the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver. .... ix. 19.

§ 809. *Parts waſhed.*

But his inwards and his legs ſhall he waſh in water: and the prieſt ſhall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the Lord. *Lev.* i. 9.

But he ſhall waſh the inwards and the legs with water; and the prieſt ſhall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the Lord. .... 13.

And he waſhed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moſes burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt ſacrifice for a ſweet ſavour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the Lord; as the Lord commanded Moſes. ..., viii. 21.

§ 810. *Parts burnt.*

And thou ſhalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar. *Ex.* xxix. 13.

And thou ſhalt cut the ram in pieces, and waſh the inwards of him and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and unto his head. .... 17.

And the prieſts, Aaron's ſons, ſhall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar. *Lev.* i. 8.

And he ſhall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat; and the prieſt ſhall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar. .... 12.

And he ſhall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the ſin-offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards: .... iv. 8.

And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away, ... 9.

As it was taken off from the bullock of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings: and the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering. .... 10.

And he cut the ram into pieces; and Moſes burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat. .... viii. 20.

§ 811. *Perſonal Service.*

Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, He that offereth the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the Lord, ſhall bring his oblation unto the Lord of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings. *Lev.* vii. 29.

His own hands ſhall bring the offerings of the Lord made by fire: the fat with the breaſt, it ſhall he bring, that the breaſt may be waved *for* a wave-offering before the Lord. .... 30.

§ 812. *Parts waved.*

And thou ſhalt put all in the hands of Aaron and in the hands of his ſons, and ſhalt wave them *for* a wave-offering before the Lord. *Ex.* xxix. 24.

And he put all upon Aaron's hands, and upon his ſons' hands, and waved them *for* a wave-offering before the Lord. *Lev.* viii. 27.

And Moſes took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar upon the burnt-offering: they *were* conſecrations for a ſweet ſavour; it *is* an offering made by fire unto the Lord. .... 28.

And Moſes took the breaſt, and waved it *for* a wave-offering before the Lord: *for* of the ram of conſecration it was Moſes' part, as the Lord commanded Moſes. .... 29.

And the breaſts and the right ſhoulder Aaron waved *for* a wave-offering before the Lord; as Moſes commanded. .... ix. 21.

§ 813. *(Some) burnt without the Camp.*

But the fleſh of the bullock, and his ſkin, and his dung, ſhalt thou burn with fire without the camp; it *is* a ſin-offering. *Ex.* xxix. 14.

And the ſkin of the bullock, and all his fleſh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung, *Lev.* iv. 11.

Even the whole bullock ſhall he carry forth without the camp unto a clean place, where the aſhes are poured out, and burn him on the wood with fire: where the aſhes are poured out ſhall he be burnt. .... 12.

And the bullock *for* the ſin-offering, and the goat *for* the ſin-offering, whoſe blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, ſhall *one* carry forth without the camp; and they ſhall burn in the fire their ſkins, and their fleſh, and their dung. .... xvi. 27.

§ 814. *Reflection.*

For the bodies of thoſe beaſts, whoſe blood is brought into the ſanctuary by the high prieſt for ſin, are burnt without the camp. *Heb.* xiii. 11.

§ 815. *Ritual for the Blood.*

And thou ſhalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beſide the bottom of the altar. *Ex.* xxix. 12.

And he ſhall kill the bullock before the Lord: and the prieſts, Aaron's ſons, ſhall bring the blood, and ſprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that *is by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. *Lev.* i. 5.

And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and ſhall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar. .... iv. 34.

And the prieſt ſhall ſprinkle the blood upon the altar of the Lord *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a ſweet ſavour unto the Lord. .... xvii. 6.

§ 816. *Who may eat.*

And the remnant of the meat-offering *ſhall be* Aaron's

aron's and his ſons: *it is* a thing moſt holy of the fferings of the Lord made by fire. *Lev.* ii. 3.

And that which is left of the meat-offering *ſhall be* aron's and his ſons: *it is* a thing moſt holy of the of- rings of the Lord made by fire. .... 10.

All the males among the children of Aaron ſhall eat f it. *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your genera- ons concerning the offerings of the Lord made by re; every one that toucheth them ſhall be holy. vi. 18.

All the males among the prieſts ſhall eat thereof: it moſt holy. .... 29.

Every male among the prieſts ſhall eat thereof; it ſhall be eaten in the holy place: it *is* moſt holy. vii. 6.

But if the prieſt buy *any* ſoul with his money, he ſhall eat of it, and he that is born in his houſe; they ſhall eat of his meat. .... xxii. 11.

But if the prieſt's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her father's houſe, as in her youth, ſhe ſhall eat of her father's meat; but there ſhall no ſtranger eat thereof. .... 13.

For *there is* a ſacrifice of the people to-day in the high place. 1 *Sam.* ix. 12.

As ſoon as ye be come into the city ye ſhall ſtraight- way find him before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, becauſe he doth bleſs the ſacrifice; *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. .... 13.

§ 817. *Who may not eat.*

And they ſhall eat thoſe things wherewith the atone- ment was made to conſecrate *and* to ſanctify them: but a ſtranger ſhall not eat *thereof*, becauſe they *are* holy. *Ex.* xxix. 33.

There ſhall no ſtranger eat *of* the holy thing: a ſo- journer of the prieſt, or an hired ſervant, ſhall not eat *of* the holy thing. *Lev.* xxii. 10.

If the prieſt's daughter alſo be *married* unto a ſtranger, ſhe may not eat of an offering of the holy things. 12.

And they ſhall not profane the holy things of the children of Iſrael, which they offer unto the Lord. 15.

Or ſuffer them to bear the iniquity of treſpaſs when they eat their holy things; for I the Lord do ſanctify them. .... 16.

§ 818. *Inadvertent eating.*

And if a man eat *of* the holy thing unwittingly, then he ſhall put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and ſhall give *it* unto the prieſt with the holy thing. *Lev.* xxii. 14.

§ 819. *Reflection.*

Behold Iſrael after the fleſh: are not they which eat of the ſacrifices partakers of the altar? 1 *Cor.* x. 18.

§ 820. *Where eaten.*

And the remainder thereof ſhall Aaron and his ſons eat: with unleavened bread ſhall it be eaten in the holy place; in the court of the tabernacle of the con- gregation they ſhall eat it. *Lev.* vi. 16.

The prieſt that offereth it for ſin ſhall eat it; in the holy place ſhall it be eaten, in the court of the taber- nacle of the congregation. .... 26.

And it ſhall be Aaron's and his ſons; and they ſha ll eat it in the holy place: for it *is* moſt holy unto him of the offerings of the Lord made by fire, by a perpetual ſtatute. *Lev.* xxiv. 9.

§ 821. *When.*

And the fleſh of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings for thankſgiving ſhall be eaten the ſame day that it is offered: he ſhall not leave any of it until the morning. *Lev.* vii. 15.

But if the ſacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it ſhall be eaten the ſame day that he offereth his ſacrifice; and on the morrow alſo the remainder of it ſhall be eaten. .... 16.

And if ye offer a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the Lord, ye ſhall offer it at your own will. .... xix. 5.

It ſhall be eaten the ſame day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it ſhall be burnt in the fire. .... 6.

And when ye will offer a ſacrifice of thankſgiving unto the Lord, offer *it* at your own will. .... xxii. 29.

On the ſame day it ſhall be eaten up; ye ſhall leave none of it until the morrow: I *am* the Lord. .... 30.

§ 822. *Penalty.*

And if *any* of the fleſh of the ſacrifice of his peace- offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it ſhall not be accepted, neither ſhall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it ſhall be an abomination, and the ſoul that eateth of it ſhall bear his iniquity. *Lev.* vii. 18.

And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abo- minable; it ſhall not be accepted. .... xix. 7.

Therefore *every one* that eateth it ſhall bear his iniquity, becauſe he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the Lord; and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people. .... 8.

§ 823. *Surplus burnt.*

And if ought of the fleſh of the conſecrations, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then thou ſhalt burn the remainder with fire: it ſhall not be eaten, be- cauſe it *is* holy. *Ex.* xxix. 34.

But the remainder of the fleſh of the ſacrifice on the third day ſhall be burnt with fire. *Lev.* vii. 17.

And that which remaineth of the fleſh and of the bread ſhall ye burn with fire. .... viii. 32.

§ 824. *Some not to be eaten.*

And no ſin-offering, whereof *any* of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation, to re- concile *withal* in the holy *place*, ſhall be eaten; it ſhall be burnt on the fire. *Lev.* vi. 30.

§ 825. *Meat-offerings (ſimple).*

And when any will offer a meat-offering unto the Lord, his offering ſhall be *of* fine flour: and he ſhall pour oil upon it, and put frankincenſe thereon. *Lev.* ii. 1.

And if thou bring an oblation of a meat-offering baken in the oven, *it ſhall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil. .... 4.

And if thy oblation *be* a meat offering *baken* in a pan, it ſhall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil. 5.

Thou

Thou ſhalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it *is* a meat-offering. *Lev.* ii. 6.

And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* in the frying-pan, it ſhall be made *of* fine flour with oil. .... 7.

And thou ſhalt bring the meat-offering that is made of theſe things unto the Lord: and when it is preſented unto the prieſt, he ſhall bring it unto the altar. 8.

§ 826. *Meat-offerings (auxiliary) Rule.*

SPEAK unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you, *Num.* xv. 2.

And will make an offering by fire unto the Lord, a burnt-offering, or a ſacrifice in performing a vow, or in a free-will-offering, or in your ſolemn feaſts, to make a ſweet ſavour unto the Lord, of the herd, or of the flock; .... 3.

Then ſhall he that offereth his offering unto the Lord bring a meat-offering of a tenth-deal of flour, mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of oil. .... 4.

Or for a ram, thou ſhalt prepare *for* a meat-offering two tenth-deals of flour, mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oil. .... 6.

And when thou prepareſt a bullock *for* a burnt-offering, or *for* a ſacrifice in performing a vow or peace-offerings unto the Lord; .... 8.

Then ſhall he bring with a bullock a meat-offering of three tenth-deals of flour, mingled with half an hin of oil. .... 9.

And a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a meat-offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of beaten oil. .. . xxviii. 5.

And three tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering, mingled with oil, for one ram; .... 12.

And a ſeveral tenth-deal of flour, mingled with oil, *for* a meat offering unto one lamb, *for* a burnt-offering of a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the Lord. *Num.* xxviii. 13.

And he ſhall prepare a meat-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah. *Ezek.* xlv. 24.

In the ſeventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month, ſhall he do the like in the feaſt of the ſeven days, according to the ſin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meat-offering, and according to the oil. .... 25.

§ 827. *Meat-offerings (diſcretionary.)*

AND the meat-offering *ſhall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat-offering for the lambs as he ſhall be able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah. *Ezek.* xlvi. 5.

And he ſhall prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram; and for the lambs according as his hand ſhall attain unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah. .... 7.

And in the feaſts, and in the ſolemnities, the meat-offering ſhall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah. .... 11.

§ 828. *Ritual.*

AND he ſhall bring it to Aaron's ſons, the prieſts: and he ſhall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincenſe thereof, and the prieſt ſhall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the Lord. *Lev.* ii. 2.

And the prieſt ſhall take from the meat-offering a memorial thereof, and ſhall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the Lord. .... ix.

And this *is* the law of the meat-offering: The ſons of Aaron ſhall offer it before the Lord before the altar. .... vi. 14.

And he ſhall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat-offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincenſe which *is* upon the meat-offering, and ſhall burn *it* upon the altar *for* a ſweet ſavour, *even* the memorial of it, unto the Lord. .... 15.

And he brought the meat-offering, and took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, beſides the burnt-ſacrifice of the morning. .... ix. 17.

§ 829. *Meat-offering, prieſtly.*

THIS *is* the offering of Aaron, and of his ſons, which they ſhall offer unto the Lord in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night. *Lev.* vi. 20.

In a pan it ſhall be made with oil; *and when it is* baken thou ſhalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the meat-offering ſhalt thou offer *for* a ſweet ſavour unto the Lord. .... 21.

And the prieſt of his ſons, that is anointed in his ſtead, ſhall offer it; *it is* a ſtatute for ever unto the Lord; it ſhall be wholly burnt: .... 22.

For every meat-offering for the prieſt ſhall be wholly burnt: it ſhall not be eaten. .... 23.

§ 830. *Drink-offerings.*

AND the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink-offering ſhalt thou prepare with the burnt-offering or ſacrifice, for one lamb. *Num.* xv. 5.

And for a drink-offering thou ſhalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a ſweet ſavour unto the Lord. .... 7.

And thou ſhalt bring for a drink-offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the Lord. .... 10.

Thus ſhall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid. .... 11.

According to the number that ye ſhall prepare, ſo ſhall ye do to every one, according to their number. 12.

All that are born of the country ſhall do theſe things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the Lord. .... 13.

And their drink-offerings ſhall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: .... xxviii. 14.

And alſo the burnt-offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and the drink-offerings

ferings for *every* burnt-offering. So the ſervice of the houſe of the Lord was ſet in order. 2 *Chron.* xxix. 35.

§ 831. *Ritual.*

And the drink-offering thereof *ſhall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy *place* ſhalt thou cauſe the ſtrong wine to be poured unto the Lord *for* a drink-offering. *Num.* xxviii. 7.

§ 832. *Scape-Goat.*

And he ſhall take of the congregation of the children of Iſrael two kids of the goats for a ſin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering. *Lev.* xvi. 5.

And he ſhall take the two goats, and preſent them before the Lord *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. .. .... 7.

And Aaron ſhall caſt lots upon the two goats; one lot for the Lord, and the other lot for the ſcape-goat. 8.

And Aaron ſhall bring the goat upon which the Lord's lot fell, and offer him *for* a ſin-offering. .... 9.

But the goat on which the lot fell to be the ſcape-goat, ſhall be preſented alive before the Lord, to make an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a ſcape-goat into the wilderneſs. .... 10.

And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy *place*, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he ſhall bring the live goat: .... 20.

And Aaron ſhall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confeſs over him all the iniquities of the children of Iſrael, and all their tranſgreſſions in all their ſins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and ſhall ſend *him* away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderneſs. .... 21.

And the goat ſhall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land not inhabited: and he ſhall let go the goat in the wilderneſs. .... 22.

And he that let go the goat for the ſcape-goat ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward come into the camp. .... 26.

CHAP. III.

MATERIALS FOR SACRIFICE.

§ 833. *Of what (Quadrupeds.)*

SPEAK unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the Lord, ye ſhall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock. *Lev.* i. 2.

And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely*, of the ſheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-ſacrifice; he ſhall bring it a male without blemiſh. .... 10.

And if he bring a lamb for a ſin-offering, he ſhall bring it a female without blemiſh. .... iv. 32.

And it came to paſs, on the eighth day, *that* Moſes called Aaron and his ſons, and the elders of Iſrael; ix. 1.

And he ſaid unto Aaron, Take thee a young calf for a ſin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemiſh, and offer *them* before the Lord. .... 2.

And unto the children of Iſrael thou ſhalt ſpeak, ſaying, Take ye a kid of the goats for a ſin-offering; and a calf and a lamb, *both* of the firſt year, without blemiſh, for a burnt-offering. *Lev.* ix. 3.

Ye ſhall offer at your own will a male without blemiſh, of the beeves, of the ſheep, or of the goats. .... xxii. 19.

§ 834. *Age required.*

When a bullock, or a ſheep, or a goat, is brought forth, then it ſhall be ſeven days under the dam; and from the eighth day, and thenceforth, it ſhall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the Lord. *Lev.* xxii. 27.

§ 835. *Muſt be ſound.*

But whatſoever hath a blemiſh, *that* ſhall ye not offer; for it ſhall not be acceptable for you. *Lev.* xxii. 20.

And whoſoever offereth a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the Lord to accompliſh *his* vow, or a free-will-offering in beeves or ſheep, it ſhall be perfect to be accepted; there ſhall be no blemiſh therein. .... 21.

Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or ſcurvy, or ſcabbed, ye ſhall not offer theſe unto the Lord, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the Lord. .... 22.

Either a bullock or a lamb that hath any thing ſuperfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayeſt thou offer *for* a free-will-offering; but for a vow it ſhall not be accepted. .... 23.

Ye ſhall not offer unto the Lord that which is bruiſed, or cruſhed, or broken, or cut; neither ſhall ye make *any* offering *thereof* in your land. .... 24.

Neither from a ſtranger's hand ſhall ye offer the bread of your God of any of theſe; becauſe their corruption *is* in them, *and* blemiſhes *be* in them: they ſhall not be accepted for you. .... 25.

And if there be *any* blemiſh therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemiſh, thou ſhalt not ſacrifice it unto the Lord thy God. *Deut.* xv. 21.

Thou ſhalt eat it within thy gates; the unclean and the clean *perſon ſhall eat it* alike, as the roe-buck, and as the hart. .... 22.

Thou ſhalt not ſacrifice unto the Lord thy God *any* bullock or ſheep wherein is blemiſh, *or* any evil-favouredneſs: for that *is* an abomination unto the Lord thy God. .... xvii. 1.

§ 836. *Reproof.*

Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar: and ye ſay, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye ſay, The table of the Lord *is* contemptible. *Mal.* i. 7.

And if ye offer the blind for ſacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and the ſick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governor; will he be pleaſed with thee? or accept thy perſon? ſaith the Lord of hoſts. .... 8.

But ye have profaned it, in that ye ſay, The table of the Lord *is* polluted; and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat, *is* contemptible. .... 12.

Ye ſaid alſo, Behold what a wearineſs *is it!* and ye have ſnuffed at it, ſaith the Lord of hoſts: and ye

brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the ſick; thus ye brought an offering: ſhould I accept this of your hands? ſaith the Lord. *Mal.* i. 13.

But curſed *be* the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and ſacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I *am* a great King, ſaith the Lord of hoſts, and my name *is* dreadful among the heathen. .... 14.

§ 837. *Of what (Birds.)*

And if the burnt-ſacrifice for his offering to the Lord *be* of fowls, then he ſhall bring his offering of turtle-doves, or of young pigeons. *Lev.* i. 14.

And the prieſt ſhall bring it unto the altar, and wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar, and the blood thereof ſhall be wrung out at the ſide of the altar. .... 15.

And he ſhall pluck away his crop, with his feathers, and caſt it beſide the altar, on the eaſt part, by the place of the aſhes. .... 16.

And he ſhall cleave it with the wings thereof, *but* ſhall not divide *it* aſunder: and the prieſt ſhall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire; it *is* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the Lord. ... . 17.

§ 838. *Vegetables.*

And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy firſt-fruits unto the Lord, thou ſhalt offer, for the meat-offering of thy firſt fruits, green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears. *Lev.* ii. 14.

And thou ſhalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincenſe thereon: it *is* a meat-offering. .... 15.

And the prieſt ſhall burn the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, with all the frankincenſe thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the Lord. .... 16.

But if he be not able to bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons; then he that ſinned ſhall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a ſin-offering: he ſhall put no oil upon it, neither ſhall he put *any* frankincenſe thereon; for it *is* a ſin-offering. .... v. 11.

Then ſhall he bring it to the prieſt, and the prieſt ſhall take his handful of it, *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the Lord: it *is* a ſin-offering. .... 12.

§ 839. *Bread.*

And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the baſket of the unleavened bread that *is* before the Lord. *Ex.* xxix. 23.

And this *is* the law of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings, which he ſhall offer unto the Lord. *Lev.* vii. 11.

If he offer it for a thankſgiving, then he ſhall offer with the ſacrifice of thankſgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fryed. 12.

Beſides the cakes, he ſhall offer *for* his offering leavened bread with the ſacrifice of thankſgiving of his peace-offerings. .... 13.

And of it he ſhall offer one out of the whole oblation, *for* an heave-offering unto the Lord, *and* it ſhall be the prieſt's that ſprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings. *Lev.* vii. 14.

And out of the baſket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the Lord, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right ſhoulder. .... viii. 26.

Then it ſhall be, that when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye ſhall offer up an heave-offering unto the Lord. *Num.* xv. 19.

Ye ſhall offer up a cake of the firſt of your dough *for* an heave-offering: as *ye do* the heave-offering of the threſhing-floor, ſo ſhall ye heave it. .... 20.

Of the firſt of your dough ye ſhall give unto the Lord an heave-offering in your generations. .... 21.

§ 840. *Leaven prohibited.*

Thou ſhalt not offer the blood of my ſacrifice with leavened bread; neither ſhall the fat of my ſacrifice remain until the morning. *Ex.* xxiii. 18.

Thou ſhalt not offer the blood of my ſacrifice with leaven; neither ſhall the ſacrifice of the feaſt of the paſſover be left unto the morning. .... xxxiv. 25.

It ſhall not be baken with leaven: I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire: it *is* moſt holy, as *is* the ſin-offering, and as the treſpaſs-offering. *Lev.* vi. 17.

§ 841. *Honey prohibited.*

No meat-offering, which ye ſhall bring unto the Lord, ſhall be made with leaven: for ye ſhall burn no leaven nor any honey, in any offering of the Lord made by fire. *Lev.* ii. 11.

§ 842. *Salt required.*

And every oblation of thy meat-offering ſhalt thou ſeaſon with ſalt; neither ſhalt thou ſuffer the ſalt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering; with all thine offerings thou ſhall offer ſalt. *Lev.* ii. 13.

CHAP. IV.

KINDS OF SACRIFICES.

§ 843. *Sin-offering.*

SPEAK unto Aaron, and to his ſons, ſaying, This *is* the law of the ſin-offering: In the place where the burnt-offering is killed ſhall the ſin-offering be killed before the Lord: it *is* moſt holy. *Lev.* vi. 25.

And he brought the people's offering, and took the goat which *was* the ſin-offering for the people, and ſlew it, and offered it for ſin, as the firſt. .... ix. 15.

And they brought ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams, and ſeven lambs, and ſeven he-goats, for a ſin-offering for the kingdom, and for the ſanctuary, and for Judah: and he commanded the prieſts, the ſons of Aaron, to offer *them* on the altar of the Lord. 2 *Chron.* xxix. 21.

So

So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and sprinkled *it* on the altar; likewise, when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar; they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar. 2 *Chron.* xxix. 22.

And they brought forth the he-goats *for* the sin-offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their hands upon them. .... 23.

And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel; for the king commanded *that* the burnt-offering, and the sin-offering, *should be made* for all Israel. .... 24.

And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself, and for all the people of the land, a bullock *for* a sin-offering. *Ezek.* xlv. 22.

And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt-offering to the Lord, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; and a kid of the goats daily *for* a sin-offering. .... 23.

§ 844. *Trespass-offering.*

And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the Lord, for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb, or a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin. *Lev.* v. 6.

And if he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring, for his trespass which he hath committed, two turtle doves, or two young pigeons, unto the Lord; one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering. .... 7.

And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which *is* for the sin-offering first, and wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder. .... 8.

And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin-offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a sin-offering. .... 9.

And he shall offer the second *for* a burnt-offering, according to the manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him. .... 10.

If a soul commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance in the holy things of the Lord; then he shall bring for his trespass unto the Lord a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass-offering. .... 15.

And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, and it shall be forgiven him. .... 16.

And if a soul sin, and commit any of those things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the Lord; though he wist *it* not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity. .... 17.

And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist *it* not; and it shall be forgiven him. *Lev.* v. 18.

It *is* a trespass-offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the Lord. .... 19.

Likewise this *is* the law of the trespass-offering: it *is* most holy. .... vii. 1.

In the place where they kill the burnt-offering shall they kill the trespass-offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar. .... 2.

And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards. .... 3.

And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, shall he take away. .... 4.

And the priest shall burn them upon the altar *for* an offering made by fire unto the Lord: it *is* a trespass-offering. .... 5.

And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the Lord, a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest. vi. 6.

And the priest shall make an atonement for him before the Lord: and it shall be forgiven him, for any thing of all that he hath done, in trespassing therein. 7.

§ 845. *Burnt-offering.*

And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar; it *is* a burnt-offering unto the Lord, it *is* a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the Lord. *Ex.* xxix. 18.

And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them* upon the altar for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour before the Lord; it *is* an offering made by fire unto the Lord. .... 25.

And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it according to the manner. *Lev.* ix. 16.

And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar. .... 20.

And the fat of the sin-offering shall he burn upon the altar. .... xvi. 25.

Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto the Lord on the altar of the Lord, which he had built before the porch. 2 *Chron.* viii. 12.

§ 846. *Peace-offering.*

And if his oblation *be* a sacrifice of peace-offering, if he offer *it* of the herd, whether *it be* a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the Lord. *Lev.* iii. 1.

And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about. .... 2.

And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the Lord, the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards: .... 3.

And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away. .... 4.

And Aaron's sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt-sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the Lord. .... 5.

And

And if his offering, for a ſacrifice *of* peace-offering unto the Lord, be *of* the flock, male or female; he ſhall offer it without blemiſh. *Lev.* iii. 6.

If he offer a lamb for his offering, then ſhall he offer it before the Lord. .... 7.

And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's ſons ſhall ſprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar. .... 8.

And he ſhall offer, of the ſacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the Lord, the fat thereof, *and* the whole rump, (it ſhall he take off hard by the back-bone,) and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards: .... 9.

And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away. .... 10.

And the prieſt ſhall burn it upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire unto the Lord. .... 11.

And if his offering *be* a goat, then he ſhall offer it before the Lord. .... 12.

And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the ſons of Aaron ſhall ſprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about. .... 13.

And he ſhall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the Lord; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards: .... 14.

And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away. .... 15.

And the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar; *it is* the food of the offering made by fire, for a ſweet ſavour. All the fat *is* the Lord's. .... 16.

He ſlew alſo the bullock and the ram *for* a ſacrifice of peace-offerings which *was* for the people: and Aaron's ſons preſented unto him the blood, which he ſprinkled upon the altar round about. .... ix. 18.

And thou ſhalt offer peace-offerings, and ſhalt eat there, and rejoice before the Lord thy God. *Deut.* xxvii. 7.

And he ſaid, Peaceably: I am come to ſacrifice unto the Lord; ſanctify yourſelves, and come with me to the ſacrifice. And he ſanctified Jeſſe and his ſons, and called them to the ſacrifice. 1 *Sam.* xvi. 5.

§ 847. *Inſtances copious.*

And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Iſrael, that were aſſembled unto him, *were* with him before the ark, ſacrificing ſheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude. 1 *Kings* viii. 5.

And the king, and all Iſrael with him, offered ſacrifice before the Lord. .... 62.

And Solomon offered a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto the Lord, two and twenty thouſand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thouſand ſheep: ſo the king, and all the children of Iſrael, dedicated the houſe of the Lord. .... 63.

And they ſacrificed ſacrifices unto the Lord, and offered burnt-offerings unto the Lord on the morrow after that day, *even* a thouſand bullocks, a thouſand rams, *and* a thouſand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and ſacrifices in abundance for all Iſrael. 1 *Chron.* xxix. 21.

And Solomon went up thither to the braſen altar before the Lord, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thouſand burnt-offerings upon it. 2 *Chron.* i. 6.

Alſo king Solomon, and all the congregation of Iſrael that were aſſembled unto him before the ark, ſacrificed ſheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude. .... v. 6.

And they offered unto the Lord the ſame time of the ſpoil *which* they had brought, ſeven hundred oxen, and ſeven thouſand ſheep. .... xv. 11.

And the number of the burnt-offerings, which the congregation brought, was three-ſcore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs; all theſe *were* for a burnt-offering to the Lord. .... xxix. 32.

And the conſecrated things *were* ſix hundred oxen, and three thouſand ſheep. .... 33.

Alſo the children of thoſe that had been carried away, which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt-offerings unto the God of Iſrael, twelve bullocks for all Iſrael, ninety and ſix rams, ſeventy and ſeven lambs, twelve he-goats *for* a ſin-offering: all *this was* a burnt-offering unto the Lord. *Ezra* viii. 35.

CHAP. V.

FIXED AND OCCASIONAL SACRIFICES.

§ 848. *Daily Sacrifice.*

NOW this *is that* which thou ſhalt offer upon the altar; two lambs of the firſt year, day by day, continually. *Ex.* xxix. 38.

This ſhall be a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the Lord; where I will meet you, to ſpeak there unto thee. .... 42.

And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, This *is* the offering made by fire which ye ſhall offer unto the Lord; two lambs of the firſt year without ſpot, day by day, *for* a continual burnt-offering. *Num.* xxviii. 3.

It is a continual burnt-offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the Lord. .... 6.

They kept alſo the feaſt of tabernacles as *it is* written, and *offered* the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the cuſtom, as the duty of every day required. *Ezra* iii. 4.

§ 849. *Morning and Evening.*

THE one lamb thou ſhalt offer in the morning, and the other lamb thou ſhalt offer at even: *Ex.* xxix. 39.

And with the one lamb a tenth-deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a drink-offering. 40.

And the other lamb thou ſhalt offer at even, and ſhalt

ſhalt do thereto according to the meat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a ſweet ſavour, and offering made by fire unto the Lord. *Ex.* xxix. 41.

The one lamb ſhalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb ſhalt thou offer at even. *Num.* xxviii. 4.

And the other lamb ſhalt thou offer at even: as the meat-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof, thou ſhalt offer *it*, a ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the Lord. .... 8.

§ 850. *Morning only, by Ezekiel.*

THOU ſhalt daily prepare a burnt-offering unto the Lord *of* a lamb of the firſt year without blemiſh; thou ſhalt prepare it every morning. *Ezek.* xlvi. 13.

And thou ſhalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, the ſixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat-offering continually, by a perpetual ordinance, unto the Lord. .... 14.

Thus ſhall they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering, and the oil, every morning, *for* a continual burnt-offering. .... 15.

§ 851. *On the Sabbath.*

AND on the ſabbath-day two lambs of the firſt year without ſpot, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering, mingled with oil, and the drink-offering thereof. *Num.* xxviii. 9.

This is the burnt-offering of every ſabbath, beſides the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering. .... 10.

§ 852. *And New-Moon.*

AND in the beginnings of your months ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering unto the Lord; two young bullocks, and one ram, ſeven lambs of the firſt year without ſpot; *Num.* xxviii. 11.

This *is* the burnt-offering of every month throughout the months of the year. .... 12.

And one kid of the goats for a ſin-offering unto the Lord ſhall be offered, beſides the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering. .... 15.

And afterward *offered* the continual burnt-offering, both of the new-moons, and of all the ſet feaſts of the Lord *that were* conſecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a free-will-offering unto the Lord. *Ezra* iii. 5.

§ 853. *Thrice in a Year.*

AND three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the Lord, and he burnt incenſe upon the altar that *was* before the Lord: ſo he finiſhed the houſe. 1 *Kings* ix. 25.

§ 854. *At the Paſſover.*

IN the firſt day ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work therein. *Lev.* xxiii. 7.

But ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord ſeven days: in the ſeventh day *is* an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein*. *Lev.* xxiii. 8.

But ye ſhall offer a ſacrifice made by fire, *for* a burnt-offering unto the Lord; two young bullocks, and one ram, and ſeven lambs of the firſt year: they ſhall be unto you without blemiſh. *Num.* xxviii. 19.

And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oil: three tenth-deals ſhall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram. .... 20.

A ſeveral tenth-deal ſhalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs: .... 21.

And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, to make an atonement for you. .... 22.

Ye ſhall offer theſe beſides the burnt-offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt-offering, 23.

After this manner ye ſhall offer daily, throughout the ſeven days, the meat of the ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the Lord: it ſhall be offered beſides the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering. .... 24.

And on the ſeventh day ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work. .... 25.

§ 855. *On the firſt Day of the ſeventh Month.*

AND ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering for a ſweet ſavour unto the Lord; one young bullock, one ram, *and* ſeven lambs of the firſt year, without blemiſh. *Num.* xxix. 2.

And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals for a ram; .... 3.

And one tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs; ... . 4.

And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, to make an atonement for you: .... 5.

Beſides the burnt-offering of the month, and his meat-offering, and the daily burnt-offering and his meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, according unto their manner, for a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the Lord. .... 6.

§ 856. *On the tenth Day of the ſeventh Month.*

BUT ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering unto the Lord *for* a ſweet ſavour; one young bullock, one ram, *and* ſeven lambs of the firſt year; they ſhall be unto you without blemiſh: *Num.* xxix. 8.

And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals to one ram; .... 9.

A ſeveral tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs; .... 10.

One kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, beſides the ſin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings. .... 11.

§ 857. *On the fifteenth Day of the ſeventh Month.*

AND ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering, a ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the Lord; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs

of the first year; they shall be without blemish: *Num.* xxix. 13.

And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth-deals to each ram of the two rams; .... 14.

And a several tenth-deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs; .... 15.

And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, besides the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering. .... 16.

And on the second day *ye shall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year, without spot: .... 17.

And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner; 18.

And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, besides the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings. .... 19.

And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year, without blemish. .... 20.

And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner; .... 21.

And one goat *for* a sin-offering, besides the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink offering. .... 22.

And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year, without blemish: 23.

Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner; .... 24.

And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, besides the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering. .... 25.

And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year, without spot. .... 26.

And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner; .... 27.

And one goat *for* a sin-offering, besides the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering. .... 28.

And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year, without blemish. 29.

And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner; .... 30.

And one goat *for* a sin-offering, besides the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering. .... 31.

And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year, without blemish: .... 32.

And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullock, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner; .... 33.

And one goat *for* a sin-offering, besides the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering. .... 34.

On the eighth day ye shall have a solemn assembly; ye shall do no servile work *therein*. *Num.* xxix. 35.

But ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the Lord; one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year, without blemish: .... 36.

Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner; .... 37.

And one goat *for* a sin-offering, besides the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering. .... 38.

§ 858. *On the Feast of First-fruits.*

As for the oblation of the first-fruits, ye shall offer them unto the Lord: but they shall not be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour. *Lev.* ii 12.

And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock and two rams: they shall be *for* a burnt-offering unto the Lord, with their meat-offering and their drink-offerings, *even* an offering made by fire of sweet savour unto the Lord. .... xxiii. 18.

Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of peace-offerings. .... 19.

Also in the day of the first-fruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering unto the Lord, after your weeks *be out*, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: *Num.* xxviii. 26.

But ye shall offer the burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the Lord; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year; .... 27.

And their meat offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals unto one bullock, two tenth-deals unto one ram; .... 28.

A several tenth-deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs; .... 29.

And one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you. .... 30.

Ye shall offer *them* besides the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, (they shall be unto you without blemish,) and their drink-offerings. .... 31.

§ 859. *For dedicating Priests.*

And this *is* the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priests' office; Take one young bullock and two rams without blemish. *Ex.* xxix. 1.

And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil; *of* wheaten flour shalt thou make them. .... 2.

And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams. .... 3.

And he brought the bullock for the sin-offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin-offering. *Lev.* viii. 14.

And he slew *it*; and Moses took the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at

the bottom of the altar, and ſanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it. *Lev.* viii. 15.

And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moſes burned *it* upon the altar. 16.

But the bullock and his hide, his fleſh and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the Lord commanded Moſes. .... 17.

And he brought the ram for the burnt-offering: and Aaron and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the ram. ....18.

And he killed *it*; and Moſes ſprinkled the blood upon the altar round about. .... 19.

And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and offer thy ſin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thyſelf, and for the people; and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the Lord commanded. .... ix. 7.

Aaron, therefore, went unto the altar, and ſlew the calf of the ſin-offering which *was* for himſelf. .. .. 8.

And the ſons of Aaron brought the blood unto him; and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar. .... 9.

But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver, of the ſin-offering, he burnt upon the altar; as the Lord commanded Moſes. .... 10.

And the fleſh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp. .... 11.

And he ſlew the burnt-offering; and Aaron's ſons preſented unto him the blood, which he ſprinkled round about upon the altar. .... 12.

And they preſented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head; and he burnt *them* upon the altar. .... 13.

And he did waſh the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar. .... 14.

Thus ſhall Aaron come into the holy *place;* with a young bullock for a ſin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering. .... xvi. 3.

And Aaron ſhall offer his bullock of the ſin-offering which *is* for himſelf, and make an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſe. .... 6.

And Aaron ſhall bring the bullock of the ſin-offering which *is* for himſelf, and ſhall make an atonement for himſelf and for his houſe, and ſhall kill the bullock of the ſin offering which *is* for himſelf. .... 11.

§ 860. *For the holy Places.*

And he ſhall make an atonement for the holy *place*, becauſe of the uncleanneſs of the children of Iſrael, and becauſe of their tranſgreſſions in all their ſins: and ſo ſhall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that remaineth among them in the midſt of their uncleanneſs. *Lev.* xvi. 16.

And he ſhall make an atonement for the holy ſanctuary, and he ſhall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar; and he ſhall make an atonement for the prieſts, and for all the people of the congregation. .... 33.

Thus ſaith the Lord God, In the firſt *month*, in the firſt *day* of the month, thou ſhalt take a young bullock without blemiſh, and cleanſe the ſanctuary. *Ezek.* xlv. 18.

§ 861. *High-prieſt ſolitary.*

And there ſhall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſehold, and for all the congregation of Iſrael. *Lev.* xvi. 17.

§ 862. *For the Altar.*

And thou ſhalt offer every day a bullock *for* a ſin-offering for atonement: and thou ſhalt cleanſe the altar, when thou haſt made an atonement for it, and thou ſhalt anoint it to ſanctify it. *Ex.* xxix. 36.

Seven days thou ſhalt make an atonement for the altar, and ſanctify it; and it ſhall be an altar moſt holy: whatſoever toucheth the altar ſhall be holy. .... 37.

And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, thus ſaith the Lord God, Theſe *are* the ordinances of the altar in the day when they ſhall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to ſprinkle blood thereon. *Ezek.* xliii. 18.

And thou ſhalt give to the prieſts the Levites that be of the ſeed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to miniſter unto me, ſaith the Lord God, a young bullock for a ſin-offering. .... 19.

And thou ſhalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the ſettle, and upon the border round about: thus ſhalt thou cleanſe and purge it..... 20.

Thou ſhalt take the bullock alſo of the ſin-offering, and he ſhall burn it in the appointed place of the houſe without the ſanctuary. .... 21.

And on the ſecond day thou ſhalt offer a kid of the goats without blemiſh for a ſin-offering; and they ſhall cleanſe the altar, as they did cleanſe *it* with the bullock. .... 22.

When thou haſt made an end of cleanſing *it*, thou ſhalt offer a young bullock without blemiſh, and a ram out of the flock without blemiſh. .... 23.

And thou ſhalt offer them before the Lord; and the prieſt ſhall caſt ſalt upon them, and they ſhall offer them up *for* a burnt-offering unto the Lord. .... 24.

Seven days ſhalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a ſin-offering; they ſhall alſo prepare a young bullock and a ram out of the flock without blemiſh. ....25.

Seven days ſhall they purge the altar, and purify it; and they ſhall conſecrate themſelves. .. . ... 26.

And when theſe days are expired, it ſhall be, *that* upon the eighth day, and *ſo* forward, the prieſts ſhall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your peace-offerings; and I will accept you, ſaith the Lord God. .... 27.

§ 863. *For Prieſt's Ignorance.*

Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If a ſoul ſhall ſin through ignorance againſt any of the commandments of the Lord, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and ſhall do againſt any of them. *Lev.* iv. 2.

If

If the prieſt that is anointed do ſin according to the ſin of the people; then let him bring, for his ſin which he hath ſinned, a young bullock without blemiſh unto the Lord for a ſin-offering. *Lev.* iv. 3.

And he ſhall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the Lord; and ſhall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before the Lord. .... 4.

§ 864. *For Ruler's Ignorance.*

When a ruler hath ſinned, and done *ſomewhat* through ignorance *againſt* any of the commandments of the Lord his God, *concerning things* which ſhould not be done, and is guilty; *Lev.* iv. 22.

Or if his ſin wherein he hath ſinned come to his knowledge; he ſhall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemiſh. .... 23.

And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before the Lord: it *is* a ſin-offering. .... 24.

And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and ſhall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering. .... 25.

And he ſhall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him as concerning his ſin, and it ſhall be forgiven him. .... 26.

§ 865. *For public Ignorances.*

And if the whole congregation of Iſrael ſin through ignorance, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the aſſembly, and they have done *ſomewhat againſt* any of the commandments of the Lord, *concerning things* which ſhould not be done, and are guilty; *Lev.* iv. 13.

When the ſin which they have ſinned againſt it is known, then the congregation ſhall offer a young bullock for the ſin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation. .... 14.

And the elders of the congregation ſhall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the Lord; and the bullock ſhall be killed before the Lord. .... 15.

And the prieſt that is anointed ſhall bring of the bullock's blood to the tabernacle of the congregation. .... 16.

And the prieſt ſhall dip his finger *in ſome* of the blood, and ſprinkle *it* ſeven times before the Lord, *even* before the vail. .... 17.

And he ſhall put *ſome* of the blood upon the horns of the altar which *is* before the Lord, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. .... 18.

And he ſhall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar. .... 19.

And he ſhall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a ſin-offering, ſo ſhall he do with this: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for them, and it ſhall be forgiven them. .... 20.

And he ſhall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the firſt bullock: it *is* a ſin-offering for the congregation. *Lev.* iv. 21.

And if ye have erred, and not obſerved all theſe commandments, which the Lord hath ſpoken unto Moſes, *Num.* xv. 22.

Even all that the Lord hath commanded you by the hand of Moſes, from the day that the Lord commanded *Moſes*, and henceforward, among your generations; .... 23.

Then it ſhall be, if *ought* be committed by ignorance, without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation ſhall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a ſweet ſavour unto the Lord, with his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the manner, and one kid of the goats for a ſin-offering. .... 24.

§ 866. *For Individuals.*

And if any one of the common people ſin through ignorance, while he doeth *ſomewhat againſt* any of the commandments of the Lord, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty; *Lev.* iv. 27.

Or if his ſin which he hath ſinned come to his knowledge; then he ſhall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemiſh, for his ſin which he hath ſinned. .... 28.

And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the ſin-offering, and ſlay the ſin-offering in the place of the burnt-offering. .... 29.

And if any ſoul ſin through ignorance, then he ſhall bring a ſhe-goat of the firſt year for a ſin-offering, *Num.* xv. 27.

And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for the ſoul that ſinneth ignorantly, when he ſinneth by ignorance before the Lord, to make an atonement for him; and it ſhall be forgiven him. .... 28.

§ 867. *At cleanſing Lepers.*

And the prieſt ſhall offer the ſin-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed from his uncleanneſs, and afterward he ſhall kill the burnt-offering. *Lev.* xiv. 19.

And the prieſt ſhall offer the burnt-offering and the meat-offering upon the altar: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, and he ſhall be clean. .... 20.

And if he *be* poor, and cannot get ſo much; then he ſhall take one lamb *for* a treſpaſs-offering to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth-deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering, and a log of oil, ... 21.

And two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, ſuch as he is able to get; and the one ſhall be a ſin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering. .... 22.

And he ſhall bring them on the eighth day, for his cleanſing, unto the prieſt, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the Lord. .... 23.

And the prieſt ſhall take the lamb of the treſpaſs-offering, and the log of oil, and the prieſt ſhall wave them *for* a wave-offering before the Lord. .... 24.

And

And he ſhall kill the lamb of the treſpaſs-offering, and the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the blood of the treſpaſs-offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot. *Lev.* xiv. 25.

And the prieſt ſhall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand. .... 26.

And the prieſt ſhall ſprinkle with his right finger *ſome* of the oil that *is* in his left-hand ſeven times before the Lord. .... 27.

And the prieſt ſhall put of the oil that *is* in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right-foot, upon the place of the blood of the treſpaſs-offering. .... 28.

And the reſt of the oil that *is* in the prieſt's hand he ſhall put upon the head of him that is to be cleanſed, to make an atonement for him before the Lord. *Lev.* xiv. 29.

§ 868. *For Puerperals.*

AND when the days of her purification, according to the law of Moſes, were accompliſhed, they brought him to Jeruſalem, to preſent *him* to the Lord, *Luke* ii. 22.

(As it is written in the law of the Lord, Every male that openeth the womb ſhall be called holy to the Lord,) .... 23.

And to offer a ſacrifice, according to that which is ſaid in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtle-doves or two young pigeons. .... 24.

BOOK OF CEREMONIES.

CHAP. I.
CIRCUMCISION.

§ 869. *Inſtitution.*

AND God ſaid unto Abraham, Thou ſhalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy ſeed after thee, in their generations. *Gen.* xvii. 9.

This *is* my covenant, which ye ſhall keep, between me and you, and thy ſeed after thee; Every man-child among you ſhall be circumciſed. .... 10.

And ye ſhall circumciſe the fleſh of your fore-ſkin, and it ſhall be a token of the covenant betwixt me and you. .... 11.

And he that is eight days old ſhall be circumciſed among you, every man-child in your generations; he that is born in the houſe, or bought with money of any ſtranger, which *is* not of thy ſeed. .... 12.

He that is born in thy houſe, and he that is bought with thy money, muſt needs be circumciſed: and my covenant ſhall be in your fleſh for an everlaſting covenant. .... 13.

And in the eighth day the fleſh of his foreſkin ſhall be circumciſed. *Lev.* xii. 3.

At that time the Lord ſaid unto Joſhua, Make thee ſharp knives, and circumciſe again the children of Iſrael the ſecond time. *Joſ.* v. 2.

§ 870. *Penalty for Omiſſion.*

AND the uncircumciſed man-child, whoſe fleſh of his foreſkin is not circumciſed, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant. *Gen.* xvii. 14.

Thou ſhalt die the deaths of the uncircumciſed by the hand of ſtrangers; for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord God. *Ezek.* xxviii. 10.

Whom doſt thou paſs in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumciſed. .... xxxii. 19.

§ 871. *Inſtances of Circumciſion.*

AND Abraham took Iſhmael his ſon, and all that were born in his houſe, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's houſe, and circumciſed the fleſh of their foreſkin in the ſelf-ſame day, as God had ſaid unto him. *Gen.* xvii. 23.

And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine when he was circumciſed in the fleſh of his foreſkin. .... 24.

And Iſhmael his ſon *was* thirteen years old when he was circumciſed in the fleſh of his foreſkin. .... 25.

In the ſelf-ſame day was Abraham circumciſed and Iſhmael his ſon; .... 26.

And all the men of his houſe, born in the houſe, and bought with money of the ſtranger, were circumciſed with him. .... 27.

And Abraham circumciſed his ſon Iſaac, being eight days old, as God had commanded him. .... xxi. 4.

And he gave him the covenant of circumciſion: and ſo *Abraham* begat Iſaac, and circumciſed him the eighth day; and Iſaac *begat* Jacob; and Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs. *Acts* vii. 8.

And Joſhua made him ſharp knives, and circumciſed

the children of Iſrael at The hill of the foreſkins. *Joſ.* v. 3.

And their children, *whom* he raiſed up in their ſtead, them Joſhua circumciſed: for they were uncircumciſed, becauſe they had not circumciſed them by the way. .... 7.

And it came to paſs, when they had done circumciſing all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp till they where whole. .... 8.

And the Lord ſaid unto Joſhua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you: wherefore the name of the place is called Gilgal unto this day. .... 9.

§ 872. *Proſtituted.*

And the ſons of Jacob anſwered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and ſaid; (becauſe he had defiled Dinah their ſiſter,) *Gen.* xxxiv. 13.

And they ſaid unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our ſiſter to one that is uncircumciſed; for that *were* a reproach unto us: .... 14.

But in this will we conſent unto you; If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumciſed, 15.

Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people. .... 16.

But if ye will not hearken unto us to be circumciſed, then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone. .... 17.

And their words pleaſed Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's ſon. .... 18.

And the young man deferred not to do the thing, becauſe he had delight in Jacob's daughter; and he *was* more honourable than all the houſe of his father. .... 19.

Only herein will the men conſent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumciſed, as they *are* circumciſed. .... 22.

Shall not their cattle, and their ſubſtance, and every beaſt of theirs, *be* ours? only let us conſent unto them, and they will dwell with us. .... 23.

And unto Hamor, and unto Shechem his ſon, hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city: and every male was circumciſed, all that went out of the gate of his city. .... 24.

§ 873. *Delayed.*

And this *is* the cauſe why Joſhua did circumciſe: All the people that came out of Egypt *that were* males, *even* all the men of war, died in the wilderneſs by the way, after they came out of Egypt. *Joſ.* v. 4.

Now all the people that came out were circumciſed; but all the people *that were* born in the wilderneſs by the way, as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumciſed. .... 5.

§ 874. *Animadverſion.*

And it came to paſs by the way, in the inn, that the Lord met him, and ſought to kill him. *Ex.* iv. 24.

Then Zipporah took a ſharp ſtone, and cut off the foreſkin of her ſon, and caſt *it* at his feet, and ſaid, Surely a bloody huſband *art* thou to me. *Ex.* iv. 25.

So he let him go: then ſhe ſaid, A bloody huſband *thou art*, becauſe of the circumciſion. .... 26.

§ 875. *Uncircumciſion figurative.*

If then their uncircumciſed hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the puniſhment of their iniquity: *Lev.* xxvi. 41.

Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and alſo my covenant with Iſaac, and alſo my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land. .... 42.

To whom ſhall I ſpeak and give warning, that they may hear? Behold, their ear *is* uncircumciſed, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the Lord *is* unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it. *Jer.* vi. 10.

Therefore I am full of the fury of the Lord; I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the aſſembly of young men together; for even the huſband with the wife ſhall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days. .... 11.

And their houſes ſhall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will ſtretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, ſaith the Lord. .... 12.

Behold, the days come, ſaith the Lord, that I will puniſh all *them which are* circumciſed with the uncircumciſed; .... ix. 25.

Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* in the utmoſt corners, that dwell in the wilderneſs: for all *theſe* nations *are* uncircumciſed, and all the houſe of Iſrael *are* uncircumciſed in the heart. .... 26.

§ 876. *Circumciſion ſpiritual.*

Circumcise, therefore, the foreſkin of your heart, and be no more ſtiffnecked. *Deut.* x. 16.

And the Lord thy God will circumciſe thine heart, and the heart of thy ſeed, to love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul, that thou mayeſt live. .... xxx. 6.

Circumciſe yourſelves to the Lord, and take away the foreſkins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jeruſalem; leſt my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, becauſe of the evil of your doings. *Jer.* iv. 4.

For he is not a Jew which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumciſion which is outward in the fleſh: *Rom.* ii. 28.

But he *is* a Jew which is one inwardly; and circumciſion *is that* of the heart, in the ſpirit, *and* not in the letter; whoſe praiſe *is* not of men, but of God. .... 29.

In whom alſo ye are circumciſed with the circumciſion made without hands, in putting off the body of the ſins of the fleſh by the circumciſion of Chriſt; *Col.* ii. 11.

§ 877. *Jewiſh Attachment.*

And certain men which came down from Judea taught the brethren, *and ſaid*, Except ye be circumciſed

ifed after the manner of Moſes ye cannot be ſaved. *Acts* xv. 1.

When, therefore, Paul and Barnabas had no ſmall diſſenſion and diſputation with them, they determined hat Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, hould go up to Jeruſalem unto the apoſtles and elders bout this queſtion. .... 2.

But there roſe up certain of the ſect of the Phariſees which believed, ſaying, that it was needful to circumciſe them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moſes. .... 5.

And the apoſtles and elders came together for to conſider of this matter. .... 6.

Foraſmuch as we have heard that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, ſubverting your ſouls, ſaying, *Ye muſt* be circumciſed, and keep the law; to whom we gave no *ſuch* commandment. .... 24.

And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumciſion, why do I yet ſuffer perſecution? then is the offence of the croſs ceaſed. *Gal.* v. 11.

I would they were even cut off which trouble you. .... 12.

As many as deſire to make a fair ſhew in the fleſh, they conſtrain you to be circumciſed; only leſt they ſhould ſuffer perſecution for the croſs of Chriſt. .... vi. 12.

For neither they themſelves who are circumciſed keep the law; but deſire to have you circumciſed, that they may glory in your fleſh. .... 13.

§ 878. *Temporary Accommodation.*

Then came he to Derbe and Lyſtra: and, behold, a certain diſciple was there, named Timotheus, the ſon of a certain woman which was a Jeweſs, and believed; but his father *was* a Greek: *Acts* xvi. 1.

Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lyſtra and Iconium. .... 2.

Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and took and circumciſed him, becauſe of the Jews which were in thoſe quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek. .... 3.

But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumciſed. *Gal.* ii. 3.

And that becauſe of falſe brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to ſpy out our liberty, which we have in Chriſt Jeſus, that they might bring us into bondage; .... 4.

To whom we gave place by ſubjection no not for an hour, that the truth of the goſpel might continue with you. .... 5.

§ 879. *Depreciated.*

For circumciſion verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumciſion is made uncircumciſion. *Rom.* ii. 25.

Therefore if the uncircumſion keep the righteouſneſs of the law, ſhall not his uncircumſion be counted for circumciſion. .... 26.

And ſhall not uncircumciſion which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumciſion doſt tranſgreſs the law? *Rom.* ii. 27.

Seeing *it is* one God which ſhall juſtify the circumciſion by faith, and uncircumciſion through faith. .... iii. 30.

Is any man called being circumciſed? let him not become uncircumciſed; is any called in uncircumciſion? let him not become circumciſed. 1 *Cor.* vii. 18.

Circumciſion is nothing, and uncircumciſion is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God. .... 19.

For in Jeſus Chriſt neither circumciſion availeth any thing, nor uncircumciſion, but faith which worketh by love. *Gal.* v. 6.

For in Chriſt Jeſus neither circumciſion availeth any thing, nor uncircumciſion, but a new creature. vi. 15.

And as many as walk according to this rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon the Iſrael of God. .... 16.

§ 880. *Diminution*

Cometh this bleſſedneſs then upon the circumciſion *only*, or upon the uncircumciſion alſo? for we ſay that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteouſneſs. *Rom.* iv. 9.

How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumciſion, or in uncircumciſion? Not in circumciſion, but in uncircumciſion. .... 10.

And he received the ſign of circumciſion, a ſeal of the righteouſneſs of the faith which *he had yet* being uncircumciſed, that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumciſed, that righteouſneſs might be imputed unto them alſo. .... 11.

And the father of circumciſion to them who are not of the circumciſion only, but who alſo walk in the ſteps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being *yet* uncircumciſed. .... 12.

§ 881. *Determination.*

Now, therefore, why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the diſciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? *Acts* xv. 10.

Stand faſt, therefore, in the liberty wherewith Chriſt hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage. *Gal.* v. 1.

Behold, I Paul ſay unto you, that if ye be circumciſed, Chriſt ſhall profit you nothing. .... 2.

For I teſtify again to every man that is circumciſed, that he is a debtor to do the whole law. .... 3.

Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concifion. *Philip.* iii. 2.

For we are the circumciſion, which worſhip God in the Spirit, and rejoice in Chriſt Jeſus, and have no confidence in the fleſh. .... 3.

§ 882. *Completion.*

Now I ſay, that Jeſus Chriſt was a miniſter of the circumciſion for the truth of God, to confirm the promiſes *made* unto the fathers. *Rom.* xv. 8.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

INCENSE, SHEW-BREAD, AND SPRINKLING.

§ 883. *Recipe and Rule for Incenſe.*

AND the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Take unto thee ſweet ſpices, ſtacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *theſe* ſweet ſpices, with pure frankincenſe; of each ſhall there be a like *weight*. *Ex.* xxx. 34.

And thou ſhalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, tempered together, pure *and* holy. .... 35.

And thou ſhalt beat *ſome* of it very ſmall, and put of it before the teſtimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with thee: it ſhall be unto you moſt holy. .... 36.

§ 884. *Excluſive uſe.*

AND *as for* the perfume which thou ſhalt make, ye ſhall not make to yourſelves according to the compoſition thereof: it ſhall be unto thee holy for the Lord. *Ex.* xxx. 37.

Whoſoever ſhall make like unto that, to ſmell thereto, ſhall even be cut off from his people. .... 38.

§ 885. *Ritual.*

AND Aaron ſhall burn thereon ſweet incenſe every morning: when he dreſſeth the lamps he ſhall burn incenſe upon it. *Ex.* xxx. 7.

And when Aaron lighteth the lamps at even, he ſhall burn incenſe upon it; a perpetual incenſe before the Lord, throughout your generations. .... 8.

Ye ſhall offer no ſtrange incenſe thereon, nor burnt-ſacrifice, nor meat-offering; neither ſhall ye pour drink-offering thereon. .... 9.

And he ſhall take a cenſer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the Lord, and his hands full of ſweet incenſe beaten ſmall, and bring *it* within the vail. *Lev.* xvi. 12.

And he ſhall put the incenſe upon the fire before the Lord, that the cloud of the incenſe may cover the mercy-ſeat that *is* upon the teſtimony, that he die not. .... 13.

They ſhall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Iſrael thy law: they ſhall put incenſe before thee, and whole burnt-ſacrifice upon thine altar. *Deut.* xxxiii. 10.

§ 886. *Practice.*

AND he burnt ſweet incenſe thereon; as the Lord commanded Moſes. *Ex.* xl. 27.

I will offer unto thee burnt-ſacrifices of fatlings, with the incenſe of rams: I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah. *Pſ.* lxvi. 15.

And they burn unto the Lord, every morning and every evening, burnt-ſacrifices and ſweet incenſe: the ſhew-bread alſo *ſet they in order* upon the pure table; and the candleſtick of gold, with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening; for we keep the charge of the Lord our God: but ye have forſaken him. 2 *Chron.* xiii. 11.

According to the cuſtom of the prieſt's office, his lot was to burn incenſe when he went into the temple of the Lord. *Luke* i. 9.

And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incenſe. .... 10.

§ 887. *Alluſion.*

LET my prayer be ſet forth before thee *as* incenſe; *and* the lifting up of my hands *as* the evening ſacrifice. *Pſ.* cxli. 2.

And another angel came and ſtood at the altar, having a golden cenſer; and there was given unto him much incenſe, that he ſhould offer *it* with the prayers of all ſaints upon the golden altar which was before the throne. *Rev.* viii. 3.

And the ſmoke of the incenſe *which came* with the prayers of the ſaints, aſcended up before God out of the angel's hand. .... 4.

§ 888. *Reproof.*

To what purpoſe cometh there to me incenſe from Sheba, and the ſweet cane from a far country? your burnt-offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your ſacrifices ſweet unto me. *Jer.* vi. 20.

§ 889. *Shew-Bread (Recipe).*

AND thou ſhalt take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes thereof: two tenth-deals ſhall be in one cake. *Lev.* xxiv. 5.

§ 890. *Ritual.*

AND thou ſhalt ſet upon the table ſhew-bread before me alway. *Ex.* xxv. 30.

And he ſet the bread in order upon it before the Lord; as the Lord had commanded Moſes. *Ex.* xl. 23.

And thou ſhalt ſet them in two rows, ſix on a row, upon the pure table before the Lord. *Lev.* xxiv. 6.

And thou ſhalt put pure frankincenſe upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the Lord. .... 7.

Every ſabbath he ſhall ſet it in order before the Lord continually, *being taken* from the children of Iſrael by an everlaſting covenant. .... 8.

§ 891. *Profaned.*

Now, therefore, what is under thine hand? give me five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is preſent. 1 *Sam.* xxi. 3.

So the prieſt gave him hallowed *bread*; for there was no bread there but the ſhew-bread that was taken from before the Lord, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away. .... 6.

§ 892. *Profaners exculpated.*

BUT he ſaid unto them, Have ye not read what David did when he was an hungered, and they that were with him. *Mat.* xii. 3.

How he entered into the houſe of God, and did eat the ſhew-bread, which was not lawful for him to eat neither for them which were with him, but only for the prieſts? .... 4.

And he ſaid unto them, Have ye never read what David

avid did, when he had need, and was an hungred, e, and they that were with him. *Mark* ii. 25.

How he went into the houſe of God in the days of biathar the high prieſt, and did eat the ſhew-bread, hich is not lawful to eat but for the prieſts, and gave lſo to them which were with him? .... 26.

And Jeſus anſwering them, ſaid, Have ye not read ſo uch as this, what David did, when himſelf was an ungred, and they which were with him; *Luke* vi. 3.

How he went into the houſe of God, and did take nd eat the ſhew-bread, and gave alſo to them that ere with him; which is not lawful to eat but for the rieſts alone? .... 4.

§ 893. *Sprinkling the Extremities.*

And thou ſhalt take the other ram: and Aaron and is ſons ſhall put their hands upon the head of the am. *Ex.* xxix. 19.

Then ſhalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, nd put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, nd upon the tip of the right ear of his ſons, and upon he thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and ſprinkle the blood upon the altar round about. .... 20.

And he ſlew *it*; and Moſes took of the blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot. *Lev.* viii. 23.

And he brought Aaron's ſons, and Moſes put of the blood upon the tip of their right ears, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moſes ſprinkled the blood upon the altar round about. .... 24.

And the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the blood of the treſpaſs-offering, and the prieſt ſhall put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot. .... xiv. 14.

And of the reſt of the oil that *is* in his hand ſhall the prieſt put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the treſpaſs-offering. .... 17.

And the remnant of the oil that *is* in the prieſt's hand he ſhall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleanſed: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the Lord. .... 18.

§ 894. *Ritual for Altars, &c.*

And Aaron ſhall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year with the blood of the ſin-offering of atonements; once in the year ſhall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations: it *is* moſt holy unto the Lord. *Ex.* xxx. 10.

And the prieſt ſhall put *ſome* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of ſweet incenſe before the Lord, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and ſhall pour all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. *Lev.* iv. 7.

And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and ſhall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar. .... 30.

And he ſhall go out unto the altar that *is* before the Lord, and make an atonement for it; and ſhall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about. .... xvi. 18.

And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſin-offering, and put *it* upon the poſts of the houſe, and upon the four corners of the ſettle of the altar, and upon the poſts of the gate of the inner court. *Ezek.* xlv. 19.

And ſo thou ſhalt do the ſeventh *day* of the month, for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* ſimple: ſo ſhall ye reconcile the houſe. .... 20.

§ 895. *Sprinkling People and Prieſts.*

And Moſes took the blood, and ſprinkled *it* on the people, and ſaid, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the Lord hath made with you concerning all theſe words. *Ex.* xxiv. 8.

And thou ſhalt take of the blood that *is* upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and ſprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his ſons, and upon the garments of his ſons with him: and he ſhall be hallowed, and his garments, and his ſons, and his ſons' garments with him. .... xxix. 21.

And Moſes took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and ſprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his ſons, and upon his ſons' garments with him; and ſanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his ſons, and his ſons' garments with him. *Lev.* viii. 30.

§ 896. *Ritual.*

And Moſes took half of the blood, and put *it* in baſons; and half of the blood he ſprinkled on the altar. *Ex.* xxiv. 6.

And the prieſt that is anointed ſhall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation. *Lev.* iv. 5.

And the prieſt ſhall dip his finger in the blood, and ſprinkle of the blood ſeven times before the Lord, before the vail of the ſanctuary. .... 6.

And the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the log of oil, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand. .... xiv. 15.

And the prieſt ſhall dip his right finger in the oil that *is* in his left hand, and ſhall ſprinkle of the oil with his finger ſeven times before the Lord. .... 16.

And he ſhall take of the blood of the bullock, and ſprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy-ſeat eaſtward; and before the mercy-ſeat ſhall he ſprinkle of the blood with his finger ſeven times. .... xvi. 14.

Then ſhall he kill the goat of the ſin-offering that *is* for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and ſprinkle it upon the mercy-ſeat, and before the mercy-ſeat. .... 15.

And he ſhall ſprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger ſeven times, and cleanſe it, and hallow it from the uncleanneſs of the children of Iſrael. .... 19.

§ 897. *Reflections.*

WHEREUPON neither the firſt *teſtament* was dedicated without blood. *Heb.* ix. 18.

For when Moſes had ſpoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and ſcarlet wool, and hyſſop, and ſprinkled both the book and all the people, ... 19.

Saying, This *is* the blood of the teſtament which God hath enjoined unto you. .... 20.

Moreover, he ſprinkled likewiſe with blood both the tabernacle and all the veſſels of the miniſtry. 21.

And almoſt all things are by the law purged with blood; and without ſhedding of blood is no remiſſion. .... 22.

It was therefore neceſſary that the patterns of things in the heavens ſhould be purified with theſe; but the heavenly things themſelves with better ſacrifices than theſe. .... 23.

CHAP. III.

UNCLEANNESS.

§ 898. *Prieſts to avoid the Dead.*

AND the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Speak unto the prieſts the ſons of Aaron, and ſay unto them, There ſhall none be defiled for the dead among his people: *Lev.* xxi. 1.

But he ſhall not defile himſelf, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himſelf. .... 4.

§ 899. *Exceptions.*

BUT for his kin that is near unto him, *that is*, for his mother, and for his father, and for his ſon, and for his daughter, and for his brother, *Lev.* xxi. 2.

And for his ſiſter a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no huſband; for her may he be defiled. .... 3.

And they ſhall come at no dead perſon to defile themſelves: but for father, or for mother, or for ſon, or for daughter, for brother, or for ſiſter that hath had no huſband, they may defile themſelves. *Ezek.* xliv. 25.

And after he is cleanſed they ſhall reckon unto him ſeven days. ...., ... 26.

And in the day that he goeth into the ſanctuary, unto the inner court, to miniſter in the ſanctuary, he ſhall offer his ſin-offering, ſaith the Lord God. .... 27.

§ 900. *Caveat for Prieſts unclean.*

SPEAK unto Aaron, and to his ſons, that they ſeparate themſelves from the holy things of the children of Iſrael, and that they profane not my holy name *in thoſe things* which they hallow unto me: I *am* the Lord. *Lev.* xxii. 2.

What man ſoever of the ſeed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath a running iſſue, he ſhall not eat of the holy things until he be clean. And whoſo toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or a man whoſe ſeed goeth from him; *Lev.* xxii. 4.

Or whoſoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanneſs, whatſoever uncleanneſs he hath; 5.

The ſoul which hath touched any ſuch ſhall be unclean until even, and ſhall not eat of the holy things unleſs he waſh his fleſh with water. .... 6.

And when the ſun is down he ſhall be clean, and ſhall afterward eat of the holy things; becauſe it *is* his food. .... 7.

§ 901. *Penalty for preſuming.*

SAY unto them, Whoſoever *he be* of all your ſeed, among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Iſrael hallow unto the Lord, having his uncleanneſs upon him, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from my preſence: I *am* the Lord. *Lev.* xxii. 3.

§ 902. *How contracted—By the Dead.*

HE that toucheth the dead body of any man ſhall be unclean ſeven days. *Num.* xix. 11.

This *is* the law when a man dieth in a tent; All that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, ſhall be unclean ſeven days: .... 14.

And every open veſſel, which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean. .... 15.

And whoſoever toucheth one that is ſlain with a ſword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, ſhall be unclean ſeven days. 16.

§ 903. *By dead unclean Beaſts.*

OR if a ſoul touch any unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcaſe of an unclean beaſt, or a carcaſe of unclean cattle, or the carcaſe of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he alſo ſhall be unclean and guilty. *Lev.* v. 2.

§ 904. *By Contaction.*

OR if he touch the uncleanneſs of man, whatſoever uncleanneſs *it be* that a man ſhall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he ſhall be guilty. *Lev.* v. 3.

And whoſoever toucheth his bed ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even. .... xv. 5.

And whoſoever toucheth any thing that was under him ſhall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* thoſe things ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even. .... 10.

And whomſoever he toucheth that hath the iſſue, and hath not rinſed his hands in water, he ſhall waſh his clothes, and bath *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even. .... 11.

And whatſoever the unclean *perſon* toucheth ſhall be unclean; and the ſoul that toucheth *it* ſhall be unclean until even. .... xix. 22.

§ 905. *By*

§ 905. *By Food unclean.*

Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *ſuch* water cometh ſhall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *ſuch* veſſel ſhall be unclean. *Lev.* xi. 34.

And if any beaſt of which ye may eat die; he that toucheth the carcaſe thereof ſhall be unclean until the even. .... 39.

And he that eateth of the carcaſe of it ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he alſo that beareth the carcaſe of it ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even. .... 40.

§ 906. *By Saliva.*

And if he that hath the iſſue ſpit upon him that is clean; then he ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even. *Lev.* xv. 8.

§ 907. *By Succeſſion.*

And he that ſitteth on *any* thing whereon he ſat that hath the iſſue, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even. *Lev.* xv. 6.

§ 908. *Penalties.*

But the ſoul that eateth *of* the fleſh of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings that *pertain* unto the Lord, having his uncleanneſs upon him, even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people. *Lev.* vii. 20.

Moreover, the ſoul that ſhall touch any unclean *thing*, *as* the uncleanneſs of man, or *any* unclean beaſt, or any abominable unclean *thing*, and eat of the fleſh of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings which *pertain* unto the Lord, even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people. .... 21.

§ 909. *Excommunication.*

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, If her father had but ſpit in her face, ſhould ſhe not be aſhamed ſeven days? let her be ſhut out from the camp ſeven days, and after that let her be received in *again*. *Num.* xii. 14.

And Miriam was ſhut out from the camp ſeven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in *again*. .... 15.

And do ye abide without the camp ſeven days: whoſoever hath killed any perſon, and whoſoever hath touched any ſlain, purify *both* yourſelves and your captives on the third day, and on the ſeventh day. .... xxxi. 19.

If there be among you any man that is not clean, by reaſon of uncleanneſs that chanceth him by night, then ſhall he go abroad out of the camp; he ſhall not come within the camp. *Deut.* xxiii. 10.

Nevertheleſs Saul ſpake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he *is* not clean; ſurely he *is* not clean. 1 *Sam.* xx. 26.

§ 910. *Inanimate Contagion.*

And every *thing* whereupon *any part* of their carcaſe falleth ſhall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they ſhall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and ſhall be unclean unto you. *Lev.* xi. 35.

Nevertheleſs a fountain or pit, *wherein there is* plenty of water, ſhall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcaſe ſhall be unclean. .... 36.

And if *any part* of their carcaſe fall upon any ſowing-ſeed which is to be ſown, it *ſhall be* clean. .... 37.

But if *any* water be put upon the ſeed, and *any part* of their carcaſe fall thereon, it *ſhall be* unclean unto you. .... 38.

Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the iſſue is unclean; and every thing whereon he ſitteth ſhall be unclean. .... xv. 4.

And what ſaddle ſoever he rideth upon that hath the iſſue ſhall be unclean. .... 9.

And the veſſel of earth that he toucheth which hath the iſſue ſhall be broken: and every veſſel of wood ſhall be rinſed in water. .... 12.

§ 911. *Polemicals.*

Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, Aſk now the prieſts *concerning* the law, ſaying, *Hag.* ii. 11.

If one bear holy fleſh in the ſkirt of his garment, and with his ſkirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, ſhall it be holy? And the prieſts anſwered and ſaid, No. .... 12.

Then ſaid Haggai, If *one that is* unclean by a dead body touch any of theſe, ſhall it be unclean? And the prieſts anſwered and ſaid, It ſhall be unclean. .... 13.

Then anſwered Haggai and ſaid, So *is* this people, and ſo *is* this nation before me, ſaith the Lord; and ſo *is* every work of their hands; and that which they offer there *is* unclean. .... 14.

Then there aroſe a queſtion between *ſome* of John's diſciples and the Jews about purifying. *John* iii. 25.

CHAP. IV.

PURIFYING.

§ 912. *Recipe for purifying (Aſhes.)*

THIS *is* the ordinance of the law which the Lord hath commanded, ſaying, Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they bring thee a red heifer without ſpot, wherein *is* no blemiſh, *and* upon which never came yoke. *Num.* xix. 2.

And ye ſhall give her unto Eleazar the prieſt, that he may bring her forth without the camp, and *one* ſhall ſlay her before his face. .... 3.

And Eleazar the prieſt ſhall take of her blood with his finger, and ſprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation ſeven times. .... 4.

And *one* ſhall burn the heifer in his ſight; her ſkin, and her fleſh, and her blood, with her dung, ſhall he burn. .... 5.

And the prieſt ſhall take cedar-wood, and hyſſop, and

and ſcarlet, and caſt *it* into the midſt of the burning of the heifer. *Num.* xix. 6.

And he that burneth her ſhall waſh his clothes in water, and bathe his fleſh in water, and ſhall be unclean until the even. .... 8.

And a man *that is* clean ſhall gather up the aſhes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place; and it ſhall be kept for the congregation of the children of Iſrael for a water of ſeparation: it *is* a purification for ſin. .... 9.

And he that gathereth the aſhes of the heifer ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it ſhall be unto the children of Iſrael, and unto the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them, for a ſtatute for ever. .... 10.

§ 913. *Ritual for Application.*

He ſhall purify himſelf with it on the third day, and on the ſeventh day he ſhall be clean: but if he purify not himſelf the third day, then the ſeventh day he ſhall not be clean. *Num.* xix. 12.

And for an unclean *perſon* they ſhall take of the aſhes of the burnt heifer of purification for ſin, and running water ſhall be put thereto in a veſſel; .... 17.

And a clean perſon ſhall take hyſſop, and dip *it* in the water, and ſprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the veſſels, and upon the perſons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one ſlain, or one dead, or a grave: .... 18.

And the clean *perſon* ſhall ſprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the ſeventh day; and on the ſeventh day he ſhall purify himſelf, and waſh his clothes, and bathe himſelf in water, and ſhall be clean at even. .... 19.

And it ſhall be a perpetual ſtatute unto them, that he that ſprinkleth the water of ſeparation ſhall waſh his clothes, and he that toucheth the water of ſeparation ſhall be unclean until even. .... 21.

§ 914. *Inſtances.*

And the prieſts and the Levites purified themſelves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall. *Neh.* xii. 30.

§ 915. *Penalty for omitting.*

Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himſelf, defileth the tabernacle of the Lord; and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from Iſrael: becauſe the water of ſeparation was not ſprinkled upon him he ſhall be unclean; his uncleanneſs *is* yet upon him. *Num.* xix. 13.

But the man that ſhall be unclean, and ſhall not purify himſelf, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among the congregation, becauſe he hath defiled the ſanctuary of the Lord: the water of ſeparation hath not been ſprinkled upon him: he *is* unclean. .... 20.

§ 916. *Purifying by ſacrificing Lambs.*

And on the eighth day he ſhall take two he-lambs without blemiſh, and one ewe-lamb of the firſt year without blemiſh, and three tenth-deals of fine flour, *for* a meat-offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil. *Lev.* xiv. 10.

And the prieſt that maketh *him* clean ſhall preſent the man that is to be made clean, and thoſe things, before the Lord, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: .... 11.

And the prieſt ſhall take one he-lamb, and offer him for a treſpaſs-offering, and the log of oil, and wave them *for* a wave-offering before the Lord. .... 12.

And he ſhall ſlay the lamb in the place where he ſhall kill the ſin-offering and the burnt-offering in the holy place: for as the ſin-offering *is* the prieſt's, *ſo is* the treſpaſs-offering: it *is* moſt holy. .... 13.

§ 917. *By Doves or Pigeons.*

And he ſhall offer the one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, ſuch as he can get; *Lev.* xiv. 30.

Even ſuch as he is able to get, the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering, with the meat-offering: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed before the Lord. .... 31.

This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leproſy, whoſe hand is not able to get *that which pertaineth* to his cleanſing. .... 32.

And on the eighth day he ſhall take to him two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come before the Lord, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the prieſt. .... xv. 14.

And the prieſt ſhall offer them, the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the Lord for his iſſue. .... 15.

§ 918. *By living and dead Birds.*

This ſhall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleanſing; He ſhall be brought unto the prieſt. *Lev.* xiv. 2.

And the prieſt ſhall go forth out of the camp: and the prieſt ſhall look, and, behold, *if* the plague of leproſy be healed in the leper; .... 3.

Then ſhall the prieſt command to take for him that is to be cleanſed two birds alive *and* clean, and cedar-wood, and ſcarlet, and hyſſop. .... 4.

And the prieſt ſhall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen veſſel over running water. .... 5.

As for the living bird, he ſhall take it, and the cedar-wood, and the ſcarlet, and the hyſſop, and ſhall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the running water; .... 6.

And he ſhall ſprinkle upon him that is to be cleanſed from the leproſy ſeven times, and ſhall pronounce him clean, and ſhall let the living bird looſe into the open field. .... 7.

§ 919. *Practice diſtant.*

And Jeſus ſaith unto him, See thou tell no man; but go thy way, ſhew thyſelf to the prieſt, and offer the gift that Moſes commanded, for a teſtimony unto them. *Mat.* viii. 4.

And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and ſhew

ew thyſelf to the prieſt, and offer for thy cleanſing ccording as Moſes commanded, for a teſtimony unto em. *Luke* v. 14.

§ 920. *By waſhing the Perſon.*

And Aaron and his ſons thou ſhalt bring unto the oor of the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhalt aſh them with water. *Ex.* xxix. 4.

Thou ſhalt alſo make a laver *of* braſs, and his foot *lſo of* braſs, to waſh *withal*: and thou ſhalt put it etween the tabernacle of the congregation and the ltar, and thou ſhalt put water therein: .... xxx. 18.

For Aaron and his ſons ſhall waſh their hands and heir feet thereat. .. . . 19.

When they go into the tabernacle of the congregaion they ſhall waſh with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to miniſter, to burn offering made by fire unto the Lord: .... 20.

So they ſhall waſh their hands and their feet, that hey die not: and it ſhall be a ſtatute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his ſeed, throughout their generaions. .... 21.

And thou ſhalt bring Aaron and his ſons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and waſh them with water. .... xl. 12.

And Moſes, and Aaron, and his ſons, waſhed their hands and their feet thereat. .... 31.

When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they waſhed; as the Lord commanded Moſes. .... 32.

And Moſes brought Aaron and his ſons, and waſhed them with water. *Lev.* viii. 6.

§ 921. *The Apparel.*

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Go unto the people, and ſanctify them to-day and to-morrow, and let them waſh their clothes, *Ex.* xix. 10.

And be ready againſt the third day: for the third day the Lord will come down in the ſight of all the people upon mount Sinai. .... 11.

And Moſes went down from the mount unto the people, and ſanctified the people; and they waſhed their clothes. .... 14.

And he that toucheth the fleſh of him that hath the iſſue ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even. *Lev.* xv. 7.

And when he that hath an iſſue is cleanſed of his iſſue, then he ſhall number to himſelf ſeven days for his cleanſing, and waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in running water, and ſhall be clean. .... 13.

And he that burneth them ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward he ſhall come into the camp. .... xvi. 28.

§ 922. *By Shaving.*

And he that is to be cleanſed ſhall waſh his clothes, and ſhave off all his hair, and waſh himſelf in water, that he may be clean: and after that he ſhall come into the camp, and ſhall tarry abroad out of his tent ſeven days. *Lev.* xiv. 8.

But it ſhall be on the ſeventh day that he ſhall ſhave all his hair off his head, and his beard, and his eyebrows, even all his hair he ſhall ſhave off: and he ſhall waſh his clothes, alſo he ſhall waſh his fleſh in water, and he ſhall be clean. *Lev.* xiv. 9.

§ 923. *Inſtanced.*

Do, therefore, this that we ſay to thee: We have four men which have a vow on them; *Acts.* xxi. 23.

Them take, and purify thyſelf with them, and be at charges with them, that they may ſhave *their* heads: and all may know that thoſe things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but *that* thou thyſelf alſo walkeſt orderly, and keepeſt the law. .... 24.

§ 924. *Solution.*

Then the prieſt ſhall waſh his clothes, and he ſhall bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward he ſhall come into the camp, and the prieſt ſhall be unclean until the even. *Num.* xix. 7.

And ye ſhall waſh your clothes on the ſeventh day, and ye ſhall be clean, and afterward ye ſhall come into the camp. .... xxxi. 24.

But it ſhall be, when evening cometh on, he ſhall waſh *himſelf* with water; and when the ſun is down he ſhall come into the camp *again*. *Deut.* xxiii. 11.

Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himſelf with them, entered into the temple, to ſignify the accompliſhment of the days of purification, until that an offering ſhould be offered for every one of them. *Acts* xxi. 26.

§ 925. *Additional Cuſtoms.*

And when the Phariſee ſaw *it*, he marvelled that he had not firſt waſhed before dinner. *Luke* xi. 38.

And the Lord ſaid unto him, Now do ye Phariſees make clean the outſide of the cup and the platter; but your inward part is full of ravining and wickedneſs. .... 39.

Ye fools! did not he that made that which is without make that which is within alſo? .... 40.

And there were ſet there ſix water-pots of ſtone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece. *John* ii. 6.

Peter ſaith unto him, Thou ſhalt never waſh my feet. Jeſus anſwered him, If I waſh thee not, thou haſt no part with me. .... xiii. 8.

Simon Peter ſaith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but alſo *my* hands and *my* head. .... 9.

§ 926. *Ritual for Houſes.*

And he ſhall take to cleanſe the houſe two birds, and cedar-wood, and ſcarlet, and hyſſop. *Lev.* xiv. 49.

And he ſhall kill the one of the birds, in an earthen veſſel over running water. .. . . 50.

And he ſhall take the cedar-wood, and the hyſſop, and the ſcarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the ſlain bird, and in the running water, and ſprinkle the houſe ſeven times. .... 51.

And he ſhall cleanſe the houſe with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living

bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with the hyſſop, and with the ſcarlet. *Lev.* xiv. 52.

But he ſhall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the houſe: and it ſhall be clean. .... 53.

§ 927. *Ritual for Moveables.*

WHATSOEVER ſhall touch the fleſh thereof ſhall be holy: and when there is ſprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou ſhalt waſh that whereon it was ſprinkled in the holy place. *Lev.* vi. 27.

But the earthen veſſel wherein it is ſodden ſhall be broken: and if it be ſodden in a braſen pot, it ſhall be both ſcoured and rinſed in water. .... 28.

And purify all *your* raiment, and all that is made of ſkins, and all work of goats' *hair*, and all things made of wood. *Num.* xxxi. 20.

And Eleazar the prieſt ſaid unto the men of war, which went to the battle, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the Lord commanded Moſes. .... 21.

Only the gold and the ſilver, the braſs, the iron, the tin, and the lead. .... 22.

Every thing that may abide the fire, ye ſhall make *it* go through the fire, and it ſhall be clean; nevertheleſs it ſhall be purified with the water of ſeparation: and all that abideth not the fire ye ſhall make go through the water..... .... 23.

CHAP. V.

UNCTION AND CONFIRMATION.

§ 928. *Unction Inſtituted.*

THEN ſhalt thou take the anointing oil, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him. *Ex.* xxix. 7.

And thou ſhalt anoint Aaron and his ſons, and conſecrate them, that *they* may miniſter unto me in the prieſts' office. .... xxx. 30.

And he poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him to ſanctify him. *Lev.* viii. 12.

And ye ſhall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation leſt ye die: for the anointing oil of the Lord *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moſes. .... x. 7.

And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* his burden ſhall be taken away from off thy ſhoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke ſhall be deſtroyed becauſe of the anointing. *Iſ.* x. 27.

§ 929. *Unction of Sacred Veſſels.*

AND thou ſhalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the teſtimony. *Ex.* xxx. 26.

And the table and all his veſſels, and the candleſtick and his veſſels, and the altar of incenſe. .... 27.

And the altar of burnt-offering with all his veſſels, and the laver and his foot. .... 28.

And thou ſhalt ſanctify them, that they may be moſt holy: whatſoever toucheth them ſhall be holy. .... 29.

And thou ſhalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle and all that *is* therein, and ſhalt hallow it, and all the veſſels thereof: and it ſhall be holy. *Ex.* xl. 9.

And thou ſhalt anoint the altar of the burnt-offering, and all his veſſels, and ſanctify the altar: and it ſhall be an altar moſt holy. .... 10.

And thou ſhalt anoint the laver and his foot, and ſanctify it. .... 11.

And Moſes took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle, and all that *was* therein, and ſanctified them. *Lev.* viii. 10.

And he ſprinkled thereof upon the altar ſeven times, and anointed the altar and all his veſſels, both the laver and his foot, to ſanctify them. .... 11.

§ 930. *Recipe for the Ointment.*

TAKE thou alſo unto unto thee principal ſpices, of pure myrrh five hundred *ſhekels*, and of ſweet cinnamon half ſo much, even two hundred and fifty *ſhekels*, and of ſweet calamus two hundred and fifty *ſhekels*. *Ex.* xxx. 23.

And of caſſia five hundred *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, and of oil-olive an hin. .... 24.

And thou ſhalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compounded after the art of the apothecary: it ſhall be an holy anointing oil. .... 25.

§ 931. *Excluſive Uſe.*

AND thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This ſhall be an holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations. *Ex.* xxx. 31.

Upon man's fleſh ſhall it not be poured; neither ſhall ye make *any other* like it, after the compoſition of it: it *is* holy, *and* it ſhall be holy unto you. .... 32.

Whoſoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whoſoever putteth *any* of it upon a ſtranger, ſhall even be cut off from his people. .... 33.

§ 932. *Alluſions.*

Now he which eſtabliſheth us with you in Chriſt, and hath anointed us, *is* God; 2 *Cor.* i. 21.

But ye have an unction from the holy One, and ye know all things. 1 *John* ii. 20.

But the anointing, which ye have received of him, abideth in you: and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the ſame anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye ſhall abide in him. .... 27.

§ 933. *Unction for the Sick* *.

AND they caſt out many devils, and anointed with oil many that were ſick, and healed *them*. *Mark* vi. 13.

Is any ſick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord. *James* v. 14.

§ 934. *Laying on of Hands or Confirmation (Rule.)*

AND the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Take thee Joſhua the ſon of Nun, a man in whom *is* the ſpirit, and lay thine hand upon him. *Num.* xxvii. 18.

* Called Extreme Unction by the Church of Rome.

And

And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a harge, as the Lord commanded by the hand of Moſes. *Num.* xxvii. 23.

Lay hands ſuddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's ſins: keep thyſelf pure. 1 *Tim.* v. 22.

§ 935. *Inſtances.*

AND he laid *his* hands on them, and departed hence. *Mat.* xix. 15.

Whom they ſet before the apoſtles; and, when they had prayed, they laid *their* hands on them. *Acts* vi. 6.

And when they had faſted and prayed, and laid *their* hands on them, they ſent *them* away. .... xiii. 3.

§ 936. *Effects.*

AND Joſhua the ſon of Nun was full of the ſpirit of wiſdom; for Moſes had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Iſrael hearkened unto him, and did as the Lord commanded Moſes. *Deut.* xxxiv. 9.

Then laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghoſt. *Acts* viii. 17.

And when Paul had laid *his* hands upon them, the Holy Ghoſt came on them; and they ſpake with tongues and propheſied. .... xix. 6.

And all the men were about twelve. .... 7.

§ 937. *Inferences.*

NEGLECT not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the preſbytery. 1 *Tim.* iv. 14.

Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, that thou ſtir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands. 2 *Tim.* i. 6.

CHAP. VI.

FASTING.

§ 938. *Commanded by the Lord.*

SANCTIFY ye a faſt, call a ſolemn aſſembly, gather the elders, *and* all the inhabitants of the land, *into* the houſe of the Lord your God, and cry unto the Lord. *Joel* i. 14.

Therefore alſo now, ſaith the Lord, Turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with faſting, and with weeping, and with mourning. .... ii. 12.

Blow the trumpet in Zion, ſanctify a faſt, call a ſolemn aſſembly: .... 15.

Gather the people, ſanctify the congregation, aſſemble the elders; gather the children, and thoſe that ſuck the breaſts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her cloſet. .... 16.

§ 939. *By human Authority.*

THEY proclaimed a faſt, and ſet Naboth on high among the people. 1 *Kings* xxi. 12.

And Jehoſhaphat feared, and ſet himſelf to ſeek the Lord, and proclaimed a faſt throughout all Judah. 2 *Chron.* xx. 3.

And it came to paſs, in the fifth year of Jehoiakim, the ſon of Joſiah, king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a faſt before the Lord to all the people in Jeruſalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jeruſalem. *Jer.* xxxvi. 9.

Then Eſther bade *them* return Mordecai *this anſwer*, *Eſt.* iv. 15.

Go, gather together all the Jews *that are* preſent in Shuſhan, and faſt ye for me, and neither eat or drink three days, night nor day: I alſo and my maidens will faſt likewiſe; and ſo will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law: and if I periſh, I periſh. .... 16.

So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Eſther had commanded him. .... 17.

So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a faſt, and put on ſackcloth, from the greateſt of them even to the leaſt of them. *Jonah* iii. 5.

For word came unto the king of Nineveh; and he aroſe from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with ſackcloth, and ſat in aſhes. .... 6.

And he cauſed *it* to be proclaimed and publiſhed through Nineveh, by the decree of the king and his nobles, ſaying, Let neither man nor beaſt, herd nor flock, taſte any thing; let them not feed, nor drink water: .... 7.

But let man and beaſt be covered with ſackcloth, and cry mightily unto God; yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that *is* in their hands. .... 8.

§ 940. *Some Faſts ſuperſeded.*

THUS ſaith the Lord of hoſts, The faſt of the * fourth *month*, and the faſt of the † fifth, and the faſt of the ‡ ſeventh, and the faſt of the ‖ tenth, ſhall be to the houſe of Judah joy and gladneſs, and cheerful feaſts: therefore love the truth and peace. *Zech.* viii. 19.

§ 941. *Directions for Faſting.*

Is not this the faſt that I have choſen, to looſe the bands of wickedneſs, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppreſſed go free, and that ye break every yoke? *Iſ.* lviii. 6.

Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are caſt out to thy houſe? when thou ſeeſt the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyſelf from thine own fleſh? .... 7.

Then ſhall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health ſhall ſpring forth ſpeedily: and thy righteouſneſs ſhall go before thee: the glory of the Lord ſhall be thy rere-ward. .... 8.

Moreover, when ye faſt, be not, as the hypocrites, of a ſad countenance: for they diſfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to faſt. Verily I ſay unto you, They have their reward. *Mat.* vi. 16.

But thou, when thou faſteſt, anoint thine head, and waſh thy face; .... 17.

That thou appear not unto men to faſt, but unto thy Father which is in ſecret: and thy Father which ſeeth in ſecret, ſhall reward thee openly. .... 18.

* In commemoration of the wall of Jeruſalem being demoliſhed.
† For the burning of the temple.
‡ For the murder of Gedaliah.
‖ The ſiege of Jeruſalem.

§ 942. *Improper*

§ 942. *Improper Faſting reproved.*

WHEREFORE have we faſted, *ſay they*, and thou ſeeſt not? *wherefore* have we afflicted our ſoul, and thou takeſt no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your faſt ye find pleaſure, and exact all your labours. *Iſ.* lviii. 3.

Behold, ye faſt for ſtrife and debate, and to ſmite with the fiſt of wickedneſs: ye ſhall not faſt as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high. 4.

Is it ſuch a faſt that I have choſen? a day for a man to afflict his ſoul; *is it* to bow down his head as a bulruſh, and to ſpread ſackcloth and aſhes *under him?* wilt thou call this a faſt, and an acceptable day to the Lord? .... 5.

When they faſt, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt-offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will conſume them by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence. *Jer.* xiv. 12.

Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the prieſts, ſaying, When ye faſted and mourned in the fifth and ſeventh *month*, even thoſe ſeventy years did ye at all faſt unto me, *even* to me; *Zech.* vii. 5.

And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, did not ye eat *for yourſelves*, and drink *for yourſelves*. .... 6.

§ 943. *When to Faſt.*

AND the diſciples of John and of the Phariſees uſed to faſt; and they come and ſay unto him, Why do the diſciples of John and of the Phariſees faſt, but thy diſciples faſt not? *Mark* ii. 18.

And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber faſt while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them they cannot faſt. .... 19.

But the days will come, when the bridegroom ſhall be taken away from them, and then ſhall they faſt in thoſe days. .... 20.

§ 944. *Inſtances.*

AND the elders of his houſe aroſe, *and went* to him to raiſe him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them. 2 *Sam.* xii. 17.

Then I proclaimed a faſt there, at the river of Ahava, that we might afflict ourſelves before our God, to ſeek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our ſubſtance. *Ezra* viii. 21.

For I was aſhamed to require of the king a band of ſoldiers and horſemen to help us againſt the enemy in the way; becauſe we had ſpoken unto the king, ſaying, The hand of our God *is* upon all them for good that ſeek him: but his power and his wrath *is* againſt all them that forſake him. .... 22.

So we faſted, and beſought our God for this; and he was entreated of us. .... 23.

Then Ezra roſe up from before the houſe of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the ſon of Eliaſhib: and *when* he came thither he did eat no bread, nor drink water; for he mourned, becauſe of the tranſgreſſion of them that had been carried away. .... x. 6.

And it came to paſs, when I heard theſe words, that I ſat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and faſted and prayed before the God of heaven. *Neh.* i. 4.

§ 945. *Sundry Extraordinary Faſts.*

WHEN I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of ſtone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the Lord made with you, then I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights; I neither did eat bread nor drink water. *Deut.* ix. 9.

And I fell down before the Lord, as at the firſt, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread nor drink water, becauſe of all your ſins which ye ſinned, in doing wickedly in the ſight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger. .... 18.

And he looked, and behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruiſe of water at his head: and he did eat and drink, and laid him down again. 1 *Kings* xix. 6.

And the angel of the Lord came again the ſecond time, and touched him, and ſaid, Ariſe *and* eat; becauſe the journey *is* too great for thee. .... 7.

And he aroſe, and did eat and drink, and went in the ſtrength of that meat forty days and forty nights, unto Horeb the mount of God. .... 8.

In thoſe days I Daniel was mourning three full weeks. *Dan.* x. 2.

I ate no pleaſant bread, neither came fleſh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myſelf at all, till the three whole weeks were fulfilled. .... 3.

And when he had faſted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred. *Mat.* iv. 2.

CHAP. VII.

BAPTISM.

§ 946. *Inſtitution.*

GO ye, therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghoſt. *Mat.* xxviii. 19.

For they heard them ſpeak with tongues, and magnify God. Then anſwered Peter, *Acts* x. 46.

Can any man forbid water, that theſe ſhould not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghoſt as well as we? .... 47.

And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days. ... . 48.

One Lord, one faith, one baptiſm. *Eph.* iv. 5.

§ 947. *Inſtances of Baptiſm.*

AND immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been ſcales; and he received ſight forthwith, and aroſe and was baptized. *Acts* ix. 18.

And he took them the ſame hour of the night, and waſhed *their* ſtripes, and was baptiſed, he and all his, ſtraightway. .... xvi. 33.

§ 948. *Adminiſtered to Believers (only).*

BUT when they believed Philip, preaching the things concerning

concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jeſus Chriſt, they were baptized, both men and women. *Acts* viii. 12.

Then Simon himſelf believed alſo: and when he was baptized he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and ſigns which were done. .... 13.

And, as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch ſaid, See, *here is* water; what doth hinder me to be baptized? .... 36.

And Philip ſaid, If thou believeſt with all thine heart, thou mayeſt. And he anſwered and ſaid, I believe that Jeſus Chriſt is the Son of God. .... 37.

And he commanded the chariot to ſtand ſtill: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him. .... 38.

And a certain woman, named Lydia, a ſeller of purple of the city of Thyatira, which worſhipped God, heard *us*: whoſe heart the Lord opened, that ſhe attended unto the things which were ſpoken of Paul. .... xvi. 14.

And when ſhe was baptized, and her houſehold, ſhe beſought *us*, ſaying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my houſe, and abide *there*. And ſhe conſtrained us. .... xvi. 15.

And Criſpus, the chief ruler of the ſynagogue, believed on the Lord with all his houſe: and many of the Corinthians hearing, believed, and were baptized. .... xviii. 8.

§ 949. *Benefits therefrom.*

He that believeth, and is baptized, ſhall be ſaved: but he that believeth not ſhall be damned. *Mark* xvi. 16.

And now, why tarrieſt thou? ariſe, and be baptized, and waſh away thy ſins, calling on the name of the Lord. *Acts* xxii. 16.

Know ye not, that ſo many of us as were baptized into Jeſus Chriſt, were baptized into his death. *Rom.* vi. 3.

Therefore we are buried with him by baptiſm into death; that like as Chriſt was raiſed up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even ſo we alſo ſhould walk in newneſs of life. .... 4.

For as many of you as have been baptized into Chriſt have put on Chriſt. *Gal.* iii. 27.

Buried with him in baptiſm, wherein alſo ye are riſen with *him* through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raiſed him from the dead. *Col.* ii. 12.

The like figure whereunto *even* baptiſm doth alſo now ſave us, (not the putting away the filth of the fleſh, but the anſwer of a good conſcience toward God,) by the reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt. 1 *Pet.* iii. 21.

§ 950. *Metaphorical.*

But Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, Ye know not what ye aſk. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I ſhall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptiſm that I am baptized with? They ſay unto him, We are able. *Mat.* xx. 22.

And he ſaith unto them, Ye ſhall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptiſm that I am baptiſed with. .... 23.

But Jeſus ſaid unto them, Ye know not what ye aſk: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of; and be baptized with the baptiſm that I am baptized with? *Mark* x. 38.

And they ſay unto him, We can. And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Ye ſhall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptiſm that I am baptized withal ſhall ye be baptized. .... 39.

But I have a baptiſm to be baptized with; and how am I ſtraitened till it be accompliſhed! *Luke* xii. 50.

Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye ſhould be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all paſſed through the ſea; 1 *Cor.* x. 1.

And were all baptized unto Moſes in the cloud, and in the ſea. .... 2.

For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether *we be* Jews or Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. .... xii. 13.

§ 951. *For the Dead.*

Else what ſhall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead riſe not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead? 1 *Cor.* xv. 29.

And why ſtand we in jeopardy every hour? .... 30.

§ 952. *Chriſt Baptized.*

Then cometh Jeſus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him. *Mat.* iii. 13.

But John forbade him, ſaying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comeſt thou to me? .... 14.

And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto him, Suffer *it to be ſo* now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteouſneſs. Then he ſuffered him. .... 15.

And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that Jeſus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan. *Mark* i. 9.

§ 953. *Chriſt Baptizing.*

After theſe things came Jeſus and his diſciples into the land of Judea; and there he tarried with them, and baptized. *John* iii. 22.

When, therefore, the Lord knew how the Phariſees had heard that Jeſus made and baptized more diſciples than John, ... iv. 1.

(Though Jeſus himſelf baptized not, but his diſciples,) .... 2.

§ 954. *John Baptizing.*

Then went out to him Jeruſalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan, *Mat.* iii. 5.

And were baptized of him in Jordan, confeſſing their ſins. .... 6.

John did baptize in the wilderneſs, and preach the baptiſm of repentance for the remiſſion of ſins. *Mark* i. 4.

And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jeruſalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confeſſing their ſins. .... 5.

And John alſo was baptizing in Ænon, near to Salim

lim, becauſe there was much water there; and they came, and were baptized: *John* iii. 23.

For John was not yet caſt into priſon. .... 24.

This man was inſtructed in the way of the Lord; and, being fervent in the ſpirit, he ſpake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptiſm of John. *Acts* xviii. 25.

§ 955. *Baptiſm repeated.*

And he ſaid unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they ſaid, Unto John's baptiſm. *Acts* xix. 3.

Then ſaid Paul, John verily baptized with the baptiſm of repentance, ſaying unto the people, that they ſhould believe on him which ſhould come after him, that is, on Chriſt Jeſus. .... 4.

When they heard *this* they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jeſus. .... 5.

§ 956. *Spiritual.*

I INDEED baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whoſe ſhoes I am not worthy to bear; he ſhall baptize you with the Holy Ghoſt, and *with* fire: *Mat.* iii. 11.

Whoſe fan *is* in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire. .... 12.

I indeed have baptized you with water: but he ſhall baptize you with the Holy Ghoſt. *Mark* i. 8.

For John truly baptized with water; but ye ſhall be baptized with the Holy Ghoſt not many days hence. *Acts* i. 5.

§ 957. *St. Paul's Miſſion.*

Is Chriſt divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul? 1 *Cor.* i. 13.

I thank God that I baptized none of you but Criſpus and Gaius; .... 14.

Leſt any ſhould ſay that I had baptized in mine own name. .... 15.

And I baptized alſo the houſehold of Stephanus; beſides I know not whether I baptized any other. .... 16.

For Chriſt ſent me not to baptize, but to preach the goſpel: not with wiſdom of words, leſt the croſs of Chriſt ſhould be made of none effect. .... 17.

CHAP. VIII.

THE LORD's SUPPER.

§ 958. *Chriſt's Inſtitution.*

AND as they were eating, Jeſus took bread, and bleſſed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the diſciples, and ſaid, Take, eat; this is my body. *Mat.* xxvi. 26.

And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, ſaying, Drink ye all of it: .... 27.

For this is my blood of the new teſtament, which is ſhed for many for the remiſſion of ſins. .... 28.

But I ſay unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom. *Mat.* xxvi. 29.

And as they did eat, Jeſus took bread, and bleſſed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and ſaid, Take, eat; this is my body. *Mark* xiv. 22.

And he took the cup, and, when he had given thanks, he gave *it* to them: and they all drank of it. .... 23.

And he ſaid unto them, This is my blood of the new teſtament, which is ſhed for many. .... 24.

And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and ſaid, Take this, and divide *it* among yourſelves: *Luke* xxii. 17.

For I ſay unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God ſhall come. .... 18.

And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it*, and gave unto them, ſaying, This is my body, which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me. 19.

Likewiſe alſo the cup after ſupper, ſaying, This cup *is* the new teſtament in my blood, which is ſhed for you. .... 20.

§ 959. *Recapitulated.*

FOR I have received of the Lord that which alſo I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jeſus, the *ſame* night in which he was betrayed, took bread: 1 *Cor.* xi. 23.

And, when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and ſaid, Take, eat; this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me. .... 24.

After the ſame manner alſo *he took* the cup, when he had ſupped, ſaying, This cup is the new teſtament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me. .... 25.

For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do ſhew the Lord's death till he come. .... 26.

§ 960. *Benefits.*

THE cup of bleſſing which we bleſs, is it not the communion of the blood of Chriſt? the bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Chriſt? 1 *Cor.* x. 16.

For we, *being* many, are one bread, *and* one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread. .... 17.

§ 961. *Directions.*

WHEREFORE, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another. 1 *Cor.* xi. 33.

And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the reſt will I ſet in order when I come. .... 34.

§ 962. *Caution.*

WHEREFORE, whoſoever ſhall eat this bread and drink *this* cup of the Lord unworthily, ſhall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. 1 *Cor.* xi. 27.

But let a man examine himſelf, and ſo let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup. .... .. 28.

For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and

nd drinketh damnation to himſelf, not diſcerning the ord's body. 1 *Cor.* xi. 29.

For this cauſe many *are* weak and ſickly among you, nd many ſleep. .... 30.

For if we would judge ourſelves, we ſhould not be dged. .... 31.

But when we are judged, we are chaſtened of the ord, that we ſhould not be condemned with the orld. .... 32.

§ 963. *Reproof of Irregularity.*

When ye come together, therefore, into one place, *this* is not to eat the Lord's ſupper. 1 *Cor.* xi. 20.

For in eating every one taketh before *other* his own ſupper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken. 21.

What! have ye not houſes to eat and to drink in? or deſpiſe ye the church of God, and ſhame them that have not? What ſhall I ſay to you? ſhall I praiſe you in this? I praiſe *you* not. .... 22.

BOOK OF PROPHECY.

CHAP. I.

ON PROPHESYING.

§ 964. *Divine Commiſſion.*

Alſo I heard the voice of the Lord, ſaying, Whom ſhall I ſend, and who will go for us? Then ſaid I, Here *am* I; ſend me. *Iſ.* vi. 8.

See, I have this day ſet thee over the nations, and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to deſtroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant. *Jer.* i. 10.

And the Lord God of their fathers ſent to them by his meſſengers, riſing up betimes, and ſending; becauſe he had compaſſion on his people, and on his dwelling place: 2 *Chron.* xxxvi. 15.

And thou ſhalt ſpeak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear; for they *are* moſt rebellious. *Ezek.* ii. 7.

And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſpeak with my words unto them. .... iii. 4.

Therefore propheſy againſt them, propheſy, O ſon of man. .... xi. 4.

Then anſwered Amos, and ſaid to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I a prophet's ſon; but I *was* an herdman, and a gatherer of ſycamore-fruit: *Amos* vii. 14.

And the Lord took me as I followed the flock, and the Lord ſaid unto me, Go, propheſy unto my people Iſrael. .... 15.

And he ſaid unto me, Thou muſt propheſy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings. *Rev.* x. 11.

§ 965. *Divine Inſpiration.*

And the Lord came down in a cloud, and ſpake unto him, and took of the ſpirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the ſeventy elders; and it came to paſs *that*, when the ſpirit reſted upon them, they propheſied, and did not ceaſe. *Num.* xi. 25.

But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the ſpirit reſted upon them, (and they *were* of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle,) and they propheſied in the camp. .... 26.

And there ran a young man, and told Moſes, and ſaid, Eldad and Medad do propheſy in the camp. 27.

For when David was up in the morning, the word of the Lord came unto the prophet Gad, David's ſeer, ſaying. 2 *Sam.* xxiv. 11.

And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, The word of the Lord is with him. So the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat, and the king of Edom, went down to him. 2 *Kings* iii. 12.

And it came to paſs, afore Iſaiah was gone out into the middle court, that the word of the Lord came to him, ſaying. 2 *Kings* xx. 4.

Then upon Jahaziel the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Benaiah, the ſon of Jeiel, the ſon of Mattaniah, a Levite of the ſons of Aſaph, came the Spirit of the Lord in the midſt of the congregation. 2 *Chron.* xx 14.

Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; I have not ſpoken in ſecret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there *am* I; and now the Lord God, and his Spirit, hath ſent me. *Iſ.* xlviii. 16.

The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I ſhould know how to ſpeak a word in ſeaſon to *him that is* weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned. .... l. 4.

And the Lord hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it*: then thou ſhewedſt me their doings. *Jer.* xi. 18.

Then the ſpirit entered into me, and ſet me upon my feet, and ſpake with me, and ſaid unto me, Go, ſhut thyſelf within thine houſe. *Ezek.* iii. 24.

Surely

Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but he revealeth his ſecret unto his ſervants the prophets. *Amos* iii. 7.

But truly I am full of power by the Spirit of the Lord, and of judgment, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his tranſgreſſion, and to Iſrael his ſin. *Micah* iii. 8.

And his father Zecharias was filled with the Holy Ghoſt, and propheſied, ſaying. *Luke* i. 67.

§ 966. *Divine Support.*

Then ſaid I, Ah, Lord God! behold, I cannot ſpeak; for I *am* a child. *Jer.* i. 6.

But the Lord ſaid unto me, Say not, I *am* a child: for thou ſhalt go to all that I ſhall ſend thee, and whatſoever I command thee thou ſhalt ſpeak. .... 7.

Be not afraid of their faces: for I *am* with thee to deliver thee, ſaith the Lord. .... 8.

Then the Lord put forth his hand, and touched my mouth: and the Lord ſaid unto me, Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth. .... 9.

Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and ariſe, and ſpeak unto them all that I command thee: be not diſmayed at their faces, leſt I confound thee before them. .... 17.

For, behold, I have made thee this day, a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and braſen walls, againſt the whole land; againſt the kings of Judah, againſt the princes thereof, againſt the prieſts thereof, and againſt the people of the land. .... 18.

And they ſhall fight againſt thee, but they ſhall not prevail againſt thee: for I *am* with thee, ſaith the Lord, to deliver thee. .... 19.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou ſhalt ſtand before me; and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou ſhalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee, but return not thou unto them. .... xv. 19.

And I will make thee unto this people a fenced braſen wall; and they ſhall fight againſt thee, but they ſhall not prevail againſt thee: for I *am* with thee to ſave thee, and to deliver thee, ſaith the Lord. .... 20.

And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible. .... 21.

And thou, ſon of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou doſt dwell among ſcorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be diſmayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious houſe. *Ezek.* ii. 6.

Behold, I have made thy face ſtrong againſt their faces, and thy forehead ſtrong againſt their foreheads. .... iii. 8.

As an adamant, harder than flint, have I made thy forehead: fear them not, neither be diſmayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious houſe. .... 9.

§ 967. *(Means) Vocal.*

That the Lord called Samuel: and he anſwered, Here *am* I. 1 *Sam.* iii. 4.

And he ran unto Eli, and ſaid, Here *am* I; for thou calledſt me. And he ſaid, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down. 1 *Sam.* iii. 5.

And the Lord called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel aroſe, and went to Eli, and ſaid, Here *am* I; for thou didſt call me. And he anſwered, I called not, my ſon; lie down again. .... 6.

Now Samuel did not yet know the Lord, neither was the word of the Lord yet revealed unto him. 7.

And the Lord called Samuel again the third time. And he aroſe, and went to Eli, and ſaid, Here *am* I; for thou didſt call me. And Eli perceived that the Lord had called the child. .... 8.

Therefore Eli ſaid unto Samuel, Go, lie down; and it ſhall be, if he call thee, that thou ſhalt ſay, Speak, Lord; for thy ſervant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place. .... 9.

And the Lord came, and ſtood and called, as at other times, Samuel, Samuel! Then Samuel anſwered, Speak; for thy ſervant heareth. .... 10.

§ 968. *By Viſions or Dreams.*

And he ſaid, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, *I* the Lord will make myſelf known unto him in a viſion, *and* will ſpeak unto him in a dream. *Num.* xii. 6.

My ſervant Moſes *is* not ſo, who *is* faithful in all mine houſe. .... 7.

And the Lord appeared again in Shiloh: for the Lord revealed himſelf to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of the Lord. 1 *Sam.* iii. 21.

And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, ſtand upon thy feet, and I will ſpeak unto thee. *Ezek.* ii. 1.

And the ſpirit entered into me when he ſpake unto me, and ſet me upon my feet, that I heard him that ſpake unto me. .... 2.

And the hand of the Lord was there upon me; and he ſaid unto me, Ariſe, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee. .... iii. 22.

God, who at ſundry times, and in divers manners, ſpake in time paſt unto the fathers by the prophets. *Heb.* i. 1.

After this I looked, and, behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: and the firſt voice which I heard *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which ſaid, Come up hither, and I will ſhew thee things which muſt be hereafter. *Rev.* iv. 1.

§ 969. *Certainty.*

In that day I will perform againſt Eli all *things* which I have ſpoken concerning his houſe: when I begin, I will alſo make an end. 1 *Sam.* iii. 12.

For the ſaying which he cried by the word of the Lord againſt the altar in Beth-el, and againſt all the houſes of the high places which *are* in the cities of Samaria, ſhall ſurely come to paſs. 1 *Kings* xiii. 32.

Son of man, what *is* that proverb *that* ye have in the land of Iſrael, ſaying, The days are prolonged, and every viſion faileth? *Ezek.* xii. 22.

Tell them therefore, Thus ſaith the Lord God, I will make this proverb to ceaſe, and they ſhall no more uſe it as a proverb in Iſrael; but ſay unto them,

he days are at hand, and the effect of every viſion. *Ezek.* xii. 23.

And when this cometh to paſs, (lo, it will come,) hen ſhall they know that a prophet hath been among hem. .... xxxiii. 33.

And he ſaid unto me, Theſe ſayings *are* faithful nd true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets ſent is angel to ſhew unto his ſervants the things which uſt ſhortly be done. *Rev.* xxii. 6.

§ 970. *Punctuality.*

Also, thou ſon of man, thus ſaith the Lord God nto the land of Iſrael, An end, the end is come upon he four corners of the land. *Ezek.* vii. 2.

Thus ſaith the Lord God, An evil, an only evil, beold, is come. .... 5.

An end is come, the end is come; it watcheth for hee; behold, it is come. .... 6.

The morning is come upon thee, O thou that dwelleſt in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble s near, and not the ſounding again of the mountains. .... 7.

For I *am* the Lord: I will ſpeak, and the word that ſhall ſpeak ſhall come to paſs; it ſhall be no more rolonged: for in your days, O rebellious houſe, will ſay the word, and will perform it, ſaith the Lord God. .... xii 25.

Again the word of the Lord came to me, ſaying, ... 26.

Son of man, behold, *they of* the houſe of Iſrael ſay, The viſion that he ſeeth *is* for many days *to come*, and he propheſieth of the times *that are* far off. .... 27.

Therefore ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God, There ſhall none of my words be prolonged any more; but the word which I have ſpoken ſhall be done, ſaith the Lord God. .... 28.

In the firſt year of his reign, I Daniel underſtood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accompliſh ſeventy years in the deſolations of Jeruſalem. *Dan.* ix. 2.

For the viſion *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it ſhall ſpeak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; becauſe it will ſurely come, it will not tarry. *Hab.* ii. 3.

§ 971. *Prophets not to add or leſſen.*

And God came unto Balaam at night, and ſaid unto him, If the men come to call thee, riſe up, *and* go with them: but yet the word which I ſhall ſay unto thee, that ſhalt thou do. *Num.* xxii. 20.

And the Lord put a word in Balaam's mouth, and ſaid, Return unto Balak, and thus thou ſhalt ſpeak. .... xxiii. 5.

And the Lord met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and ſaid, Go again unto Balak, and ſay thus. .... 16.

And when he came to him, behold, he ſtood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak ſaid unto him, What hath the Lord ſpoken? .... 17.

Thus ſaith the Lord, Stand in the court of the Lord's houſe, and ſpeak unto all the cities of Judah which come to worſhip in the Lord's houſe, all the words that I command thee to ſpeak unto them, diminiſh not a word. *Jer.* xxvi. 2.

Moreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, all my words that I ſhall ſpeak unto thee, receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears. *Ezek.* iii. 10.

And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and ſpeak unto them, and tell them, Thus ſaith the Lord God, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear. .... 11.

§ 972. *Reſolved ſo to do.*

And he ſaid unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the Lord ſhall ſpeak unto me. And the princes of Moab abode with Balaam. *Num.* xxii. 8.

And Balaam anſwered and ſaid unto the ſervants of Balak, If Balak would give me his houſe full of ſilver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the Lord my God, to do leſs or more. .... 18.

Now, therefore, I pray you tarry ye alſo here this night, that I may know what the Lord will ſay unto me more. .... 19.

And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to ſay any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that ſhall I ſpeak. .... 38.

And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, What haſt thou done unto me? I took thee to curſe mine enemies, and, behold, thou haſt bleſſed *them* altogether. .... xxiii. 11.

And he anſwered and ſaid, Muſt I not take heed to ſpeak that which the Lord hath put in my mouth? 12.

But Balaam anſwered and ſaid unto Balak, Told not I thee, ſaying, All that the Lord ſpeaketh, that I muſt do? .... 26.

And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Spake I not alſo to thy meſſengers which thou ſenteſt unto me, ſaying, ... xxiv. 12.

If Balak would give me his houſe full of ſilver and gold I cannot go beyond the commandment of the Lord, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the Lord ſaith, that will I ſpeak? .... 13.

And the meſſenger that was gone to call Micaiah ſpake unto him, ſaying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and ſpeak *that which is* good. 1 *Kings* xxii. 13.

And Micaiah ſaid, *As* the Lord liveth, what the Lord ſaith unto me, that will I ſpeak. .... 14.

Then Jeremiah the prophet ſaid unto them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray unto the Lord your God according to your words; and it ſhall come to paſs, *that* whatſoever thing the Lord ſhall anſwer you, I will declare *it* unto you; I will keep nothing back from you. *Jer.* xlii. 4.

§ 973. *Inſtances.*

And Moſes told the children of Iſrael, according to all that the Lord commanded Moſes. *Num.* xxix. 40.

And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the houſe of the Lord. And Samuel feared to ſhew Eli the viſion. 1 *Sam.* iii. 15.

Then Eli called Samuel, and ſaid, Samuel, my ſon. And he anſwered, Here *am* I. .... 16.

And he ſaid, What *is* the thing that *the Lord* hath ſaid unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not from me: God do ſo to thee, and more alſo, if thou hide *any* thing from me of all the things that he ſaid unto thee. 17.

And Samuel told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. .... 18.

Then Samuel ſaid unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the Lord hath ſaid to me this night. And he ſaid unto him, Say on. .... xv. 16.

According to all theſe words, and according to all this viſion, ſo did Nathan ſpeak unto David. 2 *Sam.* vii. 17.

According to all theſe words, and according to all this viſion, ſo did Nathan ſpeak unto David. 1 *Chron.* xvii. 15.

O my threſhing, and the corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, have I declared unto you. *Iſ.* xxi. 10.

Then ſpake Jeremiah unto all the princes, and to all the people, ſaying, The Lord ſent me to propheſy againſt this houſe, and againſt this city, all the words that ye have heard. *Jer.* xxvi. 12.

Then I ſpake unto them of the captivity all the things that the Lord had ſhewed me. *Ezek.* xi. 25.

§ 974. *Inſuperable Impulſe.*

Then I ſaid, I will not make mention of him, nor ſpeak any more in his name: but *his word* was in mine heart as a burning fire ſhut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and I could not *ſtay*. *Jer.* xx. 9.

The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord God hath ſpoken, who can but propheſy? *Amos* iii. 8.

§ 975. *Interruption.*

And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou ſhalt be dumb, and ſhalt not be to them a reprover; for they *are* a rebellious houſe. *Ezek.* iii. 26.

§ 976. *Repletion.*

But when I ſpeak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God, He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they *are* a rebellious houſe. *Ezek.* iii. 27.

In that day ſhall thy mouth be opened to him which is eſcaped, and thou ſhalt ſpeak, and be no more dumb: and thou ſhalt be a ſign unto them; and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord. .... xxiv. 27.

In that day will I cauſe the horn of the houſe of Iſrael to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midſt of them; and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord. .... xxix. 21.

Now the hand of the Lord was upon me in the evening afore he that was eſcaped came, and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb. *Ezek.* xxxiii. 22.

§ 977. *Accompliſhed in Jericho.*

And Joſhua adjured *them* at that time, ſaying, Curſed *be* the man before the Lord that riſeth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he ſhall lay the foundation thereof in his firſt-born, and in his youngeſt *ſon* ſhall he ſet up the gates of it. *Joſ.* vi. 26.

In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firſt-born, and ſet up the gates thereof in his youngeſt *ſon* Segub, according to the word of the Lord, which he ſpake by Joſhua the ſon of Nun. 1 *Kings* xvi. 34.

§ 978. *In Joſiah.*

And, behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the Lord unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam ſtood by the altar to burn incenſe. 1 *Kings* xiii. 1.

And he cried againſt the altar in the word of the Lord, and ſaid, O altar, altar! thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, a child ſhall be born unto the houſe of David, Joſiah by name, and upon thee ſhall he offer the prieſts of the high places that burn incenſe upon thee, and men's bones ſhall be burnt upon thee. ..... 2.

And as Joſiah turned himſelf, he ſpied the ſepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and ſent, and took the bones out of the ſepulchres, and burnt *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the word of the Lord, which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed theſe words. 2 *Kings* xxiii. 16.

Then he ſaid, What title *is* that that I ſee? And the men of the city told him, *It is* the ſepulchre of the man of God which came from Judah, and proclaimed theſe things that thou haſt done againſt the altar of Beth-el. .... 17.

And he ſaid, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria. .... 18.

§ 979. *In the Lordly Infidel.*

And the people went out and ſpoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a meaſure of fine flour was *ſold* for a ſhekel, and two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, according to the word of the Lord. 2 *Kings* vii. 16.

And the king appointed the lord, on whoſe hand he leaned, to have the charge of the gate: and the people trod upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had ſaid, who ſpake when the king came down to him. .... 17.

And it came to paſs, as the man of God had ſpoken to the king, ſaying, Two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, and a meaſure of fine flour for a ſhekel, ſhall be to-morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria: 18.

And that lord anſwered the man of God, and ſaid, Now, behold, *if* the Lord ſhould make windows in heaven, might ſuch a thing be? And he ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee it with thine eyes, but ſhalt not eat thereof. .... 19.

And

And ſo it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died. 2 *Kings* vii. 20.

§ 980. *Various other Inſtances.*

So Solomon thruſt out Abiathar from being prieſt unto the Lord; that he might fulfil the word of the Lord, which he ſpake concerning the houſe of Eli in Shiloh. 1 *Kings* ii. 27.

And it came to paſs, when he reigned, *that* he smote all the houſe of Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had deſtroyed him, according unto the ſaying of the Lord, which he ſpake by his ſervant Ahijah the Shilonite: .... xv. 29.

Becauſe of the ſins of Jeroboam which he ſinned, and which he made Iſrael ſin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the Lord God of Iſrael to anger. .... 30.

Thus did Zimri deſtroy all the houſe of Baaſha, according to the word of the Lord, which he ſpake againſt Baaſha by Jehu the prophet, ... xvi. 12.

For all the ſins of Baaſha, and the ſins of Elah his ſon, by which they ſinned, and by which they made Iſrael to ſin, in provoking the Lord God of Iſrael to anger with their vanities. .... 13.

So the king died, and was brought to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria. .... xxii. 37.

And *one* waſhed the chariot in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood, (and they waſhed his armour,) according unto the word of the Lord which he ſpake. .... 38.

Then ſaid *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* caſt him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the Lord laid this burden upon him, 2 *Kings* ix. 25.

Surely I have ſeen yeſterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his ſons, ſaith the Lord; and I will requite thee in this plat, ſaith the Lord. Now, therefore, take *and* caſt him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the Lord. .... 26.

He reſtored the coaſt of Iſrael, from the entering of Hamath unto the ſea of the plain, according to the word of the Lord God of Iſrael, which he ſpake by the hand of his ſervant Jonah, the ſon of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gath-hepher. .... xiv. 25.

This *was* the word of the Lord which he ſpake unto Jehu, ſaying, Thy ſons ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael unto the fourth *generation*. And ſo it came to paſs. .... xv. 12.

§ 981. *Inferences.*

THEREFORE it ſhall come to paſs, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the Lord your God promiſed you; ſo ſhall the Lord bring upon you all evil things, until he have deſtroyed you from off this good land which the Lord your God hath given you. *Joſ.* xxiii. 15.

Thou haſt heard, ſee all this; and will not ye declare *it?* I have ſhewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didſt not know them. *Iſ.* xlviii. 6.

They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardeſt them not; leſt thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Behold, I knew them. *Iſ.* xlviii. 7.

For thus ſaith the Lord, Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, ſo will I bring upon them all the good that I have promiſed them. *Jer.* xxxii. 42.

But my words and my ſtatutes, which I commanded my ſervants the prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned and ſaid, Like as the Lord of hoſts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, ſo hath he dealt with us. *Zech.* i. 6.

§ 982. *Reflections.*

AND, behold, this day I *am* going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts, and in all your ſouls, that not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the Lord your God ſpake concerning you; all are come to paſs unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof. *Joſ.* xxiii. 14.

And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and ſaid unto him, The Lord thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place. *Jer.* xl. 2.

Now the Lord hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath ſaid: becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the Lord, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you. .... 3.

And he hath confirmed his words, which he ſpake againſt us, and againſt our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jeruſalem. *Dan.* ix. 12.

§ 983. *Self Umbrage.*

Of which ſalvation the prophets have enquired, and ſearched diligently, who propheſied of the grace *that ſhould come* unto you: 1 *Peter* i. 10.

Searching what, or what manner of time, the Spirit of Chriſt which was in them did ſignify, when it teſtified beforehand the ſufferings of Chriſt, and the glory that ſhould follow. .... 11.

Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themſelves, but unto us, they did miniſter the things which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the goſpel unto you, with the Holy Ghoſt ſent down from heaven: which things the angels deſire to look into. .... 12.

§ 984. *Self Deficiency.*

Then the prophet Jeremiah ſaid unto the prophet Hananiah, in the preſence of the prieſts, and in the preſence of all the people that ſtood in the houſe of the Lord. *Jer.* xxviii. 5.

Even the prophet Jeremiah ſaid, Amen: the Lord do ſo; the Lord perform thy words which thou haſt propheſied, to bring again the veſſels of the Lord's houſe, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place. .... 6.

But

But bleſſed *are* your eyes, for they ſee; and your ears, for they hear. *Mat.* xiii. 16.

For verily I ſay unto you, That many prophets and righteous *men* have deſired to ſee *thoſe things* which ye ſee, and have not ſeen *them*; and to hear *thoſe things* which *ye* hear, and have not heard *them*. .... 17.

And he turned him unto *his* diſciples, and ſaid privately, Bleſſed *are* the eyes which ſee the things that ye ſee: *Luke* x. 23.

For I tell you, That many prophets and kings have deſired to ſee thoſe things which ye ſee, and have not ſeen *them*; and to hear thoſe things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*. .... 24.

§ 985. *Prophecy deſirable.*

And it came to paſs, when they were gone over, that Elijah ſaid unto Eliſha, Aſk what I ſhall do for thee before I be taken away from thee. And Eliſha ſaid, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy ſpirit be upon me. 2 *Kings* ii. 9.

And he ſaid, Thou haſt aſked a hard thing; *nevertheleſs*, if thou ſee me *when I am* taken from thee, it ſhall be ſo unto thee; but if not, it ſhall not be *ſo*. 10.

Follow after charity, and deſire ſpiritual *gifts*, but rather that ye may propheſy. 1 *Cor.* xiv. 1.

§ 986. *Deprivation.*

And the child Samuel miniſtered unto the Lord before Eli. And the word of the Lord was precious in thoſe days; *there was* no open viſion. 1 *Sam.* iii. 1.

We ſee not our ſigns: *there is* no more any prophet, neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long. *Pſ.* lxxiv. 9.

Where *there is* no viſion the people periſh: but he that keepeth the law, happy *is* he. *Prov.* xxix. 18.

§ 987. *Rules.*

HAVING then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, *let us propheſy* according to the proportion of faith; *Rom.* xii. 6.

Let the prophets ſpeak two or three, and let the other judge. 1 *Cor.* xiv. 29.

If *any thing* be revealed to another that ſitteth by, let the firſt hold his peace. .... 30.

For ye may all propheſy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted. .... 31.

And the ſpirits of the prophets are ſubject to the prophets. .... 32.

For God is not *the author* of confuſion, but of peace, as in all churches of the ſaints. .... 33.

§ 988. *Obſequious.*

MOREOVER, David, and the captains of the hoſt, ſeparated to the ſervice of the ſons of Aſaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who ſhould propheſy with harps, with pſalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen, according to their ſervice, was: 1 *Chron.* xxv. 1.

Of the ſons of Aſaph; Zaccur, and Joſeph, and Nethaniah, and Aſarelah, the ſons of Aſaph, under the hands of Aſaph, which propheſied according to the order of the king. 1 *Chron.* xxv. 2.

Of Jeduthun: the ſons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeſhaiah, Haſhabiah, and Mattithiah, ſix, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who propheſied with a harp, to give thanks, and to praiſe the Lord. .... 3.

CHAP. II.

HIERARCHY.

§ 989. *Prophets of Futurity.*

AND he haſted, and took the aſhes away from his face; and the king of Iſrael diſcerned him that he was of the prophets. 1 *Kings* xx. 41.

And in theſe days came prophets from Jeruſalem unto Antioch. *Acts* xi. 27.

And there ſtood up one of them, named Agabus, and ſignified by the Spirit that there ſhould be great dearth throughout all the world; which came to paſs in the days of Claudius Ceſar. .... 28.

And finding diſciples, we tarried there ſeven days; who ſaid to Paul through the Spirit, that he ſhould not go up to Jeruſalem. .... xxi. 4.

And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, named Agabus. .... 10.

And when he was come unto us he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the Holy Ghoſt, So ſhall the Jews at Jeruſalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and ſhall deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles. .... 11.

§ 990. *Prophets Moral.*

I HAVE ſet thee *for* a tower *and* a fortreſs among my people, that thou mayeſt know and try their way. *Jer.* vi. 27.

Therefore have I hewed *them* by the prophets; I have ſlain them by the words of my mouth: and thy judgments *are as* the light *that* goeth forth. *Hoſea* vi. 5.

And Judas and Silas, being prophets alſo themſelves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*. *Acts* xv. 32.

But he that propheſieth ſpeaketh unto men *to* edification, and exhortation, and comfort. 1 *Cor.* xiv. 3.

§ 991. *Man of God.*

AND there came a man of God unto Eli, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the Lord, Did I plainly appear unto the houſe of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's houſe? 1 *Sam.* ii. 27.

Then ſaid Saul to his ſervant, Well ſaid; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God *was*. .... ix. 10.

And went after the man of God, and found him ſitting under an oak: and he ſaid unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that cameſt from Judah? And he ſaid, I *am*. 1 *Kings* xiii. 14.

And

And ſhe ſaid unto her huſband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God which paſſeth by us continually. 2 *Kings* iv. 9.

And Eliſha came to Damaſcus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was ſick: and it was told him, ſaying, The man of God is come hither. .... viii. 7.

§ 992. *Sons of the Prophets.*

And the ſons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el came forth to Eliſha, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the Lord will take away thy maſter from thy head to-day? And he ſaid, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye your peace. 2 *Kings* ii. 3.

And the ſons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho came to Eliſha, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the Lord will take away thy maſter from thy head to-day? And he anſwered, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye your peace. .... 5.

And fifty men of the ſons of the prophets went, and ſtood to view afar off: and they two ſtood by Jordan. .... 7.

§ 993. *A Letter from the Departed.*

And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord God of David thy father, Becauſe thou haſt not walked in the ways of Jehoſhaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Aſa king of Judah, 2 *Chron.* xxi. 12.

But haſt walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, and haſt made Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the houſe of Ahab, and alſo haſt ſlain thy brethren of thy father's houſe, *which were* better than thyſelf; .... 13.

Behold, with a great plague will the Lord ſmite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods. .... 14.

And thou *ſhalt have* great ſickneſs by diſeaſe of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reaſon of the ſickneſs day by day. .... 15.

§ 994. *Wicked Prophets.*

And the Spirit of the Lord will come upon thee, and thou ſhalt propheſy with them, and ſhalt be turned into another man. 1 *Sam.* x. 6.

And it was *ſo*, that when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God gave him another heart: and all thoſe ſigns came to paſs that day. .... 9.

And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he propheſied among them. .... 10.

And it came to paſs, when all that knew him beforetime ſaw, that, behold, he propheſied among the prophets, then the people ſaid one to another, What is this *that* is come unto the ſon of Kiſh? *Is* Saul alſo among the prophets! .... 11.

And one of the ſame place anſwered and ſaid, But who is their father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul alſo among the prophets! .... 12.

And when he had made an end of propheſying he came to the high place. .... 13.

And Saul ſent meſſengers to take David: and when they ſaw the company of the prophets propheſying, and Samuel ſtanding *as* appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the meſſengers of Saul, and they alſo propheſied. 1 *Sam.* xix. 20.

And when it was told Saul, he ſent other meſſengers, and they propheſied likewiſe. And Saul ſent meſſengers again the third time, and they propheſied alſo. .... 21.

Then went he alſo to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he aſked and ſaid, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* ſaid, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah. .... 22.

And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the Spirit of God was upon him alſo, and he went on and propheſied until he came to Naioth in Ramah. .... 23.

And he ſtripped off his clothes alſo, and propheſied before Samuel in like manner, and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they ſay, *Is* Saul alſo among the prophets! .... 24.

He ſaid unto him, I *am* a prophet alſo as thou *art*; and an angel ſpake unto me by the word of the Lord, ſaying, Bring him back with thee into thine houſe, that he may eat bread and drink water. *But* he lied unto him. 1 *Kings* xiii. 18.

So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his houſe, and drank water. .... 19.

And it came to paſs, as they ſat at the table, that the word of the Lord came unto the prophet that brought him back: .... 20.

And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord, Foraſmuch as thou haſt diſobeyed the mouth of the Lord, and haſt not kept the commandment which the Lord thy God commanded thee, ... 21.

But cameſt back, and haſt eaten bread and drunk water in the place of the which *the Lord* did ſay to thee, Eat no bread and drink no water; thy carcaſe ſhall not come into the ſepulchre of thy fathers. .... 22.

§ 995. *Propheteſſes.*

And Miriam the propheteſs, the ſiſter of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances. *Ex.* xv. 20.

And Deborah a propheteſs, the wife of Lapidoth, ſhe judged Iſrael at that time. *Judges* iv. 4.

And ſhe dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim; and the children of Iſrael came up to her for judgment. 5.

So Hilkiah the prieſt, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Aſahiah, went unto Huldah the propheteſs, the wife of Shallum the ſon of Tikvah, the ſon of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now ſhe dwelt in Jeruſalem in the college;) and they communed with her. 2 *Kings* xxii. 14.

And ſhe ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, Tell the man that ſent you to me. .... 15.

And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed* went to Huldah the propheteſs, the wife of Shallum, the ſon of Tikvah, the ſon of Haſrah, keeper of the

wardrobe; (now ſhe dwelt in Jeruſalem in the college;) and they ſpake to her to that *effect*. 2 *Chron.* xxxiv. 22.

And ſhe anſwered them, Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, Tell ye the man that ſent you to me. .... 23.

And there was one Anna a propheteſs, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aſer; ſhe was of a great age, and had lived with an huſband ſeven years from her virginity. *Luke* ii. 36.

And the ſame man had four daughters, virgins, which did propheſy. *Acts* xxi. 9.

§ 996. *Conjunction.*

AND I went unto the propheteſs*, and ſhe conceived and bare a ſon. *Iſ.* viii. 3.

§ 997. *Prophecteſses reproved.*

LIKEWISE, thou ſon of man, ſet thy face againſt the daughters of thy people, which propheſy out of their own heart; and propheſy thou againſt them, *Ezek.* xiii. 17.

And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Woe to the *women* that ſew pillows to all arm-holes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every ſtature to hunt ſouls! Will ye hunt the ſouls of my people, and will ye ſave the ſouls alive *that come* unto you? .... 18.

And will ye pollute me among my people for handfulls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to ſlay the ſouls that ſhould not die, and to ſave the ſouls alive that ſhould not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies? .... 19.

Wherefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I *am* againſt your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the ſouls to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the ſouls go, *even* the ſouls that ye hunt to make *them* fly. .... 20.

Your kerchiefs alſo will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they ſhall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord. .... 21.

Notwithſtanding I have a few things againſt thee, becauſe thou ſuffereſt that woman Jezebel, which calleth herſelf a propheteſs, to teach and to ſeduce my ſervants to commit fornication, and to eat things ſacrificed unto idols. *Rev.* ii. 20.

CHAP. III.

NATIONAL PROPHESIES.

§ 998. *On the Amalekite and Kenite.*

AND when he looked on Amalek he took up his parable, and ſaid, Amalek *was* the firſt of the nations, but his latter end *ſhall be* that he periſh for ever. *Num.* xxiv. 20.

And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, and ſaid, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou putteſt thy neſt in a rock: .... 21.

* So called, being the wife of the prophet.

Nevertheleſs the Kenite ſhall be waſted, until Aſſhur ſhall carry thee away captive. *Num.* xxiv. 22.

§ 999. *Ammon.*

AND afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, ſaith the Lord. *Jer.* xlix. 6.

Alſo, thou ſon of man, appoint thee two ways, that the ſword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain ſhall come forth out of one land; and chooſe thou a place, chooſe *it* at the head of the way to the city. *Ezek.* xxi. 19.

Appoint a way that the ſword may come to Rabbah of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jeruſalem the defenced. .... 20.

And thou, ſon of man, propheſy, and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord God concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach: even ſay thou, The ſword, the ſword *is* drawn: for the ſlaughter *it is* furbiſhed, to conſume becauſe of the glittering. .... 28.

Son of man, ſet thy face againſt the Ammonites, and propheſy againſt them. .... xxv. 2.

§ 1000. *Arabia.*

FOR thus hath the Lord ſaid unto me, Within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar ſhall fail. *Iſ.* xxi. 16.

And the reſidue of the number of archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, ſhall be diminiſhed: for the Lord God of Iſrael hath ſpoken *it*. 17.

§ 1001. *Aſſyria (Babylon).*

AND I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced againſt it, *even* all *that is* written in this book, which Jeremiah hath propheſied againſt all the nations. *Jer.* xxv. 13.

For many nations and great kings ſhall ſerve themſelves of them alſo: and I will recompenſe them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands. .... 14.

And they ſhall waſte the land of Aſſyria with the ſword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof: thus ſhall he deliver *us* from the Aſſyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders. *Micah* v. 6.

§ 1002. *Myſtical Babylon.*

AND there followed another angel, ſaying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, becauſe ſhe made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication. *Rev.* xiv. 8.

Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, ſaying, Alas, alas! that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come. .... xviii. 10.

§ 1003. *Anonymous.*

AND the angel ſaid unto me, Wherefore didſt thou marvel? I will tell thee the myſtery of the woman, and of the beaſt that carrieth her, which hath the ſeven heads and ten horns. *Rev.* xvii. 7.

The beaſt that thou ſaweſt was, and is not; and ſhall aſcend out of the bottomleſs pit, and go into perdition:

tion: and they that dwell on the earth ſhall wonder, whoſe names were not written in the book of life from e foundation of the world,) when they behold the aſt that was, and is not, and yet is. *Rev.* xvii. 8.

And here *is* the mind which hath wiſdom. The ven heads are ſeven mountains, on which the wo- an ſitteth. .... 9.

§ 1004. *Cyrus (vide* § 4101.*)*

I HAVE raiſed up *one* from the north, and he ſhall ome: from the riſing of the ſun ſhall he call upon my ame; and he ſhall come upon princes as *upon* mor- r, and as the potter treadeth clay. *Iſ.* xli. 25.

Who hath declared from the beginning, that we ay know? and before time, that we may ſay, *He* righteous? yea, *there is* none that ſheweth; yea, *here is* none that declareth; yea, *there is* none that eareth your words. .... 26.

The firſt *ſhall ſay* to Zion, Behold, behold them: nd I will give to Jeruſalem one that bringeth good dings. .... 27.

Thus ſaith the Lord to his anointed, to Cyrus, whoſe right hand I have holden, to ſubdue nations be- re him; and I will looſe the loins of kings to open efore him the two-leaved gates, and the gates ſhall ot be ſhut: .... xlv. 1.

I will go before thee, and make the crooked pla- es ſtraight: I will break in pieces the gates of braſs, nd cut in ſunder the bars of iron: .... 2.

And I will give thee the treaſures of darkneſs, and idden riches of ſecret places, that thou mayeſt know hat I the Lord, which call *thee* by thy name, *am* the od of Iſrael. .... 3.

For Jacob my ſervant's ſake, and Iſrael mine elect, have even called thee by thy name: I have ſurnamed hee, though thou haſt not known me. .... 4.

Calling a ravenous bird from the eaſt, the man that xecuteth my counſel from a far country: yea, I have poken *it*, I will alſo bring it to paſs; I have purpoſed , I will alſo do it. .... xlvi. 11.

All ye aſſemble yourſelves, and hear; which among hem hath declared theſe *things?* The Lord hath oved him: he will do his pleaſure on Babylon, and is arm *ſhall be* on the Chaldeans. .... xlviii. 14.

I, *even* I, have ſpoken; yea, I have called him: I ave brought him, and he ſhall make his way proſper- us. .... 15.

§ 1005. *Egypt.*

AND the Egyptians will I give over into the hand of cruel lord; and a fierce king ſhall rule over them, aith the Lord, the Lord of hoſts. *Iſ.* xix. 4.

Son of man, ſet thy face againſt Pharaoh king of gypt, and propheſy againſt him, and againſt all gypt. *Ezek.* xxix. 2.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I will ring a ſword upon thee, and cut off man and beaſt ut of thee. .... 8.

And the land of Egypt ſhall be deſolate and waſte: nd they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord; becauſe he ath ſaid, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*. .... 9.

Behold, therefore, I *am* againſt thee, and againſt thy rivers; and I will make the land of Egypt utterly waſte *and* deſolate, from the tower of Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia. *Ezek.* xxix. 10.

No foot of man ſhall paſs through it, nor foot of beaſt ſhall paſs through it, neither ſhall it be inhabited forty years. .... 11.

And I will make the land of Egypt deſolate in the midſt of the countries *that are* deſolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waſte ſhall be deſolate forty years; and I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will diſperſe them through the countries. .... 12.

And I will make Pathros deſolate, and will ſet fire in Zoan, and will execute judgments in No. .. . xxx. 14.

And I will pour my fury upon Sin, the ſtrength of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No. .... 15.

And I will ſet fire in Egypt: Sin ſhall have great pain, and No ſhall be rent aſunder, and Noph *ſhall have* diſtreſſes daily. .... 16.

The young men of Aven, and of Phi-beſeth, ſhall fall by the ſword: and theſe *cities* ſhall go into captivity. .... 17.

At Tehaphnehes alſo the day ſhall be darkened, when I ſhall break there the yokes of Egypt and the pomp of her ſtrength ſhall ceaſe in her: as for her, a cloud ſhall cover her, and her daughters ſhall go into captivity. .... 18.

Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt; and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord. .... 19.

And I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will diſperſe them through the countries. .... 23.

And I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and diſperſe them among the countries; and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord. .... 26.

Pharaoh ſhall ſee them, and ſhall be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army ſlain by the ſword, ſaith the Lord God. .... xxxii. 31.

For I have cauſed my terror in the land of the living: and he ſhall be laid in the midſt of the uncircumciſed with *them that are* ſlain with the ſword, *even* Pharaoh, and all his multitude, ſaith the Lord God. .... 32.

§ 1006. *Egypt's Allies.*

AND the ſword ſhall come upon Egypt, and great pain ſhall be in Ethiopia, when the ſlain ſhall fall in Egypt, and they ſhall take away her multitudes, and her foundations ſhall be broken down. *Ezek.* xxx. 4.

Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league, ſhall fall with them by the ſword. .... 5.

Thus ſaith the Lord, They alſo that uphold Egypt ſhall fall; and the pride of her power ſhall come down: from the tower of Syene ſhall they fall in it by the ſword, ſaith the Lord God. .... 6.

And they ſhall be deſolate in the midſt of the countries *that are* deſolate, and her cities ſhall be in the midſt of the cities *that are* waſted. .... 7.

§ 1007. *Egypt's*

§ 1007. *Egypt's Fall, by Babylon.*

And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will ſend and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my ſervant, and will ſet his throne upon theſe ſtones that I have hid; and he ſhall ſpread his royal pavilion over them. *Jer.* xliii. 10.

And when he cometh he ſhall ſmite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* ſuch *as are* for death, to death; and ſuch *as are* for captivity, to captivity; and ſuch *as are* for the ſword, to the ſword. .... 11.

The word that the Lord ſpake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſhould come *and* ſmite the land of Egypt. .... xlvi. 13.

Thus ſaith the Lord God, I will alſo make the multitude of Egypt to ceaſe by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon. *Ezek.* xxx. 10.

He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, ſhall be brought to deſtroy the land: and they ſhall draw their ſwords againſt Egypt, and fill the land with the ſlain. .... 11.

And I will make the rivers dry, and ſell the land into the hand of the wicked; and I will make the land waſte, and all that is therein, by the hand of ſtrangers: I the Lord have ſpoken *it*. .... 12.

And I will ſtrengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my ſword in his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he ſhall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly-wounded *man*. .... 24.

But I will ſtrengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh ſhall fall down; and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord, when I ſhall put my ſword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall ſtretch it out upon the land of Egypt. .... 25.

For thus ſaith the Lord God, The ſword of the king of Babylon ſhall come upon thee. .... xxxii. 11.

By the ſwords of the mighty will I cauſe thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations, all of them; and they ſhall ſpoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof ſhall be deſtroyed. .... 12.

§ 1008. *Egypt to be reſtored.*

And I will deliver them into the hand of thoſe that ſeek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his ſervants; and afterward it ſhall be inhabited, as in the days of old, ſaith the Lord. *Jer.* xlvi. 26.

Yet thus ſaith the Lord God, At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were ſcattered: *Ezek.* xxix. 13.

And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cauſe them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their habitation; and they ſhall be there a baſe kingdom. .... 14.

It ſhall be the baſeſt of the kingdoms; neither ſhall it exalt itſelf any more above the nations: for I will diminiſh them, that they ſhall no more rule over the nations. .... 15.

§ 1009. *Edom.*

And Edom ſhall be a poſſeſſion, Seir alſo ſhall be a poſſeſſion for his enemies; and Iſrael ſhall do valiantly. *Num.* xxiv. 18.

Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwelleſt in the land of Uz; the cup alſo ſhall paſs through unto thee: thou ſhalt be drunken, and ſhalt make thyſelf naked. *Lam.* iv. 21.

The puniſhment of thine iniquity is accompliſhed, O daughter of Zion: he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will viſit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will diſcover thy ſins. .... 22.

Son of man, ſet thy face againſt mount Seir, and propheſy againſt it. *Ezek.* xxxv. 2.

And ſay unto it, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* againſt thee, and I will ſtretch out mine hand againſt thee, and I will make thee moſt deſolate. .... 3.

I will lay thy cities waſte, and thou ſhalt be deſolate, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the Lord. .... 4.

The viſion of Obadiah, Thus ſaith the Lord God concerning Edom, We have heard a rumour from the Lord, and an ambaſſador is ſent among the heathen, Ariſe ye, and let us riſe up againſt her in battle. *Ob.* i. 1.

Behold, I have made thee ſmall among the heathen: thou art greatly deſpiſed. .... 2.

Whereas Edom ſaith, We are impoveriſhed, but we will return and build the deſolate places: thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, They ſhall build, but I will throw down; and they ſhall call them, The border of wickedneſs, and, The people againſt whom the Lord hath indignation for ever. *Mal.* i. 4.

§ 1010. *Elam and others.*

And command them to ſay unto their maſters, Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſters. *Jer.* xxvii. 4.

But it ſhall come to paſs in the latter days, *that* I will bring again the captivity of Elam, ſaith the Lord. .... xlix. 39.

And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried and ſaid, Yet forty days and Nineveh ſhall be overthrown. *Jonah* iii. 4.

Ye Ethiopians alſo, ye *ſhall be* ſlain by my ſword. *Zeph.* ii. 12.

§ 1011. *Gog and Magog.*

Son of man, ſet thy face againſt Gog, the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meſhech and Tubal, and propheſy againſt him. *Ezek.* xxxviii. 2.

And thou ſhalt come up againſt my people of Iſrael, as a cloud to cover the land; it ſhall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee againſt my land, that the heathen may know me, when I ſhall be ſanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes. .... 16.

Thus ſaith the Lord God, *Art* thou he of whom I have ſpoken in old time by my ſervants the prophets of Iſrael, which propheſied in thoſe days *many* years, that I would bring thee againſt them. .... 17.

Therefore, thou ſon of man, propheſy againſt Gog, and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meſhech and Tubal. .... xxxix. 1.

§ 1012. *Zebulun*

§ 1012. *Zebulun and Naphtali* *.

ZEBULUN ſhall dwell at the haven of the ſea; and e *ſhall be* for an haven of ſhips: and his border all *be* unto Zidon. *Gen.* xlix. 13.

And of Naphtali he ſaid, O Naphtali, ſatisfied with avour, and full with the bleſſing of the Lord, poſſeſs hou the weſt and the ſouth. *Deut.* xxxiii. 23.

§ 1013. *Iſrael vide what* † *?*

SON of man, ſet thy face toward the ſouth, and rop *thy word* toward the ſouth, and propheſy againſt he foreſt of the ſouth field; *Ezek.* xx. 46.

And ſay to the foreſt of the ſouth, Hear the word of he Lord; Thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I will indle a fire in thee, and it ſhall devour every green ree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame hall not be quenched, and all faces from the ſouth to he north ſhall be burnt therein. .... 47.

And all fleſh ſhall ſee that I the Lord have kindled t: it ſhall not be quenched. .... 48.

He ſhall enter alſo into the glorious land, and many ountries ſhall be overthrown: but theſe ſhall eſcape ut of his hand, *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief f the children of Ammon. *Dan.* xi. 41.

He ſhall ſtretch forth his hand alſo upon the countries; nd the land of Egypt ſhall not eſcape. .... 42.

And he ſhall plant the tabernacles of his palaces be- ween the ſeas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he hall come to his end, and none ſhall help him. .... 45.

§ 1014. *Moab.*

AND now, behold, I go unto my people: come *herefore, and* I will advertiſe thee what this people hall do to thy people in the latter days. *Num.* xxiv. 14.

This *is* the word that the Lord hath ſpoken concern- ing Moab ſince that time. *Iſ.* xvi. 13.

But now the Lord hath ſpoken, ſaying, Within three ears, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab ſhall be contemned, with all that great multi- ude; and the remnant *ſhall be* very ſmall *and* feeble. ... . 14.

Againſt Moab thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Woe unto Nebo! for it is ſpoiled, Kiriath aim is confounded *and* taken; Miſgab is confounded and diſmayed. *Jer.* xlviii. 1.

There ſhall be no more praiſe of Moab: in Heſhbon hey have deviſed evil againſt it; come and let us cut t off from *being* a nation: alſo thou ſhalt be cut down, O Madmen; the ſword ſhall purſue thee. .... 2.

Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the atter days, ſaith the Lord. Thus far *is* the judgment of Moab. .... 47.

Thus ſaith the Lord God, Becauſe that Moab and Seir do ſay, Behold the houſe of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen: *Ezek.* xxv. 8.

Therefore, behold, I will open the ſide of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his fron- iers, the glory of the country, Beth-jeſhimoth, Baal- meon, and Kiriathaim, ... 9.

Unto the men of the eaſt with the Ammonites, and will give them in poſſeſſion, that the Ammonites may not be remembered among the nations *Ezek.* xxv. 10.

And I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord. .... 11.

§ 1015. *Philiſtines.*

AND I will cut off the inhabitant from Aſhdod, and him that holdeth the ſceptre from Aſhkelon; and I will turn mine hand againſt Ekron: and the remnant of the Philiſtines ſhall periſh, ſaith the Lord God. *Amos* i. 8.

For Gaza ſhall be forſaken, and Aſhkelon a deſola- tion: they ſhall drive out Aſhdod at the noon-day, and Ekron ſhall be rooted up. *Zeph.* ii. 4.

Woe unto the inhabitants of the ſea-coaſts, the na- tion of the Cherethites! the word of the Lord *is* againſt you: O Canaan, the land of the Philiſtines, I will even deſtroy thee, that there ſhall be no inhabi- tant. .... 5.

Aſhkelon ſhall ſee *it*, and fear; Gaza alſo *ſhall ſee it*, and be very ſorrowful, and Ekron: for her expec- tation ſhall be aſhamed; and the king ſhall periſh from Gaza, and Aſhkelon ſhall not be inhabited. *Zech.* ix. 5.

And I will take away his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he, *ſhall be* for our God; and he ſhall be as a governor in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebu- ſite. .... 7.

§ 1016. *Syria.*

THE burden of Damaſcus. Behold, Damaſcus is taken away from *being* a city, and it ſhall be a ruinous heap. *Iſ.* xvii. 1.

The cities of Aroer *are* forſaken; they ſhall be for flocks, which ſhall lie down, and none ſhall make *them* afraid. .... 2.

I will break alſo the bar of Damaſcus, and cut off the inhabitant from the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the ſceptre from the houſe of Eden: and the people of Syria ſhall go into captivity unto Kir, ſaith the Lord. *Amos* i. 5.

The burden of the word of the Lord in the land of Hadrach, and Damaſcus *ſhall be* the reſt thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Iſrael, *ſhall be* toward the Lord. *Zech.* ix. 1.

And Hamath alſo ſhall border thereby; Tyrus and Zidon, though it be very wiſe. .... 2.

§ 1017. *Tyre and Zidon.*

SON of man, becauſe that Tyrus hath ſaid againſt Jeruſalem, Aha, ſhe is broken *that was* the gates of the people; ſhe is turned unto me; I ſhall be reple- niſhed, *now* ſhe is laid waſte: *Ezek.* xxvi. 2.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Tyrus, and will cauſe many nations to come up againſt thee, as the ſea cauſeth his waves to come up. .... 3.

All they that know thee among the people ſhall be aſtoniſhed at thee: thou ſhalt be a terror, and never *ſhalt* thou *be* any more. .... xxviii. 19.

* The diſtribution of Canaan (by Lot) did fully accompliſh theſe prophecies.

† Vide Book of the Jews, paſſim.

Son of man, ſet thy face againſt Zidon, and propheſy againſt it; *Ezek.* xxviii. 21.

And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Zidon; and I will be glorified in the midſt of thee: and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord, when I ſhall have executed judgments in her, and ſhall be ſanctified in her. .... 22.

For I will ſend into her peſtilence, and blood into her ſtreets; and the wounded ſhall be judged in the midſt of her by the ſword upon her on every ſide; and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord. .... 23.

And Tyrus did build herſelf a ſtrong hold, and heaped up ſilver as the duſt, and fine gold as the mire of the ſtreets. *Zech.* ix. 3.

Behold, the Lord will caſt her out, and he will ſmite her power in the ſea; and ſhe ſhall be devoured with fire. .... 4.

§ 1018. *Pictureſque Perſpective.*

And they ſhall deſtroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will alſo ſcrape her duſt from her, and make her like the top of a rock. *Ezek.* xxvi. 4.

It ſhall be *a place for* the ſpreading of nets in the midſt of the ſea: for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord God; and it ſhall become a ſpoil to the nations. .... 5.

And her daughters which *are* in the field ſhall be ſlain by the ſword; and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord. .... 6.

And they ſhall make a ſpoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandize; and they ſhall break down thy walls, and deſtroy thy pleaſant houſes; and they ſhall lay thy ſtones, and thy timber, and thy duſt, in the midſt of the water. .... 12.

And I will make thee like the top of a rock, thou ſhalt be *a place* to ſpread nets upon; thou ſhalt be built no more: for I the Lord have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord God. .... 14.

I will make thee a terror, and thou *ſhalt be* no *more:* though thou be ſought for, yet ſhalt thou never be found again, ſaith the Lord God. .... 21.

§ 1019. *Prophetic Times.*

And he ſhall ſpeak *great* words againſt the moſt High, and ſhall wear out the ſaints of the moſt High, and think to change times and laws: and they ſhall be given into his hand, until a time, and times, and the dividing of time. *Dan.* vii. 25.

Then I heard one ſaint ſpeaking, and another ſaint ſaid unto that certain *ſaint* which ſpake, How long *ſhall be* the viſion *concerning* the daily *ſacrifice*, and the tranſgreſſion of deſolation, to give both the ſanctuary and the hoſt to be trodden under foot? .... viii. 13.

And he ſaid unto me, Unto two thouſand and three hundred days; then ſhall the ſanctuary be cleanſed. .... 14.

And *one* ſaid to the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, How long *ſhall it be* to the end of theſe wonders? .... xii. 6.

And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and ſware by him that liveth for ever, that *it ſhall be* for a time, times, and an half: and when he ſhall have accompliſhed to ſcatter the power of the holy people all theſe *things* ſhall be finiſhed. *Dan.* xii. 7.

And from the time *that* the daily *ſacrifice* ſhall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh deſolate ſet up, *there ſhall be* a thouſand two hundred and ninety days. .... 11.

Bleſſed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thouſand three hundred and five and thirty days. .... 12.

And the holy city ſhall they tread under foot forty *and* two months. *Rev.* xi. 2.

And I will give *power* unto my two witneſſes, and they ſhall propheſy a thouſand two hundred *and* threeſcore days, clothed in ſackcloth. .... 3.

And the woman fled into the wilderneſs, where ſhe hath a place prepared of God, that they ſhould feed her there a thouſand two hundred *and* threeſcore days. .... xii. 6.

And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that ſhe might fly into the wilderneſs, into her place; where ſhe is nouriſhed for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the ſerpent. .... 14.

And there was given unto him a mouth ſpeaking great things, and blaſphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty *and* two months. .... xiii. 5.

Here is wiſdom. Let him that hath underſtanding count the number of the beaſt: for it is the number of a man; and his number *is* Six hundred threeſcore *and* ſix. .... 18.

CHAP. IV.

RECEPTIONS.

§ 1020. *Duty of Hearers.*

SHOULD ye not *hear* the words which the Lord hath cried by the former prophets, when Jeruſalem was inhabited and in proſperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the ſouth and the plain? *Zech.* vii. 7.

Deſpiſe not propheſyings. 1 *Theſſ.* v. 20.

§ 1021. *Prophets reſpected.*

And Samuel grew, and the Lord was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground. 1 *Sam.* iii. 19.

And all Iſrael, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, knew that Samuel *was* eſtabliſhed *to be* a prophet of the Lord. .... 20.

And he ſaid unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a man of God, and *he is* an honourable man; all that he ſaith cometh ſurely to paſs: now, let us go thither; peradventure he can ſhew us our way that we ſhould go. .... ix. 6.

And David went up at the ſaying of Gad, which he ake in the name of the Lord. 1 *Chron.* xxi. 19.

And when the ſons of the prophets, which *were* to ew at Jericho, ſaw him, they ſaid, The ſpirit of lijah doth reſt on Eliſha. And they came to meet im, and bowed themſelves to the ground before him. *Kings* ii. 15.

Know now, that there ſhall fall unto the earth no- hing of the word of the Lord, which the Lord ſpake concerning the houſe of Ahab; for the Lord hath done *that* which he ſpake by his ſervant Elijah. .... x. 10.

And he ſought God in the days of Zechariah, who had underſtanding in the viſions of God: and as long as he ſought the Lord, God made him to proſper. *Chron.* xxvi. 5.

King Agrippa, believeſt thou the prophets? I know that thou believeſt. *Acts* xxvi. 27.

§ 1022. *Supported.*

For it was *ſo*, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the Lord, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water. 1 *Kings* xviii. 4.

Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, ſaying, *Jer.* xxxix. 11.

Take him, and look well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he ſhall ſay unto thee. .... 12.

And now, behold, I looſe thee this day from the chains which *were* upon thine hand: if it ſeem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and I will look well unto thee; but if it ſeem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land *is* before thee; whither it ſeemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go. .... xl. 4.

Now, while he was not yet gone back, *he ſaid*, Go back alſo to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people; or go whereſoever it ſeemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go. 5.

§ 1023. *Incredulity foretold.*

Therefore thou ſhalt ſpeak all theſe words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou ſhalt alſo call unto them; but they will not anſwer thee. *Jer.* vii. 27.

But thou ſhalt ſay unto them, This *is* a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the Lord their God, nor receiveth correction: truth is periſhed, and is cut off from their mouth. .... 28.

§ 1024. *Incredulity.*

Then Eliſha ſaid, Hear ye the word of the Lord; Thus ſaith the Lord, To-morrow about this time *ſhall* a meaſure of fine flour *be ſold* for a ſhekel, and two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, in the gate of Samaria. *Kings* vii. 1.

Then a lord, on whoſe hand the king leaned, anſwered the man of God, and ſaid, Behold, *if* the Lord would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee *it* with thine eyes, but ſhalt not eat thereof. 2 *Kings* vii. 2.

Yet he ſent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the Lord, and they teſtified againſt them: but they would not give ear. 2 *Chron.* xxiv. 19.

Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have even ſent unto you all my ſervants the prophets, daily riſing up early, and ſending *them*: *Jer.* vii. 25.

Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but hardened their neck; they did worſe than their fathers. .... 26.

From the thirteenth year of Joſiah the ſon of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day, (that *is* the three and twentieth year,) the word of the Lord hath come unto me, and I have ſpoken unto you, riſing early and ſpeaking; but ye have not hearkened. *Jer.* xxv. 3.

And the Lord hath ſent unto you all his ſervants the prophets, riſing early and ſending *them*; but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear. .... 4.

And it came to paſs, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of ſpeaking unto all the people all the words of the Lord their God, for which the Lord their God had ſent him to them, *even* all theſe words, ... xliii. 1.

Then ſpake Azariah the ſon of Hoſhaiah, and Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the proud men, ſaying unto Jeremiah, Thou ſpeakeſt falſely: the Lord our God hath not ſent thee to ſay, Go not into Egypt to ſojourn there: .... 2.

But Baruch the ſon of Neriah ſetteth thee on againſt us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon. .... 3.

So Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the Lord, to dwell in the land of Judah. .... 4.

§ 1025. *Penalty of Infidels.*

They have belyed the Lord, and ſaid, *It is* not he; neither ſhall evil come upon us, neither ſhall we ſee ſword nor famine: *Jer.* v. 12.

And the prophets ſhall become wind; and the word *is* not in them: thus ſhall it be done unto them. .... 13.

Wherefore thus ſaith the Lord God of hoſts, Becauſe ye ſpeak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it ſhall devour them. .... 14.

And I will perſecute them with the ſword, with the famine, and with the peſtilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms the earth, to be a curſe, and an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, and a reproach among all the nations whither I have driven them; .... xxix. 18.

Becauſe they have not hearkened to my words, ſaith the Lord, which I ſent unto them by my ſervants the prophets, riſing up early and ſending *them*; but ye would not hear, ſaith the Lord. .... 19.

Yet many years didſt thou forbear them, and teſtifiedſt

edſt againſt them by thy Spirit in thy prophets; yet would they not give ear: therefore gaveſt thou them into the hand of the people of the lands. *Neh.* ix. 30.

§ 1026. *Prophets hated.*

And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the Lord beſides, that we might enquire of him? 1 *Kings* xxii. 7.

And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, *There is* yet one man (Micaiah the ſon of Imlah) by whom we may enquire of the Lord: but I hate him; for he doth not propheſy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not the king ſay ſo. .... 8.

Then the king of Iſrael called an officer, and ſaid, Haſten *hither* Micaiah the ſon of Imlah. .... 9.

And the king of Iſrael ſaid to Jehoſhaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not propheſy good unto me, but evil? 2 *Chron.* xviii. 17.

§ 1027. *Silenced.*

Which ſay to the ſeers, See not; and to the prophets, Propheſy not unto us right things; ſpeak unto us ſmooth things, propheſy deceits; *Iſ.* xxx. 10.

Get ye out of the way, turn aſide out of the path, cauſe the holy One of Iſrael to ceaſe from before us. .... 11.

Alſo Amaziah ſaid unto Amos, O thou ſeer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and propheſy there: *Amos* vii. 12.

But propheſy not again any more at Beth-el; for it *is* the king's chapel, and it *is* the king's court. .... 13.

Propheſy ye not, *ſay they to them that* propheſy: they ſhall not propheſy to them *that* they ſhall not take ſhame. *Micah* ii. 6.

§ 1028. *Penalty.*

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord of the men of Anathoth, that ſeek thy life, ſaying, Propheſy not in the name of the Lord, that thou die not by our hand: *Jer.* xi. 21.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, Behold, I will puniſh them; the young men ſhall die by the ſword, their ſons and their daughters ſhall die by famine; .... 22.

And there ſhall be no remnant of them: for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* the year of their viſitation. .... 23.

Now, therefore, hear thou the word of the Lord; Thou ſayeſt, Propheſy not againſt Iſrael, and drop not *thy word* againſt the houſe of Iſaac. *Amos* vii. 16.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord, Thy wife ſhall be an harlot in the city, and thy ſons and thy daughters ſhall fall by the ſword, and thy land ſhall be divided by line; and thou ſhalt die in a polluted land: and Iſrael ſhall ſurely go into captivity forth of his land. .... 17.

§ 1029. *Impriſonment foretold.*

But thou, O ſon of man, behold, they ſhall put bands upon thee, and ſhall bind thee with them, and thou ſhalt not go out among them. *Ezek.* iii. 25.

§ 1030. *An Incendiary.*

Thus ſpeaketh the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, ſaying, Becauſe thou haſt ſent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jeruſalem, and to Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, and to all the prieſts, ſaying, *Jer.* xxix. 25.

The Lord hath made thee prieſt in the ſtead of Jehoiada the prieſt, that ye ſhould be officers in the houſe of the Lord, for every man *that is* mad, and maketh himſelf a prophet, that thou ſhouldeſt put him in priſon, and in the ſtocks: .... 26.

Now, therefore, why haſt thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himſelf a prophet to you? .... 27.

For therefore he ſent unto us *in* Babylon, ſaying, This *captivity is* long: build ye houſes, and dwell in *them;* and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them. .... 28.

And Zephaniah the prieſt read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet. .... 29.

§ 1031. *Perſecutions. Vide* § 1970, &c.

And the king of Iſrael ſaid, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joaſh the king's ſon; 1 *Kings* xxii. 26.

And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, Put this *fellow* in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come in peace. .... 27.

Then Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah came near, and ſmote Micaiah upon the cheek, and ſaid, Which way went the Spirit of the Lord from me to ſpeak unto thee? .... 23.

And Micaiah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee on that day when thou ſhalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyſelf. .... 24.

Then the king of Iſrael ſaid, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joaſh the king's ſon; 2 *Chron.* xviii. 25.

And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, Put this *fellow* in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I return in peace. 26.

Now Paſhur, the ſon of Immer the prieſt, who was alſo chief governor in the houſe of the Lord, heard that Jeremiah propheſied theſe things. *Jer.* xx. 1.

Then Paſhur ſmote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the ſtocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the houſe of the Lord. .... 2.

For then the king of Babylon's army beſieged Jeruſalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was ſhut up in the court of the priſon, which *was* in the king of Judah's houſe. .... xxxii. 2.

For Zedekiah king of Judah had ſhut him up, ſaying, Wherefore doſt thou propheſy and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall take it. .... 3.

§ 1032. *Doom of Perſecutors.*

And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Paſhur brought forth Jeremiah out of the ſtocks. Then ſaid Jeremiah unto him, The Lord hath not called thy name Paſhur, but Magor-miſſabib. *Jer.* xx. 3.

For

For thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, I will make thee terror to thyſelf, and to all thy friends: and they ſhall fall by the ſword of their enemies, and thine eyes ſhall behold *it*: and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall carry them captive into Babylon, and ſhall ſlay them with the ſword. *Jer.* xx. 4.

But they mocked the meſſengers of God, and deſpiſed his words, and miſuſed his prophets, until the wrath of the Lord aroſe againſt his people, till *there was* no remedy. 2 *Chron.* xxxvi. 16.

Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who ſlew their young men with the ſword in the houſe of their ſanctuary, and had no compaſſion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that ſtooped for age; he gave *them* all into his hand. 17.

§ 1033. *Reflections.*

And he ſaid, I have been very jealous for the Lord God of hoſts: becauſe the children of Iſrael have forſaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and ſlain thy prophets with the ſword; and I, *even* I only, am left, and they ſeek my life, to take it away. 1 *Kings* xix. 14.

God hath not caſt away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the ſcripture ſaith of Elias, how he maketh interceſſion to God againſt Iſrael, ſaying, *Rom.* xi. 2.

Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they ſeek my life. .... 3.

Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have ſpoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of ſuffering affliction, and of patience. *James* v. 10.

CHAP. V.

FALSE PROPHETS.

§ 1034. *Forewarning.*

AND many falſe prophets ſhall riſe, and ſhall deceive many. *Mat.* xxiv. 11.

But there were falſe prophets alſo among the people, even as there ſhall be falſe teachers among you, who privily ſhall bring in damnable hereſies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themſelves ſwift deſtruction. 2 *Peter* ii. 1.

§ 1035. *Inſtances.*

Then the Lord ſaid unto me, The prophets propheſy lies in my name; I ſent them not, neither have commanded them, neither ſpake unto them: they propheſy unto you a falſe viſion and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart. *Jer.* xiv. 14.

I have ſeen alſo in the prophets of Jeruſalem an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies; they ſtrengthen alſo the hands of evil-doers, that none doth return from his wickedneſs: they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah. *Jer.* xxiii. 14.

I have not ſent theſe prophets, yet they ran; I have not ſpoken to them, yet they propheſied. .... 21.

I have heard what the prophets ſaid, that propheſy lies in my name, ſaying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed. .... 25.

How long ſhall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that propheſy lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart; .... 26.

Which think to cauſe my people to forget my name by their dreams, which they tell every man to his neighbour, as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal. .... 27.

Then I ſent unto him, ſaying, There are no ſuch things done as thou ſayeſt, but thou feigneſt them out of thine own heart. *Neh.* vi. 8.

For they all made us afraid, ſaying, Their hands ſhall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now, therefore, *O God*, ſtrengthen my hands. .... 9.

§ 1036. *Liars.*

The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail. *Iſ.* ix. 15.

For I have not ſent them, ſaith the Lord, yet they propheſy a lie in my name, that I might drive you out, and that ye might periſh, ye, and the prophets that propheſy unto you. *Jer.* xxvii. 15.

For they propheſy falſely unto you in my name: I have not ſent them, ſaith the Lord. .... xxix. 9.

Becauſe with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous ſad, whom I have not made ſad; and ſtrengthened the hands of the wicked, that he ſhould not return from his wicked way, by promiſing him life. *Ezek.* xiii. 22.

Whiles they ſee vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* ſlain, of the wicked, whoſe day is come, when their iniquity *ſhall have* an end. .... xxi. 29.

§ 1037. *Flatterers.*

They ſay ſtill unto them that deſpiſe me, The Lord hath ſaid, Ye ſhall have peace; and they ſay unto every one that walketh after the imagination of his own heart, No evil ſhall come upon you. *Jer.* xxiii. 17.

For who hath ſtood in the counſel of the Lord, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it?* .... 18.

Thy prophets have ſeen vain and fooliſh things for thee; and they have not diſcovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have ſeen for thee falſe burdens, and cauſes of baniſhment. *Lam.* ii. 14.

O Iſrael, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deſarts. *Ezek.* xiii. 4.

Ye have not gone up into the gaps, neither made up the hedge for the houſe of Iſrael, to ſtand in the battle in the day of the Lord. .... 5.

They have ſeen vanity and lying divination, ſaying, The Lord ſaith; and the Lord hath not ſent them:

and they have made *others* to hope that they would confirm the word. *Ezek.* xiii. 6.

Have ye not ſeen a vain viſion, and have ye not ſpoken a lying divination, whereas ye ſay, The Lord ſaith *it*, albeit I have not ſpoken? .... 7.

§ 1038. *Eſpecially in War.*

THEN the king of Iſrael gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and ſaid unto them, Shall I go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battle, or ſhall I forbear? And they ſaid, Go up; for the Lord ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king. 1 *Kings* xxii. 6.

And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah made him horns of iron; and he ſaid, Thus ſaith the Lord, With theſe ſhalt thou puſh the Syrians, until thou have conſumed them: .... 11.

And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the Lord ſhall deliver *it* into the king's hand. .... 12.

Therefore the king of Iſrael gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and ſaid unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or ſhall I forbear? And they ſaid, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the king's hand. 2 *Chron.* xviii. 5.

And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah had made him horns of iron, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the Lord, With theſe thou ſhalt puſh Syria until they be conſumed. .... 10.

And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper; for the Lord ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king. .... 11.

Then ſaid I, Ah Lord God! behold, the prophets ſay unto them, Ye ſhall not ſee the ſword, neither ſhall ye have famine; but I will give you aſſured peace in this place. *Jer.* xiv. 13.

And it came to paſs the ſame year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the ſon of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, ſpake unto me in the houſe of the Lord, in the preſence of the prieſts, and of all the people, ſaying, ... xxviii. 1.

Thus ſpeaketh the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, ſaying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon. .... 2.

Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the veſſels of the Lord's houſe, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon: .... 3.

And I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah that went into Babylon, ſaith the Lord; for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon. .... 4.

Then Hananiah the prophet took the yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it. .... 10.

And Hananiah ſpake in the preſence of all the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord, Even ſo will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations within the ſpace of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way. .... 11.

§ 1039. *Inſolent.*

BUT Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah went near, and ſmote Micaiah on the cheek, and ſaid, Which way went the Spirit of the Lord from me to ſpeak unto thee? 1 *Kings* xxii. 24.

And Micaiah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee in that day, when thou ſhalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyſelf. .... 25.

§ 1040. *Mercenary.*

There is a conſpiracy of her prophets in the midſt thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey: they have devoured ſouls; they have taken the treaſure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midſt thereof. *Ezek.* xxii. 25.

Afterward I came into the houſe of Shemaiah the ſon of Delaiah, the ſon of Mehetabeel, who was ſhut up; and he ſaid, Let us meet together in the houſe of God, within the temple, and let us ſhut the doors of the temple: for they will come to ſlay thee; yea, in the night will they come to ſlay thee. *Neh.* vi. 10.

And I ſaid, Should ſuch a man as I flee? and who *is there* that, *being* as I *am*, would go into the temple to ſave his life? I will not go in. .... 11.

And, lo, I perceived that God had not ſent him; but that he pronounced this prophecy againſt me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him. .... 12.

Therefore *was* he hired, that I ſhould be afraid, and do ſo, and ſin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me. .... 13.

§ 1041. *Remarks.*

MINE heart within me is broken becauſe of the prophets; all my bones ſhake: I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, becauſe of the Lord, and becauſe of the words of his holineſs. *Jer.* xxiii. 9.

And I have ſeen folly in the prophets of Samaria: they propheſied in Baal, and cauſed my people Iſrael to err. .... 13.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts concerning the prophets, Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jeruſalem is profaneneſs gone forth into all the land. .... 15.

Behold, I *am* againſt them that propheſy falſe dreams, ſaith the Lord, and do tell them, and cauſe my people to err by their lies, and by their lightneſs; yet I ſent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they ſhall not profit this people at all, ſaith the Lord. .... 32.

If a man, walking in the ſpirit and falſehood, do lie, *ſaying*, I will propheſy unto thee of wine and of ſtrong drink; he ſhall even be the prophet of this people. *Micah* ii. 11.

§ 1042. *Beware of Falſe Prophets.*

THUS ſaith the Lord of hoſts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that propheſy unto you: they make you vain; they ſpeak a viſion of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the Lord. *Jer.* xxiii. 16.

Therefore hearken not unto the words of the pro-

phets

hets that ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve e king of Babylon: for they propheſy a lie unto you. *er.* xxvii. 14.

Alſo I ſpake to the prieſts, and to all this people, ying, Thus ſaith the Lord, Hearken not to the ords of your prophets that propheſy unto you, ſay- g, Behold, the veſſels of the Lord's houſe ſhall now hortly be brought again from Babylon: for they pro- heſy a lie unto you. .... 16.

Hearken not unto them; ſerve the king of Baby- on, and live: wherefore ſhould this city be laid aſte? .. .... 17.

For thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, et not your prophets and your diviners, that *be* in e midſt of you, deceive you, neither hearken to our dreams which ye cauſe to be dreamed. .... xxix. 8.

Beware of falſe prophets, which come to you in heep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. *Mat.* vii. 15.

Beloved, believe not every ſpirit, but try the ſpirits whether they are of God; becauſe many falſe pro- phets are gone out into the world. 1 *John* iv. 1.

§ 1043. *Criterion.*

If there ariſe among you a prophet, or a dreamer f dreams, and giveth thee a ſign or a wonder, *Deut.* xiii. 1.

And the ſign or the wonder come to paſs, whereof he ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Let us go after other gods, which thou haſt not known, and let us ſerve them; 2.

Thou ſhalt not hearken unto the words of that pro- het, or that dreamer of dreams; for the Lord your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the Lord our God with all your heart, and with all your ſoul. 3.

And if thou ſay in thine heart, How ſhall we know he word which the Lord hath not ſpoken? .... xviii. 21.

When a prophet ſpeaketh in the name of the Lord, f the thing follow not, nor come to paſs, that *is* the hing which the Lord hath not ſpoken, *but* the prophet ath ſpoken it preſumptuouſly; thou ſhalt not be afraid f him. .... 22.

And Micaiah ſaid, If thou return at all in peace, the ord hath not ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, Hearken, people, every one of you. 1 *Kings* xxii. 28.

And Micaiah ſaid, If thou certainly return in peace, en hath not the Lord ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, earken, all ye people. 2 *Chron.* xviii. 27.

But if they had ſtood in my counſel, and had cauſed y people to hear my words, then they ſhould have rned them from their evil way, and from the evil f their doings. *Jer.* xxiii. 22.

Nevertheleſs, hear thou now this word that I ſpeak thine ears, and in the ears of all the people; .... xviii. 7.

The prophets that have been before me, and before ee of old, propheſied both againſt many countries, d againſt great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and peſtilence. .... 8.

The prophet which propheſieth of peace, when the ord of the prophet ſhall come to paſs, *then* ſhall the ophet be known that the Lord hath truly ſent him. 9.

§ 1044. *Challenge.*

Produce your cauſe, ſaith the Lord; bring forth your ſtrong *reaſons*, ſaith the King of Jacob. *Iſ.* xli. 21.

Let them bring *them* forth, and ſhew us what ſhall happen: let them ſhew the former things what they *be*, that we may conſider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come. .... 22.

Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears. .... xliii. 8.

Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be aſſembled: who among them can declare this, and ſhew us former things? let them bring forth their witneſſes, that they may be juſtified; or let them hear, and ſay, *It is* truth. .... 9.

The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him ſpeak my word faithfully: what *is* the chaff to the wheat? ſaith the Lord. *Jer.* xxiii. 28.

§ 1045. *Under Providence.*

And if the prophet be deceived when he hath ſpo- ken a thing, I the Lord have deceived that prophet; and I will ſtretch out my hand upon him, and will de- ſtroy him from the midſt of my people Iſrael. *Ezek.* xiv. 9.

§ 1046. *Ironical Reference.*

And Eliſha ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, Nay; for the Lord hath called theſe three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab. 2 *Kings* iii. 13.

Where *are now* your prophets which propheſied unto you, ſaying, The king of Babylon ſhall not come againſt you, nor againſt this land? *Jer.* xxxvii. 19.

§ 1047. *Legal Penalty.*

But the prophet which ſhall preſume to ſpeak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to ſpeak, or that ſhall ſpeak in the name of other gods, even that prophet ſhall die. *Deut.* xviii. 20.

And alſo I will cauſe the prophets and the unclean ſpirit to paſs out of the land. *Zech.* xiii. 2.

And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* when any ſhall yet propheſy, then his father and his mother that begat him ſhall ſay unto him, Thou ſhalt not live; for thou ſpeakeſt lies in the name of the Lord: and his father and his mother that begat him ſhall thruſt him through when he propheſieth. .... 3.

§ 1048. *Providential Animadverſion.*

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord concerning the pro- phets that propheſy in my name, and I ſent them not, yet they ſay, Sword and famine ſhall not be in this land; By ſword and famine ſhall thoſe prophets be conſumed. *Jer.* xiv. 15.

And thou, Paſhur, and all that dwell in thine houſe, ſhall go into captivity: and thou ſhalt come to Baby- lon, and there thou ſhalt die, and ſhalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends to whom thou haſt propheſied lies. .... xx. 6.

Therefore

Therefore, behold, I *am* againſt the prophets, ſaith the Lord, that ſteal my words every one from his neighbour *Jer.* xxiii. 30.

Behold, I *am* againſt the prophets, ſaith the Lord, that uſe their tongues, and ſay, He ſaith. .... 31.

Then ſaid the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; The Lord hath not ſent thee: but thou makeſt this people to truſt in a lie. .... xxviii. 15.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, I will caſt thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou ſhalt die; becauſe thou haſt taught rebellion againſt the Lord. .... 16.

So Hananiah the prophet died the ſame year, in the ſeventh month. .... 17.

Becauſe ye have ſaid, The Lord hath raiſed us up prophets in Babylon; .... xxix. 15.

Know that thus ſaith the Lord of the king that ſitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity; .... 16.

Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, Behold, I will ſend upon them the ſword, the famine, and the peſtilence, and will make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil. .... 17.

Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, of Ahab the ſon of Kelaiah, and of Zedekiah the ſon of Maaſeiah, which propheſy a lie unto you in my name, Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he ſhall ſlay them before your eyes: .... 21.

And of them ſhall be taken up a curſe by all the captivity of Judah which *are* in Babylon, ſaying, The Lord make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roaſted in the fire. .... 22.

Send to all them of the captivity, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, Becauſe that Shemaiah hath propheſied unto you, and I ſent him not, and he cauſed you to truſt in a lie; 31.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, I will puniſh Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his ſeed: he ſhall not have a man to dwell among his people; neither ſhall he behold the good that I will do for my people, ſaith the Lord; becauſe he hath taught rebellion againſt the Lord. .... 32.

Son of man, propheſy againſt the prophets of Iſrael that propheſy, and ſay thou unto them that propheſy out of their own hearts, Hear ye the word of the Lord; *Ezek.* xiii. 2.

Thus ſaith the Lord God, Woe unto the fooliſh prophets, that follow their own ſpirit, and have ſeen nothing! .... 3.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Becauſe ye have ſpoken vanity, and ſeen lies, therefore, behold, I *am* againſt you, ſaith the Lord God. .... 8.

And mine hand ſhall be upon the prophets that ſee vanity, and that divine lies: they ſhall not be in the aſſembly of my people, neither ſhall they be written in the writing of the houſe of Iſrael, neither ſhall they enter into the land of Iſrael; and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord God. *Ezek.* xiii. 9.

Becauſe, even becauſe they have ſeduced my people, ſaying, Peace; and *there was* no peace. .... 10.

§ 1049. *Their Adherents threatened.*

And the people to whom they propheſy ſhall be caſt out in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, becauſe of the famine and the ſword; and they ſhall have none to bury them; them, their wives, nor their ſons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedneſs upon them. *Jer.* xiv. 16.

Thus will I accompliſh my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *mortar*, and will ſay unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that daubed it; *Ezek.* xiii. 15.

To wit, the prophets of Iſrael, which propheſy concerning Jeruſalem, and which ſee viſions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, ſaith the Lord God. .... 16.

And they ſhall bear the puniſhment of their iniquity; the puniſhment of the prophet ſhall be even as the puniſhment of him that ſeeketh *unto him*; .... xiv. 10.

That the houſe of Iſrael may go no more aſtray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their tranſgreſſions; but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, ſaith the Lord God. .... 11.

§ 1050. *Extinction.*

For there ſhall be no more any vain viſion, nor flattering divination, within the houſe of Iſrael. *Ezek.* xii. 24.

Therefore ye ſhall ſee no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand; and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord. xiii. 23.

Thus ſaith the Lord concerning the prophets that make my people err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war againſt him: *Micah* iii 5.

Therefore night *ſhall be* unto you, that ye ſhall not have a viſion; and it ſhall be dark unto you, that ye ſhall not divine: and the ſun ſhall go down over the prophets, and the day ſhall be dark over them. .... 6.

Then ſhall the ſeers be aſhamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they ſhall all cover their lips: for *there is* no anſwer of God. .... 7.

And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the prophets ſhall be aſhamed every one of his viſion, when he hath propheſied; neither ſhall they wear a rough garment to deceive: *Zech.* xiii. 4.

But he ſhall ſay, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an huſbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth. .... 5.

BOOK OF PRIESTS.

CHAP. I.

JEWISH HIERARCHY.

§ 1051. *Prior Antiquity of Prieſts.*

AND Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* the prieſt of the moſt high God. *Gen.* xiv. 18.

And he bleſſed him, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* Abram of the moſt high God, poſſeſſor of heaven and earth. 19.

For this Melchizedek, king of Salem, prieſt of the moſt high God, who met Abraham returning from the ſlaughter of the kings, and bleſſed him. *Heb.* vii. 1.

To whom alſo Abraham gave a tenth part of all: firſt being, by interpretation, King of righteouſneſs, and after that alſo, King of Salem, which is, King of peace; .... 2.

Without father, without mother, without deſcent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but, made like unto the ſon of God, abideth a prieſt continually. .... 3.

§ 1052. *High Prieſt.*

AND *he that is* the high prieſt among his brethren, upon whoſe head the anointing oil was poured, and that is conſecrated to put on the garments, ſhall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes; *Lev.* xxi. 10.

Neither ſhall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himſelf for his father, or for his mother; .... 11.

Neither ſhall he go out of the ſanctuary, nor profane the ſanctuary of his God; for the crown of the anointing oil of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the Lord. .... 12.

And he ſhall take a wife in her virginity. .... 13.

A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, theſe ſhall he not take; but he ſhall take a virgin of his own people to wife. .... 14.

Neither ſhall he profane his ſeed among his people: for I the Lord do ſanctify him. .... 15.

Then ſaid the high prieſt, are theſe things ſo? *Acts* vii. 1.

For every high prieſt taken from among men is ordained for men in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both gifts and ſacrifices for ſins. *Heb.* v. 1.

Who can have compaſſion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himſelf, alſo is compaſſed with infirmity. .... 2.

And by reaſon hereof he ought, as for the people, ſo alſo for himſelf, to offer for ſins. .... 3.

And no man taketh this honour unto himſelf, but he that is called of God, as *was* Aaron. *Heb.* v. 4.

§ 1053. *Sanctity required in Prieſts.*

AND let the prieſts alſo, which come near to the Lord, ſanctify themſelves, leſt the Lord break forth upon them. *Ex.* xix. 22.

They ſhall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the Lord made by fire, *and* the bread of their God, they do offer; therefore they ſhall be holy. *Lev.* xxi. 6.

Thou ſhalt ſanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he ſhall be holy unto thee; for I the Lord, which ſanctify you, *am* holy. .... 8.

§ 1054. *Prieſts.*

AND take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his ſons with him, from among the children of Iſrael, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſt's office, *even* Aaron, Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's ſons. *Ex.* xxviii. 1.

Therefore thou, and thy ſons with thee, ſhall keep your prieſt's office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail; and ye ſhall ſerve: I have given your prieſt's office *unto you as* a ſervice of gift. *Num.* xviii. 7.

So the ſervice was prepared, and the prieſts ſtood in their place, and the Levites in their courſes, according to the king's commandment. 2 *Chron.* xxxv. 10.

And I will alſo take of them for prieſts *and* for Levites, ſaith the Lord. *Iſ.* lxvi. 21.

§ 1055. *Conſecration.*

AND thus ſhalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his ſons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: ſeven days ſhalt thou conſecrate them. *Ex.* xxix. 35.

Take Aaron, and his ſons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and a bullock for the ſin-offering, and two rams, and a baſket of unleavened bread; *Lev.* viii. 2.

And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. .... 3.

And Moſes did as the Lord commanded him; and the aſſembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. .... 4.

And Moſes ſaid unto the congregation, This is the thing which the Lord commanded to be done. .... 5.

And ye ſhall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* ſeven days, until the days of

your consecration be at an end: for seven days shall he consecrate you. *Lev.* viii. 33.

As he hath done this day, *so* the Lord hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you. .... 34.

Therefore shall ye abide *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night, seven days, and keep the charge of the Lord, that ye die not: for so I am commanded. .... 35.

So Aaron and his sons did all things which the Lord commanded by the hand of Moses. .. .... 36.

§ 1056. *Their Charge in general.*

These also *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses, in the day *that* the Lord spake with Moses in mount Sinai. *Num.* iii. 1.

And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the first-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. 2.

These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the priests' office. .... 3.

And Nadab and Abihu died before the Lord, when they offered strange fire before the Lord in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priests' office, in the sight of Aaron their father. .... 4.

And the Lord said unto Aaron, Thou, and thy sons, and thy father's house with thee, shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary, and thou, and thy sons with thee, shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood. .... xviii. 1.

And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight. .... xxvii. 19.

And Moses did as the Lord commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation. .... 22.

And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the Lord. 2 *Chron.* xxxv. 2.

§ 1057. *Charged with the sacred Vases in particular.*

And when the camp setteth forward Aaron shall come and his sons, and they shall take down the covering vail, and cover the ark of testimony with it. *Num.* iv. 5.

And shall put thereon the covering of badgers' skins, and shall spread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof. .... 6.

And upon the table of shew-bread, they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to cover withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon. .... 7.

And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers' skins; and shall put in the staves thereof. .... 8.

And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the candlestick of the light, and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuff-dishes, and all the oil-vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it. .... 9.

And they shall put it, and all the vessels thereof, within a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put *it* upon a bar. .... 10.

And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put to the staves thereof. *Num.* iv. 11.

And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put *them* on a bar. .... 12.

And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon: .... 13.

And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, *even* the censers, the flesh hooks, and the shovels, and the basons, all the vessels of the altar: and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it. 14.

§ 1058. *And to offer Sacrifices.*

But Aaron and his sons offered upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded. 1 *Chron.* vi. 49.

And Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of the Lord, in the high place that *was* at Gibeon, ... xvi. 39.

To offer burnt-offerings unto the Lord upon the altar of the burnt-offering continually morning and evening, and *to do* according to all that is written in the law of the Lord, which he commanded Israel. .... 40.

The sons of Amram; Aaron and Moses: and Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before the Lord, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name for ever. .... xxiii. 13.

§ 1059. *Some particular Charges.*

And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *shall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary. *Num.* iii. 32.

And to the office of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, *pertaineth* the oil for the light, and the sweet incense, and the daily meat-offering, and the anointing oil, *and* the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof. .... iv. 16.

And *some* of the sons of the priests made the ointment of the spices. 1 *Chron.* ix. 30.

§ 1060. *The Laity excluded.*

And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priests' office: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. *Num.* iii. 10.

But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, *shall be* Moses and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the children of Israel: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. .... 38.

But, when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to *his* destruction: for he transgressed against the Lord his God

od, and went into the temple of the Lord, to burn cenſe upon the altar of incenſe. 2 *Chron.* xxvi. 16.

And Azariah the prieſt went in after him, and with m fourſcore prieſts of the Lord, *that were* valiant en; .... 17.

And they withſtood Uzziah the king, and ſaid unto m, *It appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn cenſe unto the Lord, but to the prieſts the ſons of aron, that are conſecrated to burn incenſe: go out of e ſanctuary, for thou haſt treſpaſſed; neither *ſhall it* e for thine honour from the Lord God. .... 18.

§ 1061. *Rotation of Prieſts.*

And he appointed, according to the order of David is father, the courſes of the prieſts to their ſervice, nd the Levites to their charges, to praiſe and miniſter efore the prieſts, as the duty of every day required; e porters alſo by their courſes at every gate: for ſo id David the man of God commanded. 2 *Chron.* iii. 14.

And they departed not from the commandment of e king unto the prieſts and Levites, concerning any atter, or concerning the treaſures. .... 15.

But as for us, the Lord *is* our God, and we have not orſaken him: and the prieſts, which miniſter unto the ord, *are* the ſons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *eir* buſineſs: .... xiii. 10.

Thus cleanſed I them from all ſtrangers, and appointed the wards of the prieſts and the Levites every ne in his buſineſs. *Neh.* xiii. 30.

There was, in the days of Herod the king of Judah, certain prieſt named Zecharias, of the courſe of bia: and his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and er name *was* Eliſabeth. *Luke* i. 5.

And it came to paſs, that, while he executed the prieſt's office before God in the order of his courſe. 8.

And it came to paſs, that, as ſoon as the days of his miniſtration were accompliſhed, he departed to his wn houſe. .... 23.

§ 1062. *Nethinims, or Servants to the Prieſts.*

Also of the Nethinims whom David and the princes ad appointed for the ſervice of the Levites, two hunred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expreſſed by name. *Ezra* viii. 20.

§ 1063. *Jewiſh Elders.*

Then went up Moſes and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, nd ſeventy of the elders of Iſrael. *Ex.* xxiv. 9.

And Moſes roſe up and his miniſter Joſhua; and oſes went up into the mount of God. .... 13.

And he ſaid unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, ntil we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron nd Hur *are* with you; if any man have any matters to , let him come unto them. .... 14.

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Gather unto me venty men of the elders of Iſrael, whom thou knoweſt be the elders of the people, and officers over them; nd bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregaon, that they may ſtand there with thee. *Num.* . 16.

And Moſes went out and told the people the words of the Lord, and gathered the ſeventy men of the elders of the people, and ſet them round about the tabernacle. *Num.* xi. 24.

And Moſes gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Iſrael. .... 30.

And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and ſaid, Sit ye down here. And they ſat down. *Ruth* iv. 2.

The anger of the Lord hath divided them? he will no more regard them; they reſpected not the perſons of the prieſts, they favoured not the elders. *Lam.* iv. 16.

§ 1064. * *Nazarites' Vow and Diet.*

Speak unto the Children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When either man or woman ſhall ſeparate *themſelves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to ſeparate *themſelves* unto the Lord; *Num.* vi. 2.

He ſhall ſeparate *himſelf* from wine and ſtrong drink, and ſhall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of ſtrong drink, neither ſhall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moiſt grapes, or dried. .... 3.

All the days of his ſeparation ſhall he eat nothing that is made of the vine-tree, from the kernels even to the huſk. .... 4.

And I raiſed up of your ſons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Iſrael? ſaith the Lord. *Amos* ii. 11.

But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, ſaying, Propheſy not. .... 12.

§ 1065. *Maternal Regimen in Geſtation.*

Now, therefore, beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor ſtrong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing*: *Judges* xiii. 4.

For, lo, thou ſhalt conceive, and bear a ſon; and no razor ſhall come on his head: for the child ſhall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb; and he ſhall begin to deliver Iſrael out of the hand of the Philiſtines. .... 5.

But he ſaid unto me, Behold, thou ſhalt conceive, and bear a ſon: and now drink no wine nor ſtrong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing:* for the child ſhall be a Nazarite to God from the womb to the day of his death. .... 7.

And Manoah ſaid, Now let thy words come to paſs: how ſhall we order the child? and *how* ſhall we do unto him? .... 12.

And the angel of the Lord ſaid unto Manoah, Of all that I ſaid unto the woman let her beware. .... 13.

She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or ſtrong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing:* all that I commanded her let her obſerve. .... 14.

§ 1066. *Nazarite's ſacred Hair.*

All the days of the vow of his ſeparation there ſhall no razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he ſeparateth *himſelf* unto the Lord, he ſhall be holy, *and* ſhall let the locks of the hair of his head grow. *Num.* vi. 5.

* A voluntary character which any perſon might aſſume.

That

That he told her all his heart, and ſaid unto her, There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be ſhaven, then my ſtrength will go from me, and I ſhall become weak, and be like any *other* man. *Judges* xvi. 17.

And ſhe made him ſleep upon her knees; and ſhe called for a man, and ſhe cauſed him to ſhave off the ſeven locks of his head; and ſhe began to afflict him, and his ſtrength went from him. .... 19.

And ſhe ſaid, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awoke out of his ſleep, and ſaid, I will go out, as at other times before, and ſhake myſelf. And he wiſt not that the Lord was departed from him. .... 20.

§ 1067. *Rituals appointed.*

ALL the days that he ſeparateth *himſelf* unto the Lord he ſhall come at no dead body, *Num.* vi. 6.

He ſhall not make himſelf unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his ſiſter, when they die; becauſe the conſecration of his God *is* upon his head. .... 7.

All the days of his ſeparation he *is* holy unto the Lord. .... 8.

Her Nazarites were purer than ſnow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their poliſhing *was* of ſapphire. *Lam.* iv. 7.

§ 1068. *Interruption.*

AND if any man die very ſuddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his conſecration; then he ſhall ſhave his head in the day of his cleanſing, on the ſeventh day ſhall he ſhave it. *Num.* vi. 9.

And on the eighth day he ſhall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, to the prieſt, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: .... 10.

And the prieſt ſhall offer the one for a ſin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he ſinned by the dead, and ſhall hallow his head that ſame day. .... 11.

And he ſhall conſecrate unto the Lord the days of his ſeparation, and ſhall bring a lamb of the firſt year for a treſpaſs-offering: but the days that were before ſhall be loſt, becauſe his ſeparation was defiled. 12.

§ 1069. *Solution.*

AND this *is* the law of the Nazarite; When the days of his ſeparation are fulfilled, he ſhall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: *Num.* vi. 13.

And he ſhall offer his offering unto the Lord, one he-lamb of the firſt year without blemiſh for a burnt-offering, and one ewe-lamb of the firſt year without blemiſh for a ſin-offering, and one ram without blemiſh for peace-offerings, ... 14.

And a baſket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings. .... 15.

And the prieſt ſhall bring *them* before the Lord, and ſhall offer his ſin-offering, and his burnt-offering. 16.

And he ſhall offer the ram *for* a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the Lord, with the baſket of unleavened bread: the prieſt ſhall offer alſo his meat-offering, and his drink-offering. *Num.* vi. 17.

And the Nazarite ſhall ſhave the head of his ſeparation *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and ſhall take the hair of the head of his ſeparation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings. .... 18.

And the prieſt ſhall take the ſodden ſhoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the baſket, and one unleavened wafer, and ſhall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his ſeparation is ſhaven. .... 19.

And the prieſt ſhall wave them *for* a wave-offering before the Lord; this *is* holy for the prieſt, with the wave-breaſt and heave-ſhoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink wine. .... 20.

This *is* the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the Lord for his ſeparation, beſides *that* that his hand ſhall get: according to the vow which he vowed, ſo he muſt do after the law of his ſeparation. .... 21.

CHAP. II.

LEVITES APPOINTED.

§ 1070. *In Lieu of the Firſt-born.*

AND I, behold I, have taken the Levites from among the children of Iſrael inſtead of all the firſt-born that openeth the matrix among the children of Iſrael: therefore the Levites ſhall be mine. *Num.* iii. 12.

And thou ſhalt take the Levites for me, (I *am* the Lord,) inſtead of all the firſt-born among the children of Iſrael; and the cattle of the Levites inſtead of all the firſtlings among the cattle of the children of Iſrael. .... 41.

Take the Levites inſtead of all the firſt-born among the children of Iſrael, and the cattle of the Levites inſtead of their cattle, and the Levites ſhall be mine: I *am* the Lord. .... 45.

For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Iſrael; inſtead of ſuch as open every womb, *even inſtead of* the firſt-born of all the children of Iſrael have I taken them unto me. .... viii. 16.

For all the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael *are* mine, *both* man and beaſt: on the day that I ſmote every firſt-born in the land of Egypt I ſanctified them for myſelf. .... 17.

And I have taken the Levites for all the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael. .... 18.

§ 1071. *Age for Service.*

FROM thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the ſervice of the miniſtry, and the ſervice of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation. *Num.* iv. 47.

This

This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites; from wenty and five years old and upward they ſhall go in o wait upon the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation: *Num.* viii. 24.

And from the age of fifty years they ſhall ceaſe waiting upon the ſervice *thereof*, and ſhall ſerve no more; .... 25.

But ſhall miniſter with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and hall do no ſervice. Thus ſhalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge. .... 26.

Theſe *were* the ſons of Levi after the houſe of their athers; *even* the chief of their fathers, as they were ounted by number of names by their polls, that did he work for the ſervice of the houſe of the Lord, from he age of twenty years and upward. 1 *Chron.* xxiii. 24.

For, by the laſt words of David, the Levites *were* umbered from twenty years old and above. .... 27.

§ 1072. *Corporeal Diſabilities.*

SPEAK unto Aaron, ſaying, Whoſoever *he be* of thy eed in their generations that hath *any* blemiſh, let im not approach to offer the bread of his God: *Lev.* xxi. 17.

For whatſoever man *he be* that hath a blemiſh, he hall not approach; a blind man, or a lame, or he hat hath a flat noſe, or any thing ſuperfluous, ... 18.

Or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed, ... 19.

Or crook-backed, or a dwarf, or that hath a blemiſh n his eye, or be ſcurvy, or ſcabbed, or hath his ſtones broken: .... 20.

No man that hath a blemiſh of the ſeed of Aaron the prieſt ſhall come nigh to offer the offerings of the Lord made by fire: he hath a blemiſh, he ſhall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God. .... 21.

He ſhall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the moſt holy and of the holy; .... 22.

Only he ſhall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, becauſe he hath a blemiſh; that e profane not my ſanctuaries: for I the Lord do anctify them. .... 23.

And Moſes told *it* unto Aaron, and to his ſons, and nto all the children of Iſrael. .... 24.

§ 1073. *Separation from the other Tribes.*

BUT the Levites, after the tribe of their fathers, ere not numbered among them. *Num.* i. 47.

Only thou ſhalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the ſum of them among the children of Iſrael. .... 49.

§ 1074. *(Claſſes.) Gerſhon.*

OF Gerſhon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the mily of the Shimites: theſe *are* the families of the erſhonites. *Num.* iii. 21.

Thoſe that were numbered of them, according to e number of all the males, from a month old and pward, *even* thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* ven thouſand and five hundred. .... 22.

The families of the Gerſhonites ſhall pitch behind the tabernacle weſtward. *Num.* iii. 23.

And the chief of the houſe of the father of the Gerſhonites *ſhall be* Eliaſaph the ſon of Lael. .... 24.

Take alſo the ſum of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout the houſes of their fathers, by their families; .... iv. 22.

From thirty years old and upward until fifty years old ſhalt thou number them; all that enter in to perform the ſervice, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation. .... 23.

And thoſe that were numbered of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout their families, and by the houſe of their fathers; .... 38.

From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation; 39.

Even thoſe that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the houſe of their fathers, were two thouſand and ſix hundred and thirty. .... 40.

Theſe *are* they that were numbered of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon, of all that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moſes and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the Lord. .... 41.

§ 1075. *Kohath.*

AND of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: theſe *are* the families of the Kohathites. *Num.* iii. 27.

In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thouſand and ſix hundred, keeping the charge of the ſanctuary. .... 28.

Take the ſum of the ſons of Kohath from among the ſons of Levi, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, ... iv. 2.

From thirty years old and upward, even until fifty years old, all that enter into the hoſt, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation. .... 3.

And Moſes and Aaron, and the chief of the congregation, numbered the ſons of the Kohathites, after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers; 34.

From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation: 35.

And thoſe that were numbered of them by their families were two thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty. 36.

Theſe *were* they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moſes and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the Lord by the hand of Moſes. .... 37.

§ 1076. *Merari.*

OF Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Muſhites: theſe *are* the families of Merari. *Num.* iii. 33.

And thoſe that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* ſix thouſand and two hundred. .... 34.

As for the ſons of Merari, thou ſhalt number them after their families, by the houſe of their fathers; *Num.* iv. 29.

From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old ſhalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the ſervice, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation. .... 30.

And thoſe that were numbered of the families of the ſons of Merari, throughout their families, by the houſe of their fathers; .... 42.

From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation; 43.

Even thoſe that were numbered of them, after their families, were three thouſand and two hundred. .... 44.

Theſe *be* thoſe that were numbered of the families of the ſons of Merari, whom Moſes and Aaron numbered, according to the word of the Lord by the hand of Moſes. .... 45.

All thoſe that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moſes and Aaron, and the chief of Iſrael, numbered, after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers. .... 46.

§ 1077. *Number of the Levites.*

NUMBER the children of Levi, after the houſe of their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward ſhalt thou number them. *Num.* iii. 15.

And Moſes numbered them, according to the word of the Lord, as he was commanded. .... 16.

All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moſes and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the Lord, throughout their families, all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thouſand. .... 39.

Even thoſe that were numbered of them, were eight thouſand and five hundred and fourſcore. .... iv. 48.

According to the commandment of the Lord they were numbered by the hand of Moſes, every one according to his ſervice, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the Lord commanded Moſes. .... 49.

And thoſe that were numbered of them were twenty and three thouſand, all males from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the children of Iſrael, becauſe there was no inheritance given them among the children of Iſrael. ... xxvi. 62.

Now the Levites were numbered from the age of thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thouſand. 1 *Chron.* xxiii. 3.

§ 1078. *Their excluſive Rights.*

AND when the tabernacle ſetteth forward, the Levites ſhall take it down; and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites ſhall ſet it up: and the ſtranger that cometh nigh ſhall be put to death. *Num.* i. 51.

And the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man by his own ſtandard, throughout their hoſts. *Num.* i. 52.

But the Levites ſhall pitch round about the tabernacle of the teſtimony, that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Iſrael: and the Levites ſhall keep the charge of the tabernacle of teſtimony. .... 35.

And I have given the Levites *as* a gift to Aaron, and to his ſons, from among the children of Iſrael, to do the ſervice of the children of Iſrael in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Iſrael; that there be no plague among the children of Iſrael, when the children of Iſrael come nigh unto the ſanctuary. .... iii. v 19.

And they ſhall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle; only they ſhall not come nigh the veſſels of the ſanctuary and the altar, that neither they nor ye alſo die. .... xviii. 3.

And they ſhall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the ſervice of the tabernacle: and a ſtranger ſhall not come nigh unto you. .... 4.

And ye ſhall keep the charge of the ſanctuary, and the charge of the altar; that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Iſrael. .... 5.

And the ſtranger that cometh nigh ſhall be put to death. .... 7.

Neither muſt the children of Iſrael henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, leſt they bear ſin, and die. .... 22.

But the Levites ſhall do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they ſhall bear their iniquity. *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Iſrael they have no inheritance. .... 23.

And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the prieſts, and for the Levites; for Uriel, Aſaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab, 1 *Chron.* xv. 11.

And ſaid unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: ſanctify yourſelves, *both* ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the Lord God of Iſrael unto *the place that* I have prepared for it. .... 12.

For becauſe ye *did it* not at the firſt, the Lord our God made a breach upon us, for that we ſought him not after the due order. .... 13.

§ 1079. *Levites dedicated.*

TAKE the Levites from among the children of Iſrael and cleanſe them. *Num.* viii. 6.

And thus ſhalt thou do unto them to cleanſe them: Sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and let them ſhave all their fleſh, and let them waſh their cloaths, and *ſo* make themſelves clean. .... 7.

Then let them take a young bullock with his meat-offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock ſhalt thou take for a ſin-offering. .... 8.

And thou ſhalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou ſhalt gather the whole aſſembly of the children of Iſrael together. 9.

And

And thou ſhalt bring the Levites before the Lord, nd the children of Iſrael ſhall put their hands upon he Levites: *Num.* viii. 10.

And Aaron ſhall offer the Levites before the Lord or an offering of the children of Iſrael, that they may xecute the ſervice of the Lord. .... 11.

And the Levites ſhall lay their hands upon the eads of the bullocks: and thou ſhalt offer the one or a ſin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering, nto the Lord, to make an atonement for the Levites. .... 12.

And thou ſhalt ſet the Levites before Aaron, and efore his ſons, and offer them *for* an offering unto he Lord. .... 13.

Thus ſhalt thou ſeparate the Levites from among he children of Iſrael; and the Levites ſhall be mine. .... 14.

And after that ſhall the Levites go in to do the ervice of the tabernacle of the congregation: and hou ſhalt cleanſe them, and offer them *for* an offer- ng. .... 15.

And Moſes and Aaron, and all the congregation f the children of Iſrael, did to the Levites according nto all that the Lord commanded Moſes concerning he Levites, ſo did the children of Iſrael unto them. 20.

And the Levites were purified, and they waſhed heir clothes: and Aaron offered them *as* an offering efore the Lord; and Aaron made an atonement for hem to cleanſe them. .... 21.

§ 1080. *Deſecration.*

TAKE heed to thyſelf that thou forſake not the evite as long as thou liveſt upon the earth. *Deut.* ii. 19.

And the prieſts and the Levites that *were* in all rael reſorted to him out of all their coaſts. 2 *Chron.* i. 13.

(For the Levites left their ſuburbs, and their poſ- eſſion, and came to Judah and Jeruſalem: for Je- oboam and his ſons had caſt them off from executing he prieſt's office unto the Lord. .... 14.

§ 1081. *A Prediction to Eli.*

AND it ſhall come to paſs, *that* every one that is ft in thine houſe ſhall come *and* crouch to him for piece of ſilver, and a morſel of bread, and ſhall ſay, ut me, I pray thee, into one of the prieſts' offices, at I may eat a piece of bread. 1 *Sam.* ii. 36.

1082. *Wandering Levites.*

AND if a Levite come from any of thy gates out f all Iſrael, where he ſojourned, and come with all e deſire of his mind unto the place which the Lord all chooſe; *Deut.* xviii. 6.

Then he ſhall miniſter in the name of the Lord his od, as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which ſtand ere before the Lord. .... 7.

And there was a young man out of Bethlehem dah of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and ſojourned there. *Jud.* xvii. 7.

And the man departed out of the city from Bethle- hem-judah, to ſojourn where he could find *a place:* and he came to mount Ephraim, to the houſe of Micah, as he journeyed. *Jud.* xvii. 8.

And Micah ſaid unto him, Whence comeſt thou? And he ſaid unto him, I *am* a Levite of Bethlehem- judah, and I go to ſojourn where I may find *a place.* 9.

And Micah ſaid unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a prieſt, and I will give thee ten *ſhekels* of ſilver by the year, and a ſuit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in. .... 10.

And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his ſons. 11.

And Micah conſecrated the Levite; and the young man became his prieſt, and was in the houſe of Micah. .... 12.

Then ſaid Micah, Now know I that the Lord will do me good, ſeeing I have a Levite to *my* prieſt. 13.

§ 1083. *Their Services wanted.*

AND I gathered them together to the river that run- neth to Ahava; and there abode we in tents three days; and I viewed the people, and the prieſts, and found there none of the ſons of Levi. *Ezra* viii. 15.

Then ſent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meſhullam, chief men; alſo for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of under- ſtanding. .... 16.

And I ſent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief, at the place Caſiphia, and I told them what they ſhould ſay unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethi- nims, at the place Caſiphia, that they ſhould bring unto us miniſters for the houſe of our God. .... 17.

And, by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of underſtanding, of the ſons of Mahli, the ſons of Levi, the ſon of Iſrael; and Shere- biah, with his ſons and his brethren, eighteen. .... 18.

And Haſhabiah, and with him, Jeſhaiah of the ſons of Merari, his brethren and their ſons, twenty. .... 19.

CHAP. III.

LEVITES' OFFICES.

§ 1084. *Subſervience to Prieſts.*

BRING the tribe of Levi near, and preſent them be- fore Aaron the prieſt, that they may miniſter unto him. *Num.* iii. 6.

And they ſhall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation, before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle. .... 7.

And thou ſhalt give the Levites unto Aaron, and to his ſons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Iſrael. .... 9.

And after that went the Levites in to do their ſer- vice in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron, and before his ſons; as the Lord hath command-

ed

ed Moſes concerning the Levites, ſo did they unto them. .... viii. 22.

And thy brethren alſo of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joined unto thee, and miniſter unto thee: but thou, and thy ſons with thee, *ſhall miniſter* before the tabernacle of witneſs. .... xviii. 2.

And I, behold I, have taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Iſrael; to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the Lord, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation. .... 6.

Becauſe their office *was* to wait on the ſons of Aaron, for the ſervice of the houſe of the Lord, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the ſervice of the houſe of God; 1 *Chron.* xxiii. 28.

Both for the ſhew-bread, and for the fine flour for meat-offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is baked in* the pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of meaſure and ſize; .... 29.

And to offer all burnt-ſacrifices unto the Lord in the ſabbaths, in the new moons, and on the ſet feaſts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them continually before the Lord; .... 31.

And that they ſhould keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, and the charge of the ſons of Aaron their brethren, in the ſervice of the houſe of the Lord. .... 32.

§ 1085. *Temple Offices.*

And they ſhall keep all the inſtruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Iſrael, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle. *Num.* iii. 8.

Their brethren alſo the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of ſervice of the tabernacle of the houſe of God. 1 *Chron.* vi. 48.

For theſe Levites, the four chief porters, were in *their* ſet office, and were over the chambers and treaſuries of the houſe of God. .... ix. 26.

And *certain* of them had the charge of the miniſtering veſſels, that they ſhould bring them in and out by tale. .... 28.

Some of them alſo *were* appointed to overſee the veſſels, and all the inſtruments of the ſanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincenſe, and the ſpices. .... 29.

And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites, (who *was* the firſt-born of Shallum the Korahite,) had the ſet office over the things that were made in the pans. .... 31.

And *other* of their brethren of the ſons of the Kohathites *were* over the ſhew-bread, to prepare *it* every ſabbath. .... 32.

§ 1086. *For ſacred Muſic.*

And theſe *are they* whom David ſet over the ſervice of ſong in the houſe of the Lord, after that the ark had reſt. 1 *Chron.* vi. 31.

And they miniſtered before the dwelling-place of the tabernacle of the congregation with ſinging, until Solomon had built the houſe of the Lord in Jeruſalem; and *then* they waited on their office, according to their order. 1 *Chron.* vi. 32.

And theſe *are* the ſingers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers *were* free: for they were employed in *that* work day and night. .... ix. 33.

Theſe chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations: theſe dwelt at Jeruſalem. .... 34.

Moreover, four thouſand *were* porters; and four thouſand praiſed the Lord with the inſtruments which I made, *(ſaid David,)* to praiſe *therewith*. .... xxiii. 5.

Alſo Jehoiada appointed the offices of the houſe of the Lord by the hand of the prieſts the Levites, whom David had diſtributed in the houſe of the Lord, to offer the burnt-offerings of the Lord, as *it is* written in the law of Moſes, with rejoicing and with ſinging, *as it was ordained* by David. .... 18.

And the men did the work faithfully: and the overſeers of them *were* Jahath, and Obadiah, the Levites, of the ſons of Merari: and Zechariah, and Meſhullum, of the ſons of the Kohathites, to ſet *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, all that could ſkill of inſtruments of muſic. .... xxxiv. 12.

§ 1087. *To aſſiſt Devotion.*

At that time the Lord ſeparated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the Lord, to ſtand before the Lord to miniſter unto him, and to bleſs in his name, unto this day. *Deut.* x. 8.

And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to miniſter before the ark of the Lord, and to record, and to thank and praiſe the Lord God of Iſrael. 1 *Chron.* xvi. 4.

And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the reſt that were choſen, who were expreſſed by name, to give thanks to the Lord, becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever. .... 41.

And to ſtand every morning to thank and praiſe the Lord, and likewiſe at even. .... xxiii. 30.

And Hezekiah ſpake comfortably unto all the Levites that taught the good knowledge of the Lord: and they did eat throughout the feaſt ſeven days, offering peace-offerings, and making confeſſion to the Lord God of their fathers. .... xxx. 22.

And Hezekiah appointed the courſes of the prieſts, and the Levites after their courſes, every man according to his ſervice, the prieſts and Levites for burnt-offerings, and for peace-offerings, to miniſter, and to give thanks, and to praiſe in the gates of the tents of the Lord. .... xxxi. 2.

And the chief of the Levites: Haſhabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeſhua the ſon of Kadmiel, with their brethren over againſt them, to praiſe *and* to give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over againſt ward. *Neh.* xii. 24.

§ 1088. *To manage outward Buſineſs.*

Of which, twenty and four thouſand *were* to ſet forward the work of the houſe of the Lord; and ſix thouſand *were* officers and judges. 1 *Chron.* xxiii. 4.

Alſo *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were*

were overſeers of all that wrought the work in any manner of ſervice: and of the Levites *there were* ſcribes, and officers, and porters. 2 *Chron.* xxxiv. 13.

And Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chief of the Levites, *had* the overſight of the outward buſineſs of the houſe of God. *Neh.* xi. 16.

§ 1089. *Rotation of Levites.*

So he left there, before the ark of the covenant of the Lord, Aſaph and his brethren to miniſter before the ark continually, as every day's work required: 1 *Chron.* xvi. 37.

And Obed-edom with their brethren, threeſcore and eight; Obed-edom alſo the ſon of Jeduthun and Hoſah *to be* porters. .... 38.

And prepare *yourſelves* by the houſes of your fathers, after your courſes, according to the writing of David king of Iſrael, and according to the writing of Solomon his ſon; 2 *Chron.* xxxv. 4.

And ſtand in the holy *place*, according to the diviſions of the families of the fathers of your brethren the people, and *after* the diviſion of the families of the Levites. .... 5.

And they ſet the prieſts in their diviſions, and the Levites in their courſes, for the ſervice of God which *is* at Jeruſalem: as it is written in the book of Moſes. *Ezra* vi. 18.

§ 1090. *To be Porters at the Gates.*

And the porters *were* Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief; 1 *Chron.* ix. 17.

(Who hitherto *waited* in the king's gate eaſtward;) they *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi. .... 18.

And Shallum the ſon of Kore, the ſon of Ebiaſaph, the ſon of Korah, and his brethren, of the houſe of his father, the Korahites, *were* over the work of the ſervice, keepers of the gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers, *being* over the hoſt of the Lord, *were* keepers of the entry. .... 19.

And Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time paſt, *and* the Lord *was* with him. .... 20.

And Zechariah the ſon of Meſhelemiah *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. .... 21.

All theſe *which were* choſen to be porters in the gates, *were* two hundred and twelve. Theſe were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages, whom David and Samuel the ſeer did ordain in their ſet office. .... 22.

So they and their children *had* the overſight of the gates of the houſe of the Lord, *namely*, the houſe of the tabernacle, by wards. .... 23.

In four quarters were the porters, toward the eaſt, weſt, north, and ſouth. .... 24.

And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come after ſeven days from time to time with them. .... 25.

And they lodged round about the houſe of God, becauſe the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them. .... 27.

Among theſe *were* the diviſions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards one againſt another, to miniſter in the houſe of the Lord. 1 *Chron.* xxvi. 12

And the lot eaſtward fell to Shelemiah; then for Zechariah his ſon (a wiſe counſellor) they caſt lots, and his lot came out northward. .... 14.

To Obed-edom ſouthward; and to his ſons the houſe of Aſuppim. .... 15.

To Shuppim and Hoſah *the lot came forth* weſtward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the cauſeway of the going up, ward againſt ward. ... . 16.

Eaſtward *were* ſix Levites, northward four a day, ſouthward four a day, and toward Aſuppim two *and* two. .... 17.

At Parbar weſtward, four at the cauſeway, *and* two at Parbar. .... 18.

Theſe *are* the diviſions of the porters among the ſons of Kore, and among the ſons of Merari. .... 19.

And the ſingers, the ſons of Aſaph, *were* in their place, according to the commandment of David, and Aſaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's ſeer; and the porters *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their ſervice; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them. 2 *Chron.* xxxv. 15.

All the Levites in the holy city *were* two hundred fourſcore and four. *Neh.* xi. 18.

Moreover, the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept the gates *were* an hundred ſeventy and two. .... 19.

Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meſhullam, Talmon, Akkub *were* porters, keeping the ward at the threſholds of the gates. .... xii. 25.

Theſe *were* in the days of Joiakim the ſon of Jeſhua, the ſon of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the prieſt the ſcribe. .... 26.

§ 1091. *Why ſo appointed.*

And he ſet the porters at the gates of the houſe of the Lord, that none *which was* unclean in any thing ſhould enter in. 2 *Chron.* xxiii. 19.

§ 1092. *The Charge of Gerſhon.*

And the charge of the ſons of Gerſhon, in the tabernacle of the congregation, *ſhall be* the tabernacle and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. *Num.* iii. 25.

And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it, for all the ſervice thereof. .... 26.

This *is* the ſervice of the families of the Gerſhonites, to ſerve, and for burdens .... iv. 24.

And they ſhall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering and the covering of the badgers' ſkins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, ... 25.

And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and the

cords, and all the inſtruments of their ſervice, and all that is made for them: ſo ſhall they ſerve. *Num.* iv. 26.

At the appointment of Aaron and his ſons ſhall be all the ſervice of the ſons of the Gerſhonites, in all their burdens, and in all their ſervice: and ye ſhall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens. .... 27.

This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *ſhall be* under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt. .... 28.

§ 1093. *Of Kohath.*

THE families of the ſons of Kohath ſhall pitch, on the ſide of the tabernacle ſouthward. *Num.* iii. 29.

And the chief of the houſe of the father of the families of the Kohathites *ſhall be* Elizaphah the ſon of Uzziel. .... 30.

And their charge *ſhall be* the ark, and the table, and the candleſtick, and the altars, and the veſſels of the ſanctuary wherewith they miniſter, aad the hanging, and all the ſervice thereof. .... 31.

This *ſhall be* the ſervice of the ſons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the moſt holy things. .... iv. 4.

§ 1094. *And Merari.*

AND the chief of the houſe of the father of the families of Merari *was* Zuriel the ſon of Abihail: *theſe* ſhall pitch on the ſide of the tabernacle northward. *Num.* iii. 35.

And *under* the cuſtody and charge of the ſons of Merari *ſhall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the ſockets thereof, and all the veſſels thereof, and all that ſerveth thereto. .... 36.

And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their pins, and their cords. .... 37.

And when Aaron and his ſons have made an end of covering the ſanctuary, and all the veſſels of the ſanctuary, as the camp is to ſet forward; after that the ſons of Kohath ſhall come to bear *it:* but they ſhall not touch *any* holy thing, leſt they die. Theſe *things are* the burden of the ſons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation. .... iv. 15.

Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites: .... 18.

But thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto the moſt holy things; Aaron and his ſons ſhall go in and appoint them every one to his ſervice, and to his burden. .... 19.

But they ſhall not go in to ſee when the holy things are covered, leſt they die. .... 20.

And this *is* the charge of their burden according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation; the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and ſockets thereof, ... 31.

And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their inſtruments, and with all their ſervice: and by name ye ſhall reckon the inſtruments of the charge of their burden. ....32.

This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Merari, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar, the ſon of Aaron the prieſt. *Num.* iv. 33.

§ 1095. *Porters to carry the Ark, &c.*

BUT thou ſhalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of teſtimony, and over all the veſſels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they ſhall bear the tabernacle, and all the veſſels thereof; and they ſhall miniſter unto it, and ſhall encamp round about the tabernacle. *Num.* i. 50.

So the prieſts and the Levites ſanctified themſelves to bring up the ark of the Lord God of Iſrael. 1 *Chron.* xv. 14.

And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their ſhoulders, with the ſtaves thereon, as Moſes commanded, according to the word of the Lord. .... 15.

So the Levites appointed Heman the ſon of Joel; and of his brethren, Aſaph the ſon of Berechiah; and of the ſons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the ſon of Kuſhaiah: .... 17.

And with them their brethren of the ſecond *degree*, Zecharian, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaſeiah, and Mattithia, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed edom, and Jeiel, the porters. .... 18.

For David ſaid, the Lord God of Iſrael hath given reſt unto his people, that they may dwell in Jeruſalem for ever: .... xxiii. 25.

And alſo unto the Levites; they ſhall no *more* carry the tabernacle, nor any veſſels of it for the ſervice thereof. .... 26.

CHAP. IV.

VESTMENTS.

§ 1096. *General Inveſtiture.*

AND thou ſhalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty. *Ex.* xxviii. 2.

And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto all *that are* wiſe-hearted, whom I have filled with the ſpirit of wiſdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to conſecrate him, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſt's office. .... 3.

And theſe *are* the garments which they ſhall make; a breaſt-plate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they ſhall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his ſons, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſt's office. .... 4.

And they ſhall take gold, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen. .... 5.

The clothes of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place;* the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons, to miniſter in the prieſts' office. .... xxxv. 19.

And of the blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, they made clothes of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place,*

lace, and made the holy garments for Aaron; as the ord commanded Moſes. *Ex.* xxxix. 1.

The clothes of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy lace; and the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, nd his ſons' garments, to miniſter in the prieſts' office. .... 41.

And thou ſhalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, nd anoint him, and ſanctify him; that he may mini- er unto me in the prieſt's office. .... xl. 13.

§ 1097. *Bonnets.*

And thou ſhalt gird them with girdles, (Aaron and is ſons,) and put the bonnets on them; and the rieſts' office ſhall be theirs for a perpetual ſtatute: nd thou ſhalt conſecrate Aaron and his ſons. *Ex.* xix. 9.

And Moſes brought Aaron's ſons, and put coats up- n them, and girded them with girdles, and put bon- ets upon them; as the Lord commanded Moſes. *Lev.* viii. 13.

§ 1098. *Coats.*

And for Aaron's ſons thou ſhalt make coats, and hou ſhalt make for them girdles, and bonnets ſhalt hou make for them, for glory and for beauty. *Ex.* xviii. 40.

And thou ſhalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, nd his ſons with him; and ſhalt anoint them, and onſecrate them, and ſanctify them, that they may iniſter unto me in the prieſts' office. .... 41.

And thou ſhalt bring his ſons, and put coats upon hem. .... xxix. 8.

And they made coats *of* fine linen, *of* woven work, or Aaron, and for his ſons. .... xxxix. 27.

And thou ſhalt bring his ſons, and clothe them with oats. .... xl. 14.

§ 1099. *Girdles.*

And the curious girdle of the ephod, which *is* upon , ſhall be of the ſame, according to the work thereof; *en of* gold, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and ne twined linen. *Ex.* xxviii. 8.

And thou ſhalt take the garments, and put upon aron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the phod, and the breaſtplate, and gird him with the cu- ous girdle of the ephod. .... xxix. 5.

And the curious girdle of his ephod that *was* upon *was* of the ſame, according to the work thereof, *of* ld, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined nen; as the Lord commanded Moſes. .... xxxix. 5.

And a girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and rple, and ſcarlet, *of* needle-work; as the Lord com- anded Moſes. .... 29.

1100. *Robe.*

And thou ſhalt make the robe of the ephod all *of* ue. *Ex.* xxviii. 31.

And there ſhall be an hole in the top of it, in the idſt thereof: it ſhall have a binding of woven work und about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an bergeon, that it be not rent. .... 32.

And he made the robe of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of* blue. *Ex.* xxxix. 22.

And *there was* a hole in the midſt of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it ſhould not rend. .... 23.

And they made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, *and* twined *linen.* .... 24.

§ 1101. *Breeches.*

And thou ſhalt make them linen breeches to cover their nakedneſs; from the loins even unto the thighs they ſhall reach. *Ex.* xxviii. 42.

And they ſhall be upon Aaron, and upon his ſons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to miniſter in the holy *place;* that they bear not iniquity and die. *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever unto him, and his ſeed after him. .... 43.

And a mitre *of* fine linen, and goodly bonnets *of* fine linen, and linen breeches *of* fine twined linen. .... xxxix. 28.

§ 1102. *Crown and Mitre.*

And thou ſhalt make a plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a ſignet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD. *Ex.* xxviii. 36.

And thou ſhalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre: upon the forefront of the mitre it ſhall be. .... 37.

And thou ſhalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou ſhalt make the mitre *of* fine linen, and thou ſhalt make the girdle *of* needle-work. .... 39.

And thou ſhalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre. .... xxix. 6.

And they made the plate of the holy crown *of* pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a ſignet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD. .... xxxix. 30.

And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to faſten *it* on high upon the mitre; as the Lord commanded Moſes. .... 31.

And he put the mitre upon his head; alſo upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the Lord commanded Moſes. *Lev.* viii. 9.

§ 1103. *(Explanation.)*

And it ſhall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Iſrael ſhall hallow in all their holy gifts: and it ſhall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the Lord. *Ex.* xxviii. 38.

§ 1104. *Breaſtplate.*

And thou ſhalt make the breaſtplate of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou ſhalt make it: *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* ſcarlet, and *of* fine twined linen, thou ſhalt make it. *Ex.* xxviii. 15.

Four-ſquare it ſhall be, *being* doubled; a ſpan *ſhall*

be

be the length thereof, and a ſpan *ſhall be* the breadth thereof. *Ex.* xxviii. 16.

And he made the breaſtplate *of* cunning work, like the work of the ephod; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen. .... xxxix. 8.

It was four-ſquare; they made the breaſtplate double: a ſpan *was* the length thereof, and a ſpan the breadth thereof, *being* doubled. .... 9.

And they ſet in it four rows of ſtones; *the firſt* row *was* a ſardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle; this *was* the firſt row. .... 10.

And the ſecond row an emerald, a ſapphire, and a diamond. .... 11.

And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyſt. .... 12.

And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jaſper: *they were* incloſed in ouches of gold in their incloſings. .... 13.

And the ſtones *were* according to the names of the children of Iſrael, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a ſignet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes. .... 14.

§ 1105. *(Explained.)*

And Aaron ſhall bear the names of the children of Iſrael in the breaſtplate of judgment, upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a memorial before the Lord continually. *Ex.* xxviii. 29.

§ 1106. *Ligatures.*

And thou ſhalt make upon the breaſtplate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work, *of* pure gold. *Ex.* xxviii. 22.

And thou ſhalt make upon the breaſtplate two rings of gold, and ſhalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breaſtplate. .... 23.

And thou ſhalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breaſtplate. .... 24.

And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen *chains* thou ſhalt faſten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the ſhoulder-pieces of the ephod before it. .... 25.

And thou ſhalt make two rings of gold, and thou ſhalt put them upon the two ends of the breaſtplate, in the border thereof, which *is* in the ſide of the ephod inward. .... 26.

And two *other* rings of gold thou ſhalt make, and ſhalt put them on the two ſides of the ephod underneath, toward the fore-part thereof, over againſt the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod. .... 27.

And they ſhall bind the breaſtplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breaſtplate be not looſed from the ephod. .... 28.

And they made upon the breaſtplate chains at the ends *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold. .... xxxix. 15.

And they made two ouches *of* gold, and two gold rings; and put the two rings in the two ends of the breaſtplate. .... 16.

And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breaſtplate. .... xxxix. 17.

§ 1107. *Urim and Thummim.*

And thou ſhalt put in the breaſtplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they ſhall be upon Aaron's heart when he goeth in before the Lord: and Aaron ſhall bear the judgment of the children of Iſrael upon his heart before the Lord continually. *Ex.* xxviii. 30.

And he put the breaſtplate upon him; alſo he put in the breaſtplate the Urim and the Thummim. *Lev.* viii. 8.

And he ſhall ſtand before Eleazar the prieſt, who ſhall aſk *counſel* for him after the judgment of Urim before the Lord: at his word ſhall they go out, and at his word they ſhall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Iſrael with him, even all the congregation. *Num.* xxvii. 21.

And of Levi he ſaid, *Let* thy Thummim and thy Urim *be* with thy Holy One, whom thou didſt prove at Maſſah, *and with* whom thou didſt ſtrive at the waters of Meribah. *Deut.* xxxiii. 8.

And when Saul enquired of the Lord, the Lord anſwered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets. 1 *Sam.* xxviii. 6.

And the Tirſhatha ſaid unto them, that they ſhould not eat of the moſt holy things, till there ſtood up a prieſt with Urim and with Thummim. *Ezra* ii. 63.

And the Tirſhatha ſaid unto them, that they ſhould not eat of the moſt holy things, till there ſtood up a prieſt with Urim and Thummim. *Neh.* vii. 65.

§ 1108. *Ephod (Deſcript.)*

And they ſhall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work. *Ex.* xxviii. 6.

It ſhall have the two ſhoulder-pieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and *ſo* it ſhall be joined together. .... 7.

And thou ſhalt make ouches *of* gold. .... 13.

And two chains *of* pure gold at the ends: *of* wreathen work ſhalt thou make them, and faſten the wreathen chains to the ouches. .... 14.

And he made the ephod *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen. .... xxxix. 2.

They made ſhoulder-pieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together. 4.

And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they faſtened in the two ouches, and put them on the ſhoulder-pieces of the ephod before it. .... 18.

And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breaſtplate, upon the border of it, which *was* on the ſide of the ephod inward. .... 19.

And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two ſides of the ephod underneath, toward the fore-part of it, over againſt the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod. .... 20.

And they did bind the breaſtplate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breaſtplate might not be looſed from the ephod; as the Lord commanded Moſes. .... 21.

§ 1109. *E*

§ 1109. *Engraving.*

And thou ſhalt take two onyx-ſtones, and grave on them the names of the children of Iſrael: *Ex.* xxviii. 9.

Six of their names on one ſtone, and *the other* ſix names of the reſt on the other ſtone, according to their birth. .... 10.

With the work of an engraver in ſtone, *like* the engravings of a ſignet, ſhalt thou engrave the two ſtones with the names of the children of Iſrael: thou ſhalt make them to be ſet in ouches of gold. .... 11.

And they wrought onyx-ſtones incloſed in ouches of gold, graven as ſignets are graven, with the names of the children of Iſrael. .... xxxix. 6.

§ 1110. *Expoſition.*

And thou ſhalt put the two ſtones upon the ſhoulders of the ephod, *for* ſtones of memorial unto the children of Iſrael. And Aaron ſhall bear their names before the Lord upon his two ſhoulders for a memorial. *Ex.* xxviii. 12.

And he put them on the ſhoulders of the ephod, *that they ſhould be* ſtones for a memorial to the children of Iſrael; as the Lord commanded Moſes. xxxix. 7.

§ 1111. *Signature and Uſe.*

And did I chooſe him out of all the tribes of Iſrael *to be* my prieſt, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incenſe, to wear an ephod before me? and did I give unto the houſe of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Iſrael? 1 *Sam.* ii. 28.

And Ahiah the ſon of Ahitub, I-chabod's brother, the ſon of Phinehas, the ſon of Eli, the Lord's prieſt in Shiloh wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone. .... xiv. 3.

And it came to paſs, when Abiathar the ſon of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down with an ephod in his hand. .... xxiii. 6.

And David knew that Saul ſecretly practiſed miſchief againſt him; and he ſaid to Abiathar the prieſt, Bring hither the ephod. .... 9.

And David ſaid to Abiathar the prieſt, Ahimelech's ſon, I pray thee bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David. xxx. 7.

And David enquired at the Lord, ſaying, Shall I purſue after this troop? ſhall I overtake them? And he anſwered him, Purſue; for thou ſhalt ſurely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*. .... 8.

§ 1112. *Bells.*

And *beneath*, upon the hem of it, thou ſhalt make pomegranates *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* ſcarlet, round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about: *Ex.* xxviii. 33.

A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about. .... 34.

And they made bells *of* pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates. .... xxxix. 25.

A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe to miniſter *in*; as the Lord commanded Moſes. *Ex.* xxxix. 26.

§ 1113. *Why.*

And it ſhall be upon Aaron to miniſter; and his ſound ſhall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the Lord, and when he cometh out, that he die not. *Ex.* xxviii. 35.

§ 1114. *Dreſſing.*

And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith. *Lev.* viii. 7.

He ſhall put on the holy linen coat, and he ſhall have the linen breeches upon his fleſh, and ſhall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen mitre ſhall he be attired: theſe *are* holy garments; therefore ſhall he waſh his fleſh in water, and *ſo* put them on. .... xvi. 4.

And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they ſhall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool ſhall come upon them whiles they miniſter in the gates of the inner court, and within. *Ezek.* xliv. 17.

They ſhall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and ſhall have linen breeches upon their loins: they ſhall not gird *themſelves* with any thing that cauſeth ſweat. .... 18.

§ 1115. *Undreſſing.*

And Aaron ſhall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhall put off the linen garments which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and ſhall leave them there; *Lev.* xvi. 23.

And he ſhall waſh his fleſh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make an atonement for himſelf, and for the people. .... 24.

When the prieſts enter therein, then ſhall they not go out of the holy *place* into the outer court, but there they ſhall lay their garments wherein they miniſter, for they *are* holy; and ſhall put on other garments, and ſhall approach to *thoſe things* which *are* for the people. *Ezek.* xlii. 14.

And when they go forth into the outer court, *even* into the outer court to the people, they ſhall put off their garments wherein they miniſtered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they ſhall put on other garments; and they ſhall not ſanctify the people with their garments. .... xliv. 19.

§ 1116. *To be Hereditary.*

And the holy garments of Aaron ſhall be his ſon's after him, to be anointed therein, and to be conſecrated in them. *Ex.* xxix. 29.

And that ſon that is prieſt in his ſtead ſhall put them on ſeven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation, to miniſter in the holy *place*. .... 30.

And the prieſt whom he ſhall anoint, and whom

he ſhall conſecrate to miniſter in the prieſt's office in his father's ſtead, ſhall make the atonement, and ſhall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments. *Lev.* xvi. 32.

CHAP. V.

CHRISTIAN HIERARCHY.

§ 1117. *Apoſtles (Preaching foretold.)*

THE wilderneſs and the ſolitary place ſhall be glad for them; and the deſert ſhall rejoice and bloſſom as the roſe. *Iſ.* xxxv. 1.

It ſhall bloſſom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and ſinging; the glory of Lebanon ſhall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they ſhall ſee the glory of the Lord, *and* the excellency of our God. .... 2.

O Zion, that bringeſt good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain; O Jeruſalem, that bringeſt good tidings, lift up thy voice with ſtrength: lift *it* up, be not afraid: ſay unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God! .... xl. 9.

Behold, the Lord God will come with ſtrong *hand*, and his arm ſhall rule for him: behold, his reward *is* with him, and his work before him. .... 10.

How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publiſheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publiſheth ſalvation; that ſaith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth. lii. 7.

Thy watchmen ſhall lift up the voice; with the voice together ſhall they ſing: for they ſhall ſee eye to eye, when the Lord ſhall bring again Zion. .... 8.

Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publiſheth peace! O Judah, keep thy ſolemn feaſts, perform thy vows: for the wicked ſhall no more paſs through thee: he is utterly cut off. *Na.* i. 15.

§ 1118. *Apoſtles ordained.*

AND when he had called *unto him* his twelve diſciples, he gave them power *againſt* unclean ſpirits, to caſt them out, and to heal all manner of ſickneſs, and all manner of diſeaſe. *Mat.* x. 1.

And as he paſſed by he ſaw Levi, *the ſon* of Alpheus, ſitting at the receipt of cuſtom, and ſaid unto him, Follow me. And he aroſe, and followed him. *Mark* ii. 14.

And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth *unto him* whom he would: and they came unto him. iii. 13.

And he ordained twelve, that they ſhould be with him, and that he might ſend them forth to preach. 14.

And to have power to heal ſickneſſes, and to caſt out devils. .... 15.

And he calleth *unto him* the twelve, and began to ſend them forth by two and two; and gave them power over unclean ſpirits. .... vi. 7.

And when it was day he called *unto him* his diſciples; and of them he choſe twelve, whom alſo he named Apoſtles. *Luke* vi. 13.

Then he called his twelve diſciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diſeaſes. *Luke* ix. 1.

And he ſent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the ſick. .... 2.

§ 1119. *Catalogue of their Names.*

Now the names of the twelve apoſtles are theſe: The firſt Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John his brother; *Mat.* 10. 2.

Philip, and Bartholomew: Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whoſe ſurname was Thaddeus; .... 3.

Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iſcariot, who alſo betrayed him. .... 4.

And Simon he ſurnamed Peter; *Mark* iii. 16.

And James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James, (and he ſurnamed them Boanerges, which is, The ſons of thunder,) .... 17.

And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite. .... 18.

And Judas Iſcariot, which alſo betrayed him: and they went into an houſe. .... 19.

Simon, (whom he alſo named Peter,) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew, *Luke* vi. 14.

Matthew and Thomas, James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes, ... 15.

And Judas *the brother* of James, and Judas Iſcariot, which alſo was the traitor. .... 16.

§ 1120. *Apoſtolic Powers.*

THEN pleaſed it the apoſtles and elders, with the whole church, to ſend choſen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; *namely*, Judas, ſurnamed Barſabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren. *Acts* xv. 22.

And they wrote *letters* by them after this manner: The apoſtles, and elders, and brethren, *ſend* greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cicilia: .... 23.

And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, that were ordained of the apoſtles and elders which were at Jeruſalem. xvi. 4.

§ 1121. *Apoſtolic Labours.*

AND the apoſtles gathered themſelves together unto Jeſus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught. *Mark* vi. 30.

And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the goſpel, and healing every where. *Luke* ix. 6.

§ 1122. *Peter.*

AND I ſay alſo unto thee, That thou art Peter; and upon this rock I will build my church, and the gates of hell ſhall not prevail againſt it. *Mat.* xvi. 18.

And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatſoever thou ſhalt bind on earth ſhall be bound in heaven; and whatſoever thou ſhalt looſe on earth ſhall be looſed in heaven. .... 19.

§ 1123. *A Vacancy ſupplied.*

AND they appointed two, Joſeph called Barſabas, who was ſurnamed Juſtus, and Matthias, *Acts* i. 23.

And they prayed, and ſaid, Thou, Lord, which knowſt the hearts of all *men*, ſhew whether of theſe *two* thou haſt choſen, ... 24.

That he may take part of this miniſtry and apoſtleſhip, from which Judas by tranſgreſſion fell, that he might go to his own place. .... 25.

And they gave forth their lots: and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apoſtles. .... 26.

§ 1124. *Paul.*

WE *are* fools for Chriſt's ſake, but ye *are* wiſe in Chriſt; we *are* weak, but ye *are* ſtrong; ye *are* honourable, but we *are* deſpiſed. 1 *Cor.* iv. 10.

If I be not an apoſtle unto others, yet doubtleſs I am to you: for the ſeal of mine apoſtleſhip are ye in the Lord. .... ix. 2.

For I am the leaſt of the apoſtles, that am not meet to be called an apoſtle, becauſe I perſecuted the church of God. .... xv. 9.

But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace, which *was beſtowed* upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me. .... 10.

Therefore, whether *it were* I or they, ſo we preach, and ſo ye believed. .... 11.

Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? If any man truſt to himſelf that he is Chriſt's, let him of himſelf think this again, that, as he *is* Chriſt's, even ſo *are* we Chriſt's. 2 *Cor.* x. 7.

For I ſuppoſe I was not a whit behind the very chiefeſt apoſtles. .... xi. 5.

I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you; for in nothing am I behind the very chiefeſt apoſtles, tho' I be nothing. .... xii. 11.

Truly the ſigns of an apoſtle were wrought among you in all patience, in ſigns and wonders, and mighty deeds. .... 12.

Neither went I up to Jeruſalem to them which were apoſtles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damaſcus. *Gal.* i. 17.

§ 1125. *The Seventy.*

AFTER theſe things the Lord appointed other ſeventy alſo, and ſent them two and two before his face into every city and place whither he himſelf would come. *Luke* x. 1.

And heal the ſick that are therein, and ſay unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you. 9.

§ 1126. *Biſhops.*

THIS *is* a true ſaying, If a man deſire the office of a biſhop, he deſireth a good work. 1 *Tim.* iii. 1.

A biſhop then muſt be blameleſs, the huſband of one wife, vigilant, ſober, of good behaviour, given to hoſpitality, apt to teach; .... 2.

Not given to wine, no ſtriker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous; 1 *Tim.* iii. 3.

One that ruleth well his own houſe, having his children in ſubjection with all gravity: .... 4.

(For if a man know not how to rule his own houſe, how ſhall he take care of the church of God?) .... 5.

Not a novice, leſt, being liſted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil. .... 6.

Moreover, he muſt have a good report of them which are without; leſt he fall into reproach, and the ſnare of the devil. .... 7.

For a biſhop muſt be blameleſs, as the ſteward of God; not ſelf-willed, not ſoon angry, not given to wine, no ſtriker, not given to filthy lucre; *Tit.* i. 7.

But a lover of hoſpitality, a lover of good men, ſober, juſt, holy, temperate; .... 8.

Holding faſt the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able, by ſound doctrine, both to exhort and to convince the gainſayers. .... 9.

§ 1127. *Deacons appointed.*

AND in thoſe days, when the number of the diſciples was multiplied, there aroſe a murmuring of the Grecians againſt the Hebrews, becauſe their widows were neglected in the daily miniſtration. *Acts* vi. 1.

Then the twelve called the multitude of the diſciples *unto them*, and ſaid, It is not reaſon that we ſhould leave the word of God and ſerve tables. .... 2.

Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you ſeven men of honeſt report, full of the Holy Ghoſt and wiſdom, whom we may appoint over this buſineſs. .... 3.

And the ſaying pleaſed the whole multitude; and they choſe Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghoſt, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proſelyte of Antioch. .... 5.

§ 1128. *Qualifications of Deacons.*

LIKEWISE *muſt* the deacons *be* grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre; 1 *Tim.* iii. 8.

Holding the myſtery of the faith in a pure conſcience. .... 9.

And let theſe alſo firſt be proved; then let them uſe the office of a deacon, being *found* blameleſs. 10.

Even ſo *muſt their* wives *be* grave, not ſlanderers; ſober, faithful in all things. .... 11.

Let the deacons be the huſbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houſes well. .... 12.

For they that have uſed the office of a deacon well purchaſe to themſelves a good degree, and great boldneſs in the faith which is in Chriſt Jeſus. .... 13.

§ 1129. *Elders ordained, &c.*

AND when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with faſting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed. *Acts* xiv. 23.

And from Miletus he ſent to Epheſus, and called the elders of the church. .... xx. 17.

Let

Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine. 1 *Tim.* v. 17.

Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before two or three witnesses. .... 19.

For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee. *Tit.* i. 5.

If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children, not accused of riot, or unruly. .... 6.

The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed. 1 *Pet.* v. 1.

§ 1130. *Paul intends travelling.*

After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he passed throug Macedonia, and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome. *Acts* xix. 21.

Making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God, to come unto you. *Rom.* i. 10.

For which cause also I have been much hindered from coming to you. .... xv. 22.

But now, having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you; .... 23.

Whensoever I take my journey into Spain I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your *company*. .... 24.

When, therefore, I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain. .... 28.

Now some are puffed up, as though I would not come to you. 1 *Cor.* iv. 18.

But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power. .... 19.

Now I will come unto you, when I shall pass through Macedonia: (for I do pass through Macedonia:) .... xvi. 5.

And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey whithersoever I go. .... 6.

For I will not see you now by the way; but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit. .... 7.

But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost. .... 8.

And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that ye might have a second benefit. 2 *Cor.* i. 15.

And to pass by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea. .... 16.

But I trust in the Lord, that I also myself shall come shortly. *Phil.* ii. 24.

§ 1131. *Paul's Travels.*

And from thence to Philippi, which is the chief city of that part of Macedonia, *and* a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days. *Acts* xvi. 12.

And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul, to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still. *Acts* xvii. 14.

And they that conducted Paul brought him unto Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus for to come to him with all speed, they departed. .... 15.

And after he had spent some time *there* he departed, and went over *all* the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples, ... xviii. 23.

And it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul, having passed through the upper coasts, came to Ephesus; and, finding certain disciples. xix. 1.

And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece, ... xx. 2.

And *there* abode three months: and when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia. .... 3.

And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more. .... 25.

Furthermore, when I came to Troas to *preach* Christ's gospel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord, 2 *Cor.* ii. 12.

I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia. .... 13.

Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days. *Gal.* i. 18.

Afterward I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia; .... 21.

Then fourteen years after I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and took Titus with *me* also. ii. 1.

§ 1132. *Other Itinerants.*

And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans. *Acts* viii. 25.

And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and *to* Iconium, and *to* Antioch. .... xiv. 21.

And after they had passed throughout Pisidia they came to Pamphylia. .... 24.

And when they had preached the word in Perga they went down into Attalia; .... 25.

And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfiled. .... 26.

As touching *our* brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you, with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time, but he will come when he shall have convenient time. 1 *Cor.* xvi. 12.

Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me. 2 *Tim.* iv. 9.

Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia. .... 10.

Only Luke is with me. Take Mark, and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry. .... 11.

And Tychicus have I ſent to Epheſus. 2 *Tim.* v. 12.

When I ſhall ſend Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter. *Tit.* iii. 12.

Bring Zenas the lawyer, and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them. .... 13.

§ 1133. *Miſſionaries.*

It ſeemed good unto us, being aſſembled with one accord, to ſend choſen men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul; *Acts* xv. 25.

Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt. .... 26.

We have ſent, therefore, Judas and Silas, who ſhall alſo tell *you* the ſame things by mouth. .... 27.

And after they had tarried *there* a ſpace, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apoſtles. 33.

And when he was diſpoſed to paſs into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the diſciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace: .... xviii. 27.

So he ſent into Macedonia two of them that miniſtered unto him, Timotheus and Eraſtus; but he himſelf ſtayed in Aſia for a ſeaſon. .... xix. 22.

For this cauſe have I ſent unto you Timotheus, who is my beloved ſon, and faithful in the Lord, who ſhall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Chriſt, as I teach every where in every church. 1 *Cor.* iv. 17.

Now, if Timotheus come, ſee that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I alſo *do*. .... xvi. 10.

And we have ſent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which *I have* in you. 2 *Cor.* viii. 22.

But that ye alſo may know my affairs, *and* how I do, Tychicus, a beloved brother, and faithful miniſter in the Lord, ſhall make known to you all things: *Eph.* vi. 21.

Whom I have ſent unto you for the ſame purpoſe, that ye might know our affairs, and *that* he might comfort your hearts. .... 22.

But I truſt in the Lord Jeſus to ſend Timotheus ſhortly unto you, that I alſo may be of good comfort when I know your ſtate. *Phil.* ii. 19.

Him, therefore, I hope to ſend preſently, ſo ſoon as I ſhall ſee how it will go with me. .... 23.

All my ſtate ſhall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful miniſter, and fellow-ſervant in the Lord: *Col.* iv. 7.

Whom I have ſent unto you for the ſame purpoſe, that he might know your eſtate, and comfort your hearts; .... 8.

With Oneſimus, a faithful and beloved brother, who is *one* of you: they ſhall make known unto you all things which *are done* here. .... 9.

Wherefore, when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone, 1 *Theſſ.* iii. 1.

And ſent Timotheus our brother, and miniſter of God, and our fellow-labourer in the goſpel of Chriſt, to eſtabliſh you, and to comfort you concerning your faith. 1 *Theſſ.* iii. 2.

§ 1134. *Fathers.*

I WRITE not theſe things to ſhame you, but, as my beloved ſons, I warn *you*. 1 *Cor.* iv. 14.

For though ye have ten thouſand inſtructors in Chriſt, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for in Chriſt Jeſus I have begotten you through the goſpel. .... 15.

But ye know the proof of him, that, as a ſon with the father, he hath ſerved with me in the goſpel. *Phil.* ii. 22.

§ 1135. *Witneſſes.*

AND ye are witneſſes of theſe things. *Luke* xxiv. 48.

And ye alſo ſhall bear witneſs, becauſe ye have been with me from the beginning. *John* xv. 27.

For thou ſhalt be his witneſs unto all men of what thou haſt ſeen and heard. *Acts* xxii. 15.

CHAP. VI.

DIGNITIES OF PRIESTS.

§ 1136. *Previous Need.*

HOW then ſhall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how ſhall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how ſhall they hear without a preacher? *Rom.* x. 14.

And how ſhall they preach except they be ſent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the goſpel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things! .... 15.

And he gave ſome, apoſtles; and ſome, prophets; and ſome, evangeliſts; and ſome, paſtors and teachers; *Eph.* iv. 11.

For the perfecting of the ſaints, for the work of the miniſtry, for the edifying of the body of Chriſt: .... 12.

Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the meaſure of the ſtature of the fulneſs of Chriſt; .... 13.

Nevertheleſs, to abide in the fleſh *is* more needful for you. *Phil.* i. 24.

And having this confidence, I know that I ſhall abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and joy of faith; .... 25.

That your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jeſus Chriſt for me, by my coming to you again. .... 26.

§ 1137. *Introduction.*

AND he ſaid, O my Lord, ſend, I pary thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou wilt ſend. *Ex.* iv. 13.

The Lord gave the word; great *was* the company of thoſe that publiſhed *it* *Pſ.* lxviii. 11.

Then ſaid Jeſus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: as *my* Father hath ſent me, even ſo ſend I you. *John* xx. 21.

§ 1138. *A Succeſſion appointed.*

WHEREFORE, of theſe men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jeſus went in and out among us, *Acts* i. 21.

Beginning from the baptiſm of John, unto that ſame day that he was taken up from us, muſt one be ordained, to be a witneſs with us of his reſurrection. 22.

And the things that thou haſt heard of me among many witneſſes, the ſame commit thou to faithful men, who ſhall be able to teach others alſo. 2 *Tim.* ii. 2.

§ 1139. *People's Obedience required.*

BE ye followers of me, even as I alſo *am* of Chriſt. 1 *Cor.* xi. 1.

Now I praiſe you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and keep the ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you. .... 2.

Let no man, therefore, deſpiſe him; but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren. .... xvi. 11.

I beſeech you, brethren, (ye know the houſe of Stephanas, that it is the firſt-fruits of Achaia, and *that* they have addicted themſelves to the miniſtry of the ſaints,) .... 15.

That ye ſubmit yourſelves unto ſuch, and to every one that helpeth with *us*, and laboureth. ... . 16.

Ariſtarchus my fellow-priſoner ſaluteth you, and Marcus, ſiſter's ſon to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments; if he come unto you, receive him.) *Col.* iv. 10.

And we beſeech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admoniſh you; 1 *Theſſ.* v. 12.

And to eſteem them very highly in love for their works' ſake. *And* be at peace among yourſelves. 13.

Remember them which have the rule over you, who have ſpoken unto you the word of God: whoſe faith follow, conſidering the end of *their* converſation. *Heb.* xiii. 7.

Obey them that have the rule over you, and ſubmit yourſelves: for they watch for your ſouls, as they that muſt give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief; for that *is* unprofitable for you. 17.

§ 1140. *Spiritual Power of Prieſts.*

WHAT will ye? ſhall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in* the ſpirit of meekneſs? 1 *Cor.* iv. 21.

Mine anſwer to them that do examine me is this: .... ix. 3.

Have we not power to eat and to drink? .... 4.

Have we not power to lead about a ſiſter, a wife, as well as other apoſtles, and *as* the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas? .... 5.

Sufficient to ſuch a man *is* this puniſhment, which *was inflicted* of many. 2 *Cor.* ii. 6.

So that contrariwiſe, ye *ought* rather to forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, leſt perhaps ſuch a one ſhould be ſwallowed up with overmuch ſorrow. .... 7.

Wherefore I beſeech you that ye would confirm your love toward him. 2 *Cor.* ii. 8.

For to this end alſo did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things. .... 9.

And his inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilſt he remembereth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him. .... vii. 15.

I rejoice, therefore, that I have confidence in you in all things, ... 16.

For though I ſhould boaſt ſomewhat more of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your deſtruction, I ſhould not be aſhamed; .... x. 8.

I told you before, and foretell you, as if I were preſent the ſecond time, and being abſent, now I write to them which heretofore have ſinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, I will not ſpare. .... xiii. 2.

Therefore, I write theſe things being abſent, leſt being preſent I ſhould uſe ſharpneſs, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to deſtruction. .... 10.

And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you. 2 *Theſſ.* iii. 4.

Theſe things ſpeak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man deſpiſe thee. *Tit.* ii. 15.

Having confidence in thy obedience, I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt alſo do more than I ſay. *Philem.* 21.

§ 1141. *Uſe of Power declined.*

Now I Paul myſelf beſeech you, by the meekneſs and gentleneſs of Chriſt, who in preſence *am* base among you, but being abſent am bold toward you. 2 *Cor.* x. 1.

But I beſeech *you*, that I may not be bold when I am preſent, with that confidence wherewith I think to be bold againſt ſome, which think of us as if we walked according to the fleſh. .... 2.

Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Chriſt, to enjoin thee that which is convenient, *Philem.* 8.

Yet, for love's ſake, I rather beſeech *thee*, being ſuch an one as Paul the aged, and now alſo a priſoner of Jeſus Chriſt. .... 9.

But without thy mind would I do nothing; that thy benefit ſhould not be as it were of neceſſity, but willingly. .... 14.

§ 1142. *Secular Power.*

AND the prieſts the ſons of Levi ſhall come near; (for them the Lord thy God hath choſen to miniſter unto him, and to bleſs in the name of the Lord;) and by their word ſhall every controverſy and every ſtroke be *tried*. *Deut.* xxi. 5.

And Samuel did that which the Lord ſpake, and came to Beth-lehem: and the elders of the town trembled at his coming, and ſaid, Comeſt thou peaceably? 1 *Sam.* xvi. 4.

And in controverſy they ſhall ſtand in judgment; and

nd they ſhall judge it according to my judgments: nd they ſhall keep my laws and my ſtatutes in all ine aſſemblies; and they ſhall hallow my ſabbaths. Ezek. xliv. 24.

§ 1143. *Abſolution of Sins.*

Now, therefore, I pray thee, pardon my ſin, and urn again with me, that I may worſhip the Lord. Sam. xv. 25.

Verily I ſay unto you, Whatſoever ye ſhall bind on earth ſhall be bound in heaven; and whatſoever ye hall looſe on earth ſhall be looſed in heaven. *Mat.* viii. 18.

Whoſe ſoever ſins ye remit, they are remitted unto hem; *and* whoſe ſoever *ſins* ye retain, they are re-ained. *John* xx. 23.

To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* alſo: for f I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for your akes *forgave I it* in the perſon of Chriſt. 2 *Cor.* ii. 10.

§ 1144. *Teaching ſuperſeded.*

And they ſhall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, ſaying, Know the Lord: for they ſhall all know me, from the leaſt of them unto the greateſt of them, ſaith the Lord: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their ſin no more. *Jer.* xxxi. 34.

And they ſhall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, ſaying, Know the Lord: for all ſhall know me, from the leaſt to the greateſt. *Heb.* viii. 11.

CHAP. VII.
DUTIES OF THE LAITY.

§ 1145. *To ſend for Miniſters.*

AND foraſmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the diſciples had heard that Peter was there, they ſent unto him two men, deſiring *him* that he would not delay to come to them. *Acts* ix. 38.

And now ſend men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whoſe ſurname is Peter; .... x. 5.

He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whoſe houſe is by the ſea ſide: he ſhall tell thee what thou oughteſt to do. .... 6.

Then Peter went down to the men which were ſent unto him from Cornelius, and ſaid, Behold, I am he whom ye ſeek: what *is* the cauſe wherefore ye are come? .... 21.

And they ſaid, Cornelius the centurion, a juſt man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel to ſend for thee into his houſe, and to hear words of thee. .... 22.

Then called he them in, and lodged *them*. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompained him. .... 23.

And the morrow after they entered into Ceſarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinſmen and near friends. *Acts* x. 24.

Send, therefore, to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whoſe ſurname is Peter: he is lodged in the houſe of *one* Simon a tanner, by the ſea-ſide; who, when he cometh, ſhall ſpeak unto thee. *Acts* x. 32.

Immediately, therefore, I ſent to thee; and thou haſt well done that thou art come. Now, therefore, are we all here preſent before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God. .... 33.

Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and deſired to hear the word of God. xiii. 7.

§ 1146. *And to receive them.*

And into whatſoever city or town ye ſhall enter, enquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence. *Mat.* x. 11.

And when ye come into an houſe, ſalute it. .... 12.

And if the houſe be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you. .... 13.

And he ſaid unto them, In what place ſoever ye enter into an houſe, there abide till ye depart from that place. *Mark* vi. 10.

He that heareth you, heareth me; and he that deſpiſeth you, deſpiſeth me; and he that deſpiſeth me, deſpiſeth him that ſent me. *Luke* x. 16.

Receive him, therefore, in the Lord with all gladneſs, and hold ſuch in reputation: *Phil.* ii. 29.

We, therefore, ought to receive ſuch, that we might be fellow-helpers to the truth. 3 *John* 8.

§ 1147. *Promiſes to ſuch.*

He that receiveth you, receiveth me; and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that ſent me. *Mat.* x. 40.

He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet, ſhall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man, ſhall receive a righteous man's reward. .... 41.

And whoſoever ſhall give to drink unto one of theſe little ones, a cup of cold *water* only, in the name of a diſciple, verily I ſay unto you, He ſhall in no wiſe loſe his reward. .... 42.

Whoſoever ſhall receive one of ſuch children in my name, receiveth me; and whoſoever ſhall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that ſent me. *Mark* ix. 37.

For whoſoever ſhall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, becauſe ye belong to Chriſt, verily I ſay unto you, He ſhall not loſe his reward. .... 41.

Verily, verily, I ſay unto you, He that receiveth whomſoever I ſend, receiveth me; and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that ſent me. *John* xiii. 10.

§ 1148. *Affection of Hearers.*

For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a juſt man and an holy, and obſerved him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly. *Mark* vi. 20.

As alſo ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing, even as ye alſo *are* our's, in the day of the Lord Jeſus. 2 *Cor.* i. 14.

But I determined this with myſelf, that I would not come again to you in heavineſs. 2 *Cor.* ii. 1.

For if I make you ſorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the ſame which is made ſorry by me? .... 2.

Nevertheleſs, God, that comforteth thoſe that are caſt down, comforted us by the coming of Titus: .... vii. 6.

And not by his coming only, but by the conſolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earneſt deſire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; ſo that I rejoiced the more. .... 7.

Where is then the bleſſedneſs ye ſpake of? for I bear you record, that if *it had been* poſſible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me. *Gal.* iv. 15.

Am I, therefore, become your enemy, becauſe I tell you the truth. .... 16.

As ye alſo learned of Epaphras, our dear fellow-ſervant, who is for you a faithful miniſter of Chriſt. *Col.* i. 7.

Who alſo declared unto us your love in the Spirit. .... 8.

But now, when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, deſiring greatly to ſee us, as we alſo *to ſee* you; 1 *Theſſ.* iii. 6.

Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and diſtreſs by your faith; .... 7.

For now we live, if ye ſtand faſt in the Lord. .... 8.

For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your ſakes before our God; .... 9.

§ 1149. *Non-recipients threatened.*

And whoſoever ſhall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that houſe or city, ſhake off the duſt of your feet. *Mat.* x. 14.

Verily I ſay unto you, It ſhall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha, in the day of judgment, than for that city. .... 15.

And whoſoever ſhall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, ſhake off the duſt under your feet for a teſtimony againſt them. Verily I ſay unto you, It ſhall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrha, in the day of judgment, than for that city. *Mark* vi. 11.

And whoſoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, ſhake off the very duſt from your feet for a teſtimony againſt them. *Luke* ix. 5.

But into whatſoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the ſtreets of the ſame, and ſay, ... x. 10.

Even the very duſt of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off againſt you: notwithſtanding, be ye ſure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you. .... 11.

§ 1150. *Hearers' Partialities.*

For ye are ye carnal: for whereas *there is* among you envying, and ſtrife, and diviſions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men. 1 *Cor.* iii. 3.

For while one ſaith, I am of Paul; and another, I *am* of Apollos; are ye not carnal? .... 4.

Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but miniſters by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man? .... 5.

CHAP. VIII.

DUTIES OF PRIESTS.

§ 1151. *General Exhortations.*

MY ſons, be not now negligent: for the Lord hath choſen you to ſtand before him, to ſerve him, and that ye ſhould miniſter unto him, and burn incenſe. 2 *Chron.* xxix. 11.

For the prieſts' lips ſhould keep knowledge, and they ſhould ſeek the law at his mouth; for he *is* the meſſenger of the Lord of hoſts. *Mal.* ii. 7.

So when they had dined, Jeſus ſaith to Simon Peter, Simon *ſon* of Jonas, loveſt thou me more than theſe? He ſaith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knoweſt that I love thee. He ſaith unto him, Feed my lambs. *John* xxi. 15.

He ſaith to him again the ſecond time, Simon, *ſon* of Jonas, loveſt thou me? He ſaith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knoweſt that I love thee. He ſaith unto him, Feed my ſheep. .... 16.

And ſay to Archippus, Take heed to the miniſtry which thou haſt received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it. *Col.* iv. 17.

And the ſervant of the Lord muſt not ſtrive; but be gentle unto all *men*, apt to teach, patient. 2 *Tim.* ii. 24.

But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangeliſt, make full proof of thy miniſtry. .... iv. 5.

But ſpeak thou the things which become ſound doctrine: *Tit.* ii. 1.

Sound ſpeech, that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be aſhamed, having no evil thing to ſay of you. .... 8.

Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the overſight *thereof*, not by conſtraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind. 1 *Peter* v. 2.

As every man hath received the gift, *even ſo* miniſter the ſame one to another, as good ſtewards of the manifold grace of God. .... 10.

If any man ſpeak, *let him ſpeak* as the oracles of God; if any man miniſter, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth; that God in all things may be glorified through Jeſus Chriſt: to whom be praiſe and dominion for ever and ever. Amen. .... 11.

§ 1152. *Studies recommended.*

Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain

rtain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and meon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, d Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod e tetrarch, and Saul. *Acts* xiii. 1.

If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these ings thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nou- shed up in the words of faith, and of good doctrine, hereunto thou hast attained. 1 *Tim.* iv. 6.

Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhorta- on, to doctrine. .... 13.

Meditate upon these things; give thyself wholly to em; that thy profiting may appear to all. .... 15.

Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine; con- nue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both save yself and them that hear thee. .... 16.

Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a work- an that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing e word of truth. 2 *Tim.* ii. 15.

§ 1153. *Duty as Watchmen.*

Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto e house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my outh, and give them warning from me. *Ezek.* iii. 17.

When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; d thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn e wicked from his wicked way to save his life; the me wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity: but his ood will I require at thine hand. *Ezek.* iii. 18.

Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from s wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die his iniquity: but thou hast delivered thy soul. 19.

Again, when a righteous *man* doth turn from his ghteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stum- ing-block before him, he shall die; because thou st not given him warning he shall die in his sin, and s righteousness which he hath done shall not be re- embered: but his blood will I require at thine hand. .... 20.

Nevertheless, if thou warn the righteous *man*, that e righteous sin not, and he doth not sin; he shall rely live, because he is warned: also thou hast de- vered thy soul. .... 21.

So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman nto the house of Israel: therefore thou shalt hear the ord at my mouth, and warn them from me. xxxiii. 7.

When I say unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou alt surely die: if thou dost not speak to warn the icked from his way, that wicked *man* shall die in his quity; but his blood will I require at thine hand. 8.

Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to rn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall e in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul. 9.

§ 1154. *To set good Examples.*

Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an ex- mple of the believers, in word, in conversation, in arity, in spirit, in faith, in purity. 1 *Tim.* iv. 12.

In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good rks; in doctrine *shewing* uncorruptness, gravity, cerity. *Tit.* ii. 7.

Neither as being lords over *God's* heritage, but being ensamples to the flock. 1 *Peter* v. 3.

§ 1155. *Example propounded.*

Wherefore, I beseech you, be ye followers of me. 1 *Cor.* iv. 16.

Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying. 2 *Cor.* xii. 19.

Brethren, I beseech you, be as I *am*; for I *am* as ye *are*: ye have not injured me at all. *Gal.* iv. 12.

Those things which ye have both learned and re- ceived, and heard and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you. *Phil.* iv. 9.

Ye *are* witnesses, and God *also*, how holily, and justly, and unblameably, we behaved ourselves among you that believe. 1 *Thess.* ii. 10.

For yourselves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you. 2 *Thess.* iii. 7.

§ 1156. *Example appealed to.*

And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons, *Acts* xx. 18.

Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations which befell me by the laying in wait of the Jews. .... 19.

Therefore, seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not; 2 *Cor.* iv. 1.

But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but, by manifestation of the truth, commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God. .... 2.

Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed: .... vi. 3.

But in all *things* approving ourselves as the mini- sters of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in ne- cessities, in distresses, ... 4.

In stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings, ... 5.

By pureness, by knowledge, by long-suffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned, ... 6.

By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left, ... 7.

By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report; as deceivers, and *yet* true; .... 8.

As unknown, and *yet* well known: as dying, and, behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed; .... 9.

As sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* pos- sessing all things. .... 10.

But though *I be* rude in speech, yet not in know- ledge; but we have been thoroughly made manifest among you in all things. .... xi. 6.

§ 1157. *Affection to the People.*

For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you

ſome ſpiritual gift, to the end ye may be eſtabliſhed; *Rom.* i. 11.

That is, that I may be comforted together with you, by the mutual faith both of you and me. .... 12.

And I wrote this ſame unto you, leſt, when I came, I ſhould have ſorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all. 2 *Cor.* ii. 3.

For out of much affliction and anguiſh of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that you ſhould be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you. .... 4.

But if any have cauſed grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part; that I may not overcharge you all. 5.

O *ye* Corinthians! our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged. .... vi. 11.

Ye are not ſtraitened in us, but ye are ſtraitened in your own bowels. .... 12.

Now, for a recompence in the ſame, (I ſpeak as unto *my* children,) be ye alſo enlarged. .... 13.

I ſpeak not *this* to condemn *you:* for I have ſaid before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with *you.* .... vii. 3.

Great *is* my boldneſs of ſpeech toward you, great *is* my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation. .... 4.

Wherefore, though I wrote unto you, I *did it* not for his cauſe that had done the wrong, nor for his cauſe that ſuffered wrong, but that our care for you in the ſight of God might appear unto you. .... 12.

Therefore we were comforted in your comfort; yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, becauſe his ſpirit was refreſhed by you all. .... 13.

But thanks *be* to God, which put the ſame earneſt care into the heart of Titus for you. .... viii. 16.

For indeed he accepted the exhortation; but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you. 17.

Beſides thoſe things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches. .... xi. 28.

And I will very gladly ſpend and be ſpent for you; though the more abundantly I love you, the leſs I be loved. .... xii. 15.

Becauſe for the work of Chriſt he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life to ſupply your lack of ſervice toward me. *Phil.* ii. 30.

For I would that ye knew what great conflict I have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not ſeen my face in the fleſh. *Col.* ii. 1.

So, being affectionately deſirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the goſpel of God only, but alſo our own ſouls, becauſe ye were dear unto us. 1 *Theſſ.* ii. 8.

But we, brethren, being taken from you for a ſhort time in preſence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to ſee your face with great deſire. .... 17.

For what *is* our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? *are* not even ye in the preſence of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, at his coming? .... 19.

For ye are our glory and joy. .... 20.

§ 1158. *Paſtors or Shepherds.*

And I will give you paſtors according to mine heart, which ſhall feed you with knowledge and underſtanding. *Jer.* iii. 15.

And I will ſet up ſhepherds over them, which ſhall feed them; and they ſhall fear no more, nor be diſmayed, neither ſhall they be lacking, ſaith the Lord. .... xxiii. 4.

§ 1159. *To be Teachers.*

And that ye may teach the children of Iſrael all the ſtatutes which the Lord hath ſpoken unto them by the hand of Moſes. *Lev.* x. 11.

And *though* the Lord give you the bread of adverſity, and the water of affliction, yet ſhall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes ſhall ſee thy teachers. *Iſ.* xxx. 20.

Then the king of Aſſyria commanded, ſaying, Carry thither one of the prieſts whom ye brought from thence, and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land. 2 *Kings* xvii. 27.

Then one of the prieſts, whom they had carried away from Samaria, came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they ſhould fear the Lord. .... 28.

And they ſhall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and cauſe them to diſcern between the unclean and the clean. *Ezek.* xliv. 23.

And how I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto you,* but have ſhewed you, and have taught you publicly, and from houſe to houſe. *Acts* xx. 20.

Or miniſtry, *let us wait* on *our* miniſtering; or he that teacheth on teaching. *Rom.* xii. 7.

In meekneſs inſtructing thoſe that oppoſe themſelves: if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth. 2 *Tim.* ii. 25.

§ 1160. *To preach. (Rule.)*

Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee. *Jonah* iii. 2

And, as ye go, preach, ſaying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand. *Mat.* x. 7.

What I tell you in darkneſs, *that* ſpeak ye in light; and what ye hear in the ear, *that* preach ye upon the houſe-tops. .... 27.

And he ſaid unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the goſpel to every creature. *Mark* xvi. 15.

Preach the word; be inſtant in ſeaſon, out of ſeaſon; reprove, rebuke, exhort, with all long-ſuffering and doctrine. 2 *Tim.* iv. 2.

§ 1161. *To preach Chriſt.*

And ſtraightway he preached Chriſt in the ſynagogues, that he is the Son of God. *Acts* ix. 20.

But Saul increaſed the more in ſtrength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damaſcus, proving that this is very Chriſt. .... 22.

And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired houſe, and received all that came in unto him, ... xxviii. 30.

Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching thoſe ings which concern the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, with all nfidence, no man forbidding him. *Acts* xxviii. 31.

For we preach not ourſelves, but Chriſt Jeſus the rd; and ourſelves your ſervants for Jeſus' ſake. *Cor.* iv. 5.

Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice the day of Chriſt, that I have not run in vain, neither boured in vain. *Phil.* ii. 16.

§ 1162. *The Goſpel.*

NOTWITHSTANDING it pleaſed Silas to abide there ill. *Acts* xv. 34.

Paul alſo and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teach- g and preaching the word of the Lord, with many hers alſo. .... 35.

And he continued *there* a year and ſix months, aching the word of God among them. .... xviii. 11.

For though I preach the goſpel I have nothing to ory of: for neceſſity is laid upon me; yea, woe is nto me if I preach not the goſpel. 1 *Cor.* ix. 16.

For if I do this thing willingly I have a reward: but againſt my will, a diſpenſation *of the goſpel* is com- itted unto me. .... 17.

Ye know how, through infirmity of the fleſh, I preach- d the goſpel unto you at the firſt. *Gal.* iv. 13.

§ 1163. *Morals.*

CRY aloud, ſpare not; lift up thy voice like a trum- et, and ſhew my people their tranſgreſſion, and the ouſe of Jacob their ſins. *Iſ.* lviii. 1.

Wilt thou judge them, ſon of man? wilt thou judge em? cauſe them to know the abominations of their thers. *Ezek.* xx. 4.

The Lord ſaid moreover unto me, Son of man, wilt ou judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto em their abominations. .... xxiii. 36.

Ariſe, go to Nineveh, that great city, and cry againſt it; or their wickedneſs is come up before me. *Jonah* i. 2.

Go, ſtand and ſpeak in the temple to the people, all e words of this life. *Acts* v. 20.

And when they heard *that*, they entered into the mple early in the morning, and taught. But the high rieſt came, and they that were with him, and called e council together, and all the ſenate of the children f Iſrael, and ſent to the priſon to have them brought. .... 21.

And after certain days, when Felix came with his ife Druſilla, which was a Jeweſs, he ſent for Paul, and eard him concerning the faith in Chriſt. .... xxiv. 24.

And as he reaſoned of righteouſneſs, temperance, nd judgment to come, Felix trembled, and anſwered, o thy way for this time; when I have a convenient aſon I will call for thee. .... 25.

§ 1164. *Good Preaching deſcribed.*

BUT we will give ourſelves continually to prayer, nd to the miniſtry of the word. *Acts* vi. 4.

Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I *am* ure from the blood of all *men*. .... xx. 26.

For I have not ſhunned to declare unto you all the ounſel of God. .... 27.

Therefore watch, and remember, that, by the ſpace of three years, I ceaſed not to warn every one night and day with tears. *Acts* xx. 31.

And I am ſure that, when I come unto you, I ſhall come in the fulneſs of the bleſſing of the goſpel of Chriſt. *Rom.* xv. 29.

And I was with you in weakneſs, and in fear, and in much trembling. 1 *Cor.* ii. 3.

And my ſpeech, and my preaching, *was* not with enticing words of man's wiſdom, but in demonſtration of the Spirit, and of power. .... 4.

For we can do nothing againſt the truth, but for the truth. 2 *Cor.* xiii. 8.

And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that goſpel which I preach among the Gentiles, but privately to them which were of reputation, leſt by any means I ſhould run, or had run in vain. *Gal.* ii. 2.

But even after that we had ſuffered before, and were ſhamefully entreated, as ye know, at Philippi, we were bold in our God to ſpeak unto you the goſpel of God, with much contention. 1 *Theſſ.* ii. 2.

For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanneſs, nor in guile. .... 3.

§ 1165. *Succeſs thereof.*

FOR we are unto God a ſweet ſavour of Chriſt in them that are ſaved, and in them that periſh. 2 *Cor.* ii. 15.

To the one *we are* the ſavour of death unto death; and to the other the ſavour of life unto life: and who *is* ſufficient for theſe things? .... 16.

Do we begin again to commend ourſelves? or need we, as ſome *others*, epiſtles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you? .... iii. 1.

Ye are our epiſtle, written in our hearts, known and read of all men. .... 2.

I am afraid of you, leſt I have beſtowed upon you labour in vain. *Gal.* iv. 11.

For yourſelves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain. 1 *Theſſ.* ii. 1.

§ 1166. *For Converſion.*

AND many of the children of Iſrael ſhall he turn to the Lord their God. *Luke* i. 16.

But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted ſtrengthen thy brethren. .... xxii. 32.

Now then, we are ambaſſadors for Chriſt, as though God did beſeech *you* by us; we pray *you*, in Chriſt's ſtead, be ye reconciled to God. 2 *Cor.* v. 20.

Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him. *James* v. 19.

And of ſome have compaſſion, making a difference. *Jude* 22.

And others ſave with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire; hating even the garment ſpotted by the fleſh. 23.

§ 1167. *Rewards.*

THE fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life; and he that winneth ſouls *is* wiſe. *Prov.* xi. 30.

And

And they that be wiſe ſhall ſhine as the brightneſs of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteouſneſs as the ſtars, for ever and ever. *Dan.* xii. 3.

Let him know, that he which converteth the ſinner from the error of his way, ſhall ſave a ſoul from death, and ſhall hide a multitude of ſins. *James* v. 20.

And when the chief Shepherd ſhall appear, ye ſhall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away. 1 *Pet.* v. 4.

CHAP. IX.

CHARACTERISTICS.

§ 1168. *Deſcription and Bleſſings of the Good.*

THE Lord hath been mindful of us; he will bleſs *us:* he will bleſs the houſe of Iſrael; he will bleſs the houſe of Aaron. *Pſ.* cxv. 12.

But ye ſhall be named the Prieſts of the Lord: *men* ſhall call you the Miniſters of our God: ye ſhall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory ſhall ye boaſt yourſelves. *Iſ.* lxi. 6.

As for me, I have not haſtened from *being* a paſtor to follow thee; neither have I deſired the woeful day, thou knoweſt: that which came out of my lips was *right* before thee. *Jer.* xvii. 16.

And I will ſatiate the ſoul of the prieſts with fatneſs, and my people ſhall be ſatisfied with my goodneſs, ſaith the Lord. .... xxxi. 14.

But the prieſts the Levites, the ſons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my ſanctuary, when the children of Iſrael went aſtray from me, they ſhall come near to me to miniſter unto me, and they ſhall ſtand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, ſaith the Lord God: *Ezek.* xliv. 15.

They ſhall enter into my ſanctuary, and they ſhall come near to my table, to miniſter unto me, and they ſhall keep my charge. .... 16.

And ye ſhall know that I have ſent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, ſaith the Lord of hoſts. *Mal.* ii. 4.

My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name. .... 5.

The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity. .... 6.

Failings (of ſundry individuals *only.)*

§ 1169. *Negligence.*

BUT the prieſts were too few, ſo that they could not ſlay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites did help them till the work was ended, and until the *other* prieſts had ſanctified themſelves: for the Levites *were* more upright in heart to ſanctify themſelves than the prieſts. 2 *Chron.* xxix. 34.

His watchmen *are* blind: they are all ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; ſleeping, lying down, loving to ſlumber. *Iſ.* lvi. 10.

And they were ſcattered, becauſe *there is* no ſhepherd: and they became meat to all the beaſts of the field when they were ſcattered. *Ezek.* xxxiv. 5.

My ſheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill; yea, my flock was ſcattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did ſearch or ſeek *after them.* .... 6.

My people are deſtroyed for lack of knowledge: becauſe thou haſt rejected knowledge, I will alſo reject thee, that thou ſhalt be no prieſt to me: ſeeing thou haſt forgotten the law of thy God, I will alſo forget thy children. *Hoſea* iv. 6.

The days of viſitation are come, the days of recompence are come; Iſrael ſhall know *it:* the prophet is a fool, the ſpiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred. .... ix. 7.

And the Lord ſaid unto me, Take unto thee yet the inſtruments of a fooliſh ſhepherd. *Zech.* xi. 15.

For, lo, I will raiſe up a ſhepherd in the land, *which* ſhall not viſit thoſe that be cut off, neither ſhall ſeek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor feed that that ſtandeth ſtill; but he ſhall eat the fleſh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces. .... 16.

Woe to the idol ſhepherd that leaveth the flock! the ſword *ſhall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm ſhall be clean dried up, and his right eye ſhall be utterly darkened. .... 17.

§ 1170. *Covetouſneſs.*

YEA, *they are* greedy dogs *which* can never have enough, and they *are* ſhepherds *that* cannot underſtand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain from his quarter. *Iſ.* lvi. 11.

For from the leaſt of them, even unto the greateſt of them, every one *is* given to covetouſneſs; and, from the prophet even unto the prieſt, every one dealeth falſely. *Jer.* vi. 13.

Therefore will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that ſhall inherit *them:* for every one, from the leaſt even unto the greateſt, is given to covetouſneſs; from the prophet even unto the prieſt, every one dealeth falſely. .... viii. 10.

Son of man, propheſy againſt the ſhepherds of Iſrael; propheſy, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God unto the ſhepherds, Woe *be* to the ſhepherds of Iſrael that do feed themſelves! ſhould not the ſhepherds feed the flocks? *Ezek.* xxxiv. 2.

Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock. .... 3.

Who *is there* even among you that would ſhut the doors *for nought?* neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have no pleaſure in you, ſaith the Lord of hoſts, neither will I accept an offering at your hand. *Mal.* i. 10.

For I have no man like-minded, who will naturally care for your ſtate. *Phil.* ii. 20.

For all ſeek their own, not the things which are Jeſus Chriſt's. .... 21.

For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, eſpecially they of the circumciſion. *Tit.* i. 10.

Whoſe

Whoſe mouths muſt be ſtopped; who ſubvert whole ouſes, teaching things which they ought not for filthy cre's ſake. *Tit.* i. 11.

And through covetouſneſs ſhall they with feigned ords make merchandiſe of you: whoſe judgment ow of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation umbereth not. 2 *Peter* ii. 3.

§ 1171. *Drunkenneſs.*

Come ye, *ſay they*, I will fetch wine, and we will ll ourſelves with ſtrong drink; and to-morrow ſhall e as this day, *and* much more abundant. *Iſ.* lvi. 12.

§ 1172. *Gluttony.*

Now the ſons of Eli *were* ſons of Belial; they knew ot the Lord. 1 *Sam.* ii. 12.

And the prieſt's cuſtom with the people *was, that* hen any man offered ſacrifice, the prieſt's ſervant ame, while the fleſh was in ſeething, with a fleſh- ook of three teeth in his hand: .... 13.

And he ſtruck *it* into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, r pot; all that the fleſh-hook brought up the prieſt ook for himſelf. So they did in Shiloh unto all the ſraelites that came thither. .... 14.

Alſo before they burnt the fat, the prieſt's ſervant ame, and ſaid to the man that ſacrificed, Give fleſh to oaſt for the prieſt; for he will not have ſodden fleſh f thee, but raw. .... 15.

And *if* any man ſaid unto him, Let them not fail to urn the fat preſently, and *then* take *as much* as thy oul deſireth; then he would anſwer him, *Nay;* but hou ſhalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* y force. .... 16.

Wherefore the ſin of the young men was very great efore the Lord; for men abhorred the offering of the Lord. .... 17.

Wherefore kick ye at my ſacrifice, and at my offer- ng, which I have commanded *in my* habitation; and onoureſt thy ſons above me, to make yourſelves fat ith the chiefeſt of all the offerings of Iſrael my eople? .... 29.

§ 1173. *Temporizing.*

A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in he land: *Jer.* v. 30.

The prophets propheſy falſely, and the prieſts bear ule by their means; and my people love *to have it* ſo: nd what will ye do in the end thereof? .... 31.

They have healed alſo the hurt *of the daughter* of my people ſlightly, ſaying, Peace, peace; when *there* s no peace. .... vi. 14.

For they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people ſlightly, ſaying, Peace, peace; when *there is* o peace. .... viii. 11.

§ 1174. *Inſubordinacy.*

And he ſpake unto Korah, and unto all his company, ſaying, Even to-morrow the Lord will ſhew who *are* is, and *who is* holy; and will cauſe *him* to come near nto him: even *him* whom he hath choſen will he cauſe to come near unto him. *Num.* xvi. 5.

This do; Take ye cenſers, Korah and all his company; *Num.* xvi. 6.

And put fire therein, and put incenſe in them before the Lord to-morrow: and it ſhall be, *that* the man whom the Lord doth chooſe, he *ſhall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye ſons of Levi. .... 7.

And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye ſons of Levi; .... 8.

Seemeth it but a ſmall thing unto you, that the God of Iſrael hath ſeparated you from the congregation of Iſrael, to bring you near to himſelf, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the Lord, and to ſtand before the congregation, to miniſter unto them? .... 9.

And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the ſons of Levi with thee: and ſeek ye the prieſthood alſo? .... 10.

For which cauſe *both* thou, and all thy company *are* gathered together againſt the Lord: and what *is* Aaron, that ye murmur againſt him? .... 11.

And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the Lord, thou, and they, and Aaron, to-morrow: .... 16.

And take every man his cenſer, and put incenſe in them, and bring ye before the Lord every man his cenſer, two hundred and fifty cenſers; thou alſo, and Aaron, each *of you* his cenſer. .... 17.

And they took every man his cenſer, and put fire in them, and laid incenſe thereon, and ſtood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moſes and Aaron. .... 18.

And Korah gathered all the congregation againſt them, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the Lord appeared unto all the congregation. .... 19.

§ 1175. *Miſtaken or invidious Jealouſies.*

And when Saul was come to Jeruſalem he aſſayed to join himſelf to the diſciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a diſciple. *Acts* ix. 26.

But Barnabas took him and brought *him* to the apoſtles, and declared unto them how he had ſeen the Lord in the way, and that he had ſpoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damaſcus in the name of Jeſus. .... 27.

And he was with them coming in and going out at Jeruſalem. .... 28.

For we commend not ourſelves again unto you, but give you occaſion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have ſomewhat to *anſwer* them which glory in appearance, and not in heart. 2 *Cor.* v. 12.

For we dare not make ourſelves of the number, or compare ourſelves with ſome that commend themſelves: but they, meaſuring themſelves by themſelves, and comparing themſelves among themſelves, are not wiſe. .... x. 12.

But we will not boaſt of things without *our* meaſure, but according to the meaſure of the rule which God hath diſtributed to us, a meaſure to reach even unto you. .... 13.

For we ſtretch not ourſelves beyond *our meaſure*, as

though we reached not unto you; for we are come as far as to you also in *preaching* the gospel of Christ: 2 *Cor.* x. 14.

Not boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is*, of other men's labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly. .... 15.

To preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you; *and* not to boast in another man's line of things made ready to our hand. .... 16.

But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we. .... xi. 12.

For such *are* false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. .... 13.

Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of good will. *Phil.* i. 15.

The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds; .... 16.

But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel. .... 17.

What then? notwithstanding every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice. .... 18.

For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ. .... 19.

§ 1176. *Contention.*

And some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and see* how they do. *Acts* xv. 36.

And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark. .... .. 37.

But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work. .... 38.

And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus; .... 39.

And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God. .... 40.

§ 1177. *Cruelty.*

The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them. *Ezek.* xxxiv. 4.

Thus saith the Lord my God, Feed the flock of the slaughter, *Zech.* xi. 4.

Whose possessors slay them, and hold themselves not guilty; and they that sell them say, Blessed *be* the Lord; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not. .... 5.

And by chance there came down a certain priest that way; and when he saw him he passed by on the other side. *Luke* x. 31.

And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked *on him*, and passed by on the other side. *Luke* x. 32.

§ 1178. *Persecution.*

I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the pre-eminence among them, receiveth us not. 3 *John* 9.

Wherefore, If I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words; and not content therewith; neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth *them* out of the church. .... 10.

§ 1179. *Profaneness.*

The priests said not, Where *is* the Lord? and they that handle the law knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things that* do not profit. *Jer.* ii. 8.

For the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the Lord: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered. .... x. 21.

Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness. .... xii. 10.

They have made it desolate, *and being* desolate it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth *it* to heart. .... 11.

For both prophet and priest are profane; yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the Lord. .... xxiii. 11.

Her priests have violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things; they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them. *Ezek.* xxii. 26.

Her prophets *are* light *and* treacherous persons; her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law. *Zeph.* iii. 4.

A son honoureth *his* father, and a servant his master: if then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour? and if I *be* a master, where *is* my fear? saith the Lord of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name: and ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name? *Mal.* i. 6.

§ 1180. *Illegally married.*

And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, (which took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name:) *Ezra* ii. 61.

These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood. .... 62.

These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood. *Neh.* vii. 64.

Remember

Remember them, O my God, becauſe they have efiled the prieſthood, and the covenant of the prieſthood, and of the Levites. *Neh.* xiii. 29.

§ 1181. *Fornication.*

Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his ſons id unto all Iſrael; and how they lay with the women hat aſſembled *at* the door of the tabernacle of the ongregation. 1 *Sam.* ii. 22.

And he ſaid unto them, Why do ye ſuch things? or I hear of your evil dealings by all this people. 23.

Nay, my ſons: for *it is* no good report that I hear; e make the Lord's people to tranſgreſs. .... 24.

§ 1182. *Seduction.*

HEAR ye this, O prieſts; and hearken, ye houſe of Iſrael; and give ye ear, O houſe of the king: for udgment *is* toward you, becauſe ye have been a ſnare on Mizpah, and a net ſpread upon Tabor. *Hoſ.* v. 1.

The watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* he prophet *is* a ſnare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* natred in the houſe of his God. .... ix. 8.

But ye are departed out of the way; ye have cauſed many to ſtumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, ſaith the Lord of hoſts: *Mal.* ii. 8.

Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both ſhall fall into the ditch. *Mat.* xv. 14.

For we are not as many, which corrupt the word of God: but as of ſincerity, but as of God, in the ſight of God ſpeak we in Chriſt. 2 *Cor.* ii. 17.

And many ſhall follow their pernicious ways; by reaſon of whom the way of truth ſhall be evil ſpoken of. 2 *Peter* ii. 2.

§ 1183. *Idolatry.*

AND the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Iſrael went aſtray, which went aſtray away from me after their idols, they ſhall even bear their iniquity. *Ezek.* xliv. 10.

Yet they ſhall be miniſters in my ſanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the houſe, and miniſtering to the houſe: they ſhall ſlay the burnt-offering and the ſacrifice for the people, and they ſhall ſtand before them to miniſter unto them. .... 11.

Becauſe they miniſtered unto them before their idols, and cauſed the houſe of Iſrael to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lifted up mine hand againſt them, ſaith the Lord God, and they ſhall bear their iniquity. .... 12.

And they ſhall not come near unto me to do the office of a prieſt unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the moſt holy *place:* but they ſhall bear their ſhame, and their abominations which they have committed: .... 13.

But I will make them keepers of the charge of the houſe, for all the ſervice thereof, and for all that ſhall be done therein. .... 14.

§ 1184. *Murder.*

FOR the ſins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her prieſts, that have ſhed the blood of the juſt in the midſt of her. *Lam.* iv. 13.

They have wandered *as* blind *men* in the ſtreets, they have polluted themſelves with blood, ſo that men could not touch their garments. .... 14.

They cried unto them, Depart ye; *it is* unclean; depart, depart, touch not: when they fled away and wandered, they ſaid among the heathen, They ſhall no more ſojourn *there.* .... 15.

And as troops of robbers wait for a man, *ſo* the company of prieſts murder in the way by conſent; for they commit lewdneſs. *Hoſ.* vi. 9.

§ 1185. *Pertinacity.*

WERE they aſhamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all aſhamed, neither could they bluſh; therefore they ſhall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I viſit them they ſhall be caſt down, ſaith the Lord. *Jer.* vi. 15.

Yet let no man ſtrive nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as they that ſtrive with the prieſt. *Hoſ.* iv. 4.

Therefore ſhalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet alſo ſhall fall with thee in the night, and I will deſtroy thy mother. .... 5.

§ 1186. *General Animadverſion.*

WOE be unto the paſtors that deſtroy and ſcatter the ſheep of my paſture! ſaith the Lord. *Jer.* xxiii. 1.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael againſt the paſtors that feed my people, Ye have ſcattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not viſited them; behold, I will viſit upon you the evil of your doings, ſaith the Lord. .... 2.

Wherefore their ways ſhall be unto them as ſlippery *ways* in the darkneſs; they ſhall be driven on and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their viſitation, ſaith the Lord. .... 12.

Howl, ye ſhepherds, and cry; and wallow yourſelves *in the aſhes*, ye principal of the flock: for the days of your ſlaughter and of your diſperſions, are accompliſhed; and ye ſhall fall like a pleaſant veſſel. *Jer.* xxv. 34.

And the ſhepherds ſhall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to eſcape. .... 35.

A voice of the cry of the ſhepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock, *ſhall be heard:* for the Lord hath ſpoiled their paſture. .... 36.

And there ſhall be, like people, like prieſt: and I will puniſh them for their ways, and reward them their doings. *Hoſ.* iv. 9.

And now, O ye prieſts, this commandment *is* for you. *Mal.* ii. 1.

If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, ſaith the Lord of hoſts, I will even ſend a curſe upon you, and I will curſe your bleſſings; yea, I have curſed them already, becauſe ye do not lay *it* to heart. .... 2.

Therefore have I alſo made you contemptible and baſe before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial in the law. 9.

CHAP. X.

REGULAR MAINTENANCE.

§ 1187. *Tithes, (Antiquity of.)*

AND bleſſed *be* the moſt high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him tithes of all. *Gen.* xiv. 20.

And of all that thou ſhalt give me, I will ſurely give the tenth unto thee. ... xxviii. 22.

And here men that didreceive tithes: but there he *receiveth them*, of whom it is witneſſed that he liveth. *Heb.* vii. 8.

And, as I may ſo ſay, Levi alſo, who receiveth tithes, paid tithes in Abraham. .... 9.

For he was yet in the loins of his father when Melchiſedec met him. .... 10.

But he, whoſe deſcent is not counted from them, received tithes of Abraham, and bleſſed him that had the promiſes. .... 6.

Now conſider how great this man *was*, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the ſpoils. .... 4.

§ 1188. *Rule.*

AND all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the ſeed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the Lord's, *it is* holy unto the Lord. *Lev.* xxvii. 30.

And if a man will at all redeem *ought* of his tithes, he ſhall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof. .... 31.

And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatſoever paſſeth under the rod, the tenth ſhall be holy unto the Lord. .... 32.

He ſhall not ſearch whether it be good or bad, neither ſhall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof ſhall be holy; it ſhall not be redeemed. .... 33.

And verily they that are of the ſons of Levi, who receive the office of the prieſthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham: *Heb.* vii. 5.

§ 1189. *Tithes tithed.*

THUS ſpeak unto the Levites, and ſay unto them, When ye take of the children of Iſrael the tithes, which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye ſhall offer up an heave-offering of it for the Lord, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe. *Num.* xviii. 26.

And *this* your heave-offering ſhall be reckoned unto you as though *it were* the corn of the threſhing-floor, and as the fulneſs of the wine-preſs. .... 27.

Thus ye alſo ſhall offer an heave-offering unto the Lord of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Iſrael; and ye ſhall give thereof the Lord's heave-offering to Aaron the prieſt. .... 28.

Out of all your gifts ye ſhall offer every heave-offering of the Lord, of all the beſt thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof, out of it. .... 29.

Therefore thou ſhalt ſay unto them, When ye have heaved the beſt thereof from it, then it ſhall be counted unto the Levites as the increaſe of the threſhing-floor, and as the increaſe of the wine-preſs. *Num.* xviii. 30.

And ye ſhall eat it in every place, ye and your houſeholds: for it *is* your reward for your ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation. .... 31.

And ye ſhall bear no ſin by reaſon of it, when ye have heaved from it the beſt of it, neither ſhall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Iſrael, leſt ye die. .... 32.

And the prieſt the ſon of Aaron ſhall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites ſhall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the houſe of our God, to the chambers into the treaſure-houſe. *Neh.* x. 38.

§ 1190. *Annual.*

THOU ſhalt truly tithe all the increaſe of thy ſeed, that the field bringeth forth year by year. *Deut.* xiv 22.

§ 1191. *Triennial.*

AT the end of three years thou ſhalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increaſe the ſame year, and ſhalt lay *it* up within thy gates. *Deut.* xiv. 28.

When thou haſt made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increaſe the third year, *which is* the year of tithing. .... xxvi. 12.

§ 1192. *Diſburſements.*

AND thou ſhalt eat before the Lord thy God, in the place which he ſhall chooſe to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firſtlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayeſt learn to fear the Lord thy God always. *Deut.* xiv. 23.

And if the way be too long for thee, ſo that thou art not able to carry it; *or* if the place be too far from thee, which the Lord thy God ſhall chooſe to ſet his name there, when the Lord thy God hath bleſſed thee. .... 24.

Then ſhalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and ſhalt go unto the place which the Lord thy God ſhall chooſe. .... 25.

And thou ſhalt beſtow that money for whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after, for oxen, or for ſheep, or for wine, or for ſtrong drink, or for whatſoever thy ſoul deſireth; and thou ſhalt eat there before the Lord thy God, and thou ſhalt rejoice, thou and thine houſehold. .... 26.

And the Levite, (becauſe he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, ſhall come, and ſhall eat and be ſatisfied; that the Lord thy God may bleſs thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doeſt. .... 29.

And thou ſhalt rejoice in every good *thing* which the Lord the God hath given unto thee, and unto thine houſe, thou, and the Levite, and the ſtranger that is among you. .... xxvi. 11.

And haſt given *it* unto the Levite, the ſtranger, the atherleſs, and the widow, that they may eat within thy ates, and be filled. *Deut.* xxvi. 12.

Then thou ſhalt ſay before the Lord thy God, I have rought away the hallowed things out of *mine* houſe, nd alſo have given them unto the Levite, and unto he ſtranger, to the fatherleſs, and to the widow, acording to all thy commandments which thou haſt ommanded me; I have not tranſgreſſed thy commandents, neither have I forgotten *them*. .... 13.

I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither ave I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *uſe*, or given *ought* thereof for the dead; *but* I have hearened to the voice of the Lord my God, *and* have done ccording to all that thou haſt commanded me. .... 14.

§ 1193. *Tithes, why appointed.*

And, behold, I have given the children of Levi all he tenth in Iſrael for an inheritance, for their ſervice which they ſerve, *even* the ſervice of the tabernacle of he congregation. *Num.* xviii. 21.

But the tithes of the children of Iſrael, which they ffer *as* an heave-offering unto the Lord, I have given o the Levites to inherit: therefore I have ſaid unto hem, Among the children of Iſrael they ſhall have o inheritance. .... 24.

§ 1194. *Reproof.*

Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me. But ye ſay, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes nd offerings. *Mal.* iii. 8.

Ye *are* curſed with a curſe: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation. .... 9.

Bring ye all the tithes into the ſtorehouſe, that there may be meat in mine houſe, and prove me now herewith, ſaith the Lord of hoſts, if I will not open you he windows of heaven, and pour you out a bleſſing, hat *there ſhall* not *be room* enough *to receive it*. 10.

And I will rebuke the devourer for your ſakes, and e ſhall not deſtroy the fruits of your ground; neither hall your vine caſt her fruit before the time in the eld, ſaith the Lord. .... 11.

§ 1195. *Vain pretence.*

But woe unto you, Phariſees! for ye tithe mint, nd rue, and all manner of herbs, and paſs over judgment and the love of God: theſe ought ye to have one, and not to leave the other undone. *Luke* xi. 42.

§ 1196. *Inſtances.*

And as ſoon as the commandment came abroad, he children of Iſrael brought in abundance the firſtruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the ncreaſe of the field; and the tithe of all *things* rought they in abundantly. 2 *Chron.* xxxi. 5.

And *concerning* the children of Iſrael and Judah, hat dwelt in the cities of Judah, they alſo brought in he tithe of oxen and ſheep, and the tithe of holy things, *hich were* conſecrated unto the Lord their God, and aid *them* by heaps. .... 6.

§ 1197. *Sin-money.*

But if the man have no kinſman to recompenſe the treſpaſs unto, let the treſpaſs be recompenſed unto the Lord, *even* to the prieſt, beſides the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement ſhall be made for him. *Num.* v. 8.

The treſpaſs-money, and ſin-money, was not brought into the houſe of the Lord: it was the prieſts. 2 *Kings* xii. 16.

§ 1198. *Firſt-Fruits. (Rule.)*

The firſt of the firſt-fruits of thy land thou ſhalt bring into the houſe of the Lord thy God. Thou ſhalt not ſeethe a kid in his mother's milk. *Ex.* xxiii. 19.

All the beſt of the oil, and all the beſt of the wine, and of the wheat, the firſt-fruits of them which they ſhall offer unto the Lord, them have I given thee. *Num.* xviii. 12.

And whatſoever is firſt ripe in the land which they ſhall bring unto the Lord, ſhall be thine; every one that is clean in thine houſe ſhall eat *of* it. .... 13.

The firſt-fruit *alſo* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firſt of the fleece of thy ſheep ſhalt thou give him. *Deut.* xviii. 4.

And to bring the firſt-fruits of our ground, and the firſt-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the houſe of the Lord: *Neh.* x. 35.

And *that* we ſhould bring the firſt-fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine, and of oil, unto the prieſts, to the chambers of the houſe of our God; and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the ſame Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage. 37.

Honour the Lord with thy ſubſtance, and with the firſt-fruits of all thine increaſe: *Prov.* iii. 9.

So ſhall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy preſſes ſhall burſt out with new wine. .... 10.

For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord God, there ſhall all the houſe of Iſrael, all of them in the land, ſerve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the firſt fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things. *Ezek.* xx. 40.

And the firſt of all the firſt-fruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all, of every *ſort* of your oblations, ſhall be the prieſts: ye ſhall alſo give unto the prieſt the firſt of your dough, that he may cauſe the bleſſing to reſt in thine houſe. .... xliv. 30.

§ 1199. *Firſt-Fruits. (Ritual.)*

And it ſhall be, when thou *art* come in unto the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and poſſeſſeſt it, and dwelleſt therein: *Deut.* xxvi. 1.

That thou ſhalt take of the firſt of all the fruit of the earth, which thou ſhalt bring of thy land that the Lord thy God giveth thee, and ſhalt put *it* in a baſket, and ſhalt go unto the place which the Lord thy God ſhall chooſe to place his name there. .... 2.

And the prieſt ſhall take the baſket out of thine

hand, and ſet it down before the altar of the Lord thy God. *Deut.* xxvi. 4.

And now, behold, I have brought the firſt-fruits of the land which thou, O Lord, haſt given me. And thou ſhalt ſet it before the Lord thy God, and worſhip before the Lord thy God. .... 10.

For if the firſt-fruit *be* holy, the lump *is* alſo *holy*: and if the root *be* holy, ſo *are* the branches. *Rom.* xi. 16.

§ 1200. *Firſtlings.*

And it ſhall be, when the Lord ſhall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he ſware unto thee and to thy fathers, and ſhall give it thee, *Ex.* xiii. 11.

That thou ſhalt ſet apart unto the Lord all that openeth the matrix: and every firſtling that cometh of a beaſt which thou haſt, the males *ſhall be* the Lord's. 12.

Likewiſe thou ſhalt do with thine oxen, *and* with thy ſheep: ſeven days it ſhall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou ſhalt give it me. .... xxii. 30.

Only the firſtling of the beaſts which ſhould be the Lord's firſtling, no man ſhall ſanctify it: whether *it be* ox or ſheep, it *is* the Lord's. *Lev.* xxvii. 26.

But the firſtling of a cow, or the firſtling of a ſheep, or the firſtling of a goat, thou ſhalt not redeem: they *are* holy: thou ſhalt ſprinkle their blood upon the altar, and ſhalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a ſweet ſavour unto the Lord. *Num.* xviii. 17.

And the fleſh of them ſhall be thine, as the wave-breaſt and as the right ſhoulder are thine. .... 18.

All the firſtling males that come of thy herd, and of thy flock, thou ſhalt ſanctify unto the Lord thy God: thou ſhalt do no work with the firſtling of thy bullock, nor ſhear the firſtling of thy ſheep. *Deut.* xv. 19.

Thou ſhalt eat *it* before the Lord thy God year by year, in the place which the Lord ſhall chooſe, thou and thy houſehold. .... 20.

§ 1201. *Compoſition.*

And every firſtling of an aſs thou ſhalt redeem with a lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou ſhalt break his neck. *Ex.* xiii. 13.

All that openeth the matrix *is* mine; and every firſtling among thy cattle, *whether* ox or ſheep, *that is male.* .... xxxiv. 19.

But the firſtling of an aſs thou ſhalt redeem with a lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then ſhalt thou break his neck. .... 20.

And if *it be* of an unclean beaſt, then he ſhall redeem *it* according to thine eſtimation, and ſhall add a fifth *part* of it thereto; or if it be not redeemed, then it ſhall be ſold according to thy eſtimation. *Lev.* xxvii. 27.

§ 1202. *Firſt-born.*

Sanctify unto me all the firſt-born, whatſoever openeth the womb among the children of Iſrael, *both* of man and of beaſt; it *is* mine. *Ex.* xiii. 2.

And all the firſt-born of man among thy children ſhalt thou redeem. .... 13.

Thou ſhalt not delay *to offer* the firſt of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors: the firſt-born of thy ſons ſhalt thou give unto me. *Ex.* xxii. 29.

All the firſt-born of thy ſons thou ſhalt redeem; and none ſhall appear before me empty. .... xxxiv. 20.

Becauſe all the firſt-born *are* mine: *for* on the day that I ſmote all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the firſt-born in Iſrael, both man and beaſt; mine they ſhall be: I *am* the Lord. *Num.* iii. 13.

Every thing that openeth the matrix in all fleſh, which they bring unto the Lord, *whether it be* of men or beaſts, ſhall be thine: nevertheleſs, the firſt-born of man ſhalt thou ſurely redeem, and the firſtling of unclean beaſts ſhalt thou redeem. .... xviii. 15.

And thoſe that are to be redeemed, from a month old ſhalt thou redeem, according to thine eſtimation, for the money of five ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, which *is* twenty gerahs. .... 16.

Alſo the firſt-born of our ſons, and of our cattle, (as *it is* written in the law,) and the firſtlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the houſe of our God, unto the prieſts that miniſter in the houſe of our God. *Neh.* x. 36.

§ 1203. *Parts of Sacrifices.*

And thou ſhalt take the breaſt of the ram of Aaron's conſecration, and wave it *for* a wave-offering before the Lord: and it ſhall be thy part. *Ex.* xxix. 26.

And thou ſhalt ſanctify the breaſt of the wave-offering, and the ſhoulder of the heave-offering which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the conſecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his ſons. .... 27.

And it ſhall be Aaron's and his ſons by a ſtatute for ever from the children of Iſrael; for it *is* an heave-offering: and it ſhall be an heave-offering from the children of Iſrael of the ſacrifice of their peace-offerings, *even* their heave-offering unto the Lord. .... 28.

As the ſin-offering *is*, ſo *is* the treſpaſs-offering; *there is* one law for them: the prieſt that maketh atonement therewith ſhall have *it.* *Lev.* vii. 7.

And the prieſt that offereth any man's burnt-offering, *even* the prieſt ſhall have to himſelf the ſkin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered. .... 8.

And all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dreſſed in the frying-pan, and in the pan, ſhall be the prieſt's that offereth it. .... 9.

And every meat-offering mingled with oil, and dry, ſhall all the ſons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another. .... 10.

And the prieſt ſhall burn the fat upon the altar; but the breaſt ſhall be Aaron's and his ſons'. .... 31.

And the right ſhoulder ſhall ye give unto the prieſt *for* an heave-offering of the ſacrifices of your peace-offerings. .... 32.

He among the ſons of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace-offerings and the fat, ſhall have the right ſhoulder for *his* part. .... 33.

For the wave-breaſt and the heave-ſhoulder have I taken of the children of Iſrael from off the ſacrifices of their

heir peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron he prieſt, and unto his ſons, by a ſtatute for ever, from mong the children of Iſrael. *Lev.* vii. 34.

This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of he anointing of his ſons, out of the offerings of the ord made by fire, in the day *when* he preſented them o miniſter unto the Lord in the prieſt's office; .... 35.

Which the Lord commanded to be given them of he children of Iſrael, in the day that he anointed them, y a ſtatute for ever throughout their generations. 36.

The heave-ſhoulder and the wave-breaſt ſhall they ring, with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave-offering before the Lord; and it hall be thine, and thy ſons with thee, by a ſtatute for ver; as the Lord hath commanded. .... x. 15.

And every offering of all the holy things of the hildren of Iſrael, which they bring unto the prieſt, hall be his. *Num.* v. 9.

And every man's hallowed thing ſhall be his: whatoever any man giveth the prieſt, it ſhall be his. .... 10.

And the Lord ſpake unto Aaron, Behold, I alſo ave given thee the charge of mine heave-offerings of ll the hallowed things of the children of Iſrael; unto hee have I given them, by reaſon of the anointing, nd to thy ſons, by an ordinance for ever. .... xviii. 8.

This ſhall be thine of the moſt holy things *reſerved* rom the fire: every oblation of theirs, every meatffering of theirs, and every ſin-offering of theirs, nd every treſpaſs-offering of theirs, which they ſhall render unto me, *ſhall be* moſt holy for thee, and for hy ſons. .... 9.

All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which he children of Iſrael offer unto the Lord, have I given thee, and thy ſons and thy daughters with thee, by a ſtatute for ever: it *is* a covenant of ſalt for ever before the Lord unto thee, and to thy ſeed with thee. .... 19.

And this ſhall be the prieſt's due from the people, from them that offer a ſacrifice, whether *it be* ox or heep: and they ſhall give unto the prieſt, the ſhoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw. *Deut.* xviii. 3.

§ 1204. *Reference.*

Do ye not know, that they which miniſter about holy things live *of the things* of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar? 1 *Cor.* ix. 13.

§ 1205. *Eating.*

And thou ſhalt take the ram of the conſecration, and ſeethe his fleſh in the holy place. *Ex.* xxix. 31.

And Aaron and his ſons ſhall eat the fleſh of the ram, and the bread that *is* in the baſket, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. .... 32.

And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, and to his ſons, Boil the fleſh *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and there eat it with the bread that *is* in the baſket of conſecrations, as I commanded, ſaying, Aaron and his ſons ſhall eat it. *Lev.* viii. 31.

And Moſes ſpake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his ſons that were left, Take the meat-offering that remaineth of the offerings of the Lord made by fire, and eat it without leaven beſide the altar: for it *is* moſt holy. *Lev.* x. 12.

And ye ſhall eat it in the holy place, becauſe it *is* thy due, and thy ſons' due, of the ſacrifices of the Lord made by fire: for ſo I am commanded. .... 13.

And the wave-breaſt and heave-ſhoulder ſhall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy ſons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy ſons' due, *which* are given out of the ſacrifices of peace-offerings of the children of Iſrael. .... 14.

And Moſes diligently ſought the goat of the ſin-offering, and, behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the ſons of Aaron *which were* left *alive*, ſaying, ... 16.

Wherefore have ye not eaten the ſin-offering in the holy place, ſeeing it *is* moſt holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the Lord. .... 17.

Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the holy *place*; ye ſhould indeed have eaten it in the holy *place*, as I commanded. .... 18.

In the moſt holy *place* ſhalt thou eat it: every male ſhall eat it: it ſhall be holy unto thee. *Num.* xviii. 10.

And this *is* thine; the heave-offering of their gift; with all the wave-offerings of the children of Iſrael: I have given them unto thee, and to thy ſons, and to thy daughters with thee, by a ſtatute for ever: every one that is clean in thy houſe ſhall eat of it. .... 11.

§ 1206. *Redemption Money.*

And for thoſe that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threeſcore and thirteen of the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael, which are more than the Levites, *Num.* iii. 46.

Thou ſhalt even take five ſhekels apiece by the poll; after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary ſhalt thou take *them*: (the ſhekel *is* twenty gerahs:) .... 47.

And thou ſhalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron, and to his ſons. .... 48.

And Moſes took the redemption-money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites: .... 49.

Of the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael took he the money; a thouſand three hundred and threeſcore and five *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary. 50.

And Moſes gave the money of them that were redeemed unto Aaron and to his ſons, according to the word of the Lord, as the Lord commanded Moſes. 51.

§ 1207. *Poll-Tax.*

When thou takeſt the ſum of the children of Iſrael, after their number, then ſhall they give every man a ranſom for his ſoul unto the Lord, when thou numbereſt them; that there be no plague among them, when *thou* numbereſt them. *Ex.* xxx. 12.

This they ſhall give, every one that paſſeth among them that are numbered, half a ſhekel, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary: (a ſhekel *is* twenty gerahs:) an half ſhekel *ſhall be* the offering of the Lord. .... 13.

Every

Every one that paſſeth among them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, ſhall give an offering unto the Lord. *Ex.* xxx. 14.

The rich ſhall not give more, and the poor ſhall not give leſs, than half a ſhekel, when they give an offering unto the Lord, to make an atonement for your ſouls. .... 15.

And thou ſhalt take the atonement-money of the children of Iſrael, and ſhalt appoint it for the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Iſrael before the Lord, to make an atonement for your ſouls. .... 16.

And the ſilver of them that were numbered of the congregation *was* an hundred talents, and a thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore and fifteen ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary. .... xxxviii. 25.

A bekah for every man, *that is*, half a ſhekel, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for ſix hundred thouſand, and three thouſand, and five hundred and fifty *men*. .... 26.

§ 1208. *Lays.*

And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah, and out of Jeruſalem the collection *according to the commandment* of Moſes, the ſervant of the Lord, and of the congregation of Iſrael, for the tabernacle of witneſs. 2 *Chron.* xxiv. 6.

And they made a proclamation through Judah and Jeruſalem, to bring in to the Lord the collection *that* Moſes, the ſervant of God, *laid* upon Iſrael in the wilderneſs. .... 9.

Alſo we made ordinances for us to charge ourſelves yearly with the third part of a ſhekel for the ſervice of the houſe of our God; *Neh.* x. 32.

For the ſhew-bread, and for the continual meat-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering, of the ſabbaths, of the new-moons, for the ſet feaſts, and for the holy *things*, and for the ſin-offerings, to make an atonement for Iſrael, and *for* all the work of the houſe of our God. .... 33.

CHAP. XI.

OCCASIONAL MAINTENANCE.

SHARES, SPOILS AND TREASURIES.

§ 1209. *Diſtribution.*

THEY ſhall have like portions to eat, beſides that which cometh of the ſale of his patrimony. *Deut.* xviii. 8.

Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jeruſalem to give the portion of the prieſts and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the Lord. 2 *Chron.* xxxi. 4.

And Kore the ſon of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the eaſt, *was* over the free-will-offerings of God, to diſtribute the oblations of the Lord, and the moſt holy things. 2 *Chron.* xxxi. 14.

And next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeſhua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the prieſts, in *their* ſet office, to give to their brethren by courſes, as well to the great as to the ſmall. .... 15.

Beſides their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entereth into the houſe of the Lord, his daily portion for their ſervice in their charges, according to their courſes; ....16.

Both to the genealogy of the prieſts by the houſe of their fathers, and the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, in their charges, by their courſes: 17.

And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their ſons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their ſet office they ſanctified themſelves in holineſs: .... 18.

Alſo of the ſons of Aaron the prieſt, *which were* in the fields of the ſuburbs of their cities, in every ſeveral city, the men that were expreſſed by name, to give portions to all the males among the prieſts, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites. .... 19.

And all Iſrael, in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the ſingers and the porters every day his portion; and they ſanctified *holy things* unto the Levites, and the Levites ſanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron. *Neh.* xii. 47.

§ 1210. *Withheld.*

And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given *them*: for the Levites and the ſingers that did the work were fled every one to his field. *Neh.* xiii. 10.

Then contended I with the rulers, and ſaid, Why is the houſe of God forſaken? And I gathered them together, and ſet them in their place. .... 11.

§ 1211. *Of Spoils. (Rule.)*

Take the ſum of the prey that was taken, *both* of man and of beaſt, thou, and Eleazar the prieſt, and the chief fathers of the congregation: *Num.* xxxi. 26.

And divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation: .... 27.

And levy a tribute unto the Lord of the men of war which went out to battle; one ſoul of five hundred, *both* of the perſons, and of the beeves, and of the aſſes, and of the ſheep: .... 28.

Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the prieſt, *for* an heave-offering of the Lord. .... 29.

And of the children of Iſrael's half thou ſhalt take one portion of fifty, of the perſons, of the beeves, of the aſſes, and of the flocks, of all manner of beaſts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the Lord. .... 30.

And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt did as the Lord commanded Moſes. .... 31.

Even of the children of Iſrael's half, Moſes took one

ne portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beaſt, and ave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of he tabernacle of the Lord; as the Lord commanded Moſes. *Num.* xxxi. 47.

But all the ſilver, and gold, and veſſels of braſs and ron, *are* conſecrated unto the Lord: they ſhall come nto the treaſury of the Lord. *Joſ.* vi. 19.

And her merchandiſe and her hire ſhall be Holieſs to the Lord: it ſhall not be treaſured nor laid p; for her merchandiſe ſhall be for them that dwell efore the Lord, to eat ſufficiently, and for durable lothing. *Iſ.* xxiii. 18.

§ 1212. *Spoils.*

And the Lord's tribute of the ſheep was ſix hunred and threeſcore and fifteen. *Num.* xxxi. 37.

And the beeves *were* thirty and ſix thouſand, of which the Lord's tribute *was* threeſcore and twelve. .... 38.

And the aſſes *were* thirty thouſand and five hundred, f which the Lord's tribute *was* threeſcore and one. 39.

And the perſons *were* ſixteen thouſand, of which he Lord's tribute *was* thirty and two perſons. .... 40.

And Moſes gave the tribute *which was* the Lord's eave-offering, unto Eleazar the prieſt; as the Lord ommanded Moſes. .... 41.

And the officers which *were* over thouſands of the oſt, the captains of thouſands, and captains of hunreds, came near unto Moſes. .... 48.

And they ſaid unto Moſes, Thy ſervants have taken he ſum of the men of war which *are* under our charge, nd there lacketh not one man of us. .... 49.

We have, therefore, brought an oblation for the ord, what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, hains, and bracelets, rings, ear-rings, and tablets, to ake an atonement for our ſouls before the Lord. 50.

And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt took the gold f them, *even* all wrought jewels. .... 51.

And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt took the gold of he captains of thouſands and of hundreds, and brought into the tabernacle of the congregation, *for* a meorial for the children of Iſrael before the Lord. .... 54.

And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* herein: only the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels f braſs and of iron, they put into the treaſury of the houſe of the Lord. *Joſ.* vi. 24.

And Samuel ſaid, What *meaneth* then this bleating f the ſheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear? 1 *Sam.* xv. 14.

And Saul ſaid, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people ſpared the beſt of the heep and of the oxen to ſacrifice unto the Lord thy God; and the reſt we have utterly deſtroyed. .... 15.

But the people took of the ſpoil, ſheep and oxen, he chief of the things which ſhould have been utterly eſtroyed, to ſacrifice unto the Lord thy God in Gilgal. .... 21.

When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had mitten all the hoſt of Hadadezer, 2 *Sam.* viii. 9.

Then Toi ſent Joram his ſon unto king David to ſalute him, and to bleſs him, becauſe he had fought againſt Hadadezer, and ſmitten him: (for Hadadezer had wars with Toi:) and *Joram* brought with him veſſels of ſilver, and veſſels of gold, and veſſels of braſs; 2 *Sam.* viii. 10.

Which alſo king David did dedicate unto the Lord, with the ſilver and gold that he had dedicated of all nations which he ſubdued: .... 11.

Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philiſtines, and of Amalek, and of the ſpoil of Hadadezer, ſon of Rehob, king of Zobah. .... 12.

And David took the ſhields of gold that were on the ſervants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jeruſalem. 1 *Chron.* xviii. 7.

Likewiſe from Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much braſs, wherewith Solomon made the braſen ſea, and the pillars, and the veſſels of braſs. .... 8.

Out of the ſpoils won in battles did they dedicate to maintain the houſe of the Lord. .... xxvi. 27.

§ 1213. *Treaſuries.*

Thus all the work that Solomon made for the houſe of the Lord was finiſhed: and Solomon brought in *all* the things that David his father had dedicated; and the ſilver, and the gold, and all the inſtruments, put he among the treaſures of the houſe of God. 2 *Chron.* v. 1.

In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finiſhed *them* in the ſeventh month. .... xxxi. 7.

And when Hezekiah and the princes came and ſaw the heaps, they bleſſed the Lord, and his people Iſrael. .... 8.

Then Hezekiah queſtioned with the prieſts and the Levites concering the heaps. .... 9.

And Azariah the chief prieſt, of the houſe of Zadok, anſwered him, and ſaid, Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the houſe of the Lord, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the Lord hath bleſſed his people; and that which is left *is* this great ſtore. .... 10.

Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn, and the new wine, and the oil, unto the treaſuries. *Neh.* xiii. 12.

§ 1214. *Treaſurers.*

And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over the treaſures of the houſe of God, and over the treaſures of the dedicated things. 1 *Chron.* xxvi. 20.

Which Shelomith and his brethren, *were* over all the treaſures of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thouſands and hundreds, and the captains of the hoſt, had dedicated. .... 26.

And all that Samuel the ſeer, and Saul the ſon of Kiſh, and Abner the ſon of Ner, and Joab the ſon of Zeruiah, had dedicated *and* whoſoever had dedicated *any thing*, *it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren. .... 28.

Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the houſe of the Lord; and they prepared *them*, 2 *Chron.* xxxi. 11.

And brought in the offerings, and the tithes, and the dedicated *things* faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next. 2 *Chron.* xxxi. 12.

And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Aſahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Iſmachiah, and Mahath, and Banaiah, *were* overſeers, under the hand of Cononiah, and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the houſe of God. .... 13.

And at that time were ſome appointed over the chambers for the treaſures, for the offerings, for the firſt-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them, out of the fields of the cities, the portions of the law for the prieſts and Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the prieſts and for the Levites that waited. *Neh.* xii. 44.

And I made treaſurers over the treaſuries, Shelemiah the prieſt, and Zadok the ſcribe; and of the Levites, Pedaiah; and next to them *was* Hanan the ſon of Zaccur, the ſon of Mattaniah; for they were counted faithful; and their office *was* to diſtribute unto their brethren. .... xiii. 13.

CHAP. XII.

MORTMAIN.

§ 1215. *Prieſts Tax-free.*

AND Joſeph made it a law, over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh ſhould have the fifth *part;* except the land of the prieſts only, *which* became not Pharaoh's. *Gen.* xlvii. 26.

Alſo we certify you, that touching any of the prieſts and Levites, ſingers, porters, Nethinims, or miniſters of this houſe of God, it ſhall not be lawful to impoſe toll, tribute, or cuſtom upon them. *Ezra* vii. 24.

§ 1216. *Endowments.*

AND when a man ſhall ſanctify his houſe *to be* holy unto the Lord; then the prieſt ſhall eſtimate it, whether it be good or bad, as the prieſt ſhall eſtimate it, ſo ſhall it ſtand. *Lev.* xxvii. 14.

And if he that ſanctified it will redeem his houſe, then he ſhall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy eſtimation unto it, and it ſhall be his. .... 15.

And if a man ſhall ſanctify unto the Lord *ſome part* of a field of his poſſeſſion; then thy eſtimation ſhall be according to the ſeed thereof; an homer of barley-ſeed *ſhall be valued* at fifty ſhekels of ſilver. .... 16.

If he ſanctify his field from the year of jubilee, according to thy eſtimation it ſhall ſtand. .... 17.

But if he ſanctify his field after the jubilee, then the prieſt ſhall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubilee, and it ſhall be abated from thy eſtimation. 18.

And if he that ſanctified the field will in any wiſe redeem it, then he ſhall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy eſtimation unto it, and it ſhall be aſſured to him. 19.

And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have ſold the field to another man, it ſhall not be redeemed any more. .... 20.

But the field, when it goeth out in the jubilee, ſhall be holy unto the Lord, as a field devoted; the poſſeſſion thereof ſhall be the prieſts. *Lev.* xxvii. 21.

And if *a man* ſanctify unto the Lord a field which he hath bought, *which is* not of the fields of his poſſeſſion, ... 22.

Then the prieſt ſhall reckon unto him the worth of thy eſtimation, *even* unto the year of the jubilee; and he ſhall give thine eſtimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the Lord. .... 23.

§ 1217. *Unalienable.*

ONLY the land of the prieſts bought he not: for the prieſts had a portion *aſſigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them; wherefore they ſold not their lands. *Gen.* xlvii. 22.

Notwithſtanding the cities of the Levites, *and* the houſes of the cities of their poſſeſſion, may the Levites redeem at any time. *Lev.* xxv. 32.

And if a man purchaſe of the Levites, then the houſe that was ſold, and the city of his poſſeſſion, ſhall go out in *the year of* jubilee: for the houſes of the cities of the Levites *are* their poſſeſſion among the children of Iſrael. .... 33.

But the field of the ſuburbs of their cities may not be ſold; for it *is* their perpetual poſſeſſion. .... 34.

And they ſhall not ſell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firſt-fruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the Lord. *Ezek.* xlviii. 14.

§ 1218. *Church Lands and Houſes.*

COMMAND the children of Iſrael, that they give unto the Levites, of the inheritance of their poſſeſſion, cities to dwell in; and ye ſhall give *alſo* unto the Levites ſuburbs for the cites round about them. *Num.* xxxv. 2.

And the cities ſhall they have to dwell in, and the ſuburbs of them ſhall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beaſts. .... 3.

And among the cities which ye ſhall give unto the Levites *there ſhall be* ſix cities for refuge, which ye ſhall appoint for the manſlayer, that he may flee thither: and to them ye ſhall add forty and two cities. 6.

So all the cities which ye ſhall give to the Levites *ſhall be* forty and eight cities: them *ſhall ye give* with their ſuburbs. .... 7.

And the cities which ye ſhall give *ſhall be* of the poſſeſſion of the children of Iſrael: from *them that have* many ye ſhall give many, but from *them that have* few ye ſhall give few: every one ſhall give of his cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which he inheriteth. .... 8.

For the children of Joſeph were two tribes, Manaſſeth and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, ſave cities to dwell *in*, with their ſuburbs for their cattle, and for their ſubſtance. *Joſ.* xiv. 4.

Then came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the prieſt, and unto Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael; .... xxi. 1.

And

And they ſpake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, ſaying, The Lord commanded by the hand of Moſes to give us cities to dwell in, with the ſuburbs thereof for our cattle. *Joſ.* xxi. 2.

And the children of Iſrael gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the commandment of the Lord, theſe cities and their ſuburbs. .... 3.

All the cities of the Levites, within the poſſeſſion of the children of Iſrael, *were* forty and eight cities with their ſuburbs. .... 41.

Theſe cities were every one with their ſuburbs round about them: thus *were* all theſe cities. .... 42.

§ 1219. *Dimenſions.*

And the ſuburbs of the cities, which ye ſhall give unto the Levites, *ſhall reach* from the wall of the city and outward a thouſand cubits round about. *Num.* xxxv. 4.

And ye ſhall meaſure from without the city on the eaſt ſide two thouſand cubits, and on the ſouth ſide two thouſand cubits, and on the weſt ſide two thouſand cubits, and on the north ſide two thouſand cubits; and the city *ſhall be* in the midſt: this ſhall be to them the ſuburbs of the cities. .... 5.

§ 1220. *Myſtical.*

Moreover, when ye ſhall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye ſhall offer an oblation unto the Lord, an holy portion of the land; the length *ſhall be* the length of five and twenty thouſand *reeds*, and the breadth *ſhall be* ten thouſand: this *ſhall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about. *Ezek.* xlv. 1.

Of this there ſhall be for the ſanctuary five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, ſquare round about; and fifty cubits round about for the ſuburbs thereof. .... 2.

And of this meaſure ſhalt thou meaſure the length of five and twenty thouſand, and the breadth of ten thouſand: and in it ſhall be the ſanctuary, *and* the moſt holy *place*, ... 3.

The holy *portion* of the land ſhall be for the prieſts, the miniſters of the ſanctuary, which ſhall come near to miniſter unto the Lord; and it ſhall be a place for their houſes, and an holy place for the ſanctuary. 4.

And the five and twenty thouſand of length, and the ten thouſand of breadth, ſhall alſo the Levites, the miniſters of the houſe, have for themſelves, for a poſſeſſion for twenty chambers. .... 5.

And ye ſhall appoint the poſſeſſion of the city five thouſand broad, and five and twenty thouſand long, over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion*: it ſhall be for the whole houſe of Iſrael. .... 6.

And by the border of Judah, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, ſhall be the offering which ye ſhall offer of five and twenty thouſand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide: and the ſanctuary ſhall be in the midſt of it. .... xlviii. 8.

The oblation that ye ſhall offer unto the Lord *ſhall* be of five and twenty thouſand in length, and of ten thouſand in breadth. .... 9.

And for them, *even* for the prieſts, ſhall be *this* holy oblation: toward the north five and twenty thouſand *in length*, and toward the weſt ten thouſand in breadth, and toward the eaſt ten thouſand in breadth, and toward the ſouth five and twenty thouſand in length; and the ſanctuary of the Lord ſhall be in the midſt thereof. *Ezek.* xlviii. 10.

It ſhall be for the prieſts *that are* ſanctified of the ſons of Zadok, which have kept my charge, which went not aſtray when the children of Iſrael went aſtray, as the Levites went aſtray. .... 11.

And *this* oblation of the land that is offered ſhall be unto them a thing moſt holy by the border of the Levites. .... 12.

And over againſt the border of the prieſts, the Levites *ſhall have* five and twenty thouſand in length, and ten thouſand in breadth: all the length *ſhall be* five and twenty thouſand, and the breadth ten thouſand. 13.

And the five thouſand *that are* left in the breadth over againſt the five and twenty thouſand, ſhall be a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling, and for ſuburbs; and the city ſhall be in the midſt thereof. .... 15.

And theſe *ſhall be* the meaſures thereof; the north ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and the ſouth ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and on the eaſt ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and the weſt ſide four thouſand and five hundred. .... 16.

And the ſuburbs of the city ſhall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the ſouth two hundred and fifty, and toward the eaſt two hundred and fifty, and toward the weſt two hundred and fifty. 17.

And the reſidue in length, over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion*, *ſhall be* ten thouſand eaſtward, and ten thouſand weſtward: and it ſhall be over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion*; and the increaſe thereof ſhall be for food unto them that ſerve the city. .... 18.

And they that ſerve the city ſhall ſerve it out of all the tribes of Iſrael. .... 19.

All the oblation *ſhall be* five and twenty thouſand by five and twenty thouſand: ye ſhall offer the holy oblation four-ſquare, with the poſſeſſion of the city. 20.

§ 1221. *Levi no Inheritance.*

And the Lord ſpake unto Aaron, Thou ſhalt have no inheritance in their land, neither ſhalt thou have any part among them: I *am* thy part, and thine inheritance among the children of Iſrael. *Num.* xviii. 20.

Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the Lord *is* his inheritance, according as the Lord thy God promiſed him. *Deut.* x. 9.

And the Levite that *is* within thy gates; thou ſhalt not forſake him: for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee. .... xiv. 27.

The prieſts the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, ſhall have no part nor inheritance with Iſrael: they ſhall eat the offerings of the Lord made by fire, and his inheritance. .... xviii. 1.

Therefore ſhall they have no inheritance among their brethren; the Lord *is* their inheritance, as he hath ſaid unto them. .... 2.

Only

Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the ſacrifices of the Lord God of Iſrael made by fire *are* their inheritance, as he ſaid unto them. *Joſ.* xii. 14.

But unto the tribe of Levi Moſes gave not *any* inheritance: the Lord God of Iſrael *was* their inheritance, as he ſaid unto them. .... 33.

For Moſes had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half-tribe on the other ſide Jordan; but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them. .... xiv. 3.

But the Levites have no part among you; for the prieſthood of the Lord *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the eaſt, which Moſes the ſervant of the Lord gave them. .... xviii. 7.

And it ſhall be unto them for an inheritance; I *am* their inheritance: and ye ſhall give them no poſſeſſion in Iſrael; I *am* their poſſeſſion. *Ezek.* xliv. 28.

CHAP. XIII.

VOLUNTARY MAINTENANCE.

§ 1222. *Royal Gifts. (Rule.)*

HE appointed alſo the king's portion of his ſubſtance for the burnt-offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the ſabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the ſet feaſts, as *it is* written in the law of the Lord. 2 *Chron.* xxxi. 3.

Moreover, I make a decree, what ye ſhall do to the elders of theſe Jews for the building of this houſe of God, that of the king's goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto theſe men, that they be not hindered. *Ezra* vi. 8.

And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt-offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, ſalt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the prieſts which *are* at Jeruſalem, let it be given them day by day without fail; 9.

And whatſoever more ſhall be needful for the houſe of thy God, which thou ſhalt have occaſion to beſtow, beſtow *it* out of the king's treaſure-houſe. .... vii. 20.

And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treaſurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatſoever Ezra the prieſt, the ſcribe of the law of the God of heaven, ſhall require of you, it be done ſpeedily. .... 21.

Unto an hundred talents of ſilver, and to an hundred meaſures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and ſalt without preſcribing *how much*. .... 22.

Whatſoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for houſe of the God of heaven: for why ſhould there be wrath againſt the realm of the king and his ſons? .... 23.

And it ſhall be the prince's part *to give* burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and drink-offerings, in the feaſts, and in the new-moons, and in the ſabbaths, in all ſolemnities of the houſe of Iſrael: he ſhall prepare the ſin-offering, and the meat-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the houſe of Iſrael. *Ezek.* xlv. 17.

§ 1223. *Royal Gifts. (Inſtances.)*

Now, behold, in my trouble I have prepared for the houſe of the Lord an hundred thouſand talents of gold, and a thouſand thouſand talents of ſilver; and of braſs and iron without weight: (for it is in abundance): timber alſo and ſtone have I prepared: and thou mayeſt add thereto. 1 *Chron.* xxii. 14.

Alſo for the courſes of the Prieſts and the Levites, and for all the work of the ſervice of the houſe of the Lord, and for all the veſſels of ſervice in the houſe of the Lord, ... xxviii. 13.

He gave of gold by weight, for *things* of gold, for all inſtruments of all manner of ſervice: *ſilver alſo* for all inſtruments of ſilver by weight, for all inſtruments of every kind of ſervice: .... 14.

Even the weight for the candleſticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold by weight for every candleſtick, and for the lamps theref: and for the candleſticks of ſilver by weight, *both* for the candleſtick, and *alſo* for the lamps thereof, according to the uſe of every candleſtick. .... 15.

And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of ſhew-bread, for every table; and *likewiſe* ſilver for the tables of ſilver: .... 16.

Alſo pure gold for the fleſh-hooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden baſons *he gave gold* by weight for every baſon; and *likewiſe ſilver* by weight for every baſon of ſilver: .... 17.

Now, I have prepared with all my might for the houſe of my God, the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the ſilver for *things* of ſilver, and the braſs for *things* of braſs, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; onyx-ſtones, and *ſtones* to be ſet, gliſtering ſtones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious ſtones, and marble ſtones in abundance. xxix. 2.

Moreover, becauſe I have ſet my affection to the houſe of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and ſilver, *which* I have given to the houſe of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy houſe, ... 3.

Becauſe of thy temple at Jeruſalem, ſhall kings bring preſents unto thee. *Pſ.* lxviii. 29.

For Hezekiah king of Judah did give to the congregation a thouſand bullocks, and ſeven thouſand ſheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thouſand bullocks, and ten thouſand ſheep: and a great number of prieſts ſanctified themſelves. 2 *Chron.* xxx. 24.

Foraſmuch as thou art ſent of the king, and of his ſeven counſellors, to enquire concerning Judah and Jeruſalem, according to the law of thy God which *is* in thine hand; *Ezra* vii. 14.

And to carry the ſilver and gold, which the king and his counſellors have freely offered unto the God of Iſrael, whoſe habitation *is* in Jeruſalem. .... 15.

§ 1224. *Dedicated Things.*

So was ended all the work that king Solomon made

for the houſe of the Lord. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated, *even* the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels, did he put among the treaſures of the houſe of the Lord. 1 *Kings* vii. 51.

And he brought in the things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himſelf had dedicated, into the houſe of the Lord, ſilver, and gold, and veſſels. .... xv. 15.

Now, when Tou king of Hamath heard how David had ſmitten all the hoſt of Hadarezer king of Zobah, 1 *Chron.* xviii. 9.

He ſent Hadoram his ſon to king David, to enquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, becauſe he had fought againſt Hadarezer, and ſmitten him; (for Hadarezer had war with Tou;) and *with him* all manner of veſſels of gold, and ſilver, and braſs. .... 10.

Them alſo king David dedicated unto the Lord, with the ſilver and the gold that he brought from all *theſe* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philiſtines, and from Amalek. .... 11.

And he brought into the houſe of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himſelf had dedicated, ſilver, and gold, and veſſels. 2 *Chron.* xv. 18.

§ 1225. *Money.*

And none ſhall appear before me empty. *Ex.* xxiii 15.

And they ſhall not appear before the Lord empty. 16

Every man *ſhall give* as he is able, according to the bleſſing of the Lord thy God which he hath given thee. *Deut.* xvi. 17.

And all the ſilver and gold that thou canſt find in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-offering of the people, and of the prieſts, offering willingly for the houſe of their God which *is* in Jeruſalem; *Ezra* vii. 16.

That thou mayeſt buy ſpeedily with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the houſe of your God which *is* in Jeruſalem. .... 17.

And whatſoever ſhall ſeem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the reſt of the ſilver and the gold, that do after the will of your God. *Ezra* vii. 18.

§ 1226. *Sums given.*

All the gold that was occupied for the work, in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and ſeven hundred and thirty ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary. *Ex.* xxxviii. 24.

And all the gold of the offering that they offered up to the Lord, of the captains of thouſands, and of the captains of hundreds, was ſixteen thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty ſhekels. *Num.* xxxi. 52.

Even three thouſand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and ſeven thouſand talents of refined ſilver, to overlay the walls of the houſes *withal.* 1 *Chron.* xxix. 4.

And gave for the ſervice of the houſe of God, of gold, five thouſand talents, and ten thouſand drams; and of ſilver, ten thouſand talents; and of braſs, eighteen thouſand talents; and one hundred thouſand talents of iron. 1 *Chron.* xxix. 7.

They gave after their ability, unto the treaſure of the work, threeſcore and one thouſand drams of gold, and five thouſand pound of ſilver, and one hundred prieſts' garments. *Ezra* ii. 69.

And ſome of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work: the Tirſhatha gave to the treaſure a thouſand drams of gold, fifty baſons, five hundred and thirty prieſts' garments. *Neh.* vii. 70.

And *ſome* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treaſure of the work twenty thouſand drams of gold, and two thouſand and two hundred pound of ſilver. 71.

And *that* which the reſt of the people gave *was* twenty thouſand drams of gold, and two thouſand pound of ſilver, and threeſcore and ſeven prieſts' garments. .... 72.

§ 1227. *Jewels, &c.*

And this *is* the offering which ye ſhall take of them; gold, and ſilver, and braſs, *Ex.* xxv. 3.

Onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet in the ephod, and in the breaſtplate. .... 7.

And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and earrings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered, *offered* an offering of gold unto the Lord. .... xxxv. 22.

And the rulers brought onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet for the ephod, and for the breaſtplate. .... 27.

And they with whom *precious* ſtones were found gave *them* to the treaſure of the houſe of the Lord, by the hand of Jehiel the Gerſhonite. 1 *Chron.* xxix. 8.

Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, becauſe with perfect heart they offered willingly to the Lord: and David the king alſo rejoiced with great joy. .... 9.

§ 1228. *Other Materials.*

And blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*, *Ex.* xxv. 4.

And rams' ſkins dyed red, and badgers' ſkins, and ſhittim-wood, ... 5.

Oil for the light, ſpices for anointing oil, and for ſweet incenſe. .... 6.

Take ye from among you an offering unto the Lord; whoſoever *is* of a willing heart let him bring it, an offering of the Lord; gold, and ſilver, and braſs, ... xxxv. 5.

And blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*. .... 6.

And rams' ſkins dyed red, and badgers' ſkins, and ſhittim-wood, ... 7.

And oil for the light, and ſpices for anointing oil, and for the ſweet incenſe, ... 8.

And onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet for the ephod, and for the breaſtplate. .... 9.

And every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*, and red ſkins of rams, and badgers' ſkins, brought *them*. 23.

Every one that did offer an offering of ſilver and braſs brought the Lord's offering: and every man with whom was found ſhittim-wood, for any work of the ſervice, brought *it*. *Ex.* xxxv. 24.

And ſpice and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the ſweet incenſe. .... 28.

And the braſs of the offering *was* ſeventy talents, and two thouſand and four hundred ſhekels. xxxviii. 29.

§ 1229. *Offerings.*

For the children of Iſrael and the children of Levi ſhall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine and the oil, unto the chambers, where *are* the veſſels of the ſanctuary, and the prieſts that miniſter, and the porters, and the ſingers: and we will not forſake the houſe of our God. *Neh.* x. 39.

This *is* the oblation that ye ſhall offer: the ſixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye ſhall give the ſixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley. *Ezek.* xlv. 13.

Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, *ye ſhall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer: .... 14.

And one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat paſtures of Iſrael, for a meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for them, ſaith the Lord God. 15.

All the people of the land ſhall give this oblation for the prince in Iſrael. .... 16.

§ 1230. *Men devoted.*

Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When a man ſhall make a ſingular vow, the perſons, *ſhall be* for the Lord by thy eſtimation. *Lev.* xxvii. 2.

But if he be poorer than thy eſtimation, then he ſhall preſent himſelf before the prieſt, and the prieſt ſhall value him: according to his ability that vowed ſhall the prieſt value him. .... 8.

§ 1231. *Beaſts devoted.*

And if *it be* a beaſt whereof men bring an offering unto the Lord, all that *any man* giveth of ſuch unto the Lord ſhall be holy. *Lev.* xxvii. 9.

He ſhall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he ſhall at all change beaſt for beaſt, then it, and the exchange thereof, ſhall be holy. .... 10.

And if *it be* any unclean beaſt, of which they do not offer a ſacrifice unto the Lord, then he ſhall preſent the beaſt before the prieſt: .... 11.

And the prieſt ſhall value it, whether it be good or bad; as thou valueſt it *who art* the prieſt, ſo ſhall it be. .... 12.

But if he will at all redeem it, then he ſhall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy eſtimation. .... 13.

Every thing devoted in Iſrael ſhall be thine. *Num.* xviii. 14.

They ſhall eat the meat-offering, and the ſin-offering, and the treſpaſs-offering; and every dedicated thing in Iſrael ſhall be theirs. *Ezek.* xliv. 29.

§ 1232. *Unalienable.*

Notwithstanding no devoted thing that a man ſhall devote unto the Lord, of all that he hath, both of man and beaſt, and of the field of his poſſeſſion, ſhall be ſold or redeemed: every devoted thing is moſt holy unto the Lord. *Lev.* xxvii. 28.

None devoted, which ſhall be devoted of men, ſhall be redeemed; *but* ſhall ſurely be put to death. .... 29.

§ 1233. *Wood-Offering.*

And we caſt the lots among the prieſts, the Levites and the people, for the wood-offering, to bring *it* into the houſe of our God, after the houſes of our fathers, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the altar of the Lord our God, as *it is* written in the law. *Neh.* x. 34.

And for the wood-offering at times appointed, and for the firſt-fruits. Remember me, O my God, for good. .... xiii. 31.

§ 1234. *Offerings requeſted.*

Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they bring me an offering: of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye ſhall take my offering. *Ex.* xxv. 2.

And Jehoaſh ſaid to the prieſts, All the money of the dedicated things that is brought into the houſe of the Lord, *even* the money of every one that paſſeth *the account*, the money that every man is ſet at, *and* all the money that cometh into any man's heart to bring into the houſe of the Lord. 2 *Kings* xii. 4.

The gold for *things* of gold, and the ſilver for *things* of ſilver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing to conſecrate his ſervice this day unto the Lord? 1 *Chron.* xxix. 5.

§ 1235. *Collections.*

And it came to paſs, in the eighteenth year of king Joſiah, *that* the king ſent Shaphan the ſon of Azaliah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſcribe, to the houſe of the Lord, ſaying, 2 *Kings* xxii. 3.

Go up to Hilkiah the high prieſt, that he may ſum the ſilver which is brought into the houſe of the Lord, which the keepers of the door have gathered of the people. .... 4.

And it came to paſs after this, *that* Joaſh was minded to repair the houſe of the Lord. 2 *Chron.* xxiv. 4.

And he gathered together the prieſts and the Levites, and ſaid to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Iſrael money to repair the houſe of your God from year to year, and ſee that ye haſten the matter: howbeit the Levites haſtened *it* not. 5.

§ 1236. *Poor Boxes.*

But Jehoiada the prieſt took a cheſt, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and ſet it beſide the altar, on the right ſide as one cometh into the houſe of the Lord: and the prieſts that kept the door put therein all the money *that was* brought into the houſe of the Lord. 2 *Kings* xii. 9.

And it was *ſo*, when they ſaw that *there was* much money

money in the cheſt, that the king's ſcribe and the high prieſt came up, and they put up in bags, and told the money *that was* found in the houſe of the Lord. 2 *Kings* xii. 10.

And at the king's commandment they made a cheſt, and ſet it without at the gate of the houſe of the Lord. 2 *Chron.* xxiv. 8.

And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and caſt into the cheſt, until they had made an end. .... 10.

Now it came to paſs, that at what time the cheſt was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the Levites; and when they ſaw that *there was* much money, the king's ſcribe and the high prieſt's officer came and emptied the cheſt, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance. .... 11.

And they have gathered together the money *that was* found in the houſe of the Lord, and have delivered it into the hand of the overſeers, and to the hand of the workmen: .... xxxiv. 17.

§ 1237. *Alacrity in giving.*

And all the congregation of the children of Iſrael departed from the preſence of Moſes. *Ex.* xxxv. 20.

And they came every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up, and every one whom his ſpirit made willing, *and* they brought the Lord's offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his ſervice, and for the holy garments. .... 21.

The children of Iſrael brought a willing offering unto the Lord, every man and woman, whoſe heart made them willing to bring, for all manner of work which the Lord had commanded to be made by the hand of Moſes. .... 29.

And they received of Moſes all the offering which the children of Iſrael had brought for the work of the ſervice of the ſanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free-offerings every morning. .... xxxvi. 3.

Then the chief of the fathers, and princes of the tribes of Iſrael, and the captains of thouſands and of hundreds, with the rulers over the king's work, offered willingly. 1 *Chron.* xxix. 6.

I know alſo, my God, that thou trieſt the heart, and haſt pleaſure in uprightneſs. As for me, in the uprightneſs of my heart I have willingly offered all theſe things: and now have I ſeen with joy thy people which are preſent here, to offer willingly unto thee: .... 17.

And *ſome* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the houſe of the Lord which *is* at Jeruſalem, offered freely for the houſe of God, to ſet it up in his place. *Ezra* ii. 68.

§ 1238. *Enough.*

And all the wiſe men, that wrought all the work of the ſanctuary, came every man from his work which they made; *Ex.* xxxvi. 4.

And they ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, The people bring much more than enough for the ſervice of the work which the Lord commanded to make. .... 5.

And Moſes gave commandment, and they cauſed it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, ſaying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the ſanctuary. So the people were reſtrained from bringing: *Ex.* xxxvi. 6.

For the ſtuff they had was ſufficient for all the work to make it, and too much. .... 7.

CHAP. XIV.

GOSPEL MAINTENANCE.

§ 1239. *Rule.*

AND in the ſame houſe remain, eating and drinking ſuch things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from houſe to houſe. *Luke* x. 7.

And into whatſoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat ſuch things as are ſet before you. .... 8.

Or I only and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working? 1 *Cor.* ix. 6.

Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock? .... 7.

Say I theſe things as a man? or ſaith not the law the ſame alſo? .... 8.

For it is written in the law of Moſes, Thou ſhalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen? .... 9.

Or ſaith he *it* altogether for our ſakes? For our ſakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that he that ploweth ſhould plow in hope; and that he that threſheth in hope ſhould be partaker of his hope. .... 10.

If we have ſown unto you ſpiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we ſhall reap your carnal things? .... 11.

Even ſo hath the Lord ordained, that they which preach the goſpel ſhould live of the goſpel. .... 14.

Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things. *Gal.* vi. 6.

§ 1240. *Goſpel Maintenance inſtanced.*

I AM glad of the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part they have ſupplied. 1 *Cor.* xvi. 17.

For they have refreſhed my ſpirit and your's: therefore acknowledge ye them that are ſuch. .... 18.

But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the laſt your care of me hath flouriſhed again: wherein ye were alſo careful, but ye lacked opportunity. *Phil.* iv. 10.

Notwithſtanding ye have well done that ye did communicate with my affliction. .... 14.

Now, ye Philippians, know alſo, that in the beginning of the goſpel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me, as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only. .... 15.

For even in Theſſalonica ye ſent once and again unto my neceſſity. .... 16.

Not

Not becauſe I deſire a gift; but I deſire fruit that may abound to your account. *Phil.* iv. 17.

But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things *which were ſent* from you, an odour of a ſweet ſmell, a ſacrifice acceptable, well-pleaſing to God. 18.

§ 1241. *Anxiety forbid.*

PROVIDE neither gold, nor ſilver, nor braſs, in your purſes, *Mat.* x. 9.

Nor ſcrip for *your* journey, neither two coats, neither ſhoes, nor yet ſtaves: for the workman is worthy of his meat. .... 10.

§ 1242. *Gratis.*

HEAL the ſick, cleanſe the lepers, raiſe the dead, caſt out devils: freely ye have received, freely give. *Mat.* x. 8.

If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather? nevertheleſs we have not uſed this power: but ſuffer all things, leſt we ſhould hinder the goſpel of Chriſt. 1 *Cor.* ix. 12.

But I have uſed none of theſe things; neither have I written theſe things that it ſhould be ſo done unto me: for *it were* better for me to die than that any man ſhould make my glorying void. .... 15.

What is my reward then? *Verily*, that, when I preach the goſpel, I may make the goſpel of Chriſt without charge, that I abuſe not my power in the goſpel. .... 18.

Have I committed an offence in abaſing myſelf that ye might be exalted, becauſe I have preached to you the goſpel of God freely? 2 *Cor.* xi. 7.

I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them*, to do you ſervice. .... 8.

And when I was preſent with you, and wanted, I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me the brethren which came from Macedonia ſupplied; and in all *things* I have kept myſelf from being burdenſome unto you, and *ſo* will I keep myſelf. 2 *Cor.* xi. 9.

For what is it wherein ye were inferior to the churches, except *it be* that I myſelf was not burdenſome to you; forgive me this wrong. .... xii. 13.

But be it ſo, I did not burden you: nevertheleſs, being crafty, I caught you with guile. .... 16.

Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I ſent unto you? .... 17.

I deſired Titus, and with *him* I ſent a brother: did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the ſame ſpirit? *walked we* not in the ſame ſteps? .... 18.

Nor of men ſought we glory, neither of you nor *yet* of others, when we might have been burdenſome, as the apoſtles of Chriſt. 1 *Theſſ.* ii. 6.

Becauſe that for his name's ſake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles. 3 *John* 7.

§ 1243. *Manual Labours.*

AND becauſe he was of the ſame craft he abode with them, and wrought: (for by their occupation they were tent-makers.) *Acts* xviii. 3.

I have coveted no man's ſilver, or gold, or apparel. .... xx 33.

Yea, ye yourſelves know, that theſe hands have miniſtered unto my neceſſities, and to them that were with me. .... 34.

For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travail: for labouring night and day, becauſe we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the goſpel of God. 1 *Theſſ.* ii. 9.

Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought, but wrought with labour and travail night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you. .... iii. 8.

Not becauſe we have not power, but to make ourſelves an enſample unto you to follow us. 2 *Theſſ.* iii. 9.

BOOK OF TEMPLES.

CHAP. I.
ALTARS.

§ 1244. *Antiquity.*

AND the Lord appeared unto Abram, and ſaid, Unto thy ſeed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the Lord, who appeared unto him. *Gen.* xii. 7.

Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and dwelt in the plain of Mamre, which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the Lord. .... xiii. 18.

And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the Lord, and pitched his tent there: and there Iſaac's ſervants digged a well. *Gen.* xxvi. 25.

And God ſaid unto Jacob, Ariſe, Go up to Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee when thou fleddeſt from the face of Eſau thy brother. .... xxxv. 1.

And let us ariſe, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who anſwered me in the day of my diſtreſs, and was with me in the way which I went. .... 3.

So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan

anaan, that *is* Beth-el,) he, and all the people that ere with him. *Gen.* xxxv. 6.

And he built there an altar, and called the place El-eth-el; becauſe there God appeared unto him, when e fled from the face of his brother. .... 7.

§ 1245. *Materials.*

An altar of earth thou ſhalt make unto me, and ſhalt acrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-fferings, thy ſheep, and thine oxen. *Ex.* xx. 24.

And if thou wilt make me an altar of ſtone, thou halt not build it of hewen ſtone: for if thou lift up hy tool upon it, thou haſt polluted it. .... 25.

And thou ſhalt make an altar *of* ſhittim-wood, five ubits long, and five cubits broad: the altar ſhall be our-ſquare, and the height thereof *ſhall be* three cu-bits. .... xxvii. 1.

And thou ſhalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof; his horns ſhall be of the ſame: and thou ſhalt overlay it with braſs. .... 2.

And there ſhalt thou build an altar unto the Lord thy God, an altar of ſtones: thou ſhalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them. *Deut.* xxvii. 5.

Thou ſhalt build the altar of the Lord thy God of whole ſtones; and thou ſhalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto the Lord thy God. .... 6.

As Moſes the ſervant of the Lord commanded the children of Iſrael, as it is written in the book of the law of Moſes, An altar of whole ſtones, over which no man hath lifted up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto the Lord, and ſacrificed peace-ofterings. *Joſ.* viii. 31.

§ 1246. *Dimenſions.*

And he made the altar of burnt-offering *of* ſhittim-wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof, (*it was* four ſquare,) and three cubits the height thereof. *Ex.* xxxviii. 1.

And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the ſame: and he overlaid it with braſs. .... 2.

And he made all the veſſels of the altar, the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons, *and* the fleſh-hooks, and the fire-pans; all the veſſels thereof made he *of* braſs. .... 3.

And he made for the altar a braſen grate of net-work, under the compaſs thereof, beneath unto the midſt of it. .... 4.

The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, *were* of wood: and he ſaid unto me, This *is* the table that *is* before the Lord. *Ezek.* xli. 22.

And theſe *are* the the meaſures of the altar after the cubits: The cubit *is* a cubit and an hand-breadth; even the bottom *ſhall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round about *ſhall be* a ſpan; and this *ſhall be* the higher place of the altar. .... xliii. 13.

And from the bottom *upon* the ground, *even* to the lower ſettle, *ſhall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the leſſer ſettle, *even* to the greater ſettle *ſhall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit. *Ezek.* xliii. 14.

So the altar *ſhall be* four cubits; and from the altar and upward *ſhall be* four horns. .... 15.

And the altar *ſhall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, ſquare in the four ſquares thereof. .... 16.

And the ſettle *ſhall be* fourteen *cubits* long, and fourteen broad in the four ſquares thereof; and the border about it *ſhall be* half a cubit; and the bottom thereof *ſhall be* a cubit about: and his ſtairs ſhall look toward the eaſt. .... 17.

§ 1247. *Apparatus.*

And thou ſhalt make his pans to receive his aſhes, and his ſhovels, and his baſons, and his fleſh-hooks, and his fire-pans: all the veſſels thereof thou ſhalt make *of* braſs. *Ex.* xxvii. 3.

And thou ſhalt make for it a grate of net-work *of* braſs, and upon the net ſhalt thou make four braſen rings in the four corners thereof. .... 4.

And thou ſhalt put it under the compaſs of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midſt of the altar. .... 5.

And thou ſhalt make ſtaves for the altar, ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with braſs. .... 6.

And the ſtaves ſhall be put into the rings, and the ſtaves ſhall be upon the two ſides of the altar, to bear it. .... 7.

And he caſt four rings for the four ends of the grate of braſs, *to be* places for the ſtaves. .... xxxviii. 5.

And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with braſs. .... 6.

And he put the ſtaves into the rings on the ſides of the altar, to bear it withal: he made the altar hollow with boards. .... 7.

§ 1248. *Perpetual Fire.*

And the ſons of Aaron the prieſt ſhall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire. *Lev.* i. 7.

Command Aaron and his ſons, ſaying, This *is* the law of the burnt-offering: (it *is* the burnt-offering, becauſe of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar ſhall be burning in it;) .... vi. 9.

And the prieſt ſhall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches, ſhall he put upon his fleſh, and take up the aſhes which the fire hath conſumed with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he ſhall put them beſide the altar. .... 10.

And he ſhall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the aſhes without the camp unto a clean place. .... 11.

And the fire upon the altar ſhall be burning in it; it ſhall not be put out: and the prieſt ſhall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it, and he ſhall burn thereon the fat of the peace-offerings .... 12.

The fire ſhall ever be burning upon the altar; it ſhall never go out. .... 13.

§ 1249. *Where placed.*

And thou ſhalt ſet the altar of the burnt-offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation. *Ex.* xl. 6.

And he put the altar of burnt-offering *by* the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering, as the Lord commanded Moſes. .... 29.

Moreover the braſen altar that Bezalcel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, had made, he put before the tabernacle of the Lord; and Solomon and the congregation ſought unto it. 2 *Chron.* i. 5.

§ 1250. *Excluſive.*

And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manaſſeh, built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to ſee to. *Joſ.* xxii. 10.

And the children of Iſrael heard ſay, Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manaſſeh, have built an altar over againſt the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the paſſage of the children of Iſrael. .... 11.

Thus ſaith the whole congregation of the Lord, What treſpaſs *is* this that ye have committed againſt the God of Iſrael, to turn away this day from following the Lord, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel this day againſt the Lord? .... 16.

Notwithſtanding, if the land of your poſſeſſion *be* unclean, *then* paſs ye over unto the land of the poſſeſſion of the Lord, wherein the Lord's tabernacle dwelleth, and take poſſeſſion among us: but rebel not againſt the Lord, nor rebel againſt us, in building you an altar beſides the altar of the Lord our God. .... 19.

Therefore we ſaid, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for ſacrifice: .... 26.

But *that* it *may be* a witneſs between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the ſervice of the Lord before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our ſacrifices, and with our peace-offerings; that your children may not ſay to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the Lord. .... 27.

Therefore ſaid we, that it ſhall be, when they ſhould *ſo* ſay to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we may ſay *again*, Behold the pattern of the altar of the Lord, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for ſacrifices; but it *is* a witneſs between us and you. .... 28.

God forbid that we ſhould rebel againſt the Lord, and turn this day from following the Lord, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for meat-offerings, or for ſacrifices, beſides the altar of the Lord our God, that *is* before his tabernacle. .... 29.

§ 1251. *Allowances.*

The ſame day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the houſe of the Lord: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings; becauſe the braſen altar that *was* before the Lord *was* too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings. 1 *Kings* viii. 64.

Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of the court, that *was* before the houſe of the Lord: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, becauſe the braſen altar which Solomon had made, was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat. 2 *Chron.* vii. 7.

In that day ſhall there be an altar to the Lord in the midſt of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the Lord. *Iſ.* xix. 19.

And it ſhall be for a ſign and for a witneſs unto the Lord of hoſts in the land of Egypt: for they ſhall cry unto the Lord becauſe of the oppreſſors, and he ſhall ſend them a ſaviour, and a great one, and he ſhall deliver them. .... 20.

§ 1252. *Built by Divers.*

Then Joſhua built an altar unto the Lord God of Iſrael in mount Ebal; *Joſ.* viii. 30.

And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the people roſe early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings. *Judges* xxi. 4.

And Saul built an altar unto the Lord: the ſame was the firſt altar that he built unto the Lord. 1 *Sam.* xiv. 35.

And Gad came that day to David, and ſaid unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the Lord in the threſhing-floor of Araunah the Jebuſite. 2 *Sam.* xxiv. 18.

And David built there an altar unto the Lord, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings. So the Lord was entreated for the land, and the plague was ſtayed from Iſrael. .... 25.

Then the angel of the Lord commanded Gad to ſay to David, that David ſhould go up, and ſet up an altar unto the Lord in the threſhing-floor of Ornan the Jebuſite. 1 *Chron.* xxi. 18.

Moreover, he made an altar of braſs, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof. 2 *Chron.* iv. 1.

Then ſtood up Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and his brethren the prieſts, and Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Iſrael, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as *it is* written in the law of Moſes the man of God. *Ezra* iii. 2.

And they ſet the altar upon his baſes; (for fear *was* upon them becauſe of the people of thoſe countries;) and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto the Lord, *even* burnt-offerings morning and evening. 3.

§ 1253. *Reparation.*

And Elijah ſaid unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him: and he repaired the altar of the Lord *that was* broken down. 1 *Kings* xviii. 30.

And Elijah took twelve ſtones, according to the number of the tribes of the ſons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the Lord came, ſaying, Iſrael ſhall be thy name. .... 31.

And with the ſtones he built an altar in the name

the Lord: and he made a trench about the altar great as would contain two meaſures of ſeed. 1 *Kings* xviii. 32.

And he repaired the altar of the Lord, and ſacrific- thereon peace-offerings and thank-offerings, and ommanded Judah to ſerve the Lord God of Iſrael. *Chron.* xxxiii. 16.

§ 1254. *Miſtake.*

But if ye ſay unto me, We truſt in the Lord our God: *is* not that he whoſe high places and whoſe al- ars Hezekiah hath taken away; and hath ſaid to Ju- ah and Jeruſalem, Ye ſhall worſhip before this altar n Jeruſalem? 2 *Kings* xviii. 22.

Hath not the ſame Hezekiah taken away his high laces and his altars, and commanded Judah and eruſalem, ſaying, Ye ſhall worſhip before one altar, nd burn incenſe upon it? 2 *Chron.* xxxii. 12.

§ 1255. *Incenſe Altar.*

And thou ſhalt make an altar to burn incenſe upon; f ſhittim-wood ſhalt thou make it. *Ex.* xxx. 1.

A cubit *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the readth thereof, (four-ſquare ſhall it be,) and two cubits *ſhall be* the height thereof; the horns thereof *ſhall be* f the ſame. .... 2.

And thou ſhalt overlay it with pure gold, the top hereof, and the ſides thereof, round about, and the orns thereof: and thou ſhalt make unto it a crown f gold round about. .... 3.

And two golden rings ſhalt thou make to it under he crown of it, by the two corners thereof; upon he two ſides of it ſhalt thou make *it*: and they ſhall e for places for the ſtaves to bear it withal. .... 4.

And thou ſhalt make the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, nd overlay them with gold. .... 5.

And he made the incenſe-altar *of* ſhittim-wood; he length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a ubit, (*it was* four-ſquare,) and two cubits *was* the eight of it; the horns thereof were of the ſame. .... xxxvii. 25.

And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of t, and the ſides thereof round about, and the horns of t: alſo he made unto it a crown of gold round about. .... 26.

And he made two rings of gold for it under the rown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two ides thereof, to be places for the ſtaves to bear it withal .... 27.

And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and over- aid them with gold. .... 28.

§ 1256. *Where placed.*

And thou ſhalt ſet the altar of gold for the incenſe before the ark of the teſtimony, and put the hang- ng of the door to the tabernacle. *Ex.* xl. 5.

And he put the golden altar in the tent of the con- gregation before the vail. .... 26.

CHAP. II.

THE ARK.

§ 1257. *Structure.*

AND they ſhall make an ark *of* ſhittim-wood: two cubits and a half *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. *Ex.* xxv. 10.

And thou ſhalt overlay it with pure gold; within and without ſhalt thou overlay it; and ſhalt make upon it a crown of gold round about. .... 11.

And thou ſhalt caſt four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *ſhall be* in the one ſide of it, and two rings in the other ſide of it. .... 12.

And thou ſhalt make ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with gold. .... 13.

And thou ſhalt put the ſtaves into the rings by the ſides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them. .... 14.

The ſtaves ſhall be in the rings of the ark; they ſhall not be taken from it. .... 15.

And Bezaleel made the ark of ſhittim-wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it. .... xxxvii. 1.

And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about. .... 2.

And he caſt for it four rings of gold, *to be ſet* by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one ſide of it, and two rings upon the other ſide of it. 3.

And he made ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold. .... 4.

And he put the ſtaves into the rings by the ſides of the ark, to bear the ark. .... 5.

§ 1258. *Uſe.*

And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy-ſeat, from between the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the teſtimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Iſrael. *Ex.* xxv. 22.

And thou ſhalt put it before the vail that *is* by the ark of the teſtimony, before the mercy-ſeat that *is* over the teſtimony, where I will meet with thee. .... xxx. 6.

And let us bring again the ark of our God to us for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul. 1 *Chron.* xiii. 3.

And all the congregation ſaid that they would do ſo; for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people. 4.

Ariſe, O Lord, into thy reſt, thou, and the ark of thy ſtrength. *Pſ.* cxxxii. 8.

§ 1259. *Contents.*

And thou ſhalt put into the ark the teſtimony which I ſhall give thee. *Ex.* xxv. 16.

And thou ſhalt put the mercy-ſeat above upon the ark;

ark: and in the ark thou ſhalt put the teſtimony that I ſhall give thee. .... 21.

And he took and put the teſtimony into the ark, and ſet the ſtaves on the ark, and put the mercy-ſeat above upon the ark. .... xl. 20.

And in it have I put the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the Lord, that he made with the children of Iſrael. 2 *Chron.* vi. 11.

Which had the golden cenſer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* the golden pot that had manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant. *Heb.* ix. 4.

§ 1260. *(Where.) Placed in a Tent.*

On the firſt day of the firſt month ſhalt thou ſet up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation; *Ex.* xl. 2.

And thou ſhalt put therein the ark of the teſtimony, and cover the ark with the vail. .... 3.

And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and ſet up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the teſtimony; as the Lord commanded Moſes. .... 21.

And they brought in the ark of the Lord, and ſet it in his place, in the midſt of the tabernacle that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before the Lord. 2 *Sam.* vi. 17.

And *David* made him houſes in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent. 1 *Chron.* xv. 1.

So they brought the ark of God, and ſet it in the midſt of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt-ſacrifices and peace-offerings before God. .... xvi. 1.

But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jeruſalem. 2 *Chron.* i. 4.

§ 1261. *In the Temple.*

And the prieſts brought in the ark of the covenant of the Lord unto his place, into the oracle of the houſe, to the moſt holy *place, even* under the wings of the cherubims. 1 *Kings* viii. 6.

For the cherubims ſpread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the ſtaves thereof above. .... 7.

And they drew out the ſtaves, that the ends of the ſtaves were ſeen out in the holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not ſeen without: and there they are unto this day. .... 8.

And I have ſet there a place for the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the Lord, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt. .... 21.

And the prieſts brought in the ark of the covenant of the Lord unto his place, to the oracle of the houſe, into the moſt holy *place, even* under the wings of the cherubims. 2 *Chron.* v. 7.

And they drew out the ſtaves *of the ark*, that the ends of the ſtaves were ſeen from the ark before the oracle, but they were not ſeen without. And there it is unto this day. .... 9.

And ſaid unto the Levites that taught all Iſrael, which were holy unto the Lord, Put the holy ark in the houſe which Solomon the ſon of David king of Iſrael did build: *it ſhall* not *be* a burden upon *your* ſhoulders; ſerve now the Lord your God, and his people Iſrael. 2 *Chron.* xxxv. 3.

§ 1262. *Door-keepers.*

And Berechiah and Elkanah *were* door-keepers for the ark. 1 *Chron.* xv. 23.

And Shebaniah, and Jehoſhaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amaiſai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the prieſts, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God; and Obed-edom and Jehiah *were* door-keepers for the ark. .... 24.

§ 1263. *A Guide and Guard.*

And they departed from the mount of the Lord three days' journey: and the ark of the covenant of the Lord went before them in the three days' journey, to ſearch out a reſting-place for them. *Num.* x. 33.

But they preſumed to go up unto the hill-top: nevertheleſs the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and Moſes, departed not out of the camp. .... xiv. 44.

And they commanded the people, ſaying, When ye ſee the ark of the covenant of the Lord your God, and the prieſts the Levites bearing it, then ye ſhall remove from your place, and go after it. *Joſ.* iii. 3.

Yet there ſhall be a ſpace between you and it, about two thouſand cubits by meaſure; come not near unto it; that ye may know the way by which ye muſt go: for ye have not paſſed *this* way heretofore. .... 4.

And Joſhua ſpake unto the prieſts, ſaying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and paſs over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people. .... 6.

And thou ſhalt command the prieſts that bear the ark of the covenant, ſaying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye ſhall ſtand ſtill in Jordan. .... 8.

Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth paſſeth over before you into Jordan. .... 11.

For the prieſts which bare the ark ſtood in the midſt of Jordan, until every thing was finiſhed that the Lord commanded Joſhua to ſpeak unto the people, according to all that Moſes commanded Joſhua: and the people haſted and paſſed over. .... iv. 10.

And it came to paſs, when all the people were clean paſſed over, that the ark of the Lord paſſed over, and the prieſts, in the preſence of the people. .... 11.

§ 1264. *In War.*

And Joſhua roſe early in the morning, and the prieſts took up the ark of the Lord. *Joſ.* vi. 12.

So the ark of the Lord compaſſed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp. .... 11.

And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Iſrael ſaid, Wherefore hath the Lord ſmitten us to-day before the Philiſtines? Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of the Lord out of Shiloh unto us, that when

hen it cometh among us, it may ſave us out of the and of our enemies. 1 *Sam.* iv. 3.

So the people ſent to Shiloh, that they might bring om thence the ark of the covenant of the Lord of hoſts, hich dwelleth *between* the cherubims: and the two ns of Eli, Hophni, and Phinehas, *were* there with the k of the covenant of God. .... 4.

And when the ark of the covenant of the Lord came to the camp, all Iſrael ſhouted with a great ſhout, ſo at the earth rang again. .... 5.

And when the Philiſtines heard the noiſe of the out, they ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this great out in the camp of the Hebrews? And they under- ood that the ark of the Lord was come into the mp. .... 6.

§ 1265. *Captived.*

And the ark of God was taken; and the two ſons of li, Hophni, and Phinehas were ſlain. 1 *Sam.* iv. 11.

And the Philiſtines took the ark of God, and rought it from Eben-ezer unto Aſhdod. .... v. 1.

When the Philiſtines took the ark of God, they rought it into the houſe of Dagon, and ſet it by Da- n. .... 2.

And the ark of the Lord was in the country of the hiliſtines ſeven months. .... vi. 1.

§ 1266. *Captors' Deliberation.*

They ſent, therefore, and gathered all the lords of e Philiſtines unto them, and ſaid, What ſhall we do ith the ark of the God of Iſrael? And they anſwer- d, Let the ark of the God of Iſrael be carried about nto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of rael about *thither*. 1 *Sam.* v. 8.

Therefore they ſent the ark of God to Ekron. And came to paſs, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that e Ekronites cried out, ſaying, They have brought out the ark of the God of Iſrael to us, to ſlay us, and ur people. .... 10.

So they ſent and gathered together all the lords of e Philiſtines, and ſaid, Send away the ark of the od of Iſrael, and let it go again to his own place. 11.

And the Philiſtines called for the prieſts and the di- ners, ſaying, What ſhall we do to the ark of the ord? tell us wherewith we ſhall ſend it to his place. vi. 2.

And they ſaid, If ye ſend away the ark of the God Iſrael, ſend it not empty; but in any wiſe return m a treſpaſs-offering: then ye ſhall be healed, and ſhall be known to you why his hand is not removed om you. .... 3.

Then ſaid they, What *ſhall be* the treſpaſs-offering hich we ſhall return to him? They anſwered, Five lden emerods; and five golden mice, *according to* e number of the lords of the Philiſtines: for one ague *was* on you all, and on your lords. .... 4.

§ 1267. *Their Experiment.*

Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch- ne, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them: 1 *Sam.* vi. 7.

And take the ark of the Lord, and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him *for* a treſpaſs-offering, in a coffer by the ſide thereof; and ſend it away, that it may go. .... 8.

And ſee, if it goeth up by the way of his own coaſt to Beth-ſhemeſh, *then* he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we ſhall know that *it is* not his hand *that* ſmote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to us. 9.

And the men did ſo; and took two milch-kine, and tied them to the cart, and ſhut up their calves at home: .... 10.

And they laid the ark of the Lord upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their emerods. .... 11.

And the kine took the ſtraight way to the way of Beth-ſhemeſh, *and* went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aſide *to* the right hand or *to* the left; and the lords of the Philiſtines went after them unto the border of Beth-ſhemeſh. .... 12.

§ 1268. *Return of the Ark.*

And the cart came into the field of Joſhua a Beth- ſhemite, and ſtood there, where *there was* a great ſtone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt-offering unto the Lord. 1 *Sam.* vi. 14.

And the Levites took down the ark of the Lord. and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great ſtone: and the men of Beth-ſhemeſh offered burnt-offerings, and ſacrificed ſacrifices, the ſame day unto the Lord. 15.

And when the five lords of the Philiſtines had ſeen *it*, they returned to Ekron the ſame day. ... . 16.

And they ſent meſſengers to the inhabitants of Kir- jath-jearim, ſaying, The Philiſtines have brought again the ark of the Lord; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you. .... 21.

§ 1269. *Removals.*

And the men of Kirjath-jearim came and fetched up the ark of the Lord, and brought it into the houſe of Abinadab in the hill, and ſanctified Eleazar his ſon to keep the ark of the Lord. 1 *Sam.* vii. 1.

And David was afraid of the Lord that day, and ſaid, How ſhall the ark of the Lord come to me? 2 *Sam.* vi. 9.

So David would not remove the ark of the Lord unto him into the city of David; but David carried it aſide into the houſe of Obed-edom the Gittite. .... 10.

And the ark of the Lord continued in the houſe of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the Lord bleſſed Obed-edom and all his houſehold. .... 11.

And it was told king David, ſaying, The Lord hath bleſſed the houſe of Obed-edom, and all that *pertain- eth* unto him, becauſe of the ark of God. So David went and brought up the ark of God from the houſe of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladneſs. .... 12.

And it was *ſo*, that, when they that bare the ark of the Lord had gone ſix paces, he ſacrificed oxen and fatlings. .... 13.

And, lo, Zadok alſo, and all the Levites, *were* with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God: and they ſet down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done paſſing out of the city. 2 *Sam.* xv. 24.

And the king ſaid unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city; if I ſhall find favour in the eyes of the Lord, he will bring me again, and ſhew me *both* it and his habitation. .... 25.

Zadok, therefore, and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jeruſalem; and they tarried there. 29.

And David was afraid of God that day, ſaying, How ſhall I bring the ark of God *home* to me? 1 *Chron.* xiii. 12.

So David brought not the ark *home* to himſelf to the city of David, but carried it aſide into the houſe of Obed-edom the Gittite. .... 13.

And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his houſe three months. And the Lord bleſſed the houſe of Obed-edom, and all that he had. .... 14.

§. 1270. *Solemn Proceſſions.*

Again David gathered together all *the* choſen *men* of Iſrael, thirty thouſand. 2 *Sam.* vi. 1.

And David aroſe, and went with all the people that *were* with him from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, whoſe name is called by the name of The Lord of hoſts, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims. .... 2.

And they ſet the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the houſe of Abinadab that *was* in Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio, the ſons of Abinadab, drave the new cart. .... 3.

And they brought it out of the houſe of Abinabab, which *was* at Gibeah, accompanying the ark of God; and Ahio went before the ark. .... 4.

So David and all the houſe of Iſrael brought up the ark of the Lord with ſhouting, and with the ſound of the trumpet. .... 15.

Then Solomon aſſembled the elders of Iſrael, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Iſrael, unto king Solomon in Jeruſalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the Lord out of the city of David, which *is* Zion. 1 *Kings* viii. 1.

And all the men of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves unto king Solomon at the feaſt in the month Ethanim, which *is* the ſeventh month. .... 2.

And all the elders of Iſrael came, and the prieſts took up the ark. .... 3.

And they brought up the ark of the Lord, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy veſſels that *were* in the tabernacle, even thoſe did the prieſts and the Levites bring up. .... 4.

So David gathered all Iſrael together, from Shihor of Egypt, even unto the entering of Hamath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim. 1 *Chron.* xiii. 5.

And David went up, and all Iſrael, to Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the Lord, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whoſe name is called *on it*. 1 *Chron* xiii. 6.

And they carried the ark of God in a new cart out of the houſe of Abinadab; and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart. .... 7.

Then David ſaid, None ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites: for them hath the Lord choſen to carry the ark of God, and to miniſter unto him for ever. .... xv. 2.

And David gathered all Iſrael together to Jeruſalem, to bring up the ark of the Lord unto his place, which he had prepared for it. .... 3.

And David aſſembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites. .... 4.

So David, and the elders of Iſrael, and the captains over thouſands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the Lord out of the houſe of Obed-edom with joy. .... 25.

And it came to paſs, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord, that they offered ſeven bullocks and ſeven rams. .... 26.

Thus all Iſrael brought up the ark of the covenant of the Lord with ſhouting, and with ſound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noiſe with pſalteries and harps. .... 28.

Then Solomon aſſembled the elders of Iſrael, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Iſrael, unto Jeruſalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the Lord out of the city of David, which *is* Zion. 2 *Chron.* v. 2.

Wherefore all the men of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves unto the king, in the feaſt which *was* in the ſeventh month. .... 3.

And all the elders of Iſrael came; and the Levites took up the ark. .... 4.

And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation; and all the holy veſſels that *were* in the tabernacle, theſe did the prieſts *and* the Levites bring up. .... 5.

§ 1271. *Attachment to the Ark.*

And when he came, lo, Eli ſat upon a ſeat by the way ſide watching; for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city and told *it*, all the city cried out. 1 *Sam.* iv. 13.

And the meſſenger anſwered and ſaid, Iſrael is fled before the Philiſtines, and there hath been alſo a great ſlaughter among the people, and thy two ſons alſo, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken. .... 17.

And it came to paſs, when he had made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the ſeat backward, by the ſide of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died; for he was an old man, and heavy: and he had judged Iſrael forty years. .... 18.

And ſhe ſaid, The glory is departed from Iſrael; for the ark of God is taken. .... 22.

And *they of* Beth-ſhemeſh *were* reaping their wheat harveſt in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes and ſaw the ark, and rejoiced to ſee *it*. .... vi. 13.

And it came to paſs, while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim

arim that the time was long; for it was twenty years; nd all the houſe of Iſrael lamented after the Lord. *Sam.* vii. 2.

And unto Abiathar the prieſt ſaid the king, Get thee o Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou *art* orthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee o death, becauſe thou bareſt the ark of the Lord od before David my father, and becauſe thou haſt een afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted. *Kings* ii. 26.

§ 1272. *Superſeded.*

And it ſhall come to paſs, when ye be multiplied, nd increaſed in the land, in thoſe days, ſaith the Lord, hey ſhall ſay no more, The ark of the covenant of the ord; neither ſhall it come to mind, neither ſhall they emember it, neither ſhall they viſit *it*, neither ſhall *hat* be done any more. *Jer.* iii. 16.

§ 1273. *Myſtic.*

And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and here was ſeen in his temple the ark of his teſtament: nd there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, nd an earthquake, and great hail. *Rev.* xi. 19.

CHAP. III.

UNITED HISTORY OF THE TABERNACLE, SOLOMON'S TEMPLE, AND EZEKIEL'S.

§ 1274. *None originally.*

GO and tell my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the Lord, halt thou build me an houſe for me to dwell in? *Sam.* vii. 5.

Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* houſe ſince the ime that I brought up the children of Iſrael out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and n a tabernacle. .... 6.

In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all he children of Iſrael, ſpake I a word with any of he tribes of Iſrael, whom I commanded to feed my eople Iſrael, ſaying Why build ye not me an houſe f cedar? .... 7.

Since the day that I brought forth my people Iſrael ut of Egypt I choſe no city out of all the tribes of Iſrael to build an houſe, that my name might be herein; but I choſe David to be over my people Iſrael. 1 *Kings* viii. 16.

For I have not dwelt in an houſe ſince the day that brought up Iſrael unto this day; but have gone rom tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*. *Chron.* xvii. 5.

Whereſoever I have walked with all Iſrael, ſpake I a word to any of the judges of Iſrael, whom I commanded to feed my people, ſaying, Why have ye not built me an houſe of cedars? .... 6.

§ 1275. *David's intention to build.*

And it came to paſs, when the king ſat in his houſe, and the Lord had given him reſt round about from all his enemies; 2 *Sam.* vii. 1.

That the king ſaid unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an houſe of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains. .... 2.

And Nathan ſaid to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thine heart: for the Lord *is* with thee. .... 3.

Now it came to paſs, as David ſat in his houſe, that David ſaid to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an houſe of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the Lord *remaineth* under curtains. 1 *Chron.* xvii. 1.

Then Nathan ſaid unto David, Do all that *is* in thine heart; for God *is* with thee. ...., 2.

And David ſaid, Solomon my ſon *is* young and tender, and the houſe *that is* to be builded for the Lord *muſt be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly befor his death. .... xxii. 5.

And David ſaid to Solomon, My ſon, as for me, it was in my mind to build an houſe unto the name of the Lord my God. .... 7.

Then David the king ſtood up upon his feet, and ſaid, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: *As for me*, I *had* in mine heart to build an houſe of reſt for the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and for the footſtool of our God, and had made ready for the building. .... xxviii. 2.

§ 1276. *Intention approved.*

And it was in the heart of David my father to build an houſe for the name of the Lord God of Iſrael. 1 *Kings* viii. 17.

And the Lord ſaid unto David, my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an houſe unto my name, thou didſt well that it was in thine heart. .... 18.

Now, it was in the heart of David my father to build an houſe for the name of the Lord God of Iſrael. 2 *Chron.* vi. 7.

But the Lord ſaid to David my father, Foraſmuch as it was in thine heart to build an houſe for my name, thou didſt well in that it was in thine heart. .... 8.

§ 1277. *But not permitted, and why.*

And it came to paſs the ſame night, that the word of God came to Nathan, ſaying, 1 *Chron.* xvii. 3.

Go, and tell David my ſervant, Thus ſaith the Lord; Thou ſhalt not build me an houſe to dwell in. .... 4.

But God ſaid unto me, Thou ſhalt not build an houſe for my name, becauſe thou *haſt been* a man of war, and haſt ſhed blood. .... xxviii. 3.

§ 1278. *Solomon appointed thereto.*

Nevertheless thou ſhalt not build the houſe; but thy ſon, that ſhall come forth out of thy loins, he ſhall build the houſe unto my name. 1 *Kings* viii. 19.

And it ſhall come to paſs, when thy days be expired, that thou muſt go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raiſe up thy ſeed after thee, which ſhall be of thy ſons; and I will eſtabliſh his kingdom. 1 *Chron.* xvii. 11.

He

He ſhall build me an houſe, and I will eſtabliſh his throne for ever. 1 *Chron.* xvii. 12.

Behold, a ſon ſhall be born to thee, who ſhall be a man of reſt; and I will give him reſt from all his enemies round about: for his name ſhall be Solomon; and I will give peace and quietneſs unto Iſrael in his days. .... xxii. 9.

He ſhall build an houſe for my name, and he ſhall be my ſon, and I *will be* his father; and I will eſtabliſh the throne of his kingdom over Iſrael for ever. .... 10.

And he ſaid unto me, Solomon thy ſon he ſhall build my houſe and my courts: for I have choſen him *to be* my ſon, and I will be his father. .... xxviii. 6.

Notwithſtanding thou ſhalt not build the houſe; but thy ſon, which ſhall come forth out of thy loins, he ſhall build the houſe for my name. 2 *Chron.* vi. 9.

§ 1279. *David's Charge to Solomon.*

Then he called for Solomon his ſon, and charged him to build an houſe for the Lord God of Iſrael. 1 *Chron.* xxii. 6.

Now, my ſon, the Lord be with thee; and proſper thou, and build the houſe of the Lord thy God, as he hath ſaid of thee. 11.

Of the gold, the ſilver, and the braſs, and the iron, *there is* no number. Ariſe, *therefore*, and be doing, and the Lord be with thee. 16.

Take heed now; for the Lord hath choſen thee to build an houſe for the ſanctuary, be ſtrong, and do *it*. .... xxviii. 10.

And David ſaid to Solomon his ſon, Be ſtrong, and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be diſmayed; for the Lord God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forſake thee, until thou haſt finiſhed all the work for the ſervice of the houſe of the Lord. 1 *Chron.* xxviii. 20.

§ 1280. *Co-operation requeſted.*

DAVID alſo commanded all the princes of Iſrael to help Solomon his ſon, *ſaying*, 1 *Chron.* xxii. 17.

Is not the Lord your God with you? and hath he *not* given you reſt on every ſide? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is ſubdued before the Lord, and before his people. .... 18.

Now ſet your heart and your ſoul to ſeek the Lord your God: ariſe, therefore, and build ye the ſanctuary of the Lord God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and the holy veſſels of God, into the houſe that is to be built to the name of the Lord. .... 19.

§ 1281. *Solomon's Reſolution to build.*

AND Solomon ſent to Hiram, ſaying, 1 *Kings* v. 2.

Thou knoweſt how that David my father could not build an houſe unto the name of the Lord his God for the wars which were about him on every ſide, until the Lord put them under the ſoles of his feet. 3.

But now the Lord my God hath given me reſt on every ſide, *ſo that there is* neither adverſary nor evil occurrent. 1 *Kings* v. 4.

And, behold, I purpoſe to build an houſe unto the name of the Lord my God, as the Lord ſpake unto David my father, ſaying, Thy ſon, whom I will ſet upon thy throne in thy room, he ſhall build an houſe unto my name. .... 5.

And Solomon determined to build an houſe for the name of the Lord, and an houſe for his kingdom. 2 *Chron.* ii. 1.

Behold, I build an houſe to the name of the Lord my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him ſweet incenſe, and for the continual ſhew-bread, and for the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the ſabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the ſolemn feaſts of the Lord our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Iſrael. .... 4.

§ 1282. *Fulfilled.*

So Solomon built the houſe, and finiſhed it. 1 *Kings* vi. 14.

And the Lord hath performed his word that he ſpake; and I am riſen up in the room of David my father, and ſit on the throne of Iſrael, as the Lord promiſed, and have built an houſe for the name of the Lord God of Iſrael: 1 *Kings* viii. 20.

The Lord, therefore, hath performed his word that he hath ſpoken; for I am riſen up in the room of David my father, and am ſet on the throne of Iſrael, as the Lord promiſed, and have built the houſe for the name of the Lord God of Iſrael. 2 *Chron.* vi. 10.

Thus Solomon finiſhed the houſe of the Lord, and the king's houſe; and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the houſe of the Lord, and in his own houſe he proſperouſly effected. .... vii. 11.

Which alſo our fathers that came after brought in with Jeſus into the poſſeſſion of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David; *Acts* vii. 45.

Who found favour before God, and deſired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob. .... 46.

But Solomon built him an houſe. .... 47.

§ 1283. *Tabernacle (When.)*

AND it came to paſs, in the firſt month, in the ſecond year, on the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the tabernacle was reared up. *Ex.* xl. 17.

And Moſes reared up the tabernacle, and faſtened his ſockets, and ſet up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars. .... 18.

And he ſpread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the Lord commanded Moſes. .... 19.

§ 1284. *Tabernacle (Where.)*

AND the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael aſſembled together at Shiloh, and ſet up the tabernacle of the congregation there: and the land was ſubdued before them, *Joſ.* xviii. 1.

(For the tabernacle of the Lord, which Moſes made in the wilderneſs, and the altar of the burnt-offering, *were* at that ſeaſon in the high-place at Gibeon. 1 *Chron.* xxi. 29.

ſcore

§ 1285. *Temple (When built.)*

AND it came to paſs, in the four hundred and four-ore year after the children of Iſrael were come out of e land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's ign over Iſrael, in the month Zif, which *is* the ſecond onth, that he began to build the houſe of the Lord. *Kings* vi. 1.

In the fourth year was the foundation of the houſe the Lord laid, in the month Zif: .... 37.

And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, (which the eighth month,) was the houſe finiſhed through-t all the parts thereof, and according to all the ſhion of it. So was he ſeven years in building it. .... 38.

And he began to build in the ſecond *day* of the ſe-ond month, in the fourth year of his reign. 2 *Chron.* . 2.

§ 1286. *(Temple) Where.*

AT that time, when David ſaw that the Lord had nſwered him in the threſhing-floor of Ornan the buſite, then he ſacrificed there. 1 *Chron.* xxi. 28.

Then David ſaid, This *is* the houſe of the Lord od, and this *is* the altar of the burnt-offering for rael. .... xxii. 1.

Then Solomon began to build the houſe of the ord at Jeruſalem, in mount Moriah, where *the Lord* peared unto David his father, in the place that Da-d had prepared in the threſhing-floor of Ornan the buſite. 2 *Chron.* iii. 1.

And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a nctuary therein for thy name, ſaying, ... xx. 8.

Why leap ye, ye high hills? *this is* the hill *which* od deſireth to dwell in; yea, the Lord will dwell *in* for ever. *Pſ.* lxviii. 16.

In Judah *is* God known; his name *is* great in Iſrael. lxxvi. 1.

In Salem alſo is his tabernacle, and his dwell-g-place in Zion. .... 2.

Moreover, he refuſed the tabernacle of Joſeph, d choſe not the tribe of Ephraim; .... lxxviii. 67.

But choſe the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which loved. .... 68.

And he built his ſanctuary like high *palaces*, like e earth which he hath eſtabliſhed for ever. ....

Lo, we heard of it at Ephratah; we found it in fields of the wood. .... cxxxii. 6.

§ 1287. *Silently.*

AND the houſe, when it was in building, was built ſtone made ready before it was brought thither: that there was neither hammer, nor axe, *nor* any ol of iron, heard in the houſe while it was in build-g. 1 *Kings* vi. 7.

Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto e day of the foundation of the houſe of the Lord, d until it was finiſhed: *ſo* the houſe of the Lord s perfected. 2 *Chron.* viii. 16.

CHAP. IV.

DIMENSIONS.

§ 1288. *Rule to meaſure. (Myſtic).*

AND there was given me a reed like unto a rod; and the angel ſtood, ſaying, Riſe, and meaſure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that wor-ſhip therein. *Rev.* xi. 1.

But the court which is without the temple leave out, and meaſure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles. .... 2.

§ 1289. *The Court.*

AND likewiſe for the north ſide in length, *there ſhall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars, and their twenty ſockets *of* braſs: the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* ſilver. *Ex.* xxvii. 11.

And *for* the breadth of the court, on the weſt ſide, *ſhall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten and their ſockets ten. .... 12.

And the breadth of the court on the eaſt ſide eaſtward *ſhall be* fifty cubits. .... 13.

The length of the court *ſhall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty every where, and the height five cubits *of* fine twined linen, and their ſockets *of* braſs. .... 18.

So he meaſured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, four-ſquare, and the altar *that was* before the houſe. *Ezek.* xl. 47.

§ 1290. *Gate of the Court.*

AND he meaſured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; *and* the length of the gate, thirteen cubits. *Ezek.* xl. 11.

Then he meaſured the breadth, from the fore-front of the lower gate unto the fore-front of the inner court without, an hundred cubits eaſtward and northward. .... 19.

And the gate of the inner court *was* over againſt the gate toward the north, and toward the eaſt: and he meaſured from gate to gate an hundred cubits 23

§ 1291. *Eaſt Gate.*

THEN came he unto the gate which looketh toward the eaſt, and went up the ſtairs thereof, and meaſured the threſhold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad, and the other threſhold *of the gate, which was* one reed broad. *Ezek.* xl. 6.

And he brought me into the inner court toward the eaſt; and he meaſured the gate according to theſe meaſures. .... 32.

And the little chambers thereof, and the poſts thereof, and the arches thereof, *were* according to theſe meaſures; and *there were* windows therein, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits, long, and five and twenty cubits broad. .... 33.

And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court; and palm-trees *were* upon the poſts thereof

on this side and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps. *Ezek.* xl. 34.

Now, when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about. .... xlii. 15.

He measured the east side with the measuring-reed five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed, round about. .... 16.

He measured the north side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about. .... 17.

He measured the south side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed. .... 18.

He turned about to the west side, *and* measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed. .... 19.

He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place. .... 20.

§ 1292. *South-Gate.*

After that he brought me toward the south, and, behold, a gate toward the south: and he measured the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures. *Ezek.* xl. 24.

And *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. .... 25.

And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them: and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side upon the posts thereof. .... 26.

And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits. .... 27.

And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these measures. .... 28.

And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about; *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad. .... 29.

And the arches round about *were* five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad. .... 30.

And the arches thereof *were* toward the outer court; and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof: and the going up to it *had* eight steps. .... 31.

§ 1293. *North-Gate.*

And the gate of the outward court that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof. *Ezek.* xl. 20.

And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side, and three on that side: and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. .... 21.

And he brought me to the north gate, and measured *it* according to these measures; .... 35.

The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. *Ezek.* xl. 36.

And the posts thereof *were* toward the outer court; and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps. .... 37.

And the chambers, and the entries thereof, *were* by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt-offering. .... 38.

§ 1294. *The Porch.*

And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof before the house. 1 *Kings* vi. 3.

And the porch that *was* in the front *of the house*, the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the house twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold. 2 *Chron.* iii. 4.

He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed. *Ezek.* xl. 8.

Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate was inward. .... 9.

And from the face of the gate of the entrance, unto the face of the porch of the inner gate *were* fifty cubits. .... 15.

And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side. .... 48.

The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits: and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it; and *there were* pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side. .... 49.

§ 1295. *The Door.*

And the breadth of the door *was* ten cubits; and the sides of the door *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof forty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits. *Ezek.* xli. 2.

§ 1296. *The Walls.*

And, behold, a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring-reed of six cubits *long* by the cubit and an hand-breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building one reed, and the height one reed. *Ezek.* xl. 5.

After he measured the wall of the house, six cubits and the breadth of *every* side-chamber, four cubits round about the house on every side. .... xli. 5.

The thickness of the wall, which *was* for the side-chamber without, *was* five cubits; and *that* which was left *was* the place of the side-chambers that were within. .... 9.

Now the building that *was* before the separate place at the end toward the west, *was* seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick

ick round about, and the length thereof ninety bits. *Ezek.* xli. 12.

§ 1297. *The Temple.*

AND the houſe which king Solomon built for the ord, the length thereof *was* threeſcore cubits, and the eadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof irty cubits. 1 *Kings* vi. 2.

And the houſe, that *is*, the temple before it, was rty cubits *long*. .... 17.

Now theſe *are the things wherein* Solomon was inructed for the building of the houſe of God: The ngth by cubits, after the firſt meaſure, *was* threeſcore bits, and the breadth twenty cubits. 2 *Chron.* iii. 3.

So he meaſured the houſe, an hundred cubits long: d the ſeparate place, and the building, with the alls thereof, an hundred cubits long; *Ezek.* xli. 13.

Alſo the breadth of the face of the houſe, and of e ſeparate place toward the eaſt, an hundred cubits. .... 14.

And he meaſured the length of the building over ainſt the ſeparate place which *was* behind it, and e galleries thereof on the one ſide, and on the other de, an hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and e porches of the court; .... 15.

§ 1298. *Chambers.*

AND *every* little chamber *was* one reed long and one ed broad; and between the little chambers *were* five bits; and the threſhold of the gate, by the porch the gate within, *was* one reed. *Ezek.* xl. 7.

And the little chambers of the gate eaſtward *were* ree on this ſide, and three on that ſide; they three ere of one meaſure: and the poſts had one meaſure on is ſide and on that ſide. .... 10.

The ſpace alſo before the little chambers *was* one bit *on this ſide*, and the ſpace *was* one cubit on that de; and the little chambers *were* ſix cubits on this de, and ſix cubits on that ſide. .... 12.

He meaſured then the gate from the roof of *one* litle chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* ve and twenty cubits, door againſt door. .... 13.

And between the chambers *was* the wideneſs of enty cubits round about the houſe on every ſide. xli. 10.

And the doors of the ſide-chambers *were* toward *the lace that was* left, one door toward the north, and nother door toward the ſouth: and the breadth of the lace that was left *was* five cubits round about. 11.

§ 1299. *Poſts.*

HE made alſo poſts of threeſcore cubits, even unto e poſt of the court round about the gate. *Ezek.* xl. 14.

Afterward he brought me to the temple, and meaured the poſts, ſix cubits broad on the one ſide, and x cubits broad on the other ſide, *which was* the eadth of the tabernacle. .... xli. 1.

Then went he inward, and meaſured the poſt of the oor, two cubits; and the door, ſix cubits; and the eadth of the door, ſeven cubits. .... 3.

The poſts of the temple *were* ſquared, *and* the face of the ſanctuary; the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other*. *Ezek.* xli. 21.

CHAP. V.

ARCHITECTURE.

§ 1300. *Rule.*

According to all that I ſhew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the inſtruments thereof, even ſo ſhall ye make *it*. *Ex.* xxv. 9.

And look that thou make *them* after their pattern, which was ſhewed thee in the mount. .... 40.

And thou ſhalt rear up the tabernacle, according to the faſhion thereof which was ſhewed thee in the mount. .... xxvi. 30.

Hollow with boards ſhalt thou make it: as it was ſhewed thee in the mount, ſo ſhall they make *it*. .... xxvii. 8.

And the man ſaid unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and ſet thine heart upon all that I ſhall ſhew thee; for to the intent that I might ſhew *them* unto thee *art* thou brought hither: declare all that thou ſeeſt to the houſe of Iſrael. *Ezek.* xl. 4.

Thou, ſon of man, ſhew the houſe to the houſe of Iſrael, that they may be aſhamed of their iniquities; and let them meaſure the pattern. .... xliii. 10.

And if they be aſhamed of all that they have done, ſhew them the form of the houſe, and the faſhion thereof, and the goings-out thereof, and the comings-in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof: and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their ſight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them. .... 11.

And the Lord ſaid unto me, Son of man, mark well and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, all that I ſay unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the houſe of the Lord, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the houſe, with every going forth of the ſanctuary. .... xliv. 5.

Our fathers had the tabernacle of witneſs in the wilderneſs, as he had appointed, ſpeaking unto Moſes, that he ſhould make it according to the faſhion that he had ſeen: *Acts* vii. 44.

Who ſerve unto the example and ſhadow of heavenly things, as Moſes was admoniſhed of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, ſaith he, *that* thou make all things according to the pattern ſhewed to thee in the mount. *Heb.* viii. 5.

§ 1301. *Divine Architect.*

ACCORDING to all that the Lord commanded Moſes, ſo the children of Iſrael made all the work. *Ex.* xxxix. 42.

And Moſes did look upon all the work, and, behold, they had done it; as the Lord had commanded even ſo had they done it: and Moſes bleſſed them. .... 43.

Then David gave to Solomon his ſon the pattern of the porch, and of the houſes thereof, and of the treaſuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy-ſeat, 1 *Chron.* xxviii. 11.

And the pattern of all that he had by the Spirit, of the courts of the houſe of the Lord, and of all the chambers round about, of the treaſuries of the houſe of God, and of the treaſuries of the dedicated things. .... 12.

All *this, ſaid David*, the Lord made me underſtand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern. .... 19.

§ 1302. *Foundation.*

And the king commanded, and they brought great ſtones, coſtly ſtones, *and* hewed ſtones, to lay the foundation of the houſe. 1 *Kings* v. 17.

And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did hew *them*, and the ſtone-ſquarers: ſo they prepared timber and ſtones to build the houſe. .... 18.

I ſaw alſo the height of the houſe round about: the foundations of the ſide-chambers *were* a full reed of ſix great cubits. *Ezek.* xli. 8.

§ 1303. *Tabernacle Walls.*

And thou ſhalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the ſouth ſide, ſouthward. *Ex.* xxvi. 18.

And for the ſecond ſide of the tabernacle, on the north ſide, *there ſhall be* twenty boards. .... 20.

And for the ſides of the tabernacle weſtward thou ſhalt make ſix boards. .... 22.

And two boards ſhalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two ſides. .... 23.

And they ſhall be coupled together beneath, and they ſhall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus ſhall it be for them both; they ſhall be for the two corners. 24

And he made boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the ſouth ſide ſouthward, ... xxxvi. 23.

And for the other ſide of the tabernacle, *which is* toward the north corner, he made twenty boards. 25.

And for the ſides of the tabernacle weſtward he made ſix boards. .... 27.

And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two ſides. .... 28.

And they were coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners. .... 29.

§ 1304. *Deſcript.*

And thou ſhalt make boards for the tabernacle *of* ſhittim-wood, ſtanding up. *Ex.* xxvi. 15.

Ten cubits *ſhall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *ſhall be* the breadth of one board. .... 16.

Two tenons *ſhall there be* in one board, ſet in order one againſt another: thus ſhalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle. .... 17.

And he made boards for the tabernacle *of* ſhittim-wood, ſtanding up. .... xxxvi. 20.

The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half. .... 21.

One board had two tenons, equally diſtant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle. *Ex.* xxxvi. 22.

§ 1305. *Bars.*

And thou ſhalt make bars *of* ſhittim-wood: five for the boards of the one ſide of the tabernacle, *Ex.* xxvi. 26.

And five bars for the boards of the other ſide of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the ſide of the tabernacle for the two ſides weſtward. .... 27.

And the middle bar in the midſt of the boards ſhall reach from end to end. .... 28.

And he made bars *of* ſhittim-wood: five for the boards of the one ſide of the tabernacle, xxxvi. 31.

And five bars for the boards of the other ſide of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the ſides weſtward. .... 32.

And he made the middle bar to ſhoot through the boards from the one end to the other. .... 33.

§ 1306. *Temple Cieling.*

And he built the walls of the houſe within with boards of cedar, both the floor of the houſe and the walls of the cieling: *and* he covered *them* on the inſide with wood, and covered the floor of the houſe with planks of fir. 1 *Kings* vi. 15.

§ 1307. *Sockets and Tenons.*

And thou ſhalt make forty ſockets of ſilver under the twenty boards: two ſockets under one board for his two tenons, and two ſockets under another board for his two tenons. *Ex.* xxvi. 19.

And their forty ſockets *of* ſilver: two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board. .... 21.

And they ſhall be eight boards, and their ſockets *of* ſilver, ſixteen ſockets, two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board .... 25.

And forty ſockets of ſilver he made under the twenty boards: two ſockets under one board for his two tenons, and two ſockets under another board for his two tenons. .... xxxvi. 24.

And their forty ſockets of ſilver: two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board. 26.

And they were eight boards, and their ſockets *were* ſixteen ſockets of ſilver, under every board two ſockets. .... 30.

And the ſockets for the pillars *were of* braſs; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* ſilver; and the overlaying of their chapiters *of* ſilver: and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted with ſilver. .... xxxviii. 17.

And of the hundred talents of ſilver were caſt the ſockets of the ſanctuary, and the ſockets of the vail; an hundred ſockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a ſocket. .... 27.

And therewith he made the ſockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the braſen altar, and the braſen grate for it, and all the veſſels of the altar. .... 30.

And the ſockets of the court round about, and the ſockets of the court-gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about. 31.

§ 1308. *Hooks, Pins, and Nails.*

THE pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords. *Ex.* xxxv. 18.

And all the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were of* braſs. .... xxxviii. 20.

And of the thouſand ſeven hundred ſeventy and five *ſhekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them. .... 28.

And the weight of the nails *was* fifty ſhekels of gold. And he overlaid the uppper chambers with gold. 2 *Chron.* iii. 9.

§ 1309. *Doors.*

AND for the entering of the oracle he made doors *of* olive-tree: the lintel *and* ſide-poſts *were* a fifth part *of the wall.* 1 *Kings* vi. 31.

The two doors alſo *were of* olive-tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims, and palm-trees, and open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and ſpread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm-trees. .... 32.

So alſo made he for the door of the temple poſts *of* olive-tree, a fourth part *of the wall.* .... 33.

And the two doors *were of* fir-tree: the two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding. .... 34.

And the temple and the ſanctuary had two doors. *Ezek.* xli. 23.

And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door.* .... 24.

And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm-trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without. .... 25.

§ 1310. *Windows.*

AND for the houſe he made windows of narrow lights. 1 *Kings* vi. 4.

And *there were* narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their poſts within the gate round about, and likewiſe to the arches; and windows *were* round about inward: and upon *each* poſt *were* palm-trees. *Ezek.* xl. 16.

The door-poſts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three ſtories, over againſt the door, cieled with wood round about, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered; .... xli. 16.

To that above the door, even unto the inner houſe and without, and by all the wall round about, within and without, by meaſure. .... 17.

And *there were* narrow windows, and palm-trees on the one ſide and on the other ſide on the ſides of the porch, and *upon* the ſide-chambers of the houſe, and thick planks. .... 26.

§ 1311. *Staircaſe.*

THE door for the middle chamber *was* in the right ſide of the houſe: and they went up with winding ſtairs into the middle *chamber*, and out of the middle into the third. 1 *Kings* vi. 8.

And their windows, and their arches, and their palm-trees, *were* after the meaſure of the gate that looketh toward the eaſt: and they went up unto it by ſeven ſteps; and the arches thereof *were* before them. *Ezek.* xl. 22.

§ 1312. *Gates.*

WHEN the princes of Judah heard theſe things, then they came up from the king's houſe unto the houſe of the Lord, and ſat down in the entry of the new gate of the Lord's *houſe.* *Jer.* xxvi. 10.

§ 1313. *Roof.*

AND thou ſhalt make a covering for the tent *of* rams' ſkins dyed red, and a covering above *of* badgers' ſkins. *Ex.* xxvi. 14.

And the covering of rams' ſkins dyed red, and the covering of badgers' ſkins, and the vail of the covering. .... xxxix. 34.

So he built the houſe, and finiſhed it; and covered the houſe with beams and boards of cedar. 1 *Kings* vi. 9.

§ 1314. *Courts.*

AND he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and ſet up the hanging of the court-gate: ſo Moſes finiſhed the work. *Ex.* xl. 33.

And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed ſtones, and a row of cedar-beams. 1 *Kings* vi. 36.

Furthermore, he made the court of the prieſts, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with braſs. 2 *Chron.* iv. 9.

§ 1315. *Outward Court.*

THEN brought he me into the outward court, and, lo, *there were* chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement. *Ezek.* xl. 17.

And the pavement by the ſide of the gates, over againſt the length of the gates, *was* the lower pavement. .... 18.

Then he brought me forth into the outer court, the way toward the north; and he brought me into the chamber that *was* over againſt the ſeparate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north. .... xlii. 1.

Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits. .... 2.

Over againſt the twenty *cubits* which *were* for the inner court, and over againſt the pavement which *was* for the outer court, *was* gallery againſt gallery in three *ſtories.* .... 3.

§ 1316. *Recapitulation.*

AND every wiſe-hearted among you ſhall come, and make all that the Lord hath commanded. *Ex.* xxxv. 10.

The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his ſockets; *Ex.* xxxv. 11.

The ark and the ſtaves thereof, *with* the mercy-ſeat and the vail of the covering. .... 12.

The table and his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, and the ſhew-bread; .... 13.

This is the ſum of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle of teſtimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moſes, *for* the ſervice of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, ſon to Aaron the prieſt. .... xxxviii. 21.

Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finiſhed: and the children of Iſrael did according to all that the Lord commanded Moſes ſo did they. .... xxxix. 32.

And they brought the tabernacle unto Moſes, the tent and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his ſockets. .... 33.

Then verily the firſt *covenant* had alſo ordinances of divine ſervice, and a worldly ſanctuary. *Heb.* ix. 1.

For there was a tabernacle made; the firſt, wherein *was* the candleſtick, and the table, and the ſhew-bread; which is called The Sanctuary. .... 2.

CHAP. VI.

INTERNAL STRUCTURE AND OFFICES.

§ 1317. *The Vail.*

AND thou ſhalt make a vail *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, of cunning work: with cherubims ſhall it be made. *Ex.* xxvi. 31.

And thou ſhalt hang it upon four pillars of ſhittim-*wood* overlaid with gold: their hooks *ſhall be of* gold upon the four ſockets of ſilver. .... 32.

And thou ſhalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayſt bring in thither within the vail the ark of the teſtimony: and the vail ſhall divide unto you between the holy *place* and the moſt holy. .... xxvi. 33.

And he made a vail *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work. .... xxxvi. 35.

§ 1318. *Holy of Holies.*

And he built twenty cubits on the ſides of the houſe, both the floor and the walls, with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the moſt holy *place*. 1 *Kings* vi. 16.

And the oracle he prepared in the houſe within, to ſet there the ark of the covenant of the Lord. .... 19.

And the oracle in the fore-part *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with pure gold; and *ſo* covered the altar *which was of* cedar. .... 20.

So Solomon overlaid the houſe within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle, and he overlaid it with gold. 1 *Kings* vi. 21.

And he made the moſt holy houſe, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the houſe, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits, and he overlaid it with fine gold, *amounting* to ſix hundred talents. 2 *Chron.* iii. 8.

So he meaſured the length thereof twenty cubits: and the breadth twenty cubits before the temple: and he ſaid unto me, This *is* the moſt holy *place*. *Ezek.* xli. 4.

And after the ſecond vail the tabernacle, which is called The Holieſt of all; *Heb.* ix. 3.

§ 1319. *Sanctity thereof.*

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the holy *place*, within the vail before the mercy-ſeat, which *is* upon the ark, that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-ſeat. *Lev.* xvi. 2.

But into the ſecond *went* the high prieſt alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himſelf, and *for* the errors of the people: *Heb.* ix. 7.

The Holy Ghoſt this ſignifying, that the way into the holieſt of all was not yet made manifeſt, while as the firſt tabernacle was yet ſtanding: .... 8.

§ 1320. *The Mercy Seat.*

And thou ſhalt make a mercy-ſeat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof. *Ex.* xxv. 17.

And thou ſhalt put the mercy-ſeat upon the ark of the teſtimony, in the moſt holy *place*. .... xxvi. 34.

And he made the mercy-ſeat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof. .... xxxvii. 6.

§ 1321. *Significant Imagery commanded.*

And thou ſhalt make two cherubims *of* gold: *of* beaten work ſhalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy-ſeat. *Ex.* xxv. 18

And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end; *even* of the mercy-ſeat ſhall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof. .... 19.

And the cherubims ſhall ſtretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy-ſeat with their wings, and their faces *ſhall look* one to another; toward the mercy-ſeat ſhall the faces of the cherubims be. .... 20.

And for the altar of incenſe refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the cherubims, that ſpread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the Lord. 1 *Chron.* xxviii. 18.

§ 1322. *Imagery made.*

And he made two cherubims *of* gold; beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy-ſeat. *Ex.* xxxvii. 7.

One cherub on the end on this ſide, and another cherub on the *other* end on that ſide: out of the mercy-

mercy-ſeat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof. *Ex.* xxxvii. 8.

And the cherubims ſpread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy-ſeat, with their faces one to another; *even* to the mercy-ſeat-ward were the faces of the cherubims. .... 9.

And within the oracle he made two cherubims *of* olive-tree, *each* ten cubits high. 1 *Kings* vi. 23.

And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermoſt part of the one wing unto the uttermoſt part of the other *were* ten cubits. .... 24.

And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one meaſure and one ſize. .... 25.

The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and ſo *was it* of the other cherub. .... 26.

And he ſet the cherubims within the inner houſe: and they ſtretched forth the wings of the cherubims, ſo that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midſt of the houſe. .... 27.

And in the moſt holy houſe he made two cherubims of image-work, and overlaid them with gold. 2 *Chron.* iii. 10.

And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the houſe; and the other wing *was likewiſe* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub. .... 11.

And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the houſe; and the other wing *was* five cubits *alſo*, joining to the wing of the other cherub. .... 12.

The wings of theſe cherubims ſpread themſelves forth twenty cubits: and they ſtood on their feet, and their faces *were* inward. .... 13.

For the cherubims ſpread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the ſtaves thereof above. .... v. 8.

§ 1323. *Reflections thereon.*

And over it the cherubims of glory ſhadowing the mercy-ſeat; of which we cannot now ſpeak particularly. *Heb.* ix. 5.

§ 1324. *Ornamental Imagery.*

And he overlaid the chrubims with gold. 1 *Kings* vi. 28.

And he carved all the walls of the houſe round about with carved figures of cherubims, and palm-trees, and open flowers, within and without. .... 29.

And he carved *thereon* cherubims, and palm-trees, and open flowers; and covered *them* with gold fitted upon the carved work. .... 35.

And under it *was* the ſimilitude of oxen, which did compaſs it round about; ten in a cubit compaſſing the ſea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* caſt when it was caſt. 2 *Chron.* iv. 3.

It ſtood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the weſt, and three looking toward the ſouth, and three looking toward the eaſt: and the ſea *was ſet* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward. 2 *Chron.* iv. 4.

And *it was* made with cherubims and palm-trees, ſo that a palm-tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub; and *every* cherub had two faces: *Ezek.* xli. 18.

So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm-tree on the one ſide, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other ſide: *it was* made through all the houſe round about. .... 19.

From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubims and palm-trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple. .... 20.

§ 1325. *Other Ornaments.*

And thou ſhalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: and thou ſhalt overlay the bars with gold. *Ex.* xxvi. 29.

And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold. .... xxxvi. 34.

And the cedar of the houſe within *was* carved with knops and open flowers: all *was* cedar; there was no ſtone ſeen. 1 *Kings* vi. 18.

And the whole houſe he overlaid with gold, until he had finiſhed all the houſe: alſo the whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold. .... 22.

And the floor of the houſe he overlaid with gold within and without. .... 30.

And the greater houſe he cieled with fir-tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and ſet thereon palm-trees and chains. 2 *Chron.* iii. 5.

And he garniſhed the houſe with precious ſtones for beauty; and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim. .... 6.

He overlaid alſo the houſe, the beams, the poſts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and graved cherubims on the walls. .... 7.

§ 1326. *Curtains.*

Moreover, thou ſhalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet: *with* cherubims of cunning work ſhalt thou make them. *Ex.* xxvi. 1.

The length of one curtain *ſhall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains ſhall have one meaſure. 2.

The five curtains ſhall be coupled together one to another; and *other* five curtains *ſhall be* coupled one to another. .... 3.

And thou ſhalt make curtains *of* goats' *hair*, to be a covering upon the tabernacle; eleven curtains ſhalt thou make. .... 7.

The length of one curtain *ſhall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains *ſhall be all* of one meaſure. ..... 8.

And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half-curtain that remaineth, ſhall hang over the backſide of the tabernacle. .... 12.

And a cubit on the one ſide, and a cubit on the other ſide, of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains

curtains of the tent, it ſhall hang over the ſides of the tabernacle on this ſide and on that ſide, to cover it. *Ex.* xxvi. 13.

And every wiſe-hearted man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet: *with* cherubims of cunning work made he them. .... xxxvi. 8.

The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one ſize. .... 9.

And he made curtains *of* goats' *hair* for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them. .... 14.

The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one ſize. .... 15.

§ 1327. *Junction.*

And thou ſhalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain, from the ſelvedge in the coupling; and likewiſe ſhalt thou make in the uttermoſt edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the ſecond. *Ex.* xxvi. 4.

Fifty loops ſhalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops ſhalt thou make in the edge of the curtain, that *is*, in the coupling of the ſecond, that the loops may take hold one of another. .... 5.

And thou ſhalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it ſhall be one tabernacle. .... 6.

And thou ſhalt couple five curtains by themſelves, and ſix curtains by themſelves, and ſhalt double the ſixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle. .... 9.

And thou ſhalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmoſt in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the ſecond. .... 10.

And thou ſhalt make fifty taches of braſs, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one. .... 11.

And he coupled the five curtains one unto another; and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another. .... xxxvi. 10.

And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain, from the ſelvedge in the coupling: likewiſe he made in the uttermoſt ſide of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the ſecond. .... 11.

Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the ſecond: the loops held one *curtain* to another. .... 12.

And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches. So it became one tabernacle, ... 13.

And he coupled five curtains by themſelves, and ſix curtains by themſelves. .... 16.

And he made fifty loops upon the uttermoſt edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the ſecond. .... 17.

And he made fifty taches *of* braſs to couple the tent together, that it might be one. *Ex.* xxxvi. 18.

§ 1328. *Tapeſtry.*

And thou ſhalt make an hanging for the door of the tent *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work. *Ex.* xxvi. 36.

And thou ſhalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the ſouth ſide ſouthward *there ſhall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen, of an hundred cubits long, for one ſide. .... xxvii. 9.

The hangings of one ſide *of the gate ſhall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their ſockets three. 14.

And on the other ſide *ſhall be* hangings, fifteen *cubits:* their pillars three, and their ſockets three. 15.

The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their ſockets, and the hanging for the door of the court. .... xxxv. 17.

And he made an hanging for the tabernacle-door *of* blue and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, of needle-work. .... xxxvi. 37.

And he made the court: on the ſouth ſide ſouthward, the hangings of the court *were of* fine twined linen, an hundred cubits. .... xxxviii. 9.

And for the north ſide, *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their ſockets of braſs twenty: the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* ſilver. .... 11.

And for the weſt ſide *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their ſockets ten: the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* ſilver. .... 12.

And for the eaſt ſide eaſtward, fifty cubits. .... 13.

The hangings of the one ſide *of the gate were* fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their ſockets three. 14.

And for the other ſide of the court-gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their ſockets three. .... 15.

And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needle-work, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen; and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, anſwerable to the hangings of the court. .... 18.

And thou ſhalt ſet up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court-gate. .... xl. 8.

And he ſet up the hanging *at* the door of the tabernacle. .... 28.

§ 1329. *Tabernacle Pillars.*

And thou ſhalt make for the hanging five pillars *of* ſhittim-*wood*, and overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *ſhall be of* gold: and thou ſhalt caſt five ſockets of braſs for them. *Ex.* xxvi. 37.

And the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty ſockets, *ſhall be of* braſs: the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *ſhall be of* ſilver. .... xxvii. 10.

All the pillars round about the court *ſhall be* filleted with ſilver: their hooks *ſhall be of* ſilver, and their ſockets *of* braſs. .... 17.

And he made thereunto four pillars *of* ſhittim-*wood*, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold; and he caſt for them four ſockets of ſilver. xxxvi. 36.

And the five pillars of it with their hooks; and he

e overlaid their chapiters and their fillets with gold: ut their five ſockets *were of* braſs. *Ex.* xxxvi. 38.

Their pillars *were* twenty, and their braſen ſockets wenty: the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *were* f ſilver. .... xxxviii. 10.

And their pillars *were* four, and their ſockets *of* braſs four; their hooks *of* ſilver, and the overlaying f their chapiters and their fillets *of* ſilver. .... 19.

§ 1330. *Temple Pillars.*

For he caſt two pillars of braſs, of eighteen cubits high apiece; and a line of twelve cubits did compaſs either of them about. 1 *Kings* vii. 15.

Alſo he made before the houſe two pillars of thirty and five cubits high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits. 2 *Chron.* iii. 15.

And he ſet up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he ſet up the right pillar, and called the name thereof Jachin; and he ſet up the left pillar, and called the name thereof Boaz. 1 *Kings* vii. 21.

And he reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand, Jachin; and the name of that on the left, Boaz. 2 *Chron.* iii. 17.

The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* braſs: and the height of the chapiter three cubits; and the wreathen-work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of braſs: and like unto theſe had the ſecond pillar with wreathen-work. 2 *Kings* xxv. 17.

And *concerning* the pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and a fillet of twelve cubits did compaſs it; and the thickneſs thereof *was* four fingers; it *was* hollow. *Jer.* lii. 21.

§ 1331. *Ornamented.*

And he made two chapiters *of* molten braſs, to ſet upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits. 1 *Kings* vii. 16.

And nets of checker-work, and wreaths of chain-work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; ſeven for the one chapiter, and ſeven for the other chapiter. .... 17.

And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one net-work, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and ſo did he for the other chapiter. .... 18.

And the chapiters, that *were* upon the top of the pillars, *were* of lily-work in the porch, four cubits. 19.

And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had pomegranates* alſo above, over againſt the belly which *was* by the net-work: and the pomegranates *were* two hundred, in rows round about upon the other chapiter. .... 20.

And upon the top of the pillars *was* lily-work: ſo was the work of the pillars finiſhed. .... 22.

The two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars; and the two net-works to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars. 1 *Kings* vii. 41.

And four hundred pomegranates for the two net-works, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one net-work, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* upon the pillars; .... 42.

And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars; and made an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains. 2 *Chron.* iii. 16.

And a chapiter of braſs *was* upon it; and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with net-work and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all *of* braſs: the ſecond pillar alſo and the pomegranates *were* like unto theſe. *Jer.* lii. 22.

And there were ninety and ſix pomegranates on a ſide; *and* all the pomegranates upon the net-work *were* an hundred round about. .... 23.

§ 1332. *Chambers.*

And againſt the wall of the houſe he built chambers round about, *againſt* the walls of the houſe round about, *both* of the temple and of the oracle; and he made chambers round about. 1 *Kings* vi. 5.

And *then* he built chambers againſt all the houſe, five cubits high: and they reſted on the houſe with timber of cedar. .... 10.

And the ſide-chambers *were* three, one over another, and thirty in order: and they entered into the wall which *was* of the houſe for the ſide-chambers round about, that they might have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the houſe. *Ezek.* xli. 6.

And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors toward the north. .... xlii. 4.

And from under theſe chambers *was* the entry on the eaſt ſide, as one goeth into them from the outer court. .... 9.

The chambers *were* in the thickneſs of the wall of the court toward the eaſt, over againſt the ſeparate place, and over againſt the building. .... 10.

And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they; and all their goings out *were* both according to their faſhions, and according to their doors. .... 11.

And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the ſouth *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the eaſt, as one entereth into them. .... 12.

And there were many lights in the upper chamber where they were gathered together. *Acts* xx. 8.

§ 1333. *Conſtruction of the Chambers.*

The nethermoſt chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* ſix cubits broad, and the third *was* ſeven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the houſe he made narrowed reſts round, that *the beams* ſhould

not be faſtened in the walls of the houſe. 1 *Kings* vi. 6.

And *there was* an enlarging, and a winding about ſtill upward to the ſide-chambers; for the winding about of the houſe went ſtill upward round about the houſe: therefore the breadth of the houſe *was ſtill* upward, and ſo increaſed *from* the loweſt *chamber* to the higheſt by the midſt. *Ezek.* xli. 7.

Now the upper chambers *were* ſhorter: for the galleries were higher than theſe, than the lower, and than the middlemoſt of the building. .... xlii. 5.

For they *were* in three *ſtories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was ſtraitened more than the loweſt and the middlemoſt from the ground. .... 6.

And the wall that *was* without over againſt the chambers, toward the outer court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits. .... 7.

For the length of the chambers that *were* in the outer court *was* fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits. .... 8.

§ 1334. *Deſignation.*

And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of the ſingers in the inner court, which *was* at the ſide of the north gate; and their proſpect *was* toward the ſouth: one at the ſide of the eaſt gate, *having* the proſpect toward the north. *Ezek.* xl. 44.

And he ſaid unto me, This chamber, whoſe proſpect *is* toward the ſouth, *is* for the prieſts, the keepers of the charge of the houſe. .... 45.

And the chamber whoſe proſpect *is* toward the north *is* for the prieſts, the keepers of the charge of the altar; theſe *are* the ſons of Zadok among the ſons of Levi, which come near to the Lord to miniſter unto him 46.

Then ſaid he unto me, The north chambers, *and* the ſouth chambers, which *are* before the ſeparate place they *be* holy chambers, where the prieſts that approach unto the Lord ſhall eat the moſt holy things: there ſhall they lay the moſt holy things, and the meat-offering; and the ſin-offering, and the treſpaſs-offering, for the place *is* holy. .... xlii. 13.

§ 1335. *Offices.*

After he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the ſide of the gate, into the holy chambers of the prieſts, which looked toward the north: and, behold, there *was* a place on the two ſides weſtward. *Ezek.* xlvi. 19.

Then ſaid he unto me, This *is* the place where the prieſts ſhall boil the treſpaſs-offering, and the ſin-offering, where they ſhall bake the meat-offering; that they bear *them* not out into the outer court, to ſanctify the people. .... 20.

Then he brought me forth into the outer court, and cauſed me to paſs by the four corners of the court; and, behold, in every corner of the court *there was* a court. .... 21.

In the four corners of the court *there were* courts joined of forty *cubits* long, and thirty broad: theſe four corners *were* of one meaſure. .... 22.

And *there was* a row *of building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boiling-places under the rows round about. *Ezek.* xlvi. 23.

Then ſaid he unto me, Theſe *are* the places of them that boil, where the miniſters of the houſe ſhall boil the ſacrifice of the people. .... 24.

§ 1336. *Public Reſort.*

And Moſes took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it The Tabernacle of the Congregation. And it came to paſs, *that* every one which ſought the Lord went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp. *Ex.* xxxiii. 7.

And it came to paſs, when Moſes went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people roſe up, and ſtood every man *at* his tent-door, and looked after Moſes, until he was gone into the tabernacle. .... 8.

Now, when theſe things were thus ordained, the prieſts went always into the firſt tabernacle, accompliſhing the ſervice *of God.* *Heb.* ix. 6.

§ 1337. *Tabernacle Myſtic.*

And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the teſtimony in heaven was opened: *Rev.* xv. 5.

CHAP. VII.

SACRED UTENSILS.

§ 1338. *General Catalogue.*

All the veſſels of the tabernacle in all the ſervice thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, *ſhall be of* braſs. *Ex.* xxvii. 19.

The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the teſtimony, and the mercy-ſeat that *is* thereupon, and all the furniture of the tabernacle, ... xxxi. 7.

And the table and his furniture, and the pure candleſtick, with all his furniture, and the altar of incenſe. 8.

And the altar of burnt-offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot, ... 9.

And the clothes of ſervice, and the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons, to miniſter in the prieſts' office, ... 10.

And the anointing oil, and ſweet incenſe for the holy *place:* according to all that I have commanded thee ſhall they do. .... 11.

And the incenſe-altar, and his ſtaves, and the anointing oil, and the ſweet incenſe, and the hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle; .... xxxv. 15.

The altar of burnt-offering, with his braſen grate, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels; the laver and his foot; .... 16.

The ark of the teſtimony, and the ſtaves thereof, and the mercy-ſeat; .... xxxix. 35.

The table, *and* all the veſſels thereof, and the ſhew-bread; .... 36.

And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the ſweet incenſe, and the hanging for the tabernacle-door; .... 38.

The

The braſen altar and his grate of braſs, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels; the laver and his foot; *Ex.* xxxix. 39.

The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his ſockets, and the hanging for the court-gate, his cords and his pins, and all the veſſels of the ſervice of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation; .... 40.

And Hiram made the lavers, and the ſhovels, and the baſons: ſo Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the houſe of the Lord. 1 *Kings* vii. 40.

And the ten baſes, and ten lavers on the baſes; 43.

And one ſea, and twelve oxen under the ſea; .... 44.

§ 1339. *Vaſes of Gold and Silver, &c.*

And thou ſhalt make the diſhes thereof, and ſpoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, to cover withal: *of* pure gold ſhalt thou make them. *Ex.* xxv. 29.

And he made the veſſels which *were* upon the table, his diſhes, and his ſpoons, and his bowls, and his covers, to cover withal, *of* pure gold. .... xxxvii. 16.

And Solomon made all the veſſels that *pertained* unto the houſe of the Lord: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the ſhew-bread *was*. 1 *Kings* vii. 48.

And the bowls, and the ſnuffers, and the baſons, and the ſpoons, and the cenſers *of* pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner houſe, the moſt holy *place*, *and* for the doors of the houſe, *to wit*, of the temple. .... 50.

And Solomon made all the veſſels that *were for* the houſe of God, the golden altar alſo, and the tables whereon the ſhew-bread *was ſet*; 2 *Chron.* iv. 19.

And the ſnuffers, and the baſons, and the ſpoons, and the cenſers, *of* pure gold: and the entry of the houſe, the inner doors thereof for the moſt holy *place*, and the doors of the houſe of the temple, *were of* gold. 22.

And when they had finiſhed *it*, they brought the reſt of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made veſſels for the houſe of the Lord, *even* veſſels to miniſter, and to offer *withal*, and ſpoons, and veſſels of gold and ſilver: and they offered burnt-offerings in the houſe of the Lord continually all the days of Jehoiada. .... xxiv. 14.

I even weighed unto their hand ſix hundred and fifty talents of ſilver, and ſilver veſſels an hundred talents, *and* of gold an hundred talents; *Ezra* viii. 26.

Alſo twenty baſons of gold of a thouſand drams, and two veſſels of fine copper, precious as gold. .... 27.

§ 1340. *Deſiderata.*

Howbeit there were not made for the houſe of the Lord bowls of ſilver, ſnuffers, baſons, trumpets, any veſſels of gold, or veſſels of ſilver, of the money *that* was brought into the houſe of the Lord. 2 *Kings* xii. 13.

§ 1341. *Lamps, &c.*

The pure candleſtick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even* with the lamps to be ſet in order, and all the veſſels thereof, and the oil for light; *Ex.* xxxix. 37.

And the candleſticks of pure gold, five on the right *ſide*, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold; 1 *Kings* vii. 49.

And he made ten candleſticks of gold, according to their form, and ſet *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left. 2 *Chron.* iv. 7.

Moreover, the candleſticks with their lamps, that they ſhould burn after the manner before the oracle, of pure gold. .... 20.

And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, *made he of* gold, *and* that perfect gold. .... 21.

§ 1342. *Candleſtick. (Rule.)*

And thou ſhalt make a candleſtick *of* pure gold; *of* beaten work ſhall the candleſtick be made: his ſhaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers ſhall be of the ſame. *Ex.* xxv. 31.

And ſix branches ſhall come out of the ſides of it; three branches of the candleſtick out of the one ſide, and three branches of the candleſtick out of the other ſide: .... 32.

Three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: ſo in the ſix branches that come out of the candleſtick. .... 33.

And in the candleſtick *ſhall be* four bowls made like unto almonds *with* their knops and their flowers. 34.

And *there ſhall be* a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, according to the ſix branches that proceed out of the candleſtick. 35.

Their knops and their branches ſhall be of the ſame: all of it *ſhall be* one beaten work *of* pure gold. .... 36.

And thou ſhalt make the ſeven lamps thereof: and they ſhall light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over againſt it. .... 37.

And the tongs thereof, and the ſnuff-diſhes thereof, *ſhall be of* pure gold. .... 38.

Of a talent of pure gold ſhall he make it, with all theſe veſſels. .... 39.

§ 1343. *Fabrication of the Candleſtick.*

And he made the candleſtick of pure gold: *of* beaten work made he the candleſtick; his ſhaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, were of the ſame: *Ex.* xxxvii. 17.

And ſix branches going out of the ſides thereof; three branches of the candleſtick out of the one ſide thereof, and three branches of the candleſtick out of the other ſide thereof: .... 18.

Three bowls made after the faſhion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower; ſo throughout the ſix branches going out of the candleſtick, ... 19.

And in the candleſtick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops and his flowers: .... 20.

And a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under

der two branches of the ſame, according to the ſix branches going out of it. *Ex.* xxxvii. 21.

Their knops and their branches were of the ſame: all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold. .... 22.

And he made his ſeven lamps, and his ſnuffers, and his ſnuff-diſhes, *of* pure gold. .... 23.

Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the veſſels thereof. .... 24.

And this work of the candleſtick *was of* beaten gold; unto the ſhaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* beaten work: according unto the pattern which the Lord had ſhewed Moſes, ſo he made the candleſtick. *Num.* viii. 4.

§ 1344. *Myſtic.*

And I turned to ſee the voice that ſpake with me. And being turned, I ſaw ſeven golden candleſticks. *Rev.* i. 12.

Theſe are the two olive trees, and the two candleſticks ſtanding before the God of the earth. .... xi. 4.

§ 1345. *Oil for Light.*

And thou ſhalt command the children of Iſrael, that they bring thee pure oil-olive beaten for the light, to cauſe the lamp to burn always. *Ex.* xxvii. 20.

In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which *is* before the teſtimony, Aaron and his ſons ſhall order it from evening to morning before the Lord. *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of Iſrael. .... 21.

The candleſtick alſo for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oil for the light. .... xxxv. 14.

Command the children of Iſrael, that they bring unto thee pure olive-oil beaten for the light, to cauſe the lamps to burn continually. *Lev.* xxiv. 2.

Without the vail of the teſtimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, ſhall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning before the Lord continually: *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations. .... 3.

He ſhall order the lamps upon the pure candleſtick before the Lord continually. .... 4.

§ 1346. *Lighted.*

And thou ſhalt bring in the table, and ſet in order the things that are to be ſet in order upon it; and thou ſhalt bring in the candleſtick, and light the lamps thereof. *Ex.* xl. 4.

And he put the candleſtick in the tent of the congregation, over againſt the table, on the ſide of the tabernacle ſouthward. .... 24.

And he lighted the lamps before the Lord; as the Lord commanded Moſes. .... 25.

Speak unto Aaron, and ſay unto him, When thou lighteſt the lamps, the ſeven lamps ſhall give light over againſt the candleſtick. *Num.* viii. 2.

And Aaron did ſo: he lighted the lamps thereof over againſt the candleſtick; as the Lord commanded Moſes. .... 3.

And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of the Lord, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down *to ſleep*. 1 *Sam.* iii. 3.

§ 1347. *Table.*

Thou ſhalt alſo make a table *of* ſhittim-wood: two cubits *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. *Ex.* xxv. 23.

And thou ſhalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about. .... 24.

And thou ſhalt make unto it a border of an hand-breadth round about; and thou ſhalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about. .... 25.

And thou ſhalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof. .... 26.

Over againſt the border ſhall the rings be, for places of the ſtaves to bear the table. .... 27.

And thou ſhalt make the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them. .... 28.

And he made the table *of* ſhittim-wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. .... xxxvii. 10.

And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about. .... 11.

Alſo he made thereunto a border of an hand-breadth round about; and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about. .... 12.

And he caſt for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof. .... 13.

Over againſt the border were the rings, the places for the ſtaves to bear the table. .... 14.

And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table. .... 15.

And the four tables *were* of hewn ſtone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon alſo they laid the inſtruments wherewith they ſlew the burnt-offering and the ſacrifice. *Ezek.* xl. 42.

And within *were* hooks, an hand broad, faſtened round about: and upon the tables *was* the fleſh of the offering. .... 43.

§ 1348. *Situation of the Table.*

And thou ſhalt ſet the table without the vail, and the candleſtick over againſt the table, on the ſide of the tabernacle toward the ſouth: and thou ſhalt put the table on the north ſide. *Ex.* xxvi. 35.

And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the ſide of the tabernacle northward, without the vail. .... xl. 22.

He made alſo ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right ſide, and five on the left: and he made an hundred baſons of gold. 2 *Chron.* iv. 8.

And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this ſide, and two tables on that ſide, to ſlay thereon the burnt-offering, and the ſin-offering, and the treſpaſs-offering. *Ezek.* xl. 39.

And at the ſide without, as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, *were* two tables; and on the other ſide, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables. .... 40.

Four

Four tables *were* on this ſide, and four tables on that ſide, by the ſide of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they ſlew *their ſacrifices*. *Ezek.* xl. 41.

§ 1349. *Laver.*

And thou ſhalt ſet the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and ſhalt put water therein. *Ex.* xl. 7.

And he ſet the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to waſh withal. .... 30.

Then made he ten lavers of braſs: one laver contained forty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten baſes one laver. 1 *Kings* vii. 38.

And he put five baſes on the right ſide of the houſe, and five on the left ſide of the houſe; and he ſet the ſea on the right ſide of the houſe eaſtward, over againſt the ſouth. .... 39.

He made alſo ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to waſh in them: ſuch things as they offered for the burnt-offering they waſhed in them; but the ſea *was* for the prieſts to waſh in. 2 *Chron.* iv. 6.

§ 1350. *Baſes.*

And he made ten baſes of braſs: four cubits *was* the length of one baſe, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it. 1 *Kings* vii. 27.

And the work of the baſes *was* on this *manner*: they had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges: .... 28.

And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges *there was* a baſe above; and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work. .... 29.

And every baſe had four raſen wheels, and plates of braſs; and the four corners thereof had underſetters: under the laver *were* underſetters molten, at the ſide of every addition. .... 30.

And the mouth of it, within the chapiter and above, *was* a cubit; but the mouth thereof *was* round, *after* the work of the baſe, a cubit and an half; and alſo upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, four-ſquare, not round. .... 31.

And under the borders *were* four wheels; and the axle-trees of the wheels *were joined* to the baſe; and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit. 32.

And the work of the wheel *was* like the work of a chariot-wheel; their axle-trees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their ſpokes, *were* all molten. .... 33.

And *there were* four underſetters to the four corners of one baſe; *and* the underſetters *were* of the very baſe itſelf. .... 34.

And in the top of the baſe *was there* a round compaſs of half a cubit high: and on the top of the baſe, the ledges thereof, and the borders thereof, *were* of the ſame. .... 35.

For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm-trees, according to the proportion of every one, and additions round about. .... 36.

After this *manner* he made the ten baſes: all of them had one caſting, one meaſure, *and* one ſize. 1 *Kings* vii. 37.

§ 1351. *Sea.*

And he made a molten ſea, ten cubits from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits did compaſs it round about. 1 *Kings* vii. 23.

And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compaſſing it, ten in a cubit, compaſſing the ſea round about: the knops *were* caſt in two rows when it was caſt. .... 24.

It ſtood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the weſt, and three looking toward the ſouth, and three looking toward the eaſt: and the ſea *was ſet* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward. .... 25.

And it *was* an handbreadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two thouſand baths. 26.

Alſo he made a molten ſea, of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compaſs, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did compaſs it round about. 2 *Chron.* iv. 2.

And the thickneſs of it *was* an hand breadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies; *and* it received and held three thouſand baths. .... 5.

And he ſet the ſea on the right ſide of the eaſt end, over againſt the ſouth. .... 10.

§ 1352. *Sacrilegious Prophanation.*

And Ahaz gathered together the veſſels of the houſe of God, and cut in pieces the veſſels of the houſe of God, and ſhut up the doors of the houſe of the Lord, and he made him altars in every corner of Jeruſalem. 2 *Chron.* xxviii. 24.

§ 1353. *Deportation foretold.*

But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the Lord be with them, let them now make interceſſion to the Lord of hoſts, that the veſſels which are left in the houſe of the Lord, and *in* the houſe of the king of Judah, and at Jeruſalem, go not to Babylon. *Jer.* xxvii. 18.

For thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts concerning the pillars, and concerning the ſea, and concerning the baſes, and concerning the reſidue of the veſſels that remain in this city, ... 19.

Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away captive Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jeruſalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jeruſalem; 20.

Yea, thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, concerning the veſſels that remain *in* the houſe of the Lord, and *in* the houſe of the king of Judah and of Jeruſalem, ... 21.

They ſhall be carried to Babylon, and there ſhall they be until the day that I viſit them, ſaith the Lord:

then will I bring them up, and reſtore them to this place. *Jer.* xxvii. 22.

§ 1354. *Deportation.*

AND the pillars of braſs *that were* in the houſe of the Lord, and the baſes, and the braſen ſea that *was* in the houſe of the Lord, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the braſs of them to Babylon. 2 *Kings* xxv. 13.

And the pots, and the ſhovels, and the ſnuffers, and the ſpoons, and all the veſſels of braſs, wherewith they miniſtered, took they away. ....,14.

And the fire-pans, and the bowls, *and* ſuch things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of ſilver, *in* ſilver, the captain of the guard took away. .... 15.

The two pillars, one ſea, and the baſes, which Solomon had made for the houſe of the Lord; the braſs of all theſe veſſels was without weight. .... 16.

Nebuchadnezzar alſo carried off the veſſels of the houſe of the Lord to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon. 2 *Chron.* xxxvi. 7.

§ 1355. *Reſtoration foretold.*

DEPART ye, depart ye; go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*; go ye out of the midſt of her; be ye clean that bear the veſſels of the Lord. *Iſ.* lii. 11.

§ 1356. *Reſtoration.*

ALSO Cyrus the king brought forth the veſſels of the houſe of the Lord, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jeruſalem, and had put them in the houſe of his gods; *Ezra* i. 7.

And the veſſels alſo of gold and ſilver of the houſe of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jeruſalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, thoſe did Cyrus the king take out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered unto *one* whoſe name *was* Sheſhbazzar, whom he had made governor; .... v. 14.

And ſaid unto him, Take theſe veſſels, go carry them into the temple that *is* in Jeruſalem, and let the houſe of God be builded in his place. .... 15.

And alſo let the golden and ſilver veſſels of the houſe of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jeruſalem, and brought unto Babylon, be reſtored, and brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jeruſalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the houſe of God. .... vi. 5.

The veſſels alſo that are given thee, for the ſervice of the houſe of thy God, *thoſe* deliver thou before the God of Jeruſalem. .... vii. 19.

Then I ſeparated twelve of the chief of the prieſts, Sherebiah, Haſhabiah, and ten of their brethren with them, ... viii. 24.

And weighed unto them the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels, *even* the offering of the houſe of our God, which the king and his counſellors, and his lords, and all Iſrael *there* preſent, had offered; .... 25.

§ 1357. *Number and Quality.*

EVEN thoſe did Cyrus king of Perſia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treaſurer, and numbered them unto Sheſhbazzar, the prince of Judah. *Ezra* i. 8.

And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thouſand chargers of ſilver, nine and twenty knives, ... 9.

Thirty baſons of gold, ſilver baſons of a ſecond *ſort* four hundred and ten, *and* other veſſels a thouſand. 10.

All the veſſels of gold and of ſilver *were* five thouſand and four hundred. All *theſe* did Sheſhbazzar bring up with *them of* the captivity, that were brought up from Babylon unto Jeruſalem. .... 11.

Now on the fourth day was the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels, weighed in the houſe of our God, by the hand of Meremoth the ſon of Uriah the prieſt; and with him *was* Eleazar the ſon of Phinehas; and with them *was* Jozabad the ſon of Jeſhua, and Noadiah the ſon of Binnui, Levites; .... viii .33.

By number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time. .... 34.

§ 1358. *Sanctity of the Veſſels.*

AND I ſaid unto them, Ye *are* holy unto the Lord; the veſſels *are* holy alſo; and the ſilver and the gold *are* a free-will-offering unto the Lord God of your fathers. *Ezra* viii. 28.

Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the prieſts and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Iſrael, at Jeruſalem, in the chambers of the houſe of the Lord. .... 29.

So took the prieſts and the Levites the weight of the ſilver and the gold, and the veſſels, to bring *them* to Jeruſalem, unto the houſe of our God. .... 30.

In that day ſhall there be upon the bells of the horſes, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD: and the pots in the Lord's houſe ſhall be like the bowls before the altar. *Zech.* xiv. 20.

Yea, every pot in Jeruſalem and in Judah ſhall be holineſs unto the Lord of hoſts: and all they that ſacrifice ſhall come and take of them, and ſeethe therein. .... 21.

CHAP. VIII.
SANCTITY.

§ 1359. *Tabernacle Dedicated.*

AND it come to paſs, on the day that Moſes had fully ſet up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and ſanctified it, and all the inſtruments thereof, both the altar, and all the veſſels thereof, and had anointed them, and ſanctified them, *Num.* vii. 1.

That the princes of Iſrael, heads of the houſe of their fathers, (who *were* the princes of the tribes, and were over them that were numbered,) offered. .... 2.

And they brought their offering before the Lord, ſix

ſix covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle. *Num.* vii. 3.

And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, ... 4.

Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou ſhalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his ſervice. .... 5.

And Moſes took the wagons, and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites. .... 6.

Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the ſons of Gerſhon, according to their ſervice: .... 7.

And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the ſons of Merari, according unto their ſervice, under the hand of Ithamar, the ſon of Aaron the prieſt. 8.

But unto the ſons of Kohath he gave none; becauſe the ſervice of the ſanctuary belonging unto them *was, that* they ſhould bear upon their ſhoulders. 9.

And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar, in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar. .... 10.

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, They ſhall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar. .... 11.

And he that offered his offering the firſt day was Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah. .... 12.

And his offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering: .... 13.

One ſpoon of ten *ſhekels* of gold, full of incenſe: .... 14.

One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering: .... 15.

One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering: .... 16.

And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab. .... 17.

On the ſecond day Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar, prince of Iſſachar, did offer: .... 18.

He offered *for* his offering one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering: .... 19.

One ſpoon of gold of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe: .... 20.

One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering: .... 21.

One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering: .... 22.

And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar. 23.

On the third day Eliab the ſon of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer:* .... 24.

His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering. *Num.* vii. 25.

One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe. 26.

One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering: .... 27.

One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering. .... 28.

And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliab the ſon of Helon. 29.

On the fourth day Elizur the ſon of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer:* .... 30.

His offering *was* one ſilver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering: .... 31.

One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe: 32.

One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering: .... 33.

One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering: .... 34.

And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Elizur the ſon of Shedeur. ... 35.

On the fifth day Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer:* .... 36.

His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering. .... 37.

One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe: 38.

One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering: .... 39.

One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering: .... 40.

And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai. 41.

On the ſixth day Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered:* .... 42.

His offering *was* one ſilver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, a ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering: .... 43.

One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe. 44.

One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering: .... 45.

One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering: .... 46.

And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel. .... 47.

On the ſeventh day Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered:* .... 48.

His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering: .... 49.

One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe: 50.

One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering: .... 51.

One

One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering: *Num.* vii. 52.

And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud. 53.

On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manaſſeh: .... 54.

His offering *was* one ſilver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary: both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering: .... 55.

One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe: 56.

One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering: .... 57.

One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering. .... 58.

And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur. 59.

On the ninth day Abinan the ſon of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered:* .... 60.

His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering: .... 61.

One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe. 62.

One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering: .... 63.

One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering: .... 64.

And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Abidan the ſon of Gideoni. 65.

On the tenth day Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered:* .... 66.

His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering. .... 67.

One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe: 68.

One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering: .... 69.

One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering: .... 70.

And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai. 71.

On the eleventh day Pagiel the ſon of Ocran, prince of the children of Aſher, *offered*. .... 72.

His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering: .... 73.

One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe: 74.

One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering: .... 75.

One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering: .... 76.

And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Pagiel the ſon of Ocran. .... 77.

On the twelfth day Ahira the ſon of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered:* *Num.* vii. 78.

His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering: .... 79.

One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels* full of incenſe: 80.

One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering: .... 81.

One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering: .. .... 82.

And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Ahira the ſon of Enan. 83.

This *was* the dedication of the altar (in the day when it was anointed) by the princes of Iſrael: twelve chargers of ſilver, twelve ſilver bowls, twelve ſpoons of gold; .... 84.

Each charger of ſilver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, each bowl ſeventy: all the ſilver veſſels *weighed* two thouſand and four hundred *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary. .... 85.

The golden ſpoons *were* twelve, full of incenſe, *weighing* ten *ſhekels* apiece, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary: all the gold of the ſpoons *was* an hundred and twenty *ſhekels*. .... 86.

All the oxen for the burnt-offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the firſt year twelve, with their meat-offering; and the kids of the goats for ſin-offering, twelve: .... 87.

And all the oxen, for the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings, *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams ſixty, the he-goats ſixty, the lambs of the firſt year ſixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed. .... 88.

§ 1360. *Solomon's Temple dedicated.*

THEN the king and all the people offered ſacrifices before the Lord. 2 *Chron.* vii. 4.

And king Solomon offered a ſacrifice of twenty and two thouſand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thouſand ſheep. So the king and all the people dedicated the houſe of God. .... 5.

§ 1361. *Second Temple dedicated.*

AND the children of Iſrael, the prieſts and the Levites, and the reſt of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this houſe of God with joy. *Ezra* vi. 16.

And offered at the dedication of this houſe of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a ſin-offering for all Iſrael, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Iſrael. .... 17.

§ 1362. *Acceptation.*

IN all places where I record my name I will come unto thee, and I will bleſs thee. *Ex.* xx. 24.

And the Lord ſaid unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy ſupplication that thou haſt made before me: I have hallowed this houſe which thou haſt built,

built, to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart ſhall be there perpetually. 1 *Kings* ix. 3.

And the Lord appeared to Solomon by night, and ſaid unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and have choſen this place to myſelf for an houſe of ſacrifice. 2 *Chron.* vii. 12.

Now mine eyes ſhall be open, and mine ears attent unto the prayer *that is made* in this place. .... 15.

For now have I choſen and ſanctified this houſe, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart ſhall be there perpetually. .... 16.

§ 1363. *Sanctity of Places in general.*

And Jacob awaked out of his ſleep, and he ſaid, Surely the Lord is in this place, and I knew *it* not. *Gen.* xxviii. 16.

And he was afraid, and ſaid, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the houſe of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven. .... 17.

And he ſaid, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy ſhoes from off thy feet; for the place whereon thou ſtandeſt *is* holy ground. *Ex.* iii. 5.

And thou ſhalt ſet bounds unto the people round about, ſaying, Take heed to yourſelves, *that ye* go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whoſoever toucheth the mount ſhall be ſurely put to death. .... xix. 12.

There ſhall not an hand touch it, but he ſhall ſurely be ſtoned, or ſhot through; whether *it be* beaſt or man, it ſhall not live: when the trumpet ſoundeth long they ſhall come up to the mount. .... 13.

And Moſes ſaid unto the Lord, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedſt us, ſaying, Set bounds about the mount, and ſanctify it. 23.

And the Lord ſaid unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou ſhalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the prieſts and the people break through, to come up unto the Lord, leſt he break forth upon them. .... 24.

So Moſes went down unto the people, and ſpake unto them. .... 25.

And he ſaid unto Moſes, Come up unto the Lord, thou, and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and ſeventy of the elders of Iſrael; and worſhip ye afar off. .... xxiv. 1.

And Moſes alone ſhall come near the Lord: but they ſhall not come nigh; neither ſhall the people go up with him. .... 2.

And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and preſent thyſelf there to me in the top of the mount. .... xxxiv. 2.

And no man ſhall come up with thee, neither let any man be ſeen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount. 3.

Then ſaid the Lord to him, Put off thy ſhoes from thy feet: for the place where thou ſtandeſt is holy ground. *Acts* vii. 33.

For they could not endure that which was commanded, And if ſo much as a beaſt touch the mountain, it ſhall be ſtoned, or thruſt through with a dart: *Heb.* xii. 20.

And ſo terrible was the ſight, *that* Moſes ſaid, I exceedingly fear and quake:) .... 21.

§ 1364. *Sanctity of Temples, &c.*

Ye ſhall keep my ſabbaths, and reverence my ſanctuary: I *am* the Lord. *Lev.* xix. 30.

Furthermore, David the king ſaid unto all the congregation, Solomon, my ſon, whom alone God hath choſen, *is yet* young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the Lord God. 1 *Chron.* xxix. 1.

And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the houſe that he had built for her; for he ſaid, My wife ſhall not dwell in the houſe of David king of Iſrael, becauſe *the places are* holy whereunto the ark of the Lord hath come. 2 *Chron.* viii. 11.

Thy teſtimonies are very ſure: holineſs becometh thine own houſe, O Lord, for ever. *Pſ.* xciii. 5.

This *is* the law of the houſe: Upon the top of the mountain, the whole limit thereof round about *ſhall be* moſt holy. Behold, this *is* the law of the houſe. *Ezek.* xliii. 12.

Then I ſaid, I am caſt out of thy ſight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple. *Jonah* ii. 4.

§ 1365. *Defecation by Jeſus Chriſt.*

And Jeſus went into the temple of God, and caſt out all them that bought and ſold in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the ſeats of them that ſold doves. *Mat.* xxi. 12.

And he ſaid unto them, It is written, My houſe ſhall be called the houſe of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves. .... 13.

And they come to Jeruſalem: and Jeſus went into the temple, and began to caſt out them that ſold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the ſeats of them that ſold doves. *Mark* xi. 15.

And would not ſuffer that any man ſhould carry *any* veſſel through the temple. .... 16.

And he went into the temple, and began to caſt out them that ſold therein, and them that bought, *Luke* xix. 45.

Saying unto them, It is written, My houſe is the houſe of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves. .... 46.

And, when he had made a ſcourge of ſmall cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the ſheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables; *John* ii. 15.

And he ſaid unto them that ſold doves, Take theſe things hence; make not my Father's houſe an houſe of merchandiſe. .... 16.

§ 1366. *Protection.*

And the Lord will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her aſſemblies, a cloud and

ſmoke by day, and the ſhining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory *ſhall be* a defence. *Iſ.* iv. 5.

And there ſhall be a tabernacle for a ſhadow in the day time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from ſtorm and from rain. .... 6.

The Lord hath ſworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his ſtrength, Surely I will no more give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies; and the ſons of the ſtranger ſhall not drink thy wine for the which thou haſt laboured: .... lxii. 8.

But they that have gathered it ſhall eat it, and praiſe the Lord; and they that have brought it together ſhall drink it in the courts of my holineſs. .... 9.

A glorious high throne from the beginning *is* the place of our ſanctuary. *Jer.* xvii. 12.

The voice of them that flee and eſcape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of the Lord our God, the vengeance of his temple. l. 28.

And I will encamp about mine houſe becauſe of the army, becauſe of him that paſſeth by, and becauſe of him that returneth; and no oppreſſor ſhall paſs through them any more: for now have I ſeen with mine eyes. *Zech.* ix. 8.

§ 1367. *For an Aſylum.*

And Adonijah feared becauſe of Solomon, and aroſe, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar. 1 *Kings* i. 50.

And it was told Solomon, ſaying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon; for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, ſaying, Let king Solomon ſwear unto me to-day, that he will not ſlay his ſervant with the ſword. 1 *Kings* i. 51.

So king Solomon ſent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came, and bowed himſelf to king Solomon: and Solomon ſaid unto him, Go to thine houſe. .... 53.

Then tidings came to Joab; (for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Abſalom;) and Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the Lord, and caught hold on the horns of the altar. .... ii. 28.

And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the Lord; and, behold, *he is* by the altar: then Solomon ſent Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, ſaying, Go, fall upon him. .... 29.

And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the Lord, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the king, Come forth. And he ſaid, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, ſaying, Thus ſaid Joab, and thus he anſwered me. .... 30.

§ 1368. *Preſumptuous Pretence.*

Truſt ye not in lying words, ſaying, The temple of the Lord, the temple of the Lord, the temple of the Lord, *are* theſe. *Jer.* vii. 4.

§ 1369. *Strangers forbidden.*

But let none come into the houſe of the Lord ſave the prieſts, and they that miniſter of the Levites; they ſhall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people ſhall keep the watch of the Lord. 2 *Chron.* xxiii. 6.

Thus ſaith the Lord God, No ſtranger uncircumciſed in heart, nor uncircumciſed in fleſh, ſhall enter into my ſanctuary, of any ſtranger that *is* among the children of Iſrael. *Ezek.* xliv. 9.

And in that day there ſhall be no more the Canaanite in the houſe of the Lord of hoſts. *Zech.* xiv. 21.

Whereupon certain Jews from Aſia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult. *Acts* xxiv. 18.

§ 1370. *Intruſion of Strangers.*

And before this Eliaſhib the prieſt having the overſight of the chamber of the houſe of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah: *Neh.* xiii. 4.

And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat-offerings, the frankincenſe, and the veſſels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oil, (which was commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the ſingers, and the porters,) and the offerings of the prieſts. .... 5.

But in all this *time* was not I at Jeruſalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I unto the king, and after certain days obtained I leave of the king. .... 6.

And thou ſhalt ſay to the rebellious, *even* to the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord God, O ye houſe of Iſrael, let it ſuffice you of all your abominations. *Ezek.* xliv. 6.

In that ye have brought *into my ſanctuary* ſtrangers uncircumciſed in heart, and uncircumciſed in fleſh, to be in my ſanctuary, to pollute it, *even* my houſe, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant, becauſe of all your abominations. *Ezek.* xliv. 7.

And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have ſet keepers of my charge in my ſanctuary for yourſelves. .... 8.

§ 1371. *Reſentment.*

We are confounded, becauſe we have heard reproach; ſhame hath covered our faces: for ſtrangers are come into the ſanctuaries of the Lord's houſe. *Jer.* li. 51.

The adverſary hath ſpread out his hand upon all her pleaſant things; for ſhe hath ſeen *that* the heathen entered into her ſanctuary, whom thou didſt command *that* they ſhould not enter into thy congregation. *Lam.* i. 10.

And I came to Jeruſalem, and, underſtood of the evil that Eliaſhib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the houſe of God. *Neh.* xiii. 7.

And it grieved me ſore; therefore I caſt forth all the houſehold-ſtuff of Tobiah out of the chamber. ....

And when the ſeven days were almoſt ended, the Jews which were of Aſia, when they ſaw him in the temple, ſtirred up all the people, and laid hands on him, *Acts* xxi. 27.

Crying out, Men of Iſrael, help: this is the man that teacheth all *men* every where againſt the people, and the law, and this place; and further, brought Greek

Greeks alſo into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place. *Acts* xxi. 28.

(For they had ſeen before with him in the city Trophimus an Epheſian, whom they ſuppoſed that Paul had brought into the temple.) .... 29.

§ 1372. *Merit of erecting Places for Worſhip.*

AND, when they came to Jeſus, they beſought him inſtantly, ſaying, That he was worthy for whom he ſhould do this: *Luke* vii. 4.

For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a ſynagogue. .... 5.

§ 1373. *Prophanation.*

Is this houſe, which is called by my name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have ſeen *it*, ſaith the Lord. *Jer.* vii. 11.

And he ſaid unto them, Defile the houſe, and fill the courts with the ſlain; go ye forth. And they went forth, and ſlew in the city. *Ezek.* ix. 7.

And he taught, ſaying unto them, Is it not written, My houſe ſhall be called of all nations the houſe of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves. *Mark* xi. 17.

And the Jews' paſſover was at hand; and Jeſus went up to Jeruſalem, *John* ii. 13.

And found in the temple thoſe that ſold oxen, and ſheep, and doves, and the changers of money, ſitting. .... 14.

§ 1374. *Animadverſion.*

FOR our fathers have treſpaſſed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the Lord our God, and have forſaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the Lord, and turned *their* backs. 2 *Chron.* xxix. 6.

Alſo they have ſhut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incenſe, nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy *place*, unto the God of Iſrael. .... 7.

Wherefore the wrath of the Lord was upon Judah and Jeruſalem, and he hath delivered them to trouble, to aſtoniſhment, and to hiſſing, as ye ſee with your eyes. .... 8.

For, lo, our fathers have fallen by the ſword; and our ſons, and our daughters, and our wives, *are* in captivity for this. .... 9.

And ſay unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord God, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Becauſe thou ſaidſt, Aha, againſt my ſanctuary, when it was profaned; and againſt the land of Iſrael, when it was deſolate: and againſt the houſe of Judah, when they went into captivity; *Ezek.* xxv. 3.

Behold, therefore, I will deliver thee to the men of the eaſt for a poſſeſſion, and they ſhall ſet their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they ſhall eat thy fruit, and they ſhall drink thy milk. .... 4.

§ 1375. *Not to bury the Dead there.*

AND he ſaid unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the ſoles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midſt of the children of Iſrael for ever, and my holy name ſhall the houſe of Iſrael no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcaſes of their kings in their high places. *Ezek.* xliii. 7.

In their ſetting of their threſhold by my threſholds, and their poſt by my poſts, and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have conſumed them in mine anger. .... 8.

Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcaſes of their kings far from me, and I will dwell in the midſt of them for ever. .... 9.

§ 1376. *Ingreſs and Regreſs (myſtic).*

THEN he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward ſanctuary which looketh toward the eaſt, and it *was* ſhut. *Ezek.* xliv. 1.

Then ſaid the Lord unto me, This gate ſhall be ſhut, it ſhall not be opened, and no man ſhall enter in by it; becauſe the Lord, the God of Iſrael, hath entered in by it, therefore it ſhall be ſhut. .... 2.

It is for the prince; the prince he ſhall ſit in it to eat bread before the Lord: he ſhall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and ſhall go out by the way of the ſame. .... 3.

And when the prince ſhall enter, he ſhall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he ſhall go forth by the way thereof. .... xlvi. 8.

But when the people of the land ſhall come before the Lord in the ſolemn feaſts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worſhip, ſhall go out by the way of the ſouth gate, and he that entereth by the way of the ſouth gate ſhall go forth by the way of the north gate: he ſhall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but ſhall go forth over againſt it. .... 9.

And the prince in the midſt of them, when they go in, ſhall go in; and when they go forth, ſhall go forth. .... 10.

CHAP. IX.

SUCCEEDING EVENTS.

§ 1377. *Repairs.*

AND they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the overſight of the houſe of the Lord: and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders that wrought upon the houſe of the Lord. 2 *Kings* xii. 11.

And to maſons, and hewers of ſtone, and to buy timber and hewed ſtone, to repair the breaches of the houſe of the Lord, and for all that was laid out for the houſe to repair *it*. .... 12.

But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the houſe of the Lord. .... 14.

And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of

of the work, that have the overſight of the houſe of the Lord: and let them give it to the doers of the work which *is* in the houſe of the Lord, to repair the breaches of the houſe. 2 *Kings* xxii. 5.

Unto carpenters, and builders, and maſons, and to buy timber and hewn ſtone to repair the houſe. 6.

And Shaphan the ſcribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and ſaid, Thy ſervants have gathered the money that was found in the houſe, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the overſight of the houſe of the Lord. .... 9.

And the king and Jehoiada gave it to ſuch as did the work of the ſervice of the houſe of the Lord, and hired maſons and carpenters to repair the houſe of the Lord, and alſo ſuch as wrought iron and braſs to mend the houſe of the Lord. 2 *Chron.* xxiv. 12.

So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them, and they ſet the houſe of God in his ſtate, and ſtrengthened it. .... 13.

He built the high gate of the houſe of the Lord, and on the wall of Ophel he built much. .... xxvii. 3.

He, in the firſt year of his reign, in the firſt month, opened the doors of the houſe of the Lord, and repaired them. ... xxix. 3.

Now, in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the houſe, he ſent Shaphan the ſon of Azaliah, and Maaſeiah the governor of the city, and Joah the ſon of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the houſe of the Lord his God. .... xxxiv. 8.

And when they came to Hilkiah the high prieſt they delivered the money *that was* brought into the houſe of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manaſſeh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Iſrael, and of all Judah and Benjamin, and they returned to Jeruſalem. .... 9.

And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen that had the overſight of the houſe of the Lord, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the houſe of the Lord, to repair and mend the houſe. .... 10.

Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewn ſtone, and timber for coup'ings, and to floor the houſes which the kings of Judah had deſtroyed. ... . 11.

§ 1378. *Prieſts' Indifference.*

LET the prieſts take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance: and let them repair the breaches of the houſe, whereſoever any breach ſhall be found. 2 *Kings* xii. 5.

But it was *ſo, that*, in the three and twentieth year of king Johoaſh, the prieſts had not repaired the breaches of the houſe. .... 6.

Then king Jehoaſh called for Jehoiada the prieſt, and the *other* prieſts, and ſaid unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the houſe? Now, therefore, receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the houſe. .... 7.

And the prieſts conſented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the houſe. 2 *Kings* xii. 8.

§ 1379. *Purification.*

AND he brought in the prieſts and the Levites, and gathered them together into the eaſt ſtreet, 2 *Chron.* xxix. 4.

And ſaid unto them, Hear me, ye Levites; ſanctify now yourſelves, and ſanctify the houſe of the Lord God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthineſs out of the holy *place*. .... 5.

And they gathered their brethren, and ſanctified themſelves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, by the words of the Lord, to cleanſe the houſe of the Lord. .... 15.

And the prieſts went into the inner part of the houſe of the Lord, to cleanſe *it*, and brought out all the uncleanneſs that they found in the temple of the Lord into the court of the houſe of the Lord. And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron. .... 16.

Now they began on the firſt *day* of the firſt month to ſanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the Lord: ſo they ſanctified the houſe of the Lord in eight days; and in the ſixteenth day of the firſt month they made an end. .... 17.

Then they went into Hezekiah the king, and ſaid, We have cleanſed all the houſe of the Lord, and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the veſſels thereof, and the ſhew bread table, with all the veſſels thereof. 18.

Moreover all the veſſels, which king Ahaz in his reign did caſt away in his tranſgreſſion, have we prepared and ſanctified, and, behold, they *are* before the altar of the Lord. .... 19.

Then I commanded, and they cleanſed the chambers, and thither brought I again the veſſels of the houſe of God, with the meat-offering and the frankincenſe. *Neh.* xiii. 9.

§ 1380. *Depredations domeſtic.*

THEN Aſa took all the ſilver and the gold *that were* left in the treaſures of the houſe of the Lord, and the treaſures of the king's houſe, and delivered them into the hand of his ſervants: and king Aſa ſent them to Ben-hadad the ſon of Tabrimon, the ſon of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at Damaſcus, ſaying, 1 *Kings* xv. 18.

And Jehoaſh king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoſhaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treaſures of the houſe of the Lord, and in the king's houſe, and ſent *it* to Hazael king of Syria: and he went away from Jeruſalem. 2 *Kings* xii. 18.

And Ahaz took the ſilver and gold *that was* found in the houſe of the Lord, and in the treaſures of the king's houſe, and ſent *it for* a preſent to the king of Aſſyria. .... xvi. 8.

And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the baſes, and removed the laver from off them; and took down the ſea

ea from off the braſen oxen that *were* under it, and put upon a pavement of ſtones. 2 *Kings* xvi. 17.

And Hezekiah gave *him* all the ſilver *that was* found n the houſe of the Lord, and in the treaſures of the ing's houſe. .... xviii. 15.

At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the oors of the temple of the Lord, and *from* the pillars hich Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave to the king of Aſſyria. .... 16.

For the ſons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had roken up the houſe of God; and alſo all the dedicated hings of the houſe of the Lord did they beſtow upon Baalim. 2 *Chron.* xxiv. 7.

For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the houſe of the Lord, and *out* of the houſe of the king, and of the princes nd gave *it* unto the king of Aſſyria: but he helped im not. .... xxviii. 21.

§ 1381. *Spoliations Foreign.*

And he took away the treaſures of the houſe of the Lord, and the treaſures of the king's houſe; he even ook away all: and he took away all the ſhields of gold hich Solomon had made. 1 *Kings* xiv. 26.

And he took all the gold and ſilver, and all the veſſels hat were found in the houſe of the Lord, and in the reaſures of the king's houſe, and hoſtages, and returned o Samaria. 2 *Kings* xiv. 14.

And he carried out thence all the treaſures of the houſe of the Lord, and the treaſures of the king's houſe, nd cut in pieces all the veſſels of gold which Solomon ing of Iſrael had made in the temple of the Lord, as he Lord had ſaid. .... xxiv. 13.

So Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem, nd took away the treaſures of the houſe of the Lord, nd the treaſures of the king's houſe; he took all: he carried away alſo the ſhields of gold which Solomon had made. 2 *Chron.* xii. 9.

And *he took* all the gold and the ſilver, and all the veſſels *that were* found in the houſe of God with Obed-edom, and the treaſures of the king's houſe, the hoſtages alſo, and returned to Samaria. .... xxv. 24.

And all the veſſels of the houſe of God, great and ſmall, and the treaſures of the houſe of the Lord, and he treaſures of the king, and of his princes: all *theſe* he brought to Babylon. .... xxxvi. 18.

Alſo the pillars of braſs that *were* in the houſe of the Lord, and the baſes, and the braſen ſea that *was* in the houſe of the Lord, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the braſs of them to Babylon. *Jer.* lii. 17.

The chaldrons alſo, and the ſhovels, and the ſnuffers, nd the bowls, and the ſpoons, and all the veſſels of braſs wherewith they miniſtered, took they away. 18.

And the baſons, and the fire-pans, and the bowls, and he caldrons, and the candleſticks, and the ſpoons, and he cups; *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of ſilver *in* ſilver, took the captain of the guard away. .... 19.

The two pillars, one ſea, and twelve braſen bulls hat *were* under the baſes, which king Solomon had made in the houſe of the Lord; the braſs of all theſe veſſels was without weight. .... 20.

Becauſe ye have taken my ſilver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly pleaſant things. *Joel* iii. 5.

§ 1382. *Defecration.*

And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the veſſels of the houſe of God, which he carried into the land of Shinar, to the houſe of his god; and he brought the veſſels into the treaſure-houſe of his god. *Dan.* i. 2.

Belſhazzar, whiles he taſted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and ſilver veſſels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which *was* in Jeruſalem, that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines, might drink therein. .... v. 2.

Then they brought the golden veſſels that were taken out of the temple of the houſe of God which *was* at Jeruſalem; and the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines, drank in them. .... 3.

But haſt lifted up thyſelf againſt the Lord of heaven, and they have brought the veſſels of his houſe before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou haſt praiſed the gods of ſilver and gold, of braſs, iron wood, and ſtone, which ſee not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whoſe hand thy breath *is*, and whoſe *are* all thy ways, haſt thou not glorified. .... 23.

Then was the part of the hand ſent from him; and this writing was written. .... 24.

§ 1383. *Deſtruction foretold.*

But if ye ſhall at all turn from following me, you, or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my ſtatutes, which I have ſet before you, but go and ſerve other gods, and worſhip them; 1 *Kings* ix. 6.

Then will I cut off Iſrael out of the land which I have given them: and this houſe, which I have hallowed for my name, will I caſt out of my ſight; and Iſrael ſhall be a proverb and a by-word among all people: .... 7.

And at this houſe, *which* is high, every one that paſſeth by it ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and ſhall hiſs; and they ſhall ſay, Why hath the Lord done thus unto this land, and to this houſe? .... 8.

And they ſhall anſwer, Becauſe they forſook the Lord their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worſhipped them, and ſerved them; therefore hath the Lord brought upon them all this evil. .... 9.

And now, becauſe ye have done all theſe works, ſaith the Lord, and I ſpake unto you, riſing up early and ſpeaking, but ye heard not; and I called you, but ye anſwered not: *Jer.* vii. 13.

Therefore will I do unto *this* houſe, which is called by my name, wherein ye truſt, and unto the place which I gave to you, and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh. .... 14.

My face will I turn alſo from them, and they ſhall pollute my ſecret *place:* for the robbers ſhall enter into it, and defile it. *Ezek.* vii. 22.

Speak unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I will profane my ſanctuary, the excellency of your ſtrength, the deſire of your eyes, and that which your ſoul pitieth. *Ezek.* xxiv. 21.

§ 1384. *Deſtructions.*

But go ye now unto my place which *was* in Shiloh, where I ſet my name at the firſt, and ſee what I did to it for the wickedneſs of my people Iſrael. *Jer.* vii. 12.

And they burnt the houſe of God, and brake down the walls of Jeruſalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and deſtroyed all the goodly veſſels thereof. 2 *Chron.* xxxvi. 19.

Now, in the fifth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, (which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard, *which* ſerved the king of Babylon, into Jeruſalem, *Jer.* lii. 12.

And burnt the houſe of the Lord; and the king's houſe, and all the houſes of Jeruſalem, and and all the houſes of the great *men*, burnt he with fire: .... 13.

But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon the Chaldean, who deſtroyed this houſe, and carried the people away into Babylon. *Ezra* v. 12.

§ 1385. *Lamented.*

Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual deſolations; *even* all *that* the enemy hath done wickedly in the ſanctuary. *Pſ.* lxxiv. 3.

Thine enemies roar in the midſt of thy congregations; they ſet up their enſigns *for* ſigns. .... 4.

A man was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees. .... 5.

But now they break down the carved work thereof at once with axes and hammers. .... 6.

They have caſt fire into thy ſanctuary; they have defiled *by caſting down* the dwelling-place of thy name to the ground. .... 7.

They ſaid in their hearts, Let us deſtroy them together: they have burnt up all the ſynagogues of God in the land. .... 8.

O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance; thy holy temple have they defiled: they have laid Jeruſalem on heaps. .... lxxix. 1.

Our holy and our beautiful houſe, where our fathers praiſed thee, is burnt up with fire; and all our pleaſant things are laid waſte. *Iſ.* lxiv. 11.

Wilt thou refrain thyſelf for theſe *things*, O Lord? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very ſore? .... 12.

The Lord hath caſt off his altar; he hath abhorred his ſanctuary: he hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noiſe in the houſe of the Lord, as in the day of a ſolemn feaſt. *Lam.* ii. 7.

How is the gold become dim! *how* is the moſt fine gold changed! the ſtones of the ſanctuary are poured out in the top of every ſtreet. .... iv. 1.

§ 1386. *Rebuilding foretold.*

Then the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the ſon of Iddo, propheſied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jeruſalem, in the name of the God of Iſrael, *even* unto them. *Ezra* v. 1.

Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou ſhalt become* a plain: and he ſhall bring forth the head-ſtone *thereof with* ſhoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace, unto it. *Zech.* iv. 7.

And they *that are* far off ſhall come and build in the temple of the Lord; and ye ſhall know that the Lord of hoſts hath ſent me unto you. And *this* ſhall come to paſs, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the Lord your God. .... vi. 15.

§ 1387. *Favourable Contraſts.*

Speak now to Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, and to the reſidue of the people, ſaying, *Hag.* ii. 2.

Who *is* left among you that ſaw this houſe in her firſt glory? and how do ye ſee it now? *is it* not in your eyes in compariſon of it as nothing? .... 3.

Yet now be ſtrong, O Zerubbabel, ſaith the Lord; and be ſtrong, O Joſhua ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt; and be ſtrong, all ye people of the land, ſaith the Lord, and work: for I *am* with you, ſaith the Lord of hoſts. .... 4.

And now, I pray you, Conſider from this day and upward, from before a ſtone was laid upon a ſtone in the temple of the Lord. .... 15.

Since thoſe *days* were, when *one* came to an heap of twenty *meaſures*, there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the preſs-fat for to draw out fifty *veſſels* out of the preſs, there were *but* twenty. .... 16.

Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, Let your hands be ſtrong, ye that hear in theſe days theſe words by the mouth of the prophets, which *were* in the day *that* the foundation of the houſe of the Lord of hoſts was laid, that the temple might be built. *Zech.* viii. 9.

For before theſe days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beaſt: neither *was there any* peace to him that went out or came in, becauſe of the affliction: for I ſet all men every one againſt his neighbour. .... 10.

§ 1388. *Divine Promiſes.*

Then ſpake Haggai the Lord's meſſenger, in the Lord's meſſage unto the people, ſaying, I *am* with you, ſaith the Lord. *Hag.* i. 13.

Conſider now from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*, *even* from the day that the foundation of the Lord's temple was laid, conſider *it*. .... ii. 18.

Is the ſeed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree, hath not brought forth: from this day I will bleſs *you*. .... 19.

The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this houſe; his hands ſhall alſo finiſh it: and thou

thou ſhalt know that the Lord of hoſts hath ſent me unto you. *Zech.* iv. 9.

For who hath deſpiſed the day of ſmall things; for they ſhall rejoice, and ſhall ſee the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* thoſe ſeven; they *are* the eyes of the Lord, which run to and fro through the whole earth. .... 10.

§ 1389. *Stimuli.*

Thus ſpeaketh the Lord of hoſts, ſaying, This people ſay, The time is not come, the time that the Lord's houſe ſhould be built. *Hag.* i. 2.

Then came the word of the Lord by Haggai the prophet, ſaying, ... 3.

Is it time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houſes, and this houſe *lie* waſte? .... 4.

Go up to the mountain and bring wood, and build the houſe; and I will take pleaſure in it, and I will be glorified, ſaith the Lord. .... 8.

Ye looked for much, and, lo, *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home I did blow upon it. Why? ſaith the Lord of hoſts. Becauſe of mine houſe that *is* waſte, and ye run every man unto his own houſe. 9.

§ 1390. *Cyrus's Decree.*

In the firſt year of Cyrus the king, *the ſame* Cyrus the king made a decree *concerning* the houſe of God at Jeruſalem, Let the houſe be builded, the place where they offered ſacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be ſtrongly laid; the height thereof threeſcore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threeſcore cubits; *Ezra* vi. 3.

With three rows of great ſtones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the king's houſe. .... 4.

Alſo I have made a decree, that whoſoever ſhall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his houſe, and, being ſet up, let him be hanged thereon; and let his houſe be made a dunghill for this. 11.

And the God that hath cauſed his name to dwell there, deſtroy all kings and people that ſhall put to their hand to alter *and* to deſtroy this houſe of God which *is* at Jeruſalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be done with ſpeed. .... 12.

Then Tatnai, governor on this ſide the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had ſent, ſo they did ſpeedily. .... .. 13.

§ 1391. *Divine Service renewed.*

From the firſt day of the ſeventh month began they to offer burnt-offerings unto the Lord: but the foundation of the temple of the Lord was not *yet* laid. *Ezra* iii. 6.

§ 1392. *Rebuilding begun.*

They gave money alſo unto the maſons, and to the carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the ſea of Joppa; according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Perſia. *Ezra* iii. 7.

Now, in the ſecond year of their coming unto the houſe of God at Jeruſalem, in the ſecond month, began Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the prieſts and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jeruſalem, and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to ſet forward the work of the houſe of the Lord. .... 8.

Then ſtood Jeſhua, *with* his ſons and his brethren, Kadmiel, and his ſons, the ſons of Judah together, to ſet forward the workmen in the houſe of God; the ſons of Henadad, *with* their ſons and their brethren the Levites. .... 9.

Then roſe up Zerubbabel, the ſon of Shealtiel, and Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and began to build the houſe of God which *is* at Jeruſalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them. .... v. 2.

Then Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, with all the remdant of the people, obeyed the voice of the Lord their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the Lord heir God had ſent him; and the people did fear before the Lord. *Hag.* i. 12.

§ 1393. *Obſtacles.*

Now when the adverſaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the Lord God of Iſrael, *Ezra* iv. 1.

Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and ſaid unto them, Let us build with you; for we ſeek your God, as ye *do*; and we do ſacrifice unto him ſince the days of Eſar-haddon king of Aſſur, which brought us up hither. .... 2.

But Zerubbabel, and Jeſhua, and the reſt of the chief of the fathers of Iſrael, ſaid unto them, Ye have nothing to do with us to build an houſe unto our God; but we ourſelves together will build unto the Lord God of Iſrael, as king Cyrus the king of Perſia hath commanded us. .... 3.

Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building. .... 4.

And hired counſellors againſt them, to fruſtrate their purpoſe, all the days of Cyrus king of Perſia, even until the reign of Darius king of Perſia. .... 5.

And in the reign of Ahaſuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accuſation againſt the inhabitants of Judah and Jeruſalem. .... 6.

At the ſame time came to them Tatnai, governor on this ſide the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and ſaid thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this houſe, and to make up this wall? .... v. 3.

Then ſaid we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men that make this building? 4.

But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cauſe them to ceaſe, till the matter came to Darius; and then they returned anſwer by letter concerning this *matter*. .... 5.

The

The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this ſide the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharſachites, which *were* on this ſide the river, ſent unto Darius the king: *Ezra* v. 6.

They ſent a letter unto him, wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace. .... 7.

Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the houſe of the great God, which is builded with great ſtones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth faſt on, and proſpereth in their hands. .... 8.

Then aſked we thoſe elders, *and* ſaid unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this houſe, and to make up theſe walls? .... 9.

We aſked their names alſo, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them. .... 10.

And thus they returned us anſwer, ſaying, We are the ſervants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the houſe that was builded theſe many years ago, which a great king of Iſrael builded, and ſet up. .... 11.

§ 1394. *Decree appealed to.*

But in the firſt year of Cyrus the king of Babylon, *the ſame* king Cyrus made a decree to build this houſe of God. *Ezra* v. 13.

Now, therefore, if *it ſeem* good to the king, let there be ſearch made in the king's treaſure-houſe, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *ſo* that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this houſe of God at Jeruſalem, and let the king ſend his pleaſure to us concerning his matter. .... 17.

§ 1395. *Confirmation.*

Now, *therefore*, Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and your companions the Apharſachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence: *Ezra* vi. 6.

Let the work of this houſe of God alone; let the governor of the Jews, and the elders of the Jews, build this houſe of God in his place. .... 7.

§ 1396. *Rebuilt.*

Then came the ſame Sheſhbazzar, *and* laid the foundation of the houſe of God which *is* in Jeruſalem. And ſince that time, even until now, hath it been in building, and *yet* it is not finiſhed. *Ezra* v. 16.

And the elders of the Jews builded, and they proſpered through the propheſying of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the ſon of Iddo: and they builded, and finiſhed *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Iſrael, and according to the commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Perſia. .... vi. 14.

And this houſe was finiſhed on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the ſixth year of the reign of Darius the king. .... 15.

And the Lord ſtirred up the ſpirit of Zerubbabel, the ſon of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the ſpirit of Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, and the ſpirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and did work in the houſe of the Lord of hoſts their God. *Hag.* i. 14.

In the four and twentieth day of the ſixth month, in the ſecond year of Darius the king. .... 15.

§ 1397. *Final Deſtruction foretold.*

And Jeſus went out, and departed from the temple: and his diſciples came *to him*, for to ſhew him the buildings of the temple. *Mat.* xxiv. 1.

And Jeſus ſaid unto them, See ye not all theſe things? Verily I ſay unto you, There ſhall not be left here one ſtone upon another, that ſhall not be thrown down. .... 2.

And as he went out of the temple, one of his diſciples ſaith unto him, Maſter, ſee what manner of ſtones and what buildings *are here! Mark* xiii. 1.

And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto him, Seeſt thou theſe great buildings? there ſhall not be left one ſtone upon another, that ſhall not be thrown down. *Mark* xiii. 2.

And as ſome ſpake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly ſtones and gifts, he ſaid, *Luke* xxi. 5.

As for theſe things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there ſhall not be left one ſtone upon another, that ſhall not be thrown down. .... 6.

CHAP. X.

PUBLIC WORSHIP.

§ 1398. *Commandments* *.

ENTER into his gates with thanksgiving, *and* into his courts with praiſe: be thankful unto him, *and* bleſs his name. *Pſ.* c. 4.

Keep thy foot when thou goeſt to the houſe of God, and be more ready to hear than to give the ſacrifice of fools: for they conſider not that they do evil. *Ec.* v. 1.

Be not raſh with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be haſty to utter *any* thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth; therefore let thy words be few. .... 2.

Let all things be done decently, and in order. 1 *Cor.* xiv. 40.

Not forſaking the aſſembling of ourſelves together, as the manner of ſome *is*; but exhorting *one another*: and ſo much the more as ye ſee the day approaching. *Heb.* x. 25.

§ 1399. *Reſolution.*

But as for me, I will come *into* thy houſe in the multitude of thy mercy; *and* in thy fear will I worſhip toward thy holy temple. *Pſ.* v. 7.

I will waſh my hands in innocency; ſo will I compaſs thine altar, O Lord: .... xxvi. 6.

That I may publiſh with the voice of thankſgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works. .... 7.

Open to me the gates of righteouſneſs: I will go into them, *and* I will praiſe the Lord: .... cxviii. 19.

* *Vide* ſec. 716.

This

This gate of the Lord, into which the righteous ſhall enter. *Pſ.* cxviii. 20.

We will go into his tabernacles: we will worſhip at his footſtool. .... cxxxii. 7.

§ 1400. *Delight therein.*

LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy houſe, and the place where thine honour dwelleth. *Pſ.* xxvi. 8.

One *thing* have I deſired of the Lord, that will I ſeek after; that I may dwell in the houſe of the Lord all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the Lord, and to enquire in his temple. .... xxvii. 4.

My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually ſay unto me, Where *is* thy God. .... xlii. 3.

When I remember theſe *things*, I pour out my ſoul in me: for I had gone with the multitude; I went with them to the houſe of God with the voice of joy and praiſe, with a multitude that kept holy-day. .... 4.

O ſend out thy light and thy truth; let them lead me, let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles. .... xliii. 3.

Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praiſe thee, O God, my God. .... 4.

O God, thou *art* my God; early will I ſeek thee: my ſoul thirſteth for thee, my fleſh longeth for thee in a dry and thirſty land, where no water is; .... lxiii. 1.

To ſee thy power and thy glory, ſo *as* I have ſeen thee in the ſanctuary. .... 2.

How amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O Lord of hoſts! .... lxxxiv. 1.

My ſoul longeth, yea, even fainteth, for the courts of the Lord: my heart and my fleſh crieth out for the living God. .... 2.

Yea, the ſparrow hath found an houſe, and the ſwallow a neſt for herſelf, where ſhe may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O Lord of hoſts, my King, and my God. .... 3.

I was glad when they ſaid unto me, Let us go into the houſe of the Lord. .... cxxii. 1.

Becauſe of the houſe of the Lord our God, I will ſeek thy good. .... 9.

I will gather *them that are* ſorrowful for the ſolemn aſſembly *who* are of thee, *to whom* the reproach of it *was* a burden. *Zeph.* iii. 18.

§ 1401. *Inſtances of Public Worſhip.*

AND Jehoſhaphat ſtood in the congregation of Judah and Jeruſalem, in the houſe of the Lord, before the new court, 2 *Chron.* xx. 5.

And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the houſe of the Lord, and ſpread it before the Lord. 2 *Kings* xix. 14.

Then Hezekiah the king roſe early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the houſe of the Lord. 2 *Chron.* xxix. 20.

Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the Lord had ſent him to propheſy; and he ſtood in the court of the Lord's houſe, and ſaid to all the people, *Jer.* xix. 14.

So the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the people, heard Jeremiah ſpeaking theſe words in the houſe of the Lord. .... xxvi. 7.

And ſhe *was* a widow of about fourſcore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but ſerved *God* with faſtings and prayers night and day. *Luke* ii. 37.

Now Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, *being* the ninth *hour*. *Acts* iii. 1.

And the brethren immediately ſent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming *thither*, went into the ſynagogue of the Jews. .... xvii. 10.

§ 1402. *Employment there.*

WE have thought of thy loving-kindneſs, O God, in the midſt of thy temple. *Pſ.* xlviii. 9.

Stand in the gate of the Lord's houſe, and proclaim there this word, and ſay, Hear the word of the Lord, all *ye of* Judah, that enter in at theſe gates to worſhip the Lord. *Jer.* vii. 2.

And they ſtood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the Lord their God *one* fourth part of the day; and *another* fourth part they confeſſed, and worſhipped the Lord their God. *Neh.* ix. 3.

Then ſtood up upon the ſtairs of the Levites, Jeſhua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the Lord their God. .... 4.

And were continually in the temple, praiſing and bleſſing God. Amen. *Luke* xxiv. 53.

And when they were at Salamis they preached the word of God in the ſynogogues of the Jews: and they had alſo John to *their* miniſter. *Acts* xiii. 5.

And he came to Epheſus, and left them there: but he himſelf entered into the ſynagogue, and reaſoned with the Jews. .... xviii. 19.

§ 1403. *Benefits.*

FOR in the time of trouble he ſhall hide me in his pavilion: in the ſecret of his tabernacle ſhall he hide me; he ſhall ſet me up upon a rock. *Pſ.* xxvii. 5.

Bleſſed *are* they that dwell in thy houſe: they will be ſtill praiſing thee. Selah. .... lxxxiv. 4.

Bleſſed *is* the man whoſe ſtrength *is* in thee; in whoſe heart *are* the ways *of them*. .... 5.

Who paſſing through the valley of Baca make it a well; the rain alſo filleth the pools. .... 6.

They go from ſtrength to ſtrength; *every one of them* in Zion appeareth before God. .... 7.

For a day in thy courts *is* better than a thouſand: I had rather be a door-keeper in the houſe of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedneſs. .... 10.

Thoſe that be planted in the houſe of the Lord, ſhall flouriſh in the courts of our God. .... xcii. 13.

§ 1404. *Unwilling Detention.*

Now a certain man of the ſervants of Saul *was* there

that day, detained before the Lord; and his name *was* Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefeſt of the herd-men that *belonged* to Saul. 1 *Sam.* xxi. 7.

§ 1405. *Pompous Seats reproved.*

Wo unto you, Phariſees! for ye love the uppermoſt ſeats in the ſynagogues, and greetings in the markets. *Luke* xi. 43.

§ 1406. *Pulpit.*

And Ezra the ſcribe ſtood upon a pulpit of wood which they had made for the purpoſe; and beſide him ſtood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Aniah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaſeiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Miſhael, and Malchiah, and Haſhum, and Haſhbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meſhullam. *Neh.* viii. 4.

§ 1407. *Tongues contraſted.*

He that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue edifieth himſelf: but he that propheſieth edifieth the church. 1 *Cor.* xiv. 4.

Wherefore tongues are for a ſign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but propheſying *ſerveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe. .... 22.

If, therefore, the whole church be come together into one place, and all ſpeak with tongues, and there come in *thoſe that are* unlearned or unbelivers, will they not ſay that ye are mad? .... 23.

But if all propheſy, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all: .... 24.

And thus are the ſecrets of his heart made manifeſt; and ſo, falling down on *his* face, he will worſhip God, and report that God is in you of a truth. 25.

§ 1408. *Unknown unfruitful.*

For he that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue ſpeaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man underſtandeth *him;* howbeit in the ſpirit he ſpeaketh myſteries. 1 *Cor.* xiv. 2.

Now, brethren, if I come unto you ſpeaking with tongues, what ſhall I profit you, except I ſhall ſpeak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by propheſying, or by doctrine? 1 *Cor.* xiv. 6.

So likewiſe ye, except ye utter by the tongue words eaſy to be underſtood, how ſhall it be known what is ſpoken? for ye ſhall ſpeak into the air. .... 9.

For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my ſpirit prayeth, but my underſtanding is unfruitful. .... 14.

Elſe, when thou ſhalt bleſs with the ſpirit, how ſhall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned, ſay Amen, at thy giving of thanks, ſeeing he underſtandeth not what thou ſayeſt? .... 16.

For thou verily giveſt thanks well, but the other is not edified. .... 17.

§ 1409. *Compromiſe.*

I would that ye all ſpake with tongues, but rather that ye propheſied: for greater *is* he that propheſieth than he that ſpeaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying. 1 *Cor.* xiv. 5.

Wherefore, let him that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue, pray that ye may interpret, ... 13.

I thank my God, I ſpeak with tongues more than you all: .... 18.

Yet in the church I had rather ſpeak five words with my underſtanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others alſo, than ten thouſand words in an *unknown* tongue. .... 19.

How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a pſalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying. .... 26.

If any man ſpeak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the moſt *by* three, and *that* by courſe; and let one interpret. .... 27.

But if there be no interpreter, let him keep ſilence in the church; and let him ſpeak to himſelf, and to God. .... 28.

Wherefore, brethren, covet to propheſy, and forbid not to ſpeak with tongues. .... 39.

BOOK OF MIRACLES.

CHAP. I.
ON MIRACLES.

§ 1410. *Need for Conviction*

That they may believe that the Lord God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee. *Ex.* iv. 5.

And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the firſt ſign, that they will believe the voice of the latter ſign. *Ex.* iv. 8.

And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe alſo theſe two ſigns, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou ſhalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry *land:* and the water, which thou takeſt out of the river, ſhall become blood upon the dry *land.* .... 9.

And

And the Egyptians ſhall know that I am the Lord, when I ſtretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Iſrael from among them. *Ex.* vii. 5.

And Moſes and Aaron ſaid unto all the children of Iſrael, At even, then ye ſhall know that the Lord hath brought you out from the land of Egypt. .... xvi. 6.

And in the morning, then ye ſhall ſee the glory of the Lord; for that he heareth your murmurings againſt the Lord: and what *are* we, that ye murmur againſt us? ..... 7.

And Moſes ſaid, *This ſhall be*, when the Lord ſhall give you in the evening fleſh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the Lord heareth your murmurings which ye murmur againſt him: and what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not againſt us, but againſt the Lord. .... 8.

I have heard the murmurings of the children of Iſrael; ſpeak unto them, ſaying, At even ye ſhall eat fleſh, and in the morning ye ſhall be filled with bread: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord your God. .... 12.

And Moſes ſaid, Hereby ye ſhall know that the Lord hath ſent me to do all theſe works; (for *I have* not *done them* of mine own mind;) *Num.* xvi. 28.

If theſe men die the common death of all men, or if they be viſited after the viſitation of all men, *then* the Lord hath not ſent me: .... 29.

But if the Lord make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and ſwallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye ſhall underſtand that theſe men have provoked the Lord. .... 30.

And Joſhua ſaid, Hereby ye ſhall know that the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Amorites, and the Jebuſites. *Joſ.* iii. 10.

Let them, therefore, give us two bullocks: and let them chooſe one bullock for themſelves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*; and I will dreſs the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*: 1 *Kings* xviii. 23.

And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the Lord; and the God that anſwereth by fire let him be God. And all the people anſwered and ſaid, It is well ſpoken. .... 24.

Whether is it eaſier to ſay to the ſick of the palſy, *Thy* ſins be forgiven thee; or to ſay, Ariſe and take up thy bed and walk? *Mark* ii. 9.

But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive ſins, (he ſaith to the ſick of the palſy,) .... 10.

I ſay unto thee, Ariſe, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine houſe. .... 11.

And immediately he aroſe, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; inſomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, ſaying, We never ſaw it on this faſhion. ... . 12.

Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, Except ye ſee ſigns and wonders ye will not believe. *John* iv. 48.

Then they took away the ſtone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jeſus lifted up *his* eyes, and ſaid, Father I, thank thee that thou haſt heard me. *John* xi. 41.

And I knew that thou heareſt me always, but becauſe of the people which ſtand by, I ſaid *it*, that they may believe that thou haſt ſent me. .... 42.

§ 1411. *Miracles foretold.*

And I will ſtretch out my hand, and ſmite Egypt with all my wonders, which I will do in the midſt thereof: and after that he will let you go. *Ex.* iii. 20.

Thus ſaith the Lord, In this thou ſhalt know that *I am* the Lord: behold, I will ſmite with the rod that *is* in mine hand upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they ſhall be turned to blood. .... vii. 17.

And the fiſh that *is* in the river ſhall die, and the river ſhall ſtink; and the Egyptains ſhall loathe to drink of the water of the river. .... 18.

And if thou refuſe to let *them* go, behold, I will ſmite all thy borders with frogs: .... viii. 2.

And the river ſhall bring forth frogs abundantly, which ſhall go up, and come into thine houſe, and into thy bed-chamber, and upon thy bed, and into the houſe of thy ſervants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneading-troughs: .... 3.

And the frogs ſhall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy ſervants. .... 4.

For if thou refuſe to let *them* go, and wilt hold them ſtill, ... ix. 2.

Behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thy cattle which *is* in the field, upon the horſes, upon the aſſes, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the ſheep: *there ſhall be* a very grievous murrain. .... 3.

Elſe, if thou refuſe to let my people go, behold, to-morrow will I bring the locuſts into thy coaſts .... x. 4.

And they ſhall cover the face of the earth, that one cannot be able to ſee the earth: and they ſhall eat the reſidue of that which is eſcaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and ſhall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field. .... 5.

And they ſhall fill thy houſes, and the houſes of all thy ſervants, and the houſes of all the Egyptains; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have ſeen ſince the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himſelf, and went out from Pharaoh. .... 6.

And he ſaid, Behold, I make a covenant; before all thy people I will do marvels, ſuch as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people, among which thou *art*, ſhall ſee the work of the Lord; for it *is* a terrible thing that I will do with thee. .... xxxiv. 10.

And Joſhua ſaid unto the people, Sanctify yourſelves, for to-morrow the Lord will do wonders among you. *Joſ.* iii. 5.

Theſe have power to ſhut heaven that it rain not in the days of their prophecy; and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to ſmite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will. *Rev.* xi. 6.

§ 1412. *Miracles requeſted.*

And when Jeſus was entered into Capernaum, there came

came unto him a centurion, beſeeching him, *Mat.* viii. 5.

And ſaying, Lord, my ſervant lieth at home ſick of the palſy, grievouſly tormented. .... 6.

And Jeſus ſaith unto him, I will come and heal him. .... 7.

The centurion anſwered and ſaid, Lord, I am not worthy that thou ſhouldeſt come under my roof: but ſpeak the word only, and my ſervant ſhall be healed. .... 8.

And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man, kneeling down to him, and ſaying, ... xvii. 14.

Lord, have mercy on my ſon; for he is lunatick, and ſore vexed: for oft-times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water. .... 15.

And I brought him to thy diſciples, and they could not cure him. .... 16.

And they brought him unto him: and, when he ſaw him, ſtraightway the ſpirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed, foaming. *Mark* ix. 20.

And he aſked his father, How long is it ago ſince this came unto him? And he ſaid, Of a child. 21.

And oft-times it hath caſt him into the fire, and into the waters, to deſtroy him: but if thou canſt do any thing, have compaſſion on us, and help us. .... 22.

And, behold, a man of the company cried out, ſaying, Maſter, I beſeech thee, look upon my ſon: for he is mine only child: *Luke* ix. 38.

And, lo, a ſpirit taketh him, and he ſuddenly crieth out, and it teareth him that he foameth again; and, bruiſing him, hardly departeth from him. 39

And he cried, ſaying, Jeſus, *thou* ſon of David, have mercy on me. .... xviii. 38.

And they which went before rebuked him, that he ſhould hold his peace: but he cried ſo much the more, *Thou* ſon of David, have mercy on me. .... 39.

And Jeſus ſtood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and, when he was come near, he aſked him, ... 40.

Saying, What wilt thou that I ſhall do unto thee? And he ſaid, Lord, that I may receive my ſight. 41.

And there was a certain nobleman, whoſe ſon was ſick at Capernaum. *John* iv. 46.

When he heard that Jeſus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and beſought him that he would come down and heal his ſon; for he was at the point of death. .... 47.

The nobleman ſaith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die. .... 49.

§ 1413. *General Miracles by Moſes.*

And know ye this day: for *I ſpeak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not ſeen the chaſtiſement of the Lord your God, his greatneſs, his mighty hand, and his ſtretched-out arm. *Deut.* xi. 2.

And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midſt of Egypt, unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land; .... 3.

And Moſes called unto all Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, ye have ſeen all that the Lord did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his ſervants, and unto all his land; *Deut.* xxix. 2.

The great temptations which thine eyes have ſeen, the ſigns, and thoſe great miracles: .... 3.

In all the ſigns and the wonders which the Lord ſent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his ſervants, and to all his land, ... xxxiv. 11.

And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror, which Moſes ſhewed in the ſight of all Iſrael. .... 12.

I ſent Moſes alſo and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among them; and afterward I brought you out. *Joſ.* xxiv. 5.

Thou *art* the God that doeſt wonders; thou haſt declared thy ſtrength among the people. *Pſ.* lxxvii. 14.

Marvellous things did he in the ſight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, *in* the field of Zoan. .... lxxviii. 12.

He made known his ways unto Moſes, his acts unto the children of Iſrael. .... ciii. 7.

He ſhewed his ſigns among them, and wonders in the land of Ham. .. . cv. 27.

They forgat God their Saviour, which had done great things in Egypt; .... cvi. 21.

Wondrous works in the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red ſea. .... 22.

When Iſrael went out of Egypt, the houſe of Jacob from a people of ſtrange language; .... cxiv. 1.

Judah was his ſanctuary, *and* Iſrael his dominion. 2.

The ſea ſaw *it*, and fled; Jordan was driven back. 3.

The mountains ſkipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs. .... 4.

What *ailed* thee, O thou ſea, that thou fleddeſt? thou Jordan, *that* thou waſt driven back? .... 5.

Ye mountains, *that* ye ſkipped like rams; *and* ye little hills, like lambs? .... 6.

Who ſent tokens and wonders into the midſt of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his ſervants. .... cxxxv. 9.

Which haſt ſet ſigns and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Iſrael, and among *other* men; and haſt made thee a name, as at this day; *Jer.* xxxii. 20.

And haſt brought forth thy people Iſrael out of the land of Egypt with ſigns, and with wonders, and with a ſtrong hand, and with a ſtretched-out arm, and with great terror; .... 21.

And ſhewedſt ſigns and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his ſervants, and on all the people of his land: for thou kneweſt that they dealt proudly againſt them: ſo didſt thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day. *Neh.* ix. 10.

§ 1414. *General Miracles by Apoſtles, &c.*

And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with *them*, and confirming the word with ſigns following. Amen. *Mark* xvi. 20.

And fear came upon every ſoul: and many wonders and ſigns were done by the apoſtles. *Acts* ii. 43.

And by the hands of the apoſtles were many ſigns and

and wonders wrought among the people: (and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch. *Acts* v. 12.

There came alſo a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jeruſalem, bringing ſick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean ſpirits: and they were healed every one. .... 16.

And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people. .... vi. 8.

Long time, therefore, abode they, ſpeaking boldly in the Lord; which gave teſtimony unto the word of his grace, and granted ſigns and wonders to be done by their hands. .... xiv. 3.

So when this was done, others alſo which had diſeaſes in the iſland, came, and were healed; .... xxviii. 9.

§ 1415. *By Inſtruments and Relicks.*

And thou ſhalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou ſhalt do ſigns. *Ex.* iv. 17.

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Make thee a fiery ſerpent, and ſet it upon a pole: and it ſhall come to paſs, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, ſhall live. *Num.* xxi. 8.

And Moſes made a ſerpent of braſs, and put it upon a pole: and it came to paſs, that if a ſerpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the ſerpent of braſs he lived. .... 9.

And Eliſha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year. 2 *Kings* xiii. 20.

And it came to paſs, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they ſpied a band *of men*; and they caſt the man into the ſepulchre of Eliſha; and when the man was let down, and touched the bones of Eliſha, he revived, and ſtood upon his feet. .... 21.

And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they ſent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diſeaſed. *Mat.* xiv. 35.

And beſought him that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole. .... 36.

And a woman having an iſſue of blood twelve years, which had ſpent all her living upon phyſicians, neither could be healed of any, *Luke* viii. 43.

Came behind *him*, and touched the border of his garment; and immediately her iſſue of blood ſtanched. .... 44.

And Jeſus ſaid, Somebody hath touched me: for I perceive that virtue is gone out of me. .... 46.

And when the woman ſaw that ſhe was not hid, ſhe came trembling; and, falling down before him, ſhe declared unto him before all the people, for what cauſe ſhe had touched him, and how ſhe was healed immediately. .... 47.

Inſomuch that they brought forth the ſick into the ſtreets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, that, at the leaſt, the ſhadow of Peter paſſing by might overſhadow ſome of them. *Acts* v. 15.

And God wrought ſpecial miracles by the hands of Paul; .... xix. 11.

So that from his body were brought unto the ſick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diſeaſes departed from them, and the evil ſpirits went out of them. ... . 12.

§ 1416. *By Chriſt's Name.*

And John anſwered him, ſaying, Maſter, we ſaw one caſting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us; and we forbade him, becauſe he followeth not us. *Mark* ix. 38.

But Jeſus ſaid, Forbid him not: for there is no man which ſhall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly ſpeak evil of me .... 39.

For he that is not againſt us, is on our part. .... 40.

And when Peter ſaw *it*, he anſwered unto the people, Ye men of Iſrael, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye ſo earneſtly on us, as though by our own power or holineſs we had made this man to walk? *Acts* iii. 12.

And his name, through faith in his name, hath made this man ſtrong, whom ye ſee and know; yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect ſoundneſs in the preſence of you all. .... 16.

If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole; .... iv. 9.

Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Iſrael, that by the name of Jeſus Chriſt of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raiſed from the dead, *even* by him doth this man ſtand here before you whole. .... 10.

§ 1417. *Inability, (Inſtances of.)*

Then he ſaid to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my ſtaff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man ſalute him not: and if any ſalute thee, anſwer him not again: and lay my ſtaff upon the face of the child. 2 *Kings* iv. 29.

And the mother of the child ſaid, *As* the Lord liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he aroſe, and followed her. .... 30.

And Gehazi paſſed on before them, and laid the ſtaff upon the face of the child; but *there was* neither voice nor hearing: wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, ſaying, The child *is* not awaked. .... 31.

And he brought the letter to the king of Iſrael, ſaying, Now, when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* ſent Naaman my ſervant to thee, that thou mayeſt recover him of his leproſy. .... v. 6.

And it came to paſs, when the king of Iſrael had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and ſaid, *Am* I God, to kill, and to make alive, that this man doth ſend unto me to recover a man of his leproſy? Wherefore conſider, I pray you, and ſee how he ſeeketh a quarrel againſt me. .... 7.

And it was *ſo*, when Eliſha the man of God had heard that the king of Iſrael had rent his clothes, that he ſent to the king, ſaying, Wherefore haſt thou rent thy clothes; let him come now to me, and he ſhall know that there is a prophet in Iſrael. .... 8.

Then came the diſciples to Jeſus apart, and ſaid, Why could not we caſt him out? *Mat.* xvii. 19.

And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Becauſe of your unbelief; for verily I ſay unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of muſtard-ſeed, ye ſhall ſay unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, and it ſhall remove; and nothing ſhall be impoſſible unto you. .... 20.

Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and faſting. .... 21.

And he could there do no mighty work, ſave that he laid his hands upon a few ſick folk, and healed *them*. *Mark* vi. 5.

And he aſked the ſcribes, What queſtion ye with them? .... ix. 16.

And one of the multitude anſwered and ſaid, Maſter, I have brought unto thee my ſon, which hath a dumb ſpirit: .... 17.

And whereſoever he taketh him he teareth him; and he foameth, and gnaſheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I ſpake to thy diſciples that they ſhould caſt him out; and they could not. .... 18.

He anſwered him and ſaith, O faithleſs generation? how long ſhall I be with you? how long ſhall I ſuffer you? Bring him unto me. .... 19.

And when he was come into the houſe, his diſciples aſked him privately, Why could not we caſt him out! .... 28.

And he ſaid unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and faſting. .... 29.

And I beſought thy diſciples to caſt him out; and they could not. *Luke* ix. 40.

And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid, O faithleſs and perverſe generation! how long ſhall I be with you, and ſuffer you? Bring thy ſon hither. .... 41.

§ 1418. *Dubious.*

THY raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot ſwell, theſe forty years. *Deut.* viii. 4.

And I have led you forty years in the wilderneſs: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy ſhoe is not waxen old upon thy foot. .... xxix. 5.

Yea, forty years didſt thou ſuſtain them in the wilderneſs, *ſo that* they lacked nothing: their clothes waxed not old, and their feet ſwelled not. *Neh.* ix. 21.

But the reſt fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and ſeven thouſand of the men *that were* left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber. 1 *Kings* xx. 30.

But the king commanded Jerahmeel the ſon of Hammelech, and Seraiah the ſon of Azriel, and Shelemiah the ſon of Abdeel, to take Baruch the ſcribe, and Jeremiah the prophet: but the Lord hid them. *Jer.* xxxvi. 26.

But he, paſſing through the midſt of them, went his way: *Luke* iv. 30.

And there came thither *certain* Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who perſuaded the people; and having ſtoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, ſuppoſing he had been dead. *Acts* xiv. 19.

Howbeit, as the diſciples ſtood round about him, he roſe up, and came into the city; and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe. *Acts* xiv. 20.

§ 1419. *Rumination.*

THEY remembered not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them from the enemy: *Pſ.* lxxviii. 42.

How he had wrought his ſigns in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan; .... 43.

Remember Lot's wife. *Luke* xvii. 32.

§ 1420. *Signs requeſted.*

AND I came this day unto the well, and ſaid, O Lord God of my maſter Abraham, if now thou do proſper my way which I go; *Gen.* xxiv. 42.

Behold, I ſtand by the well of water: and it ſhall come to paſs, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I ſay to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink; .... 43.

And ſhe ſay to me, Both drink thou, and I will alſo draw for thy camels: *let* the ſame *be* the woman whom the Lord hath appointed out for my maſter's ſon. 44.

And Hezekiah ſaid unto Iſaiah, What *ſhall be* the ſign that the Lord will heal me, and that I ſhall go up into the houſe of the Lord the third day? 2 *Kings* xx. 8.

And Iſaiah ſaid, This ſign ſhalt thou have of the Lord, that the Lord will do the thing that he hath ſpoken: Shall the ſhadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees? .... 9.

In thoſe days Hezekiah was ſick to the death, and prayed unto the Lord: and he ſpake unto him, and he gave him a ſign. 2 *Chron.* xxxii. 24.

Hezekiah alſo had ſaid, What *is* the ſign that I ſhall go up to the houſe of the Lord? *Iſ.* xxxviii. 22.

Then certain of the ſcribes and of the Phariſees anſwered, ſaying, Maſter, we would ſee a ſign from thee. *Mat.* xii. 38.

The Phariſees alſo, with the Sadducees, came, and tempting, deſired him that he would ſhew them a ſign from heaven. .... xvi. 1.

And others, tempting, *him*, ſought of him a ſign from heaven. *Luke* xi. 16.

Then anſwered the Jews, and ſaid unto him, What ſign ſheweſt thou unto us, ſeeing that thou doeſt theſe things? *John* ii. 18.

They ſaid, therefore, unto him, What ſign ſheweſt thou then, that we may ſee and believe thee? what doeſt thou work? .... vi. 30.

§ 1421. *Not granted.*

A WICKED and adulterous generation ſeeketh after a ſign; and there ſhall no ſign be given unto it, but the ſign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed. *Mat.* xvi. 4.

And the Phariſees came forth, and began to queſtion with him, ſeeking of him a ſign from heaven, tempting him. *Mark* viii. 11.

And he ſighed deeply in his ſpirit, and ſaith, Why doth

doth this generation ſeek after a ſign? Verily I ſay unto you, There ſhall no ſign be given unto this generation. *Mark* viii. 12.

And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to ſay, This is an evil generation: they ſeek a ſign; and there ſhall no ſign be given it but the ſign of Jonas the prophet. *Luke* xi. 29.

For as Jonas was a ſign unto the Ninevites, ſo ſhall alſo the Son of man be to this generation. 30.

§ 1422. *Signs propounded.*

AND he ſaid, Lord God, whereby ſhall I know that I ſhall inherit it? *Gen.* xv. 8.

And he ſaid unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a ſhe-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon. .... 9.

And he took unto him all theſe, and divided them in the midſt, and laid each piece one againſt another: but the birds divided he not. .... 10.

And when the fowls came down upon the carcaſes, Abram drove them away. .... 11.

When thou art departed from me to-day, then thou ſhalt find two men by Rachel's ſepulchre, in the border of Benjamin, at Zelzah; and they will ſay unto thee, The aſſes which thou wenteſt to ſeek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left the care of the aſſes, and ſorroweth for you, ſaying, What ſhall I do for my ſon? 1 *Sam.* x. 2.

Then ſhalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou ſhalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there ſhall meet thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine. ....3.

And they will ſalute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread; which thou ſhalt receive of their hands. ....4.

And let it be, when theſe ſigns are come unto thee, *that* thou do as occaſion ſhall ſerve thee: for God *is* with thee. ....7.

And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee, Ye ſhall eat this year ſuch things as grow of themſelves, and in the ſecond year that which ſpringeth of the ſame; and in the third year ſow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof. 2 *Kings* xix. 29.

And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee, Ye ſhall eat *this* year ſuch as groweth of itſelf; and the ſecond year that which ſpringeth of the ſame; and in the third year ſow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof. *Iſ.* xxxvii. 30.

And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto you, ſaith the Lord, that I will puniſh you in this place, that ye may know that my words ſhall ſurely ſtand againſt you for evil: *Jer.* xliv. 29.

Thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek his life, as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and that ſought his life. .... 30.

§ 1423. *Acceptance declined.*

MOREOVER, the Lord ſpake again unto Ahaz, ſaying, *Iſ.* vii. 10.

Aſk thee a ſign of the Lord thy God; aſk it either in the depth, or in the height above. .... 11.

But Ahaz ſaid, I will not aſk, neither will I tempt the Lord. .... 12.

And he ſaid, Hear ye now, O houſe of David; *Is it* a ſmall thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God alſo? .... 13.

CHAP. II.

MIRACLES IN ANIMALS.

§ 1424. *Ferocity directed and bridled.*

AND when he was gone a lion met him by the way, and ſlew him; and his carcaſe *was* caſt in the way, and the aſs ſtood by it, the lion alſo ſtood by the carcaſe. 1 *Kings* xiii. 24.

And, behold, men paſſed by and ſaw the carcaſe caſt in the way, and the lion ſtanding by the carcaſe: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt. .... 25.

And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard *thereof*, he ſaid, It *is* the man of God who was diſobedient unto the word of the Lord; therefore the Lord hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him, and ſlain him, according to the word of the Lord, which he ſpake unto him. .... 26.

And he went, and found his carcaſe caſt in the way, and the aſs and the lion ſtanding by the carcaſe: the lion had not eaten the carcaſe, nor torn the aſs. .... 28.

Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and caſt *him* into the den of lions. *Now* the king ſpake, and ſaid unto Daniel, Thy God, whom thou ſerveſt continually, he will deliver thee. *Dan.* vi. 16.

And a ſtone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king ſealed it with his own ſignet, and with the ſignet of his lords, that the purpoſe might not be changed concerning Daniel. ...., ... 17.

My God hath ſent his angel, and hath ſhut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: foraſmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and alſo before thee, O king, have I done no hurt. .... 22.

Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they ſhould take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, becauſe he believed in his God. .... 23.

He delivereth and reſcueth, and he worketh ſigns and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions. .... 27.

§ 1425. *Miraculous Speech.*

AND the Lord opened the mouth of the aſs; and ſhe ſaid unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that

that thou haſt ſmitten me theſe three times? *Num.* xxii. 28.

And Balaam ſaid unto the aſs, Becauſe thou haſt mocked me: I would there were a ſword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee. .. . . 29.

And the aſs ſaid unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine aſs, upon which thou haſt ridden ever ſince *I was* thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do ſo unto thee? And he ſaid, Nay. .... 30.

But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb aſs, ſpeaking with man's voice, forbade the madneſs of the prophet. 2 *Peter* ii. 16.

§ 1426. *Fowls ſummoned.*

And it came to paſs, that at even the quails came up, and covered the camp; and in the morning the dew lay round about the hoſt.. *Ex.* xvi. 13.

And there went forth a wind from the Lord, and brought quails from the ſea, and let *them* fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this ſide, and as it were a day's journey on the other ſide, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high* upon the face of the earth. *Num.* xi. 31.

And the people ſtood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered leaſt gathered ten homers; and they ſpread *them* all abroad for themſelves round about the camp. .... 32.

The people aſked, and he brought quails, and ſatisfied them with the bread of heaven. *Pſ.* cv. 40.

He rained fleſh alſo upon them as duſt, and feathered fowls like as the ſand of the ſea; ..... lxxviii. 27.

And he let *it* fall in the midſt of their camp, round about their habitations. .... 28.

And the ravens brought him bread and fleſh in the morning, and bread and fleſh in the evening; and he drank of the brook. 1 *Kings* xvii. 6.

§ 1427. *Inſects prodigious.*

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and ſmite the duſt of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt. *Ex.* viii. 16.

And they did ſo: for Aaron ſtretched out his hand with his rod, and ſmote the duſt of the earth, and it became lice in man and in beaſt, all the the duſt of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt. 17.

Elſe, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will ſend ſwarms *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy ſervants, and upon thy people, and into thy houſes; and the houſes of the Egyptians ſhall be full of ſwarms *of flies*, and alſo the ground whereon they *are*. .... 21.

And the Lord did ſo: and there came a grievous ſwarm *of flies* into the houſe of Pharoah, and into his ſervants' houſes, and into all the land of Egypt; the land was corrupted by reaſon of the ſwarms *of flies*. 24.

And Moſes went out from Pharaoh, and entreated the Lord. .... 30.

And the Lord did according to the word of Moſes; and he removed the ſwarms *of flies* from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, and from his people: there remained not one. .... 31.

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locuſts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left. *Ex.* x. 12.

And Moſes ſtretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the Lord brought an eaſt-wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night; *and*, when it was morning, the eaſt wind brought the locuſts. .... 13.

And the locuſts went up over all the land of Egypt, and reſted in all the coaſts of Egypt: very grievous *were they;* before them there were no ſuch locuſts as they, neither after them ſhall be ſuch. .... 14.

For they covered the face of the whole earth, ſo that the land was darkened: and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt. .... 15.

And the Lord turned a mighty ſtrong weſt wind, which took away the locuſts, and caſt them into the Red ſea; there remained not one locuſt in all the coaſts of Egypt. .... 19.

He ſent divers ſorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and frogs, which deſtroyed them. *Pſ.* lxxviii. 45.

He gave alſo their increaſe unto the caterpiller, and their labour unto the locuſt. .... 46.

He ſpake, and there came divers ſorts of flies, *and* lice in all their coaſts. .... cv. 31.

He ſpake, and the locuſts came, and caterpillers, and that without number, ... 34.

And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground. .... 35.

§ 1428. *Frogs and Serpents.*

And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the ſtreams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cauſe frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt. *Ex.* viii. 5.

And Aaron ſtretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt. .... 6.

And Moſes ſaid unto Pharaoh, Glory over me: when ſhall I entreat for thee, and for thy ſervants, and for thy people, to deſtroy the frogs from thee, and thy houſes, *that* they may remain in the river only? 9.

And he ſaid, To-morrow. And he ſaid, *Be it* according to thy word; that thou mayeſt know, that *there is* none like unto the Lord our God. .... 10.

And the frogs ſhall depart from thee, and from thy houſes, and from thy ſervants, and from thy people; they ſhall remain in the river only. .... 11.

And Moſes and Aaron went out from Pharoah; and Moſes cried unto the Lord, becauſe of the frogs which he had brought againſt Pharaoh. .... 12.

And the Lord did according to the word of Moſes: and the frogs died out of the houſes, out of the villages, and out of the fields. .... 13.

And they gathered them together upon heaps; and the land ſtank. .... 14.

Their

Their land brought forth frogs in abundance in the chambers of their kings. *Pſ.* cv. 30.

And the Lord ſent fiery ſerpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Iſrael died. *Num.* xxi. 6.

§ 1429. *Miracles in Fiſh.*

He turned their waters into blood, and ſlew their fiſh. *Pſ.* cv. 29.

Now the Lord had prepared a great fiſh to ſwallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fiſh three days and three nights. *Jonah* i. 17.

And the Lord ſpake unto the fiſh, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry *land*. .... ii. 10.

Now, when he had left ſpeaking, he ſaid unto Simon Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught. *Luke* v. 4.

And Simon anſwering, ſaid unto him, Maſter, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheleſs at thy word I will let down the net. .... 5.

And when they had this done, they incloſed a great multitude of fiſhes; and their net brake. .... 6.

And they beckoned unto *their* partners, which were in the other ſhip, that they ſhould come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ſhips, ſo that they began to ſink. .... 7.

Then Jeſus ſaith unto them, Children, have ye any meat? They anſwered him, No. *John* xxi. 5.

And he ſaid unto them, Caſt the net on the right ſide of the ſhip, and ye ſhall find. They caſt, therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fiſhes. .... 6.

As ſoon then as they were come to land they ſaw a fire of coals there, and fiſh laid thereon, and bread. .... 9.

Jeſus ſaith unto them, Bring of the fiſh which ye have now caught. .... 10.

Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fiſhes, an hundred and fifty and three; and for all there were ſo many, yet was not the net broken. .... 11.

CHAP. III.

MIRACULOUS DISEASES AND DEATHS.

§ 1430. *Eruptions.*

AND the Lord ſaid unto Moſes and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of aſhes of the furnace, and let Moſes ſprinkle it toward the heaven in the ſight of Pharaoh; *Ex.* ix. 8.

And it ſhall become ſmall duſt in all the land of Egypt, and ſhall be a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beaſt, throughout all the land of Egypt. .... 9.

And they took aſhes of the furnace, and ſtood before Pharaoh; and Moſes ſprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beaſt. .... 10.

§ 1431. *Blindneſs.*

And they ſmote the men that *were* at the door of the houſe with blindneſs, both ſmall and great: ſo that they wearied themſelves to find the door. *Gen.* xix. 11.

And when they came down to him, Eliſha prayed unto the Lord, and ſaid, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindneſs. And he ſmote them with blindneſs, according to the word of Eliſha. 2 *Kings* vi. 18.

And Eliſha ſaid unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye ſeek. But he led them to Samaria. .... 19.

And Saul aroſe from the earth; and when his eyes were opened he ſaw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damaſcus. *Acts* ix. 8.

And he was three days without ſight, and neither did eat nor drink. .... 9.

And now, behold, the hand of the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou ſhalt be blind, not ſeeing the ſun for a ſeaſon. And immediately there fell on him a miſt and a darkneſs; and he went about ſeeking ſome to lead him by the hand. .... xiii. 11.

§ 1432. *Plague.*

And while the fleſh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the Lord was kindled againſt the people; and the Lord ſmote the people with a very great plague. *Num.* xi. 33.

And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Take a cenſer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incenſe, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the Lord; the plague is begun. .... xvi. 46.

And Aaron took as Moſes commanded, and ran into the midſt of the congregation; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incenſe, and made an atonement for the people. 47.

And he ſtood between the dead and the living; and the plague was ſtayed. .... 48.

Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred, beſides them that died about the matter of Korah. .... 49.

So the Lord ſent a peſtilence upon Iſrael, from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, ſeventy thouſand men. 2 *Sam.* xxiv. 15.

The wrath of God came upon them, and ſlew the fatteſt of them, and ſmote down the choſen *men* of Iſrael. *Pſ.* lxxviii. 31.

§ 1433. *Leproſy.*

And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and, behold, Miriam *became* leprous, *white* as ſnow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold *ſhe was* leprous. *Num.* xii. 10.

But he went in, and ſtood before his maſter: and Eliſha ſaid unto him, Whence *comeſt thou*, Gehazi?

And he ſaid, Thy ſervant went no whither. 2 *Kings* v. 25.

And he ſaid unto him, Went not my heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *Is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and ſheep, and oxen, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants? .... 26.

The leproſy, therefore, of Naaman ſhall cleave unto thee, and unto thy ſeed for ever. And he went out from his preſence a leper *as white* as ſnow. .... 27.

And the Lord ſmote the king, ſo that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a ſeveral houſe: and Jotham the king's ſon *was* over the houſe, judging the people of the land. .... xv. 5.

Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a cenſer in his hand to burn incenſe; and, while he was wroth with the prieſts, the leproſy even roſe up in his forehead before the prieſts in the houſe of the Lord, from beſide the incenſe-altar. 2 *Chron.* xxvi. 19.

And Azariah the chief prieſt, and all the prieſts, looked upon him, and, behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thruſt him out from thence; yea, himſelf haſted alſo to go out, becauſe the Lord had ſmitten him. .... 20.

And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a ſeveral houſe, *being* a leper; for he was cut off from the houſe of the Lord: and Jotham his ſon *was* over the king's houſe, judging the people of the land. .... 21.

§ 1434. *Hemorrhoids.*

But the hand of the Lord was heavy upon them of Aſhdod, and he deſtroyed them, and ſmote them with emerods, *even* Aſhdod, and the coaſts thereof. 1 *Sam.* v. 6.

And it was *ſo*, that after they had carried it about, the hand of the Lord was againſt the city with a very great deſtruction: and he ſmote the men of the city, both ſmall and great, and they had emerods in their ſecret parts. .... 9.

§ 1435. *Palſy.*

And it came to paſs, when king Jeroboam heard the ſaying of the man of God, which had cried againſt the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, ſaying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth againſt him, dried up, ſo that he could not pull it in again to him. 1 *Kings* xiii. 4.

§ 1436. *Dumbneſs.*

And, behold, thou ſhalt be dumb, and not able to ſpeak, until the day that theſe things ſhall be performed, becauſe thou believeſt not my words, which ſhall be fulfilled in their ſeaſon. *Luke* i. 20.

And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried ſo long in the temple. .... 21.

And when he came out he could not ſpeak unto them: and they perceived that he had ſeen a viſion in the temple; for he beckoned unto them, and remained ſpeechleſs. .... 22.

§ 1437. *Death of the Firſt-born in Egypt.*

And Moſes ſaid, Thus ſaith the Lord, About midnight will I go out into the midſt of Egypt: *Ex.* xi. 4.

And all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt ſhall die, from the firſt-born of Pharaoh that ſitteth upon his throne, even unto the firſt-born of the maid-ſervant that *is* behind the mill; and all the firſt-born of beaſts. .... 5.

And there ſhall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, ſuch as there was none like it, nor ſhall be like it any more. .... 6.

And it came to paſs, that, at midnight, the Lord ſmote all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, from the firſt-born of Pharaoh that ſat on his throne, unto the firſt-born of the captive that *was* in the dungeon, and all the firſt-born of cattle. .... xii. 29.

And Pharaoh roſe up in the night, he, and all his ſervants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt: for *there was* not a houſe where *there was* not one dead. .... 30.

And ſmote all the firſt-born in Egypt; the chief of *their* ſtrength in the tabernacles of Ham: *Pſ.* lxxviii. 51.

He ſmote alſo all the firſt-born in their land, the chief of all their ſtrength. .... cv. 36.

Who ſmote the firſt-born of Egypt, both of man and beaſt. .... cxxxv. 8.

To him that ſmote Egypt in their firſt-born: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. .... cxxxvi. 10.

§ 1438. *Deaths (Individual.)*

And Er, Judah's firſt-born, *was* wicked in the ſight of the Lord; and the Lord ſlew him. *Gen.* xxxviii. 7.

And Nadab and Abihu died when they offered ſtrange fire before the Lord. *Num.* xxv. 61.

And it came to paſs, about ten days *after*, the Lord ſmote Nabal, that he died. 1 *Sam.* xxvi. 38.

And when they came to Nachon's threſhing-floor, Uzzah put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen ſhook *it*. .... vi. 6.

And the anger of the Lord was kindled againſt Uzzah, and God ſmote him there for *his* error; and there he died by the ark of God. .... 7.

And when they came unto the threſhing-floor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen ſtumbled. 1 *Chron.* xiii. 9.

And the anger of the Lord was kindled againſt Uzza, and he ſmote him, becauſe he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God. .... 10.

Neither did Jeroboam recover ſtrength again in the days of Abijah; and the Lord ſtruck him, and he died. .... 20.

And it came to paſs when I propheſied, that Pelatiah the ſon of Benaiah died: then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and ſaid, Ah, Lord God! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Iſrael? *Ezek.* xi. 13.

And Ananias, hearing theſe words, fell down, and gave up the ghoſt: and great fear came on all them that heard theſe things. *Acts* v. 5.

Then

Then fell ſhe down ſtraightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghoſt: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her huſband. *Acts* v. 10.

And immediately the angel of the Lord ſmote him, becauſe he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghoſt. .... xii. 23.

§ 1439. *Deaths numerous.*

THAT it ſlay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly deſtruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there. 1 *Sam.* v. 11.

And the men that died not were ſmitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven. .... 12.

And he ſmote the men of Beth-ſhemeſh, becauſe they had looked into the ark of the Lord, even he ſmote of the people fifty thouſand and threeſcore and ten men. And the people lamented, becauſe the Lord had ſmittten *many* of the people with a great ſlaughter. .... vi. 19.

And the Lord ſent an Angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and the captains in the camp of the king of Aſſyria: ſo he returned with ſhame of face to his own land. 2 *Chron.* xxxii. 21.

And it came to paſs that night, that the angel of the Lord went out, and ſmote in the camp of the Aſſyrians an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand: and when they aroſe early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpſes. 2 *Kings* xix. 35.

Then the angel of the Lord went forth, and ſmote in the camp of the Aſſyrians an hundred and fourſcore and five thouſand: and when they aroſe early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpſes. *Iſ.* xxxvii. 36.

CHAP. IV.

MIRACULOUS CURES.

§ 1440. *Plague reſtrained.*

AND Aaron returned unto Moſes, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was ſtayed. *Num.* xvi. 50.

§ 1441. *Leproſy cleanſed.*

AND Eliſha ſent a meſſenger unto him, ſaying, Go and waſh in Jordan ſeven times, and thy fleſh ſhall come again to thee, and thou ſhalt be clean. 2 *Kings* v. 10.

But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and ſaid, Behold, I thought, He will ſurely come out to me, and ſtand, and call on the name of the Lord his God, and ſtrike his hand over the place, and recover the leper. .... 11.

Are not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damaſcus, better than all the waters of Iſrael? may I not waſh in them and be clean? So he turned, and went away in a rage. .... 12.

And his ſervants came near, and ſpake unto him, and ſaid, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do ſome* great thing, wouldeſt thou not have done *it?* how much rather then, when he ſaith to thee, Waſh, and be clean? 2 *Kings* v. 13.

Then went he down, and dipped himſelf ſeven times in Jordan, according to the ſaying of the man of God; and his fleſh came again like unto the fleſh of a little child, and he was clean. .... 14.

And, behold, there came a leper and worſhipped him, ſaying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canſt make me clean. *Mat.* viii. 2.

And Jeſus put forth *his* hand, and touched him, ſaying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his leproſy was cleanſed. .... 3.

And there came a leper to him, beſeeching him, and kneeling down to him, and ſaying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canſt make me clean. *Mark* i. 40.

And Jeſus, moved with compaſſion, put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and ſaith unto him, I will; be thou clean. .... 41.

And as ſoon as he had ſpoken, immediately the leproſy departed from him, and he was cleanſed. .... 42.

And it came to paſs, when he was in a certain city, behold, a man full of leproſy; who, ſeeing Jeſus, fell on *his* face, and beſought him, ſaying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canſt make me clean. *Luke* v. 12.

And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, ſaying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately the leproſy departed from him. .... 13.

And they lifted up *their* voices, and ſaid, Jeſus, Maſter, have mercy on us. .... xvii. 13.

And, when he ſaw *them*, he ſaid unto them, Go ſhew yourſelves unto the prieſts. And it came to paſs, that, as they went, they were cleanſed. .... 14.

§ 1442. *Palſy cured.*

AND the king anſwered and ſaid unto the man of God, Entreat now the face of the Lord thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be reſtored me again. And the man of God beſought the Lord, and the king's hand was reſtored him again, and became as *it was* before. 1 *Kings* xiii. 6.

And, behold, they brought to him a man ſick of the palſy, lying on a bed: and Jeſus, ſeeing their faith, ſaid unto the ſick of the palſy, Son, be of good cheer: thy ſins be forgiven thee. *Mat.* ix. 2.

And, behold, certain of the ſcribes ſaid within themſelves, This *man* blaſphemeth. .... 3.

And Jeſus, knowing their thoughts, ſaid, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts? .... 4.

For whether is eaſier to ſay, *Thy* ſins be forgiven thee; or to ſay, Ariſe and walk? .... 5.

But that ye may know that the Son of Man hath power on earth to forgive ſins, (then ſaith he to the ſick of the palſy,) Ariſe, take up thy bed, and go unto thine houſe. .... 6.

And he aroſe, and departed to his houſe. .... 7.

Then ſaith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand, And he ſtretched *it* forth; and *it* was reſtored whole, like as the other. .... xii. 13.

And

And he ſaith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth. *Mark* iii. 3.

And he ſaith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the ſabbath-days, or to do evil? to ſave life, or to kill? But they held their peace. .... 4.

And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardneſs of their hearts, he ſaith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he ſtretched *it* out: and his hand was reſtored whole as the other. .... 5.

But when Jeſus perceived their thoughts, he, anſwering, ſaid unto them, What reaſon ye in your hearts? *Luke* v. 22.

Whether is eaſier to ſay, Thy ſins be forgiven thee; or to ſay, Riſe up and walk? .... 23.

But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive ſins, (he ſaid unto the ſick of the palſy,) I ſay unto thee, Ariſe, and take up thy couch, and go unto thine houſe. .... 24.

And immediately he roſe up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own houſe, glorifying God. .... 25.

§ 1443. *Poiſon defeated.*

And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap-full, and came and ſhred *them* into the pot of pottage, for they knew *them* not. 2 *Kings* iv. 39.

So they poured out for the men to eat: and it came to paſs, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and ſaid, O *thou* man of God, *there is* death in the pot: and they could not eat *thereof*. .... 40.

But he ſaid, Then bring meal: and he caſt it into the pot; and he ſaid, Pour out for the people, that they eat; and there was no harm in the pot. .... 41.

And when Paul had gathered a bundle of ſticks, and laid *them* on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and faſtened on his hand. *Acts* xxviii. 3.

And when the barbarians ſaw the *venomous* beaſt hang on his hand, they ſaid among themſelves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath eſcaped the ſea, yet vengeance ſuffereth not to live. .... 4.

And he ſhook off the beaſt into the fire, and felt no harm. .... 5.

Howbeit they looked when he ſhould have ſwollen, or fallen down dead ſuddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and ſaw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and ſaid that he was a god. 6.

§ 1444. *Blindneſs illuminated.*

And it came to paſs, when they were come into Samaria, that Eliſha ſaid, Lord, open the eyes of theſe *men*, that they may ſee. And the Lord opened their eyes, and they ſaw: and, behold, *they were* in the midſt of Samaria. 2 *Kings* vi. 20.

And when Jeſus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying and ſaying, *Thou* ſon of David, have mercy on us. *Mat.* ix. 27.

And when he was come into the houſe, the blind men came to him: and Jeſus ſaith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They ſaid unto him, Yea, Lord. *Mat* ix. 28.

Then touched he their eyes, ſaying, According to your faith be it unto you. .... 29.

And their eyes were opened: and Jeſus ſtraitly charged them, ſaying, See, *that* no man know *it*. .... 30.

And, behold, two blind men ſitting by the way-ſide, when they heard that Jeſus paſſed by, cried out, ſaying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* ſon of David. .... xx. 30.

And the multitude rebuked them, becauſe they ſhould hold their peace: but they cried the more, ſaying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* ſon of David. .... 31.

And Jeſus ſtood ſtill, and called them, and ſaid, What will ye that I ſhall do unto you? .... 32.

They ſay unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened. .... 33.

So Jeſus had compaſſion *on them*, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received ſight, and they followed him. .... 34.

And he cometh to Bethſaida; and they bring a blind man unto him, and beſought him to touch him. *Mark* viii. 22.

And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when he had ſpit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he aſked him if he ſaw ought? .... 23.

And he looked up, and ſaid, I ſee men as trees walking. .... 24.

After that he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was reſtored, and ſaw every man clearly. .... 25.

And Jeſus ſtood ſtill, and commanded him to be called. And they call the blind man, ſaying unto him, Be of good comfort, riſe; he calleth thee. .... x. 49.

And he, caſting away his garment, roſe, and came to Jeſus. .... 50.

And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, What wilt thou that I ſhould do unto thee? The blind man ſaid unto him, Lord, that I might receive my ſight. .... 51.

And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole. And immediately he received his ſight, and followed Jeſus in the way. .... 52.

And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Receive thy ſight: thy faith hath ſaved thee. *Luke* xviii. 42.

And immediately he received his ſight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people, when they ſaw *it*, gave praiſe unto God. .... 43.

When he had thus ſpoken he ſpat on the ground, and made clay of the ſpittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay. *John* ix. 6.

And ſaid unto him, Go, waſh in the pool of Siloam, (which is, by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way, therefore, and waſhed, and came ſeeing. .... 7.

And Ananias went his way, and entered into the houſe, and, putting his hand on him, ſaid, Brother Saul, the Lord, *even* Jeſus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou cameſt, hath ſent me, that thou mighteſt receive thy ſight, and be filled with the Holy Ghoſt. *Acts* ix. 17.

And when I could not ſee for the glory of that light, being

being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damaſcus, *Acts* xxii. 11.

And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt there, ... 12.

Came unto me, and ſtood, and ſaid unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy ſight. And the ſame hour I looked up upon him. .... 13.

§ 1445. *Deaf and Dumb releaſed.*

And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *looſed*, and he ſpake, and praiſed God. *Luke* i. 64.

And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his ſpeech; and they beſeech him to put his hand upon him. *Mark* vii. 32.

And he took him aſide from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he ſpit, and touched his tongue; .... 33.

And looking up to heaven, he ſighed, and ſaith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened. .... 34.

And ſtraightway his ears were opened, and the ſtring of his tongue was looſed, and he ſpake plain. 35.

§ 1446. *Sickneſs removed.*

And Jeſus ſaid unto the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou haſt believed, *ſo* be it done unto thee. And his ſervant was healed in the ſelf-ſame hour. *Mat.* viii. 13.

And a certain centurion's ſervant, who was dear unto him, was ſick, and ready to die. *Luke* vii. 2.

And when he heard of Jeſus, he ſent unto him the elders of the Jews, beſeeching him that he would come and heal his ſervant. .... 3.

Then Jeſus went with them. And when he was now not far from the houſe, the centurion ſent friends to him, ſaying unto him, Lord, trouble not thyſelf; for I am not worthy that thou ſhouldeſt enter under my roof: .... 6.

Wherefore neither thought I myſelf worthy to come unto thee: but ſay in a word, and my ſervant ſhall be healed. .... 7.

When Jeſus heard theſe things he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and ſaid unto the people that followed him, I ſay unto you, I have not found ſo great faith, no, not in Iſrael. .... 9.

And they that were ſent, returning to the houſe, found the ſervant whole that had been ſick. .... 10.

§ 1447. *Fever cured.*

And when Jeſus was come into Peter's houſe, he ſaw his wife's mother laid, and ſick of a fever. *Mat.* viii. 14.

And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and ſhe aroſe, and miniſtered unto them. .... 15.

And forthwith, when they were come out of the ſynagogue, they entered into the houſe of Simon and Andrew, with James and John. *Mark* i. 29.

But Simon's wife's mother lay ſick of a fever; and anon they tell him of her. .... 30.

And he came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and ſhe miniſtered unto them. *Mark* i. 31.

And he aroſe out of the ſynagogue, and entered into Simon's houſe: and Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they beſought him for her. *Luke* iv. 38.

And he ſtood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately ſhe aroſe, and miniſtered unto them. .... 39.

Jeſus ſaith unto him, Go thy way; thy ſon liveth. And the man believed the word that Jeſus had ſpoken unto him; and he went his way. *John* iv. 50.

And as he was now going down his ſervants met him, and told *him*, ſaying, Thy ſon liveth! .... 51.

Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they ſaid unto him, Yeſterday at the ſeventh hour the fever left him. .... 52.

So the father knew that *it was* at the ſame hour in the which Jeſus ſaid unto him, Thy ſon liveth; and himſelf believed, and his whole houſe .... 53.

This *is* again the ſecond miracle *that* Jeſus did when he was come out of Judea into Galilee. .... 54.

And it came to paſs, that the father of Publius lay ſick of a fever and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him. *Acts* xxviii. 8.

§ 1448. *Lameneſs liberated.*

And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years. *John* v. 5.

When Jeſus ſaw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that caſe*, he ſaith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole? .... 6.

The impotent man anſwered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but, while I am coming, another ſteppeth down before me. .... 7.

Jeſus ſaith unto him, Riſe, take up thy bed, and walk. .... 8.

And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the ſame day was the ſabbath. .... 9.

But ſuch as I have give I thee: In the name of Jeſus Chriſt of Nazareth riſe up and walk. *Acts* iii. 6.

And he took him by the right hand, and lifted *him* up: and immediately his feet and ancle-bones received ſtrength. ... . 7.

And he, leaping up, ſtood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praiſing God. .... 8.

And all the people ſaw him walking and praiſing God: .... 9.

And it came to paſs, as Peter paſſed throughout all *quarters*, he came down alſo to the ſaints which dwelt at Lydda. .... ix. 32.

And there he found a certain man named Eneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was ſick of the palſy. .... 33.

And Peter ſaid unto him, Eneas, Jeſus Chriſt maketh

the thee whole: ariſe, and make thy bed. And he aroſe immediately. *Acts* ix. 34.

And there ſat a certain man at Lyſtra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked. .... xiv. 8.

The ſame heard Paul ſpeak; who ſtedfaſtly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed, ... 9.

Said, with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked. .... 10.

§ 1449. *Hemorrhage healed.*

And, behold, a woman, which was diſeaſed with an iſſue of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and touched the hem of his garment: *Mat.* ix. 20.

For ſhe ſaid within herſelf, If I may but touch his garment I ſhall be whole. .... 21.

But Jeſus turned him about; and, when he ſaw her, he ſaid, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour. .... 22.

When ſhe had heard of Jeſus, came in the preſs behind, and touched his garment: *Mark* v. 27.

For ſhe ſaid, If I may touch but his clothes I ſhall be whole. .... 28.

And ſtraightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and ſhe felt in *her* body that ſhe was healed of that plague. .... 29.

And Jeſus, immediately knowing in himſelf that virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the preſs, and ſaid, Who touched my clothes? .... 30.

And his diſciples ſaid unto him, Thou ſeeſt the multitude thronging thee, and ſayeſt thou, Who touched me? .... 31.

And he looked round about to ſee her that had done this thing. .... 32.

But the woman, fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth. .... 33.

And he ſaid unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague. .... 34.

§ 1450. *Dropſy reſtrained.*

And, behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropſy. *Luke* xiv. 2.

And Jeſus anſwering, ſpake unto the lawyers and Phariſees, ſaying, Is it lawful to heal on the ſabbath-day. .... 3.

And they held their peace. And he took *him*, and healed him, and let him go; .... 4.

§ 1451. *Anchyloſis diſſolved.*

And, behold, there was a woman which had a ſpirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wiſe lift up *herſelf*. *Luke* xiii. 11.

And when Jeſus ſaw her he called *her to him*, and ſaid unto her, Woman, thou are looſed from thine infirmity. .... 12.

And he laid *his* hands on her; and immediately ſhe was made ſtraight, and glorified God. .... 13.

§ 1452. *Parts renovated.*

And one of them ſmote a ſervant of the high prieſt, and cut off his right ear. *Luke* xxii. 50.

And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him. .... 51.

CHAP. V.

OTHER MIRACLES IN MAN.

§ 1453. *Senſual and Mental Faculties.*

AND God opened her eyes, and ſhe ſaw a well of water; and ſhe went and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink. *Gen.* xxi. 19.

And they gat them away, and no man ſaw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all aſleep; becauſe a deep ſleep from the Lord was fallen upon them. 1 *Sam.* xxvi. 12.

While the word *was* in the king's mouth there fell a voice from heaven, *ſaying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is ſpoken; The kingdom is departed from thee: *Dan.* iv. 31.

And they ſhall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *ſhall be* with the beaſts of the field: they ſhall make thee to eat graſs as oxen, and ſeven times ſhall paſs over thee, until thou know that the Moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomſoever he will. .... 32.

The ſame hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat graſs as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' *feathers*, and his nails like birds' *claws*. .... 33.

And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine underſtanding returned unto me, and I bleſſed the Moſt High, 34.

And they were all filled with the Holy Ghoſt, and began to ſpeak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. *Acts* ii. 4.

§ 1454. *Tranſfigurations.*

And it came to paſs, when Moſes came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of teſtimony in Moſes' hand, (when he came down from the mount,) that Moſes wiſt not that the ſkin of his face ſhone while He talked with him. *Ex.* xxxiv. 29.

And when Aaron and all the children of Iſrael ſaw Moſes, behold, the ſkin of his face ſhone; and they were afraid to come nigh him. .... 30.

And Moſes called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moſes talked with them. .... 31.

And afterward all the children of Iſrael came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the Lord had ſpoken with him in mount Sinai. .... 32.

And *till* Moſes had done ſpeaking with them he put a vail on his face. .... 33.

But when Moſes went in before the Lord, to ſpeak with him, he took the vail off until he came out. And he came out, and ſpake unto the children of Iſrael *that* which he was commanded. .... 34.

And

And the children of Iſrael ſaw the face of Moſes, that the ſkin of Moſes' face ſhone: and Moſes put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to ſpeak with Him. *Ex.* xxxiv. 35.

And after ſix days Jeſus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart, *Mat.* xvii. 1.

And was transfigured before them: and his face did ſhine as the ſun, and his raiment was white as the light. .... 2.

And, after ſix days, Jeſus taketh *with him* Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themſelves: and he was tranſfigured before them. *Mark* ix. 2.

And his raiment became ſhining, exceeding white as ſnow; ſo as no fuller on earth can white them. .... 3.

And there appeared unto them Elias with Moſes: and they were talking with Jeſus. .... 4.

And Peter anſwered and ſaid to Jeſus, Maſter, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moſes, and one for Elias. .... 5.

For he wiſt not what to ſay: for they were ſore afraid. .... 6.

And ſuddenly, when they had looked round about, they ſaw no man any more, ſave Jeſus only with themſelves. .... 8.

And as he prayed, the faſhion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment *was* white *and* gliſtering. *Luke* ix. 29.

§ 1455. *Miraculous Strength.*

And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, No; but we will bind thee faſt, and deliver thee into their hand: but ſurely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock. *Judges* xv. 13.

And when he came unto Lehi, the Philiſtines ſhouted againſt him: and the Spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him: and the cords that *were* upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands looſed from off his hands. .... 14.

And Samſon lay till midnight, and aroſe at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two poſts, and went away with them, bar and all, and put *them* upon his ſhoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron. .... xvi. 3.

And the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and ſaid unto her, Entice him, and ſee wherein his great ſtrength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail againſt him, that we may bind him to afflict him: and we will give thee, every one of us, eleven hundred *pieces* of ſilver. .... 5.

And Delilah ſaid to Samſon, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mighteſt be bound to afflict thee. .... 6.

And Samſon ſaid unto her, If they bind me with ſeven green withs that were never dried then ſhall I be weak, and be as another man. .... 7.

Then the lords of the Philiſtines brought up to her ſeven green withs which had not been dried, and ſhe bound him with them. .... 8.

(Now *there were* men lying in wait abiding with her in the chamber.) And ſhe ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he brake the withs as a thread of tow is broken when it toucheth the fire: ſo his ſtrength was not known. *Judges* xvi. 9.

And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Behold, thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mighteſt be bound. .... 10.

And he ſaid unto her, If they bind me faſt with new ropes that never were occupied, then ſhall I be weak, and be as another man. .... 11.

Delilah, therefore, took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. (And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber.) And he brake them from off his arms like a thread. .... 12.

And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Hitherto thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mighteſt be bound. And he ſaid unto her, If thou weaveſt the ſeven locks of my head with the web. 13.

And ſhe faſtened *it* with the pin, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awaked out of his ſleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and the web. .... 14.

And the hand of the Lord was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel. 1 *Kings* xviii. 46.

§ 1456. *Tranſportations.*

And Enoch walked with God, and he *was* not: for God took him. *Gen.* v. 24.

By faith Enoch was tranſlated that he ſhould not ſee death; and was not found, becauſe God had tranſlated him: for before his tranſlation he had this teſtimony, that he pleaſed God. *Heb.* xi. 5,

And now thou ſayeſt, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here.* 1 *Kings* xviii. 11.

And it ſhall come to paſs, *as ſoon as* I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the Lord ſhall carry thee whither I know not; and *ſo*, when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he ſhall ſlay me; but I thy ſervant fear the Lord from my youth. .... 12.

And it came to paſs, when the Lord would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Eliſha from Gilgal. 2 *Kings* ii. 1.

And it came to paſs, as they ſtill went on and talked, that, behold, *there appeared* a chariot of fire, and horſes of fire, and parted them both aſunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven. 1

And Eliſha ſaw *it*; and he cried, My father, my father! the chariot of Iſrael, and the horſemen thereof. And he ſaw him no more. .... 12.

And they ſaid unto him, Behold now, there be with thy ſervants fifty ſtrong men, let them go, we pray thee, and ſeek thy maſter; leſt peradventure the Spirit of the Lord hath taken him up, and caſt him upon ſome mountain or into ſome valley. And he ſaid, Ye ſhall not ſend. .... 16.

And when they urged him till he was aſhamed, he ſaid, Send. They ſent, therefore, fifty men; and they ſought three days, but found him not. .... 17.

And

And when they came again to him (for he tarried at Jericho,) he ſaid unto them, Did I not ſay unto you, Go not? 2 *Kings* ii. 18.

So the ſpirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterneſs in the heat of my ſpirit; but the hand of the Lord was ſtrong upon me. *Ezek.* iii. 14.

Then I came to them of the captivity of Telabib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I ſat where they ſat, and remained there aſtoniſhed among them ſeven days. .... 15.

And he put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head; and the ſpirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the viſions of God to Jeruſalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north, where *was* the ſeat of the image of jealouſy, which provoketh to jealouſy. .... viii. 3.

Afterward the ſpirit took me up, and brought me in a viſion by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the Captivity: ſo the viſion that I had ſeen went up from me. .... xi. 24.

Then they willingly received him into the ſhip; and immediately the ſhip was at the land whither they went. *John* vi. 21.

And, when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch ſaw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing. *Acts* viii. 39.

But Philip was found at Azotus; and, paſſing through, he preached in all the cities till he came to Ceſarea. .... 40.

And they heard a great voice from heaven, ſaying unto them, Come up hither. And they aſcended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them. *Rev.* xi. 12.

§ 1457. *Dead re-animated (by Prophets.)*

And he ſaid unto her, Give me thy ſon. And he took him out of her boſom, and carried him up into a loft where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed. 1 *Kings* xvii. 19.

And he cried unto the Lord, and ſaid, O Lord my God, haſt thou alſo brought evil upon the widow with whom I ſojourn, by ſlaying her ſon? .... 20.

And he ſtretched himſelf upon the child three times, and cried unto the Lord, and ſaid, O Lord my God, I pray thee, let this child's ſoul come into him again. .... 21.

And the Lord heard the voice of Elijah; and the ſoul of the child came into him again, and he revived. .... 22.

And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the houſe, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah ſaid, See, thy ſon liveth! .... 23.

And when Eliſha was come into the houſe, behold the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed. 2 *Kings* iv. 32.

He went in, therefore, and ſhut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the Lord. .... 33.

And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands; and he ſtretched himſelf upon the child, and the fleſh of the child waxed warm. 2 *Kings* iv. 34.

Then he returned, and walked in the houſe to and fro; and went up, and ſtretched himſelf upon him: and the child neeſed ſeven times, and the child opened his eyes. .... 35.

And he called Gehazi, and ſaid, Call this Shunamite. So he called her: and, when ſhe was come in unto him, he ſaid, Take up thy ſon! .... 36.

Then ſhe went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herſelf to the ground, and took up her ſon and went out. .... 37.

And the king talked with Gehazi, the ſervant of the man of God, ſaying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Eliſha hath done. .... viii. 4.

And it came to paſs, as he was telling the king how he had reſtored a dead body to life, that, behold the woman, whoſe ſon he had reſtored to life, cried to the king for her houſe, and for her land. And Gehazi ſaid, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her ſon, whom Eliſha reſtored to life. .... 5.

§ 1458. *By Jeſus Chriſt.*

And, behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the ſynagogue, Jairus by name; and when he ſaw him he fell at his feet, *Mark* v. 22.

And beſought him greatly, ſaying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death; *I pray thee*, come and lay thy hands on her, that ſhe may be healed, and ſhe ſhall live. .... 23.

And *Jeſus* went with him; and much people followed him, and thronged him. .... 24.

And, behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the ſynagogue: and he fell down at Jeſus' feet, and beſought him that he would come into his houſe: *Luke* viii. 41.

For he had one only daughter, above twelve years of age, and ſhe lay a dying. But as he went the people thronged him. .... 42.

While he yet ſpake, there came from the ruler of the ſynagogue's *houſe certain* which ſaid, Thy daughter is dead; why troubleſt thou the Maſter any further? *Mark* v. 35.

As ſoon as Jeſus heard the word that was ſpoken, he ſaith unto the ruler of the ſynagogue, Be not afraid, only believe. .... 36.

While he yet ſpake there cometh one from the ruler of the ſynagogue's *houſe*, ſaying to him, Thy daughter is dead: trouble not the Maſter. *Luke* viii. 49.

But when Jeſus heard *it* he anſwered him, ſaying, Fear not: believe only, and ſhe ſhall be made whole. .... 50.

And he ſuffered no man to follow him, ſave Peter, and James, and John the brother of James. *Mark* v. 37.

And he cometh to the houſe of the ruler of the ſynagogue, and ſeeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly. .... 38.

And

And when he was come in he ſaith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep; the damſel is not dead, but ſleepeth. *Mark* v. 39.

And they laughed him to ſcorn. But, when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damſel, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the damſel was lying. .... 40.

And when he came into the houſe he ſuffered no man to go in, ſave Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden. *Luke* viii. 51.

And all wept and bewailed her: but he ſaid, Weep not; ſhe is not dead, but ſleepeth. .... 52.

And they laughed him to ſcorn, knowing that ſhe was dead. .... 53.

He ſaid unto them, Give place; for the maid is not dead, but ſleepeth. And they laughed him to ſcorn. *Mat.* ix. 24.

But when the people were put forth he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid aroſe. .... 25.

And he took the damſel by the hand, and ſaid unto her, Talitha-cumi, which is, being interpreted, Damſel, (I ſay unto thee,) ariſe. *Mark* v. 41.

And ſtraightway the damſel aroſe, and walked: for ſhe was *of the age* of twelve years. And they were aſtoniſhed with a great aſtoniſhment. .... 42.

And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, ſaying, Mary, ariſe. *Luke* viii. 54.

And her ſpirit came again, and ſhe aroſe ſtraightway; and he commanded to give her meat. .... 55.

Now, when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only ſon of his mother, and ſhe was a widow: and much people of the city was with her. .... vii. 12.

And he came and touched the bier; and they that bare *him* ſtood ſtill. And he ſaid, Young man, I ſay unto thee, Ariſe. .... 14.

And he that was dead ſat up, and began to ſpeak. And he delivered him to his mother. .... .. 15.

And when he had thus ſpoken he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth. *John* xi. 43.

And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-clothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jeſus ſaith unto them, Looſe him, and let him go. *John* xi. 44.

§ 1459. *By Apoſtles.*

But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down and prayed; and, turning *him* to the body, ſaid, Tabitha, ariſe. And ſhe opened her eyes; and, when ſhe ſaw Peter, ſhe ſat up. *Acts* ix. 40.

And he gave her *his* hand, and lifted her up; and, when he had called the ſaints and widows, he preſented her alive. .... 41.

And there ſat in a window a certain young man, named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep ſleep; and, as Paul was long preaching, he ſunk down with ſleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead. .... xx. 9.

And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing *him*, ſaid, Trouble not yourſelves; for his life is in him. .... 10.

When he, therefore, was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, ſo he departed. *Acts* xx. 11.

And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted. .... 12.

§ 1460. *Figurative.*

And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they ſtood up on their feet; and great fear fell upon them which ſaw them. *Rev.* xi. 11.

§ 1461. *Devils ejected.*

When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were poſſeſſed with devils: and he caſt out the ſpirits with *his* word, and healed all that were ſick. *Mat.* viii. 16.

As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man poſſeſſed with a devil. .... ix. 32.

And when the devil was caſt out, the dumb ſpake; and the multitudes marvelled, ſaying, It was never ſo ſeen in Iſrael. .... 33.

Then was brought unto him one poſſeſſed with a devil, blind and dumb; and he healed him, inſomuch that the blind and dumb both ſpake and ſaw. .... xii. 22.

Then Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto her, O woman, great *is* thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour. .... xv. 28.

Then Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, O faithleſs and perverſe generation! how long ſhall I be with you? how long ſhall I ſuffer you? Bring him hither to me. .... xvii. 17.

And Jeſus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour. .... 18.

And Jeſus rebuked him, ſaying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. *Mark* i. 25.

And when the unclean ſpirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him. .... 26.

For a *certain* woman, whoſe young daughter had an unclean ſpirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet; .... vii. 25.

(The woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by nation;) and ſhe beſought him that he would caſt forth the devil out of her daughter. .... 26.

And he ſaid unto her, For this ſaying go thy way: the devil is gone out of thy daughter. .... 29.

And when ſhe was come to her houſe ſhe found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed. .... 30.

When Jeſus ſaw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul ſpirit, ſaying unto him, *Thou* dumb and deaf ſpirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him. .... ix. 25.

And *the ſpirit* cried, and rent him ſore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; inſomuch that many ſaid, He is dead. ..... 26.

But Jeſus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he aroſe. .... 27.

And in the ſynagogue there was a man which had a

ſpirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice, *Luke* iv. 33.

Saying, Let *us* alone; what have we to do with thee, *thou* Jeſus of Nazareth? art thou come to deſtroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy One of God. 34.

And Jeſus rebuked him, ſaying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midſt, he came out of him, and hurt him not. .... 35.

And they that were vexed with unclean ſpirits: and they were healed. .... vi. 18.

When he ſaw Jeſus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice ſaid, What have I to do with thee, Jeſus, *thou* Son of God moſt high? I beſeech thee torment me not. .... viii. 28.

(For he hath commanded the unclean ſpirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him; and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderneſs.) .... 29.

They alſo which ſaw *it* told them by what means he that was poſſeſſed of the devils was healed. .... 36.

And as he was yet a coming the devil threw him down, and tare *him:* and Jeſus rebuked the unclean ſpirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father. .... ix. 42.

And he was caſting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to paſs, when the devil was gone out, the dumb ſpake; and the people wondered. .... xi. 14.

And the people with one accord gave heed unto thoſe things which Philip ſpake, hearing and ſeeing the miracles which he did. *Acts* viii. 6.

For unclean ſpirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were poſſeſſed *with them;* and many taken with palſies, and that were lame, were healed. .... 7.

And there was great joy in that city. .... 8.

§ 1462. *Devils transferred.*

AND he beſought him much that he would not ſend them away out of the country. *Mark* v. 10.

Now there was there, nigh unto the mountains, a great herd of ſwine feeding. .... 11.

And all the devils beſought him, ſaying, Send us into the ſwine, that we may enter into them. .... 12.

And forthwith Jeſus gave them leave. And the unclean ſpirits went out, and entered into the ſwine; and the herd ran violently down a ſteep place into the ſea, (they were about two thouſand,) and were choked in the ſea. .... 13.

And they beſought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep. *Luke* viii. 31.

And there was there an herd of many ſwine feeding on the mountain: and they beſought him that he would ſuffer them to enter into them. And he ſuffered them. .... 32.

Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the ſwine: and the herd ran violently down a ſteep place into the lake, and were choked. .... 33.

§ 1463. *A ſolemn Caution.*

Many will ſay to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not propheſied in thy name? and in thy name have caſt out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? *Mat.* vii. 22.

And then will I profeſs unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity. .... 23.

CHAP. VI.

MIRACLES MISCELLANEOUS.

§ 1464. *Remarkable Phenomena.*

IN the ſame hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over againſt the candleſtick upon the plaiſter of the wall of the king's palace; and the king ſaw the part of the hand that wrote. *Dan.* v. 5.

Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, ſo that the joints of his loins were looſed, and his knees ſmote one againſt another. .... 6.

And there appeared unto them cloven tongues, like as of fire, and it ſat upon each of them. *Acts* ii. 3.

§ 1465. *Vegetation revived.*

SPEAK unto the children of Iſrael, and take of every one of them a rod, according to the houſe of *their* fathers, of all their princes, according to the houſe of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod. *Num.* xvii. 2.

And thou ſhalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *ſhall be* for the head of the houſe of their fathers. .... 3.

And thou ſhalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation, before the teſtimony, where I will meet with you. .... 4.

And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the man's rod whom I ſhall chooſe ſhall bloſſom: and I will make to ceaſe from me the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, whereby they murmur againſt you. .... 5.

And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, and every one of their princes gave him a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houſes, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods. .... 6.

And Moſes laid up the rods before the Lord in the tabernacle of witneſs. .... 7.

And it came to paſs, that on the morrow Moſes went into the tabernacle of witneſs; and, behold, the rod of Aaron, for the houſe of Levi, was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed bloſſoms, and yielded almonds. .... 8.

And Moſes brought out all the rods from before the Lord unto all the children of Iſrael: and they looked, and took every man his rod. .... 9.

§ 1466. *Vegetation deſtroyed.*

AND when he ſaw a fig-tree in the way, he came to

to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only; and ſaid unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And preſently the fig-tree withered away. *Mat.* xxi. 19.

And in the morning, as they paſſed by, they ſaw the fig-tree dried up from the roots. *Mark* xi. 20.

And Peter, calling to remembrance, ſaith unto him, Maſter, behold, the fig-tree which thou curſedſt is withered away. .... 21.

§ 1467. *Manna.*

THEN ſaid the Lord unto Moſes, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people ſhall go out and gather a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law or no. *Ex.* xvi. 4.

And the children of Iſrael did eat manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan. .... 35.

And the manna ceaſed on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Iſrael manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year. *Joſ.* v. 12.

§ 1468. *Deſcript.*

AND when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderneſs *there lay* a ſmall round thing, *as* ſmall as the hoar-froſt, on the ground. *Ex.* xvi. 14.

And when the children of Iſrael ſaw *it*, they ſaid one to another, It *is* manna: for they wiſt not what it *was*. And Moſes ſaid unto them, This *is* the bread which the Lord hath given you to eat. .... 15.

And Moſes ſaid, Let no man leave of it till the morning. .... 19.

Notwithſtanding they hearkened not unto Moſes; but ſome of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and ſtank; and Moſes was wroth with them. .... 20.

And they gathered it every morning; every man according to his eating: and when the ſun waxed hot it melted. .... 21.

And the houſe of Iſrael called the name thereof Manna; and it *was* like coriander-ſeed, white; and the taſte of it *was* like wafers *made* with honey. 31.

§ 1469. *Reflections.*

AND he humbled thee, and ſuffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou kneweſt not, neither did thy fathers know, that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the Lord doth man live. *Deut.* viii. 3.

Who fed thee in the wilderneſs with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end; .... 16.

Thou gaveſt alſo thy good Spirit to inſtruct them, and with-heldeſt not thy manna from their mouth, and gaveſt them water for their thirſt. *Neh.* ix. 20.

Our fathers did eat manna in the deſert; as it is written, He gave them bread from heaven to eat. *John* vi. 31.

Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderneſs, and are dead. .... 49.

§ 1470. *Miraculous Increaſe.*

FOR thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, The barrel of meal ſhall not waſte, neither ſhall the cruſe of oil fail, until the day *that* the Lord ſendeth rain upon the earth. 1 *Kings* xvii. 14.

And ſhe went, and did according to the ſaying of Elijah: and ſhe, and he, and her houſe, did eat *many* days. .... 15.

And the barrel of meal waſted not, neither did the cruſe of oil fail, according to the word of the Lord, which he ſpake by Elijah. .... 16.

And Eliſha ſaid unto her, What ſhall I do for thee? tell me: what haſt thou in the houſe? And ſhe ſaid, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the houſe ſave a pot of oil. 2 *Kings* iv. 2.

Then he ſaid, Go, borrow thee veſſels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty veſſels; borrow not a few. .... 3.

And when thou art come in thou ſhalt ſhut the door upon thee, and upon thy ſons, and ſhalt pour out into all thoſe veſſels, and thou ſhalt ſet aſide that which is full. .... 4.

So ſhe went from him, and ſhut the door upon her and upon her ſons, who brought *the veſſels* to her, and ſhe poured out. .... 5.

And it came to paſs, when the veſſels were full, that ſhe ſaid unto her ſon, Bring me yet a veſſel. And he ſaid unto her, *There is* not a veſſel more. And the oil ſtayed. .... 6.

And there came a man from Baal-ſhaliſha, and brought the man of God bread of the firſt-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn in the huſk thereof: and he ſaid, Give unto the people, that they may eat. .... 42.

And his ſervitor ſaid, What! ſhould I ſet this before an hundred men? He ſaid again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus ſaith the Lord, They ſhall eat, and ſhall leave *thereof*. .... 43.

So he ſet *it* before them, and they did eat, and left *thereof*, according to the word of the Lord. 44.

Then Jeſus called his diſciples *unto him*, and ſaid, I have compaſſion on the multitude, becauſe they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not ſend them away faſting, leſt they faint in the way. *Mat.* xv. 32.

And his diſciples ſay unto him, Whence ſhould we have ſo much bread in the wilderneſs as to fill ſo great a multitude? .... 33.

And Jeſus ſaith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they ſaid, Seven, and a few little fiſhes. .... 34.

And he commanded the multitude to ſit down on the ground. .... 35.

And

And he took the ſeven loaves, and the fiſhes, and gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his diſciples, and the diſciples to the multitude. *Mat.* xv. 36.

And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken *meat* that was left ſeven baſkets full. .... 37.

And they that did eat were four thouſand men, beſides women and children. .... 38.

And when the day was now far ſpent his diſciples came unto him, and ſaid, This is a deſert place, and now the time *is* far paſſed; *Mark* vi. 35.

Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themſelves bread: for they have nothing to eat. .... 36.

He anſwered and ſaid unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they ſay unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat? .... 37.

He ſaith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and ſee. And, when they knew, they ſay, Five, and two fiſhes. .... 38.

And he commanded them to make all ſit down by companies upon the green graſs. .... 39.

And they ſat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties. .... 40.

And, when he had taken the five loaves and the two fiſhes, he looked up to heaven, and bleſſed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his diſciples to ſet before them; and the two fiſhes divided he among them all. .... 41.

And they did all eat, and were filled. .... 42.

And they took up twelve baſkets full of the fragments, and of the fiſhes. .... 43.

And they that did eat of the loaves were about five thouſand men. .... 44.

§ 1471. *Metamorphoſes (Animate.)*

But his wife looked back from behind him, and ſhe became a pillar of ſalt. *Gen.* xix. 26.

And the Lord ſaid unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he ſaid, A rod. *Ex.* iv. 2.

And he ſaid, Caſt it on the ground. And he caſt it on the ground, and *it* became a ſerpent: and Moſes fled from before it. .... 3.

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand: .... 4.

And the Lord ſaid furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy boſom. And he put his hand into his boſom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous as ſnow. .... 6.

And he ſaid, Put thine hand into thy boſom again. And he put his hand into his boſom again, and plucked it out of his boſom; and, behold, it was turned again as his *other* fleſh. .... 7.

When Pharaoh ſhall ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou ſhalt ſay unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and caſt *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it ſhall become a ſerpent. .... vii. 9.

And Moſes and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did ſo, as the Lord had commanded: and Aaron caſt down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his ſervants, and it became a ſerpent. *Ex.* vii. 10.

§ 1472. *Water turned to Blood.*

And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and ſtretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their ſtreams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *veſſels of* wood, and in *veſſels of* ſtone. *Ex.* vii. 19.

And Moſes and Aaron did ſo, as the Lord commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and ſmote the waters that *were* in the river in the ſight of Pharaoh, and in the ſight of his ſervants; and all the waters that *were* in the river were turned to blood. .... 20.

And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink: for they could not drink of the water of the river. .... 24.

And ſeven days were fulfilled, after that the Lord had ſmitten the river. .... 25.

And had turned their rivers into blood, and their floods, that they could not drink. *Pſ.* lxxviii. 44.

§ 1473. *Bad Water made good.*

And the people murmured againſt Moſes, ſaying, What ſhall we drink? *Ex.* xv. 24.

And he cried unto the Lord; and the Lord ſhewed him a tree, *which* when he had caſt into the waters, the waters were made ſweet: there he made for them a ſtatute, and an ordinance, and there he proved them. .... 25.

And the men of the city ſaid unto Eliſha, Behold, I pray thee, the ſituation of this city *is* pleaſant, as my lord ſeeth; but the water *is* naught, and the ground barren. 2 *Kings* ii. 19.

And he ſaid, Bring me a new cruſe, and put ſalt therein: and they brought *it* to him. .... 20.

And he went forth unto the ſpring of the waters, and caſt the ſalt in there, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the Lord, I have healed theſe waters; there ſhall not be from thence any more death or barren *land*. .... 21.

So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the ſaying of Eliſha, which he ſpake. .... 22.

§ 1474. *Water converted to Wine.*

Jesus ſaith unto them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim. *John* ii. 7.

And he ſaith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feaſt. And they bare *it*. 8.

When the ruler of the feaſt had taſted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the ſervants which drew the water knew,) the governor of the feaſt called the bridegroom, ... 9.

And ſaith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth ſet forth good wine; and when men have well drunk then that which is worſe: *but* thou haſt kept the good wine until now. .... 10.

CHAP. VII.

MIRACLES IN WATER.

§ 1475. *The General Deluge foretold.*

AND behold I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to deſtroy all fleſh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven: *and* every thing that is in the earth ſhall die. *Gen.* vi. 17.

For yet ſeven days, and I will cauſe it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights: and every living ſubſtance that I have made will I deſtroy from off the face of the earth. .... vii. 4.

§ 1476. *When.*

AND Noah *was* ſix hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth. *Gen.* vii. 6.

And it came to paſs, after ſeven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth. .... 10.

In the ſix hundredth year of Noah's life, in the ſecond month, the ſeventeenth day of the month. 11.

§ 1477. *Divine Precaution.*

OF every clean beaſt thou ſhalt take to thee by ſevens, the male and his female; and of beaſts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female. *Gen.* vii. 2.

Of fowls alſo of the air by ſevens, the male and the female; to keep ſeed alive upon the face of all the earth. .... 3.

And Noah went in, and his ſons, and his wife, and his ſons' wives with him, into the ark, becauſe of the waters of the flood. .... 7.

There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah. .... 9.

In the ſelf-ſame day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the ſons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his ſons with them, into the ark: .... 13.

They, and every beaſt after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every ſort. .... 14.

And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all fleſh, wherein *is* the breath of life. .... 15.

And they that went in, went in male and female of all fleſh, as God had commanded him: and the Lord ſhut him in. .... 16.

§ 1478. *Acceſs.*

THE ſame day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened. *Gen.* vii. 11.

And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights. .... 12.

And the flood was forty days upon the earth: and the waters increaſed, and bare up the ark, and it was lifted up above the earth. .... 17.

And the waters prevailed, and were increaſed greatly upon the earth; and the ark went upon the face of the waters. .... 18.

And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth, and all the high hills that *were* under the whole heaven were covered. *Gen.* vii. 19.

Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered. .... 20.

And the waters prevailed upon the earth a hundred and fifty days. .... 24.

§ 1479. *Effects.*

AND all fleſh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beaſt, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man: *Gen.* vii. 21.

All in whoſe noſtrils *was* the breath of life of all that *was* in the dry *land*, died. .... 22.

And every living ſubſtance was deſtroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven: and they were deſtroyed from the earth, and Noah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark. .... 23.

§ 1480. *Receſs.*

AND God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle, that *was* with him in the ark; and God made a wind to paſs over the earth, and the waters aſſwaged. *Gen.* viii. 1.

The fountains alſo of the deep, and the windows of heaven were ſtopped, and the rain from heaven was reſtrained. .... 2.

And the waters returned from off the earth continually; and after the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated. .... 3.

And the ark reſted in the ſeventh month, on the ſeventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat. .... 4.

And the waters decreaſed continually until the tenth month; in the tenth *month*, on the firſt *day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains ſeen. .... 5.

§ 1481. *The Ark deſerted.*

AND it came to paſs, in the ſix hundredth and firſt year, in the firſt *month*, the firſt *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth; and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry. *Gen.* viii. 13.

And in the ſecond month, on the ſeven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried. .... 14.

And God ſpake unto Noah, ſaying, ... 15.

Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy ſons, and thy ſons' wives with thee. .... 16.

Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all fleſh, *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creeping upon the earth, that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth. .... 17.

And Noah went forth, and his ſons, and his wife, and his ſons' wives with him: .... 18.

Every beaſt, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatſoever creepeth upon the earth, after their kinds, went forth out of the ark. .... 19.

§ 1482. *Reflections on the Flood.*

HAST thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden ; *Job* xxii. 15.

Which were cut down out of time, whoſe foundation was overflown with a flood ; .... 16.

By faith Noe, being warned of God of things not ſeen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the ſaving of his houſe ; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteouſneſs which is by faith. *Heb.* xi. 7.

And ſpared not the old world, but ſaved Noe the eighth *perſon*, a preacher of righteouſneſs, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly ; 2 *Peter* ii. 5.

For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth ſtanding out of the water and in the water. .... iii. 5.

Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, periſhed. .... 6.

§ 1483. *The Sea opened.*

AND the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Wherefore crieſt thou unto me? ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, that they go forward : *Ex.* xiv. 15.

But lift thou up thy rod, and ſtretch out thine hand over the ſea, and divide it ; and the children of Iſrael ſhall go on dry *ground* through the midſt of the ſea. .... 16.

And Moſes ſtretched out his hand over the ſea ; and the Lord cauſed the ſea to go *back* by a ſtrong eaſt wind all that night, and made the ſea dry *land*, and the waters were divided. .... 21.

And the children of Iſrael went into the midſt of the ſea upon the dry *ground* ; and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left. .... 22.

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand over the ſea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horſemen. .... 26.

And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand over the ſea, and the ſea returned to his ſtrength when the morning appeared, and the Egyptains fled againſt it : and the Lord overthrew the Egyptians in the midſt of the ſea. .... 27.

And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horſemen, *and* all the hoſt of Pharaoh that came into the ſea after them : there remained not ſo much as one of them. .... 28.

But the children of Iſrael walked upon dry *land*, in the midſt of the ſea : and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left. 29.

Thus the Lord ſaved Iſrael that day out of the hand of the Egyptians : and Iſrael ſaw the Egyptians dead upon the ſea-ſhore. .... 30.

For the horſe of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horſemen into the ſea, and the Lord brought again the waters of the ſea up them ; but the children of Iſrael went on dry *land* in the midſt of the ſea. .... xv. 19.

§ 1484. *Reflections thereon.*

THEN ſang Moſes and the children of Iſrael this ſong unto the Lord, and ſpake, ſaying, I will ſing unto the Lord, for he hath triumphed glorioufly : the horſe and his rider hath he thrown into the ſea. *Ex.* xv. 1.

Pharaoh's chariots and his hoſt hath he caſt into the ſea ; his choſen captains alſo are drowned in the Red ſea. .... 4.

The depths have covered them : they ſank into the bottom as a ſtone. .... 5.

And with the blaſt of thy noſtrils the waters were gathered together : the floods ſtood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the ſea. .... 8.

Thou didſt blow with thy wind, the ſea covered them : they ſank as lead in the mighty waters. .... 10.

Thou ſtretchedſt out thy right hand, the earth ſwallowed them. .... 12.

And Miriam anſwered them, Sing ye to the Lord, for he hath triumphed glorioufly : the horſe and his rider hath he thrown into the ſea. .... 21.

And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horſes, and to their chariots ; how he made the water of the Red ſea to overflow them as they purſued after you, and *how* the Lord hath deſtroyed them unto this day ; *Deut.* xi. 4.

And when they cried unto the Lord, he put darkneſs between you and the Egyptians, and brought the ſea upon them, and covered them ; and your eyes have ſeen what I have done in Egypt : and ye dwelt in the wilderneſs a long ſeaſon. *Joſ.* xxiv. 7.

Thou didſt divide the ſea by thy ſtrength : thou brakeſt the heads of the dragons in the waters. *Pſ.* lxxiv. 13.

He turned the ſea into dry *land* : they went through the flood on foot ; there did we rejoice in him. .... lxvi. 6.

The Lord ſaid, I will bring again from Baſhan, I will bring *my people* again from the depths of the ſea. .... lxviii. 22.

He divided the ſea, and cauſed them to paſs through ; and he made the waters to ſtand as an heap. lxxviii. 13.

And he led them on ſafely, ſo that they feared not : but the ſea overwhelmed their enemies. .... 53.

He rebuked the Red ſea alſo, and it was dried up : ſo he led them through the depths as through the wilderneſs. .... cvi. 9.

And the waters covered their enemies : there was not one of them left. .... 11.

To him which divided the Red ſea into parts : for his mercy endureth for ever : .... cxxxvi. 13.

And made Iſrael to paſs through the midſt of it : for his mercy *endureth* for ever. .... 14.

But overthrew Pharaoh and his hoſt in the Red ſea : for his mercy *endureth* for ever. .... 15.

And the Lord of hoſts ſhall ſtir up a ſcourge for him, according to the ſlaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb : and *as* his rod *was* upon the ſea, ſo ſhall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt. *Iſ.* x. 26.

Thus

Thus ſaith the Lord, which maketh a way in the ſea, and a path in the mighty waters. *Iſ.* xliii. 16.

Art thou not it which hath dried the ſea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the ſea a way for the ranſomed to paſs over? .... li. 10.

Then he remembered the days of old, Moſes *and* his people, *ſaying*, Where *is* he that brought them up out of the ſea with the ſhepherd of his flock? where *is* he that put his holy Spirit within him? .... lxiii. 11.

That led *them* by the right hand of Moſes with his glorious arm, dividing the water before them, to make himſelf an everlaſting name? .... 12.

And thou didſt divide the ſea before them, ſo that they went through the midſt of the ſea on the dry land; and their perſecutors thou threweſt into the deeps, as a ſtone into the mighty waters. *Neh.* ix. 11.

§ 1485. *Jordan thrice divided.*

And it ſhall come to paſs, as ſoon as the ſoles of the feet of the prieſts that bear the ark of the Lord, the Lord of all the earth, ſhall reſt in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan ſhall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above; and they ſhall ſtand up on an heap. *Joſ.* iii. 13.

And it came to paſs, when the people removed from their tents to paſs over Jordan, and the prieſts bearing the ark of the covenant before the people; .... 14.

And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the prieſts that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harveſt,) .... 15.

That the waters which came down from above ſtood *and* roſe up upon an heap, very far from the city Adam, that *is*, beſide Zaretan: and thoſe that come down toward the ſea of the plain, *even* the ſalt ſea, failed, *and* were cut off; and the people paſſed over right againſt Jericho. .... 16.

And the prieſts that bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord ſtood firm on dry ground in the midſt of Jordan, and all the Iſraelites paſſed over on dry ground, until all the people were paſſed clean over Jordan. 17.

Command the prieſts that bear the ark of the teſtimony, that they come up out of Jordan. .... iv. 16.

Joſhua, therefore, commanded the prieſts, ſaying, Come ye up out of Jordan. .... 17.

And it came to paſs, when the prieſts, that bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord, were come up out of the midſt of Jordan, *and* the ſoles of the prieſts' feet were lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before. .... 18.

And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped *it* together, and ſmote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither; ſo that they two went over on dry ground. 2 *Kings* ii. 8.

He took up alſo the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and ſtood by the bank of Jordan: .... 13.

And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and ſmote the waters, and ſaid, Where *is* the Lord God of Elijah? And when he alſo had ſmitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Eliſha went over. 2 *Kings* ii. 14.

§ 1486. *Alluſions.*

Thou didſt cleave the fountain and the flood: thou driedſt up mighty rivers. *Pſ.* lxxiv. 15.

And the Lord ſhall utterly deſtroy the tongue of the Egyptian ſea; and with his mighty wind ſhall he ſhake his hand over the river, and ſhall ſmite it in the ſeven ſtreams, and make *men* go over dry-ſhod. *Iſ.* xi. 15.

And the ſixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the eaſt might be prepared. *Rev.* xvi. 12.

§ 1487. *Water procured.*

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Iſrael; and thy rod, wherewith thou ſmoteſt the river, take in thine hand, and go. *Ex.* xvii. 5.

Behold, I will ſtand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou ſhalt ſmite the rock, and there ſhall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moſes did ſo in the ſight of the elders of Iſrael. .... 6.

Take the rod, and gather thou the aſſembly together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and ſpeak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it ſhall give forth his water, and thou ſhalt bring forth to them water out of the rock; ſo thou ſhalt give the congregation and their beaſts drink. *Num.* xx. 8.

And Moſes took the rod from before the Lord, as he commanded him. .... 9.

And Moſes and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock; and he ſaid unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; muſt we fetch you water out of this rock? .... 10.

And Moſes lifted up his hand, and with his rod he ſmote the rock twice; and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beaſts *alſo*. .... 11.

And he was ſore athirſt, and called on the Lord, and ſaid, Thou haſt given this great deliverance into the hand of thy ſervant: and now ſhall I die for thirſt, and fall into the hand of the uncircumciſed. *Judges* xv. 18.

But God clave an hollow place that *was* in the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk his ſpirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day. .... 19.

And he ſaid, Thus ſaith the Lord, Make this valley full of ditches: 2 *Kings* iii. 16.

For thus ſaith the Lord, Ye ſhall not ſee wind, neither ſhall ye ſee rain; yet that valley ſhall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beaſts. .... 17.

And it came to paſs in the morning, when the meat-offering was offered, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water. .... 20.

§ 1488. *Reflec-*

§ 1488. *Reflections.*

He clave the rocks in the wilderneſs, and gave *them* drink as *out of* the great depths. *Pſ.* lxxviii. 15.

He brought ſtreams alſo out of the rock, and cauſed waters to run down like rivers. .... 16.

He opened the rock, and the waters guſhed out, they ran in the dry places *like* a river. .... cv. 41.

Which turned the rock *into* a ſtanding water, the flint into a fountain of waters. .... cxiv. 8.

And they thirſted not *when* he led them through the deſerts: he cauſed the waters to flow out of the rock for them; he clave the rock alſo, and the waters guſhed out. *Iſ.* xlviii. 21.

And gaveſt them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughteſt forth water for them out of the rock for their thirſt, and promiſedſt them that they ſhould go in to poſſeſs the land which thou hadſt ſworn to give them. *Neh.* ix. 15.

CHAP. VIII.

MIRACLES IN EARTH, FIRE, AND AIR.

§ 1489. *Earthquakes.*

AND it came to paſs, as he had made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words, that the ground clave aſunder that *was* under them: *Num.* xvi. 31.

And the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them up, and their houſes, and all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods. .... 32.

They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth cloſed upon them, and they periſhed from among the congregation. .... 33.

And all Iſrael that *were* round about them fled at the cry of them: for they ſaid, Leſt the earth ſwallow us up *alſo*. .... 34.

And what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the ſons of Eliab, the ſon of Reuben; how the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them up, and their houſeholds, and their tents, and all the ſubſtance that *was* in their poſſeſſion, in the midſt of all Iſrael. *Deut.* xi. 6.

But your eyes have ſeen all the great acts of the Lord which he did. .... 7.

The earth opened and ſwallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram. *Pſ.* cvi. 17.

And ſuddenly there was a great earthquake, ſo that the foundations of the priſon were ſhaken; and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were looſed. *Acts* xvi. 26.

§ 1490. *Metaphorical.*

And his feet ſhall ſtand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jeruſalem on the eaſt; and the mount of Olives ſhall cleave in the midſt thereof toward the eaſt and toward the weſt, *and there ſhall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain ſhall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the ſouth. *Zech.* xiv. 4.

And the ſame hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were ſlain of men ſeven thouſand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven. *Rev.* xi. 13.

And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, ſuch as was not ſince men were upon the earth, ſo mighty an earthquake, *and* ſo great. .... xvi. 18.

And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceneſs of his wrath. .... 19.

§ 1491. *Gravity ſuſpended.*

But as one was felling a beam, the axe-head fell into the water: and he cried and ſaid, Alas, maſter, for it was borrowed. 2 *Kings* vi. 5.

And the man of God ſaid, Where fell it? And he ſhewed him the place. And he cut down a ſtick, and caſt *it* in thither, and the iron did ſwim. .... 6.

Therefore, ſaid he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand and took it. .... 7.

And in the fourth watch of the night Jeſus went unto them walking on the ſea. *Mat.* xiv. 25.

And about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them walking upon the ſea, and would have paſſed by them. *Mark* vi. 48.

But when they ſaw him walking upon the ſea, they ſuppoſed it had been a ſpirit, and cried out: .... 49.

(For they all ſaw him, and were troubled:) and immediately he talked with them, and ſaith unto them, Be of good cheer; it is I: be not afraid. .... 50.

So when they had rowed above five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they ſee Jeſus walking on the ſea, and drawing nigh unto the ſhip: and they were afraid. *John* vi. 19.

But he ſaith unto them, It is I; be not afraid. .... 20.

And Peter anſwered him, and ſaid, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water. *Mat.* xiv. 28.

And he ſaid, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ſhip, he walked on the water, to go to Jeſus. .... 29.

But when he ſaw the wind boiſtrous he was afraid: and, beginning to ſink, he cried, ſaying, Lord, ſave me. .... 30.

And immediately Jeſus ſtretched forth *his* hand and caught him, and ſaid unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didſt thou doubt? .... 31.

§ 1492. *Averted.*

And it came to paſs, that in the morning-watch the Lord looked unto the hoſt of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the hoſt of the Egyptians, *Ex.* xiv. 24.

And took off their chariot-wheels, that they drave them heavily; ſo that the Egyptians ſaid, Let us flee from the face of Iſrael; for the Lord fighteth for them againſt the Egyptians. .... 25.

So

So the people ſhouted when *the prieſts* blew with the trumpets: and it came to paſs, when the people heard the ſound of the trumpet, and the people ſhouted with a great ſhout, that the wall fell down flat, ſo that the people went up into the city, every man ſtraight before him, and they took the city. *Joſ.* vi. 20.

By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compaſſed about ſeven days. *Heb.* xi. 30.

And when they of Aſhdod aroſe early on the morrow, behold Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the Lord. And they took Dagon, and ſet him in his place again. 1 *Sam.* v. 3.

And when they aroſe early on the morrow morning, behold Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the Lord; and the head of Dagon, and both the palms of his hands, *were* cut off upon the threſhold; only *the ſtump of* Dagon was left to him. .... 4.

Therefore neither the prieſts of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's houſe, tread on the threſhold of Dagon in Aſhdod unto this day. .... 5.

And the poſts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the houſe was filled with ſmoke. *Iſ.* vi. 4.

§ 1493. *Coheſion diſſolved.*

And he gave a ſign the ſame day, ſaying, This *is* the ſign which the Lord hath ſpoken; Behold the altar ſhall be rent, and the aſhes that *are* upon it ſhall be poured out. 1 *Kings* xiii. 3.

The altar alſo was rent, and the aſhes poured out from the altar, according to the ſign which the man of God had given by the word of the Lord. .... 5.

And the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom. *Mark* xv. 38.

But when the officers came, and found them not in the priſon, they returned, and told, *Acts* v. 22.

Saying, The priſon truly found we ſhut with all ſafety, and the keepers ſtanding without before the doors; but, when we had opened, we found no man within. .... 23.

§ 1494. *Storms ſubſide.*

So they took up Jonah, and caſt him forth into the ſea; and the ſea ceaſed from her raging. *Jonah* i. 15.

And when they were come into the ſhip, the wind ceaſed. *Mat.* xiv. 32.

And he was in the hinder part of the ſhip aſleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and ſay unto him, Maſter, careſt thou not that we periſh? *Mark* iv. 38.

And he aroſe, and rebuked the wind; and ſaid unto the ſea, Peace, be ſtill. And the wind ceaſed, and there was a great calm. .... 39.

And he ſaid unto them, Why are ye ſo fearful? how is it that ye have no faith? .... 40.

And they feared exceedingly, and ſaid one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the ſea obey him! .... 41.

And he went up unto them into the ſhip; and the wind ceaſed: and they were ſore amazed in themſelves beyond meaſure, and wondered. .... vi. 51.

And they came to him, and awoke him, ſaying, Maſter, Maſter, we periſh! Then he aroſe, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceaſed, and there was a calm. *Luke* viii. 24.

And he ſaid unto them, Where is your faith? And they, being afraid, wondered, ſaying one to another, What manner of man is this? for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him. .... 25.

§ 1495. *Fire fatal.*

And Nadab and Abihu, the ſons of Aaron, took either of them his cenſer, and put fire therein, and put incenſe thereon, and offered ſtrange fire before the Lord, which he commanded them not. *Lev.* x. 1.

And there went out fire from the Lord, and devoured them; and they died before the Lord. .... 2.

And *when* the people complained, it diſpleaſed the Lord: and the Lord heard *it*; and his anger was kindled: and the fire of the Lord burnt among them, and conſumed *them that were* in the uttermoſt parts of the camp. *Num.* xi. 1.

And the people cried unto Moſes; and when Moſes prayed unto the Lord the fire was quenched. .... 2.

And there came out a fire from the Lord, and conſumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incenſe. .... xvi. 35.

And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burnt up the wicked. *Pſ.* cvi. 18.

And Elijah anſwered and ſaid to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and conſume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and conſumed him and his fifty. 2 *Kings* i. 10.

Again alſo he ſent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty: and he anſwered and ſaid unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king ſaid, Come down quickly. .... 11.

And Elijah anſwered and ſaid unto him, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and conſume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and conſumed him and his fifty. .... 12.

§ 1496. *Figurative.*

And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he muſt in this manner be killed. *Rev.* xi. 5.

§ 1497. *Signal.*

And it came to paſs, that, when the ſun went down, and it was dark, behold a ſmoking furnace, and a burning lamp that paſſed between thoſe pieces. *Gen.* xv. 17.

And there came a fire out from before the Lord, and conſumed upon the altar the burnt-offering and the fat: *which* when all the people ſaw they ſhouted, and fell on their faces. *Lev.* ix. 24.

And David built there an altar unto the Lord, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, and called upon the Lord; and he anſwered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering. 1 *Chron.* xii. 26.

Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and conſumed the burnt-offering and the ſacrifices; and the glory of the Lord filled the houſe. 2 *Chron.* vii. 1.

And the prieſts could not enter into the houſe of the Lord, becauſe the glory of the Lord had filled the Lord's houſe. .... 2.

And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood: and ſaid, Fill four barrels with water, and pour *it* on the burnt-ſacrifice, and on the wood. 1 *Kings* xviii. 33.

And he ſaid, Do *it* the ſecond time: and they did *it* the ſecond time. And he ſaid, Do *it* the third time: and they did *it* the third time. .... 34.

And the water ran round about the altar: and he filled the trench alſo with water. .... 35.

Then the fire of the Lord fell, and conſumed the burnt-ſacrifice, and the wood, and the ſtones, and the duſt, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench. .... 38.

And the temple was filled with ſmoke from the glory of God, and from his power: and no man was able to enter into the temple till the ſeven plagues of the ſeven angels were fulfilled. *Rev.* xv. 8.

§ 1498. *Reſtrained.*

AND he commanded the moſt mighty men that *were* in his army to bind Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, *and* to caſt *them* into the burning fiery furnace. *Dan.* iii. 20.

Then theſe men were bound in their coats, their hoſen, and their hats, and their *other* garments, and were caſt into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace. .... 21.

Therefore, becauſe the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire ſlew thoſe men that took up Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego. .... 22.

And theſe three men, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace. 23.

Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was aſtoniſhed, and roſe up in haſte, *and* ſpake, and ſaid unto his counſellors, Did not we caſt three men bound into the midſt of the fire; They anſwered and ſaid unto the king, True, O king. .... 24.

He anſwered and ſaid, Lo, I ſee four men looſe walking in the midſt of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the ſon of God. 25.

Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* ſpake, and ſaid, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, ye ſervants of the moſt high God, come forth and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meſhach and Abed-nego came forth of the midſt of the fire. .... 26.

And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counſellors, being gathered together, ſaw theſe men, upon whoſe bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head ſinged, neither were their coats changed, nor the ſmell of fire had paſſed on them. .... 27.

CHAP. IX.

MIRACLES IN THE UPPER REGIONS.

§ 1499. *Sun and Moon arreſted.*

THEN ſpake Joſhua to the Lord, in the day when the Lord delivered up the Amorites before the children of Iſrael, and he ſaid in the ſight of Iſrael, Sun, ſtand thou ſtill upon Gibeon: and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon. *Joſh.* x. 12.

And the ſun ſtood ſtill, and the moon ſtayed, until the people had avenged themſelves upon their enemies. *Is* not this written in the book of Jaſher, So the ſun ſtood ſtill in the midſt of heaven, and haſted not to go down about a whole day? .... 13.

And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the Lord hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the Lord fought for Iſrael. .... 14.

And Hezekiah anſwered, It is a light thing for the ſhadow to go down ten degrees; nay, but let the ſhadow return backward ten degrees. 2 *Kings* xx. 10.

And Iſaiah the prophet cried unto the Lord; and he brought the ſhadow ten degrees backward by which it had gone down in the dial of Ahaz. 11.

And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee from the Lord, that the Lord will do this thing that he hath ſpoken: *If.* xxxviii. 7.

Behold, I will bring again the ſhadow of the degrees, which is gone down in the ſun-dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the ſun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down. .... 8.

The ſun *and* moon ſtood ſtill in their habitation: at the light of thine arrows they went, *and* at the ſhining of thy glittering ſpear. *Hab.* iii. 11.

§ 1500. *Supernatural Light.*

WHILE he thus ſpake there came a cloud and overſhadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud. *Luke* ix. 34.

And, as he journeyed, he came near Damaſcus; and ſuddenly there ſhined round about him a light from heaven. *Acts* ix. 3.

And it came to paſs, that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damaſcus about noon, ſuddenly there ſhone from heaven a great light round about me. .... xxii. 6.

Whereupon, as I went to Damaſcus with authority and commiſſion from the chief prieſts, ... xxvi. 12.

At mid-day, O king, I ſaw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightneſs of the ſun, ſhining round about me, and them which journeyed with me. .... 13.

§ 1501. *Unnatural Darkneſs.*

AND the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkneſs over the land of Egypt, even darkneſs *which* may be felt. *Ex.* x. 21.

And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkneſs in all the land of Egypt three days: .... 22.

They

They ſaw not one another, neither roſe any from his place, for three days: but all the children of Iſrael had light in their dwellings. *Ex.* x. 23.

He ſent darkneſs, and make it dark; and they rebelled not againſt his word. *Pſ.* cv. 28.

And when the ſixth hour was come, there was darkneſs over the whole land until the ninth hour. *Mark* xv. 33.

§ 1502. *Pillar and Cloud.*

And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night. *Ex.* xiii. 21.

He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people. .... 22.

And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Iſrael, removed, and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and ſtood behind them: .... xiv. 19.

And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Iſrael; and it was a cloud and darkneſs *to them*, but it gave light by night *to theſe*: ſo that the one came not near the other all the night. .... 20.

And it came to paſs, as Moſes entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar deſcended, and ſtood *at* the door of the tabernacle, and *the LORD* talked with Moſes. .... xxxiii. 9.

Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle, ... xl. 43.

And Moſes was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, becauſe the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle. 35.

For the cloud of the Lord *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the ſight of all the houſe of Iſrael, throughout all their journeys. .... 38.

And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the teſtimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire until the morning. *Num.* ix. 15.

So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night. .... 16.

And the cloud of the Lord *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp. .... x. 34.

But all the congregation bade ſtone them with ſtones. And the glory of the Lord appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Iſrael. .... xiv. 10.

And it came to paſs, when the congregation was gathered againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the Lord appeared. .... xvi. 42.

And Moſes and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation. .... 43.

§ 1503. *Guidance thereby.*

And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Iſrael went onward in all their journeys: *Ex.* xl. 36.

But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up. 37.

And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Iſrael journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode there the children of Iſrael pitched their tents. *Num.* ix. 17.

At the commandment of the Lord the children of Iſrael journeyed, and at the commandment of the Lord they pitched: as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they reſted in their tents. .... 18.

And when the cloud tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Iſrael kept the charge of the Lord, and journeyed not. .... 19.

And *ſo* it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the Lord they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the Lord they journeyed. 20.

And *ſo* it was, when the cloud abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up they journeyed. .... 21.

Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Iſrael abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up they journeyed. .... 22.

At the commandment of the Lord they reſted in their tents, and at the commandment of the Lord they journeyed: they kept the charge of the Lord, at the commandment of the Lord by the hand of Moſes. .... 23.

§ 1504. *Reflections.*

In the day-time alſo he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire. *Pſ.* lxxviii. 14.

He ſpake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his teſtimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them. .... xcix. 7.

He ſpread a cloud for a covering, and fire to give light in the night. .... cv. 39.

Moreover, thou leddeſt them in the day by a cloudy pillar, and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way therein they ſhould go. *Neh.* ix. 12.

Yet thou, in thy manifold mercies, forſookeſt them not in the wilderneſs: the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way, neither the pillar of fire by night to ſhew them light, and the way therein they ſhould go. .... 19.

§ 1505. *Miraculouſly dreadful Weather.*

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt; upon man, and upon beaſt, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt. *Ex.* ix. 22.

And

And Moſes ſtretched forth his rod toward heaven, and the Lord ſent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the Lord rained hail upon the land of Egypt. *Ex.* ix. 23.

So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, ſuch as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt ſince it became a nation. .... 24.

And the hail ſmote throughout all the land of Egypt all that *was* in the field, both man and beaſt; and the hail ſmote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field. .... 25.

And it came to paſs, as they fled from before Iſrael, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the Lord caſt down great ſtones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* more which died with hail-ſtones than *they* whom the children of Iſrael ſlew with the ſword. *Joſ.* x. 11.

§ 1506. *Dew obedient.*

And Gideon ſaid unto God, If thou wilt ſave Iſrael by mine hand, as thou haſt ſaid, *Judges* vi. 36.

Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; *and* if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beſide*, then ſhall I know that thou wilt ſave Iſrael by mine hand, as thou haſt ſaid. .... 37.

And it was ſo: for he roſe up early on the morrow, and thruſt the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl-full of water. .... 38.

And Gideon ſaid unto God, Let not thine anger be hot againſt me, and I will ſpeak but this once: Let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew. .... 39.

And God did ſo that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground. 40.

§ 1507. *Created Voices.*

While he yet ſpake, behold, a bright cloud overſhadowed them: and, behold, a voice out of the cloud, which ſaid, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed; hear ye him. *Mat.* xvii. 5.

And when the diſciples heard *it* they fell on their face, and were ſore afraid. .... 6.

And Jeſus came and touched them, and ſaid, Ariſe, and be not afraid. .... 7.

And when they had lifted up their eyes, they ſaw no man, ſave Jeſus only. .... 8.

And there came a voice out of the cloud, ſaying, This is my beloved Son; hear him. *Luke* ix. 35.

And when the voice was paſt, Jeſus was found alone. And they kept *it* cloſe, and told no man in thoſe days any of theſe things which they had ſeen. .... 36.

And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice ſaying unto him, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me? *Acts* ix. 4.

And he ſaid, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord ſaid, I am Jeſus whom thou perſecuteſt. *It is* hard for thee to kick againſt the pricks. .... 5.

And he, trembling and aſtoniſhed, ſaid, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *ſaid* unto him, Ariſe, and go into the city, and it ſhall be told thee what thou muſt do. *Acts* ix. 6.

And the men which journeyed with him ſtood ſpeechleſs, hearing a voice, but ſeeing no man. 7.

And they that were with me ſaw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that ſpake to me. .... xxii. 9.

And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice ſpeaking unto me, and ſaying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me? *It is* hard for thee to kick againſt the pricks. .... xxvi. 14.

And I ſaid, Who art thou, Lord? And he ſaid, I am Jeſus whom thou perſecuteſt. .... 15.

§ 1508. *Miraculous Sounds.*

For the Lord had made the hoſt of the Syrians to hear a noiſe of chariots, and a noiſe of horſes, *even* the noiſe of a great hoſt: and they ſaid one to another, Lo, the king of Iſrael hath hired againſt us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us. 2 *Kings* vii. 6.

Wherefore they aroſe, and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horſes, and their aſſes, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life. .... 7.

And ſuddenly there came a ſound from heaven, as of a ruſhing mighty wind, and it filled all the houſe where they were ſitting. *Acts* ii. 2.

CHAP. X.

EFFECTS AND INFERENCES.

§ 1509. *Admiration.*

AND when the diſciples ſaw *it* they marvelled, ſaying, How ſoon is the fig-tree withered away. *Mat.* xxi. 20.

And they were all amazed, and ſpake among themſelves, ſaying, What a word *is* this! for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean ſpirits, and they come out. *Luke* iv. 36.

Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind. *John* ix. 32.

Now, when this was noiſed abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, becauſe that every man heard them ſpeak in his own language. *Acts* ii. 6.

And they were all amazed, and marvelled, ſaying one to another, Behold, are not all theſe which ſpeak Galileans? .... 7.

And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, ſaying one to another, What meaneth this? .... 12.

And they knew that it was he which ſat for alms at the beautiful gate of the temple; and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him. .... iii. 10.

And, as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the

the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering. *Acts* iii. xi.

§ 1510. *Fear.*

Woe unto us! who ſhall deliver us out of the hand of theſe mighty Gods? theſe *are* the Gods that ſmote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderneſs. 1 *Sam.* iv. 8.

When Simon Peter ſaw *it* he fell down at Jeſus' knees, ſaying, Depart from me: for I am a ſinful man, O Lord. *Luke* v. 8.

For he was aſtoniſhed, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fiſhes which they had taken: 9.

And ſo *was* alſo James and John, the ſons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jeſus ſaid unto Simon, Fear not; from henceforth thou ſhalt catch men. .... 10.

Then they went out to ſee what was done; and came to Jeſus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, ſitting at the feet of Jeſus clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid. .... viii. 35.

And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard theſe things. *Acts* v. 11.

§ 1511. *Hope.*

Awake, awake, put on ſtrength, O arm of the Lord; awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. *Art* thou not it that hath cut Rahab, *and* wounded the dragon? *If.* li. 9.

§ 1512. *Conviction.*

And Moſes and Aaron went, and gathered together all the elders of the children of Iſrael. *Ex.* iv. 29.

And Aaron ſpake all the words which the Lord had ſpoken unto Moſes, and did the ſigns in the ſight of the people. .... 30.

And the people believed: and when they heard that the Lord had viſited the children of Iſrael, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads, and worſhipped. .... 31.

And Iſrael ſaw that great work which the Lord did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the Lord, and believed the Lord, and his ſervant Moſes. xiv. 31.

And the woman ſaid to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou *art* a man of God, *and* that the word of the Lord in thy mouth *is* truth. 1 *Kings* xvii. 24.

And when all the people ſaw *it* they fell on their faces; and they ſaid, The Lord, he *is* the God; the Lord, he *is* the God. .... xviii. 39.

And, when they had brought their ſhips to land, they forſook all and followed him. *Luke* v. 11.

This beginning of miracles did Jeſus in Cana of Galilee, and manifeſted forth his glory; and his diſciples believed on him. *John* ii. 11.

And all that dwelt in Lydda and Saron ſaw him, and turned to the Lord. *Acts* ix. 35.

And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord. ... . 42.

Then the deputy, when he ſaw what was done, believed, being aſtoniſhed at the doctrine of the Lord. .... xiii. 12.

§ 1513. *Often Ineffectual.*

And Pharaoh turned, and went into his houſe, neither did he ſet his heart to this alſo. *Ex.* vii. 23.

Yet in this thing ye did not believe the Lord your God. *Deut.* i. 32.

Who went in the way before you, to ſearch you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night, to ſhew you by what way ye ſhould go, and in a cloud by day. .... 33.

For they conſidered not *the miracle* of the loaves: for their heart was hardened. *Mark* vi. 52.

And beholding the man which was healed ſtanding with them, they could ſay nothing againſt it. *Acts* iv. 14.

Saying, What ſhall we do to theſe men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them *is* manifeſt to all them that dwell in Jeruſalem; and we cannot deny *it*. .... 16.

But, that it ſpread no further among the people, let us ſtraitly threaten them, that they ſpeak henceforth to no man in this name. .... 17.

So, when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might puniſh them becauſe of the people: for all *men* glorified God for that which was done. .... 21.

For the man was above forty years old on whom this miracle of healing was ſhewed. .... 22.

§ 1514. *Praiſe.*

He *is* thy praiſe, and he *is* thy God, that hath done for thee theſe great and terrible things which thine eyes have ſeen. *Deut.* x. 21.

Then believed they his words; they ſang his praiſe. *Pſ.* cvi. 12.

And when all the children of Iſrael ſaw how the fire came down, and the glory of the Lord upon the houſe, they bowed themſelves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worſhipped, and praiſed the Lord, *ſaying*, For *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever. 2 *Chron.* vii. 3.

Inſomuch that the multitude wondered, when they ſaw the dumb to ſpeak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to ſee: and they glorified the God of Iſrael. *Mat.* xv. 31.

And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, ſaying, We have ſeen ſtrange things to-day. *Luke* v. 26.

BOOK OF IDOLS.

CHAP. I.

LAWS AND ARGUMENTS AGAINST IDOLATRY.

§ 1515. *Prohibited to make Idols.*

YE ſhall not make with me gods of ſilver, neither ſhall ye make unto you gods of gold. *Ex.* xx. 23.

Thou ſhalt make thee no molten gods. .... xxxiv. 17.

Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to yourſelves molten gods: I *am* the Lord your God. *Lev.* xix. 4.

Ye ſhall make you no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a ſtanding image, neither ſhall ye ſet up *any* image of ſtone in your land to bow down unto it: for I *am* the Lord your God. .... xxvi. 1.

Thou ſhalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeneſs *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth: *Deut.* v. 8.

Thou ſhalt not bow down thyſelf unto them, nor ſerve them: for I the Lord thy God *am* a jealous God, viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me; .... 9.

And ſhewing mercy unto thouſands of them that love me, and keep my commandments. .... 10.

Neither ſhalt thou ſet thee up *any* image, which the Lord thy God hateth. .... xvi. 22.

§ 1516. *Idol Worſhip forbidden.*

THOU ſhalt not bow down to their gods, nor ſerve them, nor do after their works; but thou ſhalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images. *Ex.* xxiii. 24.

Thou ſhalt have none other gods before me. *Deut.* v. 7.

And thou ſhalt not go aſide from any of the words which I command thee this day, *to* the right hand or *to* the left, to go after other gods to ſerve them. .... xxviii. 14.

And I ſaid unto you, I *am* the Lord your God; fear not the gods of the Amorites in whoſe land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice. *Judges* vi. 10.

With whom the Lord had made a covenant, and charged them, ſaying, Ye ſhall not fear other gods, nor bow yourſelves to them, nor ſerve them, nor ſacrifice to them. 2 *Kings* xvii. 35.

And the ſtatutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye ſhall obſerve to do for evermore; and ye ſhall not fear other gods. .... 37.

And the covenant that I have made with you ye ſhall not forget; neither ſhall ye fear other gods. 2 *Kings* xvii. 38.

Hear, O my people, and I will teſtify unto thee; O Iſrael, if thou wilt hearken unto me, *Pſ.* lxxxi. 8.

There ſhall no ſtrange god be in thee; neither ſhalt thou worſhip any ſtrange god. .... 9.

And go not after other gods to ſerve them, and to worſhip them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands, and I will do you no hurt. *Jer.* xxv. 6.

Yet I *am* the Lord thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou ſhalt know no god but me; for *there is* no Saviour beſides me. *Hoſ.* xiii. 4.

Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* ſome of them; as it is written, The people ſat down to eat and drink, and roſe up to play. 1 *Cor.* x. 7.

Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry. .... 14.

Little children, keep yourſelves from idols. Amen. 1 *John* v. 21.

§ 1517. *To avoid Temptations.*

AND thou take of their daughters unto thy ſons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy ſons go a whoring after their gods. *Ex.* xxxiv. 16.

Neither ſhalt thou make marriages with them: thy daughter thou ſhalt not give unto his ſon, nor his daughter ſhalt thou take unto thy ſon. *Deut.* vii. 3.

For they will turn away thy ſon from following me, that they may ſerve other gods; ſo will the anger of the Lord be kindled againſt you, and deſtroy thee ſuddenly. .... 4.

Neither ſhalt thou bring an abomination into thy houſe, leſt thou be a curſed thing like it: *but* thou ſhalt utterly deteſt it, and thou ſhalt utterly abhor it; for it *is* a curſed thing. .... 26.

When the Lord thy God ſhall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs them, and thou ſucceedeſt them, and dwelleſt in their land; .... 29.

Take heed to thyſelf, that thou be not ſnared by following them, after that they be deſtroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, ſaying, How did theſe nations ſerve their gods? even ſo will I do likewiſe. .... 30.

Thou ſhalt not do ſo unto the Lord thy God: .... 31.

But ſeek not Bethel, nor enter into Gilgal, and paſs not to Beer-ſheba; for Gilgal ſhall ſurely go into captivity, and Beth-el ſhall come to nought. *Amos* v. 5.

§ 1518. *Sundry*

§ 1518. *Sundry Cautions.*

TAKE ye, therefore, good heed unto yourſelves, for ye ſaw no manner of ſimilitude on the day, *that* the Lord ſpake unto you in Horeb out of the midſt of the fire. *Deut.* iv. 15.

Take heed unto yourſelves, leſt ye forget the covenant of the Lord your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, *or* the likeneſs of any *thing*, which the Lord thy God hath forbidden thee. .... 23.

Take heed to yourſelves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aſide, and ſerve other gods, and worſhip them; .... xi. 16.

And *then* the Lord's wrath be kindled againſt you, and he ſhut up the heaven that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and *leſt* ye periſh quickly from off the good land which the Lord giveth you. .... 17.

Leſt there ſhould be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whoſe heart turneth away this day from the Lord our God, to go *and* ſerve the gods of theſe nations; leſt there ſhould be among you a root that beareth gall and worm-wood. .... xxix. 18.

§ 1519. *Their Names offenſive to God.*

AND in all *things* that I have ſaid unto you be circumſpect: and make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth. *Ex.* xxiii. 13.

For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they ſhall no more be remembered by their name. *Hoſ.* ii. 17.

And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the Lord of hoſts, *that* I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they ſhall no more be remembered: *Zech.* xiii. 2.

§ 1520. *Inconſiſtency of Idolatry.*

AND Elijah came unto all the people, and ſaid, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the Lord *be* God follow him: but if Baal, *then* follow him. And the people anſwered him not a word. 1 *Kings* xviii. 21.

Foraſmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold or ſilver, or ſtone, graven by art and man's device. *Acts* xvii. 29.

And what concord hath Chriſt with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? 2 *Cor.* vi 15.

And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God: as God hath ſaid, I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they ſhall be my people. .... 16.

§ 1521. *And Abſurdity.*

THEIR idols *are* ſilver and gold, the work of men's hands; *Pſ.* cxv. 4.

They have mouths, but they ſpeak not; eyes have they, but they ſee not; .... 5.

They have ears, but they hear not; noſes have they, but they ſmell not; .... 6.

They have hands, but they handle not; feet have they, but they walk not; neither ſpeak they through their throat. *Pſ.* cxv. 7.

They that make them are like unto them *ſo is* every one that truſteth in them. .... 8.

The idols of the heathen *are* ſilver and gold, the work of men's hands. .... cxxxv. 15.

They have mouths, but they ſpeak not; eyes have they, but they ſee not; .... 16.

They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in their mouths. .... 17.

They that make them are like unto them: *ſo is* every one that truſteth in them. .... 18.

Behold, they *are* all vanity; their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and confuſion. *Iſ.* xli. 29.

Then ſhall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof and warm himſelf: yea, he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worſhippeth *it*: he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto. .... xliv. 15.

He burneth part thereof in the fire; with part thereof he eateth fleſh: he roaſteth roaſt, and is ſatisfied; yea, he warmeth *himſelf* and ſaith, Aha, I am warm, I have ſeen the fire: .... 16.

And the reſidue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worſhippeth *it*, and prayeth unto it, and ſaith, Deliver me; for thou *art* my god. .... 17.

And none conſidereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor underſtanding to ſay, I have burned part of it in the fire; yea, alſo I have baked bread upon the coals thereof: I have roaſted fleſh, and eaten *it*; and ſhall I make the reſidue thereof an abomination? ſhall I fall down to the ſtock of a tree? .... 19.

He feedeth on aſhes: a deceived heart hath turned him aſide, that he cannot deliver his ſoul, nor ſay, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand? .... 20.

But they are altogether brutiſh and fooliſh: the ſtock *is* a doctrine of vanities. *Jer.* x. 8.

Every man is brutiſh in *his* knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falſehood, and *there is* no breath in them. 14

They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errors: in the time of their viſitation they ſhall periſh. .... 15.

Every man is brutiſh by *his* knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falſehood, and *there is* no breath in them. .... li. 17.

They *are* vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their viſitation they ſhall periſh. .... 18.

§ 1522. *Idols are defenceleſs themſelves.*

WITH whomſoever thou findeſt thy gods let him not live: before our brethren diſcern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee For Jacob knew not that Rachel had ſtolen them. *Gen.* xxxi. 32.

And the five men that went to ſpy out the land went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the prieſt ſtood in the entering of the gate with

with the ſix hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war. *Judges* xviii. 17.

Of a truth, Lord, the kings of Aſſyria have deſtroyed the nations and their lands. 2 *Kings* xix. 17.

And have caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and ſtone; therefore they have deſtroyed them. ... . 18.

Bel boweth down, Nebo ſtoopeth; their idols were upon the beaſts, and upon the cattle: your carriages *were* heavy laden; *they are* a burden to the weary *beaſt*. *Iſ.* xlvi. 1.

They ſtoop: they bow down together: they could not deliver the burden, but themſelves are gone into captivity. .... 2.

And ſhall alſo carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, *and* with their precious veſſels of ſilver and of gold; and he ſhall continue *more* years than the king of the north. *Dan.* xi. 8.

§ 1523. *And helpleſs to others.*

And it came to paſs, when mid-day was paſt, and they propheſied until the *time* of the offering of the *evening* ſacrifice, that *there was* neither voice, nor any to anſwer, nor any that regarded. 1 *Kings* xviii. 29.

Now it came to paſs, after that Amaziah was come from the ſlaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and ſet them up *to be* his gods, and bowed down himſelf before them, and burnt incenſe unto them. 2 *Chron.* xxv. 14.

Wherefore the anger of the Lord was kindled againſt Amaziah, and he ſent unto him a prophet, which ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou ſought after the gods of the people which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand? ..., ... 15.

Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria? 2 *Kings* xviii. 32.

Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Henah, and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand? .... 34.

Who *are* they among all the gods of the countries that have delivered their country out of mine hand, that the Lord ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of mine hand? .... 35.

Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed; *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Thelaſar. .... xix. 12.

Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena and Ivah? .... 13.

Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of thoſe lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand? 2 *Chron.* xxxii. 13.

They that make a graven image *are* all of them vanity; and their delectable things ſhall not profit; and they *are* their own witneſſes; they ſee not, nor know that they may be aſhamed. *Iſ.* xliv. 9.

They bear him upon the ſhoulder, they carry him, and ſet him in his place, and he ſtandeth, from his place ſhall he not remove: yea, *one* ſhall cry unto him, yet can he not anſwer, nor ſave him out of his trouble. *Iſ.* xlvi. 7.

Remember this, and ſhew yourſelves men; bring *it* again to mind, O ye tranſgreſſors. .... 8.

What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it: the molten image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work truſteth therein, to make dumb idols? *Hab.* ii. 18.

Woe unto him that ſaith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb ſtone, Ariſe, it ſhall teach! Behold, it *is* laid over with gold and ſilver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midſt of it. .... 19.

§ 1524. *Juſt Sarcaſms.*

And he ſhall ſay, Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they truſted; *Deut.* xxxii. 37.

Which did eat the fat of their ſacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them riſe up and help you, *and* be your protection. .... 38.

Go and cry unto the gods which ye have choſen: let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation. *Judges* x. 14.

Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods; yea, do good, or do evil, that we may be diſmayed, and behold *it* together. *Iſ.* xli. 23.

Behold, ye *are* of nothing, and your work of nought, an abomination *is he that* chooſeth you. .... 24.

But where *are* thy gods that thou haſt made thee? let them ariſe, if they can ſave thee in the time of thy trouble: for *according to* the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah. *Jer.* ii. 28.

Then ſhall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jeruſalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incenſe: but they ſhall not ſave them at all in the time of their trouble. .... xi. 12.

§ 1525. *Deſerved Inſults.*

As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whoſe graven images did excel them of Jeruſalem and of Samaria; *Iſ.* x. 10.

Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria, and her idols, ſo do to Jeruſalem and her idols; .... 11.

Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? .... xxxvi. 19.

They *are* upright as the palm-tree, but ſpeak not; they muſt needs be borne, becauſe they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither alſo *is it* in them to do good. *Jer.* x. 5.

For the idols have ſpoken vanity, and the diviners have ſeen a lie, and have told falſe dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they were troubled, becauſe *there was* no ſhepherd. *Zech.* x. 2.

CHAP. II.

PENALTIES.

§ 1526. *Felony, Death. (Rule.)*

HE that ſacrificeth unto *any* god, ſave unto the Lord only, he ſhall be utterly deſtroyed. *Ex.* xxii. 20.

And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, ſhall be put to death; becauſe he has ſpoken to turn *you* away from the Lord your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the houſe of bondage, to thruſt thee out of the way which the Lord thy God commanded thee to walk in: ſo ſhalt thou put the evil away from the midſt of thee. *Deut.* xiii. 5.

If thy brother, the ſon of thy mother, or thy ſon, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy boſom, or thy friend which *is* as thine own ſoul, entice thee ſecretly ſaying, Let us go and ſerve other gods, which thou haſt not known, thou, nor thy fathers; .... 6.

Namely, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth; .... 7.

Thou ſhalt not conſent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither ſhall thine eye pity him, neither ſhalt thou ſpare, neither ſhalt thou conceal him; .... 8.

But thou ſhalt ſurely kill him; thine hand ſhall be firſt upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hand of all the people. .... 9.

And thou ſhalt ſtone him with ſtones, that he die; becauſe he hath ſought to thruſt thee away from the Lord thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage. .... 10.

And all Iſrael ſhall hear, and fear, and ſhall do no more any ſuch wickedneſs as this is among you. .... 11.

If thou ſhalt hear *ſay* in one of thy cities, which the Lord thy God hath given thee to dwell there, ſaying, ... 12.

Certain men, the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, ſaying, Let us go and ſerve other gods, which ye have not known: .... 13.

Then ſhalt thou enquire, and make ſearch, and aſk diligently; and, behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* ſuch abomination is wrought among you? .... 14.

Thou ſhalt ſurely ſmite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the ſword, deſtroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the ſword. .... 15.

If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the Lord thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickedneſs in the ſight of the Lord thy God, in tranſgreſſing his covenant. .... xvii. 2.

And hath gone and ſerved other gods, and worſhipped them, either the ſun, or moon, or any of the hoſt of heaven, which I have not commanded, *Deut.* xvii. 3.

And it be told thee, and thou haſt heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and, behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* ſuch abomination is wrought in Iſrael: .... 4.

Then ſhalt thou bring forth that man, or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, *even* that man, or that woman, and ſhalt ſtone them with ſtones till they die. .... 5.

§ 1527. *Inſtances of Executions.*

THEN Moſes ſtood in the gate of the camp, and ſaid, Who *is* on the Lord's ſide? *let him come* unto me. And all the ſons of Levi gathered themſelves together unto him. *Ex.* xxxii. 26.

And he ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, Put every man his ſword by his ſide, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and ſlay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour. .... 27.

And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moſes: and there fell of the people that day about three thouſand men. .... 28.

For Moſes had ſaid, Conſecrate yourſelves to-day to the Lord, even every man upon his ſon, and upon his brother; that he may beſtow upon you a bleſſing, this day. .... 29.

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the Lord againſt the ſun, that the fierce anger of the Lord may be turned away from Iſrael. *Num.* xxv. 4.

And Moſes ſaid unto the judges of Iſrael, Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Baal-peor. 5.

And Elijah ſaid unto them, Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them eſcape. And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kiſhon, and ſlew them there. 1 *Kings* xviii. 40.

And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the ſon of Rechab, into the houſe of Baal, and ſaid unto the worſhippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the ſervants of the Lord, but the worſhippers of Baal only. 2 *Kings* x. 23.

And when they went in to offer ſacrifices and burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourſcore men without, and ſaid, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands eſcape, *he that letteth him go*, his life *ſhall be* for the life of him. .... 24.

And it came to paſs, as ſoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu ſaid to the guard, and to the captains, Go in, *and* ſlay them; let none come forth. And they ſmote them with the edge of the ſword; and the guards and the captains caſt *them* out, and went to the city of the houſe of Baal. 25.

And all the people of the land went into the houſe of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and ſlew Mattan the prieſt of Baal before the altars; and the prieſt appointed officers over the houſe of the Lord. .... xi. 18.

And he ſlew all the prieſts of the high places that

were there upon the altars, and burnt men's bones upon them, and returned to Jeruſalem. 2 *Kings* xxiii. 20.

Then all the people went to the houſe of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and ſlew Mattan the prieſt of Baal before the altars. 2 *Chron.* xxiii. 17.

§ 1528. *Their Death reſented.*

And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal, how he had ſlain all the prophets with the ſword. 1 *Kings* xix. 1.

Then Jezebel ſent a meſſenger unto Elijah, ſaying, So let the gods do *to me*, and more alſo, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to-morrow about this time. .... 2.

§ 1529. *Death threatened providentially.*

But if thine heart turn away, ſo that thou wilt not hear, but ſhalt be drawn away, and worſhip other gods, and ſerve them; *Deut.* xxx. 17.

I denounce unto you this day, that ye ſhall ſurely periſh, *and that* ye ſhall not prolong *your* days upon the land whither thou paſſeſt over Jordan to go to poſſeſs it. .... 18.

But haſt done evil above all that were before thee: for thou haſt gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and haſt caſt me behind thy back; 1 *Kings* xiv. 9.

Therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the houſe of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam him that piſſeth againſt the wall, *and* him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael, and will take away the remnant of the houſe of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone. .... 10.

But ye *are* they that forſake the Lord, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that troop, and that furniſh the drink-offering unto that number: *Iſ.* lxv. 11.

Therefore will I number you to the ſword, and ye ſhall all bow down to the ſlaughter; becauſe when I called, ye did not anſwer; when I ſpake, ye did not hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and did chooſe *that* wherein I delighted not. .... 12.

When Ephraim ſpake trembling, he exalted himſelf in Iſrael; but when he offended in Baal, he died. *Hoſ.* xiii. 1.

§ 1530. *A Queen degraded for Idolatry.*

And alſo *concerning* Maachah the mother of Aſa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, becauſe ſhe had made an idol in a grove: and Aſa cut down her idol, and ſtamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron. 2 *Chron.* xv. 16.

§ 1531. *General Curſes denounced.*

And the Levites ſhall ſpeak, and ſay unto all the men of Iſrael with a loud voice, *Deut.* xxvii. 14.

Curſed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the Lord, the work of the hands of the craftſman, and putteth *it* in *a* ſecret *place*: and all the people ſhall anſwer and ſay, Amen. .... 15.

Thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read: 2 *Kings* xxii. 16.

Becauſe they have forſaken me, and have burnt incenſe unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath ſhall be kindled againſt this place, and ſhall not be quenched. .... 17.

And I will utter my judgments againſt them touching all their wickedneſs, who have forſaken me, and have burnt incenſe unto other gods, and worſhipped the works of their own hands. *Jer.* i. 16.

For the Lord of hoſts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil againſt thee, for the evil of the houſe of Iſrael, and of the houſe of Judah, which they have done againſt themſelves to provoke me to anger, in offering incenſe unto Baal. .... xi. 17.

This evil people, which refuſe to hear my words, which walk in the imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods to ſerve them, and to worſhip them, ſhall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing. .... xiii. 10.

And firſt I will recompenſe their iniquity and their ſin double; becauſe they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcaſes of their deteſtable and abominable things. .... xvi. 18.

Shall a man make gods unto himſelf, and they *are* no gods? .... 20.

Therefore, behold, I will this once cauſe them to know, I will cauſe them to know mine hand and my might; and they ſhall know that my name *is* The Lord. .... 21.

I will do theſe *things* unto thee, becauſe thou haſt gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* becauſe thou art polluted with their idols. *Ezek.* xxiii. 30.

And they ſhall recompenſe your lewdneſs upon you, and ye ſhall bear the ſins of your idols; and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord God. .... 49.

§ 1532. *National Calamities.*

And it came to paſs, when Ahab ſaw Elijah, that Ahab ſaid unto him, *Art* thou he that troubleth Iſrael? 1 *Kings* xviii. 17.

And he anſwered, I have not troubled Iſrael; but thou, and thy father's houſe, in that ye have forſaken the commandments of the Lord, and thou haſt followed Baalim. .... 18.

Thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curſes that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah: 2 *Chron.* xxxiv. 24.

Becauſe they have forſaken me, and have burned incenſe unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath ſhall be poured out upon this place, and ſhall not be quenched. .... 25.

And it ſhall come to paſs, when thou ſhalt ſhew this people all theſe words, and they ſhall ſay unto thee,

Wherefore hath the Lord pronounced all this great evil againſt us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our ſin that we have committed againſt the Lord our God? *Jer.* xvi. 10.

Then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Becauſe your fathers have forſaken me, ſaith the Lord, and have walked after other gods, and have ſerved them, and have worſhipped them, and have forſaken me, and have not kept my law: .... 11.

And ſay, Hear ye the word of the Lord, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jeruſalem; Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold I will bring evil upon this place, the which whoſoever heareth, his ears ſhall tingle. .... xix. 3.

Becauſe they have forſaken me, and have eſtranged this place, and have burnt incenſe in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents. .... 4.

§ 1533. *Public Diſcord.*

And the Lord was angry with Solomon, becauſe his heart was turned from the Lord God of Iſrael, which had appeared unto him twice, 1 *Kings* xi. 9.

And had commanded him concerning this thing, that he ſhould not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the Lord commanded. .... 10.

Wherefore the Lord ſaid unto Solomon, Foraſmuch as this is done of thee, and thou haſt not kept my covenant, and my ſtatutes, which I have commanded thee, I will ſurely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy ſervant. .... 11.

§ 1534. *Subjugation to Enemies.*

And they forſook the Lord, and ſerved Baal and Aſhtaroth. *Judges* ii. 13.

And the anger of the Lord was hot againſt Iſrael, and he delivered them into the hands of ſpoilers that ſpoiled them, and he ſold them into the hands of their enemies round about, ſo that they could not any longer ſtand before their enemies. .... 14.

Whitherſoever they went out, the hand of the Lord was againſt them for evil, as the Lord had ſaid, and as the Lord had ſworn unto them: and they were greatly diſtreſſed. .... 15.

And the anger of the Lord was hot againſt Iſrael; and he ſaid, Becauſe that this people hath tranſgreſſed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice, ... 20.

I alſo will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joſhua left when he died. .... 21.

And the children of Iſrael did evil in the ſight of the Lord, and forgat the Lord their God, and ſerved Baalim and the groves. .... iii. 7.

Therefore the anger of the Lord was hot againſt Iſrael, and he ſold them into the hand of Cuſhan-riſhathaim king of Meſopotamia: and the children of Iſrael ſerved Cuſhan-riſhathaim eight years. .... 8.

And the Chaldeans, that fight againſt this city, ſhall come and ſet fire on this city, and burn it, with the houſes upon whoſe roofs they have offered incenſe unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger. *Jer.* xxxii. 29.

§ 1535. *The Temple threatened.*

But if ye turn away, and forſake my ſtatutes and my commandments, which I have ſet before you, and ſhall go and ſerve other gods, and worſhip them; 2 *Chron.* vii. 19.

Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this houſe which I have ſanctified for my name, will I caſt out of my ſight, and will make it *to be* a proverb and a by-word among all nations. .... 20.

And this houſe, which is high, ſhall be an aſtoniſhment to every one that paſſeth by it; ſo that he ſhall ſay, Why hath the Lord done thus unto this land, and unto this houſe? .... 21.

And it ſhall be anſwered, Becauſe they forſook the Lord God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worſhipped them, and ſerved them; therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them. .... 22.

§ 1536. *Expulſion.*

Even all nations ſhall ſay, Wherefore hath the Lord done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger? *Deut.* xxix. 24.

Then men ſhall ſay, Becauſe they have forſaken the covenant of the Lord God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt: .. .... 25.

For they went and ſerved other gods, and worſhipped them, gods whom they knew not, and *whom* he had not given unto them. .... 26.

And the anger of the Lord was kindled againſt this land, to bring upon it all the curſes that are written in this book. .... 27.

And the Lord rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and caſt them into another land, as *it is* this day. .... 28.

And it ſhall come to paſs, when ye ſhall ſay, Wherefore doth the Lord our God all theſe *things* unto us? then ſhalt thou anſwer them, Like as ye have forſaken me, and ſerved ſtrange gods in your land; ſo ſhall ye ſerve ſtrangers in a land *that is* not your's. *Jer.* v. 19.

Then Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* anſwer, ſaying, ... xliv. 20.

The incenſe that ye burnt in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the Lord remember them, and came it *not* into his mind? .... 21.

So that the Lord could no longer bear, becauſe of the evil of your doings, *and* becauſe of the abominations which ye have committed: therefore is your land a deſolation, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, without an inhabitant, as at this day. .... 22.

Becauſe ye have burnt incenſe, and becauſe ye have ſinned

ſinned againſt the Lord, and have not obeyed the voice of the Lord, nor walked in his law, nor in his ſtatutes, nor in his teſtimonies; therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day. *Jer.* xliv. 23.

And they tranſgreſſed againſt the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God deſtroyed before them. 1 *Chron.* v. 25.

And the God of Iſrael ſtirred up the ſpirit of Pul king of Aſſyria, and the ſpirit of Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria, and he carried them away, (even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh,) and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day. .... 26.

Wherefore ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and ſhed blood: and ſhall ye poſſeſs the land? *Ezek.* xxxiii. 25.

§ 1537. *Moab forewarned.*

For becauſe thou haſt truſted in thy works, and in thy treaſures, thou ſhalt alſo be taken; and Chemoſh ſhall go forth into captivity, *with* his prieſts and his princes together. *Jer.* xlviii. 7.

§ 1538. *Extermination.*

When thou ſhalt beget children, and children's children, and ye ſhall have remained long in the land, and ſhall corrupt *yourſelves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeneſs of any *thing*, and ſhall do evil in the ſight of the Lord God, to provoke him to anger: *Deut.* iv. 25.

I call heaven and earth to witneſs againſt you this day, that ye ſhall ſoon utterly periſh from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it; ye ſhall not prolong *your* days upon it, but ſhall utterly be deſtroyed. .... 26.

Ye ſhall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you; .... vi. 14.

(For the Lord thy God *is* a jealous God among you;) leſt the anger of the Lord thy God be kindled againſt thee, and deſtroy thee from off the face of the earth. .... 15.

And it ſhall be, if thou do at all forget the Lord thy God, and walk after other gods, and ſerve them, and worſhip them, I teſtify againſt you this day that ye ſhall ſurely periſh. .... viii. 19.

As the nations which the Lord deſtroyeth before your face, ſo ſhall ye periſh; becauſe ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the Lord your God. 20.

When ye have tranſgreſſed the covenant of the Lord your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and ſerved other gods, and bowed yourſelves to them; then ſhall the anger of the Lord be kindled againſt you, and ye ſhall periſh quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you. *Joſ.* xxiii. 16.

Who *is* the wiſe man that may underſtand this? and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the Lord hath ſpoken, that he may declare it, for what the land periſheth, *and* is burnt up like a wilderneſs, that none paſſeth through? *Jer.* ix. 12.

And the Lord ſaith, Becauſe they have forſaken my law which I ſet before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein; *Jer.* ix. 13.

But have walked after the imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them: .... 14.

Becauſe my people hath forgotten me, they have burnt incenſe to vanity, and they have cauſed them to ſtumble in their ways *from* the ancient paths, to walk in paths *in* a way not caſt up; .... xviii. 15.

To make their land deſolate, *and* a perpetual hiſſing; every one that paſſeth thereby ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and wag his head. *Jer.* xviii. 16.

And many nations ſhall paſs by this city, and they ſhall ſay every man to his neighbour, Wherefore hath the Lord done thus unto this great city? .... xxii. 8.

Then they ſhall anſwer, Becauſe they have forſaken the covenant of the Lord their God, and worſhipped other gods, and ſerved them. .... 9.

Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Ye have ſeen all the evil that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and, behold, this day they *are* a deſolation, and no man dwelleth therein, ... xliv. 2.

Becauſe of their wickedneſs which they have committed, to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incenſe, *and* to ſerve other gods whom they knew not, *neither* they, ye, nor your fathers. .... 3.

Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and they are waſted *and* deſolate, as at this day. .... 6.

Therefore now thus ſaith the Lord, the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil againſt your ſouls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and ſuckling out of Judah, to leave you none to remain; .... 7.

In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incenſe unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourſelves off, and that ye might be a curſe and a reproach among all the nations of the earth? 8.

§ 1539. *Spiritual Maladies inflicted.*

And I will deſtroy your high places, and cut down your images, and caſt your carcaſes upon the carcaſes of your idols, and my ſoul ſhall abhor you. *Lev.* xxvi. 30.

Then my anger ſhall be kindled againſt them in that day, and I will forſake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they ſhall be devoured, and many evils and troubles ſhall befall them; ſo that they will ſay in that day, Are not theſe evils come upon us becauſe our God *is* not among us. *Deut.* xxxi. 17.

And I will ſurely hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they ſhall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods. .... 18.

They provoked him to jealouſy with ſtrange gods, with abominations provoked they him to anger. .... xxxii. 16.

An

And the children of Iſrael did evil in the ſight of the Lord, and ſerved Baalim. *Judges* ii. 11.

And they forſook the Lord God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themſelves unto them, and provoked the Lord to anger. .... 12.

And they ſerved their idols; which were a ſnare unto them. *Pſ.* cvi. 36.

They ſhall be turned back, they ſhall be greatly aſhamed, that truſt in graven images, that ſay to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods. *Iſ.* xlii. 17.

Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, becauſe of them that dwell in a far country. *Is* not the Lord in Zion? *is* not her King in her? why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with ſtrange vanities? *Jer.* viii. 19.

Therefore ſpeak unto them, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Every man of the houſe of Iſrael that ſetteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the ſtumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the Lord will anſwer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols; *Ezek.* xiv. 4.

That I may take the houſe of Iſrael in their own heart, becauſe they are all eſtranged from me through their idols. .... 5.

CHAP. III.

IDOLATROUS HIERARCHY.

§ 1540. *Prophets.*

NOW, therefore, ſend, *and* gather to me all Iſrael unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table. 1 *Kings* xviii. 19.

So Ahab ſent unto all the children of Iſrael, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel. 20.

Then ſaid Elijah unto the people, I *even* I only remain a prophet of the Lord; but Baal's prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men. .... 22.

And the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, ſat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets propheſied before them. .... xxii. 10.

§ 1541. *Conſecrated Prieſts.*

AND the man Micah had an houſe of gods, and made an ephod, and teraphim, and conſecrated one of his ſons, who became his prieſt. *Judges* xvii. 5.

And he made an houſe of high places, and made prieſts of the loweſt of the people, which were not of the ſons of Levi. 1 *Kings* xii. 31.

After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again of the loweſt of the people prieſts of the high places: whoſoever would, he conſecrated him, and he became *one* of the prieſts of the high places. 1 *Kings* xiii. 33.

And this thing became ſin unto the houſe of Jeroboam, even to cut *it* off, and to deſtroy *it* from off the face of the earth. .... 34.

So they feared the Lord, and made unto themſelves of the loweſt of them prieſts of the high places, which ſacrificed for them in the houſes of the high places. 2 *Kings* xvii. 32.

Nevertheleſs the prieſts of the high places came not up to the altar of the Lord in Jeruſalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren. .... xxiii. 9.

Have ye not caſt out the prieſts of the Lord, the ſons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you prieſts after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? ſo that whoſoever cometh to conſecrate himſelf with a young bullock and ſeven rams, *the ſame* may be a prieſt of *them that are* no gods. 2 *Chron.* xiii. 9.

§ 1542. *Inſtances of two obſequious.*

AND theſe went into Micah's houſe, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. Then ſaid the prieſt unto them, What do ye? *Judges* xviii. 18.

And they ſaid unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a prieſt: *is it* better for thee to be a prieſt unto the houſe of one man, or that thou be a prieſt unto a tribe and a family in Iſrael? .... 19.

And the prieſt's heart was glad; and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midſt of the people. .... 20.

So they turned and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattle, and the carriage, before them. .... 21.

And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the prieſt, ſaying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering, and the king's burnt-ſacrifice, and his meat-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings; and ſprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the ſacrifice: and the braſen altar ſhall be for me to enquire *by*. 2 *Kings* xvi. 15.

Thus did Urijah the prieſt, according to all that king Ahaz commanded. .... 16.

§ 1543. *Temples.*

AND they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made merry, and went into the houſe of their god, and did eat and drink, and curſed Abimelech. *Judges* ix. 27.

And Jehu ſent through all Iſrael; and all the worſhippers of Baal came, ſo that there was not a man left that came not: and they came into the houſe of Baal; and the houſe of Baal was full from one end to another. 2 *Kings* x. 21.

And it came to paſs on the morrow, when the Philiſtines came to ſtrip the ſlain, that they found Saul and his ſons fallen in mount Gilboa. 1 *Chron.* x. 8.

And, when they had ſtripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and ſent into the land of the Philiſtines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people. .... 9.

And they put his armour in the houſe of their gods, and faſtened his head in the temple of Dagon. .... 10.

For Iſrael hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will ſend a fire upon his cities, and it ſhall devour the palaces thereof. *Hoſ.* viii. 14.

§ 1544. *Intruſion to God's Temple.*

And he built altars in the houſe of the Lord, of which the Lord ſaid, In Jeruſalem will I put my name. 2 *Kings* xxi. 4.

Alſo he built altars in the houſe of the Lord, whereof the Lord had ſaid, In Jeruſalem ſhall my name be for ever. 2 *Chron.* xxxiii. 4.

And he ſet a carved image (the idol which he had made) in the houſe of God, of which God had ſaid to David, and to Solomon, his ſon, In this houſe and in Jeruſalem, which I have choſen before all the tribes of Iſrael, will I put my name for ever: .... 7.

For the children of Judah have done evil in my ſight, ſaith the Lord: they have ſet their abominations in the houſe which is called by my name, to pollute it. *Jer.* vii. 30.

But they ſet their abominations in the houſe which is called by my name to defile it. .... xxxii. 34.

Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward, at the gate of the altar, this image of jealouſy in the entry. *Ezek.* viii. 5.

He ſaid furthermore unto me, Son of man, ſeeſt thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the houſe of Iſrael committeth here, that I ſhould go far off from my ſanctuary? But turn thee yet again, *and* thou ſhalt ſee greater abominations. .... 6.

§ 1545. *Penalty.*

Wherefore, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord God, Surely becauſe thou haſt defiled my ſanctuary with all thy deteſtable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I alſo diminiſh *thee;* neither ſhall mine eye ſpare, neither will I have any pity. *Ezek.* v. 11.

As for the beauty of his ornament, he ſet it in majeſty; but they made the images of their abominations *and* of their deteſtable things therein: therefore have I ſet it far from them. .... vii. 20.

And I will give it into the hands of the ſtrangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a ſpoil; and they ſhall pollute it. .... 21.

§ 1546. *Liberal Caution.*

For if any man ſee thee which haſt knowledge ſit at meat in the idol's temple, ſhall not the conſcience of him which is weak be emboldened to eat thoſe things which are offered to idols; 1 *Cor.* viii. 10.

And through thy knowledge ſhall the weak brother periſh for whom Chriſt died? .... 11.

§ 1547. *Altars.*

And he reared up an altar for Baal in the houſe of Baal, which he had built in Samaria. 1 *Kings* xvi. 32.

And king Ahaz went to Damaſcus, to meet Tilgath-pileſer king of Aſſyria, and ſaw an altar that *was* at Damaſcus: and king Azah ſent to Urijah the prieſt the faſhion of the altar, and the pattern of it according to all the workmanſhip thereof. 2 *Kings* xvi. 10.

And Urijah the prieſt built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had ſent from Damaſcus: ſo Urijah the prieſt made *it* againſt king Ahaz came from Damaſcus. .... 11.

And when the king was come from Damaſcus the king ſaw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon. .... 12.

And he burnt his burnt-offering and his meat-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and ſprinkled the blood of his peace-offerings, upon the altar. .... 13.

And he brought alſo the braſen altar, which *was* before the Lord, from the forefront of the houſe, from between the altar and the houſe of the Lord, and put it on the north-ſide of the altar. .... 14.

For *according to* the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah; and *according to* the number of the ſtreets of Jeruſalem have ye ſet up altars to *that* ſhameful thing, *even* altars to burn incenſe unto Baal. *Jer.* xi. 13.

§ 1548. *Remarks thereon.*

By this, therefore, ſhall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this *is* all the fruit to take away his ſin; when he maketh all the ſtones of the altar as chalk-ſtones that are beaten in ſunder, the groves and images ſhall not ſtand up. *Iſ.* xxvii. 9.

A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; that ſacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incenſe upon altars of brick. .... lxv. 3.

Becauſe Ephraim hath made many altars to ſin, altars ſhall be unto him to ſin. *Hoſ.* viii. 11.

Is there iniquity *in* Gilead? ſurely they are vanity: they ſacrifice bullocks in Gilgal; yea, their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields. .... xii. 11.

§ 1549. *Deſtruction.*

Hear ye, and teſtify in the houſe of Jacob, ſaith the Lord God, the God of hoſts, *Amos* iii. 13.

That in the day that I ſhall viſit the tranſgreſſions of Iſrael upon him, I will alſo viſit the altars of Beth-el; and the horns of the altar ſhall be cut off, and fall to the ground. .... 14.

And

And the altars that *were* on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manaſſeh had made in the two courts of the houſe of the Lord, did the king beat down, and brake *them* down from thence, and caſt the duſt of them into the brook Kidron. 2 *Kings* xxiii. 12.

Moreover, the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high place which Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burnt the high place, *and* ſtamped *it* ſmall to powder, and burnt the grove. ..... 15.

And they aroſe, and took away the altars that *were* in Jeruſalem, and all the altars for incenſe took they away, and caſt *them* into the brook Kidron. 2 *Chron.* xxx. 14.

§ 1550. *Idolatrous Veſſels.*

AND the king commanded Hilkiah the high prieſt, and the prieſts of the ſecond order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the Lord all the veſſels that were made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the hoſt of heaven; and he burnt them without Jeruſalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the aſhes of them unto Beth-el. 2 *Kings* xxiii. 4.

§ 1551. *Veſtments.*

AND he ſaid unto him that *was* over the veſtry, Bring forth veſtments for all the worſhippers of Baal. And he brought them forth veſtments. 2 *Kings* x. 22.

And tookeſt thy broidered garments, and coveredſt them: and thou haſt ſet mine oil and mine incenſe before them. *Ezek.* xvi. 18.

§ 1552. *Ephod.*

AND Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah; and all Iſrael went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a ſnare unto Gideon, and to his houſe. *Judges* viii. 27.

§ 1553. *Relicks, &c.*

WHEREFORE ye ſhall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the land; and ye ſhall give glory unto the God of Iſrael: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. 1 *Sam.* vi. 5.

And theſe *are* the golden emerods, which the Philiſtines returned *for* a treſpaſs-offering unto the Lord; for Aſhdod one, for Gaza one, for Aſkelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one: .... 17.

And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philiſtines, *belonging* to the five lords, *both* of fenced cities and of country villages, even unto the great *ſtone of* Abel, whereon they ſet down the ark of the Lord: *which ſtone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Joſhua the Bethſhemite. .... 18.

He removed the high places, and brake the images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the braſen ſerpent that Moſes had made: for unto thoſe days the children of Iſrael did burn incenſe to it; and he called it Nehuſhtan. 2 *Kings* xviii. 4.

§ 1554. *Penal Statutes.*

MOREOVER, he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and cauſed the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto.* 2 *Chron.* xxi. 11.

Then an herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages, *Dan.* iii. 4.

That at what time ye hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of muſic, ye fall down and worſhip the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath ſet up. .... 5.

And whoſo falleth not down and worſhippeth ſhall the ſame hour be caſt into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace. .... 6.

Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, and all kinds of muſick, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down *and* worſhipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up. .... 7.

Then Nebuchadnezzar, in *his* rage and fury, commanded to bring Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought theſe men before the king. .... 13.

Nebuchadnezzar ſpake, and ſaid unto them, *Is it* true, O Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, do not ye ſerve my gods, nor worſhip the golden image which I have ſet up? .... 14.

Now, if ye be ready, that at what time ye hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut pſaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ye fall down and worſhip the image which I have made, *well*, but if ye worſhip not, ye ſhall be caſt the ſame hour into the midſtof a burning fiery furnace: and who *is* that god that ſhall deliver you out of my hands? .... 15.

For ye have brought hither theſe men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blaſphemers of your goddeſs. *Acts* xix. 37.

CHAP. IV.

IDOL MANUFACTORY.

§ 1555. *Image Makers.*

AND the Lord ſaid unto me, Ariſe, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people, which thou haſt brought forth out of Egypt, have corrupted *themſelves*, they are quickly turned aſide out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image. *Deut.* ix. 12.

Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moſes, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him. *Acts* vi. 40.

He

He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypreſs and the oak, which he ſtrengtheneth for himſelf among the trees of the foreſt: he planteth an aſh, and the rain doth nouriſh *it*. *Iſ.* xliv. 14.

§ 1556. *Liberal Diſburſements.*

And when he had reſtored the eleven hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver to his mother, his mother ſaid, I had wholly dedicated the ſilver unto the Lord from my hand, for my ſon to make a graven image and a molten image; now, therefore I will reſtore it unto thee. *Judges* xvii. 3.

Yet he reſtored the money unto his mother; and his mother took two hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and they were in the houſe of Micah. .... 4.

They laviſh gold out of the bag, and weigh ſilver in the balance, *and* hire a goldſmith, and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worſhip. *Iſ.* xlvi. 6.

Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whoſe height *was* threeſcore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof ſix cubits: he ſet it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon. *Dan.* iii. 1.

§ 1557. *Moved by cogent Lucre.*

And the ſame time there aroſe no ſmall ſtir about that way. *Acts* xix. 23.

For a certain *man*, named Demetrius, a ſilverſmith, which made ſilver ſhrines for Diana, brought no ſmall gain unto the craftſmen; .... 24.

Whom he called together, with the workmen of like occupation, and ſaid, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth. .... 25.

Moreover, ye ſee and hear, that not alone at Epheſus, but almoſt throughout all Aſia, this Paul hath perſuaded and turned away much people, ſaying, that they be no gods which are made with hands: .... 26.

So that not only this our craft is in danger to be ſet at nought; but alſo that the temple of the great goddeſs Diana ſhould be deſpiſed, and her magnificence ſhould be deſtroyed, whom all Aſia and the world worſhippeth. .... 27.

§ 1558. *Indefatigable Workmen.*

The iſles ſaw *it*, and feared: the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came. *Iſ.* xli. 5.

They helped every one his neighbour; and *every one* ſaid to his brother, Be of good courage. .... 6.

So the carpenter encouraged the goldſmith, *and* he that ſmootheth *with* the hammer him that ſmote the anvil, ſaying, It *is* ready for the ſoldering; and he faſtened it with nails, *that* it ſhould not be moved. .... 7.

The ſmith with the tongs both worketh in the coals and faſhioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the ſtrength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his ſtrength faileth; he drinketh no water, and is faint. .... xliv. 12.

For the cuſtoms of the people *are* vain: for *one* cutteth a tree out of the foreſt (the work of the hands of the workman) with the axe. *Jer.* x. 3.

§ 1559. *Fine Arts employed.*

He that *is* ſo impoveriſhed that he hath no oblation chooſeth a tree *that* will not rot: he ſeeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image *that* ſhall not be moved. *Iſ.* xl. 20.

Silver ſpread into plates is brought from Tarſhiſh, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their clothing; they *are* all the work of cunning *men*. *Jer.* x. 9.

§ 1560. *Expreſſion.*

The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldſmith ſpreadeth it over with gold, and caſteth ſilver chains. *Iſ.* xl. 19.

The carpenter ſtretcheth out *his* rule, he marketh it out with a line, he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compaſs, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man, that it may remain in the houſe. .... xliv. 13.

They deck it with ſilver and with gold: they faſten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not. *Jer.* x. 4.

Iſrael *is* an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himſelf: according to the multitude of his fruit he hath increaſed the altars; according to the goodneſs of his land they have made goodly images. *Hoſ.* x. 1.

§ 1561. *Retribution.*

Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image, *that is* profitable for nothing? *Iſ.* xliv. 10.

Behold, all his fellows ſhall be aſhamed; and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them ſtand up; *yet* they ſhall fear, *and* they ſhall be aſhamed together. .... 11.

They ſhall be aſhamed, and alſo confounded, all of them: they ſhall go to confuſion together *that are* makers of idols. .... xlv. 16.

CHAP. V.

PANTHEON.

ADRAMMELECH	CHIUN	NISROCH
ANAMMELEK	DIANA	NERZAL
ASHIMA	GOD OF FORCES	QUEEN OF HEAVEN
ASHTAROTH	JUPITER	REMPHAN
BAAL	MARS	SUCCOTHBENOTH
BAAL-BERITH	MERCURIUS	TAMMUZ
BAALIM	MILCOM	TARTAK
BAAL-PEOR	MOLECH	UNKNOWN GOD.
CHEMOSH	NIBHAZ	

§ 1562. *Catalogue.*

AND it came to paſs, as ſoon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Iſrael turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god. *Judges* viii. 33.

And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entered into an hold of the houſe of the god Berith. .... ix. 46.

For

For Solomon went after Aſhtoreth the goddeſs of the Zidonians; and after Milcom, the abomination of the Ammonites. 1 *Kings* xi. 5.

Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemoſh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that *is* before Jeruſalem; and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon. .... 7.

And likewiſe did he for all his ſtrange wives which burnt incenſe, and ſacrificed unto their gods. .... 8.

And it came to paſs, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and ſerved Baal, and worſhipped him. .... xvi. 31.

And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Aſhima, 2 *Kings* xvii. 30.

And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim. 31.

And it came to paſs, as he was worſhipping in the houſe of Niſroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his ſons ſmote him with the ſword; and they eſcaped into the land of Armenia: and Eſarhaddon his ſon reigned in his ſtead. *Iſ.* xxxvii. 38.

Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, ſaying, Ye and your wives have both ſpoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, ſaying, We will ſurely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: ye will ſurely accompliſh your vows, and ſurely perform your vows. *Jer.* xliv. 25.

He ſaid alſo unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou ſhalt ſee greater abominations that they do. *Ezek.* viii. 13.

Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the Lord's houſe which *was* toward the north; and, behold, there ſat women weeping for Tammuz. 14.

But in his eſtate ſhall he honour the God of forces; and a god whom his fathers knew not ſhall he honour with gold and ſilver, and with precious ſtones, and pleaſant things. *Dan.* xi. 38.

Thus ſhall he do in the moſt ſtrong holds with a ſtrange god, whom he ſhall acknowledge *and* increaſe with glory: and he ſhall cauſe them to rule over many, and ſhall divide the land for gain. .... 39.

I found Iſrael like grapes in the wilderneſs; I ſaw your fathers as the firſt-ripe in the fig-tree at her firſt time: *but* they went to Baal-peor, and ſeparated themſelves unto *that* ſhame, and *their* abominations were according as they loved. *Hoſea* ix. 10.

But ye have born the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the ſtar of your god, which ye made to yourſelves: *Amos* v. 26.

Therefore will I cauſe you to go into captivity beyond Damaſcus, ſaith the Lord, whoſe name *is* The God of hoſts. .... 27.

Then God turned, and gave them up to worſhip the hoſt of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, O ye houſe of Iſrael, have ye offered to me ſlain beaſts and ſacrifices *by the ſpace of* forty years in the wilderneſs? *Acts* vii. 42.

Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the ſtar of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worſhip them; and I will carry you away beyond Babylon. *Acts* vii. 43.

And they called Barnabas Jupiter, and Paul Mercurius, becauſe he was the chief ſpeaker. .... xiv. 12

Then Paul ſtood in the midſt of Mars-hill, and ſaid, *Ye* men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too ſuperſtitious. .... xvii. 22.

For as I paſſed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inſcription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom, therefore, ye ignorantly worſhip, him declare I unto you. .... 23.

But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice, about the ſpace of two hours, cried out, Great *is* Diana of the Epheſians. .... xix. 34.

And after three months we departed in a ſhip of Alexandria, which had wintered in the iſle, whoſe ſign was Caſtor and Pollux. .... xxviii. 11.

§ 1563. *Caution.*

Lest ye corrupt *yourſelves*, and make you a graven image, the ſimilitude of any figure, the likeneſs of male or female; *Deut.* iv. 16.

The likeneſs of any beaſt that *is* on the earth, the likeneſs of any winged fowl that flieth in the air, ... 17.

The likeneſs of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeneſs of any fiſh that *is* in the waters beneath the earth. .... 18.

§ 1564. *Beſtial Gods.*

They made a calf in Horeb, and worſhipped the molten image. *Pſ.* cvi. 19.

Thus they changed their glory into the ſimilitude of an ox that eateth graſs. .... 20.

And he brought me to the door of the court; and, when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall. *Ezek.* viii. 7.

Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall. And when I had digged in the wall, behold a door. .... 8.

And he ſaid unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here. .... 9.

So I went in and ſaw; and, behold, every form of creeping things, and abominable beaſts, and all the idols of the houſe of Iſrael, pourtrayed upon the wall round about. .... 10.

Becauſe that when they knew God, they glorified *him* not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their fooliſh heart was darkened. *Rom.* i. 21.

Profeſſing themſelves to be wiſe, they became fools, ... 22.

And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beaſts, and creeping things. 23.

§ 1565. *A Golden Calf made.*

And when the people ſaw that Moſes delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themſelves together unto Aaron, and ſaid unto him, Up, make us gods which ſhall go before us; for *as*

for this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him. *Ex.* xxxii. 1.

And Aaron ſaid unto them, Break off the golden ear-rings which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your ſons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me. .... 2.

And all the people brake off the golden ear-rings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron. .... 3.

And he received *them* at their hand; and faſhioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf, and they ſaid, Theſe *be* thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. .... 4.

And I looked, and, behold, ye had ſinned againſt the Lord your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aſide quickly out of the way which the Lord had commanded you. *Deut.* ix. 16.

1566. *Deſtroyed.*

And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and ſtrewed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Iſrael drink *of it*. *Ex.* xxxii. 20.

And the Lord was very angry with Aaron to have deſtroyed him; and I prayed for Aaron alſo the ſame time. *Deut.* ix. 20.

And I took your ſin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and ſtamped it, *and* ground *it* very ſmall, *even* until it was as ſmall as duſt: and I caſt the duſt thereof into the brook that deſcended out of the mount. .... 21.

§ 1567. *Two Calves made.*

And he ſet the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan. 1 *Kings* xii. 29.

And this thing became a ſin: for the people went *to worſhip* before the one, *even* unto Dan. .... 30.

Howbeit, *from* the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, the golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan. 2 *Kings* x. 29.

And *there are* with you golden calves, which Jeroboam made you for gods. 2 *Chron.* xiii. 8.

§ 1568. *Ruined.*

The inhabitants of Samaria ſhall fear becauſe of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof ſhall mourn over it, and the prieſts thereof *that* rejoiced on it, for the glory thereof, becauſe it is departed from it. *Hoſ.* x. 5.

It ſhall be alſo carried unto Aſſyria *for* a preſent to king Jareb; Ephraim ſhall receive ſhame, and Iſrael ſhall be aſhamed of his own counſel. .... 6.

§ 1569. *Reflections.*

And Moſes returned unto the Lord, and ſaid, Oh! this people have ſinned a great ſin, and have made them gods of gold. *Ex.* xxxii. 31.

Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have ſpoken unto thee. Behold, mine Angel ſhall go before thee: nevertheleſs, in the day when I viſit, I will viſit their ſin upon them. *Ex.* xxxii. 34.

And the Lord plagued the people, becauſe they made the calf which Aaron made. .... 35.

Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and ſaid, This *is* thy god that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations. *Neh.* ix. 18.

Thy calf, O Samaria, hath caſt *thee* off; mine anger is kindled againſt them; how long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency? *Hoſ.* viii. 5.

For from Iſrael *was* it alſo: the workman made it; therefore it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria ſhall be broken in pieces. .... 6.

And they made a calf in thoſe days, and offered ſacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands. *Acts* vii. 41.

CHAP. VI.

HEAVENLY BODIES, GROVES AND HIGH-PLACES.

§ 1570. *Rule.*

AND leſt thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou ſeeſt the ſun, and the moon, and the ſtars, *even* all the hoſt of heaven, ſhouldeſt be driven to worſhip them, and ſerve them, which the Lord thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven. *Deut.* iv. 19.

§ 1571. *On Sun and Moon Worſhip.*

If I beheld the ſun when it ſhined, or the moon walking *in* brightneſs. *Job* xxxi. 26.

And my heart hath been ſecretly enticed, or my mouth hath kiſſed my hand: .... 27.

This alſo *were* an iniquity *to be puniſhed by* the judge for I ſhould have denied the God *that is* above. 28.

And the houſes of Jeruſalem, and the houſes of the kings of Judah, ſhall be defiled as the place of Tophet, becauſe of all the houſes upon whoſe roofs they have burnt incenſe unto all the hoſt of heaven, and have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods. *Jer.* xix. 13.

I will alſo ſtretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem; and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of the Chemarims with the prieſts; *Zep.* i. 4.

And them that worſhip the hoſt of heaven upon the houſe-tops; and them that worſhip *and* that ſwear by the Lord, and that ſwear by Malcham. .... 5.

§ 1572. *Penalties.*

And he put down the idolatrous prieſts, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incenſe in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jeruſalem; them alſo that burnt incenſe unto Baal,

Baal, to the ſun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the hoſt of heaven. 2 *Kings* xxiii. 5.

Seeſt thou not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem? *Jer.* vii. 17.

The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger. .... 18.

Do they provoke me to anger? ſaith the Lord: *do they* not *provoke* themſelves to the confuſion of their own faces? .... 19.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, mine anger and my fury ſhall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beaſt, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it ſhall burn, and ſhall not be quenched. .... 20.

Then ſaid he unto me, Haſt thou ſeen *this*, O ſon of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou ſhalt ſee greater abominations than theſe. *Ezek.* viii. 15.

And he brought me into the inner court of the Lord's houſe; and, behold, at the door of the temple of the Lord, between the porch and the altar, *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the Lord, and their faces toward the eaſt; and they worſhipped the ſun toward the eaſt. .... 16.

§ 1573. *Dedicated Horſes and Chariots.*

And he took away the horſes that the kings of Judah had given to the ſun, at the entering in of the houſe of the Lord, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which *was* in the ſuburbs, and burnt the chariots of the ſun with fire. 2 *Kings* xxiii. 11.

§ 1574. *Inſtances.*

And they left all the commandments of the Lord their God, and made them molten images, *even* two calves, and made a grove, and worſhipped all the hoſt of heaven, and ſerved Baal. 2 *Kings* xvii. 16.

For he built up again the high places, which Hezekiah his father had deſtroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Iſrael; and worſhipped all the hoſt of heaven, and ſerved them. ... xxi. 3.

And he built altars for all the hoſt of heaven in the two courts of the houſe of the Lord. .... 5.

For he built again the high places, which Hezekiah his father had broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worſhipped all the hoſt of heaven, and ſerved them. 2 *Chron.* xxxiii. 3.

And he built altars for all the hoſt of heaven in the two courts of the houſe of the Lord. .... 5.

§ 1575. *Groves (their Antiquity).*

And *Abraham* planted a grove in Beer-ſheba, and called there on the name of the Lord, the everlaſting God. *Gen.* xxi. 33.

§ 1576. *Groves forbidden.*

Thou ſhalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the Lord thy God which thou ſhalt make thee. *Deut.* xvi. 12.

And he ſhall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither ſhall reſpect *that* which his fingers have made, either the groves or the images. *Iſ.* xvii. 8.

§ 1577. *Inſtances of the Crime.*

And Judah did evil in the ſight of the Lord, and they provoked him to jealouſy with their ſins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done. 1 *Kings* xiv. 22.

For they alſo built them high places, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree. .... 23.

And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the Lord God of Iſrael to anger than all the kings of Iſrael that were before him. .... 33.

Nevertheleſs they departed not from the ſins of the houſe of Jeroboam, who made Iſrael ſin, *but* walked therein: and there remained the grove alſo in Samaria.) 2 *Kings* xiii. 6.

And they left the houſe of the Lord God of their fathers, and ſerved groves and idols; and wrath came upon Judah and Jeruſalem for this their treſpaſs. 2 *Chron.* xxiv. 18.

§ 1578. *Deſcription.*

And they ſet them up images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree: 2 *Kings* xvii. 10.

And there they burnt incenſe in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the Lord carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the Lord to anger. .... 11.

And he ſet a graven image of the grove that he had made in the houſe of which the Lord ſaid to David, and to Solomon his ſon, In this houſe, and in Jeruſalem, which I have choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael, will I put my name for ever. .... xxi. 7.

And he brought out the grove from the houſe of the Lord, without Jeruſalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and ſtamped *it* ſmall to powder, and caſt the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people. .... xxiii. 6.

§ 1579. *Rural Scenes proſtituted.*

And he ſacrificed and burnt incenſe in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree. 2 *Kings* xvi. 4.

He ſacrificed alſo, and burnt incenſe in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree. 2 *Chron.* xxviii. 4.

The ſin of Judah *is* written with a pen of iron, *and* with the point of a diamond; *it is* graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars; *Jer.* xvii. 1.

Whilſt their children remember their altars and their groves, by the green trees upon the high hills. .... 2.

Then ſhall ye know that I *am* the Lord, when their ſlain *men*, ſhall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the

the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer ſweet ſavour to all their idols. *Ezek.* vi. 13.

For when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then they ſaw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their ſacrifices, and there they preſented the provocation of their offering: there alſo they made their ſweet ſavour, and poured out there their drink-offerings. .... xx. 28.

§ 1580. *Deſtroyed.*

For he took away the altars of the ſtrange *gods*, and the high places, and brake down the images, and cut down the groves; 2 *Chron.* xiv. 3.

And his heart was lifted up in the ways of the Lord: moreover, he took away the high places and groves out of Judah. ... xvii. 6.

Nevertheleſs there are good things found in thee, in that thou haſt taken away the groves out of the land, and haſt prepared thine heart to ſeek God. .... xix. 3.

And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midſt of thee: ſo will I deſtroy thy cities. *Micah* v. 14.

§ 1581. *High Places for God's Worſhip.*

And the king went to Gibeon to ſacrifice there; for that *was* the great high place: a thouſand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar. 1 *Kings* iii. 4.

So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that *was* at Gibeon; for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moſes, the ſervant of the Lord, had made in the wilderneſs. 2 *Chron.* i. 3.

Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon to Jeruſalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Iſrael. .... 13.

Nevertheleſs the people did ſacrifice ſtill in the high places, *yet* unto the Lord their God only. 2 *Chron.* xxxiii. 17.

§ 1582. *Not commanded.*

They have built alſo the high place of Baal, to burn their ſons with fire *for* burnt-offerings unto Baal, which I commanded not, nor ſpake it, neither came *it* into my mind: *Jer.* xix. 5.

§ 1583. *Inſtances of High-Places.*

And the children of Iſrael did ſecretly *thoſe* things that *were* not right againſt the Lord their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen, to the fenced city. 2 *Kings* xvii. 9.

And in every ſeveral city of Judah he made high places to burn incenſe unto other gods, and provoked to anger the Lord God of his fathers. 2 *Chron.* xxviii. 25.

And it ſhall come to paſs, when it is ſeen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he ſhall come to his ſanctuary to pray; but he ſhall not prevail. *Iſ.* xvi. 12.

And it came to paſs, after all thy wickedneſs, (woe, woe unto thee! ſaith the Lord God). *Ezek.* xvi. 23.

That thou haſt alſo built unto thee an eminent place, and haſt made thee an high place in every ſtreet. 24.

§ 1584. *Inveteracy of the Crime.*

Only the people ſacrificed in high places, becauſe there was no houſe built unto the name of the Lord until thoſe days. 1 *Kings* iii. 2.

And Solomon loved the Lord, walking in the ſtatutes of David his father; only he ſacrificed and burnt incenſe in high places. .... 3.

But the high places were not taken away; the people ſtill ſacrificed and burnt incenſe in the high places. 2 *Kings* xii. 3.

Howbeit the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did ſacrifice and burn incenſe on the high places. .... xiv. 4.

Save that the high places were not removed: the people ſacrificed and burnt incenſe ſtill on the high places. .... xvi. 4.

Howbeit the high places were not removed; the people ſacrificed and burnt incenſe ſtill on the high places. He built the higher gate of the houſe of the Lord. .... 35.

But the high places were not taken away out of Iſrael: nevertheleſs the heart of Aſa was perfect all his days. 2 *Chron.* xv. 17.

Howbeit the high places were not taken away; for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers. .... xx. 33.

§ 1585. *High Places defiled.*

And he brought all the prieſts out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the prieſts had burnt incenſe, from Geba to Beer-ſheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entering in of the gate of Joſhua the governor of the city which *were* on a man's left hand at the gate of the city. 2 *Kings* xxiii. 8.

§ 1586. *Their Deſtruction.*

And all the houſes alſo of the high places that *were* in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Iſrael had made to provoke *the LORD* to anger, Joſiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el. 2 *Kings* xxiii. 19.

Alſo he took away, out of all the cities of Judah, the high places and the images: and the kingdom was quiet before him. 2 *Chron.* xiv. 5.

But if thou ſay to me, We truſt in the Lord our God: *is it* not he whoſe high places and whoſe altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and ſaid to Judah and to Jeruſalem, Ye ſhall worſhip before this altar? *Iſ.* xxxvi. 7.

The high places alſo of Aven, the ſin of Iſrael, ſhall be deſtroyed: the thorn and the thiſtle ſhall come up

up on their altars; and they ſhall ſay to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us. *Hoſ.* x. 8.

CHAP. VII.

HISTORY OF IDOLATRY.

§ 1587. *Jewiſh Idolaters.*

AND the children of Dan ſet up the graven image: and Jonathan the ſon of Gerſhom, the ſon of Manaſſeh, he and his ſons were prieſts to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land. *Judges* xviii. 30.

And they ſet them up Micah's graven image, which he made, all the time that the houſe of God was in Shiloh. .... 31.

§ 1588. *Idolatry of the Gentiles.*

Now, while Paul waited for them at Athens, his ſpirit was ſtirred in him, when he ſaw the city wholly given to idolatry. *Acts* xvii. 16.

Therefore diſputed he in the ſynagogue with the Jews, and with the devout perſons, and in the market daily with them that met with him. .... 17.

Then certain Philoſophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountered him: and ſome ſaid, What will this babbler ſay? other ſome, He ſeemeth to be a ſetter forth of ſtrange gods; becauſe he preached unto them Jeſus, and the reſurrection. .... 18.

Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto theſe dumb idols, even as ye were led. 1 *Cor.* xii. 2.

Howbeit then, when ye knew not God, ye did ſervice unto them which by nature are no gods. *Gal.* iv. 8.

For they themſelves ſhew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols, to ſerve the living and true God. 1 *Theſſ.* i. 9.

§ 1589. *Conſcientious Refuſal.*

WHEREFORE at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and accuſed the Jews. *Dan.* iii. 8.

They ſpake and ſaid to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever. .... 9.

Thou, O king, haſt made a decree, that every man that ſhall hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of muſic, ſhall fall down and worſhip the golden image: .... 10.

And whoſo falleth not down and worſhippeth, *that* he ſhould be caſt into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace. .... 11.

There are certain Jews, whom thou haſt ſet over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego: theſe men, O king, have not regarded thee; they ſerve not thy gods, nor worſhip the golden image which thou haſt ſet up. *Dan.* iii. 12.

Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, anſwered and ſaid to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we *are* not careful to anſwer thee in this matter. .... 16.

If it be *ſo*, our God, whom we ſerve, is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace; and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king. .... 17.

But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not ſerve thy gods, nor worſhip the golden image which thou haſt ſet up. .... 18.

Then Nebuchadnezzar ſpake, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, who hath ſent his angel, and delivered his ſervants that truſted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not ſerve nor worſhip any god except their own God. .... 28.

§ 1590. *Reſolved againſt Idolatry.*

THEIR ſorrows ſhall be multiplied *that* haſten *after* another *god*: their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips. *Pſ.* xvi. 4.

If we have forgotten the name of our God, or ſtretched out our hands to a ſtrange god, ... xliv. 20.

Shall not God ſearch this out? for he knoweth the ſecrets of the heart. .... 21.

And Naaman ſaid, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy ſervant two mules' burden of earth? for thy ſervant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering nor ſacrifice unto other gods, but unto the Lord. 2 *Kings* v. 17.

Aſſhur ſhall not ſave us; we will not ride upon horſes: neither will we ſay any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the fatherleſs findeth mercy. *Hoſ.* xiv. 3.

Ephraim *ſhall ſay*, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard *him*, and obſerved him: 8.

§ 1591. *Idolatry foretold by Moſes.*

AND the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, thou ſhalt ſleep with thy fathers; and this people will riſe up, and go a whoring after the gods of the ſtrangers of the land whither they go *to be* among them, and will forſake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them. *Deut.* xxxi. 16.

For when I ſhall have brought them into the land which I ſware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey, and they ſhall have eaten, and filled themſelves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and ſerve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant. .... 20.

§ 1592. *Pleas for Idolatry (Antiquity.)*

AND Joſhua ſaid unto all the people, Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, Your fathers dwelt on the other ſide of the flood in old time, *even* Terah the father of Abraham, and the father of Nahor: and they ſerved other gods. *Joſ.* xxiv. 2.

§ 1593. *Ironical Command.*

As for you, O houſe of Iſrael, thus ſaith the Lord God, Go ye, ſerve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *alſo*, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols. *Ezek.* xx. 39.

Ephraim *is* joined to idols: let him alone. *Hoſ.* iv. 17.

§ 1594. *Providential Dereliction.*

And the Lord ſhall ſcatter you among the nations, and ye ſhall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the Lord ſhall lead you. *Deut.* iv 27.

And there ye ſhall ſerve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and ſtone, which neither ſee, nor hear, nor eat, nor ſmell. .... 28.

The Lord ſhall bring thee, and thy king which thou ſhalt ſet over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there ſhalt thou ſerve other gods, wood and ſtone. .... xxviii. 36.

And the Lord ſhall ſcatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou ſhalt ſerve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and ſtone. 64.

Therefore will I caſt you out of this land into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers; and there ſhall ye ſerve other gods day and night, where I will not ſhew you favour. *Jer.* xvi. 13.

§ 1595. *General Faſhion of the Times.*

And when we burnt incenſe to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worſhip her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her, without our men? *Jer.* xliv. 19.

And that which cometh into your mind ſhall not be at all, that ye ſay, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to ſerve wood and ſtone. *Ezek.* xx. 32.

§ 1596. *It's ſuppoſed Benefits.*

And the ſervants of the king of Syria ſaid unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills, therefore they were ſtronger than we: but let us fight againſt them in the plain, and ſurely we ſhall be ſtronger than they. 1 *Kings* xx. 23.

For he ſacrificed unto the gods of Damaſcus which ſmote him; and he ſaid, Becauſe the gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I ſacrifice to them, that they may help me: but they were the ruin of him, and of all Iſrael. 2 *Chron.* xxviii. 23.

But we will certainly do whatſoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incenſe unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem: for *then* had we plenty of victuals, and were well, and ſaw no evil. *Jer.* xliv. 17.

But ſince we left off to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been conſumed by the ſword and by the famine. *Jer.* xliv. 18.

§ 1597. *The ſuppoſed Divinity of Idols.*

Wilt not thou poſſeſs that which Chemoſh thy god giveth thee to poſſeſs? ſo whomſoever the Lord our God ſhall drive out from before us, them will we poſſeſs. *Judges* xi. 24.

And when the town-clerk had appeaſed the people, he ſaid, *Ye* men of Epheſus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Epheſians is a worſhipper of the great goddeſs Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter? *Acts* xix. 35.

Seeing then that theſe things cannot be ſpoken againſt, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing raſhly. .... 36.

§ 1598. *Plea of Neceſſity.*

And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou haſt brought ſo great a ſin upon them? *Ex.* xxxii. 21.

And Aaron ſaid, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knoweſt the people that they *are ſet* on miſchief. .... 22.

For they ſaid unto me, Make us gods which ſhall go before us: for *as for* this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him. .... 23.

And I ſaid unto them, Whoſoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off. So they gave *it* me: then I caſt it into the fire, and there came out this calf. 24.

§ 1599. *State Policy conſidered.*

And Jeroboam ſaid in his heart, Now ſhall the kingdom return to the houſe of David: 1 *Kings* xii. 26.

If this people go up to do ſacrifice in the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem, then ſhall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they ſhall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah. .... 27.

Whereupon the king took counſel, and made two calves *of* gold, and ſaid unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jeruſalem: behold thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. .... 28.

In this thing the Lord pardon thy ſervant, *that* when my maſter goeth into the houſe of Rimmon to worſhip there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myſelf in the houſe of Rimmon; when I bow down myſelf in the houſe of Rimmon, the Lord pardon thy ſervant in this thing. 2 *Kings* v. 18.

§ 1600. *Novelty.*

They choſe new gods; then *was* war in the gates: was there a ſhield or ſpear ſeen among forty thouſand in Iſrael? *Judges* v. 8.

For paſs over the iſles of Chittim, and ſee; and ſend unto Kedar, and conſider diligently, and ſee if there be ſuch a thing: *Jer.* ii. 10.

Hath

Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory for *that which* doth not profit. *Jer.* ii. 11.

§ 1601. *Strong Attachments.*

And Laban went to ſhear his ſheep: and Rachel had ſtolen the images that *were* her father's. *Gen.* xxxi. 19.

Then anſwered the five men that went to ſpy out the country of Laiſh, and ſaid unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in theſe houſes an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now, therefore, conſider what ye have to do. *Judges* xviii. 14.

And they cried unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and ſaid unto Micah, What aileth thee, that thou comeſt with ſuch a company? .... 23.

And he ſaid, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the prieſt, and ye are gone away; and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye ſay unto me, What aileth thee? .... 24.

And when the men of Aſhdod ſaw that *it was* ſo, they ſaid, The ark of the God of Iſrael ſhall not abide with us: for his hand is ſore upon us, and upon Dagon our god. 1 *Sam.* v. 7.

Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houſes of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt. 2 *Kings* xvii. 29.

A drought *is* upon her waters; and they ſhall be dried up: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols. *Jer.* l. 38.

For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the Lord our God for ever and ever. *Micah* iv. 5.

§ 1602. *Inveterate Obſtinacy.*

Nevertheless the Lord raiſed up judges, which delivered them out of the hand of thoſe that ſpoiled them. *Judges* ii. 16.

And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themſelves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the Lord; *but* they did not ſo. .... 17.

And when the Lord raiſed them up judges, then the Lord was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: (for it repented the Lord becauſe of their groanings, by reaſon of them that oppreſſed them, and vexed them.) .... 18.

And it came to paſs, when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and corrupted *themſelves* more than their fathers, in following other gods, to ſerve them, and to bow down unto them: they ceaſed not from their own doings, nor from their ſtubborn way. .... 19.

Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner. 2 *Kings* xvii. 40.

So theſe nations feared the Lord, and ſerved their graven images, both their children, and their children's children: as did their fathers, ſo do they unto this day. 2 *Kings* xvii. 41.

They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refuſed to hear my words; and they went after other gods to ſerve them: the houſe of Iſrael and the houſe of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers. *Jer.* xi. 10.

I have ſent alſo unto you all my ſervants the prophets, riſing up early and ſending *them*, ſaying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to ſerve them, and ye ſhall dwell in the land which I have given to you, and to your fathers; but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me. .... xxxv. 15.

Howbeit I ſent unto you all my ſervants the prophets, riſing early and ſending *them*, ſaying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate. .... xliv. 4.

But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedneſs, to burn no incenſe unto other gods. .... 5.

But they rebelled againſt me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man caſt away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forſake the idols of Egypt; then I ſaid, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accompliſh my anger againſt them in the midſt of the land of Egypt. *Ezek.* xx. 8.

CHAP. VIII.

IDOL WORSHIP.

§ 1603. *Their Dedication.*

THEN Nebuchadnezzar the king ſent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treaſurers, the counſellors, the ſheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up. *Dan.* iii. 2.

Then the princes, the governors and the captains, the judges, the treaſurers, the counſellors, the ſheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up; and they ſtood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had ſet up. .... 3.

§ 1604. *Devout Prayers offered.*

And Elijah ſaid unto the prophets of Baal, Chooſe you one bullock for yourſelves, and dreſs *it* firſt; for ye *are* many: and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under*. 1 *Kings* xviii. 25.

And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dreſſed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, ſaying, O Baal, hear us! But *there was* no voice, nor any that anſwered. And they leaped upon the altar which was made. .... 26.

Aſſemble

Aſſemble yourſelves and come; draw near together, ye *that are* eſcaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that ſet up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot ſave. *Iſ.* xlv. 20.

§ 1605. *Grateful Praiſes.*

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughteſt out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themſelves*. *Ex.* xxxii. 7.

They have turned aſide quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worſhipped it; and have ſacrificed thereunto, and ſaid, Theſe *be* thy gods, O Iſrael which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. .... 8.

Then the lords of the Philiſtines gathered them together for to offer a great ſacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered Samſon our enemy into our hand. *Judges* xvi. 23.

And when the people ſaw him they praiſed their god; for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the deſtroyer of our country, which ſlew many of us. .... 24.

They drank wine, and praiſed the gods of gold, and of ſilver, of braſs, of iron, of wood, and of ſtone. *Dan.* v. 4.

Then ſhall *his* mind change, and he ſhall paſs over, and offend, *imputing* this his power unto his god. *Hab.* i. 11.

And when they heard *theſe ſayings* they were full of wrath, and cried out, ſaying, Great *is* Diana of the Epheſians. *Acts* xix. 28.

§ 1606. *Divine Worſhip paid.*

And they called the people unto the ſacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods. *Num.* xxv. 2.

And Iſrael joined himſelf unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the Lord was kindled againſt Iſrael. .... 3.

And the children of Iſrael did evil again in the ſight of the Lord, and ſerved Baalim, and Aſhtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philiſtines, and forſook the Lord, and ſerved not him. *Judges* x. 6.

Becauſe that they have forſaken me, and have worſhipped Aſhtoreth, the goddeſs of the Zidonians; Chemoſh, the god of the Moabites; and Milcom, the god of the children of Ammon; and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my ſtatutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father. 1 *Kings* xi. 33.

For they ſerved idols, whereof the Lord had ſaid unto them, Ye ſhall not do this thing. 2 *Kings* xvii. 12.

Their land alſo is full of idols; they worſhip the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made. *Iſ.* ii. 8.

§ 1607. *Conſulted on Future Events.*

And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was ſick: and he ſent meſſengers, and ſaid unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron whether I ſhall recover of this diſeaſe. 2 *Kings* i. 2.

But the angel of the Lord ſaid to Elijah the Tiſhbite, Ariſe, go up to meet the meſſengers of the king of Samaria, and ſay unto them, *Is it* not becauſe *there is* not a God in Iſrael, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? .... 3.

Now, therefore, thus ſaith the Lord, Thou ſhalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die. And Elijah departed. .... 4.

And when the meſſengers turned back unto him, he ſaid unto them, Why are ye now turned back? .... 5.

And they ſaid unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and ſaid unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that ſent you, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the Lord, *Is it* not becauſe *there is* not a God in Iſrael *that* thou ſendeſt to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou ſhalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die. .... 6.

And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the Lord, Foraſmuch as thou haſt ſent meſſengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, (*is it* not becauſe *there is* no God in Iſrael to enquire of his word?) therefore thou ſhalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die. .... 16.

So he died, according to the word of the Lord which Elijah had ſpoken: and Jehoram reigned in his ſtead, in the ſecond year of Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah; becauſe he had no ſon. .... 17.

§ 1608. *To ſwear and curſe by.*

And the Philiſtine ſaid unto David, *Am* I dog, that thou comeſt to me with ſtaves? And the Philiſtine curſed David by his gods. 1 *Sam.* xvii. 43.

And Behadad ſent unto him, and ſaid, The gods do ſo unto me, and more alſo, if the duſt of Samaria ſhall ſuffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me. 1 *Kings* xx. 10.

How ſhall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forſaken me, and ſworn by *them that are* no gods. *Jer.* v. 7.

They that ſwear by the ſin of Samaria, and ſay, Thy god, O Dan, liveth; and, The manner of Beer-ſheba liveth; even they ſhall fall, and never riſe up again. *Amos* viii. 14.

§ 1609. *The reverential Kiſs.*

And now they ſin more and more, and have made them molten images of their ſilver, *and* idols according to their own underſtanding, all of it the work of the craftſmen: they ſay of them, Let the men that ſacrifice kiſs the calves. *Hoſ.* xiii. 2.

Therefore they ſhall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that paſſeth away; as the chaff *that* is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the ſmoke out of the chimney. .... 3.

§ 1610. *Solemn Feſtivals appointed.*

And when Aaron ſaw *it* he built an altar before it;

it; and Aaron made proclamation, and ſaid, To-morrow *is* a feaſt to the Lord. *Ex.* xxxii. 5.

And they roſe up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings; and the people ſat down to eat and to drink, and roſe up to play. .... 6.

And Jeroboam ordained a feaſt in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feaſt that *is* in Judah, and he offered upon the altar, (ſo did he in Beth-el,) ſacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the prieſts of the high places which he had made. 1 *Kings* xii. 32.

So he offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el, the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had deviſed of his own heart; and ordained a feaſt unto the children of Iſrael: and he offered upon the altar and burnt incenſe. .... 33.

And Jehu gathered all the people together, and ſaid unto them, Ahab ſerved Baal a little, *but* Jehu ſhall ſerve him much. 2 *Kings* x. 18.

Now, therefore, call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his ſervants, and all his prieſts, let none be wanting; for I have a great ſacrifice *to do* to Baal: whoſoever ſhall be wanting he ſhall not live. But Jehu did *it* in ſubtilty, to the intent that he might deſtroy the worſhippers of Baal. .... 19.

And Jehu ſaid, Proclaim a ſolemn aſſembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*. .... 20.

§ 1611. *Sacrifices offered.*

LEST thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do ſacrifice unto their gods, and *one* call thee, and thou eat of his ſacrifice. *Ex.* xxxiv. 15.

The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they ſhall be aſhamed becauſe of their ſacrifices. *Hoſ.* iv. 19.

§ 1612. *Conſcience thereon.*

HOWBEIT *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for ſome, with conſcience of the idol, unto this hour eat *it* as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conſcience being weak is defiled. 1 *Cor.* viii. 7.

But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither, if we eat, are we the better: neither, if we eat not, are we the worſe. .... 8.

But take heed, leſt by any means this liberty of your's become a ſtumblingblock to them that are weak. .... 9.

But if any man ſay unto you, This is offered in ſacrifice unto idols, eat not for his ſake that ſhewed it, and for conſcience' ſake: for the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulneſs thereof. .... x. 28.

Conſcience, I ſay, not thine own, but of the other: for why is my liberty judged of another *man's* conſcience? .... 29.

§ 1613. *Meat and Drink-offerings.*

AMONG the ſmooth *ſtones* of the ſtream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them haſt thou poured a drink-offering, thou haſt offered a meat-offering. Should I receive comfort in theſe. *Iſ.* lvii. 6.

My meat alſo which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou haſt even ſet it before them for a ſweet ſavour: and *thus* it was ſaith the Lord God. *Ezek.* xvi. 19.

For ſhe did not know that I gave her corn, and wine, and oil, and multiplied her ſilver and gold, *which* they prepared for Baal. *Hoſ.* ii. 8.

§ 1614. *Incenſe-Burning.*

MOREOVER, I will cauſe to ceaſe in Moab, ſaith the Lord, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incenſe to his gods. *Jer.* xlviii. 35.

And there ſtood before them ſeventy men of the ancients of the houſe of Iſrael, and in the midſt of them ſtood Jaazaniah the ſon of Shaphan, with every man his cenſer in his hand; and a thick cloud of incenſe went up. *Ezek.* viii. 11.

And I will viſit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein ſhe burnt incenſe to them, and ſhe decked herſelf with her ear-rings and her jewels, and ſhe went after her lovers, and forgat me, ſaith the Lord. *Hoſ.* ii. 13.

As they called them, ſo they went from them: they ſacrificed unto Baalim, and burnt incenſe to graven images. .... xi. 2.

CHAP. IX.
DEGRADATION.

§ 1615. *Commands to deſtroy.*

BUT ye ſhall deſtroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves. *Ex.* xxxiv. 13.

But thus ſhall ye deal with them; ye ſhall deſtroy their altars, and break down their images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire. *Deut.* vii. 5.

The graven images of their gods ſhall ye burn with fire; thou ſhalt not deſire the ſilver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, leſt thou be ſnared therein: for it *is* an abomination to the Lord thy God. .... 25.

Ye ſhall utterly deſtroy all the places wherein the nations which ye ſhall poſſeſs ſerved their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree. .... xii. 2.

And ye ſhall overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire; and ye ſhall hew down the graven images of their gods, and deſtroy the names of them out of that place. .... 3.

Ye ſhall not do ſo unto the Lord your God. .... 4.

And there ſhall cleave nought of the curſed thing to thine hand: that the Lord may turn from the fierceneſs of his anger, and ſhew thee mercy, and have compaſſion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath ſworn unto thy fathers; .... xiii. 17.

When thou ſhalt hearken to the voice of the Lord

thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the Lord thy God. *Deut.* xiii. 18.

§ 1616. *Pictures not to be ſpared.*

SPEAK unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye are paſſed over Jordan into the land of Canaan, *Num.* xxxiii. 51.

Then ye ſhall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and deſtroy all their pictures, and deſtroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places. .... 52.

§ 1617. *Deſtruction foretold.*

FOR in that day every man ſhall caſt away his idols of ſilver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for* a ſin. *Iſ.* xxxi. 7.

Thus ſhall ye ſay unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, *even* they ſhall periſh from the earth, and from under theſe heavens. *Jer.* x. 11.

And I will kindle a fire in the houſes of the gods of Egypt; and he ſhall burn them, and carry them away captives; and he ſhall array himſelf with the land of Egypt, as a ſhepherd putteth on his garment; and he ſhall go forth from thence in peace. .... xliii. 12.

He ſhall break alſo the images of Beth-ſhemeſh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houſes of the gods of the Egyptians ſhall he burn with fire. .... 13.

And Moab ſhall be aſhamed of Chemoſh, as the houſe of Iſrael was aſhamed of Beth-el their confidence. .... xlviii. 13.

Declare ye among the nations, and publiſh, and ſet up a ſtandard; publiſh, *and* conceal not: ſay, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces, her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces. .... l. 2.

And your altars ſhall be deſolate, and your images ſhall be broken; and I will caſt down your ſlain *men* before your idols. *Ezek.* vi. 4.

And I will lay the dead carcaſes of the children of Iſrael before their idols; and I will ſcatter your bones round about your altars. .... 5.

In all your dwelling-places the cities ſhall be laid waſte, and the high places ſhall be deſolate; that your altars may be laid waſte and made deſolate, and your idols may be broken and ceaſe, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be aboliſhed. *Ezek.* vi. 6.

Their heart is divided; now ſhall they be found faulty: he ſhall break down their altars, he ſhall ſpoil their images. *Hoſ.* x. 2.

And all the graven images thereof ſhall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof ſhall be burnt with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay deſolate: for ſhe gathered *it* of the hire of an harlot, and they ſhall return to the hire of an harlot. *Micah* i. 7.

§ 1618. *Inſtances.*

AND it came to paſs the ſame night, that the Lord ſaid unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, even the ſecond bullock of ſeven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the grove that *is* by it; *Judges* vi. 25.

And build an altar unto the Lord thy God upon the top of this rock, in the ordered place, and take the ſecond bullock, and offer a burnt-ſacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou ſhalt cut down. 26.

Then Gideon took ten men of his ſervants, and did as the Lord had ſaid unto him: and *ſo* it was, becauſe he feared his father's houſehold, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night. .... 27.

And there they left their images, and David and his men burnt them. 2 *Sam.* v. 21.

And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burnt with fire. 1 *Chron.* xiv. 12.

And they brought forth the images out of the houſe of Baal, and burned them. 2 *Kings* x. 26.

And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the houſe of Baal, and made it a draught-houſe unto this day. .... 27.

Thus Jehu deſtroyed Baal out of Iſrael. .... 28.

Now, when all this was finiſhed, all Iſrael *that were* preſent went out to the cities of Judah, and brake the images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim alſo and Manaſſeh, until they had utterly deſtroyed them all. Then all the children of Iſrael returned, every man to his poſſeſſion into their own cities. 2 *Chron.* xxxi. 1.

And he took away the ſtrange gods, and the idol out of the houſe of the Lord, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the houſe of the Lord, and in Jeruſalem, and caſt *them* out of the city. xxxiii. 15.

For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to ſeek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jeruſalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images. .... xxxiv. 3.

And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Iſrael, he returned to Jeruſalem. .... 7.

Of a truth, Lord, the kings of Aſſyria have laid waſte all the nations, and their countries. *Iſ.* xxxvii. 18.

And have caſt their gods into the fire; for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and ſtone; therefore they have deſtroyed them. 19.

§ 1619. *Altercation thereon.*

AND when the men of the city aroſe early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was caſt down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the ſecond bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built. *Judges* vi. 28.

And

And they ſaid one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and aſked, they ſaid, Gideon the ſon of Joaſh hath done this thing. *Judges* vi. 29.

Then the men of the city ſaid unto Joaſh, Bring out thy ſon, that he may die; becauſe he hath caſt down the altar of Baal, and becauſe he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it. .... 30.

And Joaſh ſaid unto all that ſtood againſt him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye ſave him? He that will plead for him let him be put to death whilſt *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himſelf, becauſe *one* hath caſt down his altar. 31.

Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, ſaying, Let Baal plead againſt him, becauſe he hath thrown down his altar. .... 32.

§ 1620. *Deſertion (Rule.)*

THEN Jacob ſaid unto his houſehold, and to all that *were* with him, Put away the ſtrange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and change your garments: *Gen.* xxxv. 2.

Now, therefore, fear the Lord, and ſerve him in ſincerity and in truth; and put away the gods which your fathers ſerved on the other ſide of the flood, and in Egypt, and ſerve ye the Lord. *Joſ.* xxiv. 14.

Now, therefore, put away *(ſaid he)* the ſtrange gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart unto the Lord God of Iſrael. .... 23.

And Samuel ſpake unto all the houſe of Iſrael, ſaying, If ye do return unto the Lord with all your hearts, *then* put away the ſtrange gods and Aſhtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the Lord, and ſerve him only; and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philiſtines. 1 *Sam.* vii. 3.

Therefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Repent, and turn *yourſelves* from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations. *Ezek.* xiv. 6.

Then ſaid I unto them, Caſt ye away every man the the abomination of his eyes, and defile not yourſelves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the Lord your God. .... xx. 7.

§ 1621. *Deſertion foretold.*

IN that day a man ſhall caſt his idols of ſilver, and his idols of gold, which they made, *each one* for himſelf to worſhip, to the moles and to the bats; *Iſ.* ii. 20.

To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majeſty, when he ariſeth to ſhake terribly the earth. .... 21.

O Lord, my ſtrength and my fortreſs, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles ſhall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and ſhall ſay, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit. *Jer.* xvi. 19.

§ 1622. *Inſtances.*

AND they gave unto Jacob all the ſtrange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* ear-rings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which *was* by Shechem. *Gen.* xxxv. 4.

Then the children of Iſrael did put away Baalim and Aſhtaroth, and ſerved the Lord only. 1 *Sam.* vii. 4.

And when Aſa heard theſe words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the Lord that *was* before the porch of the Lord. 2 *Chron.* xv. 8.

And Joſiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the children of Iſrael, and made all *that were* preſent in Iſrael to ſerve, *even* to ſerve the Lord their God. *And* all his days they departed not from following the Lord, the God of their fathers. .... xxxiv. 33.

§ 1623. *Deſecrated (or profaned.)*

AND the high places that *were* before Jeruſalem, which *were* on the right hand of the mount of Corruption, which Solomon the king of Iſrael had builded for Aſhtareth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemoſh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile. 2 *Kings* xxiii. 13.

§ 1624. *A Prophecy.*

AT that time, ſaith the Lord, they ſhall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the prieſts, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, out of their graves: *Jer.* viii. 1.

And they ſhall ſpread them before the ſun, and the moon, and all the hoſt of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have ſerved, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have ſought, and whom they have worſhipped: they ſhall not be gathered, nor be buried; they ſhall be for dung upon the face of the earth. .... 2.

§ 1625. *Defiled with human Bones, &c.*

AND he brake in pieces the images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men. 2 *Kings* xxiii. 14.

And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his preſence; and the images that *were* on high above them he cut down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made duſt *of them*, and ſtrewed *it* upon the graves of them that had ſacrificed unto them. 2 *Chron.* xxxiv. 4.

And he burnt the bones of the prieſts upon their altars, and cleanſed Judah and Jeruſalem. .... 5.

And *ſo did he* in the cities of Manaſſeh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their mattocks round about. .... 6.

§ 1626. *Gods threatened by God.*

FOR I will paſs through the land of Egypt this night, and will ſmite all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt,

Egypt, both man and beaſt; and againſt all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I *am* the Lord. *Ex.* xii. 12.

And the idols he ſhall utterly aboliſh. *Iſ.* ii. 18.

The burden of Egypt. Behold the Lord rideth upon a ſwift cloud, and ſhall come into Egypt; and the idols of Egypt ſhall be moved at his preſence, and the heart of Egypt ſhall melt in the midſt of it. .... xix. 1.

The Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, ſaith, Behold, I will puniſh the multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings: even Pharaoh, and *all* them that truſt in him. *Jer.* xlvi. 25.

And I will puniſh Bel in Babylon; and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath ſwallowed up: and the nations ſhall not flow together any more unto him; yea, the wall of Babylon ſhall fall. .... li. 44.

Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon; and her whole land ſhall be confounded, and all her ſlain ſhall fall in the midſt of her. .... 47.

Wherefore, behold, the days come, ſaith the Lord, that I will do judgment upon her graven images, and through all her land the wounded ſhall groan. .... 52.

Thus ſaith the Lord God, I will alſo deſtroy the idols, and I will cauſe *their* images to ceaſe out of Noph; and there ſhall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt. *Ezek.* xxx. 13.

Thy graven images alſo will I cut off, and thy ſtanding images, out of the midſt of thee; and thou ſhalt no more worſhip the work of thine hands. *Micah* v. 13.

And the Lord hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be ſown: out of the houſe of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image: I will make thy grave; for thou art vile. *Nahum* i. 14.

The Lord *will be* terrible unto them: for he will famiſh all the gods of the earth; and *men* ſhall worſhip him, every one from his place, *even* all the iſles of the heathen. *Zeph.* ii. 11.

§ 1627. *Gods puniſhed by God.*

(For the Egyptians buried all *their* firſt-born, which the Lord had ſmitten among them: upon their gods alſo the Lord executed judgments.) *Num.* xxxiii. 4.

O Lord our God, *other* lords beſides thee have had dominion over us; *but* by thee only will we make mention of thy name. *Iſ.* xxvi. 13.

They are dead, they ſhall not live; *they are* deceaſed, they ſhall not riſe: therefore haſt thou viſited and deſtroyed them, and made all their memory to periſh. .... 14.

CHAP. X.
WORSHIP OF SAINTS.

§ 1628. *On worſhipping Saints.*

CALL now, if there be any that will anſwer thee; and to which of the ſaints wilt thou turn? *Job* v. 1.

For do I now perſuade men, or God? or do I ſeek to pleaſe men? for if I yet pleaſed men, I ſhould not be the ſervant of Chriſt, *Gal.* i. 10.

§ 1629. *Inſtances rebuked.*

And, as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worſhipped him. *Acts* x. 25.

But Peter took him up, ſaying, Sand up; I myſelf alſo am a man. .... 26.

And when the people ſaw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, ſaying, in the ſpeech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeneſs of men. .... xiv. 11.

Then the prieſt of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done ſacrifice with the people. .... 13.

Which when the apoſtles, Barnabas and Paul, heard *of*, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out, ... 14.

And ſaying, Sirs, why do ye theſe things? We alſo are men of like paſſions with you, ad preach unto you that ye ſhould turn from theſe vanities unto the living God, which made heaven and earth, and the ſea, and all things that are therein. .... 15.

Who in times paſt ſuffered all nations to walk in their own ways. .... 16.

And with theſe ſayings ſcarce reſtrained they the people that they had not done ſacrifice unto them. 18.

§ 1630. *Inſtances unrebuked (by the receivers.)*

Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worſhipped Daniel, and commanded that they ſhould offer an oblation and ſweet odours unto him. *Dan.* ii. 46.

And the people gave a ſhout, *ſaying*, *It is* the voice of a god, and not of a man. *Acts* xii. 22.

§ 1631. *Prayer to Man (Civil.)*

And the king, ariſing from the banquet of wine in his wrath, *went* into the palace-garden: and Haman ſtood up to make requeſt for his life to Eſther the queen; for he ſaw that there was evil determined againſt him by the king. *Eſt.* vii. 7.

§ 1632. *Religious.*

And Aaron ſaid unto Moſes, Alas! my lord, I beſeech thee, lay not the ſin upon us, wherein we have done fooliſhly, and wherein we have ſinned. *Num.* xii. 11.

Let her not be as one dead, of whom the fleſh is half conſumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb. .... 12.

And he ſent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty: and the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and beſought him, and ſaid unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of theſe fifty thy ſervants, be precious in thy ſight. 2 *Kings* i. 13.

Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties:

fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy ſight. 2 *Kings* i. 14.

§ 1633. *Virgin Mary.*

For he hath regarded the low eſtate of his handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth all generations ſhall call me bleſſed. *Luke* i. 48.

For he that *is* mighty hath done to me great things; and holy *is* his name. .... 49.

And it came to paſs, as he ſpake theſe things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and ſaid unto him, Bleſſed *is* the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou haſt ſucked. .... xi. 27.

But he ſaid, Yea rather, bleſſed *are* they that hear the word of God, and keep it. .... 28.

Jeſus ſaith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come. *John* ii. 4.

His mother ſaith unto the ſervants, Whatſoever he ſaith unto you, do *it*. .... 5.

CHAP. XI.

HUMAN SACRIFICES.

§ 1634. *Queſtion.*

SHALL I give my firſt-born *for* my tranſgreſſion, the fruit of my body *for* the ſin of my ſoul? *Micah* vi. 7.

§ 1635. *Prohibition.*

And thou ſhalt not let any of thy ſeed paſs through *the fire*, to Molech, neither ſhalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the Lord. *Lev.* xviii. 21.

§ 1636. *Not commanded.*

And they have built the high places of Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, to burn their ſons and their daughters in the fire, which I commanded *them* not, neither came it into my heart. *Jer.* vii. 31.

And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, to cauſe their ſons and their daughters to paſs through *the fire* unto Molech, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they ſhould do this abomination, to cauſe Judah to ſin. .... xxxii. 35.

§ 1637. *Prevention.*

And he defiled Topheth, which *is* in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his ſon or his daughter to paſs through the fire to Molech. 2 *Kings* xxiii. 10.

§ 1638. *General Practice.*

Yea, they ſacrificed their ſons and their daughters unto devils; *Pſ.* cvi. 37.

And ſhed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their ſons and of their daughters, whom they ſacrifiſed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood. ... . 38.

Enflaming yourſelves with idols under every green tree, ſlaying the children in the vallies under the clefts of the rocks. *Iſ.* lvii. 5.

Alſo in thy ſkirts is found the blood of the ſouls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by ſecret ſearch, but upon all theſe. *Jer.* ii. 34.

Moreover, thou haſt taken thy ſons and thy daughters, whom thou haſt born unto me, and theſe haſt thou ſacrificed unto them to be devoured: *is this* of thy whoredoms a ſmall matter, *Ezek.* xvi. 20.

That thou haſt ſlain my children, and delivered them to cauſe them to paſs through *the fire* for them? .... 21.

That they have committed adultery, and blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery; and have alſo cauſed their ſons, whom they bare unto me, to paſs for them through *the fire* to devour *them*. .... xxiii. 37.

For when they had ſlain their children to their idols, then they came the ſame day into my ſanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they done in the midſt of mine houſe. .... 39.

§ 1639. *Particular Inſtances.*

And when the king of Moab ſaw that the battle was too ſore for him, he took with him ſeven hundred men that drew ſwords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not. 2 *Kings* iii. 26.

Then he took his eldeſt ſon, that ſhould have reigned in his ſtead, and offered him *for* a burnt-offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation againſt Iſrael: and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land. .... 27.

But * he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael; yea, and made his ſon to paſs through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the Lord caſt out from before the children of Iſrael. ... xvi. 3.

Moreover * he burnt incenſe in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the Lord had caſt out before the children of Iſrael. 2 *Chron.* xxviii. 3.

And † he made his ſon paſs through the fire, and obſerved times, and uſed inchantments, and dealt with familiar ſpirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedneſs in the ſight of the Lord, to provoke *him* to anger. 2 *Kings* xxi. 6.

And † he cauſed his children to paſs through the fire in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom. 2 *Chron.* xxxiii. 6.

§ 1640. *Penalty.*

Again, thou ſhalt ſay to the children of Iſrael, Whoſoever *he be* of the children of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn in Iſrael, that giveth *any* of his ſeed unto Molech, he ſhall ſurely be put to death; the people of the land ſhall ſtone him with ſtones. *Lev.* xx. 2.

And I will ſet my face againſt that man, and will cut him off from among his people; becauſe he hath given of his ſeed unto Molech, to defile my ſanctuary, and to profane my holy name. .... 3.

And if the people of the land do any ways hide their

* * King Ahaz.
† † King Manaſſeh.

eyes from the man, when he giveth of his feed unto Molech, and kill him not; *Lev.* xx. 4.

Then I will ſet my face againſt that man, and againſt his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people. .... 5.

And they cauſed their ſons and their daughters to paſs through the fire, and uſed divination and inchantments, and ſold themſelves to do evil in the ſight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger. 2 *Kings* xvii. 17.

Therefore the Lord was very angry with Iſrael, and removed them out of his ſight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only. .... 18.

For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your ſons to paſs through the fire, ye pollute yourſelves with all your idols even unto this day: and ſhall I be enquired of by you, O houſe of Iſrael? *As* I live, ſaith the Lord God, I will not be enquired of by you. *Ezek.* xx. 31.

§ 1641. *Abraham's Caſe (Rule.)*

And he ſaid, Take now thy ſon, thine only *ſon* Iſaac, whom thou loveſt, and get thee into the land of Moriah, and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of. *Gen.* xxii. 2.

§ 1642. *He prepares to Obey.*

And Abraham roſe up early in the morning, and ſaddled his aſs, and took two of his young men with him, and Iſaac his ſon; and clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and roſe up, and went unto the place of which God had told him. *Gen.* xxii. 3.

And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid *it* upon Iſaac his ſon: and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife: and they went both of them together. .... 6.

And Iſaac ſpake unto Abraham his father, and ſaid, My father. And he ſaid, Here *am* I, my ſon. And he ſaid, Behold the fire and the wood; but where *is* the lamb for a burnt-offering? .... 7.

And Abraham ſaid, My ſon, God will provide himſelf a lamb for a burnt-offering: ſo they went both of them together. .... 8.

And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Iſaac his ſon, and laid him on the altar upon the wood. .... 9.

And Abraham ſtretched forth his hand, and took the knife to ſlay his ſon. .... 10.

§ 1643. *Execution prevented.*

And the angel of the Lord called unto him out of heaven, and ſaid, Abraham, Abraham! And he ſaid, Here *am* I. *Gen.* xxii. 11.

And he ſaid, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou feareſt God, ſeeing thou haſt not with-held thy ſon, thine only *ſon*, from me. .... 12.

And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering in the ſtead of his ſon. *Gen.* xxii. 13.

§ 1644. *Reflection for Faith.*

By faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Iſaac: and he that had received the promiſes offered up his only begotten *ſon*, *Heb.* xi. 17.

Of whom it was ſaid, That in Iſaac ſhall thy ſeed be called: .... 18.

§ 1645. *Reflection for Works.*

Was not Abraham our father juſtified by works, when he had offered Iſaac his ſon upon the altar? *James* ii. 21.

Seeſt thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect? .... 22.

CHAP. XII.

WITCHCRAFT.

§ 1646. *General Prohibition.*

YE ſhall not eat *any thing* with the blood: neither ſhall ye uſe inchantment, nor obſerve times. *Lev.* xix. 26.

There ſhall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his ſon or his daughter to paſs through the fire, *or* that uſeth divination, *or* an obſerver of times, or an enchanter, or a witch, *Deut.* xviii. 10.

Or a charmer, or a conſulter with familiar ſpirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer. .... 11.

For all that do theſe things *are* an abomination unto the Lord; and becauſe of theſe abominations the Lord thy God doth drive them out from before thee. .... 12.

§ 1647. *Conſultation forbidden.*

Regard not them that have familiar ſpirits, neither ſeek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the Lord your God. *Lev.* xix. 31.

Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your inchanters, nor to your ſorcerers, which ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon: *Jer.* xxvii. 9.

For they propheſy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I ſhould drive you out, and ye ſhould periſh. .... 10.

§ 1648. *Penalty, Death.*

Thou ſhalt not ſuffer a witch to live. *Ex.* xxii. 18.

A man alſo, or woman, that hath a familiar ſpirit, or that is a wizard, ſhall ſurely be put to death: they ſhall ſtone them with ſtones; their blood *ſhall be* upon them. *Lev.* xx. 27.

And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou ſhalt have no *more* ſoothſayers: *Micah* v. 12.

§ 1649. *Inſtances.*

Balaam alſo the ſon of Beor, the ſoothſayer; did

did the children of Iſrael ſlay with the ſword, among them that were ſlain by them. *Joſ.* xiii. 22.

Now Samuel was dead, and all Iſrael had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city; and Saul had put away thoſe that had familiar ſpirits, and the wizards, out of the land. 1 *Sam.* xxviii. 3.

And the woman ſaid unto him, Behold, thou knoweſt what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off thoſe that have familiar ſpirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layeſt thou a ſnare for my life, to cauſe me to die? .... 9.

And Saul ſware to her by the Lord, ſaying, *As* the Lord liveth, there ſhall no puniſhment happen to thee for this thing. .... 10.

Moreover, the *workers with* familiar ſpirits, and the wizards, and the images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were ſpied in the land of Judah and in Jeruſalem, did Joſiah put away, that he might perform the words of the law, *which were* written in the book that Hilkiah the prieſt found in the houſe of the Lord. 2 *Kings* xxiii. 24.

§ 1650. *Penalty of Conſulters.*

And the ſoul that turneth after ſuch as have familiar ſpirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even ſet my face againſt that ſoul, and will cut him off from among his people. *Lev.* xx. 6.

So Saul died for his tranſgreſſion which he committed againſt the Lord, *even* againſt the word of the Lord, which he kept not, and alſo for aſking *counſel* of *one that had* a familiar ſpirit, to enquire *of it*; 1 *Chron.* x. 13.

§ 1651. *Wizards and Witches.*

And it came to paſs when Joram ſaw Jehu, that he ſaid, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he anſwered, What peace, ſo long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her witchcrafts, *are ſo* many? 2 *Kings* ix. 22.

Alſo he obſerved times, and uſed inchantments, and uſed witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar ſpirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the ſight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger. 2 *Chron.* xxxiii. 6.

Becauſe of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favoured harlot, the miſtreſs of witchcrafts, that ſelleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts. *Nahum* iii. 4.

§ 1652. *Fortune-Tellers.*

And Haman told Zereſh his wife and all his friends, every *thing* that had befallen him. Then ſaid his wiſe men, and Zereſh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the ſeed of the Jews, before whom thou haſt begun to fall, thou ſhalt not prevail againſt him, but ſhalt ſurely fall before him. *Eſt.* vi. 13.

Therefore thou haſt forſaken thy people the houſe of Jacob, becauſe they be repleniſhed from the eaſt, and *are* ſoothſayers like the Philiſtines, and they pleaſe themſelves in the children of ſtrangers. *Iſ.* ii. 6.

§ 1653. *Aſtrologers.*

Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counſels. Let now the aſtrologers, the ſtargazers, the monthly prognoſticators, ſtand up and ſave thee from *theſe things* that ſhall come upon thee. *Iſ.* xlvii. 13.

And in all matters of wiſdom *and* underſtanding, that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians *and* aſtrologers that *were* in all his realm. *Dan.* i. 20.

The king cried aloud to bring in the aſtrologers, the Chaldeans, and the ſoothſayers: *and* the king ſpake and ſaid to the wiſe *men* of Babylon, Whoſoever ſhall read this writing, and ſhew me the interpretation thereof, ſhall be clothed with ſcarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, and ſhall be the third ruler in the kingdom. .... v. 7.

And now the wiſe *men*, the aſtrologers, have been brought in before me, that they ſhould read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not ſhew the interpretation of the thing. .... 15.

§ 1654. *Mechanical Divination.*

And when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joſeph ſaid unto his ſteward, Up, follow after the men; and, when thou doſt overtake them, ſay unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good? *Gen.* xliv. 4.

Is not this *it* in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he divineth? ye have done evil in ſo doing. .... 5.

And Joſeph ſaid unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not that ſuch a man as I can certainly divine? .... 15.

§ 1655. *Divination by Spirits.*

And it came to paſs, as we went to prayer, a certain damſel, poſſeſſed with a ſpirit of divination, met us, which brought her maſters much gain by ſoothſaying: *Acts* xvi. 16.

The ſame followed Paul and us, and cried, ſaying, Theſe men are the ſervants of the moſt high God, which ſhew unto us the way of ſalvation. .... 17.

And this did ſhe many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned, and ſaid to the ſpirit, I command thee in the name of Jeſus Chriſt to come out of her. And he came out the ſame hour. .... 18.

§ 1656. *By Entrails, &c.*

For the king of Babylon ſtood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to uſe divination; he made *his* arrows bright, he conſulted with images, he looked in the liver. *Ezek.* xxi. 21.

At his right hand was the divination for Jeruſalem, to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the ſlaughter, to lift up the voice with ſhouting, to appoint *battering*-rams againſt the gates, to caſt a mount, *and* to build a fort. .... 22.

§ 1657. *Power of Magic.*

Then Pharaoh alſo called the wiſe men and the ſorcerers:

ſorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they alſo did in like manner with their inchantments: *Ex.* vii. 11.

For they caſt down every man his rod, and they became ſerpents: but Aaron's rod ſwallowed up their rods. .... 12.

And the fiſh that was in the river died; and the river ſtank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt. .... 21.

And the magicians of Egypt did ſo with their inchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as the Lord had ſaid. .... 22.

And the magicians did ſo with their inchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt. .... viii. 7.

§ 1658. *Magical power exhauſted.*

And the magicians did ſo with their inchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: ſo there were lice upon man and upon beaſt. *Ex.* viii. 18.

Then the magicians ſaid unto Pharaoh, This *is* the finger of God. And Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the Lord had ſaid. .... 19.

And the magicians could not ſtand before Moſes becauſe of the boils: for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians. .... ix. 11.

§ 1659. *Impure Library.*

And many that believed came, and confeſſed, and ſhewed their deeds. *Acts* xix. 18.

Many of them alſo which uſed curious arts brought their books together, and burned them before all *men:* and they counted the price of them, and found *it* fifty thouſand *pieces* of ſilver. .... 19.

So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed. .... 20.

§ 1660. *Sorcery.*

But there was a certain man called Simon, which beforetime in the ſame city uſed ſorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himſelf was ſome great one: *Acts* viii. 9.

To whom they all gave heed, from the leaſt to the greateſt, ſaying, This man is the great power of God. .... 10.

And to him they had regard, becauſe that of long time he had bewitched them with ſorceries. .... 11.

And when they had gone through the iſle unto Paphos, they found a certain ſorcerer, a falſe prophet, a Jew, whoſe name *was* Bar-jeſus, ... xiii. 6.

But Elymas the ſoeerer (for ſo is his name by interpretation) withſtood them, ſeeking to turn away the deputy from the faith. .... 8.

§ 1661. *Necromancy.*

Then ſaid Saul unto his ſervants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar ſpirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his ſervants ſaid to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar ſpirit at En-dor. 1 *Sam.* xxviii. 7.

And Saul diſguiſed himſelf, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night; and he ſaid, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar ſpirit, and bring me *him* up whom I ſhall name unto thee. .... 8.

They joined themſelves alſo unto Baal-peor, and ate the ſacrifices of the dead. *Pſ.* cvi. 28.

Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions; and the plague brake in upon them. .... 29.

And when they ſhall ſay unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar ſpirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: ſhould not a people ſeek unto their God? for the living to the dead? *Iſ.* viii. 19.

And thou ſhalt be brought down, *and* ſhalt ſpeak out of the ground, and thy ſpeech ſhall be low out of the duſt, and thy voice ſhall be as of one that hath a familiar ſpirit out of the ground, and thy ſpeech ſhall whiſper out of the duſt. .... xxix. 4.

§ 1662. *Conference.*

Then ſaid the woman, Whom ſhall I bring up unto thee? And he ſaid, Bring me up Samuel. 1 *Sam.* xxviii. 11.

And when the woman ſaw Samuel, ſhe cried with a loud voice: and the woman ſpake to Saul, ſaying, Why haſt thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul. 12.

And the king ſaid unto her, Be not afraid: for what ſaweſt thou? And the woman ſaid unto Saul, I ſaw gods aſcending out of the earth. .... 13.

And he ſaid unto her, What form *is* he of? And ſhe ſaid, An old man cometh up; and he *is* covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was* Samuel, and he ſtooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himſelf. .... 14.

§ 1663. *Oracular Anſwer.*

And Samuel ſaid to Saul, Why haſt thou diſquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul anſwered, I am ſore diſtreſſed; for the Philiſtines make war againſt me, and God is departed from me, and anſwereth me no more, neither by prophets nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayeſt make known unto me what I ſhall do. 1 *Sam.* xxviii. 15.

Then ſaid Samuel, Wherefore then doſt thou aſk of me, ſeeing the Lord is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy? .... 16.

And the Lord hath done to him as he ſpake by me: for the Lord hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David: 17.

Becauſe thou obeyedſt not the voice of the Lord, nor executedſt his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the Lord done this thing unto thee this day. .... 18.

Moreover, the Lord will alſo deliver Iſrael with thee into the hand of the Philiſtines; and to-morrow *ſhalt* thou and thy ſons *be* with me: the Lord alſo ſhall deliver the hoſt of Iſrael into the hand of the Philiſtines. .... 19.

§ 1664. *Exorciſm.*

§ 1664. *Exorciſm.*

THEN certain of the vagabond Jews, exorciſts, took upon them to call over them which had evil ſpirits the name of the Lord Jeſus, ſaying, We adjure you by Jeſus, whom Paul preacheth. *Acts* xix. 13.

And there were ſeven ſons of *one* Sceva a Jew, *and* chief of the prieſts, which did ſo. .... 14.

And the evil ſpirit anſwered and ſaid, Jeſus I know, and Paul I know: but who are ye? .... 15.

And the man in whom the evil ſpirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed againſt them, ſo that they fled out of that houſe naked and wounded. .... 16.

And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks alſo dwelling at Epheſus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jeſus was magnified. 17.

§ 1665. *Incantation.*

AND when Balaam ſaw that it pleaſed the Lord to bleſs Iſrael, he went not, as at other times, to ſeek for enchantments, but he ſet his face toward the wilderneſs. *Num.* xxiv. 1.

§ 1666. *All vain Arts.*

SURELY *there is* no enchantment againſt Jacob, neither *is there* any divination againſt Iſrael: according to this time it ſhall be ſaid of Jacob and of Iſrael, What hath God wrought! *Num.* xxiii. 23.

And the ſpirit of Egypt ſhall fail in the midſt thereof; and I will deſtroy the counſel thereof: and they ſhall ſeek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar ſpirits, and to the wizards. *Iſ.* xix. 3.

Where *are* they? where *are* thy wiſe *men?* and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the Lord of hoſts hath purpoſed upon Egypt. .... 12.

That fruſtrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wiſe *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge fooliſh; .... xliv. 25.

Stand now with thine inchantments, and with the multitude of thy ſorceries, wherein thou haſt laboured from thy youth; if ſo be thou ſhalt be able to profit, if ſo be thou mayeſt prevail. .... xlvii. 12.

Behold, they ſhall be as ſtubble: the fire ſhall burn them; they ſhall not deliver themſelves from the power of the flame: *there ſhall* not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to ſit before it. .... 14.

Then came in all the the king's wiſe *men:* but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof. *Dan.* v. 8.

BOOK OF RELIGION.

CHAP. I.

ORIGINAL SIN.

§ 1667. *Introductory Dialogue.*

NOW the ſerpent was more ſubtile than any beaſt of the field which the Lord God had made. And he ſaid unto the woman, Yea, hath God ſaid, Ye ſhall not eat of every tree of the garden? *Gen.* iii. 1.

And the woman ſaid unto the ſerpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: .... 2.

But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midſt of the garden, God hath ſaid, Ye ſhall not eat of it, neither ſhall ye touch it, leſt ye die. .... 3.

And the ſerpent ſaid unto the woman, Ye ſhall not ſurely die: .... 4.

For God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof then your eyes ſhall be opened; and ye ſhall be as gods, knowing good and evil. .... 5.

§ 1668. *Forbidden Fruit eaten.*

AND when the woman ſaw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* pleaſant to the eyes, and a tree to be deſired to make *one* wiſe, ſhe took of the fruit thereof, and did eat; and gave alſo unto her huſband with her, and he did eat. *Gen.* iii. 6.

§ 1669. *Immediate Effects thereof.*

AND they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themſelves from the preſence of the Lord God among the trees of the garden. *Gen.* iii. 8.

And the Lord God called unto Adam, and ſaid unto him, Where *art* thou? .... 9.

And he ſaid, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, becauſe I *was* naked; and I hid myſelf. 10.

Aud he ſaid, Who told thee that thou *waſt* naked? Haſt thou eaten of the tree whereof I commanded thee that thou ſhouldeſt not eat? .... 11.

And the man ſaid, The woman, whom thou gaveſt *to be* with me, ſhe gave me of the tree, and I did eat. .... 12.

And the Lord God said unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou hast done: And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat. *Gen.* iii. 13.

§ 1670. *Death introduced.*

Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned: *Rom.* v. 12.

For until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law. .... 13.

Nevertheless, death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come. .... 14.

§ 1671. *Allusions to the Fall.*

If I covered my transgressions as Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom: *Job.* xxxi. 33.

Lo, this only have I found, that God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions. *Ec.* vii. 29.

Thy first father hath sinned, and thy teachers have transgressed against me: *Is.* xliii. 27.

Therefore I have profaned the princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches. .... 28.

Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. *Ezek.* xxviii. 15.

But they, like men, have transgressed the covenant, there have they dealt treacherously against me. *Hos.* vi. 7.

But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ. 2 *Cor.* xi. 3.

§ 1672. *Hereditary Corruption.*

Who can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? not one. *Job* xiv. 4.

What *is* man, that he should be clean? and *he which is* born of a woman, that he shoul be righteous? .... xv. 14.

Behold he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight; .... 15.

How much more abominable and filthy *is* man, which drinketh iniquity like water; .... 16.

How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman? .... xxv. 4.

Behold, even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight: .... 5.

How much less man *that is* a worm, and the son of man *which is* a worm? .... 6.

Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me. *Ps.* li. 5.

Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the Lord: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged. *Is.* li. 1.

Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. *Ep.* ii. 3.

§ 1673. *Great Depravity.*

And God saw that the wickedness of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* every imagination of the thoughts of his heart *was* only evil continually. *Gen.* vi. 5.

They have corrupted themselves: their spot *is* not *the spot* of his children: *they are* a perverse and crooked generation. *Deut.* xxxii. 5.

As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually *is* grief and wounds. *Jer.* vi. 7.

And ye have done worse than your fathers: (for, behold, ye walk every one after the imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me:) .... xvi. 12.

The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and desperately wicked: who can know it? *Jer.* xvii. 9.

Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart: *Eph.* iv. 18.

§ 1674. *Early Manifestations of Sin.*

And the Lord smelled a sweet savour; and the Lord said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart *is* evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done. *Gen.* viii. 21.

The wicked are estranged from the womb; they go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies. *Ps.* lviii. 3.

Yea, thou hearedst not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time *that* thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb. *Is.* xlviii. 8.

§ 1675. *Hardness of Heart.*

Remember, *and* forget not, how thou provokedst the Lord thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place ye have been rebellious against the Lord. *Deut.* ix. 7.

Also in Horeb ye provoked the Lord to wrath, so that the Lord was angry with you to have destroyed you. .... 8.

Furthermore, the Lord spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, it *is* a stiff-necked people. .... 13.

And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the Lord to wrath. .... 22.

Likewise, when the Lord sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of the Lord your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice. .... 23.

Ye

Ye have been rebellious againſt the Lord from the day that I knew you. *Deut.* ix. 24.

Becauſe I knew that thou *art* obſtinate, and thy neck *is* an iron ſinew, and thy brow braſs; *Iſ.* xlviii. 4.

Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, ſaith the Lord; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt. *Jer.* xxv. 7.

And I will puniſh him, and his ſeed, and his ſervants, for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced againſt them; but they hearkened not. .... xxxvi. 31.

And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, I ſend thee to the children of Iſrael, to a rebellious nation that hath rebelled againſt me, they and their fathers have tranſgreſſed againſt me, *even* unto this very day. *Ezek* ii. 3.

For *they are* impudent children, and ſtiff-hearted: I do ſend thee unto them; and thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God. .... 4.

And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious houſe,) yet ſhall know that there hath been a prophet among them. ... . 5.

But the houſe of Iſrael will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the houſe of Iſrael *are* impudent and hard-hearted. .... iii. 7.

Son of man, thou dwelleſt in the midſt of a rebellious houſe, which have eyes to ſee, and ſee not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they *are* a rebellious houſe. .... xii. 2.

But to Iſrael he ſaith, All day long I have ſtretched forth my hands unto a diſobedient and gainſaying people. *Rom.* x. 21.

§ 1676. *Notwithſtanding Means.*

O Lord, *are* not thine eyes upon the truth? thou haſt ſtricken them, but they have not grieved; thou haſt conſumed them, *but* they have refuſed to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refuſed to return. *Jer.* v. 3.

But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck ſtiff, that they might not hear, nor receive inſtruction. .... xvii. 23.

Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Go and tell the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, Will ye not receive inſtruction to hearken to my words? ſaith the Lord. ... xxxv. 13.

The words of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab, that he commanded his ſons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment: notwithſtanding I have ſpoken unto you, riſing early, and ſpeaking; but ye hearkened not unto me. .... 14.

And teſtifiedſt againſt them, that thou mighteſt bring them again unto thy law; yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but ſinned againſt thy judgments, (which if a man do, he ſhall live in them,) and withdrew the ſhoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear. *Neh.* ix. 29.

But they refuſed to hearken, and pulled away the ſhoulder, and ſtopped their ears, that they ſhould not hear. *Zech.* vii. 11.

Yea, they made their hearts *as* an adamant-ſtone, leſt they ſhould hear the law, and the words which the Lord of hoſts hath ſent in his Spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the Lord of hoſts. .... 12.

§ 1677. *Incapable of Good.*

Becauſe the carnal mind *is* enmity againſt God; for it is not ſubject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. *Rom.* viii. 7.

So then, they that are in the fleſh cannot pleaſe God. .... 8.

But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God; for they are fooliſhneſs unto him: neither can he know *them*, becauſe they are ſpiritually diſcerned. 1 *Cor.* ii. 14.

For the fleſh luſteth againſt the Spirit, and the Spirit againſt the fleſh: and theſe are contrary the one to the other; ſo that ye cannot do the things that ye would. *Gal.* v. 17.

§ 1678. *Diſcovered by the Law.*

Whoſoever committeth ſin tranſgreſſeth alſo the law: for ſin is the tranſgreſſion of the law. 1 *John* iii. 4.

What ſhall we ſay then? *Is* the law ſin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known ſin but by the law: for I had not known luſt, except the law had ſaid, Thou ſhalt not covet. *Rom.* vii. 7.

But ſin, taking occaſion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiſcence. For without the law ſin *was* dead. .... 8.

For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, ſin revived, and I died. .... 9.

And the commandment which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto death. .... 10.

For ſin, taking occaſion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it ſlew *me*. .... 11.

Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But ſin, that it might appear ſin, working death in me by that which is good; that ſin by the commandment might become exceeding ſinful. .... 13.

§ 1679. *Proved by univerſal Experience.*

The earth alſo was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence. *Gen.* vi. 11.

And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt: for all fleſh had corrupted his way upon the earth. .... 12.

They are corrupt; they have done abominable works; *there is* none that doeth good. *Pſ.* xiv. 1.

The Lord looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to ſee if there were any that did underſtand, *and* ſeek God. .... 2.

They are all gone aſide; they are *all* together become filthy: *there is* none that doeth good, no, not one. 3.

Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: *there is* none that doeth good. .... liii. 1.

God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to ſee if there were *any* that did underſtand, that did ſeek God. .... 2.

Every

Every one of them is gone back; they are altogether become filthy: *there is* none that doeth good, no, not one. .... 3.

For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have ſpoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverſeneſs. *If.* lix. 3.

None calleth for juſtice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they truſt in vanity, and ſpeak lies; they conceive miſchief, and bring forth iniquity. .... 4.

Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have tranſgreſſed againſt me, ſaith the Lord. *Jer.* ii. 29.

The good *man* is periſhed out of the earth; and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with a net. *Micah* vii. 2.

The beſt of them *is* as a brier, the moſt upright *is ſharper* than a thorn-hedge; the day of thy watchmen *and* thy viſitation cometh: now ſhall be their perplexity. .... 4.

What then? are we better *than they*? No, in no wiſe: for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under ſin; *Rom.* iii. 9.

As it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one: .... 10.

There is none that underſtandeth, there is none that ſeeketh after God. .... 11.

They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one. .... 12.

There is no fear of God before their eyes. .... 18.

Now we know, that what things ſoever the law ſaith, it ſaith to them who are under the law; that every mouth may be ſtopped, and all the world may become guilty before God. .... 19.

Therefore by the deeds of the law there ſhall no fleſh be juſtified in his ſight: for by the law *is* the knowledge of ſin. .... 20.

For we ourſelves alſo were ſometimes fooliſh, diſobedient, deceived, ſerving divers luſts and pleaſures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another. *Titus* iii. 3.

§ 1680. *By Wilfulneſs in Sin.*

And they ſinned yet more againſt him, by provoking the Moſt High in the wilderneſs. *Pſ.* lxxviii. 17.

To whom he ſaid, This *is* the reſt *wherewith* ye may cauſe the weary to reſt; and this *is* the refreſhing: yet they would not hear. *Iſ.* xxviii. 12.

Thus ſaith the Lord, Stand ye in the ways, and ſee, and aſk for the old paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein, and ye ſhall find reſt for your ſouls: but they ſaid, We will not walk *therein*. *Jer.* vi. 16.

Alſo I ſet watchmen over you, *ſaying*, Hearken to the ſound of the trumpet: but they ſaid, We will not hearken. .... 17.

But this thing commanded I them, ſaying, Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye ſhall my people; and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you. .... vii. 23.

But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counſels *and* in the imagination of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward. 24.

Then all the men which knew that their wives had burnt incenſe unto other gods, and all the women that ſtood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, anſwered Jeremiah, ſaying, *Jer.* xliv. 15.

As for the word that thou haſt ſpoken unto us in the name of the Lord, we will not hearken unto thee. .... 16.

§ 1681. *By Plenty of bad Fruits.*

Is not thy wickedneſs great? and thine iniquities infinite? *Job* xxii. 5.

For *there is* no faithfulneſs in their mouth, their inward part *is* very wickedneſs: their throat *is* an open ſepulchre; they flatter with their tongue. *Pſ.* v. 9.

Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof; miſchief alſo and ſorrow *are* in the midſt of it. .... lv. 10.

Wickedneſs *is* in the midſt thereof; deceit and guile depart not from her ſtreets. .... 11.

Theſe ſix *things* doth the Lord hate; yea, ſeven *are* an abomination unto him: *Pro.* vi. 16.

A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that ſhed innocent blood, ... 17.

An heart that deviſeth wicked imaginations, feet that be ſwift in running to miſchief, ... 18.

A falſe witneſs *that* ſpeaketh lies, and him that ſoweth diſcord among brethren. .... 19.

Their feet run to evil, and they make haſte to ſhed innocent blood; their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity, waſting and deſtruction *are* in their paths. *Iſ.* lix. 7.

The way of peace they know not; and *there is* no judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whoſoever goeth therein ſhall not know peace. .... 8.

Will ye ſteal, murder, and commit adultery, and ſwear falſely, and burn incenſe unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not: *Jer.* vii. 9.

And come and ſtand before me in this houſe, which is called by my name, and ſay, We are delivered to do all theſe abominations? .... 10.

Hear the word of the Lord, ye children of Iſrael: for the Lord hath a controverſy with the inhabitants of the land, becauſe *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God, in the land. *Hoſ.* iv. 1.

By ſwearing, and lying, and killing, and ſtealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood. .... 2.

Therefore ſhall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein ſhall languiſh, with the beaſts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fiſhes of the ſea alſo ſhall be taken away. .... 3.

And even as they did not like to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do thoſe things which are not convenient: *Rom.* i. 28.

Being filled with all unrighteouſneſs, fornication, wickedneſs, covetouſneſs, maliciouſneſs; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whiſperers, 29.

Backbiters, haters of God, deſpiteful, proud, boaſters, inventors of evil things, diſobedient to parents, ... 30.

Without

Without underſtanding, covenant-breakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful: *Rom.* i. 31.

Who knowing the judgment of God, (that they which commit ſuch things are worthy of death,) not only do the ſame, but have pleaſure in them that do them. .... 32.

Their feet *are* ſwift to ſhed blood: .... iii. 15.

Deſtruction and miſery *are* in their ways. .... 16.

And the way of peace have they not known: 17.

Know ye not that the unrighteous ſhall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abuſers of themſelves with mankind, 1 *Cor.* vi. 9.

Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, ſhall inherit the kingdom of God. .... 10.

Now the works of the fleſh are manifeſt, which are *theſe*; Adultery, fornication, uncleanneſs, laſciviouſneſs, *Gal.* v. 19.

Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, ſtrife, ſeditions, hereſies, ... 20.

Envyings, murders, drunkenneſs, revellings, and ſuch like; of the which I tell you before, as I have alſo told *you* in time paſt, that they which do ſuch things ſhall not inherit the kingdom of God. .... 21.

Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawleſs and diſobedient, for the ungodly and for ſinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manſlayers 1 *Tim.* i. 9.

For whoremongers, for them that defile themſelves with mankind, for men-ſtealers, for liars, for perjured perſons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to ſound doctrine; .... 10.

§ 1682. *Without Remorſe.*

Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and ſin as it were with a cart-rope: *Iſ.* v. 18.

That ſay, Let him make ſpeed, *and* haſten his work that we may ſee *it*; and let the counſel of the holy One of Iſrael draw nigh and come, that we may know *it*! .... 19.

Will he reſerve *his anger* for ever, will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou haſt ſpoken and done evil things as thou couldeſt. *Jer.* iii. 5.

Were they aſhamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all aſhamed, neither could they bluſh: therefore ſhall they fall among them that fall; in the time of their viſitation they ſhall be caſt down, ſaith the Lord. .... viii. 12.

Then he ſaid unto me, Haſt thou ſeen *this*, O ſon of man? Is it a light thing to the houſe of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger; and, lo, they put the branch to their noſe. *Ezek.* viii. 17.

Therefore will I alſo deal in fury; mine eye ſhall not ſpare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them. *Ezek.* viii. 18.

Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy ſins; but thou haſt multiplied thine abominations more than they, and haſt juſtified thy ſiſters in all thine abominations which thou haſt done. .... xvi. 51.

Thou alſo, which haſt judged thy ſiſters, bear thine own ſhame for thy ſins that thou haſt committed more abominable than they; they are more righteous than thou; yea, be thou confounded alſo, and bear thy ſhame, in that thou haſt juſtified thy ſiſters. .... 52.

§ 1683. *Cautions.*

Now, be ye not ſtiff-necked, as your fathers *were*, *but* yield yourſelves unto the Lord, and enter into his ſanctuary, which he hath ſanctified for ever; and ſerve the Lord your God, that the fierceneſs of his wrath may turn away from you. 2 *Chron.* xxx. 8.

Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, *and* as *in* the day of temptation in the wilderneſs; *Pſ.* xcv. 8.

When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and ſaw my work. .... 9.

Wherefore, as the Holy Ghoſt ſaith, To-day, if ye will hear his voice, *Heb.* iii. 7.

Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderneſs: .... 8.

When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and ſaw my works forty years. .... 9.

While it is ſaid, To-day, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation. .... 15.

Again, he limiteth a certain day, ſaying in David, To-day, after ſo long a time; as it is ſaid, To day, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts. .... iv. 7.

§ 1684. *Threatenings againſt hardened Sinners.*

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, I have ſeen this people, and, behold, it *is* a ſtiff-necked people. *Ex.* xxxii. 9.

Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot againſt them, and that I may conſume them: and I will make of thee a great nation. .... 10.

And if ye will not be reformed by me by theſe things, but will walk contrary unto me; *Lev.* xxvi. 23.

Then will I alſo walk contrary unto you, and will puniſh you yet ſeven times for your ſins. .... 24.

And I will bring a ſword upon you, that ſhall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and, when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will ſend the peſtilence among you; and ye ſhall be delivered into the hand of the enemy. .... 25.

But the ſoul that doeth *ought* preſumptuouſly, *(whether he be* born in the land, or a ſtranger,) the ſame reproacheth the Lord; and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people. *Num.* xv. 30.

Becauſe he hath deſpiſed the word of the Lord, and hath broken his commandment, that ſoul ſhall utterly be cut off; his iniquity *ſhall be* upon him. .... 31.

My tranſgreſſion *is* ſealed up in a bag, and thou ſeweſt up mine iniquity. *Job* xiv. 17.

The heaven ſhall reveal his iniquity; and the earth ſhall riſe up againſt him. *Job* xx. 27.

Happy *is* the man that feareth alway: but he that hardeneth his heart ſhall fall into miſchief. *Prov.* xxviii. 14.

He that, being often reproved, hardeneth *his* neck, ſhall ſuddenly be deſtroyed, and that without remedy. .... xxix. 1.

Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkneſs for light, and light for darkneſs; that put bitter for ſweet, and ſweet for bitter! *Iſ.* v. 20.

Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring upon this city, and upon all her towns, all the evil that I have pronounced againſt it; becauſe they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words. *Jer.* xix. 15.

And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of the Lord your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath ſent me unto you. .... xlii. 21.

Now, therefore, know certainly that ye ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, in the place whither ye deſire to go, *and* to ſojourn. .... 22.

For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven againſt all ungodlineſs and unrighteouſneſs of men, who hold the truth in unrighteouſneſs. *Rom.* i. 18.

For her ſins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities. *Rev.* xviii. 5.

§ 1685. *Continuation of Sin in the World.*

This know alſo, that in the laſt days perilous times ſhall come: 2 *Tim.* iii. 1.

For men ſhall be lovers of their own ſelves, covetous, boaſters, proud, blaſphemers, diſobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, ... 2.

Without natural affection, truce-breakers, falſe accuſers, incontinent, fierce, deſpiſers of thoſe that are good, ... 3.

Traitors, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleaſures more than lovers of God. .... 4.

§ 1686. *St. Paul's Deſcription.*

For we know that the law is ſpiritual: but I am carnal, ſold under ſin. *Rom.* vii. 14.

For that which I do I allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I. .... 15.

If then I do that which I would not, I conſent unto the law that *it is* good. .... 16.

Now then, it is no more I that do it, but ſin that dwelleth in me. .... 17.

I thank God through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. So then, with the mind I myſelf ſerve the law of God; but with the fleſh the law of ſin. .... 25.

For I fear, leſt when I come I ſhall not find you ſuch as I would, and *that* I ſhall be found unto you ſuch as ye would not: leſt *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, ſtrifes, backbitings, whiſperings, ſwellings, tumults. 2 *Cor.* xii. 20.

§ 1687. *And Complaint thereon.*

For I know that in me (that is, in my fleſh, dwelleth no good thing: for to will is preſent with me: but *how* to perform that which is good I find not. *Rom.* vii. 18.

For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do. .... 19.

Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but ſin that dwelleth in me. .... 20.

I find then a law, that when I would do good, evil is preſent with me. .... 21.

For I delight in the law of God after the inward man. .... 22.

But I ſee another law in my members warring againſt the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of ſin, which is in my members. 23.

O wretched man that I am! who ſhall deliver me from the body of this death? .... 24.

CHAP. II.

INSPIRATION.

§ 1688. *Promiſes of Inſpiration.*

NOW, therefore, go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou ſhalt ſay. *Ex.* iv. 12.

I will inſtruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou ſhalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye. *Pſ.* xxxii. 8.

They alſo that erred in ſpirit ſhall come to underſtanding, and they that murmured ſhall learn doctrine. *Iſ.* xxix. 24.

And thine ears ſhall hear a word behind thee, ſaying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left. xxx. 21.

For I will pour water upon him that is thirſty, and floods upon the dry ground; I will pour my Spirit upon thy ſeed, and my bleſſing upon thine offſpring: .... xliv. 3.

And they ſhall ſpring up *as* among the graſs, as willows by the water-courſes. .... 4.

One ſhall ſay, I *am* the Lord's, and another ſhall call *himſelf* by the name of Jacob; and another ſhall ſubſcribe *with* his hand unto the Lord, and ſurname *himſelf* by the name of Iſrael. .... 5.

And all thy children *ſhall be* taught of the Lord; and great *ſhall be* the peace of thy children. .... liv. 13.

And the Lord ſhall guide thee continually, and ſatisfy thy ſoul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou ſhalt be like a watered garden, and like a ſpring of water, whoſe waters fail not. .... lviii. 11.

And I will give them an heart to know me, that I *am* the Lord; and they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God: for they ſhall return unto me with their whole heart. *Jer.* xxiv. 7.

And they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God: .... xxxii. 38.

And I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them: .... 39.

And

And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new ſpirit within you; and I will take the ſtony heart out of their fleſh, and will give them an heart of fleſh, *Ezek.* xi. 19.

That they may walk in my ſtatutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God. .... 20.

Then will I ſprinkle clean water upon you, and ye ſhall be clean: from all your filthineſs, and from all your idols, will I cleanſe you. .... xxxvi. 25.

A new heart alſo will I give you, and a new ſpirit will I put within you: and I will take away the ſtony heart out of your fleſh, and I will give you an heart of fleſh. .... 26.

And I will put my Spirit within you, and cauſe you to walk in my ſtatutes, and ye ſhall keep my judgments, and do *them*. .... 27.

Neither ſhall they defile themſelves any more with their idols, nor with their deteſtable things, nor with any of their tranſgreſſions: but I will ſave them out of all their dwelling-places, wherein they have ſinned, and will cleanſe them: ſo ſhall they be my people, and I will be their God. .... xxxvii. 23.

Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my Spirit upon the houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord God. .... xxxix. 29.

And it ſhall come to paſs afterward, *that* I will pour out my Spirit upon all fleſh; and your ſons and your daughters ſhall propheſy; your old men ſhall dream dreams, your young men ſhall ſee viſions. *Joel* ii. 28.

And alſo upon the ſervants, and upon the handmaids, in thoſe days, will I pour out my Spirit. 29.

According to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, ſo my Spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not. *Hag.* ii. 5.

And I will ſtrengthen them in the Lord, and they ſhall walk up and down in his name, ſaith the Lord. *Zech.* x. 12.

But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye ſhall ſpeak; for it ſhall be given you in that ſame hour what ye ſhall ſpeak. *Mat.* x. 19.

For it is not ye that ſpeak, but the Spirit of your Father which ſpeaketh in you. .... 20.

But when they ſhall lead *you*, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye ſhall ſpeak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatſoever ſhall be given you in that hour, that ſpeak ye: for it is not ye that ſpeak, but the Holy Ghoſt. *Mark* xiii. 11.

If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children; how much more ſhall *your* heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that aſk him? *Luke* xi. 13.

Now, when they heard *this*, they were pricked in their heart, and ſaid unto Peter, and to the reſt of the apoſtles, Men *and* brethren, what ſhall we do? *Acts* ii. 37.

Then Peter ſaid unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jeſus Chriſt for the remiſſion of ſins, and ye ſhall receive the gift of the Holy Ghoſt. .... 38.

And the peace of God, which paſſeth all underſtanding, ſhall keep your hearts and minds through Chriſt Jeſus. *Phil.* iv. 7.

And the very God of peace ſanctify you wholly; and *I pray God* your whole ſpirit, and ſoul, and body, be preſerved blameleſs unto the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt. 1 *Theſ.* v. 23.

Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who alſo will do *it*. .... 24.

§ 1689. *Inſtances of Inſpiration.*

And Pharaoh ſaid unto his ſervants, Can we find *ſuch a one* as this *is*, a man in whom the Spirit of God *is*? *Gen.* xli. 38.

And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, Foraſmuch as God hath ſhewed thee all this, *there is* none ſo diſcreet and wiſe as thou *art*: .... 39.

But the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, ſaying. 1 *Kings* xii. 22.

And the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the ſon of Oded. 2 *Chron.* xv. 1.

And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* ſuddenly. .... xxix. 36.

Alſo in Judah the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of the Lord. .... xxx. 12.

Lord, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou alſo haſt wrought all our works in us. *Iſ.* xxvi. 12.

I create the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, ſaith the Lord; and I will heal him. .... lvii. 19.

It is written in the prophets, And they ſhall be all taught of God. Every man, therefore, that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me. *John* vi. 45.

But this is that which was ſpoken by the prophet Joel, *Acts* ii. 16.

And it ſhall come to paſs in the laſt days, (ſaith God) I will pour out of my Spirit upon all fleſh: and your ſons and your daughters ſhall propheſy, and your young men ſhall ſee viſions, and your old men ſhall dream dreams: .... 17.

And on my ſervants, and on my handmaidens, I will pour out in thoſe days of my Spirit; and they ſhall propheſy. .... 18.

Then there aroſe certain of the ſynagogue, which is called *the ſynagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Aſia, diſputing with Stephen. .... vi. 9.

And they were not able to reſiſt the wiſdom and the ſpirit by which he ſpake .... 10.

Then the Spirit ſaid unto Philip, Go near, and join thyſelf to this chariot. .... viii. 29.

And the hand of the Lord was with them; and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord. .... xi. 21.

And ſuch were ſome of you: but ye are waſhed, but ye are ſanctified, but ye are juſtified, in the name of the Lord Jeſus, and by the Spirit of our God. 1 *Cor.* vi. 11.

But after that the kindneſs and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared, *Tit.* iii. 4.

Not

Not by works of righteouſneſs which we have done, but according to his mercy he ſaved us, by the waſhing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghoſt; *Tit.* iii. 5.

Which he ſhed on us abundantly, through Jeſus Chriſt our Saviour; .... 6.

§ 1690. *Inſpiration deſcribed.*

Will he plead againſt me with *his* great power? No; but he would put *ſtrength* in me. *Job* xxiii. 6.

But *there is* a ſpirit in man; and the inſpiration of the Almighty giveth them underſtanding. .... xxxii. 8.

The ſpirit of man *is* the candle of the Lord, ſearching all the inward parts of the belly. *Prov.* xx. 27.

When the Lord ſhall have waſhed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and ſhall have purged the blood of Jeruſalem from the midſt thereof, by the ſpirit of judgment, and by the ſpirit of burning. *Iſ.* iv. 4.

Until the ſpirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderneſs be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a foreſt. .... xxxii. 15.

Then judgment ſhall dwell in the wilderneſs, and righteouſneſs remain in the fruitful field. .... 16.

He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might he increaſeth ſtrength. .... xl. 29.

And when he was demanded of the Phariſees when the kingdom of God ſhould come, he anſwered them and ſaid, The kingdom of God cometh not with obſervation. *Luke* xvii. 20.

Neither ſhall they ſay, Lo here; or, lo there! for, behold, the kingdom of God is within you. .... 21.

It is the Spirit that quickeneth; the fleſh profiteth nothing: the words that I ſpeak unto you, *they* are ſpirit, and *they* are life. *John* vi. 63.

For they that are after the fleſh do mind the things of the fleſh: but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. *Rom.* viii. 5.

For to be carnally minded *is* death; but to be ſpiritually minded *is* life and peace. .... 6.

But he that is ſpiritual judgeth all things, yet he himſelf is judged of no man. 1 *Cor.* ii. 15.

For the kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in power. .... iv. 20.

And there are differences of adminiſtrations, but the ſame Lord. 1 *Cor.* xii. 5.

And there are diverſities of operations, but it is the ſame God which worketh all in all. .... 6.

Not that we are ſufficient of ourſelves to think any thing as of ourſelves; but our ſufficiency *is* of God; 2 *Cor.* iii. 5.

But if ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law. *Gal.* v. 18.

For the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodneſs, and righteouſneſs, and truth. *Eph.* v. 9.

And not holding the head, from which all the body, by joints and bands, having nouriſhment miniſtered, and knit together, increaſeth with the increaſe of God. *Col.* ii. 19.

For God hath not given us the ſpirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a ſound mind. 2 *Tim.* i. 7.

But the wiſdom that is from above is firſt pure, then peaceable, gentle, *and* eaſy to be entreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocriſy. *James* iii. 17.

Theſe be they who ſeparate themſelves, ſenſual, having not the Spirit. *Jude* 19.

§ 1691. *Regeneration.*

But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the ſons of God, *even* to them that believe on his name: *John* i. 12.

Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the fleſh, nor of the will of man, but of God. 13.

Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto him, Verily, verily, I ſay unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot ſee the kingdom of God. .... iii. 3.

Nicodemus ſaith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the ſecond time into his mother's womb, and be born? .... 4.

Jeſus anſwered, Verily, verily, I ſay unto thee, Except a man be born of water, and *of* the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. .... 5.

That which is born of the fleſh is fleſh; and that which is born of the Spirit is ſpirit. .... 6.

Marvel not that I ſaid unto thee, Ye muſt be born again. .... 7.

The wind bloweth where it liſteth, and thou heareſt the ſound thereof, but canſt not tell whence it cometh and whither it goeth: ſo is every one that is born of the Spirit. .... 8.

My little children, of whom I travail in birth again, until Chriſt be formed in you, *Gal.* iv. 19.

I deſire to be preſent with you now, and to change my voice; for I ſtand in doubt of you. .... 20.

Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we ſhould be a kind of firſt-fruits of his creatures. *James* i. 18.

Being born again, not of corruptible ſeed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever. 1 *Peter* i. 23.

If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteouſneſs is born of him. 1 *John* ii. 29.

For whatſoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith. .... v. 4.

§ 1692. *Adoption.*

For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the ſons of God. *Rom.* viii. 14.

For ye have not received the ſpirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. .... 15.

The Spirit itſelf beareth witneſs with our ſpirit, that we are the children of God: .... 16.

And if children, then heirs: heirs of God, and joint heirs with Chriſt: if ſo be that we ſuffer with *him*, that we may be alſo glorified together. .... 17.

And will be a father unto you, and ye ſhall be my ſons and daughters, ſaith the Lord Almighty. 2 *Cor.* vi. 18.

For

For ye are all the children of God by faith in Chriſt eſus. *Gal.* iii. 26.

To redeem them that were under the law, that we ight receive the adoption of ſons. .... iv. 5.

And, becauſe ye are ſons, God hath ſent forth the pirit of his Son into your hearts, crying Abba Father. 6

Wherefore thou art no more a ſervant, but a ſon; nd if a ſon, then an heir of God through Chriſt. 7.

Behold what manner of love the Father hath be- owed upon us, that we ſhould be called the ſons f God! therefore the world knoweth us not, becauſe t knew him not. 1 *John* iii. 1.

Beloved, now are we the ſons of God; and it doth ot yet appear what we ſhall be: but we know that, hen he ſhall appear, we ſhall be like him; for we hall ſee him as he is. .... 2.

§ 1693. *Adoption recogniſed.*

He ſhall cry unto me, Thou *art* my Father, my God, and the Rock of my ſalvation. *Pſ.* lxxxix. 26.

Alſo I will make him *my* firſt-born, higher than the ings of the earth. .... 27.

Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My fa- her, thou *art* the guide of my youth? *Jer.* iii. 4.

But I ſaid, How ſhall I put thee among the children, nd give thee a pleaſant land, a goodly heritage of the oſts of nations? And I ſaid, Thou ſhalt call me, My ather; and ſhalt not turn away from me. .... 19.

Now we, brethren, as Iſaac was, are the children of promiſe. *Gal.* iv. 28.

Be ye, therefore, followers of God, as dear chil- dren. *Eph.* v. 1.

§ 1694. *New Creature.*

But put ye on the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and make not proviſion for the fleſh, to *fulfil* the luſts *thereof*. *Rom.* xiii. 14.

Therefore, if any man *be* in Chriſt *he is* a new crea- ure; old things are paſſed away; behold, all things re become new. 2 *Cor.* v. 17.

Lie not one to another, ſeeing that ye have put off he old man with his deeds; *Col.* iii. 9.

And have put on the new *man*, which is renewed in nowledge, after the image of him that created him. .... 10.

Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumciſion or uncircumciſion, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* ree; but Chriſt *is* all, and in all. .... 11.

But ye have not ſo learned Chriſt; *Eph.* iv. 20.

If ſo be that ye have heard him, and have been aught by him, as the truth is in Jeſus: .... 21.

That ye put off, concerning the former converſa- ion, the old man, which is corrupt according to the eceitful luſts; .... 22.

And be renewed in the ſpirit of your mind; .... 23.

And that ye put on the new man, which after God created in righteouſneſs and true holineſs. ... . 24.

Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and recious promiſes: that by theſe ye might be parta- ers of the divine nature, having eſcaped the corrup- ion that is in the world through luſt. 2 *Peter* i. 4.

§ 1695. *As Life from the Dead.*

And when I paſſed by thee, and ſaw thee polluted in thine own blood, I ſaid unto thee, *when thou waſt* in thy blood, Live; yea, I ſaid unto thee, *when thou waſt* in thy blood, Live. *Ezek.* xvi. 6.

What ſhall we ſay then? Shall we continue in ſin that grace may abound? *Rom.* vi. 1.

God forbid: how ſhall we that are dead to ſin live any longer therein? .... 2.

Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with *him*, that the body of ſin might be deſtroyed, that henceforth we ſhould not ſerve ſin. .... 6.

Likewiſe reckon ye alſo yourſelves to be dead in- deed unto ſin, but alive unto God through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. .... 11.

Let not ſin, therefore, reign in your mortal body, that ye ſhould obey it in the luſts thereof: .... 12.

Neither yield ye your members *as* inſtruments of unrighteouſneſs unto ſin: but yield yourſelves unto God, as thoſe that are alive from the dead, and your members *as* inſtruments of righteouſneſs unto God. .... 13.

For when we were in the fleſh, the motions of ſins, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death. .... vii. 5.

But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we ſhould ſerve in newneſs of ſpirit, and not *in* the oldneſs of the let- ter. .... 6.

For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God. *Gal.* ii. 19.

And you *hath he quickened*, who were dead in treſ- paſſes and ſins; *Eph.* ii. 1.

But all things that are reproved are made manifeſt by the light: for whatſoever doth make manifeſt is light. .... v. 13.

Wherefore he ſaith, Awake, thou that ſleepeſt, and ariſe from the dead, and Chriſt ſhall give thee light. .... 14.

And you, being dead in your ſins and the uncircum- ciſion of your fleſh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all treſpaſſes; *Col.* ii. 13.

§ 1696. *Spiritual Light.*

For God, who commanded the light to ſhine out of darkneſs, hath ſhined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jeſus Chriſt. 2 *Cor.* iv. 6.

For ye were ſometimes darkneſs, but now *are ye* light in the Lord: walk as children of light; *Eph.* v. 8.

But ye *are* a choſen generation, a royal prieſt-hood, an holy nation, a peculiar people: that ye ſhould ſhew forth the praiſes of him who hath called you out of darkneſs into his marvellous light: 1 *Peter* ii. 9.

§ 1697. *General Inferences.*

We then, *as* workers together *with him*, beſeech *you* alſo, that ye receive not the grace of God in vain. 2 *Cor.* vi. 1.

Having, therefore, theſe promiſes, dearly beloved, let us cleanſe ourſelves from all filthineſs of the fleſh and ſpirit, perfecting holineſs in the fear of God. 2 *Cor.* vii. 1.

Thou, therefore, my ſon, be ſtrong in the grace that is in Chriſt Jeſus. 2 *Tim* ii. 1.

This I ſay then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye ſhall not fulfil the luſt of the fleſh. *Gal.* v. 16.

If we live in the Spirit, let us alſo walk in the Spirit. .... 25.

But ye, beloved, building up yourſelves on your moſt holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghoſt, *Jude* 20.

Keep yourſelves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt unto eternal life. .... 21.

CHAP. III.

FAITH AND WORKS.

§ 1698. *Faith. (Rule.)*

ALTHOUGH thou ſayeſt thou ſhalt not ſee him, *yet* judgment *is* before him; therefore truſt thou in him. *Job* xxxv. 14.

But now, becauſe *it is* not *ſo*, he hath viſited in his anger; yet he knoweth *it* not in great extremity: 15.

Truſt in the Lord, and do good; *ſo* ſhalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou ſhalt be fed. *Pſ.* xxxvii. 3.

Commit thy way unto the Lord: truſt alſo in him, and he ſhall bring *it* to paſs: .... 5.

Caſt thy burden upon the Lord, and he ſhall ſuſtain thee: he ſhall never ſuffer the righteous to be moved. .... lv. 22.

Truſt in him at all times, ye people: pour out your heart before him: God *is* a refuge for us. Selah. lxii. 8.

O Iſrael, truſt thou in the Lord: he *is* their help and their ſhield. .... cxv. 9.

O houſe of Aaron, truſt in the Lord: he *is* their help and their ſhield. .... 10.

Ye that fear the Lord, truſt in the Lord: he *is* their help and their ſhield. .... 11.

Truſt in the Lord with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own underſtanding. *Prov.* iii. 5.

Commit thy works unto the Lord, and thy thoughts ſhall be eſtabliſhed. .... xvi. 3.

And they roſe early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderneſs of Tekoa: and, as they went forth, Jehoſhaphat ſtood and ſaid, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jeruſalem; Believe in the Lord your God, ſo ſhall ye be eſtabliſhed; believe his prophets, ſo ſhall ye proſper. 2 *Chron.* xx. 20.

Truſt ye in the Lord for ever: for in the Lord JEHOVAH *is* everlaſting ſtrength. *Iſ.* xxvi. 4.

Who *is* among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his ſervant, that walketh *in* darkneſs, and hath no light? let him truſt in the name of the Lord, and ſtay upon his God. .... l. 10.

And Jeſus anſwering ſaith unto them, Have faith in God. *Mark* xi. 22.

Haſt thou faith? have *it* to thyſelf before God. Happy *is* he that condemneth not himſelf in that thing which he alloweth. *Rom.* xiv. 22.

And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, becauſe *he eateth* not of faith: for whatſoever *is* not of faith is ſin. .... 23.

That your faith ſhould not ſtand in the wiſdom of men, but in the power of God. 1 *Cor.* ii. 5.

Now faith is the ſubſtance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not ſeen. *Heb.* xi. 1.

For by it the elders obtained a good report. .... 2.

But without faith *it is* impoſſible to pleaſe *him*: for he that cometh to God muſt believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently ſeek him. 6.

§ 1699. *Faith for working or obtaining Miracles.*

AND he did not many mighty works there, becauſe of their unbelief. *Mat.* xiii. 58.

Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, If ye have faith and doubt not, ye ſhall not only do this *which is done* to the fig-tree, but alſo, if ye ſhall ſay unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou caſt into the ſea; it ſhall be done. .... xxi. 21.

Jeſus ſaid unto him, If thou canſt believe, all things *are* poſſible to him that believeth. *Mark* ix. 23.

And ſtraightway the father of the child cried out, and ſaid with tears, Lord, I believe: help thou mine unbelief. .... 24.

For verily I ſay unto you, That whoſoever ſhall ſay unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou caſt into the ſea, and ſhall not doubt in his heart, but ſhall believe that thoſe things which he ſaith ſhall come to paſs; he ſhall have whatſoever he ſaith. .... xi. 23.

And he ſaid to the woman, Thy faith hath ſaved thee; go in peace. *Luke* vii. 50.

And he ſaid unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace. .... viii. 48.

And the Lord ſaid, If ye had faith as a grain of muſtard-ſeed, ye might ſay unto this ſycamine-tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the ſea; and it ſhould obey you. .... xvii. 6.

And he ſaid unto him, Ariſe, go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole. .... 19.

Jeſus ſaith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldeſt believe, thou ſhouldeſt ſee the glory of God? *John* xi. 40.

Who againſt hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was ſpoken, So ſhall thy ſeed be. *Rom.* iv. 18.

And, being not weak in faith, he conſidered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadneſs of Sara's womb. .... 19.

He ſtaggered not at the promiſe of God through unbelief; but was ſtrong in faith, giving glory to God; .... 20.

And

And being fully perſuaded, that what he had promiſed he was able alſo to perform. *Rom.* iv. 21.

He, therefore, that miniſtereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? *Gal.* iii. 5.

By faith they paſſed through the Red ſea as by *dry land*; which the Egyptians aſſaying to do were drowned. *Heb.* xi. 29.

§ 1700. *Juſtifying Faith.*

And he believed in the Lord; and he counted it to him for righteouſneſs. *Gen.* xv. 6.

Behold, his ſoul *which* is lifted up is not upright in him: but the juſt ſhall live by his faith. *Hab.* ii. 4.

Then he called for a light, and ſprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas; *Acts* xvi. 29.

And brought them out, and ſaid, Sirs, what muſt I do to be ſaved? .... 30.

And they ſaid, Believe on the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and thou ſhalt be ſaved, and thy houſe. .... 31.

And they ſpake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his houſe. .... 32.

For therein is the righteouſneſs of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The juſt ſhall live by faith. *Rom.* i. 17.

For what ſaith the ſcripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteouſneſs. .... iv. 3.

And therefore it was imputed to him for righteouſneſs. .... 22.

Therefore, being juſtified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jeſus Chriſt: .... v. 1.

By whom alſo we have acceſs by faith into this grace wherein we ſtand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. .... 2.

Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye ſtand. 2 *Cor.* i. 24.

Even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteouſneſs. *Gal.* iii. 6.

Know ye, therefore, that they which *are* of faith, the ſame are the children of Abraham. .... 7.

And the ſcripture, foreſeeing that God would juſtify the heathen through faith, preached before the goſpel unto Abraham, *ſaying*, In thee ſhall all nations be bleſſed. .... 8.

So then, they which be of faith are bleſſed with faithful Abraham. .... 9.

For by grace are ye ſaved through faith: and that not of yourſelves: *it is* the gift of God. *Eph.* ii. 8.

And the ſcripture was fulfilled, which ſaith, Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteouſneſs: and he was called The Friend of God. *James* ii. 23.

That, being juſtified by his grace, we ſhould be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life. *Tit.* iii. 7.

§ 1701. *Imputed Righteouſneſs.*

I WILL go in the ſtrength of the Lord God: I will make mention of thy righteouſneſs, *even* of thine only. *Pſ.* lxxi. 16.

Zion ſhall be redeemed with judgment, and her converts with righteouſneſs. *Iſ.* i. 27.

Surely, ſhall *one* ſay, In the Lord have I righteouſneſs and ſtrength: *even* to him ſhall *men* come; and all that are incenſed againſt him ſhall be aſhamed. .... xlv. 24.

In the Lord ſhall all the ſeed of Iſrael be juſtified, and ſhall glory. .... 25.

Hearken unto me, ye ſtout-hearted, that *are* far from righteouſneſs: .... xlvi. 12.

I bring near my righteouſneſs; it ſhall not be far off, and my ſalvation ſhall not tarry: and I will place ſalvation in Zion for Iſrael my glory. .... 13.

O Iſrael, thou haſt deſtroyed thyſelf; but in me *is* thine help. *Hoſ.* xiii. 9.

But now the righteouſneſs of God without the law is manifeſted, being witneſſed by the law and the prophets. *Rom.* iii. 21.

Even the righteouſneſs of God, *which is* by faith of Jeſus Chriſt unto all and upon all them that believe; for there is no difference. .... 22.

Where *is* boaſting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay, but by the law of faith. .... 27.

Therefore we conclude, that a man is juſtified by faith without the deeds of the law. .... 28.

But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that juſtifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteouſneſs. .... iv. 5.

Even as David alſo deſcribeth the bleſſedneſs of the man unto whom God imputeth righteouſneſs without works. .... 6.

For the promiſe that he ſhould be the heir of the world *was* not to Abraham, or to his ſeed, through the law, but through the righteouſneſs of faith. .... 13.

That the righteouſneſs of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the fleſh, but after the Spirit. .... viii. 4.

For they, being ignorant of God's righteouſneſs, and going about to eſtabliſh their own righteouſneſs, have not ſubmitted themſelves unto the righteouſneſs of God. .... x. 3.

For Chriſt *is* the end of the law for righteouſneſs to every one that believeth. .... 4.

But the righteouſneſs which is of faith ſpeaketh on this wiſe, Say not in thine heart, Who ſhall aſcend into heaven? (that is, to bring Chriſt down *from above;*) .... 6.

Or, Who ſhall deſcend into the deep? (that is, to bring up Chriſt again from the dead:) .... 7.

But what ſaith it? The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart; that is, the word of faith, which we preach. .... 8.

But what things were gain to me, thoſe I counted loſs for Chriſt. *Phil.* iii. 7.

Yea, doubtleſs, and I count all things *but* loſs for the excellency of the knowledge of Chriſt Jeſus my Lord: for whom I have ſuffered the loſs of all things, and do count them *but* dung, that I may win Chriſt, 8.

And be found in him, not having mine own righteouſneſs, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Chriſt, the righteouſneſs which is of God by faith. .... 9.

I coun-

I counſel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayeſt be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayeſt be clothed, and *that* the ſhame of thy nakedneſs do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyeſalve, that thou mayeſt ſee. *Rev* iii. 18.

And to her was granted that ſhe ſhould be arrayed in fine linen clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteouſneſs of ſaints. .... xix. 8.

§ 1702. *Comfort and Security of Faith.*

By faith the harlot Rahab periſhed not with them that believed not, when ſhe had received the ſpies with peace. *Heb.* xi. 31.

And David was greatly diſtreſſed: for the people ſpake of ſtoning him: becauſe the ſoul of all the people was grieved, every man for his ſons and for his daughters: but David encouraged himſelf in the Lord his God. 1 *Sam.* xxx. 6.

As for God, his way *is* perfect: the word of the Lord is tried: he *is* a buckler to all thoſe that truſt in him. *Pſ.* xviii. 30.

I had fainted, unleſs I had believed to ſee the goodneſs of the Lord in the land of the living. *Pſ.* xxvii. 13.

The Lord redeemeth the ſoul of his ſervants; and none of them that truſt in him ſhall be deſolate. .... xxxiv. 22.

How excellent *is* thy loving-kindneſs, O God! therefore the children of men put their truſt under the ſhadow of thy wings. .... xxxvi. 7.

And the Lord ſhall help them, and deliver them: he ſhall deliver them from the wicked, and ſave them, becauſe they truſt in him. .... xxxvii. 40.

Bleſſed *is* that man that maketh the Lord his truſt; and reſpecteth not the proud, nor ſuch as turn aſide to lies. .... xl. 4.

O Lord of hoſts, bleſſed *is* the man that truſteth in thee. .... lxxxiv. 12.

Becauſe thou haſt made the Lord *which is* my refuge, *even* the Moſt High, thy habitation; .... xci. 9.

There ſhall no evil befal thee, neither ſhall any plague come nigh thy dwelling. .... 10.

I believed, therefore have I ſpoken; I was greatly afflicted; .... cxvi. 10.

They that truſt in the Lord *ſhall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever. cxxv. 1

Thou wilt keep *him* in perfect peace, *whoſe* mind *is* ſtayeth *on thee*; becauſe he truſteth in thee. *Iſ.* xxvi. 3.

When thou crieſt, let thy companies deliver thee: but the wind ſhall carry them all away; vanity ſhall take *them*: but he that putteth his truſt in me ſhall poſſeſs the land, and ſhall inherit my holy mountain. .... lvii. 13.

Bleſſed *is* the man that truſteth in the Lord, and whoſe hope the Lord is: *Jer.* xvii. 7.

For he ſhall be as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* ſpreadeth out her roots by the river, and ſhall not ſee when heat cometh; but her leaf ſhall be green: and ſhall not be careful in the year of drought, neither ſhall ceaſe from yielding fruit. .... 8.

And bleſſed *is* ſhe that believed: for there ſhall be a performance of thoſe things which were told her from the Lord. *Luke* i. 45.

§ 1703. *Inferences from the Doctrine of Faith.*

Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we eſtabliſh the law. *Rom.* iii. 31.

For if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the promiſe made of none effect. .... iv. 14.

Becauſe the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there is* no tranſgreſſion. .... 15.

Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* by grace; to the end the promiſe might be ſure to all the ſeed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that alſo which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all, ... 16.

(As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations,) before him whom he believed, *even* God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth thoſe things which be not as though they were. .... 17.

For ſin ſhall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace .... vi. 14.

What then? ſhall we ſin, becauſe we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid. .... 15.

Who ſhall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? *It is* God that juſtifieth; .... viii. 33.

We having the ſame ſpirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I ſpoken; we alſo believe, and therefore ſpeak: 2 *Cor.* iv. 13.

This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? *Gal.* iii. 2.

Are ye ſo fooliſh? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the fleſh? .... 3.

Have ye ſuffered ſo many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain. .... 4.

But before faith came we were kept under the law, ſhut up unto the faith which ſhould afterwards be revealed. .... 23.

But wilt thou know, O vain man! that faith without works is dead? *James* ii. 20.

§ 1704. *Inſtances of Faith.*

THOUGH he ſlay me, yet will I truſt in him: but I will maintain mine own ways before him. *Job* xiii. 15.

In the Lord put I my truſt: how ſay ye to my ſoul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain? *Pſ.* xi. 1.

But I have truſted in thy mercy; my heart ſhall rejoice in thy ſalvation. .... xiii. 5.

They prevented me in the day of my calamity; but the Lord was my ſtay. .... xviii. 18.

Our fathers truſted in thee: they truſted, and thou didſt deliver them. .... xxii. 4.

But I truſted in thee, O Lord: I ſaid, Thou *art* my God. .... xxxi. 14.

And he hath put a new ſong in my mouth, *even* praiſe unto our God: many ſhall ſee *it*, and fear, and ſhall truſt in the Lord. .... xl. 3.

But I *am* like a green olive tree in the houſe of God:

God: I truſt in the mercy of God for ever and ever. *Pſ.* lii. 8.

And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the remnant of Iſrael, and ſuch as are eſcaped of the houſe of Jacob, ſhall no more again ſtay upon him that ſmote them; but ſhall ſtay upon the Lord, the holy One of Iſrael, in truth. *Iſ.* x. 20.

And when he had brought them into his houſe he ſet meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his houſe. *Acts* xvi. 34.

(For we walk by faith, not by ſight.) 2 *Cor.* v. 7.

For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteouſneſs by faith. *Gal.* v. 5.

§ 1705. *Inſtances of Unbelief.*

And Moſes anſwered and ſaid, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will ſay, The Lord hath not appeared unto thee. *Ex.* iv. 1.

And he that regarded not the word of the Lord left his ſervants and his cattle in the field. .... ix. 21.

And Moſes ſaid, The people, among whom I *am*, *are* ſix hundred thouſand footmen: and thou haſt ſaid, I will give them fleſh, that they may eat a whole month. *Num.* xi. 21.

Shall the flocks and the herds be ſlain for them, to ſuffice them? or ſhall all the fiſh of the ſea be gathered together for them to ſuffice them? .... 22.

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Is the Lord's hand waxed ſhort? thou ſhalt ſee now whether my word ſhall come to paſs unto thee or not. .... 23.

Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his ſtrength; but truſted in the abundance of his riches, *and* ſtrengthened himſelf in his wickedneſs. *Pſ.* lii. 7.

For all this they ſinned ſtill, and believed not for his wondrous works. .... lxxviii. 32.

Therefore their days did he conſume in vanity, and their years in trouble. .... 33.

I ſaid in my haſte, All men *are* liars. .... cxvi. 11.

And ſome believed the things which were ſpoken, and ſome believed not. *Acts* xxviii. 24.

But they have not all obeyed the goſpel: for Eſaias ſaith, Lord, who hath believed our report? *Rom.* x. 16.

For unto us was the goſpel preached as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*. *Heb.* iv. 2.

§ 1706. *Penalty of Unbelief.*

And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron, Becauſe ye believed me not, to ſanctify me in the eyes of the children of Iſrael, therefore ye ſhall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them. *Num.* xx. 12.

Therefore the Lord heard *this*, and was worth; ſo a fire was kindled againſt Jacob, and anger alſo came up againſt Iſrael; *Pſ.* lxxviii. 21.

Becauſe they believed not in God, and truſted not in his ſalvation: .... 22.

And to whom ſware he that they ſhould not enter into his reſt, but to them that believed not? *Heb.* iii. 18.

So we ſee that they could not enter in becauſe of unbelief: .... 19.

Seeing, therefore, it remaineth that ſome muſt enter therein, and they to whom it was firſt preached entered not in becauſe of unbelief: .... iv. 6.*

§ 1707. *Neceſſity of good Works.*

And it ſhall be our righteouſneſs, if we obſerve to do all theſe commandments before the Lord our God, as he hath commanded us. *Deut.* vi. 25.

Lord, who ſhall abide in thy tabernacle? who ſhall dwell in thy holy hill? *Pſ.* xv. 1.

He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteouſneſs, and ſpeaketh the truth in his heart. .... 2.

He that backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor taketh up a reproach againſt his neighbour. .... 3.

In whoſe eyes a vile perſon is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the Lord: *he that* ſweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not. .... 4.

And I gave them my ſtatutes, and ſhewed them my judgments, which *if* a man do, he ſhall even live in them. *Ezek.* xx. 11.

Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live; and ſo the Lord, the God of hoſts, ſhall be with you, as ye have ſpoken. *Amos* v. 14.

Hate the evil, and love the good, and eſtabliſh judgment in the gate: it may be that the Lord God of hoſts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joſeph. .... 15.

He hath ſhewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do juſtly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God? *Micah* vi. 8.

And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, My mother and my brethren are theſe which hear the word of God, and do it. *Luke* viii. 21.

And, behold, a certain lawyer ſtood up and tempted him, ſaying, Maſter, what ſhall I do to inherit eternal life? .... x. 25.

He ſaid unto him, What is written in the law? how readeſt thou? .... 26.

And he anſwering, ſaid, Thou ſhalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy ſtrength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyſelf. .... 27.

And he ſaid unto him, Thou haſt anſwered right: this do, and thou ſhalt live. .... 28.

Verily, verily, I ſay unto you, If a man keep my ſaying he ſhall never ſee death. *John* viii. 51.

If ye know theſe things, happy are ye if ye do them. .... xiii. 17.

Ye are my friends, if ye do whatſoever I command you. .... xv. 14.

For God *is* not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have ſhewed toward his name, in that ye have miniſtered to the ſaints, and do miniſter. .... *Heb.* vi. 10.

* Vide § 59 and 491 wherein Faith is treated on.

For not the hearers of the law *are* juſt before God, but the doers of the law ſhall be juſtified: *Rom.* ii. 13.

For Moſes deſcribeth the righteouſneſs which is of the law, That the man which doeth thoſe things ſhall live by them. .... x. 5.

What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man ſay he hath faith, and have not works? can faith ſave him? *James* ii. 14.

Even ſo faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone. .... 17.

Yea, a man may ſay, Thou haſt faith, and I have works: ſhew me thy faith without thy works, and I will ſhew thee my faith by my works. .... 18.

Ye ſee then how that by works a man is juſtified, and not by faith only. .... 24.

Likewiſe alſo, was not Rahab the harlot juſtified by works, when ſhe had received the meſſengers, and had ſent *them* out another way? .... 25.

For as the body without the ſpirit is dead, ſo faith without works is dead alſo. 26

Bleſſed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. *Rev.* xxii. 14.

§ 1708. *Not Juſtified by Works.*

I KNOW *it is* ſo of a truth: but how ſhould man be juſt with God? *Job* ix. 2.

If he will contend with him, he cannot anſwer him one of a thouſand. .... 3.

If they ſin againſt thee, (for *there is* no man that ſinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, ſo that they carry them away captives unto the land of the enemy, far or near. 1 *Kings* viii. 46.

I will declare thy righteouſneſs, and thy works; for they ſhall not profit thee. *Iſ.* lvii. 12.

What ſhall we then ſay that Abraham, our father, as pertaining to the fleſh, hath found? *Rom.* iv. 1.

For if Abraham were juſtified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory, but not before God. 2

Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt. .... 4.

Know ye not, brethren, (for I ſpeak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth? .... vii. 1.

And if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwiſe grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwiſe work is no more work. .... xi. 6.

For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curſe: for it is written, Curſed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them. *Gal* iii. 10.

But that no man is juſtified by the law in the ſight of God *it is* evident: for, The juſt ſhall live by faith. .... 11.

And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them ſhall live in them. .... 12.

Is the law then againſt the promiſes of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteouſneſs ſhould have been by the law. *Gal.* iii. 21.

Tell me, ye that deſire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law? .... iv. 21.

For it is written, that Abraham had two ſons; the one by a bond-maid, the other by a free woman. 22.

But he *who was* of the bond-woman was born after the fleſh; but he of the free woman *was* by promiſe. .... 23.

Chriſt is become of no effect unto you, whoſoever of you are juſtified by the law; ye are fallen from grace. .... v. 4.

Not of works, leſt any man ſhould boaſt: *Eph.* ii. 9.

For whoſoever ſhall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one *point*, he is guilty of all. *James* ii. 10.

For he that ſaid, Do not commit adultery, ſaid alſo, Do not kill. Now, if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a tranſgreſſor of the law. .... 11.

CHAP. IV.

REPENTANCE AND REMISSION.

§ 1709. *Repentance. (Rule.)*

YE children of Iſrael, turn again unto the Lord God of Abraham, Iſaac, and Iſrael, and he will return to the remnant of you that are eſcaped out of the hand of the kings of Aſſyria. 2 *Chron.* xxx. 6.

Turn ye unto *him from* whom the children of Iſrael have deeply revolted. *Iſ.* xxxi. 6.

Therefore I will judge you, O houſe of Iſrael, every one according to his ways, ſaith the Lord God: repent, and turn *yourſelves* from all your tranſgreſſions; ſo iniquity ſhall not be your ruin. *Ezek.* xviii. 30.

Come, and let us return unto the Lord: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath ſmitten, and he will bind us up. *Hoſ.* vi. 1.

O Iſrael, return unto the Lord thy God; for thou haſt fallen by thine iniquity. .... xiv. 1.

The Lord hath been ſore diſpleaſed with your fathers. *Zech.* i. 2.

Therefore ſay thou unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, Turn ye unto me, ſaith the Lord of hoſts, and I will turn unto you, ſaith the Lord of hoſts. .... 3.

From that time Jeſus began to preach, and to ſay, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. *Mat.* iv. 17.

But go ye and learn what *that* meaneth, I will have mercy, and not ſacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but ſinners, to repentance. .... ix. 13.

And ſaying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the goſpel. *Mark* i. 15.

And they went out, and preached that men ſhould repent. *Luke* vi. 12.

I came not to call the righteous, but ſinners to repentance. .... v. 32.

Repent ye, therefore, and be converted, that your ſins may be blotted out, when the times of refreſhing ſhall

hall come from the preſence of the Lord. *Acts* ii. 19.

And the times of this ignorance God winked at; ut now commandeth all men every where to re-ent. .... xvii. 30.

Teſtifying both to the Jews, and alſo to the Greeks, epentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord eſus Chriſt. .... xx. 21.

§ 1710. *Repentance deſcribed.*

In thoſe days, and in that time, ſaith the Lord, the hildren of Iſrael ſhall come, they and the children of udah together, going and weeping: they ſhall go, and eek the Lord their God. *Jer.* l. 4.

And they that eſcape of you ſhall remember me mong the nations, whither they ſhall be carried cap-ives, becauſe I am broken with their whoriſh heart which hath departed from me, and with their eyes which go a whoring after their idols: and they ſhall loathe themſelves for the evils which they have com-mitted in all their abominations. *Ezek* vi. 9.

And they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord, *and that* I have not ſaid in vain that I would do this evil unto them. .. .... 10.

That thou mayeſt remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more becauſe of thy ſhame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou haſt done, ſaith the Lord God. .... xvi. 63.

And there ſhall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye ſhall loathe yourſelves in your own ſight for all your evils that ye have committed. .... xx. 43.

Then ſhall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and ſhall loathe your-ſelves in your own ſight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations. .... xxxvi. 31.

Not for your ſakes do I *this*, ſaith the Lord God, be it known unto you: be aſhamed and confounded for your own ways, O houſe of Iſrael. .... 32.

Now I rejoice, not that ye were made ſorry, but that ye ſorrowed to repentance: for ye were made ſorry after a godly manner, that ye might receive da-mage by us in nothing. 2 *Cor.* vii. 9.

For godly ſorrow worketh repentance to ſalvation not to be repented of: but the ſorrow of the world worketh death. .... 10.

§ 1711. *Inſtances of Repentance.*

And when he humbled himſelf, the wrath of the Lord turned from him, that he would not deſtroy *him* altogether: and alſo in Judah things went well. 2 *Chron.* xii. 12.

But when they in their trouble did turn unto the Lord God of Iſrael, and ſought him, he was found of them. .... xv. 4.

Nevertheleſs, divers of Aſher, and Manaſſeh and of Zebulun, humbled themſelves, and came to Jeruſa-lem. .... xxx. 11.

Notwithſtanding Hezekiah humbled himſelf for the pride of his heart, (*both* he and the inhabitants of Je-ruſalem) ſo that the wrath of the Lord came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah. .... xxxii. 26.

I have ſurely heard Ephraim bemoaning himſelf *thus*, Thou haſt chaſtiſed me, and I was chaſtiſed, as a bullock unaccuſtomed *to the yoke:* turn thou me, and I ſhall be turned; for thou *art* the Lord my God. *Jer.* xxxi. 18.

And Peter remembered the words of Jeſus, which ſaid unto him, Before the cock crow thou ſhalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly. *Mark* xxvi. 75.

And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter; and Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had ſaid unto him, Before the cock crow thou ſhalt deny me thrice. *Luke* xxii. 61.

And Peter went out, and wept bitterly. .... 62.

§ 1712. *Contrition of Heart.*

For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poiſon whereof drinketh up my ſpirit: the terrors of God do ſet themſelves in array againſt me. *Job* vi. 4.

The Lord *is* nigh unto them that are of a broken heart; and ſaveth ſuch as be of a contrite ſpirit. *Pſ.* xxxiv. 18.

I remembered God and was troubled: I complained, and my ſpirit was overwhelmed. Selah. .... lxxvii. 3.

For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me. .... cix. 22.

He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds. .... cxlvii. 3.

For all thoſe *things* hath mine hand made, and all thoſe *things* have been, ſaith the Lord: but to this *man* will I look, *even* to *him that is* poor, and of a con-trite ſpirit, and trembleth at my word. *Iſ.* lxvi. 2.

Bleſſed *are* the poor in ſpirit: for theirs is the king-dom of heaven. *Mat.* v. 3.

Bleſſed *are* they that mourn: for they ſhall be com-forted. .... 4.

§ 1713. *Promiſes to the Penitent.*

And it ſhall come to paſs, when all theſe things are come upon thee, the bleſſing and the curſe, which I have ſet before thee, and thou ſhalt call *them* to mind among all the nations whither the Lord thy God hath driven thee, *Deut.* xxx. 1.

And ſhalt return unto the Lord thy God, and ſhalt obey his voice, according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul; .... 2.

That then the Lord thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compaſſion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations whither the Lord thy God hath ſcattered thee. .... 3.

If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmoſt *parts* of heaven, from thence will the Lord thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee. .... 4.

And the Lord thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers poſſeſſed, and thou ſhalt poſſeſs it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers. .... 5.

If thou wilt return, O Iſrael, ſaith the Lord, return unto me; and if thou wilt put away thine abomina-tions

tions out of my ſight, then ſhalt thou not remove. *Jer.* iv. 1.

Surely after that I was turned I repented; and after that I was inſtructed I ſmote upon *my* thigh: I was aſhamed, yea, even confounded, becauſe I did bear the reproach of my youth. .... xxxi. 19.

Is Ephraim my dear ſon? *is he* a pleaſant child? for ſince I ſpake againſt him I do earneſtly remember him ſtill: therefore my bowels are troubled for him; I will ſurely have mercy upon him, ſaith the Lord. 20.

But if the wicked will turn from all his ſins that he hath committed, and keep all my ſtatutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die. *Ezek.* xviii. 21.

All his tranſgreſſions that he hath committed, they ſhall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteouſneſs that he hath done he ſhall live. .... 22.

Again, when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedneſs that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he ſhall ſave his ſoul alive. .... 27.

Becauſe he conſidereth, and turneth away from all his tranſgreſſions that he hath committed, he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die. .... 28.

But if the wicked turn from his wickedneſs, and do that which is lawful and right, he ſhall live thereby. .... xxxiii. 19.

I ſay unto you, That likewiſe joy ſhall be in heaven over one ſinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine juſt perſons, which need no repentance. *Luke* xv. 7.

§ 1714. *Reformation of Life.*

If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedneſs dwell in thy tabernacles. *Job* xi. 14.

For then ſhall thou lift up thy face without ſpot; yea, thou ſhalt be ſtedfaſt, and ſhalt not fear. .... 15.

Waſh you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes: ceaſe to do evil. *Iſ.* i. 16.

Let the wicked forſake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon. .... lv. 7.

Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Amend your ways, and your doings, and I will cauſe you to dwell in this place. *Jer.* vii. 3.

Now, therefore, go to, ſpeak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, I frame evil againſt you, and deviſe a device againſt you: return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good. .... xviii. 11.

They ſaid, Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the Lord hath given unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever: .... xxv. 5.

Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the Lord your God, and the Lord will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced againſt you. .... xxvi. 13.

It may be they will preſent their ſupplication before the Lord, and will return every one from his evil way: for great *is* the anger and the fury that the Lord hath pronounced againſt this people. .... xxxvi. 7.

Again, when I ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely die; if he turn from his ſin, and do that which is lawful and right; *Ezek.* xxxiii. 14.

If the wicked reſtore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the ſtatutes of life without committing iniquity; he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die. .... 15.

None of his ſins that he hath committed ſhall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he ſhall ſurely live. .... 16.

But when he ſaw many of the Phariſees and Sadducees come to his baptiſm, he ſaid unto them, O generation of vipers! who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? *Mat.* iii. 7.

Bring forth, therefore, fruits meet for repentance. 8.

§ 1715. *Pardon promiſed.*

Iniquities prevail againſt me: *as for* our tranſgreſſions, thou ſhalt purge them away. *Pſ.* lxv. 3.

But *there is* forgiveneſs with thee, that thou mayeſt be feared. .... cxxx. 4.

And he ſhall redeem Iſrael from all his iniquities. .... 8.

Come now, and let us reaſon together, ſaith the Lord; Though your ſins be as ſcarlet, they ſhall be as white as ſnow; though they be red like crimſon, they ſhall be as wool. *Iſ.* i. 18.

I, *even* I, *am* he that blotteth out thy tranſgreſſions for mine own ſake, and will not remember thy ſins. .... xliii. 25.

And I will cleanſe them from all their iniquity, whereby they have ſinned againſt me; and I will pardon all their iniquities whereby they have ſinned, and whereby they have tranſgreſſed againſt me. *Jer.* xxxiii. 8.

In thoſe days, and in that time, ſaith the Lord, the iniquity of Iſrael ſhall be ſought for, and *there ſhall be* none; and the ſins of Judah, and they ſhall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reſerve. .... l. 20.

He will turn again, he will have compaſſion upon us; he will ſubdue our iniquities: and thou wilt caſt all their ſins into the depths of the ſea. *Mic.* vii. 19.

And that repentance and remiſſion of ſins ſhould be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jeruſalem. *Luke* xxiv. 47.

Him hath God exalted with his right hand *to be* a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Iſrael, and forgiveneſs of ſins. *Acts* v. 31.

For I will be merciful to their unrighteouſneſs, and their ſins and their iniquities will I remember no more. *Heb.* viii. 12.

And their ſins and iniquities will I remember no more. .... x. 17.

Now, where remiſſion of theſe *is*, *there is* no more offering for ſin. .... 18.

§ 1716. *Inſtances of Pardon.*

And the Lord ſaid, I have pardoned according to thy word. *Num.* xiv. 20.

Thou haſt forgiven the iniquity of thy people; thou haſt covered all their ſins. Selah. *Pſ.* lxxxv. 2.

Thou haſt taken away all thy wrath; thou haſt turned *thyſelf* from the fierceneſs of thine anger. .... 3.

Thou anſweredſt them, O Lord our God: thou waſt a God that forgaveſt them, though thou tookeſt vengeance of their inventions. ....xcix. 8.

As far as the eaſt is from the weſt, *ſo* far hath he removed our tranſgreſſions from us. .... ciii. 12.

I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy tranſgreſſions, and as a cloud, thy ſins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee. *Iſ.* xlv. 22.

And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and love which is in Chriſt Jeſus. 1 *Tim.* i. 14.

I write unto you, little children, becauſe your ſins are forgiven you for his name's ſake. 1 *John* ii. 12.

§ 1717. *Felicity of Pardon.*

Blessed *is he whoſe* tranſgreſſion *is* forgiven, *whoſe* ſin *is* covered. *Pſ.* xxxii. 1.

Bleſſed *is* the man unto whom the Lord imputeth not iniquity, and in whoſe ſpirit *there is* no guile. 2.

And the inhabitant ſhall not ſay, I am ſick: the people that dwell therein *ſhall be* forgiven *their* iniquity. *Iſ.* xxxiii. 24.

Behold, for peace I had great bitterneſs; but thou haſt in love to my ſoul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption: for thou haſt caſt all my ſins behind thy back. ....xxxviii. 17.

Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, ſaith your God. .... xl. 1.

Speak ye comfortably to Jeruſalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accompliſhed, that her iniquity is pardoned: for ſhe hath received of the Lord's hand double for all her ſins. .... 2.

Saying, Bleſſed *are* they whoſe iniquities are forgiven, and whoſe ſins are covered. *Rom.* iv. 7.

Bleſſed *is* the man to whom the Lord will not impute ſin. ..... 8.

§ 1718. *Sins Unpardoned.*

If I ſin then thou markeſt me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity. *Job* x. 14.

And therefore I have ſworn unto the houſe of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's houſe ſhall not be purged with ſacrifice nor offering for ever. 1 *Sam.* iii. 14.

And it was revealed in mine ears by the Lord of hoſts, Surely this iniquity ſhall not be purged from you till ye die, ſaith the Lord God of hoſts. *Iſ.* xxii. 14.

For though thou waſh thee with nitre, and take thee much ſoap, *yet* thine iniquity is marked before me, ſaith the Lord God. *Jer.* ii. 22.

But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your treſpaſſes. *Mark* xi. 26.

If any man ſee his brother ſin a ſin *which is* not unto death, he ſhall aſk, and he ſhall give him life for them that ſin not unto death. There is a ſin unto death: I do not ſay that he ſhall pray for it. 1 *John* v. 16.

§ 1719. *Impenitence.*

A wicked man hardeneth his face: but *as for* the upright, he directeth his way. *Pro.* xxi. 29.

I hearkened and heard, *but* they ſpake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedneſs, ſaying, What have I done? every one turned to his courſe, as the horſe ruſheth into the battle. *Jer.* viii. 6.

Have ye forgotten the wickedneſs of your fathers, and the wickedneſs of the kings of Judah, and the wickedneſs of their wives, and your own wickedneſs, and the wickedneſs of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem? .... xliv. 9.

They are not humbled *even* unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my ſtatutes, that I ſet before you, and before your fathers. .... 10.

Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein moſt of his mighty works were done, becauſe they repented not. *Mat.* xi. 20.

Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethſaida! for if the mighty works which were done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in ſackcloth and aſhes. 21.

But I ſay unto you, It ſhall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment than for you. .... 22.

Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethſaida! for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, ſitting in ſackcloth and aſhes. *Luke* x. 13.

There were preſent at that ſeaſon ſome that told him of the Galileans, whoſe blood Pilate had mingled with their ſacrifices. .... xiii. 1.

And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, Suppoſe ye that theſe Galileans were ſinners above all the Galileans, becauſe they ſuffered ſuch things? .... 2.

I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye ſhall all likewiſe periſh. .... 3.

Or thoſe eighteen upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and ſlew them, think ye that they were ſinners above all men that dwelt in Jeruſalem? .... 4.

I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye ſhall all likewiſe periſh. ... . 5.

But, after thy hardneſs and impenitent heart, treaſureſt up unto thyſelf wrath againſt the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God. *Rom.* ii. 5.

And leſt when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and *that* I ſhall bewail many which have ſinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanneſs, and fornication, and laſciviouſneſs, which they have committed. 2 *Cor.* xii. 21.

And I gave her ſpace to repent of her fornication; and ſhe repented not. *Rev.* ii. 21.

Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their ſorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts. *Rev.* ix. 21.

§ 1720. *Day of Grace paſt.*

WHEN once the Maſter of the houſe is riſen up, and hath ſhut to the door, and ye begin to ſtand without, and to knock at the door, ſaying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he ſhall anſwer and ſay unto you, I know you not whence ye are: *Luke* xiii. 25.

Then ſhall ye begin to ſay, We have eaten and drunk in thy preſence, and thou haſt taught in our ſtreets. .... 26.

But he ſhall ſay, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are: depart from me, all *ye* workers of iniquity. .... 27.

For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the bleſſing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he ſought it carefully with tears. *Heb.* xii. 17.

CHAP. V.

RELIGIOUS BLESSINGS.

§ 1721. *Divine Knowledge.*

O HOUSE of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the Lord. *Iſ.* ii. 5.

Iſrael ſhall cry unto me, My God, we know thee. *Hoſ.* viii. 2.

Nicodemus anſwered, and ſaid unto him, How can theſe things be? *John* iii. 9.

Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Art thou a maſter of Iſrael, and knoweſt not theſe things? .... 10.

Verily, verily, I ſay unto thee, We ſpeak that we do know, and teſtify that we have ſeen; and ye receive not our witneſs. .... 11.

If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how ſhall ye believe if I tell you *of* heavenly things? .. . . 12.

The night is far ſpent, the day is at hand: let us, therefore, caſt off the works of darkneſs, and let us put on the armour of light. *Rom.* xiii. 12.

Let us walk honeſtly as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenneſs, not in chambering and wantonneſs, not in ſtrife and envying: .... 13.

And I myſelf alſo am perſuaded of you, my brethren, that ye alſo are full of goodneſs, filled with all knowledge, able alſo to admoniſh one another. .... xv. 14.

Neverthelefs, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in ſome ſort, as putting you in mind, becauſe of the grace that is given to me of God. 15.

I ſpeak as to wiſe men; judge ye what I ſay. 1 *Cor.* x. 15.

The eyes of your underſtanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the ſaints, *Eph.* i. 18.

And what *is* the exceeding greatneſs of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power, ... 19.

Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of theſe things, though ye know *them*, and be eſtabliſhed in the preſent truth. 2 *Peter* i. 12.

§ 1722. *Increaſe of Grace.*

THE righteous alſo ſhall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands ſhall be ſtronger and ſtronger. *Job.* xvii. 9.

The Lord will perfect *that which* concerneth me; thy mercy, O Lord, *endureth* for ever: forſake not the works of thine own hands. *Pſ.* cxxxviii. 8.

But the path of the juſt *is* as the ſhining light, that ſhineth more and more unto the perfect day. *Pro.* iv. 18.

After two days will he revive us; in the third day he will raiſe us up, and we ſhall live in his ſight. *Hoſ.* vi. 2.

Then ſhall we know, *if* we follow on to know the Lord: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he ſhall come unto us as the rain, as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth. .... 3.

Herein is my Father glorified that ye bear much fruit: ſo ſhall ye be my diſciples. *John* xv. 8.

But we all with open face, beholding, as in a glaſs, the glory of the Lord, are changed into the ſame image from glory to glory, *even* as by the Spirit of the Lord. 2 *Cor.* iii. 18.

And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge, and *in* all judgment; *Philip.* i. 9.

Being filled with the fruits of righteouſneſs, which are by Jeſus Chriſt unto the glory and praiſe of God. .... 11.

Let us, therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded; and if in any thing ye be otherwiſe minded, God ſhall reveal even this unto you. .... iii. 15.

Neverthelefs, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the ſame rule, let us mind the ſame thing. .... 16.

Furthermore then, we beſeech you, brethren, and exhort *you* by the Lord Jeſus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk, and to pleaſe God, *ſo* ye would abound more and more. 1 *Theſſ.* iv. 1.

We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, becauſe that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth: 2 *Theſſ.* i. 3.

And beſides this, giving all diligence, add to your faith, virtue; and to virtue, knowledge; 2 *Peter* i. 5.

And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godlineſs; .... 6.

And to godlineſs, brotherly kindneſs; and to brotherly kindneſs, charity. .... 7.

For if theſe things be in you, and abound, they make

you

you that ye ſhall neither *be* barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt. 2 *Peter* i. 8.

§ 1723. *Perfection. (Rule.)*

And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared to Abram, and ſaid unto him, I *am* the Almighty God: walk before me, and be thou perfect. *Gen.* xvii. 1.

Ye ſhall obſerve to do, therefore, as the Lord your God hath commanded you: ye ſhall not turn aſide to the right hand or to the left. *Deut.* v. 32.

Thou ſhalt be perfect with the Lord thy God. .... xviii. 13.

Curſed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen. .... xxvii. 26.

Only be thou ſtrong, and very courageous, that thou mayeſt obſerve to do according to all the law which Moſes my ſervant commanded thee: turn not from it *to* the right hand or *to* the left, that thou mayeſt proſper whitherſoever thou goeſt. *Joſh.* i. 7.

Be ye, therefore, very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moſes, that ye turn not aſide therefrom *to* the right hand or *to* the left; .... xxiii. 6.

Let your heart, therefore, be perfect with the Lord our God, to walk in his ſtatutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day. 1 *Kings* viii. 61.

Be ye, therefore, perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect. *Mat.* v. 48.

For we are glad when we are weak, and ye are ſtrong: and this alſo we wiſh, *even* your perfection. 2 *Cor.* xiii. 9.

Finally, brethren, farewell: be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace ſhall be with you. .... 11.

That ye may approve things that are excellent; that ye may be ſincere, and without offence, till the day of Chriſt. *Phil.* i. 10.

That ye may be blameleſs and harmleſs, the ſons of God without rebuke, in the midſt of a crooked and perverſe nation, among whom ye ſhine as lights in the world; .... ii. 15.

Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wiſdom, that we may preſent every man perfect in Chriſt Jeſus; *Col.* i. 28.

Whereunto I alſo labour, ſtriving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily. .... 29.

To the end he may ſtabliſh your hearts unblameable in holineſs before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt with all his ſaints. 1 *Theſſ.* iii. 13.

And theſe things give in charge, that they may be blameleſs. 1 *Tim.* v. 7.

Therefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Chriſt, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God, *Heb.* vi. 1.

Of the doctrine of baptiſms, and of laying on of hands and of reſurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment. .... 2.

And this will we do, if God permit. *Heb.* vi. 3.

Wherefore, beloved, ſeeing that ye look for ſuch things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without ſpot, and blameleſs: 2 *Peter* iii. 14.

§ 1724. *Inſtances recorded.*

But Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord. *Gen.* vi. 8.

Theſe *are* the generations of Noah: Noah was a juſt man, *and* perfect in his generations, *and* Noah walked with God. .... 9.

He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he ſeen perverſeneſs in Iſrael; the Lord his God *is* with him, and the ſhout of a king *is* among them. *Num.* xxiii. 21.

There was a man in the land of Uz, whoſe name *was* Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eſchewed evil. *Job.* i. 1.

But the high places were not removed: nevertheleſs Aſa's heart was perfect with the Lord all his days. 1 *Kings* xv. 14.

And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameleſs. *Luke* i. 6.

Jeſus ſaw Nathanael coming to him, and ſaith of him, Behold an Iſraelite indeed, in whom is no guile! *John* i. 47.

And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God. *Rev.* xiv. 5.

§ 1725. *Perfection deſcribed.*

The law of his God *is* in his heart; none of his ſteps ſhall ſlide. *Pſ.* xxxvii. 31.

I will behave myſelf wiſely in a perfect way. O when wilt thou come unto me; I will walk within my houſe with a perfect heart. .... ci. 2.

Bleſſed *are* the undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the Lord. .... cxix. 1.

Bleſſed *are* they that keep his teſtimonies, *and that* ſeek him with the whole heart. .... 2.

They alſo do no iniquity: they walk in his ways. 3.

Then ſhall I not be aſhamed, when I have reſpect unto all thy commandments. .... 6.

The diſciple is not above his maſter; but every one that is perfect ſhall be as his maſter. *Luke* vi. 40.

And you, that were ſometime alienated, and enemies in *your* mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled, *Col.* i. 21.

In the body of his fleſh through death, to preſent you holy, and unblameable, and unreproveable in his ſight; .... 22.

Epaphras, who is *one* of you, a ſervant of Chriſt, ſaluteth you, always labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may ſtand perfect and complete in all the will of God. .... iv. 12.

But whoſo keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him. 1 *John* ii. 5.

Whoſoever abideth in him ſinneth not: whoſoever ſinneth hath not ſeen him, neither known him. .... iii. 6.

Little

Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteouſneſs is righteous, even as he is righteous: 1 *John* iii. 7.

Whoſoever is born of God doth not commit ſin; for his ſeed remaineth in him: and he cannot ſin, becauſe he is born of God. .... 9.

We know that whoſoever is born of God ſinneth not: but he that is begotten of God keepeth himſelf, and that wicked one toucheth him not. .... v. 18.

§ 1726. *None Perfect.*

How much leſs ſhall I anſwer him, *and* chooſe out my words *to reaſon* with him? *Job* ix. 14.

Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not anſwer, *but* I would make ſupplication to my judge. .... 15.

If I juſtify myſelf, mine own mouth ſhall condemn me: *if I ſay*, I *am* perfect, it ſhall alſo prove me perverſe. .... 20.

Though I *were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my ſoul; I would deſpiſe my life. .... 21.

If I ſay, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heavineſs, and comfort *myſelf*; .... 27.

I am afraid of all my ſorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent. .... 28.

If I be wicked, why then labour I in vain? .... 29.

If I waſh myſelf with ſnow-water, and make my hands never ſo clean; 30

Yet ſhalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes ſhall abhor me. .... 31.

And enter not into judgment with thy ſervant; for in thy ſight ſhall no man living be juſtified. *Pſ.* cxliii. 2.

Who can ſay, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my ſin? *Prov.* xx. 9.

For *there is* not a juſt man upon earth, that doeth good, and ſinneth not. *Ec.* vii. 20.

But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all our righteouſneſſes *are* as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away. *Iſ.* lxiv. 6.

And *there is* none that calleth upon thy name, that ſtirreth up himſelf to take hold of thee: for thou haſt hid thy face from us, and haſt conſumed us, becauſe of our iniquities. .... 7.

For all have ſinned, and come ſhort of the glory of God. *Rom.* iii. 23.

But the ſcripture hath concluded all under ſin, that the promiſe by faith of Jeſus Chriſt might be given to them that believe. *Gal.* iii. 22.

Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect; but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which alſo I am apprehended of Chriſt Jeſus. *Phil.* iii. 12.

Brethren, I count not myſelf to have apprehended: but *this* one thing *I do*, forgetting thoſe things which are behind, and reaching forth unto thoſe things which are before, ... 13.

I preſs toward the mark, for the prize of the high calling of God in Chriſt Jeſus. .... 14.

If we ſay that we have no ſin, we deceive ourſelves, and the truth is not in us. 1 *John* i. 8.

If we ſay that we have not ſinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us. 1 *John* i. 10.

§ 1727. *Hope.*

Be of good courage, and he ſhall ſtrengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the Lord. *Pſ.* xxxi. 24.

Behold, the eye of the Lord *is* upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy; .... xxxiii. 18.

To deliver their ſoul from death, and to keep them alive in famine. .... 19.

And now, Lord, what wait I for? my hope *is* in thee. .... xxxix. 7.

Why art thou caſt down, O my ſoul? and why art thou diſquieted within me? Hope thou in God for I ſhall yet praiſe him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God. .... xlii. 11.

For thou *art* my hope, O Lord God: *thou art* my truſt from my youth. .... lxxi. 5.

They that fear thee will be glad when they ſee me; becauſe I have hoped in thy word. .... cxix. 74.

Thou *art* my hiding-place, and my ſhield: I hope in thy word. .... 114.

Let Iſrael hope in the Lord, from henceforth and for ever. .... cxxxi. 3.

The Lord taketh pleaſure in them that fear him, in thoſe that hope in his mercy. .... cxlvii. 11.

The Lord *is* my portion, ſaith my ſoul; therefore will I hope in him. *Lam.* iii. 24.

It is good that *a man* ſhould both hope and quietly wait for the ſalvation of the Lord. .... 26.

For we are ſaved by hope. But hope that is ſeen is not hope: for what a man ſeeth, why doth he yet hope for? *Rom.* viii. 24.

But if we hope for that we ſee not, *then* do we with patience wait for *it*. .... 25.

For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the goſpel. *Col.* i. 5.

That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impoſſible for God to lie, we might have a ſtrong conſolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope ſet before us: *Heb.* vi. 18.

Which *hope* we have as an anchor of the ſoul, both ſure and ſtedfaſt, and which entereth into that within the vail. .... 19.

Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be ſober, and hope to the end, for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jeſus Chriſt. 1 *Pet.* i. 13.

And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himſelf, even as he is pure. 1 *John* iii. 3.

§ 1728. *Aſſurance.*

And the work of righteouſneſs ſhall be peace; and the effect of righteouſneſs quietneſs and aſſurance for ever. *Iſ.* xxxii. 17.

To give knowledge of ſalvation unto his people, by the remiſſion of their ſins. *Luke* i. 77.

Fear not, little flock; for it your Father's good pleaſure to give you the kingdom. .... xii. 32.

That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together

gether in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgment of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ. *Col.* ii. 2.

And we desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end. *Heb.* vi. 11.

Cast not away, therefore, your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward .... x. 35.

And now, little children, abide in him; that, when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming. 1 *John* ii. 28.

And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him. .... iii. 19.

For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things. .... 20.

Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, *then* have we confidence toward God. .... 21.

Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment; because as he is, so are we in this world. .... iv. 17.

There is no fear in love: but perfect love casteth out fear; because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love. .... 18.

§ 1729. *Joy in God. (Rule.)*

Serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice with trembling. *Ps.* ii. 11.

Be glad in the Lord, and rejoice ye righteous; and shout for joy, all *ye that are* upright in heart. .... xxxii. 11.

Delight thyself also in the Lord; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart. .... xxxvii. 4.

But let the righteous be glad: let them rejoice before God; yea, let them exceedingly rejoice. lxviii. 3.

Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem. *Zeph.* iii. 14.

These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and *that* your joy might be full. *John* xv. 11.

Finally, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed *is* not grievous, but for you *it is* safe. *Phil.* iii. 1.

Rejoice in the Lord alway: *and* again I say, Rejoice. .... iv. 4.

Rejoice evermore. 1 *Thess.* v. 16.

§ 1730. *Joy in God promised.*

For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God. *Job* xxii. 26.

The righteous shall be glad in the Lord, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory. *Ps.* lxiv. 10.

Blessed *is* the people that know the joyful sound: they shall walk, O Lord, in the light of thy countenance. .... lxxxix. 15.

In thy name shall they rejoice all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted. .... 16.

Great peace have they which love thy law; and nothing shall offend them. *Ps.* cxix. 165.

I will also clothe her priests with salvation; and her saints shall shout aloud for joy. .... cxxxii. 16.

And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of the Lord shall be known toward his servants, and *his* indignation toward his enemies. *Is.* lxvi. 14.

Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the Lord *shall be* a light unto me. *Micah* vii. 8.

Come unto me, all *ye* that labour, and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. *Mat.* xi. 28.

§ 1731. *Instances of rejoicing in God.*

Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more than in the time *that* their corn and their wine increased. *Ps.* iv. 7.

The Lord *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my God, my strength, in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high tower. .... xviii. 2.

The Lord *is* my strength and my shield; my heart trusted in him, and I am helped; therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth; and with my song will I praise him. .... xxviii. 7.

The Lord *is* their strength, and he *is* the saving strength of his anointed. .... 8.

For our heart shall rejoice in him; because we have trusted in his holy name. .... xxxiii. 21.

As the hart panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God. .... xlii. 1.

My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God? ... . 2.

My soul shall be satisfied as *with* marrow and fatness: and my mouth shall praise *thee* with joyful lips; .... lxiii. 5.

When I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night*-watches. .... 6.

Because thou hast been my help; therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice. .... 7.

My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me. .... 8.

Whom have I in heaven *but thee?* and *there is* none upon earth *that* I desire besides thee. lxxiii. 25.

My flesh and my heart faileth: *but* God *is* the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever. .... 26.

The Lord hath done great things for us, *whereof* we are glad. .... cxxvi. 3.

For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul. *Jer.* xxxi. 25.

Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines; the labour of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat: the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and *there shall be* no herd in the stalls: *Hab.* iii. 17.

Yet I will rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in the God of my salvation. .... 18.

§ 1732. *Glorying in God.*

For thou *art* the glory of their strength; and

in thy favour our horn ſhall be exalted. *Pſ.* lxxxix. 17.

Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that ſeek the Lord. 1 *Chron.* xvi. 10.

Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that ſeek the Lord. *Pſ.* cv. 3.

In that day ſhall the Lord of hoſts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the reſidue of his people, *Iſ.* xxviii. 5.

And for a ſpirit of judgment to him that ſitteth in judgment, and for ſtrength to them that turn the battle to the gate. .... 6.

Thus ſaith the Lord, Let not the wiſe *man* glory in his wiſdom, neither let the mighty *man* glory in his might, let not the rich *man* glory in his riches: *Jer.* ix. 23.

But let him that glorieth glory in this: that he underſtandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the Lord, which exerciſe loving-kindneſs, judgment, and righteouſneſs, in the earth: for in theſe *things* I delight, ſaith the Lord. ..... 24.

That, according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord. 1 *Cor.* i. 31.

§ 1733. *Communion with God.*

Yet the Lord will command his loving-kindneſs in the day-time, and in the night his ſong *ſhall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life. *Pſ.* xlii. 8.

He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me; and he that loveth me ſhall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifeſt myſelf to him. *John* xiv. 21.

Judas ſaith unto him, (not Iſcariot,) Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifeſt thyſelf unto us, and not unto the world? .... 22.

Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words; and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him. .... 23.

That which we have ſeen and heard declare we unto you, that ye alſo may have fellowſhip with us: and truly our fellowſhip *is* with the Father, and with his Son Jeſus Chriſt. 1 *John* i. 3.

If we ſay that we have fellowſhip with him, and walk in darkneſs, we lie, and do not the truth. .... 6.

Behold, I ſtand at the door and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will ſup with him, and he with me. *Rev.* iii. 20.

§ 1734. *Salvation. (Vide Heaven *.)*

And Moſes ſaid unto the people, Fear ye not; ſtand ſtill, and ſee the ſalvation of the Lord, which he will ſhew to you to-day: for the Egyptians whom ye have ſeen to-day, ye ſhall ſee them again no more for ever. *Ex.* xiv. 13.

The Lord ſhall fight for you, and ye ſhall hold your peace. .... 14.

Thou haſt alſo given me the ſhield of thy ſalvation; and thy gentleneſs hath made me great. 2 *Sam.* xxii. 36.

* Sec. 3157, &c.

But the ſalvation of the righteous *is* of the Lord; *he is* their ſtrength in the time of trouble. *Pſ.* xxxvii. 39.

In that day ſhall this ſong be ſung in the land of Judah, We have a ſtrong city; ſalvation will God appoint *for* walls and bulwarks. *Iſ.* xxvi. 1.

Truly in vain *is ſalvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: truly in the Lord our God *is* the ſalvation of Iſrael. *Jer.* iii. 23.

CHAP. VI.

RELIGIOUS DUTIES.

§ 1735. *To fear God. (Rule.)*

AND Moſes ſaid unto the people, Fear not; for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye ſin not. *Ex.* xx. 20.

Therefore thou ſhalt keep the commandments of the Lord thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him. *Deut.* viii. 6.

Only fear the Lord, and ſerve him in truth, with all your heart: for conſider how great *things* he hath done for you. 1 *Sam.* xii. 24.

That they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gaveſt unto our fathers. 1 *Kings* viii. 40.

But the Lord, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power, and a ſtretched-out arm, him ſhall ye fear, and him ſhall ye worſhip, and to him ſhall ye do ſacrifice. 2 *Kings* xvii. 36.

But the Lord your God ye ſhall fear; and he ſhall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies. .... 39.

Fear before him all the earth: the world alſo ſhall be ſtable, that it be not moved. 1 *Chron.* xvi. 30.

That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways ſo long as they live in the land which thou gaveſt unto our fathers. 2 *Chron.* vi. 31.

Let all the earth fear the Lord; let all the inhabitants of the world ſtand in awe of him. *Pſ.* xxxiii. 8.

Thou, *even* thou, *art* to be feared; and who may ſtand in thy ſight when once thou art angry? lxxvi. 7.

God is greatly to be feared in the aſſembly of the ſaints, and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him. .... lxxxix. 7.

The Lord reigneth; let the people tremble: he ſitteth *between* the cherubims; let the earth be moved. .... xcix. 1.

Sanctify the Lord of hoſts himſelf: and *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread. *Iſ.* viii. 13.

Fear ye not me? ſaith the Lord: will ye not tremble at my preſence, which have placed the ſand *for* the bound of the ſea by a perpetual decree, that it cannot paſs it; and though the waves thereof toſs themſelves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not paſs over it? *Jer.* v. 22.

And I ſay unto you, my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do: *Luke* xii. 4.

But

But I will forewarn you whom ye ſhall fear; Fear him, which, after he hath killed, hath power to caſt into hell; yea, I ſay unto you, Fear him. *Luke* xii. 5.

Wherefore, we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may ſerve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear: *Heb.* xii. 28.

§ 1736. *Promiſes to ſuch as fear God.*

That thou mighteſt fear the Lord thy God, to keep all his ſtatutes, and his commandments, which I command thee; thou, and thy ſon, and thy ſon's ſon, all the days of thy life, and that thy days may be prolonged. *Deut.* vi. 2.

And the Lord commanded us to do all theſe ſtatutes, to fear the Lord our God, for our good always, that he might preſerve us alive, as *it is* at this day. .... 24.

What man *is* he that feareth the Lord? him ſhall he teach in the way *that* he ſhall chooſe: *Pſ.* xxv. 12.

His ſoul ſhall dwell at eaſe; and his ſeed ſhall inherit the earth. .... 13.

The ſecret of the Lord *is* with them that fear him; and he will ſhew them his covenant. .... 14.

O fear the Lord, ye his ſaints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him. .... xxxiv. 9.

The young lions do lack, and ſuffer hunger: but they that ſeek the Lord ſhall not want any good *thing*. .... 10.

For as the heaven is high above the earth, *ſo* great is his mercy toward them that fear him. .... ciii. 11.

He will bleſs them that fear the Lord, *both* ſmall and great. .... cxv. 13.

Bleſſed *is* every one that feareth the Lord; that walketh in his ways. .... cxxviii. 1.

Be not wiſe in thine own eyes: fear the Lord, and depart from evil. *Prov.* iii. 7.

It ſhall be health to thy navel, and marrow to thy bones. .... 8.

The fear of the Lord *is* the beginning of wiſdom; and the knowledge of the holy *is* underſtanding: .... ix. 10.

For by me thy days ſhall be multiplied, and the years of thy life ſhall be increaſed. .... 11.

In the fear of the Lord *is* ſtrong confidence; and his children ſhall have a place of refuge. .... xiv. 26.

The fear of the Lord *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the ſnares of death. .... 27.

By mercy and truth iniquity is purged; and by the fear of the Lord *men* depart from evil. .... xvi. 6.

The fear of the Lord *tendeth* to life: and *he that hath it* ſhall abide ſatisfied; he ſhall not be viſited with evil. .... xix. 23.

And wiſdom and knowledge ſhall be the ſtability of thy times, *and* ſtrength of ſalvation: the fear of the Lord *is* his treaſure. *Iſ.* xxxiii. 6.

And his mercy is on them that fear him from generation to generation. *Luke* i. 50.

§ 1737. *Inſtances of fearing God.*

And Joſeph ſaid unto them the third day, This do, and live: *for* I fear God. *Gen.* xlii. 18.

He that feared the word of the Lord among the ſervants of Pharaoh made his ſervants and his cattle flee into the houſes. *Ex.* ix. 20.

Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you? *Job* xiii. 11.

Therefore am I troubled at his preſence: when I conſider, I am afraid of him. .... xxiii. 15.

And Ahab called Obadiah, which *was* the governor of *his* houſe; now Obadiah feared the Lord greatly. 1 *Kings* xviii. 3.

Then were aſſembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Iſrael, becauſe of the tranſgreſſion of thoſe that had been carried away; and I ſat aſtonied until the evening ſacrifice. *Ezra* ix. 4.

My fleſh trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments. *Pſ.* cxix. 120.

And he ſaid unto them, I *am* an Hebrew, and I fear the Lord, the God of heaven, which hath made the ſea and the dry *land*. *Jonah* i. 9.

When I heard, my belly trembled: my lips quivered at the voice: rottenneſs entered into my bones, and I trembled in myſelf, that I might reſt in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops. *Hab.* iii. 16.

§ 1738. *Threatenings for Omiſſion.*

For that they hated knowledge, and did not chooſe the fear of the Lord: *Prov.* i. 29.

They would none of my counſel; they deſpiſed all my reproof; .... 30.

Therefore ſhall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices. .... 31.

§ 1739. *To love God. (Rule.)*

And thou ſhalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy might. *Deut.* vi. 5.

And now, Iſrael, what doth the Lord thy God require of thee, but to fear the Lord thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to ſerve the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul. .... x. 12.

Therefore thou ſhalt love the Lord thy God, and keep his charge, and his ſtatutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, alway. .... xi. 1.

But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moſes the ſervant of the Lord charged you, to love the Lord your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to ſerve him with all your heart, and with all your ſoul. *Joſ.* xxii. 5.

Take good heed therefore unto yourſelves, that ye love the Lord your God. ... xxiii. 11.

I will love thee, O Lord, my ſtrength. *Pſ.* xviii. 1.

O love the Lord, all ye his ſaints: *for* the Lord preſerveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer. .... xxxi. 23.

He that loveth father or mother more than me, is not worthy of me; and he that loveth ſon or daughter more than me, is not worthy of me. *Mat.* x. 37.

Jeſus ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt love the Lord thy God

God with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy mind. *Mat.* xxii. 37.

This is the firſt and great commandment. .... 38.

And thou ſhalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy ſtrength. This *is* the firſt commandment. *Mark* xii. 30.

And to love him with all the heart, and with all the underſtanding, and with all the ſoul, and with all the ſtrength, and to love *his* neighbour as himſelf, is more than all whole burnt-offerings and ſacrifices. ....33.

And when Jeſus ſaw that he anſwered diſcreetly, he ſaid unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durſt aſk him *any queſtion.* .... 34.

For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not grievous. 1 *John* v. 3.

§ 1740. *Benefits thereof.*

THAT thou mayeſt love the Lord thy God, *and* that thou mayeſt obey his voice, and that thou mayeſt cleave unto him; (for he *is* thy life, and the length of thy days;) that thou mayeſt dwell in the land which the Lord ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give them. *Deut.* xxx. 20.

Becauſe he hath ſet his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will ſet him on high, becauſe he hath known my name. *Pſ.* xci. 14.

The Lord preſerveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he deſtroy. .... cxlv. 20.

But if any man love God, the ſame is known of him. 1 *Cor.* viii. 3.

§ 1741. *Worſhipping God.*

AND Abraham ſaid unto his young men, Abide ye here with the aſs; and I and the lad will go yonder and worſhip, and come again to you. *Gen.* xxii. 5.

And the man bowed down his head, and worſhipped the Lord. .... xxiv. 26.

By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, bleſſed both the ſons of Joſeph; and worſhipped, *leaning* upon the top of his ſtaff. *Heb.* xi. 21.

Then he ſaid, I have ſinned; *yet* honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Iſrael, and turn again with me, that I may worſhip the Lord thy God. 1 *Sam.* xv. 30.

So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worſhipped the Lord. .... 31.

Bring an offering, and come before him; worſhip the Lord in the beauty of holineſs. 1 *Chron.* xvi. 29.

All nations whom thou haſt made ſhall come and worſhip before thee, O Lord; and ſhall glorify thy name. *Pſ.* lxxxvi. 9.

O worſhip the Lord in the beauty of holineſs; fear before him all the earth. .... xcvi. 9.

But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worſhippers ſhall worſhip the Father in ſpirit and in truth: for the Father ſeeketh ſuch to worſhip him. *John* iv. 23.

And he departed thence, and entered into a certain *man's* houſe, named Juſtus, *one* that worſhipped God, whoſe houſe joined hard to the ſynagogue. *Acts* xviii. 7.

§ 1742. *Waiting on God.*

WAIT on the Lord; be of good courage, and he ſhall ſtrengthen thine heart: wait, I ſay, on the Lord. *Pſ.* xxvii. 14.

Our ſoul waiteth for the Lord: he *is* our help and our ſhield. .... xxxiii. 20.

Becauſe of his ſtrength will I wait upon thee: for God *is* my defence. .... lix. 9.

Truly my ſoul waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my ſalvation. .... lxii. 1.

My ſoul, wait thou only upon God: for my expectation *is* from him. .... 5.

I wait for the Lord, my ſoul doth wait, and in his word do I hope. .... cxxx. 5.

My ſoul *waiteth* for the Lord more than they that watch for the morning: *I ſay, more than* they that watch for the morning. .... 6.

And I will wait upon the Lord that hideth his face from the houſe of Jacob, and I will look for him. *Iſ.* viii. 17.

At that day ſhall a man look to his Maker, and his eyes ſhall have reſpect to the Holy One of Iſrael. .... xvii. 7.

And therefore will the Lord wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you; for the Lord *is* a God of judgment: bleſſed *are* all they that wait for him. .... xxx. 18.

But they that wait upon the Lord ſhall renew *their* ſtrength; they ſhall mount up with wings as eagles; they ſhall run and not be weary, *and* they ſhall walk and not faint. .... xl. 31.

Therefore I will look unto the Lord; I will wait for the God of my ſalvation: my God will hear me. *Micah* vii. 7.

§ 1743. *To obey God. (Rule.)*

YE ſhall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the Lord your God. *Lev.* xviii. 4.

Ye ſhall therefore keep my ſtatutes, and my judgments; which if a man do he ſhall live in them: I *am* the Lord. .... 5.

Therefore ſhall ye obſerve all my ſtatutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I *am* the Lord. xix. 37.

Sanctify yourſelves, therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the Lord your God. .... xx. 7.

And ye ſhall keep my ſtatutes, and do them: I *am* the Lord which ſanctify you. .... 8.

Ye ſhall, therefore, keep all my ſtatutes, and all my judgments, and do them, that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, ſpue you not out. .... xx. 22.

Therefore ſhall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the Lord. .... xxii. 31.

Thou ſhalt keep, therefore, his ſtatutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayeſt prolong *thy* days upon the earth,

earth, which the Lord thy God giveth thee, for ever. *Deut.* iv. 40.

Ye ſhall walk in all the ways which the Lord your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye ſhall poſſeſs. .... v. 33.

Ye ſhall diligently keep the commandments of the Lord your God, and his teſtimonies, and his ſtatutes, which he hath commanded thee. .... vi. 17.

And thou ſhalt do *that which is* right and good in the ſight of the Lord; that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayeſt go in and poſſeſs the good land, which the Lord ſware unto thy fathers: .... 18.

To caſt out all thine enemies from before thee, as the Lord hath ſpoken. .... 19.

Thou ſhalt, therefore, keep the commandments, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them. .... vii. 11.

All the commandments which I command thee this day ſhall ye obſerve to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and poſſeſs the land which the Lord ſware unto your fathers. .... viii. 1.

To keep the commandments of the Lord, and his ſtatutes, which I command thee this day for thy good. x. 13.

And ye ſhall obſerve to do all the ſtatutes and judgments which I ſet before you this day. .... xi. 32.

Ye ſhall walk after the Lord your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye ſhall ſerve him, and cleave unto him. .... xiii. 4.

This day the Lord thy God hath commanded thee to do theſe ſtatutes and judgments; thou ſhalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul. .... xxvi. 16.

And Moſes, with the elders of Iſrael, commanded the people, ſaying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day. .... xxvii. 1.

Thou ſhalt therefore obey the voice of the Lord thy God, and do his commandments and his ſtatutes, which I command thee this day. .... 10.

And thou ſhalt return, and obey the voice of the Lord, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day. .... xxx. 8.

Thou haſt commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently. *Pſ.* cxix. 4.

For I earneſtly proteſted unto your fathers, in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, riſing early, and proteſting, ſaying, Obey my voice. *Jer.* xi. 7.

I *am* the Lord your God; walk in my ſtatutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; *Ezek.* xx. 19.

Afterward Jeſus findeth him in the temple, and ſaid unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: ſin no more leſt a worſe thing come unto thee. *John* v. 14.

If ye love me, keep my commandments: .... xiv. 15.

And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments. 1 *John* ii. 3.

§ 1744. *Various particular Duties exhorted to.*

THEREFORE turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually. *Hoſ.* xii. 6.

He ſaith unto him, Which? Jeſus ſaid, Thou ſhalt do no murder, Thou ſhalt not commit adultery, Thou ſhalt not ſteal, Thou ſhalt not bear falſe witneſs, *Mat.* xix. 18.

Honour thy father and *thy* mother: and, Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thyſelf. .... 19.

I ſpeak after the manner of men becauſe of the infirmity of your fleſh: for as ye have yielded your members ſervants to uncleanneſs, and to iniquity unto iniquity; even ſo now yield your members ſervants to righteouſneſs unto holineſs. *Rom.* vi. 19.

Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation; he that giveth, *let him do it* with ſimplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence: he that ſheweth mercy, with cheerfulneſs. .... xii. 8.

Let love *be* without diſſimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. .... 9.

Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another: .... 10.

Not ſlothful in buſineſs; fervent in ſpirit; ſerving the Lord: .... 11.

Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing inſtant in prayer; .... 12.

Finally, brethren, whatſoever things are true, whatſoever things *are* honeſt, whatſoever things *are* juſt, whatſoever things *are* pure, whatſoever things *are* lovely, whatſoever things *are* of good report; if *there be* any virtue, and if *there be* any praiſe, think on theſe things. *Phil.* iv. 8.

Remembering without ceaſing your work of faith and labour of love, and patience of hope, in our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, in the ſight of God and our Father. 1 *Theſſ.* i. 3.

Now we exhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feeble-minded, ſupport the weak, be patient toward all *men*. .... v. 14.

But thou, O man of God, flee theſe things; and follow after righteouſneſs, godlineſs, faith, love, patience, meekneſs. 1 *Tim.* vi. 11.

Teaching us, that, denying ungodlineſs and worldly luſts, we ſhould live ſoberly, righteouſly, and godly, in this preſent world: *Tit.* ii. 12.

Honour all *men*. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king. 1 *Peter* ii. 17.

§ 1745. *Inſtances of Obedience.*

THUS did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, ſo did he. *Gen.* vi. 22.

And Noah did according unto all that the Lord commanded him. ..... vii. 5.

And Moſes and Aaron did as the Lord commanded them, ſo did they. *Ex.* vii. 6.

And the children of Iſrael went away, and did as the Lord had commanded Moſes and Aaron, ſo did they. .... xii. 28.

Thus did all the children of Iſrael; as the Lord commanded Moſes and Aaron, ſo did they. .... 50.

Thus did Moſes: according to all that the Lord commanded him, ſo did he. .... xl. 16.

And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the Lord commanded Moſes, ſo did they. *Num.* i. 54.

As the Lord commanded Moſes his ſervant, ſo did Moſes command Joſhua, and ſo did Joſhua: he

left nothing undone of all that the Lord commanded Moſes. *Joſ.* xi. 15.

And David, according to the ſaying of Gad, went up, as the Lord commanded. 2 *Sam.* xxiv. 19.

And the diſciples went, and did as Jeſus commanded them. *Mat.* xxi. 6.

§ 1746. *Meditation.*

And Iſaac went out to meditate in the field at the even-tide; *Gen.* xxiv. 63.

Stand in awe, and ſin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be ſtill. Selah. *Pſ.* iv. 4.

I will bleſs the Lord, who hath given me counſel; my reins alſo inſtruct me in the night ſeaſons. xvi. 7.

Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy ſight, O Lord, my ſtrength, and my redeemer. .... xix. 14.

My heart was hot within me; while I was muſing the fire burned: *then* ſpake I with my tongue. .... xxxix. 3.

My mouth ſhall ſpeak of wiſdom: and the meditation of my heart *ſhall be* of underſtanding. .... xlix. 3.

I have conſidered the days of old, the years of ancient times. .... lxxvii. 5.

I call to remembrance my ſong in the night: I commune with mine own heart; and my ſpirit made diligent ſearch. .... 6.

And I ſaid, This *is* my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the Moſt High. .... 10.

I will remember the works of the Lord; ſurely I will remember thy wonders of old. .... 11.

I will meditate alſo of all thy work, and talk of thy doings. .... 12.

Princes alſo did ſit *and* ſpeak againſt me: *but* thy ſervant did meditate in thy ſtatutes. .... cxix. 23.

I remembered thy judgments of old, O Lord; and have comforted myſelf. .... 52.

I remember the days of old; I meditate on all thy works; I muſe on the work of thy hands. .... cxliii. 5.

§ 1747. *Watchfulneſs.*

Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Iſrael: *and* becauſe I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Iſrael. *Amos* iv. 12.

Watch, therefore; for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. *Mat.* xxiv. 42.

But know this, that if the good man of the houſe had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have ſuffered his houſe to be broken up. .... 43.

Therefore be ye alſo ready: for in ſuch an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh. .... 44.

Watch, therefore; for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh. .... xxv. 13.

And he cometh unto the diſciples, and findeth them aſleep, and ſaith unto Peter, What! could ye not watch with me one hour? .... xxvi. 40.

For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his houſe, and gave authority to his ſervants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch. *Mark* xiii. 34.

Watch ye, therefore: for ye know not when the maſter of the houſe cometh; at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning. .... 35.

Leſt, coming ſuddenly, he find you ſleeping. 36.

And what I ſay unto you, I ſay unto all, Watch. 37.

Let your loins be girded about, and *your* lights burning; *Luke* xii. 35.

And ye yourſelves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that, when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately. .... 36.

Bleſſed *are* thoſe ſervants whom the lord, when he cometh, ſhall find watching: verily I ſay unto you, That he ſhall gird himſelf, and make them to ſit down to meat, and will come forth and ſerve them. .... 37.

And if he ſhall come in the ſecond watch, or come in the third watch, and find *them* ſo, bleſſed are thoſe ſervants. .... 38.

And take heed to yourſelves, leſt at any time your hearts be overcharged with ſurfeiting, and drunkenneſs, and cares of this life, and *ſo* that day come upon you unawares. .... xxi. 34.

For as a ſnare ſhall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth. .... 35.

Watch ye, ſtand faſt in the faith, quit you like men, be ſtrong. 1 *Cor.* xvi. 13.

Be watchful, and ſtrengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God. *Rev.* iii. 2.

Remember, therefore, how thou haſt received, and heard, and hold faſt, and repent. If, therefore, thou ſhalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou ſhalt not know what hour I will come upon thee. .... 3.

Behold, I come as a thief. Bleſſed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, leſt he walk naked, and they ſee his ſhame. .... 15.

§ 1748. *Watch and Pray.*

Nevertheleſs we made our prayer unto our God, and ſet a watch againſt them day and night, becauſe of them. *Neh.* iv. 9.

Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the ſpirit indeed *is* willing, but the fleſh *is* weak. *Mat.* xxvi. 41.

Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is. *Mark* xiii. 33.

And he cometh, and findeth them ſleeping, and ſaith unto Peter, Simon, ſleepeſt thou! couldeſt not thou watch one hour? .... xiv. 37.

Watch ye and pray, leſt ye enter into temptation: the ſpirit truly *is* ready, but the fleſh *is* weak. 38.

Watch ye, therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to eſcape all theſe things that ſhall come to paſs, and to ſtand before the Son of man. *Luke* xxi. 36.

And

And ſaid unto them, Why ſleep ye? riſe and pray, leſt ye enter into temptation. *Luke* xxii. 46.

But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore ſober, and watch unto prayer. 1 *Peter* iv. 7.

CHAP. VII.

ENQUIRING OF GOD.

§ 1749. *Upon Religious Matters.*

AND the king commanded Hilkiah the prieſt, and Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and Achbor the ſon of Michaiah, and Shaphan the ſcribe, and Aſahiah a ſervant of the king's, ſaying, 2 *Kings* xxii. 12.

Go ye, enquire of the Lord for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the Lord that is kindled againſt us, becauſe our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us. .... 13.

And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and Abdon the ſon of Micah, and Shaphan the ſcribe, and Aſaiah a ſervant of the king, ſaying, 2 *Chron.* xxxiv. 20.

Go, enquire of the Lord for me, and for them that are left in Iſrael, and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the Lord that is poured out upon us, becauſe our fathers have not kept the word of the Lord, to do after all *that is* written in this book .... 21.

And as for the king of Judah, who ſent you to enquire of the Lord, ſo ſhall ye ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, *concerning* the words which thou haſt heard. .... 26.

Thus ſhall ye ſay every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the Lord anſwered? and, What hath the Lord ſpoken? *Jer.* xxiii. 35.

And the burden of the Lord ſhall ye mention no more; for every man's word ſhall be his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the Lord of hoſts our God. .... 36.

Thus ſhalt thou ſay to the prophet, What hath the Lord anſwered thee? and, What hath the Lord ſpoken? .... 37.

Then all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and Jezaniah the ſon of Hoſhaiah, and all the people, from the leaſt even unto the greateſt, came near, ... xlii. 1.

And ſaid unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we beſeech thee, our ſupplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the Lord thy God, *even* for all this remnant; (for we are left *but* a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us;) .... 2.

That the Lord thy God may ſhew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do. .... 3.

And to ſpeak unto the prieſts which *were* in the houſe of the Lord of hoſts, and to the prophets, ſaying, Should I weep in the fifth month, ſeparating myſelf, as I have done theſe ſo many years? *Zech.* vii. 3.

§ 1750. *On Temporal Affairs.*

AND Samuel anſwered Saul, and ſaid, I *am* the ſeer: go up before me unto the high place: for ye ſhall eat with me to-day; and to-morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart. 1 *Sam.* ix. 19.

And as for thine aſſes, that were loſt three days ago, ſet not thy mind on them; for they are found. .... 20.

At that time Abijah the ſon of Jeroboam fell ſick. 1 *Kings* xiv. 1.

And Jeroboam ſaid to his wife, Ariſe, I pray thee, and diſguiſe thyſelf, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam, and get thee to Shiloh: behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which told me that *I ſhould be* king over this people. .... 2.

And take with thee ten loaves, and cracknels, and a cruſe of honey, and go to him: he ſhall tell thee what ſhall become of the child. .... 3.

And Jeroboam's wife did ſo, and aroſe, and went to Shiloh, and came to the houſe of Ahijah. .... 4.

So he departed from Eliſha, and came to his maſter; who ſaid to him, What ſaid Eliſha to thee? And he anſwered, He told me *that* thou ſhouldeſt ſurely recover. 2 *Kings* viii. 14.

§ 1751. *For Direction in War.*

Now, after the death of Joſhua, it came to paſs, that the children of Iſrael aſked the Lord, ſaying, Who ſhall go up for us againſt the Canaanites firſt, to fight againſt them? *Judges* i. 1.

And the children of Iſrael aroſe, and went up to the houſe of God, and aſked counſel of God, and ſaid, Which of us ſhall go up firſt to the battle againſt the children of Benjamin? And the Lord ſaid, Judah *ſhall go up* firſt. .... xx. 18.

(And the children of Iſrael went up, and wept before the Lord until even, and aſked counſel of the Lord, ſaying, Shall I go up again to battle againſt the children of Benjamin my brother? And the Lord ſaid, Go up againſt him). .... 23.

Then all the children of Iſrael, and all the people, went up, and came unto the houſe of God, and wept, and ſat there before the Lord, and faſted that day until even, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before the Lord. .... 26.

And the children of Iſrael enquired of the Lord, (for the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in thoſe days. .... 27.

And Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron, ſtood before it in thoſe days,) ſaying, Shall I yet again go out to battle againſt the children of Benjamin my brother, or ſhall I ceaſe? And the Lord ſaid, Go up; for to-morrow I will deliver them into thine hand. .... 28.

Therefore David enquired of the Lord, ſaying, Shall I go and ſmite theſe Philiſtines? And the Lord ſaid unto David,

David, Go and ſmite the Philiſtines, and ſave Keilah. 1 *Sam.* xxiii. 2.

Then David enquired of the Lord yet again. And the Lord anſwered him, and ſaid, Ariſe, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philiſtines into thine hand. .... 4.

And it came to paſs after this that David enquired of the Lord, ſaying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the Lord ſaid unto him, Go up. And David ſaid, Whither ſhall I go up? And he ſaid, Unto Hebron. 2 *Sam.* ii. 1.

And the Philiſtines came up yet again, and ſpread themſelves in the valley of Rephaim. 2 *Sam.* v. 22.

And when David enquired of the Lord, he ſaid, Thou ſhalt not go up; *but* fetch a compaſs behind them, and come upon them over againſt the mulberry-trees. .... 23.

And let it be, when thou heareſt the ſound of a going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou ſhalt beſtir thyſelf: for then ſhall the Lord go out before thee, to ſmite the hoſt of the Philiſtines. .... 24.

And Jehoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the Lord to-day. 1 *Kings* xxii. 5.

And Jehoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the Lord to-day. 2 *Chron.* xviii. 4.

But Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the Lord beſides, that we might enquire of him? 6.

And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the Lord: but I hate him; for he never propheſieth good unto me, but always evil: the ſame *is* Micaiah the ſon of Imla. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not the king ſay ſo. .... 7.

And when he was come to the king, the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or ſhall I forbear? And he ſaid, Go ye up, and proſper, and they ſhall be delivered into your hand. .... 14.

§ 1752. *On the Events of War.*

When they *were* by the houſe of Micah they knew the voice of the young man the Levite; and they turned in thither, and ſaid unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makeſt thou in this *place?* and what haſt thou here? *Judges* xviii. 3.

And he ſaid unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his prieſt. .... 4.

And they ſaid unto him, Aſk counſel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go ſhall be proſperous. .... 5.

And the prieſt ſaid unto them, Go in peace: before the Lord *is* your way wherein ye go. .... 6.

Then ſaid David, O Lord God of Iſrael, thy ſervant hath certainly heard that Saul ſeeketh to come to Keilah, to deſtroy the city for my ſake. 1 *Sam.* xxiii. 10.

Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy ſervant hath heard? O Lord God of Iſrael, I beſeech thee, tell thy ſervant. And the Lord ſaid, He will come down. 1 *Sam.* xxiii. 11.

Then ſaid David, Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the Lord ſaid, They will deliver *thee* up. .... 12.

And David enquired of the Lord, ſaying, Shall I go up to the Philiſtines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the Lord ſaid unto David, Go up; for I will doubtleſs deliver the Philiſtines into thine hand. .... v. 19.

And David enquired of God, ſaying, Shall I go up againſt the Philiſtines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the Lord ſaid unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand. 1 *Chron.* xiv. 10.

Enquire, I pray thee, of the Lord for us, (for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war againſt us,) if ſo be that the Lord will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us. *Jer.* xxi. 2.

Then ſaid Jeremiah unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay to Zedekiah, ... 3.

Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight againſt the king of Babylon, and *againſt* the Chaldeans, which beſiege you without the walls, and I will aſſemble them into the midſt of this city. .... 4.

Then Zedekiah the king ſent, and took him out; and the king aſked him ſecretly in his houſe, and ſaid, Is there *any* word from the Lord? And Jeremiah ſaid, There is: for, ſaid he, thou ſhalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon. .... xxxvii. 17.

Then Zedekiah the king ſent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the third entry that *is* in the houſe of the Lord: and the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I will aſk thee a thing; hide nothing from me. .... xxxviii. 14.

§ 1753. *Enquiry omitted.*

And the men took of their victuals, and aſked not *counſel* at the mouth of the Lord. *Joſ.* ix. 14.

And Saul ſaid unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God: (for the ark of God was at that time with the children of Iſrael.) 1 *Sam.* xiv. 18.

And it came to paſs, while Saul talked unto the prieſt, that the noiſe that *was* in the hoſt of the Philiſtines went on and increaſed; and Saul ſaid unto the prieſt, Withdraw thine hand. .... 19.

And enquired not of the Lord: therefore he ſlew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the ſon of Jeſſe. 1 *Chron.* x. 14.

And them that are turned back from the Lord; and *thoſe* that have not ſought the Lord, nor enquired for him. *Zeph.* i. 6.

§ 1754. *Enquiries unanſwered.*

And Saul ſaid, Let us go down after the Philiſtines by night, and ſpoil them until the morning-light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they ſaid, Do whatſoever

whatſoever ſeemeth good unto thee. Then ſaid the prieſt, Let us draw near hither unto God. 1 *Sam.* xiv. 36.

And Saul aſked counſel of God, Shall I go down after the Philiſtines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Iſrael? But he anſwered him not that day. .... 37.

And Saul ſaid, Draw ye near hither all the chief of the people; and know and ſee wherein this ſin hath been this day. .... 38.

Then came certain of the elders of Iſrael unto me, and ſat before me. *Ezek.* xiv. 1.

And the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying, 2.

Son of man, theſe men have ſet up their idols in their heart, and put the ſtumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: ſhould I be enquired of at all by them? .... 3.

For every one of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtranger that ſojourneth in Iſrael, which ſeparateth himſelf from me, and ſetteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the ſtumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the Lord will anſwer him by myſelf: .... 7.

And I will ſet my face againſt that man, and will make him a ſign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midſt of my people; and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord. .... 8.

And it came to paſs in the ſeventh year, in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month, *that* certain of the elders of Iſrael came to enquire of the Lord, and ſat before me. .... xx. 1.

Then came the word of the Lord unto me, ſaying, ... 2.

Son of man, ſpeak unto the elders of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Are ye come to enquire of me? *As* I live, ſaith the Lord God, I will not be enquired of by you. .... 3.

CHAP. VIII.

VARIOUS MATTERS.

CONSCIENCE.

§ 1755. *A Diſcriminating Power.*

FOR when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, theſe, having not the law, are a law unto themſelves: *Rom.* ii. 14.

Which ſhew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conſcience alſo bearing witneſs, and *their* thoughts the mean while accuſing or elſe excuſing one another. .... 15.

§ 1756. *An Approving Conſcience.*

BUT he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifeſt that they are wrought in God. *John* iii. 21.

And herein do I exerciſe myſelf, to have always a conſcience void of offence toward God, and *toward* men. *Acts* xxiv. 16.

For our rejoicing is this, the teſtimony of our conſcience, that in ſimplicity and godly ſincerity, not with fleſhly wiſdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our converſation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward. 2 *Cor.* i. 12.

§ 1757. *A Condemning Conſcience.*

AND they ſaid one to another, We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we ſaw the anguiſh of his ſoul, when he beſought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this diſtreſs come upon us. *Gen.* xlii. 21.

And Reuben anſwered them, ſaying, Spake I not unto you, ſaying, Do not ſin againſt the child? and ye would not hear; therefore, behold, alſo his blood is required. .... 22.

The wicked man travaileth with pain all *his* days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppreſſor. *Job* xv. 20.

A dreadful ſound *is* in his ears: in proſperity the deſtroyer ſhall come upon him. .... 21.

He believeth not that he ſhall return out of darkneſs, and he is waited for of the ſword. .... 22.

He wandereth abroad for bread, *ſaying*, Where *is it?* he knoweth that the day of darkneſs is ready at his hand. .... 23.

Trouble and anguiſh ſhall make him afraid; they ſhall prevail againſt him, as a king ready to the battle. .... 24.

The king ſaid moreover to Shimei, Thou knoweſt all the wickedneſs which thine heart is privy to, that thou didſt to David my father; therefore the Lord ſhall return thy wickedneſs upon thine own head. 1 *Kings* ii. 44.

And Ahab ſaid to Elijah, Haſt thou found me, O mine enemy? And he anſwered, I have found *thee*. Becauſe thou haſt ſold thyſelf to work evil in the ſight of the Lord. ... xxi. 20.

There were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous. *Pſ.* xiv. 5.

There were they in great fear *where* no fear was; for God hath ſcattered the bones of him that encampeth *againſt* thee: thou haſt put *them* to ſhame, becauſe God hath deſpiſed them. .... liii. 5.

The deſire of the righteous *is* only good: *but* the expectation of the wicked *is* wrath. *Prov.* xi. 23.

Then the king, when he heard *theſe* words, was ſore diſpleaſed with himſelf, and ſet *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him; and he laboured till the going down of the ſun to deliver him. *Dan.* vi. 14.

And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkneſs rather than light, becauſe their deeds were evil. *John* iii. 19.

For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, leſt his deeds ſhould be reproved. .... 20.

And they which heard *it*, being convicted by *their own* conſcience, went out one by one, beginning at

the eldeſt, *even* unto the laſt; and Jeſus was left alone, and the woman ſtanding in the midſt. *John* viii. 9.

§ 1758. *Conſcience vitiated.*

SPEAKING lies in hypocriſy; having their conſcience ſeared with a hot iron. 1 *Tim.* iv. 2.

Unto the pure all things *are* pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving *is* nothing pure; but even their mind and conſcience is defiled. *Titus* i. 15.

§ 1759. *Human Traditions.*

THEN came together unto him the Phariſees, and certain of the ſcribes, which came from Jeruſalem. *Mark* vii. 1.

And when they ſaw ſome of his diſciples eat bread with defiled (that is to ſay, with unwaſhen) hands, they found fault. .... 2.

For the Phariſees, and all the Jews, except they waſh *their* hands oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders. .... 3.

And *when they come* from the market, except they waſh they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, *as* the waſhing of cups, and pots, braſen veſſels, and of tables. .... 4.

Then the Phariſees and ſcribes aſked him, Why walk not thy diſciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwaſhen hands? .... 5.

And profited in the Jews' religion above many my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers. *Gal.* i. 14.

§ 1760. *Traditions good.*

THEREFORE, brethren, ſtand faſt, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epiſtle. 2 *Theſſ.* ii. 15.

§ 1761. *Vain Traditions.*

THEN came to Jeſus ſcribes and Phariſees, which were of Jeruſalem, ſaying, *Mat.* xv. 1.

Why do thy diſciples tranſgreſs the tradition of the elders? for they waſh not their hands when they eat bread. .... 2.

But he anſwered and ſaid unto them, Why do ye alſo tranſgreſs the commandment of God by your tradition? .... 3.

Howbeit, in vain do they worſhip me, teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men. *Mark* vii. 7.

For laying aſide the commadment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, *as* the waſhing of pots and cups: and many other ſuch like things ye do. .... 8.

And he ſaid unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition. .... 9.

Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition which ye have delivered: and many ſuch like things do ye. .... 13.

§ 1762. *Profeſſion of Faith.*

WHOSOEVER, therefore, ſhall confeſs me before men, him will I confeſs alſo before my Father which is in heaven. *Mat.* x. 32.

Alſo I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhall confeſs me before men, him ſhall the Son of man alſo confeſs before the angels of God: *Luke* xii. 8.

That if thou ſhalt confeſs with thy mouth the Lord Jeſus, and ſhalt believe in thine heart that God hath raiſed him from the dead, thou ſhalt be ſaved. *Rom.* x. 9.

For with the heart man believeth unto righteouſneſs, and with the mouth confeſſion is made unto ſalvation. .... 10.

Hold faſt the form of ſound words, which thou haſt heard of me, in faith and love which is in Chriſt Jeſus. 2 *Tim.* i. 13.

I know thy works: behold, I have ſet before thee an open door, and no man can ſhut it; for thou haſt a little ſtrength, and haſt kept my word, and haſt not denied my name. *Rev.* iii. 8.

§ 1763. *Profeſſion refuſed.*

BUT whoſoever ſhall deny me before men, him will I alſo deny before my Father which is in heaven. *Mat.* x. 33.

He that is not with me is againſt me; and he that gathereth not with me ſcattereth abroad. .... xii. 30.

For whoſoever ſhall be aſhamed of me, and of my words, of him ſhall the Son of man be aſhamed, when he ſhall come in his own glory, and *in his* Father's, and of the holy angels. *Luke* ix. 26.

He that is not with me is againſt me; and he that gathereth not with me ſcattereth. .... xi. 23.

But he that denieth me before men, ſhall be denied before the angels of God. .... xii. 9.

Nevertheleſs, among the chief rulers alſo many believed on him; but becauſe of the Phariſees they did not confeſs *him*, leſt they ſhould be put out of the ſynagogue. *John* xii. 42.

If we ſuffer, we ſhall alſo reign with *him*: if we deny *him*, he alſo will deny us. 2 *Tim.* ii. 12.

§ 1764. *Criterion of Profeſſions.*

NOT every one that ſaith unto me, Lord, Lord, ſhall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. *Mat.* vii. 21.

He that ſaith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him. 1 *John* ii. 4.

He that ſaith he abideth in him, ought himſelf alſo ſo to walk even as he walked. .... 6.

§ 1765. *Self-Reflection.*

IF thou prepare thine heart, and ſtretch out thine hands toward him. *Job* xi. 13.

Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart. .... xxii. 22.

Behold, thou deſireſt truth in the inward parts; and in the hidden *part* thou ſhalt make me to know wiſdom. *Pſ.* li. 6.

Keep thine heart with all diligence; for out of it are the iſſues of life. *Prov.* iv. 23.

Hear thou, my ſon, and be wiſe, and guide thine heart in the way. .... xxiii. 19.

Let us ſearch and try our ways, and turn again to the Lord. *Lam.* iii. 40.

Now, therefore, thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, Conſider your ways. *Hag.* i. 5.

Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, Conſider your ways. 7.

Conſider what I ſay; and the Lord give the underſtanding in all things. 2 *Tim.* ii. 7.

But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions. *Heb.* x. 32.

§ 1766. *Sincerity, its' Benefits.*

Truly God *is* good to Iſrael, *even* to ſuch as are of a clean heart. *Pſ.* lxxiii. 1.

I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy teſtimonies. .... cxix. 59.

I made haſte, and delayed not, to keep thy commandments. .... 60.

I have inclined mine heart to perform thy ſtatutes alway, *even unto* the end. .... 112.

He that loveth pureneſs of heart, *for* the grace of his lips the king *ſhall be* his friend. *Prov.* xxii. 11.

Bleſſed *are* the pure in heart: for they ſhall ſee God. *Mat.* v. 8.

For if there be firſt a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not. 2 *Cor.* viii. 12.

§ 1767. *On the Merit of good Works.*

When Jeſus underſtood *it* he ſaid unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for ſhe hath wrought a good work upon me. *Mat.* xxvi. 10.

And Jeſus ſaid, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? ſhe hath wrought a good work on me. *Mark* xiv. 6.

But let every man prove his own work, and then ſhall he have rejoicing in himſelf alone, and not in another. *Gal.* vi. 4.

For every man ſhall bear his own burden. .... 5.

That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleaſing, being fruitful in every good work, and increaſing in the knowledge of God. *Col.* i. 10.

That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory. 1 *Theſſ.* ii. 12.

§ 1768. *No Merit in Man.*

Can a man be profitable unto God, as he that is wiſe may be profitable unto himſelf? *Job* xxii. 2.

Is it any pleaſure to the Almighty that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him* that thou makeſt thy ways perfect? .... 3.

Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment? .... 4.

Look unto the heavens, and ſee; and behold the clouds *which* are higher than thou. .... xxxv. 5.

If thou ſinneſt, what doeſt thou againſt him? or *if* thy tranſgreſſions be multiplied, what doeſt thou unto him? .... 6.

If thou be righteous, what giveſt thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand? .... 7.

Thy wickedneſs *may hurt* a man as thou *art*, and thy righteouſneſs *may profit* the ſon of man. .... 8.

O my ſoul, thou haſt ſaid unto the Lord, Thou *art* my Lord: my goodneſs *extendeth* not to thee. *Pſ.* xvi. 2.

But to the ſaints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent, in whom *is* all my delight. .... 3.

And ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord, when I have wrought with you for my name's ſake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord God. *Ezek.* xx. 44.

So likewiſe ye, when ye ſhall have done all thoſe things which are commanded you, ſay, We are unprofitable ſervants: we have done that which was our duty to do. *Luke* xvii. 10.

§ 1769. *On Supererogation.*

Be not righteous over-much; neither make thyſelf over-wiſe: why ſhouldeſt thou deſtroy thyſelf? *Eccl.* vii. 16.

Be not over-much wicked, neither be thou fooliſh: why ſhouldeſt thou die before thy time? .... 17.

It is good that thou ſhouldeſt take hold of this; yea, alſo from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God ſhall come forth of them all. .... 18.

§ 1770. *Venal Sin.*

All unrighteouſneſs is ſin: and there is a ſin not unto death. 1 *John* v. 17.

CHAP. IX.

PERSEVERANCE AND BACKSLIDING.

§ 1771. *Commands to perſevere.*

ONLY take heed to thyſelf, and keep thy ſoul diligently, leſt thou forget the things which thine eyes have ſeen, and leſt they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life; but teach them thy ſons, and thy ſons' ſons; *Deut.* iv. 9.

Specially the day that thou ſtoodeſt before the Lord thy God in Horeb, when the Lord ſaid unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they ſhall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children. .... 10.

But cleave unto the Lord your God, as ye have done unto this day. *Joſ.* xxiii. 8.

And turn ye not aſide; for *then ſhould ye go* after vain *things*, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they *are* vain.) 1 *Sam.* xii. 21.

As the Father hath loved me, ſo have I loved you: continue ye in my love. *John* xv. 9.

Who, when he came, and had ſeen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all that with purpoſe of heart they would cleave unto the Lord. *Acts* xi. 23.

Now, when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proſelytes followed Paul and Barnabas; who, ſpeaking to them, perſuaded them to continue in the grace of God. .... xiii. 43.

Therefore,

Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye ſtedfaſt, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, foraſmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord. 1 *Cor.* xv. 58.

Therefore, my brethren, dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, ſo ſtand faſt in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved. *Phil.* iv. 1.

But ye, brethren, be not weary in well-doing. 2 *Theſſ.* iii. 13.

As ye have, therefore, received Chriſt Jeſus the Lord, *ſo* walk ye in him; *Col.* ii. 6.

Rooted and built up in him, and ſtabliſhed in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thankſgiving. .... 7.

That good thing which was committed unto thee keep by the Holy Ghoſt which dwelleth in us. 2 *Tim.* i. 14.

But continue thou in the things which thou haſt learned, and haſt been aſſured of, knowing of whom thou haſt learned *them*; .... iii. 14.

Let us therefore fear, leſt a promiſe being left *us* of entering into his reſt, any of you ſhould ſeem to come ſhort of it. *Heb.* iv. 1.

Ye therefore, beloved, ſeeing ye know *theſe things* before, beware leſt ye alſo, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own ſtedfaſtneſs; 2 *Peter* iii. 17.

Look to yourſelves, that we loſe not thoſe things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward. 2 *John* 8.

But unto you I ſay, and unto the reſt in Thyatira, (as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they ſpeak,) I will put upon you none other burden; *Rev.* ii. 24.

But that which ye have *already* hold faſt till I come. .... 25.

He that is unjuſt, let him be unjuſt ſtill; and he which is filthy, let him be filthy ſtill; and he that is righteous, let him be righteous ſtill; and he that is holy, let him be holy ſtill. .... xxii. 11.

§ 1772. *Perſeverance reſpecting God's Part.*

And as for me, thou upholdeſt me in mine integrity and ſetteſt me before thy face for ever. *Pſ.* xli. 12.

My ſheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me; *John* x. 27.

And I give unto them eternal life; and they ſhall never periſh, neither ſhall any *man* pluck them out of my hand. .... 28.

My Father, which gave *them* me, is greater than all; and no *man* is able to pluck *them* out of my Father's hand. .... 29.

For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance. *Rom.* xi. 29.

Who ſhall alſo confirm you unto the end, *that ye may be* blameleſs in the day of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt. 1 *Cor.* i. 8.

God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowſhip of his Son Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. .... 9.

Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he ſhall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* New Jeruſalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and *I will write upon him* my new name. *Rev.* iii. 12.

§ 1773. *Perſeverance promiſed by God.*

For the Lord will not forſake his people for his great name's ſake; becauſe it hath pleaſed the Lord to make you his people. 1 *Sam.* xii. 22.

Thou ſhalt keep them, O Lord, thou ſhalt preſerve them from this generation for ever. *Pſ.* xii. 7.

For the Lord will not caſt off his people, neither will he forſake his inheritance: .... xciv. 14.

Remember theſe, O Jacob and Iſrael; for thou *art* my ſervant: I have formed thee; thou *art* my ſervant, O Iſrael: thou ſhalt not be forgotten of me. *Iſ.* xliv. 21.

But Zion ſaid, The Lord hath forſaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me. .... xlix 14.

Can a woman forget her ſucking child, that ſhe ſhould not have compaſſion on the ſon of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee. 15.

Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands; thy walls *are* continually before me. .... 16.

For a ſmall moment have I forſaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee. .... liv. 7.

In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlaſting kindneſs will I have mercy on thee, ſaith the Lord thy Redeemer. .... 8.

For this *is as* the waters of Noah unto me: for *as* I have ſworn that the waters of Noah ſhould no more go over the earth; ſo have I ſworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee. .... 9.

For the mountains ſhall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindneſs ſhall not depart from thee, neither ſhall the covenant of my peace be removed, ſaith the Lord that hath mercy on thee. .... 10.

Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you, will perform *it* until the day of Jeſus Chriſt. *Phil.* i. 6.

But the Lord is faithful, who ſhall ſtabliſh you, and keep *you* from evil. 2 *Theſſ.* iii. 3.

§ 1774. *Confidence thereof.*

Who ſhall ſeparate us from the love of Chriſt? *ſhall* tribulation, or diſtreſs, or perſecution, or famine, or nakedneſs, or peril, or ſword? *Rom.* viii. 35.

For I am perſuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things preſent, nor things to come, ... 38.

Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, ſhall be able to ſeparate us from the love of God, which is in Chriſt Jeſus our Lord. .... 39.

For the which cauſe I alſo ſuffer theſe things: nevertheleſs I am not aſhamed; for I know whom I have believed, and am perſuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him againſt that day. 2 *Tim.* i. 12.

And the Lord ſhall deliver me from every evil work, and will preſerve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen. .... iv. 18.

But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the ſaving of the ſoul. *Heb.* x. 39.

Who

Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto ſalvation, ready to be revealed in the laſt time. 1 *Pet.* i. 5.

§ 1775. *Benefits of Perſeverance.*

But he that ſhall endure unto the end, the ſame ſhall be ſaved. *Mat.* xxiv. 13.

Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations: *Luke* xxii. 28.

And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me; .... 29.

Then ſaid Jeſus to thoſe Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my diſciples indeed. *John* viii. 31.

If ye keep my commandments, ye ſhall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love. .... xv. 10.

Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the goſpel which I preached unto you, which alſo ye have received, and wherein ye ſtand. 1 *Cor.* xv. 1.

By which alſo ye are ſaved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unleſs ye have believed in vain. .... 2.

And let us not be weary in well-doing: for in due ſeaſon we ſhall reap, if we faint not. *Gal.* vi. 9.

For we are made partakers of Chriſt, if we hold the beginning of our confidence ſtedfaſt unto the end. *Heb.* iii. 14.

But whoſo looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man ſhall be bleſſed in his deed. *James* i. 25.

They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would *no doubt* have continued with us: but *they went out*, that they might be made manifeſt that they were not all of us. 1 *John* ii. 19.

Let that therefore abide in you which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning ſhall remain in you, ye alſo ſhall continue in the Son, and in the Father. .... 24.

To him that overcometh will I grant to ſit with me in my throne, even as I alſo overcame, and am ſet down with my Father in his throne. *Rev.* iii. 21.

He that overcometh ſhall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he ſhall be my ſon. .... xxi. 7.

§ 1776. *Backſliding foretold.*

And *ſome* of them of underſtanding ſhall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, *even* to the time of the end: becauſe *it is* yet for a time appointed. *Dan.* xi. 35.

§ 1777. *Cautions againſt it.*

Now conſider this, ye that forget God, leſt I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver. *Pſ.* l. 22.

I will hear what God the Lord will ſpeak: for he will ſpeak peace unto his people, and to his ſaints: but let them not turn again to folly. .... lxxxv. 8.

Wherefore, let him that thinketh he ſtandeth, take heed leſt he fall. 1 *Cor.* x. 12.

If ye continue in the faith grounded and ſettled, and *be* not moved away from the hope of the goſpel, which ye have heard, *and* which was preached to every creature which is under heaven: whereof I Paul am made a miniſter. *Col.* i. 23.

Take heed, brethren, leſt there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God. *Heb.* iii. 12.

But exhort one another daily, while it is called To-day; leſt any of you be hardened through the deceitfulneſs of ſin. .... 13.

Looking diligently, leſt any man fail of the grace of God; leſt any root of bitterneſs ſpringing up trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled. .... xii. 15.

§ 1778. *Evils therefrom.*

The backſlider in heart ſhall be filled with his own ways; and a good man *ſhall be ſatisfied* from himſelf. *Pro.* xiv. 14.

Haſt thou not procured this unto thyſelf, in that thou haſt forſaken the Lord thy God, when he led thee by the way? *Jer.* ii. 17.

Thine own wickedneſs ſhall correct thee, and thy backſlidings ſhall reprove thee: know, therefore, and ſee, that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter that thou haſt forſaken the Lord thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, ſaith the Lord God of hoſts. .... 19.

This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy meaſures from me, ſaith the Lord. Becauſe thou haſt forgotten me, and truſted in falſehood. .... xiii. 25.

Thus ſaith the Lord unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet; therefore the Lord doth not accept them; he will now remember their iniquity, and viſit their ſins. .... xiv. 10.

Iſrael hath caſt off *the thing that is* good: the enemy ſhall purſue him. *Hoſ.* viii. 3.

Now, the juſt ſhall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my ſoul ſhall have no pleaſure in him. *Heb.* x. 38.

§ 1779. *Threatenings againſt Backſliders.*

Of the Rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindful, and haſt forgotten God that formed thee. *Deut.* xxxii. 18.

And when the Lord ſaw *it* he abhorred *them*, becauſe of the provoking of his ſons and of his daughters. .... 19.

And he ſaid, I will hide my face from them, I will ſee what their end *ſhall be*: for they *are* a very froward generation, children in whom *is* no faith. .... 20.

The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wiſe, *and* to do good. *Pſ.* xxxvi. 3.

But turned back, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aſide like a deceitful bow. .... lxxviii. 57.

For a juſt *man* falleth ſeven times, and riſeth up again: but the wicked ſhall fall into miſchief. *Pro.* xxiv. 16.

Ah, ſinful nation, a people laden with inquity, a ſeed of evil-doers, children that are corrupters! they have forſaken the Lord, they have provoked the holy

One of Iſrael unto anger, they are gone away backward. *Iſ.* i. 4.

But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone. *Jer.* v. 23.

Moreover, thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord, Shall they fall, and not ariſe? ſhall he turn away, and not return? .... viii. 4.

Why *then* is this people of Jeruſalem ſlidden back by a perpetual backſliding? they hold faſt deceit, they refuſe to return. .... 5.

O Ephraim, what ſhall I do unto thee? O Judah, what ſhall I do unto thee? for your goodneſs *is* as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away. *Hoſ.* vi. 4.

And my people are bent to backſliding from me: though they called them to the moſt High, none at all would exalt *him*. .... xi. 7.

And theſe are they likewiſe which are ſown on ſtony ground; who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladneſs; *Mark* iv. 16.

And have no root in themſelves, and ſo endure but for a time: afterward, when affliction or perſecution ariſeth for the word's ſake, immediately they are offended. ... . 17.

They on the rock *are they*, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and theſe have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away. *Luke* viii. 13.

Ye did run well; who did hinder you, that ye ſhould not obey the truth? *Gal.* v. 7.

This perſuaſion *cometh* not of him that calleth you. .... 8.

A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump. .... 9.

I have confidence in you through the Lord, that ye will be none otherwiſe minded: but he that troubleth you ſhall bear *his* judgment, whoſoever he be. .... 10.

Nevertheleſs I have *ſomewhat* againſt thee, becauſe thou haſt left thy firſt love. *Rev.* ii. 4.

§ 1780. *Inſtances.*

But Jeſhurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatneſs*; then he forſook God *which* made him, and lightly eſteemed the Rock of his ſalvation. *Deut.* xxxii. 15.

They ſoon forgat his works; they waited not for his counſel. *Pſ.* cvi. 13.

And it came to paſs, when Rehoboam had eſtabliſhed the kingdom, and had ſtrengthened himſelf, he forſook the law of the Lord, and all Iſrael with him. 2 *Chron.* xii. 1.

I marvel that ye are ſo ſoon removed from him that called you into the grace of Chriſt unto another goſpel. *Gal.* i. 6.

Which is not another: but there be ſome that trouble you, and would pervert the goſpel of Chriſt. 7.

Holding faith and a good conſcience; which ſome having put away concerning faith have made ſhipwreck. 1 *Tim.* i. 19.

Which ſome profeſſing have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen. .... vi. 21.

This thou knoweſt, that all they which are in Aſia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes. 2 *Tim.* i. 15.

For Demas hath forſaken me, having loved this preſent world, and is departed unto Theſſalonica. iv. 10.

§ 1781. *Folly and Abſurdity thereof.*

Thus ſaith the Lord, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain? *Jer.* ii. 5.

Be aſtoniſhed, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid; be ye very deſolate, ſaith the Lord. .... 12.

For my people have committed two evils; they have forſaken me the fountain of living waters; *and* hewed them out ciſterns, broken ciſterns, that can hold no water. .... 13.

O generation, ſee ye the word of the Lord: Have I been a wilderneſs unto Iſrael? a land of darkneſs? wherefore ſay my people, We are lords; we will come no more unto thee? .... 31.

O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? teſtify againſt me. *Micah* vi. 3.

O Fooliſh Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye ſhould not obey the truth, before whoſe eyes Jeſus Chriſt hath been evidently ſet forth, crucified among you? *Gal.* iii. 1.

But he that lacketh theſe things is blind, and cannot ſee afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old ſins. 2 *Peter* i. 9.

For if, after they have eſcaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worſe with them than the beginning. .... ii. 20.

For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteouſneſs, than, after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them. .... 21.

But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and the ſow that was waſhed to her wallowing in the mire. .... 22.

§ 1782. *Recovery from.*

He reſtoreth my ſoul; he leadeth me in the paths of righteouſneſs, for his name's ſake. *Pſ.* xxiii. 3.

I have ſeen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him alſo, and reſtore comforts unto him, and to his mourners. *Iſ.* lvii. 18.

Go, and proclaim theſe words toward the north, and ſay, Return, thou backſliding Iſrael, ſaith the Lord, *and* I will not cauſe mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am* merciful, ſaith the Lord, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever. *Jer.* iii. 12.

Turn, O backſliding children, ſaith the Lord; for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion: .... 14.

A voice

A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping *and* ſupplications of the children of Iſrael: for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the Lord their God. *Jer.* iii. 21.

Return, ye backſliding children, *and* I will heal your backſlidings. Behold, we come unto thee; for thou *art* the Lord our God. .... 22.

I will heal their backſliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him. *Hoſ.* xiv. 4.

Remember, therefore, from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the firſt works; or elſe I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candleſtick out of his place, except thou repent. *Rev.* ii. 5.

§ 1783. *Apoſtacy conſidered.*

O LORD, the Hope of Iſrael, all that forſake thee ſhall be aſhamed, *and* they that depart from me ſhall be written in the earth, becauſe they have forſaken the Lord, the fountain of living waters. *Jer.* xvii. 13.

But when the righteous turneth away from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, *and* doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doeth, ſhall he live? All his righteouſneſs that he hath done ſhall not be mentioned: in his treſpaſs that he hath treſpaſſed, and in his ſin that he hath ſinned, in them ſhall he die. *Ezek.* xviii. 24.

When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done ſhall he die. .... 26.

Therefore, thou ſon of man, ſay unto the children of thy people, The righteouſneſs of the righteous ſhall not deliver him in the day of his tranſgreſſion: as for the wickedneſs of the wicked, he ſhall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedneſs; neither ſhall the righteous be able to live for his *righteouſneſs* in the day that he ſinneth. .... xxxiii 12.

When I ſhall ſay to the righteous, *that* he ſhall ſurely live; if he truſt to his own righteouſneſs, and commit iniquity, all his righteouſneſs ſhall not be remembered, but for his iniquity that he hath committed he ſhall die for it. .... 13.

When the righteous turneth from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, he ſhall even die thereby. .... 18.

Woe unto them! for they have fled from me; deſtruction unto them! becauſe they have tranſgreſſed againſt me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have ſpoken lies againſt me. *Hoſ.* vii. 13.

If a man abide not in me, he is caſt forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and caſt *them* into the fire, and they are burned. *John* xv. 6

Having damnation, becauſe they have caſt off their firſt faith. 1 *Tim.* v. 12.

For *it is* impoſſible for thoſe who were once enlightened, and have taſted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghoſt, *Heb.* vi. 4.

And have taſted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, ... 5.

If they ſhall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; ſeeing they crucify to themſelves the Son of God afreſh, and put *him* to an open ſhame. .... 6.

For if we ſin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more ſacrifice for ſins, ... x. 26.

But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which ſhall devour the adverſaries. .... 27.

He that deſpiſed Moſes' law died without mercy under two or three witneſſes; .... 28.

Of how much ſorer puniſhment, ſuppoſe ye, ſhall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was ſanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done deſpite unto the Spirit of grace? .... 29.

CHAP. X.

THE CHURCH.

§ 1784. *One and Univerſal.*

AND God hath ſet ſome in the church, firſt apoſtles, ſecondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diverſities of tongues. 1 *Cor.* xii. 28.

Are all apoſtles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all workers of miracles? .... 29.

Have all the gifts of healing? do all ſpeak with tongues? do all interpret? .... 30.

But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jeruſalem, and to an innumerable company of angels, *Heb.* xii. 22.

To the general aſſembly and church of the firſt-born, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the ſpirits of juſt men made perfect. .... 23.

§ 1785. *Local and various.*

THEN tidings of theſe things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jeruſalem; and they ſent forth Barnabas, that he ſhould go as far as Antioch; *Acts* xi. 22.

And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches. .... xv. 41.

And ſo were the churches eſtabliſhed in the faith, and increaſed in number daily. .... xvi. 5.

And when he had landed at Ceſarea, and gone up and ſaluted the church, he went down to Antioch. .... xviii. 22.

The churches of Aſia ſalute you. Aquila and Priſcilla ſalute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their houſe. 1 *Cor.* xvi. 19.

And we have ſent with him the brother, whoſe praiſe

praiſe *is* in the goſpel throughout all the churches. 2 *Cor.* viii. 18.

And not *that* only, but who was alſo choſen of the churches to travel with us with this grace, which is adminiſtered by us to the glory of the ſame Lord, and *declaration of* your ready mind. .... 19.

Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner and fellow-helper concerning you: or our brethren *be enquired of, they are* the meſſengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Chriſt. .... 23.

Wherefore ſhew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boaſting on your behalf. .... 24.

And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia. *Gal.* i. 2.

And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judea which were in Chriſt. .... 22.

The *church that is* at Babylon, elected together with *you*, ſaluteth you; and *ſo doth* Marcus my ſon. 1 *Pet.* v. 13.

§ 1786. *Power of the Church.*

And if he ſhall neglect to hear them, tell *it* unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican. *Mat.* xviii. 17.

And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you. 1 *Cor.* v. 2.

For I verily, as abſent in body, but preſent in ſpirit, have judged already, as though I were preſent, *concerning* him that hath ſo done this deed; .... 3.

In the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, when ye are gathered together, and my ſpirit, with the power of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, ... 4.

To deliver ſuch an one unto Satan for the deſtruction of the fleſh, that the ſpirit may be ſaved in the day of the Lord Jeſus. .... 5.

Theſe things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee ſhortly: 1 *Tim.* iii. 14.

But if I tarry long, that thou mayeſt know how thou oughteſt to behave thyſelf in the houſe of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth. .... 15.

§ 1787. *Saints.*

I will praiſe thee for ever, becauſe thou haſt done *it*: and I will wait on thy name; for *it is* good before thy ſaints. *Pſ.* lii. 9.

Let thy prieſts be clothed with righteouſneſs; and let thy ſaints ſhout for joy. .... cxxxii. 9.

All thy works ſhall praiſe thee, O Lord; and thy ſaints ſhall bleſs thee. .... cxlv. 10.

Let the ſaints be joyful in glory: let them ſing aloud upon their beds. .... cxlix. 5.

Ephraim compaſſeth me about with lies, and the houſe of Iſrael with deceit; but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful with the ſaints. *Hoſ.* xi. 12.

§ 1788. *Dear to God.*

Yea, he loved the people; all his ſaints *are* in thy hand: and they ſat down at thy feet; *every one* ſhall receive of thy words. *Deut.* xxxiii. 3.

He will keep the feet of his ſaints, and the wicked ſhall be ſilent in darkneſs; for by ſtrength ſhall no man prevail. 1 *Sam.* ii. 9.

For the Lord loveth judgment, and forſaketh not his ſaints; they are preſerved for ever: but the ſeed of the wicked ſhall be cut off. *Pſ.* xxxvii. 28.

Ye that love the Lord hate evil: he preſerveth the ſouls of his ſaints; he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked. .... xcvii. 10.

He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preſerveth the way of his ſaints. *Prov.* ii. 8.

§ 1789. *Domination.*

But the ſaints of the moſt High ſhall take the kingdom, and poſſeſs the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever. *Dan.* vii. 18.

I beheld, and the ſame horn made war with the ſaints, and prevailed againſt them; .... 21.

Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the ſaints of the moſt High; and the time came that the ſaints poſſeſſed the kingdom. .... 22.

And the kingdom, and dominion, and the greatneſs of the kingdom under the whole heaven, ſhall be given to the people of the ſaints of the moſt High; whoſe kingdom *is* an everlaſting kingdom, and all dominions ſhall ſerve and obey him. .... 27.

And ye ſhall flee *to* the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains ſhall reach unto Azal: yea, ye ſhall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah; and the Lord my God ſhall come, *and* all the ſaints with thee. *Zech.* xiv. 5.

§ 1790. *Communion of Saints.*

Wherefore I alſo, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jeſus, and love unto all the ſaints *Eph.* i. 15.

Ceaſe not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers. .... 16.

Now, therefore, ye are no more ſtrangers and foreigners, but fellow-citizens with the ſaints, and of the houſehold of God. .... ii. 19.

Since we heard of your faith in Chriſt Jeſus, and of the love *which ye* have to all the ſaints. *Col.* i. 4.

Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou haſt toward the Lord Jeſus, and toward all ſaints. *Philem.* 5.

That the communication of thy faith may become effectual, by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Chriſt Jeſus. .... 6.

For we have great joy and conſolation in thy love, becauſe the bowels of the ſaints are refreſhed by thee, brother. .... 7.

§ 1791. *Exhorted to mutual Edifying.*

Let us not, therefore, judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a ſtumbling-block, or an occaſion to fall, in *his* brother's way. *Rom.* xiv. 13.

But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkeſt

walkeſt thou not charitably. Deſtroy not him with thy meat for whom Chriſt died. *Rom.* xiv. 15.

Let not then your good be evil ſpoken of: .... 16.

For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteouſneſs, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghoſt. .... 17.

For he that in theſe things ſerveth Chriſt *is* acceptable to God and approved of men. .... 18.

Let us, therefore, follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another. .... 19.

We then that are ſtrong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to pleaſe ourſelves. .... xv. 1.

Let every one of us pleaſe *his* neighbour for *his* good to edification. .... 2.

Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the church of God. 1 *Cor.* x. 32.

Even as I pleaſe all *men* in all *things*, not ſeeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be ſaved. .... 33.

Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are ſpiritual reſtore ſuch an one in the ſpirit of meekneſs; conſidering thyſelf, leſt thou alſo be tempted. *Gal.* vi. 1.

Bear ye one another's burdens, and ſo fulfil the law of Chriſt. ....2.

Wherefore comfort yourſelves together, and edify one another, even as alſo ye do. 1 *Theſſ.* v. 11.

And let us conſider one another, to provoke unto love, and to good works: *Heb.* x. 24.

§ 1792. *Inſtances thereof.*

Come *and* hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my ſoul. *Pſ.* lxvi. 16.

Then they that feared the Lord ſpake often one to another; and the Lord hearkened and heard *it*: and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name. *Mal.* iii. 16.

And they ſhall be mine, ſaith the Lord of hoſts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will ſpare them, as a man ſpareth his own ſon that ſerveth him. .... 17.

And, being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief prieſts and elders had ſaid unto them. *Acts* iv. 23.

For though I be free from all *men*, yet have I made myſelf ſervant unto all, that I might gain the more. 1 *Cor.* ix. 19.

And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law; .... 20.

To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Chriſt,) that I might gain them that are without law. .... 21.

To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all *men*, that I might by all means ſave ſome. .... 22.

And this I do for the goſpel's ſake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you*. .... 23.

§ 1793. *Exhorted to mutual Love.*

A new commandment I give unto you, that ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye alſo love one another. *John* xiii. 34.

By this ſhall all *men* know that ye are my diſciples, if ye have love one to another. .... 35.

This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you. .... xv. 12.

Theſe things I command you, that ye love one another. .... 27.

As we have, therefore, opportunity, let us do good unto all *men*, eſpecially unto them who are of the houſehold of faith. *Gal.* vi. 10.

But as touching brotherly love, ye need not that I write unto you; for ye yourſelves are taught of God to love one another. 1 *Theſſ.* iv. 9.

And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we beſeech you, brethren, that ye increaſe more and more. .... 10.

Seeing ye have purified your ſouls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, *ſee that ye* love one another with a pure heart fervently: 1 *Peter* i. 22.

Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God. 1 *John* iv. 7.

If a man ſay, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath ſeen, how can he love God whom he hath not ſeen: .... 20.

And this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God love his brother alſo. .... 21.

And now I beſeech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another. 2 *John* 5.

And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye ſhould walk in it. ..... 6.

§ 1794. *Mutual Congratulations.*

But when he ſeeth his children, the work of mine hands, in the midſt of him, they ſhall ſanctify my name, and ſanctify the holy One of Jacob, and ſhall fear the God of Iſrael. *Iſ.* xxix. 23.

For though I be abſent in the fleſh, yet am I with you in the ſpirit, joying and beholding your order, and the ſtedfaſtneſs of your faith in Chriſt. *Col.* ii. 5.

Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refreſh my bowels in the Lord. *Philem.* 20.

I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father. 2 *John* 4.

For I rejoiced greatly when the brethren came, and teſtified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkeſt in the truth. 3 *John* 3.

I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth. ....4.

§ 1795. *Unity commanded.*

Now, the God of patience and conſolation grant you to be like-minded one toward another, according to Chriſt Jeſus ; *Rom.* xv. 5.

That ye may with one mind *and* one mouth glorify God, even the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt. .... 6.

Wherefore receive ye one another, as Chriſt alſo received us, to the glory of God. .... 7.

Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. *Eph.* iv. 3.

Only, let your converſation be as it becometh the goſpel of Chriſt ; that, whether I come and ſee you, or elſe be abſent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye ſtand faſt in one ſpirit, with one mind ſtriving together for the faith of the goſpel ; *Phil.* i. 27.

If *there be*, therefore, any conſolation in Chriſt, if any comfort of love, if any fellowſhip of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies, ... ii. 1.

Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be like-minded, having the ſame love, *being* of one accord, of one mind. 2.

I beſeech Euodias, and beſeech Syntyche, that they be of the ſame mind in the Lord. .... iv. 2.

And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which alſo ye are called in one body ; and be ye thankful. *Col.* iii. 15.

§ 1796. *Criterion.*

By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments. 1 *John* v. 2.

§ 1797. *Sects.*

And he charged them, ſaying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Phariſees, and *of* the leaven of Herod. *Mark* viii. 15.

And they reaſoned among themſelves, ſaying, *It is* becauſe we have no bread. .... 16.

And when he had ſo ſaid, there aroſe a diſſenſion between the Phariſees and the Sadducees : and the multitude was divided. *Acts* xxiii. 7.

My manner of life from my youth, which was at the firſt among mine own nation at Jeruſalem, know all the Jews ; .... xxvi. 4.

Which knew me from the beginning, (if they would teſtify,) that, after the moſt ſtraiteſt ſect of our religion, I lived a Phariſee. .... 5.

§ 1798. *Chriſtianity.*

Then departed Barnabas to Tarſus, for to ſeek Saul: *Acts* xi. 25.

And, when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to paſs, that a whole year they aſſembled themſelves with the church, and taught much people. And the diſciples were called Chriſtians firſt in Antioch. .... 26.

And he went into the ſynagogue, and ſpake boldly for the ſpace of three months, diſputing and perſuading the things concerning the kingdom of God. .... xix. 8.

But when divers were hardened, and believed not, but ſpake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and ſeparated the diſciples, diſputing daily in the ſchool of one Tyrannus. *Acts* xix. 9.

But this I confeſs unto thee, that after the way which they call Hereſy, ſo worſhip I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law, and in the prophets. .... xxiv. 14.

Then Agrippa ſaid unto Paul, Almoſt thou perſuadeſt me to be a Chriſtian. .... xxvi. 28.

And Paul ſaid, I would to God, that not only thou, but alſo all that hear me this day, were both almoſt and altogether ſuch as I am, except theſe bonds. 29.

And they ſaid unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came ſhewed or ſpake any harm of thee. .... xxviii. 21.

But we deſire to hear of thee what thou thinkeſt: for as concerning this ſect, we know that every where it is ſpoken againſt. .... 22.

§ 1799. *Sectaries reproved.*

Now I beſeech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that ye all ſpeak the ſame thing, and *that* there be no diviſions among you ; but *that* ye be perfectly joined together in the ſame mind, and in the ſame judgment. 1 *Cor.* i. 10.

For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the houſe* of Chloe, that there are contentions among you. .... 11.

Now this I ſay, that every one of you ſaith, I am of Paul, and I of Apollos, and I of Cephas, and I of Chriſt. .... 12.

Therefore let no man glory in men: for all things are your's: .... iii. 21.

Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things preſent, or things to come; all are your's: .... 22.

And theſe things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myſelf, and *to* Apollos, for your ſakes; that ye might learn in us not to think *of men* above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one againſt another. .... iv. 6.

§ 1800. *Schiſms foretold.*

For I know this, that after my departing ſhall grievous wolves enter in among you, not ſparing the flock. *Acts* xx. 29.

Alſo of your ownſelves ſhall men ariſe, ſpeaking perverſe things, to draw away diſciples after them. .... 30.

Now, in this that I declare *unto you*, I praiſe *you* not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worſe. 1 *Cor.* xi. 17.

For, firſt of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be diviſions among you; and I partly believe it. .... 18.

For there muſt be alſo hereſies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifeſt among you. .... 19.

For the time will come when they will not endure

dure ſound doctrine; but after their own luſt ſhall they heap to themſelves teachers, having itching ears; 2 *Tim.* iv. 3.

And they ſhall turn away *their* ears from the truth, and ſhall be turned unto fables. .... 4.

§ 1801. *Falſe Doctrines to be avoided.*

Now I beſeech you, brethren, mark them which cauſe diviſions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them. *Rom.* xvi 17.

For they that are ſuch ſerve not our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, but their own belly; and by good words and fair ſpeeches deceive the hearts of the ſimple. 18.

That we *henceforth* be no more children toſſed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the ſleight of men, *and* cunning craftineſs, whereby they lie in wait to deceive. *Eph.* iv. 14.

Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord. .... v. 10.

And this I ſay, leſt any man ſhould beguile you with enticing words. *Col.* ii. 4.

Prove all things: hold faſt that which is good. 1 *Theſſ.* v. 21.

As I beſought thee to abide ſtill at Epheſus when I went into Macedonia, that thou mighteſt charge ſome that they teach no other doctrine. 1 *Tim.* i. 3.

But refuſe profane and old wives' fables, and exerciſe thyſelf *rather* unto godlineſs. .... iv. 7.

O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy truſt, avoiding profane *and* vain babblings, and oppoſitions of ſcience falſely ſo called. .... vi. 20.

But avoid fooliſh queſtions, and genealogies, and contentions, and ſtrivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain. *Titus* iii. 9.

Be not carried about with divers and ſtrange doctrines: for *it is* a good thing that the heart be eſtabliſhed with grace; not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein. *Heb.* xiii. 9.

We are of God: he that knoweth God heareth us; he that is not of God heareth not us. Hereby know we the ſpirit of truth and the ſpirit of error. 1 *John* iv. 6.

If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* houſe, neither bid him God ſpeed: 2 *John* 10.

For he that biddeth him God ſpeed is partaker of his evil deeds. 2 *John* 11.

§ 1802. *Its noxious Tendency.*

NEITHER give heed to fables, and endleſs genealogies, which miniſter queſtions rather than godly edifying which is in faith: *ſo do.* 1 *Tim.* i. 4.

From which ſome having ſwerved have turned aſide unto vain jangling; .... 6.

Deſiring to be teachers of the law; underſtanding neither what they ſay, nor whereof they affirm. .... 7.

If any man teach otherwiſe, and conſent not to wholeſome words, *even* the words of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and to the doctrine which is according to godlineſs, ... vi. 3.

He is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about queſtions, and ſtrifes of words, whereof cometh envy, ſtrife, railings, evil ſurmiſings, ... 4.

Perverſe diſputings of men of corrupt minds, and deſtitute of the truth, ſuppoſing that gain is godlineſs: from ſuch withdraw thyſelf. .... 5.

Of theſe things put *them* in remembrance, charging *them* before the Lord that they ſtrive not about words to no profit, *but* to the ſubverting of the hearers. 2 *Tim.* ii. 14.

But ſhun profane *and* vain babblings; for they will increaſe unto more ungodlineſs: .... 16.

And their word will eat as doth a canker; of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus. .... 17.

But fooliſh and unlearned queſtions avoid, knowing that they do gender ſtrifes. .... 23.

§ 1803. *Doom of Hereticks.*

BUT he anſwered and ſaid, Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted ſhall be rooted up. *Mat.* xv. 13.

Woe unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites! for ye compaſs ſea and land to make one proſelyte; and when he is made, ye make him two-fold more the child of hell than yourſelves. .... xxiii. 15.

A man that is an heretick, after the firſt and ſecond admonition, reject; *Tit.* iii. 10.

Knowing that he that is ſuch is ſubverted, and ſinneth, being condemned of himſelf. .... 11.

BOOK OF DEVOTION.

CHAP. I.

ON PRAYER.

§ 1804. *Prayer. (Rule.)*

SEEK the Lord and his ſtrength, ſeek his face continually. 1 *Chron.* xvi. 11.

Seek the Lord and his ſtrength; ſeek his face evermore. *Pſ.* cv. 4.

Seek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near. *Iſ.* lv. 6.

Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens. *Lam.* iii. 41.

And he ſpake a parable unto them *to this end*, that men ought always *to* pray, and not to faint. *Luke* xviii. 1.

Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and ſupplication, with thankſgiving, let your requeſts be made known unto God. *Phil.* iv. 6.

Continue in prayer, and watch in the ſame with thankſgiving. *Col.* iv. 2.

Pray without ceaſing. 1 *Theſſ.* v. 17.

I will, therefore, that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting. 1 *Tim.* ii. 8.

§ 1805. *Forbid by human Law.*

ALL the preſidents of the kingdom, the governors and the princes, the counſellors and the captains, have conſulted together to eſtabliſh a royal ſtatute, and to make a firm decree, that whoſoever ſhall aſk a petition of any god or man for thirty days, ſave of thee, O king, he ſhall be caſt into the den of lions. *Dan.* vi. 7.

Now, O king, eſtabliſh the decree, and ſign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Perſians, which altereth not. .... 8.

Wherefore king Darius ſigned the writing and the decree. .... 9.

§ 1806. *Social Prayer.*

THUS ſaith the Lord of hoſts, *It ſhall* yet *come to paſs*, that there ſhall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities: *Zech.* viii. 20.

And the inhabitants of one *city* ſhall go to another, ſaying, Let us go ſpeedily to pray before the Lord, and to ſeek the Lord of hoſts: I will go alſo. .... 21.

§ 1807. *Promiſes to hear Prayer.*

BUT if from thence thou ſhalt ſeek the Lord thy God, thou ſhalt find *him*, if thou ſeek him with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul. *Deut.* iv. 29.

When thou art in tribulation, and all theſe things are come upon thee, *even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the Lord thy God, and ſhalt be obedient unto his voice. *Deut.* iv. 30.

He ſhall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him; and he ſhall ſee his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteouſneſs. *Job* xxxiii. 26.

If I ſhut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locuſts to devour the land, or if I ſend peſtilence among my people; 2 *Chron.* vii. 13.

If my people, which are called by my name, ſhall humble themſelves, and pray, and ſeek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their ſin, and will heal their land. .... 14.

For this ſhall every one that is godly pray unto thee in a time when thou mayeſt be found; ſurely in the floods of great waters they ſhall not come nigh unto him. *Pſ.* xxxii. 6.

And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou ſhalt glorify me. .... l. 15.

He will fulfil the deſire of them that fear him; he alſo will hear their cry, and will ſave them. *Pſ.* cxlv. 19.

For the people ſhall dwell in Zion at Jeruſalem; thou ſhalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he ſhall hear it, he will anſwer thee. *Iſ.* xxx. 19.

I have not ſpoken in ſecret, in a dark place of the earth: I ſaid not unto the ſeed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the Lord ſpeak righteouſneſs, I declare things that are right. .... xlv. 19.

And it ſhall come to paſs, that before they call, I will anſwer; and while they are yet ſpeaking, I will hear. .... lxv. 24.

Then ſhall ye call upon me, and ye ſhall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you. *Jer.* xxix. 12.

Call unto me, and I will anſwer thee, and ſhew thee great and mighty things, which thou knoweſt not. .... xxxiii. 3.

Let the prieſts, the miniſters of the Lord, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them ſay, Spare thy people, O Lord, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen ſhould rule over them; wherefore ſhould they ſay among the people, Where *is* their God? *Joel* ii. 17.

Then will the Lord be jealous for his land, and pity his people. .... 18.

Aſk, and it ſhall be given you; ſeek, and ye ſhall find: knock, and it ſhall be opened unto you. *Mat.* vii. 7.

For every one that aſketh, receiveth; and he that ſeeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it ſhall be opened. .... 8.

Or what man is there of you, whom if his ſon aſk bread, will he give him a ſtone? *Mat.* vii. 9.

Or if he aſk a fiſh, will he give him a ſerpent? .... 10.

If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more ſhall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that aſk him? .... 11.

And I ſay unto you, Aſk, and it ſhall be given you; ſeek, and ye ſhall find; knock, and it ſhall be opened unto you. *Luke* xi. 9.

For every one that aſketh, receiveth; and he that ſeeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it ſhall be opened. .... 10.

§ 1808. *The Power of Prayer.*

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, I will do this thing alſo that thou haſt ſpoken: for thou haſt found grace in my ſight, and I know thee by name. *Ex.* xxxiii. 17.

Let me alone, that I may deſtroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven; and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they. *Deut.* ix. 14.

And I ſtayed in the mount, according to the firſt time, forty days and forty nights: and the Lord hearkened unto me at that time alſo, *and* the Lord would not deſtroy thee. .... x. 10.

Therefore he ſaid that he would deſtroy them, had not Moſes his choſen ſtood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, leſt he ſhould deſtroy *them*. *Pſ.* cvi. 23.

And I ſought for a man among them that ſhould make up the hedge, and ſtand in the gap before me for the land, that I ſhould not deſtroy it: but I found none. *Ezek.* xxii. 30.

§ 1809. *Beneficial Effects of Prayer.*

And they that know thy name will put their truſt in thee; for thou, Lord, haſt not forſaken them that ſeek thee. *Pſ.* ix. 10.

The Lord *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth. .... cxlv. 18.

In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he ſhall direct thy paths. *Pro.* iii. 6.

The Lord *is* good unto them that wait for him, to the ſoul *that* ſeeketh him. *Lam.* iii. 25.

Thus ſaith the Lord God, I will yet *for* this be enquired of by the houſe of Iſrael, to do *it* for them. *Ezek.* xxxvi. 37.

For thus ſaith the Lord unto the houſe of Iſrael, Seek ye me, and ye ſhall live. *Amos* v. 4.

Seek the Lord, and ye ſhall live; leſt he break out like fire in the houſe of Joſeph, and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el. .... 6.

Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteouſneſs in the earth. .... 7.

§ 1810. *Conditions of being heard.*

If thou wouldeſt ſeek unto God betimes, and make thy ſupplication to the Almighty. *Job* viii. 5.

If thou *wert* pure and upright, ſurely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteouſneſs proſperous. *Job* viii. 6.

The Lord *is* far from the wicked: but he heareth the prayer of the righteous. *Pro.* xv. 29.

And ye ſhall ſeek me, and find *me*, when ye ſhall ſearch for me with all your heart. *Jer.* xxix. 13.

And all things, whatſoever ye ſhall aſk in prayer, believing, ye ſhall receive. *Mat.* xxi. 22.

And when ye ſtand praying, forgive, if ye have ought againſt any; that your Father alſo which is in heaven may forgive you your treſpaſſes. *Mark* xi. 25.

If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye ſhall aſk what ye will, and it ſhall be done unto you. *John* xv. 7.

Let us, therefore, come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need. *Heb.* iv. 16.

And the prayer of faith ſhall ſave the ſick, and the Lord ſhall raiſe him up; and if he have committed ſins, they ſhall be forgiven him. *James* v. 15.

For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* againſt them that do evil. 1 *Pet.* iii. 12.

And whatſoever we aſk we receive of him, becauſe we keep his commandments, and do thoſe things that are pleaſing in his ſight. 1 *John* iii. 22.

And this is the confidence that we have in him, that if we aſk any thing according to his will, he heareth us: .... v. 14.

And if we know that he hear us, whatſoever we aſk, we know that we have the petitions that we deſired of him. .... 15.

§ 1811. *Meditation. (Human.)*

And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Moſes ſaid unto the people, Ye have ſinned a great ſin: and now I will go up unto the Lord; peradventure I ſhall make an atonement for your ſin. *Ex.* xxxii. 30.

For *he is* not a man as I *am*, *that* I ſhould anſwer him, *and* we ſhould come together in judgment. *Job* ix. 32.

Neither is there any days-man betwixt us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both. .... 33.

Oh that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his neighbour! .... xvi. 21.

Behold, I *am* according to thy wiſh in God's ſtead; I alſo am formed out of the clay. .... xxxiii. 6.

Behold, my terror ſhall not make thee afraid, neither ſhall my hand be heavy upon thee. .... 7.

Therefore take unto you now ſeven bullocks and ſeven rams, and go to my ſervant Job, and offer up for yourſelves a burnt-offering; and my ſervant Job ſhall pray for you; for him will I accept: leſt I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my ſervant Job. .... xlii. 8.

§ 1812. *Prayer reſolved on.*

I would ſeek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cauſe; *Job* v. 8.

Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I ſhould ſin

againſt the Lord in ceaſing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way. 1 *Sam.* xii. 23.

When thou ſaidſt, Seek ye my face; my heart ſaid unto thee, Thy face, Lord, will I ſeek. *Pſ.* xxvii. 8.

As for me, I will call upon God; and the Lord ſhall ſave me. .... lv. 16.

I will cry unto God moſt high; unto God that performeth *all things* for me. .... lvii. 2.

I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help. .... cxxi. 1.

That whoſoever would not ſeek the Lord God of Iſrael ſhould be put to death, whether ſmall or great, whether man or woman. 2 *Chron.* xv. 13.

§ 1813. *Hopes of being heard.*

But know that the Lord hath ſet apart him that is godly for himſelf: the Lord will hear when I call unto him. *Pſ.* iv. 3.

Lord, thou haſt heard the deſire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cauſe thine ear to hear; .... x. 17.

To judge the fatherleſs and the oppreſſed, that the man of the earth may no more oppreſs. .... 18.

I have called upon thee; for thou wilt hear me, O God; incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my ſpeech. .... xvii. 6.

I will call on the Lord, *who is* worthy to be praiſed: ſo ſhall I be ſaved from mine enemies. 2 *Sam.* xxii. 4.

I will call upon the Lord, *who is* worthy to be praiſed: ſo ſhall I be ſaved from mine enemies. *Pſ.* xviii. 3.

Now know I that the Lord ſaveth his anointed: he will hear him from his holy heaven with the ſaving ſtrength of his right hand. .... xx. 6.

For in thee, O Lord, do I hope: thou wilt hear, O Lord my God. .... xxxviii. 15.

When I cry *unto thee*, then ſhall mine enemies turn back: this I know; for God *is* for me. .... lvi. 9.

O thou that heareſt prayer, unto thee ſhall all fleſh come. .... lxv. 2.

But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O Lord, *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy ſalvation. .... lxix. 13.

But *it is* good for me to draw near to God: I have put my truſt in the Lord God, that I may declare all thy works. .... lxxiii. 28.

In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt anſwer me. .... lxxxvi. 7.

He will regard the prayer of the deſtitute, and not deſpiſe their prayer. .... cii. 17.

This ſhall be written for the generation to come; and the people which ſhall be created ſhall praiſe the Lord. .... 18.

§ 1814. *General Inſtances of Prayer.*

And to Seth, to him alſo there was born a ſon; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the Lord. *Gen.* iv. 26.

Unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my ſoul. *Pſ.* xxv. 1.

I cried to thee, O Lord; and unto the Lord I made ſupplication. *Pſ.* xxx. 8.

I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue. .... lxvi. 17.

Then called I upon the name of the Lord; O Lord, I beſeech thee deliver my ſoul. .... cxvi. 4.

I cried unto the Lord with my voice; with my voice unto the Lord did I make my ſupplication. .... cxlii. 1.

And Judah gathered themſelves together to aſk *help* of the Lord: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to ſeek the Lord. 2 *Chron.* xx. 4.

When they had ſent unto the houſe of God Sherezer and Regem-melech, and their men, to pray before the Lord. *Zech.* vii. 2.

And when they were come in they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas *the brother* of James. *Acts* i. 13.

Theſe all continued with one accord in prayer and ſupplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jeſus, and with his brethren. .... 14.

Peter, therefore, was kept in priſon: but prayer was made without ceaſing of the church unto God for him. .... xii. 5.

And when he had conſidered *the thing*, he came to the houſe of Mary the mother of John, whoſe ſurname was Mark: where many were gathered together, praying. .... 12.

§ 1815. *Particular Inſtances of Prayer.*

Unto the place of the altar which he had made there at the firſt: and there Abram called on the name of the Lord. *Gen.* xiii. 4.

And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the meſſengers, and read it; and Hezekiah went up unto the houſe of the Lord, and ſpread it before the Lord. *Iſ.* xxxvii. 14.

And Hezekiah prayed unto the Lord, ſaying, 15.

Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent unto Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, Whereas thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria: .... 21.

Now, when I had delivered the evidence of the purchaſe unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, I prayed unto the Lord, ſaying, *Jer.* xxxii. 16.

Now when Daniel knew that the writing was ſigned, he went into his houſe; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jeruſalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a-day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime. *Dan.* vi. 10.

Then theſe men aſſembled, and found Daniel praying and making ſupplication before his God. .... 11.

Then they came near, and ſpake before the king concerning the king's decree; Haſt thou not ſigned a decree, that every man that ſhall aſk *a petition* of any god or man within thirty days, ſave of thee, O king, ſhall be caſt into the den of lions? The king anſwered

nſwered and ſaid, The things *is* true, according to he law of the Medes and Perſians, which altereth ot. *Dan.* vi. 12.

Then anſwered they, and ſaid before the king, That Daniel, which *is* of the children of the captivity f Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the de- ree that thou haſt ſigned, but maketh his petition hree times a-day. .... 13.

Then the king ſaid unto me, For what doſt thou nake requeſt? So I prayed to the God of heaven. *Neh.* i. 4.

On the morrow, as they went on their journey, nd drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the houſe-top to pray, about the ſixth hour. *Acts* x. 9.

§ 1816. *Heard in Troubles. (Inſtances.)*

In my diſtreſs I called upon the Lord, and cried nto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, nd my cry came before him *even* into his ears. *Pſ.* viii. 6.

I called upon the Lord in diſtreſs: the Lord anſwer- d me, *and ſet me* in a large place. .... cxviii. 5.

In my diſtreſs I cried unto the Lord, and he heard me. .... cxx. 1.

Unto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwelleſt n the heavens. .... cxxiii. 1.

Behold, as the eyes of ſervants *look* unto the hand of their maſters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden nto the hand of her miſtreſs; ſo our eyes *wait* upon he Lord our God, until that he have mercy upon us. .... 2.

I poured out my complaint before him; I ſhewed before him my trouble. .... cxlii. 2.

And I ſet my face unto the Lord God, to ſeek by prayer and ſupplications, with faſting, and ſackcloth, and aſhes: *Dan.* ix. 3.

When my ſoul fainted within me I remembered the Lord, and my prayer came in unto thee into thine holy temple. *Jonah* ii. 7.

§ 1817. *Heard in General. (Inſtances.)*

And Lot ſaid unto them, Oh! not ſo, my Lord. *Gen.* xix. 18.

Behold now, thy ſervant hath found grace in thy ſight, and thou haſt magnified thy mercy, which thou haſt ſhewed unto me in ſaving my life; and I cannot eſcape to the mountain, leſt ſome evil take me, and I die. .... 19.

Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: oh! let me eſcape thither, (*is* it not a little one?) and my ſoul ſhall live. .... 20.

And he ſaid unto him, See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing alſo, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou haſt ſpoken. .... 21.

In my diſtreſs I called upon the Lord, and cried to my God; and he did hear my voice out of his tem- ple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears. 2 *Sam.* xxii. 7.

I cried unto the Lord with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah. *Pſ.* iii. 4.

Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the Lord hath heard the voice of my weeping. *Pſ.* vi. 8.

The Lord hath heard my ſupplication; the Lord will receive my prayer. .... 9.

Thou haſt give him his heart's deſire, and haſt not with-holden the requeſt of his lips. Selah. .... xxi. 2.

They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they truſted in thee, and were not confounded. .... xxii. 5.

For he hath not deſpiſed nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted, neither hath he hid his face from him; but when he cried unto him he heard. .... 24.

O Lord my God, I cried unto thee, and thou haſt healed me. .... xxx. 2.

For I ſaid in my haſte, I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheleſs thou heardeſt the voice of my ſup- plications, when I cried unto thee. .... xxxi. 22.

I ſought the Lord, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears. .... xxxiv. 4.

They looked unto him, and were lightened; and their faces were not aſhamed. .... 5.

This poor man cried, and the Lord heard *him*, and ſaved him out of all his troubles. .... 6.

The eyes of the Lord *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their cry. 15

The righteous cry, and the Lord heareth, and de- livereth them out of all their troubles. .... 17.

I waited patiently for the Lord; and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry. .... xl. 1.

But verily God hath heard *me*, he hath attended to the voice of my prayer. .... lxvi. 19.

I cried unto God with my voice, *even* unto God with my voice; and he gave ear unto me .... lxxvii. 1.

Thou calledſt in trouble, and I delivered thee; I anſwered thee in the ſecret place of thunder: I pro- ved thee at the waters of Meribah. Selah. .... lxxxi. 7.

Then they cried unto the Lord in their trouble, *and* he ſaved them out of their diſtreſſes. .... cvii. 13.

In the day when I cried thou anſweredſt me, *and* ſtrengthenedſt me *with* ſtrength in my ſoul .... cxxxviii. 3.

Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus ſaid the Lord, the God of David thy fa- ther, I have heard thy prayer, I have ſeen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee; on the third day thou ſhalt go up unto the houſe of the Lord. 2 *Kings* xx. 5.

Thou haſt heard my voice; hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry. *Lam.* iii. 56.

Thou dreweſt near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou ſaidſt, Fear not. .... 57.

§ 1818. *Public Prayers heard.*

And Moſes went out of the city from Pharaoh, and ſpread abroad his hands unto the Lord: and the thunders and hail ceaſed, and the rain was not pour- ed upon the earth. *Ex.* ix. 33.

Moſes and Aaron among his prieſts, and Samuel among them that call upon his name; they called upon the Lord, and he anſwered them. *Pſ.* xcix. 6.

Nevertheleſs he regarded their affliction, when he heard their cry: .... cvi. 44.

And Jehoahaz beſought the Lord, and the Lord hearkened

hearkened unto him; for he ſaw the oppreſſion of Iſrael, becauſe the king of Syria oppreſſed them. 2 *Kings* xiii. 4.

Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent to Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, *That* which thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria I have heard. .... xix. 20.

Then the prieſts the Levites aroſe and bleſſed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to his holy dwelling-place, *even* unto heaven. 2 *Chron.* xxx. 27.

And it came to paſs, *that* when they had made an end of eating the graſs of the land, then I ſaid, O Lord God, forgive, I beſeech thee; by whom ſhall Jacob ariſe? for he *is* ſmall. *Amos* vii. 2.

The Lord repented for this; It ſhall not be, ſaith the Lord. .... 3.

Then ſaid I, O Lord God, ceaſe, I beſeech thee; by whom ſhall Jacob ariſe? for he *is* ſmall. .... 5.

The Lord repented for this: This alſo ſhall not be, ſaith the Lord God. .... 6.

And in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardeſt *them* from heaven; and, according to thy manifold mercies, thou gaveſt them ſaviours, who ſaved them out of the hand of their enemies. *Neh.* ix. 27.

But after they had reſt, they did evil again before thee; therefore lefteſt thou them in the hand of their enemies, ſo that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardeſt *them* from heaven; and many times didſt thou deliver them, according to thy mercies; .... 28.

Elias was a man ſubject to like paſſions as we are, and he prayed earneſtly that it might not rain; and it rained not on the earth by the ſpace of three years and ſix months. *James* v. 17.

And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit. .... 18.

§ 1819. *Prayers not heard. (Inſtances.)*

And ye returned and wept before the Lord; but the Lord would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you. *Deut.* i. 45.

So ye abode in Kadeſh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*. .... 46.

Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him? *Job* xxvii. 9.

Howbeit he will not ſtretch out *his* hand to the grave, though they cry in his deſtruction. .... xxx. 24.

They looked, but *there was* none to ſave; *even* unto the Lord, but he anſwered them not. 2 *Sam.* xxii. 42.

They cried, but *there was* none to ſave *them*; *even* unto the Lord, but he anſwered them not. *Pſ.* xviii. 41.

I opened to my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn himſelf, *and* was gone: my ſoul failed when he ſpake: I ſought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no anſwer. *Sol.* v. 6.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they ſhall not be able to eſcape; and though they ſhall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them. *Jer.* xi. 11.

Then ſaid the Lord unto me, Though Moſes and Samuel ſtood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people; caſt *them* out of my ſight, and let them go forth. .... xv. 1.

They ſhall go with their flocks and with their herds to ſeek the Lord; but they ſhall not find *him*: he hath withdrawn himſelf from them. *Hoſ.* v. 6.

§ 1820. *Complaints of not being heard.*

Wherefore hideſt thou thy face, and holdeſt me for thine enemy? *Job* xiii. 24.

I cry unto thee, and thou doſt not hear me; I ſtand up, and thou regardeſt me *not*. .... xxx. 20.

My God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me? *why art thou ſo* far from helping me, *and from* the words of my roaring? *Pſ.* xxii. 1.

O my God, I cry in the day-time, but thou heareſt not; and in the night-ſeaſon, and am not ſilent. 2.

I am weary of my crying; my throat is dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God. .... lxix. 3.

O God, why haſt thou caſt *us* off for ever? *why* doth thine anger ſmoke againſt the ſheep of thy paſture? *Pſ.* lxxiv. 1.

O Lord God of hoſts, how long wilt thou be angry againſt the prayer of thy people: .... lxxx. 4.

Turn us, O God of our ſalvation, and cauſe thine anger toward us to ceaſe. .... lxxxv. 4.

Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations? .... 5.

Wilt thou not revive us again, that thy people may rejoice in thee? .... 6.

How long, Lord? wilt thou hide thyſelf for ever? ſhall thy wrath burn like fire? .... lxxxix. 46.

Alſo when I cry and ſhout, he ſhutteth out my prayer. *Lam.* iii. 8.

Thou haſt covered thyſelf with a cloud, that *our* prayer ſhould not paſs through. .... 44.

O Lord, how long ſhall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not ſave! *Hab.* i. 2.

§ 1821. *Why not heard.*

I pray thee let me go over and ſee the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon. *Deut.* iii. 25.

But the Lord was wroth with me for your ſakes, and would not hear me: and the Lord ſaid unto me, Let it ſuffice thee; ſpeak no more unto me of this matter. .... 26.

And the Lord ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, *Did* not *I deliver you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philiſtines? *Judges* x. 11.

The Zidonians alſo, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, did oppreſs you; and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand. .... 12.

Yet ye have forſaken me, and ſerved other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more. .... 13.

There

There they cry, but none giveth anſwer, becauſe of the pride of evil men. *Job* xxxv. 12.

Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it. .... 13.

If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear *me:* *Pſ.* lxvi. 18.

Becauſe I have called, and ye refuſed; I have ſtretched out my hand, and no man regarded; *Pro.* i. 24.

But ye have ſet at nought all my counſel, and would none of my reproof; .... 25.

I alſo will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh. .... 26.

When your fear cometh as deſolation, and your deſtruction cometh as a whirlwind; when diſtreſs and anguiſh cometh upon you. .... 27.

Then ſhall they call upon me, but I will not anſwer, they ſhall ſeek me early, but they ſhall not find me. .... 28.

And when ye ſpread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you; yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear; your hands are full of blood. *Iſ.* i. 15.

But your iniquities have ſeparated between you and your God, and your ſins have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear. .... lix. 2.

Then ſhall they cry unto the Lord, but he will not hear them; he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themſelves ill in their doings. *Micah* iii. 4.

Therefore it is come to paſs, *that* as he cried, and they would not hear; ſo they cried, and I would not hear, ſaith the Lord of hoſts. *Zech.* vii. 13.

Now we know that God heareth not ſinners: but if any man be a worſhipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth. *John* ix. 31.

For this thing I beſought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me. 2 *Cor.* xii. 8.

And he ſaid unto me, My grace is ſufficient for thee: for my ſtrength is made perfect in weakneſs. .... 9.

Ye aſk, and receive not, becauſe ye aſk amiſs, that ye may conſume *it* upon your luſts. *James* iv. 3.

§ 1822. *Prayer omitted.*

Yea, thou caſteſt off fear, and reſtraineſt prayer before God. *Job* xv. 4.

Will he delight himſelf in the Almighty? will he always call upon God? .... xxvii. 10.

The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not ſeek *after God:* God *is* not in all his thoughts. *Pſ.* x. 4.

Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread: they have not called upon God. .... liii. 4.

Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name. .... lxxix. 6.

For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waſte his dwelling-place. .... 7.

But thou haſt not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou haſt been weary of me, O Iſrael. *Iſ.* xliii. 22.

Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name, for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and conſumed him, and have made his habitation deſolate. *Jer.* x. 25.

CHAP. II.

TIME, PLACE, FORM, AND GESTURES IN PRAYER.

§ 1823. *At what Times to pray.*

MY voice ſhalt thou hear in the morning, O Lord: in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up. *Pſ.* v. 3.

Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud; and he ſhall hear my voice. .... lv. 17.

Be merciful unto me, O Lord: for I cry unto thee daily. .... lxxxvi. 3.

O Lord God of my ſalvation, I have cried day *and* night before thee. .... lxxxviii. 1.

But unto thee have I cried, O Lord; and in the morning ſhall my prayer prevent thee. .... 13.

Cauſe me to hear thy loving-kindneſs in the morning; for in thee do I truſt: cauſe me to know the way wherein I ſhould walk; for I lift up my ſoul unto thee. .... cxliii. 8.

O Lord, be gracious unto us; we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our ſalvation alſo in the time of trouble. *Iſ.* xxxiii. 2.

And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and ſang praiſes unto God: and the priſoners heard them. *Acts* xvi. 25.

§ 1824. *Where to pray.*

From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock *that* is higher than I. *Pſ.* lxi. 2.

If *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the ſword, judgment, or peſtilence, or famine, we ſtand before this houſe, and in thy preſence, (for thy name *is* in this houſe,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help. 2 *Chron.* xx. 9.

I called upon thy name, O Lord, out of the low dungeon. *Lam.* iii. 55.

Then Jonah prayed unto the Lord his God out of the fiſh's belly. *Jonah* ii. 1.

§ 1825. *Secret Prayers.*

And, when thou prayeſt, thou ſhalt not be as the hypocrites *are:* for they love to pray ſtanding in the ſynagogues, and in the corners of the ſtreets, that they may be ſeen of men. Verily I ſay unto you, They have their reward. *Mat.* vi. 5.

But, thou, when thou prayeſt, enter into thy cloſet; and, when thou haſt ſhut thy door, pray to thy Fa-

ther which is in ſecret, and thy Father, which ſeeth in ſecret, ſhall reward thee openly. *Mat.* vi. 6.

§ 1826. *Affectation.*

AND they have not cried unto me with their heart when they howled upon their beds; they aſſemble themſelves for corn and wine, *and* they rebel againſt me. *Hoſ.* vii. 14.

Which devour widows' houſes, and for a pretence make long prayers: theſe ſhall receive greater damnation. *Mark* xii. 40.

§ 1827. *On Forms for Prayer.*

TEACH us what we ſhall ſay unto him: *for* we cannot order *our ſpeech* by reaſon of darkneſs. *Job* xxxvii. 19.

Take with you words, and turn to the Lord: ſay unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive *us* graciouſly; ſo will we render the calves of our lips. *Hoſ.* xiv. 2.

But when ye pray, uſe not vain repetitions, as the heathen *do:* for they think that they ſhall be heard for their much ſpeaking. *Mat.* vi. 7.

Be not ye, therefore, like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye aſk him. .... 8.

Again I ſay unto you, That if two of you ſhall agree on earth as touching any thing that they ſhall aſk, it ſhall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven. .... xviii. 19.

And it came to paſs, that, as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceaſed, one of his diſciples ſaid unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John alſo taught his diſciples. *Luke* xi. 1.

§ 1828. *The Lord's Prayer.*

AFTER this manner, therefore, pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven; Hallowed be thy name. *Mat.* vi. 9.

Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as *it is* in heaven. .... 10.

Give us this day our daily bread. .... 11.

And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. 12.

And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen. .... 13.

And he ſaid unto them, When ye pray, ſay, Our Father which art in heaven; Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, ſo in earth. *Luke* xi. 2.

Give us day by day our daily bread. .... 3.

And forgive us our ſins: for we alſo forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil. .... 4.

§ 1829. *(Geſtures.) Kneeling.*

O COME, let us worſhip and bow down: let us kneel before the Lord our Maker. *Pſ.* xcv. 6.

And it was *ſo*, that, when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and ſupplication unto the Lord, he aroſe from before the altar of the Lord, from kneeling on his knees, with his hands ſpread up to heaven. 1 *Kings* viii. 54.

(For Solomon had made a braſen ſcaffold of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had ſet it in the midſt of the court; and upon it he ſtood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands toward heaven.) 2 *Chron.* vi. 13.

§ 1830. *Bowing.*

AND I bowed down my head, and worſhipped the Lord, and bleſſed the Lord God of my maſter Abraham, which had led me in the right way, to take my maſter's brother's daughter unto his ſon. *Gen.* xxiv. 48.

And it came to paſs, that, when Abraham's ſervant heard their words, he worſhipped the Lord, *bowing himſelf* to the earth. .... 52.

And Moſes made haſte, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worſhipped. *Ex.* xxxiv. 8.

And David ſaid to all the congregation, Now bleſs the Lord your God. And all the congregation bleſſed the Lord God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worſhipped the Lord and the king. 1 *Chron.* xxix. 20.

And when they had made an end of offering, the king, and all *that were* preſent with him, bowed themſelves, and worſhipped. 2 *Chron.* xxix. 29.

Moreover, Hezekiah the king, and the princes, commanded the Levites to ſing praiſe unto the Lord with the words of David, and of Aſaph the ſeer: and they ſang praiſes with gladneſs, and they bowed their heads and worſhipped. .... 30.

§ 1831. *Proſtrate.*

AND Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, ſaying. *Gen.* xvii. 3.

And the Lord ſaid unto Joſhua, Get thee up; wherefore lieſt thou thus upon thy face? *Joſ.* vii. 10.

And Jehoſhaphat bowed his head with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem fell before the Lord, worſhipping the Lord. 2 *Chron.* xx. 18.

Now, when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confeſſed, weeping, and caſting himſelf down before the houſe of God, there aſſembled unto him out of Iſrael a very great congregation of men, and women, and children: for the people wept very ſore. *Ezra* x. 1.

And Ezra bleſſed the Lord, the great God: and all the people anſwered, Amen, amen, with lifting up their hands; and they bowed their heads, and worſhipped the Lord with *their* faces to the ground. *Neh.* viii. 6.

§ 1832. *Standing.*

AND all the people ſaw the cloudy pillar ſtand at the tabernacle-door: and all the people roſe up and worſhipped, every man *in* his tent-door. *Ex.* xxxiii. 10.

And the king turned his face about, and bleſſed all the congregation of Iſrael: (and all the congregation of Iſrael ſtood:) 1 *Kings* viii. 14.

And Solomon ſtood before the altar of the Lord, in

the preſence of all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands toward heaven. 1 *Kings* viii. 22.

And he ſtood, and bleſſed all the congregation of Iſrael with a loud voice, ſaying. .... 55.

Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the Lord, ſaying. 2 *Kings* xx. 2.

And the king turned his face, and bleſſed the whole congregation of Iſrael: (and all the congregation of Iſrael ſtood:) 2 *Chron.* vi. 3.

And he ſtood before the altar of the Lord, in the preſence of all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands. .... 12.

And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, ſtood up to praiſe the Lord God of Iſrael with a loud voice on high. .... xx. 19.

§ 1833. *Sedentary.*

And David the king came and ſat before the Lord, and ſaid, Who *am* I, O Lord God, and what *is* mine houſe, that thou haſt brought me hitherto? 1 *Chron.* xvii. 16.

§ 1834. *Symbolical Accompaniment.*

And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured *it* out before the Lord, and faſted on that day, and ſaid there, We have ſinned againſt the Lord. And Samuel judged the children of Iſrael in Mizpeh. 1 *Sam* vii. 6.

CHAP. III.

PRAYERS ON VARIOUS OCCASIONS.

§ 1835. *Prayer to be heard.*

ONLY do not two *things* unto me; then will I not hide myſelf from thee. *Job* xiii. 20.

Withdraw thine hand far from me; and let not thy dread make me afraid: .... 21.

Then call thou, and I will anſwer; or let me ſpeak, and anſwer thou me. .... 22.

Give ear to my words, O Lord; conſider my meditation. *Pſ.* v. 1.

Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray. .... 2.

Unto thee will I cry, O Lord my rock; be not ſilent to me: leſt, *if* thou be ſilent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit. .... xxviii. 1.

Hear the voice of my ſupplications, when I cry unto thee, when I lift up my hands toward thy holy oracle. .... 2.

Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth. .... liv. 2.

Give ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thyſelf from my ſupplication. .... lv. 1.

Hear my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer. lxi. 1.

O Lord God of hoſts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah. .... lxxxiv. 8.

Give ear, O Lord, unto my prayer; and attend to the voice of my ſupplications. .... lxxxvi. 86.

Hear my prayer, O Lord, and let my cry come unto thee. .... cii. 1.

That thy beloved may be delivered, ſave *with* thy right hand, and anſwer me. *Pſ.* cviii. 6.

Hear my voice, according unto thy loving-kindneſs: O Lord, quicken me according to thy judgment. .... cxix. 149.

I ſaid unto the Lord, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my ſupplications, O Lord. .... cxl. 6.

Hear my prayer, O Lord; give ear to my ſupplications: in thy faithfulneſs anſwer me, *and* in thy righteouſneſs. .... cxliii. 1.

Yet have thou reſpect unto the prayer of thy ſervant, and to his ſupplication, O Lord my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy ſervant prayeth before thee to-day. 1 *Kings* viii. 28.

Have reſpect, therefore, to the prayer of thy ſervant, and to his ſupplication, O Lord my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy ſervant prayeth before thee. 2 *Chron.* vi. 19.

§ 1836. *For Mercy (in general.)*

Hear me when I call, O God of my righteouſneſs: thou haſt enlarged me *when I was* in diſtreſs: have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer. *Pſ.* iv. 1.

Hear, O Lord, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy alſo upon me, and anſwer me. .... xxvii. 7.

Shew us thy mercy, O Lord, and grant us thy ſalvation. .... lxxxv. 7.

O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me: give thy ſtrength unto thy ſervant, and ſave the ſon of thine handmaid. .... lxxxvi. 16.

Shew me a token for good; that they which hate me may ſee *it*, and be aſhamed; becauſe thou, Lord, haſt holpen me, and comforted me. .... 17.

I entreated thy favour with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word. .... cxix. 58.

Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindneſs be for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy ſervant. 76.

Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy law *is* my delight. .... 77.

O Lord, I have heard thy ſpeech, *and* was afraid: O Lord, revive thy work in the midſt of the years, in the midſt of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy. *Hab.* iii. 2.

§ 1837. *For the Pardon of Sin.*

And why doſt thou not pardon my tranſgreſſion, and take away mine iniquity? for now ſhall I ſleep in the duſt; and thou ſhalt ſeek me in the morning, but I *ſhall* not *be*. *Job* vii. 21.

Remember not the ſins of my youth, nor my tranſgreſſions: according to thy mercy remember thou me, for thy goodneſs' ſake, O Lord. *Pſ.* xxv. 7.

For thy name's ſake, O Lord, pardon mine iniquity; for it *is* great. .... 11.

Look upon mine affliction and my pain; and forgive all my ſins. .... 18.

Deliver me from all my tranſgreſſions; make me not the reproach of the fooliſh. .... xxxix. 8.

Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving-kindneſs; according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my tranſgreſſions. .... li. 1.

Waſh

Waſh me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanſe me from my ſin. *Pſ.* li 2.

Purge me with hyſſop, and I ſhall be clean; waſh me, and I ſhall be whiter than ſnow. .... 7.

Make me to hear joy and gladneſs: *that* the bones *which* thou haſt broken may rejoice. .... 8.

Hide thy face from my ſins, and blot out all mine iniquities. .... 9.

Deliver me from blood-guiltineſs, O God, thou God of my ſalvation; *and* my tongue ſhall ſing aloud of thy righteouſneſs. .... 14.

§ 1838. *For Divine Help.*

But be not thou far from me, O Lord; O my Strength, haſte thee to help me. *Pſ.* xxii. 19.

Hear, O Lord, and have mercy upon me: Lord, be thou my helper. .... xxx. 10.

Forſake me not, O Lord: O my God, be not far from me. .... xxxviii. 21.

Make haſte to help me, O Lord my ſalvation. .... 22.

O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haſte for my help. .... lxxi. 12.

Let thine hand help me; for I have choſen thy precepts. .... cxix. 173.

§ 1839. *For ſpeedy Deliverance.*

Bow down thine ear to me; deliver me ſpeedily: be thou my ſtrong rock, for an houſe of defence to ſave me. *Pſ.* xxxi. 2.

But I *am* poor and needy; *yet* the Lord thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer; make no tarrying, O my God. .... xl. 17.

Awake, why ſleepeſt thou, O Lord? ariſe, caſt *us* not off for ever. .... xliv. 23.

But I *am* poor and needy; make haſte unto me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer; O Lord, make no tarrying. .... lxx. 5.

Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble; incline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call, anſwer me ſpeedily. .... cii. 2.

Lord, I cry unto thee, make haſte unto me; give ear unto my voice when I cry unto thee. cxli. 1.

I ſtretch forth my hands unto thee; my ſoul *thirſteth* after thee, as a thirſty land. Selah. .... cxliii. 6.

Hear me ſpeedily, O Lord; my ſpirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, leſt I be like unto them that go down into the pit. .... 7.

Wherefore doſt thou forget us for ever, *and* forſake us ſo long time? *Lam.* v. 20.

Turn thou us unto thee, O Lord, and we ſhall be turned: renew our days as of old. .... 21.

§ 1840. *For Divine Examination.*

How many *are* mine iniquities and ſins? make me to know my tranſgreſſion and my ſin. *Job* xiii. 23.

Examine me, O Lord, and prove me; try my reins and my heart. *Pſ.* xxvi. 2.

Search me, O God, and know my heart; try me, and know my thoughts; — cxxxix. 23.

And ſee if *there be any* wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlaſting. .... 24.

§ 1841. *For Divine Illumination.*

And Moſes ſaid unto the Lord, See, thou ſayeſt unto me, Bring up this people; and thou haſt not let me know whom thou wilt ſend with me: yet thou haſt ſaid, I know thee by name, and thou haſt alſo found grace in my ſight. *Ex.* xxxiii. 12.

Now, therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy ſight, ſhew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy ſight; and conſider that this nation *is* thy people. .... 13.

Hear, I beſeech thee, and I will ſpeak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me. *Job* xlii. 4.

Lead me, O Lord, in thy righteouſneſs, becauſe of mine enemies; make thy way ſtraight before my face. *Pſ.* v. 8.

Shew me thy ways, O Lord; teach me thy paths. .... xxv. 4.

Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my ſalvation; on thee do I wait all the day. .... 5.

Teach me thy way, O Lord, and lead me in a plain path, becauſe of mine enemies. .... xxvii. 11.

I have declared my ways, and thou heardeſt me: teach me thy ſtatutes. .... cxix. 26.

Make me to underſtand the way of thy precepts; ſo ſhall I talk of thy wondrous works. .... 27.

Teach me, O Lord, the way of thy ſtatutes; and I ſhall keep it *unto* the end. .... 33.

Give me underſtanding, and I ſhall keep thy law; yea, I ſhall obſerve it with *my* whole heart. .... 34.

The earth, O Lord, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy ſtatutes. .... 64.

Teach me good judgment and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments. .... 66.

Thou *art* good, and doeſt good: teach me thy ſtatutes. .... 68.

Thy hands have made me, and faſhioned me: give me underſtanding, that I may learn thy commandments. .... 73.

Accept, I beſeech thee, the free-will offerings of my mouth, O Lord, and teach me thy judgments. .... 108.

Deal with thy ſervant according unto thy mercy, and teach me thy ſtatutes. .... 124.

I *am* thy ſervant; give me underſtanding, that I may know thy teſtimonies. .... 125.

Teach me to do thy will; for thou *art* my God: thy Spirit *is* good, lead me into the land of uprightneſs. .... cxliii. 10.

§ 1842. *For ſanctifying Grace.*

Who can underſtand *his* errors! cleanſe thou me from ſecret *faults*. *Pſ.* xix. 12.

Keep back thy ſervant alſo from preſumptuous *ſins*, let them not have dominion over me: then ſhall I be upright, and I ſhall be innocent from the great tranſgreſſion. .... 13.

O keep my ſoul, and deliver me: let me not be aſhamed; for I put my truſt in thee. .... xxv. 20.

Let integrity and uprightneſs preſerve me; for I wait on thee. .... 21.

Create

Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right ſpirit within me. *Pſ.* li. 10.

Caſt me not away from thy preſence; and take not thy holy Spirit from me. .... 11.

Reſtore unto me the joy of thy ſalvation; and uphold me *with thy* free Spirit. .... 12.

Then will I teach tranſgreſſors thy ways; and ſinners ſhall be converted unto thee. .... 13.

So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name. .... lxxx. 18.

Teach me thy way, O Lord; I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name. .... lxxxvi. 11.

O that my ways were directed to keep thy ſtatutes! .... cxix. 5.

I will keep thy ſtatutes: O forſake me not utterly. 8.

Remove from me the way of lying; and grant me thy law graciouſly. .... 29.

Make me to go in the path of thy commandments; for therein do I delight. .... 35.

Incline my heart unto thy teſtimonies, and not to covetouſneſs. .... 36.

Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity; *and* quicken thou me in thy way. .... 37.

Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteouſneſs. .... 40.

And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments. .... 43.

So ſhall I keep thy law continually for ever and ever. .... 44.

Let my heart be ſound in thy ſtatutes, that I be not aſhamed. .... 80.

Quicken me after thy loving-kindneſs, ſo ſhall I keep the teſtimony of thy mouth. .... 88.

Order my ſteps in thy word; and let not any iniquity have dominion over me. .... 133.

Great *are* thy tender mercies, O Lord; quicken me according to thy judgments. .... 156.

Conſider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O Lord, according to thy loving-kindneſs. .... 159.

Let my ſoul live, and it ſhall praiſe thee; and let thy judgments help me. .... 175.

Deliver my ſoul, O Lord, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitful tongue. .... cxx. 2.

Set a watch, O Lord, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips. .... cxli. 3.

Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practiſe wicked works with men that work iniquity: and let me not eat of their dainties. .... 4.

§ 1843. *For Spiritual Stability.*

Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footſteps ſlip not. *Pſ.* xvii. 5.

With-hold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O Lord: let thy loving-kindneſs and thy truth continually preſerve me. .... xl. 11.

Thy God hath commanded thy ſtrength: ſtrengthen, O God, that which thou haſt wrought for us. .... lxviii. 28.

Be thou my ſtrong habitation, whereunto I may continually reſort: thou haſt given commandment to ſave me; for thou *art* my rock and my fortreſs. .... lxxi. 3.

With my whole heart have I ſought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments. *Pſ.* cxix. 10.

Stabliſh thy word unto thy ſervant, who *is devoted* to thy fear. .... 38.

Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be aſhamed of my hope. .... 116.

Hold thou me up, and I ſhall be ſafe; and I will have reſpect unto thy ſtatutes continually. .... 117.

And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy ſervants, that with all boldneſs they may ſpeak thy word. *Acts* iv. 29.

By ſtretching forth thine hand to heal; and that ſigns and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jeſus. .... 30.

§ 1844. *For Divine Manifeſtations.*

Make thy face to ſhine upon thy ſervant: ſave me for thy mercies' ſake. *Pſ.* xxxi. 16.

Turn us again, O God, and cauſe thy face to ſhine; and we ſhall be ſaved. .... lxxx. 3.

Turn us again, O God of hoſts, and cauſe thy face to ſhine, and we ſhall be ſaved. .... 7.

Turn us again, O Lord God of hoſts, cauſe thy face to ſhine, and we ſhall be ſaved. .... 19.

Rejoice the ſoul of thy ſervant: for unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my ſoul. .... lxxxvi. 4.

Mine eyes fail for thy ſalvation, and for the word of thy righteouſneſs. .... cxix. 123.

Make thy face to ſhine upon thy ſervant; and teach me thy ſtatutes. .... 135.

§ 1845. *For Proſperity in Affairs.*

And he ſaid, O Lord God of my maſter Abraham, I pray thee, ſend me good ſpeed this day, and ſhew kindneſs unto my maſter Abraham. *Gen.* xxiv. 12.

And Jabez called on the God of Iſrael, ſaying, Oh that thou wouldeſt bleſs me indeed, and enlarge my coaſt, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldeſt keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me! And God granted him that which he requeſted. 1 *Chron.* iv. 10.

Return, O Lord, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy ſervants. *Pſ.* xc. 13.

O ſatisfy us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoice and be glad all our days. .... 14.

Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou haſt afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have ſeen evil. .... 15.

And let the beauty of the Lord our God be upon us; and eſtabliſh thou the work of our hands upon us: yea, the work of our hands eſtabliſh thou it. .... 17.

Save now, I beſeech thee, O Lord: O Lord, I beſeech thee, ſend now proſperity .... cxviii. 25.

O Lord, I beſeech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy ſervant, and to the prayer of thy ſervants, who deſire to fear thy name; and proſper, I pray thee, thy ſervant this day, and grant him mercy in the ſight of this man. For I was the king's cup-bearer. *Neh.* i. 11.

§ 1846. *A Prayer in Affliction.*

I AM weary with my groaning; all the night make I my bed to ſwim: I water my couch with my tears. *Pſ.* vi. 6.

Bow down thine ear, O Lord, hear me: for I *am* poor and needy. .... lxxxvi. 1.

Be not far from me, for trouble *is* near; for *there is* none to help. .... xxii. 11.

Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me; for I *am* deſolate and afflicted. .... xxv. 16.

The troubles of my heart are enlarged: *O* bring thou me out of my diſtreſſes. .... 17.

Have mercy upon me, O Lord, for I am in trouble; mine eye is conſumed with grief, *yea*, my ſoul and my belly. .... xxxi. 9.

Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me; for my ſoul truſteth in thee; yea, in the ſhadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until *theſe* calamities be overpaſt. .... lvii. 1.

And hide not thy face from thy ſervant; for I am in trouble: hear me ſpeedily. .... lxix. 17.

But I *am* poor and ſorrowful: let thy ſalvation, O God, ſet me up on high. ....29.

Lord, why caſteſt thou off my ſoul? *why* hideſt thou thy face from me? .... lxxxviii. 14.

I *am* afflicted, and ready to die from *my* youth up: *while* I ſuffer thy terrors I am diſtracted. .... 15.

Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off. .... 16.

My ſoul cleaveth unto the duſt: quicken thou me according to thy word. .... cxix. 25.

My ſoul melteth for heavineſs: ſtrengthen thou me according unto thy word. .... 28.

I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O Lord, according unto thy word. .... 107.

Conſider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law. .... 153.

Quicken me, O Lord, for thy name's ſake: for thy righteouſneſs' ſake bring my ſoul out of trouble. cxliii. 11.

§ 1847. *A Prayer in Sickneſs.*

O LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure. *Pſ.* vi. 1.

Have mercy upon me, O Lord, for I *am* weak: O Lord, heal me; for my bones are vexed. .... 2.

My ſoul is alſo ſore vexed: but thou, O Lord, how long? .... 3.

Return, O Lord, deliver my ſoul: O ſave me for thy mercies' ſake. .... 4.

Conſider *and* hear me, O Lord my God: lighten mine eyes, leſt I ſleep the *ſleep of* death; .... xiii. 3.

O Lord, rebuke me not in thy wrath; neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure. ... xxxviii. 1.

For thine arrows ſtick faſt in me, and thy hand preſſeth me ſore. .... 2.

Remove thy ſtroke away from me: I am conſumed by the blow of thine hand. .... xxxix. 10.

O ſpare me, that I may recover ſtrength, before I go hence, and be no more. .... 13.

In the day of my trouble I ſought the Lord: my ſore ran in the night, and ceaſed not: my ſoul refuſed to be comforted. .... lxxvii. 2.

Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry. *Pſ.* lxxxviii. 2.

For my ſoul is full of troubles; and my life draweth nigh unto the grave. .... 3.

O Lord, correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, leſt thou bring me to nothing. *Jer.* x. 24.

Heal me, O Lord, and I ſhall be healed; ſave me, and I ſhall be ſaved: for thou *art* my praiſe. .... xvii. 14.

§ 1848. *Prayers in imminent Danger.*

SAVE me, O God; for the waters are come in unto *my* ſoul. *Pſ.* lxix. 1.

I ſink in deep mire, where *there is* no ſtanding: I am come into deep waters, where the floods overflow me. .... 2.

Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not ſink: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters. .... 14.

Let not the waterflood overflow me, neither let the deep ſwallow me up, and let not the pit ſhut her mouth upon me. .... 15.

Out of the depths have I cried unto thee, O Lord. .... cxxx. 1.

Lord, hear my voice; let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my ſupplications. .... 2.

Send thine hand from above, rid me, and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of ſtrange children: .... cxliv. 7.

§ 1849. *In Age and Death.*

LORD, make me to know mine end, and the meaſure of my days, what it *is*; *that* I may know how frail I *am*. *Pſ.* xxxix. 4.

Caſt me not off in the time of old age; forſake me not when my ſtrength faileth. .... lxxi. 9.

Into thine hand I commit my ſpirit: thou haſt redeemed me, O Lord God of truth. .... xxxi. 5.

CHAP. IV.
INTERCESSIONS.

§ 1850. *Prayers for others. (Rule.)*

AND now, I pray you, beſeech God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been by your means: will he regard your perſons? ſaith the Lord of hoſts. *Mal.* i. 9.

Praying always with all prayer and ſupplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perſeverance and ſupplication for all ſaints: *Eph.* vi. 18.

I exhort, therefore, that, firſt of all, ſupplications, prayers, interceſſions, *and* giving of thanks, be made for all men. 1 *Tim.* ii. 1.

§ 1851. *In ſpecial Caſes forbid.*

THEREFORE pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make interceſſion to me; for I will not hear thee. *Jer.* vii. 16.

Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift

ſt up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *em* in the time that they cry unto me for their trou-le. *Jer.* xi. 14.

Then ſaid the Lord unto me, Pray not for this eople for *their* good. .... xiv. 11.

§ 1852. *Prayers of the Godly requeſted.*

ENTREAT the Lord, (for *it is* enough,) that there e no *more* mighty thunderings and hail; and I will et you go, and ye ſhall ſtay no longer. *Ex.* ix. 28.

Now, therefore, forgive, I pray thee, my ſin only his once, and entreat the Lord your God, that he ay take away from me this death only. .... x. 17.

And the children of Iſrael ſaid to Samuel, Ceaſe ot to cry unto the Lord our God for us, that he will ave us out of the hand of the Philiſtines. 1 *Sam.* vii. 8.

And Zedekiah the king ſent Jehucal the ſon of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the riеſt, to the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying, Pray now nto the Lord our God for us. *Jer.* xxxvii. 3.

Then anſwered Simon, and ſaid, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of theſe things which ye have ſpoken come upon me. *Acts* viii. 24.

§ 1853. *For Miniſters of the Goſpel.*

THEN ſaith he unto his diſciples, The harveſt truly is plenteous, but the labourers *are* few. *Mat.* ix. 37.

Pray ye, therefore, the Lord of the harveſt, that he will ſend forth labourers into his harveſt. .. 38.

Now I beſeech you, brethren, for the Lord Jeſus Chriſt's ſake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye ſtrive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me. *Rom.* xv. 30.

That I may be delivered from them that do not believe in Judea; and that my ſervice which *I have* for Jeruſalem may be accepted of the ſaints; .... 31.

That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreſhed. .... 32.

Ye alſo helping together by prayer for us, that, for the gift *beſtowed* upon us by the means of many perſons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf. 2 *Cor.* i. 11.

And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the myſtery of the goſpel: *Eph.* vi. 19.

For which I am an ambaſſador in bonds: that therein I may ſpeak boldly, as I ought to ſpeak. .... 20.

Withal, praying alſo for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to ſpeak the myſtery of Chriſt, for which I am alſo in bonds: *Col.* iv. 3.

That I may make it manifeſt, as I ought to ſpeak. 4.

Brethren, pray for us. 1 *Theſſ.* v. 25.

Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have *free* courſe, and be glorified, even as *it is* with you; 2 *Theſſ.* iii. 1.

And that we may be delivered from unreaſonable and wicked men: for all *men* have not faith. .... 2.

Pray for us: for we truſt we have a good conſcience, in all things willing to live honeſtly. *Heb.* xiii. 18.

But I beſeech *you* the rather to do this, that I may be reſtored to you the ſooner. .... 19.

§ 1854. *For others to be heard.*

THE Lord hear thee in the day of trouble; the name of the God of Jacob defend thee. *Pſ.* xx. 1.

Send thee help from the ſanctuary, and ſtrengthen thee out of Zion. .... 2.

Remember all thy offerings, and accept thy burnt-ſacrifice. Selah. .... 3.

Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counſel. .... 4.

That thy beloved may be delivered, ſave *with* thy right hand, and hear me. .... lx. 5.

That thine eyes may be open toward this houſe night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou haſt ſaid, My name ſhall be there; that thou mayeſt hearken unto the prayer which thy ſervants ſhall make toward this place. 1 *Kings* viii. 29.

If there be in the land famine, if there be peſtilence, blaſting, mildew, locuſt, *or* if there be caterpiller; if their enemy beſiege them in the land of their cities, whatſoever plague, whatſoever ſickneſs *there be.* 37.

What prayer and ſupplication ſoever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Iſrael, which ſhall know every man the plague of his own heart, and ſpread forth his hands toward this houſe: .... 38.

Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whoſe heart thou knoweſt. .... 39.

And *ſo* return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their ſoul, in the land of their enemies which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land which thou gaveſt unto their fathers, the city which thou haſt choſen, and the houſe which I have built for thy name: .... 48.

Then hear thou their prayer and their ſupplication in heaven thy dwelling-place, and maintain their cauſe, ... 49.

That thine eyes may be open unto the ſupplication of thy ſervant, and unto the ſupplication of thy people Iſrael, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee: .... 52.

That thine eyes may be open upon this houſe day and night, upon the place whereof thou haſt ſaid, that thou wouldeſt put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy ſervant prayeth toward this place. 2 *Chron.* vi. 20.

Hearken, therefore, unto the ſupplications of thy ſervant, and of thy people Iſrael, which they ſhall make toward this place: hear thou from thy dwelling-place, *even* from heaven; and, when thou heareſt, forgive. .... 21.

If there be dearth in the land, if there be peſtilence, if there be blaſting, or mildew, locuſts, or caterpillers; if their enemies beſiege them in the cities of their land; whatſoever ſore, or whatſoever ſickneſs *there be.* .... 28.

Then what prayer *or* what ſupplication ſoever ſhall be made of any man, or of all thy people Iſrael, when every one ſhall know his own ſore, and his own grief, and ſhall ſpread forth his hands in this houſe. 29.

If they ſin againſt thee, (for *there is* no man which ſinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deli-

ver

ver them over before *their* enemies, and they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near; 2 *Chron.* vi. 36.

Yet *if* they bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly; 37.

If they return to thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name: .... 38.

Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee. .... 39.

Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent unto the prayer *that is made* in this place. .... 40.

And said, I beseech thee, O Lord God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him, and observe his commandments; *Neh.* i. 5.

Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, ... 6.

§ 1855. *Prayers for public Pardon.*

And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee go among us, (for it *is* a stiff-necked people,) and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance. *Ex.* xxxiv. 9.

And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying, *Num.* xiv. 17.

The Lord *is* long-suffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation.* .... 18.

Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people, according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this people from Egypt even until now. .... 19.

O remember not against us former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us; for we are brought very low. *Ps.* lxxix. 8.

Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name; and deliver us, and purge away our sins, for thy name's sake. .... 9.

And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place; and when thou hearest, forgive. 1 *Kings* viii. 30.

And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them: 1 *Kings* viii. 50.

Be not wroth very sore, O Lord, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we are all thy people. *Is.* lxiv. 9.

§ 1856. *For Family.*

Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, *and* the mother with the children. *Gen.* xxxii. 11.

Then went king David in, and sat before the Lord, and he said, Who *am* I, O Lord God? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto? 2 *Sam.* vii. 18.

And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord God; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come: and *is* this the manner of man, O Lord God? .... 19.

And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, Lord God, knowest thy servant. .... 20.

For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them*. .... 21.

And now, O Lord God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said. 25.

And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The Lord of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee. .... 26.

For thou, O Lord of hosts, God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house; therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee. .... 27.

And now, O Lord God, thou *art* that God, and thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant: .... 28.

Therefore now let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee; for thou, O Lord God, hast spoken *it*, and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever. .... 29.

And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O Lord God. 1 *Chron.* xvii. 17.

What can David *speak* more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant. .... 18.

O Lord, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all *these* great things. .... 19.

Therefore now, Lord, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast said. .... 23.

Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The Lord of hosts *is* the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and *let* the house of David thy servant *be* established before thee. .... 24.

For

For thou, O my God, haſt told thy ſervant, that thou wilt build him an houſe; therefore thy ſervant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee. 1 *Chron.* xvii. 25.

And now, Lord, thou art God, and haſt promiſed this goodneſs unto thy ſervant; .... 26.

Now, therefore, let it pleaſe thee to bleſs the houſe of thy ſervant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou bleſſeſt, O Lord, and *it ſhall be* bleſſed for ever: .... 27.

Therefore now, Lord God of Iſrael, keep with thy ſervant David my father that thou promiſedſt him, ſaying, There ſhall not fail thee a man in my ſight to ſit on the throne of Iſrael; ſo that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me, as thou haſt walked before me. 1 *Kings* viii. 25.

And now, O God of Iſrael, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou ſpakeſt unto thy ſervant David my father. .... 26.

§ 1857. *For Children.*

And Abraham ſaid unto God, Oh that Iſhmael might live before thee! *Gen.* xvii. 18.

And God Almighty bleſs thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayeſt be a multitude of people; .... xxviii. 3.

And give thee the bleſſing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy ſeed with thee; that thou mayeſt inherit the land, wherein thou art a ſtranger, which God gave unto Abraham. .... 4.

And Jacob ſaid, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Iſaac, the Lord which ſaidſt unto me, Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee: .... xxxii. 9.

I am not worthy of the leaſt of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou haſt ſhewed unto thy ſervant: for with my ſtaff I paſſed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands. .... 10.

David, therefore, beſought God for the child; and David faſted, and went in and lay all night upon the earth. 2 *Sam.* xii. 16.

Only the Lord give thee wiſdom and underſtanding, and give thee charge concerning Iſrael, that thou mayeſt keep the law of the Lord thy God. 1 *Chron.* xxii. 12.

And give unto Solomon my ſon a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy teſtimonies, and thy ſtatutes, and to do all *theſe things*, and to build the palace, *for* the which I have made proviſion. xxix. 19.

Let thy work appear unto thy ſervants, and thy glory unto their children. *Pſ.* xc. 16.

§ 1858. *For Saints. (in General.)*

Arise, O Lord; O God, lift up thine hand: forget not the humble. *Pſ.* x. 12.

O continue thy loving-kindneſs unto them that know thee, and thy righteouſneſs to the upright in heart. .... xxxvi. 10.

Let all thoſe that ſeek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: let ſuch as love thy ſalvation ſay continually, The Lord be magnified. .... xl. 16.

God be merciful unto us, and bleſs us; *and* cauſe his face to ſhine upon us. Selah. *Pſ.* lxvii. 1.

That thy way may be known upon earth, thy ſaving health among all nations. .... 2.

Let all thoſe that ſeek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: and let ſuch as love thy ſalvation ſay continually, Let God be magnified. .... lxx. 4.

Let thoſe that fear thee turn unto me, and thoſe that have known thy teſtimonies. .... cxix. 79.

Do good, O Lord, unto *thoſe that be* good, and to *them that are* upright in their hearts. .... cxxv. 4.

Now, therefore, ariſe, O Lord God, into thy reſting-place, thou, and the ark of thy ſtrength: let thy prieſts, O Lord God, be clothed with ſalvation, and let thy ſaints rejoice in goodneſs. 2 *Chron.* vi. 41.

And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are ſanctified. *Acts* xx. 32.

I thank my God upon every remembrance of you, *Phil.* i. 3.

Always, in every prayer of mine for you all, making requeſt with joy, ... 4.

For your fellowſhip in the goſpel, from the firſt day until now. .... 5.

For this cauſe we alſo, ſince the day we heard *it*, do not ceaſe to pray for you, and to deſire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will in all wiſdom and ſpiritual underſtanding. *Col.* i. 9.

Night and day praying exceedingly that we might ſee your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith? 1 *Theſſ.* iii. 10.

Now God himſelf, and our Father, and our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, direct our way unto you. .... 11.

And the Lord make you to increaſe and abound in love one toward another, and toward all *men*, even as we *do* toward you. .... 12.

Wherefore alſo we pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil all the good pleaſure of *his* goodneſs, and the work of faith with power; 2 *Theſſ.* i. 11.

That the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt. .... 12.

§ 1859. *For Individuals.*

And Moſes ſaid unto him, As ſoon as I am gone out of the city I will ſpread abroad my hands unto the Lord; *and* the thunder ſhall ceaſe, neither ſhall there be any more hail; that thou mayeſt know how that the earth *is* the Lord's. *Ex.* ix. 29.

And he went out from Pharaoh, and entreated the Lord. .... x. 18.

And Moſes cried unto the Lord, ſaying, Heal her now, O God, I beſeech thee. *Num.* xii. 13.

So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, *and* Zophar the Naamathite, went, and did according as the Lord commanded them: the Lord alſo accepted Job. *Job* xlii. 9.

And the Lord turned the captivity of Job, when he

prayed for his friends: alſo the Lord gave Job twice as much as he had before. *Job* xlii 10.

Then Eli anſwered and ſaid, Go in peace: and the God of Iſrael grant *thee* thy petition that thou haſt aſked of him. 1 *Sam.* i. 17.

Then Daniel went to his houſe, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah his companions; *Dan.* ii. 17.

That they would deſire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this ſecret, that Daniel and his fellows ſhould not periſh with the reſt of the wiſe *men* of Babylon. .... 18.

I thank God, whom I ſerve from *my* forefathers with pure conſcience, that without ceaſing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day. 2 *Tim.* i. 3.

Greatly deſiring to ſee thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy. .... 4.

I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers. *Philem.* 4.

§ 1860. *For the Public. (Rule.)*

And ſeek the peace of the city whither I have cauſed you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the Lord for it: for in the peace thereof ſhall ye have peace. *Jer.* xxix. 7.

§ 1861. *Patriotic Prayers.*

And Moſes ſpake unto the Lord, ſaying, *Num.* xxvii. 15.

Let the Lord, the God of the ſpirits of all fleſh, ſet a man over the congregation, ... 16.

Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the Lord be not as ſheep which have no ſhepherd. .... 17.

(For I was afraid of the anger and hot diſpleaſure wherewith the Lord was wroth againſt you to deſtroy you.) But the Lord hearkened unto me at that time alſo. *Deut.* ix. 19.

Thus I fell down before the Lord forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the firſt*; becauſe the Lord had ſaid he would deſtroy you. .... 25.

I prayed, therefore, unto the Lord, and ſaid, O Lord God, deſtroy not thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou haſt redeemed through thy greatneſs, which thou haſt brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand. .... 26.

Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bleſs thy people Iſrael, and the land which thou haſt given us, as thou ſwareſt unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey. .... xxvi. 15.

And Samuel ſaid, Gather all Iſrael to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the Lord. 1 *Sam.* vii. 5.

And Samuel took a ſucking lamb, and offered *it for a burnt-offering* wholly unto the Lord; and Samuel cried unto the Lord for Iſrael; and the Lord heard him. .... 9.

Save thy people, and bleſs thine inheritance: feed them alſo, and lift them up for ever. *Pſ.* xxviii. 9.

Remember thy congregation, *which* thou haſt purchaſed of old; the rod of thine inheritance, *which* thou haſt redeemed; this mount Zion, wherein thou haſt dwelt. *Pſ.* lxxiv. 2.

Give ear, O Shepherd of Iſrael; thou that leadeſt Joſeph like a flock, thou that dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, ſhine forth. .... lxxx. 1.

Before Ephraim, and Benjamin, and Manaſſeh, ſtir up thy ſtrength, and come *and* ſave us. .... 2.

Remember me, O Lord, with the favour *that thou beareſt unto* thy people: O viſit me with thy ſalvation; .... cvi. 4.

That I may ſee the good of thy choſen, that I may rejoice in the gladneſs of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance. .... 5.

The Lord our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forſake us; 1 *Kings* viii. 57.

That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his ſtatutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers. .... 58.

And let theſe my words, wherewith I have made ſupplication before the Lord, be nigh unto the Lord our God day and night, that he maintain the cauſe of his ſervant, and the cauſe of his people Iſrael, at all times, as the matter ſhall require; .... 59.

O Lord God of Abraham, Iſaac, and of Iſrael our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and prepare their heart unto thee. 1 *Chron.* xxix. 18.

§ 1862. *In public Calamity.*

Why ſtandeſt thou afar off, O Lord? *why* hideſt thou *thyſelf* in times of trouble? *Pſ.* x. 1.

Redeem Iſrael, O God, out of all his troubles. .... xxv. 22.

Wherefore hideſt thou thy face, *and* forgetteſt our affliction and our oppreſſion? .... xliv. 24.

For our ſoul is bowed down to the duſt; our belly cleaveth unto the earth. .... 25.

Ariſe for our help, and redeem us, for thy mercies' ſake. .... 26.

O God, thou haſt caſt us off, thou haſt ſcattered us, thou haſt been diſpleaſed; O turn thyſelf to us again. .... lx. 1.

Thou haſt made the earth to tremble: thou haſt broken it: heal the breaches thereof, for it ſhaketh. 2.

Thou haſt ſhewed thy people hard things; thou haſt made us to drink the wine of aſtoniſhment. .... 3.

Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man. .... 11.

O deliver not the ſoul of thy turtle-dove unto the multitude *of the wicked*: forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever. .... lxxiv. 19.

Thou feedeſt them with the bread of tears; and giveſt them tears to drink in great meaſure. .... lxxx. 5.

Thou makeſt us a ſtrife unto our neighbours; and our enemies laugh among themſelves. .... 6.

Return, we beſeech thee, O God of hoſts; look down from heaven, and behold, and viſit this vine; 14.

And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted,

ed, and the branch *that* thou madeſt ſtrong for thyſelf. *Pſ.* lxxx. 15.

Give us help from trouble; for vain *is* the help of man. .... cviii. 12.

Haſt thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy ſoul loathed Zion? why haſt thou ſmitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble! *Jer.* xiv. 19.

Behold, O Lord, for I *am* in diſtreſs; my bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me; for I have grievouſly rebelled: abroad the ſword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death. *Lam.* i. 20.

And it came to paſs, while they were ſlaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and ſaid, Ah, Lord God! wilt thou deſtroy all the reſidue of Iſrael, in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jeruſalem? *Ezek.* ix. 8.

O Lord, according to all thy righteouſneſs, I beſeech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jeruſalem, thy holy mountain: becauſe for our ſins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jeruſalem and thy people *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us. *Dan.* ix. 16.

§ 1863. *In Defeats in War.*

ARISE, O Lord, let not man prevail; let the heathen be judged in thy ſight. *Pſ.* ix. 19.

Who will bring me *into* the ſtrong city? who will lead me into Edom? .... lx. 9.

Wilt not thou, O God, *which* hadſt caſt us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didſt not go out with our armies? .... 10.

Ariſe, O God, plead thine own cauſe: remember how the fooliſh man reproacheth thee daily. lxxiv. 22.

Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of thoſe that riſe up againſt thee increaſeth continually. 23.

Wherefore ſhould the heathen ſay, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our ſight, *by* the revenging of the blood of thy ſervants *which is* ſhed. lxxix. 10.

And render unto our neighbours ſeven-fold into their boſom their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord. .... 12.

Keep not thou ſilence, O God; hold not thy peace, and be not ſtill, O God. .... lxxxiii. 1.

For, lo, thine enemies make a tumult; and they that hate thee have lifted up the head. .... 2.

When thy people Iſrael be ſmitten down before the enemy, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee, and ſhall turn again to thee, and confeſs thy name, and pray and make ſupplication unto thee in this houſe: 1 *Kings* viii. 33.

Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the ſin of thy people Iſrael, and bring them again unto the land which thou gaveſt unto their fathers. .... 34.

And if thy people Iſrael be put to the worſe before the enemy, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; and ſhall return and confeſs thy name, and pray, and make ſupplication before thee in this houſe: 2 *Chron.* vi. 24.

Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the ſin of thy people Iſrael, and bring them again unto the land which thou gaveſt to them, and to their fathers. 2 *Chron.* vi. 25.

§ 1864. *For Victory.*

So let all thine enemies periſh, O Lord: but *let* them that love him *be* as the ſun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had reſt forty years. *Judges* v. 31.

Shew thy marvellous loving-kindneſs, O thou that ſaveſt by thy right hand them which put their truſt *in thee* from thoſe that riſe up *againſt them*. *Pſ.* xvii. 7.

Thou art my King, O God; command deliverances for Jacob. .... xliv. 4.

Do unto them as *unto* the Midianites; as *to* Siſera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kiſon; .... lxxxiii. 9.

Which periſhed at En-dor: they became *as* dung for the earth. .... 10.

Who will bring me into the ſtrong city? who will lead me into Edom? .... cviii. 10.

Wilt not *thou*, O God, *who* haſt caſt us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hoſts? .... 11.

If thy people go out to battle againſt their enemy, whitherſoever thou ſhalt ſend them, and ſhall pray unto the Lord toward the city which thou haſt choſen, and *toward* the houſe that I have built for thy name: 1 *Kings* viii. 44.

Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their ſupplication, and maintain their cauſe. .... 45.

Now, therefore, O Lord our God, I beſeech thee, ſave thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the Lord God, *even* thou only. 2 *Kings* xix. 19.

If thy people go out to war againſt their enemies by the way that thou ſhalt ſend them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou haſt choſen, and the houſe which I have built for thy name: 2 *Chron.* vi. 34.

Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their ſupplication, and maintain their cauſe. .... 35.

And Aſa cried unto the Lord his God, and ſaid, Lord, *it is* nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O Lord our God; for we reſt on thee, and in thy name we go againſt this multitude. O Lord, thou *art* our God; let not man prevail againſt thee. 2 *Chron.* xiv. 11.

O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might againſt this great company that cometh againſt us: neither know we what to do: but our eyes *are* upon thee. .... xx. 12.

And all Judah ſtood before the Lord, with their little ones, their wives, and their children. .... 13.

§ 1865. *Salutary Effects.*

WE will rejoice in thy ſalvation, and in the name of our God we will ſet up *our* banners: the Lord fulfil all thy petitions. *Pſ.* xx. 5.

And they were helped againſt them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with

with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was entreated of them; becauſe they put their truſt in in him. 1 *Chron.* v. 20.

And when Judah looked back, behold the battle *was* before and behind: and they cried unto the Lord, and the prieſts ſounded with the trumpets. 2 *Chron.* xiii. 14.

Then the men of Judah gave a ſhout: and, as the men of Judah ſhouted, it came to paſs, that God ſmote Jeroboam and all Iſrael before Abijah and Judah. 15.

And the children of Iſrael fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand: .... 16.

§ 1866. *Benedictions. (Rule.)*

SPEAK unto Aaron, and unto his ſons, ſaying, On this wiſe ye ſhall bleſs the children of Iſrael, ſaying unto them, *Num.* vi. 23.

The Lord bleſs thee, and keep thee: .... 24.

The Lord make his face ſhine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee: .... 25.

The Lord lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace. .... 26.

And they ſhall put my name upon the children of Iſrael, and I will bleſs them. .... 27.

§ 1867. *In God's Name.*

AND it came to paſs, when the ark ſet forward, that Moſes ſaid, Riſe up, Lord, and let thine enemies be ſcattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee. *Num.* x. 35.

And when it reſted, he ſaid, Return, O Lord, unto the many thouſands of Iſrael. .... 36.

The Lord, that made heaven and earth, bleſs thee out of Zion. *Pſ.* cxxxiv. 3.

Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope through the power of the Holy Ghoſt. *Rom.* xv. 13.

Now the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen. 33.

And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patient waiting for Chriſt. 2 *Theſſ.* iii. 5.

Now, the Lord of peace himſelf give you peace always by all means. The Lord *be* with you all. 16.

Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jeſus, that great Shepherd of the ſheep, through the blood of the everlaſting covenant, *Heb.* xiii. 20.

Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is well-pleaſing in his ſight, through Jeſus Chriſt: to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen. .... 21.

Grace *be* with you all. Amen. .... 25.

But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Jeſus Chriſt, after that ye have ſuffered a while, make you perfect, ſtabliſh, ſtrengthen, ſettle *you*. 1 *Pet.* v. 10.

Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied. *Jude* 2.

§ 1868. *In God and Chriſt.*

GRACE *be* unto, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt. 1 *Cor.* i. 3.

Grace *be* to you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt 2 *Cor.* i. 2.

Grace *be* to you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt. *Eph.* i. 2.

Peace *be* to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt. .... vi. 23.

Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jeſus Chriſt in ſincerity. Amen. .... 24.

Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt. *Phil.* i. 2.

Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt. 1 *Theſſ.* i. 1.

Grace unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt. 2 *Theſſ.* i. 2.

Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt. *Philem.* 3.

Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jeſus our Lord. 2 *Pet.* i. 2.

§ 1869. *In Chriſt.*

THE grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen. *Rom.* xvi. 24.

The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you. 1 *Cor.* xvi. 23.

My love *be* with you all in Chriſt Jeſus. Amen. 24.

The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen. *Phil.* iv. 23.

The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you. Amen. 1 *Theſſ.* v. 28.

The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen. 2 *Theſſ.* iii. 18.

The Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with thy ſpirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen. 2 *Tim.* iv. 22.

The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with your ſpirit. Amen. *Philem.* 25.

The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen. *Rev.* xxii. 21.

CHAP. V.

IMPRECATIONS.

As no prophecy is of private interpretation, we ought not to conclude, that theſe holy men were actuated by perſonal malignity; but rather that they are the judgments of God, denounced againſt obſtinate ſinners, eſpecially againſt perſecutors, who ought to hear and tremble; and there is ſufficient authority for thus underſtanding them, from the inſtance of Judas being pointed out by St. Peter as the perſon alluded to in the 109th Pſalm, 1000 years before the event took place; and other inſtances might be produced, if needful, of a ſimilar application.

§ 1870. *Complaint of Enemies.*

LORD, how are they increaſed that trouble me? many *are* they that riſe up againſt me. *Pſ.* iii. 1.

Many *there be* which ſay of my ſoul, *There is* no help for him in God. Selah. .... 2.

Mine eye is conſumed becauſe of grief; it waxeth old becauſe of all mine enemies. .... vi. 7.

Be merciful unto me, O God; for man would ſwallow me up: he fighting daily oppreſſeth me. .... lvi. 1.

Mine enemies would daily ſwallow *me* up: for *they be* many that fight againſt me, O thou moſt High. 2.

For

For ſtrangers are riſen up againſt me, and oppreſſors ſeek after my ſoul: they have not ſet God before them. Selah. *Pſ.* liv. 3.

They gather themſelves together, they hide themſelves, they mark my ſteps, when they wait for my ſoul. .... lvi. 6.

For, lo, they lie in wait for my ſoul: the mighty are gathered againſt me; not *for* my tranſgreſſion, nor *for* my ſin, O Lord. .... lix. 3.

They run and prepare themſelves without *my* fault: awake to help me, and behold. .... 4.

They that hate me without a cauſe are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would deſtroy me, *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty; then I reſtored *that* which I took not away. .... lxix. 4.

O God, the proud are riſen againſt me, and the aſſemblies of violent *men* have ſought after my ſoul, and have not ſet thee before them. .... lxxxvi. 14.

They came round about me daily like water, they compaſſed me about together. .... lxxxviii. 17.

But mine enemies *are* lively, *and* they are ſtrong; and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied. .... xxxviii. 19.

For the enemy hath perſecuted my ſoul: he hath ſmitten my life down to the ground: he hath made me to dwell in darkneſs, as thoſe that have been long dead. .... cxliii. 3.

Therefore is my ſpirit overwhelmed within me: my heart within me is deſolate. .... 4.

§ 1871. *God's Attention requeſted.*

ARISE, O Lord, in thine anger, lift up thyſelf becauſe of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me *to* the judgment *that* thou haſt commanded. *Pſ.* vii. 6.

So ſhall the congregation of the people compaſs thee about: for their ſakes therefore return thou on high. .... vii. 7.

Have mercy upon me, O Lord; conſider my trouble *which I ſuffer* of them that hate me, thou that lifteſt me up from the gates of death; .... ix. 13.

How long wilt thou forget me, O Lord? for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me? .... xiii. 1.

How long ſhall I take counſel in my ſoul, *having* ſorrow in my heart daily? how long ſhall mine enemy be exalted over me? .... 2.

Conſider mine enemies, for they are many; and they hate me with cruel hatred. .... xxv. 19.

This thou haſt ſeen, O Lord: keep not ſilence: O Lord, be not far from me. .... xxxv. 22.

Stir up thyſelf, and awake to my judgment, *even* unto my cauſe, my God, and my Lord. .... 23.

I will ſay unto God my rock, Why haſt thou forgotten me? why go I mourning becauſe of the oppreſſion of the enemy? .... xlii. 9.

As with a ſword in my bones mine enemies reproach me; while they ſay daily unto me, Where *is* thy God? .... 10.

For thou *art* the God of my ſtrength; why doſt thou caſt me off? why go I mourning becauſe of the oppreſſion of the enemy? .... xliii. 2.

Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noiſe, *Pſ.* lv. 2.

Becauſe of the voice of the enemy, becauſe of the oppreſſion of the wicked: for they caſt iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me. .... 3.

Have reſpect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty. .... lxxiv. 20.

O let not the oppreſſed return aſhamed: let the poor and needy praiſe thy name. .... 21.

Lord, how long ſhall the wicked, how long ſhall the wicked triumph? .... xciv. 3.

How long ſhall they utter *and* ſpeak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boaſt themſelves? .... 4.

Hold not thy peace, O God of my praiſe; .... cix. 1.

For the mouth of the wicked, and the mouth of the deceitful, are opened againſt me; they have ſpoken againſt me with a lying tongue. .... 2.

It is time for *thee*, Lord, to work: *for* they have made void thy law. .... cxix. 126.

Give heed to me, O Lord, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me. *Jer.* xviii. 19.

Lord, bow down thine ear, and hear; open, Lord, thine eyes, and ſee; and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent him to reproach the living God. 2 *Kings* xix. 16.

O Lord, thou haſt ſeen my wrong; judge thou my cauſe. *Lam.* iii. 59.

Thou haſt ſeen all their vengeance, *and* all their imaginations againſt me; .... 60.

My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to theſe their works, and on the propheteſs Noadiah, and the reſt of the prophets, that would have put me in fear. *Neh.* vi. 14.

§ 1872. *For Deliverance from Enemy.*

KEEP me as the apple of the eye, hide me under the ſhadow of thy wings. *Pſ.* xvii. 8.

From the wicked that oppreſs me, *from* my deadly enemies, *who* compaſs me about. .... 9.

Ariſe, O Lord; diſappoint him, caſt him down: deliver my ſoul from the wicked, *which is* thy ſword; .... 13.

O my God, I truſt in thee: let me not be aſhamed; let not mine enemies triumph over me. .... xxv. 2.

My times *are* in thy hand; deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that perſecute me. .... xxxi. 15.

Plead *my cauſe*, O Lord, with them that ſtrive with me: fight againſt them that fight againſt me. .... xxxv. 1.

Take hold of ſhield and buckler, and ſtand up for mine help. .... 2.

Draw out alſo the ſpear, and ſtop *the way* againſt them that perſecute me: ſay unto my ſoul, I *am* thy ſalvation. .... 3.

Lord, how long wilt thou look on? reſcue my ſoul from their deſtructions, my darling from the lions. .... 17.

Let not the foot of pride come againſt me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me. .... xxxvi. 11.

Be pleaſed, O Lord, to deliver me: O Lord, make haſte to help me. .... xl. 13.

Judge me, O God, and plead my cauſe againſt an ungodly nation: O deliver me from the deceitful and unjuſt man. .... xliii. 1.

Deliver me from mine enemies, O my God: defend me from them that riſe up againſt me. .... lix. 1.

Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and ſave me from bloody men. .... 2.

Hear my voice, O God, in my prayer: preſerve my life from fear of the enemy. .... lxiv. 1.

Hide me from the ſecret counſel of the wicked; from the inſurrection of the workers of iniquity. .... 2.

Draw nigh unto my ſoul, *and* redeem it: deliver me, becauſe of mine enemies. .... lxix. 18.

Make haſte, O God, to deliver me; make haſte to help me, O Lord. .... lxx. 1.

Deliver me in thy righteouſneſs, and cauſe me to eſcape: incline thine ear unto me, and ſave me. .... lxxi. 2.

Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man. .... 4.

Plead my cauſe, and deliver me: quicken me according to thy word. .... cxix. 154.

Keep me, O Lord, from the hands of the wicked; preſerve me from the violent man, who have purpoſed to overthrow my goings. .... cxl. 4.

Attend unto my cry: for I am brought very low: deliver me from my perſecutors; for they are ſtronger than I. .... cxlii. 6.

Deliver me, O Lord, from mine enemies: I flee unto thee to hide me. .... cxliii. 9.

§ 1873. *Various Pleas.*

ARISE, O Lord; ſave me, O my God: for thou haſt ſmitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek-bone; thou haſt broken the teeth of the ungodly. *Pſ.* iii. 7.

O Lord my God, in thee do I put my truſt: ſave me from all them that perſecute me, and deliver me. .... vii. 1.

Leſt he tear my ſoul like a lion, rending *it* in pieces, while *there is* none to deliver. .... 2.

Leſt mine enemy ſay, I have prevailed againſt him; *and* thoſe that trouble me rejoice when I am moved. .... xiii. 4.

Deliver my ſoul from the ſword; my darling from the power of the dog. .... xxii. 20.

Save me from the lion's mouth: for thou haſt heard me from the horns of the unicorns. .... 21.

Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully rejoice over me; *neither* let them wink with the eye that hate me without a cauſe. .... xxxv. 19.

Judge me, O Lord my God, according to thy righteouſneſs; and let them not rejoice over me. .... 24.

Let them not ſay in their hearts, Ah, ſo would we have it: let them not ſay, We have ſwallowed him up. 25

For I ſaid, *Hear me*; leſt *otherwiſe* they ſhould rejoice over me: when my foot ſlippeth, they magnify *themſelves* againſt me. .... xxxviii. 16.

Help me, O Lord my God; O ſave me according to thy mercy; *Pſ.* cix. 26.

That they may know that this *is* thy hand; *that* thou, Lord, haſt done it. .... 27.

I have done judgment and juſtice: leave me not to mine oppreſſors. .... cxix. 121.

Be ſurety for thy ſervant for good: let not the proud oppreſs me. .... 122.

Deliver me from the oppreſſion of man: ſo will I keep thy precepts. .... 134.

Grant not, O Lord, the deſires of the wicked: further not his wicked device, *leſt* they exalt themſelves. Selah. .... cxl. 8.

That he would grant unto us, that we, being delivered out of the hand of our enemies, might ſerve him without fear, *Luke* i. 74.

In holineſs and righteouſneſs before him all the days of our life. .... 75.

§ 1874. *Company deprecated.*

GATHER not my ſoul with ſinners, nor my life with bloody men. *Pſ.* xxvi. 9.

In whoſe hands *is* miſchief, and their right hand is full of bribes. .... 10.

Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity, which ſpeak peace to their neighbours, but miſchief *is* in their hearts. .... xxviii. 3.

§ 1875. *For Confuſion of Enemy.*

LET all mine enemies be aſhamed, and ſore vexed: let them return, *and* be aſhamed ſuddenly. *Pſ.* vi. 10.

Yea, let none that wait on thee be aſhamed: let them be aſhamed which tranſgreſs without cauſe. .... xxv. 3.

Let me not be aſhamed, O Lord; for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be aſhamed, *and* let them be ſilent in the grave. .... xxxi. 17.

Let the lying lips be put to ſilence; which ſpeak grievous things proudly and contemptuouſly againſt the righteous. .... 18.

Let them be confounded and put to ſhame that ſeek after my ſoul: let them be turned back and brought to confuſion that deviſe my hurt. .... xxxv. 4.

Let them be aſhamed and brought to confuſion together that rejoice at mine hurt; let them be clothed with ſhame and diſhonour that magnify *themſelves* againſt me. .... 26.

Let them be aſhamed and confounded together that ſeek after my ſoul to deſtroy it; let them be driven backward, and put to ſhame, that wiſh me evil. .... xl. 14.

Let them be deſolate for a reward of their ſhame that ſay unto me, Aha, aha! .... 15.

Let them be aſhamed and confounded that ſeek after my ſoul: let them be turned backward, and put to confuſion, that deſire my hurt. .... lxx. 2.

Let them be turned back for a reward of their ſhame that ſay, Aha, aha! .... 3.

Let them be confounded *and* conſumed that are adverſaries to my ſoul; let them be covered *with* reproach and diſhonour that ſeek my hurt. .... lxxi. 13.

Let

Let them be confounded and troubled for ever; yea, let them be put to ſhame, and periſh. *Pſ.* lxxxiii. 17.

Let them curſe, but bleſs thou: when they ariſe let them be aſhamed; but let thy ſervant rejoice. .... cix. 28.

Let mine adverſaries be clothed with ſhame, and let them cover themſelves with their own confuſion as with a mantle. .... 29.

Let the proud be aſhamed; for they dealt perverſely with me without a cauſe: *but* I will meditate in thy precepts. .... cxix. 78.

Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion. .... cxxix. 5.

§ 1876. *For Revenge.*

And Samſon called unto the Lord, and ſaid, O Lord God, remember me, I pray thee, and ſtrengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philiſtines for my two eyes. *Judges* xvi. 28.

The wicked in *his* pride doth perſecute the poor: let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined. *Pſ.* x. 2.

Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedneſs of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands; render to them their deſert. .... xxviii. 4.

But thou, O Lord, be merciful unto me, and raiſe me up, that I may requite them. .... xli. 10.

By this I know that thou favoureſt me, becauſe mine enemy doth not triumph over me. .... 11.

Lift up thyſelf, thou Judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud. .... xciv. 2.

How many *are* the days of thy ſervant? when wilt thou execute judgment on them that perſecute me? .... cxix. 84.

But, O Lord of hoſts, that judgeſt righteouſly, that trieſt the reins and the heart, let me ſee thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cauſe. *Jer.* xi. 20.

O Lord, thou knoweſt: remember me, and viſit me, and revenge me of my perſecutors; take me not away in thy long-ſuffering: know that for thy ſake I have ſuffered rebuke. .... xv. 15.

But, O Lord of hoſts, that trieſt the righteous, *and* ſeeſt the reins and the heart, let me ſee thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cauſe. .... xx. 12.

Render unto them a recompenſe, O Lord, according to the work of their hands. *Lam.* iii. 64.

Hear, O our God; for we are deſpiſed: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity. *Neh.* iv. 4.

Alexander the copperſmith did me much evil; the Lord reward him according to his works. 2 *Tim.* iv. 14.

§ 1877. *Curſes.*

Break thou the arm of the wicked and the evil man: ſeek out his wickedneſs *till* thou find none. *Pſ.* x. 15.

And at evening let them return, *and* let them make a noiſe like a dog, and go round about the city. *Pſ.* lix. 14.

Let them wander up and down for meat, and grudge if they be not ſatisfied. .... 15.

Let their eyes be darkened that they ſee not; and make their loins continually to ſhake. .... lxix. 23.

Pour out thine indignation upon them; and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them. .... 24.

As he loved curſing, ſo let it come unto him; as he delighted not in bleſſing, ſo let it be far from him. .... cix. 17.

As he clothed himſelf with curſing like as with his garment, ſo let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones. .... 18.

Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually. .... 19.

Let this *be* the reward of mine adverſaries from the Lord, and of them that ſpeak evil againſt my ſoul. .... 20.

As for the head of thoſe that compaſs me about, let the miſchief of their own lips cover them. .... cxl. 9.

Let burning coals fall upon them, let them be caſt into the fire; into deep pits, that they riſe not up again. .... 10.

§ 1878. *Imprecations temporal.*

Bleſs, Lord, his ſubſtance, and accept the work of his hands: ſmite through the loins of them that riſe againſt him, and of them that hate him, that they riſe not again. *Deut.* xxxiii. 11.

Deſtroy thou them, O God; let them fall by their own counſels: caſt them out in the multitude of their tranſgreſſions; for they have rebelled againſt thee. *Pſ.* v. 10.

Thou haſt ſeen *it*; for thou beholdeſt miſchief and ſpite, to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor committeth himſelf unto thee; thou art the helper of the fatherleſs. .... x. 14.

Let deſtruction come upon him at unawares; and let his net that he hath hid catch himſelf: into that very deſtruction let him fall. .... xxxv. 8.

And my ſoul ſhall be joyful in the Lord; it ſhall rejoice in his ſalvation. .... 9.

He ſhall reward evil unto mine enemies: cut them off in thy truth. .... liv. 5.

Deſtroy, O Lord, *and* divide their tongues: for I have ſeen violence and ſtrife in the city. .... lv. 9.

Shall they eſcape by iniquity? in *thine* anger caſt down the people, O God. .... lvi. 7.

Let them melt away as waters *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his bow to ſhoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces. .... lviii. 7.

For the ſin of their mouth, *and* the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride; and for curſing and lying *which* they ſpeak. .... lix. 12.

Conſume *them* in wrath, conſume *them*, that they *may* not *be*; and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob unto the ends of the earth. Selah. .... 13.

Let God ariſe, let his enemies be ſcattered: let them alſo that hate him flee before him. .... lxviii. 1.

As

As ſmoke is driven away, *ſo* drive *them* away: as wax melteth before the fire, *ſo* let the wicked periſh at the preſence of God. *Pſ.* lxviii. 2.

O my God, make them like a wheel; as the ſtubble before the wind. .... lxxxiii. 13.

As the fire burneth the wood, and as the flame ſetteth the mountains on fire; .... 14.

So perſecute them with thy tempeſt, and make them afraid with thy ſtorm. .... 15.

Let the ſinners be conſumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more. Bleſs thou the Lord, O my ſoul. Praiſe ye the Lord. .... civ. 35.

Let not an evil-ſpeaker be eſtabliſhed in the earth: evil ſhall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him*. .... cxl. 11.

And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and deſtroy all them that afflict my ſoul: for I *am* thy ſervant. .... cxliii. 12.

Caſt forth lightning, and ſcatter them: ſhoot out thine arrows, and deſtroy them. .... cxliv. 6.

But thou, O Lord, knoweſt me; thou haſt ſeen me, and tried mine heart toward thee: pull them out like ſheep for the ſlaughter, and prepare them for the day of ſlaughter. *Jer.* xii. 3.

Let them be confounded that perſecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be diſmayed, but let not me be diſmayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and deſtroy them with double deſtruction. .... xvii. 18.

Give them ſorrow of heart, thy curſe unto them. *Lam.* iii. 65.

Perſecute and deſtroy them in anger from under the heavens of the Lord. .... 66.

§ 1879. *Spiritual Imprecations.*

And Moſes was very wroth, and ſaid unto the Lord, Reſpect not thou their offering: I have not taken one aſs from them, neither have I hurt one of them. *Num.* xvi. 15.

Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riſeth up againſt me as the unrighteous. *Job* xxvii. 7.

Let death ſeize upon them, *and* let them go down quick into hell: for wickedneſs *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them. *Pſ.* lv. 15.

Thou therefore, O Lord God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, awake to viſit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked tranſgreſſors. Selah. .... lix. 5.

Add iniquity unto their iniquity; and let them not come into thy righteouſneſs. .... lxix. 27.

Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous. .... 28.

When he ſhall be judged, let him be condemned; and let his prayer become ſin. .... cix. 7.

Yet, Lord, thou knoweſt all their counſel againſt me to ſlay *me:* forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their ſin from thy ſight; but let them be overthrown before thee: deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger. *Jer.* xviii. 23.

Let all their wickedneſs come before thee; and do unto them as thou haſt done unto me for all my tranſgreſſions; for my ſighs *are* many, and my heart *is* faint. *Lam.* i. 22.

And cover not their iniquity, and let not their ſin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders. *Neh.* iv. 5.

§ 1880. *For Family Evils.**

Let his children be fatherleſs, and his wife a widow. *Pſ.* cix. 9.

Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg; let them ſeek *their bread* alſo out of their deſolate places. .... 10.

Let the extortioner catch all that he hath; and let the ſtranger ſpoil his labour. .... 11.

Let there be none to extend mercy unto him; neither let there be any to favour his fatherleſs children. .... 12.

Let his poſterity be cut off; *and* in the generation following let their name be blotted out. .... 13.

Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the Lord; and let not the ſin of his mother be blotted out. .... 14.

Let them be before the Lord continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth: 15.

Becauſe that he remembered not to ſhew mercy, but perſecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even ſlay the broken in heart. .... 16.

Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and pour out their *blood* by the force of the ſword: and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows; and let their men be put to death; *let* their young men *be* ſlain by the ſword in battle. *Jer.* xviii. 21.

Let a cry be heard from their houſes, when thou ſhalt bring a troop ſuddenly upon them; for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid ſnares for my feet. .... 22.

§ 1881. *Prayers for our Enemies.*†

And, behold, as thy life was much ſet by this day in mine eyes, ſo let my life be much ſet by in the eyes of the Lord, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation. 1 *Sam.* xxvi. 24.

Put them in fear, O Lord; *that* the nations may know themſelves *to be but* men. Selah. *Pſ.* ix. 20.

Slay them not, leſt my people forget: ſcatter them by thy power: and bring them down, O Lord our ſhield. .... lix. 11.

Fill their faces with ſhame; that they may ſeek thy name, O Lord. .... lxxxiii. 16.

And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this ſin to their charge. And when he had ſaid this he fell aſleep. *Acts* vii. 60.

§ 1882. *Self Imprecations.*

And David ſpake unto the Lord, when he ſaw the angel that ſmote the people, and ſaid, Lo, I have ſinned, and I have done wickedly; but theſe ſheep, what have they done? Let thine hand, I pray thee, be againſt me, and againſt my father's houſe. 2 *Sam.* xxiv. 17.

* Some ſuppoſe the greateſt part of Pſalm cix to be the words of Shimei.

† *Vide* Sec. 2043, &c. Where Charity for our Enemies is fully and expreſsly inculcated.

And

And David ſaid unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have ſinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* theſe ſheep, what have they done? Let thine hand, I pray thee, O Lord my God, be on me, and on my father's houſe; but not on thy people, that they ſhould be plagued. 1 *Chron.* xxi. 17.

O Lord my God, if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands; *Pſ.* vii. 3.

If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me: (yea, I have delivered him that without cauſe is mine enemy;) ... . 4.

Let the enemy perſecute my ſoul, and take *it*; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the duſt. Selah. .... 5.

CHAP. VI.

CONFESSION OF SIN.

§ 1883. *Exhortations to confeſs.*

AND it ſhall be, when he ſhall be guilty in one of theſe *things*, that he ſhall confeſs that he hath ſinned in that *thing*. *Lev.* v. 5.

Speak unto the children of Iſrael, When a man or woman ſhall commit any ſin that men commit, to do a treſpaſs againſt the Lord, and that perſon be guilty; *Num.* v. 6.

Then they ſhall confeſs their ſin which they have done. .... 7.

Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou haſt tranſgreſſed againſt the Lord thy God, and haſt ſcattered thy ways to the ſtrangers under every green tree; and ye have not obeyed my voice, ſaith the Lord. *Jer.* iii. 13.

§ 1884. *Confeſſion ſuppoſed.*

IF they ſhall confeſs their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their treſpaſs which they treſpaſſed againſt me, and that alſo they have walked contrary unto me; *Lev.* xxvi. 40.

And *that* I alſo have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies. .... 41.

He looketh upon men; and *if any* ſay, I have ſinned, and perverted *that which was* right, and it profited me not. *Job* xxxiii. 27.

Yet if they ſhall bethink themſelves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make ſupplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, ſaying, We have ſinned, and have done perverſely, we have committed wickedneſs. 1 *Kings* viii. 47.

§ 1885. *Great Benefits of Confeſſion.*

I ACKNOWLEDGED my ſin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I ſaid, I will confeſs my tranſgreſſions unto the Lord; and thou forgaveſt the iniquity of my ſin. Selah. *Pſ.* xxxii. 5.

He that covereth his ſins ſhall not proſper: but whoſo confeſſeth and forſaketh *them* ſhall have mercy. *Pro.* xxviii. 13.

If we confeſs our ſins, he is faithful and juſt to forgive us *our* ſins, and to cleanſe us from all unrighteouſneſs. 1 *John* i. 9.

§ 1886. *Inſtances of Confeſſion.*

AND Abraham anſwered and ſaid, Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the Lord, which *am but* duſt and aſhes. *Gen.* xviii. 27.

Behold, I am vile; what ſhall I anſwer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth. *Job* xl. 4.

Once have I ſpoken, but I will not anſwer; yea, twice, but I will proceed no further. ....5.

And David ſaid unto God, I have ſinned greatly, becauſe I have done this thing: but now, I beſeech thee, do away the iniquity of thy ſervant; for I have done very fooliſhly. 1 *Chron.* xxi. 8.

For I will declare mine iniquity; I will be ſorry for my ſin. *Pſ.* xxxviii. 18.

I ſaid, Lord be merciful unto me: heal my ſoul: for I have ſinned againſt thee. .... xli. 4.

For I acknowledge my tranſgreſſions: and my ſin *is* ever before me. .... li. 3.

Againſt thee, thee only, have I ſinned, and done *this* evil in thy ſight; that thou mighteſt be juſtified when thou ſpeakeſt, *and* be clear when thou judgeſt. .... 4.

O God, thou knoweſt my fooliſhneſs; and my ſins are not hid from thee. .... lxix. 5.

I have gone aſtray like a loſt ſheep; ſeek thy ſervant: for I do not forget thy commandments. .... cxix. 176.

If thou, Lord, ſhouldeſt mark iniquities, O Lord, who ſhall ſtand? .... cxxx. 3.

Then ſaid I, Woe *is* me! for I am undone; becauſe I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midſt of a people of unclean lips; for mine eyes have ſeen the King, the Lord of hoſts. *Iſ.* vi. 5.

The crown is fallen *from* our head: woe unto us that we have ſinned! *Lam.* v. 16.

§ 1887. *Complaints of the Burden of Guilt.*

I HAVE ſinned; what ſhall I do unto thee, O thou Preſerver of men? why haſt thou ſet me as a mark againſt thee, ſo that I am a burden to myſelf? *Job* vii. 20.

For my life is ſpent with grief, and my years with ſighing: my ſtrength faileth becauſe of mine iniquity, and my bones are conſumed. *Pſ.* xxxi. 10.

When I kept ſilence my bones waxed old: through my roaring all the day long. .... xxxii. 3.

(For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me) my moiſture is turned into the drought of ſummer. Selah. .... 4.

There is no ſoundneſs in my fleſh becauſe of thine anger; neither *is there any* reſt in my bones becauſe of my ſin. .... xxxviii. 3.

For mine iniquities are gone over mine head; as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me. .... 4.

My wounds ſtink, *and* are corrupt, becauſe of my fooliſhneſs. .... 5.

I am troubled, I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long. *Pſ.* xxxviii. 6.

For my loins are filled with a loathſome *diſeaſe*; and *there is* no ſoundneſs in my fleſh. .... 7.

I am feeble, and ſore broken: I have roared by reaſon of the diſquietneſs of my heart. .... 8.

My heart panteth, my ſtrength faileth me; as for the light of mine eyes, it alſo is gone from me. .... 10.

For innumerable evils have compaſſed me about; mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, ſo that I am not able to look up: they are more than the hairs of mine head; therefore my heart faileth me. *Pſ.* xl. 12.

§ 1888. *Inſtances of Public Confeſſion.*

We have ſinned with our fathers; we have committed iniquity; we have done wickedly. *Pſ.* cvi. 6.

For our tranſgreſſions are multiplied before thee, and our ſins teſtify againſt us; for our tranſgreſſions *are* with us; and *as for* our iniquities, we know them: *Iſ.* lix. 12.

In tranſgreſſing and lying againſt the Lord, and departing away from our God, ſpeaking oppreſſion and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falſehood. .... 13.

We lie down in our ſhame, and our confuſion covereth us: for we have ſinned againſt the Lord our God, we and our fathers from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the Lord our God. *Jer.* iii. 25.

O Lord, though our iniquities teſtify againſt us, do thou *it* for thy name's ſake: for our backſlidings are many; we have ſinned againſt thee. .... xiv. 7.

We acknowledge, O Lord, our wickedneſs, *and* the iniquity of our fathers; for we have ſinned againſt thee. .... 20.

We have tranſgreſſed, and have rebelled: thou haſt not pardoned. *Lam.* iii. 42.

We have ſinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts, and from thy judgments. *Dan.* ix. 5.

O Lord, to us *belongeth* confuſion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, becauſe we have ſinned againſt thee. .... 8.

Neither have we obeyed the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in his laws, which he ſet before us by his ſervants the prophets. .... 10.

And ſaid, O my God! I am aſhamed and bluſh to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increaſed over *our* head, and our treſpaſs is grown up unto the heavens. *Ezra* ix. 6.

O Lord God of Iſrael, thou *art* righteous; for we remain yet eſcaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our treſpaſſes; for we cannot ſtand before thee becauſe of this. .... 15.

Howbeit thou *art* juſt in all that is brought upon us; for thou haſt done right, but we have done wickedly. *Neh.* ix. 33.

Neither have our kings, our princes, our prieſts, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments, and thy teſtimonies, wherewith thou didſt teſtify againſt them. .... 34.

§ 1889. *Confeſſions of Iſrael.*

And they roſe up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, ſaying, Lo, we *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the Lord hath promiſed; for we have ſinned. *Num.* xiv. 40.

And the children of Iſrael cried unto the Lord, ſaying, We have have ſinned againſt thee, both becauſe we have forſaken our God, and alſo ſerved Baalim. *Judges* x. 10.

And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto the Lord, We have ſinned; do thou unto us whatſoever ſeemeth good unto thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day. .... 15.

And they cried unto the Lord, and ſaid, We have ſinned, becauſe we have forſaken the Lord, and have ſerved Baalim and Aſhtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will ſerve thee. 1 *Sam.* xii. 10.

Our fathers underſtood not thy wonders in Egypt; they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies; but provoked *him* at the ſea, *even* at the Red ſea. *Pſ.* cvi. 7.

The Lord is righteous; for I have rebelled againſt his commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my ſorrow; my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity. *Lam.* i. 18.

Neither have we hearkened unto thy ſervants the prophets, which ſpake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land. *Dan.* ix. 6.

O Lord, righteouſneſs *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confuſion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and unto all Iſrael *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countries whither thou haſt driven them, becauſe of their treſpaſs that they have treſpaſſed againſt thee. .... 7.

Yea, all Iſrael have tranſgreſſed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curſe is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the law of Moſes the ſervant of God, becauſe we have ſinned againſt him. .... 11.

As *it is* written in the law of Moſes, all this evil is come upon us; yet made we not our prayer before the Lord our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and underſtand thy truth. .... 13.

Therefore hath the Lord watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the Lord our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth; for we obeyed not his voice. .... 14.

And now, O Lord our God, that haſt brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and haſt gotten thee renown, as at this day, we have ſinned, we have done wickedly. .... 15.

Since the days of our fathers *have* we *been* in a great treſpaſs unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our prieſts, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the ſword, to captivity, and to a ſpoil, and to confuſion of face, as *it is* this day. *Ezra* ix. 17.

And confeſs the ſins of the children of Iſrael, which we

we have ſinned againſt thee: both I and my father's houſe have ſinned. *Neh.* i. 6.

We have dealt very corruptly againſt thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the ſtatutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedſt thy ſervant Moſes. .... 7.

And the ſeed of Iſrael ſeparated themſelves from all ſtrangers, and ſtood and confeſſed their ſins, and the iniquities of their fathers. .... ix. 2.

For they have not ſerved thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodneſs that thou gaveſt them, and in the large and fat land which thou gaveſt before them; neither turned they from their wicked works. .... 35.

§ 1890. *Auricular Confeſſion. (Rule.).*

AND Joſhua ſaid unto Achan, My ſon, give, I pray thee, glory to the Lord God of Iſrael, and make confeſſion unto him: and tell me now what thou haſt done; hide *it* not from me. *Joſ.* vii. 19.

Confeſs *your* faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. *James* v. 16.

§ 1891. *Inſtances of auricular Confeſſion.*

THEN ſpake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, ſaying, I do remember my faults this day. *Gen.* xli. 9.

And Pharaoh ſent and called for Moſes and Aaron, and ſaid unto them, I have ſinned this time: the Lord *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked. *Ex.* ix. 27.

Then Pharaoh called for Moſes and Aaron in haſte; and he ſaid, I have ſinned againſt the Lord your God, and againſt you. .... x. 16.

Therefore the people came to Moſes, and ſaid, We have ſinned; for we have ſpoken againſt the Lord, and againſt thee: pray unto the Lord, that he take away the ſerpents from us. And Moſes prayed for the people. *Num.* xxi. 7.

And Achan anſwered Joſhua, and ſaid, Indeed I have ſinned againſt the Lord God of Iſrael, and thus, and thus have I done: *Joſ.* vii. 20.

And Saul ſaid unto Samuel, I have ſinned: for I have tranſgreſſed the commandment of the Lord, and thy words; becauſe I feared the people, and obeyed their voice. 1 *Sam.* xv. 24.

Then ſaid Saul, I have ſinned; return, my ſon David: for I will no more do thee harm, becauſe my ſoul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly. .... xxvi. 21.

And ſaid unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy ſervant did perverſely the day that my lord the king went out of Jeruſalem, that the king ſhould take it to his heart. 2 *Sam.* xix. 19.

For thy ſervant doth know that I have ſinned; therefore, behold, I am come the firſt this day of all the houſe of Joſeph, to go down to meet my lord the king. .... 20.

CHAP. VII.

PLEADING IN PRAYER.

§ 1892. *Pleading God's Promiſes.*

AND thou ſaidſt, I will ſurely do thee good, and make thy ſeed as the ſand of the ſea, which cannot be numbered for multitude. *Gen.* xxxii. 12.

Remember the word unto thy ſervant, upon which thou haſt cauſed me to hope. *Pſ.* cxix. 49.

Let my cry come near before thee, O Lord: give me underſtanding according to thy word. .... 169.

Let my ſupplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word. .... 170.

Now, therefore, O Lord God of Iſrael, keep with thy ſervant David my father that which thou haſt promiſed him, ſaying, There ſhall not fail thee a man in my ſight to ſit upon the throne of Iſrael, yet ſo that thy children take heed to their way, to walk in my law, as thou haſt walked before me. 2 *Chron.* vi. 16.

Now then, O Lord God of Iſrael, let thy word be verified, which thou haſt ſpoken unto thy ſervant David. .... 17.

Do not abhor *us*, for thy name's ſake; do not diſgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us. *Jer.* xiv. 21.

Remember, I beſeech thee, the word that thou commandedſt thy ſervant Moſes, ſaying, *If* ye tranſgreſs, I will ſcatter you abroad among the nations: *Neh.* i. 8.

But *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them, though there were of you caſt out unto the uttermoſt part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have choſen to ſet my name there. .... 9.

Now theſe *are* thy ſervants, and thy people, whom thou haſt redeemed by thy great power, and by thy ſtrong hand. .... 10.

Now, therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepeſt covenant and mercy, let not all the trouble ſeem little before thee that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our prieſts, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, ſince the time of the kings of Aſſyria unto this day. .... ix. 32.

§ 1893. *God's Glory pleaded.*

AND Moſes beſought the Lord his God, and ſaid, Lord, why doth thy wrath wax hot againſt thy people, which thou haſt brought forth out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and with a mighty hand? *Ex.* xxxii. 11.

Wherefore ſhould the Egyptians ſpeak, and ſay, For miſchief did he bring them out, to ſlay them in the mountains, and to conſume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil againſt thy people. .... 12.

And Moſes ſaid unto the Lord, Then the Egyptians ſhall

ſhall hear *it*; (for thou broughteſt up this people in thy might from among them;) *Num.* xiv. 13.

And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: *for* they have heard that thou, Lord, *art* among this people; that thou, Lord, art ſeen face to face; and *that* thy cloud ſtandeth over them; and *that* thou goeſt before them, by day-time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night. .... 14.

Now, *if* thou ſhalt kill *all* this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will ſpeak, ſaying. .... 15.

Becauſe the Lord was not able to bring this people into the land which he ſware unto them, therefore he hath ſlain them in the wilderneſs. .... 16.

Leſt the land whence thou broughteſt us out ſay, Becauſe the Lord was not able to bring them into the land which he promiſed them, and becauſe he hated them, he hath brought them out to ſlay them in the wilderneſs. *Deut.* ix. 28.

Yet they *are* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughteſt out by thy mighty power, and and by thy ſtretched-out arm. .... 29.

And Joſhua ſaid, Alas! O Lord God, wherefore haſt thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to deſtroy us? Would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other ſide Jordan! *Joſ.* vii. 7.

O Lord, what ſhall I ſay, when Iſrael turneth their backs before their enemies! .... 8.

For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land, ſhall hear *of it*, and ſhall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name? .... 9.

And ſay ye, Save us, O God of our ſalvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praiſe. 1 *Chron.* xvi. 35.

For thou *art* my rock and my fortreſs; therefore, for thy name's ſake, lead me, and guide me. *Pſ.* xxxi. 3.

Wherefore ſhould the heathen ſay, Where *is* now their God? .... cxv. 2.

And it came to paſs, at *the time of* the offering of the *evening* ſacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and ſaid, Lord God of Abraham, Iſaac, and of Iſrael, let it be known this day that thou *art* God in Iſrael, and *that* I *am* thy ſervant, and *that* I have done all theſe things at thy word. 1 *Kings* xviii. 36.

Hear me, O Lord, hear me; that this people may know that thou *art* the Lord God, and *that* thou haſt turned their heart back again. .... 37.

Incline thine ear, O Lord, and hear; open thine eyes, O Lord, and ſee; and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent to reproach the living God. *Iſ.* xxxvii. 17.

Now, therefore, O Lord our God, ſave us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the Lord, *even* thou only. .... 20.

§ 1894. *Plea of God's Goodneſs.*

Remember, O Lord, thy tender mercies, and thy loving-kindneſſes; for they *have been* ever of old. *Pſ.* xxv. 6.

For thou haſt delivered my ſoul from death; *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living? .... lvi. 13.

Hide not thy face *far* from me; put not thy ſervant away in anger: thou haſt been my help; leave me not, neither forſake me, O God of my ſalvation. .... xxvii. 9.

Hear me, O Lord; for thy loving-kindneſs *is* good: turn unto me, according to the multitude of thy tender mercies. .... lxix. 16.

But do thou for me, O God the Lord, for thy name's ſake, becauſe thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me. .... cix. 21.

And Solomon ſaid, Thou haſt ſhewed unto thy ſervant David my father great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteouſneſs, and in uprightneſs of heart with thee; and thou haſt kept for him this great kindneſs, that thou haſt given him a ſon to ſit on his throne, as *it is* this day. 1 *Kings* iii. 6.

Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holineſs and of thy glory: where is thy zeal and thy ſtrength, the ſounding of thy bowels, and of thy mercies toward me? are they reſtrained? *Iſ.* lxiii. 15.

Now, therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy ſervant, and his ſupplications, and cauſe thy face to ſhine upon thy ſanctuary *that is* deſolate, for the Lord's ſake. *Dan.* ix. 17.

O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our deſolations, and the city which is called by thy name; for we do not preſent our ſupplications before thee for our righteouſneſſes, but for thy great mercies. .... 18.

O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, for thine own ſake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name. 19.

§ 1895. *God's Juſtice appealed to.*

And Abraham drew near, and ſaid, Wilt thou alſo deſtroy the righteous with the wicked? *Gen.* xviii. 23.

Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou alſo deſtroy and not ſpare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein? .... 24.

That be far from thee to do after this manner, to ſlay the righteous with the wicked; and that the righteous ſhould be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right? 25.

Peradventure there ſhall lack five of the fifty righteous; wilt thou deſtroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he ſaid, If I find there forty and five, I will not deſtroy *it*. .... 28.

And he ſpake unto him yet again, and ſaid, Peradventure there ſhall be forty found there. And he ſaid, I will not do *it* for forty's ſake. .... 29.

And he ſaid *unto him*, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will ſpeak: Peradventure there ſhall thirty be found there. And he ſaid, I will not do *it* if I find thirty there. .... 30.

And he ſaid, Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the Lord: Peradventure there ſhall be twenty found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for twenty's ſake. *Gen.* xviii. 31.

And he ſaid, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will ſpeak yet but this once: Peradventure ten ſhall be found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for ten's ſake. .... 32.

Hear the right, O Lord, attend unto my cry; give ear unto my prayer, *that goeth* not out of feigned lips. *Pſ.* xvii. 1.

Let my ſentence come forth from thy preſence; let thine eyes behold the things that are equal. .... 2.

Save me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy ſtrength. .... liv. 1.

§ 1896. *Providence pleaded.*

And Moſes cried unto the Lord, ſaying, What ſhall I do unto this people; they be almoſt ready to ſtone me. *Ex.* xvii. 4.

And I beſought the Lord at that time, ſaying, *Deut.* iii. 23.

O Lord God, thou haſt begun to ſhew thy ſervant thy greatneſs, and thy mighty hand: for what god *is there* in heaven or in earth that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might? .... 24.

Help, Lord, for the godly man ceaſeth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men. *Pſ.* xii. 1.

And now, O Lord my God, thou haſt made thy ſervant king inſtead of David my father; and I *am but* a little child: I know not *how* to go out or come in. 1 *Kings* iii. 7.

Wherefore they cried unto the Lord, and ſaid, We beſeech thee, O Lord, we beſeech thee, let us not periſh for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O Lord, haſt done as it pleaſed thee. *Jonah* i. 14.

§ 1897. *Arguments mediatorial.*

Remember Abraham, Iſaac, and Iſrael, thy ſervants, to whom thou ſwareſt by thine own ſelf, and ſaidſt unto them, I will muptiply your ſeed as the ſtars of heaven, and all this land that I have ſpoken of will I give unto your ſeed, and they ſhall inherit *it* for ever. *Ex.* xxxii. 13.

Remember thy ſervants, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob: look not unto the ſtubbornneſs of this people, nor to their wickedneſs, nor to their ſin; *Deut.* ix. 27.

O Lord God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of David thy ſervant. 2 *Chron.* vi. 42.

Save, Lord: let the King hear us when we call. *Pſ.* xx. 9.

Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord God of hoſts, be aſhamed for my ſake: let not thoſe that ſeek thee be confounded for my ſake, O God of Iſrael. .... lxix. 6.

Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the ſon of man *whom* thou madeſt ſtrong for thyſelf. .... lxxx. 17.

Behold, O God our ſhield, and look upon the face of thine anointed. *Pſ.* lxxxiv. 9.

For thy ſervant David's ſake turn not away the face of thine anointed. .... cxxxii. 10.

§ 1898. *Faith and Hope diſplayed.*

But thou, O Lord, *art* a ſhield for me; my glory, and the lifter up of mine head. *Pſ.* iii. 3.

Preſerve me, O God: for in thee do I put my truſt. .... xvi. 1.

In thee, O Lord, do I put my truſt; let me never be aſhamed: deliver me in thy righteouſneſs. .... xxxi. 1.

Let thy mercy, O Lord, be upon us, according as we hope in thee. .... xxxiii. 22.

In thee, O Lord, do I put my truſt; let me never be put to confuſion. .... lxxi. 1.

I am as a wonder unto many: but thou *art* my ſtrong refuge. .... 7.

Let thy mercies come alſo unto me, O Lord, *even* thy ſalvation, according to thy word. .... cxix. 41.

So ſhall I have wherewith to anſwer him that reproacheth me: for I truſt in thy word. .... 42.

But mine eyes *are* unto thee, O God the Lord: in thee is my truſt; leave not my ſoul deſtitute. .... cxli. 8.

I cried unto thee, O Lord: I ſaid, Thou *art* my refuge *and* my portion in the land of the living. .... cxlii. 5.

Be not a terror unto me; thou *art* my hope in the day of evil. *Jer.* xvii. 17.

Therefore I ſay unto you, What things ſoever ye deſire when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them*, and ye ſhall have *them*. *Mark* xi. 24.

§ 1899. *Pleading good Works paſt.*

Judge me, O Lord; for I have walked in mine integrity: I have truſted alſo in the Lord; *therefore* I ſhall not ſlide. *Pſ.* xxvi. 1

For thy loving-kindneſs *is* before mine eyes; and I have walked in thy truth. .... 3.

Preſerve my ſoul; for I *am* holy: O thou my God, ſave thy ſervant that truſteth in thee. .... lxxxvi. 2.

I have choſen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid *before me*. .... cxix. 30.

I have ſtuck unto thy teſtimonies: O Lord, put me not to ſhame. .... 31.

I *am* thine, ſave me: for I have ſought thy precepts. .... 94.

Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, as thou uſeſt to do unto thoſe that love thy name. 132.

I beſeech thee, O Lord, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy ſight. And Hezekiah wept ſore. 2 *Kings* xx. 3.

Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the Lord, *Iſ.* xxxviii. 2.

And ſaid, Remember now, O Lord, I beſeech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy ſight. And Hezekiah wept ſore. .... 3.

Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people. *Neh.* v. 19.

Remember me, O my God, concerning this; and wipe not out my good deeds that I have done for the houſe of my God, and for the offices thereof. .... xiii. 14.

§ 1900. *Pleading good Works to come.*

I WILL run the way of thy commandments, when thou ſhalt enlarge my heart. *Pſ.* cxix. 32.

I cried with *my* whole heart; hear me, O Lord: I will keep my ſtatutes. .... 145.

I cried unto thee; ſave me, and I ſhall keep thy teſtimonies. .... 146.

CHAP. VIII.

ON PRAISE.

§ 1901. *Praiſe God. (Rule.)*

GIVE thanks unto the Lord, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people. 1 *Chron.* xvi. 8.

Sing unto him, ſing pſalms unto him, talk ye of all his wondrous works. .... 9.

Sing unto the Lord all the earth; ſhew forth from day to day his ſalvation. .... 23.

Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvellous works among all nations. .... 24.

Give unto the Lord, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the Lord glory and ſtrength: .... 28.

Give unto the Lord the glory *due* unto his name: 29.

Sing praiſes to the Lord, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings. *Pſ.* ix. 11.

Give unto the Lord, O ye mighty, give unto the Lord glory and ſtrength. .... xxix. 1.

Give unto the Lord the glory due unto his name: worſhip the Lord in the beauty of holineſs. .... 2.

O clap your hands, all ye people; ſhout unto God with the voice of triumph: .... xlvii. 1.

Sing praiſes to God, ſing praiſes; ſing praiſes unto our King, ſing praiſes. .... 6.

Make a joyful noiſe unto God, all ye lands: lxvi. 1.

Sing forth the honour of his name; make his praiſe glorious. .... 2.

O bleſs our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praiſe to be heard; .... 8.

Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth; O ſing praiſes unto the Lord; Selah: .... lxviii. 32.

Give unto the Lord, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the Lord glory and ſtrength. .... xcvi. 7.

Give unto the Lord the glory *due unto* his name: bring an offering, and come into his courts. .... 8.

Make a joyful noiſe unto the Lord, all ye lands. c. 1.

Serve the Lord with gladneſs; come before his preſence with ſinging. .... 2.

O give thanks unto the Lord; call upon his name; make known his deeds among the people. .... cv. 1.

Oh that *men* would praiſe the Lord *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men! *Pſ.* cvii. 8.

Sing unto the Lord with trankſgiving; ſing praiſe upon the harp unto our God. .... cxlvii. 7.

Then the Levites, Jeſhua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Haſhabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, ſaid, Stand up *and* bleſs the Lord your God for ever and ever; and bleſſed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all bleſſing and praiſe. *Neh.* ix. 5.

Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father, in the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt. *Eph.* v. 20.

§ 1902. *Why we ſhould praiſe God.*

BUT let all thoſe that put their truſt in thee rejoice: let them ever ſhout for joy, becauſe thou defendeſt them: let them alſo that love thy name be joyful in thee. *Pſ.* v. 11.

Rejoice in the Lord, O ye righteous; *for* praiſe is comely for the upright. .... xxxiii. 1.

Whoſo offereth praiſe glorifieth me: and to him that ordereth *his* converſation *aright* will I ſhew the ſalvation of God. .... l. 23.

I will freely ſacrifice unto thee; I will praiſe thy name, O Lord, for *it is* good. .... liv. 6.

Becauſe thy loving-kindneſs *is* better than life, my lips ſhall praiſe thee. .... lxiii. 3.

Let the people praiſe thee, O God; let all the people praiſe thee. .... lxvii. 3.

O let the nations be glad, and ſing for joy; for thou ſhalt judge the people righteouſly, and govern the nations upon earth. Selah. .... 4.

Let the people praiſe thee, O God; let all the people praiſe thee. .... 5.

Then ſhall the earth yield her increaſe; *and* God, *even* our own God, ſhall bleſs us. .... 6.

God ſhall bleſs us; and all the ends of the earth ſhall fear him. .... 7.

My mouth ſhall ſhew forth thy righteouſneſs *and* thy ſalvation all the day; for I know not the numbers *thereof*. .... lxxi. 15.

I will ſing of the mercies of the Lord for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulneſs to all generations. .... lxxxix. 1.

For I have ſaid, Mercy ſhall be built up for ever: thy faithfulneſs ſhalt thou eſtabliſh in the very heavens. 2.

Praiſe the Lord; for the Lord *is* good: ſing praiſes unto his name; for *it is* pleaſant. .... cxxxv. 3.

Praiſe ye the Lord: for *it is* good to ſing praiſes unto our God; for *it is* pleaſant; *and* praiſe is comely. .... cxlvii. 1.

For all things *are* for your ſakes, that the abundant grace might, through the thankſgiving of many, redound to the glory of God. 2 *Cor.* iv. 15.

In every thing give thanks; for this is the will of God in Chriſt Jeſus concerning you. 1 *Theſſ.* v. 18.

§ 1903. *Mutual Exhortations to praiſe.*

O MAGNIFY the Lord with me, and let us exalt his name together. *Pſ.* xxxiv. 3.

O come,

O come, let us ſing unto the Lord; let us make a joyful noiſe to the Rock of our ſalvation. *Pſ.* xcv. 1.

Let us come before his preſence with thankſgiving, and make a joyful noiſe unto him with pſalms. .... 2.

Oh, that *men* would praiſe the Lord *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men! .... cvii. 21.

Oh that *men* would praiſe the Lord *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men! .... 31.

Praiſe ye the Lord. Praiſe the Lord, O my ſoul. .... cxlvi. 1.

The Lord hath brought forth our righteouſneſs: come, and let us declare in Zion the work of the Lord our God. *Jer.* li. 10.

§ 1904. *Praiſe reſolved on.*

Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes: I, *even* I, will ſing unto the Lord; I will ſing *praiſe* to the Lord God of Iſrael. *Judges* v. 3.

I will praiſe the Lord according to his righteouſneſs; and will ſing praiſe to the name of the Lord moſt high. *Pſ.* vii. 17.

I will praiſe *thee*, O Lord, with my whole heart: I will ſhew forth all thy marvellous works. .... ix. 1.

I will be glad and rejoice in thee: I will ſing praiſe to thy name, O thou moſt High. .... .. 2.

My ſoul ſhall make her boaſt in the Lord: the humble ſhall hear *thereof*, and be glad. .... xxxiv. 2.

O Lord, open thou my lips, and my mouth ſhall ſhew forth thy praiſe. .... li. 15.

In God will I praiſe *his* word; in the Lord will I praiſe *his* word. .... lvi. 10.

My heart is fixed; O God, my heart is fixed; I will ſing and give praiſe. .... lvii. 7.

Awake up, my glory; awake pſaltery and harp: I *myſelf* will awake early. .... 8.

Unto thee, O my Strength, will I ſing; for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy. .... lix. 17.

But I will hope continually, and will yet praiſe thee more and more. .... lxxi. 14.

I will alſo praiſe thee with the pſaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I ſing with the harp, O thou holy One of Iſrael. .... 22.

O, God my heart is fixed; I will ſing and give praiſe, even with my glory. .... cviii. 1.

Awake pſaltery and harp: I *myſelf* will awake early. .... 2.

I will praiſe thee, O Lord, among the people; and I will ſing praiſes unto thee among the nations. .... 3.

Thou *art* my God, and I will praiſe thee; *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee. .... cxviii. 28.

I will praiſe thee with uprightneſs of heart, when I ſhall have learned thy righteous judgments. .... cxix. 7.

My lips ſhall utter praiſe, when thou haſt taught me thy ſtatutes. .... 171.

I will ſpeak of the glorious honour of thy majeſty, and of thy wondrous works. .... cxlv. 5.

And *men* ſhall ſpeak of the might of thy terrible acts; and I will declare thy greatneſs. .... 6.

§ 1905. *(Who) Angels praiſe God.*

Bleſs the Lord, ye his angels that excel in ſtrength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word. *Pſ.* ciii. 20.

Bleſs ye the Lord, all *ye* his hoſts; *ye* miniſters of his, that do his pleaſure. .... 21.

Praiſe ye the Lord. Praiſe ye the Lord from the heavens; praiſe him in the heights. .... cxlviii. 1.

Praiſe ye him, all his angels: praiſe ye him, all his hoſts. .... 2.

Then the ſpirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great ruſhing, *ſaying*, Bleſſed *be* the glory of the Lord from his place. *Ezek.* iii. 12.

And ſuddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly hoſt praiſing God, and ſaying. *Luke* ii. 13.

§ 1906. *Saints praiſe God.*

Ye that fear the Lord, praiſe him; all ye the ſeed of Jacob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye the ſeed of Iſrael. *Pſ.* xxii. 23.

Sing unto the Lord, O ye ſaints of his, and give thanks at the remembrance of his holineſs. .... xxx. 4.

Praiſe ye the Lord. Praiſe, O ye ſervants of the Lord, praiſe the name of the Lord. .... cxiii. 1.

Let Iſrael now ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever. .... cxviii. 2.

Let the houſe of Aaron now ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever. .... 3.

Let them now that fear the Lord ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever. .... 4.

Bleſs the Lord, O houſe of Iſrael: bleſs the Lord, O houſe of Aaron: .... cxxxv. 19.

Bleſs the Lord, O houſe of Levi: ye that fear the Lord, bleſs the Lord. .... 20.

Surely the righteous ſhall give thanks unto thy name; the upright ſhall dwell in thy preſence. .... cxl. 13.

Praiſe the Lord, O Jeruſalem; praiſe thy God, O Zion: .... cxlvii. 12.

§ 1907. *Univerſal Praiſe.*

Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice: and let *men* ſay among the nations, The Lord reigneth. 1 *Chron.* xvi. 31.

All the earth ſhall worſhip thee, and ſhall ſing unto thee; they ſhall ſing *to* thy name. Selah. *Pſ.* lxvi. 4.

Let the heaven and earth praiſe him, the ſeas, and every thing that moveth therein: .... lxix. 34.

O ſing unto the Lord a new ſong; ſing unto the Lord, all the earth. .... xcvi. 1.

O praiſe the Lord, all ye nations: praiſe him, all ye people. .... cxvii. 1.

All the kings of the earth ſhall praiſe thee, O Lord, when they hear the words of thy mouth. .... cxxxviii. 4.

Yea, they ſhall ſing in the ways of the Lord: for great *is* the glory of the Lord. .... 5.

Let every thing that hath breath praiſe the Lord. Praiſe ye the Lord. .... cl. 6.

§ 1908. *(When) Daily Praiſes.*

In God we boaſt all the day long, and praiſe thy name for ever. Selah. *Pſ.* xliv. 8.

But

But I will ſing of thy power, yea, I will ſing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou haſt been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble. *Pſ.* lix. 16.

Let my mouth be filled *with* thy praiſe *and with* thy honour all the day. .... lxxi. 8.

It is a good *thing* to give thanks unto the Lord, and to ſing praiſes unto thy name, O moſt High: .... xcii. 1.

To ſhew forth thy loving-kindneſs in the morning, and thy faithfulneſs every night. .... 2.

Sing unto the Lord, bleſs his name; ſhew forth his ſalvation from day to day. .... xcvi. 2.

From the riſing of the ſun, unto the going down of the ſame, the Lord's name *is* to be praiſed. .... cxiii. 3.

At midnight I will riſe to give thanks unto thee, becauſe of thy righteous judgments. .... cxix. 62.

Seven times a-day do I praiſe thee, becauſe of thy righteous judgments. .... 164.

Every day will I bleſs thee; and I will praiſe thy name for ever and ever. .... cxlv. 2.

§ 1909. *Uninterrupted Praiſe.*

I WILL bleſs the Lord at all times: his praiſe *ſhall* continually *be* in my mouth. *Pſ.* xxxiv. 1.

We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, praying always for you. *Col.* i. 3.

We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers; 1 *Theſſ.* i. 2.

§ 1910. *During Life.*

THUS will I bleſs thee while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name. *Pſ.* lxiii. 4.

I will ſing unto the Lord as long as I live; I will ſing praiſe to my God while I have my being. .... civ. 33.

While I live will I praiſe the Lord: I will ſing praiſes unto my God while I have any being. .... cxlvi. 2.

§ 1911. *Succeſſion of Praiſes.*

So we thy people, and ſheep of thy paſture, will give thee thanks for ever; we will ſhew forth thy praiſe to all generations. *Pſ.* lxxix. 13.

One generation ſhall praiſe thy works to another, and ſhall declare thy mighty acts. .... cxlv. 4.

§ 1912. *Praiſe eternal.*

BLESSED *be* the Lord God of Iſrael for ever and ever. And all the people ſaid, Amen, and praiſed the Lord. 1 *Chron.* xvi. 36.

To the end that *my* glory may ſing praiſe to thee, and not be ſilent. O Lord my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever. .... *Pſ.* xxx. 12.

But I will declare for ever; I will ſing praiſes to the God of Jacob. .... lxxv. 9.

I will praiſe thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart; and I will glorify thy name for evermore. .... lxxxvi. 12.

Bleſſed *be* the Lord God of Iſrael from everlaſting to everlaſting: and let all the people ſay, Amen. Praiſe ye the Lord. *Pſ.* cvi. 48.

Bleſſed be the name of the Lord, from this time forth and for evermore. .... cxiii. 2.

But we will bleſs the Lord from this time forth, and for evermore, Praiſe the Lord. .... cxv. 18.

I will extol thee, my God, O King; and I will bleſs thy name for ever and ever. .... cxlv. 1.

My mouth ſhall ſpeak the praiſe of the Lord; and let all fleſh bleſs his holy name for ever and ever. 21.

§ 1913. (*Where*) *On Earth.*

THEREFORE I will give thanks unto thee, O Lord among the heathen, and I will ſing praiſes unto thy name. 2 *Sam.* xxii. 50.

I will praiſe thee, O Lord, among the people, I will ſing unto thee among the nations; *Pſ.* lvii. 9.

Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people. .... xcvi. 3.

Bleſſed be the Lord out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jeruſalem. Praiſe ye the Lord. .... cxxxv. 21.

I will praiſe thee with my whole heart; before the gods will I ſing praiſe unto thee. .... cxxxviii. 1.

Sing unto the Lord a new ſong, *and* his praiſe from the end of the earth, ye that go down to the ſea, and all that is therein; the iſles, and the inhabitants thereof. *Iſ.* xlii. 10.

Let the wilderneſs and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock ſing; let them ſhout from the top of the mountains. .... 11.

Let them give glory unto the Lord, and declare his praiſe in the iſlands. .... 12.

§ 1914. *In Public Worſhip.*

THAT I may ſhew forth all thy praiſe in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoice in thy ſalvation. *Pſ.* ix. 14.

My foot ſtandeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bleſs the Lord. .... xxvi. 12.

I will give thee thanks in the great congregation; I will praiſe thee among much people. .... xxxv. 18.

Bleſs ye God in the congregations, *even* the Lord, from the fountain of Iſrael. .... lxviii. 26.

And the heavens ſhall praiſe thy wonders, O Lord; thy faithfulneſs alſo in the congregation of the ſaints. lxxxix. 5.

Let them exalt him alſo in the congregation of the people, and praiſe him in the aſſembly of the elders. .... cvii. 32.

I will greatly praiſe the Lord with my mouth, yea, I will praiſe him among the multitude. .... cix. 30.

Praiſe ye the Lord. I will praiſe the Lord with *my* whole heart, in the aſſembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation. .... cxi. 1.

Behold, bleſs ye the Lord, all *ye* ſervants of the Lord, which by night ſtand in the houſe of the Lord. .... cxxxiv. 1.

Lift up your hands *in* the ſanctuary, and bleſs the Lord. .... 2.

Praiſe ye the Lord. Praiſe ye the name of the Lord: praiſe *him*, O ye ſervants of the Lord. cxxxv. 1.

Ye that ſtand in the houſe of the Lord, in the courts f the houſe of our God. *Pſ.* cxxxv. 2.

Praiſe ye the Lord. Sing unto the Lord a new ſong, *nd* his praiſe in the congregation of ſaints. cxlix. 1.

And Mattaniah the ſon of Micha, the ſon of Zabi, the ſon of Aſaph, *was* the principal to begin the thankſgiving in prayer; and Bakbukiah the ſecond among his brethren, and Abda the Son of Shammua, the ſon of Galal, the ſon of Jeduthun. *Neh.* xi. 17.

§ 1915. *But chiefly in Heaven.*

PRAISE ye the Lord. Praiſe God in his ſanctuary: praiſe him in the firmament of his power. *Pſ.* cl. 1.

And all the angels ſtood round about the throne, and *about* the elders and the four beaſts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worſhipped God, *Rev.* vii. 11.

Saying, Amen: Bleſſing, and glory, and wiſdom, and thankſgiving, and honour, and power, and might, *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen. .... 12.

And after theſe things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, ſaying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God: .... xix. 1.

CHAP. IX.
PRAISES.

§ 1916. *Praiſe abſolute.*

WHEREFORE David bleſſed the Lord before all he congregation: and David ſaid, Bleſſed *be* thou ord God of Iſrael our father, for ever and ever. 1 *hron.* xxix. 10.

Now, therefore, our God, we thank thee, and raiſe thy glorious name. .... 13.

O Lord our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in il the earth! *Pſ.* viii. 9.

Be thou exalted, Lord, in thine own ſtrength; *ſo* ill we ſing and praiſe thy power. .... xxi. 13.

Bleſſed *be* the Lord God of Iſrael from everlaſting, nd to everlaſting. Amen, and amen. .... xli. 13.

Great *is* the Lord, and greatly to be praiſed in the ity of our God, *in* the mountain of his holineſs. .... lviii. 1.

Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; *let* hy glory *be* above all the earth. ... lvii. 5.

Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; *let* hy glory *be* above all the earth. .... 11.

And bleſſed *be* his glorious name for ever; and let he whole earth be filled *with* his glory. Amen, and men. .... lxxii. 19.

Bleſſed *be* the Lord for evermore. Amen, and amen. ... lxxxix. 52.

Bleſs the Lord, O my ſoul; and all that is within me, *bleſs* his holy name. .... ciii. 1.

Bleſs the Lord, all his works, in all places of his dominion; bleſs the Lord, O my ſoul. .... 22.

Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens, and thy glory above all the earth. .... cviii. 5.

And Mary ſaid, My ſoul doth magnify the Lord *Luke* i. 46.

And my ſpirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour. 47.

Glory to God in the higheſt, and on earth peace, good will toward men. .... ii. 14.

§ 1917. *For God's Goodneſs.*

THE Lord *is* my ſtrength and ſong, and he is become my ſalvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my fathers' God, and I will exalt him. *Ex.* xv. 2.

Praiſe ye the Lord. O give thanks unto the Lord; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. *Pſ.* cvi. 1.

Who can utter the mighty acts of the Lord? *who* can ſhew forth all his praiſe? .... 2.

Not unto us, O Lord, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truth's ſake. .... cxv. 1.

O give thanks unto the Lord; for *he is* good: becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever. .... cxviii. 1.

The Lord *is* my ſtrength and ſong, and is become my ſalvation. .... 14.

And it ſhall be ſaid in that day, Lo, this *is* our God; we have waited for him, and he will ſave us: this *is* the Lord; we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his ſalvation. *Iſ.* xxv. 9.

§ 1918. *For the Works of Providence.*

THE Lord liveth, and bleſſed *be* my rock; and exalted be the God of the rock of my ſalvation. 2 *Sam.* xxii. 47.

O Lord our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who haſt ſet thy glory above the heavens. *Pſ.* viii. 1.

The Lord liveth, and bleſſed *be* my rock; and let the God of my ſalvation be exalted. .... xviii. 46.

According to thy name, O God, ſo *is* thy praiſe unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteouſneſs. .... xlviii. 10.

Aſcribe ye ſtrength unto God: his excellency *is* over Iſrael, and his ſtrength *is* in the clouds. .... lxviii. 34.

O God, *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Iſrael *is* he that giveth ſtrength and power unto *his* people. Bleſſed *be* God. .... 35.

Bleſſed *be* the Lord God, the God of Iſrael, who only doeth wondrous things: .... lxxii. 18.

Praiſe him for his mighty acts: praiſe him according to his excellent greatneſs. .... cl. 2.

And in that day ſhall ye ſay, Praiſe the Lord, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted. *Iſ.* xii. 4.

Sing unto the Lord; for he hath done excellent things: this *is* known in all the earth. .... 5.

O Lord, thou *art* my God; I will exalt thee, I will praiſe thy name; for thou haſt done wonderful *things*: *thy* counſels of old *are* faithfulneſs *and* truth. xxv. 1.

Daniel anſwered and ſaid, Bleſſed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wiſdom and might are his: *Dan.* ii. 20.

And he changeth the times and the ſeaſons: he re-

moveth kings, and ſetteth up kings: he giveth wiſdom unto the wiſe, and knowledge to them that know underſtanding. *Dan.* ii. 21.

Now I Nebuchadnezzar praiſe, and extol, and honour the King of heaven, all whoſe works *are* truth, and his ways judgment; and thoſe that walk in pride he is able to abaſe. .... iv. 37.

§ 1919. *Various Doxologies.*

For of him, and through him, and to him, *are* all things: to whom *be* glory for ever. Amen. *Rom.* xi. 36.

Now to him that is of power to ſtabliſh you according to my goſpel, and the preaching of Jeſus Chriſt, (according to the revelation of the myſtery, which was kept ſecret ſince the world began, ... xvi. 25.

But now is made manifeſt, and by the ſcriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlaſting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith,) .... 26.

To God only wiſe, *be* glory through Jeſus Chriſt for ever. Amen. .... 27.

Now, unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we aſk or think, according to the power that worketh in us, *Eph.* iii. 20.

Unto him *be* glory in the church by Chriſt Jeſus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen. .... 21.

Now, unto God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen. *Phil.* iv. 20.

To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen. 1 *Pet.* v. 11.

Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to preſent *you* faultleſs before the preſence of his glory with exceeding joy, *Jude* 24.

To the only wiſe God our Saviour, *be* glory and majeſty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen. .... 25.

§ 1920. *Praiſe for Chriſt.*

Blessed *be* the Lord God of Iſrael; for he hath viſited and redeemed his people. *Luke* i. 68.

And hath raiſed up an horn of ſalvation for us in the houſe of his ſervant David; .... 69.

As he ſpake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been ſince the world began. .... 70.

But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jeſus Chriſt. 1 *Cor.* xv. 57.

Now thanks *be* unto God, which always cauſeth us to triumph in Chriſt, and maketh manifeſt the ſavour of his knowledge by us in every place. 2 *Cor.* ii. 14.

Thanks *be* unto God for his unſpeakable gift. ix. 15.

Bleſſed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, who hath bleſſed us with all ſpiritual bleſſings in heavenly *places* in Chriſt. *Eph.* i. 3.

Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the ſaints in light; *Col.* i. 12.

Who hath delivered us from the power of darkneſs, and hath tranſlated *us* into the kingdom of his dear Son; .... 13.

Bleſſed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, which, according to his abundant mercy, hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt from the dead. 1 *Pet.* i. 3.

And from Jeſus Chriſt, *who* is the faithful witneſs, *and* the firſt-begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth: Unto him that loved us, and waſhed us from our ſins in his own blood, *Rev.* i. 5.

And hath made us kings and prieſts unto God and his Father: to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen. .... 6.

§ 1921. *For Prayers heard.*

Blessed *be* the Lord, becauſe he hath heard the voice of my ſupplications. *Pſ.* xxviii. 6.

Bleſſed *be* God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me. .... lxvi. 20.

I love the Lord, becauſe he hath heard my voice, *and* my ſupplications. .... cxvi. 1.

Becauſe he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon *him* as long as I live. .... 2.

I will praiſe thee; for thou haſt heard me, and art become my ſalvation. .... cxviii. 21.

Then was the ſecret revealed unto Daniel in a night-viſion. Then Daniel bleſſed the God of heaven. *Dan.* ii. 19.

I thank thee, and praiſe thee, O thou God of my fathers, who haſt given me wiſdom and might, and haſt made known unto me now what we deſired of thee: for thou haſt *now* made known unto us the king's matter. .... 23.

§ 1922. *For daily Mercies.*

I will ſing unto the Lord, becauſe he hath dealt bountifully with me. *Pſ.* xiii. 6.

Let them ſhout for joy and be glad that favour my righteous cauſe; yea, let them ſay continually, Let the Lord be magnified, which hath pleaſure in the proſperity of his ſervant. .... xxxv. 27.

And my tongue ſhall ſpeak of thy righteouſneſs, *and* of thy praiſe, all the day long. .... 28.

Bleſſed *be* the Lord, *who* daily loadeth us *with benefits, even* the God of our ſalvation. Selah. .... lxviii. 19.

Bleſs the Lord, O my ſoul, and forget not all his benefits: .... ciii. 2.

What ſhall I render unto the Lord *for* all his benefits toward me? .... cxvi. 12.

I will take the cup of ſalvation, and call upon the name of the Lord. ... . 13.

Thou haſt dealt well with thy ſervant, O Lord, according unto thy word. .... cxix. 65.

How precious alſo are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the ſum of them! .... cxxxix. 17.

If I ſhould count them, they are more in number than the ſand: when I awake I am ſtill with thee. 18.

§ 1923. *For ſpecial Deliverances.*

O Lord, thou haſt brought up my ſoul from the grave; thou haſt kept me alive, that I ſhould not go down to the pit. *Pſ.* xxx. 3.

I will

I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy: for thou haſt conſidered my trouble; thou haſt known my ſoul in adverſities; *Pſ.* xxxi. 7.

And haſt not ſhut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou haſt ſet my feet in a large room. .... 8.

And in that day thou ſhalt ſay, O Lord, I will praiſe thee: though thou waſt angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedſt me. *Iſ.* xii. 1.

Sing unto the Lord, praiſe ye the Lord; for he hath delivered the ſoul of the poor from the hand of evil-doers. *Jer.* xx. 13.

O Lord, thou haſt pleaded the cauſes of my ſoul; thou haſt redeemed my life. *Lam.* iii. 58.

§ 1924. *For relative Bleſſings.*

And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the Lord God of my maſter Abraham, who hath not left deſtitute my maſter of his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the Lord led me to the houſe of my maſter's brethren. *Gen.* xxiv. 27.

And Jethro ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the Lord, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians. *Ex.* xviii. 10.

And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the Lord God of Iſrael, which ſpake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, ſaying, 1 *Kings* viii. 15.

And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the Lord God of Iſrael, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he ſpake with his mouth to my father David, ſaying. 2 *Chron.* vi. 4.

Firſt, I thank my God through Jeſus Chriſt for you all, that your faith is ſpoken of throughout the whole world. *Rom.* i. 8.

§ 1925. *For public Benefits.*

Bleſſed *be* the Lord, that hath given reſt unto his people Iſrael, according to all that he promiſed: there hath not failed one word of all his good promiſe, which he promiſed by the hand of Moſes his ſervant. 1 *Kings* viii. 56.

He hath remembered his mercy and his truth toward the houſe of Iſrael: all the ends of the earth have ſeen the ſalvation of our God. *Pſ.* xcviii. 3.

I will mention the loving-kindneſſes of the Lord, *and* the praiſes of the Lord, according to all that the Lord hath beſtowed on us, and the great goodneſs toward the houſe of Iſrael, which he hath beſtowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving-kindneſſes. *Iſ.* lxiii. 7.

Bleſſed *be* the Lord God of our fathers, which hath put *ſuch a thing* as this in the king's heart, to beautify the houſe of the Lord which *is* in Jeruſalem; *Ezra* vii. 27.

And hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counſellors, and before all the king's mighty princes: and I was ſtrengthened as the hand of the Lord my God *was* upon me; and I gathered together out of Iſrael, chief men to go up with me. .... 28.

And ye ſhall eat in plenty, and be ſatisfied, and praiſe the name of the Lord your God, that hath dealt wondrouſly with you: and my people ſhall never be aſhamed. *Joel* ii. 26.

§ 1926. *For Directions in War.*

For by thee I have run through a troop; and by my God have I leaped over a wall. *Pſ.* xviii. 29.

Bleſſed *be* the Lord my ſtrength, which teacheth my hands to war, *and* my fingers to fight. .... cxliv. 1.

And, when he had conſulted with the people, he appointed ſingers unto the Lord, and that ſhould praiſe the beauty of holineſs, as they went out before the army, and to ſay, Praiſe the Lord; for his mercy *endureth* for ever. 2 *Chron.* xx. 21.

And when they began to ſing and to praiſe, the Lord ſet ambuſhments againſt the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come againſt Judah; and they were ſmitten. .... 22.

§ 1927. *For Protection.*

They that are delivered from the noiſe of archers in the places of drawing water, there ſhall they rehearſe the righteous acts of the Lord, *even* the righteous acts *toward the inhabitants* of his villages in Iſrael: then ſhall the people of the Lord go down to the gates. *Judges* v. 11.

Awake, awake, Deborah; awake, awake; utter a ſong: ariſe, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou ſon of Abinoam. .... 12.

He delivered me from my ſtrong enemy, *and* from them that hated me; for they were too ſtrong for me. 2 *Sam.* xxii. 18.

He delivered me from my ſtrong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too ſtrong for me. *Pſ.* xviii. 17.

Bleſſed *be* the Lord; for he hath ſhewed me his marvellous kindneſs in a ſtrong city. .... xxxi. 21.

He hath delivered my ſoul in peace from the battle *that was* againſt me: for there were many with me. .... lv. 18.

Bleſſed *be* the Lord, who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth. .... cxxiv. 6.

O God the Lord, the ſtrength of my ſalvation, thou haſt covered my head in the day of battle. .... cxl 7.

My goodneſs, and my fortreſs; my high tower, and my deliverer; my ſhield, and *he* in whom I truſt; who ſubdueth my people under me. .... cxliv. 2.

That we ſhould be ſaved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us. *Luke* i. 71.

§ 1928. *For Victory over Enemies.*

It is God that avengeth me, and ſubdueth the people under me. *Pſ.* xviii. 47.

He delivereth me from mine enemies; yea, thou lifteſt me up above thoſe that riſe up againſt me: thou haſt delivered me from the violent man. .... 48.

Therefore will I give thanks unto thee, O Lord, among the heathen, and ſing praiſes unto thy name. .... 49.

I will extol thee, O Lord; for thou haſt lifted me up, and haſt not made my foes to rejoice over me. .... xxx. 1.

But thou haſt ſaved us from our enemies, and haſt put them to ſhame that hated us. .... xliv. 7.

Say unto God, How terrible *art thou in* thy works! through

through the greatneſs of thy power ſhall thine enemies ſubmit themſelves unto thee. *Pſ.* lxvi. 3.

My lips ſhall greatly rejoice when I ſing unto thee; and my ſoul, which thou haſt redeemed. .... lxxi. 23.

My tongue alſo ſhall talk of thy righteouſneſs all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought unto ſhame, that ſeek my hurt. .... 24.

Unto thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for *that* thy name *is* near thy wondrous works declare. .... lxxv. 1.

O ſing unto the Lord a new ſong; for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand and his holy arm hath gotten him the victory. .... xcviii. 1.

The Lord hath made known his ſalvation: his righteouſneſs hath he openly ſhewed in the ſight of the heathen. .... 2.

And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. .... cxxxvi. 24.

§ 1929. *Solemn public Proceſſions.*

And on the fourth day they aſſembled themſelves in the valley of Berachah; for there they bleſſed the Lord: therefore the name of the ſame place was called, The valley of Berachah unto this day. 2 *Chron.* xx. 26.

Then they returned every man of Judah and Jeruſalem, and Jehoſhaphat in the forefront of them, to go again to Jeruſalem with joy: for the Lord had made them to rejoice over their enemies. .... 27.

And they came to Jeruſalem with pſalteries, and harps, and trumpets, unto the houſe of the Lord. 28.

Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great *companies of them that gave* thanks, *whereof one* went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung-gate; *Neh.* xii. 31.

And after them went Hoſhaiah, and half of the princes of Judah, ... 32.

And Azariah, Ezra, and Meſhullam, ... 33.

Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah. .... 34.

And at the fountain-gate, which was over againſt them, they went up by the ſtairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the houſe of David, even unto the water-gate eaſtward, ... 37.

And the other *company of them that gave* thanks went over againſt *them*, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces, even unto the broad wall; .... 38.

And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and above the fiſh-gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the ſheep-gate; and they ſtood ſtill in the priſon-gate. *Neh.* xii 39.

So ſtood the two *companies of them that gave* thanks in the houſe of God, and I and the half of the rulers with me. .... 40.

§ 1930. *For Deſtruction of Enemies.*

Thy right hand, O Lord, is become glorious in power; thy right hand, O Lord, hath daſhed in pieces the enemy. *Ex.* xv. 6.

And in the greatneſs of thine excellency thou haſt overthrown them that roſe up againſt thee: thou ſenteſt forth thy wrath, *which* conſumed them as ſtubble. .... 7.

Praiſe ye the Lord for the avenging of Iſrael, when the people willingly offered themſelves. *Judges* v. 2.

For thou haſt girded me with ſtrength to battle: them that roſe up againſt me haſt thou ſubdued under me. 2 *Sam.* xxii. 40.

Thou haſt alſo given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might deſtroy them that hate me. .... 41.

To him which ſmote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: *Pſ.* cxxxvi. 17.

And ſlew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: .... 18.

Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: .... 19.

And Og the king of Baſhan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. .... 20.

§ 1931. *Exultations.*

And Hannah prayed, and ſaid, My heart rejoiceth in the Lord; mine horn is exalted in the Lord; my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies: becauſe I rejoice in thy ſalvation. 1 *Sam.* ii. 1.

And now ſhall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle ſacrifices of joy; I will ſing, yea, I will ſing praiſes unto the Lord. *Pſ.* xxvii. 6.

For he hath delivered me out of all trouble; and mine eye hath ſeen *his deſire* upon mine enemies. .... liv. 7.

Then *ſhe that is* mine enemy ſhall ſee *it*, and ſhame ſhall cover her which ſaid unto me, Where is the Lord thy God? mine eye ſhall behold her: now ſhall ſhe be trodden down as the mire of the ſtreets. *Micah* vii. 10.

BOOK OF CONFLICTS. (Internal.)

CHAP. I.

RELIGIOUS VIRTUES.

§ 1932. *Zeal. (Rule.)*

EVEN ſo ye, foraſmuch as ye are zealous of ſpiritual *gifts*, ſeek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church. 1 *Cor.* xiv. 12.

But *it is* good to be zealouſly affected always in *a* good *thing*, and not only when I am preſent with you. *Gal.* iv. 18.

Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common ſalvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort *you*, that ye ſhould earneſtly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the ſaints. *Jude* 3.

I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. *Rev.* iii. 15.

So then, becauſe thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will ſpue thee out of my mouth. .... 16.

As many as I love I rebuke and chaſten: be zealous therefore, and repent. .... 19.

§ 1933. *Inſtances of Zeal.*

PHINEHAS the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Iſrael, (while he was zealous for my ſake among them,) that I conſumed not the children of Iſrael in my jealouſy. *Num.* xxv. 11.

Wherefore ſay, Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace: .... 12.

And he ſhall have it, and his ſeed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlaſting prieſthood: becauſe he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Iſrael. .... 13.

My zeal hath conſumed me; becauſe mine enemies have forgotten thy words. *Pſ.* cxix. 139.

And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought *that which was* good, and right, and truth, before the Lord his God. 2 *Chron.* xxxi. 20.

And in every work that he began in the ſervice of the houſe of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to ſeek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and proſpered. .... 21.

Then Peter began to ſay unto him, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee. *Mark* x. 28.

For behold, this ſelf-ſame thing, that ye ſorrowed after a godly ſort, what carefulneſs it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of yourſelves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement deſire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge! In all *things* ye have approved yourſelves to be clear in this matter. 2 *Cor.* vii. 11.

Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not? .... xi. 29.

If I muſt needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities. .... 30.

For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them *that are* in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis. *Col.* iv. 13.

§ 1934. *Improper Zeal, or none.*

AND he ſaid, Come with me, and ſee my zeal for the Lord. So they made him ride in his chariot. 2 *Kings* x. 16.

And, becauſe iniquity ſhall abound, the love of many ſhall wax cold. *Mat.* xxiv. 12.

I am verily a man *which am* a Jew, born in Tarſus, *a city* in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, *and* taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous toward God, as ye all are this day. *Acts* xxii. 3.

For I bear them record, that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge. *Rom.* x. 2.

They zealouſly affect you, *but* not well; yea, they would exclude you, that ye might affect them. *Gal.* iv. 17.

Concerning zeal, perſecuting the church: touching the righteouſneſs which is in the law, blameleſs. *Phil.* iii. 6.

§ 1935. *Self-denial. (Rule.)*

AND if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and caſt *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members ſhould periſh, and not *that* thy whole body ſhould be caſt into hell. *Mat.* v. 29.

And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and caſt *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members ſhould periſh, and not *that* thy whole body ſhould be caſt into hell. .... 30.

Then ſaid Jeſus unto his diſciples, If any *man* will come after me, let him deny himſelf, and take up his croſs, and follow me. .... xvi. 24.

For whoſoever will ſave his life, ſhall loſe it; and whoſoever will loſe his life for my ſake, ſhall find it. .... 25.

For what is a man profited, if he ſhall gain the whole world, and loſe his own ſoul? or what ſhall a man give in exchange for his ſoul? .... 26.

Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and caſt *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than

having two hands or two feet to be caſt into everlaſting fire. *Mat.* xviii. 8.

And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and caſt *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be caſt into hell-fire. .... 9.

And when he had called the people *unto him*, with his diſciples alſo, he ſaid unto them, Whoſoever will come after me, let him deny himſelf, and take up his croſs, and follow me. *Mark* viii. 34.

And he ſaid to *them* all, If any *man* will come after me, let him deny himſelf, and take up his croſs daily, and follow me. *Luke* ix. 23.

Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth, fornication, uncleanneſs, inordinate affection, evil concupiſcence, and covetouſneſs, which is idolatry; *Col.* iii. 5.

For which things' ſake the wrath of God cometh on the children of diſobedience. .... 6.

In the which ye alſo walked ſome time, when ye lived in them. .... 7.

§ 1936. *Effects of Self-denial.*

And he that taketh not his croſs and followeth after me, is not worthy of me. *Mat.* x. 38.

And whoſoever doth not bear his croſs, and come after me, cannot be my diſciple. *Luke* xiv. 27

Whoſoever ſhall ſeek to ſave his life ſhall loſe it; and whoſoever ſhall loſe his life ſhall preſerve it. .... xvii. 33.

Then Peter ſaid, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee. .... xviii. 28.

And he ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, There is no man that hath left houſe, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's ſake, ... 29.

Who ſhall not receive manifold more in this preſent time, and in the world to come life everlaſting. .... 30.

He that loveth his life ſhall loſe it; and he that hateth his life in this world ſhall keep it unto life eternal. *John* xii. 25.

Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the fleſh, to live after the fleſh. *Rom.* viii. 12.

For if ye live after the fleſh, ye ſhall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye ſhall live. .... 13.

And they that are Chriſt's have crucified the fleſh, with the affections and luſts. *Gal.* v. 24.

§ 1937. *Charity. (Rule.)*

Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, *but* not to doubtful diſputations. *Rom.* xiv. 1.

For one believeth that he may eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth herbs. .... 2.

Let not him that eateth deſpiſe him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received him. .... 3.

Let all your things be done with charity. 1 *Cor.* xvi. 14.

And, above all theſe things, *put on* charity, which is the bond of perfectneſs. *Col.* iii. 14.

This is a faithful ſaying, and theſe things I will that thou affirm conſtantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good works. Theſe things are good and profitable unto men. *Tit.* iii. 8.

§ 1938. *Charity deſcribed.*

All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any. 1 *Cor.* vi. 12.

All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient; all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not. .... x. 23.

Though I ſpeak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become *as* ſounding braſs, or a tinkling cymbal. .... xiii. 1.

And though I have *the gift of* prophecy, and underſtand all myſteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, ſo that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing. .... 2.

And though I beſtow all my goods to feed *the poor*, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing. .... 3.

Charity ſuffereth long, *and* is kind; charity envieth not: charity vaunteth not itſelf, is not puffed up, ... 4.

Doth not behave itſelf unſeemly; ſeeketh not her own; is not eaſily provoked; thinketh no evil; .... 5.

Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; .... 6.

Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. .... 7.

Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they ſhall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they ſhall ceaſe; whether *there be* knowledge, it ſhall vaniſh away. .... 8.

For we know in part, and we propheſy in part. 9.

But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part ſhall be done away. .... 10.

And now abideth faith, hope, charity, theſe three: but the greateſt of theſe *is* charity. .... 13.

Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and *of* a good conſcience, and *of* faith unfeigned. 1 *Tim.* i. 5.

§ 1939. *Charity for Sinners.*

Horror hath taken hold upon me, becauſe of the wicked that forſake thy law. *Pſ.* cxix. 53.

Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, becauſe they keep not thy law .... 136.

I beheld the tranſgreſſors, and was grieved; becauſe they kept not thy word. .... 158.

CHAP. II.
SPIRITUAL PRIDE, &c.

§ 1940. *Self-righteouſneſs. (Rule.)*

SPEAK not thou in thine heart, after that the Lord thy God haſt caſt them out from before thee, ſaying, For my righteouſneſs the Lord hath brought me in to poſſeſs this land; but for the wickedneſs of theſe nations the Lord doth drive them out from before thee. *Deut.* ix. 4.

Not for thy righteouſneſs, or for the uprightneſs of thine

thine heart, doſt thou go to poſſeſs their land; but for the wickedneſs of theſe nations the Lord thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the Lord ſware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob. *Deut.* ix. 5.

§ 1941. *Inſtances.*

And Samuel came to Saul; and Saul ſaid unto him, Bleſſed *be* thou of the Lord: I have performed the commandment of the Lord. 1 *Sam.* xv. 13.

Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them*. Return unto me, and I will return unto you, ſaith the Lord of hoſts. But ye ſaid, Wherein ſhall we return? *Mal.* iii. 7.

The young man ſaith unto him, All theſe things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet? *Mat.* xix. 20.

Thou knoweſt the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not ſteal, Do not bear falſe witneſs, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother. *Mark* x. 19.

And he anſwered and ſaid unto him, Maſter, all theſe have I obſerved from my youth. .... 20.

And he ſaid, All theſe have I kept from my youth up. *Luke* xviii. 21.

Not for *any* injuſtice in mine hands: alſo my prayer *is* pure. *Job* xvi. 17.

O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place. .... 18.

So theſe three men ceaſed to anſwer Job, becauſe he *was* righteous in his own eyes. .... xxxii. 1.

Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the ſon of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram; againſt Job was his wrath kindled, becauſe he juſtified himſelf rather than God. .... 2.

§ 1942. *Appearances.*

Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteouſneſs *is* in it. *Job* vi. 29.

Thou knoweſt that I am not wicked; and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand. .... x. 7.

My foot hath held his ſteps; his way have I kept, and not declined. .... xxiii. 11.

God forbid that I ſhould juſtify you: till I die I will not remove mine integrity from me. .... xxvii. 5.

My righteouſneſs I hold faſt, and will not let it go: my heart ſhall not reproach *me* ſo long as I live. .... 6.

If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath haſted to deceit; .... xxxi. 5.

Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity. .... 6.

If my ſtep hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to mine hands; .... 7.

Then let me ſow, and let another eat; yea, let my offſpring be rooted out. .... 8.

All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falſely in thy covenant. *Pſ.* xliv. 17.

Our heart is not turned back, neither have our ſteps declined from thy way. *Pſ.* xliv. 18.

I have kept thy precepts and thy teſtimonies: for all my ways *are* before thee. .... cxix. 168.

§ 1943. *Grounds of Self-confidence.*

Behold now, I have ordered *my* cauſe; I know that I ſhall be juſtified. *Job* xiii. 18.

Oh that I knew where I might find him! *that* I might come *even* to his ſeat! .... xxiii. 3.

I would order *my* cauſe before him, and fill my mouth with arguments. .... 4.

I would know the words *which* he would anſwer me, and underſtand what he would ſay unto me. .... 5.

Oh that one would hear me! behold, my deſire *is*, *that* the Almighty would anſwer me, and *that* mine adverſary had written a book: .... xxxi. 35.

Surely I would take it upon my ſhoulder, *and* bind it *as* a crown to me: .... 36.

I would declare unto him the number of my ſteps; as a prince would I go near unto him. .... 37.

§ 1944. *Self-complacency.*

He brought me forth alſo into a large place; he delivered me, becauſe he delighted in me. 2 *Sam.* xxii. 20.

The Lord rewarded me according to my righteouſneſs: according to the cleanneſs of my hands hath he recompenſed me. ... . 21.

For I have kept the ways of the Lord, and have not wickedly departed from my God. .... 22.

For all his judgments *were* before me: and *as for* his ſtatutes, I did not depart from them. .... 23.

I was alſo upright before him, and have kept myſelf from mine iniquity. .... 24.

Therefore the Lord hath recompenſed me according to my righteouſneſs: according to my cleanneſs in his eyeſight. .... 25.

He brought me forth alſo into a large place; he delivered me, becauſe he delighted in me. *Pſ.* xviii. 19.

The Lord rewarded me according to my righteouſneſs; according to the cleanneſs of my hands hath he recompenſed me. .... 20.

For I have kept the ways of the Lord, and have not wickedly departed from my God. .... 21.

For all his judgments *were* before me, and I did not put away his ſtatutes from me. .... 22.

I was alſo upright before him; and I kept myſelf from mine iniquity. .... 23.

§ 1945. *Self-deception.*

There is a generation *that are* pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not waſhed from their filthineſs. *Pro.* xxx. 12.

For if a man think himſelf to be ſomething when he is nothing, he deceiveth himſelf. *Gal.* vi. 3.

Becauſe thou ſayeſt, I am rich, and increaſed with goods, and have need of nothing; and knoweſt not that thou art wretched, and miſerable, and poor, and blind, and naked. *Rev.* iii. 17.

§ 1946. *Repre-*

§ 1946. *Reprehended.*

For thou haſt ſaid, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes. *Job* xi. 4.

But oh that God would ſpeak, and open his lips againſt thee; .... 5.

And that he would ſhew thee the ſecrets of wiſdom, that *they are* double to that which is! Know, therefore, that God exacteth of thee *leſs* than thine iniquity *deſerveth*. .... 6.

Surely thou haſt ſpoken in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *ſaying*, ... xxxiii. 8.

I am clean without tranſgreſſion, I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me. .... 9.

Thinkeſt thou this to be right, *that* thou ſaidſt, My righteouſneſs *is* more than God's? .... xxxv. 2.

Put me in remembrance; let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayeſt be juſtified. *Iſ.* xliii. 26.

Which ſay, Stand by thyſelf, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou. Theſe *are* a ſmoke in my noſe, a fire that burneth all the day. .... lxv. 5.

And he ſaid unto them, Ye are they which juſtify yourſelves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly eſteemed among men is abomination in the ſight of God. *Luke* xvi. 15.

But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord. 2 *Cor.* x. 17.

For not he that commended himſelf is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth. .... 18.

§ 1947. *Penalty.*

Yet thou ſayeſt, Becauſe I am innocent, ſurely his anger ſhall turn from me: behold, I will plead with thee, becauſe thou ſayeſt, I have not ſinned. *Jer.* ii. 35.

§ 1948. *Carnal Security. (Deſcript.)*

Then I ſaid, I ſhall die in my neſt, and I ſhall multiply *my* days as the ſand. *Job* xxix. 18.

His ways are always grievous; thy judgments *are* far above out of his ſight: *as for* all his enemies, he puffeth at them. *Pſ.* x. 5.

He hath ſaid in his heart, I ſhall not be moved: for *I ſhall* never *be* in adverſity. .... 6.

Becauſe ye have ſaid, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing ſcourge ſhall paſs through, it ſhall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falſehood have we hid ourſelves. *Iſ.* xxviii. 15.

And thou ſaidſt, I ſhall be a lady for ever; *ſo* that thou didſt not lay theſe *things* to thy heart, neither didſt remember the latter end of it. .... xlvii. 7.

Thou art wearied in the greatneſs of thy ways; *yet* ſaidſt thou not, There is no hope: thou haſt found the life of thine hand; therefore thou waſt not grieved. .... lvii. 10.

Wherefore glorieſt thou in the vallies, thy flowing valley, O backſliding daughter? that truſted in her treaſures, *ſaying*, Who ſhall come unto me? *Jer.* xlix. 4.

Thy terribleneſs hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwelleſt in the clefts of the rock, that holdeſt the height of the hill: though thou ſhouldeſt make thy neſt as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, ſaith the Lord, *Jer.* xlix. 16.

Ye that put far away the evil day, and cauſe the ſeat of violence to come near; *Amos* vi. 3.

§ 1949. *Threats againſt Carnal Security.*

Judgment alſo will I lay to the line, and righteouſneſs to the plummet; and the hail ſhall ſweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters ſhall overflow the hiding-place. *Iſ.* xxviii. 17.

And your covenant with death ſhall be diſannulled, and your agreement with hell ſhall not ſtand: when the overflowing ſcourge ſhall paſs through, then ye ſhall be trodden down by it. .... 18.

Therefore hear now this, *thou that art* given to pleaſures, that dwelleſt careleſsly; that ſayeſt in thine heart, I *am*, and none elſe beſides me; I ſhall not ſit *as* a widow, neither ſhall I know the loſs of children: .... xlvii. 8.

But theſe two *things* ſhall come to thee in a moment in one day; the loſs of children and widowhood: they ſhall come upon thee in their perfection, for the multitude of thy ſorceries, *and* for the great abundance of thine inchantments. .... 9.

For thou haſt truſted in thy wickedneſs; thou haſt ſaid, None ſeeth me. Thy wiſdom and thy knowledge it hath perverted thee; and thou haſt ſaid in thine heart, I *am*, and none elſe beſides me. .... 10.

Therefore ſhall evil come upon thee; thou ſhalt not know from whence it riſeth: and miſchief ſhall fall upon thee: thou ſhalt not be able to put it off: and deſolation ſhall come upon thee ſuddenly, *which* thou ſhalt not know. .... 11.

Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, ſaith the Lord; which ſay, Who ſhall come down againſt us? or who ſhall enter into our habitations? *Jer.* xxi. 13.

And I will ſend a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell careleſsly in the iſles; and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord. *Ezek.* xxxix. 6.

Woe to them *that are* at eaſe in Zion, and truſt in the mountain of Samaria, *which are* named chief of the nations, to whom the houſe of Iſrael came! *Amos* vi. 1.

All the ſinners of my people ſhall die by the ſword, which ſay, The evil ſhall not overtake nor prevent us. .... ix. 10.

The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwelleſt in the clefts of the rock, whoſe habitation *is* high; that ſaith in his heart, Who ſhall bring me down to the ground? *Ob.* 3.

Though thou exalt *thyſelf* as the eagle, and though thou ſet thy neſt among the ſtars, thence will I bring thee down, ſaith the Lord. .... 4.

How much ſhe hath glorified herſelf, and lived deliciouſly, ſo much torment and ſorrow give her: for ſhe

he ſaith in her heart, I ſit a queen, and am no widow, nd ſhall ſee no ſorrow. *Rev.* xviii. 7.

Therefore ſhall her plagues come in one day, death, nd mourning, and famine; and ſhe ſhall be utterly urnt with fire: for ſtrong *is* the Lord God who judgeth er. .... 8.

CHAP. III.

SIN AND TEMPTATIONS.

§ 1950. *Evil Thoughts.* (*Rule.*)

I HATE *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love. *Pſ.* xix. 113.

He that truſteth in his own heart *is* a fool: but whoſo walketh wiſely, he ſhall be delivered. *Prov.* xxviii. 26.

O Jeruſalem, waſh thine heart from wickedneſs, that hou mayeſt be ſaved: how long ſhall thy vain thoughts odge within thee? *Jer.* iv. 14.

§ 1951. *Deſcript.*

For they intended evil againſt thee; they imagined miſchievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform*. *Pſ.* xxi. 11.

They ſearch out iniquities: they accompliſh a diligent ſearch: both the inward *thought* of every one *of them*, and the heart, *is* deep. .... lxiv. 6.

The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: *but* the counſels of the wicked *are* deceit. *Pro.* xii. 5.

He that deviſeth to do evil ſhall be called a miſchievous perſon. .... xxiv. 8.

The thought of fooliſhneſs *is* ſin: and the ſcorner *is* an abomination to men. .... 9.

But thoſe things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart, and they defile the man. *Mat.* xv. 18.

For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, falſe witneſs, blaſphemies; .... 19.

Theſe are *the things* which defile a man: but to eat with unwaſhen hands defileth not a man. .... 20.

And he ſaid, That which cometh out of the man, hat defileth the man. *Mark* vii. 20.

For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, ... 21.

Thefts, covetouſneſs, wickedneſs, deceit, laſciouſneſs, an evil eye, blaſphemy, pride, fooliſhneſs: .... 22.

All theſe evil things come from within, and defile he man. .... 23.

§ 1952. *Penalty.*

Frowardness *is* in his heart, he deviſeth miſchief continually, he ſoweth diſcord: *Prov.* vi. 14.

Therefore ſhall his calamity come ſuddenly; ſuddenly hall he be broken without remedy. .... 15.

The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the Lord: but *the words* of the pure *are* pleaſant words. *Prov.* xv. 26.

Hear, O earth; behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* the fruit of their thoughts, becauſe they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it. *Jer.* vi. 19.

But *as for them* whoſe heart walketh after the heart of their deteſtable things, and their abominations, I will recompenſe their way upon their own heads, ſaith the Lord God. *Ezek.* xi. 21.

Thou haſt neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the ſight of God. *Acts* viii. 21.

Repent, therefore, of this thy wickedneſs, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee. .... 22.

§ 1953. *Tempting God.* (*Rule.*)

Ye ſhall not tempt the Lord your God, as ye tempted *him* in Maſſah. *Deut.* vi. 16.

Jeſus ſaid unto him, It is written again, Thou ſhalt not tempt the Lord thy God. *Mat.* iv. 7.

And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto him, It is ſaid, Thou ſhalt not tempt the Lord thy God. *Luke* iv. 12.

Neither let us tempt Chriſt, as ſome of them alſo tempted, and were deſtroyed of ſerpents. 1 *Cor.* x. 9.

§ 1954. *Inſtances.*

Because all thoſe men which have ſeen my glory and my miracles which I did in Egypt, and in the wilderneſs, have tempted me now theſe ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice; *Num.* xiv. 22.

And they tempted God in their heart, by aſking meat for their luſt. *Pſ.* lxxviii. 18.

Yea, they turned back, and tempted God, and limited the holy One of Iſrael. .... 41.

Yet they tempted and provoked the moſt high God, and kept not his teſtimonies; .... 56.

§ 1955. *God tempts not Man*

Let no man ſay when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man: *James* i. 13.

But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own luſt, and enticed. .... 14.

Then, when luſt hath conceived, it bringeth forth ſin; and ſin, when it is finiſhed, bringeth forth death. .... 15.

§ 1956. *Satan's Temptations.*

And theſe are they by the way-ſide, where the word is ſown; but, when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was ſown in their hearts. *Mark* iv. 15.

Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and miniſtered unto him. *Mat.* iv. 11.

Leſt Satan ſhould get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices. 2 *Cor.* ii. 11.

And leſt I ſhould be exalted above meaſure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the fleſh, the meſſenger of Satan to

buffet me, leſt I ſhould be exalted above meaſure. 2 *Cor.* xii. 7.

Wherein, in time paſt, ye walked according to the courſe of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the ſpirit that now worketh in the children of diſobedience: *Eph.* ii. 2.

For this cauſe, when I could no longer forbear, I ſent to know your faith, leſt by ſome means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain. 1 *Theſſ.* iii. 5.

For ſome are already turned aſide after Satan. 1 *Tim.* v. 15.

§ 1957. *To tempt or make Trial.*

And it came to paſs, after theſe things, that God did tempt Abraham, and ſaid unto him, Abraham. And he ſaid, Behold, *here* I *am*. *Gen.* xxii. 1.

The Phariſees alſo came unto him, tempting him, and ſaying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cauſe? *Mat.* xix. 3.

Then one of them, *which was* a lawyer, aſked *him a queſtion*, tempting him, and ſaying, *Mat.* xxii. 35.

§ 1958. *Temptation or Sufferings.*

There hath no temptation taken you, but ſuch as is common to man: but God *is* faithful, who will not ſuffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation alſo make a way to eſcape, that ye may be able to bear *it*. 1 *Cor.* x. 13.

My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations; *James* i. 2.

Bleſſed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried he ſhall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promiſed to them that love him. .... 12.

Becauſe thou haſt kept the word of my patience, I alſo will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which ſhall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth. *Rev.* iii. 10.

§ 1959. *Temptations Deprecated.*

And, when he was at the place, he ſaid unto them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation. *Luke* xxii. 40.

§ 1960. *Seduction. (Deſcript.)*

To call paſſengers who go right on their ways: *Prov.* ix. 15,

Whoſo *is* ſimple, let him turn in hither; and *as for* him that wanteth underſtanding ſhe ſaith to him, ... 16.

Stolen waters are ſweet, and bread *eaten* in ſecret is pleaſant. .... 17.

The righteous *is* more excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked ſeduceth them. .... xii. 26.

A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good. .... xvi. 29.

Theſe *things* have I written unto you concerning them that ſeduce you. 1 *John* ii. 26.

§ 1961. *Penalties.*

Whoso cauſeth the righteous to go aſtray in an evil way, he ſhall fall himſelf into his own pit: but the upright ſhall have good *things* in poſſeſſion. *Prov.* xxviii. 10.

Whoſoever, therefore, ſhall break one of theſe leaſt commandments, and ſhall teach men ſo, he ſhall be called the leaſt in the kingdom of heaven: but whoſoever ſhall do and teach *them*, the ſame ſhall be called great in the kingdom of heaven. *Mat.* v. 19.

But whoſo ſhall offend one of theſe little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a milſtone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the ſea. .... xviii. 6.

Woe unto the world becauſe of offences! for it muſt needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh! .... 7.

But woe unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites! for ye ſhut up the kingdom of heaven againſt men: for ye neither go in *yourſelves*, neither ſuffer ye them that are entering to go in. .... xxiii. 13.

And whoſoever ſhall offend one of *theſe* little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a milſtone were hanged about his neck, and he were caſt into the ſea. *Mark* ix. 42.

Then ſaid he unto his diſciples, It is impoſſible but that offences will come: but woe *unto him* through whom they come! *Luke* xvii. 1.

It were better for him that a milſtone were hanged about his neck, and he caſt into the ſea, than that he ſhould offend one of theſe little ones. .... 2.

But evil men and ſeducers ſhall wax worſe and worſe, deceiving, and being deceived. 2 *Tim.* iii. 13.

§ 1962. *Ingratitude to God.*

Do ye thus requite the Lord? O fooliſh people and unwiſe! *is* not he thy father *that* hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and eſtabliſhed thee? *Deut.* xxxii. 6.

But Hezekiah rendered not again, according to the benefit *done* unto him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jeruſalem. 2 *Chron.* xxxii. 25.

Let favour be ſhewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteouſneſs: in the land of uprightneſs will he deal unjuſtly, and will not behold the majeſty of the Lord. *Iſ.* xxvi. 10.

Though I have bound *and* ſtrengthened their arms, yet do they imagine miſchief againſt me. *Hoſ.* vii. 15.

According to their paſture ſo were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore have they forgotten me. .... xiii. 6.

§ 1963. *Worldly-mindedneſs. (Rule.)*

And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what *is* that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God. *Rom.* xii. 2.

Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth. *Col.* iii. 2.

Love not the world, neither the things *that are* in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 1 *John* ii. 15.

§ 1964. *Deſcription of the World.*

I PRAY not that thou ſhouldeſt take them out of the world, but that thou ſhouldeſt keep them from the evil. *John* xvii. 15.

They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. .... 16.

For all that *is* in the world, the luſt of the fleſh, and the luſt of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 1 *John* ii. 16.

And the world paſſeth away, and the luſt thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever. 17.

Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them; becauſe greater is he that is in you than he that is in the world. .... iv. 4.

They are of the world; therefore ſpeak they of the world, and the world heareth them. .... 5.

And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedneſs. .... v. 19.

§ 1965. *Worldly Hatred.*

IF the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated* you. *John* xv. 18.

If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but becauſe ye are not of the world, but I have choſen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. .... 19.

I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, becauſe they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. .... xvii. 14.

Ye adulterers and adultereſſes, know ye not that the friendſhip of the world is enmity with God? whoſoever, therefore, will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God. *James* iv. 4.

Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you. 1 *John* iii. 13.

§ 1966. *Truſt in Creatures.*

THUS ſaith the Lord, Curſed *be* the man that truſteth in man, and maketh fleſh his arm, and whoſe heart departeth from the Lord: *Jer.* xvii. 5.

For he ſhall be like the heath in the deſert, and ſhall not ſee when good cometh; but ſhall inhabit the parched places in the wilderneſs, *in* a ſalt land and not inhabited. .... 6.

§ 1967. *Fear of Man. (Rule.)*

THEREFORE thus ſaith the Lord God of hoſts, O my people that dwelleſt in Zion, be not afraid of the Aſſyrian; he ſhall ſmite thee with a rod, and ſhall lift up his ſtaff againſt thee, after the manner of Egypt. *Iſ.* x. 24.

For yet a very little while, and the indignation ſhall ceaſe, and mine anger, in their deſtruction. 25.

Hearken unto me, ye that know righteouſneſs, the people in whoſe heart *is* my law; fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings. .... li. 7.

For the moth ſhall eat them up like a garment, and the worm ſhall eat them like wool: but my righteouſneſs ſhall be for ever, and my ſalvation from generation to generation. *Iſ.* li. 8.

Fear them not, therefore: for there is nothing covered that ſhall not be revealed: and hid, that ſhall not be known. *Mat.* x. 26.

§ 1968. *Chief Antidote.*

WHAT time I am afraid I will truſt in thee. *Pſ.* lvi. 3.

In God I will praiſe his word; in God I have put my truſt: I will not fear what fleſh can do unto me. .... 4.

In God have I put my truſt: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me. .... 11.

The Lord *is* on my ſide; I will not fear: what can man do unto me? .... cxviii. 6.

The Lord taketh my part with them that help me; therefore ſhall I ſee *my deſire* upon them that hate me. .... 7.

Be not afraid of ſudden fear, neither of the deſolation of the wicked, when it cometh. *Prov.* iii. 25.

For the Lord ſhall be thy confidence, and ſhall keep thy foot from being taken. .... 26.

The fear of man bringeth a ſnare: but whoſo putteth his truſt in the Lord ſhall be ſafe. .... xxix. 25.

For the Lord God will help me; therefore ſhall I not be confounded: therefore have I ſet my face like a flint, and I know that I ſhall not be aſhamed. *Iſ.* l. 7.

He is near that juſtifieth me; who will contend with me? let us ſtand together: who *is* mine adverſary? let him come near to me. .... 8.

Behold, the Lord God will help me; who *is* he *that* ſhall condemn me? lo, they all ſhall wax old as a garment; the moth ſhall eat them up .... 9.

I, *even* I, *am* he that comforteth you: who *art* thou that thou ſhouldeſt be afraid of a man *that* ſhall die, and of the ſon of man *which* ſhall be made *as* graſs. .... li. 12.

And of whom haſt thou been afraid or feared, that thou haſt lied, and haſt not remembered me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou feareſt me not? .... lvii. 11.

So that we may boldly ſay, The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man ſhall do unto me. *Heb.* xiii. 6.

§ 1969. *Sins of Omiſſion.*

IF thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *thoſe that are* ready to be ſlain; *Prov.* xxiv. 11.

If thou ſayeſt, Behold, we knew it not: doth not he that pondereth the heart conſider *it?* and he that keepeth thy ſoul, doth *not* he know *it?* and ſhall *not* he render to *every* man according to his works? .... 12.

Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth *it* not, to him it is ſin. *James* iv. 17.

BOOK OF MARTYRS.

CHAP. I.

ON PERSECUTION.

§ 1970. *Perſecution of Apoſtles foreſhewn.*

THOU haſt made us *as* the off-ſcouring and refuſe in the midſt of the people. *Lam.* iii. 45.

§ 1971. *Apoſtles perſecuted.*

FOR I think that God hath ſet forth us the apoſtles laſt, as it were appointed to death: for we are made a ſpectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men. 1 *Cor.* iv. 9.

§ 1972. *Perſecution forbidden.*

LAY not wait, O wicked *man*, againſt the dwelling of the righteous; ſpoil not his reſting-place: *Prov.* xxiv. 15.

And ſay, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets. *Mat.* xxiii. 30.

Wherefore ye be witneſſes unto yourſelves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets, 31.

Fill ye up then the meaſure of your fathers. 32.

And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice ſaying unto me, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me? *Acts* xxii. 7.

And I anſwered, Who art thou, Lord? And he ſaid unto me, I am Jeſus of Nazareth, whom thou perſecuteſt. .... 8.

§ 1973. *Perſecution foretold.*

AND they that underſtand among the people ſhall inſtruct many: yet they ſhall fall by the ſword, and by flame, by captivity, and by ſpoil, *many* days. *Dan.* xi. 33.

And ye ſhall be brought before governors and kings for my ſake, for a teſtimony againſt them and the Gentiles. *Mat.* x. 18.

Wherefore, behold I ſend unto you prophets, and wiſe men, and ſcribes; and *ſome* of them ye ſhall kill and crucify; and *ſome* of them ſhall ye ſcourge in your ſynagogues, and perſecute *them* from city to city: .... xxiii. 34.

Therefore alſo ſaid the wiſdom of God, I will ſend them prophets and apoſtles, and *ſome* of them they ſhall ſlay and perſecute; *Luke* xi. 49.

But before all theſe they ſhall lay their hands on you, and perſecute *you*, delivering *you* up to the ſynagogues, and into priſons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's ſake. .... xxi. 12.

And it ſhall turn to you for a teſtimony. .... 13.

§ 1974. *To be expected.*

Go your ways: behold, I ſend you forth as lambs among wolves. *Luke* x. 3.

Remember the word that I ſaid unto you, The ſervant is not greater than his lord. If they have perſecuted me, they will alſo perſecute you: if they have kept my ſaying, they will keep your's alſo. *John* xv. 20.

Confirming the ſouls of the diſciples, *and* exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we muſt through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God. *Acts* xiv. 22.

And now, behold, I go bound in the ſpirit unto Jeruſalem, not knowing the things that ſhall befall me there; .... xx. 22.

Save that the Holy Ghoſt witneſſeth in every city, ſaying, that bonds and afflictions abide me. .... 23.

Yea, and all that will live godly in Chriſt Jeſus ſhall ſuffer perſecution. 2 *Tim.* iii. 12.

That no man ſhould be moved by theſe afflictions: for yourſelves know that we are appointed thereunto. 1 *Theſſ.* iii. 3.

For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we ſhould ſuffer tribulation, even as it came to paſs, and ye know. .... 4.

§ 1975. *Nature alienated.*

And the brother ſhall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children ſhall riſe up againſt *their* parents, and cauſe them to be put to death. *Mat.* x. 21.

Now, the brother ſhall betray the brother to death, and the father the ſon; and children ſhall riſe up againſt *their* parents, and ſhall cauſe them to be put to death. *Mark* xiii. 12.

And ye ſhall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and *ſome* of you ſhall they cauſe to be put to death. *Luke* xxi. 16.

§ 1976. *Harm of Perſecution.*

BUT he that received the ſeed into ſtony places, the ſame is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it: *Mat.* xiii. 20.

Yet hath he not root in himſelf, but dureth for a while; for when tribulation or perſecution ariſeth becauſe of the word, by and by he is offended. .... 21.

§ 1977. *Perſecutions ineffectual.*

THEY had almoſt conſumed me upon earth: but I forſook not thy precepts. *Pſ.* cxix. 87.

Many *are* my perſecutors and mine enemies; *yet* do I not decline from thy teſtimonies. .... 157.

Now when the high prieſt, and the captain of the temple,

temple, and the chief prieſts, heard theſe things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow. *Acts* v. 24.

Then came one and told them, ſaying, Behold, the men whom ye put in priſon are ſtanding in the temple, and teaching the people. .... 25.

Wherein I ſuffer trouble as an evil-doer, *even* unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound. 2 *Tim.* ii. 9.

§ 1978. *Defeats its own End.*

And they departed from the preſence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to ſuffer ſhame for his name. *Acts* v. 41.

And daily in the temple, and in every houſe, they ceaſed not to teach and preach Jeſus Chriſt. ..., 42.

Therefore they that were ſcattered abroad went every where preaching the word. .... viii. 4.

Now they which were ſcattered abroad upon the perſecution that aroſe about Stephen travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only. .... xi. 19.

And ſome of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch, ſpake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jeſus. .... 20.

But the multitude of the city was divided; and part held with the Jews, and part with the apoſtles. .... xiv. 4.

And when there was an aſſault made, both of the Gentiles, and alſo of the Jews, with their rulers, to uſe *them* deſpitefully, and to ſtone them, ... 5.

They were ware of *it*, and fled unto Lyſtra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about: .... 6.

And there they preached the goſpel. .... 7.

But I would ye ſhould underſtand, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the goſpel; *Philip.* i. 12.

So that my bonds in Chriſt are manifeſt in all the palace, and in all other *places*; .... 13.

And many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to ſpeak the word without fear. .... 14.

1979. *A Perſecutor converted.*

But all that heard *him* were amazed, and ſaid, Is not this he that deſtroyed them which called on this name in Jeruſalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief prieſts? *Acts* ix. 21.

But they had heard only, that he which perſecuted us in times paſt now preacheth the faith which once he deſtroyed. *Gal.* i. 23.

And they glorified God in me. .... .. 24.

§ 1980. *Pleas. (Firſt) Precedents.*

And there was alſo a man that propheſied in the name of the Lord, Urijah, the ſon of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who propheſied againſt this city, and againſt this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah: *Jer.* xxvi. 20.

And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king ſought to put him to death; but when Urijah heard it he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt. .... 21.

And Jehoiakim the king ſent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the ſon of Achbor, and certain men with him into Egypt: .... 22.

And they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king, who ſlew him with the ſword, and caſt his dead body into the graves of the common people. .... 23.

§ 1981. *(Second.) Policy of State.*

And Haman ſaid unto king Ahaſuerus, There is a certain people ſcattered abroad, and diſperſed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom, and their laws *are* diverſe from all people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it *is* not for the king's profit to ſuffer them. *Eſt.* iii. 8.

And, becauſe he ſaw it pleaſed the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter alſo. (Then were the days of unleavened bread.) *Acts* xii. 3.

And when her maſters ſaw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew *them* into the market-place unto the rulers. .... xvi. 19.

And brought them to the magiſtrates, ſaying, Theſe men being Jews do exceedingly trouble our city, ... 20.

And teach cuſtoms which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to obſerve, being Romans. .... 21.

§ 1982. *(Third.) Ignorant Zeal.*

Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and call not upon the Lord. *Pſ.* xiv. 4.

But all theſe things will they do unto you for my name's ſake, becauſe they know not him that ſent me. *John* xv. 21.

They ſhall put you out of the ſynagogues; yea, the time cometh, that whoſoever killeth you will think that he doeth God ſervice. .... xvi. 2.

And theſe things will they do unto you, becauſe they have not known the Father, nor me. .... 3.

I verily thought with myſelf that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jeſus of Nazareth. *Acts* xxvi. 9.

§ 1983. *Againſt Perſecutors.*

And the Lord thy God will put all theſe curſes upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which perſecuted thee. *Deut.* xxx. 7.

The wicked plotteth againſt the juſt, and gnaſheth upon him with his teeth. *Pſ.* xxxvii. 12.

The Lord ſhall laugh at him; for he ſeeth that his day is coming. .... 13.

And thou ſhalt ſmite the houſe of Ahab thy maſter, that I may avenge the blood of my ſervants the prophets, and the blood of all the ſervants of the Lord, at the hand of Jezebel. 2 *Kings* ix. 7.

Nevertheleſs they were diſobedient, and rebelled

againſt thee, and caſt thy law behind their backs, and ſlew thy prophets, which teſtified againſt them to turn them to thee; and they wrought great provocations. *Neh.* ix. 26.

Therefore thou deliveredſt them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them. .... 27.

That the blood of all the prophets, which was ſhed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation; *Luke* xi. 50.

From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, which periſhed between the altar and the temple: verily I ſay unto you, It ſhall be required of this generation. .... 51.

That upon you may come all the righteous blood ſhed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, ſon of Barachias, whom ye ſlew between the temple and the altar. *Mat.* xxiii. 35.

Verily I ſay unto you, All theſe things ſhall come upon this generation. .... 36.

And I heard the angel of the waters ſay, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and waſt, and ſhalt be, becauſe thou haſt judged thus: *Rev.* xvi. 5.

For they have ſhed the blood of ſaints and prophets, and thou haſt given them blood to drink; for they are worthy. .... 6.

And I heard another out of the altar ſay, Even ſo, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous *are* thy judgments. .... 7.

CHAP. II.

KINDS OF PERSECUTION.

§ 1984. *Perſecutions in General.*

THEY break in pieces thy people, O Lord, and afflict thine heritage: *Pſ.* xciv. 5.

Our necks *are* under perſecution: we labour, *and have* no reſt. *Lam.* v. 5.

Then Ananias anſwered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy ſaints at Jeruſalem. *Acts* ix. 13.

For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and *there are* many adverſaries. 1 *Cor.* xvi. 9.

For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble, which came to us in Aſia, that we were preſſed out of meaſure, above ſtrength, inſomuch that we deſpaired even of life. 2 *Cor.* i. 8.

For when we were come into Macedonia our fleſh had no reſt, but we were troubled on every ſide: without *were* fightings, within *were* fears. .... vii. 5.

In journeyings often, *in* perils of waters, *in* perils of robbers, *in* perils by *mine own* countrymen, *in* perils by the heathen, *in* perils in the city, *in* perils in the wilderneſs, *in* perils in the ſea, *in* perils among falſe brethren; .... xi. 26.

In wearineſs and painfulneſs, in watchings often, in hunger and thirſt, in faſtings often, in cold and nakedneſs. .... 27.

But as then, he that was born after the fleſh perſecuted him *that was* born after the Spirit, even ſo *it is* now. *Gal.* iv. 29.

Even unto this preſent hour we both hunger and thirſt, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place; 1 *Cor.* iv. 11.

For ye have heard of my converſation in time paſt in the Jews' religion, how that beyond meaſure I perſecuted the church of God, and waſted it; *Gal.* i. 13.

For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God which in Judea are in Chriſt Jeſus: for ye alſo have ſuffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they *have* of the Jews; 1 *Theſſ.* ii. 14.

Who both killed the Lord Jeſus and their own prophets, and have perſecuted us; and they pleaſe not God, and are contrary to all men. .... 15.

§ 1985. *Ridicule.*

AND labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bleſs; being perſecuted, we ſuffer it; 1 *Cor.* iv. 12.

Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, *and are* the off-ſcouring of all things unto this day. .... 13.

Partly, whilſt ye were made a gazing ſtock, both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilſt ye became companions of them that were ſo uſed *Heb.* x. 33.

And others had trial of *cruel* mockings, and ſcourgings, yea, moreover, of bonds and impriſonment. .... xi. 36.

§ 1986. *Hatred and Animoſity.*

THE archers have ſorely grieved him, and ſhot *at him*, and hated him. *Gen.* xlix. 23.

And ye ſhall be hated of all *men* for my name's ſake; but he that endureth to the end ſhall be ſaved. *Mat.* x. 22.

Then ſhall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and ſhall kill you: and ye ſhall be hated of all nations for my name's ſake. .... xxiv. 9.

And then ſhall many be offended, and ſhall betray one another, and ſhall hate one another. .... 10.

And ye ſhall be hated of all *men* for my name's ſake. *Luke.* xxi. 17.

And as they ſpake unto the people, the prieſts, and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them, *Acts* iv. 1.

Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jeſus the reſurrection from the dead. .... 2.

Then the high prieſt roſe up, and all they that were with him, (which is the ſect of the Sadducees,) and were filled with indignation. .... v. 17.

But the unbelieving Jews ſtirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil-affected againſt the brethren .... xiv. 2.

§ 1987. *Outrage.*

AND Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and ſlaughter againſt the diſciples of the Lord, went unto the high prieſt. *Acts* ix. 1.

When

When they heard theſe things they were cut to the heart, and they gnaſhed on him with *their* teeth. *Acts* vii. 54.

And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lifted up their voices, and ſaid, Away with ſuch *a fellow* from the earth; for it is not fit that he ſhould live. .... xxii. 22.

And as they cried out, and caſt off *their* clothes, and threw duſt into the air, ... 23.

The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the caſtle, and bade that he ſhould be examined by ſcourging; that he might know wherefore they cried ſo againſt him. .... 24.

And I puniſhed them oft in every ſynagogue, and compelled *them* to blaſpheme: and, being exceedingly mad againſt them, I perſecuted *them* even unto ſtrange cities. .... xxvi. 11.

§ 1988. *Conſpiracies.*

For mine enemies ſpeak againſt me; and they that lay wait for my ſoul take counſel together. *Pſ.* lxxi. 10.

Saying, God hath forſaken him: perſecute and take him; for *there is* none to deliver *him*. .... 11.

Then ſaid they, Come, and let us deviſe devices againſt Jeremiah: for the law ſhall not periſh from the prieſt, nor counſel from the wiſe, nor the word from the prophet: come, and let us ſmite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words. *Jer.* xviii. 18.

Then the preſidents and princes ſought to find occaſion againſt Daniel concerning the kingdom, but they could find none occaſion nor fault; foraſmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him. *Dan.* vi. 4.

Then ſaid theſe men, We ſhall not find any occaſion againſt this Daniel, except we find *it* againſt him concerning the law of his God. .... 5.

When they heard *that*, they were cut *to the heart*, and took counſel to ſlay them. *Acts* v. 33.

And after that many days were fulfilled the Jews took counſel to kill him. .... ix. 23,

§ 1989. *Stimulating others to perſecute.*

Then ſpake the prieſts and the prophets unto the princes, and to all the people, ſaying, This man *is* worthy to die; for he hath propheſied againſt this city, as ye have heard with your ears. *Jer.* xxvi. 11.

But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baſer ſort, and gathered a company, and ſet all the city on an uproar, and aſſaulted the houſe of Jaſon, and ſought to bring them out to the people. *Acts* xvii. 5.

And, when they found them not, they drew Jaſon, and certain brethren, unto the rulers of the city, crying, Theſe that have turned the world upſide down are come hither alſo; .... 6.

Whom Jaſon hath received: and theſe all do contrary to the decrees of Ceſar, ſaying, that there is another king, *one* Jeſus. .... 7.

And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the city, when they heard theſe things. .... 8.

But when the Jews of Theſſalonica had knowedge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither alſo, and ſtirred up the people. *Acts* xvii. 13.

§ 1990. *Judicial Examination.*

And it came to paſs on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and ſcribes, *Acts* iv. 5.

And Annas the high prieſt, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high prieſt, were gathered together at Jeruſalem. .... 6.

And when they had ſet them in the midſt, they aſked, By what power, or by what name, have ye done this? .... 7.

§ 1991. *Preaching ſilenced.*

Now it came to paſs, when Jeremiah had made an end of ſpeaking all that the Lord had commanded *him* to ſpeak unto all the people, that the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the people, took him, ſaying, Thou ſhalt ſurely die. *Jer.* xxvi. 8.

Why haſt thou propheſied in the name of the Lord, ſaying, This houſe ſhall be like Shiloh, and this city ſhall be deſolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered againſt Jeremiah in the houſe of the Lord. .... 9.

And they called them, and commanded them not to ſpeak at all, nor teach in the name of Jeſus. *Acts* iv. 18.

And, when they had brought them, they ſet *them* before the council: and the high prieſt aſked them, ... v. 27.

Saying, Did not we ſtraitly command you that ye ſhould not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jeruſalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us. .... 28.

And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apoſtles, and beaten *them*, they commanded that they ſhould not ſpeak in the name of Jeſus, and let them go. .... 40.

§ 1992. *Fines levied.*

For ye had compaſſion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the ſpoiling of your goods, knowing in yourſelves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring ſubſtance. *Heb.* x. 34.

§ 1993. *Impriſonments.*

Then Aſa was wroth with the ſeer, and put him in a priſon-houſe: for *he was* in a rage with him becauſe of this *thing*. 2 *Chron.* xvi. 10.

And they laid hands on them, and put *them* in hold unto the next day: for it was now even-tide. *Acts* iv. 3.

And laid their hands on the apoſtles, and put them in the common priſon. .... v. 18.

As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entering into every houſe, and haling men and women, committed *them* to priſon. ... viii. 3.

And deſired of him letters to Damaſcus to the ſynagogues

gogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jeruſalem. *Acts* ix. 2.

And here he hath authority from the chief prieſts to bind all that call on thy name. .... 14.

And, when he had apprehended him, he put *him* in priſon, and delivered *him* to four quaternions of ſoldiers to keep him, intending after Eaſter to bring him forth to the people. .... xii. 4.

Who, having received ſuch a charge, thruſt them into the inner priſon, and made their feet faſt in the ſtocks. .... xvi. 24.

§ 1994. *Corporal Puniſhments.*

But take heed to yourſelves; for they ſhall deliver you up to councils; and in the ſynagogues ye ſhall be beaten: and ye ſhall be brought before rulers and kings for my ſake, for a teſtimony againſt them. *Mark* xiii. 9.

And the multitude roſe up together againſt them; and the magiſtrates rent off their clothes, and commanded to beat *them*. *Acts* xvi. 22.

And when they had laid many ſtripes upon them they caſt *them* into priſon, charging the jailor to keep them ſafely: .... 23.

And I ſaid, Lord, they know that I impriſoned and beat in every ſynagogue them that believed on thee. .... xxii. 19.

Are they miniſters of Chriſt? (I ſpeak as a fool,) I *am* more: in labours more abundant, in ſtripes above meaſure, in priſons more frequent, in deaths oft. 2 *Cor.* xi. 23.

Of the Jews five times received I forty *ſtripes* ſave one. .... 24.

Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I ſtoned, thrice I ſuffered ſhipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep; .... 25.

§ 1995. *Excommunication.*

They anſwered, and ſaid unto him, Thou waſt altogether born in ſins, and doſt thou teach us? And they caſt him out. *John* ix. 34.

§ 1996. *Baniſhment.*

And Saul was conſenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great perſecution againſt the church which was at Jeruſalem; and they were all ſcattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apoſtles. *Acts* viii. 1.

But the Jews ſtirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raiſed perſecution againſt Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coaſts. .... xiii. 50.

I John, who alſo am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jeſus Chriſt, was in the iſle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the teſtimony of Jeſus Chriſt. *Rev.* i. 9.

§ 1997. *Put to the Sword.*

And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of the Lord *came* to him, and he ſaid unto him, What doeſt thou here, Elijah? 1 *Kings* xix. 9.

And he ſaid, I have been very jealous for the Lord God of hoſts: for the children of Iſrael have forſaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and ſlain thy prophets with the ſword; and I, *even* I only, am left, and they ſeek my life, to take it away. .... 10.

Now, about that time, Herod the king ſtretched forth *his* hands to vex certain of the church; *Acts* xii. 1.

And he killed James, the brother of John, with the ſword. .... 2.

§ 1998. *Stoned to Death.*

And the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the ſon of Jehoiada the prieſt, which ſtood above the people, and ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith God, Why tranſgreſs ye the commandments of the Lord, that ye cannot proſper? becauſe ye have forſaken the Lord, he hath alſo forſaken you. 2 *Chron.* xxiv. 20.

And they conſpired againſt him, and ſtoned him with ſtones, at the commandment of the king, in the court of the houſe of the Lord. .... 21.

Then they cried out with a loud voice, and ſtopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, *Acts* vii. 57.

And caſt *him* out of the city, and ſtoned *him*: and the witneſſes laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whoſe name was Saul. .... 58.

And they ſtoned Stephen, calling upon *God*, and ſaying, Lord Jeſus, receive my ſpirit. .... 59.

And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was ſhed, I alſo was ſtanding by, and conſenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that ſlew him. .... xxii. 20.

§ 1999. *Slain various Ways.*

And I perſecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into priſons both men and women. *Acts* xxii. 4.

As alſo the high prieſt doth bear me witneſs, and all the eſtate of the elders: from whom alſo I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damaſcus, to bring them which were there bound unto Jeruſalem, for to be puniſhed. .... 5.

Which thing I alſo did in Jeruſalem: and many of the ſaints did I ſhut up in priſon, having received authority from the chief prieſts; and when they were put to death I gave my voice againſt *them*. .... xxvi. 10.

As it is written, For thy ſake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as ſheep for the ſlaughter. *Rom.* viii. 36.

Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jeſus, that the life alſo of Jeſus might be made manifeſt in our body. 2 *Cor.* iv. 10.

For we which live are alway delivered unto death for Jeſus' ſake, that the life alſo of Jeſus might be made manifeſt in our mortal fleſh. .... 11.

So then, death worketh in us, but life in you. 12. Ye

Ye have not yet reſiſted unto blood, ſtriving againſt ſin. *Heb.* xii. 4.

And it was given unto him to make war with the ſaints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations. *Rev.* xiii. 7.

And I ſaw the woman drunken with the blood of the ſaints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jeſus: and, when I ſaw her, I wondered with great admiration. .... xvii. 6.

And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of ſaints, and of all that were ſlain upon the earth. .... xviii. 24.

§ 2000. *Diſſected alive.*

They were ſtoned, they were ſawn aſunder, were tempted, were ſlain with the ſword: they wandered about in ſheep-ſkins, and goat-ſkins, being deſtitute, afflicted, tormented; *Heb.* xi. 37.

CHAP. III.

THE HOLY WAR.

§ 2001. *Undaunted.*

AND when they bring you unto the ſynagogues, and *unto* magiſtrates and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye ſhall anſwer, or what ye ſhall ſay: *Luke* xii. 11.

Settle *it*, therefore, in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye ſhall anſwer: .... xxi. 14.

For I will give you a mouth and wiſdom, which all your adverſaries ſhall not be able to gainſay nor reſiſt. .... 15.

Theſe things have I ſpoken unto you, that ye ſhould not be offended. *John* xvi. 1.

And when we heard theſe things, both we and they of that place beſought him not to go up to Jeruſalem. *Acts* xxi. 12.

Then Paul anſwered, What mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but alſo to die at Jeruſalem, for the name of the Lord Jeſus. .... 13.

But none of theſe things move me; neither count I my life dear unto myſelf, ſo that I might finiſh my courſe with joy, and the miniſtry which I have received of the Lord Jeſus, to teſtify the goſpel of the grace of God. .... xx. 24.

And in nothing terrified by your adverſaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of ſalvation, and that of God. *Philip.* i. 28.

Wherefore, let them that ſuffer according to the will of God commit the keeping of their ſouls *to him* in well-doing, as unto a faithful Creator. 1 *Peter* iv. 19.

§ 2002. *Supported.*

Blessed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort, 2 *Cor.* i. 3.

Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourſelves are comforted of God. .... 4.

For as the ſufferings of Chriſt abound in us, ſo our conſolation alſo aboundeth by Chriſt. .... 5.

And whether we be afflicted, *it is* for your conſolation and ſalvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the ſame ſufferings which we alſo ſuffer; or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your conſolation and ſalvation. .... 6.

And our hope of you *is* ſtedfaſt, knowing, that as ye are partakers of the ſufferings, ſo *ſhall ye be* alſo of the conſolation. .... 7.

Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, becauſe I have you in my heart, in as much as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the goſpel, ye all are partakers of my grace. *Philip.* i. 7.

Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a ſeaſon (if need be) ye are in heavineſs through manifold temptations. 1 *Peter* i. 6.

§ 2003. *Glorious Atchievements.*

For I will ſhew him how great things he muſt ſuffer for my name's ſake. *Acts* ix. 16.

And not only *ſo*, but we glory in tribulations alſo: knowing that tribulation worketh patience; *Rom.* v. 3.

And patience, experience; and experience, hope; .... 4.

Wherefore I deſire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory. *Eph.* iii. 13.

For unto you it is given in the behalf of Chriſt, not only to believe on him, but alſo to ſuffer for his ſake; *Philip.* i. 29.

Having the ſame conflict which ye ſaw in me, *and* now hear *to be* in me. .... 30.

So that we ourſelves glory in you in the churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your perſecutions and tribulations that ye endure; 2 *Theſſ.* i. 4.

Which is a manifeſt token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God for which ye alſo ſuffer: .... 5.

Beloved, think it not ſtrange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though ſome ſtrange thing happened unto you: 1 *Peter* iv. 12.

But rejoice, in as much as ye are partakers of Chriſt's ſufferings; that, when his glory ſhall be revealed, ye may be glad alſo with exceeding joy. .... 13.

Yet if *any man ſuffer* as a Chriſtian, let him not be aſhamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf. .... 16.

Be not thou, therefore, aſhamed of the teſtimony of our Lord, nor of me his priſoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the goſpel according to the power of God. 2 *Tim.* i. 8.

§ 2004. *Joyful Sufferers.*

BLESSED are ye when men ſhall hate you, and when they ſhall ſeparate you *from their company*, and ſhall reproach *you*, and caſt out your name as evil, for the Son of man's ſake. *Luke* vi. 22.

Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy; for, behold, your reward *is* great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets. .... 23.

We are troubled on every ſide, yet not diſtreſſed; *we are* perplexed, but not in deſpair; 2 *Cor.* iv. 8.

Perſecuted, but not forſaken; caſt down, but not deſtroyed; .... 9.

Yea, and if I be offered upon the ſacrifice and ſervice of your faith, I joy and rejoice with you all. *Philip.* ii. 17.

For the ſame cauſe alſo do ye joy and rejoice with me. .... 18.

Who now rejoice in my ſufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Chriſt in my fleſh for his body's ſake, which is the church; *Col.* i. 24.

Chooſing rather to ſuffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleaſures of ſin for a ſeaſon; *Heb.* xi. 25.

Eſteeming the reproach of Chriſt greater riches than the treaſures in Egypt: for he had reſpect unto the recompence of the reward. .... 26.

But and if ye ſuffer for righteouſneſs' ſake, happy *are ye;* and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled; 1 *Peter* iii. 14.

If ye be reproached for the name of Chriſt, happy *are ye;* for the Spirit of glory and of God reſteth upon you: on their part he is evil ſpoken of, but on your part he is glorified. .... iv. 14.

§ 2005. *Preſent Comforts.*

HEAR the word of the Lord, ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that caſt you out for my name's ſake, ſaid, Let the Lord be glorified: but he ſhall appear to your joy, and they ſhall be aſhamed. *Iſ* lxvi. 5.

Bleſſed *are* they which are perſecuted for righteouſneſs' ſake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. *Mat.* v. 10.

Bleſſed *are* ye when *men* ſhall revile you, and perſecute *you*, and ſhall ſay all manner of evil againſt you falſely for my ſake. .... 11.

§ 2006. *Eternal Happineſs.*

REJOICE, and be exceeding glad; for great *is* your reward in heaven: for ſo perſecuted they the prophets which were before you. *Mat.* v. 12.

He that findeth his life ſhall loſe it; and he that loſeth his life for my ſake ſhall find it. .... x. 39.

For whoſoever will ſave his life ſhall loſe it; but whoſoever ſhall loſe his life for my ſake and the goſpel's, the ſame ſhall ſave it. *Mark* viii. 35.

And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, There is no man that hath left houſe, or brethren, or ſiſters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my ſake and the goſpel's, ... x. 29.

But he ſhall receive an hundred-fold now in this time, houſes, and brethren, and ſiſters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with perſecutions; and in the world to come eternal life. *Mark* x. 30.

And ye ſhall be hated of all *men* for my name's ſake: but he that ſhall endure unto the end, the ſame ſhall be ſaved. .... xiii. 13.

For whoſoever will ſave his life, ſhall loſe it: but whoſoever will loſe his life for my ſake, the ſame ſhall ſave it. *Luke* ix. 24.

For I reckon that the ſufferings of this preſent time *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which ſhall be revealed in us. *Rom.* viii. 18.

That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that periſheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praiſe, and honour, and glory, at the appearing of Jeſus Chriſt. 1 *Pet.* i. 7.

For *it is* better, if the will of God be ſo, that ye ſuffer for well-doing than for evil-doing. .... iii. 17.

§ 2007. *Complaints of Perſecution.*

ALL thy commandments *are* faithful: they perſecute me wrongfully; help thou me. *Pſ.* cxix. 86.

And when he had opened the fifth ſeal, I ſaw under the altar the ſouls of them that were ſlain for the word of God, and for the teſtimony which they held: *Rev.* vi. 9.

And they cried with a loud voice, ſaying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, doſt thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? .... 10.

And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was ſaid unto them, that they ſhould reſt yet for a little ſeaſon, until their fellow-ſervants alſo and their brethren, that ſhould be killed as they *were*, ſhould be fulfilled. .... 11.

§ 2008. *Sufferings avoided.*

AND when he ſaw *that*, he aroſe, and went for his life, and came to Beer-ſheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his ſervant there. 1 *Kings* xix. 3.

Behold, I ſend you forth as ſheep in the midſt of wolves: be ye, therefore, wiſe as ſerpents, and harmleſs as doves. *Mat.* x. 16.

But beware of men; for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will ſcourge you in their ſynagogues: .... 17.

But when they perſecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I ſay unto you, Ye ſhall not have gone over the cities of Iſrael till the Son of man be come. .... 23.

But they ſhook off the duſt of their feet againſt them, and came unto Iconium. *Acts* xiii. 51.

In Damaſcus the governor under Aretas the king kept the city of the Damaſcenes with a garriſon, deſirous to apprehend me; 2 *Cor.* xi. 32.

And through a window in a baſket was I let down by the wall, and eſcaped his hands. .... 33.

Of whom be thou ware alſo; for he hath greatly withſtood our words. 2 *Tim.* iv. 15.

§ 2009. *Reſcue.*

THEN ſaid the princes and all the people unto the prieſts,

riests, and to the prophets, This man *is* not worthy to ie: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the Lord our God. *Jer.* xxvi. 16.

Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and pake to all the assembly of the people, saying, 17.

Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people f Judah, saying, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Zion hall be plowed *like* a field, and Jerusalem shall beome heaps, and the mountain of the house as the igh places of a forest. .... 18.

Did Hezekiah king of Judah, and all Judah, put him t all to death? did he not fear the Lord, and besought he Lord, and the Lord repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus might e procure great evil against our souls. .... 19.

Nevertheless the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not ive him into the hand of the people to put him to eath. .... 24.

Then went the captain with the officers, and rought them without violence: (for they feared the eople, lest they should have been stoned:) *Acts* v. 26.

And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed o yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these men. .... 35.

But their laying await was known of Saul: and they watched the gates day and night to kill him. .... ix. 24.

Then the disciples took him by night, and let *him* down by the wall in a basket. .... 25.

And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him: .... 29.

Which when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus. 30.

§ 2010. *Deliverance.*

He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and precious shall their blood be in his sight. *Ps.* lxxii. 11.

For the rod of the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous; lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity. .... cxxv. 3.

But there shall not an hair of your head perish. *Luke* xxi. 18.

But we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead; 2 *Cor.* i. 9.

Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver; in whom we trust that he will yet deliver *us;* .... 10.

But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, long-suffering, charity, patience, 2 *Tim.* iii. 10.

Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but out of *them* all the Lord delivered me. .... 11.

§ 2011. *Church Militant.*

Who *is* she *that* looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, *and* terrible as *an army* with banners? *Sol. So.* vi. 10.

Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus my brother, and companion in labour, and fellow-soldier, but your messenger, and he that ministered to my wants. *Philip.* ii. 25.

And to *our* beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellow-soldier, and to the church in thy house: *Philem.* 2.

§ 2012. *Spiritual Armour.*

Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. *Eph.* vi. 10.

Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. .... 11.

For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high *places.* .... 12.

Wherefore, take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. .... 13.

Stand, therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness; .... 14.

And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace: .... 15.

Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. .... 16.

And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God. .... 17.

But let us who are of the day be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet the hope of salvation: 1 *Thess.* v. 8.

§ 2013. *Spiritual Tactics.*

For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh; 2 *Cor.* x. 3.

(For the weapons of our warfare *are* not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds:) .... 4.

Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; .... 5.

And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled. .... 6.

This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare; 1 *Tim.* i. 18.

Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses. .... vi. 12.

Thou, therefore, endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. 2 *Tim.* ii. 3.

No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier. .... 4.

§ 2014. *Conflicts*

§ 2014. *Conflicts Myſtical.*

And I ſaw when the Lamb opened one of the ſeals; and I heard, as it were the noiſe of thunder, one of the four beaſts ſaying, Come and ſee. *Rev.* vi. 1.

And I ſaw, and behold a white horſe: and he that ſat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer. .... 2.

And when he had opened the ſecond ſeal, I heard the ſecond beaſt ſay, Come and ſee. .... 3.

And there went out another horſe *that was* red; and *power* was given to him that ſat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they ſhould kill one another: and there was given unto him a great ſword. .... 4.

And ſhall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom *is* as the ſand of the ſea. .... xx. 8.

And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compaſſed the camp of the ſaints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them. .... 9.

§ 2015. *Saints victorious.*

When a ſtrong man armed keepeth his palace his goods are in peace. *Luke* xi. 21.

But when a ſtronger than he ſhall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he truſted, and divideth his ſpoils. .... 22.

Nay, in all theſe things we are more than conquerors, through him that loved us. *Rom.* viii. 37.

I have fought a good fight, I have finiſhed *my* courſe, I have kept the faith; 2 *Tim.* iv. 7.

BOOK OF MORALS.

CHAP. I.
ON ALMS.

§ 2016. *Alms-giving. (Rule.)*

CAST thy bread upon the waters; for thou ſhalt find it after many days. *Ec.* xi. 1.

Give a portion to ſeven, and alſo to eight; for thou knoweſt not what evil ſhall be upon the earth. 2.

Wherefore, O king, let my counſel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy ſins by righteouſneſs, and thine iniquities by ſhewing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity. *Dan.* iv. 27.

He anſwereth and ſaith unto them, He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewiſe. *Luke* iii. 11.

Give, and it ſhall be given unto you; good meaſure, preſſed down, and ſhaken together, and running over, ſhall men give into your boſom: for with the ſame meaſure that ye mete withal, it ſhall be meaſured to you again. .... vi. 38.

But rather give alms of ſuch things as ye have; and, behold, all things are clean unto you. .... xi. 41.

Sell that ye have, and give alms; provide yourſelves bags which wax not old, a treaſure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth. .... xii. 33.

And I ſay unto you, Make to yourſelves friends of the mammon of unrighteouſneſs; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlaſting habitations. .... xvi. 9.

Now, when Jeſus heard theſe things, he ſaid unto him, Yet lackeſt thou one thing: ſell all that thou haſt, and diſtribute unto the poor, and thou ſhalt have treaſure in heaven; and come, follow me. *Luke* xviii. 22.

I have ſhewed you all things, how that ſo labouring ye ought to ſupport the weak; and to remember the words of the Lord Jeſus, how he ſaid, It is more bleſſed to give than to receive. *Acts* xx. 35.

It hath pleaſed them *verily*, and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their ſpiritual things, their duty is alſo to miniſter unto them in carnal things. *Rom.* xv. 27.

Therefore as ye abound in every *thing*, *in* faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and *in* all diligence, and *in* your love to us, *ſee* that ye abound in this grace alſo. 2 *Cor.* viii. 7.

That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to diſtribute, willing to communicate; 1 *Tim.* vi. 18.

§ 2017. *Tend to God's Glory.*

Now, he that miniſtereth ſeed to the ſower, both miniſter bread for *your* food, and multiply your ſeed ſown, and increaſe the fruits of your righteouſneſs; 2 *Cor.* ix. 10.

Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulneſs, which cauſeth through us thankſgiving to God. 11.

For the adminiſtration of this ſervice not only ſupplieth the want of the ſaints, but is abundant alſo by many thankſgivings unto God; .... 12.

(Whiles by the experiment of this miniſtration they glorify God for your profeſſed ſubjection unto the goſpel of Chriſt, and for *your* liberal diſtribution unto them, and unto all *men*;) .... 13.

An

And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you. 2 *Cor.* ix. 14.

§ 2018. *Benefits to the Giver.*

BLESSED *is* he that conſidereth the poor; the Lord will deliver him in time of trouble. *Pſ.* xli. 1.

The Lord will preſerve him, and keep him alive; *and* he ſhall be bleſſed upon the earth: and thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies. .... 2.

The Lord will ſtrengthen him upon the bed of languiſhing: thou wilt make all his bed in his ſickneſs. 3.

He hath diſperſed; he hath given to the poor; his righteouſneſs endureth for ever; his horn ſhall be exalted with honour. .... cxii. 9.

The liberal ſoul ſhall be made fat; and he that watereth ſhall be watered alſo himſelf. *Prov.* xi. 25.

He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the Lord; and that which he hath given will he pay him again. ... xix. 17.

He that hath a bountiful eye ſhall be bleſſed; for he giveth of his bread to the poor. .... xxii. 9.

But the liberal deviſeth liberal things; and by liberal things ſhall he ſtand. *Iſ.* xxxii. 8.

And *if* thou draw out thy ſoul to the hungry, and ſatisfy the afflicted ſoul; then ſhall thy light riſe in obſcurity, and thy darkneſs *be* as the noon-day: .... lviii. 10.

And he ſaid unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God. *Acts* x. 4.

And ſaid, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the ſight of God. 31.

And God *is* able to make all grace abound toward you: that ye, always having all ſufficiency in all *things*, may abound to every good work: 2 *Cor.* ix. 8.

As it is written, He hath diſperſed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteouſneſs remaineth for ever. .... 9.

Laying up in ſtore for themſelves a good foundation againſt the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life. 1 *Tim.* vi. 19.

§ 2019. *Intention reſpected.*

AND he looked up, and ſaw the rich men caſting their gifts into the treaſury. *Luke* xxi. 1.

And he ſaw alſo a certain poor widow caſting in thither two mites. .... 2.

And he ſaid, Of a truth I ſay unto you, That this poor widow hath caſt in more than they all. .... 3.

For all theſe have of their abundance caſt in unto the offerings of God: but ſhe of her penury hath caſt in all the living that ſhe had. .... 4.

§ 2020. *How?—Chearfully.*

THOU ſhalt ſurely give him, and thine heart ſhall not be grieved when thou giveſt unto him: becauſe that for this thing the Lord thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all thy works, and in all that thou putteſt thine hand unto. *Deut.* xv. 10.

With-hold not good from them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*. *Pro.* iii. 27.

Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to-morrow I will give, when thou haſt it by thee. *Pro.* iii. 28.

And herein I give *my* advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but alſo to be forward a year ago. 2 *Cor.* viii. 10.

Now, therefore, perform the doing *of it;* that, as *there was* a readineſs to will, ſo *there may be* a performance alſo out of that which ye have. .... 11.

For as touching the miniſtering to the ſaints; it is ſuperfluous for me to write to you: .... ix. 1.

For I know the forwardneſs of your mind, for which I boaſt of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many. .... 2.

Yet have I ſent the brethren, leſt our boaſting of you ſhould be in vain in this behalf; that, as I ſaid, ye may be ready. .... 3.

Leſt haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we, (that we ſay not you,) ſhould be aſhamed in this ſame confident boaſting. .... 4.

Therefore I thought it neceſſary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up before hand your bounty, whereof ye had notice before, that the ſame might be ready, as *a matter* of bounty, and not as *of* covetouſneſs. .... 5.

But this *I ſay*, He which ſoweth ſparingly ſhall reap alſo ſparingly; and he which ſoweth bountifully ſhall reap alſo bountifully. .... 6.

Every man according as he purpoſeth in his heart, *ſo let him give;* not grudgingly, or of neceſſity: for God loveth a cheerful giver. .... 7.

§ 2021. *Modeſtly.*

TAKE heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be ſeen of them; otherwiſe ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven. *Mat* vi. 1.

Therefore, when thou doeſt *thine* alms, do not ſound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the ſynagogues, and in the ſtreets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I ſay unto you, They have their reward. .... 2.

But when thou doeſt alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth; ... . 3.

That thine alms may be in ſecret: and thy Father, which ſeeth in ſecret, himſelf ſhall reward thee openly. .... 4.

§ 2022. *Largeſs. Inſtances.*

AND he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and ſlew them, and boiled their fleſh with the inſtruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he aroſe, and went after Elijah, and miniſtered unto him. 1 *Kings* xix. 21.

And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Iſrael, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of fleſh*, and a flagon *of wine*. So all the people departed every one to his houſe. 2 *Sam.* vi. 19.

And he dealt to every one of Iſrael, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of fleſh, and a flagon *of wine*. 1 *Chron.* xvi. 3.

§ 2023. *Prudent Diſtribution.*

BUT now I go unto Jeruſalem to miniſter unto the ſaints. *Rom.* xv. 25.

For it hath pleaſed them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor ſaints which are at Jeruſalem. .... 26.

And when I come, whomſoever ye ſhall approve by *your* letters, them will I ſend to bring your liberality unto Jeruſalem. 1 *Cor.* xvi. 3.

And if it be meet that I go alſo, they ſhall go with me. .... 4.

Praying us with much intreaty that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* the fellowſhip of the miniſtering to the ſaints. 2 *Cor.* viii. 4.

§ 2024. *Alms.—Inſtances.*

SHE ſtretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, ſhe reacheth forth her hands to the needy. *Pro.* xxxi. 20.

Then the diſciples, every man according to his ability, determined to ſend relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea: *Acts* xi. 29.

Which alſo they did, and ſent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul. .... 30.

Now, after many years, I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings. .... xxiv. 17.

Moreover, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God beſtowed on the churches of Macedonia: 2 *Cor.* viii. 1.

How that, in a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their joy, and their deep poverty, abounded unto the riches of their liberality. .... 2.

For to *their* power, (I bear record,) yea, and beyond *their* power, *they were* willing of themſelves. .... 3.

And *this they did*, not as we hoped; but firſt gave their own ſelves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God. .... 5.

Inſomuch that we deſired Titus, that as he had begun, ſo he would alſo finiſh in you the ſame grace alſo. .... 6.

Only *they would* that we ſhould remember the poor; the ſame which I alſo was forward to do. *Gal.* ii. 10.

§ 2025. *Contraſts.*

THERE is that ſcattereth, and yet increaſeth; and *there is* that with-holdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty. *Pro.* xi. 24.

He that deſpiſeth his neighbour ſinneth: but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy *is* he. .... xiv. 21.

The righteous conſidereth the cauſe of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it*. .... xxix. 7.

§ 2026. *Inſidious Pretence.*

FOR it might have been ſold for more than three hundred pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured againſt her. *Mark* xiv. 5.

§ 2027. *Refuſal to give.*

IF I have ſeen any periſh for want of clothing, or any poor without covering; *Job* xxxi. 19.

If his loins have not bleſſed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my ſheep; .... 20.

If a brother or ſiſter be naked, and deſtitute of daily food, *James* ii. 15.

And one of you ſay unto them, Depart in peace, be *ye* warmed and filled; notwithſtanding ye give them not thoſe things which are needful to the body, what *doth it* profit? .... 16.

But whoſo hath this world's good, and ſeeth his brother have need, and ſhutteth up his bowels *of compaſſion* from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? 1 *John* iii. 17.

§ 2028. *Penalty.*

WHOSO ſtoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he alſo ſhall cry himſelf, but ſhall not be heard. *Pro.* xxi. 13.

He that giveth unto the poor ſhall not lack; but he that hideth his eyes ſhall have many a curſe. .... xxviii. 27.

CHAP. II.

HOSPITALITY.

§ 2029. *Rule.*

AND if thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen in decay with thee, then thou ſhalt relieve him: *yea, though he be* a ſtranger, or a ſojourner; that he may live with thee. *Lev.* xxv. 35.

For I was an hungered, and ye gave me meat: I was thirſty, and ye gave me drink: I was a ſtranger, and ye took me in: *Mat.* xxv. 35.

Naked, and ye clothed me: I was ſick, and ye viſited me: I was in priſon, and ye came unto me. .... 36.

Then ſhall the righteous anſwer him, ſaying, Lord, when ſaw we thee an hungered, and fed *thee?* or thirſty, and gave *thee* drink? .... 37.

When ſaw we thee a ſtranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee?* .... 38.

Or when ſaw we thee ſick, or in priſon, and came unto thee? .... 39.

And the King ſhall anſwer and ſay unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, In as much as ye have done *it* unto one of the leaſt of theſe my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me. .... 40.

Diſtributing to the neceſſity of ſaints; given to hoſpitality. *Rom.* xii. 13.

Uſe hoſpitality one to another without grudging. 1 *Pet.* iv. 9.

Beloved, thou doeſt faithfully whatſoever thou doeſt to the brethren, and to ſtrangers. 3 *John* 5.

Which have borne witneſs of thy charity before the church; whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly ſort, thou ſhalt do well. .... 6.

§ 2030. *Invitations.*

AND ſaid, My Lord, if now I have found favour in

in thy ſight, paſs not away, I pray thee, from thy ſervant. *Gen.* xviii. 3.

And I will fetch a morſel of bread, and comfort ye your hearts; after that ye ſhall paſs on; for therefore are ye come to your ſervant. And they ſaid, So do as thou haſt ſaid. .... 5.

And he ſaid, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your ſervant's houſe, and tarry all night, and waſh your feet, and ye ſhall riſe up early, and go on your ways. And they ſaid, Nay; but we will abide in the ſtreet all night. .... xix. 2.

And the old man ſaid, Peace *be* with thee: howſoever, *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; only lodge not in the ſtreet. *Judges* xix. 20.

Let thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they ſhall not touch thee? and when thou art athirſt go unto the veſſels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn. *Ruth* ii. 9.

And Boaz ſaid unto her, At meal-time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morſel in the vinegar. And ſhe ſat beſide the reapers; and he reached her parched *corn*, and ſhe did eat, and was ſufficed, and left. .... 14.

§ 2031. *Kind Reception.*

And the ſervant ran to meet her, and ſaid, Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher. *Gen.* xxiv. 17.

And ſhe ſaid, Drink, my lord: and ſhe haſted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink. .... 18.

And when we were come to Jeruſalem the brethren received us gladly. *Acts* xxi. 17.

And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto James: and all the elders were preſent. .... 18.

And the barbarous people ſhewed us no little kindneſs: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, becauſe of the preſent rain, and becauſe of the cold. .... xxviii. 2.

§ 2032. *Ancient Civility. Waſhing Feet.*

Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and waſh your feet, and reſt yourſelves under the tree. *Gen.* xviii. 4.

And the man brought the men into Joſeph's houſe, and gave *them* water, and they waſhed their feet; and and he gave their aſſes provender. .... xliii. 24.

So he brought him into his houſe, and gave provender unto the aſſes: and they waſhed their feet, and did eat and drink. *Judges* xix. 21.

And he turned to the woman, and ſaid unto Simon, Seeſt thou this woman? I entered into thine houſe, thou gaveſt me no water for my feet: but ſhe hath waſhed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head. *Luke* vii. 44.

§ 2033. *Good Proviſion.*

And Abraham haſtened into the tent unto Sarah, and ſaid, Make ready quickly three meaſure of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth. *Gen.* xviii. 6.

And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetched a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he haſted to dreſs it. ... . 7.

And he took butter and milk, and the calf which he had dreſſed, and ſet *it* before them; and he ſtood by them under the tree, and they did eat. .... 8.

And he preſſed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his houſe: and he made them a feaſt, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat. .... xix. 3.

And when Joſeph ſaw Benjamin with them he ſaid to the ruler of his houſe, Bring *theſe* men home, and ſlay, and make ready: for *theſe* men ſhall dine with me at noon. .... xliii. 16.

And the man did as Joſeph bade: and the man brought the men into Joſeph's houſe. .... 17.

And he ſaid unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirſty: and ſhe opened a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him. *Judges* iv. 19.

And David ſaid to Uriah, Go down to thy houſe, and waſh thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's houſe, and there followed him a meſs *of meat* from the king. 2 *Sam.* xi. 8.

And it fell on a day, that Eliſha paſſed to Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and ſhe conſtrained him to eat bread. And *ſo*, it was *that*, as oft as he paſſed by, he turned in thither to eat bread. 2 *Kings* iv. 8.

§ 2034. *Comfortable Lodgings.*

She ſaid moreover unto him, We have both ſtraw and provender enough, and room to lodge in. *Gen.* xxiv. 25.

(The ſtranger did not lodge in the ſtreet: *but* I opened my doors to the traveller.) *Job* xxxi. 32.

And his father-in-law, the damſel's father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: ſo they did eat and drink, and lodged there. *Judges* xix. 4.

But they conſtrained him, ſaying, Abide with us: for it is toward evening, and the day is far ſpent. And he went in to tarry with them. *Luke* xxiv. 29.

In the ſame quarters were poſſeſſions of the chief man of the iſland, whoſe name was Publius, who received us, and lodged us three days courteouſly. *Acts* xxviii. 7.

§ 2035. *Stay importuned.*

And it came to paſs on the fourth day, when they aroſe early in the morning, that he roſe up to depart: and the damſel's father ſaid unto his ſon-in-law, Comfort thine heart with a morſel of bread, and afterward go your way. *Judges* xix. 5.

And they ſat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damſel's father had ſaid unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry. .... 6.

And when the man roſe up to depart, his father-in-law urged him; therefore he lodged there again. 7.

And

And he aroſe early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damſel's father ſaid, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried until afternoon, and they did eat both of them. *Judges* xix. 8.

And when the man roſe up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his ſervant, his father-in-law the damſel's father ſaid unto him, Behold, now the day draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to-morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayeſt go home. ..... 9.

And David ſaid to Uriah, Tarry here to-day alſo, and to-morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jeruſalem that day, and the morrow. 2 *Sam.* xi. 12.

§ 2036. *Miniſtring to Priſoners, &c.*

WAS it not told my lord what I did, when Jezebel ſlew the prophets of the Lord, how I hid an hundred men of the Lord's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water? 1 *Kings* xviii. 13.

The inhabitants of the land of Tema brought water to him that was thirſty, they prevented with their bread him that fled. *If.* xxi. 14.

But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and, when he ſaw him, he had compaſſion *on him*. *Luke* x. 33.

And went *to him*, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and ſet him on his own beaſt, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him. .... 34.

Which now of theſe three, thinkeſt thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves? 36.

And he ſaid, He that ſhewed mercy on him. Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, Go, and do thou likewiſe. 37.

§ 2037. *Criminal Omiſſion.*

THOU haſt not given water to the weary to drink, and thou haſt with-holden bread from the hungry. *Job* xxii. 7.

For I was an hungered, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirſty, and ye gave me no drink. *Mat.* xxv. 42.

I was a ſtranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: ſick, and in priſon, and ye viſited me not. .... 43.

Then ſhall they alſo anſwer him, ſaying, Lord, when ſaw we thee an hungered, or athirſt, or a ſtranger, or naked, or ſick, or in priſon, and did not miniſter unto thee? .... 44.

Then ſhall he anſwer them, ſaying, Verily I ſay unto you, In as much as ye did *it* not to one of the leaſt of theſe, ye did *it* not to me. .... 45.

CHAP. III.

THE FRIENDLY PASSIONS.

§ 2038. *Univerſal Charity. (Rule.)*

AND the ſecond *is* like, *namely* this, Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thyſelf. There is none other commandment greater than theſe. *Mark* xii. 31.

Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law. *Rom.* xiii. 8.

For this, Thou ſhalt not commit adultery, Thou ſhalt not kill, Thou ſhalt not ſteal, Thou ſhalt not bear falſe witneſs, Thou ſhalt not covet: and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this ſaying, namely, Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thyſelf. .... 9.

Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love *is* the fulfilling of the law. .... 10.

For all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this, Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thyſelf. *Gal.* v. 14.

Let brotherly love continue. *Heb.* xiii. 1.

If ye fulfil the royal law according to the ſcripture, Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thyſelf, ye do well: *James* ii. 8.

And above all things have fervent charity among yourſelves: for charity ſhall cover the multitude of ſins. 1 *Peter* iv. 8.

Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning. 1 *John* ii. 7.

Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him, and in you; becauſe the darkneſs is paſt, and the true light now ſhineth. .... 8.

For this is the meſſage that ye heard from the beginning, that we ſhould love one another. .. iii. 11.

My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed, and in truth. .... 18.

§ 2039. *The Pleaſures of Concord.*

BEHOLD, how good and how pleaſant *it is* for brethren to dwell together in unity! *Pſ.* cxxxiii. 1.

It is like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aaron's beard; that went down to the ſkirts of his garments; .... 2.

As the dew of Hermon, *and as the dew* that deſcended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the Lord commanded the bleſſing, *even* life for evermore. .... 3.

§ 2040. *Grand Criterion.*

HE that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occaſion of ſtumbling in him. 1 *John* ii. 10.

In this the children of God are manifeſt, and the children of the devil: whoſoever doeth not righteouſneſs is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. .... iii. 10.

We know that we have paſſed from death unto life, becauſe we love the brethren. He that loveth not *his* brother abideth in death. .... 14.

§ 2041. *Sympathy. (Rule.)*

REJOICE with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. *Rom.* xii. 15.

Be of the ſame mind one toward another. Mind not

ot high things, but condeſcend to men of low eſtate. e not wiſe in your own conceits. *Rom.* xii. 16.

Put on, therefore, as the elect of God, holy and loved, bowels of mercies, kindneſs, humbleneſs of ind, meekneſs, long-ſuffering; *Col.* iii. 12.

Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with em; *and* them which ſuffer adverſity, as being your-lves alſo in the body. *Heb.* xiii. 3.

§ 2042. *Inſtances.*

Did not I weep for him that was in trouble, was of my ſoul grieved for the poor? *Job* xxx. 25.

Mine eye affecteth mine heart, becauſe of all the aughters of my city. *Lam.* iii. 51.

§ 2043. *Love to Enemies. (Rule.)*

If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his aſs going aſtray, hou ſhalt ſurely bring it back to him again. *Ex.* xiii. 4.

If thou ſee the aſs of him that hateth thee lying nder his burden, and wouldſt forbear to help him; hou ſhalt ſurely help with him. .... 5.

If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; nd if he be thirſty, give him water to drink: *Prov.* xv. 21.

For thou ſhalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and he Lord ſhall reward thee. .... 22.

But I ſay unto you which hear, Love your enemies, o good to them which hate you; *Luke* vi. 27.

Bleſs them that curſe you, and pray for them which eſpitefully uſe you. .... 28.

Bleſs them which perſecute you: bleſs, and curſe ot. *Rom.* xii. 14.

Therefore, if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he irſt, give him drink: for in ſo doing thou ſhalt heap oals of fire on his head. .... 20.

Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with ood. .... 21.

§ 2044. *Arguments and Reaſons.*

Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not hine heart be glad when he ſtumbleth; *Prov.* xiv. 17.

Leſt the Lord ſee *it*, and it diſpleaſe him, and he urn away his wrath from him. .... 18.

Ye have heard that it hath been ſaid, Thou ſhalt ove thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy: *Mat.* . 43.

But I ſay unto you, Love your enemies, bleſs them hat curſe you, do good to them that hate you, and ray for them which deſpitefully uſe you, and per-ecute you; .... 44.

That ye may be the children of your Father which s in Heaven: for he maketh his ſun to riſe on the evil nd on the good, and ſendeth rain on the juſt and n the unjuſt. .... 45.

For if ye love them which love you, what reward ave ye? do not even the publicans the ſame; 46.

And if ye ſalute your brethren only, what do ye nore *than others?* do not even the publicans ſo? 47.

For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo love thoſe that love them. *Luke* vi. 32.

And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo do even the ſame. .... 33.

And if ye lend *to them* of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo lend to ſinners, to receive as much again. .... 34.

But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward ſhall be great, and ye ſhall be the children of the Higheſt: for he is kind unto the unthankful, and *to* the evil. .... 35.

§ 2045. *Exemplified.*

And he ſaid to David, Thou *art* more righteous than I; for thou haſt rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil. 1 *Sam.* xxiv. 17.

And thou haſt ſhewed this day how that thou haſt dealt well with me: foraſmuch as when the Lord had delivered me into thine hand, thou killedſt me not. .... 18.

For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? Wherefore the Lord reward thee good for that thou haſt done unto me this day. .... 19.

If I rejoiced at the deſtruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myſelf when evil found him; *Job* xxxi. 29.

Neither have I ſuffered my mouth to ſin, by wiſhing a curſe to his ſoul. .... 30.

At my firſt anſwer no man ſtood with me, but all *men* forſook me: *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge. 2 *Tim.* iv. 16.

§ 2046. *Forgiving Injuries. (Rule.)*

Thus ſpeaketh the Lord of hoſts, ſaying, Execute true judgment, and ſhew mercy and compaſſions every man to his brother. *Zech.* vii. 9.

Therefore, if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberеſt that thy brother hath ought againſt thee; *Mat.* v. 23.

Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; firſt be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift. .... 24.

Then came Peter to him, and ſaid, Lord, how oft ſhall my brother ſin againſt me, and I forgive him? till ſeven times? .... xviii. 21.

Jeſus ſaith unto him, I ſay not unto thee, Until ſeven times; but, Until ſeventy times ſeven. .... 22.

Be ye, therefore, merciful, as your Father alſo is merciful. *Luke* vi. 36.

Judge not, and ye ſhall not be judged: condemn not, and ye ſhall not be condemned: forgive, and ye ſhall be forgiven. .... 37.

Take heed to yourſelves: If thy brother treſpaſs againſt thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him. .... xvii. 3.

And if he treſpaſs againſt thee ſeven times in a day, and ſeven times in a day turn again to thee, ſaying, I repent; thou ſhalt forgive him. .... 4.

And be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, for-

giving one another, even as God for Chriſt's ſake hath forgiven you. *Eph.* iv. 32.

§ 2047. *Why to forgive.*

Blessed *are* the merciful: for they ſhall obtain mercy. *Mat.* v. 7.

For if ye forgive men their treſpaſſes, your heavenly Father will alſo forgive you: .... vi. 14.

But if ye forgive not men their treſpaſſes, neither will your Father forgive your treſpaſſes. .... 15.

So likewiſe ſhall my heavenly Father do alſo unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their treſpaſſes. .... xviii. 35.

Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel againſt any; even as Chriſt forgave you, ſo alſo *do* ye. *Col.* iii. 13.

For he ſhall have judgment without mercy that hath ſhewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth againſt judgment. *James* ii. 13.

§ 2048. *Gratitude (requeſted.)*

But think on me when it ſhall be well with thee, and ſhew kindneſs, I pray thee, unto me; and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this houſe. *Gen.* xl. 14.

§ 2049. *Grateful Inſtances.*

And he ſaid unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? call him, that he may eat bread. *Ex.* ii. 20.

And Saul ſaid unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get ye down from among the Amalekites, leſt I deſtroy you with them: for ye ſhewed kindneſs to all the children of Iſrael when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites. 1 *Sam.* xv. 6.

And David ſaid, Is there yet any that is left of the houſe of Saul, that I may ſhew him kindneſs for Jonathan's ſake? 2 *Sam.* ix. 1.

And the king ſaid, *Is* there not yet any of the houſe of Saul, that I may ſhew the kindneſs of God unto him? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a ſon, *which is* lame on *his* feet. .... 3.

And David ſaid unto him, Fear not; for I will ſurely ſhew thee kindneſs for Jonathan thy father's ſake, and will reſtore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou ſhalt eat bread at my table continually. .... 7.

Then ſaid David, I will ſhew kindneſs unto Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh, as his father ſhewed kindneſs unto me. And David ſent to comfort him by the hand of his ſervants for his father. And David's ſervants came into the land of the children of Ammon. .... x. 2.

And David ſaid, I will ſhew kindneſs unto Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh, becauſe his father ſhewed kindneſs to me. 1 *Chron.* xix. 2.

But ſhew kindneſs unto the ſons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of thoſe that eat at thy table: for ſo they came to me when I fled becauſe of Abſalom thy brother. 1 *Kings* ii. 7.

I commend unto you Phebe our ſiſter, which is a ſervant of the church which is at Cenchrea, *Rom.* xvi. 1.

That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh ſaints; and that ye aſſiſt her in whatſoever buſineſs ſhe hath need of you: for ſhe hath been a ſuccourer of many, and of myſelf alſo. *Rom.* xvi. 2.

Greet Priſcilla and Aquilla my helpers in Chriſt Jeſus; .... 3.

Who have for my life laid down their own necks; unto whom not only I give thanks, but alſo all the churches of the Gentiles. .... 4.

The Lord give mercy unto the houſe of Oneſiphorus; for he oft refreſhed me, and was not aſhamed of my chain: 2 *Tim.* i. 16.

But when he was in Rome he ſought me out very diligently, and found *me*. .... 17.

The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he miniſtered unto me at Epheſus thou knoweſt very well. .... 18.

§ 2050. *Pleaſure or Joy. (a Good.)*

There is nothing better for a man, *than* that he ſhould eat and drink, and *that* he ſhould make his ſoul enjoy good in his labour. This alſo I ſaw, that it *was* from the hand of God. *Eccl.* ii. 24.

Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better than that a man ſhould rejoice in his own works; for that *is* his portion: for who ſhall bring him to ſee what ſhall be after him? .... iii. 22.

Behold *that* which I have ſeen: *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the ſun all the days of his life, which God giveth him: for it *is* his portion. .... v. 18.

Every man alſo to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this *is* the gift of God. .... 19.

For he ſhall not much remember the days of his life; becauſe God anſwereth *him* in the joy of his heart. .... 20.

Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works. .... ix. 7.

§ 2051. *Or Vain and Evil.*

Even in laughter the heart is ſorrowful; and the end of that mirth *is* heavineſs. *Pro.* xiv. 13.

I ſaid in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth; therefore enjoy pleaſure: and, behold, this alſo *is* vanity. *Eccl.* ii. 1.

I ſaid of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doeth it? .... 2.

For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, ſo *is* the laughter of the fool. This alſo *is* vanity. .... vii. 6.

§ 2052. *Solemn Cautions.*

Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the ſight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all theſe *things* God will bring thee into judgment. *Eccl.* xi. 9.

And

And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares, and riches, and pleaſures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection. *Luke* viii. 14.

§ 2053. *On Hope* *.

WHY art thou caſt down, O my ſoul? and *why* art thou diſquieted in me? Hope thou in God; for I ſhall yet praiſe him *for* the help of his countenance. *Pſ.* xlii. 5.

O my God, my ſoul is caſt down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites from the hill Mizar. .... 6.

Why art thou caſt down, O my ſoul? and why art thou diſquieted within me? Hope in God; for I ſhall yet praiſe him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God. .... xliii. 5.

Hope deferred maketh the heart ſick: but *when* the deſire cometh, *it is* a tree of life. *Pro.* xiii. 12.

CHAP. IV.

MORALS, PERSONAL, MENTAL.

§ 2054. *Pride forbidden.*

AN high look, and a proud heart, *and* the plowing of the wicked, *is* ſin. *Pro.* xxi. 4.

Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud: for the Lord hath ſpoken. *Jer.* xiii. 15.

And he ſat down, and called the twelve, and ſaith unto them, If any man deſire to be firſt, *the ſame* ſhall be laſt of all, and ſervant of all. *Mark* ix. 35.

And he ſaid unto them in his doctrine, Beware of the ſcribes, which love to go in long clothing, and *love* ſalutations in the market-places, ... xii. 38.

And the chief ſeats in the ſynagogues, and the uppermoſt rooms at feaſts; .... 39.

Then, in the audience of all the people, he ſaid unto his diſciples, *Luke* xx. 45.

Beware of the ſcribes, which deſire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the higheſt ſeats in the ſynagogues, and the chief rooms at feaſts; .... 46.

How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and ſeek not the honour that *cometh* from God only? *John* v. 44.

§ 2055. *Inſtances of Pride.*

There is a generation, O how lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up. *Pro.* xxx. 13.

We have heard of the pride of Moab, (he *is* very proud,) *even* of his haughtineſs, and his pride, and his wrath: *but* his lies *ſhall* not *be* ſo. *If.* xvi. 6.

We have heard the pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud,) his loftineſs, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtineſs of his heart. *Jer.* xlviii. 29.

I know his wrath, ſaith the Lord: but *it ſhall* not *be* ſo: his lies ſhall not ſo effect *it*. .... 30.

All *this* came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar. *Dan.* iv. 28.

At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon. .... 29.

The king ſpake and ſaid, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the houſe of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majeſty? .... 30.

And thou his ſon, O Belſhazzar, haſt not humbled thine heart, though thou kneweſt all this. .... v. 22.

And the pride of Iſrael teſtifieth to his face; and they do not return to the Lord their God, nor ſeek him for all this. *Hoſ.* vii. 10.

Then there aroſe a reaſoning among them, which of them ſhould be greateſt. *Luke* ix. 46.

And there was alſo a ſtrife among them, which of them ſhould be accounted the greateſt. .... xxii. 24.

And he came to Capernaum: and, being in the houſe, he aſked them, What was it that ye diſputed among yourſelves by the way. *Mark* ix. 33.

But they held their peace; for by the way they had diſputed among themſelves who *ſhould be* the greateſt. 34.

§ 2056. *Self-opinionative.*

THE way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counſel *is* wiſe. *Pro.* xii. 15.

There is a way which ſeemeth right unto a man; but the end thereof *are* the ways of death. .... xiv. 12.

A wiſe *man* feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth, and is confident. .... 16.

There is a way that ſeemeth right unto a man; but the end thereof *are* the ways of death. .... xvi. 25.

Seeſt thou a man wiſe in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him. .... xxvi. 12.

Woe unto *them that are* wiſe in their own eyes, and prudent in their own ſight! *If.* v. 21.

§ 2057. *Penalty of Pride.*

WHOSO privily ſlandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look, and a proud heart, will not I ſuffer. *Pſ.* ci. 5.

Thou haſt rebuked the proud *that are* curſed, which do err from thy commandments. .... cxix. 21.

Every one *that is* proud in heart *is* an abomination to the Lord: *though* hand *join* in hand he ſhall not be unpuniſhed. *Prov.* xvi. 5.

Wherefore it ſhall come to paſs, *that*, when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion, and on Jeruſalem, I will puniſh the fruit of the ſtout heart of the king of Aſſyria, and the glory of his high looks. *If.* x. 12.

For he ſaith, By the ſtrength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wiſdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treaſures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant *man*: .... 13.

And I will puniſh the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cauſe the arrogancy of the proud to ceaſe, and will lay low the haughtineſs of the terrible. .... xiii. 11.

And Moab ſhall be deſtroyed from *being* a people, becauſe he hath magnified *himſelf* againſt the Lord. *Jer.* xlviii. 42.

Therefore

* Vide, ſect. 1727.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Becauſe thou haſt ſet thine heart as the heart of God; *Ezek.* xxviii. 6.

Behold, therefore I will bring ſtrangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they ſhall draw their ſwords againſt the beauty of thy wiſdom, and they ſhall defile thy brightneſs. .... 7.

And the pride of Iſrael doth teſtify to his face; therefore ſhall Iſrael and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah alſo ſhall fall with them. *Hoſ.* v. 5.

§ 2058. *Pride degraded.*

PRIDE *goeth* before deſtruction, and an haughty ſpirit before a fall. *Pro.* xvi. 18.

The lofty looks of man ſhall be humbled, and the haughtineſs of men ſhall be bowed down, and the Lord alone ſhall be exalted in that day. *Iſ.* ii. 11.

For the day of the Lord of hoſts *ſhall be* upon every *one that is* proud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up, and he ſhall be brought low; .... 12.

And upon all the cedars of Lebanon *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Baſhan, ... 13.

And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up, ... 14.

And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall, ... 15.

And upon all the ſhips of Tarſhiſh, and upon all pleaſant pictures. .... 16.

And the loftineſs of man ſhall be bowed down, and the haughtineſs of men ſhall be made low; and the Lord alone ſhall be exalted in that day. .... 17.

How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, ſon of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didſt weaken the nations! .... xiv. 12.

For thou haſt ſaid in thine heart, I will aſcend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the ſtars of God; I will ſit alſo upon the mount of the congregation, in the ſides of the north: .... 13.

I will aſcend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the moſt High. .... 14.

Yet thou ſhalt be brought down to hell, to the ſides of the pit. .... 15.

The Lord of hoſts hath purpoſed it, to ſtain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth. .... xxiii. 9.

The earth mourneth, *and* fadeth away; the world languiſheth, *and* fadeth away; the haughty people of the earth do languiſh. ... xxiv. 4.

Thus ſaith the Lord, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jeruſalem. *Jer.* xiii. 9.

Behold, I *am* againſt thee, *O thou* moſt proud, ſaith the Lord God of hoſts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will viſit thee. .... l. 31.

And the moſt proud ſhall ſtumble and fall, and none ſhall raiſe him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it ſhall devour all round about him. .... 32.

But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was depoſed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him: *Dan.* v. 20.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, againſt this family do I deviſe an evil, from which ye ſhall not remove your necks; neither ſhall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* evil. *Micah* ii. 3.

In that day ſhalt thou not be aſhamed for all thy doings, wherein thou haſt tranſgreſſed againſt me: for then I will take away out of the midſt of thee them that rejoice in thy pride; and thou ſhalt no more be haughty becauſe of my holy mountain. *Zeph.* iii. 11.

But he that is greateſt among you ſhall be your ſervant. *Mat.* xxiii. 11.

He hath ſhewed ſtrength with his arm: he hath ſcattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts. *Luke* i. 51.

§ 2059. *Pride and Humility contraſted.*

THOUGH the Lord *be* high, yet hath he reſpect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off. *Pſ.* cxxxviii. 6.

Surely he ſcorneth the ſcorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly. *Prov.* iii. 34.

When pride cometh, then cometh ſhame: but with the lowly *is* wiſdom. .... xi. 2.

Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well-adviſed *is* wiſdom. .... xiii. 10.

Better *it is to be* of an humble ſpirit with the lowly, than to divide the ſpoil with the proud. .... xvi. 19.

Before deſtruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour *is* humility. .... xviii. 12.

Put not forth thyſelf in the preſence of the king, and ſtand not in the place of great *men*: .... xxv. 6.

For better *it is* that it be ſaid unto thee, Come up hither, than that thou ſhouldeſt be put lower in the preſence of the prince whom thine eyes have ſeen. 7.

A man's pride ſhall bring him low: but honour ſhall uphold the humble in ſpirit. .... xxix. 23.

And whoſoever ſhall exalt himſelf ſhall be abaſed; and he that ſhall humble himſelf ſhall be exalted. *Mat.* xxiii. 12.

For whoſoever exalteth himſelf ſhall be abaſed; and he that humbleth himſelf ſhall be exalted. *Luke* xiv. 11.

But he giveth more grace: wherefore he ſaith, God reſiſteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble. *James* iv. 6.

Likewiſe, ye younger, ſubmit yourſelves unto the elder; yea, all *of you* be ſubject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God reſiſteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble. 1 *Peter* v. 5.

§ 2060. *Humility. (Rule.)*

FOR I ſay, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think *of himſelf* more highly than he ought to think; but to think ſoberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the meaſure of faith. *Rom.* xii. 3.

Submitting yourſelves one to another in the fear of God. *Eph.* v. 21.

Let nothing *be done* through ſtrife or vain-glory; but in lowlineſs of mind let each eſteem other better than themſelves. *Philip.* ii. 3.

My brethren, be not many maſters, knowing that we

we ſhall receive the greater condemnation. *James* iii. 1.

Humble yourſelves in the ſight of the Lord, and he ſhall lift you up. .... iv. 10.

Humble yourſelves, therefore, under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time. 1 *Peter* v. 6.

§ 2061. *It's Advantages.*

When *men* are caſt down, then thou ſhalt ſay, *There is* lifting up; and he ſhall ſave the humble perſon, *Job* xxii. 29.

The humble ſhall ſee *this*, *and* be glad; and your heart ſhall live that ſeek God. *Pſ.* lxix. 32.

The fear of the Lord *is* the inſtruction of wiſdom; and before honour *is* humility. *Prov.* xv. 33.

By humility, *and* the fear of the Lord, *are* riches, and honour, and life. .... xxii. 4.

Seeſt thou how Ahab humbleth himſelf before me? becauſe he humbleth himſelf before me, I will not bring the evil in his days; *but* in his ſon's days will I bring the evil upon his houſe. 1 *Kings* xxi. 29.

Becauſe thine heart was tender, and thou didſt humble thyſelf before God, when thou heardeſt his words againſt this place, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, and humbledſt thyſelf before me, and didſt rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* alſo, ſaith the Lord. 2 *Chron.* xxxiv. 27.

§ 2062. *Profeſſed.*

Lord, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: neither do I exerciſe myſelf in great matters, or in things too high for me. *Pſ.* cxxxi. 1.

§ 2063. *Doubl-mindedneſs.*

Let us hold faſt the profeſſion of *our* faith without wavering (for he *is* faithful that promiſed;) *Heb.* x. 23.

But let him aſk in faith, nothing wavering; for he that wavereth is like a wave of the ſea driven with the wind, and toſſed: *James* i. 6.

For let not that man think that he ſhall receive any thing of the Lord. .... 7.

A double-minded man *is* unſtable in all his ways. 8.

Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanſe *your* hands, *ye* ſinners; and purify *your* hearts, *ye* double-minded. .... iv. 8.

§ 2064. *Patience. (Rule.)*

Better *is* the end of a thing than the beginning thereof; *and* the patient in ſpirit *is* better than the proud in ſpirit. *Ec.* vii. 8.

In your patience poſſeſs ye your ſouls. *Luke* xxi. 19.

Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and long-ſuffering with joyfulneſs; *Col.* i. 11.

For ye have need of patience; that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promiſe. *Heb.* x. 36.

Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience. *James* i. 3.

But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing. .... 4.

Be patient, therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the huſbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain. *James* v. 7.

Be ye alſo patient; ſtabliſh your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh. .... 8.

§ 2065. *Inſtanced.*

Then Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, This *is it* that the Lord ſpake, ſaying, I will be ſanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace. *Lev.* x. 3.

Then Job aroſe, and rent his mantle, and ſhaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worſhipped, *Job* i. 20.

And ſaid, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked ſhall I return thither: the Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; bleſſed be the name of the Lord. .... 21.

In all this Job ſinned not, nor charged God fooliſhly. .... 22.

But he ſaid unto her, Thou ſpeakeſt as one of the fooliſh women ſpeaketh. What! ſhall we receive good at the hand of God, and ſhall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job ſin with his lips. .... ii. 10.

And he ſaid, It *is* the Lord; let him do what ſeemeth him good. 1 *Sam.* iii. 18.

But if he thus ſay, I have no delight in thee: behold, *here am* I, let him do to me as ſeemeth good unto him. 2 *Sam.* xv. 26.

I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; becauſe thou didſt *it*. *Pſ.* xxxix. 9.

Then ſaid Hezekiah unto Iſaiah, Good *is* the word of the Lord which thou haſt ſpoken. And he ſaid, *Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth be in my days? 2 *Kings* xx. 19.

Then ſaid Hezekiah to Iſaiah, Good *is* the word of the Lord which thou haſt ſpoken: he ſaid moreover, For there ſhall be peace and truth in my days. *Iſ.* xxxix. 8.

I will bear the indignation of the Lord, becauſe I have ſinned againſt him, until he plead my cauſe, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I ſhall behold his righteouſneſs, *Mic.* vii. 9.

And when he would not be perſuaded we ceaſed, ſaying, The will of the Lord be done. *Acts.* xxi. 14.

§ 2066. *Goods of Patience.*

But that on the good ground are they, which in an honeſt and good heart, having heard the word, keep *it*, and bring forth fruit with patience. *Luke* viii. 15.

And ſo, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promiſe. *Heb.* vi. 15.

Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have ſeen the end of the Lord; that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy. *James* v. 11.

I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canſt not bear them which are evil: and thou haſt tried them which ſay they are apoſtles, and are not, and haſt found them liars: *Rev.* ii. 2.

And haſt borne, and haſt patience, and for my name's ſake haſt laboured, and haſt not fainted. *Rev.* ii. 3.

Here is the patience of the ſaints: here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jeſus. .... xiv. 12.

§ 2067. *Contentment. (Rule.)*

And ſeekeſt thou great things for thyſelf? ſeek *them* not: for, behold, I will bring evil upon all fleſh, ſaith the Lord; but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goeſt. *Jer.* xlv. 5.

But godlineſs with contentment is great gain. 1 *Tim.* vi. 6.

For we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out. .... 7.

And having food and raiment, let us be therewith content. .... 8.

Let your converſation *be* without covetouſneſs; *and be* content with ſuch things as ye have: for he hath ſaid, I will never leave thee, nor forſake thee. *Heb.* xiii. 5.

§ 2068. *A few Inſtances.*

And Eſau ſaid, I have enough, my brother; keep that thou haſt unto thyſelf. *Gen.* xxxiii. 9.

The lines are fallen unto me in pleaſant *places*; yea, I have a goodly heritage. *Pſ.* xvi. 6.

Not that I ſpeak in reſpect of want: for I have learned in whatſoever ſtate I am *therewith* to be content. *Philip.* iv. 11.

I know both how to be abaſed, and I know how to abound: every where, and in all things, I am inſtructed, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to ſuffer need. .... 12.

CHAP. V.

RELATIVE MORALS.

§ 2069. *Hypocriſy. (Rule.)*

UPRIGHT *men* ſhall be aſtonied at this, and the innocent ſhall ſtir up himſelf againſt the hypocrite. *Job* xvii. 8.

No man can ſerve two maſters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or elſe he will hold to the one, and deſpiſe the other. Ye cannot ſerve God and mammon. *Mat.* vi. 24.

Thou blind Phariſee! cleanſe firſt that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outſide of them may be clean alſo. .... xxiii. 26.

§ 2070. *Penalties.*

So *are* the paths of all that forget God; and the hypocrite's hope ſhall periſh; *Job* viii. 13.

Whoſe hope ſhall be cut off, and whoſe truſt *ſhall be* a ſpider's web. .... 14.

He alſo *ſhall be* my ſalvation: for an hypocrite ſhall not come before him. *Job* xiii. 16.

Knoweſt thou *not* this of old, ſince man was placed upon earth, ... xx. 4.

That the triumphing of the wicked *is* ſhort, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment? .... 5.

Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds; .... 6.

Yet he ſhall periſh for ever like his own dung: they which have ſeen him ſhall ſay, Where *is* he? 7.

For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his ſoul? xxvii. 8.

But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath; they cry not when he bindeth them. .... xxxvi. 13.

They die in youth, and their life *is* among the unclean. .... 14.

But unto the wicked God ſaith, What haſt thou to do to declare my ſtatutes, or *that* thou ſhouldeſt take my covenant in thy mouth? *Pſ.* l. 16.

Seeing thou hateſt inſtruction, and caſteſt my words behind thee. .... 17.

Therefore the Lord ſhall have no joy in their young men, neither ſhall have mercy on their fatherleſs and widows: for every one *is* an hypocrite and an evil-doer, and every mouth ſpeaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill. *If.* ix. 17.

Woe to thee that ſpoileſt, and thou *waſt* not ſpoiled; and dealeſt treacherouſly, and they dealt not treacherouſly with thee! when thou ſhalt ceaſe to ſpoil, thou ſhalt be ſpoiled; *and* when thou ſhalt make an end to deal treacherouſly, they ſhall deal treacherouſly with thee. .... xxxiii. 1.

The ſinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulneſs hath ſurpriſed the hypocrites: who among us ſhall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us ſhall dwell with everlaſting burnings? .... 14.

Woe unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houſes, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye ſhall receive the greater damnation. *Mat.* xxiii. 14.

Woe unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outſide of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and exceſs. .... 25.

Woe unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited ſepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead *men's* bones, and of all uncleanneſs. .... 27.

§ 2071. *Inſtances of Hypocriſy.*

Yet they ſeek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteouſneſs, and forſook not the ordinance of their God: they aſk of me the ordinances of juſtice; they take delight in approaching to God. *Iſ.* lviii. 2.

And yet for all this, her treacherous ſiſter Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, ſaith the Lord. *Jer.* iii. 10.

And the Lord ſaid unto me, The backſliding Iſrael hath juſtified herſelf more than treacherous Judah. 11.

For

For ye diſſembled in your hearts, when ye ſent me unto the Lord your God, ſaying, Pray for us unto the Lord our God; and according unto all that the Lord our God ſhall ſay, ſo declare unto us, and we will do it. *Jer.* xlii. 20.

Alſo, thou ſon of man, the children of thy people ſtill are talking againſt thee by the walls, and in the doors of the houſes, and ſpeak one to another, every one to his brother, ſaying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the Lord. *Ezek.* xxxiii. 30.

And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they ſit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they ſhew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetouſneſs. .... 31.

Even ſo ye alſo outwardly appear righteous unto men; but within ye are full of hypocriſy and iniquity. *Mat.* xxiii. 28.

He anſwered and ſaid unto them, Well hath Eſaias propheſied of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me. *Mark* vii. 6.

§ 2072. *Abſurdity of Hypocriſy.*

Woe unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites! for ye pay tythe of mint, and aniſe, and cummin, and have omitted the weightier *matters* of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: theſe ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone. *Mat.* xxiii. 23.

Ye blind guides! which ſtrain at a gnat, and ſwallow a camel. .... 24.

No ſervant can ſerve two maſters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or elſe he will hold to the one and deſpiſe the other. Ye cannot ſerve God and mammon. *Luke* xvi. 13.

An inſtructor of the fooliſh, a teacher of babes, which haſt the form of knowledge, and of the truth in the law. *Rom.* ii. 20.

Thou, therefore, which teacheſt another, teacheſt thou not thyſelf? thou that preacheſt a man ſhould not ſteal, doſt thou ſteal? .... 21.

Thou that ſayeſt a man ſhould not commit adultery, doſt thou commit adultery? thou that abhorreſt idols, doſt thou commit ſacrilege? .... 22.

Thou that makeſt thy boaſt of the law, through breaking the law, diſhonoureſt thou God? .... 23.

For if I build again the things which I deſtroyed, I make myſelf a tranſgreſſor. *Gal.* ii. 18.

They profeſs that they know God, but in works they deny *him*; being abominable, and diſobedient, and unto every good work reprobate. *Tit.* i. 16.

§ 2073. *Juſtice. (Rule.)*

That which is altogether juſt ſhalt thou follow, that thou mayeſt live, and inherit the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. *Deut.* xvi. 20.

Thus ſaith the Lord, Keep ye judgment, and do juſtice: for my ſalvation *is* near to come, and my righteouſneſs to be revealed. *Iſ.* lvi. 1.

But let judgment run down as waters, and righteouſneſs as a mighty ſtream. *Amos* v. 24.

Theſe *are* the things that ye ſhall do, Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour; execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates. *Zech.* viii. 16.

§ 2074. *Compendium.*

Therefore all things whatſoever ye would that men ſhould do to you, do ye even ſo to them; for this is the law and the prophets. *Mat.* vii. 12.

And the ſecond *is* like unto it, Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thyſelf. .... xxii. 39.

On theſe two commandments hang all the law and the prophets. .... 40.

And as ye would that men ſhould do to you, do ye alſo to them likewiſe. *Luke* vi. 31.

§ 2075. *Obſervations on Juſtice.*

It is joy to the juſt to do judgment: but deſtruction *ſhall be* to the workers of iniquity. *Pro.* xxi. 15.

Shalt thou reign becauſe thou cloſeſt *thyſelf* in cedar? Did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and juſtice, *and* then *it was* well with him? *Jer.* xxii. 15.

He judged the cauſe of the poor and needy, then *it was* well *with him: was* not this to know me? ſaith the Lord. .... 16.

He that is faithful in that which is leaſt, is faithful alſo in much; and he that is unjuſt in the leaſt, is unjuſt alſo in much. *Luke* xvi. 10.

And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who ſhall give you that which is your own? .... 12.

§ 2076. *Partiality.*

He will ſurely reprove you, if ye do ſecretly accept perſons. *Job* xiii. 10.

To have reſpect of perſons *is* not good: for, for a piece of bread *that* man will tranſgreſs. *Pro.* xxviii. 21.

My brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, *the Lord* of glory, with reſpect of perſons. *James* ii. 1.

For if there come unto your aſſembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there came in alſo a poor man in vile raiment; .... 2.

And ye have reſpect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and ſay unto him, Sit thou here in a good place; and ſay to the poor, Stand thou there, or ſit here under my footſtool; .... 3.

Are ye not then partial in yourſelves, and are become judges of evil thoughts? .... 4.

But if ye have reſpect to perſons, ye commit ſin, and are convinced of the law as tranſgreſſors. .... 9.

§ 2077. *Ingratitude. (Rule.)*

And Jonathan ſpake good of David unto Saul his father, and ſaid unto him, Let not the king ſin againſt his ſervant, againſt David; becauſe he hath not ſinned againſt thee, and becauſe his works *have been* to thee-ward very good. 1 *Sam.* xix. 4.

For he did put his life in his hand, and ſlew the Philiſtine,

Philiſtine, and the Lord wrought a great ſalvation for all Iſrael: thou ſaweſt *it*, and didſt rejoice; wherefore then wilt thou ſin againſt innocent blood, to ſlay David without a cauſe? 1 *Sam.* xix. 5.

§ 2078. *Inſtances.*

YET did not the chief butler remember Joſeph, but forgat him. *Gen.* xl. 23.

And the children of Iſrael remembered not the Lord their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every ſide: *Judges* viii. 34.

Neither ſhewed they kindneſs to the houſe of Jerubbaal, *namely* Gideon, according to all the goodneſs which he had ſhewed unto Iſrael. .... 35.

Thus Joaſh the king remembered not the kindneſs which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but ſlew his ſon: and, when he died, he ſaid, The Lord look upon *it*, and require *it*. 2 *Chron.* xxiv. 22.

Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat ſhall deſtroy him, and his army ſhall overflow; and many ſhall fall down ſlain. *Dan.* xi. 26.

§ 2079. *Complaints of Ingratitude.*

Now, therefore, if ye have done truly and ſincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his houſe, and have done unto him according to the deſerving of his hands. *Judges* ix. 16.

And ye are riſen up againſt my father's houſe this day, and have ſlain his ſons, threeſcore and ten perſons, upon one ſtone, and have made Abimelech the ſon of his maid-ſervant king over the men of Shechem, becauſe he *is* your brother. .... 18.

They rewarded me evil for good, *to* the ſpoiling of my ſoul. *Pſ.* xxxv. 12.

They alſo that render evil for good are mine adverſaries; becauſe I follow *the thing that* good *is*. .... xxxviii. 20.

They compaſſed me about alſo with words of hatred; and fought againſt me without a cauſe. .... cix. 3.

For my love they are my adverſaries: but I *give myſelf unto* prayer. .... 4.

And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love. .... 5.

And now, behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou wouldeſt not let Iſrael invade when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and deſtroyed them not; 2 *Chron.* xx. 10.

Behold, *I ſay*, *how* they reward us, to come to caſt us out of thy poſſeſſion, which thou haſt given us to inherit. .... 11.

Shall evil be recompenſed for good? for they have digged a pit for my ſoul. Remember that I ſtood before thee to ſpeak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them. *Jer.* xviii. 20.

§ 2080. *Penalty.*

IF ye then have dealt truly and ſincerely with Jerubbaal and with his houſe this day, *then* rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him alſo rejoice in you. *Judges* ix. 19.

But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the houſe of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the houſe of Millo, and devour Abimelech. 20.

Whoſo rewardeth evil for good, evil ſhall not depart from his houſe. *Prov.* xvii. 13.

§ 2081. *Meekneſs. (Rule.)*

I THEREFORE, the priſoner of the Lord, beſeech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, *Eph.* iv. 1.

With all lowlineſs and meekneſs, with long-ſuffering, forbearing one another in love. .... 2.

§ 2082. *Benefits.*

THE meek ſhall eat and be ſatisfied: they ſhall praiſe the Lord that ſeek him: your heart ſhall live for ever. *Pſ.* xxii. 26.

The meek will he guide in judgment; and the meek will he teach his way. .... xxv. 9.

But the meek ſhall inherit the earth; and ſhall delight themſelves in the abundance of peace. xxxvii. 11.

When God aroſe to judgment, to ſave all the meek of the earth. Selah. .... lxxvi. 9.

The Lord lifteth up the meek: he caſteth the wicked down to the ground. .... cxlvii. 6.

For the Lord taketh pleaſure in his people: he will beautify the meek with ſalvation. .... cxlix. 4.

The meek alſo ſhall increaſe *their* joy in the Lord, and the poor among men ſhall rejoice in the holy One of Iſrael. *Iſ.* xxix. 19.

Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; ſeek righteouſneſs, ſeek meekneſs: it may be ye ſhall be hid in the day of the Lord's anger. *Zeph.* ii. 3.

Bleſſed *are* the meek: for they ſhall inherit the earth. *Mat.* v. 5.

§ 2083. *Inſtance remarkable.*

Now the man Moſes *was* very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth. *Num.* xii. 3.

§ 2084. *Non-reſiſtance. (Rule.)*

YE have heard that it hath been ſaid, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth: *Mat.* v. 38.

But I ſay unto you, That ye reſiſt not evil: but whoſoever ſhall ſmite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other alſo. .... 39.

And if any man will ſue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have *thy* cloak alſo. .... 40.

And whoſoever ſhall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain. .... 41.

And unto him that ſmiteth thee on the *one* cheek, offer alſo the other; and him that taketh away thy cloak, forbid not *to take thy* coat alſo. *Luke* vi. 29.

§ 2085. *Exemplified.*

THEY alſo that ſeek after my life lay ſnares *for me*; and

d they that ſeek my hurt ſpeak miſchievous things, d imagine deceits all the day long. *Pſ.* xxxviii. 12.
But I, as a deaf *man*, heard not; and *I was* as a umb man *that* openeth not his mouth. .... 13.
Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whoſe outh *are* no reproofs. .... 14.
Yea, for thy ſake are we killed all the day long; we e counted as ſheep for the ſlaughter. .... xliv. 22.
Yea, truth faileth; and he *that* departeth from evil aketh himſelf a prey: and the Lord ſaw *it*, and it diſeaſed him that *there was* no judgment. *Iſ.* lix. 15.
But I *was* like a lamb, *or* an ox, *that* is brought to e ſlaughter; and I knew not that they had deviſed evices againſt me, *ſaying*, Let us deſtroy the tree ith the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the nd of the living, that his name may be no more remembered. *Jer.* xi. 19.
As for me, behold, I *am* in your hand; do with me s ſeemeth good and meet unto you: .... xxvi. 14.
But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, e ſhall ſurely bring innocent blood upon yourſelves, nd upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: or of a truth the Lord hath ſent me unto you, to ſpeak l theſe words in your ears. .... 15.
He give th *his* cheek to him that ſmiteth him; he is lled full with reproach. *Lam.* iii. 30.
For ye ſuffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a an devour *you*, if a man take *of you*, if a man exalt imſelf, if a man ſmite you on the face. 2 *Cor.* xi. 20.
Ye have condemned *and* killed the juſt; *and* he doth ot reſiſt you. *James* v. 6.

§ 2086. *Peaceableneſs.*

Depart from evil, and do good; ſeek peace, and urſue it. *Pſ.* xxxiv. 14.
Bleſſed *are* the peace-makers: for they ſhall be alled the children of God. *Mat.* v. 9.
If it be poſſible, as much as lieth in you, live eaceably with all men. *Rom.* xii. 18.
Follow peace with all *men*, and holineſs, without which no man ſhall ſee the Lord. *Heb.* xii. 14.
And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good? 1 *Peter* iii. 13.

CHAP. VI.

MORALS. (RESPECTING OUR OWN PROPERTY.)

§ 2087. *Diligence. (Rule.)*

LOVE not ſleep, leſt thou come to poverty; open hine eyes, *and* thou ſhalt be ſatisfied with bread. *Prov.* xx. 13.
Be thou diligent to know the ſtate of thy flocks, nd look well to thy herds: ... xxvii. 23.
For riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown ndure to every generation? .... 24.
The hay appeareth, and the tender graſs ſheweth ſelf, and the herbs of the mountains are gathered. 25.
The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of the field. *Pſ.* xxvii. 26.
And *thou ſhalt have* goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy houſehold, and *for* the maintenance for thy maidens. .... 27.

§ 2088. *Deſcript.*

And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour; and Solomon ſeeing the young man that he was induſtrious, he made him ruler over all the charge of the houſe of Joſeph. 1 *Kings* xi. 28.
The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plenteouſneſs; but of every one *that is* haſty only to want. *Prov.* xxi. 5.
Seeſt thou a man diligent in his buſineſs? he ſhall ſtand before kings; he ſhall not ſtand before mean *men*. .... xxii. 29.
She looketh well to the ways of her houſehold, and eateth not the bread of idleneſs. .... xxxi. 27.

§ 2089. *Contraſted with Idleneſs.*

For except we had lingered, ſurely now we had returned this ſecond time. *Gen.* xliii. 10.
He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a ſlack hand: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich. *Prov.* x. 4.
He that gathereth in ſummer *is* a wiſe ſon: *but* he that ſleepeth in harveſt *is* a ſon that cauſeth ſhame. .... 5.
He that tilleth his land ſhall be ſatisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain *perſons is* void of underſtanding. .... xii. 11.
The hand of the diligent ſhall bear rule: but the ſlothful ſhall be under tribute. .... 24.
The ſlothful *man* roaſteth not that which he took in hunting: but the ſubſtance of a diligent man *is* precious. .... 27.
The ſoul of the ſluggard deſireth, and *hath* nothing, but the ſoul of the diligent ſhall be made fat. xiii. 4.
Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor: but there is *that is* deſtroyed for want of judgment. .... 23.
The way of the ſlothful *man is* as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous *is* made plain. .... xv. 19.
He that tilleth his land ſhall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain *perſons* ſhall have poverty enough. .... xxviii. 19.

§ 2090. *Idleneſs deſcribed.*

He alſo that is ſlothful in his work is brother to him that is a great waſter. *Prov.* xviii. 9.
A ſlothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* boſom, and will not ſo much as bring it to his mouth again. .... xix 24.
The deſire of the ſlothful killeth him; for his hands refuſe to labour. .... xxi. 25.
He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the righteous giveth, and ſpareth not. .... 26.
The ſlothful *man* ſaith, *There is* a lion without, I ſhall be ſlain in the ſtreets. .... xxii. 13.
I went by the field of the ſlothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of underſtanding; .... xxiv. 30.

And, lo, it was all grown over with thorns, *and* nettles had covered the face thereof, and the ſtone-wall thereof was broken down. *Prov.* xxiv. 31.

Then I ſaw, *and* conſidered *it* well: I looked upon *it*, *and* received inſtruction. .... 32.

The ſlothful *man* ſaith, *There is* a lion in the way, a lion *is* in the ſtreets. .... xxvi. 13.

As the door turneth upon his hinges; ſo *doth* the ſlothful upon his bed. .... 14.

The ſlothful hideth his hand in *his* boſom, it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth. .... 15.

The ſluggard *is* wiſer in his own conceit than ſeven men that can render a reaſon. .... 16.

By much ſlothfulneſs the building decayeth, and through idleneſs of the hands the houſe droppeth through. *Ec.* x. 18.

§ 2091. *Idleneſs reproved.*

Go to the ant, thou ſluggard; conſider her ways and be wiſe: *Prov.* vi. 6.

Which having no guide, overſeer, or ruler, ... 7.

Provideth her meat in the ſummer, *and* gathereth her food in the harveſt. .... 8.

How long wilt thou ſleep, O ſluggard? when wilt thou ariſe out of thy ſleep? ... . 9.

Yet a little ſleep, a little ſlumber, a little folding of the hands to ſleep: .... 10.

§ 2092. *Bad Effects thereof.*

So ſhall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man. *Prov.* vi. 11.

As vinegar to the teeth, and as ſmoke to the eyes, ſo *is* the ſluggard to them that ſend him. .... x. 26.

Slothfulneſs caſteth into a deep ſleep; and an idle ſoul ſhall ſuffer hunger. .... xix. 15.

The ſluggard will not plow by reaſon of the cold; *therefore* ſhall he beg in harveſt, and *have* nothing. .... xx. 4.

For the drunkard and the glutton ſhall come to poverty: and drowſineſs ſhall clothe *a man* with rags. .... xxiii. 21.

Yet a little ſleep, a little ſlumber, a little folding of the hands to ſleep: .... xxiv. 33.

So ſhall thy poverty come *as* one that travelleth and thy want as an armed man. .... 34.

§ 2093. *Surmiſed falſely.*

But he ſaid, Ye *are* idle, ye *are* idle; therefore ye ſay, Let us go *and* do ſacrifice to the Lord. *Ex.* v. 17.

Go, therefore, now *and* work; for there ſhall no ſtraw be given you, yet ſhall ye deliver the tale of bricks. .... 18.

§ 2094. *Frugality.*

He that loveth pleaſure *ſhall be* a poor man; he that loveth wine and oil ſhall not be rich. *Prov.* xxi. 17.

There is a treaſure to be deſired, and oil in the dwelling of the wiſe: but a fooliſh man ſpendeth it up. .... 20.

When they were filled, he ſaid unto his diſciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be loſt. *John* vi. 12.

Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baſkets with the fragments of the five barley-loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten. *John* vi. 13.

§ 2095. *Inſidious Pretence.*

But when his diſciples ſaw *it* they had indignation, ſaying, To what purpoſe *is* this waſte? *Mat.* xxvi. 8.

For this ointment might have been ſold for much, and given to the poor. .... 9.

And there were ſome that had indignation within themſelves, and ſaid, Why was this waſte of the ointment made? *Mark* xiv. 4.

§ 2096. *Uſury. (Rule.)*

If thou lend money to *any of* my people *that is* poor by thee, thou ſhalt not be to him as an uſurer, neither ſhalt thou lay upon him uſury. *Ex.* xxii. 25.

Take thou no uſury of him or increaſe: but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee. *Lev.* xxv. 36.

Thou ſhalt not give him thy money upon uſury, nor lend him thy victuals for increaſe. .... 37.

Thou ſhalt not lend upon uſury to thy brother; uſury of money, uſury of victuals, uſury of any thing that is lent upon uſury. *Deut.* xxiii. 19.

Unto a ſtranger thou mayeſt lend upon uſury, but unto thy brother thou ſhalt not lend upon uſury; that the Lord thy God may bleſs thee in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand to, in the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it. .... 20.

I likewiſe, *and* my brethren, and my ſervants, might exact of them money and corn; I pray you, let us leave off this uſury. *Neh.* v. 10.

Reſtore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their olive-yards and their houſes, alſo the hundredth *part* of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them. .... 11.

Then ſaid they, We will reſtore *them*, and will require nothing of them; ſo will we do as thou ſayeſt. .... 12.

§ 2097. *Uſurers.*

Then I conſulted with myſelf, and I rebuked the nobles and the rulers, and ſaid unto them, Ye exact uſury every one of his brother. And I ſet a great aſſembly againſt them. *Neh.* v. 7.

In thee have they taken gifts to ſhed blood: thou haſt taken uſury and increaſe, and thou haſt greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and haſt forgotten me, ſaith the Lord God. *Ezek.* xxii. 12.

§ 2098. *Sanctions.*

He that putteth not out his money to uſury, nor taketh reward againſt the innocent. He that doeth theſe *things* ſhall never be moved. *Pſ.* xv. 5.

He that by uſury and unjuſt gain increaſeth his ſubſtance, he ſhall gather it for him that will pity the poor. *Prov.* xxviii. 8.

Woe is me, my mother, that thou haſt born me a man

man of ſtrife and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have neither lent on uſury, nor men have lent to me on uſury, yet every one of them doth curſe me. *Jer.* xv. 10.

Hath given forth upon uſury, and hath taken increaſe; ſhall he then live? he ſhall not live: he hath done all theſe abominations; he ſhall ſurely die: his blood ſhall be upon him. *Ezek.* xviii. 13.

§ 2099. *Loſt Goods. (Rule.)*

THOU ſhalt not ſee thy brother's ox or his ſheep go aſtray, and hide thyſelf from them; thou ſhalt in any caſe bring them again unto thy brother. *Deut.* xxii. 1.

And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou ſhalt bring it unto thine own houſe, and it ſhall be with thee until thy brother ſeek after it, and thou ſhalt reſtore it to him again. .... 2.

In like manner ſhalt thou do with his aſs, and ſo ſhalt thou do with his raiment; and with all loſt thing of thy brother's, which he hath loſt, and thou haſt found, ſhalt thou do likewiſe: thou mayeſt not hide thyſelf. ... . 3.

§ 2100. *Inſtances of finding.*

AND he ſaid unto his brethren, My money is reſtored; and, lo, *it is* even in my ſack: and their heart failed *them*, and they were afraid, ſaying one to another, What is this *that* God hath done unto us? *Gen.* xlii. 28.

And it came to paſs, as they emptied their ſacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of money *was* in his ſack: and when *both* they and their father ſaw the bundles of money they were afraid. .... 35.

§ 2101. *Inſtances of reſtoring.*

AND take double money in your hand; and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your ſacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an overſight. *Gen.* xliii. 12.

And they came near to the ſteward of Joſeph's houſe; and they communed with him at the door of the houſe, ... 19.

And ſaid, O ſir! we came indeed down at the firſt time to buy food: .... 20.

And it came to paſs, when we came to the inn, that we opened our ſacks, and, behold, *every* man's money *was* in the mouth of his ſack, our money in full weight; and we have brought it again in our hand. 21.

And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our ſacks. .... 22.

And he ſaid, Peace *be* to you, fear not; your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treaſure in your ſacks: I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them. .... 23.

And he overtook them, and he ſpake unto them theſe ſame words. .... xliv. 6.

And they ſaid unto him, Wherefore ſaith my lord theſe words? God forbid that thy ſervants ſhould do according to this thing. .... 7.

Behold, the money which we found in our ſacks' mouths we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan; how then ſhould we ſteal out of thy lord's houſe ſilver or gold? *Gen.* xliv. 8.

CHAP. VII.

RESPECTING THE PROPERTY OF OTHERS.

§ 2102. *Covetouſneſs. (Rule.)*

NEITHER ſhalt thou deſire thy neighbour's wife, neither ſhalt thou covet thy neighbour's houſe, his field, or his man-ſervant, or his maid-ſervant, his ox, or his aſs, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbour's. *Deut.* v. 21.

For the wicked boaſteth of his heart's deſire, and bleſſeth the covetous, *whom* the Lord abhorreth. *Pſ.* x. 3.

And he ſaid unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetouſneſs: for a man's life conſiſteth not in the abundance of the things which he poſſeſſeth. *Luke* xii. 15.

Let no man ſeek his own, but every man another's *wealth*. 1 *Cor.* x. 24.

Look not every man on his own things, but every man alſo on the things of others. *Phil.* ii. 4.

§ 2103. *Pictured.*

AND it came to paſs, after theſe things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria. 1 *Kings* xxi. 1.

And Ahab ſpake unto Naboth, ſaying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, becauſe it *is* near unto my houſe; and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; *or*, if it ſeem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money. .... 2.

The inſtruments alſo of the churl *are* evil: he deviſeth wicked devices to deſtroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy ſpeaketh right. *Iſ.* xxxii. 7.

And they covet fields, and take *them* by violence; and houſes, and take *them* away: ſo they oppreſs a man and his houſe, even a man and his heritage. *Micah* ii. 2.

Yea alſo, becauſe he tranſgreſſeth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his deſire as hell, and *is* as death, and cannot be ſatisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people. *Hab.* ii. 5.

And the Phariſees alſo, who were covetous, heard all theſe things: and they derided him. *Luke* xvi. 14.

Which have forſaken the right way, and are gone aſtray, following the way of Balaam *the ſon* of Boſor, who loved the wages of unrighteouſneſs; 2 *Pet.* ii. 15.

§ 2104. *Curſes againſt Covetouſneſs.*

HE that is greedy of gain troubleth his own houſe: but he that hateth gifts ſhall live. *Prov.* xv. 27.

For

For the iniquity of his covetouſneſs was I wroth, and ſmote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on frowardly in the way of his heart. *Iſ.* lvii. 17.

O thou that dwelleſt upon many waters, abundant in treaſures, thine end is come, *and* the meaſure of thy covetouſneſs. *Jer.* li. 13.

Woe to him that coveteth an evil covetouſneſs to his houſe, that he may ſet his neſt on high, that he may be delivered from the power of evil! *Hab.* ii. 9.

And theſe are they which are ſown among thorns; ſuch as hear the word, *Mark* iv. 18.

And the cares of this world, and the deceitfulneſs of riches, and the luſts of other things, entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful. .... 19.

But they that will be rich fall into temptation, and a ſnare, and *into* many fooliſh and hurtful luſts, which drown men in deſtruction and perdition. 1 *Tim.* vi. 9.

For the love of money is the root of all evil; which while ſome coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themſelves through with many ſorrows. .... 10.

Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and periſhed in the gainſaying of Core. *Jude* 11.

§ 2105. *Covetable Goods.*

But covet earneſtly the beſt gifts: and yet ſhew I unto you a more excellent way. 1 *Cor.* xii. 31.

§ 2106. *Weights and Meaſures. (Rule.)*

Ye ſhall do no unrighteouſneſs in judgment, in mete-yard, in weight or in meaſure. *Lev.* xix. 35.

Juſt balances, juſt weights, a juſt ephah, and a juſt hin, ſhall ye have: I *am* the Lord your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt. .... 36.

Thou ſhalt not have in thy bag diverſe weights, a great and a ſmall. *Deut.* xxv. 13.

Thou ſhalt not have in thine houſe diverſe meaſures, a great and a ſmall. .... 14.

But thou ſhalt have a perfect and juſt weight, a perfect and juſt meaſure ſhalt thou have; that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. .... 15.

For all that do ſuch things, *and* all that do unrighteouſly, *are* an abomination unto the Lord thy God. 16.

Ye ſhall have juſt balances, and a juſt ephah, and a juſt bath. *Ezek.* xlv. 10.

§ 2107. *Falſe Weights, &c. reproved.*

A false balance *is* abomination to the Lord: but a juſt weight *is* his delight. *Prov.* xi. 1.

Diverſe weights, *and* diverſe meaſures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the Lord. .... xx. 10.

Diverſe weights *are* an abomination unto the Lord; and a falſe balance *is* not good. .... 23.

He is a merchant, the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to oppreſs. *Hoſ.* xii. 7.

Are there yet the treaſures of wickedneſs in the houſe of the wicked, and the ſcant meaſure *that* is abominable? *Micah* vi. 10.

Shall I count *them* pure with the wicked balances and with the bag of deceitful weights? *Micah* vi. 11

§ 2108. *Standards.*

Now an homer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah *Ex.* xvi. 36.

And all thy eſtimations ſhall be according to the ſhekel of the ſanctuary: twenty gerahs ſhall be the ſhekel. *Lev.* xxvii. 25.

A juſt weight and balance *are* the Lord's; all the weights of the bag *are* his work. *Prov.* xvi. 11.

The ephah and the bath ſhall be of one meaſure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer; and the ephah the tenth part of an homer; the meaſure thereof ſhall be after the homer. *Ezek.* xlv. 11.

And the ſhekel *ſhall be* twenty gerahs; twenty ſhekels, five and twenty ſhekels, fifteen ſhekels, ſhall be your maneh. .... 12.

§ 2109. *Oppreſſion. (Rule.)*

Rob not the poor becauſe he *is* poor; neither oppreſs the afflicted in the gate. *Prov.* xxii. 22.

And king David ſaid to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the Lord, nor offer burnt-offerings without coſt. 1 *Chron.* xxi. 24.

To cruſh under his feet all the priſoners of the earth, *Lam.* iii. 34.

To turn aſide the right of a man before the face of the moſt High, ... 35.

To ſubvert a man in his cauſe, the Lord approveth not. .... 36.

§ 2110. *Delineated.*

They turn the needy out of the way: the poor of the earth hide themſelves together. *Job* xxiv. 4.

By reaſon of the multitude of oppreſſions they make *the oppreſſed* to cry; they cry out by reaſon of the arm of the mighty. .... xxxv. 9.

He that oppreſſeth the poor reproacheth his Maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor. *Prov.* xiv. 31.

Surely oppreſſion maketh a wiſe man mad; and a gift deſtroyeth the heart. *Eccl.* vii. 7.

Hear this, O ye that ſwallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail. *Amos* viii. 4.

§ 2111. *Foretold.*

And the people ſhall be oppreſſed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child ſhall behave himſelf proudly againſt the ancient, and the baſe againſt the honourable. *Iſ.* iii. 5.

§ 2112. *Remuneration.*

Because he hath oppreſſed *and* hath forſaken the poor; *becauſe* he hath violently taken away an houſe which he builded not; *Job* xx. 19.

Surely he ſhall not feel quietneſs in his belly, he he ſhall not ſave of that which he deſired. .... 20.

There ſhall none of his meat be left; therefore ſhall no man look for his goods. .... 21.

In

In the fulneſs of his ſufficiency he ſhall be in ſtraits: every hand of the wicked ſhall come upon him. *Job* xx. 22.

This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppreſſors, *which* they ſhall receive of the Almighty. .... xxvii. 13.

If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the ſword; and his offspring ſhall not be ſatisfied with bread. .... 14.

Thoſe that remain of him ſhall be buried in death; and his widows ſhall not weep. .... 15.

He that oppreſſeth the poor to increaſe his *riches*, *and* he that giveth to the rich, *ſhall* ſurely *come* to want. *Prov.* xxii. 16.

Wherefore, thus ſaith the holy One of Iſrael, Becauſe ye deſpiſe this word, and truſt in oppreſſion and perverſeneſs, and ſtay thereon: *Iſ.* xxx. 12.

Therefore this iniquity ſhall be to you as a breach ready to fall, ſwelling out in a high wall, whoſe breaking cometh ſuddenly at an inſtant. .... 13.

Foraſmuch, therefore, as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat; ye have built houſes of hewn ſtone, but ye ſhall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleaſant vineyards, but ye ſhall not drink wine of them. *Amos* v. 11.

Woe to her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppreſſing city! *Zeph.* iii. 1.

§ 2113. *Oppreſſors.*

And it came to paſs, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was ſtoned, and was dead, that Jezebel ſaid to Ahab, Ariſe, take poſſeſſion of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refuſed to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead. 1 *Kings* xxi. 15.

And it came to paſs, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab roſe up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take poſſeſſion of it. .... 16.

And Aſa oppreſſed *ſome* of the people the ſame time. 2 *Chron.* xvi. 10.

For the vineyard of the Lord of hoſts *is* the houſe of Iſrael, and the men of Judah his pleaſant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold oppreſſion; for righteouſneſs, but behold a cry. *Iſ.* v. 7.

The women of my people have ye caſt out from their pleaſant houſes; from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever. *Micah* ii. 9.

For they bind heavy burdens, and grievous to be borne, and lay *them* on men's ſhoulders; but they *themſelves* will not move them with one of their fingers. *Mat.* xxiii. 4.

§ 2114. *Providential Eye.*

So that they cauſe the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted. *Job* xxxiv. 28.

For the Lord will plead their cauſe, and ſpoil the ſoul of thoſe that ſpoiled them. *Prov.* xxii. 23.

The Lord executeth righteouſneſs and judgment for all *that are* oppreſſed. *Pſ.* ciii. 6.

§ 2115. *Bribery. (Rule.)*

And thou ſhalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wiſe, and perverteth the words of the righteous. *Ex.* xxiii. 8.

Thou ſhalt not wreſt judgment; thou ſhalt not reſpect perſons, neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wiſe, and pervert the words of the righteous. *Deut.* xvi. 19.

§ 2116. *Sanction.*

For the congregation of hypocrites *ſhall be* deſolate, and fire ſhall conſume the tabernacles of bribery. *Job* xv. 34.

The king by judgment eſtabliſheth the land: but he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it. *Prov.* xxix. 4.

He that walketh righteouſly, and ſpeaketh uprightly; he that deſpiſeth the gain of oppreſſions, that ſhaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that ſtoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and ſhutteth his eyes from ſeeing evil; *Iſ.* xxxiii. 15.

He ſhall dwell on high: his place of defence *ſhall be* the munitions of rocks; bread ſhall be given him; his waters *ſhall be* ſure. .... 16.

§ 2117. *Inſtances.*

And his ſons walked not in his ways, but turned aſide after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgment. 1 *Sam.* viii. 3.

A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the boſom to pervert the ways of judgment. *Prov.* xvii. 23.

For I know your manifold tranſgreſſions and your mighty ſins: they afflict the juſt, they take a bribe, and they turn aſide the poor in the gate *from their right*. *Amos* v. 12.

He hoped alſo that money ſhould have been given him of Paul, that he might looſe him: wherefore he ſent for him the oftener, and communed with him. *Acts* xxiv. 26.

But after two years Porcius Feſtus came into Felix' room: and Felix, willing to ſhew the Jews a pleaſure, left Paul bound. .... 27.

§ 2118. *Exculpation.*

Behold, here I *am*: witneſs againſt me before the Lord, and before his anointed; whoſe ox have I taken? or whoſe aſs have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppreſſed? or of whoſe hand have I received *any* bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will reſtore it you. 1 *Sam.* xii. 3.

And they ſaid, Thou haſt not defrauded us, nor oppreſſed us, neither haſt thou taken ought of any man's hand. .... 4.

And he ſaid unto them, The Lord *is* witneſs againſt you, and his anointed *is* witneſs this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they anſwered, *He is* witneſs. .... 5.

§ 2119. *Theft. (Rule.)*

Neither ſhalt thou ſteal. *Deut.* v. 19.

The robbery of the wicked ſhall deſtroy them; becauſe they refuſe to do judgment. *Prov.* xxi. 7.

Whoſo is partner with a thief hateth his own ſoul: he heareth curſing, and bewrayeth *it* not. *Prov.* xxix. 24.

For I the Lord love judgment, I hate robbery for burnt-offering: and I will direct their work in truth; and I will make an everlaſting covenant with them. *Iſ.* lxi. 8.

That no *man* go beyond and defraud his brother in *any* matter; becauſe that the Lord *is* the avenger of all ſuch, as we alſo have forewarned you, and teſtified. 1 *Theſſ.* iv. 6.

§ 2120. *Thieves.*

Whose harveſt the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and the robber ſwalloweth up their ſubſtance. *Job* v. 5.

Iſrael hath ſinned, and they have alſo tranſgreſſed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accurſed thing, and have alſo ſtolen, and diſſembled alſo, and they have put *it* even among their own ſtuff. *Joſ.* vii. 11.

And the men of Shechem ſet liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them; and it was told Abimelech. *Judges* ix. 25.

The bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law. *Pſ.* cxix. 61.

And in thoſe times there ſhall many ſtand up againſt the king of the ſouth: alſo the robbers of thy people ſhall exalt themſelves to eſtabliſh the viſion: but they ſhall fall. *Dan.* xi. 14.

When I would have healed Iſrael, then the iniquity of Ephraim was diſcovered, and the wickedneſs of Samaria: for they commit falſehood; and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers ſpoileth without. *Hoſea* vii. 1.

And Jeſus anſwering ſaid, A certain *man* went down from Jeruſalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which ſtripped him of his raiment, and wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him* half dead. *Luke* x. 30.

And this know, that if the good man of the houſe had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have ſuffered his houſe to be broken through. .... xii. 39.

Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, and that *your* brethren. 1 *Cor.* vi. 8.

§ 2121. *Penalties.*

If a man ſhall ſteal an ox or a ſheep, and kill it, or ſell it; he ſhall reſtore five oxen for an ox, and four ſheep for a ſheep. *Ex.* xxii. 1.

If a thief be found breaking up, and be ſmitten that he die, *there ſhall* no blood *be ſhed* for him. ....2.

If the ſun be riſen upon him, *there ſhall be* blood *ſhed* for him; *for* he ſhould make full reſtitution: if he have nothing, then he ſhall be ſold for his theft. 3.

If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox or aſs, or ſheep; he ſhall reſtore double. .... 4.

If a man ſhall deliver unto his neighbour money or ſtuff to keep, and it be ſtolen out of the man's houſe; if the thief be found, let him pay double. 7.

If the thief be not found, then the maſter of the houſe ſhall be brought unto the judges, *to ſee* whether he hath put his hand unto his neighbour's goods. *Ex.* xxii. 8.

For all manner of treſpaſs, *whether it be* for ox, for aſs, for ſheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of loſt thing, which *another* challengeth to be his, the cauſe of both parties ſhall come before the judges; *and* whom the judges ſhall condemn, he ſhall pay double unto his neighbour. .... .. 9.

Men do not deſpiſe a thief, if he ſteal to ſatisfy his ſoul when he his hungry: *Prov.* vi. 30.

But *if* he be found, he ſhall reſtore ſeven-fold, he ſhall give all the ſubſtance of his houſe. .... 31.

§ 2122. *Search.*

And Jacob was wroth and chode with Laban: and Jacob anſwered and ſaid to Laban, What *is* my treſpaſs, what *is* my ſin, that thou haſt ſo hotly purſued after me? *Gen.* xxxi. 36.

Whereas thou haſt ſearched all my ſtuff, what haſt thou found of all thy houſehold-ſtuff? ſet *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both. .... 37.

§ 2123. *Reſtitution.* (*Rule.*)

If a man ſhall cauſe a field or vineyard to be eaten, and ſhall put in his beaſt, and ſhall feed in another man's field; of the beſt of his own field, and of the beſt of his own vineyard, ſhall he make reſtitution, *Ex.* xxii. 5.

If a ſoul ſin, and commit a treſpaſs againſt the Lord, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in fellowſhip, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour. *Lev.* vi. 2.

Or have found that which was loſt and lieth concerning it, and ſweareth falſely; in any of all theſe that a man doeth, ſinning therein; .... 3.

Then it ſhall be, becauſe he hath ſinned, and is guilty, that he ſhall reſtore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the loſt thing which he found. .... 4.

Or all that about which he hath ſworn falſely; he ſhall even reſtore it in the principal, and ſhall add the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, in the day of his treſpaſs-offering. 5.

And he that killeth a beaſt ſhall make it good; beaſt for beaſt. .... xxiv. 18.

And he that killeth a beaſt, he ſhall reſtore it: and he that killeth a man, he ſhall be put to death. .... 21.

And he ſhall recompenſe his treſpaſs with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* againſt whom he hath treſpaſſed. *Num.* v. 7.

§ 2124. *Law of Caſualties.*

And if a man ſhall open a pit, or if a man ſhall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an aſs fall therein; *Ex.* xxi. 33.

The owner of the pit ſhall make *it* good, *and* give money

money unto the owner of them; and the dead *beaſt* ſhall be his. *Ex.* xxi. 34.

If fire break out, and catch in thorns, ſo that the ſtacks of corn, or the ſtanding corn, or the field, be conſumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire ſhall ſurely make reſtitution. .... xxii. 6.

§ 2125. *Reſtitution inſtanced.*

And there was a man of mount Ephraim, whoſe name *was* Micah. *Judges* xvii. 1.

And he ſaid unto his mother, The eleven hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver that were taken from thee, about which thou curſedſt, and ſpakeſt of alſo in mine ears, behold, the ſilver *is* with me; I took it. And his mother ſaid, Bleſſed *be thou* of the Lord, my ſon. .... 2.

And Zaccheus ſtood, and ſaid unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor: and if I have taken any thing from any man by falſe accuſation, I reſtore *him* fourfold. *Luke* xix. 8.

§ 2126. *Compelled.*

His children ſhall ſeek to pleaſe the poor, and his hands ſhall reſtore their goods. *Job* xx. 10.

That which he laboured for ſhall he reſtore, and ſhall not ſwallow *it* down: according to *his* ſubſtance *ſhall* the reſtitution *be*, and he ſhall not rejoice *therein*. .... 18.

§ 2127. *Land-marks.*

Thou ſhalt not remove thy neighbour's land-mark, which they of old time have ſet in thine inheritance, which thou ſhalt inherit in the land that the Lord thy God giveth thee to poſſeſs it. *Deut.* xix. 14.

Curſed *be* he that removeth his neighbour's land-mark: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen. .... xxvii. 17.

Some remove the land-marks: they violently take away flocks, and feed *thereof*. *Job* xxiv. 2.

Remove not the ancient land mark, which thy fathers have ſet. *Prov.* xxii. 28.

Remove not the old land-mark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherleſs: .... xxiii. 10.

For their Redeemer *is* mighty; he ſhall plead their cauſe with thee. .... 11.

CHAP. VIII.

IRRITATION.

§ 2128. *Foreboding Fear.*

And among theſe nations ſhalt thou find no eaſe, neither ſhall the ſole of thy foot have reſt: but the Lord ſhall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and ſorrow of mind: *Deut.* xxviii. 65.

For the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me. *Job* iii. 25.

I was not in ſafety, neither had I reſt, neither was I quiet, yet trouble came. .... 26.

Terrors ſhall make him afraid on every ſide, and ſhall drive him to his feet. *Job* xviii. 11.

His ſtrength ſhall be hunger-bitten, and deſtruction *ſhall be* ready at his ſide. .... 12.

Fearfulneſs and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath overwhelmed me. *Pſ.* lv. 5.

§ 2129. *Inward Grief.*

Oh that my grief were thoroughly weighed, and my calamity laid in the balances together! *Job* vi. 2.

For now it would be heavier than the ſand of the ſea: therefore my words are ſwallowed up. .... 3.

Therefore I will not refrain my mouth; I will ſpeak in the anguiſh of my ſpirit; I will complain in the bitterneſs of my ſoul. .... vii. 11.

Am I a ſea, or a whale, that thou ſetteſt a watch over me? .... 12.

Even to-day *is* my complaint bitter: my ſtroke is heavier than my groaning. .... xxiii. 2.

For I *am* ready to halt; and my ſorrow *is* continually before me. *Pſ.* xxxviii. 17.

The ſpirit of a man will ſuſtain his infirmity: but a wounded ſpirit who can bear? *Prov.* xviii. 14.

We roar all like bears, and mourn ſore like doves: we look for judgment, but *there is* none; for ſalvation, *but* it is far off from us. *Iſ.* lix. 11.

When I would comfort myſelf againſt ſorrow, my heart *is* faint in me. *Jer.* viii. 18.

Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous: but I ſaid, Truly this *is* a grief, and I muſt bear it. x. 19.

Thus ſaith the Lord, the God of Iſrael, unto thee, O Baruch; .... xlv. 2.

Thou didſt ſay, Woe is me now! for the Lord hath added grief to my ſorrow; I fainted in my ſighing, and I find no reſt. .... 3.

§ 2130. *Grief and Joy contraſted.*

All the days of the afflicted *are* evil: but he that is of a merry heart *hath* a continual feaſt. *Prov.* xv. 15.

A merry heart doeth good *like* a medicine: but a broken ſpirit drieth the bones. .... xvii. 22.

As he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vinegar upon nitre; ſo *is* he that ſingeth ſongs to an heavy heart. .... xxv. 20.

It is better to go to the houſe of mourning than to go to the houſe of feaſting: for that *is* the end of all men; and the living will lay *it* to his heart. *Ec.* vii. 2.

Sorrow *is* better than laughter; for by the ſadneſs of the countenance the heart is made better. .... 3.

The heart of the wiſe *is* in the houſe of mourning: but the heart of fools *is* in the houſe of mirth. .... 4.

Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heavineſs *James* iv. 9.

§ 2131. *Deſpair.*

And the children of Iſrael ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Behold, we die, we periſh, we all periſh. *Num.* xvii. 12.

Whoſoever

Whoſoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the Lord ſhall die: ſhall we be conſumed with dying? *Num.* xvii. 13.

And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who ſhall ſee it? *Job* xvii. 15.

Will the Lord caſt off for ever? and will he be favourable no more? *Pſ.* lxxvii. 7.

Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth *his* promiſe fail for evermore? .... 8.

Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger ſhut up his tender mercies? Selah. .... 9.

And in that day did the Lord God of hoſts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldneſs, and to girding with ſackcloth: *Iſ.* xxii. 12.

And behold joy and gladneſs, ſlaying oxen, and killing ſheep, eating fleſh, and drinking wine; let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we ſhall die. .... 13.

With-hold thy foot from being unſhod, and thy throat from thirſt: but thou ſaidſt, There is no hope: no; for I have loved ſtrangers, and after them will I go. *Jer.* ii. 25.

The harveſt is paſt, the ſummer is ended, and we are not ſaved. .... viii. 20.

And they ſaid, There is no hope: but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart. .... xviii. 12.

And I ſaid, My ſtrength and my hope is periſhed from the Lord: *Lam.* iii. 18.

But thou haſt utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth againſt us. .... v. 22.

§ 2132. *Reliefs.*

He brought me up alſo out of an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and ſet my feet upon a rock, *and* eſtabliſhed my goings. *Pſ.* xl. 2.

In the multitude of my thoughts within me thy comforts delight my ſoul. .... xciv. 19.

My meditation of him ſhall be ſweet: I will be glad in the Lord. .... civ. 34.

The Lord preſerveth the ſimple: I was brought low, and he helped me. .... cxvi. 6.

Return unto thy reſt, O my ſoul; for the Lord hath dealt bountifully with thee. .... 7.

For thou haſt delivered my ſoul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from falling. .... 8.

Heavineſs in the heart of man maketh it ſtoop: but a good word maketh it glad. *Prov.* xii. 25.

§ 2133. *Tormenting Care.*

Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees. *Iſ.* xxxv. 3.

Say to them *that are* of a fearful heart, Be ſtrong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence: he will come and ſave you. .... 4.

Therefore I ſay unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye ſhall eat, or what ye ſhall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye ſhall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment? *Mat.* vi. 25.

Therefore take no thought, ſaying, What ſhall we eat? or, What ſhall we drink? or, Wherewithal ſhall we be clothed? *Mat.* vi. 31.

(For after all theſe things do the Gentiles ſeek;) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all theſe things. .... 32.

But ſeek ye firſt the kingdom of God, and his righteouſneſs; and all theſe things ſhall be added unto you. .... 33.

Take, therefore, no thought for the morrow: for the morrow ſhall take thought for the things of itſelf. Sufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof. .... 34.

And he ſaid unto his diſciples, Therefore I ſay unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye ſhall eat; neither for the body, what ye ſhall put on. *Luke* xii. 22.

And ſeek not ye what ye ſhall eat, or what ye ſhall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind. .... 29.

Wherefore, lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees; *Heb.* xii. 12.

And make ſtraight paths for your feet, leſt that which is lame be turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed. .... 13.

Caſting all your care upon him; for he careth for you. 1 *Peter* v. 7.

§ 2134. *Care reproved.*

And ſhe had a ſiſter called Mary, which alſo ſat at Jeſus' feet, and heard his word. *Luke* x. 39.

But Martha was cumbered about much ſerving, and came to him, and ſaid, Lord, doſt thou not care that my ſiſter hath left me to ſerve alone? bid her, therefore, that ſhe help me. .... 40.

And Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things; .... 41.

But one thing is needful: and Mary hath choſen that good part, which ſhall not be taken away from her. .... 42.

If then God ſo clothe the graſs, which is to-day in the field, and to-morrow is caſt into the oven; how much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith? .... xii. 28.

For all theſe things do the nations of the world ſeek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of theſe things. .... 30.

§ 2135. *Arguments againſt Care.*

Wherefore, if God ſo clothe the graſs of the field, which to day is, and to-morrow is caſt into the oven, *ſhall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith? *Mat.* vi. 30.

Fear ye not, therefore; ye are of more value than many ſparrows. .... x. 31.

The life is more than meat, and the body *is more* than raiment. *Luke* xii. 23.

Conſider the ravens: for they neither ſow nor reap; which neither have ſtorehouſe nor barn; and God feedeth them. How much more are ye better than the fowls? .... 24.

And which of you, with taking thought, can add to his ſtature one cubit? .... 25.

If ye then be not able to do that thing which is leaſt, why take ye thought for the reſt? .... 26.

Conſider

Conſider the lilies how they grow: they toil not, ey ſpin not; and yet I ſay unto you, That Solomon, all his glory, was not arrayed like one of theſe. *uke* xii. 27.

But rather ſeek ye the kingdom of God; and all eſe things ſhall be added unto you. .... 31.

He that ſpared not his own Son, but delivered him for us all, how ſhall he not with him alſo freely ve us all things? *Rom.* viii. 32.

For bodily exerciſe profiteth little; but godlineſs is rofitable unto all things, having promiſe of the life at now is, and of that which is to come. 1 *Tim.* iv. 8.

According as his divine power hath given unto us all ings that *pertain* unto life and godlineſs, through the nowledge of him that hath called us to glory and irtue. 2 *Pet.* i. 3.

§ 2136. *Murmuring. (Rule.)*

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Bring Aaron's rod gain before the teſtimony, to be kept for a token gainſt the rebels: and thou ſhalt quite take away eir murmurings from me, that they die not. *Num.* vii. 10.

And Moſes did *ſo:* as the Lord commanded him, did he. .... 11.

Neither murmur ye, as ſome of them alſo murmurd, and were deſtroyed of the deſtroyer. 1 *Cor.* x. 10.

Do all things without murmurings and diſputings. *hil.* ii. 14.

§ 2137. *Murmurers threatened.*

And Moſes ſpake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, Come near before e Lord: for he hath heard your murmurings. *Ex.* vi. 9.

How long *ſhall I bear with* this evil generation, hich murmur againſt me? I have heard the murmurgs of the children of Iſrael, which they murmur gainſt me. *Num.* xiv. 27.

Your carcaſes ſhall fall in this wilderneſs; and all at were numbered of you, according to your whole umber, from twenty years old and upward, which ave murmured againſt me. .... 29.

§ 2138. *Inſtances of Murmurs.*

And the whole congregation of the children of rael murmured againſt Moſes and Aaron in the wilerneſs. *Ex.* xvi. 2.

And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto them, Would God we had died by the hand of the Lord in the nd of Egypt, when we ſat by the fleſh pots, *and* when e did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us rth into this wilderneſs, to kill this whole aſſembly ith hunger. .... 3.

But on the morrow all the congregation of the chilren of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and againſt aron, ſaying, Ye have killed the people of the Lord. *um.* xvi. 41.

And there was no water for the congregation: and ey gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes, and gainſt Aaron. .... xx. 2.

And the people chode with Moſes, and ſpake, ſaying, Would God that we had died when our brethren died before the Lord! *Num.* xx. 3.

And why have ye brought up the congregation of the Lord into this wilderneſs, that we and our cattle ſhould die there? .... 4.

And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it *is* no place of ſeed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither *is* there any water to drink. .... 5.

And the people ſpake againſt God, and againſt Moſes, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderneſs? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water; and our ſoul loatheth this light bread. .... xxi. 5.

Notwithſtanding ye would not go up, but rebelled againſt the commandment of the Lord your God. *Deut.* i. 26.

And ye murmured in your tents, and ſaid, Becauſe the Lord hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to deſtroy us. .... 27.

Theſe are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own luſts; and their mouth ſpeaketh great ſwelling *words*, having men's perſons in admiration becauſe of advantage. *Jude* 16.

§ 2139. *Quarrels. (Rule.)*

And when he went out the ſecond day, behold two men of the Hebrews ſtrove together: and he ſaid to him that did the wrong, Wherefore ſmiteſt thou thy fellow? *Ex.* ii. 13.

And the next day he ſhewed himſelf unto them as they ſtrove, and would have ſet them at one again, ſaying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another? *Acts* vii. 26.

Deviſe not evil againſt thy neighbour, ſeeing he dwelleth ſecurely by thee. *Prov.* iii. 29.

Strive not with a man without cauſe, if he have done thee no harm. .... 30.

The beginning of ſtrife *is as* when one letteth out water; therefore leave off contention before it be meddled with. .... xvii. 14.

Go not forth haſtily to ſtrive, leſt *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to ſhame. .... xxv. 8.

Debate thy cauſe with thy neighbour *himſelf*, and diſcover not a ſecret to another; .... 9.

Leſt he that heareth *it* put thee to ſhame, and thine infamy turn not away. .... 10.

Moreover, if thy brother ſhall treſpaſs againſt thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he ſhall hear thee, thou haſt gained thy brother. *Mat* xviii. 15.

But if he will not hear *thee, then* take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witneſſes every word may be eſtabliſhed. .... 16.

§ 2140. *Foretold by Chriſt.*

Think not that I am come to ſend peace on earth: I came not to ſend peace, but a ſword. *Mat.* x. 34.

For I am come to ſet a man at variance againſt his father, and the daughter againſt her mother, and the daughter-in-law againſt her mother-in-law. *Mat.* x. 35.

And a man's foes *ſhall be* they of his own houſehold. .... 36.

Suppoſe ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather diviſion. *Luke.* xii. 51.

For from henceforth there ſhall be five in one houſe divided, three againſt two, and two againſt three. 52.

The father ſhall be divided againſt the ſon, and the ſon againſt the father; the mother againſt the daughter, and the daughter againſt the mother; the mother-in-law againſt her daughter-in law, and the daughter-in-law againſt her mother-in-law. .... 53.

§ 2141. *Conſequent Evils of Strife.*

He loveth tranſgreſſion that loveth ſtrife; *and* he that exalteth his gate ſeeketh deſtruction. *Prov.* xvii. 19.

He that paſſeth by, *and* meddleth with ſtrife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears. .... xxvi. 17.

Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the noſe bringeth forth blood; ſo the forcing of wrath bringeth forth ſtrife. .... xxx. 33.

And if a kingdom be divided againſt itſelf, that kingdom cannot ſtand. *Mark* iii. 24.

And if a houſe be divided againſt itſelf, that houſe cannot ſtand. .... 25.

But he, knowing their thoughts, ſaid unto them, Every kingdom divided againſt itſelf is brought to deſolation; and a houſe *divided* againſt a houſe falleth. *Luke* xi. 17.

But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not conſumed one of another. *Gal.* v. 15.

§ 2142. *Inſtance.*

And the ſon of an Iſraelitiſh woman, whoſe father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Iſrael; and this ſon of the Iſraelitiſh *woman* and a man of Iſrael ſtrove together in the camp. *Lev.* xxiv. 10.

§ 2143. *Reflections.*

Hatred ſtirreth up ſtrifes; but love covereth all ſins. *Prov.* x. 12.

A wrathful man ſtirreth up ſtrife: but *he that is* ſlow to anger appeaſeth ſtrife. .... xv. 18.

It is an honour for a man to ceaſe from ſtrife: but every fool will be meddling. .... xx. 3.

As coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; ſo *is* a contentious man to kindle ſtrife. .... xxvi. 21.

He that is of a proud heart ſtirreth up ſtrife: but he that putteth his truſt in the Lord ſhall be made fat. .... xxviii. 25.

§ 2144. *Envy. (Rule.)*

Fret not thyſelf becauſe of evil-doers, neither be thou envious againſt the workers of iniquity: *Pſ.* xxxvii. 1.

For they ſhall ſoon be cut down like the graſs, a wither as the green herb. *Pſ.* xxxvii 2.

Reſt in the Lord, and wait patiently for him: f not thyſelf becauſe of him, who proſpereth in his w becauſe of the man who bringeth wicked devices paſs. .... 7.

Ceaſe from anger, and forſake wrath: fret not th ſelf in any wiſe to do evil. .... 8.

Envy thou not the oppreſſor, and chooſe none his ways. *Prov.* iii. 31.

Let not thine heart envy ſinners: but *be thou* in t fear of the Lord all the day long. .... xxiii. 17.

For ſurely there is an end; and thine expectati ſhall not be cut off. *Prov.* xxiii. 18.

Be not thou envious againſt evil men, neither deſ to be with them: .. . xxiv. 1.

For their heart ſtudieth deſtruction, and their li talk of miſchief. .... 2.

Fret not thyſelf becauſe of evil *men*, neither thou envious at the wicked. .... 19.

Let us not be deſirous of vain-glory, provoking o another, envying one another. *Gal.* v. 26.

But if ye have bitter envying and ſtrife in yo hearts, glory not, and lie not againſt the truth. *Jam* iii. 14.

§ 2145. *Penalty.*

Lord, *when* thy hand is lifted up they will n ſee: *but* they ſhall ſee, and be aſhamed for *their* en at the people; yea, the fire of thine enemies ſhall d vour them. *Iſ.* xxvi. 11.

For thus ſaith the Lord God, becauſe thou ha clapped *thine* hands, and ſtamped with the feet, a rejoiced in heart with all thy deſpite againſt the la of Iſrael: *Ezek.* xxv. 6.

Behold, therefore, I will ſtretch out mine hand up thee, and will deliver thee for a ſpoil to the heathe and I will cut thee off from the people, and I w cauſe thee to periſh out of the countries: I will d ſtroy thee; and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the Lord.

For where envying and ſtrife *is*, there *is* confuſio and every evil work. *James* iii. 16.

§ 2146. *Self-tormenting.*

For wrath killeth the fooliſh man, and envy ſlaye the ſilly one. *Job* v. 2.

The wicked ſhall ſee *it*, and be grieved; he ſha gnaſh with his teeth, and melt away: the deſire the wicked ſhall periſh. *Pſ.* cxii. 10.

For the turning away of the ſimple ſhall ſla them, and the proſperity of fools ſhall deſtroy them *Prov.* i. 32.

A ſound heart *is* the life of the fleſh: but envy th rottenneſs of the bones. *Prov.* xiv. 30.

Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outrageous; but wh *is* able to ſtand before envy? .... xxvii. 4.

§ 2147. *Envy inſtanced.*

And the man waxed great, and went forward, an grew, until he became very great. *Gen.* xxvi. 13.

For he had poſſeſſion of flocks, and poſſeſſion herds

nds, and great ſtore of ſervants: and the Philiſtines vied him. *Gen.* xxvi. 14.

For all the wells which his father's ſervants had ged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philiſtines d ſtopped them, and filled them with earth. .... 15.

And his brethren envied him; but his father ob- rved the ſaying. .... xxxvii. 11.

And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of Moſes, e of his young men, anſwered and ſaid, My Lord oſes, forbid them. *Num.* xi. 28.

And Moſes ſaid unto him, Envieſt thou for my ſake? Would God that all the Lord's people were prophets, nd that the Lord would put his Spirit upon them! 29.

And they ſaid, Hath the Lord indeed ſpoken only y Moſes? hath he not ſpoken alſo by us? And the ord heard *it*. .... xii. 2.

And Saul was very wroth, and the ſaying diſpleaſed im; and he ſaid, They have aſcribed unto David ten houſands, and to me they have aſcribed *but* thou- ands: and *what* can he have more but the kingdom? Sam. xviii. 8.

And Saul eyed David from that day and forward. 9.

And Saul was afraid of David, becauſe the Lord was ith him, and was departed from Saul. .... 12.

Wherefore when Saul ſaw that he behaved himſelf ery wiſely, he was afraid of him. .... 15.

And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and aul became David's enemy continually. .... 29.

They envied Moſes alſo in the camp, *and* Aaron the aint of the Lord. *Pſ.* cvi. 16.

Again, I conſidered all travail, and every right work, hat for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This s alſo vanity and vexation of ſpirit. *Ec.* iv. 4.

And he prayed unto the Lord, and ſaid, I pray thee, O Lord, *was* not this my ſaying when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarſhiſh: for I knew that thou *art* a gracious God, and merciful, low to anger, and of great kindneſs, and repenteſt thee of the evil. *Jonah* iv. 2.

But when the Jews ſaw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and ſpake againſt thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul, contradicting and blaſpheming. *Acts* xiii. 45.

Do ye think that the ſcripture ſaith in vain, The ſpirit that dwelleth in us luſteth to envy? *James* iv. 5.

§ 2148. *Anger. (Rule.)*

Then ſaid the Lord, Doeſt thou well to be angry? *Jonah* iv. 4.

Be not haſty in thy ſpirit to be angry: for anger reſteth in the boſom of fools. *Ec.* vii. 9.

Be ye angry and ſin not; let not the ſun go down upon your wrath. *Eph.* iv. 26.

§ 2149. *Retribution.*

He that ſoweth iniquity ſhall reap vanity; and the rod of his anger ſhall fail. *Prov.* xxii. 8.

But I ſay unto you, That whoſoever is angry with his brother without a cauſe ſhall be in danger of the judgment; and whoſoever ſhall ſay to his brother, Raca, ſhall be in danger of the council; but whoſoever ſhall ſay, Thou fool, ſhall be in danger of hell-fire. *Mat.* v. 22.

§ 2150. *Inſtances of Anger.*

And Moſes was wroth with the officers of the hoſt, *with* the captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the battle. *Num.* xxxi. 14.

Alſo againſt his three friends was his wrath kindled, becauſe they had found no anſwer, and *yet* had condemned Job. *Job* xxxii. 3.

When Elihu ſaw that *there was* no anſwer in the mouth of *theſe* three men, then his wrath was kindled. 5.

And when Zebul, the ruler of the city, heard the words of Gaal the ſon of Ebed, his anger was kindled. *Judges* ix. 30.

So Jonathan aroſe from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the ſecond day of the month: for he was grieved for David, becauſe his father had done him ſhame. 1 *Sam.* xx. 34.

Becauſe they provoked his ſpirit, ſo that he ſpake unadviſedly with his lips. *Pſ.* cvi. 33.

But it diſpleaſed Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry. *Jonah* iv. 1.

And God ſaid to Jonah, Doeſt thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he ſaid, I do well to be angry, *even* unto death. .... 9.

And I was very angry when I heard their cry, and theſe words. *Neh.* v. 6.

And when the ten heard *it* they were moved with indignation againſt the two brethren. *Mat.* xx. 24.

And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much diſpleaſed with James and John. *Mark* x. 41.

§ 2151. *Anger criticiſed upon.*

Now, therefore, know and conſider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined againſt our maſter and againſt all his houſehold: for he *is ſuch* a ſon of Belial, that *a man* cannot ſpeak to him. 1 *Sam.* xxv. 17.

Surely the wrath of man ſhall praiſe thee: the remainder of wrath ſhalt thou reſtrain. *Pſ.* lxxvi. 10.

A fool's wrath is preſently known: but a prudent *man* covereth ſhame. *Prov.* xii. 16.

He that is ſoon angry dealeth fooliſhly; and a man of wicked devices is hated. .... xiv. 17.

He that is ſlow to wrath *is* of great underſtanding: but *he that is* haſty of ſpirit exalteth folly. .... 29.

He that is ſlow to anger *is* better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his ſpirit than he that taketh a city. .... xvi. 32.

The diſcretion of a man deferreth his anger; and *it is* his glory to paſs over a tranſgreſſion. .... xix. 11.

He that *hath* no rule over his own ſpirit, *is like* a city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls. .... xxv. 28.

A ſtone *is* heavy, and the ſand weighty: but a fool's wrath *is* heavier than them both. .... xxvii. 3.

An angry man ſtirreth up ſtrife, and a furious man aboundeth in tranſgreſſion. .... xxix. 22.

For the wrath of man worketh not the righteouſneſs of God. *James* i. 20.

§ 2152. *Malice. (Rule.)*

Thou ſhalt not avenge nor bear any grudge againſt the

the children of thy people, but thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thyſelf: I *am* the Lord. *Lev.* xix. 18.

Let all bitterneſs, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil-ſpeaking, be put away from you, with all malice: *Eph.* iv. 31.

Grudge not one againſt another, brethren, leſt ye be condemned: behold, the Judge ſtandeth before the door. *James* v. 9.

§ 2153. *A fatal Symptom.*

He that ſaith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkneſs even until now. 1 *John* ii. 9.

But he that hateth his brother is in darkneſs, and walketh in darkneſs, and knoweth not whither he goeth, becauſe that darkneſs hath blinded his eyes. 11.

§ 2154. *Hating the Wicked.*

I have hated the congregation of evil doers; and will not ſit with the wicked. *Pſ.* xxvi. 5.

I have hated them that regard lying vanities: but I truſt in the Lord. .... xxxi. 6.

Do not I hate them, O Lord, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with thoſe that riſe up againſt thee? .... cxxxix. 21.

I hate them with perfect hatred; I count them mine enemies. .... 22.

An unjuſt man *is* an abomination to the juſt; and *he that is* upright in the way *is* abomination to the wicked. *Prov.* xxix. 27.

§ 2155. *Revenge allowed. (Rule.)*

And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the Lord, Becauſe thou haſt let go out of *thy* hand a man whom I appointed to utter deſtruction, therefore thy life ſhall go for his life, and thy people for his people. 1 *Kings* xx. 42.

And the king of Iſrael went to his houſe heavy and diſpleaſed, and came to Samaria. ... . 43.

Call together the archers againſt Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp againſt it round about; let none thereof eſcape: recompence her according to her work; according to all that ſhe hath done, do unto her: for ſhe hath been proud againſt the Lord, againſt the holy One of Iſrael. *Jer.* l. 29.

Reward her even as ſhe rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which ſhe hath filled fill to her double. *Rev.* xviii. 6.

§ 2156. *Revenge diſallowed. (Rule.)*

Say not thou, I will recompenſe evil; *but* wait on the Lord, and he ſhall ſave thee. *Prov.* xx. 22.

Say not, I will do ſo to him as he hath done to me; I will render to the man according to his work. .... xxiv. 29.

And when his diſciples, James and John, ſaw *this*, they ſaid, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven and conſume them, even as Elias did? *Luke* ix. 54.

But he turned, and rebuked them, and ſaid, Ye know not what manner of ſpirit ye are of. .... 55.

Recompence to no man evil for evil. Provide things honeſt in the ſight of all men. *Rom.* xii. 17.

Dearly beloved, avenge not yourſelves, but *rather* give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, ſaith the Lord. *Rom.* xii. 19.

See that none render evil for evil unto any *man*; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourſelves, and to all *men*. 1 *Theſſ.* v. 15.

§ 2157. *Revenge puniſhed.*

Thus ſaith the Lord God, Becauſe that Edom hath dealt againſt the houſe of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himſelf upon them; *Ezek.* xxv. 12.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, I will alſo ſtretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beaſt from it; and I will make it deſolate from Teman; and they of Dedan ſhall fall by the ſword. 13.

And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Iſrael: and they ſhall do in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my fury; and they ſhall know my vengeance, ſaith the Lord God. .... 14.

Thus ſaith the Lord God, Becauſe the Philiſtines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a deſpiteful heart, to deſtroy *it* for the old hatred. 15.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I will ſtretch out mine hand upon the Philiſtines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and deſtroy the remnant of the ſea-coaſts. .... 16.

And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord, when I ſhall lay my vengeance upon them. 17.

§ 2158. *Complacency in the Idea of Revenge.*

The righteous ſhall rejoice when he ſeeth the vengeance: he ſhall waſh his feet in the blood of the wicked. *Pſ.* lviii. 10.

Mine eye alſo ſhall ſee *my deſire* on mine enemies; *and* mine ears ſhall hear *my deſire* of the wicked that riſe up againſt me. .... xcii. 11.

O daughter of Babylon, who art to be deſtroyed; happy *ſhall he be* that rewardeth thee as thou haſt ſerved us. .... cxxxvii. 8.

Though I walk in the midſt of trouble thou wilt revive me; thou ſhalt ſtretch forth thine hand againſt the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand ſhall ſave me. .... cxxxviii. 7.

But the Lord *is* with me as a mighty terrible one; therefore my perſecutors ſhall ſtumble, and they ſhall not prevail: they ſhall be greatly aſhamed; for they ſhall not proſper: *their* everlaſting confuſion ſhall never be forgotten. *Jer.* xx. 11.

The violence done to me and to my fleſh *be* upon Babylon, ſhall the inhabitant of Zion ſay; and, My blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, ſhall Jeruſalem ſay. .... li. 35.

They have heard that I ſigh; *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou haſt done *it*: thou wilt bring the day *that* thou haſt called, and they ſhall be like unto me. *Lam.* i. 21.

Rejoice over her, *thou* heaven, and *ye* holy apoſtles and

and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her. *Rev.* xviii. 20.

§ 2159. *Revenge deprecated.*

AND when Joſeph's brethren ſaw that their father was dead they ſaid, Joſeph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him. *Gen.* l. 15.

§ 2160. *Diſappointed.*

AND it ſhall come to paſs, when the Lord ſhall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath ſpoken concerning thee, and ſhall have appointed thee ruler over Iſrael, 1 *Sam.* xxv. 30.

That this ſhall be no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou haſt ſhed blood cauſeleſs, or that my lord hath avenged himſelf: but when the Lord ſhall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid. .... 31.

And David ſaid to Abigail, Bleſſed *be* the Lord God of Iſrael, which ſent thee this day to meet me: .... 32.

And bleſſed *be* thy advice, and bleſſed *be* thou, which has kept me this day from coming to *ſhed* blood, and from avenging myſelf with mine own hand. .... 33.

For in very deed, *as* the Lord God of Iſrael liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadſt haſted and come to meet me, ſurely there had not been left unto Nabal, by the morning-light, any that piſſeth againſt the wall. .... 34.

§ 2161. *Revengers.*

AND Samſon ſaid concerning them, Now ſhall I be more blameleſs than the Philiſtines, though I do them a diſpleaſure. *Judges* xv. 3.

Then the Philiſtines ſaid, Who hath done this? And they anſwered, Samſon the ſon-in-law of the Timnite, becauſe he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philiſtines came up and burnt her and her father with fire. .... 6.

(Now David had ſaid, Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderneſs, ſo that nothing was miſſed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good. 1 *Sam.* xxv. 21.

So and more alſo do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that *pertain* to him, by the morning light, any that piſſeth againſt the wall.) 22.

§ 2162. *Joy at Deſtruction of Enemies.*

THE righteous ſee *it*, and are glad; and the innocent laugh them to ſcorn: *Job* xxii. 19.

And when David heard that Nabal was dead he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the Lord, that hath pleaded the cauſe of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his ſervant from evil: for the Lord hath returned the wickedneſs of Nabal upon his own head. 1 *Sam.* xxv. 39.

The righteous alſo ſhall ſee, and fear, and ſhall laugh at him. *Pſ.* lii. 6.

The God of my mercy ſhall prevent me: God ſhall let me ſee *my deſire* upon mine enemies. .... lix. 10.

His heart *is* eſtabliſhed, he ſhall not be afraid, until he ſee *his deſire* upon his enemies. .... cxii. 8.

CHAP. IX.

MAN-SLAUGHTER.

§ 2163. *Coroner's Inqueſt.*

IF *one* be found ſlain in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee to poſſeſs it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath ſlain him; *Deut.* xxi. 1.

Then thy elders and thy judges ſhall come forth, and they ſhall meaſure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is ſlain: .... 2.

And it ſhall be, *that* the city *which is* next unto the ſlain man, even the elders of that city, ſhall take an heifer which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke; 3

And the elders of that city ſhall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor ſown, and ſhall ſtrike off the heifer's neck there in the valley. .... 4.

And all the elders of that city, *that are* next unto the ſlain *man*, ſhall waſh their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley; .... 6.

And they ſhall anſwer and ſay, Our hands have not ſhed this blood, neither have our eyes ſeen *it*. .... 7.

Be merciful, O Lord, unto thy people Iſrael, whom thou haſt redeemed, and lay not innocent blood unto thy people of Iſrael's charge. And the blood ſhall be forgiven them. .... 8.

So ſhalt thou put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou ſhalt do *that which is* right in the ſight of the Lord. .... 9.

§ 2164. *Manſlaughter deſcribed.*

SPEAK unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye be come over Jordan into the land of Canaan, *Num.* xxxv. 10.

Then ye ſhall appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you; that the ſlayer may flee thither which killeth any perſon at unawares. .... 11.

But if he thruſt him ſuddenly without enmity, or have caſt upon him any thing without laying of wait; .... 22.

Or with any ſtone wherewith a man may die, ſeeing *him* not, and caſt *it* upon him that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither ſought his harm. .... 23.

And this *is* the caſe of the ſlayer which ſhall flee thither, that he may live; Whoſo killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not in time paſt: *Deut.* xix. 4.

As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a ſtroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the head ſlippeth from the helve, and lighteth upon his neighbour that he die: he ſhall flee unto one of thoſe cities, and live: .... 5.

Leſt the avenger of the blood purſue the ſlayer while his heart is hot, and overtake him, becauſe the way is long, and ſlay him; whereas he *was* not worthy of death, in as much as he hated him not in time paſt. 6.

§ 2165. *Refuges appointed.*

AND if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand; then I will appoint thee a place whither he ſhall flee. *Ex.* xxi. 13.

And they ſhall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the manſlayer die not, until he ſtand before the congregation in judgment. *Num.* xxxv. 12.

And of theſe cities which ye ſhall give, ſix cities ſhall ye have for refuge. .... 13.

Ye ſhall give three cities on this ſide Jordan, and three cities ſhall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* ſhall be cities of refuge. .... 14.

Theſe ſix cities ſhall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger, and for the ſojourner among them; that every one that killeth any perſon unawares may flee thither. .... 15.

Then the congregation ſhall judge between the ſlayer and the revenger of blood according to theſe judgments. .... .. 24.

And the congregation ſhall deliver the ſlayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation ſhall reſtore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he ſhall abide in it unto the death of the high prieſt, which was anointed with the holy oil. .... 25.

When the Lord thy God hath cut off the nations, whoſe land the Lord thy God giveth thee, and thou ſucceedeſt them, and dwelleſt in their cities, and in their houſes; *Deut.* xix. 1.

Thou ſhalt ſeparate three cities for thee in the midſt of thy land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee to poſſeſs it. .... 2.

Thou ſhalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coaſts of thy land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every ſlayer may flee thither. .... 3.

Wherefore I command thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt ſeparate three cities for thee. .... 7.

And if the Lord thy God enlarge thy coaſt, as he hath ſworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promiſed to give unto thy fathers; .... 8.

If thou ſhalt keep all theſe commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the Lord thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; then ſhalt thou add three cities more for thee, beſides theſe three, ... 9.

That innocent blood be not ſhed in thy land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *ſo* blood be upon thee. .... 10.

Speak to the children of Iſrael, ſaying, Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I ſpake unto you by the hand of Moſes; *Joſ.* xx. 2.

That the ſlayer that killeth *any* perſon unawares, *and* unwittingly, may flee thither; and they ſhall be your refuge from the avenger of blood. .... 3.

§ 2166. *Cities of Refuge, (which.)*

THEN Moſes ſevered three cities on this ſide Jordan, toward the ſun-riſing; *Deut.* iv. 41.

That the ſlayer might flee thither, which ſhould kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times paſt; and that, fleein unto one of theſe cities, he might live: *Deut.* iv. g 42.

Namely, Bezer in the wilderneſs, in the plain country of the Reubenites, and Ramoth in Gilead of the Gadites; and Golan in Baſhan of the Manaſſites. .... 43.

And they appointed Kedeſh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) in the mountain of Judah. *Joſ.* xx. 7.

And on the other ſide Jordan, by Jericho eaſtward, they aſſigned Bezer in the wilderneſs upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Baſhan out of the tribe of Manaſſeh. .... 8.

Theſe were the cities appointed for all the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them, that whoſoever killeth *any* perſon at unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he ſtood before the congregation. .... 9.

§ 2167. *Entrance therein.*

AND when he that doth flee unto one of thoſe cities ſhall ſtand at the entering of the gate of the city, and ſhall declare his cauſe in the ears of the elders of that city, they ſhall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them. *Joſ.* xx. 4.

And if the avenger of blood purſue after him, then they ſhall not deliver the ſlayer up into his hand; becauſe he ſmote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not before-time. .... 5.

§ 2168. *Time of Abode.*

AND ye ſhall take no ſatisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he ſhould come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the high prieſt. *Num.* xxxv. 32.

And he ſhall dwell in that city until he ſtand before the congregation for judgment, *and* until the death of the high prieſt that ſhall be in thoſe days: then ſhall the ſlayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own houſe, unto the city from whence he fled. *Joſ.* xx. 6.

§ 2169. *Straying therefrom.*

BUT if the ſlayer ſhall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled, *Num.* xxxv. 26.

And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the ſlayer: he ſhall not be guilty of blood: .... 27.

Becauſe he ſhould have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high prieſt: but after the death of the high prieſt the ſlayer ſhall return into the land of his poſſeſſion. .... 28.

§ 2170. *Mayhem.*

AND if men ſtrive together, and one ſmite another with a ſtone, or with *his* fiſt, and he die not, but keepeth his bed; *Ex.* xxi. 18.

If he riſe again, and walk abroad upon his ſtaff, then

then ſhall he that ſmote *him* be quit: only he ſhall pay *for* the loſs of his time, and ſhall cauſe *him* to be thoroughly healed. *Ex.* xxi. 19.

§ 2171. *Moſes and the Egyptian.*

AND it came to paſs in thoſe days, when Moſes was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he ſpied an Egyptian ſmiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren. *Ex.* ii. 11.

And he looked this way and that way, and when he ſaw that *there was* no man he ſlew the Egyptian, and hid him in the ſand. .... 12.

And he ſaid, Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? Intendeſt thou to kill me as thou killedſt the Egyptian? And Moſes feared, and ſaid, Surely this thing is known. .... 14.

Now, when Pharaoh heard this thing he ſought to ſlay Moſes. But Moſes fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he ſat down by a well. .... 15.

And ſeeing one *of them* ſuffer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppreſſed, and ſmote the Egyptian: *Acts* vii. 24.

For he ſuppoſed his brethren would have underſtood how that God by his hand would deliver them: but they underſtood not. .... 25.

But he that did his neighbour wrong thruſt him away, ſaying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us? .... 27.

Wilt thou kill me, as thou didſt the Egyptian yeſterday? .... 28.

Then fled Moſes at this ſaying, and was a ſtranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two ſons. 29.

CHAP. X.

MURDER.

§ 2172. *Murder forbidden. (Rule.)*

SO ye ſhall not pollute the land wherein ye *are*; for blood it defileth the land: and the land cannot be cleanſed of the blood that is ſhed therein, but by the blood of him that ſhed it. *Num.* xxxv. 33.

Defile not, therefore, the land which ye ſhall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the Lord dwell among the children of Iſrael. .... 34.

Thou ſhalt not kill. *Deut.* v. 17.

Ye have heard that it was ſaid by them of old time, Thou ſhalt not kill; and, whoſoever ſhall kill ſhall be in danger of the judgment: *Mat.* v. 21.

But let none of you ſuffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evil-doer, or *as* a buſy-body in other men's matters. 1 *Peter* iv. 15.

Not as Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and ſlew his brother. And wherefore ſlew he him? Becauſe his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous. 1 *John* iii. 12.

§ 2173. *God's Revenge.*

AND he ſaid, What haſt thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground. *Gen.* iv. 10.

And now *art* thou curſed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand. .... 11.

When thou tilleſt the ground, it ſhall not henceforth yield unto thee her ſtrength. A fugitive and a vagabond ſhalt thou be in the earth. .... 12.

Curſed *be* he that ſmiteth his neighbour ſecretly: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen. *Deut.* xxvii. 24.

Curſed *be* he that taketh reward to ſlay an innocent perſon: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen. .... 25.

That the cruelty *done* to the threeſcore and ten ſons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which ſlew them; and upon the men of Shechem, which aided him in the killing of his brethren. *Judges* ix. 24.

When he maketh inquiſition for blood, he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the humble. *Pſ.* ix. 12.

And they lay wait for their *own* blood; they lurk privily for their *own* lives. *Prov.* i. 18.

So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain; *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof. 19.

Ariſe, go down to meet Ahab king of Iſrael, which *is* in Samaria; behold, *he* is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to poſſeſs it. 1 *Kings* xxi. 18.

And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord, Haſt thou killed, and alſo taken poſſeſſion? And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth ſhall dogs lick thy blood, even thine. 19.

Make a chain; for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence. *Ezek.* vii. 23.

Wherefore I will bring the worſt of the heathen, and they ſhall poſſeſs their houſes; I will alſo make the pomp of the ſtrong to ceaſe, and their holy places ſhall be defiled. .... 24.

Now, thou ſon of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the bloody city? yea, thou ſhalt ſhew her all her abominations. .... xxii. 2.

Then ſay thou, Thus ſaith the Lord God, The city ſheddeth blood in the midſt of it, that her time may come; and maketh idols againſt herſelf to defile herſelf. .... 3.

Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou haſt ſhed; and haſt defiled thyſelf in thine idols which thou haſt made; and thou haſt cauſed thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years; .... 4.

For her blood is in the midſt of her; ſhe ſet it upon the top of a rock; ſhe poured it not upon the ground to cover it with duſt; .... xxiv. 7.

That it might cauſe fury to come up to take vengeance, I have ſet her blood upon the top of a rock, that it ſhould not be covered. .... 8.

Egypt ſhall be a deſolation, and Edom ſhall be a deſolate wilderneſs, for the violence *againſt* the children

§ 2165. *Refuges appointed.*

AND if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand; then I will appoint thee a place whither he ſhall flee. *Ex.* xxi. 13.

And they ſhall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the manſlayer die not, until he ſtand before the congregation in judgment. *Num.* xxxv. 12.

And of theſe cities which ye ſhall give, ſix cities ſhall ye have for refuge. .... 13.

Ye ſhall give three cities on this ſide Jordan, and three cities ſhall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* ſhall be cities of refuge. .... 14.

Theſe ſix cities ſhall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger, and for the ſojourner among them; that every one that killeth any perſon unawares may flee thither. .... 15.

Then the congregation ſhall judge between the ſlayer and the revenger of blood according to theſe judgments. .... .. 24.

And the congregation ſhall deliver the ſlayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation ſhall reſtore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he ſhall abide in it unto the death of the high prieſt, which was anointed with the holy oil. .... 25.

When the Lord thy God hath cut off the nations, whoſe land the Lord thy God giveth thee, and thou ſucceedeſt them, and dwelleſt in their cities, and in their houſes; *Deut.* xix. 1.

Thou ſhalt ſeparate three cities for thee in the midſt of thy land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee to poſſeſs it. .... 2.

Thou ſhalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coaſts of thy land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every ſlayer may flee thither. .... 3.

Wherefore I command thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt ſeparate three cities for thee. .... 7.

And if the Lord thy God enlarge thy coaſt, as he hath ſworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promiſed to give unto thy fathers; .... 8.

If thou ſhalt keep all theſe commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the Lord thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; then ſhalt thou add three cities more for thee, beſides theſe three, ... 9.

That innocent blood be not ſhed in thy land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *ſo* blood be upon thee. .... 10.

Speak to the children of Iſrael, ſaying, Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I ſpake unto you by the hand of Moſes; *Joſ.* xx. 2.

That the ſlayer that killeth *any* perſon unawares, *and* unwittingly, may flee thither; and they ſhall be your refuge from the avenger of blood. .... 3.

§ 2166. *Cities of Refuge, (which.)*

THEN Moſes ſevered three cities on this ſide Jordan, toward the ſun-riſing; *Deut.* iv. 41.

That the ſlayer might flee thither, which ſhould kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times paſt; and that, fleein unto one of theſe cities, he might live: *Deut.* iv. 42.

Namely, Bezer in the wilderneſs, in the plain country of the Reubenites, and Ramoth in Gilead of the Gadites; and Golan in Baſhan of the Manaſſites. .... 43.

And they appointed Kedeſh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) in the mountain of Judah. *Joſ.* xx. 7.

And on the other ſide Jordan, by Jericho eaſtward, they aſſigned Bezer in the wilderneſs upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Baſhan out of the tribe of Manaſſeh. .... 8.

Theſe were the cities appointed for all the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them, that whoſoever killeth *any* perſon at unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he ſtood before the congregation. .... 9.

§ 2167. *Entrance therein.*

AND when he that doth flee unto one of thoſe cities ſhall ſtand at the entering of the gate of the city, and ſhall declare his cauſe in the ears of the elders of that city, they ſhall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them. *Joſ.* xx. 4.

And if the avenger of blood purſue after him, then they ſhall not deliver the ſlayer up into his hand; becauſe he ſmote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not before-time. .... 5.

§ 2168. *Time of Abode.*

AND ye ſhall take no ſatisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he ſhould come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the high prieſt. *Num.* xxxv. 32.

And he ſhall dwell in that city until he ſtand before the congregation for judgment, *and* until the death of the high prieſt that ſhall be in thoſe days: then ſhall the ſlayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own houſe, unto the city from whence he fled. *Joſ.* xx. 6.

§ 2169. *Straying therefrom.*

BUT if the ſlayer ſhall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled, *Num.* xxxv. 26.

And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the ſlayer: he ſhall not be guilty of blood: .... 27.

Becauſe he ſhould have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high prieſt: but after the death of the high prieſt the ſlayer ſhall return into the land of his poſſeſſion. .... 28.

§ 2170. *Mayhem.*

AND if men ſtrive together, and one ſmite another with a ſtone, or with *his* fiſt, and he die not, but keepeth his bed; *Ex.* xxi. 18.

If he riſe again, and walk abroad upon his ſtaff, then

then ſhall he that ſmote *him* be quit: only he ſhall pay *for* the loſs of his time, and ſhall cauſe *him* to be thoroughly healed. *Ex.* xxi. 19.

§ 2171. *Moſes and the Egyptian.*

AND it came to paſs in thoſe days, when Moſes was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he ſpied an Egyptian ſmiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren. *Ex.* ii. 11.

And he looked this way and that way, and when he ſaw that *there was* no man he ſlew the Egyptian, and hid him in the ſand. .... 12.

And he ſaid, Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? Intendeſt thou to kill me as thou killedſt the Egyptian? And Moſes feared, and ſaid, Surely this thing is known. .... 14.

Now, when Pharaoh heard this thing he ſought to ſlay Moſes. But Moſes fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he ſat down by a well. .... 15.

And ſeeing one *of them* ſuffer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppreſſed, and ſmote the Egyptian: *Acts* vii. 24.

For he ſuppoſed his brethren would have underſtood how that God by his hand would deliver them: but they underſtood not. .... 25.

But he that did his neighbour wrong thruſt him away, ſaying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us? .... 27.

Wilt thou kill me, as thou didſt the Egyptian yeſterday? .... 28.

Then fled Moſes at this ſaying, and was a ſtranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two ſons. 29.

CHAP. X.

MURDER.

§ 2172. *Murder forbidden. (Rule.)*

SO ye ſhall not pollute the land wherein ye *are*; for blood it defileth the land: and the land cannot be cleanſed of the blood that is ſhed therein, but by the blood of him that ſhed it. *Num.* xxxv. 33.

Defile not, therefore, the land which ye ſhall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the Lord dwell among the children of Iſrael. .... 34.

Thou ſhalt not kill. *Deut.* v. 17.

Ye have heard that it was ſaid by them of old time, Thou ſhalt not kill; and, whoſoever ſhall kill ſhall be in danger of the judgment: *Mat.* v. 21.

But let none of you ſuffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evil-doer, or *as* a buſy-body in other men's matters. 1 *Peter* iv. 15.

Not as Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and ſlew his brother. And wherefore ſlew he him? Becauſe his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous. 1 *John* iii. 12.

§ 2173. *God's Revenge.*

AND he ſaid, What haſt thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground. *Gen.* iv. 10.

And now *art* thou curſed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand. .... 11.

When thou tilleſt the ground, it ſhall not henceforth yield unto thee her ſtrength. A fugitive and a vagabond ſhalt thou be in the earth. .... 12.

Curſed *be* he that ſmiteth his neighbour ſecretly: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen. *Deut.* xxvii. 24.

Curſed *be* he that taketh reward to ſlay an innocent perſon: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen. .... 25.

That the cruelty *done* to the threeſcore and ten ſons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which ſlew them; and upon the men of Shechem, which aided him in the killing of his brethren. *Judges* ix. 24.

When he maketh inquiſition for blood, he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the humble. *Pſ.* ix. 12.

And they lay wait for their *own* blood; they lurk privily for their *own* lives. *Prov.* i. 18.

So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain; *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof. 19.

Ariſe, go down to meet Ahab king of Iſrael, which *is* in Samaria; behold, *he* is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to poſſeſs it. 1 *Kings* xxi. 18.

And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord, Haſt thou killed, and alſo taken poſſeſſion? And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth ſhall dogs lick thy blood, even thine. 19.

Make a chain; for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence. *Ezek.* vii. 23.

Wherefore I will bring the worſt of the heathen, and they ſhall poſſeſs their houſes; I will alſo make the pomp of the ſtrong to ceaſe, and their holy places ſhall be defiled. .... 24.

Now, thou ſon of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the bloody city? yea, thou ſhalt ſhew her all her abominations. .... xxii. 2.

Then ſay thou, Thus ſaith the Lord God, The city ſheddeth blood in the midſt of it, that her time may come; and maketh idols againſt herſelf to defile herſelf. .... 3.

Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou haſt ſhed; and haſt defiled thyſelf in thine idols which thou haſt made; and thou haſt cauſed thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years; .... 4.

For her blood is in the midſt of her; ſhe ſet it upon the top of a rock; ſhe poured it not upon the ground to cover it with duſt; .... xxiv. 7.

That it might cauſe fury to come up to take vengeance, I have ſet her blood upon the top of a rock, that it ſhould not be covered. .... 8.

Egypt ſhall be a deſolation, and Edom ſhall be a deſolate wilderneſs, for the violence *againſt* the children

dren of Judah, becauſe they have ſhed innocent blood in their land. *Joel* iii. 19.

Woe to him that buildeth a town with blood, and ſtabliſheth a city by iniquity! *Hab.* ii. 12.

For the violence of Lebanon ſhall cover thee, and the ſpoil of beaſts, *which* made them afraid, becauſe of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein. .... 17.

§ 2174. *(Legal Penalty.) Death.*

And ſurely your blood of your lives will I require: at the hand of every beaſt will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man. *Gen.* ix. 5.

Whoſo ſheddeth man's blood, by man ſhall his blood be ſhed: for in the image of God made he man. .... 6.

He that ſmiteth a man ſo that he die ſhall be ſurely put to death. *Ex.* xxi. 12.

But if a man come preſumptuouſly upon his neighbour, to ſlay him with guile; thou ſhalt take him from mine altar, that he may die. .... 14.

And he that ſmiteth his father or his mother ſhall be ſurely put to death. .... 15.

And he that killeth any man ſhall ſurely be put to death. *Lev.* xxiv. 17.

And if he ſmite him with an inſtrument of iron, ſo that he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer ſhall ſurely be put to death. *Num.* xxxv. 16.

And if he ſmite him with throwing a ſtone, wherewith he made die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer ſhall ſurely be put to death. .... 17.

Or *if* he ſmite him with an hand-weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer ſhall ſurely be put to death .... 18.

The revenger of blood himſelf ſhall ſlay the murderer: when he meeteth him he ſhall ſlay him. 19.

But if he thruſt him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die; .... 20.

Or in enmity ſmite him with his hand that he die: he that ſmote *him* ſhall ſurely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of blood ſhall ſlay the murderer when he meeteth him. .... 21.

Moreover, ye ſhall take no ſatisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* guilty of death; but he ſhall be ſurely put to death. .... 31.

But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and riſe up againſt him, and ſmite him mortally that he die, and flieth into one of theſe cities; *Deut.* xix. 11.

Then the elders of his city ſhall ſend and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die. .... 12.

Thine eye ſhall not pity him; but thou ſhalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Iſrael, that it may go well with thee. .... 13.

A man that doeth violence to the blood of *any* perſon ſhall flee to the pit; let no man ſtay him. *Prov.* xxviii. 17.

§ 2175. *Damnable Sin.*

Surely at the commandment of the Lord came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his ſight, for the ſins of Manaſſeh, according to all that he did. 2 *Kings* xxiv. 3.

And alſo for the innocent blood that he ſhed, (for he filled Jeruſalem with innocent blood,) which the Lord would not pardon. .... 4.

Whoſoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. 1 *John* iii. 15.

§ 2176. *Murderous Propenſity.*

The murderer, riſing with the light, killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief. *Job* xxiv. 14.

He ſitteth in the lurking places of the villages; in the ſecret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes are privily ſet againſt the poor. *Pſ.* x. 8.

He lieth in wait ſecretly as a lion in his den; he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his net. .... 9.

He croucheth, *and* humbleth himſelf, that the poor may fall by his ſtrong ones. .... 10.

The blood-thirſty hate the upright: but the juſt ſeek his ſoul. *Prov.* xxix. 10.

And he ſaid, What have I ſinned, that thou wouldeſt deliver thy ſervant into the hand of Ahab, to ſlay me. 1 *Kings* xviii. 9.

And now thou ſayeſt, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here:* and he ſhall ſlay me. .... 14.

But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy covetouſneſs, and for to ſhed innocent blood, and for oppreſſion, and for violence, to do *it*. *Jer.* xxii. 17.

And the revolters are profound to make ſlaughter, though I *have been* a rebuker of them all. *Hoſ.* v. 2.

If it pleaſe the king, let it be written that they may be deſtroyed: and I will pay ten thouſand talents of ſilver to the hands of thoſe that have the charge of the buſineſs, to bring *it* into the king's treaſuries. *Eſt.* iii. 9.

§ 2177. *Malice aforethought.*

And Eſau hated Jacob, becauſe of the bleſſing wherewith his father bleſſed him: and Eſau ſaid in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand, then will I ſlay my brother Jacob. *Gen.* xxvii. 41.

And theſe words of Eſau her elder ſon were told to Rebekah. And ſhe ſent and called Jacob her younger ſon, and ſaid unto him, Behold, thy brother Eſau, as touching thee, doth comfort himſelf, *purpoſing* to kill thee. .... 42.

And when they ſaw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conſpired againſt him to ſlay him. .... xxxvii. 18.

And they ſaid one to another, Behold, this dreamer cometh. .... 19.

Come now, therefore, and let us ſlay him, and caſt him into ſome pit; and we will ſay, Some evil beaſt hath devoured him: and we ſhall ſee what will become of his dreams. .... 20.

For I have heard the ſlander of many; fear *was* on every ſide: while they took counſel together againſt me,

me, they deviſed to take away my life. *Pſ.* xxxi. 13.

Then he ſaid, God do ſo, and more alſo to me, if the head of Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat ſhall ſtand on him this day. 2 *Kings* vi. 31.

Moreover, Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, *Jer.* xl. 13.

And ſaid unto him, Doſt thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath ſent Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah to ſlay thee? but Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam believed them not. .... 14.

Then Johanan the ſon of Kareah ſpake to Gedaliah in Mizpah ſecretly, ſaying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will ſlay Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and no man ſhall know *it:* wherefore ſhould he ſlay thee, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee ſhould be ſcattered, and the remnant in Judah periſh? 15.

But Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam ſaid unto Johanan the ſon of Kareah, Thou ſhalt not do this thing; for thou ſpeakeſt falſely of Iſhmael. .... 16.

But the chief prieſts conſulted that they might put Lazarus alſo to death; *John* xii. 10.

§ 2178. *Murders prevented.*

Now, therefore, my ſon, obey my voice; and ariſe, flee thou to Laban my brother, to Haran: *Gen.* xxvii. 43.

And tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away; .... 44.

Until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou haſt done to him: then I will ſend and fetch thee from thence. Why ſhould I be deprived alſo of you both in one day. .... 45.

And Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands? and ſaid, Let us not kill him. .... xxxvii. 21.

And Reuben ſaid unto them, Shed no blood, *but* caſt him into this pit that *is* in the wilderneſs, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again. .... 22.

But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but ſaved the men-children alive. *Ex.* i. 17.

And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and ſaid unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have ſaved the men-children alive? .... 18.

And the midwives ſaid unto Pharaoh, Becauſe the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women; for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them. .... 19.

Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty. .... 20.

And it came to paſs, becauſe the midwives feared God, that he made them houſes. .... 21.

But Jonathan, Saul's ſon, delighted much in David; and Jonathan told David, ſaying, Saul my father ſeeketh to kill thee: now, therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyſelf until the morning, and abide in *a* ſecret *place*, and hide thyſelf. 1 *Sam.* xix. 2.

Saul alſo ſent meſſengers unto David's houſe to watch him, and to ſlay him in the morning: and Michal, David's wife, told him, ſaying, If thou ſave not thy life to-night, to-morrow thou ſhalt be ſlain. 1 *Sam.* xix. 11.

So Michal let David down through a window: and he went, and fled, and eſcaped. .... 12.

And one of the ſons of Ahimelech, the ſon of Ahitub, named Abiathar, eſcaped, and fled after David. .... xxii. 20.

But Eliſha ſat in his houſe, and the elders ſat with him; and *the king* ſent a man from before him: but ere the meſſenger came to him he ſaid to the elders, See ye how this ſon of a murderer hath ſent to take away mine head? Look, when the meſſenger cometh, ſhut the door, and hold him faſt at the door; *is* not the ſound of his maſter's feet behind him? 2 *Kings* vi. 32.

And while he yet talked with them, behold, the meſſenger came down unto him: and he ſaid, Behold, this evil *is* of the Lord; what ſhould I wait for the Lord any longer. .... 33.

§ 2179. *Unſucceſsful Attempts to Murder.*

And Saul caſt the javelin; for he ſaid, I will ſmite David even to the wall *with it.* And David avoided out of his preſence twice. 1 *Sam.* xviii. 11.

And Saul ſought to ſmite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he ſlipped away out of Saul's preſence, and he ſmote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and eſcaped that night. .... xix. 10.

For as long as the ſon of Jeſſe liveth upon the ground thou ſhalt not be eſtabliſhed, nor thy kingdom: wherefore now ſend and fetch him unto me; for he ſhall ſurely die. .... xx. 31.

And Jonathan anſwered Saul his father, and ſaid unto him, Wherefore ſhall he be ſlain? what hath he done? .... 32.

And Saul caſt a javelin at him to ſmite him; whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to ſlay David. .... 33.

§ 2180. *Murders procured.*

And the king of Egypt ſpake to the Hebrew midwives; (of which the name of the one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah;) *Ex.* i. 15.

And he ſaid, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and ſee *them* upon the ſtools, if it *be* a ſon, then ye ſhall kill him; but if it *be* a daughter, then ſhe ſhall live. .... 16.

And Pharaoh charged all his people, ſaying, Every ſon that is born ye ſhall caſt into the river, and every daughter ye ſhall ſave alive. .... 22.

And Saul ſpake to Jonathan his ſon, and to all his ſervants, that they ſhould kill David. 1 *Sam.* xix. 1.

And he wrote in the letter, ſaying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hotteſt battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be ſmitten, and die. 2 *Sam.* xi. 15.

And it came to paſs, when Joab obſerved the city, that he aſſigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were.* .... 16.

And the men of the city went out and fought with

Joab; and there fell *ſome* of the people of the ſervants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died alſo. *2 Sam.* xi. 17.

Wherefore haſt thou deſpiſed the commandment of the Lord, to do evil in his ſight? thou haſt killed Uriah the Hittite with the ſword, and haſt taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and haſt ſlain him with the ſword of the children of Ammon. .... xii. 9.

Now Abſalom had commanded his ſervants, ſaying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine; and when I ſay unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not; have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant. .... xiii. 28.

And the ſervants of Abſalom did unto Amnon as Abſalom had commanded: then all the king's ſons aroſe, and every man gat him up upon his mule and fled. .... 29.

And there came in two men, children of Belial, and ſat before him: and the men of Belial witneſſed againſt him, *even* againſt Naboth, in the preſence of the people, ſaying, Naboth did blaſpheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died. *1 Kings* xxi. 13.

Then they ſent to Jezebel, ſaying, Naboth is ſtoned, and is dead. .... 14.

And the letters were ſent by poſts into all the king's provinces, to deſtroy, to kill, and to cauſe to periſh, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, *even* upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, (which *is* the month Adar,) and *to take* the ſpoil of them for a prey. *Eſt.* iii. 13.

The copy of the writing, for a commandment to be given in every province, was publiſhed unto all people, that they ſhould be ready againſt that day. .... 14.

§ 2181. *Inſtances of Murder.*

And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to paſs, when they were in the field, that Cain roſe up againſt Abel his brother, and ſlew him. *Gen.* iv. 8.

And he went unto his father's houſe at Ophrah, and ſlew his brethren, the ſons of Jerubbaal, *being* three-ſcore and ten perſons, upon one ſtone: notwithſtanding, yet Jotham the youngeſt ſon of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himſelf. *Judges* ix. 5.

And the king ſaid unto the footmen that ſtood about him, Turn and ſlay the prieſts of the Lord; becauſe their hand alſo *is* with David, and becauſe they knew when he fled, and did not ſhew it to me. But the ſervants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the prieſts of the Lord. *1 Sam.* xxii. 17.

And the king ſaid to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the prieſts. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the prieſts, and ſlew on that day fourſcore and five perſons that did wear a linen ephod. .... 18.

And Nob, the city of the prieſts, ſmote he with the edge of the ſword, both men and women, children and ſucklings, and oxen, and aſſes, and ſheep, with the edge of the ſword. .... 19.

And when Joab was come out from David he ſent meſſengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David knew *it* not. *2 Sam.* iii. 26.

And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aſide in the gate to ſpeak with him quietly; and ſmote him there under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of Aſahel his brother. .... 27.

So Joab and Abiſhai his brother ſlew Abner, becauſe he had ſlain their brother Aſahel at Gibeon in the battle. .... 30.

And they came thither into the midſt of the houſe, *as though* they would have fetched wheat; and they ſmote him under the fifth *rib*: and Rechab and Baanah his brother eſcaped. .... iv. 6.

For when they came into the houſe he lay on his bed in his bed-chamber, and they ſmote him, and ſlew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night. .... 7.

And Joab ſaid to Amaſa, *Art* thou in health, my brother? and Joab took Amaſa by the beard with the right hand to kiſs him. .... xx. 9.

But Amaſa took no heed to the ſword that *was* in Joab's hand: ſo he ſmote him therewith in the fifth *rib*, and ſhed out his bowels to the ground, and ſtruck him not again, and he died. .... 10.

So Sennacherib king of Aſſyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh. *2 Kings* xix. 36.

And it came to paſs, as he was worſhipping in the houſe of Niſroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his ſons ſmote him with the ſword; and they eſcaped into the land of Armenia: and Eſarhaddon his ſon reigned in his ſtead. .... 37.

But it came to paſs in the ſeventh month, that Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, the ſon of Eliſhama, of the ſeed royal, came, and ten men with him, and ſmote Gedaliah that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah. .... xxv. 25.

And when he was come into the houſe of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels ſlew him there with the ſword. *2 Chron.* xxxii. 21.

Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity, *and is* polluted with blood. *Hoſ.* vi. 8.

Art not thou that Egyptian, which before theſe days madeſt an uproar, and leddeſt out into the wilderneſs four thouſand men that were murderers? *Acts.* xxi. 38.

§ 2182. *The Murderer's Conſcience.*

And the Lord ſaid unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? And he ſaid, I know not. *Am* I my brother's keeper? *Gen.* iv. 9.

And Cain ſaid unto the Lord, My puniſhment *is* greater than I can bear. .... 13.

Behold, thou haſt driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and from thy face ſhall I be hid; and I ſhall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth: and it ſhall come to paſs, *that* every one that findeth me ſhall ſlay me. .... 14.

And the Lord ſaid unto him, Therefore, whoſoever ſlayeth Cain, vengeance ſhall be taken on him ſeven-fold. And the Lord ſet a mark upon Cain, leſt any finding him ſhould kill him. .... 15.

For

For I have ſlain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt. *Gen.* iv. 23.

If Cain ſhall be avenged ſeven-fold, truly Lamech ſeventy and ſeven fold. .... 24.

And it came to paſs the ſecond day after he had ſlain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*. *Jer.* xli. 4.

§ 2183. *Executions of Murderers.*

How much more, when wicked men have ſlain a righteous perſon in his own houſe, upon his bed? ſhall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth? 2 *Sam.* iv. 11.

Moreover, thou knoweſt alſo what Joab the ſon of Zeruiah did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hoſt of Iſrael, unto Abner the ſon of Ner, and unto Amaſa the ſon of Jether, whom he ſlew, and ſhed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his ſhoes that *were* on his feet. 1 *Kings* ii. 5.

Do, therefore, according to thy wiſdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace. .... 6.

And the king ſaid unto him, Do as he hath ſaid, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayeſt take away the innocent blood which Joab ſhed from me, and from the houſe of my father. .... 31.

And the Lord ſhall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and ſlew them with the ſword, my father David not knowing *thereof, to wit*, Abner the ſon of Ner, captain of the hoſt of Iſrael, and Amaſa the ſon of Jether, captain of the hoſt of Judah. .... 32.

Their blood ſhall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his ſeed for ever. .... 33.

§ 2184. *Murder deprecated.*

Simeon and Levi *are* brethren; inſtruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations. *Gen.* xlix. 5.

O my ſoul, come not thou into their ſecret; unto their aſſembly, mine honour, be not thou united! for in their anger they ſlew a man, and in their ſelf-will they digged down a wall. .... 6.

Curſed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob and ſcatter them in Iſrael. .... .. 7.

If I have eaten the fruits thereof without money, or have cauſed the owners thereof to loſe their life: *Job* xxxi. 39.

Let thiſtles grow inſtead of wheat, and cockle inſtead of barley. The words of Job are ended. .... 40.

And afterward, when David heard *it*, he ſaid, I and my kingdom *are* guiltleſs before the Lord for ever from the blood of Abner the ſon of Ner. 2 *Sam.* iii. 28.

Let it reſt on the head of Joab, and on all his father's houſe; and let there not fail from the houſe of Joab one that hath an iſſue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a ſtaff, or thatf alleth on the ſword, or that lacketh bread. .... 29.

§ 2185. *Typical.*

And the huſbandmen took his ſervants, and beat one, and killed another, and ſtoned another. *Mat.* xxi. 35.

Again he ſent other ſervants more than the firſt; and they did unto them likewiſe. *Mat.* xxi. 36.

But laſt of all he ſent unto them his ſon, ſaying, They will reverence my ſon. .... 37.

But when the huſbandmen ſaw the ſon, they ſaid among themſelves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and let us ſeize on his inheritance. .... 38.

And they caught him, and caſt *him* out of the vineyard, and ſlew *him*. .... 39.

When the lord, therefore, of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto thoſe huſbandmen? .... 40.

They ſay unto him, He will miſerably deſtroy thoſe wicked men, and will let out *his* vineyard unto other huſbandmen, which ſhall render him the fruits in their ſeaſons. .... 41.

CHAP. XI.

SELF-MURDER.

§ 2186. *Suicide forbidden. (Rule.)*

AND the keeper of the priſon awaking out of his ſleep, and ſeeing the priſon-doors open, he drew out his ſword, and would have killed himſelf, ſuppoſing that the priſoners had been fled. *Acts* xvi. 27.

But Paul cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Do thyſelf no harm; for we are all here. .... 28.

§ 2187. *Foretold.*

And death ſhall be choſen rather than life, by all the reſidue of them that remain of this evil family; which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, ſaith the Lord of hoſts. *Jer.* viii. 3.

And in thoſe days ſhall men ſeek death, and ſhall not find it; and ſhall deſire to die, and death ſhall flee from them. *Rev.* ix. 6.

§ 2188. *Wearineſs of Life.*

Wherefore is light given to him that is in miſery, and life unto the bitter *in* ſoul; *Job* iii. 20.

Which long for death, but it *cometh* not; and dig for it more than for hid treaſures; .... 21.

Which rejoice exceedingly, *and* are glad when they can find the grave? .... 22.

Why is life given to a man whoſe way is hid, and whom God hath hedged in. .... 23.

What *is* my ſtrength, that I ſhould hope? and what *is* mine end, that I ſhould prolong my life? .... vi. 11.

So that my ſoul chooſeth ſtrangling, *and* death rather than my life. .... vii. 15.

I loathe *it*; I would not live alway: let me alone; for my days *are* vanity. .... 16.

My ſoul is weary of my life; I will leave my complaint upon myſelf; I will ſpeak in the bitterneſs of my ſoul. .... x. 1.

Therefore I hated life; becauſe the work that is wrought under the ſun *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit. *Ec.* ii. 17.

§ 2189. *Entrance to Life regretted.*

Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give

give up the ghoſt when I came out of the belly? *Job* iii. 11.

Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breaſts that I ſhould ſuck? .... 12.

For now ſhould I have lain ſtill, and been quiet, I ſhould have ſlept: then had I been at reſt. .... 13.

With kings and counſellors of the earth, which built deſolate places for themſelves. .... 14.

Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houſes with ſilver. .... 15.

Wherefore then haſt thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghoſt, and no eye had ſeen me! .... x. 18.

I ſhould have been as though I had not been; I ſhould have been carried from the womb to the grave. .... 19.

Yea, better *is he* than both they which hath not yet been, who hath not ſeen the evil work that is done under the ſun. *Ec.* iv. 3.

Curſed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be bleſſed. *Jer.* xx. 14.

Curſed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, ſaying, A man-child is born unto thee, making him very glad. .... 15.

And let that man be as the cities which the Lord overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the ſhouting at noon-tide; .... 16.

Becauſe he ſlew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb *to be* always great *with me*. .... 17.

Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to ſee labour and ſorrow, that my days ſhould be conſumed with ſhame? .... 18.

§ 2190. *Wiſhing to have died.*

And all the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron: and the whole congregation ſaid unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or, Would God we had died in this wilderneſs! *Num.* xiv. 2.

For God maketh my heart ſoft, and the Almighty troubleth me: *Job* xxiii. 16.

Becauſe I was not cut off before the darkneſs, *neither* hath he covered the darkneſs from my face. 17.

Wherefore I praiſed the dead which are already dead, more than the living which are yet alive. *Ec.* iv. 2.

§ 2191. *Wiſhing to die.*

And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy ſight; and let me not ſee my wretchedneſs. *Num.* xi. 15.

Oh that I might have my requeſt! and that God would grant *me* the thing that I long for; *Job* vi. 8.

Even that it would pleaſe God to deſtroy me; that he would let looſe his hand, and cut me off! .... 9.

Then ſhould I yet have comfort; yea, I would harden myſelf in ſorrow: let him not ſpare; for I have not concealed the words of the holy One. .... 10.

Oh that thou wouldeſt hide me in the grave, that thou wouldeſt keep me ſecret until thy wrath be paſt, that thou wouldeſt appoint me a ſet time, and remember me! *Job* xiv. 13.

But he himſelf went a day's journey into the wilderneſs, and came and ſat down under a juniper-tree: and he requeſted for himſelf that he might die; and ſaid, It is enough; now, O Lord, take away my life: for I *am* not better than my fathers 1 *Kings* xix. 4.

Therefore now, O Lord, take, I beſeech thee, my life from me: for *it is* better for me to die than to live. *Jonah* iv. 3.

And it came to paſs, when the ſun did ariſe, that God prepared a vehement eaſt wind; and the ſun beat upon the head of Jonah that he fainted, and wiſhed in himſelf to die, and ſaid, *It is* better for me to die than to live. .... 8.

§ 2192. *Affectionate Deliquium.*

And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Now let me die, ſince I have ſeen thy face, becauſe thou *art* yet alive. *Gen.* xlvi. 30.

Then ſaid Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow-diſciples, Let us alſo go, that we may die with him. *John* xi. 16.

§ 2193. *Surmiſed of Chriſt.*

Then ſaid the Jews, Will he kill himſelf? becauſe he ſaith, Whither I go ye cannot come. *John* viii. 22.

§ 2194. *Satan tempts Chriſt.*

And he brought him to Jeruſalem, and ſet him on a pinnacle of the temple, and ſaid unto him, If thou be the Son of God, caſt thyſelf down from hence: *Luke* iv. 9.

§ 2195. *Deſperate Adventures.*

And Samſon took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the houſe ſtood, and on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left. *Judges* xvi. 29.

And Samſon ſaid, Let me die with the Philiſtines. And he bowed himſelf with *all his* might; and the houſe fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein: ſo the dead which he ſlew at his death were more than *they* which he ſlew in his life. 30.

And it came to paſs, when Zimri ſaw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's houſe, and burnt the king's houſe over him with fire, and died, 1 *Kings* xvi. 18.

For his ſins which he ſinned in doing evil in the ſight of the Lord, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his ſin which he did, to make Iſrael to ſin. 19.

And there were four leprous men at the entering in of the gate: and they ſaid one to another, Why ſit we here until we die? 2 *Kings* vii. 3.

If we ſay, We will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we ſhall die there: and if we ſit ſtill here, we die alſo. Now, therefore, come, and let us fall unto the hoſt of the Syrians: if they ſave us alive, we ſhall live; and if they kill us, we ſhall but die. .... 4.

§ 2196. *Self-murderers.*

THEN ſaid Saul unto his armour-bearer, Draw thy ſword, and thruſt me through therewith, leſt theſe uncircumciſed come and thruſt me through, and abuſe me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was ſore afraid: therefore Saul took a ſword, and fell upon it. 1 *Sam.* xxxi. 4.

And when his armour-bearer ſaw that Saul was dead, he fell likewiſe upon his ſword, and died with him. .... 5.

Then ſaid Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy ſword, and thruſt me through therewith, leſt theſe uncircumciſed come and abuſe me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was ſore afraid. So Saul took a ſword, and fell upon it. 1 *Chron.* x. 4.

And when his armour-bearer ſaw that Saul was dead, he fell likewiſe on the ſword, and died. 1 *Chron.* x. 5.

And when Ahithophel ſaw that his counſel was not followed, he ſaddled *his* aſs, and aroſe, and gat him home to his houſe, to his city, and put his houſehold in order, and hanged himſelf, and died, and was buried in the ſepulchre of his father. 2 *Sam.* xvii. 23.

Then Judas which had betrayed him, when he ſaw that he was condemned, repented himſelf, and brought again the thirty pieces of ſilver to the chief prieſts and elders, *Mat.* xxvii. 3.

Saying, I have ſinned, in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they ſaid, What *is that* to us? ſee thou *to that.* .... 4.

And he caſt down the pieces of ſilver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged himſelf. .... 5.

BOOK OF SPEECH.

CHAP. I.
LANGUAGES.

§ 2197. *Animals named.*

AND out of the ground the Lord God formed every beaſt of the field, and every fowl of the air, and brought *them* unto Adam, to ſee what he would call them: and whatſoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof. *Gen.* ii. 19.

And Adam gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beaſt of the field: but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him. .... 20.

§ 2198. *Confuſion of Tongues.*

AND the whole earth was of one language, and of one ſpeech. *Gen.* xi. 1.

And the Lord ſaid, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be reſtrained from them, which they have imagined to do. .... 6.

Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not underſtand one another's ſpeech. .... 7.

Therefore is the name of it called Babel; becauſe the Lord did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the Lord ſcatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth. .... 9.

§ 2199. *Various Languages.*

THEN ſaid Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-ſhakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy ſervants in the Syrian language; (for we underſtand *it*;) and talk not with us in the Jew's language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall. 2 *Kings* xviii. 26.

In that day ſhall five cities in the land of Egypt ſpeak the language of Canaan, and ſwear to the Lord of hoſts: one ſhall be called The city of deſtruction. *Iſ.* xix. 18.

And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN. *Dan.* v. 25.

This *is* the interpretation of the thing; MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finiſhed it. 26.

TEKEL; Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting. .... 27.

PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Perſians. .... 28.

And how hear we every man in our own tongue wherein we were born? *Acts* ii. 8.

Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Meſopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Aſia, ... 9.

Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and ſtrangers of Rome, Jews and proſelytes, ... 10.

Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them ſpeak in our tongues the wonderful works of God. .... 11.

And as Paul was to be led into the caſtle he ſaid unto the chief captain, May I ſpeak unto thee? Who ſaid, Canſt thou ſpeak Greek? .... xxi. 37.

§ 2200. *Unintelligible to each other.*

THE Lord ſhall bring a nation againſt thee from far, from the end of the earth, *as ſwift* as the eagle flieth; a nation whoſe tongue thou ſhalt not underſtand; *Deut.* xxviii. 49.

For with ſtammering lips, and another tongue, will he ſpeak to this people. *Iſ.* xxviii. 11.

Thou ſhalt not ſee a fierce people, a people of a deeper ſpeech than thou canſt perceive: of a ſtammering tongue *that thou canſt* not underſtand. xxxiii 19.

Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whoſe language thou knoweſt not, neither underſtandeſt what they ſay. *Jer.* v. 15.

For thou *art* not ſent to a people of a ſtrange ſpeech and of an hard language, *but* to the houſe of Iſrael: *Ezek.* iii. 5.

Not to many people of a ſtrange ſpeech, and of an hard language, whoſe words thou canſt not underſtand: ſurely had I ſent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee. .... 6.

There are, it may be, ſo many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without ſignification. 1 *Cor.* xiv. 10.

Therefore, if I know not the meaning of the voice, I ſhall be unto him that ſpeaketh a barbarian, and he that ſpeaketh *ſhall be* a barbarian unto me. .... 11.

In the law it is written, With *men of* other tongues and other lips will I ſpeak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not hear me, ſaith the Lord. 21.

§ 2201. *Provincial Dialect.*

And the Gileadites took the paſſages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was *ſo*, that when thoſe Ephraimites which were eſcaped ſaid, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead ſaid unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he ſaid, Nay; *Judges* xii. 5.

Then ſaid they unto him, Say now Shibboleth; and he ſaid Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and ſlew him at the paſſages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thouſand. ... . 6.

§ 2202. *Linguiſts.*

And they knew not that Joſeph underſtood *them*; for he ſpake unto them by an interpreter. *Gen.* xlii. 23.

Then ſaid Eliakim, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rabſhakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy ſervants in the Syrian language; for we underſtand *it*; and ſpeak not to us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall. *Iſ.* xxxvi. 11.

Children in whom *was* no blemiſh, but well-favoured, and ſkilful in all wiſdom, and cunning in knowledge, and underſtanding ſcience, and ſuch as *had* ability in them to ſtand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans. *Dan.* i. 4.

Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you. .... vi. 25.

Then were the king's ſcribes called on the thirteenth day of the firſt month, and there was written, according to all that Haman had commanded, unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing, thereof, and *to* every people after their language; in the name of king Ahaſuerus was it written, and ſealed with the king's ring. *Eſt.* iii. 12.

§ 2203. *Significant Names of Perſons.*

And Adam called his wife's name Eve; becauſe ſhe was the mother of all living. *Gen.* iii. 20.

And he called his name Noah, ſaying, This *ſame* ſhall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, becauſe of the ground which the Lord hath curſed. .. . v. 29.

And Joſeph called the name of the firſt-born Manaſſeh: For God, *ſaid he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's houſe. .... xli. 51.

And the name of the ſecond called he Ephraim: For God hath cauſed me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction. .... 52.

And ſhe bare *him* a ſon, and he called his name Gerſhom: for he ſaid, I have been a ſtranger in a ſtrange land. *Ex.* ii. 22.

And her two ſons, of which the name of the one *was* Gerſhom; (for he ſaid, I have been an alien in a ſtrange land;) .... xviii. 3.

And the name of the other *was* Eliezer; (for the God of my father, *ſaid he*, *was* mine help, and delivered me from the ſword of Pharaoh.) .... 4.

And ſhe named the child I-chabod, ſaying, The glory is departed from Iſrael: (becauſe the ark of God was taken, and becauſe of her father-in-law, and her huſband:) 1 *Sam.* iv. 21.

Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, ſo *is* he; Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid ſaw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didſt ſend. .... xxv. 25.

And he ſent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name Jedidiah, becauſe of the Lord. 2 *Sam.* xii. 25.

Then ſaid the Lord to me, Call his name Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz: *Iſ.* viii. 3.

For before the child ſhall have knowledge to cry, My father and my mother, the riches of Damaſcus, and the ſpoil of Samaria, ſhall be taken away before the king of Aſſyria. .... 4.

And the Lord ſaid unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while*, and I will avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the houſe of Jehu, and will cauſe to ceaſe the kingdom of the houſe of Iſrael. *Hoſ.* i. 4.

And it ſhall come to paſs at that day, that I will break the bow of Iſrael in the valley of Jezreel. 5.

And ſhe conceived again, and bare a daughter. And *God* ſaid unto him, Call her name Lo-ruhamah: for I will no more have mercy upon the houſe of Iſrael; but I will utterly take them away. .... 6.

Then ſaid *God*, Call his name Loammi: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*. .... 9.

§ 2204. *Significant Names of Places.*

And ſhe called the name of the Lord that ſpake unto her, Thou God ſeeſt me: for ſhe ſaid, Have I alſo here looked after him that ſeeth me? *Gen.* xvi. 13.

Wherefore

Wherefore the well was called Beer-lahai-roi; behold, *it is* between Kadeſh and Bered. *Gen.* xvi. 14.

Haſte thee, eſcape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither: therefore the name of the city was called Zoar. .... xix. 22.

And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovah-jireh: as it is ſaid *to* this day, In the mount of the Lord it ſhall be ſeen. ... xxii. 14.

And he called it Shebah: therefore the name of the city *is* Beer-ſheba unto this day. ... xxvi. 33.

And Laban called it Jegar-ſahadutha; but Jacob called it Galeed. .... xxxi. 47.

And Laban ſaid, This heap *is* a witneſs between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed; .... 48.

And Mizpah: for he ſaid, the Lord watch between me and thee when we are abſent one from another. .... 49.

And he erected there an altar, and called it El-elohe-Iſrael. .... xxxiii. 20.

And Jacob called the name of the place where God ſpake with him Beth el. .... xxxv. 15.

And he called the name of the place Maſſah, and Meribah, becauſe of the chiding of the children of Iſrael, and becauſe they tempted the Lord, ſaying, Is the Lord among us, or not? *Ex.* xvii. 7.

And he called the name of that place Taberah: becauſe the fire of the Lord burnt among them. *Num.* xi. 3.

And he called the name of that place Kibroth-hattaavah: becauſe there they buried the people that luſted. .... 34.

This *is* the water of Meribah; becauſe the children of Iſrael ſtrove with the Lord, and he was ſanctified in them. .... xx. 13.

And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar *Ed:* for it *ſhall be* a witneſs between us, that the Lord *is* God. *Joſ.* xxii. 34.

And they called the name of that place Bochim: and they ſacrificed there unto the Lord. *Judges* ii. 5.

Then Gideon built an altar there unto the Lord, and called it Jehovah-ſhalom: unto this day it *is* yet in Ophrah of the Abi ezrites. .... vi. 24.

And it came to paſs, when he had made an end of ſpeaking, that he caſt away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place Ramath-lehi. .... xv. 17.

And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim. .... xviii. 12.

And David was diſpleaſed, becauſe the Lord had made a breach upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called Perez-uzza to this day. 1 *Chron.* xiii. 11.

So they came up to Baal-perazim; and David ſmote them there. Then David ſaid, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters; therefore they called the name of that place Baal-perazim. .... xiv. 11.

Then I ſaid unto them, What *is* the high place whereunto ye go? And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day. *Ezek.* xx. 29.

And alſo the name of the city *ſhall be* Hamonah: thus ſhall they cleanſe the land. *Ezek.* xxxix. 16.

§ 2205. *Mutation of Names.*

NEITHER ſhall thy name any more be called Abram; but thy name ſhall be Abraham: for a father of many nations have I made thee. *Gen.* xvii. 5.

And God ſaid unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou ſhalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *ſhall* her name *be*. .... 15.

And God ſaid unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob; thy name ſhall not be called any more Jacob, but Iſrael ſhall be thy name; and he called his name Iſrael. .... xxxv. 10.

And ſhe ſaid unto them, Call me not Naomi, call me Ma-a: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me. *Ruth* i. 20.

I went out full, and the Lord hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi? ſeeing the Lord hath teſtified againſt me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me? .... 21.

Thou ſhalt no more be termed, Forſaken; neither ſhall thy land any more be termed, Deſolate: but thou ſhalt be called Hephzi-bah, and thy land Beulah: for the Lord delighteth in thee, and thy land ſhall be married. *Iſ.* lxii. 4.

Therefore, behold, the days come, ſaith the Lord, that this place ſhall no more be called Tophet, nor, The valley of the ſon of Hinnom, but, The valley of Slaughter. *Jer.* xix. 6.

Now among theſe were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah; *Dan.* i. 6.

Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteſhazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Miſhael, of Meſhach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego. .... 7.

And he brought him to Jeſus. And when Jeſus beheld him he ſaid, Thou art Simon the ſon of Jona: thou ſhalt be called Cephas, which is, by interpretation, A ſtone. *John* i. 42.

CHAP. II.

RHETORIC.

§ 2206. *Eloquence.*

AND Moſes ſaid unto the Lord, O my Lord, I *am* not eloquent, neither heretofore nor ſince thou haſt ſpoken unto thy ſervant: but I *am* ſlow of ſpeech, and of a ſlow tongue. *Ex.* iv. 10.

And the anger of the Lord was kindled againſt Moſes, and he ſaid, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can ſpeak well. And alſo, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee; and when he ſeeth thee he will be glad in his heart. .... 14.

And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye ſhall do. .... 15.

And

And he ſhall be thy ſpokeſman unto the people: and he ſhall be, *even* he ſhall be to thee inſtead of a mouth, and thou ſhalt be to him inſtead of God. *Ex.* iv. 16.

§ 2207. *Irony.*

No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wiſdom ſhall die with you. *Job* xii. 2.

Look on every one *that is* proud, *and* bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place. .... xl. 12.

Hide them in the duſt together, *and* bind their faces in ſecret. .... 13.

Then will I alſo confeſs unto thee that thine own right hand can ſave thee. .... 14.

And it came to paſs at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and ſaid, Cry aloud; for he *is* a god: either he is talking, or he is purſuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he ſleepeth, and muſt be awaked. 1 *Kings* xviii. 27.

Behold, thou *art* wiſer than Daniel; there is no ſecret that they can hide from thee. *Ezek.* xxviii. 3.

Son of man take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Thou ſealeſt up the ſum, full of wiſdom, and perfect in beauty. *Ezek.* xxviii. 12.

§ 2208. *Satire.*

THE mother of Siſera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattice, Why is his chariot *ſo* long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots? *Judges* v. 28.

Her wiſe ladies anſwered her, yea, ſhe returned anſwer to herſelf, ... 29.

Have they not ſped? have they *not* divided the prey? to every man a damſel *or* two; to Siſera a prey of diverſe colours, a prey of diverſe colours of needle-work, of diverſe colours of needle-work on both ſides, *meet* for the necks of *them that take* the ſpoil? .... 30.

Behold, thou haſt inſtructed many, and thou haſt ſtrengthened the weak hands. *Job* iv. 3.

Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou haſt ſtrengthened the feeble knees. .... 4.

How haſt thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* ſaveſt thou the arm *that hath* no ſtrength? xxvi. 2.

How haſt thou counſelled *him that hath* no wiſdom? and *how* haſt thou plentifully declared the thing as it is? .... 3.

Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me. .... xl. 7.

Wilt thou alſo diſannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayeſt be righteous? .... 8.

Haſt thou an arm like God? or canſt thou thunder with a voice like him? .... 9.

Deck thyſelf now *with* majeſty and excellency, and array thyſelf with glory and beauty. .... 10.

Caſt abroad the rage of thy wrath; and behold every one *that is* proud, and abaſe him. .... 11.

For if he that cometh preacheth another Jeſus whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another ſpirit which ye have not received, or another goſpel which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with *him*. 2 *Cor.* xi. 4.

§ 2209. *Climax.*

AND it ſhall come to paſs in that day, I will hear, ſaith the Lord, I will hear the heavens; and they ſhall hear the earth; *Hoſ.* ii. 21.

And the earth ſhall hear the corn, and the wine, and the oil; and they ſhall hear Jezreel. .... 22.

§ 2210. *Egotiſm.*

THE enemy ſaid, I will purſue, I will overtake, I will divide the ſpoil: my luſt ſhall be ſatisfied upon them: I will draw my ſword; my hand ſhall deſtroy them. *Ex.* xv. 9.

§ 2211. *Hyperbole.*

ETHIOPIA and Egypt *were* her ſtrength, and *it was* infinite: Put and Lubim were thy helpers. *Na.* iii. 9.

§ 2212. *Change of Number.*

WHEREFORE are we counted as beaſts, *and* reputed vile in your ſight. *Job* xviii. 3.

§ 2213. *Collation.*

THE horſe-leech hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things that* are never ſatisfied, *yea*, four *things* ſay not, *It is* enough: *Prov.* xxx. 15.

The grave; and the barren womb; the earth *that* is not filled with water; and the fire *that* ſaith not, *It is* enough. .... 16.

There be three *things which* are too wonderful for me; yea, four which I know not; .... 18.

The way of an eagle in the air; the way of a ſerpent upon a rock; the way of a ſhip in the midſt of the ſea; and the way of a man with a maid. .... 19.

Such is the way of an adulterous woman; ſhe eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and ſaith, I have done no wickedneſs. .... 20.

For three *things* the earth is diſquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear: .... 21.

For a ſervant when he reigneth; and a fool when he is filled with meat; .... 22.

For an odious *woman* when ſhe is married; and an handmaid that is heir to her miſtreſs. .... 23.

§ 2214. *Compariſon.*

IF thou haſt run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canſt thou contend with horſes? and *if* in the land of peace, *wherein* thou truſtedſt, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in the ſwelling of Jordan? *Jer.* xii. 5.

For I ſay unto you, That except your righteouſneſs ſhall exceed *the righteouſneſs* of the ſcribes and Phariſees, ye ſhall in no caſe enter into the kingdom of heaven. *Mat.* v. 20.

And he ſaid, Whereunto ſhall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what compariſon ſhall we compare it? *Mark* iv. 30.

Then ſaid he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto ſhall I reſemble it? *Luke* xiii. 18.

And again he ſaid, Whereunto ſhall I liken the kingdom of God? .... 20.

§ 2215. *Un-*

§ 2215. *Unparalleled.*

The Lord ſhall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's houſe, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah, *even* the king of Aſſyria. *Iſ.* vii. 17.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord, Aſk ye now among the heathen, who hath heard ſuch things? The virgin of Iſrael hath done a very horrible thing. *Jer.* xviii. 13.

What thing ſhall I take to witneſs for thee? what thing ſhall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jeruſalem? what ſhall I equal to thee that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like the ſea; who can heal thee? *Lam.* ii. 13.

And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, becauſe of all thine abominations. *Ezek.* v. 9.

A day of darkneſs and of gloomineſs, a day of clouds and of thick darkneſs, as the morning ſpread upon the mountains: a great people and a ſtrong; there hath not been ever the like, neither ſhall be any more after it, *even* to the years of many generations. *Joel* ii. 2.

And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, ſuch as they have not heard. *Micah* v. 15.

For then ſhall be great tribulation, ſuch as was not ſince the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever ſhall be. *Mat.* xxiv. 21.

For *in* thoſe days ſhall be affliction, ſuch as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither ſhall be. *Mark* xiii. 19.

§ 2216. *Silence.*

And the man, wondering at her, held his peace, to wit, whether the Lord had made his journey proſperous or not. *Gen.* xxiv. 21.

They were amazed; they anſwered no more: they left off ſpeaking. *Job* xxxii. 15.

When I had waited, (for they ſpake not, but ſtood ſtill, *and* anſwered no more.) .... 16.

But they held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not. *Iſ.* xxxvi. 21.

Keep ſilence before me, O iſlands; and let the people renew *their* ſtrength: let them come near, then let them ſpeak; let us come near together to judgment. .... xli. 1.

CHAP. III.

PERSONIFICATION.

§ 2217. *Wiſdom (her Antiquity.)*

THE Lord poſſeſſed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old. *Prov.* viii. 22.

I was ſet up from everlaſting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was. .... 23.

When *there were* no depths I was brought forth; when *there were* no fountains abounding with water. *Prov.* viii. 24.

Before the mountains were ſettled, before the hills was I brought forth: .... 25.

While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the higheſt part of the duſt of the world. 26.

When he prepared the heavens I *was* there; when he ſet a compaſs upon the face of the depth; .... 27.

When he eſtabliſhed the clouds above; when he ſtrengthened the fountains of the deep: .... 28.

When he gave to the ſea his decree, that the waters ſhould not paſs his commandment; when he appointed the foundations of the earth; .... 29.

Then I was by him, *as* one brought up *with him;* and I was daily *his* delight, rejoicing always before him: .... 30.

Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth: and my delights *were* with the ſons of men. .... 31.

§ 2218. *Place of Abode.*

But where ſhall wiſdom be found? and where *is* the place of underſtanding? *Job* xxviii. 12.

Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living. .... 13.

The depth ſaith, It *is* not in me; and the ſea ſaith, *It is* not with me. .... 14.

Whence then cometh wiſdom? and where *is* the place of underſtanding? .... 20.

Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept cloſe from the fowls of the air. .... 21.

Deſtruction and death ſay, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears. .... 22.

God underſtandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof. .... 23.

For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* ſeeth under the whole heaven; .... 24.

To make the weight for the winds; and he weigheth the waters by meaſure. .... 25.

When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder; .... 26.

Then did he ſee it, and declare it; he prepared it, yea, and ſearched it out. .... 27.

I wiſdom dwell with prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions. *Prov.* viii. 12.

Wiſdom hath builded her houſe, ſhe hath hewn out her ſeven pillars. .... ix. 1.

§ 2219. *Moral Qualities.*

Hear, for I will ſpeak of excellent things; and the opening of my lips *ſhall be* right things. *Prov.* viii. 6.

For my mouth ſhall ſpeak truth; and wickedneſs *is* an abomination to my lips. .... 7.

All the words of my mouth *are* in righteouſneſs; *there is* nothing froward or perverſe in them. .... 8.

They *are* all plain to him that underſtandeth, and right to them that find knowledge. .... 9.

The fear of the Lord *is* to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate. .... 13.

Counſel *is* mine and ſound wiſdom: I *am* underſtanding; I have ſtrength. *Prov.* viii. 14.

I love them that love me; and thoſe that ſeek me early ſhall find me. .... 17.

I lead in the way of righteouſneſs, in the midſt of the paths of judgment. .... 20.

§ 2220. *Appreciation.*

It cannot be gotten for gold, neither ſhall ſilver be weighed *for* the price thereof. *Job* xxviii. 15.

It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the ſapphire. .... 16.

The gold and the cryſtal cannot equal it; and the exchange of it *ſhall not be for* jewels of fine gold. 17.

No mention ſhall be made of coral, or of pearls; for the price of wiſdom *is* above rubies. .... 18.

The topaz of Ethiopia ſhall not equal it, neither ſhall it be valued with pure gold. .... 19.

For the merchandiſe of it *is* better than the merchandiſe of ſilver, and the gain thereof than fine gold. *Prov.* iii. 14.

She *is* more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canſt deſire are not to be compared unto her. .... 15.

Receive my inſtruction, and not ſilver; and knowledge rather than choice gold. .... viii. 10.

For wiſdom *is* better than rubies; and all the things that may be deſired are not to be compared to it. .... 11.

Riches and honour *are* with me; *yea*, durable riches and righteouſneſs. .... 18.

My fruit *is* better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice ſilver. .... 19.

§ 2221. *Proclamation.*

Wisdom crieth without; ſhe uttereth her voice in the ſtreets; *Prov.* i. 20.

She crieth in the chief place of concourſe, in the openings of the gates: in the city ſhe uttereth her words, *ſaying*, ... 21.

Doth not wiſdom cry? and underſtanding put forth her voice? .... viii. 1.

She ſtandeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths. .... 2.

She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors: .... 3.

Unto you, O men, I call; and my voice *is* to the ſons of men. .... 4.

§ 2222. *Feſtivals.*

She hath killed her beaſts; ſhe hath mingled her wine; ſhe hath alſo furniſhed her table; *Prov.* ix. 2.

She hath ſent forth her maidens; ſhe crieth upon the higheſt places of the city, ... 3.

Whoſo *is* ſimple, let him turn in hither; *as for* him that wanteth underſtanding, ſhe ſaith to him, ... 4.

Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled. .... 5.

§ 2223. *Monitions.*

How long, ye ſimple ones, will ye love ſimplicity, and the ſcorners delight in their ſcorning, and fools hate knowledge? *Prov.* i. 22.

Turn ye at my reproof; behold, I will pour out my ſpirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you. .... 23.

Get wiſdom, get underſtanding; forget *it* not; neither decline from the words of my mouth. .... iv. 5.

Forſake her not, and ſhe ſhall preſerve thee; love her, and ſhe ſhall keep thee. .... 6.

Wiſdom *is* the principal thing; *therefore* get wiſdom: and with all thy getting get underſtanding. .... 7.

Say unto wiſdom, Thou *art* my ſiſter; and call underſtanding *thy* kinſwoman: .... vii. 4.

O ye ſimple, underſtand wiſdom; and ye fools, be ye of an underſtanding heart. .... viii. 5.

Now, therefore, hearken unto me, O ye children: for bleſſed *are they that* keep my ways. .... 32.

Hear inſtruction, and be wiſe, and refuſe it not. 33.

But he that ſinneth againſt me wrongeth his own ſoul: all they that hate me love death. .... 36.

§ 2224. *Bliſs of her Votaries.*

Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wiſdom, and the man *that* getteth underſtanding: *Prov.* iii. 13.

Length of days *is* in her right hand; *and* in her left hand riches and honour. .... 16.

Her ways *are* ways of pleaſantneſs, and all her paths *are* peace. .... 17.

She *is* a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her; and happy *is every one* that retaineth her. .... 18.

Exalt her, and ſhe ſhall promote thee: ſhe ſhall bring thee to honour, when thou doſt embrace her. .... iv. 8.

She ſhall give to thine head an ornament of grace; a crown of glory ſhall ſhe deliver to thee. .... 9.

That I may cauſe thoſe that love me to inherit ſubſtance; and I will fill their treaſures. .... viii. 21.

Bleſſed *is* the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the poſts of my doors. .... 34.

For whoſo findeth me findeth life, and ſhall obtain favour of the Lord. .... 35.

§ 2225. *Graces perſonified.*

Mercy and truth are met together; righteouſneſs and peace have kiſſed *each other*. *Pſ.* lxxxv. 10.

Truth ſhall ſpring out of the earth; and righteouſneſs ſhall look down from heaven. .... 11.

Yea, the Lord ſhall give *that which is* good: and our land ſhall yield her increaſe. .... 12.

Righteouſneſs ſhall go before him; and ſhall ſet us in the way of his ſteps. .... 13.

But judgment ſhall return unto righteouſneſs; and all the upright in heart ſhall follow it. .... xciv. 15.

Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the ſkies pour down righteouſneſs: let the earth open, and let them bring forth ſalvation, and let righteouſneſs ſpring up together; I the Lord have created it. *Iſ.* xlv. 8.

And judgment is turned away backward, and juſtice ſtandeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the ſtreet, and equity cannot enter. .... lix. 14.

But Wiſdom is juſtified of all her children. *Luke* vii. 35.

§ 2226. *Vice perſonified.*

Behold the day, behold, it is come; the morning is gone forth; the rod hath bloſſomed; pride hath budded. *Ezek.* vii. 10.

Violence is riſen up into a rod of wickedneſs: none of them *ſhall remain*, nor of their multitude, nor of any of theirs; neither *ſhall there be* wailing for them. .... 11.

§ 2227. *Death.*

He diſcovereth deep things out of darkneſs, and bringeth out to light the ſhadow of death. *Job* xii. 22.

His confidence ſhall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it ſhall bring him to the king of terrors. .... xviii. 14.

It ſhall dwell in his tabernacle, becauſe *it is* none of his: brimſtone ſhall be ſcattered upon his habitation. 15.

He ſetteth an end to darkneſs, and ſearcheth out all perfection; the ſtones of darkneſs, and the ſhadow of death. .... xxviii. 3.

Though thou haſt ſore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the ſhadow of death. *Pſ.* xliv. 19.

For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, *and* the young men from the ſtreets. *Jer.* ix. 21.

§ 2228. *Bodies Politic.*

And her gates ſhall lament and mourn; and ſhe, *being* deſolate, ſhall ſit upon the ground. *Iſ.* iii. 26.

This *is* the word that the Lord hath ſpoken concerning him; The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn: the daughter of Jeruſalem hath ſhaken her head at thee. 2 *Kings* xix. 21.

This *is* the word which the Lord hath ſpoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn; the daughter of Jeruſalem hath ſhaken her head at thee. *Iſ.* xxxvii. 22.

The virgin of Iſrael is fallen, ſhe ſhall no more riſe: ſhe is forſaken upon her land, *there is* none to raiſe her up. *Amos* v. 2.

§ 2229. *Earth and Heaven.*

Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will ſpeak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth. *Deut.* xxxii. 1.

Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into ſinging, O mountains: for the Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted. *Iſ.* xlix. 13.

For this ſhall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: becauſe I have ſpoken *it*, I have purpoſed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it. *Jer.* iv. 28.

§ 2230. *Earth and it Parts.*

Tremble, thou earth, at the preſence of the Lord, at the preſence of the God of Jacob; *Pſ.* cxiv. 7.

Break forth into joy, ſing together, ye waſte places of Jeruſalem: for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jeruſalem. *Iſ.* lii. 9.

Son of man, ſet thy face toward the mountains of Iſrael, and propheſy againſt them, *Ezek.* vi. 2.

And ſay, Ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the Lord God; Thus ſaith the Lord God to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the vallies, Behold I, *even* I, will bring a ſword upon you, and I will deſtroy your high places: .... 3.

Alſo, thou ſon of man, propheſy unto the mountains of Iſrael, and ſay, Ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the Lord: .... xxxvi. 1.

Therefore, ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the Lord God; Thus ſaith the Lord God to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the vallies, to the deſolate waſtes and to the cities that are forſaken, which became a prey and deriſion to the reſidue of the heathen that *are* round about; .... 4.

Yea, I will cauſe men to walk upon you, *even* my people Iſrael; and they ſhall poſſeſs thee, and thou ſhalt be their inheritance, and thou ſhalt no more henceforth bereave them *of men*. .... 12.

Thus ſaith the Lord God, Becauſe they ſay unto you, Thou *land* devoureſt up men, and haſt bereaved thy nations; .... 13.

Therefore thou ſhalt devour men no more, neither bereave thy nations any more, ſaith the Lord God. .... 14.

Neither will I cauſe *men* to hear in thee the ſhame of the heathen any more, neither ſhalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither ſhalt thou cauſe thy nations to fall any more, ſaith the Lord God. .... 15.

Hear ye now what the Lord ſaith, Ariſe, contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice. *Micah* vi. 1.

Hear ye, O mountains, the Lord's controverſy, and ye ſtrong foundations of the earth: for the Lord hath a controverſy with his people, and he will plead with Iſrael. .... 2.

§ 2231. *Waters.*

Let the ſea roar, and the fulneſs thereof: let the fields rejoice, and all that *is* therein. 1 *Chron.* xvi. 32.

The waters ſaw thee, O God, the waters ſaw thee; they were afraid: the depths alſo were troubled. *Pſ.* lxxvii. 16.

Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; let the ſea roar, and the fulneſs thereof. .... xcvi. 11.

Let the ſea roar, and the fulneſs thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein. .... xcviii. 7.

Let the floods clap *their* hands; let the hills be joyful together. .... 8.

The mountains ſaw thee, *and* they trembled; the overflowing of the water paſſed by; the deep uttered his voice, *and* lifted up his hands on high. *Hab.* iii. 10.

§ 2232. *Productions of Nature.*

Then ſhall the trees of the wood ſing out at the preſence

preſence of the Lord, becauſe he cometh to judge the earth. 1 *Chron.* xvi. 33.

Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein; then ſhall all the trees of the wood rejoice. *Pſ.* xcvi. 12.

Praiſe the Lord from the earth, ye dragons, and all deeps. .... cxlviii. 7.

Fire, and hail; ſnow, and vapours; ſtormy wind fulfilling his word; .... 8.

Mountains, and all hills; fruitful trees, and all cedars; .... 9.

Beaſts, and all cattle; creeping things, and flying fowl; .... 10.

Sing, O ye heavens; for the Lord hath done *it*: ſhout, ye lower parts of the earth; break forth into ſinging, ye mountains, O foreſt, and every tree therein: for the Lord hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himſelf in Iſrael. *Iſ.* xliv. 23.

For ye ſhall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills ſhall break forth before you into ſinging, and all the trees of the field ſhall clap *their* hands. .... lv. 12.

For the ſtone ſhall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the timber ſhall anſwer it. *Hab.* ii. 11.

CHAP. IV.

PARABLES.

§ 2233. *Remarks on Parables.*

I WILL incline mine ear to a parable; I will open my dark ſaying upon the harp. *Pſ.* xlix. 4.

I will open my mouth in a parable; I will utter dark ſayings of old; .... lxxviii. 2.

The legs of the lame are not equal: ſo *is* a parable in the mouth of fools. *Prov.* xxvi. 7.

As a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard; ſo *is* a parable in the mouth of fools. .... 9.

Then ſaid I, Ah, Lord God! they ſay of me, Doth he not ſpeak parables? *Ezek.* xx. 49.

I have alſo ſpoken by the prophets; and I have multiplied viſions, and uſed ſimilitudes, by the miniſtry of the prophets. *Hoſ.* xii. 10.

§ 2234. *Royal Bramble.*

THE trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them; and they ſaid unto the olive-tree, Reign thou over us. *Judges* ix. 8.

But the olive-tree ſaid unto them, Should I leave my fatneſs, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees? .... 9.

And the trees ſaid to the fig-tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us. .... 10.

But the fig-tree ſaid unto them, Should I forſake my ſweetneſs, and my good friut, and go to be promoted over the trees? .... 11.

Then ſaid the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us. .... 12.

And the vine ſaid unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees? *Judges* ix. 13.

Then ſaid all the trees unto the bramble, Come thou, and reign over us. .... 14.

And the bramble ſaid unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your truſt in my ſhadow; and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon. 15.

§ 2235. *Ewe Lamb.*

AND the Lord ſent Nathan unto David: and he came unto him, and ſaid unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor. 2 *Sam.* xii. 1.

The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds; ....2.

But the poor *man* had nothing ſave one little ewe-lamb, which he had bought, and nouriſhed up; and it grew up together with him, and with his children: it did eat of his own meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his boſom, and was unto him as a daughter. ....3.

And there came a traveller unto the rich man; and he ſpared to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dreſs for the way-faring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dreſſed it for the man that was come to him. .... 4.

And David's anger was greatly kindled againſt the man; and he ſaid to Nathan, *As* the Lord liveth, the man that hath done this *thing* ſhall ſurely die. .... 5.

And he ſhall reſtore the lamb fourfold, becauſe he did this thing, and becauſe he had no pity. .... 6.

And Nathan ſaid to David, Thou *art* the man. 7.

§ 2236. *Quarrelſome Brothers.*

AND come to the king, and ſpeak on this manner unto him. So Joab put the words in her mouth. 2 *Sam.* xiv. 3.

And when the woman of Tekoah ſpake to the king ſhe fell on her face to the ground, and did obeiſance, and ſaid, Help, O king! .... 4.

And the king ſaid unto her, What aileth thee? And ſhe anſwered, I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine huſband is dead. .... 5.

And thy handmaid had two ſons, and they two ſtrove together in the field, and *there was* none to part them, but the one ſmote the other, and ſlew him. .... 6.

And, behold, the whole family is riſen againſt thine handmaid; and they ſaid, Deliver him that ſmote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother, whom he ſlew; and we will deſtroy the heir alſo: and ſo they ſhall quench my coal which is left, and ſhall not leave to my huſband *neither* name nor remainder upon the earth. .... 7.

And the king ſaid unto the woman, Go to thine houſe, and I will give charge concerning thee. .... 8.

And the woman of Tekoah ſaid unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's houſe; and the king and his throne *be* guiltleſs. 9.

And the king ſaid, Whoſoever ſaith *ought* unto thee,

thee, bring him to me, and he ſhall not touch thee any more. 2 *Sam.* xiv. 10.

Then ſaid ſhe, I pray thee, let the king remember the Lord thy God, that thou wouldeſt not ſuffer the revengers of blood to deſtroy any more, leſt they deſtroy my ſon. And he ſaid, *As* the Lord liveth, there ſhall not one hair of thy ſon fall to the earth. .... 11.

Then the woman ſaid, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, ſpeak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he ſaid, Say on. .... 12.

And the woman ſaid, Wherefore then haſt thou thought ſuch a thing againſt the people of God? for the king doth ſpeak this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his baniſhed. .... 13.

For we muſt needs die, and *are* as water ſpilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again: neither doth God reſpect *any* perſon; yet doth he deviſe means, that his baniſhed be not expelled from him. .... 14.

Now, therefore, that I am come to ſpeak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* becauſe the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid ſaid, I will now ſpeak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the requeſt of his handmaid. .... 15.

For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the men *that would* deſtroy me and my ſon together out of the inheritance of God. .... 16.

Then thine handmaid ſaid, The word of my lord the king ſhall now be comfortable: for as an angel of God, ſo *is* my lord the king to diſcern good and bad; therefore the Lord thy God will be with thee. .... 17.

Then the king anſwered and ſaid unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I ſhall aſk thee. And the woman ſaid, Let my lord the king now ſpeak. .... 18.

And the king ſaid, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman anſwered and ſaid, *As* thy ſoul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath ſpoken: for thy ſervant Joab he bade me, and he put all theſe words in the mouth of thine handmaid: .... 19.

To fetch about this form of ſpeech hath thy ſervant Joab done this thing; and my lord *is* wiſe, according to the wiſdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth. .... 20.

§ 2237. *Ambitious Thiſtle.*

And Jehoaſh the king of Iſrael ſent to Amaziah king of Judah, ſaying, The thiſtle that *was* in Lebanon ſent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, ſaying, Give thy daughter to my ſon to wife: and there paſſed by a wild beaſt that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thiſtle. 2 *Kings* xiv. 9.

§ 2238. *Fruitleſs Vineyard.*

Now will I ſing to my well-beloved a ſong of my beloved touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill: *If.* v. 1.

And he fenced it, and gathered out the ſtones thereof, and planted it with the choiceſt vine, and built a tower in the midſt of it, and alſo made a wine-preſs therein: and he looked that it ſhould bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes. *If.* v. 2.

And now, O inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard. .... 3.

What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it ſhould bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes? .... 4.

And now, go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away the hedge thereof, and it ſhall be eaten up; *and* break down the wall thereof, and it ſhall be trodden down. .... 5.

And I will lay it waſte: it ſhall not be pruned nor digged; but there ſhall come up briers and thorns: I will alſo command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it. .... 6.

§ 2239. *Red-Wine Vineyard.*

In that day ſing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine. *If.* xxvii. 2.

I the Lord do keep it; I will water it every moment; leſt *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day. 3.

§ 2240. *Eagles and Vine-Tree.*

And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord God, A great eagle with great wings, long winged, full of feathers, which had diverſe colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the higheſt branch of the cedar: *Ezek.* xvii. 3.

He cropped off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffic; he ſet it in a city of merchants. .... 4.

He took alſo of the ſeed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful field; he placed *it* by great waters, *and* ſet it *as* a willow-tree; .... 5.

And it grew, and became a ſpreading vine of low ſtature, whoſe branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him; ſo it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and ſhot forth ſprigs. 6.

There was alſo another great eagle with great wings and many feathers; and, behold, this vine did bend her roots toward him, and ſhot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation. .... 7.

It was planted in a good ſoil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine. .... 8.

§ 2241. *Lioneſs.*

Moreover, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Iſrael, *Ezek.* xix. 1.

And ſay, What *is* thy mother? A lioneſs: ſhe lay down among lions, ſhe nouriſhed her whelps among young lions. .... 2.

And ſhe brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey: it devoured men. ... . 3.

The nations alſo heard of him; hewas taken in

their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of Egypt. *Ezek.* xix. 4.

Now, when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had waited, *and* her hope was loſt, then ſhe took another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion .... 5.

And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men. .... 6.

And he knew their deſolate palaces, and he laid waſte their cities; and the land was deſolate, and the fulneſs thereof, by the noiſe of his roaring. .... 7.

Then the nations ſet againſt him on every ſide from the provinces, and ſpread their net over him: he was taken in their pit. .... 8.

And they put him in ward in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into holds, that his voice ſhould no more be heard upon the mountains of Iſrael. .... 9.

§ 2242. *Chriſt's Parables.*

ALL theſe things ſpake Jeſus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable ſpake he not unto them: *Mat.* xiii. 34.

That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, ſaying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept ſecret from the foundation of the world. .... 35.

And it came to paſs, *that*, when Jeſus had finiſhed theſe parables, he departed thence. .... 53.

And he taught them many things by parables, and ſaid unto them in his doctrine. *Mark* iv. 2.

And with many ſuch parables ſpake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear *it*. .... 33.

But without a parable ſpake he not unto them: and when they were alone he expounded all things to his diſciples. .... 34.

And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he ſpake by a parable. *Luke* viii. 4.

And he ſpake this parable unto them, ſaying. xv. 3.

And as they heard theſe things he added, and ſpake a parable, becauſe he was nigh to Jeruſalem, and becauſe they thought that the kingdom of God ſhould immediately appear. .... xix. 11.

§ 2243. *The two Foundations.*

THEREFORE whoſoever heareth theſe ſayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wiſe man, which built his houſe upon a rock: *Mat.* vii. 24.

And the rain deſcended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that houſe; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock. .... 25.

And every one that heareth theſe ſayings of mine, and doeth them not, ſhall be likened unto a fooliſh man, which built his houſe upon the ſand: .... 26.

And the rain deſcended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that houſe; and it fell: and great was the fall of it. .... 27.

§ 2244. *Tares.*

ANOTHER parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which ſowed good ſeed in his field: *Mat.* xiii. 24.

But while men ſlept his enemy came, and ſowed tares among the wheat, and went his way. ..., ... 25.

But when the blade was ſprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares alſo. .... 26.

So the ſervants of the houſeholder came and ſaid unto him, Sir, didſt not thou ſow good ſeed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares? .... 27.

He ſaid unto them, An enemy hath done this. The ſervants ſaid unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up? .... 28.

But he ſaid, Nay; leſt, while ye gather up the tares, ye root up alſo the wheat with them. .... 29.

Let both grow together until the harveſt: and in the time of harveſt I will ſay to the reapers, Gather ye together firſt the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them; but gather the wheat into my barn. .... 30.

§ 2245. *Muſtard-Seed.*

ANOTHER parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which a man took and ſowed in his field. *Mat.* xiii. 31.

Which indeed is the leaſt of all ſeeds; but when it is grown it is the greateſt among herbs, and becometh a tree; ſo that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof. .... 32.

§ 2246. *Leaven.*

ANOTHER parable ſpake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three meaſures of meal, till the whole was leavened. *Mat.* xiii. 33.

§ 2247. *Treaſure found.*

AGAIN, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treaſure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found he hideth, and, for joy thereof, goeth and ſelleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field. *Mat.* xiii. 44.

Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchantman ſeeking goodly pearls: .... 45.

Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and ſold all that he had, and bought it. .... 46.

§ 2248. *Fiſhing.*

AGAIN, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net that was caſt into the ſea, and gathered of every kind: *Mat.* xiii 47.

Which, when it was full, they drew to ſhore, and ſat down, and gathered the good into veſſels, but caſt the bad away. .... 48.

§ 2249. *Debtors and Creditor.*

THEREFORE is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his ſervants. *Mat.* xviii. 23.

And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him which owed him ten thouſand talents: .... 24.

But foraſmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded

manded him to be ſold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made. *Mat.* xviii. 25.

The ſervant, therefore, fell down and worſhipped him, ſaying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. .... 26.

Then the lord of that ſervant was moved with compaſſion, and looſed him, and forgave him the debt. 27.

But the ſame ſervant went out, and found one of his fellow-ſervants, which owed him an hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, ſaying, Pay me that thou oweſt. .... 28.

And his fellow-ſervant fell down at his feet, and beſought him, ſaying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. .... 29.

And he would not; but went and caſt him into priſon till he ſhould pay the debt. .... 30.

So when his fellow-ſervants ſaw what was done they were very ſorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done. .... 31.

Then his lord, after that he had called him, ſaid unto him, O thou wicked ſervant, I forgave thee all that debt, becauſe thou deſiredſt me: .... 32.

Shouldeſt not thou alſo have had compaſſion on thy fellow-ſervant, even as I had pity on thee? .... 33.

And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he ſhould pay all that was due unto him. .... 34.

§ 2250. *Day-Labourers.*

For the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that* is an houſeholder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard. *Mat.* xx. 1.

And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he ſent them into his vineyard. .... 2.

And he went out about the third hour, and ſaw others ſtanding idle in the market-place, ... 3.

And ſaid unto them, Go ye alſo into the vineyard; and whatſoever is right I will give you. And they went their way. .... 4.

Again, he went out about the ſixth and ninth hour, and did likewiſe. .... 5.

And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others ſtanding idle, and ſaith unto them, Why ſtand ye here all the day idle? .... 6.

They ſay unto him, Becauſe no man hath hired us. He ſaith unto them, Go ye alſo into the vineyard: and whatſoever is right, *that* ſhall ye receive. .... 7.

So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard ſaith unto his ſteward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the laſt unto the firſt. .... 8.

And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny. .... 9.

But when the firſt came, they ſuppoſed that they ſhould have received more; and they likewiſe received every man a penny. .... 10.

And when they had received *it* they murmured againſt the goodman of the houſe, ... 11.

Saying, Theſe laſt have wrought *but* one hour, and thou haſt made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day. *Mat.* xx. 12.

But he anſwered one of them, and ſaid, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didſt not thou agree with me for a penny? .... 13.

Take *that* thine *is*, and go thy way: I will give unto this laſt even as unto thee. .... 14.

Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? is thine eye evil becauſe I am good? .... 15.

§ 2251. *Ambiguous Sons.*

But what think ye? A *certain* man had two ſons; and he came to the firſt, and ſaid, Son, go work to-day in my vineyard. *Mat.* xxi. 28.

He anſwered and ſaid, I will not; but afterward he repented, and went. .... 29.

And he came to the ſecond, and ſaid likewiſe. And he anſwered and ſaid, I *go*, ſir; and went not. .... 30.

Whether of them twain did the will of *his* father? They ſay unto him, The firſt. Jeſus ſaith unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you. .... 31.

§ 2252. *Nuptial Entertainment.*

And Jeſus anſwered, and ſpake unto them again by parables, and ſaid, *Mat.* xxii. 1.

The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his ſon, ... 2.

And ſent forth his ſervants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come. 3.

Again he ſent forth other ſervants, ſaying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner; my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage. .... 4.

But they made light of *it*, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandiſe: .... 5.

And the remnant took his ſervants, and entreated *them* ſpitefully, and ſlew *them*. .... 6.

But when the king heard *thereof* he was wroth: and he ſent forth his armies, and deſtroyed thoſe murderers, and burnt up their city. .... 7.

Then ſaith he to his ſervants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy. .... 8.

Go ye, therefore, into the highways, and, as many as ye ſhall find, bid to the marriage. .... 9.

So thoſe ſervants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furniſhed with gueſts. .... 10.

And when the king came in to ſee the gueſts, he ſaw there a man which had not on a wedding-garment: .... 11.

And he ſaith unto him, Friend, how cameſt thou in hither not having a wedding-garment? And he was ſpeechleſs. .... 12.

Then ſaid the king to the ſervants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and caſt *him* into utter darkneſs: there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth. .... 13.

§ 2253. *Ten Virgins.*

THEN ſhall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. *Mat.* xxv. 1.

And five of them were wiſe, and five *were* fooliſh. .... 2.

They that *were* fooliſh took their lamps, and took no oil with them: .... 3.

But the wiſe took oil in their veſſels with their lamps. .... 4.

While the bridegroom tarried they all ſlumbered and ſlept. .... 5.

And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. 6.

Then all thoſe virgins aroſe, and trimmed their lamps. .... 7.

And the fooliſh ſaid unto the wiſe, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out. .... 8.

But the wiſe anſwered, ſaying, *Not ſo*; leſt there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that ſell, and buy for yourſelves. .... 9.

And while they went to buy the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was ſhut. .... 10.

Afterward came alſo the other virgins, ſaying, Lord, Lord, open to us. ..... 11.

But he anſwered and ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, I know you not. .... 12.

§ 2254. *Talents.*

FOR *the kingdom of heaven is* as a man travelling into a far country, *who* called his own ſervants, and delivered unto them his goods. *Mat.* xxv. 14.

And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his ſeveral ability, and ſtraightway took his journey. .... 15.

Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the ſame, and made *them* other five talents. .... 16.

And likewiſe he that *had received* two, he alſo gained other two. .... 17.

But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money. .... 18.

After a long time the lord of thoſe ſervants cometh and reckoneth with them. .... 19.

And ſo he that had received five talents came, and brought other five talents, ſaying, Lord, thou deliveredſt unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beſides them five talents more. .... 20.

His lord ſaid unto him, Well done, *thou* good and faithful ſervant; thou haſt been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things, enter thou into the joy of thy lord. .... 21.

He alſo that had received two talents came, and ſaid, Lord, thou deliveredſt unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beſides them. .... 22.

His lord ſaid unto him, Well done, good and faithful ſervant; thou haſt been faithful over a few things: I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord. *Mat.* xxv. 23.

Then he which had received the one talent came, and ſaid, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou haſt not ſown, and gathering where thou haſt not ſtrawed; .... 24.

And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, *there* thou haſt *that is* thine. .... 25.

His lord anſwered and ſaid unto him, *Thou* wicked and ſlothful ſervant, Thou kneweſt that I reap where I ſowed not, and gather where I have not ſtrawed; 26.

Thou oughteſt therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and *then* at my coming I ſhould have received mine own with uſury. .... 27.

§ 2255. *Sower.*

HEARKEN; Behold, there went out a ſower to ſow. *Mark* iv. 3.

And it came to paſs as he ſowed, ſome fell by the way-ſide, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up. .... 4.

And ſome fell on ſtony ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately it ſprang up, becauſe it had no depth of earth. ... . 5.

But when the ſun was up it was ſcorched; and, becauſe it had no root, it withered away. .... 6.

And ſome fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up and choked it, and it yielded no fruit. .... 7.

And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that ſprang up, and increaſed, and brought forth, ſome thirty, and ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred. 8.

§ 2256. *Vegetation.*

AND he ſaid, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man ſhould caſt ſeed into the ground; *Mark* iv. 26.

And ſhould ſleep, and riſe night and day, and the ſeed ſhould ſpring and grow up, he knoweth not how. .... 27.

For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herſelf; firſt the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear. .... 28.

But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the ſickle, becauſe the harveſt is come. .... 29.

§ 2257. *Huſbandmen.*

AND he began to ſpeak unto them by parables. A *certain* man planted a vineyard, and ſet an hedge about *it*, and digged *a place for* the wine-fat, and built a tower, and let it out to huſbandmen, and went into a far country. *Mark* xii. 1.

And at the ſeaſon he ſent to the huſbandmen a ſervant, that he might receive from the huſbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard. .... 2.

And they caught *him*, and beat him, and ſent *him* away empty. .... 3.

And again he ſent unto them another ſervant; and at him they caſt ſtones, and wounded *him* in the head, and ſent *him* away ſhamefully handled. .... 4.

And again he ſent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating ſome, and killing ſome. 5.

Having

Having yet, therefore, one ſon, his well-beloved, he ſent him alſo laſt unto them, ſaying, They will reverence my ſon. *Mark* xii. 6.

But thoſe huſbandmen ſaid among themſelves. This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance ſhall be ours. .... 7.

And they took him, and killed *him*, and caſt *him* out of the vineyard. .. .... 8.

What ſhall, therefore, the lord of the vineyard do? He will come and deſtroy the huſbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others. .... 9.

§ 2258. *Blind Guide.*

And he ſpake a parable unto them, Can the blind lead the blind? ſhall they not both fall into the ditch? *Luke* vi. 39.

§ 2259. *Midnight Viſitor.*

And he ſaid unto them, Which of you ſhall have a friend, and ſhall go unto him at midnight, and ſay unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves; *Luke* xi. 5.

For a friend of mind in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to ſet before him? .... 6.

And he from within ſhall anſwer and ſay, Trouble me not: the door is now ſhut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot riſe and give thee. .... 7.

I ſay unto you, Though he will not riſe and give him, becauſe he is his friend; yet, becauſe of his importunity, he will riſe and give him as many as he needeth. .... 8.

§ 2260. *Unclean Spirit.*

When the unclean ſpirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, ſeeking reſt; and finding none, he ſaith, I will return unto my houſe whence I came out. *Luke* xi. 24.

And when he cometh he findeth *it* ſwept and garniſhed. .... 25.

Then goeth he, and taketh *to him* ſeven other ſpirits more wicked than himſelf; and they enter in, and dwell there: and the laſt *ſtate* of that man is worſe than the firſt. .... 26.

§ 2261. *Rich Fool.*

And he ſpake a parable unto them, ſaying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully: *Luke* xii. 16.

And he thought within himſelf, ſaying, What ſhall I do, becauſe I have no room where to beſtow my fruits? .... 17.

And he ſaid, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I beſtow all my fruits and my goods. .... 18.

And I will ſay to my ſoul, Soul, thou haſt much goods laid up for many years; take thine eaſe, eat, drink, *and* be merry. .... 19.

But God ſaid unto him, *Thou* fool! this night thy ſoul ſhall be required of thee; then whoſe ſhall thoſe things be which thou haſt provided? .... 20.

So *is* he that layeth up treaſure for himſelf, and is not rich toward God. .... 21.

§ 2262. *Barren Fig-Tree.*

He ſpake alſo this parable; A certain *man* had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and ſought fruit thereon, and found none. *Luke* xiii. 6.

Then ſaid he unto the dreſſer of his vineyard, Behold, theſe three years I come ſeeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground? .... 7.

And he anſwering, ſaid unto him, Lord, let it alone this year alſo, till I ſhall dig about it, and dung *it*: 8.

And if it bear fruit, *well*; and if not, *then* after that thou ſhalt cut it down. .... 9.

§ 2263. *Great Supper.*

Then ſaid he unto him, A certain man made a great ſupper, and bade many: *Luke* xiv. 16.

And ſent his ſervant at ſupper-time to ſay to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready. .... 17.

And they all with one *conſent* began to make excuſe. The firſt ſaid unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I muſt needs go and ſee it: I pray thee have me excuſed. .... 18.

And another ſaid, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excuſed. .... 19.

And another ſaid, I have married a wife; and therefore I cannot come. .... 20.

So that ſervant came, and ſhewed his lord theſe things. Then the maſter of the houſe, being angry, ſaid to his ſervant, Go out quickly into the ſtreets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind. .... 21.

And the ſervant ſaid, Lord, it is done as thou haſt commanded, and yet there is room. .... 22.

And the lord ſaid unto the ſervant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel *them* to come in, that my houſe may be filled. .... 23.

For I ſay unto you, That none of thoſe men which were bidden ſhall taſte of my ſupper. .... 24.

§ 2264. *Loſt Sheep.*

What man of you, having an hundred ſheep, if he loſe one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderneſs, and go after that which is loſt, until he find it? *Luke* xv. 4.

And when he hath found *it*, he layeth *it* on his ſhoulders, rejoicing. .... 5.

And when he cometh home he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, ſaying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my ſheep which was loſt. 6.

§ 2265. *Loſt Money.*

Either what woman, having ten pieces of ſilver, if ſhe loſe one piece, doth not light a candle and ſweep the houſe, and ſeek diligently till ſhe find *it*? *Luke* xv. 8.

And when ſhe had found *it* ſhe calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, ſaying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had loſt. .... 9.

§ 2266. *Prodigal Son.*

And he ſaid, A certain man had two ſons: *Luke* xv. 11.

And the younger of them ſaid to his father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth *to me*. And he divided unto them *his* living. .... 12.

And not many days after the younger ſon gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there waſted his ſubſtance with riotous living. .... 13.

And when he had ſpent all, there aroſe a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want. .... 14.

And he went and joined himſelf to a citizen of that country; and he ſent him into his fields to feed ſwine. .... 15.

And he would fain have filled his belly with the huſks that the ſwine did eat; and no man gave unto him. .... 16.

And when he came to himſelf he ſaid, How many hired ſervants of my father's have bread enough, and to ſpare, and I periſh with hunger! .... 17.

I will ariſe, and go to my father, and will ſay unto him, Father, I have ſinned againſt Heaven, and before thee, ... 18.

And am no more worthy to be called thy ſon: make me as one of thy hired ſervants. 19.

And he aroſe, and came to his father. But, when he was yet a great way off, his father ſaw him, and had compaſſion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kiſſed him. .... 20.

And the ſon ſaid unto him, Father, I have ſinned againſt Heaven, and in thy ſight, and am no more worthy to be called thy ſon. .... 21.

But the father ſaid to his ſervants, Bring forth the beſt robe, and put *it* on him; and put a ring on his hand, and ſhoes on *his* feet: .... 22.

And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it*; and let us eat and be merry: .... 23.

For this my ſon was dead, and is alive again: he was loſt, and is found. And they began to be merry: 24.

Now his elder ſon was in the field; and as he came, and drew nigh to the houſe, he heard muſic and dancing. .... 25.

And he called one of the ſervants, and aſked what theſe things meant. .... 26.

And he ſaid unto him, Thy brother is come, and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, becauſe he hath received him ſafe and ſound. .... 27.

And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and entreated him. .... 28.

And he anſwering, ſaid to *his* father, Lo, theſe many years do I ſerve thee, neither tranſgreſſed I at any time thy commandment; and yet thou never gaveſt me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends: .... 29.

But as ſoon as this thy ſon was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou haſt killed for him the fatted calf. .... 30.

And he ſaid unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine. .... 31.

It was meet that we ſhould make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was loſt, and is found. *Luke* xv. 32.

§ 2267. *Unjuſt Steward.*

And he ſaid alſo unto his diſciples, There was a certain rich man which had a ſteward; and the ſame was accuſed unto him that he had waſted his goods. *Luke* xvi. 1.

And he called him, and ſaid unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy ſtewardſhip; for thou mayeſt be no longer ſteward. .... 2.

Then the ſteward ſaid within himſelf, What ſhall I do, for my lord taketh away from me the ſtewardſhip? I cannot dig; to beg I am aſhamed. .... 3.

I am reſolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the ſtewardſhip, they may receive me into their houſes. .... 4.

So he called every one of his lord's debtors *unto him*, and ſaid unto the firſt, How much oweſt thou unto my lord? .... 5.

And he ſaid, An hundred meaſures of oil. And he ſaid unto him, Take thy bill, and ſit down quickly, and write fifty? .... 6.

Then ſaid he to another, And how much oweſt thou? And he ſaid, An hundred meaſures of wheat. And he ſaid unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourſcore. .... 7.

And the lord commended the unjuſt ſteward, becauſe he had done wiſely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiſer than the children of light. .... 8.

§ 2268. *Rich and Poor.*

There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared ſumptuouſly every day: *Luke* xvi. 19.

And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of ſores. .... 20.

And deſiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover, the dogs came and licked his ſores. .... 21.

And it came to paſs that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's boſom: the rich man alſo died, and was buried; .... 22.

And in hell he lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and ſeeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his boſom. .... 23.

And he cried and ſaid, Father Abraham, have mercy on me; and ſend Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame. .... 24.

But Abraham ſaid, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receiveſt thy good things, and likewiſe Lazarus evil things; but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented. .... 25.

And beſides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: ſo that they which would paſs from hence to you cannot; neither can they paſs to us that *would come* from thence. .... 26.

Then he ſaid, I pray thee, therefore, father, that thou wouldeſt ſend him to my father's houſe: 27.

For

For I have five brethren: that he may teſtify unto them, leſt they alſo come into this place of torment. *Luke* xvi. 28.

Abraham ſaith unto him, They have Moſes and the prophets; let them hear them. .... 29.

And he ſaid, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead they will repent. 30.

And he ſaid unto him, If they hear not Moſes and the prophets, neither will they be perſuaded though one roſe from the dead. .... 31.

§ 2269. *Unjuſt Judge and importunate Widow.*

SAYING, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man: *Luke* xviii. 2.

And there was a widow in that city; and ſhe came unto him, ſaying, Avenge me of mine adverſary. 3.

And he would not for a while; but afterward he ſaid within himſelf, Though I fear not God, nor regard man; .... 4.

Yet, becauſe this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, leſt by her continual coming ſhe weary me. 5.

And the lord ſaid, Hear what the unjuſt judge ſaith. .... 6.

§ 2270. *Phariſee and Publican.*

AND he ſpake this parable unto certain which truſted in themſelves that they were righteous, and deſpiſed others: *Luke* xviii. 9.

Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Phariſee, and the other a publican. .... 10.

The Phariſee ſtood and prayed thus with himſelf, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men *are*, extortioners, unjuſt, adulterers, or even as this publican. .... 11.

I faſt twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I poſſeſs. .. .... 12.

And the publican, ſtanding afar off, would not lift up ſo much as *his* eyes unto heaven, but ſmote upon his breaſt, ſaying, God me merciful to me a ſinner. 13.

I tell you, This man went down to his houſe juſtified *rather* than the other: for every one that exalteth himſelf ſhall be abaſed; and he that humbleth himſelf ſhall be exalted. .... 14.

§ 2271. *Ten Pounds.*

HE ſaid, therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himſelf a kingdom, and to return. *Luke* xix. 12.

And he called his ten ſervants, and delivered them ten pounds, and ſaid unto them, Occupy till I come. .... 13.

But his citizens hated him, and ſent a meſſage after him, ſaying, We will not have this *man* to reign over us. .... 14.

And it came to paſs, that, when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded theſe ſervants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading. .... 15.

Then came the firſt, ſaying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds. .... 16.

And he ſaid unto him, Well, thou good ſervant: becauſe thou haſt been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities. .... 17.

And the ſecond came, ſaying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds. .... 18.

And he ſaid likewiſe to him, Be thou alſo over five cities. .... 19.

And another came, ſaying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin. 20.

For I feared thee, becauſe thou art an auſtere man thou takeſt up that thou laideſt not down, and reapeſt that thou didſt not ſow. .... 21.

And he ſaith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, *thou* wicked ſervant. Thou kneweſt that I was an auſtere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not ſow: .... 22.

Wherefore then gaveſt not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with uſury? .... 23.

And he ſaid unto them that ſtood by, Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds: .... 24.

§ 2272. *Vernal Trees.*

AND he ſpake to them a parable; Behold the fig-tree, and all the trees; *Luke* xxi. 29.

When they now ſhoot forth, ye ſee and know of your own ſelves that ſummer is now nigh at hand. .... 30.

So likewiſe ye, when ye ſee theſe things come to paſs, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand. .... 31.

Verily I ſay unto you, This generation ſhall not paſs away till all be fulfilled. .... 32.

§ 2273. *Shepherd.*

VERILY, verily, I ſay unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the ſheep-fold, but climbeth up ſome other way, the ſame is a thief and a robber. *John* x. 1.

But he that entereth in by the door is the ſhepherd of the ſheep. .... 2.

To him the porter openeth; and the ſheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own ſheep by name, and leadeth them out. .... 3.

And when he putteth forth his own ſheep he goeth before them, and the ſheep follow him: for they know his voice. .... 4.

And a ſtranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of ſtrangers. .... 5.

But he that is an hireling, and not the ſhepherd, whoſe own the ſheep are not, ſeeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the ſheep and fleeth; and the wolf catcheth them, and ſcattereth the ſheep. .. .... 12.

The hireling fleeth, becauſe he is an hireling, and careth not for the ſheep. .... .. 13.

CHAP. V.

GOVERNMENT.

§ 2274. *Rules for Diſcourſe.*

LET no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the uſe of edifying, that it may miniſter grace unto the hearers. *Eph.* iv. 29.

Let your ſpeech *be* always with grace, ſeaſoned with ſalt, that ye may know how ye ought to anſwer every man. *Col.* iv. 6.

To ſpeak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, *but* gentle, ſhewing all meekneſs unto all men. *Tit.* iii. 2.

So ſpeak ye, and ſo do, as they that ſhall be judged by the law of liberty. *James* ii. 12.

Who *is* a wiſe man, and endued with knowledge among you? let him ſhew, out of a good converſation, his works with meekneſs of wiſdom. .... iii. 13.

Wherefore, laying aſide all malice, and all guile, and hypocriſies, and envies, and all evil ſpeakings. 1 *Pet.* ii. 1.

For he that will love life, and ſee good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they ſpeak no guile. .... iii. 10.

Let him eſchew evil, and do good; let him ſeek peace, and enſue it. .... 11.

But ſanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and *be* ready always to *give* an anſwer to every man that aſketh you a reaſon of the hope that is in you with meekneſs and fear. .... 15.

§ 2275. *Benefits of obſerving them.*

A MAN ſhall be ſatisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth; and the recompence of a man's hands ſhall be rendered unto him. *Prov.* xii. 14.

A man hath joy by the anſwer of his mouth: and a word *ſpoken* in due ſeaſon, how good *is it!* .... xv. 23.

He that handleth a matter wiſely ſhall find good; and whoſo truſteth in the Lord, happy *is* he. .... xvi. 20.

The wiſe in heart ſhall be called prudent; and the ſweetneſs of the lips increaſeth learning. .... 21.

The heart of the wiſe teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips. .... 23.

Pleaſant words *are as* an honey-comb, ſweet to the ſoul, and health to the bones. .... 24.

A man's belly ſhall be ſatisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increaſe of his lips ſhall he be filled. .... xviii. 20.

Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue; and they that love it ſhall eat the fruit thereof. .... 21.

And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, If thou be kind to this people, and pleaſe them, and ſpeak good words to them, they will be thy ſervants for ever. 2 *Chron.* x. 7.

§ 2276. *Propriety of Speech.*

THE mouth of the righteous ſpeaketh wiſdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment. *Pſ.* xxxvii. 30.

The words of a man's mouth *are as* deep waters, *and* the well-ſpring of wiſdom *as* a flowing brook. *Prov.* xviii. 4.

Counſel in the heart of man *is like* deep water: but a man of underſtanding will draw it out. *Prov.* xx. 5.

There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel. .... 15.

A word fitly ſpoken *is like* apples of gold in pictures of ſilver. .... xxv. 11.

By long forbearing is a prince perſuaded, and a ſoft tongue breaketh the bone. .... 15.

She openeth her mouth with wiſdom; and in her tongue *is* the law of kindneſs. .... xxxi. 26.

The words of the wiſe *are* as goads, and as nails faſtened *by* the maſters of aſſemblies, *which* are given from one ſhepherd. *Ec.* xii. 11.

For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the ſame *is* a perfect man, *and* able alſo to bridle the whole body. *James* iii. 2.

§ 2277. *Contraſted with Impropriety.*

THE mouth of a righteous *man is* a well of life: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked. *Prov.* x. 11.

In the multitude of words there wanteth not ſin: but he that refraineth his lips *is* wiſe. .... 19.

The tongue of the juſt *is as* choice ſilver: the heart of the wicked *is* little worth. .... 20.

The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want of wiſdom. .... 21.

A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth fooliſhneſs. .... xii. 23.

A man ſhall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth: but the ſoul of the tranſgreſſor *ſhall eat* violence. xiii. 2.

Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge: but a fool layeth open *his* folly. .... 16.

In the mouth of the fooliſh *is* a rod of pride: but the lips of the wiſe ſhall preſerve them. .... xiv. 3.

A ſoft anſwer turneth away wrath: but grievous words ſtir up anger. .... xv. 1.

The tongue of the wiſe uſeth knowledge aright: but the mouth of fools poureth out fooliſhneſs. .... 2.

A wholeſome tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverſeneſs therein *is* a breach in the ſpirit. .... 4.

The lips of the wiſe diſperſe knowledge: but the heart of the fooliſh *doeth* not ſo. .... 7.

The heart of the righteous ſtudieth to anſwer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things. .... 28.

The words of wiſe *men are* heard in quiet more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools. *Ec.* ix. 17.

The words of a wiſe man's mouth *are* gracious: but the lips of a fool will ſwallow up himſelf. .... x. 12.

§ 2278. *Evils of an ungoverned Tongue.*

So they ſhall make their own tongue to fall upon themſelves: all that ſee them ſhall flee away. *Pſ.* lxiv. 8.

The wicked is ſnared by the tranſgreſſion of *his* lips: but the juſt ſhall come out of trouble. *Prov.* xii. 13.

Be not deceived; evil communications corrupt good manners. 1 *Cor.* xv. 33.

If any man among you ſeem to be religious, and bridleth

ridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion *is* vain. *James* i. 26.

Even ſo the tongue is a little member, and boaſteth great things. Behold how great a matter a little fire kindleth! .... iii. 5.

And the tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity: ſo is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and ſetteth on fire the courſe of nature; and it is ſet on fire of hell. .... 6.

But the tongue can no man tame; *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly poiſon. .... 8.

Therewith bleſs we God, even the Father; and therewith curſe we men, which are made after the ſimilitude of God. .... 9.

Out of the ſame mouth proceedeth bleſſing and curſing. My brethren, theſe things ought not ſo to be. .... 10.

§ 2279. *Index to the Heart.*

For the vile perſon will ſpeak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practiſe hypocriſy, and to utter error againſt the Lord, to make empty the ſoul of the hungry; and he will cauſe the drink of the thirſty to fail. *Iſ.* xxxii. 6.

A good man, out of the good treaſure of the heart, bringeth forth good things; and an evil man, out of the evil treaſure, bringeth forth evil things. *Mat.* xii. 35.

But I ſay unto you, That every idle word that men ſhall ſpeak, they ſhall give account thereof in the day of judgment. .... 36.

For by thy words thou ſhalt be juſtified, and by thy words thou ſhalt be condemned. .... 37.

A good man, out of the good treaſure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man, out of the evil treaſure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth ſpeaketh. *Luke* vi. 45.

§ 2280. *Reſtraint.*

The princes refrained talking, and laid *their* hand on their mouth. *Job* xxix. 9.

But the people held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not. 2 *Kings* xviii. 36.

Hold thy peace at the preſence of the Lord God; for the day of the Lord *is* at hand: for the Lord hath prepared a ſacrifice, he hath bid his gueſts. *Zeph.* i. 7.

§ 2281. *Benefits of Tongue-government.*

Oh, that ye would altogether hold your peace; and it ſhould be your wiſdom. *Job* xiii. 5.

He that is void of wiſdom deſpiſeth his neighbour: but a man of underſtanding holdeth his peace. *Prov.* xi. 12.

He that covereth a tranſgreſſion ſeeketh love: but he that repeateth a matter ſeparateth *very* friends. .... xvii. 9.

He that hath knowledge ſpareth his words; *and* a man of underſtanding is of an excellent ſpirit. .... 27.

Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wiſe; *and* he that ſhutteth his lips *is eſteemed* a man of underſtanding. *Prov.* xvii. 28.

Whoſo keepeth his mouth and his tongue keepeth his ſoul from troubles. .... xxi. 23.

Speak not in the ears of a fool; for he will deſpiſe the wiſdom of thy words. .... xxiii. 9.

If thou haſt done fooliſhly in lifting up thyſelf, or if thou haſt thought evil, *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth. .... xxx. 32.

Therefore the prudent ſhall keep ſilence in that time, for it *is* an evil time. *Amos* v. 13.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be ſwift to hear, ſlow to ſpeak, ſlow to wrath. *James* i. 19.

§ 2282. *Inconvenience of Silence.*

Who is he *that* will plead with me? for now if I hold my tongue, I ſhall give up the ghoſt. *Job* xiii. 19.

I ſaid, I will take heed to my ways, that I ſin not with my tongue; I will keep my mouth with a bridle while the wicked is before me. *Pſ.* xxxix. 1.

I was dumb with ſilence; I held my peace, *even* from good; and my ſorrow was ſtirred. .... 2.

§ 2283. *Loquacity.*

The wiſe in heart will receive commandments: but a prating fool ſhall fall. *Prov.* x. 8.

He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips ſhall have deſtruction. .... xiii. 3.

A fool hath no delight in underſtanding, but that his heart may diſcover itſelf. .... xviii. 2.

A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for ſtrokes. .... 6.

A fool's mouth *is* his deſtruction, and his lips *are* the ſnare of his ſoul. .... 7.

He that anſwereth a matter before he heareth *it*, it *is* folly and ſhame unto him. .... 13.

A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wiſe *man* keepeth it in till afterwards. .... xxix. 11.

Seeſt thou a man *that is* haſty in his words? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him. .... 20.

A fool alſo is full of words: a man cannot tell what ſhall be, and what ſhall be after him who can tell him? *Ec.* x. 14.

CHAP. VI.

SWEARING.

§ 2284. *Swearing commanded.*

THOU ſhalt fear the Lord thy God, and ſerve him, and ſhalt ſwear by his name. *Deut.* vi. 13.

Thou ſhalt fear the Lord thy God; him ſhalt thou ſerve, and to him ſhalt thou cleave, and ſwear by his name. .... x. 20.

If any man treſpaſs againſt his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cauſe him to ſwear, and the oath come before thine altar in this houſe: 1 *Kings* viii. 31.

Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy ſervants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and juſtifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteouſneſs. 1 *Kings* viii. 32.

If a man ſin againſt his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to make him ſwear, and the oath come before thine altar in this houſe: 2 *Chron.* vi. 22.

Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy ſervants, by requiting the wicked, by recompenſing his way upon his own head; and by juſtifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteouſneſs. 23.

That he who bleſſeth himſelf in the earth, ſhall bleſs himſelf in the God of truth; and he that ſweareth in the earth, ſhall ſwear by the God of truth; becauſe the former troubles are forgotten, and becauſe they are hid from mine eyes. *Iſ.* lxv. 16.

And thou ſhalt ſwear, The Lord liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteouſneſs; and the nations ſhall bleſs themſelves in him, and in him ſhall they glory. *Jer.* iv. 2.

And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to ſwear by my name, The Lord liveth; (as they taught my people to ſwear by Baal;) then ſhall they be built in the midſt of my people. .... xii. 16.

For men verily ſwear by the greater; and an oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all ſtrife. *Heb.* vi. 16.

§ 2285. *Oaths requeſted.*

And it came to paſs at that time, that Abimelech, and Phicol the chief captain of his hoſt, ſpake unto Abraham, ſaying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doeſt. *Gen.* xxi. 22.

Now, therefore, ſwear unto me here by God, that thou wilt not deal falſely with me, nor with my ſon, nor with my ſon's ſon: *but* according to the kindneſs that I have done unto thee thou ſhalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou haſt ſojourned. .... 23.

And Abraham ſaid, I will ſwear. .... 24.

And I will make thee ſwear by the Lord, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou ſhalt not take a wife unto my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell. .... xxiv. 3.

And he ſaid, Swear unto me. And he ſware unto him. And Iſrael bowed himſelf upon the bed's head. .... xlvii. 31.

Now, therefore, I pray you, ſwear unto me by the Lord, ſince I have ſhewed you kindneſs, that ye will alſo ſhew kindneſs unto my father's houſe; and give me a true token: *Joſ.* ii. 12.

And *that* ye will ſave alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my ſiſters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death. .... 13.

Swear now, therefore, unto me by the Lord, that thou wilt not cut off my ſeed after me, and that thou wilt not deſtroy my name out of my father's houſe. 1 *Sam.* xxiv. 21.

And David ſware unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto the hold. 22.

And David ſaid to him, Canſt thou bring me down to this company? And he ſaid, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my maſter, and I will bring thee down to this company. 1 *Sam.* xxx. 15.

And the king ſent and called for Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Did I not make thee to ſwear by the Lord, and proteſted unto thee, ſaying, Know for a certain, *that* on the day thou goeſt out, and walkeſt abroad any whither, that thou ſhalt ſurely die? And thou ſaidſt unto me, The word *that* I have heard *is* good. 1 *Kings* ii. 42.

Why then haſt thou not kept the oath of the Lord, and the commandment that I have charged thee with? .... 43.

Then aroſe Ezra, and made the chief prieſts, the Levites, and all Iſrael, to ſwear, that they ſhould do according to this word. And they ſware. *Ezra* x. 5.

§ 2286. *Obligation of an Oath.*

But Joſhua had ſaid unto the two men that had ſpied out the country, Go into the harlot's houſe, and bring out thence the woman, and all that ſhe hath, as ye ſware unto her. *Joſ.* vi. 22.

And the children of Iſrael ſmote them not, becauſe the princes of the congregation had ſworn unto them by the Lord God of Iſrael; and all the congregation murmured againſt the princes. .... ix. 18.

But all the princes ſaid unto all the congregation, We have ſworn unto them by the Lord God of Iſrael: now therefore we may not touch them. .... 19.

This we will do to them; we will even let them live, leſt wrath be upon us, becauſe of the oath which we ſware unto them. .... 20.

And the princes ſaid unto them, Let them live; but let them be hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation: as the princes had promiſed them. .... 21.

Howbeit we may may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Iſrael have ſworn, ſaying, Curſed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin. *Judges* xxi. 18.

And Jonathan ſaid to David, Go in peace, foraſmuch as we have ſworn both of us in the name of the Lord, ſaying, The Lord be between me and thee, and between my ſeed and thy ſeed for ever. And he aroſe and departed: and Jonathan went into the city. 1 *Sam.* xx. 42.

But the king ſpared Mephiboſheth, the ſon of Jonathan the ſon of Saul, becauſe of the Lord's oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the ſon of Saul. 2 *Sam* xxi. 7.

I have ſworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy righteous judgments. *Pſ.* cxix. 106.

And the king was exceeding ſorry; *yet* for his oath's ſake, and for their ſakes which ſat with him, he would not reject her. *Mark* vi. 26.

§ 2287. *Criminal to break.*

Or if a ſoul ſwear, pronouncing with *his* lips to do evil, or to do good, whatſoever *it be* that a man ſhall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he

he knoweth *of it*, then he ſhall be guilty in one of theſe. *Lev.* v. 4.

And the king called the Gibeonites, and ſaid unto them, (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Iſrael, but of the remnant of the Amorites, and the children of Iſrael had ſworn unto them; and Saul ſought to ſlay them in his zeal to the children of Iſrael and Judah:) 2 *Sam.* xxi. 2.

As I live, ſaith the Lord God, ſurely in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whoſe oath he deſpiſed, and whoſe covenant he brake, *even* with him in the midſt of Babylon he ſhall die. *Ezek.* xvii. 16.

Neither ſhall Pharaoh, with his mighty army and great company, make for him in the war, by caſting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many perſons. .... 17.

Seeing he deſpiſed the oath by breaking the covenant, (when, lo, he had given his hand,) and hath done all theſe *things*, he ſhall not eſcape. .... 18.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, *As* I live, ſurely mine oath that he hath deſpiſed, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompenſe upon his own head. .... 19.

§ 2288. *Oath evaded.*

THEREFORE the king ſaid unto Shimei, Thou ſhalt not die; and the king ſware unto him. 2 *Sam.* xix. 23.

And, behold, *thou haſt* with thee Shimei the ſon of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which curſed me with a grievous curſe in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I ſware to him by the Lord, ſaying, I will not put thee to death with the ſword. 1 *Kings* ii. 8.

Now, therefore, hold him not guiltleſs; for thou *art* a wiſe man, and knoweſt what thou oughteſt to do unto him: but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood. .... 9.

§ 2289. *Should be explicit.*

THEN ſhalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comeſt to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou ſhalt be clear from my oath. *Gen.* xxiv. 41.

And the men anſwered her, Our life for yours, if ye utter not this our buſineſs. And it ſhall be, when the Lord hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee. *Joſ.* ii. 14.

And the men ſaid unto her, We *will be* blameleſs of this thine oath which thou haſt made us ſwear. 17.

Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou ſhalt bind this line of ſcarlet thread in the window which thou didſt let us down by: and thou ſhalt bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's houſehold, home unto thee. .... 18.

And it ſhall be, *that* whoſoever ſhall go out of the doors of thy houſe into the ſtreet, his blood *ſhall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltleſs; and whoſoever ſhall be with thee in the houſe, his blood *ſhall be* on our head if *any* hand be upon him. .... 19.

And if thou utter this our buſineſs, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou haſt made us to ſwear. *Joſ.* ii. 20.

§ 2290. *Ancient Mode.*

AND Abraham ſaid unto his eldeſt ſervant of his houſe, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh; *Gen.* xxiv. 2.

And the ſervant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his maſter, and ſware to him concerning that matter. .... 9.

§ 2291. *Reſpectable Inſtances.*

AND Joſhua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live; and the princes of the congregation ſware unto them. *Joſh.* ix. 15.

And he ſaid, They *were* my brethren, *even* the ſons of my mother: *as* the Lord liveth, if ye had ſaved them alive, I would not ſlay you. *Judges* viii. 19.

The Lord do ſo, and much more to Jonathan: but if it pleaſe my father *to do* thee evil, then I will ſhew it thee, and ſend thee away, that thou mayeſt go in peace; and the Lord be with thee, as he hath been with my father. 1 *Sam.* xx. 13.

And Ittai anſwered the king, and ſaid, *As* the Lord liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, ſurely in what place my lord the king ſhall be, whether in death or life, even there alſo will thy ſervant be. 2 *Sam.* xv. 21.

Now, therefore, ariſe, go forth and ſpeak comfortably unto thy ſervants: for I ſwear by the Lord, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night; and that will be worſe unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now. .... xix. 7.

Then king Solomon ſware by the Lord, ſaying, God do ſo to me, and more alſo, if Adonijah have not ſpoken this word againſt his own life. 1 *Kings* ii. 23.

Now, therefore, *as* the Lord liveth, which hath eſtabliſhed me, and ſet me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an houſe, as he promiſed, Adonijah ſhall be put to death this day. 24.

As the Lord thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom whither my lord hath not ſent to ſeek thee: and when they ſaid, *He is* not *there*, he took an oath, of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not, ... xviii. 10.

And they ſware unto the Lord witha loud voice, and with ſhouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets. 2 *Chron.* xv. 14.

And all Judah rejoiced at the oath; for they had ſworn with all their heart, and ſought him with their whole deſire; and he was found of them: and the Lord gave them reſt round about. .... 15.

And Gedaliah ſware to them, and to their men, and ſaid unto them, Fear not to be the ſervants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and ſerve the king of Babylon, and it ſhall be well with you. 2 *Kings* xxv. 24.

Then I called the prieſts, and took an oath of them, that they ſhould do according to this promiſe. *Neh.* v. 12.

They

They clave to their brethren their nobles, and entered into a curſe, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moſes the ſervant of God, and to obſerve and do all the commandments of the Lord our Lord, and his judgments, and his ſtatutes; *Neh.* x. 29.

§ 2292. *Inſtances reprehenſible.*

And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul ſware, *As* the Lord liveth he ſhall not be ſlain. 1 *Sam.* xix. 6.

For *as* the Lord liveth, which ſaveth Iſrael, though it be in Jonathan my ſon, he ſhall ſurely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people *that* anſwered him. .... xiv. 39.

And Saul anſwered, God do ſo, and more alſo: for thou ſhalt ſurely die, Jonathan. .... 44.

And the people ſaid unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great ſalvation in Iſrael? God forbid: *as* the Lord liveth, there ſhall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people reſcued Jonathan, that he died not. .... 45.

Mine enemies reproach me all the day; *and* they that are mad againſt me are ſworn againſt me. *Pſ.* cii. 8.

Then Jeremiah ſaid unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not ſurely put me to death? and if I give thee counſel, wilt thou not hearken unto me? *Jer.* xxxviii. 15.

So Zedekiah the king ſware ſecretly unto Jeremiah, ſaying, *As* the Lord liveth, that made us this ſoul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of theſe men that ſeek thy life. 16.

Then they ſaid to Jeremiah, The Lord be a true and faithful witneſs between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the Lord thy God ſhall ſend thee to us. .... xlii. 5.

Whereupon he promiſed with an oath to give her whatſoever ſhe would aſk. *Mat.* xiv. 7.

And he ſware unto her, Whatſoever thou ſhalt aſk of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom. *Mark* vi. 23.

§ 2293. *Patriarchal Inſtances.*

And Abram ſaid to the king of Sodom, I have lifted up mine hand unto the Lord, the moſt high God, the poſſeſſor of heaven and earth, *Gen.* xiv. 22.

That I will not *take* from a thread even to a ſhoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, leſt thou ſhouldeſt ſay, I have made Abram rich: 23.

Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eſhcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion. 24.

Wherefore he called that place Beer-ſheba; becauſe there they ſware both of them. .... xxi. 31.

And they roſe up betimes in the morning, and ſware one to another: and Iſaac ſent them away, and they departed from him in peace. .... xxvi. 31.

The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob ſware by the Fear of his father Iſaac. *Gen* xxxi. 53.

As God liveth, *who* hath taken away my judgment; and the Almighty, *who* hath vexed my ſoul; *Job* xxvii. 2.

All the while my breath *is* in me, and the ſpirit of God *is* in my noſtrils; .... 3.

My lips ſhall not ſpeak wickedneſs, nor my tongue utter deceit. .... 4.

And David ſware moreover, and ſaid, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he ſaith, Let not Jonathan know this, leſt he be grieved; but truly, *as* the Lord liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, *there is* but a ſtep between me and death. 1 *Sam.* xx. 3.

And Jonathan cauſed David to ſwear again, becauſe he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own ſoul. .... 17.

And when all the people came to cauſe David to eat meat while it was yet day, David ſware, ſaying, So do God to me, and more alſo, if I taſte bread, or ought elſe, till the ſun be down. 2 *Sam.* iii. 35.

And David anſwered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the ſons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and ſaid unto them, *As* the Lord liveth, who hath redeemed my ſoul out of all adverſity. .... iv. 9.

And the king ſware, and ſaid, *As* the Lord liveth, that hath redeemed my ſoul out of all diſtreſs, 1 *Kings* i. 29.

Even as I ſware unto thee by the Lord God of Iſrael, ſaying, Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne in my ſtead; even ſo will I certainly do this day. .... 30.

§ 2294. *Prophets ſwearing.*

And Moſes ſware on that day, ſaying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden ſhall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever; becauſe thou haſt wholly followed the Lord my God. *Joſh.* xiv. 9.

And Elijah ſaid, *As* the Lord of hoſts liveth, before whom I ſtand, I will ſurely ſhew myſelf unto him to-day. 1 *Kings* xviii. 15.

And Elijah ſaid unto Eliſha, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the Lord hath ſent me to Bethel. And Eliſha ſaid *unto him*, *As* the Lord liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el. 2 *Kings* ii. 2.

And Elijah ſaid unto him, Eliſha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the Lord hath ſent me to Jericho. And he ſaid, *As* the Lord liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho. .... 4.

And Elijah ſaid unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the Lord hath ſent me to Jordan. And he ſaid, *As* the Lord liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on. .... 6.

And the meſſenger that went to call Micaiah ſpake to him, ſaying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king with one aſſent; let thy word, therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and ſpeak thou good. 2 *Chron.* xviii. 12.

And Micaiah ſaid, *As* the Lord liveth, even what my God ſaith, that will I ſpeak. .... 13.

§ 2295. *Oaths*

§ 2295. *Oaths recorded in the Goſpel.*

And when he was gone out into the porch another *maid* ſaw him, and ſaid unto them that were there, This *fellow* was alſo with Jeſus of Nazareth. *Mat.* xxvi. 71.

And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man. .... 72.

And after a while came *unto him* they that ſtood by, and ſaid to Peter, Surely thou alſo art *one* of them; for thy ſpeech bewrayeth thee. .... 73.

Then began he to curſe and to ſwear, *ſaying*, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew. .... 74.

But he began to curſe and to ſwear, *ſaying*, I know not this man of whom ye ſpeak. *Mark* xiv. 71.

But *as* God *is* true, our word toward you was not yea and nay. 2 *Cor.* i. 18.

Moreover, I call God for a record upon my ſoul, that to ſpare you I came not as yet unto Corinth. .... 23.

Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not. *Gal.* i. 20.

And the angel, which I ſaw ſtand upon the ſea and upon the earth, lifted up his hand to heaven; *Rev.* x. 5.

And ſware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the ſea, and the things which are therein, that there ſhould be time no longer: .... 6.

But in the days of the voice of the ſeventh angel, when he ſhall begin to ſound, the myſtery of God ſhould be finiſhed, as he hath declared to his ſervants the prophets. .... 7.

§ 2296. *Swearing prohibited.*

But I ſay unto you, Swear not at all: neither by heaven; for it is God's throne: *Mat.* v. 34.

Nor by the earth; for it is his footſtool: neither by Jeruſalem; for it is the city of the great King: .... 35.

Neither ſhalt thou ſwear by thy head; becauſe thou canſt not make one hair white or black. .... 36.

But let your communication be, Yea, yea: Nay, nay; for whatſoever *is* more than theſe cometh of evil. .... 37.

But above all things, my brethren, ſwear not; neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea be yea; and *your* nay, nay; leſt ye fall into condemnation. *James* v. 12.

§ 2297. *Penalties for ſwearing.*

For the land is full of adulterers; for becauſe of ſwearing the land mourneth; the pleaſant places of the wilderneſs are dried up, and their courſe is evil, and their force *is* not right. *Jer.* xxiii. 10.

And it ſhall be unto them as a falſe divination in their ſight, to them that have ſworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken. *Ezek.* xxi. 23.

Then ſaid he unto me, This *is* the curſe that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that ſtealeth ſhall be cut off *as* on this ſide, according to it; and every one that ſweareth ſhall be cut off *as* on that ſide, according to it. *Zech* v. 3.

§ 2298. *Not to ſwear falſely. (Rule.)*

They have ſpoken words, ſwearing falſely in making a covenant: thus judgment ſpringeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field. *Hoſea* x. 4.

And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts againſt his neighbour; and love no falſe oath: for all theſe *are things* that I hate, ſaith the Lord. *Zech.* viii. 17.

Again, ye have heard that it hath been ſaid by them of old time, Thou ſhalt not forſwear thyſelf, but ſhalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths. *Mat.* v. 33.

§ 2299. *Penalty of Perjury.*

I will bring it forth, ſaith the Lord of hoſts, and it ſhall enter into the houſe of the thief, and into the houſe of him that ſweareth falſely by my name: and it ſhall remain in the midſt of his houſe, and ſhall conſume it, with the timber thereof, and the ſtones thereof. *Zech.* v. 4.

§ 2300. *Perjured Perſons.*

Hear ye this, O houſe of Jacob, which are called by the name of Iſrael, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah; which ſwear by the name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Iſrael, *but* not in truth, nor in righteouſneſs. *Iſ.* xlviii. 1.

And though they ſay, The Lord liveth, ſurely they ſwear falſely. *Jer.* v. 2.

And he alſo rebelled againſt king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him ſwear by God: but he ſtiffened his neck, and hardened his heart, from turning unto the Lord God of Iſrael. 2 *Chron.* xxxvi. 13.

§ 2301. *Not to take God's Name in vain.*

And ye ſhall not ſwear by my name falſely, neither ſhalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the Lord. *Lev.* xix. 12.

Neither ſhall ye profane my holy name; but I will be hallowed among the children of Iſrael. .... xxii. 32.

Thou ſhalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold *him* guiltleſs that taketh his name in vain. *Deut.* v. 11.

For they ſpeak againſt thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain. *Pſ.* cxxxix. 20.

§ 2302. *Swearing by Creatures.*

Hereby ye ſhall be proved; By the life of Pharaoh ye ſhall not go forth hence, except your youngeſt brother come hither. *Gen.* xlii. 15.

Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye ſhall be kept in priſon, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or elſe, by the life of Pharaoh, ſurely ye are ſpies. .... 16.

Woe unto you, *ye* blind guides! which ſay, Whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the temple, it is nothing; but whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor. *Mat.* xxiii. 16.

Ye fools, and blind! for whether *is* greater, the gold, or the temple that ſanctifieth the gold? .... 17.

And, Whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the altar, it is nothing: but whoſoever ſweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty. *Mat.* xxiii. 18.

Ye fools, and blind! for whether *is* greater, the gift, or the altar that ſanctifieth the gift? .... 19.

Whoſo, therefore, ſhall ſwear by the altar, ſweareth by it, and by all things thereon. .... 20.

And whoſo ſhall ſwear by the temple, ſweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein. .... 21.

And he that ſhall ſwear by heaven, ſweareth by the throne of God, and by him that ſitteth thereon. .... 22.

§ 2303. *Adjurations.*

AND the men of Iſrael were diſtreſſed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, ſaying, Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people taſted *any* food. 1 *Sam.* xiv. 24.

And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped: but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath. .... 26.

But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipped it in an honey-comb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened. .... 27.

Then anſwered one of the people, and ſaid, Thy father ſtraitly charged the people with an oath, ſaying, Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were faint. .... 28.

And the king ſaid to him, How many times ſhall I adjure thee, that thou ſay nothing but the truth to me in the name of the Lord? 2 *Chron.* xviii. 15.

I charge *thee* before God, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and the elect angels, that thou obſerve theſe things, without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality. 1 *Tim.* v. 21.

§ 2304. *Solemn Appeals to God.*

ALSO now, behold, my witneſs *is* in heaven, and my record *is* on high. *Job* xvi. 19.

Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manaſſeh, anſwered and ſaid unto the heads of the thouſands of Iſrael, *Joſ.* xxii. 21.

The Lord God of gods, the Lord God of gods, he knoweth, and Iſrael he ſhall know, if *it be* in rebellion, or if in tranſgreſſion againſt the Lord, (ſave us not this day,) .... 22.

That we have built us an altar to turn from following the Lord, or if to offer thereon burnt-offering, or meat-offering, or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the Lord himſelf require *it:* .... 23.

And Jonathan ſaid unto David, O Lord God of Iſrael, when I have ſounded my father about to-morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and, behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then ſend not unto thee, and ſhew it thee. 1 *Sam.* xx. 12.

And *as touching* the matter which thou and I have ſpoken of, behold the Lord *be* between thee and me for ever. .... 23.

The Lord therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and ſee, and plead my cauſe, and deliver me out of thine hand. 1 *Sam.* xxiv. 15.

For God is my witneſs, whom I ſerve with my ſpirit in the goſpel of his Son, that without ceaſing I make mention of you always in my prayers. *Rom.* i. 9.

I ſay the truth in Chriſt, I lie not, my conſcience alſo bearing me witneſs in the Holy Ghoſt, ... ix. 1.

That I have great heavineſs and continual ſorrow in my heart. .... 2.

For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jeſus Chriſt. *Phil.* i. 8.

For neither at any time uſed we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloak of covetouſneſs; God is witneſs. 1 *Theſſ.* ii. 5.

CHAP. VII.

IMPRECATIONS.

§ 2305. *Curſes requeſted.*

COME now, therefore, I pray thee, curſe me this people; for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I ſhall prevail, *that* we may ſmite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land; for I wot that he whom thou bleſſeſt *is* bleſſed, and he whom thou curſeſt *is* curſed. *Num.* xxii. 6.

And the elders of Moab, and the elders of Midian, departed with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and ſpake unto him the words of Balak. .... 7.

And Balaam ſaid unto God, Balak the ſon of Zippor, king of Moab, hath ſent unto me, *ſaying*, ... 10.

Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curſe me them, peradventure I ſhall be able to overcome them, and drive them out. .... 11.

And God ſaid unto Balaam, Thou ſhalt not go with them; thou ſhalt not curſe the people: for they *are* bleſſed. .... 12.

And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the eaſt, *ſaying*, Come, curſe me, Jacob; and come, defy Iſrael. .... xxiii. 7.

How ſhall I curſe, whom God hath not curſed? or how ſhall I defy, *whom* the Lord hath not defied? 8.

And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Neither curſe them at all, nor bleſs them at all. .... 25.

And Balak's anger was kindled againſt Balaam, and he ſmote his hands together: and Balak ſaid unto Balaam, I called thee to curſe mine enemies, and, behold, thou haſt altogether bleſſed *them* theſe three times. .... xxiv. 10.

Then Balak the ſon of Zippor, king of Moab, aroſe and warred againſt Iſrael, and ſent and called Balaam the ſon of Beor to curſe you. *Joſ.* xxiv. 9.

But I would not hearken unto Balaam; therefore he bleſſed you ſtill: ſo I delivered you out of his hand. .... 10.

§ 2306. *Curſes.*

CURSE ye Meroz, (ſaid the angel of the Lord,) curſe ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; becauſe they came not to the help of the Lord, to the help of the Lord againſt the mighty. *Judges* v. 23.

Now, therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his ſervant. If the Lord have ſtirred thee up againſt me, let him accept an offering; but if *they be* the children of men, curſed *be* they before the Lord; for they have driven me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of the Lord, ſaying, Go, ſerve other gods. 1 *Sam.* xxvi. 19.

Alſo I ſhook my lap, and ſaid, So God ſhake out every man from his houſe, and from his labour, that performeth not this promiſe, even thus be he ſhaken out, and emptied. And all the congregation ſaid, Amen, and praiſed the Lord. And the people did according to this promiſe. *Neh.* v. 13.

If any man love not the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, let him be Anathema, Maran-atha. 1 *Cor.* xvi. 22.

But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other goſpel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accurſed. *Gal.* i. 8.

As we ſaid before, ſo ſay I now again, If any *man* preach any other goſpel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accurſed. .... 9.

§ 2307. *Remarks on Curſing.*

AND the king ſaid, What have I to do with you, ye ſons of Zeruiah? ſo let him curſe, becauſe the Lord hath ſaid unto him, Curſe David. Who ſhall then ſay, Wherefore haſt thou done ſo? 2 *Sam.* xvi. 10.

And David ſaid to Abiſhai, and to all his ſervants, Behold, my ſon, which came forth of my bowels, ſeeketh my life: how much more now *may this* Benjamite *do it?* Let him alone, and let him curſe; for the Lord hath bidden him. .... 11.

It may be that the Lord will look on mine affliction, and that the Lord will requite me good for his curſing this day. .... 12.

For *ſuch as be* bleſſed of him ſhall inherit the earth; and *they that be* curſed of him ſhall be cut off. *Pſ.* xxxvii. 22.

As the bird by wandering, as the ſwallow by flying; ſo the curſe cauſeleſs ſhall not come. *Prov.* xxvi. 2.

Alſo take no heed unto all words that are ſpoken, leſt thou hear thy ſervant curſe thee: *Ec.* vii. 21.

For oftentimes alſo thine own heart knoweth that thou thyſelf likewiſe haſt curſed others. .... 22.

§ 2308. *Public Bleſſing and Curſing official.*

AND it ſhall come to paſs, when the Lord thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it, that thou ſhalt put the bleſſing upon mount Gerizim, and the curſe upon mount Ebal. *Deut.* xi. 29.

Are they not on the other ſide Jordan, by the way where the ſun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites which dwell in the champaign over againſt Gilgal, beſide the plains of Moreh? .... 30.

And Moſes charged the people the ſame day, ſaying, ... xxvii. 11.

Theſe ſhall ſtand upon mount Gerizim to bleſs the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Iſſachar, and Joſeph, and Benjamin. *Deut.* xxvii. 12.

And theſe ſhall ſtand upon mount Ebal to curſe; Reuben, Gad, and Aſher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali. .... 13.

And all Iſrael, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, ſtood on this ſide the ark, and on that ſide, before the prieſts the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord, as well the ſtranger as he that was born among them: half of them over againſt mount Gerizim, and half of them over againſt mount Ebal; as Moſes the ſervant of the Lord had commanded before, that they ſhould bleſs the people of Iſrael. *Joſ.* viii. 33.

§ 2309. *Bleſſing (angelic and human.)*

AND he ſaid, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he ſaid, I will not let thee go except thou bleſs me. *Gen.* xxxii. 26.

And Jacob bleſſed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh. .... xlvii. 10.

And Aaron lifted up his hand toward the people, and bleſſed them; and came down from offering of the ſin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and peace-offerings. *Lev.* ix. 22.

And this *is* the bleſſing wherewith Moſes the man of God bleſſed the children of Iſrael before his death. *Deut.* xxxiii. 1.

And for the precious things of the earth and fulneſs thereof, and *for* the good will of him that dwelt in the buſh: let *the bleſſing* come upon the head of Joſeph, and upon the top of the head of him that was ſeparated from his brethren. .... 16.

And Joſhua bleſſed him, and gave unto Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance. *Joſ.* xiv. 13.

So Joſhua bleſſed them, and ſent them away: and they went unto their tents. .... xxii. 6.

Then Saul ſaid to David, Bleſſed *be* thou, my ſon David: thou ſhalt both do great *things*, and alſo ſhalt ſtill prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place. 1 *Sam.* xxvi. 25.

And, as ſoon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, he bleſſed the people in the name of the Lord of hoſts. 2 *Sam.* vi. 18.

And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings and the peace-offerings, he bleſſed the people in the name of the Lord. 1 *Chron.* xvi. 2.

And all the people departed every man to his houſe: and David returned to bleſs his houſe. .... 43.

We have bleſſed you out of the houſe of the Lord. *Pſ.* cxviii. 26.

Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, As yet they ſhall uſe this ſpeech in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I ſhall bring again their captivity, The Lord bleſs thee, O habitation of juſtice, *and* mountain of holineſs. *Jer.* xxxi. 23.

And without all contradiction the leſs is bleſſed of the better. *Heb.* vii. 7.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

VOWS.

§ 2310. *Rule for Vows.*

BUT if thou ſhalt forbear to vow, it ſhall be no ſin in thee. *Deut.* xxiii. 22.

Vow, and pay unto the Lord your God: let all that be round about him bring preſents unto him that ought to be feared. *Pſ.* lxxvi. 11.

It is a ſnare to the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy, and after vows to make enquiry. *Prov.* xx. 25.

§ 2311. *Vows ſhould be kept.*

IF a man vow a vow unto the Lord, or ſwear an oath to bind his ſoul with a bond; he ſhall not break his word, he ſhall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth. *Num.* xxx. 2.

When thou ſhalt vow a vow unto the Lord thy God, thou ſhalt not ſlack to pay it: for the Lord thy God will ſurely require it of thee; and it would be ſin in thee. *Deut.* xxiii. 21.

That which is gone out of thy lips thou ſhalt keep and perform; *even* a free-will-offering, according as thou haſt vowed unto the Lord thy God, which thou haſt promiſed with thy mouth. .... 23.

Thou ſhalt make thy prayer unto him, and he ſhall hear thee, and thou ſhalt pay thy vows. *Job* xxii. 27.

And it came to paſs after forty years, that Abſalom ſaid unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the Lord in Hebron. 2 *Sam.* xv. 7.

And the king ſaid unto him, Go in peace. So he aroſe and went to Hebron. .... 9.

My praiſe *ſhall be* of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him. *Pſ.* xxii. 25.

Offer unto God thankſgiving; and pay thy vows unto the moſt High. .... l. 14.

So will I ſing praiſe unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows. .... lxi. 8.

Praiſe waiteth for thee, O God, in Zion: and unto thee ſhall the vow be performed. .... lxv. 1.

I will go into thy houſe with burnt-offerings; I will pay thee my vows, ... lxvi. 13.

Which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath ſpoken when I was in trouble. .... 14.

I will pay my vows unto the Lord now in the preſence of all his people. .... cxvi. 14.

O Lord, truly I am thy ſervant; I *am* thy ſervant, *and* the ſon of thine handmaid: thou haſt looſed my bonds. .... 16.

I will offer to thee the ſacrifice of thankſgiving, and will call upon the name of the Lord. .... 17.

I will pay my vows unto the Lord now in the preſence of all his people, ... 18.

In the courts of the Lord's houſe, in the midſt of thee, O Jeruſalem. Praiſe ye the Lord. .... 19.

I have peace-offerings with me; this day have I paid my vows. *Prov.* vii. 14.

When thou voweſt a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for *he hath* no pleaſure in fools: pay that which thou haſt vowed. *Ec.* v. 4.

Better *is it* that thou ſhouldeſt not vow, than that thou ſhouldeſt vow and not pay. .... 5.

Suffer not thy mouth to cauſe thy fleſh to ſin; neither ſay thou before the angel that it *was* an error: wherefore ſhould God be angry at thy voice, and deſtroy the work of thine hands? .... 6.

But I will ſacrifice unto thee with the voice of thankſgiving; I will pay *that* that I have vowed. Salvation *is* of the Lord. *Jonah* ii. 9.

§ 2312. *In what Caſe not binding.*

IF a woman alſo vow a vow unto the Lord, and bind *herſelf* by a bond, *being* in her father's houſe in her youth; *Num.* xxx. 3.

And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith ſhe hath bound her ſoul, and her father ſhall hold his peace at her: then all her vows ſhall ſtand, and every bond wherewith ſhe hath bound her ſoul ſhall ſtand. .... 4.

But if her father diſallow her in the day that he heareth, not any of her vows, or of her bonds, wherewith ſhe hath bound her ſoul, ſhall ſtand; and the Lord ſhall forgive her, becauſe her father diſallowed her. .... 5.

And if ſhe had at all an huſband when ſhe vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul; .... 6.

And her huſband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*; then her vows ſhall ſtand, and her bonds wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul ſhall ſtand. .... 7.

But if her huſband diſallowed her on the day that he heard *it*; then he ſhall make her vow which ſhe vowed, and that which ſhe uttered with her lips, wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul, of none effect: and the Lord ſhall forgive her. .... 8.

But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their ſouls, ſhall ſtand againſt her. .... 9.

And if ſhe vowed in her huſband's houſe, or bound her ſoul by a bond with an oath; .... 10.

And her huſband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* diſallowed her not; then all her vows ſhall ſtand, and every bond wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul ſhall ſtand. .... 11.

But if her huſband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; *then* whatſoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her ſoul, ſhall not ſtand: her huſband hath made them void; and the Lord ſhall forgive her. .... 12.

Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the ſoul, her huſband may eſtabliſh it, or her huſband may make it void. .... 13.

But if her huſband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he eſtabliſheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, becauſe he held his peace at her in the day that he heard *them*. .... 14.

But

But if he ſhall any wife make them void after that he hath heard *them*; then he ſhall bear her iniquity. *Num.* xxx. 15.

Theſe *are* the ſtatutes which the Lord commanded Moſes, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth in her father's houſe. .... 16.

§ 2313. *Inſtances of Vows.*

And Jacob vowed a vow, ſaying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, *Gen.* xxviii. 20.

So that I come again to my father's houſe in peace; then ſhall the Lord be my God: .... 21.

And this ſtone, which I have ſet *for* a pillar, ſhall be God's houſe. .... 22.

I *am* the God of Beth-el, where thou anointedſt the pillar, *and* where thou vowedſt a vow unto me: now ariſe, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred. .... xxxi. 13.

And Iſrael vowed a vow unto the Lord, and ſaid, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly deſtroy their cities. *Num.* xxi. 2.

And the Lord hearkened to the voice of Iſrael, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly deſtroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place Hormah. .... 3.

For thy ſervant vowed a vow while I abode at Geſhur in Syria, ſaying, If the Lord ſhall bring me again indeed to Jeruſalem, then I will ſerve the Lord. *2 Sam.* xv. 8.

Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praiſes unto thee. *Pſ.* lvi. 12.

For thou, O God, haſt heard my vows: thou haſt given *me* the heritage of thoſe that fear thy name. .... lxi. 5.

What, my ſon? and what, the ſon of my womb? and what, the ſon of my vows? *Prov.* xxxi. 2.

Then the men feared the Lord exceedingly, and offered a ſacrifice unto the Lord, and made vows. *Jonah* i. 16.

And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and ſailed thence into Syria, and with him Priſcilla and Aquila, having ſhorn *his* head into Cenchrea; for he had a vow. *Acts.* xviii. 18.

§ 2314. *Commendation.*

Lord, remember David, *and* all his afflictions; *Pſ.* cxxxii. 1.

How he ſware unto the Lord, *and* vowed unto the mighty *God* of Jacob; .... 2.

Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my houſe, nor go up into my bed; .... 3.

I will not give ſleep to mine eyes, *or* ſlumber to mine eyelids, ... 4.

Until I find out a place for the Lord, an habitation for the mighty *God* of Jacob. .... 5.

And the Lord ſhall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians ſhall know the Lord in that day, and ſhall do ſacrifice and oblation; yea, they ſhall vow a vow unto the Lord, and perform *it*. *Iſ.* xix. 21.

§ 2315. *Raſh and wicked Vows.*

And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the Lord, and and ſaid, If thou ſhalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands, *Judges* xi. 30.

Then it ſhall be, that whatſoever cometh forth of the doors of my houſe to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, ſhall ſurely be the Lord's, and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering. .... 31.

And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themſelves under a curſe, ſaying, That they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul. *Acts* xxiii. 12.

And they were more than forty which had made this conſpiracy. .... 13.

And they came to the chief prieſts and elders, and ſaid, We have bound ourſelves under a great curſe, that we will eat nothing until we have ſlain Paul. 14.

Now, therefore, ye with the council ſignify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you tomorrow, as though ye would enquire ſomething more perfectly concerning him; and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him. .... 15.

§ 2316. *Good Reſolutions. (public.)*

And all the people anſwered together, and ſaid, All that the Lord hath ſpoken we will do. And Moſes returned the words of the people unto the Lord. *Ex.* xix. 8.

And Moſes came and told the people all the words of the Lord, and all the judgments: and all the people anſwered with one voice, and ſaid, All the words which the Lord hath ſaid will we do. .... xxiv. 3.

Go thou near, and hear all that the Lord our God ſhall ſay; and ſpeak thou unto us all that the Lord our God ſhall ſpeak unto thee, and we will hear *it*, and do *it*. *Deut.* v. 27.

And the Lord heard the voice of your words, when ye ſpake unto me; and the Lord ſaid unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have ſpoken unto thee: they have well ſaid all that they have ſpoken. .... 28.

And if it ſeem evil unto you to ſerve the Lord, chooſe you this day whom ye will ſerve; whether the gods which your fathers ſerved, that *were* on the other ſide of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whoſe land ye dwell: but as for me and my houſe, we will ſerve the Lord. *Joſ.* xxiv. 15.

And the people anſwered and ſaid, God forbid that we ſhould forſake the Lord to ſerve other gods. .... 16.

And the Lord drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we alſo ſerve the Lord; for he *is* our God. .... 18.

And Joſhua ſaid unto the people, Ye cannot ſerve the Lord: for he *is* an holy God: he *is* a jealous God; he will not forgive your tranſgreſſions nor your ſins. 19.

If ye forſake the Lord, and ſerve ſtrange gods, then he will turn and do you hurt, and conſume you, after that he hath done you good. .... 20.

And the people ſaid unto Joſhua, Nay; but we will ſerve the Lord. *Joſ.* xxiv. 21.

And Joſhua ſaid unto the people, Ye *are* witneſſes againſt yourſelves, that ye have choſen you the Lord, to ſerve him. And they ſaid, *We are* witneſſes. .... 22.

And the people ſaid unto Joſhua, The Lord our God will we ſerve, and his voice will we obey. .... 24.

Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the Lord our God, to whom we ſend thee, that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the Lord our God. *Jer.* xlii. 6.

§ 2317. *Good Reſolutions. (private.)*

THOU haſt proved mine heart; thou haſt viſited *me* in the night; thou haſt tried me, *and* ſhalt find nothing: I am purpoſed *that* my mouth ſhall not tranſgreſs. *Pſ.* xvii. 3.

But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me. .... xxvi. 11.

I will walk before the Lord in the land of the living. .... cxvi. 9.

Thou art my portion, O Lord: I have ſaid that I would keep thy words. .... cxix. 57.

Peter anſwered and ſaid unto him, Though all *men* ſhall be offended becauſe of thee, *yet* will I never be offended. *Mat.* xxvi. 33.

Peter ſaid unto him, Though I ſhould die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewiſe alſo ſaid all the diſciples. .... 35.

But Peter ſaid unto him, Although all ſhall be offended, yet *will* not I. *Mark* xiv. 29.

But he ſpake the more vehemently, If I ſhould die with thee I will not deny thee in any wiſe. Likewiſe alſo ſaid they all. ..... 31.

And he ſaid unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into priſon, and to death. *Luke* xxii. 33.

CHAP. IX.

COVENANTS.

§ 2318. *God with Noah.*

BUT with thee will I eſtabliſh my covenant: and thou ſhalt come into the ark; thou and thy ſons, and thy wife, and thy ſons' wives with thee. *Gen.* vi. 18.

And I, behold I, eſtabliſh my covenant with you, and with your ſeed after you; .... ix. 9.

And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beaſt of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark to every beaſt of the earth. .... 10.

And I will eſtabliſh my covenant with you: neither ſhall all fleſh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither ſhall there any more be a flood to deſtroy the earth. .... 11.

§ 2319. *God with Iſrael.*

AND the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Write thou theſe words: for after the tenor of theſe words I have made a covenant with thee, and with Iſrael. *Ex.* xxxiv. 27.

The Lord our God made a covenant with us in Horeb. *Deut.* v. 2.

The Lord made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day. .... 3.

Theſe *are* the words of the covenant which the Lord commanded Moſes to make with the children of Iſrael in the land of Moab, beſides the covenant which he made with them in Horeb. .... xxix. 1.

Thus ſaith the Lord, the God of Iſrael, I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the houſe of bond-men, ſaying, *Jer.* xxxiv. 13.

Moreover, I will make a covenant of peace with them; it ſhall be an everlaſting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will ſet my ſanctary in the midſt of them for evermore. *Ezek.* xxxvii. 26.

§ 2320. *Exhortations thereon.*

KEEP, therefore, the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may proſper in all that ye do. *Deut.* xxix. 9.

Be ye mindful always of his covenant; the word *which* he commanded to a thouſand generations; 1 *Chron.* xvi. 15.

Even of the covenant which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Iſaac; .... 16.

And hath confirmed the ſame to Jacob for a law, *and* to Iſrael *for* an everlaſting covenant. .... 17.

Hear ye the words of this covenant, and ſpeak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem; *Jer.* xi. 2.

And ſay thou unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, Curſed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant, ... 3.

Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, ſaying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: ſo ſhall ye be my people, and I will be your God; .... 4.

That I may perform the oath which I have ſworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then anſwered I, and ſaid, So be it, O Lord. .... 5.

§ 2321. *God faithful to the Covenant.*

MY mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant ſhall ſtand faſt with him. *Pſ.* lxxxix. 28.

He hath remembered his covenant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thouſand generations. .... cv. 8.

Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Iſaac; .... 9.

And confirmed the ſame unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Iſrael *for* an everlaſting covenant. .... 10.

He hath given meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant. .... cxi. 5.

He

He ſent redemption unto his people; he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend *is* his name. *Pſ.* cxi. 9.

And the Lord was gracious unto them, and had compaſſion on them, and had reſpect unto them, becauſe of his covenant with Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, and would not deſtroy them, neither caſt he them from his preſence as yet. 2 *Kings* xiii. 23.

Nevertheleſs, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will eſtabliſh unto thee an everlaſting covenant. *Ezek.* xvi. 60.

Then thou ſhalt remember thy ways, and be aſhamed, when thou ſhalt receive thy ſiſters, thine elder, and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant. .... 61.

And I will eſtabliſh my covenant with thee; and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the Lord. .... 62.

And I will cauſe you to paſs under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant. xx. 37.

§ 2322. *Man faithleſs to the Covenant.*

And it ſhall be, *that* he that is taken with the accurſed thing ſhall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath; becauſe he hath tranſgreſſed the covenant of the Lord, and becauſe he hath wrought folly in Iſrael. *Joſ.* vii. 15.

They kept not the covenant of God, and refuſed to walk in his laws; *Pſ.* lxxviii. 10.

And forgat his works, and his wonders that he had ſhewed them. .... 11.

For their heart was not right with him, neither were they ſtedfaſt in his covenant. .... 37.

§ 2323. *Alluſions.*

And with the arms of a flood ſhall they be overflown from before him, and ſhall be broken; yea, alſo the prince of the covenant. *Dan.* xi. 22.

Then ſhall he return into his land with great riches; and his heart *ſhall be* againſt the holy covenant: and he ſhall do *exploits*, and return to his own land. .... 28.

§ 2324. *The New Covenant.*

Although my houſe *be* not ſo with God, yet he hath made with me an everlaſting covenant, ordered in all *things*, and ſure: for *this is* all my ſalvation, and all *my* deſire, although he make *it* not to grow. 2 *Sam.* xxiii. 5.

As for me, this *is* my covenant with them, ſaith the Lord; My Spirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, ſhall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy ſeed, nor out of the mouth of thy ſeed's ſeed, ſaith the Lord, from henceforth and for ever. *Iſ.* lix. 21.

Behold, the days come, ſaith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the houſe of Iſrael, and with the houſe of Judah: *Jer.* xxxi. 31.

Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt; (which my covenant they brake, although I was an huſband unto them, ſaith the Lord;) .... 32.

But this *ſhall be* the covenant that I will make with the houſe of Iſrael; After thoſe days, ſaith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they ſhall be my people. *Jer.* xxxi. 33.

And I will make an everlaſting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they ſhall not depart from me. .... xxxii. 40.

Now, when I paſſed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love; and I ſpread my ſkirt over thee, and covered thy nakedneſs: yea, I ſware unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, ſaith the Lord God, and thou becameſt mine. *Ezek.* xvi. 8.

And this I ſay, *that* the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Chriſt, the law which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot diſannul, that it ſhould make the promiſe of none effect. *Gal.* iii. 17.

For if the inheritance *be* of the law, *it is* no more of promiſe: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promiſe. .... 18.

Which things are an allegory: for theſe are the two covenants; the one from the mount Sina, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar. .... iv. 24.

For this Agar is mount Sina in Arabia, and anſwereth to Jeruſalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children. .... 25.

But now he hath obtained a more excellentminiſtry, by how much alſo he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was eſtabliſhed upon better promiſes. *Heb.* viii. 6.

For if that firſt *covenant* had been faultleſs, then ſhould no place have been ſought for the ſecond. .... 7.

For, finding fault with them, he ſaith, Behold, the days come, ſaith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the houſe of Iſrael, and with the houſe of Judah: ... . 8.

Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; becauſe they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, ſaith the Lord. .... 9.

For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the houſe of Iſrael, After thoſe days, ſaith the Lord, I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they ſhall be to me a people. .... 10.

In that he ſaith, A new *covenant*, he hath made the firſt old. Now, that which decayeth and waxeth old *is* ready to vaniſh away. .... 13.

Whereof the Holy Ghoſt alſo is a witneſs to us: for after which he hath ſaid before, ... x. 15.

This *is* the covenant that I will make with them, After thoſe days, ſaith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them. .... 16.

§ 2325. *Man covenanting with God.*

Ye ſtand this day all of you before the Lord your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and

and your officers, *with* all the men of Iſrael, *Deut.* xxix. 10.

Your little ones, your wives, and thy ſtranger *that is* in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water: .... 11.

That thou ſhouldeſt enter into covenant with the Lord thy God, and into his oath, which the Lord thy God maketh with thee this day: .... 12.

That he may eſtabliſh thee to-day for a people unto himſelf, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, as he hath ſaid unto thee, and as he hath ſworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob. .... 13.

Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath; .... 14.

But with *him* that ſtandeth here with us this day before the Lord our God, and alſo with *him* that *is* not here with us this day: .... 15.

So Joſhua made a covenant with the people that day, and ſet them a ſtatute and an ordinance in Shechem. *Joſ.* xxiv. 25.

And Jehoiada made a covenant between the Lord, and the king, and the people, that they ſhould be the Lord's people; between the king alſo and the people. 2 *Kings.* xi. 17.

And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they ſhould be the Lord's people. 2 *Chron.* xxiii. 16.

And the king ſtood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the Lord, to walk after the Lord, and to keep his commandments, and his teſtimonies, and his ſtatutes, with all *their* heart, and all *their* ſoul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book; and all the people ſtood to the covenant. 2 *Kings* xxiii. 3.

And they entered into a covenant to ſeek the Lord God of their fathers with all their heart, and with all their ſoul. 2 *Chron.* xv. 12.

Now *it is* in mine heart to make a covenant with the Lord God of Iſrael, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us. .... xxix. 10.

And the king ſtood in his place, and made a covenant before the Lord, to walk after the Lord, and to keep his commandments, and his teſtimonies, and his ſtatutes, with all his heart, and with all his ſoul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book. .... xxxiv. 31.

And he cauſed all that were preſent in Jeruſalem and Benjamin to ſtand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jeruſalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers. .... 32.

They ſhall aſk the way to Zion, with their faces thitherward, *ſaying*, Come, and let us join ourſelves to the Lord in a perpetual covenant, *that* ſhall not be forgotten. *Jer.* l. 5.

And becauſe of all this, we make a ſure *covenant*, and write *it*; and our princes, Levites, *and* prieſts, ſeal *unto it*. *Neh.* ix. 38.

§ 2326. *Man with Man.*

And Abraham took ſheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them made a covenant. *Gen.* xxi. 27.

Thus they made a covenant at Beer-ſheba: then Abimelech roſe up, and Phichol the chief captain of his hoſt, and they returned into the land of the Philiſtines. .... 32.

And they ſaid, We ſaw certainly that the Lord was with thee: and we ſaid, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee; .... xxvi. 28.

That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have ſent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the bleſſed of the Lord. .... 29.

Now therefore, come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witneſs between me and thee. .... xxxi. 44.

So Jonathan made *a covenant* with the houſe of David, *ſaying*, Let the Lord even require *it* at the hand of David's enemies. 1 *Sam.* xx. 16.

And they two made a covenant before the Lord. And David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his houſe. .... xxiii. 18.

Brethren, I ſpeak after the manner of men; Though *it be* but a man's covenant, yet, *if it be* confirmed, no man diſannulleth or addeth thereto. *Gal.* iii. 15.

§ 2327. *Covenant-breakers.*

For thus ſaith the Lord God, I will even deal with thee as thou haſt done, which has deſpiſed the oath in breaking the covenant. *Ezek.* xvi. 59.

Say now to the rebellious houſe, Know ye not what theſe *things mean?* tell *them*, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jeruſalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon; *Ezek.* xvii. 12.

And hath taken of the king's ſeed, and made a covenant with him, and hath taken an oath of him: he hath alſo taken the mighty of the land; .... 13.

That the kingdom might be baſe, that it might not lift itſelf up, *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might ſtand. .... 14.

But he rebelled againſt him, in ſending his ambaſſadors into Egypt, that they might give him horſes, and much people: ſhall he proſper? ſhall he eſcape that doth ſuch *things?* or ſhall he break the covenant, and be delivered? .... 15.

CHAP. X.

LYING.

§ 2328. *Lying forbidden.*

Ye ſhall not ſteal, neither deal falſely, neither lie one to another. *Lev.* xix. 11.

Wherefore, putting away lying, ſpeak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another. *Eph.* iv. 25.

§ 2329. *Penalties.*

My father peradventure will feel me, and I ſhall ſeem

ſeem to him as a deceiver; and I ſhall bring a curſe upon me, and not a bleſſing. *Gen.* xxvii. 12.

But the king ſhall rejoice in God; every one that ſweareth by him ſhall glory: but the mouth of them that ſpeak lies ſhall be ſtopped. *Pſ.* lxiii. 11.

What ſhall be given unto thee? or what ſhall be done unto thee, thou falſe tongue? .... cxx. 3.

Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper. ... . 4.

The lip of truth ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever: but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment. *Prov.* xii. 19.

Lying lips *are* abomination to the Lord; but they that deal truly *are* his delight. .... 22.

Bread of deceit *is* ſweet to a man; but afterward his mouth ſhall be filled with gravel. .... xx. 17.

Their tongue *is as* an arrow ſhot out, it ſpeaketh deceit: *one* ſpeaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in heart he layeth his wait. *Jer.* ix. 8.

Shall I not viſit them for theſe *things?* ſaith the Lord: ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this? .... 9.

A ſword *is* upon the lyars; and they ſhall dote: a ſword *is* upon her mighty men; and they ſhall be diſmayed: .... l. 36.

Then Peter ſaid unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, the feet of them which have buried thy huſband *are* at the door, and ſhall carry thee out. *Acts* v. 9.

§ 2330. *No Credit due to Liars.*

BURNING lips, and a wicked heart, *are like* a potſherd covered with ſilver droſs. *Prov.* xxvi. 23.

He that hateth diſſembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him: .... 24.

When he ſpeaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are* ſeven abominations in his heart. .... 25.

Whoſe hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedneſs ſhall be ſhewed before the *whole* congregation. .... 26.

Take he heed every one of his neighbour, and truſt ye not in any brother; for every brother will utterly ſupplant, and every neighbour will walk with ſlanders. *Jer.* ix. 4.

And they will deceive every one his neighbour, and will not ſpeak the truth: they have taught their tongue to ſpeak lies, *and* weary themſelves to commit iniquity. .... 5.

For even thy brethren, and the houſe of thy father, even they have dealt treacherouſly with thee; yea, they have called a multitude after thee: believe them not, though they ſpeak fair words unto thee. *Jer.* xii. 6.

§ 2331. *Lies variouſly requeſted.*

SAY, I pray thee, thou *art* my ſiſter; that it may be well with me for thy ſake: and my ſoul ſhall live becauſe of thee. *Gen.* xii. 13.

And it came to paſs, when God cauſed me to wander from my father's houſe, that I ſaid unto her, This *is* thy kindneſs which thou ſhalt ſhew unto me; At every place whither we ſhall come, ſay of me, He *is* my brother. .... xx. 13.

Again he ſaid unto her, Stand in the door of the tent; and it ſhall be, when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and ſay, Is there any man here? that thou ſhalt ſay, No. *Judges* iv. 20.

If thy father at all miſs me, then ſay, David earneſtly aſked *leave* of me, that he might run to Beth-lehem his city; for *there is* a yearly ſacrifice there for all the family. 1 *Sam.* xx. 6.

If he ſay thus, *It is* well: thy ſervant ſhall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be ſure that evil is determined by him. .... 7.

And it came to paſs on the morrow, *which was* the ſecond *day* of the month, that David's place was empty; and Saul ſaid unto Jonathan his ſon, Wherefore cometh not the ſon of Jeſſe to meat, neither yeſterday, nor to-day? .... 27.

And Jonathan anſwered Saul, David earneſtly aſked *leave* of me *to go* to Beth-lehem; .... 28.

And he ſaid, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a ſacrifice in the city, and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there:* and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and ſee my brethren: therefore he cometh not unto the king's table. .... 29.

§ 2332. *General Practice.*

THOU giveſt thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit. *Pſ.* l. 19.

Thou loveſt evil more than good, *and* lying rather than to ſpeak righteouſneſs. *Selah.* .... lii. 3.

He hath put forth his hands againſt ſuch as be at peace with him; he hath broken his covenant. lv. 20.

The words of his mouth were ſmoother than butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were ſofter than oil, yet *were* they drawn ſwords. .... 21.

They only conſult to caſt *him* down from his excellency; they delight in lies: they bleſs with their mouth, but they curſe inwardly. Selah. .... lxii. 4.

The proud have forged a lie againſt me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart. .... cxix. 69.

Whoſe mouth ſpeaketh vanity; and their right hand *is* a right hand of falſehood. .... cxliv. 8.

That this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the Lord. *Iſ.* xxx. 9.

Behold, ye truſt in lying words, that cannot profit. *Jer.* vii. 8.

And they bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* lies; but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth: for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, ſaith the Lord. .... ix. 3.

Thine habitation *is* in the midſt of deceit; through deceit they refuſe to know me, ſaith the Lord. .... 6.

For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have ſpoken lies, and their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth. *Micah* vi. 12.

§ 2333. *Particular Inſtances.*

THEN Sarah denied, ſaying, I laughed not: for ſhe was afraid. And he ſaid, Nay; but thou didſt laugh. *Gen.* xviii. 15.

And the men of the place aſked *him* of his wife: and he ſaid, She *is* my ſiſter; for he feared to ſay, *She is* my wife; leſt, *ſaid he*, the men of the place ſhould kill me for Rebekah, becauſe ſhe *was* fair to look upon. *Gen.* xxvi. 7.

And he came unto his father, and ſaid, My father. And he ſaid, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my ſon? .... xxvii. 18.

And Jacob ſaid unto his father, I *am* Eſau thy firſt-born; I have done according as thou badeſt me: ariſe, I pray thee, ſit and eat of my veniſon, that thy ſoul may bleſs me. .... 19.

And Iſaac ſaid unto his ſon, How *is it* that thou haſt found *it* ſo quickly, my ſon? And he ſaid, Becauſe the Lord thy God brought *it* to me. .... 20.

And he ſaid, *Art* thou my very ſon Eſau? And he ſaid, I *am*. .... 24.

Then came David to Nob to Ahimelech the prieſt: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and ſaid unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee? 1 *Sam.* xxi. 1.

And David ſaid unto Ahimelech the prieſt, The king hath commanded me a buſineſs, aud hath ſaid unto me, Let no man know any thing of the buſineſs whereabout I ſend thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* ſervants to ſuch and ſuch a place. .... 2.

And Achiſh ſaid, Whither have ye made a road to-day? And David ſaid, Againſt the ſouth of Judah, and againſt the ſouth of the Jerahmeelites, and againſt the ſouth of the Kenites. .... xxvii. 10.

And David ſaved neither man nor woman alive to bring *tidings* to Gath, ſaying, Leſt they ſhould tell on us, ſaying, So did David, and ſo *will be* his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philiſtines. .... 11.

And Achiſh believed David, ſaying, He hath made his people Iſrael utterly to abhor him; therefore he ſhall be my ſervant for ever. .... 12.

So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and when Naaman ſaw *him* running after him he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and ſaid, *Is* all well? 2 *Kings* v 21.

And he ſaid, All *is* well. My maſter hath ſent me, ſaying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the ſons of the prophets; give them, I pray thee, a talent of ſilver, and two changes of garments. .... 22.

Now Peter ſat without in the palace: and a damſel came unto him, ſaying, Thou alſo waſt with Jeſus of Galilee. *Mat.* xxvi. 69.

But he denied before *them* all, ſaying, I know not what thou ſayeſt. .... 70.

And when ſhe ſaw Peter warming himſelf ſhe looked upon him, and ſaid, And thou alſo waſt with Jeſus of Nazareth. *Mark* xiv. 67.

But he denied, ſaying, I know not, neither underſtand I what thou ſayeſt. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew. .... 68.

And a maid ſaw him again, and began to ſay to them that ſtood by, This is *one* of them. *Mark* xiv. 69.

And he denied it again. And a little after they that ſtood by ſaid again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: for thou art a Galilean, and thy ſpeech agreeth *thereto*. .... 70.

But a certain maid beheld him as he ſat by the fire, and earneſtly looked upon him, and ſaid, This man was alſo with him. *Luke* xxii. 56.

And he denied him, ſaying, Woman, I know him not. .... 57.

And after a little while another ſaw him, and ſaid, Thou art alſo of them. And Peter ſaid, Man, I am not. .... 58.

And about the ſpace of one hour after another confidently affirmed, ſaying, Of a truth this *fellow* alſo was with him; for he is a Galilean. .... 59.

And Peter ſaid, Man, I know not what thou ſayeſt. And immediately, while he yet ſpake, the cock crew. .... 60.

Then ſaith the damſel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou alſo *one* of this man's diſciples? He ſaith, I am not. *John* xviii. 17.

And Simon Peter ſtood and warmed himſelf: they ſaid, therefore, unto him, Art not thou alſo *one* of his diſciples? He denied *it*, and ſaid, I am not. .... 25.

One of the ſervants of the high prieſt (being *his* kinſman whoſe ear Peter cut off) ſaith, Did not I ſee thee in the garden with him? .... 26.

Peter then denied again; and immediately the cock crew. .... 27.

And it was about the ſpace of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in, *Acts* v. 7.

And Peter anſwered unto her, Tell me whether ye ſold the land for ſo much? And ſhe ſaid, Yea, for ſo much. .... 8.

§ 2334. *Remarks on Lying.*

I HATE and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love. *Pſ.* cxix. 163.

Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of ſtrange children, whoſe mouth ſpeaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falſehood. .... cxliv. 11.

He that hideth hatred *with* lyings lips, and he that uttereth a ſlander, *is* a fool. *Prov.* x. 18.

An hypocrite with *his* mouth deſtroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge ſhall the juſt be delivered. .... xi. 9.

A righteous *man* hateth lying: but a wicked *man* is loathſome, and cometh to ſhame. .... xiii. 5.

A wicked doer giveth heed to falſe lips: *and* a lyar giveth ear to a naughty tongue. .... xvii. 4.

For he ſaid, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: ſo he was their Saviour. *Iſ.* lxiii. 8.

The remnant of Iſrael ſhall not do iniquity, nor ſpeak lies; neither ſhall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they ſhall feed and lie down, and none ſhall make *them* afraid. *Zeph.* iii. 13.

For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my

my life unto his glory, why yet am I alſo judged as a ſinner? *Rom.* iii. 7.

And not *rather*, (as we ſlanderouſly reported, and as ſome affirm that we ſay,) Let us do evil that good may come? whoſe damnation is juſt. .... 8.

§ 2335. *Ambiguous Words.*

And Abraham ſaid of Sarah his wife, She *is* my ſiſter: and Abimelech king of Gerar ſent and took Sarah. *Gen.* xx. 2

Then ſaid Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of theſe words, and thou ſhalt not die. *Jer.* xxxviii. 24.

But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and ſay unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou haſt ſaid unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; alſo what the king ſaid unto thee: .... 25.

Then thou ſhalt ſay unto them, I preſented my ſupplication before the king, that he would not cauſe me to return to Jonathan's houſe to die there. .... 26.

Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and aſked him: and he told them according to all theſe words that the king had commanded. So they left off ſpeaking with him; for the matter was not perceived. .... 27.

But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withſtood him to the face, becauſe he was to be blamed. *Gal.* ii. 11.

For before that certain came from James he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come he withdrew, and ſeparated himſelf, fearing them which were of the circumciſion. .... 12.

And the other Jews diſſembled likewiſe with him; inſomuch that Barnabas alſo was carried away with their diſſimulation. .... 13.

§ 2336. *Perſonating.*

And Joſeph ſaw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himſelf ſtrange unto them, and ſpake roughly unto them; and he ſaid unto them, Whence come ye? And they ſaid, From the land of Canaan to buy food. *Gen.* xlii. 7.

And Joſeph knew his brethren, but they knew not him. .... 8.

And the Lord ſaid unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to aſk a thing of thee for her ſon, for he *is* ſick: thus and thus ſhalt thou ſay unto her; for it ſhall be, when ſhe cometh in, that ſhe ſhall feign herſelf *to be* another *woman*. 1 *Kings* xiv. 5.

And it was *ſo*, when Ahijah heard the ſound of her feet as ſhe came in at the door, that he ſaid, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feigneſt thou thyſelf *to be* another; for I *am* ſent to thee *with* heavy *tidings*. .... 6.

CHAP. XI.

TITLES OF HONOUR.

§ 2337. *Titles prohibited.*

LET me not, I pray you, accept any man's perſon, neither let me give flattering titles unto man. *Job* xxxii. 21.

For I know not to give flattering titles: *in ſo doing* my Maker would ſoon take me away. *Job* xxxii. 22.

But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Maſter, *even* Chriſt; and all ye are brethren. *Mat.* xxiii. 8.

And call no *man* your Father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven. .... 9.

Neither be ye called Maſters: for one is your Maſter, *even* Chriſt. .... 10.

§ 2338. *Titles of Honour uſed.*

Then ſhe ſaid, Let me find favour in thy ſight, my lord; for that thou haſt comforted me, and for that thou haſt ſpoken friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens. *Ruth* ii. 13.

And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and ſaid, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah? 1 *Kings* xviii. 7.

And he anſwered him, I *am*: go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*. .... 8.

And love the uppermoſt rooms at feaſts, and the chief ſeats in the ſynagogues, *Mat.* xxiii. 6.

And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi. .... 7.

The elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but alſo all they that have known the truth; 2 *John* 1.

For the truth's ſake, which dwelleth in us, and ſhall be with us for ever. .... 2.

§ 2339. *Compliments. (Rule.)*

Carry neither purſe, nor ſcrip, nor ſhoes: and ſalute no man by the way. *Luke* x. 4.

And into whatſoever houſe ye enter, firſt ſay, Peace *be* to this houſe. .... 5.

And if the ſon of peace be there, your peace ſhall reſt upon it: if not, it ſhall turn to you again. .... 6.

§ 2340. *Sacred Salutations.*

Likewise *greet* the church that is in their houſe. Salute my well-beloved Epenetus, who is the firſtfruits of Achaia unto Chriſt. *Rom.* xvi. 5.

Greet Mary, who beſtowed much labour on us. 6.

Salute Andronicus and Junia my kinſmen, and my fellow priſoners, who are of note among the apoſtles, who alſo were in Chriſt before me. .... 7.

Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord. .... 8.

Salute Urbane our helper in Chriſt, and Stachys my beloved. .... 9.

Salute Apelles approved in Chriſt. Salute them which are of Ariſtobulus' *houſehold*. .... 10.

Salute Herodion my kinſman. Greet them that be of the *houſehold* of Narciſſus, which are in the Lord. .... 11.

Salute Tryphena and Tryphoſa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Perſis, which laboured much in the Lord. 12

Salute Ruſus choſen in the Lord, and his mother and mine. .... 13.

Salute Aſyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them. .... 14.

Salute

Salute Philologus and Julia, Nereus, and his ſiſter, and Olympas, and all the ſaints which are with them. *Rom.* xvi. 15.

Timotheus my workfellow, and Lucius, and Jaſon, and Soſipater, my kinſmen, ſalute you. .... 21.

(I Tertius, who wrote *this* epiſtle, ſalute you in the Lord.) .... 22.

Gaius mine hoſt, and of the whole church, ſaluteth you. Eraſtus the chamberlain of the city ſaluteth you, and Quartus a brother. .... 23.

The ſalutation of *me* Paul with mine own hand. 1 *Cor.* xvi. 21.

All the ſaints ſalute you. 2 *Cor.* xiii. 13.

Salute every ſaint in Chriſt Jeſus. The brethren which are with me greet you. *Phil.* iv. 21.

All the ſaints ſalute you, chiefly they that are of Ceſar's houſehold. .... 22.

Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church which is in his houſe. *Col.* iv. 15.

The ſalutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace *be* with you. Amen. .... 18.

The ſalutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epiſtle: ſo I write. 2 *Theſſ.* iii. 17.

Salute Priſca and Aquila, and the houſehold of Oneſiphorus. 2 *Tim.* iv. 19.

Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren. .... 21.

All that are with me ſalute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen. *Tit.* iii. 15.

There ſalute thee Epaphras, my fellow-priſoner in Chriſt Jeſus. *Philem.* 23.

Marcus, Ariſtarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow-labourers. .... 24.

Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the ſaints. They of Italy ſalute you. *Heb.* xiii. 24.

The children of thy elect ſiſter greet thee. Amen. 2 *John* 13.

§ 2341. *Compliments of Politeneſs.*

At that time Berodach-baladan, the ſon of Baladan king of Babylon, ſent letters and a preſent unto Hezekiah; for he had heard that Hezekiah had been ſick. 2 *Kings* xx. 12.

And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and ſhewed them all the houſe of his precious things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and *all* the houſe of his armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not. .... 13.

Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon. .... 14.

And he ſaid, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, All *the things* that *are* in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures that I have not ſhewed them. 2 *Kings* xx. 15.

Nebuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth: Peace be multiplied unto you. *Dan.* iv. 1.

Artaxerxes, king of kings; Unto Ezra the prieſt, a ſcribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and at ſuch a time. *Ezra* vii. 12.

Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink; but I truſt to come unto you, and ſpeak face to face, that our joy may be full. 2 *John* 12.

The elder unto the well-beloved Gaius, whom I love in the truth. 3 *John* 1.

Beloved, I wiſh above all things that thou mayeſt proſper and be in health, even as thy ſoul proſpereth. .... 2.

I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee: .... 13.

But I truſt I ſhall ſhortly ſee thee, and we ſhall ſpeak face to face. Peace *be* to thee. *Our* friends ſalute thee. Greet thee friends by name. .... 14.

§ 2342. *Compliments of Enquiry.*

And he aſked them of *their* welfare, and ſaid, *Is* your father well? the old man of whom ye ſpake, *is* he yet alive? *Gen.* xliii. 27.

And they anſwered, Thy ſervant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive? and they bowed down their heads, and made obeiſance. .... 28.

Run now, I pray thee, to meet her; and ſay unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy huſband? *is it* well with the child? And ſhe anſwered, *It is* well. 2 *Kings* iv. 26.

And he aroſe and departed, and came to Samaria: *and*, as he *was* at the ſhearing-houſe in the way, x. 12.

Jehu met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and ſaid, Who *are* ye? And they anſwered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down to ſalute the children of the king, and the children of the queen. .... 13.

CHAP. XII.

DISPUTATION.

§ 2343. *Moderator.*

BEHOLD, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your reaſons, whilſt ye ſearched out what to ſay. *Job* xxxii. 11.

Yea, I attended unto you; and, behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job, *or* that anſwered his words; .... 12.

Leſt ye ſhould ſay, We have found out wiſdom, God thruſteth him down, not man. .... 13.

Now he hath not directed *his* words againſt me; neither will I anſwer him with your ſpeeches. .... 14.

§ 2344. *Apology.*

If we aſſay to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but who can with-hold himſelf from ſpeaking? *Job* iv. 2.

I ſaid, I will anſwer alſo my part; I alſo will ſhew mine opinion. .... xxxii. 17.

For I am full of matter: the ſpirit within me conſtraineth me. .... 18.

Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* hath no vent; it is ready to burſt like new bottles. .... 19.

I will ſpeak, that I may be refreſhed: I will open my lips and anſwer. .... 20.

Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath ſpoken in my mouth. .... xxxiii. 2.

My words *ſhall be of* the uprightneſs of my heart; and my lips ſhall utter knowledge clearly .... 3.

§ 2345. *Audience requeſted.*

HEAR now my reaſoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips. *Job* xiii. 6.

Hear diligently my ſpeech and my declaration with your ears. .... 17.

Wherefore, Job, I pray thee, hear my ſpeeches, and hearken to all my words. .... xxxiii. 1.

If now *thou haſt* underſtanding, hear this; hearken to the voice of my words. .... xxxiv. 16.

Let men of underſtanding tell me, and let a wiſe man hearken unto me. .... 34.

Then Paul ſtood up, and, beckoning with *his* hand, ſaid, Men of Iſrael, and ye that fear God, give audience. *Acts* xiii. 16.

§ 2346. *Charge.*

AND Eliab his eldeſt brother heard when he ſpake unto the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled againſt David, and he ſaid, Why cameſt thou down hi her? and with whom haſt thou left thoſe few ſheep in the wilderneſs? I know thy pride, and the naughtineſs of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou mighteſt ſee the battle. 1 *Sam.* xvii. 28.

For thy mouth uttereth thine iniquity, and thou chooſeſt the tongue of the crafty. *Job* xv. 5.

Are there not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye continue in their provocation? ... xvii. 2.

Job hath ſpoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wiſdom. .... xxxiv. 35.

For thou ſaidſt, What advantage will it be unto thee? *and*, what profit ſhall I have *if I be cleanſed* from my ſin? .... xxxv. 3.

I will anſwer thee, and thy companions with thee. .... 4.

§ 2347. *Anſwer demanded.*

AND now, if ye will deal kindly and truly with my maſter, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left. *Gen.* xxiv. 49.

If thou canſt anſwer me, ſet *thy words* in order before me, ſtand up. *Job* xxxiii. 5.

If thou haſt any thing to ſay, anſwer me: ſpeak; for I deſire to juſtify thee. .... 32.

If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I ſhall teach thee wiſdom. .... 33.

§ 2348. *Leave to reply demanded.*

HOLD your peace, let me alone, that I may ſpeak, and let come on me what *will*. *Job* xiii. 13.

How long *will it be ere* ye make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will ſpeak. .... xviii. 2.

Hear diligently my ſpeech; and let this be your conſolations. .... xxi. 2.

Suffer me that I may ſpeak; and after that I have ſpoken mock on. .... 3.

Mark me, and be aſtoniſhed, and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth. .... 5.

Therefore I ſaid, Hearken to me; I alſo will ſhew mine opinion. .... xxxii. 10.

Mark well, O Job; hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I will ſpeak. .... xxxiii. 31.

Hear my words, O ye wiſe *men*; and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge. .... xxxiv. 2.

Suffer me a little, and I will ſhew thee that *I have* yet to ſpeak on God's behalf. .... xxxvi. 2.

§ 2349. *Replies.*

AND Abimelech ſaid, I wot not who hath done this thing; neither didſt thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it* but to-day. *Gen.* xxi. 26.

For indeed I was ſtolen away out of the land of the Hebrews; and here alſo have I done nothing that they ſhould put me into the dungeon. .... xl. 15.

And David ſaid, What have I now done? *Is there* not a cauſe? 1 *Sam.* xvii. 29.

For now ye are nothing; ye ſee *my* caſting down, and are afraid. *Job* vi. 21.

Did I ſay, Bring unto me? or, Give a reward for me of your ſubſtance? .... 22.

Or, Deliver me from the enemy's hand? or, Redeem me from the hand of the mighty? .... 23.

Teach me, and I will hold my tongue; and cauſe me to underſtand wherein I have erred. .... 24.

Wherefore do I take my fleſh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand? .... xiii. 14.

He teareth himſelf in his anger: ſhall the earth be forſaken for thee? and ſhall the rock be removed out of his place? .... xviii. 4.

And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine error remaineth with myſelf. .... xix. 4.

Therefore do my thoughts cauſe me to anſwer, and for *this* I make haſte. .... xx. 2.

I have heard the check of my reproach, and the ſpirit of my underſtanding cauſeth me to anſwer. .... 3.

As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were ſo*, why ſhould not my ſpirit be troubled? .... xxi. 4.

To whom haſt thou uttered words? and whoſe ſpirit came from thee? .... xxvi. 4.

§ 2350. *Reply controverted.*

How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove! *Job* vi. 25.

Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the ſpeeches of one that is deſperate, *which are* as wind? .... 26.

How long wilt thou ſpeak theſe *things?* and *how*

long ſhall the words of thy mouth *be like* a ſtrong wind? *Job* viii. 2.

Should not the multitude of words be anſwered? and ſhould a man full of talk be juſtified? .... xi. 2.

Should thy lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockeſt, ſhall no man make thee aſhamed? .... 3.

Should a wiſe man utter vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the eaſt wind? .... xv. 2.

Should he reaſon with unprofitable talk? or with ſpeeches wherewith he can do no good? .... 3.

I have heard many ſuch things: miſerable comforters *are* ye all. .... xvi. 2.

Shall vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou anſwereſt? .... 3.

How long will ye vex my ſoul, and break me in pieces with words? .... xix. 2.

Theſe ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not aſhamed *that* ye make yourſelves ſtrange to me. 3.

How then comfort ye me in vain, ſeeing in your anſwers there remaineth falſehood? .... xxi. 34.

I will teach you by the hand of God; *that* which *is* with the Almighty will I not conceal. .... xxvii. 11.

Behold, all ye yourſelves have ſeen *it*; why then are ye thus altogether vain? .... 12.

§ 2351. *Argument waved.*

Lo, mine eye hath ſeen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and underſtood it. *Job* xiii. 1.

What ye know, *the ſame* do I know alſo: I *am* not inferior unto you. .... 2.

Surely I would ſpeak to the Almighty, and I deſire to reaſon with God. .... 3.

I alſo could ſpeak as ye *do:* if your ſoul were in my ſoul's ſtead, I could heap up words againſt you, and ſhake mine head at you. .... xvi. 4.

But I would ſtrengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips ſhould aſſuage *your grief.* .... 5.

Though I ſpeak, my grief is not aſſuaged; and *though* I forbear, what am I eaſed? .... 6.

§ 2352. *Conceſſion.*

For all *of* my father's houſe were but dead men before my lord the king; yet didſt thou ſet thy ſervant among them that did eat at thine own table: what right, therefore, have I yet to cry any more unto the king? 2 *Sam.* xix. 28.

§ 2353. *Concluſion.*

And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſpeakeſt thou any more of thy matters? I have ſaid, Thou and Ziba divide the land. *Sam.* xix. 29.

And Mephibоſheth ſaid unto the king, Yea, let him take all, foraſmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own houſe. .... 30.

Now, therefore, be content; look upon me: for *it is* evident unto you if I lie. *Job* vi. 28.

Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I; yea, thine own lips teſtify againſt thee. .... xv. 6.

But as for you all, do ye return, and come now; for I cannot find *one* wiſe *man* among you. .... xvii. 10

But ye ſhould ſay, Why perſecute we him? ſeeing the root of the matter is found in me. *Job* xix. 28.

And if *it be* not *ſo* now, who will make me a liar, and make my ſpeech nothing worth? .... xxiv. 25.

My deſire *is*, *that* Job may be tried unto the end, becauſe of *his* anſwers for wicked men. .... xxxiv. 36.

Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain; he multiplieth words without knowledge. .... xxxv. 16.

CHAP. XIII.

CHIDING.

§ 2354. *Scornful Mocking (foretold.)*

HOW that they told you there ſhould be mockers in the laſt time, who ſhould walk after their own ungodly luſts. *Jude* 18.

§ 2355. *Prohibition.*

Now, therefore, be ye not mockers, leſt your bands be made ſtrong: for I have heard from the Lord God of hoſts a conſumption, even determined, upon the whole earth. *If.* xxviii. 22.

§ 2356. *Deprecated.*

Have mercy upon us, O Lord, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt. *Pſ.* cxxiii. 3.

Our ſoul is exceedingly filled with the ſcorning of thoſe that are at eaſe, *and* with the contempt of the proud. .... 4.

§ 2357. *Penalties.*

If thou be wiſe, thou ſhalt be wiſe for thyſelf: but *if* thou ſcorneſt, thou alone ſhalt bear *it*. *Prov.* ix. 12.

Judgments are prepared for ſcorners, and ſtripes for the back of fools. .... xix. 29.

Scornful men bring a city into a ſnare: but wiſe *men* turn away wrath. .... xxix. 8.

§ 2358. *Inſtances.*

I am *as* one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he anſwereth him: the juſt upright *man is* laughed to ſcorn. *Job* xii. 4.

And now am I their ſong; yea, I am their by-word. .... xxx. 9.

What man *is* like Job, *who* drinketh up ſcorning like water. .... xxxiv. 7.

Yea, they opened their mouth wide againſt me, *and* ſaid, Aha, aha! our eye hath ſeen *it*. *Pſ.* xxxv. 21.

Thou makeſt us a reproach to our neighbours, a ſcorn and a deriſion to them that are round about us. .... xliv. 13.

Thou makeſt us a by-word among the heathen, a ſhaking of the head among the people. .... 14.

I made ſackcloth alſo my garment; and I became a proverb to them. .... lxix. 11.

They that ſit in the gate ſpeak againſt me; and I *was* the ſong of the drunkards. .... 12.

They

They are corrupt, and ſpeak wickedly *concerning* oppreſſion: they ſpeak loftily. *Pſ.* lxxiii. 8.

We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a ſcorn and deriſion to them that are round about us. .... lxxix. 4.

The proud have had me greatly in deriſion; *yet* have I not declined from thy law. .... cxix. 51.

For was not Iſrael a deriſion unto thee? was he found among thieves? for ſince thou ſpakeſt of him thou ſkippedſt for joy. *Jer.* xlviii. 27.

All that paſs by clap *their* hands at thee; they hiſs and wag their head at the daughter of Jeruſalem, *ſaying*, *Is* this the city that *men* call The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth? *Lam.* ii. 15.

All thine enemies have opened their mouth againſt thee: they hiſs and gnaſh the teeth: they ſay, We have ſwallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for; we have found, we have ſeen *it*. 16.

I was a deriſion to all my people, *and* their ſong all the day. .... iii. 14.

All our enemies have opened their mouths againſt us. .... 46.

Behold their ſitting down, and their riſing up; I *am* their muſic. .... 63.

And he ſpake before his brethren, and the army of Samaria, and ſaid, What do theſe feeble Jews? will they fortify themſelves? will they ſacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the ſtones out of the heaps of the rubbiſh which are burnt? *Neh.* iv. 2.

Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he ſaid, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he ſhall even break down their ſtone wall. .... 3.

§ 2359. *Remarks.*

A SCORNER ſeeketh wiſdom, and *findeth it* not: but knowledge *is* eaſy unto him that underſtandeth. *Prov.* xiv. 6.

Smite a ſcorner, and the ſimple will beware; and reprove one that hath underſtanding, *and* he will underſtand knowledge. .... xix. 25.

When the ſcorner is puniſhed, the ſimple is made wiſe; and when the wiſe is inſtructed, he receiveth knowledge. .... xxi. 11.

Proud *and* haughty ſcorner *is* his name who dealeth in proud wrath. .... 24.

Caſt out the ſcorner, and contention ſhall go out; yea, ſtrife and reproach ſhall ceaſe. .... xxii. 10.

§ 2360. *Reproach threatened.*

AND thou ſhalt become an aſtoniſhment, a proverb, and a by-word, among all nations whither the Lord ſhall lead thee. *Deut.* xxviii. 37.

Behold, every one that uſeth proverbs ſhall uſe *this* proverb againſt thee, ſaying, As *is* the mother, ſo *is* her daughter. *Ezek.* xvi. 44.

Therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries. .... xxii. 4.

Thoſe that be near, and *thoſe that be* far from thee, ſhall mock thee, *which art* infamous *and* much vexed. .... 5.

§ 2361. *Penalty.*

I HAVE heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified *themſelves* againſt their border; *Zeph.* ii. 8.

Therefore, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Surely Moab ſhall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, *even* the breeding of nettles and ſalt-pits, and a perpetual deſolation: the reſidue of my people ſhall ſpoil them, and the remnant of my people ſhall poſſeſs them. .... 9.

This ſhall they have for their pride, becauſe they have reproached and magnified *themſelves* againſt the people of the Lord of hoſts. .... 10.

§ 2362. *Inſtances of Reproach.*

THEY have gaped upon me with their mouth; they have ſmitten me upon the cheek reproachfully; they have gathered themſelves together againſt me. *Job* xvi. 10.

If indeed ye will magnify *yourſelves* againſt me, and plead againſt me my reproach. .... xix. 5.

But I *am* a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and deſpiſed of the people. *Pſ.* xxii. 6.

I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but eſpecially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance; they that did ſee me without fled from me. .... xxxi. 11.

Becauſe for thy ſake I have borne reproach; ſhame hath covered my face. .... lxix. 7.

When I wept, *and chaſtened* my ſoul with faſting, that was to my reproach. .... 10.

Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heavineſs: and I looked *for ſome* to take pity, but *there was* none, and for comforters, but I found none. .... 20.

All that paſs by the way ſpoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours. .... lxxxix. 41.

§ 2363. *Retorted.*

AFTER this ſhall he turn his face unto the iſles, and ſhall take many: but a prince for his own behalf ſhall cauſe the reproach offered by him to ceaſe; without his own reproach he ſhall cauſe *it* to turn upon him. *Dan.* xi. 18.

§ 2364. *Deprecated.*

HE ſhall ſend from heaven, and ſave me *from* the reproach of him that would ſwallow me up. Selah. God ſhall ſend forth his mercy and his truth. *Pſ.* lvii. 3.

Thou haſt known my reproach, and my ſhame, and my diſhonour: mine adverſaries *are* all before thee. .... lxix. 19.

Remember, Lord, the reproach *of* thy ſervants; *how* I do bear in my boſom *the reproach of* all the mighty people; .... lxxxix. 50.

Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O Lord; wherewith they have reproached the footſteps of thine anointed. .... 51.

Remove from me reproach and contempt; for I have kept thy teſtimonies. *Pſ.* cxix. 22.

Turn away my reproach which I fear; for thy judgments *are* good. .... 39.

Thou haſt heard their reproach, O Lord, *and* all their imaginations againſt me; *Lam.* iii. 61.

The lips of thoſe that roſe up againſt me, and their device againſt me all the day. .... 62.

Remember, O Lord, what is come upon us: conſider, and behold our reproach. .... v. 1.

§ 2365. *Raſh Cenſures. (Rule.)*

JUDGE not, that ye be not judged. *Mat.* vii. 1.

For with what judgment ye judge, ye ſhall be judged; and with what meaſure ye mete, it ſhall be meaſured to you again. .... 2.

Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that ſpeaketh evil of *his* brother, and judgeth *his* brother, ſpeaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge. *James* iv. 11.

There is one lawgiver, who is able to ſave and to deſtroy: who art thou that judgeſt another? .... 12.

§ 2366. *Inconſiſtency.*

AND why beholdeſt thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but conſidereſt not the beam that is in thine own eye? *Mat.* vii. 3.

Or how wilt thou ſay to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye? .... 4.

Thou hypocrite! firſt caſt out the beam out of thine own eye; and then ſhalt thou ſee clearly to caſt out the mote out of thy brother's eye. .... 5.

And why beholdeſt thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceiveſt not the beam that is in thine own eye? *Luke* vi. 41.

Either how canſt thou ſay to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyſelf beholdeſt not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, caſt out firſt the beam out of thine own eye, and then ſhalt thou ſee clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye. .... 42.

Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment. *John* vii. 24.

Therefore thou art inexcuſable, O man, whoſoever thou art that judgeſt: for wherein thou judgeſt another thou condemneſt thyſelf; for thou that judgeſt doeſt the ſame things. *Rom.* ii. 1.

Who art thou that judgeſt another man's ſervant? to his own maſter he ſtandeth or falleth: yea, he ſhall be holden up; for God is able to make him ſtand. .... xiv. 4.

But with me it is a very ſmall thing that I ſhould be judged of you, or of man's judgment; yea, I judge not mine own ſelf. 1 *Cor.* iv. 3.

§ 2367. *Inſtances.*

EVERY day they wreſt my words: all their thoughts *are* againſt me for evil. *Pſ.* lvi. 5.

And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whoſe name *was* Irijah, the ſon of Shelemiah, the ſon of Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, ſaying, Thou falleſt away to the Chaldeans. *Jer.* xxxvii. 13.

Then ſaid Jeremiah, *It is* falſe: I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him; ſo Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes. .... 14.

§ 2368. *Defamation.*

THEN Joab came to the king, and ſaid, What haſt thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee: why *is* it *that* thou haſt ſent him away, and he is quite gone? 2 *Sam.* iii. 24.

Thou knoweſt Abner the ſon of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out, and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doeſt. .... 25.

Mine enemies ſpeak evil of me, When ſhall he die, and his name periſh? *Pſ.* xli. 5.

And if he come to ſee *me*, he ſpeaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to itſelf; *when* he goeth abroad he telleth *it*. .... 6.

Thou ſitteſt *and* ſpeakeſt againſt thy brother; thou ſlandereſt thine own mother's ſon. .... l. 20.

For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every ſide. Report, *ſay they*, and we will report it. All my familiars watched for my halting, *ſaying*, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we ſhall prevail againſt him, and we ſhall take our revenge on him. *Jer.* xx. 10.

§ 2369. *Opprobrious Names.*

THEN Saul's anger was kindled againſt Jonathan, and he ſaid unto him, Thou ſon of the perverſe rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou haſt choſen the ſon of Jeſſe to thine own confuſion, and unto the confuſion of thy mother's nakedneſs? 1 *Sam.* xx. 30.

Give not that which is holy unto the dogs; neither caſt ye your pearls before ſwine, leſt they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you. *Mat.* vii. 6.

O generation of vipers! how can ye, being evil, ſpeak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth ſpeaketh. .... xii. 34.

Ye ſerpents, *ye* generation of vipers! how can ye eſcape the damnation of hell? .... xxiii. 33.

Then ſaid he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, O generation of vipers! who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? *Luke* iii. 7.

And he ſaid unto them, Go ye and tell that fox. .... xiii. 32.

Then ſaid Paul unto him, God ſhall ſmite thee, *thou* whited wall: for ſitteſt thou to judge me after the law, and commandeſt me to be ſmitten contrary to the law? *Acts* xxiii. 3.

§ 2370. *Spiteful Words.*

HIS mouth is full of curſing, and deceit, and fraud; under his tongue *is* miſchief and vanity. *Pſ.* x. 7.

Thy tongue deviſeth miſchiefs, like a ſharp raſor, working deceitfully. .... lii. 2.

My ſoul *is* among lions; *and* I lie *even among* them that

that are ſet on fire, *even* the ſons of men, whoſe teeth *are* ſpears and arrows, and their tongue a ſharp ſword. *Pſ.* lvii. 4.

Who whet their tongue like a ſword, and bend *their bows to ſhoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words; lxiv. 3.

That they may ſhoot in ſecret at the perfect; ſuddenly do they ſhoot at him, and fear not. .... 4.

The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the upright ſhall deliver them. *Prov.* xii. 6.

There is that ſpeaketh like the piercings of a ſword: but the tongue of the wiſe *is* health. .... 18.

An ungodly man diggeth up evil; and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire. .... xvi. 27.

There is a generation whoſe teeth *are* as ſwords, and their jaw-teeth *as* knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men. .... xxx. 14.

Their throat *is* an open ſepulchre; with their tongues they have uſed deceit; the poiſon of aſps *is* under their lips: *Rom.* iii. 13.

Whoſe mouth *is* full of curſing and bitterneſs: 14.

§ 2371. *Penalty.*

THOU loveſt all-devouring words, O *thou* deceitful tongue. *Pſ.* lii. 4.

God ſhall likewiſe deſtroy thee for ever: he ſhall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling-place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah. .... 5.

§ 2372. *Bitter Perverſeneſs.*

BUT one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, ſaying, Behold, David ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſs to ſalute our maſter; and he railed on them. 1 *Sam.* xxv. 14.

Put away from thee a froward mouth, and perverſe lips put far from thee. *Prov.* iv. 24.

A naughty perſon, a wicked man, walketh with a froward mouth. .... vi. 12.

The mouth of the juſt bringeth forth wiſdom: but the froward tongue ſhall be cut out. .... x. 31.

The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: but the mouth of the wicked *ſpeaketh* frowardneſs 32.

He that hath a froward heart findeth no good; and he that hath a perverſe tongue falleth into miſchief. .... xvii. 20.

CHAP. XIV.

MISCELLANEOUS DISCOURSE.

§ 2373. *Reproof. (Rule.)*

THOU ſhalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou ſhalt in any wiſe rebuke thy neighbour, and not ſuffer ſin upon him. *Lev.* xix. 17.

Rebuke not an elder, but entreat *him* as a father, and the younger men as brethren; 1 *Tim.* v. 1.

The elder women as mothers, the younger as ſiſters, with all purity. .... 2.

Them that ſin rebuke before all, that others alſo may fear. 1 *Tim.* v. 20.

§ 2374. *Inſtances.*

AND Abraham reproved Abimelech becauſe of a well of water, which Abimelech's ſervants had violently taken away. *Gen.* xxi. 25.

Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the chief captain of his army. .... xxvi. 26.

And Iſaac ſaid unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, ſeeing ye hate me, and have ſent me away from you? .... 27.

§ 2375. *Uſeful Remarks.*

LET the righteous ſmite me, *it ſhall be* a kindneſs; and let him reprove me, *it ſhall be* an excellent oil, *which* ſhall not break my head: for yet my prayer alſo *ſhall be* in their calamities. *Pſ.* cxli. 5.

When their judges are overthrown in ſtony places, they ſhall hear my words; for they are ſweet. .... 6.

He that reproveth a ſcorner getteth to himſelf ſhame; and he that rebuketh a wicked *man getteth* himſelf a blot. *Prov.* ix. 7.

Reprove not a ſcorner, leſt he hate thee: rebuke a wiſe man, and he will love thee. .... 8.

Give *inſtruction* to a wiſe *man*, and he will be yet wiſer; teach a juſt *man*, and he will increaſe in learning. .... 9.

He *is in* the way of life that keepeth inſtruction: but he that refuſeth reproof erreth. .... x. 17.

Whoſo loveth inſtruction loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof *is* brutiſh. .... xii. 1.

Poverty and ſhame *ſhall be* to him that refuſeth inſtruction: but he that regardeth reproof ſhall be honoured. .... xiii 18.

Correction *is* grievous unto him that forſaketh the way; *and* he that hateth reproof ſhall die. .... xv. 10.

A ſcorner loveth not one that reproveth him; neither will he go unto the wiſe. .... 12.

The ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among the wiſe. .... 31.

He that refuſeth inſtruction deſpiſeth his own ſoul; but he that heareth reproof getteth underſtanding. 32.

A reproof entereth more into a wiſe man than an hundred ſtripes into a fool. .... xvii. 10.

But to them that rebuke *him* ſhall be delight, and a good bleſſing ſhall come upon them. .... xxiv. 25.

As an ear ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *ſo is* a wiſe reprover upon an obedient ear. .... xxv. 12.

Open rebuke *is* better than ſecret love. .... xxvii. 5.

They that forſake the law praiſe the wicked: but ſuch as keep the law contend with them. .... xxviii. 4.

It is better to hear the rebuke of the wiſe, than for a man to hear the ſong of fools: *Ec.* vii. 5.

They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that ſpeaketh uprightly. *Amos* v. 10.

§ 2376. *On Flattery.*

HE that ſpeaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children ſhall fail. *Job* xvii. 5.

They ſpeak vanity every one with his neighbour: *with* flattering lips *and* with a double heart do they ſpeak. *Pſ.* xii. 2.

The Lord ſhall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that ſpeaketh proud things. .... 3.

For he flattereth himſelf in his own eyes, until his iniquity be found to be hateful. .... xxxvi. 2.

Nevertheleſs, they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues. .... lxx. 36.

He that ſaith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous, him ſhall the people curſe, nations ſhall abhor him: *Prov.* xxiv. 24.

A righteous man falling down before the wicked *is as* a troubled fountain, and a corrupt ſpring. .... xxv. 26.

A lying tongue hateth *thoſe that are* afflicted by it; and a flattering mouth worketh ruin. .... xxvi. 28.

He that rebuketh a man, afterward ſhall find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue. .... xxviii. 23.

A man that flattereth his neighbour ſpreadeth a net for his feet. .... xxix. 5.

And ſuch as do wickedly againſt the covenant ſhall be corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God ſhall be ſtrong, and do *exploits*. *Dan.* xi. 32.

Now when they ſhall fall, they ſhall be holpen with a little help: but many ſhall cleave to them with flatteries. .... 34.

And they aſked him, ſaying, Maſter, we know that thou ſayeſt and teacheſt rightly, neither acceptеſt thou the perſon *of any*, but teacheſt the way of God truly. *Luke* xx. 21.

§ 2377. *Talebearing. (Rule.)*

THOU ſhalt not go up and down *as* a talebearer among thy people: neither ſhalt thou ſtand againſt the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the Lord. *Lev.* xix. 16.

He that goeth about *as* a talebearer revealeth ſecrets; therefore meddle not with him that flattereth with his lips. *Prov.* xx. 19.

§ 2378. *Inſtances.*

THESE *are* the generations of Jacob; Joſeph, *being* ſeventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad *was* with the ſons of Bilhah, and with the ſons of Zilpah, his father's wives; and Joſeph brought unto his father their evil report. *Gen.* xxxvii. 2.

When Joab, and all the hoſt that *was* with him, were come, they told Joab, ſaying, Abner the ſon of Ner came to the king, and he hath ſent him away, and he is gone in peace. 2 *Sam.* iii. 23.

In thee are men that carry tales to ſhed blood; and in thee they eat upon the mountains; in the midſt of thee they commit lewdneſs. *Ezek.* xxii. 9.

Alſo they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my words to him. *And* Tobiah ſent letters to put me in fear. *Neh.* vi. 19.

And withal they learn *to be* idle, wandering about from houſe to houſe; and not only idle, but tattlers alſo, and buſy bodies, ſpeaking things which they ought not. 1 *Tim.* v. 13.

§ 2379. *Obſervations.*

A TALEBEARER revealeth ſecrets: but he that is of a faithful ſpirit concealeth the matter. *Prov.* xi. 13.

The words of a talebearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the innermoſt parts of the belly. xviii. 8.

Where no wood is *there* the fire goeth out; ſo where *there is* no talebearer the ſtrife ceaſeth. xxvi. 20.

The words of a talebearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the innermoſt parts of the belly. .... 22.

§ 2380. *Whiſperers.*

ALL that hate me whiſper together againſt me: againſt me do they deviſe my hurt. *Pſ.* xli. 7.

A froward man ſoweth ſtrife; and a whiſperer ſeparateth chief friends. *Prov.* xvi. 28.

§ 2381. *Self-praiſe. (Rule.)*

It is not good to eat much honey; ſo *for men* to ſearch their own glory *is not* glory. *Prov.* xxv. 27.

Let another man praiſe thee, and not thine own mouth; a ſtranger, and not thine own lips. .... xxvii. 2.

§ 2382. *Inſtances.*

Is not my help in me? and is wiſdom driven quite from me? *Job* vi. 13.

But I have underſtanding as well as you; I *am* not inferior to you; yea, who knoweth not ſuch things as theſe? .... xii. 3.

Haſt thou heard the ſecret of God? and doſt thou reſtrain wiſdom to thyſelf? .... xv. 8.

What knoweſt thou, that we know not? *what* underſtandeſt thou, which *is* not in us? .... 9.

Who have ſaid, With our tongue will we prevail; our lips *are* our own; who *is* lord over us? *Pſ.* xii. 4.

By thy ſervants haſt thou reproached the Lord, and haſt ſaid, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the ſides of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* the foreſt of his Carmel. *Iſ.* xxxvii. 24.

I have, therefore, whereof I may glory through Jeſus Chriſt in thoſe things which pertain to God. *Rom.* xv. 17.

When I, therefore, was thus minded did I uſe lightneſs? or the things that I purpoſe, do I purpoſe according to the fleſh, that with me there ſhould be yea, yea, and nay, nay? 2 *Cor.* i. 17.

Receive us; we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man. vii. 2.

As the truth of Chriſt is in me, no man ſhall ſtop me of this boaſting in the regions of Achaia. .... xi. 10.

Wherefore? becauſe I love you not? God knoweth. .... 11.

I ſpeak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak. Howbeit, whereinſoever any is bold, (I ſpeak fooliſhly,) I am bold alſo. .... 21.

§ 2383. *Reflections.*

Most men will proclaim every one his own goodneſs: but a faithful man who can find. *Prov.* xx. 6.

Whoſo boaſteth himſelf of a falſe gift, *is like* clouds and wind without rain. .... xxv. 14.

For if I have boaſted any thing to him of you, I am not aſhamed: but as we ſpake all things to you in truth, even ſo our boaſting, which *I made* before Titus, is found a truth. 2 *Cor.* vii. 14.

Would to God ye would bear with me a little in *my* folly; and indeed bear with me. .... xi. 1.

I ſay again, Let no man think me a fool: if otherwiſe, yet as a fool receive me, that I may boaſt myſelf a little. .... 16.

That which I ſpeak, I ſpeak *it* not after the Lord, but as it were fooliſhly, in this confidence of boaſting. .... 17.

Seeing that many glory after the fleſh, I will glory alſo. .... 18.

For ye ſuffer fools gladly, ſeeing ye *yourſelves* are wiſe. .... 19.

For though I would deſire to glory, I ſhall not be a fool; for I will ſay the truth: but *now* I forbear, leſt any man ſhould think of me above that which he ſeeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me. .... xii. 6.

§ 2384. *Importunity.*

And Ruth ſaid, Entreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goeſt, I will go; and where thou lodgeſt, I will lodge; thy people *ſhall be* my people, and thy God my God. *Ruth* i. 16.

Where thou dieſt will I die, and there will I be buried: the Lord do ſo to me, and more alſo, *if ought* but death part thee and me. .... 17.

When ſhe ſaw that ſhe was ſtedfaſtly minded to go with her, then ſhe left ſpeaking unto her. .... 18.

And it came to paſs, when ſhe preſſed him daily with her words, and urged him, *ſo* that his ſoul was vexed unto death. *Judges* xvi. 16.

Yet they ſent unto me four times after this ſort; and I anſwered them after the ſame manner. *Neh.* vi. 4.

But he anſwered her not a word. And his diſciples came and beſought him, ſaying, Send her away; for ſhe crieth after us. *Mat.* xv. 23.

And, when he heard that it was Jeſus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and ſay, Jeſus, *thou* ſon of David, have mercy on me. *Mark* x. 47.

And many charged him that he ſhould hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, *Thou* ſon of David, have mercy on me. .... 48.

§ 2385. *Jeſting.*

Fools make a mock at ſin: but among the righteous *there is* favour. *Prov.* xiv. 9.

As a mad *man*, who caſteth firebands, arrows, and death; .... xxvi. 18.

So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and ſaith, Am not I in ſport? .... 19.

§ 2386. *Fooliſh talking.*

Who *is* this that darkeneth counſel by words without knowledge? *Job* xxxviii. 2.

Who *is* he that hideth counſel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I underſtood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not. .... xlii. 3.

In the lips of him that hath underſtanding wiſdom is found: but a rod *is* for the back of him that is void of underſtanding. *Prov.* x. 13.

Wiſe *men* lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the fooliſh *is* near deſtruction. .... 14.

The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* fooliſhneſs: and the end of his talk *is* miſchievous madneſs. *Ec.* x. 13.

§ 2387. *Fame.*

This *is that* Dathan and Abiram *which were* famous in the congregation, who ſtrove againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron in the company of Korah, when they ſtrove againſt the Lord: *Num.* xxvi. 9.

And the Lord ſaid unto Joſhua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the ſight of all Iſrael, that they may know that, as I was with Moſes, *ſo* I will be with thee. *Joſh.* iii. 7.

So the Lord was with Joſhua: and his fame was *noiſed* throughout all the country. .... vi. 27.

Theſe *things* did Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and had a name among the three mighties. 1 *Chron.* xi. 24.

And the fame of David went out into all lands; and the Lord brought the fear of him upon all nations. .... xiv. 17.

Their inward thought *is*, *that* their houſes *ſhall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling-places to all generations: they call *their* lands after their own names. *Pſ.* xlix. 11.

And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name ſpread abroad *even* to the entering in of Egypt; for he ſtrengthened *himſelf* exceedingly. 2 *Chron* xxvi. 8.

§ 2388. *Good Repute.*

When I went out to the gate, through the city; *when* I prepared my ſeat in the ſtreet! *Job* xxix. 7.

The young men ſaw me, and hid themſelves; and the aged aroſe, *and* ſtood up. .... 8.

Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept ſilence at my counſel. .... 21.

After my words they ſpake not again; and my ſpeech dropped upon them. .... 22.

And they waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide *as* for the latter rain. .... 23.

If I laughed on them, they believed *it* not; and the light of my countenance they caſt not down. 24.

(Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrify me, that I kept ſilence, *and* went not out of the door? .... xxxi. 34.

And he ſhall bring forth thy righteouſneſs as the light, and thy judgment as the noon-day. *Pſ.* xxxvii. 6.

Though while he lived he bleſſed his ſoul, (and *men*

men will praiſe thee when thou doeſt well to thyſelf,) *Pſ.* xlix. 18.

Surely he ſhall not be moved for ever: the righteous ſhall be in everlaſting remembrance. .... cxii. 6.

Let not mercy and truth forſake thee: bind them about thy neck; write them upon the table of thine heart. *Prov.* iii. 3.

So ſhalt thou find favour and good underſtanding in the ſight of God and man. .... 4.

The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart; *and* a good report maketh the bones fat. .... xv. 30.

A *good* name *is* rather to be choſen than great riches, *and* loving favour rather than ſilver and gold. .... xxii. 1.

As the fining-pot for ſilver, and the furnace for gold, ſo *is* a man to his praiſe. .... xxvii. 21.

A *good* name *is* better than precious ointment; and the day of death than the day of one's birth. *Ec.* vii. 1.

Dead flies cauſe the ointment of the apothecary to ſend forth a ſtinking ſavour: *ſo doth* a little folly him that is in reputation for wiſdom *and* honour. .... x. 1.

Woe unto you when all men ſhall ſpeak well of you! for ſo did their fathers to the falſe prophets. *Luke* vi. 26.

Providing for honeſt things, not only in the ſight of the Lord, but alſo in the ſight of men. 2 *Cor.* viii. 21.

Demetrius hath good report of all *men*, and of the truth itſelf: yea, and we *alſo* bear record; and ye know that our record is true. 3 *John* 12.

§ 2389. *Bad Repute.*

He hath made me alſo a by-word of the people, and aforetime I was as a tabret. *Job* xvii. 6.

O ye ſons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into ſhame? *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* ſeek after leaſing? Selah. *Pſ.* iv. 2.

Thou ſhalt hide them in the ſecret of thy preſence from the pride of man; thou ſhalt keep them ſecretly in a pavilion from the ſtrife of tongues. *Pſ.* xxxi. 20.

I *am* ſmall and deſpiſed: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts. .... cxix. 141.

When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh alſo contempt, and with ignominy reproach. *Prov.* xviii. 3.

The vile perſon ſhall be no more called liberal, nor the churl ſaid *to be* bountiful. *Iſ.* xxxii. 5.

For, lo, I will make thee ſmall among the heathen, *and* deſpiſed among men. *Jer.* xlix. 15.

Alſo Edom ſhall be a deſolation; every one that goeth by it ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and ſhall hiſs at all the plagues thereof. .... 17.

Avoiding this, that no man ſhould blame us in this abundance which is adminiſtered by us: 2 *Cor.* viii. 20.

Abſtain from all appearance of evil. 1 *Theſſ.* v. 22.

Having a good conſcience; that whereas they ſpeak evil of you as of evil-doers, they may be aſhamed that falſely accuſe your good converſation in Chriſt. 1 *Pet.* iii. 16.

§ 2390. *Contraſted.*

The wiſe ſhall inherit glory: but ſhame ſhall be the promotion of fools. *Prov.* iii. 35.

The memory of the juſt *is* bleſſed: but the name of the wicked ſhall rot. .... x. 7.

He that diligently ſeeketh good procureth favour: but he that ſeeketh miſchief, it ſhall come unto him. .... xi. 27.

Good underſtanding giveth favour: but the way of tranſgreſſors *is* hard. .... xiii. 15.

For they loved the praiſe of men more than the praiſe of God. *John* xii. 43.

BOOK OF MARRIAGE.

CHAP. I.

PRELIMINARIES.

§ 2391. *Difference of Sex.*

Male and female created he them, and bleſſed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created. *Gen.* v. 2.

And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made *them* at the beginning, made them male and female. *Mat.* xix. 4.

But from the beginning of the creation God made them male and female. *Mark* x. 6.

§ 2392. *Female Creation.*

And the Lord God cauſed a deep ſleep to fall upon Adam, and he ſlept: and he took one of his ribs, and cloſed up the fleſh inſtead thereof. *Gen.* ii. 21.

And the rib, which the Lord God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man. .... 22.

And Adam ſaid, This *is* now bone of my bones, and fleſh of my fleſh: ſhe ſhall be called Woman; becauſe ſhe was taken out of man. .... 23.

§ 2393. *Sundry Frailties.*

A foolish woman *is* clamorous; *ſhe is* ſimple, and knoweth nothing. *Prov.* ix. 13.

Behold, this have I found, (ſaith the Preacher,) *counting* one by one to find out the account; *Ec.* vii. 27.

Which yet my ſoul ſeeketh; but I find not: one man among a thouſand have I found, but a woman among all thoſe have I not found. .... 28.

In

In that day ſhall Egypt be like unto women: and it ſhall be afraid and fear, becauſe of the ſhaking of the hand of the Lord of hoſts, which he ſhaketh over it. *Iſ.* xix. 16.

A ſword *is* upon their horſes, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that *are* in the midſt of her; and they ſhall become as women: a ſword *is* upon her treaſures; and they ſhall be robbed. *Jer.* l. 37.

The mighty men of Babylon have forborne to fight, they have remained in *their* holds; their might hath failed, they became as women: they have burnt her dwelling-places; her bars are broken. .... li. 30.

For of this ſort are they which creep into houſes, and lead captive ſilly women laden with ſins, led away with diverſe luſts. 2 *Tim.* iii. 6.

§ 2394. *Apathy.*

Every wiſe woman buildeth her houſe: but the fooliſh plucketh it down with her hands. *Prov.* xiv. 1.

Riſe up, ye women that are at eaſe; hear my voice, ye careleſs daughters: give ear unto my ſpeech. *Iſ.* xxxii. 9.

Many days and years ſhall ye be troubled, ye careleſs women: for the vintage ſhall fail, the gathering ſhall not come. .... 10.

Tremble, ye women that are at eaſe; be troubled, ye careleſs ones; ſtrip ye, and make ye bare, and gird *ſackcloth* upon *your* loins. .... 11.

They ſhall lament for the teats, for the pleaſant fields, for the fruitful vine. .... 12.

§ 2395. *Virgins.*

And the damſel *was* very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her; and ſhe went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up. *Gen.* xxiv. 16.

And thirty and two thouſand perſons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him. *Num.* xxxi. 35.

And they found among the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead four hundred young virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan. *Judges* xxi. 12.

So they ſought for a fair damſel throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael, and found Abiſhag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king. 1 *Kings* i. 3.

And the damſel *was* very fair, and cheriſhed the king, and miniſtered to him: but the king knew her not. .... 4.

After theſe things, when the wrath of king Ahaſuerus was appeaſed, he remembered Vaſhti, and what ſhe had done, and what was decreed againſt her. *Eſt.* ii. 1.

Then ſaid the king's ſervants that miniſtered unto him, let there be fair young virgins ſought for the king: .... 2.

And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shuſhan the palace, to the houſe of the women, unto the cuſtody of Hege the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given *them*. *Eſt.* ii. 3.

And let the maiden which pleaſeth the king be queen inſtead of Vaſhti. And the thing pleaſed the king; and he did ſo. .... 4.

So it came to paſs, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shuſhan the palace, to the cuſtody of Hegai, that Eſther was brought alſo unto the king's houſe, to the cuſtody of Hegai keeper of the women. .... 8.

And when the virgins were gathered together the ſecond time, then Mordecai ſat in the king's gate. 19.

§ 2396. *Perpetual.*

And ſhe ſaid unto her father, Let this thing be done for me; let me alone two months, that I may go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows. *Judges* xi. 37.

And he ſaid, Go. And he ſent her away *for* two months: and ſhe went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains. .... 38.

And it came to paſs, at the end of two months, that ſhe returned unto her father, who did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and ſhe knew no man. And it was a cuſtom in Iſrael, ... 39.

That the daughters of Iſrael went yearly to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year. .... 40.

The fire conſumed their young men; and their maidens were not given to marriage. *Pſ.* lxxviii. 63.

Theſe are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. Theſe are they which follow the Lamb whitherſoever he goeth. Theſe were redeemed from among men, *being* the firſt-fruits unto God, and to the Lamb. *Rev.* xiv. 4.

§ 2397. *Immunity.*

And Moſes ſaid unto them, Have ye ſaved all the women alive? *Num.* xxxi. 15.

Behold, theſe cauſed the children of Iſrael, through the counſel of Balaam, to commit treſpaſs againſt the Lord in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the Lord. .... 16.

Now, therefore, kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with him. .... 17.

But all the women-children that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourſelves. .... 18.

§ 2398. *Diſtinctive Apparel.*

And *ſhe had* a garment of diverſe colours upon her: for with ſuch robes were the king's daughters *that were* virgins apparelled. Then his ſervant brought her out, and bolted the door after her. 2 *Sam.* xiii. 18.

§ 2399. *Moſaic Criterion.*

If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her, *Deut.* xxii. 13.

And give occaſions of ſpeech againſt her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and ſay, I took this woman,

and when I came to her I found her not a maid: *Deut.* xxiii. 14.

Then ſhall the father of the damſel and her mother take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damſel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate: .... 15.

And the damſel's father ſhall ſay unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her; .... 16.

And, lo, he hath given occaſions of ſpeech *againſt her*, ſaying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet theſe *are the tokens of* my daughter's virginity. And they ſhall ſpread the cloth before the elders of the city. .... 17.

And the elders of that city ſhall take that man and chaſtiſe him; .... 18.

And they ſhall amerce him in an hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and give *them* unto the father of the damſel, becauſe he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Iſrael, and ſhe ſhall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days. .... 19.

But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the damſel. .... 20.

§ 2400. *Menſes.*

Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old *and* well ſtricken in age; *and* it ceaſed to be with Sarah after the manner of women. *Gen.* xviii. 11.

Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camels' furniture, and ſat upon them. And Laban ſearched all the tent, but found *them* not. .... xxxi. 34.

And ſhe ſaid to her father, Let it not diſpleaſe my lord that I cannot riſe up before thee; for the cuſtom of women *is* upon me. And he ſearched but found not the images. .... 35.

Ye ſhall defile alſo the covering of thy graven images of ſilver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou ſhalt caſt them away as a menſtruous cloth; thou ſhalt ſay unto it, Get thee hence. *Iſ.* xxx. 22.

Zion ſpreadeth forth her hands, *and there* is none to comfort her: the Lord hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adverſaries *ſhould be* round about him: Jeruſalem is as a menſtruous woman among them. *Lam.* i. 17.

Son of man, when the houſe of Iſrael dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way, and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanneſs of a removed woman. *Ezek.* xxxvi. 17.

§ 2401. *Rule.*

And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he ſhall be unclean ſeven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth ſhall be unclean. *Lev.* xv. 24.

And of her that is ſick of her flowers, and of him that hath an iſſue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her which is unclean. .... 33.

Alſo thou ſhalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedneſs as long as ſhe is put apart for her uncleanneſs. .... xviii 19.

And if a man ſhall lie with a woman having her ſickneſs, and ſhall uncover her nakedneſs; he hath diſcovered her fountain, and ſhe hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them ſhall be cut off from among their people. *Lev.* xx. 18.

And hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the houſe of Iſrael, neither hath defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to a menſtruous woman. *Ezek.* xviii. 6.

In thee have they diſcovered their fathers' nakedneſs; in thee have they humbled her that was ſet apart for pollution. .... xxii. 10

§ 2402. *Profluvio.*

And if a woman have an iſſue of her blood many days out of the time of her ſeparation; or if it run beyond the time of her ſeparation; all the days of the iſſue of her uncleanneſs ſhall be as the days of her ſeparation: ſhe *ſhall be* unclean. *Lev.* xv. 25.

Every bed whereon ſhe lieth all the days of her iſſue ſhall be unto her as the bed of her ſeparation: and whatſoever ſhe ſitteth upon ſhall be unclean, as the uncleanneſs of her ſeparation. .... 26.

And whoſoever toucheth thoſe things ſhall be unclean, and ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even. .... 27.

§ 2403. *Rites.*

And if a woman have an iſſue, *and* her iſſue in her fleſh be blood, ſhe ſhall be put apart ſeven days; and whoſoever toucheth her ſhall be unclean until the even. *Lev.* xv. 19.

And every thing that ſhe lieth upon in her ſeparation ſhall be unclean; every thing alſo that ſhe ſitteth upon ſhall be unclean. .... 20.

And whoſoever toucheth her bed ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the evening. .... 21.

And whoſoever toucheth any thing that ſhe ſat upon ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even. .... 22.

And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon ſhe ſitteth, when he toucheth it he ſhall be unclean until the even. .... 23.

But if ſhe be cleanſed of her iſſue; then ſhe ſhall number to herſelf ſeven days, and after that ſhe ſhall be clean. .... 28.

And on the eighth day ſhe ſhall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the prieſt, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. .... 29.

And the prieſt ſhall offer the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for her before the Lord for the iſſue of her uncleanneſs. .... 30.

Thus ſhall ye ſeparate the children of Iſrael from their uncleanneſs; that they die not in their uncleanneſs, when they defile my tabernacle that *is* among them. .... 31.

§ 2404. *Female Beauty.*

And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel. *Gen.* xxix. 16.

Leah

Leah *was* tender-eyed, but Rachel was beautiful and well favoured. *Gen.* xxix. 17.

He had alſo ſeven ſons and three daughters. *Job* xlii. 13.

And he called the name of the firſt, Jemima; and the name of the ſecond, Kezia; and the name of the third, Keren-happuch. .... 14.

And in all the land were no women found *ſo* fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren. .... 15.

Now the name of the man *was* Nabal, and the name of his wife Abigail; and ſhe *was* a woman of good underſtanding, and of a beautiful countenance; but the man *was* churliſh, and evil in his doings; and he *was* of the houſe of Caleb. 1 *Sam.* xxv. 3.

And unto Abſalom there were born three ſons, and one daughter, whoſe name *was* Tamar: ſhe was a woman of a fair countenance. 2 *Sam.* xiv. 27.

I have likened the daughter of Zion to a comely and delicate *woman*. *Jer.* vi. 2.

The ſhepherds with their flocks ſhall come unto her; they ſhall pitch *their* tents againſt her round about; they ſhall feed every one in his place. .... 3.

And he brought up Hadaſſah (that *is* Eſther,) his uncle's daughter; for ſhe had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* fair and beautiful: whom Mordecai (when her father and mother were dead) took for his own daughter. *Eſt.* ii. 7.

And Eſther obtained favour in the ſight of all them that looked upon her. .... 15.

So Eſther was taken unto king Ahaſuerus, into his houſe-royal, in the tenth month, (which *is* the month Tebeth,) in the ſeventh year of his reign. .... 16.

§ 2405. *Snares of Beauty.*

That the ſons of God ſaw the daughters of men that they *were* fair; and they took them wives of all which they choſe. *Gen.* vi. 2.

And it came to paſs, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he ſaid unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon: .... xii. 11.

Therefore it ſhall come to paſs, when the Egyptians ſhall ſee thee, that they ſhall ſay, This *is* his wife; and they will kill me, but they will ſave thee alive. .... 12.

And it came to paſs, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman, that ſhe *was* very fair. .... 14.

The princes alſo of Pharaoh ſaw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's houſe. .... 15.

And it came to paſs in an evening-tide, that David aroſe from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's houſe: and from the roof he ſaw a woman waſhing herſelf; and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon. 2 *Sam* xi. 2.

As a jewel of gold in a ſwine's ſnout, *ſo is* a fair woman which is without diſcretion. *Prov.* xi. 22.

§ 2406. *Goodly Men.*

And he left all that he had in Joſeph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, ſave the bread which he did eat: and Joſeph was *a* goodly *perſon*, and well-favoured. *Gen.* xxxix. 6.

And the woman conceived, and bare a ſon: and when ſhe ſaw him that he was *a* goodly *child*, ſhe hid him three months. *Ex.* ii. 2.

By faith Moſes, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, becauſe they ſaw *he was* a proper child; and they were not afraid of the king's commandment. *Heb.* xi. 23.

And he had a ſon whoſe name *was* Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly; and *there was* not among the children of Iſrael a goodlier perſon than he: from his ſhoulders and upward *he was* higher than any of the people. 1 *Sam.* ix. 2.

And when the Philiſtine looked about, and ſaw David, he diſdained him; for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance. .... xvii. 42.

But in all Iſrael there was none to be ſo much praiſed as Abſalom for his beauty: from the ſole of his foot even to the crown of his head, there was no blemiſh in him. 2 *Sam.* xiv. 25.

And his father had not diſpleaſed him at any time in ſaying, Why haſt thou done ſo? and he alſo *was a* very goodly *man;* and *his mother* bare him after Abſalom. 1 *Kings* i. 6.

§ 2407. *Beauty Spiritualized.*

So ſhall the King greatly deſire thy beauty: for he *is* thy Lord; and worſhip thou him. *Pſ.* xlv. 11.

I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem; as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon. *Sol Song* i. 5.

Look not upon me, becauſe I *am* black, becauſe the ſun hath looked upon me: my mother's children were angry with me; they made me the keeper of the vineyards; *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept. .... 6.

Thy lips *are* like a thread of ſcarlet, and thy ſpeech *is* comely, thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks. .... iv. 3.

Thou *art* all fair, my love; *there is* no ſpot in thee. .... 7.

What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved O thou faireſt among women? what *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou doſt ſo charge us? .... v. 9.

My beloved *is* white and ruddy, the chiefeſt among ten thouſand. .... 10.

His mouth *is* moſt ſweet; yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jeruſalem. .... 16.

Whither is thy beloved gone, O thou faireſt among women? whither is thy beloved turned aſide, that we may ſeek him with thee: .... vi. 1.

How fair and how pleaſant art thou, O love, for delights! .... vii. 6.

§ 2408. *Beauty metaphorical.*

I HAVE cauſed thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou haſt increaſed and waxen great, and thou art come to excellent ornaments: *thy* breaſts are faſhioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *waſt* naked and bare. *Ezek.* xvi. 7.

And thou waſt exceeding beautiful, and thou didſt proſper into a kingdom. .... 13.

And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through my comelineſs, which I had put upon thee, ſaith the Lord God. 14.

But thou didſt truſt in thine own beauty, and playedſt the harlot becauſe of thy renown, and pouredſt out thy fornications on every one that paſſed by; his it was. .... 15.

Thine heart was lifted up becauſe of thy beauty; thou haſt corrupted thy wiſdom by reaſon of thy brightneſs; I will caſt thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee. .... xviii. 17.

CHAP. II.

DECORUM

§ 2409. *Naked Innocence.*

AND they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not aſhamed. *Gen.* ii. 25.

§ 2410. *(Naked.) Indecorous.*

AND when Moſes ſaw that the people *were* naked, (for Aaron had made them naked unto *their* ſhame among their enemies,) *Ex.* xxxii. 25.

Therefore I will wail and howl; I will go ſtripped and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the owls. *Micah* i. 8.

Paſs ye away, thou inhabitant of Saphir, having thy ſhame naked: the inhabitant of Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of Beth-ezel; he ſhall receive of you his ſtanding. .... 11.

§ 2411. *Needful Decorum.*

AND Ham, the father, of Canaan, ſaw the nakedneſs of his father and told his two brethren without. *Gen.* ix. 22.

And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their ſhoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedneſs of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they ſaw not their father's nakedneſs. .... 23.

Neither ſhalt thou go up by ſteps unto mine altar, that thy nakedneſs be not diſcovered thereon. *Ex.* xx. 26.

Then David returned to bleſs his houſehold. And Michal, the daughter of Saul, came out to meet David, and ſaid, How glorious was the king of Iſrael to-day, who uncovered himſelf to-day in the eyes of the handmaids of his ſervants, as one of the vain fellows ſhameleſsly uncovereth himſelf! 2 *Sam.* vi. 20

And David ſaid unto Michal, *It was* before the Lord, which choſe me before thy father, and before all his houſe, to appoint me ruler over the people of the Lord, over Iſrael: therefore will I play before the Lord. .... 21.

And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be baſe in mine own ſight; and of the maid-ſervants which thou haſt ſpoken of, of them ſhall I be had in honour. .... 22.

Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink; that putteſt thy bottle to *him*, and makeſt *him* drunken alſo, that thou mayeſt look on their nakedneſs! *Hab.* ii. 15.

Thou art filled with ſhame for glory: drink thou alſo, and let thy foreſkin be uncovered: the cup of the Lord's right hand ſhall be turned unto thee, and ſhameful ſpewing *ſhall be* on thy glory. .... 16.

§ 2412. *Naked metaphorically.*

BUT I have made Eſau bare, I have uncovered his ſecret places, and he ſhall not be able to hide himſelf: his ſeed is ſpoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and he *is* not. *Jer.* xlix. 10.

Jeruſalem hath grievouſly ſinned; therefore ſhe is removed: all that honoured her deſpiſe her, becauſe they have ſeen her nakedneſs; yea, ſhe ſigheth, and turneth backward. *Lam.* i. 8.

Her filthineſs *is* in her ſkirts; ſhe remembereth not her laſt end; therefore ſhe came down wonderfully: ſhe had no comforter. O Lord, behold my affliction; for the enemy hath magnified *himſelf*. 9.

And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou haſt not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou waſt naked and bare, *and* waſt polluted in thy blood. *Ezek.* xvi. 22.

Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Aſſyrians, upon whom ſhe doted. ... xxiii. 9.

Theſe diſcovered her nakedneſs: they took her ſons and her daughters, and ſlew her with the ſword; and ſhe became famous among women: for they had executed judgment upon her. .... 10.

So ſhe diſcovered her whoredoms, and diſcovered her nakedneſs: then my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her ſiſter. .... 18.

§ 2413. *Threatned.*

Come down, and ſit in the duſt, O virgin daughter of Babylon; ſit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans; for thou ſhalt no more be called tender and delicate. *Iſ.* xlvii. 1.

Take the milſtones, and grind meal: uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, paſs over the rivers. .... 2.

Thy nakedneſs ſhall be uncovered, yea, thy ſhame ſhall be ſeen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as* a man. .... 3.

Therefore

Therefore will I diſcover thy ſkirts upon thy face, that thy ſhame may appear. *Jer.* xiii. 26.

Thus ſaith the Lord God, Becauſe thy filthineſs was poured out, and thy nakedneſs diſcovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didſt give unto them; *Ezek.* xvi. 36.

Behold, therefore I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou haſt taken pleaſure, and all *them* that thou haſt loved, with all *them* that thou haſt hated; I will even gather them round about againſt thee, and will diſcover thy nakedneſs unto them, that they may ſee all thy nakedneſs. .... 37.

Thus will I make thy lewdneſs to ceaſe from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: ſo that thou ſhalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more. .... xxiii. 27.

For thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* whom thou hateſt, into the hand *of them* from whom thy mind is alienated. .... 28.

And they ſhall deal with thee hatefully, and ſhall take away all thy labour, and ſhall leave thee naked and bare; and the nakedneſs of thy whoredoms ſhall be diſcovered, both thy lewdneſs and thy whoredoms. .... 29.

Leſt I ſtrip her naked, and ſet her as in the day that ſhe was born, and make her as a wilderneſs, and ſet her like a dry land, and ſlay her with thirſt. *Hoſ.* ii. 3.

Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the ſeaſon thereof, and will recover my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedneſs. .... 9.

And now will I diſcover her lewdneſs in the ſight of her lovers, and none ſhall deliver her out of mine hand. .... 10.

Behold, I *am* againſt thee, ſaith the Lord of hoſts: and I will diſcover thy ſkirts upon thy face, and I will ſhew the nations thy nakedneſs, and the kingdoms thy ſhame. *Nah.* iii. 5.

§ 2414. *Lewd Thoughts.*

Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eyelids: *Prov.* vi. 25.

Yet ſhe multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein ſhe had played the harlot in the land of Egypt. *Ezek.* xxiii. 19.

Thus thou calledſt to remembrance the lewdneſs of thy youth, in bruiſing thy teats by the Egyptians for the paps of thy youth. .... 21.

But I ſay unto you, That whoſoever looketh on a woman to luſt after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. *Mat.* v. 28.

Likewiſe alſo theſe *filthy* dreamers defile the fleſh, deſpiſe dominion, and ſpeak evil of dignities. *Jude* 8.

§ 2415. *Wanton Eyes.*

And unto Sarah he ſaid, Behold, I have given thy brother a thouſand *pieces* of ſilver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*. Thus ſhe was reproved. *Gen.* xx. 16.

And if a man ſhall take his ſiſter, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and ſee her nakedneſs, and ſhe ſee his nakedneſs, it *is* a wicked thing; and they ſhall be cut off in the ſight of their people: he hath uncovered his ſiſter's nakedneſs; he ſhall bear his iniquity. *Lev.* xx. 17.

I made a covenant with mine eyes: why then ſhould I think upon a maid? *Job* xxxi. 1.

Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot ceaſe from ſin; beguiling unſtable ſouls: an heart they have exerciſed with covetous practices; curſed children: 2 *Peter* ii. 14.

§ 2416. *Unchaſte Words.*

But fornication, and all uncleanneſs, or covetouſneſs, let it not be once named among you, as becometh ſaints; *Eph.* v. 3.

Neither filthineſs, nor fooliſh talking, nor jeſting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks. .... 4.

For it is a ſhame even to ſpeak of thoſe things which are done of them in ſecret. .... 12.

§ 2417. *Indecent Approaches.*

The woman ſhall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither ſhall a man put on a woman's garment; for all that do ſo are abomination unto the Lord thy God. *Deut.* xxii. 5.

When men ſtrive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her huſband out of the hand of him that ſmiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the ſecrets; .... xxv. 11.

Then thou ſhalt cut off her hand, thine eye ſhall not pity *her*. .... 12.

§ 2418. *General Laſciviouſneſs.*

Who, being paſt feeling, have given themſelves over unto laſciviouſneſs, to work all uncleanneſs with greedineſs. *Eph.* iv. 19.

But ſhe that liveth in pleaſure is dead while ſhe liveth. 1 *Tim.* v. 6.

Ye have lived in pleaſure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nouriſhed your hearts, as in a day of ſlaughter. *James* v. 5.

For the time paſt of *our* life may ſuffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in laſciviouſneſs, luſts, exceſs of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries: 1 *Peter* iv. 3.

Wherein they think it ſtrange that ye run not with *them* to the ſame exceſs of riot, ſpeaking evil *of you*; .... 4.

For when they ſpeak great ſwelling *words* of vanity, they allure through the luſts of the fleſh, *through much* wantonneſs, thoſe that were clean eſcaped from them who live in error. 2 *Pet.* ii. 18.

§ 2419. *Penalty.*

THE Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reſerve the unjuſt unto the day of judgment to be puniſhed; 2 *Pet.* ii. 9.

But chiefly them that walk after the fleſh in the luſt of uncleanneſs, and deſpiſe government. Preſumptuous *are they*, ſelf-willed, they are not afraid to ſpeak evil of dignities. .... 10.

And ſhall receive the reward of unrighteouſneſs, *as* they that count it pleaſure to riot in the day-time. Spots *they are* and blemiſhes, ſporting themſelves with their own deceivings while they feaſt with you. .... 13.

§ 2420. *Chaſtity enjoined.*

FOR this is the will of God, *even* your ſanctification, that ye ſhould abſtain from fornication: 1 *Theſſ.* iv. 3.

That every one of you ſhould know how to poſſeſs his veſſel in ſanctification and honour; .... 4.

Not in the luſt of concupiſcence, even as the Gentiles which know not God: .... 5.

For God hath not called us unto uncleanneſs, but unto holineſs. .... 7.

Flee alſo youthful luſts: but follow righteouſneſs, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart. 2 *Tim.* ii. 22.

Dearly beloved, I beſeech *you* as ſtrangers and pilgrims, abſtain from fleſhly luſts, which war againſt the ſoul. 1 *Pet.* ii. 11.

§ 2421. *Modeſty exemplified.*

AND he lifted up his eyes, and ſaw, and, behold, the camels *were* coming. *Gen.* xxiv. 63.

And Rebekah lifted up her eyes; and when ſhe ſaw Iſaac ſhe lighted off the camel. .... 64.

For ſhe *had* ſaid unto the ſervant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the ſervant *had* ſaid, It *is* my maſter: therefore ſhe took a vail and covered herſelf. .... 65.

CHAP. III.

LOVE AND COURTSHIP.

§ 2422. *Lovers.*

AND his ſoul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob; and he loved the damſel, and ſpake kindly unto the damſel. *Gen.* xxxiv. 3.

And it came to paſs afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whoſe name *was* Delilah. *Judges* xvi. 4.

And Michal, Saul's daughter, loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing pleaſed him. 1 *Sam.* xviii. 20.

And Saul ſaw and knew that the Lord *was* with David, and *that* Michal, Saul's daughter, loved him. .... 28.

But king Solomon loved many ſtrange women, (together with the daughter of Pharaoh,) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, *and* Hittites; 1 *Kings* xi. 1.

Of the nations *concerning* which the Lord ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Ye ſhall not go in to them, neither ſhall they come in unto you; *for* ſurely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto theſe in love. .... 2.

Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning; let us ſolace ourſelves with loves. *Prov.* vii. 18.

And the king loved Eſther above all the women, and ſhe obtained grace and favour in his ſight more than all the virgins; ſo that he ſet the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen inſtead of Vaſhti. *Eſt.* ii. 17.

§ 2423. *Power of Love.*

AND Jacob loved Rachel; and ſaid, I will ſerve thee ſeven years for Rachel thy younger daughter. *Gen.* xxix. 18.

And Laban ſaid, *It is* better that I give her to thee than that I ſhould give her to another man: abide with me. .... 19.

And Jacob ſerved ſeven years for Rachel; and they ſeemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her. .... 20.

And ſhe ſaid unto him, How canſt thou ſay, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? thou haſt mocked me theſe three times, and haſt not told me wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*. *Judges* xvi. 15.

And it came to paſs after this, that Abſalom the ſon of David had a fair ſiſter, whoſe name *was* Tamar; and Amnon the ſon of David loved her. 2 *Sam.* xiii. 1.

And Amnon was ſo vexed that he fell ſick for his ſiſter Tamar; for ſhe *was* a virgin: and Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her. .... 2.

And he ſaid unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the king's ſon, lean from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon ſaid unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Abſalom's ſiſter. .... 4.

Set me as a ſeal upon thine heart, as a ſeal upon thine arm: for love *is* ſtrong as death; jealouſy *is* cruel as the grave: the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a moſt vehement flame. *Sol.* viii. 6.

Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the ſubſtance of his houſe for love, it would utterly be contemned. .... 7.

§ 2424. *Superſeded.*

NEITHER ſhall he regard the god of his fathers, nor the deſire of women, nor regard any god: for he ſhall magnify himſelf above all. *Dan.* xi. 37.

§ 2425. *Spiritual Love.*

STAY me with flagons, comfort me with apples; for I *am* ſick of love. *Sol.* ii. 5.

It was but a little that I paſſed from them, but I found him whom my ſoul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's houſe, and into the chamber of her that conceived me. .... iii. 4.

Thou

Thou haſt raviſhed my heart, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe; thou haſt raviſhed my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck. *Sol.* iv. 9.

I charge you, O daughters of Jeruſalem, if ye find my beloved, that ye tell him, that I *am* ſick of love. .... v. 8.

I *am* my beloved's, and his deſire *is* toward me. .... vii. 10.

§ 2426. *Apparatus Female. (Ancient.)*

And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, with whoſe maidens thou waſt? behold, he winnoweth barley to-night in the threſhing-floor. *Ruth* iii. 2.

Waſh thyſelf, therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thyſelf known to the man, until he ſhall have done eating and drinking. .... 3.

And the maiden pleaſed him, and ſhe obtained kindneſs of him; and he ſpeedily gave her her things for purification, with ſuch things as belonged to her, and ſeven maidens, *which were* meet to be given her, out of the king's houſe; and he preferred her and her maids unto the beſt *place* of the houſe of the women. *Eſt.* ii. 9.

Now, when every maid's turn was come to go in to king Ahaſuerus, after that ſhe had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for ſo were the days of their purifications accompliſhed, *to wit*, ſix months with oil of myrrh, and ſix months with ſweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women,) .... 12.

Then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; whatſoever ſhe deſired was given her, to go with her out of the houſe of the women unto the king's houſe. .... 13.

Now when the turn of Eſther, the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai, (who had taken her for his daughter,) was come to go in unto the king, ſhe required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. .... 15.

§ 2427. *Kiſs.*

And Jacob kiſſed Rachel, and lifted up his voice and wept. *Gen.* xxix. 11.

So ſhe caught him, and kiſſed him, *and* with an impudent face ſaid unto him. *Prov.* vii. 13.

§ 2428. *Sacred.*

Let him kiſs me with the kiſſes of his mouth: for thy love *is* better than wine. *Sol.* i. 2.

Oh that thou *wert* as my brother, that ſucked the breaſts of my mother! *when* I ſhould find thee without I would kiſs thee; yea, I ſhould not be deſpiſed. .... viii. 1.

Thou gaveſt me no kiſs: but this woman, ſince the time I came in, hath not ceaſed to kiſs my feet. *Luke* vii. 45.

Salute one another with an holy kiſs. The churches of Chriſt ſalute you. *Rom.* xvi. 16.

All the brethren greet you. Greet ye one another with an holy kiſs. 1 *Cor.* xvi. 20.

Greet one another with an holy kiſs. 2 *Cor.* xiii. 12.

Greet all the brethren with an holy kiſs. 1 *Theſſ.* v. 26.

Greet ye one another with a kiſs of charity. Peace *be* with you all that are in Chriſt Jeſus. Amen. 1 *Pet.* v. 14.

§ 2429. *Embraces and Alluſions.*

And why wilt thou, my ſon, be raviſhed with a ſtrange woman, and embrace the boſom of a ſtranger? *Prov.* v. 20.

His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me. *Sol.* ii. 6.

His left hand *ſhould be* under my head, and his right hand ſhould embrace me. .... viii. 3.

§ 2430. *Addreſs perſonal.*

And he went down, and talked with the woman; and ſhe pleaſed Samſon well. *Judges* xiv. 7.

And it ſhall be, when he lieth down, that thou ſhalt mark the place where he ſhall lie, and thou ſhalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou ſhalt do. *Ruth* iii. 4.

And ſhe ſaid unto her, All that thou ſayeſt unto me I will do .... 5.

And ſhe went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother-in-law bade her. .... 6.

And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and ſhe came ſoftly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down. .... 7.

And it came to paſs at midnight, that the man was afraid, and turned himſelf, and, behold, a woman lay at his feet. .... 8.

And he ſaid, Who *art* thou? And ſhe anſwered, I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: ſpread, therefore, thy ſkirt over thine handmaid, for thou *art* a near kinſman. 9.

And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* thou of the Lord, my daughter: *for* thou haſt ſhewed more kindneſs in the latter end than at the beginning, inaſmuch as thou followedſt not young men, whether poor or rich. .... 10.

Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to ſeek thy face; and I have found thee. *Prov.* vii. 15.

§ 2431. *Proxies.*

And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob, to commune with him. *Gen.* xxxiv. 6.

And Hamor communed with them, ſaying, The ſoul of my ſon Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife. .... 8.

And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you. 9.

And ye ſhall dwell with us: and the land ſhall be before you; dwell and trade ye therein, and get you poſſeſſions therein. .... 10.

And Shechem ſaid unto her father, and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye ſhall ſay unto me I will give. .... 11.

And now I aſk one petition of thee, deny me not. And ſhe ſaid unto him. Say on. 1 *Kings* ii. 16.

And he ſaid, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the

the king, (for he will not ſay thee nay,) that he give me Abiſhag the Shunammite to wife. 1 *Kings* ii. 17.

And Bath-ſheba ſaid, Well; I will ſpeak for thee unto the king. .... 18.

Bath-ſheba, therefore, went unto king Solomon, to ſpeak unto him for Adonijah. And the king roſe up to meet her, and bowed himſelf unto her, and ſat down on his throne, and cauſed a ſeat to be ſet for the king's mother; and ſhe ſat on his right hand. 19.

Then ſhe ſaid, I deſire one ſmall petition of thee; *I pray thee*, ſay me not nay. And the king ſaid unto her, Aſk on, my mother; for I will not ſay thee nay. .... 20.

And ſhe ſaid, Let Abiſhag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife. .... 21.

And king Solomon anſwered and ſaid unto his mother, And why doſt thou aſk Abiſhag the Shunammite for Adonijah? aſk for him the kingdom alſo; (for he *is* mine elder brother;) even for him, and for Abiathar the prieſt, and for Joab the ſon of Zeruiah. 22.

§ 2432. *Without Ceremony.*

THEREFORE they commanded the children of Benjamin, ſaying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards; *Judges* xxi. 20.

And ſee, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin. 21.

And it ſhall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will ſay unto them, Be favourable unto them for our ſakes; becauſe we reſerved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time *that* ye ſhould be guilty. .... 22.

And the children of Benjamin did ſo, and took *them* wives according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught, and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them. .... 23.

§ 2433. *Diſappointments.*

But it came to paſs, at the time when Merab, Saul's daughter, ſhould have been given to David, that ſhe was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife. 1 *Sam.* xviii. 19.

For the Lord hath called thee as a woman forſaken and grieved in ſpirit, and a wife of youth, when thou waſt refuſed, ſaith thy God. *Iſ.* liv. 6.

Go up to Lebanon, and cry, and lift up thy voice in Baſhan, and cry from the paſſages: for all thy lovers are deſtroyed. *Jer.* xxii. 20.

Lament like a virgin girded with ſackcloth for the huſband of her youth. *Joel* i. 8.

§ 2434. *Succeſs.*

BEHOLD, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy maſter's ſon's wife, as the Lord hath ſpoken. *Gen.* xxiv. 51.

And they ſaid, We will call the damſel, and enquire at her mouth. .... 57.

And they called Rebekah, and ſaid unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And ſhe ſaid, I will go. *Gen.* xxiv. 58.

And they ſent away Rebekah their ſiſter, and her nurſe, and Abraham's ſervant, and his men. .... 59.

And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requireſt: for all the city of my people doth know that thou art a virtuous woman. *Ruth* iii. 11.

And now it is true, that I *am* thy near kinſman: howbeit there is a kinſman nearer than I. .... 12.

Tarry this night, and it ſhall be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinſman, well; let him do the kinſman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinſman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinſman to thee, *as* the Lord liveth: lie down until the morning. .... 13.

And ſhe lay at his feet until the morning: and ſhe roſe up before one could know another. And he ſaid, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor? .... 14.

Then ſaid ſhe, Sit ſtill, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in reſt until he have finiſhed the thing this day. 18.

CHAP. IV.

MATRIMONY.

§ 2435. *Origin of Matrimony.*

AND the Lord God ſaid, *It is* not good that the man ſhould be alone: I will make him an help meet for him. *Gen.* ii. 18.

Therefore ſhall a man leave his father and his mother, and ſhall cleave unto his wife; and they ſhall be one fleſh. .... 24.

And ſaid, For this cauſe ſhall a man leave father and mother, and ſhall cleave to his wife; and they twain ſhall be one fleſh? *Mat.* xix. 5.

Wherefore they are no more twain, but one fleſh. 6.

For this cauſe ſhall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife; *Mark* x. 7.

And they twain ſhall be one fleſh: ſo then they are no more twain, but one fleſh. .... 8.

§ 2436. *Requiſite.*

THEN the elders of the congregation ſaid, How ſhall we do for wives for them that remain, ſeeing the women are deſtroyed out of Benjamin? *Judges* xxi. 16.

Would ye tarry for them till they were grown? would ye ſtay for them from having huſbands? nay, my daughters: for it grieveth me much for your ſakes, that the hand of the Lord is gone out againſt me. *Ruth* i. 13.

Take ye wives, and beget ſons and daughters; and take wives for your ſons, and give your daughters to huſbands, that they may bear ſons and daughters; that ye may be increaſed there, and not diminiſhed. *Jer.* xxix. 6.

Nevertheleſs,

Nevertheleſs, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own huſband. 1 *Cor.* vii. 2.

But if they cannot contain let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn. .... 9.

And this I ſpeak for your own profit; not that I may caſt a ſnare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without diſtraction. .... 35.

I will, therefore, that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the houſe, give none occaſion to the adverſary to ſpeak reproachfully. 1 *Tim.* v. 14.

Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled; but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge. *Heb.* xiii. 4.

§ 2437. *Liberty.*

Art thou bound unto a wife? ſeek not to be looſed. Art thou looſed from a wife? ſeek not a wife. 1 *Cor.* vii. 27.

But and if thou marry, thou haſt not ſinned; and if a virgin marry, ſhe hath not ſinned; nevertheleſs, ſuch ſhall have trouble in the fleſh; but I ſpare you. .... 28.

But if any man think that he behaveth himſelf uncomely toward his virgin, if ſhe paſs the flower of *her* age, and need ſo require, let him do what he will, he ſinneth not; let them marry. ... . 36.

Nevertheleſs, he that ſtandeth ſtedfaſt in his heart, having no neceſſity, but hath power over his own will, and hath ſo decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well. .... 37.

So then, he that giveth *her* in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth *her* not in marriage doeth better. .... 38.

Forbidding to marry, *and commanding* to abſtain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thankſgiving of them which believe and know the truth. 1 *Tim.* iv. 3.

§ 2438. *Cautions.*

Thou ſhalt not take thee a wife, neither ſhalt thou have ſons or daughters in this place. *Jer.* xvi. 2.

Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me; *It is* good for a man not to touch a woman. 1 *Cor.* vii. 1.

For I would that all men were even as I myſelf: but every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that. .... 7.

I ſay, therefore, to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I. .... 8.

Now, concerning virgins, I have no commandment of the Lord; yet I give my judgment, as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful. ... . 25.

I ſuppoſe, therefore, that this is good for the preſent diſtreſs; *I ſay*, that *it is* good for a man ſo to be. .... 26.

But I would have you without carefulneſs. He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may pleaſe the Lord. .... 32.

There is difference *alſo* between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that ſhe may be holy, both in body and in ſpirit: but ſhe that is married careth for the things of the world, how ſhe may pleaſe *her* huſband. 1 *Cor.* vii. 34.

§ 2439. *Providential Diſpoſal.*

And Abraham ſaid unto him, Beware thou, that thou bring not my ſon thither again. *Gen.* xxiv. 6.

The Lord God of heaven, which took me from my father's houſe, and from the land of my kindred, and which ſpake unto me, and that ſware unto me, ſaying, Unto thy ſeed will I give this land; he ſhall ſend his angel before thee, and thou ſhalt take a wife unto my ſon from thence. .... 7.

And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou ſhalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my ſon thither again. .... 8.

But his father and his mother knew not that it *was* of the Lord that he ſought an occaſion againſt the Philiſtines: for at that time the Philiſtines had dominion over Iſrael. *Judges* xiv. 4.

Houſe and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers; and a prudent wife is from the Lord. *Pſ.* xix. 14.

The beginning of the word of the Lord by Hoſea. And the Lord ſaid to Hoſea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms, and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the Lord. *Hoſ.* i. 2.

So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; which conceived, and bare him a ſon. .... 3.

§ 2440. *Parental Authority.*

And he dwelt in the wilderneſs of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt. *Gen.* xxi. 21.

But thou ſhalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon Iſaac. .... xxiv. 4.

And the ſervant ſaid unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: muſt I needs bring thy ſon again unto the land from whence thou cameſt? .... 5.

And my maſter made me ſwear, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not take a wife to my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whoſe land I dwell: .... 37.

But thou ſhalt go unto my father's houſe, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon. .... 38.

And Iſaac called Jacob, and bleſſed him, and charged him, and ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan. .... xxviii. 1.

Ariſe, Go to Padan-aram, to the houſe of Bethuel thy mother's father, and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother. .... 2.

And Judah took a wife for Er his firſt-born, whoſe name *was* Tamar. .... xxxviii. 6.

And Moſes was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moſes Zipporah his daughter. *Ex.* ii. 21.

Now Sheſhan had no ſons, but daughters: and Sheſhan had a ſervant, an Egyptian, whoſe name *was* Jarha. 1 *Chron.* ii. 34.

And Sheſhan gave his daughter to Jarha, his ſervant to wife, and ſhe bare him Attai. 1 *Chron.* ii. 35.

§ 2441. *Conſent of Parents requeſted.*

And Shechem ſpake unto his father Hamor, ſaying, et me this damſel to wife. *Gen.* xxxiv. 4.

And Samſon went down to Timnath, and ſaw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philiſtines. *Judges* xiv. 1.

And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and ſaid, I have ſeen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philiſtines; now, therefore, get her for me to wife. .... 2.

Then his father and his mother ſaid unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goeſt to take a wife of the uncircumciſed Philiſtines? And Samſon ſaid unto his father, Get her for me; for ſhe pleaſeth me well. .... 3.

And Joaſh king of Iſrael ſent to Amaziah king of Judah, ſaying, The thiſtle that *was* in Lebanon ſent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, ſaying, Give thy daughter to my ſon to wife: and there paſſed by a wild beaſt that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thiſtle. 2 *Chron.* xxv. 18.

§ 2442. *Political Motives.*

And Caleb ſaid, He that ſmiteth Kirjath-ſepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achſah my daughter to wife. *Joſ.* xv. 16.

And Othniel the ſon of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achſah his daughter to wife. .... 17.

Now the men of Iſrael had ſworn in Mizpeh, ſaying, There ſhall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife. *Judges* xxi. 1.

And Saul ſaid to David, Behold my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife; only be thou valiant for me, and fight the Lord's battles: for Saul ſaid, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philiſtines be upon him. 1 *Sam.* xviii. 17.

And Saul ſaid, I will give him her, that ſhe may be a ſnare to him, and that the hand of the Philiſtines may be againſt him. Wherefore Saul ſaid to David, Thou ſhalt this day be my ſon-in-law in *the one of* the twain. .... 21.

And Saul commanded his ſervants, *ſaying*, Commune with David ſecretly, and ſay, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his ſervants love thee: now, therefore, be the king's ſon-in-law. .... 22.

And in the end of years they ſhall join themſelves together; for the king's daughter of the ſouth ſhall come to the king of the north to make an agreement: but ſhe ſhall not retain the power of the arm; neither ſhall he ſtand, nor his arm; but ſhe ſhall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that ſtrengthened her in *theſe* times. *Dan.* xi. 7.

He ſhall alſo ſet his face to enter with the ſtrength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus ſhall he do: and he ſhall give him the daughter of women, corrupting her; but ſhe ſhall not ſtand on *his ſide*, neither be for him. *Dan.* xi. 17.

§ 2443. *Marriages.*

And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife *was* Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iſcah. *Gen.* xi. 29.

And Iſaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the ſiſter to Laban the Syrian. .... xxv. 20.

And there went a man of the houſe of Levi, and took *to wife* a daughter of Levi. *Ex.* ii. 1.

And Aaron took him Eliſheba, daughter of Amminadab, ſiſter of Naaſhon, to wife; and ſhe bare him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. .... vi. 23.

And Eleazar, Aaron's ſon, took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and ſhe bare him Phinehas: theſe *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families. .... 25.

And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had ſaved alive of the women of Jabeſh-gilead: and yet ſo they ſufficed them not. *Judges* xxi. 14.

The ſon of Abinadab in all the region of Dor, which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife. 1 *Kings* iv. 11.

And Hadad found great favour in the ſight of Pharaoh, ſo that he gave him to wife the ſiſter of his own wife, the ſiſter of Tahpenes the queen. .... xi. 19.

And Eleazar died, and had no ſons, but daughters: and their brethren the ſons of Kiſh took them. 1 *Chron.* xxiii. 22.

And as it was in the days of Noe, ſo ſhall it be alſo in the days of the Son of man: *Luke* xvii. 26.

They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark; and the flood came and deſtroyed them all. .... 27.

§ 2444. *Typical.*

For this cauſe ſhall a man leave his father and mother, and ſhall be joined unto his wife, and they two ſhall be one fleſh. *Eph.* v. 31.

This is a great myſtery: but I ſpeak concerning Chriſt and the church. .... 32.

§ 2445. *Myſtical.*

Go, and cry in the ears of Jeruſalem, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord, I remember thee, the kindneſs of thy youth, the love of thine eſpouſals, when thou wenteſt after me in the wilderneſs, in a land *that was* not ſown. *Jer.* ii. 2.

And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteouſneſs, and in judgment, and in loving-kindneſs, and in mercies; *Hoſea* ii. 19.

I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulneſs; and thou ſhalt know the Lord. .... 20.

Wherefore, my brethren, ye alſo are become dead to the law by the body of Chriſt: that ye ſhould be married

married to another, *even* to him who is raiſed from the dead, that we ſhould bring forth fruit unto God. *Rom.* vii. 4.

Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him; for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herſelf ready. *Rev.* xix. 7.

And he ſaith unto me, Write, Bleſſed *are* they which are called unto the marriage-ſupper of the Lamb. And he ſaith unto me, Theſe are the true ſayings of God. .... 9.

And I John ſaw the holy city, New Jeruſalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her huſband. .... xxi. 2.

And there came unto me one of the ſeven angels, which had the ſeven vials full of the ſeven laſt plagues, and talked with me, ſaying, Come hither, I will ſhew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife. .... 9.

§ 2446. *Congratulations.*

And they bleſſed Rebekah, and ſaid unto her, Thou *art* our ſiſter, be thou *the mother* of thouſands of millions, and let thy ſeed poſſeſs the gate of thoſe which hate them. *Gen.* xxiv. 60.

The Lord make the woman that is come into thine houſe like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the houſe of Iſrael; and do thou worthily in Ephratah, and be famous in Beth-lehem. *Ruth* iv. 11.

And let thy houſe be like the houſe of Pharez, (whom Tamar bare unto Judah,) of the ſeed which the Lord ſhall give thee of this young woman. 12.

§ 2447. *Nuptial Entertainments.*

And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feaſt. *Gen.* xxix. 22.

So his father went down unto the women, and Samſon made there a feaſt: for ſo uſed the young men to do. *Judges* xiv. 10.

And it came to paſs, when they ſaw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him. .... 11.

Then came to him the diſciples of John, ſaying, Why do we and the Phariſees faſt oft, but thy diſciples faſt not? *Mat.* ix. 14.

And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come when the bridegroom ſhall be taken from them, and then ſhall they faſt. .... 15.

And the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jeſus was there. *John* ii. 1.

And both Jeſus was called and his diſciples to the marriage. .... 2.

§ 2448. *Sacred Mirth.*

Kings' daughters *were* among thy honourable women: upon thy right hand did ſtand the queen in gold of Ophir. *Pſ.* xlv. 9.

She ſhall be brought unto the King in raiment of needle-work; the virgins her companions that follow her ſhall be brought unto thee. .... 14.

With gladneſs and rejoicing *ſhall* they *be* brought: they ſhall enter into the King's palace. .... 15.

Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his eſpouſals, and in the day of the gladneſs of his heart. *Sol.* iii. 11.

For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *ſo* ſhall thy ſons marry thee: and *as* the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, *ſo* ſhall thy God rejoice over thee. *Iſ.* lxii. 5.

§ 2449. *Mirth ſilenced.*

Then will I cauſe to ceaſe from the cities of Judah, and from the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride; for the land ſhall be deſolate. *Jer.* vii. 34.

For thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael Behold, I will cauſe to ceaſe out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and he voice of the bride. .... xvi. 9.

Moreover, I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the ſound of the milſtones, and the light of the candle. .... xxv. 10.

§ 2450. *Obſervations.*

The woman alſo with whom man ſhall lie *with* ſeed of copulation, they ſhall *both* bathe *themſelves* in water, and be unclean until the even. *Lev.* xv. 18.

Let the huſband render unto the wife due benevolence, and likewiſe alſo the wife unto the huſband. 1 *Cor.* vii. 3.

The wife hath not power of her own body, but the huſband; and likewiſe alſo the huſband hath not power of his own body, but the wife. .... 4.

Defraud ye not one the other, except *it be* with conſent for a time, that ye may give yourſelves to faſting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency. .... 5.

But I ſpeak this by permiſſion, *and* not of commandment. .... 6.

§ 2451. *Congreſſus.*

And Adam knew his wife again; and ſhe bare a ſon, and called his name Seth; For God, *ſaid ſhe*, hath appointed me another ſeed inſtead of Abel, whom Cain ſlew. *Gen.* iv. 25.

And Jacob ſaid unto Laban, Give *me* my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her. .... xxix. 21.

And ſhe ſaid unto her, *Is it* a ſmall matter that thou haſt taken my huſband? and wouldeſt thou take away my ſon's mandrakes alſo? And Rachel ſaid, Therefore he ſhall lie with thee to night for thy ſon's mandrakes. .... xxx. 15.

And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and ſaid, Thou muſt come in unto me; for ſurely I have hired thee with my ſon's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night. .... 16.

And it came to paſs at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whoſe name *was* Hirah. .... xxxviii. 1.

And

And Judah ſaw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whoſe name *was* Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her. *Gen.* xxxviii. 2.

And they roſe up in the morning early, and worſhipped before the Lord, and returned, and came to their houſe to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and the Lord remembered her. 1 *Sam.* i. 19.

And David comforted Bath-ſheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and ſhe bare a ſon, and he called his name Solomon; and the Lord loved him. 2 *Sam.* xii. 24.

§ 2452. *Pretermiſſion.*

And he ſaid unto the people, Be ready againſt the third day: come not at *your* wives. *Ex.* xix. 15.

And the prieſt anſwered David, and ſaid, *There is* no common bread under mine hand; but there is hallowed bread, if the young men have kept themſelves at leaſt from women. 1 *Sam.* xxi. 4.

And David anſwered the prieſt and ſaid unto him, Of a truth women *have been* kept from us about theſe three days, ſince I came out, and the veſſels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, yea, though is were ſanctified this day in the veſſel. .... 5.

But Uriah ſlept at the door of the king's houſe with all the ſervants of his lord, and went not down to his houſe. 2 *Sam.* xi. 9.

And when they had told David, ſaying, Uriah went not down unto his houſe, David ſaid unto Uriah, Cameſt thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didſt thou not go down unto thine houſe? .... 10.

And Uriah ſaid unto David, The ark, and Iſrael, and Judah, abide in tents: and my lord Joab, and the ſervants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields: ſhall I then go into mine houſe to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *As* thou liveſt, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not do this thing. .... 11.

All the king's ſervants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whoſoever, whether man or woman, ſhall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, *there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except ſuch to whom the king ſhall hold out the golden ſceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king theſe thirty days. *Eſt.* iv. 11.

§ 2453. *Familiarity.*

And it came to paſs, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech, king of the Philiſtines, looked out at a window, and ſaw, and, behold, Iſaac *was* ſporting with Rebekah his wife. *Gen.* xxvi. 8.

And Abimelech called Iſaac, and ſaid, Behold, of a ſurety ſhe *is* thy wife; and how ſaidſt thou, She *is* my ſiſter? And Iſaac ſaid unto him, Becauſe I ſaid, Leſt I die for her. .... 9.

§ 2454. *Subdititious.*

And it came to paſs in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her. *Gen.* xxix. 23.

And it came to paſs, that in the morning, behold, it *was* Leah: and he ſaid to Laban, What *is* this thou haſt done unto me? Did not I ſerve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then haſt thou beguiled me. *Gen.* xxix. 25.

And Laban ſaid, It muſt not be ſo done in our country, to give the younger before the firſt-born. 26.

§ 2455. *Dowry.*

And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah Zilpah his maid *for* an handmaid. *Gen.* xxix. 24.

Aſk me never ſo much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye ſhall ſay unto me; but give me the damſel to wife. .... xxxiv. 12.

And Rachel and Leah anſwered and ſaid unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's houſe. .... xxxi. 14.

Are we not counted of him ſtrangers? for he hath ſold us, and hath quite devoured alſo our money. 15.

For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* ours, and our children's: now then, whatſoever God hath ſaid unto thee, do. .... 16.

And Laban anſwered and ſaid unto Jacob, *Theſe* daughters *are* my daughters, and *theſe* children *are* my children, and *theſe* cattle *are* my cattle, and all that thou ſeeſt *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto theſe my daughters, or unto their children which they have born? .... 43.

And Jacob fled into the country of Syria; and Iſrael ſerved for a wife, and for a wife he kept *ſheep*. *Hoſ.* xii. 12.

And it came to paſs, as ſhe came *unto him*, that ſhe moved him to aſk of her father a field: and ſhe lighted off *her* aſs; and Caleb ſaid unto her, What wouldeſt thou? *Joſ.* xv. 18.

Who anſwered, Give me a bleſſing; for thou haſt given me a ſouth land, give me alſo ſprings of water. And he gave her the upper ſprings, and the nether ſprings. .... 19.

For Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and ſlain the Canaanite that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a preſent unto his daughter, Solomon's wife. 1 *Kings* ix. 16.

So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of ſilver, and *for* an homer of barley, and an half homer of barley. *Hoſ.* iii. 2.

Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdenſome to you: for I ſeek not your's, but you; for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children. 2 *Cor.* xii. 14.

§ 2456. *Policy.*

And Saul ſaid, Thus ſhall ye ſay to David, The king deſireth not any dowry, but an hundred foreſkins of the Philiſtines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philiſtines. 1 *Sam.* xviii. 25.

And when his ſervants told David theſe words, it pleaſed David well to be the king's ſon-in-law: and the days were not expired. .... 26.

Wherefore

Wherefore David aroſe, and went, he and his men, and ſlew of the Philiſtines two hundred men; and David brought their foreſkins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's ſon-in-law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife. 1 *Sam.* xviii. 27.

§ 2457. *Nuptial Immunities.*

And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his houſe, leſt he die in the battle, and another man take her. *Deut.* xx. 7.

When a man hath taken a new wife, he ſhall not go out to war, neither ſhall he be charged with any buſineſs: *but* he ſhall be free at home one year, and ſhall cheer up his wife which he hath taken. .... xxiv. 5.

§ 2458. *Brother's Widow. (Ancient Uſage.)*

And Judah ſaid unto Onan, Go in unto thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raiſe up ſeed to thy brother. *Gen* xxxviii. 8.

Then ſaid Judah to Tamar his daughter-in-law, Remain a widow at thy father's houſe till Shelah my ſon be grown: (for he ſaid, Leſt peradventure he die alſo, as his brethren *did.)* And Tamar went and dwelt in her father's houſe. .... 11.

And it was told Tamar, ſaying, Behold, thy father-in-law goeth up to Timnath to ſhear his ſheep. 13.

And ſhe put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped herſelf, and ſat in an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath: for ſhe ſaw that Shelah was grown, and ſhe was not given unto him to wife. .... 14.

§ 2459. *Confirmed by Law.*

If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead ſhall not marry without unto a ſtranger: her huſband's brother ſhall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an huſband's brother unto her. *Deut.* xxv. 5.

And it ſhall be, *that* the firſt-born which ſhe beareth ſhall ſucceed in the name of his brother *which* is dead, that his name be not put out of Iſrael. .... 6.

And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and ſay, My huſband's brother refuſeth to raiſe up unto his brother a name in Iſrael, he will not perform the duty of my huſband's brother. .... 7.

Then the elders of his city ſhall call him, and ſpeak unto him: and *if* he ſtand *to it*, and ſay, I like not to take her: .... 8.

Then ſhall his brother's wife come unto him in the preſence of the elders, and looſe his ſhoe from off his foot, and ſpit in his face, and ſhall anſwer and ſay, So ſhall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brother's houſe. .... 9.

And his name ſhall be called in Iſrael, The houſe of him that hath his ſhoe looſed. .... 10.

§ 2460. *Inſtances.*

Then ſaid Boaz, What day thou buyeſt the field of the hand of Naomi, thou muſt buy *it* alſo of Ruth the Moabiteſs, the wife of the dead, to raiſe up the name of the dead upon his inheritance. *Ruth* iv. 5.

And the kinſman ſaid, I cannot redeem *it* for myſelf, leſt I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyſelf: for I cannot redeem *it*. .... 6.

Moreover, Ruth the Moabiteſs, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchaſed to be my wife, to raiſe up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witneſſes this day. .... 10.

And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders, ſaid, *We are* witneſſes. .... 11.

Saying, Maſter, Moſes wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother ſhould take his wife, and raiſe up ſeed unto his brother. *Luke* xx. 28.

There were, therefore, ſeven brethren: and the firſt took a wife, and died without children. .... 29.

And the ſecond took her to wife, and he died childleſs. .... 30.

And the third took her; and in like manner the ſeven alſo: and they left no children, and died. .... 31.

Laſt of all the woman died alſo. .... 32.

§ 2461. *Captive Bride. (Rule.)*

When thou goeſt forth to war againſt thine enemies, and the Lord thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou haſt taken them captive, *Deut.* xxi. 10.

And ſeeſt among the captives a beautiful woman, and haſt a deſire unto her, that thou wouldeſt have her to thy wife; .... 11.

Then thou ſhalt bring her home to thine houſe, and ſhe ſhall ſhave her head, and pair her nails: .... 12.

And ſhe ſhall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and ſhall remain in thine houſe, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou ſhalt go in unto her, and be her huſband, and ſhe ſhall be thy wife. .... 13.

§ 2462. *Jewiſh Limitations.*

Else, if ye do in any wiſe go back, and cleave unto the remnant of theſe nations, *even* theſe that remain among you, and ſhall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you; *Joſh.* xxiii. 12.

Know for a certainty, that the Lord your God will no more drive out *any of* theſe nations from before you; but they ſhall be ſnares and traps unto you, and ſcourges in your ſides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye periſh from off this good land which the Lord your God hath given you. .... 13.

Now, therefore, give not your daughters unto their ſons, neither take their daughters unto your ſons, nor ſeek their peace or their wealth for ever; that ye may be ſtrong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever. *Ezra* ix. 12.

And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great treſpaſs, ſeeing that thou our God haſt puniſhed us leſs than our iniquities *deſerve*, and haſt given us *ſuch* deliverance as this; *Ezra* ix. 13.

Should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the people of theſe abominations, wouldeſt not thou be angry with us till thou hadſt conſumed *us*, ſo that *there ſhould be* no remnant nor eſcaping? .... 14.

And that we would not give our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our ſons. *Neh.* x. 30.

And I contended with them, and curſed them, and ſmote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them ſwear by God, *ſaying*, Ye ſhall not give your daughters unto their ſons, nor take their daughters unto your ſons, or for yourſelves. .... xiii. 25.

Did not Solomon king of Iſrael ſin by theſe things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Iſrael: nevertheleſs, even him did outlandiſh women cauſe to ſin. .... 26.

Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to tranſgreſs againſt our God, in marrying ſtrange wives? ...., 27.

Judah hath dealt treacherouſly, and an abomination is committed in Iſrael and in Jeruſalem: for Judah hath profaned the holineſs of the Lord which he loved, and hath married the daughter of a ſtrange god. *Mal.* ii. 11.

The Lord will cut off the man that doeth this, the maſter and the ſcholar, out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the Lord of hoſts. .... 12.

§ 2463. *Tranſgreſſions.*

And the children of Iſrael dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebuſites: *Judges* iii. 5.

And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their ſons, and ſerved their gods. .... 6.

And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years. *Ruth* i. 4.

Now, when theſe things were done, the princes came to me, ſaying, The people of Iſrael, and the prieſts and the Levites, have not ſeparated themſelves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebuſites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites. *Ezra* ix. 1.

For they have taken of their daughters for themſelves, and for their ſons; ſo that the holy ſeed have mingled themſelves with the people of *thoſe* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this treſpaſs. .... 2.

And among the ſons of the prieſts there were found that had taken ſtrange wives; *namely*, of the ſons of Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaſeiah and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah. *Ezra* x. 18.

And they gave their hands that they would put away their wives: and *being* guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their treſpaſs. .... 19.

All theſe had taken ſtrange wives; and *ſome* of them had wives by whom they had children. .... 44.

In thoſe days alſo ſaw I Jews *that* had married wives of Aſhdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab. *Neh.* xiii. 23.

And their children ſpake half in the ſpeech of Aſhdod, and could not ſpeak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people. .... 24.

And *one* of the ſons of Joiada, the ſon of Eliaſhib the high prieſt, *was* ſon-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chaſed him from me. .... 28.

CHAP. V.

CONJUGAL DUTIES.

§ 2464. *Of Huſbands.*

DRINK waters out of thine own ciſtern, and running waters out of thine own well. *Prov.* v. 15.

Let thy fountains be diſperſed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the ſtreets. .... 16.

Let them be only thine own, and not ſtrangers with thee. .... 17.

Let thy fountain be bleſſed; and rejoice with the wife of thy youth. .... 18.

Let her be as the loving hind and pleaſant roe: let her breaſts ſatisfy thee at all times; and be thou raviſhed always with her love. .... 19.

Live joyfully with the wife whom thou loveſt all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the ſun, all the days of thy vanity: for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takeſt under the ſun. *Ec.* ix. 9.

But this I ſay, brethren, the time *is* ſhort. It remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none. 1 *Cor.* vii. 29.

But he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may pleaſe *his* wife. .... 33.

So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies: he that loveth his wife loveth himſelf. *Eph.* v. 28.

Huſbands, love *your* wives, and be not bitter againſt them. *Col.* iii. 19.

Likewiſe, ye huſbands, dwell with *them* according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker veſſel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered. 1 *Pet.* iii. 7.

§ 2465. *Of Wives.*

HEARKEN, O daughter, and conſider, and incline thine ear; forget alſo thine own people, and thy father's houſe. *Pſ.* xlv. 10.

Wives, ſubmit yourſelves unto your own huſbands, as it is fit in the Lord. *Col.* iii. 18.

Likewiſe,

Likewiſe, ye wives, *be* in ſubjection to your own huſbands; that if any obey not the word, they alſo may without the word be won by the converſation of the wives; 1 *Pet.* iii. 1.

While they behold your chaſte converſation *coupled* with fear. .... 2.

For after this manner in the old time the holy women alſo, who truſted in God, adorned themſelves, being in ſubjection unto their own huſbands: .... 5.

Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whoſe daughters ye are as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement. .... 6.

That they may teach the young women to be ſober, to love their huſbands, to love their children. *Tit.* ii. 4.

To be diſcreet, chaſte, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own huſbands, that the word of God be not blaſphemed. .... 5.

§ 2466. *Duties mutual.*

Nevertheless, let every one of you in particular ſo love his wife even as himſelf; and the wife *ſee* that ſhe reverence *her* huſband. *Eph.* v. 33.

Finally, *be ye* all of one mind, having compaſſion one of another: love as brethren, *be* pitiful, *be* courteous. 1 *Pet.* iii. 8.

Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing; but contrariwiſe bleſſing: knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye ſhould inherit a bleſſing. .... 9.

§ 2467. *Subordination.*

Unto the woman he ſaid, I will greatly multiply thy ſorrow and thy conception; in ſorrow thou ſhalt bring forth children; and thy deſire *ſhall be* to thy huſband, and he ſhall rule over thee. *Gen.* iii. 16.

What ſhall we do unto the queen Vaſhti according to law, becauſe ſhe hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahaſuerus by the chamberlains? *Eſt.* i. 15.

And Memucan anſwered before the king and the princes, Vaſhti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but alſo to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahaſuerus. .... 16.

For *this* deed of the queen ſhall come abroad unto all women, ſo that they ſhall deſpiſe their huſbands in their eyes, when it ſhall be reported, The king Ahaſuerus commanded Vaſhti the queen to be brought in before him, but ſhe came not. .... 17.

Likewiſe ſhall the ladies of Perſia and Media ſay this day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *ſhall there ariſe* too much contempt and wrath. .... 18.

And when the king's decree, which he ſhall make, ſhall be publiſhed throughout all his empire (for it is great) all the wives ſhall give to their huſbands honour both to great and ſmall. .... 20.

And the ſaying pleaſed the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan. .... 21.

For the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man. 1 *Cor.* xi. 8.

Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man. 1 *Cor.* xi. 9.

Let your women keep ſilence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to ſpeak; but *they are commanded* to be under obedience, as alſo ſaith the law. .... xiv. 34.

And if they will learn any thing, let them aſk their huſbands at home; for it is a ſhame for women to ſpeak in the church. .... 35.

Wives, ſubmit yourſelves unto your own huſbands, as unto the Lord. *Eph.* v. 22.

For the huſband is the head of the wife, even as Chriſt is the head of the church; and he is the Saviour of the body. .... 23.

Therefore, as the church is ſubject unto Chriſt, ſo *let* the wives *be* to their own huſbands in every thing. .... 24.

Let the woman learn in ſilence with all ſubjection. 1 *Tim.* ii. 11.

But I ſuffer not a woman to teach, nor to uſurp authority over the man, but to be in ſilence. .... 12.

For Adam was firſt formed, then Eve. .... 13.

And Adam was not deceived; but the woman, being deceived, was in the tranſgreſſion. .... 14.

§ 2468. *Anomaly.*

But Abram ſaid unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to her as it pleaſeth thee. And when Sarai dealt hardly with her ſhe fled from her face. *Gen.* xvi. 6.

And God ſaid unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy ſight becauſe of the lad, and becauſe of thy bond-woman; in all that Sarah hath ſaid unto thee hearken unto her voice: for in Iſaac ſhall thy ſeed be called. .... xxi. 12.

And ſhe ſaid unto her ſervants, Go on before me: behold, I come after you. But ſhe told not her huſband Nabal. 1 *Sam.* xxv. 19.

Now, therefore, my lord, *as* the Lord liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, ſeeing the Lord hath with-holden thee from coming to *ſhed* blood, and from avenging thyſelf with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they that ſeek evil to my lord, be as Nabal. .... 26.

Her huſband is known in the gates, when he ſitteth among the elders of the land. *Prov.* xxxi. 23.

On the ſeventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the ſeven chamberlains that ſerved in the preſence of Ahaſuerus the king, *Eſt.* i. 10.

To bring Vaſhti the queen before the king, with the crown-royal, to ſhew the people and the princes her beauty; for ſhe was fair to look on. .... 11.

But the queen Vaſhti refuſed to come at the king's commandment by *his* chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him. 12.

§ 2469. *Obſervations.*

For he ſent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man

man ſhould bear rule in his own houſe; and that *it* ſhould be publiſhed according to the language of every people. *Eſt.* i. 22.

A gracious woman retaineth honour; and ſtrong *men* retain riches. *Prov.* xi. 16.

Nevertheleſs, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in the Lord. 1 *Cor.* xi. 11.

For as the woman *is* of the man, even ſo *is* the man alſo by the woman; but all things of God. .... 12.

§ 2470. *Good.*

And Iſaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and ſhe became his wife; and he loved her: and Iſaac was comforted after his mother's *death.* *Gen.* xxiv. 67.

Whoſo findeth a wife findeth a good *thing*, and obtaineth favour of the Lord. *Prov.* xviii. 22.

Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price *is* far above rubies. .... xxxi. 10.

The heart of her huſband doth ſafely truſt in her, ſo that he ſhall have no need of ſpoil. .... 11.

She will do him good, and not evil, all the days of her life. .... 12.

Her children ariſe up, and call her bleſſed; her huſband *alſo*, and he praiſeth her. .... 28.

Many daughters have done virtuouſly, but thou excelleſt them all. .... 29.

Favour *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain; *but* a woman *that* feareth the Lord, ſhe ſhall be praiſed. .... 30.

Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works praiſe her in the gates. .... 31.

§ 2471. *Contraſt.*

A virtuous woman *is* a crown to her huſband: but ſhe that maketh aſhamed *is* as rottenneſs in his bones. *Prov.* xii. 4.

§ 2472. *Not good.*

My breath is ſtrange to my wife, though I entreated for the children's *ſake* of mine own body. *Job* xix. 17.

And as the ark of the Lord came into the city of David, Michal, Saul's daughter, looked through a window, and ſaw king David leaping and dancing before the Lord; and ſhe deſpiſed him in her heart. 2 *Sam.* vi. 16.

For it came to paſs, when Solomon was old, *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as *was* the heart of David his father. 1 *Kings.* xi. 4.

But there was none like unto Ahab, which did ſell himſelf to work wickedneſs in the ſight of the Lord, whom Jezebel his wife ſtirred up. .... xxi. 25.

§ 2473. *Querulous.*

A fooliſh ſon *is* the calamity of his father; and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping. *Prov.* xix. 13.

It is better to dwell in a corner of the houſe-top, than with a brawling woman in a wide houſe. xxi. 9.

It is better to dwell in the wilderneſs, than with a contentious and an angry woman. .... xxi. 13.

It is better to dwell in a corner of the houſe-top, than with a brawling woman and in a wide houſe. *Prov.* xxv. 24.

A continual dropping in a very rainy day and a contentious woman are alike. .... xxvii. 15.

Whoſoever hideth her hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand, *which* bewrayeth *itſelf*. .... 16.

§ 2474. *Moroſity. (Male.)*

The merciful man doeth good to his own ſoul: but *he that is* cruel troubleth his own fleſh. *Prov.* xi. 17.

He that troubleth his own houſe ſhall inherit the wind: and the fool *ſhall be* ſervant to the wiſe of heart. .... 29.

§ 2475. *Family Cares.*

For *it was* little which thou hadſt before I *came*, and it is *now* increaſed unto a multitude; and the Lord hath bleſſed thee ſince my coming: and now, when ſhall I provide for mine own houſe alſo? *Gen.* xxx. 30.

And the meſſengers returned to Jacob, ſaying, We came to thy brother Eſau, and alſo he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him. .... xxxii. 6.

Then Jacob was greatly afraid and diſtreſſed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands; 7.

And ſaid, If Eſau come to the one company and ſmite it, then the other company which is left ſhall eſcape. .... 8.

And Judah ſaid unto Iſrael his father, Send the lad with me, and we will ariſe and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, *and* alſo our little ones. .... xliii. 8.

Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, ſhall be there in the cities of Gilead. *Num.* xxxii. 26.

But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (*for* I know that ye have much cattle,) ſhall abide in your cities which I have given you, *Deut.* iii. 19.

Until the Lord have given reſt unto your brethren as well as unto you, and *until* they alſo poſſeſs the land which the Lord your God hath given them beyond Jordan; and *then* ſhall ye return every man unto his poſſeſſion which I have given you. .... 20.

And Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own houſe, and the houſe of the Lord, and the wall of Jeruſalem round about. 1 *Kings* iii. 1.

But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto her houſe, which *Solomon* had built for her: then did he build Millo. .... ix. 24.

And there was a great cry of the people, and of their wives, againſt their brethren the Jews. *Neh.* v. 1.

For there were that ſaid, We, our ſons, and our daughters, *are* many; therefore we take up corn for *them*, that we may eat, and live. .... 2.

§ 2476. *Domeſtic Felicity.*

And of Aſher he ſaid, *Let* Aſher *be* bleſſed with children

children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oil. *Deut.* xxxiii. 24.

And thou ſhalt know that thy tabernacle *ſhall be* in peace; and thou ſhalt viſit thy habitation, and ſhalt not ſin. *Job* v. 24.

Then Naomi her mother-in-law ſaid unto her, My daughter, ſhall I not ſeek reſt for thee, that it may be well with thee? *Ruth* iii. 1.

And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her ſons and her daughters, portions. 1 *Sam.* i. 4.

The voice of rejoicing and ſalvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the Lord doeth valiantly. *Pſ.* cxviii. 15.

Thy wife *ſhall be* as a fruitful vine by the ſides of thine houſe; thy children like olive plants round about thy table. .... cxxviii. 3.

Behold, that thus ſhall the man be bleſſed that feareth the Lord. .... 4.

The curſe of the Lord *is* in the houſe of the wicked: but he bleſſeth the habitation of the juſt. *Prov.* iii. 33.

CHAP. VI.

DISSOLUTION.

§ 2477. *Divorce. (Rule.)*

WHEN a man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to paſs that ſhe find no favour in his eyes, becauſe he hath found ſome uncleanneſs in her; then let him write her a bill of divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and ſend her out of his houſe. *Deut.* xxiv. 1.

And when ſhe is departed out of his houſe ſhe may go and be another man's *wife*. .... 2.

And *if* the latter huſband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and ſendeth her out of his houſe; or if the latter huſband die, which took her *to be* his wife; .... 3.

Her former huſband, which ſent her away, may not take her again to be his wife after that ſhe is defiled; for that *is* abomination before the Lord: and thou ſhalt not cauſe the land to ſin, which the Lord thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance. .... 4.

§ 2478. *Inſtances.*

AND Shechaniah the ſon of Jehiel, *one* of the ſons of Elam, anſwered and ſaid unto Ezra, We have treſpaſſed againſt our God, and have taken ſtrange wives of the people of the land; yet now there is hope in Iſrael concerning this thing. *Ezra* x. 2.

Now, therefore, let us make a covenant with our God, to put away all the wives, and ſuch as are born of them, according to the counſel of my lord, and of thoſe that tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law. .... 3.

Ariſe; for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee; we alſo *will be* with thee; be of good courage, and do *it*. 4.

And Ezra the prieſt ſtood up, and ſaid unto them, Ye have tranſgreſſed, and have taken ſtrange wives to increaſe the treſpaſs of Iſrael. *Ezra* x. 10.

Now, therefore, make confeſſion unto the Lord God of your fathers and do his pleaſure; and ſeparate yourſelves from the people of the land, and from the ſtrange wives. .... 11.

Then all the congregation anſwered, and ſaid with a loud voice, As thou haſt ſaid, ſo muſt we do. .... 12.

But the people *are* many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to ſtand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for we are many that have tranſgreſſed in this thing. .... 13.

Let now our rulers of all the congregation ſtand, and let all them which have taken ſtrange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God for this matter be turned from us. .... 14.

Only Jonathan the ſon of Aſahel, and Jahaziah the ſon of Tikvah, were employed about this *matter*: and Meſhullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them. 15.

And the children of the captivity did ſo: and Ezra the prieſt, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the houſe of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names, were ſeparated, and ſat down in the firſt day of the tenth month to examine the matter. .... 16.

And they made an end with all the men that had taken ſtrange wives by the firſt day of the firſt month. .... 17.

If it pleaſe the king, let there go a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Perſians and the Medes, that it be not altered, that Vaſhti come no more before king Ahaſuerus; and let the king give her royal eſtate unto another that is better than ſhe. *Eſt.* i. 19.

§ 2479. *Alluſions.*

THUS ſaith the Lord, Where *is* the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors *is it* to whom I have ſold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye ſold yourſelves, and for your tranſgreſſions is your mother put away. *Iſ.* l. 1.

They ſay, If a man put away his wife, and ſhe go from him, and become another man's, ſhall he return unto her again? ſhall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou haſt played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, ſaith the Lord. *Jer.* iii. 1.

And I ſaw, when for all the cauſes whereby backſliding Iſrael committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce, yet her treacherous ſiſter Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot alſo. .... 8.

§ 1480. *Caſe of Female Slaves.*

AND if a man ſell his daughter to be a maid-ſervant, ſhe ſhall not go out as the men-ſervants do. *Ex.* xxi. 7.

If ſhe pleaſe not her maſter, who hath betrothed her to himſelf, then ſhall he let her be redeemed: to ſell her unto a ſtrange nation he ſhall have no power, ſeeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her. .... 8.

And if he have betrothed her unto his ſon, he ſhall deal with her after the manner of daughters. *Ex.* xxi. 9.

If he take him another *wife*, her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage, ſhall he not diminiſh. 10.

And if he do not theſe three unto her, then ſhall ſhe go out free without money. .... 11.

And it ſhall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou ſhalt let her go whither ſhe will; but thou ſhalt not ſell her at all for money, thou ſhalt not make merchandiſe of her, becauſe thou haſt humbled her. *Deut.* xxi. 14.

§ 2481. *Divorce limited.*

It hath been ſaid, Whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement: *Mat.* v. 31.

But I ſay unto you, That whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, ſaving for the cauſe of fornication, cauſeth her to commit adultery: and whoſoever ſhall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery. .... 32.

And I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and ſhall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoſo marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery. .... xix. 9.

His diſciples ſay unto him, If the caſe of the man be ſo with *his* wife, it is not good to marry. 10.

§ 2482. *Practice reprehended.*

And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the Lord with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, inſomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good-will at your hand. *Mal.* ii. 13.

Yet ye ſay, Wherefore? Becauſe the Lord hath been witneſs between thee and the wife of thy youth againſt whom thou haſt dealt treacherouſly: yet *is* ſhe thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant. .... 14.

For the Lord, the God of Iſrael, ſaith, that he hateth putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, ſaith the Lord of hoſts: therefore take heed to your ſpirit, that ye deal not treacherouſly. .... 16.

What, therefore, God hath joined together, let not man put aſunder. *Mat.* xix. 6

They ſay unto him, Why did Moſes then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away? .... 7.

He ſaith unto them, Moſes, becauſe of the hardneſs of your hearts, ſuffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not ſo. .... 8.

And the Phariſees came to him, and aſked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away *his* wife? tempting him. *Mark* x. 2.

And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, What did Moſes command you? .... 3.

And they ſaid, Moſes ſuffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put *her* away. .... 4.

And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, For the hardneſs of your heart he wrote you this precept. 5.

What, therefore, God hath joined together, let not man put aſunder. *Mark* x. 9.

And in the houſe his diſciples aſked him again of the ſame *matter*. .... 10.

And he ſaith unto them, Whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery againſt her. .... 11.

And if a woman ſhall put away her huſband, and be married to another, ſhe committeth adultery. 12.

Whoſoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery; and whoſoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* huſband, committeth adultery. *Luke* xvi. 18.

§ 2483. *Transfer.*

And Jacob anſwered and ſaid to Laban, Becauſe I was afraid; for I ſaid, Peradventure thou wouldeſt take by force thy daughters from me. *Gen.* xxxi. 31.

But Samſon's wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had uſed as his friend. *Judges* xiv. 20.

But it came to paſs within a while after, in the time of wheat-harveſt, that Samſon viſited his wife with a kid; and he ſaid, I will go in to my wife into the chamber: but her father would not ſuffer him to go in. .... xv. 1.

And her father ſaid, I verily thought that thou hadſt utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger ſiſter fairer than ſhe? take her, I pray thee, inſtead of her. .... 2.

But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti, the ſon of Laiſh, which *was* of Gallim. 1 *Sam.* xxv. 44.

And he ſaid, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, Thou ſhalt not ſee my face, except thou firſt bring Michal, Saul's daughter, when thou comeſt to ſee my face. 2 *Sam.* iii. 13.

And David ſent meſſengers to Iſh-boſheth, Saul's ſon, ſaying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I eſpouſed to me for an hundred foreſkins of the Philiſtines. .... 14.

And Iſh-boſheth ſent, and took her from *her* huſband, *even* from Phaltiel the ſon of Laiſh. .... 15.

And her huſband went with her alo ng weeping behind her to Bahurim. Then ſaid Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned. .... 16.

§ 2484. *Separations.*

When Jethro the prieſt of Midian, Moſes' father-in-law, heard of all that God had done for Moſes, and for Iſrael his people, *and* that the Lord had brought Iſrael out of Egypt, *Ex.* xviii. 1.

Then Jethro, Moſes' father-in-law, took Zipporah, Moſes' wife, after he had ſent her back, ... 2.

And the land ſhall mourn, every family apart; the family of the houſe of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the houſe of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; *Zech.* xii. 12.

The family of the houſe of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart; .... 13.

All

All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart. *Zech.* xii. 14.

And unto the married I command, *yet* not I, but the Lord, Let not the wife depart from *her* husband: 1 *Cor.* vii. 10.

But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* husband; and let not the husband put away *his* wife. .... 11.

But to the rest speak I, not the Lord; If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away. .... 12.

And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him. .... 13.

For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband; else were your children unclean, but now are they holy. .... 14.

But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such *cases*: but God hath called us to peace. .... 15.

For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save *thy* husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save *thy* wife? .... 16.

§ 2485. *Elopement alluded to.*

Surely *as* a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the Lord. *Jer.* iii. 20.

And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find *them:* then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband; for then *was it* better with me than now. *Hos.* ii. 7.

§ 2486. *Widowhood.*

And Elimelech, Naomi's husband, died; and she was left, and her two sons. *Ruth* i. 3.

And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons and her husband. .... 5.

Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them against the mother of the young men a spoiler at noon-day; I have caused *him* to fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon the city. *Jer.* xv. 8.

She that hath born seven languisheth; she hath given up the ghost; her sun is gone down while *it was* yet day; she hath been ashamed and confounded: and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the Lord. ... . 9.

We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are* as widows. *Lam.* v. 3.

§ 2487. *Widows ill treated.*

Thou hast sent widows empty away, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken; *Job.* xxii. 9.

Therefore snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee; .... 10.

Or darkness, *that* thou canst not see; and abundance of waters cover thee. *Job* xxii. 11.

They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless: *Ps.* xciv. 6.

Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded: for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more. *Is.* liv. 4.

In thee have they set light by father and mother; in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the stranger; in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow. *Ezek.* xxii. 7.

§ 2488. *Widows succoured.*

The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me; and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy. *Job* xxix. 13.

If I have with-held the poor from *their* desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail. xxxi. 16.

Or have eaten my morsel myself alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof; .... 17.

(For from my youth he was brought up with me as *with* a father, and I have guided her from my mother's womb;) .... 18.

Learn to do well: seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow. *Is.* i. 17.

Then Peter arose, and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while she was with them. *Acts* ix. 39.

Honour widows that are widows indeed. 1 *Tim.* v. 3.

But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew piety at home, and to requite their parents; for that is good and acceptable before God. 4.

If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed. .... 16.

Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction *and* to keep himself unspotted from the world. *Jam.* i. 27.

§ 2489. *Various Characteristics.*

And in process of time the daughter of Shuah, Judah's wife, died: and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheep-shearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite. *Gen.* xxxviii. 12.

And she arose and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood. .... 19.

And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me all that thou hast done unto thy mother-in-law since the death of thine husband; and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore. *Ruth* ii. 11.

The

The Lord recompenſe thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the Lord God of Iſrael, under whoſe wings thou art come to truſt. *Ruth* ii. 12.

And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her huſband was dead, ſhe mourned for her huſband. 2 *Sam.* xi. 26.

Ariſe, get thee to Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there; behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to ſuſtain thee. 1 *Kings* xvii. 9.

Their prieſts fell by the ſword; and their widows made no lamentation. *Pſ.* lxxviii. 64.

Now ſhe that is a widow, indeed, and deſolate, truſteth in God, and continueth in ſupplications and prayers night and day. 1 *Tim.* v. 5.

Let not a widow be taken into the number under threeſcore years old, having been the wife of one man, ... 9.

Well reported of for good works; if ſhe have brought up children, if ſhe have lodged ſtrangers, if ſhe have waſhed the ſaints' feet, if ſhe have relieved the afflicted, if ſhe have diligently followed every good work. .... 10.

§ 2490. *Care of Providence.*

Ye ſhall not afflict any widow or fatherleſs child. *Ex.* xxii. 22.

If thou afflict them in any wiſe, and they cry at all unto me, I will ſurely hear their cry: .... 23.

And my wrath ſhall wax hot, and I will kill you with the ſword; and your wives ſhall be widows, and your children fatherleſs. .... 24.

He doth execute the judgment of the fatherleſs and widow, and loveth the ſtranger, in giving him food and raiment. *Deut.* x. 18.

Thou ſhalt not pervert the judgment of the ſtranger, *nor* of the fatherleſs, nor take the widow's raiment to pledge: .... xxiv. 17.

But thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bondman in Egypt, and the Lord thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing. .... 18.

Curſed *be* he that perverteth the judgment of the ſtranger, fatherleſs, and widow: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen. .... xxvii. 19.

If I have lifted up my hand againſt the fatherleſs, when I ſaw my help in the gate; *Job* xxxi. 21.

Then let mine arm fall from my ſhoulder-blade, and mine arm be broken from the bone. .... 22.

For deſtruction *from* God *was* a terror to me, and and by reaſon of his highneſs I could not endure. .... 23.

A father of the fatherleſs, and a judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation. *Pſ.* lxviii. 5.

The Lord preſerveth the ſtrangers: he relieveth the fatherleſs and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upſide down. .... cxlvi. 9.

The Lord will deſtroy the houſe of the proud: but he will eſtabliſh the border of the widow. *Prov.* xv. 25.

Leave thy fatherleſs children, I will preſerve *them* alive; and let thy widows truſt in me. *Jer.* xlix. 11.

And oppreſs not the widow nor the fatherleſs, the ſtranger, nor the poor; and let none of you imagine evil againſt his brother in your heart. *Zech.* vii. 10.

But if any provide not for his own, and ſpecially for thoſe of his own houſe, he hath denied the faith, and is worſe than an infidel. 1 *Tim.* v. 8.

§ 2491. *Death diſſolves Marriage.*

For the woman which hath an huſband is bound by the law to *her* huſband ſo long as he liveth: but if the huſband be dead, ſhe is looſed from the law of *her* huſband. *Rom.* vii. 2.

So then, if while *her* huſband liveth ſhe be married to another man, ſhe ſhall be called an adultereſs: but if her huſband be dead, ſhe is free from that law; ſo that ſhe is no adultereſs, though ſhe be married to another man. .... 3.

The wife is bound by the law as long as her huſband liveth: but if her huſband be dead, ſhe is at liberty to be married to whom ſhe will; only in the Lord. 1 *Cor.* vii. 39.

§ 2492. *Marriage repeated.*

Then again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah. *Gen.* xxv. 1.

And Caleb the ſon of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her ſons *are* theſe; Jeſher, and Shobab, and Ardon. 1 *Chron.* ii. 18.

And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur. .... 19.

And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezaleel. .... 20.

And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, whom he married when he *was* threeſcore years old, and ſhe bare him Segub. .... 21.

And David ſent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife. 1 *Sam.* xxv. 39.

And when the ſervants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they ſpake unto her, ſaying, David ſent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife. .... 40.

And ſhe aroſe, and bowed herſelf on *her* face to the earth, and ſaid, Behold, *let* thine handmaid *be* a ſervant to waſh the feet of the ſervants of my lord. .... 41.

And when the mourning was paſt, David ſent and fetched her to his houſe, and ſhe became his wife, and bare him a ſon: but the thing that David had done diſpleaſed the Lord. 2 *Sam.* xi. 27.

§ 2493. *Conſiderations.*

Neither ſhall they take for their wives a widow nor her that is put away; but they ſhall take maidens of the ſeed of the houſe of Iſrael, or a widow that had a prieſt before. *Ezek.* xliv. 22.

But ſhe is happier if ſhe ſo abide, after my judgment: and I think alſo that I have the Spirit of God. 1 *Cor.* vii. 40.

But the younger widows refuſe; for when they have begun to wax wanton againſt Chriſt they will marry. 1 *Tim.* v. 11.

BOOK OF LAWLESS LOVE.

CHAP. I.

DUBIOUS OR UNLAWFUL CONTRACTS.

§ 2494. *Bigamy forbidden.*

NEITHER ſhalt thou take a wife to her ſiſter to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedneſs, beſides the other in her life-*time*. *Lev.* xviii. 18.

Neither ſhall he multiply wives to himſelf, that his heart turn not away; neither ſhall he greatly multiply to himſelf ſilver and gold. *Deut.* xvii. 17.

And did not he make one? yet had he the reſidue of the Spirit. And wherefore one? That he might ſeek a godly ſeed. Therefore take heed to your ſpirit, and let none deal treacherouſly againſt the wife of his youth. *Mal.* ii. 15.

§ 2495. *Accommodating Law.*

IF a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated: and *if* the firſt-born ſon be her's that was hated. *Deut.* xxi. 15.

Then it ſhall be, when he maketh his ſons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the ſon of the beloved firſt-born before the ſon of the hated, *which is indeed* the firſt-born: .... 16.

§ 2496. *Inſtances of Bigamy.*

AND Lamech took unto him two wives, the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah. *Gen.* iv. 19.

And Lamech ſaid unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my ſpeech: .... 23.

And Eſau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith, the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Baſhemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite: .... xxvi. 34.

And he had two wives; the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. 1 *Sam.* i. 2.

And David dwelt with Achiſh at Gath, he and his men, every man with his houſehold, *even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs, and Abigail the Carmeliteſs, Nabal's wife. .... xxvii. 3.

And David's two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. .... xxx. 5.

So David went up thither, and his two wives alſo, Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs, and Abigail, Nabal's wife, the Carmelite. 2 *Sam.* ii. 2.

And Aſhur the father of Tekoah had two wives, Helah, and Naarah. 1 *Chron.* iv. 5.

And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab after he had ſent them away; Huſhim and Baara *were* his wives. .... viii. 8.

And Joaſh did *that which was* right in the ſight of the Lord all the days of Jehoiada the prieſt. 2 *Chron.* xxiv. 2.

And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat ſons and daughters. .... 3.

§ 2497. *Various Apologies.*

Now Sarai, Abram's wife, bare him no children: and ſhe had an handmaid, an Egyptian, whoſe name *was* Hagar. *Gen.* xvi. 1.

And Sarai ſaid unto Abram, Behold now, the Lord hath reſtrained me from bearing: I pray thee go in unto my maid; it may be that I may obtain children by her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai. 2.

And Sarai, Abram's wife, took Hagar her maid, the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her huſband Abram to be his wife. .... 3.

When Eſau ſaw that Iſaac had bleſſed Jacob, and ſent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that, as he bleſſed him, he give him a charge, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan. .... xxviii. 6.

And that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram; .... 7.

And Eſau ſeeing that the daughters of Canaan pleaſed not Iſaac his father, ... 8.

Then went Eſau unto Iſhmael, and took unto the wives which he had, Mahalath the daughter of Iſhmael, Abraham's ſon, the ſiſter of Nebajoth, to be his wife. .... 9.

And ſhe ſaid, Behold my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and ſhe ſhall bear upon my knees, that I may alſo have children by her. .... xxx. 3.

And ſhe gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife; and Jacob went in unto her. .... 4.

When Leah ſaw that ſhe had left bearing, ſhe took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife. .... 9.

§ 2498. *Two Siſters.*

FULFIL her week, and we will give thee this alſo, for the ſervice which thou ſhalt ſerve with me yet ſeven other years. *Gen.* xxix. 27.

And Jacob did ſo, and fulfilled her week; and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife alſo. *Gen.* xxix. 28.

And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid. .... 29.

And he went in alſo unto Rachel, and he loved alſo Rachel more than Leah, and ſerved with him yet ſeven other years. .... 30.

§ 2499. *Alluſion.*

AND the names of them *were* Aholah the elder and Aholibah her ſiſter; and they were mine, and they bare ſons and daughters. Thus *were* their names, Samaria *is* Aholah, and Jeruſalem Aholibah. *Ezek.* xxiii. 4.

§ 2500. *Polygamy.*

GIVE *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have ſerved thee, and let me go: for thou knoweſt my ſervice which I have done thee. *Gen.* xxx. 26.

Eſau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite. .... xxxvi. 2.

And Baſhemath, Iſhmael's daughter, ſiſter of Nebajoth. .... 3.

If thou ſhalt afflict my daughters, or if thou ſhalt take *other* wives beſides my daughters, no man *is* with us; ſee, God *is* witneſs betwixt me and thee. .... xxxi. 50.

And Gideon had threeſcore and ten ſons of his body begotten; for he had many wives. *Judges* viii. 30.

And Abigail haſted, and aroſe, and rode upon an aſs, with five damſels of her's that went after her; and ſhe went after the meſſengers of David, and became his wife. 1 *Sam.* xxv. 42.

David alſo took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they were alſo both of them his wives. .... 43.

And unto David were ſons born in Hebron: and his firſt-born was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs. 2 *Sam.* iii. 2.

And his ſecond, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third Abſalom, the ſon of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geſhur. 3.

And the fourth, Adonijah, the ſon of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah, the ſon of Abital. .... 4.

And the ſixth, Ithream, by Eglah, David's wife. Theſe were born to David in Hebron. .... 5.

And David took more wives at Jeruſalem: and David begat more ſons and daughters. 1 *Chron.* xiv. 3.

And Rehoboam took him Mahalath, the daughter of Jerimoth the ſon of David, to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab, the ſon of Jeſſe: 2 *Chron.* xi. 18.

Which bare him children; Jeuſh, and Shamariah, and Zaham. .... 19.

And after her he took Maachah the daughter of Abſalom, which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith. .... 20.

And he dealt wiſely, and diſperſed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city; and he gave them victual in abundance; and he deſired many wives. 2 *Chron.* xi. 23.

But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two ſons, and ſixteen daughters. .... xiii. 21.

§ 2501. *Huſbands.*

JESUS ſaith unto her, Go, call thy huſband, and come hither. *John* iv. 16.

The woman anſwered and ſaid, I have no huſband. Jeſus ſaid unto her, Thou haſt well ſaid, I have no huſband; .... 17.

For thou haſt had five huſbands, and he whom thou now haſt is not thy huſband: in that ſaidſt thou truly. .... 18.

§ 2502. *Wives and Concubines.*

AND David took *him* more concubines and wives out of Jeruſalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet ſons and daughters born to David, 2 *Sam.* v. 13.

And * he had ſeven hundred wives, princeſſes, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart. 1 *Kings* xi. 3.

And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Abſalom above all his wives and his concubines; (for he took eighteen wives, and threeſcore concubines, and begat twenty and eight ſons, and threeſcore daughters.) 2 *Chron.* xi. 21.

§ 2503. *Alluſion.*

THERE are threeſcore queens, and fourſcore concubines, and virgins without number. *Sol.* vi. 8.

My dove, my undefiled, is *but* one; ſhe *is* the *only* one of her mother, ſhe *is* the choice *one* of her that bare her: the daughters ſaw her, and bleſſed her; *yea*, the queens and the concubines, and they praiſed her. .... 9.

§ 2504. *Concubinage.*

AND Bethuel begat Rebekah: theſe eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother. *Gen* xxii. 23.

And his concubine, whoſe name *was* Reumah, ſhe bare alſo Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahath, and Maachah. .... 24.

Now the ſons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine; ſhe bare Zimran, and Jokſhan, and Medan, and Midian, and Iſhbak, and Shuah. And the ſons of Jokſhan: Sheba, and Dedan. 1 *Chron.* i. 32.

But unto the ſons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and ſent them away from Iſaac his ſon (while he yet lived) eaſtward, unto the eaſt country. *Gen.* xxv. 6.

And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz, Eſau's ſon; and ſhe bare to Eliphaz, Amalek: theſe *were* the ſons of Adah, Eſau's wife. .... xxxvi. 12.

And it came to paſs in thoſe days, when *there was* no king in Iſrael, that there was a certain Levite ſojourning on the ſide of mount Ephraim, who took to him a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah. *Judges* xix. 1.

And

* Solomon.

And * his concubine that *was* in Shechem, ſhe alſo bare him a ſon, whoſe name he called Abimelech. *Judges* viii. 31.

And the king went forth, and all his houſehold after him, and the king left ten women, *which were* concubines, to keep the houſe. 2 *Sam.* xv. 16.

And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez. 1 *Chron.* ii. 46.

Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber and Tirhanah. .... 48.

She bare alſo Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibeah: and the daughter of Caleb *was* Achſah. .... 49.

The ſons of Manaſſeh; Aſhriel, whom ſhe bare; *(but* his concubine the Aramiteſs bare Machir, the father of Gilead. .... vii. 14.

In the evening ſhe went, and on the morrow ſhe returned into the ſecond houſe of the women, to the cuſtody of Shaaſhgaz the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: ſhe came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that ſhe were called by name. *Eſt.* ii. 14.

§ 2505. *Care for Concubines.*

But the man would not tarry that night, but he roſe up and departed, and came over againſt Jebus, (which *is* Jeruſalem,) and *there were* with him two aſſes ſaddled; his concubine alſo *was* with him. *Judges* xix. 10.

And it came to paſs, while there was war between the houſe of Saul and the houſe of David, that Abner made himſelf ſtrong for the houſe of Saul. 2 *Sam.* iii. 6.

And Saul had a concubine, whoſe name *was* Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Iſh-boſheth* ſaid to Abner, Wherefore haſt thou gone in unto my father's concubine? .... 7.

Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Iſhboſheth, and ſaid, *Am* I a dog's head, which againſt Judah do ſhew kindneſs this day unto the houſe of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargeſt me to-day with a fault concerning this woman? .... 8.

And Joab came into the houſe to the king, and ſaid, Thou haſt ſhamed this day the faces of all thy ſervants, which this day have ſaved thy life, and the lives of thy ſons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines; .... xix. 5.

§ 2506. *Sources of Trouble.*

And his concubine played the whore againſt him, and went away from him unto her father's houſe to Beth-lehem judah, and was there four whole months. *Judges* xix. 2.

And her huſband aroſe, and went after her, to ſpeak freindly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his ſervant with him, and a couple of aſſes: and ſhe brought him into her father's houſe; and when the father of the damſel ſaw him, he rejoiced to meet him ....3.

* Gideon.

(Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Iſrael were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then ſaid the children of Iſrael, Tell *us*, how was this wickedneſs? *Judges* xx. 3.

And the Levite, the huſband of the woman that was ſlain, anſwered and ſaid, I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine to lodge: .... 4.

And the men of Gibeah roſe againſt me, and beſet the houſe round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have ſlain me; and my concubine have they forced, that ſhe is dead. .... 5.

And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and ſent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Iſrael: for they have committed lewdneſs and folly in Iſrael. .... 6.

And Ahithophel ſaid unto Abſalom, Go in unto thy father's concubines, which he hath left to keep the houſe; and all Iſrael ſhall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then ſhall the hands of all that *are* with thee be ſtrong. 2 *Sam.* xvi. 21.

So they ſpread Abſalom a tent upon the top of the houſe; and Abſalom went in unto his father's concubines in the ſight of all Iſrael. .... 22.

And David came to his houſe at Jeruſalem; and the king took the ten women *his* concubines, whom he had left to keep the houſe, and put them in ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them: ſo they were ſhut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood. .... xx. 3.

§ 2507. *Boundaries of Inceſt.*

None of you ſhall approach to any that is near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedneſs: I *am* the Lord. *Lev.* xviii. 6.

The nakedneſs of thy father, or the nakedneſs of thy mother, ſhalt thou not uncover: ſhe *is* thy mother; thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſs. .... 7.

The nakedneſs of thy father's wife ſhalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy father's nakedneſs. .... 8.

The nakedneſs of thy ſiſter, the daughter of thy father or daughter of thy mother, *whether ſhe be* born at home or born abroad, *even* their nakedneſs thou ſhalt not uncover. .... 9.

The nakedneſs of thy ſon's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedneſs thou ſhalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine own nakedneſs. .... 10.

The nakedneſs of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, (ſhe *is* thy ſiſter,) thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſs. .... 11.

Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy father's ſiſter: ſhe *is* thy father's near kinſwoman. 12.

Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy mother's ſiſter: for ſhe *is* thy mother's near kinſwoman. 13.

Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy father's brother, thou ſhalt not approach to his wife: ſhe *is* thine aunt. .... 14.

Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy daughter-in-law: ſhe *is* thy ſon's wife; thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſs. .... 15.

Thou

Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy brother's wife: it is thy brother's nakedneſs. *Lev.* xviii. 16.

Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of a woman and her daughter, neither ſhalt thou take her ſon's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedneſs; *for* they *are* her near kinſwomen; it *is* wickedneſs. .... 17.

And thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy mother's ſiſter, nor of thy father's ſiſter; for he uncovereth his near kin: they ſhall bear their iniquity. .... xx. 19.

A man ſhall not take his father's wife, nor diſcover his father's ſkirt. *Deut.* xxii. 30.

§ 2508. *Penalties for Inceſt.*

UNSTABLE as water, thou ſhalt not excel; becauſe thou wenteſt up to thy father's bed, then defiledſt thou *it:* he went up to my couch. *Gen.* xlix. 4.

And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedneſs: both of them ſhall ſurely be put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them. *Lev.* xx. 11.

And if a man lie with his daughter-in-law, both of them ſhall ſurely be put to death: they have wrought confuſion; their blood *ſhall be* upon them. .... 12.

And if a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* wickedneſs: they ſhall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedneſs among you. .... 14.

And if a man ſhall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedneſs: they ſhall bear their ſin; they ſhall die childleſs. .... 20.

And if a man ſhall take his brother's wife, it *is* an unclean thing; he hath uncovered his brother's nakedneſs: they ſhall be childleſs. .... 21.

Curſed *be* he that lieth with his father's wife; becauſe he uncovereth his father's ſkirt: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen. *Deut.* xxvii. 20.

Curſed *be* he that lieth with his ſiſter, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen. .... 22.

Curſed *be* he that lieth with his mother-in-law: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen. .... 23.

§ 2509. *Inceſt perpetrated.*

AND yet indeed *ſhe is* my ſiſter; ſhe *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and ſhe became my wife. *Gen.* xx. 12.

And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters. .... xix. 30.

And the firſt born ſaid unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth; .... 31.

Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preſerve ſeed of our father. .... 32.

And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firſt-born went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when ſhe lay down, nor when ſhe aroſe. .... 33.

And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the firſt-born ſaid unto the younger, Behold, I lay yeſter-night with my father: let us make him drink wine this night alſo; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preſerve ſeed of our father. *Gen.* xix. 34.

And they made their father drink wine that night alſo: and the younger aroſe, and lay with him; and he perceived not when ſhe lay down, nor when ſhe aroſe. .... 35.

Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father. .... 36.

And the firſt-born bare a ſon, and called his name Moab: the ſame *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day. .... 37.

And the younger ſhe alſo bare a ſon, and called his name Ben-ammi: the ſame *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day. .... 38.

And it came to paſs, when Iſrael dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah, his father's concubine: and Iſrael heard *it.* Now the ſons of Jacob were twelve. .... xxxv. 22.

The ſons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah; *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of Shuah the Canaaniteſs. And Er, the firſt-born of Judah, was evil in the ſight of the Lord, and he ſlew him, 1 *Chron.* ii. 3.

And Tamar, his daughter-in-law, bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the ſons of Judah *were* five. .... 4.

And Amram took him Jochebed, his father's ſiſter, to wife; and ſhe bare him Aaron and Moſes. *Ex.* vi. 20.

And one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law; and another in thee hath humbled his ſiſter, his father's daughter. *Ezek.* xxii. 11.

And a man and his father will go in unto the *ſame* maid, to profane my holy name. *Amos* ii. 7.

It is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among you, and ſuch fornication as is not ſo much as named among the Gentiles, that one ſhould have his father's wife. 1 *Cor.* v. 1.

§ 2510. *Couſins marry.*

EVEN as the Lord commanded Moſes, ſo did the daughters of Zelophehad: *Num.* xxxvi. 10.

For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's brother's ſons. .... 11.

And they were married into the families of the ſons of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph: and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father. .... 12.

CHAP. II.
FORNICATION.

§ 2511. *Fornication forbidden.*

GIVE not thy ſtrength unto women, nor thy ways to that which deſtroyeth kings. *Prov.* xxxi. 3.

Neither

Neither let us commit fornication, as ſome of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thouſand. 1 *Cor.* x. 8.

Now, the body *is* not for fornication, but for the Lord, and the Lord for the body. .... vi. 13.

Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Chriſt? ſhall I then take the members of Chriſt and make *them* the members of an harlot? God forbid. 15.

What! know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for two (ſaith he) ſhall be one fleſh. ..... 16.

But he that is joined unto the Lord is one ſpirit. 17.

Flee fornication. Every ſin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication ſinneth againſt his own body. ..... 18.

Leſt there *be* any fornicator, or profane perſon, as Eſau, who for one morſel of meat ſold his birthright. *Heb.* xii. 16.

But I have a few things againſt thee, becauſe thou haſt there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to caſt a ſtumblingblock before the children of Iſrael, to eat things ſacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication. *Rev.* ii. 14.

§ 2512. *A Capital Crime.*

And it came to paſs, about three months after, that it was told Judah, ſaying, Tamar thy daughter-in-law hath played the harlot; and alſo, behold, ſhe *is* with child by whoredom. And Judah ſaid, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt. *Gen.* xxxviii. 24.

And the daughter of any prieſt, if ſhe profane herſelf by playing the whore, ſhe profaneth her father: ſhe ſhall be burnt with fire. *Lev.* xxi 9.

And when Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, ſaw *it*, he roſe up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand; *Num.* xxv. 7.

And he went after the man of Iſrael into the tent, and thruſt both of them through, the man of Iſrael, and the woman through her belly. So the plague was ſtayed from the children of Iſrael. ... . 8.

Then they ſhall bring out the damſel to the door of her father's houſe, and the men of her city ſhall ſtone her with ſtones that ſhe die; becauſe ſhe hath wrought folly in Iſrael, to play the whore in her father's houſe: ſo ſhalt thou put evil away from among you. *Deut.* xxii. 21.

§ 2513. *Compoſition.*

And if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her; he ſhall ſurely endow her to be his wife. *Ex.* xxii. 16.

If her father utterly refuſe to give her unto him, he ſhall pay money according to the dowry of virgins. 17.

If a man find a damſel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found; *Deut.* xxii. 28.

Then the man that lay with her ſhall give unto the damſel's father fifty *ſhekels* of ſilver, and ſhe ſhall be his wife; becauſe he hath humbled her he may not put her away all his days. .... 29.

§ 2514. *Providential Puniſhments.*

For they ſhall eat, and not have enough: they ſhall commit whoredom, and ſhall not increaſe: becauſe they have left off to take heed to the Lord. *Hoſ.* iv. 10.

Whoredom, and wine, and new wine, take away the heart. .... 11.

They ſacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incenſe upon the hills, under oaks, and poplars and elms, becauſe the ſhadow thereof *is* good: therefore your daughters ſhall commit whoredom, and your ſpouſes ſhall commit adultery. .... 13.

I will not puniſh your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your ſpouſes when they commit adultery; for themſelves are ſeparated with whores, and they ſacrifice with harlots: therefore the people *that* doth not underſtand ſhall fall. .... 14.

§ 2515. *Poverty gained.*

Leſt thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel: *Prov.* v. 9.

Leſt ſtrangers be filled with thy wealth, and thy labours *be* in the houſe of a ſtranger. .... 10.

For by means of a whoriſh woman *a man is brought* to a piece of bread; and the adultereſs will hunt for the precious life. .... vi. 26.

Whoſo loveth wiſdom rejoiceth his father: but he that keepeth company with harlots ſpendeth *his* ſubſtance. .... xxix. 3.

§ 2516. *Health and Life loſt.*

For her houſe inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead: *Prov.* ii. 18.

None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life. .... 19.

And thou mourn at the laſt, when thy fleſh and thy body are conſumed, ... v. 11.

And ſay, How have I hated inſtruction, and my heart deſpiſed reproof. .... 12.

And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that inſtructed me! .... 13.

I was almoſt in all evil in the midſt of the congregation and aſſembly. ... . 14.

For ſhe hath caſt down many wounded; yea, many ſtrong *men* have been ſlain by her. .... vii. 26.

§ 2517. *Infamy acquired.*

And they ſaid, Should he deal with our ſiſter as with an harlot? *Gen.* xxxiv. 31.

Then he aſked the men of that place, ſaying, Where *is* the harlot that *was* openly by the way-ſide? And they ſaid, There was no harlot in this *place*. xxxviii. 21.

And he returned to Judah, and ſaid, I cannot find her; and alſo the men of the place ſaid, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*. .... 22.

And Judah ſaid, Let her take *it* to her, leſt we be ſhamed: behold, I ſent this kid, and thou haſt not found her. .... 23.

For the morning *is* to them even as the ſhadow of death: if *one* know *them*, *they are in* the terrors of the ſhadow of death. *Job* xxiv. 17.

He *is* swift as the waters: their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards. *Job* xxiv. 18.

§ 2518. *Damnation incurred.*

But her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a two-edged sword. *Prov.* v. 4.

Her feet go down to death, her steps take hold on hell. .... 5.

Her house *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death. .... vii. 27.

But he knoweth not that the dead *are* there; *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of hell. .... ix. 18.

And I find more bitter than death the woman whose heart *is* snares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her. *Ec.* vii. 26.

For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God. *Eph.* v. 5.

Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience. .... 6.

§ 2519. *Temptations.*

And it came to pass, about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the men of the house there within. *Gen.* xxxix. 11.

And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out. .... 12.

For the lips of a strange woman drop *as* an honeycomb, and her mouth *is* smoother than oil: *Prov.* v. 3.

She also lieth in wait as *for* a prey, and increaseth the transgressors among men. .... xxiii. 28.

§ 2520. *Avoid the Tempters.*

To deliver thee from the strange woman, *even* from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words; *Prov.* ii. 16.

Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house; .... v. 8.

To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery of the tongue of a strange woman. .... vi. 24.

That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words. vii. 5.

For at the window of my house I looked through my casement, ... 6.

And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among the youths, a young man void of understanding, ... 7.

Passing through the street near her corner; and he went the way to her house, ... 8.

In the twilight, in the evening, in the black and dark night: .... 9.

Hearken unto me now, therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth: .... 24.

Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths: .... 25.

2521. *Fornicators.*

When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, By the man whose these *are am* I with child; and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff. *Gen.* xxxviii. 25.

And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, She hath been more righteous than I; because that I give her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her again no more. .... 26.

But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring they let her go. *Judges* xix. 25.

Then came the woman, in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord *was*, till it was light. .... 26.

And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab. *Num.* xxv. 1.

And, behold, one of the children of Israel came, and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman, in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who *were* weeping *before* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. .... 6.

Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of the chief house among the Simeonites. .... 14.

And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain *was* Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian. .... 15.

Then went Samson to Gaza, and saw there an harlot, and went in unto her. *Judges* xvi. 1.

§ 2522. *Prostitution.*

Do not prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness. *Lev.* xix. 29.

They shall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God. .... xxi. 7.

§ 2523. *Prostitutes depicted.*

And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once; for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand. *Judges* xvi. 18.

Then came there two women *that were* harlots, unto the king, and stood before him. 1 *Kings* iii. 16.

Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God: *Prov.* ii. 17.

Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, *that* thou canst not know *them*. v. 6.

And, behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of an harlot, and subtile of heart. .... vii. 10.

(She

She *is* loud and ſtubborn; her feet abide not in her houſe: *Prov.* vii. 11.

Now *is ſhe* without, now in the ſtreets, and lieth in wait at every corner. .... 12.

The mouth of ſtrange women *is* a deep pit; he that is abhorred of the Lord ſhall fall therein. xxii. 14

For a whore *is* a deep ditch; and a ſtrange woman *is* a narrow pit. .... xxiii. 27.

And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, that Tyre ſhall be forgotten ſeventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of ſeventy years ſhall Tyre ſing as an harlot. *Iſ.* xxiii. 15.

Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that haſt been forgotten; make ſweet melody, ſing many ſongs, that thou mayeſt be remembered. .... 16.

Therefore the ſhowers have been with-holden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadſt a whore's forehead, thou refuſedſt to be aſhamed. *Jer.* iii. 3.

§ 2524. *Wages of Sin.*

When Judah ſaw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; becauſe ſhe had covered her face. *Gen.* xxxviii. 15.

And he turned unto her by the way, and ſaid, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that ſhe *was* his daughter-in-law.) And ſhe ſaid, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayeſt come in unto me? .... 16.

They give gifts to all whores; but thou giveſt thy gifts to all thy lovers, and hireſt them, that they may come unto thee on every ſide for thy whoredom. *Ezek.* xvi. 33.

And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou giveſt a reward, and no reward is given unto thee; therefore thou art contrary. .... 34.

And they ſhall burn thine houſes with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the ſight of many women: and I will cauſe thee to ceaſe from playing the harlot, and thou alſo ſhalt give no hire any more. 41.

§ 2525. *Raviſhments.*

And Dinah the daughter of Leah, which ſhe bare unto Jacob, went out to ſee the daughters of the land. *Gen.* xxxiv. 1.

And when Shechem the ſon of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, ſaw her, he took her, and lay with her, and defiled her. .... 2.

And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter, (now his ſons were with his cattle in the field,) and Jacob held his peace until they were come. .... 5.

And when * ſhe had brought *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and ſaid unto her, Come lie with me, my ſiſter. 2 *Sam.* xiii. 11.

And ſhe anſwered him, Nay, my brother, do not force me; for no ſuch thing ought to be done in Iſrael: do not thou this folly. .... 12.

And I, whither ſhall I cauſe my ſhame to go? and as for thee, thou ſhalt be as one of the fools in Iſrael. Now, therefore, I pray thee, ſpeak unto the king: for he will not with-hold me from thee. 2 *Sam* xiii. 13.

Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice; but, being ſtronger than ſhe, forced her, and lay with her. .... 14.

* Tamar.

§ 2526. *Rape prohibited capitally.*

And the ſons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it*: and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth, becauſe he had wrought folly in Iſrael, in lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing ought not to be done. *Gen.* xxxiv. 7.

But if a man find a betrothed damſel in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her; then the man only that lay with her ſhall die: *Deut.* xxii. 25.

But unto the damſel thou ſhalt do nothing; *there is* in the damſel no ſin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riſeth againſt his neighbour, and ſlayeth him, even ſo *is* this matter: .... 26.

For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damſel cried, and *there was* none to ſave her. .... 27.

§ 2527. *Bad Conſequences.*

Then Amnon hated her exceedingly; ſo that the hatred wherewith he hated her *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her: and Amnon ſaid unto her, Ariſe, be gone. 2 *Sam.* xiii. 15.

And ſhe ſaid unto him, *There is* no cauſe; this evil in ſending me away *is* greater than the other that thou didſt unto me. But he would not hearken unto her. 16.

Then he called his ſervant that miniſtered unto him, and ſaid, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her. .... 17.

And Tamar put aſhes on her head, and rent her garment of diverſe colours that *was* on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying. .... 19.

And Abſalom her brother, ſaid unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my ſiſter: he *is* thy brother, regard not this thing. So Tamar remained deſolate in her brother Abſalom's houſe. .... 20.

But when king David heard of all theſe things he was very wroth. .... 21.

And Abſalom ſpake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Abſalom hated Amnon, becauſe he had forced his ſiſter Tamar. .... 22.

And Jonadab the ſon of Shimeah, David's brother, anſwered and ſaid, Let not my lord ſuppoſe *that* they have ſlain all the young men the king's ſons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the appointment of Abſalom this hath been determined, from the day that he forced his ſiſter Tamar. .... 32.

Now, therefore, let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's ſons are dead; for Amnon only is dead. .... 33.

§ 2528. *Concomitant of War.*

Their children alſo ſhall be daſhed to pieces before their eyes; their houſes ſhall be ſpoiled, and their wives raviſhed. *Iſ.* xiii. 16.

They

They raviſhed the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah. *Lam.* v. 11.

For I will gather all nations againſt Jeruſalem to battle; and the city ſhall be taken, and the houſes rifled, and the women raviſhed; and half of the city ſhall go forth into captivity, and the reſidue of the people ſhall not be cut off from the city. *Zech.* xiv. 2.

§ 2529. *Illegitimacy.*

A baſtard ſhall not enter into the congregation of the Lord; even to his tenth generation ſhall he not enter into the congregation of the Lord. *Deut.* xxiii. 2.

Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the ſon of an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah. *Judges* xi. 1.

And Gilead's wife bare him ſons; and his wife's ſons grew up, and they thruſt out Jephthah, and ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not inherit in our father's houſe; for thou *art* the ſon of a ſtrange woman. .... 2.

But draw near hither, ye ſons of the ſorcereſs, the ſeed of the adulterer and the whore. *Iſ.* lvii. 3.

Againſt whom do ye ſport yourſelves? againſt whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of tranſgreſſion, a ſeed of falſehood. 4.

And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the children of whoredoms. *Hoſ.* ii. 4.

They have dealt treacherouſly againſt the Lord; for they have begotten ſtrange children: now ſhall a month devour them with their portions. .... v. 7.

And a baſtard ſhall dwell in Aſhdod; and I will cut off the pride of the Philiſtines. *Zech.* ix. 6.

Ye do the deeds of your Father. Then ſaid they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, *even* God. *John* viii. 41.

§ 2530. *Spiritual Fornication.*

Upon a lofty and high mountain haſt thou ſet thy bed: even thither wenteſt thou up to offer ſacrifice. *Iſ.* lvii. 7.

Behind the doors alſo and the poſts haſt thou ſet up thy remembrance; for thou haſt diſcovered *thyſelf to another* than me, and art gone up: thou haſt enlarged thy bed, and made thee *a covenant* with them; thou lovedſt their bed where thou ſaweſt *it*. .... 8.

For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burſt thy bands; and thou ſaidſt, I will not tranſgreſs; when upon every high hill, and under every green tree, thou wandereſt, playing the harlot. *Jer.* ii. 20.

Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and ſee where thou haſt not been lain with: in the ways haſt thou ſat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderneſs; and thou haſt polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wickedneſs. .... iii. 2.

The Lord ſaid alſo unto me in the days of Joſiah the king, Haſt thou ſeen *that* which backſliding Iſrael hath done? ſhe is gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot. .... 6.

And I ſaid, after ſhe had done all theſe *things*, Turn thou unto me; but ſhe returned not: and her treacherous ſiſter Judah ſaw *it*. .... 7.

And of thy garments thou didſt take, and deckedſt thy high places with diverſe colours, and playedſt the harlot thereupon: *the like things* ſhall not come, neither ſhall it be *ſo*. *Ezek.* xvi. 16.

Thou haſt built thy high place at every head of the way, and haſt made thy beauty to be abhorred, and haſt opened thy feet to every one that paſſed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms. 25

Before thy wickedneſs was diſcovered, as at the time of *thy* reproach of the daughters of Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philiſtines, which deſpiſe thee round about. .... 57.

Thou haſt borne thy lewdneſs, and thine abominations, ſaith the Lord. .... 58.

Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother; .... xxiii. 2.

And they committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breaſts preſſed, and there they bruiſed the teats of their virginity. .... 3.

And when her ſiſter Aholibah ſaw *this*, ſhe was more corrupt in her inordinate love than ſhe, and in her whoredoms more than her ſiſter in *her* whoredoms. .... 11.

Then I ſaw that ſhe was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way; .... 13.

And *that* ſhe increaſed her whoredoms. .... 14.

My people aſk counſel at their ſtocks, and their ſtaff declareth unto them: for the ſpirit of whoredoms hath cauſed *them* to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God. *Hoſ.* iv. 12.

I know Ephraim, and Iſrael is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committeſt whoredom, *and* Iſrael is defiled. .... v. 3.

They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the ſpirit of whoredoms *is* in the midſt of them, and they have not known the Lord. .... 4.

§ 2531. *Metaphorical Fornication.*

And it ſhall come to paſs, after the end of ſeventy years, that the Lord will viſit Tyre, and ſhe ſhall turn to her hire, and ſhall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth. *Iſ.* xxiii. 17.

Thou haſt alſo committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of fleſh; and haſt increaſed thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger. *Ezek.* xvi. 26.

Thou haſt played the whore alſo with the Aſſyrians, becauſe thou waſt unſatiable; yea, thou haſt played the harlot with them, and yet couldeſt not be ſatisfied. .... 28.

Thou haſt, moreover, multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea; and yet thou waſt not ſatisfied herewith. .... 29.

Thus ſhe committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* the choſen men of Aſſyria, and with all on whom ſhe doted: with all their idols ſhe defiled herſelf. .... xxiii. 7.

Neither left ſhe her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt; for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruiſed the

the breaſts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her. *Ezek.* xxiii. 8.

And the Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and ſhe was polluted with them, and her mind was alienated from them. .... 17.

And there came one of the ſeven angels, which had the ſeven vials, and talked with me, ſaying unto me, Come hither; I will ſhew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that ſitteth upon many waters. *Rev.* xvii. 1.

With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication. 2.

So he carried me away in the ſpirit into the wilderneſs: and I ſaw a woman ſit upon a ſcarlet-coloured beaſt, full of names of blaſphemy, having ſeven heads and ten horns. .... 3.

And the woman was arrayed in purple and ſcarlet colour, and decked with gold, and percious ſtones, and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations and filthineſs of her fornication. .... 4.

And upon her forehead *was* a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. .... 5.

And he ſaith unto me, The waters which thou ſaweſt, where the whore ſitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues. .... 15.

And the woman which thou ſaweſt is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth. 18.

For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies. .... xviii. 3.

§ 2532. *Deplored.*

THUS were they defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions: *Pſ.* cvi. 39.

How is the faithful city become an harlot? it was full of judgment; righteouſneſs lodged in it! but now murderers! *Iſ.* i. 21.

Wherefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations? *Ezek.* xx. 30.

Though thou, Iſrael, play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah offend: and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to Beth-aven, nor ſwear, The Lord liveth. *Hoſ.* iv. 15.

I have ſeen an horrible thing in the houſe of Iſrael: there *is* the whoredom of Ephraim; Iſrael is defiled. .... vi. 10.

Rejoice not, O Iſrael, for joy, as *other* people: for thou haſt gone a whoring from thy God; thou haſt loved a reward upon every corn-floor. .... ix. 1.

§ 2533. *Retribution.*

BEHOLD, therefore, I have ſtretched out my hand over thee, and have diminiſhed thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the daughters of the Philiſtines, which are aſhamed of thy lewd way. *Ezek.* xvi. 27.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Becauſe thou haſt forgotten me, and caſt me behind thy back, therefore bear thou alſo thy lewdneſs and thy whoredoms. .... xxiii. 35.

And the ten horns which thou ſaweſt upon the beaſt, theſe ſhall hate the whore, and ſhall make her deſolate and naked, and ſhall eat her fleſh, and burn her with fire. *Rev.* xvii. 16.

For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beaſt, until the words of God ſhall be fulfilled. .... 17.

For true and righteous *are* his judgments; for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his ſervants at her hand. .... xix. 2.

CHAP. III.

ADULTERY.

§ 2534. *Adultery forbidden.*

THEN Abimelech called Abraham, and ſaid unto him, What haſt thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou haſt brought on me, and on my kingdom, a great ſin? thou haſt done deeds unto me that ought not to be done. *Gen.* xx. 9.

And Abimelech ſaid unto Abraham, What ſaweſt thou, that thou haſt done this thing? .... 10.

And Abraham ſaid, Becauſe I thought, Surely the fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will ſlay me for my wife's ſake. .... 11.

And Abimelech ſaid, What *is* this thou haſt done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lain with thy wife, and thou ſhouldeſt have brought guilt-ineſs upon us. .... xxvi. 10.

Moreover, thou ſhalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyſelf with her. *Lev.* xviii. 20.

Neither ſhalt thou commit adultery. *Deut.* v. 18.

If mine heart have been deceived by a woman; or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbour's door. *Job* xxxi. 9.

Then let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her. .... 10.

For this *is* an heinous crime; yea, it *is* an iniquity *to be puniſhed by* the judges. .... 11.

For it *is* a fire *that* conſumeth to deſtruction, and would root out all mine increaſe. .... 12.

And David ſaid unto Nathan, I have ſinned againſt the Lord. And Nathan ſaid unto David, The Lord alſo hath put away thy ſin; thou ſhalt not die. 2 *Sam.* xii. 13.

Howbeit, becauſe by this deed thou haſt given great occaſion to the enemies of the Lord to blaſ-

pheme, the child alſo *that is* born unto thee ſhall ſurely die. 2 *Sam.* xii. 14.

Can a man take fire in his boſom, and his clothes not be burnt? *Prov.* vi. 27.

Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burnt? .... 28.

So he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife: whoſoever toucheth her ſhall not be innocent. .... 29.

Ye have heard that it was ſaid by them of old time, Thou ſhalt not commit adultery: *Mat.* v. 27.

For John had ſaid unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife. *Mark* vi. 18.

Therefore Herodias had a quarrel againſt him, and would have killed him; but ſhe could not: .... 19.

When Jeſus had lifted up himſelf, and ſaw none but the woman, he ſaid unto her, Woman, where are thoſe thine accuſers? hath no man condemned thee? *John* viii. 10.

She ſaid, No man, Lord. And Jeſus ſaid unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and ſin no more. 11.

§ 2535. *Foretold as a Puniſhment.*

Thou ſhalt betroth a wife, and another man ſhall lie with her: thou ſhalt build an houſe, and thou ſhalt not dwell therein: thou ſhalt plant a vineyard, and ſhalt not gather the grapes thereof. *Deut.* xxviii. 30.

§ 2536. *Penalties. (Legal.)*

And Abimelech charged all *his* people, ſaying, He that toucheth this man or his wife ſhall ſurely be put to death. *Gen.* xxvi. 11.

And whoſoever lieth carnally with a woman that *is* a bond-maid, betrothed to an huſband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her, ſhe ſhall be ſcourged: they ſhall not be put to death, becauſe ſhe was not free. *Lev.* xix. 20.

And he ſhall bring his treſpaſs-offering unto the Lord, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a treſpaſs-offering. .... 21.

And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him with the ram of the treſpaſs-offering before the Lord, for his ſin which he hath done: and the ſin which he hath done ſhall be forgiven him. .... 22.

And the man that committeth adultery with *another* man's wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adultereſs ſhall ſurely be put to death. .... xx. 10.

If a man be found lying with a woman married to an huſband, then they ſhall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman; ſo ſhalt thou put away evil from Iſrael. .... xxii. 22.

If a damſel *that is* a virgin be betrothed unto an huſband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her; .... 23.

Then ye ſhall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye ſhall ſtone them with ſtones that they die; the damſel, becauſe ſhe cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, becauſe he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: ſo thou ſhalt put away evil from among you. .... 24.

Now Moſes in the law commanded us, that ſuch ſhould be ſtoned; but what ſayeſt thou? *John* viii. 5.

This they ſaid, tempting him, that they might have to accuſe him. But Jeſus ſtooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground, *as though he heard them not.* .... 6.

So, when they continued aſking him, he lifted up himſelf, and ſaid unto them, He that is without ſin among you, let him firſt caſt a ſtone at her. .... 7.

§ 2537. *Providential Judgments.*

And the Lord plagued Pharaoh and his houſe with great plagues, becauſe of Sarai, Abram's wife. *Gen.* xii. 17.

Now, therefore, the ſword ſhall never depart from thine houſe; becauſe thou haſt deſpiſed me, and haſt taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife. 2 *Sam.* xii. 10.

Thus ſaith the Lord, Behold I will raiſe up evil againſt thee out of thine own houſe; and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he ſhall lie with thy wives in the ſight of this ſun. .... 11.

For thou didſt *it* ſecretly: but I will do this thing before all Iſrael, and before the ſun. .... 12.

But whoſo committeth adultery with a woman lacketh underſtanding: he *that* doeth it deſtroyeth his own ſoul. *Prov.* vi. 32.

A wound and diſhonour ſhall he get; and his reproach ſhall not be wiped away. .... 33.

He goeth after her ſtraightway, as an ox goeth to the ſlaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the ſtocks; .... vii. 22.

Till a dart ſtrike through his liver, as a bird haſteth to the ſnare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life. 23.

They were *as* fed horſes in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbour's wife. *Jer.* v. 8.

Shall I not viſit for theſe *things?* ſaith the Lord: and ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this. 9.

And I will judge thee, as women that break wedlock, and ſhed blood, are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealouſy. *Ezek.* xvi. 38.

And I will alſo give thee into their hand, and they ſhall throw down thine eminent place, and ſhall break down thy high places: they ſhall ſtrip thee alſo of thy clothes, and ſhall take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare. .... 39.

They ſhall alſo bring up a company againſt thee, and they ſhall ſtone thee with ſtones, and thruſt thee through with their ſwords. .... 40.

Ye ſtand upon your ſword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife: and ſhall ye poſſeſs the land? .... xxxiii. 26.

§ 2538. *Intention.*

And he entreated Abram well for her ſake: and he had ſheep, and oxen, and he-aſſes, and men ſervants, and maid-ſervants, and ſhe-aſſes, and camels. *Gen.* xii 16.

The eye alſo of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, ſaying, No eye ſhall ſee me; and diſguiſeth *his* face. *Job* xxiv. 15.

In

In the dark they dig through houſes, *which* they had marked for themſelves in the day-time: they know not the light. *Job* xxiv. 16.

For the good-man *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey: *Prov.* vii. 19.

He hath taken a bag of money with him, *and* will come home at the day appointed. .... 20.

With her much fair ſpeech ſhe cauſed him to yield, with the flattering of her lips ſhe forced him. .... 21.

*Then ſaid the Lord unto me, Go, yet love a woman beloved of *her* friend, yet an adultereſs, according to the love of the Lord toward the children of Iſrael, who look to other gods, and love flagons of wine. *Hoſ.* iii. 1.

And I ſaid unto her, Thou ſhalt abide for me many days: thou ſhalt not play the harlot, and thou ſhalt not be for *another* man; ſo *will* I alſo *be* for thee. 3.

§ 2539. *Adulteries.*

And David ſent and enquired after the woman. And *one* ſaid, *Is* not this Bath-ſheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite? 2 *Sam.* xi. 3.

And David ſent meſſengers, and took her: and ſhe came in unto him, and he lay with her; (for ſhe was purified from her uncleanneſs;) and ſhe returned unto her houſe. .... 4.

Becauſe David did *that which was* right in the eyes of the Lord, and turned not aſide from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, ſave only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite. 1 *Kings* xv. 5.

When I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and aſſembled themſelves by troops in the harlots' houſes. *Jer.* v. 7.

Becauſe they have committed villany in Iſrael, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have ſpoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; even I know, and *am* a witneſs, ſaith the Lord. .... xxix. 23.

For Herod himſelf had ſent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in priſon for Herodias' ſake, his brother Philip's wife; for he had married her. *Mark* vi. 17.

And the ſcribes and Phariſees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery: and, when they had ſet her in the midſt, *John* viii. 3.

They ſay unto him, Maſter, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act. .... 4.

§ 2540. *Temptation vanquiſhed.*

And it came to paſs, after theſe things, that his maſter's wife caſt her eyes upon Joſeph; and ſhe ſaid, Lie with me. *Gen.* xxxix. 7.

But he refuſed; and ſaid unto his maſter's wife, Behold, my maſter wotteth not what *is* with me in the houſe, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand: .... 8.

There is none greater in this houſe than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, becauſe thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great wickedneſs, and ſin againſt God? .... 9.

And it came to paſs, as ſhe ſpake to Joſeph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her. *Gen.* xxxix. 10.

§ 2541. *Reſtitution.*

And Pharaoh called Abram, and ſaid, What *is* this *that* thou haſt done unto me? why didſt thou not tell me that ſhe *was* thy wife? *Gen.* xii. 18.

Why ſaidſt thou, She *is* my ſiſter? ſo I might have taken her to me to wife: now, therefore, behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way. .... 19.

And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they ſent him away, and his wife, and all that he had. .... 20.

And Abimelech took ſheep, and oxen, and men-ſervants, and women-ſervants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and reſtored him Sarah his wife. .... xx. 14.

§ 2542. *Community of Wives.*

But this thou haſt, that thou hateſt the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I alſo hate. *Rev.* ii. 6.

So haſt thou alſo them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate. .... 15.

§ 2543. *Jealouſy.*

And it came to paſs, when his maſter heard the words of his wife, which ſhe ſpake unto him, ſaying, After this manner did thy ſervant to me; that his wrath was kindled. *Gen.* xxxix. 19.

For jealouſy *is* the rage of a man; therefore he will not ſpare in the day of vengeance. *Prov.* vi. 34.

He will not regard any ranſom; neither will he reſt content, though thou giveſt many gifts. .... 35.

Then the king returned out of the palace-garden, into the place of the banquet of wine: and Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Eſther *was*. Then ſaid the king, Will he force the queen alſo before me in the houſe? As the word went out of the king's mouth they covered Haman's face. *Eſt.* vii. 8.

§ 2544. *Ceremonial Criterion.*

Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, If any man's wife go aſide, and commit a treſpaſs againſt him, *Num.* v. 12.

And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her huſband, and be kept cloſe, and ſhe be defiled, and *there be* no witneſs againſt her, neither ſhe be taken *with the manner;* .... 13.

And the ſpirit of jealouſy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and ſhe be defiled; or if the ſpirit of jealouſy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and ſhe be not defiled: .... 14.

Then ſhall the man bring his wife unto the prieſt, and he ſhall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley-meal: he ſhall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincenſe thereon; for it *is* an offering of jealouſy, an offering of memorial bringing iniquity to remembrance. .... 15.

And the prieſt ſhall bring her near, and ſet her before the Lord. .... 16.

And the prieſt ſhall take holy water in an earthen veſſel; and of the duſt that is in the floor of the tabernacle the prieſt ſhall take, and put *it* into the water. 17.

And

* Some underſtand this as viſionary.

And the prieſt ſhall ſet the woman before the Lord, and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealouſy-offering: and the prieſt ſhall have in his hand the bitter water that cauſeth the curſe. *Num.* v. 18.

And the prieſt ſhall charge her by an oath, and ſay unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou haſt not gone aſide to uncleanneſs *with another* inſtead of thy huſband. be thou free from this bitter water that cauſeth the curſe: .... 19.

But if thou haſt gone aſide *to another* inſtead of thy huſband, and if thou be defiled, and ſome man hath lain with thee beſides thine huſband; .... 20.

Then the prieſt ſhall charge the woman with an oath of curſing; and the prieſt ſhall ſay unto the woman, The Lord make thee a curſe and an oath among thy people, when the Lord doth make thy thigh to rot, and thy belly to ſwell: .... 21.

And this water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to ſwell, and *thy* thigh to rot. And the woman ſhall ſay, Amen, amen. 22.

And the prieſt ſhall write theſe curſes in a book, and and he ſhall blot *them* out with the bitter water. .... 23.

And he ſhall cauſe the woman to drink the bitter water that cauſeth the curſe; and the water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall enter into her, *and become* bitter. .... 24.

Then the prieſt ſhall take the jealouſy-offering out of the woman's hand, and ſhall wave the offering before the Lord, and offer it upon the altar. .... 25.

And the prieſt ſhall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn it upon the altar, and afterward ſhall cauſe the woman to drink the water. .... 26.

And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it ſhall come to paſs, *that* if ſhe be defiled, and have done treſpaſs againſt her huſband, that the water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly ſhall ſwell, and her thigh ſhall rot; and the woman ſhall be a curſe among her people. .... 27.

And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean, then ſhe ſhall be free, and ſhall conceive ſeed. .... 28.

This *is* the law of jealouſies, when a wife goeth aſide *to another* inſtead of her huſband, and is defiled; .... 29.

Or when the ſpirit of jealouſy cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and ſhall ſet the woman before the Lord, and the prieſt ſhall execute upon her all this law. .... 30.

Then ſhall the man be guiltleſs from iniquity, and this woman ſhall bear her iniquity. .... 31.

§ 2545. *Alluſion to Jealouſy.*

FOR I am jealous over you with godly jealouſy: for I have eſpouſed you to one huſband, that I may preſent *you as* a chaſte virgin to Chriſt. 2 *Cor.* xi. 2.

§ 2546. *Spiritual Adultery.*

WHAT hath my beloved to do in mine houſe, *ſeeing* ſhe hath wroughtlewdneſs with many, and the holy fleſh is paſſed from thee? when thou doeſt evil, then thou rejoiceſt. *Jer.* xi. 15.

I have ſeen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdneſs of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations on the hills in the fields: woe unto thee, O Jeruſalem! wilt thou not be made clean? when *ſhall it* once *be?* .... xiii. 27.

How weak is thine heart, ſaith the Lord God, ſeeing thou doeſt all theſe *things*, the work of an imperious whoriſh woman; *Ezek.* xvi. 30.

In that thou buildeſt thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makeſt thine high place in every ſtreet; and haſt not been as an harlot, in that thou ſcorneſt hire; .... 31.

But as a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh ſtrangers inſtead of her huſband! .... 32.

And Aholah played the harlot when ſhe was mine; and ſhe doted on her lovers, on the Aſſyrians *her* neighbours. .... xxiii. 5.

Then ſaid I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, Will they now commit whoredoms with her, and ſhe *with them?* .... 43.

Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot, ſo went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah the lewd women. .... 44.

Say ye unto your brethren, Ammi; and to your ſiſters, Ruhamah. *Hoſ.* ii. 1.

Plead with your mother, plead: for ſhe *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her huſband: let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her ſight, and her adulteries from between her breaſts. .... 2.

For their mother hath played the harlot; ſhe that conceived them hath done ſhamefully: for ſhe ſaid, I will go after my lovers, that give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink. .... 5.

§ 2547. *Retribution.*

AND the righteous men they ſhall judge them after the manner of adultereſſes, and after the manner of women that ſhed blood; becauſe they are adultereſſes, and blood *is* in their hands. *Ezek.* xxiii. 45.

For thus ſaith the Lord God, I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them to be removed and ſpoiled. .... 46.

And the company ſhall ſtone them with ſtones, and diſpatch them with their ſwords; they ſhall ſlay their ſons and their daughters, and burn up their houſes with fire. .... 47.

Thus will I cauſe lewdneſs to ceaſe out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdneſs. .... 48.

Behold, I will caſt her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds. *Rev.* ii. 22.

CHAP. IV.
DEVIATIONS.

§ 2548. *Eunuchs, &c.*

HE that is wounded in the ſtones, or hath his privy member

member cut off, ſhall not enter into the congregation of the Lord. *Deut.* xxiii. 1.

And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away; and they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon. 2 *Kings* xx. 18.

And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away; and they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon. *Iſ.* xxxix. 7.

And the king ſpake upon Aſhpenaz the maſter of his eunuchs, that he ſhould bring *certain* of the children of Iſrael, and of the king's ſeed, and of the princes; *Dan.* i. 3.

Now God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs. .... 9.

And the prince of the eunuchs ſaid unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why ſhould he ſee your faces worſe liking than the children which *are* of your ſort? then ſhall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king. .... 10.

Then ſaid Daniel to Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had ſet over Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah. .... 11.

But he ſaid unto them, All *men* cannot receive this ſaying, ſave *they* to whom it is given. *Mat.* xix. 11.

For there are ſome eunuchs, which were ſo born from *their* mother's womb; and there are ſome eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men; and there be eunuchs, which have made themſelves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's ſake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*. .... 12.

And he aroſe and went: and, behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treaſure, and had come to Jeruſalem for to worſhip. *Acts* viii. 27.

§ 2549. *Onaniſm.*

And Onan knew that the ſeed ſhould not be his: and it came to paſs, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he ſpilled it on the ground, leſt that he ſhould give ſeed to his brother. *Gen.* xxxviii. 9.

And the thing which he did diſpleaſed the Lord: wherefore he ſlew him alſo. .... 10.

And if any man's ſeed of copulation go out from him, then he ſhall waſh all his fleſh in water, and be unclean until the even. *Lev.* xv. 16.

And every garment, and every ſkin, whereon is the ſeed of copulation, ſhall be waſhed with water, and be unclean until the even. .... 17.

This *is* the law of him that hath an iſſue, and *of him* whoſe ſeed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith: .... 32.

§ 2550. *Imagery.*

And it came to paſs, through the lightneſs of her whoredom, that ſhe defiled the land, and committed adultery with ſtones and with ſtocks. *Jer.* iii. 9.

Thou haſt alſo taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my ſilver, which I had given thee, and madeſt to thyſelf images of men, and didſt commit whoredom with them: *Ezek.* xvi. 17.

§ 2551. *Pictures.*

For when ſhe ſaw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermilion, *Ezek.* xxiii. 14.

Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity: .... 15.

And, as ſoon as ſhe ſaw them with her eyes, ſhe doted upon them, and ſent meſſengers unto them into Chaldea. .... 16.

§ 2552. *On Sodomy.*

But the men of Sodom *were* wicked, and ſinners before the Lord exceedingly. *Gen.* xiii. 13.

And the Lord ſaid, Becauſe the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and becauſe their ſin is very grievous, ... xviiii. 20.

I will go down now, and ſee whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me: and if not, I will know. .... 21.

And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham ſtood yet before the Lord. .... 22.

And Lot went out at the door unto them, and ſhut the door after him, ... xix. 6.

And ſaid, I pray you, brethren, do not ſo wickedly. .... 7.

Thou ſhalt not lie with mankind as with womankind: it *is* abomination. *Lev.* xviii. 22.

If a man alſo lie with mankind as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they ſhall ſurely be put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them. .... xx. 13.

There ſhall be no whore of the daughters of Iſrael, nor a ſodomite of the ſons of Iſrael. *Deut.* xxiii. 17.

Thou ſhalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the houſe of the Lord thy God for any vow; for even both theſe *are* abomination unto the Lord thy God. .... 18.

For their vine *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their cluſters *are* bitter: .... xxxii. 32.

And the man, the maſter of the houſe, went out unto them, and ſaid unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *ſo* wickedly; ſeeing that this man is come into mine houſe, do not this folly. *Judges* xix. 23.

Behold, *here is* my daughter, a maiden, and his concubine, them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what ſeemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not ſo vile a thing. .... 24.

And delivered juſt Lot, vexed with the filthy converſation of the wicked: 2 *Peter* ii. 7.

(For that righteous man dwelling among them, in ſeeing and hearing, vexed *his* righteous ſoul from day to day with *their* unlawful deeds:) .... 8.

§ 2553. *Sodomites.*

BUT before they lay down the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compaſſed the houſe round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter. *Gen.* xix. 4.

And they called unto Lot, and ſaid unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us that we may know them. .... 5.

Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto, you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto theſe men do nothing; for therefore came they under the ſhadow of my roof. .... 8.

And they ſaid, Stand back. And they ſaid *again*, This one *fellow* came in to ſojourn, and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worſe with thee than with them. And they preſſed ſore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door. .... 9.

But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the houſe to them, and ſhut to the door. .... 10.

Now as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain ſons of Belial, beſet the houſe round about, *and* beat at the door, and ſpake to the maſter of the houſe, the old man, ſaying, Bring forth the man that came into thine houſe, that we may know him. *Judges* xix. 22.

And there were alſo Sodomites in the land, *and* they did according to all the abomination of the nations which the Lord caſt out before the children of Iſrael. 1 *Kings* xiv. 24.

Wherefore God alſo gave them up to uncleanneſs through the luſts of their own hearts, to diſhonour their own bodies between themſelves: *Rom.* i. 24.

For this cauſe God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their woman did change the natural uſe into that which is againſt nature: .... 26.

And likewiſe alſo the men, leaving the natural uſe of the woman, burned in their luſt one toward another; men with men working that which is unſeemly, and receiving in themſelves that recompence of their error which was meet. .... 27.

§ 2554. *Alluſions.*

HEAR the word of the Lord, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah: *Iſ.* i. 10.

The ſhew of their countenance doth witneſs againſt them; and they declare their ſin as Sodom, they hide *it* not: woe unto their ſoul! for they have rewarded evil unto themſelves. .... iii. 9.

And thine elder ſiſter *is* Samaria, ſhe and her daughters, that dwell at thy left hand: and thy younger ſiſter, that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters. *Ezek.* xvi. 46.

Yet haſt thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations; but as *if that were* a very little *thing*, thou waſt corrupted more than they in all thy ways. .... 47.

As I live, ſaith the Lord God, Sodom thy ſiſter hath not done, ſhe nor her daughters, as thou haſt done, thou and thy daughters. .... 48.

Behold, this was the iniquity of thy ſiſter Sodom, pride, fulneſs of bread, and abundance of idleneſs was in her, and in her daughters; neither did ſhe ſtrengthen the hand of the poor and needy. *Ezek.* xvi. 49.

And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me; therefore I took them away as I ſaw *good*. .... 50.

When I ſhall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midſt of them; 53.

That thou mayeſt bear thine own ſhame, and mayeſt be confounded in all that thou haſt done, in that thou art a comfort unto them. .... 54.

When thy ſiſters, Sodom and her daughters ſhall return to their former eſtate, and Samaria and her daughters ſhall return to their former eſtate, then thou and thy daughters ſhall return to your former eſtate. .... 55.

For thy ſiſter Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride, ... 56.

§ 2555. *Penalty.*

FOR we will deſtroy this place, becauſe the cry of them is waxen great before the face of the Lord; and the Lord hath ſent us to deſtroy it. *Gen.* xix. 13.

And it came to paſs, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he ſaid, Eſcape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither ſtay thou in all the plain; eſcape to the mountain, leſt thou be conſumed. 17.

Then the Lord rained upon Sodom, and upon Gomorrah, brimſtone and fire from the Lord out of heaven: .... 24.

And he overthrew thoſe cities, and all the plain, all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground. .... 25.

And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, the ſmoke of the country went up as the ſmoke of a furnace. .... 28.

And he took away the Sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made. 1 *Kings* xv. 12.

And the remnant of the Sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Aſa, he took out of the land. .... xxii. 46.

And he brake down the houſes of the Sodomites, that *were* by the houſe of the Lord, where the women wove hangings for the grove. 2 *Kings* xxiii. 7.

But the ſame day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimſtone from heaven, and deſtroyed *them* all. *Luke* xvii. 29.

Even thus ſhall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed. .... 30.

And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into aſhes, condemned *them* with an overthrow, making *them* an enſample unto thoſe that after ſhould live ungodly; 2 *Pet.* ii. 6.

Even as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about

about them, in like manner giving themſelves over to fornication, and going after ſtrange fleſh, are ſet forth for an example, ſuffering the vengeance of eternal fire. *Jude* 7.

§ 2556. *Alluſions thereto.*

So that the generation to come of your children that ſhall riſe up after you, and the ſtranger that ſhall come from a far land, ſhall ſay, when they ſee the plagues of that land, and the ſickneſſes which the Lord hath laid upon it; *Deut.* xxix. 22.

And that the whole land thereof *is* brimſtone, and ſalt, *and* burning; *that* it is not ſown, nor beareth, nor any graſs groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboiim, which the Lord overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath. .... 23.

As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, ſaith the Lord: no man ſhall abide there, neither ſhall a ſon of man dwell in it. *Jer.* xlix. 18.

As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, ſaith the Lord; *ſo* ſhall no man abide there, neither ſhall any ſon of man dwell therein. .... l. 40.

For the puniſhment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the puniſhment of the ſin of Sodom, *that was* overthrown as in a moment, and no hands ſtayed on her. *Lam.* iv. 6.

I have overthrown *ſome* of you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the Lord. *Amos* iv. 11.

And thou Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaved, ſhalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day. *Mat.* xi. 23.

But I ſay unto you, That it ſhall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment than for thee. *Mat.* xi. 24.

§ 2557. *Beſtiality.*

WHOSOEVER lieth with a beaſt ſhall ſurely be put to death. *Ex.* xxii. 19.

Neither ſhalt thou lie with any beaſt to defile thyſelf therewith; neither ſhall any woman ſtand before a beaſt to lie down thereto: it *is* confuſion. *Lev.* xviii. 23.

Defile not ye yourſelves in any of theſe things; for in all theſe the nations are defiled which I caſt out before you. .... 24.

Ye ſhall, therefore, keep my ſtatutes and my judgments, and ſhall not commit *any* of theſe abominations; *neither* any of you own nation, nor any ſtranger that ſojourneth among you. .... 26.

That the land ſpue not you out alſo, when ye defile it, as it ſpued out the nations that *were* before you. .... 28.

For whoſoever ſhall commit any of theſe abominations, even the ſouls that commit *them* ſhall be cut off from among their people. .... 29.

Therefore ſhall ye keep mine ordinance, that *ye* commit not *any one* of theſe abominable cuſtoms, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not yourſelves therein: I *am* the Lord your God. 30.

And if a man lie with a beaſt, he ſhall ſurely be put to death: and ye ſhall ſlay the beaſt. .... xx. 15.

And if a woman approach unto any beaſt, and lie down thereto, thou ſhall kill the woman and the beaſt: they ſhall ſurely be put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them. .... 16.

Curſed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beaſt: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen. *Deut.* xxvii. 21.

For ſhe doted upon their paramours, whoſe fleſh *is as* the fleſh of aſſes, and whoſe iſſue *is like* the iſſue of horſes. *Ezek.* xxiii. 20.

BOOK OF CHILDREN.

CHAP. I.

CHILD-BEARING.

§ 2558. *Conception.*

AND Adam knew Eve his wife; and ſhe conceived, and bare Cain, and ſaid, I have gotten a man from the Lord. *Gen.* iv. 1.

And Cain knew his wife; and ſhe conceived, and bare Enoch. .... 17.

So Boaz took Ruth, and ſhe was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the Lord gave her conception, and ſhe bare a ſon. *Ruth* iv. 13.

And the woman conceived, and ſent and told David and ſaid, I *am* with child. 2 *Sam.* xi. 5.

And when he went in to his wife, ſhe conceived and bare a ſon, and he called his name Beriah, becauſe it went evil with his houſe. 1 *Chron.* vii. 23.

§ 2559. *Geſtation.*

AND he went in unto Hagar, and ſhe conceived: and when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had conceived, her miſtreſs was deſpiſed in her eyes. *Gen.* xvi. 4.

And

And Sarai ſaid unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy boſom: and when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had conceived I was deſpiſed in her eyes: the Lord judge between me and thee. *Gen.* xvi. 5.

And the angel of the Lord ſaid unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and ſhalt bear a ſon, and ſhalt call his name Iſhmael; becauſe the Lord hath heard thy affliction. .... 11.

And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be* againſt every man, and every man's hand againſt him: and he ſhall dwell in the preſence of all his brethren. 12.

But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give ſuck, in thoſe days! *Mark* xiii. 17.

And after thoſe days his wife Eliſabeth conceived, and hid herſelf five months, ſaying. *Luke* i. 24.

And it came to paſs, that, when Eliſabeth heard the ſalutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Eliſabeth was filled with the Holy Ghoſt. .... 41.

§ 2560. *Alluſions.*

They conceive miſchief, and bring forth vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit. *Job* xv. 35.

Behold he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived miſchief, and brought forth falſehood. *Pſ.* vii. 14.

§ 2561. *Providence diſplayed.*

Remember, I beſeech thee, that thou haſt made me as the clay; and wilt thou bring me into duſt again. *Job* x. 9.

Haſt thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheeſe? .... 10.

Thou haſt clothed me with ſkin and fleſh, and haſt fenced me with bones and ſinews. .... 11.

But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb: thou didſt make me hope *when I was* upon my mother's breaſts. *Pſ.* xxii. 9.

I was caſt upon thee from the womb; thou *art* my God from my mother's belly. .... 10.

By thee have I been holden up from the womb; thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels: my praiſe *ſhall be* continually of thee. .... lxxi. 6.

For thou haſt poſſeſſed my reins; thou haſt covered me in my mother's womb. .... cxxxix. 13.

I will praiſe thee; for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made: marvellous *are* thy works, and *that* my ſoul knoweth right well. .... 14.

My ſubſtance was not hid from thee when I was made in ſecret, *and* curiouſly wrought in the loweſt parts of the earth. .... 15.

Thine eyes did ſee my ſubſtance, yet being unperfect; and in thy book all *my members* were written, *which* in continuance were faſhioned, when *as yet there was* none of them. .... 16.

As thou knoweſt not what *is* the way of the ſpirit, *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even ſo thou knoweſt not the works of God who maketh all. *Ec.* xi. 5.

§ 2562. *Parturition.*

Fear took hold upon them there, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail. *Pſ.* xlviii. 6.

And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and blaſphemy; for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth. 2 *Kings* xix. 3.

And they ſhall be afraid; pangs and ſorrows ſhall take hold of them; they ſhall be in pain as a woman that travaileth; they ſhall be amazed one at another; their faces *ſhall be as* flames. *Iſ.* xiii. 8.

Therefore are my loins filled with pain; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it*, I was diſmayed at the ſeeing *of it*. .... xxi. 3.

Like as a woman with child, *that* draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs; ſo have we been in thy ſight, O Lord. xxvi. 17.

We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen. .... 18.

I have long time holden my peace; I have been ſtill, *and* refrained myſelf: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman; I will deſtroy and devour at once. xlii. 14.

For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguiſh as of her that bringeth forth her firſt child; the voice of the daughter of Zion, *that* bewaileth herſelf, *that* ſpreadeth her hands, *ſaying*, Woe *is* me now! for my ſoul is wearied becauſe of murderers. *Jer.* iv. 31.

We have heard the fame thereof; our hands wax feeble: anguiſh hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail. .... vi. 24.

O inhabitant of Lebanon, that makeſt thy neſt in the cedars, how gracious ſhalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail. .... xxii. 23.

Aſk ye now, and ſee whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I ſee every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleneſs? .... xxx. 6.

Kerioth is taken, and the ſtrong holds are ſurpriſed and the mighty men's hearts in Moab at that day ſhall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs. .... xlviii. 41.

Damaſcus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth herſelf to flee, and fear hath ſeized on *her:* anguiſh and ſorrows have taken her, as a woman in travail. xlix. 24.

The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble; anguiſh took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail. ....l. 43.

Now why doſt thou cry out aloud? *is there* no king in thee? is thy counſellor periſhed? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail. *Mic.* iv. 9.

Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now ſhalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou ſhalt dwell in the field, and thou ſhalt go *even* to Babylon: there ſhalt thou be delivered; there the Lord ſhall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies. .... 10.

A woman when ſhe is in travail hath ſorrow, becauſe her hour is come: but as ſoon as ſhe is delivered of the child, ſhe remembereth no more the anguiſh,

guiſh, for joy that a man is born into the world. *John* xvi. 21.

And ſhe, being with child, cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered. *Rev.* xii. 2.

§ 2563. *Delivery.*

And the one woman ſaid, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one houſe; and I was delivered of a child with her in the houſe. 1 *Kings* iii. 17.

And it came to paſs, the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered alſo; and we *were* together; *there was* no ſtranger with us in the houſe, ſave we two in the houſe. .... 18.

Notwithſtanding ſhe ſhall be ſaved in child-bearing, if they continue in faith, and charity, and holineſs, with ſobriety. 1 *Tim.* ii. 15.

§ 2564. *Alluſions.*

(Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderneſs leaning upon her beloved?) I raiſed thee up under the apple-tree: there thy mother brought thee forth; there ſhe brought thee forth *that* bare thee. *Sol.* viii. 5.

Be thou aſhamed, O Zidon; for the ſea hath ſpoken, *even* the ſtrength of the ſea, ſaying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nouriſh up young men, *nor* bring up virgins. *Iſ.* xxiii. 4.

Before ſhe travailed, ſhe brought forth; before her pain came, ſhe was delivered of a man-child. lxvi. 7.

Who hath heard ſuch a thing? who hath ſeen ſuch things? ſhall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? *or* ſhall a nation be born at once? for as ſoon as Zion travailed ſhe brought forth her children. 8.

Shall I bring to the birth, and not cauſe to bring forth? ſaith the Lord: ſhall I cauſe to bring forth, and ſhut *the womb?* ſaith thy God. .... 9.

The ſorrows of a travailing woman ſhall come upon him; he *is* an unwiſe ſon; for he ſhould not ſtay long in *the place of* the breaking forth of children. *Hoſ.* xiii. 13.

§ 2565. *Poſthumous.*

And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah, Hezron's wife, bare him Aſhur the father of Tekoah. 1 *Chron.* ii. 24.

§ 2566. *Twins.*

And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb. *Gen.* xxv. 24.

And the firſt came out red, all over like an hairy garment; and they called his name Eſau. .... 25.

And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on Eſau's heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Iſaac *was* threeſcore years old when ſhe bare them. .... 26.

And it came to paſs, in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins *were* in her womb. .... xxxviii. 27.

And it came to paſs, when ſhe travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand; and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a ſcarlet thread, ſaying, This came out firſt. .... 28.

And it came to paſs, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out; and ſhe ſaid, How haſt thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called Pharez. *Gen.* xxxviii. 29.

And afterward came out his brother, that had the ſcarlet thread upon his hand; and his name was called Zarah. .... 30.

§ 2567. *Treatment. (Alluſions.)*

And *as for* thy nativity, in the day thou waſt born thy navel was not cut, neither waſt thou waſhed in water to ſupple *thee:* thou waſt not ſalted at all, nor ſwaddled at all. *Ezek.* xvi. 4.

None eye pitied thee, to do any of theſe unto thee, to have compaſſion upon thee; but thou waſt caſt out in the open field, to the loathing of thy perſon, in the day that thou waſt born. .... 5.

§ 2568. *Jewiſh maternal Ceremony.*

Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If a woman have conceived ſeed, and born a man-child, then ſhe ſhall be unclean ſeven days; according to the days of the ſeparation for her infirmity ſhall ſhe be unclean. *Lev.* xii. 2.

And ſhe ſhall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days: ſhe ſhall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the ſanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled. .... 4.

But if ſhe bear a maid-child, then ſhe ſhall be unclean two weeks, as in her ſeparation: and ſhe ſhall continue in the blood of her purifying threeſcore and ſix days. .... 5.

And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a ſon, or for a daughter, ſhe ſhall bring a lamb of the firſt year for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon or a turtle-dove for a ſin-offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the prieſt. 6.

Who ſhall offer it before the Lord, and make an atonement for her, and ſhe ſhall be cleanſed from the iſſue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or a female. .... 7.

And if ſhe be not able to bring a lamb, then ſhe ſhall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a ſin-offering: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for her, and ſhe ſhall be clean. .... 8.

§ 2569. *Naming.*

And Abraham called the name of his ſon that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Iſaac. *Gen.* xxi. 3.

And afterwards ſhe bare a daughter, and called her name Dinah. .... xxx. 21.

And the child grew, and ſhe brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her ſon. And ſhe called his name Moſes; and ſhe ſaid, Becauſe I drew him out of the water. *Ex.* ii. 10.

And the women her neighbours gave it a name, ſaying, There is a ſon born to Naomi; and they called

his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jeſſe, the father of David. *Ruth* iv. 17.

Wherefore it came to paſs, when the time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that ſhe bare a ſon, and called his name Samuel, *ſaying*, Becauſe I have aſked him of the Lord. 1 *Sam.* i. 20.

And Jabez was more honourable than his brethren; and his mother called his name Jabez, ſaying, Becauſe I bare him with ſorrow. 1 *Chron.* iv. 9.

And it came to paſs, that on the eighth day they came to circumciſe the child: and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father. *Luke* i. 59.

And his mother anſwered and ſaid, Not *ſo;* but he ſhall be called John. .... 60.

And they ſaid unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name. .... 61.

And they made ſigns to his father, how he would have him called. .... 62.

And he aſked for a writing-table, and wrote, ſaying, His name is John. And they marvelled all. 63.

§ 2570. *Suckling.*

OUT of the mouth of babes and ſucklings haſt thou ordained ſtrength becauſe of thine enemies, that thou mighteſt ſtill the enemy and the avenger. *Pſ.* viii. 2.

And when I aroſe in the morning to give my child ſuck, behold, it was dead: but when I had conſidered it in the morning, behold, it was not my ſon which I did bear. 1 *Kings* iii. 21.

And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give ſuck, in thoſe days! *Mat.* xxiv. 19.

§ 2571. *Alluſions.*

THAT ye may ſuck and be ſatisfied with the breaſts of her conſolations: that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory. *Iſ.* lxvi. 11.

For thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing ſtream: then ſhall ye ſuck, ye ſhall be borne upon *her* ſides, and be dandled upon *her* knees. 12.

As one whom his mother comforteth, ſo will I comfort you; and ye ſhall be comforted in Jeruſalem. 13.

And I, brethren, could not ſpeak unto you as unto ſpiritual, but as unto carnal, *even* as unto babes in Chriſt. 1 *Cor.* iii. 1.

I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it*, neither yet now are ye able. .... 2.

For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which *be* the firſt principles of the oracles of God; and are become ſuch as have need of milk, and not of ſtrong meat. *Heb.* v. 12.

For every one that uſeth milk *is* unſkilful in the word of righteouſneſs; for he is a babe. .... 13.

As new-born babes, deſire the ſincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby: 1 *Peter* ii. 2.

§ 2572. *Nurſery.*

And when ſhe could not longer hide him, ſhe took for him an ark of bulruſhes, and daubed it with ſlime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and ſhe laid *it* in the flags by the river's brink. *Ex.* ii. 3.

And his ſiſter ſtood afar off, to wit what would be done to him. .... 4.

And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to waſh *herſelf* at the river, and her maidens walked along by the river's ſide: and when ſhe ſaw the ark among the flags, ſhe ſent her maid to fetch it. .... 5.

And when ſhe had opened *it* ſhe ſaw the child: and, behold the babe wept. And ſhe had compaſſion on him, and ſaid, This *is one* of the Hebrews' children. 6.

Then ſaid his ſiſter to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurſe of the Hebrew women, that ſhe may nurſe the child for thee? .... 7.

And Pharaoh's daughter ſaid to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother. .... 8.

And Pharaoh's daughter ſaid unto her, Take this child away, and nurſe it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child and nurſed it. .... 9.

In which time Moſes was born, and was exceeding fair, and nouriſhed up in his father's houſe three months. *Acts* vii. 20.

And when he was caſt out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nouriſhed him for her own ſon. .... 21.

Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay unto me, Carry them in thy boſom (as a nurſing-father beareth the ſucking child) unto the land which thou ſwareſt unto their fathers? *Num.* xi. 12.

And in the wilderneſs, where thou haſt ſeen how that the Lord thy God bare thee, as a man doth bear his ſon in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place. *Deut.* i. 31.

And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her boſom, and became nurſe unto it. *Ruth* iv. 16.

And this woman's child died in the night; becauſe ſhe overlaid it. 1 *Kings* iii. 19.

And ſhe aroſe at midnight, and took my ſon from beſide me, while thine handmaid ſlept, and laid it in her boſom, and laid her dead child in my boſom. 1 *Kings* iii. 20.

I taught Ephraim alſo to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that I healed them. *Hoſ.* xi. 3.

But we were gentle among you, even as a nurſe cheriſheth her children. 1 *Theſſ.* ii. 7.

§ 2573. *Weaning.*

AND the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feaſt the *ſame* day that Iſaac was weaned. *Gen.* xxi. 8.

But Hannah went not up; for ſhe ſaid unto her huſband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the Lord, and there abide for ever. 1 *Sam.* i. 22.

And Elkanah her huſband ſaid unto her, Do what ſeemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him: only the Lord eſtabliſh his word. So the woman abode, and gave her ſon ſuck until ſhe weaned him. 23.

And when ſhe had weaned him ſhe took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the houſe of the Lord in Shiloh: and the child *was* young. .... 24.

When

When my father and my mother forſake me, then the Lord will take me up. *Pſ.* xxvii. 10.

Surely I have behaved and quieted myſelf as a child that is weaned of his mother: my ſoul *is* even as a weaned child. .... cxxxi. 2.

And the ſiſter of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his ſon, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's houſe: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's houſehold among the ſons of Pharaoh. 1 *Kings* xi. 20.

Whom ſhall he teach knowledge? and whom ſhall he make to underſtand doctrine? *them that are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breaſts. *Iſ.* xxviii. 9.

Now when ſhe had weaned Lo-ruhamah, ſhe conceived and bare a ſon. *Hoſ.* i. 8.

§ 2574. *Labours fatal.*

And they journeyed from Beth-el; and there was but a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and ſhe had hard labour. *Gen.* xxxv. 16.

And it came to paſs, when ſhe was in hard labour, that the midwife ſaid unto her, Fear not: thou ſhalt have this ſon alſo. .... 17.

And it came to paſs, as her ſoul was in departing, (for ſhe died,) that ſhe called his name Ben-oni: but his father called him Benjamin. .... 18.

And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem. .... 19.

And his daughter-in-law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, *near* to be delivered; and when ſhe heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father-in-lawand her huſband were dead, ſhe bowed herſelf and travailed; for her pains came upon her. 1 *Sam.* iv. 19.

And about the time of her death the women that ſtood by her ſaid unto her, Fear not; for thou haſt born a ſon. But ſhe anſwered not, neither did ſhe regard *it*. .... 20.

And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of blaſphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth. *Iſ.* xxxvii. 3.

§ 2575. *Abortion.*

Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never ſaw light. *Job* iii. 16.

As a ſnail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* paſs away; *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not ſee the ſun. *Pſ.* lviii. 8.

If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live many years, ſo that the days of his years be many, and his ſoul be not filled with good, and alſo *that* he have no burial; I ſay, *that* an untimely birth *is* better than he. *Ec.* vi. 3.

For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkneſs, and his name ſhall be covered with darkneſs. 4.

Moreover, he hath not ſeen the ſun, nor known *any thing*: this hath more reſt than the other. .... 5.

As for Ephraim, their glory ſhall fly away like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception. *Hoſ.* ix. 11.

Give them, O Lord: what wilt thou give? give them a miſcarrying womb and dry breaſts. *Hoſ.* ix. 14.

§ 2576. *Violence.*

If men ſtrive, and hurt a woman with child, ſo that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no miſchief follow, he ſhall be ſurely puniſhed, according as the woman's huſband will lay upon him; and he ſhall pay as the judges *determine*. *Ex.* xxi. 22.

Then Menahem ſmote Tiphſah, and all that *were* therein, and the coaſts thereof, from Tirzah: becauſe they opened not *to him*, therefore he ſmote *it*; *and* all the women therein that were with child he ripped up. 2 *Kings* xv. 16.

Samaria ſhall become deſolate; for ſhe hath rebelled againſt her God; they ſhall fall by the ſword; their infants ſhall be daſhed in pieces, and their women with child ſhall be ripped up. *Hoſ.* xiii. 16.

Thus ſaith the Lord, For three tranſgreſſions of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; becauſe they have ripped up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border. *Amos* i. 13.

§ 2577. *Barrenneſs.*

But Sarai was barren; ſhe *had* no child. *Gen.* xi. 30.

And Abram ſaid, Lord God, what wilt thou give me, ſeeing I go childleſs, and the ſteward of my houſe *is* this Eliezer of Damaſcus? .... xv. 2.

And Abram ſaid, Behold, to me thou haſt given no ſeed: and, lo, one born in mine houſe is mine heir. 3.

And when the Lord ſaw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren. .... xxix. 31.

And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whoſe name *was* Manoah; and his wife *was* barren, and bare not. *Judges* xiii. 2.

But unto Hannah he gave a worthy portion; for he loved Hannah: but the Lord had ſhut up her womb. 1 *Sam.* i. 5.

Therefore Michal, the daughter of Saul, had no child until the day of her death. 2 *Sam.* vi. 23.

Then come unto him the Sadducees, which ſay there is no reſurrection; and they aſked him, ſaying, *Mark* xii. 18.

Maſter, Moſes wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave *his* wife *behind him*, and leave no children, that his brother ſhould take his wife, and raiſe up ſeed unto his brother. .... 19.

Now there were ſeven brethren: and the firſt took a wife, and dying left no ſeed. .... 20.

And the ſecond took her, and died, neither left he any ſeed: and the third likewiſe. .... 21.

And the ſeven had her, and left no ſeed: laſt of all the woman died alſo. .... 22.

And they had no child, becauſe that Eliſabeth was barren; and they both were *now* well ſtricken in years. *Luke* i. 7.

§ 2578. *Cruel Cenſures.*

He evil-entreateth the barren *that* beareth not; and doeth not good to the widow. *Job* xxiv. 21.

And

And her adverſary alſo provoked her ſore, for to make her fret, becauſe the Lord had ſhut up her womb. 1 *Sam.* i. 6.

And *as* he did ſo year by year, when ſhe went up to the houſe of the Lord, ſo ſhe provoked her; therefore ſhe wept, and did not eat. .... 7.

Then ſaid Elkanah her huſband to her, Hannah, why weepeſt thou? and why eateſt thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I better to thee than ten ſons? .... 8.

Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on *me*, to take away my reproach among men. *Luke* i. 25.

§ 2579. *Solution of Barrenneſs.*

So Abraham prayed unto God; and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-ſervants; and they bare *children*. *Gen.* xx. 17.

For the Lord had faſt cloſed up all the wombs of the houſe of Abimelech becauſe of Sarah, Abraham's wife. .... 18.

And Iſaac entreated the Lord for his wife, becauſe ſhe *was* barren: and the Lord was entreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived. .... xxv. 21.

And God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb. .... xxx. 22.

And ſhe conceived and bare a ſon; and ſaid, God hath taken away my reproach: .... 23.

And ſhe called his name Joſeph; and ſaid, The Lord ſhall add to me another ſon. .... 24.

He maketh the barren woman to keep houſe, *and to be* a joyful mother of children. Praiſe ye the Lord. *Pſ.* cxiii. 9.

And the woman conceived, and bare a ſon at that ſeaſon that Eliſha had ſaid unto her, according to the time of life. 2 *Kings* iv. 17.

Now Eliſabeth's full time came that ſhe ſhould be delivered; and ſhe brought forth a ſon. *Luke* i. 57.

And her neighbours and her couſins heard how the Lord had ſhewed great mercy upon her: and they rejoiced with her. .... 58.

§ 2580. *Alluſions.*

Sing, O barren, thou *that* didſt not bear; break forth into ſinging, and cry aloud, thou *that* didſt not travail with child: for more *are* the children of the deſolate than the children of the married wife, ſaith the Lord. *Iſ.* liv. 1.

But Jeruſalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all. *Gal.* iv. 26.

For it is written, Rejoice, *thou* barren that beareſt not; break forth and cry, thou that travaileſt not: for the deſolate hath many more children, than ſhe which hath an huſband. .... 27.

§ 2581. *Birth-day.*

And it came to paſs the third day, *which was* Pharaoh's birth-day, that he made a feaſt unto all his ſervants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler, and of the chief baker among his ſervants. *Gen.* xl. 20.

After this opened Job his mouth, and curſed his day. *Job* iii. 1.

And Job ſpake, and ſaid, ... 2.

Let the day periſh wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was ſaid, There is a man-child conceived. 3.

Let that day be darkneſs; let not God regard it from above, neither let the light ſhine upon it. .... 4.

Let darkneſs and the ſhadow of death ſtain it; let a cloud dwell upon it; let the blackneſs of the day terrify it. .... 5.

As for that night, let darkneſs ſeize upon it; let it not be joined unto the days of the year; let it not come into the number of the months. .... 6.

Lo, let that night be ſolitary; let no joyful voice come therein. .... 7.

Let them curſe it that curſe the day, who are ready to raiſe up their mourning. .... 8.

Let the ſtars of the twilight thereof be dark; let it look for light, but *have* none; neither let it ſee the dawning of the day: .... 9.

Becauſe it ſhut not up the doors of my *mother's* womb, nor hid ſorrow from mine eyes. .... 10.

But when Herod's birth-day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleaſed Herod. *Mat.* xiv. 6.

And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birth-day made a ſupper to his lords, high captains, and chief *eſtates* of Galilee. *Mark* vi. 21.

§ 2582. *Natal Attachment.*

And it came to paſs, when Rachel had born Joſeph, that Jacob ſaid unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country. *Gen.* xxx. 25.

And the Lord ſaid unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee. .... xxxi. 3.

And now, *though* thou wouldeſt needs be gone, becauſe thou ſore longedſt after thy father's houſe; *yet* wherefore haſt thou ſtolen my gods? .... 30.

And Moſes let his father-in-law depart; and he went his way into his own land. *Ex.* xviii. 27.

And Moſes ſaid unto Hobab, the ſon of Raguel the Midianite, Moſes' father-in-law, We are journeying unto the place of which the Lord ſaid, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good; for the Lord hath ſpoken good concerning Iſrael. *Num.* x. 29.

And he ſaid unto him, I will not go: but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred. .... 30.

And ſhe ſaid, Behold, thy ſiſter-in-law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy ſiſter-in-law. *Ruth* i. 15.

And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David ſlept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the hoſt was dead, Hadad ſaid to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country. 1 *Kings* xi. 21.

Then Pharaoh ſaid unto him, But what haſt thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou ſeekeſt to go to thine own country? And he anſwered, Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wiſe. .... 22.

And

And ſaid unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why ſhould not my countenance be ſad, when the city, the place of my fathers' ſepulchres, *lieth* waſte, and the gates thereof are conſumed with fire? *Neh.* ii. 3.

And I ſaid unto the king, If it pleaſe the king, and if thy ſervant have found favour in thy ſight, that thou wouldeſt ſend me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' ſepulchres, that I may build it. .... 5.

§ 2583. *Remarks.*

SHALL I cauſe *it* to return into his ſheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou waſt created, in the land of thy nativity. *Ezek.* xxi. 30.

But Jeſus ſaid unto them, A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own houſe. *Mark* vi. 4.

And he ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, No prophet is accepted in his own country. *Luke* iv. 24.

For Jeſus himſelf teſtified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country. *John* iv. 44.

CHAP. II.

CHILDREN.

§ 2584. *Children the Gift of God.*

AND God hearkened unto Leah, and ſhe conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth ſon. *Gen.* xxx. 17.

And he lifted up his eyes, and ſaw the women and the children, and ſaid, Who *are* thoſe with thee? And he ſaid, the children which God hath graciouſly given thy ſervant. .... xxxiii. 5.

And Iſrael beheld Joſeph's ſons, and ſaid, Who *are* theſe? .... xlviii, 8.

And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, They are my ſons, whom God hath given me in this *place*. And he ſaid, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bleſs them. .... 9.

And Eli bleſſed Elkanah and his wife, and ſaid, The Lord give thee ſeed of this woman for the loan which is lent to the Lord. And they went unto their own home. 1 *Sam.* ii. 20.

And the Lord viſited Hannah, ſo that ſhe conceived and bare three ſons and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before the Lord. .... 21.

Lo, children *are* an heritage of the Lord; *and* the fruit of the womb *is his* reward. *Pſ.* cxxvii. 3.

§ 2585. *Coveted.*

AND when Rachel ſaw that ſhe bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her ſiſter; and ſaid unto Jacob, Give me children, or elſe I die. *Gen.* xxx. 1.

And Jacob's anger was kindled againſt Rachel; and he ſaid, *Am* I in God's ſtead? who hath with-held from thee the fruit of the womb? .... 2.

And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a ſon. .... 5.

And Rachel ſaid, God hath judged me, and hath alſo heard my voice, and hath given me a ſon: therefore called ſhe his name Dan. .... 6.

And Bilhah, Rachel's maid, conceived again, and bare Jacob a ſecond ſon. *Gen.* xxx. 7.

And Rachel ſaid, With great wreſtlings have I wreſtled with my ſiſter, and I have prevailed: and ſhe called his name Naphtali. .... 8.

§ 2586. *Prayed for.*

So Hannah roſe up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk: (now Eli the prieſt ſat upon a ſeat by a poſt of the temple of the Lord:) 1 *Sam.* i. 9.

And ſhe *was* in bitterneſs of ſoul, and prayed unto the Lord, and wept ſore. .... 10.

And ſhe vowed a vow, and ſaid, O Lord of hoſts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but will give unto thine handmaid a man-child, then I will give him unto the Lord all the days of his life, and there ſhall no razor come upon his head. .... 11.

And they ſlew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli. .... 25.

And ſhe ſaid, Oh, my lord! *as* thy ſoul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that ſtood by thee here, praying unto the Lord. .... 26.

For this child I prayed; and the Lord hath given me my petition which I aſked of him: .... 27.

Therefore alſo I have lent him unto the Lord; as long as he liveth he ſhall be lent to the Lord. And he worſhipped the Lord there. .... 28.

§ 2587. *Promiſed.*

AND God ſaid, Sarah thy wife ſhall bear thee a ſon indeed; and thou ſhalt call his name Iſaac; and I will eſtabliſh my covenant with him for an everlaſting covenant, *and* with his ſeed after him. *Gen.* xvii. 19.

But my covenant will I eſtabliſh with Iſaac, which Sarah ſhall bear unto thee at this ſet time in the next year. .... 21.

And he ſaid, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and, lo, Sarah thy wife ſhall have a ſon. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent-door, which *was* behind him. .... xviii. 10.

Is any thing too hard for the Lord? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah ſhall have a ſon. .... 14.

And he ſaid, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi anſwered, Verily ſhe hath no child, and her huſband is old. 2 *Kings* iv. 14.

And he ſaid, Call her. And when he had called her ſhe ſtood in the door. .... 15.

And he ſaid, About this ſeaſon, according to the time of life, thou ſhalt embrace a ſon. And ſhe ſaid, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid. .... 16.

But the angel ſaid unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Eliſabeth ſhall bear thee a ſon, and thou ſhalt call his name John. *Luke* i. 13.

§ 2588. *Felicity.*

THEREFORE Sarah laughed within herſelf, ſaying,

After I am waxed old ſhall I have pleaſure, my lord being old alſo? *Gen.* xviii. 12.

And the Lord ſaid unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, ſaying, Shall I of a ſurety beat a child, which am old? .... 13.

And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſhe ſaid, Now will I praiſe the Lord: therefore ſhe called his name Judah, and left bearing. .... xxix. 35.

And Zilpah, Leah's maid, bare Jacob a ſon. .... xxx. 10.

And Leah ſaid, A troop cometh: and ſhe called his name Gad. .... 11.

And Zilpah, Leah's maid, bare Jacob a ſecond ſon. .... 12.

And Leah ſaid, Happy am I, for the daughters will call me bleſſed: and ſhe called his name Aſher. .... 13.

And Leah ſaid, God hath given me mine hire, becauſe I have given my maiden to my huſband: and ſhe called his name Iſſachar. .... 18.

And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the ſixth ſon. .... 19.

And he ſhall be unto thee a reſtorer of *thy* life, and a nouriſher of thine old age: for thy daughter-in-law, which loveth thee, which is better to thee than ſeven ſons, hath born him. *Ruth* iv. 15.

As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man; ſo *are* children of the youth. *Pſ.* cxxvii. 4.

Happy *is* the man that hath his quiver full of them: they ſhall not be aſhamed, but they ſhall ſpeak with the enemies in the gate. .... 5.

And thou ſhalt have joy and gladneſs; and many ſhall rejoice at his birth. *Luke* i. 14.

§ 2589. *Conciliate Affection.*

And Leah conceived, and bare a ſon; and ſhe called his name Reuben; for ſhe ſaid, Surely the Lord hath looked upon my affliction; now, therefore, my huſband will love me. .... xxix. 32.

And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſaid, Becauſe the Lord hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath, therefore, given me this *ſon* alſo: and ſhe called his name Simeon. .... 33.

And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſaid, Now this time will my huſband be joined unto me, becauſe I have born him three ſons: therefore was his name called Levi. .... 34.

And Leah ſaid, God hath endowed me *with* a good dowry; now will my huſband dwell with me, becauſe I have born him ſix ſons: and ſhe called his name Zebulun. .... xxx. 20.

§ 2590. *Children in Old Age.*

And Hagar bare Abram a ſon: and Abram called his ſon's name, which Hagar bare, Iſhmael. *Gen.* xvi. 15.

And Abram *was* fourſcore and ſix years old when Hagar bare Iſhmael to Abram. .... 16.

Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and ſaid in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and ſhall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear? *Gen.* xvii. 17.

And the Lord viſited Sarah as he had ſaid, and the Lord did unto Sarah as he had ſpoken .... xxi. 1.

For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a ſon in his old age, at the ſet time of which God had ſpoken to him. .... 2.

And Abraham was an hundred years old when his ſon Iſaac was born unto him. .... 5.

And Sarah ſaid, God hath made me to laugh, *that ſo* all that hear will laugh with me. .... 6.

And ſhe ſaid, Who would have ſaid unto Abraham, that Sarah ſhould have given children ſuck? for I have born *him* a ſon in his old age. .... 7.

And Sarah, my maſter's wife, bare a ſon to my maſter when ſhe was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath. .... xxiv. 36.

And Naomi ſaid, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* ſons in my womb, that they may be your huſbands? *Ruth* i. 11.

Turn again, my daughters; go *your way*; for I am too old to have an huſband. If I ſhould ſay, I have hope, *if* I ſhould have an huſband alſo to-night, and ſhould alſo bear ſons; .... 12.

And Zacharias ſaid unto the angel, Whereby ſhall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well ſtricken in years. *Luke* i. 18.

And, behold, thy couſin Eliſabeth, ſhe hath alſo conceived a ſon in her old age: and this is the ſixth month with her who was called barren. .... 36.

Through faith alſo Sara herſelf received ſtrength to conceive ſeed, and was delivered of a child when ſhe was paſt age, becauſe ſhe judged him faithful who had promiſed. *Heb.* xi. 11.

§ 2591. *Children of various Families.*

And ſhe conceived, and bare a ſon; and he called his name Er. *Gen.* xxxviii. 3.

And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſhe called his name Onan. .... 4.

And ſhe yet again conceived, and bare a ſon; and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib when ſhe bare him. .... 5.

And unto Joſeph were born two ſons before the years of famine came, which Aſenath, the daughter of Poti-pherah prieſt of On, bare unto him. .... xli. 50.

We *be* twelve brethren, ſons of our father; one is not, and the youngeſt *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan. .... xlii. 32.

And Zelophehad the ſon of Hepher had no ſons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. *Num.* xxvi. 33.

And there were born unto him ſeven ſons and three daughters. *Job* i. 2.

Now the ſons of Saul were Jonathan, and Iſhui, and Melchi-ſhua: and the names of his two daughters *were theſe*; the name of the firſt-born Merab, and the name of the younger Michal: 1 *Sam.* xiv. 49.

And Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to them that brought up Ahab's *children*, saying, 2 *Kings* x. 1.

And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply like to the children of Judah. 1 *Chron.* iv. 27.

Moreover, the sons of Obed-edom *were* Shemaiah the first-born, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nathaneel the fifth, ... xxvi. 4.

Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed him. .... 5.

§ 2592. *Favourites of Heaven.*

And God heard the voice of the lad: and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not: for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*. *Gen.* xxi. 17.

For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath blessed thy children within thee. *Ps.* cxlvii. 13.

Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put *his* hands on them and pray: and the disciples rebuked them. *Mat.* xix. 13.

But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven. .... 14.

And he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and, when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them, *Mark* ix. 36.

And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them; and *his* disciples rebuked those that brought *them*. .... x. 13.

But when Jesus saw *it* he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God. .... 14.

Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein. .... 15.

And he took them up in his arms, put *his* hands upon them, and blessed them. .... 16.

And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my name, receiveth me; and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great. *Luke* ix. 48.

And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* disciples saw *it*, they rebuked them. .... xviii. 15.

But Jesus called them *unto him*, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God. .... 16.

Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein. .... 17.

§ 2593. *Amusements.*

And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof. *Zech.* viii. 5.

But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows, *Mat.* xi. 18.

And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented. .... 17.

And the Lord said, Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like? *Luke* vi. 31.

They are like unto children sitting in the market-place, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept. .... 32.

When I was a child I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things. 1 *Cor.* xiii. 11.

§ 2594. *Different Characters.*

And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, mocking. *Gen.* xxi. 9.

Yea, young children despised me; I arose and they spake against me. *Job* xix 18.

And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house; and the child did minister unto the Lord before Eli the priest. 1 *Sam.* ii. 11.

But Samuel ministered before the Lord, *being* a child, girded with a linen ephod. .... 18.

Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right. *Prov.* xx. 11.

Therefore remove sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh: for childhood and youth *are* vanity. *Ec* xi. 10.

And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald-head; go up, thou bald-head. 2 *Kings* ii. 23.

And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the Lord: and there came forth two she bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them. 24

As obedient children not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance; 1 *Pet.* i. 14.

§ 2595. *Example propounded.*

And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them. *Mat.* xviii. 2.

And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven. .... 3.

Whosoever, therefore, shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven. .... 4.

And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth me. .... 5.

Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit in malice be ye children, but in understanding be men. 1 *Cor.* xiv. 20.

Now I say, *that* the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth

fereth nothing from a ſervant, though he be lord of all, *Gal.* iv. 1.

But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father. .... 2.

Even ſo we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world. .... 3.

§ 2596. *Evolution.*

And God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderneſs, and became an archer. *Gen.* xxi. 20,

And the boys grew: and Eſau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* a plain man, dwelling in tents. .... xxv. 27.

And the woman bare a ſon, and called his name Samſon; and the child grew, and the Lord bleſſed him. *Judges* xiii. 24.

And the Spirit of the Lord began to move him at times in the camp of Dan, between Zorah and Eſhtaol. .... 25.

And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the Lord and alſo with men. 1 *Sam.* ii. 26.

That our ſons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth; *that* our daughters *may be* as corner-ſtones, poliſhed *after* the ſimilitude of a palace. *Pſ.* cxliv. 12.

§ 2597. *Youth.*

Upon *my* right *hand* riſe the youth; they puſh away my feet, and they raiſe up againſt me the ways of their deſtruction. *Job* xxx. 12.

They mar my path; they ſet forward my calamity; they have no helper. .... 13.

And the young men that were brought up with him ſpake unto him, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou anſwer the people that ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* ſomewhat lighter for us; thus ſhalt thou ſay unto them, My little *finger* ſhall be thicker than my father's loins. 2 *Chron.* x. 10.

Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou ſhalt ſay, I have no pleaſure in them: *Ec.* xii. 1.

While the ſun, or the light, or the moon, or the ſtars, be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain. .... 2.

Even the youths ſhall faint and be weary, and the young men ſhall utterly fall. *Iſ.* xl. 30.

§ 2598. *Children departed.*

Thy ſons and thy daughters *ſhall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes ſhall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there ſhall be* no might in thine hand. *Deut.* xxviii. 32.

Thou ſhalt beget ſons and daughters, but thou ſhalt not enjoy them: for they ſhall go into captivity. 41.

Thy children ſhall make haſte; thy deſtroyers, and they that made thee waſte, ſhall go forth of thee. *Iſ.* xlix. 17.

My tabernacle is ſpoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not; *there is* none to ſtretch forth my tent any more, and to ſet up my curtains. *Jer.* x. 20.

§ 2599. *Death of Children threatened.*

And the man of thine, *whom* I ſhall not cut off from mine altar, *ſhall be* to conſume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increaſe of thine houſe ſhall die in the flower of their age. 1 *Sam.* ii. 33.

And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee, that ſhall come upon thy two ſons, on Hophni and Phinehas; in one day they ſhall die both of them. .... 34.

Ariſe thou, therefore, get thee to thine own houſe; *and* when thy feet enter into the city the child ſhall die. 1 *Kings* xiv. 12.

And all Iſrael ſhall mourn for him, and bury him; for he only of Jeroboam ſhall come to the grave, becauſe in him there is found *ſome* good thing toward the Lord God of Iſrael in the houſe of Jeroboam. 13.

Their fruit ſhalt thou deſtroy from the earth, and their ſeed from among the children of men. *Pſ.* xxi. 10.

Happy *ſhall he be* that taketh and daſheth thy little ones againſt the ſtones. .... cxxxvii. 9.

And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land; I will bereave *them* of children; I will deſtroy my people, *ſince* they return not from their ways. *Jer.* xv. 7.

Alſo, thou ſon of man, *ſhall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their ſtrength, the joy of their glory, the deſire of their eyes, and that whereupon they ſet their minds, their ſons and their daughters. *Ezek.* xxiv. 25.

Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, *that there ſhall* not *be* a man *left*: yea, woe alſo to them when I depart from them! *Hoſ.* ix. 12.

Ephraim, as I ſaw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleaſant place; but Ephraim ſhall bring forth his children to the murderer. .... 13.

Ephraim is ſmitten, their root is dried up, they ſhall bear no fruit; yea, though they bring forth, yet will I ſlay *even* the beloved *fruit* of their womb. .... 16.

§ 2600. *Deprecation.*

Their heart cried unto the Lord, O wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a river day and night; give thyſelf no reſt; let not the apple of thine eye ceaſe. *Lam.* ii. 18.

Ariſe, cry out in the night; in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands towards him for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every ſtreet. .... 19.

§ 2601. *Deaths of Children.*

While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, Thy ſons and thy daughters *were* eating, and drinking wine, in their elder brother's houſe: *Job* i. 18.

And, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderneſs, and ſmote the four corners of the houſe, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee. .... 19.

If thy children have ſinned againſt him, and he have caſt them away for their tranſgreſſions; *Job* viii. 4.

And Jeroboam's wife aroſe, and departed, and came to Tirzah: *and* when ſhe came to the threſhold of the door the child died. 1 *Kings* xiv. 17.

And they buried him: and all Iſrael mourned for him according to the word of the Lord, which he ſpake by the hand of his ſervant Ahijah the prophet. .... 18.

And it came to paſs, after theſe things, *that* the ſon of the woman, the miſtreſs of the houſe, fell ſick; and his ſickneſs was ſo ſore, that there was no breath left in him. 1 *Kings* xvii. 17.

And ſhe ſaid unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my ſin to remembrance, and to ſlay my ſon? 18.

And, when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers. 2 *Kings* iv. 18.

And he ſaid unto his father, My head, my head! And he ſaid to a lad, Carry him to his mother. .... 19.

And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he ſat on her knees till noon, and *then* died. .... 20.

And ſhe went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and ſhut *the door* upon him, and went out. .... 21.

There is none to guide her among all the ſons *whom* ſhe hath brought forth; neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand of all the ſons *that* ſhe hath brought up. *Iſ.* li. 18.

The young and the old lie on the ground in the ſtreets; my virgins and my young men are fallen by the ſword: thou haſt ſlain *them* in the day of thine anger; thou haſt killed, *and* not pitied. *Lam.* ii. 21.

Thou haſt called, as in a ſolemn day, my terrors round about; ſo that in the day of the Lord's anger none eſcaped nor remained: thoſe that I have ſwaddled and brought up hath mine enemy conſumed. 22.

§ 2602. *Parental Anguiſh.*

And all his ſons, and all his daughters, roſe up to comfort him; but he refuſed to be comforted: and he ſaid, For I will go down into the grave unto my ſon mourning. Thus his father wept for him. *Gen.* xxxvii. 35.

And Jacob their father ſaid unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children:* Joſeph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away*. All theſe things are againſt me. .... xlii. 36.

And thy ſervant my father ſaid unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two *ſons:* .... xliv. 27.

And the one went out from me, and I ſaid, Surely he is torn in pieces; and I ſaw him not ſince: .... 28.

And if ye take this alſo from me, and miſchief befall him, ye ſhall bring down my gray hairs with ſorrow to the grave. .... 29.

When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me; *Job* xxix. 5.

But Abſalom fled, and went to Talmai, the ſon of Ammihud, king of Geſhur: and *David* mourned for his ſon every day. 2 *Sam.* xiii. 37.

And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept; and, as he went, thus he ſaid, O my ſon Abſalom! my ſon, my ſon Abſalom! would God I had died for thee, O Abſalom, my ſon, my ſon! 2 *Sam.* xviii. 33.

And it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Abſalom. .... xix. 1.

And the victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard ſay that day how the king was grieved for his ſon. .... 2.

But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my ſon Abſalom! O Abſalom, my ſon, my ſon! .... 4.

And when ſhe came to the man of God to the hill ſhe caught him by the feet; but Gehazi came near to thruſt her away. And the man of God ſaid, Let her alone, for her ſoul *is* vexed within her; and the Lord hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me. 2 *Kings* iv. 27.

Then ſhe ſaid, Did I deſire a ſon of my lord? did I not ſay, Do not deceive me? .... 28.

And the ſons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his ſon, and Tahath his ſon, and Eladah his ſon, and Tahath his ſon, 1 *Chron.* vii. 20.

And Zabad his ſon, and Shuthelah his ſon, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land ſlew, becauſe they came down to take away their cattle. .... 21.

And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him. .... 22.

O daughter of my people, gird *thee* with ſackcloth, and wallow thyſelf in aſhes; make thee mourning, *as for* an only ſon, moſt bitter lamentation: for the ſpoiler ſhall ſuddenly come upon us. *Jer.* vi. 26.

The Lord hath trodden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midſt of me; he hath called an aſſembly againſt me to cruſh my young men: the Lord hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a wine-preſs. *Lam.* i. 15.

For theſe *things* I weep; mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, becauſe the comforter that ſhould relieve my ſoul is far from me: my children are deſolate, becauſe the enemy prevailed. .... 16.

§ 2603. *Inſtances of Reſignation.*

And Aaron ſaid unto Moſes, Behold this day have they offered their ſin-offering, and their burnt-offering before the Lord; and ſuch things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the ſin-offering to-day, ſhould it have been accepted in the ſight of the Lord? *Lev.* x. 19.

And when Moſes heard *that*, he was content. 20.

And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day that the child died. And the ſervants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead; for they ſaid, Behold, while the child was yet alive we ſpake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice; how will he then vex himſelf if we tell him that the child is dead? 2 *Sam.* xii. 18.

But when David ſaw that his ſervants whiſpered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore

David ſaid unto his ſervants, Is the child dead? And they ſaid, He is dead. 2 *Sam.* xii. 19.

Then David aroſe from the earth, and waſhed, and anointed *himſelf*, and changed his apparel, and came into the houſe of the Lord, and worſhipped; then he came to his own houſe; and when he required they ſet bread before him, and he did eat. .... 20.

Then ſaid his ſervants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou haſt done? thou didſt faſt and weep for the child *while it was* alive; but when the child was dead thou didſt riſe and eat bread. .... 21.

And he ſaid, While the child was yet alive I faſted and wept: for I ſaid, Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the child may live? .... 22.

But now he is dead, wherefore ſhould I faſt? can I bring him back again? I ſhall go to him, but he ſhall not return to me. .... 23.

CHAP. III.

EDUCATION.

§ 2604. *General Power of Education.*

TRAIN up a child in the way he ſhould go; and when he is old he will not depart from it. *Prov.* xxii. 6.

This their way *is* their folly; yet their poſterity approve their ſayings. Selah. *Pſ.* xlix. 13.

When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt firſt in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am perſuaded that in thee alſo. 2 *Tim.* i. 5.

§ 2605. *Paternal Authority exerted.*

AND the Lord ſaid, Shall I hide from Abraham this thing which I do; *Gen.* xviii. 17.

Seeing that Abraham ſhall ſurely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth ſhall be bleſſed in him? .... 18.

For I know him, that he will command his children, and his houſehold after him, and they ſhall keep the way of the Lord, to do juſtice and judgment; that the Lord may bring upon Abraham that which he hath ſpoken of him. .... 19.

For I have told him, that I will judge his houſe for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth: becauſe his ſons made themſelves vile, and he reſtrained them not. 1 *Sam.* iii. 13.

As ye know how we exhorted and comforted, and charged every one of you, (as a father *doth* his children.) 1 *Theſſ.* ii. 11.

§ 2606. *To inſtruct by Ordinances.*

AND it ſhall come to paſs, when ye be come to the land which the Lord will give you, according as he hath promiſed, that ye ſhall keep this ſervice. *Ex.* xii. 25.

And it ſhall come to paſs, when your children ſhall ſay unto you, What mean ye by this ſervice? .... 26.

That ye ſhall ſay, It *is* the ſacrifice of the Lord's paſſover, who paſſed over the houſes of the children of Iſrael in Egypt, when he ſmote the Egyptians, and delivered our houſes. And the people bowed the head, and worſhipped. *Ex.* xii. 27.

And it ſhall be, when thy ſon aſketh thee in time to come, ſaying, What *is* this? that thou ſhalt ſay unto him, By ſtrength of hand the Lord brought us out from Egypt, from the houſe of bondage. .... xiii. 14.

And it came to paſs, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the Lord ſlew all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, both the firſt-born of man and the firſt-born of beaſt: therefore I ſacrifice to the Lord all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firſt-born of my children I redeem. .... 15.

And it ſhall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by ſtrength of hand the Lord brought us forth out of Egypt. .... 16.

And Moſes ſaid, This *is* the thing which the Lord commandeth, Fill an homer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may ſee the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderneſs, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt. .... xvi. 32.

And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the Lord, to be kept for your generations. .... 33.

As the Lord commanded Moſes, ſo Aaron laid it up before the Teſtimony, to be kept. .... 34.

Then ye ſhall let your children know, ſaying, Iſrael came over this Jordan on dry land. *Joſ.* iv. 22.

For the Lord your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were paſſed over, as the Lord your God did to the Red ſea, which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over. .... 23.

That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the Lord, that it *is* mighty; that ye might fear the Lord your God for ever. .... 24.

And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, ſaying, In time to come your children might ſpeak unto our children, ſaying, What have ye to do with the Lord God of Iſrael? .... xxii. 24.

For the Lord hath made Jordan a border between us and you; ye children of Reuben, and children of Gad, ye have no part in the Lord: ſo ſhall your children make our children ceaſe from fearing the Lord. 25

§ 2607. *Verbal Inſtructions.*

AND that thou mayeſt tell in the ears of thy ſon and of thy ſon's ſon, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my ſigns which I have done among them that ye may know how that I *am* the Lord. *Ex.* x. 2

And ye ſhall teach them your children, ſpeaking of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up. *Deut.* xi. 19.

And *that* their children, which have not known *any thing*, may hear, and learn to fear the Lord your God as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it. .... xxxi. 13.

A ſeed ſhall ſerve him: it ſhall be accounted to the Lord for a generation. *Pſ.* xxii. 30.

They ſhall come and ſhall declare his righteouſneſs un

unto a people that ſhall be born, that he hath done *this*. *Pſ.* xxii. 31.

Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us. .... lxxviii. 3.

We will not hide *them* from their children, ſhewing to the generation to come the praiſes of the Lord, and his ſtrength, and his wonderful works that he hath done. .... 4.

For he eſtabliſhed a teſtimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Iſrael, which he commanded our fathers, that they ſhould make them known to their children 5.

That the generation to come might know *them*, *even* the children *which* ſhould be born; *who* ſhould ariſe and declare *them* to their children: .... 6.

That they might ſet their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments: .... 7.

And might not be as their fathers, a ſtubborn and rebellious generation; a generation *that* ſet not their heart aright, and whoſe ſpirit was not ſtedfaſt with God. 8

Hear, ye children, the inſtruction of a father, and attend to know underſtanding. *Prov.* iv. 1.

For I give you good doctrine, forſake ye not my law. 2.

For I was my father's ſon, tender and only *beloved* in the ſight of my mother. .... 3.

He taught me alſo, and ſaid unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments, and live. .... 4.

Hear, O my ſon, and receive my ſayings; and the years of thy life ſhall be many. .... 10.

I have taught thee in the way of wiſdom; I have led thee in right paths. .... 11.

When thou goeſt, thy ſteps ſhall not be ſtraitened; and when thou runneſt, thou ſhalt not ſtumble. 12.

Take faſt hold of inſtruction, let *her* not go: keep her; for ſhe *is* thy life. .... 13.

A wiſe ſon *heareth* his father's inſtruction: but a ſcorner heareth not rebuke. .... xiii. 1.

A fool deſpiſeth his father's inſtruction: but he that regardeth reproof is prudent. .... xv. 5.

My ſon, be wiſe, and make my heart glad, that I may anſwer him that reproacheth me. .... xxvii. 11.

Come, ye children, hearken unto me; I will teach you the fear of the Lord. .... xxxiv. 11.

I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mother's houſe, *who* would inſtruct me; I would cauſe thee to drink of ſpiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate. *Sol.* viii. 2.

§ 2608. *Need of Correction.*

He that ſpareth his rod hateth his ſon: but he that loveth him chaſteneth him betimes. *Prov.* xiii. 24.

Chaſten thy ſon while there is hope, and let not thy ſoul ſpare for his crying. .... xix. 18.

A man of great wrath ſhall ſuffer puniſhment; for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou muſt do it again. .... 19.

Fooliſhneſs *is* bound in the heart of a child; *but* the rod of correction ſhall drive it far from him. xxii. 15.

With-hold not correction from the child: for *if* thou beateſt him with the rod he ſhall not die. .... xxiii. 13.

Thou ſhalt beat him with the rod, and ſhalt deliver his ſoul from hell. *Prov.* xxiii. 14.

The rod and reproof give wiſdom: but a child left *to himſelf* bringeth his mother to ſhame. .... xxix. 15.

Correct thy ſon and he ſhall give thee reſt; yea, he ſhall give delight unto thy ſoul. .... 17.

Furthermore, we have had fathers of our fleſh, which corrected *us*, and we gave *them* reverence: ſhall we not much rather be in ſubjection unto the Father of ſpirits, and live? *Heb.* xii. 9.

For they verily for a few days chaſtened *us* after their own pleaſure; but he for *our* profit, that *we* might be partakers of his holineſs. .... 10.

§ 2609. *Need of Tenderneſs.*

And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord. *Eph.* vi. 4.

Fathers, provoke not your children *to anger*, leſt they be diſcouraged. *Col.* iii. 28.

§ 2610. *Children a Joy or Grief to Parents.*

The Proverbs of Solomon. A wiſe ſon make that glad father, but a fooliſh ſon *is* the heavineſs of his mother. *Prov.* x. 1.

A wiſe ſon maketh a glad father: but a fooliſh man deſpiſeth his mother. .... xv. 20.

He that begetteth a fool *doeth it* to his ſorrow; and the father of a fool hath no joy. .... xvii. 21.

A fooliſh ſon *is* a grief to his father, and bitterneſs to her that bare him. .... 25.

He that waſteth *his* father, *and* chaſeth away *his* mother, *is* a ſon that cauſeth ſhame, and bringeth reproach. .... xix. 26.

The father of the righteous ſhall greatly rejoice; and he that begetteth a wiſe *child* ſhall have joy of him. .... xxiii. 24.

Thy father and thy mother ſhall be glad, and ſhe that bare thee ſhall rejoice. .... 25.

My ſon, if thine heart be wiſe, my heart ſhall rejoice, even mine; .... 15.

Yea, my reins ſhall rejoice when thy lips ſpeak right things. .... 16.

Whoſo robbeth his father or his mother, and ſaith, *It is* no tranſgreſſion; the ſame *is* the companion of a deſtroyer. .... xxviii. 24.

There is a generation *that* curſeth their father, and doth not bleſs their mother. .... xxx. 11.

Hear, O heavens; and give ear, O earth: for the Lord hath ſpoken: I have nouriſhed and brought up children, and they have rebelled againſt me! *Iſ.* i. 2.

§ 2611. *Filial Reſpect. (Rule.)*

Ye ſhall fear every man his mother and his father, and keep my ſabbaths: I *am* the Lord your God. *Lev.* xix. 3.

Honour thy father and thy mother, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. *Deut.* v. 16.

Hearken unto thy father that begat thee; and deſpiſe not thy mother when ſhe is old. *Prov.* xxiii. 22.

The

The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and deſpiſeth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of the valley ſhall pick it out, and the young eagles ſhall eat it. *Prov.* xxxvi. 17.

Woe unto him that ſaith unto *his* father, What begetteſt thou? or to the woman, What haſt thou brought forth? *Iſ.* xlv. 10.

For Moſes ſaid, Honour thy father and thy mother, and, Whoſo curſeth father or mother, let him die the death. *Mark* vii. 10.

But ye ſay, If a man ſhall ſay to his father or mother, *It is* Corban, that is to ſay, A gift, by whatſoever thou mighteſt be profited by me; *he ſhall be free.* .... 11.

And ye ſuffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother. .... 12.

Honour thy father and mother, (which is the firſt commandment with promiſe,) *Eph.* vi. 2.

That it may be well with thee, and thou mayeſt live long on the earth. .... 3.

§ 2612. *Inſtances.*

For how ſhall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? leſt peradventure I ſee the evil that ſhall come on my father. *Gen.* xliv. 34.

And ye ſhall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have ſeen: and ye ſhall haſte, and bring down my father hither. .... xlv. 13.

And Joſeph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Iſrael his father to Goſhen, and preſented himſelf unto him: and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while. .... xlvi. 29.

And *one* told Jacob, and ſaid, Behold, thy ſon Joſeph cometh unto thee: and Iſrael ſtrengthened himſelf, and ſat upon the bed. .... xlviii. 2.

And Joſeph brought them our from between his knees, and he bowed himſelf with his face to the earth. .... 12.

§ 2613. *Filial Obedience. (Rule.)*

Now therefore my ſon, obey my voice, according to that which I command thee. *Gen.* xxvii. 8.

And his mother ſaid unto him, Upon me *be* thy curſe, my ſon; only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them.* 13.

My ſon, hear the inſtruction of thy father, and forſake not the law of thy mother: *Prov.* i. 8.

For they *ſhall be* an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck. .... 9.

My ſon, attend to my words: incline thine ear unto my ſayings: .... iv. 20.

Let them not depart from thine eyes; keep them in the midſt of thine heart: ..... 21.

For they *are* life unto thoſe that find them, and health to all their fleſh. .... 22.

My ſon, keep thy father's commandment, and forſake not the law of thy mother: .... vi. 20.

Bind them continually upon thine heart, *and* tie them about thy neck. .... 21.

When thou goeſt, it ſhall lead thee; when thou ſleepeſt, it ſhall keep thee; and *when* thou awakeſt, it ſhall talk with thee. .... 22.

My ſon, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee. *Prov.* vii. 1.

Keep my commandments and live; and my law as the apple of thine eye. .... 2.

Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart. .... 3.

My ſon, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes obſerve my ways. .... xxiii. 26.

Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right. *Eph.* vi. 1.

Children obey *your* parents in all things: for this is well-pleaſing unto the Lord. *Col.* iii. 20.

§ 2614. *Filial Support.*

Haste ye, and go up to my father, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith thy ſon Joſeph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt, come down unto me, tarry not. *Gen.* xlv. 9.

And thou ſhalt dwell in the land of Goſhen, and thou ſhalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou haſt: .... 10.

And there will I nouriſh thee, (for yet *there are* five years of famine,) leſt thou, and thy houſehold, and all that thou haſt, come to poverty. .... 11.

And, behold, your eyes ſee, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that ſpeaketh unto you. .... 12.

And Joſeph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a poſſeſſion in the land of Egypt, in the beſt of the land, in the land of Rameſes, as Pharaoh had commanded. .... xlvii. 11.

And Joſeph nouriſhed his father and his brethren, and all his father's houſehold, with bread, according to *their* families. .... 12.

And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he ſaid unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me. 1 *Sam.* xxii. 3.

And he brought them before the king of Moab; and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold. .... 4.

For God commanded, ſaying, Honour thy father and mother: and, He that curſeth father or mother let him die the death. *Mat.* xv. 4.

But ye ſay, Whoſoever ſhall ſay to *his* father or *his* mother, *It is* a gift, by whatſoever thou mighteſt be profited by me, ... 5.

And honour not his father or his mother, *he ſhall be free.* Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition. .... 6.

§ 2615. *Curſes upon undutiful Children.*

And he that curſeth his father or his mother ſhal ſurely be put to death. *Ex.* xxi. 17.

For every one that curſeth his father or his mother ſhall be ſurely put to death: he hath curſed his father or his mother; his blood *ſhall be* upon him. *Lev.* xx. 9.

If a man have a ſtubborn and rebellious ſon, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his

his mother, and *that*, when they have chaſtened him will not hearken unto them: *Deut.* xxi. 18.

Then ſhall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place: .... 19.

And they ſhall ſay unto the elders of his city, This our ſon *is* ſtubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton and a drunkard. .... 20.

And all the men of his city ſhall ſtone him with ſtones that he die: ſo ſhalt thou put evil away from among you; and all Iſrael ſhall hear and fear. .... 21.

Curſed *be* he that ſetteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen. xxvii. 16.

Whoſo curſeth his father or his mother, his lamp ſhall be put out in obſcure darkneſs. *Prov.* xx. 20.

CHAP. IV.
PARENTS AND CHILDREN.

§ 2616. *Paternal Superiority.*

AND they ſent a meſſenger unto Joſeph, ſaying, Thy father did command before he died, ſaying, *Gen.* l. 16.

So ſhall ye ſay unto Joſeph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the treſpaſs of thy brethren, and their ſin; for they did unto thee evil: .... 17.

And Saul ſent to Jeſſe, ſaying, Let David, I pray thee, ſtand before me; for he hath found favour in my ſight. 1 *Sam.* xvi. 22.

And the king ſaid unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go, therefore, bring the young man Abſalom again. 2 *Sam.* xiv. 21.

So Joab aroſe and went to Geſhur, and brought Abſalom to Jeruſalem, ... 23.

And the king ſaid, Let him turn to his own houſe, and let him not ſee my face. So Abſalom returned to his own houſe, and ſaw not the king's face. .... 24.

Eſther had not *yet* ſhewed her kindred, nor her people, as Mordecai had charged her: for Eſther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when ſhe was brought up with him. *Eſt.* ii. 20.

§ 2617. *Parental Affection.*

AND the water was ſpent in the bottle, and ſhe caſt the child under one of the ſhrubs. *Gen.* xxi. 15.

And ſhe went, and ſat her down over againſt *him* a good way off, as it were a bow-ſhot: for ſhe ſaid, Let me not ſee the death of the child. And ſhe ſat over againſt *him* and lifted up her voice and wept. .... 16.

And her brother and her mother ſaid, Let the damſel abide with us *a few* days, at the leaſt ten; after that ſhe ſhall go. .... xxiv. 55.

And his father Iſaac ſaid unto him, Come near now, and kiſs me, my ſon. .... xxvii. 26.

And he came near and kiſſed him. .... 27.

And Laban ſaid to Jacob, What haſt thou done, that thou haſt ſtolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters as captives *taken* with the ſword? .... xxxi. 26.

And haſt not ſuffered me to kiſs my ſons and my daughters. Thou haſt now done fooliſhly in *ſo* doing. *Gen.* xxxi. 28.

But Benjamin, Joſeph's brother, Jacob ſent not with his brethren: for he ſaid, Leſt peradventure miſchief befall him. .... xlii. 4.

And he ſaid, My ſon ſhall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if miſchief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then ſhall ye bring down my gray hairs with ſorrow to the grave. .... 38.

Now, therefore, when I come to thy ſervant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; (ſeeing that his life is bound up in the lad's life;) .... xliv. 30.

It ſhall come to paſs, when he ſeeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die: and thy ſervants ſhall bring down the gray hairs of thy ſervant our father with ſorrow to the grave. .... 31.

And told him, ſaying, Joſeph *is* yet alive, and he *is* governor over all the land of Egypt. And Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not. .... xlv. 26.

And they told him all the words of Joſeph, which he had ſaid unto them: and when he ſaw the wagons which Joſeph had ſent to carry him, the ſpirit of Jacob their father revived. .... 27.

And Iſrael ſaid, *It is* enough; Joſeph my ſon *is* yet alive: I will go and ſee him before I die. .... 28.

And he brought them near unto him; and he kiſſed them, and embraced them. .... xlviii. 10.

And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, I had not thought to ſee thy face; and, lo, God hath ſhewed me alſo thy ſeed. .... 11.

So Abſalom fled, and went to Geſhur, and was there three years. 2 *Sam.* xiii. 38.

And *the ſoul of* king David longed to go forth unto Abſalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, ſeeing he was dead. .... 39.

Now Joab the ſon of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart *was* toward Abſalom. ... xiv. 1.

So Joab came to the king, and told him: and, when he had called for Abſalom, he came to the king, and bowed himſelf on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kiſſed Abſalom. .... 33.

And the king commanded Joab, and Abiſhai, and Ittai, ſaying, *Deal* gently, for my ſake, with the young man, *even* with Abſalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Abſalom. .... xviii. 5.

And the man ſaid unto Joab, Though I ſhould receive a thouſand *ſhekels* of ſilver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand againſt the king's ſon: for in our hearing the king charged thee, and Abiſhai, and Ittai, ſaying, Beware that none *touch* the young man Abſalom. .... 12.

Otherwiſe I ſhould have wrought falſehood againſt mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyſelf wouldeſt have ſet thyſelf againſt *me*. .... 13.

In that thou loveſt thine enemies, and hateſt thy friends: for thou haſt declared this day, that thou regardeſt neither princes nor ſervants: for this day I perceive, that if Abſalom had lived, and all we had died

this day, then it had pleaſed thee well. 2 *Sam.* xix. 6.

But behold thy ſervant Chimham, let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what ſhall ſeem good unto thee. .... 37.

And the king anſwered, Chimham ſhall go over with me, and I will do to him that which ſhall ſeem good unto thee: and whatſoever thou ſhalt require of me, *that* will I do for thee. .... 38.

Like as a father pitieth *his* children, *ſo* the Lord pitieth them that fear him. *Pſ.* ciii. 13.

Then came to him *his* mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the preſs. *Luke* viii. 19.

And it was told him *by certain*, which ſaid, Thy mother and thy brethren ſtand without, deſiring to ſee thee. .... 20.

If a ſon ſhall aſk bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a ſtone? or, if *he aſk* a fiſh, will he for a fiſh give him a ſerpent? .... xi. 11.

Or, if he ſhall aſk an egg, will he offer him a ſcorpion? .... 12.

§ 2618. *Partial Reſpect.*

WHEREFORE ſhe ſaid unto Abraham, Caſt out this bond-woman and her ſon: for the ſon of this bond-woman ſhall not be heir with my ſon, *even* with Iſaac. *Gen.* xxi. 10.

And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's ſight becauſe of his ſon. .... 11.

And Abraham roſe up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar, (putting *it* on her ſhoulder,) and the child, and ſent her away: and ſhe departed, and wandered in the wilderneſs of Beer-ſheba. .... 14.

And Iſaac loved Eſau, becauſe he did eat of *his* veniſon; but Rebekah loved Jacob. .... xxv. 28.

Now Iſrael loved Joſeph more than all his children, becauſe he *was* the ſon of his old age: and he made him a coat of *many* colours. .... xxxvii. 3.

And when his brethren ſaw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not ſpeak peaceably unto him. .... 4.

Moreover, I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my ſword and with my bow. .... xlviii. 22.

§ 2619. *Criterion.*

AND the other woman ſaid, Nay; but the living *is* my ſon, and the dead *is* thy ſon. And this ſaid, No; but the dead *is* thy ſon, and the living *is* my ſon. Thus they ſpake before the king. 1 *Kings* iii. 22.

Then ſaid the king, The one ſaith, This *is* my ſon that liveth, and thy ſon *is* the dead: and the other ſaith, Nay; but thy ſon *is* the dead, and my ſon *is* the living. .... 23.

And the king ſaid, Bring me a ſword. And they brought a ſword before the king. .... 24.

And the king ſaid, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other. .... 25.

Then ſpake the woman whoſe the living child *was* unto the king, (for her bowels yerned upon her ſon,) and ſhe ſaid, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wiſe ſlay it: but the other ſaid, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*. 1 *Kings* iii. 26.

Then the king anſwered and ſaid, Give her the living child, and in no wiſe ſlay it; ſhe *is* the mother thereof. .... 27.

And all Iſrael heard of the judgment which the king had judged, and they feared the king: for they ſaw that the wiſdom of God *was* in him to do judgment. .... 28.

§ 2620. *Adheſive.*

TAKE alſo your brother, and ariſe, go again unto the man: *Gen.* xliii. 13.

And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may ſend away your other brother, and Benjamin. If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved. .... .. 14.

My lord aſked his ſervants, ſaying, Have ye a father, or a brother? .... xliv. 19.

And we ſaid unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one: and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him. .... 20.

And thou ſaidſt unto thy ſervants, Bring him down unto me, that I may ſet mine eyes upon him. .... 21.

And we ſaid unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for *if* he ſhould leave his father, *his father* would die. .... 22.

And thou ſaidſt unto thy ſervants, Except your youngeſt brother come down with you, ye ſhall ſee my face no more. .... 23.

And it came to paſs, when we came up unto thy ſervant my father, we told him the words of my lord. .... 24.

Then ſaid the lord of the vineyard, What ſhall I do? I will ſend my beloved ſon: it may be they will reverence *him* when they ſee him. *Luke* xx. 13.

§ 2621. *Paternal Bleſſings.*

AND Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger ſon had done unto him. *Gen.* ix. 24.

And he ſaid, Curſed *be* Canaan; a ſervant of ſervants ſhall he be unto his brethren. .... 25.

And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the Lord God of Shem; and Canaan ſhall be his ſervant. .... .. 26.

God ſhall enlarge Japheth, and he ſhall dwell in the tents of Shem: and Canaan ſhall be his ſervant. .... 27.

And thou ſhalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bleſs thee before his death. .... xxvii. 10.

Let people ſerve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mother's ſons bow down to thee: curſed *be* every one that curſeth thee, and bleſſed *be* he that bleſſeth thee. .... 29.

And Iſaac his father ſaid unto him, Who *art* thou? And he ſaid, I *am* thy ſon, thy firſt-born Eſau. .... 32.

And Iſaac trembled very exceedingly, and ſaid, Who? where *is* he that hath taken veniſon, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou cameſt, and have bleſſed him? yea, *and* he ſhall be bleſſed. .... 33.

And

And when Eſau heard the words of his father he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and ſaid unto his father, Bleſs me, *even* me alſo, O my father. *Gen.* xxvii. 34.

And he ſaid, Thy brother came with ſubtilty, and hath taken away thy bleſſing. .... 35.

And he ſaid, Is not he rightly named Jacob? for he hath ſupplanted me theſe two times: he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my bleſſing. And he ſaid, Haſt thou not reſerved a bleſſing for me? .... 36.

And Iſaac anſwered and ſaid unto Eſau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for ſervants; and with corn and wine have I ſuſtained him: and what ſhall I do now unto thee, my ſon? .... 37.

And Eſau ſaid unto his father, Haſt thou but one bleſſing, my father? bleſs me, *even* me alſo, O my father! And Eſau lifted up his voice and wept. .... 38.

And Jacob called unto his ſons, and ſaid, Gather yourſelves together, that I may tell you *that* which ſhall befall you in the laſt days. .... xlix. 1.

Gather yourſelves together and hear, ye ſons of Jacob; and hearken unto Iſrael your father. .... 2.

Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren ſhall praiſe; thy hand *ſhall be* in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children ſhall bow down before thee .... 8.

Even by the God of thy father, who ſhall help thee; and by the Almighty, who ſhall bleſs thee with bleſſings of heaven above, bleſſings of the deep that lieth under, bleſſings of the breaſts and of the womb: .... 25.

The bleſſings of thy father have prevailed above the bleſſings of my progenitors unto the utmoſt bound of the everlaſting hills; they ſhall be on the head of Joſeph, and on the crown of the head of him that was ſeparate from his brethren. .... 26.

By faith Iſaac bleſſed Jacob and Eſau concerning things to come. *Heb.* xi. 20.

§ 2622. *Poſterity promiſed.*

Thou ſhalt know alſo that thy ſeed *ſhall be* great, and thine offspring as the graſs of the earth. *Job* v. 25.

Inſtead of thy fathers ſhall be thy children, whom thou mayeſt make princes in all the earth. *Pſ.* xlv. 16.

I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore ſhall the people praiſe thee for ever and ever. .... 17.

The children of thy ſervants ſhall continue, and their ſeed ſhall be eſtabliſhed before thee. .... cii. 28.

Yea, thou ſhalt ſee thy children's children, *and* peace upon Iſrael. .... cxxviii. 6.

And Jeremiah ſaid unto the houſe of the Rechabites, Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Becauſe ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you; *Jer.* xxxv. 18.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Jonadab the ſon of Rechab ſhall not want a man to ſtand before me for ever. .... 19.

But out of a branch of her roots ſhall *one* ſtand up in his eſtate, which ſhall come with an army, and ſhall enter into the fortreſs of the king of the north, and ſhall deal againſt them, and ſhall prevail. *Dan.* xi. 7.

§ 2623. *Remarks.*

And Joſeph ſaw Ephraim's children of the third *generation:* the children alſo of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, were brought up upon Joſeph's knees. *Gen.* l. 23.

And the women ſaid unto Naomi, Bleſſed *be* the Lord, which hath not left thee this day without a kinſman, that his name may be famous in Iſrael. *Ruth* iv. 14.

And thou ſhalt not only, while yet I live, ſhew me the kindneſs of the Lord, that I die not; 1 *Sam.* xx. 14.

But *alſo* thou ſhalt not cut off thy kindneſs from my houſe for ever; no, not when the Lord hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth. .... 15.

Children's children *are* the crown of old men; and the glory of children are their fathers. *Prov.* xvii. 6.

Thy ſeed alſo had been as the ſand, and the offſpring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name ſhould not have been cut off nor deſtroyed from before me. *Iſ.* xlviii. 19.

§ 2624. *Family Extinction.*

He ſhall neither have ſon nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings. *Job* xviii. 19.

Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy poſterity, and will cut off from Ahab him that piſſeth againſt the wall, and him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael, 1 *Kings* xxi. 21.

And will make thine houſe like the houſe of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and like the houſe of Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou haſt provoked *me* to anger, and made Iſrael to ſin. 22.

For I will riſe up againſt them, ſaith the Lord of hoſts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and ſon, and nephew, ſaith the Lord. *Iſ.* xiv. 22.

§ 2625. *Adoption.*

And now thy two ſons, Ephraim and Manaſſeh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine; as Reuben and Simeon they ſhall be mine. *Gen.* xlviii. 5.

And thy iſſue, which thou begetteſt after them, ſhall be thine, *and* ſhall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance. .... 6.

By faith Moſes, when he was come to years, refuſed to be called the ſon of Pharaoh's daughter. *Heb.* xi. 24.

CHAP. V.
KINDRED.

§ 2626. *Kindred diſpleaſed by Marriage.*

WHICH were a grief of mind unto Iſaac and to Rebekah. *Gen.* xxvi. 35.

And

And Rebekah ſaid to Iſaac, I am weary of my life becauſe of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, ſuch as theſe *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good ſhall my life do me. *Gen.* xxvii. 46.

And Miriam and Aaron ſpake againſt Moſes, becauſe of the Ethiopian woman whom he had married; for he had married an Ethiopian woman. *Num.* xii. 1.

§ 2627. *Paternal Solicitudes.*

And the men ſaid unto Lot, Haſt thou here any beſides? ſon-in-law, and thy ſons, and thy daughters, and whatſoever thou haſt in the city, bring *them* out of this place. *Gen.* xix. 12.

And Lot went out, and ſpake unto his ſons-in-law, which married his daughters, and ſaid, Up, get ye out of this place: for the Lord will deſtroy this city. But he ſeemed as one that mocked unto his ſons-in-law. .... 14.

And when the morning aroſe, then the angels haſtened Lot, ſaying, Ariſe, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here; leſt thou be conſumed in the iniquity of the city. .... 15.

And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the Lord being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and ſet him without the city. .... 16.

§ 2628. *Brotherly Love, Inſtances.*

And it came to paſs, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his ſiſter's ſon, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kiſſed him, and brought him to his houſe. And he told Laban all theſe things. *Gen.* xxix. 13.

And Eſau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kiſſed him; and they wept. .... xxxiii. 4.

And he returned unto his brethren, and ſaid, The child *is* not; and I, whither ſhall I go? .... xxxvii. 30.

And he lifted up his eyes, and ſaw his brother Benjamin, his mother's ſon, and ſaid, *Is* this your younger brother, of whom ye ſpake unto me? And he ſaid, God be gracious unto thee, my ſon. .... xliii. 29.

And Joſeph made haſte; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he ſought *where* to weep; and he entered into *his* chamber, and wept there. .... 30.

And he waſhed his face, and went out, and refrained himſelf, and ſaid, Set on bread. .... 31.

Then Joſeph could not refrain himſelf before all them that ſtood by him; and he cried, Cauſe every man to go out from me. And there ſtood no man with him while Joſeph made himſelf known unto his brethren. .... xlv. 1.

And he wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the houſe of Pharaoh heard. .... 2.

And Joſeph ſaid unto his brethren, I *am* Joſeph: doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not anſwer him: for they were troubled at his preſence. *Gen.* xlv. 3.

And Joſeph ſaid unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he ſaid, I *am* Joſeph your brother, whom ye ſold into Egypt. .... 4.

And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck. .... 14.

Moreover, he kiſſed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him. .... 15.

And now, we pray thee, forgive the treſpaſs of the ſervants of the God of thy father. And Joſeph wept when they ſpake unto him. .... — 17.

And his brethren alſo went and fell down before his face; and they ſaid, Behold, we *be* thy ſervants. .... 1. 18.

Now, therefore, fear ye not: I will nouriſh you and your little ones. And he comforted them, and ſpake kindly unto them. .... 21.

And the Lord ſaid to Aaron, Go into the wilderneſs to meet Moſes. And he went, and met him in the mount of God, and kiſſed him. *Ex.* iv. 27.

And David left his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and ſaluted his brethren. 1 *Sam.* xvii. 22.

§ 2629. *Unkindneſs of Brethren.*

So he ſent his brethren away, and they departed: and he ſaid unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way. *Gen.* xlv. 24.

And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother. *Judges* ix. 21.

A brother offended *is harder to be won* than a ſtrong city; and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a caſtle. *Prov.* xviii. 19.

For *thy* violence againſt thy brother Jacob ſhame ſhall cover thee, and thou ſhalt be cut off for ever. *Ob.* 10.

In the day that thou ſtoodeſt on the other ſide, in the day that the ſtrangers carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and caſt lots upon Jeruſalem, even thou *waſt* as one of them. .... 11.

But thou ſhouldeſt not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day that he became a ſtranger; neither ſhouldeſt thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their deſtruction; neither ſhouldeſt thou have ſpoken proudly in the day of diſtreſs. .... 12.

Thou ſhouldeſt not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou ſhouldeſt not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid *hands* on their ſubſtance in the day of their calamity; .... 13.

§ 2630. *Enquiries of Relatives.*

And Jacob ſaid unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they ſaid, Of Haran *are* we. Gen. xxix. 4.

And he ſaid unto them, Know ye Laban the ſon of Nahor? And they ſaid, We know *him*. *Gen.* xxix. 5

And he ſaid unto them, *Is* he well? And they ſaid, *He is* well: and, behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the ſheep. .... 6.

And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her father's brother, and that he *was* Rebekah's ſon: and ſhe ran and told her father. .... 12.

And he ſaid to him, Go, I pray thee, ſee whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he ſent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem. .... xxxvii 14

And Iſrael ſaid, Wherefore dealt ye *ſo* ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother? .... xliii. 6.

And they ſaid, The man aſked us ſtraitly of our ſtate, and of our kindred, ſaying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? And we told him according to the tenor of theſe words. Could we certainly know that he would ſay, Bring your brother down? .... 7.

And Moſes went out to meet his father-in-law, and did obeiſance, and kiſſed him; and they aſked each other of *their* welfare: and they came into the tent. *Ex.* xviii. 7.

And Moſes told his father-in-law all that the Lord had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Iſrael's ſake, *and* all the travail that had come upon them by the way, and *how* the Lord delivered them. .... 8.

And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's houſe, to know how Eſther did, and what ſhould become of her. *Eſt.* ii. 11.

§ 2631. *Friendly Viſits.*

And Iſaac ſent away Jacob: and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, ſon of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Eſau's mother. *Gen.* xxviii. 5.

And, when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to viſit his brethren the children of Iſrael. *Acts* vii. 23.

And Moſes went, and returned to Jethro his father-in-law, and ſaid *unto him*, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which *are* in Egypt, and ſee whether they be yet alive. And Jethro ſaid to Moſes, Go in peace. *Ex.* iv. 18.

And Jethro, Moſes' father-in-law, came with his ſons and his wife unto Moſes into the wilderneſs, where he encamped at the mount of God: .... xviii. 5.

And he ſaid unto Moſes, I thy father-in-law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two ſons with her. .... 6.

And Mary aroſe in thoſe days, and went into the hill-country with haſte, into a city of Juda, *Luke* i. 39.

And entred into the houſe of Zacharias, and ſaluted Eliſabeth. .... 40.

And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own houſe. .... 56.

§ 2632. *Conſulting their Intereſt.*

And Laban ſaid to him, Surely thou *art* my bone and my fleſh. And he abode with him the ſpace of a month. *Gen.* xxix. 14.

And Laban ſaid unto Jacob, Becauſe thou *art* my brother ſhouldeſt thou therefore ſerve me for nought? tell me, what *ſhall* thy wages *be?* .... 15.

And he ſaid, Leave us not, I pray thee; foraſmuch as thou knoweſt how we are to encamp in the wilderneſs, and thou mayeſt be to us inſtead of eyes. *Num.* x. 31.

And it ſhall be, if thou go with us, yea, it ſhall be, that what goodneſs the Lord ſhall do unto us, the ſame will we do unto thee. .... 32.

And Naomi had a kinſman of her huſband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* Boaz. *Ruth* ii. 1.

And Naomi ſaid unto her daughter-in-law, Bleſſed *be* he of the Lord, who hath not left off his kindneſs to the living and to the dead. And Naomi ſaid unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, one of our next kinſmen. .... 20.

And Jeſſe ſaid unto David his ſon, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and theſe ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren. 1 *Sam.* xvii. 17.

Eſther had not ſhewed her people, nor her kindred; for Mordecai had charged her that ſhe ſhould not ſhew *it*. *Eſt.* ii. 10.

§ 2633. *Without natural Affection.*

Thou *art* thy mother's daughter, that loatheth her huſband and her children; and thou *art* the ſiſter of thy ſiſters, which loathed their huſbands and their children: your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite. *Ezek.* xvi. 45.

Truſt ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide; keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy boſom. *Mic.* vii. 5.

For the ſon diſhonoureth the father, the daughter riſeth up againſt her mother, the daughter-in-law againſt her mother-in-law: a man's enemies *are* the men of his own houſe. .... 6.

§ 2634. *Natural Affection ſuperſeded.*

Who ſaid unto his father and to his mother, I have not ſeen him; neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have obſerved thy word, and kept thy covenant. *Deut.* xxxiii. 9.

If any *man* come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and ſiſters, yea, and his own life alſo, he cannot be my diſciple. *Luke* xiv. 26.

§ 2635. *Introduce Friends.*

And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's houſe, ſaying, Joſeph's brethren are come. And it pleaſed Pharaoh well, and his ſervants. *Gen.* xlv. 16.

Then Joſeph came and told Pharaoh, and ſaid, My father, and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they are in the land of Goſhen. .... xlvii. 1.

And he took ſome of his brethren, *even* five men, and preſented them unto Pharaoh. *Gen.* xlvii. 2.

And at the ſecond *time* Joſeph was made known to his brethren; and Joſeph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh. *Acts* vii. 13.

Then Eſther the queen anſwered and ſaid, If I have found favour in thy ſight, O king, and if it pleaſe the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my requeſt. *Eſt.* vii. 3.

CHAP. VI.

POPULATION.

§ 2636. *Commands to multiply.*

AND God bleſſed Noah and his ſons, and ſaid unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and repleniſh the earth. *Gen.* ix. 1.

And you, be ye fruitful and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein. .... 7.

2637. *Population promiſed.*

AND the angel of the Lord ſaid unto her, I will multiply thy ſeed exceedingly, that it ſhall not be numbered for multitude. *Gen.* xvi. 10.

And I will bleſs her, and give thee a ſon alſo of her: yea, I will bleſs her, and ſhe ſhall be *a mother* of nations; kings of people ſhall be of her. .... xvii. 16.

And as for Iſhmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have bleſſed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly: twelve princes ſhall he beget; and I will make him a great nation. .... 20.

And alſo of the ſon of the bond-woman will I make a nation, becauſe he *is* thy ſeed. .... xxi. 13.

Ariſe, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand: for I will make him a great nation. .... 18.

For I will have reſpect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and eſtabliſh my covenant with you. *Lev.* xxvi. 9.

Wherefore it ſhall come to paſs, if ye hearken to theſe judgments, and keep and do them, that the Lord thy God ſhall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he ſware unto thy fathers. *Deut.* vii. 12.

And he will love thee, and bleſs thee, and multiply thee: he will alſo bleſs the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep, in the land which he ſware unto thy fathers to give thee. .... 13.

Thou ſhalt be bleſſed above all people: there ſhall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle. .... 14.

The Lord ſhall increaſe you more and more, you and your children. *Pſ.* cxv. 14.

Ye *are* bleſſed of the Lord, which made heaven and earth. .... 15.

§ 2638. *Population.*

AND it came to paſs, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them. *Gen.* vi. 1.

And the children of Joſeph ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying, Why haſt thou given me *but* one lot and one portion to inherit, ſeeing I *am* a great people, foraſmuch as the Lord hath bleſſed me hitherto? *Joſ.* xvii. 14.

And Joſhua anſwered them, If thou be a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood *country*, and cut down for thyſelf there, in the land of the Perizzites, and of the giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee. .... 15.

And Joſhua ſpake unto the houſe of Joſeph, *even* to Ephraim and to Manaſſeh, ſaying, Thou *art* a great people, and haſt great power; thou ſhalt not have one lot *only*: .... 17.

He bleſſeth them alſo, ſo that they are multiplied greatly, and ſuffereth not their cattle to decreaſe. *Pſ.* cvii. 38.

Yet ſetteth he the poor on high from affliction, and maketh *him* families like a flock. .... 41.

The righteous ſhall ſee *it*, and rejoice; and all iniquity ſhall ſtop her mouth. .... 42.

Theſe mentioned by *their* names *were* princes in their families; and the houſe of their fathers increaſed greatly. 1 *Chron.* iv. 38.

Thou haſt increaſed the nation, O Lord, thou haſt increaſed the nation: thou art glorified; thou hadſt removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth. *Iſ.* xxvi. 15.

Therefore ſprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, *ſo many* as the ſtars of the ſky in multitude, and as the ſand which is by the ſea-ſhore innumerable. *Heb.* xi. 12.

§ 2639. *Remarks.*

AND, behold, ye are riſen up in your fathers' ſtead, an increaſe of ſinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the Lord toward Iſrael. *Num.* xxxii. 14.

Let Reuben live, and not die: and let *not* his men be few. *Deut.* xxxiii. 6.

He increaſeth the nations, and deſtroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and ſtraiteneth them *again*. *Job* xii. 23.

In the multitude of people *is* the king's honour: but in the want of people *is* the deſtruction of the prince. *Prov.* xiv. 28.

When the wicked are multiplied tranſgreſſion increaſeth: but the righteous ſhall ſee their fall. .... xxix. 16.

As they were increaſed, ſo they ſinned againſt me; *therefore* will I change their glory into ſhame. *Hoſ.* iv. 7.

§ 2640. *Depopulation threatned for Sin.*

AND I will bring the land into deſolation: and your enemies which dwell therein ſhall be aſtoniſhed at it. *Lev.* xxvi. 32.

And ye ſhall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the ſtars of heaven for multitude; becauſe thou wouldeſt not obey the voice of the Lord thy God. *Deut.* xxviii. 62.

And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* as the Lord rejoiced over

over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the Lord will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it. *Deut.* xxviii. 63.

The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish. *Prov.* xiv. 11.

Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate. *Is.* vi. 11.

And the Lord have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the land. 12.

I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir. xiii. 12.

Behold, the Lord maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof. .... xxiv. 1.

The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the Lord hath spoken this word. .... 3.

Because of the wrath of the Lord it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues. *Jer.* l. 13.

So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate; yea, more desolate than the wilderness *toward* Diblath, in all their habitations; and they shall know that I *am* the Lord. *Ezek.* vi. 14.

And the cities *that are* inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate; and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord. .... xii. 20.

And I will make the land desolate, because they have committed a trespass, saith the Lord God. xv. 8.

For I will lay the land most desolate, and the pomp of her strength shall cease: and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through. .... xxxiii. 28.

Then shall they know that I *am* the Lord, when I have laid the land most desolate, because of all their abominations which they have committed. .... 29.

Thus will I make mount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out, and him that returneth. .... xxxv. 7.

I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return; and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord. .... 9.

I will utterly consume all *things* from off the land, saith the Lord. *Zeph.* i. 2.

I will consume man and beast: I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the stumblingblocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the Lord. .... 3.

§ 2641. *Instances of Depopulation.*

In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of Jael, the highways were unoccupied, and the travellers walked through by-ways. *Judges* v. 6.

The inhabitants of the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose a mother in Israel. .... 7.

The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant. *Is.* xxiv. 5.

Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left. 6.

I beheld, and, lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heaven were fled. *Jer.* iv. 25.

I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the Lord, *and* by his fierce anger. 26.

I have cut off the nations; their towers are desolate; I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant. *Zeph.* iii. 6.

§ 2642. *Depopulation lamented.*

For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burnt up so that none can pass through *them;* neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattle: both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled: they are gone. *Jer.* ix. 10.

When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country shall be destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I *am* the Lord. *Ezek.* xxxii. 15.

This *is* the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her; they shall lament for her, *even* for Egypt, and for all her multitude, saith the Lord God. .... 16.

§ 2643. *Numbering the People commanded.*

Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their poll; *Num.* i. 2.

From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies. .... 3.

As the Lord commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai. .... 19.

And the Lord said unto Moses, Number all the first-born of the males of the children of Israel, from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names. .... iii. 40.

And Moses numbered, as the Lord commanded him, all the first-born among the children of Israel. 42.

And all the first-born males, by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen. .... 43.

Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers' house, all that are able to go to war in Israel. .... xxvi. 2.

And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying, ...3.

Take

Take the ſum of the people, from twenty years old and upward; as the Lord commanded Moſes and the children of Iſrael, which went forth out of the land of Egypt. *Num.* xxvi. 4.

And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the ſame time, and numbered all Iſrael. 2 *Kings* iii. 6.

§ 2644. *Numbering criminated.*

For the king ſaid to Joab the captain of the hoſt, which *was* with him, Go now through all the tribes of Iſrael, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people. 2 *Sam.* xxiv. 2.

And Joab ſaid unto the king, Now the Lord thy God add unto the people (how many ſoever they be) an hundred-fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may ſee *it:* but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing? .... 3.

Notwithſtanding the king's word prevailed againſt Joab, and againſt the captains of the hoſt: and Joab and the captains of the hoſt went out from the preſence of the king to number the people of Iſrael. .... 4.

And Joab gave up the ſum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Iſrael eight hundred thouſand valiant men that drew the ſword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thouſand men. .... 9.

And David's heart ſmote him after that he had numbered the people. And David ſaid unto the Lord, I have ſinned greatly in that I have done; and now, I beſeech thee, O Lord, take away the iniquity of thy ſervant; for I have done very fooliſhly. 2 *Sam.* xxiv. 10.

And David ſaid to Joab, and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Iſrael, from Beer-ſheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*. 1 *Chron.* xxi. 2.

And Joab anſwered, The Lord make his people an hundred times ſo many more as they *be:* but, my lord the king, *are* they not all my lord's ſervants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cauſe of treſpaſs to Iſrael? .... 3.

Nevertheleſs the king's word prevailed againſt Joab: wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Iſrael, and came to Jeruſalem. .... 4.

And Joab gave the ſum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of* Iſrael were a thouſand thouſand and an hundred thouſand men that drew ſword: and Judah *was* four hundred three ſcore and ten thouſand men that drew ſword. .... 5.

But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them; for the king's word was abominable to Joab. 6.

And God was diſpleaſed with this thing; therefore he ſmote Iſrael. .... 7.

But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under; becauſe the Lord had ſaid he would increaſe Iſrael like to the ſtars of the heavens. .... xxvii. 23.

Joab the ſon of Zeruiah began to number, but he finiſhed not, becauſe there fell wrath for it againſt Iſrael; neither was the number put in the account of the Chronicles of king David. .... 24.

BOOK OF POLITICKS.

CHAP. I.

SOLITUDE.

§ 2645. *On Solitude.*

But now he hath made me weary: thou haſt made deſolate all my company. *Job* xvi. 7.

He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily eſtranged from me. .... xix. 13.

My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me. .... 14.

They that dwell in mine houſe, and my maids, count me for a ſtranger: I am an alien in their ſight. .... 15.

I called my ſervant, and he gave *me* no anſwer, I entreated him with my mouth. *Job* xvi. 16.

My lovers and my friends ſtand aloof from my ſore, and my kinſmen ſtand afar off. *Pſ.* xxxviii. 11.

God ſetteth the ſolitary in families: he bringeth out thoſe which are bound with chains; but the rebellious dwell in a dry *land*. .... lxviii 6.

I am become a ſtranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children. .... lxix. 8.

Thou haſt put away mine acquaintance far from me; thou haſt made me an abomination unto them, *I am* ſhut up, and I cannot come forth. .... lxxxviii. 8.

Lover and friend haſt thou put far from me, and mine acquaintance into darkneſs. .... 18.

I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but *there was* no man that would know me: refuge failed me; no man cared for my ſoul. .... cxlii. 4.

§ 2646. *Hermi*

§ 2646. *Hermitage deſired.*

And I ſaid, Oh that I had wings like a dove! *for then* would I fly away, and be at reſt. *Pſ.* lv. 6.

Lo, *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderneſs. Selah. .... 7.

I would haſten my eſcape from the windy ſtorm *and* tempeſt. .... 8.

Woe is me that I ſojourn in Meſech, *that* I dwell in the tents of Kedar! .... cxx. 5.

O that I had in the wilderneſs a lodging-place of way-faring men, that I might leave my people, and go from them! for they *be* all adulterers, an aſſembly of treacherous men. *Jer.* ix. 2.

§ 2647. *Safety promiſed.*

And I will give peace in the land, and ye ſhall lie down, and none ſhall make *you* afraid: and I will rid evil beaſts out of the land, neither ſhall the ſword go through your land. *Lev.* xxvi. 6.

Flee, ſave your lives, and be like the heath in the wilderneſs. *Jer.* xlviii. 6.

And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cauſe the evil beaſts to ceaſe out of the land; and they ſhall dwell ſafely in the wilderneſs, and ſleep in the woods. *Ezek.* xxxiv. 25.

§ 2648. *Unwilling Solitude.*

And he dwelleth in deſolate cities, *and* in houſes which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps. *Job* xv. 28.

They are wet with the ſhowers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a ſhelter. .... xxiv. 8.

For want and famine *they were* ſolitary; fleeing into the wilderneſs in former time deſolate and waſte: .... xxx. 3.

Who cut up mallows by the buſhes and juniper-roots *for* their meat. .... 4.

They were driven forth from among *men*, (they cried after them as *after* a thief,) .... 5.

To dwell in the cliffs of the vallies, *in* caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks. .... 6.

Among the buſhes they brayed, under the nettles they were gathered together. .... 7.

And becauſe of the Midianites the children of Iſrael made them the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and ſtrong holds. *Jud.* vi. 2.

And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a beſieged city. *Iſ.* i. 8.

And they ſhall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majeſty, when he ariſeth to ſhake terribly the earth. .... ii. 19.

O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities, and dwell in the rock, and be like the dove *that* maketh her neſt in the ſides of the hole's mouth. *Jer.* xlviii. 28.

Flee ye, turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan: for I will bring the calamity of Eſau upon him, the time *that* I will viſit him. .... xlix. 8.

§ 2649. *Inſtances of Solitarineſs.*

I went mourning without the ſun; I ſtood up, *and* I cried in the congregation. *Job* xxx. 28.

I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to owls. .... 29.

I am like a pelican of the wilderneſs; I am like an owl of the deſert. *Pſ.* cii. 6.

I watch, and am as a ſparrow alone upon the houſe-top. .... 7.

So Jonah went out of the city, and ſat on the eaſt ſide of the city, and there made him a booth, and ſat under it in the ſhadow, till he might ſee what would become of the city. *Jonah* iv. 5.

Theſe all died in faith, not having received the promiſes, but having ſeen them afar off, and were perſuaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and confeſſed that they were ſtrangers and pilgrims on the earth. *Heb.* xi. 13.

For they that ſay ſuch things declare plainly that they ſeek a country. .... 14.

And truly if they had been mindful of that *country* from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned. .... 15.

But now they deſire a better *country*, that is, an heavenly; wherefore God is not aſhamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city. .... 16.

(Of whom the world was not worthy;) they wandered in deſerts, and *in* mountains, and *in* dens and caves of the earth. .... 38.

§ 2650. *Diet and Dreſs.*

And the word of the Lord came unto him, ſaying, 1 *Kings* xvii. 2.

Get thee hence, and turn thee eaſtward, and hide thyſelf by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan. 3.

And it ſhall be, *that* thou ſhalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there. .... 4.

So he went, and did according unto the word of the Lord: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan. .... 5.

And he ſaid unto them, What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you theſe words? 2 *Kings* i. 7.

And they anſwered him, *He was* an hairy man, and girded with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he ſaid, It *is* Elijah the Tiſhbite. .... 8.

And the ſame John had his raiment of camels' hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locuſts and wild honey. *Mat.* iii. 4.

And John was clothed with camels' hair, and with a girdle of a ſkin about his loins; and he did eat locuſts and wild honey. *Mark* i. 6.

§ 2651. *Devotion.*

Hear my prayer, O Lord, and give ear unto my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears: for I *am* a ſtranger with thee, *and* a ſojourner, as all my fathers *were*. *Pſ.* xxxix. 12.

Thou telleſt my wanderings: put thou my tears in thy bottle; *are they* not in thy book? *Pſ.* lvi. 8.

I *am* a ſtranger in the earth; hide not thy commandments from me. .... cxix. 19.

Thy ſtatutes have been my ſongs in the houſe of my pilgrimage. .... 54.

§ 2652. *Hiding Perſons.*

But Jehoſheba the daughter of king Joram, ſiſter of Ahaziah, took Joaſh the ſon of Ahaziah, and ſtole him from among the king's ſons which were ſlain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurſe, in the bedchamber from Athaliah, ſo that he was not ſlain. 2 *Kings* xi. 2.

And he was with her hid in the houſe of the Lord ſix years: and Athaliah did reign over the land. .... 3.

Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the duſt, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majeſty. *Iſ.* ii. 10.

Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and ſhut thy doors about thee: hide thyſelf as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpaſt. xxvi. 20.

Then ſaid the princes unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye *be*. *Jer.* xxxvi. 19.

§ 2653. *Hidden Things.*

The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up; his ſin *is* hid. *Hoſ.* xiii. 12.

How are *the things* of Eſau ſearched out? *how* are his hidden things ſought up? *Ob.* 6.

For there is nothing hid which ſhall not be manifeſted; neither was any thing kept ſecret, but that it ſhould come abroad. *Mark* iv. 22.

For nothing is ſecret, that ſhall not be made manifeſt; neither *any thing* hid, that ſhall not be known and come abroad. *Luke* viii. 17.

For there is nothing covered, that ſhall not be revealed; neither hid, that ſhall not be known. .... xii. 2.

Therefore whatſoever ye have ſpoken in darkneſs, ſhall be heard in the light; and that which ye have ſpoken in the ear in cloſets, ſhall be proclaimed upon the houſe-tops. .... 3.

Some men's ſins are open beforehand, going before to judgment; and ſome *men* they follow after. 1 *Tim.* v. 24.

Likewiſe alſo the good works *of ſome* are manifeſt beforehand; and they that are otherwiſe cannot be hid. .... 25.

CHAP. II.

SOCIETY.

§ 2654. *Hints on Friendſhip.*

TO him that is afflicted pity *ſhould be ſhewed* from his friend; but he forſaketh the fear of the Almighty. *Job* vi. 14.

A man *that hath* friends muſt ſhew himſelf friendly: and there is a friend *that* ſticketh cloſer than a brother. *Prov.* xviii. 24.

Thine own friend and thy father's friend forſake not; neither go into thy brother's houſe in the day of thy calamity: *for* better *is* a neighbour *that is* near than a brother far off. .... xxvii. 10.

He that bleſſeth his friend with a loud voice, riſing early in the morning, it ſhall be counted a curſe to him. .... 14.

Can two walk together except they be agreed. *Amos* iii. 3.

§ 2655. *Benefits of Friendſhip.*

And I will go out and ſtand beſide my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I ſee, that I will tell thee. 1 *Sam.* xix. 3.

And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan ſhewed him all thoſe things: and Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his preſence as in times paſt. .... 7.

And David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and ſaid before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity, and what *is* my ſin before thy father, that he ſeeketh my life? .... xx. 1.

And he ſaid unto him, God forbid; thou ſhalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing, either great or ſmall, but that he will ſhew it me; and why ſhould my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *ſo*. .... 2.

Then ſaid Jonathan unto David, Whatſoever thy ſoul deſireth, I will even do *it* for thee. .... 4.

And Jonathan, Saul's ſon, aroſe, and went to David into the wood, and ſtrengthened his hand in God. .... xxiii. 16.

And he ſaid unto him, Fear not; for the hand of Saul my father ſhall not find thee: and thou ſhalt be king over Iſrael, and I ſhall be next unto thee; and that alſo Saul my father knoweth. .... 17.

A friend loveth at all times; and a brother is born for adverſity. *Prov.* xvii. 17.

Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart; ſo *doth* the ſweetneſs of a man's friend by hearty counſel. .... xxvii. 9.

Iron ſharpeneth iron; ſo a man ſharpeneth the countenance of his friend. .... 17.

Two *are* better than one; becauſe they have a good reward for their labour. *Ec.* iv. 9.

For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up. .... 10.

Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone?* .... 11.

And if one prevail againſt him, two ſhall withſtand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken. 12.

§ 2656. *Inſtances of Friendſhip.*

Now, when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made

made an appointment together to come to mourn with him, and to comfort him. *Job* ii. 11.

And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and ſprinkled duſt upon their heads toward heaven. .... .. 12.

So they ſat down with him upon the ground ſeven days and ſeven nights, and none ſpake a word unto him: for they ſaw that *his* grief *was* very great. .... 13.

And it came to paſs, when he had made an end of ſpeaking unto Saul, that the ſoul of Jonathan was knit with the ſoul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own ſoul. 1 *Sam.* xviii. 1.

Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, becauſe he loved him as his own ſoul. .... 3.

And Jonathan ſtripped himſelf of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his ſword, and to his bow, and to his girdle. 4.

Therefore thou ſhalt deal kindly with thy ſervant; for thou haſt brought thy ſervant into a covenant of the Lord with thee: notwithſtanding, if there be in me iniquity, ſlay me thyſelf; for why ſhouldeſt thou bring me to thy father? .... xx. 8.

And Jonathan ſaid, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee? 9.

Then ſaid David to Jonathan, Who ſhall tell me? or what *if* thy father anſwer thee roughly? .... 10.

And Jonathan ſaid unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field. .... 11.

But Amnon had a friend, whoſe name *was* Jonadab, the ſon of Shimeah, David's brother: and Jonadab *was* a very ſubtile man. 2 *Sam.* xiii. 3.

I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts. *Pſ.* cxix. 63.

And the ſame day Pilate and Herod were made friends together: for before they were at enmity between themſelves. *Luke* xxiii. 12.

§ 2657. *What Company to ſhun for Religion's ſake.*

And with many other words did he teſtify and exhort, ſaying, Save yourſelves from this untoward generation. *Acts* ii. 40.

I wrote unto you in an epiſtle not to company with fornicators: 1 *Cor.* v. 9.

Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then muſt ye needs go out of the world. .... 10.

But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with ſuch an one no not to eat. .... 11.

For what have I to do to judge them alſo that are without? do not ye judge them that are within? 12.

But them that are without God judgeth. Therefore put away from among yourſelves that wicked perſon. .... 13.

Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowſhip hath righteouſneſs with unrighteouſneſs? and what communion hath light with darkneſs? 2 *Cor.* vi. 14.

Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye ſeparate, ſaith the Lord, and touch not the unclean *thing*; and I will receive you. .... 17.

Be ye not, therefore, partakers with them. *Eph.* v. 7.

And have no fellowſhip with the unfruitful works of darkneſs, but rather reprove *them*. .... 11.

Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that ye withdraw yourſelves from every brother that walketh diſorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us. 2 *Theſſ.* iii. 6.

And if any man obey not our word by this epiſtle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be aſhamed. .... 14.

Yet count *him* not as an enemy, but admoniſh *him* as a brother. .... 15.

Having a form of godlineſs, but denying the power thereof: from ſuch turn away. 2 *Tim.* iii. 5.

§ 2658. *Immoral Company to be ſhunned.*

Blessed *is* the man that walketh not in the counſel of the ungodly, nor ſtandeth in the way of ſinners, nor ſitteth in the ſeat of the ſcornful; *Pſ.* i. 1.

My ſon, if ſinners entice thee, conſent thou not. *Prov.* i. 10.

If they ſay, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood; let us lurk privily for the innocent without cauſe; 11.

Let us ſwallow them up alive as the grave, and whole, as thoſe that go down into the pit: .... 12.

We ſhall find all precious ſubſtance, we ſhall fill our houſes with ſpoil: .... 13.

Caſt in thy lot among us; let us all have one purſe. .... 14.

My ſon, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path: .... 15.

For their feet run to evil, and make haſte to ſhed blood; .... 16.

To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man*, from the man that ſpeaketh froward things; .... ii. 12.

Who leave the paths of uprightneſs to walk in the ways of darkneſs; .... 13.

Who rejoice to do evil, *and* delight in the frowardneſs of the wicked; .... 14.

Whoſe ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths: .... 15.

Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil *men*. .... iv. 14.

Avoid it, paſs not by it, turn from it, and paſs away. .... 15.

Go from the preſence of a fooliſh man, when thou perceiveſt not *in him* the lips of knowledge. .... xiv. 7.

§ 2659. *On Account of the Conſequences.*

Separate yourſelves from among this congregation, that I may conſume them in a moment. *Num.* xvi. 21.

Speak unto the congregation, ſaying, Get ye up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan and Abiram. .... 24.

And

And Moſes roſe up, and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Iſrael followed him. *Num.* xvi. 25.

And he ſpake unto the congregation, ſaying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of theſe wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, leſt ye be conſumed in all their ſins. .... 26.

So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every ſide: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and ſtood in the door of their tents, and their wives and their ſons, and their little children. .... 27.

Get ye up from among this congregation, that I may conſume them as in a moment. And they fell upon their faces. .... 45.

Surely thou wilt ſlay the wicked, O God: depart from me, therefore, ye bloody men. *Pſ.* cxxxix. 19.

Forſake the fooliſh, and live; and go in the way of underſtanding. *Prov.* ix. 6.

He that walketh with wiſe *men* ſhall be wiſe: but a companion of fools ſhall be deſtroyed. .... xiii. 20.

Make no friendſhip with an angry man, and with a furious man thou ſhalt not go; .... xxii. 24.

Leſt thou learn his ways, and get a ſnare to thy ſoul. .... 25.

Whoſo keepeth the law *is* a wiſe ſon: but he that is a companion of riotous *men* ſhameth his father. .... xxviii. 7.

Flee out of the midſt of Babylon, and deliver every man his ſoul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for this *is* the time of the Lord's vengeance: he will render unto her a recompence. *Jer.* li. 6.

My people, go ye out of the midſt of her, and deliver ye every man his ſoul from the fierce anger of the Lord. .... 45.

And I heard another voice from heaven, ſaying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her ſins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. *Rev.* xviii. 4.

§ 2660. *Reſolutions thereon.*

Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: the counſel of the wicked is far from me. *Job* xxi. 16.

I have not ſat with vain perſons, neither will I go in with diſſemblers. *Pſ.* xxvi. 4.

I will ſet no wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aſide; *it* ſhall not cleave to me. .... ci. 3.

A froward heart ſhall depart from me; I will not know a wicked *perſon*. .... 4.

Depart from me, ye evil-doers: for I will keep the commandments of my God. .... cxix. 115.

I ſat not in the aſſembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced; I ſat alone becauſe of thy hand: for thou haſt filled me with indignation. *Jer.* xv. 17.

§ 2661. *Bad Company inſtanced.*

Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men? *Job* xxxiv. 8.

When thou ſaweſt a thief, then thou conſentedſt with him, and haſt been partaker with adulterers. *Pſ.* l. 18.

And Jehu the ſon of Hanani the ſeer went out to meet him, and ſaid to king Jehoſhaphat, Shouldeſt thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the Lord? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from before the Lord. 2 *Chron.* xix. 2.

§ 2662. *Falſe Friends.*

My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* as the ſtream of brooks they paſs away: *Job* vi. 15.

Which are blackiſh by reaſon of the ice, *and* wherein the ſnow is hid: .... 16.

What time they wax warm they vaniſh: when it is hot they are conſumed out of their place. .... 17.

The paths of their way are turned aſide; they go to nothing, and periſh. .... 18.

The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them. .... 19.

They were confounded becauſe they had hoped: they came thither, and were aſhamed. .... 20.

My friends ſcorn me; *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God. .... xvi. 20.

All my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved are turned againſt me. .... xix. 19.

For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me; then I could have borne *it:* neither *was it* he that hated me *that* did magnify *himſelf* againſt me; then I would have hid myſelf from him: *Pſ.* lv. 12.

But *it was* thou, a man mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance. .... 13.

We took ſweet counſel together, *and* walked unto the houſe of God in company. .... 14.

She weepeth ſore in the night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks; among all her lovers ſhe hath none to comfort *her:* all her friends have dealt treacherouſly with her; they are become her enemies. *Lam.* i. 2.

§ 2663. *Neighbours.*

And when they were a good way from the houſe of Micah, the men that *were* in the houſes near to Micah's houſe were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan. *Judges* xviii. 22.

The ſoul of the wicked deſireth evil; his neighbour findeth no favour in his eyes. *Prov.* xxi. 10.

Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's houſe, leſt he be weary of thee, and *ſo* hate thee. .... xxv. 17.

§ 2664. *Power of Example.*

And Iſrael ſerved the Lord all the days of Joſhua, and all the days of the elders that overlived Joſhua, and which had known all the works of the Lord, that he had done for Iſrael. *Joſ.* xxiv. 31.

And the people ſerved the Lord all the days of Joſhua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joſhua, who had ſeen all the great works of the Lord that he did for Iſrael. *Judges* ii. 7.

And the children of Iſrael again did evil in the ſight of the Lord when Ehud was dead. .... iv. 1.

I ſpeak not by commandment, but by occaſion of the forwardneſs of others, and to prove the ſincerity of your love: 2 *Cor.* viii. 8.

And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having

having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Ghoſt: 1 *Theſſ.* i. 6.

So that ye were enſamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia. .... 7.

For from you ſounded out the word of the Lord, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but alſo in every place your faith to God-ward is ſpread abroad; ſo that we need not to ſpeak any thing. .... 8.

§ 2665. *To ſet good Examples.*

Ye are the ſalt of the earth: but if the ſalt have loſt his ſavour, wherewith ſhall it be ſalted? it is thenceforth good for nothing but to be caſt out, and to be trodden under foot of men. *Mat.* v. 13.

Ye are the light of the world. A city that is ſet on an hill cannot be hid. .... 14.

Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a buſhel, but on a candleſtick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the houſe. .... 15.

Let your light ſo ſhine before men, that they may ſee your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven. .... 16.

Having your converſation honeſt among the Gentiles; that, whereas they ſpeak againſt you as evil-doers, they may by *your* good works, which they ſhall behold, glorify God in the day of viſitation. 1 *Pet.* ii. 12.

§ 2666. *To follow good Examples.*

That thou mayeſt walk in the way of good *men*, and keep the paths of the righteous. *Prov.* ii. 20.

If I then, *your* Lord and Maſter, have waſhed your feet, ye alſo ought to waſh one another's feet. *John* xiii. 14.

For I have given you an example, that ye ſhould do as I have done to you. .... 15.

Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk ſo, as ye have us for an enſample. *Phil.* iii. 17.

That ye be not ſlothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promiſes. *Heb.* vi. 12.

§ 2667. *To avoid bad Examples.*

Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, I *am* the Lord your God. *Lev.* xviii. 2.

After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, ſhall ye not do; and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, ſhall ye not do; neither ſhall ye walk in their ordinances. .... 3.

And ye ſhall not walk in the manners of the nations which I caſt out before you: for they committed all theſe things, and therefore I abhorred them. .... xx. 23.

When thou art come into the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, thou ſhalt not learn to do after the abominations of thoſe nations. *Deut.* xviii. 9.

And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which treſpaſſed againſt the Lord God of their fathers, *who*, therefore, gave them up to deſolation, as ye ſee. 2 *Chron.* xxx. 7.

For the Lord ſpake thus to me with a ſtrong hand, and inſtructed me, that I ſhould not walk in the way of this people, ſaying. *Iſ.* viii. 11.

Alſo I ſaid, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, becauſe of the reproach of the heathen our enemies? *Neh.* v. 9.

But I ſaid unto their children in the wilderneſs, Walk ye not in the ſtatutes of your fathers, neither obſerve their judgments, nor defile yourſelves with their idols. *Ezek.* xx. 18.

Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, ſaith the Lord. *Zech.* i. 4.

Then ſpake Jeſus to the multitude, and to his diſciples, *Mat.* xxiii. 1.

Saying, The ſcribes and the Phariſees ſit in Moſes' ſeat: .... 2.

All, therefore, whatſoever they bid you obſerve, *that* obſerve and do; but do not ye after their works: for they ſay and do not. .... 3.

Your glorying *is* not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? 1 *Cor.* v. 6.

Now theſe things were our examples, to the intent we ſhould not luſt after evil things, as they alſo luſted. .... x. 6.

This I ſay, therefore, and teſtify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind. *Eph.* iv. 17.

Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good is of God; but he that doeth evil hath not ſeen God. 3 *John* 11.

CHAP. III.

EQUILIBRIUM.

§ 2668. *Original Diſtribution of the Earth.*

BY theſe were the iſles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations. *Gen.* x. 5.

And unto Eber were born two ſons: the name of one *was* Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name *was* Joktan. .... 25.

Theſe *are* the ſons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations. .... 31.

Theſe *are* the families of the ſons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations; and by theſe were the nations divided in the earth after the flood. .... 32.

Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no ſtranger paſſed among them. *Job* xv. 19.

§ 2669. *Jewiſh Agrarian Law.*

And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, *Num.* xxvi. 52.

Unto theſe the land ſhall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names. .... 53.

To many thou ſhalt give the more inheritance, and to few thou ſhalt give the leſs inheritance;

to every one ſhall his inheritance be given, according to thoſe that were numbered of him. *Num.* xxvi. 54.

And ye ſhall divide the land by lot, for an inheritance among your families; *and* to the more ye ſhall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye ſhall give the leſs inheritance: every man's *inheritance* ſhall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye ſhall inherit. xxxiii. 54.

And theſe *are the countries* which the children of Iſrael inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſun of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, diſtributed for inheritance to them. *Joſ.* xiv. 1.

As the Lord commanded Moſes, ſo the children of Iſrael did, and they divided the land. .... 5.

And Joſhua caſt lots for them in Shiloh before the Lord: and there Joſhua divided the land unto the children of Iſrael, according to their diviſions. .... xviii. 10.

Theſe *are* the inheritances which Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, divided for an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before the Lord, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country. .... xix. 51.

But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the ſame time. *Jer.* xxxix. 10.

But they ſhall ſit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree; and none ſhall make *them* afraid; for the mouth of the Lord of hoſts hath ſpoken *it*. *Mic.* iv. 4.

In that day, ſaith the Lord of hoſts, ſhall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig-tree. *Zech.* iii. 10.

§ 2670. *Their Lands unalienable.*

The land ſhall not be ſold for ever: for the land *is* mine; for ye *are* ſtrangers and ſojourners with me. *Lev.* xxv. 23.

And in all the land of your poſſeſſion, ye ſhall grant a redemption for the land. .... 24.

If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath ſold away *ſome* of his poſſeſſion, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then ſhall he redeem that which his brother ſold. .... 25.

And if the man have none to redeem it, and himſelf be able to redeem it; .... 26.

Then let him count the years of the ſale thereof, and reſtore the overplus unto the man to whom he ſold it, that he may return unto his poſſeſſion. .... 27.

But if he be not able to reſtore *it* to him, then that which is ſold ſhall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubilee: and in the jubilee it ſhall go out, and he ſhall return unto his poſſeſſion. .... 28.

And if a man ſell a dwelling-houſe in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is ſold; *within* a full year may he redeem it. .... 29.

And if it be not redeemed within the ſpace of a full year, then the houſe that *is* in the walled city ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever to him that bought it throughout his generations: it ſhall not go out in the jubilee. *Lev.* xxv 30.

But the houſes of the villages, which have no walls round about them, ſhall be counted as the fields of the country; they may be redeemed, and they ſhall go out in the jubilee. .... 31.

And Naboth ſaid to Ahab, The Lord forbid it me, that I ſhould give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee. 1 *Kings* xxi. 3.

But Jezebel his wife came to him, and ſaid unto him, Why is thy ſpirit ſo ſad that thou eateſt no bread? .... 5.

And he ſaid unto her, Becauſe I ſpake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and ſaid unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or elſe, if it pleaſe thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it; and he anſwered I will not give thee my vineyard. .... 6.

And it came to paſs at the ſeven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philiſtines: and ſhe went forth to cry unto the king for her houſe, and for her land. 2 *Kings* viii. 3.

And when the king aſked the woman, ſhe told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain officer, ſaying, Reſtore all that *was* her's, and all the fruits of the field, ſince the day that ſhe left the land even until now. .... 6.

Our inheritance is turned to ſtrangers, our houſes to aliens. *Lam.* v. 2.

§ 2671. *Relative State of Men.*

And the ſons of Noah, that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham *is* the father of Canaan. *Gen.* ix. 18.

Theſe *are* the three ſons of Noah; and of them was the whole earth overſpread. .... 19.

If I did deſpiſe the cauſe of my man-ſervant, or of my maid-ſervant, when they contended with me; *Job* xxxi. 13.

What then ſhall I do when God riſeth up? and, when he viſiteth, what ſhall I anſwer him? .... .. 14.

Did not he that made me in the womb make him? and did not one faſhion us in the womb? .... 15.

How much leſs to him that accepteth not the perſons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for they all *are* the work of his hands. .... xxxiv. 19.

The rich and poor meet together; the Lord *is* the maker of them all. *Prov.* xxii. 2.

The great *God*, that formed all *things*, both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth tranſgreſſors. .... xxvi. 10.

The poor and the deceitful man meet together: the Lord lighteneth both their eyes. .... xxix. 13.

Moreover, the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himſelf* is ſerved by the field. *Eccl.* v. 9.

Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherouſly every man againſt his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers? *Mal.* ii. 10.

And hath made of one blood all nations of men, for

for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation. *Acts* xvii. 26.

§ 2672. *Equal Morals and Duties.*

He fashioneth their hearts alike; he considereth all their works. *Ps.* xxxiii. 15.

Hear this, all *ye* people; give ear, all *ye* inhabitants of the world: .... xlix. 1.

Both low and high, rich and poor, together. 2.

Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lye: to be laid in the balance, they *are* altogether *lighter* than vanity. .... lxii. 9.

Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth; .... cxlviii. 11.

Both young men and maidens; old men and children; .... 12.

Let them praise the name of the Lord: for his name alone is excellent; his glory *is* above the earth and heaven. .... 13.

As in water face *answereth* to face; so the heart of man to man. *Prov.* xxvii. 19.

And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not. *Is.* ii. 9.

Therefore I said, Surely these *are* poor; they are foolish: for they know not the way of the Lord, *nor* the judgment of their God. *Jer.* v. 4.

I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they have known the way of the Lord, *and* the judgment of their God: but these have altogether broken the yoke, *and* burst the bonds. 5.

§ 2673. *Equal Property (occasionally).*

And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less, *Ex.* xvi. 17.

And when they did mete *it* with an omer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack: they gathered every man according to his eating. .... 18.

And all that believed were together, and had all things common, *Acts* ii. 44.

And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all *men*, as every man had need. .... 45.

And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart. 46.

And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart, and of one soul: neither said any *of them* that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common. .... iv. 32.

Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold, ... 34.

And laid *them* down at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need. .... iv. 35.

And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, *and* of the country of Cyprus, 36.

Having land, sold *it*, and brought the money, and laid *it* at the apostles' feet. *Acts* iv. 37.

For *I mean* not that other men be eased, and you burdened; 2 *Cor.* viii. 13.

But by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a supply* for their want, that their abundance also may be *a supply* for your want, that there may be equality: .... 14.

As it is written, He that *had gathered* much had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little had no lack. ... . 15.

§ 2674. *Distribution of Happiness.*

So I returned, and considered all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and, behold, the tears of *such as were* oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors *there was* power, but they had no comforter. *Eccl.* iv. 1.

For what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living? .... vi. 8.

And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled. *Is.* v. 15.

And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him. .... xxiv. 2.

Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness. *Jer.* xiii. 13.

And I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the Lord; I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them. .... 14.

Let the brother of low degree rejoice in that he is exalted; *James* i. 9.

But the rich, in that he is made low: because as the flower of the grass he shall pass away. .... 10.

For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways. .... 11.

And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond-man, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains. *Rev.* vi. 15.

CHAP. IV.

TRAVELLING.

§ 2675. *Abode or Home.*

AND it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east,

east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there. *Gen.* xi. 2.

Thus dwelt Esau in mount Seir: Esau *is* Edom. .... xxxvi. 8.

The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south; and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains; and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan. *Num.* xiii. 29.

And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house. *Jud.* viii. 29.

And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal, and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem. .... ix. 41.

And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her she stood before him. 2 *Kings* iv. 12.

And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people. .... 13.

So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh. *Is.* xxxvii. 37.

§ 2676. *Emigration.*

And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there. *Gen.* xi. 31.

So Abram departed, as the Lord had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran. .... xii. 4.

And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came. .... 5.

And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite *was* then in the land. .... 6.

And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south. .... xiii. 1.

Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other. .... 11.

Abram dwelt in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelt in the cities of the plain, and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom. .... 12.

And Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south country, and dwelled between Kadesh and Shur, and sojourneyed in Gerar. .... xx. 1.

And take your father, and your households, and come unto me; and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land. .... xlv. 18.

And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt even to the *other* end thereof. *Gen.* xlvii. 21.

And the children of the Kenite, Moses father-in-law, went up out of the city of palm-trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of Arad; and they went and dwelt among the people. *Jud.* i. 16.

Now Heber the Kenite, *which was* of the children of Hobab, the father-in-law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which *is* by Kedesh. .... iv. 11.

And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah: and they came into the country of Moab, and continued there. *Ruth* i. 2.

And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house. 1 *Sam.* xviii. 2.

And David arose and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath. .... xxi. 10.

And his men that *were* with him did David bring up, every man with his household; and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron. 2 *Sam.* ii. 3.

And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day. .... iv. 3.

And it came to pass, at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the Lord, and and his own house, 2 *Chron.* viii. 1.

That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there. .... 2.

Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land. *Jer.* xl. 6.

Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord God, This burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that *are* among them. *Ezek.* xii. 10.

Say, I *am* your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them; they shall remove, *and* go into captivity. .... 11.

And the prince that *is* among them shall bear upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth; they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with *his* eyes. .... 12.

Then began he to speak to the people this parable; A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time. *Luke* xx. 9.

§ 2677. *Temporary Residence.*

And Abimelech said, Behold, my land *is* before thee; dwell where it pleaseth thee. *Gen.* xx. 15.

And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days. .... xxi. 34.

So Abraham returned unto his young men; and they rose up and went together to Beer-sheba: and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba. .... xxii. 19.

And Isaac came from the way of the well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the south country. .... xxiv. 62.

And Isaac dwelt in Gerar. .... xxvi. 6.

And

And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an houſe, and made him booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called Succoth. *Gen.* xxxiii. 17.

And Jacob came to Shalem, a city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram, and pitched his tent before the city. .... 18.

And Jacob came unto Iſaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arba, (which *is* Hebron,) where Abraham and Iſaac ſojourned. .... xxxv. 27.

And Jacob dwelt in the land wherein his father was a ſtranger, in the land of Canaan. .... xxxvii. 1.

And the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philiſtines was a full year and four months. 1 *Sam.* xxvii. 7.

§ 2678. *Laws concerning Strangers.*

One law ſhall be to him that is home-born, and unto the ſtranger that ſojourneth among you. *Ex.* xii. 49.

Thou ſhalt neither vex a ſtranger nor oppreſs him: for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt. .... xxii. 21.

Alſo thou ſhalt not oppreſs a ſtranger: for ye know the heart of a ſtranger, ſeeing ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt. .... xxiii. 9.

And if a ſtranger ſojourn with thee in your land, ye ſhall not vex him. *Lev.* xix. 33.

But the ſtranger that dwelleth with you ſhall be unto you as one born among you, and thou ſhalt love him as thyſelf; for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the Lord your God. .... 34.

Love ye, therefore, the ſtranger: for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt. *Deut.* x. 19.

Then ſaid the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goeſt thou alſo with us? Return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a ſtranger, and alſo an exile. 2 *Sam.* xv. 19.

Whereas thou cameſt *but* yeſterday, ſhould I this day make thee go up and down with us? Seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren; mercy and truth *be* with thee. .... 20.

§ 2679. *Providence over Strangers.*

Moreover, concerning a ſtranger, that *is* not of thy people Iſrael, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's ſake; 1 *Kings* viii. 41.

(For they ſhall hear of thy great name, and of thy ſtrong hand, and of thy ſtretched-out arm;) when he ſhall come and pray toward this houſe: .... 42.

Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the ſtranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Iſrael; and that they may know that this houſe which I have builded is called by thy name. .... 43.

Moreover, concerning the ſtranger, which is not of thy people Iſrael, but is come from a far country for thy great name's ſake, and thy mighty hand, and thy ſtretched-out arm; if they come and pray in this houſe: 2 *Chron.* vi. 32.

Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, and do accordingto all that the ſtranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doeth* thy people Iſrael, and may know that this houſe, which I have built, is called by thy name. 2 *Chron.* vi. 33.

Neither let the ſon of the ſtranger, that hath joined himſelf to the Lord, ſpeak ſaying, The Lord hath utterly ſeparated me from his people: neither let the eunuch ſay, Behold, I *am* a dry tree. *Iſ.* lvi. 3.

§ 2680. *Strangers.*

And Solomon numbered all the ſtrangers that *were* in the land of Iſrael, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thouſand, and three thouſand and ſix hundred. 2 *Chron.* ii. 17.

And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the ſtrangers with them out of Ephraim and Manaſſeh, and out of Simeon: (for they fell to him out of Iſrael in abundance, when they ſaw that the Lord his God *was* with him.) .... xv. 9.

§ 2681. *Obſervations.*

Strangers ſhall ſubmit themſelves unto me: as ſoon as they hear, they ſhall be obedient unto me. 2 *Sam.* xxii. 45.

Strangers ſhall fade away, and they ſhall be afraid out of their cloſe places. .... 46.

Thou ſhalt bring down the noiſe of ſtrangers as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with the ſhadow of a cloud; the branch of the terrible ones ſhall be brought low. *Iſ.* xxv. 5.

The people of the land have uſed oppreſſion, and exerciſed robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy; yea, they have oppreſſed the ſtranger wrongfully. *Ezek.* xxii. 29.

And the one of them, whoſe name was Cleopas, anſwering, ſaid unto him, Art thou only a ſtranger in Jeruſalem, and haſt not known the things which are come to paſs there in theſe days? *Luke* xxiv. 18.

§ 2682. *Travelling, Viaticum.*

Then Joſeph commanded to fill their ſacks with corn, and to reſtore every man his money into his ſack, and to give them proviſion for the way: and thus did he unto them. *Gen.* xlii. 25.

Now thou art commanded, this do ye: Take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come. .... xlv. 19.

Alſo regard not your ſtuff: for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* yours. .... 20.

And the children of Iſrael did ſo: and Joſeph gave them wagons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them proviſion for the way. .... 21.

And commanded them that they ſhould take nothing for *their* journey, ſave a ſtaff only; no ſcrip, no bread, no money in *their* purſe. *Mark* vi. 8.

But *be* ſhod with ſandals: and not put on two coats. 9.

And he ſaid unto them, Take nothing for *your* journey; neither ſtaves, nor ſcrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece. *Luke* ix. 3.

And whatſoever houſe ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart. *Luke* ix. 4.

And he ſaid unto them, When I ſent you without purſe, and ſcrip, and ſhoes, lacked ye any thing? And they ſaid, Nothing. .... xxii. 35.

And after thoſe days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jeruſalem. *Acts* xxi. 15.

§ 2683. *Abrupt Departure.*

And Jacob ſtole away unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled. *Gen.* xxxi. 20.

So he fled with all that he had; and he roſe up, and paſſed over the river, and ſet his face *toward* the mount Gilead. .. .... 21.

And it was told Laban, on the third day, that Jacob was fled. ... . 22.

And he took his brethren with him, and purſued after him ſeven days' journey, and they overtook him in the mount Gilead. .... 23.

§ 2684. *Taking Leave.*

And the men roſe up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way. *Gen.* xviii. 16.

And Balaam roſe up in the morning, and ſaid unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the Lord refuſeth to give me leave to go with you. *Num.* xxii. 13.

And the princes of Moab roſe up, and they went unto Balak, and ſaid, Balaam refuſeth to come with us. .... 14.

Wherefore ſhe went forth out of the place where ſhe was, and her two daughters-in-law with her: and they went on their way to return unto the land of Judah. *Ruth* i. 7.

And Naomi ſaid unto her two daughters-in-law, Go, return each to her mother's houſe: the Lord deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me. *Ruth* i. 8.

Thy ſervant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why ſhould the king recompenſe it me with ſuch a reward? 2 *Sam.* xix. 36.

And he ſaid unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him a little way. 2 *Kings* v. 19.

And the king ſaid unto me, (the queen alſo ſitting by him,) For how long ſhall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleaſed the king to ſend me, and I ſet him a time. *Neh.* ii. 6.

And another alſo ſaid, Lord, I will follow thee: but let me firſt go bid them farewell which are at home at my houſe. *Luke* ix. 61.

And after the uproar was ceaſed, Paul called *unto him* the diſciples, and embraced *them*, and departed for to go into Macedonia. *Acts* xx. 1.

And when we had accompliſhed thoſe days we departed, and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and we kneeled down on the ſhore, and prayed. .... xxi. 5.

And when we had taken our leave one of another we took ſhip; and they returned home again. .... 6.

§ 2685. *Valedictory Embrace.*

And early in the morning Laban roſe up, and kiſſed his ſons and his daughters, and bleſſed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place. *Gen.* xxxi. 55.

The Lord grant you that ye may find reſt, each *of you* in the houſe of her huſband. Then ſhe kiſſed them: and they lifted up their voice and wept. *Ruth* i. 9.

And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kiſſed her mother-in-law; but Ruth clave unto her. .... 14.

And all the people went over Jordan. And when the king was come over, the king kiſſed Barzillai, and bleſſed him: and he returned unto his own place. 2 *Sam.* xix. 39.

So he departed thence, and found Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat, who *was* plowing *with* twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah paſſed by him, and caſt his mantle upon him. 1 *Kings* xix. 19.

And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and ſaid, Let me, I pray thee, kiſs my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he ſaid unto him, Go back again: for what have I done to thee? .... 20.

And when he had thus ſpoken he kneeled down, and prayed with them all. *Acts* xx. 36.

And they all wept ſore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kiſſed him; .... 37.

Sorrowing moſt of all for the words which he ſpake, that they ſhould ſee his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ſhip. .... 38.

§ 2686. *Precurſor.*

And Jacob ſent meſſengers before him to Eſau his brother, unto the land of Seir, the country of Edom. *Gen.* xxxii. 3.

And he commanded them, ſaying, Thus ſhall ye ſpeak unto my lord Eſau; Thy ſervant Jacob ſaith thus, I have ſojourneyed with Laban, and ſtayed there until now: .... 4.

And I have oxen and aſſes, flocks, and men-ſervants, and women-ſervants, and I have ſent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy ſight. .... 5.

And he ſent Judah before him unto Joſeph, to direct his face unto Goſhen; and they came into the land of Goſhen. .... xlvi. 28.

§ 2687. *Guides and Guards.*

And he ſaid, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee. *Gen.* xxxiii. 12.

And he ſaid unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me; and if men ſhould overdrive them one day, all the flock will die. .... 13.

Let my lord, I pray thee, paſs over before his ſervant; and I will lead on ſoftly, according as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord unto Seir. .... 14.

And Eſau ſaid, Let me now leave with thee *ſome* of the folk that *are* with me. And he ſaid, What needeth it? let me find grace in the ſight of my lord. .... 15.

And

And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan. 2 *Sam.* xix. 31.

Moreover, I ſaid unto the king, If it pleaſe the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah. *Neh.* ii. 7.

Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. (Now the king had ſent captains of the army and horſemen with me.) .... 9.

§ 2688. *Enquiring the Way, &c.*

And as they went up the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and ſaid unto them, Is the ſeer here? 1 *Sam.* ix. 11.

And they anſwered them, and ſaid, He is; behold *he is* before you: make haſte now, for he came to-day to the city. .... 12.

Now, therefore, get you up; for about this time ye ſhall find him. .... 13.

Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and ſaid, Tell me, I pray thee, where the ſeer's houſe *is*. .... 18.

The labour of the fooliſh wearieth every one of them, becauſe he knoweth not how to go to the city. *Eccl.* x. 15.

Now, while Peter doubted in himſelf what this viſion which he had ſeen ſhould mean, behold, the men which were ſent from Cornelius had made enquiry for Simon's houſe, and ſtood before the gate, *Acts* x. 17.

And called, and aſked whether Simon, which was ſurnamed Peter, were lodged there. .... 18.

§ 2689. *Travelling.*

And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the eaſt of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the weſt, and Hai on the eaſt; and there he builded an altar unto the Lord, and called upon the name of the Lord. *Gen.* xii. 8.

And Abram journeyed, going on ſtill toward the ſouth. .... 9.

And he went up from thence to Beer-ſheba. .... xxvi. 23.

Then Jacob went on his journey, and came into the land of the people of the eaſt. .... xxix. 1.

And he roſe up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women-ſervants, and his eleven ſons, and paſſed over the ford Jabbok. .... xxxii. 22.

And he took them, and ſent them over the brook, and ſent over that he had. .... 23.

And Iſrael journeyed, and ſpread his tent beyond the tower of Edar. .... xxxv. 21.

And Iſrael took his journey, with all that he had and came to Beer-ſheba, and offered ſacrifices unto the God of his father Iſaac. .... xlvi. 1.

Now, when Paul and his company looſed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia; and John, departing from them, returned to Jeruſalem. *Acts* xiii. 13.

§ 2690. *Circuitous Tour.*

And Pharaoh called Joſeph's name Zaphnathpaaneah; and he gave him to wife Aſenath the daughter of Poti-pherah prieſt of On. And Joſeph went out over *all* the land of Egypt. *Gen.* xli. 45.

(And Joſeph *was* thirty years old when he ſtood before Pharaoh king of Egypt.) And Joſeph went out from the preſence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt. .... 46.

And they paſſed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right ſide of the city that *lieth* in the midſt of the river of Gad, and toward Jazer. 2 *Sam.* xxiv. 5.

Then they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodſhi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon, ... 6.

And came to the ſtrong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites; and they went out to the ſouth of Judah, *even* to Beerſheba. 7.

So, when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jeruſalem at the end of nine months and twenty days. .... 8.

And Ahab ſaid unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks; peradventure we may find graſs to ſave the horſes and mules alive, that we loſe not all the beaſts. 1 *Kings* xviii. 5.

So they divided the land between them, to paſs throughout it: Ahab went one way by himſelf, and Obadiah went another way by himſelf. .... 6.

And he went from thence to mount Carmel; and from thence he returned to Samaria. 2 *Kings* ii. 25.

§ 2691. *Meeting.*

And the king of Sodom went out to meet him (after his return from the ſlaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him) at the valley of Shaveh, which *is* the king's dale. *Gen.* xiv. 17.

Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead. ... xxxi. 25.

And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Eſau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids. .... xxxiii. 1.

And he put the handmaids and their children foremoſt, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joſeph hindermoſt. .... 2.

And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmoſt coaſt. *Num.* xxii. 36.

And Moſes, and Eleazar the prieſt, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp. .... xxxi. 13.

And they went up into the city: *and*, when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out againſt them, for to go up to the high place. 1 *Sam.* ix. 14.

And when Samuel roſe early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, ſaying, Saul came to Carmel, and, behold, he ſet him up a place, and is gone

gone about, and paſſed on, and gone down to Gilgal. 1 *Sam.* xv. 12.

And it was *ſo*, *as* ſhe rode on the aſs, that ſhe came down by the covert of the hill, and, behold, David and his men came down againſt her; and ſhe met them. .... xxv. 20.

Behold, while thou yet talkeſt there with the king, I alſo will come in after thee, and confirm thy words. 1 *Kings* i. 14.

And, lo, while ſhe yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet alſo came in. .... 22.

So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah. .... xviii. 16.

And it came to paſs, in the third year, that Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Iſrael. .... xxii. 2.

So ſhe went, and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel. And it came to paſs, when the man of God ſaw her afar off, that he ſaid to Gehazi his ſervant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite: 2 *Kings* iv. 25.

And when he was departed thence, he lighted on Jehonadab the ſon of Rechab *coming* to meet him; and he ſaluted him, and ſaid to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab anſwered, It is. If it be, give *me* thine hand. And he gave *him* his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot. .... x. 15.

And Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went: and it came to paſs as he met them, he ſaid unto them, Come to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam. *Jer.* xli. 6.

And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii Forum and The Three Taverns; whom, when Paul ſaw, he thanked God, and took courage. *Acts* xxviii. 15.

§ 2692. *Refreſhments.*

And as one of them opened his ſack, to give his aſs provender in the inn, he eſpied his money; for, behold, it *was* in his ſack's mouth. *Gen.* xlii. 27.

And they turned thitherward, and came to the houſe of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the houſe of Micah, and ſaluted him. *Jud.* xviii. 15.

And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreſhed themſelves there. 2 *Sam.* xvi. 14.

And Simon Peter followed Jeſus, and *ſo did* another diſciple. That diſciple was known unto the high prieſt, and went in with Jeſus into the palace of the high prieſt. *John* xviii. 15.

But Peter ſtood at the door without. Then went out that other diſciple, which was known unto the high prieſt, and ſpake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter. .... 16.

And when we had finiſhed *our* courſe from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and ſaluted the brethren, and abode with them one day. *Acts* xxi. 7.

And the next *day* we that were of Paul's company departed, and came into Ceſarea; and we entered into the houſe of Philip the evangeliſt, (which was *one* of the ſeven,) and abode with him. *Acts* xxi. 8.

Where we found brethren, and were deſired to tarry with them ſeven days: and ſo we went toward Rome. .... xxviii. 14.

§ 2693. *Lodgings.*

And ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee. Is there room *in* thy father's houſe for us to lodge in? *Gen.* xxiv. 23.

And Jacob went out from Beer-ſheba, and went toward Haran. .... xxviii. 10.

And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, becauſe the ſun was ſet: and he took of the ſtones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down in that place to ſleep. .... 11.

And when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far ſpent; and the ſervant ſaid unto his maſter, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in unto this city of the Jebuſites, and lodge in it. *Jud.* xix. 11.

And his maſter ſaid unto him, We will not turn aſide hither into the city of a ſtranger, that *is* not of the children of Iſrael; we will paſs over to Gibeah. 12.

And he ſaid unto his ſervant, Come, and let us draw near to one of theſe places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah. .... 13.

And they paſſed on, and went their way, and the ſun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah which *belongeth* to Benjamin. .... 14.

And they turned aſide thither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and, when he went in, he ſat him down in a ſtreet of the city; for *there was* no man that took them into his houſe to lodging. .... 15.

And when he had lifted up his eyes, he ſaw a wayfaring man in the ſtreet of the city: and the old man ſaid, Whither goeſt thou? and whence comeſt thou? .... 17.

And he ſaid unto him, We *are* paſſing from Beth-lehem-judah toward the ſide of mount Ephraim; from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going to the houſe of the Lord; and there *is* no man that receiveth me to houſe. .... 18.

Yet there is both ſtraw and provender for our aſſes; and there is bread and wine alſo for me, and for thine handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy ſervants: *there is* no want of any thing. .... 19.

The burden upon Arabia. In the foreſt in Arabia ſhall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanim. *Iſ.* xxi. 13.

And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and ſaid unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a deſert place. *Luke* ix. 12.

And they drew nigh unto the village whither they went: and he made as though he would have gone farther. .... xxiv. 28.

There went with us alſo *certain* of the diſciples of Ceſarea, and brought with them one Mnaſon of Cyprus, an old diſciple, with whom we ſhould lodge. *Acts* xxi. 16.

But withal, prepare me alſo a lodging: for I truſt that through your prayers I ſhall be given unto you. *Philem.* 22.

§ 2694. *Returning.*

And he went on his journeys from the ſouth, even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai. *Gen.* xiii. 3.

And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night: and they roſe up in the morning; and he ſaid, Send me away unto my maſter. .... xxiv. 54.

And he ſaid unto them, Hinder me not, ſeeing the Lord hath proſpered my way; ſend me away, that I may go to my maſter. .... 56.

Then Jacob roſe up, and ſet his ſons and his wives upon camels; .... xxxi. 17.

And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram, for to go to Iſaac his father in the land of Canaan. .... 18.

So Eſau returned that day on his way unto Seir. .... xxxiii. 16.

And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befel unto them, ſaying, ... xlii. 29.

And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beaſts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan. .... xlv. 17.

And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father. .... 25.

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which ſought thy life. *Ex.* iv. 19.

And Balaam roſe up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak alſo went his way. *Num.* xxiv. 25.

And they ſaid unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people. *Ruth* i. 10.

So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to paſs, when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them; and they ſaid, *Is* this Naomi? .... 19.

So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabiteſs, her daughter-in-law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley-harveſt. .... 22.

Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his houſe to Gibeah of Saul. 1 *Sam.* xv. 34.

So David's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all thoſe ſayings. .... xxv. 12.

So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el. 1 *Kings* xiii. 10.

And Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah returned to his houſe in peace to Jeruſalem. 2 *Chron.* xix. 1.

So the king of the ſouth ſhall come into *his* kingdom, and ſhall return into his own land. *Dan.* xi. 9.

And every man went unto his own houſe. *John* vii. 53.

Then the diſciples went away again unto their own home. *John* xx. 10.

And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jeruſalem, when they had fulfilled *their* miniſtry, and took with them John, whoſe ſurname was Mark. *Acts* xii. 25.

§ 2695. *Loſt, or wandering.*

And a certain man found him, and, behold, *he was* wandering in the field: and the man aſked him, ſaying, What ſeekeſt thou? *Gen.* xxxvii. 15.

And he ſaid, I ſeek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks*. .... 16.

And the man ſaid, They are departed hence: for I heard them ſay, Let us go to Dothan. And Joſeph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan. 17.

When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people. *Pſ.* cv. 13.

He ſuffered no man to do them wrong; yea, he reproved kings for their ſakes; .... 14.

Saying, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm. .... 15.

As a bird that wandereth from her neſt; ſo *is* a man that wandereth from his place. *Prov.* xxvii. 8.

And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt no more rejoice, O thou oppreſſed virgin, daughter of Zidon: ariſe, paſs over to Chittim; there alſo ſhalt thou have no reſt. *Iſ.* xxiii. 12.

Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou done this? (for the men knew that he fled from the preſence of the Lord, becauſe he had told them.) *Jonah* i. 10.

Ariſe ye, and depart; for this *is* not *your* reſt: becauſe it is polluted, it ſhall deſtroy *you*, even with a ſore deſtruction. *Micah* ii. 10.

§ 2696. *Walks.*

And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? come, and I will ſend thee unto them. And he ſaid unto him, Here *am I*. *Gen.* xxxvii. 13.

And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto Kirjath-huzoth. *Num.* xxii. 39.

Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field; let us lodge in the villages. *Sol.* vii. 11.

And, behold, two of them went that ſame day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jeruſalem *about* threeſcore furlongs. *Luke* xxiv. 13.

And they talked together of all theſe things which had happened. .... 14.

And he ſaid unto them, What manner of communications *are* theſe that ye have one to another as ye walk, and are ſad? .... 17.

§ 2697. *Providence over Travellers.*

And it ſhall come to paſs, if thou ſhalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to obſerve *and* to do all his commandments, which I command thee this day, that the Lord thy God will ſet thee on high above all nations of the earth. *Deut.* xxviii. 1.

And all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God. *Deut.* xxviii. 2.

Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the field. .... 3.

Blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out. .... 6.

But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do al his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day, that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee. .... 15.

Cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the field. .... 16.

Cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out. .... 19.

And of Zebulun he said, Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out; and Issachar in thy tents. .... xxxiii. 18.

And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people, 1 *Chron.* xvi. 20.

He suffered no man to do them wrong; yea, he reproved kings for their sakes, ... 21.

Saying, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm. .... 22.

And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and from the south. *Ps.* cvii. 3.

They wandered in the wilderness in a solitary way; they found no city to dwell in. .... 4.

Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them. .... 5.

Then they cried unto the Lord in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses. .... 6.

And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation. .... 7.

And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which *was* in the seventh year of the king. *Ezra* vii. 8.

For upon the first *day* of the first month began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him. .... 9.

Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way. .... viii. 31.

And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days. .... 32.

CHAP. V.

POLITICKS.

§ 2698. *Riots.*

AND when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, *There is* a noise of war in the camp. *Ex.* xxxii. 17.

And he said, *It is* not the voice of *them that* shout for mastery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for being overcome; *but* the noise of *them that* sing do I hear. .... 18.

Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy slain *men are* not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle. *Is.* xxii. 2.

All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far. .... 3.

And all the city was moved, and the people ran together; and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut. *Acts* xxi. 30.

And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar; .... 31.

Who immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers they left beating of Paul. 32.

And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring *him* into the castle. .... xxiii. 10.

§ 2699. *Watch.*

BUT Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hills-side behind him. 2 *Sam.* xiii. 34.

And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold the king's sons come! as thy servant said, so it is. .... 35.

And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone. .... xviii. 24.

And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near. .... 25.

And the watchman saw another man running; and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings. .... 26.

And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and, and let him say, *Is it* peace? 2 *Kings* ix. 17.

So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again. .... 18.

§ 2700. *Watch spiritualized.*

I HAVE set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that make mention of the Lord keep not silence; *Is.* lxii. 6.

And give him no rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth. .... 7.

Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts

coasts, and set him for their watchman; *Ezek.* xxxiii. 2.

If, when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people; .... 3.

Then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head. .... 4.

He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning, his blood shall be upon him: but he that taketh warning shall deliver his soul. .... 5.

But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come and take *any* person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand. .... 6.

§ 2701. *Allusions.*

The watchmen that go about the city found me; *to whom I said*, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth? *Sol.* iii. 3.

The watchmen that went about the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my vail from me. .... v. 7.

For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman; let him declare what he seeth. *Is.* xxi. 6.

And he saw a chariot *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, *and* a chariot of camels: and he hearkened diligently with much heed. .... 7.

And he cried, A lion: my lord, I stand continually upon the watch-tower in the day time, and I am set in my ward whole nights. .... 8.

And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horsemen: and he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground. .... 9.

The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? watchman, what of the night? .... 11.

The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night. If ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come. .... 12.

I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved. *Hab.* ii. 1.

§ 2702. *Dilemmas.*

Go and say unto David, Thus saith the Lord, I offer thee three *things*; choose thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee. 2 *Sam.* xxiv. 12.

So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days' pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me. .... 13.

And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the Lord, (for his mercies *are* great,) and let me not fall into the hand of man. .... 14.

Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the Lord, I offer thee three *things*; choose thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto thee. 1 *Chron.* xxi. 10.

So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Choose thee .... 11.

Either three years famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*; or else three days the sword of the Lord, even the pestilence, in the land, and the angel of the Lord destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now, therefore, advise thyself what word I shall bring again to him that sent me. 12.

And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the Lord; for very great *are* his mercies; but let me not fall into the hand of man. .... 13.

§ 2703. *Expedients.*

And the man, the lord of the country, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye *are* true *men:* leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food* for the famine of your households, and be gone. *Gen.* xlii. 33.

And bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye *are* no spies, but *that* ye *are* true *men: so* will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffic in the land. .... 34.

And he commanded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth. .... xliv. 1.

And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken. .... 2.

And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai, *Jos.* ix. 3.

They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine-bottles, old, and rent, and bound up; .... 4.

And old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy. .... 5.

And Michal took an image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' *hair* for his bolster, and covered *it* with a cloth. 1 *Sam.* xix. 13.

And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He *is* sick. .... 14.

And Saul sent the messengers *again* to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him. .... 15.

And when the messengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats' *hair* for his bolster. .... 16.

And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee? .... 17.

So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face. 2 *Sam.* xiv. 28.

Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time he would not come. 29.

Therefore

Therefore he ſaid unto his ſervants, See, Joab's field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and ſet it on fire. And Abſalom's ſervants ſet the field on fire. 2 *Sam.* xiv. 30.

Then Joab aroſe, and came to Abſalom unto *his* houſe, and ſaid unto him, Wherefore have thy ſervants ſet my field on fire? .... 31.

And Abſalom anſwered Joab, Behold, I ſend unto thee, ſaying, Come hither, that I may ſend thee to the king, to ſay, Wherefore am I come from Geſhur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there ſtill: now, therefore, let me ſee the king's face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me. .... 32.

§ 2704. *Signals. (Human.)*

And ſhe ſaid, According unto your words ſo *be* it. And ſhe ſent them away, and they departed: and ſhe bound the ſcarlet line in the window. *Joſ.* ii. 21.

For ye ſay, Where *is* the houſe of the prince? and where *are* the dwelling places of the wicked? *Job* xxi. 28.

Have ye not aſked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens. .... 29.

And *when* thou haſt ſtayed three days, *then* thou ſhalt go down quickly, and come to the place where thou didſt hide thyſelf, when the buſineſs was *in hand*, and ſhalt remain by the ſtone Ezel. 1 *Sam.* xx. 19.

And I will ſhoot three arrows on the ſide *thereof*, as though I ſhot at a mark. .... 20.

And, behold, I will ſend a lad, *ſaying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expreſsly ſay unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this ſide of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee and no hurt, *as* the Lord liveth. .... 21.

But if I ſay thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee; go thy way, for the Lord hath ſent thee away. .... 22.

And it came to paſs in the morning that Jonathan went out into the field, at the appointed time with David, and a little lad with him. .... 35.

And he ſaid unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I ſhoot. *And*, as the lad ran, he ſhot an arrow beyond him. .... 36.

And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had ſhot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and ſaid, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee? .... 37.

And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make ſpeed, haſte, ſtay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his maſter. .... 38.

But the lad knew not any thing; only Jonathan and David knew the matter. .... 39.

§ 2705. *Divine Signals.*

Behold, I ſtand *here* by the well of water; and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water: *Gen.* xxiv. 13.

And let it come to paſs, that the damſel to whom I ſhall ſay, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and ſhe ſhall ſay, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo: *let the ſame be* ſhe *that* thou haſt appointed for thy ſervant Iſaac; and thereby ſhall I know that thou haſt ſhewed kindneſs unto my maſter. *Gen.* xxiv. 14.

Then ſaid Jonathan, Behold, we will paſs over unto *theſe* men, and we will diſcover ourſelves unto them. 1 *Sam.* xiv. 8.

If they ſay thus unto us, Tarry until we come to you; then we will ſtand ſtill in our place, and we will not go up unto them. .... 9.

But if they ſay thus, Come up unto us? then we will go up: for the Lord hath delivered them into our hand; and this *ſhall be* a ſign unto us. .... 10.

And both of them diſcovered themſelves unto the garriſon of the Philiſtines: and the Philiſtines ſaid, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themſelves. .... 11.

And the men of the garriſon anſwered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and ſaid, Come up to us, and we will ſhew you a thing. And Jonathan ſaid unto his armour-bearer, Come up after me; for the Lord hath delivered them into the hand of Iſrael. .... 12.

Thus Ezekiel is unto you a ſign: according to all that he hath done ſhall ye do; and when this cometh, ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord God. *Ezek.* xxiv. 24.

CHAP. VI.

SERVITUDE.

§ 2706. *Hiring.*

AND Laban ſaid unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry: for* I have learned by experience, that the Lord hath bleſſed me for thy ſake. *Gen.* xxx. 27.

And he ſaid, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*. .... 28.

And he ſaid unto him, Thou knoweſt how I have ſerved thee, and how thy cattle was with me. .... 29.

And he ſaid, What ſhall I give thee? And Jacob ſaid, Thou ſhalt not give me any thing. If thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock. .... 31.

I will paſs through all thy flock to-day, removing from thence all the ſpeckled and ſpotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the ſheep, and the ſpotted and ſpeckled among the goats; and *of ſuch* ſhall be my hire. .... 32.

So ſhall my righteouſneſs anſwer for me in time to come, when it ſhall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not ſpeckled and ſpotted among the goats, and brown among the ſheep, that ſhall be counted ſtolen with me. .... 33.

And Laban ſaid, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word. .... 34.

Turn from him, that he may reſt, till he ſhall accompliſh, as an hireling, his day. *Job* xiv. 6.

Mine eyes *ſhall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh in a perfect way, he ſhall ſerve me. *Pſ.* ci. 6.

He

He that worketh deceit ſhall not dwell within my houſe; he that telleth lies ſhall not tarry in my ſight. *Pſ.* ci. 7.

§ 2707. *Maſter's Superiority.*

He that is deſpiſed, and hath a ſervant, *is* better than he that honoureth himſelf, and lacketh bread. *Prov.* xii. 9.

The diſciple is not above *his* maſter, nor the ſervant above his lord. *Mat.* x. 24.

It is enough for the diſciple that he be as his maſter, and the ſervant as his lord. .... 25.

But which of you having a ſervant plowing, or feeding cattle, will ſay unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and ſit down to meat: *Luke* xvii. 7.

And will not rather ſay unto him, Make ready wherewith I may ſup, and gird thyſelf, and ſerve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou ſhalt eat and drink? .... 8.

Doth he thank that ſervant becauſe he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not. .... 9.

For whether *is* greater, he that ſitteth at meat, or he that ſerveth? *is* not he that ſitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that ſerveth. .... xxii. 27.

Verily, verily, I ſay unto you, The ſervant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is ſent greater than he that ſent him. *John* xiii. 16.

§ 2708. *Servants. (Inſtances.)*

And he ſaid, I *am* Abraham's ſervant. *Gen.* xxiv. 34.

And *there was* of the houſe of Saul a ſervant, whoſe name *was* Ziba: and, when they had called him unto David, the king ſaid unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant *is he.* 2 *Sam.* ix. 2.

Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's ſervant, and ſaid unto him, I have given unto thy maſter's ſon all that pertained to Saul, and to all his houſe. .... 9.

Thou, therefore, and thy ſons, and thy ſervants, ſhall till the land for him, and thou ſhalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy maſter's ſon may have food to eat: but Mephiboſheth thy maſter's ſon ſhall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen ſons and twenty ſervants. .... 10.

Then ſaid Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his ſervant, ſo ſhall thy ſervant do. As for Mephiboſheth, *ſaid the king*, he ſhall eat at my table, as one of the king's ſons. 11.

And Mephiboſheth had a young ſon, whoſe name *was* Micah; and all that dwelt in the houſe of Ziba *were* ſervants unto Mephiboſheth. .... 12.

I got *me* ſervants and maidens, and had ſervants born in my houſe; alſo I had great poſſeſſions of great and ſmall cattle, above all that were in Jeruſalem before me. *Ec* ii. 7.

And as Peter was beneath in the palace there cometh one of the maids of the high prieſt. *Mark* xiv. 66.

§ 2709. *Ambaſſador and Steward.*

And the ſervant took ten camels, of the camels of his maſter, and departed; (for all the goods of his maſter *were* in his hand;) and he aroſe, and went to Meſopotamia, unto the city of Nahor. *Gen.* xxiv. 10.

And Solomon had forty thouſand ſtalls of horſes for his chario's, and twelve thouſand horſemen. 1 *Kings* iv. 26.

And thoſe officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing. .... 27.

Barley alſo and ſtraw for the horſes and dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge. .... 28.

Theſe *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work. .... ix. 23.

A wicked meſſenger falleth into miſchief: but a faithful ambaſſador *is* health. *Prov.* xiii. 17.

As the cold of ſnow in the time of harveſt, *ſo is* a faithful meſſenger to them that ſend him; for he refreſheth the ſoul of his maſters. .... xxv. 13.

And the Lord ſaid, Who then is that faithful and wiſe ſteward, whom *his* lord ſhall make ruler over his houſehold, to give *them their* portion of meat in due ſeaſon? *Luke* xii. 42.

Bleſſed *is* that ſervant whom his lord, when he cometh, ſhall find ſo doing. .... 43.

Of a truth I ſay unto you, That he will make him ruler over all that he hath. .... 44.

This he ſaid, not that he cared for the poor; but becauſe he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein. *John* xii. 6.

Let a man ſo account of us as of the miniſters of Chriſt, and ſtewards of the myſteries of God. 1 *Cor.* iv. 1.

Moreover, it is required in ſtewards that a man be found faithful. .... 2.

§ 2710. *Rules to Maſters.*

Thou ſhalt not rule over him with rigour, but ſhalt fear thy God. *Lev.* xxv. 43.

He that delicately bringeth up his ſervant from a child, ſhall have him become *his* ſon at the length. *Prov.* xxix. 21.

And, ye maſters, do the ſame things unto them, forbearing threatening: knowing that your Maſter alſo is in heaven; neither is there reſpect of perſons with him. *Eph.* vi. 9.

§ 2711. *Rules for Servants.*

And he ſaid, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence cameſt thou? and whither wilt thou go? And ſhe ſaid, I flee from the face of my miſtreſs Sarai. *Gen.* xvi. 8.

And the angel of the Lord ſaid unto her, Return to thy miſtreſs, and ſubmit thyſelf under her hands. 9.

Servants be obedient to them that are *your* maſters according to the fleſh with fear and trembling, in ſingleneſs of your heart, as unto Chriſt: *Eph.* vi. 5.

Not with eye-ſervice, as men-pleaſers; but as the

ſervants of Chriſt, doing the will of God from the heart; *Eph.* vi. 6.

With good will doing ſervice, as to the Lord, and not to men. .... 7.

Servants, obey in all things *your* maſters according to the fleſh; not with eye-ſervice, as men-pleaſers, but in ſingleneſs of heart, fearing God: *Col.* iii. 22.

And whatſoever ye do, do *it* heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men; .... 23.

Knowing that of the Lord ye ſhall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye ſerve the Lord Chriſt. .... 24.

Let as many ſervants as are under the yoke count their own maſters worthy of all honour, that the name of God, and *his* doctrine, be not blaſphemed. 1 *Tim.* vi. 1.

And they that have believing maſters, let them not deſpiſe *them*, becauſe they are brethren; but rather do *them* ſervice, becauſe they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. Theſe things teach and exhort. .... 2.

Exhort ſervants to be obedient unto their own maſters, *and* to pleaſe *them* well in all *things;* not anſwering again; *Tit.* ii. 9.

Not purloining, but ſhewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things. .... 10.

Servants, *be* ſubject to *your* maſters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but alſo to the froward. 1 *Pet.* ii. 18.

For this *is* thank-worthy, if a man for conſcience toward God endure grief, ſuffering wrongfully. .... 19.

For what glory *is it*, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye ſhall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and ſuffer *for it*, ye take it patiently; this *is* acceptable with God. .... 20.

§ 2712. *Hard Maſters.*

And the taſkmaſters haſted *them*, ſaying, Fulfil your works, *your* daily taſks, as when there was ſtraw. *Ex.* v. 13.

And the officers of the children of Iſrael, which Pharaoh's taſkmaſters had ſet over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your taſk in making brick, both yeſterday and to-day, as heretofore? .... 14.

Then the officers of the children of Iſrael came and cried unto Pharaoh, ſaying, Wherefore dealeſt thou thus with thy ſervants? .... 15.

There is no ſtraw given unto thy ſervants, and they ſay to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy ſervants *are* beaten: but the fault *is* in thine own people. .... 16.

And the officers of the children of Iſrael did ſee *that* they *were* in evil *caſe*, after it was ſaid, Ye ſhall not miniſh *ought* from your bricks of your daily taſk: 19.

And David ſaid unto him, To whom *belongeſt* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he ſaid, I *am* a young man of Egypt, ſervant to an Amalekite; and my maſter left me, becauſe three days agone I fell ſick. 1 *Sam.* xxx. 13.

§ 2713. *Good Servants.*

And ye know, that with all my power I have ſerved your father. *Gen.* xxxi. 6.

And the Lord was with Joſeph, and he was a proſperous man; and he was in the houſe of his maſter the Egyptian. .... xxxix. 2.

And his maſter ſaw that the Lord *was* with him, and that the Lord made all that he did to proſper in his hand. .... 3.

And Joſeph found grace in his ſight, and he ſerved him: and he made him overſeer over his houſe, and all *that* he had he put into his hand. .... 4.

And it came to paſs, from the time *that* he had made him overſeer in his houſe, and over all that he had, that the Lord bleſſed the Egyptian's houſe for Joſeph's ſake: and the bleſſing of the Lord was upon all that he had in the houſe, and in the field. .... 5.

A wiſe ſervant ſhall have rule over a ſon that cauſeth ſhame, and ſhall have part of the inheritance among the brethren. *Prov.* xvii. 2.

Whoſo keepeth the fig-tree ſhall eat the fruit thereof; ſo he that waiteth on his maſter ſhall be honoured. .... 18.

Who then is a faithful and wiſe ſervant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his houſehold, to give them meat in due ſeaſon? *Mat.* xxiv. 45.

Bleſſed *is* that ſervant whom his lord, when he cometh, ſhall find ſo doing. .... 46.

Verily I ſay unto you, That he ſhall make him ruler over all his goods. .... 47.

§ 2714. *Bad Servants.*

A SERVANT will not be corrected by words; for though he underſtand he will not anſwer. *Prov.* xxix. 19.

In the ſame day alſo will I puniſh all thoſe that leap on the threſhold, which fill their maſters' houſes with violence and deceit. *Zeph.* i. 9.

But and if that evil ſervant ſhall ſay in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; *Mat.* xxiv. 48.

And ſhall begin to ſmite *his* fellow-ſervants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; .... 49.

The lord of that ſervant ſhall come in a day when he looketh not for *him*, and in an hour that he is not aware of, ... 50.

And ſhall cut him aſunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth. .... 51.

§ 2715. *Fugitives.*

Thou ſhalt not deliver unto his maſter the ſervant which is eſcaped from his maſter unto thee: *Deut.* xxiii. 15.

He ſhall dwell with thee, *even* among you in that place which he ſhall chooſe in one of thy gates, where it liketh him beſt: thou ſhalt not oppreſs him. .... 16.

And Nabal anſwered David's ſervants, and ſaid, Who *is* David? and who *is* the ſon of Jeſſe? There be many ſervants now-a-days that break away every man from his maſter. 1 *Sam.* xxv. 10.

And

And it came to paſs, at the end of three years, that two of the ſervants of Shimei ran away unto Achiſh, ſon of Maacah king of Gath: and they told Shimei, ſaying, Behold, thy ſervants *be* in Gath. 1 *Kings* ii. 39.

And Shimei aroſe, and ſaddled his aſs, and went to Gath, to Achiſh, to ſeek his ſervants: and Shimei went and brought his ſervants from Gath. .... 40.

I beſeech thee for my ſon Oneſimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds: *Philem.* 10.

Which in time paſt was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me; .... 11.

Whom I have ſent again: thou therefore receive him, that is, mine own bowels: .... 12.

Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy ſtead he might have miniſtered unto me in the bonds of the goſpel. .... 13.

For perhaps he therefore departed for a ſeaſon, that thou ſhouldeſt receive him for ever; .... 15.

Not now as a ſervant, but above a ſervant, a brother beloved, ſpecially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the fleſh and in the Lord? .... 16.

If thou count me, therefore, a partner, receive him as myſelf. .... 17.

§ 2716. *Wages.*

And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times: but God ſuffered him not to hurt me. *Gen.* xxxi. 7.

Thus have I been twenty years in thy houſe: I ſerved thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and ſix years for thy cattle; and thou haſt changed my wages ten times. .... 41.

Thou ſhalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him*: the wages of him that is hired ſhall not abide with thee all night until the morning. *Lev.* xix. 13.

Thou ſhalt not oppreſs an hired ſervant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy ſtrangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates: *Deut.* xxiv. 14.

At his day thou ſhalt give *him* his hire, neither ſhall the ſun go down upon it; for he *is* poor, and ſetteth his heart upon it: leſt he cry againſt thee unto the Lord, and it be ſin unto thee. .... 15.

Woe unto him that buildeth his houſe by unrighteouſneſs, and his chambers by wrong; *that* uſeth his neighbour's ſervice without wages, and giveth him not for his work. *Jer.* xxii. 13.

And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a ſwift witneſs againſt the ſorcerers, and againſt the adulterers, and againſt falſe ſwearers, and againſt thoſe that oppreſs the hireling in *his* wages, the widow and the fatherleſs, and that turn aſide the ſtranger *from his right*, and fear not me, ſaith the Lord of hoſts. *Mal.* iii. 5.

Maſters, give unto *your* ſervants that which is juſt and equal; knowing that ye alſo have a Maſter in heaven. *Col.* iv. 1.

Behold, the hire of the labourers which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth; and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of ſabaoth. *James* v. 4.

CHAP. VII.

SLAVE TRADE.

§ 2717. *On Civil Liberty.*

FOR unto me the children of Iſrael *are* ſervants; they *are* my ſervants, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the Lord your God. *Lev.* xxv. 55.

Ye ſhall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every man whatſoever *is* right in his own eyes. *Deut.* xii. 8.

For ye are not as yet come to the reſt, and to the inheritance, which the Lord your God giveth you. .... 9.

§ 2718. *Spiritual Liberty and Slavery.*

And I will walk at liberty: for I ſeek thy precepts. *Pſ.* cxix. 45.

And ye ſhall know the truth, and the truth ſhall make you free. *John* viii. 32.

They anſwered him, We be Abraham's ſeed, and were never in bondage to any man: how ſayeſt thou, Ye ſhall be made free? .... 33.

Jeſus anſwered them, Verily, verily, I ſay unto you, Whoſoever committeth ſin is the ſervant of ſin. .... 34.

Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourſelves ſervants to obey, his ſervants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of ſin unto death, or of obedience unto righteouſneſs? *Rom.* vi. 16.

But God be thanked that ye were the ſervants of ſin; but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you. .... 17.

Being then made free from ſin, ye became the ſervants of righteouſneſs. .... 18.

For when ye were the ſervants of ſin ye were free from righteouſneſs. .... 20.

What fruit had ye then in thoſe things whereof ye are now aſhamed? for the end of thoſe things *is* death. .... 21.

But now being made free from ſin, and become ſervants to God, ye have your fruit unto holineſs, and the end everlaſting life. .... 22.

Now, the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty. 2 *Cor.* iii. 17.

For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only *uſe* not liberty for an occaſion to the fleſh, but by love ſerve one another. *Gal.* v. 13.

As free, and not uſing *your* liberty for a cloak of maliciouſneſs, but as the ſervants of God. 1 *Pet.* ii. 16.

While they promiſe them liberty, they themſelves are the ſervants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the ſame is he brought in bondage. 2 *Pet.* ii. 19.

§ 2719. *Remarks.*

§ 2719. *Remarks.*

LET every man abide in the ſame calling wherein he was called. 1 *Cor.* vii. 20.

Art thou called *being* a ſervant? care not for it: but if thou mayeſt be made free, uſe *it* rather. .... 21.

For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a ſervant, is the Lord's free man: likewiſe alſo he that is called, *being* free, is Chriſt's ſervant. .... 22.

Ye are bought with a price; be not ye the ſervants of men. .... 23.

Brethren, let every man wherein he is called therein abide with God. .... 24.

§ 2720. *Slavery threatened.*

AND the Lord ſhall bring thee into Egypt again with ſhips, by the way whereof I ſpake unto thee, Thou ſhalt ſee it no more again: and there ye ſhall be ſold unto your enemies for bond-men and bond-women, and no man ſhall buy *you*. *Deut.* xxviii. 68.

And I will ſell your ſons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they ſhall ſell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off; for the Lord hath ſpoken *it*. *Joel* iii. 8.

§ 2721. *Alluſion.*

THOU ſelleſt thy people for nought, and doſt not increaſe *thy wealth* by their price. *Pſ.* xliv. 12.

§ 2722. *Arguments for Slave Trade.*

Now theſe *are* the judgments which thou ſhalt ſet before them. *Ex.* xxi. 1.

If thou buy an Hebrew ſervant, ſix years he ſhall ſerve; and in the ſeventh he ſhall go out free for nothing. .... 2.

Both thy bondmen, and thy bond-maids, which thou ſhalt have, *ſhall be* of the heathen that are round about you; of them ſhall ye buy bond-men and bond-maids. *Lev.* xxv. 44.

Moreover, of the children of the ſtrangers that do ſojourn among you, of them ſhall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land; and they ſhall be your poſſeſſion: .... 45.

And ye ſhall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* a poſſeſſion; they ſhall be your bond-men for ever; but over your brethren, the children of Iſrael, ye ſhall not rule one over another with rigour. .... 46.

§ 2723. *Arguments againſt Slavery.*

AND he that ſtealeth a man, and ſelleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he ſhall ſurely be put to death. *Ex.* xxi. 16.

For they *are* my ſervants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they ſhall not be ſold as bond-men. *Lev.* xxv. 42.

If a man be found ſtealing any of his brethren of the children of Iſrael, and maketh merchandiſe of him, or ſelleth him, then that thief ſhall die; and thou ſhalt put evil away from among you. *Deut.* xxiv. 7.

But of the children of Iſrael did Solomon make no bond-men: but they *were* men of war, and his ſervants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horſemen. 1 *Kings* ix. 22.

And they have caſt lots for my people: and have given a boy for an harlot, and ſold a girl for wine, that they might drink. *Joel* iii. 3.

Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the coaſts of Paleſtine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompenſe me, ſwiftly *and* ſpeedily will I return your recompence upon your own head. .... 4.

The children alſo of Judah, and the children of Jeruſalem, have ye ſold unto the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border. .... 6.

Behold, I will raiſe them out of the place whither ye have ſold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head. .... 7.

Thus ſaith the Lord, For three tranſgreſſions of Iſrael, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; becauſe they ſold the righteous for ſilver, and the poor for a pair of ſhoes; *Amos* ii. 6.

That pant after the duſt of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aſide the way of the meek; .... 7.

That we may buy the poor for ſilver, and the needy for a pair of ſhoes; *yea*, and ſell the refuſe of the wheat? .... viii. 6.

And I ſaid unto them, We, after our ability, have redeemed our brethren the Jews *which were* ſold unto the heathen; and will ye even ſell your brethren? or ſhall they be ſold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing *to anſwer*. *Neh.* v. 8.

§ 2724. *A Commutation.*

AND the men were afraid, becauſe they were brought into Joſeph's houſe; and they ſaid, Becauſe of the money that was returned in our ſacks at the firſt time are we brought in, that he may ſeek occaſion againſt us, and fall upon us, and take us for bond-men, and our aſſes. *Gen.* xliii. 18.

With whomſoever of thy ſervants it be found, both let him die, and we alſo will be my lord's bondmen. ....xliv. 9.

And he ſaid, Now alſo *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found ſhall be my ſervant: and ye ſhall be blameleſs. .... 10.

Then they ſpeedily took down every man his ſack to the ground, and opened every man his ſack. .... 11.

And he ſearched, *and* began at the eldeſt, and left at the youngeſt; and the cup was found in Benjamin's ſack. .... 12.

And Judah ſaid, What ſhall we ſay unto my lord? what ſhall we ſpeak? or how ſhall we clear ourſelves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy ſervants: behold, we *are* my lord's ſervants, both we and *he* alſo with whom the cup is found. .... 16.

And he ſaid, God forbid that I ſhould do ſo: *but* the man in whoſe hand the cup is found, he ſhall be my ſervant; and as for you, get ye up in peace unto your father. .... 17.

§ 2725. *Slaving.—Inſtances.*

AND Judah ſaid unto his brethren, What profit is

if we ſlay our brother, and conceal his blood? *Gen.* xxxvii. 26.

Come, and let us ſell him to the Iſhmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother, *and* our fleſh. And his brethren were content. .... 27.

Then there paſſed by Midianites, merchant-men; and they drew and lifted up Joſeph out of the pit, and ſold Joſeph to the Iſhmeelites for twenty *pieces* of ſilver: and they brought Joſeph into Egypt. .... 28.

And the Midianites ſold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, *and* captain of the guard. ... . 36.

And Joſeph was brought down to Egypt: and Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the Iſhmeelites, which had brought him down thither. .... xxxix. 1.

He ſent a man before them, *even* Joſeph, *who* was ſold for a ſervant. *Pſ.* cv. 17.

And the patriarchs, moved with envy, ſold Joſeph into Egypt: but God was with him. *Acts* vii. 9.

Javan, Tubal, and Meſhech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded the perſons of men and veſſels of braſs in thy market. *Ezek.* xxvii. 13.

§ 2726. *Laws of Injury.*

And if a man ſmite his ſervant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he ſhall be ſurely puniſhed. *Ex.* xxi. 20.

Notwithſtanding, if he continue a day or two, he ſhall not be puniſhed: for he *is* his money. .... 21.

And if a man ſmite the eye of his ſervant, or the eye of his maid, that it periſh; he ſhall let him go free for his eye's ſake. .... 26.

And if he ſmite out his man-ſervant's tooth, or his maid-ſervant's tooth; he ſhall let him go free for his tooth's ſake. .... 27.

If the ox ſhall puſh a man-ſervant, or maid-ſervant; he ſhall give unto their maſter thirty ſhekels of ſilver, and the ox ſhall be ſtoned. .... 32.

§ 2727. *Redeemable.*

And if a ſojourner or ſtranger wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and ſell himſelf unto the ſtranger *or* ſojourner by thee, or to the ſtock of the ſtranger's family: *Lev.* xxv. 47.

After that he is ſold he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him: .... 48.

Either his uncle, or his uncle's ſon, may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or, if he be able, he may redeem himſelf. .... 49.

And he ſhall reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he was ſold to him, unto the year of jubilee: and the price of his ſale ſhall be according unto the number of years; according to the time of an hired ſervant ſhall it be with him. .... 50.

If *there be* yet many years *behind*, according unto them he ſhall give again the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for. .... 51.

And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubilee, then he ſhall count with him, *and* according unto his years ſhall he give him again the price of his redemption. *Lev.* xxv. 52.

And as a yearly hired ſervant ſhall he be with him; *and the other* ſhall not rule with rigour over him in thy ſight. .... 53.

For thus ſaith the Lord, Ye have ſold yourſelves for nought; and ye ſhall be redeemed without money. *Iſ.* lii. 3.

This is the word that came unto Jeremiah from the Lord, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jeruſalem, to proclaim liberty unto them; *Jer.* xxxiv. 8.

That every man ſhould let his man-ſervant, and every man his maid-ſervant, *being* an Hebrew, or an Hebreweſs, go free; that none ſhould ſerve himſelf of them, *to wit*, of a Jew, his brother. .... 9.

Now, when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one ſhould let his man-ſervant, and every one his maid-ſervant go free, that none ſhould ſerve themſelves of them any more; then they obeyed, and let *them* go. .... 10.

But afterward they turned, and cauſed the ſervants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into ſubjection for ſervants and for handmaids. .... 11.

At the end of ſeven years let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which hath been ſold unto thee; and when he hath ſerved thee ſix years, thou ſhalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear. .... 14.

And ye were now turned, and had done right in my ſight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour; and ye had made a covenant before me in the houſe which is called by my name: .... 15.

But ye turned, and polluted my name, and cauſed every man his ſervant, and every man his handmaid whom he had ſet at liberty at their pleaſure, to return, and brought them into ſubjection, to be unto you for ſervants and for handmaids. .... 16.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord, Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, ſaith the Lord, to the ſword, to the peſtilence, and to the famine; and I will make you to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth. .... 17.

§ 2728. *Manumiſſion.*

And if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be ſold unto thee, and ſerve thee ſix years; then in the ſeventh year thou ſhalt let him go free from thee. *Deut.* xv. 12.

And when thou ſendeſt him out free from thee, thou ſhalt not let him go away empty. .... 13.

Thou ſhalt furniſh him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy wine-preſs: *of that* wherewith the Lord thy God hath bleſſed thee thou ſhalt give unto him. .... 14.

And thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the Lord thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to-day. *Deut.* xv. 15.

It ſhall not ſeem hard unto thee when thou ſendeſt him away free from thee; for he hath been worth a double hired ſervant *to thee*, in ſerving thee ſix years: and the Lord thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all that thou doeſt. .... 18.

§ 2729. *Separation of Family.*

If he came in by himſelf, he ſhall go out by himſelf; if he were married, then his wife ſhall go out with him. *Ex.* xxi. 3.

If his maſter have given him a wife, and ſhe have born him ſons or daughters; the wife and her children ſhall be her maſter's, and he ſhall go out by himſelf. .... 4.

§ 2730. *Voluntary Slave.*

And if the ſervant ſhall plainly ſay, I love my maſter, my wife, and my children, I will not go out free. *Ex.* xxi. 5.

Then his maſter ſhall bring him unto the judges: he ſhall alſo bring him to the door, or unto the door-poſt; and his maſter ſhall bore his ear through with an awl; and he ſhall ſerve him for ever. .... 6.

And it ſhall be, if he ſay unto thee, I will not go away from thee; becauſe he loveth thee and thine houſe, becauſe he is well with thee;) *Deut.* xv. 16.

Then thou ſhalt take an awl, and thruſt *it* through his ear unto the door, and he ſhall be thy ſervant for ever: and alſo unto thy maid-ſervant thou ſhalt do likewiſe. .... 17.

CHAP. VIII.

RICHES.

§ 2731. *Riches not to be ſought.*

LABOUR not to be rich; ceaſe from thine own wiſdom. *Prov.* xxiii. 4.

Lay not up for yourſelves treaſures upon earth, where moth and ruſt doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and ſteal: *Mat.* vi. 19.

But lay up for yourſelves treaſures in heaven, where neither moth nor ruſt doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor ſteal. .... 20.

For where your treaſure is, there will your heart be alſo. .... 21.

§ 2732. *Money.*

And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the ſilver, which he had named in the audience of the ſons of Heth, four hundred ſhekels of ſilver, current *money* with the merchant. *Gen.* xxiii. 16.

So David gave to Ornan for the place ſix hundred ſhekels of gold by weight. 1 *Chron.* xxi. 25.

A feaſt is made for laughter, and wine maketh merry: but money anſwereth all *things*. *Ec.* x. 19.

And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncle's ſon, that *was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, *even* ſeventeen ſhekels of ſilver. *Jer.* xxxii. 9.

And I ſubſcribed the evidence, and ſealed *it*, and took witneſſes, and weighed him the money in the balances. .... 10.

And thou haſt ſaid unto me, O Lord God, Buy thee the field for money, and take witneſſes; for the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans. .... 25.

Take, therefore, the talent from him, and give *it* unto him which hath ten talents. *Mat.* xxv. 28.

For unto every one that hath ſhall be given, and he ſhall have abundance: but from him that hath not, ſhall be taken away, even that which he hath. .... 29.

Shew me a penny. Whoſe image and ſuperſcription hath it? They anſwered and ſaid, Ceſar's. *Luke* xx. 24.

§ 2733. *Benefits of Riches.*

But *as for* the mighty man, he had the earth; and the honourable man dwelt in it. *Job* xxii. 8.

That our garners *may be* full, affording all manner of ſtore; *that* our ſheep may bring forth thouſands and ten thouſands in our ſtreets. *Pſ.* cxliv. 13.

That our oxen *may be* ſtrong to labour; *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out; that *there be* no complaining in our ſtreets. .... 14.

Happy *is that* people that is in ſuch a caſe; *yea*, happy *is that* people whoſe God *is* the Lord. .... 15.

The crown of the wiſe *is* their riches: *but* the fooliſhneſs of fools *is* folly. *Prov.* xiv. 24.

But ten men were found among them that ſaid unto Iſhmael, Slay us not; for we have treaſures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbare, and ſlew them not among their brethren. *Jer.* xli. 8.

For whoſoever hath, to him ſhall be given, and he ſhall have more abundance: but whoſoever hath not, from him ſhall be taken away even that he hath. *Mat.* xiii. 12.

§ 2734. *The Gift of Providence.*

But thou ſhalt remember the Lord thy God: for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may eſtabliſh his covenant which he ſware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day. *Deut.* viii. 18.

Bleſſed *ſhall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep. .... xxviii. 4.

Bleſſed *ſhall be* thy baſket and thy ſtore. .... 5.

The Lord ſhall command the bleſſing upon thee in thy ſtore-houſes, and in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto; and he ſhall bleſs thee in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. .... 8.

If thou return to the Almighty thou ſhalt be built up, thou ſhalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles. *Job* xxii. 23.

Then ſhalt thou lay up gold as duſt, and the *gold* of Ophir as the ſtones of the brooks. .... 24.

Yea,

Yea, the Almighty ſhall be thy defence, and thou ſhalt have plenty of ſilver. *Job* xxii. 25.

So the Lord bleſſed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thouſand ſheep, and ſix thouſand camels, and a thouſand yoke of oxen, and a thouſand ſhe-aſſes. .... xlii. 12.

The bleſſing of the Lord it maketh rich, and he addeth no ſorrow with it. *Prov.* x. 22.

And Amaziah ſaid to the man of God, But what ſhall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the army of Iſrael? And the man of God anſwered, The Lord is able to give thee much more than this. 2 *Chron.* xxv. 9.

Thus ſaith the Lord thy Redeemer, the holy One of Iſrael, I *am* the Lord thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou ſhouldeſt go. *Iſ.* xlviii. 17.

But he ſhall have power over the treaſures of gold and of ſilver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *ſhall be* at his ſteps. *Dan.* xi. 43.

§ 2735. *Rich Perſons. (Inſtances of.)*

And Abram *was* very rich in cattle, in ſilver, and in gold. *Gen.* xiii. 2.

And Abraham was old, *and* well ſtricken in age: and the Lord had bleſſed Abraham in all things. .... xxiv. 1.

And the Lord hath bleſſed my maſter greatly, and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and ſilver, and gold, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants, and camels, and aſſes. .... 35.

His ſubſtance alſo was ſeven thouſand ſheep, and three thouſand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred ſhe-aſſes, and a very great houſehold; ſo that this man was the greateſt of all the men of the eaſt. *Job* i. 3.

And the king made ſilver in Jeruſalem as ſtones, and cedar-trees made he as the ſycamore-trees that *are* in the low plains in abundance. 2 *Chron.* ix. 27.

§ 2736. *Riches ill acquired.*

When I ſaw among the ſpoils a goodly Babyloniſh garment, and two hundred ſhekels of ſilver, and a wedge of gold of fifty ſhekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them: and, behold they *are* hid in the earth in the midſt of my tent, and the ſilver under it. *Joſ.* vii. 21.

So Joſhua ſent meſſengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the ſilver under it. .... 22.

And they took them out of the midſt of the tent, and brought them unto Joſhua, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and laid them out before the Lord. 23.

Treaſures of wickedneſs profit nothing: but righteouſneſs delivereth from death. *Prov.* x. 2.

The Lord will not ſuffer the ſoul of the righteous to famiſh: but he caſteth away the ſubſtance of the wicked. .... 3.

An inheritance *may be* gotten haſtily at the beginning; but the end thereof ſhall not be bleſſed. .... xx. 21.

The getting of treaſures by a lying tongue *is* a vanity toſſed to and fro of them that ſeek death. *Prov.* xxi. 6.

A faithful man ſhall abound with bleſſings: but he that maketh haſte to be rich ſhall not be innocent. .... xxviii. 20.

As the partridge ſitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not; *ſo* he that getteth riches, and not by right, ſhall leave them in the midſt of his days, and at his end ſhall be a fool. *Jer.* xvii. 11.

Shall not all theſe take up a parable againſt him, and a taunting proverb againſt him, and ſay, Woe to him that increaſeth *that which is* not his! how long? and to him that ladeth himſelf with thick clay! *Hab.* ii. 6.

If, therefore, ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your truſt the true *riches?* *Luke* xvi. 11.

§ 2737. *Often cauſe Forgetfulneſs of God.*

And it ſhall be, when the Lord thy God ſhall have brought thee into the land which he ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities which thou buildeſt not, *Deut.* vi. 10.

And houſes full of all good *things* which thou filledſt not, and wells digged which thou diggedſt not, vineyards and olive-trees which thou plantedſt not; when thou ſhalt have eaten and be full, ... 11.

Then beware leſt thou forget the Lord, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage. .... 12.

Beware that thou forget not the Lord thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his ſtatutes, which I commanded thee this day: .... viii. 11.

Leſt *when* thou haſt eaten, and art full, and haſt built goodly houſes, and dwelt *therein*; .... 12.

And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy ſilver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou haſt is multiplied; .... 13.

Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the Lord thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage. .... 14.

§ 2738. *Extreme Danger to the Soul.*

He alſo that received ſeed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulneſs of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful. *Mat.* xiii. 22.

Jeſus ſaid unto him, if thou wilt be perfect, go *and* ſell that thou haſt, and give to the poor, and thou ſhalt have treaſure in heaven; and come *and* follow me. .... xix. 21.

But when the young man heard that ſaying, he went away ſorrowful: for he had great poſſeſſions. .... 22.

Then ſaid Jeſus unto his diſciples, Verily I ſay unto you, That a rich man ſhall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven. .... 23.

And again I ſay unto you, It is eaſier for a camel to go

go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. *Mat.* xix. 24.

When his diſciples heard *it* they were exceedingly amazed, ſaying, Who then can be ſaved? .... 25.

For what ſhall it profit a man, if he ſhall gain the whole world, and loſe his own ſoul? *Mark* viii. 36.

Or what ſhall a man give in exchange for his ſoul? .... 37.

Then Jeſus beholding him loved him, and ſaid unto him, One thing thou lackeſt: go thy way, ſell whatſoever thou haſt, and give to the poor, and thou ſhalt have treaſure in heaven; and come, take up the croſs, and follow me. .... x. 21.

And he was ſad at that ſaying, and went away grieved: for he had great poſſeſſions. .... 22.

And Jeſus looked round about, and ſaith unto his diſciples, How hardly ſhall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God! .... 23.

It is eaſier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God! .... 25.

And they were aſtoniſhed out of meaſure, ſaying among themſelves, Who then can be ſaved? .... 26.

But woe unto you that are rich! for ye have received your conſolation. *Luke* vi. 24.

Woe unto you that are full! for ye ſhall hunger. Woe unto you that laugh now! for ye ſhall mourn and weep. .... 25.

For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and loſe himſelf, or be caſt away? .... ix. 25.

For where your treaſure is, there will your heart be alſo. .... xii. 34.

So likewiſe, whoſoever he be of you that forſaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my diſciple. .... xiv. 33.

And when he heard this he was very ſorrowful: for he was very rich. .... xviii. 23.

And when Jeſus ſaw that he was very ſorrowful, he ſaid, How hardly ſhall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God! .... 24.

For it is eaſier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. .... 25.

And they that heard *it* ſaid, Who then can be ſaved? .... 26.

Go to now, *ye* rich men, weep and howl for your miſeries that ſhall come upon *you*. *James* v. 1.

Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten. ... . 2.

Your gold and ſilver is cankered; and the ruſt of them ſhall be a witneſs againſt you, and ſhall eat your fleſh as it were fire: yet have heaped treaſure together for the laſt days. .... 3.

§ 2739. *Criminal Confidence in.*

If I have made gold my hope, or have ſaid to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence. *Job* xxxi. 24.

If I rejoiced becauſe my wealth *was* great, and becauſe mine hand had gotten much; .... 25.

Truſt not in oppreſſion, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increaſe, ſet not your heart *upon them*. *Pſ.* lxii. 10.

He that truſteth in his riches ſhall fall: but the righteous ſhall flouriſh as a branch. *Prov.* xi. 28.

The rich man's wealth *is* his ſtrong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit. .... xviii. 11.

And the diſciples were aſtoniſhed at his words. But Jeſus anſwereth again, and ſaith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that truſt in riches to enter into the kingdom of God! *Mark* x. 24.

Charge them that are rich in this world that they be not high-minded, nor truſt in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy. 1 *Tim.* vi. 17.

§ 2740. *Oſtentation of.*

And thou ſay in thine heart, My power, and the might of *mine* hand, hath gotten me this wealth. *Deut.* viii. 17.

And Hezekiah was glad of them, and ſhewed them the houſe of his precious things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and all the houſe of his armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not. *Iſ.* xxxix. 2.

Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon. .... 3.

Then ſaid he, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, All that *is* in mine houſe have they ſeen; there is nothing among my treaſures that I have not ſhewed them. .... 4.

§ 2741. *A Source of Quarrels.*

And Lot alſo, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents. *Gen.* xiii. 5.

And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their ſubſtance was great, ſo that they could not dwell together. .... 6.

And there was a ſtrife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle. And the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelt then in the land. .... 7.

And Abram ſaid unto Lot, Let there be no ſtrife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen: for we *be* brethren. .... 8.

Is not the whole land before thee? Separate thyſelf, I pray thee, from me: if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left. .... 9.

And Abimelech ſaid unto Iſaac, Go from us; for thou art much mightier than we. .... xxvi. 16.

And Iſaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there. .... 17.

And he heard the words of Laban's ſons, ſaying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our father's; and of *that* which *was* our father's hath he gotten all this glory. .... xxxi. 1.

And

And Eſau took his wives, and his ſons, and his daughters, and all the perſons of his houſe, and his cattle, and all his beaſts, and all his ſubſtance, which he had got in the land of Canaan, and went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob. *Gen.* xxxvi. 6.

For their riches were more than that they might dwell together; and the land wherein they were ſtrangers could not bear them becauſe of their cattle. 7.

And now will I ſhew thee the truth. Behold, there ſhall ſtand up yet three kings in Perſia, and the fourth ſhall be far richer than *they* all: and by his ſtrength, and through his riches, he ſhall ſtir up all againſt the realm of Grecia. *Dan.* xi. 2.

§ 2742. *Vanity, as not enjoyed.*

Then I returned, and ſaw vanity under the ſun. *Eccl.* iv. 7.

There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a ſecond; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour; neither is his eye ſatisfied with riches; neither *ſaith he*, For whom do I labour, and bereave my ſoul of good? This *is* alſo vanity, yea, it *is* a ſore travail. .... 8.

There is an evil which I have ſeen under the ſun, and it *is* common among men; .... vi. 1.

A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, ſo that he wanteth nothing for his ſoul of all that he deſireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a ſtranger eateth it. This *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil diſeaſe. .... 2.

§ 2743. *Unſatisfying Nature.*

In the houſe of the righteous *is* much treaſure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble. *Prov.* xv. 6.

He that loveth ſilver ſhall not be ſatisfied with ſilver; nor he that loveth abundance with increaſe. This is alſo vanity. *Eccl.* v. 10.

When goods increaſe, they are increaſed that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, ſaving the beholding *of them* with their eyes? .... 11.

§ 2744. *Slighted.*

The kings came *and* fought; then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo; they took no gain of money. *Judges* v. 19.

Becauſe *there is* wrath, *beware* leſt he take thee away with *his* ſtroke: then a great ranſom cannot deliver thee. *Job* xxxvi. 18.

Will he eſteem thy riches? *no*, not gold, nor all the forces of ſtrength. .... 19.

Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteouſneſs delivereth from death. *Prov.* xi. 4.

Behold, I will ſtir up the Medes againſt them, which ſhall not regard ſilver; and *as for* gold, they ſhall not delight in it. *Iſ.* xiii. 17.

They ſhall caſt their ſilver in the ſtreets, and their gold ſhall be removed: their ſilver and their gold ſhall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the Lord: they ſhall not ſatisfy their ſouls, neither fill their bowels; becauſe it is the ſtumbling-block of their iniquity. *Ezek.* vii. 19.

Neither their ſilver nor their gold ſhall be able to deliver them in the day of the Lord's wrath; but the whole land ſhall be devoured by the fire of his jealouſy: for he ſhall make even a ſpeedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land. *Zeph.* i. 18.

§ 2745. *Riches are fugitive.*

He hath ſwallowed down riches, and he ſhall vomit them up again: God ſhall caſt them out of his belly. *Job* xx. 15.

The increaſe of his houſe ſhall depart, *and his goods* ſhall flow away in the day of his wrath. .... 28.

This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage appointed unto him by God. .... 29.

Though he heap up ſilver as the duſt, and prepare raiment as the clay; .... xxvii. 16.

He may prepare *it*, but the juſt ſhall put *it* on, and the innocent ſhall divide the ſilver. .... 17.

The rich man ſhall lie down, but he ſhall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not. .... 19.

Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempeſt ſtealeth him away in the night. .... 20.

The eaſt wind carrieth him away, and he departeth; and, as a ſtorm, hurleth him out of his place. .... 21.

For *God* ſhall caſt upon him, and not ſpare: he would fain flee out of his hand. .... 22.

Men ſhall clap their hands at him, and ſhall hiſs him out of his place. .... 23.

From men *which are* thy hand, O Lord, from men of the world *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whoſe belly thou filleſt with thy hid *treaſure:* they are full of children, and leave the reſt of their *ſubſtance* to their babes. *Pſ.* xvii. 14.

Surely every man walketh in a vain ſhew; ſurely they are diſquieted in vain: he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who ſhall gather them. .... xxxix. 6.

Wilt thou ſet thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themſelves wings; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven. *Prov.* xxiii. 5.

He that haſteth to be rich *hath* an evil eye, and conſidereth not that poverty ſhall come upon him. .... xxviii. 22.

Yea, I hated all my labour which I had taken under the ſun; becauſe I ſhould leave it unto the man that ſhall be after me: *Eccl.* ii. 18.

And who knoweth whether he ſhall be a wiſe *man* or a fool? yet ſhall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have ſhewed myſelf wiſe under the ſun. This *is* alſo vanity. .... 19.

There is a ſore evil *which* I have ſeen under the ſun, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt. .... v. 13.

But thoſe riches periſh by evil travail; and he begetteth a ſon, and *there is* nothing in his hand. .... 14.

CHAP. IX.

POVERTY.

§ 2746. *Mediocrity deſirable.*

Two *things* have I required of thee; deny me *them* not before I die: *Prov.* xxx. 7.

Remove far from me vanity and lies: give me neither poverty nor riches; feed me with food convenient for me; *Prov.* xxx. 8.

Leſt I be full, and deny *thee*, and ſay, Who *is* the Lord? or leſt I be poor, and ſteal, and take the name of my God *in vain*. .... 9.

§ 2747. *Rich and Poor contraſted.*

A LITTLE that a righteous man hath *is* better than the riches of many wicked. *Pſ.* xxxvii. 16.

The rich man's wealth *is* his ſtrong city: the deſtruction of the poor *is* their poverty. *Prov.* x. 15.

There is that maketh himſelf rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there is* that maketh himſelf poor, yet *hath* great riches. .... xiii. 7.

The ranſom of a man's life *are* his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke. .... 8.

The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but the rich *hath* many friends. .... xiv. 20.

Better *is* little with the fear of the Lord, than great treaſure and trouble therewith. .... xv. 16.

Better *is* a little with righteouſneſs, than great revenues without right. .... xvi. 8.

The poor uſeth entreaties: but the rich anſwereth roughly. .... xviii. 23.

Better *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, than *he that is* perverſe in his lips, and is a fool. .... xix. 1.

Wealth maketh many friends: but the poor is ſeparated from his neighbour. .... 4.

The deſire of a man *is* his kindneſs; and a poor man *is* better than a liar. .... 22.

Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightneſs, than *he that is* perverſe *in his* ways, though he *be* rich. .... xxviii. 6.

The rich man *is* wiſe in his own conceit: but the poor that hath underſtanding ſearcheth him out. .... 11.

Better *is* an handful *with* quietneſs, than both the hands full *with* travail and vexation of ſpirit. *Eccl.* iv. 6.

And Jeſus ſat over againſt the treaſury, and beheld how the people caſt money into the treaſury: and many that were rich caſt in much. *Mark* xii. 41.

And there came a certain poor widow, and ſhe threw in two mites, which make a farthing. .... 42.

And he called *unto him* his diſciples, and ſaith unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, That this poor widow hath caſt more in than all they which have caſt into the treaſury. .... 43.

For all *they* did caſt in of their abundance; but ſhe of her want did caſt in all that ſhe had, *even* all her living. .... 44.

(And they ſaid unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds:) *Luke* xix. 25.

For I ſay unto you, That unto every one which hath, ſhall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath ſhall be taken away from him. 26.

But ye have deſpiſed the poor. Do not rich men oppreſs you, and draw you before the judgment-ſeats? *James* ii. 6.

Do not they blaſpheme that worthy name by the which ye are called. .... 7.

§ 2748. *Poverty muſt be.*

For the poor ſhall never ceaſe out of the land: therefore I command thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land. *Deut.* xv. 11.

Whoſo mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker; *and* he that is glad at calamities ſhall not be unpuniſhed. *Prov.* xvii. 5.

For ye have the poor always with you; but me ye have not always. *Mat.* xxvi. 11.

For ye have the poor with you always, and whenſoever ye will ye may do them good; but me ye have not always. *Mark* xiv. 7.

§ 2749. *God's Care of the Poor.*

BUT he ſaveth the poor from the ſword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty. *Job* v. 15.

So the poor hath hope, and iniquity ſtoppeth her mouth. .... 16.

He preſerveth not the life of the wicked; but giveth right to the poor. .... xxxvi. 6.

He delivereth the poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppreſſion. .... 15.

For the needy ſhall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor ſhall *not* periſh for ever. *Pſ.* ix. 18.

For the oppreſſion of the poor, for the ſighing of the needy, now will I riſe, ſaith the Lord; I will ſet *him* in ſafety *from him that* puffeth at him. .... xii. 5.

All my bones ſhall ſay, Lord, who *is* like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too ſtrong for him; yea, the poor and the needy from him that ſpoileth him; .... xxxv. 10.

For he ſhall ſtand at the right hand of the poor, to ſave *him* from thoſe that condemn his ſoul. cix. 31.

And the firſt-born of the poor ſhall feed, and the needy ſhall lie down in ſafety; and I will kill thy root with famine, and he ſhall ſlay thy remnant. *Iſ.* xiv. 30.

But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left *certain* of the poor of the land for vine-dreſſers, and for huſbandmen. *Jer.* lii. 16.

I will alſo leave in the midſt of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they ſhall truſt in the name of the Lord. *Zeph.* iii. 12.

And he lifted up his eyes on his diſciples, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be ye* poor: for yours is the kingdom of God. *Luke* vi. 20.

Hearken my beloved brethren, Hath not God choſen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promiſed to them that love him? *James* ii. 5.

§ 2750. *Inconveniences of Poverty.*

YE have ſhamed the counſel of the poor, becauſe the Lord *is* his refuge. *Pſ.* xiv. 6.

All the brethren of the poor do hate him; how much more do his friends go far from him? he purſueth *them with* words, *yet* they *are* wanting *to him*. *Prov.* xix. 7.

A poor

A poor man that oppreſſeth the poor *is like* a ſweeping rain, which leaveth no food. *Prov.* xxviii. 3.

Then ſaid I, Wiſdom *is* better than ſtrength: nevertheleſs, the poor man's wiſdom *is* deſpiſed, and his words are not heard. *Eccl.* ix. 16.

For he that hath, to him ſhall be given; and he that hath not, from him ſhall be taken even that which he hath. *Mark* iv. 25.

§ 2751. *Common Beggars.*

I HAVE been young, and *now* am old; yet have I not ſeen the righteous forſaken, nor his ſeed begging bread. *Pſ.* xxxvii. 25.

And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his diſciples, and a great number of people, blind Bartimeus, the ſon of Timeus, ſat by the highway-ſide begging. *Mark* x. 46.

And it came to paſs, that, as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man ſat by the way-ſide begging. *Luke* xviii. 35.

And a certain man, lame from his mother's womb, was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to aſk alms of them that entered into the temple; *Acts* iii. 2.

Who ſeeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, aſked an alms. .... 3.

And Peter, faſtening his eyes upon him with John, ſaid, Look on us. .... 4.

And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive ſomething of them. .... 5.

Then Peter ſaid, Silver and gold have I none. .... 6.

§ 2752. *Mendicity, occaſional.*

So he aroſe, and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of ſticks: and he called to her, and ſaid, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a veſſel, that I may drink. 1 *Kings* xvii. 10.

And as ſhe was going to fetch *it* he called to her, and ſaid, Bring me, I pray thee, a morſel of bread in thine hand. .... 11.

And ſhe ſaid, *As* the Lord thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruſe: and, behold, I *am* gathering two ſticks, that I may go in and dreſs it for me and my ſon, that we may eat it, and die. .... 12.

And Elijah ſaid unto her, Fear not; go, *and* do as thou haſt ſaid: but make me thereof a little cake firſt, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy ſon. .... 13.

And David ſent out ten young men; and David ſaid unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name. 1 *Sam.* xxv. 5.

And thus ſhall ye ſay to him that liveth *in proſperity*, Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine houſe, and peace *be* unto all that thou haſt. .... 6.

And now I have heard that thou haſt ſhearers: now thy ſhepherds which were with us, we hurt them not, neither was there ought miſſing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel. .... 7.

Aſk thy young men, and they will ſhew thee: wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes; (for we come in a good day;) give, I pray thee, whatſoever cometh to thine hand unto thy ſervants, and to thy ſon David. 1 *Sam.* xxv. 8.

And when David's young men came, they ſpake to Nabal according to all thoſe words in the name of David, and ceaſed. .... 9.

§ 2753. *Poverty threatened.*

CURSED *ſhall be* thy baſket and thy ſtore. *Deut.* xxviii. 17.

Curſed *ſhall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep. .... 18.

The Lord ſhall ſend upon thee curſing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto for to do, until thou be deſtroyed, and until thou periſh quickly; becauſe of the wickedneſs of thy doings, whereby thou haſt forſaken me. .... 20.

He ſhall not be rich, neither ſhall his ſubſtance continue, neither ſhall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth. *Job* xv. 29.

CHAP. X.

COMMUTATION.

§ 2754. *Caſting Lots.*

NOTWITHSTANDING the land ſhall be divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they ſhall inherit. *Num.* xxvi. 55.

According to the lot ſhall the poſſeſſion thereof be divided between many and few. .... 56.

In the morning, therefore, ye ſhall be brought according to your tribes: and it ſhall be, *that* the tribe which the Lord taketh ſhall come according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the Lord ſhall take ſhall come by houſeholds; and the houſehold which the Lord ſhall take ſhall come man by man. *Joſ.* vii. 14.

So Joſhua roſe up early in the morning, and brought Iſrael by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken: *Joſ.* vii. 16.

And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites; and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken: .... 17.

And he brought his houſehold man by man; and Achan the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken. .... 18.

By lot *was* their inheritance, as the Lord commanded by the hand of Moſes, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half tribe. .... xiv. 2.

Now, therefore, preſent yourſelves before the Lord by your tribes, and by your thouſands. 1 *Sam.* x. 19.

And when Samuel had cauſed all the tribes of Iſrael to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken. .... 20.

When he had cauſed the tribe of Benjamin to come

come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken. 1 *Sam.* x. 21.

Then ſaid he unto all Iſrael, Be ye on one ſide, and I and Jonathan my ſon will be on the other ſide. And the people ſaid unto Saul, Do what ſeemeth good unto thee. .... xiv. 40.

Therefore Saul ſaid unto the Lord God of Iſrael, Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul and Jonathan were taken; but the people eſcaped. .... 41.

And Saul ſaid, Caſt *lots* between me and Jonathan my ſon. And Jonathan was taken. .... 42.

Thus were they divided by lot, one ſort with another; for the governors of the ſanctuary, and governors *of the houſe* of God, were of the ſons of Eleazar, and of the ſons of Ithamar. 1 *Chron.* xxiv. 5.

Theſe likewiſe caſt lots over againſt their brethren the ſons of Aaron, in the preſence of David the king, and Zadok and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the prieſts and Levites, even the principal fathers over againſt their younger brethren. 1 *Chron.* xxiv. 31.

And they caſt lots, ward againſt *ward*, as well the ſmall as the great, the teacher as the ſcholar. xxv. 8.

And they caſt lots, as well the ſmall as the great, according to the houſe of their fathers, for every gate. .... xxvi. 13.

In the firſt month, (that *is* the month Niſan,) in the twelfth year of king Ahaſuerus, they caſt Pur, that *is* the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, that *is* the month Adar. *Eſt.* iii. 7.

And they ſaid every one to his fellow, Come, and let us caſt lots, that we may know for whoſe cauſe this evil *is* upon us. So they caſt lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah. *Jonah* i. 7.

§ 2755. *Remarks and Alluſions.*

THE lot is caſt into the lap; but the whole diſpoſing thereof *is* of the Lord. *Prov.* xvi. 33.

The lot cauſeth contentions to ceaſe, and parteth between the mighty. .... xviii. 18.

But go thou thy way till the end *be:* for thou ſhalt reſt, and ſtand in thy lot at the end of the days. *Dan.* xii. 13.

Therefore thou ſhalt have none that ſhall caſt a cord by lot in the congregation of the Lord. *Micah* ii. 5.

§ 2756. *Lending recommended.*

IF there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, thou ſhalt not harden thine heart, nor ſhut thine hand, from thy poor brother. *Deut.* xv. 7.

But thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto him, and ſhalt ſurely lend him ſufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth. .... 8.

He is ever merciful, and lendeth; and his ſeed *is* bleſſed. *Pſ.* xxxvii. 26.

A good man ſheweth favour, and lendeth: he will guide his affairs with diſcretion. .... cxii. 5.

Give to him that aſketh thee; and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away. *Mat.* v. 42.

§ 2757. *Inſtances of borrowing.*

AND it came to paſs, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives, he ſent two of his diſciples, *Luke* xix. 29.

Saying, Go ye into the village over againſt *you*; in the which, at your entering, ye ſhall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man ſat: looſe him, and bring *him hither*. .... 30.

And if any man aſk you, Why do ye looſe *him*? thus ſhall ye ſay unto him, Becauſe the Lord hath need of him. .... 31.

And they that were ſent went their way, and found even as he had ſaid unto them. .... 32.

And, as they were looſing the colt, the owners thereof ſaid unto them, Why looſe ye the colt? .... 33.

And they ſaid, The Lord hath need of him. .... 34.

§ 2758. *Infelicity thereof.*

FOR the Lord thy God bleſſeth thee, as he promiſed thee; and thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, but thou ſhalt not borrow; and thou ſhalt reign over many nations, but they ſhall not reign over thee. *Deut.* xv. 6.

The Lord ſhall open unto thee his good treaſure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his ſeaſon, and to bleſs all the work of thine hand: and thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, and thou ſhalt not borrow. .... xxviii. 12.

The ſtranger that *is* within thee ſhall get up above thee very high; and thou ſhalt come down very low. .... 43.

He ſhall lend to thee, and thou ſhalt not lend to him: he ſhall be the head, and thou ſhalt be the tail. .... 44.

The rich ruleth over the poor; and the borrower *is* ſervant to the lender. *Prov.* xxii. 7.

§ 2759. *Repaying.*

THE wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous ſheweth mercy, and giveth. *Pſ.* xxxvii. 21.

Then ſhe came and told the man of God: and he ſaid, Go, ſell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the reſt. 2 *Kings* iv. 7.

§ 2760. *Not repaid.*

AND I will give this people favour in the ſight of the Egyptians: and it ſhall come to paſs, that, when ye go, ye ſhall not go empty: *Ex.* iii. 21.

But every woman ſhall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that ſojourneth in her houſe, jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye ſhall put *them* upon your ſons, and upon your daughters, and ye ſhall ſpoil the Egyptians. .... 22.

Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold. .... xi. 2.

And the Lord gave the people favour in the ſight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man Moſes *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the ſight of Pharaoh's ſervants, and in the ſight of the people. *Ex.* xi. 3.

And the children of Iſrael did according to the word of Moſes; and they borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment. .... xii. 35.

And the Lord gave the people favour in the ſight of the Egyptians, ſo that they lent unto them *ſuch things as they required:* and they ſpoiled the Egyptians. 36.

§ 2761. *Remiſſion of Debts.*

Give to every man that aſketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods, aſk *them* not again. *Luke* vi. 30.

And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto him, Simon, I have ſomewhat to ſay unto thee. And he ſaith, Maſter, ſay on. .... vii. 40.

There was a certain creditor which had two debtors; the one owed five hundred pence, and the other fifty. .... 41.

And when they had nothing to pay he frankly forgave them both. Tell me, therefore, which of them will love him moſt? .... 42.

Simon anſwered and ſaid, I ſuppoſe that *he* to whom he forgave moſt. And he ſaid unto him, Thou haſt rightly judged. .... 43.

§ 2762. *Laws of Recovery.*

If a man deliver unto his neighbour an aſs, or an ox, or a ſheep, or any beaſt, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man ſeeing *it:* *Ex.* xxii. 10.

Then ſhall an oath of the Lord be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it ſhall accept *thereof*, and he ſhall not make *it* good. .... 11.

And if it be ſtolen from him, he ſhall make reſtitution unto the owner thereof. .... 12.

If it be torn in pieces, *then* let him bring it *for* witneſs, *and* he ſhall not make good that which was torn. .... 13.

And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it; he ſhall ſurely make *it* good. .... 14.

But if the owner thereof *be* with it, he ſhall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire. .... 15.

If thou haſt nothing to pay, why ſhould he take away thy bed from under thee? *Prov.* xxii. 27.

Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the ſons of the prophets unto Eliſha, ſaying, Thy ſervant, my huſband, is dead; and thou knoweſt that thy ſervant did fear the Lord: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two ſons to be bond-men. 2 *Kings* iv. 1.

§ 2763. *Statute of Limitation.*

At the end of *every* ſeven years thou ſhalt make a releaſe. *Deut.* xv. 1.

And this *is* the manner of the releaſe: Every creditor that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour ſhall releaſe *it*; he ſhall not exact *it* of his neighbour or of his brother; becauſe it is called The Lord's releaſe. *Deut.* xv. 2.

Of a foreigner thou mayeſt exact *it again:* but *that* which is thine with thy brother thine hand ſhall releaſe: .... 3.

Save when there ſhall be no poor among you; for the Lord ſhall greatly bleſs thee in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to poſſeſs it: .... 4.

Only, if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to obſerve to do all theſe commandments which I command thee this day. .... 5.

Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, ſaying, The ſeventh year, the year of releaſe, is at hand; and thine eye be evil againſt thy poor brother, and thou giveſt him nought, and he cry unto the Lord againſt thee, and it be ſin unto thee. .... 9.

§ 2764. *Pledging. (Rules.)*

If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou ſhalt deliver it unto him by that the ſun goeth down: *Ex.* xxii. 26.

For that *is* his covering only; it *is* his raiment for his ſkin; wherein ſhall he ſleep? and it ſhall come to paſs, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear: for I *am* gracious. ... . 27.

No man ſhall take the nether or the upper milſtone to pledge: for he taketh *a man's* life to pledge. *Deut.* xxiv. 6.

When thou doſt lend thy brother any thing, thou ſhalt not go into his houſe to fetch his pledge. .... 10.

Thou ſhalt ſtand abroad, and the man to whom thou doſt lend ſhall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee. .... 11.

And if the man *be* poor, thou ſhalt not ſleep with his pledge: .... 12.

In any caſe thou ſhalt deliver him the pledge again when the ſun goeth down, that he may ſleep in his own raiment, and bleſs thee: and it ſhall be righteouſneſs unto thee before the Lord thy God. .... 13.

§ 2765. *Inſtances.*

And he ſaid, I will ſend *thee* a kid from the flock. And ſhe ſaid, Wilt thou give *me* a pledge till thou ſend *it?* *Gen.* xxxviii. 17.

And he ſaid, What pledge ſhall I give thee? And ſhe ſaid, Thy ſignet, and thy bracelets, and thy ſtaff that *is* in thine hand. And he gave *it* her, and came in unto her; and ſhe conceived by him. .... 18.

And Judah ſent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the woman's hand; but he found her not. .... 20.

For thou haſt taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and ſtripped the naked of their clothing. *Job* xxii. 6.

They drive away the aſs of the fatherleſs; they take the widow's ox for a pledge. .... xxiv. 3.

They pluck the fatherleſs from the breaſt, and take a pledge of the poor: .... 9.

And carry theſe ten cheeſes unto the captain of *their* thouſand,

thouſand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge. 1 *Sam.* xvii. 18.

Some alſo there were that ſaid, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houſes, that we might buy corn, becauſe of the dearth. *Neh.* v. 3.

Yet now our fleſh *is* as the fleſh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our ſons and our daughters to be ſervants, and *ſome* of our daughters are brought into bondage *already*, neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them*; for other men have our lands and vineyards. .... 5.

And they lay *themſelves* down upon clothes laid to pledge by every altar, and they drink the wine of the condemned *in* the houſe of their god. *Amos* ii. 8.

§ 2766. *Suretiſhip. (Rule.)*

My ſon, if thou be ſurety for thy friend, *if* thou haſt ſtricken thy hand with a ſtranger. *Prov.* vi. 1.

Thou art ſnared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth. .... .. 2.

Do this now, my ſon, and deliver thyſelf; when thou art come into the hand of thy friend, go, humble thyſelf, and make ſure thy friend. .... 3.

Give not ſleep to thine eyes, nor ſlumber to thine eyelids. .... 4.

Deliver thyſelf as a roe from the hand *of the hunter*, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler. .... 5.

He that is ſurety for a ſtranger ſhall ſmart *for it*: and he that hateth ſuretiſhip is ſure. .... xi. 15.

A man void of underſtanding ſtriketh hands, *and* becometh ſurety in the preſence of his friend. .... xvii. 18.

Take his garment that is ſurety *for* a ſtranger; and take a pledge of him for a ſtrange woman. .... xx. 16.

Be not thou *one* of them that ſtrike hands, *or* of them that are ſureties for debts. .... xxii. 26.

Take his garment that is ſurety for a ſtranger, and take a pledge of him for a ſtrange woman. .... xxvii. 13.

§ 2767. *Sureties.*

And Reuben ſpake unto his father, ſaying, Slay my two ſons if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again. *Gen.* xlii. 37.

I will be ſurety for him; of my hand ſhalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and ſet him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever. .... xliii. 9.

For thy ſervant became ſurety for the lad unto my father, ſaying, If I bring him not unto thee, then I ſhall bear the blame to my father for ever. .... xliv. 32.

Now, therefore, I pray thee, let thy ſervant abide inſtead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren. .... 33.

Lay down now, put me in a ſurety with thee; who *is* he *that* will ſtrike hands with me? *Job* xvii. 3.

And when they had taken ſecurity of Jaſon, and of the other, they let them go. *Acts* xvii. 9.

If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ought, put that on mine account. *Philem.* 18.

I Paul have written *it* with mine own hand, I will repay *it*; albeit I do not ſay to thee how thou oweſt unto me even thine own ſelf beſides. *Philem.* 19.

CHAP. XI.
PRESENTS.

§ 2768. *Efficacy of Preſents.*

AND Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man unto the well. *Gen.* xxiv. 29.

And it came to paſs, when he ſaw the ear-ring, and bracelets upon his ſiſter's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his ſiſter, ſaying, Thus ſpake the man unto me, that he came unto the man; and, behold, he ſtood by the camels at the well. .... 30.

And ſay ye moreover, Behold, thy ſervant Jacob *is* behind us. For he ſaid, I will appeaſe him with the preſent that goeth before me, and afterward I will ſee his face; peradventure he will accept of me. .... xxxii. 20.

And he ſaid, What *meaneſt* thou by all this drove which I met? And he ſaid, *Theſe are* to find grace in the ſight of my lord. .... xxxiii. 8.

So David received of her hand *that* which ſhe had brought him, and ſaid unto her, Go up in peace to thine houſe: ſee, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy perſon. 1 *Sam.* xxv. 35.

A gift *is as* a precious ſtone in the eyes of him that hath it; whitherſoever it turneth it proſpereth. *Prov.* xvii. 8.

A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men. .... xviii. 16.

A gift in ſecret pacifieth anger; and a reward in the boſom ſtrong wrath. .... xxi. 14.

§ 2769. *Preſents to Kings, &c.*

And Jeſſe took an aſs *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and ſent *them* by David his ſon unto Saul. 1 *Sam.* xvi. 20.

And Araunah ſaid unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *ſeemeth* good unto him: behold, *here be* oxen for burnt-ſacrifice, and threſhing inſtruments, and *other* inſtruments of the oxen, for wood. 2 *Sam.* xxiv. 22.

All theſe *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king; and Araunah ſaid unto the king, The Lord thy God accept thee. .... 23.

And Ornan ſaid unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *alſo* for burnt-offerings, and the threſhing inſtruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat-offering; I give it all. 1 *Chron.* xxi. 23.

And the daughter of Tyre *ſhall be there* with a gift; *even* the rich among the people ſhall entreat thy favour. *Pſ.* xlv. 12.

The men of Dedan *were* thy merchants; many iſles *were* the merchandiſe of thine hand; they brought thee *for* a preſent horns of ivory and ebony. *Ezek.* xxvii. 15.

Therefor

Therefore ſhalt thou give preſents to Moreſheth-gath, the houſes of Achzib *ſhall be* a lie to the kings of Iſrael. *Micah* i. 14.

§ 2770. *For Self-Intereſt.*

And when David came to Ziklag, he ſent of the ſpoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, ſaying, Behold a preſent for you of the ſpoil of the enemies of the Lord. 1 *Sam.* xxx. 26.

To *them* which *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* which *were* in ſouth Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in Jattir, ... 27.

And to *them* which *were* in Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in Eſhtemoa, ... 28.

And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Kenites, ... 29.

And to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-aſhan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach, ... 30.

And to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places were David himſelf and his men were wont to haunt. .... 31.

And when David was a little paſt the top *of the hill*, behold, Ziba, the ſervant of Mephiboſheth, met him with a couple of aſſes ſaddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raiſins, and an hundred of ſummer-fruits, and a bottle of wine. 2 *Sam.* xvi. 1.

And the king ſaid unto Ziba, What meaneſt thou by theſe? And Ziba ſaid, The aſſes *be* for the king's houſehold to ride on; and the bread and ſummer-fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that ſuch as be faint in the wilderneſs may drink. .... 2.

And the king ſaid, And where *is* thy maſter's ſon? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jeruſalem: for he ſaid, To-day ſhall the houſe of Iſrael reſtore me the kingdom of my father. .... 3.

Then ſaid the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephiboſheth. And Ziba ſaid, I humbly beſeech thee *that* I may find grace in thy ſight, my lord, O king. .... 4.

§ 2771. *From Fear.*

And he lodged there that ſame night; and took of that which came to his hand a preſent for Eſau his brother: *Gen.* xxxii. 13.

Two hundred ſhe-goats and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams, ... 14.

Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine and ten bulls, twenty ſhe-aſſes and ten foals. .... 15.

And he delivered *them* into the hand of his ſervants, every drove by themſelves; and ſaid unto his ſervants, Paſs over before me, and put a ſpace betwixt drove and drove. .... 16.

And he commanded the foremoſt, ſaying, When Eſau my brother meeteth thee, and aſketh thee, ſaying, Whoſe *art* thou? and whither goeſt thou? and whoſe *are* theſe before thee? .... 17.

Then thou ſhalt ſay, *They be* thy ſervant Jacob's; it *is* a preſent ſent unto my lord Eſau: and, behold, alſo he *is* behind us. *Gen.* xxxii. 18.

And ſo commanded he the ſecond, and the third, and all that followed the droves, ſaying, On this manner ſhall ye ſpeak unto Eſau, when ye find him. 19.

So went the preſent over before him: and himſelf lodged that night in the company. .... 21.

And their father Iſrael ſaid unto them, If *it muſt be* ſo now, do this; Take of the beſt fruits in the land in your veſſels, and carry down the man a preſent, a little balm, and a little honey, ſpices and myrrh, nuts and almonds; .... xliii. 11.

And the men took that preſent, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin: and roſe up, and went down to Egypt, and ſtood before Joſeph. .... 15.

And they made ready the preſent againſt Joſeph came at noon: for they heard that they ſhould eat bread there. .... 25.

And when Joſeph came home, they brought him the preſent which *was* in their hand into the houſe, and bowed themſelves to him to the earth. .... 26.

Then Abigail made haſte, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five ſheep ready dreſſed, and five meaſures of parched *corn*, and an hundred cluſters of raiſins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on aſſes. 1 *Sam.* xxv. 18.

And now this bleſſing, which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that follow my lord. .... 27.

§ 2772. *Uſeful Preſents.*

To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment: but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of ſilver and five changes of raiment. *Gen.* xlv. 22.

And to his father he ſent after this *manner;* ten aſſes laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten ſhe-aſſes laden with corn and bread, and meat for his father by the way. ... .. . 23.

Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his ſiſters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his houſe; and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the Lord had brought upon him: every man alſo gave him a piece of money, and every one an ear ring of gold. *Job* xlii. 11.

Alſo he ſaid, Bring the vail that *thou haſt* upon thee, and hold it. And when ſhe held it he meaſured ſix *meaſures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and ſhe went into the city. *Ruth* iii. 15.

And when ſhe came to her mother-in-law ſhe ſaid, Who *art* thou, my daughter? And ſhe told her all that the man had done to her. .... 16.

And ſhe ſaid, Theſe ſix *meaſures* of barley gave he me: for he ſaid to me, Go not empty unto thy mother-in-law. .... 17.

§ 2773. *Sacred.*

Then ſaid Saul to his ſervant, But, behold, *if* we go, what ſhall we bring the man? for the bread is ſpent in

in our veſſels, and *there is* not a preſent to bring to the man of God; what have we? 1 *Sam.* ix. 7.

And the ſervant anſwered Saul again, and ſaid, Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a ſhekel of ſilver; *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way. .... 8.

And the king of Syria ſaid, Go to, go, and I will ſend a letter unto the king of Iſrael. And he departed and took with him ten talents of ſilver, and ſix thouſand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment. 2 *Kings* v. 5.

And Naaman ſaid, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of ſilver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his ſervants; and they bare *them* before him. .... 23.

And when he came to the tower he took *them* from their hand, and beſtowed *them* in the houſe: and he let the men go, and they departed. .... 24.

And the king ſaid unto Hazael, Take a preſent in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and enquire of the Lord by him, ſaying, Shall I recover of this diſeaſe? .... viii. 8.

So Hazael went to meet him, and took a preſent with him, even of every good thing of Damaſcus, forty camels' burden, and came and ſtood before him, and ſaid. .... 9.

§ 2774. *Complimentary.*

And it came to paſs, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden-ear-ring of half a ſhekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten *ſhekels* weight of gold. *Gen.* xxiv. 22.

And the ſervant brought forth jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave alſo to her brother and to her mother precious things. .... 53.

And Jacob ſaid, Nay, I pray thee; if now I have found grace in thy ſight, then receive my preſent at my hand: for therefore I have ſeen thy face, as though I had ſeen the face of God, and thou waſt pleaſed with me. .... xxxiii. 10.

Take, I pray thee, my bleſſing that is brought to thee; becauſe God hath dealt graciouſly with me, and becauſe I have enough. And he urged him, and he took *it*. .... 11.

And ſhe gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of ſpices very great ſtore, and precious ſtones: there came no more ſuch abundance of ſpices as theſe which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon. 1 *Kings* x. 10.

And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her deſire, whatſoever ſhe aſked, beſides *that* which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So ſhe turned, and went to her own country, ſhe and her ſervants. 13.

And ſhe gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of ſpices great abundance, and precious ſtones; neither was there any ſuch ſpice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon. 2 *Chron.* ix. 9.

And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her deſire, whatſoever ſhe aſked, beſides *that* which ſhe had brought unto the king. So ſhe turned, and went away to her own land, ſhe and her ſervants. 2 *Chron.* ix. 12.

At that time Merodach-baladan, the ſon of Baladan king of Babylon, ſent letters and a preſent to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been ſick, and was recovered. *Iſ.* xxxix. 1.

§ 2775. *Acceptance declined.*

And the king ſaid unto Araunah, Nay; but I will ſurely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the Lord my God of that which doth coſt me nothing. So David bought the threſhing-floor and the oxen for fifty ſhekels of ſilver. 2 *Sam.* xxiv. 24.

And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came and ſtood before him: and he ſaid, Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth but in Iſrael; now, therefore, I pray thee, take a bleſſing of thy ſervant. 2 *Kings* v. 15.

But he ſaid, *As* the Lord liveth, before whom I ſtand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it*; but he refuſed. .... 16.

But Gehazi, the ſervant of Eliſha the man of God, ſaid, Behold, my maſter hath ſpared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought; but, *as* the Lord liveth, I will run after him, and take ſomewhat of him. .... 20.

CHAP. XII.

INHERITANCE.

§ 2776. *On Primogeniture.*

AND Abraham gave all that he had unto Iſaac. *Gen.* xxv. 5.

And Jacob ſaid, Sell me this day thy birthright. 31.

And Eſau ſaid, Behold, I *am* at the point to die; and what profit ſhall this birthright do to me? .... 32.

And Jacob ſaid, Swear to me this day; and he ſware unto him: and he ſold his birthright unto Jacob. .... 33.

Then Jacob gave Eſau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and roſe up, and went his way. Thus Eſau deſpiſed *his* birthright. .... 34.

And they ſat before him, the firſt born according to his birthright, and the youngeſt according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another. .... xliii. 33.

And when Joſeph ſaw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim it diſpleaſed him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manaſſeh s head. .... xlviii. 17.

And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, Not ſo, my father; for this *is* the firſt-born: put thy right hand upon his head. .... 18.

And his father refuſed, and ſaid, I know *it*, my ſon, I know *it*: he alſo ſhall become a people, and he alſo ſhall be great; but truly his younger brother ſhall be greater than he, and his ſeed ſhall become a multitude of nations. .... 19.

And

And he bleſſed them that day, ſaying, In thee ſhall Iſrael bleſs, ſaying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manaſſeh. And he ſet Ephraim before Manaſſeh. *Gen.* xlviii. 20.

Reuben, thou *art* my firſt-born, my might, and the beginning of my ſtrength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power: .... xlix. 3.

But he ſhall acknowledge the ſon of the hated *for* the firſt-born, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he *is* the beginning of his ſtrength; the right of the firſt-born *is* his. *Deut.* xxi. 17.

Now the ſons of Reuben, the firſt born of Iſrael, (for he *was* the firſt-born; but, foraſmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given unto the ſons of Joſeph the ſon of Iſrael: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright. 1 *Chron.* v. 1.

For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the chief ruler; but the birthright *was* Joſeph's;) .... 2.

Alſo Hoſah, of the children of Merari, had ſons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the firſt born, yet his father made him the chief.) .... xxvi. 10.

§ 2777. *Female Succeſſion.*

THEN came the daughters of Zelophehad the ſon of Hepher, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, of the families of Manaſſeh, the ſon of Joſeph; and theſe *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. *Num.* xxvii. 1.

And they ſtood before Moſes, and before Eleazar the prieſt, and before the princes and all the congregation, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, ſaying, ... 2.

Our father died in the wilderneſs, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themſelves together againſt the Lord in the company of Korah; but died in his own ſin, and had no ſons. .... 3.

Why ſhould the name of our father be done away from among his family, becauſe he hath no ſon? give unto us *therefore* a poſſeſſion among the brethren of our father. .... 4.

And Moſes brought their cauſe before the Lord. 5.

And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, ... 6.

The daughters of Zelophehad ſpeak right; thou ſhalt ſurely give them a poſſeſſion of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou ſhalt cauſe the inheritance of their father to paſs unto them. .... 7.

And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If a man die, and have no ſon, then ye ſhall cauſe his inheritance to paſs unto his daughter. .... 8.

But Zelophehad the ſon of Hepher, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, had no ſons, but daughters; and theſe *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. *Joſ.* xvii 3.

And they came near before Eleazar the prieſt, and before Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and before the princes, ſaying, The Lord commanded Moſes to give us an inheritance among our brethren; therefore, according to the commandment of the Lord, he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father. *Joſ.* xvii. 4.

§ 2778. *Entail.*

AND if he have no daughter, then ye ſhall give his inheritance unto his brethren. *Num.* xxvii. 9.

And if he have no brethren, then ye ſhall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren. .... 10.

And if his father have no brethren, then ye ſhall give his inheritance unto his kinſman that is next to him of his family, and he ſhall poſſeſs it: and it ſhall be unto the children of Iſrael a ſtatute of judgment; as the Lord commanded Moſes. *Num.* xxvii. 11.

And the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, of the families of the ſons of Joſeph, came near, and ſpake before Moſes, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Iſrael: .... xxxvi. 1.

And they ſaid, The Lord commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Iſrael: and my lord was commanded by the Lord to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters. .... 2.

And if they be married to any of the ſons of the *other* tribes of the children of Iſrael, then ſhall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and ſhall be put to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: ſo ſhall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance. .... 3.

And when the jubilee of the children of Iſrael ſhall be, then ſhall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: ſo ſhall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers. .... 4.

And Moſes commanded the children of Iſrael, according to the word of the Lord, ſaying, The tribe of the ſons of Joſeph hath ſaid well. .... 5.

This *is* the thing which the Lord doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, ſaying, Let them marry to whom they think beſt; only to the family of the tribe of their fathers ſhall they marry: 6.

So ſhall not the inheritance of the children of Iſrael remove from tribe to tribe; for every one of the children of Iſrael ſhall keep himſelf to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers. .... 7.

And every daughter that poſſeſſeth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Iſrael, ſhall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Iſrael may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers. .... 8.

Neither ſhall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Iſrael ſhall keep himſelf to his own inheritance. .... 9.

§ 2779. *Alluſions.*

CONCERNING the Ammonites, thus ſaith the Lord, Hath Iſrael no ſons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth their king inherit Gad, and his people dwell in his cities? *Jer.* xlix. 1.

Therefore, behold the days come, ſaith the Lord, that I will cauſe an alarm of war to be heard in Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it ſhall be a deſolate heap, and her daughters ſhall be burnt with fire: then ſhall Iſrael be heir unto them that were his heirs, ſaith the Lord. *Jer.* xlix. 2.

Yet I will bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareſhah: he ſhall come unto Adullam, the glory of Iſrael. *Mic.* i. 15.

§ 2780. *Partition.*

And one of the company ſaid unto him, Maſter, ſpeak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me. *Luke* xii. 13.

And he ſaid unto him, Man, who made me a judge or a divider over you? .... 14.

CHAP. XIII.

COMMUTATION. (Spiritual.)

§ 2781. *Not to ſuffer for others' Sins.*

AND they fell upon their faces, and ſaid, O God, the God of the ſpirits of all fleſh, ſhall one man ſin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation? *Num.* xvi. 22.

The fathers ſhall not be put to death for the children, neither ſhall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man ſhall be put to death for his own ſin. *Deut.* xxiv. 16.

In thoſe days they ſhall ſay no more, The fathers have eaten a ſour grape, and the children's teeth are ſet on edge. *Jer.* xxxi. 29.

But every one ſhall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the ſour grape, his teeth ſhall be ſet on edge. .... 30.

What mean ye, that ye uſe this proverb concerning the land of Iſrael, ſaying, The fathers have eaten ſour grapes, and the children's teeth are ſet on edge? *Ezek.* xviii. 2.

As I live, ſaith the Lord God, ye ſhall not have *occaſion* any more to uſe this proverb in Iſrael. .... 3.

Behold, all ſouls are mine; as the ſoul of the father, ſo alſo the ſoul of the ſon is mine: the ſoul that ſinneth, it ſhall die. .... 4.

If he beget a ſon *that is* a robber, a ſhedder of blood, and *that* doeth the like to *any* one of theſe *things*, ... 10.

And that doeth not any of thoſe *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife, ... 11.

Hath oppreſſed the poor and needy, hath ſpoiled by violence, hath not reſtored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination. .... 12.

Now, lo, *if* he beget a ſon that ſeeth all his father's ſins which he hath done, and conſidereth, and doeth not ſuch like; .... 14.

That hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the houſe of Iſrael, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife, *Ezek.* xviii. 15.

Neither hath oppreſſed any, hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath ſpoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment; .... 16.

That hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received uſury nor increaſe, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my ſtatutes; he ſhall not die for the iniquity of his father, he ſhall ſurely live. .... 17.

Yet ſay ye, Why? doth not the ſon bear the iniquity of the father? When the ſon hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my ſtatutes, and hath done them, he ſhall ſurely live. .... 19.

The ſoul that ſinneth, it ſhall die. The ſon ſhall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither ſhall the father bear the iniquity of the ſon; the righteouſneſs of the righteous ſhall be upon him, and the wickedneſs of the wicked ſhall be upon him. .... 20.

§ 2782. *Exemplified.*

And the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men; and they became a ſign. *Num.* xxvi. 10.

Notwithſtanding the children of Korah died not. .... 11.

But the children of the murderers he ſlew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moſes, wherein the Lord commanded, ſaying, The fathers ſhall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man ſhall be put to death for his own ſin. 2 *Kings* xiv. 6.

Now it came to paſs, when the kingdom was eſtabliſhed to him, that he ſlew his ſervants that had killed the king his father: 2 *Chron.* xxv. 3

But he ſlew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in the book of Moſes, where the Lord commanded, ſaying, The father ſhall not die for the children, neither ſhall the children die for the fathers, but every man ſhall die for his own ſin. .... 4.

§ 2783. *Unbenefited by others' Merits.*

Though theſe three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they ſhould deliver *but* their own ſouls by their righteouſneſs, ſaith the Lord God. *Ezek.* xiv. 14.

If I cauſe noiſome beaſts to paſs through the land, and they ſpoil it, ſo that it be deſolate, that no man may paſs through becauſe of the beaſts. .... 15.

Though theſe three men *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord God, they ſhall deliver neither ſons nor daughters; they only ſhall be delivered, but the land ſhall be deſolate. .... 16.

Or *if* I bring a ſword upon that land, and ſay, Sword, go through the land; ſo that I cut off man and beaſt from it; .... 17.

Though theſe three men *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord God, they ſhall deliver neither ſons nor daughters,

daughters, but they only ſhall be delivered themſelves. *Ezek.* xiv. 18.

Or *if* I ſend a peſtilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beaſt; .... 19.

Though Noah, Daniel, and Job, *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord God, they ſhall deliver neither ſon nor daughter; they ſhall *but* deliver their own ſouls by their righteouſneſs. .... 20.

For thus ſaith the Lord God, How much more when I ſend my four ſore judgments upon Jeruſalem, the ſword, and the famine, and the noiſome beaſt, and the peſtilence, to cut off from it man and beaſt? 21.

§ 2784. *Children ſuffer for Parents' Sins, &c.*

VISITING the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation*. *Ex.* xxxiv. 7.

And they that are left of you ſhall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and alſo in the iniquities of their fathers ſhall they pine away with them. *Lev.* xxvi. 39.

And your children ſhall wander in the wilderneſs forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcaſes be waſted in the wilderneſs. *Num.* xiv. 33.

Is the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleanſed until this day, (although there was a plague in the congregation of the Lord,) *Joſ.* xxii. 17.

But that ye muſt turn away this day from following the Lord? and it will be, *ſeeing* ye rebel to-day againſt the Lord, that to-morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Iſrael. .... 18.

His children are far from ſafety, and they are cruſhed in the gate, neither *is there* any to deliver *them*. *Job* v. 4.

All darkneſs *ſhall be* hid in his ſecret places; a fire not blown ſhall conſume him: it ſhall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle. .... xx. 26.

God layeth up his iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he ſhall know *it*. .... xxi. 19.

They were children of fools, yea, children of baſe men; they were viler than the earth. .... xxx. 8.

Prepare ſlaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not riſe, nor poſſeſs the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities. *Iſ.* xiv. 21.

Behold, *it is* written before me; I will not keep ſilence, but will recompenſe, even recompenſe into their boſoms, ... lxv. 6.

Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, ſaith the Lord, which have burnt incenſe upon the mountains, and blaſphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I meaſure their former work into their boſom. .... 7.

Wherefore I will yet plead with you, ſaith the Lord, and with your children's children will I plead. *Jer.* ii. 9.

Son of man, cauſe Jeruſalem to know her abominations, *Ezek.* xvi. 2.

And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord God unto Jeruſalem, Thy birth and thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan; thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite. *Ezek.* xvi. 3.

§ 2785. *Inſtances.*

FURTHERMORE, the Lord was angry with me for your ſakes, and ſware that I ſhould not go over Jordan, and that I ſhould not go in unto that good land which the Lord thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance: *Deut.* iv. 21.

But I muſt die in this land, I muſt not go over Jordan: but ye ſhall go over, and poſſeſs that good land. .... 22.

And Joſhua, and all Iſrael with him, took Achan the ſon of Zerah, and the ſilver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his ſons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his aſſes, and his ſheep, and his tent, and all that he had; and they brought them unto the valley of Achor. *Joſ.* vii. 24.

And Joſhua ſaid, Why haſt thou troubled us? the Lord ſhall trouble thee this day. And all Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, and burned them with fire after they had ſtoned them with ſtones. .... 25.

And they raiſed over him a great heap of ſtones unto this day. So the Lord turned from the fierceneſs of his anger: wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of Achor unto this day. .... 26.

Did not Achan the ſon of Zerah commit a treſpaſs in the accurſed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Iſrael? and that man periſhed not alone in his iniquity. .... xxii. 20.

Wherefore David ſaid unto the Gibeonites, What ſhall I do for you? and wherewith ſhall I make the atonement, that ye may bleſs the inheritance of the Lord? 2 *Sam.* xxi. 3.

And the Gibeonites ſaid unto him, We will have no ſilver nor gold of Saul, nor of his houſe; neither for us ſhalt thou kill any man in Iſrael. And he ſaid, What ye ſhall ſay, *that* will I do for you. .... 4.

And they anſwered the king, The man that conſumed us, and that deviſed againſt us *that* we ſhould be deſtroyed from remaining in any of the coaſts of Iſrael, ... 5.

Let ſeven men of his ſons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the Lord in Gibeah of Saul, *whom* the Lord did chooſe. And the king ſaid, I will give *them*. .... 6.

They angered *him* alſo at the waters of ſtrife, ſo that it went ill with Moſes for their ſakes. *Pſ.* cvi. 32.

For ſhame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their ſons and their daughters. *Jer.* iii. 24.

Our fathers have ſinned, *and* are not: and we have borne their iniquities. *Lam.* v. 7.

§ 2786. *Benefits of others' Merits.*

AND yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not caſt them away, neither will I abhor them, to deſtroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the Lord their God. *Lev.* xxvi. 44.

But

But I will for their ſakes remember the covenant of their anceſtors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the ſight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the Lord. *Lev.* xxvi. 45.

But the mercy of the Lord *is* from everlaſting to everlaſting upon them that fear him, and his righteouſneſs unto children's children: *Pſ.* ciii. 17.

To ſuch as keep his covenant, and to thoſe that remember his commandments to do them. .... 18.

Praiſe ye the Lord. Bleſſed *is* the man *that* feareth the Lord, *that* delighteth greatly in his commandments. *Pſ.* cxii. 1.

His ſeed ſhall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright ſhall be bleſſed. .... 2.

Wealth and riches *ſhall be* in his houſe: and his righteouſneſs endureth for ever. .... 3.

A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his children's children; and the wealth of the ſinner *is* laid up for the juſt. *Prov.* xiii. 22.

The juſt *man* walketh in his integrity; his children *are* bleſſed after him. .... xx. 7.

They ſhall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble: for they are the ſeed of the bleſſed of the Lord, and their offſpring with them. *Iſ.* lxv. 23.

Run ye to and fro through the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and ſee now and know, and ſeek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be *any* that executeth judgment, that ſeeketh the truth, and I will pardon it. *Jer.* v. 1.

§ 2787. *Inſtanced.*

And the Lord ſaid, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will ſpare all the place for their ſakes. *Gen.* xviii. 26.

And it came to paſs, when God deſtroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and ſent Lot out of the midſt of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt. .... xix. 29.

And it came to paſs after the death of Abraham, that God bleſſed his ſon Iſaac: and Iſaac dwelt by the well Lahai-roi. .... xxv. 11.

Becauſe that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my ſtatutes, and my laws. .... xxvi. 5.

Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day; becauſe that he wholly followed the Lord God of Iſrael. *Joſ.* xiv. 14.

And the Lord ſaid unto Jehu, Becauſe thou haſt done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* haſt done unto the houſe of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, thy children of the fourth *generation* ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael. 2 *Kings* x. 30.

CHAP. XIV.
PRISONS.

§ 2788. *Previous Liberty.*

Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people; for they had not put him into priſon. *Jer.* xxxvii. 4.

§ 2789. *Impriſonments.*

And Joſeph's maſter took him, and put him into the priſon, a place where the king's priſoners *were* bound: and he was there in the priſon. *Gen.* xxxix. 20.

And it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* the butler of the king of Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt. .... xl. 1.

And Pharaoh was wroth againſt two *of* his officers, againſt the chief of the butlers, and againſt the chief of the bakers. .... 2.

And he put them in ward in the houſe of the captain of the guard, into the priſon, the place where Joſeph *was* bound. .... 3.

And the captain of the guard charged Joſeph with them, and he ſerved them; and they continued a ſeaſon in ward. .... 4.

Pharaoh was wroth with his ſervants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guard's houſe, both me and the chief baker. .... xli. 10.

And he put them all together into ward three days. .... xlii. 17.

And they put him in ward, that the mind of the Lord might be ſhewed them. *Lev.* xxiv. 12.

And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, ſaying, I *am* ſhut up; I cannot go into the houſe of the Lord. *Jer.* xxxvi. 5.

Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and ſmote him, and put him in priſon in the houſe of Jonathan the ſcribe; for they had made that the priſon. .... xxxvii. 15.

So Jeremiah abode in the court of the priſon until the day that Jeruſalem was taken: and he was *there* when Jeruſalem was taken. .... xxxviii. 28.

§ 2790. *Dungeons.*

When Jeremiah was entered into the dungeon and into the cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days. *Jer.* xxxvii. 16.

Then took they Jeremiah, and caſt him into the dungeon of Malchiah the ſon of Hammelech, that *was* in the court of the priſon: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: ſo Jeremiah ſunk in the mire. .... xxxviii. 6.

Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the king's houſe, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon, (the king then ſitting in the gate of Benjamin,) .... 7.

Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's houſe and ſpake to the king, ſaying, ... 8.

My lord the king, theſe men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have caſt into the dungeon; and he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is, for *there is* no more bread in the city. .... 9.

They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and caſt a ſtone upon me. *Lam.* iii. 53.

§ 2791. *Irons.*

And he turned himſelf about from them and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes. *Gen.* xlii. 24.

Againſt him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon. 2 *Chron.* xxxvi. 6.

And when Herod would have brought him forth, the ſame night Peter was ſleeping between two ſoldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept the priſon. *Acts* xii. 6.

Then the chief captain came near, and took him, and commanded *him* to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done? .... xxi. 33.

§ 2792. *Providence therein.*

Whose feet they hurt with fetters: he was laid in iron, *Pſ.* cv. 18.

Until the time that his word came; the word of the Lord tried him. .... 19.

Such as ſit in darkneſs, and in the ſhadow of death, *being* bound in affliction and iron; .... cvii. 10.

Becauſe they rebelled againſt the words of God, and contemned the counſel of the moſt High: .... 11.

Therefore he brought down their heart with labour; they fell down, and *there was* none to help. .... 12.

He hath hedged me about that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy. *Lam.* iii. 7.

§ 2793. *Priſon Allowance.*

Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they ſhould commit Jeremiah into the court of the priſon, and that they ſhould give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers' ſtreet, until all the bread in the city were ſpent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the priſon. *Jer.* xxxvii. 21.

§ 2794. *Illumination.*

But the Lord was with Joſeph, and ſhewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the ſight of the keeper of the priſon. *Gen.* xxxix. 21.

And the keeper of the priſon committed to Joſeph's hand all the priſoners that *were* in the priſon; and whatſoever they did there, he was the doer *of it.* 22.

The keeper of the priſon looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand; becauſe the Lord was with him: and *that* which he did the Lord made *it* to proſper. .... 23.

§ 2795. *On Parole.*

And the king ſent and called for Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Build thee an houſe in Jeruſalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither. 1 *Kings* ii. 36.

For it ſhall be, *that* on the day thou goeſt out, and paſſeſt over the brook Kidron, thou ſhalt know for certain that thou ſhalt ſurely die: thy blood ſhall be upon thine own head. .... 37.

And Shimei ſaid unto the king, The ſaying *is* good; as my lord the king hath ſaid, ſo will thy ſervant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jeruſalem many days. 1 *Kings* ii. 38.

And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jeruſalem to Gath, and was come again. .... 41.

§ 2796. *Guards.*

And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have liberty, and that he ſhould forbid none of his acquaintance to miniſter or come unto him. *Acts* xxiv. 23.

And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the priſoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was ſuffered to dwell by himſelf with a ſoldier that kept him. .... 16.

§ 2797. *Deprecation.*

Let the ſighing of the priſoner come before thee: according to the greatneſs of thy power preſerve thou thoſe that are appointed to die. *Pſ.* lxxix. 11.

Bring my ſoul out of priſon, that I may praiſe thy name: the righteous ſhall compaſs me about: for thou ſhalt deal bountifully with me. .... cxlii. 7.

The captive exile haſteneth that he may be looſed, and that he ſhould not die in the pit, nor that his bread ſhould fail. *Iſ.* li. 14.

Moreover, Jeremiah ſaid unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended againſt thee, or againſt thy ſervants, or againſt this people, that ye have put me in priſon? *Jer.* xxxvii. 18.

Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king: let my ſupplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee: that thou cauſe me not to return to the houſe of Jonathan the ſcribe, leſt I die there. ....20.

§ 2798. *Liberation.*

Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he die. *Jer.* xxxviii. 10.

So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the houſe of the king under the treaſury, and took thence old caſt clouts, and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah. 11.

And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian ſaid unto Jeremiah, Put now *theſe* old caſt clouts and rotten rags under thine arm-holes, under the cords. And Jeremiah did ſo. .... 12.

So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained in the court of the priſon. .... 13.

So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard ſent, and Nebuſhaſban, Rab-ſaris, and Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylon's princes: .... xxxix 13.

Even they ſent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the priſon, and committed him unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, that he ſhould carry him home: ſo he dwelt among the people. 14.

And it came to paſs, in the ſeven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in

the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison; 2 *Kings* xxv. 27.

And he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon; .... 28.

And changed his prison-garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life. 29.

And it came to pass, in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the *first* year of his reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison. *Jer.* lii. 31.

And spake kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon; .... 32.

And changed his prison-garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life. .... 33.

And, as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came to hearken, named Rhoda. *Acts* xii. 13.

And, when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate. .... 14.

But Peter continued knocking. And when they had opened *the door*, and saw him, they were astonished. .... 16.

But he, beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place. .... 17.

Now, as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers what was become of Peter. .... 18.

And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that *they* should be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Cesarea, and *there* abode. .... 19.

Know ye that *our* brother Timothy is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you. *Heb.* xiii. 23.

§ 2799. *Roman Privilege.*

And when it was day the magistrates sent the serjeants, saying, Let those men go. *Acts* xvi. 35.

And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now, therefore, depart, and go in peace. .... 36.

But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have cast *us* into prison, and now do they thrust us out privily? nay, verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out. .... 37.

And the serjeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared when they heard that they were Romans. .... 38.

And they came and besought them, and brought *them* out, and desired *them* to depart out of the city. *Acts* xvi. 39.

And they went out of the prison, and entered into *the house of* Lydia: and when they had seen the brethren they comforted them, and departed. .... 40.

And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that it is a Roman, and uncondemned? .... xxii. 25.

When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest: for this man is a Roman. .... 26.

Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said; Yea, ... 27.

And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was *free*-born. .... 28.

Then straightway they departed from him which should have examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him. .... 29.

§ 2800. *Care of God.*

For the Lord heareth the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners. *Ps.* lxix. 33.

For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary; from heaven did the Lord behold the earth: .... cii. 19.

To hear the groaning of the prisoner, to loose those that are appointed to death; .... 20.

To declare the name of the Lord in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem; .... 21.

He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder. .... cvii. 14.

Oh that *men* would praise the Lord *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men! .... 15.

For he hath broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder. .... 16.

Which executeth judgment for the oppressed; which giveth food to the hungry. The Lord looseth the prisoners: .... clxvi. 7.

Now the word of the Lord came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying, *Jer.* xxxix. 15.

For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder. *Nahum* i. 13.

Turn you to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope: even to-day do I declare *that* I will render double unto thee; *Zech.* ix. 12.

CHAP. XV.

LAW.

§ 2801. *Judges appointed.*

WHEN they have a matter they come unto me, and I judge between one and another; and I do make *them*

them know the ſtatutes of God, and his laws. *Ex.* xviii. 16.

And Moſes' father-in-law ſaid unto him, The thing that thou doeſt *is* not good. .... 17.

Thou wilt ſurely wear away, both thou and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyſelf alone. .... 18.

Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counſel, and God ſhall be with thee. Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayeſt bring the cauſes unto God: .... 19.

And thou ſhalt teach them ordinances and laws, and ſhalt ſhew them the way wherein they muſt walk, and the work that they muſt do. .... 20.

Moreover, thou ſhalt provide out of all the people, able men, ſuch as fear God, men of truth, hating covetouſneſs; and place *ſuch* over them, *to be* rulers of thouſands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. .... 21.

And let them judge the people at all ſeaſons: and it ſhall be, *that* every great matter they ſhall bring unto thee; but every ſmall matter they ſhall judge: ſo ſhall it be eaſier for thyſelf, and they ſhall bear *the burden* with thee. .... 22.

If thou ſhalt do this thing, and God command thee *ſo*, then thou ſhalt be able to endure, and all this people ſhall alſo go to their place in peace. 23.

So Moſes hearkened to the voice of his father-in-law, and did all that he had ſaid. .... 24.

And Moſes choſe able men out of all Iſrael, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thouſands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. .... 25.

And they judged the people at all ſeaſons: the hard cauſes they brought unto Moſes, but every ſmall matter they judged themſelves. .... 26.

Take ye wiſe men and underſtanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you. *Deut.* i. 13.

And ye anſwered me, and ſaid, The thing which thou haſt ſpoken *is* good *for us* to do. .... 14.

So I took the chief of your tribes, wiſe men, and known, and made them heads over you, captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes. .... 15.

Judges and officers ſhalt thou make thee in all thy gates which the Lord thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they ſhall judge the people with juſt judgment. .... xvi. 18.

And he ſet judges in the land, throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city; 2 *Chron.* xix. 5.

Moreover, in Jeruſalem did Jehoſhaphat ſet of the Levites, and *of* the prieſts, and of the chief of the fathers of Iſrael, for the judgment of the Lord, and for controverſies, when they returned to Jeruſalem. .... 8.

And thou, Ezra, after the wiſdom of thy God that *is* in thine hand, ſet magiſtrates, and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all ſuch as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know *them* not. *Ezra* vii. 25.

§ 2802. *Falſe Surmiſe.*

And Abſalom ſaid unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right; but *there is* no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee. 2 *Sam.* xv. 3.

Abſalom ſaid moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any ſuit or cauſe might come unto me, and I would do him juſtice! .... 4.

§ 2803. *Duty of Judges.*

And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Moſes ſat to judge the people; and the people ſtood by Moſes from the morning unto the evening. *Ex.* xviii. 13.

And when Moſes' father-in-law ſaw all that he did to the people, he ſaid, What *is* this thing that thou doeſt to the people? why ſitteſt thou thyſelf alone, and all the people ſtand by thee from morning unto even? .... 14.

And Moſes ſaid unto his father-in-law, Becauſe the people come unto me to enquire of God. .... 15.

Neither ſhalt thou countenance a poor man in his cauſe. .... xxiii. 3.

Thou ſhalt not wreſt the judgment of thy poor in his cauſe. .... 6.

Keep thee far from a falſe matter; and the innocent and righteous ſlay thou not: for I will not juſtify the wicked. .... 7.

Ye ſhall do no unrighteouſneſs in judgment; thou ſhalt not reſpect the perſon of the poor, nor honour the perſon of the mighty; *but* in righteouſneſs ſhalt thou judge thy neighbour. *Lev.* xix. 15.

And I charged your judges at that time, ſaying, Hear *the cauſes* between your brethren, and judge righteouſly between *every* man and his brother, and the ſtranger *that is* with him. *Deut.* i. 16.

Ye ſhall not reſpect perſons in judgment, *but* ye ſhall hear the ſmall as well as the great; ye ſhall not be afraid of the face of man, for the judgment *is* God's; and the cauſe that is too hard for you, bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it. .... 17.

And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye ſhould do. .... 18.

If there be a controverſy between men, and they come unto judgment, that *the judges* may judge them; then they ſhall juſtify the righteous, and condemn the wicked. .... xxv. 1.

He that juſtifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the juſt, even they both *are* abomination to the Lord. *Prov.* xvii. 15.

It is not good to accept the perſon of the wicked to overthrow the righteous in judgment. .... xviii. 5.

Theſe *things* alſo *belong* to the wiſe. *It is* not good to have reſpect of perſons in judgment. xxiv. 23.

And ſaid to the judges, Take heed what ye do; for ye judge not for man, but for the Lord, who *is* with you in the judgment. 2 *Chron.* xix. 6.

Wherefore now, let the fear of the Lord be upon you; take heed and do *it*: for *there is* no iniquity with

with the Lord our God, nor reſpect of perſons, nor taking of gifts. 2 *Chron.* xix. 7.

And he charged them, ſaying, Thus ſhall ye do in the fear of the Lord, faithfully, and with a perfect heart. .... 9.

And what cauſe ſoever ſhall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, ſtatutes and judgments, ye ſhall even warn them that they treſpaſs not againſt the Lord, and *ſo* wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye ſhall not treſpaſs. .... 10.

And, behold, Amariah the chief prieſt *is* over you in all matters of the Lord; and Zebadiah the ſon of Iſhmael, the ruler of the houſe of Judah, for all the king's matters: alſo the Levites *ſhall be* officers before you. Deal courageouſly, and the Lord ſhall be with the good. .... 11.

§ 2804. *Unjuſt Judges.*

Do ye indeed ſpeak righteouſneſs, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye ſons of men? *Pſ.* lviii. 1.

Yea, in heart ye work wickedneſs; ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth. .... 2.

How long will ye judge unjuſtly, and accept the perſons of the wicked? Selah. .... lxxxii. 2.

Defend the poor and fatherleſs; do juſtice to the afflicted and needy. .... 3.

Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked. .... 4.

They know not, neither will they underſtand; they walk on in darkneſs; all the foundations of the earth are out of courſe. .... 5.

They are waxen fat, they ſhine: yea, they overpaſs the deeds of the wicked: they judge not the cauſe, the cauſe of the fatherleſs, yet they proſper; and the right of the needy do they not judge. *Jer.* v. 28.

Shall I not viſit for theſe *things?* ſaith the Lord: ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this? .... 29.

§ 2805. *Duty to Judges.*

And thou ſhalt do according to the ſentence which they of that place which the Lord ſhall chooſe ſhall ſhew thee; and thou ſhalt obſerve to do according to all that they inform thee: *Deut.* xvii. 10.

According to the ſentence of the law which they ſhall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they ſhall tell thee, thou ſhalt do: thou ſhalt not decline from the ſentence which they ſhall ſhew thee, *to* the right hand *nor to* the left. .... 11.

And the man that will do preſumptuouſly, and will not hearken unto the prieſt that ſtandeth to miniſter there before the Lord thy God, or unto the judge, even that man ſhall die: and thou ſhalt put away the evil from Iſrael. .... 12.

And all the people ſhall hear, and fear, and do no more preſumptuouſly. .... 13.

And whoſoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed ſpeedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or to baniſhment, or to confiſcation of goods, or to impriſonment. *Ezra* vii. 26.

§ 2806. *Lawyers.*

When the ear heard *me*, then it bleſſed me; and when the eye ſaw *me*, it gave witneſs to me: *Job* xxix. 11.

Becauſe I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherleſs, and *him that had* none to help him. .... 12.

I put on righteouſneſs, and it clothed me: my judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem. .... 14.

I was eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to the lame. .... 15.

I *was* a father to the poor; and the cauſe *which* I knew not I ſearched out. .... 16.

And I brake the jaws of the wicked, and plucked the ſpoil out of his teeth. 17

Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cauſe of all ſuch as are appointed to deſtruction. *Prov* xxxi. 8.

Open thy mouth, judge righteouſly, and plead the cauſe of the poor and needy. .... 9.

Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftſmen which are with him, have a matter againſt any man, the law is open, and there are deputies; let them implead one another. *Acts* xix 38.

And when the governor had read *the letter*, he aſked of what province he was. And when he underſtood that *he was* of Cilicia; .... xxiii. 34.

I will hear thee, ſaid he, when thine accuſers are alſo come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's judgment-hall. .... 35.

And after five days Ananias the high prieſt deſcended with the elders, and *with* a certain orator, *named* Tertullus, who informed the governor againſt Paul. .... xxiv. 1.

And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuſe *him*, ſaying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietneſs, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence, ... 2.

We accept it always, and in all places, moſt noble Felix, with all thankfulneſs. .... 3.

Notwithſtanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldeſt hear us of thy clemency a few words. .... 4.

But we know that the law *is* good, if a man uſe it lawfully; 1 *Tim.* i. 8.

§ 2807. *Interpreters of the Jewiſh Law.*

Woe unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites! for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them* are not aware *of them*. *Luke* xi. 44.

Then anſwered one of the lawyers, and ſaid unto him, Maſter, thus ſaying thou reproacheſt us alſo. 45.

And he ſaid, Woe unto you alſo, *ye* lawyers! for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourſelves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers. .... 46.

Woe unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge; ye entered not in yourſelves, and them that were entering in ye hindered. .... 52.

§ 2808. *To*

§ 2808. *To avoid Lawſuits.—Rule.*

DARE any of you, having a matter againſt another, go to law before the unjuſt, and not before the ſaints? 1 *Cor.* vi. 1.

Do ye not know that the ſaints ſhall judge the world? and if the world ſhall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the ſmalleſt matters? .... 2.

Know ye not that we ſhall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life? .... 3.

If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, ſet them to judge who are leaſt eſteemed in the church. .... 4.

I ſpeak to your ſhame. Is it ſo, that there is not a wiſe man among you? no, not one that ſhall be able to judge between his brethren? .... 5.

But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers. .... 6.

Now, therefore, there is utterly a fault among you, becauſe ye go to law one with another: why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather *ſuffer yourſelves* to be defrauded? .... 7.

§ 2809. *Compromiſe.*

AGREE with thine adverſary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him: leſt at any time the adverſary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be caſt into priſon. *Mat.* v. 25.

Verily I ſay unto thee, Thou ſhalt by no means come out thence, till thou haſt paid the uttermoſt farthing. .... 26.

When thou goeſt with thine adverſary to the magiſtrate, *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that thou mayeſt be delivered from him; leſt he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer caſt thee into priſon. *Luke* xii. 58.

I tell thee, Thou ſhalt not depart thence, till thou haſt paid the very laſt mite. .... 59.

§ 2810. *Retaliation.*

AND if *any* miſchief follow, then thou ſhalt give life for life. *Ex.* xxi. 23.

Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, ... 24.

Burning for burning, wound for wound, ſtripe for ſtripe. .... 25.

And if a man cauſe a blemiſh in his neighbour; as he hath done, ſo ſhall it be done to him; *Lev.* xxiv. 19.

Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath cauſed a blemiſh in a man, ſo ſhall it be done to him *again*. .... 20.

And thine eye ſhall not pity: *but* life *ſhall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot. *Deut.* xix. 21.

§ 2811. *Riotous Proceedings.*

AND when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia the Jews made inſurrection with one accord againſt Paul, and brought him to the judgment-ſeat. *Acts* xviii. 12.

Then all the Greeks took Softhenes the chief ruler of the ſynagogue, and beat *him* before the judgment-ſeat: and Gallio cared for none of thoſe things. *Acts* xviii. 17.

And the whole city was filled with confuſion: and having caught Gaius and Ariſtarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they ruſhed with one accord into the theatre. .... xix. 29.

And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the diſciples ſuffered him not. .... 30.

And certain of the chief of Aſia, which were his friends, ſent unto him, deſiring *him* that he would not adventure himſelf into the theatre. .... 31.

Some, therefore, cried one thing, and ſome another: for the aſſembly was confuſed; and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together. 32.

And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckoned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people. .... 33.

And ſome cried one thing, ſome another, among the multitude: and, when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the caſtle. .... xxi. 34.

And when he came upon the ſtairs, ſo it was that he was borne of the ſoldiers for the violence of the people. .... 35.

For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him. .... 36.

§ 2812. *Quelled.*

AND when Paul was now about to open *his* mouth, Gallio ſaid unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong or wicked lewdneſs, O *ye* Jews! reaſon would that I ſhould bear with you: *Acts* xviii. 14.

But if it be a queſtion of words, and names, and *of* your law, look ye *to it*; for I will be no judge of ſuch *matters*. .... 15.

And he drave them from the judgment-ſeat. .... 16.

But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it ſhall be determined in a lawful aſſembly. .... xix. 39.

For we are in danger to be called in queſtion for this day's uproar, there being no cauſe whereby we may give an account of this concourſe. .... 40.

And when he had thus ſpoken he diſmiſſed the aſſembly. .... 41.

§ 2813. *Court opened.*

THEN went Boaz up to the gate, and ſat him down there: and, behold, the kinſman of whom Boaz ſpake came by; unto whom he ſaid, Ho, ſuch a one! turn aſide, ſit down here. And he turned aſide and ſat down. *Ruth* iv. 1.

On the morrow, becauſe he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accuſed of the Jews, he looſed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief prieſts and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and ſet him before them. *Acts* xxii. 30.

Therefore, when they were come hither, without any delay, on the morrow I ſat on the judgment-ſeat, and I commanded the man to be brought forth; .... xxv. 17.

Then Agrippa ſaid unto Feſtus, I would alſo hear the man myſelf. To-morrow, ſaid he, thou ſhalt hear him. *Acts* xxv. 22.

And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains and principal men of the city, at Feſtus' commandment Paul was brought forth. .... 23.

And Feſtus ſaid, King Agrippa, and all men which are here preſent with us, ye ſee this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jeruſalem, and *alſo* here, crying, that he ought not to live any longer. .... 24.

§ 2814. *Witneſſes required.*

Whoso killeth any perſon, the murderer ſhall be put to death by the mouth of witneſſes: but one witneſs ſhall not teſtify againſt any perſon *to cauſe him* to die. *Num.* xxxv. 30.

At the mouth of two witneſſes, or three witneſſes, ſhall he that is worthy of death be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witneſs he ſhall not be put to death. *Deut.* xvii. 6.

The hands of the witneſſes ſhall be firſt upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people: ſo thou ſhalt put the evil away from among you. .... 7.

One witneſs ſhall not riſe up againſt a man for any iniquity, or for any ſin, in any ſin that he ſinneth: at the mouth of two witneſſes, or at the mouth of three witneſſes, ſhall the matter be eſtabliſhed. .... xix. 15.

And I took unto me faithful witneſſes to record, Uriah the prieſt, and Zechariah the ſon of Jeberechiah. *Iſ.* viii. 2.

It is alſo written in your law, that the teſtimony of two men is true. *John* viii. 17.

This *is* the third *time* I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witneſſes ſhall every word be eſtabliſhed. 2 *Cor.* xiii. 1.

§ 2815. *Duty of Witneſſes.*

Thou ſhalt not raiſe a falſe report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witneſs. *Ex.* xxiii. 1.

Thou ſhalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; neither ſhalt thou ſpeak in a cauſe to decline after many to wreſt *judgment*. .... 2.

And if a ſoul ſin, and hear the voice of ſwearing, and *is* a witneſs, whether he hath ſeen or known *of it;* if he do no not utter *it*, then he ſhall bear his iniquity. *Lev* v. 1.

Neither ſhalt thou bear falſe witneſs againſt thy neighbour. *Deut.* v. 20.

Be not a witneſs againſt thy neighbour without cauſe; and deceive *not* with thy lips. *Prov.* xxiv. 28.

Who ought to have been here before thee and object, if they had ought againſt me. *Acts* xxiv. 19.

Or elſe let theſe ſame *here* ſay, if they have found any evil-doing in me while I ſtood before the council. .... 20.

§ 2816. *Falſe Evidence to be puniſhed.*

If a falſe witneſs riſe up againſt any man, to teſtify againſt him *that which is* wrong; *Deut.* xix. 16.

Then both the men, between whom the controverſy *is*, ſhall ſtand before the Lord before the prieſts and the judges which ſhall be in thoſe days. .... 17.

And the judges ſhall make diligent inquiſition: and, behold, *if* the witneſs *be* a falſe witneſs, *and* hath teſtified falſely againſt his brother; .... 18.

Then ſhall ye do unto him as he had thought to have done unto his brother: ſo ſhalt thou put the evil away from among you. .... 19.

And thoſe which remain ſhall hear, and fear, and ſhall henceforth commit no more any ſuch evil among you. .... 20.

A falſe witneſs ſhall not be unpuniſhed; and *he that* ſpeaketh lies ſhall not eſcape. *Prov.* xix. 5.

A falſe witneſs ſhall not be unpuniſhed; and *he that* ſpeaketh lies ſhall periſh. .... 9.

A falſe witneſs ſhall periſh: but the man that heareth ſpeaketh conſtantly. .... xxi. 28.

§ 2817. *Falſe Witneſſes.*

And it came to paſs, when ſhe ſaw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth, *Gen.* xxxix. 13.

That ſhe called unto the men of her houſe, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us: he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice: .... 14.

And it came to paſs, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out. .... 15.

And ſhe laid up his garment by her until his lord came home. .... 16.

And ſhe ſpake unto him according to theſe words, ſaying, The Hebrew ſervant, which thou haſt brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me. .... 17.

And it came to paſs, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out. .... 18.

Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for falſe witneſſes are riſen up againſt me, and ſuch as breathe out cruelty. *Pſ.* xxvii. 12.

Falſe witneſſes did riſe up; they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not. .... xxxv. 11.

And ſhe wrote in the letters, ſaying, Proclaim a faſt, and ſet Naboth on high among the people: 1 *Kings* xxi. 9.

And ſet two men, ſons of Belial, before him, to bear witneſs againſt him, ſaying, Thou didſt blaſpheme God and the king: and *then* carry him out, and ſtone him, that he may die. .... 10.

Then they ſuborned men, which ſaid, We have heard him ſpeak blaſphemous words againſt Moſes, and *againſt* God. *Acts* vi. 11.

And they ſtirred up the people, and the elders, and the ſcribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the council, ... 12.

And ſet up falſe witneſſes, which ſaid, This man ceaſeth

ceaſeth not to ſpeak blaſphemous words againſt this holy place, and the law. *Acts* vi. 13.

§ 2818. *Remarks.*

He that ſpeaketh truth ſheweth forth righteouſneſs: but a falſe witneſs deceit. *Prov.* xii. 17.

A faithful witneſs will not lie: but a falſe witneſs will utter lies. .... xiv. 5.

A true witneſs delivereth ſouls: but a deceitful *witneſs* ſpeaketh lies. .... 25.

An ungodly witneſs ſcorneth judgment; and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity. .... xix. 28.

A man that beareth falſe witneſs againſt his neighbour, *is* a maul, and a ſword, and a ſharp arrow. .... xxv. 18.

§ 2819. *Informers.*

THEN anſwered Doeg the Edomite, which was ſet over the ſervants of Saul, and ſaid, I ſaw the ſon of Jeſſe coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the ſon of Ahitub. 1 *Sam.* xxii. 9.

And he enquired of the Lord for him; and gave him victuals, and gave him the ſword of Goliath the Philiſtine. .... 10.

And David ſaid unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would ſurely tell Saul: I have occaſioned *the death* of all the perſons of thy father's houſe. .... 22.

Accuſe not a ſervant unto his maſter, leſt he curſe thee, and thou be found guilty. *Prov.* xxx. 10.

For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the ſcorner is conſumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off: *Iſ.* xxix. 20.

That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a ſnare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aſide the juſt for a thing of nought. .... 21.

And they watched *him*, and ſent forth ſpies, which ſhould feign themſelves juſt men, that they might take hold of his words, that ſo they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor. *Luke* xx. 20.

§ 2820. *Accuſers.*

FOR we are ſold, I and my people, to be deſtroyed, to be ſlain, and to periſh; but if we had been ſold for bond-men and bond-women I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage. *Eſt.* vii. 4.

Then the king Ahaſuerus anſwered and ſaid unto Eſther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, that durſt preſume in his heart to do ſo? .... 5.

And Eſther ſaid, The adverſary and enemy *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen. .... 6.

Saying, This *fellow* perſuadeth men to worſhip God contrary to the law. *Acts* xviii. 13.

And when Paul's ſiſter's ſon heard of their lying in wait, he went, and entered into the caſtle, and told Paul. .... xxiii. 16.

Then Paul called one of the centurions *unto him*, and ſaid, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him. *Acts* xxiii. 17.

So he took him, and brought *him* to the chief captain, and ſaid, Paul the priſoner called me *unto him*, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath ſomething to ſay unto thee. .... 18.

Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aſide privately, and aſked *him*, What is that thou haſt to tell me? .... 19.

And he ſaid, The Jews have agreed to deſire thee that thou wouldeſt bring down Paul to-morrow into the council, as though they would enquire ſomewhat of him more perfectly. .... 20.

But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themſelves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promiſe from thee, ... 21.

So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him*, *See thou* tell no man that thou haſt ſhewed theſe things to me. .... 22.

For we have found this man *a* peſtilent *fellow*, and a mover of ſedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ring-leader of the ſect of the Nazarenes: .... xxiv. 5.

Who alſo hath gone about to profane the temple; whom we took, and would have judged according to our law: .... 6.

But the chief captain Lyſias came *upon us*, and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands, ... 7.

Commanding his accuſers to come unto thee; by examining of whom, thyſelf mayeſt take knowledge of all theſe things whereof we accuſe him. .... 8.

And the Jews alſo aſſented, ſaying, that theſe things were ſo. .... 9.

Againſt whom, when the accuſers ſtood up, they brought none accuſation of ſuch things as I ſuppoſed: .... xxv. 18.

§ 2821. *Alluſion.*

Do not think that I will accuſe you to the Father: there is *one* that accuſeth you, *even* Moſes, in whom ye truſt. *John* v. 45.

§ 2822. *Defence.*

BUT Paul ſaid, I am a man *which am* a Jew of Tarſus, *a city* in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beſeech thee ſuffer me to ſpeak unto the people. *Acts* xxi. 39.

And when he had given him licence, Paul ſtood on the ſtairs, and beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great ſilence, he ſpake *unto them* in the Hebrew tongue, ſaying, 40.

Men, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence, *which I make* now unto you. .... xxii. 1.

And Paul, earneſtly beholding the council, ſaid, Men *and* brethren, I have lived in all good conſcience before God until this day. .... xxiii. 1.

And the high prieſt Ananias commanded them that ſtood by him to ſmite him on the mouth. .... 2.

Then

Then Paul, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to ſpeak, anſwered, Foraſmuch as I know that thou haſt been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully anſwer for myſelf: *Acts* xxiv. 10.

Becauſe that thou mayeſt underſtand that there are yet but twelve days ſince I went up to Jeruſalem for to worſhip. .... 11.

And they neither found me in the temple diſputing with any man, neither raiſing up the people, neither in the ſynagogues, nor in the city: .... 12.

Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuſe me. .... 13.

While he anſwered for himſelf, Neither againſt the law of the Jews, neither againſt the temple, nor yet againſt Ceſar, have I offended any thing at all. xxv 8.

To whom I anſwered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die before that he which is accuſed have the accuſers face to face, and have licence to anſwer for himſelf concerning the crime laid againſt him. .... 16.

Then Agrippa ſaid unto Paul, Thou art permitted to ſpeak for thyſelf. Then Paul ſtretched forth the hand, and anſwered for himſelf. .... xxvi. 1.

I think myſelf happy, king Agrippa, becauſe I ſhall anſwer for myſelf this day before thee, touching all the things whereof I am accuſed of the Jews; .... 2.

Eſpecially *becauſe I know* thee to be expert in all cuſtoms and queſtions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beſeech thee to hear me patiently. 3.

§ 2823. *Council.*

Doth our law judge *any* man before it hear him, and know what he doeth? *John* vii. 51.

But when they had commanded them to go aſide out of the council they conferred among themſelves, *Acts* iv. 15.

Then ſtood there up one in the council, a Phariſee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apoſtles forth a little ſpace; .... v. 34.

And when he had thus ſpoken, the king roſe up and the governor, and Bernice, and they that ſat with them: .... xxvi. 30.

And when they were gone aſide they talked between themſelves, ſaying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds. .... 31.

§ 2824. *Appeal.*

Then ſaid Paul, I ſtand at Ceſar's judgment-ſeat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knoweſt. *Acts* xxv. 10.

For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuſe not to die: but if there be none of theſe things whereof theſe accuſe me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Ceſar. .... 11.

Then Feſtus, when he had conferred with the council, anſwered, Haſt thou appealed unto Ceſar? unto Ceſar ſhalt thou go. .... 12.

And becauſe I doubted of ſuch manner of queſtions, I aſked *him* whether he would go to Jeruſalem, and there be judged of theſe matters. *Acts* xxv. 20.

But when Paul had appealed to be reſerved unto the hearing of Auguſtus, I commanded him to be kept till I might ſend him to Ceſar. .... 21.

But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himſelf had appealed to Auguſtus, I have determined to ſend him. .... 25.

Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and ſpecially before thee, O king Agrippa, that, after examination had, I might have ſomewhat to write. .... 26.

For it ſeemeth to me unreaſonable to ſend a priſoner, and not withal to ſignify the crimes *laid* againſt him. .... 27.

Then ſaid Agrippa unto Feſtus, This man might have been ſet at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Ceſar. .... xxvi. 32.

And it came to paſs, that, after three days, Paul called the chief of the Jews together: and, when they were come together, he ſaid unto them, Men *and* brethren, though I have committed nothing againſt the people or cuſtoms of our fathers, yet was I delivered priſoner from Jeruſalem into the hands of the Romans; .... xxviii. 17.

Who, when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, becauſe there was no cauſe of death in me. 18.

But when the Jews ſpake againſt *it*, I was conſtrained to appeal unto Ceſar; not that I had ought to accuſe my nation of. .... 19.

For this cauſe therefore have I called for you, to ſee *you*, and to ſpeak with *you*: becauſe that for the hope of Iſrael I am bound with this chain. .... 20.

§ 2825. *Cauſe removed.*

If ye *be* true *men*, let one of your brethren be bound in the houſe of your priſon; go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houſes; *Gen.* xlii. 19.

But bring your youngeſt brother unto me: ſo ſhall your words be verified, and ye ſhall not die. And they did ſo. .... 20.

If there ariſe a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between ſtroke and ſtroke, *being* matters of controverſy within thy gates; then ſhalt thou ariſe and get thee up into the place which the Lord thy God ſhall chooſe: *Deut.* xvii. 8.

And thou ſhalt come unto the prieſts the Levites and unto the judge that ſhall be in thoſe days, and enquire; and they ſhall ſhew thee the ſentence of judgment. .... 9.

And he wrote a letter after this manner: *Acts* xxiii. 25.

Claudius Lyſias, unto the moſt excellent governor Felix, *ſendeth* greeting. .... 26.

This man was taken of the Jews, and ſhould have been killed of them: then came I with an army and reſcued him, having underſtood that he was a Roman. .... 27.

An

And when I would have known the cauſe wherefore they accuſed him, I brought him forth into their council; *Acts* xxiii. 28.

Whom I perceived to be accuſed of queſtions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death, or of bonds. .... 29.

And when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I ſent ſtraightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accuſers alſo to ſay before thee what *they had* againſt him. Farewell. .... 30.

And when Felix heard theſe things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and ſaid, When Lyſias the chief captain ſhall come down, I will know the uttermoſt of your matter. .... xxiv. 22.

Now when Feſtus was come into the province, after three days he aſcended from Ceſarea to Jeruſalem. .... xxv. 1.

Then the high prieſt, and the chief of the Jews, informed him againſt Paul, and beſought him. .... 2.

And deſired favour againſt him, that he would ſend for him to Jeruſalem, laying wait in the way to kill him. .... 3.

But Feſtus anſwered, that Paul ſhould be kept at Ceſarea, and that he himſelf would depart ſhortly *thither*. .... 4.

Let them, therefore, ſaid he, which among you are able, go down *with me*, and accuſe this man, if there be any wickedneſs in him. .... 5.

And when he had tarried among them more than ten days, he went down unto Ceſarea; and the next day, ſitting on the jugdment-ſeat, commanded Paul to be brought. .... 6.

And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jeruſalem ſtood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints againſt Paul, which they could not prove. .... 7.

But Feſtus, willing to do the Jews a pleaſure, answered Paul, and ſaid, Wilt thou go up to Jeruſalem, and there be judged of theſe things before me? .... 9.

And after certain days king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Ceſarea to ſalute Feſtus. .... 13.

And when they had been there many days, Feſtus declared Paul's cauſe unto the king, ſaying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix: .... 14.

About whom, when I was at Jeruſalem, the chief prieſts, and the elders of the Jews informed *me*, deſiring *to have* judgment againſt him. .... 15.

§ 2826. *Sentence to hang.*

But the king took the two ſons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom ſhe bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephiboſheth, and the five ſons of Michal the daughter of Saul, whom ſhe brought up for Adriel, the ſon of Barzillai the Meholathite: 2 *Sam.* xxi. 8.

And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the Lord; and they fell *all* ſeven together, and were put to death in the days of harveſt, in the firſt *days*, in the beginning of barley-harveſt. 9

Then ſaid Zereſh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to-morrow ſpeak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleaſed Haman; and he cauſed the gallows to be made. *Eſt.* v. 14.

And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, ſaid before the king, Behold alſo the gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had ſpoken good for the king, ſtandeth in the houſe of Haman. Then the king ſaid, Hang him thereon. .... vii. 9.

So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified. .... 10.

Then ſaid Eſther, If it pleaſe the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shuſhan to do to-morrow alſo according unto this day's decree, and let Haman's ten ſons be hanged upon the gallows. ix. 13.

And the king commanded it ſo to be done: and the decree was given at Shuſhan; and they hanged Haman's ten ſons. .... 14.

§ 2827. *Time of hanging.*

And if a man have committed a ſin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree; *Deut.* xxi. 22.

His body ſhall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou ſhalt in any wiſe bury him that day: (for he that is hanged *is* accurſed of God;) that thy land be not defiled, which the Lord thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance. .... 23.

And they were hanging upon the trees until the evening. *Joſ.* x. 26.

And it came to paſs, at the time of the going down of the ſun, *that* Joſhua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and caſt them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great ſtones in the cave's mouth, *which remain* until this very day. .... 27.

§ 2828. *Stabbed, &c.*

Then ſtood up Phinehas, and executed judgment; and *ſo* the plague was ſtayed. *Pſ.* cvi. 30.

And that was counted unto him for righteouſneſs unto all generations for evermore. .... 31.

And David called one of the young men, and ſaid, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he ſmote him that he died. 2 *Sam.* i. 15.

When one told me, ſaying, Behold, Saul is dead, (thinking to have brought good tidings,) I took hold of him, and ſlew him in Ziklag, who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings. .... iv. 10.

And David commanded his young men, and they ſlew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron: but they took the head of Iſh boſheth, and buried *it* in the ſepulchre of Abner in Hebron. .... 12.

And king Solomon ſent by the hand of Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him that he died. 1 *Kings* ii. 25.

So Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and ſlew him; and he was buried in his own houſe in the wilderneſs. 1 *Kings* ii. 34.

So the king commanded Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada: which went out, and fell upon him that he died: and the kingdom was eſtabliſhed in the hand of Solomon. .... 46.

§ 2829. *Stripes.*

And it ſhall be, if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge ſhall cauſe him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number. *Deut.* xxv. 2.

Forty ſtripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: leſt, *if* he ſhould exceed, and beat him above theſe with many ſtripes, then thy brother ſhould ſeem vile unto thee. .... 3.

§ 2830. *Remarks on Law.*

He that is firſt in his own cauſe, *ſeemeth* juſt: but his neighbour cometh and ſearcheth him. *Prov.* xviii. 17.

And, moreover, I ſaw under the ſun the place of judgment, *that* wickedneſs *was* there; and the place of righteouſneſs, *that* iniquity *was* there. *Ec.* iii. 16.

If thou ſeeſt the oppreſſion of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and juſtice in a province, marvel not at the matter: for *he that is* higher than the higheſt regardeth; and *there be* higher than they. .... v. 8.

Becauſe ſentence againſt an evil work is not executed ſpeedily, therefore the heart of the ſons of men is fully ſet in them to do evil. .... viii. 11.

BOOK OF ARTS AND SCIENCES.

CHAP. I.

AGRICULTURE.

§ 2831. *Bad Land.*

And unto Adam he ſaid, Becauſe thou haſt hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and haſt eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not eat of it; curſed *is* the ground for thy ſake: in ſorrow ſhalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life. *Gen.* iii. 17.

But the miry places thereof, and the mariſhes thereof, ſhall not be healed, they ſhall be given to ſalt. *Ezek.* xlvii. 11.

Some fell upon ſtony places, where they had not much earth; and forthwith they ſprung up, becauſe they had no deepneſs of earth: *Mat.* xiii. 5.

And when the ſun was up they were ſcorched; and, becauſe they had no root, they withered away. .... 6.

§ 2832. *Noxious Weeds.*

Thorns alſo and thiſtles ſhall it bring forth to thee, and thou ſhalt eat the herb of the field. *Gen.* iii. 18.

And it ſhall come to paſs, in that day, *that* every place ſhall be, where there were a thouſand vines at a thouſand ſilverlings, it ſhall *even* be for briers and thorns. *Iſ.* vii. 23.

With arrows and with bows ſhall *men* come thither becauſe all the land ſhall become briers and thorns. 24.

And *on* all hills that ſhall be digged with the mattock there ſhall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns; but it ſhall be for the ſending forth of oxen, and for the treading of leſſer cattle. *Iſ.* vii. 25.

They have ſown wheat, but ſhall reap thorns; they have put themſelves to pain, *but* ſhall not profit: and they ſhall be aſhamed of your revenues, becauſe of the fierce anger of the Lord. *Jer.* xii. 13.

And ſome fell among thorns; and the thorns ſprung up and choked them. *Mat.* xiii. 7.

And ſome fell among thorns; and the thorns ſprang up with it, and choked it: *Luke* viii. 7.

But that which beareth thorns and briers *is* rejected, and *is* nigh unto curſing; whoſe end *is* to be burned. *Heb.* vi. 8.

§ 2833. *Good Land.*

And they ſpake unto all the company of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The land, which we paſſed through to ſearch it, *is* an exceeding good land. *Num.* xiv. 7.

If the Lord delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey. .... 8.

And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and ſaid, *It is* a good land which the Lord our God doth give us. *Deut.* i. 25.

A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil-olive and honey; .... viii. 8.

When

When thou haſt eaten and art full, then thou ſhalt bleſs the Lord thy God for the good land which he hath given thee. *Deut.* viii. 10.

But the land, whither ye go to poſſeſs it, *is* a land of hills and vallies, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven; .... xi. 11.

A land which the Lord thy God careth for: the eyes of the Lord thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year. .... 12.

But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, ſome an hundred-fold, ſome ſixty-fold, ſome thirty-fold. *Mat.* xiii. 8.

For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dreſſed, receiveth bleſſing from God: *Heb.* vi. 7.

§ 2834. *Sterility.*

LET them be as the graſs *upon* the houſe-tops, which withereth afore it groweth up; *Pſ.* cxxix. 6.

Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand, nor he that bindeth ſheaves his boſom. .... 7.

Neither do they which go by ſay, The bleſſing of the Lord *be* upon you: we bleſs you in the name of the Lord. ... . 8.

Yea, ten acres of vineyard ſhall yield one bath, and the ſeed of an homer ſhall yield an ephah. *Iſ.* v. 10.

For the waters of Nimrim ſhall be deſolate: for the hay is withered away; the graſs faileth; there is no green thing. .... xv. 6.

Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, ſhall they carry away to the brook of the willows. .... 7.

In that day ſhall his ſtrong cities be as a forſaken bough, and an uppermoſt branch which they left, becauſe of the children of Iſrael: and there ſhall be deſolation. .... xvii. 9.

Becauſe thou haſt forgotten the God of thy ſalvation, and haſt not been mindful of the Rock of thy ſtrength, therefore ſhalt thou plant pleaſant plants, and ſhalt ſet it with ſtrange ſlips: .... 10.

In the day ſhalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning ſhalt thou make thy ſeed to flouriſh: but the harveſt *ſhall be* an heap in the day of grief and of deſperate ſorrow. .... 11.

For they have ſown the wind, and they ſhall reap the whirlwind: it hath no ſtalk; the bud ſhall yield no meal: if ſo be it yield, the ſtrangers ſhall ſwallow it up. *Hoſ.* viii. 7.

The floor and the wine-preſs ſhall not feed them, and the new wine ſhall fail in her. .... ix 2.

The field is waſted; the land mourneth, for the corn is waſted: the new wine is dried up, the oil languiſheth. *Joel.* i. 10.

Be ye aſhamed, O ye huſbandmen; howl, O ye vine-dreſſers, for the wheat and for the barley; becauſe the harveſt of the field is periſhed. .... 11.

The ſeed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid deſolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered. .... 17.

Thou ſhalt ſow, but thou ſhalt not reap; thou ſhalt tread the olives, but thou ſhalt not anoint thee with oil; and ſweet wine, but ſhalt not drink wine. *Micah* vi. 15.

§ 2835. *Jewiſh Ceremony.*

And when ye ſhall come into the land, and ſhall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye ſhall count the fruit thereof as uncircumciſed: three years ſhall it be as uncircumciſed unto you; it ſhall not be eaten of. *Lev.* xix. 23.

But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof ſhall be holy, to praiſe the Lord *withal.* .... 24.

And in the fifth year ſhall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increaſe thereof: I *am* the Lord your God. .... 25.

§ 2836. *Manure.*

For in this mountain ſhall the hand of the Lord reſt; and Moab ſhall be trodden down under him, even as ſtraw is trodden down for the dunghill. *Iſ.* xxv. 10.

§ 2837. *Ploughing.*

Thou ſhalt not plow with an ox and an aſs together. *Deut.* xxii. 10.

And there came a meſſenger unto Job, and ſaid, The oxen were plowing, and the aſſes feeding beſide them: *Job* i. 14.

And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away; yea, they have ſlain the ſervants with the edge of the ſword; and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee. .... 15.

If my land cry againſt me, or that the furrows likewiſe thereof complain; .... xxxi. 38.

Doth the plowman plow all day to ſow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground. *Iſ.* xxviii. 24.

And ſtrangers ſhall ſtand and feed your flocks, and the ſons of the alien *ſhall be* your plowmen, and your vine-dreſſers. .... lxi. 5.

Shall horſes run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteouſneſs into hemlock. *Amos* vi. 12.

§ 2838. *Metaphorical.*

THE plowers plowed upon my back; they made long their furrows. *Pſ.* cxxix. 3.

For thus ſaith the Lord to the men of Judah and Jeruſalem, Break up your fallow ground, and ſow not among thorns. *Jer.* iv. 3.

It is in my deſire that I ſhould chaſtiſe them; and the people ſhall be gathered againſt them, when they ſhall bind themſelves in their two furrows. *Hoſ.* x. 10.

And Ephraim *is as* an heifer *that is* taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the corn*; but I paſſed over upon her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride; Judah ſhall plow, *and* Jacob ſhall break his clods. .... 11.

Sow to yourſelves in righteouſneſs, reap in mercy: break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to ſeek the Lord, till he come and rain righteouſneſs upon you. .... 12.

Ye have plowed wickedneſs, ye have reaped iniquity, ye have eaten the fruit of lies. Becauſe thou

didſt

didſt truſt in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men. *Hoſ.* x. 13.

And Jeſus ſaid unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God. *Luke* ix. 62.

§ 2839. *Seed-time.*

THOU ſhalt not ſow thy field with mingled ſeed. *Lev.* xix. 19.

They that ſow in tears ſhall reap in joy. *Pſ.* cxxvi. 5.

He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious ſeed, ſhall doubtleſs come again with rejoicing, bringing his ſheaves *with him*. .... 6.

He that obſerveth the wind ſhall not ſow; and he that regardeth the clouds ſhall not reap. *Ec.* xi. 4.

In the morning ſow thy ſeed, and in the evening with-hold not thine hand: for thou knoweſt not whether ſhall proſper, either this or that, or whether they both *ſhall be* alike good. .... 6.

When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not caſt abroad the fitches, and ſcatter the cummin, and caſt in the principal wheat, and the appointed barley, and the rye, in their place? *Iſ.* xxviii. 25.

And he ſpake many things unto them in parables, ſaying, Behold, a ſower went forth to ſow: *Mat.* xiii. 3.

And, when he ſowed, ſome *ſeeds* fell by the way-ſide; and the fowls came and devoured them up. 4.

Verily, verily, I ſay unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit. *John* xii. 24.

§ 2840. *Metaphors.*

HE anſwered and ſaid unto them, He that ſoweth the good ſeed is the Son of man; *Mat.* xiii. 37.

Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatſoever a man ſoweth, that ſhall he alſo reap. *Gal.* vi. 7.

For he that ſoweth to his fleſh, ſhall of the fleſh reap corruption; but he that ſoweth to the Spirit, ſhall of the Spirit reap life everlaſting. .... 8.

§ 2841. *Watering. (and alluſions.)*

FOR the land, whither thou goeſt in to poſſeſs it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou ſowedſt thy ſeed, and wateredſt *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs: *Deut.* xi. 10.

I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increaſe. 1 *Cor.* iii. 6.

So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increaſe. .... 7.

Now, he that planteth and he that watereth are one; and every man ſhall receive his own reward, according to his own labour. .... 8.

§ 2842. *Promiſe of Plenty.*

WHEREFORE ye ſhall do my ſtatutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye ſhall dwell in the land in ſafety. *Lev.* xxv. 18.

And the land ſhall yield her fruit, and ye ſhall eat your fill, and dwell therein in ſafety. .... 19.

If ye walk in my ſtatutes, and keep my commandments, and do them; .... xxvi. 3.

Then I will give you rain in due ſeaſon, and the land ſhall yield her increaſe, and the trees of the field ſhall yield their fruit. *Lev.* xxvi. 4.

And your threſhing ſhall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage ſhall reach unto the ſowing-time: and ye ſhall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land ſafely. .... 5.

And ye ſhall eat old ſtore, and bring forth the old becauſe of the new. .... 10.

And the tree of the field ſhall yield her fruit, and the earth ſhall yield her increaſe, and they ſhall be ſafe in their land, and ſhall know that I *am* the Lord, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of thoſe that ſerved themſelves of them. *Ezek.* xxxiv. 27.

But ye, O mountains of Iſrael, ye ſhall ſhoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Iſrael; for they are at hand to come. .... xxxvi. 8.

For, behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye ſhall be tilled and ſown. .... 9.

And the floors ſhall be full of wheat, and the fats ſhall overflow with wine and oil. *Joel* ii. 24.

Behold, the days come, ſaith the Lord, that the plowman ſhall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that ſoweth ſeed; and the mountains ſhall drop ſweet wine, and all the hills ſhall melt. *Amos* ix. 13.

But now I *will* not *be* unto the reſidue of this people as in the former days, ſaith the Lord of hoſts. *Zech.* viii. 11.

For the ſeed *ſhall be* proſperous; the vine ſhall give her fruit, and the ground ſhall giveher increaſe, and the heavens ſhall give their dew: and I will cauſe the remnant of this people to poſſeſs all theſe *things*. 12.

§ 2843. *Plenty ſent.*

THEN Iſaac ſowed in that land, and received in the ſame year an hundred-fold; and the Lord bleſſed him. *Gen.* xxvi. 12.

And in the ſeven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls. .... xli. 47.

He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increaſe of the fields; and he made him to ſuck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock; *Deut.* xxxii. 13.

The paſtures are clothed with flocks, the vallies alſo are covered over with corn; they ſhout for joy, they alſo ſing. *Pſ.* lxv. 13.

And ſow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increaſe. .... cvii. 37.

§ 2844. *Harveſt.*

AND, behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and ſaid unto the reapers, The Lord *be* with you. And they anſwered him, The Lord bleſs thee. *Ruth* ii. 4.

And the ſervant that was ſet over the reapers anſwered and ſaid, It *is* the Moabitiſh damſel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab. .... 6.

Shall I then take my bread and my water, and my fleſh that I have killed for my ſhearers, and give *it* unto men whom I know not whence they *be*? 1 *Sam.* xxv. 11.

Thou

Thou haſt multiplied the nation, *and* not increaſed the joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harveſt, *and* as *men* rejoice when they divide the ſpoil. *Iſ.* ix. 3.

For ſo the Lord ſaid unto me, I will take my reſt, and I will conſider in my dwelling-place like a clear heat upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harveſt. .... xviii. 4.

Cut off the ſower from Babylon, and him that handleth the ſickle in the time of harveſt: for fear of the oppreſſing ſword they ſhall turn every one to his people, and they ſhall flee every one to his own land. *Jer.* l. 16.

§ 2845. *Metaphorical.*

Also, O Judah, he hath ſet an harveſt for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people. *Hoſ.* vi. 11.

Therefore ſaid he unto them, The harveſt truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: pray ye, therefore, the Lord of the harveſt, that he would ſend forth labourers into his harveſt. *Luke* x. 2.

Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* cometh harveſt? behold, I ſay unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harveſt. *John* iv. 35.

And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal; that both he that ſoweth, and he that reapeth may rejoice together. .... 36.

And herein is that ſaying true, One ſoweth, and another reapeth. .... 37.

I ſent you to reap that whereon ye beſtowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours. .... 38.

And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that ſat on the cloud, Thruſt in thy ſickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harveſt of the earth is ripe. *Rev.* xiv. 15.

And he that ſat on the cloud thruſt in his ſickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped. .... 16.

§ 2846. *Limitation of Property.*

When thou comeſt into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayeſt eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleaſure; but thou ſhalt not put *any* in thy veſſel. *Deut.* xxiii. 24.

When thou comeſt into the ſtanding-corn of thy neighbour, then thou mayeſt pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou ſhalt not move a ſickle unto thy neighbour's ſtanding-corn. .... 25.

They reap *every one* his corn in the field; and they gather the vintage of the wicked. *Job* xxiv. 6.

They cauſe *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the ſheaf *from* the hungry. .... 10.

§ 2847. *Gleaning. (Rule.)*

And when ye reap the harveſt of your land, thou ſhalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither ſhalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harveſt. *Lev.* xix. 9.

And thou ſhalt not glean thy vineyard, neither ſhalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou ſhalt leave them for the poor and ſtranger: I *am* the Lord your God. *Lev.* xix. 10.

And when ye reap the harveſt of your land, thou ſhalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapeſt, neither ſhalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harveſt; thou ſhalt leave them unto the poor, and to the ſtranger: I *am* the Lord your God. .... xxiii. 22.

When thou cutteſt down thine harveſt in thy field, and haſt forgot a ſheaf in the field, thou ſhalt not go again to fetch it: it ſhall be for the ſtranger, for the fatherleſs, and for the widow; that the Lord thy God may bleſs thee in all the work of thine hands. *Deut.* xxiv. 19.

When thou beateſt thine olive-tree, thou ſhalt not go over the boughs again: it ſhall be for the ſtranger, for the fatherleſs, and for the widow. .... 20.

When thou gathereſt the grapes of thy vineyard, thou ſhalt not glean *it* afterward: it ſhall be for the ſtranger, for the fatherleſs, and for the widow. .... 21.

And thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing. .... 22.

And when ſhe was riſen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, ſaying, Let her glean even among the ſheaves, and reproach her not: *Ruth* ii. 15.

And let fall alſo *ſome* of the handfuls of purpoſe for her, and leave *them*, that ſhe may glean *them*, and rebuke her not. .... 16.

§ 2848. *Gleaners.*

And Ruth the Moabiteſs ſaid unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after *him* in whoſe ſight I ſhall find grace. And ſhe ſaid unto her, Go, my daughter. *Ruth* ii. 2.

And ſhe went and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech. .... 3.

And ſhe ſaid, I pray you, let me glean and gather after the reapers among the ſheaves: ſo ſhe came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that ſhe tarried a little in the houſe. .... 7.

Then ſaid Boaz unto Ruth, Heareſt thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here faſt by my maidens. .... 8.

So ſhe gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that ſhe had gleaned; and it was about an ephah of barley. .... 17.

And ſhe took *it* up, and went into the city; and her mother-in-law ſaw what ſhe had gleaned: and ſhe brought forth, and gave to her that ſhe had reſerved after ſhe was ſufficed. .... 18.

And her mother-in-law ſaid unto her, Where haſt thou gleaned to-day; and where wroughteſt thou? Bleſſed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And ſhe ſhewed her mother-in-law with whom ſhe had

wrought, and ſaid, The man's name with whom I wrought to-day *is* Boaz. *Ruth* ii. 19.

And Ruth the Moabiteſs ſaid, He ſaid unto me alſo, Thou ſhalt keep faſt by my young men, until they have ended all my harveſt. .... 21.

And Naomi ſaid unto Ruth her daughter-in-law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they meet thee not in any other field. .... 22.

So ſhe kept faſt by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley-harveſt, and of wheat-harveſt; and dwelt with her mother-in-law. .... 23.

And it ſhall be as when the harveſt-man gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it ſhall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim. *Iſ.* xvii. 5.

§ 2849. *Threſhing (and Alluſions.)*

For his God doth inſtruct him to diſcretion, *and* doth teach him. *Iſ.* xxviii. 26.

For the fitches are not threſhed with a threſhing inſtrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin: but the fitches are beaten out with a ſtaff, and the cummin with a rod. .... 27.

Bread-*corn* is bruiſed; becauſe he will not ever be threſhing it, nor break *it with* the wheel of his cart, nor bruiſe it *with his* horſemen. .... 28.

This alſo cometh forth from the Lord of hoſts, *which* is wonderful in counſel, *and* excellent in working. .... 29.

Behold, I will make thee a new ſharp threſhing inſtrument having teeth; thou ſhalt threſh the mountains, and beat *them* ſmall, and ſhalt make the hills as chaff. .... xli. 15.

For thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, The daughter of Babylon *is* like a threſhing-floor, *it is* time to threſh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harveſt ſhall come. *Jer.* li. 33.

Thus ſaith the Lord, For three tranſgreſſions of Damaſcus, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; becauſe they have threſhed Gilead with threſhing-inſtruments of iron: *Amos* i. 3.

But they know not the thoughts of the Lord, neither underſtand they his counſel: for he ſhall gather them as the ſheaves into the floor. *Mic.* iv. 12.

Ariſe and threſh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs braſs; and thou ſhalt beat in pieces many people: and I will conſecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their ſubſtance unto the Lord of the whole earth. .... 13.

§ 2850. *Winnowing. (Figurative.)*

Thou ſhalt fan them, and the wind ſhall carry them away, and the whirlwind ſhall ſcatter them: and thou ſhalt rejoice in the Lord, *and* ſhalt glory in the holy One of Iſrael. *Iſ.* xli. 16.

Thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, I will raiſe up againſt Babylon, and againſt them that dwell in the midſt of them that riſe up againſt me, a deſtroying wind; *Jer.* li. 1.

And will ſend unto Babylon fanners, that ſhall fan her, and ſhall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they ſhall be againſt her round about. *Jer.* li. 2.

§ 2851. *Straw and Chaff, &c.*

And the taſkmaſters of the people went out, and their officers, and they ſpake to the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith Pharaoh, I will not give you ſtraw. *Ex.* v. 10.

Go ye, get you ſtraw where ye can find it: yet not ought of your work ſhall be diminiſhed. .... 11.

So the people were ſcattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather ſtubble inſtead of ſtraw. .... 12.

They are as ſtubble before the wind, and as chaff that the ſtorm carrieth away. *Job* xxi. 18.

Moreover, the multitude of thy ſtrangers ſhall be like ſmall duſt, and the multitude of the terrible ones *ſhall be* as chaff that paſſeth away; yea, it ſhall be at an inſtant ſuddenly. *Iſ.* xxix. 5.

Ye ſhall conceive chaff; ye ſhall bring forth ſtubble: your breath *as* fire ſhall devour you. .... xxxiii. 11.

Therefore will I ſcatter them as the ſtubble that paſſeth away by the wind of the wilderneſs. *Jer.* xiii. 24.

§ 2852. *Graſs.*

And God ſaid, Let the earth bring forth graſs, the herb yielding ſeed, *and* the fruit-tree yielding fruit after his kind, whoſe ſeed *is* in itſelf, upon the earth: and it was ſo. *Gen.* i. 11.

And the earth brought forth graſs, *and* herb yielding ſeed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whoſe ſeed *was* in itſelf, after his kind: and God ſaw that *it was* good. .... 12.

And I will ſend graſs in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayeſt eat and be full. *Deut.* xi. 15.

There ſhall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof ſhall ſhake like Lebanon: and *they* of the city ſhall flouriſh like graſs of the earth. *Pſ.* lxxii. 16.

Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh graſs to grow upon the mountains. .... cxlvii. 8.

And Jeſus ſaid, Make the men ſit down. Now there was much graſs in the place. So the men ſat down, in number about five thouſand. *John* vi. 10.

§ 2853. *Labour. (Rule.)*

Let him that ſtole ſteal no more: but rather let him labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. *Eph.* iv. 28.

And that ye ſtudy to be quiet, and to do your own buſineſs, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you: 1 *Theſſ.* iv. 11.

That ye may walk honeſtly toward them that are without, and *that* ye may have lack of nothing. .... 12.

For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither ſhould he eat. 2 *Theſſ.* iii. 10.

For we hear that there are ſome which walk among you

you diſorderly, working not at all, but are buſy bodies. 2 *Theſſ.* iii. 11.

Now them that are ſuch we command and exhort by our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that with quietneſs they work, and eat their own bread. .... 12.

§ 2854. *Labourers.*

Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard vain words. *Ex.* v. 9.

And, behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which *was* alſo of mount Ephraim; and he ſojourned in Gibeah: but the men of the place *were* Benjamites. *Judges* xix. 16.

Man goeth forth unto his work, and to his labour, until the evening. *Pſ.* civ. 23.

And Solomon had threeſcore and ten thouſand that bare burdens, and fourſcore thouſand hewers in the mountains; 1 *Kings* v. 15.

Beſides the chief of Solomon's officers, which *were* over the work, three thouſand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work. .... 16.

So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the ſpears from the riſing of the morning till the ſtars appeared. *Neh.* iv. 21.

Likewiſe at the ſame time ſaid I unto the people, Let every one with his ſervant lodge within Jeruſalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day. .... 22.

Yea alſo, I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land; and all my ſervants *were* gathered thither unto the work. .... v. 16.

§ 2855. *Benefits of Labour.*

And this *is the bleſſing* of Judah: and he ſaid, Hear, Lord, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be ſufficient for him; and be thou an help *to him* from his enemies. *Deut.* xxxiii. 7.

For thou ſhalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *ſhalt* thou *be*, and *it ſhall be* well with thee. *Pſ.* cxxviii. 2.

The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life; the fruit of the wicked to ſin. *Prov.* x. 16.

Wealth *gotten* by vanity ſhall be diminiſhed: but he that gathereth by labour ſhall increaſe. .... xiii. 11.

In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury. .... xiv. 23.

He that laboureth, laboureth for himſelf; for his mouth craveth it of him. .... xvi. 26.

All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled. *Ec.* vi. 7.

CHAP. II.
APPAREL.

§ 2856. *Origin of Dreſs.*

AND the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they *were* naked: and they ſewed fig-leaves together, and made themſelves aprons. *Gen.* iii. 7.

Unto Adam alſo, and to his wife, did the Lord God make coats of ſkins, and clothed them. .... 21.

§ 2857. *Directions.*

Neither ſhall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee. *Lev.* xix. 19.

Thou ſhalt not wear a garment of diverſe ſorts, *as* of woollen and linen together. *Deut.* xxii. 11.

And why take ye thought for raiment? Conſider the lilies of the field how they grow? they toil not, neither do they ſpin; *Mat.* vi. 28.

And yet I ſay unto you, That even Solomon, in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of theſe. .... 29.

In like manner alſo, that women adorn themſelves in modeſt apparel, with ſhamefacedneſs and ſobriety, not with broidered hair, or gold, or pearls, or coſtly array: 1 *Tim.* ii. 9.

But (which becometh women profeſſing godlineſs) with good works. .... 10.

Whoſe adorning, let it not be that outward *adorning* of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel; 1 *Peter* iii. 3.

But *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet ſpirit, which is in the ſight of God of great price. .. . . 4.

§ 2858. *Ward-robe.*

Thy ſhoes *ſhall be* iron and braſs; and as thy days, *ſo ſhall* thy ſtrength *be*. *Deut.* xxxiii. 25.

Moreover, his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when ſhe came up with her huſband to offer the yearly ſacrifice. 1 *Sam.* ii. 19.

And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the ſingers, and Chenaniah the maſter of the ſong with the ſingers; David alſo *had* upon him an ephod of linen. 1 *Chron.* xv. 27.

She is not afraid of the ſnow for her houſehold; for all her houſehold *are* clothed with ſcarlet. *Prov.* xxxi. 21.

How beautiful are thy feet with ſhoes, O prince's daughter! the joints of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman: *Sol.* vii. 1.

In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet*, and *their* cauls, and *their* round tires like the moon, *Iſ.* iii. 18.

The chains, and the bracelets, and the mufflers, 19.

The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the head bands, and the tablets, and the ear-rings, 20.

The rings, and noſe-jewels, ... 21.

The changeable ſuits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the criſping-pins, ... 22.

The glaſſes, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails. .... 23.

And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* inſtead of ſweet ſmell there ſhall be ſtink; and inſtead of a girdle a rent; and inſtead of well-ſet hair baldneſs: and inſtead of a ſto-

macher

macher a girding of ſackcloth; *and* burning inſtead of beauty. *Iſ.* iii. 24.

For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, ſo have I cauſed to cleave unto me the whole houſe of Iſrael, and the whole houſe of Judah, ſaith the Lord; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praiſe, and for a glory: but they would not hear. *Jer.* xiii. 11.

§ 2859. *Cleanlineſs. (and Alluſion.)*

LET thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment *Ec.* ix. 8.

So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my ſervants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, *ſaving that* every one put them off for waſhing. *Neh.* iv. 23.

Thou haſt a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they ſhall walk with me in white: for they are worthy. *Rev.* iii. 4.

§ 2860. *Ornamental.*

SHE maketh herſelf coverings of tapeſtry: her clothing *is* ſilk and purple. *Prov.* xxxi. 22.

Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number. *Jer.* ii. 32.

Why trimmeſt thou thy way to ſeek love? therefore haſt thou alſo taught the wicked ones thy ways. 33.

And Mordecai went out from the preſence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple; and the city of Shuſhan rejoiced and was glad. *Eſt.* viii. 15.

§ 2861. *Jewels, &c. wore. (and alluſions.)*

AND I aſked her, and ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? And ſhe ſaid, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's ſon, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ear-ring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands. *Gen.* xxiv. 47.

And Gideon ſaid unto them, I would deſire a requeſt of you, that ye would give me every man the ear-rings of his prey: (for they had golden ear-rings, becauſe they *were* Iſhmaelites.) *Judges* viii. 24.

And they anſwered, We will willingly give *them.* And they ſpread a garment, and did caſt therein every man the ear-rings of his prey. .... 25.

And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requeſted was a thouſand and ſeven hundred *ſhekels* of gold, beſides ornaments, and collars, and purple raiment, that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beſides the chains that *were* about their camels' necks. 26.

The King's daughter *is* all glorious within; her clothing *is* of wrought gold. *Pſ.* xlv. 13.

Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels,* thy neck with chains *of gold. Sol.* i. 10.

We will make thee borders of gold, with ſtuds of ſilver. .... 11.

His hands *are as* gold rings ſet with the beryl; his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* ſapphires. v. 14.

I decked thee alſo with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thine hands, and a chain on thy neck. *Ezek.* xvi. 11.

And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and ear-rings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head. .... 12.

Thus waſt thou decked with gold and ſilver; and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and ſilk, and broidered work: thou didſt eat fine flour, and honey, and oil. .... 13.

And a voice of a multitude being at eaſe *was* with her: and with the men of the common ſort *were* brought Sabeans from the wilderneſs, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads. .... xxiii. 42.

Then commanded Belſhazzar, and they clothed Daniel with ſcarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he ſhould be the third ruler in the kingdom. *Dan.* v. 29.

§ 2862. *Stripped.*

AND it came to paſs, when Joſeph was come unto his brethren, that they ſtripped Joſeph out of his coat, *his* coat of *many* colours, that *was* on him. *Gen.* xxxvii. 23.

I have put off my coat; how ſhall I put it on? I have waſhed my feet; how ſhall I defile them? *Sol.* v. 3.

And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth caſt about *his* naked *body;* and the young men laid hold on him: *Mark* xiv. 51.

And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked. .... 52.

§ 2863. *Ornaments put off.*

AND when the people heard theſe evil tidings they mourned; and no man did put on him his ornaments. *Ex.* xxxiii. 4.

For the Lord had ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto the children of Iſrael, Ye *are* a ſtiff necked people; I will come up into the midſt of thee in a moment, and conſume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee. .... 5.

And the children of Iſrael ſtripped themſelves of their ornaments by the mount Horeb. ....6.

They ſhall alſo ſtrip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels. *Ezek.* xxiii. 26.

§ 2864. *Maſques.*

AND Rebekah took goodly raiment of her eldeſt ſon Eſau, which *were* with her in the houſe, and put them upon Jacob her younger ſon. *Gen.* xxvii. 15.

And ſhe put the ſkins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the ſmooth of his neck. .... 16.

And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, I will diſguiſe myſelf, and will go to the battle: but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Iſrael diſguiſed himſelf, and they went to the battle. 2 *Chron.* xviii. 29.

§ 2865. *Dreſs, Metaphorical.*

SHE girdeth her loins with ſtrength, and ſtrengtheneth her arms. *Prov.* xxxi. 17.

Strength

Strength and honour *are* her clothing; and ſhe ſhall rejoice in time to come. *Prov.* xxxi. 25.

I will greatly rejoice in the Lord, my ſoul ſhall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of ſalvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteouſneſs, as a bridegroom decketh *himſelf* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *herſelf* with her jewels. *Iſ.* lxi. 10.

I clothed thee alſo with broidered work, and ſhod thee with badgers' ſkin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with ſilk. *Ezek.* xvi. 10.

And ſaying, Alas, alas! that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and ſcarlet, and decked with gold, and precious ſtones, and pearls. *Rev.* xviii. 16.

§ 2866. *Symbolical Garments.*

SPEAK unto the children of Iſrael, and bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue. *Num.* xv. 38.

And it ſhall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the Lord, and do them; and that ye ſeek not after your own heart, and your own eyes, after which ye uſe to go a whoring; .... 39.

That ye may remember and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God. ... . 40.

Thou ſhalt make thee fringes upon the four quarters of thy veſture, wherewith thou covereſt *thyſelf*. *Deut.* xxii. 12.

But all their works they do for to be ſeen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments. *Mat.* xxiii. 5.

§ 2867. *Contagion.*

THE garment alſo that the plague of leproſy is in, *whether it be* a woollen garment or a linen garment; *Lev.* xiii. 47.

Whether *it be* in the warp or woof of linen, or of woollen; whether in a ſkin, or in any thing made of ſkin; .... 48.

And if the plague be greeniſh or reddiſh in the garment, or in the ſkin, either in the warp or in the woof, or in any thing of ſkin; it *is* a plague of leproſy, and ſhall be ſhewed unto the prieſt. .... 49.

And the prieſt ſhall look upon the plague, and ſhut up *it that hath* the plague ſeven days. .... 50.

And he ſhall look on the plague on the ſeventh day: if the plague be ſpread in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in a ſkin, *or* in any work that is made of ſkin, the plague *is* a fretting leproſy; it *is* unclean. .... 51.

He ſhall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of ſkin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leproſy; it ſhall be burnt in the fire. .... 52.

And if the prieſt ſhall look, and, behold, the plague be not ſpread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of ſkin. .... 53.

Then the prieſt ſhall command that they waſh *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he ſhall ſhut it up ſeven days more. *Lev.* xiii 54.

And the prieſt ſhall look on the plague after that it is waſhed: and, behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not ſpread, it *is* unclean; thou ſhalt burn it in the fire: it *is* fret inward, *whether* it *be* bare within or without. .... 55.

And if the prieſt look, and, behold, the plague *be* ſomewhat dark after the waſhing of it; then he ſhall rend it out of the garment, or out of the ſkin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof. .... 56.

And if it appear ſtill in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of ſkin, it *is* a ſpreading *plague*; thou ſhalt burn that wherein the plague *is* with fire. .... 57.

And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatſoever thing of ſkin *it be*, which thou ſhalt waſh, if the plague be departed from them, then it ſhall be waſhed the ſecond time, and ſhall be clean. .... 58.

This *is* the law of the plague of leproſy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of ſkins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean. .... 59.

§ 2868. *Head covered.*

AND David went up by the aſcent of *mount* Olivet, and wept as he went up, and had his head covered; and he went barefoot; and all the people that *was* with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up. 2 *Sam.* xv. 30.

And Mordecai came again to the king's gate: but Haman haſted to his houſe mourning, and having his head covered. *Eſt.* vi. 12.

Every man praying or propheſying, having *his* head covered, diſhonoureth his head. 1 *Cor.* xi. 4.

But every woman that prayeth or propheſieth with *her* head uncovered, diſhonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if ſhe were ſhaven. .... 5.

For if the woman be not covered, let her alſo be ſhorn: but if it be a ſhame for a woman to be ſhorn or ſhaven, let her be covered. .... 6.

For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, foraſmuch as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man. .... 7.

Judge in yourſelves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered? .... 13.

Doth not even nature itſelf teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a ſhame unto him? .... 14.

But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her; for *her* hair is given her for a covering. .... 15.

But if any man ſeem to be contentious, we have no ſuch cuſtom, neither the churches of God. .... 16.

§ 2869. *Rending Clothes.—Rule.*

AND Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his ſons, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes, leſt ye die, and leſt wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole houſe of Iſrael, bewail the burning which the Lord hath kindled. *Lev.* x. 6.

Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his ſervants that heard all theſe words. *Jer.* xxxvi. 24.

§ 2870. *Inſtanced.*

And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joſeph *was* not in the pit: and he rent his clothes. *Gen.* xxxvii. 29.

Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his aſs, and returned to the city. .... xliv. 13.

And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that ſearched the land, rent their clothes: *Num.* xiv. 6.

Then David took hold on his clothes, and rent them, and likewiſe all the men that *were* with him. 2 *Sam.* i. 11.

And it came to paſs, while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, ſaying, Abſalom hath ſlain all the king's ſons, and there is not one of them left. .... xiii. 30.

Then the king aroſe, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his ſervants ſtood by with their clothes rent. .... 31.

And he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces. 2 *Kings* ii. 12.

And it came to paſs, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes. .... xxii. 11.

And it came to paſs, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes. 2 *Chron.* xxxiv. 19.

Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houſehold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah, the ſon of Aſaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah, with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-ſhakeh. 2 *Kings* xviii. 37.

Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, that *was* over the houſehold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah, the ſon of Aſaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabſhakeh. *Iſ.* xxxvi. 22.

And at the evening ſacrifice I aroſe up from my heavineſs; and, having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and ſpread out my hands unto the Lord my God. *Ezra* ix. 5.

§ 2871. *Of Others.*

And it came to paſs at that time, when Jeroboam went out of Jeruſalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himſelf with a new garment: and they two *were* alone in the field. 1 *Kings* xi. 29.

And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and rent it *in* twelve pieces. .... 30.

§ 2872. *Sackcloth. (Rule.)*

For this gird you with ſackcloth, lament and howl; for the fierce anger of the Lord is not turned back from us. *Jer.* iv. 8.

Howl, O Heſhbon; for Ai is ſpoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, gird you with ſackcloth; lament and run to and fro by the hedges. for their king ſhall go into captivity, *and* his prieſts and princes together. *Jer.* xlix. 3.

They ſhall alſo gird *themſelves* with ſackcloth, and horror ſhall cover them: and ſhame *ſhall be* upon all faces, and baldneſs upon all their heads. *Ezek.* vii. 18.

And they ſhall make themſelves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with ſackcloth; and they ſhall weep for thee with bitterneſs of heart *and* bitter wailing. .... xxvii. 31.

§ 2873. *Inſtances.*

And Jacob rent his clothes, and put ſackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his ſon many days. *Gen.* xxxvii. 34.

I have ſewed ſackcloth upon my ſkin, and defiled my horn in the duſt. *Job* xvi. 15.

But as for me, when they were ſick, my clothing *was* ſackcloth: I humbled my ſoul with faſting, and my prayer returned into mine own boſom. *Pſ.* xxxv. 13.

I behaved myſelf as though *he had been* my friend *or* brother; I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother. .... 14.

And it came to paſs, when Ahab heard thoſe words, that he rent his clothes, and put ſackcloth upon his fleſh, and faſted, and lay in ſackcloth, and went ſoftly. 1 *Kings* xxi. 27.

And it came to paſs, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes; and he paſſed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and, behold, *he had* ſackcloth within upon his fleſh. 2 *Kings* vi. 30.

And it came to paſs, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himſelf with ſackcloth, and went into the houſe of the Lord. xix. 1.

And he ſent Eliakim, which *was* over the houſehold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts, covered with ſackcloth, to Iſaiah the prophet, the ſon of Amoz. .... 2.

And it came to paſs, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himſelf with ſackcloth, and went into the houſe of the Lord. *Iſ.* xxxvii 1.

And he ſent Eliakim, who *was* over the houſehold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts covered with ſackcloth, unto Iſaiah the prophet, the ſon of Amoz. .... 2.

When Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on ſackcloth with aſhes, and went out into the midſt of the city, and cried with a loud and bitter cry; *Eſt.* iv. 1.

And came even before the king's gate: for none *might* enter into the king's gate clothed with ſackcloth. 2.

And in every province, whitherſoever the king's commandment and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and faſting, and weeping and wailing; and many lay in ſackcloth and aſhes. 3.

So Eſther's maids and her chamberlains came and told *it* her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and ſhe ſent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his ſackcloth from him; but he received *it* not. 4.

§ 2874. *Covered*

§ 2874. *Covered with duſt, &c.*

And Joſhua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the Lord until the even-tide, he and the elders of Iſrael, and put duſt upon their heads. *Joſ.* vii. 6.

And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the ſame day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head. 1 *Sam.* iv. 12.

And it came to paſs, that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worſhipped God, behold, Huſhai, the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head. 2 *Sam.* xv. 32.

The elders of the daughters of Zion ſit upon the ground, *and* keep ſilence: they have caſt up duſt upon their heads; they have girded themſelves with ſackcloth: the virgins of Jeruſalem hang down their heads to the ground. *Lam.* ii. 10.

And ſhall cauſe their voice to be heard againſt thee, and ſhall cry bitterly, and ſhall caſt up duſt upon their heads; they ſhall wallow themſelves in the aſhes. *Ezek.* xxvii. 30.

Now, in the twenty and fourth day of this month, the children of Iſrael were aſſembled with faſting, and with ſackcloths, and earth upon them. *Neh.* ix. 1.

Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the houſe of Aphrah, roll thyſelf in the duſt. *Mic.* i. 10.

§ 2875. *Perfumery.*

All thy garments *ſmell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and* caſſia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad. *Pſ.* xlv. 8.

Becauſe of the ſavour of thy good ointments, thy name *is as* onintment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee. *Sol.* i. 3.

Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderneſs like pillars of ſmoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincenſe, with all powders of the merchant? .... iii. 6.

And thou wenteſt to the king with ointment, and didſt increaſe thy perfumes, and didſt ſend thy meſſengers far off, and didſt debaſe *thyſelf even* unto hell. *Iſ.* lvii. 9.

Then waſhed I thee with water; yea, I thoroughly waſhed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil. *Ezek.* xvi. 9.

That drink wine in bowls, and anoint themſelves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joſeph. *Amos* vi. 6.

Therefore now ſhall they go captive with the firſt that go captive, and the banquet of them that ſtretched themſelves ſhall be removed. .... .. 7.

There came unto him a woman having an alabaſter-box of very precious ointment, and poured *it* on his head as he ſat *at meat*. *Mat.* xxvi. 7.

Mine head with oil thou didſt not anoint; but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment. *Luke* vii. 46.

§ 2876. *Face-Painting.*

And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*; and ſhe painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window. 2 *Kings* ix. 30.

And *when* thou *art* ſpoiled what wilt thou do? Though thou clotheſt thyſelf with crimſon, though thou deckeſt thee with ornaments of gold, though thou rendeſt thy face with painting, in vain ſhalt thou make thyſelf fair; *thy* lovers will deſpiſe thee, they will ſeek thy life. *Jer.* iv. 30.

And furthermore, that ye have ſent for men to come from far, unto whom a meſſenger *was* ſent; and, lo, they came, for whom thou didſt waſh thyſelf, paintedſt thy eyes, and deckeſt thyſelf with ornaments. *Ezek.* xxiii. 40.

CHAP. III.

ARCHITECTURE.

§ 2877. *Tents.*

AND Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of ſuch as dwell in tents, and *of ſuch as have* cattle. *Gen.* iv. 20.

And they ſaid unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he ſaid, Behold, in the tent. .... xviii. 9.

And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maid-ſervants' tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent. .... xxxi. 33.

How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob! *and* thy tabernacles, O Iſrael! *Num.* xxiv. 5.

As the vallies are they ſpread forth, as gardens by the river's ſide, as the trees of lign-aloes, which the Lord hath planted, *and* as cedar-trees beſide the waters. .... 6.

Go ſay to them, Get ye into your tents again. *Deut.* v. 30.

Neither ſhall ye build houſe, nor ſow ſeed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any*: but all your days ye ſhall dwell in tents, that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* ſtrangers. *Jer.* xxxv. 7.

Nor to build houſes for us to dwell in; neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor ſeed: .... 9.

But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. .... 10.

Then anſwered Peter, and ſaid unto Jeſus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles: one for thee, and one for Moſes, and one for Elias. *Mat.* xvii. 4.

§ 2878. *To build. (Rule.)*

Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your ſheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth. *Num.* xxxii. 24.

And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Thy ſervants will do as my lord commandeth. .... 25.

And the ſons of the prophets ſaid unto Eliſha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too ſtrait for us. 2 *Kings* vi. 1.

Let

Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there where we may dwell. And he anſwered, Go ye. 2 *Kings* vi. 2.

And one ſaid, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy ſervants. And he anſwered, I will go. .... 3.

Woe unto them that join houſe to houſe, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that they may be placed alone in the midſt of the earth! *Iſ.* v. 8.

Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have cauſed to be carried away from Jeruſalem unto Babylon, *Jer.* xxix. 4.

Build ye houſes, and dwell *in them*; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them. .... 5.

§ 2879. *Privilege of Builders.*

And the officers ſhall ſpeak unto the people, ſaying, What man *is there* that hath built a new houſe, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his houſe, leſt he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it. *Deut.* xx. 5.

§ 2880. *Eſtimates.*

Through wiſdom is an houſe builded, and by underſtanding it is eſtabliſhed. *Prov.* xxiv. 3.

For which of you intending to build a tower, ſitteth not down firſt and counteth the coſt, whether he have *ſufficient* to finiſh *it*? *Luke* xiv. 28.

Leſt haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finiſh *it*, all that behold *it*, begin to mock him. .... 29.

Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finiſh. .... 30.

§ 2881. *Preparation of Materials, &c.*

And Hiram king of Tyre ſent meſſengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and maſons; and they built David an houſe. 2 *Sam.* v. 11.

Now Hiram king of Tyre ſent meſſengers to David, and timber of cedars, with maſons and carpenters to build him an houſe. 1 *Chron.* xiv. 1.

And David commanded to gather together the ſtrangers that *were* in the land of Iſrael; and he ſet maſons to hew wrought ſtones to build the houſe of God. .... xxii. 2.

And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings, and braſs in abundance without weight. .... 3.

Moreover, *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of ſtone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work. .... xxii. 15.

And Solomon told out threeſcore and ten thouſand men to bear burdens, and fourſcore thouſand to hew in the mountain, and three thouſand and ſix hundred to overſee them. 2 *Chron.* ii. 2.

And Solomon ſent to Huram the king of Tyre ſaying, As thou didſt deal with David my father, and didſt ſend him cedars to build him an houſe to dwell therein, *even ſo deal with me.* 2 *Chron.* ii. 3.

And he ſet threeſcore and ten thouſand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourſcore thouſand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thouſand and ſix hundred overſeers to ſet the people a work. .... 18.

And theſe *were* the chief of king Solomon's officers, *even* two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people. .... viii. 10.

Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyſelf in the field, and afterward build thine houſe. *Prov.* xxiv. 27.

And a letter unto Aſaph the keeper of the king's foreſt, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* to the houſe, and for the wall of the city, and for the houſe that I ſhall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me. *Neh.* ii. 8.

§ 2882. *Inſtances of building.*

But Solomon was building his own houſe thirteen years, and he finiſhed all his houſe. 1 *Kings* vii. 1.

And it came to paſs, when Solomon had finiſhed the building of the houſe of the Lord, and the king's houſe, and all Solomon's deſire which he was pleaſed to do. .... ix. 1.

Likewiſe alſo, as it was in the days of Lot, they did eat, they drank, they bought, they ſold, they planted, they builded. *Luke* xvii. 28.

§ 2883. *Foundations, material and figurative.*

If the foundations be deſtroyed, what can the righteous do? *Pſ.* xi. 3.

All theſe *were of* coſtly ſtones (according to the meaſures of hewed ſtones, ſawed with ſaws) within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and *ſo* on the outſide toward the great court. 1 *Kings* vii. 9.

And the foumdation *was of* coſtly ſtones, *even* great ſtones, ſtones of ten cubits, and ſtones of eight cubits. .... 10.

And above *were* coſtly ſtones (after the meaſures of hewed ſtones) and cedars. 1 *Kings* vii. 11.

O thou afflicted, toſſed with tempeſt, *and* not comforted! behold, I will lay thy ſtones with fair colours, and lay thy foundations with ſapphires. *Iſ.* liv. 11.

Whoſoever cometh to me, and heareth my ſayings, and doeth them, I will ſhew you to whom he is like: *Luke* vi. 47.

He is like a man which built an houſe, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock; and, when the flood aroſe, the ſtream beat vehemently upon that houſe, and could not ſhake it: for it was founded upon a rock. .... 48.

But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that, without a foundation, built an houſe upon the earth; againſt which the ſtream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that houſe was great. .... 49.

For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's

God's husbandry, *ye are* God's building. 1 *Cor.* iii. 9.

According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master-builder I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. .... 10.

§ 2884. *Apartments.*

Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them. *Judges* iii. 23.

When he was gone out his servants came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlour *were* locked, they said, Surely he covereth his feet in his summer-chamber. .... 24.

And they tarried till they were ashamed, and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took a key and opened *them*; and, behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth. .... 25.

Draw me, we will run after thee. The King hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in thee; we will remember thy love more than wine: the upright love thee. *Sol.* i. 4.

He brought me to the banqueting-house, and his banner over me *was* love. .... ii. 4.

And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of pleasant jewels; 2 *Chron.* xxxii. 27.

Storehouses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks. .... 28.

Now the king sat in the winter-house in the ninth month: and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him. *Jer.* xxxvi. 22.

And the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house. *Est.* v. 1.

And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them. *Luke* xxii. 55.

§ 2885. *Roof.*

When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence. *Deut.* xxii. 8.

And before they were laid down she came up unto them upon the roof. *Jos.* ii. 8.

Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines *were* there: and *there were* upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport. *Judges* xvi. 27.

And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon the top of the house. 1 *Sam.* ix. 25.

The beams of our house *are* cedar, *and* our rafters of fir. *Sol.* i. 17.

The burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the housetops? *Is.* xxii. 1.

And when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the roof where he was; and, when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay. *Mark* ii. 4.

In that day, he which shall be upon the house-top, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back. *Luke* xvii. 31.

§ 2886. *Pillars.*

And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison-house; and he made them sport: and they set him between the pillars. *Judges* xvi. 25.

And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them. .... 26.

He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar-beams upon the pillars. 1 *Kings* vii. 2.

And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the beams, that *lay* on forty-five pillars, fifteen *in* a row. 3.

His legs *are as* pillars of marble set upon sockets of fine gold; his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars. *Sol.* v. 15.

§ 2887. *Naming.*

Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise. *Is.* lx. 18.

§ 2888. *Windows.*

And *there were* windows *in* three rows, and light *was* against light *in* three ranks. 1 *Kings* vii. 4.

And all the doors and posts *were* square with the windows: and light *was* against light *in* three ranks. 5.

My beloved is like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, shewing himself through the lattice. *Sol.* ii. 9.

And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones. *Is.* liv. 12.

That saith, I will build me a wide house and large chambers, and cutteth him out windows; and *it is* cieled with cedar, and painted with vermilion! *Jer.* xxii. 14.

§ 2889. *Entrances.*

And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* before them; and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* before them. 1 *Kings* vii. 6.

Then he made a porch for the throne, where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgment; and *it was*

covered with cedar from one ſide of the floor to the other. 1 *Kings* vii. 7.

And his houſe where he dwelt *had* another court within the porch *which* was of the like work. Solomon made alſo an houſe for Pharaoh's daughter, (whom he had taken *to wife*,) like unto this porch. 8.

And the great court round about *was* with three rows of hewed ſtones, and a row of cedar-beams, both for the inner court of the houſe of the Lord, and for the porch of the houſe. .... 12.

For ſhe ſitteth at the door of her houſe, on a ſeat in the high places of the city. *Prov.* ix. 14.

My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door*, and my bowels were moved for him. *Sol.* v. 4.

I roſe up to open to my beloved, and my hands dropped *with* myrrh, and my fingers *with* ſweet-ſmelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock. .... 5.

If ſhe *be* a *wall*, we will build upon her a palace of ſilver; and if ſhe *be* a door, we will incloſe her with boards of cedar. .... viii. 9.

Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in. *Iſ.* xxvi. 2.

§ 2890. *Furniture.*

And it came to paſs, before he had done ſpeaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, ſon of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her ſhoulder. *Gen.* xxiv. 15.

And he made the laver *of* braſs, and the foot of it *of* braſs, of the looking-glaſſes of *the women* aſſembling, which aſſembled *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. *Ex.* xxxviii. 8.

And the king ſat upon his ſeat, as at other times, *even* upon a ſeat by the wall: and Jonathan aroſe, and Abner ſat by Saul's ſide, and David's place was empty. 1 *Sam.* xx. 25.

For I am become like a bottle in the ſmoke; *yet* do I not forget thy ſtatutes. *Pſ.* cxix. 83.

And all king Solomon's drinking-veſſels *were of* gold, and all the veſſels of the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon *were of* pure gold, none *were of* ſilver; it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon. 1 *Kings* xvi. 21.

Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us ſet for him there a bed, and a table, and a ſtool, and a candleſtick: and it ſhall be, when he cometh to us, that he ſhall turn in thither. 2 *Kings* iv. 10.

And it fell on a day that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there. .... 11.

And by knowledge ſhall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleaſant riches. *Prov.* xxiv. 4.

Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold. 2 *Chron.* ix. 17.

And *there were* ſix ſteps to the throne, with a foot-ſtool of gold, *which were* faſtened to the throne, and ſtays on each ſide of the ſitting-place, and two lions ſtanding by the ſtays. .... 18.

And twelve lions ſtood there on the one ſide and on the other upon the ſix ſteps: there was not the like made in any kingdom. 2 *Chron.* ix. 19.

Where were white, green, and blue *hangings* faſtened with cords of fine linen and purple to ſilver rings and pillars of marble: the beds *were of* gold and ſilver, upon a pavement of red, and blue, and white, and black marble. *Eſt.* i. 6.

And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; elſe the new wine doth burſt the bottles, and the wine is ſpilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine muſt be put into new bottles. *Mark* ii. 22.

And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them twelve baſkets. *Luke* ix. 17.

§ 2891. *Beds.*

I HAVE decked my bed with coverings of tapeſtry, with carved *works*, with fine linen of Egypt. *Prov.* vii. 16.

I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon. .... 17.

Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea, pleaſant: alſo our bed *is* green. *Sol.* i. 16.

For the bed is ſhorter than that *a man* can ſtretch himſelf *on it*; and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himſelf *in it*. *Iſ.* xxviii. 20.

And ſatteſt upon a ſtately bed, and a table prepared before it, whereupon thou haſt ſet mine incenſe and mine oil. *Ezek.* xxiii. 41.

That lie upon beds of ivory, and ſtretch themſelves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midſt of the ſtall. *Amos* vi. 4.

And he ſaid unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a buſhel, or under a bed, and not to be ſet on a candleſtick? *Mark* iv. 21.

§ 2892. *Ivory Houſes.*

THY neck *is* as a tower of ivory; thine eyes *like* the fiſh-pools in Heſhbon by the gate of Bath-rabbim; thy noſe *is* as the tower of Lebanon which looketh toward Damaſcus: *Sol.* vii. 4.

Now the reſt of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory houſe which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael? 1 *Kings* xxii. 39.

And I will ſmite the winter-houſe with the ſummer-houſe; and the houſes of ivory ſhall periſh, and the great houſes ſhall have an end, ſaith the Lord. *Amos* iii. 15.

§ 2893. *Contagion.*

WHEN ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a poſſeſſion, and I put the plague of leproſy in a houſe of the land of your poſſeſſion; *Lev.* xiv. 34.

And he that owneth the houſe ſhall come and tell the prieſt, ſaying, It ſeemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague in the houſe: .... 35.

Then the prieſt ſhall command that they empty the houſe before the prieſt go *into it* to ſee the plague, that

that all that *is* in the houſe be not made unclean; and afterward the prieſt ſhall go in to ſee the houſe. *Lev.* xiv. 36.

And he ſhall look on the plague: and, behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the houſe with hollow ſtrakes, greeniſh or reddiſh, which in ſight *are* lower than the wall: .... 37.

Then the prieſt ſhall go out of the houſe to the door of the houſe, and ſhut up the houſe ſeven days. 38.

And the prieſt ſhall come again the ſeventh day, and ſhall look: and, behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the walls of the houſe; .... 39.

Then the prieſt ſhall command that they take away the ſtones in which the plague *is*, and they ſhall caſt them into an unclean place without the city. .... 40.

And he ſhall cauſe the houſe to be ſcraped within round about, and they ſhall pour out the duſt that they ſcrape off without the city into an unclean place. 41.

And they ſhall take other ſtones, and put *them* in the place of thoſe ſtones; and he ſhall take other morter, and ſhall plaſter the houſe. .... 42.

And if the plague come again, and break out in the houſe, after that he hath taken away the ſtones, and after he hath ſcraped the houſe, and after it is plaſtered; .... 43.

Then the prieſt ſhall come and look: and, behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the houſe, it *is* a fretting leproſy in the houſe: it *is* unclean. .... 44.

And he ſhall break down the houſe, the ſtones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the houſe; and he ſhall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place. .... 45.

Moreover, he that goeth into the houſe all the while that it is ſhut up ſhall be unclean until the even. .... 46.

And he that lieth in the houſe ſhall waſh his clothes; and he that eateth in the houſe ſhall waſh his clothes. 47.

And if the prieſt ſhall come in, and look *upon it*, and, behold, the plague hath not ſpread in the houſe after the houſe was plaſtered; then the prieſt ſhall pronounce the houſe clean, becauſe the plague is healed. .... 48.

§ 2894. *Cities.*

And he builded a city, and called the name of the city after the name of his ſon, Enoch. *Gen.* iv. 17.

Out of that land went forth Aſſhur, and builded Nineveh, and the city Rehoboth, and Calah, x. 11.

And Reſen, between Nineveh and Calah: the ſame is a great city. .... 12.

And they ſaid one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them thoroughly. And they had brick for ſtone, and ſlime had they for morter. xi. 3.

And they ſaid, Go to, let us build us a city, and a tower whoſe top *may reach* unto heaven; and let us make us a name, leſt we be ſcattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth. .... 4.

And the Lord came down to ſee the city, and the tower, which the children of men builded. .... 5.

And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the nether. 1 *Kings* ix. 17.

And Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderneſs, in the land, 1 *Kings* ix. 18.

And all the cities of ſtore that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horſemen, and that which Solomon deſired to build in Jeruſalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. 19.

Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built Penuel. .... xii. 25.

He built Elath, and reſtored it to Judah, after that the king ſlept with his fathers. 2 *Kings* xiv. 22.

(And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-ſherah.) 1 *Chron.* vii. 24.

The ſons of Elpaal; Eber, and Miſham, and Shamed, who built Ono and Lod, with the towns thereof: .... viii. 12.

And he built Tadmor in the wilderneſs, and all the ſtore-cities which he built in Hamath. 2 *Chron.* viii. 4.

Alſo he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars: 5.

And Baalath, and all the ſtore-cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot-cities, and the cities of the horſemen, and all that Solomon deſired to build in Jeruſalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion. .... 6.

Moreover, he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the foreſts he built caſtles and towers. .... xxvii. 4.

Moreover, he provided him cities, and poſſeſſions of flocks and herds in abundance; for God had given him ſubſtance very much. .. . xxxii. 29.

So Jonah aroſe, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the Lord. (Now Nineveh was an exceeding great city of three days journey.) *Jonah* iii. 3.

§ 2895. *Providence over Cities, &c.*

And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation; *Pſ.* cvii. 36.

And my people ſhall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in ſure dwellings, and in quiet reſting-places, *Iſ.* xxxii. 18.

When it ſhall hail, coming down on the foreſt; and the city ſhall be low in a low place. .... 19.

§ 2896. *Metaphor.*

He hath builded againſt me, and compaſſed *me* with gall and travail. *Lam.* iii. 5.

§ 2897. *Unfiniſhed.*

So the Lord ſcattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city. *Gen.* xi. 8.

And it came to paſs, when Baaſha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah. 1 *Kings* xv. 21.

Then king Aſa made a proclamation throughout all Judah, (none *was* exempted:) and they took away the ſtones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baaſha had builded: and king Aſa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah. .... 22.

§ 2898 *Sacred*

§ 2898. *Sacred Monuments.*

And Jacob roſe up early in the morning, and took the ſtone that he had put *for* his pillows, and ſet it up *for* a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it. *Gen.* xxviii. 18.

And God went up from him in the place where he talked with him. .... xxxv. 13.

And Jacob ſent up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of ſtone; and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon. .... 14.

And Moſes wrote all the words of the Lord, and roſe up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Iſrael. *Ex* xxiv. 4.

Speak unto Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, that he take up the cenſers out of the burning, and ſcatter thou the fire yonder; for they are hallowed. *Num.* xvi. 37.

The cenſers of theſe ſinners againſt their own ſouls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar; for they offered them before the Lord, therefore they are hallowed: and they ſhall be a ſign unto the children of Iſrael. .... 38.

And Eleazar the prieſt took the brazen cenſers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar; .... 39.

To be a memorial unto the children of Iſrael, that no ſtranger which *is* not of the ſeed of Aaron, come near to offer incenſe before the Lord, that he be not as Korah, and as his company; as the Lord ſaid to him by the hand of Moſes. .... 40.

Therefore it ſhall be, when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye ſhall ſet up theſe ſtones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou ſhalt plaſter them with plaſter. *Deut.* xxvii. 4.

And it came to paſs, when all the people were clean paſſed over Jordan, that the Lord ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying, *Joſ.* iv. 1.

Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man; .... 2.

And command ye them, ſaying, Take you hence out of the midſt of Jordan, out of the place where the prieſts' feet ſtood firm, twelve ſtones; and ye ſhall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging-place where ye ſhall lodge this night. .... 3.

Then Joſhua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Iſrael, out of every tribe a man: .... 4.

And Joſhua ſaid unto them, Paſs over before the ark of the Lord your God into the midſt of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a ſtone upon his ſhoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Iſrael; .... 5.

That this may be a ſign among you, *that* when your children aſk *their fathers* in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* ye by theſe ſtones? .... 6.

Then ye ſhall anſwer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the Lord; when it paſſed over Jordan the waters of Jordan were cut off: and theſe ſtones ſhall be for a memorial unto the children of Iſrael for ever. *Joſ.* iv. 7.

And the children of Iſrael did ſo as Joſhua commanded, and took up twelve ſtones out of the midſt of Jordan, as the Lord ſpake unto Joſhua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there. .... 8.

And Joſhua ſet up twelve ſtones in the midſt of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the prieſts which bare the ark of the covenant ſtood: and they are there unto this day. .... 9.

And thoſe twelve ſtones, which they took out of Jordan, did Joſhua pitch in Gilgal. .... 20.

And he ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, When your children ſhall aſk their fathers in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* theſe ſtones? .... 21.

And Joſhua wrote theſe words in the book of the law of God; and took a great ſtone, and ſet it up there under an oak that *was* by the ſanctuary of the Lord. .... xxiv. 26.

And Joſhua ſaid unto all the people, Behold, this ſtone ſhall be a witneſs unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the Lord which he ſpake unto us: it ſhall be therefore a witneſs unto you, leſt ye deny your God. .... 27.

Then Samuel took a ſtone, and ſet *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it Ebenezer, ſaying, Hitherto hath the Lord helped us. 1 *Sam.* vii. 12.

§ 2899. *Monuments.*

And Jacob took a ſtone, and ſet it up *for* a pillar. *Gen.* xxxi. 45.

And Jacob ſaid unto his brethren, Gather ſtones: and they took ſtones, and made an heap; and they did eat there upon the heap. .... 46.

And Laban ſaid to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have caſt betwixt me and thee; .... 51.

This heap *be* witneſs, and *this* pillar *be* witneſs, that I will not paſs over this heap to thee, and that thou ſhalt not paſs over this heap, and this pillar, unto me for harm. .... 52.

Now Abſalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himſelf a pillar, which *is* in the king's dale: for he ſaid, I have no ſon to keep my name in remembrance; and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day Abſalom's Place. 2 *Sam.* xviii. 18.

§ 2900. *Cities uninhabited.*

In mine ears, *ſaid* the Lord of hoſts, Of a truth many houſes ſhall be deſolate, *even* great and fair, without inhabitant. *Iſ.* v. 9.

And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, ſhall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah. .... xiii. 19.

I

It ſhall never be inhabited, neither ſhall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither ſhall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither ſhall the ſhepherds make their fold there. *Iſ.* xiii. 20.

The city of confuſion is broken down; every houſe is ſhut up, that no man may come in. .... xxiv. 10.

In the city is left deſolation, and the gate is ſmitten with deſtruction. .... 12.

And he will ſtretch out his hand againſt the north, and deſtroy Aſſyria; and will make Nineveh a deſolation, *and* dry like a wilderneſs. *Zeph.* ii. 13.

§ 2901. *Ruins.*

He ſhall lean upon his houſe, but it ſhall not ſtand: he ſhall hold it faſt, but it ſhall not endure. *Job* viii. 15.

He buildeth his houſe as a moth, and as a booth *that* the keeper maketh. .... xxvii. 18.

For thou haſt made of a city an heap; *of* a defenced city a ruin; a palace of ſtrangers to be no city: it ſhall never be built. *Iſ.* xxv. 2.

The Lord hath purpoſed to deſtroy the wall of the daughter of Zion; he hath ſtretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from deſtroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament: they languiſhed together. *Lam.* ii. 8.

And one built up a wall, and, lo, others daubed it with untempered *morter*: *Ezek.* xiii. 10.

Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, that it ſhall fall: there ſhall be an overflowing ſhower; and ye, O great hailſtones, ſhall fall, and a ſtormy wind ſhall rend *it*. .... 11.

Lo, when the wall is fallen, ſhall it not be ſaid unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*? .... 12.

So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*, and bring it down to the ground, ſo that the foundation thereof ſhall be diſcovered, and it ſhall fall, and ye ſhall be conſumed in the midſt thereof; and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord. .... 14.

For, behold, the Lord commandeth, and he will ſmite the great houſe with breaches, and the little houſe with clefts. *Amos* vi. 11.

§ 2902. *Pictureſque Habitants.*

But wild beaſts of the deſert ſhall lie there; and their houſes ſhall be full of doleful creatures; and owls ſhall dwell there, and ſatyrs ſhall dance there. *Iſ.* xiii. 21.

And the wild beaſts of the iſland ſhall cry in their deſolate houſes, and dragons in *their* pleaſant palaces: and her time *is* near to come, and her days ſhall not be prolonged. .... 22.

I will alſo make it a poſſeſſion for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will ſweep it with the beſom of deſtruction, ſaith the Lord of hoſts. .... xiv. 23.

Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou whole Paleſtina *art* diſſolved: for there ſhall come from the north a ſmoke, and none *ſhall be* alone in his appointed times. .... 31.

Yet the defenced city *ſhall be* deſolate, *and* the habitation forſaken, and left like a wilderneſs; there ſhall the calf feed, and there ſhall he lie down, and conſume the branches thereof. *Iſ.* xxvii. 10.

Upon the land of my people ſhall come up thorns *and* briers; yea, upon all the houſes of joy *in* the joyous city: .... xxxii. 13.

Becauſe the palaces ſhall be forſaken, the multitude of the city ſhall be left; the forts and towers ſhall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild aſſes, a paſture of flocks. .... 14.

But the cormorant and the bittern ſhall poſſeſs it; the owl alſo and the raven ſhall dwell in it; and he ſhall ſtretch out upon it the line of confuſion, and the ſtones of emptineſs. .... xxxiv. 11.

And thorns ſhall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortreſſes thereof; and it ſhall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for owls. .... 13.

The wild beaſts of the deſert ſhall alſo meet with the wild beaſts of the iſland, and the ſatyr ſhall cry to his fellow; the ſcreech owl alſo ſhall reſt there, and find for herſelf a place of reſt. .... 14.

There ſhall the great owl make her neſt, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her ſhadow: there ſhall the vultures alſo be gathered, every one with her mate. .... 15.

Seek ye out of the book of the Lord, and read; no one of theſe ſhall fail, none ſhall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his ſpirit it hath gathered them. .... 16.

And he hath caſt the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they ſhall poſſeſs it for ever, from generation to generation ſhall they dwell therein. .... 17.

Behold, the noiſe of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of Judah deſolate, *and* a den of dragons. *Jer.* x. 22.

And Hazor ſhall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a deſolation for ever; there ſhall no man abide there, nor *any* ſon of man dwell in it. .... xlix. 33.

Therefore the wild beaſts of the deſert, with the wild beaſts of the iſlands, ſhall dwell *there*, and the owls ſhall dwell therein: and it ſhall be no more inhabited for ever; neither ſhall it be dwelt in from generation to generation. .... l. 39.

And Babylon ſhall become heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons, an aſtoniſhment and an hiſſing without an inhabitant. .... li. 37.

And I will make Rabbah a ſtable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching-place for flocks; and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord. *Ezek.* xxv. 5.

For, lo, they are gone becauſe of deſtruction: Egypt ſhall gather them up, Memphis ſhall bury them; the pleaſant *places* for their ſilver, nettles ſhall poſſeſs them: thorns *ſhall be* in their tabernacles. *Hoſ.* ix. 6.

And flocks ſhall lie down in the midſt of her, all the beaſts of the nations: both the cormorant and the bittern ſhall lodge in the upper lintels of it; *their* voice ſhall ſing in the windows; deſolation *ſhall be* in

the thresholds; for he shall uncover the cedar-work. *Zeph.* ii. 14.

This *is* the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I *am*, and *there is* none besides me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss *and* wag his hand. .... 15.

And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird. *Rev.* xviii. 2.

§ 2903. *Rebuilding.*

THE Lord sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel. *Is.* ix. 8.

And all the people shall know, *even* Ephraim, and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart, ... 9.

The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones; the sycamores are cut down, but we will change *them into* cedars. .... 10.

And *they that shall be* of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The Repairer of the branch, The Restorer of paths to dwell in. .... lviii. 12.

And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations. .... lxi. 4.

Then the heathen, that are left round about you, shall know that I the Lord build the ruined *places, and* plant that that was desolate: I the Lord have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*. *Ezek.* xxxvi. 36.

And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbish, so that we are not able to build the wall. *Neh.* iv. 10.

So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work. .... 6.

CHAP. IV.

MECHANICKS, &c.

§ 2904. *Rule to follow a Calling.*

BUT as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk: and so ordain I in all churches. 1 *Cor.* vii. 17.

And let our's also learn to maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful. *Tit.* iii. 14.

§ 2905. *Good Workmen.*

SEE, I have called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah; *Ex.* xxxi. 2.

And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship, *Ex.* xxxi. 3.

To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, ... 4.

And in cutting of stones to set *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship. 5.

And I, behold I, have given with him Aholiab the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan; and in the hearts of all that are wise-hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee. 6.

And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, the Lord hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah: .... xxxv. 30.

And he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship; .... 31.

And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, ... 32.

And in the cutting of stones to set *them*, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work. 33.

And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he, and Aholiab the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan. .... 34.

Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work. .... 35.

Then wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whom the Lord put wisdom and understanding, to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the Lord had commanded. .... xxxvi. 1.

And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whose heart the Lord had put wisdom, *even* every one whose heart stirred him up, to come unto the work to do it. .... 2.

And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the Lord commanded Moses. .... xxxviii. 22.

And with him *was* Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen. .... 23.

Send me now, therefore, a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide. 2 *Chron.* ii. 7.

And now I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, of Huram my father's; .... 13.

The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father. .... 14.

And

And king Solomon ſent, and fetched Hiram out of Tyre. 1 *Kings* vii. 13.

He *was* a widow's ſon of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in braſs; and he was filled with wiſdom and underſtanding, and cunning to work all works in braſs; and he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work. .... 14.

And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the valley of Charaſhim; for they were craftſmen. 1 *Chron.* iv. 14.

§ 2906. *Out of Employ.*

NEITHER ſhall there be *any* work for Egypt, which the head or tail, branch or ruſh, may do. *Iſ.* xix. 15.

§ 2907. *Cookery.*

AND Jacob ſod pottage: and Eſau came from the field, and he *was* faint. *Gen.* xxv. 29.

Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them ſavoury meat for thy father, ſuch as he loveth: .... xxvii. 9.

And he alſo had made ſavoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and ſaid unto his father, Let my father ariſe, and eat of his ſon's veniſon, that thy ſoul may bleſs me. .... 31.

Thou ſhall not ſeethe a kid in his mother's milk. *Deut.* xiv. 21.

So Amnon lay down, and made himſelf ſick: and when the king was come to ſee him, Amnon ſaid unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my ſiſter come and make me a couple of cakes in my ſight, that I may eat at her hand. 2 *Sam.* xiii. 6.

Then David ſent home to Tamar, ſaying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's houſe, and dreſs him meat. 7.

So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's houſe, and he was laid down. And ſhe took flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his ſight, and did bake the cakes. 8.

Before your pots can feel the thorns he ſhall take them away as with a whirlwind, both living, and in *his* wrath. *Pſ.* lviii. 9.

And Eliſha came again to Gilgal: and *there was* a dearth in the land; and the ſons of the prophets *were* ſitting before him: and he ſaid unto his ſervant, Set on the great pot, and ſeethe pottage for the ſons of the prophets. 2 *Kings* iv. 38.

Which ſay, *It is* not near; let us build houſes: this *city is* the caldron, and we *be* the fleſh. *Ezek.* xi. 3.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Your ſlain, whom ye have laid in the midſt of it, they *are* the fleſh, and this *city is* the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midſt of it. .... 7.

This *city* ſhall not be your caldron, neither ſhall ye be the fleſh in the midſt thereof: *but* I will judge you in the border of Iſrael: .... 11.

Wherefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Woe to the bloody city, to the pot whoſe ſcum *is* therein, and whoſe ſcum is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece; let no lot fall upon it. .... xxiv. 6.

Heap on wood, kindle the fire, conſume the fleſh, and ſpice it well, and let the bones be burnt. .... 10.

Then ſet it empty upon the coals thereof, that the braſs of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* the filthineſs of it may be molten in it, *that* the ſcum of it may be conſumed. *Ezek.* xxiv. 11.

She hath wearied *herſelf* with lies, and her great ſcum went not forth out of her: her ſcum *ſhall be* in the fire. .... 12.

For they have made ready their heart like an oven whiles they lie in wait: their baker ſleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire. *Hoſ.* vii. 6.

They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges: all their kings are fallen; *there is* none among them that calleth unto me. .... 7.

Ephraim, he hath mixed himſelf among the people; Ephraim is a cake not turned. .... 8.

Neither do men put new wine into old bottles; elſe the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles periſh: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preſerved. *Mat.* ix. 17.

It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three meaſures of meal, till the whole was leavened. *Luke.* xiii. 21.

§ 2908. *Spinning.*

AND all the women that were wiſe-hearted did ſpin with their hands, and brought that which they had ſpun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of ſcarlet, and of fine linen. *Ex.* xxxv. 25.

And all the women whoſe heart ſtirred them up in wiſdom, ſpun goats' *hair*. .... 26.

She layeth her hands to the ſpindle, and her hands hold the diſtaff. *Prov.* xxxi. 19.

§ 2909. *Flax and Hemp.*

SHE ſeeketh wool and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands. *Prov.* xxxi. 13.

And the ſtrong ſhall be as tow, and the maker of it as a ſpark, and they ſhall both burn together, and none ſhall quench *them*. *Iſ.* i. 31.

Moreover, they that work in fine flax, and they that weave net-works, ſhall be confounded. .... xix. 9.

§ 2910. *Linen.*

ALL the hangings of the court round about *were* of fine twined linen. *Ex.* xxxviii. 16.

And Solomon had horſes brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price. 1 *Kings* x. 28.

She maketh fine linen, and ſelleth *it*; and delivereth girdles unto the merchant. *Prov.* xxxi. 24.

The ſons of Shelah the ſon of Judah *were* Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareſhah, and the families of the houſe of them that wrought fine linen, of the houſe of Aſhbea. 1 *Chron.* iv. 21.

§ 2911. *Garments.*

THEIR webs ſhall not become garments, neither ſhall they cover themſelves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands. *Iſ.* lix. 6.

No man putteth a piece of new cloth unto an old garment; for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from

from the garment, and the rent is made worſe. *Mat.* ix. 16.

No man alſo ſeweth a piece of new cloth on an old garment; elſe the new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worſe. *Mark* ii. 21.

And he ſpake alſo a parable unto them; No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwiſe, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new agreeth not with the old. *Luke* v. 36.

§ 2912. *Hewers of Wood.*

So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan they cut down wood. 2 *Kings* vi. 4.

Send me alſo cedar-trees, fir-trees, and algum-trees, out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy ſervants can ſkill to cut timber in Lebanon:) and, behold, my ſervants *ſhall be* with thy ſervants. 2 *Chron.* ii. 8.

Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the houſe which I am about to build *ſhall be* wonderful great. .... 9.

And, behold, I will give to thy ſervants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thouſand meaſures of beaten wheat, and twenty thouſand meaſures of barley, and twenty thouſand baths of wine, and twenty thouſand baths of oil. .... 10.

Now, therefore, the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which my lord hath ſpoken of, let him ſend unto his ſervants: .... 15.

And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou ſhalt need; and we will bring it to thee in floats by ſea to Joppa, and thou ſhalt carry it up to Jeruſalem. .... 16.

§ 2913. *Clay.*

And Pharaoh commanded the ſame day the taſk-maſters of the people, and their officers, ſaying, *Ex.* v. 6.

Ye ſhall no more give the people ſtraw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather ſtraw for themſelves. .... 7.

And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye ſhall lay upon them; ye ſhall not diminiſh *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle: therefore they cry, ſaying, Let us go *and* ſacrifice to our God. 8.

Theſe *were* the potters, and thoſe that dwelt among plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work. 1 *Chron.* iv. 23.

I removed his ſhoulder from the burden: his hands were delivered from the pots. *Pſ.* lxxxi. 6.

And he ſhall break it as the breaking of the potter's veſſel that is broken in pieces; he ſhall not ſpare: ſo that there ſhall not be found in the burſting of it a ſherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the pit. *Iſ.* xxx. 14.

The precious ſons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they eſteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter! *Lam.* iv. 2.

But we have this treaſure in earthen veſſels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us. 2 *Cor.* iv. 7.

§ 2914. *Leather.*

And he made a covering for the tent *of* rams' ſkins dyed red, and a covering *of* badgers' ſkins above *that.* *Ex.* xxxvi. 19.

And it came to paſs, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner. *Acts* ix. 43.

§ 2915. *Iron.*

And Zillah, ſhe alſo bare Tubal-cain, an inſtructor of every artificer in braſs and iron: and the ſiſter of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah. *Gen.* iv. 22.

Now there was no ſmith found throughout all the land of Iſrael; (for the Philiſtines ſaid, Leſt the Hebrews make *them* ſwords or ſpears;) 1 *Sam.* xiii. 19.

But all the Iſraelites went down to the Philiſtines to ſharpen every man his ſhare, and his coulter, and his axe, and his mattock. .... 20.

Yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to ſharpen the goads. .... 21.

If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then muſt he put to more ſtrength: but wiſdom *is* profitable to direct. *Ec.* x. 10.

Malchijah the ſon of Harim, and Haſhub the ſon of Pahath-moab, repaired the other piece, and the tower of the furnaces. *Neh.* iii. 11.

§ 2916. *Braſs.*

And the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons, and all theſe veſſels which Hiram made to king Solomon for the houſe of the Lord, *were of* bright braſs. 1 *Kings* vii. 45.

In the plain of Jordan did the king caſt them, in the clay-ground between Succoth and Zarthan. .... 46.

And Huram made the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons. And Huram finiſhed the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the houſe of God; 2 *Chron.* iv. 11.

To wit, the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreathes to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* on the top of the pillars; 12.

And four hundred pomegranates on the two wreathes; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* upon the pillars. .... 13.

He made alſo baſes, and lavers made he upon the baſes; .... 14.

One ſea, and twelve oxen under it: .... 15.

The pots alſo, and the ſhovels, and the fleſh-hooks, and all their inſtruments, did Huram his father make to king Solomon, for the houſe of the Lord, of bright braſs. .... 16.

In the plain of Jordan did the king caſt them, in the clay-ground between Succoth and Zeredathah. .... 17.

§ 2917. *Founderies.*

Take away the droſs from the ſilver, and there ſhall

ſhall come forth a veſſel for the finer. *Prov.* xxv. 4.

Thy ſilver is become droſs, thy wine mixed with water; *If.* i. 22.

And I will turn my hand upon thee, and purely purge away thy droſs, and take away all thy tin. 25.

They *are* all grievous revolters, walking with ſlanders: *they are* braſs and iron; they *are* all corrupters. *Jer.* vi. 28.

The bellows are burnt, the lead is conſumed of the fire, the founder melteth in vain; for the wicked are not plucked away. .... 29.

Son of man, the houſe of Iſrael is to me become droſs: all they *are* braſs, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midſt of the furnace; they are *even* the droſs of ſilver. *Ezek.* xxii. 18.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Becauſe ye are all become droſs, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midſt of Jeruſalem. .... 19.

As they gather ſilver, and braſs, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midſt of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; ſo will I gather *you* in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you. .... 20.

Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye ſhall be melted in the midſt thereof. .... 21.

As ſilver is melted in the midſt of the furnace, ſo ſhall ye be melted in the midſt thereof: and ye ſhall know that I the Lord have poured out my fury upon you. .... 22.

§ 2918. *Candles and Lamps.*

He that is ready to ſlip with *his* feet, *is as* a lamp deſpiſed in the thought of him that is at eaſe. *Job* xii. 5.

No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a veſſel, or putteth *it* under a bed; but ſetteth *it* on a candleſtick, that they which enter in may ſee the light. *Luke* viii. 16.

No man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a ſecret place, neither under a buſhel, but on a candleſtick, that they which come in may ſee the light. .... xi. 33.

And the light of a candle ſhall ſhine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride ſhall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth: for by thy ſorceries were all nations deceived. *Rev.* xviii. 23.

§ 2919. *Needle-Works.*

And for the gate of the court *ſhall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work: *and* their pillars *ſhall be* four, and their ſockets four. *Ex.* xxvii. 16.

And he made the vail *of* blue, and purple, and crimſon, and fine linen, and wrought cherubims thereon. 2 *Chron.* iii. 14.

§ 2920. *Ivory.*

Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the beſt gold. 1 *Kings* x. 18.

The throne had ſix ſteps, and the top of the throne *was* round behind; and *there were* ſtays on either ſide on the place of the ſeat, and two lions ſtood beſide the ſtays. 1 *Kings* x. 19.

And twelve lions ſtood there on the one ſide and on the other upon the ſix ſteps: there was not the like made in any kingdom. .... 20.

§ 2921. *Jewellers.*

And thou ſhalt ſet in it ſettings of ſtones, *even* four rows of ſtones; *the firſt* row *ſhall be* a ſardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this ſhall be* the firſt row. *Ex.* xxviii. 17.

And the ſecond row *ſhall be* an emerald, a ſapphire, and a diamond. .... 18.

And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyſt. .... 19.

And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jaſper; they ſhall be ſet in gold in their incloſings. .... 20.

And the ſtones ſhall be with the names of the children of Iſrael, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a ſignet; every one with his name ſhall they be according to the twelve tribes. .... 21.

And David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious ſtones in it; and it was ſet upon David's head: and he brought alſo exceeding much ſpoil out of the city. 1 *Chron.* xx. 2.

§ 2922. *Gold and Silver Smiths.*

And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wires, to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the ſcarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work. *Ex.* xxxix. 3.

And the king made ſilver *to be* in Jeruſalem as ſtones, and cedars made he *to be* as the ſycamore-trees that *are* in the vale, for abundance. 1 *Kings* x. 27.

And all the drinking veſſels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the veſſels of the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon *were of* pure gold; none *were of* ſilver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon. 2 *Chron.* ix. 20.

Their land alſo is full of ſilver and gold, neither *is there any* end of their treaſures; their land is alſo full of horſes, neither *is there any* end of their chariots: *If.* ii. 7.

And they gave *them* drink in veſſels of gold, (the veſſels being diverſe one from another,) and royal wine in abundance, according to the ſtate of the king. *Eſt.* i. 7.

After him repaired Malchiah, the goldſmith's ſon, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over againſt the gate Miphkad, and to the going up of the corner. *Neh.* iii. 31.

And between the going up of the corner unto the ſheep-gate repaired the goldſmiths and the merchants. .... 32.

§ 2923. *Glaſs.*

For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer,

he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glaſs: *James* i. 23.

For he beholdeth himſelf, and goeth his way, and ſtraightway forgetteth what manner of man he was. .... 24.

§ 2924. *Wheel-Carriages.*

KING Solomon made himſelf a chariot of the wood of Lebanon. *Sol.* iii. 9.

He made the pillars thereof *of* ſilver, the bottom thereof *of* gold, the covering of it *of* purple, the midſt thereof being paved *with* love for the daughters of Jeruſalem. .. .... 10.

Or ever I was aware my ſoul made me *like* the chariots of Ammi-nadib .... vi. 12.

And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for ſix hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and an horſe for an hundred and fifty: and ſo for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out by their means. 1 *Kings* x. 29.

So Naaman came with his horſes and with his chariot, and ſtood at the door of the houſe of Eliſha. 2 *Kings* v. 9.

And the watchman told, ſaying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the ſon of Nimſhi; for he driveth furiouſly. .... ix. 20.

O thou inhabitant of Lachiſh, bind the chariot to the ſwift beaſt: ſhe *is* the beginning of the ſin to the daughter of Zion; for the tranſgreſſions of Iſrael were found in thee. *Mic.* i. 13.

§ 2925. *Water-works.*

I MADE me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees. *Ec.* ii. 6.

And the king of Aſſyria ſent Tartan, and Rab-ſaris, and Rab-ſhakeh, from Lachiſh to king Hezekiah with a great hoſt againſt Jeruſalem: and they went up, and came to Jeruſalem. And, when they were come up, they came and ſtood by the conduit of the upper pool, which *is* in the highway of the fullers' field. 2 *Kings* xviii. 17.

And the reſt of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? .... xx. 20.

This ſame Hezekiah alſo ſtopped the upper water-courſe of Gihon, and brought it ſtraight down to the weſt ſide of the city of David. And Hezekiah proſpered in all his works. 2 *Chron.* xxxii. 30.

Then ſaid the Lord unto Iſaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and Shear jaſhub thy ſon, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool, in the highway of the fullers' field; *Iſ.* vii. 3.

And they ſhall be broken in the purpoſes thereof, all that make ſluices *and* ponds for fiſh. .... xix. 10.

But the gate of the fountain repaired Shallum the ſon of Col hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of Siloah by the king's garden, and unto the ſtairs that go down from the city of David. *Neh.* iii. 15.

After him repaired Nehemiah the ſon of Azbuk, the ruler of the half-part of Beth-zur, unto *the place* over againſt the ſepulchres of David, and to the pool that was made, and unto the houſe of the mighty. .... 16.

§ 2926. *Mills.*

THEY took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood. *Lam.* v. 13.

Two *women ſhall be* grinding at the mill; the one ſhall be taken, and the other left. *Mat.* xxiv. 41.

And the voice of harpers, and muſicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, ſhall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftſman, of whatſoever craft *he be*, ſhall be found any more in thee; and the ſound of a milſtone ſhall be heard no more at all in thee. *Rev.* xviii. 22.

§ 2927. *Roads.*

THE highways lie waſte, the way-faring man ceaſeth; he hath broken the covenant, he hath deſpiſed the cities, he regardeth no man. *Iſ.* xxxiii. 8.

And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways ſhall be exalted. .... xlix. 11.

And ſhall ſay, Caſt ye up, caſt ye up, prepare the way, take up the ſtumblingblock out of the way of my people. .... lvii. 14.

Go through, go through the gates; prepare ye the way of the people; caſt up, caſt up the highway; gather out the ſtones; lift up a ſtandard for the people. .... lxii. 10.

Set thee up way-marks, make thee high heaps; ſet thine heart toward the highway, *even* the way *which* thou wenteſt; turn again, O virgin of Iſrael, turn again to theſe thy cities. *Jer.* xxxi. 21.

§ 2928. *Metaphorical.*

HE hath fenced up my way that I cannot paſs, and he hath ſet darkneſs in my paths. *Job* xix. 8.

Then ſhalt thou walk in thy way ſafely, and thy foot ſhall not ſtumble. *Prov.* iii. 23.

Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids look ſtraight before thee. .... iv. 25.

Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all thy ways be eſtabliſhed. .... 26.

Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil. .... 27.

The highway of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way preſerveth his ſoul. .... xvi. 17.

And an highway ſhall be there, and a way, and it ſhall be called, The way of holineſs; the unclean ſhall not paſs over it, but it *ſhall be* for thoſe: the way-faring men, though fools, ſhall not err *therein*. *Iſ.* xxxv. 8.

He hath incloſed my ways with hewn ſtone; he hath made my paths crooked. *Lam.* iii. 9.

He hath turned aſide my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me deſolate. .... 11.

Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that ſhe ſhall not find her paths. *Hoſ.* ii. 6.

§ 2929. *Mer*

§ 2929. *Men-Traps, &c.*

THE grin ſhall take *him* by the heel, *and* the robber ſhall prevail againſt him. *Job* xviii. 9.

The ſnare *is* laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way. .... 10.

They encourage themſelves *in* an evil matter: they commune of laying ſnares privily; they ſay, Who ſhall ſee them? *Pſ.* lxiv. 5.

The wicked have laid a ſnare for me; yet I erred not from thy precepts. .... cxix. 110.

Keep me from the ſnares *which* they have laid for me, and the grins of the workers of iniquity. .... cxli. 9.

When my ſpirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou kneweſt my path: in the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a ſnare for me. .... cxlii 3.

Fear, and the pit, and the ſnare, *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth. *Iſ.* xxiv. 17.

And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* he who fleeth from the noiſe of the fear ſhall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midſt of the pit ſhall be taken in the ſnare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do ſhake. .... 18.

For among my people are found wicked *men:* they lay wait as he that ſetteth ſnares; they ſet a trap, they catch men. *Jer.* v. 26.

Then the word of the Lord came unto Jeremiah *the prophet*, (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah,) ſaying, ... xxviii. 12.

Go and tell Hananiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord, Thou haſt broken the yokes of wood, but thou ſhalt make for them yokes of iron. .... 13.

I have laid a ſnare for thee, and thou art alſo taken, O Babylon, and thou waſt not aware: thou art found and alſo caught, becauſe thou haſt ſtriven againſt the Lord. .... l. 24.

Fear and a ſnare is come upon us, deſolation and deſtruction. *Lam.* iii. 47.

§ 2930. *Men-Nets, &c.*

FOR he is caſt into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a ſnare. *Job* xviii. 8.

The heathen are ſunk down in the pit *that* they made; in the net which they hid is their own foot taken. *Pſ.* ix. 15.

Mine eyes *are* ever toward the Lord; for he ſhall pluck my feet out of the net. .... xxv. 15.

Pull me out of the net that they have laid privily for me; for thou *art* my ſtrength. .... xxxi. 4.

For without cauſe have they hid for me their net *in* a pit, *which* without cauſe they have digged for my ſoul. .... xxxv. 7.

The proud have hid a ſnare for me, and cords: they have ſpread a net by the way-ſide: they have ſet grins for me. Selah. .... cxl. 5.

Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilſt that I withal eſcape. .... cxli. 10.

The wicked deſireth the net of evil *men:* but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit*. *Prov.* xii. 12.

And I will ſpread my net upon him, and he ſhall be taken in my ſnare; and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his treſpaſs that he hath treſpaſſed againſt me. *Ezek.* xvii. 20.

§ 2931. *Pit-falls, &c.*

AND they took him, and caſt him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it. *Gen.* xxxvii. 24.

Yea, ye overwhelm the fatherleſs, and ye dig *a pit* for your friend. *Job* vi. 27.

They have prepared a net for my ſteps; my ſoul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midſt whereof they are fallen *themſelves*. Selah. *Pſ.* lvii. 6.

The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law. .... cxix. 85.

And it was *ſo*, when they came into the midſt of the city, that Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah ſlew them, *and caſt them* into the midſt of the pit, he and the men that *were* with him. *Jer.* xli. 7.

Now the pit wherein Iſhmael had caſt all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had ſlain becauſe of Gedaliah, *was* it which Aſa the king had made for fear of Baaſha king of Iſrael; *and* Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* ſlain. .... 9.

Fear, and the pit, and the ſnare, *ſhall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, ſaith the Lord. xlviii. 43.

He that fleeth from the fear ſhall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit ſhall be taken in the ſnare; for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their viſitation, ſaith the Lord. .... xlviii. 44.

CHAP. V.

TRADE.

§ 2932. *Rule for Traders.*

AND if thou ſell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyeſt *ought* of thy neighbour's hand, ye ſhall not oppreſs one another. *Lev.* xxv. 14.

According to the number of years after the jubilee thou ſhalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits he ſhall ſell unto thee. .... 15.

According to the multitude of years thou ſhalt increaſe the price thereof, and according to the fewneſs of years thou ſhalt diminiſh the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he ſell unto thee. .... 16.

Ye ſhall not therefore oppreſs one another; but thou ſhalt fear thy God: for I *am* the Lord your God. .... 17.

§ 2933. *Purchaſe of Land.*

AND he ſpake unto Ephron, in the audience of the people of the land, ſaying, But if thou *wilt give it*, I pray thee hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there. *Gen.* xxiii. 13.

And Ephron anſwered Abraham, ſaying unto him, 14.

My

My lord, hearken unto me: The land *is worth* four hundred ſhekels of ſilver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead. *Gen.* xxiii. 15.

And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had ſpread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred pieces of money. .... xxxiii. 19.

And he ſaid unto the kinſman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, ſelleth a parcel of land which *was* our brother Elimelech's: *Ruth* iv. 3.

And I thought to adver'iſe thee, ſaying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*; but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: for *there is* none to redeem *it* beſides thee, and I *am* after thee. And he ſaid, I will redeem *it*. .... 4.

And Araunah ſaid, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his ſervant? And David ſaid, To buy the threſhing-floor of thee, to build an altar unto the Lord, that the plague may be ſtayed from the people. 2 *Sam.* xxiv. 21.

Then David ſaid to Ornan, Grant me the place of *this* threſhing floor, that I may build an altar therein unto the Lord: thou ſhalt grant it me for the full price: that the plague may be ſtayed from the people. 1 *Chron.* xxi. 22.

She conſidereth a field, and buyeth it; with the fruit of her hands ſhe planteth a vineyard. *Prov.* xxxi. 16.

Behold, Hanameel the ſon of Shallum thine uncle ſhall come unto thee, ſaying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth; for the right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*. *Jer.* xxxii. 7.

So Hanameel mine uncle's ſon came to me in the court of the priſon, according to the word of the Lord, and ſaid unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine; buy *it* for thyſelf. Then I knew that this *was* the word of the Lord. ... . 8.

And fields ſhall be bought in this land, whereof ye ſay, *It is* deſolate without man or beaſt; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans. .... 43.

But a certain man, named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, ſold a poſſeſſion, *Acts* v. 1.

And kept back *part* of the price, his wife alſo being privy *to it*, and brought a certain part, and laid *it* at the apoſtles' feet. .... 2.

§ 2934. *Title-deeds.*

And the field of Ephron which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made ſure, *Gen.* xxiii. 17.

Unto Abraham for a poſſeſſion, in the preſence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gates of his city. .... 18.

Now this *was the manner* in former time in Iſrael, concerning redeeming, and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; A man plucked off his ſhoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was* a teſtimony in Iſrael. *Ruth* iv. 7.

Therefore the kinſman ſaid unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee: ſo he drew off his ſhoe. .... 8.

And Boaz ſaid unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* witneſſes this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelech's, and all that *was* Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi. .... 9.

So I took the evidence of the purchaſe, *both* that which was ſealed *according* to the law and cuſtom, and that which was open. *Jer.* xxxii. 11.

And I gave the evidence of the purchaſe unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, in the ſight of Hanameel mine uncle's *ſon*, and in the preſence of the witneſſes that ſubſcribed the book of the purchaſe, before all the Jews that ſat in the court of the priſon. ... . 12.

And I charged Baruch before them, ſaying, ... 13.

Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Take theſe evidences, this evidence of the purchaſe, both which is ſealed, and this evidence which is open, and put them in an earthen veſſel, that they may continue many days. .... 14.

Men ſhall buy fields for money, and ſubſcribe evidences, and ſeal *them*, and take witneſſes in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jeruſalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the ſouth: for I will cauſe their captivity to return, ſaith the Lord. .... 44.

§ 2935. *Corn Trade.*

And Judah ſpake unto him, ſaying, The man did ſolemnly proteſt unto us, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſee my face, except your brother *be* with you. *Gen.* xliii. 3.

If thou wilt ſend our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food: .... 4.

But if thou wilt not ſend *him*, we will not go down: for the man ſaid unto us, Ye ſhall not ſee my face, except your brother *be* with you. .... 5.

He that with-holdeth corn, the people ſhall curſe him: but bleſſing *ſhall be* upon the head of him that ſelleth *it*. *Prov.* xi. 26.

Judah and the land of Iſrael they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of Minnith and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and balm. *Ezek.* xxvii. 17.

And when he had opened the third ſeal, I heard the third beaſt ſay, Come and ſee. And I beheld, and lo a black horſe; and he that ſat on him had a pair of balances in his hand. *Rev.* vi. 5.

And I heard a voice in the midſt of the four beaſts ſay, A meaſure of wheat for a penny, and three meaſures of barley for a penny; and *ſee* thou hurt not the oil and the wine. .... 6.

§ 2936. *Engroſſing.*

Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the ſeven plenteous years. *Gen.* xli. 34.

And let them gather all the food of thoſe good years that

that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities. *Gen.* xli. 35.

And that food ſhall be for ſtore to the land againſt the ſeven years of famine, which ſhall be in the land of Egypt, that the land periſh not through the famine. .... 36.

And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his ſervants. .... 37.

And he gathered up all the food of the ſeven years which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field which *was* round about every city laid he up in the ſame. .... 48.

§ 2937. *Spice Trade.*

And they ſat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes, and looked, and, behold, a company of Iſhmeelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing ſpicery, and balm, and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt. *Gen.* xxxvii. 25.

And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincenſe, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beaſts, and ſheep, and horſes, and chariots, and ſlaves, and ſouls of men. *Rev.* xviii. 13.

§ 2938. *Raff-Merchants.*

Now, therefore, command thou, that they hew me cedar-trees out of Lebanon; and my ſervants ſhall be with thy ſervants; and unto thee will I give hire for thy ſervants, according to all that thou ſhalt appoint; for thou knoweſt that *there is* not among us any that can ſkill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians. 1 *Kings* v. 6.

And Hiram ſent to Solomon, ſaying, I have conſidered the things which thou ſenteſt to me for: *and* I will do all thy deſire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir. ...., 8.

My ſervants ſhall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the ſea; and I will convey them by ſea in floats unto the place that thou ſhalt appoint me, and will cauſe them to be diſcharged there, and thou ſhalt receive *them:* and thou ſhalt accompliſh my deſire in giving food for my houſehold. .... 9.

So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees, and fir-trees, *according to* all his deſire. .... 10.

Alſo cedar-trees in abundance: for the Zidonians, and they of Tyre, brought much cedar-wood to David. 1 *Chron.* xxii. 4.

§ 2939. *Hardware, &c.*

Tarshish *was* thy merchant by reaſon of the multitude of all *kind of* riches; with ſilver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs. *Ezek.* xxvii. 12.

Syria *was* thy merchant by reaſon of the multitude of the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and and fine linen, and coral, and agate. .... 16.

The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants; they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all ſpices, and with all precious ſtones, and gold. .... 22.

§ 2940. *Horſe-dealers.*

And Solomon had horſes brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price. 2 *Chron.* i. 16.

And they fetched up, and brought forth out of Egypt, a chariot for ſix hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and an horſe for an hundred and fifty: and ſo brought they out *horſes* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, by their means. .... 17.

§ 2941. *Merchandiſe aſſorted.*

Damascus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches; in the wine of Helbon, and white wool. *Ezek.* xxvii. 18.

Dan alſo and Javan, going to and fro, occupied in thy fairs; bright iron, caſſia, and calamus, were in thy market. .... 19.

Dedan *was* thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots. .... 20.

Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Aſſhur, *and* Chilmad, *were* thy merchants. 23.

Theſe *were* thy merchants in all ſorts *of things*, in blue clothes and broidered work, and in cheſts of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, among thy merchandiſe. .... 24.

The merchandiſe of gold, and ſilver, and precious ſtones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and ſilk, and ſcarlet, and all thyne wood, and all manner veſſels of ivory, and all manner veſſels of moſt precious wood, and of braſs, and iron, and marble. *Rev.* xviii. 12.

§ 2942. *Balancing Accounts.*

And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thouſand meaſures of wheat *for* food to his houſehold, and twenty meaſures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year. 1 *Kings* v. 11.

And it came to paſs, at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houſes, the houſe of the Lord, and the king's houſe, ... ix. 10.

(*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furniſhed Solomon with cedar-trees, and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his deſire,) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. .... 11.

And Hiram came out from Tyre to ſee the cities which Solomon had given him: and they pleaſed him not. .... 12.

And he ſaid, What cities *are* theſe which thou haſt given me, my brother? And he called them the land of Cabul unto this day. .... 13.

And Hiram ſent to the king ſixſcore talents of gold. .... 14.

§ 2943. *Benefits of Commerce.*

And Hamor and Shechem his ſon came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, ſaying, *Gen.* xxxiv. 20.

Theſe men *are* peaceable with us, therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them: let us take

their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters. *Gen.* xxxiv. 21.

And *there was* no deliverer, becauſe it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no buſineſs with *any* man; and it was in the valley that *lieth* by Beth-rehob: and they built a city, and dwelt therein. *Judges* xviii. 28.

And the king made ſilver and gold at Jeruſalem *as plenteous* as ſtones, and cedar-trees made he as the ſycamore-trees that *are* in the vale for abundance. 2 *Chron.* i. 15.

She perceiveth that her merchandiſe *is* good: her candle goeth not out by night. *Prov.* xxxi. 18.

Be ſtill, ye inhabitants of the iſle; thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that paſs over the ſea, have repleniſhed. *Iſ.* xxiii. 2.

And by great waters the ſeed of Sihor, the harveſt of the river, *is* her revenue; and ſhe is a mart of nations. .... 3.

Who hath taken this counſel againſt Tyre, the crowning *city*, whoſe merchants *are* princes, whoſe traffickers *are* the honourable of the earth? .... 8.

With thy wiſdom and with thine underſtanding thou haſt gotten thee riches, and haſt gotten gold and ſilver into thy treaſures: *Ezek.* xxviii. 4.

By thy great wiſdom, *and* by thy traffick, haſt thou increaſed thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up becauſe of thy riches. .... 5.

And Ephraim ſaid, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out ſubſtance: *in* all my labours they ſhall find none iniquity in me that *were* ſin. *Hoſ.* xii. 8.

Thou haſt multiplied thy merchants above the ſtars of heaven: the canker-worm ſpoileth, and flieth away. *Nahum* iii. 16.

§ 2944. *Faults reproved.*

It is naught, *it is* naught, ſaith the buyer; but when he is gone his way then he boaſteth. *Prov.* xx. 14.

He ſtretched out his hand over the ſea; he ſhook the kingdoms: the Lord hath given a commandment againſt the merchant-*city*, to deſtroy the ſtrong holds thereof. *Iſ.* xxiii. 11.

Thus ſhall they be unto thee with whom thou haſt laboured, *even* thy merchants from thy youth: they ſhall wander every one to his quarter; none ſhall ſave thee. .... xlvii. 15.

The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the ſeller mourn; for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof. *Ezek.* vii. 12.

For the ſeller ſhall not return to that which is ſold, although they were yet alive: for the viſion *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* ſhall not return; neither ſhall any ſtrengthen himſelf in the iniquity of his life. .... 13.

Behold, therefore, I have ſmitten mine hand at thy diſhoneſt gain which thou haſt made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midſt of thee. .... xxii. 13.

And in their wailing they ſhall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *ſaying*, What *city is* like Tyrus, like the deſtroyed in the midſt of the ſea? .... xxvii. 32.

When thy wares went forth out of the ſeas thou filledſt many people: thou didſt enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandiſe. *Ezek.* xxvii. 33.

In the time *when* thou ſhalt be broken by the ſeas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandiſe, and all thy company in the midſt of thee, ſhall fall. .... 34.

The merchants among the people ſhall hiſs at thee; thou ſhalt be a terror, and never *ſhalt be* any more. 36.

By the multitude of thy merchandiſe they have filled the midſt of thee with violence, and thou haſt ſinned: therefore I will caſt thee as profane out of the mountain of God; and I will deſtroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midſt of the ſtones of fire. .... xxviii. 16.

Thou haſt defiled thy ſanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midſt of thee, it ſhall devour thee; and I will bring thee to aſhes upon the earth in the ſight of all them that behold thee. .... 18.

Howl, ye inhabitants of Makteſh, for all the merchant people are cut down; all they that bear ſilver are cut off. *Zeph.* i. 11.

Then ſaith one of his diſciples, Judas Iſcariot, Simon's *ſon*, which ſhould betray him, *John* xii. 4.

Why was not this ointment ſold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor? .... 5.

And the merchants of the earth ſhall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth her merchandiſe any more. *Rev.* xviii. 11.

The merchants of theſe things, which were made rich by her, ſhall ſtand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing. .... 15.

§ 2945. *Alluſion.*

Buy the truth, and ſell *it* not: *alſo* wiſdom, and inſtruction, and underſtanding. *Prov.* xxiii. 23.

CHAP. VI.

NAVIGATION.

§ 2946. *Maritime Situation.*

GILEAD abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ſhips? Aſher continued on the ſea ſhore, and abode in his breaches. *Judges* v. 17.

Now, thou ſon of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus; *Ezek.* xxvii. 2.

And ſay unto Tyrus, O thou that art ſituate at the entry of the ſea, *which art* a merchant of the people for many iſles, Thus ſaith the Lord God, O Tyrus, thou haſt ſaid, I *am* of perfect beauty. .... 3.

Thy borders *are* in the midſt of the ſeas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty. .... 4.

Art thou better than populous No, that was ſituate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whoſe rampart *was* the ſea, *and* her wall *was* from the ſea? *Nahum* iii. 8.

§ 2947. *Ship-*

§ 2947. *Ship-building.*

MAKE thee an ark of gopher-wood: rooms ſhalt thou make in the ark, and ſhalt pitch it within and without with pitch. *Gen.* vi. 14.

And this *is thè faſhion* which thou ſhalt make it *of:* The length of the ark *ſhall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits. .... 15.

A window ſhalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit ſhalt thou finiſh it above; and the door of the ark ſhalt thou ſet in the ſide thereof: *with* lower, ſecond, and third *ſtories* ſhalt thou make it. .... 16.

And king Solomon made a navy of ſhips in Ezion-geber, which *is* beſide Eloth, on the ſhore of the Red ſea, in the land of Edom. 1 *Kings* ix. 26.

And after this did Jehoſhaphat king of Judah join himſelf with Ahaziah king of Iſrael, who did very wickedly. 2 *Chron.* xx. 35.

And he joined himſelf with him to make ſhips to go to Tarſhiſh: and they made the ſhips in Ezion-geber. .... 36.

They have made all thy *ſhip*-boards of fir-trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make maſts for thee. *Ezek.* xxvii. 5.

Of the oaks of Baſhan have they made thine oars; the company of the Aſhurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* out of the iſles of Chittim. .... 6.

Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt was that which thou ſpreadeſt forth to be thy ſail; blue and purple from the iſles of Eliſhah was that which covered thee. .... 7.

The ancients of Gebal, and the wiſe *men* thereof, were in thee thy calkers: all the ſhips of the ſea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandiſe. .... 9.

§ 2948. *Rigging and Management.*

THE inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wiſe *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee were thy pilots. *Ezek.* xxvii. 8.

And all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the ſea, ſhall come down from their ſhips, they ſhall ſtand upon the land. .... 29.

Nevertheleſs the men rowed hard to bring *it* to the land; but they could not: for the ſea wrought and was tempeſtuous againſt them. *Jonah* i. 13.

And when even was come the ſhip was in the midſt of the ſea, and he alone on the land. *Mark* vi. 47.

And he ſaw them toiling in rowing: (for the wind was contrary unto them:) .... 48.

Now, when much time was ſpent, and when ſailing was now dangerous, becauſe the faſt was now already paſt, Paul admoniſhed *them*, *Acts* xxvii. 9.

And ſaid unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ſhip, but alſo of our lives. .... 10.

Nevertheleſs, the centurion believed the maſter and the owner of the ſhip, more than thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul, ... 11.

And running under a certain iſland, which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat; 16.

Which, when they had taken up, they uſed helps, undergirding the ſhip; and, fearing leſt they ſhould fall into the quick ſands, ſtrake ſail, and ſo were driven. *Acts* xxvii. 17.

And we being exceedingly toſſed with a tempeſt, the next *day* they lightened the ſhip; .... 18.

And the third *day* we caſt out with our own hands the tackling of the ſhip. .... 19.

But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria, about midnight the ſhipmen deemed that they drew near to ſome country; .... 27.

And ſounded, and found *it* twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little farther they ſounded again, and found *it* fifteen fathoms. .... 28.

Then fearing leſt we ſhould have fallen upon rocks, they caſt four anchors out of the ſtern, and wiſhed for the day. .... 29.

And as the ſhipmen were about to flee out of the ſhip, when they had let down the boat into the ſea, under colour as though they would have caſt anchors out of the foreſhip, ... 30.

Paul ſaid to the centurion, and to the ſoldiers, Except theſe abide in the ſhip ye cannot be ſaved. 31.

Then the ſoldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off. .... 32.

And we were in all in the ſhip, two hundred threeſcore and ſixteen ſouls. .... 37.

And when they had eaten enough they lightened the ſhip, and caſt out the wheat into the ſea. .... 38.

And when it was day they knew not the land: but they diſcovered a certain creek with a ſhore, into the which they were minded, if it were poſſible, to thruſt in the ſhip. ... . 39.

And when they had taken up the anchors they committed *themſelves* unto the ſea, and looſed the rudder-bands, and hoiſed up the mainſail to the wind, and made toward ſhore. .... 40.

Behold alſo the ſhips, which, though *they be* ſo great, and *are* driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very ſmall helm whitherſoever the governor liſteth. *James* iii. 4.

§ 2949. *Miſmanaged.*

Thy tacklings are looſed; they could not well ſtrengthen their maſt; they could not ſpread the ſail; then is the prey of a great ſpoil divided; the lame take the prey. *Iſ.* xxxiii. 23.

Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the eaſt wind hath broken thee in the midſt of the ſeas. *Ezek.* xxvii. 26.

The ſuburbs ſhall ſhake at the ſound of the cry of thy pilots. .... 28.

Now *the diſciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ſhip with them more than one loaf. *Mark* viii. 14.

§ 2950. *Embarkation.*

BUT Jonah roſe up to flee unto Tarſhiſh from the preſence of the Lord, and went down to Joppa: and he found a ſhip going to Tarſhiſh: ſo he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto

unto Tarſhiſh from the preſence of the Lord. *Jonah* i. 3.

And when even was *now* come his diſciples went down unto the ſea, *John* vi. 16.

And entered into a ſhip, and went over the ſea toward Capernaum: and it was now dark, and Jeſus was not come to them. .... 17.

And we went before to ſhip, and ſailed unto Aſſos, there intending to take in Paul: for ſo had he appointed, minding himſelf to go afoot. *Acts* xx. 13.

And when he met with us at Aſſos we took him in, and came to Mitylene. .... 14.

And finding a ſhip ſailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and ſet forth. .... xxi. 2.

And when it was determined that we ſhould ſail into Italy, they delivered Paul, and certain other priſoners, unto *one* named Julius, a centurion of Auguſtus's band. .... xxvii. 1.

And entering into a ſhip of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to ſail by the coaſts of Aſia, *one* Ariſtarchus a Macedonian of Theſſalonica being with us. 2.

And there the centurion found a ſhip of Alexandria ſailing into Italy; and he put us therein. .... 6.

Who alſo honoured us with many honours; and, when we departed, they laded *us* with ſuch things as were neceſſary. .... xxviii. 10.

§ 2951. *Coaſting.*

THEREFORE, looſing from Troas, we came with a ſtraight courſe to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis; *Acts* xvi. 11.

And there accompanied him into Aſia Sopater of Berea; and of the Theſſalonians, Ariſtarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus; and of Aſia, Tychicus and Trophimus. .... xx. 4.

Theſe, going before, tarried for us at Troas. .... 5.

And we ſailed away from Philippi after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days; where we abode ſeven days. ....6.

And we ſailed thence, and came the next *day* over againſt Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus. .... 15.

And it came to paſs, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a ſtraight courſe unto Coos, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara: .... xxi. 1.

Now, when we had diſcovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and ſailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ſhip was to unlade her burden. 3.

And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteouſly entreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refreſh himſelf. .... xxvii. 3.

And when we had launched from thence, we ſailed under Cyprus, becauſe the winds were contrary. .... 4.

And when we had ſailed over the ſea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, *a city* of Lycia. .... 5.

And when we had ſailed ſlowly many days, and ſcarce were come over againſt Cnidus, the wind not ſuffering us, we ſailed under Crete, over againſt Salmone; 7.

And hardly paſſing it, came unto a place which is called, The Fair Havens, nigh whereunto was the city *of* Laſea. .... 8.

And landing at Syracuſe, we tarried *there* three days. *Acts* xxviii. 12.

And from thence we fetched a compaſs, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the ſouth wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli; .... 13.

§ 2952. *Packet Boats.*

AND there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the king's houſehold, and to do what he thought good. And Shimei the ſon of Gera fell down before the king, as he was come over Jordan. 2 *Sam.* xix. 18.

Woe to the land ſhadowing with wings, which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia: *Iſ.* xviii. 1.

That ſendeth ambaſſadors by the ſea, even in veſſels of bulruſhes upon the waters, *ſaying*, Go, ye ſwift meſſengers, to a nation ſcattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden down, whoſe land the rivers have ſpoiled! .... 2.

In that day ſhall meſſengers go forth from me in ſhips, to make the careleſs Ethiopians afraid, and great pain ſhall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh. *Ezek.* xxx. 9.

The day following, when the people which ſtood on the other ſide of the ſea ſaw that there was none other boat there ſave that one whereinto his diſciples were entered, and that Jeſus went not with his diſciples into the boat, but *that* his diſciples were gone away alone; *John* vi. 22.

(Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks;) .... 23.

§ 2953. *Merchant Ships.*

AND Hiram ſent in the navy his ſervants, ſhipmen that had knowledge of the ſea, with the ſervants of Solomon. 1 *Kings* ix. 27.

And they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon. .... 28.

And the navy alſo of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug-trees, and precious ſtones. .... x. 11.

For the king had at ſea a navy of Tarſhiſh with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tarſhiſh, bringing gold, and ſilver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks. .... 22.

Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth at the ſea-ſide, in the land of Edom. 2 *Chron.* viii. 17.

And Huram ſent him, by the hands of his ſervants ſhips, and ſervants that had knowledge of the ſea; and they went with the ſervants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon. .... 18.

For the king's ſhips went to Tarſhiſh with the ſervants of Huram: every three years once came the ſhips of Tarſhiſh, bringing gold, and ſilver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks. .... ix. 21.

She is like the merchants' ſhips, ſhe bringeth her food from afar. *Prov.* xxxi. 14.

The ſhips of Tarſhiſh did ſing of thee in thy market,

and thou waſt repleniſhed, and made very glorious in the midſt of the ſeas. *Ezek.* xxvii. 25.

§ 2954. *Men of War.*

And ſhips *ſhall come* from the coaſt of Chittim, and ſhall afflict Aſhur, and ſhall afflict Eber, and he alſo ſhall periſh for ever. *Num.* xxiv. 24.

For the ſhips of Chittim ſhall come againſt him; therefore he ſhall be grieved, and return, and have indignation againſt the holy covenant: ſo ſhall he do, he ſhall even return, and have intelligence with them that forſake the holy covenant. *Dan.* xi. 30.

And at the time of the end ſhall the king of the ſouth puſh at him; and the king of the north ſhall come againſt him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horſemen and with many ſhips; and he ſhall enter into the countries, and ſhall overflow and paſs over. 40.

§ 2955. *Storms.*

Then ſaid they unto him, What ſhall we do unto thee, that the ſea may be calm unto us? (for the ſea wrought, and was tempeſtuous.) *Jonah* i. 11.

And he ſaid unto them, Take me up, and caſt me forth into the ſea; ſo ſhall the ſea be calm unto you: for I know that for my ſake this great tempeſt *is* upon you. .... 12.

But the ſhip was now in the midſt of the ſea, toſſed with waves: for the wind was contrary. *Mat.* xiv. 24.

And there aroſe a great ſtorm of wind, and the waves beat into the ſhip, ſo that it was now full. *Mark* iv. 37.

Now it came to paſs, on a certain day, that he went into a ſhip with his diſciples: and he ſaid unto them, Let us go over unto the other ſide of the lake. And they launched forth. .... 22.

And as they ſailed he fell aſleep: and there came down a ſtorm of wind on the lake; and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy. .... 23.

And the ſea aroſe, by reaſon of a great wind that blew. *John* vi. 18.

And becauſe the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part adviſed to depart thence alſo, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter; *which is* an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the ſouth-weſt and north-weſt. *Acts* xxvii. 12.

And when the ſouth wind blew ſoftly, ſuppoſing that they had obtained *their* purpoſe, looſing *thence*, they ſailed cloſe by Crete. .... 13.

But not long after there aroſe againſt it a tempeſtuous wind called Euroclydon. .... 14.

And when the ſhip was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive. .... 15.

And when neither ſun nor ſtars in many days appeared, and no ſmall tempeſt lay on *us*, all hope that we ſhould be ſaved was then taken away. .... 20.

§ 2956. *Sailors' Devotions.*

But the Lord ſent out a great wind into the ſea, and there was a mighty tempeſt in the ſea, ſo that the ſhip was like to be broken. *Jonah* i. 4.

Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and caſt forth the wares that *were* in the ſhip into the ſea, to lighten *it* of them: but Jonah was gone down into the ſides of the ſhip; and he lay and was faſt aſleep. *Jonah* i. 5.

So the ſhipmaſter came to him, and ſaid unto him, What meaneſt thou, O ſleeper? ariſe, call upon thy God, if ſo be that God will think upon us, that we periſh not. .... 6.

And when he was entered into a ſhip his diſciples followed him. *Mat.* viii. 23.

And, behold, there aroſe a great tempeſt in the ſea, inſomuch that the ſhip was covered with the waves: but he was aſleep. .... 24.

And his diſciples came *to him*, and awoke him, ſaying, Lord, ſave us: we periſh. .... 25.

And he ſaith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he aroſe, and rebuked the winds and the ſea; and there was a great calm. .... 26.

§ 2957. *Shipwreck.*

Thou breakeſt the ſhips of Tarſhiſh with an eaſt wind. *Pſ.* xlviii. 7.

Jehoſhaphat made ſhips of Tarſhiſh to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ſhips were broken at Ezion-geber. 1 *Kings* xxii. 48.

Then ſaid Ahaziah the ſon of Ahab unto Jehoſhaphat, Let my ſervants go with thy ſervants in the ſhips: but Jehoſhaphat would not. .... 49.

Then Eliezer, the ſon of Dodavah of Mareſhah, propheſied againſt Jehoſhaphat, ſaying, Becauſe thou haſt joined thyſelf with Ahaziah, the Lord hath broken thy works. And the ſhips were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarſhiſh. 2 *Chron.* xx. 37.

Thy riches and thy fairs, thy merchandiſe, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandiſe, and all thy men of war that *are* in thee, and in all thy company which *is* in the midſt of thee, ſhall fall into the midſt of the ſeas in the day of thy ruin. *Ezek.* xxvii. 27.

And falling into a place where two ſeas met, they ran the ſhip aground: and the fore part ſtuck faſt, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves. *Acts* xxvii 41.

And the ſoldiers' counſel was to kill the priſoners, leſt any of them ſhould ſwim out and eſcape. .... 42.

But the centurion, willing to ſave Paul, kept them from *their* purpoſe, and commanded that they which could ſwim ſhould caſt *themſelves* firſt *into the ſea*, and get to land. .... 43.

And the reſt, ſome on boards, and ſome on *broken pieces* of the ſhip: and ſo it came to paſs, that they eſcaped all ſafe to land. .... 44.

And when they were eſcaped, then they knew that the iſland was called Melita. .... xxviii. 1.

§ 2958. *Navigation reproved.*

The burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ſhips of Tarſhiſh; for it is laid waſte, ſo that there is no houſe, no entering in: from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them. *Iſ.* xxiii 1.

Howl, ye ſhips of Tarſhiſh: for your ſtrength is laid waſte. *Iſ.* xxiii. 14.

But there the glorious Lord *will be* unto us a place of broad rivers *and* ſtreams; wherein ſhall go no galley with oars, neither ſhall gallant ſhip paſs thereby. .... xxxiii. 21.

Then all the princes of the ſea ſhall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they ſhall clothe themſelves with trembling; they ſhall ſit upon the ground, and ſhall tremble at *every* moment, and be aſtoniſhed at thee. *Ezek.* xxvi. 16.

And they ſhall take up a lamentation for thee, and ſay to thee, How art thou deſtroyed *that waſt* inhabited of ſea-faring men, the renowned city, which waſt ſtrong in the ſea, ſhe and her inhabitants, which cauſe their terror *to be* on all that haunt it! .... 17.

For in one hour ſo great riches is come to nought. And every ſhipmaſter, and all the company in ſhips, and ſailors, and as many as trade by ſea, ſtood afar off, *Rev.* xviii. 17.

And cried, when they ſaw the ſmoke of her burning, ſaying, What *city is* like unto this great city! .... 18.

And they caſt duſt on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, ſaying, Alas, alas! that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ſhips in the ſea by reaſon of her coſtlineſs! for in one hour is ſhe made deſolate. .... 19.

§ 2959. *Care of Providence.*

THEY that go down to the ſea in ſhips, that do buſineſs in great waters; *Pſ.* cvii. 23.

Theſe ſee the works of the Lord, and his wonders in the deep. .... 24.

For he commandeth, and raiſeth the ſtormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof. .... 25.

They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths; their ſoul is melted becauſe of trouble. .... 26.

They reel to and fro, and ſtagger like a drunken man, and are at their wits' end. .... 27.

Then they cry unto the Lord in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their diſtreſſes. .... 28.

He maketh the ſtorm a calm, ſo that the waves thereof are ſtill. .... 29.

Then are they glad, becauſe they be quiet: ſo he bringeth them unto their deſired haven. .... 30.

But after long abſtinence, Paul ſtood forth in the midſt of them, and ſaid, Sirs, ye ſhould have hearkened unto me, and not have looſed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loſs. *Acts* xxvii. 21.

And now I exhort you to be of good cheer; for there ſhall be no loſs of *any man's* life among you, but of the ſhip. .... 22.

For there ſtood by me this night the angel of God, whoſe I am, and whom I ſerve, ... 23.

Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou muſt be brought before Ceſar: and, lo, God hath given thee all them that ſail with thee. .... 24.

Wherefore, ſirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it ſhall be even as it was told me. .... 25.

Howbeit, we muſt be caſt upon a certain iſland. 26.

CHAP. VII.

LITERATURE, &c.

§ 2960. *Writing.*

OUT of Ephraim *was there* a root of them againſt Amalek; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people; out of Machir came down governors, and out of Zebulun they that handle the pen of the writer. *Judges* v. 14.

Moreover, the Lord ſaid unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen concerning Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz. *Iſ.* viii. 1.

Son of man, write thee the name of the day, *even* of this ſame day: the king of Babylon ſet himſelf againſt Jeruſalem this ſame day. *Ezek.* xxiv. 2.

Then were the king's ſcribes called at that time in the third month, (that *is* the month Sivan,) on the three and twentieth *day* thereof; and it was written, (according to all that Mordecai commanded,) unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces, which *are* from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and ſeven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language. *Eſt.* viii. 9.

And he wrote in the king Ahaſuerus' name, and ſealed *it* with the king's ring; and ſent letters by poſt on horſeback, and riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries. .... 10.

The cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comeſt bring *with thee*, and the books, *but* eſpecially the parchments. 2 *Tim.* iv. 13.

§ 2961. *Poetry. (Specimen.)*

AND David lamented with this lamentation over Saul, and over Jonathan his ſon: 2 *Sam.* i. 17.

The Beauty of Iſrael is ſlain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen! .... 19.

Tell *it* not in Gath, publiſh *it* not in the ſtreets of Aſkelon; leſt the daughters of the Philiſtines rejoice, leſt the daughters of the uncircumciſed triumph. .... 20.

Ye mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain, upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the ſhield of the mighty is vilely caſt away, the ſhield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* anointed with oil. .... 21.

From the blood of the ſlain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the ſword of Saul returned not empty. .... 22.

Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and pleaſant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were ſwifter than eagles, they were ſtronger than lions. .... 23.

Ye daughters of Iſrael, weep over Saul, who clothed you in ſcarlet, with *other* delights; who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel. .... 24.

How are the mighty fallen in the midſt of the battle! O Jonathan, *thou waſt* ſlain in thine high places. 25.

I am diſtreſſed for thee, my brother Jonathan; very pleaſant haſt thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful,

wonderful, paſſing the love of women. 2 *Sam.* i 26.
How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war periſhed! .... 27.

§ 2962. *Epiſtles or Letters.*

And it came to paſs in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and ſent *it* by the hand of Uriah. 2 *Sam.* xi. 14.

And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote Biſhlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the reſt of their companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Perſia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue. *Ezra* iv. 7.

Rehum the chancellor, and Shimſhai the ſcribe, wrote a letter againſt Jeruſalem to Artaxerxes the king in this ſort: .... 8.

Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, and Shimſhai the ſcribe, and the reſt of their companions; the Dinaites, the Apharſathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharſites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Suſanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites, ... 9.

And the reſt of the nations whom the great and noble Aſnapper brought over, and ſet in the cities of Samaria, and the reſt *that are* on this ſide the river, and at ſuch a time. .... 10.

This *is* the copy of the letter that they ſent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy ſervants, the men on this ſide the river, and at ſuch a time. 11.

Then ſent the king an anſwer unto Rehum the chancellor, and *to* Shimſhai the ſcribe, and *to* the reſt of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and *unto* the reſt beyond the river, Peace, and at ſuch a time. 17.

The letter which ye ſent unto us hath been plainly read before me. .... 18.

Now, this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the prieſt, the ſcribe, *even* a ſcribe of the words of the commandments of the Lord, and of his ſtatutes to Iſrael. .... vii. 11.

Then ſent Sanballat his ſervant unto me, in like manner, the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand; *Neh.* vi. 5.

And Mordecai wrote theſe things, and ſent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahaſuerus, *both* nigh and far. *Eſt.* ix 20.

§ 2963. *Arithmetic.*

And Joſeph gathered corn as the ſand of the ſea, very much, until he left numbering: for *it was* without number. *Gen.* xli. 49.

And Solomon left all the veſſels *unweighed*, becauſe they were exceeding many; neither was the weight of the braſs found out. 1 *Kings* vii. 47.

Thus Solomon made all theſe veſſels in great abundance: for the weight of the braſs could not be found out. 2 *Chron.* iv. 18.

Moreover, they reckoned not with the men into whoſe hand they delivered the money to be beſtowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully. 2 *Kings* xii. 15.

Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, becauſe they dealt faithfully. .... xxii. 7.

§ 2964. *Surveying.*

Give out from among you three men for *each* tribe; and I will ſend them, and they ſhall riſe and go through the land, and deſcribe it according to the inheritance of them: and they ſhall come *again* to me. *Joſh.* xviii. 4.

And they ſhall divide it into ſeven parts: Judah ſhall abide in their coaſts on the ſouth, and the houſe of Joſeph ſhall abide in their coaſts on the north. .... 5.

Ye ſhall, therefore, deſcribe the land *into* ſeven parts, and bring *the deſcription* hither to me, that I may caſt lots for you here before the Lord our God. 6.

And the men aroſe and went away: and Joſhua charged them that went to deſcribe the land, ſaying, Go, and walk through the land, and deſcribe it, and come again to me, that I may here caſt lots for you before the Lord in Shiloh. .... 8.

And the men went, and paſſed through the land, and deſcribed it by cities into ſeven parts in a book, and came *again* to Joſhua to the hoſt at Shiloh. .... 9.

And I aroſe in the night, I and ſome few men with me; neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jeruſalem; neither *was there any* beaſt with me, ſave the beaſt that I rode upon. *Neh.* ii. 12.

And I went out by night, by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon-well, and to the dung-port, and viewed the walls of Jeruſalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were conſumed with fire. .... 13.

Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool: but *there was* no place for the beaſt *that was* under me to paſs. .... 14.

Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and *ſo* returned. .... 15.

And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the prieſts, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the reſt that did the work. .... 16.

§ 2965. *Antiquities.*

And he called the name of that place Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the firſt. *Gen.* xxviii. 19.

This month *ſhall be* unto you the beginning of months; it *ſhall be* the firſt month of the year to you. *Ex.* xii. 2.

Wherefore they that ſpeak in proverbs ſay, Come into Heſhbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared: *Num.* xxi. 2.

The Horims alſo dwelt in Seir before time, but the children of Eſau ſucceeded them, when they had deſtroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their ſtead, as Iſrael did unto the land of his poſſeſſion, which the Lord gave unto them. *Deut.* ii. 12.

And the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba; *which Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. And the land had reſt from war. *Joſh.* xiv. 15.

And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjathſepher. xv. 15.

And

And from thence he went againſt the inhabitants of Debir; (and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-ſepher;) *Judges* i. 11.

And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Iſrael: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laiſh at the firſt. .... xviii. 29.

(Beforetime in Iſrael, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he ſpake, Come, and let us go to the ſeer: for *he that is* now *called* a Prophet, was beforetime called a Seer.) 1 *Sam.* ix. 9.

And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joaſh, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jaſhubi-lehem. And *theſe are* ancient things. 1 *Chron.* iv. 22.

Behold the land of the Chaldeans; this people was not *till* the Aſſyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderneſs: they ſet up the towers thereof, they raiſed up the palaces thereof, *and* he brought it to ruin. *Iſ.* xxiii. 13.

§ 2966. *Antiquarians.*

For aſk now of the days that are paſt, which were before thee, ſince the day that God created man upon the earth: and *aſk* from the one ſide of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any ſuch thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it? *Deut.* iv. 32.

Remember what the Lord thy God did unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt. .... xxiv. 9.

Remember the days of old, conſider the years of many generations: aſk thy father, and he will ſhew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee; .... xxxii. 7.

Then the children of Judah came unto Joſhua in Gilgal: and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the Kenezite ſaid unto him, Thou knoweſt the thing that the Lord ſaid unto Moſes the man of God, concerning me and thee, in Kadeſh-barnea. *Joſh.* xiv. 6.

(For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thyſelf to the ſearch of their fathers. *Job* viii. 8.

For we *are but of* yeſterday, and know nothing, becauſe our days upon earth *are* a ſhadow:) .... 9.

Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart? .... 10.

Now, therefore, ſtand ſtill, that I may reaſon with you before the Lord of all the righteous acts of the Lord, which he did to you, and to your fathers. 1 *Sam.* xii. 7.

Remember ye not the former things, neither conſider the things of old. *Iſ.* xliii. 18.

O my people, remember now what Balak king of Moab conſulted, and what Balaam the ſon of Beor anſwered him from Shittim unto Gilgal; that ye may know the righteouſneſs of the Lord. *Micah* vi. 5.

Then Darius the king made a decree, and ſearch was made in the houſe of the rolls, where the treaſures were laid up in Babylon. *Ezra* vi. 1.

And there was found at Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written: .... 2.

§ 2967. *Reflections.*

The thing that hath been, it *is that* which ſhall be; and that which is done, *is* that which ſhall be done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the ſun. *Ec.* i. 9.

Is there *any* thing whereof it may be ſaid, See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us. .... 10.

There is no remembrance of former *things*; neither ſhall there be *any* rememberance of *things* that are to come with *thoſe* that ſhall come after. .... 11.

That which hath been is now; and that which is to be hath already been: and God requireth that which is paſt. .... iii. 15.

Say not thou, What is *the cauſe* that the former days were better than theſe? for thou doſt not enquire wiſely concerning this. .... vii. 10.

§ 2968. *An ancient Rite.*

And I will give the men that have tranſgreſſed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and paſſed between the parts thereof, *Jer.* xxxiv. 18.

The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jeruſalem, the eunuchs, and the prieſts, and all the people of the land, which paſſed between the parts of the calf; .... 19.

§ 2969. *Heraldry.*

And Moſes and Aaron took theſe men, which are expreſſed by *their* names. *Num.* i. 17.

And they aſſembled all the congregation together on the firſt *day* of the ſecond month; and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names from twenty years old and upward, by their polls. 18.

All theſe were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Iſrael. 1 *Chron.* v. 17.

And theſe *were* they which went up from Telmelah, Tel-harſa, Cherub, Addan, *and* Immer; but they could not ſhew their father's houſe and their ſeed, whether they *were* of Iſrael. *Ezra* ii. 59.

The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, ſix hundred fifty and two. 60.

And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy; and I found a regiſter of the genealogy of them which came up at the firſt, and found written therein. *Neh.* vii. 5.

And theſe *were* they which went up *alſo* from Telmelah, Tel-hareſha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer; but they could not ſhew their father's houſe, nor their ſeed, whether they *were* of Iſrael. .... 61.

The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, ſix hundred forty and two. 62.

And of the prieſts: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, (which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name;) .... 63.

The

The Levites, in the days of Eliaſhib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of the fathers; alſo the prieſts, to the reign of Darius the Perſian. *Neh.* xii. 22.

The ſons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the Chronicles even until the days of Johanan the ſon of Eliaſhib. ...., 23.

CHAP. VIII.

MUSICK.

§ 2970. *Vocal Muſic.*

AND the women anſwered *one another* as they played, and ſaid, Saul hath ſlain his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands. 1 *Sam.* xviii. 7.

Sing aloud unto God our ſtrength: make a joyful noiſe unto the God of Jacob. *Pſ.* lxxxi. 1.

Make a joyful noiſe unto the Lord, all the earth; make a loud noiſe, and rejoice, and ſing praiſe. .... xcviii. 4.

And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, *was* for ſong: he inſtructed about the ſong, becauſe he *was* ſkilful. 1 *Chron.* xv. 22.

So the number of them, with their brethren that were inſtructed in the ſongs of the Lord, *even* all that were cunning, *was* two hundred fourſcore and eight. ....xxv. 7.

For *it was* the king's commandment concerning them, that a certain portion ſhould be for the ſingers' due for every day. *Neh.* xi. 23.

And the ſons of the ſingers gathered themſelves together, both out of the plain country round about Jeruſalem, and from the villages of Netophathi; .... xii. 28.

Alſo from the houſe of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth; for the ſingers had builded them villages round about Jeruſalem. .... 29.

And Maaſeiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer: and the ſingers ſang loud, with Jezrahiah *their* overſeer. .... 42.

And both the ſingers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, according to the commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his ſon. .... 45.

For in the days of David and Aſaph of old *there were* chief of the ſingers, and ſongs of praiſe and thankſgiving unto God. .... 46.

What is it then? I will pray with the ſpirit, and I will pray with the underſtanding alſo; I will ſing with the ſpirit, and I will ſing with the underſtanding alſo. 1 *Cor.* xiv. 15.

§ 2971. *Pſalm or Hymn.*

SING unto him, ſing pſalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works. *Pſ.* cv. 2.

Then on that day David delivered firſt *this pſalm*, to thank the Lord, into the hand of Aſaph and his brethren. 1 *Chron.* xvi. 7.

And when they had ſung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives. *Mat.* xxvi. 30.

And when they had ſung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives. *Mark* xiv. 26.

Speaking to yourſelves in pſalms, and hymns, and ſpiritual ſongs, ſinging and making melody in your heart to the Lord; *Eph.* v. 19.

Let the word of Chriſt dwell in you richly in all wiſdom; teaching and admoniſhing one another in pſalms, and hymns, and ſpiritual ſongs, ſinging with grace in your hearts to the Lord. *Col.* iii. 16.

Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him ſing pſalms. *James* v. 13.

§ 2972. *Muſical Inſtruments.*

AND the king made of the almug-tree pillars for the houſe of the Lord, and for the king's houſe; harps alſo, and pſalteries for ſingers: there came no ſuch almug-trees, nor were ſeen, unto this day. 1 *Kings* x. 12.

And the king made *of* the algum-trees terraces to the houſe of the Lord, and to the king's palace, and harps, and pſalteries for ſingers: and there were none ſuch ſeen before in the land of Judah. 2 *Chron.* ix. 11.

§ 2973. *Inſtrumental Muſic.*

AND his brother's name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all ſuch as handle the harp and organ. *Gen.* iv. 21.

And David, and all the houſe of Iſrael, played before the Lord on all manner of *inſtruments made of* fir-wood, even on harps, and on pſalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals. 2 *Sam.* vi. 5.

Praiſe the Lord with harp: ſing unto him with the pſaltery, *and* an inſtrument of ten ſtrings. *Pſ.* xxxiii. 2.

Upon an inſtrument of ten ſtrings, and upon the pſaltery; upon the harp with a ſolemn ſound. .... xcii. 3.

I will ſing a new ſong unto thee, O God: upon a pſaltery, *and* an inſtrument of ten ſtrings, will I ſing praiſes unto thee. .... cxliv. 9.

Praiſe him with the ſound of the trumpet: praiſe him with the pſaltery and harp. .... cl. 3.

Praiſe him with the timbrel and dance: praiſe him with ſtringed inſtruments and organs. .... 4.

Praiſe him upon the loud cymbals: praiſe him upon the high-ſounding cymbals. .... 5.

And David ſpake to the chief of the Levites, to appoint their brethren *to be* the ſingers with inſtruments of muſick, pſalteries, and harps, and cymbals, ſounding, by lifting up the voice with joy. 1 *Chron.* xv. 16.

So the ſingers, Heman, Aſaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to ſound with cymbals of braſs; .... 19.

And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaſeiah, and Benaiah, with pſalteries on Alamoth; .... 20.

And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and

Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps on the Sheminith to excel. 1 *Chron.* xv. 21.

Aſaph the chief; and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom; and Jeiel with pſalteries and with harps: but Aſaph made a ſound with cymbals; .... xvi. 5.

And with them Heman and Jeduthun, with trumpets and cymbals for thoſe that ſhould make a ſound, and with muſical inſtruments of God. And the ſons of Jeduthun *were* porters. .... 42.

All theſe *were* under the hands of their father for ſong *in* the houſe of the Lord, with cymbals, pſalteries, and harps, for the ſervice of the houſe of God, according to the king's order, to Aſaph, Jeduthun, and Heman. .... xxv. 6.

And it came to paſs, when the prieſts were come out of the holy *place;* for all the prieſts *that were* preſent were ſanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by courſe; 2 *Chron.* v. 11.

Alſo the Levites, *which were* the ſingers, all of them of Aſaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their ſons and their brethren, *being* arrayed in white linen, having cymbals, and pſalteries, and harps, ſtood at the eaſt end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty prieſts ſounding with trumpets.) .... 12.

And he ſet the Levites in the houſe of the Lord with cymbals, with pſalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's ſeer, and Nathan the prophet: for *ſo was* the commandment of the Lord by his prophets. xxix. 25.

And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the muſical inſtruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the ſcribe before them. *Neh.* xii. 36.

And Huzzab ſhall be led away captive, ſhe ſhall be brought up, and her maids ſhall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabering upon their breaſts. *Nahum* ii. 7.

And even things without life giving ſound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a diſtinction in the ſounds, how ſhall it be known what is piped or harped? 1 *Cor.* xiv. 7.

§ 2974. *Trumpets.*

BLOW up the trumpet in the new-moon, in the time appointed, on our ſolemn feaſt-day. *Pſ.* lxxxi. 3.

For this *was* a ſtatute for Iſrael, *and* a law of the God of Jacob. .... 4.

This he ordained in Joſeph *for* a teſtimony, when he went out through the land of Egypt; *where* I heard a language *that* I underſtood not. .... 5.

With trumpets, and ſound of cornet, make a joyful noiſe before the Lord the King. .... xcviii. 6.

Benaiah alſo and Jahaziel the prieſt with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God. 1 *Chron.* xvi. 6.

All theſe *were* the ſons of Heman the king's ſeer in the words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen ſons and three daughters. xxv. 5.

And the prieſts waited on their offices; the Levites alſo with inſtruments of muſic of the Lord which David the king had made to praiſe the Lord, becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praiſed by their miniſtry; and the prieſts ſounded trumpets before them, and all Iſrael ſtood. 2 *Chron.* vii. 6.

And the Levites ſtood with the inſtruments of David, and the prieſts with the trumpets. .... xxix. 26.

And *certain* of the prieſt's ſons with trumpets; *namely*, Zechariah the ſon of Jonathan, the ſon of Shemaiah, the ſon of Mattaniah, the ſon of Michaiah, the ſon of Zaccur, the ſon of Aſaph. *Neh.* xii. 35.

And the prieſts; Eliakim, Maaſeiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah, with trumpets. .... 41.

§ 2975. *Concerts.*

WHEREFORE didſt thou flee away ſecretly, and ſteal away from me, and didſt not tell me, that I might have ſent thee away with mirth, and with ſongs, with tabret, and with harp. *Gen.* xxxi. 27.

And David and all Iſrael played before God with all *their* might, and with ſinging, and with harps, and with pſalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets. 1 *Chron.* xiii. 8.

Sing unto him a new ſong; play ſkilfully with a loud noiſe. *Pſ.* xxxiii. 3.

The ſingers went before, the players on inſtruments *followed* after; among *them were* the damſels playing with timbrels. *Pſ.* lxviii. 25.

Take a pſalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleaſant harp with the pſaltery. .... lxxxi. 2.

As well the ſingers as the players on inſtruments *ſhall be there:* all my ſprings *are* in thee. lxxxvii. 7.

Sing unto the Lord with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a pſalm. .... xcviii. 5.

I gathered me alſo ſilver and gold, and the peculiar treaſure of kings and of the provinces: I gat me men-ſingers and women-ſingers, and the delights of the ſons of men, *as* muſical inſtruments, and that of all ſorts. *Ec.* ii. 8.

And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar: and when the burnt-offering began, the ſong of the Lord began *alſo* with the trumpets, and with the inſtruments *ordained* by David king of Iſrael. 2 *Chron.* xxix. 27.

And all the congregation worſhipped, and the ſingers ſang, and the trumpeters ſounded: *and* all *this continued* until the burnt-offering was finiſhed. .... 28.

The Lord *was ready* to ſave me: therefore we will ſing my ſongs to the ſtringed inſtruments all the days of our life in the houſe of the Lord. *Iſ.* xxxviii. 20.

And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the Lord, they ſet the prieſts in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites, the ſons of Aſaph, with cymbals, to praiſe the Lord, after the ordinance of David king of Iſrael. *Ezra* iii. 10.

And they ſang together by courſe, in praiſing and giving thanks unto the Lord; becauſe *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever toward Iſrael. And all the people ſhouted with a great ſhout when they praiſed the

the Lord, becauſe the foundation of the houſe of the Lord was laid. *Ezra* iii. 11.

And at the dedication of the wall of Jeruſalem they ſought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jeruſalem, to keep the dedication with gladneſs, both with thankſgivings, and with ſinging *with* cymbals, pſalteries, and with harps. *Neh* xii. 27.

§ 2976. *Powers of Muſick.*

AFTER that thou ſhalt come to the hill of God, where *is* the garriſon of the Philiſtines: and it ſhall come to paſs, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou ſhalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place with a pſaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they ſhall propheſy. 1 *Sam.* x. 5.

And Saul's ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold now, an evil ſpirit from God troubleth thee. .... xvi. 15.

Let our lord now command thy ſervants *which are* before thee to ſeek out a man *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it ſhall come to paſs, when the evil ſpirit from God is upon thee, that he ſhall play with his hand, and thou ſhalt be well. .... 16.

And Saul ſaid unto his ſervants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me. .... 17.

Then anſwered one of the ſervants, and ſaid, Behold, I have ſeen a ſon of Jeſſe, the Beth-lehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in matters, and a comely perſon, and the Lord *is* with him. .... 18.

Wherefore Saul ſent meſſengers unto Jeſſe, and ſaid, Send me David thy ſon, which *is* with the ſheep. 19.

And it came to paſs, when the *evil* ſpirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: ſo Saul was refreſhed, and was well, and the evil ſpirit departed from him. .... 23.

But now bring me a minſtrel. And it came to paſs, when the minſtrel played, that the hand of the Lord came upon him. 2 *Kings* iii. 15.

And, lo, thou *art* unto them as a very lovely ſong of one that hath a pleaſant voice, and can play well on an inſtrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not. *Ezek.* xxxiii. 32.

§ 2977. *Celeſtial.*

AND I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder; and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps: *Rev* xiv. 2.

And they ſung as it were a new ſong before the throne, and before the four beaſts and the elders: and no man could learn that ſong but the hundred *and* forty *and* four thouſand, which were redeemed from the earth. .... 3.

§ 2978. *Reproof.*

THEY take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the ſound of the organ. *Job* xxi. 12.

And the harp and the viol, the tabret and harp, and wine, are in their feaſts; but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither conſider the operation of his hands. *Iſ.* v. 12.

And I will cauſe the noiſe of thy ſongs to ceaſe; and the ſound of thy harps ſhall be no more heard. *Ezek.* xxvi. 13.

Take thou away from me the noiſe of thy ſongs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols. *Amos* v. 23.

That chant to the ſound of the viol, *and* invent to themſelves inſtruments of muſick, like David. .... vi. 5.

§ 2979. *Silenced.*

MY harp alſo is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep. *Job* xxx. 31.

The mirth of tabrets ceaſeth, the noiſe of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaſeth. *Iſ.* xxiv. 8.

The elders have ceaſed from the gate, the young men from their muſick. *Lam.* v. 14.

Then the king went to his palace, and paſſed the night faſting: neither were inſtruments of muſick brought before him; and his ſleep went from him. *Dan.* vi. 18.

BOOK OF METAPHYSICKS*.

CHAP. I.

INTELLECTUAL CULTURE.

§ 2980. *Ignorance.*

FOR they *are* a nation void of counſel, neither *is there any* underſtanding in them. *Deut.* xxxii. 28.

For he knoweth vain men: he ſeeth wickedneſs alſo; will he not then conſider *it?* *Job* xi. 11.

For vain man would be wiſe, though man be born *like* a wild aſs's colt. .... 12.

Great men are not *always* wiſe; neither do the aged underſtand judgment. .... xxxii. 9.

Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins. *Pſ.* lxxiii. 21.

So

* Though but few of the articles in this book be ſtrictly metaphyſical, yet as the word is ſometimes uſed for ſpiritual and intellectual things, the uſurpation may not be deemed unpardonable.

So fooliſh *was* I and ignorant: I was *as* a beaſt before thee. *Pſ.* lxxiii. 22.

Surely I *am* more brutiſh than *any* man, and have not the underſtanding of a man. *Prov.* xxx. 2.

I neither learned wiſdom, nor have the knowledge of the Holy. .... 3.

Who hath aſcended up into heaven, or deſcended? who hath gathered the wind in his fiſts? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath eſtabliſhed all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, and what *is* his ſon's name, if thou canſt tell? .... 4.

And the viſion of all is become unto you as the words of a book that is ſealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, ſaying, Read this, I pray thee: and he ſaith, I cannot; for it *is* ſealed. *Iſ.* xxix. 11.

And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, ſaying, Read this, I pray thee: and he ſaith, I am not learned. .... 12.

For I beheld, and *there was* no man, even among them, and *there was* no counſellor, that, when I aſked of them, could anſwer a word. .... xli. 28.

For my people *is* fooliſh, they have not known me; they *are* ſottiſh children, and they have none underſtanding: they *are* wiſe to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge. *Jer.* iv. 22.

And when Jeſus knew *it*, he ſaith unto them, Why reaſon ye becauſe ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither underſtand? have ye your heart yet hardened? *Mark* viii. 17.

Having eyes, ſee ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember, ... 18.

When I brake the five loaves among five thouſand, how many baſkets full of fragments took ye up? They ſay unto him, Twelve. .... 19.

And when the ſeven among four thouſand, how many baſkets full of fragments took ye up? And they ſaid, Seven. .... 20.

And he ſaid uuto them, How is it that ye do not underſtand? .... 21.

Now, when they ſaw the boldneſs of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jeſus. *Acts* iv. 13.

Awake to righteouſneſs, and ſin not; for ſome have not the knowledge of God. I ſpeak *this* to your ſhame. 1 *Cor.* xv. 34.

Of whom we have many things to ſay, and hard to be uttered; ſeeing ye are dull of hearing. *Heb.* v. 11.

§ 2981. *Evils of Ignorance.*

Also, *that* the ſoul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not good; and he that haſteth with *his* feet ſinneth. *Prov.* xix. 2.

The man that wandereth out of the way of underſtanding ſhall remain in the congregation of the dead. .... xxi. 16.

Therefore my people are gone into captivity, becauſe *they have* no knowledge; and their honourable men *are* famiſhed, and their multitude dried up with thirſt. *Iſ.* v. 13.

When the boughs thereof are withered, they ſhall be broken off; the women come *and* ſet them on fire: for it *is* a people of no underſtanding; therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will ſhew them no favour. *Iſ.* xxvii. 11.

But this people who knoweth not the law are curſed. *John* vii. 49.

But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant. 1 *Cor.* xiv. 38.

But theſe ſpeak evil of thoſe things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beaſts, in thoſe things they corrupt themſelves. *Jude* 10.

§ 2982. *Mitigation.*

And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did *it*, as *did* alſo your rulers. *Acts* iii. 17.

Who was before a blaſphemer, and a perſecutor, and injurious: but I obtained mercy, becauſe I did *it* ignorantly in unbelief. 1 *Tim.* i. 13.

§ 2983. *On Fools.*

It is as ſport to a fool to do miſchief: but a man of underſtanding hath wiſdom. *Prov.* x. 23.

The deſire accompliſhed is ſweet to the ſoul: but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil. xiii. 19.

Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man rather than a fool in his folly. .... xvii. 12.

Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wiſdom, ſeeing *he hath* no heart *to it?* .... 16.

Wiſdom *is* too high for a fool; he openeth not his mouth in the gate. .... xxiv. 7.

As ſnow in ſummer, and as rain in harveſt; ſo honour is not ſeemly for a fool. .... xxvi. 1.

Anſwer not a fool according to his folly, leſt thou alſo be like unto him. .... 4.

Anſwer a fool according to his folly, leſt he be wiſe in his own conceit. .... 5.

He that ſendeth a meſſage by the hand of a fool cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh damage. .... 6.

As he that bindeth a ſtone in a ſling; ſo *is* he that giveth honour to a fool. .... 8.

Though thou ſhouldeſt bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a peſtle, *yet* will not his fooliſhneſs depart from him. .... xxvii. 22.

If a wiſe man contendeth with a fooliſh man, whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no reſt. .... xxix. 9.

Yea alſo, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his wiſdom faileth *him*, and he ſaith to every one *that* he *is* a fool. *Ec.* x. 3.

§ 2984. *Curioſity important.*

Who ſhall aſcend into the hill of the Lord? and who ſhall ſtand in his holy place? *Pſ.* xxiv. 3.

Maſter, which *is* the great commandment in the law? *Mat.* xxii. 36.

And one of the ſcribes came, and, having heard them reaſoning together, and perceiving that he had anſwered them well, aſked him, Which is the firſt commandment of all? *Mark* xii. 28.

And

And the people aſked him, ſaying, What ſhall we do then? *Luke* iii. 10.

And a certain ruler aſked him, ſaying, Good Maſter, what ſhall I do to inherit eternal life? xviii. 18.

And I ſaid, What ſhall I do, Lord? And the Lord ſaid unto me, Ariſe, and go into Damaſcus; and there it ſhall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do. *Acts* xxii. 10.

2985. *Pertinent.*

And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eſhtaol: and their brethren ſaid unto them, What *ſay* ye? *Judges* xviii. 8.

And Saul's uncle ſaid, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel ſaid unto you. 1 *Sam.* x. 15.

And Saul ſaid unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the aſſes were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel ſpake, he told him not. .... 16.

And David ſaid unto the young man that told him, How knoweſt thou that Saul and Jonathan his ſon be dead? 2 *Sam.* i. 5.

Son of man, hath not the houſe of Iſrael, the rebellious houſe, ſaid unto thee, What doeſt thou? *Ezek.* xii. 9.

And the people ſaid unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what theſe *things are* to us, that thou doeſt *ſo?* .... xxiv. 19.

And, when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel; *and* the king ſpake and ſaid to Daniel, O Daniel, ſervant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou ſerveſt continually, able to deliver thee from the lions? *Dan.* vi. 20.

Then I would know the truth of the fourth beaſt, which was diverſe from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whoſe teeth *were of* iron, and his nails *of* braſs, *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and ſtamped the reſidue with his feet: .... vii. 19.

And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell, even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that ſpake very great things, whoſe look *was* more ſtout than his fellows. ... . 20.

Then anſwered Peter, and ſaid unto him, Behold, we have forſaken all, and followed thee; what ſhall we have therefore? *Mat.* xix. 27.

And they began to be ſorrowful, and to ſay unto him one by one, *Is* it I; and another *ſaid, Is* it I? *Mark* xiv. 19.

Then Peter ſaid unto him, Lord, ſpeakeſt thou this parable unto us, or even to all? *Luke* xii. 41.

Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Ceſar, or no? ... xx. 22.

Therefore ſaid they unto him, How were thine eyes opened? *John* ix. 10.

He anſwered and ſaid, A man that is called Jeſus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and ſaid unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam and waſh: and I went and waſhed, and I received ſight. .... 11.

Then ſaid they unto him, Where is he? He ſaid, I know not. ...., ... 12.

They brought to the Phariſees him that aforetime was blind. *John* ix. 13.

And it was the ſabbath-day when Jeſus made the clay, and opened his eyes. .... 14.

Then again the Phariſees alſo aſked him how he had received his ſight. He ſaid unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I waſhed, and do ſee. ..... 15.

But the Jews did not believe concerning him that he had been blind, and received his ſight, until they called the parents of him that had received his ſight. 18.

And they aſked them, ſaying, Is this your ſon, who ye ſay was born blind? how then doth he now ſee? 19.

His parents anſwered them, and ſaid, We know that this is our ſon, and that he was born blind: 20.

But by what means he now ſeeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes: we know not: he is of age; aſk him: he ſhall ſpeak for himſelf. .... 21.

Then ſaid they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes? .... 26.

§ 2986. *Perſonal Curioſity.*

Then ſaid Boaz unto his ſervant that was ſet over the reapers, Whoſe damſel *is* this? *Ruth* ii. 5.

And Saul's uncle ſaid unto him, and to his ſervant, Whither went ye? And he ſaid, To ſeek the aſſes: and when we ſaw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel. 1 *Sam.* x. 14.

And when Saul ſaw David go forth againſt the Philiſtine, he ſaid unto Abner the captain of the hoſt, Abner, whoſe ſon *is* this youth? And Abner ſaid, *As* thy ſoul liveth, O king, I cannot tell. .... xvii. 55.

And the king ſaid, Enquire thou whoſe ſon the ſtripling *is*. .... 56.

And, as David returned from the ſlaughter of the Philiſtine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philiſtine in his hand. 57.

And Saul ſaid to him, Whoſe ſon *art* thou, *thou* young man? And David anſwered, *I am* the ſon of thy ſervant Jeſſe the Beth-lehemite. .... 58.

And Saul knew David's voice, and ſaid, *Is* this thy voice, my ſon David? And David ſaid, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king. .... xxvi. 17.

And he ſaid, Wherefore doth my lord thus purſue after his ſervant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand. .... 18.

And he ſaid unto me, Who *art* thou? And I anſwered him, I *am* an Amalekite. 2 *Sam.* i. 8.

And David ſaid unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he anſwered, I *am* the ſon of a ſtranger, an Amalekite. .... 13.

Then Abner looked behind him, and ſaid, *Art* thou Aſahel? And he anſwered, I *am*. .... ii. 20.

And the king ſaid unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the houſe of Machir, the ſon of Ammiel, in Lo-debar. .... ix. 4.

And Abſalom roſe up early, and ſtood beſide the way of the gate: and it was *ſo*, that when any man that had a controverſy came to the king for judgment then Abſalom called unto him, and ſaid, Of what city *art* thou? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant *is* of one of the tribes of Iſrael. .... xv. 2.

And it came to paſs, when he was come to Jeruſalem to meet the king, that the king ſaid unto him, Wherefore wenteſt not thou with me, Mephiboſheth. 2 *Sam.* xix. 25.

Who will riſe up for me againſt th eevil-doers? *or* who will ſtand up for me againſt the workers of iniquity? *Pſ.* xciv. 16.

And Adonijah the ſon of Haggith came to Bath-ſheba the mother of Solomon: and ſhe ſaid, Comeſt thou peaceably? And he ſaid, Peaceably. 1 *Kings* ii. 13.

He ſaid moreover, I have ſomewhat to ſay unto thee. And ſhe ſaid, Say on. .... 14.

And their father ſaid unto them, What way went he? for his ſons had ſeen what way the man of God went which came from Judah. .... xiii. 12.

But Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the Lord, that we may enquire of the Lord by him? And one of the king of Iſrael's ſervants anſwered and ſaid, Here *is* Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah. 2 *Kings* iii. 11.

Then ſaid they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whoſe cauſe this evil *is* upon us. What *is* thine occupation? and whence comeſt thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou? *Jonah* i. 8.

And he ran before, and climbed up into a ſycamore-tree to ſee him; for he was to paſs that *way*. *Luke* xix. 4.

Then aſked they him, What man is that which ſaid unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk? *John* v. 12.

The neighbours, therefore, and they which before had ſeen him that he was blind, ſaid, Is not this he that ſat and begged? .... ix. 8.

And there were certain Greeks among them, that came up to worſhip at the feaſt: .... xii. 20.

The ſame came, therefore, to Philip, which was of Bethſaida of Galilee, and deſired him, ſaying, Sir, we would ſee Jeſus. ... . 21.

Philip cometh, and telleth Andrew; and again, Andrew and Philip tell Jeſus. .... 22.

§ 2987. *Vain Curioſity (chiefly.)*

At the ſame time came the diſciples unto Jeſus, ſaying, Who is the greateſt in the kingdom of heaven? *Mat.* xviii. 1.

And, as he ſat upon the mount of Olives, the diſciples came unto him privately, ſaying, Tell us, when ſhall theſe things be? and what *ſhall be* the ſign of thy coming, and of the end of the world? .... xxiv. 3.

And as he ſat upon the mount of Olives, over againſt the temple, Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, aſked him privately, *Mark* xiii. 3.

Tell us, when ſhall theſe things be? and what *ſhall be* the ſign when all theſe things ſhall be fulfilled? .... 4.

But he, willing to juſtify himſelf, ſaid unto Jeſus, And who is my neighbour? *Luke* x. 29.

Then ſaid one unto him, Lord, are there few that be ſaved? And he ſaid unto them. .... xiii. 23.

And they aſked him, ſaying, Maſter, but when ſhall theſe things be? and what ſign *will there be* when theſe things ſhall come to paſs? .... xxi. 7.

And ſome of them ſaid, Could not this man, which opened the eyes of the blind, have cauſed that even this man ſhould not have died. *John* xi. 37.

Then Peter, turning about, ſeeth the diſciple whom Jeſus loved following; which alſo leaned on his breaſt at ſupper, and ſaid, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee? .... xxi. 20.

When they, therefore, were come together, they aſked of him ſaying, Lord, wilt thou at this time reſtore again the kingdom to Iſrael? *Acts* i. 6.

And he ſaid unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the ſeaſons which the Father hath put in his own power. .... 7.

And they took him, and brought him unto Areopagus, ſaying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou ſpeakeſt, *is?* .... xvii. 19.

For thou bringeſt certain ſtrange things to our ears: we would know, therefore, what theſe things mean. .... 20.

(For all the Athenians, and ſtrangers which were there, ſpent their time in nothing elſe but either to tell or to hear ſome new thing.) .... 21.

§ 2988. *News. (Public.)*

And Moſes told Aaron all the words of the Lord who had ſent him, and all the ſigns which he had commanded him. *Ex.* iv. 28.

And king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the ſouth, in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Iſrael. *Num.* xxxiii. 40.

And when Eli heard the noiſe of the crying he ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this tumult? And the man came in haſtily, and told Eli. 1 *Sam.* iv. 14.

And the man ſaid unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to-day out of the army. And he ſaid, What is there done, my ſon? .... 16.

And Abiathar ſhewed David that Saul had ſlain the Lord's prieſts. .... xxii. 21.

And while he yet ſpake, Behold, Jonathan the ſon of Abiathar the prieſt came: and Adonijah ſaid unto him, Come in; for thou *art* a valiant man, and bringeſt good tidings. 1 *Kings* i. 42.

And it came to paſs, when Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat (who *was* in Egypt, whither he had fled from the preſence of Solomon the king) heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt. 2 *Chron.* x 2.

And they ſent and called him: ſo Jeroboam and all Iſrael came and ſpake to Rehoboam, ſaying. ....3.

That he that eſcapeth in that day ſhall come unto thee, to cauſe *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears? *Ezek.* xxiv. 26.

Then called Eſther for Hatach, *one* of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*. *Eſt.* iv. 5.

So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the ſtreet of the city, which *was* before the king's gate. ....6.

And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the ſum of the money that Haman had promiſed to pay to the king's treaſuries for the Jews, to deſtroy them. .... 7.

Alſo he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree

cree that was given at Shuſhan to deſtroy them, to ſhew *it* unto Eſther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that ſhe ſhould go in unto the king, to make ſupplication unto him, and to make requeſt before him for her people. *Eſt.* iv. 8.

And Hatach came, and told Eſther the words of Mordecai. .... 9.

Again Eſther ſpake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai. .... 10.

§ 2989. *Tidings.*

And the damſel ran, and told *them of* her mother's houſe theſe things. *Gen.* xxiv. 28.

And the ſervant told Iſaac all things that he had done. ....66.

And he turned from him toward another, and ſpake after the ſame manner: and the people anſwered him again after the former manner. 1 *Sam.* xvii. 30.

And when the words were heard which David ſpake they rehearſed *them* before Saul; and he ſent for him. .... 31.

And the ſervants of Saul told him, ſaying, On this manner ſpake David. .... xviii. 24.

Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el; and his ſons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had ſpoken unto the king, them they told alſo to their father. 1 *Kings* xiii. 11.

And ſhe ſaid unto her miſtreſs, Would God my lord were with the prophet that *is* in Samaria! for he would recover him of his leproſy. 2 *Kings* v. 3.

And *one* went in and told his lord, ſaying, Thus and thus ſaid the maid that *is* of the land of Iſrael. .... 4.

I thought it good to ſhew the ſigns and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me. *Dan.* iv. 2.

And they told to Mordecai Eſther's words. *Eſt.* iv. 12.

§ 2990. *Poſt.*

So the poſts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Iſrael and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, ſaying. 2 *Chron.* xxx. 6.

So the poſts paſſed from city to city, through the country of Ephraim and Manaſſeh, even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to ſcorn, and mocked them. 10.

So the poſts that rode upon mules *and* camels went out, being haſtened and preſſed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shuſhan the palace. *Eſt.* viii. 14.

§ 2991. *Effects of News.*

And Moſes told theſe ſayings unto all the children of Iſrael: and the people mourned greatly. *Num.* xiv. 39.

He ſhall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, truſting in the Lord. *Pſ.* cxii. 7.

As cold waters to a thirſty ſoul; ſo *is* good news from a far country. *Prov.* xxv. 25.

From the time that it goeth forth it ſhall take you: for morning by morning ſhall it paſs over, by day and by night; and it ſhall be a vexation only *to* underſtand the report. *If.* xxviii. 19.

And leſt your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that ſhall be heard in the land, a rumour ſhall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *ſhall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler againſt ruler. *Jer.* li. 46.

§ 2992. *Counſellors.*

Behold, ye *are* all children of Iſrael; give here your advice and counſel. *Judges* xx. 7.

And *one* told David, ſaying, Ahithophel *is* among the conſpirators with Abſalom. And David ſaid, O Lord, I pray thee, turn the counſel of Ahithophel into fooliſhneſs. 2 *Sam.* xv. 31.

Then ſaid Abſalom to Ahithophel, Give counſel among you what we ſhall do. .... xvi. 20.

And the counſel of Ahithophel, which he counſelled in thoſe days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the oracle of God: ſo *was* all the counſel of Ahithophel, both with David and with Abſalom. .... 23.

But he forſook the counſel of the old men, which they had given him, and conſulted with the young men that were grown up with him, *and* which ſtood before him: 1 *Kings* xii. 8.

And he ſaid unto them, What counſel give ye, that we may anſwer this people, who have ſpoken to me, ſaying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter? .... 9.

He alſo walked in the ways of the houſe of Ahab: for his mother was his counſellor to do wickedly. 2 *Chron.* xxii. 3.

Wherefore he did evil in the ſight of the Lord, like the houſe of Ahab; for they were his counſellors, after the death of his father, to his deſtruction. .... 4.

§ 2993. *Remarks on Counſel.*

Then ſhe ſpake, ſaying, They were wont to ſpeak in old time, ſaying, They ſhall ſurely aſk *counſel* at Abel: and ſo they ended *the matter*. 2 *Sam.* xx. 18.

Where no counſel *is* the people fall; but in the multitude of counſellors *there is* ſafety. *Prov.* xi. 14.

Without counſel purpoſes are diſappointed: but in the multitude of counſellors they are eſtabliſhed. xv. 22.

Every purpoſe is eſtabliſhed by counſel; and with good advice make war. .... xx. 18.

For by wiſe counſel thou ſhalt make thy war; and in multitude of counſellors *there is* ſafety. .... xxiv. 6.

Concerning Edom, thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, *Is* wiſdom no more in Teman? is counſel periſhed from the prudent? is their wiſdom vaniſhed? *Jer.* xlix. 7.

There is *one* come out of thee that imagineth evil againſt the Lord, a wicked counſellor. *Nahum* i. 11.

CHAP. II.

WISDOM.

§ 2994. *Deſcription of Wiſdom.*

AND unto man he ſaid, Behold, the fear of the Lord,

Lord, that *is* wiſdom; and to depart from evil *is* underſtanding. *Job* xxviii. 28.

The fear of the Lord *is* the beginning of wiſdom; a good underſtanding have all they that do *his commandments*: his praiſe endureth for ever. *Pſ.* cxi. 10.

The fear of the Lord *is* the beginning of knowledge: *but* fools deſpiſe wiſdom and inſtruction. *Prov.* i. 7.

The law of the wiſe *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the ſnares of death. .... xiii. 14.

§ 2995. *The Gift of God.*

In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and ſaid unto him, Aſk what I ſhall give thee. 2 *Chron.* i. 7.

And Solomon ſaid unto God, Thou haſt ſhewed great mercy unto David my father, and haſt made me to reign in his ſtead. .... 8.

Now, O Lord God, let thy promiſe unto David my father be eſtabliſhed; for thou haſt made me king over a people like the duſt of the earth in multitude. .... 9.

Give me now wiſdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people *that is ſo* great? .... 10.

And God ſaid to Solomon, Becauſe this was in thine heart, and thou haſt not aſked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet haſt aſked long life; but haſt aſked wiſdom and knowledge for thyſelf, that thou mayeſt judge my people, over whom I have made thee king: .... 11.

Wiſdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, ſuch as none of the kings have had that *have been* before thee, neither ſhall there any after thee have the like. .... 12.

And God gave Solomon wiſdom and underſtanding exceeding much, and largeneſs of heart, even as the ſand that *is* on the ſea-ſhore. 1 *Kings* iv. 29.

And the Lord gave Solomon wiſdom, as he promiſed him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together. .... v. 12.

And all the earth ſought to Solomon, to hear his wiſdom, which God had put in his heart. .... x. 24.

For the Lord giveth wiſdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and underſtanding. *Prov.* ii. 6.

He layeth up ſound wiſdom for the righteous: *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly. .... 7.

For the earth ſhall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord, as the waters cover the ſea. *Hab.* ii. 14.

If any of you lack wiſdom, let him aſk of God, that giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not; and it ſhall be given him. *James* i. 5.

§ 2996. *Endeavours to gain. (Rule.)*

Lo, this we have ſearched it, ſo it *is*; hear it, and know thou *it* for thy good. *Job* v. 27.

Let us chooſe to us judgment; let us know among ourſelves what *is* good. .... xxxiv. 4.

Underſtand, ye brutiſh among the people; and *ye* fools, when will ye be wiſe? *Pſ.* xciv. 8.

A wiſe *man* will hear and will increaſe learning; and a man of underſtanding ſhall attain unto wiſe counſels; *Prov.* i. 5.

To underſtand a proverb, and the interpretation; the words of the wiſe, and their dark ſayings. *Prov.* i. 6.

My ſon, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee; .... ii. 1.

So that thou incline thine ear unto wiſdom, *and* apply thine heart to underſtanding; .... 2.

Yea, if thou crieſt after knowledge, *and* lifteſt up thy voice for underſtanding; .... 3.

If thou ſeekeſt her as ſilver, and ſearcheſt for her, as *for* hid treaſures; .... 4.

Then ſhalt thou underſtand the fear of the Lord, and find the knowledge of God. 5

My ſon, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep ſound wiſdom and diſcretion: .... iii. 21.

So ſhall they be life unto thy ſoul, and grace to thy neck. .... 22.

My ſon, attend unto my wiſdom, *and* bow thine ear to my underſtanding; .... v. 1.

That thou mayeſt regard diſcretion, and *that* thy lips may keep knowledge. .... 2.

The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wiſe ſeeketh knowledge. .... xviii. 15.

Hear counſel, and receive inſtruction, that thou mayeſt be wiſe in thy latter end. .... xix. 20.

Ceaſe, my ſon, to hear the inſtruction *that cauſeth* to err from the words of knowledge. .... 27.

Apply thine heart unto inſtruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge. .... xxiii. 12.

Be thou inſtructed, O Jeruſalem, leſt my ſoul depart from thee; leſt I make thee deſolate, a land not inhabited. *Jer.* vi. 8.

For your obedience is come abroad unto all *men*. I am glad, therefore, on your behalf: but yet I would have you wiſe unto that which is good, and ſimple concerning evil. *Rom.* xvi. 19.

Now, concerning ſpiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant. 1 *Cor.* xii. 1.

Wherefore the law was our ſchoolmaſter *to bring us* unto Chriſt, that we might be juſtified by faith. *Gal.* iii. 24.

But after that faith is come we are no longer under a ſchoolmaſter. .... 25.

Wherefore be ye not unwiſe, but underſtanding what the will of the Lord *is*. *Eph.* v. 17.

Do not err, my beloved brethren. *James* i. 16.

§ 2997. *Exemplified.*

And Moſes was learned in all the wiſdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds. *Acts* vii. 22.

And David behaved himſelf wiſely in all his ways; and the Lord *was* with him. 1 *Sam.* xviii. 14.

And the reſt of the people, the prieſts, the Levites, the porters, the ſingers, the Nethinims, and all they that had ſeparated themſelves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their ſons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having underſtanding; *Neh.* x. 28.

Now, at the end of the days that the king had ſaid he ſhould bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought

brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar. *Dan.* i. 18.

And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore ſtood they before the king. .... 19.

And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the tranſgreſſors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and underſtanding dark ſentences, ſhall ſtand up. .... viii. 23.

In the third year of Cyrus king of Perſia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whoſe name was called Belteſhazzar: and the thing *was* true, but the time appointed *was* long: and he underſtood the thing, and had underſtanding of the viſion. .... x. 1.

For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jeſus. 1 *Theſſ.* iv. 2.

I have not written unto you becauſe ye know not the truth, but becauſe ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth. 1 *John* ii. 2.

§ 2998. *Solomon's Wiſdom.*

And Solomon's wiſdom excelled the wiſdom of all the children of the eaſt country, and all the wiſdom of Egypt. 1 *Kings* iv. 30.

For he was wiſer than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the ſons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about. .... 31.

And he ſpake three thouſand proverbs; and his ſongs were a thouſand and five. .... 32.

And he ſpake of trees, from the cedar-tree that *is* in Lebanon, even unto the hyſſop that ſpringeth out of the wall: he ſpake alſo of beaſts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fiſhes. .... 33.

So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wiſdom. .... x. 23.

And king Solomon paſſed all the kings of the earth in riches and wiſdom. 2 *Chron.* ix. 22.

§ 2999. *Fame of Solomon's Wiſdom.*

And there came of all people to hear the wiſdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wiſdom. 1 *Kings* iv. 34.

And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the Lord, ſhe came to prove him with hard queſtions. .... x. 1.

And ſhe came to Jeruſalem with a very great train, with camels that bare ſpices, and very much gold, and precious ſtones: and, when ſhe was come to Solomon, ſhe communed with him of all that was in her heart. 2.

And Solomon told her all her queſtions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not. .... 3.

And when the queen of Sheba had ſeen all Solomon's wiſdom, and the houſe that he had built, ... 4.

And the meat of his table, and the ſitting of his ſervants, and the attendance of his miniſters, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his aſcent by which he went up unto the houſe of the Lord; there was no more ſpirit in her. .... 5.

And ſhe ſaid to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thy acts, and of thy wiſdom. 1 *Kings* x. 6.

Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had ſeen *it;* and, behold, the half was not told me: thy wiſdom and proſperity exceedeth the fame which I heard. .... 7.

Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* theſe thy ſervants, which ſtand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wiſdom. .... 8.

Bleſſed be the Lord thy God which delighted in thee, to ſet thee on the thone of Iſrael; becauſe the Lord loved Iſrael for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and juſtice. .... 9.

And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, ſhe came to prove Solomon with hard queſtions at Jeruſalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare ſpices, and gold in abundance, and precious ſtones: and, when ſhe was come to Solomon, ſhe communed with him of all that was in her heart. 2 *Chron.* ix. 1.

And Solomon told her all her queſtions; and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not. .... 2.

And when the queen of Sheba had ſeen the wiſdom of Solomon, and the houſe that he had built. .... 3.

And the meat of his table, and the ſitting of his ſervants, and the attendance of his miniſters, and their apparel; his cup-bearers alſo, and their apparel; and his aſcent by which he went up into the houſe of the Lord, there was no more ſpirit in her. .... 4.

And ſhe ſaid to the king, *It was* a true report which I heard in mine own land of thine acts, and of thy wiſdom: .... 5.

Howbeit I believed not their words until I came, and mine eyes had ſeen *it;* and, behold, the one half of the greatneſs of thy wiſdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedeſt the fame that I heard. .... 6.

Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* theſe thy ſervants, which ſtand continually before thee, and hear thy wiſdom. .... 7.

Bleſſed be the Lord thy God, which delighted in thee, to ſet thee on his throne, *to be* king for the Lord thy God: becauſe thy God loved Iſrael, to eſtabliſh them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and juſtice. .... 8.

§ 3000. *Men knowing Thoughts.*

But as for thee and thy ſervants, I know that ye will not yet fear the Lord God. *Ex.* ix. 30.

Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine againſt me. *Job* xxi. 27.

The heart knoweth his own bitterneſs; and a ſtranger doth not intermeddle with his joy. *Prov.* xiv. 10.

For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterneſs, and *in* the bond of iniquity. *Acts* viii. 23.

§ 3001. *Advantages of Wiſdom.*

And all the kings of the earth ſought the preſence

of Solomon, to hear his wiſdom that God had put in his heart. 2 *Chron.* ix. 23.

And they brought every man his preſent, veſſels of ſilver, and veſſels of gold, and raiment, harneſs, and ſpices, horſes, and mules, a rate year by year. .... 24.

Then ſhalt thou underſtand righteouſneſs, and judgment, and equity; *yea*, every good path. *Prov.* ii. 9.

When wiſdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleaſant unto thy ſoul, ... 10.

Diſcretion ſhall preſerve thee, underſtanding ſhall keep thee. .... 11.

How much better *is it* to get wiſdom than gold? and to get underſtanding, rather to be choſen than ſilver? .... xvi. 16.

He that getteth wiſdom loveth his own ſoul: he that keepeth underſtanding ſhall find good. .... xix. 8.

Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wiſe, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge: .... xxii. 17.

For *it is* a pleaſant thing if thou keep them within thee; they ſhall withal be fitted in thy lips. .... 18.

A wiſe man *is* ſtrong: yea, a man of knowledge increaſeth ſtrength. .... xxiv. 5.

Wiſdom *is* good with an inheritance; and *by it there is* profit to them that ſee the ſun. *Ec.* vii. 11.

For wiſdom *is* a defence, *and* money *is* a defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is*, *that* wiſdom giveth life to them that have it. .... 12.

Wiſdom ſtrengtheneth the wiſe more than ten mighty *men* which are in the city. .... 19.

Who *is* wiſe, and he ſhall underſtand theſe *things*? prudent, and he ſhall know them? for the ways of the Lord *are* right, and the juſt ſhall walk in them: but the tranſgreſſors ſhall fall therein. *Hoſ.* xiv. 9.

But he that received ſeed into the good ground, is he that heareth the word, and underſtandeth *it*; which alſo beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, ſome an hundred fold, ſome ſixty, ſome thirty. *Mat.* xiii. 23.

§ 3002. *Diſadvantages.*

I COMMUNED with mine own heart, ſaying, Lo, I am come to great eſtate, and have gotten more wiſdom than all *they* that have been before me in Jeruſalem; yea, my heart had great experience of wiſdom and knowledge. *Ec.* i. 16.

And I gave my heart to know wiſdom, and to know madneſs and folly: I perceived that this alſo is vexation of ſpirit. .... 17.

For in much wiſdom *is* much grief; and he that increaſeth knowledge increaſeth ſorrow. .... 18.

The wiſe man's eyes *are* in his head, but the fool walketh in darkneſs: and I myſelf perceived alſo that one event happeneth to them all. .... ii. 14.

Then ſaid I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, ſo it happeneth even to me: and why was I then more wiſe? Then I ſaid in my heart, that this alſo *is* vanity. .... 15.

I Daniel was grieved in my ſpirit in the midſt of *my* body, and the viſions of my head troubled me. *Dan.* vii. 15.

And that ſervant which knew his lord's will, and prepared not *himſelf*, neither did according to his will, ſhall be beaten with many *ſtripes*. *Luke* xii. 47.

But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of ſtripes, ſhall be beaten with few *ſtripes*. For unto whomſoever much is given, of him ſhall be much required; and to whom men have committed much, of him they will aſk the more. .... 48.

Jeſus ſaid unto them, If ye were blind, ye ſhould have no ſin: but now ye ſay, We ſee; therefore your ſin remaineth. *John* ix. 41.

If I had not come and ſpoken unto them they had not had ſin: but now they have no cloak for their ſin. .... xv. 22.

For as many as have ſinned without law, ſhall alſo periſh without law; and as many as have ſinned in the law, ſhall be judged by the law. *Rom.* ii. 12.

Now, as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth. 1 *Cor.* viii. 1.

§ 3003. *Imperfections.*

HE hath made every *thing* beautiful in his time: alſo he hath ſet the world in their heart, ſo that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end. *Ec.* iii 11.

All this have I proved by wiſdom: I ſaid, I will be wiſe; but it *was* far from me. .... vii. 23.

That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out? .... 24.

I applied mine heart to know, and to ſearch, and to ſeek out wiſdom, and the reaſon *of things*, and to know the wickedneſs of folly, even of foolithneſs *and* madneſs: .... 25.

When I applied mine heart to know wiſdom, and to ſee the buſineſs that is done upon the earth; (for alſo *there is that* neither day nor night ſeeth ſleep with his eyes;) .... viii. 16.

Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot find out the work that is done under the ſun; becauſe though a man labour to ſeek *it* out, yet he ſhall not find *it*: yea, further, though a wiſe *man* think to know *it*, yet ſhall he not be able to find *it*. .... 17.

And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know. 1 *Cor.* viii. 2.

For now we ſee through a glaſs darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then ſhall I know even as alſo I am known. .... xiii. 12.

§ 3004. *Inſatiableneſs.*

THROUGH deſire a man, having ſeparated himſelf, ſeeketh *and* intermeddleth with all wiſdom. *Prov.* xviii. 1.

Hell and deſtruction are never full; ſo the eyes of man are never ſatisfied. .... xxvii. 20.

All things *are* full of labour; man cannot utter *it*: the eye is not ſatisfied with ſeeing, nor the ear filled with hearing. *Ec.* i. 8.

Better *is* the ſight of the eyes than the wandering of the deſire. This *is* alſo vanity and vexation of ſpirit. .... vi. 9.

And further, by theſe, my ſon, be admoniſhed: of making

making many books *there is* no end; and much ſtudy *is* a wearineſs of the fleſh. *Ec.* xii. 12.

Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth. 2 *Tim.* iii. 7.

§ 3005. *Worldly Wiſdom.*

For it is written, I will deſtroy the wiſdom of the wiſe, and will bring to nothing the underſtanding of the prudent. 1 *Cor.* i. 19.

Where *is* the wiſe? where *is* the ſcribe? where *is* the diſputer of this world? hath not God made fooliſh the wiſdom of this world? .... 20.

For after that, in the wiſdom of God, the world by wiſdom knew not God, it pleaſed God by the fooliſhneſs of preaching to ſave them that believe. .... 21.

For the Jews require a ſign, and the Greeks ſeek after wiſdom. .... 22.

And I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of ſpeech, or of wiſdom, declaring unto you the teſtimony of God. .... ii. 1.

Howbeit we ſpeak wiſdom among them that are perfect; yet not the wiſdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought. .... 6.

Let no man deceive himſelf. If any man among you ſeemeth to be wiſe in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wiſe. .... iii. 18.

For the wiſdom of this world is fooliſhneſs with God: for it is written, He taketh the wiſe in their own craftineſs. .... 19.

And again, The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wiſe, that they are vain. .... 20.

Beware leſt any man ſpoil you through philoſophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Chriſt. *Col.* ii. 8.

§ 3006. *Defeated.*

He diſappointeth the devices of the crafty, ſo that their hands cannot perform *their* enterpriſe. *Job* v. 12.

He taketh the wiſe in their own craftineſs: and the counſel of the froward is carried headlong. 13

Shall I not in that day, ſaith the Lord, even deſtroy the wiſe *men* out of Edom, and underſtanding out of the mount of Eſau? *Ob.* 8.

§ 3007. *Wiſdom and Folly contraſted.*

A man ſhall be commended according to his wiſdom: but he that is of a perverſe heart ſhall be deſpiſed. *Prov.* xii. 8.

The wiſdom of the prudent *is* to underſtand his way: but the folly of fools *is* deceit. .... xiv. 8.

The ſimple believeth every word: but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going. .... 15.

The ſimple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge. .... 18.

Wiſdom reſteth in the heart of him that hath underſtanding: but *that which is* in the midſt of fools is made known. .... 33.

The heart of him that hath underſtanding ſeeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on fooliſhneſs. .... xv. 14.

Folly *is* joy to *him that is* deſtitute of wiſdom: but a man of underſtanding walketh uprightly. .... xv. 21.

Underſtanding *is* a well-ſpring of life unto him that hath it: but the inſtruction of fools *is* folly. .... xvi. 22.

Wiſdom *is* before him that hath underſtanding: but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth. *Prov.* xvii. 24.

A prudent *man* foreſeeth the evil, and hideth himſelf: but the ſimple paſs on, and are puniſhed. xxii. 3.

A prudent *man* foreſeeth the evil, *and* hideth himſelf: *but* the ſimple paſs on, and are puniſhed. xxvii. 12.

Evil men underſtand not judgment: but they that ſeek the Lord underſtand all *things*. .... xxviii. 5.

And I turned myſelf to behold wiſdom, and madneſs, and folly: for what *can* the man *do* that cometh after the king? *even* that which hath been already done. *Ec.* ii. 12.

Then I ſaw that wiſdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkneſs. .... 13.

Many ſhall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked ſhall do wickedly: and none of the wicked ſhall underſtand; but the wiſe ſhall underſtand *Dan.* xii. 10.

CHAP. III.

DREAMS.

§ 3008. *Dreams from God.*

FOR God ſpeaketh once, yea, twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not. *Job* xxxiii. 14.

In a dream, in a viſion of the night, when deep ſleep falleth upon men, in ſlumberings upon the bed; .... 15.

Then he openeth the ears of men, and ſealeth their inſtruction. .... 16.

That he may withdraw man *from his* purpoſe, and hide pride from man. .... 17.

§ 3009. *Vain Dreams.*

For a dream cometh through the multitude of buſineſs; and a fool's voice *is known* by multitude of words. *Ec.* v. 3.

For in the multitude of dreams, and many words, *there are* alſo *diverſe* vanities: but fear thou God. 7.

And the multitude of all the nations that fight againſt Ariel, even all that fight againſt her and her munition, and that diſtreſs her, ſhall be as a dream of a night-viſion. *Iſ.* xxix. 7.

It ſhall even be as when an hungry *man* dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his ſoul is empty: or, as when a thirſty *man* dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and, behold, *he is* faint, and his ſoul hath appetite: ſo ſhall the multitude of all the nations be that fight againſt mount Zion. .... 8.

§ 3010. *Diſtreſſing Dreams.*

When I ſay, My bed ſhall comfort me, my couch ſhall eaſe my complaint; *Job* vii. 13.

Then thou ſcareſt me with dreams, and terrifieſt me through viſions; .... 14.

And in the ſecond year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his ſpirit was

was troubled, and his ſleep brake from him. *Dan.* ii. 1.

I Nebuchadnezzar was at reſt in mine houſe, and flouriſhing in my palace: .... iv. 4.

I ſaw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and the viſions of my head troubled me. .... 5.

§ 3011. *(Inſtances.) Abimelech's.*

But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and ſaid to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou haſt taken; for ſhe *is* a man's wife. *Gen.* xx. 3.

But Abimelech had not come near her: and he ſaid, Lord, wilt thou ſlay alſo a righteous nation? .... 4.

Said he not unto me, She *is* my ſiſter? and ſhe, even ſhe herſelf, ſaid, He *is* my brother: in the integrity of my heart, and innocency of my hands, have I done this. .... 5.

And God ſaid unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didſt this in the integrity of thy heart; for I alſo with-held thee from ſinning againſt me: therefore ſuffered I thee not to touch her. .... 6.

Now, therefore, reſtore the man *his* wife; for he *is* a prophet, and he ſhall pray for thee, and thou ſhalt live: and if thou reſtore *her* not, know thou that thou ſhalt ſurely die, thou, and all that *are* thine. 7.

Therefore Abimelech roſe early in the morning, and called all his ſervants, and told all theſe things in their ears: and the men were ſore afraid. .... 8.

§ 3012. *Jacob's Dream.*

And he dreamed, and behold a ladder ſet upon the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and, behold, the angels of God aſcending and deſcending on it. *Gen.* xxviii. 12.

And, behold, the Lord ſtood above it, and ſaid, I *am* the Lord God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Iſaac: the land whereon thou lieſt, to thee will I give it, and to thy ſeed; .... 13.

And thy ſeed ſhall be as the duſt of the earth; and thou ſhalt ſpread abroad to the weſt, and to the eaſt, and to the north and to the ſouth: and in thee, and in thy ſeed, ſhall all the families of the earth be bleſſed. .... 14.

And, behold, I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goeſt, and will bring thee again into this land: for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have ſpoken to thee of. 15.

And it came to paſs, at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and ſaw in a dream, and, behold, the rams which leaped upon the cattle *were* ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and griſled. xxxi. 10.

And the angel of God ſpake unto me in a dream, *ſaying*, Jacob. And I ſaid, Here *am* I. .... 11.

And he ſaid, Lift up now thine eyes and ſee, All the rams which leap upon the cattle *are* ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and griſled: for I have ſeen all that Laban doeth unto thee. .... 12.

§ 3013. *Laban's.*

And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and ſaid unto him, Take heed that thou ſpeak not to Jacob either good or bad. *Gen.* xxxi. 24.

§ 3014. *Dreams of Joſeph.*

And Joſeph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more. *Gen.* xxxvii. 5.

And he ſaid unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed: .... 6.

For, behold, we *were* binding ſheaves in the field, and, lo, my ſheaf aroſe, and alſo ſtood upright; and, behold, your ſheaves ſtood round about, and made obeiſance to my ſheaf. .... 7.

And his brethren ſaid to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or ſhalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words. .... 8.

And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and ſaid, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the ſun, and the moon, and the eleven ſtars, made obeiſance to me. .... 9.

And he told *it* to his father and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and ſaid unto him, What *is* this dream that thou haſt dreamed? Shall I, and thy mother, and thy brethren, indeed come to bow down ourſelves to thee to the earth? .... 10.

§ 3015. *Of a Butler.*

And the chief butler told his dream to Joſeph, and ſaid unto him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me; *Gen.* xl. 9.

And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her bloſſoms ſhot forth; and the cluſters thereof brought forth ripe grapes. .... 10.

And Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and preſſed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand. .... 11.

And Joſeph ſaid unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it: The three branches *are* three days. .... 12.

Yet within three days ſhall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and reſtore thee unto thy place: and thou ſhalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou waſt his butler. .... 13.

§ 3016. *And Baker.*

When the chief baker ſaw that the interpretation was good, he ſaid unto Joſeph, I alſo *was* in my dream, and, behold, *I had* three white baſkets on my head. *Gen.* xl. 16.

And in the uppermoſt baſket *there was* of all manner of bake-meats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the baſket upon my head. .... 17.

And Joſeph anſwered and ſaid, This *is* the interpretation thereof: The three baſkets *are* three days. 18.

Yet within three days ſhall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and ſhall hang thee on a tree; and the birds ſhall eat thy fleſh from off thee. .... 19.

§ 3017. *King Pharaoh's Dream.*

And it came to paſs, at the end of two full years, that

that Pharaoh dreamed; and, behold, he ſtood by the river. *Gen.* xli. 1.

And, behold, there came up out of the river ſeven well-favoured kine, and fat-fleſhed; and they fed in a meadow. .... 2.

And, behold, ſeven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favoured, and lean-fleſhed; and ſtood by the *other* kine, upon the brink of the river. 3.

And the ill-favoured and lean-fleſhed kine did eat up the ſeven well-favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke. .... 4.

And he ſlept and dreamed the ſecond time: and, behold, ſeven ears of corn came up upon one ſtalk, rank and good. .... 5.

And, behold, ſeven thin ears, and blaſted with the eaſt wind, ſprung up after them. .... 6.

And the ſeven thin ears devoured the ſeven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, *it was* a dream. .... 7.

And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, In my dream, behold, I ſtood upon the bank of the river. .... 17.

And, behold, there came up out of the river ſeven kine, fat-fleſhed, and well favoured; and they fed in a meadow. .... 18.

And, behold, ſeven other kine came up after them, poor, and very ill-favoured, and lean-fleſhed, ſuch as I never ſaw in all the land of Egypt for badneſs. 19.

And the lean and the ill-favoured kine did eat up the firſt ſeven fat kine. .... 20.

And when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* ſtill ill-favoured as at the beginning. So I awoke. 21.

And I ſaw in my dream, and, behold, ſeven ears came up in one ſtalk, full and good. .... 22.

And, behold, ſeven ears withered, thin, *and* blaſted with the eaſt wind, ſprung up after them. .... 23.

And the thin ears devoured the ſeven good ears. And I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* to me. .... 24.

§ 3018. *Expounded.*

And Joſeph ſaid unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one: God hath ſhwed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do. *Gen.* xli. 25.

The ſeven good kine *are* ſeven years; and the ſeven good ears *are* ſeven years: the dream *is* one. .... 26.

And the ſeven thin and ill-favoured kine, that came up after them, *are* ſeven years; and the ſeven empty ears, blaſted with the eaſt wind, ſhall be ſeven years of famine. .... 27.

This *is* the thing which I have ſpoken unto Pharaoh: what God *is* about to do he ſheweth unto Pharaoh. .... 28.

Behold, there come ſeven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt. .... 29.

And there ſhall ariſe after them ſeven years of famine; and all the plenty ſhall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine ſhall conſume the land: 30.

And the plenty ſhall not be known in the land, by reaſon of that famine following; for it *ſhall be* very grievous. .... 31.

And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* becauſe the thing *is* eſtabliſhed by God, and God will ſhortly bring it to paſs. *Gen.* xli. 32.

§ 3019. *A Soldier's Dream.*

And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and ſaid, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley-bread tumbled into the hoſt of Midian, and came unto a tent, and ſmote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along. *Judges* vii. 13.

And his fellow anſwered and ſaid, This *is* nothing elſe ſave the ſword of Gideon the ſon of Joaſh, a man of Iſrael: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the hoſt. .... 14.

And it was *ſo*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worſhipped, and returned into the hoſt of Iſrael, and ſaid, Ariſe; for the Lord hath delivered into your hand the hoſt of Midian. .... 15.

§ 3020. *Dream of Solomon.*

In Gibeon the Lord appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God ſaid, Aſk what I ſhall give thee. 1 *Kings* iii. 5.

And thy ſervant *is* in the midſt of thy people, which thou haſt choſen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. .... 8.

Give, therefore, thy ſervant an underſtanding heart to judge thy people, that I may diſcern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy ſo great a people? .... 9.

And the ſpeech pleaſed the Lord, that Solomon had aſked this thing. .... 10.

And God ſaid unto him, Becauſe thou haſt aſked this thing, and haſt not aſked for thyſelf long life, neither haſt aſked riches for thyſelf, nor haſt aſked the life of thine enemies; but haſt aſked for thyſelf underſtanding to diſcern judgment: .... 11.

Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wiſe and an underſtanding heart, ſo that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee ſhall any ariſe like unto thee. .... 12.

And I have alſo given thee that which thou haſt not aſked, both riches and honour; ſo that there ſhall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days. 13.

And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my ſtatutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days. .... 14.

And Solomon awoke; and, behold, *it was* a dream. .... 15.

§ 3021. *Nebuchadnezzar's firſt Dream.*

Thou, O king, ſaweſt, and behold a great image, This great image, whoſe brightneſs *was* excellent, ſtood before thee, and the form thereof *was* terrible. *Dan.* ii. 31.

This image's head *was* of fine gold, his breaſt and his arms of ſilver, his belly and his thighs of braſs. 32.

His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay. *Dan.* ii. 33.

Thou ſaweſt till that a ſtone was cut out without hands, which ſmote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces. .... 34.

Then was the iron, the clay, the braſs, the ſilver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the ſummer threſhing-floors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the ſtone that ſmote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth. .... 35.

§ 3022. *Interpretation.*

Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and ſtrength and glory. *Dan.* ii. 37.

And whereſoever the children of men dwell, the beaſts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou *art* this head of gold. .... 38.

And after thee ſhall ariſe another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of braſs, which ſhall bear rule over all the earth. .... 39.

And the fourth kingdom ſhall be ſtrong as iron; foraſmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and ſubdueth all *things:* and as iron that breaketh all theſe, ſhall it break in pieces, and bruiſe. .... 40.

And whereas thou ſaweſt the feet and toes part of potters' clay and part of iron, the kingdom ſhall be divided; but there ſhall be in it of the ſtrength of the iron, foraſmuch as thou ſaweſt the iron mixed with miry clay. ....41.

And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron and part of clay, *ſo* the kingdom ſhall be partly ſtrong and partly broken. ...., ... 42.

And whereas thou ſaweſt iron mixed with miry clay, they ſhall mingle themſelves with the ſeed of men; but they ſhall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay. .... 43.

And in the days of theſe kings ſhall the God of heaven ſet up a kingdom, which ſhall never be deſtroyed: and the kingdom ſhall not be left to other people, *but* it ſhall break in pieces and conſume all theſe kingdoms, and it ſhall ſtand for ever. .... 44.

Foraſmuch as thou ſaweſt that the ſtone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the braſs, the clay, the ſilver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what ſhall come to paſs hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof ſure. .... 45.

§ 3023. *Nebuchadnezzar's ſecond Dream.*

Thus *were* the viſions of mine head in my bed: I ſaw, and, behold, a tree in the midſt of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great: *Dan.* iv. 10.

The tree grew, and was ſtrong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the ſight thereof to the end of all the earth: .... 11.

The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: the beaſts of the field had ſhadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all fleſh was fed of it. *Dan.* iv. 12.

I ſaw in the viſions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher and an holy one came down from heaven: .... 13.

He cried aloud, and ſaid thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, ſhake off his leaves, and ſcatter his fruit: let the beaſts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches: .... 14.

Nevertheleſs leave the ſtump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and braſs, in the tender graſs of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beaſts in the graſs of the earth: .... 15.

Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beaſt's heart be given unto him: and let ſeven times paſs over him. .... 16.

This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know that the moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomſoever he will, and ſetteth up over it the baſeſt of men. 17.

This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have ſeen. Now thou, O Belteſhazzar, declare the interpretation thereof; foraſmuch as all the wiſe *men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou *art* able; for the ſpirit of the holy Gods *is* in thee. .... 18.

§ 3024. *Expoſition.*

Then Daniel (whoſe name *was* Betleſhazzar) was aſtonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king ſpake and ſaid, Belteſhazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Belteſhazzar anſwered and ſaid, My lord, the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies. *Dan.* iv. 19.

The tree that thou ſaweſt, which grew, and was ſtrong, whoſe height reached unto the heaven, and the ſight thereof to all the earth; .... 20.

Whoſe leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beaſts of the field dwelt, and upon whoſe branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation: .... 21.

It *is* thou, O king, that are grown, and become ſtrong; for thy greatneſs is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth. 22.

And whereas the king ſaw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and ſaying, Hew the tree down, and deſtroy it; yet leave the ſtump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and braſs, in the tender graſs of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beaſts of the field, till ſeven times paſs over him: 23.

This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the Moſt High, which is come upon my lord the king. .... 24.

§ 3025. *Daniel.*

In the firſt year of Belſhazzar king of Babylon Daniel had a dream, and viſions of his head upon his bed

bed; then he wrote the dream, *and* told the ſum of the matters. *Dan.* vii. 1.

§ 3026. *Magi.*

And being warned of God in a dream that they ſhould not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way. *Mat.* ii. 12.

§ 3027. *Joſeph, Huſband of Mary.*

And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joſeph in a dream, ſaying, Ariſe, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will ſeek the young child to deſtroy him. *Mat.* ii. 13.

§ 3028. *Of Pilate's Wife.*

When he was ſet down on the judgment-ſeat, his wife ſent unto him, ſaying, Have thou nothing to do with that juſt man: for I have ſuffered many things this day in a dream becauſe of him. *Mat.* xxvii. 19.

§ 3029. *Anxiety for Interpretation.*

And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream; the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the priſon. *Gen.* xl. 5.

And Joſeph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and, behold, they *were* ſad. .... 6.

And he aſked Pharaoh's officers, that *were* with him in the ward of his lord's houſe, ſaying, Wherefore look ye *ſo* ſadly to-day? .... 7.

And they ſaid unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joſeph ſaid unto them, *Do* not interpretations belong to God? tell me *them*, I pray you. .... 8.

Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the aſtrologers, and the ſorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to ſhew the king his dreams. So they came and ſtood before the king. *Dan.* ii. 2.

And the king ſaid unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my ſpirit was troubled to know the dream. .... 3.

Then ſpake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriack, O king, live for ever: tell thy ſervants the dream, and we will ſhew the interpretation. .... 4.

The king anſwered and ſaid to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye ſhall be cut in pieces, and your houſes ſhall be made a dunghill: .... 5.

But if ye ſhew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye ſhall receive of me gifts and rewards, and great honour: therefore ſhew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof. .... 6.

They anſwered again and ſaid, Let the king tell his ſervants the dream, and we will ſhew the interpretation of it. .... 7.

§ 3030. *Interpreters foiled.*

And it came to paſs in the morning that his ſpirit was troubled; and he ſent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wiſe men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dreams; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh. *Gen.* xli. 8.

The king anſwered and ſaid, I know of certainty that ye would gain the time, becauſe ye ſee the thing is gone from me. *Dan.* ii. 8.

But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, *there is but* one decree for you; for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to ſpeak before me till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I ſhall know that ye can ſhew me the interpretation thereof. .... 9.

The Chaldeans anſwered before the king, and ſaid, There is not a man upon the earth that can ſhew the king's matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, that aſked ſuch things at any magician, or aſtrologer, or Chaldean. .... 10.

And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth: and there is none other that can ſhew it before the king except the gods, whoſe dwelling is not with fleſh. .... 11.

For this cauſe the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to deſtroy all the wiſe *men* of Babylon. .... 12.

And the decree went forth that the wiſe *men* ſhould be ſlain; and they ſought Daniel and his fellows to be ſlain. .... 13.

Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wiſe *men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream. .... iv. 6.

Then came in the magicians, the aſtrologers, the Chaldeans, and the ſoothſayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof. .... 7.

§ 3031. *Dreams challenged.*

Then Daniel anſwered with counſel and wiſdom to Arioch the captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to ſlay the wiſe *men* of Babylon: *Dan.* ii. 14.

He anſwered and ſaid to Arioch the king's captain, Why *is* the decree *ſo* haſty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel. .... 15.

Then Daniel went in, and deſired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would ſhew the king the interpretation. .... 16.

Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to deſtroy the wiſe *men* of Babylon; he went and ſaid thus unto him, Deſtroy not the wiſe *men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will ſhew unto the king the interpretation. .... 24.

Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haſte, and ſaid thus unto him, I have found a man, of the captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation. .... 25.

The king anſwered and ſaid to Daniel, whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have ſeen, and the interpretation thereof? .... 26.

Daniel anſwered in the preſence of the king, and ſaid, The ſecret, which the king hath demanded, cannot the wiſe *men*, the aſtrologers, the magicians, the ſoothſayers, ſhew unto the king; .... 27.

But

But there is a God in heaven that revealeth ſecrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what ſhall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the viſions of thy head upon thy bed, are theſe. *Dan.* ii. 28.

(As for thee, O king, thy thoughts came *into thy mind* upon thy bed what ſhould come to paſs hereafter; and he that revealeth ſecrets maketh known to thee what ſhall come to paſs: .... 29.

But as for me, this ſecret is not revealed to me for *any* wiſdom that I have more than any living, but for *their* ſakes that ſhall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mighteſt know the thoughts of thy heart.) .... 30.

This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king. .... 36.

And I have heard of thee, that thou canſt make interpretations, and diſſolve doubts: now, if thou canſt read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou ſhalt be clothed with ſcarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and ſhalt be the third ruler in the kingdom. ... v. 16.

Then Daniel anſwered and ſaid before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyſelf, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation. .... 17.

§ 3032. *True Interpreters.*

And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: and I have heard ſay of thee, that thou canſt underſtand a dream to interpret it. *Gen.* xli. 15.

And Joſeph anſwered Pharaoh, ſaying, *It is* not in me: God ſhall give Pharaoh an anſwer of peace. 16.

As for theſe four children, God gave them knowledge and ſkill in all learning and wiſdom: and Daniel had underſtanding in all viſions and dreams. *Dan.* i. 17.

But at the laſt Daniel came in before me, (whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom *is* the ſpirit of the holy Gods,) and before him I told the dream, ſaying, ... iv. 8.

O Belteſhazzar, maſter of the magicians, becauſe I know that the ſpirit of the holy Gods *is* in thee, and no ſecret troubleth thee, tell me the viſions of my dream that I have ſeen, and the interpretation thereof: .... 9.

There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom *is* the ſpirit of the holy Gods: and in the days of thy father, light, and underſtanding, and wiſdom, like the wiſdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, the king, *I ſay*, thy father, made maſter of the magicians, aſtrologers, Chaldeans, *and* ſoothſayers; .... v. 11.

Foraſmuch as an excellent ſpirit, and knowledge, and underſtanding, interpreting of dreams, and ſhewing of hard ſentences, and diſſolving of doubts, were found in the ſame Daniel, whom the king named Belteſhazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will ſhew the interpretation. .... 12.

Then was Daniel brought in before the king. *And* the king ſpake and ſaid unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Jewry? .... 13.

I have even heard of thee that the ſpirit of the Gods *is* in thee, and *that* light, and underſtanding, and excellent wiſdom, is found in thee. *Dan.* v. 14.

§ 3033. *Verification.*

And he reſtored the chief butler unto his butlerſhip again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand: *Gen.* xl. 21.

But he hanged the chief baker, as Joſeph had interpreted to them. .... 22.

And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream. .... xli. 11.

And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, ſervant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams: to each man according to his dream he did interpret. .... 12.

And it came to paſs, as he interpreted to us, ſo it was: me he reſtored unto mine office, and him he hanged. .... 13.

§ 3034. *Trances.*

And when the ſun was going down, a deep ſleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkneſs fell upon him. *Gen.* xv. 12.

And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he ſaw Iſrael abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes; and the Spirit of God came upon him. *Num.* xxiv. 2.

And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man whoſe eyes are open hath ſaid; .... 3.

He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, which ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open: ... . 4.

And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man whoſe eyes are open hath ſaid; .... 15.

He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the moſt High, *which* ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open: .... 16.

And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready he fell into a trance, *Acts* x. 10.

And ſaw heaven opened, and a certain veſſel deſcending unto him, as it had been a great ſheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth; .... 11.

Wherein were all manner of four footed beaſts of the earth, and wild beaſts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air. .... 12.

And there came a voice to him, Riſe, Peter; kill, and eat. .... 13.

But Peter ſaid, Not ſo, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean. .... 14.

And the voice *ſpake* unto him again the ſecond time, What God hath cleanſed, *that* call not thou common. .... 15.

This was done thrice: and the veſſel was received up again into heaven. .... 16.

But Peter rehearſed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded *it* by order unto them, ſaying, xi. 4.

I was

I was in the city of Joppa praying; and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me: *Acts* xi. 5.

Upon the which, when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air. .... 6.

And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter; slay, and eat. .... 7.

But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth. 8.

And it came to pass, that, when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance; .... xxii. 17.

And saw him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me. .... 18.

§ 3035. *Transportations.*

In the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of themonth, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the self-same day the hand of the Lord was upon me, and brought me thither. *Ezek.* xl. 1.

In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, by which *was* as the frame of a city on the south. .... 2.

In the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, *even unto* me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first. *Dan.* viii. 1.

And I saw in a vision, (and it came to pass, when I saw, that I *was* at Shushan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam,) and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai. .... 2.

It is not expedient for me, doubtless, to glory; I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord. 2 *Cor.* xii. 1.

I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth,) such an one caught up to the third heaven. .... 2.

And I knew such a man, whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth, ... 3.

How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter. .... 4.

Of such an one will I glory: yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities. .... 5.

CHAP. IV.
EMBLEMS.

§ 3036. *Bow and Arrows.*

NOW Elisha was fallen sick, of his sickness whereof he died. And Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father! the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof! 2 *Kings* xiii. 14.

And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows. And he took unto him bow and arrows. 2 *Kings* xiii. 15.

And he said to the king of Israel, Put thine hand upon the bow. And he put his hand *upon it:* and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands. .... 16.

And he said, Open the window eastward: and he opened *it.* Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The arrow of the Lord's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek till thou have consumed *them.* .... 17.

And he said, Take the arrows: and he took *them.* And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground: and he smote thrice, and stayed. .... 18.

And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it*; whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice. 19.

§ 3037. *Bottles.*

THEREFORE thou shalt speak unto them this word, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine? *Jer.* xiii. 12.

Thus saith the Lord, Go and get a potter's earthen bottle, and *take* of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests; .... xix. 1.

And go forth into the valley of the son of Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of the east gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee; .... 2.

Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee. .... 10.

§ 3038. *Razor.*

AND thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barber's razor, and cause *it* to pass upon thine head, and upon thy beard; then take thee balances to weigh and divide the *hair.* *Ezek.* v. 1.

Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled; and thou shalt take a third part, *and* smite about it with a knife; and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them. .... 2.

Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts. .... 3.

Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel. 4.

Thus saith the Lord God, This *is* Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries *that are* round about her. .... 5.

§ 3039. *Compound Animal.*

AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of Blasphemy. *Rev.* xiii. 1.

And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth

as the mouth of a lion; and the dragon gave him his power, and his ſeat, and great authority. *Rev.* xiii. 2.

And I ſaw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beaſt. .... 3.

§ 3040. *Candleſtick.*

And the angel that talked with me came again and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his ſleep, *Zech.* iv. 1.

And ſaid unto me, What ſeeſt thou? And I ſaid, I have looked, and, behold, a candleſtick all *of* gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his ſeven lamps thereon, and ſeven pipes to the ſeven lamps which *are* upon the top thereof; .... 2.

And two olive-trees by it, one upon the right *ſide* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *ſide* thereof. 3.

So I anſwered and ſpake to the angel that talked with me, ſaying, What *are* theſe, my lord? .... 4.

Then the angel that talked with me anſwered, and ſaid unto me, Knoweſt thou not what theſe be? And I ſaid, No, my lord. .... 5.

Then anſwered I, and ſaid unto him, What *are* theſe two olive-trees upon the right *ſide* of the candleſtick, and upon the left *ſide* thereof? .... 11.

And I anſwered again and ſaid unto him, What *be theſe* two olive-branches, which, through the two golden pipes empty the golden *oil* out of themſelves? .... 12.

And he anſwered me and ſaid, Knoweſt thou not what theſe *be*? And I ſaid, No, my lord. .... 13.

Then ſaid he, Theſe *are* the two anointed ones, that ſtand by the Lord of the whole earth. .... 14.

§ 3041. *Cedar.*

Son of man, ſpeak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude, Whom art thou like in thy greatneſs? *Ezek.* xxxi. 2.

Behold, the Aſſyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a ſhadowing ſhroud, and of an high ſtature; and his top was among the thick boughs. .... 3.

The waters made him great, the deep ſet him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and ſent out her little rivers unto all the trees of the field. .... 4.

Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long, becauſe of the multitude of waters when he ſhot forth. .... 5.

All the fowls of heaven made their neſts in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beaſts of the field bring forth their young, and under his ſhadow dwelt all great nations. .... 6.

Thus was he fair in his greatneſs, in the length of his branches; for his root was by great waters. .... 7.

The cedars in the garden of God could not hide him; the fir-trees were not like his boughs, and the cheſnut-trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty. 8.

I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: ſo that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him. *Ezek.* xxxi. 9.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Becauſe thou haſt lifted up thyſelf in height, and he hath ſhot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height; .... 10.

I have, therefore, delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen; he ſhall ſurely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedneſs. 11.

And ſtrangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains, and in all the vallies, his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land; and all the people of the earth are gone down from his ſhadow, and have left him. .... 12.

Upon his ruin ſhall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beaſts of the field ſhall be upon his branches. .... 13.

§ 3042. *Chariots and Horſes.*

And I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains: and the mountains *were* mountains of braſs. *Zech.* vi. 1.

In the firſt chariot *were* red horſes, and in the ſecond chariot black horſes, ... 2.

And in the third chariot white horſes, and in the fourth chariot griſled and bay horſes. .... 3.

Then I anſwered and ſaid unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* theſe, my lord? .... 4.

And the angel anſwered and ſaid unto me, Theſe *are* the four ſpirits of the heavens, which go forth from ſtanding before the Lord of all the earth. .... 5.

The black horſes which *are* therein go forth into the north country; and the white go forth after them; and the griſled go forth toward the ſouth country. .... 6.

And the bay went forth, and ſought to go, that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he ſaid, Get ye hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth. .... 7.

Then cried he upon me, and ſpake unto me, ſaying, Behold, theſe that go toward the north country have quieted my ſpirit in the north country. .... 8.

§ 3043. *Cookery.*

And the word of the Lord came unto me the ſecond time, ſaying, What ſeeſt thou? And I ſaid, I ſee a ſeething-pot, and the face thereof *is* toward the north. *Jer.* i. 13.

Take thee alſo unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and fitches, and put them in one veſſel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou ſhalt lie upon thy ſide; three hundred and ninety days ſhalt thou eat thereof. *Ezek.* iv. 9.

And thy meat which thou ſhalt eat *ſhall be* by weight, twenty ſhekels a day: from time to time ſhalt thou eat it. .... 10.

Thou ſhalt drink alſo water by meaſure, the ſixth part of an hin: from time to time ſhalt thou drink. 11.

And

And thou ſhalt eat it *as* barley-cakes, and thou ſhalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man in their ſight. *Ezek.* iv. 12.

And the Lord ſaid, Even thus ſhall the children of Iſrael eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them. .... 13.

Then ſaid I, Ah, Lord God! behold, my ſoul hath not been polluted; for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itſelf, or is torn in pieces; neither came there abominable fleſh into my mouth. .... 14.

Then he ſaid unto me, Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou ſhalt prepare thy bread therewith. .... 15.

And utter a parable unto the rebellious houſe, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Set on a pot, ſet *it* on, and alſo pour water into it: .... xxiv. 3.

Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the ſhoulder; fill *it* with the choice bones. .... 4.

Take the choice of the flock, and burn alſo the bones under it, *and* make it boil well, and let them ſeethe the bones of it therein. .... 5.

§ 3044. *Regal Crowns.*

Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the ſame day, and go into the houſe of Joſiah, the ſon of Zephaniah; *Zech.* vi. 10.

Then take ſilver and gold, and make crowns, and ſet *them* upon the head of Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt. .... 11.

§ 3045. *Death.*

Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the deſire of thine eyes with a ſtroke: yet neither ſhalt thou mourn nor weep, neither ſhall thy tears run down. *Ezek.* xxiv. 16.

Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy ſhoes upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* lips, and eat not the bread of men. .... 17.

So I ſpake unto the people in the morning, and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded. .... 18.

§ 3046. *Ephah.*

Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and ſaid unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and ſee what *is* this that goeth forth. *Zech.* v. 5.

And I ſaid, What *is* it? And he ſaid, This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He ſaid, moreover, This *is* their reſemblance through all the earth. .... 6.

And, behold, there was lifted up a talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that ſitteth in the midſt of the ephah. .... 7.

And he ſaid, This *is* Wickedneſs: and he caſt it into the midſt of the ephah; and he caſt the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof. .... 8.

Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings; (for they had wings like the wings of a ſtork;) and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven. *Zech.* v. 9.

Then ſaid I to the angel that talked with me, whither do theſe bear the ephah? .... 10.

And he ſaid unto me, To build it an houſe in the land of Shinar; and it ſhall be eſtabliſhed, and ſet there upon her own baſe. .... 11.

§ 3047. *Flying Book.*

Then I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, a flying roll. *Zech.* v. 1.

And he ſaid unto me, What ſeeſt thou? And I anſwered, I ſee a flying roll; the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits. .... 2.

§ 3048. *Ripe Fruit.*

The Lord ſhewed me, and, behold, two baſkets of figs *were* ſet before the temple of the Lord, after that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah, the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and ſmiths, from Jeruſalem, and had brought them to Babylon. *Jer.* xxiv. 1.

One baſket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* firſt ripe: and the other baſket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, they were ſo bad. 2.

Then ſaid the Lord unto me, What ſeeſt thou, Jeremiah? And I ſaid, Figs: the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil. .... 3.

Thus hath the Lord God ſhewed unto me; and behold a baſket of ſummer-fruit. *Amos* viii. 1.

And he ſaid, Amos, what ſeeſt thou? And I ſaid, A baſket of ſummer-fruit. Then ſaid the Lord unto me, The end is come upon my people of Iſrael: I will not again paſs by them any more. .... 2.

§ 3049. *Confined Poſture.*

Lie thou alſo upon thy left ſide, and lay the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou ſhalt lie upon it thou ſhalt bear their iniquity. *Ezek.* iv. 4.

For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: ſo ſhalt thou bear the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael. .... 5.

And when thou haſt accompliſhed them, lie again on thy right ſide, and thou ſhalt bear the iniquity of the houſe of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year. .... 6.

Therefore thou ſhalt ſet thy face toward the ſiege of Jeruſalem, and thine arm *ſhall be* uncovered, and thou ſhalt propheſy againſt it. .... 7.

And, behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou ſhalt not turn thee from one ſide to another, till thou haſt ended the days of thy ſiege. .... 8.

§ 3050. *Belt.*

Thus ſaith the Lord unto me, Go and get thee a linen

linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water. *Jer.* xiii. 1.

So I got a girdle, according to the word of the Lord, and put *it* on my loins. .... 2.

And the word of the Lord came unto me the ſecond time, ſaying, ... 3.

Take the girdle that thou haſt got, which *is* upon thy loins, and ariſe, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock. .... 4.

So I went and hid it by Euphrates, as the Lord commanded me. .... 5.

And it came to paſs, after many days, that the Lord ſaid unto me, Ariſe, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there. .... 6.

Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and, behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing. .... 7.

§ 3051. *Horns and Carpenters.*

THEN lifted I up mine eyes, and ſaw, and, behold, four horns. *Zech.* i. 18.

And I ſaid unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* theſe? And he anſwered me, Theſe *are* the horns which have ſcattered Judah, Iſrael, and Jeruſalem. .... 19.

And the Lord ſhewed me four carpenters. .... 20.

Then ſaid I, What come theſe to do? And he ſpake, ſaying, Theſe *are* the horns which have ſcattered Judah, ſo that no man did lift up his head: but theſe are come to fray them, to caſt out the horns of the Gentiles, which lifted up *their* horn over the land of Judah to ſcatter it. .... 21.

§ 3052. *Equeſtrian Scene.*

I SAW by night, and, behold, a man riding upon a red horſe, and he ſtood among the myrtle-trees that *were* in the bottom; and behind him *were there* red horſes, ſpeckled, and white. *Zech.* i. 8.

Then ſaid I, O my lord, what *are* theſe? And the angel that talked with me ſaid unto me, I will ſhew thee what theſe *be*. .... 9.

And the man that ſtood among the myrtle-trees anſwered and ſaid, Theſe *are they* whom the Lord hath ſent to walk to and fro through the earth. .... 10.

And they anſwered the angel of the Lord that ſtood among the myrtle trees, and ſaid, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth ſitteth ſtill, and is at reſt. .... 11.

§ 3053. *Sub merſion.*

TAKE great ſtones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kiln, which *is* at the entry of Pharaoh's houſe in Tahpanhes, in the ſight of the men of Judah; *Jer.* xliii. 9.

And Jeremiah ſaid to Seraiah, When thou comeſt to Babylon, and ſhalt ſee, and ſhalt read all theſe words, ... li. 61.

Then ſhalt thou ſay, O Lord, thou haſt ſpoken againſt this place to cut it off, that none ſhall remain in it, neither man nor beaſt, but that it ſhall be deſolate for ever. .... 62.

And it ſhall be, when thou haſt made an end of reading this book, *that* thou ſhalt bind a ſtone to it, and caſt it into the midſt of Euphrates; *Jer.* li. 63.

And thou ſhalt ſay, Thus ſhall Babylon ſink, and ſhall not riſe from the evil that I will bring upon her; and they ſhall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah. .... 64.

And a mighty angel took up a ſtone like a great mill-ſtone, and caſt *it* into the ſea, ſaying, Thus with violence ſhall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and ſhall be found no more at all. *Rev.* xviii. 21.

§ 3054. *Naked Prophet.*

AT the ſame time ſpake the Lord by Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz, ſaying, Go, and looſe the ſackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy ſhoe from thy foot: and he did ſo, walking naked and barefoot. *Iſ.* xx. 2.

And the Lord ſaid, Like as my ſervant Iſaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years, *for* a ſign and wonder upon Egypt, and upon Ethiopia; .... 3.

So ſhall the king of Aſſyria lead away the Egyptians priſoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the ſhame of Egypt. .... 4.

§ 3055. *Plumbline.*

THUS he ſhewed me; and, behold, the Lord ſtood upon a wall *made* by a plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand. *Amos* vii. 7.

And the Lord ſaid unto me, Amos, what ſeeſt thou? And I ſaid, A plumbline. Then ſaid the Lord, Behold, I will ſet a plumbline in the midſt of my people Iſrael: I will not again paſs by them any more. .... 8.

§ 3056. *Removing Furniture.*

THEREFORE, thou ſon of man, prepare thee ſtuff for removing, and remove by day in their ſight; and thou ſhalt remove from thy place to another place in their ſight: it may be they will conſider, though they *be* a rebellious houſe. *Ezek.* xii. 3.

Then ſhalt thou bring forth thy ſtuff by day in their ſight, as ſtuff for removing: and thou ſhalt go forth at even in their ſight, as they that go forth into captivity. .... 4.

Dig thou through the wall in their ſight, and carry out thereby. .... 5.

In their ſight ſhalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* ſhoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou ſhalt cover thy face that thou ſee not the ground; for I have ſet thee *for* a ſign unto the houſe of Iſrael. .... 6.

And I did ſo as I was commanded: I brought forth my ſtuff by day, as ſtuff for captivity, and in the even I digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* ſhoulder in their ſight. .... 7.

§ 3057. *Plan of a Siege.*

THOU alſo, ſon of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jeruſalem. *Ezek.* iv. 1.

And lay ſiege againſt it, and build a fort againſt it, and

and caſt a mount againſt it: ſet the camp alſo againſt it, and ſet *battering*-rams againſt it round about. *Ezek.* iv. 2.

Moreover, take thou unto thee an iron pan, and ſet it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city, and ſet thy face againſt it, and it ſhall be beſieged, and thou ſhalt lay ſiege againſt it: this *ſhall be* a ſign to the houſe of Iſrael. .... 3.

§ 3058. *Sticks and Staves.*

Moreover, the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying, Jeremiah, what ſeeſt thou? And I ſaid, I ſee a rod of an almond tree. *Jer.* i. 11.

Then ſaid the Lord unto me, Thou haſt well ſeen: for I will haſten my word to perform it. .... 12.

Moreover, thou ſon of man, take thee one ſtick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Iſrael his companions: then take another ſtick, and write upon it, For Joſeph, the ſtick of Ephraim, and *for* all the houſe of Iſrael his companions: *Ezek.* xxxvii. 16.

And join them one to another into one ſtick; and they ſhall become one in thine hand. .... 17.

And I will feed the flock of ſlaughter, *even* you, O poor of the flock. And I took unto me two ſtaves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bands: and I fed the flock. *Zech.* xi. 7.

And I took my ſtaff, *even* Beauty, and cut it aſunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people. .... 10.

And it was broken in that day: and ſo the poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it *was* the word of the Lord. .... 11.

Then I cut aſunder mine other ſtaff, *even* Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Iſrael. .... 14.

§ 3059. *Vine Tree.*

Son of man, What is the vine-tree more than any tree, *or than* a branch which is among the trees of the foreſt? *Ezek.* xv. 2.

Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will men take a pin of it to hang any veſſel thereon? 3.

Behold, it is caſt into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midſt of it is burnt: is it meet for *any* work? .... 4.

Behold, when it was whole it was meet for no work; how much leſs ſhall it be meet yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned? .... 5.

Thy mother *is* like a vine in thy blood, planted by the waters: ſhe was fruitful, and full of branches, by reaſon of many waters. .... xix 10.

And ſhe had ſtrong rods for the ſceptres of them that bare rule, and her ſtature was exalted among the thick branches, and ſhe appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches. .... 11.

But ſhe was plucked up in fury, ſhe was caſt down to the ground, and the caſt wind dried up her fruit; her ſtrong rods were broken and withered, the fire conſumed them. .... 12.

And now ſhe *is* planted in the wilderneſs, in a dry and thirſty ground. .... 13.

And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, ſo that ſhe hath no ſtrong rod *to be* a ſceptre to rule. This *is* a lamentation, and ſhall be for a lamentation. *Ezek.* xix. 14.

§ 3060. *The Whale.*

Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and ſay unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou *art* as a whale in the ſeas: and thou cameſt forth with thy rivers, and troubledſt the waters with thy feet, and fouledſt their rivers. *Ezek.* xxxii. 2.

Thus ſaith the Lord God, I will therefore ſpread out my net over thee with a company of many people; and they ſhall bring thee up in my net. .... 3.

Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will caſt thee forth upon the open field, and will cauſe all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beaſts of the whole earth with thee. .... 4.

And I will lay thy fleſh upon the mountains, and fill the vallies with thy height. .... 5.

I will alſo water with thy blood the land wherein thou ſwimmeſt, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers ſhall be full of thee. .... 6.

§ 3061. *Cup of Wine.*

For thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael unto me, Take the wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and cauſe all the nations, to whom I ſend thee, to drink it. *Jer.* xxv. 15.

And they ſhall drink, and be moved, and be mad, becauſe of the ſword that I will ſend among them. 16.

Then took I the cup at the Lord's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the Lord had ſent me. .... 17.

§ 3062. *Voluntary Wounds.*

And a certain man of the ſons of the prophets ſaid unto his neighbour in the word of the Lord, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refuſed to ſmite him. 1 *Kings* xx. 35.

Then ſaid he unto him, Becauſe thou haſt not obeyed the voice of the Lord, behold, as ſoon as thou art departed from me a lion ſhall ſlay thee. And as ſoon as he was departed from him a lion found him, and ſlew him. .... 36.

Then he found another man, and ſaid, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man ſmote him, ſo that in ſmiting he wounded *him*. .... 37.

So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and diſguiſed himſelf with aſhes upon his face. .... 38.

And as the king paſſed by he cried unto the king; and he ſaid, Thy ſervant went out into the midſt of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aſide, and brought a man unto me, and ſaid, Keep this man: if by any means he be miſſing, then ſhall thy life be for his life, or elſe thou ſhalt pay a talent of ſilver. 39.

And as thy ſervant was buſy here and there he was gone. And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, So *ſhall* thy judgment *be*; thyſelf haſt decided *it*. .... 40.

§ 3063. *Yokes.*

THUS ſaith the Lord to me, Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck, *Jer.* xxvii. 2.

And ſend them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the meſſengers which come to Jeruſalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah; .... 3.

§ 3064. *Satan impleaded.*

Now there was a day when the ſons of God came to preſent themſelves before the Lord, and Satan came alſo among them. *Job* i. 6.

And the Lord ſaid unto Satan, Whence comeſt thou? Then Satan anſwered the Lord, and ſaid, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. .... 7.

And the Lord ſaid unto Satan, Haſt thou conſidered my ſervant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one the feareth God, and eſcheweth evil. .... 8.

Then Satan anſwered the Lord, and ſaid, Doth Job fear God for nought? .... 9.

Haſt thou not made an hedge about him, and about his houſe, and about all that he hath on every ſide? thou haſt bleſſed the work of his hands, and his ſubſtance is increaſed in the land. .... 10.

But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curſe thee to thy face. .... 11.

And the Lord ſaid unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy power, only upon himſelf put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the preſence of the Lord. .... 12.

And the Lord ſaid unto Satan, Haſt thou conſidered my ſervant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eſcheweth evil? and ſtill he holdeth faſt his integrity, although thou movedſt me againſt him to deſtroy him without cauſe. .... ii. 3.

And Satan anſwered the Lord, and ſaid, Skin for ſkin; yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life: 4.

But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his fleſh, and he will curſe thee to thy face. .... 5.

And the Lord ſaid unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand; but ſave his life. .... 6.

So went Satan forth from the preſence of the Lord, and ſmote Job with ſore boils, from the ſole of his foot unto his crown. .... 7.

§ 3065. *Heaven in Council.*

So he came to the king, And the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battle, or ſhall we forbear? And he anſwered him, Go and proſper: for the Lord ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king. 1 *Kings* xxii. 15.

And the king ſaid unto him, How many times ſhall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of the Lord? .... 16.

And he ſaid, I ſaw all Iſrael ſcattered upon the hills, as ſheep that have not a ſhepherd: and the Lord ſaid, Theſe have no maſter; let them return every man to his houſe in peace. 1 *Kings* xxii. 17.

And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would propheſy no good concerning me, but evil? .... 18.

And he ſaid, Hear thou, therefore, the word of the Lord: I ſaw the Lord ſitting on his throne, and all the hoſt of heaven ſtanding by him, on his right hand and on his left. .... 19.

And the Lord ſaid, Who ſhall perſuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one ſaid on this manner, and another ſaid on that manner. .... 20.

And there came forth a ſpirit, and ſtood before the Lord, and ſaid, I will perſuade him. .... 21.

§ 3066. *Joſhua and Satan.*

AND he ſhewed me Joſhua the high prieſt ſtanding before the angel of the Lord, and Satan ſtanding at his right hand to reſiſt him. *Zech.* iii. 1.

And the Lord ſaid unto Satan, The Lord rebuke thee, O Satan; even the Lord, that hath choſen Jeruſalem rebuke thee: *is* not this a brand plucked out of the fire? .... 2.

Now Joſhua was clothed with filthy garments, and ſtood before the angel. .... 3.

And he anſwered and ſpake unto thoſe that ſtood before him, ſaying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he ſaid, Behold, I have cauſed thine iniquity to paſs from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment. .... 4.

And I ſaid, Let them ſet a fair mitre upon his head. So they ſet a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of the Lord ſtood by. .... 5.

§ 3067. *Riddles.*

And Samſon ſaid unto them, I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can certainly declare it me within the ſeven days of the feaſt, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty ſheets, and thirty change of garments: *Judges* xiv. 12.

But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then ſhall ye give me thirty ſheets, and thirty change of garments. And they ſaid unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it. .... 13.

And he ſaid unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the ſtrong came forth ſweetneſs. And they could not in three days expound the riddle. 14.

And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that they ſaid unto Samſon's wife, Entice thy huſband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, leſt we burn thee and thy father's houſe with fire: have ye called us to take that we have? *is it* not *ſo?* .... 15.

And Samſon's wife wept before him, and ſaid, Thou doſt but hate me, and loveſt me not: thou haſt put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and haſt not told *it* me. And he ſaid unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and ſhall I tell *it* thee? *Judges* xiv. 16.

And

And ſhe wept before him the ſeven days, while their feaſt laſted: and it came to paſs on the ſeventh day that he told her, becauſe ſhe lay ſore upon him; and ſhe told the riddle to the children of her people. 17.

And the men of the city ſaid unto him on the ſeventh day, before the ſun went down, What *is* ſweeter than honey? and what *is* ſtronger than a lion? And he ſaid unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle. .... 18.

And the Spirit of the Lord came upon him, and he went down to Aſhkelon, and ſlew thirty men of them, and took their ſpoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle: and his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's houſe. 19.

Son of man, put forth a riddle, and ſpeak a parable unto the houſe of Iſrael; *Ezek.* xvii. 2.

CHAP. V.
HAPPINESS.

§ 3068. *Enquiry after Happineſs.*

WHAT profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the ſun? *Ec.* i. 3.

What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth? .... iii. 9.

Seeing there be many things that increaſe vanity, what *is* man the better. .... vi. 11.

For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, all the days of his vain life which he ſpendeth as a ſhadow? for who can tell a man what ſhall be after him under the ſun? .... 12.

§ 3069. *No Happineſs here.*

VANITY of vanities, ſaith the Preacher, vanity of vanities; all *is* vanity. *Ec.* i. 2.

I the Preacher was king over Iſrael in Jeruſalem. 12.

And I gave my heart to ſeek and ſearch out by wiſdom concerning all *things* that are done under heaven: this ſore travail hath God given to the ſons of men, to be exerciſed therewith. .... 13.

I have ſeen all the works that are done under the ſun; and, behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit. 14.

Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and, behold, all *was* vanity and vexation of ſpirit, and *there was* no profit under the ſun. .... ii. 11.

Therefore I went about to cauſe my heart to deſpair of all the labour which I took under the ſun. 20.

For there is a man whoſe labour *is* in wiſdom, and in knowledge, and in equity; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein ſhall he leave it *for* his portion. This alſo *is* vanity, and a great evil. .... 21.

For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the ſun? .... 22.

For all his days *are* ſorrows, and his travail grief; yea, his heart taketh not reſt in the night. This is alſo vanity. .... 23.

For who can eat, or who elſe can haſten *hereunto*, more than I? *Ec.* ii. 25.

For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good in his ſight, wiſdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the ſinner he giveth travail, to gather, and to heap up, that he may give to *him that is* good before God. This alſo *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit. .... 26.

I have ſeen the travail which God hath given to the ſons of men to be exerciſed in it. .... iii. 10.

Becauſe to every purpoſe there is time and judgment: therefore the miſery of man *is* great upon him. viii. 6.

For he knoweth not that which ſhall be: for who can tell him when it ſhall be? .... 7.

Vanity of vanities, ſaith the Preacher; all *is* vanity. .... xii. 8.

§ 3070. *Exemplified.*

NEVERTHELESS Haman refrained himſelf: and when he came home he ſent and called for his friends, and Zereſh his wife. *Eſt.* v. 10.

And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and ſervants of the king. .... 11.

Haman ſaid, moreover, Yea, Eſther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that ſhe had prepared but myſelf: and to-morrow am I invited unto her alſo with the king. .... 12.

Yet all this availeth me nothing ſo long as I ſee Mordecai the Jew ſitting at the king's gate. .... 13.

§ 3071. *Enjoyments.*

AND whatſoever mine eyes deſired I kept not from them; I with-held not my heart from any joy: for my heart rejoiced in all my labour; and this was my portion of all my labour. *Ec.* ii. 10.

I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoice, and to do good in his life. .... iii. 12.

And alſo that every man ſhould eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it *is* the gift of God. 13.

Then I commended mirth, becauſe a man hath no better thing under the ſun than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry; for that ſhall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which God giveth him under the ſun. .... viii. 15.

§ 3072. *Inferences.*

There be many that ſay, Who will ſhew us *any* good? Lord, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us. *Pſ.* iv. 6.

Let us hear the concluſion of the whole matter; Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole *duty* of man. *Ec.* xii. 13.

CHAP. VI.
FACTS AND OPINIONS.

§ 3073. *Deſcription of Paradiſe.*

AND the Lord God planted a garden eaſtward in Eden

Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed. *Gen.* ii. 8.

And out of the ground made the Lord God to grow every tree that is pleaſant to the ſight, and good for food: the tree of life alſo in the midſt of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil. .... 9.

And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads. .... 10.

The name of the firſt *is* Piſon: that *is* it which compaſſeth the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold. .... 11.

And the gold of that land *is* good: there *is* bdellium and the onyx-ſtone. .... 12.

And the name of the ſecond river *is* Gihon: the ſame *is* it that compaſſeth the whole land of Ethiopia. 13.

And the name of the third river *is* Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth toward the eaſt of Aſſyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates. .... 14.

And the Lord God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dreſs it, and to keep it. .... 15.

And the Lord God commanded the man, ſaying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayeſt freely eat; 16.

But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil thou ſhalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eateſt thereof thou ſhalt ſurely die. .... 17.

§ 3074. *Paradiſe Loſt.*

And the Lord God ſaid, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil. And now, leſt he put forth his hand, and take alſo of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever; *Gen.* iii. 22.

Therefore the Lord God ſent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken. .... 23.

So he drove out the man: and he placed at the eaſt of the garden of Eden cherubims, and a flaming ſword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life. .... 24.

§ 3075. *Alluſions to Paradiſe.*

And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before the Lord deſtroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, *even* as the garden of the Lord, like the land of Egypt, as thou comeſt unto Zoar. *Gen.* xiii. 10.

For the Lord ſhall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waſte places; and he will make her wilderneſs like Eden, and her deſert like the garden of the Lord; joy and gladneſs ſhall be found therein, thankſgiving, and the voice of melody. *Iſ.* li. 3.

Thou haſt been in Eden the garden of God; every precious ſtone *was* thy covering, the ſardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jaſper, the ſapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanſhip of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou waſt created. *Ezek.* xxviii. 13.

To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatneſs among the trees of Eden? yet ſhalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou ſhalt lie in the midſt of the uncircumciſed with *them that be* ſlain by the ſword. This *is* Pharaoh, and all his multitude, ſaith the Lord God. *Ezek.* xxxi. 18.

And they ſhall ſay, This land that was deſolate is become like the garden of Eden: and the waſte, and deſolate, and ruined cities, *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited. .... xxxvi. 35

A fire devoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a deſolate wilderneſs; yea, and nothing ſhall eſcape them. *Joel* ii. 3.

He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches: To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midſt of the paradiſe of God. *Rev.* ii. 7.

§ 3076. *Antichriſt.*

Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day ſhall not come* except there come a falling away firſt, and that man of ſin be revealed, the ſon of perdition; 2 *Theſſ.* ii. 3.

Who oppoſeth and exalteth himſelf above all that is called God, or that is worſhipped: ſo that he, as God, ſitteth in the temple of God, ſhewing himſelf that he is God. .... 4.

Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you I told you theſe things? .... 5.

And now ye know what with-holdeth, that he might be revealed in his time. .... 6.

For the myſtery of iniquity doth already work: only he who no letteth *will let*, until he be taken out of the way; .... 7.

And then ſhall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord ſhall conſume with the ſpirit of his mouth, and ſhall deſtroy with the brightneſs of his coming. .... 8.

Even him, whoſe coming is after the working of Satan, with all power, and ſigns, and lying wonders. 9.

And with all deceiveableneſs of unrighteouſneſs in them that periſh? becauſe they received not the love of the truth, that they might be ſaved. .... 10.

Little children, it is the laſt time: and as ye have heard that antichriſt ſhall come, even now are there many antichriſts, whereby we know that it is the laſt time. 1 *John* ii. 18.

Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jeſus is the Chriſt? He is antichriſt that denieth the Father, and the Son. .... 22.

And every ſpirit that confeſſeth not that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh is not of God: and this is that *ſpirit* of antichriſt, whereof ye have heard that it ſhould come, and even now already is it in the world. iv. 3.

For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confeſs not that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh. This is a deceiver and an antichriſt. 2 *John* 7.

§ 3077. *Millenium.*

And I ſaw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomleſs pit and a great chain in his hand. *Rev.* xx. 1.

And

And he laid hold on the dragon, that old ſerpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thouſand years. *Rev.* xx. 2.

And caſt him into the bottomleſs pit, and ſhut him up, and ſet a ſeal upon him, that he ſhould deceive the nations no more, till the thouſand years ſhould be fulfilled: and after that he muſt be looſed a little ſeaſon. .... 3.

And I ſaw thrones, and they ſat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and *I ſaw* the ſouls of them that were beheaded for the witneſs of Jeſus, and for the word of God, and which had not worſhipped the beaſt, neither his image, neither had received *his* mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Chriſt a thouſand years. 4.

But the reſt of the dead lived not again until the thouſand years were finiſhed. This *is* the firſt reſurrection. .... 5.

Bleſſed and holy *is* he that hath part in the firſt reſurrection: on ſuch the ſecond death hath no power; but they ſhall be prieſts of God and of Chriſt, and ſhall reign with him a thouſand years. .... 6.

And when the thouſand years are expired, Satan ſhall be looſed out of his priſon. .... 7.

§ 3078. *Doubt of the Soul.*

I SAID in mine heart concerning the eſtate of the ſons of men, that God might manifeſt them, and that they might ſee that they themſelves are beaſts. *Ec.* iii. 18.

For that which befalleth the ſons of men befalleth beaſts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, ſo dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath; ſo that a man hath no pre-eminence above a beaſt: for all *is* vanity. .... 19.

All go unto one place; all are of the duſt, and all turn to duſt again. .... 20.

Who knoweth the ſpirit of man that goeth upward, and the ſpirit of the beaſt that goeth downward to the earth? .... 21.

§ 3079. *Soul Sleepers.*

For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who ſhall give thee thanks? *Pſ.* vi. 5.

What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go down to the pit? ſhall the duſt praiſe thee? ſhall it declare thy truth? .... xxx. 9.

Man *that is* in honour, and underſtandeth not, is like the beaſts *that* periſh. .... xlix. 20.

Wilt thou ſhew wonders to the dead? ſhall the dead ariſe *and* praiſe thee? Selah. .... lxxxviii. 10.

Shall thy loving-kindneſs be declared in the grave? *or* thy faithfulneſs in deſtruction? .... 11.

Shall thy wonders be know in the dark? and thy righteouſneſs in the land of forgetfulneſs? .... 12.

The dead praiſe not the Lord, neither any that go down into ſilence. .... cxv. 17.

For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion *Ec.* ix. 4.

For the living know that they ſhall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of them is forgotten. *Ec.* ix. 5.

Alſo their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now periſhed; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the ſun. .... 6.

For the grave cannot praiſe thee: death cannot celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth. *Iſ.* xxxviii. 18.

The living, the living, he ſhall praiſe thee, as I *do* this day: the father to the children ſhall make known thy truth. .... 19.

§ 3080. *Separate State of the Soul.*

FOR we know, that if our earthly houſe of *this* tabernacle were diſſolved, we have a building of God, an houſe not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. 2 *Cor.* 5. 1.

For in this we groan, earneſtly deſiring to be cloathed upon with our houſe which is from heaven: .... 2.

If ſo be that being clothed, we ſhall not be found naked. .... 3.

For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being burdened; not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be ſwallowed up of life. .... 4.

Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing that whilſt we are at home in the body, we are abſent from the Lord. .... 6.

We are confident, *I ſay*, and willing rather to be abſent from the body, and to be preſent with the Lord. 8.

Wherefore we labour, that, whether preſent or abſent, we may be accepted of him. .... 9.

According to my earneſt expectation, and *my* hope, that in nothing I ſhall be aſhamed, but *that* with all boldneſs, as always, *ſo* now alſo, Chriſt ſhall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life or by death. *Philip.* i. 20.

For to me to live *is* Chriſt, and to die *is* gain. .... 21.

But if I live in the fleſh, this *is* the fruit of my labour: yet what I ſhall chooſe, I wot not. .... 22.

For I am in a ſtrait betwixt two, having a deſire to depart, and to be with Chriſt; which is far better. 23.

For, for this cauſe was the goſpel preached alſo to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the fleſh, but live according to God in the ſpirit. 1 *Pet.* iv. 6.

§ 3081. *Apparitions.*

Now a thing was ſecretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof. *Job* iv 12.

In thoughts from the viſions of the night, when deep ſleep falleth on men. .... 13.

Fear came upon me, and trembling, which made all my bones to ſhake. .... 14.

Then a ſpirit paſſed before my face; the hair of my fleſh ſtood up: .... 15.

It ſtood ſtill, but I could not diſcern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes; *there was* ſilence, and I heard a voice, *ſaying*. .... 16.

And, behold, there appeared unto them Moſes and Elias talking with him. *Mat.* xvii. 3.

But Peter, and they that were with him, were heavy with ſleep: and when they were awake they ſaw his glory, and the two men that ſtood with him. *Luke* ix. 32.

And it came to paſs, as they departed from him, Peter ſaid unto Jeſus, Maſter, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moſes, and one for Elias; not knowing what he ſaid. .... 33.

And a viſion appeared to Paul in the night; There ſtood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, ſaying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us. *Acts* xvi. 9.

And after he had ſeen the viſion, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, aſſuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the goſpel unto them. .... 10.

§ 3082. *Miſtaken Surmiſe.*

And when the diſciples ſaw him walking on the ſea they were troubled, ſaying, It is a ſpirit; and they cried out for fear. *Mat.* xiv. 26.

But ſtraightway Jeſus ſpake unto them, ſaying, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid. .... 27.

§ 3083. *Chriſt appeareth.*

And there was a certain diſciple at Damaſcus, named Ananias; and to him ſaid the Lord in a viſion, Ananias. And he ſaid, Behold, I *am here*, Lord. *Acts* ix. 10.

And the Lord *ſaid* unto him, Ariſe, and go into the ſtreet which is called Straight, and enquire in the houſe of Judas for *one* called Saul of Tarſus: for, behold, he prayeth, ... 11.

And hath ſeen in a viſion a man, named Ananias, coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his ſight. .... 12.

Then ſpake the Lord to Paul in the night by a viſion, Be not afraid, but ſpeak, and hold not thy peace: .... xviii. 9.

And the night following the Lord ſtood by him, and ſaid, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou haſt teſtified of me in Jeruſalem, ſo muſt thou bear witneſs alſo at Rome. .... xxiii. 11.

§ 3084. *(Applied by ſome to) Purgatory.*

Now, if any man build upon this foundation gold, ſilver, precious ſtones, wood, hay, ſtubble; 1 *Cor* iii. 12.

Every man's work ſhall be made manifeſt: for the day ſhall declare it, becauſe it ſhall be revealed by fire; and the fire ſhall try every man's work of what ſort it is. .... 13.

If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he ſhall receive a reward. .... 14.

If any man's work ſhall be burnt, he ſhall ſuffer loſs: but he himſelf ſhall be ſaved; yet ſo as by fire. .... 15.

§ 3085. *Few ſaved.*

Enter ye in at the ſtrait gate; for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way, that leadeth to deſtruction, and many there be which go in thereat: *Mat.* vii. 13.

Becauſe ſtrait *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it. *Mat.* vii. 14.

Strive to enter in at the ſtrait gate: for many, I ſay unto you, will ſeek to enter in, and ſhall not be able. *Luke* xiii. 24.

§ 3086. *Whether all may.*

They ſhall not hurt nor deſtroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth ſhall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the ſea. *Iſ.* xi. 9.

And he will deſtroy in this mountain the face of the covering caſt over all people, and the vail that is ſpread over all nations. .... xxv. 7.

But not as the offence, ſo alſo *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead: much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jeſus Chriſt, hath abounded unto many. *Rom.* v. 15.

And not as *it was* by one that ſinned, *ſo is* the gift: for the judgment *was* by one to condemnation; but the free gift *is* of many offences unto juſtification. .... 16.

For if by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteouſneſs, ſhall reign in life by one, Jeſus Chriſt: .... 17.

Therefore, as by the offence of one *judgment came* upon all men to condemnation; even ſo by the righteouſneſs of one *the free gift came* upon all men unto juſtification of life. .... 18.

For as by one man's diſobedience many were made ſinners; ſo by the obedience of one ſhall many be made righteous. .... 19.

Moreover, the law entered that the offence might abound: but where ſin abounded, grace did much more abound. .... 20.

For the love of Chriſt conſtraineth us: becauſe we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead: 2 *Cor.* v. 14.

And *that* he died for all, that they which live ſhould not henceforth live unto themſelves, but unto him which died for them, and roſe again. .... 15.

For this *is* good and acceptable in the ſight of God our Saviour. 1 *Tim.* ii. 3.

Who will have all men to be ſaved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth. .... 4.

Who gave himſelf a ranſom for all, to be teſtified in due time. .... 6.

This *is* a faithful ſaying, and worthy of all acceptation. .... iv. 9.

For therefore we both labour and ſuffer reproach, becauſe we truſt in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, eſpecially of thoſe that believe. .... 10.

Theſe things command and teach. .... 11.

If we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful; he cannot deny himſelf. 2 *Tim.* ii. 13.

For the grace of God, that bringeth ſalvation, hath appeared to all men. *Tit.* ii. 11.

That he by the grace of God ſhould taſte death for every man. *Heb.* ii. 9.

And he is the propitiation for our ſins; and not for our's only, but alſo for *the ſins of* the whole world. 1 *John* ii. 2.

§ 3087. *Ce-*

§ 3087. *Celeſtial Aliment.*

THOUGH he had commanded the clouds from above, andopened the doors of heaven, *Pſ.* lxxviii. 23.

And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven. .... 24.

Man did eat angels' food: he ſent them meat to the full. .... 25.

Verily I ſay unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God. *Mark* xiv. 25.

And when one of them that ſat at meat with him heard theſe things, he ſaid unto him, Bleſſed *is* he that ſhall eat bread in the kingdom of God. *Luke* xiv. 15.

That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and ſit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Iſrael. .... xxii. 30.

He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches: to him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white ſtone, and in the ſtone a new name written, which no man knoweth, ſaving he that receiveth *it*. *Rev.* ii. 17.

CHAP. VII.

ANGELS.

§ 3088. *Their Nature.*

WHO maketh his angels ſpirits, his miniſters a flaming fire. *Pſ.* civ. 4.

And of the angels he ſaith, Who maketh his angels ſpirits, and his miniſters a flame of fire. *Heb.* i. 7.

For when they ſhall riſe from the dead they neither marry nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels which are in heaven. *Mark* xii. 25.

§ 3089. *Angel or God.*

AND he ſaid unto him, What *is* thy name? And he ſaid, Jacob. *Gen.* xxxii. 27.

And he ſaid, Thy name ſhall be called no more Jacob, but Iſrael: for as a prince haſt thou power with God and with men, and haſt prevailed. .... 28.

And the Angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a flame of fire, out of the midſt of a buſh: and he looked, and, behold, the buſh burned with fire, and the buſh *was* not conſumed. *Ex.* iii. 2.

And Moſes ſaid, I will now turn aſide, and ſee this great ſight, why the buſh is not burned. .... 3.

And when the Lord ſaw that he turned aſide to ſee, God called unto him out of the midſt of the buſh, and ſaid, Moſes, Moſes! And he ſaid, Here *am* I. .... 4.

And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderneſs of mount Sina an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a buſh. *Acts* vii. 30.

When Moſes ſaw *it* he wondered at the ſight: and as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him, ... 31.

Saying, I *am* the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moſes trembled, and durſt not behold. .... 32.

And there came an angel of the Lord, and ſat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joaſh the Abi-ezrite; and his ſon Gideon threſhed wheat by the wine preſs, to hide it from the Midianites. *Judges* vi. 11.

And the angel of the Lord appeared unto him, and ſaid unto him, The Lord *is* with thee, thou mighty man of valour. .... 12.

And Gideon ſaid unto him, Oh, my Lord, if the Lord be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers told us of, ſaying, Did not the Lord bring us up from Egypt? but now the Lord hath forſaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites. .... 13.

And the Lord looked upon him, and ſaid, Go in this thy might, and thou ſhalt ſave Iſrael from the hand of the Midianites: have not I ſent thee? .... 14.

And he ſaid unto him, Oh, my Lord, wherewith ſhall I ſave Iſrael? behold, my family *is* poor in Manaſſeh, and I *am* the leaſt in my father's houſe. 15.

And the Lord ſaid unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou ſhalt ſmite the Midianites as one man. 16.

(But the angel of the Lord did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife.) Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the Lord. .... xiii. 21.

And Manoah ſaid unto his wife, We ſhall ſurely die, becauſe we have ſeen God. .... 22.

But his wife ſaid unto him, If the Lord were pleaſed to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and a meat offering at our hands; neither would he have ſhewed us all theſe *things*; nor would as at this time have told us *ſuch things* as theſe. .... 23.

§ 3090. *Angels to be obeyed.*

BEHOLD, I ſend an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared. *Ex.* xxiii. 20.

Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not: for he will not pardon your tranſgreſſions; for my name *is* in him. .... 21.

But if thou ſhalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I ſpeak, then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adverſary unto thine adverſaries. .... 22.

This is he that was in the church in the wilderneſs with the angel which ſpake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers; who received the lively oracles to give unto us: *Acts* vii. 38.

To whom our fathers would not obey, but thruſt *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt. .... 39.

Who have received the law by the diſpoſition of angels, and have not kept *it*. .... 53.

And there aroſe a great cry: and the ſcribes *that were* of the Phariſees' part aroſe, and ſtrove, ſaying, We find no evil in this man: but if a ſpirit or an angel hath ſpoken to him, let us not fight againſt God. .... xxiii. 9.

Wherefore then *ſerveth* the law? It was added becauſe of tranſgreſſions, till the ſeed ſhould come to whom the promiſe was made; *and it was* ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. *Gal.* iii. 19.

For

For if the word ſpoken by angels was ſtedfaſt, and every tranſgreſſion and diſobedience received a juſt recompence of reward; *Heb.* ii. 2.

§ 3091. *On Angel Worſhip.*

THE Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bleſs the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Iſaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midſt of the earth. *Gen.* xlviii. 16.

And it came to paſs, when Joſhua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there ſtood a man over againſt him with his ſword drawn in his hand: and Joſhua went unto him, and ſaid unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adverſaries? *Joſh.* v. 13.

And he ſaid, Nay; but *as* captain of the hoſt of the Lord am I now come. And Joſhua fell on his face to the earth, and did worſhip, and ſaid unto him, What ſaith my Lord unto his ſervant? .... 14.

And the captain of the Lord's hoſt ſaid unto Joſhua, Looſe thy ſhoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou ſtandeſt *is* holy. And Joſhua did ſo. .... 15.

For this cauſe ought the woman to have power on *her* head becauſe of the angels. 1 *Cor* xi. 10.

Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worſhipping of angels, intruding into thoſe things which he hath not ſeen, vainly puffed up by his fleſhly mind; *Col.* ii. 18.

And I fell at his feet to worſhip him. And he ſaid unto me, See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellow-ſervant and of thy brethren that have the teſtimony of Jeſus. Worſhip God: for the teſtimony of Jeſus is the ſpirit of prophecy. *Rev.* xix. 10.

And I John ſaw theſe things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and ſeen I fell down to worſhip before the feet of the angel which ſhewed me theſe things. .... xxii. 8.

Then ſaith he unto me, See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellow ſervant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the ſayings of this book: worſhip God. .... .. 9.

§ 3092. *Wiſdom and Knowledge.*

AND he hath ſlandered thy ſervant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes. 2 *Sam.* xix. 27.

But of that day and hour knoweth no *man*; no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only. *Mat.* xxiv. 36.

§ 3093. *Power and Dignity.*

FOR thou haſt made him a little lower than the angels, and haſt crowned him with glory and honour. *Pſ.* viii. 5.

For unto the angels hath he not put in ſubjection the world to come whereof we ſpeak. *Heb.* ii. 5.

But one in a certain place teſtified, ſaying, What is man; that thou art mindful of him? or the ſon of man, that thou viſiteſt him? .... 6.

Thou madeſt him a little lower than the angels; thou crownedſt him with glory and honour, and didſt ſet him over the works of thy hands: *Heb.* ii. 7.

In that day ſhall the Lord defend the inhabitants of Jeruſalem: and he that is feeble among them at that day ſhall be as David; and the houſe of David *ſhall be* as God, as the angel of the Lord before them. *Zech.* xii. 8.

Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accuſation againſt them before the Lord. 2 *Peter* ii. 11.

And after theſe things I ſaw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory. *Rev.* xviii. 1.

§ 3094. *Interceſſion and Intereſt.*

THEN the angel of the Lord anſwered and ſaid, O Lord of hoſts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jeruſalem, and on the cities of Judah, againſt which thou haſt had indignation theſe threeſcore and ten years? *Zech.* i. 12.

And the Lord anſwered the angel that talked with me *with* good words *and* comfortable words. .... 13.

Take heed that ye deſpiſe not one of theſe little ones: for I ſay unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven. *Mat.* xviii. 10.

Likewiſe I ſay unto you, There is joy in the preſence of the angels of God over one ſinner that repenteth. *Luke* xv. 10.

§ 3095. *Inſtructors.*

AND the angel of the Lord ſaid unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I ſhall ſpeak unto thee that thou ſhalt ſpeak. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak. *Num.* xxii. 35.

And an angel of the Lord came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and ſaid, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I ſware unto your fathers; and I ſaid, I will never break my covenant with you. *Judges* ii. 1.

And ye ſhall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; ye ſhall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice; why have ye done this? 2.

Wherefore I alſo ſaid, I will not drive them out from before you: but they ſhall be *as thorns* in your ſides, and their gods ſhall be a ſnare unto you. .... 3.

And it came to paſs, when the angel of the Lord ſpake theſe words unto all the children of Iſrael, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept. .... 4.

And the angel of the Lord appeared unto the woman, and ſaid unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren, and beareſt not: but thou ſhalt conceive, and bear a ſon. .... xiii. 3.

And the angel of the Lord ſaid unto Elijah, Go down with him; be not afraid of him. And he aroſe, and went down with him unto the king. 2 *Kings* i. 15.

And he ſaid, Behold, I will make thee know what ſhall be in the laſt end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end *ſhall be*. *Dan.* viii. 19.

And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and ſaid, O Da-

O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee ſkill and underſtanding. *Dan.* ix. 22.

At the beginning of thy ſupplications, the commandment came forth, and I am come to ſhew *thee*; for thou *art* greatly beloved: therefore underſtand the matter, and conſider the viſion. .... 23.

And he ſaid unto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, underſtand the words that I ſpeak unto thee and ſtand upright: for unto thee am I now ſent. And when he had ſpoken this word unto me I ſtood trembling. .... x. 11.

Now I am come to make thee underſtand what ſhall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the viſion *is* for *many* days. .... 14.

And the angel of the Lord ſpake unto Philip, ſaying, Ariſe, and go toward the ſouth, unto the way that goeth down from Jeruſalem unto Gaza, which is deſert. *Acts* viii. 26.

§ 3096. *Guardian Angels.*

And the angel of the Lord found her by a fountain of water in the wilderneſs, by the fountain in the way to Shur. *Gen.* xvi. 7.

And I ſaid unto my maſter, Peradventure the woman will not follow me. .... xxiv. 39.

And he ſaid unto me, The Lord, before whom I walk, will ſend his angel with thee, and proſper thy way; and thou ſhalt take a wife for my ſon of my kindred, and of my father's houſe. .... 40.

For mine Angel ſhall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebuſites; and I will cut them off. *Ex.* xxiii. 23.

And I will ſend an Angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebuſite; xxxiii. 2.

The angel of the Lord encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them. *Pſ.* xxxiv. 7.

For he ſhall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways. .... xci. 11.

They ſhall bear thee up in *their* hands, leſt thou daſh thy foot againſt a ſtone. .... 12.

And ſaith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, caſt thyſelf down: for it is written, He ſhall give his angels charge concerning thee; and in *their* hands they ſhall bear thee up, leſt at any time thou daſh thy foot againſt a ſtone. *Mat.* iv. 6.

For it is written, He ſhall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee; *Luke* iv. 10.

And in *their* hands they ſhall bear thee up, leſt at any time thou daſh thy foot againſt a ſtone. .... 11.

In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his preſence ſaved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old. *Iſ.* lxiii. 9.

He cried alſo in mine ears with a loud voice, ſaying, Cauſe them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man *with* his deſtroying weapon in his hand. *Ezek.* ix. 1.

Alſo I, in the firſt year of Darius the Mede, *even* I ſtood to confirm and to ſtrengthen him. *Dan.* xi. 1.

And at that time ſhall Michael ſtand up, the great prince which ſtandeth for the children of thy people. *Dan.* xii. 1.

And when Peter was come to himſelf he ſaid, Now I know of a ſurety that the Lord hath ſent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews. *Acts* xii. 11.

And they ſaid unto her, Thou art mad. But ſhe conſtantly affirmed that it was even ſo. Then ſaid they, It is his angel. .... 15.

But to which of the angels ſaid he at any time, Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footſtool? *Heb.* 1. 13.

Are they not all miniſtering ſpirits, ſet forth to miniſter for them who ſhall be heirs of ſalvation? .... 14.

§ 3097. *Miniſters of Vengeance.*

And God's anger was kindled becauſe he went; and the angel of the Lord ſtood in the way for an adverſary againſt him. (Now he was riding upon his aſs, and his two ſervants *were* with him.) *Num.* xxii. 22.

Then the Lord opened the eyes of Balaam, and he ſaw the angel of the Lord ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face. .... 31.

And when the angel ſtretched out his hand upon Jeruſalem to deſtroy it, the Lord repented him of the evil, and ſaid to the angel that deſtroyed the people, It is enough; ſtay now thine hand. And the angel of the Lord was by the threſhing-place of Araunah the Jebuſite. 2 *Sam.* xxiv. 16.

So the Lord ſent peſtilence upon Iſrael: and there fell of Iſrael ſeventy thouſand men. 1 *Chron.* xxi. 14.

And God ſent an angel unto Jeruſalem to deſtroy it; and, as he was deſtroying, the Lord beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and ſaid to the angel that deſtroyed, It is enough; ſtay now thine hand. And the angel of the Lord ſtood by the threſhing-floor of Ornan the Jebuſite. .... 15.

And David lifted up his eyes, and ſaw the angel of the Lord ſtand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn ſword in his hand ſtretched out over Jeruſalem: then David and the elders *of Iſrael, who were* clothed in ſackcloth, fell upon their faces. .... 16.

And the Lord commanded the angel; and he put up his ſword again into the ſheath thereof. .... 27.

Let them be as chaff before the wind; and let the angel of the Lord chaſe *them*. *Pſ.* xxxv. 5.

Let their way be dark and ſlippery; and let the angel of the Lord perſecute them. .... 6.

And after theſe things I ſaw four angels ſtanding on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind ſhould not blow on the earth, nor on the ſea, nor on any tree. *Rev.* vii. 1.

And I ſaw another angel aſcending from the eaſt, having the ſeal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the ſea, ... 2.

Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the ſea, nor the

trees, till we have ſealed the ſervants of our God in their foreheads. *Rev.* vii. 3.

And the four angels were looſed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to ſlay the third part of men. ... ix. 15.

And I ſaw another ſign in heaven, great and marvellous, ſeven angels having the ſeven laſt plagues: for in them is filled up the wrath of God. ... xv. 1.

And the ſeventh angel poured out his vial into the air: and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven from the throne, ſaying, It is done. .... xvi. 17.

§ 3098. *Evil Angels.*

But the Spirit of the Lord departed from Saul, and an evil ſpirit from the Lord troubled him. 1 *Sam.* xvi. 14.

And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the evil ſpirit from God came upon Saul, and he propheſied in the midſt of the houſe; and David played with his hand as at other times: and *there was* a javelin in Saul's hand. .... xviii. 10.

And the evil ſpirit from the Lord was upon Saul as he ſat in his houſe with his javelin in his hand; and David played with *his* hand. .... xix. 9.

He caſt upon them the fierceneſs of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by ſending evil angels *among them*. *Pſ.* lxxviii. 49.

And the Lord ſaid unto him, Wherewith? And he ſaid, I will go forth, and I will be a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt perſuade *him*, and prevail alſo: go forth, and do ſo. 1 *Kings* xxii. 22.

Now, therefore, behold, the Lord hath put a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all theſe thy prophets, and the Lord hath ſpoken evil concerning thee. .... 23.

And the Lord ſaid, Who ſhall entice Ahab king of Iſrael, that he may go up, and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one ſpake, ſaying after this manner, and another, ſaying after that manner. 2 *Chron.* xviii. 19.

Then there came out a ſpirit, and ſtood before the Lord, and ſaid, I will entice him. And the Lord ſaid unto him, Wherewith? .... 20.

And he ſaid, I will go out, and be a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the LORD* ſaid, Thou ſhalt entice *him*, and thou ſhalt alſo prevail: go out, and do *even* ſo. .... 21.

Now, therefore, behold, the Lord hath put a lying ſpirit in the mouth of theſe thy prophets, and the Lord hath ſpoken evil againſt thee. .... 22.

§ 3099. *Various Orders.*

Above it ſtood the ſeraphims: each one had ſix wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. *Iſ.* vi. 2.

Now the cherubims ſtood on the right ſide of the houſe when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court. *Ezek.* x. 3.

And the angel anſwering, ſaid unto him, I am Gabriel, that ſtand in the preſence of God; and am ſent to ſpeak unto thee, and to ſhew thee theſe glad tidings. *Luke* i. 19.

Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, (he diſputed about the body of Moſes,) durſt not bring againſt him a railing accuſation, but ſaid, The Lord rebuke thee. *Jude* 9.

And round about the throne *were* four and twenty ſeats: and upon the ſeats I ſaw four and twenty elders ſitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold. *Rev.* iv. 4.

§ 3100. *Number.*

And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him. *Gen.* xxxii. 1.

And when Jacob ſaw them he ſaid, This *is* God's hoſt: and he called the name of that place Mahanaim. 2.

Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light ariſe? *Job* xxv. 3.

For at *that* time, day by day, there came to David to help him, until *it was* a great hoſt, like the hoſt of God. 1 *Chron.* xii. 22.

The chariots of God *are* twenty thouſand, *even* thouſands of angels: the Lord *is* among them, *as in* Sinai, in the holy *place*. *Pſ.* lxviii. 17.

Thinkeſt thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he ſhall preſently give me more than twelve legions of angels? *Mat.* xxvi. 53.

And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the beaſts, and the elders: and the number of them was ten thouſand times ten thouſand, and thouſands of thouſands. *Rev.* v. 11.

§ 3101. *Oppoſitions.*

And Jacob was left alone: and there wreſtled a man with him until the breaking of the day. *Gen.* xxxii. 24.

And when he ſaw that he prevailed not againſt him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint as he wreſtled with him. .... 25.

He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and by his ſtrength he had power with God: *Hoſ.* xii. 3.

Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed; he wept and made ſupplication unto him: he found him *in* Beth-el, and there he ſpake with us. .... 4.

But the prince of the kingdom of Perſia withſtood me one and twenty days; but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Perſia. *Dan.* x. 13.

Then ſaid he, Knoweſt thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Perſia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia ſhall come. .... 20.

But I will ſhew thee that which is noted in the ſcripture of truth: and *there is* none that holdeth with me in theſe things but Michael your prince. .... 21.

3102 *Attend on the Deity.*

Again he ſaid, Therefore hear the word of the Lord; I ſaw the Lord ſitting upon his throne, and all the hoſt of heaven ſtanding on his right hand and on his left. 2 *Chron.* xviii. 18.

Then I looked, and, behold, in the firmament, that *was*

was above the head of the cherubims, there appeared over them as it were a ſapphire-ſtone, as the appearance of the likeneſs of a throne. *Ezek.* x. 1.

Then the glory of the Lord went up from the cherub, *and ſtood* over the threſhold of the houſe; and the houſe was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightneſs of the Lord's glory. .... 4.

Then the glory of the Lord departed from off the threſhold of the houſe, and ſtood over the cherubims. .... 18.

Thou *art* the anointed cherub that covereth: and I have ſet thee *ſo*: thou waſt upon the holy mountain of God; thou haſt walked up and down in the midſt of the ſtones of fire. .... xxviii. 14.

§ 3103. *Miſſionaries.*

THEN Manoah entreated the Lord, and ſaid, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didſt ſend come again unto us, and teach us what we ſhall do unto the child that ſhall be born. *Judges* xiii. 8.

And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as ſhe ſat in the field: but Manoah her huſband *was* not with her. *Judges* xiii. 9.

And whiles I was ſpeaking, and praying, and confeſſing my ſin, and the ſin of my people Iſrael, and preſenting my ſupplication before the Lord my God for the holy mountain of my God: *Dan.* ix. 20.

Yea, whiles I *was* ſpeaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had ſeen in the viſion at the beginning, being cauſed to fly ſwiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation. .... 21.

Then ſaid he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the firſt day that thou didſt ſet thine heart to underſtand, and to chaſten thyſelf before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words. .... x. 12.

§ 3104. *Man's vain Curioſity.*

AND Jacob aſked *him*, and ſaid, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name. And he ſaid, Wherefore *is* it *that* thou doſt aſk after my name? And he bleſſed him there. *Gen.* xxxii. 29.

And Manoah ſaid unto the angel of the Lord, What is thy name, that, when thy ſayings come to paſs, we may do thee honour? *Judges* xiii. 17.

And the angel of the Lord ſaid unto him, Why aſkeſt thou thus after my name, ſeeing it *is* ſecret? 18.

§ 3105. *Man's Fearfulneſs.*

AND when Gideon perceived that he *was* an angel of the Lord, Gideon ſaid, Alas, O Lord God! for becauſe I have ſeen an angel of the Lord face to face. *Judges* vi. 22.

And the Lord ſaid unto him, Peace *be* unto thee; fear not: thou ſhalt not die. .... 23.

And Ornan turned back, and ſaw the angel; and his four ſons with him hid themſelves. Now Ornan was threſhing wheat. 1 *Chron.* xxi. 20.

But David could not go before it to enquire of God: for he was afraid, becauſe of the ſword of the angel of the Lord. .... 30.

So he came near where I ſtood; and when he came I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he ſaid unto me, Underſtand, O ſon of man; for at the time of the end *ſhall be* the viſion. *Dan.* viii. 17.

And I Daniel alone ſaw the viſion: for the men that were with me ſaw not the viſion; but a great quaking fell upon them, ſo that they fled to hide themſelves. .... x. 7.

Therefore I was left alone, and ſaw this great viſion, and there remained no ſtrength in me: for my comeline ſs was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no ſtrength, ... 8.

And when he had ſpoken ſuch words unto me I ſet my face toward the ground, and I became dumb. 15.

And, behold, *one* like the ſimilitude of the ſons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth and ſpake, and ſaid unto him that ſtood before me, O my lord, by the viſion my ſorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no ſtrength. .... .. 16.

For how can the ſervant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, ſtraightway there remained no ſtrength in me, neither is there breath left in me. 17.

And ſaid, O man greatly beloved, fear not; peace *be* unto thee, be ſtrong, yea, be ſtrong. And when he had ſpoken unto me I was ſtrengthened, and ſaid, Let my lord ſpeak: for thou haſt ſtrengthened me. .... 19.

And for fear of him the keepers did ſhake, and became as dead *men*. *Mat.* xxviii. 4.

And when Zacharias ſaw *him* he was troubled, and fear fell upon him. *Luke* i. 12.

And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord ſhone round about them; and they were ſore afraid. .... ii. 9.

He ſaw in a viſion evidently, about the ninth hour of the day an angel of God coming in to him, and ſaying unto him, Cornelius. *Acts* x. 3.

And when he looked on him he was afraid, and ſaid, What is it, Lord? .... 4.

§ 3106. *Human Likeneſs.*

AND there came two angels to Sodom at even: and Lot ſat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot ſeeing *them*, roſe up to meet them; and he bowed himſelf with his face toward the ground; *Gen.* xix. 1.

And he brought me thither, and, behold, *there was* a man, whoſe appearance *was* like the appearance of braſs, with a line of flax in his hand, and a meaſuring-reed; and he ſtood in the gate. *Ezek* xl. 3.

And it came to paſs, when I, *even* I Daniel, had ſeen the viſion, and ſought for the meaning, then, behold, there ſtood before me as the appearance of a man. *Dan.* viii. 15.

And in the four and twentieth day of the firſt month, as I was by the ſide of the great river, which *is* Hiddekel, ... x. 4.

Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, a certain man clothed in linen, whoſe loins *were* girded with fine gold of Uphaz: .... 5.

His body alſo *was* like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to poliſhed

ed braſs, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude. *Dan.* x. 6.

And all that ſat in the council, looking ſtedfaſtly on him, ſaw his face as it had been the face of an angel. *Acts* vi. 15.

§ 3107. *Apparel.*

And, behold, ſix men came from the way of the higher gate, which lieth toward the north, and every man a ſlaughter-weapon in his hand; and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writer's inkhorn by his ſide: and they went in, and ſtood beſide the braſen altar. *Ezek.* ix. 2.

And the glory of the God of Iſrael was gone up from the cherub whereupon he was to the threſhold of the houſe, and he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writer's inkhorn by his ſide: 3

And, behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his ſide, reported the matter, ſaying, I have done as thou haſt commanded me. .... 11.

His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as ſnow: *Mat.* xxviii. 3.

And Cornelius ſaid, Four days ago I was faſting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my houſe, and, behold, a man ſtood before me in bright clothing, *Acts* x. 30.

And the ſeven angels came out of the temple, having the ſeven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breaſts girded with golden girdles. *Rev.* xv. 6.

§ 3108. *Compound Appearances.*

And I looked, and, behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itſelf, and a brightneſs *was* about it, and out of the midſt thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midſt of the fire: *Ezek.* i. 4.

Alſo out of the midſt thereof *came* the likeneſs of four living creatures. And this *was* their appearance; they had the likeneſs of a man. .... 5.

And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings. .... 6.

And their feet *were* ſtraight feet, and the ſole of their feet *was* like the ſole of a calf's foot; and they ſparkled like the colour of burniſhed braſs. .... 7.

And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four ſides; and they four had their faces and their wings. .... 8.

Their wings *were* joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one ſtraight forward. .... 9.

As for the likeneſs of their faces, they four had the face of a man and the face of a lion on the right ſide; and they four had the face of an ox on the left ſide; they four alſo had the face of eagle. .... 10.

Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* ſtretched upward; two *wings* of every one *were* joined one to another, and two covered their bodies. .... 11.

And under the firmament *were* their wings ſtraight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this ſide and every one had two which covered on that ſide, their bodies. .... 23.

And there appeared in the cherubims the form of a man's hand under their wings. *Ezek.* x. 8.

And every one had four faces: the firſt face *was* the face of a cherub, and the ſecond face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle. .... 14.

And the cherubims were lifted up. This *is* the living creature that I ſaw by the river of Chebar. 15.

This *is* the living creature that I ſaw under the God of Iſrael by the river of Chebar; and I knew that they *were* the cherubims. .... 20.

Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeneſs of the hands of a man *was* under their wings. ..... 21.

And the likeneſs of their faces *was* the ſame faces which I ſaw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themſelves: they went every one ſtraight forward 22

And before the throne *there was* a ſea of glaſs like unto cryſtal; and in the midſt of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four beaſts full of eyes before and behind. *Rev.* iv. 6.

And the firſt beaſt *was* like a lion, and the ſecond beaſt like a calf, and the third beaſt had a face as a man, and the fourth beaſt *was* like a flying eagle. 7.

And one of the four beaſts gave unto the ſeven angels ſeven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever. .... xv. 7.

§ 3109. *Luminous.*

Then the woman came and told her huſband, ſaying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I aſked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name. *Judges* xiii. 6.

As for the likeneſs of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning. *Ezek.* i. 13.

And, behold, the angel of the Lord came upon *him*, and a light ſhined in the priſon: and he ſmote Peter on the ſide, and raiſed him up, ſaying, Ariſe up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands. *Acts* xii. 7.

And I ſaw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud, and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as it were the ſun, and his feet as pillars of fire: *Rev.* x. 1.

And he had in his hand a little book open: and he ſet his right foot upon the ſea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth. ... . 2.

§ 3110. *Symbolical Wheels.*

Now, as I beheld the living creatures, behold one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures with his four faces. *Ezek* i. 15.

The appearance of the wheels and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl; and they four had one likeneſs: and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel. .... 16.

When they went, they went upon their four ſides; *and* they turn not when they went. ....17.

As

As for their rings, they were ſo high that they were dreadful; and their rings *were* full of eyes round about them four. *Ezek.* i. 18.

And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up. 19.

Whitherſoever the ſpirit was to go they went, thither *was their* ſpirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over againſt them: for the ſpirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels. .... 20.

When thoſe went, *theſe* went; and when thoſe ſtood, *theſe* ſtood; and when thoſe were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over againſt them: for the ſpirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels. 21.

And the likeneſs of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature *was* as the colour of the terrible cryſtal, ſtretched forth over their heads above. .... 22.

And when I looked, behold, the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a beryl ſtone. .... x. 9.

And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeneſs, as if a wheel had been in the midſt of a wheel. .... 10.

When they went, they went upon their four ſides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went. .... 11.

And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had. 12.

As for the wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel. .... 13.

§ 3111. *Equeſtrian and Charioteers.*

And he anſwered, Fear not: for they that *be* with us *are* more than they that *be* with them. 2 *Kings* vi. 16.

And Eliſha prayed, and ſaid, Lord, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may ſee. And the Lord opened the eyes of the young man; and he ſaw, and, behold, the mountain *was* full of horſes and chariots of fire round about Eliſha. .... 17.

And the number of the army of the horſemen *were* two hundred thouſand thouſand: and I heard the number of them. *Rev.* ix. 16.

And thus I ſaw the horſes in the viſion, and them that ſat on them, having breaſtplates of fire, and of jacinth and brimſtone: and the heads of the horſes *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths iſſued fire, and ſmoke, and brimſtone. .... 17.

By theſe three was the third part of men killed by the fire, and by the ſmoke, and by the brimſtone, which iſſued out of their mouths. .... 18.

For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails *were* like unto ſerpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt. .... 19.

§ 3112. *Trumpeters.*

And I ſaw the ſeven angels which ſtood before God; and to them were given ſeven trumpets. *Rev.* viii. 2.

And the ſeven angels, which had the ſeven trumpets, prepared themſelves to ſound. *Rev.* viii. 6.

And the ſixth angel ſounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, ... ix. 13.

Saying to the ſixth angel which had the trumpet, Looſe the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates. .... 14.

§ 3113. *Viſibility.*

And the aſs ſaw the angel of the Lord ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand: and the aſs turned aſide out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam ſmote the aſs, to turn her into the way. *Num* xxii. 23.

But the angel of the Lord ſtood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this ſide, and a wall on that ſide. .... 24.

And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the Lord, ſhe thruſt herſelf unto the wall, and cruſhed Balaam's foot againſt the wall; and he ſmote her again. .... 25.

And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the Lord, ſhe fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he ſmote the aſs with a ſtaff. .... 27.

And the angel of the Lord ſaid unto him, Wherefore haſt thou ſmitten thine aſs theſe three times? behold, I went out to withſtand thee, becauſe *thy* way is perverſe before me. .... 32.

And the aſs ſaw me, and turned from me theſe three times: unleſs ſhe had turned from me, ſurely now alſo I had ſlain thee, and ſaved her alive. .... 33.

And the woman made haſte, and ran, and ſhewed her huſband, and ſaid unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me that came unto me the *other* day. *Judges* xiii. 10.

And Manoah aroſe, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and ſaid unto him, *Art* thou the man that ſpakeſt unto the woman? And he ſaid, I *am*. 11.

Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there ſtood other two, the one on this ſide of the bank of the river, and the other on that ſide of the bank of the river. *Dan.* xii. 5.

I lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and, behold, a man with a meaſuring-line in his hand. *Zech.* ii. 1.

Then ſaid I, Whither goeſt thou? And he ſaid unto me, To meaſure Jeruſalem, to ſee what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof. .... 2.

And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him. 3.

And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord ſtanding on the right ſide of the altar of incenſe. *Luke* i. 11.

§ 3114. *Audibleneſs.*

I heard alſo the noiſe of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the noiſe of the wheels over againſt them, and a noiſe of a great ruſhing. *Ezek.* iii. 13.

And the ſound of the cherubims' wings was heard *even* to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he ſpeaketh. .... x. 5.

And I heard a man's voice between *the banks of* Ulai, which called, and ſaid, Gabriel, make this *man* to underſtand the viſion. *Dan.* viii. 16.

Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep ſleep on my face, and my face toward the ground. *Dan.* x. 9.

And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried ſeven thunders uttered their voices. *Rev.* x. 3.

§ 3115. *Tangibility.*

And as he lay and ſlept under a juniper-tree, behold, then an angel touched him, and ſaid unto him, Ariſe *and* eat. 1 *Kings* xix. 5.

Then flew one of the ſeraphims unto me, having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the altar: *Iſ.* vi. 6.

And he laid *it* upon my mouth, and ſaid, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy ſin purged. ....7.

And he ſpake unto the man clothed with linen, and ſaid, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and ſcatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my ſight. *Ezek.* x. 2.

And it came to paſs, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, ſaying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and ſtood beſide the wheels. .... 6.

And *one* cherub ſtretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen; who took *it*, and went out. ....7.

Now, as he was ſpeaking with me, I was in a deep ſleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and ſet me upright. *Dan.* viii. 18.

And, behold, an hand touched me, which ſet me upon my knees, and *upon* the palms of my hands. x.10.

Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he ſtrengthened me. .... 18.

But the angel of the Lord by night opened the priſon-doors, and brought them forth, and ſaid, *Acts* v. 19.

§ 3116. *Motion.*

And the angel of the Lord went further, and ſtood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn, either to the right hand or to the left. *Num.* xxii. 26.

And they went every one ſtraight forward: whither the ſpirit was to go they went; *and* they turned not when they went. *Ezek.* i. 12.

And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flaſh of lightning. .... 14.

And when they went I heard the noiſe of their wings, like the noiſe of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of ſpeech as the noiſe of an hoſt: when they ſtood they let down their wings. 24.

And there was a voice from the firmament that *was* over their heads when they ſtood, *and* had let down their wings. .... 25.

And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them; and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the ſame wheels alſo turned not from beſide them. *Ezek.* x. 16.

When they ſtood, *theſe* ſtood: and when they were lifted up, *theſe* lifted up themſelves *alſo*; for the ſpirit of the living creature *was* in them. .... 17.

And the cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my ſight: when they went out, the wheels alſo *were* beſide them; and *every one* ſtood at the door of the eaſt gate of the Lord's houſe; and the glory of the God of Iſrael *was* over them above. 19.

§ 3117. *Incognito.*

And Balaam ſaid unto the angel of the Lord, I have ſinned; for I knew not that thou ſtoodeſt in the way againſt me: now, therefore, if it diſpleaſe thee, I will get me back again. *Num.* xxii. 34.

And Manoah ſaid unto the angel of the Lord, I pray thee, let us detain thee until we ſhall have made ready a kid for thee. *Judges* xiii. 15.

And the angel of the Lord ſaid unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not of thy bread; and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou muſt offer it unto the Lord: for Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the Lord. .... 16.

And the angel ſaid unto him, Gird thyſelf, and bind on thy ſandals; and ſo he did. And he ſaith unto him, Caſt thy garment about thee, and follow me. *Acts* xii. 8.

And he went out, and followed him; and wiſt not that it was true which was done by the angel: but thought he ſaw a viſion. .... 9.

Be not forgetful to entertain ſtrangers; for thereby ſome have entertained angels unawares. *Heb.* xiii. 2.

§ 3118. *Departure.*

And he ſaid unto him, If now I have found grace in thy ſight, then ſhew me a ſign that thou talkeſt with me. *Judges* vi. 17.

Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my preſent, and ſet *it* before thee. And he ſaid, I will tarry until thou come again. .... 18.

And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the fleſh he put in a baſket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and preſented *it*. .... 19.

And the angel of God ſaid unto him, Take the fleſh and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did ſo. .... 20.

Then the angel of the Lord put forth the end of the ſtaff that *was* in his hand, and touched the fleſh and the unleavened cakes; and there aroſe up fire out of the rock, and conſumed the fleſh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel of the Lord departed out of his ſight. .... 21.

So Manaoh took a kid with a meat-offering, and offered *it* upon a rock unto the Lord: and *the angel* did wondrouſly; and Manoah and his wife looked on. .... xiii. 19.

For it came to paſs, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, and the angel of the Lord

Lord aſcended in the flame of the altar. and Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and fell on their faces to the ground. *Judges* xiii. 20.

When they were paſt the firſt and the ſecond ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, which opened to them of its own accord: and they went out, and paſſed on through one ſtreet; and forthwith the angel departed from him. *Acts* xii. 10.

§ 3119. *Office at Judgment.*

AND he ſhall ſend his angels with a great ſound of a trumpet, and they ſhall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. *Mat.* xxiv. 31.

And then ſhall he ſend his angels, and ſhall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermoſt part of the earth to the uttermoſt part of heaven. *Mark* xiii. 27.

CHAP. VIII.
DEVILS.

§ 3120. *Origin.*

AND the Lord God ſaid unto the ſerpent, Becauſe thou haſt done this, thou *art* curſed above all cattle, and above every beaſt of the field: upon thy belly ſhalt thou go, and duſt ſhalt thou eat all the days of thy life. *Gen.* iii. 14.

For if God ſpared not the angels that ſinned, but caſt *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkneſs, to be reſerved unto judgment. 2 *Pet.* ii. 4.

And the angels which kept not their firſt eſtate, but left their own habitation, he hath reſerved in everlaſting chains under darkneſs, unto the judgment of the great day. *Jude* 6.

And there was war in heaven; Michael and his angels fought againſt the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, *Rev.* xii. 7.

And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. .... 8.

And the great dragon was caſt out, that old ſerpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was caſt out into the earth, and his angels were caſt out with him. .... 9.

§ 3121. *Number.*

AND there was a good way off from them an herd of many ſwine feeding. *Mat.* viii. 30.

So the devils beſought him, ſaying, If thou caſt us out, ſuffer us to go away into the herd of ſwine. .... 31.

And he ſaid unto them, Go. And, when they were come out, they went into the herd of ſwine; and, behold, the whole herd of ſwine ran violently down a ſteep place into the ſea, and periſhed in the waters. 32.

And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing; and what was befallen to the poſſeſſed of the devils. .... 33.

(For he ſaid unto him, Come out of the man, *thou* unclean ſpirit.) *Mark* v. 8.

And he aſked him, What *is* thy name? And he anſwered, ſaying, My name *is* Legion; for we are many. *Mark* v. 9.

And Jeſus aſked him, ſaying, What is thy name? And he ſaid, Legion; becauſe many devils were entered into him. *Luke* viii. 30.

§ 3122. *Power.*

THEN the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and ſetteth him on a pinnacle of the temple. *Mat.* iv. 5.

And the devil ſaid unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomſoever I will give it. *Luke* iv. 6.

Wherefore we would have come unto you (even I Paul) once and again, but Satan hindered us. 1 *Theſſ.* ii. 18.

And the fifth angel ſounded, and I ſaw a ſtar fall from heaven unto the earth; and to him was given the key of the bottomleſs pit. *Rev.* ix. 1.

And he opened the bottomleſs pit; and there aroſe a ſmoke out of the pit, as the ſmoke of a great furnace; and the ſun and the air were darkened by reaſon of the ſmoke of the pit. .... 2.

And there came out of the ſmoke locuſts upon the earth; and unto them was given power, as the ſcorpions of the earth have power. ...., 3.

And it was commanded them that they ſhould not hurt the graſs of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only thoſe men which have not the ſeal of God in their foreheads. .... 4.

And to them it was given that they ſhould not kill them, but that they ſhould be tormented five months: and their torment *was* as the torment of a ſcorpion, when he ſtriketh a man. .... 5.

And when they ſhall have finiſhed their teſtimony, the beaſt that aſcendeth out of the bottomleſs pit ſhall make war againſt them, and ſhall overcome them, and kill them. .... xi. 7.

And he exerciſeth all the power of the firſt beaſt before him, and cauſeth the earth, and them which dwell therein, to worſhip the firſt beaſt, whoſe deadly wound was healed. .... xiii. 12.

And he doeth great wonders, ſo that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the ſight of men, ... 13.

For they are the ſpirits of devils, working miracles, *which* go forth unto the kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty. .... xvi. 14.

§ 3123. *Regimen.*

AND if Satan caſt out Satan, he is divided againſt himſelf; how ſhall then his kingdom ſtand? *Mat.* xii. 26.

And if I by Beelzebub caſt out devils, by whom do your children caſt *them* out? therefore they ſhall be your judges. .... 27.

But if I caſt out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you. .... 28.

Or elſe how can one enter into a ſtrong man's houſe, and ſpoil his goods, except he firſt bind the ſtrong man? and then he will ſpoil his houſe. .... 29.

And

And he called them *unto him*, and ſaid unto them in parables, How can Satan caſt out Satan? *Mark* iii. 23.

And if Satan riſe up againſt himſelf, and be divided, he cannot ſtand, but hath an end. .... 26.

I know thy works, and where thou dwelleſt, *even* where Satan's ſeat *is*: and thou holdeſt faſt my name, and haſt not denied my faith, even in thoſe days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was ſlain among you, where Satan dwelleth. *Rev.* ii. 13.

And they had a king over them, *which is* the angel of the bottomleſs pit, whoſe name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue he hath *his* name Apollyon. .... ix. 11.

§ 3124. *Religion and Miniſtry.*

And no marvel; for Satan himſelf is transformed into an angel of light. 2 *Cor.* xi. 14.

Therefore *it is* no great thing if his miniſters alſo be transformed as the miniſters of righteouſneſs; whoſe end ſhall be according to their works. .... 15.

Now the Spirit ſpeaketh expreſsly, that in the latter times ſome ſhall depart from the faith, giving heed to ſeducing ſpirits, and doctrines of devils; 1 *Tim.* iv. 1.

Thou believeſt that there is one God; thou doeſt well: the devils alſo believe and tremble. *James* ii 19.

This wiſdom deſcendeth not from above, but *is* earthly, ſenſual, deviliſh. .... iii. 15.

I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich,) and *I know* the blaſphemy of them which ſay they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the ſynagogue of Satan. *Rev.* ii. 9.

Behold, I will make them of the ſynagogue of Satan, which ſay they are Jews, and are not, but do lie, behold, I will make them to come and worſhip before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee. ....iii. 9.

§ 3125. *Worſhip.*

And they ſhall no more offer their ſacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring. This ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto them throughout their generations. *Lev.* xvii. 7.

They ſacrificed unto devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not. *Deut.* xxxii. 17.

And he ordained him prieſts for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves, which he had made. 2 *Chron.* xi. 15.

Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and ſheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; *Mat.* iv. 8.

And ſaith unto him, All theſe things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worſhip me. ..... 9.

Then ſaith Jeſus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou ſhalt worſhip the Lord thy God, and him only ſhalt thou ſerve. .... 10.

What ſay I then? that the idol is any thing? or that which is offered in ſacrifice to idols is any thing? 1 *Cor.* x. 19.

But *I ſay*, that the things which the Gentiles ſacrifice, they ſacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye ſhould have fellowſhip with devils 20.

Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord and the cup of devils; ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table and of the table of devils. 1 *Cor.* x. 21.

And the reſt of the men which were not killed by theſe plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they ſhould not worſhip devils, and idols of gold, and ſilver, and braſs, and ſtone, and of wood: which neither can ſee, nor hear, nor walk: *Rev* ix. 20.

And they worſhipped the dragon which gave power unto the beaſt; and they worſhipped the beaſt, ſaying, Who *is* like unto the beaſt? who is able to make war with him? .... xiii. 4.

And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by *the means of* thoſe miracles which he had power to do in the ſight of the beaſt; ſaying to them that dwell on the earth, that they ſhould make an image to the beaſt which had the wound by a ſword, and did live 14.

And he had power to give life unto the image of the beaſt, that the image of the beaſt ſhould both ſpeak, and cauſe that as many as would not worſhip the image of the beaſt ſhould be killed. .... 15.

§ 3126. *Children.*

The field is the world; the good ſeed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked *one*; *Mat.* xiii. 38.

The enemy that ſowed them is the devil; the harveſt is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels. .... 39.

Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the luſts of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, becauſe there is no truth in him. When he ſpeaketh a lie, he ſpeaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it. *John* viii. 44.

And ſaid, O full of all ſubtilty and all miſchief, *thou* child of the devil, *thou* enemy of all righteouſneſs! wilt thou not ceaſe to pervert the right ways of the Lord? *Acts* xiii. 10.

§ 3127. *Range.*

Again there was a day when the ſons of God came to preſent themſelves before the Lord, and Satan came alſo among them, to preſent himſelf before the Lord. *Job* ii. 1.

And the Lord ſaid unto Satan, From whence comeſt thou? And Satan anſwered the Lord, and ſaid, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. .... 2.

§ 3128. *Acceſs to the Human Mind.*

And Satan ſtood up againſt Iſrael, and provoked David to number Iſrael. 1 *Chron.* xxi. 1.

When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and underſtandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked *one*, and catcheth away that which was ſown in his heart. This is he which received ſeed by the way-ſide. *Mat.* xiii. 19.

Thoſe by the way-ſide are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, leſt they ſhould believe and be ſaved. *Luke* viii. 12.

In

In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, leſt the light of the glorious goſpel of Chriſt, who is the image of God, ſhould ſhine unto them. 2 *Cor.* iv. 4.

§ 3129. *Corporeal Poſſeſſion.*

When the unclean ſpirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, ſeeking reſt, and findeth none. *Mat.* xii. 43.

Then he ſaith, I will return into my houſe from whence I came out; and, when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, ſwept and garniſhed. .... 44.

Then goeth he, and taketh with himſelf ſeven other ſpirits more wicked than himſelf, and they enter in, and dwell there: and the laſt *ſtate* of that man is worſe than the firſt. Even ſo ſhall it be alſo unto this wicked generation. .... 45.

And, when he was come out of the ſhip, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean ſpirit, *Mark* v. 2.

Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains: .... 3.

Becauſe that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked aſunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces; neither could any *man* tame him. .... 4.

And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himſelf with ſtones. .... 5.

And when he went forth to land there met him out of the city a certain man which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* houſe, but in the tombs. *Luke* viii. 27.

And John anſwered and ſaid, Maſter, we ſaw one caſting out devils in thy name; and we forbade him, becauſe he followeth not with us. .... ix. 49.

And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Forbid *him* not: for he that is not againſt us is for us. .... 50.

If Satan alſo be divided againſt himſelf, how ſhall his kingdom ſtand? becauſe ye ſay that I caſt out devils through Beelzebub. .... xi. 18.

And if I by Beelzebub caſt out devils, by whom do your ſons caſt *them* out? therefore ſhall they be your judges. .... 19.

But if I with the finger of God caſt out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you. .... 20.

§ 3130. *Tempter and Accuſer.*

Then was Jeſus led up of the ſpirit into the wilderneſs, to be tempted of the devil. *Mat.* iv. 1.

And he was there in the wilderneſs forty days tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beaſts; and the angels miniſtered unto him. *Mark* i. 13.

If thou, therefore, wilt worſhip me, all ſhall be thine. *Luke* iv. 7.

And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written, Thou ſhalt worſhip the Lord thy God, and him only ſhalt thou ſerve. 8.

And when the devil had ended all the temptation he departed from him for a ſeaſon. .... 13.

And the Lord ſaid, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath deſired *to have* you, that he may ſift *you* as wheat. *Luke* xxii. 31.

Fear none of thoſe things which thou ſhalt ſuffer: behold, the devil ſhall caſt *ſome* of you into priſon, that ye may be tried; and ye ſhall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life. *Rev.* ii. 10.

And I heard a loud voice ſaying in heaven, Now is come ſalvation, and ſtrength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Chriſt; for the accuſer of our brethren is caſt down, which accuſed them before our God day and night. .... xii. 10.

And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their teſtimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death. .... 11.

§ 3131. *Should be oppoſed.*

Neither give place to the devil. *Eph.* iv. 27.

And *that* they may recover themſelves out of the ſnare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will. 2 *Tim.* ii. 26.

Submit yourſelves, therefore, to God. Reſiſt the devil, and he will flee from you. *James* iv. 7.

Be ſober, be vigilant; becauſe your adverſary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, ſeeking whom he may devour: 1 *Peter* v. 8.

Whom reſiſt ſtedfaſt in the faith, knowing that the ſame afflictions are accompliſhed in your brethren that are in the world. .... 9.

§ 3132. *(Similies.) A Dragon.*

And there appeared another wonder in heaven, and, behold, a great red dragon, having ſeven heads and ten horns, and ſeven crowns upon his head. *Rev.* xii. 3.

And his tail drew the third part of the ſtars of heaven, and did caſt them to the earth: and the dragon ſtood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as ſoon as it was born. 4.

And the ſerpent caſt out of his mouth water, as a flood, after the woman, that he might cauſe her to be carried away of the flood. .... 15.

And the earth helped the woman; and the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed up the flood which the dragon caſt out of his mouth. .... 16.

And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her ſeed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the teſtimony of Jeſus Chriſt. .... 17.

§ 3133. *Frogs.*

And I ſaw three unclean ſpirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beaſt, and out of the mouth of the falſe prophet. *Rev.* xvi. 13.

§ 3134. *Compound.*

And the ſhapes of the locuſts *were* like unto horſes prepared unto battle: and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, and their faces *were* as the faces of men. *Rev.* ix. 7.

And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions. *Rev.* ix. 8.

And they had breaſtplates as it were breaſtplates of iron; and the ſound of their wings *was* as the ſound of chariots of many horſes running to battle. .... 9.

And they had tails like unto ſcorpions; and there were ſtings in their tails: and their power *was* to hurt men five months. .... 10.

And I beheld another beaſt coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he ſpake as a dragon. .... xiii. 11.

§ 3135. *Imprecated.*

SET thou a wicked man over him; and let Satan ſtand at his right-hand. *Pſ.* cix. 6.

Of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander; whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaſpheme. 1 *Tim.* i. 20.

§ 3136. *Final Doom.*

AND the ſeventy returned again with joy, ſaying, Lord, even the devils are ſubject unto us through thy name. *Luke* x. 17.

And he ſaid unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven. .... 18.

Now is the judgment of this world: now ſhall the prince of this world be caſt out. *John* xii. 31.

Hereafter I will not talk much with you; for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me. .... xiv. 30.

Of judgment; becauſe the prince of this world is judged. .... xvi. 11.

And the God of peace ſhall bruiſe Satan under your feet ſhortly. The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you. Amen. *Rom.* xvi. 20.

And, having ſpoiled principalities and powers, he made a ſhew of them openly, triumphing over them in it. *Col.* ii. 15.

He that committeth ſin is of the devil: for the devil ſinneth from the beginning. For this purpoſe the Son of God was manifeſted, that he might deſtroy the works of the devil. 1 *John* iii. 8.

Therefore rejoice, *ye* heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabiters of the earth and of the ſea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, becauſe he knoweth that he hath but a ſhort time. *Rev.* xii. 12.

And when the dragon ſaw that he was caſt unto the earth, he perſecuted the woman which brought forth the man-*child*. .... 13.

CHAP. IX.
RESURRECTION.

§ 3137. *Foretold and aſſerted.*

AND many of them that ſleep in the duſt of the earth ſhall awake, ſome to everlaſting life, and ſome to ſhame *and* everlaſting contempt. *Dan.* xii. 2.

I will ranſom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy deſtruction; repentance ſhall be hid from mine eyes. *Hoſ.* xiii. 14.

Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves ſhall hear his voice, *John* v. 28.

And ſhall come forth; they that have done good, unto the reſurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the reſurrection of damnation. .... 29.

And this is the Father's will which hath ſent me, that of all which he hath given me I ſhould loſe nothing, but ſhould raiſe it up again at the laſt day. vi. 39.

For this we ſay unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive, *and* remain unto the coming of the Lord, ſhall not prevent them which are aſleep. 1 *Theſſ.* iv. 15.

For the Lord himſelf ſhall deſcend from heaven with a ſhout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Chriſt ſhall riſe firſt. 16.

§ 3138. *Arguments for.*

AND as touching the dead that they riſe; have ye not read in the book of Moſes, how in the buſh God ſpake unto him, ſaying, I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob? *Mark* xii. 26.

He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye, therefore, do greatly err. .... 27.

Now that the dead are raiſed, even Moſes ſhewed at the buſh, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob. *Luke* xx. 37.

For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him. .... 38.

For if we have been planted together in the likeneſs of his death, we ſhall be alſo *in the likeneſs* of *his* reſurrection. *Rom.* vi. 5.

But if there be no reſurrection of the dead, then is Chriſt not riſen. 1 *Cor.* xv. 13.

And if Chriſt be not riſen, then *is* our preaching vain, and your faith *is* alſo vain. .... 14.

Yea, and we are found falſe witneſſes of God: becauſe we have teſtified of God that he raiſed up Chriſt; whom he raiſed not up, if ſo be that the dead riſe not. .... 15.

For if the dead riſe not, then is not Chriſt raiſed; 16.

And if Chriſt be not raiſed, your faith *is* vain; ye are yet in your ſins. .... 17.

Then they alſo which are fallen aſleep in Chriſt are periſhed. .... 18.

If in this life only we have hope in Chriſt, we are of all men moſt miſerable. .... 19.

But now is Chriſt riſen from the dead, *and* become the firſt-fruits of them that ſlept. .... 20.

For ſince by man *came* death, by man *came* alſo the reſurrection of the dead. .... 21.

For as in Adam all die, even ſo in Chriſt ſhall all be made alive. .... 22.

I proteſt by your rejoicing which I have in Chriſt Jeſus our Lord, I die daily. .... 31.

If

If after the manner of men I have fought with beaſts at Epheſus, what advantageth it me if the dead riſe not? let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we die. 1 *Cor.* xv. 32.

And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we ſhall alſo bear the image of the heavenly. .... 49.

Now this I ſay, brethren, that fleſh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. .... 50.

§ 3139. *Mode and Order.*

But every man in his own order: Chriſt the firſt-fruits, afterward they that are Chriſt's at his coming. 1 *Cor.* xv. 23.

So alſo *is* the reſurrection of the dead: it is ſown in corruption, it is raiſed in incorruption; .... 42.

It is ſown in diſhonour, it is raiſed in glory: it is ſown in weakneſs, it is raiſed in power; .... 43.

It is ſown a natural body, it is raiſed a ſpiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a ſpiritual body. .... 44.

And ſo it is written, The firſt man Adam was made a living ſoul, the laſt Adam *was made* a quickening ſpirit. .... 45.

Howbeit that *was* not firſt which is ſpiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is ſpiritual. .... 46.

The firſt man *is* of the earth, earthy; the ſecond man *is* the Lord from heaven: .... 47.

As *is* the earthy, ſuch *are* they alſo that are earthy; and as *is* the heavenly, ſuch *are* they alſo that are heavenly. .... 48.

Who ſhall change our vile body, that it may be faſhioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to ſubdue all things unto himſelf. *Philip.* iii. 21.

§ 3140. *Believed.*

Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book? *Job* xix. 23.

That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever! .... 24.

For I know *that* my Redeemer liveth, and *that* he ſhall ſtand at the latter-*day* upon the earth: 25.

And *though* after my ſkin *worms* deſtroy this *body*, yet in my fleſh ſhall I ſee God; .... 26.

Whom I ſhall ſee for myſelf, and mine eyes ſhall behold, and not another; *though* my reins be conſumed within me. .... 27.

But God will redeem my ſoul from the power of the grave; for he ſhall receive me. Selah. *Pſ.* xlix. 15.

Thy dead *men* ſhall live, *together with* my dead body ſhall they ariſe. Awake and ſing, ye that dwell in duſt: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth ſhall caſt out the dead. *Iſ.* xxvi. 19.

Jeſus ſaith unto her, Thy brother ſhall riſe again. *John* xi. 23.

Martha ſaith unto him, I know that he ſhall riſe again in the reſurrection at the laſt day. .... 24.

And have hope toward God, which they themſelves alſo allow, that there ſhall be a reſurrection of the dead, both of the juſt and unjuſt. *Acts* xxiv. 15.

Except it be for this one voice, that I cried ſtanding among them, Touching the reſurrection of the dead I am called in queſtion by you this day. *Acts* xxiv. 21.

And now I ſtand and am judged for the hope of the promiſe made of God unto our fathers: .... xxvi. 6.

Unto which *promiſe* our twelve tribes, inſtantly ſerving *God* day and night, hope to come: for which hope's ſake, king Agrippa, I am accuſed of the Jews. 7.

Why ſhould it be thought a thing incredible with you that God ſhould raiſe the dead? .... 8.

Accounting that God *was* able to raiſe *him* up even from the dead; from whence alſo he received him in a figure. *Heb.* xi. 19.

Women received their dead raiſed to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better reſurrection: .... 35.

§ 3141. *Aſpirations after.*

For the earneſt expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifeſtation of the ſons of God. *Rom.* viii. 19.

For the creature was made ſubject to vanity, not willingly, but by reaſon of him who hath ſubjected *the ſame* in hope: .... 20.

Becauſe the creature itſelf alſo ſhall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. .... 21.

For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now. .... 22.

And not only *they*, but ourſelves alſo, which have the firſt-fruits of the Spirit, even we ourſelves groan within ourſelves, waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the redemption of our body. .... 23.

§ 3142. *Illuſtration.*

The hand of the Lord was upon me, and carried me out in the Spirit of the Lord, and ſet me down in the midſt of the valley which *was* full of bones, *Ezek.* xxxvii. 1.

And cauſed me to paſs by them round about: and, behold, *there were* very many in the open valley; and, lo, *they were* very dry. .... 2.

And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, can theſe bones live? And I anſwered, O Lord God, thou knoweſt. 3.

Again he ſaid unto me, Propheſy upon theſe bones, and ſay unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the Lord. .. . . 4.

Thus ſaith the Lord God unto theſe bones, Behold, I will cauſe breath to enter into you, and ye ſhall live. 5.

And I will lay ſinews upon you, and will bring up fleſh upon you, and cover you with ſkin, and put breath in you, and ye ſhall live; and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord. .... 6.

So I propheſied as I was commanded: and, as I propheſied, there was a noiſe, and, behold, a ſhaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone. .... 7.

And when I beheld, lo, the ſinews and the fleſh came up upon them, and the ſkin covered them above; but *there was* no breath in them. .... 8.

Then ſaid he unto me, Propheſy unto the wind, propheſy, ſon of man, and ſay to the wind, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Come from the four winds, O breath, and

and breathe upon theſe ſlain, that they may live. *Ezek.* xxxvii. 9.

So I propheſied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and ſtood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army. .... 10.

Then he ſaid unto me, Son of man, theſe bones are the whole houſe of Iſrael: behold, they ſay, Our bones are dried, and our hope is loſt; we are cut off for our parts. .... 11.

Therefore propheſy, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cauſe you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Iſrael. .... 12.

And ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves. .... 13.

And ſhall put my Spirit in you, and ye ſhall live; and I ſhall place you in your own land: then ſhall ye know that I the Lord have ſpoken *it*, and performed *it*, ſaith the Lord. .... 14.

And the graves were opened, and many bodies of the ſaints which ſlept aroſe, *Mat.* xxvii. 52.

And came out of the graves after his reſurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many. 53.

Much people of the Jews, therefore, knew that he was there; and they came, not for Jeſus' ſake only, but that they might ſee Lazarus alſo, whom he had raiſed from the dead. *John* xii. 9. *

§ 3143. *Spiritual.*

VERILY, verily, I ſay unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead ſhall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear ſhall live. *John* v. 25.

If by any means I might attain unto the reſurrection of the dead. *Philip.* iii. 11.

§ 3144. *Change of the Living.*

BEHOLD, I ſhew you a myſtery; We ſhall not all ſleep, but we ſhall all be changed, 1 *Cor.* xv. 51.

In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the laſt trump; (for the trumpet ſhall ſound;) and the dead ſhall be raiſed incorruptible, and we ſhall be changed. .... 52.

For this corruptible muſt put on incorruption, and this mortal *muſt* put on immortality. .... 53.

So when this corruptible ſhall have put on incorruption, and this mortal ſhall have put on immortality, then ſhall be brought to paſs the ſaying that is written, Death *is* ſwallowed up in victory. .... 54.

O death! where *is* thy ſting? O grave! where *is* thy victory? .... 55.

The ſting of death *is* ſin; and the ſtrength of ſin *is* the law. .... 56.

Then we, which are alive *and* remain, ſhall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and ſo ſhall we ever be with the Lord. 1 *Theſſ.* iv. 17.

§ 3145. *State of the future Man.*

THEREFORE, in the reſurrection, whoſe wife of them is ſhe? for ſeven had her to wife. *Luke* xx. 33.

And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage: .... 34.

But they which ſhall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the reſurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage. .... 35.

Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, being the children of the reſurrection. .... 36.

§ 3146. *Inference.*

BUT I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are aſleep, that ye ſorrow not, even as others which have no hope. 1 *Theſſ.* iv. 13.

For if we believe that Jeſus died, and roſe again, even ſo them alſo which ſleep in Jeſus will God bring with him. .... 14.

Wherefore comfort one another with theſe words. 18.

§ 3147. *Objections.*

SAYING, Maſter, Moſes ſaid, If a man die, having no children, his brother ſhall marry his wife, and raiſe up ſeed unto his brother. *Mat.* xxii. 24.

Now there were with us ſeven brethren; and the firſt, when he had married a wife, deceaſed; and, having no iſſue, left his wife unto his brother: .... 25.

Likewiſe the ſecond alſo, and the third, unto the ſeventh. .... 26.

And laſt of all the woman died alſo. .... 27.

Therefore in the reſurrection whoſe wife ſhall ſhe be of the ſeven? for they all had her. .... 28.

Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the ſcriptures, nor the power of God. .... 29.

For in the reſurrection they neither marry nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels of God in heaven. .... 30.

But as touching the reſurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was ſpoken unto you by God, ſaying, ... 31.

I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living. .... 32.

In the reſurrection, therefore, when they ſhall riſe, whoſe wife ſhall ſhe be of them? for the ſeven had her to wife. *Mark* xii. 23.

But ſome *man* will ſay, How are the dead raiſed up? and with what body do they come? 1 *Cor.* xv. 35.

Thou fool, that which thou ſoweſt is not quickened except it die. .... 36.

And that which thou ſoweſt, thou ſoweſt not that body that ſhall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of ſome other *grain*: .... 37.

But God giveth it a body as it hath pleaſed him, and to every ſeed his own body. .... 38.

§ 3148. *Diſcredited.*

THE ſame day came to him the Sadducees, which ſay that there is no reſurrection, and aſked him. *Mat.* xxii. 23.

Then came *to him* certain of the Sadducees, which deny

* See this article further illuſtrated by many inſtances in the Book of Miracles. Sect. 1457, &c.

deny that there is any reſurrection, and they aſked him. *Luke* xx. 27.

And when they heard of the reſurrection of the dead, ſome mocked; and others ſaid, We will hear thee again of this *matter*. *Acts* xvii. 32.

But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Phariſees, he cried out in the council, Men *and* brethren, I am a Phariſee, the ſon of a Phariſee: of the hope and reſurrection of the dead I am called in queſtion. .... xxiii. 6.

For the Sadducees ſay that there is no reſurrection, neither angel nor ſpirit; but the Phariſees confeſs both. .... 8.

Now, if Chriſt be preached that he roſe from the dead, how ſay ſome among you that there is no reſurrection of the dead? 1 *Cor.* xv. 12.

Who concerning the truth have erred, ſaying, that the reſurrection is paſt already; and overthrow the faith of ſome. 2 *Tim.* ii. 18.

CHAP. X.

LAST JUDGMENT.

§ 3149. *Apparatus.*

THE earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean diſſolved, the earth is moved exceedingly. *Iſ.* xxiv. 19.

The earth ſhall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and ſhall be removed like a cottage; and the tranſgreſſion thereof ſhall be heavy upon it: and it ſhall fall, and not riſe again. .... 20.

And all the hoſt of heaven ſhall be diſſolved, and the heavens ſhall be rolled together as a ſcroll: and all their hoſt ſhall fall down as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling *fig* from the fig-tree. xxxiv. 4.

And I will ſhew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of ſmoke. *Joel* ii. 30.

The ſun ſhall be turned into darkneſs, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the Lord come. .... 31.

Immediately after the tribulation of thoſe days ſhall the ſun be darkened, and the moon ſhall not give her light, and the ſtars ſhall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens ſhall be ſhaken. *Mat.* xxiv. 29.

And there ſhall be ſigns in the ſun, and in the moon, and in the ſtars; and upon the earth diſtreſs of nations, with perplexity; the ſea and the waves roaring; *Luke* xxi. 25.

Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after thoſe things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven ſhall be ſhaken. .... 26.

And then ſhall they ſee the Son of man coming in a cloud, with power and great glory. .... 27.

And when theſe things begin to come to paſs, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh. .... 28.

And I will ſhew wonders in heaven above, and ſigns in the earth beneath: blood, and fire, and vapour of ſmoke: *Acts* ii. 19.

The ſun ſhall be turned into darkneſs, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come. *Acts* ii. 20.

And this *word*, Yet once more, ſignifieth the removing of thoſe things that are ſhaken, as of things that are made, that thoſe things which cannot be ſhaken may remain. *Heb.* xii. 27.

But the heavens and the earth which are now, by the ſame word are kept in ſtore, reſerved unto fire againſt the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. 2 *Pet* iii. 7.

But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens ſhall paſs away with a great noiſe, and the elements ſhall melt with fervent heat, the earth alſo, and the works that are therein, ſhall be burnt up. .... 10.

Seeing then *that* all theſe things ſhall be diſſolved, what manner *of perſons* ought ye to be in *all* holy converſation and godlineſs, ... 11.

Looking for and haſting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire ſhall be diſſolved, and the elements ſhall melt with fervent heat? .... 12.

And I beheld, when he had opened the ſixth ſeal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the ſun became black as ſackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; *Rev.* vi. 12.

And the ſtars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree caſteth her untimely figs, when ſhe is ſhaken of a mighty wind: .... 13.

And the heaven departed as a ſcroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and iſland were moved out of their places. .... 14.

§ 3150. *Foretold and certified.*

FOR God ſhall bring every work into judgment, with every ſecret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil. *Ec.* xii. 14.

When the Son of man ſhall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then ſhall he ſit upon the throne of his glory: *Mat.* xxv. 31.

And before him ſhall be gathered all nations; and he ſhall ſeparate them one from another, as a ſhepherd divideth *his* ſheep from the goats; .... 32.

And he ſhall ſet the ſheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. .... 33.

But it ſhall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment than for you. *Luke* x. 14.

Becauſe he hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the world in righteouſneſs by *that* man whom he hath ordained; *whereof* he hath given aſſurance unto all *men*, in that he hath raiſed him from the dead. *Acts* xvii. 31.

And Enoch alſo, the ſeventh from Adam, propheſied of theſe, ſaying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thouſand of his ſaints, *Jude* 14.

To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds, which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard *ſpeeches* which ungodly ſinners have ſpoken againſt him. .... 15.

And I ſaw the dead, ſmall and great, ſtand before God: and the books were opened; and another book was opened, which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of thoſe things which were written in the books, according to their works. *Rev.* xx. 12.

§ 3151. *Arguments for it.*

I SAID in mine heart, God ſhall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* a time there for every purpoſe, and for every work. *Ec.* iii. 17.

For it is written, *As* I live, ſaith the Lord, every knee ſhall bow to me, and every tongue ſhall confeſs to God. *Rom.* xiv. 11.

So then every one of us ſhall give account of himſelf to God. .... 12.

And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment. *Heb.* ix. 27.

§ 3152. *Apoſtles' Office.*

AND Jeſus ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration, when the Son of man ſhall ſit in the throne of his glory, ye alſo ſhall ſit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Iſrael. *Mat.* xix. 28.

§ 3153. *Illuſtration.*

FOR, behold, in thoſe days, and in that time, when I ſhall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jeruſalem, *Joel* iii. 1.

I will alſo gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoſhaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and *for* my heritage Iſrael, whom they have ſcattered among the nations, and parted my land. .... 2.

Aſſemble yourſelves and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourſelves together round about: thither cauſe thy mighty ones to come down, O Lord. .... 11.

Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoſhaphat: for there will I ſit to judge all the heathen round about. .... 12.

Put ye in the ſickle, for the harveſt is ripe: come, get you down; for the preſs is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedneſs *is* great. .... 13.

Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of deciſion: for the day of the Lord *is* near in the valley of deciſion. .... 14.

§ 3154. *Time when.*

LET your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord *is* at hand. *Philip.* iv. 5.

But of the times and the ſeaſons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you. 1 *Theſſ.* v. 1.

For yourſelves know perfectly, that the day of the Lord ſo cometh as a thief in the night. .... 2.

For when they ſhall ſay, Peace and ſafety, then ſudden deſtruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they ſhall not eſcape. .... 3.

But ye, brethren, are not in darkneſs, that that day ſhould overtake you as a thief. .... 4.

Now we beſeech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and *by* our gathering together unto him, 2 *Theſſ.* ii. 1.

That ye be not ſoon ſhaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by ſpirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Chriſt is at hand. .... 2.

Who ſhall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead. 1 *Pet.* iv. 5.

§ 3155. *Impartial Juſtice.*

AND thinkeſt thou this, O man, that judgeſt them which do ſuch things, and doeſt the ſame, that thou ſhalt eſcape the judgment of God? *Rom.* ii. 3.

Who will render to every man according to his deeds. .... 6.

Knowing that whatſoever good thing any man doeth, the ſame ſhall he receive of the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free. *Eph.* vi. 8.

But he that doeth wrong ſhall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no reſpect of perſons. *Col.* iii. 25.

And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead that they ſhould be judged, and that thou ſhouldeſt give reward unto thy ſervants the prophets, and to the ſaints, and them that fear thy name, ſmall and great; and ſhouldeſt deſtroy them which deſtroy the earth. *Rev.* xi. 18.

§ 3156. *Terrifying.*

AND ſaid to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that ſitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb. *Rev.* vi. 16.

For the great day of his wrath is come; and who ſhall be able to ſtand? .... 17.

CHAP. XI.

HEAVEN.

§ 3157. *A New Creation.*

FOR, behold, I create new heavens, and a new earth: and the former ſhall not be remembered, nor come into mind. *Iſ.* lxv. 17.

Nevertheleſs we, according to his promiſe, look for new heavens, and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteouſneſs. 2 *Peter* iii. 13.

And I ſaw a new heaven and a new earth: for the firſt heaven and the firſt earth were paſſed away; and there was no more ſea. *Rev.* xxi. 1.

§ 3158. *Figurative Plan of Heaven.*

AND I ſaw as it were a ſea of glaſs mingled with fire; and them that had gotten the victory over the beaſt, and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, ſtand on the ſea of glaſs, having the harps of God. *Rev.* xv. 2.

On the eaſt, three gates; on the north, three gates; on the ſouth, three gates; and on the weſt, three gates. .... xxi. 13.

And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apoſtles of the Lamb. 14.

And

And he that talked with me had a golden reed to meaſure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof. *Rev.* xxi. 15.

And the city lieth fourſquare, and the length is as large as the breadth. And he meaſured the city with the reed, twelve thouſand furlongs: the length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equal. ... . 16.

And he meaſured the wall thereof, an hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, *according to* the meaſure of a man, that is, of the angel. .... 17.

And the building of the wall of it was *of* jaſper: and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glaſs. 18.

And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garniſhed with all manner of precious ſtones. The firſt foundation *was* jaſper; the ſecond, ſapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald; 19.

The fifth, ſardonyx; the ſixth, ſardius; the ſeventh, chryſolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chryſopraſus; the eleventh, a jacinth, the twelfth, an amethyſt. .... 20.

And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every ſeveral gate was of one pearl: and the ſtreet of the city *was* pure gold, as it were tranſparent glaſs. .... 21.

And the nations of them which are ſaved ſhall walk in the light of it; and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it. .... 24.

And the gates of it ſhall not be ſhut at all by day; for there ſhall be no night there. .... 25.

And they ſhall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it. .... 26.

§ 3159. *Salvation.*

I have waited for thy ſalvation, O Lord! *Gen.* xlix. 18.

Salvation *belongeth* unto the Lord: thy bleſſing *is* upon thy people. Selah. *Pſ.* iii. 8.

Surely his ſalvation *is* nigh them that fear him; that glory may dwell in our land. .... lxxxv. 9.

Lord, I have hoped for thy ſalvation, and done thy commandments. .... cxix. 166.

I have longed for thy ſalvation, O Lord: and thy law *is* my delight. .... 174.

And Jeſus ſaid unto him, This day is ſalvation come to this houſe, forſomuch as he alſo is a ſon of Abraham. *Luke* xix. 9.

And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time to awake out of ſleep: for now *is* our ſalvation nearer than when we believed. *Rom.* xiii. 11.

For he ſaith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of ſalvation have I ſuccoured thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of ſalvation. 2 *Cor.* vi. 2.

But, beloved, we are perſuaded better things of you, and things that accompany ſalvation, though we thus ſpeak. *Heb.* vi. 9.

Receiving the end of your faith, *even* the ſalvation of *your* ſouls. 1 *Peter* i. 9.

§ 3160. *Bliſsful Sight of God.*

As for me, I will behold thy face in righteouſneſs: I ſhall be ſatisfied, when I awake, with thy likeneſs. *Pſ.* xvii. 15.

Therefore are they before the throne of God, and ſerve him day and night in his temple: and he that ſitteth on the throne ſhall dwell among them. *Rev.* vii. 15.

They ſhall hunger no more, neither thirſt any more; neither ſhall the ſun light on them, nor any heat. 16.

For the Lamb, which is in the midſt of the throne, ſhall feed them, and ſhall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God ſhall wipe away all tears from their eyes. .... 17.

And I ſaw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. xxi. 22.

And the city had no need of the ſun, neither of the moon, to ſhine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof. .... 23.

And they ſhall ſee his face; and his name *ſhall be* in their foreheads. .... xxii. 4.

And there ſhall be no night there: and they need no candle, neither light of the ſun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they ſhall reign for ever and ever. .... 5.

§ 3161. *Employments in Heaven.*

And when thoſe beaſts give glory, and honour, and thanks to him that ſat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever, *Rev.* iv. 9.

The four and twenty elders fall down before him that ſat on the throne, and worſhip him that liveth for ever and ever, and caſt their crowns before the throne, ſaying. .... 10.

And the four beaſts ſaid, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worſhipped him that liveth for ever and ever. .... v. 14.

And when he had ōpened the ſeventh ſeal, there was ſilence in heaven about the ſpace of half an hour. .... viii. 1.

And the four and twenty elders, which ſat before God on their ſeats, fell upon their faces and worſhipped God. .... xi. 16.

And they ſing the ſong of Moſes the ſervant of God, and the ſong of the Lamb, ſaying, Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty; juſt and true *are* thy ways, thou King of ſaints. .... xv. 3.

Who ſhall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for *thou* only *art* holy: for all nations ſhall come and worſhip before thee; for thy judgments are made manifeſt. .... 4.

And the four and twenty elders and the four beaſts fell down and worſhipped God that ſat on the throne, ſaying, Amen; Alleluia. .... xix. 4.

And a voice came out of the throne, ſaying, Praiſe our God, all ye his ſervants, and ye that fear him, both ſmall and great. .... 5.*

§ 3162. *Splendid Glory.*

Thou ſhalt guide me with thy counſel, and afterward receive me *to* glory. *Pſ.* lxxiii. 24.

Then ſhall the righteous ſhine forth as the ſun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear. *Mat.* xiii. 43.

Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteouſneſs, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, ſhall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them alſo that love his appearing. 2 *Tim.* iv. 8.

* See alſo Sect. 1915.

§ 3163. *Felicity.*

THOU wilt ſhew me the path of life: in thy preſence *is* fulneſs of joy; at thy right hand *there are* pleaſures for evermore. *Pſ.* xvi. 11.

They ſhall be abundantly ſatisfied with the fatneſs of thy houſe; and thou ſhalt make them drink of the river of thy pleaſures. .... xxxvi. 8.

For with thee *is* the fountain of life; in thy light ſhall we ſee light. .... 9.

And the ranſomed of the Lord ſhall return, and come to Zion with ſongs, and everlaſting joy upon their heads: they ſhall obtain joy and gladneſs, and ſorrow and ſighing ſhall flee away. *Iſ.* xxxv. 10.

They ſhall not hunger nor thirſt; neither ſhall the heat nor ſun ſmite them: for he that hath mercy on them ſhall lead them, even by the ſprings of water ſhall he guide them. .... xlix. 10.

Therefore the redeemed of the Lord ſhall return, and come with ſinging unto Zion; and everlaſting joy *ſhall be* upon their head: they ſhall obtain gladneſs and joy; *and* ſorrow and mourning ſhall flee away. .... li. 11.

He ſhall enter into peace; they ſhall reſt in their beds, *each one* walking *in* his uprightneſs. .... lvii. 2.

For ſince the beginning of the world *men* have not heard nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye ſeen, O God, beſides thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him. .... lxiv. 4.

Thou meeteſt him that rejoiceth, and worketh righteouſneſs; *thoſe that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth; for we have ſinned: in thoſe is continuance, and we ſhall be ſaved. .... 5.

But, as it is written, Eye hath not ſeen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him. 1 *Cor.* ii. 9.

Bleſſed *are ye* that hunger now: for ye ſhall be filled. Bleſſed *are ye* that weep now: for ye ſhall laugh. *Luke* vi. 21.

There remaineth, therefore, a reſt to the people of God. *Heb.* iv. 9.

For he that is entered into his reſt, he alſo hath ceaſed from his own works, as God *did* from his. 10.

Let us labour, therefore, to enter into that reſt, leſt any man fall after the ſame example of unbelief. 11.

And there ſhall be no more curſe: but the throne of God and of the Lamb ſhall be in it; and his ſervants ſhall ſerve him: *Rev.* xxii. 3.

§ 3164. *Immortal Life.*

HE will ſwallow up death in victory; and the Lord God will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people ſhall he take away from off all the earth: for the Lord hath ſpoken *it*. *Iſ.* xxv. 8.

But Iſrael ſhall be ſaved in the Lord with an everlaſting ſalvation; ye ſhall not be aſhamed nor confounded world without end. .... xlv. 17.

And every one that hath forſaken houſes, or brethren, or ſiſters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, formy name's ſake, ſhall receive an hundred-fold, and ſhall inherit everlaſting life. *Mat.* xix. 29.

To them who, by patient continuance in well-doing, ſeek for glory, and honour, and immortality, eternal life: *Rom.* ii. 7.

For the wages of ſin *is* death: but the gift of God *is* eternal life through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. .... vi. 23.

For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory; 2 *Cor.* iv. 17.

While we look not at the things which are ſeen, but at the things which are not ſeen: for the things which are ſeen *are* temporal, but the things which are not ſeen *are* eternal. .... 18.

To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reſerved in heaven for you. 1 *Peter* i. 4.

And this is the promiſe that he hath promiſed us, *even* eternal life. 1 *John* ii. 25.

And God ſhall wipe away all tears from their eyes: and there ſhall be no more death, neither ſorrow nor crying, neither ſhall there be any more pain: for the former things are paſſed away. *Rev.* xxi. 4.

§ 3165. *Who are excluded.*

SALVATION *is* far from the wicked: for they ſeek not thy ſtatutes. *Pſ.* cxix. 155.

And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, ſhalt be thruſt down to hell. *Luke* x. 15.

For without *are* dogs, and ſorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whoſoever loveth and maketh a lie. *Rev.* xxii. 15.

CHAP. XII.

HELL.

§ 3166. *Infernal Situation.*

THE way of life *is* above to the wiſe, that he may depart from hell beneath. *Prov.* xv. 24.

Therefore hell hath enlarged herſelf, and opened her mouth without meaſure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, ſhall deſcend into it. *Iſ.* v. 14.

§ 3167. *Hell Fire.*

So ſhall it be at the end of the world: the angels ſhall come forth, and ſever the wicked from among the juſt, *Mat.* xiii. 49.

And ſhall caſt them into the furnace of fire; there ſhall be wailing and gnaſhing of teeth. .... 50.

Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompenſe tribulation to them that trouble you; 2 *Theſſ.* i. 6.

And to you who are troubled reſt with us, when the Lord Jeſus ſhall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels, ... 7.

In flaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the goſpel of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt: .... 8.

And

And the third angel followed them, ſaying with a loud voice, If any man worſhip the beaſt and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand, *Rev.* xiv. 9.

The ſame ſhall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he ſhall be tormented with fire and brimſtone in the preſence of the holy angels, and in the preſence of the Lamb: ... . 10.

And I ſaw the beaſt, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war againſt him that ſat on the horſe, and againſt his army. .... xix. 19.

And the beaſt was taken, and with him the falſe prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beaſt, and them that worſhipped his image. Theſe both were caſt alive into a lake of fire burning with brimſtone. .... 20.

§ 3168. *Exquiſite Miſery.*

The ſorrows of hell compaſſed me about; the ſnares of death prevented me. 2 *Sam.* xxii. 6.

The ſorrows of death compaſſed me, and the pains of hell gat hold upon me: I found trouble and ſorrow. *Pſ.* cxvi. 3.

But the children of the kingdom ſhall be caſt out into utter darkneſs: there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth. *Mat.* viii. 12.

The lord of that ſervant will come in a day when he looketh not for *him*, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in ſunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers. *Luke* xii. 46.

There ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth, when ye ſhall ſee Abraham, and Iſaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you *yourſelves* thruſt out. .... xiii. 28.

It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. *Heb.* x. 31.

§ 3169. *Eternal Miſery.*

And they ſhall go forth, and look upon the carcaſes of the men that have tranſgreſſed againſt me: for their worm ſhall not die, neither ſhall their fire be quenched; and they ſhall be an abhorring unto all fleſh. *Iſ.* lxvi. 24.

Then ſhall he ſay alſo unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye curſed, into everlaſting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: *Mat.* xxv. 41.

Who ſhall be puniſhed with everlaſting deſtruction from the preſence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power; 2 *Theſſ.* i. 9.

When he ſhall come to be glorified in his ſaints, and to be admired in all them that believe, (becauſe our teſtimony among you was believed) in that day 10.

And the ſmoke of their torment aſcendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no reſt day nor night who worſhip the beaſt and his image, and whoſoever receiveth the mark of his name. *Rev.* xiv. 11.

And again they ſaid, Alleluia. And her ſmoke roſe up for ever and ever. .... xix. 3.

§ 3170. *Gradations.*

For great *is* thy mercy toward me; and thou haſt delivered my ſoul from the loweſt hell. *Pſ.* lxxxvi. 13.

But I ſay unto you, That it ſhall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom than for that city. *Luke* x. 12.

Which devour widows' houſes, and for a ſhew make long prayers: the ſame ſhall receive greater damnation. .... xx. 47.

§ 3171. *Who inhabit.*

The wicked ſhall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that forget God. *Pſ.* ix. 17.

As, therefore, the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; ſo ſhall it be in the end of this world. *Mat.* xiii. 40.

The Son of man ſhall ſend forth his angels, and they ſhall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity, ... 41.

And ſhall caſt them into a furnace of fire; there ſhall be wailing and gnaſhing of teeth. .... 42.

And caſt ye the unprofitable ſervant into utter darkneſs: there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth. .... xxv 30.

But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteouſneſs, indignation and wrath, *Rom.* ii. 8.

Tribulation and anguiſh, upon every ſoul of man that doeth evil; of the Jew firſt, and alſo of the Gentile. 9.

And the devil that deceived them was caſt into the lake of fire and brimſtone, where the beaſt and the falſe prophet *are*, and ſhall be tormented day and night for ever and ever. *Rev.* xx. 10.

But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and ſorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, ſhall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimſtone; which is the ſecond death. .... xxi. 8.

§ 3172. *Inferences.*

And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the ſoul; but rather fear him which is able to deſtroy both ſoul and body in hell. *Mat.* x. 28.

And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never ſhall be quenched; *Mark* ix. 43.

Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched. .... 44.

And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be caſt into hell, into the fire that never ſhall be quenched; .... 45.

Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched. .... 46.

And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be caſt into hell-fire; .... 47.

Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched. .... 48.

Knowing, therefore, the terror of the Lord, we perſuade

ſuade men; but we are made manifeſt unto God, and I truſt alſo are made manifeſt in your conſciences. 2 *Cor.* v. 11.

§ 3173. *Hell, or the inviſible World.*

HELL from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it ſtirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raiſed up from their thrones all the kings of the nations. *Iſ.* xiv. 9.

All they ſhall ſpeak, and ſay unto thee, Art thou alſo become weak as we? art thou become like unto us? .... 10.

I made the nations to ſhake at the ſound of his fall, when I caſt him down to hell with them that deſcend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and beſt of Lebanon, all that drink water, ſhall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth. *Ezek.* xxxi. 16.

They alſo went down into hell with him unto *them that be* ſlain with the ſword; and *they that were* his arm, *that* dwelt under his ſhadow in the midſt of the heathen. .... 17.

The ſtrong among the mighty ſhall ſpeak to him out of the midſt of hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword. .... xxxii. 21.

And they ſhall not lie with the mighty *that are* fallen of the uncircumciſed, which are gone down to hell with their weapons of war: and they have laid their ſwords under their heads; but their iniquities ſhall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living. *Ezek.* xxxii. 27.

And ſaid, I cried by reaſon of mine affliction unto the Lord, and he heard me; out of the belly of hell cried I, *and* thou heardeſt my voice. *Jonah* ii. 2.

And when he had opened the fourth ſeal, I heard the voice of the fourth beaſt ſay, Come and ſee. *Rev.* vi. 7.

And I looked, and behold a pale horſe; and his name that ſat on him was Death, and hell followed with him: and power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with ſword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beaſts of the earth. .... 8.

And the ſea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. .... xx. 13.

And death and hell were caſt into the lake of fire. This is the ſecond death. .... 14.

BOOK OF NATURAL HISTORY.

CHAP. I.
ASTRONOMY.

§ 3174. *Sun, Moon, and Stars.*

AND God ſaid, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide the day from the night; and let them be for ſigns, and for ſeaſons, and for days, and years: *Gen.* i. 14.

And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was ſo. 15.

And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the leſſer light to rule the night: *he made* the ſtars alſo. .... 16.

And God ſet them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, ... 17.

And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkneſs: and God ſaw that *it was* good. .... 18.

Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, *and* rejoiceth as a ſtrong man to run a race. *Pſ.* xix. 5.

His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof. .... 6.

He appointeth the moon for ſeaſons; the ſun knoweth his going down. *Pſ.* civ. 19.

There are alſo celeſtial bodies, and bodies terreſtrial: but the glory of the celeſtial *is* one, and *the glory* of the terreſtrial *is* another. 1 *Cor.* xv. 40.

There is one glory of the ſun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the ſtars; for *one* ſtar differeth from *another* ſtar in glory. .... 41.

§ 3175. *Remarks and Alluſions.*

THEY ſhall fear thee as long as the ſun and moon endure, throughout all generations. *Pſ.* lxxii. 5.

In his days ſhall the righteous flouriſh; and abundance of peace ſo long as the moon endureth. .... 7.

The ſun ſhall not ſmite thee by day, nor the moon by night. .... cxxi. 6.

Moreover, the light of the moon ſhall be as the light of the ſun, and the light of the ſun ſhall be ſevenfold, as the light of ſeven days, in the day that the Lord bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the ſtroke of their wound. *Iſ.* xxx. 26.

And there appeared a great wonder in heaven, a woman clothed with the ſun, and the moon under her feet,

feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve ſtars: *Rev.* xii. 1.

And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the ſun; and power was given unto him to ſcorch men with fire. .... xvi. 8.

§ 3176. *Stars Natural and Figurative.*

Which commandeth the ſun, and it riſeth not, and ſealeth up the ſtars; *Job* ix. 7.

Which maketh Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the ſouth; .... 9.

By his Spirit he hath garniſhed the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked ſerpent. .... xxvi. 13.

Canſt thou bring forth Mazzaroth in his ſeaſon? or canſt thou guide Arcturus with his ſons? xxxviii. 32.

Knoweſt thou the ordinances of heaven? canſt thou ſet the dominion thereof in the earth? .... 33.

He telleth the number of the ſtars: he calleth them all by *their* names. *Pſ.* cxlvii. 4.

And it waxed great, *even* to the hoſt of heaven: and it caſt down *ſome* of the hoſt and of the ſtars to the ground, and ſtamped upon them. *Dan.* viii. 10.

When they had heard the king they departed; and, lo, the ſtar, which they ſaw in the eaſt, went before them, till it came and ſtood over where the young child was. *Mat.* ii. 9.

When they ſaw the ſtar, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy. .... 10.

Raging waves of the ſea, foaming out their own ſhame; wandering ſtars, to whom is reſerved the blackneſs of darkneſs for ever: *Jude* 13.

And I will give him the morning ſtar. *Rev.* ii. 28.

§ 3177. *Their Influence on Earth.*

And of Joſeph he ſaid, Bleſſed of the Lord *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath, *Deut.* xxxiii. 13.

And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the ſun, and for the precious things put forth by the moon. 14.

They fought from heaven, the ſtars in their courſes fought againſt Siſera. *Judges* v. 20.

Canſt thou bind the ſweet influences of Pleiades, or looſe the bands of Orion? *Job* xxxviii. 31.

§ 3178. *Expanſe or Firmament.*

And God ſaid, Let there be a firmament in the midſt of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters. *Gen.* i. 6.

And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament from the waters which *were* above the firmament: and it was ſo. 7.

And God call the firmament Heaven. .... 8.

Haſt thou with him ſpread out the ſky, *which is* ſtrong, *and* as a molten looking-glaſs? *Job* xxxvii. 18.

§ 3179. *Crepuſculum, or Sun-riſe.*

The ſun was riſen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar. *Gen.* xix. 23.

And *thine* age ſhall be clearer than the noon-day; thou ſhalt ſhine forth, thou ſhalt be as the morning. *Job* xi. 17.

Haſt thou commanded the morning ſince thy days, *and* cauſed the day-ſpring to know his place. *Job* xxxviii. 12.

That it might take hold of the ends of the earth, that the wicked might be ſhaken out of it? .... 13.

It is turned as clay *to* the ſeal; and they ſtand as a garment. .... 14.

And from the wicked their light is with-holden, and the high arm ſhall be broken. .... 15.

And *he ſhall be* as the light of the morning *when* the ſun riſeth, *even* a morning without clouds; *as* the tender graſs *ſpringing* out of the earth by clear ſhining after rain. 2 *Sam.* xxiii. 4.

They alſo that dwell in the uttermoſt parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makeſt the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice. *Pſ.* lxv. 8.

§ 3180. *Light and Alluſions.*

And God ſaid, Let there be light; and there was light. *Gen.* i. 3.

And God ſaw the light, that *it was* good; and God divided the light from the darkneſs. .... 4.

They are of thoſe that rebel againſt the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof. *Job* xxiv. 13.

Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkneſs, where *is* the place thereof. .... xxxviii. 19.

That thou ſhouldeſt take it to the bound thereof, and that thou ſhouldeſt know the paths *to* the houſe thereof? .... 20.

Knoweſt thou *it*, becauſe thou waſt then born? or *becauſe* the number of thy days *is* great? .... 21.

By what way is the light parted, *which* ſcattereth the eaſt wind upon the earth? .... 24.

Truly the light *is* ſweet, and a pleaſant *thing it is* for the eyes to behold the ſun: *Ec.* xi. 7.

The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is ſingle, thy whole body alſo is full of light; but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body alſo *is* full of darkneſs. *Luke* xi. 34.

Take heed, therefore, that the light which is in thee be not darkneſs. .... 35.

If thy whole body, therefore, *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole ſhall be full of light, as when the bright ſhining of a candle doth give thee light. .... 36.

I am come to ſend fire on the earth; and what will I if it be already kindled? .... xii. 49.

Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkneſs. 1 *Theſſ.* v. 5.

§ 3181. *Circular Succeſſion.*

And God called the light Day, and the darkneſs he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the firſt day. *Gen.* i. 5.

And the evening and the morning were the ſecond day. .... 8.

And the evening and the morning were the third day. .... 13.

And the evening and the morning were the fourth day. .... 19.

And

And the evening and the morning were the fifth day. *Gen.* i. 23.

And God ſaw every thing that he had made, and, behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the ſixth day. .... 31.

Thus I was; in the day the drought conſumed me, and the froſt by night; and my ſleep departed from mine eyes. .... xxxi. 40.

They change the night into day: the light *is* ſhort, becauſe of darkneſs. *Job* xvii. 12.

The day *is* thine, the night alſo *is* thine: thou haſt prepared the light and the ſun. *Pſ.* lxxiv. 16.

The ſun alſo ariſeth, and the ſun goeth down, and haſteth to his place where he aroſe. *Ec.* i. 5.

Give glory to the Lord your God before he cauſe darkneſs, and before your feet ſtumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye look for light he turn it into the ſhadow of death, *and* make *it* groſs darkneſs. *Jer.* xiii. 16.

I muſt work the works of him that ſent me while it is day: the night cometh when no man can work. *John* ix. 4.

Jeſus anſwered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day he ſtumbleth not, becauſe he ſeeth the light of this world. .... xi. 9.

§ 3182. *Darkneſs. (Chiefly Metaphorical.)*

THEY meet with darkneſs in the day time, and grope in the noon-day as in the night. *Job* v. 14.

He ſhall not depart out of darkneſs; the flame ſhall dry up his branches, and by the breath of his mouth ſhall he go away. .... xv. 30.

Yea, the light of the wicked ſhall be put out, and the ſpark of his fire ſhall not ſhine. .... xviii. 5.

The light ſhall be dark in his tabernacle, and his candle ſhall be put out with him. .... 6.

Deſire not the night, when people are cut off in their place. .... xxxvi. 20.

And they ſhall look upon the earth; and, behold, trouble and darkneſs, dimneſs of anguiſh; and *they ſhall be* driven to darkneſs. *Iſ.* viii. 22.

I beheld the earth, and, lo, *it was* without form and void; and the heavens, and they *had* no light. *Jer.* iv. 23.

He hath led me, and brought *me into* darkneſs, but not *into* light. *Lam.* iii. 2.

Woe unto you that deſire the day of the Lord! to what end *is* it for you? the day of the Lord *is* darkneſs, and not light. *Amos* v. 18.

Shall not the day of the Lord *be* darkneſs, and not light? even very dark, and no brightneſs in it? .... 20.

But if a man walk in the night he ſtumbleth, becauſe there is no light in him. *John* xi. 10.

§ 3183. *Luminaries eclipſed.*

FOR the ſtars of heaven, and the conſtellations thereof, ſhall not give their light: the ſun ſhall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon ſhall not cauſe her light to ſhine. *Iſ.* xiii. 10.

And when I ſhall put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make the ſtars thereof dark; I will cover the ſun with a cloud, and the moon ſhall not give her light. *Ezek.* xxxii. 7.

All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and ſet darkneſs upon thy land, ſaith the Lord God. .... 8.

The earth ſhall quake before them, the heavens ſhall tremble: the ſun and the moon ſhall be dark, and the ſtars ſhall withdraw their ſhining: *Joel* ii. 10.

The ſun and the moon ſhall be darkened, and the ſtars ſhall withdraw their ſhining. .... iii. 15.

And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the Lord God, that I will cauſe the ſun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day. *Amos* viii. 9.

And the fourth angel ſounded, and the third part of the ſun was ſmitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the ſtars; ſo as the third part of them was darkened, and the day ſhone not for a third part of it, and the night likewiſe. *Rev.* viii. 12.

§ 3184. *Extinguiſhed, or ſuperſeded.*

THEN the moon ſhall be confounded, and the ſun aſhamed, when the Lord of hoſts ſhall reign in mount Zion, and in Jeruſalem, and before his ancients glorioufly. *Iſ.* xxiv. 23.

Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath; for the heavens ſhall vaniſh away like ſmoke, and the earth ſhall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein ſhall die in like manner: but my ſalvation ſhall be for ever, and my righteouſneſs ſhall not be aboliſhed. .... li. 6.

The ſun ſhall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightneſs ſhall the moon give light unto thee: but the Lord ſhall be unto thee an everlaſting light, and thy God thy glory. .... lx. 19.

Thy ſun ſhall no more go down, neither ſhall thy moon withdraw itſelf: for the Lord ſhall be thine everlaſting light, and the days of thy mourning ſhall be ended. .... 20.

But in thoſe days, after that tribulation, the ſun ſhall be darkened, and the moon ſhall not give her light: *Mark* xiii. 24.

And the ſtars of heaven ſhall fall, and the powers that are in heaven ſhall be ſhaken. .... 25.

§ 3185. *Philoſopher's Devotion.*

WHEN I conſider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers; the moon and the ſtars, which thou haſt ordained: *Pſ.* viii. 3.

What *is* man, that thou art mindful of him? and the ſon of man, that thou viſiteſt him. .... 4.

The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament ſheweth his handy-work. .... xix. 1.

Day unto day uttereth ſpeech, and night unto night ſheweth knowledge. .... 2.

There is no ſpeech nor language *where* their voice is not heard. .... 3.

Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he ſet a tabernacle for the ſun; .... 4.

The

The heavens declare his righteouſneſs; and all the people ſee his glory. *Pſ.* xcvii. 6.

To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: .... cxxxvi. 7.

The ſun to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: .... 8.

The moon and ſtars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. .... 9.

Praiſe ye him, ſun and moon: praiſe him, all ye ſtars of light. .... cxlviii. 3.

Praiſe him, ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that *be* above the heavens. .... 4.

Let them praiſe the name of the Lord: for he commanded, and they were created. .... 5.

CHAP. II.

GEOGRAPHY.

§ 3186. *Theory of the Earth.*

HE ſtretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing. *Job* xxvi. 7.

Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and anſwer thou me. .... xxxviii. 3.

Where waſt thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou haſt underſtanding. .... 4.

Who hath laid the meaſures thereof, if thou knoweſt, or who hath ſtretched the line upon it? .... 5.

Whereupon are the foundations thereof faſtened? or who laid the corner-ſtone thereof, ... 6.

When the morning ſtars ſang together, and all the ſons of God ſhouted for joy? .... 7.

Haſt thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare, if thou knoweſt it all. .... 18.

§ 3187. *Iſlands.*

WHEREFORE glorify ye the Lord in the fires, *even* the name of the Lord God of Iſrael in the iſles of the ſea. *Iſ.* xxiv. 15.

Thus ſaith the Lord God to Tyrus, Shall not the iſles ſhake at the ſound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the ſlaughter is made in the midſt of thee? *Ezek.* xxvi. 15.

Now ſhall the iſles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the iſles that *are* in the ſea ſhall be troubled at thy departure. .... 18.

And every iſland fled away, and the mountains were not found. *Rev.* xvi. 20.

§ 3188. *God's Works unalterable.*

FOR he ſpake, and it was *done*; he commanded, and it ſtood faſt. *Pſ.* xxxiii. 9.

The works of his hands *are* verity and judgment; all his commandments *are* ſure. .... cxi. 7.

They ſtand faſt for ever and ever, *and are* done in truth and uprightneſs. .... 8.

He ſendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very ſwiftly. .... cxlvii. 15.

He hath alſo ſtabliſhed them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which ſhall not paſs. *Pſ.* cxlviii. 6.

That which is crooked cannot be made ſtraight; and that which is wanting cannot be numbered. *Ec.* i. 15.

I know that whatſoever God doeth, it ſhall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it; and God doeth *it*, that *men* ſhould fear before him. .... iii. 14.

Conſider the work of God: for who can make *that* ſtraight which he hath made crooked? .... vii. 13.

§ 3189. *Convulſions.*

WHICH removeth the mountains, and they know not; which overturneth them in his anger; *Job* ix. 5.

Which ſhaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble; .... 6.

And ſurely the mountain falling cometh to nought, and the rock is removed out of his place. .... xiv. 18.

He putteth forth his hand upon the rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots. .... xxviii. 9.

Then the earth ſhook and trembled; the foundations alſo of the hills moved and were ſhaken, becauſe he was wroth. *Pſ.* xviii. 7.

Therefore I will ſhake the heavens, and the earth ſhall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the Lord of hoſts, and in the day of his fierce anger. *Iſ.* xiii. 13.

I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly. *Jer.* iv. 24.

So that the fiſhes of the ſea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beaſts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, ſhall ſhake at my preſence; and the mountains ſhall be thrown down, and the ſteep places ſhall fall, and every wall ſhall fall to the ground. *Ezek.* xxxviii. 20.

And great earthquakes ſhall be in diverſe places, and famines, and peſtilences; and fearful ſights and great ſigns ſhall there be from heaven. *Luke* xxi. 11.

§ 3190. *Burning Mountains.*

AND ye came near, and ſtood under the mountain, and the mountain burned with fire unto the midſt of heaven, with darkneſs, clouds, and thick darkneſs. *Deut.* iv. 11.

And it came to paſs, when ye heard the voice out of the midſt of the darkneſs, (for the mountain did burn with fire,) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders; .... v. 23.

The mountains melted from before the Lord, *even* that Sinai from before the Lord God of Iſrael. *Judges* v. 5.

The hills melted like wax at the preſence of the Lord, at the preſence of the Lord of the whole earth. *Pſ.* xcviii. 5.

He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth; he toucheth the hills, and they ſmoke. .... civ. 32.

Bow thy heavens, O Lord, and come down: touch the mountains, and they ſhall ſmoke. .... cxliv. 5.

And the ſtreams thereof ſhall be turned into pitch, and the duſt thereof into brimſtone, and the land thereof ſhall become burning pitch. *Iſ.* xxxiv. 9.

It ſhall not be quenched night nor day; the ſmoke thereof ſhall go up for ever; from generation to gene-

ration it ſhall lie waſte; none ſhall paſs through it for ever and ever: *Jſ.* xxxiv. 10.

Oh that thou wouldeſt rend the heavens, that thou wouldeſt come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy preſence; .... lxiv. 1.

As *when* the melting fire burneth, the fire cauſeth the waters to boil; to make thy name known to thine adverſaries, *that* the nations may tremble at thy preſence! ... . 2.

When thou didſt terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou cameſt down, the mountains flowed down at thy preſence. .... 3.

And the mountains ſhall be molten under him, and the vallies ſhall be cleft; as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are* poured down a ſteep place. *Micah* i. 4.

The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his preſence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein. *Nahum* i. 5.

For ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackneſs, and darkneſs, and tempeſt. *Heb.* xii. 18.

§ 3191. *Minerals.*

A LAND wherein thou ſhalt eat bread without ſcarceneſs, thou ſhalt not lack any *thing* in it; a land whoſe ſtones *are* iron, and out of whoſe hills thou mayeſt dig braſs. *Deut.* viii. 9.

And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the laſting hills. xxxiii. 15.

And Ehud eſcaped while they tarried, and paſſed beyond the quarries, and eſcaped unto Seirath. *Judges* iii. 26.

Surely there is a vein for the ſilver, and a place for gold *where* they fine *it*. *Job* xxviii. 1.

Iron is taken out of the earth, and braſs *is* molten *out of* the ſtone. .... 2.

As for the earth, out of it cometh bread; and under it is turned up as it were fire. .... 5.

The ſtones of it *are* the place of ſapphires; and it hath duſt of gold. .... 6.

And the ſervants alſo of Huram, and the ſervants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum-trees and precious ſtones. 2 *Chron.* ix. 10.

And the people ſhall be *as* the burnings of lime; *as* thorns cut up ſhall they be burnt in the fire. *Jſ.* xxxiii. 12.

Shall iron break the northern iron and the ſteel? *Jer.* xv. 12.

And ſome fell upon a rock; and, as ſoon as it was ſprung up, it withered away, becauſe it lacked moiſture; *Luke* viii. 6.

And the ſervants and officers ſtood there, who had made a fire of coals, (for it was cold,) and they warmed themſelves: and Peter ſtood with them, and warmed himſelf. *John* xviii. 18.

§ 3192. *Salt.*

AND Abimelech fought againſt the city all that day; and he took the city, and ſlew the people that *was* therein, and beat down the city, and ſowed it with ſalt. *Judges* ix. 45.

For every one ſhall be ſalted with fire, and every ſacrifice ſhall be ſalted with ſalt. *Mark* ix. 49.

Salt *is* good: but if the ſalt have loſt his ſaltneſs, wherewith will ye ſeaſon it? Have ſalt in yourſelves, and have peace one with another. .... 50.

Salt *is* good: but if the ſalt have loſt his ſavour, wherewith ſhall it be ſeaſoned? *Luke* xiv. 34.

It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; *but* men caſt it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear. .... 35.

§ 3193. *Mountains.*

WHICH by his ſtrength ſetteth faſt the mountains; *being* girded with power: *Pſ.* lxv. 6.

The hill of God *is as* the hill of Baſhan; an high hill, *as* the hill of Baſhan. .... lxviii. 15.

The mountains ſhall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteouſneſs. .... lxxii. 3.

Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent than the mountains of prey. .... lxxvi. 4.

The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, ſkipping upon the hills. *Sol.* ii. 8.

Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O deſtroying mountain, ſaith the Lord, which deſtroyeſt all the earth; and I will ſtretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain. *Jer.* li. 25.

And they ſhall not take of thee a ſtone for a corner, nor a ſtone for foundations: but thou ſhalt be deſolate for ever, ſaith the Lord. .... 26.

§ 3194. *Elevated Proſpects.*

THEN on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and ſaw the place afar off. *Gen.* xxii. 4.

And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might ſee the utmoſt *part* of the people. *Num.* xxii. 41.

And Balak ſaid unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayeſt ſee them: thou ſhalt ſee but the utmoſt part of them, and ſhalt not ſee them all; and curſe me them from thence. .... xxiii. 13.

And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will pleaſe God that thou mayeſt curſe me them from thence. .... 27.

And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeſhimon. .... 28.

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and ſee the land which I have given unto the children of Iſrael. .... xxvii. 12.

Get thee up unto the top of Piſgah, and lift up thine eyes weſtward, and northward, and ſouthward, and eaſtward, and behold *it* with thine eyes; for thou ſhalt not go over this Jordan. *Deut.* iii. 27.

Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over againſt

againſt Jericho, and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Iſrael for a poſſeſſion. *Deut.* xxxii. 49.

And Moſes went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Piſgah, that *is* over againſt Jericho: and the Lord ſhewed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan, ... xxxiv. 1.

And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manaſſeh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmoſt ſea, ... 2.

And the ſouth, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm trees, unto Zoar. .... 3.

And the Lord ſaid unto him, This *is* the land which I ſware unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob, ſaying, I will give it unto thy ſeed: I have cauſed thee to ſee *it* with thine eyes, but thou ſhalt not go over thither. .... 4.

Then David went over to the other ſide, and ſtood on the top of an hill afar off; (a great ſpace *being* between them.) 1 *Sam.* xxvi. 13.

Come with me from Lebanon, *my* ſpouſe, with me from Lebanon; look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir and Hermon, from the lions' dens, from the mountains of the leopards. *Sol.* iv. 8.

And Abijah ſtood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and ſaid, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Iſrael; 2 *Chron.* xiii 4.

And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, ſhewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time. *Luke* iv. 5.

§ 3195. *Works of Creation admirable.*

WHICH doeth great things and unſearchable; marvellous things without number: *Job* v. 9.

Which doeth great things paſt finding out; yea, and wonders without number. ....ix. 10.

Remember that thou magnify his work, which men behold. ....xxxvi. 24.

Every man may ſee it; man may behold *it* afar off. .... 25.

Becauſe they regard not the works of the Lord, nor the operation of his hands, he ſhall deſtroy them, and not build them up. *Pſ.* xxviii. 5.

Many, O Lord my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou haſt done, and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and ſpeak *of them*, they are more than can be numbered. ....xl. 5.

The north and the ſouth thou haſt created them: Tabor and Hermon ſhall rejoice in thy name. .... lxxxix. 12.

The works of the Lord *are* great, ſought out of all them that have pleaſure therein. .... cxi. 2.

His work *is* honourable and glorious; and his righteouſneſs endureth for ever. .... 3.

§ 3196. *Inferences therefrom.*

WHO knoweth not in all theſe that the hand of the Lord hath wrought this? *Job* xii. 9.

For thou, Lord, haſt made me glad through thy work; I will triumph in the works of thy hands. *Pſ.* xcii. 4.

O Lord, how great are thy works! *and* thy thoughts are very deep. *Pſ.* xcii. 5.

O Lord, how manifold are thy works? in wiſdom haſt thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches. .... civ. 24.

Becauſe that which may be known of God is manifeſt in them: for God hath ſhewed *it* unto them. *Rom.* i. 19.

CHAP. III.
HYDROGRAPHY.

§ 3197. *The Ocean.*

AND God ſaid, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry *land* appear: and it was ſo. *Gen.* i. 9.

And God called the dry *land* Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God ſaw that *it was* good. .... 10.

He hath compaſſed the waters with bounds, until the day and night come to an end. *Job* xxvi. 10.

Or *who* ſhut up the ſea with doors, when it brake forth, *as if* it had iſſued out of the womb, ... xxxviii. 8.

When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkneſs a ſwaddling-band for it, ... 9.

And brake up for it my decreed *place*, and ſet bars and doors, ... 10.

And ſaid, Hitherto ſhalt thou come, but no further; and here ſhall thy proud waves be ſtayed? .... 11.

Haſt thou entered into the ſprings of the ſea? or haſt thou walked in the ſearch of the depth? .... 16.

He gathereth the waters of the ſea together as an heap; he layeth up the depth in ſtorehouſes. *Pſ.* xxxiii. 7.

Thou covereſt it with the deep as *with* a garment: the waters ſtood above the mountains. .... civ. 6.

At thy rebuke they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they haſted away. .... 7.

They go up by the mountains; they go down by the vallies, unto the place which thou haſt founded for them. .... 8.

Thou haſt ſet a bound that they may not paſs over, that they turn not again to cover the earth. .... 9.

And in that day they ſhall roar againſt them, like the roaring of the ſea; and if *one* look unto the land, behold darkneſs *and* ſorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof. *Iſ.* v. 30.

Daniel ſpake and ſaid, I ſaw in my viſion by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven ſtrove upon the great ſea. *Dan.* vii. 2.

§ 3198. *Under the Government of God.*

WHICH alone ſpreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the waves of the ſea. *Job* ix. 8.

He divideth the ſea with his power, and by his underſtanding he ſmiteth through the proud. .... xxvi. 12.

By terrible things in righteouſneſs wilt thou anſwer us, O God of our ſalvation; *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the ſea. *Pſ.* lxv. 5.

Which ſtilleth the noiſe of the ſeas, the noiſe of their waves, and the tumult of the people. ....7.

Thou

Thou ruleſt the raging of the ſea: when the waves thereof ariſe, thou ſtilleſt them. *Pſ.* lxxxix. 9.

I will ſet his hand alſo in the ſea, and his right hand in the rivers. .... 25.

The floods have lifted up, O Lord, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves. .... xciii. 3.

The Lord on high *is* mightier than the noiſe of many waters, *yea*, *than* the mighty waves of the ſea. 4.

Woe to the multitude of many people, *which* make a noiſe like the noiſe of the ſeas; and to the ruſhing of nations, *that* make a ruſhing like the ruſhing of mighty waters! *Iſ.* xvii. 12.

The nations ſhall ruſh like the ruſhing of many waters: but *God* ſhall rebuke them, and they ſhall flee far off, and ſhall be chaſed as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind. .... 13.

They ſhall lift up their voice, they ſhall ſing for the majeſty of the Lord, they ſhall cry aloud from the ſea. .... xxiv. 14.

§ 3199. *Sea. Myſtic.*

And the ſecond angel ſounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was caſt into the ſea; and the third part of the ſea became blood. *Rev.* viii. 8.

And the third part of the creatures which were in the ſea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ſhips were deſtroyed. .... 9.

And the ſecond angel poured out his vial upon the ſea; and it became as the blood of a dead *man:* and every living ſoul died in the ſea. .... xvi. 3.

§ 3200. *Rivers.*

He cutteth out rivers among the rocks: and his eye ſeeth every precious thing. *Job* xxviii. 10.

The river of Kiſhon ſwept them away, that ancient river, the river Kiſhon. O my ſoul, thou haſt trodden down ſtrength. *Judges* v. 21.

Theſe *are* they that went over Jordan in the firſt month, when it had overflown all his banks; and they put to flight all *them* of the vallies, *both* toward the eaſt and toward the weſt. 1 *Chron.* xii. 15.

All the rivers run into the ſea, yet the ſea *is* not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they return again. *Ec.* i. 7.

Paſs through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarſhiſh; *there is* no more ſtrength. *Iſ.* xxiii. 10.

§ 3201. *Metaphorical.*

There is a river, the ſtreams whereof ſhall make glad the city of God, the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the moſt High. *Pſ.* xlvi. 4.

I will deſtroy alſo all the beaſts thereof from beſide the great waters; neither ſhall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beaſts trouble them. *Ezek.* xxxii. 13.

Then will I make their waters deep, and cauſe their rivers to run like oil, ſaith the Lord God. .... 14.

And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the mountains ſhall drop down new wine, and the hills ſhall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah ſhall flow with waters, and a fountain ſhall come forth of the houſe of the Lord, and ſhall water the valley of Shittim. *Joel* iii. 18.

And it ſhall be in that day, *that* living waters ſhall go out from Jeruſalem; half of them toward the former ſea, and half of them toward the hinder ſea: in ſummer and in winter ſhall it be. *Zech.* xiv. 8.

And the third angel ſounded, and there fell a great ſtar from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters. *Rev.* viii. 10.

And the name of the ſtar is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood: and many men died of the waters, becauſe they were made bitter. .... 11.

And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood. .... xvi. 4.

§ 3202. *Rivers, Myſtical.*

Afterward he brought me again unto the door of the houſe; and, behold, waters iſſued out from under the threſhold of the houſe eaſtward: for the forefront of the houſe *ſtood* toward the eaſt, and the waters came down from under from the right ſide of the houſe, at the ſouth *ſide* of the altar. *Ezek.* xlvii. 1.

Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the outer gate by the way that looketh eaſtward, and, behold, there ran out waters on the right ſide. .... 2.

And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth eaſtward, he meaſured a thouſand cubits, and he brought me through the waters: the waters *were* to the ancles. .... 3.

Again he meaſured a thouſand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees. Again he meaſured a thouſand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loins. .... 4.

Afterward he meaſured a thouſand; *and it was* a river that I could not paſs over: for the waters were riſen, waters to ſwim in, a river that could not be paſſed over. .... 5.

And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, haſt thou ſeen *this?* Then he brought me, and cauſed me to return to the brink of the river. .... 6.

Now, when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river *were* very many trees on the one ſide and on the other. .... 7.

Then ſaid he unto me, Theſe waters iſſue out toward the eaſt country, and go down into the deſert, and go into the ſea; *which being* brought forth into the ſea, the waters ſhall be healed. .... 8.

And by the river, upon the bank thereof, on this ſide, and on that ſide, ſhall grow all trees for meat, whoſe leaf ſhall not fade, neither ſhall the fruit thereof be conſumed: it ſhall bring forth new fruit according to his months, becauſe their waters they iſſued out of the ſanctuary; and the fruit thereof ſhall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine. .... 12.

And he ſhewed me a pure river of water of life, clear

clear as cryſtal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. *Rev.* xxii. 1.

In the midſt of the ſtreet of it, and on either ſide of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations. .... 2.

§ 3203. *Inundations.*

But as the days of Noe *were*, ſo ſhall alſo the coming of the Son of man be. *Mat.* xxiv. 37.

For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, ... 38.

And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; ſo ſhall alſo the coming of the Son of man be. ... . 39.

Behold, he with-holdeth the waters, and they dry up; alſo he ſendeth them out, and they overturn the earth. *Job* xii. 15.

He bindeth the floods from overflowing; and *the thing that is* hid bringeth he forth to light. xxviii. 11.

Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it ſhall riſe up wholly as a flood; and it ſhall be caſt out and drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt. *Amos* viii. 8.

And the Lord God of hoſts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it ſhall melt, and all that dwell therein ſhall mourn; and it ſhall riſe up wholly like a flood, and ſhall be drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt. ix. 5.

§ 3204. *Metaphorical.*

They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters*: in the deſolation they rolled themſelves *upon me*. *Job* xxx. 14.

Foraſmuch as this people refuſeth the waters of Shiloah that go ſoftly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's ſon; *Iſ.* viii. 6.

Now, therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, ſtrong and many, *even* the king of Aſſyria, and all his glory: and he ſhall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks: .... 7.

And he ſhall paſs through Judah: he ſhall overflow and go over; he ſhall reach *even* to the neck; and the ſtretching out of his wings ſhall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel. .... 8.

Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a flood, whoſe waters are moved as the rivers? *Jer.* xlvi. 7.

Egypt riſeth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers; and he ſaith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth; I will deſtroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof. .... 8.

Thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, waters riſe up out of the north, and ſhall be an overflowing flood, and ſhall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men ſhall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land ſhall howl. .... xlvii. 2.

But with an over-running flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkneſs ſhall purſue his enemies. *Nahum* i. 8.

§ 3205. *Sunk beneath.*

Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, and the inhabitants thereof. *Job* xxvi. 5.

He ſent from above, he took me, he drew me out of many waters. *Pſ.* xviii. 16.

Thou haſt laid me in the loweſt pit, in darkneſs, in the deeps. .... lxxxviii. 6.

Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and thou haſt afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah. .... 7.

Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the ſtream had gone over our ſoul; .... cxxiv. 4.

Then the proud waters had gone over our ſoul. 5.

For thus ſaith the Lord God, When I ſhall make thee a deſolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I ſhall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters ſhall cover thee; *Ezek.* xxvi. 19.

They ſhall bring thee down to the pit, and thou ſhalt die the deaths of *them that are* ſlain in the midſt of the ſeas. .... xxviii. 8.

The ſea is come up upon Babylon; ſhe is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof: *Jer.* li. 42.

Waters flowed over mine head; *then* I ſaid, I am cut off. *Lam.* iii. 54.

For thou hadſt caſt me into the deep in the midſt of the ſeas; and the floods compaſſed me about: all thy billows and thy waves paſſed over me. *Jonah* ii. 3.

The waters compaſſed me about *even* to the ſoul: the depth cloſed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head. .... 5.

I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever; yet haſt thou brought up my life from corruption, O Lord my God. .... 6.

§ 3206. *Swimming.*

And he ſhall ſpread forth his hands in the midſt of them, as he that ſwimmeth ſpreadeth forth *his hands* to ſwim: and he ſhall bring down their pride together with the ſpoils of their hands. *Iſ.* xxv. 11.

§ 3207. *Mutations to Drought.*

The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant, *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men. *Job* xxviii. 4.

He turneth rivers into a wilderneſs, and the waterſprings into dry ground; *Pſ.* cvii. 33.

A fruitful land into barrenneſs, for the wickedneſs of them that dwell therein. .... 34.

He turneth the wilderneſs into a ſtanding water, and dry ground into water-ſprings. .... 35.

And the waters ſhall fail from the ſea, and the river ſhall be waſted and dried up. *Iſ.* xix. 5.

And they ſhall turn the rivers far away, *and* the brooks of defence ſhall be emptied and dried up; the reeds and flags ſhall wither. .... 6.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, I will plead thy cauſe, and take vengeance for thee; and I will

dry up her ſea, and make her ſprings dry. *Jer.* li. 36.

Thus hath the Lord God ſhewed unto me; and, behold, the Lord God called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part. *Amos* vii. 4.

He rebuketh the ſea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Baſhan languiſheth, and Carmel; and the flower of Lebanon languiſheth. *Nah.* i. 4.

And he ſhall paſs through the ſea with affliction, and ſhall ſmite the waves in the ſea, and all the deeps of the river ſhall dry up; and the pride of Aſſyria ſhall be brought down, and the ſceptre of Egypt ſhall depart away. *Zech.* x. 11.

§ 3208. *New Rivers, Pools, &c.*

And there ſhall be upon every high mountain, and upon every high hill, rivers *and* ſtreams of waters in the day of the great ſlaughter, when the towers fall. *Iſ.* xxx. 25.

And the parched ground ſhall become a pool, and the thirſty land ſprings of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *ſhall be* graſs, with reeds and ruſhes. .... xxxv. 7.

I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midſt of the vallies: I will make the wilderneſs a a pool of water, and the dry land ſprings of water. xli. 18.

Behold, I will do a new thing: now it ſhall ſpring forth; ſhall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderneſs, *and* rivers in the deſert. .... xliii. 19.

The beaſt of the field ſhall honour me, the dragons and the owls; becauſe I give waters in the wilderneſs, *and* rivers in the deſert, to give drink to my people, my choſen. .... 20.

§ 3209. *Natural Fountains or Springs.*

For the Lord thy God bringeth thee into a good land; a land of brooks of water, of fountains, and depths that ſpring out of vallies and hills; *Deut.* viii. 7.

And it came to paſs, when ſhe came *to him*, that ſhe moved him to aſk of her father a field: and ſhe lighted from off *her* aſs; and Caleb ſaid unto her, What wilt thou? *Judges* i. 14.

And ſhe ſaid unto him, Give me a bleſſing; for thou haſt given me a ſouth land, give me alſo ſprings of water. And Caleb gave her the upper ſprings and the nether ſprings. .... 15.

He ſendeth the ſprings into the vallies, *which* run among the hills. *Pſ.* civ. 10.

They give drink to every beaſt of the field: the wild aſſes quench their thirſt. .... 11.

A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and ſtreams from Lebanon. *Sol.* iv. 15.

Will *a man* leave the ſnow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field? *or* ſhall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forſaken? *Jer.* xviii. 14.

§ 3210. *Mineral or Medicinal Waters.*

And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter; therefore the name of it was called Marah. *Ex.* xv. 23.

Now there is at Jeruſalem, by the ſheep-*market*, a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Betheſda, having five porches. *John* v. 2.

In theſe lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water. .... 3.

For an angel went down at a certain ſeaſon into the pool, and troubled the water: whoſoever then firſt, after the troubling of the water, ſtepped in, was made whole of whatſoever diſeaſe he had. .... 4.

Doth a fountain ſend forth at the ſame place ſweet *water* and bitter? *James* iii. 11.

Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive-berries? either a vine, figs? ſo *can* no fountain both yield ſalt water and freſh. .... 12.

§ 3211. *Wells (by Art.)*

And Iſaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philiſtines had ſtopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them. *Gen.* xxvi. 18.

And Iſaac's ſervants digged in the valley, and found there a well of ſpringing water. .... 19.

And the herdmen of Gerar did ſtrive with Iſaac's herdmen, ſaying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well Eſek; becauſe they ſtrove with him. .... 20.

And they digged another well, and ſtrove for that alſo: and he called the name of it Sitnah. .... 21.

And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they ſtrove not: and he called the name of it Rehoboth; and he ſaid, For now the Lord hath made room for us, and we ſhall be fruitful in the land. .... 22.

And it came to paſs the ſame day, that Iſaac's ſervants came and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and ſaid unto him, We have found water. .... 32.

And from thence *they went* to Beer: that *is* the well whereof the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, Gather the people together, and I will give them water. *Num.* xxi. 16.

Then Iſrael ſang this ſong, Spring up, O well; ſing ye unto it: .... 17.

The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* the lawgiver, with their ſtaves. .... 18.

Therefore with joy ſhall ye draw water out of the wells of ſalvation. *Iſ.* xii. 3.

CHAP. IV.
ATMOSPHERE.

§ 3212. *Seaſons.*

WHILE the earth remaineth, ſeed-time and harveſt, and cold and heat, and ſummer and winter, and day and night, ſhall not ceaſe. *Gen.* viii. 22.

Thou haſt ſet all the borders of the earth; thou haſt made ſummer and winter. *Pſ.* lxxiv. 17.

My beloved ſpake, and ſaid unto me, Riſe up, my love, my fair one, and come away: *Sol.* ii. 10.

For,

For, lo, the winter is paſt, the rain is over *and* gone; *Sol.* ii. 11.

The flowers appear on the earth; the time of the ſinging *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land; .... 12.

The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* ſmell. Ariſe, my love, my fair one, and come away. .... 13.

Now learn a parable of the fig-tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that ſummer *is* nigh: *Mat.* xxiv. 32.

So likewiſe ye, when ye ſhall ſee all theſe things, know that it is near, *even* at the doors. .... 33.

And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter. *Mark* xiii. 18.

§ 3213. *Clouds.*

He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds, and the cloud is not rent under them. *Job* xxvi. 8.

He holdeth back the face of his throne, *and* ſpreadeth his cloud upon it. .... 9.

Alſo can *any* underſtand the ſpreadings of the clouds, or the noiſe of his tabernacle? .... xxxvi. 29.

Behold, he ſpreadeth his light upon it, and covereth the bottom of the ſea. .... 30.

For by them judgeth he the people; he giveth meat in abundance. .... 31.

With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it *not to ſhine*, by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt. 32.

Alſo by watering he wearieth the thick cloud; he ſcattereth his bright cloud; .... xxxvii. 11.

And it is turned round about by his counſels, that they may do whatſoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth. .... 12.

He cauſeth it to come, whether for correction, or for his land, or for mercy. .... 13.

Hearken unto this, O Job; ſtand ſtill, and conſider the wondrous works of God. .... 14.

Doſt thou know when God diſpoſed them, and cauſed the light of his cloud to ſhine? .... 15.

Doſt thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge? .... 16.

Canſt thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee? .... xxxviii. 34.

I clothe the heavens with blackneſs; and I make ſackcloth their covering. *Iſ.* l. 3.

Theſe are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempeſt, to whom the miſt of darkneſs is reſerved for ever. 2 *Peter* ii. 17.

Clouds *they are* without water carried about of winds; trees whoſe fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots; *Jude* 12.

§ 3214. *Iris, or Rainbow.*

And God ſaid, This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you, and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations: *Gen.* ix. 12.

I do ſet my bow in the cloud, and it ſhall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth. *Gen.* ix. 13.

And it ſhall come to paſs, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow ſhall be ſeen in the cloud: 14.

And I will remember my covenant, which *is* between me and you and every living creature of all fleſh; and the waters ſhall no more become a flood to deſtroy all fleſh. .... 15.

And the bow ſhall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlaſting covenant between God and every living creature of all fleſh that *is* upon the earth. .... 16.

And God ſaid unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant which I have eſtabliſhed between me and all fleſh that *is* upon the earth. ....17.

As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, ſo *was* the appearance of the brightneſs round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeneſs of the glory of the Lord: and, when I ſaw *it*, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that ſpake. *Ezek.* i. 28.

§ 3215. *Water-Spouts.*

Deep calleth unto deep at the noiſe of thy waterſpouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me. *Pſ.* xlii. 7.

§ 3216. *Rain (promiſed.)*

And it ſhall come to paſs, if ye ſhall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the Lord your God, and to ſerve him with all your heart, and with all your ſoul, *Deut.* xi. 13.

That I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due ſeaſon, the firſt rain, and the latter rain, that thou mayeſt gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil 14

And it came to paſs, *after* many days, that the word of the Lord came to Elijah in the third year, ſaying, Go, ſhew thyſelf unto Ahab; and I will ſend rain upon the earth. 1 *Kings* xviii. 1.

Are there *any* among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cauſe rain? or can the heavens give ſhowers? *Art* not thou he, O Lord our God? therefore we will wait upon thee; for thou haſt made all theſe *things*. *Jer.* xiv. 22.

And I will make them, and the places round about my hill, a bleſſing; and I will cauſe the ſhower to come down in his ſeaſon: there ſhall be ſhowers of bleſſing. *Ezek.* xxxiv. 26.

Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the Lord your God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he will cauſe to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the firſt *month*. *Joel* ii. 23.

§ 3217. *Prayed for.*

Therefore God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatneſs of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine: *Gen.* xxvii. 28.

When the heaven is ſhut up, and there is no rain, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; *yet* if they pray

pray toward this place, and confeſs thy name, and turn from their ſin, when thou doſt afflict them. 2*Chron.* vi. 26.

Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the ſin of thy ſervants, and of thy people Iſrael, when thou haſt taught them the good way wherein they ſhould walk; and ſend rain upon thy land, which thou haſt given unto thy people for an inheritance. .... 27.

When heaven is ſhut up, and there is no rain, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; if they pray toward this place, and confeſs thy name, and turn from their ſin, when thou afflicteſt them: 1 *Kings* viii. 35.

Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the ſin of thy ſervants, and of thy people Iſrael, that thou teach them the good way wherein they ſhould walk, and give rain upon thy land, which thou haſt given to thy people for an inheritance. .... 36.

Aſk ye of the Lord rain in the time of the latter rain; *ſo* the Lord ſhall make bright clouds, and give them ſhowers of rain, to every one graſs in the field. *Zech.* x. 1.

§ 3218. *Prognoſticks of Weather.*

THE noiſe thereof ſheweth concerning it, the cattle alſo concerning the vapour. *Job* xxxvi. 33.

And now *men* ſee not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but the wind paſſeth, and cleanſeth them. .... xxxvii. 21.

Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majeſty. .... 22.

The north wind driveth away rain; ſo *doth* an angry countenance a backbiting tongue. *Prov.* xxv. 23.

And Elijah ſaid unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for *there is* a ſound of abundance of rain. 1 *Kings* xviii. 41.

So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. ... . 42.

And ſaid to his ſervant, Go up now, look toward the ſea. And he went up and looked, and ſaid, *There is* nothing. And he ſaid, Go again ſeven times. 43.

And it came to paſs, at the ſeventh time, that he ſaid, Behold, there ariſeth a little cloud out of the ſea, like a man's hand. And he ſaid, Go up, ſay unto Ahab, Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain ſtop thee not. .... 44.

And it came to paſs, in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel. 45.

He anſwered and ſaid unto them, When it is evening, ye ſay, *It will be* fair weather; for the ſky is red: *Mat.* xvi. 2.

And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather today; for the ſky is red and lowring. O ye hypocrites! ye can diſcern the face of the ſky; but can ye not *diſcern* the ſigns of the times? .... 3.

And he ſaid alſo to the people, When ye ſee a cloud riſe out of the weſt, ſtraightway ye ſay, There cometh a ſhower; and ſo it is. *Luke* xii. 54.

And when *ye ſee* the ſouth wind blow, ye ſay, There will be heat; and it cometh to paſs. .... 55.

Ye hypocrites! ye can diſcern the face of the ſky, and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not diſcern this time? *Luke* xii. 56.

Yea, and why even of yourſelves judge ye not what is right? .... 57.

§ 3219. *Rain.*

WHO giveth rain upon the earth, and ſendeth waters upon the fields: *Job* v. 10.

For he maketh ſmall the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof, xxxvi. 27.

Which the clouds do drop *and* diſtil upon man abundantly. .... 28.

To cauſe it to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is*; *on* the wilderneſs, wherein *there is* no man; xxxviii. 26.

To ſatisfy the deſolate and waſte *ground*, and to cauſe the bud of the tender herb to ſpring forth? 27.

Who can number the clouds in wiſdom? or who can ſtay the bottles of heaven. .... 37.

Thou viſiteſt the earth, and watereſt it; thou greatly enricheſt it with the river of God, *which* is full of water; thou prepareſt them corn, when thou haſt ſo provided for it. *Pſ.* lxv. 9.

Thou watereſt the ridges thereof abundantly; thou ſettleſt the furrows thereof; thou makeſt it ſoft with ſhowers; thou bleſſeſt the ſpringing thereof; .... 10.

Thou crowneſt the year with thy goodneſs; and thy paths drop fatneſs. .... 11.

They drop *upon* the paſtures of the wilderneſs; and the little hills rejoice on every ſide. .... 12.

Thou, O God, didſt ſend a plentiful rain, whereby thou didſt confirm thine inheritance when it was weary. .... lxviii. 9.

Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, haſt prepared of thy goodneſs for the poor. .... 10.

He ſhall come down like rain upon the mown graſs; as ſhowers *that* water the earth. .... lxxii. 6.

He watereth the hills from his chambers: the earth is ſatisfied with the fruit of thy works. .... civ. 13.

Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themſelves together unto Jeruſalem within three days: it *was* the ninth month, and the twentieth *day* of the month; and all the people ſat in the ſtreet of the houſe of God, trembling becauſe of *this* matter, and for the great rain. *Ezra* x. 9.

Nevertheleſs, he left not himſelf without witneſs, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful ſeaſons, filling our hearts with food and gladneſs. *Acts* xiv. 17.

§ 3220. *Dew.*

AND every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the Lord God had not cauſed it to rain upon the earth, and *there was* not a man to till the ground. *Gen.* ii. 5.

But there went up a miſt from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground. .... 6.

And Iſaac his father anſwered and ſaid unto him, Behold, thy dwelling ſhall be the fatneſs of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above; .... xxvii. 39.

My root *was* ſpread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch. *Job* xxix. 19.

Hath

Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of dew? *Job* xxxviii. 28.

He cauſeth the vapours to aſcend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain; he bringeth the wind out of his treaſuries. *Pſ.* cxxxv. 7.

By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew. *Prov.* iii. 20.

I ſleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *ſaying*, Open to me, my ſiſter, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night. *Sol.* v. 2.

And the remnant of Jacob ſhall be in the midſt of many people, as a dew from the Lord, as the ſhowers upon the graſs, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the ſons of men. *Mic.* v. 7.

§ 3221. *Hail.*

Behold, to-morrow about this time, I will cauſe it to rain a very grivous hail, ſuch as hath not been in Egypt ſince the foundation thereof even until now. *Ex.* ix. 18.

And the flax and the barley was ſmitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* bolled. .... 31.

But the wheat and the rye were not ſmitten: for they *were* not grown up. .... 32.

He gave them hail for rain, *and* flaming fire in their land. *Pſ.* cv. 32.

Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and ſtrong one, *which* as a tempeſt of hail *and* a deſtroying ſtorm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, ſhall caſt down to the earth with the hand. *Iſ.* xxviii. 2.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, I will even rend *it* with a ſtormy wind in my fury; and there ſhall be an overflowing ſhower in mine anger, and great hailſtones in *my* fury, to conſume *it*. *Ezek.* xiii. 13.

And I will plead againſt him with peſtilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailſtones, fire and brimſtone. .... xxxviii. 22.

I ſmote you with blaſting, and with mildew, and with hail, in all the labours of your hands; yet ye *turned* not to me, ſaith the Lord. *Hag.* ii. 17.

The firſt angel ſounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were caſt upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green graſs was burnt up. *Rev.* viii. 7.

And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every ſtone* about the weight of a talent: and men blaſphemed God becauſe of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great..... xvi. 21.

§ 3222. *Snow.*

For he ſaith to the ſnow, Be thou *on* the earth; likewiſe to the ſmall rain, and to the great rain of his ſtrength. *Job* xxxvii. 6.

Haſt thou entered into the treaſures of the ſnow; or haſt thou ſeen the treaſures of the hail; xxxviii. 22

Which I have reſerved againſt the time of trouble, againſt the day of battle and war? .... 23.

When the Almighty ſcattered kings in it, it was *white* as ſnow in Salmon. *Pſ.* lxviii. 14.

He giveth ſnow like wool: he ſcattereth the hoar-froſt like aſhes. .... cxlvii. 16.

§ 3223. *Drought threatened.*

And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will puniſh you ſeven times more for your ſins. *Lev.* xxvi. 18.

And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as braſs: .... 19.

And your ſtrength ſhall be ſpent in vain: for your land ſhall not yield her increaſe, neither ſhall the trees of the land yield their fruits. .... 20.

And the heaven that *is* over thy head ſhall be braſs, and the earth that *is* under thee *ſhall be* iron. *Deut.* xxviii. 23.

The Lord ſhall make the rain of thy land powder and duſt: from heaven ſhall it come down upon thee, until thou be deſtroyed. .... 24.

And Elijah the Tiſhbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, ſaid unto Ahab, *As* the Lord God of Iſrael liveth, before whom I ſtand, there ſhall not be dew nor rain theſe years, but according to my word. 1 *Kings* xvii. 1.

Though he be fruitful among *his* brethren, an eaſt wind ſhall come, the wind of the Lord ſhall come up from the wilderneſs, and his ſpring ſhall become dry, and his fountain ſhall be dried up: he ſhall ſpoil the treaſure of all pleaſant veſſels. *Hoſ.* xiii. 15.

§ 3224. *Drought.*

When the duſt groweth into hardneſs, and the clods cleave faſt together? *Job* xxxviii. 38.

And it came to paſs after a while that the brook dried up, becauſe there had been no rain in the land. 1 *Kings* xvii. 7.

When the poor and needy ſeek water, and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirſt, I the Lord will hear them, *I* the God of Iſrael will not forſake them. *Iſ.* xli. 17.

Neither ſay they in their heart, Let us now fear the Lord our God that giveth rain, both the former and the latter, in his ſeaſon: he reſerveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harveſt. *Jer.* v. 24.

Your iniquities have turned away theſe *things*, and your ſins have with-holden good *things* from you. 25.

Son of man, ſay unto her, Thou *art* the land that is not cleanſed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation. *Ezek.* xxii. 24.

O Lord, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the paſtures of the wilderneſs, and the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field. *Joel* i. 19.

And alſo I have with-holden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harveſt; and I cauſed it to rain upon one city, and cauſed it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered. *Amos* iv. 7.

So two *or* three cities wandered unto one city to

drink water; but they were not ſatisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the Lord. *Amos* iv. 8.

Therefore the heaven over you is ſtayed from dew, and the earth is ſtayed *from* her fruit. *Hag.* i. 10.

And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands. .... 11.

§ 3225. *Cold and Froſt.*

THEY cauſe the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold. *Job* xxiv. 7.

Out of the ſouth cometh the whirlwind, and cold out of the north. .... xxxvii. 9.

By the breath of God froſt is given; and the breadth of the waters is ſtraitened. .... 10.

Out of whoſe womb came the ice? and the hoary froſt of heaven, who hath gendered it? .... xxxviii. 29.

The waters are hid as *with* a ſtone, and the face of the deep is frozen. .... 30.

He caſteth forth his ice like morſels: who can ſtand before his cold? *Pſ.* cxlvii. 17.

§ 3226. *Warmth.*

How thy garments *are* warm, when *he* quieteth the earth, by the ſouth *wind?* *Job* xxxvii. 17.

He ſendeth out his word and melteth them: he cauſeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow. *Pſ.* cxlvii. 18.

Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compaſs *yourſelves* about with ſparks; walk in the light of your fire, and in the ſparks *that* ye have kindled: this ſhall ye have of mine hand, ye ſhall lie down in ſorrow. *Iſ.* l. 11.

And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high prieſt: and he ſat with the ſervants, and warmed himſelf at the fire. *Mark* xiv. 54.

§ 3227. *Thunder.*

THE pillars of heaven tremble and are aſtoniſhed at his reproof. *Job* xxvi. 11.

God thundereth marvelloufly with his voice; great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend. .... xxxvii. 5.

And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering the Philiſtines drew near to battle againſt Iſrael: but the Lord thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philiſtines, and diſcomfited them; and they were ſmitten before Iſrael. 1 *Sam.* vii. 10.

The Lord thundered from heaven, and the moſt High uttered his voice. 2 *Sam.* xxii. 14.

The voice of the Lord *is* upon the waters: the God of glory thundereth; the Lord *is* upon many waters. *Pſ.* xxix. 3.

The voice of the Lord *is* powerful; the voice of the Lord *is* full of majeſty. ... . 4.

The voice of the Lord breaketh the cedars; yea, the Lord breaketh the cedars of Lebanon. .... 5.

He maketh them alſo to ſkip like a calf; Lebanon and Sirion like a young unicorn. .... 6.

The voice of the Lord ſhaketh the wilderneſs; the Lord ſhaketh the wilderneſs of Kadeſh. *Pſ.* xxix. 8.

The voice of the Lord maketh the hinds to calve, and diſcovereth the foreſts: and in his temple doth every one ſpeak of *his* glory. .... 9.

Thou didſt cauſe judgment to be heard from heaven; the earth feared, and was ſtill. .... lxxvi. 8.

Thus ſaith the Lord, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not diſmayed at the ſigns of heaven; for the heathen are diſmayed at them. *Jer.* x. 2.

§ 3228. *Lightning.*

WHILE he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burnt up the ſheep, and the ſervants, and conſumed them; and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee. *Job* i. 16.

Canſt thou ſend lightnings that they may go, and ſay unto thee, Here we *are?* .... xxxviii. 35.

And he ſent out arrows, and ſcattered them; lightning, and diſcomfited them. 2 *Sam.* xxii. 15.

The voice of the Lord divideth the flames of fire. *Pſ.* xxix. 7.

His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth ſaw, and trembled. .... xcvii. 4.

When he uttereth his voice, *there is* a multitude of waters in the heavens, and he cauſeth the vapours to aſcend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treaſures. *Jer.* x. 13.

For as the lightning cometh out of the eaſt, and ſhineth even unto the weſt; ſo ſhall alſo the coming of the Son of man be. *Mat.* xxiv. 27.

§ 3229. *Thunder and Lightning.*

AND it came to paſs on the third day, in the morning, that there were thunders, and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; ſo that all the people that *was* in the camp trembled. *Ex.* xix. 16.

And all the people ſaw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noiſe of the trumpet, and the mountain ſmoking: and when the people ſaw *it* they removed, and ſtood afar off. .... xx. 18.

At this alſo my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place. *Job* xxxvii. 1.

Hear attentively the noiſe of his voice, and the ſound *that* goeth out of his mouth. .... 2.

He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his lightning unto the ends of the earth. .... 3.

After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency; and he will not ſtay them when his voice is heard. ... . 4.

Who hath divided a watercourſe for the overflowing of waters; or a way for the lightning of thunder. .... xxxviii. 25.

At the brightneſs *that was* before him his thick clouds paſſed; hail-*ſtones* and coals of fire. *Pſ.* xvii. 12.

The Lord alſo thundered in the heavens, and the Higheſt gave his voice; hail-*ſtones* and coals of fire. 13.

Yea, he ſent out his arrows, and ſcattered them; and

and he ſhot out lightnings, and diſcomfited them. *Pſ.* xviii. 14.

The clouds poured out water; the ſkies ſent out a ſound: thine arrows alſo went abroad. .... lxxvii. 17.

The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: the lightnings lightened the world: the earth trembled and ſhook. .... 18.

Thou ſhalt be viſited of the Lord of hoſts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noiſe, with ſtorm and tempeſt, and the flame of devouring fire. *Iſ.* xxix. 6.

And the angel took the cenſer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and caſt *it* into the earth: and there were voices and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake. *Rev.* viii. 5.

§ 3230. *Wind.*

He cauſed an eaſt wind to blow in the heaven; and by his power he brought in the ſouth wind. *Pſ.* lxxviii. 26.

The wind goeth toward the ſouth, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually: and the wind returneth again according to his circuits. *Ec.* i. 6.

The burden of the deſert of the ſea. As whirlwinds in the ſouth paſs through; *ſo* it cometh from the deſert, from a terrible land. *Iſ.* xxi. 1.

At that time ſhall it be ſaid to this people and to Jeruſalem, A dry wind of the high places in the wilderneſs toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanſe, *Jer.* iv. 11.

Even a full wind from thoſe *places* ſhall come unto me: now alſo will I give ſentence againſt them. 12.

Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, Behold, evil ſhall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind ſhall be raiſed up from the coaſts of the earth. .... xxv. 32.

And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will ſcatter them toward all thoſe winds; and there ſhall be no nation whither the outcaſts of Elam ſhall not come. .... xlix. 36.

When he uttereth *his* voice *there is* a multitude of waters in the heavens; and he cauſeth the vapours to aſcend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treaſures. .... li. 16.

CHAP. V.
BOTANY.

§ 3231. *Vegetative Power in Trees, &c.*

JOSEPH *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well, *whoſe* branches run over the wall. *Gen.* xlix. 22.

He *is* green before the ſun, and his branch ſhooteth forth in his garden. *Job* viii. 16.

His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* he ſeeth the place of ſtones. .... 17.

For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will ſprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not ceaſe. .... xiv. 7.

Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the ſtock thereof die in the ground. *Job* xiv. 8.

Yet through the ſcent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant. .... 9.

The righteous ſhall flouriſh like the palm-tree; he ſhall grow like a cedar in Lebanon. *Pſ.* xcii. 12.

The trees of the Lord are full *of ſap;* the cedars of Lebanon which he hath planted; .... civ. 16.

But yet in it *ſhall be* a tenth, and *it* ſhall return, and ſhall be eaten: as a teil-tree, and as an oak, whoſe ſubſtance *is* in them when they caſt *their leaves, ſo* the holy ſeed *ſhall be* the ſubſtance thereof. *Iſ.* vi. 13.

I will be as the dew unto Iſrael: he ſhall grow as the lily, and caſt forth his roots as Lebanon. *Hoſ.* xiv. 5.

His branches ſhall ſpread, and his beauty ſhall be as the olive-tree, and his ſmell as Lebanon. .... 6.

And the Lord God prepared a gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a ſhadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah was exceeding glad of the gourd. *Jonah* iv. 6.

Then ſaid the Lord, Thou haſt had pity on the gourd, for the which thou haſt not laboured, neither madeſt it grow; which came up in a night, and periſhed in a night: .... 10.

It is like a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which, when it is ſown in the earth, is leſs than all the ſeeds that be in the earth: *Mark* iv. 31.

But when it is ſown it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and ſhooteth out great branches; ſo that the fowls of the air may lodge under the ſhadow of it. .... 32.

§ 3232. *On Fruit Trees.*

When thou ſhalt beſiege a city a long time, in making war againſt it to take it, thou ſhalt not deſtroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax againſt them: for thou mayeſt eat of them, and thou ſhalt not cut them down (for the tree of the field *is* man's *life*) to employ *them* in the ſiege: *Deut.* xx. 19.

It ſhall be accompliſhed before his time, and his branch ſhall not be green. *Job* xv. 32.

He ſhall ſhake off his unripe grape as the vine, and ſhall caſt off his flower as the olive. .... 33.

He deſtroyed their vines with hail, and their ſycamore-trees with froſt. *Pſ.* lxxviii. 47.

He ſmote their vines alſo, and their fig-trees; and brake the trees of their coaſts. .... cv. 33.

I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits: *Ec.* ii. 5.

As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, ſo *is* my beloved among the ſons. I ſat down under his ſhadow with great delight, and his fruit *was* ſweet to my taſte. *Sol.* ii. 3.

I will ſurely conſume them, ſaith the Lord; *there ſhall be* no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig-tree, and the leaf ſhall fade; and *the things that* I have given them ſhall paſs away from them. *Jer.* viii. 13.

And I will deſtroy her vines and her fig-trees, whereof ſhe hath ſaid, Theſe *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a foreſt, and the beaſts of the field ſhall eat them. *Hoſ.* ii. 12.

He

He hath laid my vine waſte, and barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and caſt *it* away; the branches thereof are made white. *Joel* i. 7.

The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languiſheth: the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree alſo, and the apple-tree, *even* all the trees of the field, are withered; becauſe joy is withered away from the ſons of men. 12.

And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his diſciples heard *it*. *Mark* xi. 14.

§ 3233. *Fruit.*

And they came unto the brook of Eſhcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluſter of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a ſtaff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs. *Num.* xiii. 23.

The place was called the brook Eſhcol, becauſe of the cluſter of grapes which the children of Iſrael cut down from thence. .... 24.

And the glorious beauty, which *is* on the head of the fat valley, ſhall be a fading flower, *and* as the haſty fruit before the ſummer; which, *when* he that looketh upon it ſeeth, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up. *Iſ.* xxviii. 4.

Thus ſaith the Lord, As the new wine is found in the cluſter, and *one* ſaith, Deſtroy it not; for a bleſſing *is* in it: ſo will I do for my ſervants' ſakes, that I may not deſtroy them all. .... lxv. 8.

If grape-gatherers come to thee, would they not leave *ſome* gleaning grapes? if thieves by night, they will deſtroy till they have enough. *Jer.* xlix. 9.

If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have ſtolen till they had enough? if the grape-gatherers came to thee, would they not leave *ſome* grapes? *Ob.* 5.

And, when the time of the fruit drew near, he ſent his ſervants to the huſbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it. *Mat.* xxi. 34.

§ 3234. *Metaphorical Criterion.*

Ye ſhall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thiſtles? *Mat.* vii. 16.

Even ſo, every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. .... 17.

A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. .... 18.

Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and caſt into the fire. .... 19.

Wherefore by their fruits ye ſhall know them. .... 20.

Either make the tree good, and his friut good; or elſe make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit. .... xii. 33.

And now alſo the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree, therefore, which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and caſt into the fire. *Luke* iii. 9.

For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. .... vi: 43.

For every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-buſh gather they grapes. *Luke* vi. 44.

§ 3235. *Vineyards.*

Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us ſee if the vine flouriſh, *whether* the tender grape appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves. *Sol.* vii. 12.

Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon; he let out the vineyard unto keepers: every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thouſand *pieces* of ſilver. viii. 11.

My vineyard, which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou, O Solomon, *muſt have* a thouſand, and thoſe that keep the fruit thereof two hundred. .... 12.

I made me great works; I builded me houſes: I planted me vineyards. *Ec.* ii. 4.

But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land *to be* vine-dreſſers and huſbandmen. 2 *Kings* xxv. 12.

Thou ſhalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria: the planters ſhall plant, and ſhall eat *them* as common things. *Jer.* xxxi. 5.

They that dwell under his ſhadow ſhall return; they ſhall revive *as* the corn, and grow as the vine: the ſcent thereof *ſhall be* as the wine of Lebanon. *Hoſ.* xiv. 7.

Hear another parable; There was a certain houſeholder which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine-preſs in it, and built a tower, and let it out to huſbandmen, and went into a far country. *Mat.* xxi. 33.

And at the ſeaſon he ſent a ſervant to the huſbandmen, that they ſhould give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the huſbandmen beat him, and ſent *him* away empty. *Luke* xx. 10.

And again he ſent another ſervant: and they beat him alſo, and entreated *him* ſhamefully, and ſent *him* away empty. .... 11.

And again he ſent a third: and they wounded him alſo, and caſt *him* out. .... 12.

§ 3236. *Privilege and Rule of Planting.*

And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not *yet* eaten of it? let him *alſo* go and return unto his houſe, leſt he die in the battle, and another man eat of it. *Deut.* xx. 6.

Thou ſhalt not ſow thy vineyard with diverſe ſeeds; leſt the fruit of thy ſeed which thou haſt ſown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, be defiled. .... xxii. 9.

§ 3237. *Vintage.*

Which make oil within their walls *and* tread *their* wine-preſſes, and ſuffer thirſt. *Job* xxiv. 11.

Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heſhbon and Elealeh; for the ſhouting for thy ſummer-fruits, and for thy harveſt, is fallen. *Iſ.* xvi. 9.

And gladneſs is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field; and in the vineyards there ſhall be no ſinging, neither ſhall there be ſhouting: the treaders

ſhall

ſhall tread out no wine in *their* preſſes; I have made *their vintage*-ſhouting to ceaſe. *Iſ.* xvi. 10.

O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer; thy plants are gone over the ſea, they reach *even* to the ſea of Jazer: the ſpoiler is fallen upon thy ſummer-fruits, and upon thy vintage. *Jer.* xlviii. 32.

And joy and gladneſs is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab; and I have cauſed wine to fail from the wine-preſſes: none ſhall tread with ſhouting; *their* ſhouting *ſhall be* no ſhouting. 33.

§ 3238. *Metaphorical.*

And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he alſo having a ſharp ſickle. *Rev.* xiv. 17.

And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the ſharp ſickle, ſaying, Thruſt in thy ſharp ſickle, and gather the cluſters of the vine of the earth: for her grapes are fully ripe. .... 18.

And the angel thruſt in his ſickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and caſt *it* into the great wine-preſs of the wrath of God. .... 19.

And the wine-preſs was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the wine-preſs, even unto the horſe' bridles, by the ſpace of a thouſand *and* ſix hundred furlongs. .... 20.

§ 3239. *Gleaning the Fruit.*

Yet gleaning grapes ſhall be left in it, as the ſhaking of an olive-tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermoſt bough, four *or* five in the outmoſt fruitful branches thereof, ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael. *Iſ.* xvii. 6.

When thus it ſhall be in the midſt of the land among the people, *there ſhall be* as the ſhaking of an olive-tree, *and* as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done. .... xxiv. 13.

Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, They ſhall thoroughly glean the remnant of Iſrael as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grape-gatherer into the baſkets. *Jer.* vi. 9.

Woe is me! for I am as when they have gathered the ſummer-fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage; *there is* no cluſter to eat: my ſoul deſired the firſt ripe-fruit. *Mic.* vii. 1.

§ 3240. *Vine's Enemies.*

Why haſt thou *then* broken down her hedges, ſo that all they which paſs by the way do pluck her. *Pſ.* lxxx. 12.

For the fields of Heſhbon languiſh, *and* the vine of Sibmah: the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof; they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandered *through* the wilderneſs: her branches are ſtretched out, they are gone over the ſea. *Iſ.* xvi. 8.

For afore the harveſt, when the bud is perfect, and the ſour grape is ripening in the flower, he ſhall both cut off the ſprigs with pruning-hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches. .... xviii. 5.

They ſhall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beaſts of the earth: and the fowls ſhall ſummer upon them, and all the beaſts of the earth ſhall winter upon them. *Iſ.* xviii. 6.

The new wine mourneth, the vine languiſheth, all the merry-hearted do ſigh. .... xxiv. 7.

Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right ſeed; how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a ſtrange vine unto me? *Jer.* ii. 21.

For the Lord hath turned away the excellency of Jacob as the excellency of Iſrael: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches. *Naham* ii. 2.

§ 3241. *Ornamental Trees.*

I will plant in the wilderneſs the cedar, the ſhittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oil-tree; I will ſet in the deſert the fir-tree, *and* the pine, and the box-tree together; *Iſ.* xli. 19.

That they may ſee, and know, and conſider, and underſtand together, that the hand of the Lord hath done this, and the holy One of Iſrael hath created it. 20.

Inſtead of the thorn ſhall come up the fir-tree, and inſtead of the briar ſhall come up the myrtle-tree; and it ſhall be to the Lord for a name, for an everlaſting ſign *that* ſhall not be cut off. .... lv. 13.

The glory of Lebanon ſhall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of my ſanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious. .... lx. 13.

§ 3242. *Woods and Foreſts.*

For the battle was there ſcattered over the face of all the country: and the wood devoured more people that day than the ſword devoured. 2 *Sam.* xviii. 8.

And Abſalom met the ſervants of David. And Abſalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that *was* under him went away. .... 9.

And a certain man ſaw *it*, and told Joab, and ſaid, Behold, I ſaw Abſalom hanged in an oak. .... 10.

And Joab ſaid unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou ſaweſt *him*; and why didſt thou not ſmite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten *ſhekels* of ſilver, and a girdle. .... 11.

Is it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon ſhall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field ſhall be eſteemed as a foreſt? *Iſ.* xxix. 17.

The earth mourneth *and* languiſheth: Lebanon is aſhamed *and* hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderneſs; and Baſhan and Carmel ſhake off *their fruits.* xxxiii. 9.

§ 3243. *Blaſting.*

His roots ſhall be dried up beneath, and above ſhall his branch be cut off. *Job* xviii. 16.

He hath deſtroyed me on every ſide, and I am gone; and mine hope hath he removed like a tree. .... xix. 10.

Therefore their inhabitants were of ſmall power, they were diſmayed and confounded; they were *as* the graſs of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the graſs

on the houſe-tops, and *as corn* blaſted before it be grown up. 2 *Kings* xix. 26.

And the light of Iſrael ſhall be for a fire, and his holy One for a flame: and it ſhall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day; *Iſ.* x. 17.

And ſhall conſume the glory of his foreſt, and of his fruitful field, both ſoul and body: and they ſhall be as when a ſtandard-bearer fainteth. .... 18.

And the reſt of the trees of his foreſt ſhall be few, that a child may write them. .... 19.

The Lord called thy name, A green olive tree, fair, *and* of goodly fruit: with the noiſe of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken. *Jer.* xi. 16.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, As the vine-tree among the trees of the foreſt, which I have given to the fire for fuel, ſo will I give the inhabitants of Jeruſalem. *Ezek.* xv. 6.

Say thou, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Shall it proſper? ſhall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it ſhall wither in all the leaves of her ſpring, even without great power, or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof. .... xvii. 9.

Yea, behold, *being* planted, ſhall it proſper? ſhall it not utterly wither when the eaſt wind toucheth it? it ſhall wither in the furrows where it grew. .... 10.

To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themſelves for their height, neither ſhoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees ſtand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death, to the nether parts of the earth, in the midſt of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit. .... xxxi. 14.

But God prepared a worm when the morning roſe the next day, and it ſmote the gourd that it withered. *Jonah* iv. 7.

For if they do theſe things in a green tree, what ſhall be done in the dry? *Luke* xxiii. 31.

§ 3244. *Cutting down.*

ONLY the trees which thou knoweſt that they *be* not trees for meat thou ſhalt deſtroy, and cut them down; and thou ſhalt build bulwarks againſt the city that maketh war with thee, until it be ſubdued. *Deut.* xx. 20.

If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themſelves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the ſouth, or toward the north; in the place where the tree falleth, there it ſhall be. *Ec.* xi. 3.

Behold, the Lord, the Lord of hoſts, ſhall lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of ſtature *ſhall be* hewn down, and the haughty ſhall be humbled. *Iſ.* x. 33.

And he ſhall cut down the thickets of the foreſt with iron, and Lebanon ſhall fall by a mighty one. .... 34.

Yea, the fir-trees rejoice at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *ſaying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up againſt us. .... xiv. 8.

Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars. *Zech.* xi. 1.

Howl, fir-tree; for the cedar is fallen, becauſe the mighty are ſpoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Baſhan; for the foreſt of the vintage is come down. *Zech.* xi. 2.

And now alſo the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and caſt into the fire. *Mat.* iii. 10.

§ 3245. *Gardens.*

A GARDEN incloſed *is* my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe; a ſpring ſhut up, a fountain ſealed. *Sol.* iv. 12.

Awake, O north wind, and come, thou ſouth; blow upon my garden, *that* the ſpices thereof may flow out. Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleaſant fruits. .... 16.

I went down into the garden of nuts, to ſee the fruits of the valley, *and* to ſee whether the vine flouriſhed, *and* the pomegranates budded. .... vi. 11.

Thou that dwelleſt in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cauſe me to hear *it*. .... viii. 13.

For they ſhall be aſhamed of the oaks which ye have deſired, and ye ſhall be confounded for the gardens that ye have choſen. *Iſ.* i. 29.

For ye ſhall be as an oak whoſe leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water. .... 30.

For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden cauſeth the things that are ſown in it to ſpring forth; ſo the Lord God will cauſe righteouſneſs and praiſe to ſpring forth before all the nations. .... lxi. 11.

It is like a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which a man took, and caſt into his garden: and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it. *Luke* xiii. 19.

§ 3246. *Flowers.*

I *Am* the roſe of Sharon, *and* the lily of the vallies. *Sol.* ii. 1.

As the lily among thorns, ſo *is* my love among the daughters. .... 2.

My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies. .... 16.

My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of ſpices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies. .... vi. 2.

I *am* my beloved's, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies. .... 3.

§ 3247. *Aromatics.*

WHILE the King *ſitteth* at his table, my ſpikenard ſendeth forth the ſmell thereof. *Sol.* i. 12.

A bundle of myrrh *is* my well-beloved unto me; he ſhall lie all night betwixt my breaſts. .... 13.

My beloved *is* unto me *as* a cluſter of camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi. .... 14.

Until the day break, and the ſhadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincenſe. .... iv. 6.

Thy lips, O *my* ſpouſe, drop *as* the honey-comb: honey and milk *are* under thy tongue; and the ſmell of thy garments *is* like the ſmell of Lebanon. .... 11.

Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleaſant fruits; camphire, with ſpikenard; .... 13.

Spikenard

Spikenard and saffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices: *Sol.* iv. 14.

His cheeks *are* as a bed of spices, *as* sweet flowers; his lips *like* lilies dropping sweet-smelling myrrh: v. 13.

As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks. .... vi. 7.

Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe, or to a young hart, upon the mountains of spices. .... viii. 14.

§ 3248. *Mandrakes.*

And Reuben went in the days of wheat-harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachael said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes. *Gen.* xxx. 14.

The mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates *are* all manner of pleasant *fruits*, new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved. *Sol.* vii. 13.

§ 3249. *Aquatics.*

Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water? *Job* viii. 11.

Whilst it *is* yet in his greenness, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any *other* herb. .... 12.

The paper-reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks, shall wither, be driven away, and be no *more*. *Is.* xix. 7.

And, when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind? *Luke* vii. 24.

CHAP. VI.
ZOOLOGY.

§ 3250. *Creation and Benediction.*

AND God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth. *Gen.* i. 22.

And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so. .... 24.

And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good. .... 25.

§ 3251. *Propagation.*

And Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hasel and chesnut-tree; and pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods. *Gen.* xxx. 37.

And he set the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering-troughs when the flocks come to drink, that they should conceive when they came to drink. .... 38.

And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ring-straked, speckled, and spotted. *Gen.* xxx. 39.

And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ring-straked and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Laban's cattle. 40.

And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods. .... 41.

But when the cattle were feeble he put *them* not in: so the feebler were Laban's and the stronger Jacob's. 42.

And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maid-servants, and men-servants, and camels, and asses. .... 43.

If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ring-straked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ring-straked. .... xxxi. 8.

Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given *them* to me. .... 9.

And the Lord thy God will put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee. *Deut.* vii. 22.

Their bull gendereth, and faileth not; their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf. *Job* xxi. 10.

Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? *or* canst thou mark when the hinds do calve? .... xxxix. 1.

Canst thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth? .... 2.

They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows. .... 3.

Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn; they go forth, and return not unto them. 4.

Thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them. *Sol.* vi. 6.

§ 3252. *Unnatural Mixtures.*

This *was that* Anah that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father. *Gen.* xxxvi. 24.

Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind. *Lev.* xix. 19.

§ 3253. *God's Care for Animals.*

And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every *sort* shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee; they shall be male and female. *Gen.* vi. 19.

Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind: two of every *sort* shall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive. .... 20.

Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion, or fill the appetite of the young lions, *Job* xxxviii. 39.

When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait? .... 40.

Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young

young ones cry unto God they wander for lack of meat. *Job* xxxviii. 41.

He giveth to the beaſt his food, *and* to the young ravens which cry. *Pſ.* cxlvii. 9.

Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice: for the Lord will do great things. *Joel* ii. 21.

Be not afraid, ye beaſts of the field: for the paſtures of the wilderneſs do ſpring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yield their ſtrength. 22.

And ſhould not I ſpare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more than ſixſcore thouſand perſons that cannot diſcern between their right hand and their left hand; and *alſo* much cattle? *Jonah* iv. 11.

Behold the fowls of the air: for they ſow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they? *Mat.* vi. 26.

§ 3254. *Inſtinct in Animals.*

Doth the wild aſs bray when he hath graſs? or loweth the ox over his fodder? *Job* vi. 5.

He ſealeth up the hand of every man, that all men may know his work. .... xxxvii. 7.

Then the beaſts go into dens, and remain in their places. .... 8.

Gaveſt thou the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or wings and feathers unto the oſtrich? .... xxxix. 13.

Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in the duſt, ... 14.

And forgetteth that the foot may cruſh them, or that the wild beaſt may break them. .... 15.

She is hardened againſt her young ones, as though *they were* not her's: her labour is in vain without fear; .... 16.

Becauſe God hath deprived her of wiſdom, neither hath he imparted to her underſtanding. .... 17.

Thou makeſt darkneſs, and it is night, wherein all the beaſts of the foreſt do creep *forth*. *Pſ.* civ. 20.

The young lions roar after their prey, and ſeek their meat from God, ... 21.

The ſun ariſeth, they gather themſelves together, and lay them down in their dens. .... 22.

There be four *things which are* little upon the earth, but they *are* exceeding wiſe: *Prov.* xxx. 24.

The ants *are* a people not ſtrong, yet they prepare their meat in the ſummer; .... 25.

Even the ſea-monſters draw out the breaſt, they give ſuck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, like the oſtriches in the wilderneſs. *Lam.* iv. 3.

§ 3255. *Ruled, and Overruled.**

The wolf alſo ſhall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard ſhall lie down with the kid; and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling together, and a little child ſhall lead them. *Iſ.* xi. 6.

And the cow and the bear ſhall feed; their young ones ſhall lie down together: and the lion ſhall eat ſtraw like the ox. .... 7.

No lion ſhall be there, nor *any* ravenous beaſt ſhall go up thereon, it ſhall not be found there; but the redeemed ſhall walk *there*. *Iſ.* xxxv. 9.

All ye beaſts of the field, come to devour; *yea*, all ye beaſts in the foreſt. .... lvi. 9.

The wolf and the lamb ſhall feed together, and the lion ſhall eat ſtraw like the bullock: and duſt *ſhall be* the ſerpent's meat. They ſhall not hurt nor deſtroy in all my holy mountain, ſaith the Lord. .... lxv. 25.

And they ſhall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither ſhall the beaſts of the land devour them: but they ſhall dwell ſafely, and none ſhall make *them* afraid. *Ezek.* xxxiv. 28.

§ 3256. *Sufferings of Animals.*

Who hath prevented me, that I ſhould repay *him? whatſoever is* under the whole heaven is mine. *Job* xli. 11.

Thou brakeſt the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gaveſt him *to be* meat to the people inhabiting the wilderneſs. *Pſ.* lxxiv. 14.

At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horſe are caſt into a dead ſleep. .... lxxvi. 6.

In that day the Lord, with his ſore, and great, and ſtrong ſword, ſhall puniſh leviathan the piercing ſerpent, even leviathan that crooked ſerpent; and he ſhall ſlay the dragon that *is* in the ſea. *Iſ.* xxvii. 1.

How long ſhall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, for the wickedneſs of them that dwell therein? the beaſts are conſumed, and the birds; becauſe they ſaid, He ſhall not ſee our laſt end. *Jer.* xii. 4.

And ſo ſhall be the plague of the horſe, of the mule, of the camel, and of the aſs, and of all the beaſts that ſhall be in theſe tents, as this plague. *Zech.* xiv. 15.

CHAP. VII.
QUADRUPEDES.

§ 3257. *Sheep and Goats.*

AND Abraham ſet ſeven ewe-lambs of the flock by themſelves. *Gen.* xxi. 28.

And Abimelech ſaid unto Abraham, What *mean* theſe ſeven ewe-lambs which thou haſt ſet by themſelves? .... 29.

And he ſaid, For *theſe* ſeven ewe-lambs ſhalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witneſs unto me that I have digged this well. .... 30.

Behold, thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair; thou *haſt* doves' eyes within thy locks: thy hair *is* as a flock of goats that appear from mount Gilead. *Sol.* iv. 1.

Turn away thine eyes from me, for they have overcome me: thy hair *is* as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead: .... vi. 5.

Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats; in theſe *were they* thy merchants. *Ezek.* xxvii. 21.

§ 3258. *(Cattle) Neat.*

And eaſtward he inhabited unto the entering in of the wilderneſs from the river Euphrates; becauſe their cattle

* *Vide Sect.* 1424, &c.

cattle were multiplied in the land of Gilead. 1 *Chron.* v. 9.

Many bulls have compaſſed me: ſtrong *bulls* of Baſhan have beſet me round. *Pſ.* xxii. 12.

Where no oxen *are* the crib *is* clean: but much increaſe *is* by the ſtrength of the ox. *Prov.* xiv. 4.

Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, *but* deſtruction cometh; it cometh out of the north. *Jer.* xlvi. 20.

Alſo her hired men *are* in the midſt of her like fatted bullocks; for they alſo are turned back, *and* are fled away together: they did not ſtand, becauſe the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their viſitation. .... 21.

Becauſe ye were glad, becauſe ye rejoiced, O ye deſtroyers of mine heritage; becauſe ye are grown fat as the heifer at graſs, and bellow as bulls; .... l. 11.

Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the ſlaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of their viſitation. .... 27.

For Iſrael ſlideth back as a backſliding heifer: now the Lord will feed them as a lamb in a large place. *Hoſ.* iv. 16.

Hear this word, ye kine of Baſhan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppreſs the poor, which cruſh the needy; which ſay to their maſters, Bring, and let us drink. *Amos* iv. 1.

And ye ſhall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her: and ye ſhall caſt *them* into the palace, ſaith the Lord. .... 3.

§ 3259. *Horſe.*

HAST thou given the horſe ſtrength? haſt thou clothed his neck with thunder! *Job* xxxix. 19.

Canſt thou make him afraid as a graſhopper? the glory of his noſtrils *is* terrible. .... 20.

He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in *his* ſtrength: he goeth on to meet the armed men. .... 21.

He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the ſword. .... 22.

The quiver rattleth againſt him, the glittering ſpear and the ſhield. .... 23.

He ſwalloweth the ground with fierceneſs and rage; neither believeth he that *it is* the ſound of the trumpet. .... 24.

He ſaith among the trumpets, Ha, ha! and he ſmelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains and the ſhouting. .... 25.

An horſe *is* a vain thing for ſafety; neither ſhall he deliver *any* by his great ſtrength. *Pſ.* xxxiii. 17.

He deligheth not in the ſtrength of the horſe; he taketh not pleaſure in the legs of a man. .... cxlvii. 10.

And they brought unto Solomon horſes out of Egypt, and out of all lands. 2 *Chron.* ix. 28.

I have compared thee, O my love, to a company of horſes in Pharaoh's chariots. *Sol.* i. 9.

That led them through the deep, as an horſe in the wilderneſs, *that* they ſhould not ſtumble? *Iſ.* lxiii. 13.

As a beaſt goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the Lord cauſed him to reſt: ſo didſt thou lead thy people to make thyſelf a glorious name. .... 14.

They of the houſe of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horſes, and horſemen, and mules. *Ezek.* xxvii. 14.

§ 3260. *Aſs.*

ISSACHAR *is* a ſtrong aſs couching down between two burdens: *Gen.* xlix. 14.

Behold, *as* wild aſſes in the deſert go they forth to their work, riſing betimes for a prey: the wilderneſs *yieldeth* food for them, *and* for *their* children. *Job* xxiv. 5.

Who hath ſent out the wild aſs free? or who hath looſed the bands of the wild aſs? .... xxxix. 5.

Whoſe houſe I have made the wilderneſs, and the barren land his dwellings. .... 6.

He ſcorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying of the driver. .... 7.

The range of the mountains *is* his paſture, and he ſearcheth after every green thing. .... 8.

And the aſſes of Kiſh, Saul's father, were loſt; and Kiſh ſaid to Saul his ſon, Take now one of the ſervants with thee, and ariſe, go ſeek the aſſes. 1 *Sam.* ix. 3.

And he paſſed through mount Ephraim, and paſſed through the land of Shaliſha, but they found *them* not: then they paſſed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not; and he paſſed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not. .... 4.

And when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul ſaid to his ſervant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; leſt my father leave *caring* for the aſſes, and take thought for us. .... 5.

A wild aſs uſed to the wilderneſs, *that* ſnuffeth up the wind at her pleaſure; in her occaſion who can turn her away? all they that ſeek her will not weary themſelves; in her month they ſhall find her. *Jer.* ii. 24.

§ 3261. *Camel and Dromedary.*

AND he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water, at the time of the evening, *even* the time that women go out to draw *water*. *Gen.* xxiv. 11.

While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away; yea, and ſlain the ſervants with the edge of the ſword; and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee. *Job* i. 17.

And David ſmote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day: and there eſcaped not a man of them, ſave four hundred young men which rode upon camels, and fled. 1 *Sam.* xxx. 17.

The multitude of camels ſhall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah: all they from Sheba ſhall come; they ſhall bring gold and incenſe, and they ſhall ſhew forth the praiſes of the Lord. *Iſ.* lx. 6.

How canſt thou ſay, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? See thy way in the valley, know what thou haſt done: *thou art* a ſwift dromedary traverſing her ways. *Jer.* ii. 23.

§ 3262. *Elephant.*

BEHOLD now behemoth, which I made with thee; he eateth graſs as an ox. *Job* xl. 15.

Lo now, his ſtrength *is* in his loins, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly. *Job* xl. 16.

He moveth his tail like a cedar; the ſinews of his ſtones are wrapped together. .... 17.

His bones *are as* ſtrong pieces of braſs; his bones *are* like bars of iron. .... 18.

He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that made him can make his ſword to approach *unto him*. .... 19.

Surely the mountains bring him forth food, where all the beaſts of the field play. .... 20.

He lieth under the ſhady trees, in the covert of the reed and fens. .... 21.

The ſhady trees cover him *with* their ſhadow; the willows of the brook compaſs him about. .... 22.

Behold, he drinketh up a river, *and* haſteth not: he truſteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth. 23.

He taketh it with his eyes; *his* noſe pierceth through ſnares. .... 24.

§ 3263. *Deer.*

NAPHTALI *is* a hind let looſe: he giveth goodly words. *Gen.* xlix. 21.

It is God that girdeth me with ſtrength, and maketh my way perfect. *Pſ.* xviii. 32.

He maketh my feet like hinds' *feet*, and ſetteth me upon my high places. .... 33.

I charge you, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love till he pleaſe. *Sol.* iii. 5.

Thy two breaſts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies. .... iv. 5.

Thy two breaſts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins: .... vii. 3.

§ 3264. *Dog, Fox, and Coney.*

THEY return at evening: they make a noiſe like a dog, and go round about the city. *Pſ.* lix. 6.

But he anſwered and ſaid, It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to caſt *it* to dogs. *Mat.* xv. 26.

And ſhe ſaid, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their maſter's table. .... 27.

But thoſe *that* ſeek my ſoul, to deſtroy *it*, ſhall go into the lower parts of the earth. *Pſ.* lxiii. 9.

They ſhall fall by the ſword; they ſhall be a portion for foxes. .... 10.

For this our heart is faint; for theſe *things* our eyes are dim. *Lam.* v. 17.

Becauſe of the mountain of Zion, which is deſolate; the foxes walk upon it. .... 18.

The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats, *and* the rocks for the conies. *Pſ.* civ. 18.

The conies *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they their houſes in the rocks. *Prov.* xxx. 26.

§ 3265. *Lion.*

BEHOLD, the people ſhall riſe up as a great lion, and lift up himſelf as a young lion: he ſhall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the ſlain. *Num.* xxiii. 24.

And of Dan he ſaid, Dan *is* a lion's whelp: he ſhall leap from Baſhan. *Deut.* xxxiii. 22.

The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions are broken. *Job* iv. 10.

The old lion periſheth for lack of prey, and the ſtout lion's whelps are ſcattered abroad. .... 11.

They have now compaſſed us in our ſteps: they have ſet their eyes bowing down to the earth. *Pſ.* xvii. 11.

Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion lurking in ſecret places. .... 12.

They gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravining and a roaring lion. .... xxii. 13.

Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth; break out the great teeth of the young lions, O Lord. lviii. 6.

Their roaring *ſhall be* like a lion, they ſhall roar like young lions; yea, they ſhall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and ſhall carry *it* away ſafe, and none ſhall deliver *it*. *Iſ.* v. 29.

Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the foreſt, it crieth out againſt me: therefore have I hated it. *Jer.* xii. 8.

They ſhall roar together like lions; they ſhall yell as lions' whelps. .... li. 38.

Will a lion roar in the foreſt when he hath no prey? will a young lion cry out of his den if he have taken nothing? *Amos* iii. 4.

And the remnant of Jacob ſhall be among the Gentiles in the midſt of many people, as a lion among the beaſts of the foreſt, as a young lion among the flocks of ſheep; who, if he go through, both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver. *Micah* v. 8.

Where *is* the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding place of the young lions, where the lion, *even* the old lion walked, *and* the lion's whelp, and none made *them* afraid? *Nahum* ii. 11.

The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and ſtrangled for his lioneſſes, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin. .... 12.

Behold, I *am* againſt thee, ſaith the Lord of hoſts, and I will burn her chariots in the ſmoke, and the ſword ſhall devour thy young lions; and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy meſſengers ſhall no more be heard. .... .. 13.

3266. *Wolf, Boar, and Leopard.*

BENJAMN ſhall ravin *as* a wolf: in the morning he ſhall devour the prey, and at night he ſhall divide the ſpoil. *Gen.* xlix. 27.

The boar out of the wood doth waſte it, and the wild beaſt of the field doth devour it. *Pſ.* lxxx. 13.

Wherefore a lion out of the foreſt ſhall ſlay them, *and* a wolf of the evenings ſhall ſpoil them: a leopard ſhall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence ſhall be torn in pieces; becauſe their tranſgeſſions are many, *and* their backſlidings are increaſed. *Jer.* v. 6.

§ 3267. *Unicorn.*

HIS glory *is like* the firſtling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of unicorns; with them he ſhall

ſhall puſh the people together to the ends of the earth: and they *are* the ten thouſands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thouſands of Manaſſeh. *Deut.* xxxiii. 17.

Will the unicorn be willing to ſerve thee, or abide by thy crib? *Job* xxxix. 9.

Canſt thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the vallies after thee? .... 10.

Wilt thou truſt him, becauſe his ſtrength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him? .... 11.

Wilt thou believe him that he will bring home thy ſeed, and gather it into thy barn? .... 12.

And the unicorns ſhall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land ſhall be ſoaked with blood, and their duſt made fat with fatneſs. *If.* xxxiv. 7.

§ 3268. *Beaſts Metaphorical.*

AND four great beaſts came up from the ſea, diverſe one from another. *Dan.* vii. 3.

The firſt *was* like a lion, and had eagle's wings; I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made ſtand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it. .... 4.

And, behold, another beaſt, a ſecond, like to a bear, and it raiſed up itſelf on one ſide, and it *had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it; and they ſaid thus unto it, Ariſe, devour much fleſh. .... 5.

After this I beheld, and, lo, another like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl: the beaſt had alſo four heads; and dominion was given to it. .... 6.

After this I ſaw in the night viſions, and, behold, a fourth beaſt, dreadful and terrible, and ſtrong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and ſtamped the reſidue with the feet of it; and it *was* diverſe from all the beaſts that *were* before it, and it had ten horns. .... 7.

I beheld then, becauſe of the voice of the great words which the horn ſpake: I beheld, *even* till the beaſt was ſlain, and his body deſtroyed, and given to the burning flame. .... 11.

As concerning the reſt of the beaſts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a ſeaſon and time. .... 12.

Theſe great beaſts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* ſhall ariſe out of the earth. .... 17.

I ſaw the ram puſhing weſtward, and northward, and ſouthward, ſo that no beaſts might ſtand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great. .... viii. 4.

And as I was conſidering, behold an he-goat came from the weſt on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat *had* a notable horn between his eyes. .... 5.

And he came to the ram that had *two* horns, which I had ſeen ſtanding before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power. .... 6.

And I ſaw him come cloſe unto the ram, and he was moved with choler againſt him, and ſmote the ram, and brake his two horns; and there was no power in the ram to ſtand before him, but he caſt him down to the ground, and ſtamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand. *Dan.* viii. 7.

CHAP. VIII.
FOWLS.

§ 3269. *Dove.*

ALSO he ſent forth a dove from him, to ſee if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground: *Gen.* viii. 8.

But the dove found no reſt for the ſole of her foot, and ſhe returned unto him into the ark; for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark. .... 9.

And he ſtayed yet other ſeven days, and again he ſent forth the dove out of the ark. .... 10.

And the dove came in to him in the evening, and, lo, in her mouth *was* an olive leaf plucked off. So Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth. .... 11.

And he ſtayed yet other ſeven days, and ſent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more. .... 12.

Though ye have lain among the pots, *yet ſhall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with ſilver, and her feathers with yellow gold. *Pſ.* lxviii. 13.

Behold, thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair: thou *haſt* doves' eyes. *Sol.* i. 15.

O my dove, *that art* in the clefts of the rock, in the ſecret *places* of the ſtairs, let me ſee thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; for ſweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely. .... ii. 14.

His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, waſhed with milk, *and* fitly ſet. .... v. 12.

Who *are* theſe *that* fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows? *If.* lx. 8.

But they that eſcape of them ſhall eſcape, and ſhall be on the mountains like doves of the vallies, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity. *Ezek.* vii. 16.

They ſhall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Aſſyria: and I will place them in their houſes, ſaith the Lord. *Hoſ.* xi. 11.

§ 3270. *Eagle.*

As an eagle ſtirreth up her neſt, fluttereth over her young, ſpreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings. *Deut.* xxxii. 11.

Doth the eagle mount up at thy command, and make her neſt on high? *Job* xxxix. 27.

She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the ſtrong place. .... 28.

From thence ſhe ſeeketh the prey, and her eyes behold afar off. .... 29.

Her young ones alſo ſuck up blood: and where the ſlain *are*, there *is* ſhe. .... 30.

For thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, he ſhall fly as an eagle, and ſhall ſpread his wings over Moab. *Jer.* xlviii. 40.

Behold,

Behold, he ſhall come up and fly as the eagle, and ſpread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day ſhall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs. *Jer.* xlix. 22.

Our perſecutors are ſwifter than the eagles of the heaven: they purſued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderneſs. *Lam.* iv. 19.

For whereſoever the carcaſe is, there will the eagles be gathered together. *Mat.* xxiv. 28.

And they anſwered and ſaid unto him, Where, Lord? And he ſaid unto them, Whereſoever the body *is*, thither will the eagles be gathered together. *Luke* xvii. 37.

§ 3271. *Raven, Hawk, and Oſtrich.*

AND it came to paſs, at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made: *Gen.* viii. 6.

And he ſent forth a raven, which went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth. .... 7.

His head *is as* the moſt fine gold; his locks *are* buſhy *and* black as a raven. *Sol.* v. 11.

Doth the hawk fly by thy wiſdom, *and* ſtretch her wings toward the ſouth? *Job* xxxix. 26.

What time ſhe lifteth up herſelf on high, ſhe ſcorneth the horſe and his rider. .. .... 18. *(Oſtrich.)*

§ 3272. *Predatory.*

A SOWER went out to ſow his ſeed; and, as he ſowed, ſome fell by the way ſide, and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it: *Luke.* viii. 5.

§ 3273. *Neſts.*

IF a bird's neſt chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones or eggs, and the dam ſitting upon the young or upon the eggs, thou ſhalt not take the dam with the young: *Deut.* xxii. 6.

But thou ſhalt in any wiſe let the dam go, and take the young to thee; that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayeſt prolong *thy* days. .... 7.

Where the birds make their neſt: *as for* the ſtork, the fir-trees *are* her houſe. *Pſ.* civ. 17.

And my hand hath found, as a neſt, the riches of the people; and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped. *Iſ.* x. 14.

For it ſhall be, *that* as a wandering bird caſt out of the neſt, *ſo* the daughters of Moab ſhall be at the fords of Arnon. .... xvi. 2.

§ 3274. *Migrations.*

YEA, the ſtork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle, and the crane, and the ſwallow; obſerve the time of their coming, but my people know not the judgment of the Lord. *Jer.* viii. 7.

§ 3275. *Melody.*

BY them ſhall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* ſing among the branches. *Pſ.* civ. 12.

§ 3276. *Animoſities.*

MINE heritage *is* unto me *as* a ſpeckled bird; the birds round about *are* againſt her: come ye, aſſemble all the beaſts of the field, come to devour. *Jer.* xii. 9.

CHAP. IX.

SERPENTS.

§ 3277. *On Serpents.*

DAN ſhall be a ſerpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horſe-heels, ſo that his rider ſhall fall backward. *Gen.* xlix. 17.

Thou ſhalt tread upon the lion and adder; the young lion and the dragon ſhalt thou trample under feet. *Pſ.* xci. 13.

And the ſucking child ſhall play on the hole of the aſp, and the weaned child ſhall put his hand on the cockatrice'-den. *Iſ.* xi. 8.

Rejoice not thou, whole Paleſtina, becauſe the rod of him that ſmote thee is broken: for out of the ſerpent's root ſhall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit *ſhall be* a fiery flying ſerpent. .... xiv. 29.

As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the houſe, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a ſerpent bit him. *Amos* v. 19.

They ſhall lick the duſt like a ſerpent, they ſhall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they ſhall be afraid of the Lord our God, and ſhall fear becauſe of thee. *Micah* vii. 17.

Behold, I give unto you power to tread on ſerpents and ſcorpions, and over all the power of the enemy; and nothing ſhall by any means hurt you. *Luke* x. 19.

§ 3278. *Serpents poiſonous.*

They ſhall be burnt with hunger, and devoured with burning heat, and with bitter deſtruction: I will alſo ſend the teeth of beaſts upon them, with the poiſon of ſerpents of the duſt. *Deut.* xxxii. 24.

Their wine *is* the poiſon of dragons, and the cruel venom of aſps. .... 33.

He ſhall ſuck the poiſon of aſps: the viper's tongue ſhall ſlay him. *Job* xx. 16.

They have ſharpened their tongues like a ſerpent; adders' poiſon *is* under their lips. Selah. *Pſ.* cxl. 3.

They hatch cockatrice' eggs, and weave the ſpider's web; he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and that which is cruſhed breaketh out into a viper. *Iſ.* lix. 5.

§ 3279. *Incantation.*

THEIR poiſon *is* like the poiſon of a ſerpent; *they are* like the deaf adder *that* ſtoppeth her ear; *Pſ.* lviii. 4.

Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, charming never ſo wiſely. .... 5.

Surely the ſerpent will bite without enchantment; and a babler is no better. *Ec.* x. 11.

For, behold, I will ſend ſerpents, cockatrices, among you, which *will* not *be* charmed, and they ſhall bite you, ſaith the Lord. *Jer.* viii. 17.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

INSECTS.

§ 3280. *Various Infects.*

AND I will ſend hornets before thee, which ſhall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee. *Ex.* xxiii. 28.

And I ſent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites; *but* not with thy ſword, nor with thy bow. *Joſh.* xxiv. 12.

The locuſts have no king, yet go they forth all of them by bands; *Prov.* xxx. 27.

The ſpider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings' palaces. .... 28.

And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the Lord ſhall hiſs for the fly that *is* in the uttermoſt part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Aſſyria: *Iſ.* vii. 18.

And they ſhall come, and ſhall reſt all of them in the deſolate vallies, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all buſhes. .... 19.

§ 3281. *Deſtructive.*

ALL thy trees, and fruit of thy land, ſhall the locuſt conſume. *Deut.* xxviii. 42.

And your ſpoil ſhall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpiller: as the running to and fro of locuſts ſhall be run upon them. *Iſ.* xxxiii. 4.

That which the palmer-worm hath left hath the locuſt eaten; and that which the locuſt hath left hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left hath the caterpiller eaten. *Joel* i. 4.

And I will reſtore to you the years that the locuſt hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the catter-piller, and the palmer-worm, my great army, which I ſent among you. .... ii. 25.

I have ſmitten you with blaſting and mildew: when your gardens, and your vineyards, and your fig-trees, and your olive-trees increaſed, the palmer-worm devoured *them*; yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the Lord. *Amos* iv. 9.

Thus hath the Lord God ſhewed unto me; and behold, he formed graſhoppers in the beginning of the ſhooting up of the latter growth: and, lo, *it was* the latter growth after the king's mowings. .... vii. 1.

CHAP. XI.

FISHES.

§ 3282. *Origin and Progeny.*

AND God ſaid, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven. *Gen.* i. 20.

And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God ſaw that *it was* good. *Gen.* i. 21.

So is this great and wide ſea, wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both ſmall and great beaſts. *Pſ.* civ. 25.

There go the ſhips; *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou haſt made to play therein. *Pſ.* civ. 26.

And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whitherſoever the rivers ſhall come, ſhall live; and there ſhall be a very great multitude of fiſh, becauſe theſe waters ſhall come thither: for they ſhall be healed; and every thing ſhall live whither the river cometh. *Ezek.* xlvii. 9.

§ 3283. *River Dragon (Metaphorical.)*

SPEAK and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midſt of his rivers, which hath ſaid, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for myſelf. *Ezek.* xxix. 3.

But I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cauſe the fiſh of thy rivers to ſtick unto thy ſcales; and I will bring thee up out of the midſt of thy rivers, and all the fiſh of thy rivers ſhall ſtick unto thy ſcales. .... 4.

And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderneſs, thee and all the fiſh of thy rivers: thou ſhalt fall upon the open fields; thou ſhalt not be brought together nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beaſt of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven. .....5·s

§ 3284. *The Whale (his Size.)*

HE maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the ſea like a pot of ointment. *Job* xli. 31.

He maketh a path to ſhine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary. .... 32.

§ 3285. *Animation.*

BY his neeſings a light doth ſhine, and his eyes *are* like the eyelids of the morning. *Job* xli. 18.

Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* ſparks of fire leap out. .... 19.

Out of his noſtrils goeth ſmoke, as *out* of a ſeething pot or caldron. .... 20.

His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth. .... 21.

§ 3286. *Defenſive Armour.*

CANST thou draw out leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord *which* thou letteſt down? *Job* xli. 1.

Canſt thou put an hook into his noſe? or bore his jaw through with a thorn? .... 2.

Canſt thou fill his ſkin with barbed irons? or his head with fiſh-ſpears? .... 7.

I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion. .... 12.

Who can diſcover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to him* with his double bridle? .... 13.

Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about. *Job* xli. 14.

His ſcales *are his* pride, ſhut up together *as with* a cloſe ſeal. .... 15.

One is ſo near to another, that no air can come between them. .... 16.

They are joined one to another, they ſtick together, that they cannot be ſundered. .... 17.

The flakes of his fleſh are joined together; they are firm in themſelves; they cannot be moved. 23.

The ſword of him that layeth at him cannot hold; the ſpear, the dart, nor the habergeon. .... 26.

He eſteemeth iron as ſtraw, *and* braſs as rotten wood. .... 27.

The arrow cannot make him flee: ſling ſtones are turned with him into ſtubble. .... 28.

Darts are counted as ſtubble; he laugheth at the ſhaking of a ſpear. .... 29.

Sharp ſtones *are* under him: he ſpreadeth ſharp-pointed things upon the mire. .... 30.

§ 3287. *Inſuperable.*

WILL he make many ſupplications unto thee? will he ſpeak ſoft *words* unto thee? *Job* xli. 3.

Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a ſervant for ever? .... 4.

Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens? .... 5.

Shall thy companions make a banquet of him? ſhall they part him among the merchants? .... 6.

Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battle, do no more. .... 8.

Behold, the hope of him is in vain; ſhall not *one* be caſt down even at the ſight of him? .... 9.

None *is ſo* fierce that dare ſtir him up: who then is able to ſtand before me? .... 10.

In his neck remaineth ſtrength, and ſorrow is turned into joy before him. .... 22.

His heart is as firm as a ſtone; yea, as hard as a piece of the nether *milſtone*. .... 24.

When he raiſeth up himſelf the mighty are afraid: by reaſon of breakings they purify themſelves. .... 25.

Upon earth there is not his like, who is made without fear. .... 33.

He beholdeth all high *things*: he *is* a king over all the children of pride. .... 34.

CHAP. XII.

PASTORALS.

§ 3288. *Shephherds and Shepherdeſs.*

AND ſhe again bare his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of ſheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground. *Gen.* iv. 2.

And, while he yet ſpake with them, Rachel came with her father's ſheep; for ſhe kept them. xxix. 9

And he removed that day the he-goats that were ring-ſtraked and ſpotted, and all the ſhe-goats that were ſpeckled and ſpotted, *and* every one that had *ſome* white in it, and all the brown among the ſheep, and gave *them* into the hand of his ſons. *Gen.* xxx. 35.

And he ſet three days' journey betwixt himſelf and Jacob: and Jacob fed the reſt of Laban's flocks. .... 36.

And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem. .... xxxvii. 12.

And Joſeph ſaid unto his brethren, and unto his father's houſe, I will go up and ſhew Pharaoh, and ſay unto him, My brethren, and my father's houſe, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me: .... xlvi. 31.

And the men *are* ſhepherds, for their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks and their herds, and all that they have. .... 32.

And it ſhall come to paſs, when Pharaoh ſhall call you, and ſhall ſay, What *is* your occupation? .... 33.

That ye ſhall ſay, Thy ſervants' trade hath been about cattle from our youth even until now, both we *and* alſo our fathers; that ye may dwell in the land of Goſhen: for every ſhepherd *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians. .... 34.

And Pharaoh ſaid unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation? And they ſaid unto Pharaoh, Thy ſervants *are* ſhepherds, both we *and* alſo our fathers. .... xlvii. 3.

They ſaid moreover unto Pharaoh, For to ſojourn in the land are we come: for thy ſervants have no paſture for their flocks: for the famine *is* ſore in the land of Canaan: now, therefore, we pray thee, let thy ſervants dwell in the land of Goſhen. .... 4.

And Pharaoh ſpake unto Joſeph, ſaying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee; .... 5.

The land of Egypt *is* before thee; in the beſt of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goſhen let them dwell: and if thou knoweſt *any* men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle. .... 6.

Now Moſes kept the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the prieſt of Midian: and he led the flock to the back-ſide of the deſert, and came to the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb. *Ex.* iii. 1.

But David went and returned from Saul to feed his father's ſheep at Beth-lehem. 1 *Sam.* xvii. 15.

And David roſe up early in the morning, and left the ſheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jeſſe had commanded him; and he came to the trench as the hoſt was going forth to the fight, and ſhouted for the battle. .... 20.

But the men *were* very good unto us, and we were not hurt, neither miſſed we any thing, as long as we were converſant with them, when we were in the fields: .... xxv. 15.

They were a wall unto us both by night and day all the while we were with them keeping the ſheep. 16.

And there ſhall dwell in Judah itſelf, and in all the cities thereof together, huſbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks. *Jer.* xxxi. 24.

And there were in the ſame country ſhepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. *Luke* ii. 8.

§ 3289. *Metaphorical.*

§ 3289. *Metaphorical.*

As I live, ſaith the Lord God, ſurely becauſe my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beaſt of the field, becauſe *there was* no ſhepherd; neither did my ſhepherds ſearch for my flock, but the ſhepherds fed themſelves, and fed not my flock: *Ezek.* xxxiv. 8.

Therefore, O ye ſhepherds, hear the word of the Lord: .... 9.

Thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I *am* againſt the ſhepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cauſe them to ceaſe from feeding the flock; neither ſhall the ſhepherds feed themſelves any more: for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them. ... . 10.

Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell ſolitarily *in* the wood, in the midſt of Carmel: let them feed *in* Baſhan and Gilead, as in the days of old. *Mic.* vii. 14.

Three ſhepherds alſo I cut off in one month; and my ſoul loathed them, and their ſoul alſo abhorred me. *Zech.* xi. 8.

Then ſaid I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the reſt eat every one the fleſh of another. .... 9.

§ 3290. *Sheep-ſhearing.*

AND *there was* a man in Maon, whoſe poſſeſſions *were* in Carmel; and the man *was* very great, and he had three thouſand ſheep, and a thouſand goats: and he was ſhearing his ſheep in Carmel. 1 *Sam.* xxv. 2.

And David heard in the wilderneſs that Nabal did ſhear his ſheep. .... 4.

And it came to paſs, after two full years, that Abſalom had ſheep-ſhearers in Baal-hazor, which *is* beſide Ephraim: and Abſalom invited all the king's ſons. 2 *Sam.* xiii. 23.

And Abſalom came to the king, and ſaid, Behold now, thy ſervant hath ſheep-ſhearers; let the king, I beſeech thee, and his ſervants, go with thy ſervant. 24.

Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of ſheep that are even* ſhorn, which come up from the waſhing; whereof every one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them. *Sol.* iv. 2.

§ 3291. *Sheep-walks.*

AND they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the eaſt ſide of the valley, to ſeek paſture for their flocks. 1 *Chron.* iv. 39.

And they found fat paſture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable: for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old. .... 40.

Then ſhall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waſte places of the fat ones ſhall ſtrangers eat, *Iſ.* v. 17.

I will feed them in a good paſture, and upon the high mountains of Iſrael ſhall their fold be: there ſhall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat paſture ſhall they feed upon the mountains of Iſrael. *Ezek.* xxxiv. 14

I will feed my flock, and I will cauſe them to lie down, ſaith the Lord God. .... 15.

§ 3292. *Sheep-folds.*

AND they came near unto him, and ſaid, We will build ſheep-folds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones. *Num.* xxxii. 16.

Why abodeſt thou among the ſheep-folds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? For the diviſions of Reuben *there were* great ſearchings of heart. *Judges* v. 16.

Tell me, O thou whom my ſoul loveth, where thou feedeſt, where thou makeſt *thy flock* to reſt at noon: for why ſhould I be as one that turneth aſide by the flocks of thy companions? *Sol.* i. 7.

If thou know not, O thou faireſt among women, go thy way forth by the footſteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beſide the ſhepherds tents. .... 8.

I will ſurely aſſemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will ſurely gather the remnant of Iſrael; I will put them together as the ſheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midſt of their fold: they ſhall make great noiſe by reaſon of *the multitude of* men. *Mic.* ii. 12.

The Breaker is come up before them; they have broken up, and have paſſed through the gate, and are gone out by it; and their King ſhall paſs before them, and the Lord on the head of them. .... 13.

And the ſea-coaſt ſhall be dwellings *and* cottages for ſhepherds, and folds for flocks. *Zeph.* ii. 6.

And the coaſt ſhall be for the remnant of the houſe of Judah; they ſhall feed thereupon: in the houſes of Aſhkelon ſhall they lie down in the evening; for the Lord their God ſhall viſit them, and turn away their captivity. .... 7.

§ 3293. *Watering.*

AND he looked, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, there *were* three flocks of ſheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great ſtone *was* upon the well's mouth. *Gen.* xxix. 2.

And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the ſtone from the well's mouth and watered the ſheep, and put the ſtone again upon the well's mouth in his place. .... 3.

And he ſaid, Lo, *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattle ſhould be gathered together: water ye the ſheep, and go *and* feed *them*. .... 7.

And they ſaid, We cannot until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the ſtone from the well's mouth; then we water the ſheep. .... 8.

And it came to paſs, when Jacob ſaw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the ſheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the ſtone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother. .... 10.

Now the prieſt of Midian had ſeven daughters: and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock. *Ex.* ii. 16.

And the ſhepherds came and drove them away: but Moſes ſtood up and helped them, and watered their flock. .... 17.

And when they came to Reuel their father, he ſaid, How, *is it that* ye are come ſo ſoon to day? .... 18.

And they ſaid, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand

hand of the ſhepherds, and alſo drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock. *Ex.* ii. 19.

§ 3294. *Straying or devoured.*

THIS twenty years *have* I *been* with thee; thy ewes and thy ſhe-goats have not caſt their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten. *Gen.* xxxi. 38.

That which was torn *of beaſts* I brought not unto thee; I bare the loſs of it: of my hand didſt thou require it, *whether* ſtolen by day, or ſtolen by night. .... 39.

And it ſhall be as the chaſed roe, and as a ſheep that no man taketh up: they ſhall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land. *Iſ.* xiii. 14.

Thus ſaith the Lord, As the ſhepherd taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; ſo ſhall the children of Iſrael be taken out that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed, and in Damaſcus *in* a couch. *Amos* iii. 12.

How think ye? If a man have an hundred ſheep, and one of them be gone aſtray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and ſeeketh that which is gone aſtray? *Mat.* xviii. 12.

And if ſo be that he find it, verily I ſay unto you, He rejoiceth more of that *ſheep*, than of the ninety and nine which went not aſtray. .... 13.

§ 3295. *Metaphorically.*

LIFT up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock? *Jer.* xiii. 20.

My people hath been loſt ſheep; their ſhepherds have cauſed them to go aſtray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their reſting-place. .... l. 6.

All that found them have devoured them: and their adverſaries ſaid, We offend not; becauſe they have ſinned againſt the Lord, the habitation of juſtice, even the Lord, the hope of their fathers. .... 7.

Remove out of the midſt of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks. .... 8.

For thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold I, *even* I, will both ſearch my ſheep, and ſeek them out. *Ezek.* xxxiv. 11.

As a ſhepherd ſeeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his ſheep *that are* ſcattered; ſo will I ſeek out my ſheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been ſcattered in the cloudy and dark day. .... 12.

I will ſeek that which was loſt, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will ſtrengthen that which was ſick: but I will deſtroy the fat and the ſtrong; I will feed them with judgment. .... 16.

There is a voice of the howling of the ſhepherds: for their glory is ſpoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is ſpoiled. *Zech.* xi. 3.

CHAP. XIII.

CATTLE.

§ 3296. *Paſturage.*

NOW the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they ſaw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattle; *Num.* xxxii. 1.

The children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and ſpake unto Moſes, and to Eleazer the prieſt, and unto the princes of the congregation, ſaying, 2.

Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heſhbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon, ... 3.

Even the country which the Lord ſmote before the congregation of Iſrael, *is* a land for cattle, and thy ſervants have cattle. .... 4.

Wherefore, ſaid they, if we have found grace in thy ſight, let this land be given unto thy ſervants for a poſſeſſion, *and* bring us not over Jordan. .... 5.

Then ſhall he give the rain of thy ſeed, that thou ſhalt ſow the ground withal; and bread of the increaſe of the earth, and it ſhall be fat and plenteous; in that day ſhall thy cattle feed in large paſtures. *Iſ.* xxx. 23.

Bleſſed *are* ye that ſow beſide all waters, that ſend forth *thither* the feet of the ox and the aſs. xxxii. 20.

How do the beaſts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, becauſe they have no paſture; yea, the flocks of ſheep are made deſolate. *Joel* i. 18.

The beaſts of the field cry alſo unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the paſtures of the wilderneſs. .... 20.

§ 3297. *Dairy.*

BUTTER of kine, and milk of ſheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Baſhan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didſt drink the pure blood of the grape. *Deut.* xxxii. 14.

He aſked water, *and* ſhe gave *him* milk; ſhe brought forth butter in a lordly diſh. *Judges* v. 25.

When I waſhed my ſteps with butter, and the rock poured me out rivers of oil. *Job* xxix. 6.

And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* a man ſhall nouriſh a young cow and two ſheep: *Iſ.* vii. 21.

And it ſhall come to paſs, for the abundance of milk *that* they ſhall give that he ſhall eat butter: for butter and honey ſhall every one eat *that* is left in the land. .... 22.

§ 3298. *Watering. (Figurative.)*

AND *as for* you, O my flock, thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I judge between cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he-goats. *Ezek.* xxxiv. 17.

Seemeth it a ſmall thing unto you to have eaten up the good paſture, but ye muſt tread down with your feet the reſidue of your paſtures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye muſt foul the reſidue with your feet? .... 18.

And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden

trodden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet. *Ezek.* xxxiv. 19.

§ 3299. *Injuries.*

If an ox gore a man or a woman that they die; then the ox ſhall be ſurely ſtoned, and his fleſh ſhall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *ſhall be* quit. *Ex.* xxi. 28.

But if the ox were wont to puſh with his horn in time paſt, and it hath been teſtified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox ſhall be ſtoned, and his owner alſo ſhall be put to death. .... 29.

If there be laid on him a ſum of money, then he ſhall give, for the ranſom of his life, whatſoever is laid upon him. .... 30.

Whether he have gored a ſon or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment ſhall it be done unto him. .... 31.

And if one man's ox hurt another's that he die, then they ſhall ſell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the dead *ox* alſo they ſhall divide. .... 35.

Or if it be known that the ox hath uſed to puſh in time paſt, and his owner hath not kept him in, he ſhall ſurely pay ox for ox, and the dead ſhall be his own. .... 36.

§ 3300. *Deprivation.*

Thine ox *ſhall be* ſlain before thine eyes, and thou ſhalt not eat thereof: thine aſs *ſhall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and ſhall not be reſtored to thee: thy ſheep *ſhall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou ſhalt have none to reſcue *them.* *Deut.* xxviii. 31.

He gave up their cattle alſo to the hail, and their flocks to hot thunderbolts. *Pſ.* lxxviii. 48.

§ 3301. *Horns (Regal.)*

I conſidered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the firſt horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth ſpeaking great things. *Dan.* vii. 8.

And the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* ſhall ariſe: and another ſhall riſe after them, and he ſhall be diverſe from the firſt and he ſhall ſubdue three kings. .... 24.

Then I lifted up mine eyes and ſaw, and, behold, there ſtood before the river a ram which had *two* horns: and the *two* horns *were* high; but one *was* higher than the other, and the higher came up laſt. .... viii. 3.

Therefore the he-goat waxed very great: and when he was ſtrong the great horn was broken; and for it came up four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven. .... 8.

And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the ſouth, and toward the eaſt, and toward the pleaſant *land.* .... 9.

The ram which thou ſaweſt, having *two* horns, *are* the kings of Media and Perſia. .... 20.

And the rough goat *is* the king of Grecia: and the great horn that *is* between his eyes *is* the firſt king. *Dan.* viii. 21.

Now that being broken, whereas four ſtood up for it, four kingdoms ſhall ſtand up out of the nation, but not in his power. .... 22.

§ 3302. *Horns (Metaphorical.)*

I ſaid unto the fools, Deal not fooliſhly; and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn; *Pſ.* lxxv. 4.

Lift not up your horn on high: ſpeak *not with* a ſtiff neck. .... 5.

All the horns of the wicked alſo will I cut off; *but* the horns of the righteous ſhall be exalted. .... 10.

But my faithfulneſs and my mercy *ſhall be* with him; and in my name ſhall his horn be exalted. .... lxxxix 24.

But my horn ſhalt thou exalt like *the horn of* an unicorn; I ſhall be anointed with freſh oil. .... xcii. 10.

He alſo exalteth the horn of his people, the praiſe of all his ſaints; *even* of the children of Iſrael, a people near unto him. Praiſe ye the Lord. .... cxlviii. 14.

The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, ſaith the Lord. *Jer.* xlviii. 25.

Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which ſay, Have we not taken to us horns by our own ſtrength? *Amos* vi. 13.

CHAP. XIV.
CLEAN AND UNCLEAN ANIMALS.

§ 3303. *Deſtinction before the Law.*

OF clean beaſts, and of beaſts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth. *Gen.* vii. 8.

And Noah builded an altar unto the Lord, and took of every clean beaſt, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar. .... viii. 20.

§ 3304. *General Rules.*

And that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean; *Lev.* x. 10.

This *is* the law of the beaſts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth; xi. 46.

To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beaſt that may be eaten and the beaſt that may not be eaten. .... 47.

Ye ſhall, therefore, put difference between clean beaſts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye ſhall not make your ſouls abominable by beaſt, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that creepeth on the ground, which I have ſeparated from you as unclean. .... xx. 25.

Thou ſhalt not eat any abominable thing. *Deut.* xiv. 3.

§ 3305. *Dominion of Conſcience.*

Therefore the children of Iſrael eat not *of* the ſinew which ſhrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day; becauſe he touched the hollow

of Jacob's thigh in the ſinew that ſhrank. *Gen.* xxxii. 32.

And they ſet on for him by himſelf, and for them by themſelves, and for the Egyptians which did eat with him by themſelves: becauſe the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians. .... xliii. 32.

But Daniel purpoſed in his heart that he would not defile himſelf with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requeſted of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himſelf. *Dan.* i. 8.

I know, and am perſuaded by the Lord Jeſus, that *there is* nothing unclean of itſelf: but to him that eſteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him *it is* unclean. *Rom.* xiv. 14.

For meat deſtroy not the work of God. All things indeed *are* pure; but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence. .... 20.

It is good neither to eat fleſh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother ſtumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak. .... 21.

Wherefore, if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no fleſh while the world ſtandeth, leſt I make my brother to offend. 1 *Cor.* viii. 13.

§ 3306. *Dereliction.*

They ſhall not dwell in the Lord's land; but Ephraim ſhall return to Egypt, and they ſhall eat unclean *things* in Aſſyria. *Hoſ.* ix. 3.

§ 3307. *Clean Beaſts.*

Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, Theſe *are* the beaſts which ye ſhall eat, among all the beaſts that *are* on the earth. *Lev.* xi. 2.

Whatſoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven-footed, *and* cheweth the cud, among the beaſts, that ſhall ye eat. .... 3.

Theſe *are* the beaſts which ye ſhall eat: The ox, the ſheep, and the goat, *Deut.* xiv. 4.

The hart, and the roe-buck, and the fallow-deer, and the wild goat, and the pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois. .... 5.

And every beaſt that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud among the beaſts, that ye ſhall eat. .... 6.

§ 3308. *Beaſts Unclean.*

Nevertheleſs, theſe ſhall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, becauſe he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof: he *is* unclean unto you. *Lev.* xi. 4.

And the coney, becauſe he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you. .... 5.

And the hare, becauſe he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you. .... 6.

And the ſwine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven-footed, yet he cheweth not the cud: he *is* unclean to you. .... 7.

Of their fleſh ſhall ye not eat, and their carcaſe ſhall ye not touch; they *are* unclean to you. .... 8.

The carcaſes of every beaſt which divideth the hoof, and *is* not cloven-footed, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them ſhall be unclean. *Lev.* xi. 26.

And whatſoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beaſts that go on *all* four, thoſe *are* unclean unto you: whoſo toucheth their carcaſe ſhall be unclean until the even. .... 27.

Nevertheleſs theſe ye ſhall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof: *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you. *Deut.* xiv. 7.

And the ſwine, becauſe it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you; ye ſhall not eat of their fleſh, nor touch their dead carcaſe. 8.

Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments; which eat ſwine's fleſh, and broth of abominable *things is in* their veſſels. *Iſ.* lxv. 4.

They that ſanctify themſelves, and purify themſelves in the gardens, behind one *tree* in the midſt, eating ſwine's fleſh, and the abomination, and the mouſe, ſhall be conſumed together, ſaith the Lord. .... lxvi. 17.

§ 3309. *Clean Fowls.*

Of all clean birds ye ſhall eat. *Deut.* xiv. 11.

But of all clean fowls ye may eat. .... 20.

§ 3310. *Fowls Unclean.*

And theſe *are they which* ye ſhall have in abomination among the fowls; they ſhall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: The eagle, and the oſſifrage, and the oſpray, *Lev.* xi. 13.

And the vulture, and the kite after his kind; .... 14.

Every raven after his kind; .... 15.

And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckoo, and the hawk after his kind, ... 16.

And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl, ... 17.

And the ſwan, and the pelican, and the gier-eagle, 18.

And the ſtork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat. .... 19.

All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *ſhall be* an abomination unto you. .... 20.

But theſe *are they* of which ye ſhall not eat: The eagle, and the oſſifrage, and the oſpray, ... xiv. 12.

And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind, ... 13.

And every raven after his kind, ... 14.

And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckoo, and the hawk after his kind, ... 15.

The little owl, and the great owl, and the ſwan, 16.

And the pelican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant, ... 17.

And the ſtork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat. .... 18.

And every creeping thing that flieth *is* unclean unto you: they ſhall not be eaten. .... 19.

§ 3311. *Clean Fiſhes.*

These ſhall ye eat of all that *are* in the waters, whatſoever hath fins and ſcales in the waters, in the ſeas, and in the rivers, them ſhall ye eat *Lev.* xi. 9.

Theſe

These ye shall eat off all that *are* in the waters: All that have fins and scales shall ye eat. *Deut.* xiv. 9.

§ 3312. *Fishes Unclean.*

And all that have not fins and scales in the seas and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which *is* in the waters, they *shall be* an abomination unto you; *Lev.* xi. 10.

They shall be even an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall have their carcases in abomination. .... 11.

Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you. .... 12.

And whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it *is* unclean unto you. *Deut.* xiv. 10.

§ 3313. *Clean Insects.*

Yet these may ye eat, of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth; *Lev.* xi. 21.

Even these of them ye may eat: The locust after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grashopper after his kind. .... 22.

§ 3314. *Insects, &c. Unclean.*

But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *shall be* an abomination unto you. *Lev.* xi. 23.

These also *shall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth: The weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind, ... xi. 29.

And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole. .... 30.

And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth *shall be* an abomination; it shall not be eaten. 41.

Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they *are* an abomination. 42.

Ye shall not make yourselves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby; .... 43.

For I *am* the Lord your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I *am* holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 44.

§ 3315. *Unclean by Contact.*

And the flesh that toucheth any unclean *thing* shall not be eaten, it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof. *Lev.* vii. 19.

And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until the even. .... xi. 24.

And whosoever beareth *ought* of the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even. .... 25.

And he that beareth the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even; they *are* unclean unto you. .... 28.

These *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doh touch them when they be dead shall be unclean until the even. *Lev.* xi. 31.

And upon whatsoever *any* of them when they are dead doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be* wherein *any* work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed. .... 32.

And every earthen vessel whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be unclean; and ye shall break it. .... 33.

§ 3316. *By Laceration, or natural Death.*

And ye shall be holy men unto me: neither shall ye eat *any* flesh *that is* torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs. *Ex.* xxii. 31.

And every soul that eateth that which died *of itself*, or that which was torn *with beasts, whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger, he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean. xvii. 15.

But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh; then he shall bear his iniquity. .... 16.

That which dieth of itself, or is torn *with beasts*, he shall not eat, to defile himself therewith: I *am* the Lord. .... xxii. 8.

They shall, therefore, keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the Lord do sanctify them. .... 9.

Ye shall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of itself: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the Lord thy God. *Deut.* xiv. 21.

The priests shall not eat of any thing that is dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast. *Ezek.* xliv. 31.

§ 3317. *Blood forbidden to be eaten.*

But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall ye not eat. *Gen.* ix. 4.

Moreover, ye shall eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl, or of beast, in any of your dwellings. *Lev.* vii. 26.

And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, which hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust. .... xvii. 13.

Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water. *Deut.* xii. 16.

Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water. .... 24.

Thou shalt not eat it; that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the Lord. .... 25.

Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water. .... xv. 23.

For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us,

to

to lay upon you no greater burden than theſe neceſſary things; *Acts* xv. 28.

That ye abſtrain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things ſtrangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourſelves, ye ſhall do well. Fare ye well. .... 29.

As touching the Gentiles which believe, we have written *and* concluded, that they obſerve no ſuch thing, ſave only that they keep themſelves from *things* offered to idols, and from blood, and from ſtrangled, and from fornication. .... xxi. 25.

§ 3318. *Why forbidden.*

For the life of the fleſh *is* in the blood; and I have given it to you upon the altar, to make an atonement for your ſouls: for it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the ſoul. *Lev.* xvii. 11.

Therefore I ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, No ſoul of you ſhall eat blood, neither ſhall any ſtranger that ſojourneth among you eat blood. .... 12.

For *it is* the life of all fleſh; the blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Ye ſhall eat the blood of no manner of fleſh: for the life of all fleſh *is* the blood thereof; whoſoever eateth it ſhall be cut off. .... 14.

Only be ſure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood *is* the life; and thou mayeſt not eat the life with the fleſh. *Deut.* xii. 23.

§ 3319. *Penalty for eating Blood.*

Whatsoever ſoul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people. *Lev.* vii. 27.

And whatſoever man *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even ſet my face againſt that ſoul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people. .... xvii. 10.

§ 3320. *Treſpaſſers.*

And the people flew upon the ſpoil, and took ſheep, and oxen, and calves, and ſlew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* with the blood. 1 *Sam.* xiv. 32.

Then they told Saul, ſaying, Behold, the people ſin againſt the Lord, in that they eat with the blood. And he ſaid, Ye have tranſgreſſed: roll a great ſtone unto me this day. .... 33.

And Saul ſaid, Diſperſe yourſelves among the people, and ſay unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his ſheep, and ſlay *them* here, and eat; and ſin not againſt the Lord in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and ſlew *them* there. .... 34.

§ 3321. *Fat forbidden to be eaten.*

It ſhall be a perpetual ſtatute for your generations, throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor blood. *Lev.* iii. 17.

Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, Ye ſhall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of ſheep, or of goat. .... vii. 23.

And the fat of the beaſt that dieth of itſelf, and the fat of that which is torn with beaſts, may be uſed in in any other uſe; but ye ſhall in no wiſe eat of it. *Lev.* vii. 24.

For whoſoever eateth the fat of the beaſt, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord, even the ſoul that eateth *it* ſhall be cut off from his people. .... 25.

§ 3322. *Abrogation.*

Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man; but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man. *Mat.* xv. 11.

There is nothing from without a man that entering into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, thoſe are they that defile the man. *Mark* viii. 15.

Whatſoever is ſold in the ſhambles *that* eat, aſking no queſtion for conſcience' ſake: 1 *Cor.* x. 25.

If any of them that believe not bid you *to a feaſt*, and ye be diſpoſed to go; whatſoever is ſet before you eat, aſking no queſtion for conſcience' ſake. .... 27.

Wherefore, if ye be dead with Chriſt from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye ſubject to ordinances, *Col.* ii. 20.

(Touch not, taſte not, handle not, ... 21.

Which all are to periſh with the uſing,) after the commandments and doctrines of men? .... 22.

Which things have indeed a ſhew of wiſdom in will-worſhip and humility, and neglecting of the body, not in any honour to the ſatisfying of the fleſh. .... 23.

CHAP. XV.
CONTEST.

§ 3323. *Man's general Superiority.*

AND God bleſſed them; and God ſaid unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and repleniſh the earth, and ſubdue it: and have dominion over the fiſh of the ſea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. *Gen.* i. 28.

There is a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not ſeen: *Job* xxviii. 7.

The lion's whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion paſſed by it. .... 8.

Who teacheth us more than the beaſts of the earth, and maketh us wiſer than the fowls of heaven? .... xxxv. 11.

Then went Samſon down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and, behold, a young lion roared againſt him. *Judges* xiv. 5.

And the Spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done. .... 6.

And David ſaid unto Saul, Thy ſervant kept his father's ſheep, and there came a lion and a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock; 1 *Sam.* xvii. 34.

And

And I went out after him, and ſmote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he aroſe againſt me, I caught *him* by his beard, and ſmote him, and ſlew him. 1 *Sam.* xvii. 35.

Thy ſervant ſlew both the lion and the bear; and this uncircumciſed Philiſtine ſhall be as one of them, ſeeing he hath defied the armies of the living God. 36.

David ſaid moreover, The Lord that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philiſtine. And Saul ſaid unto David, Go, and the Lord be with thee. .... 37.

And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, the ſon of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done many acts, he ſlew two lion-like men of Moab: he went down alſo, and ſlew a lion in the midſt of a pit in time of ſnow. 2 *Sam.* xxiii. 20.

Thou madeſt him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou haſt put all *things* under his feet: *Pſ.* viii. 6.

All ſheep and oxen, yea, and the beaſts of the field; .... 7.

The fowl of the air, and the fiſh of the ſea, *and whatſoever* paſſeth through the paths of the ſeas. .... 8.

Their horſes *were* ſeven hundred thirty and ſix; their mules, two hundred forty and five; *Ezra* ii. 66.

Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* aſſes, ſix thouſand ſeven hundred and twenty. .... 67.

For every kind of beaſts, and of birds, and of ſerpents, and of things in the ſea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of mankind. *James* iii. 7.

§ 3324. *Beaſts' Superiority (occaſional.)*

And they took Joſeph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood: *Gen.* xxxvii. 31.

And they ſent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father, and ſaid, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy ſon's coat or no. .... 32.

And he knew it, and ſaid, *It is* my ſon's coat; an evil beaſt hath devoured him: Joſeph is without doubt rent in pieces. .... 33.

Judah *is* a lion's whelp; from the prey, my ſon, thou art gone up: he ſtooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who ſhall rouſe him up? .... xlix. 9.

And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring ſeven times more plagues upon you, according to your ſins. *Lev.* xxvi. 21.

I will alſo ſend wild beaſts among you, which ſhall rob you of your children, and deſtroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your *high*-ways ſhall be deſolate. .... 22.

Moreover, the Lord thy God will ſend the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themſelves from thee, be deſtroyed. *Deut.* vii. 20.

And of Gad he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head. .... xxxiii. 20.

And he provided the firſt part for himſelf, becauſe there, *in* a portion of the lawgiver, *was he* ſeated; and he came with the heads of the people, he executed the juſtice of the Lord, and his judgments with Iſrael. *Deut.* xxxiii. 21.

And *ſo* it was, at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the Lord; therefore the Lord ſent lions among them, which ſlew *ſome* of them. 2 *Kings* xvii. 25.

Wherefore they ſpake to the king of Aſſyria, ſaying, The nations which thou haſt removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath ſent lions among them, and, behold, they ſlay them, becauſe they know not the manner of the God of the land. .... 26.

For the waters of Dimon ſhall be full of blood: for I will bring more upon Dimon, lions upon him that eſcapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land. *Iſ.* xv. 9.

The lion is come up from his thicket, and the deſtroyer of the gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land deſolate; *and* thy cities ſhall be laid waſte, without an inhabitant. *Jer.* iv. 7.

And the king commanded, and they brought thoſe men which had accuſed Daniel, and they caſt *them* into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives: and the lions had the maſtery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den. *Dan.* vi. 24.

§ 3325. *Alliance and Peace.*

At deſtruction and famine thou ſhalt laugh: neither ſhalt thou be afraid of the beaſts of the earth. *Job* v. 22.

For thou ſhalt be in league with the ſtones of the field; and the beaſts of the field ſhall be at peace with thee. .... 23.

And in that day will I make a covenant for them with the beaſts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: *Hoſ.* ii. 18.

§ 3326. *Animals for Food.**

Notwithstanding thou mayeſt kill and eat fleſh in all thy gates, whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after, according to the bleſſing of the Lord thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roe-buck, and as of the hart. *Deut.* xii. 15.

Thou haſt given us like ſheep *appointed* for meat; and haſt ſcattered us among the heathen. *Pſ.* xliv. 11.

§ 3327. *Hunting.*

He was a mighty hunter before the Lord; wherefore it is ſaid, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the Lord. *Gen.* x. 9.

Now, therefore, take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and take me *ſome* veniſon. .... xxvii. 3.

And Rebekah heard when Iſaac ſpake to Eſau his ſon. And Eſau went to the field to hunt *for* veniſon, *and* to bring *it*. .... 5.

* *Vide Sect.* 3370.

And it came to paſs, as ſoon as Iſaac had made an end of bleſſing Jacob, and Jacob was yet ſcarce gone out from the preſence of Iſaac his father, that Eſau his brother came in from his hunting. *Gen.* xxvii. 30.

And Samſon went and caught three hundred foxes, and took fire-brands, and turned tail to tail, and put a fire-brand in the midſt between two tails. *Judges* xv. 4.

And when he had ſet the brands on fire he let *them* go into the ſtanding-corn of the Philiſtines, and burnt up both the ſhocks and alſo the ſtanding-corn, with the vineyards *and* olives. .... 5.

Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that ſpoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes. *Sol.* ii. 15.

Thy ſons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the ſtreets as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the Lord, the rebuke of thy God. *Iſ.* li. 20.

They hunt our ſteps, that we cannot go in our ſtreets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come. *Lam.* iv. 18.

But theſe, as natural brute beaſts, made to be taken and deſtroyed, ſpeak evil of the things that they underſtand not, and ſhall utterly periſh in their own corruption; 2 *Peter* ii. 12.

§ 3328. *Fowling.*

Our ſoul is eſcaped as a bird out of the ſnare of the fowlers: the ſnare is broken, and we are eſcaped. *Pſ.* cxxiv. 7.

Now, therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the Lord; for the king of Iſrael is come out to ſeek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains. 1 *Sam.* xxvi. 20.

Surely in vain the net is ſpread in the ſight of any bird. *Prov.* i. 17.

For man alſo knoweth not his time: as the fiſhes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds *that are* caught in the ſnare; ſo *are* the ſons of men ſnared in an evil time, when it falleth ſuddenly upon them. *Ec.* ix. 12.

As a cage is full of birds, ſo *are* their houſes full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich. *Jer.* v. 27.

Mine enemies chaſed me ſore, like a bird, without cauſe. *Lam.* iii. 52.

Ephraim alſo is like a ſilly dove without heart: they call to Egypt, they go to Aſſyria. *Hoſ.* vii. 11.

When they ſhall go, I will ſpread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will chaſtiſe them, as their congregation hath heard. .... 12.

Can a bird fall in a ſnare upon the earth where no gin *is* for him? ſhall *one* take up a ſnare from the earth and have taken nothing at all? *Amos* iii. 5.

§ 3329. *Fiſhing.*

The fiſhers alſo ſhall mourn, and they that caſt angle into the brooks ſhall lament, and they that ſpread nets upon the waters ſhall languiſh. *Iſ.* xix. 8.

Behold, I will ſend for many fiſhers, ſaith the Lord, and they ſhall fiſh them; and after will I ſend for many hunters, and they ſhall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks. *Jer.* xvi. 16.

And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the fiſhers ſhall ſtand upon it from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim: they ſhall be *a place* to ſpread forth nets: their fiſh ſhall be according to their kinds, as the fiſh of the great ſea, exceeding many. *Ezek.* xlvii. 10.

And Jeſus, walking by the ſea of Galilee, ſaw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, caſting a net into the ſea: for they were fiſhers. *Mat.* iv. 18.

And he ſaith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fiſhers of men. .... 19.

And they ſtraightway left *their* nets, and followed him. .... .. 20.

And going on from thence, he ſaw other two brethren, James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ſhip with Zebedee, their father, mending their nets; and he called them. .... 21.

And they immediately left the ſhip and their father, and followed him. .... 22.

Now, as he walked by the ſea of Galilee, he ſaw Simon, and Andrew his brother, caſting a net into the ſea; for they were fiſhers. *Mark* i. 16.

And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fiſhers of men. .... 17.

And ſtraightway they forſook their nets, and followed him. .... 18.

And when he had gone a little farther thence, he ſaw James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who alſo were in the ſhip mending their nets. ....19.

And ſtraightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ſhip with the hired ſervants, and went after him. .... 20.

And ſaw two ſhips ſtanding by the lake: but the fiſhermen were gone out of them, and were waſhing *their* nets. *Luke* v. 2.

Therefore that diſciple whom Jeſus loved ſaith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now, when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* fiſher's coat *unto him*, (for he was naked,) and did caſt himſelf into the ſea. *John* xxi. 7.

And the other diſciples came in a little ſhip, (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits,) dragging the net with fiſhes. .... 8.

§ 3330. *Riding, &c.*

And Rebekah aroſe, and her damſels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the ſervant took Rebekah, and went his way. *Gen.* xxiv. 61.

And he made him to ride in the ſecond chariot which he had; and they cried before him, Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt. .... xli. 43.

And they laded their aſſes with the corn, and departed thence. .... xlii. 26.

And Moſes took his wife and his ſons, and ſet them upon an aſs, and he returned to the land of Egypt: And Moſes took the rod of God in his hand. *Ex.* iv. 20.

And Balaam roſe up in the morning, and ſaddled his aſs, and went with the princes of Moab. *Num.* xxii. 21.

Speak, ye that ride on white aſſes, ye that ſit in judgment, and walk by the way. *Judges* v. 10.

And he anſwered, My lord, O king, my ſervant deceived me: for thy ſervant ſaid, I will ſaddle me an aſs, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king; becauſe thy ſervant *is* lame. 2 *Sam.* xix. 26.

A whip for the horſe, a bridle for the aſs, and a rod for the fool's back. *Prov.* xxvi. 3.

And he ſaid unto his ſons, Saddle me the aſs. So they ſaddled him the aſs, and he rode thereon. 1 *Kings* xiii. 13.

And it came to paſs, after he had eaten bread and after he had drunk, that he ſaddled for him the aſs, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back. 23.

And he ſpake to his ſons, ſaying, Saddle me the aſs. And they ſaddled *him*. .... 27.

Then ſhe ſaddled an aſs, and ſaid to her ſervant, Drive, and go forward; ſlack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee. 2 *Kings* iv. 24.

In that day, ſaith the Lord, I will ſmite every horſe with aſtoniſhment, and his rider with madneſs: and I will open mine eyes upon the houſe of Judah, and will ſmite every horſe of the people with blindneſs. *Zech.* xii. 4.

Saying unto them, Go into the village over againſt you, and ſtraightway ye ſhall find an aſs tied, and a colt with her; looſe *them*, and bring *them* unto me. *Mat.* xxi. 2.

And if any *man* ſay ought unto you, ye ſhall ſay, The Lord hath need of them; and ſtraightway he will ſend them. .... 3.

And brought the aſs, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they ſet *him* thereon. .... 7.

And a very great multitude ſpread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and ſtrawed *them* in the way. .... 8.

Behold, we put bits in the horſes' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body. *James* iii. 3.

§ 3331. *Care for Animals.*

And, when ſhe had done giving him drink, ſhe ſaid, I will draw *water* for thy camels alſo, until they have done drinking. *Gen.* xxiv. 19.

And ſhe haſted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels. .... 20.

And he ſaid, Come in, thou bleſſed of the Lord; wherefore ſtandeſt thou without? for I have prepared the houſe, and room for the camels. .... 31.

And the man came into the houſe: and he ungirded his camels, and gave ſtraw and provender for the camels, and water to waſh his feet, and the men's feet that *were* with him. .... 32.

And before I had done ſpeaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her ſhoulder; and ſhe went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I ſaid unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee. .... 45.

And ſhe made haſte, and let down her pitcher from her *ſhoulder*, and ſaid, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo. So I drank, and ſhe made the camels drink alſo. *Gen.* xxiv. 46.

Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattle, and all that thou haſt in the field; *for upon* every man and beaſt which ſhall be found in the field, and ſhall not be brought home, the hail ſhall come down upon them, and they ſhall die. *Ex.* ix. 19.

The oxen likewiſe, and the young aſſes, that ear the ground, ſhall eat clean provender, which hath been winnowed with the ſhovel and with the fan. *Iſ.* xxx. 24.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God unto them, Behold I, *even* I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle. *Ezek.* xxxiv. 20.

Becauſe ye have thruſt with ſide and with ſhoulder, and puſhed all the diſeaſed with your horns, till ye have ſcattered them abroad; .... 21.

Therefore will I ſave my flock, and they ſhall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle. .... 22.

But Jeſus ſaid unto her, Let the children firſt be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread and to caſt *it* unto the dogs. *Mark* vii. 27.

And ſhe anſwered and ſaid unto him, Yes, Lord; yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs. .... 28.

§ 3332. *Compaſſion for Animals.*

The firſt of the firſt-fruits of thy land thou ſhalt bring unto the houſe of the Lord thy God. Thou ſhalt not ſeethe a kid in his mother's milk. *Ex.* xxxiv. 26.

And *whether it be* cow or ewe, ye ſhall not kill it and her young both in one day. *Lev.* xxii. 28.

Thou ſhalt not ſee thy brother's aſs or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyſelf from them; thou ſhalt ſurely help him to lift *them* up again. *Deut.* xxii. 4.

Thou ſhalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out *the corn*. .... xxv. 4.

For the ſcripture ſaith, Thou ſhalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn: and, The labourer *is* worthy of his reward. 1 *Tim.* v. 18.

A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beaſt: but the tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel. *Prov.* xii. 10.

And anſwered them, ſaying, Which of you ſhall have an aſs or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not ſtraightway pull him out on the ſabbath-day? *Luke* xiv. 5.

§ 3333. *Leſſons for Man.*

But aſk now the beaſts, and they ſhall teach thee: and the fowls of the air, and they ſhall tell thee. *Job* xii. 7.

Or ſpeak to the earth, and it ſhall teach thee; and the fiſhes of the ſea ſhall declare unto thee. .... 8.

Be ye not as the horſe, *or* as the mule, *which* have no underſtanding; whoſe mouth muſt be held in with bit and bridle, leſt they come near unto thee. *Pſ.* xxxii. 9.

Nevertheleſs, man *being* in honour abideth not: he is like the beaſts *that* periſh. .... xlix. 12.

There

There be three *things* which go well; yea, four are comely in going: *Prov.* xxx. 29.

A lion *which is* ſtrongeſt among beaſts, and turneth not away for any: .... 30.

A grey-hound; an he-goat alſo; and a king, againſt whom *there is* no riſing up. *Prov.* xxx. 31.

The ox knoweth his owner, and the aſs his maſter's crib; *but* Iſrael doth not know, my people doth not conſider. *Iſ.* i. 3.

BOOK OF MAN; OR, HUMAN NATURE.

CHAP. I.
CORPOREITY.

§ 3334. *Harmonious Unity of the Body.*

FOR the body is not one member, but many. 1 *Cor.* xii. 14.

If the foot ſhall ſay, Becauſe I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body? 15

And if the ear ſhall ſay, Becauſe I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body? .... 16.

If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? if the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the ſmelling? .... 17.

But now hath God ſet the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleaſed him. .... 18.

And if they were all one member, where *were* the body? .... 19.

But now *are they* many members, yet but one body. .... 20.

And the eye cannot ſay unto the hand, I have no need of thee; nor again, the head to the feet, I have no need of you. .... 21.

Nay, much more thoſe members of the body, which ſeem to be more feeble, are neceſſary. .... 22.

And thoſe *members* of the body, which we think to be leſs honourable, upon theſe we beſtow more abundant honour; and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comelineſs. .... 23.

For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked: ... . 24.

That there ſhould be no ſchiſm in the body; but *that* the members ſhould have the ſame care one for another. .... 25.

And whether one member ſuffer, all the members ſuffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it. .... 26.

§ 3335. *Senſes and Appetites.*

AND he ſmelled theſmell of his raiment, and bleſſed him, and ſaid, See, the ſmell of my ſon *is* as the ſmell of a field which the Lord hath bleſſed: *Gen.* xxvii. 1.

And the Lord ſaid unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the ſeeing, or the blind? have not I the Lord? *Ex.* iv. 11.

Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot my taſte diſcern perverſe things? *Job* vi. 30.

Doth not the ear try words? and the mouth taſte his meat: *Job* xii. 11.

For the ear trieth words as the mouth taſteth meat. .... xxxiv. 3.

Who hath put wiſdom in the inward parts? or who hath given underſtanding to the heart? xxxviii. 36.

And the Lord ſaid to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Iſrael, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it ſhall tingle. 1 *Sam.* iii. 11.

The full ſoul loatheth an honey-comb; but to the hungry ſoul every bitter thing is ſweet. *Prov.* xxvii. 7.

The nations ſhall ſee, and be confounded at all their might: they ſhall lay *their* hand upon *their* mouth, their ears ſhall be deaf. *Mic.* vii. 16.

The light of the body is the eye: if, therefore, thine eye be ſingle, thy whole body ſhall be full of light. *Mat.* vi. 22.

But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body ſhall be full of darkneſs. If, therefore, the light that is in thee be darkneſs, how great *is* that darkneſs! .... 23.

But ſtrong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, *even* thoſe who by reaſon of uſe have their ſenſes exerciſed to diſcern both good and evil. *Heb.* v. 14.

§ 3336. *Erect Poſition.*

THIS thy ſtature is like to a palm-tree, and thy breaſts to cluſters *of grapes*. *Sol.* vii. 7.

I ſaid, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now alſo thy breaſts ſhall be as cluſters of the vine, and the ſmell of thy noſe like apples; .... 8.

§ 3337. *Right Hand and Left.*

AND Joſeph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Iſrael's left hand, and Manaſſeh in his left hand toward Iſrael's right hand, and brought *them* near unto him. *Gen.* xlviii. 13.

And Iſrael ſtretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manaſſeh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manaſſeh *was* the firſt-born. .... 14.

Among all this people *there were* ſeven hundred choſen men left-handed: every one could ſling ſtones at an hair-*breadth*, and not miſs. *Judges* xx. 16.

They were armed with bows, and could uſe both the right hand and the left in *hurling* ſtones, and *ſhooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Saul's brethren of Benjamin. 1 *Chron.* xii. 2.

A wiſe

A wiſe man's heart *is* at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left. *Ec.* x. 2.

§ 3338. *Diminutive Stature.*

And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Iſrael a little maid; and ſhe waited on Naaman's wife. 2 *Kings* v. 2.

Which of you, by taking thought, can add one cubit unto his ſtature? *Mat.* vi. 27.

And he ſought to ſee Jeſus who he was, and could not for the preſs, becauſe he was little of ſtature. *Luke* xix. 3.

§ 3339. *Very tall.*

And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had ſearched unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The land, though which we have gone to ſearch it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof: and all the people that we ſaw in it *are* men of a great ſtature. *Num.* xiii. 32.

The Emims dwelt therein in times paſt, a people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims. *Deut.* ii. 10.

And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he ſtood among the people he was higher than any of the people from his ſhoulders and upward. 1 *Sam.* x. 23.

And he ſlew an Egyptian, a man of *great* ſtature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptians hand *was* a ſpear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a ſtaff, and plucked the ſpear out of the Egyptian's hand, and ſlew him with his own ſpear. 1 *Chron.* xi. 23.

§ 3340. *Giants.*

There were giants in the earth in thoſe days: and alſo after that, when the ſons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them, the ſame *became* mighty men, which *were* of old men of renown. *Gen.* vi. 4.

And there we ſaw the giants, the ſons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own ſight as graſhoppers, and ſo we were in their ſight. *Num.* xiii. 33.

Which alſo were accounted giants, as the Anakims; but the Moabites call them Emims. *Deut.* ii. 11.

That alſo was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time, and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims. .... 20.

For only Og king of Baſhan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bedſtead *was* a bedſtead of iron: *is* it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man. .... iii. 11.

And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moſes ſaid: and he expelled thence the three ſons of Anak. *Judges* i. 20.

And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philiſtines, named Goliath of Gath, whoſe height *was* ſix cubits and a ſpan. 1 *Sam.* xvii. 4.

And Iſhbi-benob, which *was* of the ſons of the giant, (the weight of whoſe ſpear *weighed* three hundred *ſhekels* of braſs in weight,) he, being girded with a new *ſword*, thought to have ſlain David. 2 *Sam.* xxi. 16.

§ 3341. *Giants ſlain.*

And at that time came Joſhua, and cut off the Anakims from the mountains; from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Iſrael: Joſhua deſtroyed *them* utterly with their cities. *Joſ.* xi. 21.

There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Iſrael; only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Aſhdod, there remained. .... 22.

And it came to paſs after this, that there was again a battle with the Philiſtines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Huſhathite ſlew Saph, which *was* of the ſons of the giant. 2 *Sam.* xxi. 18.

And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philiſtines, where Elhanan, the ſon of Jaare-oregim, a Bethlehemite, ſlew *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the ſtaff of whoſe ſpear *was* like a weaver's beam. 19.

And there was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of *great* ſtature, that had on every hand ſix fingers, and on every foot ſix toes, four and twenty in number; and he alſo was born to the giant. .... 20.

And when he defied Iſrael, Jonathan the ſon of Shimeah, the brother of David, ſlew him. .... 21.

Theſe four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his ſervants. .... 22.

And it came to paſs after this, that there aroſe war at Gezer with the Philiſtines; at which time Sibbechai the Huſhathite ſlew Sippai, *that was* of the children of the giant; and they were ſubdued. 1 *Chron.* xx. 4.

And there was war again with the Philiſtines; and Elhanan the ſon of Jair ſlew Lahmi, the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whoſe ſpear's ſtaff *was* like a weaver's beam. .... 5.

And yet again there was war at Gath, where was a man of *great* ſtature, whoſe fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, ſix *on each hand*, and ſix *on each foot*: and he alſo was the ſon of the giant. .... 6.

But when he defied Iſrael, Jonathan the ſon of Shimea, David's brother, ſlew him. .... 7.

Theſe were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his ſervants. .... 8.

§ 3342. *Excretiones.*

But Rab-ſhakeh ſaid unto them, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter, and to thee, to ſpeak theſe words? *hath he* not *ſent me* to the men which ſit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piſs with you? 2 *Kings* xviii. 27.

But Rab-ſhakeh ſaid, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter and to thee, to ſpeak theſe words? *hath he* not *ſent me* to the men that ſit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piſs with you? *If.* xxxvi. 12.

Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath cruſhed me, he hath made me an empty veſſel, he hath ſwallowed me up like a dragon, he

hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath caſt me out. *Jer.* li. 34.

Behold, I will corrupt your ſeed, and ſpread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your ſolemn feaſts; and *one* ſhall take you away with it. *Mal.* ii. 3.

Do not ye yet underſtand, that whatſoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is caſt out into the draught; *Mat.* xv. 17.

And he ſaith unto them, Are ye ſo without underſtanding alſo? Do ye not perceive, that whatſoever thing from without entereth into the man, *it* cannot defile him; *Mark* vii. 18.

Becauſe it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats? .... 19.

§ 3343. *Caſtrenſian Precept.*

Thou ſhalt have a place alſo without the camp, whither thou ſhalt go forth abroad. *Deut.* xxiii. 12.

And thou ſhalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it ſhall be, when thou wilt caſe thyſelf abroad, thou ſhalt dig therewith, and ſhalt turn back, and cover that which cometh from thee: .... 13.

For the Lord thy God walketh in the midſt of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore ſhall thy camp be holy; that he ſee no unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee. .... 14.

§ 3344. *Saliva, &c.*

They abhor me, they flee far from me, and ſpare not to ſpit in my face. *Job* xxx. 10.

As a dog returneth to his vomit; *ſo* a fool returneth to his folly. *Prov.* xxvi. 11.

For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthineſs, *ſo that there is* no place *clean*. *If.* xxviii. 8.

And I will caſt abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will ſet thee as a gazing ſtock. *Nahum* iii. 6.

§ 3345. *Hairs.*

And Jacob ſaid to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Eſau my brother *is* an hairy man, and I *am* a ſmooth man. *Gen.* xxvii. 11.

And Iſaac ſaid unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my ſon, whether thou *be* my very ſon Eſau or not. .... 21.

And Jacob went near unto Iſaac his father; and he felt him, and ſaid, The voice *is* Jacob's voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Eſau. .... 22.

And he diſcerned him not, becauſe his hands were hairy, as his brother Eſau's hands: ſo he bleſſed him. .... 23.

And the man whoſe hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald: *yet is* he clean. *Lev.* xiii. 40.

And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead-bald, *yet is* he clean. .... 41.

Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again after he was ſhaven. *Judges* xvi. 22.

And when he polled his head, (for it was at every year's end that he polled *it;* becauſe *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it,) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred ſhekels, after the king's weight. 2 *Sam.* xiv. 26.

Thine head upon thee *is* like Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple: the king *is* held in the galleries. *Sol.* vii. 5.

§ 3346. *Shaving.*

Then Pharaoh ſent and called Joſeph, and they brought him haſtily out of the dungeon: and he ſhaved *himſelf*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh. *Gen.* xli. 14.

Ye ſhall not round the corners of your heads, neither ſhalt thou mar the corners of thy beard. *Lev.* xix. 27.

Wherefore Hanun took David's ſervants, and ſhaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, *even* to their buttocks, and ſent them away. 2 *Sam.* x. 4.

When they told *it* unto unto David he ſent to meet them, becauſe the men were greatly aſhamed: and the king ſaid, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return. .... 5.

Wherefore Hanun took David's ſervants, and ſhaved them, and cut off their garments in the midſt hard by their buttocks, and ſent them away. 1 *Chron.* xix. 4.

Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were ſerved: and he ſent to meet them; (for the men were greatly aſhamed;) and the king ſaid, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return. .... 5.

And Mephiboſheth the ſon of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dreſſed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor waſhed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came *again* in peace. 2 *Sam.* xix. 24.

In the ſame day ſhall the Lord ſhave with a razor that is hired, *namely*, by them beyond the river, by the king of Aſſyria, the head, and the hair of the feet; and it ſhall alſo conſume the beard. *If.* vii. 20.

Neither ſhall they ſhave their heads, nor ſuffer their locks to grow long; they ſhall only poll their heads. *Ezek.* xliv. 20.

§ 3347. *Exciſion.*

Cut off thine hair, *O Jeruſalem*, and caſt *it* away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the Lord hath rejected and forſaken the generation of his wrath. *Jer.* vii. 29.

And when I heard this thing I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and ſat down aſtonied. *Ezra* ix. 3.

Make thee bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children; enlarge thy baldneſs as the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee. *Micah* i. 16.

§ 3348. *Tears.*

Then Moſes heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent; and the

the anger of the Lord was kindled greatly; Moſes alſo was diſpleaſed. *Num.* xi. 10.

And all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night. .... xiv. 1.

My face is foul with weeping, and on mine eyelids *is* the ſhadow of death; *Job* xvi. 16.

Then came the meſſengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lifted up their voices, and wept. 1 *Sam.* xi. 4.

And as ſoon as the lad was gone, David aroſe out of *a place* toward the ſouth, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himſelf three times; and they kiſſed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded. .... xx. 41.

And it came to paſs, when David had made an end of ſpeaking theſe words unto Saul, that Saul ſaid, *Is* this thy voice, my ſon David? And Saul lifted up his voice and wept. .... xxiv. 16.

Then David and the people that *were* with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep. ... xxx. 4.

And it came to paſs, as ſoon as he had made an end of ſpeaking, that, behold, the king's ſons came, and lifted up their voice and wept: and the king alſo and all his ſervants wept very ſore. 2 *Sam.* xiii. 36.

And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people paſſed over: the king alſo himſelf paſſed over the brook Kidron, and all the people paſſed over, toward the way of the wilderneſs. .... xv. 23.

And he ſettled his countenance ſtedfaſtly, until he was aſhamed: and the man of God wept. 2 *Kings* viii. 11.

Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water for the deſtruction of the daughter of my people. *Lam.* iii. 48.

Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaſeth not, without any intermiſſion, ... 49.

Till the Lord look down, and behold from heaven. 50.

The Jews then which were with her in the houſe, and comforted her, when they ſaw Mary, that ſhe roſe up haſtily and went out, followed her, ſaying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there. *John* xi. 31.

§ 3349. *(Phyſiognomy) dejected, &c.*

And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it *was* not toward him as before. *Gen.* xxxi. 2.

And Jacob ſent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock, ... 4.

And ſaid unto them, I ſee your father's countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before: but the God of my father hath been with me. .... 5.

For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am black: aſtoniſhment hath taken hold on me. *Jer.* viii. 21.

Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his viſage was changed againſt Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he ſpake, and commanded that they ſhould heat the furnace one ſeven times more than it was wont to be heated. *Dan.* iii. 19.

Then was king Belſhazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were aſtonied. .... v. 9.

Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart. *Dan.* vii. 28.

Wherefore the king ſaid unto me, Why *is* thy countenance ſad, ſeeing thou *art* not ſick? this *is* nothing *elſe* but ſorrow of heart. Then I was very ſore afraid. *Neh.* ii. 2.

Before their face the people ſhall be much pained; all faces ſhall gather blackneſs. *Joel* ii. 6.

She is empty, and void, and waſte, and the heart melteth, and the knees ſmite together, and much pain *is* in all loins, *and* the faces of them all gather blackneſs. *Nahum* ii. 10.

§ 3350. *Cheerful.*

And ſhe ſaid, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy ſight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *ſad.* 1 *Sam.* i. 18.

A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by ſorrow of the heart the ſpirit is broken. *Prov.* xv. 13.

Who *is* as the wiſe *man?* and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? A man's wiſdom maketh his face to ſhine, and the boldneſs of his face ſhall be changed. *Ec.* viii. 1.

§ 3351. *Likeneſs.*

Then ſaid he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they* whom ye ſlew at Tabor? And they anſwered, As thou *art*, ſo *were* they; each one reſembled the children of a king. *Judges* viii. 18.

Some ſaid, This is he; others *ſaid*, He is like him: *but* he ſaid, I am *he*. *John* ix. 9.

§ 3352. *Sleep.*

And thou ſhalt be ſecure, becauſe there is hope; yea, thou ſhalt dig *about thee, and* thou ſhalt take thy reſt in ſafety. *Job* xi. 18.

Alſo thou ſhalt lie down, and none ſhall make *thee* afraid; yea, many ſhall make ſuit unto thee. .... 19.

And the ſons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the houſe of Iſh-boſheth, who lay on a bed at noon. 2 *Sam.* iv. 5.

I laid me down and ſlept, I awaked; for the Lord ſuſtained me. *Pſ.* iii. 5.

I will both lay me down in peace, and ſleep: for thou, Lord, only makeſt me dwell in ſafety. .... iv. 8.

The ſtout-hearted are ſpoiled, they have ſlept their ſleep; and none of the men of might have found their hands. .... lxxvi. 5.

When thou lieſt down, thou ſhalt not be afraid; yea, thou ſhalt lie down, and thy ſleep ſhall be ſweet. *Prov.* iii. 24.

I charge you, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love till he pleaſe. *Sol.* ii. 7.

I charge you, O daughters of Jeruſalem, that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love until he pleaſe. .... viii. 4.

Upon

Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my ſleep was ſweet unto me. *Jer.* xxxi. 26.

In their heat I will make their feaſts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and ſleep a perpetual ſleep, and not wake, ſaith the Lord. .... li. 39.

And he came and found them aſleep again: for their eyes were heavy. *Mat.* xxvi. 43.

And when he returned he found them aſleep again; (for their eyes were heavy:) neither wiſt they what to anſwer him. *Mark* xiv. 40.

Therefore let us not ſleep as *do* others; but let us watch and be ſober. 1 *Theſſ.* v. 6.

For they that ſleep, ſleep in the night; and they that be drunken, are drunken in the night. .... 7.

§ 3353. *Wakefulneſs.*

He deviſeth miſchief upon his bed; he ſetteth himſelf in a way *that is* not good; he abhorreth not evil. *Pſ.* xxxvi. 4.

Thou holdeſt mine eyes waking: I am ſo troubled that I cannot ſpeak. .... lxxvii. 4.

For they ſleep not except they have done miſchief; and their ſleep is taken away unleſs they cauſe *ſome* to fall. *Prov.* iv. 16.

The ſleep of a labouring man *is* ſweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not ſuffer him to ſleep. *Ec.* v. 12.

By night on my bed I ſought him whom my ſoul loveth; I ſought him, but I found him not. *Sol.* iii. 1.

I will riſe now, and go about the city; in the ſtreets and in the broad ways, I will ſeek him whom my ſoul loveth: I ſought him, but I found him not. ..... 2.

On that night could not the king ſleep; and he commanded to bring the book of records of the Chronicles; and they were read before the king. *Eſt.* vi. 1.

Woe to them that deviſe iniquity, and work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light they practiſe it, becauſe it is in the power of their hand. *Mic.* ii. 1.

§ 3354. *Early riſing.*

And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where he ſtood before the Lord. *Gen.* xix. 27.

As ſoon as the morning was light the men were ſent away, they and their aſſes. .... xliv. 3.

And they aroſe early: and it came to paſs about the ſpring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the houſe, ſaying, Up, that I may ſend thee away. And Saul aroſe, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad. 1 *Sam.* ix. 26.

She riſeth alſo while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her houſehold, and a portion to her maidens. *Prov.* xxxi. 15.

Until the day break, and the ſhadows flee away, turn, my beloved, and be thou like a roe, or a young hart, upon the mountains of Bether. *Sol.* ii. 17.

Then the king aroſe very early in the morning, and went in haſte unto the den of lions. *Dan.* vi. 19.

§ 3355. *Agility.*

And there were three ſons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abiſhai, and Aſahel: and Aſahel *was as* light of foot as a wild roe. 2 *Sam.* ii. 18.

For by thee I have run through a troop; by my God have I leaped over a wall. .... xxii. 30.

He maketh my feet like hinds' *feet*; and ſetteth me upon my high places. .... 34.

Thou haſt enlarged my ſteps under me; ſo that my feet did not ſlip. .... 37.

Thou haſt enlarged my ſteps under me, that my feet did not ſlip. *Pſ.* xviii. 36.

The Lord God *is* my ſtrength, and he will make my feet like hinds' *feet*, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief ſinger on my ſtringed inſtruments. *Hab.* iii. 19.

§ 3356. *Laſſitude.*

And it came to paſs, when Moſes held up his hand, that Iſrael prevailed; and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed. *Ex.* xvii. 11.

But Moſes' hands *were* heavy; and they took a ſtone, and put *it* under him, and he ſat thereon; and Aaron and Hur ſtayed up his hands, the one on the one ſide, and the other on the other ſide; and his hands were ſteady until the going down of the ſun. 12.

§ 3357. *Health.*

And ſaid, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his ſight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his ſtatutes, I will put none of theſe diſeaſes upon thee which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I am the Lord that healeth thee. *Ex.* xv. 26.

And ye ſhall ſerve the Lord your God, and he ſhall bleſs thy bread and thy water; and I will take ſickneſs away from the midſt of thee. .... xxiii. 25.

And the Lord will take away from thee all ſickneſs, and will put none of the evil diſeaſes of Egypt, which thou knoweſt, upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee. *Deut.* vii. 15.

Thou ſhalt not be afraid for the terror by night, *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day. *Pſ.* xci. 5.

Nor for the peſtilence *that* walketh in darkneſs, *nor* for the deſtruction *that* waſteth at noon-day. .... 6.

§ 3358. *Kiſs.**

And it was *ſo*, that when any man came nigh *to him* to do him obeiſance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kiſſed him. 2 *Sam.* xv. 5.

And on this manner did Abſalom to all Iſrael that came to the king for judgment. So Abſalom ſtole the hearts of the men of Iſrael. .... 6.

Every man ſhall kiſs *his* lips that giveth a right anſwer. *Prov.* xxiv. 26.

Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend: but the kiſſes of an enemy *are* deceitful. .... xxvii. 6.

§ 3359. *Nictation.*

Why doth thine heart carry thee away, and what do thy eyes wink at. *Job* xv. 12.

He winketh with his eyes, he ſpeaketh with his feet,

* *See Sect.* 1609, 2427, & 2428.

feet, he teacheth with his fingers; *Prov.* vi. 13.

He that winketh with the eye cauſeth ſorrow: but a prating fool ſhall fall. .... x. 10.

He ſhutteth his eyes to deviſe froward things; moving his lips he bringeth evil to paſs. .... xvi. 30.

§ 3360. *Geſtures.*

THEN Moſes and Aaron fell on their faces before all the aſſembly of the congregation of the children of Iſrael. *Num.* xiv. 5.

And when Moſes heard *it* he fell upon his face. .... xvi. 4.

So he brought down the people unto the water: and the Lord ſaid unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him ſhalt thou ſet by himſelf; likewiſe every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink. *Judges* vii. 5.

And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the reſt of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water. .... 6.

And he came to the ſheep-cotes by the way, where *was* a cave; and Saul went in to cover his feet: and David and his men remained in the ſides of the cave. 1 *Sam.* xxiv. 3.

And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he caſt himſelf down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees, 1 *Kings* xviii. 42.

And again he ſtooped down, and wrote on the ground. *John* viii. 8.

§ 3361. *Bowing (reſpectful.)*

AND he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men ſtood by him: and, when he ſaw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent-door, and bowed himſelf toward the ground. *Gen.* xviii. 2.

And Abraham bowed down himſelf before the people of the land. .... xxiii. 12.

And he paſſed over before them, and bowed himſelf to the ground ſeven times, until he came near to his brother. .... xxxiii. 3.

Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themſelves. .... 6.

And Leah alſo with her children came near, and bowed themſelves: and after came Joſeph near and Rachel, and they bowed themſelves. .... 7.

§ 3362. *Refuſal.*

AND all the king's ſervants, that *were* in the king's gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman; for the king had ſo commanded concerning him: but Mordecai bowed not, nor did *him* reverence. *Eſt.* iii. 2.

Then the king's ſervants, which *were* in the king's gate, ſaid unto Mordecai, Why tranſgreſſeſt thou the king's commandment? .... 3.

Now it came to paſs, when they ſpake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to ſee whether Mordecai's matters would ſtand: for he had told them that he *was* a Jew. .... 4.

And when Haman ſaw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath. .... 5.

And he thought ſcorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had ſhewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman ſought to deſtroy all the Jews that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahaſuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai. *Eſt.* iii. 6.

Then went Haman forth that day joyful, and with a glad heart: but when Haman ſaw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he ſtood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation againſt Mordecai. .... v. 9.

§ 3363. *Proſtration.*

AND Joſeph *was* the governor over the land, *and* he *it was* that ſold to all the people of the land: and Joſeph's brethren came and bowed down themſelves before him *with* their faces to the earth. *Gen.* xlii. 6.

And Judah and his brethren came to Joſeph's houſe (for he *was* yet there;) and they fell before him on the ground. .... xliv. 14.

Then ſhe fell on her face, and bowed herſelf to the ground, and ſaid unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou ſhouldeſt take knowledge of me, ſeeing I *am* a ſtranger? *Ruth* ii. 10.

And when Abigail ſaw David, ſhe haſted, and lighted off the aſs, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herſelf to the ground, 1 *Sam.* xxv. 23.

And fell at his feet, and ſaid, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me *let this* iniquity *be;* and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, ſpeak in thine audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid. .... 24.

§ 3364. *Reprehenſible Geſtures.*

WITH hypocritical mockers in feaſts, they gnaſhed upon me with their teeth. *Pſ.* xxxv. 16.

Moreover, the Lord ſaith, Becauſe the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with ſtretched-forth necks, and wanton eyes, walking and mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their feet: *Iſ.* iii. 16.

Therefore the Lord will ſmite with a ſcab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the Lord will diſcover their ſecret parts. .... 17.

Then ſhalt thou call, and the Lord ſhall anſwer; thou ſhalt cry, and he ſhall ſay, Here I *am*. If thou take away from the midſt of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and ſpeaking vanity; .... lviii. 9.

§ 3365. *On Dancing.*

LET them praiſe his name in the dance: let them ſing praiſes unto him with the timbrel and harp. *Pſ.* cxlix. 3.

Again I will build thee, and thou ſhalt be built, O virgin of Iſrael: thou ſhalt again be adorned with thy tabrets, and ſhalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry. *Jer.* xxxi. 4.

Then ſhall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together; for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their ſorrow. .... 13.

The joy of our heart is ceaſed; our dance is turned into mourning. *Lam.* v. 15.

§ 3366. *Inſtances.*

THEY ſend forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance. *Job* xxi. 11.

And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his houſe, and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances; and ſhe *was his* only child: beſides her he had neither ſon nor daughter. *Judges* xi. 34.

And it came to paſs, as they came, when David was returned from the ſlaughter of the Philiſtine, that the women came out of all the cities of Iſrael, ſinging and dancing to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with inſtruments of muſick. 1 *Sam.* xviii. 6.

And the ſervants of Achiſh ſaid unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not ſing one to another of him in dances, ſaying, Saul hath ſlain his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands? .... xxi. 11.

And David laid up theſe words in his heart, and was ſore afraid of Achiſh the king of Gath. .... 12.

And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* ſpread abroad upon all the earth, eating, and drinking, and dancing, becauſe of all the great ſpoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philiſtines, and out of the land of Judah. .... xxx. 16.

And David danced before the Lord with all *his* might; and David *was* girded with a linen ephod. 2 *Sam.* vi. 14.

And it came to paſs, *as* the ark of the covenant of the Lord came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul, looking out at a window, ſaw king David dancing and playing: and ſhe deſpiſed him in her heart. 1 *Chron.* xv. 29.

And when the daughter of the ſaid Herodias came in, and danced, and pleaſed Herod, and them that ſat with him, the king ſaid unto the damſel, Aſk of me whatſoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee. *Mark* vi. 22.

§ 3367. *Gymnaſtick Exerciſes.*

KNOW ye not, that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run that ye may obtain. 1 *Cor.* ix. 24.

And every man that ſtriveth for the maſtery is temperate in all things. Now, they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown, but we an incorruptible. .... 25.

I therefore ſo run, not as uncertainly; ſo fight I, not as one that beateth the air: .... 26.

But I keep under my body, and bring *it* into ſubjection; leſt that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myſelf ſhould be a caſtaway. .... 27.

And if a man alſo ſtrive for maſteries, *yet* is he not crowned except he ſtrive lawfully. 2 *Tim.* ii. 5.

Wherefore, ſeeing we alſo are compaſſed about with ſo great a cloud of witneſſes, let us lay aſide every weight, and the ſin which doth ſo eaſily beſet *us*, and let us run with patience the race that is ſet before us. *Heb.* xii. 1.

CHAP. II.
SUSTENTATION.

§ 3368. *Vegetable Diet.*

AND God ſaid, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing ſeed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding ſeed; to you it ſhall be for meat. *Gen.* i. 29.

And to every beaſt of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was ſo. .... 30.

Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is, than a ſtalled ox and hatred therewith. *Prov.* xv. 17.

Prove thy ſervants, I beſeech thee, ten days; and let them give us pulſe to eat, and water to drink. *Dan.* i. 12.

Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou ſeeſt, deal with thy ſervants. .... 13.

So he conſented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days. .... 14.

And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in fleſh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat. .... 15.

Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they ſhould drink, and gave them pulſe. .... 16.

§ 3369. *Bread.*

AND they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the paſſover, unleavened cakes and parched *corn* in the ſelf-ſame day. *Joſ.* v. 11.

And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baſkets full. *Mat.* xiv. 20.

And they that had eaten were about five thouſand men, beſides women and children. .... 21.

And he aſked them, How many loaves have ye? And they ſaid, Seven. *Mark* viii. 5.

So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken *meat* that was left ſeven baſkets. .... 8.

And they that had eaten were about four thouſand: and he ſent them away. .... 9.

Philip anſwered him, Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not ſufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little. *John* vi. 7.

One of his diſciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother ſaith unto him, ... 8.

There is a lad here which hath five barley-loaves, and two ſmall fiſhes: but what are they among ſo many? .... 9.

§ 3370. *Animal Food.**

AND the fear of you, and the dread of you, ſhall be upon every beaſt of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth *upon* the earth, and upon all the fiſhes of the ſea: into your hand are they delivered. *Gen.* ix. 2.

Every moving thing that liveth ſhall be meat for you; even as the green herb have I given you all things: .... 3.

When the Lord thy God ſhall enlarge thy border, as he hath promiſed thee, and thou ſhalt ſay, I will eat fleſh, (becauſe thy ſoul longeth to eat fleſh,) thou mayeſt

* *Vide Sect.* 3326.

mayeſt eat fleſh, whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after. *Deut.* xii. 20.

If the place which the Lord thy God hath choſen to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou ſhalt kill of thy herd, and of thy flock, which the Lord hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou ſhalt eat in thy gates whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after. .... 21.

Even as the roe-buck and the hart is eaten, ſo thou ſhalt eat them; the unclean and the clean ſhall eat *of* them alike. .... 22.

§ 3371. *Animal Food inſtanced.*

Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the paſtures, and an hundred ſheep, beſides harts, and roe-bucks, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl. 1 *Kings* iv. 23.

And they ſay unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fiſhes. *Mat.* xiv. 17.

He ſaid, Bring them hither to me. .... 18.

And he commanded the multitude to ſit down on the graſs, and took the five loaves, and the two fiſhes, and, looking up to heaven, he bleſſed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* diſciples, and the diſciples to the multitude. .... 19.

And he commanded the people to ſit down on the ground: and he took the ſeven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his diſciples to ſet before *them*; and they did ſet *them* before the people. *Mark* viii. 6.

And they had a few ſmall fiſhes: and he bleſſed, and commanded to ſet them alſo before *them*. .... 7.

But he ſaid unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they ſaid, We have no more but five loaves and two fiſhes; except we ſhould go and buy meat for all this people: *Luke* ix. 13.

(For they were about five thouſand men.) And he ſaid to his diſciples, Make them ſit down by fifties in a company. .... 14.

And they did ſo, and made them all ſit down. 15.

Then he took the five loaves and the two fiſhes; and looking up to heaven, he bleſſed them, and brake, and gave to the diſciples to ſet before the multitude. 16.

§ 3372. *Honey.*

And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aſide to ſee the carcaſe of the lion: and, behold, *there was* a ſwarm of bees and honey in the carcaſe of the lion. *Judges* xiv. 8.

And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcaſe of the lion. 9.

And all *they of* the land came to a wood; and there was honey upon the ground. 1 *Sam.* xiv. 25.

Then Saul ſaid to Jonathan, Tell me what thou haſt done. And Jonathan told him, and ſaid, I did but taſte a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and*, lo, I muſt die. .... 43.

He ſhould have fed them alſo with the fineſt of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock ſhould I have ſatisfied thee. *Pſ.* lxxxi. 16.

My ſon, eat thou honey, becauſe *it is* good; and the honey-comb, *which is* ſweet to thy taſte: *Prov.* xxiv. 13.

So *ſhall* the knowledge of wiſdom *be* unto thy ſoul: when thou haſt found *it*, then there ſhall be a reward, and thy expectation ſhall not be cut off. .... 14.

Haſt thou found honey? eat ſo much as is ſufficient for thee, leſt thou be filled therewith, and vomit it. .... xxv. 16.

§ 3373. *Manna.*

But now our ſoul *is* dried away; *there is* nothing at all, beſides this manna, *before* our eyes. *Num.* xi. 6.

And the manna *was* as coriander-ſeed, and the colour thereof as the colour of bdellium. .... 7.

And the people went about and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taſte of it was as the taſte of freſh oil. .... 8.

And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it. .... 9.

3374. § *Anthropophagy (Threats of.)*

And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me; *Lev.* xxvi. 27.

Then I will walk contrary unto you alſo in fury; and I, even I, will chaſtiſe you ſeven times for your ſins. .... 28.

And ye ſhall eat the fleſh of your ſons, and the fleſh of your daughters ſhall ye eat. .... 29.

And thou ſhalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the fleſh of thy ſons and of thy daughters, which the Lord thy God hath given thee, in the ſiege, and in the ſtraitneſs wherewith thy enemies ſhall diſtreſs thee: *Deut.* xxviii. 53.

So that the man *that is* tender among you, and very delicate, his eye ſhall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his boſom, and toward the remnant of his children which he ſhall leave: .... 54.

So that he will not give to any of them of the fleſh of his children whom he ſhall eat; becauſe he hath nothing left him in the ſiege, and in the ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreſs thee in all thy gates. .... 55.

The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to ſet the ſole of her foot upon the ground for delicateneſs and tenderneſs, her eye ſhall be evil toward the huſband of her boſom, and toward her ſon, and toward her daughter, ... 56.

And toward her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which ſhe ſhall bear; for ſhe ſhall eat them for want of all *things* ſecretly in the ſiege and ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemy ſhall diſtreſs thee in thy gates. .... 57.

And I will cauſe them to eat the fleſh of their ſons, and the fleſh of their daughters; and they ſhall eat every one the fleſh of his friend in the ſiege and ſtraitneſs wherewith their enemies, and they that ſeek their lives, ſhall ſtraiten them. *Jer.* xix. 9.

Therefore the fathers ſhall eat the ſons in the midſt of thee, and the ſons ſhall eat their fathers, and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee

thee will I ſcatter into all the winds. *Ezek.* v. 10.

§ 3375. *Inſtances.*

If the men of my tabernacle ſaid not, Oh that we had of his fleſh! we cannot be ſatisfied. *Job* xxxi. 31.

When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes, came upon me to eat up my fleſh; they ſtumbled and fell. *Pſ.* xxvii. 2.

And the king ſaid unto her, What aileth thee? And ſhe anſwered, This woman ſaid unto me, Give thy ſon, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat my ſon to-morrow. 2 *Kings.* vi. 28.

So we boiled my ſon, and did eat him: and I ſaid unto her on the next day, Give thy ſon, that we may eat him: and ſhe hath hid her ſon. .... 29.

Behold, O Lord and conſider, to whom thou haſt done this: ſhall the women eat their fruit, *and* children of a ſpan long? ſhall the prieſt and the prophet be ſlain in the ſanctuary of the Lord? *Lam.* ii. 20.

The hands of the pitiful women have ſodden their own children; they were their meet in the deſtruction of the daughter of my people. .... iv. 10.

§ 3376. *Self-devouring.*

The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own fleſh. *Ec.* iv. 5.

Through the wrath of the Lord of hoſts is the land darkened, and the people ſhall be as the fuel of the fire: no man ſhall ſpare his brother. *Iſ.* ix. 19.

And he ſhall ſnatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he ſhall eat on the left hand, and they ſhall not be ſatisfied: they ſhall eat every man the fleſh of his own arm; .... 20.

Manaſſeh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manaſſeh: *and* they together *ſhall be* againſt Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill. .... 21.

And I will feed them that oppreſs thee with their own fleſh, and they ſhall be drunken with their own blood as with ſweet wine: and all fleſh ſhall know that I the Lord *am* thy Saviour, and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob. .... xlix. 26.

§ 3377. *Food the Gift of God.*

He cauſeth the graſs to grow for the cattle, and herb for the ſervice of man, that he may bring forth food out of the earth, *Pſ.* civ. 14.

And wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* oil to make *his* face to ſhine, and bread *which* ſtrengtheneth man's heart. .... 15.

Theſe wait all upon thee, that thou mayeſt give *them* their meat in due ſeaſon. .... 27.

For he ſatisfieth the longing ſoul, and filleth the hungry ſoul with goodneſs. .... cvii. 9.

I will abundantly bleſs her proviſion; I will ſatisfy her poor with bread; .... cxxxii. 15.

Who giveth food to all fleſh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. .... cxxxvi. 25.

The eyes of all wait upon thee: and thou giveſt them their meat in due ſeaſon. .... cxlv. 15.

Thou openeſt thine hand, and ſatisfieſt the deſire of every living thing. .... 16.

He maketh peace *in* thy borders, *and* filleth thee with the fineſt of the wheat. *Pſ.* cxlvii. 14.

Therefore they ſhall come and ſing in the height of Zion, and ſhall flow together to the goodneſs of the Lord, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their ſouls ſhall be as a watered garden; and they ſhall not ſorrow any more at all. *Jer.* xxxi. 12.

I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love; and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them. *Hoſ.* xi. 4.

§ 3378. *Human Care neceſſary.*

And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou ſhalt gather *it* to thee; and it ſhall be for food for thee, and for them. *Gen.* vi. 21.

This *is* the thing which the Lord hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating, an omer, for every man: *according to* the number of your perſons, take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents. *Ex.* xvi. 16.

And Solomon's proviſion for one day was thirty meaſures of fine flour, and threeſcore meaſures of meal. 1 *Kings* iv. 22.

And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life. 2 *Kings* xxv. 30.

And *for* his diet there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life. *Jer.* lii. 34.

And the king appointed them a daily proviſion of the king's meat, and of the wine which he drank; ſo nouriſhing them three years, that at the end thereof they might ſtand before the king. *Dan.* i. 5.

Moreover, *there were* at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, beſides thoſe that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us. *Neh.* v. 17.

Now, *that* which was prepared *for me* daily *was* one ox, *and* ſix choice ſheep; alſo fowls were prepared for me; and once in ten days ſtore of all ſorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governor, becauſe the bondage was heavy upon this people. .... 18.

And when it was evening his diſciples came to him, ſaying, This is a deſart place, and the time is now paſt; ſend the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themſelves victuals. *Mat.* xiv. 15.

But Jeſus ſaid unto them, They need not depart; give ye them to eat. .... 16.

§ 3379. *Grace at Meat.*

And Jeſus took the loaves; and, when he had given thanks, he diſtributed to the diſciples, and the diſciples to them that were ſet down; and likewiſe of the fiſhes, as much as they would. *John* vi. 11.

For if I by grace be a partaker, why am I evil ſpoken of for that for which I give thanks? 1 *Cor.* x. 30.

Whether, therefore, ye eat or drink, or whatſoever ye do, do all to the glory of God. .... 31.

For

For every creature of God *is* good, and nothing to be refuſed, if it be received with thankſgiving: 1 *Tim.* iv. 4.

For it is ſanctified by the word of God and prayer. 5.

§ 3380. *Unbleſt Food.*

And ſay thou unto the people, Sanctify yourſelves againſt to-morrow, and ye ſhall eat fleſh: (for ye have wept in the ears of the Lord, ſaying, Who ſhall give us fleſh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt:) therefore the Lord will give you fleſh, and ye ſhall eat. *Num.* xi. 18.

Ye ſhall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days; .... 19.

But even a whole month, until it come out at your noſtrils, and it be loathſome unto you; becauſe that ye have deſpiſed the Lord which *is* among you, and have wept before him, ſaying, Why came we forth out of Egypt? .... 20.

When he is about to fill his belly, *God* ſhall caſt the fury of his wrath upon him, and ſhall rain *it* upon him while he is eating. *Job* xx. 23.

The righteous eateth to the ſatisfying of his ſoul: but the belly of the wicked ſhall want. *Prov.* xiii. 25.

Better *is* a dry morſel and quietneſs therewith, than an houſe full of ſacrifices *with* ſtrife. .... xvii. 1.

Thou ſhalt eat, but not be ſatisfied; and thy caſting down *ſhall be* in the midſt of thee: and thou ſhalt take hold, but ſhalt not deliver; and *that* which thou deliverеſt will I give up to the ſword. *Mic.* vi. 14.

§ 3381. *Gluttony.*

And the mixed multitude that *was* among them fell a luſting: and the children of Iſrael alſo wept again, and ſaid, Who ſhall give us fleſh to eat? *Num.* xi. 4.

We remember the fiſh which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick. .... 5.

Whence ſhould I have fleſh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, ſaying, Give us fleſh, that we may eat. .... 13.

So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own deſire; *Pſ.* lxxviii. 29.

They were not eſtranged from their luſt: but, while their meat *was* yet in their mouths. ... . 30.

But luſted exceedingly in the wilderneſs, and tempted God in the deſert. .... cvi. 14.

And he gave them their requeſt; but ſent leanneſs into their ſoul. .... 15.

Be not among winebibbers; among riotous eaters of fleſh. *Prov.* xxiii. 20.

Jeſus anſwered them, and ſaid, Verily, verily, I ſay unto you, ye ſeek me, not becauſe ye ſaw the miracles, but becauſe ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled. *John* vi. 26.

§ 3382. *Delicacy.*

And make me ſavoury meat, ſuch as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my ſoul may bleſs thee before I die. *Gen.* xxvii. 4.

And Rebekah ſpake unto Jacob her ſon, ſaying, Behold, I heard thy father ſpeak unto Eſau thy brother, ſaying, *Gen.* xxvii. 6.

Bring me veniſon, and make me ſavoury meat, that I may eat, and bleſs thee before the Lord before my death. .... 7.

And he went and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother made ſavoury meat, ſuch as his father loved. .... 14.

And ſhe gave the ſavoury meat and the bread, which ſhe had prepared, into the hand of her ſon Jacob. 17.

And he ſaid, Bring *it* near tome, and I will eat of my ſon's veniſon, that my ſoul may bleſs thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat; and he brought him wine, and he drank. .... 25.

Out of Aſher his bread *ſhall be* fat, and he ſhall yield royal dainties. .... xlix. 20.

Even ſo would he have removed thee out of the ſtrait *into* a broad place, where *there is* no ſtraitneſs; and that which ſhould be ſet on thy table *ſhould be* full of fatneſs. *Job* xxxvi. 16.

§ 3383. *Affectation.*

And Jonadab ſaid unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thyſelf ſick: and when thy father cometh to ſee thee, ſay unto him, I pray thee, let my ſiſter Tamar come and give me meat, and dreſs the meat in my ſight, that I may ſee *it*, and eat *it* at her hand. 2 *Sam.* xiii. 5.

And ſhe took a pan, and poured *them* out before him; but he refuſed to eat. And Amnon ſaid, Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him. .... 9.

And Amnon ſaid unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which ſhe had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother. .... 10.

§ 3384. *Diſguſt.*

For my ſighing cometh before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters. *Job* iii. 24.

Can that which is unſavoury be eaten without ſalt? or is there *any* taſte in the white of an egg? .... vi. 6.

The things *that* my ſoul refuſed to touch *are* as my ſorrowful meat. .. . . 7.

For I have eaten aſhes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping. *Pſ.* cii. 9.

§ 3385. *Feaſts convivial.*

And he made them a feaſt, and they did eat and drink. *Gen.* xxvi. 30.

And his ſons went and feaſted *in their* houſes every one his day: and ſent and called for their three ſiſters, to eat and to drink with them. *Job* i. 4.

And there was a day when his ſons and his daughters *were* eating, and drinking wine, in their eldeſt brother's houſe. .... 13.

Now it came to paſs, in the ſeventh month, *that* Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, the ſon of Eliſhama, of the ſeed royal, and the princes of the king even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam

to Mizpah: and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah. *Jer* xli. 1.

In the third year of his reign he made a feaſt unto all his princes and his ſervants; the power of Perſia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces *being* before him. *Eſt.* i. 3.

When he ſhewed the riches of his glorious kingdom, and the honour of his excellent majeſty, many days, *even* an hundred and fourſcore days. .... 4.

And, when theſe days were expired, the king made a feaſt unto all the people that were preſent in Shuſhan the palace, both unto great and ſmall, ſeven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace. .... 5.

Alſo Vaſhti the queen made a feaſt for the women *in* the royal houſe which *belonged* to king Ahaſuerus. 9.

Belſhazzar the king made a great feaſt to a thouſand of his lords, and drank wine before the thouſand. *Dan.* v. 1.

§ 3386 *Grave Remarks.*

And it was ſo, when the days of *their* feaſting were gone about, that Job ſent and ſanctified them, and roſe up early in the morning, and offered burnt-offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Job ſaid, It may be that my ſons have ſinned, and curſed God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually. *Job* i. 5.

When thou ſitteſt to eat with a ruler, conſider diligently what *is* before thee; *Prov.* xxiii. 1

And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite. .... 2.

Be not deſirous of his dainties; for they *are* deceitful meat. .... 3.

Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil eye, neither deſire thou his dainty meats: .. . . 6.

For as he thinketh in his heart ſo *is* he: Eat and drink, ſaith he to thee; but his heart *is* not with thee. 7.

The morſel *which* thou haſt eaten ſhalt thou vomit up, and loſe thy ſweet words. .... 8.

Thou ſhalt not alſo go into the houſe of feaſting, to ſit with them to eat and to drink. *Jer.* xvi. 8.

Then ſaid he alſo to him that bade him, When thou makeſt a dinner or a ſupper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinſmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; leſt they alſo bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee. *Luke* xiv. 12.

But when thou makeſt a feaſt, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind: .... 13.

And thou ſhalt be bleſſed; for they cannot recompenſe thee: for thou ſhalt be recompenſed at the reſurrection of the juſt. .... 14.

§ 3387 *Invitations.*

And the king ſaid to Abſalom, Nay, my ſon, let us not all now go, leſt we be chargeable unto thee. And he preſſed him: howbeit he would not go, but bleſſed him. 2 *Sam.* xiii. 25.

Then ſaid Abſalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſhould he go with thee? .... 26.

But Abſalom preſſed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's ſons go with him. .... 27.

So the king and Haman came to banquet with Eſther the queen. *Eſt.* vii. 1.

And the king ſaid again unto Eſther on the ſecond day, at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Eſther? and it ſhall be granted thee: and what *is* thy requeſt? and it ſhall be performed, *even* to the half of the kingdom. .... 2.

And while they *were* yet talking with him came the king's chamberlains, and haſted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Eſther had prepared. .... vi. 14.

And Eſther anſwered, If *it ſeem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the bnnquet that I have prepared for him. .... v. 4.

Then the king ſaid, Cauſe Haman to make haſte, that he may do as Eſther hath ſaid. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Eſther had prepared. 5.

And the king ſaid unto Eſther at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition? and it ſhall be granted thee: and what *is* thy requeſt? even to the half of the kingdom it ſhall be performed. .... 6.

Then anſwered Eſther and ſaid, My petition and my requeſt *is*; .... 7.

If I have found favour in the ſight of the king, and if it pleaſe the king to grant my petition, and to perform my requeſt, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I ſhall prepare for them, and I will do tomorrow as the king hath ſaid. .... 8.

§ 3388 *Humility recommended*

And he put forth a parable to thoſe which were bidden, when he marked how they choſe out the chief rooms; ſaying unto them, *Luke* xiv. 7

When thou art bidden of any *man* to a wedding, ſit not down in the higheſt room, leſt a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him; .... 8.

And he that bade thee and him come and ſay to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with ſhame to take the loweſt room. .... 9.

But when thou art bidden, go and ſit down in the loweſt room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may ſay unto thee, Friend go up higher: then ſhalt thou have worſhip in the preſence of them that ſit at meat with thee. .... 10.

§ 3389 *Feaſts ſacrificial.*

And Samuel took Saul and his ſervant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them ſit in the chiefeſt place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty perſons. 1 *Sam.* ix. 22.

And Samuel ſaid unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I ſaid unto thee, Set it by thee. .... 23.

And the cook took up the ſhoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and ſet *it* before Saul. And *Samuel* ſaid, Behold that which is left; ſet *it* before thee, *and* eat; for unto this time hath it been kept for thee ſince I ſaid, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day. .... 24.

And he came to Jeruſalem, and ſtood before the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feaſt to all his ſervauts, 1 *Kings* iii. 15.

And

And at that time Solomon held a feaſt, and all Iſrael with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt, before the Lord our God, ſeven days and ſeven days, *even* fourteen days. 1 *Kings* viii. 65.

On the eighth day he ſent the people away: and they bleſſed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart, for all the goodneſs that the Lord had done for David his ſervant, and for Iſrael his people. 66.

§ 3390. *Love Feaſts (Religious.)*

THESE are ſpots in your feaſts of charity, when they feaſt with you, feeding themſelves without fear. *Jude* 12.

§ 3391. *Metaphorical Eating.*

THOUGH wickedneſs be ſweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue; *Job* xx. 12.

Though he ſpare it, and forſake it not, but keep it ſtill within his mouth; .... 13.

Yet his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of aſps within him. .... 14.

For they eat the bread of wickedneſs, and drink the wine of violence. *Prov.* iv. 17.

They eat up the ſin of my people, and they ſet their heart on their iniquity. *Hoſ.* iv. 8.

And when his diſciples were come to the other ſide, they had forgotten to take bread. *Mat.* xvi. 5.

Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Phariſees, and of the Sadducees. 6.

And they reaſoned among themſelves, ſaying, *It is* becauſe we have taken no bread? .... 7.

Which when Jeſus perceived, he ſaid unto them, O ye of little faith, why reaſon ye among yourſelves, becauſe ye have brought no bread? .... 8.

Do ye not yet underſtand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thouſand, and how many baſkets ye took up? .... 9.

Neither the ſeven loaves of the four thouſand, and how many baſkets ye took up? .... 10.

How is it that ye do not underſtand that I ſpake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye ſhould beware of the leaven of the Phariſees, and of the Sadducees? 11.

Then underſtood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Phariſees, and of the Sadducees. .... 12.

§ 3392. *Spiritual Food.*

AND in this mountain ſhall the Lord of hoſts make unto all people a feaſt of fat things, a feaſt of wines on the lees; of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined. *Iſ.* xxv. 6.

Wherefore do ye ſpend money for *that which is* not bread, and your labour for *that which* ſatisfieth not: hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your ſoul delight itſelf in fatneſs. lv. 2.

Bleſſed *are* they which do hunger and thirſt after righteouſneſs: for they ſhall be filled. *Mat.* v. 6.

Labour not for the meat which periſheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlaſting life, which the Son of man ſhall give unto you: for him hath God the Father ſealed. *John* vi. 27.

CHAP. III.

FAMISHING.

§ 3393. *Need—Hunger.*

AND Eſau ſaid to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with that ſame red *pottage*; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called Edom. *Gen.* xxv. 30.

Then ſaid Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: ſee, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, becauſe I taſted a little of this honey. 1 *Sam.* xiv. 29.

How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to-day of the ſpoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater ſlaughter among the Philiſtines. .... 30.

And they ſmote the Philiſtines that day from Michmaſh to Aijalon: and the people were very faint. 31.

Then Saul fell ſtraightway all along on the earth, and was ſore afraid, becauſe of the words of Samuel: and there was no ſtrength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night. .... xxviii. 20.

And the woman came unto Saul, and ſaw that he was ſore troubled, and ſaid unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou ſpakeſt unto me: .... 21.

Now, therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou alſo unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me ſet a morſel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayeſt have ſtrength when thou goeſt on thy way. .... 22.

But he refuſed, and ſaid, I will not eat. But his ſervants, together with the woman, compelled him; and he hearkened unto their voice: ſo he aroſe from the earth, and ſat upon the bed. .... 23.

And the woman had a fat calf in the houſe; and ſhe haſted and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof: .... 24.

And ſhe brought *it* before Saul, and before his ſervants; and they did eat. Then they roſe up, and went away that night. .... 25.

And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water; .... xxx. 11.

And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two cluſters of raiſins: and when he had eaten his ſpirit came again to him; for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three days and three nights. .... 12.

In thoſe days, the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jeſus called his diſciples *unto him*, and ſaith unto them, *Mark* viii. 1.

I have compaſſion on the multitude, becauſe they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat; .... 2.

And if I ſend them away faſting to their own houſes they will faint by the way: for diverſe of them came from far. .... 3.

And his diſciples anſwered him, From whence can a man ſatisfy theſe *men* with bread here in the wilderneſs? .... 4.

And

And when he had received meat he was ſtrengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the diſciples which were at Damaſcus. *Acts* ix. 19.

And, while the day was coming on, Paul beſought *them* all to take meat, ſaying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried and continued faſting, having taken nothing. .... xxvii. 33.

Wherefore I pray you to take *ſome* meat; for this is for your health: for there ſhall not an hair fall from the head of any of you. .... 34.

And when he had thus ſpoken he took bread, and gave thanks to God in preſence of them all; and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat. .... 35.

Then were they all of good cheer, and they alſo took *ſome* meat. .... 36.

The huſbandman that laboureth muſt be firſt partaker of the fruits. 2 *Tim.* ii. 6.

§ 3394. *Famine threatened.*

He ſhall not ſee the rivers, the floods, the brooks of honey and butter. *Job* xx. 17.

The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, ſhall a nation which thou knoweſt not eat up; and thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed and cruſhed alway: *Deut.* xxviii. 33.

So that thou ſhalt be mad for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee. .... 34.

Thou ſhalt carry much ſeed out into the field, and ſhalt gather *but* little in: for the locuſt ſhall conſume it. .... 38.

Thou ſhalt plant vineyards, and dreſs *them*; but ſhalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes*: for the worms ſhall eat them. .... 39.

Thou ſhalt have olive-trees throughout all thy coaſts, but thou ſhalt not anoint *thyſelf* with the oil: for thine olive ſhall caſt *his fruit*. .... 40.

For, behold, the Lord, the Lord of hoſts, doth take away from Jeruſalem and from Judah the ſtay and the ſtaff, the whole ſtay of bread, and the whole ſtay of water. *Iſ.* iii. 1.

Son of man, when the land ſinneth againſt me by treſpaſſing grievouſly, then will I ſtretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the ſtaff of the bread thereof, and will ſend famine upon it, and will cut off man and beaſt from it. *Ezek.* xiv. 13.

§ 3395. *Famines.*

And the ſeven years of plenteouſneſs that was in the land of Egypt were ended. *Gen.* xli. 53.

And the ſeven years of dearth began to come, according as Joſeph had ſaid: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread. 54.

For theſe two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land; and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there ſhall* neither *be* earing nor harveſt. .... xlv. 6.

Moreover, he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole ſtaff of bread. *Pſ.* cv. 16.

Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Canaan, and great affliction; and our fathers found no ſuſtenance. *Acts* vii. 11.

Then there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David enquired of the Lord. And the Lord anſwered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody houſe, becauſe he ſlew the Gibeonites. 2 *Sam.* xxi. 1.

And Elijah went to ſhew himſelf unto Ahab: and *there was* a ſore famine in Samaria. 1 *Kings* xviii. 2.

Theſe two *things* are come unto thee; who ſhall be ſorry for thee? deſolation and deſtruction, and the famine and the ſword: by whom ſhall I comfort thee? *Iſ.* li. 19.

And I alſo have given you cleanneſs of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places; yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the Lord. *Amos* iv. 6.

§ 3396. *Dearth, or Dearneſs.*

And *there was* no bread in all the land: for the famine *was* very ſore, ſo that the land of Egypt, and *all* the land of Canaan, fainted by reaſon of the famine. *Gen.* xlvii. 13.

Aod Joſeph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joſeph brought the money into Pharaoh's houſe. .... 14.

And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joſeph, and ſaid, Give us bread: for why ſhould we die in thy preſence? for the money faileth. .... 15.

And Joſeph ſaid, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail. .... 16.

And they brought their cattle unto Joſeph: and Joſeph gave them bread *in exchange* for horſes, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the aſſes: and he fed them with bread for all their cattle for that year. .... 17.

When that year was ended, they came unto him the ſecond year, and ſaid unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is ſpent; my lord alſo hath our herds of cattle: there is not ought left in the ſight of my lord but our bodies and our lands. 18.

Wherefore ſhall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be ſervants unto Pharaoh; and give *us* ſeed, that we may live, and not die, that the land be not deſolate. .... 19.

And Joſeph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians ſold every man his field, becauſe the famine prevailed over them: ſo the land became Pharaoh's. .... 20.

All her people ſigh, they ſeek bread; they have given their pleaſant things for meat to relieve the ſoul: ſee, O Lord, and conſider; for I am become vile. *Lam.* i. 11.

We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives, becauſe of the ſword of the wilderneſs. .... v. 9.

§ 3397. *Far bought.*

And when all the land of Egypt was famiſhed the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh ſaid unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joſeph; what he ſaith to you, do. *Gen.* xli. 55.

And the famine was over all the face of the earth. And

And Joſeph opened all the ſtorehouſes, and ſold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed ſore in the land of Egypt. *Gen.* xli. 56.

And all countries came into Egypt to Joſeph for to buy *corn*; becauſe that the famine was *ſo* ſore in all lands. .... 57.

Now when Jacob ſaw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob ſaid unto his ſons, Why do ye look one upon another? .... xlii 1.

And he ſaid, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt; get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die. .... 2.

And Joſeph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt. .... 3.

And the ſons of Iſrael came to buy *corn* among thoſe that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan. 5.

And the famine *was* ſore in the land. .... xliii. 1.

And it came to paſs, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father ſaid unto them, Go again, buy us a little food .... 2.

And our father ſaid, Go again, *and* buy us a little food. .... xliv. 25:

And we ſaid, We cannot go down: if our youngeſt brother be with us, then will we go down; for we may not ſee the man's face, except our youngeſt brother *be* with us. .... 26.

But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt he ſent out our fathers firſt. *Acts* vii. 12.

§ 3398. *Emigrations.*

AND there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to ſojourn there; for the famine *was* grievous in the land *Gen.* xii. 10.

And there was a famine in the land, beſides the firſt famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Iſaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philiſtines unto Gerar. .... xxvi. 1.

Now it came to paſs, in the days when the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land: and a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to ſojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two ſons. *Ruth.* i. 1.

Then ſpake Eliſha unto the woman, whoſe ſon he had reſtored to life, ſaying, Ariſe, and go thou and thine houſehold, and ſojourn whereſoever thou canſt ſojourn: for the Lord hath called for a famine; and it ſhall alſo come upon the land ſeven years. 2 *Kings* viii. 1.

And the woman aroſe, and did after the ſaying of the man of God: and ſhe went with her houſehold, and ſojourned in the land of the Philiſtines ſeven years. 2.

§ 3399. *Careful Uſe.*

And when I have broken the ſtaff of your bread, ten women ſhall bake your bread in one oven, and they ſhall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and ye ſhall eat, and not be ſatisfied. *Lev.* xxvi. 26.

Moreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the ſtaff of bread in Jeruſalem: and they ſhall eat bread by weight, and with care; and they ſhall drink water by meaſure, and with aſtoniſhment: *Ezek.* iv. 16.

That they may want bread and water, and be aſtonied one with another, and conſume away for their iniquity. ... . 17.

Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulneſs; xii. 18.

And ſay unto the people of the land, Thus ſaith the Lord God of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and of the land of Iſrael, They ſhall eat their bread with carefulneſs, and drink their water with aſtoniſhment, that her land may be deſolate from all that is therein, becauſe of the violence of all them that dwell therein. 19.

§ 3400. *Diſtreſs from Famine.*

THE word of the Lord that came to Jeremiah concerning the dearth. *Jer.* xiv. 1.

Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languiſh; they are black unto the ground; and the cry of Jeruſalem is gone up. .... 2.

And their nobles have ſent their little ones to the waters: they came to the pits, *and* found no water; they returned with their veſſels empty: they were aſhamed and confounded, and covered their heads. 3.

Becauſe the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were aſhamed, they covered their heads. .... 4.

Yea, the hind alſo calved in the field, and forſook *it*, becauſe there was no graſs. .... 5.

And the wild aſſes did ſtand in the high places, they ſnuffed up the wind like dragons; their eyes did fail, becauſe *there was* no graſs. .... 6.

Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the deſtruction of the daughter of my people; becauſe the children and the ſucklings ſwoon in the ſtreets of the city. *Lam.* ii. 11.

They ſay to their mothers, Where *is* corn and wine? when they ſwooned as the wounded in the ſtreets of the city, when their ſoul was poured out into their mothers' boſom. .... 12.

The tongue of the ſucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirſt; the young children aſk bread *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them. .... iv. 4.

Their viſage is blacker than a coal; they are not known in the ſtreets: their ſkin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a ſtick. .... 8.

Our ſkin was black like an oven, becauſe of the terrible famine. .... v. 10.

§ 3401. *Famiſhed to Death.*

I CALLED for my lovers, *but* they deceived me; my prieſts and mine elders gave up the ghoſt in the city, while they ſought their meat to relieve their ſouls. *Lam.* i. 19.

They that be ſlain with the ſword are better than *they that be* ſlain with hunger: for theſe pine away: ſtricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field. iv. 9.

§ 3402. *Return of Plenty.*

THEN ſhe aroſe with her daughters-in-law, that ſhe

might return from the country of Moab: for ſhe had heard in the country of Moab, how that the Lord had viſited his people in giving them bread. *Ruth* i. 6.

I will alſo ſave you from all your uncleanneſſes: and I will call for the corn, and will increaſe it, and lay no famine upon you. *Ezek.* xxxvi. 29.

And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increaſe of the field, that ye ſhall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen. .... 30.

Yea, the Lord will anſwer and ſay unto his people, Behold, I will ſend you corn, and wine, and oil, and ye ſhall be ſatisfied therewith; and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen. *Joel* ii. 19.

§ 3403. *Voluntary Abſtinence*.*

AND there was ſet *meat* before him to eat: but he ſaid, I will not eat until I have told mine errand. And he ſaid, Speak on. *Gen.* xxiv. 33.

And the king ſaid unto the man of God, Come home with me and refreſh thyſelf, and I will give thee a reward. 1 *Kings* xiii. 7.

And the man of God ſaid unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine houſe I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place: 8.

For ſo was it charged me by the word of the Lord, ſaying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the ſame way that thou cameſt. .... 9.

Then he ſaid unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread. .... 15.

And he ſaid, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee; neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place: .... 16.

For it was ſaid to me by the word of the Lord, Thou ſhalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou cameſt. .... 17.

And Ahab came into his houſe heavy and diſpleaſed, becauſe of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had ſpoken to him; for he had ſaid, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers: and he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread. .... xxi. 4.

And they ſaid unto him, Why do the diſciples of John faſt often, and make prayers, and likewiſe *the diſciples* of the Phariſees; but thine eat and drink? *Luke* v. 33.

And he ſaid unto them, Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber faſt while the bridegroom is with them? .... 34.

But the days will come, when the bridegroom ſhall be taken away from them, and then ſhall they faſt in thoſe days. .... 35.

§ 3404. *Food ſuperſeded.*

YE have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or ſtrong drink; that ye might know that I *am* the Lord your God. *Deut.* xxix. 6.

And when the tempter came to him he ſaid, If thou be the Son of God, command that theſe ſtones be made bread. *Mat.* iv. 3.

But he anſwered and ſaid, It is written, Man ſhall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God. .... 4.

* See Faſting, Sect. 938, &c.

Being forty days tempted of the devil. And in thoſe days he did eat nothing: and, when they were ended he afterward hungered. *Luke* iv. 2.

And the devil ſaid unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this ſtone that it be made bread. 3.

And Jeſus anſwered him, ſaying, It is written, That man ſhall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God. .... 4.

Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God ſhall deſtroy both it and them. 1 *Cor.* vi. 13.

CHAP. IV.

DRINK.

§ 3405. *Thirſt.*

AND all the congregation of the children of Iſrael journeyed from the wilderneſs of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the Lord, and pitched in Rephidim; and *there was* no water for the people to drink. *Ex.* xvii. 1.

Wherefore the people did chide with Moſes, and ſaid, Give us water that we may drink. And Moſes ſaid unto them, Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye tempt the Lord? .... 2.

And the people thirſted there for water; and the people murmured againſt Moſes, and ſaid, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou haſt brought us up out of Egypt to kill us, and our children, and our cattle, with thirſt? 3.

And David longed, and ſaid, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem that *is* at the gate! 1 *Chron.* xi. 17.

And the three brake through the hoſt of the Philiſtines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink *of* it, but poured it out to the Lord, ... 18.

And ſaid, My God forbid it me, that I ſhould do this thing. Shall I drink the blood of theſe men that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it: therefore he would not drink it. Theſe things did theſe three mightieſt. 19.

§ 3406. *Sobriety commanded.*

Do not drink wine nor ſtrong drink, thou, nor thy ſons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation leſt ye die: *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations; *Lev.* x. 9.

Wine *is* a mocker, ſtrong drink *is* raging; and whoſoever is deceived thereby is not wiſe. *Prov.* xx. 1.

Neither ſhall any prieſt drink wine when they enter into the inner court. *Ezek.* xliv. 21.

And be not drunk with wine, wherein is exceſs; but be filled with the Spirit: *Eph.* v. 18.

The aged women likewiſe, that *they be* in behaviour as becometh holineſs; not falſe accuſers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things; *Tit.* ii. 3.

Young men likewiſe exhort to be ſober-minded. 6.

§ 3407. *A remark-*

§ 3407. *A remarkable Inſtance.*

Go unto the houſe of the Rechabites, and ſpeak unto them, and bring them into the houſe of the Lord; into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink. *Jer.* xxxv. 2.

Then I took Jaazaniah the ſon of Jeremiah, the ſon of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his ſons, and the whole houſe of the Rechabites; .... 3.

And I brought them into the houſe of the Lord, into the chamber of the ſons of Hanan the ſon of Igdaliah, a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaſeiah the ſon of Shallum, the keeper of the door; .... 4.

And I ſet before the ſons of the houſe of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups; and I ſaid unto them, Drink ye wine. ... . 5.

But they ſaid, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the ſon of Rechab, our father, commanded us, ſaying, Ye ſhall drink no wine, *neither* ye nor your ſons for ever: .... 6.

Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab, our father, in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our ſons, nor our daughters; .... 8.

§ 3408. *Deprivation.*

They ſhall not drink wine with a ſong; ſtrong drink ſhall be bitter to them that drink it. *Iſ.* xxiv. 9.

There is a crying for wine in the ſtreets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone. ... . 11.

Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, becauſe of the new wine; for it is cut off from your mouth. *Joel* i. 5.

§ 3409. *Evils of Drunkenneſs.*

Who hath woe? who hath ſorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cauſe? who hath redneſs of eyes? *Prov.* xxiii. 29.

They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to ſeek mixed wine. .... 30.

Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth itſelf aright: .... 31.

At the laſt it biteth like a ſerpent, and ſtingeth like an adder: .... 32.

Thine eyes ſhall behold ſtrange women, and thine heart ſhall utter preverſe things: ... . 33.

Yea, thou ſhalt be as he that lieth down in the midſt of the ſea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a maſt. 34.

They have ſtricken me, *ſhalt thou ſay, and* I was not ſick; they have beaten me, *and* I felt *it* not: when ſhall I awake? I will ſeek it yet again. 35.

But they alſo have erred through wine, and through ſtrong drink are out of the way: the prieſt and the prophet have erred through ſtrong drink, they are ſwallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through ſtrong drink; they err in viſion, they ſtumble *in* judgment. *Iſ.* xxviii. 7.

§ 3410. *Drink recommended.*

Binding his foal unto the vine, and his aſs's colt unto the choice vine; he waſhed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes: *Gen.* xlix. 11.

His eyes *ſhall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk. .... 12.

Give ſtrong drink unto him that is ready to periſh, and wine unto thoſe that be of heavy hearts. *Prov.* xxxi. 6.

Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his miſery no more. .... 7.

I ſought in mine heart to give myſelf unto wine, (yet acquainting mine heart with wiſdom,) and to lay hold on folly, till I might ſee what *was* that good for the ſons of men, which they ſhould do under the heaven all the days of their life. *Ec.* ii. 3.

For how great *is* his goodneſs, and how great *is* his beauty! Corn ſhall make the young men cheerful, and new wine the maids. *Zech.* ix. 17.

Drink no longer water, but uſe a little wine for thy ſtomach's ſake, and thine often infirmities. 1 *Tim.* v. 23.

§ 3411. *Water Drinkers.*

We have drunken our water for money; our wood is ſold unto us. *Lam.* v. 4.

§ 3412. *Wine Drinkers.*

And he took *and ſent* meſſes unto them from before him; but Benjamin's meſs was five times ſo much as any of theirs. And they drank, and were merry with him. *Gen.* xliii. 34.

And it came to paſs in the month Niſan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *before-time* ſad in his preſence. *Neh.* ii. 1.

And the drinking *was* according to the law; none did compel: for ſo the king had appointed to all the officers of his houſe, that they ſhould do according to every man's pleaſure. *Eſt.* i. 8.

And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; elſe the new wine will burſt the bottles, and be ſpilled and the bottles ſhall periſh. *Luke* v. 37.

But new wine muſt be put into new bottles; and both are preſerved. .... 38.

No man alſo having drunk old *wine*, ſtraightway deſireth new: for he ſaith, The old is better. .... 39.

And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jeſus ſaith unto him, They have no wine. *John* ii. 3.

§ 3413. *Penalty of Drunkenneſs.*

And it come to paſs, when he heareth the words of this curſe, that he bleſs himſelf in his heart, ſaying, I ſhall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenneſs to thirſt: *Deut.* xxix. 19.

The Lord will not ſpare him: but then the anger of the Lord and his jealouſy ſhall ſmoke againſt that man, and all the curſes that are written in this book ſhall lie upon him, and the Lord ſhall blot out his name from under heaven. .... 20.

And the Lord ſhall ſeparate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Iſrael, according to all the curſes of the covenant that are written in this book of the law; 21

Woe.

Woe unto them that riſe up early in the morning *that* they may follow ſtrong drink; that continue until night *till* wine inflame them! *Iſ.* v. 11.

Woe unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of ſtrength to mingle ſtrong drink; .... 22.

Which juſtify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteouſneſs of the righteous from him! .... 23.

Woe to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whoſe glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the fat vallies of them that are overcome with wine! .... xxviii. 1.

The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, ſhall be trodden under feet. .... 3.

For while *they be* folden together *as* thorns, and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, they ſhall be devoured as ſtubble fully dry. *Nahum* i. 10.

§ 3414. *Drunkards*.*

And Noah began *to be* an huſbandman, and he planted a vineyard; *Gen.* ix. 20.

And he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent. .... 21.

And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a feaſt in his houſe like the feaſt of a king; and Nabal's heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore ſhe told him nothing, leſs or more, until the morning-light. 1 *Sam.* xxv. 36.

But it came to paſs in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him theſe things, that his heart died within him, and he became *as* a ſtone. .... 37.

And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the ſervants of his lord, but went not down to his houſe. 2 *Sam.* xi. 13.

And it came to paſs, when *Ben-hadad* heard this meſſage, (as he *was* drinking, he and the kings, in the pavilions,) that he ſaid unto his ſervants, Set *yourſelves in array:* and they ſet *themſelves in array* againſt the city. 1 *Kings* xx. 12.

And they went out at noon: but Ben-hadad *was* drinking himſelf drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him. 16.

But and if that ſervant ſay in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and ſhall begin to beat the menſervants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken. *Luke* xii. 45.

§ 3415. *Miſtaken Surmiſes.*

And it came to paſs as ſhe continued praying before the Lord, that Eli marked her mouth. 1 *Sam.* i. 12.

Now Hannah, ſhe ſpake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought ſhe had been drunken. .... 13.

And Eli ſaid unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee. .... 14.

And Hannah anſwered and ſaid, No my Lord; I *am* a woman of a ſorrowful ſpirit: I have drunk neither wine nor ſtrong drink, but have poured out my ſoul before the Lord. .... 15.

Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my complaint and grief have I ſpoken hitherto. 1 *Sam.* i. 16.

Others mocking, ſaid, Theſe men are full of new wine. *Acts* ii. 13.

But Peter, ſtanding up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and ſaid unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all *ye* that dwell at Jeruſalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words: .... 14.

For theſe are not drunken, as ye ſuppoſe, ſeeing it is *but* the third hour of the day. .... 15.

§ 3416. *Metaphorically drunk.*

Stay yourſelves and wonder; cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they ſtagger, but not with ſtrong drink. *Iſ.* xxix. 9.

And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their ſtrength to the earth. .... lxiii. 6.

And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth; and the king of Sheſhach ſhall drink after them. *Jer.* xxv. 26.

Therefore thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Drink ye, and be drunken, and ſpue, and fall, and riſe no more, becauſe of the ſword, which I will ſend among you. .... 27.

And it ſhall be, if they refuſe to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, ye ſhall certainly drink. 28.

Make ye him drunken: for he magnified *himſelf* againſt the Lord: Moab alſo ſhall wallow in his vomit, and he alſo ſhall be in deriſion. .... xlviii. 26.

Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the Lord's hand, that made all the earth drunken; the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad. li. 7.

And I will make drunk her princes, and her wiſe *men*, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they ſhall ſleep a perpetual ſleep, and not awake, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* The Lord of hoſts. .... 57.

He hath filled me with bitterneſs, he hath made me drunken with wormwood. *Lam.* iii. 15.

Thou haſt walked in the way of thy ſiſter; therefore will I give her cup into thine hand. *Ezek.* xxiii. 31.

Thus ſaith the Lord God, Thou ſhalt drink of thy ſiſter's cup deep and large: thou ſhalt be laughed to ſcorn, and had in deriſion; it containeth much. .... 32.

Thou ſhalt be filled with drunkenneſs and ſorrow, with the cup of aſtoniſhment and deſolation, with the cup of thy ſiſter Samaria. .... 33.

Thou alſo ſhalt be drunken; thou ſhalt be hid; thou alſo ſhalt ſeek ſtrength becauſe of the enemy. *Nahum* iii. 11.

§ 3417. *Metaphorical drinking.*

Therefore his people return hither; and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them. *Pſ.* lxxiii. 10.

For in the hand of the Lord *there is* a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the ſame: but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth ſhall wring *them* out, *and* drink *them*. lxxv. 8.

Awake,

* Vide Sect. 1171.

Awake, awake, ſtand up, O Jeruſalem, which haſt drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury: thou haſt drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out. *Iſ.* li. 17.

Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with winc; .... 21.

Thus ſaith thy Lord, the Lord, and thy God *that* pleadeth the cauſe of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury: thou ſhalt no more drink it again: .... 22.

But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; which have ſaid to thy ſoul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou haſt laid thy body as the ground, and as the ſtreet, to them that went over. .... 23.

Therefore, thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink. *Jer.* ix. 15.

For thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, they whoſe judgment *was* not to drink of the cup have aſſuredly drunken; and *art* thou he *that* ſhall altogether go unpuniſhed? thou ſhalt not go unpuniſhed, but thou ſhalt ſurely drink *of it*. .... xlix. 12.

For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *ſo* ſhall all the heathen drink continually; yea, they ſhall drink, and they ſhall ſwallow down, and they ſhall be as though they had not been. *Ob.* 16.

§ 3418. *Spiritual.*

How fair is thy love, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe, how much better is thy love than wine! and the ſmell of thine ointments than all ſpices! *Sol.* iv. 10.

I am come into my garden, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe: I have gathered my myrrh with my ſpice; I have eaten my honey-comb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends; drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved. .... v. 1.

And the roof of thy mouth like the beſt wine for my beloved, that goeth *down* ſweetly, cauſing the lips of thoſe that are aſleep to ſpeak. .... vii. 9.

The Lord of hoſts ſhall defend them; and they ſhall devour and ſubdue with ſling-ſtones; and they ſhall drink, *and* make a noiſe as through wine; and they ſhall be filled like bowls, *and* as the corners of the altar. *Zech.* ix. 15.

And *they of* Ephraim ſhall be like a mighty *man*, and their heart ſhall rejoice as through wine; yea, their children ſhall ſee *it*, and be glad; their heart ſhall rejoice in the Lord. .... x. 7.

Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto her, Whoſoever drinketh of this water ſhall thirſt again. *John* iv. 13.

But whoſoever drinketh of the water that I ſhall give him ſhall never thirſt; but the water that I ſhall give him ſhall be in him a well of water ſpringing up into everlaſting life, ... 14.

The woman ſaith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirſt not, neither come hither to draw. .... 15.

For whether we be beſide ourſelves, *it is* to God; or whether we be ſober, *it is* for your cauſe. 2 *Cor.* v. 13.

And he ſaid unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end: I will give unto him that is athirſt of the fountain of the water of life freely. *Rev.* xxi. 6.

CHAP. V.

DISEASES.

§ 3419. *Sickneſs.*

AND it came to paſs, after theſe things, that *one* told Joſeph, Behold, thy father *is* ſick: and he took with him his two ſons, Manaſſeh and Ephraim. *Gen.* xlviii. 1.

And Nathan departed unto his houſe: and the Lord ſtruck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very ſick. 2 *Sam.* xii. 15.

Why ſhould ye be ſtricken any more? ye will revolt more and more: the whole head is ſick, and the whole heart faint. *Iſ.* i. 5.

And I Daniel fainted, and was ſick *certain* days; afterward I roſe up, and did the king's buſineſs: and I was aſtoniſhed at the viſion, but none underſtood *it*. *Dan.* viii. 27.

Therefore alſo will I make *thee* ſick in ſmiting thee, in making *thee* deſolate becauſe of thy ſins. *Mic.* vi. 13.

Now a certain *man* was ſick, *named* Lazarus of Bethany, the town of Mary and her ſiſter Martha. *John* xi. 1.

It was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whoſe brother Lazarus was ſick. .... 2.

Therefore his ſiſters ſent unto him, ſaying, Lord, behold, he whom thou loveſt is ſick. .... 3.

When Jeſus heard *that*, he ſaid, This ſickneſs is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby. .... 4.

For he longed after you all, and was full of heavineſs, becauſe that ye had heard that he had been ſick. *Philip* ii. 26.

Eraſtus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum ſick. 2 *Tim.* iv. 20.

§ 3420. *Obeſity.*

BECAUSE he covereth his face with his fatneſs, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks. *Job* xv. 27.

They are incloſed in their own fat: with their mouth they ſpeak proudly. *Pſ.* xvii. 10.

Their heart is as fat as greaſe: *but* I delight in thy law. .... cxix. 70.

Therefore ſhall the Lord, the Lord of hoſts, ſend among his fat ones leanneſs; and under his glory he ſhall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire. *Iſ.* x. 16.

And in that day it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the glory of Jacob ſhall be made thin, and the fatneſs of his fleſh ſhall wax lean. .... xvii. 4.

§ 3421. *Atrophy.*

AND thou haſt filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a

witneſs *againſt me:* and my leanneſs riſing up in me beareth witneſs to my face. *Job* xvi. 8.

Mine eye alſo is dim by reaſon of ſorrow, and all my members *are* as a ſhadow. .... xvii. 7.

My bone cleaveth to my ſkin, and to my fleſh, and I am eſcaped with the ſkin of my teeth. .... xix. 20.

Thou liſteſt me up to the wind: thou cauſeſt me to ride *upon it*, and diſſolveſt my ſubſtance. xxx. 22.

His fleſh is conſumed away, that it cannot be ſeen; and his bones *that* were not ſeen ſtick out. xxxiii. 21.

I may tell all my bones; they look *and* ſtare upon me. *Pſ.* xxii. 17.

By reaſon of the voice of my groaning my bones cleave to my ſkin. .... cii. 5.

My days *are* like a ſhadow that declineth; and I am withered like graſs. .... 11.

I am gone like the ſhadow when it declineth; I am toſſed up and down as the locuſt. .... cix. 23.

My knees are weak through faſting; and my fleſh faileth of fatneſs. .... 24.

From the uttermoſt part of the earth have we heard ſongs, *even* glory to the righteous: but I ſaid, My leanneſs, my leanneſs, woe unto me! the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherouſly; yea the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherouſly. *Iſ.* xxiv. 16.

§ 3422. *Blindneſs.*

But the Philiſtines took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of braſs; and he did grind in the priſon-houſe. *Judges* xvi. 21.

And as *Jeſus* paſſed by, he ſaw a man which was blind from *his* birth. *John* ix. 1.

And his diſciples aſked him, ſaying, Maſter, who did ſin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind? .... 2.

Jeſus anſwered, Neither hath this man ſinned, nor his parents; but that the works of God ſhould be made manifeſt in him. .... 3.

§ 3423. *Law of Protection.*

Thou ſhalt not curſe the deaf, nor put a ſtumbling-block before the blind, but ſhalt fear thy God: I *am* the Lord. *Lev.* xix. 14.

Curſed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen. *Deut.* xxvii. 18.

§ 3424. *Blind (metaphorically)*

And thou ſhalt grope at noon-day, as the blind gropeth in darkneſs, and thou ſhalt not proſper in thy ways; and thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed and ſpoiled evermore, and no man ſhall ſave *thee*. *Deut.* xxviii. 29.

Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth juſtice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obſcurity; for brightneſs, *but* we walk in darkneſs. *Iſ.* lix. 9.

We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we ſtumble at noon-day as in the night; *we are* in deſolate places as dead *men*. .... 10.

And Jeſus ſaid, For judgment I am come into this world; that they which ſee not might ſee, and that they which ſee might be made blind. *John* ix. 39.

And *ſome* of the Phariſees, which were with him, heard theſe words, and ſaid unto him, Are we blind alſo? .... 40.

§ 3425. *Fractures.*

Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble *is like* a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint. *Prov.* xxv. 19.

My fleſh and my ſkin hath he made old; he hath broken my bones. *Lam.* iii. 4.

He hath alſo broken my teeth with gravel-ſtones, he hath covered me with aſhes. .... 16.

Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, it ſhall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it ſtrong to hold the ſword. *Ezek.* xxx. 21.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I *am* againſt Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the ſtrong, and that which was broken; and I will cauſe the ſword to fall out of his hand. .... 22.

§ 3426. *Lameneſs.*

And as he paſſed over Penuel the ſun roſe upon him, and he halted upon his thigh. *Gen.* xxxii. 31.

And Jonathan, Saul's ſon, had a ſon *that was* lame of *his* feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurſe took him up and fled: and it came to paſs, as ſhe made haſte to flee, that he fell, and became lame; and his name *was* Mephibоſheth. 2 *Sam.* iv. 4.

So Mephibоſheth dwelt in Jeruſalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and was lame on both his feet. .... ix. 13.

§ 3427. *Cutaneous Diſorders.*

If a man alſo or a woman have in the ſkin of their fleſh bright ſpots, *even* white bright ſpots; *Lev.* xiii. 38.

Then the prieſt ſhall look: and, behold, *if* the bright ſpots in the ſkin of their fleſh *be* darkiſh white; it *is* a freckled ſpot *that* groweth in the ſkin: he *is* clean. .... 39.

The Lord will ſmite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the ſcab, and with the itch, whereof thou canſt not be healed. *Deut.* xxviii. 27.

The Lord ſhall ſmite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a ſore botch that cannot be healed, from the ſole of thy foot unto the top of thy head. .... 35.

My fleſh is clothed with worms and clods of duſt; my ſkin is broken, and become loathſome. *Job* vii. 5.

§ 3428. *Leproſy (unclean.)*

When a man ſhall have in the ſkin of his fleſh a riſing, a ſcab, or bright ſpot, and it be in the ſkin of his fleſh *like* the plague of leproſy; then he ſhall be brought unto Aaron the prieſt, or unto one of his ſons the prieſts: *Lev.* xiii. 2.

And the prieſt ſhall look on the plague in the ſkin of the fleſh; and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white,

white, and the plague in ſight *be* deeper than the ſkin of his fleſh, it *is* a plague of leproſy: and the prieſt ſhall look on him, and pronounce him unclean. *Lev.* xiii. 3.

But if the ſcab ſpread much abroad in the ſkin, after that he hath been ſeen of the prieſt for his cleanſing, he ſhall be ſeen of the prieſt again. .... 7.

And *if* the prieſt ſee that, behold, the ſcab ſpreadeth in the ſkin; then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leproſy. .... 8.

When the plague of leproſy is in a man then he ſhall be brought unto the prieſt; .... 9.

And the prieſt ſhall ſee *him:* and, behold, *if* the riſing *be* white in the ſkin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* quick raw fleſh in the riſing, 10.

It *is* an old leproſy in the ſkin of his fleſh; and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean, and ſhall not ſhut him up: for he *is* unclean. .... 11.

But when raw fleſh appeareth in him, he ſhall be unclean. .... 14.

And the prieſt ſhall ſee the raw fleſh, and pronounce him to be unclean; *for* the raw fleſh *is* unclean: it *is* a leproſy. .... 15.

Or if there be *any* fleſh, in the ſkin whereof *there is* a hot burning, and the quick *fleſh* that burneth have a white bright ſpot, ſomewhat reddiſh or white; 24.

Then the prieſt ſhall look upon it: and, behold, *if* the hair in the bright ſpot be turned white, and it *be* in ſight deeper than the ſkin, it *is* a leproſy broken out of the burning; wherefore the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leproſy. .... 25.

But if the prieſt look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hair in the bright ſpot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* ſkin, but *be* ſomewhat dark; then the prieſt ſhall ſhut him up ſeven days. .... 26.

And the prieſt ſhall look upon him the ſeventh day: *and* if it be ſpread much abroad in the ſkin, then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leproſy. .... 27.

If a man or woman hath a plague upon the head or the beard: .... 29.

Then the prieſt ſhall ſee the plague: and, behold, if it *be* in ſight deeper than the ſkin, and *there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry ſcall, *even* a leproſy, upon the head or beard. .... 30.

But if the ſcall ſpread much in the ſkin after his cleanſing; .... 35.

Then the prieſt ſhall look on him: and, behold, if the ſcall be ſpread in the ſkin, the prieſt ſhall not ſeek for yellow hair: he *is* unclean. .... 36.

And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddiſh ſore, it *is* a leproſy ſprung up in his bald head, or his bald-forehead; .... 42.

Then the prieſt ſhall look upon it; and, behold, *if* the riſing of the ſore *be* white reddiſh in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leproſy appeareth in the ſkin of the fleſh, ... 43.

He *is* a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the prieſt ſhall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague *is* in his head. .... 44.

§ 3429. *Leproſy (clean.)*

If the bright ſpot *be* white in the ſkin of his fleſh, and in ſight *be* not deeper than the ſkin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the prieſt ſhall ſhut up *him that hath* the plague ſeven days. *Lev.* xiii. 4.

And the prieſt ſhall look on him the ſeventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague in his ſight be at a ſtay, *and* the plague ſpread not in the ſkin; then the prieſt ſhall ſhut him up ſeven days more. .... 5.

And the prieſt ſhall look on him again the ſeventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague *be* ſomewhat dark, *and* the plague ſpread not in the ſkin, the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean; it *is but* a ſcab: and he ſhall waſh his clothes, and be clean. .... 6.

And if a leproſy break out abroad in the ſkin, and the leproſy cover all the ſkin of *him that hath* the plague, from his head even to his foot, whereſoever the prieſt looketh; .... 12.

Then the prieſt ſhall conſider: and, behold, *if* the leproſy have covered all his fleſh, he ſhall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague; it is all turned white: he *is* clean. .... 13.

Or if the raw fleſh turn again, and be changed unto white, he ſhall come unto the prieſt; .... 16.

And the prieſt ſhall ſee him: and, behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; then the prieſt ſhall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean. 17.

And if the bright ſpot ſtay in his place, *and* ſpread not in the ſkin, but it *be* ſomewhat dark; it *is* a riſing of the burning, and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning. ....28.

And if the prieſt look on the plague of the ſcall, and, behold, it *be* not in ſight deeper than the ſkin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the prieſt ſhall ſhut up *him that hath* the plague of the ſcall ſeven days. .... 31.

And in the ſeventh day the prieſt ſhall look on the plague: and, behold, *if* the ſcall ſpread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the ſcall *be* not in ſight deeper than the ſkin, ... 32.

He ſhall be ſhaven, but the ſcall ſhall he not ſhave: and the prieſt ſhall ſhut up *him that hath* the ſcall ſeven days more. .... 33.

And in the ſeventh day the prieſt ſhall look on the ſcall: and, behold, *if* the ſcall be not ſpread in the ſkin, nor *be* in ſight deeper than the ſkin; then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean: and he ſhall waſh his clothes, and be clean. .... 34.

But if the ſcall be in his ſight at a ſtay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the ſcall is healed, he *is* clean: and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean. .... 37.

Now, when Jeſus was in Bethany, in the houſe of Simon the leper. *Mat.* xxvi. 6.

§ 3430. *Separation of Lepers.*

And the leper, in whom the plague *is*, his clothes ſhall be rent, and his head bare, and he ſhall put a covering upon his upper lip, and ſhall cry, Unclean, unclean. *Lev.* xiii. 45.

All the days wherein the plague *ſhall be* in him he ſhall

ſhall be defiled; he *is* unclean, he ſhall dwell alone; without the camp *ſhall* his habitation *be*. *Lev.* xiii. 46.

This *is* the law for all manner of plague of leproſy and ſcall. .... xiv. 54.

And for the leproſy of a garment, and of an houſe. 55.

And for a riſing, and for a ſcab, and for a bright ſpot; ..... 56.

To teach when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leproſy. ..... 57.

Command the children of Iſrael, that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an iſſue, and whoſoever is defiled by the dead: *Num.* v. 2.

Both male and female ſhall ye put out, without the camps ſhall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, in the midſt whereof I dwell. ..... 3.

And the children of Iſrael did ſo, and put them out without the camp: as the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſo did the children of Iſrael. ..... 4.

Take heed in the plague of leproſy, that thou obſerve diligently, and do according to all that the prieſts the Levites ſhall teach you: as I commanded them, *ſo* ye ſhall obſerve to do. *Deut.* xxiv. 8.

And, as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which ſtood afar off: *Luke* xvii. 12.

§ 3431. *Ulcers.*

SPEAK unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When any man hath a running iſſue out of his fleſh, *becauſe of* his iſſue he *is* unclean. *Lev.* xv. 2.

And this ſhall be his uncleanneſs in his iſſue: whether his fleſh run with his iſſue, or his fleſh be ſtopped from his iſſue, it *is* his uncleanneſs. ..... 3.

From the ſole of the foot even unto the hea d *there is* no ſoundneſs in it; *but* wounds, and bruiſes, and putrifying ſores: they have not been cloſed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ointment. *Iſ.* i. 6.

And I heard a great voice out of the temple, ſaying, to the ſeven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth. *Rev.* xvi. 1.

And the firſt went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noiſome and grievous ſore upon the men which had the mark of the beaſt, and *upon* them which worſhipped his image. ..... 2.

§ 3432. *Biles.*

THE fleſh alſo in which, *even* in the ſkin thereof, was a bile, and is healed; *Lev.* xiii. 18.

And in the place of the bile there be a white riſing, or a bright ſpot, white, and ſomewhat reddiſh, and it be ſhewed to the prieſt; ..... 19.

And if, when the prieſt ſeeth it, behold, it *be* in ſight lower than the ſkin, and the hair thereof be turned white, the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leproſy broken out of the bile. ..... 20.

But if the prieſt look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the ſkin, but *be* ſomewhat dark; then the prieſt ſhall ſhut him up ſeven days. ..... 21.

And if it ſpread much abroad in the ſkin, then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean; it *is* a plague. ..... 22.

But if the bright ſpot ſtay in his place, *and* ſpread not, it *is* a burning bile; and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean. *Lev.* xiii. 23.

§ 3433. *Paralytic.*

AND they came unto him, bringing one ſick of the palſy, which was borne of four. *Mark* ii. 3.

§ 3434. *Fever.*

THE Lord ſhall ſmite thee with a conſumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the ſword, and with blaſting, and with mildew; and they ſhall purſue thee until thou periſh. *Deut.* xxviii. 22.

My bowels boiled, and reſted not; the days of affliction prevented me. *Job* xxx. 27.

My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burned with heat. ..... 30.

For my days are conſumed like ſmoke, and my bones are burnt as an hearth. *Pſ.* cii. 3.

§ 3435. *Mortification.*

AND it came to paſs, that, in proceſs of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reaſon of his ſickneſs; ſo he died of ſore diſeaſes: and his people made no burning for him like the burning of his fathers. 2 *Chron.* xxi. 19.

And this ſhall be the plague wherewith the Lord will ſmite all the people that have fought againſt Jeruſalem; Their fleſh ſhall conſume away while they ſtand upon their feet, and their eyes ſhall conſume away in their holes, and their tongue ſhall conſume away in their mouth. *Zech.* xiv. 12.

§ 3436. *Plague.*

AND thoſe that died in the plague were twenty and four thouſand. *Num.* xxv. 9.

The Lord ſhall make the peſtilence cleave unto thee, until he have conſumed thee from off the land, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it. *Deut.* xxviii. 21.

He made a way to his anger; he ſpared not their ſoul from death, but gave their life over to the peſtilence. *Pſ.* lxxviii. 50.

And I will ſmite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beaſt; they ſhall die of a great peſtilence. *Jer.* xxi. 6.

I have ſent among you the peſtilence after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I ſlain with the ſword, and have taken away your horſes; and I have made the ſtink of your camps to come up unto your noſtrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the Lord. *Amos* iv. 10.

§ 3437. *Complicated Illneſs.*

BUT if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all theſe commandments; *Lev.* xxvi. 14.

And if ye ſhall deſpiſe my ſtatutes, or if your ſoul abhor my judgments, ſo that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant: 15.

I alſo will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror, conſumption, and the burning ague, that ſhall conſume the eyes, and cauſe ſorrow of heat:

heart: and ye ſhall ſow your ſeed in vain; for your enemies ſhall eat it. *Lev.* xxvi. 16.

If thou wilt not obſerve to do all the words of this law *that are* written in this book, that thou mayeſt fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD; *Deut.* xxviii. 58.

Then the Lord will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy ſeed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and ſore ſickneſſes, and of long continuance. .... 59.

Moreover, he will bring upon thee all the diſeaſes of Egypt, which thou waſt afraid of; and they ſhall cleave unto thee: .... 60.

Alſo every ſickneſs, and every plague, which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the Lord bring upon thee, until thou be deſtroyed. .... 61.

§ 3438. *Loſs of Appetite.*

So that his life abhorreth bread, and his ſoul dainty meat. *Job* xxxiii. 20.

My heart is ſmitten, and withered like graſs, ſo that I forget to eat my bread. *Pſ.* cii. 4.

Fools becauſe of their tranſgreſſion, and becauſe of their iniquities, are afflicted. .... cvii. 17.

Their ſoul abhorreth all manner of meat; and they draw near unto the gates of death. .... 18.

§ 3439. *Pain.*

So am I made to poſſeſs months of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me. *Job* vii. 3.

When I lie down I ſay, When ſhall I ariſe, and the night be gone? and I am full of toſſings to and fro unto the dawning of the day. .... 4.

But his fleſh upon him ſhall have pain, and his ſoul within him ſhall mourn. .... xiv. 22.

My bones are pierced in me in the night-ſeaſon, and my ſinews take no reſt. .... xxx. 17.

By the great force *of my diſeaſe* is my garment changed; it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat. .... 18.

He hath caſt me into the mire, and I am become like duſt and aſhes. .... 19.

He is chaſtened alſo with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with ſtrong *pain*. xxxiii. 19.

And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the ſeat of the beaſt; and his kingdom was full of darkneſs; and they gnawed their tongues for pain. *Rev.* xvi. 10.

§ 3440. *Depreſſion of Spirits.*

In the morning thou ſhalt ſay, Would God it were even! and at even thou ſhalt ſay, Would God it were morning; for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou ſhalt fear, and for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee. *Deut.* xxviii. 67.

Terrors are turned upon me: they purſue my ſoul as the wind, and my welfare paſſeth away as a cloud. *Job* xxx. 15.

And now my ſoul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me. .... 16.

All his days alſo he eateth in darkneſs, and *he hath* much ſorrow and wrath with his ſickneſs. *Ec.* v. 17.

The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been ſick, and was recovered of his ſickneſs: *Iſ.* xxxviii. 9.

I ſaid, in the cutting off of my days, I ſhall go to the gates of the grave; I am deprived of the reſidue of my years. .... 10.

I ſaid, I ſhall not ſee the Lord, *even* the Lord in the land of the living: I ſhall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world. .... 11.

Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a ſhepherd's tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life; he will cut me off with pining ſickneſs: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me. .... 12.

I reckoned till morning, *that* as a lion ſo will he break all my bones: from day *even* till night wilt thou make an end of me. .... 13.

Like a crane *or* a ſwallow, ſo did I chatter; I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O Lord, I am oppreſſed: undertake for me. 14.

§ 3441. *Mania, (or Madneſs.)*

The Lord ſhall ſmite thee with madneſs, and blindneſs, and aſtoniſhment of heart. *Deut.* xxviii. 28.

And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himſelf mad in their hands, and ſcrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his ſpittle fall down upon his beard. 1 *Sam.* xxi. 13.

Then ſaid Achiſh unto his ſervants, Lo, ye ſee the man is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me? .... 14.

Have I need of madmen, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the madman in my preſence? ſhall this *fellow* come into my houſe? .... 15.

And he was driven from the ſons of men; and his heart was made like the beaſts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild aſſes: they fed him with graſs like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till he knew that the moſt high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomſoever he will. .... v. 21.

At the ſame time my reaſon returned unto me; and, for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightneſs returned unto me; and my counſellors and my lords ſought unto me; and I was eſtabliſhed in my kingdom, and excellent majeſty was added unto me. *Dan.* iv. 36.

And as he thus ſpake for himſelf, Feſtus ſaid with a loud voice, Paul, thou are beſide thyſelf; much learning doth make thee mad. *Acts* xxvi. 24.

But he ſaid, I am not mad, moſt noble Feſtus; but ſpeak forth the words of truth and ſoberneſs. .... 25.

§ 3442. *Debility.*

Yea, his ſoul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the deſtroyers. *Job* xxxiii. 22.

When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms, to ſerve the Lord: *Pſ.* cii. 22.

He weakened my ſtrength in the way; he ſhortened my days. *Pſ.* cii. 23.

All hands ſhall be feeble, and all knees ſhall be weak *as* water. *Ezek.* vii. 17.

CHAP. VI.

PHYSICK.

§ 3443. *Phyſicians.*

BUT ye *are* forgers of lies, ye *are* all phyſicians of no value. *Job* xiii. 4.

And Aſa, in the thirty and ninth year of his reign, was diſeaſed in his feet, until his diſeaſe *was* exceeding *great:* yet in his diſeaſe he ſought not to the Lord, but to the phyſicians. 2 *Chron.* xvi. 12.

Is there no balm in Gilead? *is there* no phyſician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered? *Jer.* viii. 22.

When Jeſus heard *it*, he ſaith unto them, They that are whole have no need of the phyſician, but they that are ſick: I came not to call the righteous, but ſinners to repentance. *Mark* ii. 17.

And a certain woman, which had an iſſue of blood twelve years, ... v. 25.

And had ſuffered many things of many phyſicians, and had ſpent all that ſhe had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worſe. .... 26.

And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, They that are whole need not a phyſician; but they that are ſick. *Luke* v. 31.

Luke, the beloved phyſician, and Demas, greet you. *Col.* iv. 14.

§ 3444. *Surgery.*

AND he took him a potſherd to ſcrape himſelf withal, and he ſat down among the aſhes. *Job* ii. 8.

And I will ſet my jealouſy againſt thee, and they ſhall deal furiouſly with thee: they ſhall take away thy noſe and thine ears; and thy raiment ſhall fall by the ſword: they ſhall take thy ſons and thy daughters; and thy reſidue ſhall be devoured by the fire. *Ezek.* xxiii. 25.

§ 3445. *Anatomy.*

AND, when he was come into his houſe, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and ſent her into all the coaſts of Iſrael. *Judges* xix. 29.

And it was ſo, that all that ſaw it ſaid, There was no ſuch deed done nor ſeen, from the day that the children of Iſrael came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: conſider of it, take advice, and ſpeak *your minds.* .... 30.

Thy navel *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not liquor: thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat ſet about with lilies: *Sol.* vii. 2.

We have a little ſiſter, and ſhe hath no breaſts: what ſhall we do for our ſiſter in the day when ſhe ſhall be ſpoken for? .... viii. 8.

I *am* a wall, and my breaſts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found favour. *Sol.* viii. 10.

All fleſh *is* not the ſame fleſh: but *there is* one *kind of* fleſh of men, another fleſh of beaſts, another of fiſhes, *and* another of birds. 1 *Cor.* xv. 39.

§ 3446. *Apothecary.*

AND he made the holy anointing oil, and the pure incenſe of ſweet ſpices, according to the work of the apothecary. *Ex.* xxxvii. 29.

Next unto him repaired Uzziel the ſon of Harhaiah, of the goldſmiths: next unto him alſo repaired Hananiah the ſon of *one of* the apothecaries, and they fortified Jeruſalem unto the broad wall. *Neh.* iii. 8.

§ 3447. *Prognoſtic.*

THE blueneſs of a wound cleanſeth away evil; ſo *do* ſtripes the inward parts of the belly. *Prov.* xx. 30.

§ 3448. *Preſcriptions.*

Go up into Gilead and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain ſhalt thou uſe many medicines; *for* thou ſhalt not be cured. *Jer.* xlvi. 11.

And Iſaiah ſaid, Take a lump of figs: and they took and laid *it* on the boil, and he recovered. 2 *Kings* xx. 7.

For Iſaiah had ſaid, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaſter upon the boil, and he ſhall recover. *Iſ.* xxxviii. 21.

§ 3449. *Sympathetic Medicines.*

BABYLON is ſuddenly fallen and deſtroyed; howl for her; take balm for her pain, if ſo be ſhe may be healed. *Jer.* li. 8.

We would have healed Babylon, but ſhe is not healed: forſake her, and let us go every one into his own country; for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the ſkies. .... 9.

§ 3450. *Patients.*

AND king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought againſt Hazael king of Syria: and Ahaziah, the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to ſee Joram the ſon of Ahab in Jezreel, becauſe he was ſick. 2 *Kings* viii. 29.

But when Jeſus heard *that*, he ſaid unto them, They that be whole need not a phyſician, but they that are ſick. *Mat.* ix. 12.

And on the morrow, when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave *them* to the hoſt, and ſaid unto him, Take care of him: and whatſoever thou ſpendeſt more, when I come again I will repay thee. *Luke* xx. 35.

§ 3451. *Incurable.*

AND after all this the Lord ſmote him in his bowels with an incurable diſeaſe. 2 *Chron.* xxi. 18.

An evil diſeaſe, *ſay they*, cleaveth faſt unto him: and *now* that he lieth, he ſhall riſe up no more. *Pſ.* xli. 8.

For

For thus ſaith the Lord, Thy bruiſe *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous. *Jer.* xxx. 12.

There is none to plead thy cauſe, that thou mayeſt be bound up: thou haſt no healing medicines. .... 13.

When Ephraim ſaw his ſickneſs, and Judah *ſaw* his wound, then went Ephraim to the Aſſyrian and ſent to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you nor cure you of your wound. *Hoſ.* v. 13.

For her wound *is* incurable; for it is come unto Judah: he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jeruſalem. *Micah* i. 9.

There is no healing of thy bruiſe; thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee ſhall clap the hands over thee; for upon whom hath not thy wickedneſs paſſed continually? *Nahum* iii. 19.

§ 3452. *Recovery is of God.*

If there be a meſſenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thouſand, to ſhew unto man his uprightneſs: *Job* xxxiii. 23.

Then he is gracious unto him, and ſaith, Deliver him from going down to the pit; I have found a ranſom. .... 24.

His fleſh ſhall be freſher than a child's; he ſhall return to the days of his youth: .... 25.

He will deliver his ſoul from going into the pit, and his life ſhall ſee the light. .... 28.

Lo, all theſe *things* worketh God oftentimes with man, ... 29.

To bring back his ſoul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living. .... 30.

He that is our God *is* the God of ſalvation; and unto God the Lord *belong* the iſſues from death. *Pſ.* lxviii. 20.

Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diſeaſes; .... ciii. 3.

Who redeemeth thy life from deſtruction; who crowneth thee with loving kindneſs and tender mercies; .... 4.

Who ſatisfieth thy mouth with good *things*: *ſo that* thy youth is renewed like the eagle's. .... 5.

Then they cry unto the Lord in their trouble, *and* he ſaveth them out of their diſtreſſes. .... cvii. 19.

He ſent his word, and healed them, and delivered *them* from their deſtructions. .... 20.

I ſhall not die but live, and declare the works of the Lord. .... cxviii. 17.

The Lord hath chaſtened me ſore: but he hath not given me over unto death. .... 18.

What ſhall I ſay? he hath both ſpoken unto me and himſelf hath done *it*: I ſhall go ſoftly all my years in the bitterneſs of my ſoul. *Iſ.* xxxviii. 15.

O Lord, by theſe *things men* live, and in all theſe *things is* the life of my ſpirit: ſo wilt thou recover me, and make me to live. .... 16.

For indeed he was ſick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me alſo, leſt I ſhould have ſorrow upon ſorrow: *Philip.* ii. 27.

I ſent him, therefore, the more carefully, that when ye ſee him again ye may rejoice, and that I may be the leſs ſorrowful. *Philip.* ii. 28.

CHAP. VII.

OLD AGE.

§ 3453. *Promiſed.*

AND thou ſhalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou ſhalt be buried in a good old age. *Gen.* xv. 15.

There ſhall nothing caſt their young, nor be barren in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil. *Ex.* xxiii. 26.

Thou ſhalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a ſhock of corn cometh in his ſeaſon. *Job* v. 26.

With long life will I ſatisfy him, and ſhew him my ſalvation. *Pſ.* xci. 16.

There ſhall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child ſhall die an hundred years old; but the ſinner, *being* an hundred years old, ſhall be accurſed. *Iſ.* lxv. 20.

And they ſhall build houſes, and inhabit *them*; and they ſhall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them. 21.

They ſhall not build, and another inhabit; they ſhall not plant, and another eat; for as the days of a tree *are* the days of my people, and mine elect ſhall long enjoy the work of their hands. .... 22.

Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, There ſhall yet old men and old women dwell in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and every man with his ſtaff in his hand for very age. *Zech.* viii. 4.

§ 3454. *How to attain thereto.*

Therefore ſhall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be ſtrong, and go in and poſſeſs the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it: *Deut.* xi. 8.

And that ye may prolong *your* days in the land which the Lord ſware unto your fathers, to give unto them, and to their ſeed, a land that floweth with milk and honey. .... 9.

That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the Lord ſware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth. .... 21.

He aſked life of thee, *and* thou gaveſt *it* him, *even* length of days for ever and ever. *Pſ.* xxi. 4.

What man *is he that* deſireth life, and loveth *many* days, that he may ſee good? .... xxxiv. 12.

Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from ſpeaking guile. .... 13.

My ſon, forget not my law; but let thine heart keep my commandments: *Prov* iii. 1.

For length of days, and long life, and peace ſhall they add to thee. .... 2.

The fear of the Lord prolongeth days: but the years of the wicked ſhall be ſhortened. .... x. 27.

§ 3455. *In-*

§ 3455. *Inſtances Antediluvian.*

And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died. *Gen.* v. 5.

And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died. .... 8.

And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died. .... 11.

And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died. .... 14.

And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died. .... 17.

And all the days of Jared were nine hundred ſixty and two years: and he died. .... 20.

And all the days of Enoch were three hundred ſixty and five years. .... 23.

And all the days of Methuſelah were nine hundred ſixty and nine years: and he died. .... 27.

And all the days of Lamech were ſeven hundred ſeventy and ſeven years: and he died. .... 31.

And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died. .... ix. 29.

§ 3456. *Inſtances Patriarchal.*

And Shem lived, after he begat Araphaxad, five hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters. *Gen.* xi. 11.

And Arphaxad lived, after he begat Salah, four hundred and three years, and begat ſons and daughters. 13.

And Salah lived, after he begat Eber, four hundred and three years, and begat ſons and daughters. .... 15.

And Eber lived, after he begat Peleg, four hundred and thirty years, and begat ſons and daughters. .... 17.

And Peleg lived, after he begat Reu, two hundred and nine years, and begat ſons and daughters. .... 19.

And Reu lived, after he begat Serug, two hundred and ſeven years, and begat ſons and daughters. .... 21.

And Serug lived, after he begat Nahor, two hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters. .... 23.

And Nahor lived, after he begat Terah, an hundred and nineteen years, and begat ſons and daughters. 25.

And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran. .... 32.

And Sarah was an hundred and ſeven and twenty years old: *theſe were* the years of the life of Sarah. .... xxiii. 1.

And theſe *are* the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threeſcore and fifteen years. .... xxv. 7.

Then Abraham gave up the ghoſt, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full *of years;* and was gathered to his people. .... 8.

And theſe *are* the years of the life of Iſhmael, an hundred and thirty and ſeven years: and he gave up the ghoſt and died, and was gathered unto his people. .... 17.

And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goeſt toward Aſſyria: *and* he died in the preſence of all his brethren. .... 18.

And the days of Iſaac were an hundred and fourſcore years. .... xxxv. 28.

And Iſaac gave up the ghoſt, and died, and was gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days; and his ſons Eſau and Jacob buried him. *Gen.* xxxv. 29.

And Joſeph brought in Jacob his father, and ſet him before Pharaoh: and Jacob bleſſed Pharaoh. xlvii. 7.

And Pharaoh ſaid unto Jacob, How old *art* thou? 8.

And Jacob ſaid unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage. .... 9.

And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt ſeventeen years: ſo the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and ſeven years. .... 28.

After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and ſaw his ſons, and his ſons' ſons, *even* four generations. *Job* xlii. 16.

So Job died, *being* old, and full of days. .... 17.

§ 3457. *Other Inſtances of Longevity.*

And the years of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and ſeven years. *Ex.* vi. 16.

And the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years. .... 18.

And the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and ſeven years. .... 20.

And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor. *Num.* xxxviii. 39.

And Moſes went and ſpake theſe words unto all Iſrael. *Deut.* xxxi. 1.

And he ſaid unto them, I *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: alſo the Lord hath ſaid unto me, Thou ſhalt not go over this Jordan. .... 2.

Now Joſhua was old *and* ſtricken in years; and the Lord ſaid unto him, Thou art old *and* ſtricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land to be poſſeſſed. *Joſ.* xiii. 1.

And it came to paſs after theſe things, that Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of the Lord, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old. .... xxiv. 29.

Now David *was* the ſon of that Ephrathite of Bethlehem-judah, whoſe name *was* Jeſſe; and he had eight ſons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul. 1 *Sam.* xvii. 12.

Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourſcore years old: and he had provided the king of ſuſtenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he *was* a very great man. 2 *Sam.* xix. 32.

And Bath-ſheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abiſhag the Shunammite miniſtered unto the king. 1 *Kings* i. 15.

But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died. 2 *Chron.* xxiv. 15.

§ 3458. *Unattained.*

Behold the days come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's houſe, that there ſhall not be an old man in thine houſe. 1 *Sam.* ii. 31.

And thou ſhalt ſee an enemy *in my* habitation in all *the wealth* which *God* ſhall give Iſrael: and there ſhall

ſhall not be an old man in thine houſe for ever. 1 *Sam.* ii. 32.

§ 3459. *Duties of the Aged.*

I WILL ſhew thee, hear me; and that *which* I have ſeen I will declare; *Job* xv. 17.

Which wiſe men have told from their fathers, and have not hid *it*: .... 18.

Hear this, ye old men; and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land: hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers? *Joel* i. 2.

Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation. 3.

That the aged men be ſober, grave, temperate, ſound in faith, in charity, in patience. *Tit.* ii. 2.

§ 3460. *Duties to the Aged.*

THOU ſhalt riſe up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I *am* the Lord. *Lev.* xix. 32.

With the ancient *is* wiſdom; and in length of days underſtanding. *Job* xii. 12.

Art thou the firſt man *that* was born? or waſt thou made before the hills; .... xv. 7.

Now Elihu had waited till Job had ſpoken, becauſe they *were* elder than he. .... xxxii. 4.

And Elihu the ſon of Barachel the Buzite anſwered, and ſaid, I *am* young, and ye *are* very old; wherefore I was afraid, and durſt not ſhew you mine opinion. .... 6.

I ſaid, Days ſhould ſpeak, and multitude of years ſhould teach wiſdom. .... 7.

And king Rehoboam conſulted with the old men that ſtood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and ſaid, How do ye adviſe, that I may anſwer this people? 1 *Kings* xii. 6.

§ 3461. *Youth and Age contraſted.*

AND thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male, from twenty years old even unto ſixty years old, even thy eſtimation ſhall be fifty ſhekels of ſilver, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary. *Lev.* xxvii. 3.

And if *it be* a female, then thy eſtimation ſhall be thirty ſhekels. .... 4.

And if *it be* from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male twenty ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels. .... 5.

And if *it be* from a month old even unto five years old, then thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male five ſhekels of ſilver, and for the female thy eſtimation *ſhall be* three ſhekels of ſilver. .... 6.

And if *it be* from ſixty years old and above, if *it be* a male, then thy eſtimation ſhall be fifteen ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels. .... 7.

The glory of young men *is* their ſtrength; and the beauty of old men *is* the gray head. *Prov.* xx. 29.

§ 3462. *Vigorous Old Age.*

AND Moſes *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated. *Deut.* xxxiv. 7.

And now, behold, the Lord hath kept me alive, as he ſaid, theſe forty and five years, even ſince the Lord ſpake this word unto Moſes, while *the children of* Iſrael wandered in the wilderneſs; and now, lo, I *am* this day fourſcore and five years old. *Joſ.* xiv. 10.

As yet I *am as* ſtrong this day as *I was* in the day that Moſes ſent me: as my ſtrength *was* then, even ſo *is* my ſtrength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in. .... 11.

They ſhall ſtill bring forth fruit in old age; they ſhall be fat and flouriſhing; *Pſ.* xcii. 14.

§ 3463. *Slighted.*

BUT he forſook the counſel which the old men gave him, and took counſel with the young men that were brought up with him, that ſtood before him. 2 *Chron.* x. 8.

And he ſaid unto them, What advice give ye, that we may return anſwer to this people, which have ſpoken to me, ſaying, Eaſe ſomewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us? .... 9.

§ 3464. *Cruelties and Troubles endured.*

THE ſword without, and terror within, ſhall deſtroy both the young man and the virgin, the ſuckling *alſo*, with the man of gray hairs. *Deut.* xxxii. 25.

Sit thou ſilent, and get thee into darkneſs, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou ſhalt no more be called, The lady of kingdoms. *Iſ.* xlvii. 5.

I was wroth with my people; I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didſt ſhew them no mercy; upon the ancient haſt thou very heavily laid thy yoke. .... 6.

But many of the prieſts and Levites, and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men, that had ſeen the firſt houſe, when the foundation of this houſe was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice, and many ſhouted aloud for joy; *Ezra* iii. 12.

So that the people could not diſcern the noiſe of the ſhout of joy from the noiſe of the weeping of the people; for the people ſhouted with a loud ſhout, and the noiſe was heard afar off. .... 13.

§ 3465. *Gray Hairs.*

WITH us *are* both the gray-headed and very aged men, much elder than thy father. *Job* xv. 10.

And now, behold, the king walketh before you? and I am old and gray-headed; and, behold, my ſons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day. 1 *Sam.* xii. 2.

Now alſo, when I am old and gray-headed, O God, forſake me not, until I have ſhewed thy ſtrength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that is* to come. *Pſ.* lxxi. 18.

The hoary head *is* a crown of glory; *if* it be found in the way of righteouſneſs. *Prov.* xvi. 31.

Strangers have devoured his ſtrength, and he knoweth *it* not; yea, gray hairs are here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not. *Hoſ.* vii. 9.

§ 3466. *Darkened Eyes.*

AND it came to paſs, that when Iſaac was old, and his eyes were dim, ſo that he could not ſee, he called Eſau his eldeſt ſon, and ſaid unto him, My ſon. And he ſaid unto him, Behold *here am* I. *Gen.* xxvii. 1.

Now the eyes of Iſrael were dim for age, *ſo that* he could not ſee. .... xlviii. 10.

And it came to paſs at that time, when Eli *was* laid

down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not ſee ; 1 *Sam.* iii. 2.

Now Eli was ninety and eight years old ; and his eyes were dim, that he could not ſee. .... iv. 15.

But Abijah could not ſee ; for his eyes were ſet by reaſon of his age. 1 *Kings* xiv. 4.

§ 3467. *Superannuated.*

He removeth away the ſpeech of the truſty, and taketh away the underſtanding of the aged. *Job* xii. 20.

Yea, whereto *might* the ſtrength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was periſhed. .... xxx. 2.

And the king ſaid unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jeruſalem. 2 *Sam.* xix. 33.

And Barzillai ſaid unto the king, How long have I to live, that I ſhould go up with the king unto Jeruſalem ? .... 34.

I *am* this day fourſcore years old : *and* can I diſcern between good and evil ? can thy ſervant taſte what I eat or what I drink ? can I hear any more the voice of ſinging-men and ſinging-women ? wherefore then ſhould thy ſervant be yet a burden unto my lord the king ? .... 35.

Now king David was old *and* ſtricken in years ; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat. 1 *Kings* i. 1.

Wherefore his ſervants ſaid unto him, Let there be ſought for my lord the king a young virgin ; and let her ſtand before the king, and let her cheriſh him, and let her lie in thy boſom, that my lord the king may get heat. .... 2.

In the day when the keepers of the houſe ſhall tremble, and the ſtrong men ſhall bow themſelves, and the grinders ceaſe becauſe they are few, and thoſe that look out of the windows be darkened ; *Ec.* xii. 3.

And the doors ſhall be ſhut in the ſtreets, when the ſound of the grinding is low ; and he ſhall riſe up at the voice of the bird ; and all the daughters of muſick ſhall be brought low : .... 4.

CHAP. VIII.

MORTALITY.

§ 3468. *Brevity of Life.*

MY days are ſwifter than a weaver's ſhuttle, and are ſpent without hope. *Job* vii. 6.

O remember that my life *is* wind ; mine eyes ſhall no more ſee good. .... 7.

Now my days are ſwifter than a poſt ; they fleea way, they ſee no good. .... ix. 25.

They are paſſed away as the ſwift ſhips ; as the eagle *that* haſteth to the prey. .... 26.

Are not my days few ? ceaſe *then, and* let me alone, that I may take comfort a little. .... x. 20.

Man *that is* born of a woman *is* of few days, and full of trouble. .... xiv. 1.

He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down : he fleeth alſo as a ſhadow, and continueth not. .... 2.

And doſt thou open thine eyes upon ſuch an one, and bringeſt me into judgment with thee ? *Job* xiv. 3.

When a few years are come, then I ſhall go the way *whence* I ſhall not return. .... xvi. 22.

Behold, thou haſt made my days *as* an hand-breadth, and mine age *is* as nothing before thee : verily every man at his beſt ſtate *is* altogether vanity. Selah. *Pſ.* xxxix. 5.

For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand : 2 *Tim.* iv. 6.

§ 3469. *Uncertainty of Life.*

And he ſaid, Behold, now I am old, I know not the day of my death. *Gen.* xxvii. 2.

And thy life ſhall hang in doubt before thee ; and thou ſhalt fear day and night, and ſhalt have none aſſurance of thy life. *Deut.* xxviii. 66.

My ſoul *is* continually in my hand ; yet do I not forget thy law. *Pſ.* cxix. 109.

Boaſt not thyſelf of to-morrow ; for thou knoweſt not what a day may bring forth. *Prov.* xxvii. 1.

Go to now, ye that ſay, To-day, or to-morrow, we will go into ſuch a city, and continue there a year, and buy and ſell, and get gain ; *James* iv. 13.

Whereas ye know not what *ſhall be* on the morrow. For what *is* your life ? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vaniſheth away. 14.

For that ye *ought* to ſay, If the Lord will, we ſhall live, and do this or that. .... 15.

But now ye rejoice in your boaſtings : all ſuch rejoicing is evil. .... 16.

§ 3470. *Frailty of Life.*

Is my ſtrength the ſtrength of ſtones ? or *is* my fleſh of braſs ? *Job* vi. 12.

Your remembrances *are* like unto aſhes, your bodies to bodies of clay. .... xiii. 12.

My breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves *are ready* for me. .... xvii. 1.

For we *are* ſtrangers before thee, and ſojourners, as *were* all our fathers : our days on the earth *are* as a ſhadow, and *there is* none abiding. 1 *Chron.* xxix. 15.

For a thouſand years in thy ſight *are but* as yeſterday when it is paſt, and *as* a watch in the night. *Pſ.* xc. 4.

Thou carrieſt them away as with a flood ; they are *as* a ſleep : in the morning *they are* like graſs *which* groweth up. .... 5.

In the morning it flouriſheth, and groweth up ; in the evening it is cut down, and withered. .... 6.

For all our days are paſſed away in thy wrath ; we ſpend our years as a tale *that is told.* .... 9.

The days of our years *are* threeſcore years and ten ; and if by reaſon of ſtrength *they be* fourſcore years, yet *is* their ſtrength labour and ſorrow : for it is ſoon cut off, and we fly away. .... 10.

For he knoweth our frame ; he remembereth that we *are* duſt. .... ciii. 14.

As for man, his days *are* as graſs ; as a flower of the field ſo he flouriſheth. .... 15.

For the wind paſſeth over it, and it is gone ; and the place thereof ſhall know it no more. .... 16.

Man is like to vanity; his days *are* a ſhadow that paſſeth away. *Pſ.* cxliv. 4.

Or ever the ſilver cord be looſed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the ciſtern: *Ec.* xii. 6.

Then ſhall the duſt return to the earth as it was; and the ſpirit ſhall return to God who gave it. .. .... 7.

For all fleſh *is* as graſs, and all the glory of man as the flower of graſs. The graſs withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away: 1 *Peter* i. 24.

§ 3471. *Inferences therefrom.*

Shall mortal man be more juſt than God? ſhall a man be more pure than his Maker? *Job* iv. 17.

Behold, he put no truſt in his ſervants; and his angels he charged with folly: .... 18.

How much leſs *in* them that dwell in houſes of clay, whoſe foundation *is* in the duſt, *which* are cruſhed before the moth? .... 19.

They are deſtroyed from morning to evening: they perith for ever without any regarding *it*. .... 20.

Doth not their excellency *which is* in them go away? they die even without wiſdom. .... 21.

What *is* man, that thou ſhouldeſt magnify him? and that thou ſhouldeſt ſet thine heart upon him? .... vii. 17.

And *that* thou ſhouldeſt viſit him every morning, *and* try him every moment? .... 18.

Remember how ſhort my time is: wherefore haſt thou made all men in vain? *Pſ.* lxxxix. 47.

Lord, what *is* man, that thou takeſt knowledge of him! *or* the ſon of man, that thou makeſt account of him! .... cxliv. 3.

Ceaſe ye from man, whoſe breath *is* in his noſtrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of? *Iſ.* ii. 22.

§ 3472. *Improvement.*

Who can count the duſt of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Iſrael? Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my laſt end be like his! *Num.* xxiii. 10.

Oh that they were wiſe, *that* they underſtood this, *that* they would conſider their latter end! *Deut.* xxxii. 29.

So teach *us* to number our days, that we may apply *our* hearts unto wiſdom. *Pſ.* xc. 12.

And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they poſſeſſed not; 1 *Cor.* vii. 30.

And they that uſe this world, as not abuſing *it*: for the faſhion of this world paſſeth away. .... 31.

For which cauſe we faint not; but though our outward man periſh, yet the inward *man* is renewed day by day. 2 *Cor.* iv. 16.

See then that ye walk circumſpectly, not as fools, but as wiſe, *Eph.* v. 15.

Redeeming the time, becauſe the days are evil. 16.

Walk in wiſdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time. *Col.* iv. 5.

For here have we no continuing city, but we ſeek one to come. *Heb.* xiii. 14.

§ 3473. *Care for Survivors.*

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, thy days approach that thou muſt die: call Joſhua, and preſent yourſelves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Moſes and Joſhua went, and preſented themſelves in the tabernacle of the congregation. *Deut.* xxxi. 14.

For I know thy rebellion, and thy ſtiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day ye have been rebellious againſt the Lord; and how much more after my death? .... 27.

Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may ſpeak theſe words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record againſt them. .... 28.

For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *yourſelves*, and turn aſide from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the latter days; becauſe ye will do evil in the ſight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands. .... 29.

Now the days of David drew nigh that he ſhould die; and he charged Solomon his ſon, ſaying, 1 *Kings* ii. 1.

I go the way of all the earth: be thou ſtrong therefore, and ſhew thyſelf a man; .... 2.

Whatſoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wiſdom, in the grave whither thou goeſt. *Ec.* ix. 10.

Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to ſtir you up, by putting *you* in remembrance; 2 *Peter* i. 13.

Knowing that ſhortly I muſt put off *this* my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jeſus Chriſt hath ſhewed me. 14.

Moreover, I will endeavour that ye may be able after my deceaſe to have theſe things always in remembrance. .... 15.

§ 3474. *Wills made.*

In thoſe days was Hezekiah ſick unto death: and the prophet Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz came to him and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the Lord, Set thine houſe in order; for thou ſhalt die, and not live. 2 *Kings* xx. 1.

In thoſe days was Hezekiah ſick unto death: and Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz came unto him, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the Lord, Set thine houſe in order: for thou ſhalt die, and not live. *Iſ.* xxxviii. 1.

For where a teſtament *is*, there muſt alſo of neceſſity be the death of the teſtator. *Heb.* ix. 16.

For a teſtament *is* of force after men are dead: otherwiſe it is of no ſtrength at all while the teſtator liveth. .... 17.

§ 3475. *Laſt Charge for Funeral.*

And the time drew nigh that Iſrael muſt die: and he called his ſon Joſeph, and ſaid unto him, If now I have found grace in thy ſight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me;

me; bury be not, I pray thee, in Egypt. *Gen.* xlvii. 29.

But I will lie with my fathers, and thou ſhalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying-place. And he ſaid, I will do as thou haſt ſaid. ..... 30.

And he charged them, and ſaid unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people: bury me with my fathers in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite; .... xlix. 29.

In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite, for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place. .... 30.

There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife: there they buried Iſaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah. .... 31.

The purchaſe of the field, and of the cave that *is* therein, *was* from the children of Heth. .... 32.

And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his ſons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghoſt, and was gathered unto his people. .... 33.

And when the days of his mourning were paſt, Joſeph ſpake unto the houſe of Pharaoh, ſaying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, ſpeak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, ſaying, ... l. 4.

My father made me ſwear, ſaying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there ſhalt thou bury me. Now, therefore, let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again. .... 5.

And Pharaoh ſaid, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee ſwear. .... 6.

And Joſeph took an oath of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, God will ſurely viſit you, and ye ſhall carry up my bones from hence. .... 25.

By faith Joſeph, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Iſrael; and gave commandment concerning his bones. *Heb.* xi. 22.

And Moſes took the bones of Joſeph with him: for he had ſtraitly ſworn the children of Iſrael, ſaying, God will ſurely viſit you, and ye ſhall carry up my bones away hence with you. *Ex.* xiii. 19.

Let thy ſervant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father and of my mother. 2 *Sam.* xix. 37.

And it came to paſs, after he had buried him, that he ſpake to his ſons, ſaying, When I am dead, then bury me in the ſepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried; lay my bones beſide his bones: 1 *Kings* xiii. 31.

§ 3476. *Undiſmayed at Death.*

YEA, though I walk through the valley of the ſhadow of death I will fear no evil: for thou *art* with me; thy rod and thy ſtaff they comfort me. *Pſ.* xxiii. 4.

§ 3477. *Mortal Pains.*

WHEN the waves of death compaſſed me, the floods of ungodly men made me afraid; 2 *Sam.* xxii. 5.

The ſorrows of death compaſſed me, and the floods of ungodly men made me afraid. *Pſ.* xviii. 4.

The ſorrows of hell compaſſed me about; the ſnares of death prevented me. *Pſ.* xviii. 4.

Wherefore ſhould I fear in the days of evil, *when* the iniquity of my heels ſhall compaſs me about? .... xlix. 5.

My heart is ſore pained within me; and the terrors of death are fallen upon me. .... lv. 4.

§ 3478. *Death's Origin and End.*

IN the ſweat of thy face ſhalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it waſt thou taken: for duſt thou *art*, and unto duſt ſhalt thou return. *Gen.* iii. 19.

The laſt enemy *that* ſhall be deſtroyed *is* death. 1 *Cor.* xv. 26.

§ 3479. *Death the Will of God.*

THINE hands have made me, and faſhioned me together round about; yet thou doſt deſtroy me. *Job* x. 8.

For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the houſe appointed for all living. ....xxx. 23.

They that truſt in their wealth, and boaſt themſelves in the multitude of their riches; *Pſ.* xlix. 6.

None *of them* can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ranſom for him; .... 7.

For the redemption of their ſoul *is* precious, and it ceaſeth for ever; .... 8.

That he ſhould ſtill live for ever, *and* not ſee corruption. .... 9.

Thou turneſt man to deſtruction; and ſayeſt, Return, ye children of men. .... xc. 3.

For we are conſumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled. .... .. 7.

The voice ſaid, Cry. And he ſaid, What ſhall I cry? All fleſh *is* graſs, and all the goodlineſs thereof *is* as the flower of the field: *Iſ.* xl. 6.

The graſs withereth, the flower fadeth; becauſe the ſpirit of the Lord bloweth upon it: ſurely the people *is* graſs. .... 7.

For none of us liveth to himſelf, and no man dieth to himſelf. *Rom.* xiv. 7.

§ 3480. *None exempted.*

AND he took up his parable, and ſaid, Alas! who ſhall live when God doeth this? *Num.* xxiv. 23.

Yet ſhall he be brought to the grave, and ſhall remain in the tomb. *Job* xxi. 32.

The clods of the valley ſhall be ſweet unto him, and every man ſhall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him. .... 33.

And alſo all that generation were gathered unto their fathers; and there aroſe another generation after them which knew not the Lord, nor yet the works which he had done for Iſrael. *Judges* ii. 10.

All *they that be* fat upon earth ſhall eat and worſhip: all they that go down to the duſt ſhall bow before him; and none can keep alive his own ſoul. *Pſ.* xxii. 29.

What man *is he that* liveth, and ſhall not ſee death? ſhall he deliver his ſoul from the hand of the grave? Selah. *Pſ.* lxxxix. 48.

One generation paſſeth away, and *another* generation cometh; but the earth abideth for ever. *Ec.* i. 4.

I conſidered all the living which walk under the ſun with the ſecond child that ſhall ſtand up in his ſtead. .... iv. 15.

Yea, though he live a thouſand years twice *told*, yet hath he ſeen no good: do not all go to one place? .... vi. 6.

There is no man that hath power over the ſpirit to retain the ſpirit; neither *hath he* power in the day of death: and *there is* no diſcharge in *that* war; neither ſhall wickedneſs deliver thoſe that are given to it. .... viii. 8.

Your fathers, where *are* they; and the prophets, do they live for ever? *Zech.* i. 5.

And they truly were many prieſts, becauſe they were not ſuffered to continue by reaſon of death. *Heb.* vii. 23.

§ 3481. *An appointed Time to die.*

Is there not an appointed time to man upon earth? *are not* his days alſo like the days of an hireling. *Job* vii. 1.

As a ſervant earneſtly deſireth the ſhadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the reward of* his work; .... 2.

Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his months *are* with thee; thou haſt appointed his bounds that he cannot paſs: .... xiv. 5.

Thy ſon Ben-hadad king of Syria hath ſent me to thee, ſaying, Shall I recover of this diſeaſe? 2*Kings* viii. 9.

And Eliſha ſaid unto him, Go ſay unto him, Thou mayeſt certainly recover: howbeit the Lord hath ſhewed me that he ſhall ſurely die. .... 10.

And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria; and I will defend this city for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant David's ſake. .... xx. 6.

Go, and ſay to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the Lord, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have ſeen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years. *Iſ.* xxxviii. 5.

§ 3482. *Sometimes as a Puniſhment of Sin.*

Aaron ſhall be gathered unto his people; for he ſhall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Iſrael, becauſe ye rebelled againſt my word at the water of Meribah. *Num.* xx. 24.

Take Aaron and Eleazar his ſon, and bring them up unto mount Hor; .... 25.

And ſtrip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his ſon; and Aaron ſhall be gathered *unto his people*, and ſhall die there. .... 26.

And die in the mount whither thou goeſt up and be gathered unto thy people; as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people; *Deut.* xxxij. 50.

Becauſe ye treſpaſſed againſt me among the children of Iſrael at the waters of Meribah-kadeſh, in the wilderneſs of Zin; becauſe ye ſanctified me not in the midſt of the children of Iſrael. .... 51.

Yet thou ſhalt ſee the land before *thee*; but thou ſhalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Iſrael. *Deut.* xxxii. 52.

His bones are full *of the ſin* of his youth, which ſhall lie down with him in the duſt. *Job* xx. 11.

3483. *DEATH—Inſtances of.*

And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees. *Gen.* xi. 28.

And Joſeph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation. *Ex.* i. 6.

Then came the children of Iſrael, *even* the whole congregation, into the deſert of Zin in the firſt month: and the people abode in Kadeth; and Miriam died there, and was buried there. *Num.* xx. 1.

And Moſes did as the Lord commanded; and they went up unto mount Hor in the ſight of all the congregation. .... 27.

And Moſes ſtripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his ſon; and Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moſes and Eleazar came down from the mount. .... 28.

And Aaron the prieſt went up into mount Hor at the commandment of the Lord, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Iſrael were come out of the land of Egypt, in the firſt *day* of the fifth month. .... xxxiii. 38.

And her lord roſe up in the morning, and opened the doors of the houſe, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman, his concubine, was fallen down *at* the door of the houſe, and her hands *were* upon the threſhold. *Judges* xix. 27.

And he ſaid unto her, Up, and let us be going: but none anſwered. Then the man took her *up* upon an aſs, and the man roſe up, and gat him unto his place. .... 28.

Then ſaid Jeſus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead. *John* xi. 14.

And I am glad for your ſakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheleſs, let us go unto him. .... 15.

§ 3484. *Advantages thereof.*

There the wicked ceaſe *from* troubling; and there the weary be at reſt. *Job* iii. 17.

There the priſoners reſt together; they hear not the voice of the oppreſſor. .... 18.

The ſmall and great are there; and the ſervant *is* free from his maſter. .... 19.

They ſhall go down to the bars of the pit, when *our* reſt together *is* in the duſt. .... xvii. 16.

Precious in the ſight of the Lord *is* the death of his ſaints. *Pſ.* cxvi. 15.

The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his ſtead. *Prov.* xi. 8.

The righteous periſheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart; and merciful men *are* taken away, none conſidering that the righteous is taken away from the evil *to come*. *Iſ.* lvii. 1.

For he that is dead is freed from ſin. *Rom.* vi. 7.

For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live, therefore, or die, we are the Lord's. *Rom.* xiv. 8.

And I heard a voice from heaven, ſaying unto me, Write, Bleſſed *are* the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, ſaith the Spirit, that they may reſt from their labours: and their works do follow them. *Rev.* xiv. 13.

§ 3485. *Repreſented as Sleep.*

So David ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. 1 *Kings* ii. 10.

Theſe things ſaid he: and after that he ſaith unto them, Our friend Lazarus ſleepeth; but I go that I may awake him out of ſleep. *John* xi. 11.

Then ſaid his diſciples, Lord, if he ſleep he ſhall do well. .... 12.

Howbeit Jeſus ſpake of his death: but they thought that he had ſpoken of taking of reſt in ſleep. .... 13.

§ 3486. *Sudden Death.*

In a moment ſhall they die, and the people ſhall be troubled at midnight, and paſs away; and the mighty ſhall be taken away without hand. *Job* xxxiv. 20.

§ 3487. *The Dead unintereſted in Life.*

The waters wear the ſtones: thou waſheſt away the things which grow *out* of the duſt of the earth; and thou deſtroyeſt the hope of man. *Job* xiv. 19.

His ſons came to honour, and he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them. .... 21.

For what pleaſure *hath* he in his houſe after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midſt? .... xxi. 21.

For he ſeeth *that* wiſe men die, likewiſe the fool and the brutiſh perſon periſh, and leave their wealth to others. *Pſ.* xlix. 10.

Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his houſe is increaſed: .... 16.

For when he dieth he ſhall carry nothing away; his glory ſhall not deſcend after him. .... 17.

When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation ſhall periſh; and the hope of unjuſt *men* periſheth. *Prov.* xi. 7.

As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked ſhall he return to go as he came, and ſhall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand. *Ec.* v. 15.

And this alſo *is* a ſore evil, *that* in all points as he came ſo ſhall he go: and what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind? .... 16.

Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou ſhalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither ſhall thine eyes ſee all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the ſame. So they brought the king word again. 2 *Chron.* xxxiv. 28.

§ 3488. *Ghaſtly Appearance of the Dead.*

And Abraham ſtood up from before his dead, and ſpake unto the ſons of Heth, ſaying, *Gen.* xxiii. 3.

I *am* a ſtranger and a ſojourner with you: give me a poſſeſſion of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my ſight. *Gen.* xxiii. 4.

Thou prevaileſt for ever againſt him, and he paſſeth; thou changeſt his countenance, and ſendeſt him away. *Job.* xiv. 20.

When thou with rebukes doſt correct man for iniquity, thou makeſt his beauty to conſume away like a moth: ſurely every man *is* vanity. Selah. *Pſ.* xxxix. 11.

Like ſheep they are laid in the grave; death ſhall feed on them: and the upright ſhall have dominion over them in the morning; and their beauty ſhall conſume in the grave from their dwelling. *Pſ.* xlix. 14.

§ 3489. *Death's dark Domain.*

A land of darkneſs as darkneſs *itſelf*; *and* of the ſhadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darkneſs. *Job* x. 22.

If I wait, the grave *is* mine houſe: I have made my bed in the darkneſs. .... xvii. 13.

He ſhall be driven from light into darkneſs, and chaſed out of the world. .... xviii. 18.

Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or haſt thou ſeen the doors of the ſhadow of death? .... xxxviii. 17.

But if a man live many years, *and* rejoice in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkneſs, for they ſhall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity. *Ec.* xi. 8.

He hath ſet me in dark places, as *they that be* dead of old. *Lam.* iii. 6.

When I ſhall bring thee down with them that deſcend into the pit, with the people of old time, and ſhall ſet thee in the low parts of the earth, in places deſolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I ſhall ſet glory in the land of the living; *Ezek.* xxvi. 20.

§ 3490. *Putrefaction.*

I have ſaid to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my ſiſter. *Job* xvii. 14.

It ſhall devour the ſtrength of his ſkin: *even* the firſt-born of death ſhall devour his ſtrength. .... xviii. 13.

One dieth in his full ſtrength, being wholly at eaſe and quiet: .... xxi. 23.

His breaſts are full of milk, and his bones are moiſtened with marrow. ... . 24.

And another dieth in the bitterneſs of his ſoul, and never eateth with pleaſure. .... 25.

They ſhall lie down alike in the duſt, and the worms ſhall cover them. .... 26.

Drought and heat conſume the ſnow waters; *ſo doth* the grave *thoſe which* have ſinned. .... xxiv. 19.

The womb ſhall forget him; the worm ſhall feed ſweetly on him: he ſhall be no more remembered; and wickedneſs ſhall be broken as a tree. .... 20.

It is burnt with fire; *it is* cut down: they periſh at the rebuke of thy countenance. *Pſ.* lxxx. 16.

Our bones are ſcattered at the grave's mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth. .... cxli. 7.

Thy

Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noiſe of thy viols: the worm is ſpread under thee, and the worms cover thee. *Iſ.* xiv. 11.

Jeſus ſaid, Take ye away the ſtone. Martha, the ſiſter of him that was dead, ſaith unto him, Lord, by this time he ſtinketh; for he hath been *dead* four days. *John* xi. 39.

For David, after he had ſerved his own generation, by the will of God fell on ſleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and ſaw corruption: *Acts* xiii. 36.

§ 3491. *Forgotten.*

If he deſtroy him from his place, then *it* ſhall deny him, *ſaying*, I have not ſeen thee. *Job* viii. 18.

Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and out of the earth ſhall others grow. .... 19.

His remembrance ſhall periſh from the earth, and he ſhall have no name in the ſtreet. .... xviii. 17.

He ſhall fly away as a dream, and ſhall not be found; yea, he ſhall be chaſed away as a viſion of the night. .... xx. 8.

I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind; I am like a broken veſſel. *Pſ.* xxxi. 12.

I am counted with them that go down into the pit; I am as a man *that hath* no ſtrength. .... lxxxviii. 4.

Free among the dead, like the ſlain that lie in the grave, whom thou remembereſt no more: and they are cut off from thy hand. .... 5.

For *there is* no remembrance of the wiſe more than of the fool for ever; ſeeing that which now *is*, in the days to come ſhall all be forgotten: and how dieth the wiſe *man?* as the fool. *Ec.* ii. 16.

There is no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they alſo that come after ſhall not rejoice in him. Surely this alſo *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit. .... iv. 16.

And ſo I ſaw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had ſo done. This *is* alſo vanity. .... viii. 10.

§ 3492. *No Return here.*

The eye of him that hath ſeen me ſhall ſee me no *more*: thine eyes *are* upon me, and I *am* not. *Job* vii. 8.

As the cloud is conſumed and vaniſheth away; ſo he that goeth down to the grave ſhall come up no *more*. .... 9.

He ſhall return no more to his houſe, neither ſhall his place know him any more. .... 10.

Before I go *whence* I ſhall not return, *even* to the land of darkneſs, and the ſhadow of death; .... x. 21.

But man dieth, and waſteth away; yea, man giveth up the ghoſt, and where *is* he? .... xiv. 10.

As the waters fail from the ſea, and the flood decayeth and dried up; .... 11.

So man lieth down, and riſeth not: till the heavens *be* no more they ſhall not awake, nor be raiſed out of their ſleep. 12

If a man die, ſhall he live *again?* all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come. 14.

Thou ſhalt call, and I will anſwer thee: thou wilt have a deſire to the work of thine hands. *Job* xiv. 15.

The eye alſo *which* ſaw him ſhall *ſee him* no more; neither ſhall his place any more behold him. .... xx. 9.

He ſhall go to the generation of his fathers; they ſhall never ſee light. *Pſ.* xlix. 19.

For he remembered that they *were but* fleſh; a wind that paſſeth away, and cometh not again. lxxviii. 39.

§ 3493. *Second Death.*

He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches; He that overcometh ſhall not be hurt of the ſecond death. *Rev.* ii. 11.

CHAP. IX.

FUNERALS.

§ 3494. *Duty to bury the Dead.*

AND when he was come in he did eat and drink, and ſaid, Go, ſee now this curſed *woman*, and bury her: for ſhe *is* a king's daughter. 2 *Kings* ix. 34.

And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Iſrael, the valley of the paſſengers on the eaſt of the ſea; and it ſhall ſtop the *noſes* of the paſſengers: and there ſhall they bury Gog, and all his multitude; and they ſhall call *it*, The valley of Hamon-gog. *Ezek.* xxxix. 11.

And ſeven months ſhall the houſe of Iſrael be burying of them, that they may cleanſe the land. .... 12.

Yea, all the people of the land ſhall bury *them*; and it ſhall be to them a renown the day that I ſhall be glorified, ſaith the Lord God. .... 13.

And they ſhall ſever out men of continual employment, paſſing through the land to bury with the paſſengers thoſe that remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanſe it: after the end of ſeven months ſhall they ſearch. .... 14.

And the paſſengers *that* paſs through the land, when *any* ſeeth a man's bone, then ſhall he ſet up a ſign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog. .... 15.

§ 3495. *Burying applauded.*

And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the houſe of Judah. And they told David, ſaying, *That* the men of Jabeſh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul. 2 *Sam.* ii. 4.

And David ſent meſſengers unto the men of Jabeſh-gilead, and ſaid unto them, Bleſſed *be* ye of the Lord, that ye have ſhewed this kindneſs unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him. .... 5.

And now the Lord ſhew kindneſs and truth unto you: and I alſo will requite you this kindneſs, becauſe ye have done this thing. .... 6.

And when all Jabeſh-gilead heard all that the Philiſtines had done to Saul, 1 *Chron.* x. 11.

They aroſe, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his ſons, and brought them

them to Jabeſh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabeſh, and faſted ſeven days. 1 *Chron.* x. 12.

And David went, and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his ſon, from the men of Jabeſh-gilead, which had ſtolen them from the ſtreet of Beth-ſhan, where the Philiſtines had hanged them, when the Philiſtines had ſlain Saul in Gilboa: 2 *Sam.* xxi. 12.

And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his ſon; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged. .... 13.

And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his ſon buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the ſepulchre of Kiſh his father: and they performed all that the king commanded: and after that God was entreated for the land. .... 14.

§ 3496. *Purchaſe of Burial-ground.*

And the children of Heth anſwered Abraham, ſaying unto him, *Gen.* xxiii. 5.

Hear us, my lord: Thou *art* a mighty prince among us; in the choice of our ſepulchres bury thy dead: none of us ſhall with-hold from thee his ſepulchre, but that thou mayeſt bury thy dead. .... 6.

And Abraham ſtood up, and bowed himſelf to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth. .... 7.

And he communed with them, ſaying, If it be your mind that I ſhould bury my dead out of my ſight, hear me, and entreat for me to Ephron the ſon of Zohar, 8.

That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for as much money as it is worth he ſhall give it me, for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place among you. .... 9.

And Ephron dwelt among the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite anſwered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gates of his city, ſaying, ... 10.

Nay, my lord, hear me: The field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the preſence of the ſons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead. .... 11.

And after this Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre: the ſame *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan. .... 19.

And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, were made ſure unto Abraham, for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place, by the ſons of Heth. .... 20.

§ 3497. *Preparations.*

And Moſes called Miſhael and Elzaphan, the ſons of Uzziel, the uncle of Aaron, and ſaid unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the ſanctuary out of the camp. *Lev.* x. 4.

So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moſes had ſaid. .... 5.

For in that ſhe hath poured this ointment on my body, ſhe did *it* for my burial. *Mat.* xxvi. 12.

Now there was at Joppa a certain diſciple, named Tabitha, which, by interpretation, is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and alms-deeds which ſhe did. *Acts* ix. 36.

And it came to paſs in thoſe days that ſhe was ſick, and died: whom, when they had waſhed, they laid *her* in an upper chamber. *Acts* ix. 37.

§ 3498. *Watching.*

And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took ſackcloth, and ſpread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harveſt until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and ſuffered neither the birds of the air to reſt on them by day, nor the beaſts of the field by night. 2 *Sam.* xxi. 10.

And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done. .... 11.

§ 3499. *Embalming.*

And Joſeph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kiſſed him. *Gen.* l. 1.

And Joſeph commanded his ſervants the phyſicians to embalm his father: and the phyſicians embalmed Iſrael. .... 2.

And forty days were fulfilled for him; (for ſo are fulfilled the days of thoſe which are embalmed;) and the Egyptians mourned for him threeſcore and ten days. .... 3.

So Joſeph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt. .... 26.

§ 3500. *Funerals.*

And Joſeph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the ſervants of Pharaoh, the elders of his houſe, and all the elders of the land of Egypt, *Gen.* l. 7.

And all the houſe of Joſeph, and his brethren, and his father's houſe: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goſhen. .... 8.

And there went up with him both chariots and horſemen: and it was a very great company. .... 9.

And his ſons did unto him according as he commanded them. .... 12.

For his ſons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field, for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre. .... 13.

And Joſeph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father. .... 14.

And when the inhabitans of Jabeſh-gilead heard of that which the Philiſtines had done to Saul, 1 *Sam.* xxxi. 11.

All the valiant men aroſe, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his ſons, from the wall of Beth-ſhan, and came to Jabeſh, and burnt them there. .... 12.

And they took their bones, and buried *them* under a tree at Jabeſh, and faſted ſeven days. .... 13.

And when his diſciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corpſe, and laid it in a tomb. *Mark* vi. 29.

Then

Then, when Jeſus came, he found that he had *lain* in the grave four days already. *John* xi. 17.

And the young men aroſe, wound him up, and carried *him* out, and buried *him*. *Acts* v. 6.

§ 3501. *Funereal Fires.*

And they buried him in his own ſepulchres, which he had made for himſelf in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with ſweet odours, and diverſe kinds *of ſpices* prepared by the apothecaries' art: and they made a very great burning for him. 2 *Chron.* xvi. 14.

Yet hear the word of the Lord, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus ſaith the Lord of thee, Thou ſhalt not die by the ſword; *Jer.* xxxiv. 4.

But thou ſhalt die in peace: and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, ſo ſhall they burn *odours* for thee; and they will lament thee, *ſaying*, Ah Lord! for I have pronounced the word, ſaith the Lord. .... 5.

§ 3502. *Burning the Dead.*

Thus ſaith the Lord, For three tranſgreſſions of Moab, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; becauſe he burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime. *Amos* ii. 1.

And it ſhall come to paſs, if there remain ten men in one houſe, that they ſhall die. .... vi. 9.

And a man's uncle ſhall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the houſe, and ſhall ſay unto him that *is* by the ſides of the houſe, *Is there* yet *any* with thee? and he ſhall ſay, No. Then ſhall he ſay, Hold thy tongue; for we may not make mention of the name of the Lord. .... 10.

§ 3503. *Mourners.*

And Sarah died in Kirjath-arba; the ſame *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her. *Gen.* xxiii. 2.

And they came to the threſhing-floor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan; and there they mourned with a great and very ſore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father ſeven days. .... l. 10.

And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, ſaw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they ſaid, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan. .... 11.

And when all the congregation ſaw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, *even* all the houſe of Iſrael. *Num.* xx. 29.

And the children of Iſrael wept for Moſes in the plains of Moab thirty days: ſo the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moſes were ended. *Deut.* xxxiv. 8.

And they mourned and wept, and faſted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his ſon, and for the people of the Lord, and for the houſe of Iſrael; becauſe they were fallen by the ſword. 2 *Sam.* i. 12.

And David ſaid to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with ſackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himſelf* followed the bier. 2 *Sam.* iii. 31.

And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner: and all the people wept. .... 32.

And the king lamented over Abner, and ſaid, Died Abner as a fool dieth? .... 33.

Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before wicked men, *ſo* felleſt thou. And all the people wept again over him. 34.

Alſo *when* they ſhall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *ſhall be* in the way; and the almond-tree ſhall flouriſh, and the graſhopper ſhall be a burden, and deſire ſhall fail; becauſe man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the ſtreets. *Ec.* xii. 5.

And the prophet took up the carcaſe of the man of God, and laid it upon the aſs, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city to mourn, and to bury him. 1 *Kings* xiii. 29.

And he laid his carcaſe in his own grave; and they mourned over him, *ſaying*, Alas, my brother! .... 30.

And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial*, and made great lamentation over him. *Acts* viii. 2.

§ 3504. *Mourning Diet.*

Neither ſhall *men* tear *themſeves* for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither ſhall *men* give them the cup of conſolation to drink for their father or for their mother. *Jer.* xvi. 7.

They ſhall not offer wine-*offerings* to the Lord, neither ſhall they be pleaſing unto him: their ſacrifices *ſhall be* unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof ſhall be polluted: for their bread for their ſoul ſhall not come into the houſe of the Lord. *Hoſ.* ix. 4.

§ 3505. *Muſic.*

And when Jeſus came into the ruler's houſe, and ſaw the minſtrels and the people making a noiſe. *Mat.* ix. 23.

§ 3506. *Hired Mourners.*

Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, Conſider ye, and call for the mourning women, that they may come, and ſend for cunning *women*, that they may come: *Jer.* ix. 17.

And let them make haſte and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids guſh out with waters. .... 18.

Yet hear the word of the Lord, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation. .... 20.

Therefore the Lord, the God of hoſts, the Lord, ſaith thus, Wailing *ſhall be* in all ſtreets; and they ſhall ſay in all the highways, Alas! alas! and they ſhall call the huſbandman to mourning, and ſuch as are ſkilful of lamentation to wailing. *Amos* v. 16.

And in all vineyards *ſhall be* wailing; for I will paſs through thee, ſaith the Lord. .... 17.

§ 3507. *Mourning Apparel.*

And Joab ſent to Tekoah, and fetched thence a wiſe woman, and ſaid, unto her, I pray thee, feign thyſelf to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyſelf with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead. 2 *Sam.* xiv. 2.

§ 3508. *Metaphor.*

Thus ſaith the Lord God, In the day when he went down to the grave I cauſed a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I reſtrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were ſtayed; and I cauſed Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him. *Ezek.* xxxi. 15.

§ 3509. *Corporeal Marks inſerted.*

Ye ſhall not make any cuttings in your fleſh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* the Lord. *Lev.* xix. 28.

They ſhall not make baldneſs upon their head, neither ſhall they ſhave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their fleſh. .... xxi. 5.

Ye *are* the children of the Lord your God. Ye ſhall not cut yourſelves, nor make any baldneſs between your eyes for the dead. *Deut.* xiv. 1.

Both the great and the ſmall ſhall die in this land: they ſhall not be buried, neither ſhall *men* lament for them, nor cut themſelves, nor make themſelves bald for them. *Jer.* xvi. 6.

§ 3510. *Alſo on other Occaſions.*

And they cried aloud, and cut themſelves after their manner, with knives and lancets, till the blood guſhed out upon them. 1 *Kings* xviii. 28.

That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourſcore men, having their beards ſhaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themſelves, with offerings and incenſe in their hand, to bring *them* to the houſe of the Lord. *Jer.* xli. 5.

For every head *ſhall be* bald, and every beard clipped: upon all the hands *ſhall be* cuttings, and upon the loins ſackcloth. .... xlviii. 37.

Thou ſhalt even drink it, and ſuck *it* out, and thou ſhalt break the ſherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breaſts: for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord God. *Ezek.* xxiii. 34.

From henceforth let no man trouble me, for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jeſus. *Gal.* vi. 17.

And he cauſed all, both ſmall and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: *Rev.* xiii. 16.

And that no man might buy or ſell, ſave he that had the mark, or the name of the beaſt, or the number of his name. .... 17.

§ 3511. *(Natural Marks.)*

Can the Ethiopian change his ſkin, or the leopard his ſpots? *then* may ye alſo do good, that are accuſtomed to do evil. *Jer.* xiii. 23.

§ 3512. *Comforters.*

I chose out their way, and ſat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners. *Job* xxix. 25.

And David ſent meſſengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the ſervants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. 1 *Chron.* xix. 2.

But the princes of the children of Ammon ſaid to Hanun, Thinkeſt thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath ſent comforters unto thee? 3.

And the princes of the children of Ammon ſaid unto Hanun their lord, Thinkeſt thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath ſent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* ſent his ſervants unto thee to ſearch the city, and to ſpy it out, and to overthrow *it*? 2 *Sam.* x. 3.

And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother. *John* xi. 19.

§ 3513. *Unlamented.*

For thus ſaith the Lord concerning the ſons and concerning the daughters *that are* born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land; *Jer.* xvi. 3.

They ſhall die of grievous deaths: they ſhall not be lamented, neither ſhall they be buried; *but* they ſhall be as dung upon the face of the earth; and they ſhall be conſumed by the ſword, and by famine; and their carcaſes ſhall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth. .... 4.

For thus ſaith the Lord, Enter not into the houſe of mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, ſaith the Lord, *even* loving-kindneſs and mercies. .... 5.

Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him; *but* weep ſore for him that goeth away: for he ſhall return no more, nor ſee his native country. xxii. 10.

For thus ſaith the Lord touching Shallum, the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, which reigned inſtead of Joſiah his father, which went forth out of this place, He ſhall not return thither any more: .... 11.

But he ſhall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and ſhall ſee this land no more. 12.

And your ſons and your daughters whom ye have left ſhall fall by the ſword. *Ezek.* xxiv. 21.

And ye ſhall do as I have done: ye ſhall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men. .... 22.

And your tires *ſhall be* upon your heads, and your ſhoes upon your feet: ye ſhall not mourn nor weep; but ye ſhall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one toward another, ... 23.

§ 3514. *(Where) Family Burial-ground.*

And his ſons Iſaac and Iſhmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron, the ſon of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre. *Gen.* xxv. 9.

The field which Abraham purchaſed of the ſons of Heth:

Heth: there was Abraham buried and Sarah his wife. *Gen.* xxv. 10.

§ 3515. *Any where.*

But, Deborah, Rebekah's nurſe, died, and ſhe was buried beneath Beth-el under an oak: and the name of it was called Allon-bachuth. *Gen.* xxxv. 8.

And as for me, when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath; the ſame *is* Beth-lehem. .... xlviii. 7.

So Moſes the ſervant of the Lord died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the Lord. *Deut.* xxxiv. 5.

And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over againſt Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his ſepulchre unto this day. .... 6.

And Eleazar the ſon of Aaron died; and they buried him in a hill *that pertained to* Phinehas his ſon, which was given him in mount Ephraim. *Joſ.* xxiv. 33.

§ 3516. *At Home.*

And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-ſerah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north ſide of the hill Gaaſh. *Joſ.* xxiv. 30.

And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of the Lord, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old. *Judges* ii. 8.

And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north ſide of the hill Gaaſh. .... 9.

And Samuel died; and all the Iſraelites were gathered together, and lamented him, and buried him in his houſe at Ramah. And David aroſe, and went down to the wilderneſs of Paran. 1 *Sam.* xxv. 1.

§ 3517. *Travelling Funerals.*

And the bones of Joſeph, which the children of Iſrael brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of the ſons of Hamor, the father of Shechem, for an hundred pieces of ſilver; and it became the inheritance of the children of Joſeph. *Joſ.* xxiv. 32.

And were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the ſepulchre that Abraham bought for a ſum of money of the ſons of Emmor, *the father* of Sychem. *Acts* vii. 16.

And Gideon the ſon of Joaſh died in a good old age, and was buried in the ſepulchre of Joaſh his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites. *Judges* viii. 32.

Then his brethren, and all the houſe of his father, came down and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zorah and Eſhtaol, in the burying-place of Manoah his father: and he judged Iſrael twenty years. .... xvi. 31.

And his ſervants carried him in a chariot to Jeruſalem, and buried him in his ſepulchre with his fathers in the city of David. 2 *Kings* ix. 28.

And they brought him on horſes; and he was buried at Jeruſalem with his fathers in the city of David. .... xiv. 20.

§ 3518. *Public Cemetary.*

Therefore, behold, the days come, ſaith the Lord, that it ſhall no more be called Tophet, nor, The valley of the ſon of Hinnom, but, The valley of Slaughter: for they ſhall bury in Tophet, till there be no place. *Jer.* vii. 32.

And ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, Even ſo will I break this people, and this city, as *one* breaketh a potter's veſſel, that cannot be made whole again; and they ſhall bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury. — xix. 11.

Thus will I do unto this place, ſaith the Lord, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet. .... 12.

§ 3519. *Diſcrimen of Character.*

And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, becauſe he had done good in Iſrael, both toward God, and toward his houſe. 2 *Chron.* xxiv. 16.

And they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the ſepulchres of the kings. .... 25.

§ 3520. *Metaphorical.*

And another of his diſciples ſaid unto him, Lord, ſuffer me firſt to go and bury my father. *Mat.* viii. 21.

But Jeſus ſaid unto him, Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead. .... 22.

And he ſaid unto another, Follow me. But he ſaid, Lord, ſuffer me firſt to go and bury my father. *Luke* ix. 59.

Jeſus ſaid unto him, Let the dead bury their dead; but go thou and preach the kingdom of God. .... 60.

§ 3521. *Monuments.*

And Jacob ſet a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day. *Gen.* xxxv. 20.

And they took Abſalom, and caſt him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of ſtones upon him: and all Iſrael fled every one to his tent. 2 *Sam.* xviii. 17.

Woe unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites! becauſe ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garniſh the ſepulchres of the righteous. *Mat.* xxiii. 29.

Woe unto you! for ye build the ſepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them. *Luke* xi. 47.

Truly ye bear witneſs that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their ſepulchres. .... 48.

Jeſus therefore, again groaning in himſelf, cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a ſtone lay upon it. *John* xi. 38.

§ 3522. *Threats of Non-burial.*

And thy carcaſe ſhall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beaſts of the earth, and no man ſhall fray *them* away. *Deut.* xxviii. 26.

Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city ſhall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field ſhall the fowls of the air eat: for the Lord hath ſpoken *it*. 1 *Kings* xiv. 11.

Him that dieth of Baaſha in the city ſhall the dogs eat; and him that dieth of his in the fields ſhall the fowls of the air eat. .... xvi. 4.

And

And of Jezebel alſo ſpake the Lord, ſaying, The dogs ſhall eat Jezebel by the wall of Jezreel. 1 *Kings* xxi. 23.

Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs ſhall eat; and him that dieth in the field ſhall the fowls of the air eat. .... 24.

And the dogs ſhall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there ſhall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door and fled. 2 *Kings* ix. 10.

And the carcaſe of Jezebel ſhall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; *ſo* that they ſhall not ſay, This *is* Jezebel. .... 37.

And the carcaſes of this people ſhall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth; and none ſhall fray *them* away. *Jer.* vii. 33.

Speak, Thus ſaith the Lord; Even the carcaſes of men ſhall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harveſt-man, and none ſhall gather *them*. .... ix. 22.

I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek their life; and their dead bodies ſhall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beaſts of the earth. xxxiv. 20.

Thou ſhalt fall upon the mountains of Iſrael, thou and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every ſort, and *to* the beaſts of the field to be devoured. *Ezek.* xxxix. 4.

And the ſongs of the temple ſhall be howlings in that day, ſaith the Lord God: *there ſhall be* many dead bodies in every place; they ſhall caſt *them* forth with ſilence. *Amos* viii. 3.

§ 3523. *Myſtical.*

And their dead bodies *ſhall lie* in the ſtreet of the great city, which ſpiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where alſo our Lord was crucified. *Rev.* xi. 8.

And they of the people, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations, ſhall ſee their dead bodies three days and an half, and ſhall not ſuffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. .... 9.

And they that dwell upon the earth ſhall rejoice over them, and make merry, and ſhall ſend gifts one to another; becauſe theſe two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth. .... 10.

§ 3524. *Devoured.*

The dead bodies of thy ſervants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the fleſh of thy ſaints unto the beaſts of the earth. *Pſ.* lxxix. 2.

Their blood have they ſhed like water round about Jeruſalem: and *there was* none to bury *them*. *Pſ.* lxxix. 3.

And they went to bury her; but they found no more of her than the ſcull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands. 2 *Kings* ix. 35.

Wherefore they came again, and told him: and he ſaid, This *is* the word of the Lord, which he ſpake by his ſervant Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying, In the portion of Jezreel ſhall dogs eat the fleſh of Jezebel. .. 36.

§ 3525. *Poetical Invitation.*

And thou, ſon of man, thus ſaith the Lord God, Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beaſt of the field, Aſſemble yourſelves and come; gather yourſelves on every ſide to my ſacrifice that I do ſacrifice for you, *even* a great ſacrifice upon the mountains of Iſrael, that ye may eat fleſh, and drink blood. *Ezek.* xxxix. 17.

Ye ſhall eat the fleſh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Baſhan. .... 18.

And ye ſhall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my ſacrifice which I have ſacrificed for you. .... 19.

Thus ye ſhall be filled at my table, with horſes and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, ſaith the Lord God. .... 20.

And I ſaw an angel ſtanding in the ſun: and he cried with a loud voice, ſaying to all the fowls that fly in the midſt of heaven, Come and gather yourſelves together unto the ſupper of the great God. *Rev.* xix. 17.

That ye may eat the fleſh of kings, and the fleſh of captains, and the fleſh of mighty men, and the fleſh of horſes, and of them that ſit on them, and the fleſh of all *men*, *both* free and bond, both ſmall and great. .... 18.

§ 3526. *Extruſion.*

All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own houſe: *Iſ.* xiv. 18.

But thou art caſt out of thy grave, like an abominable branch, *and as* the raiment of thoſe that are ſlain, thruſt through with a ſword, that go down to the ſtones of the pit; as a carcaſe trodden under feet. 19.

Thou ſhalt not be joined with them in burial, becauſe thou haſt deſtroyed thy land, *and* ſlain thy people: the ſeed of evil-doers ſhall never be renowned. 20.

BOOK OF KINGS.

CHAP. I.

PRELIMINARIES.

§ 3527. *Not having a King.*

IN thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael: *but* every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes, *Judges* xvii. 6.

In thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael: and in thoſe days the tribe of the Danites ſought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Iſrael. .... xviii. 1.

Then the five men departed, and came to Laiſh, and ſaw the people that *were* therein, how they dwelt careleſs, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and ſecure; and *there was* no magiſtrate in the land, that might put *them* to ſhame in *any* thing: and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no buſineſs with *any* man. .... 7.

In thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael: every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes. .... xxi. 25.

For the children of Iſrael ſhall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a ſacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim. *Hoſ.* iii. 4.

For now they ſhall ſay, We have no king, becauſe we feared not the Lord; what then ſhould a king do to us? .... x. 3.

§ 3528. *Jewiſh Monarchy reproved.**

AND Samuel called the people together unto the Lord to Mizpeh; 1 *Sam.* x. 17.

And ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, I brought up Iſrael out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppreſſed you: .... 18.

And ye have this day rejected your God, who himſelf ſaved you out of all your adverſities and your tribulations; and ye have ſaid unto him, *Nay*, but ſet a king over us. .... 19.

Now, therefore, ſtand and ſee this great thing, which the Lord will do before your eyes. .... xii. 16.

Is it not wheat-harveſt to-day? I will call unto the Lord, and he ſhall ſend thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and ſee that your wickedneſs *is* great, which ye have done in the ſight of the Lord, in aſking you a king. 1 *Sam.* xii. 17.

So Samuel called unto the Lord; and the Lord ſent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the Lord and Samuel. .... 18.

And all the people ſaid unto Samuel, Pray for thy ſervants unto the Lord thy God that we die not: for we have added unto all our ſins *this* evil, to aſk us a king. .... 19.

And Samuel ſaid unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedneſs, yet turn not aſide from following the Lord, but ſerve the Lord with all your heart; .... 20.

What wilt thou ſay when he ſhall puniſh thee? for thou haſt taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee; ſhall not ſorrows take thee, as a woman in travail? *Jer.* xiii. 21.

They have ſet up kings, but not by me; they have made princes, and I knew *it* not; of their ſilver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off. *Hoſ.* viii. 4.

I will be thy king: where *is any other* that may ſave thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou ſaidſt, Give me a king and princes? .... xiii. 10.

I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath. .... 11.

But Jeſus called them *unto him*, and ſaid, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exerciſe dominion over them, and they that are great exerciſe authority upon them. *Mat.* xx. 25.

But it ſhall not be ſo among you: but whoſoever will be great among you, let him be your miniſter; 26.

And whoſoever will be chief among you, let him be your ſervant; .... 27.

But Jeſus called them *to him*, and ſaith unto them, Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exerciſe lordſhip over them; and their great ones exerciſe authority upon them. *Mark* x. 42.

But ſo ſhall it not be among you: but whoſoever will be great among you ſhall be your miniſter; 43.

And whoſoever of you will be the chiefeſt ſhall be ſervant of all. .... 44.

And he ſaid unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exerciſe lordſhip over them; and they that exerciſe authority upon them are called Benefactors. *Luke* xxii. 25.

But ye *ſhall* not *be* ſo: but he that is greateſt among you let him be as the younger; and he that is chief as he that doth ſerve. .... 26.

§ 3529. *Who.*

WHEN thou art come unto the land which the

* The government of the Jews having always been a Theocracy, is the reaſon why their adopting a Monarchy was ſo juſtly reprehended.

Lord thy God giveth thee, and ſhall poſſeſs it, and ſhalt dwell therein, and ſhalt ſay, I will ſet a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me: *Deut.* xvii. 14.

Thou ſhalt in any wiſe ſet *him* king over thee whom the Lord thy God ſhall chooſe; *one* from among thy brethren ſhalt thou ſet king over thee: thou mayeſt not ſet a ſtranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother. .... 15.

§ 3530. *Ineligible Characters.*

THAT the hypocrite reign not, leſt the people be enſnared. *Job* xxxiv. 30.

Delight is not ſeemly for a fool; much leſs for a ſervant to have rule over princes. *Prov.* xix. 10.

Woe to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child, and thy princes eat in the morning! *Ec.* x. 16.

Bleſſed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the ſon of nobles, and thy princes eat in due ſeaſon, for ſtrength, and not for drunkenneſs! .... 17.

Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand. *Lam.* v. 8.

And I will give children *to be* their princes, and babes ſhall rule over them. *If.* iii. 4.

As for my people, children *are* their oppreſſors, and women rule over them. O my people, they which lead thee cauſe *thee* to err, and deſtroy the way of thy paths. .... 12.

§ 3531. *Monarchy reſolved on.*

THEN all the elders of Iſrael gathered themſelves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah. 1 *Sam.* viii. 4.

And ſaid unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy ſons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us, like all the nations. .... 5.

But the thing diſpleaſed Samuel when they ſaid, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the Lord. .... 6.

And the Lord ſaid unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they ſay unto thee; for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I ſhould not reign over them. .... 7.

According to all the works which they have done ſince the day that I brought them up out of Egypt, even unto this day, wherewith they have forſaken me, and ſerved other gods; ſo do they alſo unto thee. .....8.

Nevertheleſs the people refuſed to obey the voice of Samuel: and they ſaid, Nay; but we will have a king over us, ... 19.

That we alſo may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles. .... 20.

And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearſed them in the ears of the Lord. 21.

And the Lord ſaid to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel ſaid unto the men of Iſrael, Go ye every man unto his city. 22.

And when ye ſaw that Nahaſh the king of the children of Ammon came againſt you, ye ſaid unto me, Nay: but a king ſhall reign over us: when the Lord your God *was* your king. 1 *Sam.* xii. 12.

Now, therefore, behold the king whom ye have choſen, *and* whom ye have deſired! and, behold, the Lord hath ſet a king over you. .... 13.

§ 3532. *Divine Caveat.*

Now, therefore, hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet proteſt ſolemnly unto them, and ſhew them the manner of the king that ſhall reign over them. 1 *Sam.* viii. 9.

And Samuel told all the words of the Lord unto the people that aſked of him a king. .... 10.

And he ſaid, This will be the manner of the king that ſhall reign over you; He will take your ſons, and appoint *them* for himſelf, for his chariots, and *to be* his horſemen; and *ſome* ſhall run before his chariots. 11.

And he will appoint him captains over thouſands and captains over fifties, and *will ſet them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harveſt, and to make his inſtruments of war, and inſtruments of his chariots. 12.

And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers. .... 13.

And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your olive-yards, *even* the beſt *of them*, and give *them* to his ſervants. .... 14.

And he will take the tenth of your ſeed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his ſervants. .... 15.

And he will take your men-ſervants, and your maid-ſervants, and your goodlieſt young men, and your aſſes, and put *them* to his work. .... 16.

He will take the tenth of your ſheep; and ye ſhall be his ſervants. .... 17.

And ye ſhall cry out in that day, becauſe of your king which ye ſhall have choſen you; and the Lord will not hear you in that day. .... 18.

§ 3533. *Office declined.*

THEN the men of Iſrael ſaid unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou and thy ſon, and thy ſon's ſon alſo; for thou haſt delivered us from the hand of Midian. *Judges* viii. 22.

And Gideon ſaid unto them, I will not rule over you, neither ſhall my ſon rule over you: the Lord ſhall rule over you. .... 23.

When a man ſhall take hold of his brother, of the houſe of his father, *ſaying*, Thou haſt clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruin *be* under thy hand. *If.* iii. 6.

In that day ſhall he ſwear, ſaying, I will not be an healer; for in my houſe *is* neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people. .... 7.

§ 3534 *(Kings) myſtical.*

AND there are ſeven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he muſt continue a ſhort ſpace. *Rev.* xvii. 10.

And the beaſt that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the ſeven, and goeth into perdition. 11.

And

And the ten horns which thou ſaweſt are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beaſt. *Rev.* xvii. 12.

Theſe have one mind, and ſhall give their power and ſtrength unto the beaſt. .... 13.

CHAP. II.

ACCESSION.

§ 3535 *Self-Aſſumption.*

AND Cuſh begat Nimrod; he began to be a mighty one in the earth. *Gen.* x. 8.

And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar. ..... 10.

And it came to paſs after this, that Abſalom prepared him chariots and horſes, and fifty men to run before him. 2 *Sam.* xv. 1.

Then Adonijah the ſon of Haggith exalted himſelf, ſaying, I will be king: and he prepared him chariots and horſemen, and fifty men to run before him. 1 *Kings* i. 5.

And he that *was* over the houſe, and he that *was* over the city, the elders alſo, and the bringers-up *of the children*, ſent to Jehu, ſaying, We *are* thy ſervants, and will do all thou ſhalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes. 2 *Kings* x. 5.

§ 3536 *By God's Ordination.*

Now, the Lord had told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, ſaying, 1 *Sam.* ix. 15.

To-morrow about this time I will ſend thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou ſhalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Iſrael, that he may ſave my people out of the hand of the Philiſtines; for I have looked upon my people, becauſe their cry is come unto me. .... .. 16.

And when Samuel ſaw Saul, the Lord ſaid unto him, Behold the man whom I ſpake to thee of! this ſame ſhall reign over my people. .... 17.

And Saul the ſon of Kiſh was taken: and when they ſought him he could not be found. .... x. 21.

Therefore they enquired of the Lord further, if the man ſhould yet come thither. And the Lord anſwered, Behold, he hath hid himſelf among the ſtuff. .... 22.

And the Lord ſaid unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, ſeeing I have rejected him from reigning over Iſrael? Fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will ſend thee to Jeſſe the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his ſons. .... xvi. 1.

And Samuel ſaid, How can I go? if Saul hear *it* he will kill me. And the Lord ſaid, Take an heifer with thee, and ſay, I am come to ſacrifice to the Lord. 2.

And call Jeſſe to the ſacrifice, and I will ſhew thee what thou ſhalt do: and thou ſhalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee. .... 3.

And it came to paſs, when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and ſaid, Surely the Lord's anointed *is* before him. 1 *Sam.* xvi. 6.

But the Lord ſaid unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his ſtature; becauſe I have refuſed him: for *the LORD ſeeth* not as man ſeeth; for man looketh on the outward appearence, but the Lord looketh on the heart. .... 7.

Then Jeſſe called Abinadab, and made him paſs before Samuel. And he ſaid, Neither hath the Lord choſen this. .... 8.

Then Jeſſe made Shamah to paſs by. And he ſaid, Neither hath the Lord choſen this. .... 9.

Again, Jeſſe made ſeven of his ſons to paſs before Samuel. And Samuel ſaid unto Jeſſe, The Lord hath not choſen theſe. .... 10.

And Samuel ſaid unto Jeſſe, Are here all *thy* children? And he ſaid, there remaineth yet the youngeſt, and, behold, he keepeth the ſheep. And Samuel ſaid unto Jeſſe, Send and fetch him: for we will not ſit down till he come hither. .... 11.

And he ſent, and brought him in. Now he *was* ruddy *and* withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the Lord ſaid, Ariſe, anoint him: for this *is* he. .... 12.

And he ſaid, Thou knoweſt that the kingdom was mine, and *that* all Iſrael ſet their faces on me, that I ſhould reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's for it was his from the Lord. 1 *Kings* ii. 15.

And I will take thee, and thou ſhalt reign according to all that thy ſoul deſireth, and ſhalt be king over Iſrael. .... xi. 37.

And it ſhall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my ſight, to keep my ſtatutes and my commandments, as David my ſervant did, that I will be with thee, and build thee a ſure houſe, as I built for David, and will give Iſrael unto thee. .... 38.

And I will for this afflict the ſeed of David, but not for ever. .... 39.

Solomon ſought, therefore, to kill Jeroboam: and Jeroboam aroſe, and fled into Egypt, unto Shiſhak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon. .... 40.

And the Lord ſaid unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderneſs of Damaſcus: and, when thou comeſt, anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria: xix. 15.

And Jehu the ſon of Nimſhi ſhalt thou anoint *to be* king over Iſrael, and Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat of Abelmeholah ſhalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room. 16.

And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* him that eſcapeth the ſword of Hazael ſhall Jehu ſlay; and him that eſcapeth from the ſword of Jehu ſhall Eliſha ſlay. .... 17.

And Eliſha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and ſaid unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead. 2 *Kings* ix. 1.

And when thou comeſt thither, look out there Jehu the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, the ſon of of Nimſhi, and go in, and make him ariſe up from among his brethren, and carry him to an inner chamber. .... 2.

Then

Then take the box of oil, and pour *it* on his head, and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord, I have anointed thee king over Iſrael; then open the door, and flee, and tarry not. 2 *Kings* ix. 3.

So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead. .... 4.

And when he came, behold, the captains of the hoſt *were* ſitting: and he ſaid, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu ſaid, Unto which of all us? And he ſaid, To thee, O captain. .... 5.

Then Jehu came forth to the ſervants of his lord; and *one* ſaid unto him, *Is* all well? wherefore came this mad *fellow* to thee? And he ſaid unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication. ....11.

And they ſaid, *It is* falſe; tell us now. And he ſaid, Thus and thus ſpake he to me, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord, I have anointed thee king over Iſrael. 12.

§ 3537. *By the Army.*

So do God to Abner, and more alſo, except, as the Lord hath ſworn to David, even ſo I do to him; 2 *Sam.* iii. 9.

To tranſlate the kingdom from the houſe of Saul, and to ſet up the throne of David over Iſrael and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba. .... 10.

And he could not anſwer Abner a word again, becauſe he feared him. .... 11.

And Abner ſent Meſſengers to David on his behalf, ſaying, Whoſe *is* the land? ſaying *alſo*, Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand *ſhall be* with thee, to bring about all Iſrael unto thee. .... 12.

Theſe alſo *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who ſtrengthened themſelves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Iſrael, to make him king, according to the word of the Lord concerning Iſrael. 1 *Chron.* xi. 10.

And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David. .... xii. 16.

And David went out to meet them, and anſwered and ſaid unto them, If ye become peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart ſhall be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, ſeeing *there is* no wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke *it*. .... 17.

Then the ſpirit came upon Amaſai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he ſaid*, Thine *are we*, David, and on thy ſide, thou ſon of Jeſſe: Peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band. .... 18.

And theſe *are* the numbers of the bands *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the Lord, ... 23.

And of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, eighteen thouſand, which were expreſſed by name, to come and make David king. .... 31.

All theſe men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Iſrael; and all the reſt alſo of Iſrael *were* of one heart to make David king. .... 38.

And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them. 1 *Chron.* xii. 39.

Moreover, they that were nigh them, *even* unto Iſſachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali, brought bread on aſſes, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raiſins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and ſheep abundantly, for *there was* joy in Iſrael. .... 40.

And the people *that were* encamped heard ſay, Zimri hath conſpired, and hath alſo ſlain the king: wherefore all Iſrael made Omri, the captain of the hoſt, king over Iſrael that day in the camp. 1 *Kings* xvi. 16.

§ 3538. *Popular Election.*

And Abimelech the ſon of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, unto his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the houſe of his mother's father, ſaying, *Judges* ix. 1.

Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, Whether *is* better for you, either that all the ſons of Jerubbaal, *which are* threeſcore and ten perſons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember alſo that I *am* your bone and your fleſh. 2.

And his mother's brethren ſpake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all theſe words: and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they ſaid, He *is* our brother. .... 3.

And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the houſe of Millo, and went and made Abimelech king by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem. .... .. 6.

And on whom *is* all the deſire of Iſrael? *is it* not on thee, and on all thy father's houſe? 1 *Sam.* ix. 20.

And Saul anſwered and ſaid, *Am* not I a Benjamite, of the ſmalleſt of the tribes of Iſrael? and my family the leaſt of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then ſpeakeſt thou ſo to me? 21.

Then ſaid Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there. xi. 14.

And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before the Lord in Gilgal; and there they ſacrificed ſacrifices of peace-offerings before the Lord; and there Saul and all the men of Iſrael rejoiced greatly. .... 15.

And Samuel ſaid unto all Iſrael, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye ſaid unto me, and have made a king over you. .... xii. 1.

Therefore now let your hands be ſtrengthened, and be ye valiant: for your maſter Saul is dead, and alſo the houſe of Judah have anointed me king over them. 2 *Sam.* ii. 7.

And Abner had communication with the elders of Iſrael, ſaying, Ye ſought for David in times paſt *to be* king over you. .... iii 17.

Now then do *it*; for the Lord hath ſpoken of David, ſaying, By the hand of my ſervant David I will ſave my people Iſrael out of the hand of the Philiſtines, and out of the hand of all their enemies. .... 18.

And Abner alſo ſpake in the ears of Benjamin: and

and Abner went alſo to ſpeak in the ears of David in Hebron all that ſeemed good to Iſrael, and that ſeemed good to the whole houſe of Benjamin. 2 *Sam.* iii. 19.

So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him: and David made Abner, and the men that *were* with him, a feaſt. .... 20.

Then came all the tribes of Iſrael to David unto Hebron, and ſpake, ſaying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy fleſh. .... v. 1.

Alſo in time paſt, when Saul was king over us, thou waſt he that leddeſt out and broughteſt in Iſrael: and the Lord ſaid to thee, Thou ſhalt feed my people Iſrael, and thou ſhalt be a captain over Iſrael. .... 2.

Then all Iſrael gathered themſelves to David unto Hebron, ſaying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy fleſh. 1 *Chron.* xi 1.

And, moreover, in time paſt, even when Saul was king, thou *waſt* he that leddeſt out and broughteſt in Iſrael; and the Lord thy God ſaid unto thee, Thou ſhalt feed my people Iſrael, and thou ſhalt be ruler over my people Iſrael. .... 2.

And did eat and drink before the Lord on that day with great gladneſs; and they made Solomon the ſon of David king the ſecond time, and anointed *him* unto the Lord *to be* the chief governor, and Zadok *to be* prieſt. .... xxix. 22.

And Rehoboam went to Shechem; for all Iſrael were come to Shechem to make him king. 1 *Kings* xii. 1.

And Rehoboam went to Shechem; for to Shechem were all Iſrael come to make him king. 2 *Chron.* x. 1.

§ 3539. *Conſtitutional Compacts.*

THEN Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the Lord. And Samuel ſent all the people away, every man to his houſe. 1 *Sam.* x. 25.

And Abner ſaid unto David, I will ariſe and go, and will gather all Iſrael unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayeſt reign over all that thine heart deſireth. And David ſent Abner away; and he went in peace. 2 *Sam.* iii. 21.

So all the elders of Iſrael came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the Lord: and they anointed David king over Iſrael. .... v. 3.

Therefore came all the elders of Iſrael to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the Lord: and they anointed David king over Iſrael, according to the word of the Lord by Samuel. 1 *Chron.* xi. 3.

And it came to paſs, when Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, heard *of it*, (for he was fled from the preſence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt, 1 *Kings* xii. 2.

That they ſent and called him: and Jeroboam and all the congregation of Iſrael came, and ſpake unto Rehoboam, ſaying, ... 3.

Thy father made our yoke grievous: now, therefore, make thou the grievous ſervice of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will ſerve thee. 1 *Kings* xii. 4.

And he ſaid unto them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me, And the people departed. 5.

And the ſeventh year Jehoiada ſent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the houſe of the Lord, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the houſe of the Lord, and ſhewed them the king's ſon. 2 *Kings* xi. 4.

And in the ſeventh year Jehoida ſtrengthened himſelf, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the ſon of Jeroham, and Iſhmael the ſon of Jehohanan, and Azariah the ſon of Obed, and Maaſeiah the ſon of Adaiah, and Eliſhaphat the ſon of Zichri, into covenant with him. 2 *Chron.* xxiii. 1.

And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Iſrael, and they came to Jeruſalem. 2.

And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the houſe of God: and he ſaid unto them, Behold, the king's ſon ſhall reign, as the Lord hath ſaid of the ſons of David. .... 3.

CHAP. III.

INAUGURATION.

§ 3540. *Coronation, Ceremonies, and Proclamation.*

THEN Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured *it* upon his head, and kiſſed him, and ſaid, *Is it* not becauſe the Lord hath anointed thee *to be* captain over his inheritance? 1 *Sam.* x. 1.

Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midſt of his brethren: and the Spirit of the Lord came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel roſe up, and went to Ramah. .... xvi. 13.

And king David ſaid, Call me Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada. And they came before the king. 1 *Kings* i. 32.

The king alſo ſaid unto them, Take with you the ſervants of your lord, and cauſe Solomon my ſon to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon: .... 33.

And let Zadok the prieſt and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Iſrael: and blow ye with the trumpet, and ſay, God ſave king Solomon. .... 34.

So Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and cauſed Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon. .... 38.

And Zadok the prieſt took an horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon: and they blew the trumpet; and all the people ſaid, God ſave king Solomon. .... 39.

And all the people came up after him; and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, ſo that the earth rent with the ſound of them. .... 40.

And Adonijah, and all the gueſts that *were* with him, heard *it*, as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the ſound of the trumpet he ſaid, Wherefore *is* this noiſe of the city being in an uproar? 1 *Kings* i. 41.

And Joanthan anſwered and ſaid to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king. .... 43.

And the king hath ſent with him Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have cauſed him to ride upon the king's mule: .... 44.

And Zadok the prieſt and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon; and they are come up from thence rejoicing, ſo that the city rang again. This *is* the noiſe that ye have heard. .... 45.

And alſo Solomon ſitteth on the throne of the kingdom. .... 46.

And he aroſe, and went into the houſe; and he poured the oil on his head, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, I have anointed thee king over the people of the Lord, *even* over Iſrael. 2 *Kings* ix. 6.

Then they haſted, and took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the ſtairs, and blew with trumpets, ſaying, Jehu is king. .... 13.

And he brought forth the king's ſon, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the teſtimony; and they made king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and ſaid, God ſave the king. .... xi. 12.

§ 3541. *Congratulations.*

And Samuel ſaid to all the people, See ye him whom the Lord hath choſen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people ſhouted, and ſaid, God ſave the king. 1 *Sam.* x. 24.

And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada anſwered the king, and ſaid, Amen: the Lord God of my lord the king ſay ſo *too*. 1 *Kings* i. 36.

As the Lord hath been with my lord the king, even ſo be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David. .... 37.

And, moreover, the king's ſervants came to bleſs our Lord David, ſaying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne; and the king bowed himſelf upon the bed. ... . 47.

And alſo thus ſaid the king, Bleſſed *be* the Lord God of Iſrael, which hath given *one* to ſit on my throne this day, mine eyes even ſeeing *it*. .... 48.

And Hiram king of Tyre ſent his ſervants unto Solomon; (for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father;) for Hiram was ever a lover of David. .... v. 1.

Then Huram the king of Tyre anſwered in writing, which he ſent to Solomon; Becauſe the Lord hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them. 2 *Chron.* ii. 11.

Huram ſaid moreover, Bleſſed *be* the Lord God of Iſrael, that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wiſe ſon, endued with prudence and underſtanding, that might build an houſe for the Lord, and an houſe for his kingdom. 2 *Chron.* ii. 12.

Then they brought out the king's ſon, and put upon him the crown, and *gave him* the teſtimony, and made him king: and Jehoiada and his ſons anointed him, and ſaid, God ſave the king. .... xxiii. 11.

§ 3542. *Enthroned.*

And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the poople of the land; and they brought down the king from the houſe of the Lord, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's houſe: and he ſat on the throne of the kings: 2 *Kings* xi. 19.

And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the houſe of the Lord. and they came through the high gate into the king's houſe, and ſet the king upon the throne of the kingdom. .... xxiii. 20.

And upon a ſet day, Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, ſat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them. *Acts* xii. 21.

§ 3543. *Regalia and Guards.*

And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joſeph's hand, and arrayed him in veſtures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck. *Gen.* xli. 42.

And I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelets that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord. 2 *Sam.* i. 10.

And he took their king's crown from off his head, (the weight thereof *was* a talent of gold with the precious ſtones,) aud it was *ſet* on David's head; and he brought forth the ſpoil of the city in great abundance. .... xii. 30.

For thou preventeſt him with the bleſſings of goodneſs; thou ſetteſt a crown of pure gold upon his head. *Pſ.* xxi. 3.

And the king of Iſrael called for one *of his* officers, and ſaid, Fetch quickly Micaiah the ſon of Imla. 2 *Chron.* xviii. 8.

And the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, ſat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they ſat in a void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets propheſied before them. .... 9.

Now it came to paſs on the third day, that Eſther put on *her* royal *apparel*, and ſtood in the inner court of the king's houſe, over againſt the king's houſe: *Eſt.* v. 1.

And it was ſo, when the king ſaw Eſther the queen ſtanding in the court, *that* ſhe obtained favour in his ſight: and the king held out to Eſther the golden ſceptre that *was* in his hand. So Eſther drew near, and touched the top of the ſceptre. .... 2.

Then ſaid the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Eſther? and what *is* thy requeſt? it ſhall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom. .... 3.

And

And Haman anſwered the king, For the man whom the king delighteth to honour, *Eſt.* vi. 7.

Let the royal apparel be brought which the king *uſeth* to wear, and the horſe that the king rideth upon, and the crown-royal which is ſet upon his head: 8.

And let this apparel and horſe be delivered to the hand of one of the king's moſt noble princes, that they may array the man *withal* whom the king deligteth to honour, and bring him on horſeback through the ſtreet of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus ſhall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour. .... 9.

Then the king ſaid to Haman, Make haſte, *and* take the apparel, and the horſe, as thou haſt ſaid, and do even ſo to Mordecai the Jew, that ſitteth at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou haſt ſpoken. 10.

Then took Haman the apparel and the horſe, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horſeback through the ſtreet of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus ſhall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour. .... 11.

Then the king held out the golden ſceptre toward Eſther. So Eſther aroſe, and ſtood before the king. .... viii. 4.

And the crowns ſhall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the ſon of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the Lord. *Zech.* vi. 14.

And the Lord their God ſhall ſave them in that day as the flock of his people: for *they ſhall be as* the ſtones of a crown, lifted up as an enſign upon his land. .... ix. 16.

And David cried to the people, and to Abner the ſon of Ner, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou not, Abner? Then Abner anſwered and ſaid, Who *art* thou *that* crieſt to the king? 1 *Sam.* xxvi. 14.

And David ſaid to Abner, *Art* not thou a *valiant* man? and who *is* like to thee in Iſrael? wherefore then haſt thou not kept thy Lord the king? for there came one of the people in to deſtroy the king thy Lord. 15.

This thing *is* not good that thou haſt done. *As* the Lord liveth ye *are* worthy to die, becauſe ye have not kept your maſter, the Lord's anointed. And now ſee where the kings ſpear *is*, and the cruſe of water that that *was* at his bolſter! .... 16.

Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and alſo half the people of Iſrael. 2 *Sam.* xix. 40.

Behold his bed, which *is* Solomon's threeſcore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Iſrael. *Sol.* iii. 7.

They all hold ſwords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his ſword upon his thigh, becauſe of fear in the night. .... 8.

And king Rehoboam made in their ſtead braſen ſhields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the guard, which kept the door of the king's houſe. 1 *Kings* xiv. 27.

And it was *ſo*, when the king went into the houſe of the Lord, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber. .... 28.

Inſtead of which king Rehoboam made ſhields of braſs, and committed *them* to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's houſe. 2 *Chron.* xii. 10.

And when the king entered into the houſe of the Lord, the guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber. .... 11.

And a third part *ſhall be* at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: ſo ſhall ye keep the watch of the houſe, that it be not broken down: 2 *Kings* xi. 6.

And ye ſhall compaſs the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges let him be ſlain, and be ye with the king as he goeth out, and as he cometh in. .... 8.

And to the captains over hundreds did the prieſt give king David's ſpears and ſhields, that *were* in the temple of the Lord. .... 10.

And the guard ſtood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right corner of the temple to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple. .... 11.

And a third part *ſhall be* at the king's houſe; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *ſhall be* in the courts of the houſe of the Lord. 2 *Chron.* xxiii. 5.

And the Levites ſhall compaſs the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whoſoever *elſe* cometh into the houſe he ſhall be put to death: but be ye with thee king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out. .... 7.

Moreover, Jehoiada the prieſt delivered to the captains of hundreds, ſpears, and bucklers, and ſhields that *had been* king David's, which *were* in the houſe of God. .... 9.

And he ſet all the people, (every man having his weapon in his hand,) from the right ſide of the temple to the left ſide of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about. .... 10.

CHAP. IV.

POWER.

§ 3544. *Abſolute.*

AND Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee ſhall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt. *Gen.* xli. 44.

And, behold, the courſes of the prieſts and the Levites, *even they ſhall be with thee* for all the ſervice of the houſe of God: and *there ſhall be* with thee, for all manner of workmanſhip, every willing ſkilful man, for any manner of ſervice; alſo the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment. 1 *Chron.* xxviii.

The king's wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion; but his favour *is* as dew upon the graſs. *Prov.* xix. 12.

The fear of a king *is* as the roaring of a lion; *whoſo* provoketh

provoketh him to anger ſinneth *againſt* his own ſoul. *Prov.* xx. 2.

It is the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* to ſearch out a matter. .... xxv. 2.

The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings *is* unſearchable. .... 3.

Where the word of a king *is there is* power; and who may ſay unto him, What doeſt thou? *Ec.* viii. 4.

§ 3545 *Limitations.*

For all the people, and all Iſrael, underſtood that day, that it was not of the king to ſlay Abner the ſon of Ner. 2 *Sam.* iii. 37.

And the king ſaid unto his ſervants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Iſrael? .... 38.

And I *am* this day weak though anointed king; and theſe men the ſons of Zeruiah *be* too hard for me: 39.

There is no king ſaved by the multitude of an hoſt: a mighty man is not delivered by much ſtrength. *Pſ.* xxxiii. 16.

It is better to truſt in the Lord than to put confidence in man. .... cxviii. 8.

It is better to truſt in the Lord than to put confidence in princes. .... 9.

Put not your truſt in princes, *nor* in the ſon of man, in whom *there is* no help. .... cxlvi. 3.

His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth? in that very day his thoughts periſh. .... 4.

Then the king ſent unto him a captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he went up to him; (and, behold, he ſat on the top of an hill;) and he ſpake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath ſaid, Come down. 2 *Kings* i. 9.

And he ſaid, If the Lord do not help thee, whence ſhall I help thee out of the barn-floor, or out of the wine-preſs? .... vi. 27.

Then Zedekiah the king ſaid, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing againſt you. *Jer.* xxxviii. 5.

Then theſe men aſſembled unto the king, and ſaid unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Perſians *is*, that no decree nor ſtatute which the king eſtabliſhed may be changed. *Dan.* vi. 15.

§ 3546. *Power of Convening.*

And Joſhua gathered all the tribes of Iſrael to Shechem, and called for the elders of Iſrael, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they preſented themſelves before God. *Joſh.* xxiv. 1.

And David conſulted with the captains of thouſands and hundreds, *and* with every leader. 1 *Chron.* xiii. 1.

And David ſaid unto all the congregation of Iſrael, If *it ſeem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the Lord our God, let us ſend abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* left in all the land of Iſrael, and with them *alſo* to the prieſts and Levites *which are* in their cities *and* ſuburbs, that they may gather themſelves unto us: .... .. 2.

And he gathered together all the princes of Iſrael, with the prieſts and the Levites. .... xxiii. 2.

And David aſſembled all the princes of Iſrael, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that miniſtred to the king by courſe, and the captains over the thouſands, and captains over the hundreds, and the ſtewards over all the ſubſtance and poſſeſſion of the king, and of his ſons, with the officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto Jeruſalem. 1 *Chron.* xxviii. 1.

Then Solomon ſpake unto all Iſrael, to the captains of thouſands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Iſrael, the chief of the fathers. 2 *Chron.* i. 2.

And the king ſent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and of Jeruſalem. 2 *Kings* xxiii. 1.

Then the king ſent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jeruſalem. 2 *Chron.* xxxiv. 29.

And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jeruſalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they ſhould gather themſelves together unto Jeruſalem; *Ezra* x. 7.

And that whoſoever would not come within three days, according to the counſel of the princes and the elders, all his ſubſtance ſhould be forfeited, and himſelf ſeparated from the congregation of thoſe that had been carried away. .... 8.

§ 3547. *Diſpoſal of Places.*

Thou ſhalt be over my houſe, and according unto thy word ſhall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou. *Gen.* xli. 40.

And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, See, I have ſet thee over all the land of Egypt. .... 41.

He made him lord of his houſe, and ruler of all his ſubſtance; *Pſ.* cv. 21.

To bind his princes at his pleaſure, and teach his ſenators wiſdom. .... 22.

And Balak ſent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they. *Num.* xxii. 15.

And they came to Balaam, and ſaid to him, Thus ſaith Balak the ſon of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me; .... 16.

For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatſoever thou ſayeſt unto me: come, therefore, I pray thee, curſe me this people. .... 17.

And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Did I not earneſtly ſend unto thee to call thee? wherefore cameſt thou not unto me? am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour? .... 37.

And the king put Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada in his room over the hoſt: and Zadok the prieſt did the king put in the room of Abiathar. 1 *Kings* ii. 35.

After theſe things did king Ahaſuerus promote Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and ſet his ſeat above all the princes that *were* with him. *Eſt.* iii. 1.

And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy. .... 10.

And the king ſaid unto Haman, The ſilver *is* given to thee, the people alſo, to do with them as it ſeemeth good to thee. .... 11.

And

And the king ſaid, Who *is* in the court? Now Haman was come into the outward court of the king's houſe, to ſpeak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him. *Eſt.* vi. 4.

And the king's ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold, Haman ſtandeth in the court. And the king ſaid, Let him come in. .... 5.

So Haman came in. And the king ſaid unto him, What ſhall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myſelf? .... 6.

On that day did the king Ahaſuerus give the houſe of Haman, the Jews' enemy, unto Eſther the queen: and Mordecai came before the king; for Eſther had told what he *was* unto her. .... viii. 1.

And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Eſther ſet Mordecai over the houſe of Haman. .... 2.

Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wiſe *men* of Babylon. *Dan.* ii. 48.

Then Daniel requeſted of the king, and he ſet Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel *ſat* in the gate of the king. .... 49.

Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon. .... iii. 30.

It pleaſed Darius to ſet over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which ſhould be over the whole kingdom; .... vi. 1.

And over theſe three preſidents, (of whom Daniel *was* firſt,) that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king ſhould have no damage. ... . 2.

Then this Daniel was preferred above the preſidents, and princes, becauſe an excellent ſpirit *was* in him; and the king thought to ſet him over the whole realm. 3.

And Herod was highly diſpleaſed with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him: and having made Blaſtus the king's chamberlain their friend, deſired peace; becauſe their country was nouriſhed by the king's *country*. *Acts* xii. 20.

§ 3548. *Remarks thereon.*

THEREFORE now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour, but, lo, the Lord hath kept thee back from honour. *Num.* xxiv. 11.

For promotion *cometh* neither from the eaſt, nor from the weſt, nor from the ſouth; *Pſ.* lxxv. 6.

The king's favour *is* toward a wiſe ſervant: but his wrath is *againſt* him that cauſeth ſhame. *Prov.* xiv. 35.

In the light of the king's countenance *is* life; and his favour *is* as a cloud of the latter rain. .... xvi. 15.

Many will entreat the favour of the prince; and every man *is* a friend to him that giveth gifts. .... xix. 6.

There is an evil *which* I have ſeen under the ſun, as an error *which* proceedeth from the ruler; *Ec.* x. 5.

Folly is ſet in great dignity, and the rich ſit in low place. .... 6.

I have ſeen ſervants upon horſes, and princes walking as ſervants upon the earth. *Ec.* x. 7.

§ 3549. *Power of the Sword.*

I WILL early deſtroy all the wicked of the land, that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the Lord. *Pſ.* ci. 8.

And Solomon ſaid, If he will ſhew himſelf a worthy man, there ſhall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedneſs ſhall be found in him, he ſhall die. 1 *Kings* i. 52.

The wrath of a king *is as* meſſengers of death; but a wiſe man will pacify it. *Prov.* xvi. 14.

Therefore the princes ſaid unto the king, We beſeech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in ſpeaking ſuch words unto them; for this man ſeeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt. *Jer.* xxxviii. 4.

But he that cometh againſt him ſhall do according to his own will, and none ſhall ſtand before him: and he ſhall ſtand in the glorious land, which by his hand ſhall be conſumed. *Dan.* xi. 16.

But thoſe mine enemies, which would not that I ſhould reign over them, bring hither, and ſlay *them* before me. *Luke* xix. 27.

§ 3550. *Diſpenſing Power.*

THE king ſent and looſed him; *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free. *Pſ.* cv. 20.

And Eſther ſpake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and beſought him with tears, to put away the miſchief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had deviſed againſt the Jews. *Eſt.* viii. 3.

And ſaid, If it pleaſe the king, and if I have found favour in his ſight, and the thing *ſeem* right before the king, and I *be* pleaſing in his eyes, let it be written to reverſe the letters deviſed by Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to deſtroy the Jews which *are* in all the king's provinces. .... 5.

For how can I endure to ſee the evil that ſhall come unto my people? or how can I endure to ſee the deſtruction of my kindred? .... 6.

Then the king Ahaſuerus ſaid unto Eſther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Eſther the houſe of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, becauſe he laid his hand upon the Jews. .... 7.

Write ye alſo for the Jews as it liketh you, in the king's name, and ſeal *it* with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and ſealed with the king's ring, may no man reverſe. .... 8.

§ 3551. *Appoints Succeſſor.*

WHEREFORE Nathan ſpake unto Bath-ſheba the mother of Solomon, ſaying, Haſt thou not heard that Adonijah the ſon of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not. 1 *Kings* i. 11.

Now, therefore, come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counſel, that thou mayeſt ſave thine own life, and the life of thy ſon Solomon. .... 12.

Go, and get thee in unto king David, and ſay unto him, Didſt not thou, my lord, O king, ſwear unto thine handmaid, ſaying, Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign? 1 *Kings* i. 13.

And ſhe ſaid unto him, My Lord, thou ſwareſt by the Lord thy God unto thine handmaid, *ſaying*, Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne: .... 17.

And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord the king, thou knoweſt *it* not. .... 18.

And he hath ſlain oxen, and fat cattle, and ſheep in abundance, and hath called all the ſons of the king, and Abiathar the prieſt, and Joab the captain of the hoſt: but Solomon thy ſervant hath he not called. ... . 19.

And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Iſrael *are* upon thee, that thou ſhouldeſt tell them who ſhall ſit on the throne of my lord the king after him. .... 20.

Otherwiſe it ſhall come to paſs, when my lord the king ſhall ſleep with his fathers, that I and my ſon Solomon ſhall be counted offenders. .... 21.

And Nathan ſaid, My lord, O king, haſt thou ſaid, Adonijah ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne? .... 24.

For he is gone down this day, and hath ſlain oxen, and fat cattle, and ſheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's ſons, and the captains of the hoſt, and Abiathar the prieſt: and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and ſay, God ſave king Adonijah. .... 25.

But me, *even* me thy ſervant, and Zadok the prieſt, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and thy ſervant Solomon, hath he not called. .... 26.

Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou haſt not ſhewed *it* unto thy ſervant who ſhould ſit on the throne of my lord the king after him? ... . 27.

Then king David anſwered and ſaid, Call me Bathſheba: and ſhe came into the king's preſence, and ſtood before the king. .... 28.

Then ye ſhall come up after him, that he may come and ſit upon my throne, for he ſhall be king in my ſtead, and I have appointed him to be ruler over Iſrael and over Judah. .... 35.

And Rehoboam made Abijah the ſon of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king. 2 *Chron.* xi. 22.

And their father gave them great gifts of ſilver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram, becauſe he *was* the firſt-born. .... xxi. 3.

§ 3552. *Providence in the Succeſſion.*

Howbeit the Lord God of Iſrael choſe me before all the houſe of my father to be king over Iſrael for ever: for he hath choſen Judah *to be* the ruler; and of the houſe of Judah the houſe of my father; and among the ſons of my father he liked me, to make *me* king over all Iſrael: 1 *Chron.* xxviii. 4.

And of all my ſons, (for the Lord hath given me many ſons,) he hath choſen Solomon my ſon to ſit upon the throne of the kingdom of the Lord over Iſrael. 5.

And when he ſhall ſtand up, his kingdom ſhall be broken, and ſhall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his poſterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom ſhall be plucked up, even for others beſides thoſe. *Dan.* xi. 4.

§ 3553. *Inſtances of Powerful Monarchs.*

And the Lord magnified Solomon exceedingly in the ſight of all Iſrael, and beſtowed upon him *ſuch* royal majeſty as had not been on any king before him in Iſrael. 1 *Chron.* xxix. 25.

Then ſat Solomon upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was eſtabliſhed greatly. 1 *Kings* ii. 12.

For he had dominion over all *the region* on this ſide the river, from Tiphſah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this ſide the river: and he had peace on all ſides round about him. .... iv. 24.

And Solomon the ſon of David was ſtrengthened in his kingdom, and the Lord his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly. 2 *Chron.* i. 1.

And he reigned over all the kings, from the river even unto the land of the Philiſtines, and to the border of Egypt. .... ix. 26.

So I was great, and increaſed more than all that were before me in Jeruſalem; alſo my wiſdom remained with me. *Ec.* ii. 9.

Now it came to paſs in the days of Ahaſuerus, (this *is* Ahaſuerus which reigned from India even unto Ethiopia, *over* an hundred and ſeven and twenty provinces.) *Eſt.* i. 1.

That in thoſe days, when the king Ahaſuerus ſat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in Shuſhan the palace. .... 2.

O thou king, the moſt high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majeſty, and glory, and honour. *Dan.* v. 18.

And, for the majeſty that he gave him, all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he ſlew, and whom he would he kept alive, and whom he would he ſet up, and whom he would he put down. .... 19.

§ 3554. *Typical.*

He ſhall have dominion alſo from ſea to ſea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth. *Pſ.* lxxii. 8.

They that dwell in the wilderneſs ſhall bow before him; and his enemies ſhall lick the duſt. .... 9.

Yea, all kings ſhall fall down before him; all nations ſhall ſerve him. .... 11.

§ 3555. *Prophetical.*

And a mighty king ſhall ſtand up, that ſhall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will. *Dan.* xi. 3.

And the king of the ſouth ſhall be ſtrong, and *one* of his princes; and he ſhall be ſtrong above him, and have dominion; his dominion *ſhall be* a great dominion. .... 5.

CHAP. V.

RELATIVE DUTIES.

§ 3556. *Duties of Kings.*

THE God of Iſrael ſaid, the Rock of Iſrael ſpake to me, He that ruleth over men *muſt be* juſt, ruling in the fear of God. 2 *Sam.* xxiii. 3.

And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, If thou wilt be a ſervant unto this people this day, and wilt ſerve them, and anſwer them, and ſpeak good words to them, then they will be thy ſervants for ever. 1 *Kings* xii. 7.

Be wiſe now, therefore, O ye kings; be inſtructed, ye judges of the earth. *Pſ.* ii. 10.

He ſhall judge the poor of the people, he ſhall ſave the children of the needy, and ſhall break in pieces the oppreſſor. .... lxxii. 4.

For he ſhall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor alſo, and *him* that hath no helper. .... 12.

He ſhall ſpare the poor and needy, and ſhall ſave the ſouls of the needy. .... 13.

When I ſhall receive the congregation I will judge uprightly. .... lxxv. 2.

The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are diſſolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah. .... 3.

And touching the houſe of the king of Judah, *ſay*, Hear ye the word of the Lord; *Jer.* xxi. 11.

O houſe of David, thus ſaith the Lord, Execute judgment in the morning, and deliver *him that is* ſpoiled out of the hand of the oppreſſor, leſt my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, becauſe of the evil of your doings. .... 12.

Thus ſaith the Lord, Go down to the houſe of the king of Judah, and ſpeak there this word, ... xxii. 1.

And ſay, Hear the word of the Lord, O king of Judah, that ſitteſt upon the throne of David, thou, and thy ſervants, and thy people, that enter in by theſe gates; .... 2.

Thus ſaith the Lord, Execute ye judgment and righteouſneſs, and deliver the ſpoiled out of the hand of the oppreſſor, and do no wrong, do no violence to the ſtranger, the fatherleſs, nor the widow, neither ſhed innocent blood in this place. .... 3.

For if ye do this thing indeed, then ſhall there enter in by the gates of this houſe kings ſitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horſes, he, and his ſervants, and his people. .... 4.

§ 3557. *Duties of Subjects—Prayer.*

THOU wilt prolong the king's life; *and* his years as many generations. *Pſ.* lxi. 6.

He ſhall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy and truth, *which* may preſerve him. .... 7.

Give the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteouſneſs unto the king's ſon. .... lxxii. 1.

He ſhall judge thy people with righteouſneſs, and thy poor with judgment. .... 2.

That they may offer ſacrifices of ſweet ſavours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his ſons. *Ezra* vi. 10.

For kings, and *for* all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godlineſs and honeſty. 1 *Tim.* ii. 2.

§ 3558. *Not to diſreſpect.*

SHALL even he that hateth right govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is moſt juſt? *Job* xxxiv. 17.

Is it fit to ſay to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly? .... 18.

Alſo to puniſh the juſt *is* not good, *nor* to ſtrike princes for equity. *Prov.* xvii. 26.

My ſon, fear thou the Lord and the king; *and* meddle not with them that are given to change: xxiv. 21.

For their calamity ſhall riſe ſuddenly; and who knoweth the ruin of them both? .... 22.

Be not haſty to go out of his ſight: ſtand not in an evil thing; for he doeth whatſoever pleaſeth him. *Ec.* viii. 3.

If the ſpirit of the ruler riſe up againſt thee, leave not thy place; for yielding pacifieth great offences. x. 4.

Curſe not the king, no, not in thy thought; and curſe not the rich in thy bed-chamber: for a bird of the air ſhall carry the voice, and that which hath wings ſhall tell the matter. ... . 20.

And they that ſtood by ſaid, Revileſt thou God's high prieſt? *Acts* xxiii. 4.

Then ſaid Paul, I wiſt not, brethren, that he was the high prieſt: for it is written, Thou ſhalt not ſpeak evil of the ruler of thy people. .... 5.

§ 3559. *Obedience.*

AND thou ſhalt put *ſome* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Iſrael may be obedient. *Num.* xxvii. 20.

Whoſoever *he be* that doth rebel againſt thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words, in all that thou commandeſt him, he ſhall be put to death, only be ſtrong and of a good courage. *Joſh.* i. 18.

I *counſel thee* to keep the king's commandment, and *that* in regard of the oath of God. *Ec.* viii. 2.

Let every ſoul be ſubject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God; the powers that be are ordained of God. *Rom.* xiii. 1.

Whoſoever, therefore, reſiſteth the power, reſiſteth the ordinance of God; and they that reſiſt ſhall receive to themſelves damnation: .... 2.

For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou ſhalt have praiſe of the ſame: .... 3.

For he is the miniſter of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the ſword in vain: for he is the miniſter of God, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doeth evil. .... 4.

Wherefore *ye* muſt needs be ſubject, not only for wrath, but alſo for conſcience' ſake. .... 5.

Put

Put them in mind to be ſubject to principalities and powers, to obey magiſtrates, to be ready to every good work. *Tit.* iii. 1.

Submit yourſelves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's ſake; whether it to be the king, as ſupreme; 1 *Peter* ii. 13.

Or unto governors, as unto them that are ſent by him for the puniſhment of evil-doers, and for the praiſe of them that do well. .... 14.

For ſo is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to ſilence the ignorance of fooliſh men; 15.

§ 3560. *Obeyed.*

Moses commanded us a law, *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob. *Deut.* xxxiii. 4.

And he was king in Jeſhurun when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Iſrael were gathered together. .... 5.

And they anſwered Joſhua, ſaying, All that thou commandeſt us we will do, and whitherſoever thou ſendeſt us we will go. *Joſh.* i. 16.

According as we hearkened unto Moſes in all things, ſo will we hearken unto thee: only the Lord thy God be with thee, as he was with Moſes. .... 17.

Then Solomon ſat on the throne of the Lord as king inſtead of David his father, and proſpered; and all Iſrael obeyed him. 1 *Chron.* xxix. 23.

And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the ſons likewiſe of king David, ſubmitted themſelves unto Solomon the king. .... 24.

§ 3561. *Exception.*

But Peter and John anſwered, and ſaid unto them, Whether it be right in the ſight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. *Acts* iv. 19.

For we cannot but ſpeak the things which we have ſeen and heard. .... 20.

Then Peter and the *other* apoſtles anſwered and ſaid, We ought to obey God rather than men. v. 29.

§ 3562. *Reſpect by Words.*

Then Judah came near unto him, and ſaid, Oh, my lord, let thy ſervant, I pray thee, ſpeak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn againſt thy ſervant; for thou *art* even as Pharaoh. *Gen.* xliv. 18.

And David ſaid unto Saul, Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my father's family in Iſrael, that I ſhould be ſon-in-law to the king? 1 *Sam.* xviii. 18.

And Saul's ſervants ſpake thoſe words in the ears of David. And David ſaid, Seemeth it to you *a* light *thing* to be a king's ſon-in-law, ſeeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly eſteemed? .... 23.

After whom is the king of Iſrael come out? after whom doſt thou purſue? after a dead dog, after a flea? .... xxiv. 14.

And he bowed himſelf, and ſaid, What *is* thy ſervant, that thou ſhouldeſt look upon ſuch a dead dog as I *am?* 2 *Sam.* ix. 8.

Then Bath-ſheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and ſaid, Let my lord king David live for ever. 1 *Kings* i. 31.

And, as the king of Iſrael was paſſing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, ſaying, Help, my lord, O king! 2 *Kings* vi. 26.

Now the queen, by reaſon of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet-houſe; *and* the queen ſpake and ſaid, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed. *Dan.* v. 10.

Then theſe preſidents and princes aſſembled together to the king, and ſaid thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever. .... vi. 6.

Then ſaid Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever. .... 21.

For the king knoweth of theſe things, before whom alſo I ſpeak freely: for I am perſuaded that none of theſe things are hidden from him: for this thing was not done in a corner. *Acts* xxvi. 26.

§ 3563. *Reſpectful Geſtures.*

David alſo aroſe afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, ſaying, My lord the king? And when Saul looked behind him, David ſtooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himſelf. 1 *Sam.* xxiv. 8.

Then king David ſent and fetched him out of the houſe of Machir, the ſon of Ammiel, from Lo-debar. 2 *Sam.* ix. 5.

Now, when Mephiboſheth, the ſon of Jonathan, the ſon of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David ſaid, Mephiboſheth! And he anſwered, Behold thy ſervant! ....6.

And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himſelf and thanked the king: and Joab ſaid, To-day thy ſervant knoweth that I have found grace in thy ſight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the requeſt of his ſervant. .... xiv. 22.

And Araunah looked and ſaw the king and his ſervants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himſelf before the king on his face upon the ground. .... xxiv. 20.

And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and ſaw David, and went out of the threſhing-floor, and bowed himſelf to David with *his* face to the ground. 1 *Chron.* xxi. 21.

And Bath-ſheba bowed, and did obeiſance unto the king. And the king ſaid, What wouldeſt thou? 1 *Kings* i. 16.

And they told the king, ſaying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himſelf before the king with his face to the ground. .... 23.

§ 3564. *Reſpectful Actions.*

On that day the Lord magnified Joſhua in the ſight of all Iſrael; and they feared him, as they feared Moſes, all the days of his life. *Joſ.* iv. 14.

And David ſaid unto Achiſh, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in ſome town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why ſhould thy ſervant dwell in the royal city with thee? 1 *Sam* xxvii. 5.

Then

Then Achiſh gave him Ziklag that day; wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day. 1 *Sam.* xxvii. 6.

And all the people took notice *of it*, and it pleaſed them; as whatſoever the king did pleaſed all the people. 2 *Sam.* iii. 36.

But the people anſwered, Thou ſhalt not go forth; for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die will they care for us: but now *thou art* worth ten thouſand of us; therefore now *it is* better that thou ſuccour us out of the city. .... xviii. 3.

But Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah ſuccoured him, and ſmote the Philiſtine, and killed him. Then the men of David ſware unto him, ſaying, Thou ſhalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the light of Iſrael. .... xxi. 17.

Now when the prince ſhall prepare a voluntary burnt-offering, or peace-offerings voluntarily unto the Lord, *one* ſhall then open him the gate that looketh toward the eaſt, and he ſhall prepare his burnt-offering and his peace offerings as he did on the ſabbath-day: then he ſhall go forth; and after his going forth *one* ſhall ſhut the gate. *Ezek.* xlvi. 12.

CHAP. VI.

TAXES.

§ 3565. *Rule to pay Taxes.*

AND when they were come to Capernaum, they that received tribute-*money* came to Peter, and ſaid, Doth not your Maſter pay tribute? *Mat.* xvii. 24.

He ſaith, Yes. And when he was come into the houſe Jeſus prevented him, ſaying, What thinkeſt thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take cuſtom or tribute? of their own children, or of ſtrangers? .... 25.

Peter ſaith unto him, Of ſtrangers. Jeſus ſaith unto him, Then are the children free. .... 26.

Notwithſtanding, leſt we ſhould offend them, go thou to the ſea, and caſt an hook, and take up the fiſh that firſt cometh up; and, when thou haſt opened his mouth, thou ſhalt find a piece of money: that take and give it unto them for me and thee. .... 27.

Tell us, therefore, What thinkeſt thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Ceſar, or not? .... xxii. 17.

But Jeſus perceived their wickedneſs, and ſaid, Why tempt ye me, *ye* hypocrites? .... 18.

Shew me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a penny. .... 19.

And he ſaith unto them, Whoſe *is* this image and ſuperſcription? .... 20.

They ſay unto him, Ceſar's. Then ſaith he unto them, Render, therefore, unto Ceſar the things which are Ceſar's; and unto God the things that are God's. .... 21.

It is lawful to give tribute to Ceſar, or not? *Mark* xii. 14.

Shall we give, or ſhall we not give? But he, knowing their hypocriſy, ſaid unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a penny, that I may ſee *it*. *Mark* xii. 15.

And they brought *it*. And he ſaith unto them, Whoſe *is* this image and ſuperſcription? And they ſaid unto him, Ceſar's. .... 16.

And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto them, Render to Ceſar the things that are Ceſar's, and to God the things that are God's. And they marvelled at him. .... 17.

For, for this cauſe pay ye tribute alſo: for they are God's miniſters, attending continually upon this very thing. *Rom.* xiii. 6.

Render, therefore, to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute *is due*; cuſtom to whom cuſtom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour. ... . 7.

§ 3566. *Taxes.*

THEN Joſeph ſaid unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day, and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* ſeed for you, and ye ſhall ſow the land. *Gen.* xlvii. 23.

And it ſhall come to paſs, in the increaſe, that ye ſhall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh; and four parts ſhall be your own, for ſeed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your houſeholds, and for food for your little ones. .... 24.

And they ſaid, Thou haſt ſaved our lives: let us find grace in the ſight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's ſervants. .... 25.

And he ſaw that reſt *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleaſant, and bowed his ſhoulder to bear, and became a ſervant unto tribute. .... xlix. 15.

And Pul the king of Aſſyria came againſt the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thouſand talents of ſilver, that his hand might be with him, to confirm the kingdom in his hand. 2 *Kings* xv. 19.

And Menahem exacted the money of Iſrael, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty ſhekels of ſilver, to give to the king of Aſſyria: ſo the king of Aſſyria turned back, and ſtayed not there in the land. .... 20.

And Jehoiakim gave the ſilver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money, according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the ſilver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh. .... xxiii. 35.

There have been mighty kings alſo over Jeruſalem, which have ruled over all *countries* beyond the river; and poll, tribute, and cuſtom, was paid unto them. *Ezra* iv. 20.

And the king Ahaſuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* the iſles of the ſea. *Eſt.* x. 1.

§ 3567. *Enrolment.*

AND it came to paſs in thoſe days, that there went out a decree from Ceſar Auguſtus, that all the world ſhould be taxed. *Luke* ii. 1.

(*And* this taxing was firſt made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.) .... 2.

And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city. .... 3.

§ 3568. *Taxes forborne.*

MOREOVER, from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor. *Neh.* v. 14.

But the former governors, that *had been* before me, were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beſides forty ſhekels of ſilver; yea, even their ſervants bare rule over the people: but ſo did not I, becauſe of the fear of God. .... 15.

Then the king made a great feaſt unto all his princes and his ſervants, *even* Eſther's feaſt; and he made a releaſe to the provinces, and gave gifts according to the ſtate of the king. *Eſt.* ii. 18.

§ 3569. *Oppreſſive Taxes.*

AND the young men that were grown up with him ſpake unto him, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou ſpeak unto this people that ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus ſhalt thou ſay unto them, My little *finger* ſhall be thicker than my father's loins. 1 *Kings* xii. 10.

And now, whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chaſtiſed you with whips, but I will chaſtiſe you with ſcorpions. .... 11.

So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, ſaying, Come to me again the third day. .... 12.

And the king anſwered the people roughly, and forſook the old men's counſel that they gave him; .... 13.

And ſpake to them after the counſel of the young men, ſaying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father *alſo* chaſtiſed you with whips, but I will chaſtiſe you with ſcorpions. 14.

Thy father made our yoke grievous: now, therefore, eaſe thou ſomewhat the grievous ſervitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will ſerve thee, 2 *Chron.* x. 4.

For whereas my father put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chaſtiſed you with whips, but I *will chaſtiſe you* with ſcorpions. 11.

So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, ſaying, Come again to me on the third day. .... 12.

And the king anſwered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forſook the counſel of the old men, ... 13.

And anſwered them after the advice of the young men, ſaying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chaſtiſed you with whips, but I *will chaſtiſe you* with ſcorpions. .... 14.

There were alſo that ſaid, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards. *Neh.* v. 4.

§ 3570. *Divine Interference.*

THE Lord will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have eaten up the vineyard; the ſpoil of the poor *is* in your houſes. *Iſ.* iii. 14.

What mean ye *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? ſaith the Lord God of hoſts. .... 15.

Thus ſaith the Lord God, Let it ſuffice you, O princes of Iſrael: remove violence and ſpoil, and execute judgment and juſtice, take away your exactions from my people, ſaith the Lord God. *Ezek.* xlv. 9.

Moreover the prince ſhall not take of the people's inheritance by oppreſſion, to thruſt them out of their poſſeſſion: *but* he ſhall give his ſons inheritance out of his own poſſeſſion, that my people be not ſcattered every man from his poſſeſſion. .... xlvi. 18.

§ 3571. *Payment refuſed, &c.*

THEN king Rehoboam ſent Hadoram, that *was* over the tribute; and the children of Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones that he died: but king Rehoboam made ſpeed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jeruſalem. 2 *Chron.* x. 18.

And Iſrael rebelled againſt the houſe of David unto this day. .... 19.

Be it known now unto the king, that if this city be builded, and the walls ſet up *again*, *then* will they not pay toll, tribute, and cuſtom, and *ſo* thou ſhalt endamage the revenue of the kings. *Ezra* iv. 13.

Then ſhall ſtand up in his eſtate a raiſer of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom; but within few days he ſhall be deſtroyed, neither in anger nor in battle. *Dan.* xi. 20.

§ 3572. *Tax-gatherers.*

THEN king Rehoboam ſent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones that he died: therefore king Rehoboam made ſpeed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jeruſalem. 1 *Kings* xii. 18.

Thine heart ſhall meditate terror. Where *is* the ſcribe? where *is* the receiver? where *is* he that counted the towers: *Iſ.* xxxiii. 18.

For braſs I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring ſilver, and for wood braſs, and for ſtones iron: I will alſo make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteouſneſs. .... lx. 17.

Then came alſo publicans to be baptized, and ſaid unto him, Maſter, what ſhall we do? *Luke* iii. 12.

And he ſaid unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you. .... 13.

And after theſe things he went forth, and ſaw a publican, named Levi, ſitting at the receipt of cuſtom: and he ſaid unto him, Follow me. .... v. 27.

And he left all, roſe up, and followed him. .... 28.

And, behold, *there was* a man named Zaccheus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich. .... xix. 2.

§ 3573. *Revenue.*

Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was ſix hundred threeſcore and ſix talents of gold, 1 *Kings* x. 14.

Beſides

Beſides *that he had* of the merchant-men, and of the traffick of the ſpice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the governors of the country. 1 *Kings* x. 15.

Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was ſix hundred and threeſcore and ſix talents of gold; 2 *Chron.* ix. 13.

Beſides *that which* chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia, and governors of the country, brought gold and ſilver to Solomon. .... 14.

§ 3574. *Royal Lands.*

And *a portion ſhall be* for the prince on the one ſide and on the other ſide of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the poſſeſſion of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the poſſeſſion of the city, from the weſt ſide weſtward, and from the eaſt ſide eaſtward; and the length *ſhall be* over againſt one of the portions, from the weſt border unto the eaſt border. *Ezek.* xlv. 7.

In the land ſhall be his poſſeſſion in Iſrael; and my princes ſhall no more oppreſs my people: and *the reſt of* the land ſhall they give to the houſe of Iſrael according to their tribes. .... 8.

Thus ſaith the Lord God, If the prince give a gift unto any of his ſons, the inheritance thereof ſhall be his ſons; it *ſhall be* their poſſeſſion by inheritance. .... xlvi. 16.

But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his ſervants, then it ſhall be his to the year of liberty; after it ſhall return to the prince: but his inheritance ſhall be his ſons for them. .... 17.

And the reſidue *ſhall be* for the prince, on the one ſide and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the poſſeſſion of the city, over againſt the five and twenty thouſand of the oblation toward the eaſt border, and weſtward over againſt the five and twenty thouſand toward the weſt border, over againſt the portions for the prince: and it ſhall be the holy oblation; and the ſanctuary of the houſe *ſhall be* in the midſt thereof. .... xlviii. 21.

Moreover, from the poſſeſſion of the Levites, and from the poſſeſſion of the city, *being* in the midſt *of that* which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, ſhall be for the prince. .... 22.

§ 3575. *Preſents.*

But the children of Belial ſaid, How ſhall this man ſave us? And they deſpiſed him, and brought him no preſents: but he held his peace. 1 *Sam.* x. 27.

The kings of Tarſhiſh and of the iſles ſhall bring preſents: the kings of Sheba and Seba ſhall offer gifts. *Pſ* lxxii. 10.

And they brought every man his preſent, veſſels of ſilver, and veſſels of gold, and garments, and armour, and ſpices, horſes, and mules, a rate year by year. 2 *Kings* x. 25.

And many brought gifts unto the Lord to Jeruſalem, and preſents to Hezekiah king of Judah: ſo that he was magnified in the ſight of all nations from thenceforth. 2 *Chron.* xxxii. 23.

§ 3576. *Perſonal Service.*

And king Solomon raiſed a levy out of all Iſrael; and the levy was thirty thouſand men. 1 *Kings* v. 13.

And he ſent them to Lebanon, ten thouſand a month by courſes; a month they were in Lebanon, *and* two months at home. And Adoniram *was* over the levy. .... 14.

And this *is* the reaſon of the levy which king Solomon raiſed, For to build the houſe of the Lord, and his own houſe, and Millo, and the wall of Jeruſalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer. .... ix. 15.

CHAP. VII.
TREASON.

§ 3577. *Forbidden.*

FOR rebellion *is as* the ſin of witchcraft, and ſtubbornneſs *is as* iniquity and idolatry: becauſe thou haſt rejected the word of the Lord, he hath alſo rejected thee from *being* king. 1 *Sam.* xv. 23.

An evil *man* ſeeketh only rebellion; therefore a cruel meſſenger ſhall be ſent againſt him. *Prov.* xvii. 11.

§ 3578. *Inſtances.*

And Gaal the ſon of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him. *Judges* ix. 26.

And Gaal the ſon of Ebed ſaid, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we ſhould ſerve him? *is* not *he* the ſon of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? Serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem; for why ſhould we ſerve him? .... 28.

And would to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he ſaid to Abimelech, Increaſe thine army, and come out. 29.

But Abſalom ſent ſpies throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſaying, As ſoon as ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, then ye ſhall ſay, Abſalom reigneth in Hebron. 2 *Sam.* xv. 10.

And Abſalom ſent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counſellor, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered ſacrifices: and the conſpiracy was ſtrong; for the people increaſed continually with Abſalom. 12.

And there came a meſſenger to David, ſaying, The hearts of the men of Iſrael are after Abſalom. .... 13.

And David ſaid unto all his ſervants that *were* with him at Jeruſalem, Ariſe, and let us flee; for we ſhall not *elſe* eſcape from Abſalom: make ſpeed to depart, leſt he overtake us ſuddenly, and bring evil upon us, and ſmite the city with the edge of the ſword. .... 14.

And the king's ſervants ſaid unto the king, Behold, thy ſervants *are ready to do* whatſoever my lord the king ſhall appoint. .... 15.

And there happened to be there a man of Belial, whoſe

whoſe name *was* Sheba, the ſon of Bichri, a Benjamite; and he blew a trumpet, and ſaid, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the ſon of Jeſſe; every man to his tents, O Iſrael. 2 *Sam.* xx. 1.

So every man of Iſrael went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the ſon of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jeruſalem. .... 2.

And he conferred with Joab the ſon of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the prieſt: and they, following Adonijah, helped *him*. 1 *Kings* i. 7.

But Zadok the prieſt, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah. .... 8.

And Adonijah ſlew ſheep, and oxen and fat cattle, by the ſtone of Zoheleth, which *is* by En-rogel, and called all his brethren the king's ſons, and all the men of Judah the king's ſervants. .... 9.

But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not. 10.

And his ſervant Zimri (captain of half *his* chariots) conſpired againſt him as he was in Tirzah, drinking himſelf drunk in the houſe of Arza, ſteward of *his* houſe in Tirzah. .... xvi. 9.

And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and ſaid to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah. 2 *Kings* ix. 23.

And theſe *are* they that conſpired againſt him, Zabad the ſon of Shimeath an Ammoniteſs, and Jehozabad the ſon of Shimrith a Moabiteſs. 2 *Chron.* xxiv. 26.

§ 3579. *Puniſhed.*

And David ſaid unto him, Thy blood *be* upon thy head: for thy mouth hath teſtified againſt thee, ſaying, I have ſlain the Lord's anointed. 2 *Sam.* i. 16.

The matter *is* not ſo: but a man of mount Ephraim, (Sheba the ſon of Bichri by name,) hath lifted up his hand againſt the king, *even* againſt David; deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman ſaid unto Joab, Behold, his head ſhall be thrown to thee over the wall. .... xx. 21.

Then the woman went unto all the people in her wiſdom: and they cut off the head of Sheba the ſon of Bichri, and caſt *it* out to Joab: and he blew a trumpet, and they retired from the city, every man to his tent; and Joab returned to Jeruſalem unto the king. 22.

And alſo by the hand of the prophet Jehu, the ſon of Hanani, came the word of the Lord againſt Baaſha, and againſt his houſe, even for all the evil that he did in the ſight of the Lord, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the houſe of Jeroboam; and becauſe he killed him. 1 *Kings* xvi. 7.

And it came to paſs, as ſoon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he ſlew his ſervants which had ſlain the king his father. 2 *Kings* xiv. 5.

In thoſe days, (while Mordecai ſat in the king's gate,) two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Tereſh, of thoſe which kept the door, were wroth, and ſought to lay hand on the king Ahaſuerus. *Eſt.* ii. 21.

And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told *it* unto Eſther the queen; and Eſther certified the king *thereof* in Mordecai's name. *Eſt.* ii. 22.

And when inquiſition was made of the matter it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the Chronicles before the king. .... 23.

And it was found written, That Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Tereſh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the door, who ſought to lay hand on the king Ahaſuerus. .... vi. 2.

And the king ſaid, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this; Then ſaid the king's ſervants that miniſtered unto him, There is nothing done for him. .... 3.

§ 3580. *Mutiny in the Wilderneſs.*

Now Korah the ſon of Izhar, the ſon of Kohath, the ſon of Levi; and Dathan, and Abiram the ſons of Eliab; and On the ſon of Peleth, ſons of Reuben, took *men: Num.* xvi. 1.

And they roſe up before Moſes, with certain of the children of Iſrael, two hundred and fifty princes of the aſſembly, famous in the congregation, men of renown. 2.

And they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron, and ſaid unto them, *Ye take* too much upon you, ſeeing all the congregation *are* holy, every one of them, and the Lord *is* among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourſelves above the congregation of the Lord? .... 3.

And Moſes ſent to call Dathan and Abiram, the ſons of Eliab; which ſaid, We will not come up. 12.

Is it a ſmall thing that thou haſt brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey to kill us in the wilderneſs, except thou make thyſelf altogether a prince over us? .... 13.

Moreover, thou haſt not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of theſe men? we will not come up. .... 14.

§ 3581. *Treaſon falſly ſurmiſed.*

Then Saul ſaid unto his ſervants that ſtood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; Will the ſon of Jeſſe give every one of you fields and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thouſands, and captains of hundreds; 1 *Sam.* xxii. 7.

That all of you have conſpired againſt me, and *there is* none that ſheweth me that my ſon hath made a league with the ſon of Jeſſe; and *there is* none of you that is ſorry for me, or ſheweth unto me that my ſon hath ſtirred up my ſervant againſt me, to lie in wait, as at this day? .... 8.

Then the king ſent to call Ahimelech the prieſt, the ſon of Ahitub, and all his father's houſe, the prieſts that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king. .... 11.

And Saul ſaid, Hear now, thou ſon of Ahitub. And he anſwered, Here I *am*, my lord. .... 12.

And Saul ſaid unto him, Why have ye conſpired againſt me, thou and the ſon of Jeſſe, in that thou haſt given him bread, and a ſword, and haſt enquired of God

God, for him, that he ſhould riſe againſt me, to lie in wait, as at this day? 1 *Sam.* xxii. 13.

Then Ahimelech anſwered the king, and ſaid, And who *is ſo* faithful among all thy ſervants as David, which is the king's ſon-in-law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine houſe? .... 14.

Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me. Let not the king impute *any* thing unto his ſervant, *nor* to all the houſe of my father; for thy ſervant knew nothing of all this, leſs or more. 15.

And the king ſaid, Thou ſhalt ſurely die, Ahimelech, thou and all thy father's houſe. .... 16.

And when Athaliah heard the noiſe of the guard, *and* of the people, ſhe came to the people into the temple of the Lord. 2 *Kings* xi. 13.

And when ſhe looked, behold, the king ſtood by a pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets. And Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treaſon, treaſon! .... 14.

Now, when Athaliah heard the noiſe of the people running and praiſing the king, ſhe came to the people into the houſe of the Lord. 2 *Chron.* xxiii. 12.

And ſhe looked, and, behold, the king ſtood at his pillar at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and ſounded with trumpets; alſo the ſingers with inſtruments of muſick, and ſuch as taught to ſing praiſe. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and ſaid, Treaſon, treaſon! .... 13.

And the high places of Iſaac ſhall be deſolate, and the ſanctuaries of Iſrael ſhall be laid waſte; and I will riſe againſt the houſe of Jeroboam with the ſword. *Amos* vii. 9.

Then Amaziah the prieſt of Beth-el ſent to Jeroboam king of Iſrael, ſaying, Amos hath conſpired againſt thee in the midſt of the houſe of Iſrael: the land is not able to bear all his words. .... 10.

For thus Amos ſaith, Jeroboam ſhall die by the ſword, and Iſrael ſhall ſurely be led away captive out of their own land. .... 11.

Wherein *was* written, It is reported among the heathen, and Gaſhmu ſaith *it*, *that* thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cauſe thou buildeſt the wall, that thou mayeſt be their king, according to theſe words. *Neh.* vi. 6.

And thou haſt alſo appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jeruſalem, ſaying, *There is* a king in Judah; and now ſhall it be reported to the king according to theſe words. Come now, therefore, and let us take counſel together. .... 7.

§ 3582. *Treaſonable Words, &c.*

AND when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the houſe of Saul, whoſe name *was* Shimei, the ſon of Gera: he came forth, and curſed ſtill as he came. 2 *Sam.* xvi. 5.

And he caſt ſtones at David, and at all the ſervants of king David: and all the people, and all the mighty men, *were* on his right hand and on his left. .... 6.

And thus ſaid Shimei when he curſed, Come out, come out, thou bloody man, and thou man of Belial. 2 *Sam.* xvi. 7.

The Lord hath returned upon thee all the blood of the houſe of Saul, in whoſe ſtead thou haſt reigned: and the Lord hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Abſalom thy ſon: and, behold, thou *art taken* in thy miſchief, becauſe thou *art* a bloody man. .... 8.

And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill's-ſide over againſt him, and curſed as he went, and threw ſtones at him, and caſt duſt. .... 13.

§ 3583. *Animadverſion.*

AND the people ſaid unto Samuel, Who *is* he that ſaid, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death. 1 *Sam.* xi. 12.

And Saul ſaid, There ſhall not a man be put to death this day; for to-day the Lord hath wrought ſalvation in Iſrael. .... 13.

Then ſaid Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah unto the king, Why ſhould this dead dog curſe my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head. 2 *Sam.* xvi. 9.

But Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah anſwered and ſaid, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, becauſe he curſed the Lord's anointed? .... xix. 21.

And David ſaid, What have I to do with you, ye ſons of Zeruiah, that ye ſhould this day be adverſaries unto me? Shall there any man be put to death this day in Iſrael? for do not I know that I *am* this day king over Iſrael; .... 22.

§ 3584. *Regicides.*

AND they brought the head of Iſh-boſheth unto David to Hebron, and ſaid to the king, Behold the head of Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul, thine enemy, which ſought thy life; and the Lord hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his ſeed. 2 *Sam.* iv. 8.

And Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah, of the houſe of Iſſachar, conſpired againſt him; and Baaſha ſmote him at Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philiſtines; for Nadab and all Iſrael laid ſiege to Gibbethon; 1 *Kings* xv. 27.

Even in the third year of Aſa king of Judah did Baaſha ſlay him, and reigned in his ſtead. .... 28.

And his ſervants aroſe, and made a conſpiracy, and ſlew Jehoaſh in the houſe of Millo, which goeth down to Silla. 2 *Kings* xii. 20.

Now they made a conſpiracy againſt him in Jeruſalem; and he fled to Lachiſh; but they ſent after him to Lachiſh, and ſlew him there. .... xiv. 19.

And Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh conſpired againſt him, and ſmote him before the people, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead. ... xv. 10.

And Hoſhea the ſon of Elah made a conſpiracy againſt Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, and ſmote him and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead in the twentieth year of Jotham the ſon of Uzziah. .... 30.

And the ſervants of Amon conſpired againſt him,

and ſlew the king in his own houſe. 2 *Kings* xxi. 23.

And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diſeaſes,) his own ſervants conſpired againſt him, for the blood of the ſons of Jehoiada the prieſt, and ſlew him on his bed, and he died: 2 *Chron.* xxiv. 25.

Now, after the time that Amaziah did turn away from following the Lord, they made a conſpiracy againſt him in Jeruſalem, and he fled to Lachiſh: but they ſent to Lachiſh after him, and ſlew him there. .... xxv. 27.

And they brought him upon horſes, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah. .... 28.

And his ſervants conſpired againſt him, and ſlew him in his own houſe. .... xxxiii. 24.

§ 3585. *Affected.*

He ſaid unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and ſlay me; for anguiſh is come upon me, becauſe my life *is* yet whole in me. 2 *Sam.* i. 9.

So I ſtood upon him, and ſlew him, becauſe I was ſure that he could not live after that he was fallen: 10.

And David ſaid unto him, How waſt thou not afraid to ſtretch forth thine hand to deſtroy the Lord's anointed? .... 14.

§ 3586. *Other Inſtances.*

And he brought the preſent unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man. *Judges* iii. 17.

And, when he had made an end to offer the preſent, he ſent away the people that bare the preſent. 18.

But he himſelf turned again from the quarries that that *were* by Gilgal, and ſaid, I have a ſecret errand unto thee, O king: who ſaid, Keep ſilence. And all that ſtood by him went out from him. .... 19.

And Ehud came unto him; and he was ſitting in a ſummer-parlour, which he had for himſelf alone; and Ehud ſaid, I have a meſſage from God unto thee. And he aroſe out of *his* ſeat. .... 20.

And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thruſt it into his belly. 21.

And the haft alſo went in after the blade; and the fat cloſed upon the blade, ſo that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and the dirt came out. 22.

And as Jehu entered in at the gate ſhe ſaid, *Had* Zimri peace who ſlew his maſter? 2 *Kings* ix. 31.

And he lifted up his face to the window, and ſaid, Who *is* on my ſide? who? And there looked out to him two *or* three eunuchs. .... 32.

And he ſaid, Throw her down. So they threw her down; and *ſome* of her blood was ſprinkled on the wall, and on the horſes: and he trode her under foot. .... 33.

But Jehoiada the prieſt commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the hoſt, and ſaid unto them, Have her forth without the ranges; and him that followeth her kill with the ſword. For the prieſt had ſaid, Let her not be ſlain in the houſe of the Lord. .... xi. 15.

And they laid hands on her: and ſhe went by the way by which the horſes came into the king's houſe; and there was ſhe ſlain. 2 *Kings* xi. 16.

And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet; and they ſlew Athaliah with the ſword *beſide* the king's houſe. .... 20.

Then Jehoiada the prieſt brought out the captains of hundreds that were ſet over the hoſt, and ſaid unto them, Have her forth of the ranges; and whoſo followeth her let him be ſlain with the ſword. For the prieſt ſaid, Slay her not in the houſe of the Lord. 2 *Chron.* xxiii. 14.

So they laid hands on her; and when ſhe was come to the entering of the horſe-gate, by the king's houſe, they ſlew her there. .... 15.

And all the people of the land rejoiced: and the city was quiet, after that they had ſlain Athaliah with the ſword. .... 21.

§ 3587. *Foretold.*

Moreover, the Lord ſhall raiſe him up a king over Iſrael, who ſhall cut off the houſe of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now. 1 *Kings* xiv. 14.

Foraſmuch as I exalted thee out of the duſt, and made thee prince over my people Iſrael, and thou haſt walked in the way of Jeroboam, and haſt made my people Iſrael to ſin, to provoke me to anger with their ſins; .... xvi. 2.

Behold, I will take away the poſterity of Baaſha, and the poſterity of his houſe; and will make thy houſe like the houſe of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat. 3.

For the whole houſe of Ahab ſhall periſh; and I will cut off from Ahab him that piſſeth againſt the wall, and him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael. 2 *Kings* ix. 8.

And I will make the houſe of Ahab like the houſe of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and like the houſe of Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah. .... 9.

§ 3588. *Family maſſacre.*

And it came to paſs, when he began to reign, as ſoon as he ſat on his throne, *that* he ſlew all the houſe of Baaſha: he left him not one that piſſeth againſt a wall, neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends. 1 *Kings* xvi. 11.

Then he wrote a letter the ſecond time to them, ſaying, If ye *be* mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your maſter's ſons, and come to me to Jezreel by to-morrow this time. (Now the king's ſons, *being* ſeventy perſons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up.) 2 *Kings* x. 6.

And it came to paſs, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's ſons, and ſlew ſeventy perſons, and put their heads in baſkets, and ſent him *them* to Jezreel. .... 7.

And there came a meſſenger, and told him, ſaying, They have brought the heads of the king's ſons. And he ſaid, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the morning. .... 8.

And it came to paſs in the morning that he went out, and ſtood, and ſaid to all the people, Ye *be* righteous:

teous: behold, I conſpired againſt my maſter, and ſlew him; but who ſlew all theſe? 2 *Kings* x. 9.

So Jehu ſlew all that remained of the houſe of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his kinsfolks, and his prieſts, until he left him none remaining. .... 11.

And he ſaid, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and ſlew them at the pit of the ſhearing-houſe, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them. .... 14.

And when he came to Samaria he ſlew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria till he had deſtroyed him, according to the ſaying of the Lord, which he ſpake to Elijah. .... 17.

And when Athaliah, the mother of Ahaziah, ſaw that her ſon was dead, ſhe aroſe, and deſtroyed all the ſeed royal. .... xi. 1.

§ 3589. *Jew's Character.*

Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jeruſalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have ſet up the walls *thereof*, and joined the foundations. *Ezra* iv. 12.

Now, becauſe we have maintenance from *the king's* palace, and it was not meet for us to ſee the king's dishonour; therefore have we ſent and certified the king, ... 14.

That ſearch may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers; ſo ſhalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved ſedition within the ſame of old time; for which cauſe was this city deſtroyed. .... 15.

We certify the king, that if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof ſet up, by this means thou ſhalt have no portion on this ſide the river. .... 16.

And I commanded, and ſearch hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath made inſurrection againſt kings, and *that* rebellion and ſedition have been made therein. ... . 19.

§ 3590. *Revolutions.*

And Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomon's ſervant, (whoſe mother's name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman,) even he lifted up *his* hand againſt the king. 1 *Kings* xi. 26.

And this *was* the cauſe that he lifted up *his* hand againſt the king; Solomon built Millo, *and* repaired the breaches of the city of David his father: .... 27.

So when all Iſrael ſaw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people anſwered the king, ſaying, What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the ſon of Jeſſe: to your tents, O Iſrael, Now, ſee to thine own houſe, David. So Iſrael departed unto their tents. .... xii. 16.

So Iſrael rebelled againſt the houſe of David unto this day. .... 19.

And it came to paſs, when all Iſrael heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they ſent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Iſrael: there was none that followed the houſe of David but the tribe of Judah only. 1 *Kings* xii. 20.

And when all Iſrael *ſaw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people anſwered the king, ſaying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the ſon of Jeſſe: every man to your tents, O Iſrael: *and* now, David, ſee to thine own houſe. So all Iſrael went to their tents. 2 *Chron.* x. 16.

But *as for* the children of Iſrael that dwelt in the cities of Judah. Rehoboam reigned over them. .... 17.

Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, Foraſmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Iſrael, 1 *Kings* xiv. 7.

And rent the kingdom away from the houſe of David, and gave it thee; and *yet* thou haſt not been as my ſervant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only *which was* right in mine eyes; .... 8.

Yet Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, the ſervant of Solomon the ſon of David, is riſen up, and hath rebelled againſt his lord. 2 *Chron.* xiii. 6.

And there are gathered unto him vain men, the children of Belial, and have ſtrengthened themſelves againſt Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender-hearted, and could not withſtand them. .... 7.

And now ye think to withſtand the kingdom of the Lord in the hand of the ſons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude. .... 8.

§ 3591. *Rival Kings.*

For the tranſgreſſion of a land many *are* the princes thereof: but by a man of underſtanding *and* knowledge the ſtate *thereof* ſhall be prolonged. *Prov.* xxviii. 2.

Then were the people of Iſrael divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the ſon of Ginath, to make him king, and half followed Omri. 1 *Kings* xvi. 21.

But the people that followed Omri prevailed againſt the people that followed Tibni the ſon of Ginath: ſo Tibni died, and Omri reigned. .... 22.

Thy crowned *are* as the locuſts, and thy captains as the great graſhoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day; *but* when the ſun ariſeth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*. *Nahum* iii. 17.

§ 3592. *Reſtoration.*

Then the king aroſe, and ſat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, ſaying, Behold, the king doth ſit in the gate. And all the people came before the king; for Iſrael had fled every man to his tent. 2 *Sam.* xix. 8.

And all the people were at ſtrife throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſaying, The king ſaved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philiſtines, and now he is fled out of the land for Abſalom. .... 9.

And Abſalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in

in battle: now, therefore, why ſpeak ye not a word of bringing the king back? 2 *Sam.* xix. 10.

And king David ſent to Zadok and to Abiathar the prieſts, ſaying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, ſaying, Why are ye the laſt to bring the king back to his houſe, ſeeing the ſpeech of all Iſrael is come to the king, *even* to his houſe? .... 11.

Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my fleſh: wherefore then are ye the laſt to bring back the king? .... 12.

And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as *the heart of* one man; ſo that they ſent *this word* unto the king, Return thou, and all thy ſervants. .... 14.

So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal to go to meet the king to conduct the king over Jordan. .... 15.

And, behold, all the men of Iſrael came to the king, and ſaid unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah ſtolen thee away, and have brought the king and his houſehold, and all David's men with him, over Jordan? .... 41.

And all the men of Judah anſwered the men of Iſrael, Becauſe the king *is* near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's *coſt?* or hath he given us any gift. 42.

And the men of Iſrael anſwered the men of Judah, and ſaid, We have ten parts in the king, and we have alſo more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye deſpiſe us, that our advice ſhould not be firſt had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Iſrael. .... 43.

§ 3593. *Revolutions foretold.*

And Samuel ſaid to Saul, Thou haſt done fooliſhly: thou haſt not kept the commandment of the Lord thy God, which he commanded thee; for now would the Lord have eſtabliſhed thy kingdom upon Iſrael for for ever. 1 *Sam.* xiii. 13.

But now thy kingdom ſhall not continue: the Lord hath ſought him a man after his own heart, and the Lord hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, becauſe thou haſt not kept *that* which the Lord commanded thee. .... 14.

And Samuel ſaid unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou haſt rejected the word of the Lord, and the Lord hath rejected thee from being king over Iſrael. .... xv. 26.

And, as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the ſkirt of his mantle, and it rent. .... 27.

And Samuel ſaid unto him, The Lord hath rent the kingdom of Iſrael from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine *that is* better than thou. .... 28.

And he ſaid to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus ſaith the Lord, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee: 1 *Kings* xi. 31.

But I will take the kingdom out of his ſon's hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes. 1 *Kings* xi. 35.

Is this man Coniah a deſpiſed broken idol? *is he* a veſſel wherein *is* no pleaſure? wherefore are they caſt out, he, and his ſeed, and are caſt into a land which they know not? *Jer.* xxii. 28.

O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the Lord. 29.

Thus ſaith the Lord, Write ye this man childleſs, a man *that* ſhall not proſper in his days: for no man of his ſeed ſhall proſper, ſitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah. .... 30.

And thou, profane wicked prince of Iſrael, whoſe day is come, when iniquity *ſhall have* an end; *Ezek.* xxi. 25.

Thus ſaith the Lord God, Remove the diadem, and take off the crown; this *ſhall* not *be* the ſame: exalt *him that is* low, and abaſe *him that is* high. .... 26.

I will overturn, overturn, overturn it: and it ſhall be no *more*, until he come whoſe right it is; and I will give it *him*. .... 27.

§ 3594. *Revolts.*

Twelve years they ſerved Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled. *Gen.* xiv. 4.

Then Moab rebelled againſt Iſrael after the death of Ahab. 2 *Kings* i. 1.

But it came to paſs, when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled againſt the king of Iſrael. iii. 5.

In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themſelves. viii. 20.

So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him; and he roſe by night, and ſmote the Edomites which compaſſed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents. .... 21.

Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the ſame time. .... 22.

In his days the Edomites revolted from under the dominion of Judah, and made themſelves a king. 2 *Chron.* xxi. 8.

Then Jehoram went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him; and he roſe up by night, and ſmote the Edomites which compaſſed him in, and the captains of the chariots. .... 9.

So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The ſame time *alſo* did Libnah revolt from under his hand; becauſe he had forſaken the Lord God of his fathers. .... 10.

Againſt him came up Shalmaneſer king of Aſſyria; and Hoſhea became his ſervant, and gave him preſents. 2 *Kings* xvii. 3.

And the king of Aſſyria found conſpiracy in Hoſhea, for he had ſent meſſengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no preſent to the king of Aſſyria, as *he had done* year by year; therefore the king of Aſſyria ſhut him up, and bound him in priſon. .... 4.

And the Lord was with him, *and* he proſpered whitherſoever he went forth: and he rebelled againſt the king of Aſſyria, and ſerved him not. .... xviii. 7.

§ 3595 *Loyalty.*

§ 3595. *Loyalty.*

AND the men of David ſaid unto him, Behold the day of which the Lord ſaid unto thee, Behold I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayeſt do to him as it ſhall ſeem good unto thee. Then David aroſe, and cut off the ſkirt of Saul's robe privily. 1 *Sam.* xxiv. 4.

And it came to paſs afterward, that David's heart ſmote him, becauſe he had cut off Saul's ſkirt. .... 5.

And he ſaid unto his men, The Lord forbid that I ſhould do this thing unto my maſter, the Lord's anointed, to ſtretch forth mine hand againſt him, ſeeing he *is* the anointed of the Lord. .... 6.

So David ſtayed his ſervants with theſe words, and ſuffered them not to riſe againſt Saul. But Saul roſe up out of the cave, and went on *his* way. .... 7.

Then ſaid Abiſhai to David, God hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now, therefore, let me ſmite him, I pray thee, with the ſpear even to the earth at once, and I will not *ſmite* him the ſecond time. .... xxvi. 8.

And David ſaid to Abiſhai, Deſtroy him not: for who can ſtretch forth his hand againſt the Lord's anointed and be guiltleſs? .... 9.

David ſaid furthermore, *As* the Lord liveth, the Lord ſhall ſmite him; or his day ſhall come to die; or he ſhall deſcend into battle, and periſh. .... 10.

The Lord forbid that I ſhould ſtretch forth mine hand againſt the Lord's anointed. .... 11.

And David ſaid to Saul, Wherefore heareſt thou men's words, ſaying, Behold, David ſeeketh thy hurt? .... xxiv. 9.

Behold, this day thine eyes have ſeen how that the Lord had delivered thee to-day into mine hand in the cave: and *ſome* bade *me* kill thee; but *mine eye* ſpared thee: and I ſaid, I will not put forth mine hand againſt my lord; for he *is* the Lord's anointed. .... 10.

Moreover, my father, ſee; yea, ſee the ſkirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the ſkirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and ſee that *there is* neither evil nor tranſgreſſion in mine hand, and I have not ſinned againſt thee; yet thou hunteſt my ſoul to take it. .... 11.

The Lord judge between me and thee, and the Lord avenge me of thee; but mine hand ſhall not be upon thee. .... 12.

As ſaith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedneſs proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand ſhall not be upon thee. .... 13.

The Lord render to every man his righteouſneſs, and his faithfulneſs: for the Lord delivered thee into *my* hand to-day, but I would not ſtretch forth mine hand againſt the Lord's anointed. .... xxvi. 23.

And one of Joab's men ſtood by him, and ſaid, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him* go after Joab. 2 *Sam.* xx. 11.

§ 3596. *Forced Loyalty.*

AND Shimei the ſon of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, haſted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David. 2 *Sam.* xix. 16.

And *there were* a thouſand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the ſervant of the houſe of Saul, and his fifteen ſons and his twenty ſervants with him; and they went over Jordan before the king. .... 17.

And all the gueſts that *were* with Adonijah were afraid, and roſe up, and went every man his way. 1 *Kings* i. 49.

§ 3597. *Affected Loyalty.*

AND it came to paſs, when Huſhai the Archite, David's friend, was come unto Abſalom, that Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, God ſave the king, God ſave the king. 2 *Sam.* xiv. 16.

And Abſalom ſaid to Huſhai, *Is* this thy kindneſs to thy friend? why wenteſt thou not with thy friend? .... xvi. 17.

And Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, Nay; but whom the Lord, and this people, and all the men of Iſrael, chooſe, his will I be, and with him will I abide. 18.

And again, whom ſhould I ſerve? *ſhould I* not *ſerve* in the preſence of his ſon? As I have ſerved in thy father's preſence, ſo will I be in thy preſence. .... 19.

CHAP. VIII.
PROVIDENCE.

§ 3598. *Spiritual and Temporal Powers.*

AND Jehoaſh did *that which was* right in the ſight of the Lord all his days, wherein Jehoiada the prieſt inſtructed him. 2 *Kings* xii. 2.

Alſo, in the third year of his reign, he ſent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah. 2 *Chron.* xvii. 7.

And with them *he ſent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah and Aſahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Eliſhama and Jehoram, prieſts. .... 8.

And he ſaid unto them, Render, therefore, unto Ceſar the things which be Ceſar's, and unto God the things which be God's. *Luke* xx. 25.

Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us; and I would to God yedid reign, that we alſo might reign with you. 1 *Cor.* iv. 8.

§ 3599. *Reproved.*

As the thief is aſhamed when he is found, ſo is the houſe of Iſrael aſhamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their prieſts, and their prophets, *Jer.* ii. 26.

Saying to a ſtock, Thou *art* my father; and to a ſtone, Thou haſt brought me forth: for they have turned *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of their trouble they will ſay, Ariſe, and ſave us. .... 27.

And it ſhall come to paſs at that day, ſaith the Lord, *that* the heart of the king ſhall periſh, and the heart

of the princes; and the prieſts ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and the prophets ſhall wonder. *Jer.* iv. 9.

Becauſe of all the evil of the children of Iſrael, and of the chileren of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their prieſts, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem. .... xxxii. 32.

And they have turned unto me the back, and not the face; though I taught them, riſing up early and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to receive inſtruction. .... 33.

Her princes in the midſt thereof *are* like wolves ravining the prey, to ſhed blood, *and* to deſtroy ſouls, to get diſhoneſt gain. *Ezek.* xxii. 27.

And her prophets have daubed them with untempered *morter*, ſeeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord God, when the Lord hath not ſpoken. .... 28.

Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the houſe of Jacob, and princes of the houſe of Iſrael, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity. *Mic.* iii. 9.

They build up Zion with blood, and Jeruſalem with iniquity. .... 10.

The heads thereof judge for reward, and the prieſts thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the Lord, and ſay, *Is* not the Lord among us? none evil can come upon us. .... 11.

Therefore ſhall Zion, for your ſake, be plowed *as* a field, and Jeruſalem ſhall become heaps; and the mountain of the houſe as the high places of the foreſt. .... 12.

§ 3600. *God's Care for Kings.*

And Saul alſo went home to Gibeah; and there went with him a band of men, whoſe hearts God had touched. 1 *Sam.* x. 26.

And king Solomon *ſhall be* bleſſed, and the throne of David ſhall be eſtabliſhed before the Lord for ever. 1 *Kings* ii. 45.

The king ſhall joy in thy ſtrength, O Lord; and in thy ſalvation how greatly ſhall he rejoice! *Pſ.* xxi. 1.

His glory *is* great in thy ſalvation: honour and majeſty haſt thou laid upon him. .... 5.

For thou haſt made him moſt bleſſed for ever; thou haſt made him exceeding glad with thy countenance. 6.

For the king truſteth in the Lord; and through the mercy of the moſt High he ſhall not be moved. .... 7.

By me kings reign, and princes decree juſtice. *Prov.* viii. 15.

By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth. .... 16.

§ 3601. *Kings threatened.*

He ſhall cut off the ſpirit of princes: *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth. *Pſ.* lxxvi. 12.

Let the high *praiſes* of God *be* in their mouth, and a two-edged ſword in their hand; .... cxlix. 6.

To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* puniſhments upon the people; .... 7.

To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron; *Pſ.* cxlix. 8.

To execute upon them the judgment written: this honour have all his ſaints. Praiſe ye the Lord. .... 9.

And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the Lord ſhall puniſh the hoſt of the high ones *that are* on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth. *Iſ.* xxiv. 21.

And they ſhall be gathered together *as* priſoners are gathered in the pit, and ſhall be ſhut up in the priſon, and after many days ſhall they be viſited. 22.

For Tophet *is* ordained of old; yea, for the king it is prepared: he hath made *it* deep *and* large; the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood: the breath of the Lord, like a ſtream of brimſtone, doth kindle it. .... xxx. 33.

That bringeth the princes to nothing: he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity. .... xl. 23.

Yea, they ſhall not be planted; yea, they ſhall not be ſown; yea, their ſtock ſhall not take root in the earth: and he ſhall alſo blow upon them, and they ſhall wither, and the whirlwind ſhall take them away as ſtubble. .... 24.

For thus ſaith the Lord unto the king's houſe of Judah, Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* ſurely I will make thee a wilderneſs, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited. *Jer.* xxii. 6.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord concerning Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, They ſhall not lament for him, *ſaying*, Ah, my brother! or, Ah, ſiſter! they ſhall not lament for him, *ſaying*, Ah, lord; or, Ah, his glory! .... 18.

He ſhall be buried with the burial of an aſs, drawn and caſt forth beyond the gates of Jeruſalem. .... 19.

As I live, ſaith the Lord, though Coniah the ſon Jehoiakim king of Judah were the ſignet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence: .... 24.

And I will give thee into the hand of them that ſeek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whoſe face thou feareſt, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans. .... 25.

And I will caſt thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born, and there ſhall ye die. .... 26.

But to the land whereunto they deſire to return, thither ſhall they not return. .... 27.

And I will ſet my throne in Elam, and will deſtroy from thence the king and the princes, ſaith the Lord. .... xlix. 38.

All the inhabitants of the iſles ſhall be aſtoniſhed at thee, and their kings ſhall be ſore afraid, they ſhall be troubled in *their* countenance. *Ezek.* xxvii. 35.

But the judgment ſhall ſit, and they ſhall take away his dominion, to conſume and to deſtroy *it* unto the end. *Dan.* vii. 26.

And I will cut off the judge from the midſt thereof, and will ſlay all the princes thereof with him, ſaith the Lord. *Amos* ii. 3.

§ 3602. *Royal Sinners arraigned.*

But if ye ſhall ſtill do wickedly, ye ſhall be conſumed, both you and your king. 1 *Sam.* xii. 25.

And Eliſha ſaid, *As* the Lord of hoſts liveth, before whom I ſtand, ſurely were it not that I regard the preſence

ſence of Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor ſee thee. 2 *Kings* iii. 14.

Woe unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievouſneſs *which* they have preſcribed, *Iſ.* x. 1.

To turn aſide the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherleſs! .... 2.

And what will ye do in the day of viſitation, and in the deſolation *which* ſhall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory? .... 3.

Without me they ſhall bow down under the priſoners, and they ſhall fall under the ſlain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill. .... 4.

The king ſhall mourn, and the prince ſhall be clothed with deſolation, and the hands of the people of the land ſhall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and according to their deſerts will I judge them; and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord. *Ezek.* vii. 27.

They return, *but* not to the moſt High; they are like a deceitful bow: their princes ſhall fall by the ſword for the rage of their tongue. This *ſhall be* their deriſion in the land of Egypt. *Hoſ.* vii. 16.

All their wickedneſs *is* in Gilgal; for there I hated them; for the wickedneſs of their doings I will drive them out of mine houſe, I will love them no more; all their princes *are* revolters. .... ix. 15.

So ſhall Beth-el do unto you becauſe of your great wickedneſs: in a morning ſhall the king of Iſrael utterly be cut off. .... x. 15.

§ 3603. *Kings puniſhed.*

He looſeth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle. *Job* xii. 18.

He leadeth princes away ſpoiled, and overthroweth the mighty. ... . 19.

He poureth contempt upon princes, and weakeneth the ſtrength of the mighty. ... . 21.

He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and cauſeth them to wander in a wilderneſs *where there is* no way. .... 24.

They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to ſtagger like *a* drunken *man*. .... 25.

He poureth contempt upon princes, and cauſeth them to wander in the wilderneſs, *where there is* no way. *Pſ.* cvii. 40.

All this have I ſeen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the ſun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt. *Ec.* viii. 9.

§ 3604. *Slain by Enemies.*

So Jehu the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, the ſon of Nimſhi, conſpired againſt Joram: (now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Iſrael, becauſe of Hazael king of Syria: 2 *Kings* ix. 14.

But king Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria:) and Jehu ſaid, If it be your minds, *then* let none go forth *nor* eſcape out of the city, to go to tell *it* in Jezreel. 2 *Kings* ix. 15.

So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; (for Joram lay there:) and Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to ſee Joram. .... 16.

But when Ahaziah the king of Judah ſaw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden houſe; and Jehu followed after him, and ſaid, Smite him alſo in the chariot. *And they did ſo* at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam; and he fled to Megiddo, and died there. 27.

And the deſtruction of Ahaziah was of God, by coming to Joram; for, when he was come, he went out with Jehoram againſt Jehu, the ſon of Nimſhi, whom the Lord had anointed to cut off the houſe of Ahab. 2 *Chron.* xxii. 7.

And it came to paſs, that when Jehu was executing judgment upon the houſe of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the ſons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that miniſtered to Ahaziah, he ſlew them. .... 8.

And he ſought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria,) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had ſlain him they buried him; becauſe (ſaid they) he *is* the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, who ſought the Lord with all his heart. So the houſe of Ahaziah had no power to keep ſtill the kingdom. .... 9.

And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find no paſture; and they are gone without ſtrength before the purſuer. *Lam.* i. 6.

The breath of our noſtrils, the anointed of the Lord, was taken in their pits, of whom we ſaid, Under his ſhadow we ſhall live among the heathen. .... iv. 20.

Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of elders were not honoured. .... v. 12.

As for Samaria, her king is cut off as the foam upon the water. *Hoſ.* x. 7.

CHAP. IX.

CHARACTERS.

§ 3605. *A Good King deſcribed.*

A DIVINE ſentence *is* in the lips of the king; his mouth tranſgreſſeth not in judgment. *Prov.* xvi. 10.

It is an abomination to kings to commit wickedneſs; for the throne is eſtabliſhed by righteouſneſs. 12.

Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings: and they love him that ſpeaketh right. .... 13.

A king that ſitteth in the throne of judgment ſcattereth away all evil with his eyes. .... xx. 8.

A wiſe king ſcattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them. .... 26.

§ 3606. *Advantages.*

He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but with kings *are they* on the throne; yea, he doth

doth eſtabliſh them for ever, and they are exalted. *Job* xxxvi. 7.

And it came to paſs, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the Lord this day, which hath given unto David a wiſe ſon over this great people. 1 *Kings* v. 7.

Mercy and truth preſerve the king; and his throne is upholden by mercy. *Prov.* xx. 28.

Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed in righteouſneſs. xxv. 5.

The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever. .... xxix. 14.

§ 3607. *Contraſt.*

When righteous *men* do rejoice, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked riſe, a man is hidden. *Prov.* xxviii. 12.

When the righteous are in authority the people rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule the people mourn. .... xxix. 2.

§ 3608. *Sundry good Kings.*

And David reigned over all Iſrael; and David executed judgment and juſtice unto all his people. 2 *Sam.* viii. 15.

So David reigned over all Iſrael, and executed judgment and juſtice among all his people. 1 *Chron.* xviii. 14.

And Aſa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the Lord, as *did* David his father. 1 *Kings* xv. 11.

And Aſa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the Lord his God. 2 *Chron.* xiv. 2.

And he walked in all the ways of Aſa his father; he turned not aſide from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the Lord: nevertheleſs the high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt incenſe yet in the high places. *(Jehoſhaphat)* 1 *Kings* xxii. 43.

And he walked in the way of Aſa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the ſight of the Lord. 2 *Chron.* xx. 32.

And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the Lord, according to all that his father Amaziah had done. *(Azariah)* 2 *Kings* xv. 3.

And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the Lord: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done. *(Jotham)* .... 34.

And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the Lord according to all that David his father did. xviii. 3.

And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the Lord, according to all that his father Amaziah did 2 *Chron.* xxvi. 4.

§ 3609. *Reformers.*

And commanded Judah to ſeek the Lord God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment. 2 *Chron.* xiv. 4.

And Jehoſhaphat dwelt at Jeruſalem: and he went out again through the people, from Beer-ſheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the Lord God of their fathers. .... xix. 4.

3610. *Moſt Excellent.*

He truſted in the Lord God of Iſrael; ſo that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him. 2 *Kings* xviii. 5.

For he clave to the Lord, *and* departed not from following him, but kept his commandments, which the Lord commanded Moſes. *(Hezekiah)* .... 6.

And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the Lord, according to all that David his father had done. 2 *Chron.* xxix. 2.

And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the Lord, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aſide to the right hand or to the left. 2 *Kings* xxii. 2.

And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the Lord, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand nor to the left. 2 *Chron.* xxxiv. 2.

And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the Lord with all his heart, and with all his ſoul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moſes; neither after him aroſe there *any* like him. 2 *Kings* xxiii. 25.

§ 3611. *Alloy.*

And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the Lord, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joaſh his father did. 2 *Kings* xiv. 3.

So they ſtrengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon ſtrong, three years, for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon. 2 *Chron.* xi. 17.

And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the Lord, but not with a perfect heart. .... xxv. 2.

And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the Lord, according to all that his father Uzziah did; howbeit he entered not into the temple of the Lord. And the people did yet corruptly. .... xxvii. 2.

§ 3612. *Liſt of bad Kings.*

And Solomon did evil in the ſight of the Lord, and went not fully after the Lord, as *did* David his father. 1 *Kings* xi. 6.

And he walked in all the ſins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as the heart of David his father. *(Abijam)* .... xv. 3.

And he did evil in the ſight of the Lord, and walked in the way of his father, and in his ſin wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin. *(Nadab)* .... 26.

And he did evil in the ſight of the Lord; and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his ſin wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin. *(Baaſha)* .... 34.

But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the Lord, and did worſe than all that *were* before him. .... xvi. 25.

For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and in his ſin wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin, to provoke the Lord God of Iſrael to anger with their vanities. .... 26.

And

And Ahab the ſon of Omri did evil in the ſight of the Lord above all that *were* before him. 1 *Kings* xvi. 30.

And he did evil in the ſight of the Lord, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who who made Iſrael to ſin. *(Ahaziah)* .... xxii. 52.

And he walked in the way of the houſe of Ahab, and did evil in the ſight of the Lord, as *did* the houſe of Ahab; for he *was* tbe ſon-in-law of the houſe of Ahab. *(Ahaziah)* 2 *Kings* viii. 27.

But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the Lord God of Iſrael with all his heart; for he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam, which made Iſrael to ſin. .... x. 31.

And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the Lord, and followed the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, which made Iſrael to ſin; he departed not therefrom. *(Jehoahaz)* .... xiii. 2.

And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the Lord; he departed not from all the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael ſin, *but* he walked therein. *(Jehoaſh)* .... 11.

And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the Lord, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin. *(Zechariah)* .... xv. 9.

And did not *that which was* right in the ſight of the Lord his God, like David his father. *(Ahaz)* xvi. 2

And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, like as did the houſe of Ahab; for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that which was* evil in the eyes of the Lord. *(Jehoram)* 2 *Chron.* xxi. 6.

And king Zedekiah, the ſon of Joſiah, reigned inſtead of Coniah the ſon of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah. *Jer.* xxxvii. 1.

But neither he, nor his ſervants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the Lord which he ſpake by the prophet Jeremiah. .... 2.

And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the Lord, according to all that his fathers had done. *(Jehoahaz)* 2 *Kings* xxiii. 32.

And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the Lord, according to all that his father had done. *(Jehoiachin.)* ... xxiv. 9.

And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the Lord, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. *(Zedekiah.)* *Jer.* lii. 2.

And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the Lord; he departed not all his days from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin. *(Menahem)* 2 *Kings* xv. 18.

And he did evil, becauſe he prepared not his heart to ſeek the Lord. *(Rehoboam.)* 2 *Chron.* xii. 14.

And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, as did the houſe of Ahab; for the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in the ſight of Lord. *Jehoram.)* 2 *Kings* viii. 18.

And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the Lord, according to all that his fathers had done. *(Jehoiakim.)* 2 *Kings* xxiii. 37.

And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the Lord, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the Lord caſt out before the children of Iſrael. *(Manaſſeh.)* .... xxi. 2.

And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the Lord; he departed not from all the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin. *(Jereboam)* .... xiv. 24.

And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the Lord; he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin. *(Pekah)* ....xv. 24.

And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the Lord; he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin. *(Pekahiah.)* .... 28.

§ 3613. *Mitigation.*

Now Jehoram, the ſon of Ahab began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years. 2 *Kings* iii. 1.

And he wrought evil in the ſight of the Lord, but not like his father, and like his mother; for he put away the image of Baal that his father had made. 2

Nevertheleſs he cleaved unto the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, which made Iſrael to ſin; he departed not therefrom. .... 3.

And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the Lord, but not as the kings of Iſrael that were before him. .... xvii. 2.

§ 3614. *(Divers Frailties.) Folly.*

SURELY the princes of Zoan *are* fools, the counſel of the wiſe counſellors of Pharaoh is become brutiſh: how ſay ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the ſon of the wiſe, the ſon of ancient kings? *Iſ.* xix. 11.

The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived; they have alſo ſeduced Egypt, *even they that are* the ſtay of the tribes thereof. 13.

§ 3615. *Luxury.*

It is not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes ſtrong drink. *Prov.* xxxi. 4.

Leſt they drink, and forget the law, and pervert the judgment of any of the afflicted. .... 5.

The poſts went out, being haſtened by the king's commandment: and the decree was given in Shuſhan the palace. And the king and Haman ſat down to drink; but the city Shuſhan was perplexed. *Eſt.* iii. 15.

They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, *who* ceaſeth from raiſing after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened. *Hoſ.* vii. 4.

In the day of our king the princes have made *him* ſick with bottles of wine; he ſtretched out his hand with ſcorners. .... 5.

And it ſhall come to paſs in the day of the Lord's ſacrifice, that I will puniſh the princes, and the king's

children, and all *ſuch as are* clothed with ſtrange apparel. *Zeph.* i. 8.

But what went ye out for to ſee? A man clothed in ſoft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeouſly apparelled, and live delicately are in king's courts. *Luke* vii. 25.

And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciouſly with her, ſhall bewail her, and lament for her, when they ſhall ſee the ſmoke of her burning. *Rev.* xviii. 9.

§ 3616. *Flattery and Lies.*

Excellent ſpeech becometh not a fool; much leſs do lying lips a prince. *Prov.* xvii. 7.

If a ruler hearken to lies, all his ſervants *are* wicked. .... xxix. 12.

Now, after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeiſance to the king: then the king hearkened unto them. 2 *Chron.* xxiv. 17.

And through his policy alſo he ſhall cauſe craft to proſper in his hand; and he ſhall magnify *himſelf* in his heart, and by peace ſhall deſtroy many: he ſhall alſo ſtand up againſt the Prince of princes; but he ſhall be broken without hand. *Dan.* viii. 25.

And in his eſtate ſhall ſtand up a vile perſon, to whom they ſhall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he ſhall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries. .... xi. 21.

And both theſe kings' hearts *ſhall be* to do miſchief, and they ſhall ſpeak lies at one table; but it ſhall not proſper: for yet the end *ſhall be* at the time appointed. .... .. 27.

They make the king glad with their wickedneſs, and the princes with their lies. *Hoſ.* vii. 3.

§ 3617. *Pride.*

That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aſide from the commandment, *to* the right hand or *to* the left; to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he and his children, in the midſt of Iſrael. *Deut.* xvii. 20.

And humbled not himſelf before the Lord, as Manaſſeh his father had humbled himſelf: but Amon treſpaſſed more and more. 2 *Chron.* xxxiii. 23.

And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the Lord his God, *and* humbled not himſelf before Jeremiah the prophet, *ſpeaking* from the mouth of the Lord. .... xxxvi. 12.

For he ſaith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings? *Iſ.* x. 8.

Is not Calno as Charchemiſh? *is* not Hamath as Arpad? *is* not Samaria as Damaſcus? .... 9.

Wherefore hear the word of the Lord, ye ſcornful men, that rule this people which *is* in Jeruſalem: .... xxviii. 14.

§ 3618. *Avarice.*

Thy princes *are* rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards; they judge not the fatherleſs, neither doth the cauſe of the widow come unto them. *Iſ.* i. 23.

Their drink is ſour; they have committed whoredom continually: her rulers *with* ſhame do love, Give ye. *Hoſ.* iv. 18.

Publiſh in the palaces at Aſhdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and ſay, Aſſemble yourſelves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midſt thereof, and the oppreſſed in the midſt thereof. *Amos* iii. 9.

For they know not to do right, ſaith the Lord, who ſtore up violence and robbery in their palaces. .... 10.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, An adverſary *there ſhall be* even round about the land; and he ſhall bring down thy ſtrength from thee, and thy palaces ſhall be ſpoiled. .... 11.

That they may do evil with both hands earneſtly, the prince aſketh, and the judge *aſketh* for a reward; and the great *man* he uttereth his miſchievous deſire; ſo they wrap it up. *Mic.* vii. 3.

§ 3619. *Tyranny.*

Thus he ſaid, The fourth beaſt ſhall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which ſhall be diverſe from all kingdoms, and ſhall devour the whole earth, and ſhall tread it down, and break it in pieces. *Dan.* vii. 23.

The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound; *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water. *Hoſ.* v. 10.

Ephraim *is* oppreſſed *and* broken in judgment, becauſe he willingly walked after the commandment. 11.

And I ſaid, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the houſe of Iſrael; *Is it* not for you to know judgment? *Mic.* iii. 1.

Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their ſkin from off them, and their fleſh from off their bones? .... 2.

Who alſo eat the fleſh of my people, and flay their ſkin from off them, and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces as for the pot, and as fleſh within the caldron. .... 3.

Her princes within her *are* roaring lions; her judges *are* evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow. *Zeph.* iii. 3.

For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, ſaith the Lord: but, lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king; and they ſhall ſmite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them*. .... xi. 6.

§ 3620. *Cruelty.*

Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowſhip with thee, which frameth miſchief by a law? *Pſ.* xciv. 20.

They gather themſelves together againſt the ſoul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood. 21.

Princes have perſecuted me without a cauſe: but my heart ſtandeth in awe of thy word. .... cxix. 161.

And Hazael ſaid, Why weepeth my lord? And he anſwered, Becauſe I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Iſrael: their ſtrong holds wilt thou ſet on fire, and their young men wilt thou ſlay with the

the ſword, and will daſh their children, and rip up their women with child. 2 *Kings* viii. 12.

And Hazael ſaid, But what? *is* thy ſervant a dog, that he ſhould do this great thing? And Eliſha anſwered, The Lord hath ſhewed me that thou *ſhalt be* king over Syria. .... 13.

Moreover, Manaſſeh ſhed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jeruſalem from one end to another, beſide his ſin wherewith he made Judah to ſin, in doing *that which was* evil in the ſight of the Lord. .... xxi. 16.

Now, when Jehoram was riſen up to the kingdom of his father, he ſtrengthened himſelf, and ſlew all his brethren with the ſword, and *diverſe* alſo of the princes of Iſrael. 2 *Chron.* xxi. 4.

Behold, the princes of Iſrael, every one were in thee to their power to ſhed blood. *Ezek.* xxii. 6.

§ 3621. *Idolatry.*

For he ſerved Baal, and worſhipped him, and provoked to anger the Lord God of Iſrael, according to all that his father had done. 1 *Kings* xxii. 53.

And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the Lord, as his father Manaſſeh did. 2 *Kings* xxi. 20.

And he walked in all the ways that his father walked in, and ſerved the idols that his father ſerved, and worſhipped them: .... 21.

And he forſook the Lord God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the Lord. .... 22.

For he walked in the ways of the kings of Iſrael, and made alſo molten images for Baalim. 2 *Chron.* xxviii. 2.

But did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the Lord, like unto the abominations of the heathen, whom the Lord had caſt out before the children of Iſrael. .... xxxii. 2.

But he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the Lord, as did Manaſſeh his father: for Amon ſacrificed unto all the carved images which Manaſſeh his father had made, and ſerved them; .... xxxiii. 22.

§ 3622. *Seduction.*

The wicked walk on every ſide, when the vileſt men are exalted. *Pſ.* xii. 8.

But they hearkened not: and Manaſſeh ſeduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the Lord deſtroyed before the children of Iſrael. 2 *Kings* xxi. 9.

So Manaſſeh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to err, *and* to do worſe than the heathen, whom the Lord had deſtroyed before the children of Iſrael. 2 *Chron.* xxxiii. 9.

For the leaders of this people cauſe *them* to err; and *they that are* led of them *are* deſtroyed. *Iſ.* ix. 16.

3623. *Blaſphemy.*

And the king ſhall do according to his will; and he ſhall exalt himſelf, and magnify himſelf above every god, and ſhall ſpeak marvellous things againſt the God of gods, and ſhall proſper till the indignation be accompliſhed: for that that is determined ſhall be done. *Dan.* xi. 36.

§ 3624. *General Obſervations.*

As a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; *ſo is* a wicked ruler over the poor people. *Prov.* xxviii. 15.

The prince that wanteth underſtanding *is* alſo a great oppreſſor: *but* he that hateth covetouſneſs ſhall prolong *his* days. .... 16.

When the wicked riſe, men hide themſelves: but when they periſh, the righteous increaſe. .... 28.

Better *is* a poor and a wiſe child than an old and fooliſh king, who will no more be admoniſhed. *Ec.* iv. 13.

For out of priſon he cometh to reign; whereas alſo *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor. .... 14.

CHAP. X.
DYNASTIES.

§ 3625. *Judges of Iſrael.*

DAN ſhall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Iſrael. *Gen.* xlix. 16.

And after that he gave *unto them* judges, about the ſpace of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet. *Acts* xiii. 20.

§ 3626. *Before Samuel's Time.*

And when the children of Iſrael cried unto the Lord, the Lord raiſed up a deliverer to the children of Iſrael, who delivered them, *even* Othniel the ſon of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother. *Judges* iii. 9.

And the land had reſt forty years: and Othniel the ſon of Kenaz died. .... 11.

But when the children of Iſrael cried unto the Lord, the Lord raiſed them up a deliverer, Ehud the ſon of Gera, a Benjamite, a man left-handed; and by him the children of Iſrael ſent a preſent unto Eglon the king of Moab. .... 15.

So Moab was ſubdued that day under the hand of Iſrael. And the land had reſt fourſcore years. ....30.

And after him was Shamgar the ſon of Anath, which ſlew of the Philiſtines ſix hundred men with an ox-goad: and he alſo delivered Iſrael. .... 31.

Thus was Midian ſubdued before the children of Iſrael, ſo that they lifted up their heads no more: and the country was in quietneſs forty years in the days of Gideon. .... viii. 28.

And after Abimelech there aroſe to defend Iſrael Tola the ſon of Puah, the ſon of Dodo, a man of Iſſachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim. .... x. 1.

And he judged Iſrael twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir. .... 2.

And after him aroſe Jair a Gileadite, and judged Iſrael twenty and two years. .... 3.

And he had thirty ſons that rode on thirty aſs-colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called Havoth-

jair

jair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead. *Judges* x. 4.

And Jair died, and was buried in Camon. .... 5.

And Jephthah judged Israel six years: then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead. .... xii. 7.

And after him Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel; 8.

And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons; and he judged Israel seven years. .... 9.

Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem. 10.

And after him Elon a Zebulonite judged Israel: and he judged Israel ten years. .... 11.

And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon, in the country of Zebulun. .... 12.

And after him Abdon the son of Hillel a Pirathonite judged Israel. .... 13.

And he had forty sons, and thirty nephews, that rode on threescore and ten ass-colts: and he judged Israel eight years. .... 14.

And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon, in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites. .... 15.

And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years. (*Samson.*) .... xv. 20.

§ 3627. *Samuel and his Sons.*

And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life. 1 *Sam.* vii. 15.

And he went from year to year in circuit to Bethel, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places. .... 16.

And his return *was* to Ramah; for there *was* his house: and there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar unto the Lord. .... 17.

And it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel. .... viii. 1.

Now the name of his first-born was Joel, and the name of his second Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba. .... 2.

§ 3628. *King David.*

And David perceived that the Lord had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake. 2 *Sam.* v. 12.

And David perceived that the Lord had confirmed him king over Israel; for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Israel. 1 *Chron.* xiv. 2.

Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people; thou hast kept me *to be* head of the heathen: a people *which* I knew not shall serve me. 2 *Sam.* xxii. 44.

Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people; *and* thou hast made me the head of the heathen: a people *whom* I have not known shall serve me. *Ps.* xviii. 43.

As soon as they hear of me they shall obey me: the strangers shall submit themselves unto me. .... 44.

The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places. *Ps.* xviii. 45.

Great deliverance giveth he to his king; and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David and to his seed for evermore. .... 50.

He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheep-folds: .... lxxviii. 70.

From following the ewes great with young he brought him to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance. .... 71.

So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart, and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands. .... 72.

Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy One, and saidst, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty; I have exalted *one* chosen out of the people. .... lxxxix. 19.

I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him: .... 20.

With whom my hand shall be established; mine arm also shall strengthen him. .... 21.

The enemy shall not exact upon him; nor the son of wickedness afflict him. .... 22.

And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him. .... 23.

There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a lamp for mine anointed. .... cxxxii. 17.

His enemies will I clothe with shame; but upon himself shall his crown flourish. .... 18.

§ 3629. *Promises to David's Line.*

And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. 2 *Sam.* vii. 12.

He shall build an house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever. .... 13.

He is the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David and to his seed for evermore. .... xxii. 51.

I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have sworn unto David my servant. *Ps.* lxxxix. 3.

Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne to all generations. Selah. .... 4.

His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven. .... 29.

But upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the Lord. 1 *Kings* ii. 33.

§ 3630. *Condition.*

Moreover, I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do my commandments, and my judgments, as at this day. 1 *Chron.* xxviii. 7.

That the Lord may continue his word, which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth, with all their heart, and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel. 1 *Kings* ii. 4.

The Lord hath sworn *in* truth unto David; he will not

not turn from it; Of the fruit of thy body will I ſet upon thy throne. *Pſ.* cxxxii. 11.

If thy children will keep my covenant, and my teſtimony that I ſhall teach them, their children ſhall alſo ſit upon thy throne for evermore. .... 12.

And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightneſs, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my ſtatutes and my judgments; 1 *Kings* ix. 4.

Then I will eſtabliſh the throne of thy kingdom upon Iſrael for ever, as I promiſed to David thy father, ſaying, There ſhall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Iſrael. .... 5.

And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and ſhalt obſerve my ſtatutes and my judgments; 2 *Chron.* vii. 17.

Then will I eſtabliſh the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, ſaying, There ſhall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Iſrael. .... 18.

§ 3631. *Pleading the Promiſe.*

His ſeed ſhall endure for ever, and his throne as the ſun before me. *Pſ.* lxxxix. 36.

It ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever as the moon, and *as* a faithful witneſs in heaven. Selah. .... 37.

But thou haſt caſt off, and abhorred; thou haſt been wroth with thine anointed. .... 38.

Thou haſt made void the covenant of thy ſervant; thou haſt profaned his crown, *by caſting it* to the ground. .... 39.

Ought ye not to know that the Lord God of Iſrael gave the kingdom over Iſrael to David for ever, *even* to him and to his ſons by a covenant of ſalt; 2 *Chron.* xiii. 5.

§ 3632. *Accompliſhment.*

NOTWITHSTANDING, in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's ſake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy ſon. 1 *Kings* xi. 12.

Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; *but* will give one tribe to thy ſon, for David my ſervant's ſake, and for Jeruſalem's ſake, which I have choſen. .... 13.

But he ſhall have one tribe for my ſervant David's ſake, and for Jeruſalem's ſake, the city which I have choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael; .... 32.

Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my ſervant's ſake, whom I choſe, becauſe he kept my commandments and my ſtatutes: .... 34.

And unto his ſon will I give one tribe, that David my ſervant may have a light alway before me in Jeruſalem, the city which I have choſen me to put my name there. .... 36.

Nevertheleſs, for David's ſake, did the Lord his God give him a lamp in Jeruſalem, to ſet up his ſon after him, and to eſtabliſh Jeruſalem; .... xv. 4.

Yet the Lord would not deſtroy Judah for David his ſervant's ſake, as he promiſed him to give him alway a light, *and* to his children. 2 *Kings* viii. 19.

Howbeit the Lord would not deſtroy the houſe of David, becauſe of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promiſed to give a light to him and to his ſons for ever. 2 *Chron.* xxi. 7.

§ 3633. *Kings of Judah and Iſrael,—Saul and David.*

AND afterward they deſired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the ſon of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the ſpace of forty years. *Acts* xiii. 21.

And now, behold, I know well that thou ſhalt ſurely be king, and that the kingdom of Iſrael ſhall be eſtabliſhed in thine hand; 1 *Sam.* xxiv. 20.

But my mercy ſhall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee. 2 *Sam.* vii. 15.

And thine houſe and thy kingdom ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever before thee: thy throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever. .... 16.

I will be his father, and he ſhall be my ſon; and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee: 1 *Chron.* xvii. 13.

But I will ſettle him in mine houſe and in my kingdom for ever; and his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for evermore. .... 14.

And when he had removed him he raiſed up unto them David to be their king: to whom alſo he gave teſtimony, and ſaid, I have found David *the ſon* of Jeſſe, a man after mine own heart, which ſhall fulfil all my will. *Acts* xiii. 32.

§ 3634. *Iſh-boſheth.*

BUT Abner the ſon of Ner, captain of Saul's hoſt, took Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim: 2 *Sam.* ii. 8.

And he made him king over Gilead, and over the Aſhurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Iſrael. .... 9.

Iſh-botheth, Saul's ſon, *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Iſrael, and reigned two years: but the houſe of Judah followed David. .... 10.

§ 3635. *David's Reign.*

AND the time that David was king in Hebron over the houſe of Judah was ſeven years and ſix months. 2 *Sam.* ii. 11.

And the days that David reigned over Iſrael *were* forty years: ſeven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jeruſalem. 1 *Kings* ii. 11.

David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, *and* he reigned forty years. .... v. 4.

In Hebron he reigned over Judah ſeven years and ſix months: and in Jeruſalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Iſrael and Judah. .... 5.

Thus David the ſon of Jeſſe reigned over all Iſrael. 1 *Chron.* xxix. 26.

And the time that he reigned over Iſrael *was* forty years; ſeven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty

and three *years* reigned he in Jeruſalem. 1 *Chron.* xxix. 27.

So when David was old, and full of days, he made Solomon his ſon king over Iſrael. .... xxiii. 1.

And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his ſon reigned in his ſtead ... xxix. 28.

§ 3636. *Solomon.*

AND Solomon reigned over all kingdoms, from the river unto the land of the Philiſtines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought preſents, and ſerved Solomon all the days of his life. 1 *Kings* iv. 21.

And the time that Solomon reigned in Jeruſalem over all Iſrael *was* forty years. .... xi. 42.

And Solomon ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his ſon reigned in his ſtead. .... 43.

And Solomon reigned in Jeruſalem over all Iſrael forty years. 2 *Chron.* ix. 30.

And Solomon ſlept with his fathers; and he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his ſon reigned in his ſtead. .... 31.

§ 3637. (*Kings of Judah*) *Rehoboam.*

AND Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam *was* forty and one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned ſeventeen years in Jeruſalem, the city which the Lord did chooſe out of all the tribes of Iſrael, to put his name there: and his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs. 1 *Kings* xiv. 21.

So king Rehoboam ſtrengthened himſelf in Jeruſalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſeventeen years in Jeruſalem, the city which the Lord had choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael to put his name there: and his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs. 2 *Chron.* xii. 13.

But *as for* the children of Iſrael which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. 1 *Kings* xii. 17.

And Rehoboam ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs: and Abijam his ſon reigned in his ſtead. .... xiv. 31.

§ 3638. *Abijah or Abijam.*

AND Rehoboam ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Abijah his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 2 *Chron.* xii. 16.

Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah. .... xiii. 1.

He reigned three years in Jeruſalem: (his mother's name alſo *was* Micaiah, the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah:) and there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam. .... 2.

Now, in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat reigned Abijam over Judah. 1 *Kings* xv. 1.

Three years reigned he in Jeruſalem: and his mother's name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abiſhalom. 1 *Kings* xv. 2.

And Abijam ſlept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David; and Aſa his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 1 *Kings* xv. 8.

§ 3639. *Aſa.*

So Abijah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David; and Aſa his ſon reigned in his ſtead. In his days the land was quiet ten years. 2 *Chron.* xiv. 1.

And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Iſrael reigned Aſa over Judah. 1 *Kings* xv. 9.

And forty and one years reigned he in Jeruſalem: and his mother's name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abiſhalom. .... 10.

And Aſa ſlept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign. 2 *Chron.* xvi. 13.

And Aſa ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoſhaphat his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 1 *Kings* xv. 24.

§ 3640. *Jehoſhaphat.*

AND Jehoſhaphat his ſon reigned in his ſtead, and ſtrengthened himſelf againſt Iſrael. 2 *Chron.* xvii. 1.

And Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Aſa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Iſrael. 1 *Kings* xxii. 41.

Jehoſhaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jeruſalem: and his mother's name *was* Azubah, the daughter of Shilhi. .... 42.

And Jehoſhaphat reigned over Judah. *He was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jeruſalem: and his mother's name *was* Azubah, the daughter of Shilhi. 2 *Chron.* xx. 31.

And Jehoſhaphat ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 1 *Kings* xxii. 50.

§ 3641. *Jehoram.*

Now Jehoſhaphat ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and Jehoram his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 2 *Chron.* xxi. 1.

And in the fifth year of Joram, the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael, Jehoſhaphat *being* then king of Judah, Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah began to reign. 2 *Kings* viii. 16.

Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jeruſalem. .... 17.

Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jeruſalem. 2 *Chron.* xxi. 5.

Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned in Jeruſalem eight years, and departed without being deſired: howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the ſepulchres of the kings. .... 20.

§ 3642. *Ahaziah.*

And Joram ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Ahaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 2 *Kings* viii. 24.

And the inhabitants of Jeruſalem made Ahaziah his

his youngeſt ſon king in his ſtead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had ſlain all the eldeſt. So Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah reigned. 2 *Chron.* xxii. 1.

Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jeruſalem: his mother's name alſo *was* Athaliah the daughter of Omri. .... 2.

In the twelfth year of Joram, the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael, did Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign. 2 *Kings* viii. 25.

Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jeruſalem: and his mother's name *was* Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Iſrael. ..... 26.

And in the eleventh year of Joram the ſon of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah. .... ix. 29.

§ 3643. *Queen Athaliah.*

But when Athaliah, the mother of Ahaziah, ſaw that her ſon was dead, ſhe aroſe and deſtroyed all the ſeed-royal of the houſe of Judah. 2 *Chron.* xxii. 10.

But Jehoſhabeath, the daughter of the king took Joaſh the ſon of Ahaziah, and ſtole him from among the king's ſons that were ſlain, and put him and his nurſe in a bed-chamber. So Jehoſhabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the prieſt, (for ſhe was the ſiſter of Ahaziah,) hid him from Athaliah, ſo that ſhe ſlew him not. .... 11.

And he was with them hid in the houſe of God ſix years: and Athaliah reigned over the land. .... 12.

§ 3644. *Joaſh alias Jehoaſh.*

In the ſeventh year of Jehu Jehoaſh began to reign; and forty years he reigned in Jeruſalem: and his mother's name *was* Zibiah of Beer-ſheba. 2 *Kings* xii. 1.

Joaſh *was* ſeven years old when he began to reign; and he reigned forty years in Jeruſelem: his mother's name alſo *was* Zibiah of Beer-ſheba. 2 *Chron.* xxiv. 1.

Seven years old *was* Jehoaſh when he began to reign. 2 *Kings* xi. 21.

For Jozachar the ſon of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the ſon of Shomer, his ſervants, ſmote him, and he died: and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David; and Amaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead. xii. 21.

§ 3645. *Amaziah.*

In the ſecond year of Joaſh, ſon of Jehoahaz king of Iſrael, reigned Amaziah the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah. 2 *Kings* xiv. 1.

He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and reigned twenty and nine years in Jeruſalem: and his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jeruſalem. .... 2.

Amaziah *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jeruſalem: and his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jeruſalem. 2 *Chron.* xxv 1.

And Amaziah, the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoaſh ſon of Jehoahaz king of Iſrael, fifteen years. 2 *Kings* xiv. 17.

And Amaziah, the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah, lived after the death of Joaſh, ſon of Jehoahaz king of Iſrael, fifteen years. 2 *Chron.* xxv. 25.

And all the people of Judah took Azariah, which *was* ſixteen years old, and made him king inſtead of his father Amaziah. 2 *Kings* xiv. 21.

§ 3646. *Uzziah alias Azariah.*

Then all the peeple of Judah took Uzziah, who *was* ſixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah. 2 *Chron.* xxvi. 1.

He built Eloth, and reſtored it to Judah, after that the king ſlept with his fathers. .... 2.

Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty and two years in Jeruſalem: his mother's name alſo *was* Jecoliah of Jeruſalem. .... 3.

In the twenty and ſeventh year of Jeroboam king of Iſrael began Azariah, ſon of Amaziah king of Judah, to reign. 2 *Kings* xv. 1.

Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned two and fifty years in Jeruſalem: and his mother's name *was* Jecholiah of Jeruſalem. .... 2.

So Uzziah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they ſaid, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 2 *Chron.* xxvi. 23.

§ 3647. *Jotham.*

So Azariah ſlept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 2 *Kings* xv. 7.

In the ſecond year of Pekah, the ſon of Remaliah king of Iſrael, began Jotham the ſon of Uzziah king of Judah to reign. .... 32.

Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem: and his mother's name *was* Jeruſha, the daughter of Zadok. .... 33.

Jotham *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem: his mother's name alſo *was* Jeruſhah, the daughter of Zadok. 2 *Chron.* xxvii. 1.

He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign; and reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem. .... 8.

And Jotham ſlept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead. .... 9.

§ 3648. *Ahaz.*

And Jotham ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 2 *Kings* xv. 38.

In the ſeventeenth year of Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, Ahaz the ſon of Jotham king of Judah began to reign. .... xvi. 1.

Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem. .... 2.

Ahaz *was* twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the ſight of the Lord, like David his father. 2 *Chron.* xxviii. 1.

And

And Ahaz ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 2 *Kings* xvi. 20.

§ 3649. *Hezekiah.*

AND Ahaz ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jeruſalem; but they brought him not into the ſepulchres of the kings of Iſrael: and Hezekiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 2 *Chron.* xxviii. 27.

Now it came to paſs, in the third year of Hoſhea ſon of Elah king of Iſrael, *that* Hezekiah the ſon of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign. 2 *Kings* xviii. 1.

Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jeruſalem: his mother's name alſo *was* Abi, the daughter of Zechariah. .... 2.

Hezekiah began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old; and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jeruſalem: and his mother's name *was* Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah. 2 *Chron.* xxix. 1.

And Hezekiah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the chiefeſt of the ſepulchres of the ſons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem did him honour at his death: and Manaſſeh his ſon reigned in his ſtead. .... xxxii. 33.

§ 3650. *Manaſſeh.*

AND Hezekiah ſlept with his fathers, and Manaſſeh his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 2 *Kings* xx. 21.

Manaſſeh *was* twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty and five years in Jeruſalem. 2 *Chron.* xxxiii. 1.

Manaſſeh *was* twelve years old when he began to reign; and reigned fifty and five years in Jeruſalem: and his mother's name *was* Hephzi-bah. 2 *Kings* xxi. 1.

And Manaſſeh ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own houſe, in the garden of Uzza, and Amon his ſon reigned in his ſtead. .... 18.

§ 3651. *Amon.*

So Manaſſeh ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own houſe: and Amon his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 2 *Chron.* xxxiii. 20.

Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign; and reigned two years in Jeruſalem: .... 21.

Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jeruſalem: and his mother's name *was* Meſhullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah. 2 *Kings* xxi. 19.

And the people of the land ſlew all them that had conſpired againſt king Amon; and the people of the land made Joſiah his ſon king in his ſtead. .... 24.

And he was buried in his ſepulchre, in the garden of Uzza: and Joſiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 26.

§ 3652. *Joſiah.*

BUT the people of the land ſlew all them that had conſpired againſt king Amon; and the people of the land made Joſiah his ſon king in his ſtead. 2 *Chron.* xxxiii. 25.

Joſiah *was* eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned in Jeruſalem one and thirty years. .... xxxiv. 1.

Joſiah *was* eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty and one years in Jeruſalem; and his mother's name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boſcath. 2 *Kings* xxii. 1.

And his ſervants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jeruſalem, and buried him in his own ſepulchre: and the people of the land took Jehoahaz the ſon of Joſiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's ſtead. .... xxiii. 30.

§ 3653. *Jehoahaz.*

THEN the people of the land took Jehoahaz the ſon of Joſiah, and made him king in his father's ſtead in Jeruſalem. 2 *Chron.* xxxvi. 1.

Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jeruſalem. .... 2.

Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jeruſalem: and his mother's name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. 2 *Kings* xxiii. 31.

And the king of Egypt put him down at Jeruſalem, and condemned the land in an hundred talents of ſilver, and a talent of gold. 2 *Chron.* xxxvi. 3.

§ 3654. *Jehoiakim.*

AND the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jeruſalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt. 2 *Chron.* xxxvi. 4.

Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign: and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem; and he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the Lord his God. .... 5.

And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the ſon of Joſiah king in the room of Joſiah his father, and turned his name to Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away; and he came to Egypt, and died there. 2 *Kings* xxiii. 34.

Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem: and his mother's name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah. .... 36.

Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judah: and Jehoiachin his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 2 *Chron.* .... xxxvi. 8.

§ 3655. *Jehoiachin.*

So Jehoiakim ſlept with his fathers. and Jehoiachin his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 2 *Kings* xxiv. 6.

Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned in Jeruſalem three months: and his mother's name *was* Nehuhta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jeruſalem. .... 8.

Jehoiachin

Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months and ten days in Jeruſalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the Lord. 2 *Chron.* xxxvi. 9.

And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar ſent and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly veſſels of the houſe of the Lord, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jeruſalem. 10.

§ 3656. *Zedekiah.*

And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his father's brother king in his ſtead, and changed his name to Zedekiah. 2 *Kings* xxiv. 17.

Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem: and his mother's name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. .... 18.

And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the Lord, according to all that Jehoiachin had done. 19.

Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem; and his mother's name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. *Jer.* lii. 1.

Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign; and reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem. 2 *Chron.* xxxvi. 11.

§ 3657. *Kings of Iſrael (after the Revolt.)*

And the days which Jeroboam reigned *were* two and twenty years: and he ſlept with his fathers; and Nadab his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 1 *Kings* xiv. 20.

And Nadab the ſon of Jeroboam began to reign over Iſrael in the ſecond year of Aſa king of Judah, and reigned over Iſrael two years. .... xv. 25.

In the third year of Aſa king of Judah began Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah to reign over all Iſrael in Tirzah, twenty and four years. .... 33.

So Baaſha ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah: and Elah his ſon reigned in his ſtead. xvi. 6.

In the twenty and ſixth year of Aſa king of Judah began Elah the ſon of Baaſha to reign over Iſrael in Tirzah two years. .... 8.

And Zimri went in and ſmote him, and killed him, in the twenty and ſeventh year of Aſa king of Judah, and reigned in his ſtead. .... 10.

In the twenty and ſeventh year of Aſa king of Judah did Zimri reign ſeven days in Tirzah: and the people *were* encamped againſt Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philiſtines. .... 15.

In the thirty and firſt year of Aſa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Iſrael twelve years: ſix years reigned he in Tirzah. .... 23.

So Omri ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 28.

And in the thirty and eighth year of Aſa king of Judah began Ahab the ſon of Omri to reign over Iſrael: and Ahab the ſon of Omri reigned over Iſrael in Samaria twenty and two years. .... 29.

So Ahab ſlept with his fathers: and Ahaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead. .... xxii. 40.

Ahaziah the ſon of Ahab began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria the ſeventeenth year of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Iſrael. 1 *Kings* xxii. 51.

And Jehu ſlept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and Jehoahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead 2 *Kings* x. 35.

And the time that Jehu reigned over Iſrael in Samaria *was* twenty and eight years. .... 36.

In the three and twentieth year of Joaſh, the ſon of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the ſon of Jehu began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* ſeventeen years. .... xiii. 1.

And Jehoahaz ſlept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and Joaſh his ſon reigned in his ſtead. .... 9.

In the thirty and ſeventh year of Joaſh king of Judah began Jehoaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* ſixteen years. .... 10.

And Joaſh ſlept with his fathers; and Jeroboam ſat upon his throne: and Joaſh was buried in Samaria with the kings of Iſrael. .... 13.

And Jehoaſh ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Iſrael; and Jeroboam his ſon reigned in his ſtead. .... xiv. 16.

In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah, Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years. .... 23.

And Jeroboam ſlept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Iſrael; and Zechariah his ſon reigned in his ſtead. .... 29.

In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah did Zechariah the ſon of Jeroboam reign over Iſrael in Samaria ſix months. .... xv. 8.

Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned a full month in Samaria. .... 13.

For Menahem the ſon of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and ſmote Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh in Samaria, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead. .... 14.

In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the ſon of Gadi to reign over Iſrael, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria. .... 17.

And Menahem ſlept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead. .... 22.

In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the ſon of Menahem began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* two years. .... 23.

But Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, a captain of his, conſpired againſt him, and ſmote him in Samaria, in the palace of the king's houſe, with Argob and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room. .... 25.

In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the ſon of Remaliah began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years. .... 27.

In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began Hoſhea the ſon of Elah to reign in Samaria over Iſrael nine years. .... xvii. 1.

§ 3658. *Sundry Gentile Kings.*

AND it came to paſs after this, that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 2 *Sam.* x. 1.

Now it came to paſs after this, that Nahaſh the king of the children of Ammon died; and his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 1 *Chron* xix. 1.

And it came to paſs on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipped *it* in water, and ſpread *it* on his face, ſo that he died: and Hazael reigned in his ſtead. 2 *Kings* viii. 15.

So Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-haded his ſon reigned in his ſtead. .... xiii. 24.

And Daniel continued *even* unto the firſt year of king Cyrus. *Dan.* i. 21.

In that night was Belſhazzar the king of the Chaldeans ſlain. .... v. 30.

And Darius the Median took the kingdom, *being* about threeſcore and two years old. .... 31.

So this Daniel proſpered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Perſian. .... vi. 28.

In the firſt year of Darius the ſon of Ahaſuerus of the ſeed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans. .... ix. 1.

CHAP. XI.

RANKS.

§ 3659. *Queen and Regent.*

AND alſo Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, becauſe ſhe had made an idol in a grove: and Aſa deſtroyed her idol, and burnt *it* by the brook Kidron. 1 *Kings* xv. 13.

And Jezebel his wife ſaid unto him, Doſt thou now govern the kingdom of Iſrael? ariſe, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite. .... xxi. 7.

Say unto the king, and to the queen, Humble yourſelves, ſit down; for your principalities ſhall come down, *even* the crown of your glory. *Jer.* xiii. 18.

There was then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king. 1 *Kings* xxii. 47.

§ 3660. *Princes.*

AND Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was over* both the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's ſons were chief rulers. 2 *Sam.* viii. 18.

There *is* little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah *and* their council, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali. *Pſ.* lxviii. 27.

The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the ſon of Neriah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign: and *this* Seraiah *was* a quiet prince. *Jer.* li. 59.

Moreover, the ſpirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the eaſt gate of the Lord's houſe, which looketh eaſtward: and, behold, at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I ſaw Jaazaniah the ſon of Azur, and Pelatiah the ſon of Benaiah, princes of the people. *Ezek.* xi. 1.

Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, theſe *are* the men that deviſe miſchief, and give wicked counſel, in this city. .... 2.

§ 3661. *Single Magiſtrate.*

AND Moſes ſaid unto the Lord, Wherefore haſt thou afflicted thy ſervant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy ſight, that thou layeſt the burden of all this people upon me? *Num.* xi. 11.

I am not able to bear all this people alone, becauſe *it is* too heavy for me. .... 14.

And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the ſpirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they ſhall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thyſelf alone. .... 17.

And I ſpake unto you at that time, ſaying, I am not able to bear you myſelf alone: *Deut.* i. 9.

How can I myſelf alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your ſtrife? .... 12.

§ 3662. *Nobles.*

THE Nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth. *Job* xxix. 10.

Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the Lord made me have dominion over the mighty. *Judges* v. 13.

Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb; yea, all their princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna, *Pſ.* lxxxiii. 11.

Who ſaid, Let us take to ourſelves the houſes of God in poſſeſſion. .... 12.

So ſhe wrote letters in Ahab's name, and ſealed *them* with his ſeal, and ſent the letters unto the elders, and to the nobles, that *were* in his city dwelling with Naboth. 1 *Kings* xxi. 8.

And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles, who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had ſent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which ſhe had ſent unto them. .... 11.

Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, ſhake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles. *Iſ.* xiii. 2.

They ſhall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *ſhall be* there, and all her princes ſhall be nothing. .... xxxiv. 12.

Thus ſaith the Lord your Redeemer, the holy One of Iſrael, For your ſake I have ſent to Babylon, and have brought down all their nobles, and the Chaldeans, whoſe cry *is* in the ſhips. .... xliii. 14.

And their nobles ſhall be of themſelves, and their governor ſhall proceed from the midſt of them; and I will cauſe him to draw near, and he ſhall approach unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? ſaith the Lord. *Jer.* xxx. 21.

But their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord. *Neh.* iii 5.

Moreover, in thoſe days the nobles of Judah ſent many

many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them. .... vi. 17.

For *there were* many in Judah ſworn unto him, becauſe he *was* the ſon-in-law of Shechaniah the ſon of Arah; and his ſon Johanan had taken the daughter of Meſhullam, the ſon of Berechiah. .... 18.

Thy ſhepherds ſlumber, O king of Aſſyria; thy nobles ſhall dwell *in the duſt:* thy people is ſcattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them.* *Nah.* iii. 18.

§ 3663. *Governors.*

My heart *is* toward the governors of Iſrael, that offered themſelves willingly among the people. Bleſs ye the Lord. *Judges* v. 9.

And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, ruler. 2 *Kings* xxv. 22.

And they delivered the king's commiſſions unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors on this ſide the river, and they furthered the people, and the houſe of God. *Ezra* viii. 36.

And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and officers of the king, helped the Jews; becauſe the fear of Mordecai fell upon them. *Eſt.* ix. 3.

§ 3664. *Officers of State.*

And Joab the ſon of Zeruiah *was* over the hoſt; and Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud *was* recorder; 2 *Sam.* viii. 16.

And Zadok the ſon of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the ſon of Abiathar, *were* the prieſts; and Seraiah *was* the ſcribe. .... 17.

And Adoram *was* over the tribute; and Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud *was* recorder; .... xx. 24.

And Sheva *was* ſcribe; and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the prieſts: .... 25.

And Ira alſo the Jairite was a chief ruler about David. .... 26.

And Joab the ſon of Zeruiah *was* over the hoſt; and Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud recorder; 1 *Chron.* xviii. 15.

And Zadok the ſon of Ahitub, and Abimelech the ſon of Abiathar, *were* the prieſts, and Shavſha *was* ſcribe; .... 16.

And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the ſons of David *were* chief about the king. .... 17.

Alſo Jonathan, David's uncle, *was* a counſellor, a wiſe man, and a ſcribe: and Jehiel the ſon of Hachmoni *was* with the king's ſons: xxvii. .... 32.

And Ahithophel *was* the king's counſellor, and Huſhai the Archite *was* the king's companion. .... 33.

And he ſaid unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed. 2 *Chron.* x. 5.

And king Rehoboam took counſel with the old men that had ſtood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, ſaying, What counſel give ye *me,* to return anſwer to this people? .... 6.

And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houſehold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder. 2 *Kings* xviii. 18.

Then the king ſaid to the wiſe men, which knew the times, (for ſo *was* the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment; *Eſt.* i. 13.

And the next unto him *was* Carſhena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarſhiſh, Meres, Marſena, *and* Memucan, the ſeven princes of Perſia and Media, which ſaw the king's face, *and* which ſat the firſt in the kingdom.) 14.

For Mordecai *was* great in the king's houſe, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater. .... ix. 4.

For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto king Ahaſuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, ſeeking the wealth of his people, and ſpeaking peace to all his ſeed. .... x. 3.

§ 3665. *Officers of Revenue, &c.*

And over the king's treaſures *was* Azmaveth the ſon of Adiel: and over the ſtorehouſes in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the caſtles, *was* Jehonathan the ſon of Uzziah. 1 *Chron.* xxvii. 25.

And over them that did the work of the field, for tillage of the ground, *was* Ezri the ſon of Chelub: 1 *Chron.* xxvii. 26.

And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: over the increaſe of the vineyards, for the wine-cellars, *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite: .... 27.

And over the olive-trees and the ſycamore-trees, that *were* in the low plains, *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil *was* Joaſh: .... 28.

And over the herds that fed in Sharon *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the vallies *was* Shaphat the ſon of Adlai: .... 29.

Over the camels alſo *was* Obil the Iſhmaelite: and over the aſſes *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite: .... 30.

And over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All theſe *were* the rulers of the ſubſtance which *was* king David's. .... 31.

The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient, *Iſ.* iii. 2.

The captain of fifty, and the honourable man, and the counſellor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator. .... 3.

§ 3666. *Obſervations.*

Now, therefore, let Pharaoh look out a man diſcreet and wiſe, and ſet him over the land of Egypt. *Gen.* xli. 33.

He leadeth counſellors away ſpoiled, and maketh the judges fools. *Job* xii. 17.

And I will reſtore thy judges as at the firſt, and thy counſellors as at the beginning: afterward thou ſhalt be called, The city of righteouſneſs, The faithful city. *Iſ.* i. 26.

BOOK OF WAR.

CHAP. I.

UPON THE LAWFULNESS OF WAR.

§ 3667. *Inevitable.*

DESTRUCTION cometh; and they ſhall ſeek peace, and *there ſhall be* none. *Ezek.* vii. 25.

And ye ſhall hear of wars, and rumours of wars; ſee that ye be not troubled: for all *theſe things* muſt come to paſs, but the end is not yet. *Mat.* xxiv. 6.

For nation ſhall riſe againſt nation, and kingdom againſt kingdom: and there ſhall be famines, and peſtilences, and earthquakes in diverſe places. .... 7.

All theſe *are* the beginning of ſorrows. .... 8.

And when ye ſhall hear of wars, and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for *ſuch things* muſt needs be; but the end *ſhall* not *be* yet. *Mark* xiii. 7.

For nation ſhall riſe againſt nation, and kingdom againſt kingdom; and there ſhall be earthquakes in *diverſe* places, and there ſhall be famines and troubles: theſe *are* the beginnings of ſorrows. .... 8.

But when ye ſhall hear of wars and commotions be not terrified; for theſe things muſt firſt come to paſs; but the end *is* not by and by. *Luke* xxi. 9.

Then ſaid he unto them, Nation ſhall riſe againſt nation, and kingdom againſt kingdom. .... 10.

§ 3668. *Under Providence.*

BE ye afraid of the ſword: for wrath *bringeth* the puniſhments of the ſword, that ye may know *there is* a judgment. *Job* xix. 29.

For there fell down many ſlain, becauſe the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their ſteads until the captivity. 1 *Chron.* v. 22.

And nation was deſtroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adverſity. 2 *Chron.* xv. 6.

Therefore the Lord ſhall ſet up the adverſaries of Rezin againſt him, and join his enemies together; *Iſ* ix. 11.

The Syrians before, and the Philiſtines behind, and they ſhall devour Iſrael with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill. .... 12.

I have commanded my ſanctified ones, I have alſo called my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoice in my highneſs. .... xiii. 3.

The noiſe of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people; a tumultuous noiſe of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the Lord of hoſts muſtereth the hoſt of the battle. .... 4.

They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, *even* the Lord, and the weapons of his indignation, to deſtroy the whole land. *Iſ.* xiii. 5.

Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land deſolate; and he ſhall deſtroy the ſinners thereof out of it. .... 9.

The ſword of the Lord is filled with blood; it is made fat with fatneſs, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the Lord hath a ſacrifice in Bozrah, and a great ſlaughter in the land of Idumea. .... xxxiv. 6.

Baldneſs is come upon Gaza; Aſhkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyſelf? *Jer.* xlvii. 5.

O thou ſword of the Lord, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? put up thyſelf into thy ſcabbard, reſt, and be ſtill. 6

How can it be quiet, ſeeing the Lord hath given it a charge againſt Aſhkelon, and againſt the ſea-ſhore? there hath he appointed it. .... 7.

§ 3669. *Commanded for Revenge.*

THEN came Amalek, and fought with Iſrael in Rephidim. *Ex.* xvii. 8.

And Moſes ſaid unto Joſhua, Chooſe us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to-morrow I will ſtand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in mine hand. 9.

So Joſhua did as Moſes had ſaid to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moſes, Aaron, and Hur, went up to the top of the hill. .... 10.

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearſe *it* in the ears of Joſhua: for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven. .... 14.

And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, *Num.* xxv. 16.

Vex the Midianites, and ſmite them: .... 17.

For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their ſiſter, which was ſlain in the day of the plague for Peor's ſake. .... 18.

And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, ... xxxi. 1.

Avenge the children of Iſrael of the Midianites; afterward ſhalt thou be gathered unto thy people. .... 2.

And Moſes ſpake unto the people, ſaying, Arm ſome of yourſelves unto the war, and let them go againſt the Midianites, and avenge the Lord of Midian. 3

Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt; *Deut.* xxv. 17.

How

How he met thee by the way, and ſmote the hindmoſt of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *waſt* faint and weary; and he feared not God. *Deut.* xxv. 18.

Therefore it ſhall be, when the Lord thy God hath given thee reſt from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to poſſeſs it, *that* thou ſhalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou ſhalt not forget *it*. .... 19.

I have heard a rumour from the Lord, and an ambaſſador is ſent unto the heathen, *ſaying*, Gather ye together, and come againſt her, and riſe up to the battle. *Jer.* xlix. 14.

Put yourſelves in array againſt Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow ſhoot at her, ſpare no arrows; for ſhe hath ſinned againſt the Lord. .... l. 14.

Shout againſt her round about; ſhe hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down; for it *is* the vengeance of the Lord: take vengeance upon her; as ſhe hath done, do unto her. 15.

Go up againſt the land of Merathaim, *even* againſt it, and againſt the inhabitants of Pekod: waſte and utterly deſtroy after them, ſaith the Lord, and do according to all I have commanded thee. .... 21.

Set ye up a ſtandard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations againſt her, call together againſt her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Aſhchenaz; appoint a captain againſt her; cauſe the horſes to come up as the rough caterpillers. .... li. 27.

Prepare againſt her the nations, with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion. .... 28.

Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles, Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up. *Joel* iii. 9.

§ 3670. *For Conqueſt.*

And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and ſhall ye ſit here? *Num.* xxxii. 6.

And wherefore diſcourage ye the heart of the children of Iſrael from going over into the land which the Lord hath given them? .... 7.

And Moſes ſaid unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the Lord to war, ... 20.

And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the Lord, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him, ... 21.

And the land be ſubdued before the Lord; then afterward ye ſhall return, and be guiltleſs before the Lord, and before Iſrael; and this land ſhall be your poſſeſſion before the Lord. .... 22.

But if ye will not do ſo, behold, ye have ſinned againſt the Lord: and be ſure your ſin will find you out. .... 23.

Riſe ye up, take your journey, and paſs over the river Arnon; behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heſhbon, and his land; begin to poſſeſs *it*, and contend with him in battle. *Deut.* ii. 24.

And the Lord ſaid unto me, Behold I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee; begin to poſſeſs that thou mayeſt inherit this land. .... 31.

And I commanded you at that time, ſaying, The Lord your God hath given you this land to poſſeſs it: ye ſhall paſs over armed before your brethren the children of Iſrael, all *that are* meet for the war. iii. 18.

And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manaſſeh, ſpake Joſhua, ſaying, *Joſh.* i. 12.

Remember the word which Moſes the ſervant of the Lord commanded you, ſaying, The Lord your God hath given you reſt, and hath given you this land. 13.

Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, ſhall remain in the land which Moſes gave you on this ſide Jordan; but ye ſhall paſs before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them, ... 14.

Until the Lord hath given your brethren reſt, as *he hath given* you, and they alſo have poſſeſſed the land which the Lord your God giveth them, then ye ſhall return unto the land of your poſſeſſion, and enjoy it, which Moſes the Lord's ſervant gave you on this ſide Jordan, toward the ſun-riſing. .... 15.

§ 3671. *God inſpiring.*

And the Spirit of the Lord came upon him, and he judged Iſrael, and went out to war: and the Lord delivered Chuſhan-riſhathaim king of Meſopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed againſt Chuſhan-riſhathaim. *Judges* iii. 10.

Then the Spirit of the Lord came upon Jephthah, and he paſſed over Gilead, and Manaſſeh, and paſſed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he paſſed over *unto* the children of Ammon. .... xi. 29.

Moreover, the Lord ſtirred up againſt Jehoram the ſpirit of the Philiſtines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians. 2 *Chron.* xxi. 16.

§ 3672. *Commands to kill.*

Curſed *be* he that doeth the work of the Lord deceitfully, and curſed *be* he that keepeth back his ſword from blood. *Jer.* xlviii. 10.

Againſt *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and againſt *him that* lifteth himſelf up in his brigandine; and ſpare ye not her young men, deſtroy ye utterly all her hoſt. .... li. 3.

§ 3673. *Inſtances of Reſtraint.*

Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not ſo much as a footbreadth; becauſe I have given mount Seir unto Eſau *for* a poſſeſſion. *Deut.* ii. 5.

Ye ſhall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye ſhall alſo buy water of them for money, that ye may drink. .... 6.

And the Lord ſaid unto me, Diſtreſs not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle; for I will not give thee of their land *for* a poſſeſſion, becauſe I

have given Ar unto the children of Lot *for* a poſſeſſion. *Deut.* ii. 9.

So it came to paſs, when all the men of war were conſumed and dead from among the people, ... 16

That the Lord ſpake unto me, ſaying, ... 17.

Thou art to paſs over through Ar, the coaſt of Moab, this day: .... 18.

And *when* thou comeſt nigh over againſt the children of Ammon, diſtreſs them not, nor meddle with them; for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* poſſeſſion, becauſe I have given it unto the children of Lot *for* a poſſeſſion. .... 19.

Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou cameſt not, *nor* unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatſoever the Lord our God forbade us. .... 37.

Speak unto Rehoboam, the ſon of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Iſrael in Judah, and Benjamin, ſaying, 2 *Chron.* xi. 3.

Thus ſaith the Lord, Ye ſhall not go up nor fight againſt your brethren: return every man to his houſe; for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the Lord, and returned from going againſt Jeroboam. .... 4.

Then he ſaid, I did ſee all Iſrael ſcattered upon the mountains, as ſheep that have no ſhepherd: and the Lord ſaid, Theſe have no maſter: let them return *therefore*, every man to his houſe in peace. .... xviii. 16.

For thus ſaith the Lord God, the holy One of Iſrael, In returning and reſt ſhall ye be ſaved, in quietneſs and in confidence ſhall be your ſtrength; and ye would not. *Iſ.* xxx. 15.

§ 3674. *War reprobated.*

But the word of the Lord came to me, ſaying, Thou haſt ſhed blood abundantly, and haſt made great wars; thou ſhalt not build an houſe unto my name, becauſe thou haſt ſhed much blood upon the earth in my ſight. 1 *Chron.* xxii. 8.

The Lord hath broken the ſtaff of the wicked, *and* the ſceptre of the rulers. *Iſ.* xiv. 5.

He who ſmote the people in wrath with a continual ſtroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is perſecuted, *and* none hindereth. .... 6.

The whole earth is at reſt, *and* is quiet: they break forth into ſinging. .... 7.

And, behold, at evening-tide trouble, *and* before the morning he *is* not. This *is* the portion of them that ſpoil us, and the lot of them that rob us. .... xvii. 14.

For, behold, the Lord cometh out of his place to puniſh the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth alſo ſhall diſcloſe her blood, and ſhall no more cover her ſlain. .... xxvi. 21.

For the indignation of the Lord *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly deſtroyed them, he hath delivered them to the ſlaughter. .... xxxiv. 2.

Their ſlain alſo ſhall be caſt out, and their ſtink ſhall come up out of their carcaſes, and the mountains ſhall be melted with their blood. .... 3.

As Babylon *hath cauſed* the ſlain of Iſrael to fall, ſo at Babylon ſhall fall the ſlain of all the earth. *Jer.* li. 49.

Becauſe thou haſt had a perpetual hatred, and haſt ſhed *the blood of* the children of Iſrael by the force of the ſword in the time of their calamity, in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end: *Ezek.* xxxv. 5.

Therefore, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord God, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood ſhall purſue thee: ſith thou haſt not hated blood, even blood ſhall purſue thee. .... 6.

But I will remove far off from you the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and deſolate, with his face toward the eaſt ſea, and his hinder part toward the utmoſt ſea: and his ſtink ſhall come up, and his ill ſavour ſhall come up, becauſe he hath done great things. *Joel* ii. 20.

Woe to the bloody city! it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery; the prey departeth not: *Nahum* iii. 1.

The noiſe of a whip, and the noiſe of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing horſes, and of the jumping chariots. .... 2.

The horſeman lifteth up both the bright ſword and the glittering ſpear; and *there is* a multitude of ſlain, and a great number of carcaſes: and *there is* none end of *their* corpſes; they ſtumble upon their corpſes. .... 3.

Thou haſt conſulted ſhame to thy houſe, by cutting off many people, and haſt ſinned *againſt* thy ſoul. *Hab.* ii. 10.

And, behold, one of them which were with Jeſus ſtretched out *his* hand, and drew his ſword, and ſtruck a ſervant of the high prieſt's, and ſmote off his ear. *Mat.* xxvi. 51.

Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, Put up again thy ſword into his place: for all they that take the ſword ſhall periſh with the ſword. .... 52.

He that leadeth into captivity ſhall go into captivity; he that killeth with the ſword muſt be killed with the ſword. Here is the patience and the faith of the ſaints. *Rev.* xiii. 10.

§ 3675. *Wars deprecated.*

O thou enemy! deſtructions are come to a perpetual end; and thou haſt deſtroyed cities: their memorial is periſhed with them *Pſ.* ix. 6.

For they ſpeak not peace; but they deviſe deceitful matters againſt *them that are* quiet in the land. .... xxxv. 20.

Rebuke the company of ſpearmen, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* ſubmit himſelf with pieces of ſilver: ſcatter thou the people *that* delight in war. .... lxviii. 30.

My ſoul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace. .... cxx. 6.

I *am for* peace: but when I ſpeak, they *are* for war. .... 7.

Deliver me, O Lord, from the evil man; preſerve me from the violent man; .... cxl. 1.

Which imagine miſchiefs in *their* heart: continually are they gathered together *for* war. .... 2.

Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counſellors of peace *is* joy. *Prov.* xii. 20.

And the ſoldiers likewiſe demanded of him, ſaying, And what ſhall we do? And he ſaid unto them, Do violence to no man, neither accuſe *any* falſely; and be content with your wages. *Luke* iii. 14.

From whence *come* wars and fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your luſts that war in your members? *James* iv. 1.

Ye luſt, and have not: ye kill, and deſire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, becauſe ye aſk not: .... 2.

§ 3676. *Intervals of Peace.*

And when the ſervants of Hadarezer ſaw that they were put to the worſe before Iſrael, they made peace with David, and became his ſervants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more. 1 *Chron.* xix. 19.

And they continued three years without war between Syria and Iſrael. 1 *Kings* xxii. 1.

And Jehoſhaphat made peace with the king of Iſrael. .... 44.

And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Aſa. 2 *Chron.* xv. 19.

And the fear of the Lord fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, ſo that they made no war againſt Jehoſhaphat. .... xvii. 10.

And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *thoſe* countries, when they had heard that the Lord fought againſt the enemies of Iſrael. .... xx. 29.

So the realm of Jehoſhaphat was quiet; for his God gave him reſt round about. .... 30.

The Lord will give ſtrength unto his people; the Lord will bleſs his people with peace. *Pſ.* xxix. 11.

When a man's ways pleaſe the Lord, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him. *Prov.* xvi. 7.

Therefore, ſon of man, propheſy, and ſay unto Gog, Thus ſaith the Lord God, In that day when my people of Iſrael dwelleth ſafely, ſhalt thou not know *it*? *Ezek.* xxxviii. 14.

§ 3677. *Future Univerſal Peace.*

Come, behold the works of the Lord, what deſolations he hath made in the earth. *Pſ.* xlvi. 8.

He maketh wars to ceaſe unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the ſpear in ſunder; he burneth the chariot in the fire. .... 9.

And he ſhall judge among the nations, and ſhall rebuke many people: and they ſhall beat their ſwords into plow-ſhares, and their ſpears into pruning-hooks: nation ſhall not lift up ſword againſt nation, neither ſhall they learn war any more. *Iſ.* ii. 4.

And I will break the bow, and the ſword, and the battle, out of the earth, and will make them to lie down ſafely. *Hoſ.* ii. 18.

And he ſhall judge among many people, and rebuke ſtrong nations afar off; and they ſhall beat their ſwords into plow-ſhares, and their ſpears into pruning-hooks: nation ſhall not lift up a ſword againſt nation, neither ſhall they learn war any more. *Mic.* iv. 3.

And the fruit of righteouſneſs is ſown in peace of them that make peace. *James* iii. 18.

CHAP. II.

PROVIDENCE.

§ 3678. *God directing Operations.*

AND the Lord ſaid unto Joſhua, Fear not, neither be thou diſmayed; take all the people of war with thee, and ariſe, go up to Ai: ſee, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land. *Joſ* viii. 1.

And thou ſhalt do to Ai and her king as thou didſt unto Jericho and her king; only the ſpoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, ſhall ye take for a prey unto yourſelves. Lay thee an ambuſh for the city behind it. 2.

And the Lord ſaid, Judah ſhall go up: behold I have delivered the land into his hand. *Judges* i. 2.

And the prophet Gad ſaid unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the foreſt of Hareth 1 *Sam.* xxii. 5.

And David did ſo, as the Lord had commanded him; and ſmote the Philiſtines from Geba until thou come to Gazer. 2 *Sam.* v. 25.

Therefore David enquired again of God: and God ſaid unto him, Go not up after them; turn away from them, and come upon them over againſt the mulberry-trees. 1 *Chron.* xiv. 14.

And it ſhall be, when thou ſhalt hear a ſound of going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, *that* then thou ſhalt go out to battle; for God is gone forth before thee, to ſmite the hoſt of the Philiſtines. .... 15.

David, therefore, did as God commanded him: and they ſmote the hoſt of the Philiſtines from Gibeon even to Gazer. ... . 16.

He teacheth my hands to war, ſo that a bow of ſteel is broken by mine arms. *Pſ.* xviii. 34.

§ 3679. *Divine Counſel refuſed.*

Go not up, for the Lord *is* not among you; that ye be not ſmitten before your enemies. *Num.* xiv. 42.

For the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye ſhall fall by the ſword: becauſe ye are turned away from the Lord, therefore the Lord will not be with you. .... 43.

Then ye anſwered and ſaid unto me, We have ſinned againſt the Lord, we will go up and fight, according to all that the Lord our God commanded us. And, when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war ye were ready to go up into the hill. *Deut.* i. 41.

And the Lord ſaid unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight, for I *am* not among you; leſt ye be ſmitten before your enemies. .... 42.

So I ſpake unto you, and ye would not hear, but rebelled againſt the commandment of the Lord, and went preſumptuouſly up into the hill. .... 43.

And the Amorites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out againſt you, and chaſed you as bees do, and deſtroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah. .... 44.

§ 3680. *Arms vain without God.*

How ſhould one chaſe a thouſand, and two put ten thouſand

thouſand to flight, except their Rock had ſold them, and the Lord had ſhut them up? *Deut.* xxxii. 30.

Then ſaid David to the Philiſtine, Thou comeſt to me with a ſword, and with a ſpear, and with a ſhield; but I come to thee in the name of the Lord of hoſts, the God of the armies of Iſrael, whom thou haſt defied. 1 *Sam.* xvii. 45.

This day will the Lord deliver thee into mine hand; and I will ſmite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the carcaſes of the hoſt of the Philiſtines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beaſts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Iſrael. .... 46.

And all this aſſembly ſhall know that the Lord ſaveth not with ſword and ſpear: for the battle *is* the Lord's, and he will give you into our hands. .... 47.

For I will not truſt in my bow, neither ſhall my ſword ſave me. *Pſ.* xliv. 6.

And at that time Hanani the ſeer came to Aſa king of Judah, and ſaid unto him, Becauſe thou haſt relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the Lord thy God, therefore is the hoſt of the king of Syria eſcaped out of thine hand. 2 *Chron.* xvi. 7.

Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubims a huge hoſt, with very many chariots and horſemen? yet becauſe thou didſt rely on the Lord, he delivered them into thine hand: .... 8.

But there came a man of God to him, ſaying, O king, let not the army of Iſrael go with thee: for the Lord *is* not with Iſrael, *to wit*, *with* all the children of Ephraim. .... xxv. 7.

But if thou wilt go, do *it*; be ſtrong for the battle: God ſhall make thee fall before the enemy; for God hath power to help, and to caſt down. .... 8.

Now the Egyptians *are* men, and not God; and their horſes fleſh, and not ſpirit: when the Lord ſhall ſtretch out his hand, both he that helpeth ſhall fall, and he that is holpen ſhall fall down, and they all ſhall fail together. *Iſ.* xxxi. 3.

But I will have mercy upon the houſe of Judah, and will ſave them by the Lord their God, and will not ſave them by bow, nor by ſword, nor by battle, by horſes, nor by horſemen. *Hoſ.* i. 7.

§ 3681. *Victory from God.*

For the Lord your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you againſt your enemies, to ſave you. *Deut.* xx. 4.

For the Lord hath driven out from before you great nations and ſtrong: but *as for* you, no man hath been able to ſtand before you unto this day. *Joſh.* xxiii. 9.

And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought againſt you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgaſhites, the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, and I delivered them into your hand. .... xxiv. 11.

And the houſe of Joſeph, they alſo went up againſt Beth-el: and the Lord *was* with them. *Judges* i. 22.

So God ſubdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Iſrael. .... iv. 23.

And the hand of the children of Iſrael proſpered, and prevailed againſt Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had deſtroyed Jabin king of Canaan. *Judges* iv. 24.

And David came to Baal-perazim, and David ſmote them there, and ſaid, The Lord hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-perazim. 2 *Sam.* v. 20.

It *is* God that avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me, ... xxii. 48.

And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou alſo haſt lifted me up on high above them that roſe up againſt me; thou haſt delivered me from the violent man. .... 49.

For thou haſt girded me with ſtrength unto the battle; thou haſt ſubdued under me thoſe that roſe up againſt me. *Pſ.* xviii. 39.

And the Lord gave Iſrael a ſaviour, ſo that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Iſrael dwelt in their tents as before-time. 2 *Kings* xiii. 5.

So the Lord ſmote the Ethiopians before Aſa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled. 2 *Chron.* xiv. 12.

And Aſa, and the people that *were* with him, purſued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themſelves; for they were deſtroyed before the Lord, and before his hoſt: and they carried away very much ſpoil. .... 13.

And God helped him againſt the Philiſtines, and againſt the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims. .... xxvi. 7.

Thus the Lord ſaved Hezekiah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Aſſyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every ſide. .... xxxii. 22.

§ 3682. *Victory promiſed.*

And ye ſhall chaſe your enemies, and they ſhall fall before you by the ſword. *Lev.* xxvi. 7.

And five of you ſhall chaſe an hundred, and an hundred of you ſhall put ten thouſand to flight; and your enemies ſhall fall before you by the ſword. .... 8.

And the Lord ſaid unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou ſhalt do unto him as thou didſt unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heſhbon. *Deut.* iii. 2.

But the Lord thy God ſhall deliver them unto thee, and ſhall deſtroy them with a mighty deſtruction, until they be deſtroyed. .... vii. 23.

And he ſhall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou ſhalt deſtroy their name from under heaven: there ſhall no man be able to ſtand before thee, until thou have deſtroyed them. .... 24.

And the Lord ſhall do unto them as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them whom he deſtroyed. .... xxxi. 4.

And the Lord ſhall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you. .... 5.

There

There ſhall not any man be able to ſtand before thee all the days of thy life. As I was with Moſes, *ſo* I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forſake thee. *Joſh.* i. 5.

And the Lord ſaid unto Joſhua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour. .... vi. 2.

And the Lord ſaid unto Joſhua, Stretch out the ſpear that *is* in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joſhua ſtretched out the ſpear that *he had* in his hand toward the city. .... viii. 18.

And the Lord ſaid unto Joſhua, Be not afraid becauſe of them; for to-morrow, about this time, will I deliver them up all ſlain before Iſrael: thou ſhalt hough their horſes, and burn their chariots with fire. xi. 6.

One man of you ſhall chaſe a thouſand: for the Lord your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, as he hath promiſed you. .... xxiii. 10.

And it came to paſs the ſame night, that the Lord ſaid unto him, Ariſe, get thee down unto the hoſt, for I have delivered it into thine hand. *Judges* vii. 9.

And there came a man of God, and ſpake unto the king of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the Lord, Becauſe the Syrians have ſaid, The Lord *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the vallies: therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord. 1 *Kings* xx. 28.

§ 3683. *Confidence in God for Victory.*

WHEN mine enemies are turned back, they ſhall fall and periſh at thy preſence. *Pſ.* ix. 3.

Through thee will we puſh down our enemies; through thy name will we tread them under that riſe up againſt us. .... xliv. 5.

Through God we ſhall do valiantly: for he *it is that* ſhall tread down our enemies. .... lx. 12.

Through God we ſhall do valiantly: for he *it is that* ſhall tread down our enemies. .... cviii. 13.

All nations compaſſed me about: but in the name of the Lord will I deſtroy them. .... cxviii. 10.

They compaſſed me about, yea, they compaſſed me about: but in the name of the Lord I will deſtroy them. 11.

Thus the children of Iſrael were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, becauſe they relied upon the Lord God of their fathers. 2 *Chron.* xiii. 18.

And what ſhall I more ſay? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and *of* Barak, and *of* Samſon, and *of* Jephthae; *of* David alſo, and Samuel, and *of* the prophets: *Heb.* xi. 32.

Who through faith ſubdued kingdoms, wrought righteouſneſs, obtained promiſes, ſtopped the mouths of lions, ... 33.

Quenched the violence of fire, eſcaped the edge of the ſword, out of weakneſs were made ſtrong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens. .... 34.

§ 3684. *Deliverance in imminent Danger.*

THEY compaſſed me about like bees; they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the Lord I will deſtroy them. *Pſ.* cxviii. 12.

Thou haſt thruſt ſore at me, that I might fall; but the Lord helped me. *Pſ.* cxviii. 13.

It is he that giveth ſalvation unto kings: who delivereth David his ſervant from the hurtful ſword. .... cxliv. 10.

And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots ſaw Jehoſhaphat, that they ſaid, It *is* the king of Iſrael; therefore they compaſſed about him to fight: but Jehoſhaphat cried out, and the Lord helped him: and God moved them *to depart* from him. 2 *Chron.* xviii. 31.

For it came to paſs, that, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Iſrael, they turned back again from purſuing him. .... 32.

§ 3685. *Defeats from God.*

AND the Lord diſcomfited them before Iſrael, and ſlew them with a great ſlaughter at Gibeon; and chaſed them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon; and ſmote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah. *Joſh.* x. 10.

And he ſmote his enemies in the hinder parts; he put them to a perpetual reproach. *Pſ.* lxxviii. 66.

Thou haſt broken Rahab in pieces, as one that is ſlain: thou haſt ſcattered thine enemies with thy ſtrong arm. ... lxxxix. 10.

And it came to paſs, at the end of the year, *that* the hoſt of Syria came up againſt him; and they came to Judah and Jeruſalem, and deſtroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and ſent all the ſpoil of them unto the king of Damaſcus. 2 *Chron.* xxiv. 23.

For the army of the Syrians came with a ſmall company of men, and the Lord delivered a very great hoſt into their hand; becauſe they had forſaken the Lord God of their fathers: ſo they executed judgment againſt Joaſh. .... 24.

Therefore is the anger of the Lord kindled againſt his people, and he hath ſtretched forth his hand againſt them, and hath ſmitten them; and the hills did tremble, and their carcaſes *were* torn in the midſt of the ſtreets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill. *Iſ.* v. 25.

Why are thy valiant *men* ſwept away? they ſtood not, becauſe the Lord did drive them. *Jer.* xlvi. 15.

He made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another; and they ſaid, Ariſe, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppreſſing ſword. .... 16.

§ 3686. *Defeat threatened.*

AND I will ſet my face againſt you, and ye ſhall be ſlain before your enemies: they that hate you ſhall reign over you; and ye ſhall flee when none purſueth you. *Lev.* xxvi. 17.

The adverſaries of the Lord ſhall be broken to pieces; out of heaven ſhall he thunder upon them: the Lord ſhall judge the ends of the earth; and he ſhall give ſtrength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed. 1 *Sam.* ii. 10.

That I will break the Aſſyrian in my land, and upon

my mountains tread him under foot: then ſhall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their ſhoulders. *Iſ.* xiv. 25.

For through the voice of the Lord ſhall the Aſſyrian be beaten down *which* ſmote with a rod. .... xxx. 31.

And *in* every place where the grounded ſtaff ſhall paſs, which the Lord ſhall lay upon him, *it* ſhall be with tabrets and harps: and in battles of ſhaking will he fight with it. .... 32.

And Zedekiah king of Judah, and his princes, will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which are gone up from you. *Jer.* xxxiv. 21.

Behold, he ſhall come up like a lion from the ſwelling of Jordan againſt the habitation of the ſtrong: but I will ſuddenly make him run away from her; and who *is* a choſen *man*, *that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who *is* that ſhepherd that will ſtand before me? .... xlix. 19.

Therefore hear the counſel of the Lord that he hath taken againſt Edom, and his purpoſes that he hath purpoſed againſt the inhabitants of Teman, Surely the leaſt of the flock ſhall draw them out; ſurely he ſhall make their habitation deſolate with them. .... 20.

And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meſhech and Tubal: *Ezek.* xxxviii. 3.

And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horſes and horſemen, all of them clothed with all ſorts *of armour*, *even* a great company *with* bucklers and ſhields, all of them handling ſwords: .... 4.

Perſia, Ethiopia, and Libya with them; all of them with ſhield and helmet: .... 5.

Gomer, and all his bands; the houſe of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands: *and* many people with thee. .... 6.

And I will turn thee back, and leave but the ſixth part of thee, and will cauſe thee to come up from the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Iſrael. .... xxxix. 2.

§ 3687. *Sin the Cauſe.*

THEREFORE the children of Iſrael could not ſtand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, becauſe they were accurſed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye deſtroy the accurſed from among you. *Joſ.* vii. 12.

Up, ſanctify the people, and ſay, Sanctify yourſelves againſt to-morrow: for thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, *There is* an accurſed thing in the midſt of thee, O Iſrael; thou canſt not ſtand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accurſed thing from among you. .... 13.

Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jeruſalem becauſe of Shiſhak, and ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord, Ye have forſaken me, and therefore have I alſo left you in the hand of Shiſhak. 2 *Chron.* xii. 5.

Whereupon the princes of Iſrael and the king humbled themſelves; and they ſaid, The Lord *is* righteous. 2 *Chron.* xii. 6.

And when the Lord ſaw that they humbled themſelves, the word of the Lord came to Shemaiah, ſaying, They have humbled themſelves, *therefore* I will not deſtroy them, but I will grant them ſome deliverance; and my wrath ſhall not be poured out upon Jeruſalem by the hand of Shiſhak. .... 7.

Nevertheleſs they ſhall be his ſervants; that they may know my ſervice and the ſervice of the kingdoms of the countries. .... 8.

For the Lord brought Judah low, becauſe of Ahaz king of Iſrael; for he made Judah naked, and tranſgreſſed ſore againſt the Lord .... xxviii. 19.

And the Lord ſpake to Manaſſeh, and to his people; but they would not hearken. .... xxxiii. 10.

Wherefore the Lord brought upon them the captains of the hoſt of the king of Aſſyria, which took Manaſſeh among the thorns, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon. .... 11.

§ 3688. *Defeats lamented.*

BUT thou haſt caſt off, and put us to ſhame; and goeſt not forth with our armies. *Pſ.* xliv. 9.

Thou makeſt us to turn back from the enemy; and they which hate us ſpoil for themſelves. .... 10.

Thou haſt ſet up the right hand of his adverſaries; thou haſt made all his enemies to rejoice. lxxxix. 42.

Thou haſt alſo turned the edge of his ſword, and haſt not made him to ſtand in the battle. .... 43.

Thou haſt made his glory to ceaſe, and caſt his throne down to the ground. .... 44.

CHAP. III.

RECRUITING.

§ 3689. *Divine Choice.*

OF every tribe a thouſand, throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſhall ye ſend to the war. *Num.* xxxi. 4.

So there were delivered, out of the thouſands of Iſrael, a thouſand of *every* tribe, twelve thouſand armed for war. .... 5.

And the Lord ſaid unto Gideon, The people *are* yet *too* many; bring them down to the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it ſhall be, *that* of whom I ſay unto thee, This ſhall go with thee, the ſame ſhall go with thee; and of whomſoever I ſay unto thee, This ſhall not go with thee, the ſame ſhall not go. *Judges* vii. 4.

And the Lord ſaid unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I ſave you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand; and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place. ... . 7.

So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he ſent all *the reſt of* Iſrael, every man unto his tent, and retained thoſe three hundred men.

And

And the hoſt of Midian was beneath him in the valley. *Judges* vii. 8.

§ 3690. *Volunteers.*

And the three eldeſt ſons of Jeſſe went *and* followed Saul to the battle: and the names of his three ſons that went to the battle *were* Eliab the firſt-born; and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah. 1 *Sam.* xvii. 13.

And David *was* the youngeſt: and the three eldeſt followed Saul. .... 14.

Now theſe *are* they that came to David to Ziklag, while he yet kept himſelf cloſe becauſe of Saul the ſon of Kiſh; and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war. 1 *Chron.* xii. 1.

As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manaſſeh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thouſands that *were* of Manaſſeh. .... 20.

And they helped David againſt the band *of the rovers:* for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the hoſt. .... 21.

And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, when David ſlew them *of Zobah:* and they went to Damaſcus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damaſcus. 1 *Kings* xi. 24.

§ 3691. *Characters of ſome.*

And they gave him threeſcore and ten *pieces* of ſilver out of the houſe of Baal-berith; wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light perſons, which followed him. *Judges* ix. 4.

Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him. .... xi. 3.

David, therefore, departed thence, and eſcaped to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren, and all his father's houſe, heard *it*, they went down thither to him. 1 *Sam.* xxii. 1.

And every one *that was* in diſtreſs, and every one *that was* in debt, and every one *that was* diſcontented, gathered themſelves unto him; and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men. .... 2.

And with Abſalom went two hundred men out of Jeruſalem *that were* called; and they went in their ſimplicity, and they knew not any thing. 2 *Sam.* xv. 11.

§ 3692. *Impreſt Men.*

Saul reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over Iſrael, 1 *Sam.* xiii. 1.

Saul choſe him three thouſand *men* of Iſaael; *whereof* two thouſand were with Saul in Michmaſh and in Mount Beth-el, and a thouſand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the reſt of the people he ſent every man to his tent. .... 2.

And there was ſore war againſt the Philiſtines all the days of Saul: and when Saul ſaw any ſtrong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him. ... xiv. 52.

And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that the Philiſtines gathered their armies together for warfare to fight with Iſrael: and Achiſh ſaid unto David, Know thou aſſuredly, that thou ſhalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men. 1 *Sam.* xxviii. 1.

And David ſaid to Achiſh, Surely thou ſhalt know what thy ſervant can do. And Achiſh ſaid to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever. .... 2.

§ 3693. *Domeſtic Soldiers.*

And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed his trained *ſervants*, born in his own houſe, three hundred and eighteen, and purſued *them* unto Dan. *Gen.* xix. 14.

§ 3694. *An Univerſal riſing.*

And it came to paſs, when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Iſrael went down with him from the mount, and he before them. *Judges* iii. 27.

But the Spirit of the Lord came upon Gideon, and he blew a trumpet; and Abi-ezer was gathered after him. ... vi. 34.

And he ſent meſſengers throughout all Manaſſeh; who alſo was gathered after him: and he ſent meſſengers unto Aſher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet him. .... 35.

And, behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field; and Saul ſaid, What *aileth* the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabeſh. .... 5.

And the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard thoſe tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly. .... 6.

And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and ſent *them* throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael by the hands of meſſengers, ſaying, Whoſoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, ſo ſhall it be done unto his oxen. And the fear of the Lord fell on the people, and they came out with one conſent. .... 7.

And he went through all the tribes of Iſrael unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went alſo after him. 2 *Sam.* xx. 14.

And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight againſt them, they gathered all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and ſtood in the border. 2 *King* iii. 21.

§ 3695. *Numbers definite.*

And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, paſſed over armed before the children of Iſrael, as Moſes ſpake unto them. *Joſ.* iv. 12.

About forty thouſand prepared for war paſſed over before the Lord unto battle, to the plains of Jericho. .... 13.

And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah, and out of Eſhtaol, ſix hundred men appointed with weapons of war. *Judges* xviii. 11.

Then

Then all the children of Iſrael went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the Lord in Mizpeh. *Judges* xx. 1.

And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Iſrael, preſented themſelves in the aſſembly of the people of God, four hundred thouſand foot men that drew ſword. .... 2.

And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time, out of the cities, twenty and ſix thouſand men that drew ſword, beſides the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered ſeven hundred choſen men. .... 15.

And the men of Iſrael, beſides Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thouſand men that drew ſword: all theſe *were* men of war. .... 17.

And when he numbered them in Bezek, the children of Iſrael were three hundred thouſand, and the men of Judah thirty thouſand. 1 *Sam.* xi. 8.

And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thouſand foot men, and ten thouſand men of Judah. .... xv. 4.

The ſons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and ſword, and to ſhoot with bow, and ſkilful in war, *were* four and forty thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore, that went out to the war. 1 *Chron.* v. 18.

The children of Judah, that bare ſhield and ſpear, *were* ſix thouſand and eight hundred, ready armed to the war. .... xii. 24.

Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, ſeven thouſand and one hundred. .... 25.

And of the children of Benjamin, the kindred of Saul, three thouſand: for hitherto the greateſt part of them had kept the ward of the houſe of Saul. .... 29.

And of the children of Ephraim, twenty thouſand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, famous throughout the houſe of their fathers. .... 30.

And of Naphtali a thouſand captains, and with them with ſhield and ſpear, thirty and ſeven thouſand. 34.

And of the Danites, expert in war, twenty and eight thouſand and ſix hundred. .... 35.

And of Aſher, ſuch as went forth to battle, expert in war, forty thouſand. .... 36.

And on the other ſide of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, with all manner of inſtruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thouſand. .... 37.

And when Rehoboam was come to Jeruſalem he aſſembled all the houſe of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourſcore thouſand choſen men, which were warriors, to fight againſt the houſe of Iſrael, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon. 1 *Kings* xii. 21.

And when Rehoboam was come to Jeruſalem, he gathered of the houſe of Judah and Benjamin an hundred and fourſcore thouſand choſen *men*, which were warriors, to fight againſt Iſrael, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. 2 *Chron.* xi. 1.

And it came to paſs, *that*, in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem, becauſe they had tranſgreſſed againſt the Lord. 2 *Chron.* xii. 2.

With twelve hundred chariots, and threeſcore thouſand horſemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians. .... 3.

And Abijah ſet the battle in array, with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thouſand choſen men; Jeroboam alſo ſet the battle in array againſt him with eight hundred thouſand choſen men, *being* mighty men of valour. .... xiii. 3.

And Aſa had an army *of men* that bare targets and ſpears: out of Judah three hundred thouſand, and out of Benjamin, that bare ſhields and drew bows, two hundred and fourſcore thouſand: all theſe *were* mighty men of valour. .... xiv. 8.

And there came out againſt them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an hoſt of a thouſand thouſand, and three hundred chariots, and came unto Mareſhah. .... 9.

And he had much buſineſs in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jeruſalem. .... xvii. 13.

And theſe *are* the numbers of them, according to the houſe of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thouſands, Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour, three hundred thouſand. .... 14.

And next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourſcore thouſand. .... 15.

And next him *was* Amaſiah the ſon of Zichri, who willingly offered himſelf unto the Lord; and with him two hundred thouſand mighty men of valour. 16.

And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and ſhield, two hundred thouſand. .... 17.

And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourſcore thouſand ready prepared for the war. .... 18.

Moreover, Uzziah had an hoſt of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Jeiel the ſcribe, and Maaſeiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the king's captains. 2 *Chron.* xxvi. 11.

The whole number of the chief of the fathers of of the mighty men of valour *were* two thouſand and ſix hundred. .... 12.

And under their hand *was* an army, three hundred thouſand, and ſeven thouſand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king againſt the enemy. .... 13.

§ 3696. *Indefinite Numbers.*

AND they went out, they and all their hoſts with them, much people, even as the ſand that *is* upon the ſea-ſhore in multitude, with horſes and chariots very many. *Joſ.* xi. 4.

And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and all the children of the eaſt, lay along in the valley like graſhoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the ſand by the ſea-ſide for multitude. *Judges* vii. 12.

And

And the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together to fight with Iſrael, thirty thouſand chariots, and ſix thouſand horſemen, and people as the ſand which *is* on the ſea-ſhore in multitude: and they came up and pitched in Michmaſh, eaſtward from Beth-aven. 1 *Sam.* xiii. 5.

And the children of Iſrael were numbered, and were all preſent, and went againſt them: and the children of Iſrael pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country. 1 *Kings* xx. 27.

Behold a people ſhall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings ſhall be raiſed up from the coaſts of the earth. *Jer.* l. 41.

Thou ſhalt aſcend, and come like a ſtorm; thou ſhalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands and many people with thee. *Ezek.* xxxviii. 9.

But his ſons ſhall be ſtirred up, and ſhall aſſemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* ſhall certainly come, and overflow, and paſs through; then ſhall he return, and be ſtirred up *even* to his fortreſs. *Dan.* xi. 10.

And the king of the ſouth ſhall be moved with choler, and ſhall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: aud he ſhall ſet forth a great multitude, but the multitude ſhall be given into his hand. .... 11.

For the king of the north ſhall return, ard ſhall ſet forth a multitude greater than the former, and ſhall certainly come, after certain years, with a great army, and with much riches. 13

And he ſhall ſtir up his power and his courage againſt the king of the ſouth with a great army; and the king of the ſouth ſhall be ſtirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he ſhall not ſtand: for they ſhall forecaſt devices againſt him. .... 25.

For a nation is come up upon my land, ſtrong, and without number, whoſe teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lion. *Joel* i. 6.

CHAP. IV.

ALLIES.

§ 3697. *Alliances requeſted.*

WHEREFORE Adoni-zedek king of Jeruſalem ſent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachiſh, and unto Debir king of Eglon, ſaying, *Joſ.* x. 3.

Come up unto me, and help me, that we may ſmite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joſhua, and with the children of Iſrael. .... 4.

Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jeruſalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachiſh, the king of Eglon, gathered themſelves together, and went up, they and all their hoſts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war againſt it. .... 5.

And Judah ſaid unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight againſt the Canaanites; and I likewiſe will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him. *Judges* i. 3.

And he ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoſhaphat ſaid to the king of Iſrael, I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horſes as thy horſes. 1 *Kings* xxii. 4.

And he went and ſent to Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, ſaying, The king of Moab hath rebelled againſt me: wilt thou go with me againſt Moab to battle? And he ſaid, I will go up? I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horſes as thy horſes. 2 *Kings* iii. 7.

Now Jehoſhaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and joined affinity with Ahab. 2 *Chron.* xviii. 1.

And after *certain* years he went down to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab killed ſheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and perſuaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead. .... 2.

And Ahab king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he anſwered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war. .... 3.

At that time did king Ahaz ſend unto the kings of Aſſyria to help him. .... xxviii. 16.

§ 3698. *(Allies) Inſtances of.*

AND it came to paſs, when all the kings which *were* on this ſide Jordan, in the hills, and in the vallies, and in all the coaſts of the great ſea over againſt Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebuſite, heard *thereof*, *Joſh.* ix. 1.

That they gathered themſelves together to fight with Joſhua, and with Iſrael, with one accord. .... 2.

And it came to paſs, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *thoſe things*, that he ſent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achſhaph, ... xi. 1.

And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains ſouth of Cinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor on the weſt; 2. *And to* the Canaanite on the eaſt and on the weſt, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perrizite, and the Jebuſite in the mountains, and *to* the Hivite under Hermon in the land of Mizpeh. .... 3.

And when all theſe kings were met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight againſt Iſrael. .... 5.

It came to paſs after this alſo, *that* the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beſides the Ammonites, came againſt Jehoſhaphat to battle. 2 *Chron.* xx. 1.

He walked alſo after their counſel, and went with Jehoram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael to war againſt Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth gilead: and the Syrians ſmote Joram. .... xxii. 5.

But it came to paſs, *that* when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Aſhdodites, heard that the walls of Jeruſalem were

made up, *and* that the breaches began to be ſtopped, then they were very wroth, *Neh.* iv. 7.

And conſpired all of them together to come *and* to fight againſt Jeruſalem, and to hinder it. .... 8.

§ 3699. *Alluſion.*

RETURN, return, O Shulamite; return, return, that we may look upon thee. What will ye ſee in the Shulamite? As it were the company of two armies. *Sol.* vi. 13.

§ 3700. *Mercenary Troops.*

AND when the children of Ammon ſaw that they ſtank before David, the children of Ammon ſent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thouſand footmen, and of king Maacah a thouſand men, and of Iſh-tob twelve thouſand men. 2 *Sam.* x 6.

And when the children of Ammon ſaw that they had made themſelves odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon ſent a thouſand talents of ſilver to hire them chariots and horſemen out of Meſopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah. 1 *Chron.* xix. 6.

So they hired thirty and two thouſand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themſelves together from their cities, and came to battle. .... 7.

Then Aſa brought out ſilver and gold out of the treaſures of the houſe of the Lord, and of the kings's houſe, and ſent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at Damaſcus, ſaying, 2 *Chron.* xvi. 2.

There is a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have ſent thee ſilver and gold; go, break thy league with Baaſha king of Iſrael, that he may depart from me. 3.

He hired alſo an hundred thouſand mighty men of valour out of Iſrael for an hundred talents of ſilver. .... xxv. 6.

§ 3701. *Uſeful Allies.*

AND the men of Gibeon ſent unto Joſhua to the camp to Gilgal, ſaying, Slack not thy hand from thy ſervants; come up to us quickly, and ſave us, and help us; for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together againſt us. *Joſh.* x. 6.

So Joſhua aſcended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour. .... 7.

So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Aſa, and ſent the captains of the hoſts which he had againſt the cities of Iſrael, and ſmote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali. 1 *Kings* xv. 20.

And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Aſa, and ſent the captains of his armies againſt the cities of Iſrael; and they ſmote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the ſtore-cities of Naphtali. 2 *Chron.* xvi. 4.

And the king of Aſſyria hearkened unto him; ſo the king of Aſſyria went up againſt Damaſcus, and took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and ſlew Rezin. 2 *Kings* xvi. 9.

§ 3702. *Uſeleſs Allies.*

AND Rab-ſhakeh ſaid unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the great king, the king of Aſſyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou truſteſt? 2 *Kings* xviii. 19.

Thou ſayeſt, (but *they are but* vain words.) *I have* counſel and ſtrength for the war. Now, on whom doſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me? .... 20.

Now, behold, thou truſteſt upon the ſtaff of this bruiſed reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean it will go into his hand, and pierce it: ſo *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that truſt on him. .... 21.

And Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria came unto him, and diſtreſſed him, but ſtrengthened him not. 2 *Chron.* xxviii. 20.

§ 3703. *Seceſſion, &c.*

AND when all the kings *that were* ſervants to Hadarezer ſaw that they were ſmitten before Iſrael, they made peace with Iſrael, and ſerved them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more. 2 *Sam.* x. 19.

And ſay unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of theſe ſmoking fire-brands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the ſon of Remaliah. *Iſ.* vii. 4.

Becauſe Syria, Ephraim, and the ſon of Remaliah, have taken evil counſel againſt thee, ſaying, ... 5.

Let us go up againſt Judah, and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and ſet a king in the midſt of it, *even* the ſon of Tabeal: .... 6.

Thus ſaith the Lord God, It ſhall not ſtand, neither ſhall it come to paſs. .... 7.

For the head of Syria *is* Damaſcus, and the head of Damaſcus *is* Rezin? and within threeſcore and five years ſhall Ephraim be broken, that it be not a people. .. .... 8.

And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliah's ſon, If ye will not believe, ſurely ye ſhall not be eſtabliſhed. .... 9.

Aſſociate yourſelves, O ye people, and ye ſhall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries; gird yourſelves, and ye ſhall be broken in pieces; gird yourſelves, and ye ſhall be broken in pieces. .... viii. 9.

Take counſel together, and it ſhall come to nought; ſpeak the word, and it ſhall not ſtand: for God *is* with us. .... 10.

Behold, they ſhall ſurely gather together, *but* not by me: whoſoever ſhall gather together againſt thee ſhall fall for thy ſake. .... liv. 15.

§ 3704. *Obſervations.*

THEY have taken crafty counſel againſt thy people, and conſulted againſt thy hidden ones. *Pſ.* lxxxiii. 3.

They have ſaid, Come and let us cut them off from *being*

being a nation; that the name of Iſrael may be no more in remembrance. *Pſ.* lxxxiii. 4.

For they have conſulted together with one conſent; they are confederate againſt thee; .... 5.

The tabernacles of Edom, and the Iſhmaelites; of Moab, and the Hagarenes; .... 6.

Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek: the Philiſtines, with the inhabitants of Tyre; .... 7.

Aſſur alſo is joined with them: they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah. .... 8.

And it was told the houſe of David, ſaying, Syria is confederate with Ephraim: and his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind. *Iſ.* vii. 2.

Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them to* whom this people ſhall ſay, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid. .... viii. 12.

CHAP. V.

OFFICERS.

§ 3705. *Officers.*

AND when Saul's ſon heard that Abner was dead in Hebron his hands were feeble, and all the Iſraelites were troubled. 2 *Sam.* iv. 1.

And Saul's ſon had two men *that were* captains of bands; the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the ſons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth alſo was reckoned to Benjamin: .... 2.

And of the Gadites there ſeparated themſelves unto David, into the hold to the wilderneſs, men of might, *and* men of war *fit* for the battle, that could handle ſhield and buckler, whoſe faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* as ſwift as the roes upon the mountains; 1 *Chron.* xii. 8.

Ezer the firſt, Obadiah the ſecond, Eliab the third, 9.

Miſhmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth, ... 10.

Attai the ſixth, Eliel the ſeventh, ... 11.

Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth, ... 12.

Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh. .... 13.

Theſe *were* of the ſons of Gad, captains of the hoſt; one of the leaſt *was* over an hundred, and the greateſt over a thouſand. .... 14.

Now Joab *was* over all the hoſt of Iſrael: and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and over the Pelethites; 2 *Sam.* xxvi. 23.

And after Ahithophel *was* Jehoiada the ſon of Benaiah, and Abiathar; and the general of the king's army *was* Joab. 1 *Chron.* xxvii. 34.

Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houſes of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thouſand choice *men*, *able* to go forth to war, that could handle ſpear and ſhield. 2 *Chron.* xxv. 5.

§ 3706. *Promoted by Authority.*

AND it ſhall be, when the officers have made an end of ſpeaking unto the people, that they ſhall make captains of the armies to lead the people. *Deut.* xx. 9.

Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thouſand; and he went out and came in before the people. 1 *Sam.* xviii. 13.

And ſay ye to Amaſa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my fleſh? God do ſo to me, and more alſo, if thou be not captain of the hoſt before me continually in the room of Joab. 2 *Sam.* xix. 13.

And Abſalom made Amaſa captain of the hoſt inſtead of Joab: which Amaſa *was* a man's ſon whoſe name *was* Ithra an Iſraelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahaſh, ſiſter to Zeruiah, Joab's mother. .... xvii. 25.

And David numbered the people that *were* with him, and ſet captains of thouſands and captains of hundreds over them. .... xviii. 1.

But of the children of Iſrael did Solomon make no ſervants for his work: but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horſemen. 2 *Chron.* viii. 9.

And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms. 1 *Kings* xx. 24.

And when all the captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and Johanan the ſon of Careah, and Seraiah the ſon of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the ſon of a Maachathite, they and their men. 2 *Kings* xxv. 23.

§ 3707. *By ſuperior Merit.*

AND the people *and* princes of Gilead ſaid one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight againſt the children of Ammon? he ſhall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead. *Judges* x. 18.

And it was ſo, that when the children of Ammon made war againſt Iſrael, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob: .... xi. 5.

And they ſaid unto Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon. 6.

And Jephthah ſaid unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's houſe? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in diſtreſs? .... 7.

And the elders of Gilead ſaid unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayeſt go with us, and fight againſt the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead. .... 8.

And Jephthah ſaid unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight againſt the children of Ammon, and the Lord deliver them before me, ſhall I be your head? .... 9.

And the elders of Gilead ſaid unto Jephthah, The Lord

Lord be witneſs between us, if we do not ſo according to thy words. *Judges* xi. 10.

Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before the Lord in Mizpeh. .... 11.

And David ſaid, Whoſoever ſmiteth the Jebuſites firſt ſhall be chief and captain. So Joab the ſon of Zeruiah went firſt up, and was chief. 1 *Chron.* xi. 6.

§ 3708. *Eſquire, or Armour-bearer.*

THEN he called haſtily unto the young man his armour-bearer, and ſaid unto him, Draw thy ſword and ſlay me, that men ſay not of me, A woman ſlew him. And his young man thruſt him through, and he died. *Judges* ix. 54.

And when the men of Iſrael ſaw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place. 55.

Now it came to paſs upon a day, that Jonathan the ſon of Saul ſaid unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philiſtines' garriſon that *is* on the other ſide. But he told not his father. 1 *Sam.* xiv. 1.

And his armour-bearer ſaid unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee; behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart. .... 7.

And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan: and his armour-bearer ſlew after him. .... 13.

And that firſt ſlaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made was about twenty men within as it were an half acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plough.* .... 14.

And David came to Saul, and ſtood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armour-bearer. .... xvi. 21.

And the ſtaff of his ſpear *was* like a weaver's beam, and his ſpear's head *weighed* ſix hundred ſhekels of iron: and one bearing a ſhield went before him. xvii. 7.

And the Philiſtine came on, and drew near unto David; and the man that bare the ſhield *went* before him. .... 41.

§ 3709. *Good Officers eſteemed.*

FOR my father fought for you, and adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian. *Judges* ix. 17.

And the Lord ſent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every ſide, and ye dwelled ſafe. 1 *Sam.* xii. 11.

And David went out whitherſoever Saul ſent him, *and* behaved himſelf wiſely: and Saul ſet him over the men of war; and he was accepted in the ſight of all the people, and alſo in the ſight of Saul's ſervants. .... xviii. 5.

But all Iſrael and Judah loved David, becauſe he went out and came in before them. .... 16.

Then the princes of the Philiſtines went forth: and it came to paſs, after they went forth, *that* David behaved himſelf more wiſely than all the ſervants of Saul; ſo that his name was much ſet by. 2 *Sam.* xviii. 30.

I pray thee, forgive the treſpaſs of thine handmaid: for the Lord will certainly make my lord a ſure houſe; becauſe my lord fighteth the battles of the Lord, and evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days. xxv. 28.

Now Naaman, captain of the hoſt of the king of Syria, was a great man with his maſter, and honourable; becauſe by him the Lord had given deliverance unto Syria: he was alſo a mighty man in valour; *but he was* a leper. 2 *Kings* v. 1.

§ 3710. *Military Subordination.*

AND of the children of Iſſachar, *which were men* that had underſtanding of the times, to know what Iſrael ought to do; the heads of them *were* two hundred; and all their brethren *were* at their commandment. 1 *Chron.* xii. 32.

And David ſent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab; and a third part under the hand of Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah, Joab's brother; and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite: and the king ſaid unto the people, I will ſurely go forth with you myſelf alſo. 2 *Sam.* xviii. 2.

And, behold, there came a prophet unto Ahab king of Iſrael, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord, Haſt thou ſeen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the Lord. 1 *Kings* xx. 13.

And Ahab ſaid, By whom? And he ſaid, Thus ſaith the Lord, *Even* by the young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he ſaid, Who ſhall order the battle? And he anſwered, Thou. ... . 14.

Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty-two: and after them he numbered all the people, *even* all the children of Iſrael, *being* ſeven thouſand. 15.

So theſe young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them. .... 19.

For I am a man under authority, having ſoldiers under me: and I ſay to this *man*, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my ſervant, Do this, and he doeth *it*. *Mat.* viii. 9.

For I alſo am a man ſet under authority, having under me ſoldiers; and I ſay unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my ſervant, Do this, and he doeth *it*. *Luke* vii. 8.

§ 3711. *Army Chaplains.*

AND it ſhall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the prieſt ſhall approach and ſpeak unto the people, *Deut.* xx. 2.

And ſhall ſay unto them, Hear, O Iſrael; Ye approach this day unto battle againſt your enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not tremble, neither be ye terrified becauſe of them. .... 3.

And, behold, God himſelf *is* with us for *our* captain, and

and his prieſts with ſounding trumpets to cry alarm againſt you. O children of Iſrael, fight ye not againſt the Lord God of your fathers; for ye ſhall not proſper. 2 *Chron.* xii. 12.

Of the children of Levi, four thouſand and ſix hundred. .... 26.

And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thouſand and ſeven hundred. 27.

And Zadock, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's houſe twenty and two captains. .... 28.

§ 3712. *Piety.*

THERE was a certain man in Ceſarea, called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian *band*, *Acts* x. 1.

A devout *man*, and one that feared God with all his houſe, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway. .... 2.

And, when the angel which ſpake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his houſehold ſervants, and a devout ſoldier of them that waited on him continually; .... 7.

And, when he had declared all *theſe* things unto them, he ſent them to Joppa. .... 8.

CHAP. VI.

ARMY.

§ 3713. *Military Dreſſes.*

Which were clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them deſirable young men, horſemen riding upon horſes. *Ezek.* xxiii. 6.

She doated upon the Aſſyrians *her* neighbours, captains and rulers clothed moſt gorgeouſly, horſemen riding upon horſes, all of them deſirable young men. 12.

The ſhield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men *are* in ſcarlet: the chariots *ſhall be* with flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees ſhall be terribly ſhaken. *Nahum* ii. 3.

§ 3714 *Men armed.*

ORDER ye the buckler and ſhield, and draw near to battle. *Jer.* xlvi. 3.

Harneſs the horſes; and get up, ye horſemen, and ſtand forth with *your* helmets: furbiſh the ſpears, *and* put on the brigandines. .... 4.

They ſhall hold the bow and the lance: they *are* cruel, and will not ſhew mercy: their voice ſhall roar like the ſea, and they ſhall ride upon horſes, *every one* put in array, like a man to the battle, againſt thee, O daughter of Babylon. ... l. 42.

Therefore ſet I in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even ſet the people after their families, with their ſwords, their ſpears, and their bows. *Neh.* iv. 13.

And it came to paſs from that time forth, *that* the half of my ſervants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the ſpears, the ſhields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the houſe of Judah. *Neh.* iv. 16.

They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with thoſe that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon. .... 17.

§ 3715. *Diſarmed.*

So it came to paſs, in the day of battle, that there was neither ſword nor ſpear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his ſon, was there found. 1 *Sam.* xiii. 22.

And I will ſmite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cauſe thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand. *Ezek.* xxxix. 3.

§ 3716. *War-chariots.*

AND Joſhua did unto them as the Lord bade him; he houghed their horſes, and burnt their chariots with fire. *Joſ.* xi. 9.

And Solomon gathered together chariots and horſemen; and he had a thouſand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thouſand horſemen, whom he beſtowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jeruſalem. 1 *Kings* x. 26.

And Solomon gathered chariots and horſemen: and he had a thouſand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thouſand horſemen, which he placed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jeruſalem. 2 *Chron.* i. 14.

And Solomon had four thouſand ſtalls for horſes and chariots, and twelve thouſand horſemen, whom he beſtowed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jeruſalem. .... ix. 25.

Therefore ſent he thither horſes, and chariots, and a great hoſt: and they came by night, and compaſſed the city about. 2 *Kings* vi. 14.

And when the ſervant of the man of God was riſen early, and gone forth, behold, an hoſt compaſſed the city, both with horſes and chariots: and his ſervant ſaid unto him, Alas, my maſter! how ſhall we do? 15.

And Joram ſaid, Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And Joram king of Iſrael, and Ahaziah king of Judah, went out, each in his chariot, and they went out againſt Jehu, and met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite. .... ix. 21.

How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the leaſt of my maſter's ſervants, and put thy truſt on Egypt for chariots and for horſemen? .... xviii. 24.

And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horſemen, and Kir uncovered the ſhield. *Iſ.* xxii. 6.

And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* thy choiceſt vallies ſhall be full of chariots, and the horſemen ſhall ſet themſelves in array at the gate. .... 7.

§ 3717. *Iron War-chariots.*

AND the children of Joſeph ſaid, The hill is not enough

for us; and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-ſhean and her towns, and *they* who *are* of the valley of Jezreel. *Joſ.* xvii. 16.

But the mountain ſhall be thine; for it *is* a wood, and thou ſhalt cut it down; and the outgoings of it ſhall be thine: for thou ſhalt drive out the Canaanites though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* ſtrong. .... 18.

And the Lord was with Judah, and he drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain: but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, becauſe they had chariots of iron. *Judges* i. 19.

And the children of Iſrael cried unto the Lord; for he had nine hundred chariots of iron: and twenty years he mightily oppreſſed the children of Iſrael. .... iv. 3.

And Siſera gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him from Haroſheth of the Gentiles, unto the river of Kiſhon. .... 13.

§ 3718. *Pictureſque Deſcription.*

WHOSE arrows *are* ſharp, and all their bows bent; their horſes' hoofs ſhall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind. *Iſ.* v. 28

How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the leaſt of my maſter's ſervants, and put thy truſt on Egypt for chariots and for horſemen. xxxvi. 9.

Behold, he ſhall come up as clouds, and his chariots, *ſhall be* as a whirlwind: his horſes are ſwifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are ſpoiled. *Jer.* iv. 13.

Come up, ye horſes; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; the Ethiopians and the Libyans that handle the ſhield; and the Lydians that handle *and* bend the bow. .... xlvi. 9.

By reaſon of the abundance of his horſes their duſt ſhall cover thee: thy walls ſhall ſhake at the noiſe of the horſemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots when he ſhall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach. *Ezek.* xxvi. 10.

The chariots ſhall rage in the ſtreets, they ſhall juſtle one againſt another in the broad ways; they ſhall ſeem like torches, they ſhall run like the lightnings. *Nah.* ii. 4.

§ 3719. *Cavalry.*

Now, therefore, I pray thee, give pledges to my lord the king of Aſſyria, and I will deliver thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders upon them. 2 *Kings* xviii. 23.

Now, therefore, give pledges, I pray thee, to my maſter, the king of Aſſyria, and I will give thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders upon them. *Iſ.* xxxvi. 8.

The ſnorting of his horſes was heard from Dan; the whole land trembled at the ſound of the neighing of his ſtrong ones: for they are come, and have devoured the land, and all that is in it; the city, and thoſe that dwell therein. *Jer.* viii. 16.

Therefore, O Aholibah, thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I will raiſe up thy lovers againſt thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them againſt thee on every ſide; *Ezek.* xxiii. 22.

The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Aſſyrians with them: all of them deſirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horſes. .... 23.

With the hoofs of his horſes ſhall he tread down all thy ſtreets: he ſhall ſlay thy people by the ſword, and thy ſtrong garriſons ſhall go down to the ground. .... xxvi. 11.

And thou ſhalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou, and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horſes, a great company, and a mighty army. .... xxxviii. 15.

Their horſes alſo are ſwifter than the leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves: and their horſemen ſhall ſpread themſelves, and their horſemen ſhall come from far; they ſhall fly as the eagle *that* haſteth to eat. *Hab.* i. 8.

Mine anger was kindled againſt the ſhepherds, and I puniſhed the goats; for the Lord of hoſts hath viſited his flock the houſe of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horſe in the battle. *Zech.* x. 3.

And they ſhall be as mighty *men*, which tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the ſtreets in the battle; and they ſhall fight, becauſe the Lord *is* with them; and the riders on horſes ſhall be confounded. .... 5.

§ 3720. *Vain without God.*

THEN were the horſe-hoofs broken by the means of the prancings, the prancings of their mighty ones. *Judges* v. 22.

Some *truſt* in chariots, and ſome in horſes: but we will remember the name of the Lord our God. *Pſ.* xx. 7.

They are brought down and fallen; but we are riſen, and ſtand upright. .... 8.

The horſe *is* prepared againſt the day of battle; but ſafety *is* of the Lord. *Prov.* xxi. 31.

But ye ſaid, No; for we will flee upon horſes; therefore ſhall ye flee: and, We will ride upon the ſwift; therefore ſhall they that purſue you be ſwift. *Iſ.* xxx. 16.

Which bringeth forth the chariot and horſe, the army and the power; they ſhall lie down together, they ſhall not riſe: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow. .... xliii. 17.

And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the Lord, that I will cut off thy horſes out of the midſt of thee, and I will deſtroy thy chariots. *Micah* v. 10.

Speak to Zerubbabel governor of Judah, ſaying, I will ſhake the heavens and the earth; *Hag.* ii. 21.

And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms; and I will deſtroy the ſtrength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow the chariots, and thoſe that ride in them; and the horſes and their riders ſhall come down, every one by the ſword of his brother. 22.

§ 3721. *Proviſions.*

Then Joſhua commanded the officers of the people, ſaying, *Joſh.* i. 10.

Paſs

Paſs through the hoſt, and command the people, ſaying, Prepare you victuals; for within three days ye ſhall paſs over this Jordan, to go in to poſſeſs the land which the Lord your God giveth you to poſſeſs it. *Joſh.* i. 11.

And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, and an hundred of a thouſand, and a thouſand out of ten thouſand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Iſrael. *Judges* xx. 10.

So all the men of Iſrael were gathered againſt the city, knit together as one man. .... 11.

And it came to paſs, when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi, the ſon of Nahaſh of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the ſon of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, 2 *Sam.* xvii. 27.

Brought beds, and baſons, and earthen veſſels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulſe*, ... 28.

And honey, and butter, and ſheep, and cheeſe of kine, for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they ſaid, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirſty, in the wilderneſs. .... 29.

So the king of Iſrael went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom; and they fetched a compaſs of ſeven days' journey: and there was no water for the hoſt, and for the cattle that followed them. 2 *Kings* iii. 9.

And the king of Iſrael ſaid, Alas, that the Lord hath called theſe three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab! .... 10.

Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyſelf, thou, and all thy company that are aſſembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them. *Ezek.* xxxviii. 7.

§ 3722. *Contributions levied.*

And he ſaid unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they *be* faint, and I am purſuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian. *Judges* viii. 5.

And the princes of Succoth ſaid, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we ſhould give bread unto thine army? .... 6.

And Gideon ſaid, Therefore when the Lord hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will tear your fleſh with the thorns of the wilderneſs, and with briers. .... 7.

And he went up thence to Penuel, and ſpake unto them likewiſe: and the men of Penuel anſwered him as the men of Succoth had anſwered *him*. .... 8.

And he ſpake alſo unto the men of Penuel, ſaying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower. .... 9.

And he came unto the men of Succoth, and ſaid, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, ſaying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we ſhould give bread unto thy men *that are* weary? .... 15.

§ 3723. *Baggage.*

And they ſhall come againſt thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an aſſembly of people *which* ſhall ſet againſt thee buckler, and ſhield, and helmet, round about: and I will ſet judgment before them, and they ſhall judge thee according to their judgments. *Ezek.* xxiii. 24.

§ 3724. *Pioneers.*

By thy meſſengers thou haſt reproached the Lord, and haſt ſaid, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the ſides of Lebanon, and will cut down the tall cedar trees thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof; and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* the foreſt of his Carmel. 2 *Kings* xix. 23.

And I will prepare deſtroyers againſt thee, every one with his weapons; and they ſhall cut down thy choice cedars, and caſt *them* into the fire. *Jer.* xxii. 7.

The voice thereof ſhall go like a ſerpent; for they ſhall march with an army, and come againſt her with axes, as hewers of wood. .... xlvi. 22.

They ſhall cut down her foreſt, ſaith the Lord, though it cannot be ſearched; becauſe they are more than the graſhoppers, and *are* innumerable. .... 23.

§ 3725. *Diſbanding.*

Now the Philiſtines gathered together all their armies to Aphek; and the Iſraelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel. 1 *Sam.* xxix. 1.

And the lords of the Philiſtines paſſed on by hundreds and by thouſands: but David and his men paſſed on in the rere-ward with Achiſh. .... 2.

Then ſaid the princes of the Philiſtines, What *do* theſe Hebrews *here?* And Achiſh ſaid unto the princes of the Philiſtines, *Is* not this David, the ſervant of Saul the king of Iſrael, which hath been with me theſe days, or theſe years, and I have found no fault in him ſince he fell *unto me* unto this day. .... 3.

And the princes of the Philiſtines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philiſtines ſaid unto him, Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou haſt appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, leſt in the battle he be an adverſary to us: for wherewith ſhould he reconcile himſelf unto his maſter? *ſhould it* not *be* with the heads of theſe men? .... 4.

Is not this David, of whom they ſang one to another in dances, ſaying, Saul ſlew his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands? 5

Then Achiſh called David, and ſaid unto him, Surely, *as* the Lord liveth, thou haſt been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the hoſt *is* good in my ſight; for I have not found evil in thee ſince the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheleſs the lords favour thee not. .... 6.

Wherefore, now return, and go in peace, that thou diſpleaſe not the lords of the Philiſtines. .... 7.

And David ſaid unto Achiſh, But what have I done? and what haſt thou found in thy ſervant, ſo long as I have been with thee unto this day, that I may not go

fight

fight againſt the enemies of my lord the king; 1 *Sam.* xxix. 8.

And Achiſh anſwered and ſaid to David, I know that thou *art* good in my ſight as an angel of God: notwithſtanding, the princes of the Philiſtines have ſaid, He ſhall not go up with us to the battle. .... 9.

Wherefore now riſe up early in the morning, with thy maſter's ſervants that are come with thee; and as ſoon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart. .... 10.

So David and his men roſe up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philiſtines. And the Philiſtines went up to Jezreel. .... 11.

And there fell *ſome* of Manaſſeh to David, when he came with the Philiſtines againſt Saul to battle, but they helped them not; for the lords of the Philiſtines upon adviſement, ſent him away, ſaying, He will fall to his maſter Saul, to *the jeopardy of* our heads. 1 *Chron.* xii. 19.

And there went a proclamation throughout the hoſt, about the going down of the ſun, ſaying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country. 1 *Kings* xxii. 36.

Then Amaziah ſeparated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled againſt Judah, and they returned home in great anger. 2 *Chron.* xxv. 10.

But the ſoldiers of the army which Amaziah ſent back, that they ſhould not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and ſmote three thouſand of them, and took much ſpoil. .... 13.

§ 3726. *Army Colours.*

Every man of the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch by his own ſtandard, with the enſign of their father's houſe; far off about the tabernacle of the congregation ſhall they pitch. *Num.* ii. 2.

Thou haſt given a banner to them that fear thee, that it may be diſplayed becauſe of the truth. Selah. *Pſ.* lx. 4.

Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah; comely as Jeruſalem; terrible as *an army* with banners. *Sol.* vi. 4.

All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, ſee ye, when he lifteth up an enſign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye. *Iſ.* xviii. 3.

Set up the ſtandard toward Zion: retire, ſtay not; for I will bring evil from the north, and a great deſtruction. *Jer.* iv. 6.

How long ſhall I ſee the ſtandard, *and* hear the ſound of the trumpet? .... 21.

Set up the ſtandard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch ſtrong; ſet up the watchmen; prepare the ambuſhes: for the Lord hath both deviſed and done that which he ſpake againſt the inhabitants of Babylon. .... li. 12.

§ 3727. *Martial Muſic.*

And Moſes ſent them to the war, a thouſand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt to the war, with the holy inſtruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand. *Num.* xxxi. 6.

And ſeven prieſts ſhall bear before the ark ſeven trumpets of rams' horns: and the ſeventh day ye ſhall compaſs the city ſeven times, and the prieſts ſhall blow with the trumpets. *Joſh.* vi. 4.

And Joſhua the ſon of Nun called the prieſts, and ſaid unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let ſeven prieſts bear ſeven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the Lord. .... 6.

And it came to paſs, when Joſhua had ſpoken unto the people, that the ſeven prieſts, bearing the ſeven trumpets of rams' horns, paſſed on before the Lord, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the Lord followed them. .... 8.

And the armed men went before the prieſts that blew with the trumpets, and the rere-ward came after the ark, *the prieſts* going on, and blowing with the trumpets. .... 9.

And ſeven prieſts, bearing ſeven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the Lord, went on continually, and blew with the trumpets; and the armed men went before them: but the rere-ward came after the ark of the Lord, *the prieſts* going on, and blowing with the trumpets. .... 13.

Declare ye in Judah, and publiſh in Jeruſalem, and ſay, Blow ye the trumpet in the land; cry, Gather together; and ſay, Aſſemble yourſelves, and let us go into the defenced cities. *Jer.* iv. 5.

My bowels, my bowels! I am pained at my very heart; my heart maketh a noiſe in me: I cannot hold my peace, becauſe thou haſt heard, O my ſoul, the ſound of the trumpet, the alarm of war. .... 19.

For the builders, every one had his ſword girded by his ſide, and *ſo* builded; and he that ſounded the trumpet *was* by me. *Neh.* iv. 18.

Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah; cry aloud *at* Beth-aven, after thee, O Benjamin. *Hoſ.* v. 8.

§ 3728. *Orders by Muſic.*

Make thee two trumpets of ſilver; of a whole piece ſhalt thou make them; that thou mayeſt uſe them for the calling of the aſſembly, and for the journeying of the camps. *Num.* x. 2.

And when they ſhall blow with them, all the aſſembly ſhall aſſemble themſelves to thee at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. .... 3.

And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes *which are* heads of the thouſands of Iſrael, ſhall gather themſelves unto thee. .... 4.

When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the eaſt parts ſhall go forward. .... 5.

When ye blow an alarm the ſecond time, then the camps that lie on the ſouth ſide ſhall take their journey: they ſhall blow an alarm for their journeys. 6.

But when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye ſhall blow, but ye ſhall not ſound an alarm. 7.

And the ſons of Aaron the prieſt ſhall blow with the trumpets: and they ſhall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations. .... 8.

And

And if ye go to war in your land againſt the enemy that oppreſſeth you, then ye ſhall blow an alarm with the trumpets: and ye ſhall be remembered before the Lord your God, and ye ſhall be ſaved from your enemies. *Num.* x. 9.

They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready; but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof. *Ezek.* vii. 14.

And I ſaid unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the reſt of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are ſeparated upon the wall, one far from another. *Neh.* iv. 19.

In what place, *therefore*, ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, reſort ye thither unto us: our God ſhall fight for us. .... 20.

For if the trumpet give an uncertain ſound, who ſhall prepare himſelf to the battle? 1 *Cor.* xiv. 8.

CHAP. VII.

ARMS.

§ 3729. *Armoury.*

THY neck *is* like the tower of David builded for an armoury, whereon there hang a thouſand bucklers, all ſhields of mighty men. *Sol.* iv. 4.

And Uzziah prepared for them, throughout all the hoſt, ſhields, and ſpears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and ſlings *to caſt* ſtones. 2 *Chron.* xxvi. 14.

Make bright the arrows; gather the ſhields: the Lord hath raiſed up the ſpirit of the kings of the Medes, for his device *is* againſt Babylon, to deſtroy it: becauſe it *is* the vengeance of the Lord, the vengeance of his temple. *Jer.* li. 11.

They of Perſia, and of Lud, and of Phut, were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the ſhield and helmet in thee? they ſet forth thy comelineſs. *Ezek.* xxvii. 10.

The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers; they hanged their ſhields upon thy walls round about; they have made thy beauty perfect. .... 11.

Beat your plowſhares into ſwords, and your pruning-hooks into ſpears: let the weak ſay, I *am* ſtrong. *Joel* iii. 10.

And next to him repaired Ezer the ſon of Jeſhua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over againſt the going up to the armoury, at the turning *of the wall*. *Neh.* iii. 19.

§ 3730. *Body-armour defenſive.*

AND *he had* an helmet of braſs upon his head, and he *was* armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat *was* five thouſand ſhekels of braſs. 1 *Sam.* xvii. 5.

And *he had* greaves of braſs upon his legs, and a target of braſs between his ſhoulders. .... 6.

And Saul armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of braſs upon his head; alſo he armed him with a coat of mail. 1 *Sam.* xvii. 38.

And David girded his ſword upon his armour, and he aſſayed to go; for he had not proved *it*. And David ſaid unto Saul, I cannot go with theſe; for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him. 39.

§ 3731. *Shield and Target.*

AND David took the ſhields of gold that were on the ſervants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jeruſalem. 2 *Sam.* viii. 7.

And *he made* three hundred ſhields *of* beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one ſhield: and the king put them in the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon. 1 *Kings* x. 17.

And three hundred ſhields *made he of* beaten gold; three hundred *ſhekels* of gold went to one ſhield: and the king put them in the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon. 2 *Chron.* ix. 16.

Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eat, drink: ariſe, ye princes, *and* anoint the ſhield *Iſ.* xxi. 5.

And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: ſix hundred *ſhekels* of gold went to one target. 1 *Kings* x. 16.

And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: ſix hundred *ſhekels* of beaten gold went to one target. 2 *Chron.* ix. 15.

§ 3732. *Bow, Arrows, and Quiver.*

HE ſhall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bow of ſteel ſhall ſtrike him through. *Job* xx. 24.

My glory *was* freſh in me, and my bow was renewed in my hand. .... xxix. 20.

And Jonathan gave his artillery unto his lad, and ſaid unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city. 1 *Sam.* xx. 40.

For, lo, the wicked bend *their* bow, they make ready their arrow upon the ſtring, that they may privily ſhoot at the upright in heart. *Pſ.* xi. 2.

For, lo, I will raiſe, and cauſe to come up againſt Babylon, an aſſembly of great nations from the north country: and they ſhall ſet themſelves in array againſt her; from thence ſhe ſhall be taken: their arrows *ſhall be* as of a mighty expert man; none ſhall return in vain. *Jer.* l. 9.

Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battle-bow, out of him every oppreſſor together. *Zech.* x. 4.

Their quiver *is* as an open ſepulchre, they *are* all mighty men. *Jer.* v. 16.

§ 3733. *Sling.*

AND he took his ſtaff in his hand, and chooſe him five ſmooth ſtones out of the brook, and put them in a ſhepherd's bag which he had, even in a ſcrip, and his ſling *was* in his hand; and he drew near to the Philiſtine. 1 *Sam.* xvii. 40.

And it came to paſs, when the Philiſtine aroſe, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that Dvaid haſted and ran toward the army to meet the Philiſtine. .... 48.

And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a ſtone, and ſlang *it*, and ſmote the Philiſtine in his forehead, that the ſtone ſunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth. 1 *Sam.* xvii. 49.

So David prevailed over the Philiſtine with a ſling and with a ſtone, and ſmote the Philiſtine, and ſlew him; but *there was* no ſword in the hand of David. 50.

§ 3734. *Ordnance.*

And he made in Jeruſalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers, and upon the bulwarks, to ſhoot arrows and great ſtones withal: and his name ſpread far abroad? for he was marvellouſly helped till he was ſtrong. 2 *Chron.* xxvi. 15.

§ 3735. *Sword.*

It is drawn, and cometh out of the body; yea, the glittering ſword cometh out of his gall: terrors *are* upon him. *Job* xx. 25.

Therefore David ran, and ſtood upon the Philiſtine, and took his ſword, and drew it out of the ſheath thereof, and ſlew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philiſtines ſaw their champion was dead they fled. 1 *Sam.* xvii. 51.

And David ſaid unto Ahimelech. And is there not here under thine hand ſpear or ſword? for I have neither brought my ſword nor my weapons with me, becauſe the king's buſineſs required haſte. .... xxi. 8.

And the prieſt ſaid, The ſword of Goliath the Philiſtine, whom thou ſleweſt in the valley of Elah, behold, it *is here* wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it*; for *there is* no other ſave that here. And David ſaid, *There is* none like that: give it me. .... 9.

When they *were* at the great ſtone which *is* in Gibeon Amaſa went before them: and Joab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a ſword faſtened upon his loins in the ſheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out. 2 *Sam.* xx. 8.

Son of man, propheſy, and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord, Say, A ſword, a ſword is ſharpened, and alſo furbiſhed: *Ezek.* xxi. 9.

It is ſharpened to make a ſore ſlaughter; it is furbiſhed that it may glitter: ſhould we then make mirth? it contemneth the rod of my ſon, *as* every tree. .... 10.

And he hath given it to be furbiſhed, that it may be handled: the ſword is ſharpened, and it is furbiſhed, to give it into the hand of the ſlayer. .... 11.

Cry and howl, ſon of man; for it ſhall be upon my people, it *ſhall be* upon all the princes of Iſrael: terrors, by reaſon of the ſword, ſhall be upon my people: ſmite therefore upon *thy* thigh. .... 12.

Becauſe *it is* a trial, and what if *the ſword* contemn even the rod; it ſhall be no *more*, ſaith the Lord God. .... 13.

Thou, therefore, ſon of man, propheſy, and ſmite *thine* hands together, and let the ſword be doubled the third time, the ſword of the ſlain: it *is* the ſword of the great *men that are* ſlain, which entereth into their privy chambers. .... 14.

I have ſet the point of the ſword againſt all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruins be multiplied: ah! *it is* made bright, *it is* wrapped up for the ſlaughter. *Ezek.* xxi. 15.

Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, *or* on the left, whitherſoever thy face *is* ſet. .... 16.

I will alſo ſmite mine hands together, and I will cauſe my fury to reſt: I the Lord have ſaid *it*. .... 17.

Then ſaid he unto them, But now he that hath a purſe let him take *it*, and likewiſe *his* ſcrip; and he that hath no ſword, let him ſell his garment and buy one. *Luke* xxii. 36.

And they ſaid, Lord, behold, here *are* two ſwords. And he ſaid unto them, It is enough. .... 38.

§ 3736. *Spear and Dagger.*

But, I pray thee, take thou now the ſpear that *is* at his bolſter, and the cruſe of water, and let us go. 1 *Sam.* xxvi. 11.

So David took the ſpear and the cruſe of water from Saul's bolſter. .... 12.

And David anſwered and ſaid, Behold the king's ſpear! and let one of the young men come over and fetch it. .... 22.

But Ehud made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh. *Judges* iii. 16.

§ 3737. *Arms deſtroyed.*

He teacheth my hands to war; ſo that a bow ſteel is broken by mine arms. 2 *Sam.* xxii. 35.

There brake he the arrows of the bow, the ſhield, and the ſword, and the battle. Selah. *Pſ.* lxxvi. 3.

Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might. *Jer.* xlix. 35.

Behold, it is come, and it is done, ſaith the Lord God; this *is* the day whereof I have ſpoken. *Ezek.* xxxix. 8.

And they that dwell in the cities of Iſrael ſhall go forth, and ſhall ſet on fire and burn the weapons, both the ſhields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the hand ſtaves and the ſpears, and they ſhall burn them with fire ſeven years; .... 9.

So that they ſhall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the foreſts: for they ſhall burn the weapons with fire; and they ſhall ſpoil thoſe that ſpoiled them, and rob thoſe that robbed them, ſaith the Lord God. .... 10.

§ 3738. *Remarks on Arms.*

Wisdom *is* better than weapons of war: but one ſinner deſtroyeth much good. *Ec.* ix. 18.

Behold, I have created the ſmith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an inſtrument for his work; and I have created the waſter to deſtroy. *Iſ.* liv. 16.

No weapon that is formed againſt thee ſhall proſper; and every tongue *that* ſhall riſe againſt thee in judgment thou ſhalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the ſervants of the Lord, and their righteouſneſs *is* of me, ſaith the Lord. .... 17.

CHAP. VIII.
BATTLES.

§ 3739. *Wars in general.*

JOSHUA made war a long time with all thoſe kings. *Joſh.* xi. 18.

And it came to paſs in proceſs of time, that the children of Ammon made war againſt Iſrael. *Judges* xi. 4.

Now there was long war between the houſe of Saul and the houſe of David: but David waxed ſtronger and ſtronger, and the houſe of Saul waxed weaker and weaker. 2 *Sam.* iii. 1.

And they made war with the Hagarites, with Jetur, and Nephiſh, and Nodab. 1 *Chron.* v. 19.

And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days. 1 *Kings* xiv. 30.

And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life. .... xv. 6.

And there was war between Aſa and Baaſha king of Iſrael all their days. .... 16.

And there was war between Aſa and Baaſha king of Iſrael all their days. .... 32.

§ 3740. *Defenſive War.*

GAD, a troop ſhall overcome him: but he ſhall overcome at the laſt. *Gen.* xlix. 19.

And David ſmote Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to ſtabliſh his dominion by the river Euphrates. 1 *Chron.* xviii. 3.

Wherein the king granted the Jews which *were* in every city to gather themſelves together, and to ſtand for their life, to deſtroy, to ſlay, and to cauſe to periſh, all the power of the people and province that would aſſault them, *both* little ones and women, and *to take* the ſpoil of them for a prey; *Eſt.* viii. 11.

Upon one day, in all the provinces of king Ahaſuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar. .... 12.

The copy of the writing, for a commandment to be given in every province, *was* publiſhed unto all people, and that the Jews ſhould be ready againſt that day to avenge themſelves on their enemies. .... 13.

§ 3741. *Civil Wars.*

Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead ſmote Ephraim, becauſe they ſaid, Ye Gileadites *are* fugitives of Ephraim among the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manaſſites. *Judges* xii. 4.

And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another*. 1 *Sam.* xiv. 16.

And Saul and all the people that *were* with him aſſembled themſelves and they came to the battle: and behold, every man's ſword was againſt his fellow, *and there was* a very great diſcomfiture. .... 20.

For the children of Ammon and Moab ſtood up againſt the inhabitants of Mount Seir, utterly to ſlay and deſtroy *them*: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to deſtroy another. 2 *Chron.* xx. 23.

And the Lord ſaid unto me, A conſpiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jeruſalem. *Jer.* xi. 9.

The nations have heard of thy ſhame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath ſtumbled againſt the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together. .... xlvi. 12.

§ 3742. *From God.*

AND the Lord ſet every man's ſword againſt his fellow, even throughout all the hoſt; and the hoſt fled to Beth-ſhittah in Zererath, *and* to the border of Abelmeholah, unto Tabbath. *Judges* vii. 22.

And I will ſet the Egyptians againſt the Egyptians: and they ſhall fight every one againſt his brother, and every one againſt his neighbour; city againſt city, *and* kingdom againſt kingdom. *Iſ.* xix. 2.

And I will call for a ſword againſt him throughout all my mountains, ſaith the Lord God; every man's ſword ſhall be againſt his brother. *Ezek.* xxxviii. 21.

§ 3743. *Council of War.*

THEN ſaid Abſalom, Call now Huſhai the Archite alſo, and let us hear likewiſe what he ſaith. 2 *Sam.* xvii. 5.

And when Huſhai was come to Abſalom, Abſalom ſpake unto him, ſaying, Ahithophel hath ſpoken after this manner: ſhall we do *after* his ſaying? if not, ſpeak thou. .... 6.

And Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, The counſel that Ahithophel hath given *is* not good at this time. .... 7.

For (ſaid Huſhai) thou knoweſt thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people. .... 8.

Behold, he his hid now in ſome pit, or in ſome *other* place: and it will come to paſs, when ſome of them be overthrown at the firſt, that whoſoever heareth it will ſay, There is a ſlaughter among the people that follow Abſalom. .... 9.

And he alſo *that is* valiant, whoſe heart *is* as the heart of a lion, ſhall utterly melt: for all Iſrael knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men. .... 10.

And Abſalom and all the men of Iſrael ſaid, The counſel of Huſhai the Archite *is* better than the counſel of Ahithophel: for the Lord had appointed to defeat the good counſel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the Lord might bring evil upon Abſalom. .... 14.

Then ſaid Huſhai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the prieſts, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counſel Abſalom and the elders of Iſrael; and thus and thus have I counſelled. .... 15.

§ 3744. *Plan of Operations.*

AND they returned to Joſhua, and ſaid unto him, Let

Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thouſand men go up and ſmite Ai, *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few. *Joſh.* vii. 3.

And he commanded them, ſaying, Behold, ye ſhall lie in wait againſt the city, *even* behind the city; go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready. viii. 4.

And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city; and it ſhall come to paſs, when they come out againſt us as at the firſt, that we will flee before them, ... 5.

(For they will come out after us,) till we have drawn them from the city; for they will ſay, They flee before us, as at the firſt: therefore we will flee before them. .... 6.

Then ye ſhall riſe up from the ambuſh, and ſeize upon the city: for the Lord your God will deliver it into your hand. .... 7.

And it ſhall be, when ye have taken the city, *that* ye ſhall ſet the city on fire: according to the commandment of the Lord ſhall ye do. See, I have comed you. .... 8.

And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put a trumpet in every man's hand with empty pitchers, and lamps within the pitchers. *Judges* vii. 16.

And he ſaid unto them, Look on me, and do likewiſe: and, behold, when I come to the outſide of the camp it ſhall be, *that* as I do, ſo ſhall ye do. .... 17.

When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets alſo on every ſide of all the camp, and ſay, *The ſword* of the Lord, and of Gideon. .... 18.

And when David heard of *it*, he ſent Joab, and all the hoſt of the mighty men. 2 *Sam.* x. 7.

And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Iſh-tob, and Maacah, *were* by themſelves in the field. ... . 8.

When Joab ſaw that the front of the battle was againſt him before and behind, he choſe of all the choice *men* of Iſrael, and put *them* in array againſt the Syrians. .... 9.

And the reſt of the people he delivered into the hand of Abiſhai his brother, that he might put *them* in array againſt the children of Ammon. .... 10.

And he ſaid, If the Syrians be too ſtrong for me, then thou ſhalt help me; but if the children of Ammon be too ſtrong for thee, then I will come and help thee. .... 11.

Moreover, Ahithophel ſaid unto Abſalom, Let me now chooſe out twelve thouſand men, and I will ariſe and purſue after David this night: .... xvii. 1.

And I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him ſhall flee; and I will ſmite the king only. .... 2.

And I will bring back all the people unto thee; the man whom thou ſeekeſt *is* as if all returned: *ſo* all the people ſhall be in peace. .... 3.

And the ſaying pleaſed Abſalom well, and all the elders of Iſrael. 2 *Sam.* xvii. 4.

Therefore I counſel, that all Iſrael be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, as the ſand that *is* by the ſea for multitude; and that thou go to battle in thine own perſon. .... 11.

So ſhall we come upon him in ſome place where he ſhall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him, and of all the men that *are* with him, there ſhall not be left ſo much as one. .... 12.

Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then ſhall all Iſrael bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one ſmall ſtone found there. .... 13.

And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array before the gate of the city; and the kings that were come *were* by themſelves in the field. 1 *Chron.* xix. 9.

Now when Joab ſaw that the battle was ſet againſt him before and behind, he choſe out of all the choice of Iſrael, and put *them* in array againſt the Syrians. 10.

And the reſt of the people he delivered unto the hand of Abiſhai his brother, and they ſet *themſelves* in array againſt the children of Ammon. .... 11.

And he ſaid, If the Syrians be too ſtrong for me, then thou ſhalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too ſtrong for thee, then I will help thee. .... 12.

Now, therefore, ſend quickly, and tell David, ſaying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderneſs, but ſpeedily paſs over; leſt the king be ſwallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him. 2 *Sam.* xvii. 16.

Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, ſaying, Fight ye not with ſmall or great, ſave only with the king of Iſrael. 2 *Chron.* xviii. 30.

§ 3745. *Engagements.*

And it came to paſs in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellaſar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations; *Gen.* xiv. 1.

That theſe made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birſha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar. .... 2.

All theſe were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is the ſalt ſea. .... 3.

And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, (the ſame is Zoar,) and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim. .... 8.

With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellaſar; four kings with five. 9.

And they turned and went up by the way of Baſhan, and Og the king of Baſhan went out againſt them, he and all his people, to the battle at Edrei. *Num.* xxi. 33.

Then we turned, and went up the way to Baſhan, and

and Og the king of Baſhan came out againſt us, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei. *Deut.* iii 1.

And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech. *Judges* ix. 39.

And the children of Iſrael roſe up in the morning, and encamped againſt Gibeah. .... xx. 19.

And the men of Iſrael went out to battle againſt Benjamin; and the men of Iſrael put themſelves in array to fight againſt them at Gibeah. .... 20.

And the people, the men of Iſrael, encouraged themſelves, and ſet their battle again in array, in the place where they put themſelves in array the firſt day. .... 22.

And the children of Iſrael came near againſt the children of Benjamin the ſecond day. .... 24.

Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Iſrael, *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philiſtines. 1 *Sam.* xvii. 19.

And when the Syrians ſaw that they were ſmitten before Iſrael, they gathered themſelves together. 2 *Sam.* x. 15.

And Hadarezer ſent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond the river; and they came to Helam: and Shobach, the captain of the hoſt of Hadarezer, *went* before them. .... 16.

And when it was told David, he gathered all Iſrael together, and paſſed over Jordan, and came to Helam: and the Syrians ſet themſelves in array againſt David, and fought with him. .... 17.

And when the Syrians ſaw that they were put to the worſe before Iſrael they ſent meſſengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the river; and Shophach, the captain of the hoſt of Hadarezer, *went* before them. 1 *Chron.* xix. 16.

And it was told David; and he gathered all Iſrael, and paſſed over Jordan, and came upon them, and ſet *the battle* in array againſt them. So when David had put the battle in array againſt the Syrians, they fought with him. .... 17.

Then Aſa went out againſt him, and they ſet the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareſhah. 2 *Chron.* xiv. 10.

But when Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah had done, *Jer.* xli. 11.

Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that *are* in Gibeon. .... 12.

§ 3746. *Cataſtrophe.*

And Joſhua diſcomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the ſword. *Ex.* xvii. 13.

Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and ſmote them, and diſcomfited them, *even* unto Hormah. *Num.* xiv. 45.

And it was *ſo* on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies; and they came into the midſt of the hoſt in the morning-watch, and ſlew the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to paſs, that they which remained were ſcattered, ſo that two of them were not left together. 1 *Sam.* xi. 11.

So Saul took the kingdom over Iſrael, and fought againſt all his enemies on every ſide, againſt Moab, and againſt the children of Ammon, and againſt Edom, and againſt the kings of Zobah, and againſt the Philiſtines: and whitherſoever he turned himſelf he vexed *them*. .... xiv. 47.

And he gathered an hoſt, and ſmote the Amalekites, and delivered Iſrael out of the hands of them that ſpoiled them. .... 48.

And there was war again: and David went out and fought with the Philiſtines, and ſlew them with a great ſlaughter; and they fled from him. .... xix. 8.

And there was a very ſore battle that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Iſrael, before the ſervants of David. 2 *Sam.* ii. 17.

So Joab, and the people that *were* with him, drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him. 1 *Chron.* xix. 14.

But Amaziah would not hear: therefore Jehoaſh king of Iſrael went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-ſhemeſh, which *belongeth* to Judah. 2 *Kings* xiv. 11.

And Judah was put to the worſe before Iſrael, and they fled every man to their tents. .... 12.

So Joaſh the king of Iſrael went up, and they ſaw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-ſhemeſh, which *belongeth* to Judah. 2 *Chron.* xxv. 21.

And Judah was put to the worſe before Iſrael, and they fled every man to his tent. .... 22.

§ 3747. *Jewiſh Conqueſts.*

But Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out againſt Iſrael into the wilderneſs: and he came to Jahaz, and fought againſt Iſrael. *Num.* xxi. 23.

And Iſrael ſmote him with the edge of the ſword, and poſſeſſed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* ſtrong. .... 24.

And Iſrael took all theſe cities; and Iſrael dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heſhbon, and in all the villages thereof. .... 25.

And the children of Machir the ſon of Manaſſeh went to Gilead, and took it, and diſpoſſeſſed the Amorite which *was* in it. .... xxxii. 39.

From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too ſtrong for us: the Lord our God delivered all unto us. *Deut.* ii. 36.

And we took all his cities at that time; there was not a city which we took not from them, threeſcore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Baſhan. .... iii. 4.

And we took at that time, out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, the land that *was* on this ſide Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon: .... 8.

All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and

all Baſhan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Baſhan. *Deut.* iii. 10.

On this ſide Jordan, in the valley over againſt Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heſhbon, whom Moſes and the children of Iſrael ſmote, after they were come forth out of Egypt: .... iv. 46.

And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan, came out againſt us unto battle, and we ſmote them: .... xxix. 7.

And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of Manaſſeh. .... 8.

And Joſhua ſmote them from Kadeſh-barnea even unto Gaza, and all the country of Goſhen, even unto Gibeon. *Joſ.* x. 41.

And all theſe kings, and their land, did Joſhua take at one time; becauſe the Lord God of Iſrael fought for Iſrael. .... 42.

So Joſhua took all that land, the hills, and all the ſouth country, and all the land of Goſhen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Iſrael, and the valley of the ſame; .... xi. 16.

Even from the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, under mount Hermon; and all their kings he took, and ſmote them, and ſlew them. .... 17.

So Joſhua took the whole land, according to all that the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, and Joſhua gave it for an inheritance unto Iſrael, according to their diviſions by their tribes. And the land reſted from war .... 23.

And Caleb drove thence the three ſons of Anak, Sheſhai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak. .... xv. 14.

And the coaſt of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them; therefore the children of Dan went up to fight againſt Leſhem, and took it, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leſhem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father. .... xix. 47.

And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they ſlew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly deſtroyed it; (and the name of the city was called Hormah;) *Judges* i. 17.

Alſo Judah took Gaza with the coaſt thereof, and Askelon with the coaſt thereof, and Ekron with the coaſt thereof. .... 18.

And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents throughout all the eaſt *land* of Gilead. 1 *Chron.* v. 10.

And after this it came to paſs, that David ſmote the Philiſtines, and ſubdued them: and David took Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philiſtines. 2 *Sam.* viii. 1.

Now after this it came to paſs, that David ſmote the Philiſtines, and ſubdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philiſtines. 1 *Chron.* xviii. 1.

And Abijah purſued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him; Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeſhanah with the towns thereof, and Ephraim with the towns thereof. 2 *Chron.* xiii. 19.

And theſe written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and ſmote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and deſtroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms; becauſe *there was* paſture there for their flocks. 1 *Chron.* iv. 41.

And *ſome* of them, *even* of the ſons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the ſons of Iſhi. .... 42.

And they ſmote the reſt of the Amalekites that were eſcaped, and dwelt there unto this day. .... 43.

§ 3748. *Gentile Conqueſts.*

For Heſhbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought againſt the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon. *Num.* xxi. 26.

A people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims; but the Lord deſtroyed them before them, and they ſucceeded them, and dwelt in their ſtead; *Deut.* ii. 21.

As he did to the children of Eſau which dwelt in Seir, when he deſtroyed the Horims from before them, and they ſucceeded them, and dwelt in their ſtead, even unto this day: .... 22.

And the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto Azzah, the Caphtorims, which came forth out of Caphtor, deſtroyed them, and dwelt in their ſtead. 23.

The Philiſtines alſo had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the ſouth of Judah; and had taken Beth-ſhemeſh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo alſo and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there. 2 *Chron.* xxviii. 18.

And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken, from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt. 2 *Kings* xxiv. 7.

§ 3749. *Territory recovered.*

So the Philiſtines were ſubdued, and they came no more into the coaſt of Iſrael; and the hand of the Lord was againſt the Philiſtines all the days of Samuel. 1 *Sam.* vii. 13.

And the cities which the Philiſtines had taken from Iſrael were reſtored to Iſrael, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the coaſt thereof did Iſrael deliver out of the hands of the Philiſtines. And there was peace between Iſrael and the Amorites. .... 14.

And Jehoaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz took again, out of the hand of Ben-hadad the ſon of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war: three times did Joaſh beat him, and recovered the cities of Iſrael. 2 *Kings* xiii. 25.

§ 3750. *Exterminatory War—Rule.*

When the Lord thy God ſhall bring thee into the land

land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it, and hath caſt out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, ſeven nations greater and mightier than thou; *Deut.* vii. 1.

And when the Lord thy God ſhall deliver them before thee, thou ſhalt ſmite them, *and* utterly deſtroy them; thou ſhalt make no covenant with them, nor ſhew mercy unto them; .... 2.

And thou ſhalt conſume all the people which the Lord thy God ſhall deliver thee; thine eye ſhall have no pity upon them: neither ſhalt thou ſerve their gods; for that *will be* a ſnare unto thee. ... . 16.

But of the cities of theſe people, which the Lord thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou ſhalt ſave alive nothing that breatheth: .... xx. 16.

But thou ſhalt utterly deſtroy them; *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebuſites; as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee; .... 17.

That they teach you not to do after all their abominations which they have done unto their gods; ſo ſhould you ſin againſt the Lord your God. .... 18.

And the congregation ſent thither twelve thouſand men of the valianteſt, and commanded them, ſaying, Go and ſmite the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead with the edge of the ſword, with the women and the children. *Judges* xxi. 10.

And this *is* the thing that ye ſhall do, Ye ſhall utterly deſtroy every male, and every woman that hath lain by man. .... 11.

Samuel alſo ſaid unto Saul, The Lord ſent me to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Iſrael: now, therefore, hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the Lord. 1 *Sam.* xv. 1.

Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Iſrael, how he laid *wait* for him in the way when he came up from Egypt. .... 2.

Now go and ſmite Amalek, and utterly deſtroy all that they have, and ſpare them not; but ſlay both man and woman, infant and ſuckling, ox and ſheep, camel and aſs. .... 3.

And the Lord ſent thee on a journey, and ſaid, Go, and utterly deſtroy the ſinners the Amalekites and fight againſt them until they be conſumed. .... 18.

Come againſt her from the utmoſt border, open her ſtorehouſes; caſt her up as heaps, and deſtroy her utterly: and let nothing of her be left. *Jer.* l. 26.

§ 3751. *Exterminations.*

So they ſmote him, and his ſons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they poſſeſſed his land. *Num.* xxi. 35.

Then Sihon came out againſt us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz. *Deut.* ii. 32.

And the Lord our God delivered him before us, and we ſmote him, and his ſons, and all his people. .... 33.

And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly deſtroyed the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city; we left none to remain. .... 34.

So the Lord our God delivered into our hands Og alſo the king of Baſhan, and all his people: and we ſmote him, until none was left to him remaining. *Deut.* iii. 3.

And we utterly deſtroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heſhbon, utterly deſtroying the men, women, and children, of every city. .... 6.

And they utterly deſtroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and ſheep, and aſs, with the edge of the ſword. *Joſh.* vi. 21.

And it came to paſs, when Iſrael had made an end of ſlaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderneſs wherein they chaſed them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the ſword until they were conſumed, that all the Iſraelites returned unto Ai, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword. .... viii. 24.

For Joſhua drew not his hand back, wherewith he ſtretched out the ſpear, until he had utterly deſtroyed all the inhabitants of Ai. .... 26.

And that day Joſhua took Makkedah, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and the king thereof he utterly deſtroyed, them, and all the ſouls that *were* therein; he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah as he did unto the king of Jericho. .... x. 28.

Then Joſhua paſſed from Makkedah, and all Iſrael with him, unto Libnah, and fought againſt Libnah. 29.

And the Lord delivered it alſo, and the king thereof, into the hand of Iſrael; and he ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſouls that *were* therein: he let none remain in it; but did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of Jericho. .... 30.

And Joſhua paſſed from Libnah, and all Iſrael with him unto Lachiſh, and encamped againſt it, and fought againſt it: .... 31.

And the Lord delivered Lachiſh into the hand of Iſrael, which took it on the ſecond day, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſouls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah. .... 32.

Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachiſh; and Joſhua ſmote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining. .... 33.

And from Lachiſh Joſhua paſſed unto Eglon, and all Iſrael with him; and they encamped againſt it, and fought againſt it: .... 34.

And they took it on that day, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword; and all the ſouls that *were* therein he utterly deſtroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachiſh. .... 35.

And Joſhua went up from Eglon, and all Iſrael with him, unto Hebron; and they fought againſt it: 36.

And they took it, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the ſouls that *were* therein: he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon, but deſtroyed it utterly, and all the ſouls that *were* therein. .... 37.

And Joſhua returned, and all Iſrael with him, to Debir, and fought againſt it. .... 38.

And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities

cities thereof, and they ſmote them with the edge of the ſword, and utterly deſtroyed all the ſouls that *were* therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, ſo he did to Debir, and to the king thereof, as he had done alſo to Libnah, and to her king. *Joſ.* x. 39.

So Joſhua ſmote all the country of the hills, and of the ſouth, and of the vale, and of the ſprings, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly deſtroyed all that breathed, as the Lord God of Iſrael commanded. .... 40.

And the Lord delivered them into the hand of Iſrael, who ſmote them, and chaſed them unto great Zidon, and unto Miſrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eaſtward; and they ſmote them, until they left them none remaining. .... xi. 8.

And Joſhua at that time turned back and took Hazor, and ſmote the king thereof with the ſword: for Hazor before-time was the head of all thoſe kingdoms. .... 10.

And they ſmote all the ſouls that *were* therein with the edge of the ſword, utterly deſtroying *them*; there was not any left to breathe: and he burnt Hazor with fire. .... 11.

And all the cities of thoſe kings, and all the kings of them, did Joſhua take, and ſmote them with the edge of the ſword: *and* he utterly deſtroyed them, as Moſes the ſervant of the Lord commanded. .... 12.

And all the ſpoil of theſe cities, and the cattle, the children of Iſrael took for a prey unto themſelves; but every man they ſmote with the edge of the ſword, until they had deſtroyed them, neither left they any to breathe. .... 14.

And David and his men went up and invaded the Geſhurites, and the Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for thoſe *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goeſt to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt. 1 *Sam.* xxvii. 8.

And David ſmote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the ſheep, and the oxen, and the aſſes, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achiſh. .... 9.

For it came to paſs, when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the hoſt was gone up to bury the ſlain, after he had ſmitten every male in Edom. 1 *Kings* xi. 15.

(For ſix months did Joab remain there with all Iſrael, until he had cut off every male in Edom.) .... 16.

§ 3752. *Exultation.*

I HAVE purſued mine enemies, and deſtroyed them; and turned not again until I had conſumed them. 2 *Sam.* xxii. 38.

Thou haſt alſo given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might deſtroy them that hate me. *Pſ.* xviii. 40.

Then did I beat them ſmall as the duſt before the wind; I did caſt them out as the dirt in the ſtreets. .... 42.

§ 3753. *Imperfect Extermination.*

AND Saul ſmote the Amalekites from Havilah *until* thou comeſt to Shur, that *is* over againſt Egypt. 1 *Sam.* xv. 7.

And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly deſtroyed all the people with the edge of the ſword. .... 8.

And Saul ſaid unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the Lord, and have gone the way which the Lord ſent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly deſtroyed the Amalekites. .... 20.

§ 3754. *Field of Battle deſcribed.*

AND Amaſa wallowed in blood in the midſt of the highway: and when the man ſaw that all the people ſtood ſtill, he removed Amaſa out of the highway into the field, and caſt a cloth upon him, when he ſaw that every one that came by him ſtood ſtill. 2 *Sam.* xx. 12.

When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to purſue after Sheba the ſon of Bichri. .... 13.

That thy foot may be dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the ſame. *Pſ.* lxviii. 23.

For every battle of the warrior *is* with confuſed noiſe, and garments rolled in blood: but *this* ſhall be with burning *and* fuel of fire. *Iſ.* ix. 5.

If I go forth into the field, then behold the ſlain with the ſword! and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are ſick with famine! yea, both the prophet and the prieſt go about into a land which they know not. *Jer.* xiv. 18.

And the ſlain of the Lord ſhall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they ſhall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they ſhall be dung upon the ground. .... xxv. 33.

They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have ſlain in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whoſe wickedneſs I have hid my face from this city. .... xxxiii. 5.

Ye have multiplied your ſlain in this city, and ye have filled the ſtreets thereof with the ſlain. *Ezek.* xi. 6.

And I will bring you out of the midſt thereof, and deliver you into the hands of ſtrangers, and will execute judgments among you. .... 9.

Ye ſhall fall by the ſword: I will judge you in the border of Iſrael; and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord. .... 10.

They ſhall fall in the midſt of *them that are* ſlain by the ſword; ſhe is delivered to the ſword: draw her and all her multitudes. .... xxxii. 20.

Aſhur *is* there, and all her company: his graves *are* about him; all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword: 22.

Whoſe graves are ſet in the ſides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave; all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword, which cauſed terror in the land of the living. .... 23.

There *is* Elam, and all her multitude round about her grave; all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword, which are gone down uncircumciſed into the nether parts

parts of the earth, which cauſed their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their ſhame with them that go down to the pit. *Ezek.* xxxii. 24.

They have ſet her a bed in the midſt of the ſlain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him; all of them uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword: though their terror was cauſed in the land of the living, yet have they borne their ſhame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midſt of *them that be* ſlain. .... 25.

There *is* Meſhech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him; all of them uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword, though they cauſed their terror in the land of the living. .... 26.

Yea, thou ſhalt be broken in the midſt of the uncircumciſed, and ſhalt lie with *them that are* ſlain with the ſword. .... 28.

There *is* Edom, her kings, and all her princes, which with their might are laid by *them that were* ſlain by the ſword: they ſhall lie with the uncircumciſed, and with them that go down to the pit. .... 29.

There *be* the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the ſlain: with their terror they are aſhamed of their might; and they lie uncircumciſed with *them that be* ſlain by the ſword, and bear their ſhame with them that go down to the pit. .... 30.

And I will fill his mountains with his ſlain *men:* in thy hills, and in thy vallies, and in all thy rivers, ſhall they fall that are ſlain with the ſword. .... xxxv. 8.

Thou ſhalt fall upon the open field; for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord God. .... xxxix. 5.

And I will bring diſtreſs upon men, that they ſhall walk like blind men, becauſe they have ſinned againſt the Lord: and their blood ſhall be poured out as duſt, and their fleſh as the dung. *Zeph.* i. 17.

§ 3755. *Dolorous Cries.*

And Heſhbon ſhall cry, and Elealeh; their voice ſhall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed ſoldiers of Moab ſhall cry out; his life ſhall be grievous unto him. *Iſ.* xv. 4.

My heart ſhall cry out for Moab; his fugitives *ſhall flee* unto Zoar, an heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping ſhall they go it up, for in the way of Horonaim they ſhall raiſe up a cry of deſtruction. .... 5.

For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim. .... 8.

Therefore, ſaid I, Look away from me; I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me; becauſe of the ſpoiling of the daughter of my people. .... xxii. 4.

For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord God of hoſts in the valley of viſion, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains. .... 5.

A voice of crying *ſhall be* from Horonaim, ſpoiling and great deſtruction. *Jer.* xlviii. 3.

Moab is deſtroyed; her little ones have cauſed a cry to be heard. *Jer.* xlviii. 4.

For in the going up of Luhith continual weeping ſhall go up: for in the going down of Horonaim, the enemies have heard a cry of deſtruction. .... 5.

From the cry of Heſhbon *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz, have they uttered their voice, from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as* an heifer of three years old; for the waters alſo of Nimrim ſhall be deſolate. .... 34.

A ſound of battle *is* in the land, and of great deſtruction. .... l. 22.

And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the Lord, *that there ſhall be* the noiſe of a cry from the fiſh-gate, and an howling from the ſecond, and a great craſhing from the hills. *Zeph.* i. 10.

CHAP. IX.

FORTIFICATION.

§ 3756. *Strong Holds.*

AND David went up from thence, and dwelt in ſtrong holds at En-gedi. 1 *Sam.* xxiii. 29.

So David dwelt in the fort, and called it, The city of David: and David built round about, from Millo and inward. 2 *Sam.* v. 9.

And David dwelt in the caſtle; therefore they called it, The city of David. 1 *Chron* xi. 7.

And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab repaired the reſt of the city. 8.

And he fortified the ſtrong holds, and put captains in them, and ſtore of victual, and of oil and wine. 2 *Chron.* xi. 11.

And in every ſeveral city *he put* ſhields and ſpears, and made them exceeding ſtrong, having Judah and Benjamin on his ſide. .... 12.

And Jehoſhaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah caſtles, and cities of ſtore. .... xvii. 12.

Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jeruſalem, at the corner-gate, and at the valley-gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and fortified them. .... xxvi. 9.

Alſo he built towers in the deſart, and digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low country and in the plains; huſbandmen *alſo*, and vine-dreſſers in the mountains, and in Carmel: for he loved huſbandry. .... 10.

He that daſheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loins ſtrong, fortify *thy* power mightily. *Nahum* ii. 1.

§ 3757. *Fenced Cities.*

And ſtay ye not, *but* purſue after your enemies, and ſmite the hindmoſt of them; ſuffer them not to enter into their cities: for the Lord your God hath delivered them into your hand. *Joſh.* x. 19.

And it came to paſs, when Joſhua and the children of Iſrael had made an end of ſlaying them with a very

great ſlaughter, till they were conſumed, that the reſt *which* remained of them entered into fenced cities. *Joſh.* x. 20.

And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul ſaid, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is ſhut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars. 1 *Sam.* xxiii. 7.

And Rehoboam dwelt in Jeruſalem, and built cities for defence in Judah. 2 *Chron.* xi. 5.

He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa 6.

And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam, ... 7.

And Gath, and Mareſhah, and Ziph, ... 8.

And Adoraim, and Lachiſh, and Azekah, ... 9.

And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah and in Benjamin fenced cities. .... 10.

And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had reſt, and he had no war in thoſe years; becauſe the Lord had given him reſt. .... xiv. 6.

Therefore he ſaid unto Judah, Let us build theſe cities, and make about *them* walls and towers, gates and bars, *while* the land *is* yet before us; becauſe we have ſought the Lord our God, we have ſought *him*, and he hath given us reſt on every ſide: ſo they built and proſpered. .... 7.

Why do we ſit ſtill? aſſemble yourſelves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be ſilent there; for the Lord our God hath put us to ſilence, and given us water of gall to drink, becauſe we have ſinned againſt the Lord. *Jer.* viii. 14.

§ 3758. *Walls.*

NEVERTHELESS the people *be* ſtrong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and, moreover, we ſaw the children of Anak there. *Num.* xiii. 28.

All theſe cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates, and bars, beſides unwalled towns a great many. *Deut.* iii. 5.

Alſo he ſtrengthened himſelf, and built up all the wall that was broken, and raiſed *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired Millo *in* the city of David, and made darts and ſhields in abundance. 2 *Chron.* xxxii. 5.

Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the weſt ſide of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fiſh-gate, and compaſſed about Ophel, and raiſed it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah. .... xxxiii. 14.

And he diſcovered the covering of Judah, and thou didſt look in that day to the armour of the houſe of the foreſt. *Iſ.* xxii. 8.

Ye have ſeen alſo the breaches of the city of David that they are many; and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool. .... 9.

And ye have numbered the houſes of Jeruſalem, and the houſes have ye broken down to fortify the wall. 10.

Ye made alſo a ditch between the two walls, for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto the maker thereof, neither had reſpect unto him that faſhioned it long ago. *Iſ.* xxii. 11.

§ 3759. *Water.*

AND when Hezekiah ſaw that Sennacherib was come, and that he was purpoſed to fight againſt Jeruſalem, 2 *Chron.* xxxii. 2.

He took counſel with his princes, and his mighty men, to ſtop the waters of the fountains which *were* without the city; and they did help him. .... 3.

So there was gathered much people together, who ſtopped all the fountains, and the brook that ran through the midſt of the land, ſaying, Why ſhould the kings of Aſſyria come and find much water? .... 4.

I have digged, and drunk water; and with the ſole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the beſieged places. *Iſ.* xxxvii. 25.

The gates of the rivers ſhall be opened, and the palace ſhall be diſſolved. *Nahum* ii. 6.

Draw thee waters for the ſiege, fortify thy ſtrong holds: go into clay, and tread the morter, make ſtrong the brick-kiln. .... iii. 14.

There ſhall the fire devour thee: the ſword ſhall cut thee off; it ſhall eat thee up like the canker-worm, make thyſelf many as the canker-worm, make thyſelf many as the locuſts. .... 15.

§ 3760. *Garriſons.*

AND David *was* then in the hold, and the Philiſtines' garriſon *was* then at Bethlehem. 1 *Chron.* xi. 16.

Then David put garriſons in Syria of Damaſcus; and the Syrians became ſervants to David, *and* brought gifts. And the Lord preſerved David whitherſoever he went. 2 *Sam.* viii. 6.

Then David put *garriſons* in Syria-damaſcus; and the Syrians became David's ſervants, *and* brought gifts. Thus the Lord preſerved David whitherſoever he went. 1 *Chron.* xviii. 6.

And he put garriſons in Edom: throughout all Edom put he garriſons: and all they of Edom became David's ſervants. And the Lord preſerved David whitherſoever he went. 2 *Sam.* viii. 14.

And he put garriſons in Edom; and all the Edomites became David's ſervants. Thus the Lord preſerved David whitherſoever he went. 1 *Chron.* xviii. 13.

And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and ſet garriſons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Aſa his father had taken. 2 *Chron.* xvii. 2.

Theſe waited on the king, beſides *thoſe* whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah. 19.

§ 3761. *Paſſes.*

AND he ſaid unto them, Follow after me; for the Lord hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and ſuffered not a man to paſs over. *Judges* iii. 28.

And Gideon ſent meſſengers throughout all mount Ephraim, ſaying, Come down againſt the Midianites, and

and take before them the waters unto Bethbarah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themſelves together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. *Judges* vii. 24.

And the garriſon of the Philiſtines went out to the paſſage of Michmaſh. 1 *Sam.* xiii. 23.

And between the paſſages, by which Jonathan ſought to go over unto the Philiſtines' garriſon, *there was* a ſharp rock on the one ſide, and a ſharp rock on the other ſide: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh. .... xiv. 4.

The fore-front of the one *was* ſituate northward over againſt Michmaſh, and the other ſouthward over againſt Gibeah. .... 5.

And David abode in the wilderneſs in ſtrong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderneſs of Ziph: and Saul ſought him every day; but God delivered him not into his hand. .... xxiii. 14.

In the ſix and thirtieth year of the reign of Aſa, Baaſha king of Iſrael came up againſt Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come into Aſa king of Judah. 2 *Chron.* xvi. 1.

And Baaſha king of Iſrael went up againſt Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not ſuffer any to go out or come in to Aſa king of Judah. 1 *Kings* xv. 17.

§ 3762. *Sieges—Rule.*

When thou comeſt nigh unto a city to fight againſt it, then proclaim peace unto it. *Deut.* xx. 10.

And it ſhall be, if it make thee anſwer of peace, and open unto thee, then it ſhall be, *that* all the people *that is* found therein ſhall be tributaries unto thee, and they ſhall ſerve thee. .... 11.

And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war againſt thee, then thou ſhalt beſiege it. 12.

And when the Lord thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou ſhalt ſmite every male thereof with the edge of the ſword. .... 13.

But the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, *even* all the ſpoil thereof, ſhalt thou take unto thyſelf: and thou ſhalt eat the ſpoil of thine enemies, which the Lord thy God hath given thee. .... 14.

Thus ſhalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of theſe nations. .... 15.

§ 3763. *Apparatus.*

For thus hath the Lord of hoſts ſaid, Hew ye down trees, and caſt a mount againſt Jeruſalem: this *is* the city to be viſited; ſhe *is* wholly oppreſſion in the midſt of her. *Jer.* vi. 6.

Behold the mounts, they are come unto the city to take it; and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans that fight againſt it, becauſe of the ſword, and of the famine, and of the peſtilence: and what thou haſt ſpoken is come to paſs; and, behold, thou ſeeſt *it*. .... xxxii. 24.

For thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horſes, and with chariots, and with horſemen, and companies, and much people. *Ezek.* xxvi. 7.

He ſhall ſlay with the ſword thy daughters in the field; and he ſhall make a fort againſt thee, and caſt a mount againſt thee, and lift up the buckler againſt thee. .... 8.

And he ſhall ſet engines of war againſt thy walls, and with his axes he ſhall break down thy towers. 9.

So the king of the north ſhall come, and caſt up a mount, and take the moſt fenced cities: and the arms of the ſouth ſhall not withſtand, neither his choſen people, neither *ſhall there be any* ſtrength to withſtand. *Dan.* xi. 15.

And they ſhall ſcoff at the kings, and the princes *ſhall be* a ſcorn unto them: they ſhall deride every ſtrong hold; for they ſhall heap duſt, and take it. *Hab.* i. 10.

§ 3764. *Beſieging.*

Now, therefore, give me this mountain, whereof the Lord ſpake in that day; (for thou heardeſt in that day how the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced;) if ſo be the Lord *will be* with me, then I ſhall be able to drive them out, as the Lord ſaid. *Joſ.* xiv. 12.

And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to beſiege David and his men. 1 *Sam.* xxiii. 8.

And it came to paſs after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battle*, that David ſent Joab, and his ſervants with him, and all Iſrael; and they deſtroyed the children of Ammon, and beſieged Rabbah: but David tarried ſtill at Jeruſalem. 2 *Sam.* xi. 1.

And it came to paſs, that after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battle*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and waſted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and beſieged Rabbah; (but David tarried at Jeruſalem;) and Joab ſmote Rabbah, and deſtroyed it. 1 *Chron.* xx. 1.

And they came and beſieged him in Abel of Bethmaachah, and they caſt up a bank againſt the city, and it ſtood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab battered the wall, to throw it down. 2 *Sam.* xx. 15.

And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Iſrael with him, and they beſieged Tirzah. 1 *Kings* xvi. 17.

And Ben-haded the king of Syria gathered all his hoſt together; and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horſes and chariots; and he went up and beſiged Samaria, and warred againſt it. .... xx. 1.

And it came to paſs after this, that Ben-haded king of Syria gathered all his hoſt, and went up, and beſieged Samaria. 2 *Kings* vi. 24.

And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they beſieged it, until an aſs's head was *ſold* for fourſcore *pieces* of ſilver, and the fourth part of a cab of doves' dung for five *pieces* of ſilver. .... 25.

After theſe things, and the eſtabliſhment *thereof*, Sennacherib king of Aſſyria came, and entered into Judah

Judah, and encamped againſt the fenced cities, and thought to win them for himſelf. 2 *Chron.* xxxii. 1.

§ 3765. *Siege raiſed.*

THIS wiſdom have I ſeen alſo under the ſun, and it *ſeemed* great unto me: *Ec.* ix. 13.

There was a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king againſt it, and beſieged it, and built great bulwarks againſt it: .... 14.

Now there was found in it a poor wiſe man, and he by his wiſdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that ſame poor man. .... 15.

§ 3766. *Place taken.*

AND Joab fought againſt Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city. 2 *Sam.* xii. 26.

And Joab ſent meſſengers to David, and ſaid, I have fought againſt Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters, ... 27.

Now, therefore, gather the reſt of the people together, and encamp againſt the city, and take it; leſt I take the city, and it be called after my name. .... 28.

And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought againſt it, and took it. 29.

And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed againſt it. 2 *Chron.* viii. 3.

A wiſe *man* ſcaleth the city of the mighty, and caſteth down the ſtrength of the confidence thereof. *Prov.* xxi. 22.

And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jeruſalem. 2 *Chron.* xii. 4.

Then Hazael king of Syria went up and fought againſt Gath, and took it: and Hazael ſet his face to go up to Jeruſalem. 2 *Kings* xii. 17.

In the year that Tartan came unto Aſhdod, (when Sargon the king of Aſſyria ſent him,) and fought againſt Aſhdod, and took it. *Iſ.* xx. 1.

Now, in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did Sennacherib king of Aſſyria come up againſt all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them. 2 *Kings* xviii. 13.

Now it came to paſs, in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Aſſyria came up againſt all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them. .... xxxvi. 1.

§ 3767. *Taken miraculouſly.*

Now Jericho was ſtraitly ſhut up becauſe of the children of Iſrael: none went out, and none came in. *Joſ.* vi. 1.

And ye ſhall compaſs the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once. Thus ſhalt thou do ſix days. .... 3.

And it ſhall come to paſs, that when they make a long *blaſt* with the ram's horn, *and* when ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, all the people ſhall ſhout with a great ſhout; and the wall of the city ſhall fall down flat, and the people ſhall aſcend up, every man ſtraight before him. .... 5.

And the ſecond day they compaſſed the city once, and returned into the camp: ſo they did ſix days. 14.

And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that they roſe early, about the dawning of the day, and compaſſed the city after the ſame manner ſeven times: only on that day they compaſſed the city ſeven times. *Joſ.* vi. 15.

§ 3768. *Fortifications to be diſmantled.*

AND he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou truſtedſt, throughout all thy land: and he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy gates, throughout all thy land which the Lord thy God hath given thee. *Deut.* xxviii. 52.

The fortreſs alſo ſhall ceaſe from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damaſcus, and the remnant of Syria: they ſhall be as the glory of the children of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord of hoſts. *Iſ.* xvii. 3.

And the fortreſs of the high fort of thy walls ſhall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the duſt. .... xxv. 12.

The foot ſhall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the ſteps of the needy. ... xxvi. 6.

Go ye up upon her walls, and deſtroy; but make not a full end: take away her battlements; for they *are* not the Lord's. *Jer.* v. 10.

Thou daughter that doſt inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and ſit in thirſt; for the ſpoiler of Moab ſhall come upon thee, *and* he ſhall deſtroy thy ſtrong holds. .... xlviii. 18.

Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, The broad walls of Babylon ſhall be utterly broken, and her high gates ſhall be burnt with fire; and the people ſhall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they ſhall be weary. .... li. 58.

And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy ſtrong holds. *Micah* v. 11.

All thy ſtrong holds *ſhall be like* fig-trees with the firſt-ripe figs: if they be ſhaken, they ſhall even fall into the mouth of the eater. *Nah.* iii. 12.

Behold, thy people in the midſt of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land ſhall be ſet wide open unto thine enemies; the fire ſhall devour thy bars. 13.

§ 3769. *Fortifications diſmantled.*

AND he beat down the tower of Penuel, and ſlew the men of the city. *Judges* viii. 17.

Thou haſt broken down all his hedges; thou haſt brought his ſtrong holds to ruin. *Pſ.* lxxxix. 40.

And it came to paſs, when Baaſha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work ceaſe. 2 *Chron.* xvi. 5.

Then Aſa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the ſtones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baaſha was a building; and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah. .... 6.

And Jehoaſh king of Iſrael took Amaziah king of Judah, the ſon of Jehoaſh, the ſon of Ahaziah, at Beth-ſhemeſh, and came to Jeruſalem, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem, from the gate of Ephraim unto the corner-gate, four hundred cubits. 2 *Kings* xiv. 13.

And

And Joaſh the king of Iſrael took Amaziah king of Judah, the ſon of Joaſh, the ſon of Jehoahaz, at Beth-ſhemeſh, and brought him to Jeruſalem, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem, from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits. 2 *Chron.* xxv. 23.

And he went forth and warred againſt the Philiſtines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Aſhdod, and built cities about Aſhdod, and among the Philiſtines. .... xxvi. 6.

For he bringeth down them that dwell on high: the lofty city he layeth it low; he layeth it low, *even* to the ground; he bringeth it *even* to the duſt. *Iſ.* xxvi. 5.

For thus ſaith the Lord, the God of Iſrael, concerning the houſes of this city, and concerning the houſes of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down by the mounts, and by the ſword; *Jer.* xxxiii. 4.

The Lord hath ſwallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the ſtrong holds of the daughter of Judah; he hath brought *them* down to the ground; he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof. *Lam.* ii. 2.

The Lord was as an enemy: he hath ſwallowed up Iſrael, he hath ſwallowed up all her palaces; he hath deſtroyed his ſtrong holds, and hath increaſed in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation. .... 5.

§ 3770. *Rule to burn.*

And thou ſhalt gather all the ſpoil of it into the midſt of the ſtreet thereof, and ſhalt burn with fire the city, and all the ſpoil thereof every whit, for the Lord thy God: and it ſhall be an heap for ever; it ſhall not be built again. *Deut.* xiii. 16.

§ 3771. *Fire foretold.*

Behold, I will command, ſaith the Lord, and cauſe them to return to this city; and they ſhall fight againſt it, and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of Judah a deſolation without an inhabitant. *Jer.* xxxiv. 22.

Thus ſaith the Lord, the God of Iſrael, Thus ſhall ye ſay to the king of Judah, that ſent you unto me to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, ſhall return to Egypt into their own land. .... xxxvii. 7.

And the Chaldeans ſhall come again, and fight againſt this city, and take it, and burn it with fire. 8.

Thus ſaith the Lord, Deceive not yourſelves, ſaying, The Chaldeans ſhall ſurely depart from us: for they ſhall not depart. .... 9.

For though ye had ſmitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight againſt you, and there remained *but* wounded men among them, *yet* ſhould they riſe up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire. .... 10.

They that fled ſtood under the ſhadow of Heſhbon, becauſe of the force: but a fire ſhall come forth out of Heſhbon, and a flame from the midſt of Sihon, and ſhall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones. *Jer.* xlviii. 45.

And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damaſcus, and it ſhall conſume the palaces of Ben-hadad .... xlix. 27.

And I will ſet my face againſt them; they ſhall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire ſhall devour them; and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord, when I ſet my face againſt them. *Ezek.* xv. 7.

And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee; I will blow againſt thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of bruti ſh men, *and* ſkilful to deſtroy. .... xxi. 31.

Thou ſhalt be for fuel to the fire: thy blood ſhall be in the midſt of the land; thou ſhalt be no *more* remembered: for I the Lord have ſpoken *it*. .... 32.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Woe to the bloody city! I will even make the pile for fire great. xxiv. 9.

And they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord, when I have ſet a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers ſhall be deſtroyed. .... xxx. 8.

But I will ſend a fire into the houſe of Hazael, which ſhall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad. *Amos* i. 4.

But I will ſend a fire on the wall of Gaza, which ſhall devour the palaces thereof: .... 7.

But I will ſend a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which ſhall devour the palaces thereof. .... 10.

But I will ſend a fire upon Teman, which ſhall devour the palaces of Bozrah. .... 12.

But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it ſhall devour the palaces thereof with ſhouting in the day of battle, with a tempeſt in the day of the whirlwind. .... 14.

But I will ſend a fire upon Moab, and it ſhall devour the palaces of Kirioth; and Moab ſhall die with tumult, with ſhouting, *and* with the ſound of the trumpet. .... ii. 2.

But I will ſend a fire upon Judah, and it ſhall devour the palaces of Jeruſalem. .... 5.

§ 3772. *Burning.*

For there is a fire gone out of Heſhbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath conſumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon. *Num.* xxi. 28.

And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly caſtles, with fire. .... xxxi. 10.

And Joſhua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, *even* a deſolation, unto this day. *Joſ.* viii. 28.

But *as for* the cities that ſtood ſtill in their ſtrength, Iſrael burned none of them, ſave Hazor only; *that* did Joſhua burn. .... xi. 13.

Now the children of Judah had fought againſt Jeruſalem, and had taken it, and ſmitten it, with the edge of the ſword, and ſet the city on fire. *Judges* i. 8.

And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his ſhoulder, and ſaid unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have ſeen me do, make haſte, *and* do as I *have done*. ix. 48.

And all the people likewiſe cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the

hold, and ſet the hold on fire upon them; ſo that all the men of the tower of Shechem died alſo, about a thouſand men and women. *Judges* ix. 49.

And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the prieſt which he had, and came unto Laiſh, unto a people *that were* at quiet and ſecure: and they ſmote them with the edge of the ſword, and burnt the city with fire. .... xviii. 27.

And the men of Iſrael turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and ſmote them with the edge of the ſword, as well the men of *every* city as the beaſt, and all that came to hand: alſo they ſet on fire all the cities that they came to. .... xx. 48.

And it came to paſs, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the ſouth, and Ziklag, and ſmitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire. 1 *Sam.* xxx. 1.

We made an invaſion *upon* the ſouth of the Cherethites, and upon *the coaſt* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the ſouth of Caleb; and we burnt Ziklag with fire. .... 14.

Your country *is* deſolate, your cities *are* burnt with fire: your land, ſtrangers devour it in your preſence, and *it is* deſolate, as overthrown by ſtrangers. *Iſ.* i. 7.

CHAP. X.
TACTICKS.

§ 3773. *Muſter.*

AND they ſaid, What one *is there* of the tribes of Iſrael that came not up to Mizpeh, to the Lord? and, behold, there came none to the camp from Jabeſh-gilead to the aſſembly. *Judges* xxi. 8.

For the people were numbered, and, behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead there. 9.

And Samuel aroſe, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin: and Saul numbered the people *that were* preſent with him, about ſix hundred men. 1 *Sam.* xiii. 15.

Then ſaid Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and ſee who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer *were* not *there*. .... xiv. 17.

Then ſaid the king to Amaſa, Aſſemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here preſent. 2 *Sam.* xx. 4.

So Amaſa went to aſſemble *the men of* Judah; but he tarried longer than the ſet time which he had appointed him. .... 5.

And it came to paſs, at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight againſt Iſrael. 1 *Kings* xx. 26.

He ſhall recount his worthies: they ſhall ſtumble in their walk; they ſhall make haſte to the wall thereof, and the defence ſhall be prepared. *Nahum* ii. 5.

§ 3774. *Camp.*

AND Joſhua returned, and all Iſrael with him, unto the camp to Gilgal. *Joſ.* x. 15.

And all the people returned to the camp to Joſhua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue againſt any of the children of Iſrael. *Joſ.* x. 21.

And Joſhua returned, and all Iſrael with him, unto the camp to Gilgal. .... .. 43.

Then the children of Ammon were gathered together, and encamped in Gilead: and the children of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves together, and encamped in Mizpeh. *Judges* x. 17.

And Saul, and Jonathan his ſon, and the people *that were* preſent with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philiſtines encamped in Michmaſh. 1 *Sam.* xiii. 16.

When Saul heard that David was diſcovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a tree in Ramah, having his ſpear in his hand, and all his ſervants *were* ſtanding about him,) xxii. 6.

And David aroſe and came to the place where Saul had pitched; and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the ſon Ner the captain of his hoſt: and Saul lay in the trench, and the people pitched round about him. .... xxvi. 5.

Then anſwered David, and ſaid to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, ſaying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abiſhai ſaid, I will go down with thee. .... 6.

So David and Abiſhai came to the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay ſleeping within the trench, and his ſpear ſtuck in the ground at his bolſter: but Abner and the people lay round about him. .... 7.

Now three of the thirty captains went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the hoſt of the Philiſtines encamped in the valley of Rephaim. 1 *Chron.* xi. 15.

And they roſe up in the twilight to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermoſt part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there. 2 *Kings* vii. 5.

§ 3775. *Poſition of the Army.*

THEN all the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and the children of the eaſt were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel. *Judges* vi. 33.

Then Jerubbaal, (who *is* Gideon,) and all the people that *were* with him, roſe up early, and pitched beſide the well of Harod; ſo that the hoſt of the Midianites were on the north ſide of them by the hill of Moreh, in the valley. .... vii. 1.

And the word of Samuel came to all Iſrael. Now Iſrael went out againſt the Philiſtines to battle, and pitched beſide Eben-ezer: and the Philiſtines pitched in Aphek. 1 *Sam.* iv. 1.

And Saul tarried in the uttermoſt part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate-tree, which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* about ſix hundred men. .... xiv. 2.

Now the Philiſtines gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at Shochoh which *belongeth*

belongeth to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in Ephes-dammim. 1 *Sam.* xvii. 1.

And Saul and the men of Iſrael were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and ſet the battle in array againſt the Philiſtines. .... 2.

And the Philiſtines ſtood on a mountain on the one ſide, and Iſrael ſtood on a mountain on the other ſide: and *there was* a valley between them. .... 3.

For Iſrael and the Philiſtines had put the battle in array, army againſt army. .... 21.

And David ſaw that Saul was come out to ſeek his life: and David *was* in the wilderneſs of Ziph in a wood. .... xxiii. 15.

And the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, ſaying, Doth not David hide himſelf in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before Jeſhimon? .... xxvi. 1.

Then Saul aroſe, and went down to the wilderneſs of Ziph, having three thouſand choſen men of Iſrael with him, to ſeek David in the wilderneſs of Ziph. 2.

And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeſhimon, by the way: but David abode in the wilderneſs; and he ſaw that Saul came after him into the wilderneſs. .... 3.

And the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Iſrael together, and they pitched in Gilboa. .... xxviii. 4.

And when the Philiſtines heard that David was anointed king over all Iſrael, all the Philiſtines went up to ſeek David; and David heard *of it*, and went out againſt them. .... 8.

And the Philiſtines came and ſpread themſelves in the valley of Rephaim. .... 9.

And the Philiſtines yet again ſpread themſelves abroad in the valley. .... 13.

So Iſrael and Abſalom pitched in the land of Gilead. 2 *Sam.* xvii. 26.

§ 3776. *Military Exerciſes.*

Of Zebulun, ſuch as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all inſtruments of war, fifty thouſand, which could keep rank: *they were* not of double heart. 1 *Chron.* xii. 33.

And he will lift up an enſign to the nations from far, and will hiſs unto them from the end of the earth: and, behold, they ſhall come with ſpeed ſwiftly. *Iſ.* v. 26.

None ſhall be weary nor ſtumble among them; none ſhall ſlumber nor ſleep; neither ſhall the girdle of their loins be looſed, nor the latchet of their ſhoes be broken: .... 27.

The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horſes; and as horſemen ſo ſhall they run. *Joel* ii. 4.

Like the noiſe of chariots on the tops of mountains ſhall they leap, like the noiſe of a flame of fire that devoureth the ſtubble, as a ſtrong people ſet in battle array. .... 5.

They ſhall run like mighty men, they ſhall climb the wall like men of war, and they ſhall march every one on his ways, and they ſhall not break their ranks; 7.

Neither ſhall one thruſt another, they ſhall walk every one in his path; and *when* they fall upon the ſword they ſhall not be wounded. *Joel* ii. 8.

They ſhall run to and fro in the city; they ſhall run upon the wall; they ſhall climb up upon the houſes: they ſhall enter in at the windows like a thief. .... 9.

§ 3777. *Guard.*

Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that ſeeketh my life ſeeketh thy life; but with me thou *ſhalt be* in ſafeguard. 1 *Sam.* xxii. 23.

And he called *unto him* two centurions, ſaying, Make ready two hundred ſoldiers to go to Ceſarea, and horſemen threeſcore and ten, and ſpearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night: *Acts* xxiii. 23.

And provide *them* beaſts, that they may ſet Paul on, and bring *him* ſafe unto Felix the governor. .... 24.

Then the ſoldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought *him* by night to Antipatris. .... 31.

On the morrow they left the horſemen to go with him, and returned to the caſtle; .... 32.

Who, when they came to Ceſarea, and delivered the epiſtle to the governor, preſented Paul alſo before him. .... 33.

§ 3778. *Marching.*

When the hoſt goeth forth againſt thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing. *Deut.* xxiii. 9.

And he ſaid unto the people, Paſs on, and compaſs the city, and let him that is armed paſs on before the ark of the Lord. *Joſ.* vi. 7.

And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight againſt the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountain, and in the ſouth, and in the valley. *Judges* i. 9.

And Gaal the ſon of Ebed went out, and ſtood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech roſe up, and the people that *were* with him, from lying in wait. .... ix. 35.

And when Gaal ſaw the people he ſaid to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul ſaid unto him, Thou ſeeſt the ſhadow of the mountains as *if they were* men. .... 36.

And Gaal ſpake again, and ſaid, See, there come people down by the middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of Meonenim. 37.

And they paſſed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the houſe of Micah. .... xviii. 13.

But the children of Benjamin gathered themſelves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle againſt the children of Iſrael. .... xx. 14.

And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and laid wait in the valley. 1 *Sam.* xv. 5.

And Abner the ſon of Ner, and the ſervants of Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon. 2 *Sam.* ii. 12.

But when the Philiſtines heard that they had anointed David king over Iſrael, all the Philiſtines came up to ſeek David: and David heard *of it*, and went down to the hold. .... v. 17.

The Philiſtines alſo came and ſpread themſelves in the valley of Rephaim. .... 18.

And the king went forth, and all the people after him; and tarried in a place that was far off. 2 *Sam.* xv. 17.

And all his ſervants paſſed on beſide him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, ſix hundred men which came after him from Gath, paſſed on before the king. .... 18.

And David ſaid to Ittai, Go, and paſs over. And Ittai the Gittite paſſed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him. .... 22.

And Abſalom, and all the people, the men of Iſrael, came to Jeruſalem, and Ahithophel with him. xvi. 15.

Then David came to Mahanaim: and Abſalom paſſed over Jordan, he and all the men of Iſrael with him. .... xvii. 24.

And the king ſaid unto them, What ſeemeth you beſt I will do And the king ſtood by the gate-ſide, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thouſands. .... xviii. 4.

And he ſaid, Which way ſhall we go up? And he anſwered, The way through the wilderneſs of Edom. 2 *Kings* iii. 8.

So the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, went up to Ramoth-gilead. .... xxii. 29.

So the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead. 2 *Chron.* xviii. 28.

To-morrow go ye down againſt them: behold, they come up by the cliff of Ziz; and ye ſhall find them at the end of the brook, before the wilderneſs of Jeruel. .... xx. 16.

For, lo, I raiſe up the Chaldeans, *that* bitter and haſty nation, which ſhall march through the breadth of the land, to poſſeſs the dwelling-places *that are* not theirs. *Hab.* i. 6.

§ 3779. *Halting.*

And the ſix hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, ſtood by the entering of the gate. *Judges* xviii. 16.

He is come to Aiath, he is paſſed to Migron; at Michmaſh he hath laid up his carriages. *If.* x. 28.

They are gone over the paſſage; they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramah is afraid, Gibeah of Saul is fled. .... 29.

As yet ſhall he remain at Nob that day: he ſhall ſhake his hand *againſt* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jeruſalem. .... 32.

§ 3780. *Night-marches.*

So Joſhua aroſe, and all the people of war, to go up againſt Ai; and Joſhua choſe out thirty thouſand mighty men of valour, and ſent them away by night. *Joſ.* viii. 3.

Joſhua, therefore, came unto them ſuddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night. .... x. 9.

And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and paſſed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim. 2 *Sam.* ii. 29.

And they took up Aſahel, and buried him in the ſepulchre of his father, which *was in* Beth-lehem: and Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day. 2 *Sam.* ii. 32.

Then David aroſe, and all the people that *were* with him, and they paſſed over Jordan: by the morning-light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan. .... xvii. 22.

§ 3781. *Surpriſe.*

And he divided himſelf againſt them, he and his ſervants by night, and ſmote them, and purſued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damaſcus. *Gen.* xiv. 15.

So Joſhua came, and all the people of war with him, againſt them by the waters of Merom ſuddenly, and they fell upon them. *Joſ.* xi. 7.

And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the eaſt of Nobah and Jogbehah, and ſmote the hoſt: for the hoſt was ſecure. *Judges* viii. 11.

And he ſent meſſengers unto Abimelech privily, ſaying, Behold, Gaal the ſon of Ebed, and his brethren, be come to Shechem; and, behold, they fortify the city againſt thee. .... ix. 31.

Now, therefore, up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field: .... 32.

And it ſhall be, *that* in the morning, as ſoon as the ſun is up, thou ſhalt riſe early, and ſet upon the city: and, behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out againſt thee, then mayeſt thou do to them as thou ſhalt find occaſion. .... 33.

And Abimelech roſe up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait againſt Shechem in four companies. .... 34.

And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech. 42.

And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and, behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city; and he roſe up againſt them, and ſmote them. .... 43.

And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, ruſhed forward, and ſtood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and ſlew them. 44.

§ 3782. *Miſtake.*

And they roſe up early in the morning, and the ſun ſhone upon the water, and the Moabites ſaw the water on the other ſide *as* red as blood: 2 *Kings* iii. 22.

And they ſaid, This *is* blood; the kings are ſurely ſlain, and they have ſmitten one another: now, therefore, Moab, to the ſpoil. .... 23.

§ 3783. *Stratagem.*

Joshua, therefore, ſent them forth; and they went to lie in ambuſh, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the weſt ſide of Ai: but Joſhua lodged that night among the people. *Joſ.* viii. 9.

And Joſhua roſe up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Iſrael, before the people to Ai. .... 10.

And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the

the city, and pitched on the north ſide of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai. *Joſ.* viii. 11.

And he took about five thouſand men, and ſet them to lie in ambuſh between Beth-el and Ai on the weſt ſide of the city, ... 12.

And when they had ſet the people, *even* all the hoſt that *was* on the north of the city, and their liers in wait on the weſt of the city, Joſhua went that night into the midſt of the valley. .... 13.

And it came to paſs, when the king of Ai ſaw *it*, that they haſted and roſe up early, and the men of the city went out againſt Iſrael to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wiſt not that *there were* liers in ambuſh againſt him behind the city. .... 14.

And Joſhua and all Iſrael made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderneſs. .... 15.

And all the people that *were* in Ai were called together to purſue after them; and they purſued after Joſhua, and were drawn away from the city. .... 16.

And there was not a man left in Ai or Beth-el that went not out after Iſrael: and they left the city open, and purſued after Iſrael. .... 17.

And the ambuſh aroſe quickly out of their place, and they ran as ſoon as he had ſtretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and haſted and ſet the city on fire. .... 19.

And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they ſaw, and, behold, the ſmoke of the city aſcended up to heaven; and they had no power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderneſs turned back upon the purſuers. .... 20.

And when Joſhua and all Iſrael ſaw that the ambuſh had taken the city, and that the ſmoke of the city aſcended, then they turned again and ſlew the men of Ai. .... 21.

And the other iſſued out of the city againſt them; ſo they were in the midſt of Iſrael, ſome on this ſide, and ſome on that ſide: and they ſmote them, ſo that they let none of them remain or eſcape. .... 22.

So Gideon, and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outſide of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly ſet the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands. *Judges* vii. 19.

And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal*: and they cried, The ſword of the Lord, and of Gideon. .... 20.

And they ſtood every man in his place round about the camp: and all the hoſt ran, and cried, and fled. 21.

And the three hundred blew the trumpets. ... 22.

And Iſrael ſet liers in wait, round about Gibeah. xx. 29.

And the children of Iſrael went up againſt the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themſelves in array againſt Gibeah, as at other times. .... 30.

And the children of Benjamin went out againſt the people, *and* were drawn away from the city: and they began to ſmite of the people, *and* kill, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to the houſe of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Iſrael. *Judges* xx. 31.

And the children of Benjamin ſaid, They *are* ſmitten down before us as at the firſt. But the children of Iſrael ſaid, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the highways. .... 32.

And all the men of Iſrael roſe up out of their place, and put themſelves in array at Baal-tamar; and the liers in wait of Iſrael came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of Gibeah. .... 33.

And there came againſt Gibeah ten thouſand choſen men out of all Iſrael, and the battle was ſore: but they knew not that evil *was* near them. .... 34.

So the children of Benjamin ſaw that they were ſmitten: for the men of Iſrael gave place to the Benjamites, becauſe they truſted unto the liers in wait which they had ſet beſide Gibeah. .... 36.

And the liers in wait haſted, and ruſhed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait drew *themſelves* along and ſmote all the city with the edge of the ſword. 37.

Now there was an appointed ſign between the men of Iſrael and the liers in wait, that they ſhould make a great flame with ſmoke to riſe up out of the city. .... 38.

And when the men of Iſrael retired in the battle, Benjamin began to ſmite *and* kill of the men of Iſrael about thirty perſons; for they ſaid, Surely they are ſmitten down before us, as *in* the firſt battle. .... 39.

But when the flame began to ariſe up out of the city with a pillar of ſmoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and, behold, the flame of the city aſcended up to heaven. .... 40.

And when the men of Iſrael turned again the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they ſaw that evil was come upon them. .... 41.

Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Iſrael unto the way of the wilderneſs, but the battle overtook them: and them which *came* out of the cities they deſtroyed in the midſt of them. .... 42.

Thus they encloſed the Benjamites round about, *and* chaſed them, *and* trode them down with eaſe, over againſt Gibeah toward the ſun-riſing. .... 43.

But Jeroboam cauſed an ambuſhment to come about behind them; ſo they were before Judah, and the ambuſhment *was* behind them. 2 *Chron.* xiii. 13.

§ 3784. *Shouting.*

And Joſhua had commanded the people, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſhout, nor make any noiſe with your voice, neither ſhall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you ſhout; then ſhall ye ſhout. *Joſ.* vi. 10.

And it came to paſs at the ſeventh time, when the prieſts blew with the trumpets, Joſhua ſaid unto the people, Shout; for the Lord hath given you the city. 16.

§ 3785. *Foraging.*

And he ſhall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be deſtroyed: which *alſo* ſhall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oil, *or* the

increaſe of thy kine, or flocks of thy ſheep, until he have deſtroyed thee. *Deut.* xxviii. 51.

And they ſhall eat up thine harveſt, and thy bread, *which* thy ſons and thy daughters ſhould eat: they ſhall eat up thy flocks and thine herds; they ſhall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees; they ſhall impoveriſh thy fenced cities, wherein thou truſtedſt, with the ſword. *Jer.* v. 17.

And Moab ſaid unto the elders of Midian, Now ſhall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the graſs of the field. And Balak the ſon of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time. *Num.* xxii. 4.

And they encamped againſt them, and deſtroyed the increaſe of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no ſuſtenance for Iſrael, neither ſheep, nor ox, nor aſs. *Judges* vi. 4.

For they came up with their cattle, and their tents, and they came as graſhoppers for multitude; *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to deſtroy it. .... 5.

And Iſrael was greatly impoveriſhed becauſe of the Midianites; and the children of Iſrael cried unto the Lord. .... 6.

§ 3786. *Devaſtation.*

And *ſo* it was, when Iſrael had ſown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the eaſt, even they came up againſt them. *Judges* vi. 3.

And this is *but* a light thing in the ſight of the Lord; he will deliver the Moabites alſo into your hand. 2 *Kings* iii. 18.

And ye ſhall ſmite every fenced city, and every choice city, and ſhall fell every good tree, and ſtop all wells of water, and mar every good piece of land with ſtones. .... 19.

And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land caſt every man his ſtone, and filled it; and they ſtopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: only in Kir-haraſeth left they the ſtones thereof; howbeit the ſlingers went about *it*, and ſmote it. .... 25.

Deſtruction upon deſtruction is cried; for the whole land is ſpoiled: ſuddenly are my tents ſpoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment. *Jer.* iv. 20.

And the peaceable habitations are cut down, becauſe of the fierce anger of the Lord. .... xxv. 37.

He hath forſaken his covert as the lion: for their land is deſolate, becauſe of the fierceneſs of the oppreſſor, and becauſe of his fierce anger. .... 38.

Your mother ſhall be ſore confounded; ſhe that bare you ſhall be aſhamed: behold, the hindermoſt of the nations *ſhall be* a wilderneſs, a dry land and a deſart. .... l. 12.

Her cities are a deſolation, a dry land and a wilderneſs, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* ſon of man paſs thereby. .... li. 43.

In that day ſhall *one* take up a parable againſt you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, *and* ſay, We be utterly ſpoiled; he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me! turning away he hath divided our fields. *Micah* ii. 4.

CHAP. XI.

FLIGHT.

§ 3787. *Flight foretold.*

THE Lord ſhall cauſe thine enemies that riſe up againſt thee to be ſmitten before thy face: they ſhall come out againſt thee one way, and flee before thee ſeven ways. *Deut.* xxviii. 7.

The Lord ſhall cauſe thee to be ſmitten before thine enemies: thou ſhalt go out one way againſt them, and flee ſeven ways before them; and ſhalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth. .... 25.

Then ſhall the Aſſyrian fall with the ſword, not of a mighty man; and the ſword, not of a mean man, ſhall devour him: but he ſhall flee from the ſword, and his young men ſhall be diſcomfited. *Iſ.* xxxi. 8.

But Nineveh *is* of old like a pool of water; yet they ſhall flee away. Stand, ſtand, *ſhall they cry*; but none ſhall look back. *Nahum* ii. 8.

§ 3788. *Changing Poſition.*

THEN David and his men, *which were* about ſix hundred, aroſe and departed out of Keilah, and went whitherſoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was eſcaped from Keilah; and he forbare to go forth. 1 *Sam.* xxiii. 13.

And David ſaid in his heart, I ſhall now periſh one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me than that I ſhould ſpeedily eſcape into the land of the Philiſtines: and Saul ſhall deſpair of me to ſeek me any more in any coaſt of Iſrael: ſo ſhall I eſcape out of his hand. .... xxvii. 1.

And David aroſe, and he paſſed over with the ſix hundred men, that *were* with him unto Achiſh, the ſon of Maoch, king of Gath. .... 2.

§ 3789. *Flight.*

AND the Lord diſcomfited Siſera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* hoſt, with the edge of the ſword before Barak; ſo that Siſera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet. *Judges* iv. 15.

But ſix hundred men turned, and fled to the wilderneſs unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months. .... xx. 47.

Now the Philiſtines fought againſt Iſrael; and the men of Iſrael fled from before the Philiſtines, and fell down ſlain in mount Gilboa. 1 *Sam.* xxxi. 1.

Now the Philſtines fought againſt Iſrael; and the men of Iſrael fled from before the Philiſtines, and fell down ſlain in mount Gilboa. 1 *Chron* x. 1.

And when all the men of Iſrael that *were* in the valley ſaw that they fled, and that Saul and his ſons were dead, then they forſook their cities and fled; and the Philiſtines came and dwelt in them. .... 7.

And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him,

him, unto the battle againſt the Syrians: and they fled before him. 2 *Sam.* x 13.

And when the children of Ammon ſaw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they alſo before Abiſhai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jeruſalem. .... 14.

And when the children of Ammon ſaw that the Syrians were fled, they likewiſe fled before Abiſhai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jeruſalem. 1 *Chron.* xix. 15.

And the people gat them by ſtealth that day into the city, as people being aſhamed ſteal away when they flee in battle. 2 *Sam.* xix. 3.

The children of Ephraim, *being* armed, *and* carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle. *Pſ.* lxxviii. 9.

For they fled from the ſwords, from the drawn ſword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievouſneſs of war. *Iſ.* xxi. 15.

But Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah eſcaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites. *Jer.* xli. 15.

O Iſrael, thou haſt ſinned from the days of Gibeah; there they ſtood: the battle in Gibeah againſt the children of iniquity did not overtake them. *Hoſ.* x. 9.

§ 3790. *Flight and Purſuit*

So there went up thither of the people about three thouſand men; and they fled before the men of Ai. *Joſ.* vii. 4.

And the men of Ai ſmote of them about thirty and ſix men: for they chaſed them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and ſmote them in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water. .... 5.

And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he purſued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah, and Zalmunna, and diſcomfited all the hoſt. *Judges* viii. 12.

Then Saul went up from following the Philiſtines: and the Philiſtines went to their own place, 1 *Sam.* xiv. 46.

And they aroſe, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderneſs of Maon, in the plain on the ſouth of Jeſhimon. .... xxiii. 24.

Saul alſo and his men went to ſeek *him.* And they told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderneſs of Maon: and when Saul heard *that,* he purſued after David in the wilderneſs of Maon. .... 25.

And Saul went on this ſide of the mountain, and David and his men on that ſide of the mountain: and David made haſte to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compaſſed David and his men round about to take them. .... 26.

And they ſlew every one his man: and the Syrians fled, and Iſrael purſued them; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria eſcaped on an horſe with the horſemen. 1 *Kings* xx 20.

And when they came to the camp of Iſrael, the Iſraelites roſe up and ſmote the Moabites, ſo that they fled before them; but they went forward ſmiting the Moabites, even in *their* country. 2 *Kings* iii. 24.

§ 3791. *Purſuit.*

But Barak purſued after the chariots, and after the hoſt, unto Haroſheth of the Gentiles: and all the hoſt of Siſera fell upon the edge of the ſword; *and* there was not a man left. *Judges* iv. 16.

And the men of Iſrael gathered themſelves together out of Naphtali, and out of Aſher, and out of all Manaſſeh, and purſued after the Midianites. .... vii. 23.

And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* paſſed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet purſuing *them.* .... viii. 4.

And the men of Iſrael went out of Mizpeh, and purſued the Philiſtines, and ſmote them, until *they came* under Beth-car. 1 *Sam.* vii. 11.

Moreover, the Hebrews *that* were with the Philiſtines before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they alſo *turned* to be with the Iſraelites that *were* with Saul and Jonathan. .... xiv. 21.

Likewiſe all the men of Iſrael which had hid themſelves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philiſtines fled, even they alſo followed hard after them in the battle. .... 22.

So the Lord ſaved Iſrael that day: and the battle paſſed over unto Beth-aven. .... 23.

And the men of Iſrael and of Judah aroſe, and ſhouted, and purſued the Philiſtines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron: and the wounded of the Philiſtines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron. .... xvii. 52.

Then Saul took three thouſand choſen men out of all Iſrael, and went to ſeek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats. .... xxiv. 2.

And Aſahel purſued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner. 2 *Sam.* ii. 19.

Joab alſo and Abiſhai purſued after Abner: and the ſun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah, by the way of the wilderneſs of Gibeon. ... . 24.

And David ſaid to Abiſhai, Now ſhall Sheba the ſon of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Abſalom: take thou thy lord's ſervants, and purſue after him leſt he get him fenced cities, and eſcape us. .... xx. 6.

And there went out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jeruſalem to purſue after Sheba the ſon of Bichri. .... 7.

So Joab and Abiſhai his brother purſued after Sheba the ſon of Bichri. .... 10.

§ 3792. *Flight in vain.*

And the vale of Siddim *was full of* ſlime-pits: and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled to the mountain. *Gen.* xiv. 10.

I have purſued mine enemies, and overtaken them; neither

neither did I turn again till they were consumed. *Ps.* xviii. 37.

And it came to pass, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls; and he went out the way of the plain. *Jer.* xxxix. 4.

But the Chaldeans' army pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he gave judgment upon him. .... 5.

Wherefore have I seen them dismayed, *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace, and look not back: *for* fear *was* round about, saith the Lord. .... xlvi. 5.

Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall stumble, and fall toward the north, by the river Euphrates. .... 6.

But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him. lii. 8.

Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver himself: *Amos* ii. 14.

Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself*; neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself: 15.

And *he that is* courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the Lord. .... 16.

§ 3793. *Inhabitants flee.*

And when the men of Israel that *were* on the other side of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them. 1 *Sam.* xxxi. 7.

That Hadad fled, he, and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child. 1 *Kings* xi. 17.

And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran; and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land. .... 18.

Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee. *Is.* x. 31.

At the noise of the tumult the people fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered. xxxiii. 3.

But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem. *Jer.* xxxv. 11.

And it came to pass, that when the army of the Chaldeans was broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army, ... xxxvii. 11.

Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to separate himself thence in the midst of the people. *Jer.* xxxvii. 12.

Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein. .... xlviii. 9.

Flee, get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the Lord; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you. .... xlix. 30.

§ 3794. *Fugitives to be protected.*

Take counsel, execute judgment; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noon-day; hide the outcasts; bewray not him that wandereth. *Is.* xvi. 3.

Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, the oppressors are consumed out of the land. .... 4.

CHAP. XII.

PLUNDER.

§ 3795. *Spoils foretold.*

AND by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother: and it shall come to pass, when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck. *Gen.* xxvii. 40.

Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders. *Jer.* xv. 13.

O my mountain in the field, I will give thy substance *and* all thy treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders. .... xvii. 3.

And the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as the Lord hath spoken. .... xlviii. 8.

Their tents and their flocks shall they take away: they shall take to themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall cry unto them, Fear *is* on every side. .... xlix. 29.

And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the Lord. .... l. 10.

Then the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, shall sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the Lord. .... li. 48.

Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, *yet* from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the Lord. .... 53.

A sound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans: .... 54.

Because the Lord hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice; when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered. .... 55.

Because

Becauſe the ſpoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken: for the Lord God of recompences ſhall ſurely requite. *Jer.* li. 56.

Shall they not riſe up ſuddenly that ſhall bite thee, and awake that ſhall vex thee, and thou ſhalt be for booties unto them? *Hab.* ii. 7.

Therefore their goods ſhall become a booty, and their houſes a deſolation: they ſhall alſo build houſes, but not inhabit *them*; and they ſhall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof. *Zeph.* i. 13.

For, behold, I will ſhake mine hand upon them, and they ſhall be a ſpoil to their ſervants: and ye ſhall know that the Lord of hoſts hath ſent me. *Zech.* ii. 9.

Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, and thy ſpoil ſhall be divided in the midſt of thee. .... xiv. 1.

§ 3796. *To ſpoil (Rule).*

Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nabuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſhall ſmite, thus ſaith the Lord, Ariſe ye, go up to Kedar, and ſpoil the men of the eaſt. *Jer.* xlix. 28.

Ariſe, get you up unto the wealthy nation that dwelleth without care, ſaith the Lord, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone. .... 31.

And their camels ſhall be a booty, and the multitudes of their cattle a ſpoil: and I will ſcatter into all winds them *that are* in the utmoſt corners; and I will bring their calamity from all ſides thereof, ſaith the Lord. .... 32.

Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon cauſed his army to ſerve a great ſervice againſt Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every ſhoulder *was* peeled; yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the ſervice that he had ſerved againſt it: *Ezek.* xxix. 18.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he ſhall take her multitude, and take her ſpoil, and take her prey, and it ſhall be the wages for his army. .... 19.

I have given him the land of Egypt *for* his labour wherewith he ſerved againſt it, becauſe they wrought for me, ſaith the Lord God. .... 20.

Take ye the ſpoil of ſilver, take the ſpoil of gold: for *there is* none end of the ſtore *and* glory out of all the pleaſant furniture. *Nahum* ii. 9.

§ 3797. *Spoils, when forbidden.*

And you in any wiſe keep *yourſelves* from the accurſed thing, leſt ye make *yourſelves* accurſed when ye take of the accurſed thing, and make the camp of Iſrael a curſe, and trouble it. *Joſ.* vi. 18.

But the children of Iſrael committed a treſpaſs in the accurſed thing: for Achan the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accurſed thing; and the anger of the Lord was kindled againſt the children of Iſrael. vii. 1.

Wherefore then didſt thou not obey the voice of the Lord, but didſt flee upon the ſpoil, and didſt evil in the ſight of the Lord? 1 *Sam.* xv. 19.

Becauſe thou haſt ſpoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people ſhall ſpoil thee; becauſe of men's blood, and *for* the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein. *Hab.* ii. 8.

§ 3798. *Intent to ſpoil.*

And thou ſhalt ſay, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will go to them that are at reſt, that dwell ſafely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates, *Ezek.* xxxviii. 11.

To take a ſpoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon the deſolate places *that are now* inhabited, and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the midſt of the land. .... 12.

Sheba and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarſhiſh, with all the young lions thereof, ſhall ſay unto thee, Art thou come to take a ſpoil? haſt thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away ſilver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great ſpoil? .... 13.

No man can enter into a ſtrong man's houſe, and ſpoil his goods, except he will firſt bind the ſtrong man; and then he will ſpoil his houſe. *Mark* iii. 27.

§ 3799. *Spoils.*

And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all the victuals, and went their way. *Gen.* xiv. 11.

They took their ſheep, and their oxen, and their aſſes, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field, ... xxxiv. 28.

And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives, took they captive, and ſpoiled even all that *was* in the houſe. .... 29.

And the booty, *being* the reſt of the prey which the men of war had caught, was ſix hundred thouſand, and ſeventy thouſand, and five thouſand ſheep, *Num.* xxxi. 32.

And threeſcore and twelve thouſand beeves, ... 33.

And threeſcore and one thouſand aſſes. .... 34.

And the half, *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thouſand, and ſeven and thirty thouſand and five hundred ſheep. .... 36.

And of the children of Iſrael's half, which Moſes divided from the men that warred, ... 42.

(Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation was three hundred thouſand, and thirty thouſand, *and* ſeven thouſand and five hundred ſheep, ... 43.

And thirty and ſix thouſand beeves, ... 44.

And thirty thouſand aſſes and five hundred, ... 45.

And ſixteen thouſand perſons,) .... 46.

Only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourſelves, and the ſpoil of the cities which we took. *Deut.* ii. 35.

But all the cattle, and the ſpoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourſelves. .... iii. 7.

Only the cattle, and the ſpoil of that city, Iſrael

took for a prey unto themſelves, according unto the word of the Lord which he commanded Joſhua. *Joſ.* viii. 27.

And the ſpoilers came out of the camp of the Philiſtines in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* Ophrah, unto the land of Shual: 1 *Sam.* xiii. 17.

And another company turned the way *to* Beth-horon: and another company turned *to* the way of the border that looketh to the valley of Zeboiim, toward the wilderneſs. .... 18.

But Saul and the people ſpared Agag, and the beſt of the ſheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly deſtroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuſe, that they deſtroyed utterly. .... xv. 9.

And the children of Iſrael returned from chaſing after the Philiſtines, and they ſpoiled their tents. .... xvii. 53.

And David took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drave before thoſe *other* cattle, and ſaid, This *is* David's ſpoil. .... xxx. 20.

And, behold, the ſervants of David and Joab came from *purſuing* a troop, and brought in a great ſpoil with them: (but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron; for he had ſent him away, and he was gone in peace.) 2 *Sam.* iii. 22.

And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much braſs. .... viii. 8.

And when theſe lepers came to the uttermoſt part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence ſilver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it*; and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence *alſo*, and went and hid *it*. 2 *Kings* vii. 8.

And they took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thouſand, and of ſheep two hundred and fifty thouſand, and of aſſes two thouſand, and of men an hundred thouſand. 1 *Chron.* v. 21.

And they ſmote all the cities round about Gerar; for the fear of the Lord came upon them: and they ſpoiled all the cities; for there was exceeding much ſpoil in them. 2 *Chron.* xiv. 14.

They ſmote alſo the tents of cattle, and carried away ſheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jeruſalem. .... 15.

And when Jehoſhaphat and his people came to take away the ſpoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies and precious jewels, (which they ſtripped off for themſelves,) more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the ſpoil, it was ſo much. .... xx. 25.

A grievous viſion is declared unto me: The treacherous dealer dealeth treacherouſly, and the ſpoiler ſpoileth. Go up, O Elam; beſiege, O Media: all the ſighing thereof have I made to ceaſe. *Iſ.* xxi. 2.

Even of late my people is riſen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe with the garment from them that paſs by ſecurely as men averſe from war. *Micah* ii. 8.

§ 3800. *Diſtribution of Spoil.*

And the king of Sodom ſaid unto Abram, Give me the perſons, and take the goods to thyſelf. *Gen.* xiv. 21.

For the men of war had taken ſpoil, every man for himſelf. *Num.* xxxi. 53.

And he ſpake unto them, ſaying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with ſilver, and with gold, and with braſs, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the ſpoil of your enemies with your brethren. *Joſ* xxii. 8.

And David came to the two hundred men, which were ſo faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made alſo to abide at the brook Beſor; and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when David came near to the people he ſaluted them. 1 *Sam.* xxx. 21.

Then anſwered all the wicked men, and *men* of Belial, of thoſe that went with David, and ſaid, Becauſe they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the ſpoil that we have recovered, ſave to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away and depart. .... 22.

Then ſaid David, Ye ſhall not do ſo, my brethren, with that which the Lord hath given us, who hath preſerved us, and delivered the company that came againſt us into our hand. .... 23.

For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part *is* that goeth down to the battle, ſo *ſhall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the ſtuff: they ſhall part alike. .... 24.

And it was *ſo*, from that day forward, that he made it a ſtatute and an ordinance for Iſrael unto this day. .... 25.

He ſhall enter peaceably even upon the fatteſt places of the province; and he ſhall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he ſhall ſcatter among them the prey, and ſpoil, and riches; *yea*, and he ſhall forecaſt his devices againſt the ſtrong holds, even for a time. *Dan.* xi. 24.

§ 3801. *Spoils recovered.*

And he brought back all the goods, and alſo brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women alſo, and the people. *Gen.* xiv. 16.

And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away; and David reſcued his two wives. 1 *Sam.* xxx. 18.

And there was nothing lacking to them, neither ſmall nor great, neither ſons nor daughters, neither ſpoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: David recovered all. .... 19.

Kings of armies did flee apace; and ſhe that tarried at home divided the ſpoil. *Pſ.* lxviii. 12.

That ſtrengtheneth the ſpoiled againſt the ſtrong, ſo that the ſpoiled ſhall come againſt the fortreſs. *Amos* v. 9.

CHAP. XIII.

PRISONERS OF WAR.

§ 3802. *Captivity foretold.*

IS this your joyous *city*, whoſe antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet ſhall carry her afar off to ſojourn. *Iſ.* xxiii. 7.

Gather up thy wares out of the land, O inhabitant of the fortreſs: *Jer.* x. 17.

For thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, I will ſling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will diſtreſs them, that they may find *it ſo.* .... 18.

O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, furniſh thyſelf to go into captivity: for Noph ſhall be waſte and deſolate without an inhabitant. .... xlvi. 19.

The daughter of Egypt ſhall be confounded; ſhe ſhall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north. .... 24.

Woe be unto thee, O Moab! the people of Chemoſh periſheth: for thy ſons are taken captives, and thy daughters captives. .... xlviii. 46.

For out of the north there cometh up a nation againſt her, which ſhall make her land deſolate, and none ſhall dwell therein: they ſhall remove, they ſhall depart, both man and beaſt. .... l. 3.

And their king ſhall go into captivity, he and his princes together, ſaith the Lord. *Amos* i. 15.

They ſhall come all for violence; their faces ſhall ſup up *as* the eaſt wind, and they ſhall gather the captivity as the ſand. *Hab.* i. 9.

§ 3803. *Priſoners of War, &c. numbered.*

AND they took Lot, Abram's brother's ſon, (who dwelt in Sodom,) and his goods, and departed. *Gen.* xiv. 12.

And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joſhua. *Joſ.* viii. 23.

And David took from him a thouſand *chariots*, and ſeven hundred horſemen, and twenty thouſand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot-*horſes*, but reſerved of them *for* an hundred chariots. 2 *Sam.* viii. 4.

And David took from him a thouſand chariots, and ſeven thouſand horſemen, and twenty thouſand footmen: David alſo houghed all the chariot-*horſes*, but reſerved of them an hundred chariots. 1 *Chron.* xviii. 4.

And the children of Iſrael carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thouſand, women, ſons, and daughters, and took alſo away much ſpoil from them, and brought the ſpoil to Samaria. 2 *Chron.* xxviii. 8.

§ 3804. *Priſoners un-numbered.*

AND *when* king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the ſouth, heard tell that Iſrael came by the way of the ſpies, then he fought againſt Iſrael, and took *ſome* of them priſoners. *Num.* xxi. 1.

And the children of Iſrael took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the ſpoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods. *Num.* xxxi. 9.

And they took all their ſpoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beaſt. .... 11.

And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the ſpoil unto Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt, and unto the congregation of the children of Iſrael, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho. .... 12.

And had taken the women captives that *were* therein; they ſlew not any, either great or ſmall, but carried *them* away, and went on their way. 1 *Sam.* xxx. 2.

So David and his men came to the city, and, behold, *it was* burnt with fire; and their wives, and their ſons, and their daughters, were taken captives. 3.

For again the Edomites had come and ſmitten Judah, and carried away captives. 2 *Chron.* xxviii. 17.

Then Iſhmael carried away captive all the reſidue of the people that *were* in Mizpah, *even* the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam: and Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites. *Jer.* xli. 10.

Moab is ſpoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities, and his choſen young men are gone down to the ſlaughter, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* The Lord of hoſts. .... xlviii. 15.

Thus ſaith the Lord, For three tranſgreſſions of Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; becauſe they carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to Edom. *Amos* i. 6.

§ 3805. *Kind Treatment.*

AND his ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the houſe of Iſrael *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put ſackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Iſrael; peradventure he will ſave thy life. 1 *Kings* xx. 31.

So they girded ſackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thy ſervant Benha-dad ſaith, I pray thee, let me live. And he ſaid, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother. .... 32.

Now the men did diligently obſerve whether *any thing would come* from him, and did haſtily catch *it:* and they ſaid, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he ſaid, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he cauſed him to come up into the chariot. .... 33.

And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Eliſha, when he ſaw them, My father, ſhall I ſmite *them?* ſhall I ſmite *them?* 2 *Kings* vi. 21.

And he anſwered, Thou ſhalt not ſmite *them:* wouldeſt thou ſmite thoſe whom thou haſt taken captive with thy ſword and with thy bow? Set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their maſter. .... 22.

And he prepared great proviſion for them: and when

when they had eaten and drunk he ſent them away, and they went to their maſter. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Iſrael. 2 *Kings* vi. 23.

So the armed men left the captives and the ſpoil before the princes and all the congregation. 2 *Chron.* xxviii. 14.

And the men which were expreſſed by name roſe up, and took the captives, and with the ſpoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and ſhod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon aſſes, and brought them to Jericho, the city of palm-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria. .... 15.

He made them alſo to be pitied of all thoſe that carried them captives. *Pſ.* cvi. 46.

§ 3806. *Liberation.*

And now ye purpoſe to keep under the children of Judah and Jeruſalem for bond-men and bond-women unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, ſins againſt the Lord your God? 2 *Chron.* xxviii. 10.

Now hear me, therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the Lord *is* upon you. ..... 11.

Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the ſon of Johanan, Berechiah the ſon of Meſhillemoth, and Jehizkiah the ſon of Shallum, and Amaſa the ſon of Hadlai, ſtood up againſt them that came from the war, ... 12.

And ſaid unto them, Ye ſhall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended againſt the Lord *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our ſins and to our treſpaſs; for our treſpaſs is great, and *there is* fierce wrath againſt Iſrael. .... 13.

Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered? *Iſ.* xlix. 24.

But thus ſaith the Lord, Even the captives of the mighty ſhall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible ſhall be delivered; for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will ſave thy children. .... 25.

§ 3807. *Treatment of the Kings of the Amorites.*

But theſe five kings fled, and hid themſelves in a cave at Makkedah. *Joſ.* x. 16.

And it was told Joſhua, ſaying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah. .... 17.

And Joſhua ſaid, Roll great ſtones upon the mouth of the cave, and ſet men by it for to keep them. 18.

Then ſaid Joſhua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out thoſe five kings unto me out of the cave. 22.

And they did ſo, and brought forth thoſe five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jeruſalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachiſh, *and* the king of Eglon. .... 23.

And it came to paſs, when they brought out thoſe kings unto Joſhua, that Joſhua called for all the men of Iſrael, and ſaid unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of theſe kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them. *Joſ.* x. 24.

And Joſhua ſaid unto them, Fear not, nor be diſmayed; be ſtrong, and of good courage: for thus ſhall the Lord do to all your enemies againſt whom ye fight. .... 25.

§ 3808. *Corporal Puniſhments.*

And he took the elders of the city. and thorns of the wilderneſs and briers, and with them he taught the men of Succoth. *Judges* viii. 16.

And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under ſaws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them paſs through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jeruſalem. 2 *Sam.* xii. 31.

And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with ſaws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes: even ſo dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jeruſalem. 1 *Chron.* xx. 3.

Moreover, he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him with chains, to carry him to Babylon. *Jer.* xxxix. 7.

Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah, in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him. .... lii. 9.

And the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he ſlew alſo all the princes of Judah in Riblah. .... 10.

Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in priſon till the day of his death. .... 11.

§ 3809. *Death, foretold.*

And afterward, ſaith the Lord, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his ſervants, and the people, and *ſuch as are* left in this city from the peſtilence, from the ſword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of thoſe that ſeek their life; and he ſhall ſmite them with the edge of the ſword: he ſhall not ſpare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy. *Jer.* xxi. 7.

§ 3810. *Put to Death.*

And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until eventide: and as ſoon as the ſun was down Joſhua commanded that they ſhould take his carcaſe down from the tree, and caſt it at the entering of the gate of the city, and raiſe thereon a great heap of ſtones, *that remaineth* unto this day. *Joſh.* viii. 29.

And afterward Joſhua ſmote them, and ſlew them, and hanged them on five trees. .... x. 26.

And he ſaid unto Jether his firſt-born, Up, *and* ſlay them. But the youth drew not his ſword; for he feared, becauſe he *was* yet a youth. *Judges* viii. 20.

Then Zebah and Zalmunna ſaid, Riſe thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, *ſo is* his ſtrength. And

Gideon

Gideon aroſe, and ſlew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ornaments that *were* on their camels' necks. *Judges* viii. 21.

Then ſaid Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag ſaid, Surely the bitterneſs of death is paſt. 1 *Sam.* xv. 32.

And Samuel ſaid, As thy ſword hath made women childleſs, ſo ſhall thy mother be childleſs among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the Lord in Gilgal. .... 33.

And he ſmote Moab, and meaſured them with a line, caſting them down to the ground; even with two lines meaſured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive: and *ſo* the Moabites became David's ſervants, *and* brought gifts. 2 *Sam.* viii. 2.

And *other* ten thouſand *left* alive did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and caſt them down from the top of the rock, that they all were broken in pieces. 2 *Chron.* xxv. 12.

Then the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: alſo the king of Babylon ſlew all the nobles of Judah. *Jer.* xxxix. 6.

So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah. .... lii. 26.

And the king of Babylon ſmote them, and put them to death in Riblah, in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land. .... 27.

§ 3811. *Treatment after Death.*

And David took the head of the Philiſtine, and brought it to Jeruſalem: but he put his armour in his tent. 1 *Sam.* xvii. 54.

And it came to paſs on the morrow, when the Philiſtines came to ſtrip the ſlain, that they found Saul and his three ſons fallen in mount Gilboa. .... xxxi. 8.

And they cut off his head, and ſtripped off his armour, and ſent into the land of the Philiſtines round about, to publiſh *it in* the houſe of their idols, and among the people. .... 9.

And they put his armour in the houſe of Aſhtaroth; and they faſtened his body to the wall of Beth-ſhan. 10.

CHAP. XIV.

RETURNS.

§ 3812. *Slaughter foretold.*

THY men ſhall fall by the ſword, and thy mighty in the war. *If.* iii. 25.

Every one that is found ſhall be thruſt through; and every one that is joined *unto them* ſhall fall by the ſword. ...., xiii. 15.

The ſpoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderneſs; for the ſword of the Lord ſhall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land; no fleſh ſhall have peace. *Jer.* xii. 12.

Declare ye in Egypt, and publiſh in Migdol, and publiſh in Noph, and in Tahpanhes: ſay ye, Stand faſt, and prepare thee; for the ſword ſhall devour round about thee. *Jer.* xlvi. 14.

Therefore her young men ſhall fall in her ſtreets, and all the men of war ſhall be cut of in that day, ſaith the Lord of hoſts. .... xlix. 26.

Therefore ſhall her young men fall in her ſtreets, and all her men of war ſhall be cut off in that day, ſaith the Lord. .... l. 30.

A ſword *is* upon the Chaldeans, ſaith the Lord, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wiſe *men*. .... 35.

Thus the ſlain ſhall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and *they that are* thruſt through in her ſtreets. .... li. 4.

I will bring them down like lambs to the ſlaughter, like rams with he-goats. .... 40.

He that is far off ſhall die of the peſtilence; and he that is near ſhall fall by the ſword; and he that remaineth and is beſieged ſhall die by the famine: thus will I accompliſh my fury upon them. *Ezek.* vi. 12.

The ſword *is* without, and the peſtilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field ſhall die with the ſword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and peſtilence ſhall devour him. .... vii. 15.

And all his fugitives, with all his bands, ſhall fall by the ſword, and they that remain ſhall be ſcattered toward all winds; and ye ſhall know that I the Lord have ſpoken *it*. .... xvii. 21.

And when he hath taken away the multitude his heart ſhall be lifted up; and he ſhall caſt down *many* ten thouſands; but he ſhall not be ſtrengthened *by it*. *Dan.* xi. 12.

For thus ſaith the Lord God, The city that went out *by* a thouſand ſhall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred ſhall leave ten, to the houſe of Iſrael. *Amos* v. 3.

§ 3813. *Previous Dread.*

Howl ye; for the day of the Lord *is* at hand; it ſhall come as a deſtruction from the Almighty. *Iſ.* xiii. 6.

Therefore ſhall all hands be faint, and every man's heart ſhall melt. .... 7.

For a voice declareth from Dan, and publiſheth affliction from mount Ephraim. *Jer.* iv. 15.

Make ye mention to the nations: behold, publiſh againſt Jeruſalem, *that* watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice againſt the cities of Judah. .... 16.

As keepers of a field are they againſt her round about; becauſe ſhe hath been rebellious againſt me, ſaith the Lord. .... 17.

Thus ſaith the Lord God, Smite with thine hand, and ſtamp with thy foot, and ſay, Alas, for all the evil abominations of the houſe of Iſrael! for they ſhall fall by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence. *Ezek.* vi. 11.

Son of man, propheſy and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Howl ye, Woe worth the day! .... xxx. 2.

§ 3814. *Number, indefinite, killed.*

And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they

fought againſt him, and they ſlew the Canaanites and the Perizzites. *Judges* i. 5.

So Jephthah paſſed over unto the children of Ammon to fight againſt them; and the Lord delivered them into his hands. .... xi. 32.

And he ſmote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto the plain of the vineyards, with a very great ſlaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were ſubdued before the children of Iſrael. .... 33.

So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philiſtines, and brought away their cattle, and ſmote them with a great ſlaughter. So David ſaved the inhabitants of Keilah. 1 *Sam.* xxiii. 5.

And the king of Iſrael went out, and ſmote the horſes and chariots, and ſlew the Syrians with a great ſlaughter. 1 *Kings* xx. 21.

Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horſemen, and ten chariots, and ten thouſand footmen; for the king of Syria had deſtroyed them, and had made them like the duſt by threſhing. 2 *Kings* xiii. 7.

And when Judah came toward the watch-tower in the wilderneſs, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none eſcaped. 2 *Chron.* xx. 24.

Iſhmael alſo ſlew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war. *Jer.* xli. 3.

Thus the Jews ſmote all their enemies with the ſtroke of the ſword, and ſlaughter and deſtruction, and did what they would unto thoſe that hated them. *Eſt.* ix. 5.

§ 3815. *Number (of Jews) ſlain.*

And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and deſtroyed down to the ground of the Iſraelites that day twenty and two thouſand men. *Judges* xx. 21.

And Benjamin went forth againſt them out of Gibeah the ſecond day, and deſtroyed down to the ground of the children of Iſrael again eighteen thouſand men; all theſe drew the ſword. .... 25.

And the Lord ſmote Benjamin before Iſrael: and the children of Iſrael deſtroyed of the Benjamites that day twenty and five thouſand and an hundred men: all theſe drew the ſword. .... 35.

And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thouſand men: all theſe *were* men of valour. .... 44.

And they turned, and fled toward the wilderneſs unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thouſand men; and purſued hard after them unto Gidom, and ſlew two thouſand men of them. .... 45.

So that all which fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thouſand men that drew the ſword: all theſe *were* men of valour. .... 46.

And the Philiſtines put themſelves in array againſt Iſrael: and when they joined battle Iſrael was ſmitten before the Philiſtines; and they ſlew of the army in the field about four thouſand men. 1 *Sam.* iv. 2.

And the Philiſtines fought, and Iſrael was ſmitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great ſlaughter; for there fell of Iſrael thirty thouſand footmen. 1 *Sam.* iv. 10.

And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's ſervants nineteen men and Aſahel. 2 *Sam.* ii. 30.

But the ſervants of David had ſmitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, *ſo that* three hundred and threeſcore men died. .... 31.

So the people went out into the field againſt Iſrael: and the battle was in the wood of Ephraim, ... xviii. 6.

Where the people of Iſrael were ſlain before the ſervants of David; and there was there a great ſlaughter that day of twenty thouſand *men*. .... 7.

And Abijah and his people ſlew them with a great ſlaughter: ſo there fell down ſlain of Iſrael five hundred thouſand choſen men. 2 *Chron.* xiii. 17.

For Pekah the ſon of Remaliah ſlew in Judah an hundred and twenty thouſand in one day, *which were* all valiant men; becauſe they had forſaken the Lord God of their fathers. .... xxviii. 6.

§ 3816. *Number (of Gentiles) ſlain.*

And *ſo* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thouſand, *even* all the men of Ai. *Joſ.* viii. 25.

And Judah went up; and the Lord delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they ſlew of them in Bezek ten thouſand men. *Judges* i. 4.

And they ſlew of Moab at that time about ten thouſand men, all luſty, and all men of valour; and there eſcaped not a man. .... iii. 29.

Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hoſts with them, about fifteen thouſand *men*, all that were left of all the hoſts of the children of the eaſt; for there fell an hundred and twenty thouſand men that drew ſword. .... viii. 10.

And when the Syrians of Damaſcus came to ſuccour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David ſlew of the Syrians two and twenty thouſand men. 2 *Sam.* viii. 5.

And David gat *him* a name when he returned from ſmiting of the Syrians in the valley of Salt, *being* eighteen thouſand *men*. .... 13.

And when the Syrians of Damaſcus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David ſlew of the Syrians two and twenty thouſand men. 1 *Chron.* xviii. 5.

Moreover, Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah ſlew of the Edomites in the valley of Salt eighteen thouſand. 12.

And the Syrians fled before Iſrael; and David ſlew *the men* of ſeven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thouſand horſemen, and ſmote Shobach, the captain of their hoſt, who died there. 2 *Sam.* x. 18.

But the Syrians fled before Iſrael: and David ſlew of the Syrians ſeven thouſand *men which fought in* chariots, and forty thouſand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the hoſt. 1 *Chron.* xix. 18.

And they pitched one over againſt the other ſeven days; and *ſo* it was, that in the ſeventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Iſrael ſlew of the Syrians an hundred thouſand footmen in one day. 1 *Kings* xx. 29.

He

He ſlew of Edom in the valley of Salt ten thouſand, and took Selah by war, and called the name of it, Jocktheel unto this day. 2 *Kings* xiv. 7.

And Amaziah ſtrengthened himſelf, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of Salt, and ſmote of the children of Seir ten thouſand. 2 *Chron.* xxv. 11.

And in Shuſhan the palace the Jews ſlew and deſtroyed five hundred men. *Eſt.* ix. 6.

On that day the number of thoſe that were ſlain in Shuſhan the palace was brought before the king. .... 11.

And the king ſaid unto Eſther the queen, The Jews have ſlain and deſtroyed five hundred men in Shuſhan the palace, and the ten ſons of Haman; what have they done in the reſt of the king's provinces? now, what *is* thy petition? and it ſhall be granted thee; or what *is* thy requeſt further? and it ſhall be done. 12.

For the Jews that *were* in Shuſhan gathered themſelves together on the fourteenth day alſo of the month Adar, and ſlew three hundred men at Shuſhan; but on the prey they laid not their hand. .... 15.

But the other Jews that *were* in the king's provinces gathered themſelves together, and ſtood for their lives, and had reſt from their enemies, and ſlew of their foes ſeventy and five thouſand (but they laid not their hands on the prey.) .... 16.

§ 3817. *Names of Jews ſlain.*

And the Philiſtines followed hard upon Saul and upon his ſons; and the Philiſtines ſlew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchi-ſhua, Saul's ſons. 1 *Sam.* xxxi. 2.

So Saul died, and his three ſons, and his armour-bearer, and all his men, that ſame day together. .... 6.

And the Philiſtines followed hard after Saul and after his ſons; and the Philiſtines ſlew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-ſhua, the ſons of Saul. 1 *Chron.* x. 2.

So Saul died, and his three ſons, and all his houſe died together. .... 6.

And Abner ſaid again to Aſahel, Turn thee aſide from following me: wherefore ſhould I ſmite thee to the ground? how then ſhould I hold up my face to Joab thy brother? 2 *Sam.* ii. 22.

Howbeit, he refuſed to turn aſide: wherefore Abner, with the hinder end of the ſpear ſmote him under the fifth *rib*, that the ſpear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the ſame place: and it came to paſs, *that* as many as came to the place where Aſahel fell down and died ſtood ſtill. .... 23.

Then ſaid Joab, I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thruſt them through the heart of Abſalom, while he *was* yet alive in the midſt of the oak. .... xviii. 14.

And ten young men that bare Joab's armour compaſſed about, and ſmote Abſalom and ſlew him. .... 15.

And Jehu drew a bow with his full ſtrength, and ſmote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he ſunk down in his chariot. 2 *Kings* ix. 24.

In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up againſt the king of Aſſyria to the river Euphrates; and king Joſiah went againſt him; and he ſlew him at Megiddo, when he had ſeen him. 2 *Kings* xxiii. 29.

And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and carried away all the ſubſtance *that was* found in the king's houſe, and his ſons alſo, and his wives; ſo that there was never a ſon left him, ſave Jehoahaz, the youngeſt of his ſons. 2 *Chron.* xxi. 17.

And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, ſlew Maaſeiah the king's ſon, and Azrikam the governor of the houſe, and Elkanah *that was* next to the king. xxviii. 7.

Then aroſe Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and ſmote Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, with the ſword, and ſlew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land. *Jer.* xli. 2.

§ 3818. *Names of Gentiles ſlain.*

And they warred againſt the Midianites, as the Lord commanded Moſes; and they ſlew all the males. *Num.* xxxi. 7.

And they ſlew the kings of Midian, beſides the reſt of them that were ſlain; *namely*, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam alſo the ſon of Beor they ſlew with the ſword. 8.

And Judah went againſt the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron; (now the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba;) and they ſlew Sheſhai, and Ahiman, and Talmai. *Judges* i. 10.

And they took two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb: and they ſlew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they ſlew at the wine-preſs of Zeeb; and purſued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other ſide Jordan. .... vii. 25.

Daivd ſmote alſo Hadadezer, the ſon of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates. 2 *Sam.* viii. 3.

And Parſhandatha, and Dalphon, and Aſpatha, *Eſt.* ix. 7.

And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha, ... 8.

And Parmaſhta, and Ariſai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha, ... 9.

The ten ſons of Haman the ſon of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, ſlew they; but on the ſpoil laid they not their hands. .... 10.

§ 3819. *Wounded.*

And Abimelech chaſed him, and he fled before him; and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entering of the gate. *Judges* ix. 40.

And the battle went ſore againſt Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was ſore wounded of the archers. 1 *Sam.* xxxi. 3.

And the battle went ſore againſt Saul, and the archers hit him, and he was wounded of the archers. 1 *Chron.* x. 3.

And I have conſumed them, and wounded them, that they could not ariſe; yea, they are fallen under my feet. 2 *Sam.* xxii. 39.

I have wounded them, that they were not able to riſe; they are fallen under my feet. *Pſ.* xviii. 38.

And a *certain* man drew a bow at a venture, and ſmote

ſmote the king of Iſrael between the joints of the harneſs: wherefore he ſaid unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the hoſt; for I am wounded. 1 *Kings* xxii. 34.

And the battle increaſed that day; and the king was ſtayed up in his chariot againſt the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the midſt of the chariot. .... 35.

And a *certain* man drew a bow at a venture, and ſmote the king of Iſrael between the joints of the harneſs: therefore he ſaid to his chariot-man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayeſt carry me out of the hoſt; for I am wounded. 2 *Chron.* xviii. 33.

And the battle increaſed that day: howbeit the king of Iſrael ſtayed *himſelf* up in *his* chariot againſt the Syrians until the even; and about the time of the ſun going down he died. .... 34.

And he went with Joram, the ſon of Ahab, to the war againſt Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram. 2 *Kings* viii 28.

And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, becauſe of the wounds which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah went down to ſee Jehoram the ſon of Ahab at Jezreel, becauſe he was ſick. 2 *Chron.* xxii. 6.

And the Archers ſhot at king Joſiah; and the king ſaid to his ſervants, Have me away; for I am ſore wounded. .... xxxv. 23.

His ſervants, therefore, took him out of that chariot, and put him in the ſecond chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jeruſalem, and he died, and was buried in *one of* the ſepulchres of his fathers: and all Judah and Jeruſalem mourned for Joſiah. .... 24.

And one of them that ſtood by drew a ſword, and ſmote a ſervant of the high prieſt, and cut off his ear. *Mark* xiv. 47.

§ 3820. *Endangered and ſpent.*

Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* jeoparded their lives unto the death in the high places of the field. *Judges* v. 18.

So David went, he and the ſix hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Befor, where thoſe that were left behind ſtayed. 1 *Sam.* xxx. 9.

But David purſued, he and four hundred men: (for two hundred abode behind, which were ſo faint that they could not go over the brook Befor.) .... 10.

Moreover the Philiſtines had yet war again with Iſrael, and David went down, and his ſervants with him, and fought againſt the Philiſtines: and David waxed faint. 2 *Sam.* xxi. 15.

§ 3821. *Inhabitants ſlaughtered.*

And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and ſmote the Rephaims in Aſhteroth-karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in Shaveh-kiriathaim. *Gen.* xiv. 5.

And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto Elparan, which *is* by the wilderneſs. .... 6.

And they returned, and came to En-miſhpat, which *is* Kadeſh, and ſmote all the country of the Amalekites, and alſo the Amorites that dwelt in Hazezontamar. *Gen.* xiv. 7.

He ſmote the Philiſtines, *even* unto Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city. 2 *Kings* xviii. 8.

§ 3822. *Slaughter lamented.*

Oh that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the ſlain of the daughter of my people! *Jer.* ix. 1.

Therefore thou ſhalt ſay this word unto them, Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not ceaſe: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow. .... xiv. 17.

Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab; *mine heart* ſhall mourn for the men of Kir-heres. .... xlviii. 31.

Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and caſt them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit. *Ezek.* xxxii. 18.

§ 3823. *Devaſtation lamented.*

Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim; cauſe it to be heard unto Laiſh, O poor Anathoth. *If.* x. 30.

The burden of Moab. Becauſe in the night Ar of Moab is laid waſte, *and* brought to ſilence; becauſe in the night Kir of Moab is laid waſte, *and* brought to ſilence: *If.* xv. 1.

He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab ſhall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba; on all their heads *ſhall be* baldneſs, *and* every beard cut off. .... 2.

In their ſtreets they ſhall gird themſelves with ſackcloth; on the tops of their houſes, and in their ſtreets, every one ſhall howl, weeping abundantly. .... 3.

Therefore ſhall Moab howl for Moab, every one ſhall howl: for the foundations of Kir-hareſeth ſhall ye mourn; ſurely *they are* ſtricken. .... xvi. 7.

Wherefore my bowels ſhall ſound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-hareſh. .... 11.

Paſs ye over to Tarſhiſh; howl, ye inhabitants of the iſle. .... xxiii. 6.

For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we ſpoiled! we are greatly confounded, becauſe we have forſaken the land, becauſe our dwellings have caſt *us* out. *Jer.* ix. 19.

All ye that are about him bemoan him; and all ye that know his name ſay, How is the ſtrong ſtaff broken, *and* the beautiful rod! .... xlviii. 17.

Therefore mine heart ſhall ſound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart ſhall ſound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres; becauſe the riches *that* he hath gotten are periſhed. .... 36.

There ſhall be lamentation generally upon all the houſe-tops of Moab, and in the ſtreets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a veſſel wherein *is* no pleaſure, ſaith the Lord. .... 38.

They ſhall howl, *ſaying*, How is it broken down! how

how hath Moab turned the back with ſhame! ſo ſhall Moab be a deriſion and a diſmaying to all them about him. *Jer.* xlviii. 39.

How is the city of praiſe not left, the city of my joy! ... xlix. 25.

How is the hammer of the whole earth cut aſunder and broken! how is Babylon become a deſolation among the nations! .... l. 23.

How is Sheſhach taken! and how is the praiſe of the whole earth ſurpriſed! how is Babylon become an aſtoniſhment among the nations! .... li. 41.

And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* all they that look upon thee ſhall flee from thee, and ſay, Nineveh is laid waſte: who will bemoan her? whence ſhall I ſeek comforters for thee? *Nahum* iii. 7.

CHAP. XV.

WARRIORS.

§ 3824. *Exciting to War.*

AND David ſaid unto his men, Gird ye on every man his ſword. And they girded on every man his ſword, and David alſo girded on his ſword: and there went up after David about four hundred men, and two hundred abode by the ſtuff. 1 *Sam.* xxv. 13.

And number thee an army like the army that thou haſt loſt, horſe for horſe, and chariot for chariot; and we will fight againſt them in the plain, *and* ſurely we ſhall be ſtronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did ſo. 1 *Kings* xx. 25.

And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto his ſervants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead *is* ours, and we *be* ſtill, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria? .... xxii. 3.

§ 3825. *Reſolved to War.*

PREPARE ye war againſt her; ariſe, and let us go up at noon. Woe unto us! for the day goeth away, for the ſhadows of the evening are ſtretched out. *Jer.* vi. 4.

Ariſe, and let us go by night, and let us deſtroy her palaces. .... 5.

We will not return unto our houſes, until the children of Iſrael have inherited every man his inheritance: *Num.* xxxii. 18.

But thy ſervants will paſs over, every man armed for war, before the Lord to battle, as my lord ſaith. 27.

So concerning them Moſes commanded Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael: .... 28.

And Moſes ſaid unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will paſs with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle before the Lord, and the land ſhall be ſubdued before you; then ye ſhall give them the land of Gilead for a poſſeſſion: 29.

But if they will not paſs over with you armed, they ſhall have poſſeſſions among you in the land of Canaan. *Num.* xxxii. 30.

And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben anſwered, ſaying, As the Lord hath ſaid unto thy ſervants, ſo will we do: .... 31.

We will paſs over armed before the Lord into the land of Canaan, that the poſſeſſion of our inheritance on this ſide Jordan *may be* ours. .... 32.

And all the people aroſe as one man, ſaying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his houſe: *Judges* xx. 8.

But now, this *ſhall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah, *we will go up* by lot againſt it. .... 9.

Nevertheleſs Joſiah would not turn his face from him, but diſguiſed himſelf that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo. 2 *Chron.* xxxv. 22.

§ 3826. *Courage (Divine Rule.)*

AND I ſaid unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the Lord our God doth give unto us. *Deut.* i. 20.

Behold, the Lord thy God hath ſet the land before thee: go up *and* poſſeſs *it*, as the Lord God of thy fathers hath ſaid unto thee; fear not, neither be diſcouraged. .... 21.

When thou goeſt out to battle againſt thine enemies, and ſeeſt horſes and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the Lord thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. .... xx. 1.

§ 2827. *Why? Becauſe of God's Preſence.*

THEN I ſaid unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them. *Deut.* i. 29.

The Lord your God, which goeth before you, he ſhall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes. .... 30.

Thou ſhalt not be affrighted at them: for the Lord thy God *is* among you, a mighty God and terrible. vii. 21.

Have not I commanded thee? Be ſtrong, and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be thou diſmayed: for the Lord thy God *is* with thee whitherſoever thou goeſt. *Joſ.* i. 9.

And he ſaid, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and thou king Jehoſhaphat; Thus ſaith the Lord unto you, Be not afraid nor diſmayed by reaſon of this great multitude; for the battle *is* not yours, but God's. 2 *Chron.* xx. 15.

Ye ſhall not *need* to fight in this *battle*; ſet yourſelves, ſtand ye *ſtill*, and ſee the ſalvation of the Lord with you, O Judah and Jeruſalem; fear not, nor be diſmayed; to-morrow go out againſt them, for the Lord *will be* with you. 17

And he ſet captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the ſtreet of the gate of the city, and ſpake comfortably to them, ſaying, ... xxxii. 6.

Be ſtrong and courageous, be not afraid nor diſmayed for the king of Aſſyria, nor for all the multitude that

is with him; for *there be* more with us than with him. 2 *Chron.* xxxii. 7.

With him *is* an arm of fleſh; but with us *is* the Lord our God to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people reſted themſelves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah. .... 8.

§ 3828. *And for Promiſe of Succeſs.*

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou ſhalt do to him as thou didſt unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heſhbon. *Num.* xxi. 34.

And I commanded Joſhua at that time, ſaying, Thine eyes have ſeen all that the Lord your God hath done unto theſe two kings: ſo ſhall the Lord do unto all the kingdoms whither thou paſſeſt. *Deut.* iii. 21.

Ye ſhall not fear them: for the Lord your God he ſhall fight for you. .... 22.

If thou ſhalt ſay in thine heart, Theſe nations *are* more than I, how can I diſpoſſeſs them? .... vii. 17.

Thou ſhalt not be afraid of them; *but* ſhalt well remember what the Lord thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt; .... 18.

The great temptations which thine eyes ſaw, and the ſigns, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the ſtretched-out arm, whereby the Lord thy God brought thee out; ſo ſhall the Lord thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid. .... 19.

Be ſtrong, and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the Lord thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee nor forſake thee. .... xxxi. 6.

And Moſes called unto Joſhua, and ſaid unto him in the ſight of all Iſrael, Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for thou muſt go with this people unto the land which the Lord hath ſworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou ſhalt cauſe them to inherit it. 7.

And the Lord, he *it is* that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forſake thee: fear not, neither be diſmayed. .... 8.

And he gave Joſhua the ſon of Nun a charge, and ſaid, Be ſtrong, and of a good courage: for thou ſhalt bring the children of Iſrael into the land which I ſware unto them; and I will be with thee. .... 23.

Be ſtrong, and of a good courage; for unto this people ſhalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I ſware unto their fathers to give them. *Joſ.* i. 6.

And the Lord ſaid unto Joſhua, Fear them not; for I have delivered them into thine hand; there ſhall not a man of them ſtand before thee. ... x. 8.

§ 3829. *Other and Human Arguments.*

And Caleb ſtilled the people before Moſes, and ſaid, Let us go up at once, and poſſeſs it; for we are well able to overcome it. *Num.* xiii. 30.

Only rebel not ye againſt the Lord, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and the Lord *is* with us: fear them not. .... xiv. 9.

But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy ſervant down to the hoſt. *Judges* vii. 10.

And thou ſhalt hear what they ſay; and afterward ſhall thine hands be ſtrengthened to go down unto the hoſt. Then went he down with Phurah his ſervant unto the outſide of the armed men that *were* in the hoſt. .... 11.

Be ſtrong, and quit yourſelves like men, O ye Philiſtines, that ye be not ſervants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to you: quit yourſelves like men, and fight. 1 *Sam.* iv. 9.

And David ſaid to Saul, Let no man's heart fail becauſe of him; thy ſervant will go and fight with this Philiſtine. .... xvii. 32.

Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God; and the Lord do that which ſeemeth him good. 2 *Sam.* x. 12.

Be of good courage, and let us behave ourſelves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God; and let the Lord do *that which is* good in his ſight. 1 *Chron.* xix. 13.

Then David ſaid unto the meſſenger, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto Joab, Let not this thing diſpleaſe thee; for the ſword devoureth one as well as another: make thy battle more ſtrong againſt the city, and overthrow it; and encourage thou him. 2 *Sam.* xi. 25.

And I looked, and roſe up, and ſaid unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the reſt of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the Lord, *which is* great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your ſons and your daughters, your wives and your houſes. *Neh.* iv. 14.

§ 3830. *Courageous.*

I will not be afraid of ten thouſands of people that have ſet *themſelves* againſt me round about. *Pſ* iii. 6.

Though an hoſt ſhould encamp againſt me, my heart ſhall not fear; though war ſhould riſe againſt me, in this *will* I *be* confident. .... xxvii. 3.

And Rabſhakeh ſaid unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the great king, the king of Aſſyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou truſteſt? *Iſ.* xxxvi. 4.

I ſay, *ſayeſt thou*, (but *they are but* vain words, *I have* counſel and ſtrength for war: now, on whom doſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me? .... 5.

§ 3831. *Boaſting.*

And the Lord ſaid unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, leſt Iſrael vaunt themſelves againſt me, ſaying, Mine own hand hath ſaved me. *Judges* vii. 2.

And the king of Iſrael anſwered and ſaid, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his harneſs* boaſt himſelf, as he that putteth it off. 1 *Kings* xx. 11.

Thou ſayeſt, Lo, thou haſt ſmitten the Edomites, and thine heart lifteth thee up to boaſt: abide now at home; why ſhouldeſt thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou

thou ſhouldeſt fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee. 2 *Chron.* xxv. 19.

Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands, by deſtroying them utterly; and ſhalt thou be delivered? 2 *Kings* xix. 11.

I have digged and drunk ſtrange waters, and with the ſole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of beſieged places. .... 24.

How ſay ye, We *are* mighty and ſtrong men for the war? *Jer.* xlviii. 14.

They *are* terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity ſhall proceed of themſelves. *Hab.* i. 7.

§ 3832. *Heroes ſingle.*

And Samſon ſaid unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will ceaſe. *Judges* xv. 7.

And he ſmote them hip and thigh with a great ſlaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam. .... 8.

And he found a new jaw-bone of an aſs, and put forth his hand and took it, and ſlew a thouſand men therewith. .... 15.

And Samſon ſaid, With the jaw-bone of an aſs, heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an aſs have I ſlain a thouſand men. .... 16.

Theſe *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had: The Tachmonite that ſat in the ſeat, chief among the captains; (the ſame *was* Adino the Eznite;) *he lifted up his ſpear* againſt eight hundred, whom he ſlew at one time. 2 *Sam.* xxiii. 8.

And after him *was* Eleazar the ſon of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philiſtines *that* were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Iſrael were gone away: .... 9.

He aroſe, and ſmote the Philiſtines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the ſword: and the Lord wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to ſpoil. .... 10.

And after him *was* Shammah the ſon of Agee the Hararite. And the Philiſtines were gathered together into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles; and the people fled from the Philiſtines. 11.

But he ſtood in the midſt of the ground, and defended it, and ſlew the Philiſtines: and the Lord wrought a great victory. .... 12.

And Abiſhai the brother of Joab, the ſon of Zeruiah, was chief among three: and he lifted up his ſpear againſt three hundred, *and* ſlew *them*, and had the name among three. .... 18.

Was he not moſt honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the *firſt* three. .... 19.

And he ſlew an Egyptian, a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a ſpear in his hand, but he went down to him with a ſtaff, and plucked the ſpear out of the Egyptian's hand, and ſlew him with his own ſpear. 21.

Theſe *things* did Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men. .... 22.

He was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *firſt* three: and David ſet him over his guard. 2 *Sam.* xxiii. 23.

And this is the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jaſhobeam an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains; he lifted up his ſpear againſt three hundred ſlain *by him* at one time. 1 *Chron.* xi. 11.

And Abiſhai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his ſpear againſt three hundred he ſlew *them*, and had a name among the three. .... 20.

Of the three he was more honourable than the two, for he was their captain; howbeit he attained not to the *firſt* three. .... 21.

Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, the ſon of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done many acts; he ſlew two lion-like men of Moab; alſo he went down and ſlew a lion in a pit in a ſnowy day. .... 22.

§ 3833. *Heroes combined.*

And it came to paſs on the third day, when they were ſore, that two of the ſons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his ſword, and came upon the city boldly, and ſlew all the males. *Gen.* xxxiv. 25.

And they ſlew Hamor and Shechem his ſon with the edge of the ſword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's houſe, and went out. .... 26.

The ſons of Jacob came upon the ſlain, and ſpoiled the city; becauſe they had defiled their ſiſter. .... 27.

And three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harveſt-time unto the cave of Adullam; and the troop of the Philiſtines pitched in the valley of Rephaim. 2 *Sam.* xxiii. 13.

And David *was* then in an hold, and the garriſon of the Philiſtines *was* then *in* Beth-lehem. .... 14.

And David longed, and ſaid, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate! .... 15.

And the three mighty men brake through the hoſt of the Philiſtines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheleſs he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the Lord: .... 16.

And he ſaid, Be it far from me, O Lord, that I ſhould do this: *is not this* the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. Theſe things did theſe three mighty men. 17.

And after him *was* Eleazar the ſon of Dodo the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighties. 1 *Chron.* xi. 12.

He was with David at Pas-dammim, and there the Philiſtines were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philiſtines. .... 13.

And they ſet themſelves in the midſt of *that* parcel and delivered it, and ſlew the Philiſtines; and the Lord ſaved *them* by a great deliverance. .... 14.

§ 3834. *Public Challenges.*

And Caleb ſaid, He that ſmiteth Kirjath-ſepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achſah my daughter to wife. *Judges* i. 12.

And

And Othniel the ſon of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achſah his daughter to wife. *Judges* i. 13.

Then ſaid Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou ſaidſt, Who *is* Abimelech that we ſhould ſerve him? *Is* not this the people that thou haſt deſpiſed? go out, I pray now, and fight with them. .... ix. 38.

And Jonathan ſaid to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garriſon of theſe uncircumciſed; it may be that the Lord will work for us: for *there is* no reſtraint to the Lord to ſave by many or by few. 1 *Sam.* xiv. 6.

And Joab the ſon of Zeruiah and the ſervants of David went out, and met together by the pool of Gibeon; and they ſat down, the one on the one ſide of the pool, and the other on the other ſide of the pool. 2 *Sam.* ii. 13.

And Abner ſaid to Joab, Let the young men now ariſe and play before us. And Joab ſaid, Let them ariſe. .... 14.

Then there aroſe and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul, and twelve of the ſervants of David. .... 15.

And they caught every one his fellow by the head, aud *thruſt* his ſword in his fellow's ſide; ſo they fell down together: wherefore that place was called Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon. .... 16.

Now, as ſoon as this letter cometh to you, ſeeing your maſter's ſons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horſes, a fenced city alſo, and armour, 2 *Kings* x. 2.

Look even out the beſt and meeteſt of your maſter's ſons, and ſet *him* on his father's throne, and fight for your maſter's houſe. .... 3.

But they were exceedingly afraid, and ſaid, Behold, two kings ſtood not before him; how then ſhall we ſtand? .. .... 4.

Then Amaziah ſent meſſengers to Jehoaſh, the ſon of Jehoahaz, ſon of Jehu, king of Iſrael, ſaying, Come, let us look one another in the face. .... xiv. 8.

Then Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and ſent to Joaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz, the ſon of Jehu king of Iſrael, ſaying, Come, let us ſee one another in the face. 2 *Chron.* xxv. 17.

§ 3835. *Single Combat.*

And he ſtood and cried unto the armies of Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Why are ye come out to ſet *your* battle in array, *Am* not I a Philiſtine, and ye ſervants to Saul? chooſe you a man for you, and let him come down to me. 1 *Sam.* xvii. 8.

If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your ſervants: but if I prevail againſt him, and kill him, then ſhall ye be our ſervants, and ſerve us. .... 9.

And the Philiſtine ſaid, I defy the armies of Iſrael this day; give me a man, that we may fight together. 10.

And the Philiſtine drew near morning and evening, and preſented himſelf forty days. .... 16.

And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion (the Philiſtine of Gath, Goliath by name) out of the armies of the Philiſtines, and ſpake according to the ſame words: and David heard *them*. 1 *Sam.* xvii. 23.

And the men of Iſrael ſaid, Have you ſeen this man that is come up? ſurely to defy Iſrael is he come up: and it ſhall be, *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's houſe free in Iſrael. .... 25.

And David ſpake to the men that ſtood by him, ſaying, What ſhall be done to the man that killeth this Philiſtine, and taketh away the reproach from Iſrael? for who *is* this uncircumciſed Philiſtine, that he ſhould defy the armies of the living God? .... 26.

And the people anſwered him after this manner, ſaying, So ſhall it be done to the man that killeth him. .... 27.

And the Philiſtine ſaid to David, Come to me, and I will give thy fleſh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beaſts of the field. .... 44.

And Abner ſaid to him, Turn thee aſide to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his armour. But Aſahel would not turn aſide from following of him. 2 *Sam.* ii. 21.

§ 3836. *Heroines.*

And ſhe ſent and called Barak the ſon of Abinoam out of Kadeſh-naphtali, and ſaid unto him, Hath not the Lord God of Iſrael commanded, *ſaying*, Go, and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thouſand men of the children of Naphtali, and of the children of Zebulun. *Judges* iv. 6.

And I will draw unto thee, to the river Kiſhon, Siſera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand? .... 7.

And Barak ſaid unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go; but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go. .. .. 8.

And ſhe ſaid, I will ſurely go with thee; notwithſtanding the journey that thou takeſt ſhall not be for thine honour; for the Lord ſhall ſell Siſera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah aroſe, and went with Barak to Kedeſh. .... 9.

And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedeſh; and he went up with ten thouſand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him. .... 10.

And Deborah ſaid unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the Lord hath delivered Siſera into thine hand: is not the Lord gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thouſand men after him. .... 14.

Howbeit Siſera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael, the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the houſe of Heber the Kenite. .... 17.

And Jael went out to meet Siſera, and ſaid unto him, Turn in, my Lord, turn in to me; fear not. And when

when he had turned in unto her into the tent ſhe covered him with a mantle. *Judges* iv. 18.

Then Jael, Heber's wife, took a nail of the tent, and took an hammer in her hand, and went ſoftly unto him, and ſmote the nail into his temples, and faſtened it into the ground: (for he was faſt aſleep, and weary:) ſo he died. .... 21.

And, behold, as Barak purſued Siſera, Jael came out to meet him, and ſaid unto him, Come, and I will ſhew thee the man whom thou ſeekeſt. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Siſera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples. .... 22.

Bleſſed above women ſhall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be; bleſſed ſhall ſhe be above women in the tent. .... v. 24.

She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer; and with the hammer ſhe ſmote Siſera, ſhe ſmote off his head, when ſhe had pierced and ſtricken through his temples. .... 26.

At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down; at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down dead. .... 27.

Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped againſt Thebez, and took it. .... ix. 50.

But there was a ſtrong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and ſhut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower. .... 51.

And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought againſt it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire. .... 52.

And a certain woman caſt a piece of a milſtone upon Abimelech's head, and all to break his ſcull. .... 53.

Who ſmote Abimelech the ſon of Jerubbeſheth? did not a woman caſt a piece of a milſtone upon him from the wall that he died in Thebez? 2 *Sam.* xi. 21.

And it came to paſs, when he ſaw her, that he rent his clothes, and ſaid, Alas, my daughter! thou haſt brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the Lord, and I cannot go back. *Judges* xi. 35.

And ſhe ſaid unto him, My father, *if* thou haſt opened thy mouth unto the Lord, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; foraſmuch as the Lord hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon. .... 36.

§ 3837. *Cautions.*

And the children of Dan ſaid unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, leſt angry fellows run upon thee, and thou loſe thy life, with the lives of thy houſehold. *Judges* xviii. 25.

And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah ſaw that they *were* too ſtrong for him, he turned and went back unto his houſe. .... 26.

And Saul ſaid to David, Thou art not able to go againſt this Philiſtine to fight with him; for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth. 1 *Sam.* xvii. 33.

Thou haſt indeed ſmitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this*, and tarry at home; for why ſhouldeſt thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou ſhouldeſt fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee? 2 *Kings* xiv. 10.

After all this, when Joſiah had prepared the temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight againſt Carchemiſh by Euphrates: and Joſiah went out againſt him. 2 *Chron.* xxxv. 20.

But he ſent ambaſſadors to him, ſaying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? I *come* not againſt thee this day, but againſt the houſe wherewith I have war; for God commanded me to make haſte: forbear thee from *meddling with* God, who *is* with me, that he deſtroy thee not. .... 21.

Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the ſword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every ſide. *Jer.* vi. 25.

§ 3838. *Fearfulneſs.*

And the princes of Iſſachar *were* with Deborah; even Iſſachar, and alſo Barak: he was ſent on foot into the valley. For the diviſions of Reuben *there were* great thoughts of heart. *Judges* v. 15.

Moreover, the children of Ammon paſſed over Jordan to fight alſo againſt Judah, and againſt Benjamin, and againſt the houſe of Ephraim; ſo that Iſrael was ſore diſtreſſed. .... x. 9.

The whole city ſhall flee for the noiſe of the horſemen and bowmen; they ſhall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks; every city *ſhall be* forſaken, and not a man dwell therein. *Jer.* iv. 29.

For thus ſaith the Lord, We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace. .... xxx. 5.

At the noiſe of the ſtamping of the hoofs of his ſtrong *horſes*, at the ruſhing of his chariots, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers ſhall not look back to *their* children for feebleneſs of hands. .... xlvii. 3.

Becauſe of the day that cometh to ſpoil all the Philiſtines, *and* to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth; for the Lord will ſpoil the Philiſtines, the remnant of the country of Caphtor. .... xlvii. 4.

And the land ſhall tremble and ſorrow: for every purpoſe of the Lord ſhall be performed againſt Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a deſolation without an inhabitant. .... li. 29.

Ye have feared the ſword; and I will bring a ſword upon you, ſaith the Lord God. *Ezek.* xi. 8.

Sigh, therefore, thou ſon of man, with the breaking of *thy* loins; and with bitterneſs ſigh before their eyes. .... xxi. 6.

And it ſhall be, when they ſay unto thee, Wherefore ſigheſt thou? that thou ſhalt anſwer, For the tidings, becauſe it cometh; and every heart ſhall melt, and all hands ſhall be feeble, and every ſpirit ſhall faint, and all knees ſhall be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and ſhall be brought to paſs, ſaith the Lord God. .... 7.

Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and ſound an alarm in my holy mountain; let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the Lord cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand. *Joel* ii. 1.

The great day of the Lord *is* near, *it is* near, and haſteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the Lord: the mighty man ſhall cry there bitterly. *Zeph.* i. 14.

That day *is* a day of wrath, a day of trouble and diſtreſs, a day of waſteneſs and deſolation, a day of darkneſs and gloomineſs, a day of clouds and thick darkneſs, ... 15.

A day of the trumpet and alarm againſt the fenced cities, and againſt the high towers. .... 16.

§ 3839. *Supernatural Panic foretold.*

The people ſhall hear, *and* be afraid: ſorrow ſhall take hold on the inhabitants of Paleſtina. *Ex.* xv. 14.

Then the dukes of Edom ſhall be amazed; the mighty men of Moab, trembling ſhall take hold upon them: all the inhabitants of Canaan ſhall melt away. 15.

Fear and dread ſhall fall upon them: by the greatneſs of thine arm they ſhall be *as* ſtill as a ſtone, till thy people paſs over, O Lord, till the people paſs over *which* thou haſt purchaſed. .... 16.

I will ſend my fear before thee, and will deſtroy all the people to whom thou ſhalt come; and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee. xxiii. 27.

And upon them that are left *alive* of you I will ſend a faintneſs into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the ſound of a ſhaken leaf ſhall chaſe them; and they ſhall flee, as fleeing from a ſword; and they ſhall fall when none purſueth. *Lev.* xxvi. 36.

And they ſhall fall one upon another, as it were before a ſword, when none purſueth: and ye ſhall have no power to ſtand before your enemies. .... 37.

This day will I begin to put the dread of thee, and the fear of thee, upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who ſhall hear report of thee, and ſhall tremble, and be in anguiſh becauſe of thee. *Deut.* ii. 25.

There ſhall no man be able to ſtand before you: *for* the Lord your God ſhall lay the fear of you, and the dread of you, upon all the land that ye ſhall tread upon, as he hath ſaid unto you. .... xi. 25.

One thouſand *ſhall flee* at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five ſhall ye flee, till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an enſign on an hill. *Iſ.* xxx. 17.

And he ſhall paſs over to his ſtrong hold for fear, and his princes ſhall be afraid of the enſign, ſaith the Lord, whoſe fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jeruſalem. .... xxxi. 9.

Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, ſaith the Lord God of hoſts, from all thoſe that be about thee; and ye ſhall be driven out every man right forth; and none ſhall gather up him that wandereth. *Jer.* xlix. 5.

For I will cauſe Elam to be diſmayed before their enemies, and before them that ſeek their life; and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, ſaith the Lord; and I will ſend the ſword after them, till I have conſumed them. .... 37.

I will alſo vex the hearts of many people when I ſhall bring thy deſtruction among the nations, into the countries which thou haſt not known. *Ezek.* xxxii. 9.

Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings ſhall be horribly afraid for thee, when I ſhall brandiſh my ſword before them; and they ſhall tremble at *every* moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall. *Ezek.* xxxii. 10.

And thy mighty *men*, O Teman, ſhall be diſmayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Eſau may be cut off by ſlaughter. *Ob.* 9.

§ 3840. *Inſtanced.*

And they journeyed: and the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not purſue after the ſons of Jacob. *Gen.* xxxv. 5.

And there was trembling in the hoſt, in the field, and among all the people; the garriſon, and the ſpoilers, they alſo trembled; and the earth quaked: ſo it was a very great trembling. 1 *Sam.* xiv. 15.

The Jews gathered themſelves together in their cities, throughout all the provinces of the king Ahaſuerus, to lay hand on ſuch as ſought their hurt; and no man could withſtand them: for the fear of them fell upon all people. *Eſt.* ix. 2.

§ 3841. *Inſtances of Fear.*

And Jacob ſaid to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me, to make me to ſtink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and I *being* few in number, they ſhall gather themſelves together againſt me, and ſlay me; and I ſhall be deſtroyed, I and my houſe. *Gen.* xxxiv. 30.

And Balak the ſon of Zippor ſaw all that Iſrael had done to the Amorites. *Num.* xxii. 2.

And Moab was ſore afraid of the people, becauſe they *were* many; and Moab was diſtreſſed, becauſe of the children of Iſrael. .... 3.

And ſhe ſaid unto the men, I know that the Lord hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint becauſe of you. *Joſ.* ii. 9.

For we have heard how the Lord dried up the water of the Red-ſea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly deſtroyed. .... 10.

And as ſoon as we had heard *theſe things* our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man becauſe of you: for the Lord your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath. 11.

And they ſaid unto Joſhua, Truly the Lord hath delivered into our hands all the land: for even all the inhabitants of the country do faint becauſe of us. 24.

And it came to paſs, when all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the ſide of Jordan weſt-ward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which *were* by the ſea, heard that the Lord had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Iſrael, until we were paſſed over, that their heart melted; neither was there ſpirit in them any more, becauſe of the children of Iſrael. .... v. 1.

And David's men ſaid unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah, how much more then if we come to Keilah againſt the armies of the Philiſtines? 1 *Sam.* xxiii. 3.

And

And when Saul ſaw the hoſt of the Philiſtines he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled. 1 *Sam.* xxviii. 5.

And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots ſaw Jehoſhaphat, that they ſaid, Surely it *is* the king of Iſrael. And they turned aſide to fight againſt him: and Jehoſhaphat cried out. 1 *Kings* xxii. 32.

And in thoſe times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countries. 2 *Chron.* xv. 5.

§ 3842. *The Fearful exempted from War.*

And the officers ſhall ſpeak further unto the people, and they ſhall ſay, What man *is there that is* fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his houſe, leſt his brethren's heart faint as well as his heart. *Deut.* xx. 8.

Now therefore, go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, ſaying, Whoſoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return, and depart early from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twenty and two thouſand, and there remained ten thouſand. *Judges* vii. 3.

§ 3843. *Cowards.*

But the men that went up with him ſaid, We be not able to go up againſt the people, for they *are* ſtronger than we. *Num.* xiii. 31.

Thus did your fathers, when I ſent them from Kadeſh-barnea to ſee the land. .... xxxii. 8.

For when they went up unto the valley of Eſhcol, and ſaw the land, they diſcouraged the heart of the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould not go in to the land which the Lord had given them. .... 9.

Whither ſhall we go up? our brethren have diſcouraged our heart, ſaying, The people *is* greater and taller than we; the cities *are* great, and walled up to heaven: and, moreover, we have ſeen the ſons of the Anakims there. *Deut.* i. 28.

And when the Philiſtines heard that the children of Iſrael were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philiſtines went up againſt Iſrael: and when the children of Iſrael heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philiſtines. 1 *Sam.* vii. 7.

When the men of Iſrael ſaw that they were in a ſtrait, (for the people were diſtreſſed,) then the people did hide themſelves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits. .... xiii. 6.

And *ſome of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead: as for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling. 7.

When Saul and all Iſrael heard thoſe words of the Philiſtines they were diſmayed, and greatly afraid. .... xvii. 11.

And all the men of Iſrael, when they ſaw the man, fled from him, and were ſore afraid. .... 24.

§ 3844. *Malicious Wars.*

And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, I will diſguiſe myſelf, and enter into the battle, but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Iſrael diſguiſed himſelf, and went into the battle. 1 *Kings* xxii. 30.

But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains, that had rule over his chariots, ſaying, Fight neither with ſmall nor great, ſave only with the king of Iſrael. .... 31.

And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Iſrael, that they turned back from purſuing him. .... 33.

But a prophet of the Lord was there, whoſe name *was* Oded; and he went out before the hoſt that came to Samaria, and ſaid unto them, Behold, becauſe the Lord God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have ſlain them in a rage *that* reacheth up unto heaven. 2 *Chron.* xxviii. 9.

Thus ſaith the Lord, For three tranſgreſſions of Edom, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; becauſe he did purſue his brother with the ſword, and did caſt off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever: *Amos* i. 11.

Neither ſhouldeſt thou have ſtood in the croſs-way, to cut off thoſe of his that did eſcape; neither ſhouldeſt thou have delivered up thoſe of his that did remain in the day of diſtreſs. *Ob.* 14.

§ 3845. *Firm and cruel Warriors.*

Then did I beat them as ſmall as the duſt of the earth; I did ſtamp them as the mire of the ſtreet, *and* did ſpread them abroad. 2 *Sam.* xxii. 43.

A nation of fierce countenance, which ſhall not regard the perſon of the old, nor ſhew favour to the young. *Deut.* xxviii. 50.

Their bows alſo ſhall daſh the young men to pieces; and they ſhall have no pity on the fruit of the womb: their eye ſhall not ſpare children. *Iſ.* xiii. 18.

Thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, a people cometh from the north country, and a great nation ſhall be raiſed from the ſides of the earth. *Jer.* vi. 22.

They ſhall lay hold on bow and ſpear; they *are* cruel, and have no mercy: their voice roareth like the ſea; and they ride upon horſes, ſet in array as men for war againſt thee, O daughter of Zion. .... 23.

Therefore ſhall a tumult ariſe among thy people, and all thy fortreſſes ſhall be ſpoiled, as Shalman ſpoiled Beth-arbel in the day of battle: the mother was daſhed in pieces upon *her* children. *Hoſ.* x. 14.

Yet *was* ſhe carried away, ſhe went into captivity: her young children alſo were daſhed in pieces at the top of all the ſtreets; and they caſt lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains. *Nahum* iii. 10.

§ 3846. *Deſertion.*

Now it came to paſs, *that* when all the people which *were* with Iſhmael ſaw Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad. *Jer.* xli. 13.

So all the people that Iſhmael had carried away captive

captive from Mizpah caſt about, and returned, and went unto Johanan the ſon of Kareah. *Jer.* xli. 14.

CHAP. XVI.

TREATIES.

§ 3847. *Ambaſſadors.*

AND the tribes of Iſrael ſent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, ſaying, What wickedneſs *is* this that is done among you? *Judges* xx. 12.

And the whole congregation ſent *ſome* to ſpeak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to call peaceably unto them. .... xxi. 13.

And when the children of Iſrael heard *of it*, the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael gathered themſelves together at Shiloh, to go up to war againſt them. *Joſ.* xxii. 12.

And the children of Iſrael ſent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt, ... 13.

And with him ten princes, of each chief houſe a prince, throughout all the tribes of Iſrael; and each one *was* an head of the houſe of their fathers among the thouſands of Iſrael. .... 14.

And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, unto the land of Gilead, and they ſpake with them, ſaying. .... 15.

Or what king, going to make war againſt another king, ſitteth not down firſt, and conſulteth whether he be able with ten thouſand to meet him that cometh againſt him with twenty thouſand? *Luke* xiv. 31.

Or elſe, while the other is yet a great way off, he ſendeth an ambaſſage, and deſireth conditions of peace. .... 32.

§ 3848. *Deceptions.*

AND they went to Joſhua unto the camp at Gilgal, and ſaid unto him, and to the men of Iſrael, We be come from a far country; now, therefore, make ye a league with us. *Joſ.* ix. 6.

And the men of Iſrael ſaid unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us, and how ſhall we make a league with you? .... 7.

And they ſaid unto Joſhua, We *are* thy ſervants. And Joſhua ſaid unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye? .... 8.

And they ſaid unto him, From a very far country thy ſervants are come, becauſe of the name of the Lord thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt, ... 9.

And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heſhbon, and to Og king of Baſhan, which *was* at Aſhtaroth. 10.

Wherefore our elders, and all the inhabitants of our country, ſpake to us, ſaying, Take victuals with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and ſay unto them, We *are* your ſervants: therefore now make ye a league with us. *Joſ.* ix. 11.

This our bread we took hot *for* our proviſion out of our houſes on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy: 12.

And theſe bottles of wine which we filled *were* new; and, behold, they be rent: and theſe our garments and our ſhoes are become old by reaſon of the very long journey. .... 13.

And Joſhua called for them; and he ſpake unto them, ſaying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, ſaying, We *are* very far from you, when ye dwell among us? .... 22.

Now, therefore, ye *are* curſed; and there ſhall none of you be freed from being bond-men, and hewers of wood and drawers of water for the houſe of my God. 23.

And they anſwered Joſhua, and ſaid, Becauſe it was certainly told thy ſervants, how that the Lord thy God commanded his ſervant Moſes to give you all the land, and to deſtroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were ſore afraid of our lives becauſe of you, and have done this thing. .... 24.

And they ſaid unto the meſſengers that came, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto the men of Jabeſh-gilead, To-morrow, by *that time* the ſun be hot, ye ſhall have help. And the meſſengers came and ſhewed *it* to the men of Jabeſh; and they were glad. 1 *Sam.* xi. 9.

Therefore the men of Jabeſh ſaid, To-morrow we will come out unto you, and ye ſhall do with us all that ſeemeth good unto you. .... 10.

§ 3849. *Succeſsful Embaſſy.*

AND when Phinehas the prieſt, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thouſands of Iſrael which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of Manaſſeh ſpake, it pleaſed them. *Joſ.* xxii. 30.

And Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt ſaid unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manaſſeh, This day we perceive that the Lord *is* among us, becauſe ye have not committed this treſpaſs againſt the Lord: now ye have delivered the children of Iſrael out of the hand of the Lord. .... 31.

And Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Iſrael, and brought them word again. .... 32.

And the thing pleaſed the children of Iſrael; and the children of Iſrael bleſſed God, and did not intend to go up againſt them in battle, to deſtroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt. 33.

§ 3850. *Unſucceſsful Embaſſies.*

AND Jephthah ſent meſſengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon. *Judges* xi. 14.

And ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Jephthah, Iſrael took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon: .... 15.

And

And the Lord God of Iſrael delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Iſrael, and they ſmote them: ſo Iſrael poſſeſſed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country. *Judges* xi. 21.

And they poſſeſſed all the coaſts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderneſs even unto Jordan. .... 22.

So now the Lord God of Iſrael hath diſpoſſeſſed the Amorites from before his people Iſrael, and ſhouldeſt thou poſſeſs it? .... 23.

And now *art* thou any thing better than Balak the ſon of Zippor king of Moab? did he ever ſtrive againſt Iſrael, or did he ever fight againſt them,.... .... 25.

While Iſrael dwelt in Heſhbon and her towns, and in Aroer, and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coaſts of Arnon, three hundred years why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time? .... 26.

Wherefore I have not ſinned againſt thee, but thou doeſt me wrong to war againſt me: the Lord the Judge be judge this day between the children of Iſrael and the children of Ammon. .... 27.

Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he ſent him. .... 28.

And the meſſengers came again, and ſaid, Thus ſpeaketh Ben-hadad, ſaying, Although I have ſent unto thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt deliver me thy ſilver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children; 1 *Kings* xx. 5.

Yet I will ſend my ſervants unto thee to-morrow about this time, and they ſhall ſearch thine houſe, and the houſes of thy ſervants; and it ſhall be, *that* whatſoever, is pleaſant in thine eyes they ſhall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away. .... 6.

Then the king of Iſrael called all the elders of the land, and ſaid, Mark, I pray you, and ſee how this *man* ſeeketh miſchief; for he ſent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my ſilver, and for my gold, and I denied him not. .... 7.

And all the elders, and all the people, ſaid unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor conſent. .... 8.

Wherefore he ſaid unto the meſſengers of Benhadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didſt ſend for to thy ſervant at the firſt I will do; but this thing I may not do. And the meſſengers departed, and brought him word again. .... 9.

Behold, their valiant ones ſhall cry without; the ambaſſadors of peace ſhall weep bitterly. *Iſ.* xxxiii. 7.

§ 3851. *Ambaſſadors impriſoned.*

And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out firſt; and Ben-hadad ſent out, and they told him, ſaying, There are men come out of Samaria. 1 *Kings* xx. 17.

And he ſaid, Whether they be come out for peace take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive. .... 18.

Then he ſent out a ſecond on horſeback, which came to them, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu anſwered, What haſt thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. 2 *Kings* ix. 19.

§ 3852. *Appeal to the People.*

Then Rabſhakeh ſtood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and ſaid, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Aſſyria. *Iſ.* xxxvi. 13.

Thus ſaith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he ſhall not be able to deliver you. .... 14.

Hearken not to Hezekiah; for thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, Make *an agreement* with me *by* a preſent, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own ciſtern; .... 16.

Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards. .... 17.

Then Rabſhakeh ſtood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and ſpake, ſaying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Aſſyria: 2 *Kings* xviii. 28.

Thus ſaith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he ſhall not be able to deliver you out of his hand: .... 29.

Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt in the Lord, ſaying, The Lord will ſurely deliver us, and this city ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria. .... 30.

Hearken not unto Hezekiah; for thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, Make *an agreement* with me by a preſent, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his ciſtern, ... 31.

Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of olive oil and of honey, that ye may live and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he perſuadeth you, ſaying, The Lord will deliver us. .... 32.

Then they cried with a loud voice, in the Jews' ſpeech, unto the people of Jeruſalem that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them that they might take the city. 2 *Chron.* xxxii. 18.

§ 3853. *Propoſals.*

And Jephthah ſent meſſengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, ſaying, What haſt thou to do with me, that thou art come againſt me to fight in my land? *Judges* xi. 12.

And the king of the children of Ammon anſwered unto the meſſengers of Jephthah, Becauſe Iſrael took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now, therefore, reſtore thoſe *lands* again peaceably. .... 13.

Now, therefore, deliver *us* the men, the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Iſrael. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Iſrael. .... xx. 13.

Then Nahaſh the Ammonite came up, and encamped againſt Jabeſh-gilead: and all the men of Jabeſh ſaid unto Nahaſh, Make a covenant with us, and we will ſerve thee. 1 *Sam.* xi. 1.

And Nahaſh the Ammonite anſwered them, On this

condition will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thruſt out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* a reproach upon all Iſrael. 1 *Sam.* xi. 2.

And the elders of Jabeſh ſaid unto him, Give us ſeven days reſpite, that we may ſend meſſengers unto all the coaſts of Iſrael: and then, if *there be* no man to ſave us, we will come out to thee. .... 3.

And he ſent meſſengers to Ahab king of Iſrael into the city, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Ben-hadad, 1 *Kings* xx. 2.

Thy ſilver and thy gold *is* mine; thy wives alſo and thy children, *even* the goodlieſt, *are* mine. .... 3.

And the king of Iſrael anſwered and ſaid, My lord, O king, according to thy ſaying, I *am* thine, and all that I have. .... 4.

And the king of Aſſyria ſent Rabſhakeh from Lachiſh to Jeruſalem, unto king Hezekiah with a great army: and he ſtood by the conduit of the upper pool, in the highway of the fuller's field. *Iſ.* xxxvi. 2.

Then came forth unto him Eliakim, Hilkiah's ſon, which *was* over the houſe, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah, Aſaph's ſon, the recorder. .... 3.

Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands, by deſtroying them utterly, and ſhalt thou be delivered? .... xxxvii. 11.

Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telaſſar? .... 12.

Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? .... 13.

§ 3854. *Capitulation exhorted to.*

And unto this people thou ſhalt ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, I ſet before you the way of life, and the way of death. *Jer.* xxi. 8.

He that abideth in this city ſhall die by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that beſiege you, he ſhall live, and his life ſhall be unto him for a prey. .... 9.

But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him, thoſe will I let remain ſtill in their own land, ſaith the Lord; and they ſhall till it, and dwell therein. .... xxvii 11.

I ſpake alſo to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all theſe words, ſaying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him and his people, and live. .... 12.

Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, as the Lord hath ſpoken againſt the nation that will not ſerve the king of Babylon? .... 13.

Then ſaid Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus ſaith the Lord, the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, If thou wilt aſſuredly go forth unto the king of Babylon's princes, then thy ſoul ſhall live, and this city ſhall not be burnt with fire, and thou ſhalt live, and thine houſe. .... xxxviii. 17.

But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then ſhall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they ſhall burn it with fire, and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand. *Jer.* xxxviii. 18.

And Zedekiah the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, leſt they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me. 19.

But Jeremiah ſaid, They ſhall not deliver *thee:* obey, I beſeech thee, the voice of the Lord, which I ſpeak unto thee: ſo it ſhall be well unto thee, and thy ſoul ſhall live. .... 20.

But if thou refuſe to go forth, this *is* the word that the Lord hath ſhewed me: .... 21.

And, behold, all the women, that are left in the king of Judah's houſe, *ſhall be* brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and thoſe *women* ſhall ſay, Thy friends have ſet thee on, and have prevailed againſt thee: thy feet are ſunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back. .... 22.

So they ſhall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans: and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand, but ſhalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon; and thou ſhalt cauſe this city to be burnt with fire. .... 23.

§ 3855. *Parley.*

And the children of Benjamin gathered themſelves together after Abner, and became one troop, and ſtood on the top of an hill. 2 *Sam.* ii. 25.

Then Abner called to Joab, and ſaid, Shall the ſword devour for ever? knoweſt thou not that it will be bitterneſs in the latter end? how long ſhall it be then ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren? .... 26.

And Joab ſaid, *As* God liveth, unleſs thou hadſt ſpoken, Surely then in the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother. .... 27.

So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people ſtood ſtill, and purſued after Iſrael no more, neither fought they any more. .... 28.

And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from purſuing after Iſrael: for Joab held back the people. .... xviii. 16.

Then cried a wiſe woman out of the city, Hear, hear; ſay, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may ſpeak with thee. .... xx. 16.

And when he was come near unto her, the woman ſaid, *Art* thou Joab? And he anſwered, I *am he.* Then ſhe ſaid unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he anſwered, I do hear. .... 17.

I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful in Iſrael: thou ſeekeſt to deſtroy a city, and a mother in Iſrael: why wilt thou ſwallow up the inheritance of the Lord? .... 19.

And Joab anſwered and ſaid, Far be it, far be it from me, that I ſhould ſwallow up or deſtroy. 20:

§ 3856. *Inteſtine Broils.*

And the men of Ephraim ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou ſerved us thus, that thou calledſt us not when thou wenteſt to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him ſharply. *Judges* viii. 1.

And

And he ſaid unto them, What have I done now in compariſon of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abiezer? *Judges* viii. 2.

God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in compariſon of you? Then their anger was abated toward him when he had ſaid that. .... 3.

And the men of Ephraim gathered themſelves together, and went northward, and ſaid unto Jephthah, Wherefore paſſedſt thou over to fight againſt the children of Ammon, and didſt not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine houſe upon thee with fire. xii. 1.

And Jephthah ſaid unto them, I and my people were at great ſtrife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands. 2.

And when I ſaw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my life in my hands, and paſſed over againſt the children of Ammon, and the Lord delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day to fight againſt me? .... 3.

Then the Philiſtines went up, and pitched in Judah, and ſpread themſelves in Lehi. .... xv. 9.

And the men of Judah ſaid, Why are ye come up againſt us? And they anſwered, To bind Samſon are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us. 10.

Then three thouſand men of Judah went to the top of the rock Etam, and ſaid to Samſon, Knoweſt thou not that the Philiſtines *are* rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou haſt done unto us? And he ſaid unto them, As they did unto me, ſo have I done unto them. 11.

And they ſaid unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philiſtines. And Samſon ſaid unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourſelves. 12.

§ 3857. *Capitulation.*

And it came to paſs, at the end of three days after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them. *Joſ.* ix. 16.

And the children of Iſrael, journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities *were* Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim. .... 17.

And now, behold, we *are* in thine hand; as it ſeemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do. .... 25.

And ſo did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Iſrael, that they ſlew them not. .... 26.

And Joſhua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the Lord, even unto this day, in the place which he ſhould chooſe. .... 27.

And *Ben-hadad* ſaid unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father I will reſtore; and thou ſhalt make ſtreets for thee in Damaſcus as my father made in Samaria. Then, *ſaid Ahab*, I will ſend thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and ſent him away. 1 *Kings* xx. 34.

§ 3858. *Treaties violated.*

There is a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold I have ſent unto thee a preſent of ſilver and gold; come and break thy league with Baaſha king of Iſrael, that he may depart from me. 1 *Kings* xv. 19.

And after the league *made* with him he ſhall work deceitfully: for he ſhall come up, and ſhall become ſtrong with a ſmall people. *Dan.* xi. 23.

Thus ſaith the Lord, For three tranſgreſſions of Tyrus, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; becauſe they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembered not the brotherly covenant. *Amos* i. 9.

All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed againſt thee; *they that eat* thy bread have laid a wound under thee: *there is* none underſtanding in him. *Ob.* 7.

§ 3859. *Tributaries.*

And he ſmote Moab; and the Moabites became David's ſervants, *and* brought gifts. 1 *Chron.* xviii. 2.

And Meſha king of Moab was a ſheep-maſter, and rendered unto the king of Iſrael an hundred thouſand lambs, and an hundred thouſand rams, with the wool. 2 *Kings* iii. 4.

And Hezekiah king of Judah ſent to the king of Aſſyria to Lachiſh, ſaying, I have offended; return from me: that which thou putteſt on me will I bear. And the king of Aſſyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of ſilver, and thirty talents of gold. .... xviii. 14.

Alſo *ſome* of the Philiſtines brought Jehoſhaphat preſents, and tribute-ſilver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, ſeven thouſand and ſeven hundred rams, and ſeven thouſand and ſeven hundred he-goats. 2 *Chron.* xvii. 11.

He fought alſo with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed againſt them. And the children of Ammon gave him the ſame year an hundred talents of ſilver, and ten thouſand meaſures of wheat, and ten thouſand of barley. So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the ſecond year and the third. .... xxvii. 5.

And Pharaoh-nechoch put him in bands at Riblah, in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jeruſalem; and put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of ſilver, and a talent of gold. 2 *Kings* xxiii. 33.

§ 3860. *Marching through neutral States.*

Let us paſs, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not paſs through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the king's *high*-way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have paſſed thy borders. *Num.* xx. 17.

And Edom ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not paſs by me, leſt I come out againſt thee with the ſword. 18.

And

And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto him, We will go by the highway; and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will only (without *doing* any thing *elſe*) go through on my feet. *Num.* xx. 19.

And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt not go through. And Edom came out againſt him with much people, and with a ſtrong hand. .... 20.

Thus Edom refuſed to give Iſrael paſſage through his border: wherefore Iſrael turned away from him. 21.

And Iſrael ſent meſſengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, ſaying, ... xxi. 21.

Let me paſs through thy land; we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the king's *high*-way, until we be paſſed thy borders. 22.

And Sihon would not ſuffer Iſrael to paſs through his border. .... 23.

And I ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſs of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heſhbon with words of peace, ſaying, *Deut.* ii. 26.

Let me paſs through thy land: I will go along by the highway, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left. .... 27.

Thou ſhalt ſell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money that I may drink; only I will paſs through on my feet, ... 28.

(As the children of Eſau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me,) until I ſhall paſs over Jordan, into the land which the Lord our God giveth us. .... 29.

But when Iſrael came up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderneſs unto the Red ſea, and came to Kadeſh; *Judges* xi. 16.

Then Iſrael ſent meſſengers unto the king of Edom, ſaying, Let me, I pray thee, paſs through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they ſent unto the king of Moab; but he would not *conſent*: and Iſrael abode in Kadeſh. 17.

Then they went along through the wilderneſs, and compaſſed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the eaſt ſide of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other ſide of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab; for Arnon *was* the border of Moab. .... 18.

And Iſrael ſent meſſengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heſhbon; and Iſrael ſaid unto him, Let us paſs, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place. .... 19.

But Sihon truſted not Iſrael to paſs through his coaſt: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought againſt Iſrael. .... 20.

CHAP. XVII.

NEWS.

§ 3861. *Supernal Intelligence.*

AND the prophet came to the king of Iſrael, and ſaid unto him, Go, ſtrengthen thyſelf, and mark, and ſee what thou doeſt: for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up againſt thee. 1 *Kings* xx. 22.

Then the king of Syria warred againſt Iſrael, and took counſel with his ſervants, ſaying, In ſuch and ſuch a place *ſhall be* my camp, 2 *Kings* vi. 8.

And the man of God ſent unto the king of Iſrael, ſaying, Beware that thou paſs not ſuch a place: for thither the Syrians are come down .... 9.

And the king of Iſrael ſent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and ſaved himſelf there, not once, nor twice. .... 10.

Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was ſore troubled for this thing; and he called his ſervants, and ſaid unto them, Will ye not ſhew me which of us *is* for the king of Iſrael? .... 11.

And one of his ſervants ſaid, None, my lord, O king; but Eliſha the prophet, that *is* in Iſrael, telleth the king of Iſrael the words that thou ſpeakeſt in thy bed-chamber. .... 12.

And he ſaid, Go and ſpy where he *is*, that I may ſend and fetch him. And it was told him, ſaying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan. .... 13.

§ 3862. *Reconnoitring.*

AND the king aroſe in the night, and ſaid unto his ſervants, I will now ſhew you what the Syrians have done to us: they know that we *be* hungry, therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themſelves in the field, ſaying, When they come out of the city we ſhall catch them alive, and get into the city. 2 *Kings* vii. 12.

And one of his ſervants anſwered and ſaid, Let *ſome* take, I pray thee, five of the horſes that remain, which are left in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Iſrael that are left in it; behold, *I ſay*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Iſraelites that are conſumed,) and let us ſend and ſee. .... 13.

They took, therefore two chariot horſes; and the king ſent after the hoſt of the Syrians, ſaying, Go and ſee. .... 14.

And they went after them unto Jordan: and, lo, all the way *was* full of garments and veſſels, which the Syrians had caſt away in their haſte: and the meſſengers returned, and told the king. .... 15.

§ 3863. *Spies.*

SEND thou men, that they may ſearch the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Iſrael: of every tribe of their fathers ſhall ye ſend a man, every one a ruler among them. *Num.* xiii. 2.

And Moſes, by the commandment of the Lord, ſent them from the wilderneſs of Paran: all thoſe men *were* heads of the children of Iſrael. .... 3.

And Moſes ſent them to ſpy out the land of Canaan, and ſaid unto them, Get you up this *way* ſouthward, and go up into the mountain. .... 17.

And ſee the land what it *is*, and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* ſtrong or weak, few or many; .... 18.

And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in,

in, whether in tents, or in ſtrong holds: *Num.* xiii. 19.

And what the land *is*, whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein or not: and be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. (Now the time *was* the time of the firſt-ripe grapes.) .... 20.

So they went up and ſearched the land, from the wilderneſs of Zin unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath. .... 21.

And they aſcended by the ſouth, and came unto Hebron, where Ahiman, Sheſhai, and Talmai, the children of Anak *were*: (now Hebron was built ſeven years before Zoan in Egypt.) .... 22.

And Moſes ſent to ſpy out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there. .... xxi. 32.

And ye came near unto me every one of you, and ſaid, We will ſend men before us, and they ſhall ſearch us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we muſt go up, and into what cities we ſhall come. *Deut.* i. 22.

And the ſaying pleaſed me well: and I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe. .... 23.

And they turned, and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eſhcol, and ſearched it out. .... 24.

And Joſhua ſent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beſide Beth-aven, on the eaſt ſide of Beth-el, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, Go up, and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai. *Joſ.* vii. 2.

And Joſhua the ſon of Nun ſent out of Shittim two men to ſpy ſecretly, ſaying, Go view the land, even Jericho. And they went, and came into an harlot's houſe, named Rahab, and lodged there. .... ii. 1.

And the houſe of Joſeph ſent to deſcry Beth-el: (now the name of the city before *was* Luz.) *Judges* i. 23.

And the children of Dan ſent of their family five men from their coaſts, men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eſhtaol, to ſpy out the land, and to ſearch it; and they ſaid unto them, Go, ſearch the land: who, when they came to mount Ephraim, to the houſe of Micah, they lodged there. .... xviii. 2.

§ 3864. *Spies in Peril.*

And it was told the king of Jericho, ſaying, Behold, there came men in hither to-night of the children of Iſrael, to ſearch out the country. *Joſ.* ii. 2

And the king of Jericho ſent unto Rahab, ſaying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine houſe: for they be come to ſearch out all the country. .... 3.

And the men purſued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords: and, as ſoon as they which purſued after them were gone out, they ſhut the gate. .... 7.

And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the purſuers were returned. And the purſuers ſought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not. .... 22.

Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz ſtayed by En-rogel; (for they might not be ſeen to come into the city;) and a wench went and told them: and they went and told king David. 2 *Sam.* xvii. 17.

Nevertheleſs a lad ſaw them, and told Abſalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's houſe in Bahurim, which had a well in his court, whither they went down. 2 *Sam.* xvii. 18.

§ 3865. *Spies protected.*

And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and ſaid thus, There came men unto me, but I wiſt not whence they *were*: *Joſ.* ii. 4.

And it came to paſs, *about the time* of ſhutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out; whither the men went I wot not: purſue after them quickly; for ye ſhall overtake them. .... 5.

But ſhe had brought them up to the roof of the houſe, and hid them with the ſtalks of flax which ſhe had laid in order upon the roof. .... 6.

Then ſhe let them down by a cord through the window: for her houſe *was* upon the town-wall, and ſhe dwelt upon the wall. *Joſ.* ii. 15.

And ſhe ſaid unto them, Get ye to the mountain, leſt the purſuers meet you; and hide yourſelves there three days, until the purſuers be returned; and afterward may ye go your way. .... 16.

And the woman took and ſpread a covering over the well's mouth, and ſpread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known. 2 *Sam.* xvii. 19.

And when Abſalom's ſervants came to the woman to the houſe, they ſaid; Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman ſaid unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had ſought, and could not find *them*, they returned to Jeruſalem. 20.

§ 3866. *Protectreſs rewarded.*

And the city ſhall be accurſed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to the Lord: only Rahab the harlot ſhall live, ſhe and all that *are* with her in the houſe, becauſe ſhe hid the meſſengers that we ſent. *Joſ.* vi. 17:

And the young men that were ſpies went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that ſhe had; and they brought out all her kindred, and left them without the camp of Iſrael. .... 23.

And Joſhua ſaved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's houſehold, and all that ſhe had: and ſhe dwelleth in Iſrael *even* unto this day; becauſe ſhe hid the meſſengers which Joſhua ſent to ſpy out Jericho. 25.

§ 3867. *Surmiſes.*

And Joſeph remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and ſaid unto them, Ye *are* ſpies: to ſee the nakedneſs of the land ye are come. *Gen.* xlii. 9.

And they ſaid unto him, Nay, my lord; but to buy food are thy ſervants come. .... 10.

We *are* all one man's ſons; we *are* true *men*, thy ſervants are no ſpies. .... 11.

And he ſaid unto them, Nay, but to ſee the nakedneſs of the land ye are come. .... 12.

And they ſaid, Thy ſervants *are* twelve brethren, the ſons of one man in the land of Canaan; and be-

hold the youngeſt *is* this day with our father, and one *is* not. *Gen.* xlii. 13.

And Joſeph ſaid unto them, That *is it* that I ſpake unto you, ſaying, Ye *are* ſpies. .... 14.

The man, *who is* the lord of the land, ſpake roughly to us, and took us for ſpies of the country. .... 30.

And we ſaid unto him, We *are* true *men*; we are no ſpies. .... 31.

Are not his ſervants come unto thee for to ſearch, and to overthrow, and to ſpy out the land? 1 *Chron.* xix. 3.

§ 3868. *Spies' Report.*

And they returned from ſearching of the land after forty days. *Num.* xiii. 25.

And they went and came to Moſes, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, unto the wilderneſs of Paran, to Kadeſh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and ſhewed them the fruit of the land. 26.

And they told him, and ſaid, We came unto the land whither thou ſenteſt us, and ſurely it floweth with milk and honey; and this *is* the fruit of it. .... 27.

So the two men returned, and deſcended from the mountain, and paſſed over, and came to Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and told him all *things* that befel them. *Joſ.* ii. 23.

Forty years old *was* I when Moſes the ſervant of the Lord ſent me from Kadeſh-barnea to eſpy out the land; and I brought him word again as *it was* in mine heart. .... xiv. 7.

Nevertheleſs my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt; but I wholly followed the Lord my God. .... 8.

David, therefore, ſent out ſpies, and underſtood that Saul was come in very deed. 1 *Sam.* xxvi. 4.

And it came to paſs, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and ſaid unto David, Ariſe, and paſs quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counſelled againſt you. 2 *Sam.* xvii. 21.

§ 3869. *Secret Emiſſaries.*

The king ſaid alſo unto Zadok the prieſt, *Art not* thou a ſeer? Return into the city in peace, and your two ſons with you, Ahimaaz thy ſon, and Jonathan the ſon of Abiathar. 2 *Sam.* xv. 27.

See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderneſs, until there come word from you to certify me. .... 28.

Unto whom David ſaid, If thou paſſeſt on with me, then thou ſhalt be a burden unto me: .... 33.

But if thou return to the city, and ſay unto Abſalom, I will be thy ſervant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy father's ſervant hitherto, ſo *will* I now alſo *be* thy ſervant: then mayeſt thou for me defeat the counſel of Ahithophel. .... 34.

And *haſt thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the prieſts? therefore it ſhall be, *that* what thing ſoever thou ſhalt hear out of the king's houſe, thou ſhalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the prieſts. .... 35.

Behold, *they have* there with them their two ſons, Ahimaaz Zadok's *ſon*, and Jonathan Abiathar's *ſon*; and by them ye ſhall ſend unto me every thing that ye can hear. 2 *Sam.* xv. 36.

So Huſhai, David's friend, came into the city, and Abſalom came into Jeruſalem. .... 37.

§ 3870. *Intelligence by the Inhabitants.*

And they ſhewed Siſera, that Barak the ſon of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor. *Judges* iv. 12.

And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together. .... ix. 47.

And it was told Saul, ſaying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah. 1 *Sam.* xix. 19.

Then they told David, ſaying, Behold, the Philiſtines fight againſt Keilah, and they rob the threſhing-floors. .... xxiii. 1.

Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, ſaying, Doth not David hide himſelf with us in ſtrong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* on the ſouth of Jeſhimon? .... 19.

Now, therefore, O king, come down, according to all the deſire of thy ſoul to come down; and our part *ſhall be* to deliver him into the king's hand. .... 20.

And Saul ſaid, Bleſſed *be* ye of the Lord; for ye have compaſſion on me. .... 21.

Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and ſee his place where his haunt is, *and* who hath ſeen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very ſubtilely. .... 22.

See, therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking-places where he hideth himſelf, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it ſhall come to paſs, if he be in the land, that I will ſearch him out throughout all the thouſands of Judah. .... 23.

But there came a meſſenger unto Saul, ſaying, Haſte thee, and come; for the Philiſtines have invaded the land. .... 27.

Wherefore Saul returned from purſuing after David, and went againſt the Philiſtines: therefore they called that place Sela-hammah-lekoth. .... 28.

And it came to paſs, when Saul was returned from following the Philiſtines, that it was told him, ſaying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderneſs of En-gedi. xxiv. 1.

Then they ſaid one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning-light, ſome miſchief will come upon us; now, therefore, come, that we may go and tell the king's houſehold. 2 *Kings* vii. 9.

So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told him, ſaying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horſes tied, and aſſes tied, and the tents as they *were*. .... 10.

And he called the porters, and they told *it* to the king's houſe within. .... 11.

Then there came ſome that told Jehoſhaphat, ſaying, There cometh a great multitude againſt thee from beyond the ſea on this ſide Syria; and, behold, they *be* in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* En-gedi. 2 *Chron.* xx. 2.

And our adverſaries ſaid, They ſhall not know, neither

ther ſee, till we come in the midſt among them, and ſlay them, and cauſe the work to ceaſe. *Neh.* iv. 11.

And it came to paſs, that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they ſaid unto us ten times, From all places, whence ye ſhall return unto us, *they will be upon you.* .... 12.

§ 3871. *Accounts by Priſoners.*

And the ſpies ſaw a man come forth out of the city, and they ſaid unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and we will ſhew thee mercy. *Judges* i. 24.

And when he ſhewed them the entrance into the city, they ſmote the city with the edge of the ſword: but they let go the man and all his family. .... 25.

And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day. .... 26.

And Gideon the ſon of Joaſh returned from battle before the ſun *was up*, ... viii. 13.

And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he deſcribed unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* three-ſcore and ſeventeen men. ..... 14.

§ 3872. *News by Fugitives.*

And there came one that had eſcaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eſhcol, and brother of Aner: and theſe *were* confederate with Abram. *Gen.* xiv. 13.

So David fled, and eſcaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth. 1 *Sam* xv. 18.

Now it came to paſs after the death of Saul, when David was returned from the ſlaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag; 2 *Sam.* i. 1.

It came even to paſs on the third day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul, with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and *ſo* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeiſance. .... 2.

And David ſaid unto him, From whence comeſt thou? And he ſaid unto him, Out of the camp of Iſrael am I eſcaped. .... 3.

And David ſaid unto him, How went the matter? I pray thee tell me. And he anſwered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people alſo fallen and dead, and Saul and Jonathan his ſon are dead alſo. .... 4.

And the young man that told him ſaid, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his ſpear; and, lo, the chariots and horſemen followed hard after him. .... 6.

And when he looked behind him he ſaw me, and called unto me: and I anſwered, Here *am* I. .... 7.

A noiſe ſhall come *even* to the ends of the earth: for the Lord hath a controverſy with the nations. *Jer.* xxv. 31.

O inhabitant of Aroer, ſtand by the way and eſpy; aſk him that fleeth, and her that eſcapeth, *and* ſay, What is done? *Jer.* xlviii. 19.

Moab is confounded; for it is broken down: howl and cry; tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is ſpoiled. 20.

§ 3873. *Stimulant Effects.*

And it was told the Gazites, ſaying, Samſon is come hither. And they compaſſed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, ſaying, In the morning, when it is day, we ſhall kill him. *Judges* xvi. 2.

And Jonathan ſmote the garriſon of the Philiſtines that *was* in Geba; and the Philiſtines heard *of it.* And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, ſaying, Let the Hebrews hear. 1 *Sam.* xiii. 3.

And all Iſrael heard ſay, *that* Saul had ſmitten a garriſon of the Philiſtines, and *that* Iſrael alſo was had in abomination with the Philiſtines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal. .... 4.

And when David heard *of it* he ſent Joab, and all the hoſt of the mighty men. 1 *Chron.* xix. 8.

But tidings out of the eaſt and out of the north ſhall trouble him: therefore he ſhall go forth with great fury to deſtroy, and utterly to make away many. *Dan.* xi. 44.

§ 3874. *Sedative Effects.*

And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath; and he ſought no more again for him. 1 *Sam.* xxvii. 4.

Behold, I will ſend a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumour, and ſhall return to his own land; and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land. 2 *Kings* xix. 7.

So Rab-ſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh. .... 8.

And when he heard ſay of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight againſt thee; he ſent meſſengers again unto Hezekiah, ſaying. .... 9.

Behold, I will ſend a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumour, and return to his own land? and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land. *Iſ.* xxxvii. 7.

So Rabſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh. .... 8.

And he heard ſay concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee. And when he heard *it*, he ſent meſſengers to Hezekiah, ſaying. .... 9.

Then Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Chaldeans that beſieged Jeruſalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Jeruſalem. *Jer.* xxxvii. 5.

And it came to paſs, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counſel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work. *Neh.* iv. 15.

§ 3875. *Beacons.*

O YE children of Benjamin, gather yourſelves to flee out

out of the midſt of Jeruſalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and ſet up a ſign of fire in Beth-haccerem: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great deſtruction. *Jer.* vi. 1.

§ 3876. *Expreſſes.*

And David ſent to Joab, *ſaying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab ſent Uriah to David. 2 *Sam.* xi. 6.

And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war proſpered. .... 7.

Then Joab ſent and told David all the things concerning the war; .... 18.

And charged the meſſenger, ſaying, When thou haſt made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king, ... 19.

And if ſo be that the king's wrath ariſe, and he ſay unto thee, Wherefore approached ye ſo nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would ſhoot from the wall? .... 20.

Why went ye nigh the wall? then ſay thou, Thy ſervant Uriah the Hittite is dead alſo. .... 21.

So the meſſenger went, and came and ſhewed David all that Joab had ſent him for. .... 22.

And the meſſenger ſaid unto David, Surely the men prevailed againſt us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate. .... 23.

And the ſhooters ſhot from off the wall upon thy ſervants; and *ſome* of the king's ſervants be dead, and thy ſervant Uriah the Hittite is dead alſo. .... 24.

Then ſaid Ahimaaz the ſon of Zadok, Let me now run and bear the king tidings, how that the Lord hath avenged him of his enemies. .... xviii. 19.

And Joab ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not bear tidings this day, but thou ſhalt bear tidings another day; but this day thou ſhalt bear no tidings, becauſe the king's ſon is dead. .... 20.

Then ſaid Joab unto Cuſhi, Go, tell the king what thou haſt ſeen. And Cuſhi bowed himſelf unto Joab, and ran. .... 21.

Then ſaid Ahimaaz the ſon of Zadok yet again to Joab, But howſoever, let me, I pray thee, alſo run after Cuſhi. And Joab ſaid, Wherefore wilt thou run, my ſon, ſeeing that thou haſt no tidings ready? .... 22.

But howſoever, *ſaid he*, let me run. And he ſaid unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and over-ran Cuſhi. .... 23.

And the watchman ſaid, Me thinketh the running of the foremoſt is like the running of Ahimaaz the ſon of Zadok. And the king ſaid, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings. 2 *Sam.* xviii. 27.

And Ahimaaz called, and ſaid unto the king, All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the Lord thy God, which hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand againſt my lord the king. .... 28.

And the king ſaid, Is the young man Abſalom ſafe? And Ahimaaz anſwered, When Joab ſent the king's ſervant, and *me* thy ſervant, I ſaw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was*. .... 29.

And the king ſaid *unto him*, Turn aſide, *and* ſtand here. And he turned aſide, and ſtood ſtill. .... 30.

And, behold, Cuſhi came; and Cuſhi ſaid, Tidings, my lord the king: for the Lord hath avenged thee this day of all them that roſe up againſt thee. .... 31.

And the king ſaid unto Cuſhi. *Is* the young man Abſalom ſafe? And Cuſhi anſwered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that riſe againſt thee to do *thee* hurt, be as *that* young man *is*. .... 32.

One poſt ſhall run to meet another, and one meſſenger to meet another, to ſhew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end. *Jer.* li. 31.

And that the paſſages are ſtopped, and the reeds they have burnt with fire, and the men of war are affrighted. .... 32.

§ 3877. *Fears ariſing from News.*

Now it came to paſs, when Adoni-zedek king of Jeruſalem had heard how Joſhua had taken Ai, and had utterly deſtroyed it: as he had done to Jericho and her king, ſo he had done to Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Iſrael, and were among them; *Joſ.* x. 1.

That they feared greatly, becauſe Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the royal cities, and becauſe it *was* greater than Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty. .... 2.

As at the report concerning Egypt, *ſo* ſhall they be ſorely pained at the report of Tyre. *Iſ.* xxiii 5.

The earth is moved at the noiſe of their fall; at the cry the noiſe thereof was heard in the Red ſea. *Jer.* xlix. 21.

Concerning Damaſcus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings; they are faint-hearted: *there is* ſorrow on the ſea: it cannot be quiet. .... 23.

At the noiſe of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations. l. 46.

BOOK OF GENEALOGY,

OR HERALDRY.

CHAP. I.

PRIMORDIAL GENEALOGY:

§ 3878. *From Adam to Noah.*

AND Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a ſon* in his own likeneſs, after his image; and called his name Seth. *Gen.* v. 3.

And the days of Adam, after he had begotten Seth, were eight hundred yoars; and he begat ſons and daughters. .... 4.

And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos. .... 6.

And Seth lived, after he begat Enos, eight hundred and ſeven years, and begat ſons and daughters. .... 7.

And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan. 9.

And Enos lived, after he begat Cainan, eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat ſons and daughters. 10.

And Cainan lived ſeventy years, and begat Mahalaleel. .... 12.

And Cainan lived, after he begat Mahalaleel, eight hundred and forty years, and begat ſons and daughters. .... 13.

And Mahalaleel lived ſixty and five years, and begat Jared. .... 15.

And Mahalaleel lived, after he begat Jared, eight hundred and thirty years, and begat ſons and daughters. .... 16.

And Jared lived an hundred ſixty and two years, and he begat Enoch. .... 18.

And Jared lived, after he begat Enoch, eight hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters. 19.

And Enoch lived ſixty and five years, and begat Methuſelah. .... 21.

And Enoch walked with God, after he begat Methuſelah, three hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters. .... 22.

And Methuſelah lived an hundred eighty and ſeven years, and begat Lamech. .... 25.

And Methuſelah lived, after he begat Lamech, ſeven hundred eighty and two years, and begat ſons and daughters .... 26.

And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a ſon; .... 28.

And Lamech lived, after he begat Noah, five hundred ninety and five years, and begat ſons and daughters. .... 30.

And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth. .... .. 32.

And Noah begat three ſons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. .... vi. 10.

And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years. .... ix. 28.

§ 3879. *Recapitulation.*

ADAM, Sheth, Enoſh, 1 *Chron.* i. 1.
Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered, ... 2.
Henoch, Methuſhelah, Lamech, ... 3.
Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. .... 4.

§ 3880. *Cain's Deſcendants.*

AND unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methuſael: and Methuſael begat Lamech. *Gen.* iv. 18.

§ 3881. *From Noah to Abram.*

UNTO Shem alſo, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born. *Gen.* x. 21.

The children of Shem; Elam, and Aſſhur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram. .... 22.

And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Maſh. .... 23.

And Arphaxad begat Salah; and Salah begat Eber. .... 24. *(Eber begat Joktan *.)*

And Joktan begat Almodod, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, ... 26

And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah, ... 27.

And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba, ... 28.

And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all theſe *were* the ſons of Joktan. .... 29.

Theſe *are* the generations of Shem: Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood. .... xi. 10.

And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah. .... 12.

And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber. 14.

And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat Peleg. .... 16.

And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu. .... 18.

And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat Serug. 20.

And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor. 22.

And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat Terah. .... 24.

And Terah lived ſeventy years, and begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran. .... 26.

Now theſe *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot. .... 27.

And ſhe ſaid unto him, I *am* the daughter of Bethuel, the ſon of Milcah, which ſhe bare unto Nahor. .... xxiv. 24.

And theſe *are* the generations of Iſaac, Abraham's ſon: Abraham begat Iſaac. .... xxv. 19.

And the ſons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and

*Several defects will be found in this Book, as where any verſe bears a particular ſentiment, it has been (conſiſtent with the plan) detached to ſome other part.

Henoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All theſe *are* the ſons of Keturah. 1 *Chron.* i. 33.

§ 3882. *Recapitulation.*

THE ſons of Shem; Elam, and Aſſhur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meſhech. 1 *Chron.* i. 17.

And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber. .... 18.

And unto Eber were born two ſons: the name of the one *was* Peleg, (becauſe in his days the earth was divided,) and his brother's name *was* Joktan. .... 19.

And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, ... 20.

Hadoram alſo, and Uzal, and Diklah, ... 21.

And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba, ... 22.

And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All theſe *were* the ſons of Joktan, ... 23.

Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah, ... 24.

Eber, Peleg, Reu, ... 25.

Serug, Nahor, Terah, ... 26.

Abram, the ſame *is* Abraham. .... 27.

§ 3883. *Ham's Deſcendants.*

AND the ſons of Ham; Cuſh, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan. *Gen.* x. 6.

And the ſons of Cuſh; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the ſons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. .... 7.

And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim, ... 13.

And Pathruſim, and Caſluhim, (out of whom came Philiſtim,) and Caphtorim. .... 14.

And Canaan begat Sidon his firſt-born, and Heth. 15.

And the Jebuſite, and the Amorite, and the Girgaſite, ... 16.

And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite, 17.

And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites ſpread abroad. .... 18.

Theſe *are* the ſons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations. 20.

§ 3884. *Recapitulation.*

THE ſons of Ham; Cuſh, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan. 1 *Chron.* i. 8.

And the ſons of Cuſh; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raama, and Sabtecha. And the ſons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. .... 9.

And Cuſh begat Nimrod; he began to be mighty upon the earth. .... 10.

And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim, ... 11.

And Pathruſim, and Caſluhim, (of whom came the Philiſtines,) and Caphthorim. .... 12.

And Canaan begat Zidon his firſt-born, and Heth, 13.

The Jebuſite alſo, and the Amorite, and the Girgaſhite, ... 14.

And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite, 15.

And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite. .... 16.

§ 3885. *Japheth's Deſcendants (and Recapitulation).*

Now theſe *are* the generations of the ſons of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were ſons born after the flood. *Gen.* x. 1.

The ſons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meſhech, and Tiras. 2.

And the ſons of Gomer; Aſhkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. .... 3.

And the ſons of Javan; Eliſha, and Tarſhiſh, Kittim, and Dodanim. .... 4.

The ſons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meſhech, and Tiras. 1 *Chron.* i. 5.

And the ſons of Gomer; Aſhchenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. .... 6.

And the ſons of Javan; Eliſhah, and Tarſhiſh, Kittim, and Dodanim. .... 7.

§ 3886. *Iſhmael's Race.*

Now theſe *are* the generations of Iſhmael, Abraham's ſon, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham. *Gen* xxv. 12.

And theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Iſhmael, by their names, according to their generations: The firſt-born of Iſhmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibſam, ... 13.

And Miſhma, and Dumah, and Maſſa, ... 14.

Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphiſh, and Kedemah. 15.

Theſe *are* the ſons of Iſhmael and theſe *are* their names, by their towns, and by their caſtles; twelve princes according to their nations. .... 16.

The ſons of Abraham, Iſaac, and Iſhmael. 1 *Chron.* i. 28.

Theſe *are* their generations: The firſt-born of Iſhmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibſam, ... 29

Miſhma, and Dumah, Maſſa, Hadad, and Tema, 30.

Jetur, Naphiſh, and Kedemah. Theſe are the ſons of Iſhmael. .... 31.

§ 3887. *Eſau, or Edom.*

Now theſe *are* the generations of Eſau, who *is* Edom. *Gen.* xxxvi. 1.

And Adah bare to Eſau, Eliphaz; and Baſhemath bare Reuel: .... 4.

And Aholibamah bare Jeuſh, and Jaalam, and Korah. Theſe *are* the ſons of Eſau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan. .... 5.

And theſe *are* the generations of Eſau, the father of the Edomites, in mount Seir. .... 9.

Theſe *are* the names of Eſau's ſons; Eliphaz the ſon of Adah the wife of Eſau, Reuel the ſon of Baſhemath the wife of Eſau. .... 10.

And the ſons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz. .... 11.

And theſe *are* the ſons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: theſe were the ſons of Baſhemath, Eſau's wife. .... 13.

And theſe were the ſons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon, Eſau's wife; and ſhe bare to Eſau Jeuſh, and Jaalam, and Korah. 14.

And the children of Anah *were* theſe; Diſhon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah. .... 25.

And

And theſe *are* the children of Diſhon; Hemdan, and Eſhban, and Ithran, and Cheran. *Gen.* xxxvi. 26.

The children of Ezer *are* theſe; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan. .... 27.

The children of Diſhan *are* theſe; Uz, and Aran. 28.

And Abraham begat Iſaac. The ſons of Iſaac; Eſau, and Iſrael. 1 *Chron.* i. 34.

The ſons of Eſau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeuſh, and Jaalam, and Korah. .... 35.

The ſons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek. .... 36.

The ſons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. .... 37.

And the ſons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Diſhon, and Ezer, and Diſhan. 38.

And the ſons of Lotan; Hori, and Homam: and Timna *was* Lotan's ſiſter. .... 39.

The ſons of Shobal; Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the ſons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah. .... 40.

The ſons of Anah; Diſhon. And the ſons of Diſhon; Amram, and Eſhban, and Ithran, and Cheran. 41.

The ſons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* Jakan. The ſons of Diſhan; Uz, and Aran. .... 42.

§ 3888. *Ducal Line of Eſau.*

THESE *were* dukes of the the ſons of Eſau: the ſons of Eliphaz the firſt-born *ſon* of Eſau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz, *Gen.* xxxvi. 15.

Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek. Theſe *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz in the land of Edom: theſe *were* the ſons of Adah. .... 16.

And theſe *are* the ſons of Reuel, Eſau's ſon; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah. Theſe *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel in the land of Edom; theſe *are* the ſons of Baſhemath, Eſau's wife. .... 17.

And theſe *are* the ſons of Aholibamah, Eſau's wife; duke Jeuſh, duke Jáalam, duke Korah: theſe *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, Eſau's wife. .... 18.

Theſe *are* the ſons of Eſau, (who *is* Edom,) and theſe *are* their dukes. .... 19.

Theſe *are* the ſons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, ... 20.

And Diſhon, and Ezer, and Diſhan. Theſe *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom. .... 21.

And the children of Lotan were Hori and Heman; and Lotan's ſiſter *was* Timna. .... 22.

And the children of Shobal *were* theſe; Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam. .... 23.

And theſe *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah and Anah. .... 24.

Theſe *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah, 29.

Duke Diſhon, duke Ezer, duke Diſhan. Theſe *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir. .... 30.

And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his ſtead. *Gen.* xxxvi. 37.

And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the ſon of Achbor reigned in his ſtead. .... 38.

And Baal-hanan, the ſon of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his ſtead; and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab. ... 39.

And theſe *are* the names of the dukes *that came* of Eſau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alva, duke Jetheth, ... 40.

Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon, ... 41.

Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar, ... 42.

Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. Theſe *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their poſſeſſion; he *is* Eſau, the father of the Edomites. .... 43.

Hadad died alſo. And the dukes of Edom were; duke Timnah, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth. 1 *Chron.* i. 51.

Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon, 52.

Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar, ... 53.

Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. Theſe *are* the dukes of Edom. .... 54.

§ 3889. *Regal Line of Eſau.*

AND theſe *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Iſrael. *Gen.* xxxvi. 31.

And Bela the ſon of Beor reigned in Edom; and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah. .... 32.

And Bela died, and Jobab the ſon of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his ſtead. .... 33.

And Jobab died, and Huſham of the land of Temani reigned in his ſtead. .... 34.

And Huſham died, and Hadad the ſon of Bedad (who ſmote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his ſtead; and the name of his city *was* Avith. .... 35.

And Hadad died, and Samlah of Mazrekah reigned in his ſtead. .... 36.

Now theſe *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before *any* king reigned over the children of Iſrael; Bela the ſon of Beor: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah. 1 *Chron.* i. 43.

And when Bela was dead, Jobab the ſon of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his ſtead. .... 44.

And when Jobab was dead, Huſham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his ſtead. .... 45.

And when Huſham was dead, Hadad the ſon of Bedad (which ſmote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his ſtead: and the name of his city *was* Avith. 46.

And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Maſrekah reigned in his ſtead. .... 47.

And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his ſtead. .... 48.

And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the ſon of Achbor reigned in his ſtead. .... 49.

And when Baal-hanan was dead, Hadad reigned in his ſtead: and the name of his city *was* Pai; and his wife's

wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab. 1 *Chron.* i. 50.

§ 3890. *Jacob's Family.*

THE ſons of Leah; Reuben, Jacob's firſt born, and Simeon, and Levi and Judah, and Iſſachar, and Zebulun. *Gen.* xxxv. 23.

The ſons of Rachel; Joſeph, and Benjamin. .... 24.

And the ſons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali. .... 25.

And the ſons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Aſher. Theſe *are* the ſons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram. .... 26.

And theſe *are* the names of the children of Iſrael, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his ſons: Reuben, Jacob's firſt-born. .... xlvi. 8.

And the ſons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi. .... 9.

And the ſons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar; and Shaul, the ſon of a Canaanitiſh woman. .... 10.

And the ſons of Levi; Gerſhon, Kohath, and Merari. .... 11.

And the ſons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the ſons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul. .... 12.

And the ſons of Iſſachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron. .... 13.

And the ſons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel. .... 14.

Theſe *be* the ſons of Leah, which ſhe bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the ſouls of his ſons and his daughters *were* thirty and three. .... 15.

And the ſons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli. .... 16.

And the ſons of Aſher; Jimnah, and Iſhuah, and Iſui, and Beriah, and Serah their ſiſter. And the ſons of Beria; Heber, and Malchiel. .... 17.

Theſe *are* the ſons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter: and theſe ſhe bare unto Jacob, *even* ſixteen ſouls. .... 18.

The ſons of Rachel, Jacob's wife; Joſeph, and Benjamin. .... 19.

And unto Joſeph in the land of Egypt were born Manaſſeh and Ephraim, which Aſenath, the daughter of Poti-pherah prieſt of On, bare unto him. .... 20.

And the ſons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher and Aſhbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Roſh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard. .... 21.

Theſe *are* the ſons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the ſouls *were* fourteen. .... 22.

And the ſons of Dan; Huſhim. .... 23.

And the ſons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem. .... 24.

Theſe *are* the ſons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter; and ſhe bare theſe unto Jacob; all the ſouls *were* ſeven. .... 25.

CHAP. II.

GENEALOGIES OF THE TRIBES.

§ 3891. *Reuben.*

THESE *be* the heads of their fathers' houſes: The ſons of Reuben, the firſt-born of Iſrael; Hanoch and Phallu, Hezron and Carmi: theſe *be* the families of Reuben. *Ex.* vi. 14.

The ſons, *I ſay*, of Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael *were* Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi. 1 *Chron.* v. 3.

The ſons of Joel; Shemaiah his ſon, Gog his ſon, Shimei his ſon, ... 4.

Micah his ſon, Reaia his ſon, Baal his ſon, ... 5.

Beerah his ſon, whom Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria carried away *captive*: he *was* prince of the Reubenites. .... 6.

And his brethren by their families, (when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned,) *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah, ... 7.

And Bela, the ſon of Azaz, the ſon of Shema, the ſon of Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto Nebo, and Baal-meon. .... 8.

§ 3892. *Simeon.*

AND the ſons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the ſon of a Canaantiſh woman: theſe *are* the families of Simeon: *Ex.* vi. 15.

The ſons of Simeon *were* Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul: 1 *Chron.* iv. 24.

Shallum his ſon, Mibſam his ſon, Miſhma his ſon. 25.

And the ſons of Miſhma; Hamuel his ſon, Zacchur his ſon, Shimei his ſon. .... 26.

And Meſhobab, and Jamlech, and Joſhah the ſon of Amaziah, ... 34.

And Joel, and Jehu the ſon of Joſibiah, the ſon of Seraiah, the ſon of Aſiel, ... 35.

And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeſhohaiah, and Aſaiah, and Adiel, and Jeſimiel, and Benaiah, 36.

And Ziza the ſon of Shiphi, the ſon of Allon, the ſon of Jedaiah, the ſon of Shimri, the ſon of Shemaiah; .... 37.

§ 3893. *Levi.*

AND theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Levi, according to their generations; Gerſhon, and Kohath, and Merari. *Ex.* vi. 16.

The ſons of Gerſhon; Libni and Shimi, according to their families. .... 17.

And the ſons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. .... 18.

And the ſons of Merari; Mahli and Muſhi: theſe *are* the families of Levi, according to their generations. .... 19.

And the ſons of Izhar, Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri. .... 21.

And the ſons of Uzziel; Miſhael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri. .... 22.

And

And the ſons of Korah; Aſſir, and Elkanah, and Abiaſaph: theſe *are* the families of the Korhites. *Ex.* vi. 24.

And theſe were the ſons of Levi by their names; Gerſhon, and Kohath, and Merari. *Num.* iii. 17.

And theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Gerſhon by their families; Libni and Shimei. .... 18.

And the ſons of Kohath by their families; Amram and Izhar, Hebron and Uzziel. .... 19.

And the ſons of Merari by their families; Mahli and Muſhi: theſe *are* the families of the Levites, according to the houſe of their fathers. .... 20.

And the name of Amram's wife *was* Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and ſhe bare unto Amram Aaron and Moſes, and Miriam their ſiſter. .... xxvi. 59.

And unto Aaron was born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. .... 60.

The ſons of Levi; Gerſhom, Kohath, and Merari. 1 *Chron.* vi. 16.

And theſe *be* the names of the ſons of Gerſhom; Libni and Shimei. .... 17.

And the ſons of Kohath *were* Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. .... 18.

The ſons of Merari; Mahli and Muſhi. And theſe *are* the families of the Levites, according to their fathers. .... 19.

Of Gerſhom; Libni his ſon, Jahath his ſon, Zimmah his ſon, ... 20.

Joah his ſon, Iddo his ſon, Zerah his ſon, Jeaterai his ſon. .... 21.

Of the Gerſhonites *were* Laadan and Shimei. .... xxiii. 7.

The ſons of Laadan; the chief *was* Jehiel: and Zetham, and Joel, three. .... 8.

The ſons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran three. Theſe *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan. .... 9.

And the ſons of Shimei *were* Jahath, Zina, and Jeuſh, and Beriah. Theſe four *were* the ſons of Shimei. 10.

And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the ſecond; but Jehuſh and Beriah had not many ſons: therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* father's houſe. .... 11.

The ſons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four. .... 12.

Now, *concerning* Moſes the man of God, his ſons were named of the tribe of Levi. .... 14.

The ſons of Moſes *were* Gerſhom and Eliezer. 15.

Of the ſons of Gerſhom, Shebuel *was* the chief. 16.

And the ſons of Eliezer *were* Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had none other ſons: but the ſons of Rehabiah were very many. .... 17.

Of the ſons of Izhar; Shelomith the chief. .... 18.

Of the ſons of Hebron; Jeriah the firſt, Amariah the ſecond, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth. .... 19.

Of the ſons of Uzziel; Micah the firſt, and Jeſiah the ſecond. .... 20.

The ſons of Merari; Mahli and Muſhi. The ſons of Mahli; Eleazar and Kiſh. .... 21.

The ſons of Muſhi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth, three. 1 *Chron.* xxiii. 23.

The ſons of Kohath; Amminadab his ſon, Korah his ſon, Aſſir his ſon, ... vi. 22.

Elkanah his ſon, and Ebiaſaph his ſon, and Aſſir his ſon, ... 23.

Tahath his ſon, Uriel his ſon, Uzziah his ſon, and Shaul his ſon. .... 24.

And the ſons of Elkanah, Amaſai and Ahimoth. 25.

As for Elkanah: the ſons of Elkanah, Zophai his ſon, and Nahath his ſon, ... 26.

Eliab his ſon, Jeroham his ſon, Elkanah his ſon. 27.

And the ſons of Samuel; the firſt-born Vaſhni, and Abiah. .... 28.

The ſons of Merari: Mahli; Libni his ſon, Shimei his ſon, Uzzah his ſon, ... 29.

Shimea his ſon, Haggiah his ſon, Aſaiah his ſon. 30.

§ 3894. *Judah.*

THE ſons of Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul. 1 *Chron.* ii. 5.

And the ſons of Zerah; Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara: five of them in all. .... 6.

And the ſons of Carmi; Achar, the troubler of Iſrael, who tranſgreſſed in the thing accurſed. .... 7.

And the ſons of Ethan; Azariah. .... 8.

The ſons alſo of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai. .... 9.

And Ram begat Amminadab, and Amminadab begat Nahſhon, prince of the children of Judah; 10.

And Nahſhon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz. 11.

The ſons of Judah, Pharez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal. .... iv. 1.

And Reaiah the ſon of Shobal begat Jahath, and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. Theſe *are* the families of the Zorathites. .... 2.

And theſe *were of* the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Iſhma, and Idbaſh: and the name of their ſiſter *was* Hazelelponi: .... 3.

And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Huſhah. Theſe *are* the ſons of Hur, the firſt-born of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem. .... 4.

And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahaſhtari. Theſe *were* the ſons of Naarah. .... 6.

And the ſons of Helah *were* Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan. .... 7.

And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the ſon of Arum. .... 8.

And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat, Mehir, which *was* the father of Eſhton. .... 11.

And Eſhton begat Beth-rapha, and Paſeah, and Tehinnah, the father of Ir-nahaſh. Theſe *are* the men of Rechah. .... 12.

And the ſons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah: and the ſons of Othniel; Hathath. .... 13.

§ 3895. *Naphtali.*

THE ſons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the ſons of Bilhah. 1 *Chron.* vii. 13.

§ 3896. *Gad.*

And the children of Gad dwelt over againſt them, in the land of Baſhan, unto Salcah: 1 *Chron.* v. 11.

Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Baſhan. .... 12.

And their brethren, of the houſe of their fathers, *were* Michael, and Meſhullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, ſeven. ....13.

Theſe *are* the children of Abihail the ſon of Huri, the ſon of Jaroah, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Michael, the ſon of Jeſhiſhai, the ſon of Jahdo, the ſon of Buz; .... 14.

Ahi the ſon of Abdiel, the ſon of Guni, chief of the houſe of their fathers. .... 15.

And they dwelt in Gilead in Baſhan, and in her towns, and in all the ſuburbs of Sharon, upon their borders. .... 16.

§ 3897. *Aſher.*

The ſons of Aſher; Imnah, and Iſuah, and Iſhuai, and Beriah, and Serah their ſiſter. 1 *Chron.* vii. 30.

And the ſons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith. .... 31.

And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham and Shuah their ſiſter. .... 32.

And the ſons of Japhlet; Paſach, and Bimhal, and Aſhvath: theſe *are* the children of Japhlet. .....33.

And the ſons of Shamer: Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram. .... 34.

And the ſons of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Sheleſh, and Amal. .... 35.

The ſons of Zophah; Shuah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah, ... 36.

Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilſhah, and Ithran, and Beera. .... 37.

And the ſons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Piſpah, and Ara. .... 38.

And the ſons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia. .... 39.

All theſe *were* the children of Aſher, heads of *their* father's houſe, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number, throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and* to battle, *was* twenty and ſix thouſand men. ....40.

§ 3898. *Iſſachar.*

Now the ſons of Iſſachar *were* Tola and Puah, Jaſhub and Shimron, four. 1 *Chron.* vii. 1.

And the ſons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibſam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's houſe, *to wit*, of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations: whoſe number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thouſand and ſix hundred. .... 2.

And the ſons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the ſons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Iſhiah, five: all of them chief men. .... 3.

And with them, by their generations, after the houſe of their fathers, *were* bands of ſoldiers for war, ſix and thirty thouſand *men*: for they had many wives and ſons. 1 *Chron.* vii. 4.

And their brethren, among all the families of Iſſachar, *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all, by their genealogies, fourſcore and ſeven thouſand. 5.

§ 3899. *Manaſſeh.*

(And Machir took to wife *the ſiſter* of Huppim and Shuppim, whoſe ſiſter's name *was* Maachah;) and the name of the ſecond *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters. 1 *Chron.* vii. 15.

And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a ſon, and ſhe called his name Pereſh; and the name of his brother *was* Shereſh, and his ſons *were* Ulam and Rakem. .... 16.

And the ſons of Ulam; Bedan. Theſe *were* the ſons of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh. .... 17.

And his ſiſter Hammoleketh bare Iſhod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah. .... 18.

And the ſons of Shemida were Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam. .... 19.

§ 3900. *Ephraim.*

And Rephah *was* his ſon, alſo Reſheph; and Telah his ſon, and Tahan his ſon, 1 *Chron.* vii. 25.

Laadan his ſon, Ammihud his ſon, Eliſhama his ſon, 26.

Non his ſon, Jehoſhua his ſon. .... 27.

And their poſſeſſions and habitations *were* Beth-el and the towns thereof, and eaſtward Naarah, and weſtward Gezer with the towns thereof, Shechem alſo and the towns thereof, unto Gaza and the towns thereof: 28.

And by the borders of the children of Manaſſeh, Beth-ſhean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In theſe dwelt the children of Joſeph the ſon of Iſrael. .... 29.

§ 3901. *Benjamin.*

The ſons of Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three. 1 *Chron.* vii. 6.

And the ſons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the houſe of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour, and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thouſand and thirty and four. .... 7.

And the ſons of Becher; Zemira, and Joaſh, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All theſe *are* the ſons of Becher. .... 8.

And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the houſe of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thouſand and two hundred. .... 9.

The ſons alſo of Jediael; Bilhan: and the ſons of Bilhan; Jeuſh, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharſhiſh, and Ahiſhahar. 10.

All theſe the ſons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* ſeventeen thouſand and two hundred *ſoldiers*, fit to go out for war *and* battle. .... 11.

Shuppim

Shuppim alſo, and Huppim, the children of Ir, *and* Huſhim, the ſons of Aher. 1 *Chron.* vii. 12.

Now Benjamin begat Bela his firſt-born, Aſhbel the ſecond, and Ahara the third, ... viii. 1.

Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth. .... 2.

And the ſons of Bela *were* Addar, and Gera, and Abihud, ... 3.

And Abiſhua, and Naaman, and Ahoah, ... 4.

And Gera, and Shephuphan and Huram. .... 5.

And theſe *are* the ſons of Ehud: theſe are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to Manahath: .... 6.

And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza and Ahihud. .... 7.

And he begat of Hodeſh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Meſha, and Malcham. .... 9.

And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. Theſe *were* his ſons, heads of the fathers. .... 10.

And of Huſhim he begat Ahitub and Elpaal. .... 11.

Beriah alſo, and Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath: .... 13.

And Ahio, Shaſhak, and Jeremoth, ... 14.

And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader, ... 15.

And Michael, and Iſpah, and Joha, the ſons of Beriah; .... 16.

And Zebadiah, and Meſhullam, and Hezeki, and Heber, ... 17.

Iſhmerai alſo, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the ſons of Elpaal; .... 18.

And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi, ... 19.

And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel, ... 20.

And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the ſons of Shimhi; .... 21.

And Iſhpan, and Heber, and Eliel, ... 22.

And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan, ... 23.

And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah, ... 24.

And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the ſons of Shaſhak; 25.

And Shamſherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah, 26.

And Jareſiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the ſons of Jeroham. .... 27.

Theſe *were* the heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. Theſe dwelt in Jeruſalem. .... 28.

CHAP. III.

PARTICULAR GENEALOGIES.

§ 3902. *Aaron's Deſcent.*

THE ſons of Levi, Gerſhon, Kohath, and Merari. 1 *Chron.* vi. 1.

And the ſons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. .... 2.

And the children of Amram: Aaron, and Moſes, and Miriam. The ſons alſo of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. .... 3.

Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abiſhua, 4.

And Abiſhua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi, 5.

And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth, 1 *Chron.* vi. 6.

Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub, ... 7.

And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Ahimaaz, ... 8.

And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan, ... 9.

And Johanan begat Azariah, (he *it is* that executed the prieſt's office in the temple that Solomon built in Jeruſalem,) .... 10.

And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub, ... 11.

And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Shallum, ... 12.

And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah, ... 13.

And Azariah begat Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak, ... 14.

And theſe *are* the ſons of Aaron; Eleazar his ſon, Phinehas his ſon, Abiſhua his ſon. .... 50.

Bukki his ſon, Uzzi his ſon, Zerahiah his ſon, 51.

Meraioth his ſon, Amariah his ſon, Ahitub his ſon, ... 52.

Zadok his ſon, Ahimaaz his ſon. .... 53.

And Jeſhua begat Joiakim, Joiakim alſo begat Eliaſhib, and Eliaſhib begat Joiada, *Neh.* xii. 10.

And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua. .... 11.

And in the days of Jehoiakim were prieſts, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah. .... 12.

Of Ezra, Meſhullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan; 13.

Of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joſeph; 14.

Of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai; .... 15.

Of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meſhullam; 16.

Of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai; .... 17.

Of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan; 18.

And of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi; 19.

Of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber, ... 20.

Of Hilkiah, Haſhabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel. 21.

§ 3903. *Jerahmeel.*

AND Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead. 1 *Chron.* ii. 22.

And he took Geſhur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath and the towns thereof, *even* threeſcore cities: all theſe *belonged to* the ſons of Machir, the father of Gilead. .... 23.

And the ſons of Jerahmeel, the firſt-born of Hezron, were Ram the firſt-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah .... 25.

Jerahmeel had alſo another wife, whoſe name *was* Atarah; ſhe *was* the mother of Onam. .... 26.

And the ſons of Ram, the firſt-born of Jerahmeel, were Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker. .... 27.

And the ſons of Onam were Shammai, and Jada. And the ſons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abiſhur. 28.

And the name of the wife of Abiſhur *was* Abihail, and ſhe bare him Ahban, and Molid. .... 29.

And

And the ſons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children. 1 *Chron.* ii. 30.

And the ſons of Appaim; Iſhi. And the ſons of Iſhi; Sheſhan. And the children of Sheſhan; Ahlai. 31.

And the ſons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children. 32.

And the ſons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. Theſe were the ſons of Jerahmeel. .... 33.

And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad, ... 36.

And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed, 37.

And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah, 38.

And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleaſah, ... 39.

And Eleaſah begat Siſamai, and Siſamai begat Shallum, ... 40.

And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Eliſhama. .... 41.

§ 3904. *Caleb.*

Now the ſons of Caleb, the brother of Jerahmeel, *were* Meſha his firſt-born, which *was* the father of Ziph; and the ſons of Mareſhah the father of Hebron. 1 *Chron.* ii. 42.

And the ſons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema. .... 43.

And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai. .... 44.

And the ſon of Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur .... 45.

And Haran begat Gazez. .... 46.

And the ſons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geſham, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph. 47.

Theſe were the ſons of Caleb the ſon of Hur, the firſt-born of Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, ... 50.

Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader. .... 51.

And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had ſons Haroeh, *and* half of the Manahethites. .... 52.

And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Miſhraites: of them came the Zareathites and the Eſhtaulites. 53.

The ſons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, Ataroth, the houſe of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites. .... 54.

And the families of the ſcribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. Theſe *are* the Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the houſe of Rechab. .... 55.

And the ſons of Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh: Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the ſons of Elah, even Kenaz. .... iv. 15.

And the ſons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Aſareel. .... 16.

And the ſons of Ezra *were* Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and ſhe bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Iſhbah the father of Eſhtemoa. .... 17.

And his wife Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And theſe *are* the ſons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took. 1 *Chron.* iv. 18.

And the ſons of *his* wife Hodiah, the ſiſter of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eſhtemoa the Maachathite. .... 19.

And the ſons of Shimon *were* Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the ſons of Iſhi *were* Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth. .... 20.

§ 3905. *Samuel.*

Now, there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* Elkanah, the ſon of Jeroham; the ſon of Elihu, the ſon of Tohu, the ſon of Zuph, an Ephrathite. 1 *Sam.* i. 1.

§ 3906. *Saul.*

Now, there was a man of Benjamin, whoſe name *was* Kiſh, the ſon of Abiel, the ſon of Zeror, the ſon of Bechorath, the ſon of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a mighty man of power. 1 *Sam.* ix. 1.

And the name of Saul's wife *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz; and the name of the captain of his hoſt *was* Abner the ſon of Ner, Saul's uncle: .... xiv. 50.

And Kiſh *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the ſon of Abiel. .... 51.

And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon; (whoſe wife's name *was* Maacah:) 1 *Chron.* viii. 29.

And his firſt-born ſon Abdon, and Zur, and Kiſh, and Baal, and Nadab, ... 30.

And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zacher. .... 31.

And Mikloth begat Shimeah. And theſe alſo dwelt with their brethren in Jeruſalem over againſt them. 32.

And Ner begat Kiſh, and Kiſh begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-ſhua, and Abinadab, and Eſh-baal. .... 33.

And the ſon of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah. .... 34.

And the ſons of Micah *were* Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz. .... 35.

And Ahaz begat Jehoadah, and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza, ... 36.

And Moza begat Binea: Rapha *was* his ſon, Eleaſah his ſon, Azel his ſon. .... 37.

And Azel had ſix ſons, whoſe names *are* theſe, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Iſhmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All theſe *were* the ſons of Azel. 38.

And the ſons of Eſhek his brother *were* Ulam his firſt-born, Jehuſh the ſecond, and Eliphelet the third. 39.

And the ſons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many ſons, and ſons' ſons, an hundred and fifty. All theſe *are* of the ſons of Benjamin. 40.

And Ner begat Kiſh, and Kiſh begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-ſhua, and Abinadab, and Eſh-baal. .... ix. 39.

And the ſon of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah. .... 40.

And the ſons of Micah *were* Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, *and Ahaz.* .... 41.

And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and

and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza; 1 *Chron.* ix. 42.

And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his ſon, Eleaſah his ſon, Azel his ſon. ... . 43.

§ 3907. *David.*

Now theſe *are* the generations of Pharez; Pharez begat Hezron, *Ruth* iv. 18.

And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab, ... 19.

And Amminadab begat Nahſhon, and Nahſhon begat Salmon, ... 20.

And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed, 21.

And Obed begat Jeſſe, and Jeſſe begat David. 22.

And theſe *be* the names of thoſe that were born unto him in Jeruſalem; Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan and Solomon, 2 *Sam.* v. 14.

Ibhar alſo, and Eliſhua, and Nepheg, and Japhia. 15.

And Eliſhama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet. .... 16.

And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jeſſe. 1 *Chron.* ii. 12.

And Jeſſe begat his firſt-born Eliab, and Abinadab the ſecond, and Shimma the third. .... 13.

Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth, ... 14.

Ozem the ſixth, David the ſeventh: .... 15.

Whoſe ſiſters *were* Zeruiah and Abigail. And the ſons of Zeruiah; Abiſhai, and Joab, and Aſahel three. .... 16.

And Abigail bare Amaſa: and the father of Amaſa *was* Jether the Iſhmeelite. .... 17.

Now theſe were the ſons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron: the firſt-born Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs; the ſecond Daniel, of Abigail the Carmeliteſs: .... iii. 1.

The third Abſalom, the ſon of Maachah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geſhur; the fourth, Adonijah the ſon of Haggith; .... 2.

The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital; the ſixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife. .... 3.

Theſe ſix were born unto him in Hebron; and there he reigned ſeven years and ſix months; and in Jeruſalem he reigned thirty and three years. .... 4.

And theſe were born unto him in Jeruſalem; Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bath-ſhua, the daughter of Ammiel: .... 5.

Ibhar alſo, and Eliſhama, and Eliphelet, ... 6.

And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, ... 7.

And Eliſhama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine. 8.

Theſe were all the ſons of David, beſides the ſons of the concubines, and Tamar their ſiſter. .... 9.

And Solomon's ſon *was* Rehoboam; Abia his ſon, Aſa his ſon, Jehoſhaphat his ſon, ... 10.

Joram his ſon, Ahaziah his ſon, Joaſh his ſon, ... 11.

Amaziah his ſon, Azariah his ſon, Jotham his ſon, 12.

Ahaz his ſon, Hezekiah his ſon, Manaſſeh his ſon, 13.

Amon his ſon, Joſiah his ſon. .... 14.

And the ſons of Joſiah *were*, the firſt-born, Johanan, the ſecond Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum. .... 15.

And the ſons of Jehoiakim; Jeconiah his ſon, Zedekiah his ſon. .... 16.

And the ſons of Jeconiah, Aſſir; Salathiel his ſon, 1 *Chron.* iii. 17.

Malchiram alſo, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoſhama, and Nedabiah. .... 18.

And the ſons of Pedaiah *were* Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the ſons of Zerubbabel; Meſhullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their ſiſter: ..... 19.

And Haſhubah, and Ohel, and Berehciah, and Haſadiah, Juſhab-heſed, five. .... 20.

And the ſons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jeſaiah: the ſons of Rephaiah, the ſons of Arnan, the ſons of Obadiah, the ſons of Shechaniah. .... 21.

And the ſons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the ſons of Shemaiah; Hattuſh, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, ſix. .... 22.

And the ſons of Neariah; Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three. .... 23.

And the ſons of Elioenai *were* Hodaiah, and Eliaſhib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delaiah, and Anani, ſeven. .... 24.

Now theſe *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jeruſalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, ... xiv. 4.

And Ibher, and Eliſhua, and Elpalet, ... 5.

And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, ... 6.

And Eliſhama, and Beeliada, and Eliphalet, ... 7.

§ 3908. *Heman.*

And theſe *are* they that waited, with their children: of the ſons of the Kohathites; Heman a ſinger, the ſon of Joel, the ſon of Shemuel, 1 *Chron.* vi. 33.

The ſon of Elkanah, the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Eliel, the ſon of Toah, ... 34.

The ſon of Zuph, the ſon of Elkanah, the ſon of Mahath, the ſon of Amaſai. .... 35.

The ſon of Elkanah, the ſon of Joel, the ſon of Azariah, the ſon of Zephaniah, ... 36.

The ſon of Tahath, the ſon of Aſſir, the ſon of Ebiaſaph, the ſon of Korah, ... 37.

The ſon of Izhar, the ſon of Kohath, the ſon of Levi, the ſon of Iſrael. .... 38.

Of Heman: the ſons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joſhbekaſhah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth: xxv. 4.

§ 3909. *Aſaph.*

And his brother Aſaph, (who ſtood on his right hand,) *even* Aſaph the ſon of Berachiah, the ſon of Shimea, 1 *Chron.* vi. 39.

The ſon of Michael, the ſon of Baaſeiah, the ſon of Malchiah, ... 40.

The ſon of Ethni, the ſon of Zerah, the ſon of Adaiah, ... 41.

The ſon of Ethan, the ſon of Zimmah, the ſon of Shimei, ... 42.

The ſon of Jahath, the ſon of Gerſhom, the ſon of Levi, ... 43.

§ 3910. *Ethan.*

And their brethren, the ſons of Merari, *ſtood* on

the left hand: Ethan the ſon of Kiſhi, the ſon of Abdi, the ſon of Malluch, 1 *Chron.* vi. 44.

The ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Amaziah, the ſon of Hilkiah, ... 45.

The ſon of Amzi, the ſon of Bani, the ſon of Shamer, ... 46.

The ſon of Mahli, the ſon of Muſhi, the ſon of Merari, the ſon of Levi: .... 47.

§ 3911. *Ezra.*

Now, after theſe things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Perſia, Ezra the ſon of Seraiah, the ſon of Azariah, the ſon of Hilkiah. *Ezra* vii. 1.

The ſon of Shallum, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Ahitub. .... 2.

The ſon of Amariah, the ſon of Azariah, the ſon of Meraioth, ... 3.

The ſon of Zerahiah, the ſon of Uzzi, the ſon of Bukki, ... 4.

The ſon of Abiſhua, the ſon of Phinehas, the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the chief prieſt: .... 5.

§ 3912. *Nahor's Children.*

AND it came to paſs, after theſe things, that it was told Abraham, ſaying, Behold, Milcah, ſhe hath alſo born children unto thy brother Nahor; *Gen.* xxii. 20.

Huz his firſt-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram, ... 21.

And Cheſed, and Hazo and Pildaſh, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel. .... 22.

§ 3913. *Abraham's Children by Keturah.*

AND ſhe bare him Zimran, and Jokſhan, and Medan, and Midian, and Iſhbak, and Shuah. *Gen.* xxxv. 2.

And Jokſhan begat Sheba and Dedan. And the ſons of Dedan, were Aſſhurim, and Letuſhim, and Leummin. .... 3.

And the ſons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All theſe *were* the children of Keturah. .... 4.

§ 3914. *Children of Azel.*

AND Azel had ſix ſons, whoſe names *are* theſe; Azrikam, Bocheru, and Iſhmael, and Shearíah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: theſe *were* the ſons of Azel. 1 *Chron.* ix. 44.

§ 3915. *Of Jehoſhaphat.*

AND he had brethren, the ſons of Jehoſhaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all theſe *were* the ſons of Jehoſhaphat king of Iſrael. 2 *Chron.* xxi. 2.

CHAP. IV.

SACRED GEOGRAPHY.

§ 3916. *Travels of Iſrael.*

THESE *are* the journies of the children of Iſrael, which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies, under the hand of Moſes and Aaron. *Num.* xxxiii. 1.

And Moſes wrote their goings out according to their journies by the commandment of the Lord: and theſe *are* their journies according to their goings out. *Num.* xxxiii 2.

And they departed from Rameſes in the firſt month, on the fifteenth day of the firſt month: on the morrow after the paſſover the children of Iſrael went out with an high hand in the ſight of all the Egyptians. 3.

And the children of Iſrael removed from Rameſes, and pitched in Succoth. .... 5.

And they departed from Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderneſs. .... 6.

And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol. .... 7.

And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and paſſed through the midſt of the ſea into the wilderneſs, and went three days journey in the wilderneſs of Etham, and pitched in Marah. .... 8.

And they removed from Marah, and came unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threeſcore and ten palm-trees; and they pitched there. 9.

And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red ſea. .... 10.

And they removed from the Red ſea, and encamped in the wilderneſs of Sin. .... 11.

And they took their journey out of the wilderneſs of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah. .... 12.

And they departed from Dophkah and encamped in Aluſh. ... . 13.

And they removed from Aluſh, and encamped at Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink. .... 14.

And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the wilderneſs of Sinai. .... 15.

And they removed from the deſart of Sinai, and pitched at Kibroth-hattaavah. .... 16.

And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and encamped at Hazereth. .... 17.

And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah. .... 18.

And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez. .... 19.

And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah. .... 20.

And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Riſſah. .... 21.

And they journied from Riſſah, and pitched in Kehelathah. .... 22.

And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher. .... 23.

And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah. .... 24.

And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth. .... 25.

And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath. .... 26.

And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah. .... 27.

And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah. .... 28.

And

And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Haſhmonah, *Num.* xxxiii. 29.

And they departed from Haſhmonah, and encamped at Moſeroth. .... 30.

And they departed from Moſeroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan. .... 31.

And they removed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad. .... 32.

And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah. .... 33.

And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah. .... 34.

And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber. .... 35.

And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the wilderneſs of Zin, which *is* Kadeſh. .... 36.

And they removed from Kadeſh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom. .... 37.

And they departed from mount Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah. .... 41.

And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon. .... 42.

And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth. .... 43.

And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in Ijeabarim, in the border of Moab. .... 44.

And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibon-gad. .... 45.

And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim. .... 46.

And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo. 47.

And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho. .... 48.

And they pitched by Jordan, from Beth-jeſimoth *even* unto Abel-ſhittim, in the plains of Moab. .... 49.

§§ 3917. *Chart of the Holy Land.*

COMMAND the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan, (this *is* the land that ſhall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan, with the coaſts thereof,) *Num.* xxxiv. 2.

Then your ſouth quarter ſhall be from the wilderneſs of Zin, along by the coaſt of Edom, and your ſouth border ſhall be the outmoſt coaſt of the ſalt ſea eaſtward. .... 3.

And your border ſhall turn from the ſouth to the aſcent of Akrabbim, and paſs on to Zin: and the going forth thereof ſhall be from the ſouth to Kadeſh-barnea, and ſhall go on to Hazar-addar, and paſs on to Azmon; .... 4.

And the border ſhall fetch a compaſs from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it ſhall be at the ſea, ... 5.

And *as for* the weſtern border, ye ſhall even have the great ſea for a border: this ſhall be your weſt border. 6.

And this ſhall be your north border: from the great ſea ye ſhall point out for you mount Hor. .... 7.

From mount Hor ye ſhall point out *your border* unto the entrance of Hamath; and the goings forth of the border ſhall be to Zedad: *Num.* xxxiv. 8.

And the border ſhall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it ſhall be at Hazar-enan: this ſhall be your north border. .... 9.

And ye ſhall point out your eaſt border from Hazar-enan to Shepham. .... 10.

And the coaſt ſhall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the eaſt ſide of Ain; and the border ſhall deſcend, and ſhall reach unto the ſide of the ſea of Chinnereth eaſtward: .... 11.

And the border ſhall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it ſhall be at the ſalt ſea: this ſhall be your land with the coaſts thereof round about. .... 12.

And Moſes commanded the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* the land which ye ſhall inherit by lot, which the Lord commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half-tribe. .... 13.

For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the houſe of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the houſe of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh have received their inheritance. .... 14.

The two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance on this ſide Jordan *near* Jericho eaſtward, toward the ſun-riſing. .... 15.

And the coaſt of Og king of Baſhan, *which was* of the remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Aſhtaroth, and at Edrei, *Joſ.* xii. 4.

And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Baſhan, unto the border of the Geſhurites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heſhbon; .... 5.

Them did Moſes the ſervant of the Lord and the children of Iſrael ſmite: and Moſes the ſervant of the Lord gave it *for* a poſſeſſion unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh. .... 6.

This *is* the land that yet remaineth; all the borders of the Philiſtines, and all Geſhuri. .... xiii. 2.

From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philiſtines; the Gazathites, and the Aſhdothites, the Eſhkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; alſo the Avites. .... 3.

From the ſouth, all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah, that *is* beſide the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the borders of the Amorites; .... 4.

And the land of the Giblites, and all Lebanon, toward the ſun-riſing, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon, unto the entering into Hamath; .... 5.

All the inhabitants of the hill-country, from Lebanon unto Miſrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians; them will I drive out from before the children of Iſrael; only divide thou it by lot unto the Iſraelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee. .... 6.

Now, therefore, divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh; 7.

With whom the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, which Moſes gave them, beyond Jordan eaſtward, *even* as Moſes the ſervant of the Lord gave them; .... 8.

From

From Aroer that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midſt of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon ; *Joſ.* xiii. 9.

And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heſhbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon ; .... 10.

And Gilead, and the border of the Geſhurites and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Baſhan unto Salcah ; .... 11.

All the kingdom of Og in Baſhan, which reigned in Aſhtaroth, and in Edrei, who remained of the remnant of the giants ; for theſe did Moſes ſmite, and caſt them out. .... 12.

§ 3918. *Joſhua's Part.*

WHEN they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coaſts, the children of Iſrael gave an inheritance to Joſhua the ſon of Nun among them : *Joſ.* xix. 49.

According to the word of the Lord, they gave him the city which he aſked, *even* Timnath-ſerah in mount Ephraim : and he built the city, and dwelt therein. 50.

§ 3919. *Machir's Part.*

AND Moſes gave Gilead unto Machir the ſon of Manaſſeh ; and he dwelt therein. *Num.* xxxii. 40.

CHAP. V.

DISTRIBUTION.

§ 3920. *Reuben's Inheritance.*

AND the children of Reuben built Heſhbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim, *Num.* xxxii. 37.

And Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their names being changed,) and Shibmah : and gave other names unto the cities which they builded. .... 38.

And Moſes gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben *inheritance* according to their families. *Joſ.* xiii. 15.

And their coaſt was from Aroer, that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midſt of the river, and all the plain by Medeba ; .... 16.

Heſhbon, and all her cities that *are* in the plain ; Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon, 17.

And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath, ... 18.

And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-ſhahar in the mount of the valley, ... 19

And Beth-peor, and Aſhdoth-piſgah, and Beth-jeſhimoth. .... 20.

And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heſhbon, whom Moſes ſmote with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country. .... 21.

And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the border *thereof*. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities and the villages thereof. .... 23.

§ 3921. *Simeon's.*

AND the ſecond lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families : and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah. *Joſ.* xix. 1.

And they had in their inheritance Beer-ſheba, and Sheba, and Moladah, ... 2.

And Hazar-ſhual, and Balah, and Azem, ... 3.

And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah, ... 4.

And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-ſuſah, 5.

And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen ; thirteen cities and their villages. .... 6.

Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Aſhan : four cities and their villages. .... 7.

And all the villages that *were* round about theſe cities to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the ſouth. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families. .... 8.

Out of the portion of the children of Judah *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon : for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them ; therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them. .... 9.

And they dwelt at Beer-ſheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-ſhual, 1 *Chron.* iv. 28.

And at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad, ... 29.

And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag, 30.

And at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-ſuſim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim. Theſe *were* their cities, unto the reign of David. .... 31.

And their villages *were* Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Aſhan, five cities ; .... 32.

And all their villages that *were* round about the ſame cities, unto Baal. Theſe *were* their habitations, and their genealogy. .... 33.

§ 3922. *Levi* (*Aaron.*)

AND the children of Iſrael gave by lot unto the Levites theſe cities with their ſuburbs, as the Lord commanded by the hand of Moſes. *Joſ.* xxi. 8.

And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, theſe cities which are *here* mentioned by name, 9.

Which the children of Aaron, *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had : (for theirs was the firſt lot :) .... 10.

And they gave them the city of Arba, the father of Anak, (which *city is* Hebron,) in the hill-*country* of Judah, with the ſuburbs thereof round about it. 11.

But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh for his poſſeſſion. .... 12.

Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the prieſt, Hebron with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer, and Libnah with her ſuburbs. .... 13.

And Jattir with her ſuburbs, and Eſhtemoa with her ſuburbs, ... 14.

And Holon with her ſuburbs, and Debir with her ſuburbs, ... 15.

And Ain with her ſuburbs, and Juttah with her ſuburbs, *and* Beth-ſhemeſh with her ſuburbs : nine cities out of thoſe two tribes. .... 16.

And

And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her ſuburbs, Geba with her ſuburbs, *Joſ.* xxi. 17.

Anathoth with her ſuburbs, and Almon with her ſuburbs: four cities. .... 18.

All the cities of the children of Aaron the prieſts *were* thirteen cities with their ſuburbs. .... 19.

And to the ſons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her ſuburbs, and Jattir and Eſhtemoa with their ſuburbs, 1 *Chron.* vi. 57.

And Hilen with her ſuburbs, Debir with her ſuburbs, ... 58.

And Aſhan with her ſuburbs, and Beth-ſhemeſh with her ſuburbs: .... 59.

And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her ſuburbs, and Alemeth with her ſuburbs, and Anathoth with her ſuburbs. All their cities, throughout their families, *were* thirteen cities. .... 60.

And the children of Iſrael gave to the Levites *theſe* cities, with their ſuburbs. .... 64.

And they gave by lot, out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, theſe cities which are called by *their* names. 65.

§ 3923. *Levi (Gerſhon.)*

AND the children of Gerſhon *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Iſſachar, and out of the tribe of Aſher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh in Baſhan, thirteen cities. *Joſ.* xxi. 6.

And unto the children of Gerſhon of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half-tribe of Manaſſeh, *they gave* Golan in Baſhan with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer; and Beeſhterah with her ſuburbs: two cities. .... 27.

And out of the tribe of Iſſachar, Kiſhon with her ſuburbs, Dabareh with her ſuburbs, ... 28.

Jarmuth with her ſuburbs, En-gannim with her ſuburbs: four cities. .... 29.

And out of the tribe of Aſher, Miſhal with her ſuburbs, Abdon with her ſuburbs, ... 30.

Helkath with her ſuburbs, and Rehob with her ſuburbs: four cities. .... 31.

And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedeſh in Galilee with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer; and Hamoth-dor with her ſuburbs, and Kartan with her ſuburbs: three cities. .... 32.

All the cities of the Gerſhonites, according to their families, *were* thirteen cities with their ſuburbs. 33.

And to the ſons of Gerſhom, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Iſſachar, and out of the tribe of Aſher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manaſſeh in Baſhan, thirteen cities. 1 *Chron.* vi. 62.

Unto the ſons of Gerſhom *were given*, out of the family of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Golan in Baſhan with her ſuburbs, and Aſhtaroth with her ſuburbs: 71.

And out of the tribe of Iſſachar; Kedeſh with her ſuburbs, Daberath with her ſuburbs, ... 72.

And Ramoth with her ſuburbs, and Anem with her ſuburbs: 1 *Chron.* vi. 73.

And out of the tribe of Aſher; Maſhal with her ſuburbs, and Abdon with her ſuburbs, ... 74.

And Hukok with her ſuburbs, and Rehob with her ſuburbs: .... 75.

And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedeſh in Galilee with her ſuburbs, and Hammon with her ſuburbs, and Kirjathaim with her ſuburbs. .... 76.

§ 3924. *Levi (Kohath.)*

AND the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the prieſt, *which were* of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities. *Joſ.* xxi. 4.

And the reſt of the children of Kohath *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, ten cities. .... 5.

And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim. .... 20.

For they gave them Shechem with her ſuburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer; and Gezer with her ſuburbs, ... 21.

And Kibzaim with her ſuburbs, and Beth-horon with her ſuburbs: four cities. .... 22.

And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her ſuburbs, Gibbethon with her ſuburbs, ... 23.

Aijalon with her ſuburbs, Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs: four cities. .... 24.

And out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Taanach with her ſuburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs: two cities. .... 25.

All the cities *were* ten, with their ſuburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained. 26.

And unto the ſons of Kohath, *which were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half-tribe, *namely*, *out of* the half-*tribe* of Manaſſeh, by lot, ten cities. 1 *Chron.* vi. 61.

And *the reſidue* of the families of the ſons of Kohath had cities of their coaſts out of the tribe of Ephraim. .... 66.

And they gave unto them, *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her ſuburbs; *they gave* alſo Gezer with her ſuburbs. .... 67.

And Jokmeam with her ſuburbs, and Beth-horon with her ſuburbs, ... 68.

And Aijalon with her ſuburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs, ... 69.

And out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh. Aner with her ſuburbs, and Bileam with her ſuburbs, for the family of the remnant of the ſons of Kohath. .... 70.

§ 3925. *Levi (Merari.)*

THE children of Merari, by their families, *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad,

and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. *Joſ.* xxi. 7.

And unto the families of the children of Merari, the reſt of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her ſuburbs, and Kartah with her ſuburbs, ... 34.

Dimnah with her ſuburbs, Nahalal with her ſuburbs; four cities. .... 35.

And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her ſuburbs, and Jahazah with her ſuburbs, ... 36.

Kedemoth with her ſuburbs, and Mephaath with her ſuburbs: four cities. .... 37.

And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer; and Mahanaim with her ſuburbs, ... 38.

Heſhbon with her ſuburbs, Jazer, with her ſuburbs: four cities in all. .... 39.

So all the cities for the children of Merari, by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were, *by* their lot, twelve cities. .... 40.

Unto the ſons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. 1 *Chron.* vi. 63.

Unto the reſt of the children of Merari *were given*, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her ſuburbs, Tabor with her ſuburbs, ... 77.

And on the other ſide Jordan by Jericho, on the eaſt ſide of Jordan, *were given them*, out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderneſs with her ſuburbs, and Jahzah with her ſuburbs, ... 78.

Kedemoth alſo with her ſuburbs, and Mephaath with her ſuburbs: .... 79.

And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her ſuburbs, and Mahanaim with her ſuburbs, 80.

And Heſhbon with her ſuburbs, and Jazer with her ſuburbs. .... 81.

§ 3926. *Judah.*

This then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families, *even* to the border of Edom; the wilderneſs of Zin, ſouthward, *was* the uttermoſt part of the ſouth coaſt. *Joſ.* xv. 1.

And their ſouth border was from the ſhore of the ſalt ſea, from the bay that looketh ſouthward. .... 2.

And it went out to the ſouth ſide to Maaleh-acrabbim, and paſſed along to Zin, and aſcended up on the ſouth ſide unto Kadeſh-barnea, and paſſed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compaſs to Karkaa. .... 3.

From thence it paſſed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt; and the goings out of that coaſt were at the ſea. This ſhall be your ſouth coaſt. 4.

And the eaſt border *was* the ſalt ſea, *even* unto the end of Jordan: and *their* border in the north quarter *was* from the bay of the ſea, at the uttermoſt part of Jordan. .... 5.

And the border went up to Beth-hogla, and paſſed along by the north of Beth-arabah; and the border went up to the ſtone of Bohan the ſon of Reuben. 6.

And the border went up toward Debir, from the valley of Achor, and ſo northward, looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the ſouth ſide of the river: and the border paſſed toward the waters of En-ſhemeſh, and the goings out thereof were at En-rogel. *Joſ.* xv. 7.

And the border went up by the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, unto the ſouth ſide of the Jebuſite, the ſame *is* Jeruſalem; and the border went up to the top of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom, weſtward, which *is* at the end of the valley of the giants northward. .... 8.

And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron, and the border was drawn to Baalah, which *is* Kirjath-jearim. .... 9.

And the border compaſſed from Baalah weſtward unto mount Seir, and paſſed along unto the ſide of mount Jearim, (which *is* Cheſalon,) on the north ſide and went down to Beth-ſhemeſh, and paſſed on to Timnah. .... 10.

And the border went out unto the ſide of Ekron, northward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and paſſed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabniel; and the goings out of the border were at the ſea. .... 11.

And the weſt border *was* to the great ſea, and the coaſt *thereof*. This *is* the coaſt of the children of Judah round about, according to their families. ....12.

This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah, according to their families. .... 20.

And the uttermoſt cities of the tribe of the children of Judah, toward the coaſt of Edom ſouthward, were Kabziel, and Edor, and Jagur, ... 21.

And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah, ... 22.

And Kedeſh, and Hazor, and Ithnan, ... 23.

Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth, ... 24.

And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor, ... 25.

Amam, and Shema, and Moladah, ... 26.

And Hazar-gaddah, and Heſhmon, and Beth-palet, 27.

And Hazar-ſhual, and Beer-ſheba, and Biz-Jothjah, ... 28.

Baalah, and Iim, and Azem, ... 29.

And Eltolad, and Cheſil, and Hormah, ... 30.

And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sanſannah, 31.

And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine with their villages. 32.

And in the valley, Eſhtaol, and Zoreah, and Aſhnah, ... 33.

And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam, ... 34.

Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah, ... 35.

And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim: fourteen cities with their villages. 36.

Zenan, and Aadaſhah, and Migdal-gad, ... 37.

And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel, ... 38.

Lachiſh, and Bozkath, and Eglon, ... 39.

And Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithliſh, ... 40.

And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah:

kedah: ſixteen cities with their villages. *Joſ.* xv. 41.
Libnah, and Ether, and Aſhan, ... 42.
And Jiphtah, and Aſhnah, and Nezib, ... 43.
And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareſhah: nine cities with their villages. .... 44.
Ekron, with her towns and her villages. .... 45.
From Ekron even unto the ſea, all that *lay* near Aſhdod, with their villages. .... 46.
Aſhdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great ſea, and the border *thereof*. .... 47.
And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh, ... 48.
And Dannah, and Kirjath-ſannah, which *is* Debir, ... 49.
And Anab, and Eſhtemoh, and Anim, ... 50.
And Goſhen, and Holon, and Giloh: eleven cities with their villages. .... 51.
Arab, and Dumah, and Eſhean, ... 52.
And Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah, 53.
And Humtah, and Kirjath-arba, (which *is* Hebron,) and Zior: nine cities with their villages. .... 54.
Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah, ... 55.
And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah, ... 56.
Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah: ten cities with their villages. .... 57.
Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor, ... 58.
And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: ſix cities with their villages. .... 59.
Kirjath-baal, (which *is* Kirjath-jearim,) and Rabbah: two cities with their villages. .... 60.
In the wilderneſs, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah, ... 61.
And Nibſhan, and the city of Salt, and En-gedi: ſix cities with their villages. .... 62.

§ 3927. *Dan.*

And the ſeventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families. *Joſ.* xix. 40.
And the coaſt of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eſhtaol, and Ir-ſhemeſh, ... 41.
And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah, ... 42.
And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron, ... 43.
And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath, ... 44.
And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon, 45.
And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border before Japho. .... 46.
This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families, theſe cities with their villages. .... 48.

§ 3928. *Naphtali.*

THE ſixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, *even* for the children of Naphtali, according to their families. *Joſ.* xix. 32.
And their coaſt was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the outgoings thereof were at Jordon; 33.
And *then* the coaſt turneth weſtward to Aznothtabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the ſouth ſide, and reacheth to Aſher on the weſt ſide, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the ſun riſing. *Joſ.* xix. 34.
And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth, ... 35.
And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor, ... 36.
And Kedeſh, and Edrei, and En-hazor, ... 37.
And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Bethanath, and Beth-ſhemeſh: nineteen cities with their villages. .... 38.
This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, according to their families, the cities and their villages. .... 39.

§ 3929. *Gad.*

AND Moſes gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad, according to their families: *Joſ.* xiii. 24.
And their coaſt was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbath: .... 25.
And from Heſhbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim, and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir; .... 26.
And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the reſt of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heſhbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge of the ſea of Chinneroth, on the other ſide Jordan eaſtward, ... 27.
This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities and their villages. .... 28.
And the children of Gad built Dibon and Ataroth, and Aroer, *Num.* xxxii. 34.
And Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah. 35.
And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities; and folds for ſheep. .... 36.

§ 3930. *Aſher.*

AND the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Aſher, according to their families. *Joſ.* xix. 24.
And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achſhaph, ... 25.
And Alammelech, and Amad, and Miſheal; and reacheth to Carmel weſtward, and to Sihor-libnath, 26.
And turneth toward the ſun-riſing to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el, toward the north ſide of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand, 27.
And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon; .... 28.
And *then* the coaſt turneth to Ramah, and to the ſtrong city Tyre, and the coaſt turneth to Hoſah; and the outgoings thereof are at the ſea, from the coaſt to Achzib; .... 29.
Ummah alſo, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages. .... 30.
This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Aſher, according to their families, theſe cities with their villages. .... 31.

§ 3931. *Iſſachar.*

§ 3931. *Iſſachar.*

And the fourth lot came out to Iſſachar, for the children of Iſſachar according to their families. *Joſ.* xix. 17.

And their border was toward Jezreel, and Cheſulloth, and Shunem, ... 18.

And Haphraim, and Shihon, and Anaharath, ... 19.

And Rabbith, and Kiſhion, and Abez, ... 20.

And Remath, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez; .... 21.

And the coaſt reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-ſhemeſh; and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: ſixteen cities with their villages. 22.

This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar, according to their families, the cities and their villages. .... 23.

§ 3932. *Zebulun.*

And the third lot came up to the children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid. *Joſ.* xix. 10.

And their border went up toward the ſea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbaſheth, and reached to the river that *is* before Jokneam, ... 11.

And turned from Sarid eaſtward, toward the ſunriſing, unto the border of Chiſloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia, ... 12.

And from thence paſſeth on along on the eaſt to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-methoar, to Neah; .... 13.

And the border compaſſeth it on the north ſide to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el; .... 14.

And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages. .... 15.

This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun, according to their families, theſe cities with their villages. .... 16.

§ 3933. *Manaſſeh and Ephraim (conjointly.)*

And the lot of the children of Joſeph fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the eaſt, to the wilderneſs that goeth up from Jericho, throughout mount Beth-el, *Joſ.* xvi. 1.

And goeth out from Beth-el to Luz, and paſſeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth, ... 2.

And goeth down weſtward to the coaſt of Japhleti, unto the coaſt of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer; and the goings out thereof are at the ſea. .... 3.

So the children of Joſeph, Manaſſeh and Ephraim, took their inheritance. .... 4.

Southward *it was* Ephraim's, and northward *it was* Manaſſeh's, and the ſea is his border; and they met together in Aſher on the north, and in Iſſachar on the eaſt. .... xvii. 10.

§ 3934. *Manaſſeh (ſingly.)*

And Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh went and took the ſmall towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair. *Num.* xxxii. 41.

And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name. *Num.* xxxii. 42.

And Moſes gave *inheritance* unto the half-tribe of Manaſſeh: and *this* was *the poſſeſſion* of the half-tribe of the children of Manaſſeh, by their families. *Joſ.* xiii. 29.

And their coaſt was from Mahanaim, all Baſhan, all the kingdom of Og king of Baſhan, and all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Baſhan, threeſcore cities; .... 30.

And half Gilead, and Aſhtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Baſhan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the ſon of Manaſſeh, *even* to the one half of the children of Machir, by their families. .... 31.

Theſe *are the countries* which Moſes did diſtribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other ſide Jordan by Jericho, eaſtward. .... 32.

There was alſo a lot for the tribe of Manaſſeh, (for he *was* the firſt-born of Joſeph,) *to wit*, for Machir, the firſt born of Manaſſeh, the father of Gilead: becauſe he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Baſhan. .... xvii. 1.

There was alſo *a lot* for the reſt of the children of Manaſſeh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Aſriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: theſe *were* the male-children of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph, by their families. .... 2.

And there fell ten portions to Manaſſeh, beſides the land of Gilead and Baſhan, which *were* on the other ſide Jordan; .... 5.

Becauſe the daughters of Manaſſeh had an inheritance among his ſons: and the reſt of Manaſſeh's ſons had the land of Gilead. .... 6.

And the coaſt of Manaſſeh was from Aſher to Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem, and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah. .... 7.

Now Manaſſeh had the land of Tappuah; but Tappuah on the border of Manaſſeh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim: .... 8.

And the coaſt deſcended unto the river Kanah, ſouthward of the river: theſe cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manaſſeh; the coaſt of Manaſſeh alſo *was* on the north ſide of the river, and the outgoings of it were at the ſea. .... 9.

And Manaſſeh had in Iſſachar, and in Aſher, Bethſhean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countries. .... 11.

§ 3935. *Ephraim (ſingly.)*

And the border of the children of Ephraim, according to their families, was *thus;* even the border of their inheritance on the eaſt ſide was Ataroth-adar, unto Beth-horon the upper. *Joſ.* xvi. 5.

And the border went out toward the ſea, to Michmethah

methah on the north ſide; and the border went about eaſtward unto Taanath-ſhiloh, and paſſed by it on the eaſt to Janohah; *Joſ.* xvi. 6.

And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan. .... 7.

The border went out from Tappuah weſtward unto the river Kanah; and the goings out thereof were at the ſea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families .... 8.

And the ſeparate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manaſſeh, all the cities with their villages. .... 9.

§ 3936. *Benjamin.*

And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coaſt of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joſeph. *Joſ.* xviii. 11.

And their border on the north ſide was from Jordan; and the border went up to the ſide of Jericho on the north ſide, and went up through the mountains weſtward; and the goings out thereof were at the wilderneſs of Beth-aven. .... 12.

And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the ſide of Luz, (which *is* Beth-el,) ſouthward, and the border deſcended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that *lieth* on the ſouth ſide of the nether Beth-horon. 13.

And the border was drawn *thence*, and compaſſed the corner of the ſea ſouthward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon ſouthward; and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal, (which is Kirjathjearim,) a city of the children of Judah. This *was* the weſt-quarter. .... 14.

And the ſouth quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the weſt, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah; .... 15.

And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and deſcended to the valley of Hinnom, to the ſide of Jebuſi on the ſouth, and deſcended to En-rogel. 16.

And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-ſhemeſh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over againſt the going up of Adummim, and deſcended to the ſtone of Bohan the ſon of Reuben, 17.

And paſſed along toward the ſide over againſt Arabah northward, and went down unto Arabah; .... 18.

And the border paſſed along to the ſide of Beth-hoglah northward: and the outgoings of the border were at the north bay of the ſalt ſea, at the ſouth end of Jordan. This *was* the ſouth coaſt. .... 19.

And Jordan was the border of it on the eaſt ſide. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coaſts thereof round about, according to their families. .... 20.

Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz, ... 21.

And Beth-arabah, and Zimaraim, and Beth-el, 22.

And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah, *Joſ.* xviii. 23.

And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba: twelve cities with their villages. .... 24.

Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth, ... 25.

And Mizpeh, and Chepirah, and Mozah, ... 26.

And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah, ... 27.

And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebuſi, (which *is* Jeruſalem,) Gibeath, *and* Kirjath: fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families. .... 28.

§ 3937. *Cabel's Inheritance.*

And unto Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the Lord to Joſhua, *even* the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron. *Joſ.* xv. 13.

Now theſe *are* their dwelling-places, throughout their caſtles in their coaſts, of the ſons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites; for theirs was the lot. 1 *Chron.* vi. 54.

And they gave them Hebron, in the land of Judah, and the ſuburbs thereof round about it. .... 55.

But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh. .... 56.

§ 3938. *Kings deſtroyed.*

Now theſe *are* the kings of the land which the children of Iſrael ſmote, and poſſeſſed their land on the other ſide Jordan toward the riſing of the ſun; from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the eaſt; *Joſ.* xii. 1.

Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heſhbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon. .... 2.

And from the plain to the ſea of Chinneroth on the eaſt, and unto the ſea of the plain, *even* the ſalt ſea on the eaſt, the way to Beth-jeſhimoth, and from the ſouth, under Aſhdoth-piſgah: .... 3.

The king of Jericho, one; the king of Ai, which *is* beſide Beth-el, one; .... 9.

The king of Jeruſalem, one; the king of Hebron, one; .... 10.

The king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachiſh, one; .... 11.

The king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one; .... 12.

The king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one; 13.

The king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one; .... 14.

The king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one; .... 15.

The king of Makkedah, one; the king of Beth-el, one; .... 16.

The king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hepher, one; .... 17.

The king of Aphek, one; the king of Laſharon, one; .... 18.

The king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one; *Joſ.* xii. 19.

The king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achſhah, one; .... 20.

The king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one; .... 21.

The king of Kedeſh, one; the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one; .... 22.

The king of Dor, in the coaſt of Dor, one; the king of the nations of Gilgal one; .... 23.

The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one. ... . 24.

§ 3939. *Devoted Places.*

To wit, Jeruſalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a deſolation, an aſtoniſhment, an hiſſing, and a curſe; (as *it is* this day;) *Jer.* xxv. 18.

Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his ſervants, and his princes, and all his people; .... 19.

And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philiſtines, and Aſhkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Aſhdod, ... 20.

Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon. .... 21.

And all the kings of Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the iſles which *are* beyond the ſea. .... 22.

Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all *that are* in the utmoſt corners, ... 23.

And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the deſert, ... 24.

And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes, ... 25.

And judgment is come upon the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazeh, and upon Mephaath, ... xlviii. 21.

And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim, ... 22.

And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon, ... 23.

And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near. .... 24.

§ 3940. *Geography of ſundry Places.*

And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comeſt to Gerar, unto Gaza; as thou goeſt unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Laſha. *Gen.* x. 19.

And their dwelling was from Meſha, as thou goeſt unto Sephar, a mount of the eaſt. .... 30.

There are eleven days *journey* from Horeb, by the way of mount Seir, unto Kadeſh-barnea. *Deut.* i. 2.

Which Hermon the Sidonians called Sirion; and the Amorites call it Shenir; .... iii. 9.

Now Bethany was nigh unto Jeruſalem, about fifteen furlongs off. *John* xi. 18.

CHAP. VI.

POPULATION OF ISRAEL

(at two Periods, in the Wilderneſs).

§ 3941. *Numbers in the Tribe of Reuben.*

AND the children of Reuben, Iſrael's eldeſt ſon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; *Num.* i. 20.

Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and ſix thouſand and five hundred. .... 21.

Reuben, the eldeſt ſon of Iſrael: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites: .... xxvi. 5.

Of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites. .... 6.

Theſe *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thouſand and ſeven hundred and thirty. .... 7.

And the ſons of Pallu; Eliab. .... 8.

And the ſons of Eliab: Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. .... 9.

§ 3942. *Of Simeon.*

Of the children of Simeon, by their generations after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, thoſe that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; *Num.* i. 22.

Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thouſand and three hundred. .... 23.

The ſons of Simeon, after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites: xxvi. .... 12.

Of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites. .... 13.

Theſe *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thouſand and two hundred. .... 14.

§ 3943. *Of Levi.* (*Vide* § 1077.)

And theſe *are* they that were numbered of the Levites, after their families: of Gerſhom, the family of the Gerſhonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites. *Num.* xxvi. 57.

Theſe *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Muſhites, the family of the Korathites. And Kohath begat Amram. .... 58.

§ 3944. *Of Judah.*

Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after

ter their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; *Num.* i. 26.

Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threeſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred. .... 27.

The ſons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. .... xxvi. 19.

And the ſons of Judah, after their families, were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites. .... 20.

And the ſons of Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites. .... 21.

Theſe *are* the families of Judah, according to thoſe that were numbered of them, threeſcore and ſixteen thouſand and five hundred. .... 22.

§ 3945. *Of Dan.*

Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; *Num.* i. 38.

Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred. .... 39.

Theſe *are* the ſons of Dan, after their families; of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. Theſe *are* the families of Dan, after their families. .... xxvi. 42.

All the families of the Shuhamites, according to thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* threeſcore and four thouſand and four hundred. .... 43.

§ 3946. *Of Naphtali.*

Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; *Num.* i. 42.

Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred. .... 43.

Of the ſons of Naphtali, after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites: .... xxvi. 48.

Of Jezer, the family of the Jererites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites. .... 49.

Theſe *are* the families of Naphtali, according to their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty and five thouſand and four hundred. .... 50.

§ 3947. *Of Gad.*

Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; *Num.* i. 24.

Theſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thouſand ſix hundred and fifty. *Num.* i. 25.

The children of Gad, after their families: and Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites: .... xxvi. 15.

Of Ozni, the family of the Ozites: of Eri, the family of the Erites: .... 16.

Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites. .... 17.

Theſe *are* the families of the children of Gad, according to thoſe that were numbered of them, forty thouſand and five hundred. .... 18.

§ 3948. *Of Aſher.*

Of the children of Aſher, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; *Num.* i. 40.

Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Aſher, *were* forty and one thouſand and five hundred. .... 41.

Of the children of Aſher, after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jeſui, the family of the Jeſuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites. .... xxvi. 44.

Of the ſons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites. .... 45.

And the name of the daughter of Aſher *was* Sarah. .... 46.

Theſe *are* the families of the ſons of Aſher, according to thoſe that were numbered of them, *who were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred. 47.

§ 3949. *Of Iſſachar.*

Of the children of Iſſachar, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; *Num.* i. 28.

Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Iſſachar, *were* fifty and four thouſand and four hundred. .... 29.

Of the ſons of Iſſachar, after their families: *of* Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family of the Punites: .... xxvi. 23.

Of Jaſhub, the family of the Jaſhubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites. .... 24.

Theſe *are* the families of Iſſachar, according to thoſe that were numbered of them, threeſcore and four thouſand and three hundred. .... 25.

§ 3950. *Of Zebulun.*

Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; *Num.* i. 30.

Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe

tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand and four hundred. *Num.* i. 31.

Of the ſons of Zebulun, after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sarditcs: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites. .... xxvi. 26.

Theſe *are* the families of the Zebulunites, according to thoſe that were numbered of them, threeſcore thouſand and five hundred. .... 27.

§ 3951. *Of Manaſſeh.*

Of the children of Manaſſeh, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; *Num.* i. 34.

Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Manaſſeh, *were* thirty and two thouſand and two hundred. .... 35.

The ſons of Joſeph, after their families, *were* Manaſſeh and Ephraim. .... xxvi. 28.

Of the ſons of Manaſſeh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites; and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites. .... 29.

Theſe *are* the ſons of Gilead: *of* Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites; of Helek, the family of the Helekites: .... 30.

And *of* Aſriel, the family of the Aſrielites: and *of* Shechem, the family of the Shechemites: .... 31.

And *of* Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and *of* Hepher, the family of the Hepherites. .... 32.

Theſe *are* the families of Manaſſeh, and thoſe that were numbered of them, fifty and two thouſand and ſeven hundred. .... 34.

§ 3952. *Of Ephraim.*

Of the children of Joſeph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; *Num.* i. 32.

Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thouſand and five hundred. .... 33.

Theſe *are* the ſons of Ephraim, after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites. .... xxvi. 35.

And theſe *are* the ſons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites. .... 36.

Theſe *are* the families of the ſons of Ephraim, according to thoſe that were numbered of them, thirty and two thouſand and five hundred. Theſe *are* the ſons of Joſeph after their families. .... 37.

§ 3953. *Of Benjamin.*

Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; *Num.* i. 36.

Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thouſand and four hundred. *Num.* i. 37.

The ſons of Benjamin, after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Aſhbel, the family of the Aſhbelites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites: .... xxvi. 38.

Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites. .... 39.

And the ſons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamites, ... 40.

Theſe *are* the ſons of Benjamin, after their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty and five thouſand and ſix hundred. .... 41.

CHAP. VII.

POSITION.

§ 3954. *(Order in Camp,) 1ſt. Diviſion, Judah.*

AND on the eaſt ſide, toward the riſing of the ſun, ſhall they of the ſtandard of the camp of Judah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab *ſhall be* captain of the children of Judah. *Num.* ii. 3.

And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* threeſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred. .... 4.

And thoſe that do pitch next unto him *ſhall be* the tribe of Iſſachar, and Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar *ſhall be* captain of the children of Iſſachar. .... 5.

And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and four thouſand and four hundred. .... 6.

Then the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the ſon of Helon *ſhall be* captain of the children of Zebulun. 7.

And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand and four hundred. 8.

All that were numbered in the camp of Judah *were* an hundred thouſand and fourſcore thouſand, and ſix thouſand and four hundred, throughout their armies: theſe ſhall firſt ſet forth. .... 9.

In the firſt *place* went the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Judah, according to their armies; and over his hoſt *was* Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab. .... x. 14.

And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar *was* Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar. ... . 15.

And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children Zebulun *was* Eliab the ſon of Helon. .... 16.

And the tabernacle was taken down; and the ſons of Gerſhon and the ſons of Merari ſet forward, bearing the tabernacle. .... 17.

§ 3955. *Second Diviſion, Reuben.*

On the ſouth ſide *ſhall be* the ſtandard of the camp of Reuben, according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben *ſhall be* Elizur the ſon of Shedeur. *Num.* ii. 10.

And

And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered thereof, *were* forty and ſix thouſand and five hundred. *Num.* ii. 11.

And thoſe which pitch by him *ſhall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon *ſhall be* Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai. .... 12.

And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and nine thouſand and three hundred. .... 13.

Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the ſons of Gad *ſhall be* Eliaſaph the ſon of Reuel. .... 14.

And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thouſand and ſix hundred and fifty. .... 15.

All that were numbered in the camp of Reuben *were* an hundred thouſand, and fifty and one thouſand, and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies: and they ſhall ſet forth in the ſecond rank. .... 16.

And the ſtandard of the camp of Reuben ſet forward according to their armies; and over his hoſt *was* Elizur the ſon of Shedeur. .... x. 18.

And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Simeon *was* Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai. .... 19.

And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Gad *was* Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel. .... 20.

And the Kohathites ſet forward, bearing the ſanctuary: and *the other* did ſet up the tabernacle againſt they came. .... 21.

§ 3956. *Centre.*

THEN the tabernacle of the congregation ſhall ſet forward, with the camp of the Levites in the midſt of the camp: as they encamp ſo ſhall they ſet forward, every man in his place, by their ſtandards. *Num.* ii. 17.

§ 3957. *Third Diviſion, Ephraim.*

ON the weſt ſide *ſhall be* the ſtandard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captain of the ſons of Ephraim *ſhall be* Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud. *Num.* ii. 18.

And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* forty thouſand and five hundred. .... 19.

And by him *ſhall be* the tribe of Manaſſeh: and the captain of the children of Manaſſeh *ſhall be* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur. .... 20.

And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and two thouſand and two hundred. 21.

Then the tribe of Benjamin, and the captain of the ſons of Benjamin *ſhall be* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni. .... 22.

And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and five thouſand and four hundred. .... 23.

All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim *were* an hundred thouſand, and eight thouſand and an hundred, throughout their armies: and they ſhall go forward in the third rank. .... 24.

And the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Ephraim ſet forward according to their armies; and over his hoſt *was* Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud. x. 22.

And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Manaſſeh *was* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur. .... 23.

And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Benjamin *was* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni. *Num.* x. 24.

§ 3958. *Fourth Diviſion, Dan.*

THE ſtandard of the camp of Dan *ſhall be* on the north ſide, by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan *ſhall be* Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai. *Num.* ii. 25.

And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred. .... 26.

And thoſe that encamp by him *ſhall be* the tribe of Aſher: and the captain of the children of Aſher *ſhall be* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran. .... 27.

And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* forty and one thouſand and five hundred. .... 28.

Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali *ſhall be* Ahira the ſon of Enan. 29.

And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred. .... 30.

All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan *were* an hundred thouſand, and fifty and ſeven thouſand and ſix hundred: they ſhall go hindmoſt with their ſtandards. .... 31.

And the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Dan ſet forward, *which was* the rere-ward of all the camps throughout their hoſt; and over his hoſt *was* Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai. .... x. 25.

And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Aſher *was* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran. .... 26.

And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Naphtali *was* Ahira the ſon of Enan. .... 27.

§ 3959. *Regularity.*

AND the children of Iſrael did according to all that the Lord commanded Moſes: ſo they pitched by their ſtandards, and ſo they ſet forward, every one after their families, according to the houſe of their fathers. *Num.* ii. 34.

CHAP. VIII.

CATALOGUES.

§ 3960. *Names of the Spies.*

AND theſe *were* their names: Of the tribe of Reubeu, Shammua the ſon of Zaccur. *Num.* xiii. 4.

Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the ſon of Hori. 5.

Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh. 6.

Of the tribe of Iſſachar, Igal the ſon of Joſeph. .... 7.

Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oſhea the ſon of Nun. 8.

Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the ſon of Raphu. 9.

Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the ſon of Sodi. 10.

Of the tribe of Joſeph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manaſſeh, Gaddi the ſon of Suſi. .... 11.

Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the ſon of Gemalli. 12.

Of the tribe of Aſher, Sethur the ſon of Michael. 13.

Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the ſon of Vophſi. 14.

Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the ſon of Machi. *Num.* xiii. 15.

Theſe *are* the names of the men which Moſes ſent to ſpy out the land. And Moſes called Oſhea, the ſon of Nun, Jehoſhua. .... 16.

§ 3961. *Numerators.*

And with you there ſhall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the houſe of his fathers. *Num.* i. 4.

And theſe *are* the names of the men that ſhall ſtand with you: Of *the tribe of* Reuben: Elizur the ſon of Shedeur. .... 5.

Of Simeon; Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai. 6.

Of Judah; Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab. .... 7.

Of Iſſachar; Nathaneel the ſon of Zuar. .... 8.

Of Zebulun; Eliab the ſon of Helon. .... 9.

Of the children of Joſeph: of Ephraim; Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud: of Manaſſeh; Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur. .... 10.

Of Benjamin; Abidan the ſon of Gideoni. .... 11.

Of Dan; Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai. .... 12.

Of Aſher; Pagiel the ſon of Ocran. .... 13.

Of Gad; Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel. .... 14.

Of Naphtali; Ahira the ſon of Enan. .... 15.

Theſe *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thouſands in Iſrael. .... 16.

§ 3962. *Dividers of the Land.*

These *are* the names of the men which ſhall divide the land unto you: Eleazer the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun. *Num.* xxxiv. 17.

And ye ſhall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance. .... 18.

And the names of the men *are* theſe: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh. .... 19.

And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the ſon of Ammihud. .... 20.

Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the ſon of Chiſlon. .... 21.

And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the ſon of Jogli. .... 22.

The prince of the children of Joſeph, for the tribe of the children of Manaſſeh, Hanniel the ſon of Ephod. .... 23.

And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the ſon of Shiphtan. .... 24.

And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the ſon of Parnach. .... 25.

And the prince of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar, Paltiel the ſon of Azzan. .... 26.

And the prince of the tribe of the children of Aſher, Ahihud the ſon of Shelomi. .... 27.

And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the ſon of Ammihud. .... 28.

Theſe *are they* whom the Lord commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Iſrael in the land of Canaan. .... 29.

§ 3963. *David's Heroes.*

Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *firſt* three: and David ſet him over his guard. 1 *Chron.* xi. 25. (*Benaiah.*)

Alſo the valiant men of the armies *were* Aſahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the ſon of Dodo of Beth-lehem, ... 26

Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite, ... 27.

Ira the ſon of Ikkeſh the Tekoite, Abi-ezer the Antothite, ... 28.

Sibbecai the Huſhathite, Ilai the Ahohite, ... 29.

Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the ſon of Baanah the Netophathite, ... 30.

Ithai the ſon of Ribai of Gibeah *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite, ... 31.

Hurai of the brooks of Gaaſh, Abiel the Arbathite, 32.

Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba, the Shaalbonite, ... 33.

The ſons of Haſhem the Gizonite, Jonathan the ſon of Shage the Hararite, ... 34.

Ahiham the ſon of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the ſon of Ur, ... 35.

Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite, 36.

Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the ſon of Ezbai, 37.

Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the ſon of Haggeri, ... 38.

Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the ſon of Zeruiah, ... 39.

Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, ... 40.

Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the ſon of Ahlai, ... 41.

Adina the ſon of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him, ... 42.

Hanan the ſon of Maachah, and Joſhaphet the Mithnite, ... 43.

Uzzia the Aſhterathite, Shama and Jehiel the ſons of Hothan the Aroerite, ... 44.

Jediael the ſon of Shimri, and Joha his brother the Tizite, ... 45.

Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai and Joſhaviah, the ſons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite, ... 46.

Eliel, and Obed, and Jaſiel the Meſobaite. .... 47.

The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joaſh, the ſons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel and Pelet, the ſons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite, 1 *Chron.* xii. 3.

And Iſmaiah the Gibionite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Joſabad the Gederathite, 4.

Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite, ... 5.

Elkanah, and Jeſiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jaſhobeam, the Korhites, ... 6.

And Joelah and Zebadiah, the ſons of Jeroham of Gedor. .... 7.

Aſahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the ſon of Dodo of Beth-lehem, 2 *Sam.* xxiii. 24.

Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite, ... 25.

Helez the Paltite, Ira the ſon of Ikkeſh the Tekoite, ... 26.

Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai, the Huſhathite, ... 27.

Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite, 28.

Heleb

Heleb the ſon of Baanah a Netophathite, Ittai, the ſon of Ribai, out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin, 2 *Sam.* xxiii. 29.

Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of Gaaſh. ... . 30.

Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite, ... 31.

Eliahba the Shaalbonite, of the ſons of Jaſhen, Jonathan, ... 32.

Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the ſon of Sharar the Hararite, ... 33.

Eliphelet the ſon of Ahaſhbai, the ſon of the Maachathite, Eliam the ſon of Ahithoppel the Gilonite, 34.

Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite, ... 35.

Igal the ſon of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite, 36.

Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, armour-bearer to Joab the ſon of Zeruiah, ... 37.

Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite, ... 38.

Uriah the Hittite: thirty and ſeven in all. .... 39.

§ 3964. *David's Officers.*

Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his ſons *were* for the outward buſineſs over Iſrael, for officers and judges. 1 *Chron.* xxvi. 29.

And of the Hebronites, Haſhabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thouſand and ſeven hundred, *were* officers among them of Iſrael on this ſide Jordan weſtward, in all the buſineſs of the Lord, and in the ſervice of the king. .... 30.

Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were ſought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at Jazer of Gilead. .... 31.

And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thouſand and ſeven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, for every matter pertaining to God, and affairs of the king. .... 32.

Furthermore, over the tribes of Iſrael; the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the ſon of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the ſon of Maachah: xxvii. 16.

Of the Levites, Haſhabiah the ſon of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok: : .... 17.

Of Judah, Elihu, *one* of the brethren of David: of Iſſachar, Omri the ſon of Michael: .... 18.

Of Zebulun, Iſhmaiah the ſon of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the ſon of Azriel. .... 19.

Of the children of Ephraim, Hoſhea the ſon of Azaziah: of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Joel the ſon of Pedaiah: .... 20.

Of the half *tribe* of Manaſſeh in Gilead, Iddo the ſon of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaziel the ſon of Abner: .... 21.

Of Dan, Azareel the ſon of Jeroham. Theſe *were* the princes of the tribes of Iſrael. .... 22.

§ 3965. *Rotation of Officers.*

Now the children of Iſrael after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and captains of thouſands and hundreds, and their officers that ſerved the king in any matter of the courſes, which came in and went out month by month, throughout all the months of the year, of every courſe were twenty and four thouſand. 1 *Chron.* xxvii. 1.

Over the firſt courſe, for the firſt month, *was* Jaſhobeam the ſon of Zabdiel: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand. .... 2.

Of the children of Perez *was* the chief of all the captains of the hoſt for the firſt month. .... 3.

And over the courſe for the ſecond month *was* Dodai an Ahohite, and of his courſe *was* Mikloth alſo the ruler: in his courſe likewiſe *were* twenty and four thouſand. .... 4.

The third captain of the hoſt, for the third month, *was* Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, a chief prieſt: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand. .... 5.

This *is that* Benaiah *who was* mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his courſe *was* Ammizabad his ſon. .... 6.

The fourth *captain*, for the fourth month, *was* Ahaſel the brother of Joab, and Zebediah his ſon after him: and, in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand. .... 7.

The fifth *captain*, for the fifth month, *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand. .... 8.

The ſixth *captain*, for the ſixth month, *was* Ira the ſon of Ikkeſh the Tekoite: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand. .... 9.

The ſeventh *captain*, for the ſeventh month, *was* Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand. .... 10.

The eighth *captain*, for the eighth month, *was* Sibbecai the Huſhathite, of the Zarhites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand. .... 11.

The ninth *captain*, for the ninth month, *was* Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand. .... 12.

The tenth *captain*, for the tenth month, *was* Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand. .... 13.

The eleventh *captain*, for the eleventh month, *was* Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim, and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand. 14.

The twelfth *captain*, for the twelfth month, *was* Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel; and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand. .... 15.

§ 3966. *Solomon's Officers.*

So king Solomon was king over all Iſrael. 1 *Kings* iv. 1.

And theſe *were* the princes which he had: Azariah the ſon of Zadok the prieſt; .... 2.

Elihoreph and Ahiah, the ſons of Shiſha, ſcribes; Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud the recorder: .... 3.

And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over the hoſt; and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the prieſts; .... 4.

And Azariah the ſon of Nathan *was* over the officers; and Zabud the ſon of Nathan *was* principal officer, *and* the king's friend: .... 5.

And Ahiſhar *was* over the houſehold; and Adoniram the ſon of Abda *was* over the tribute. .... 6.

§ 3967. *Purveyors.*

§ 3967. *Solomon's Purveyors.*

AND Solomon had twelve officers over all Iſrael, which provided victuals for the king and his houſehold: each man his month in a year made proviſion. 1 *Kings* iv. 7.

And theſe *are* their names: The ſon of Hur in mount Ephraim. .... 8.

The ſon of Dekar in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-ſhemeſh, and Elon-beth-hanan. .... 9.

The ſon of Heſed in Aruboth; to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher. .... 10.

Baanah the ſon of Ahilud; *to him pertained* Taanach, and Megiddo, and all Beth-ſhean, which *is* by Zartanah, beneath Jezreel, from Beth-ſhean to Abelmeholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam. .... 12.

The ſon of Geber in Ramoth-gilead; to him *pertained* the towns of Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh, which *are* in Gilead; to him *alſo pertained* the region of Argob, which *is* in Baſhan, threeſcore great cities with walls and braſen bars. .... 13.

Ahinadab the ſon of Iddo *had* Mahanaim. .... 14.

Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he alſo took Baſmath the daughter of Solomon to wife. .... 15.

Baanah the ſon of Huſhai *was* in Aſher and in Aloth. .... 16.

Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Paruah in Iſſachar. .... 17.

Shimei the ſon of Elah in Benjamin. .... 18.

Geber the ſon of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead *in* the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Baſhan; and *he was* the only officer which *was* in the land. .... 19.

§ 3968. *Levites and their Chiefs.*

OF the ſons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his brethren, an hundred and twenty. 1 *Chron.* xv. 5.

Of the ſons of Merari; Aſaiah the chief, and his brethren, two hundred and twenty. .... 6.

Of the ſons of Gerſhom; Joel the chief, and his brethren, an hundred and thirty. .... 7.

Of the ſons of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren, two hundred. .... 8.

Of the ſons of Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren, fourſcore. .... 9.

Of the ſons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren, an hundred and twelve. .... 10.

§ 3969. *Courſes of the Prieſts.*

AND David divided them into courſes among the ſons of Levi, *namely*, Gerſhon, Kohath, and Merari. 1 *Chron.* xxiii. 6.

Now *theſe are* the diviſions of the ſons of Aaron. The ſons of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. .... xxiv. 1.

But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the prieſts' office. .... 2.

And David diſtributed them, both Zadok of the ſons of Eleazar, and Abimelech of the ſons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their ſervice. .... 3.

And there were more chief men found of the ſons of Eleazar than of the ſons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided. Among the ſons of Eleazar *there were* ſixteen chief men of the houſe of *their* fathers, and eight among the ſons of Ithamar, according to the houſe of their fathers. 1 *Chron.* xxiv. 4.

And Shemaiah the ſon of Nethaneel the ſcribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the prieſt, and Ahimelech the ſon of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the prieſts of the Levites: one principal houſehold being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar. .... 6.

Now, the firſt lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the ſecond to Jedaiah, ... 7.

The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim, ... 8.

The fifth to Malchijah, the ſixth to Mijamin, ... 9.

The ſeventh to Hakkoz, the eight to Abijah, 10.

The ninth to Jeſhua, the tenth to Shecaniah, 11.

The eleventh to Eliaſhib, the twelfth to Jakim, 12.

The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeſhebeab, ... 13.

The fifteenth to Bilgah, the ſixteenth to Immer, 14.

The ſeventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphſes, ... 15.

The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel, ... 16.

The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul, ... 17.

The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah. .... 18.

Theſe *were* the orderings of them in their ſervice to come into the houſe of the Lord, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the Lord God of Iſrael had commanded him. .... 19.

And the reſt of the ſons of Levi *were theſe:* Of the ſons of Amram; Shubael: of the ſons of Shubael; Jehdeiah. .... 20.

Concerning Rehabiah; of the ſons of Rehabiah, the firſt *was* Iſhiah. .... 21.

Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of the ſons of Shelomoth; Jahath. .... 22.

And the ſons *of Hebron;* Jeriah *the firſt*, Amariah the ſecond, Jahaziel the third, Jekamean the fourth. .... 23.

Of the ſons of Uzziel; Michah: of the ſons of Michah; Shamir. .... 24.

The brother of Michah *was* Iſhiah: of the ſons of Iſhiah; Zechariah. .... 25.

The ſons of Merari *were* Mahli and Muſhi: the ſons of Jaaziah; Beno. .... 26.

The ſons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri. .... 27.

Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, who had no ſons. .... 28.

Concerning Kiſh; the ſon of Kiſh *was* Jerahmeel. 29.

The ſons alſo of Muſhi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. Theſe *were* the ſons of the Levites, after the houſe of their fathers. .... 30.

§ 3970. *Courſes of the Singers.*

Now, the firſt lot came forth for Aſaph to Joſeph; the ſecond to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and ſons *were* twelve: 1 *Chron.* xxv. 9.

The

The third to Zaccur, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve: 1 *Chron.* xxv. 10.

The fourth to Izri, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve: .... 11.

The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve: .... 12.

The ſixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve: .... 13.

The ſeventh to Jeſharelah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve: .... 14.

The eighth to Jeſhaiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve: .... 15.

The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve: .... 16.

The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve: .... 17.

The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve: .... 18.

The twelfth to Haſhabiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve: .... 19.

The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve: .... 20.

The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve: .... 21.

The fifteenth to Jerimoth, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve: .... 22.

The ſixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve: .... 23.

The ſeventeenth to Joſhbekaſhah, *he*, his ſons and brethren *were* twelve: .... 24.

The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve: .... 25.

The nineteenth to Malothi, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve: .... 26.

The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve: .... 27.

The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve: .... 28.

The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve: .... 29.

The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve: .... 30.

The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve: .... 31.

§ 3971. *Courſes of the Porters.*

CONCERNING the diviſions of the porters: Of the Korhites *was* Meſhelemiah the ſon of Kore, of the ſons of Aſaph. 1 *Chron.* xxvi. 1.

And the ſons of Meſhelemiah *were* Zechariah the firſt-born, Jediael the ſecond, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth, ... 2.

Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the ſixth, Elioenai the ſeventh. .... 3.

Alſo unto Shemaiah his ſon were ſons born, that ruled throughout the houſe of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valour. .... 6.

The ſons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, (whoſe brethren *were* ſtrong men,) Elihu, and Shemachiah. .... 7.

All theſe of the ſons of Obed-edom, they, and their ſons, and their brethren, able men for ſtrength for the ſervice, *were* threeſcore and two of Obed-edom. 8.

And Meſhelemiah had ſons and brethren, ſtrong men, eighteen. 1 *Chron.* xxvi. 9.

Hilkiah the ſecond, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the ſons and brethren of Hoſah *were* thirteen. .... 11.

As concerning the ſons of Laadan; the ſons of the Gerſhonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gerſhonite, *were* Jehieli. .... 21.

The ſons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treaſures of the houſe of the Lord. .... 22.

Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites; .... 23.

And Shebuel the ſon of Gerſhom, the ſon of Moſes, *was* ruler of the treaſures. .... 24.

And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his ſon, and Jeſhaiah his ſon, and Joram his ſon, and Zichri his ſon, and Shelomith his ſon. .... 25.

§ 3972. *Committee of Reform.*

THEN the Levites aroſe, Mahath the ſon of Amaſai, and Joel the ſon of Azariah, of the ſons of the Kohathites: and of the ſons of Merari; Kiſh the ſon of Abdi, and Azariah the ſon of Jehaleleel: and of the Gerſhonites; Joah the ſon of Zimmah, and Eden the ſon of Joah: 2 *Chron.* xxix. 12.

And of the ſons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the ſons of Aſaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah; .... 13.

And of the ſons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the ſons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel. 14.

§ 3973. *Jews married to Gentiles.*

AND of the ſons of Immer; Hanani and Zebadiah. *Ezra* x. 20.

And of the ſons of Harim; Maaſeiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah. .... 21.

And of the ſons of Paſhur; Elioenai, Maaſeiah, Iſhmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elaſah. .... 22.

Alſo of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the ſame *is* Kelita,) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer. .... 23.

Of the ſingers alſo; Eliaſhib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri. .... 24.

Moreover, of Iſrael: of the ſons of Paroſh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazer, and Malchijah, and Benaiah. .... 25.

And of the ſons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah. 26.

And of the ſons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliaſhib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza. .... 27.

Of the ſons alſo of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai. .... 28.

And of the ſons of Bani; Meſhullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jaſhub, and Sheal, and Ramoth. .... 29.

And of the ſons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaſeiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manaſſeh. .... 30.

And *of* the ſons of Harim; Eliezer, Iſhijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon, ... 31.

Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah. .... 32.

Of the ſons of Haſhum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manaſſeh, *and* Shimei. *Ezra* x. 33

Of the ſons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel, 34.
Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh, ... 35.
Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliaſhib, ... 36.
Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaaſau, ... 37.
And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei, ... 38.
And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah, ... 39.
Machnadebai, Shaſhai, Sharai, ... 40.
Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah, ... 41.
Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joſeph. .... 42.
Of the ſons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah. .... 43.

§ 3974. *Ezra's Fellow-Travellers.*

THESE *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king. *Ezra* viii. 1.

Of the ſons of Phinehas; Gerſhom: of the ſons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the ſons of David; Hattuſh. 2.
Of the ſons of Shechaniah, of the ſons of Pharoſh; Zechariah; and with him were reckoned, by genealogy of the males, and hundred and fifty. .... 3.
Of the ſons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the ſon of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males. 4
Of the ſons of Shechaniah; the ſon of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males. .... 5.
Of the ſons alſo of Adin; Ebed the ſon of Jonathan, and with him fifty males. .... 6.
And of the ſons of Elam; Jeſhaiah the ſon of Athaliah, and with him ſeventy males. .... 7.
And of the ſons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the ſon of Michael, and with him fourſcore males. .... 8.
Of the ſons of Joab; Obadiah the ſon of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males. .... 9.
And of the ſons of Shelomith; the ſon of Joſiphiah, and with him an hundred and threeſcore males. .... 10.
And of the ſons of Bebai; Zechariah the ſon of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males. .... 11.
And of the ſons of Azgad; Johanan the ſon of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males. .... 12.
And of the laſt ſons of Adonikam, whoſe names *are* theſe, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threeſcore males. .... 13.
Of the ſons alſo of Bigvai; Uthai, and Zabbud, and with them ſeventy males. .... 14.

§ 3975. *Prieſts liberated.*

Now theſe *are* the prieſts and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Jeſhua; Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra, *Neh.* xii. 1.
Amariah, Malluch, Hattuſh, ... 2.
Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth, ... 3.
Iddo, Ginnetho, Abijah, ... 4.
Miamin, Maadiah, Bilgah, ... 5.
Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah, ... 6.
Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. Theſe *were* the chief of the prieſts, and of their brethren, in the days of Jeſhua. .... 7.

Moreover, the Levites: Jeſhua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *which was* over the thankſgiving, he and his brethren. *Neh.* xii. 8.
Alſo Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren *were* over againſt them in the watches. .... 9.

§ 3976. *Captives liberated.*

Now theſe are the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of thoſe which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jeruſalem and Judah, every one unto his city; *Ezra* ii. 1.
Which came with Zerubbabel; Jeſhua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilſhan, Miſpar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the the people of Iſrael: .... 2.
The children of Paroſh, two thouſand an hundred ſeventy and two. .... 3.
The children of Shephatiah, three hundred ſeventy and two. .... 4.
The children of Arah, ſeven hundred ſeventy and five. .... 5.
The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeſhua *and* Joab, two thouſand eight hundred and twelve. .... 6.
The children of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four. .... 7.
The children of Zattu nine hundred forty and five. 8.
The children of Zaccai, ſeven hundred and threeſcore. .... 9.
The children of Bani, ſix hundred forty and two. 10.
The children of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and three. .... 11.
The children of Azgad, a thouſand two hundred twenty and two. .... 12.
The children of Adonikam, ſix hundred ſixty and ſix. .... 13.
The children of Bigvai, two thouſand fifty and ſix. .... 14.
The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four. 15.
The children of Ater, of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. .... 16.
The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three. .... 17.
The children of Jorah, an hundred and twelve. 18.
The children of Haſhum, two hundred twenty and three. .... 19.
The children of Gibbar, ninety and five. .... 20.
The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three. .... 21.
The men of Netophah, fifty and ſix. .... 22.
The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight. .... 23.
The children of Azmaveth, forty and two. .... 24.
The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, ſeven hundred and forty and three. .... 25.
The children of Ramah and Gaba, ſix hundred twenty and one. .... 26.
The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two. .... 27.

The

The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three. *Ezra* ii. 28.
The children of Nebo, fifty and two. .... 29.
The children of Magbiſh, an hundred fifty and ſix. 30.
The children of the other Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four. .... 31.
The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty. 32.
The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, ſeven hundred twenty and five. .... 33.
The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five. .... 34.
The children of Senaah, three thouſand and ſix hundred and thirty, ... 35.
The prieſts: the children of Jedaiah, of the houſe of Jeſhua, nine hundred ſeventy and three. .... 36.
The children of Immer, a thouſand fifty and two. 37.
The children of Paſhur, a thouſand two hundred forty and ſeven. .... 38.
The children of Harim, a thouſand and ſeventeen. .... 39.
The Levites: the children of Jeſhua, and Kadmiel, of the children of Hodaviah, ſeventy and four. .... 40.
The ſingers: the children of Aſaph, an hundred twenty and eight. .... 41.
The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all an hundred thirty and nine. .... 42.
The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Haſupha, the children of Tabbaoth, ... 43.
The children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon, ... 44.
The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub, ... 45.
The children of Hagab, the children of Shalmai, the children of Hanan, ... 46.
The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah, ... 47.
The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam, ... 48.
The children of Uzza, the children of Paſeah, the children of Beſai, ... 49.
The children of Aſnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of Nephuſim, ... 50.
The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, ... 51.
The children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harſha, ... 52.
The children of Barkos, the children of Siſera, the children of Thamah, ... 53.
The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha. 54.
The children of Solomon's ſervants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Peruda, ... 55.
The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, ... 56.
The children of Sephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Ami. .... 57.
All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's ſervants, *were* three hundred ninety and two. *Ezra* ii. 58.

§ 3977. *Repetition of Captives liberated.*

THESE *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of thoſe that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jeruſalem, and to Judah, every one unto his city; *Neh.* vii. 6.
Who came with Zerubbabel: Jeſhua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilſhan, Miſpereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah; the number, *I ſay*, of the men of the people of Iſrael *was this*; .... 7.
The children of Paroſh, two thouſand an hundred ſeventy and two. .... 8.
The children of Shephatiah, three hundred ſeventy and two. .... 9.
The children of Arah, ſix hundred fifty and two. 10.
The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeſhua and Joab, two thouſand and eight hundred *and* eighteen. .... 11.
The children of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four. .... 12.
The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five. .... 13.
The children of Zaccai, ſeven hundred and threeſcore. .... 14.
The children of Binnui, ſix hundred forty and eight. .... 15.
The children of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and eight. .... 16.
The children of Azgad, two thouſand three hundred twenty and two. .... 17.
The children of Adonikam, ſix hundred threeſcore and ſeven. .... 18.
The children of Bigvai, two thouſand threeſcore and ſeven. .... 19.
The children of Adin, ſix hundred fifty and five. 20.
The children of Ater, of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. .... 21.
The children of Haſhum, three hundred twenty and eight. .... 22.
The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four. .... 23.
The children of Hariph, an hundred and twelve. 24.
The children of Gibeon, ninety and five. .... 25.
The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred fourſcore and eight. .... 26.
The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight. .... 27.
The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty and two. .... 28.
The men of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, ſeven hundred forty and three. .... 29.
The men of Ramah and Gaba, ſix hundred twenty and one. .... 30.
The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two. .... 31.
The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three. .... 32.
The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two. .... 33.

The

The children of the other Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four. *Neh.* vii. 34.

The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty. 35.

The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five. .... 36.

The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, ſeven hundred twenty and one. .... 37.

The children of Senaah, three thouſand nine hundred and thirty. .... 38.

The prieſts: the children of Jedaiah, of the houſe of Jeſhua, nine hundred ſeventy and three. .... 39.

The children of Immer, a thouſand fifty and two. 40.

The children of Paſher, a thouſand two hundred forty and ſeven. .... 41.

The children of Harim, a thouſand and ſeventeen. 42.

The Levites: the children of Jeſhua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of Hodevah, ſeventy and four. 43.

The ſingers: the children of Aſaph, an hundred forty and eight. .... 44.

The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight. .... 45.

The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Haſhupha, the children of Tabbaoth, ... 46.

The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon, ... 47.

The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai, ... 48.

The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar. .... 49.

The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda. .... 50.

The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaſeah, ... 51.

The children of Beſai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephiſheſim, ... 52.

The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, ... 53.

The children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harſha. .... 54.

The children of Barkos, the children of Siſera, the children of Tamah, ... 55.

The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha. 56.

The children of Solomon's ſervants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida, ... 57.

The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, ... 58.

The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Amon. .... 59.

All the Nethinims and the children of Solomon's ſervants *were* three hundred ninety and two. .... 60.

§ 3978. *Repairers of Jeruſalem.*

THEN Eliaſhib the high prieſt roſe up, with his brethren the prieſts, and they builded the ſheep-gate: they ſanctified it, and ſet up the doors of it: even unto the tower of Meah they ſanctified it, unto the tower of Hananeel. *Neh.* iii. 1.

And next unto him builded the men of Jericho: and next to them builded Zaccur the ſon of Imri. *Neh.* iii. 2.

But the fiſh-gate did the ſons of Haſſenaah build, who *alſo* laid the beams thereof, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof. 3.

And next unto them repaired Meremoth the ſon of Urijah, the ſon of Koz: and next unto them repaired Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah, the ſon of Meſhezabeel: and next unto them repaired Zadok the ſon of Baana. .. .. 4.

And next unto them the Tekoites repaired. .... 5.

Moreover, the old gate repaired Jehoiada the ſon of Paſeah, and Meſhullam the ſon of Beſodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and ſet up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof. .... 6.

And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governor on this ſide the river. .... 7. *

And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the ſon of Hur, the ruler of the half-part of Jeruſalem. .... 9.

And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the ſon of Harumaph, even over againſt his houſe: and next unto him repaired Hattuſh the ſon of Haſhabniah. .... 10.*

And next unto him repaired Shallum the ſon of Haloheſh, the ruler of the half-part of Jeruſalem, he and his daughters. .... 12.

The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thouſand cubits on the wall unto the dung-gate. .... 13.

But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah the ſon of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem: he built it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof. .... 14.

After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the ſon of Bani: next unto him repaired Haſhabiah the ruler of the half-part of Keilah, in his part. .... 17.

After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the ſon of Henadad, the ruler of the half-part of Keilah. .... 18.

After him Baruch the ſon of Zabbai earneſtly repaired the other piece, from the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the houſe of Eliaſhib the high prieſt. .... 20.

After him repaired Meremoth the ſon of Urijah, the ſon of Koz, another piece, from the door of the houſe of Eliaſhib, even to the end of the houſe of Eliaſhib. .... 21.

And after him repaired the prieſts, the men of the plain. .... 22.

After him repaired Benjamin, and Haſhub, over againſt their houſe: after him repaired Azariah the ſon of Maaſeiah, the ſon of Ananiah, by his houſe. 23.

After him repaired Binnui the ſon of Henadad another piece, from the houſe of Azariah unto the turning *of the wall*, even unto the corner. .... 24.

Palal the ſon of Uzai, over againſt the turning *of the wall*, and the tower which lieth out from the king's high houſe, that *was* by the court of the priſon: after him Pedaiah the ſon of Paroſh, ... 25.

* The 8th and 11th verſes are tranſpoſed.

More-

Moreover, the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel, unto *the place* over againſt the water-gate toward the eaſt, and the tower that lieth out. *Neh.* iii. 26.

After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over againſt the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel. .... 27.

From above the horſe-gate repaired the prieſts, every one over againſt his houſe. .... 28.

After them repaired Zadok the ſon of Immer over againſt his houſe; after him repaired alſo Shemaiah the ſon of Shechaniah, the keeper of the eaſt gate. 29.

After him repaired Hananiah the ſon of Shelemiah, and Hanun, the ſixth ſon of Zalaph, another piece: after him repaired Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah over againſt his chamber. .... 30.

§ 3979. *Dwellers at Jeruſalem.*

Now the firſt inhabitants, that *dwelt* in their poſſeſſions in their cities, *were* the Iſraelites, the prieſts, Levites, and the Nethinims. 1 *Chron.* ix. 2.

And in Jeruſalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim and Manaſſeh: .... 3.

Uthai the ſon of Ammihud, the ſon of Omri, the ſon of Imri, the ſon of Bani, of the children of Pharez the ſon of Judah. .... 4.

And of the Shilonites; Aſaiah the firſt-born, and his ſons. .... 5.

And of the ſons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, ſix hundred and ninety. .... 6.

And of the ſons of Benjamin; Sallu the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Hodaviah, the ſon of Haſenuah; 7.

And Ibneiah the ſon of Jeroham, and Elah the ſon of Uzzi, the ſon of Michri: and Meſhullam the ſon of Shephatiah, the ſon of Reuel, the ſon of Ibnijah; 8.

And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and ſix. All theſe men *were* chief of the fathers in the houſe of their fathers. .... 9.

And of the prieſts; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin, ... 10.

And Azariah the ſon of Hilkiah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Meraioth, the ſon of Ahitub, the ruler of the houſe of God; .... 11.

And Adaiah the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Paſhur, the ſon of Malchijah, and Maaſiai the ſon of Adiel, the ſon of Jahzerah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Meſhillemith, the ſon of Immer, ... 12.

And their brethren, heads of the houſe of their fathers, a thouſand and ſeven hundred and threeſcore; very able men for the work of the ſervice of the houſe of God. .... 13.

And of the Levites: Shemaiah the ſon of Haſhub the ſon of Azrikam, the ſon of Haſhabiah, of the ſons of Merari; .... 14.

And Bakbakkar, Hereſh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the ſon of Micah, the ſon of Zichri, the ſon of Aſaph; .... 15.

And Obadiah the ſon of Shemaiah, the ſon of Galal, the ſon of Jeduthun; and Berechiah the ſon of Aſa, the ſon of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites. .... 16.

And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whoſe wife's name *was* Maachah; 1 *Chron.* ix. 35.

And his firſt-born ſon Abdon, then Zur, and Kiſh, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab, ... 36.

And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth. .... 37.

And Mikloth begat Shimeam: and they alſo dwelt with their brethren at Jeruſalem over againſt their brethren. .... 38.

Now theſe *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jeruſalem; but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his poſſeſſion in their cities, *to wit*, Iſrael, the prieſts, and the Levites, and the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's ſervants. *Neh.* xi. 3.

And at Jeruſalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin: Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the ſon of Uzziah, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Amariah, the ſon of Shephatiah, the ſon of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez; .... 4.

And Maaſeiah the ſon of Baruch, the ſon of Colhozeh, the ſon of Aaſaiah, the ſon of Adaiah, the ſon of Joiarib, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Shiloni. 5.

All the ſons of Perez that dwelt at Jeruſalem *were* four hundred threeſcore and eight valiant men. .... 6.

And theſe *are* the ſons of Benjamin; Sallu the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Joed, the ſon of Pedaiah, the ſon of Kolaiah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, the ſon of Ithiel, the ſon of Jeſaiah. .... 7.

And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight. .... 8.

And Joel the ſon of Zichri *was* their overſeer; and Judah the ſon of Senuah *was* ſecond over the city. 9.

Of the prieſts: Jedaiah the ſon of Joiarib, Jachin. 10.

Seraiah the ſon of Hilkiah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Meraioth, the ſon of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the houſe of God. .... 11.

And their brethren that did the work of the houſe *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the ſon of Jehoram, the ſon of Pelaliah, the ſon of Amzi, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Paſhur, the ſon of Malchiah, ... 12.

And his brethren, chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amaſhai the ſon of Azareel, the ſon of Ahaſai, the ſon of Meſhillemoth, the ſon of Immer, ... 13.

And their brethren, mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overſeer *was* Zabdiel, the ſon of *one of* the great men. .... 14.

Alſo of the Levites: Shemaiah the ſon of Haſhub, the ſon of Azrikam, the ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Bunni; .... 15.

And the reſidue of Iſrael, of the prieſts *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance. .... 20.

But the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel; and Ziha and Giſpa *were* over the Nethinims. .... 21.

The overſeer alſo of the Levites at Jeruſalem *was* Uzzi the ſon of Bani, the ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Mattaniah, the ſon of Micha: of the ſons of Aſaph, the ſingers *were* over the buſineſs of the houſe of God. .... 22.

And Pethahiah the ſon of Meſhezabeel, of the children of Zerah the ſon of Judah, *was* at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people. *Neh.* xi. 24.

And for the villages, with their fields, *ſome* of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and *in* the villages thereof. .... 25.

And at Jeſhua, and at Moladah, and at Bethphelet, 26.

And at Hazar-ſhual, and at Beer-ſheba, and *in* the villages thereof, ... 27.

And at Ziklag, and at Meconah, and *in* the villages thereof, ... 28.

And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth, ... 29.

Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachiſh, and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and *in* the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-ſheba unto the valley of Hinnom. .... 30.

The children alſo of Benjamin from Geba *dwelt* at Michmaſh, and Aija, and Beth-el, and *in* their villages, ... 31.

And at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, ... 32.

Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim, ... 33.

Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat, ... 34.

Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftſmen. .... 35.

And of the Levites *were* diviſions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin. .... 36.

§ 3980. *Covenanters.*

Now thoſe that ſealed *were* Nehemiah the Tirſhatha the ſon of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah, *Neh.* x. 1.

Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah, ... 2.

Paſhur, Amariah, Malchijah, ... 3.

Hattuſh, Shebaniah, Malluch, ... 4.

Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah, ... 5.

Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch, ... 6.

Meſhullam, Abijah, Mijamin, ... 7.

Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: theſe *were* the prieſts. .... 8.

And the Levites: both Jeſhua the ſon of Azaniah, Binnui of the ſons of Henadad, Kadmiel; .... 9.

And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan, ... 10.

Micha, Rehob, Haſhabiah, ... 11.

Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah, ... 12.

Hodijah, Bani, Beninu. .... 13.

The chief of the people; Paroſh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani, ... 14.

Bunni, Azgad, Bebai, ... 15.

Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin, ... 16.

Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur, ... 17.

Hodijah, Haſhum, Bezai, ... 18.

Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai, ... 19.

Magpiaſh, Meſhullam, Hezir, ... 20.

Meſhezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua, ... 21.

Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah, ... 22.

Hoſhea, Hananiah, Haſhub, ... 23.

Halloheſh, Pileha, Shobek, ... 24.

Rehum, Haſhabnah, Maaſeiah, ... 25.

And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan, ... 26.

Malluch, Harim, Baanah. .... 27.

BOOK OF THE JEWS.

CHAP. I.

ORIGIN.

§ 3981. *Hebrew Alphabet.*

א ALEPH. ב Beth. ג Gimel. ד Daleth. ה He. ו Vau. ז Zain. ח Cheth. ט Teth. י Jod. כ Caph. ל Lamed. מ Mem. נ Nun. ס Samech. ע Ain. פ Pe. צ Tſaddi. ק Koph. ר Reſh. ש Schin. ת Tau.

§ 3982. *Hebrew Language.*

AND when they heard that he ſpake in the Hebrew tongue to them they kept the more ſilence: and he ſaith, *Acts* xxii. 2.

And he gathered them together into a place, called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon. *Rev.* xvi. 16.

§ 3983. *Deſignation.*

Now the Lord had ſaid unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's houſe, unto a land that I will ſhew thee: *Gen.* xii. 1.

And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bleſs thee, and make thy name great; and thou ſhalt be a bleſſing: .... 2.

And I will bleſs them that bleſs thee, and curſe him that curſeth thee; and in thee ſhall all families of the earth be bleſſed. .... 3.

And I will eſtabliſh my covenant between me and thee, and thy ſeed after thee, in their generations, for an everlaſting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy ſeed after thee. .... xvii. 7.

And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. *Ex.* vi. 7.

Now, therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye ſhall be a peculiar treaſure unto me above all people: for all the earth *is* mine. .... xix. 5.

And ye ſhall be unto me a kingdom of prieſts, and an

an holy nation. Theſe *are* the words which thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael. *Ex.* xix. 6.

The Lord ſhall eſtabliſh thee an holy people unto himſelf, as he hath ſworn unto thee, if thou ſhalt keep the commandments of the Lord thy God, and walk in his ways. *Deut.* xxviii. 9.

And all people of the earth ſhall ſee that thou art called by the name of the Lord; and they ſhall be afraid of thee. .... 10.

My tabernacle alſo ſhall be with them; yea, I wil be their God, and they ſhall be my people. *Ezek.* xxxvii. 27.

§ 3984. *Deſign comfirmed.*

THOU haſt avouched the Lord this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his ſtatutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice: *Deut.* xxvi. 17.

And the Lord hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promiſed thee, and that *thou* ſhouldeſt keep all his commandments; .... 18.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the houſe of Jacob, Jacob ſhall not now be aſhamed, neither ſhall his face now wax pale. *If.* xxix. 22.

And they ſhall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the Lord; and thou ſhalt be called, Sought out, A city not forſaken. .... lxii. 12.

At the ſame time, ſaith the Lord, will I be the God of all the families of Iſrael, and they ſhall be my people. *Jer.* xxxi. 1.

For I will cleanſe their blood *that* I have not cleanſed; for the Lord dwelleth in Zion. *Joel* iii. 21.

§ 3985. *Reaſons why.*

THE Lord did not ſet his love upon you, nor chooſe you, becauſe ye were more in number than any people; (for ye *were* the feweſt of all people;) *Deut.* vii. 7.

But becauſe the Lord loved you, and becauſe he would keep the oath which he had ſworn unto your fathers, hath the Lord brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the houſe of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. .... 8.

Only the Lord had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he choſe their ſeed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day. .... x. 15.

And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praiſe, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayeſt be an holy people unto the Lord thy God, as he hath ſpoken. .... xxvi. 19.

§ 3986. *Referred to.*

FOR thou *art* an holy people unto the Lord thy God: the Lord thy God hath choſen thee to be a ſpecial people unto himſelf above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth. *Deut.* vii. 6.

For thou *art* an holy people unto the Lord thy God; and the Lord hath choſen thee to be a peculiar people unto himſelf, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth. .... xiv. 2.

For the Lord's portion *is* his people; Jacob *is* the lot of his inheritance. *Deut.* xxxii. 9.

O ye ſeed of Abraham his ſervant, ye children of Jacob his choſen. *Pſ.* cv. 6.

For the Lord hath choſen Jacob unto himſelf, *and* Iſrael for his peculiar treaſure. .... cxxxv. 4.

But thou, Iſrael, *art* my ſervant, Jacob whom I have choſen, the ſeed of Abraham my friend. *If.* xli. 8.

Thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and ſaid unto thee, Thou *art* my ſervant; I have choſen thee, and not caſt thee away. .... 9.

§ 3987. *Canaan promiſed.*

AND the Lord ſaid unto Abram, after that Lot was ſeparated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art northward, and ſouthward, and eaſtward, and weſtward: *Gen.* xiii. 14.

For all the land which thou ſeeſt, to thee will I give it, and to thy ſeed for ever. .... 15.

Ariſe, walk through the land, in the length of it, and in the breadth of it: for I will give it unto thee. 17.

And he ſaid unto him, I *am* the Lord that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it. .... xv. 7.

In that ſame day the Lord made a covenant with Abram, ſaying, Unto thy ſeed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt, unto the great river, the river Euphrates: .... 18.

The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites, ...19.

And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims. .... 20.

And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Jebuſites. .... 21.

And I will give unto thee, and to thy ſeed after thee, the land wherein thou art a ſtranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlaſting poſſeſſion; and I will be their God. .... xvii. 8.

And the Lord appeared unto him, and ſaid, Go not down unto Egypt; dwell in the land which I ſhall tell thee of. .... xxvi. 2.

Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bleſs thee: for unto thee, and unto thy ſeed, I will give all theſe countries; and I will perform the oath which I ſware unto Abraham thy father: .... 3.

And the land which I gave Abraham and Iſaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy ſeed after thee will I give the land. .... xxxv. 12.

And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Behold, I die; but God ſhall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers. .... xlviii. 21.

And Joſeph ſaid unto his brethren, I die: and God will ſurely viſit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land which he ſware to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob. .... l. 24.

§ 3988. *Reflections on the Promiſe.*

SAYING, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance, 1 *Chron.* xvi. 18.

When

When ye were but few, even a few, and ſtrangers in it. 1 *Chron.* xvi. 19.

Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance: *Pſ.* cv. 11.

When they were *but* a few men in number; yea, very few, and ſtrangers in it. .... 12.

Thou *art* the Lord the God, who didſt chooſe Abram, and brougheſt him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gaveſt him the name of Abraham. *Neh.* ix. 7.

And foundeſt his heart faithful before thee, and madeſt a covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebuſites, and the Girgaſhites, to give *it, I ſay*, to his ſeed, and haſt performed thy words; for thou *art* righteous: .... 8.

And he ſaid, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Meſopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran, *Acts* vii. 2.

And ſaid unto him, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I ſhall ſhew thee. .... 3.

Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he romoved him into this land, wherein ye now dwell. .... 4.

And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not *ſo much as* to ſet his foot on: yet he promiſed that he would give it to him for a poſſeſſion, and to his ſeed after him, when *as yet* he had no child. .... 5.

§ 3989. *The Promiſe confirmed.*

And I have alſo eſtabliſhed my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were ſtrangers. *Ex.* vi. 4.

And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did ſwear to give it to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the Lord. .... 8.

Thou ſhalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O Lord, *which* thou haſt made for thee to dwell in, *in* the ſanctuary, O Lord, *which* thy hands have eſtabliſhed. xv. 17.

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Depart, *and* go up hence, thou and the people which thou haſt brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I ſware unto Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, ſaying, Unto thy ſeed will I give it. .... xxxiii. 1.

But charge Joſhua, and encourage him, and ſtrengthen him: for he ſhall go over before this people, and he ſhall cauſe them to inherit the land which thou ſhalt ſee. *Deut.* iii. 28.

For ye ſhall paſs over Jordan, to go in to poſſeſs the land which the Lord your God giveth you, and ye ſhall poſſeſs it, and dwell therein. .... xi. 31.

Every place that the ſole of your foot ſhall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I ſaid unto Moſes. *Joſ.* i. 3.

From the wilderneſs, and this Lebanon, even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great ſea, toward the going down of the ſun, ſhall be your coaſt. *Joſ.* i. 4.

And ye ſhall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye ſhall be my people, and I will be your God. *Ezek.* xxxvi. 28.

§ 3990. *Conditions annexed.*

Now, therefore, in the ſight of all Iſrael, the congregation of the Lord, and in the audience of our God, keep and ſeek for all the commandments of the Lord your God, that ye may poſſeſs this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever. 1 *Chron.* xxviii. 8.

Neither will I make the feet of Iſrael move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will obſerve to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my ſervant Moſes commanded them. 2 *Kings* xxi. 8.

For if ye thoroughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye thoroughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbour; *Jer.* vii. 5.

If ye oppreſs not the ſtranger, the fatherleſs, and the widow, and ſhed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt; .... 6.

Then will I cauſe you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever. 7.

§ 3991. *Reflections.*

When the moſt High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he ſeparated the ſons of Adam, he ſet the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Iſrael. *Deut.* xxxii. 8.

Who raiſed up the righteous *man* from the eaſt, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the duſt to his ſword, *and* as driven ſtubble to his bow. *Iſ.* xli. 2.

He purſued them, *and* paſſed ſafely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet. .... 3.

By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he ſhould after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went. *Heb.* xi. 8.

By faith he ſojourned in the land of promiſe as *in* a ſtrange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Iſaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the ſame promiſe. 9.

For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whoſe builder and maker *is* God. .... 10.

§ 3992. *Hierarchy perpetual.*

And thou ſhalt anoint them, as thou didſt anoint their father, that they may miniſter unto me in the prieſts' office: for their anointing ſhall ſurely be an everlaſting prieſthood throughout their generations. *Ex.* xl. 15.

For the Lord thy God hath choſen him out of all thy tribes, to ſtand to miniſter in the name of the Lord, him and his ſons for ever. *Deut.* xviii. 5.

For thou haſt confirmed to thyſelf thy people Iſrael, *to be* a people unto thee for ever; and thou, Lord, art become their God. 2 *Sam.* vii. 24.

Alſo

Alſo I will ordain a place for my people Iſrael, and will plant them, and they ſhall dwell in their place, and ſhall be moved no more; neither ſhall the children of wickedneſs waſte them any more, as at the beginning, 1 *Chron.* xvii. 9.

And ſince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Iſrael: moreover, I will ſubdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tell thee, that the Lord will build thee an houſe. .... 10.

For thy people Iſrael didſt thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, Lord, becameſt their God. 22.

As we have heard, ſo have we ſeen in the city of the Lord of hoſts, in the city of our God: God will eſtabliſh it for ever. Selah. *Pſ.* xlviii. 8.

Whereas thou haſt been forſaken and hated, ſo that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations. *Iſ.* lx. 15.

Thy people alſo *ſhall be* all righteous; they ſhall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified. .... 21.

For thus ſaith the Lord, David ſhall never want a man to ſit upon the throne of the houſe of Iſrael; *Jer.* xxxiii. 17.

Neither ſhall the prieſts the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle meat-offerings, and to do ſacrifice continually. .... 18.

But Judah ſhall dwell for ever, and Jeruſalem from generation to generation. *Joel* iii. 20.

§ 3993. *Perpetuity illuſtrated.*

For as the new heavens, and the new earth, which I will make, ſhall remain before me ſaith the Lord, ſo ſhall your ſeed and your name remain. *Iſ.* lxvi. 22.

Thus ſaith the Lord, which giveth the ſun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the ſtars for a light by night, which divideth the ſea when the waves thereof roar; The Lord of hoſts *is* his name; *Jer.* xxxi. 35.

If thoſe ordinances depart from before me, ſaith the Lord, *then* the ſeed of Iſrael alſo ſhall ceaſe from being a nation before me for ever. .... 36.

Thus ſaith the Lord, If heaven above can be meaſured, and the foundations of the earth ſearched out beneath, I will alſo caſt off all the ſeed of Iſrael, for all that they have done, ſaith the Lord. .... 37.

Thus ſaith the Lord, If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there ſhould not be day and night in their ſeaſon; .... xxxiii. 20.

Then may alſo my covenant be broken with David my ſervant, that he ſhould not have a ſon to reign upon his throne: and with the Levites the prieſts, my miniſters. .... 21.

Conſidereſt thou not what this people have ſpoken, ſaying, The two families which the Lord hath choſen, he hath even caſt them off? Thus they have deſpiſed my people, that they ſhould be no more a nation before them. .... 24.

Thus ſaith the Lord, If my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth; .... 25.

Then will I caſt away the ſeed of Jacob, and David my ſervant, *ſo* that I will not take *any* of his ſeed *to be* rulers over the ſeed of Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob: for I will cauſe their captivity to return, and have mercy on them. *Jer.* xxxiii. 26.

§ 3994. *(Inferences) Duty.*

And ye ſhall be holy unto me: for I the Lord *am* holy, and have ſevered you from *other* people, that ye ſhould be mine. *Lev.* xx. 26.

And Moſes, and the prieſts the Levites, ſpake unto all Iſrael, ſaying, Take heed, and hearken, O Iſrael; This day thou art become the people of the Lord thy God. *Deut.* xxvii. 9.

Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth; 1 *Chron.* xvi. 12.

O ye ſeed of Iſrael his ſervant, ye children of Jacob his choſen ones. .... 13.

They anſwered and ſaid unto him, Abraham is our father. Jeſus ſaith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham. *John* viii. 39.

§ 3995. *Aggravation of Sin.*

You only have I known of all the families of the earth; therefore I will puniſh you for all your iniquities. *Amos* iii. 2.

Behold, thou art called a Jew, and reſteſt in the law, and makeſt thy boaſt of God, *Rom.* ii. 17.

And knoweſt *his* will, and approveſt the things that are more excellent, being inſtructed out of the law; 18.

And art confident that thou thyſelf art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkneſs. .... 19.

§ 3996. *Comfort.*

For what nation *is there ſo* great, who *hath* God *ſo* nigh unto them, as the Lord our God *is* in all *things that* we call upon him *for?* *Deut.* iv. 7.

Zion heard and was glad, and the daughters of Judah rejoiced, becauſe of thy judgments, O Lord. *Pſ.* xcvii. 8.

Let Iſrael rejoice in him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their king. .... cxlix. 2.

But now thus ſaith the Lord that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Iſrael, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine. *Iſ.* xliii. 1.

Yet now hear, O Jacob my ſervant; and Iſrael whom I have choſen: .... xliv. 1.

Thus ſaith the Lord that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee, Fear not, O Jacob my ſervant; and thou Jeſurun, whom I have choſen. .... 2.

And your eyes ſhall ſee, and ye ſhall ſay, The Lord will be magnified from the border of Iſrael. *Mal.* i. 5.

Are they Hebrews? ſo *am* I. Are they Iſraelites; ſo *am* I. Are they the ſeed of Abraham? ſo *am* I. 2 *Cor.* xi. 22.

Though I might alſo have confidence in the fleſh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might truſt in the fleſh, I more: *Phil.* iii. 4.

Circumciſed the eighth day, of the ſtock of Iſrael, *of* the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, a Phariſee. *Phil.* iii. 5.

§ 3997. *Diminution.*

Are ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Iſrael? ſaith the Lord. Have not I brought up Iſrael out of the land of Egypt, and the Philiſtines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir? *Amos* ix. 7.

CHAP. II.

IN EGYPT.

§ 3998. *Sojourning in Egypt foretold.*

AND he ſaid unto Abram, Know of a ſurety that thy ſeed ſhall be a ſtranger in a land *that is* not theirs, and ſhall ſerve them; and they ſhall afflict them four hundred years. *Gen.* xv. 13.

And God ſpake unto Iſrael in the viſions of the night, and ſaid, Jacob, Jacob! And he ſaid, Here *am* I. .... xlvi. 2.

And he ſaid, I *am* God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt: for I will there make of thee a great nation. .... 3.

I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will alſo ſurely bring thee up *again:* and Joſeph ſhall put his hand upon thine eyes. .... 4.

And God ſpake on this wiſe, that his ſeed ſhould ſojourn in a ſtrange land; and that they ſhould bring them into bondage, and entreat *them* evil four hundred years. *Acts* vii. 6.

§ 3999. *Entrance into Egypt.*

AND Jacob roſe up from Beerſheba: and the ſons of Iſrael carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had ſent to carry him. *Gen.* xlvi. 5.

And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his ſeed with him: .... 6.

His ſons, and his ſons' ſons with him, his daughters, and his ſons' daughters, and all his ſeed, brought he with him into Egypt. .... 7.

All the ſouls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his loins, beſides Jacob's ſons' wives, all the ſouls *were* threeſcore and ſix. .... 26.

And the ſons of Joſeph, which were born him in Egypt, *were* two ſouls: all the ſouls of the houſe of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threeſcore and ten. .... 27.

Now theſe *are* the names of the children of Iſrael which came into Egypt; every man and his houſehold came with Jacob. *Ex.* i. 1.

Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, ... 2.

Iſſachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin, ... 3.

Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Aſher. .... 4.

And all the ſouls that came out of the loins of Jacob were ſeventy ſouls: for Joſepli was in Egypt *already.* *Ex.* i. 5.

And I gave unto Iſaac Jacob and Eſau: and I gave unto Eſau mount Seir, to poſſeſs it; but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt. *Joſ.* xxiv. 4.

Iſrael alſo came into Egypt, and Jacob ſojourned in the land of Ham. *Pſ.* cv. 23.

Then ſent Joſeph, and called his father Jacob *to him,* and all his kindred, threeſcore and fifteen ſouls. *Acts* vii. 14.

So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he, and our fathers. .... 15.

§ 4000. *Iſrael in Egypt.*

AND Joſeph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's houſe: and Joſeph lived an hundred and ten years. *Gen.* l. 22.

Now the ſojourning of the children of Iſrael, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* four hundred and thirty years. *Ex.* xii. 40.

And it came to paſs, at the end of the four hundren and thirty years, even the ſelf-ſame day it came to paſs, that all the hoſts of the Lord went out from the land of Egypt. .... 41.

And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God, In the day when I choſe Iſrael, and lifted up mine hand unto the ſeed of the houſe of Jacob, and made myſelf known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, ſaying, I *am* the Lord your God. *Ezek.* xxvi. 5.

§ 4001. *Unparalleled Sufferings there.*

Now there aroſe up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joſeph. *Ex.* i. 8.

And he ſaid unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Iſrael *are* more and mightier than we: .... 9.

Come on, let us deal wiſely with them, leſt they multiply; and it come to paſs, that, when there falleth out any war, they join alſo unto our enemies, and fight againſt us, and *ſo* get them up out of the land. .... 10.

Therefore they did ſet over them taſkmaſters to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treaſure-cities, Pithom and Raamſes. .... 11.

And the Egyptians made the children of Iſrael to ſerve with rigour. .... 13.

And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in morter and in brick, and in all manner of ſervice in the field: all their ſervice, wherein they made them ſerve, *was* with rigour. .... 14.

And Moſes ſpake ſo unto the children of Iſrael: but they hearkened not unto Moſes for anguiſh of ſpirit, and for cruel bondage. .... vi. 9.

But the Lord hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day. *Deut.* iv. 20.

I *am* the Lord thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage. .... v. 6.

And the Egyptians evil-entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage. .... xxvi. 6.

For

For they *be* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughteſt forth out of Egypt, from the midſt of the furnace of iron. 1 *Kings* viii. 51.

For thus ſaith the Lord God, My people went down aforetime into Egypt to ſojourn there; and the Aſſyrian oppreſſed them without cauſe. *Iſ.* lii. 4.

Till another king aroſe, which knew not Joſeph. *Acts* vii. 18.

The ſame dealt ſubtilely with our kindred, and evil-entreated our fathers, ſo that they caſt out their young children, to the end they might not live. .... 19.

§ 4002. *God's Regard thereto.*

And it came to paſs in proceſs of time that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Iſrael ſighed by reaſon of the bondage, and they cried; and their cry came up unto God by reaſon of the bondage. *Ex.* ii. 23.

And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Iſaac, and with Jacob. .... 24.

And God looked upon the children of Iſrael, and God had reſpect unto *them*. .... 25.

And the Lord ſaid, I have ſurely ſeen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reaſon of their taſkmaſters; for I know their ſorrows. .... iii. 7.

Now, therefore, behold the cry of the children of Iſrael is come unto me; and I have alſo ſeen the oppreſſion wherewith the Egyptians oppreſs them. .... 9.

And I have alſo heard the groaning of the children of Iſrael, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered my covenant. .... vi. 5.

And when we cried unto the Lord God of our fathers, the Lord heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppreſſion. *Deut.* xxvi. 7.

And didſt ſee the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardeſt their cry by the Red ſea. *Neh.* ix. 9.

I have ſeen, I have ſeen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will ſend thee into Egypt. *Acts* vii. 34.

§ 4003. *Deliverance promiſed.*

And alſo that nation, whom they ſhall ſerve, will I judge: and afterward ſhall they come out with great ſubſtance. *Gen.* xv. 14.

But in the fourth generation they ſhall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites *is* not yet full. 16.

And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites. *Ex.* iii. 8.

Go and gather the elders of Iſrael together, and ſay unto them, The Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Iſaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, ſaying, I have ſurely viſited you, and *ſeen* that which is done to you in Egypt. .... 16.

And I have ſaid, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey. *Ex.* iii. 17.

Then the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Now ſhalt thou ſee what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a ſtrong hand ſhall he let them go, and with a ſtrong hand ſhall he drive them out of his land. .... vi. 1.

Wherefore ſay unto the children of Iſrael, I *am* the Lord, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage; and I will redeem you with a ſtretched out arm, and with great judgments. .... 6.

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterward he will let you go hence: when he ſhall let *you* go, he ſhall ſurely thruſt you out hence altogether. xi. 1.

And the nation to whom they ſhall be in bondage will I judge, ſaid God: and after that ſhall they come forth, and ſerve me in this place. *Acts* vii. 7.

§ 4004. *Moſes and Aaron commiſſioned.*

Come now, therefore, and I will ſend thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayeſt bring forth my people, the children of Iſrael, out of Egypt. *Ex.* iii. 10.

And they ſhall hearken to thy voice: and thou ſhalt come, thou and the elders of Iſrael, unto the king of Egypt, and ye ſhall ſay unto him, The Lord God of the Hebrews hath met with us; and now let us go, we beſeech thee, three days journey into the wilderneſs, that we may ſacrifice to the Lord our God. .... 18.

Go in, ſpeak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Iſrael go out of his land. .... vi. 11.

And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Iſrael, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt. .... 13.

Theſe *are* that Aaron and Moſes, to whom the Lord ſaid, Bring out the children of Iſrael from the land of Egypt, according to their armies. .... 26.

Theſe *are* they which ſpake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Iſrael from Egypt: theſe *are* that Moſes and Aaron. .... 27.

And it came to paſs, on the day *when* the Lord ſpake unto Moſes in the land of Egypt, ... 28.

That the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, I *am* the Lord; ſpeak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I ſay unto thee. .... 29.

Thou ſhalt ſpeak all that I command thee; and Aaron thy brother ſhall ſpeak unto Pharaoh, that he ſend the children of Iſrael out of his land. .... vii. 2.

And Moſes *was* fourſcore years old, and Aaron fourſcore and three years old, when they ſpake unto Pharoah. .... 7.

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Pharaoh's heart *is* hardened, he refuſeth to let the people go. .... 14.

Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning: lo, he goeth out unto the water, and thou ſhalt ſtand by the river's brink againſt he come; and the rod which was turned to a ſerpent ſhalt thou take in thine hand. .... 15.

§ 4005. *Objections of Moſes.*

And Moſes ſaid unto God, Who *am* I, that I ſhould

ſhould go unto Pharaoh, and that I ſhould bring forth the children of Iſrael out of Egypt? *Ex.* iii. 11.

And he ſaid, Certainly I will be with thee: and this *ſhall be* a token unto thee that I have ſent thee; When thou haſt brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye ſhall ſerve God upon this mountain. .... 12.

And Moſes ſpake before the Lord, ſaying, Behold, the children of Iſrael have not hearkened unto me; how then ſhall Pharaoh hear me, who *am* of uncircumciſed lips? .... vi. 12.

And Moſes ſaid before the Lord, Behold, I *am* of uncircumciſed lips, and how ſhall Pharaoh hearken unto me? .... 30.

§ 4006. *Moſes demands their Liberty.*

And afterward Moſes and Aaron went in and told Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, Let my people go, that they may hold a feaſt unto me in the wilderneſs. *Ex.* v. 1.

And they ſaid, The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days journey into the deſert, and ſacrifice unto the Lord our God; leſt he fall upon us with peſtilence, or with the ſword. .... 3.

And thou ſhalt ſay unto him, The Lord God of the Hebrews hath ſent me unto thee, ſaying, Let my people go that they may ſerve me in the wilderneſs; and, behold, hitherto thou wouldeſt not hear. vii. 16.

And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, Go unto Pharaoh, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the Lord, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me. .... viii. 1.

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Riſe up early in the morning, and ſtand before Pharaoh, (lo, he cometh forth to the water,) and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the Lord, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me. 20.

We will go three days journey into the wilderneſs, and ſacrifice to the Lord our God, as he ſhall command us. .... 27.

And Moſes ſaid, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will entreat the Lord that the ſwarms *of flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, and from his people, to-morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more, in not letting the people go to ſacrifice to the Lord. .... 29.

Then the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus ſaith the Lord God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me. .... ix. 1.

And Moſes and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the Lord God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuſe to humble thyſelf before me? Let my people go, that they may ſerve me. .... x. 3.

And Moſes ſaid, We will go with our young and with our old, with our ſons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go: for we *muſt hold* a feaſt unto the Lord. .... 9.

And Moſes ſaid, Thou muſt give us alſo ſacrifices and burnt-offerings, that we may ſacrifice unto the Lord our God. .... 25.

Our cattle alſo ſhall go with us; there ſhall not an hoof be left behind: for thereof muſt we take to ſerve the Lord our God; and we know not with what we muſt ſerve the Lord until we come thither. .... 26.

§ 4007. *Pharaoh's Refuſals.*

And Pharaoh ſaid, Who *is* the Lord, that I ſhould obey his voice to let Iſrael go? I know not the Lord, neither will I let Iſrael go. *Ex.* v. 2.

And the king of Egypt ſaid unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moſes and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens. .... 4.

And Pharaoh ſaid, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and ye make them reſt from their burdens. .... 5.

And they met Moſes and Aaron, who ſtood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh; .... 20.

And they ſaid unto them, The Lord look upon you, and judge; becauſe ye have made our ſavour to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his ſervants, to put a ſword in their hand to ſlay us. 21.

And Moſes returned unto the Lord, and ſaid, Lord, wherefore haſt thou *ſo* evil-entreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou haſt ſent me? .... 22.

For ſince I came to Pharaoh to ſpeak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people: neither haſt thou delivered thy people at all. .... 23.

As yet exalteſt thou thyſelf againſt my people that thou wilt not let them go? .... ix. 17.

And Pharaoh ſaid unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyſelf, ſee my face no more: for in *that* day thou ſeeſt my face thou ſhalt die. .... x. 28.

And Moſes ſaid, Thou haſt ſpoken well; I will ſee thy face again no more. .... 29.

§ 4008. *Pharaoh threatened.*

And thou ſhalt ſay unto Pharoah, Thus ſaith the Lord, Iſrael *is* my ſon, *even* my firſt born. *Ex.* iv. 22.

And I ſay unto thee, Let my ſon go, that he may ſerve me: and if thou refuſe to let him go, behold, I will ſlay thy ſon, *even* thy firſt-born. .... 23.

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Riſe up early in the morning, and ſtand before Pharoah, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the Lord God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me. .... ix. 13.

For I will at this time ſend all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy ſervants, and upon thy people; that thou mayeſt know that *there is* none like me in all the earth. .... 14.

For now I will ſtretch out my hand, that I may ſmite thee and thy people with peſtilence; and thou ſhalt be cut off from the earth. .... 15.

And all theſe thy ſervants ſhall come down unto me, and bow down themſelves unto me, ſaying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee; and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in a great anger. .... xi. 8.

§ 4009. *Pharaoh conſents.*

Then Pharaoh called for Moſes and Aaron, and ſaid, Entreat the Lord, that he may take away the frogs

frogs from me, and from my people: and I will let the people go, that they may do ſacrifice unto the Lord. *Ex.* viii. 8.

And Pharaoh called for Moſes and for Aaron, and ſaid, Go ye, ſacrifice to your God in the land. .... 25.

And Moſes ſaid, It is not meet ſo to do; for we ſhall ſacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the Lord our God: lo, ſhall we ſacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not ſtone us? .... 26.

And Pharaoh ſaid, I will let you go, that ye may ſacrifice to the Lord your God in the wilderneſs; only ye ſhall not go very far away; entreat for me. .... 28.

And Pharaoh's ſervants ſaid unto him, How long ſhall this man be a ſnare unto us? Let the men go, that they may ſerve the Lord their God. Knoweſt thou not yet that Egypt is deſtroyed? .... x. 7.

And Moſes and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh; and he ſaid unto them, Go, ſerve the Lord your God: *but* who *are* they that ſhall go? .... 8.

And he ſaid unto them, Let the Lord be ſo with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look *to it*; for evil *is* before you. .... 10.

Not ſo: go now ye *that are* men, and ſerve the Lord; for that ye did deſire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's preſence. .... 11.

And Pharaoh called unto Moſes, and ſaid, Go ye ſerve the Lord; only let your flocks and your herds be ſtayed: let your little ones alſo go with you. .... 24.

And he called for Moſes and Aaron by night, and ſaid, Riſe up, *and* get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Iſrael; and go ſerve the Lord, as ye have ſaid. .... xii. 31.

Alſo take your flocks and your herds, as ye have ſaid, and be gone; and bleſs me alſo. .... 32.

And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might ſend them out of the land in haſte: for they ſaid, We *be* all dead *men*. .... 33.

§ 4010. *Commiſſion referred to.*

And Samuel ſaid unto the people, *It is* the Lord that advanced Moſes and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt. 1 *Sam.* xii. 6.

He ſent Moſes his ſervant, *and* Aaron whom he had choſen. *Pſ.* cv. 26.

For I have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the houſe of ſervants; and I ſent before thee Moſes, Aaron, and Miriam. *Mic.* vi. 4.

CHAP. III.

OUT OF EGYPT.

§ 4011. *The Jews leave Egypt.*

AND the people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their ſhoulders. *Ex.* xii. 34.

And the children of Iſrael journeyed from Rameſes to Succoth, about ſix hundred thouſand on foot *that were* men, beſides children. *Ex.* xii. 37.

And a mixed multitude went up alſo with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattle. .... 38.

And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; becauſe they were thruſt out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themſelves any victual. .... 39.

And it came to paſs, the ſelf-ſame day, *that* the Lord did bring the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt by their armies. .... 51.

When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the Lord, then the Lord ſent Moſes and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place. 1 *Sam.* xii. 8.

He brought them forth alſo with ſilver and gold: and *there was* not one feeble *perſon* among their tribes. *Pſ.* cv. 37.

And by a prophet the Lord brought Iſrael out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preſerved. *Hoſ.* xii. 13.

This Moſes whom they refuſed, ſaying, Who made thee a ruler, and a judge? the ſame did God ſend *to be* a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the buſh. *Acts* vii. 35.

He brought them out, after that he had ſhewed wonders and ſigns in the land of Egypt, and in the Red ſea, and in the wilderneſs forty years. .... 36.

The God of this people of Iſrael choſe our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt as ſtrangers in the land of Egypt, and with an high arm brought he them out of it. .... xiii. 17.

§ 4012. *Their Deliverance wonderful.*

And Moſes went up unto God, and the Lord called unto him out of the mountain, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou ſay to the houſe of Jacob, and tell the children of Iſrael; *Ex.* xix. 3.

Ye have ſeen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myſelf. .... 4.

Or hath God aſſayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midſt of *another* nation, by temptations, by ſigns, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a ſtretched-out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the Lord your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes? *Deut.* iv. 34.

And the Lord brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outſtretched arm, and with great terribleneſs, and with ſigns, and with wonders: .... xxvi. 8.

For the Lord our God, he *it is* that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage, and which did thoſe great ſigns in our ſight, and preſerved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we paſſed. *Joſ.* xxiv. 17.

And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Iſrael, whom God went to redeem for a people to himſelf, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, be-

fore thy people, which thou redeemedſt to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods? 2 *Sam.* vii. 23.

And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Iſrael, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatneſs and terribleneſs, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou haſt redeemed out of Egypt? 1 *Chron.* xvii. 21.

Thou haſt with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the ſons of Jacob and Joſeph. Selah. *Pſ.* lxxvii. 15.

And brought out Iſrael from among them; for his mercy *endureth* for ever: .... cxxxvi. 11.

With a ſtrong hand, and with a ſtretched-out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. .... 12.

According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I ſhew unto him marvellous *things*. *Micah* vii. 15.

§ 4013. *God's Deſigns therein.*

And they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I *am* the Lord their God. *Ex.* xxix. 46.

I *am* the Lord which hallow you. *Lev.* xxii. 32.

That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the Lord. .... 33.

I *am* the Lord your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God. .... xxv. 38.

I *am* the Lord your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye ſhould not be their bond-men; and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright. .... xxvi. 13.

I *am* the Lord your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt to be your God: I *am* the Lord your God. *Num.* xv. 41.

For I *am* the Lord thy God, the holy One of Iſrael, thy Saviour: I gave Egypt *for* thy ranſom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee. *Iſ.* xliii. 3.

Since thou waſt precious in my ſight thou haſt been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life. .... 4.

But I wrought for my name's ſake, that it ſhould not be polluted before the heathen among whom they *were*, in whoſe ſight I made myſelf known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt. *Ezek.* xx. 9.

Wherefore I cauſed them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderneſs: 10.

§ 4014. *To perpetuate the Remembrance.*

And when thy ſon asketh thee in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* the teſtimonies, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments, which the Lord our God hath commanded you? *Deut.* vi. 20.

Then thou ſhalt ſay unto thy ſon, We were Pharaoh's bond-men in Egypt, and the Lord brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand. .... 21.

And the Lord ſhewed ſigns and wonders, great and ſore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his houſehold, before our eyes: .... 22.

And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he ſware unto our fathers. *Deut.* vi. 23.

§ 4015. *Emancipation joyful.*

And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodneſs which the Lord had done to Iſrael, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians. *Ex.* xviii. 9.

I *am* the Lord thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it. *Pſ.* lxxxi. 10.

Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them. .... cv. 38.

For he remembered his holy promiſe, *and* Abraham his ſervant. .... 42.

And he brought forth his people with joy, *and* his choſen with gladneſs. .... 43.

Therefore, behold, the days come, ſaith the Lord, that they ſhall no more ſay, The Lord liveth, which brought up the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt; *Jer.* xxiii. 7.

But, The Lord liveth, which brought up and which led the ſeed of the houſe of Iſrael out of the north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them; and they ſhall dwell in their own land. .... 8.

§ 4016. *Ingratitude reproved.*

And it came to paſs, when the children of Iſrael cried unto the Lord becauſe of the Midianites, *Judges* vi. 7.

That the Lord ſent a prophet unto the children of Iſrael, which ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the houſe of bondage .... 8.

And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppreſſed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land. .... 9.

§ 4017. *The Egyptians purſue.*

Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they turn and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the ſea, over againſt Baal-zephon: before it ſhall ye encamp by the ſea. *Ex.* xiv. 2.

For Pharaoh will ſay of the children of Iſrael, They *are* entangled in the land, the wilderneſs hath ſhut them in. .... 3.

And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his ſervants was turned againſt the people, and they ſaid, Why have we done this, that we have let Iſrael go from ſerving us? .... 5.

And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him. .... 6.

And he took ſix hundred choſen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them. .... 7.

But the Egyptians purſued after them, (all the horſes *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horſemen, and his army,) and overtook them encamping by the ſea, beſide Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon. .... 9.

And

And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Iſrael lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were ſore afraid: and the children of Iſrael cried out unto the Lord. *Ex.* xiv. 10.

And the Egyptians purſued, and went in after them to the midſt of the ſea, *even* all Pharaoh's horſes, his chariots, and his horſemen. .... 23.

And I brought your fathers out of Egypt: and ye came unto the ſea; and the Egyptains purſued after your fathers with chariots and horſemen unto the Red ſea. *Joſ.* xxiv. 6.

§ 4018. *Jews' Predeliction for Egypt.*

And they ſaid unto Moſes, Becauſe *there were* no graves in Egypt, haſt thou taken us away to die in the wilderneſs? wherefore haſt thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt? *Ex.* xiv. 11.

Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, ſaying, Let us alone, that we may ſerve the Egyptians? for *it had been* better for us to ſerve the Egyptians than that we ſhould die in the wilderneſs. .... 12.

And wherefore hath the Lord brought us unto this land, to fall by the ſword, that our wives and our children ſhould be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt. *Num.* xiv. 3.

And they ſaid one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt. .... 4.

But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments, *Neh.* ix. 16.

And refuſed to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didſt among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and forſookeſt them not. 17.

§ 4019. *Caution againſt, and return thither.*

But he ſhall not multiply horſes to himſelf, nor cauſe the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he ſhould multiply horſes: foraſmuch as the Lord hath ſaid unto you, Ye ſhall henceforth return no more that way. *Deut.* xvii. 16.

He ſhall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Aſſyrian ſhall be his king, becauſe they refuſed to return. *Hoſ.* xi. 5.

And the ſword ſhall abide on his cities, and ſhall conſume his branches, and devour *them*, becauſe of their own counſels. .... 6.

And all the people both ſmall and great, and the captains of the armies, aroſe, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees. 2 *Kings* xxv. 26.

But Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah; *Jer.* xliii. 5.

Even men, and women, and children, and the king's daughters, and every perſon that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the ſon of Neriah. *Jer.* xliii. 6.

So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the Lord. Thus came they *even* to Tahpanhes. .... 7.

CHAP. IV.

WILDERNESS.

§ 4020. *The Wilderneſs deſcribed.*

BUT God led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderneſs of the Red ſea. And the children of Iſrael went up harneſſed out of the land of Egypt. *Ex.* xiii. 18.

So Moſes brought Iſrael from the Red ſea: and they went out into the wilderneſs of Shur: and they went three days in the wilderneſs, and found no water. .... xv. 22.

And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderneſs, which ye ſaw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the Lord our God commanded us; and we came to Kadeſh-barnea. *Deut.* i. 19.

For the Lord thy God hath bleſſed thee in all the works of thy hand; he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderneſs: theſe forty years the Lord thy God *hath been* with thee; thou haſt lacked nothing. .... ii. 7.

And when we paſſed by from our brethren the children of Eſau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned, and paſſed by the way of the wilderneſs of Moab. 8.

Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderneſs, *wherein were* fiery ſerpents, and ſcorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint. .... viii. 15.

He found him in a deſert land, and in the waſte howling wilderneſs; he led him about, he inſtructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye. .... xxxii. 10.

Neither ſaid they, Where *is* the Lord that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the wilderneſs; through a land of deſerts, and of pits; through a land of drought, and of the ſhadow of death; through a land that no man paſſed through, and where no man dwelt? *Jer.* ii. 6.

I did know thee in the wilderneſs, in the land of great drought. *Hoſ.* xiii. 5.

§ 4021. *Iſrael's Rout deſcribed.**

And they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderneſs. *Ex.* xiii. 20.

And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threeſcore and ten palm-trees: and they encamped there by the waters. .... xv. 27.

And they took their journey from Elim; and all the

* Vide § 3916.

congregation

congregation of the children of Iſrael came unto the wilderneſs of Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the ſecond month after their departing out of the land of Egypt. *Ex.* xvi 1.

In the third month, when the children of Iſrael were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the ſame day came they *into* the wilderneſs of Sinai. .... xix. 1.

For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come *to* the deſert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderneſs; and there Iſrael camped before the mount. 2.

And it came to paſs on the twentieth *day* of the ſecond month, in the ſecond year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the teſtimony. *Num.* x. 11.

And the children of Iſrael took their journeys out of the wilderneſs of Sinai; and the cloud reſted in the wilderneſs of Paran. .... 12.

And they firſt took their journey, according to the commandment of the Lord by the hand of Moſes. 13.

Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Iſrael, according to their armies, when they ſet forward. 28.

And the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth; and abode at Hazeroth. .... xi. 35.

And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderneſs of Paran. .... xii. 16.

And the children of Iſrael, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from Kadeſh, and came unto mount Hor. .... xx. 22.

And they journeyed from mount Hor, by the way of the Red ſea, to compaſs the land of Edom: and the ſoul of the people was much diſcouraged becauſe of the way. .... xxi. 4.

And the children of Iſrael ſet forward, and pitched in Oboth. .... 10.

And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at Ije-abarim, in the wilderneſs which *is* before Moab, toward the ſun-riſing. .... 11.

From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared. .... 12.

From thence they removed, and pitched on the other ſide of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderneſs that cometh out of the coaſts of the Amorites: for Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites. .... 13.

And from the wilderneſs *they went* to Mattanah. 18.

And from Mattanah to Nahaliel; and from Nahaliel to Bamoth; .... 19.

And from Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* in the country of Moab, to the top of Piſgah, which looketh toward Jeſhimon. .... 20.

And the children of Iſrael ſet forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this ſide Jordan *by* Jericho. .... xxii. 1.

The Lord our God ſpake unto us in Horeb, ſaying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount: *Deut.* i. 6.

Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the ſouth, and by the ſea-ſide, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates. .... 7.

Behold, I have ſet the land before you: go in and poſſeſs the land which the Lord ſware unto your fathers, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, to give unto them, and to their ſeed after them. *Deut.* i. 8.

Then we turned and took our journey into the wilderneſs, by the way of the Red ſea, as the Lord ſpake unto me: and we compaſſed mount Seir many days. .... ii. 1.

And the Lord ſpake unto me, ſaying, ... 2.

Ye have compaſſed this mountain long enough: turn you northward; .... 3.

And command thou the people, ſaying, Ye *are* to paſs through the coaſt of your brethren the children of Eſau, which dwell in Seir, and they ſhall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourſelves therefore. .... 4.

Now riſe up, *ſaid I*, and get you over the brook Zered: and we went over the brook Zered. .... 13.

So we abode in the valley over againſt Beth-peor. .... iii. 29.

And the children of Iſrael took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan to Moſera: there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his ſon miniſtred in the prieſt's office in his ſtead. .... x. 6.

From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters. 7.

And Joſhua roſe early in the morning; and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Iſrael, and lodged there before they paſſed over. *Joſ.* iii. 1.

And it came to paſs, after three days, that the officers went through the hoſt. .... 2.

And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the firſt month, and encamped in Gilgal, in the eaſt border of Jericho. ..... iv. 19.

§ 4022. *Referred unto.*

And Moſes ſent meſſengers from Kadeſh unto the king of Edom, Thus ſaith thy brother Iſrael, Thou knoweſt all the travel that hath befallen us; *Num.* xx. 14.

How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers. .... 15.

And when we cried unto the Lord, he heard our voice, and ſent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt; and, behold, we *are* in Kadeſh, a city in the uttermoſt of thy border. .... 16.

§ 4023. *Sins in the Wilderneſs.*

And the Lord's anger was kindled againſt Iſrael, and he made them wander in the wilderneſs forty years, until all the generation that had done evil in the ſight of the Lord was conſumed. *Num.* xxxii. 13.

For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderneſs, and ye ſhall deſtroy all this people. .... 15.

Yea, they deſpiſed the pleaſant land; they believed not his word; *Pſ.* cvi. 24.

But

But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord: *Pſ.* cvi. 25.

Therefore he lifted up his hand againſt them, to overthrow them in the wilderneſs: .... 26.

To overthrow their ſeed alſo among the nations, and to ſcatter them in the lands. .... 27.

But the houſe of Iſrael rebelled againſt me in the wilderneſs: they walked not in my ſtatutes, and they deſpiſed my judgments, which *if* a man do, he ſhall even live in them; and my ſabbaths they greatly polluted: then I ſaid, I would pour out my fury upon them in the wilderneſs to conſume them. *Ezek.* xx. 13.

But with many of them God was not well pleaſed; for they were overthrown in the wilderneſs. 1 *Cor.* x. 5.

For ſome, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moſes. *Heb.* iii. 16.

§ 4024. *Mercies in the Wilderneſs.*

THOU in thy mercy haſt led forth the people *which* thou haſt redeemed; thou haſt guided *them* in thy ſtrength unto thy holy habitation. *Ex.* xv. 13.

Thou leddeſt thy people like a flock, by the hand of Moſes and Aaron. *Pſ.* lxxvii. 20.

But made his own people to go forth like ſheep, and guided them in the wilderneſs like a flock. lxxviii. 52.

To him which led his people through the wilderneſs: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. .... cxxxvi. 16.

Thus ſaith the Lord, The people *which were* left of the ſword found grace in the wilderneſs; *even* Iſrael, when I went to cauſe him to reſt. *Jer.* xxxi. 2.

Nevertheleſs mine eye ſpared them from deſtroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderneſs. *Ezek.* xx. 17.

Alſo I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderneſs, to poſſeſs the land of the Amorite. *Amos* ii. 10.

And about the time of forty years ſuffered he their manners in the wilderneſs. *Acts* xiii. 18.

§ 4025. *Alluſions thereto.*

AND thou ſhalt remember all the way which the Lord thy God led thee theſe forty years in the wilderneſs, to humble thee, *and* to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldeſt keep his commandments, or no. *Deut.* viii. 2.

And what he did unto you in the wilderneſs, until ye came into this place; .... xi. 5.

And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are ſcattered, with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with fury poured out. *Exek.* xx. 34.

And I will bring you into the wilderneſs of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face. 35.

Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderneſs of the land of Egypt, ſo will I plead with you, ſaith the Lord God. .... 36.

Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderneſs, and ſpeak comfortably unto her. *Hoſ.* ii. 14.

And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope; and ſhe ſhall ſing there as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when ſhe cometh up out of the land of Egypt. *Hoſ.* ii. 15.

§ 4026. *Fatal Provocations.*

SURELY they ſhall not ſee the land which I ſware unto their fathers, neither ſhall any of them that provoked me ſee it. *Num.* xiv. 23.

(Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley.) To-morrow turn ye, and get you into the wilderneſs, by the way of the Red ſea. .... 25.

But your little ones, which ye ſaid ſhould be a prey, them will I bring in, and they ſhall know the land which ye have deſpiſed. .... 31.

But *as for* you, your carcaſes, they ſhall fall in this wilderneſs. .... 32.

And the Lord heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and ſware, ſaying, *Deut.* i. 34.

Surely there ſhall not one of theſe men of this evil generation ſee that good land, which I ſware to give unto your fathers, ... 35.

Save Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh; he ſhall ſee it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, becauſe he hath wholly followed the Lord. .... 36.

Alſo the Lord was angry with me for your ſakes, ſaying, Thou alſo ſhalt not go in thither. .... 37.

But Joſhua the ſon of Nun, which ſtandeth before thee, he ſhall go in thither: encourage him; for he ſhall cauſe Iſrael to inherit it. .... 38.

Moreover, your little ones, which ye ſaid ſhould be a prey, and your children, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they ſhall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they ſhall poſſeſs it. .... 39.

But *as for* you, turn ye, and take your journey into the wilderneſs, by the way of the Red ſea. .... 40.

§ 4027. *Threatnings fulfilled.*

AND the ſpace in which we came from Kadeſhbarnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were waſted out from among the hoſt, as the Lord ſware unto them. *Deut.* ii. 14.

For indeed the hand of the Lord was againſt them, to deſtroy them from among the hoſt, until they were conſumed. .... 15.

For the children of Iſrael walked forty years in the wilderneſs, till all the people *that were* men of war which came out of Egypt were conſumed, becauſe they obeyed not the voice of the Lord: unto whom the Lord ſware that he would not ſhew them the land, which the Lord ſware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey. *Joſ.* v. 6.

§ 4028. *References.*

YET alſo I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderneſs, that I would not bring them into the land

which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands; *Ezek.* xx. 15.

Becauſe they deſpiſed my judgments, and walked not in my ſtatutes, but polluted my ſabbaths: for their heart went after their idols. .... 16.

I lifted up mine hand unto them alſo in the wilderneſs, that I would ſcatter them among the heathen, and diſperſe them through the countries. .... 23.

But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had ſinned, whoſe carcaſes fell in the wilderneſs? *Heb.* iii. 17.

I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having ſaved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward deſtroyed them that believed not. *Jude* 5.

CHAP. V.

INTO CANAAN.

§ 4029. *Boundaries of Canaan.*

AND I will ſet thy bounds from the Red ſea even unto the ſea of the Philiſtines, and from the deſert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou ſhalt drive them out before thee. *Ex.* xxiii. 31.

And this land, *which* we poſſeſſed at that time, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites. *Deut.* iii. 12.

And the reſt of Gilead, and all Baſhan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half-tribe of Manaſſeh; all the region of Argob, with all Baſhan, which was called, The land of giants. .... 13.

Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh took all the country of Argob, unto the coaſt of Geſhuri and Maachathi, and called them after his own name Baſhan-havothjair, unto this day. .... 14.

And I gave Gilead unto Machir. .... 15.

And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon, half the valley and the border, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon. .... 16.

The plain alſo, and Jordan, and the coaſt *thereof*, from Chinnereth even unto the ſea of the plain, *even* the ſalt ſea, under Aſhdoth-piſgah eaſtward. .... 17.

And they poſſeſſed his land, and the land of Og king of Baſhan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this ſide Jordan, toward the ſun-riſing; .... iv. 47.

From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* Hermon, ... 48.

And all the plain on this ſide Jordan eaſtward, even unto the ſea of the plain, under the ſprings of Piſgah. 49.

Paſs ye unto Calneh and ſee: and from thence go ye to Hamath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philiſtines: *be they* better than theſe kingdoms? or their border greater than your border? *Amos* vi. 2.

§ 4030. *Ezekiel's Plan of Canaan.*

THUS ſaith the Lord God, This *ſhall be* the border whereby ye ſhall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Iſrael: Joſeph *ſhall have two* portions. *Ezek.* xlvii. 13.

And ye ſhall inherit it, one as well as another; *concerning* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers; and this land ſhall fall unto you for inheritance. .... 14.

And this *ſhall be* the border of the land toward the north ſide, from the great ſea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad; .... 15.

Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damaſcus and the border of Hamath; Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coaſt of Hauran. .... 16.

And the border from the ſea ſhall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damaſcus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath: and *this is* the north ſide. .... 17.

And the eaſt ſide ye ſhall meaſure from Hauran, and from Damaſcus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Iſrael *by* Jordan, from the border unto the eaſt ſea: and *this is* the eaſt ſide. .... 18.

And the ſouth ſide ſouthward from Tamar, *even* to the waters of ſtrife *in* Kadeſh, the river to the great ſea: and *this is* the ſouth ſide ſouthward. .... 19.

The weſt ſide alſo *ſhall be* the great ſea from the border, till a man come over againſt Hamoth: this *is* the weſt ſide. .... 20.

So ſhall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Iſrael. .... 21.

And by the border of Gad, at the ſouth ſide ſouthward, the border ſhall be even from Tamar *unto* the waters of ſtrife *in* Kadeſh, *and* to the river toward the great ſea. .... xlviii. 28.

This *is* the land which ye ſhall divide by lot unto the tribes of Iſrael for inheritance, and theſe *are* their portions, ſaith the Lord God. .... 29.

§ 4031. *Canaan deſcribed.*

UNTO a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midſt of thee, for thou *art* a ſtiff-necked people; leſt I conſume thee in the way. *Ex.* xxxiii. 3.

But I have ſaid unto you, Ye ſhall inherit their land and I will give it unto you to poſſeſs it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I *am* the Lord your God, which have ſeparated you from *other* people. *Lev.* xx. 24.

And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and honey. *Deut.* xxvi. 9.

And they ſaid, Ariſe, that we may go up againſt them: for we have ſeen the land, and, behold, it *is* very good; and *are* ye ſtill? be not ſlothful to go, *and* to enter to poſſeſs the land. *Judges* xviii. 9.

When ye go, ye ſhall come unto a people ſecure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands; a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth. .... 10.

And haſt given them this land, which thou didſt ſwear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey; *Jer.* xxxii. 22.

In

In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land of Egypt into a land that I had eſpied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands; *Ezek.* xx. 6.

§ 4032. *Character of the Aborigines.*

And the land is defiled: therefore I do viſit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itſelf vomiteth out her inhabitants. *Lev.* xviii. 25.

For all theſe abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled; .... 27.

For every abomination to the Lord, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their ſons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods. *Deut.* xii. 31.

For theſe nations, which thou ſhalt poſſeſs, hearkened unto obſervers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the Lord thy God hath not ſuffered thee ſo *to do.* .... xviii. 14.

For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the nations which ye paſſed by; .... xxix. 16.

And ye have ſeen their abominations, and their idols, wood and ſtone, ſilver and gold, which *were* among them: .... 17.

And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* as did the Amorites, whom the Lord caſt out before the children of Iſrael. 1 *Kings* xxi. 26.

For *ſo* it was, that the children of Iſrael had ſinned againſt the Lord their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods, 2 *Kings* xvii. 7.

And walked in the ſtatutes of the heathen, (whom the Lord caſt out from before the children of Iſrael,) and of the kings of Iſrael, which they had made. .... 8.

And now, O our God, what ſhall we ſay after this? for we have forſaken thy commandments, *Ezra* ix. 10.

Which thou haſt commanded by thy ſervants the prophets, ſaying, The land, unto which ye go to poſſeſs it, is an unclean land with the filthineſs of the people of the land, with their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their uncleanneſs. .... 11.

§ 4033. *Their Expulſion commanded.*

And ye ſhall diſpoſſeſs *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to poſſeſs it. *Num.* xxxiii. 53.

But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it ſhall come to paſs, that thoſe which ye let remain of them *ſhall be* pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your ſides, and ſhall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell. .... 55.

Moreover, it ſhall come to paſs, *that* I ſhall do unto you as I thought to do unto them. .... 56.

§ 4034. *Promiſes of Expulſion.*

I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; leſt the land become deſolate, and the beaſt of the field multiply againſt thee. *Ex.* xxiii. 29.

By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increaſed, and inherit the land. 30.

Obſerve thou that which I command thee this day; Behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebuſite. .... xxxiv. 11.

Out of Jacob ſhall come he that ſhall have dominion, and ſhall deſtroy him that remaineth of the city. *Num.* xxiv. 19.

Hear, O Iſrael; Thou *art* to paſs over Jordan this day, to go in to poſſeſs nations greater and mightier than thyſelf, cities great, and fenced up to heaven; *Deut.* ix. 1.

A people great and tall, the children of the Anakims, whom thou knoweſt, and *of whom* thou haſt heard *ſay*, Who can ſtand before the children of Anak? 2.

Underſtand, therefore, this day, that the Lord thy God *is* he which goeth over before thee; *as* a conſuming fire he ſhall deſtroy them, and he ſhall bring them down before thy face: ſo ſhalt thou drive them out, and deſtroy them quickly, as the Lord hath ſaid unto thee. .... 3.

For if ye ſhall diligently keep all theſe commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the Lord your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him; .... xi. 22.

Then will the Lord drive out all theſe nations from before you, and ye ſhall poſſeſs greater nations and mightier than yourſelves. .... 23.

Every place whereon the ſoles of your feet ſhall tread ſhall be yours: from the wilderneſs and Lebanon; from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermoſt ſea, ſhall your coaſt be. .... 24.

The Lord thy God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will deſtroy theſe nations from before thee, and thou ſhalt poſſeſs them: *and* Joſhua, he ſhall go over before thee, as the Lord hath ſaid. .... xxxi. 3.

And the Lord your God, he ſhall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your ſight; and ye ſhall poſſeſs their land, as the Lord your God hath promiſed unto you. *Joſ.* xxiii. 5.

He ſhall ſubdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet. *Pſ.* xlvii. 3.

§ 4035. *Commiſſion to poſſeſs the Land.*

And the Lord ſaid unto me, Ariſe, take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in and poſſeſs the land, which I ſware unto their fathers to give unto them. *Deut.* x. 11.

Now, after the death of Moſes the ſervant of the Lord, it came to paſs, that the Lord ſpake unto Joſhua the ſon of Nun, Moſes' miniſter, ſaying, *Joſ.* i. 1.

Moſes my ſervant is dead; now therefore ariſe, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Iſrael. .... 2.

And there remained among the children of Iſrael ſeven tribes which had not yet received their inheritance. .... xviii. 2.

And

And Joſhua ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, How long *are* ye ſlack to go to poſſeſs the land which the Lord God of your fathers hath given you. *Joſ.* xviii. 3.

§ 4036. *Poſſeſſion given.*

And the Lord gave unto Iſrael all the land which he ſware to give unto their fathers; and they poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein. *Joſ.* xxi. 43.

And the Lord gave them reſt round about, according to all that he ſware unto their fathers: and there ſtood not a man of all their enemies before them; the Lord delivered all their enemies into their hand. 44.

There failed not ought of any good thing which the Lord had ſpoken unto the houſe of Iſrael; all came to paſs. .... 45.

And it came to paſs, a long time after that the Lord had given reſt unto Iſrael from all their enemies round about, that Joſhua waxed old *and* ſtricken in age. xxiii. 1.

And Joſhua called for all Iſrael, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and ſaid unto them, I am old *and* ſtricken in age: .... 2.

And ye have ſeen all that the Lord your God hath done unto all theſe nations becauſe of you; for the Lord your God *is* he that hath fought for you. .... 3.

Behold, I have divided unto you by lot theſe nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great ſea weſtward .... 4.

And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the vineyards and olive-yards which ye planted not do ye eat. .... xxiv. 13.

So Joſhua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance. .... 28.

And when Joſhua had let the people go, the children of Iſrael went every man unto his inheritance to poſſeſs the land. *Judges* ii. 6.

And the children of Iſrael departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance. .... xxi. 24.

§ 4037. *Some inherit Eaſtward of Jordan.*

For we will not inherit with them on yonder ſide Jordan, or forward; becauſe our inheritance is fallen to us on this ſide Jordan eaſtward. *Num.* xxxii. 19.

And Moſes gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Baſhan, the land, with the cities thereof in the coaſts, *even* the cities of the country round about. .... 33.

Then Joſhua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, *Joſ.* xxii. 1.

And ſaid unto them, Ye have kept all that Moſes the ſervant of the Lord commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you. .... 2.

Ye have not left your brethren theſe many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the Lord your God. *Joſ.* xxii. 3.

And now the Lord your God hath given reſt unto your brethren, as he promiſed them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your poſſeſſion, which Moſes the ſervant of the Lord gave you on the other ſide Jordan. .... 4.

Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manaſſeh Moſes had given *poſſeſſion* in Baſhan: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joſhua among their brethren, on this ſide Jordan weſtward. And when Joſhua ſent them away alſo unto their tents, then he bleſſed them; 7.

And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, returned, and departed from the children of Iſrael out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their poſſeſſion, whereof they were poſſeſſed, according to the word of the Lord by the hand of Moſes. .... 9.

§ 4038. *Aborigines expelled.*

And theſe *are* the kings of the country which Joſhua and the children of Iſrael ſmote on this ſide Jordan on the weſt, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, even unto the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir; which Joſhua gave unto the tribes of Iſrael *for* a poſſeſſion, according to their diviſions. *Joſ.* xii. 7.

In the mountains, and in the vallies, and in the plains, and in the ſprings, and in the wilderneſs, and in the ſouth country; the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebuſites. .... 8.

And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other ſide Jordan; and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might poſſeſs their land; and I deſtroyed them from before you. .... xxiv. 8.

He caſt out the heathen alſo before them, and divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Iſrael to dwell in their tents. *Pſ.* lxxviii. 55.

So the children went in and poſſeſſed the land, and thou ſubduedſt before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gaveſt them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them as they would. *Neh.* ix. 24.

And they took ſtrong cities, and a fat land, and poſſeſſed houſes full of all goods, wells digged, vineyards, and olive-yards, and fruit-trees in abundance; ſo they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themſelves in thy great goodneſs. .... 25.

And when he had deſtroyed ſeven nations in the land of Chanaan, he divided their land to them by ot. *Acts* xiii. 19.

§ 4039. *Reflections thereon.*

Woe to thee, Moab! thou art undone, O people of Chemoſh! he hath given his ſons that eſcaped and his daughters into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites. *Num.* xxi. 29.

We have ſhot at them; Heſhbon is periſhed even unto

unto Dibon, and we have laid them waſte even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba. *Num.* xxi. 30.

Thus Iſrael dwelt in the land of the Amorites. 31.

And becauſe he loved thy fathers, therefore he choſe their ſeed after them, and brought thee out in his ſight with his mighty power out of Egypt; *Deut.* iv. 37.

To drive out nations from before thee, greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day. .... 38.

And thou ſhalt go unto the prieſt that ſhall be in thoſe days, and ſay unto him, I profeſs this day unto the Lord thy God, that I am come unto the country which the Lord ſware unto our fathers for to give us. .... xxvi. 3.

We have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didſt in their days, in the times of old: *Pſ.* xliv. 1.

How thou didſt drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedſt them; *how* thou didſt afflict the people, and caſt them out. .... 2.

For they got not the land in poſſeſſion by their own ſword, neither did their own arm ſave them; but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, becauſe thou hadſt a favour unto them; .... 3.

He ſhall chooſe our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah. .... xlvii. 4.

And he brought them to the border of his ſanctuary, *even to* this mountain, *which* his right hand had purchaſed. .... lxxviii. 54.

And gave them the lands of the heathen; and they inherited the labour of the people. .... cv. 44.

And he ſaved them from the hand of him that hated *them*, and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy. .... cvi. 10.

He hath ſhewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen. .... cxi. 6.

Who ſmote great nations, and ſlew mighty kings: .... cxxxv. 10.

Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Baſhan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan: .... 11.

And gave their land *for* an heritage, an heritage unto Iſrael his people. .... 12.

And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: .... cxxxvi. 21.

Even an heritage unto Iſrael his ſervant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. .... 22.

Who remembered us in our low eſtate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. .... 23.

Art not thou our God, *who* didſt drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Iſrael, and gaveſt it to the ſeed of Abraham thy friend for ever? 2 *Chron.* xx. 7.

Moreover, thou gaveſt them kingdoms and nations, and didſt divide them into corners: ſo they poſſeſſed the land of Sihon, and the land of the king of Heſhbon, and the land of Og king of Baſhan. *Neh.* ix. 22.

Yet deſtroyed I the Amorite before them, whoſe height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* ſtrong as the oaks; yet I deſtroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath. *Amos* ii. 9.

§ 4040. *Remnant unexpelled.*

NEVERTHELESS the children of Iſrael expelled not the Geſhurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geſhurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Iſraelites until this day. *Joſ.* xiii. 13.

And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebuſites that inhabited Jeruſalem; but the Jebuſites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jeruſalem unto this day. *Judges* i. 21.

Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them. .... 29.

Neither did Aſher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Achlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphek, nor of Rehob: .... 31.

But the Aſherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land; for they did not drive them out. .... 32.

Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-ſhemeſh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheleſs the inhabitants of Beth-ſhemeſh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them. .... 33.

Now theſe *are* the nations which the Lord left to prove Iſrael by them; *(even* as many *of Iſrael* as had not known all the wars of Canaan: .... iii. 1.

Only that the generations of the children of Iſrael might know to teach them war, at the leaſt ſuch as before knew nothing thereof;) .... iii. 2.

Namely, five lords of the Philiſtines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the entering in of Hamath. .... 3.

They did not deſtroy the nations, concerning whom the Lord commanded them; *Pſ.* cvi. 34.

But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works. .... 35.

§ 4041. *Some unconquered.*

As for the Jebuſites, the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out, but the Jebuſites dwell with the children of Judah at Jeruſalem unto this day. *Joſ.* xv. 63.

Yet the children of Manaſſeh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* thoſe cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land. .... xvii. 12.

Neither did Manaſſeh drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-ſhean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land. *Judges* i. 27.

And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain; for they would not ſuffer them to come down to the valley. .... 34.

But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the houſe of Joſeph prevailed, ſo that they became tributaries. 35.

And the coaſt of the Amorites *was* from the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock and upward. .... 36.

 § 4042. *Made*

§ 4042. *Made Tributaries.*

AND they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and ſerve under tribute. *Joſ.* xvi. 10.

Yet it came to paſs, when the children of Iſrael were waxen ſtrong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out. .... xvii. 13.

And it came to paſs, when Iſrael was ſtrong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out. *Judges* i. 28.

Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries. 30.

And all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebuſites, which *were* not of the children of Iſrael, 1 *Kings* ix. 20.

Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Iſrael alſo were not able utterly to deſtroy, upon thoſe did Solomon levy a tribute of bond-ſervice unto this day. .... 21.

As for all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, which *were* not of Iſrael, 2 *Chron.* viii. 7.

But of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Iſrael conſumed not, them did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day. 8.

CHAP. VI.
NUMBERS.

§ 4043. *Population promiſed.*

AND I will make thy ſeed as the duſt of the earth: ſo that if a man can number the duſt of the earth, *then* ſhall thy ſeed alſo be numbered. *Gen.* xiii. 16.

And, behold, the word of the Lord *came* unto him, ſaying, This ſhall not be thine heir; but he that ſhall come forth out of thine own bowels ſhall be thine heir. .... xv. 4.

And he brought him forth abroad, and ſaid, Look now toward heaven, and tell the ſtars, if thou be able to number them. And he ſaid unto him, So ſhall thy ſeed be. .... 5.

And I will make my covenant between me and thee; and will multiply thee exceedingly. .... xvii. 2.

As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou ſhalt be a father of many nations. .... 4.

And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee; and kings ſhall come out of thee. .... 6.

And the angel of the Lord called unto Abraham out of heaven the ſecond time, ... xxii. 15.

And ſaid, By myſelf have I ſworn, ſaith the Lord; for becauſe thou haſt done this thing, and haſt not with-held thy ſon, thine only *ſon*; .... 16.

That in bleſſing I will bleſs thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy ſeed as the ſtars of the heaven, and as the ſand which *is* upon the ſea-ſhore; and thy ſeed ſhall poſſeſs the gate of his enemies: *Gen.* xxii. 17.

And I will make thy ſeed to multiply as the ſtars of heaven, and will give unto thy ſeed all theſe countries; and in thy ſeed ſhall all the nations of the earth be bleſſed; .... xxvi. 4.

And the Lord appeared unto him the ſame night, and ſaid, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father; fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bleſs thee, and multiply thy ſeed, for my ſervant Abraham's ſake. .... 24.

And God ſaid unto him, I *am* God Almighty; be fruitful and multiply: a nation, and a company of nations, ſhall be of thee; and kings ſhall come out of thy loins: .... xxxv. 11.

And ſaid unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy ſeed after thee, *for* an everlaſting poſſeſſion. .... xlviii. 4.

Saying, Surely bleſſing I will bleſs thee; and multiplying I will multiply thee. *Heb.* vi. 14.

§ 4044. *Promiſe of Population fulfilled.*

AND Iſrael dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goſhen; and they had poſſeſſions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly. *Gen.* xlvii. 27.

And the children of Iſrael were fruitful, and increaſed abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them. *Ex.* i. 7.

But the more they afflicted them the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved becauſe of the children of Iſrael. .... 12.

He ſent meſſengers, therefore, unto Balaam the ſon of Beor, to Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, ſaying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over againſt me. *Num.* xxii. 5.

The Lord your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, ye *are* this day as the ſtars of heaven for multitude. *Deut.* i. 10.

The Lord God of your fathers make you a thouſand times ſo many more as ye *are*, and bleſs you, as he hath promiſed you! .... 11.

Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threeſcore and ten perſons; and now the Lord thy God hath made thee as the ſtars of heaven for multitude. x. 22.

Judah and Iſrael *were* many, as the ſand which *is* by the ſea in multitude, eating and drinking and making merry. 1 *Kings* iv. 20.

And the children of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh dwelt in the land; they increaſed from Baſhan unto Baalhermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon. 1 *Chron.* v. 23.

And theſe *were* the heads of the houſe of their fathers, even Epher, and Iſhi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, famous men, *and* heads of the houſe of their fathers. .... 24.

But when the time of the promiſe drew nigh, which God had ſworn to Abraham, the people grew, and multiplied in Egypt. *Acts* vii. 17.

§ 4045. *Sundry*

§ 4045. *Sundry Reflections thereon.*

AND thou ſhalt ſpeak and ſay before the Lord thy God, A Syrian ready to periſh *was* my father; and he went down into Egypt, and ſojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous: *Deut.* xxvi. 5.

And I took your father Abraham from the other ſide of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his ſeed, and gave him Iſaac. *Joſ.* xxiv. 3.

Thou haſt brought a vine out of Egypt: thou haſt caſt out the heathen, and planted it. *Pſ.* lxxx. 8.

Thou preparedſt *room* before it, and didſt cauſe it to take deep root, and it filled the land. .... 9.

The hills were covered with the ſhadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* the goodly cedars. 10.

She ſent out her boughs unto the ſea, and her branches unto the river. .... 11.

And he increaſed his people greatly, and made them ſtronger than their enemies. .... cv. 24.

Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you: for I called him alone, and bleſſed him, and increaſed him. *Iſ.* li. 2.

Son of man, they that inhabit thoſe waſtes of the land of Iſrael ſpeak, ſaying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many; the land is given us for inheritance. *Ezek.* xxxiii. 24.

Their children alſo multipliedſt thou as the ſtars of heaven, and broughteſt them into the land concerning which thou hadſt promiſed to their fathers, that they ſhould go in to poſſeſs *it*. *Neh.* ix. 23.

§ 4046. *Number (Vide* § 3941.*)*

THESE *are* thoſe that were numbered, which Moſes and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Iſrael, *being* twelve men: each one was for the houſe of his fathers. *Num.* i. 44.

So were all thoſe that were numbered of the children of Iſrael, by the houſe of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Iſrael; .... 45.

Even all they that were numbered were ſix hundred thouſand, and three thouſand, and five hundred and fifty. .... 46.

Theſe *are* thoſe which were numbered of the children of Iſrael, by the houſe of their fathers: all thoſe that were numbered of the camps, throughout their hoſts, *were* ſix hundred thouſand, and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty. .... ii. 32.

But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Iſrael; as the Lord commanded Moſes. 33.

Theſe *were* the numbered of the children of Iſrael, ſix hundred thouſand, and a thouſand ſeven hundred and thirty. .... xxvi. 51.

§ 4047. *Number returned from Captivity.*

THE whole congregation together *was* forty and two thouſand three hundred *and* threeſcore, *Ezra* ii. 64.

Beſides their ſervants and their maids, of whom *there were* ſeven thouſand three hundred thirty and ſeven: and *there were* among them two hundred ſinging-men and ſinging-women. *Ezra* ii. 65.

The whole congregation together *was* forty and two thouſand three hundred and threeſcore; *Neh.* vii. 66.

Beſides their men-ſervants and their maid-ſervants, of whom *there were* ſeven thouſand three hundred thirty and ſeven, and they had two hundred forty and five ſinging-men and ſinging-women. .... 67.

Their horſes, ſeven hundred thirty and ſix; their mules, two hundred forty and five; .... 68.

Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; ſix thouſand ſeven hundred and twenty aſſes. .... 69.

§ 4048. *Promiſes of Increaſe.*

AND the remnant that is eſcaped of the houſe of Judah ſhall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward. 2 *Kings* xix. 30.

For out of Jeruſalem ſhall go forth a remnant, and they that eſcape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the Lord *of hoſts* ſhall do this. .... 31.

He ſhall cauſe them that come of Jacob to take root: Iſrael ſhall bloſſom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit. *Iſ.* xxvii. 6.

A little one ſhall become a thouſand, and a ſmall one a ſtrong nation: I the Lord will haſten it in his time. .... lx. 22.

And out of them ſhall proceed thankſgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they ſhall not be few; I will alſo glorify them, and they ſhall not be ſmall. *Jer.* xxx. 19.

Behold, the days come, ſaith the Lord, that I will ſow the houſe of Iſrael, and the houſe of Judah, with the ſeed of man, and with the ſeed of beaſt. xxxi. 27.

As the hoſt of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the ſand of the ſea meaſured; ſo will I multiply the ſeed of David my ſervant, and the Levites that miniſter unto me. .... xxxiii. 22.

And I will multiply men upon you, all the houſe of Iſrael, *even* all of it: and the cities ſhall be inhabited, and the waſtes ſhall be builded: *Ezek.* xxxvi. 10.

And I will multiply upon you man and beaſt, and they ſhall increaſe and bring fruit: and I will ſettle you after your old eſtates, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings; and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord. .... 11.

I will increaſe them with men like a flock. .... 37.

As the holy flock, as the flock of Jeruſalem in her ſolemn feaſts, ſo ſhall the waſte cities be filled with flocks of men; and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord. .... 38.

CHAP. VII.

POLITY.

§ 4049. *Diviſion into Twelve Tribes.*

ALL theſe *are* the twelve tribes of Iſrael: and this *is it* that their father ſpake unto them, and bleſſed them,

them; every one according to his bleſſing he bleſſed them. *Gen.* xlix. 28.

Now, therefore, take ye twelve men out of the tribes of Iſrael, out of every tribe a man. *Joſ.* iii. 12.

Theſe *are* the ſons of Iſrael, Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Iſſachar, and Zebulun, 1 *Chron.* ii. 1.

Dan, Joſeph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Aſher. .... 2.

Now theſe *are* the names of the tribes: From the north end to the coaſt of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damaſcus northward, to the coaſt of Hamath, (for theſe are his ſides eaſt *and* weſt,) a *portion for* Dan. *Ezek.* xlviii. 1.

And by the border of Dan, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, a *portion for* Aſher. .... 2.

And by the border of Aſher, from the eaſt ſide even unto the weſt ſide, a *portion for* Naphtali. .... 3.

And by the border of Naphtali, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, a *portion for* Manaſſeh. .... 4.

And by the border of Manaſſeh, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, a *portion for* Ephraim. .... 5.

And by the border of Ephraim, from the eaſt ſide even unto the weſt ſide, a *portion for* Reuben. .... 6.

And by the border of Reuben, from the eaſt ſide even unto the weſt ſide, a *portion for* Judah. .... 7.

As for the reſt of the tribes, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Benjamin *ſhall have* a *portion*. 23.

And by the the border of Benjamin, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Simeon *ſhall have* a *portion*. 24.

And by the border of Simeon, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Iſſachar a *portion*. .... 25.

And by the border of Iſſachar, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Zebulun a *portion*. .... 26.

And by the border of Zebulun, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Gad a *portion*. .... 27.

§ 4050. *Solicitude to preſerve.*

And the people came to the houſe of God, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept ſore. *Judges* xxi. 2.

And ſaid, O Lord God of Iſrael, why is this come to paſs in Iſrael, that there ſhould be to-day one tribe lacking in Iſrael? .... 3.

And the children of Iſrael ſaid, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Iſrael that came not up with the congregation unto the Lord? for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the Lord to Mizpeh, ſaying, He ſhall ſurely be put to death. .... 5.

And the children of Iſrael repented them for Benjamin their brother, and ſaid, There is one tribe cut off from Iſrael this day. .... 6.

How ſhall we do for wives for them that remain, ſeeing we have ſworn by the Lord, that we will not give them of our daughters to wives? .... 7.

And the people repented them for Benjamin, becauſe that the Lord had made a breach in the tribes of Iſrael. .... 15.

And they ſaid, *There muſt be* an inheritance for them that be eſcaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not deſtroyed out of Iſrael. .... 17.

§ 4051. *Sacred Alluſion.*

And I heard the number of them which were ſealed: *and there were* ſealed an hundred *and* forty *and* four thouſand of all the tribes of the children of Iſrael. *Rev.* vii. 4.

Of the tribe of Juda *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. .... 5.

Of the tribe of Aſer *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Manaſſes *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. 6.

Of the tribe of Simeon *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Iſachar *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. ... 7.

Of the tribe of Zebulun *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Joſeph *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. .... 8.

And had a wall great and high, *and* had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Iſrael. .... xxi. 12.

§ 4052. *To be a ſeparate People.*

Thou ſhalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods. *Ex.* xxiii. 32.

They ſhall not dwell in thy land, leſt they make thee ſin againſt me: for if thou ſerve their gods, it will ſurely be a ſnare unto thee. .... 33.

For wherein ſhall it be known here, that I and thy people have found grace in thy ſight? *is it* not in that thou goeſt with us? ſo ſhall we be ſeparated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth. .... xxxiii. 16.

Take heed to thyſelf, leſt thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goeſt, leſt it be for a ſnare in the midſt of thee. .... xxxiv. 12.

For from the top of the rocks I ſee him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people ſhall dwell alone, and ſhall not be reckoned among the nations. *Num.* xxiii. 9.

That ye come not among theſe nations, theſe that remain among you, neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cauſe to ſwear *by them*, neither ſerve them, nor bow yourſelves unto them: *Joſ.* xxiii. 7.

For thou didſt ſeparate them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, as thou ſpakeſt by the hand of Moſes thy ſervant, when thou broughteſt our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord God. 1 *Kings* viii. 53.

And it ſhall be to me a name of joy, a praiſe and an honour, before all the nations of the earth, which ſhall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they ſhall fear and tremble for all the goodneſs, and for all the proſperity, that I procure unto it. *Jer.* xxxiii. 9.

§ 4053. *Laws for Strangers.*

Ye ſhall have one manner of law, as well for the ſtranger as for one of your own country: for I *am* the Lord your God. *Lev.* xxiv. 22.

And

And if a ſtranger ſojourn with you, or whoſoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the Lord; as ye do, ſo he ſhall do. *Num.* xv. 14.

One ordinance *ſhall be both* for you of the congregation, and alſo for the ſtranger that ſojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, ſo ſhall the ſtranger be before the Lord. .... 15.

One law, and one manner: ſhall be for you, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth with you. .... 16.

Ye ſhall have one law for him that ſinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born among the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them. .... 29.

Thou ſhalt not abhor an Edomite; for he *is* thy brother: thou ſhalt not abhor an Egyptian; becauſe thou waſt a ſtranger in his land. *Deut.* xxiii. 7.

The children that are begotten of them ſhall enter into the congregation of the Lord in their third generation. .... 8.

And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* ye ſhall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the ſtrangers that ſojourn among you, which ſhall beget children among you; and they ſhall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Iſrael: they ſhall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Iſrael. *Ezek.* xlvii. 22.

And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* in what tribe the ſtranger ſojourneth, there ſhall ye give *him* his inheritance, ſaith the Lord God. .... 23.

§ 4054. *Laws againſt Strangers.*

An Ammonite or Moabite ſhall not enter into the congregation of the Lord; even to their tenth generation ſhall they not enter into the congregation of the Lord for ever; *Deut.* xxiii. 3.

Becauſe they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and becauſe they hired againſt thee Balaam the ſon of Beor, of Pethor of Meſopotamia, to curſe thee. .... 4.

Nevertheleſs the Lord thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the Lord thy God turned the curſe into a bleſſing unto thee, becauſe the Lord thy God loved thee. .... 5.

Thou ſhalt not ſeek their peace nor their proſperity all thy days for ever. .... 6.

On that day they read in the book of Moſes in the audience of the people; and therein was found written, that the Ammonite and the Moabite ſhould not come into the congregation of God for ever. *Neh.* xiii. 1.

Becauſe they met not the children of Iſrael with bread and with water, but hired Balaam againſt them, that he ſhould curſe them: howbeit our God turned the curſe into a bleſſing. .... 2.

Now it came to paſs, when they had heard the law, that they ſeparated from Iſrael all the mixed multitude. 3.

So ſhall ye know that I *am* the Lord your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then ſhall Jeruſalem be holy, and there ſhall no ſtrangers paſs through her any more. *Joel* iii. 17.

§ 4055. *Heathen.*

Thou haſt rebuked the heathen, thou haſt deſtroyed the wicked, thou haſt put out their name for ever and ever. *Pſ.* ix. 5.

The Lord bringeth the counſel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect. .... xxxiii. 10.

Save us, O Lord our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praiſe. .... cvi. 47.

And they rejected his ſtatutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his teſtimonies which he teſtified againſt them: and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the Lord had charged them, that they ſhould not do like them. 2 *Kings* xvii. 15.

We are *thine:* thou never bareſt rule over them; they were not called by thy name. *Iſ.* lxiii. 19.

But I wrought for my name's ſake, that it ſhould not be polluted before the heathen, in whoſe ſight I brought them out. *Ezek.* xx. 14.

For the day *is* near, even the day of the Lord *is* near, a cloudy day; it ſhall be the time of the heathen. .... xxx. 3.

Propheſy, therefore, concerning the land of Iſrael, and ſay unto the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the vallies, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I have ſpoken in my jealouſy and in my fury, becauſe ye have borne the ſhame of the heathen: ....6.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they ſhall bear their ſhame. .... 7.

And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, they profaned my holy name, when they ſaid to them, Theſe *are* the people of the Lord, and are gone forth out of his land. .... xxxvi. 20.

And the heathen ſhall know that I the Lord do ſanctify Iſrael, when my ſanctuary ſhall be in the midſt of them for evermore. .... xxxvii. 28.

That they may poſſeſs the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen which are called by my name, ſaith the Lord that doeth this. *Amos* ix. 12.

Thou didſt march through the land in indignation, thou didſt threſh the heathen in anger. *Hab* iii. 12.

Thou wenteſt forth for the ſalvation of thy people, *even* for ſalvation with thine anointed: thou woundedſt the head out of the houſe of the wicked, by diſcovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah. .... 13.

Thou didſt ſtrike through with his ſtaves the head of his villages; they came out as a whirlwind to ſcatter me: their rejoicing *was* as to devour the poor ſecretly. 14.

§ 4056. *Origin of the Samaritans.*

And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of ſilver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer owner of the hill, Samaria. 1 *Kings* xvi. 24.

And the king of Aſſyria brought *men* from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath,

and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria, inſtead of the children of Iſrael; and they poſſeſſed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof. 2 *Kings* xvii. 24.

§ 4057. *Characters.*

THEY feared the Lord, and ſerved their own gods, after the manner of the nations whom they carried away from thence. 2 *Kings* xvii. 33.

Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the Lord, neither do they after their ſtatutes, or after their ordinances or after the law and commandment which the Lord commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named Iſrael. .... 34.

And one of them, when he ſaw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God, *Luke* xvii. 15.

And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan. .... 16.

And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid, Were there not ten cleanſed? but where *are* the nine? .... 17.

There are not found that returned to give glory to God, ſave this ſtranger. .... 18.

Our fathers worſhipped in this mountain; and ye ſay, that in Jeruſalem is the place where men ought to worſhip. *John* iv. 20.

Jeſus ſaith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye ſhall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jeruſalem, worſhip the Father. .... 21.

Ye worſhip ye know not what: we know what we worſhip; for ſalvation is of the Jews. .... 22.

§ 4058. *Mutual Antipathy.*

AND ſent meſſengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans to make ready for him. *Luke* ix. 52.

And they did not receive him, becauſe his face was as though he would go to Jeruſalem. .... 53.

Then ſaith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, aſkeſt drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? (for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.) *John* iv. 9.

And upon this came his diſciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man ſaid, What ſeekeſt thou? or, Why talkeſt thou with her. 27.

Then anſwered the Jews, and ſaid unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and haſt a devil? .... viii. 48.

§ 4059. *Reception of the Goſpel.*

THESE twelve Jeſus ſent forth, and commanded them, ſaying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of the Samaritans enter ye not. *Mat.* x. 5.

But go rather to the loſt ſheep of the houſe of Iſrael. 6.

Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Chriſt unto them. *Acts* viii. 5.

Now when the apoſtles, which were at Jeruſalem, heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they ſent unto them Peter and John. .... 14.

CHAP. VIII.

JERUSALEM, (the Metropolis).

§ 4060. *Origin and Characters.*

AND the king and his men went to Jeruſalem unto the Jebuſites, the inhabitants of the land; which ſpake unto David, ſaying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame thou ſhalt not come in hither: thinking, David cannot come in hither. 2 *Sam.* v. 6.

Nevertheleſs, David took the ſtrong hold of Zion: the ſame *is* the city of David. .... 7.

And David ſaid on that day, Whoſoever getteth up to the gutter, and ſmiteth the Jebuſites, and the lame and the blind, *that are* hated of David's ſoul, *he ſhall be chief and captain.* Wherefore they ſaid, The blind and the lame ſhall not come into the houſe. .... 8.

And David and all Iſrael went to Jeruſalem, which *is* Jebus, where the Jebuſites *were*, the inhabitants of the land. 1 *Chron.* xi. 4.

And the inhabitants of Jebus ſaid to David, Thou ſhalt not come hither. Nevertheleſs David took the caſtle of Zion, which *is* the city of David. .... 5.

Beautiful for ſituation, the joy of the whole earth, *is* mount Zion; *on* the ſides of the north the city of the great King. *Pſ.* xlviii. 2.

Let mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, becauſe of thy judgments. .... 11.

Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof. .... 12.

Mark ye well her bulwarks, conſider her palaces; that ye may tell *it* to the generation following. .... 13.

Our feet ſhall ſtand within thy gates, O Jeruſalem. .... cxxii. 2.

Jeruſalem is builded as a city that is compact together; .... 3.

Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the Lord, unto the teſtimony of Iſrael, to give thanks unto the name of the Lord. .... 4.

For there are ſet thrones of judgment, the thrones of the houſe of David. .... 5.

So they gathered themſelves together at Jeruſalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Aſa. 2 *Chron.* xv. 10.

And there were dwelling at Jeruſalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven. *Acts* ii. 5.

§ 4061. *Favourable Partiality to.*

Do good in thy good pleaſure unto Zion; build thou the walls of Jeruſalem. *Pſ.* li. 18.

Pray for the peace of Jeruſalem: they ſhall proſper that love thee. .... cxxii. 6.

Peace be within thy walls, *and* proſperity within thy palaces. .... 7.

For my brethren and companions' ſakes, I will now ſay, Peace *be* within thee. .... 8.

The Lord ſhall bleſs thee out of Zion: and thou ſhalt ſee the good of Jeruſalem all the days of thy life. .... cxxviii. 5.

If

If I forget thee, O Jeruſalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning*. *Pſ.* cxxxvii. 5.

If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jeruſalem above my chief joy. .... 6.

Remember, O Lord, the children of Edom in the day of Jeruſalem; who ſaid, Raſe *it*, raſe *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof. .... 7.

For Zion's ſake will I not hold my peace, and for Jeruſalem's ſake I will not reſt, until the righteouſneſs thereof go forth as brightneſs, and the ſalvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth. *Iſ.* lxii. 1.

Ye that have eſcaped the ſword go away, ſtand not ſtill: remember the Lord afar off, and let Jeruſalem come into your mind. *Jer.* li. 50.

And the governors of Judah ſhall ſay in their heart, The inhabitants of Jeruſalem *ſhall be* my ſtrength in the Lord of hoſts their God. *Zech.* xii. 5.

§ 4062. *God's Choice.*

MOREOVER, I will appoint a place for my people Iſrael, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither ſhall the children of wickedneſs afflict them any more, as before time, 2 *Sam.* vii. 10.

And as ſince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Iſrael, and have cauſed thee to reſt from all thine enemies. Alſo the Lord telleth thee, that he will make thee an houſe. .... 11.

Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I choſe no city among all the tribes of Iſrael to build an houſe in, that my name might be there, neither choſe I any man to be a ruler over my people Iſrael: 2 *Chron.* vi. 5.

But I have choſen Jeruſalem, that my name might be there; and have choſen David to be over my people Iſrael. .... 6.

His foundation *is* in the holy mountains. *Pſ.* lxxxvii. 1.

The Lord loveth the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob. .... 2.

Glorious things are ſpoken of thee, O city of God. Selah. ... . 3.

I will make mention of Rahab and Babylon to them that know me: behold Philiſtia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: this *man* was born there. .... 4.

And of Zion it ſhall be ſaid, This and that man was born in her; and the Higheſt himſelf ſhall eſtabliſh her. .... 5.

The Lord ſhall count, when he writeth up the people, *that* this *man* was born there. Selah. .... 6.

For the Lord hath choſen Zion; he hath deſired *it* for his habitation. .... cxxxii. 13.

But be ye glad and rejoice for ever *in that* which I create: for, behold, I create Jeruſalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy. *Iſ.* lxv. 18.

And I will rejoice in Jeruſalem, and joy in my people: and the voice of weeping ſhall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying. .... 19.

Thus ſaith the Lord, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midſt of Jeruſalem; and Jeruſalem ſhall be called, A city of truth; and the mountain of the Lord of hoſts, The holy mountain. *Zech.* viii. 3.

§ 4063. *Divine Protection.*

GOD is known in her palaces for a refuge. *Pſ.* xlviii. 3.

For, lo, the kings were aſſembled, they paſſed by together. .... 4.

They ſaw *it*, *and* ſo they marvelled; they were troubled, *and* haſted away. .... 5.

Look upon Zion, the city of our ſolemnities: thine eyes ſhall ſee Jeruſalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* ſhall not be taken down; not one of the ſtakes thereof ſhall ever be removed, neither ſhall any of the cords thereof be broken: *Iſ.* xxxiii. 20.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord concerning the king of Aſſyria, He ſhall not come into this city, nor ſhoot an arrow there, not come before it with ſhield, nor caſt a bank againſt it. 2 *Kings* xix. 32.

By the way that he came, by the ſame ſhall he return, and ſhall not come into this city, ſaith the Lord. .... 33.

For I will defend this city to ſave it, for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant David's ſake. .... 34.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord concerning the king of Aſſyria, He ſhall not come into this city, nor ſhoot an arrow there, nor come before it with ſhields, nor caſt a bank againſt it. *Iſ.* xxxvii. 33.

By the way that he came, by the ſame ſhall he return, and ſhall not come into this city, ſaith the Lord. 34.

For I will defend this city to ſave it, for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant David's ſake. .... 35.

And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria: and I will defend this city. .... xxxviii. 6.

Behold, I will make Jeruſalem a cup of trembling unto all the people round about, when they ſhall be in the ſiege both againſt Judah *and* againſt Jeruſalem. *Zech.* xii. 2.

And in that day will I make Jeruſalem a burdenſome ſtone for all people: all that burden themſelves with it ſhall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together againſt it. .... 3.

And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* I will ſeek to deſtroy all the nations that come againſt Jeruſalem. 9.

§ 4064. *Jeruſalem threatened.*

WOE to Ariel, to Ariel, the city *where* David dwelt! add ye year to year; let them kill ſacrifices. *Iſ.* xxix. 1.

Yet I will diſtreſs Ariel, and there ſhall be heavineſs and ſorrow: and it ſhall be unto me as Ariel. .... 2.

And I will camp againſt thee round about, and will lay ſiege againſt thee with a mount, and I will raiſe forts againſt thee. .... 3.

Then the Lord ſaid unto me, Out of the north an evil ſhall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land. *Jer.* i. 14.

For, lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, ſaith the Lord; and they ſhall come, and they ſhall ſet every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jeruſalem, and againſt all the walls thereof round

round about, and againſt all the cities of Judah. *Jer.* i. 15.

And I will make Jeruſalem heaps, *and* a den of dragons; and I will make the cities of Judah deſolate, without an inhabitant. .... ix. 11.

And I will make this city deſolate, and an hiſſing: every one that paſſeth thereby ſhall be aſtoniſhed and hiſs, becauſe of all the plagues thereof. .... xix. 8.

Moreover, I will deliver all the ſtrength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treaſures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which ſhall ſpoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon. .... xx. 5.

For I have ſet my face againſt this city for evil, and not for good, ſaith the Lord; it ſhall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall burn it with fire. .... xxi. 10.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he ſhall take it. .... xxxii. 28.

For this city hath been to me *as* a provocation of mine anger and of my fury, from the day that they built it even unto this day, that I ſhould remove it from before my face. .... 31.

§ 4065. *Various Sieges thereof.*

And it came to paſs, in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem. 1 *Kings* xiv. 25.

Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah ſon of Remaliah king of Iſrael, came up to Jeruſalem to war: and they beſieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*. 2 *Kings* xvi. 5.

And it came to paſs in the days of Ahaz the ſon of Jotham, the ſon of Uzziah king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, king of Iſrael, went up toward Jeruſalem to war againſt it, but could not prevail againſt it. *Iſ.* vii. 1.

After this did Sennacherib king of Aſſyria ſend his ſervants to Jeruſalem, (but he *himſelf laid ſiege* againſt Lachiſh, and all his power with him), unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Jeruſalem, ſaying. 2 *Chron.* xxxii. 9.

In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jeruſalem, and beſieged it. *Dan.* i. 1.

At that time the ſervants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up againſt Jeruſalem, and the city was beſieged. 2 *Kings* xxiv. 10.

And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came againſt the city, and his ſervants did beſiege it. .... 11.

And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his ſervants, and his princes, and his officers; and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign. .... 12.

And it came to paſs in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his hoſt, againſt Jeruſalem, and pitched againſt it; and they built forts againſt it round about. 2 *Kings* xxv. 1.

And the city was beſieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. .... 2.

And on the ninth *day* of the *fourth* month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. .... 3.

In the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army againſt Jeruſalem, and they beſieged it. *Jer.* xxxix. 1.

And in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth *day* of the month, the city was broken up. .... 2.

And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and ſat in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-ſharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarſechim, Rab-ſaris, Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, with all the reſidue of the princes of the king of Babylon. .... 3.

And it came to paſs, in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, againſt Jeruſalem, and pitched againſt it, and built forts againſt it round about. .... lii. 4.

So the city was beſieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. .... 5.

And in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine was ſore in the city, ſo that there was no bread for the people of the land. .... 6.

Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about;) and they went by the way of the plain. .... 7.

§ 4066. *Deſtruction.*

And in the fifth month, on the ſeventh *day* of the month, (which *is* the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,) came Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard, a ſervant of the king of Babylon, unto Jeruſalem: 2 *Kings* xxv. 8.

And he burnt the houſe of the Lord; and the king's houſe, and all the houſes of Jeruſalem, and every great *man's* houſe, burnt he with fire. .... 9.

And all the army of the Chaldees, that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jeruſalem round about. .... 10.

And the Chaldeans burnt the king's houſe, and the houſes of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jeruſalem. *Jer.* xxxix. 8.

And all the army of the Chaldeans, that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jeruſalem round about. .... lii. 14.

And it came to paſs in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *that* one that had eſcaped out of Jeruſalem came unto me, ſaying, The city is ſmitten. *Ezek.* xxxiii. 21.

That

That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah; and I aſked them concerning the Jews that had eſcaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jeruſalem. *Neh.* i. 2.

And they ſaid unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity, there in the province *are* in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jeruſalem alſo *is* broken down, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire. .... 3.

Then ſaid I unto them, Ye ſee the diſtreſs that we *are* in, how Jeruſalem *lieth* waſte, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jeruſalem, that we be no more a reproach. .... ii. 17.

§ 4067. *Reſtoration of Jeruſalem promiſed.*

For God will ſave Zion, and will build the cities of Judah; that they may dwell there, and have it in poſſeſſion. *Pſ.* lxix. 35.

The ſeed alſo of his ſervants ſhall inherit it; and they that love his name ſhall dwell therein. .... 36.

Thou ſhalt ariſe, *and* have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the ſet time is come. .... cii. 13.

For thy ſervants take pleaſure in her ſtones, and favour the duſt thereof. .... 14.

So the heathen ſhall fear the name of the Lord, and all the kings of the earth thy glory. .... 15.

When the Lord ſhall build up Zion, he ſhall appear in his glory. .... 16.

Thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places; and the cities ſhall be builded upon her own heap, and the palace ſhall remain after the manner thereof. *Jer.* xxx. 18.

Behold, the days come, ſaith the Lord, that the city ſhall be built to the Lord, from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner. .... xxxi. 38.

And the meaſuring-line ſhall yet go forth over againſt it upon the hill Gareb, and ſhall compaſs about to Goath. .... 39.

And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the aſhes, and all the fields, unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horſe-gate toward the eaſt, *ſhall be* holy unto the Lord: it ſhall not be plucked up, nor thrown down, any more for ever. .... 40.

So the angel that communed with me ſaid unto me, Cry thou, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, I am jealous for Jeruſalem and for Zion with a great jealouſy. *Zech.* i. 14.

And I am very ſore diſpleaſed with the heathen *that are* at eaſe: for I was but a little diſpleaſed, and they helped forward the affliction. .... 15.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord, I am returned to Jeruſalem with mercies: my houſe ſhall be built in it, ſaith the Lord of hoſts, and a line ſhall be ſtretched forth upon Jeruſalem. .... 16.

Cry yet, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, My cities through proſperity ſhall yet be ſpread abroad; and the Lord ſhall yet comfort Zion, and ſhall yet chooſe Jeruſalem. .... 17.

And the Lord ſhall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and ſhall chooſe Jeruſalem again. *Zech.* ii. 12.

And it ſhall be, *that* whoſo will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jeruſalem to worſhip the King, the Lord of hoſts, even upon them ſhall be no rain. .... xiv. 17.

§ 4068. *Jeruſalem reſtored.*

Then I told them of the hand of my God, which was good upon me; as alſo the king's words that he had ſpoken unto me. And they ſaid, Let us riſe up and build. So they ſtrengthened their hands for *this* good work. *Neh.* ii. 18.

But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the ſervant, the Ammonite, and Geſhem the Arabian, heard *it*, they laughed us to ſcorn, and deſpiſed us, and ſaid, What *is* this thing that ye do? will ye rebel againſt the king? .... 19.

Then anſwered I them, and ſaid unto them, The God of heaven, he will proſper us; therefore we his ſervants will ariſe and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jeruſalem. .... 20.

Now it came to paſs, when the wall was built, and I had ſet up the doors; and the porters, and the ſingers, and the Levites, were appointed, ... vii. 1.

That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jeruſalem: (for he *was* a faithful man, and feared God above many:) 2.

And I ſaid unto them, Let not the gates of Jeruſalem be opened until the ſun be hot; and while they ſtand by let them ſhut the doors, and bar *them:* and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over againſt his houſe. 3.

Now the city *was* large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houſes *were* not builded. 4.

And the rulers of the people dwelt at Jeruſalem: the reſt of the people alſo caſt lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jeruſalem the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities. .... xi. 1.

And the people bleſſed all the men that willingly offered themſelves to dwell at Jeruſalem. .... 2.

§ 4069. *Final Deſtruction foretold.*

And when he was come near he beheld the city, and wept over it, *Luke* xix. 41.

Saying, If thou hadſt known, even thou, at leaſt in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes. .... 42.

For the days ſhall come upon thee, that thine enemies ſhall caſt a trench about thee, and compaſs thee round, and keep thee in on every ſide. .... 43.

And ſhall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they ſhall not leave in thee one ſtone upon another: becauſe thou kneweſt not the time of thy viſitation. .... 44.

§ 4070. *Jeruſalem myſtic.*

And theſe *are* the goings-out of the city on the north ſide, four thouſand and five hundred meaſures. *Ezek.* xlviii. 30.

And the gates of the city *ſhall be* after the names of the tribes of Iſrael: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi. *Ezek.* xlviii. 31.

And at the eaſt ſide four thouſand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joſeph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan. .... 32.

And at the ſouth ſide four thouſand and five hundred meaſures: and three gates: one gate of Simeon, one gate of Iſſachar, one gate of Zebulun. .... 33.

At the weſt ſide four thouſand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Aſher, one gate of Naphtali. .... 34.

It was round about eighteen thouſand *meaſures:* and the name of the city from *that* day *ſhall be*, The Lord *is* there. .... 35.

And he carried me away in the ſpirit to a great and high mountain, and ſhewed me that great city, the holy Jeruſalem, deſcending out of heaven from God, *Rev.* xxi. 10.

Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a ſtone moſt precious, even like a jaſper-ſtone, clear as cryſtal. .... 11.

CHAP. IX.

MERIDIAN STATE.

§ 4071. *Power and Dignity.*

HE ſhall pour the water out of his buckets, and his ſeed *ſhall be* in many waters; and his king ſhall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom ſhall be exalted. *Num.* xxiv. 7.

God brought him forth out of Egypt; he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn: he ſhall eat up the nations his enemies, and ſhall break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his arrows. .... 8.

He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion; who ſhall ſtir him up? Bleſſed *is* he that bleſſeth thee, and curſed *is* he that curſeth thee. .... 9.

Iſrael then ſhall dwell in ſafety alone; the fountain of Jacob *ſhall be* upon a land of corn and wine: alſo his heavens ſhall drop down dew. *Deut.* xxxiii. 28.

Happy *art* thou, O Iſrael: who *is* like unto thee, O people ſaved by the Lord, the ſhield of thy help, and who *is* the ſword of thy excellency! and thine enemies ſhall be found liars unto thee, and thou ſhalt tread upon their high places. .... 29.

And Judah and Iſrael dwelt ſafely, every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, all the days of Solomon. 1 *Kings* iv. 25.

And the land of Judah ſhall be a terror unto Egypt; every one that maketh mention thereof ſhall be afraid in himſelf; becauſe of the counſel of the Lord of hoſts, which he hath determined againſt it. *Iſ.* xix. 17.

Thine hand ſhall be lifted up upon thine adverſaries and all thine enemies ſhall be cut off. *Micah* v. 9.

The Jews had light and gladneſs, and joy, and honour. *Eſt.* viii. 16.

And in every province, and in every city, whitherſoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladneſs, a feaſt and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them. .... 17.

§ 4072. *Enemies.*

AND he was an adverſary to Iſrael all the days of Solomon, beſides the miſchief that Hadad *did*; and he abhorred Iſrael, and reigned over Syria. 1 *Kings* xi. 25.

But Hazael king of Syria oppreſſed Iſrael all the days of Jehoahaz. 2 *Kings* xiii. 22.

At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day. .... xvi. 6.

Thus ſaith the Lord God, Becauſe the enemy hath ſaid againſt you, Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in poſſeſſion; *Ezek.* xxxvi. 2.

Therefore propheſy, and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Becauſe they have made *you* deſolate, and ſwallowed you upon every ſide, that ye might be a poſſeſſion of the reſidue of the heathen, and ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people. .... 3.

And his power ſhall be mighty, but not by his own power; and he ſhall deſtroy wonderfully, and ſhall proſper, and practiſe, and ſhall deſtroy the mighty and the holy people. *Dan.* viii. 24.

Now alſo many nations are gathered againſt thee, that ſay, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion. *Micah* iv. 11.

§ 4073. *Enemies threatened.*

Now, therefore, what have I here, ſaith the Lord, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them make them to howl, ſaith the Lord, and my name continually every day *is* blaſphemed. *Iſ.* lii. 5.

Therefore my people ſhall know my name: therefore *they ſhall know* in that day that I *am* he that doth ſpeak; behold, *it is* I. .... 6.

Iſrael *was* holineſs unto the Lord, *and* the firſt-fruits of his increaſe: all that devour him ſhall offend: evil ſhall come upon them, ſaith the Lord. *Jer.* ii. 3.

Iſrael *is* as ſcattered ſheep: the lions have driven *him* away: firſt, the king of Aſſyria hath devoured him; and laſt, this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones. .... l. 17.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will puniſh the king of Babylon and his land, as I have puniſhed the king of Aſſyria. .... 18.

Becauſe thou haſt ſaid, Theſe two nations, and theſe two countries, ſhall be mine, and we will poſſeſs it; whereas the Lord was there: *Ezek.* xxxv. 10.

Therefore, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord God, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou haſt uſed out of thy hatred againſt them; and I will make myſelf known among them, when I have judged thee. .... 11.

Therefore

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Surely in the fire of my jealouſy have I ſpoken againſt the reſidue of the heathen, and againſt all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their poſſeſſion with the joy of all *their* heart, with deſpiteful minds, to caſt it out for a prey. *Ezek.* xxxvi. 5.

§ 4074. *Alliances.*

So Ahaz ſent meſſengers to Tiglath-pileſer king of Aſſyria, ſaying, I *am* thy ſervant, and thy ſon: come up, and ſave me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Iſrael, which riſe up againſt me. 2 *Kings* xvi. 7.

Then took Johanan, the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah from Mizpah, after *that* he had ſlain Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, *even* mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon: *Jer.* xli. 16.

And they departed, and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which *is* by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into Egypt, ... 17.

Becauſe of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, becauſe Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah had ſlain Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land. .... 18.

We have given the hand *to* the Egyptians, *and to* the Aſſyrians to be ſatisfied with bread. *Lam.* v. 6.

Ephraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the eaſt wind: he daily increaſeth lies and deſolation; and they do make a covenant with the Aſſyrians, and oil is carried into Egypt. *Hoſ.* xii. 1.

§ 4075. *Their inutility.*

That walk to go down into Egypt, and have not aſked at my mouth; to ſtrengthen themſelves in the ſtrength of Pharaoh, and to truſt in the ſhadow of Egypt! *If.* xxx. 2.

Therefore ſhall the ſtrength of Pharaoh be your ſhame, and the truſt in the ſhadow of Egypt *your* confuſion. .... 3.

For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambaſſadors came to Hanes. .... 4.

They were all aſhamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a ſhame, and alſo a reproach. .... 5.

The burden of the beaſts of the ſouth: Into the land of trouble and anguiſh, from whence *come* the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying ſerpent, they will carry their riches upon the ſhoulders of young aſſes, and their treaſures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* ſhall not profit *them*. .... 6.

For the Egyptians ſhall help in vain, and to no purpoſe: therefore have I cried concerning this, Their ſtrength *is* to ſit ſtill. .... 7.

Lo, thou truſteſt in the ſtaff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: ſo *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that truſt in him. .... xxxvi. 6.

As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not ſave *us*. *Lam.* iv. 17.

And all the inhabitants of Egypt ſhall know that I *am* the Lord, becauſe they have been a ſtaff of reed to the houſe of Iſrael. *Ezek.* xxix. 6.

When they took hold of thee by thy hand thou didſt break, and rend all their ſhoulder; and when they leaned upon thee thou brakeſt, and madeſt all their loins to be at a ſtand. .... 7.

And it ſhall be no more the confidence of the houſe of Iſrael, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they ſhall look after them: but they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord God. .... 16.

§ 4076. *Alliances reproved.*

And they ſhall be afraid and aſhamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory. *If.* xx. 5.

And the inhabitant of this iſle ſhall ſay in that day, Behold, ſuch *is* our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Aſſyria: and how ſhall we eſcape? .... 6.

Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help, and ſtay on horſes, and truſt in chariots, becauſe *they are* many; and in horſemen, becauſe they are very ſtrong: but they look not unto the holy One of Iſrael, neither ſeek the Lord! .... xxxi. 1.

Yet he alſo *is* wiſe, and will bring evil, and will not call back his words: but will ariſe againſt the houſe of the evil-doers, and againſt the help of them that work iniquity. .... 2.

And now what haſt thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what haſt thou to do in the way of Aſſyria, to drink the waters of the river? *Jer.* ii. 18.

Why gaddeſt thou about ſo much to change thy way? thou alſo ſhalt be aſhamed of Egypt, as thou waſt aſhamed of Aſſyria. .... 36.

Yea, thou ſhalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for the Lord hath rejected thy confidences, and thou ſhalt not proſper in them. .... 37.

The Lord hath ſaid concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have admoniſhed you this day. .... xlii. 19.

And I will ſcatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands; and I will draw out the ſword after them. *Ezek.* xii. 14.

For they are gone up to Aſſyria, a wild aſs alone by himſelf: Ephraim hath hired lovers. *Hoſ.* viii. 9.

Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they ſhall ſorrow a little for the burden of the king of princes. .... 10.

§ 4077. *Emigrants to Egypt threatened.*

Then called he Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people, from the leaſt even to the greateſt, *Jer.* xlii. 8.

And ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord, the God of Iſrael, unto whom ye ſent me to preſent your ſupplication before him; .... 9.

If

If ye will ſtill abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull *you* down; and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you. *Jer.* xlii. 10.

Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, ſaith the Lord: for I *am* with you to ſave you, and to deliver you from his hand. .... 11.

And I will ſhew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cauſe you to return to your own land. .... 12.

But if ye ſay, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the Lord your God, ... 13.

Saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we ſhall ſee no war, nor hear the ſound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread, and there will we dwell: .... 14.

And, now, therefore, hear the word of the Lord, ye remnant of Judah; Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, If ye wholly ſet your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to ſojourn there; .... 15.

Then it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the ſword, which ye feared, ſhall overtake you there in the land of Egypt; and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, ſhall follow cloſe after you there in Egypt; and there ye ſhall die. 16.

So ſhall it be with all the men that ſet their faces to go into Egypt, to ſojourn there; they ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence: and none of them ſhall remain or eſcape from the evil that I will bring upon them. .... 17.

For thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem; ſo ſhall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye ſhall enter into Egypt, and ye ſhall be an execration, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, and a reproach; and ye ſhall ſee this place no more. .... 18.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will ſet my face againſt you for evil, and to cut off all Judah. .... xliv. 11.

And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have ſet their faces to go into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, and they ſhall all be conſumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt; they ſhall *even* be conſumed by the ſword, *and* by the famine: they ſhall die, from the leaſt even unto the greateſt, by the ſword and by the famine, and they ſhall be an execration, *and* an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, and a reproach. .... 12.

For I will puniſh them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have puniſhed Jeruſalem, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence: .... 13.

So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, ſhall eſcape or remain, that they ſhould return into the land of Judah, to the which they have a deſire to return to dwell there; for none ſhall return but ſuch as ſhall eſcape. .... 14.

§ 4078. *Prophetical Concluſion.*

In that day ſhall there be an highway out of Egypt to Aſſyria; and the Aſſyrian ſhall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Aſſyria; and the Egyptians ſhall ſerve with the Aſſyrians. *Iſ.* xix. 23.

In that day ſhall Iſrael be the third with Egypt and with Aſſyria, *even* a bleſſing in the midſt of the land. 24.

Whom the Lord of hoſts ſhall bleſs, ſaying, Bleſſed *be* Egypt my people, and Aſſyria the work of my hands, and Iſrael mine inheritance. .... 25.

§ 4079. *Wickedneſs of the Jews.*

And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the ſigns which I have ſhewed among them? *Num.* xiv. 11.

Underſtand, therefore, that the Lord thy God giveth thee not this good land to poſſeſs it for thy righteouſneſs; for thou *art* a ſtiff-necked people. *Deut.* ix. 6.

Yet the Lord teſtified againſt Iſrael, and againſt Judah, by all the prophets, *and by* all the ſeers, ſaying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments, *and* my ſtatutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I ſent to you by my ſervants the prophets. 2 *Kings* xvii. 13.

Notwithſtanding they would not hear, but hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the Lord their God. .... 14.

Alſo Judah kept not the commandments of the Lord their God, but walked in the ſtatutes of Iſrael which they made. .... 19.

For he rent Iſrael from the houſe of David; and they made Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat king: and Jeroboam drave Iſrael from following the Lord, and made them ſin a great ſin. .... 21.

Moreover, all the chief of the prieſts and the people tranſgreſſed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen; and polluted the houſe of the Lord, which he had hallowed in Jeruſalem. 2 *Chron.* xxxvi. 14.

And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodneſs thereof: but when ye entered ye defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination. *Jer.* ii. 7.

For the houſe of Iſrael and the houſe of Judah have dealt very treacherouſly againſt me, ſaith the Lord. v. 11.

For the children of Iſrael, and the children of Judah, have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Iſrael have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, ſaith the Lord. .... xxxii. 30.

For Iſrael *hath* not *been* forſaken, nor Judah of his God, of the Lord of hoſts; though their land was filled with ſin againſt the holy One of Iſrael. .... li. 5.

And ſhe hath changed my judgments into wickedneſs more than the nations, and my ſtatutes more than the countries that *are* round about her: for they have refuſed my judgments and my ſtatutes, they have not walked in them. *Ezek.* v. 6.

And ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord: for ye have not walked in my ſtatutes, neither executed my judgments, but have done after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you. .... xi. 12.

§ 4080. *Puniſhment*

§ 4080. *Puniſhment threatened.*

I WILL ſmite them with the peſtilence, and diſinherit them; and will make thee a greater nation, and mightier than they. *Num.* xiv. 12.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Becauſe ye multiplied more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my ſtatutes, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that *are* round about you; *Ezek.* v. 7.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold I, *even* I, *am* againſt thee, and will execute judgments in the midſt of thee in the ſight of the nations. .... 8.

So will I ſend upon you famine, and evil beaſts, and they ſhall bereave thee: and peſtilence and blood ſhall paſs through thee; and I will bring the ſword upon thee: I the Lord have ſpoken *it*. .... 17.

Thus ſaith the Lord, For three tranſgreſſions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; becauſe they have deſpiſed the law of the Lord, and have not kept his commandments, and their lyes cauſed them to err, after the which their fathers have walked. *Amos* ii. 4.

For the tranſgreſſion of Jacob *is* all this, and for the ſins of the houſe of Iſrael. What *is* the tranſgreſſion of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jeruſalem? *Micah* i. 5.

Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard; and I will pour down the ſtones thereof into the valley, and I will diſcover the foundations thereof. .... 6.

Notwithſtanding the land ſhall be deſolate, becauſe of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings. .... vii. 13.

§ 4081. *Puniſhed.*

WHEN God heard *this* he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Iſrael: *Pſ.* lxxviii. 59.

So that he forſook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men. .... 60.

For the Lord ſaw the affliction of Iſrael, *that it was* very bitter: for *there was* not any ſhut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Iſrael. 2 *Kings* xiv. 26.

And the Lord ſaid not that he would blot out the name of Iſrael from under heaven: but he ſaved them by the hand of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh. .... 27.

Notwithſtanding the Lord turned not from the fierceneſs of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled againſt Judah, becauſe of all the provocations that Manaſſeh had provoked him withal. .... xxiii. 26.

For Jeruſalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: becauſe their tongue and their doings *are* againſt the Lord, to provoke the eyes of his glory. *Iſ.* iii. 8.

And they came in and poſſeſſed it; but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law: they have done nothing of all that thou commandedſt them to do; therefore thou haſt cauſed all this evil to come upon them. *Jer.* xxxii. 23.

Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had ſhed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it. *Ezek.* xxxvi. 18.

And I ſcattered them among the heathen, and they were diſperſed through the countries: according to their way, and according to their doings, I judged them. *Ezek.* xxxvi. 19.

§ 4082. *Wars threatened.*

AND I will make void the counſel of Judah and Jeruſalem in this place; and I will cauſe them to fall by the ſword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that ſeek their lives; and their carcaſes will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth. *Jer.* xix. 7.

But, behold, I will raiſe up againſt you a nation, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord, the God of hoſts; and they ſhall afflict you from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of the wilderneſs. *Amos* vi. 14.

§ 4083. *Diſtreſſing Wars inflicted.*

AND the children of Iſrael did evil again in the ſight of the Lord; and the Lord ſtrengthened Eglon the king of Moab againſt Iſrael, becauſe they had done evil in the ſight of the Lord. *Judges* iii. 12.

And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon, and Amalek, and went and ſmote Iſrael, and poſſeſſed the city of palm-trees. .... 13.

So the children of Iſrael ſerved Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years. .... 14.

And the Lord ſold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whoſe hoſt *was* Siſera, which dwelt in Haroſheth of the Gentiles. .... iv. 2.

And the children of Iſrael did evil in the ſight of the Lord; and the Lord delivered them into the hand of Midian ſeven years. .... vi. 1.

And the hand of Midian prevailed againſt Iſrael. 2.

And that year they vexed and oppreſſed the children of Iſrael; eighteen years all the children of Iſrael that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead. .... x. 8.

And the children of Iſrael did evil again in the ſight of the Lord; and the Lord delivered them into the hand of the Philiſtines forty years. .... xiii. 1.

And when they forgat the Lord their God, he ſold them into the hand of Siſera, captain of the hoſt of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philiſtines, and into the hand of the king of Moab; and they fought againſt them. 1 *Sam.* xii. 9.

Therefore was the wrath of the Lord kindled againſt his people, inſomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance. *Pſ.* cvi. 40.

And he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them ruled over them. .... 41.

Their enemies alſo oppreſſed them, and they were brought into ſubjection under their hand. .... 42.

In thoſe days the Lord began to cut Iſrael ſhort: and Hazael ſmote them in all the coaſts of Iſrael. 2 *Kings* x. 32.

From Jordan eaſtward, all the land of Gilead the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manaſſites, from Aroer, (which *is* by the river Arnon,) even Gilead and Baſhan. .... 33.

And the anger of the Lord was kindled againſt Iſrael; and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the ſon of Hazael, all *their* days. 2 *Kings* xiii. 3.

In thoſe days the Lord began to ſend againſt Judah, Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the ſon of Remaliah. .... xv. 37.

And the Lord rejected all the ſeed of Iſrael, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of ſpoilers, until he had caſt them out of his ſight. xvii. 20.

But this *is* a people robbed and ſpoiled; *they are* all of them ſnared in holes, and they are hid in priſon-houſes: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for a ſpoil, and none ſaith, Reſtore. *If.* xlii. 22,

Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken, and hear for the time to come? .... 23.

Who gave Jacob for a ſpoil, and Iſrael to the robbers? did not the Lord, he againſt whom we have ſinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law: .... 24.

Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the ſtrength of battle: and it hath ſet him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart. .... 25.

Is Iſrael a ſervant? *is* he a home-born *ſlave?* why is he ſpoiled? *Jer.* ii. 14.

The young lions roared upon him, *and* yelled, and they made his land waſte: his cities are burnt without inhabitant. .... 15.

Alſo the children of Noph and Tahapanes have broken the crown of thy head. .... 16.

CHAP. X.

CAPTIVITY.

§ 4084. *Captivity foretold.*

THEREFORE ſhalt thou ſerve thine enemies, which the Lord ſhall ſend againſt thee, in hunger, and in thirſt, and in nakedneſs, and in want of all *things:* and he ſhall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have deſtroyed thee. *Deut.* xxviii. 48.

The cities of the ſouth ſhall be ſhut up, and none ſhall open *them;* Judah ſhall be carried away captive all of it, it ſhall be wholly carried away captive. *Jer.* xiii. 19.

And it ſhall come to paſs, if they ſay unto thee, Whither ſhall we go forth? then thou ſhalt tell them, Thus ſaith the Lord, Such as *are* for death, to death; and ſuch as *are* for the ſword, to the ſword; and ſuch as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and ſuch as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity. .... xv. 2.

And I will cauſe them to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth, becauſe of Manaſſeh the ſon of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jeruſalem. .... 4.

For who ſhall have pity upon thee, O Jeruſalem? or who ſhall bemoan thee; or who ſhall go aſide to aſk how thou doeſt? .... 5.

And I will make *thee* to paſs with thine enemies into a land *which* thou knoweſt not; for a fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* ſhall burn upon you. *Jer.* xv. 14.

And thou, even thyſelf, ſhalt diſcontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; and I will cauſe thee to ſerve thine enemies in the land which thou knoweſt not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* ſhall burn for ever. .... xvii. 4.

And as the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil; ſurely thus ſaith the Lord, ſo will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the reſidue of Jeruſalem that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt: .... xxiv. 8.

And I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, *to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curſe, in all places whither I ſhall drive them. .... 9.

And they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord, when I ſhall ſcatter them among the nations, and diſperſe them in the countries. *Ezek.* xii. 15.

And I will ſcatter thee among the heathen, and diſperſe thee in the countries, and will conſume thy filthineſs out of thee. .... xxii. 15.

And thou ſhalt take thine inheritance in thyſelf in the ſight of the heathen; and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the Lord. .... 16.

§ 4085. *By whom.*

BEHOLD, the days come, that all that *is* in thine houſe, and that which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore unto this day, ſhall be carried into Babylon; nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the Lord. 2 *Kings* xx. 17.

Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine houſe, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore until this day, ſhall be carried to Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the Lord. *If.* xxxix. 6.

And Zedekiah king of Judah ſhall not eſcape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but ſhall ſurely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and ſhall ſpeak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes ſhall behold his eyes: *Jer.* xxxii. 4.

And he ſhall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there ſhall he be until I viſit him, ſaith the Lord: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye ſhall not proſper? .... 5.

The word which came unto Jeremiah from the Lord, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth of his dominion, and all the people, fought againſt Jeruſalem, and againſt all the cities thereof, ſaying, xxxiv. 1.

Thus ſaith the Lord, the God of Iſrael, Go, and ſpeak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall burn it with fire: .... 2.

And thou ſhalt not eſcape out of his hand, but ſhalt ſurely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes ſhall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall ſpeak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou ſhalt go to Babylon. .... 3.

Then Shephatiah the ſon of Mattan, and Gedaliah the ſon of Paſhur, and Jucal the ſon of Shelemiah, and Paſhur

Paſhur the ſon of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had ſpoken unto all the people, ſaying, *Jer.* xxxviii. 1.

Thus ſaith the Lord, he that remaineth in this city ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans ſhall live; for he ſhall have his life for a prey, and ſhall live. .... 2.

Thus ſaith the Lord, This city ſhall ſurely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which ſhall take it. .... 3.

My net alſo will I ſpread upon him, and he ſhall be taken in my ſnare: and I will bring him to Babylon, *to* the land of the Chaldeans; yet ſhall he not ſee it, though he ſhall die there. *Ezek.* xii. 13.

§ 4086. *How long to be in Captivity.*

And this whole land ſhall be a deſolation, *and* an aſtoniſhment; and theſe nations ſhall ſerve the king of Babylon ſeventy years. *Jer.* xxv. 11.

And it ſhall come to paſs, when ſeventy years are accompliſhed, *that* I will puniſh the king of Babylon, and that nation, ſaith the Lord, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual deſolations. .... 12.

For thus ſaith the Lord, That after ſeventy years be accompliſhed at Babylon, I will viſit you, and perform my good word toward you, in cauſing you to return to this place. .... xxix. 10.

For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, ſaith the Lord; thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end. .... 11.

§ 4087. *One Captivity, (of Iſrael.)*

In the days of Pekah king of Iſrael came Tiglath-pileſer king of Aſſyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedeſh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Aſſyria. 2 *Kings* xv. 29.

§ 4088. *Another Captivity, (of Iſrael)*

Then the king of Aſſyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and beſieged it three years. 2 *Kings* xvii. 5.

In the ninth year of Hoſhea the king of Aſſyria took Samaria, and carried Iſrael away into Aſſyria, and placed them in Halah, and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. .... 6.

And it came to paſs, in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which *was* the ſeventh year of Hoſhea ſon of Elah king of Iſrael, *that* Shalmaneſer king of Aſſyria came up againſt Samaria, and beſieged it. .... xviii. 9.

And at the end of three years they took it; *even* in the ſixth year of Hezekiah, (that *is* the ninth year of Hoſhea king of Iſrael,) Samaria was taken. .... 10.

And the king of Aſſyria did carry away Iſrael unto Aſſyria, and put them in Halah, and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. 11.

Becauſe they obeyed not the voice of the Lord their God, but tranſgreſſed his covenant, *and* all that Moſes the ſervant of the Lord commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*. .... 12.

For the children of Iſrael walked in all the ſins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them. 2 *Kings* xvii. 22.

Until the Lord removed Iſrael out of his ſight, as he had ſaid by all his ſervants the prophets. So was Iſrael carried away out of their own land to Aſſyria unto this day. .... 23.

§ 4089. *Another Captivity, (Judah.)*

Wherefore the Lord his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they ſmote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to Damaſcus; and he was alſo delivered into the hand of the king of Iſrael, who ſmote him with a great ſlaughter. 2 *Chron.* xxviii. 5.

§ 4090. *Another Captivity, (Judah.)*

And he carried away all Jeruſalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, *even* ten thouſand captives, and all the craftſmen and ſmiths: none remained, ſave the pooreſt ſort of the people of the land. 2 *Kings* xxiv. 14.

And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land; *thoſe* carried he into captivity from Jeruſalem to Babylon. .... 15.

And all the men of might, *even* ſeven thouſand, and craftſmen and ſmiths a thouſand, all *that were* ſtrong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon. .... 16.

(After that Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jeruſalem, and the carpenters, and the ſmiths, were departed from Jeruſalem,) *Jer.* xxix. 2.

By the hand of Elaſah the ſon of Shaphan, and Gemariah the ſon of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah ſent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,) ſaying. .... 3.

§ 4091. *Another Captivity, (Judah.)*

And the city was broken up, and all the men *of war* fled by night, by the way of the gate between two walls, which *is* by the king's garden; (now the Chaldees *were* againſt the city round about;) and *the king* went the way toward the plain. 2 *Kings* xxv. 4.

And the army of the Chaldees purſued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were ſcattered from him. .... 5.

So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they gave judgment upon him. .... 6.

And they ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of braſs, and carried him to Babylon. .... 7.

Now the reſt of the people *that were* left in the city, and the fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away. .... 11.

And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief prieſt, and Zephaniah the ſecond prieſt, and the three keepers of the door. .... 18.

And out of the city he took an officer that was ſet over

over the men of war, and five men of them that were in the king's preſence, which were found in the city, and the principal ſcribe of the hoſt, which muſtered the people of the land, and threeſcore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city. 2 *Kings* xxv. 19.

And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took theſe, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah. 20.

And the king of Babylon ſmote them, and ſlew them at Riblah, in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land. .... 21.

And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, when the Lord carried away Judah and Jeruſalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar. 1 *Chron.* vi. 15.

Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to him, with the reſt of the people that remained. *Jer.* xxxix. 9.

Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the reſidue of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the reſt of the multitude. .... lii. 15.

And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief prieſt, and Zephaniah the ſecond prieſt, and the three keepers of the door. .... 24.

He took alſo out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war; and ſeven men of them that were near the king's perſon, which were found in the city; and the principal ſcribe of the hoſt, who muſtered the people of the land; and threeſcore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the midſt of the city. .... 25.

§ 4092. *Recapitulation.*

THIS *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the ſeventh year three thouſand Jews, and three and twenty. *Jer.* lii. 28.

In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jeruſalem eight hundred thirty and two perſons: .... 29.

In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews ſeven hundred forty and five perſons: all the perſons *were* four thouſand and ſix hundred. .... 30.

§ 4093. *Captivity lamented.*

AND delivered his ſtrength into captivity, and his glory into the enemy's hand. *Pſ.* lxxviii. 61.

He gave his people over alſo unto the ſword; and was wroth with his inheritance. .... 62.

By the rivers of Babylon there we ſat down; yea, we wept when we remembered Zion. .... cxxxvii. 1.

We hanged our harps upon the willows in the midſt thereof. .... 2.

For there they that carried us away captive required of us a ſong; and they that waſted us *required of us* mirth, *ſaying*, Sing us *one* of the ſongs of Zion. .... 3.

How ſhall we ſing the Lord's ſong in a ſtrange land? *Pſ.* cxxxvii. 4.

The people of thy holineſs have poſſeſſed *it* but a little while: our adverſaries have trodden down thy ſanctuary. *Iſ.* lxiii. 18.

Thy holy cities are a wilderneſs, Zion is a wilderneſs, Jeruſalem a deſolation. .... lxiv. 10.

How doth the city ſit ſolitary *that was* full of people! *how* is ſhe become as a widow! ſhe *that was* great among the nations, *and* princeſs among the provinces, *how* is ſhe become tributary! *Lam.* i. 1.

Her adverſaries are the chief, her enemies proſper; for the Lord hath afflicted her for the multitude of her tranſgreſſions; her children are gone into captivity before the enemy. .... 5.

How hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, *and* caſt down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Iſrael, and remembered not his footſtool in the day of his anger! .... ii. 1.

The Lord hath accompliſhed his fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof. .... iv. 11.

The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adverſary and the enemy ſhould have entered into the gates of Jeruſalem. .... 12.

§ 4094. *State in Captivity.*

AND I will ſcatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a ſword after you; and your land ſhall be deſolate, and your cities waſte. *Lev.* xxvi. 33.

And ye ſhall periſh among the heathen, and the land of your enemies ſhall eat you up. .... 38.

Now, in Shuſhan the palace there was a certain Jew whoſe name was Mordecai, the ſon of Jair, the ſon of Shimei, the ſon of Kiſh, a Benjamite; *Eſt.* ii. 5.

Who had been carried away from Jeruſalem, with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away. .... 6.

Judah is gone into captivity becauſe of affliction, and becauſe of great ſervitude; ſhe dwelleth among the heathen; ſhe findeth no reſt; all her perſecutors overtook her between the ſtraits. *Lam.* i. 3.

Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the houſe of Iſrael wholly, *are* they unto whom the inhabitants of Jeruſalem have ſaid, Get ye far from the Lord; unto us is this land given in poſſeſſion. *Ezek.* xi. 15.

Therefore ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Although I have caſt them far off among the heathen, and although I have ſcattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a little ſanctuary in the countries where they ſhall come. .... 16.

And the heathen ſhall know that the houſe of Iſrael went into captivity for their iniquity: becauſe they treſpaſſed againſt me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies; ſo fell they all by the ſword. .... xxxix. 23.

According to their uncleanneſs, and according to their

their tranſgreſſions, have I done unto them, and hid my face from them. *Ezek.* xxxix. 24.

Iſrael is ſwallowed up: now ſhall they be among the Gentiles as a veſſel wherein *is* no pleaſure. *Hoſ.* viii. 8.

And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the ſword, and it ſhall ſlay them; and I will ſet mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good. *Amos* ix. 4.

But I ſcattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the land was deſolate after them, that no man paſſed through nor returned; for they laid the pleaſant land deſolate. *Zech.* vii. 14.

§ 4095. *Deſtruction foretold.*

Because Manaſſeh king of Judah, hath done theſe abominations, *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and hath made Judah alſo to ſin with his idols; 2 *Kings* xxi. 11.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, Behold, I *am* bringing *ſuch* evil upon Jeruſalem and Judah, that whoſoever heareth of it, both his ears ſhall tingle. .... 12.

And I will ſtretch over Jeruſalem the line of Samaria and the plummet of the houſe of Ahab: and I will wipe Jeruſalem, as *a man* wipeth a diſh, wiping *it*, and turning *it* upſide down. .... 13.

I will ſcatter them alſo among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known; and I will ſend a ſword after them, till I have conſumed them. *Jer.* ix. 16.

And I will appoint over them four kinds, ſaith the Lord; the ſword to ſlay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beaſts of the earth, to devour and deſtroy. .... xv. 3.

And I will ſend the ſword, the famine, and the peſtilence, among them, till they be conſumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers. .... xxiv. 10.

Therefore thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, Becauſe ye have not heard my words, ... xxv. 8.

Behold, I will ſend and take all the families of the north, ſaith the Lord, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my ſervant, and will bring them againſt this land, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, and againſt all theſe nations round about, and will utterly deſtroy them, and make them an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, and perpetual deſolations. .... 9.

Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt ſhall be conſumed by the ſword and by the famine, until there be an end of them. .... xliv. 27.

A third part of thee ſhall die with the peſtilence, and with famine ſhall they be conſumed in the midſt of thee; and a third part ſhall fall by the ſword round about thee; and I will ſcatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a ſword after them. *Ezek.* v. 12.

Moreover, I will make thee waſte, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the ſight of all that paſs by. .... 14.

So it ſhall be a reproach and a taunt, an inſtruction and an aſtoniſhment, unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I ſhall execute judgments in thee in anger, and in fury, and in furious rebukes: I the Lord have ſpoken *it*. *Ezek.* v. 15.

When I ſhall ſend upon them the evil arrows of famine, which ſhall be for *their* deſtruction, *and* which I will ſend to deſtroy you: and I will increaſe the famine upon you, and will break your ſtaff of bread. 16.

And the ſlain ſhall fall in the midſt of you; and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord. .... vi. 7.

Ephraim ſhall be deſolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Iſrael have I made known that which ſhall ſurely be. *Hoſ.* v. 9.

§ 4096. *Deſtruction accompliſhed.*

In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his ſervant three years; then he turned, and rebelled againſt him. 2 *Kings* xxiv. 1.

And the Lord ſent againſt him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and ſent them againſt Judah to deſtroy it, according to the word of the Lord, which he ſpake by his ſervants the prophets. .... 2.

§ 4097, *A Remnant promiſed.*

For thus hath the Lord ſaid, The whole land ſhall be deſolate; yet will I not make a full end. *Jer.* iv. 27.

Nevertheleſs, in thoſe days, ſaith the Lord, I will not make a full end with you. .... v. 18.

For I *am* with thee, ſaith the Lord, to ſave thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have ſcattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee; but I will correct thee in meaſure, and will not leave thee altogether unpuniſhed. .... xxx. 11.

Yet a ſmall number that eſcape the ſword ſhall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, ſhall know whoſe word ſhall ſtand, mine, or theirs. .... xliv. 28.

Fear thou not, O Jacob my ſervant, ſaith the Lord, for I *am* with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee; but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in meaſure; yet will I not leave thee wholly unpuniſhed. xlvi. 28.

Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *ſome* that ſhall eſcape the ſword among the nations, when ye ſhall be ſcattered through the countries. *Ezek.* vi. 8.

Yet, behold, therein ſhall be left a remnant that ſhall be brought forth, *both* ſons and daughters; behold, they ſhall come forth unto you, and ye ſhall ſee their way, and their doings, and ye ſhall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it. .... xiv. 22.

And they ſhall comfort you, when ye ſee their ways and their doings: and ye ſhall know that I have not done without cauſe all that I have done in it, ſaith the Lord God. .... 23.

Behold, the eyes of the Lord God *are* upon the ſinful kingdom, and I will deſtroy it from off the face of the earth, ſaving that I will not utterly deſtroy the houſe of Jacob, ſaith the Lord. *Amos* ix. 8.

For, lo, I will command, and I will ſift the houſe of Iſrael among all nations, like as *corn* is ſifted in a ſieve, yet ſhall not the leaſt grain fall upon the earth. .... 9.

And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* in all the land, ſaith the Lord, two parts therein ſhall be cut off *and* die; but the third ſhall be left therein. *Zech.* xiii. 8.

§ 4098. *Promiſe of a Remnant fulfilled.*

Now, when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon; *Jer.* xl. 7.

Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the ſons of Kareah, and Seraiah the ſon of Tanhumeth, and the ſons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the ſon of a Maachathite, they and their men. .... 8.

And Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, ſware unto them and to their men, ſaying, Fear not to ſerve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and ſerve the king of Babylon, and it ſhall be well with you. 9.

As for me, behold, I will dwell in Mizpah to ſerve the Chaldeans which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine and ſummer-fruits, and oil, and put *them* in your veſſels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken. .... 10.

Likewiſe when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had ſet over them Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, 11.

Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and ſummer-fruits very much. .... 12.

And now for a little ſpace grace hath been *ſhewed* from the Lord our God, to leave us a remnant to eſcape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage. *Ezra* ix. 8.

§ 4099. *Promiſes to the Remnant.*

AND the remnant that is eſcaped of the houſe of Judah ſhall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward: *Iſ.* xxxvii 31.

For out of Jeruſalem ſhall go forth a remnant, and they that eſcape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the Lord of hoſts ſhall do this. .... 32.

But I will leave a few men of them from the ſword, from the famine, and from the peſtilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord. *Ezek.* xii. 16.

And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as ſilver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried; they ſhall call on my name, and I will hear them; I will ſay, It *is* my people; and they ſhall ſay, The Lord *is* my God. *Zech.* xiii. 9.

CHAP. XI.

TO BE RESTORED.

§ 4100. *Return from Captivity foretold.*

THUS ſaith the Lord againſt all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have cauſed my people Iſrael to inherit; behold, I will pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the houſe of Judah from among them. *Jer.* xii. 14.

And it ſhall come to paſs, after that I have plucked them out I will return, and have compaſſion on them, and will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land. .... 15.

Therefore, behold, the days come, ſaith the Lord, that it ſhall no more be ſaid, The Lord liveth that brought up the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt; .... xvi. 14.

But, The Lord liveth that brought up the children of Iſrael from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers. .... 15.

Thus ſaith the Lord, the God of Iſrael, Like theſe good figs, ſo will I aeknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have ſent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for *their* good. .... xxiv. 5.

For I will ſet mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up. .... 6.

And I will be found of you, ſaith the Lord; and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, ſaith the Lord; and I will bring you again into the place whence I cauſed you to be carried away captive. .... xxix. 14.

For, lo, the days come, ſaith the Lord, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Iſrael and Judah, ſaith the Lord; and I will cauſe them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they ſhall poſſeſs it. .... xxx. 3.

Therefore fear thou not, O my ſervant Jacob, ſaith the Lord, neither be diſmayed, O Iſrael; for, lo, I will ſave thee from afar, and thy ſeed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob ſhall return, and ſhall be in reſt and be quiet, and none ſhall make *him* afraid. .... 10.

And now therefore thus ſaith the Lord, the God of Iſrael, concerning this city, whereof ye ſay, It ſhall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence; .... xxxii. 36.

Behold

Behold, I will gather them out of all countries whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cauſe them to dwell ſafely. *Jer.* xxxii. 37.

And I will cauſe the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Iſrael to return, and will build them, as at the firſt. .... xxxiii. 7.

But fear not thou, O my ſervant Jacob, and be not diſmayed, O Iſrael: for, behold, I will ſave thee from afar off, and thy ſeed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob ſhall return, and be in reſt and at eaſe, and none ſhall make *him* afraid. .... xlvi. 27.

And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that tranſgreſs againſt me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they ſojourn, and they ſhall not enter into the land of Iſrael; and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord. *Ezek.* xx. 38.

And I will ſtrengthen the houſe of Judah, and I will ſave the houſe of Joſeph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they ſhall be as though I had not caſt them off: for I *am* the Lord their God, and will hear them. *Zech.* x. 6.

§ 4101. *To be reſtored by Cyrus (foretold.)*

THAT confirmeth the word of his ſervant, and performeth the counſel of his meſſengers; that ſaith to Jeruſalem, Thou ſhalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye ſhall be built; and I will raiſe up the decayed places thereof: *Iſ.* xliv. 26.

That ſaith to the deep, Be dry; and I will dry up thy rivers: .... 27.

That ſaith of Cyrus, *He is* my ſhepherd, and ſhall perform all my pleaſure: even ſaying to Jeruſalem, Thou ſhalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation ſhall be laid. .... 28.

I have raiſed him up in righteouſneſs, and I will direct all his ways: he ſhall build my city, and he ſhall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, ſaith the Lord of hoſts. .... xlv. 13.

Thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and ſet up my ſtandard to the people; and they ſhall bring thy ſons in *their* arms, and thy daughters ſhall be carried upon *their* ſhoulders. .... xlix. 22.

And kings ſhall be thy nurſing-fathers, and their queens thy nurſing-mothers: they ſhall bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and lick up the duſt of thy feet; and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the Lord: for they ſhall not be aſhamed that wait for me. .... 23.

In the day that thy walls are to be built, *in* that day ſhall the decree be far removed. *Micah* vii. 11.

§ 4102. *By Subjugation of Enemies.*

AND the people ſhall take them, and bring them to their place; and the houſe of Iſrael ſhall poſſeſs them in the land of the Lord for ſervants and handmaids; and they ſhall take them captives whoſe captives they were; and they ſhall rule over their oppreſſors. *Iſ.* xiv. 2.

Alas! for that day *is* great, ſo that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he ſhall be ſaved out of it. *Jer.* xxx. 7.

For it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the Lord of hoſts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burſt thy bonds, and ſtrangers ſhall no more ſerve themſelves of him. .... 8.

Hear the word of the Lord, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the iſles afar off, and ſay, He that ſcattered Iſrael will gather him, and keep him, as a ſhepherd *doth* his flock. .... xxxi. 10.

For the Lord hath redeemed Jacob, and ranſomed him from the hand of *him that was* ſtronger than he. 11.

Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts. The children of Iſrael and the children of Judah *were* oppreſſed together; and all that took them captives held them faſt; they refuſed to let them go. .... l. 33.

Their Redeemer *is* ſtrong; The Lord of hoſts *is* his name: he ſhall thoroughly plead their cauſe, that he may give reſt to the land, and diſquiet the inhabitants of Babylon. .... 34.

Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee; and I will ſave her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and I will get them praiſe and fame in every land where they have been put to ſhame. *Zeph.* iii. 19.

§ 4103. *By Aſſiſtance of Strangers.*

SURELY the iſles ſhall wait for me, and the ſhips of Tarſhiſh firſt, to bring thy ſons from far, their ſilver and their gold with them, unto the name of the Lord thy God, and to the holy One of Iſrael, becauſe he hath glorified thee. *Iſ.* lx. 9.

And they ſhall bring all your brethren *for* an offering unto the Lord out of all nations, upon horſes, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon ſwift beaſts, to my holy mountain Jeruſalem, ſaith the Lord, as the children of Iſrael bring an offering in a clean veſſel into the houſe of the Lord. .... lxvi. 20.

§ 4104. *From whence gathered.*

AND it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the Lord ſhall ſet his hand again the ſecond time to recover the remnant of his people, which ſhall be left, from Aſſyria and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cuſh, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the iſlands of the ſea. *Iſ.* xi. 11.

And he ſhall ſet up an enſign for the nations, and ſhall aſſemble the outcaſts of Iſrael, and gather together the diſperſed of Judah from the four corners of the earth. .... 12.

And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the Lord ſhall beat off from the channel of the river unto the ſtream of Egypt, and ye ſhall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Iſrael. .... xxvii. 12.

And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the great trumpet ſhall be blown, and they ſhall come which were ready to periſh in the land of Aſſyria, and the outcaſts in the land of Egypt, and ſhall worſhip the Lord in the holy mount at Jeruſalem. .... 13.

Fear not; for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy ſeed

ſeed from the eaſt, and gather thee from the weſt; *Iſ.* xliii. 5.

I will ſay to the north, Give up; and to the ſouth, Keep not back: bring my ſons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth; .... 6.

Even every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him. .... 7.

Behold, theſe ſhall come from far; and, lo, theſe from the north and from the weſt, and theſe from the land of Sinim. .... xlix. 12.

And I will ſet a ſign among them, and I will ſend thoſe that eſcape of them unto the nations, *to* Tarſhiſh, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, *to* Tubal, and Javan, *to* the iſles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have ſeen my glory; and they ſhall declare my glory among the Gentiles. .... lxvi. 19.

In thoſe days the houſe of Judah ſhall walk with the houſe of Iſrael, and they ſhall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers. *Jer.* iii. 18.

Therefore ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord God, I will even gather you from the people, and aſſemble you out of the countries where ye have been ſcattered, and I will give you the land of Iſrael. *Ezek.* xi. 17.

And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I will take the children of Iſrael from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every ſide, and bring them into their own land. .... xxxvii. 21.

Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, Behold, I will ſave my people from the eaſt country, and from the weſt country. *Zech.* viii. 7.

I will bring them again alſo out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Aſſyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, and *place* ſhall not be found for them. .... x. 10.

§ 4105. *Journey homewards.*

And there ſhall be an highway for the remnant of his people, which ſhall be left, from Aſſyria: like as it was to Iſrael in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt. *Iſ.* xi. 16.

For ye ſhall not go out with haſte, nor go by flight: for the Lord will go before you; and the God of Iſrael *will be* your rere-ward. .... lii. 12.

Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coaſts of the earth, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company ſhall return thither. *Jer.* xxxi. 8.

They ſhall come with weeping, and with ſupplications will I lead them: I will cauſe them to walk by the rivers of waters in a ſtraight way, wherein they ſhall not ſtumble; for I am a father to Iſrael, and Ephraim *is* my firſt-born. ... . 9.

Then ſhall the children of Judah and the children of Iſrael be gathered together, and appoint themſelves one head, and they ſhall come up out of the land: for great *ſhall be* the day of Jezreel. *Hoſ.* i. 11.

§ 4106. *To where brought.*

In that time ſhall the preſent be brought unto the Lord of hoſts of a people ſcattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto: a nation meted out, and trodden under foot, whoſe land the rivers have ſpoiled, to the place of the name of the Lord of hoſts, the mount Zion. *Iſ.* xviii. 7.

And I will bring forth a ſeed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine elect ſhall inherit it, and my ſervants ſhall dwell there. .... lxv. 9.

And Sharon ſhall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have ſought me. .... 10.

And I will bring Iſrael again to his habitation, and he ſhall feed on Carmel and Baſhan, and his ſoul ſhall be ſatisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead. *Jer.* l. 19.

And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Iſrael by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country. *Ezek.* xxxiv. 13.

For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land. .... xxxvi. 24.

And *they of* the ſouth ſhall poſſeſs the mount of Eſau; and *they of* the plain the Philiſtines: and they ſhall poſſeſs the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria; and Benjamin *ſhall poſſeſs* Gilead. *Ob.* 19.

And the captivity of this hoſt of the children of Iſrael *ſhall poſſeſs* that of the Canaanites, *even* unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jeruſalem, which *is* in Sepharad, ſhall poſſeſs the cities of the ſouth. .... 20.

And ſaviours ſhall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Eſau; and the kingdom ſhall be the Lord's. .... 21.

And I will bring them, and they ſhall dwell in the midſt of Jeruſalem; and they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteouſneſs. *Zech.* viii. 8.

§ 4107. *Acceſſion of Strangers promiſed.*

For the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet chooſe Iſrael, and ſet them in their own land: and the ſtrangers ſhall be joined with them, and they ſhall cleave to the houſe of Jacob. *Iſ.* xiv. 1.

Thus ſaith the Lord, The labour of Egypt, and merchandiſe of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of ſtature, ſhall come over unto thee, and they ſhall be thine: they ſhall come after thee; in chains they ſhall come over, and they ſhall fall down unto thee; they ſhall make ſupplication unto thee, *ſaying*, Surely God *is* in thee; and *there is* none elſe, *there is* no god. ... xlv. 14.

The Lord God which gathereth the outcaſts of Iſrael ſaith, Yet will I gather *others* to him, beſides thoſe that are gathered unto him. .... lvi. 8.

And the Gentiles ſhall come to thy light, and kings to the brightneſs of thy riſing. .... lx. 3.

Lift up thine eyes round about, and ſee; all they gather themſelves together, they come to thee: thy ſons ſhall come from far, and thy daughters ſhall be nurſed at *thy* ſide. ..., ... 4.

Then thou ſhalt ſee, and flow together, and thine heart

heart ſhall fear, and be enlarged; becauſe the abundance of the ſea ſhall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles ſhall come unto thee. *Iſ.* lx. 5.

Therefore thy gates ſhall be open continually; they ſhall not be ſhut day nor night; that *men* may bring unto thee the forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought. .... 11.

In that day *alſo* he ſhall come even to thee from Aſſyria, and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortreſs even to the river, and from ſea to ſea, and *from* mountain to mountain. *Micah* vii. 12.

And many nations ſhall be joined to the Lord in that day, and ſhall be my people: and I will dwell in the midſt of thee; and thou ſhalt know that the Lord of hoſts hath ſent me unto thee. *Zech.* ii. 11.

Yea, many people and ſtrong nations ſhall come to ſeek the Lord of hoſts in Jeruſalem, and to pray before the Lord. .... viii. 22.

Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, In thoſe days *it ſhall come to paſs*, that ten men ſhall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even ſhall take hold of the ſkirt of him that is a Jew, ſaying, We will go with you; for we have heard *that* God *is* with you. .... 23.

§ 4103. *Increaſed Population.*

For thy waſte and thy deſolate places, and the land of thy deſtruction, ſhall even now be too narrow by reaſon of the inhabitants, and they that ſwallowed thee up ſhall be far away. *Iſ.* xlix. 19.

The children which thou ſhalt have, after thou haſt loſt the other, ſhall ſay again in thine ears, the place *is* too ſtrait for me: give place to me, that I may dwell. 20.

Then ſhalt thou ſay in thine heart, Who hath begotten me theſe, ſeeing I have loſt my children, and am deſolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up theſe? Behold, I was left alone; theſe, where *had* they *been?* .... 21.

Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them ſtretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: ſpare not, lengthen thy cords, and ſtrengthen thy ſtakes: liv. 2.

For thou ſhalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy ſeed ſhall inherit the Gentiles, and make the deſolate cities to be inhabited. .... 3.

And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they ſhall be fruitful and increaſe. *Jer.* xxiii. 3.

For thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Houſes, and fields, and vineyards, ſhall be poſſeſſed again in this land. .... xxxii. 15.

Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, Again in this place, which is deſolate without man and without beaſt, and in all the cities thereof, ſhall be an habitation of ſhepherds cauſing *their* flocks to lie down. .... xxxiii. 12.

In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the ſouth, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jeruſalem, and in the cities of Judah, ſhall the flocks paſs again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, ſaith the Lord. .... 13.

Thus ſaith the Lord God, In the day that I ſhall have cleanſed you from all your iniquities, I will alſo cauſe *you* to dwell in the cities, and the waſtes ſhall be builded. *Ezek.* xxxvi. 33.

And the deſolate land ſhall be tilled, whereas it lay deſolate in the ſight of all that paſſed by. .... 34.

And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Iſrael, and they ſhall build the waſte cities, and inhabit *them;* and they ſhall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they ſhall alſo make gardens, and eat the fruit of them. *Amos* ix. 14.

In that day, ſaith the Lord, will I aſſemble her that halteth, and I will gather her *that is* driven out, and her that I have afflicted; *Micah* iv. 6.

And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her *that was* caſt far off a ſtrong nation: and the Lord ſhall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever. .... 7.

And thou, O tower of the flock, the ſtrong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee ſhall it come, even the firſt dominion; the kingdom ſhall come to the daughter of Jeruſalem. .... 8.

I will hiſs for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they ſhall increaſe as they have increaſed. *Zech.* x. 8.

And I will ſow them among the people; and they ſhall remember me in far countries; and they ſhall live with their children, and turn again. .... 9.

All the land ſhall be turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon ſouth of Jeruſalem: and it ſhall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the firſt gate, unto the corner-gate, and *from* the tower of Hananeel unto the king's wine-preſſes. .... xiv. 10.

And *men* ſhall dwell in it, and there ſhall be no more utter deſtruction; but Jeruſalem ſhall be ſafely inhabited. .... 11.

§ 4109. *Future Unity.*

The envy alſo of Ephraim ſhall depart, and the adverſaries of Judah ſhall be cut off: Ephraim ſhall not envy Judah, and Judah ſhall not vex Ephraim. *Iſ.* xi. 13.

And when the children of thy people ſhall ſpeak unto thee, ſaying, Wilt thou not ſhew us what thou *meaneſt* by theſe? *Ezek.* xxxvii. 18.

Say unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I will take the ſtick of Joſeph which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Iſrael his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the ſtick of Judah, and make them one ſtick, and they ſhall be one in mine hand. .... 19.

And the ſticks whereon thou writeſt ſhall be in thine hand before their eyes. .... 20.

And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Iſrael, and one King ſhall be king to them all: and they ſhall be no more two nations, neither ſhall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all. .... 22.

The Lord alſo ſhall ſave the tents of Judah firſt, that the glory of the houſe of David, and the glory of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, do not magnify *themſelves* againſt Judah. *Zech.* xii. 7.

§ 4110. *Future Sanctity.*

At that time they ſhall call Jeruſalem, The throne of the Lord; and all the nations ſhall be gathered unto it, to the name of the Lord, to Jeruſalem: neither ſhall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart. *Jer.* iii. 17.

And they ſhall come thither, and they ſhall take away all the deteſtable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof, from thence. *Ezek.* xi. 18.

I will accept you with your ſweet ſavour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been ſcattered, and I will be ſanctified in you before the heathen. .... xx. 41.

But upon mount Zion ſhall be deliverance, and there ſhall be holineſs; and the houſe of Jacob ſhall poſſeſs their poſſeſſions. *Ob.* 17.

For then will I turn to the people a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of the Lord, to ſerve him with one conſent. *Zeph.* iii. 9.

From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my ſuppliants, *even* the daughter of my diſperſed, ſhall bring mine offering. .... 10.

The Lord thy God in the midſt of thee *is* mighty; he will ſave, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will reſt in his love, he will joy over thee with ſinging. .... 17.

§ 4111. *Great Domination.*

But they ſhall fly upon the ſhoulders of the Philiſtines toward the weſt; they ſhall ſpoil them of the eaſt together; they ſhall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon ſhall obey them. *Iſ.* xi. 14.

Behold, all they that were incenſed againſt thee ſhall be aſhamed and confounded: they ſhall be as nothing, and they that ſtrive with thee ſhall periſh. .... xli. 11.

Thou ſhalt ſeek them, and ſhalt not find them, *even* them that contended with thee: they that war againſt thee ſhall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought. .... 12.

For I the Lord thy God will hold thy right hand, ſaying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee. .... 13.

Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye men of Iſrael; I will help thee, ſaith the Lord, and thy Redeemer, the holy One of Iſrael. .... 14.

And the ſons of ſtrangers ſhall build up thy walls, and their kings ſhall miniſter unto thee; for in my wrath I ſmote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee. .... lx. 10.

For the nation and kingdom that will not ſerve thee ſhall periſh; yea, *thoſe* nations ſhall be utterly waſted. 12.

The ſons alſo of them that afflicted thee ſhall come bending unto thee; and all they that deſpiſed thee ſhall bow themſelves down at the ſoles of thy feet; and they ſhall call thee, The city of the Lord, The Zion of the holy One of Iſrael. .... 14.

Therefore all they that devour thee ſhall be devoured; and all thine adverſaries, every one of them, ſhall go into captivity: and they that ſpoil thee ſhall be a ſpoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey. *Jer.* xxx. 16.

Their children alſo ſhall be as aforetime, and their congregation ſhall be eſtabliſhed before me, and I will puniſh all that oppreſs them. *Jer.* xxx. 20.

And there ſhall be no more a pricking brier unto the houſe of Iſrael, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them that deſpiſed them; and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord God. *Ezek.* xxviii. 24.

And the houſe of Jacob ſhall be a fire, and the houſe of Joſeph a flame, and the houſe of Eſau for ſtubble and they ſhall kindle in them, and devour them; and there ſhall not be *any* remaining of the houſe of Eſau: for the Lord hath ſpoken *it*. *Ob.* 18.

The Lord hath taken away thy judgments, he hath caſt out thine enemy: the King of Iſrael, *even* the Lord, *is* in the midſt of thee; thou ſhalt not ſee evil any more. *Zeph.* iii. 15.

When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raiſed up thy ſons, O Zion, againſt thy ſons, O Greece, and made thee as the ſword of a mighty man. *Zech.* ix. 13.

In that day will I make the governors of Judah like an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a ſheaf; and they ſhall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left; and Jeruſalem ſhall be inhabited again in her own place, *even* in Jeruſalem. .... xii. 6.

And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* a great tumult from the Lord ſhall be among them; and they ſhall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand ſhall riſe up againſt the hand of his neighbour. .... xiv. 13.

And Judah alſo ſhall fight at Jeruſalem; and the wealth of all the heathen round about ſhall be gathered together, gold, and ſilver, and apparel, in great abundance. .... 14.

§ 4112. *Increaſed Dignity.*

Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold all theſe gather themſelves together, *and* come to thee. *As* I live, ſaith the Lord, thou ſhalt ſurely clothe thee with them all as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee* as a bride *doeth*. *Iſ.* xlix. 18.

Thou ſhalt alſo ſuck the milk of the Gentiles, and ſhalt ſuck the breaſt of kings: and thou ſhalt know that I the Lord *am* thy Saviour, and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob. .... lx. 16.

And their ſeed ſhall be known among the Gentiles, and their offſpring among the people: all that ſee them ſhall acknowledge them, that they *are* the ſeed *which* the Lord hath bleſſed. .... lxi. 9.

For I will reſtore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, ſaith the Lord; becauſe they called thee an Outcaſt, *ſaying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man ſeeketh after. *Jer.* xxx. 17.

At that time will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praiſe among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, ſaith the Lord. *Zeph.* iii. 20.

And all nations ſhall call you bleſſed: for ye ſhall be a delightſome land, ſaith the Lord of hoſts. *Mal.* iii. 2.

§ 4113. *Stability.*

§ 4113. *Stability.*

NEITHER will I any more remove the foot of Iſrael from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; ſo that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law, and the ſtatutes, and the ordinances, by the hand of Moſes. 2 *Chron.* xxxiii. 8.

For your ſhame *ye ſhall have* double; and *for* confuſion they ſhall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they ſhall poſſeſs the double; everlaſting joy ſhall be unto them. *Iſ.* lxi. 7.

And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to deſtroy, and to afflict; ſo will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, ſaith the Lord. *Jer.* xxxi. 28.

Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land aſſuredly, with my whole heart, and with my whole ſoul. .... xxxii. 41.

Thus ſaith the Lord God, When I ſhall have gathered the houſe of Iſrael from the people among whom they are ſcattered, and ſhall be ſanctified in them in the ſight of the heathen, then ſhall they dwell in their land that I have given to my ſervant Jacob. *Ezek.* xxviii. 25.

And they ſhall dwell ſafely therein, and ſhall build houſes, and plant vineyards; yea, they ſhall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all thoſe that deſpiſe them round about them; and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord their God. .... 26.

After many days thou ſhalt be viſited: in the latter years thou ſhalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the ſword, *and is* gathered out of many people, againſt the mountains of Iſrael, which have been always waſte: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they ſhall dwell ſafely all of them. .... xxxviii. 8.

And I will plant them upon their land, and they ſhall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, ſaith the Lord thy God. *Amos* ix. 15.

And ſaid unto him, Run, ſpeak to this young man, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein. *Zech.* ii. 4.

For I, ſaith the Lord, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midſt of her. 5.

§ 4114. *Benefits redounding.*

AND ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord, when I ſhall bring you into the land of Iſrael, into the country *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers. *Ezek.* xx. 42.

And I will ſet my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen ſhall ſee my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them. xxxix. 21.

So the houſe of Iſrael ſhall know that I *am* the Lord their God from that day and forward. .... 22.

After that they have borne their ſhame, and all their treſpaſſes whereby they have treſpaſſed againſt me, when they dwelt ſafely in their land, and none made *them* afraid. .... 26.

When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am ſanctified in them in the ſight of many nations; *Ezek.* xxxix. 27.

Then ſhall they know that I *am* the Lord their God, which cauſed them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there. 28.

CHAP. XII.

RESTORATION.

§ 4115. *Devout Aſpirations.*

OH! that the ſalvation of Iſrael *were come* out of Zion! when the Lord bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob ſhall rejoice, *and* Iſrael ſhall be glad. *Pſ.* xiv. 7.

Oh that the ſalvation of Iſrael *were come* out of Zion! When God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob ſhall rejoice, *and* Iſrael ſhall be glad. .... liii. 6.

Turn again our captivity, O Lord, as the ſtreams in the ſouth. ... cxxvi. 4.

§ 4116. *The Decree of Liberty.*

Now, in the firſt year of Cyrus king of Perſia, (that the word of the Lord, *ſpoken* by the mouth of Jeremiah, might be accompliſhed,) the Lord ſtirred up the ſpirit of Cyrus king of Perſia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* alſo in writing, ſaying, 2 *Chron.* xxxvi. 22.

Thus ſaith Cyrus king of Perſia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the Lord God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him an houſe in Jeruſalem, which *is* in Judah: who *is there* among you of all his people? the Lord his God *be* with him, and let him go up. .... 23.

Now, in the firſt year of Cyrus king of Perſia, (that the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled,) the Lord ſtirred up the ſpirit of Cyrus king of Perſia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* alſo in writing, ſaying, *Ezra* i. 1.

Thus ſaith Cyrus king of Perſia, The Lord God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build him an houſe at Jeruſalem, which *is* in Judah: .... 2.

Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jeruſalem, which *is* in Judah, and build the houſe of the Lord God of Iſrael (he *is* the God) which *is* in Jeruſalem. .... 3.

And whoſoever remaineth in any place where he ſojourneth, let the men of his place help him with ſilver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beaſts, beſides the free-will-offering for the houſe of God that *is* in Jeruſalem. .... 4.

I make a decree, that all they of the people of Iſrael, and *of* his prieſts and Levites in my realm, which are minded

minded of their own free will to go up to Jeruſalem go with thee. *Ezra* vii. 13.

For we *were* bond-men: yet our God hath not forſaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the ſight of the kings of Perſia, to give us a reviving to ſet up the houſe of our God, and to repair the deſolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jeruſalem. .... ix. 9.

§ 4117. *Gratulatory Stimuli.*

Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans: with a voice of ſinging declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth: ſay ye, The Lord hath redeemed his ſervant Jacob. *If.* xlviii. 20.

Awake, awake; put on thy ſtrength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jeruſalem, the holy city; for henceforth there ſhall no more come into thee the uncircumciſed and the unclean. .... lii. 1.

Shake thyſelf from the duſt, ariſe, *and* ſit down, O Jeruſalem: looſe thyſelf from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion. ... . 2.

Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee from the land of the north, ſaith the Lord: for I have ſpread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, ſaith the Lord. *Zech.* ii. 6.

Deliver thyſelf, O Zion, that dwelleſt *with* the daughter of Babylon. .... 7.

For thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, After the glory hath he ſent me unto the nations which ſpoiled you; for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye. .... 8.

§ 4118. *Departure from Babylon.*

THEN roſe up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the prieſts, and the Levites, with all *them* whoſe ſpirit God had raiſed to go up to build the houſe of the Lord which *is* in Jeruſalem. *Ezra* i. 5.

And all they that *were* about them ſtrengthened their hands with veſſels of ſilver, with gold, with goods, and with beaſts, and with precious things, beſides all *that* was willingly offered. .... 6.

This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he *was* a ready ſcribe in the law of Moſes, which the Lord God of Iſrael had given: and the king granted him all his requeſt, according to the hand of the Lord his God upon him. .... vii. 6.

And there went up *ſome* of the children of Iſrael, and of the prieſts, and the Levites, and the ſingers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jeruſalem, in the ſeventh year of Artaxerxes the king. .... 7.

§ 4119. *Re-eſtabliſhment in Canaan.*

So the prieſts, and the Levites, and *ſome* of the people, and the ſingers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Iſrael in their cities. *Ezra* ii. 70.

And when the ſeventh month was come, and the children of Iſrael *were* in the cities, the people gathered themſelves together as one man to Jeruſalem. .... iii. 1.

So the wall was finiſhed in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the month* Elul, in fifty and two days. *Neh.* vi. 15.

So the prieſts, and the Levites, and the porters, and the ſingers, and *ſome* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Iſrael, dwelt in their cities; and when the ſeventh month came the children of Iſrael *were* in their cities. *Neh.* vii. 73.

§ 4120. *Joyful Exultations.*

LORD, thou haſt been favourable unto thy land: thou haſt brought back the captivity of Jacob. *Pſ.* lxxxv. 1.

Let the redeemed of the Lord ſay *ſo*, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy. .... cvii. 2.

When the Lord turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream. .... cxxvi. 1.

Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with ſinging: then ſaid they among the heathen, The Lord hath done great things for them. 2.

The Lord doth build up Jeruſalem; he gathereth together the outcaſts of Iſrael. .... cxlvii. 2.

And it ſhall come to paſs, in the day that the Lord ſhall give thee reſt from thy ſorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou waſt made to ſerve, *If.* xiv. 3.

That thou ſhalt take up this proverb againſt the king of Babylon, and ſay, How hath the oppreſſor ceaſed! the golden city ceaſed! .... 4.

What ſhall *one* then anſwer the meſſengers of the nation? That the Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people ſhall truſt in it. .... 32.

Rejoice ye with Jeruſalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her; .... lxvi. 10.

For there ſhall be a day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim ſhall cry, Ariſe ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the Lord our God. *Jer.* xxxi. 6.

For thus ſaith the Lord, Sing with gladneſs for Jacob, and ſhout among the chief of the nations: publiſh ye, praiſe ye, and ſay, O Lord, ſave thy people, the remnant of Iſrael. .... 7.

In that day it ſhall be ſaid to Jeruſalem, Fear thou not; *and to* Zion, Let not thine hands be ſlack. *Zeph.* iii. 16.

And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* as ye were a curſe among the heathen, O houſe of Judah and houſe of Iſrael; ſo will I ſave you, and ye ſhall be a bleſſing: fear not, *but* let your hands be ſtrong. *Zech.* viii. 13.

For thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, As I thought to puniſh you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, ſaith the Lord of hoſts, and I repented not; .... 14.

So again have I thought in theſe days to do well unto Jeruſalem, and to the houſe of Judah: fear ye not. 15.

§ 4121. *Oppoſing Remora.*

GIVE ye now commandment to cauſe theſe men to ceaſe, and that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment ſhall be given from me. *Ezra* iv. 21.

Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why ſhould damage grow to the hurt of the kings. .... 22.

Now, when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter *was* read before Rehum, and Shimſhai the ſcribe, and their companions, they went up in haſte to Jeruſalem unto

unto the Jews, and made them to ceaſe by force and power. *Ezra* iv. 23.

Then ceaſed the work of the houſe of God which *is* at Jeruſalem. So it ceaſed unto the ſecond year of the reign of Darius king of Perſia. .... 24.

When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the ſervant, the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to ſeek the welfare of the children of Iſrael. *Neh.* ii. 10.

So I came to Jeruſalem, and was there three days. 11.

But it came to paſs, that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews. .... iv. 1.

Now it came to paſs, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geſhem the Arabian, and the reſt of our enemies, heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein, (though at that time I had not ſet up the doors upon the gates.) .... vi. 1.

That Sanballat and Geſhem ſent unto me, ſaying, Come, let us meet together in *ſome one of* the villages in the plain of Ono: but they thought to do me miſchief. .... 2.

And I ſent meſſengers unto them, ſaying, I *am* doing a great work, ſo that I cannot come down: why ſhould the work ceaſe, whilſt I leave it, and come down to you? .... 3.

§ 4122. *Temporary Diſtreſs.*

BEHOLD, we *are* ſervants this day, and *for* the land that thou gaveſt unto our fathers, to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof, behold we *are* ſervants in it. *Neh.* ix. 36.

And it yieldeth much increaſe unto the kings whom thou haſt ſet over us becauſe of our ſins: alſo they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleaſure, and we *are* in great diſtreſs. 37

§ 4123. *Final Diſperſion foretold.*

BEHOLD, your houſe is left unto you deſolate. *Mat.* xxiii. 38.

For I ſay unto you, Ye ſhall not ſee me henceforth, till ye ſhall ſay, Bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord. .... 39.

And when ye ſhall ſee Jeruſalem compaſſed with armies, then know that the deſolation thereof is nigh. *Luke* xxi. 20.

Then let them which are in Judea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midſt of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto. .... 21.

For theſe be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled. .... 22.

But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give ſuck, in thoſe days! for there ſhall be great diſtreſs in the land, and wrath upon this people. 23.

And they ſhall fall by the edge of the ſword, and ſhall be led away captive into all nations: and Jeruſalem ſhall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled. .... 24.

But Jeſus, turning unto them, ſaid, Daughters of Jeruſalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourſelves, and for your children. .... xxiii. 28.

For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they ſhall ſay, Bleſſed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave ſuck. *Luke* xxiii. 29.

Then ſhall they begin to ſay to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us. .... 30.

CHAP. XIII.

CATASTROPHE.

§ 4124. *Dereliction of the Hebrews.*

FOR the Lord ſhall ſmite Iſrael, as a reed is ſhaken in the water, and he ſhall root up Iſrael out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and ſhall ſcatter them beyond the river, becauſe they have made their groves, provoking the Lord to anger. 1 *Kings* xiv. 15.

And he ſhall give Iſrael up, becauſe of the ſins of Jeroboam, who did ſin, and who made Iſrael to ſin. 16.

And I will forſake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies, and they ſhall become a prey and a ſpoil to all their enemies. 2 *Kings* xxi. 14.

Becauſe they have done *that which was* evil in my ſight, and have provoked me to anger, ſince the day their fathers came forth out of Egpyt, even unto this day. .... 15.

And the Lord ſaid, I will remove Judah alſo out of my ſight, as I have removed Iſrael, and will caſt off this city Jeruſalem, which I have choſen, and the houſe of which I ſaid, My name ſhall be there. .... xxiii. 27.

And I will caſt you out of my ſight, as I have caſt out all your brethren, *even* the whole ſeed of Ephraim. *Jer.* vii. 15.

I have forſaken mine houſe, I have left mine heritage; I have given the dearly-beloved of my ſoul into the hand of her enemies. .... xii. 7.

Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto him, The Lord ſaith thus, Behold, *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land. .... xlv. 4.

§ 4125. *Gentiles to ſucceed.*

AND ye ſhall leave your name for a curſe unto my choſen: for the Lord God ſhall ſlay thee, and call his ſervants by another name. *Iſ.* lxv. 15.

Let their table become a ſnare before them; and *that which ſhould have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap. *Pſ.* lxix. 22.

Therefore ſay I unto you, The kingdom of God ſhall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof. *Mat.* xxi. 43.

For we have heard him ſay, That this Jeſus of Nazareth ſhall deſtroy this place, and ſhall change the cuſtoms which Moſes delivered us. *Acts* vi. 14.

§ 4126. *Gentile Church foretold.*

ASK of me, and I ſhall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermoſt parts of the earth *for* thy poſſeſſion. *Pſ.* ii. 8.

Thou ſhalt break them with a rod of iron; thou ſhalt daſh them in pieces like a potter's veſſel. .... 9.

All the ends of the world ſhall remember and turn unto the Lord; and all the kindreds of the nations ſhall worſhip before thee. *Pſ.* xxii. 27.

Princes ſhall come out of Egypt: Ethiopia ſhall ſoon ſtretch out her hands unto God. .... lxviii. 31.

And it ſhall come to paſs in the laſt days, *that* the mountain of the Lord's houſe ſhall be eſtabliſhed in the top of the mountains, and ſhall be exalted above the hills; and all nations ſhall flow unto it. *If.* ii. 2.

And many people ſhall go and ſay, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the houſe of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion ſhall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jeruſalem. .... 3.

Behold my ſervant, whom I uphold; mine elect, *in whom* my ſoul delighteth: I have put my Spirit upon him; he ſhall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles. .... xlii. 1.

He ſhall not fail nor be diſcouraged, till he have ſet judgment in the earth; and the iſles ſhall wait for his law. .... 4.

And now, ſaith the Lord that formed me from the womb *to be* his ſervant, to bring Jacob again to him, Though Iſrael be not gathered, yet ſhall I be glorious in the eyes of the Lord, and my God ſhall be my ſtrength. .... xlix. 5.

And he ſaid, It is a light thing that thou ſhouldeſt be my ſervant, to raiſe up the tribes of Jacob, and to reſtore the preſerved of Iſrael; I will alſo give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayeſt be my ſalvation unto the end of the earth. .... 6.

Thus ſaith the Lord, the Redeemer of Iſrael, *and* his holy One, to him whom man deſpiſeth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a ſervant of rulers, Kings ſhall ſee and ariſe, princes alſo ſhall worſhip, becauſe of the Lord that is faithful, *and* the holy One of Iſrael, and he ſhall chooſe thee. .... 7.

Thus ſaith the Lord, In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of ſalvation have I helped thee: and I will preſerve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to eſtabliſh the earth, to cauſe to inherit the deſolate heritages; .... 8.

That thou mayeſt ſay to the priſoners, Go forth; to them that *are* in darkneſs, Shew yourſelves: they ſhall feed in the ways, and their paſtures *ſhall be* in all high places. .... 9.

My righteouſneſs *is* near; my ſalvation is gone forth, and mine arm ſhall judge the people: the iſles ſhall wait upon me, and on mine arm ſhall they truſt. li. 5.

So ſhall he ſprinkle many nations; the kings ſhall ſhut their mouths at him: for *that* which had not been told them ſhall they ſee, and *that* which they had not heard ſhall they conſider. .... lii. 15.

Behold, thou ſhalt call a nation *that* thou knoweſt not; and nations *that* knew not thee ſhall run unto thee, becauſe of the Lord thy God, and for the holy One of Iſrael; for he hath glorified thee. .... lv. 5.

And the Gentiles ſhall ſee thy righteouſneſs, and all kings thy glory: and thou ſhalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the Lord ſhall name. lxii. 2.

Thou ſhalt alſo be a crown of glory in the hand of the Lord, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God. *If.* lxii. 3.

I am ſought of *them that* aſked not *for me*; I am found of *them that* ſought me not: I ſaid, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* was not called by my name. .... lxv. 1.

Yet the number of the children of Iſrael ſhall be as the ſand of the ſea, which cannot be meaſured nor numbered: and it ſhall come to paſs, *that* in the place where it was ſaid unto them, Ye *are* not my people, *there* it ſhall be ſaid unto them, *Ye are* the ſons of the living God. *Hoſ.* i. 10.

And I will ſow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I will ſay to *them which were* not my people, Thou *art* my people, and they ſhall ſay, *Thou art* my God. .... ii. 23.

In that day will I raiſe up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and cloſe up the breaches thereof: and I will raiſe up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old. *Amos* ix. 11.

But in the laſt days it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the mountain of the houſe of the Lord ſhall be eſtabliſhed in the top of the mountains, and it ſhall be exalted above the hills; and people ſhall flow unto it. *Micah* iv. 1.

And many nations ſhall come and ſay, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, and to the houſe of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for the law ſhall go forth of Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jeruſalem. .... 2.

And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horſe from Jeruſalem, and the battle-bow ſhall be cut off: and he ſhall ſpeak peace unto the heathen; and his dominion *ſhall be* from ſea *even* to ſea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth. *Zech.* ix. 10.

For from the riſing of the ſun, even unto the going down of the ſame, my name *ſhall be* great among the Gentiles; and in every place incenſe *ſhall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name *ſhall be* great among the heathen, ſaith the Lord of hoſts. *Mal.* i. 11.

And I ſay unto you, That many ſhall come from the eaſt and weſt, and ſhall ſit down with Abraham, and Iſaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven. *Mat.* viii. 11.

And in his name ſhall the Gentiles truſt. .... xii. 21.

And they ſhall come from the eaſt, and *from* the weſt, and from the north, and *from* the ſouth, and ſhall ſit down in the kingdom of God. *Luke* xiii. 29.

And, behold, there are laſt which ſhall be firſt, and there are firſt which ſhall be laſt. .... 30.

And the ſeventh angel ſounded; and there were great voices in heaven, ſaying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Chriſt; and he ſhall reign for ever and ever. *Rev.* xi. 15.

§ 4127. *Propheſies applied thereunto.*

THAT it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by Eſaias the prophet ſaying, *Mat.* xii. 17.

Behold my ſervant, whom I have choſen; my beloved, in whom my ſoul is well pleaſed: I will put my

my Spirit upon him, and he ſhall ſhew judgment to the Gentiles. *Mat.* xii. 18.

Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and ſaid, It was neceſſary that the word of God ſhould firſt have been ſpoken to you; but ſeeing ye put it from you, and judge yourſelves unworthy of everlaſting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles: *Acts* xiii. 46.

For ſo hath the Lord commanded us, *ſaying*, I have ſet thee to be a light of the gentiles, that thou ſhouldeſt be for ſalvation unto the ends of the earth. .... 47.

And after they had held their peace, James anſwered, ſaying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me: xv. 13.

Simeon hath declared how God at the firſt did viſit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name. .... 14.

And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, ... 15.

After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will ſet it up; 16.

That the reſidue of men might ſeek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, ſaith the Lord, who doeth all theſe things. .... 17.

Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they *are* not all Iſrael which are of Iſrael: *Rom.* ix. 6.

Neither, becauſe they are the ſeed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but, In Iſaac ſhall thy ſeed be called, 7.

That is, They which are the children of the fleſh, theſe *are* not the children of God: but the children of the promiſe are counted for the ſeed. .... 8.

For this *is* the word of promiſe, At this time will I come, and Sara ſhall have a ſon. .... 9.

As he ſaith alſo in Oſee, I will call them My people, which were not my people; and her Beloved, which was not beloved. ..., ... 25.

And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* in the place where it was ſaid unto them, Ye *are* not my people; there ſhall they be called, the children of the living God. .... 26.

But I ſay, Did not Iſrael know? Firſt, Moſes ſaith, I will provoke you to jealouſy by *them that are* no people, *and* by a fooliſh nation I will anger you. x. 19.

But Eſaias is very bold, and ſaith, I was found of them that ſought me not; I was made manifeſt unto them that aſked not after me. .... 20.

And that the Gentiles might glorify God for *his* mercy; as it is written, For this cauſe I will confeſs to thee among the Gentiles, and ſing unto thy name. .... xv. 9.

And again he ſaith, Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people. .... 10.

And again, Praiſe the Lord, all ye Gentiles; and laud him, all ye people. .... 11.

And again Eſaias ſaith, There ſhall be a root of Jeſſe; and he that ſhall riſe to reign over the Gentiles, in him ſhall the Gentiles truſt. .... 12.

But as it is written, To whom he was not ſpoken of, they ſhall ſee: and they that have not heard ſhall underſtand. .... 21.

That the bleſſing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jeſus Chriſt; that we might receive the promiſe of the Spirit through faith. *Gal.* iii. 14.

Which in other ages was not made known unto the ſons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apoſtles and prophets by the Spirit; *Ep.* iii. 5.

That the Gentiles ſhould be fellow-heirs, and of the ſame body, and partakers of his promiſe in Chriſt by the goſpel. .... 6.

For if Jeſus had given them reſt, then would he not afterward have ſpoken of another day. *Heb.* iv. 8.

And theſe all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promiſe: .... xi. 39.

God having provided ſome better thing for us, that they without us ſhould not be made perfect. .... 40.

§ 4128. *The unconſcious Prophet.*

And one of them, *named* Caiaphas, being the high prieſt that ſame year, ſaid unto them, Ye know nothing at all, *John* xi. 49.

Nor conſider that it is expedient for us that one man ſhould die for the people, and that the whole nation periſh not. .... 50.

And this ſpake he not of himſelf: but, being high prieſt that year, he propheſied that Jeſus ſhould die for that nation; .... 51.

And not for that nation only, but that alſo he ſhould gather together in one the children of God that were ſcattered abroad. .... 52.

§ 4129. *Application of Types.*

But if the miniſtration of death, written *and* engraven in ſtones, was glorious, ſo that the children of Iſrael could not ſtedfaſtly behold the face of Moſes for the glory of his countenance, which *glory* was to be done away; 2 *Cor.* iii. 7.

How ſhall not the miniſtration of the Spirit be rather glorious? .... 8.

For if the miniſtration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the miniſtration of righteouſneſs exceed in glory. .... 9.

For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this reſpect, by reaſon of the glory that excelleth. 10.

For if that which is done away *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious. .... 11.

Nevertheleſs, what ſaith the ſcripture? Caſt out the bond-woman and her ſon: for the ſon of the bond-woman ſhall not be heir with the ſon of the free-woman. *Gal.* iv. 30.

So then, brethren, we are not children of the bond-woman, but of the free. .... 31.

For the prieſthood being changed, there is made of neceſſity a change alſo of the law. *Heb.* vii. 12.

For there is verily a diſannulling of the commandment going before, for the weakneſs and unprofitableneſs thereof. .... 18.

§ 4130. *Argumentation for a Gentile Church.*

And think not to ſay within yourſelves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I ſay unto you, That God is able of theſe ſtones to raiſe up children unto Abraham. *Mat.* iii. 9.

Bring forth, therefore, fruits worthy of repentance; and begin not to ſay within yourſelves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I ſay unto you, That God is able

able of theſe ſtones to raiſe up children unto Abraham. *Luke* iii. 8.

But we believe that, through the grace of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, we ſhall be ſaved even as they. *Acts* xv. 11.

For I am not aſhamed of the goſpel of Chriſt: for it is the power of God unto ſalvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew firſt, and alſo to the Greek. *Rom.* i. 16.

But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good; to the Jew firſt, and alſo to the Gentile. .... ii. 10.

Is he the God of the Jews only? *is he* not alſo of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles alſo. .... iii. 29.

What ſhall we ſay then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteouſneſs, have attained to righteouſneſs, even the righteouſneſs which is of faith; ix. 30.

But Iſrael, which followed after the law of righteouſneſs, hath not attained to the law of righteouſneſs. .... 31.

Wherefore? Becauſe *they ſought it* not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law: for they ſtumbled at that ſtumbling-ſtone. .... 32.

For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the ſame Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him. .... x. 12.

But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Chriſt the power of God, and the wiſdom of God. 1 *Cor.* i. 24.

There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Chriſt Jeſus. *Gal.* iii 28.

And if ye *be* Chriſt's, then are ye Abraham's ſeed, and heirs according to the promiſe. .... 29.

§ 4131. *Illuſtrated by a Parable.*

But when the huſbandmen ſaw him, they reaſoned among themſelves, ſaying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours. *Luke* xx. 14.

So they caſt him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What, therefore, ſhall the Lord of the vineyard do unto them? .... 15.

He ſhall come and deſtroy theſe huſbandmen, and ſhall give the vineyard to others. And, when they heard *it*, they ſaid, God forbid. .... 16.

§ 4132. *A Miniſtry appointed for the Gentiles.*

But ye ſhall receive power, after that the Holy Ghoſt is come upon you: and ye ſhall be witneſſes unto me, both in Jeruſalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermoſt part of the earth. *Acts* i. 8.

But the Lord ſaid unto him, Go thy way: for he is a choſen veſſel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Iſrael. ix. 15.

And he ſaid unto me, Depart: for I will ſend thee far hence unto the Gentiles. ... xxii. 21.

But riſe, and ſtand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpoſe, to make thee a miniſter and a witneſs, both of theſe things which thou haſt ſeen, and of thoſe things in the which I will appear unto thee; .... xxvi. 16.

Delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom now I ſend thee. .... 17.

To open their eyes, *and* to turn *them* from darkneſs to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveneſs of ſins, and inheritance among them which are ſanctified by faith that is in me. *Acts* xxvi. 18.

By whom we have received grace and apoſtleſhip, for obedience to the faith among all nations for his name. *Rom.* i. 5.

Now, I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purpoſed to come unto you, (but was let hitherto,) that I might have ſome fruit among you alſo, even as among other Gentiles. .... 13.

I am debtor both to the Greeks and to the Barbarians, both to the wiſe and to the unwiſe. 14

So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the goſpel to you that are at Rome alſo. .... 15.

That I ſhould be the miniſter of Jeſus Chriſt to the Gentiles, miniſtering the goſpel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being ſanctified by the Holy Ghoſt. .... xv. 16.

Who alſo hath made us able miniſters of the new teſtament; not of the letter, but of the ſpirit: for the letter killeth, but the ſpirit giveth life. 2 *Cor.* iii. 6.

For this cauſe, I Paul, the priſoner of Jeſus Chriſt for you Gentiles. *Eph.* iii. 1.

(If ye have heard of the diſpenſation of the grace of God, which is given me to you-ward. .... 2.

Whereof I was made a miniſter, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power. .... 7.

Unto me, who am leſs than the leaſt of all ſaints, is this grace given, that I ſhould preach among the Gentiles the unſearchable riches of Chriſt: .... 8.

Whereof I am made a miniſter, according to the diſpenſation of God which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God. *Col.* i. 25.

Even the myſtery, which hath been hid from ages, and from generations, but now is made manifeſt to his ſaints. .... 26.

To whom God would make known what *is* the riches of the glory of this myſtery among the Gentiles, which is, Chriſt in you, the hope of glory. .... 27.

And Jeſus, which is called Juſtus, who are of the circumciſion. Theſe only *are my* fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me. .... iv. 11.

Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apoſtle, (I ſpeak the truth in Chriſt, *and* lye not,) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity. 1 *Tim.* ii. 7.

Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apoſtle, and a teacher of the Gentiles. 2 *Tim.* i. 11.

And I ſaw another angel fly in the midſt of heaven, having the everlaſting goſpel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people. *Rev.* xiv. 6.

§ 4133. *Miniſtry proſpered.*

And the word of the Lord was publiſhed throughout all the region. *Acts* xiii. 49.

Then all the multitude kept ſilence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. .... xv. 12.

And,

And, when he had ſaluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his miniſtry. *Acts* xxi. 19.

But I ſay, Have they not heard? Yes verily, their ſound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world. *Rom.* x. 18.

For I will not dare to ſpeak of any of thoſe things which Chriſt hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed. .... xv. 18.

Through mighty ſigns and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; ſo that from Jeruſalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the goſpel of Chriſt. .... 19.

Yea, ſo have I ſtrived to preach the goſpel, not where Chriſt was named, leſt I ſhould build upon another man's foundation. .... 20.

But contrariwiſe, when they ſaw that the goſpel of the uncircumciſion was committed unto me, as *the goſpel* of the circumciſion *was* unto Peter. *Gal.* ii. 7.

(For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apoſtleſhip of the circumciſion, the ſame was mighty in me toward the Gentiles.) .... 8.

And when James, Cephas, and John, who ſeemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowſhip, that we *ſhould go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumciſion. .... 9.

And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. *Eph.* ii. 17.

Notwithſtanding the Lord ſtood with me, and ſtrengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear, and I was deliver out of the mouth of the lion. 2 *Tim.* iv. 17.

§ 4134. *The Goſpel received by ſome Jews.*

But he anſwered and ſaid, I am not ſent but unto the loſt ſheep of the houſe of Iſrael. *Mat.* xv. 24.

And in thoſe days Peter ſtood up in the midſt of the diſciples, and ſaid (the number of the names together were about an hundred and twenty.) *Acts* i. 15.

Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the ſame day there were added *unto them* about three thouſand ſouls. .... ii. 41.

And they continued ſtedfaſtly in the apoſtles' doctrine and fellowſhip, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers. .... 42.

Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about five thouſand. .... iv. 4.

And of the reſt durſt no man join himſelf to them; but the people magnified them. .... v. 13.

And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women. .... 14.

And the word of God increaſed; and the number of the diſciples multiplied in Jeruſalem greatly; and a great company of the prieſts were obedient to the faith. vi. 7.

And it came to paſs in Iconium, that they went both together into the ſynagogue of the Jews, and ſo ſpake, that a great multitude, both of the Jews, and alſo of the Greeks, believed. .... xiv. 1.

After theſe things Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth. .... xviii. 1.

And found a certain Jew, named Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priſcilla, (becauſe that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome,) and came unto them. *Acts* xviii. 2.

And this continued by the ſpace of two years; ſo that all they which dwelt in Aſia heard the word of the Lord Jeſus, both Jews and Greeks. .... xix. 10.

§ 4135. *Embraced by many Gentiles.*

Then had the churches reſt throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified; and, walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghoſt, were multiplied. *Acts* ix. 31.

But the word of God grew and multiplied. xii. 24.

And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearſed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles. .... xiv. 27.

And there they abode long time with the diſciples. 28.

And being brought on their way by the church, they paſſed through Phenice and Samaria, declaring the converſion of the Gentiles: and they cauſed great joy unto all the brethren. ... xv. 3.

And when they were come to Jeruſalem they were received of the church, and *of* the apoſtles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them. .... 4.

And ſome of them believed, and conſorted with Paul and Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few. .... xvii. 4.

Therefore many of them believed; alſo of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men not a few. .... 12.

So Paul departed from among them. .... 33.

Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed; among the which *was* Dionyſius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them. 34.

Which is come unto you, as *it is* in all the world; and bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* alſo in you, ſince the day ye heard *of it*, and knew the grace of God in truth. *Col.* i. 6.

§ 4136. *Jewiſh Prejudices.*

Then ſaid the Jews among themſelves, Whither will he go, that we ſhall not find him? will he go unto the diſperſed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles. *John* vii. 35.

And the Apoſtles and brethren that were in Judea heard that the Gentiles had alſo received the word of God. *Acts* xi. 1.

And when Peter was come up to Jeruſalem, they that were of the circumciſion contended with him, 2.

Saying, Thou wenteſt in to men uncircumciſed, and didſt eat with them. .... 3.

And when they heard *it* they glorified the Lord, and ſaid unto him, Thou ſeeſt, brother, how many thouſands of Jews there are which believe; and they are zealous of the law: .... xxi. 20.

And they are informed of thee, that thou teacheſt all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forſake Moſes, ſaying, that they ought not to circumciſe *their* children, neither to walk after the cuſtoms. .... 21.

What is it therefore? the multitude muſt needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come. *Acts* xxi. 22.

§ 4137. *Objections removed.*

AND, as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together. *Acts* x. 27.

And he ſaid unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation: but God hath ſhewed me that I ſhould not call any man common or unclean. .... 28.

Therefore came I *unto you* without gainſaying, as ſoon as I was ſent for, I aſk, therefore, for what intent ye have ſent for me. .... 29.

But the voice anſwered me again from heaven, What God hath cleanſed, *that* call not thou common. .... xi. 9.

And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven. .... 10.

And, behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the houſe where I was, ſent from Ceſarea unto me. .... 11.

And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover, theſe ſix brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's houſe: .... 12.

And he ſhewed us how he had ſeen an angel in his houſe, which ſtood and ſaid unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whoſe ſurname is Peter; 13.

Who ſhall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy houſe ſhall be ſaved. .... 14.

Foraſmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jeſus Chriſt; what was I that I could withſtand God? .... 17.

When they heard theſe things they held their peace, and glorified God, ſaying, Then hath God alſo to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life. .... 18.

And when there had been much diſputing, Peter roſe up, and ſaid unto them, Men *and* brethren, ye know how that, a good while ago, God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth ſhould hear the word of the goſpel, and believe. .... xv. 7.

And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witneſs, giving them the Holy Ghoſt, even as *he did* unto us; .... 8.

And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith. .... 9.

§ 4138. *Advice to Gentile Converts.*

WHEREFORE my ſentence is, that we trouble not them which from among the Gentiles are turned to God. *Acts* xv. 19.

But that we write unto them, that they abſtain from pollutions of idols, and *from* fornication, and *from* things ſtrangled, and *from* blood. .... 20.

And if ſome of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive-tree, wert graffed in among them, and with them partakeſt of the root and fatneſs of the olive-tree. *Rom.* xi. 17.

Boaſt not againſt the branches: but if thou boaſt, thou beareſt not the root, but the root thee. .... 18.

Thou wilt ſay then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in. *Rom.* xi. 19.

Well; becauſe of unbelief they were broken off, and thou ſtandeſt by faith. Be not high-minded; but fear: 20.

For if God ſpared not the natural branches, *take heed* leſt he alſo ſpare not thee. .... 21.

Behold, therefore, the goodneſs and ſeverity of God: on them which fell, ſeverity; but toward thee goodneſs, if thou continue in *his* goodneſs: otherwiſe thou alſo ſhall be cut off. .... 22.

But when I ſaw that they walked not uprightly, according to the truth of the goſpel, I ſaid unto Peter before *them* all, If thou, being a Jew, liveſt after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compelleſt thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews? *Gal.* ii. 14.

We *who are* Jews by nature, and not ſinners of the Gentiles. .... 15.

This witneſs is true: wherefore rebuke them ſharply, that they may be ſound in the faith. *Tit.* i. 13.

Not giving heed to Jewiſh fables, and commandments of men that turn from the truth. .... 14.

§ 4139. *Reflections.*

WHEREFORE remember, that ye *being* in time paſt Gentiles in the fleſh, who are called Uncircumciſion by that which is called the Circumciſion in the fleſh made by hands. *Eph.* ii. 11.

That at that time ye were without Chriſt, being aliens from the commonwealth of Iſrael, and ſtrangers from the covenants of promiſe, having no hope, and without God in the world: .... 12.

Which in time paſt *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy. 1 *Peter* ii. 10.

§ 4140. *Goſpel rejected by Jews in general.*

BEWARE, therefore, leſt that come upon you which is ſpoken of in the prophets. *Acts* xiii. 40.

Behold, ye deſpiſers, and wonder, and periſh: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye ſhall in no wiſe believe, though a man declare it unto you. 41.

And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was preſſed in ſpirit, and teſtified to the Jews *that* Jeſus *was* Chriſt. .... xviii. 5.

And when they oppoſed themſelves, and blaſphemed, he ſhook *his* raiment, and ſaid unto them, Your blood *be* upon your own heads; I *am* clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles. .... 6.

And when they agreed not among themſelves they departed, after that Paul had ſpoken one word, Well ſpake the Holy Ghoſt by Eſaias the prophet unto our fathers, ... xxviii. 25.

Saying, Go unto this people, and ſay, Hearing ye ſhall hear, and ſhall not underſtand; and ſeeing ye ſhall ſee, and not perceive. .... 26.

For the heart of this people is waxed groſs, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they cloſed; leſt they ſhould ſee with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and underſtand with *their* heart, and ſhould be converted, and I ſhould heal them. .... 27.

Be it known, therefore, unto you, that the ſalvation of

of God is ſent unto the Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it. *Acts* xxviii. 28.

And when he hath ſaid theſe words the Jews departed, and had great reaſoning among themſelves. .... 29.

§ 4141. *Their violent Oppoſition.*

WHEREUPON, O king of Agrippa, I was not diſobedient unto the heavenly viſion. *Acts* xxvi. 19.

But ſhewed firſt unto them of Damaſcus, and at Jeruſalem, and throughout all the coaſts of Judea, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they ſhould repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance. .... 20.

For theſe cauſes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill *me*. .... 21.

Forbidding us to ſpeak to the Gentiles, that they might be ſaved, to fill up their ſins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermoſt. 1 *Theſſ.* ii. 16.

§ 4142. *And temporary Fall thereby.*

AND David ſaith, Let their table be made a ſnare, and a trap, and a ſtumbling-block, and a recompence unto them. *Rom.* xi. 9.

Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not ſee, and bow down their back alway. .... 10.

I ſay then, Have they ſtumbled that they ſhould fall? God forbid: but *rather* through their fall ſalvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealouſy. .... 11.

Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the diminiſhing of them the riches of the Gentiles, how much more their fulneſs? .... 12.

For I ſpeak to you Gentiles, in as much as I am the apoſtle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office. .... 13.

If by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which are* my fleſh, and might ſave ſome of them. 14.

For if the caſting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world, what *ſhall* the receiving *of them be*, but life from the dead? .... 15.

For as ye in times paſt have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief. 30.

Even ſo have theſe alſo now not believed, that through your mercy they alſo may obtain mercy. 31.

For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all. .... 32.

§ 4143. *Reſtoration deſired.*

BRETHREN, my heart's deſire and prayer to God for Iſrael is, that they might be ſaved. *Rom.* x. 1.

For I could wiſh that myſelf were accurſed from Chriſt for my brethren, my kinſmen, according to the fleſh. *Rom.* ix. 3.

Who are Iſraelites; to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the ſervice *of God*, and the promiſes. .... 4.

§ 4144. *Ultimate Converſion of the Jews foretold and argued.*

I SAY then, Hath God caſt away his people? God forbid. For I alſo am an Iſraelite, of the ſeed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin. *Rom.* xi. 1.

And they alſo, if they abide not ſtill in unbelief, ſhall be graffed in: for God is able to graff them in again. .... 23.

For if thou wert cut out of the olive-tree, which is wild by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive-tree; how much more ſhall theſe which be the natural *branches* be graffed into their own olive-tree? .... 24.

For I would not, brethren, that ye ſhould be ignorant of this myſtery, leſt ye ſhould be wiſe in your own conceits, that blindneſs in part is happened to Iſrael, until the fulneſs of the Gentiles be come in. .... 25.

And ſo all Iſrael ſhall be ſaved; as it is written, There ſhall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and ſhall turn away ungodlineſs from Jacob. .... 26.

For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I ſhall take away their ſins. .... 27.

As concerning the goſpel, *they are* enemies for your ſakes; but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers' ſakes. .... 28.

Seeing then that we have ſuch hope, we uſe great plainneſs of ſpeech; 2 *Cor.* iii. 12.

And not as Moſes, which put a vail over his face, that the children of Iſrael could not ſtedfaſtly look to the end of that which is aboliſhed: .... 13.

But their minds were blinded; for until this day remaineth the ſame vail untaken away in the reading of the old teſtament; which *vail* is done away in Chriſt. .... 14.

But even unto this day, when Moſes is read, the vail is upon their heart. .... 15.

Nevertheleſs, when it ſhall turn to the Lord, the vail ſhall be taken away. .... 16.

END OF THE ANALYSIS.

INDEX

Of the Chapters in Each Book; Being an Epitome or Plan of the Whole Work.

DEITY.

	CHAP
Natural Attributes of God	1
Negative do.	2
Moral do	3
Miſcellaneous do	4
Offices or Characters	5
Names and Similies	6
Metaphors	7
One God, three Perſons	8
Blaſphemous or diſreſpectful Words of God	9

JESUS CHRIST.

His Forerunner John Baptiſt.	1
Chriſt's Entrance into this World	2
..... Moral Character	3
Chriſt a Prophet	4
Opinions concerning Chriſt	5
Chriſt's Life	6
..... Travels, Preaching, and Perſecutions	7
..... Betrayed and Apprehended	8
..... Trial	9
The Sufferings of Chriſt before Death	10
Chriſt's Dying	11
..... Dead and buried	12
..... Reſurrection and Aſcenſion	13
The Divinity of Chriſt	14
Chriſt's Humanity	15
Various Offices of Chriſt	16
Jeſus a Saviour	17
Faith in Chriſt	18
Figurative Characters of Chriſt	19

SCRIPTURE.

Hiſtory of the Scripture	1
Speakers, and Perſons ſpoken to	2
Excellencies and Characters of the Word of God	3
Promulgation	4
Obligations	5
Advantages	6

PROVIDENCE.

God's Government in Temporals	1
On Predeſtination	2
On Reprobation	3
The Doctrine of Free Will	4
Providence Diſtributive	5
..... Afflictive	6
..... Retributive	7
Promiſes to the Righteous	8
Threats to the Wicked	9

HOLY DAYS.

	CHAP.
The Sabbath	1
Sabbatical Year	2
Paſſover	3
Various Feaſts	4

SACRIFICE.

On Sacrifices	1
Rituals of Sacrifice	2
Materials for Sacrifice	3
Kinds of Sacrifices	4
Fixed and Occaſional Sacrifices	5

CEREMONIES.

Circumciſion	1
Incenſe, Shew-bread, and Sprinkling	2
Uncleanneſs	3
Purifying	4
Unction and Confirmation	5
Faſting	6
Baptiſm	7
The Lord's Supper	8

PROPHECY.

On Propheſying	1
Hierarchy	2
National Propheſies	3
Receptions	4
Falſe Prophets	5

PRIESTS.

Jewiſh Hierarchy	1
Levites appointed	2
Levites' Offices	3
Veſtments	4
Chriſtian Hierarchy	5
Dignities of Prieſts	6
Duties of the Laity	7
Duties of Prieſts	8
Characteriſtics	9
Regular Maintenance	10
Occaſional Maintenance	11
Mortmain	12
Voluntary Maintenance	13
Goſpel Maintenance	14

TEMPLES.

Altars	1
The Ark	2
United Hiſtory of the Tabernacle, Solomon's Temple, and Ezekiel's	3
Dimenſions.	4
Architecture	5
Internal Structure and Offices	6
Sacred Utenſils	7
Sanctity	8
Succeeding Events	9
Public Worſhip	10

MIRACLES.

On Miracles	1
Miracles in Animals	2
..... Diſeaſes and Deaths	3
Miraculous Cures	4
Other Miracles in Man	5
Miracles Miſcellaneous	6
..... in Water	7
..... in Earth, Fire, and Air	8
..... in the upper Regions	9
Effects and Inferences	10

IDOLS.

Laws and Arguments againſt Idolatry	1
Penalties	2
Idolatrous Hierarchy	3
Idol Manufactory	4
Pantheon	5
Heavenly Bodies, Groves and High-places	6
Hiſtory of Idolatry	7
Idol Worſhip	8
Degradation	9
Worſhip of Saints	10
Human Sacrifices	11
Witchcraft	12

RELIGION.

Original Sin	1
Inſpiration	2
Faith and Works	3
Repentance and Remiſſion	4
Religious Bleſſings	5
Religious Duties	6
Enquiring of God	7
Various Matters	8
Perſeverance and Backſliding	9
The Church	10

DEVOTION.

On Prayer	1
Time, Place, Form, and Geſtures in Prayer	2
Prayers on various occaſions	3
Interceſſions	4
Imprecations	5
Confeſſion of Sin	6
Pleading in Prayer	7
On Praiſe	8
Praiſes	9

CON-

INDEX.

CONFLICTS.

	CHAP.
Religious Virtues	1
Spiritual Pride, &c.	2
Sin and Temptations	3

MARTYRS.

On Perſecution	1
Kinds of Perſecution	2
The holy War	3

MORALS.

On Alms	1
Hoſpitality	2
The Friendly Paſſions	3
Morals, Perſonal, Mental	4
Relative Morals	5
Morals reſpecting our own property	6
..... the Property of others	7
Irritation	8
Man-Slaughter	9
Murder	10
Self-Murder	11

SPEECH.

Languages	1
Rhetoric	2
Perſonification	3
Parables	4
Government	5
Swearing	6
Imprecations	7
Vows	8
Covenants	9
Lying	10
Titles of Honour	11
Diſputation	12
Chiding	13
Miſcellaneous Diſcourſe	14

MARRIAGE.

Preliminaries	1
Decorum	2
Love and Courtſhip	3
Matrimony	4
Conjugal Duties	5
Diſſolution	6

LAWLESS LOVE

Dubious or unlawful Contracts.	1
Fornication	2
Adultery	3
Deviations	4

CHILDREN.

Child-Bearing	1
Children	2
Education	3
Parents and Children	4
Kindred	5
Population.	6

POLITICKS.

Solitude	1
Society	2
Equilibrium	3
Travelling	4
Politicks.	5
Servitude	6
Slave Trade	7
Riches	8
Poverty	9
Commutation	10
Preſents	11
Inheritance	12
Commutation. (Spiritual.)	13
Priſons	14
Law	15

ARTS AND SCIENCES.

Agriculture	1
Apparel	2
Architecture	3
Mechanicks, &c.	4
Trade	5
Navigation	6
Literature	7
Muſick	8

METAPHYSICKS.

Intellectual Culture	1
Wiſdom	2
Dreams	3
Emblems	4
Happineſs	5
Facts and Opinions	6
Angels	7
Devils	8
Reſurrection	9
Laſt Judgment	10
Heaven	11
Hell	12

NATURAL HISTORY.

Aſtronomy	1
Geography	2
Hydrography	3
Atmoſphere	4
Botany	5
Zoology	6
Quadrupedes	7
Fowls	8
Serpents	9
Inſects	10
Fiſhes	11
Paſtorals	12
Cattle	13
Clean and Unclean Animals	14
Conteſt	15

MAN.

Corporiety	1
Suſtentation	2
Famiſhing	3
Drink	4
Diſeaſes	5
Phyſick	6
Old Age	7
Mortality	8
Funerals	9

KINGS.

Preliminaries	1
Acceſſion	2
Inauguration	3
Power	4
Relative Duties	5
Taxes	6
Treaſon	7
Providence	8
Characters	9
Dynaſties	10
Ranks	11

WAR.

Upon the Lawfulneſs of War	1
Providence	2
Recruiting	3
Allies	4
Officers	5
Army	6
Arms	7
Battles	8
Fortification	9
Tactics	10
Flight	11
Plunder	12
Priſoners of War	13
Returns	14
Warriors	15
Treaties	16
News	17

GENEALOGY, &c.

Primordial Genealogy	1
Twelve Tribes do.	2
Particular do.	3
Sacred Geography	4
Diſtribution of Canaan	5
Population of the Twelve Tribes	6
Poſition in Camp in the Wilderneſs	7
Catalogues	8

JEWS.

Origin	1
In Egypt	2
Out of do.	3
Wilderneſs	4
Into Canaan	5
Number	6
Polity	7
Capital (Jeruſalem)	8
Meridian State	9
Captivity	10
To be Reſtored	11
Reſtoration	12
Cataſtrophe	13

AN ALPHABETICAL INDEX OF THE CHAPTERS,

Shewing at what Numbered Section each begins.

	SECT.
Acceſſion *(of Kings)*	3535
Advantages *(Scripture)*	604
Adultery	2534
Agriculture	2831
Allies	3697
Alms	2016
Altars	1244
Angels	3088
Apparel	2856
Architecture	2877
..... of the Temple	1300
Ark	1257
Arms	3729
Army	3713
Aſtronomy	3174
Atmoſphere	3212
Attributes of God Miſcellaneous	38
..... Moral	23
..... Natural	1
..... Negative	16
Baptiſm	946
Battles	3739
Blaſphemous, or diſreſpectful words of God	118
Botany	3231
Canaan *(Into)*	4029
Captivity	4084
Catalogues *(Sundry)*	3960
Cataſtrophe *(Jews)*	4124
Cattle	3296
Characteriſtics	1168
Characters *(Kings)*	3605
Chiding	2354
Child-Bearing	2558
Children	2584
Chriſt Betrayed and Apprehended	289
..... Dead and buried	359
..... Dying	343
..... Entrance into this World	152
..... a Prophet	209
Church	1784
Circumciſion	869
Clean and Unclean Animals	3303
Commutation	2754
..... Spiritual	2781
Confeſſion of Sin	1883
Conjugal Duties	2464
Conteſt	3323
Corporiety	3334
Covenants	2318
Decorum	2409
Deviations	2548
Devils	3120
Degradation	1615
Dignities of Prieſts	1136
Dimenſions *(Temple)*	1288
Diſeaſes	3419
Diſputation	2343
Diſſolution *(of Marriage)*	2477
Diſtribution of Canaan	3920
Divinity of Chriſt	409
Dreams	3008
Drink	3405
Dubious or unlawful Contracts	2494
Duties of the Laity	1145
..... Prieſts	1151
Dynaſties	3625
Education	2604
Effects & Inferences *(miracles)*	1509
Egypt *(Into)*	3998
..... *(Out of*	4011
Emblems	3036
Enquiring of God	1749
Equilibrium	2668
Excellencies and Characters of the Word of God	567
Facts and Opinions	3073
Faith and Works	1698
Faith in Chriſt	491
Falſe Prophets	1034
Famiſhing	3393
Faſting	938
Figurative Characters of Chriſt	504
Fiſhes	3282
Flight	3787
Fornication	2511
Fortification	3756
Fowls	3269
Free Will	650
Friendly Paſſions	2038
Funerals	3494
Genealogy Primordial	3878
..... Particular	3902
..... Twelve Tribes	3891
Geography	3186
..... Sacred	3916
God's Government in Temporals	615
Government *(Speech)*	2274
Happineſs	3068
Heaven	3157
Heavenly Bodies, Groves and High-places	1570
Hell	3166
Hierarchy *(Chriſtian)*	1117
..... *(of Prophets)*	989
..... Jewiſh	1051
..... Idolatrous	1540
Hiſtory of Idolatry	1587
..... of the Scripture	527
Holy War	2001
Hoſpitality	2029
Humanity of Chriſt	439
Human Sacrifices	1634
Hydrography	3197
Idol Manufactory	1555
Idol Worſhip	1603
Imprecations in Prayer	1870
Imprecations in Speech	2305
Inauguration	3540
Incenſe, Shew-bread, and Sprinkling	883
Inheritance	2776
Inſects	3280
Inſpiration	1688
Intellectual Culture	2980
Interceſſions	1850
Internal Structure and Offices *(Temple)*	1317
Irritation	2128
Jeruſalem	4060
Jeſus a Saviour	477
John Baptiſt	134
Kindred	2626
Kinds of Perſecution	1984
..... Sacrifices	843
Languages	2197
Laſt Judgment	3149
Law	2801
Lawfulneſs of War *(upon)*	3667
Laws and Arguments againſt Idolatry	1515
Levites appointed	1070
..... Offices	1084
Life of Chriſt	253
Literature	2960
Lord's Supper	958
Love and Courtſhip	2422
Lying	2328
Maintenance *(Goſpel)*	1239
..... Occaſional	1209
..... Regular	1187
..... Voluntary	1222
Man-Slaughter	2163
Materials for Sacrifice	833
Matrimony	2435
Mechanicks, &c.	2904
Meridian State *(Jews)*	4071
Metaphors *(Deity)*	74
Miracles	1410
..... in Animals	1424

INDEX.

	SECT.
Miracles, in Earth, Fire, & Air	1489
..... Man	1453
..... the upper Regions	1499
..... Water	1475
..... Miſcellaneous	1464
..... Diſeaſes & Death	1430
Miraculous Cures	1440
Miſcellaneous Diſcourſe	2373
Moral Character of Chriſt	189
Morals reſpecting our own property	2087
..... Perſonal, Mental	2054
Mortality	3468
Mortmain	1215
Murder	2172
Muſic	2970
National Propheſies	998
Navigation	2946
News	3861
Number *(Jews)*	4043
Names and Similies *(God)*	63
Obligations *(Scripture)*	589
Officers *(War)*	3705
Offices or Characters *(God)*	50
Old age	3453
One God, three Perſons	98
Opinions concerning Chriſt	237
Original Sin	1667
Origin *(of the Jews)*	3981
Pantheon	1562
Parables	2233
Parents and Children	2616
Paſſover	736
Paſtorals	3288
Penalties *(Idols)*	1526
Perſecution	1970
Perſeverance and Backſliding	1771
Perſonification	2217
Phyſick	3443
Pleading in Prayer	1892
Plunder	3795
Politicks	2698
Polity *(Jewiſh)*	4049
Population	2636
..... of the Twelve Tribes	3941
Poſition in Camp in the Wilderneſs	3954
Poverty	2746
Power *(Kings)*	3544
Praiſe *(upon)*	1901
Praiſes	1916
Prayer *(upon)*	1804
Prayers on various occaſions	1835
Predeſtination	628
Preliminaries *(Marriage)*	2391
Preliminaries *(Kings)*	3527
Preſents	2768
Priſoners of War	3802
Priſons	2788
Promiſes to the Righteous	690
Promulgation *(Scripture)*	577
Propheſying	964
Providence Afflictive	667
..... Diſtributive	657
..... *(Kings)*	3598
..... Retributive	681
..... *(War)*	3678
Public Worſhip	1398
Purifying	912
Quadrupedes	3257
Ranks *(Civil)*	3659
Receptions *(Prophets)*	1020
Recruiting	3689
Relative Duties *(Kings)*	3556
..... Morals	2069
Religious Bleſſings	1721
..... Duties	1735
..... Virtues	1932
Repentance and Remiſſion	1709
Reprobation	641
Reſpecting the Property of others	2102
Reſtoration *(Jews)*	4115
Reſtored *(to be)*	4100
Reſurrection	3137
..... and Aſcenſion of Chriſt	375
Returns *(War)*	3812
Rhetoric	2206
Riches	2731
Rituals of Sacrifice	806
Sabbath	706
Sabbatical Year	731
Sacred Utenſils	1338
Sacrifices	786
Sacrifices fixed & occaſional	848
Sanctity *(Temples)*	1359
Self-Murder	2186
Serpents	3277
Servitude	2706
Sin and Temptation	1950
Slave Trade	2717
Speakers, and Perſons ſpoken to *(Scripture)*	541
Society	2654
Solitude	2645
Spiritual Pride, &c.	1940
Sufferings of Chriſt before Death	328
Succeeding Events *(Temple)*	1377
Suſtentation	3368
Swearing	2284
Tactics	3773
Taxes	3565
Threats to the Wicked	698
Time, Place, Form, and Geſtures in Prayer	1823
Titles of Honour	2337
Trade	2932
Travelling	2675
Travels, Preaching, and Perſecutions of Chriſt	270
Treaſon	3577
Treaties *(War)*	3847
Trial of Chriſt	307
Various Feaſts	763
..... Matters	1755
..... Offices of Chriſt	455
Veſtments	1096
Uncleanneſs *(ceremonial)*	898
Unction and Confirmation	928
United Hiſtory of the Tabernacle, Solomon's Temple, and Ezekiel's	1274
Vows	2310
Warriors	3824
Wilderneſs *(Jews)*	4020
Wiſdom	2994
Witchcraft	1646
Worſhip of Saints	1628
Zoology	3250

MVSEVM BRITANNICVM

FINIS.

Printed by E. Baines, Briggate, Leeds.